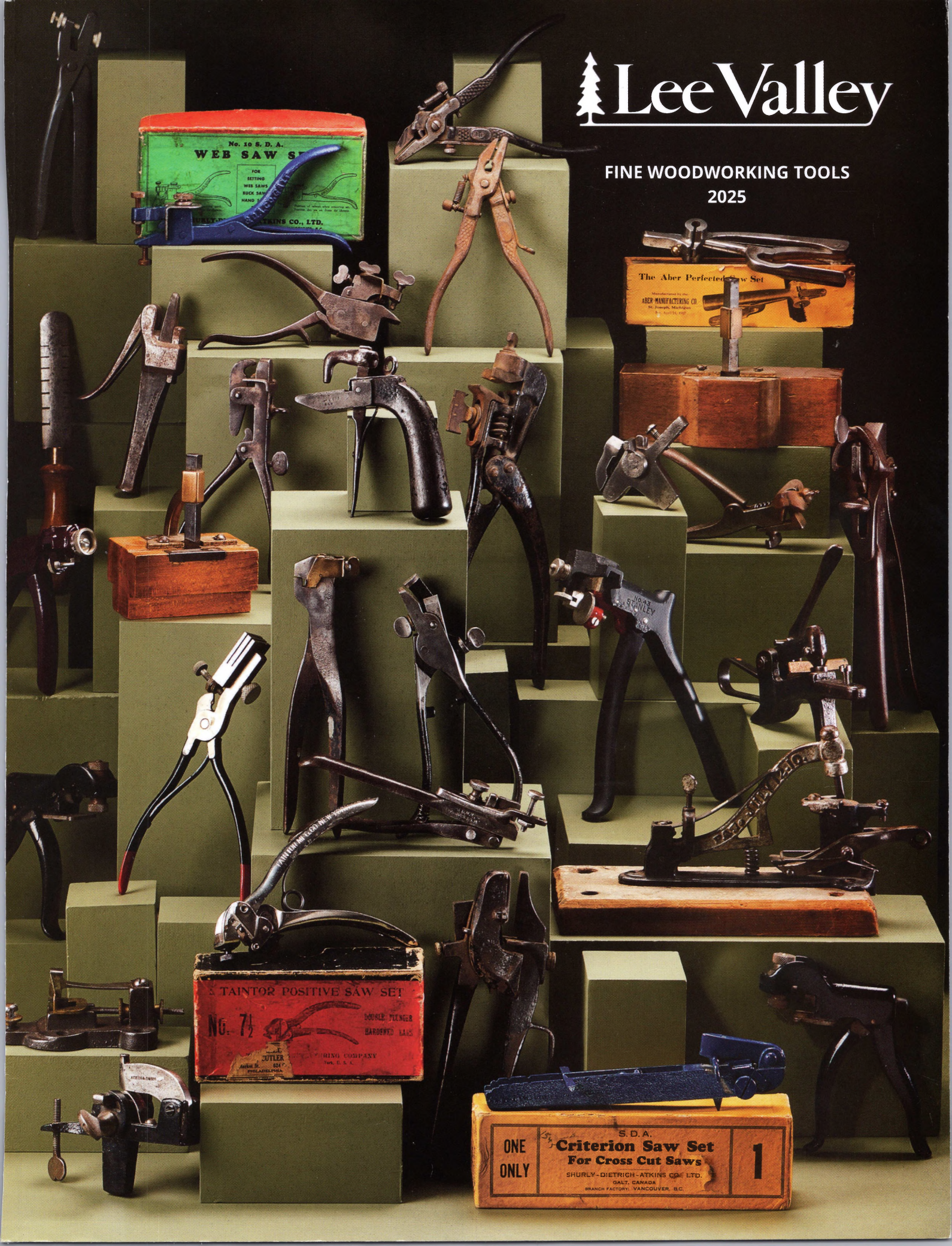
Lee Valley

FINE WOODWORKING TOOLS
2025



Lee Valley

Dear Customer,

Normally in this space, I would be writing about the most significant recent additions to our product line – this year, it's the catalogue in your hands.

For some of you, this may be the first main catalogue of ours you have held. The last one we published was in 2019, as the costs of printing and postage, coupled with the disruption of COVID and the churn in product supply, made publishing a risky proposition. Then, too, there was a tremendous rush to online shopping that occupied everyone's attention.

The primary challenge with most retail websites is that they are a marketing iceberg: 90% or more of the unique content hides below the surface, and you have to specifically navigate to it or trust that what you're looking for comes up in a search. That's great for the products you know exist, not so great for those you don't. A catalogue clearly organizes products and presents them in a coherent and structured manner. There's no doomscrolling with print.

Each medium has its strengths and weaknesses. The downside of print, of course, is that the prices cannot be relied on to be current, and a catalogue represents a snapshot in time of the product offering.

Think of it like dusting off a vinyl record and rediscovering how the music was intended to be experienced. You may even find a few tracks you've forgotten about that deserve a spot on your playlist. That's what we're counting on.

Cheers,

Robin C. Lee
Chief Executive Officer

1090 Morrison Dr
Ottawa ON K2H 1C2 Canada

T : 1-613-596-0350
leevalley.com

QUICK INDEX

Adhesives & Accessories....236-245
Assorted Tools....476-515
Carving Tools & Supplies....246-265
Chisels & Gouges....182-191
Clamping & Accessories....62-107
Drilling....346-369
Dust Collection....420-430
Fasteners....110-129
Finishing....452-475
Hardware....526-595
Jig & Fixture Parts....130-135
Log Splitting & Building....431-437
Magnets....381-385
Marking & Measuring....4-43
Picture Framing....444-451
Planes & Scrapers....192-235
Power Tool Accessories....158-181
Power Tools....136-157
Project Supplies....642-669
Project Wood....670-675
Router Accessories....394-405
Router Bits....406-419
Router Table Systems....386-393
Safety Equipment....438-443
Sanding & Shaping....266-307
Saws....44-61
Screwdriving....375-380
Sharpening....308-345
Storage....516-525
Turning Tools....596-641
Veritas Worksurface & Accessories....108-109

Easy Ways To Shop

leevalley.com

Visit any of our stores

1-800-267-8767

Prices

Prices in this catalogue are in Canadian dollars and are current at the time of publication. Prices are subject to change without notice if our costs increase or an inadvertent error has been printed. Our website reflects our current prices, which supersede those in print.

Customer Service: 1-800-267-8761

Click on the Customer Service link for information on shipping rates, sales taxes, returns and more.

Special Symbols

Product is made in Canada.

USA Product is made in USA.

New Product is new to this catalog.

Guarantee

We pledge to you the best service we can provide and personal attention for every order you place. We will always try our best to give you the fastest delivery possible and the best values. If you are not satisfied for any reason, just return your purchase within 3 months* by ground mail. You can choose to either exchange the product or receive a complete refund (including our regular shipping charges); we will also refund your return parcel post costs at the ground mail rate.

**30 days for Festool, Grex, Mirka, Rikon and SawStop products*

Cover: Antique saw stops from the Lee Valley collection.

Copyright © Lee Valley Tools Ltd. 2025. Content may not be copied from this catalogue without our express permission.

Store Locations

Our stores are located across Canada in Halifax, Laval, Ottawa, Kingston, Niagara Falls, Pickering, Vaughan, Burlington, Waterloo, London, Windsor, Winnipeg, Saskatoon, Edmonton, Calgary, Kelowna, Coquitlam, Vancouver and Victoria.

Visit **leevalley.com** for maps, store hours and holiday closures for all our locations across Canada.

All Stores Offer Express Pick-Up & Delivery to Your Car

- Order online or contact the store to place your order.
- Pre-pay with your credit card or Lee Valley gift card.
- An estimated pick-up time will be provided when the order is placed.
- Call us when you arrive and our staff will deliver your order to your car.

Free shipping on orders of $50 or more.

Lee Valley

1090 Morrison Dr
Ottawa ON K2H 1C2 Canada

Dear Customer,

Thank you for your recent purchase of the Lee Valley Fine Woodworking Tools catalog. We trust that it will be a valuable resource for your woodworking projects.

Creating a 676-page catalog of this quality requires materials, thoughtful design and careful production. We believe a printed catalog offers lasting value, and as a gesture of our appreciation, we've enclosed a $10 voucher for you to use on a future purchase. It's valid until June 1, 2026, giving you plenty of time to explore our extensive selection of tools, hardware and other products.

In addition to the printed catalog, you can browse our full range of products online or through the app, where the catalog is also available for download.

At Lee Valley, we are committed to offering quality products and customer service. If you have any questions or need assistance, please don't hesitate to reach out to us.

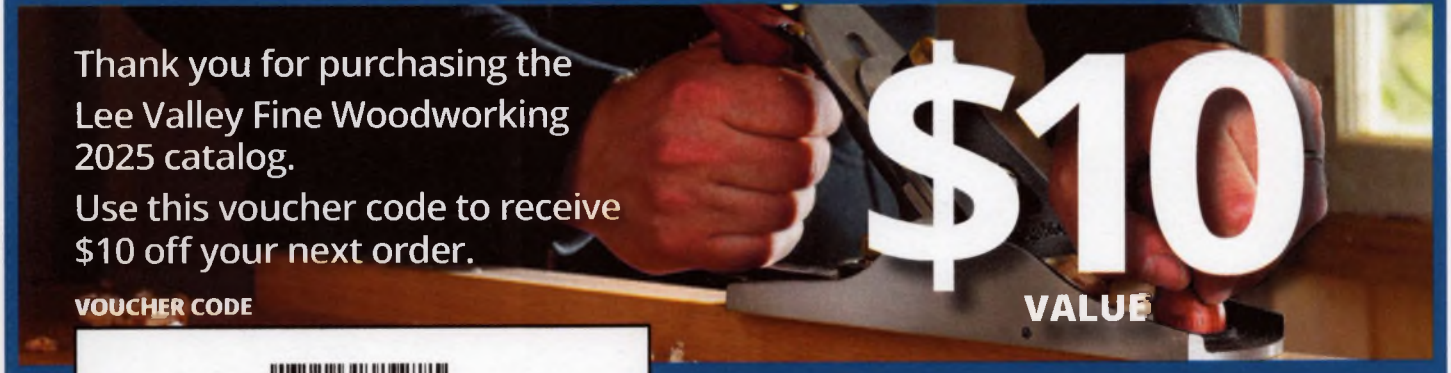
CUSTOMER SERVICE:

Canada English 1-800-267-8761 Canada French 1 800 667-2986 customerservice@leevalley.com

Thank you,
Lee Valley Customer Service

Lee Valley

Gift Voucher



Thank you for purchasing the Lee Valley Fine Woodworking 2025 catalog.
Use this voucher code to receive $10 off your next order.

VOUCHER CODE

9032327115735045

Voucher expires June 1, 2026.

Voucher cannot be used to purchase a Lee Valley Fine Woodworking Tools catalog as a standalone item.

Limit one voucher use per catalog purchase on the customer's account.

Protect this voucher like cash. Lee Valley is not responsible for lost or stolen vouchers. If you have an issue with your voucher, please contact our Customer Service team.

Any unused balance will remain on your voucher until June 1, 2026.

Applicable taxes will be charged when a voucher is redeemed for merchandise.

Voucher cannot be redeemed for cash.

Vouchers are issued by Lee Valley.

Items purchased with a voucher may be returned as per our standard return policy.

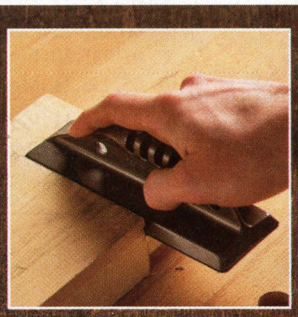
Use of a Lee Valley catalog voucher constitutes acceptance of these terms and conditions.

A

A. Veritas Miniature Crosscut Carcass Saw ***New***
This fully functional 1:3-scale version of our crosscut carcass saw is just 5½″ long. The 30 tpi high-carbon steel blade is 3⅝″ long, and has an effective cutting depth of ¾″ and a nominal kerf width of only 0.014″. As with its full-size counterpart, the saw has teeth with a rake angle of 15° and a 60° included angle, a molded spine and an open handle with a walnut grip. Made in Canada.
05P86.71 Mini Crosscut Carcass Saw **$49.50**

Find our full line of Veritas miniature tools on pages 234 and 235.

Precision Sanders ***New***
These sanders let you work deliberately and predictably, whether easing a joint or an edge, fitting an inlay or refining a carved detail. The cast aluminum handle's narrow grip sits comfortably in the hand for fingertip control, and its rear-biased shape keeps your hand behind the leading edge, so the work stays in view. The raised-point pattern of the steel plate abrades in any direction, resists loading in hard and soft woods, and renews easily with a quick brush. These sanders are also safe edged, meaning that you can work one surface without marring one adjacent to it. Available in three formats: wide rectangular (150mm×50mm) for broad, flat areas; narrow rectangular (150mm×24mm) for longer, confined stretches or easing edges; and an 80mm long tapered version that narrows from 30mm to 8mm for detail work. Each comes with a medium (240x) plate. Spare medium and coarse (120x) plates are available separately. Grit designations are approximate.



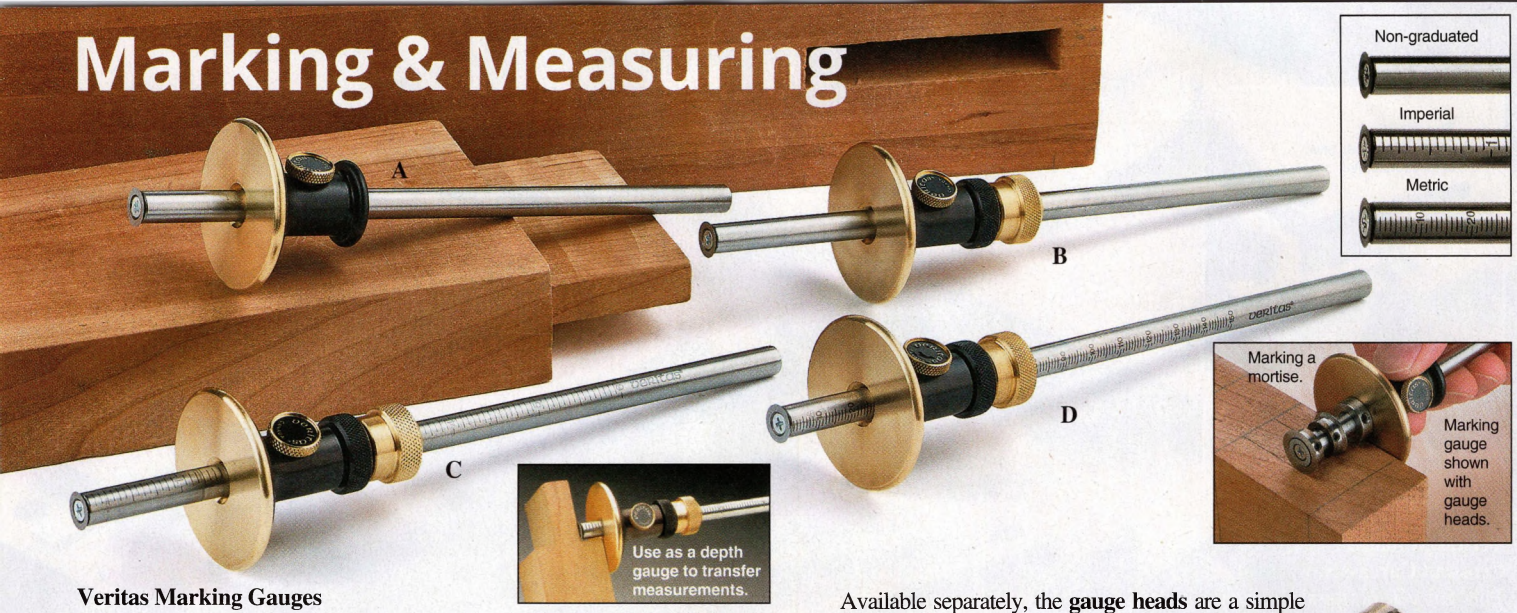
B

C

D

B. 62W28.61	Wide Rectangular Sander	**$24.90**
C. 62W28.62	Narrow Rectangular Sander	**$21.90**
D. 62W28.63	Detail Tapered Sander	**$17.90**
62W28.70	**Set of 3 Sanders**	**$57.50**
62W28.64	Spare Plate, Wide Medium	**$10.90**
62W28.65	Spare Plate, Wide Coarse	**$12.90**
62W28.66	Spare Plate, Narrow Medium	**$ 7.90**
62W28.67	Spare Plate, Narrow Coarse	**$ 7.90**
62W28.68	Spare Plate, Detail Medium	**$ 4.90**
62W28.69	Spare Plate, Detail Coarse	**$ 5.90**

Marking & Measuring



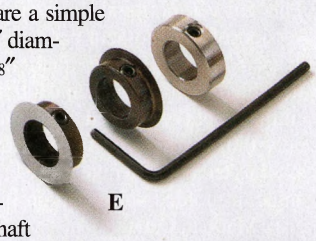
Veritas Marking Gauges

The hardened steel wheel cutters on these gauges scribe perfectly at any point of their circumference. Since they cut wood fibers rather than tear, marks are clean, even on cross grain. Machined to precise tolerances to prevent binding on the rods, the collars are made from extruded aluminum, with a turned brass thumbscrew that tightens onto the stainless-steel guide rods without marring their surfaces. The gauges are easy to set, since an internal O-ring keeps light but constant friction on the rod. Wheels retract into the gauge face for storage and protection. Patented. Made in Canada.

Veritas Wheel Marking Gauges

With its cutting edge at the extreme end of the rod, this gauge is useful for transferring dimensions such as tenon shoulder and mortise depth. The wheel's single-sided bevel pulls the gauge face against the stock, maintaining accuracy.

We offer a **standard marking gauge** and a **micro-adjust model** that has a slightly longer body fitted with a two-stage collet to allow fine adjustment of the cutting wheel. The collet has a fine-pitch thread; one revolution advances or retracts the wheel 1/32″, a half turn 1/64″, a quarter turn 1/128″, etc. The knurled thumbscrew then locks the setting. Both gauge models are available with a plain rod; the micro-adjust gauge is also available with an Imperial or metric graduated rod. The Imperial rod is graduated to 6″ in 16ths, and the metric version has graduations to 150mm.



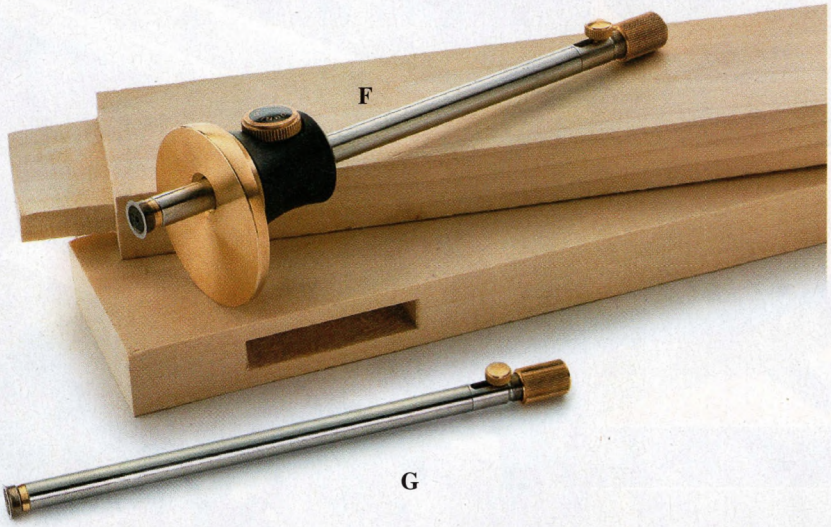
Available separately, the **gauge heads** are a simple retrofit for any marking gauge with a 5/16″ diameter shaft. Made from carbon steel, the 5/8″ diameter single-bevel cutters are usable in-line for marking parallel lines, or with bevels facing for sure mortise sizing and chisel registration. The blades can be set as close as 3/8″ apart. The shaft collar registers against the gauge face to keep the shaft parallel to the workpiece surface, preventing accidental tilting of the cutters. Supplied as a pair of cutters with a shaft collar and a hex key.

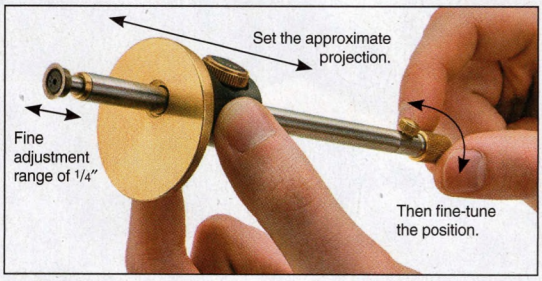
Non-Graduated Marking Gauges

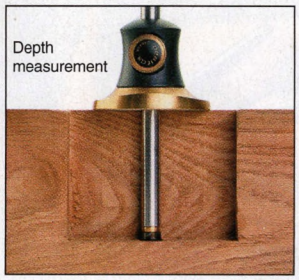
A.	**05N33.21**	Standard Wheel Gauge	**$42.50**
B.	**05N35.10**	Micro-Adjust Gauge	**$49.50**

Graduated Marking Gauges

C.	**05N35.20**	Imperial Micro-Adjust Gauge	**$56.50**
D.	**05N35.21**	Metric Micro-Adjust Gauge	**$56.50**
	05N35.11	Repl. Wheel for all gauges	**$ 5.90**
	05N33.24	Repl. Grad. Rod for std. gauge	**$12.90**
E.	**15N01.01**	Marking/Mortise Gauge Heads	**$21.50**







F. Veritas Micro-Adjust Wheel Marking Gauge

This micro-adjust wheel-marking gauge draws on two decades of manufacturing experience, with many refinements and subtle improvements over our previous gauges. The adjustment mechanism built into the stainless-steel rod is intuitive to use. After setting the approximate projection, you can fine-tune the position of the cutter within a range of 1/4″. A fine-pitch internal thread allows slow, careful adjustment, so setting the gauge precisely is a snap. Locking knobs keep the setting from shifting in use. The eccentric placement of the rod through the brass face and aluminum body ensures a large reference surface for square registration on the stock and helps the gauge resist rolling on a bench top.

Of course, the core of the marking gauge is still the hardened steel wheel cutter, which solves the two main problems of a pin-based marking gauge – the need to tilt it just right to avoid chatter, and the tendency of the pin to follow the wood grain, throwing off your line. It scribes perfectly at any point of its circumference, cutting neat marks even on cross grain. The wheel's single-sided bevel also pulls the gauge face against the stock, helping to maintain accuracy. Its cutting edge is at the extreme end of the rod, useful for transferring dimensions such as tenon shoulder and mortise depth, and retracts into a hollow in the gauge face for protection.

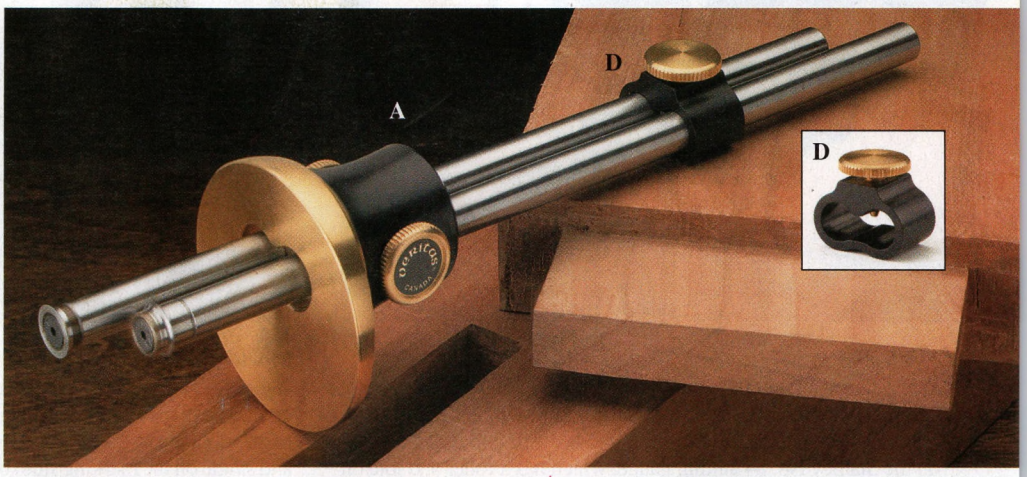
We also offer the micro-adjust rod separately from the gauge body to let you easily upgrade a Veritas standard wheel marking gauge you own with the new adjustment mechanism.

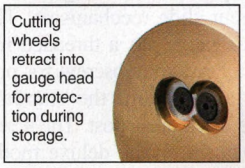
	05N36.31	Micro-Adjust Gauge	**$68.50**
G.	**05N36.41**	Micro-Adjust Rod only	**$37.50**
	05N70.02	Replacement Cutter	**$ 6.50**

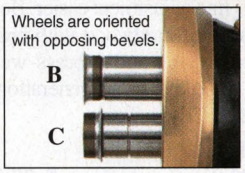
Veritas Dual Marking Gauge

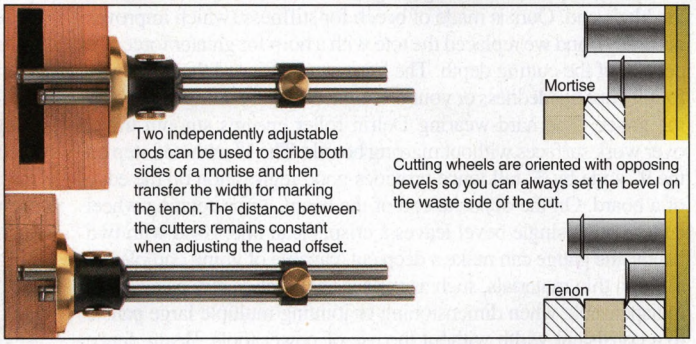
With two independently adjustable rods, this gauge lets you set two measurements at once, so you can quickly alternate between them when transferring or marking repetitive dimensions. The cutting wheels are oriented with opposing bevels, ensuring that you can always set the bevel in the waste side of a cut. One rod has its cutting edge at the extreme end of the rod, making it useful for transferring dimensions such as tenon shoulder and mortise depth. Each cutter can be retracted into the face to permit use with a single cutter. The eccentric placement of the rods ensures a large reference face and helps the gauge resist rolling on a surface. 7 1/4″ overall with projection up to 5 3/4″.

Designed to fit onto the gauge's guide rods, the optional shaft clamp lets you lock the relative position of the cutters while still being able to freely adjust the fence for offset. This allows you to preserve identical mortise or tenon sizing when joining parts of different thicknesses or when adding a reveal, since it prevents the cutter settings from shifting while the fence is being repositioned.





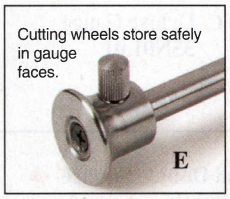


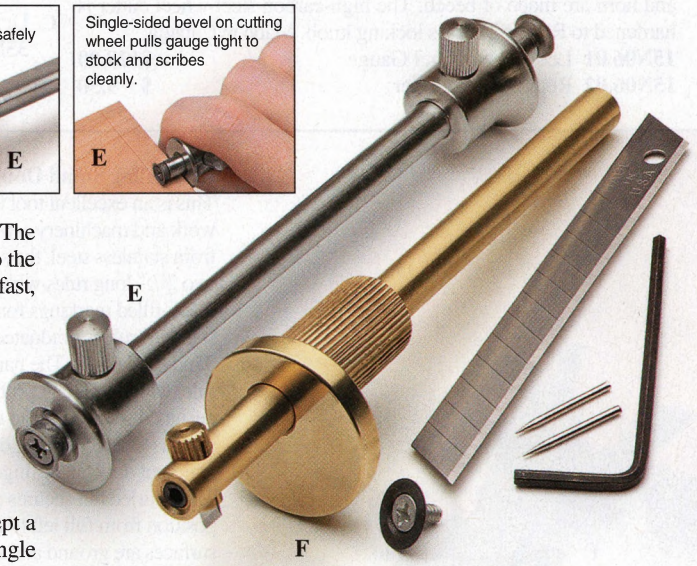


A. 05N70.01 Dual Marking Gauge **$72.50**
B. 05N70.02 Repl. Outside Cutter **$ 6.50**
C. 05N70.03 Repl. Inside Cutter **$ 6.50**
D. 05N70.05 Shaft Clamp **$13.50**
05N70.10 Gauge & Clamp Set **$82.50**

E. Pocket Marking Gauge

Since this double-ended marking gauge retains two separate measurements at once (up to 3 1/4″ combined), it is particularly convenient for transferring and marking repetitive dimensions such as those needed for mortises and tenons. A thumbscrew with a brass shoe locks each of the 3/4″ diameter heads in position. The single-sided bevel pulls the gauge against stock to maintain accuracy while marking. The wheel cutters at each end slice rather than tear fibers, scribing cleanly at any point of their circumference, even on cross grain. The 4 1/2″ marking gauge fits easily in an apron pocket, and the cutting wheels retract into the gauge faces for safe storage. Made of stainless steel with hardened steel cutters. A fast, accurate direct-transfer tool. Made in Canada.



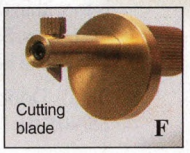


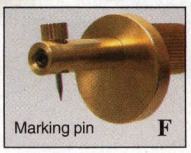
15N02.01 Pocket Marking Gauge **$34.50**
15N02.02 Repl. Blade, ea. **$ 5.50**

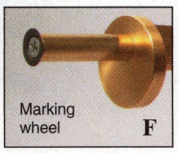
F. 3-in-1 Brass Marking Gauge

Our elegant marking gauge is a cutting gauge, a pin gauge and a wheel gauge all in one. The swivelling chuck takes a pin or a blade that locks in place (after extension is set) with a set screw in the end of the 4 1/2″ gauge stem. The blade can be set for right- or left-handed use. The opposite end of the stem is tapped to accept a 3/8″ dia. wheel cutter. The fence and the inner portion of the locking collet are a single eccentric brass turning. The 1″ dia. fence is eccentric to maximize rub depth and prevents the gauge from rolling off the workbench.

Comes with a dozen spare blades, two hardened steel pins, a wheel cutter and screw, and a hex key. Extra stems available separately. Patented. An excellent tool that is a great buy.





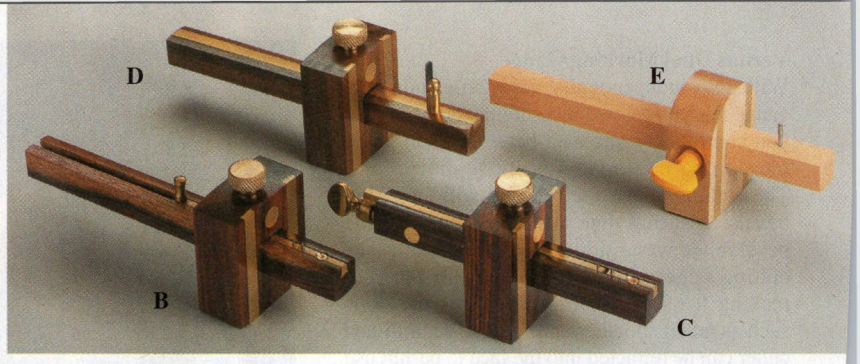


05N65.01 3-in-1 Brass Marking Gauge **$39.50**
05N65.02 Extra Stem **$ 6.50**

G. Lee Valley Replica Micro-Adjust Wheel Marking Gauge

This tool is closely modelled on a gauge made by the E.P. Johnson Rule Co., likely sometime around the turn of the 20th century. A reliable way to transfer and mark out measurements with speed and precision, it has a two-stage adjustment mechanism: a "traveller" that anchors the head assembly to the shaft, and a second fine-adjust knob that moves the head relative to the traveller. A full turn of the adjuster moves the head 0.024″ (less than 1/32″). The hardened steel wheel cutter cuts wood fibers rather than tearing them, leaving a clearly defined line, even on cross grain. The wheel, which retracts into the gauge face for safe storage, is bevelled on only one side. This helps pull the 1 3/4″ diameter gauge face against your work to maintain accuracy. Shaft is 7 7/8″ overall. Made in Canada from investment-cast and machined stainless steel.

15N11.01 Replica Micro-Adjust Wheel Marking Gauge **$89.00**



A. Lee Valley Panel Gauge

When scribing a parallel line for squaring up wide panels, a panel gauge is what you need. Our gauge has a 25″ long beam, capable of marking to the middle of 4×8 sheet goods. Its design was modelled on the Stanley No. 84 slitting gauge, which has a roller and tote on the blade end. Ours is made of beech for stiffness (which improves accuracy), and we replaced the tote with a horn for greater force and control of the cutting depth. The horn can be flipped the other way to suit your handedness or your preferences when pulling or pushing the gauge. The hard-wearing Delrin roller ensures smooth travel over work surfaces without marring boards. The 1″ rabbeted step on the 9″ wide by 3″ tall fence provides good registration on the edge of a board. On the opposite end of the beam, a non-rotating wheel cutter with a single bevel leaves a crisp, clean line. Used with two hands, the gauge can make a deep cut, capable of going completely through thin materials, such as veneer, with only a few passes. It is indispensable when dimensioning or jointing multiple large panels to a consistent width without the use of power tools. Beam, fence and horn are made of beech. The high-carbon steel wheel cutter is hardened to Rc50-52. Brass locking knob. Made in Canada.

15N06.01 Lee Valley Panel Gauge **$129.00**
15N06.02 Repl. Wheel Cutter **$ 9.50**

Mortise/Marking Gauges

These durable Sheffield-made gauges have the same pin arrangement (double on the mortise side and single on the marking side) but different slide mechanisms. The deluxe gauge has a threaded rod with a brass thumbscrew for pin-slide adjustment; the standard gauge has a brass post. The screw mechanism on the deluxe model makes fine adjustment easier. Both are made of hardwood with brass rubbing strips and a brass wear plug. Should last for generations. Made by Crown Tools.

B. Standard Gauge
35N02.01 **$ 77.50**

C. Deluxe Gauge
35N01.01 **$122.00**

D. Cutting Gauge

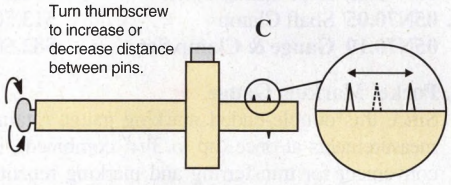
An excellent cutting gauge made from hardwood with all-brass fittings. The stem has a brass inlay wear strip and the head has brass rubbing strips. The steel cutting knife is held in position with a brass wedge. Made in U.K. by Crown Tools.

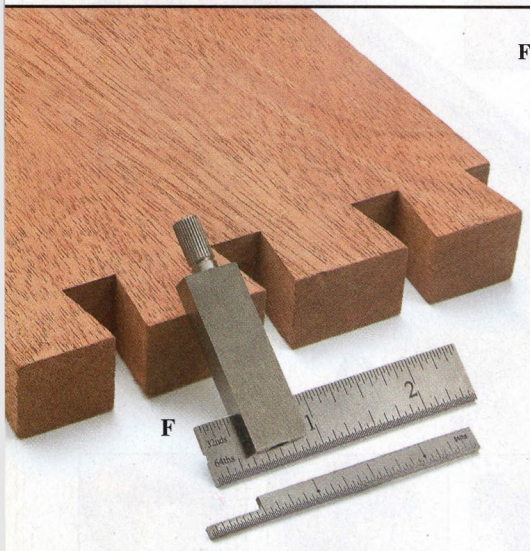
35N06.01 Cutting Gauge **$73.90**

E. Beech Marking Gauge

A good standard marking gauge with an 8″ post, brass rub strips and a plastic locking thumbscrew. Made in U.K. by Crown Tools.

35N06.05 Beech Marking Gauge **$35.90**

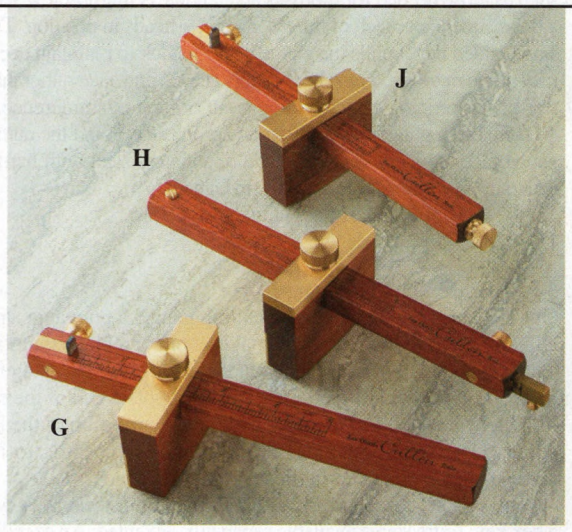




F. Lee Valley Small Double Square

This is an excellent tool for precise layout work and machinery set-up. Made entirely from stainless steel, the square includes two 2½″ long rules with etched and black-filled markings for legibility. The standard rule is graduated on one face in 32nds and 64ths. The narrow (0.2″ thick) rule, with a ½″ long probe on one end, is designed for access into confined spaces, such as when checking depth or square on hand-cut dovetail or finger-joint joinery. The knurled nut secures either rule at any position from full left to full right. All surfaces are ground and angular accuracy is to within 0.003″ over the full length of the blades. Supplied in a French-fitted leatherette storage case. Made in Canada.

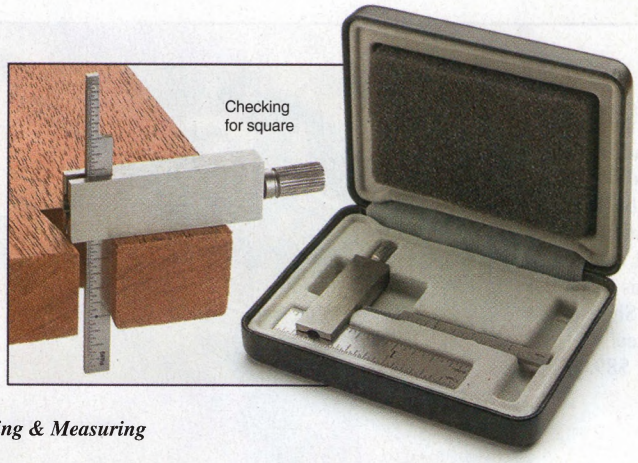
Small Double Square
15N05.01 **$66.50**

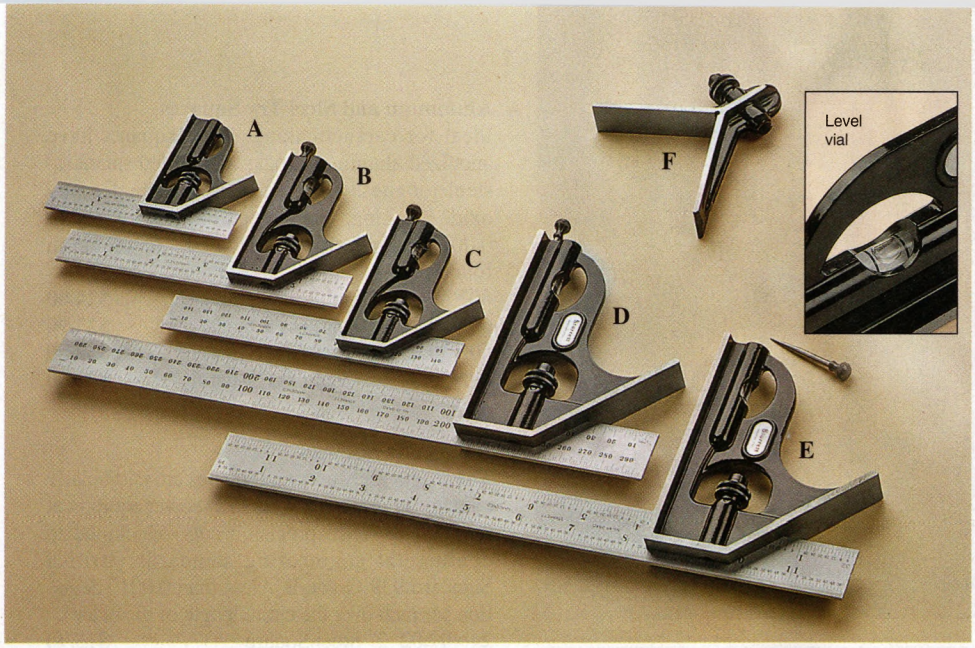


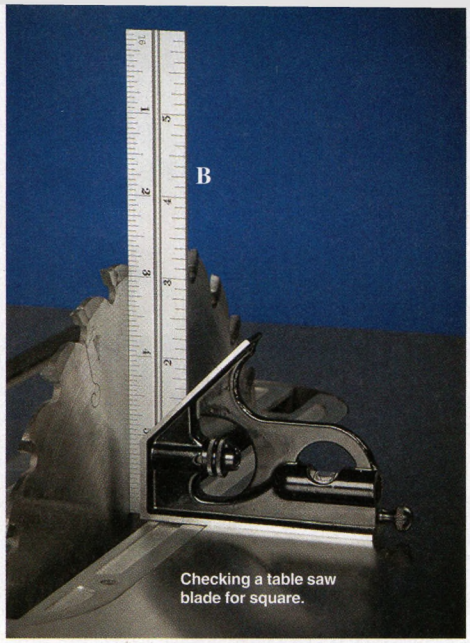
Deluxe Marking Gauges

Hand made in a small workshop in Québec, these marking gauges are superbly crafted with beautifully finished bloodwood bodies and precisely fitted brass components. We offer them in three styles, each with a large-diameter thumbscrew that locks firmly without denting the stem, and a brass rub plate on the fence. The **standard gauge** has one ¼″ wide cutting pin with an arc-shaped single-bevel cutting edge. The **mortise gauge** is a two-pin model that marks both sides of a mortise at once; a slide adjust permits precise setting of the width between the pins. The **cutting & scratch gauge** comes with one cutting pin and two scratch marking pins that store neatly in the stem when not in use. As these fine tools are made by hand, supplies are limited.

G. 35N07.16 Standard Gauge **$109.00**
H. 35N07.18 Mortise Gauge **$139.00**
J. 35N07.17 Cutting & Scratch Gauge **$136.00**







Starrett Premium Combination Squares USA

These are Starrett's top-of-the-line combination squares. Useful for joint layout or machine set-up and as depth, height or marking gauges, they feature long-wearing forged steel heads paired with hardened steel rules with photo-engraved scales. The reversible rules have a satin-chrome finish that reduces glare and resists rust, while the precisely machined heads have a smooth enamel finish. Except for the 4″ size, all come with a steel scribing pin and a built-in level vial for determining level or plumb.

The 4″, 6″ and 150mm models are square to within ±0.001″ over the full rule length; 12″ and 300mm sizes are square to within ±0.002″. Imperial rules are graduated in the 4R style (with increments in 8ths, 16ths, 32nds and 64ths); metric rules are graduated in millimetres and half-millimetres on both faces. The 4″ rule is 1/16″ thick by 5/8″ wide; the 6″ and 150mm rules are 0.080″ thick by 3/4″/19mm wide; the 12″ and 300mm rules are 0.090″ thick by 1″/25mm wide. Rules are straight and parallel within 0.001″ per foot.

A. 30N31.02	4″ Forged Comb. Square	**$203.00**
B. 30N31.12	6″ Forged Comb. Square	**$222.00**
C. 30N31.13	150mm Forged Comb. Square	**$239.00**
D. 30N31.23	300mm Forged Comb. Square	**$307.00**
E. 30N31.22	12″ Forged Comb. Square*	**$230.00**
	Heads for 12″/300mm, 18″ and 24″/600mm Rules:	
F. 30N31.34	Forged Center-Finding Head*	**$134.00**
30N31.33	Cast Protractor Head, Enamelled*	**$224.00**

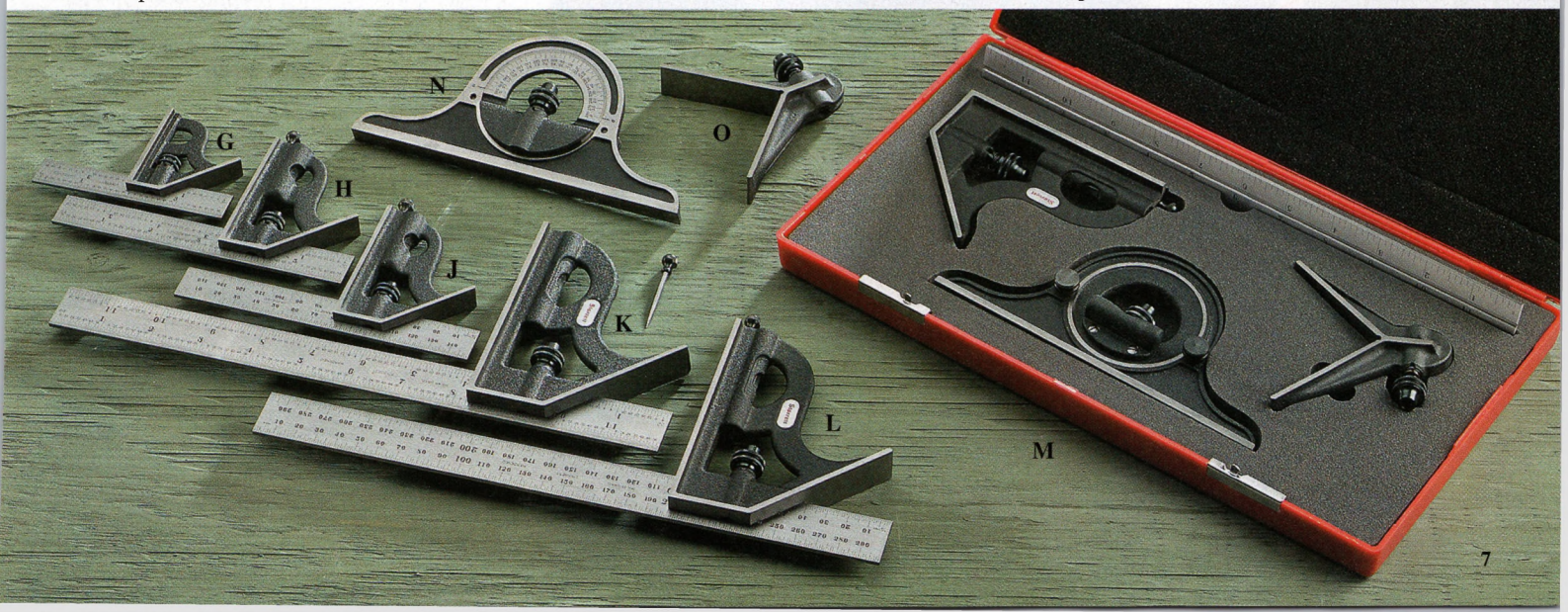
Starrett Cast-Iron Combination Squares USA

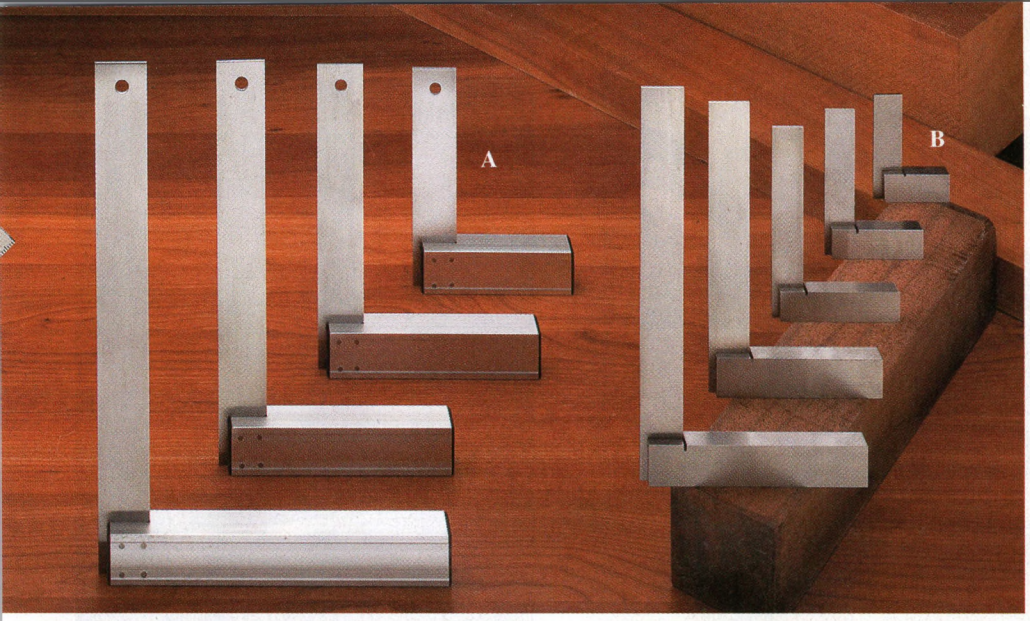
A versatile, classic design, Starrett's standard combination squares are useful for joint layout or machine set-up and as depth, height or marking gauges. They have machined cast-iron heads with a black wrinkle finish and reversible polished steel rules with photo-engraved scales. Except for the 4″ size, each comes with a steel scribing pin and a built-in level vial for determining level or plumb.

The 4″, 6″ and 150mm models are square to within ±0.001″ over the full rule length; 12″ and 300mm sizes are square to within ±0.002″. Imperial rules are graduated in the 4R style (with increments in 8ths, 16ths, 32nds and 64ths); metric rules are graduated in millimetres and half-millimetres on both faces. The 4″ rule is 1/16″ thick by 5/8″ wide; the 6″ and 150mm rules are 0.080″ thick by 3/4″/19mm wide; the 12″ and 300mm rules are 0.090″ thick by 1″/25mm wide. Rules are straight and parallel within 0.001″ per foot.

The four-piece set includes the cast 12″ square/miter head and rule, a non-reversible bevel protractor, and a cast center-finding head, all in a fitted foam-lined hardshell case. The protractor head and center-finding head are also offered separately. Rules in additional lengths and finishes are available separately on page 14. Made in USA.

G. 30N31.00	4″ Cast Comb. Square	**$150.00**
H. 30N03.08	6″ Cast Comb. Square	**$159.00**
J. 30N31.11	150mm Cast Comb. Square	**$174.00**
K. 30N03.01	12″ Cast Comb. Square*	**$159.00**
L. 30N31.21	300mm Cast Comb. Square	**$238.00**
M. 30N03.02	**12″ 4-Piece Set***	**$431.00**
	Heads for 12″/300mm, 18″ and 24″/600mm Rules:	
N. 30N03.03	Cast Protractor Head*	**$198.00**
O. 30N03.04	Cast Center-Finding Head*	**$ 74.50**





A. Aluminum and Steel Try Squares

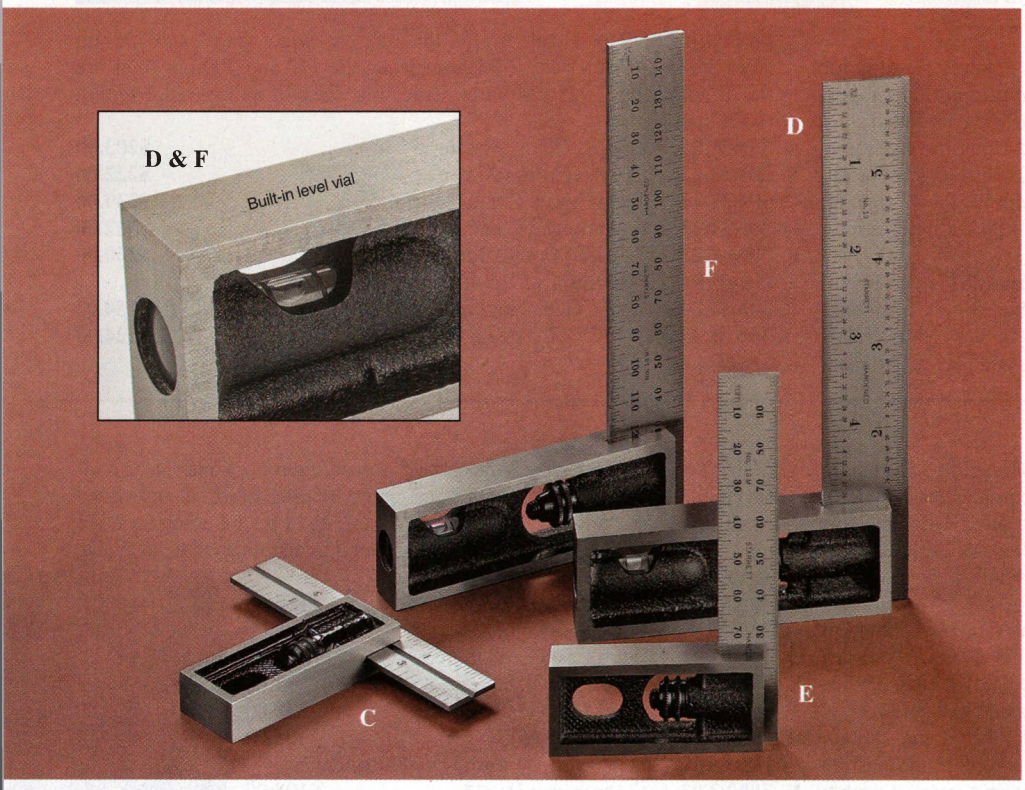
Ideal for cabinetmaking, these squares have anodized aluminum stocks and milled stainless-steel tongues. The anodizing eliminates any oxide marking. Guaranteed to an accuracy of 0.001″per inch of tongue length. Available in four sizes.

60N30.01	6″ Stainless Square	**$24.00**
60N30.02	8″ Stainless Square	**$27.90**
60N30.03	10″ Stainless Square	**$33.50**
60N30.04	12″ Stainless Square	**$42.50**

B. Engineer's Squares

These extremely accurate squares are particularly valuable in setting up workshop power equipment required to make precision cuts. Machined to continental engineering standards (British Standard 939 Grade B – less than 0.001″ deviation per inch over the entire length of the blade).

24N07.02	2″ Steel Square	**$15.90**
24N07.03	3″ Steel Square	**$16.90**
24N07.04	4″ Steel Square	**$20.90**
24N07.06	6″ Steel Square	**$24.90**
24N07.08	8″ Steel Square	**$35.50**



Starrett Double Squares USA

Popular with machinists, toolmakers and patternmakers, these squares have sliding blades permitting use as a precision or try square. Etched and black-filled for legibility, the blades are available in Imperial with 1/8″, 1/16″, 1/32″ and 1/64″ graduations, or metric with millimetre markings on one face and millimetre and half-millimetre markings on the other. The faces of the stock are ground square. Blades lock securely in any position from full left to full right, using the knurled nut. The 6″ and 150mm squares have a built-in level vial in the stock. Made in USA.

C.	**30N29.20**	4″ Double Square	**$142.00**
D.	**30N29.30**	6″ Double Square	**$198.00**
E.	**30N29.21**	100mm Double Square	**$156.00**
F.	**30N29.31**	150mm Double Square	**$218.00**

Precision Double Square USA

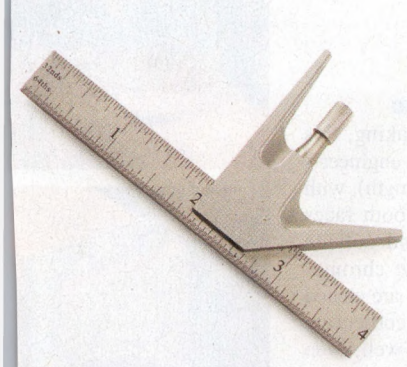
Made to our design, this square has a slim stock and an accuracy guaranteed to be better than 0.001″ per inch. It is suitable for both layout work and machinery set-up and checking. The precision open-work casting not only provides the accuracy required but avoids the stock-heavy feel of most machinist's squares. Available with a 4″ or 6″ blade that locks securely in any position from full left to full right.

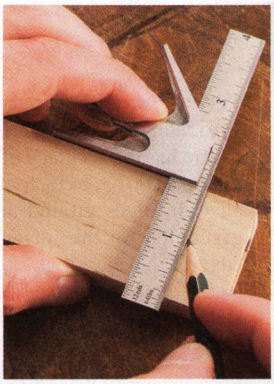
G.	**24N08.01**	4″ Double Square	**$79.50**
H.	**24N08.02**	6″ Double Square	**$89.50**

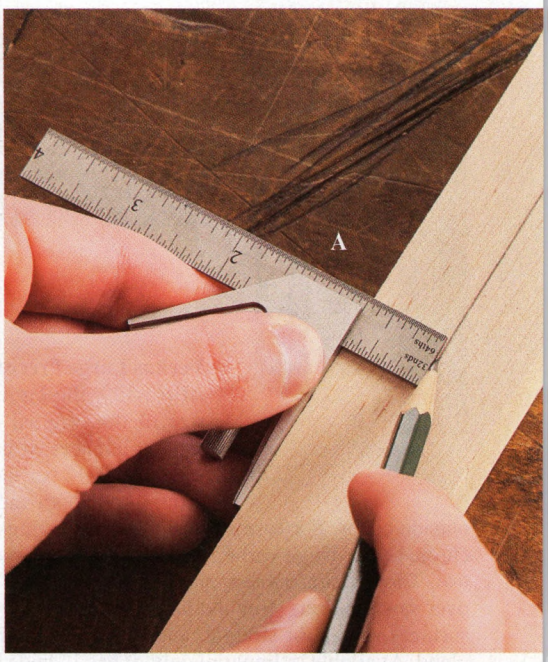
Small Squares

Both squares have a thick brass facing on a walnut stock with a triple-pinned blade. The try square has a 4″ long blade and a 3″ long stock. The try/miter square has a 3″ long blade and a 2 1/2″ stock. (Blade lengths are nominal.) Made in U.K. by Crown Tools.

J.	**35N09.01**	4″ Try Square	**$39.50**
K.	**35N16.01**	3″ Try/Miter Square	**$43.90**







A. Lee Valley 4″ Combination Square

A convenient size for most benchwork, this 4″ square is ideal for checking square as well as many layout tasks. It weighs only 45g (1.6 oz) and is less cumbersome to use than a larger square. The tool comes to hand nicely, too – the pads of your fingertips and thumb bed comfortably in the rounded recesses in the head, so it's easy to handle for precise work. The knurled locking knob extends clear of the body for easy access. Milled from tool steel and surface ground, it has a 1/4″ thick body, a 2″ long 90° reference face, and a 1 1/2″ 45° miter face. The 4″ rule is graduated in 32nds on one edge and 64ths on the other, with finely etched and black-filled marks for legibility. Made in Canada by Veritas.

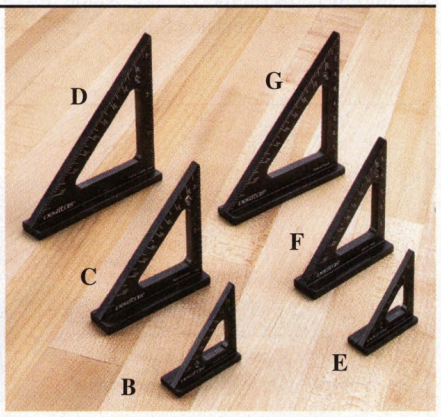
15N08.01 4″ Combination Square **$69.00**

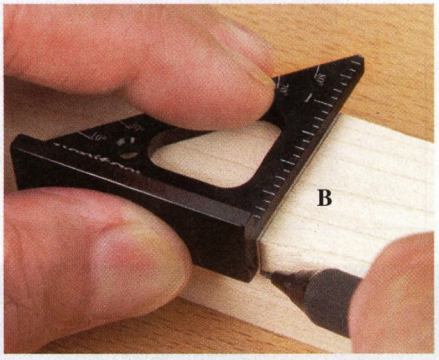
Veritas Pocket Layout Squares

Just as a speed square is an essential layout tool for carpenters and framers, these small squares are similar in both form and function but are appropriately sized for laying out joinery and other common workshop tasks. Compact and lightweight, they fit into a pocket, come to hand nicely, and are easy to handle for precise work on smaller stock. Machined from solid aluminum with a matte anodized surface, they are laser etched on both sides in 1/16″ increments on the Imperial squares and 1mm increments on the metric squares. Each has a protractor scale on one edge, with angles shown in 10° increments on the smallest squares, in 5° increments on the 2 1/2″ and 60mm squares, and in 1° increments on the largest models.

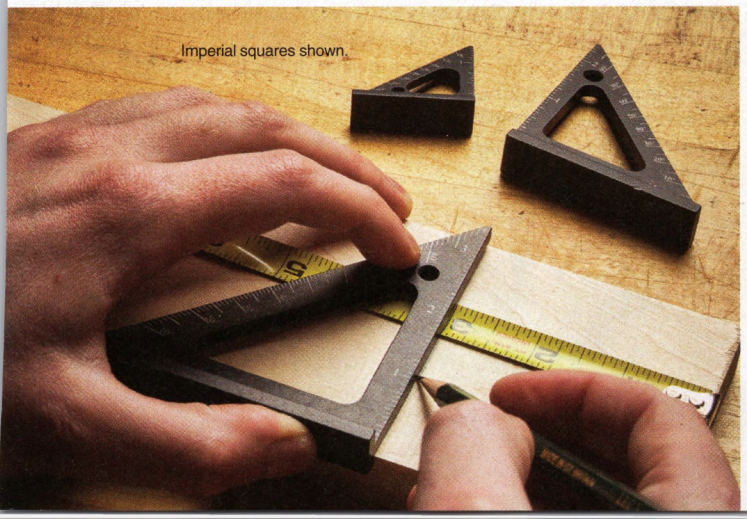
You may be surprised at how advantageous these squares are in many situations where you'd typically use a larger square. To strike a line close to the edge of a workpiece, for example, it's easy to set the smallest squares over a tape measure to position your mark accurately in both axes at once. The 2 1/2″ and 60mm sizes, although ideally sized for working with 1×2 stock, are certainly not limited to projects on that scale. Similarly, the largest size isn't just for larger work; with its protractor scale marked in finer increments, it also affords greater precision in angular measurement.

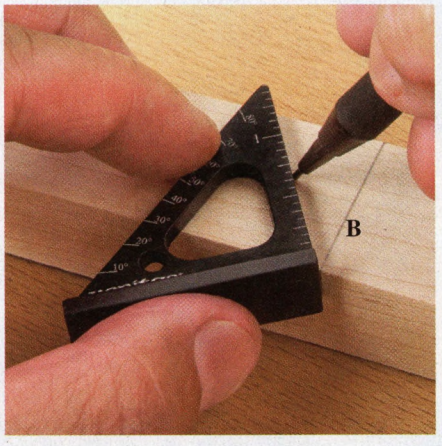
All have bases that extend 1/8″ from one side of the blade and 1/4″ on the other – convenient references that give you an easy way to mark mortises centered on 1/2″ and 3/4″ stock, respectively. The 1/8″ side also permits reliable registration on very thin stock where the benchtop might otherwise obstruct a deeper fence. Where the base meets the blade, the inside corners are slightly relieved to ensure that the square seats well over saw whiskers. These are tools you will reach for often. Made in Canada.

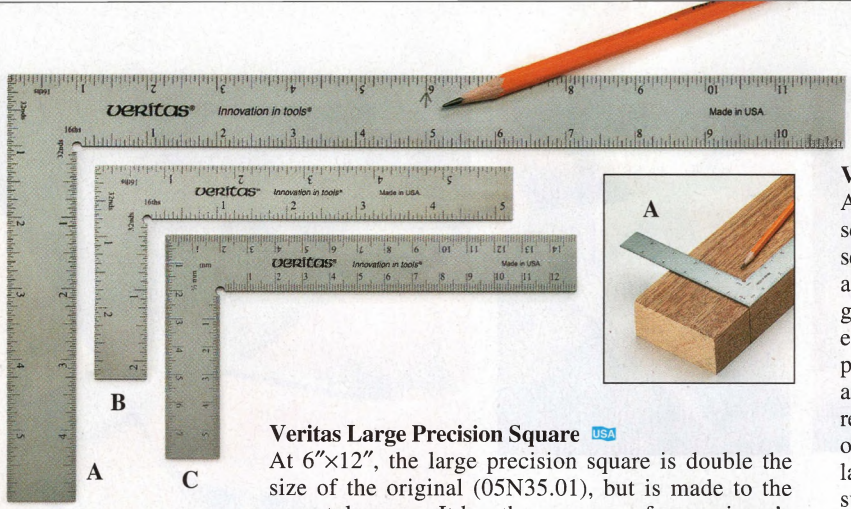




B. **05N54.10**	1 1/2″ Pocket Layout Square	**$12.50**
C. **05N54.12**	2 1/2″ Pocket Layout Square	**$14.90**
D. **05N54.13**	3 1/2″ Pocket Layout Square	**$22.50**
05N54.19	**Set of all 3 Imperial Squares**	**$49.90**
E. **05N54.20**	35mm Pocket Layout Square	**$12.50**
F. **05N54.22**	60mm Pocket Layout Square	**$14.90**
G. **05N54.23**	85mm Pocket Layout Square	**$22.50**
05N54.29	**Set of all 3 Metric Squares**	**$49.90**



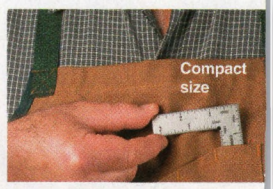


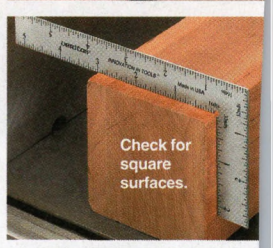


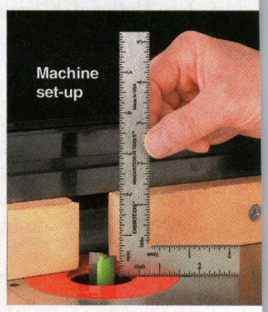
Veritas Large Precision Square USA

At 6″×12″, the large precision square is double the size of the original (05N35.01), but is made to the same tolerances. It has the accuracy of an engineer's square (0.001″ per inch of length), with all four edges ground and both faces graduated on the inside and outside edges. For ease of reading, the markings are etched and black-filled. The chrome-plated high-carbon steel legs can be marked with pencil for direct-reference use. The interior corners are relieved to ensure that the square seats well, even over saw whiskers. Beyond being useful for layout work, it will let you check if surfaces are flat or straight, and can measure and check for square on the same plane. Available in Imperial only, it has 1″ wide legs graduated in 32nds on the 6″ leg and in 16ths on the 12″ leg. Made in USA.

A. 05N35.05 Large Precision Square **$99.00**





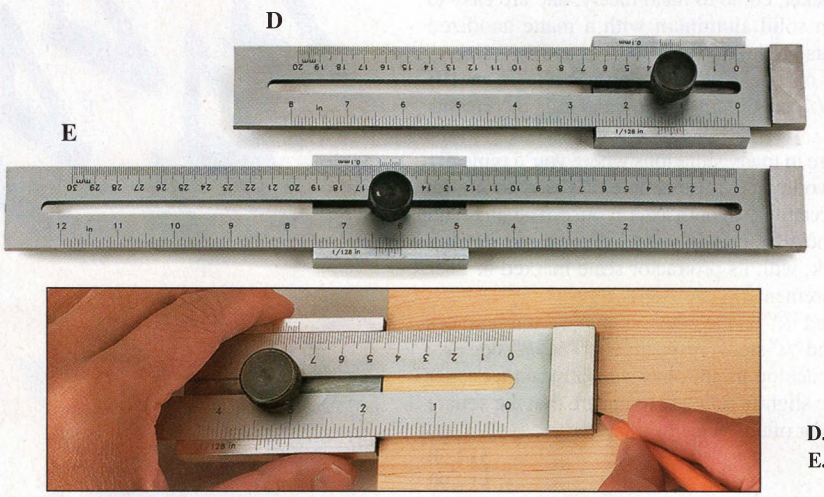


Veritas Precision Square USA

An ideal size for cabinetmaking, this square has the accuracy of an engineer's square (0.001″ per inch of length), with all four edges ground and both faces graduated on the inside and outside edges. The markings on the chrome-plated high-carbon steel legs are etched and black-filled. The interior corners are relieved, so the square seats well, even over saw whiskers. Beyond its use for layout work, it will let you check if surfaces are flat or straight, and can measure and check for square on the same plane. The Imperial square is graduated in 32nds on the 3″ leg and in 16ths on the 6″ leg; the metric version is graduated in half millimetres on the 8cm leg and in millimetres on the 15cm leg.

B. Precision Square, Imperial
05N35.01 **$60.20**

C. Precision Square, Metric
05N35.03 **$60.70**



Stop Rules

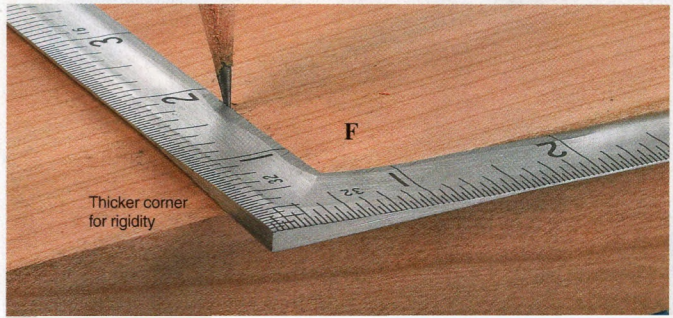
These are handy for layout and machine set-up, because the movable stop provides a reliable reference point. You can use them to locate saw fences, plot the position of hardware mounting holes, set the height of a saw blade or router bit, and draw lines parallel to any flat surface. The stop face is 2″ wide for solid registration, and the ruler tip is 7/32″ thick to provide a broad land when using the tool as a height gauge. Graduated in Imperial/metric. Each scale has a vernier for adjustment to within 1/128″ or 0.1mm without parallax error. Made from chromed steel with a non-glare matte finish, each rule has clear etched and black-filled markings and a knurled locking knob. A versatile tool.

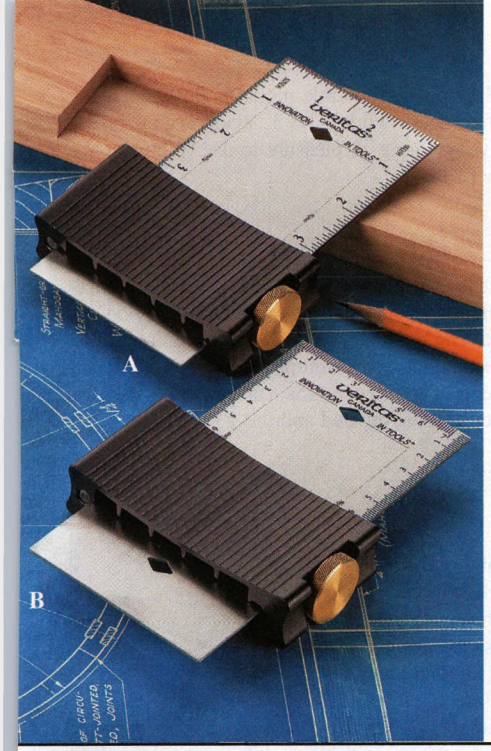
D. 88N89.08 8″/20cm Stop Rule **$29.50**
E. 88N89.12 12″/30cm Stop Rule **$37.50**

F. Japanese Square

Most steel squares are heavy and awkward to use, but this slim Japanese square is light (3 1/2 oz) and flexible. The thin, pliable stock and tongue, combined with the bevelled profile, allow you to hold it anywhere on the tongue and force the edge flat to the work for easy, accurate measuring. The corner is much thicker for rigidity. The arms are 10 1/2″×20 1/2″, graduated in Imperial on one face and metric on the other. It has large numerals and etched, black-filled markings for wear resistance and legibility. Square to within 0.1mm per 100mm, it is made from hardened stainless steel. A well-made, convenient tool for layout.

60N03.15 Japanese Square **$62.50**

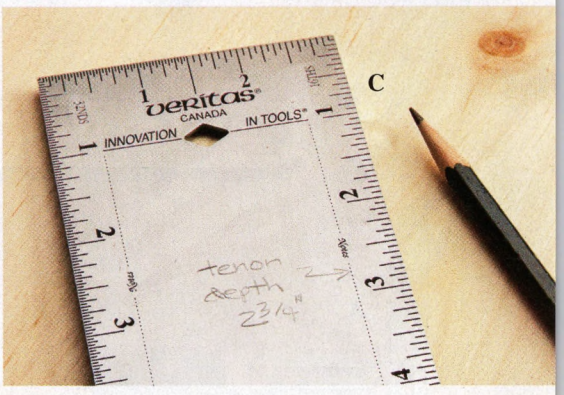




Veritas Sliding Squares

Used to lay out or transfer measurements quickly and accurately, our cabinetmaker's squares simplify working in two axes at once. The machine-ground, stainless-steel blade is 3″ (77mm) wide and 6″ (152mm) long. The Imperial model is graduated to 4″ along both edges and across one end to 3″. The metric model is graduated to 100mm along both edges and across one end to 70mm. Each has an easy-to-read matte finish that can be marked with a pencil, and the diamond cut-out in the blade holds a pencil tip in position for drawing lines parallel to an edge. Rules are interchangeable and can be purchased separately. For those who need extra length, the optional 10″ rule has Imperial graduations to 8″ along both edges and to 3″ across one end.

A.	**05N32.01**	Sliding Square – Imperial	**$54.50**
	05N32.02	Imperial Rule only	**$22.50**
B.	**05N32.05**	Sliding Square – Metric	**$54.50**
	05N32.06	Metric Rule only	**$22.50**
C.	**05N32.10**	10″ Rule	**$29.50**



D. Cast Masons' & Engravers' Square

Founded in 1825, Edward Preston & Sons, Ltd. produced some of the finest tools of the Victorian age. This elegantly designed square and depth gauge, a close replica of the original Preston model, is designed to hold a rule perpendicular to the workpiece, ensuring accurate measurements. Like the original, our version has a cast shoe and machined clamping knob made from brass, but in place of the original's steel rule we have substituted a hardened 6″ stainless-steel rule (our item 06K20.06). The rule has a matte finish with etched and black-filled markings for ease of reading. The Imperial and metric markings are graduated in 16ths and millimetres with smaller sections in 32nds, 64ths and 1/2 millimetres. A simple yet versatile tool. Well made in Canada.

15N07.01 Masons' & Engravers' Square **$56.50**

E. Incra Protractor USA

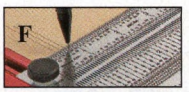
This stainless-steel protractor has micro-fine marking lines every half degree. There are four angle scales: zero left to 180° right, zero right to 180° left, zero top to 90° left and right, and 90° top to zero left and right. With the use of the metal T-bar, you can hold your workpiece perfectly square to an edge. The T-bar is removable to work on flat surfaces or to use the 6″ centering scale with marking holes every 1/32″. A 0.5mm mechanical pencil is included, but regular wooden pencils and metal scribes can also be used.

27N10.20 Incra Protractor **$52.90**

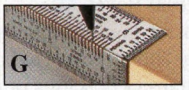
Incra Rules USA

Designed to eliminate parallax errors and used with standard 0.5mm lead mechanical pencils, these rules are perforated with slots or holes just slightly larger than 0.5mm at standard increments. Etched from 0.008″ thick stainless steel, they are very flexible. The exception is the more rigid bend rule that has wrap-around slots for marking both faces next to an arris. The T-rule is particularly convenient for layout work. It is perforated in 1/64″ increments as well as 32nds and 16ths. Non-glare finish.

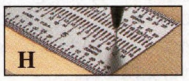
F.	**27N10.08**	6″ T-Rule	**$31.50**
	27N10.03	12″ T-Rule	**$42.50**
	27N10.13	18″ T-Rule	**$58.50**
	27N10.07	6″ Rigid Bend Rule	**$19.90**
G.	**27N10.02**	12″ Rigid Bend Rule	**$29.50**
	27N10.12	18″ Rigid Bend Rule	**$42.50**
	27N10.06	6″ Marking Rule	**$11.90**
H.	**27N10.01**	12″ Marking Rule	**$23.50**
	27N10.11	18″ Marking Rule	**$35.90**



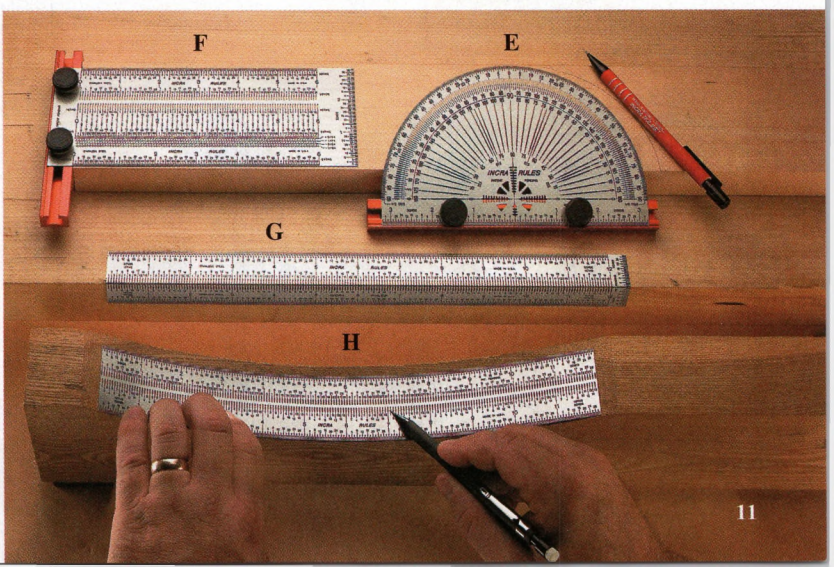
T-rule lets you mark along both axes for layout work.

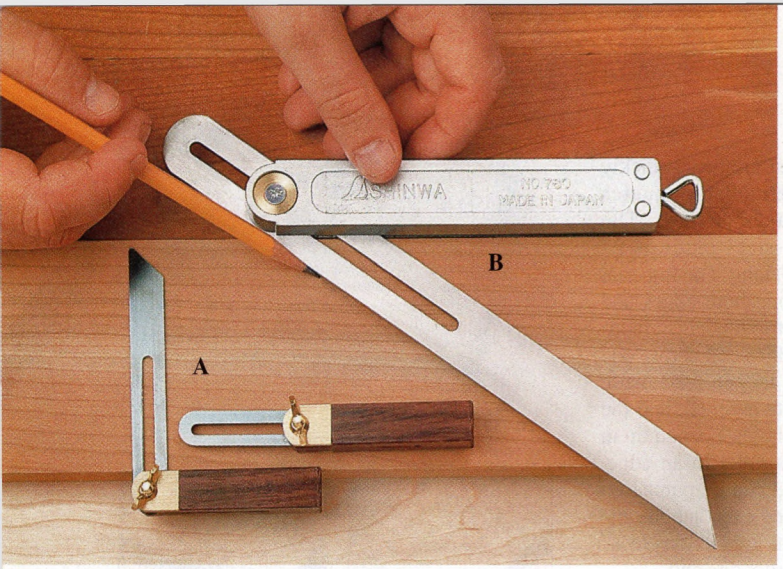


Rigid bend rule has slots for marking both faces.



Rule has slots or holes for marking.





A. 3″ Sliding Bevel

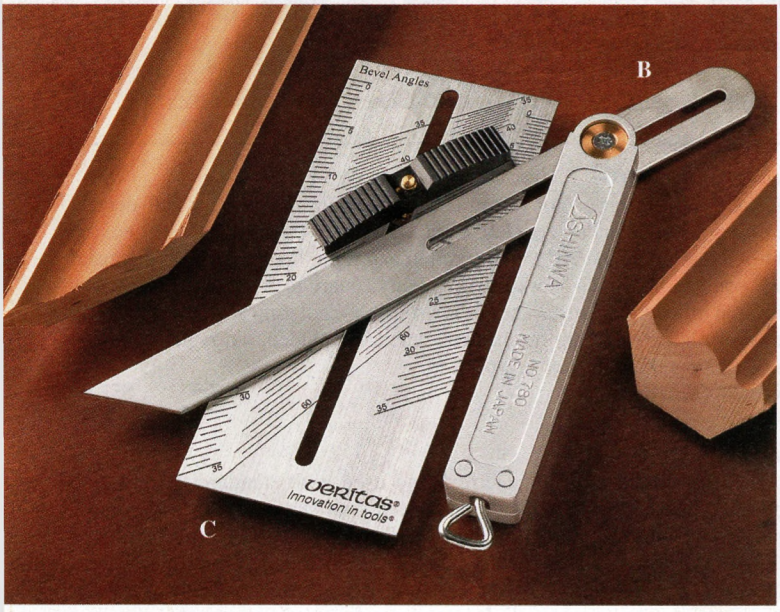
Half the size of a regular sliding bevel, this little model is far handier for laying out dovetails or any fine detail work. The 3″ blade is in a brass-trimmed hardwood stock only 2¾″ long. A pleasure to use. Weighs only 1 oz. Made in U.K. by Crown Tools.

35N14.01 3″ Sliding Bevel **$35.90**

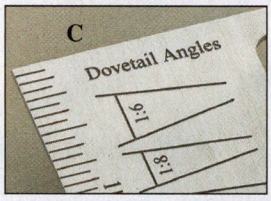
B. Aluminum Sliding Bevel

A sliding bevel is a tool that is essential in both carpentry and cabinet-making for marking off odd angles when installing molding, for laying out dovetails, for framing cuts, etc. The blade can be set at any angle from 0° to 180°. This Japanese bevel has an anodized aluminum body and features a locking screw located in the end of the stem so the tool can be flipped for use on either side. The stem edges are rounded and the 10″ stainless-steel blade is milled.

60N20.10 10″ Aluminum Bevel **$41.50**



C. Veritas Bevel Setter



A sliding bevel is an excellent tool for transferring angles but not for reading them. This bevel setter lets you set specific angles (from 0° to 60° in ½° increments) on a sliding bevel or a workpiece as well as read angles already set. Both functions are useful for dovetailing, for machine set-up, for polygon work, or for accurately fitting a piece in a restricted location. Common dovetail and polygon angles are highlighted on the reverse side. The etched stainless-steel blade is 3″ wide and 7″ long. It is both easier to use and more accurate than a protractor in the same applications. Patent pending.

05N66.01 Bevel Setter w/Imperial Rule **$47.50**

05N66.03 Bevel Setter w/Metric Rule **$47.50**

D. Marking Multi-Tool

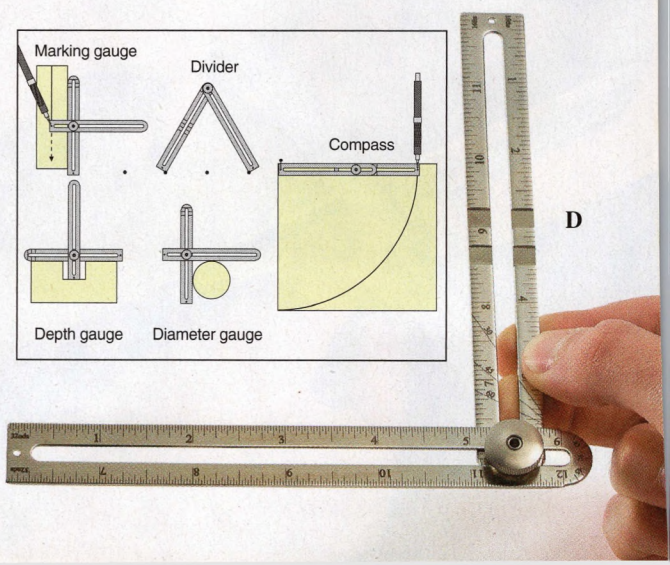
This versatile tool is modelled after an antique in the Lee Valley collection, which was described by the original maker as "12-in-one" – working as a bevel gauge, ruler, depth gauge, diameter gauge, try square, T-square, extension ruler (for inside measurements), marking gauge, protractor, compass, angle-transfer tool and divider. Of course, the actual number of tasks it performs may be more or less than a dozen, depending on the precision you need or how creatively you use it. The twin stainless-steel arms are joined by a sliding thumbscrew that lets you lock the arms at any point on their 6″ length and at any angle. It has laser-etched markings graduated in 16ths, with angle guides at 30°, 45°, 60° and 90°. It also has a series of registration slots that hold the arms at 90° in three positions, as well as a hole at the end of each arm that accepts a pencil or scribing pin for use as a compass or marking gauge. While it's no substitute for a full suite of dedicated marking and measuring tools, it's a convenient size for sketching designs, quickly checking cuts or assemblies, or other tasks that don't demand high precision. A useful tool and an intriguing gift.

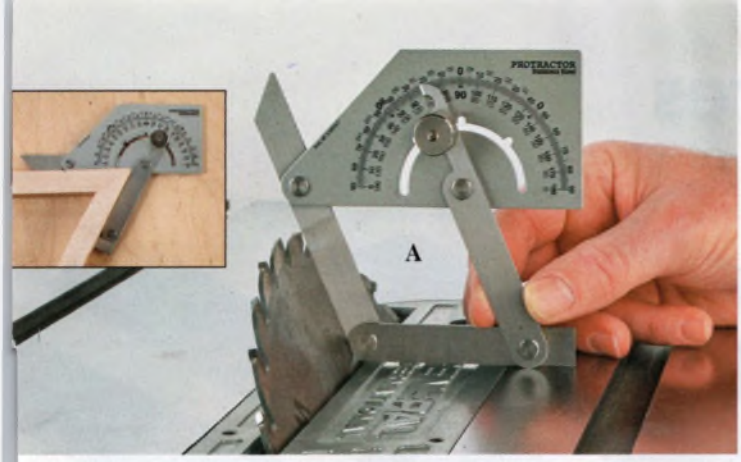
09A01.98 Marking Multi-Tool **$29.50**

Starrett Universal Bevel USA

Useful for transferring odd angles, laying out dovetails and marking framing cuts, this sliding bevel has both straight and offset slots in the blade to allow direct transfer or setting of a wide range of angles. The clamping bolt has a knurled locking screw and a recessed head, allowing the stock to lie flat on the work. The blade is 6″ long, with a 3½″ stock. Made in USA.

30N29.50 Universal Bevel **$222.00**





A. Workshop Protractor

A versatile tool for reading, marking or transferring angles, this protractor is an easy-to-use workshop staple. It can be readily used in place of a try square, a miter square, a sliding bevel, a bevel gauge or a regular protractor, and it also works well as an adjustable T-square for scratch-pad drafting. Made of stainless steel with a non-glare matte finish, it has snug, sturdy hollow-rivet joints. Reading from 0° to 180° in 1° increments, the head has graduations in both directions for direct and supplementary angles. The 3 1/4″ and 3 3/4″ hinged arms permit accurate registration against inside or outside corners, and a knurled thumbscrew locks the setting.

99N04.23 Workshop Protractor **$36.50**

B. Lee Valley Replica Bevel Square

A design patented in 1890 by Justus Traut of the Stanley Rule and Level Company, this bevel square was never actually made at the time. Our replica of the prototype shows a small eccentric that bears against a point on the rule, ensuring accuracy by eliminating play between the parts. The eccentric screw allows periodic adjustment to ensure the rule is always held square to the head. A lip on the long side of the head registers against a workpiece for easy marking of ±45°, while the rule is used more conventionally for 90°. Although the 8″×1″ hardened stainless-steel rule is without graduations, it works well for transferring dimensions referentially.

Replica Bevel Square

15N09.01 **$74.50**

C. Protractor Square

This is an excellent tool for both the drawing board and the workshop, providing a quick way to measure, draw, set or transfer angles. For layout work, you can set it to any angle from 0° to 180°, then use the 9″ and 20″ hinged arms (graduated in 1/16″ and 1mm increments) as reliable reference edges to scribe your line. In the workshop, it serves as a direct-reading angle-transfer tool. Its long arms permit accurate registration against inside or outside corners; a knurled thumbscrew then locks the arms in position so you can transfer the angle to paper or directly onto stock. Made of aluminum with a matte black-anodized finish, it has crisply etched, white-filled markings for accurate reading, with angles in 1° increments marked in both directions for reading direct and supplementary angles.

99N04.02 Protractor Square **$33.50**

D. Digital Protractor

This versatile tool is ideal for layout, measuring trim corners or machine set-up. It consists of two overlapping 0.05″ thick, 8 1/2″ long stainless-steel arms with a digital LCD readout at the pivot. Accurate to ±0.3°, it measures inside and outside angles over a full 360° range in 0.1° increments. The readout zeroes at any position, and the arms lock at any angle for direct transfer. Because the arms overlap, the offset is just enough to register one arm against the edge of the work, yet not enough to distort measurements significantly when using both on a plane surface. Arms are graduated on one edge with two 7″ rules zeroed at the inside corner (when the arms are at an angle of 270°) and form a continuous 15 1/2″ rule on the other edge when set at 180°. Scales are etched and black-filled. Button-cell battery included.

88N99.00 Digital Protractor **$32.50**

Starrett Miter-Saw Gauges & Protractor

These professional-quality bevels provide direct angle readings both for cutting mitered joints and for complementary angles in corner work. Accurate to about 1/2°. You simply position the legs in the corner or on the workpiece and then read the appropriate dial scale for setting the miter saw to either bisect or complement the angle. With the same features, the 5-in-1 protractor also has a protractor scale for reading or laying out inside and outside angles (within a 180° range), a chart to make compound miter cuts for 45° and 38°/52° crown molding, and a gauge for setting roof pitches from 2/12 to 16/12. Made from aluminum, the larger gauge and the protractor have 12″ machined legs that are 1/4″ thick and 2 1/2″ wide. With 7 1/4″ legs that are 1/4″ thick and 5/8″ wide, the smaller gauge is ideal to carry in a tool pouch, and is available in aluminum or plastic. Made in USA.

E. 30N03.10 12″ Aluminum Gauge USA **$198.00**

F. 30N03.12 7 1/4″ Aluminum Gauge USA **$142.00**

G. 30N03.17 7 1/4″ Plastic Gauge **$ 42.50**

H. 30N03.15 5-In-1 Protractor USA **$288.00**

Veritas Rules & Squares

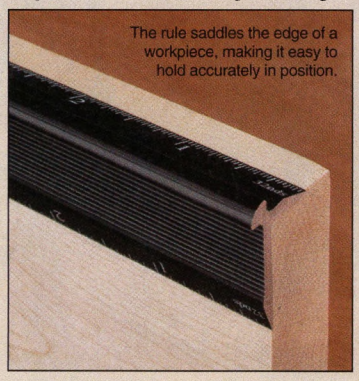
These are tools you will reach for often. Stable, rigid and reliable, they excel at measurement and layout tasks. Made in Canada from aluminum, all have fine laser-etched markings that stand out clearly against the matte black anodized finish.

Raised feet create 0.01″ of clearance to avoid smudging your line.

Veritas Edge Rules

The great advantage of this style of rule is that it saddles the edge of a workpiece, making it easy to hold accurately in position when measuring and marking layout lines. Ours have an acute interior angle to ensure that they seat well, even over saw whiskers, and bevelled edges with etched graduations to minimize parallax errors. This design also simplifies transfer of perpendicular lines from face to edge, and is particularly convenient when holding and marking off dowel rod stock. The wide leg on the L-shaped cross-section is for face work, while the shorter leg is for narrow stock and edge work.

The smaller rules have faces with depths of 3/4″ and 3/8″; the larger rules have face depths of 1″ and 7/16″. The face of the wide leg reads left to right, while the short leg reads right to left – making it easy to cross-reference when transferring marks from face to edge. You can also use the rules on a flat surface. The 6″ and 150mm rules fit comfortably in a pocket.


The rule saddles the edge of a workpiece, making it easy to hold accurately in position.

05N46.51	6″ Edge Rule	**$12.50**
05N46.52	12″ Edge Rule	**$18.50**
05N46.53	18″ Edge Rule	**$24.50**
05N46.54	24″ Edge Rule	**$28.50**
05N46.55	**Set of 4 Imperial Rules**	**$69.50**
05N46.61	150mm Edge Rule	**$12.50**
05N46.62	300mm Edge Rule	**$18.50**
05N46.63	450mm Edge Rule	**$24.50**
05N46.64	600mm Edge Rule	**$28.50**
05N46.65	**Set of 4 Metric Rules**	**$69.50**

Veritas Shop Rules

Each of these rules is cut from a 2 1/2″ wide solid aluminum extrusion. To avoid the parallax errors that can occur when marking, the edges are tapered and lie within 0.01″ of the stock surface, supported by "feet" set back from each edge. This clearance ensures markings will not be smudged by the rule, and that the rule registers close to each edge. The broad profile makes it easy to plant a hand comfortably, while the protruding ribs ensure a slip-free mechanical lock. The rule also butts nicely against a fence for setting blade offsets, and is wide enough to provide a vertical register in use.

On Imperial-only and metric-only rules, one edge reads right to left and the other reads left to right. On combined Imperial/metric rules, both edges read left to right.

05N04.02	12″ Shop Rule	■	**$ 28.50**
05N04.03	18″ Shop Rule	■	**$ 33.50**
05N04.04	24″ Shop Rule	■	**$ 39.50**
05N04.06	39″ Shop Rule		**$ 58.50**
05N04.30	**Set of 3 Imperial Rules** ■		**$ 84.50**
05N04.40	**Set of all 4 Imperial Rules**		**$125.00**
05N04.22	300mm Shop Rule	▲	**$ 28.50**
05N04.23	450mm Shop Rule	▲	**$ 33.50**
05N04.24	600mm Shop Rule	▲	**$ 39.50**
05N04.26	1m Shop Rule		**$ 58.50**
05N04.32	**Set of 3 Metric Rules** ▲		**$ 84.50**
05N04.42	**Set of all 4 Metric Rules**		**$125.00**
05N04.12	12″/300mm Shop Rule	○	**$ 28.50**
05N04.13	18″/450mm Shop Rule	○	**$ 33.50**
05N04.14	24″/600mm Shop Rule	○	**$ 39.50**
05N04.16	39″/1m Shop Rule		**$ 58.50**
05N04.31	**Set of 3 Imperial/Metric Rules**	○	**$ 84.50**
05N04.41	**Set of all 4 Imperial/Metric Rules**		**$125.00**

Veritas Aluminum Bench Rules

These relatively narrow rules are lightweight and easy to handle, making them an ideal choice for precise drawing and design tasks. To avoid parallax errors, the edges are tapered and lie within 0.01″ of the stock surface, supported by small raised feet set back from each edge. This clearance ensures markings will not be smudged by the rule. Imperial scales are graduated in 1/32″ increments, and metric scales in millimetres. Imperial and metric rules have one edge that reads right to left and the other left to right. The combined versions have Imperial increments on one edge and metric on the other, with both edges reading left to right. The two shorter rules are 1″ wide, while the longer rules are 1 1/4″ wide.

05N05.01	6″ Bench Rule	**$13.50**
05N05.02	12″ Bench Rule	**$16.50**
05N05.03	18″ Bench Rule	**$19.50**
05N05.04	24″ Bench Rule	**$23.50**
05N05.30	**Set of 4 Imperial Rules**	**$49.50**
05N05.11	6″/150mm Bench Rule	**$13.50**
05N05.12	12″/300mm Bench Rule	**$16.50**
05N05.13	18″/450mm Bench Rule	**$19.50**
05N05.14	24″/600mm Bench Rule	**$23.50**
05N05.31	**Set of 4 Imperial/Metric Rules**	**$49.50**
05N05.21	150mm Bench Rule	**$13.50**
05N05.22	300mm Bench Rule	**$16.50**
05N05.23	450mm Bench Rule	**$19.50**
05N05.24	600mm Bench Rule	**$23.50**
05N05.32	**Set of 4 Metric Rules**	**$49.50**

Raised feet create 0.01″ of clearance to avoid smudging your line.

A. Veritas Pocket Layout Squares

For precise work on smaller stock, these compact, lightweight squares are easy to handle. Laser etched on both sides in 1/16″ increments, each has a protractor scale on one edge, in increments of 10° on the 1 1/2″ square, 5° on the 2 1/2″ square and 1° on the 3 1/2″ model. They are helpful in many situations where you'd typically use a larger square. The 2 1/2″ square is well sized for working with 1×2 stock but isn't limited to work on that scale, while the largest size has a protractor scale in finer increments, so it affords more precise angular measurement on stock of any size. All have bases that extend 1/8″ from one side of the blade and 1/4″ on the other – convenient references for marking mortises centered on 1/2″ and 3/4″ stock. The 1/8″ side also permits reliable registration on very thin stock where the benchtop might otherwise obstruct a deeper fence.

05N54.10	1 1/2″ Pocket Layout Square	**$12.50**
05N54.12	2 1/2″ Pocket Layout Square	**$14.90**
05N54.13	3 1/2″ Pocket Layout Square	**$22.50**
05N54.19	**Set of all 3 Squares**	**$49.90**

B. Veritas Workshop Striking Knife

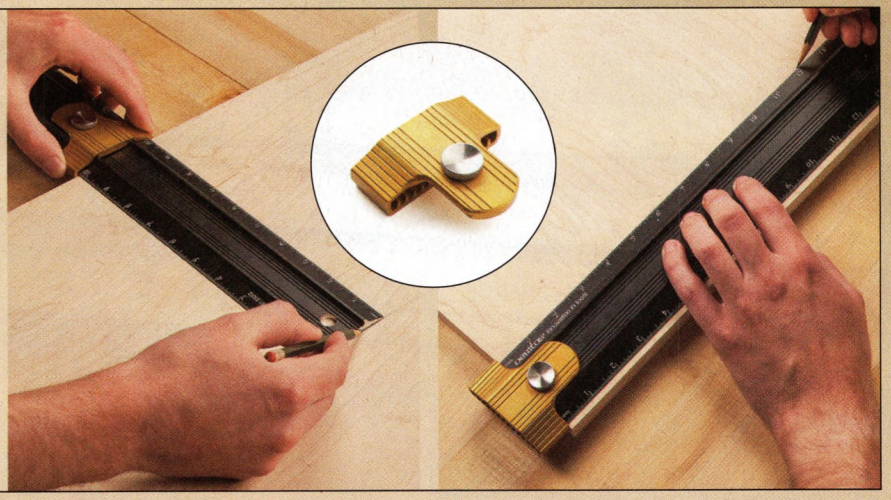
This high-quality, well-priced knife has an A2 tool-steel blade with a 55° included angle at the tip. Ground to a keen edge at a 25° bevel angle, it slices wood fibers cleanly, leaving an incised marking line to guide a saw or chisel when starting a cut. At less than 1/32″ thick and 5/16″ wide, the blade projects about 1 1/2″ from the handle, making it particularly useful for the precise transfer work for dovetail layouts. The dual bevel makes it suitable for use in either hand, or for marking either side of a reference surface. Made in Canada.

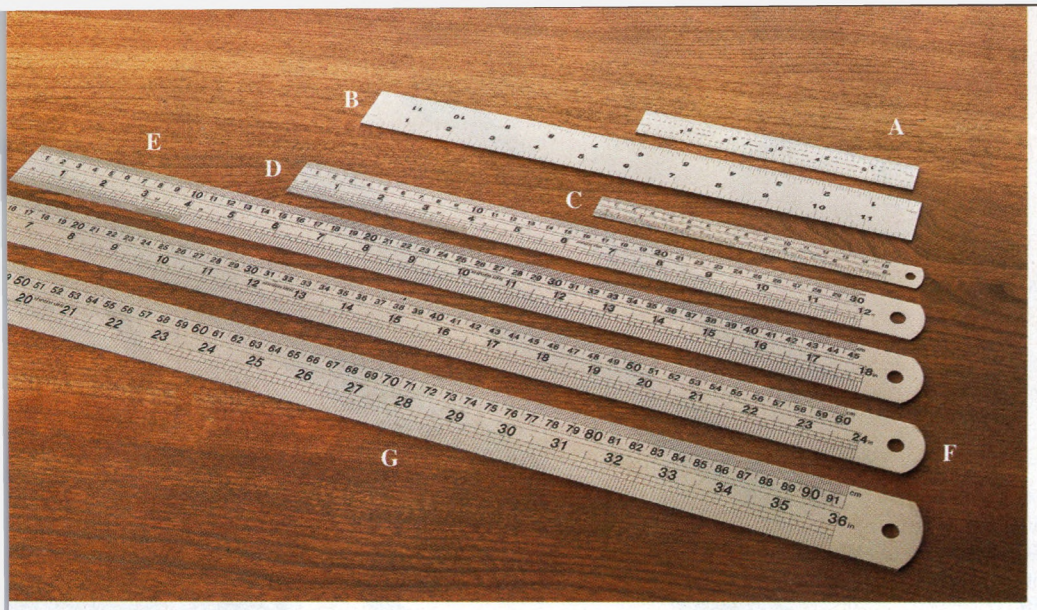
		1+	3+
05D20.05	Striking Knife, ea.	**$26.50**	**$23.85**

Veritas Shop Rule Stop

Compatible with all Veritas shop rules, this repositionable stop not only functions as a normal rule stop but also lets you use your shop rules as hook rules. The secret is in the extended tongue, and the dovetail interface between the ruler and the stop. The extended tongue allows the stop fence to be locked at or beyond the end of the rule, ensuring you can zero it for use as a hook rule or position it along the rule for use as a rule stop. The dovetail interface both locks and aligns the stop to ensure perpendicularity, as it seats against more than 2 1/4″ of the registration ribs. The hollow extruded single-piece stop is fully anodized with a matching tongue and a low-profile stainless-steel locking screw. Overall width is 2 3/4″, with a total height of 1 1/16″ and a length of 2 1/2″. It is an excellent addition to any of our shop rules. Made in Canada.

05N04.61 Veritas Shop Rule Stop **$24.50**





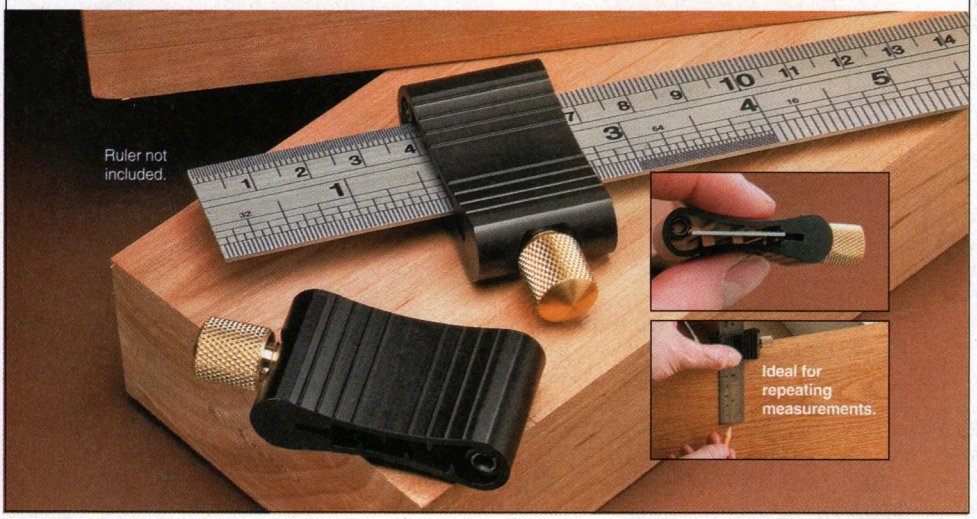
A. Pocket Rule
This 6″×3/4″ stainless-steel rule is graduated in 8ths, 16ths, 32nds and 64ths. Easy to read, it has a satin finish, milled edges and tips, and is graduated (in 32nds) on the ends as well, making it particularly useful for setting router bits, marking board ends or working in restricted areas. Small enough to fit comfortably into a pocket. Comes with a soft vinyl protective sleeve.
60N47.01 6″ Pocket Rule **$18.90**

B. Cabinetmaker's Rule
This rule has all the features that make a good cabinetmaker's rule. It has machined edges, is accurate (including the first increment), has four different scales to suit a variety of requirements from checking lumber size to machinery set-up, and is easy to read in varying light conditions. Reading from both the left and right, the scale subdivisions are in 8ths, 16ths, 32nds and 64ths, making it an extremely useful rule for woodworking. At 1 1/8″ wide by 12″ long, it is an excellent rule at a good price. Guaranteed to be straight ±0.010″ over its length. Made in Japan.
60N20.06 12″ Cabinetmaker's Rule **$24.50**

Stainless-Steel Cabinetmaker's Rules
These are finely made rules. Hardened stainless steel with a matte finish; all markings are etched and black-filled. The edges are milled and each rule is Imperial/metric. Graduations are in mm and 16ths, with smaller sections in 1/2mm, 32nds and 64ths. Reverse side has Imperial/metric, tap drill and thread conversion charts (6″ rule has only an Imperial/metric chart). One of the best buys in rules we've ever seen.

C. 06K20.06 Stainless-Steel Rule, 6″* **$ 5.50**
D. 06K20.12 Stainless-Steel Rule, 12″* **$ 9.90**
E. 06K20.18 Stainless-Steel Rule, 18″* **$16.90**
F. 06K20.24 Stainless-Steel Rule, 24″* **$23.50**
G. 06K20.40 Stainless-Steel Rule, 40″ **$24.50**
06K20.50 Set of 4 Rules* **$51.00**

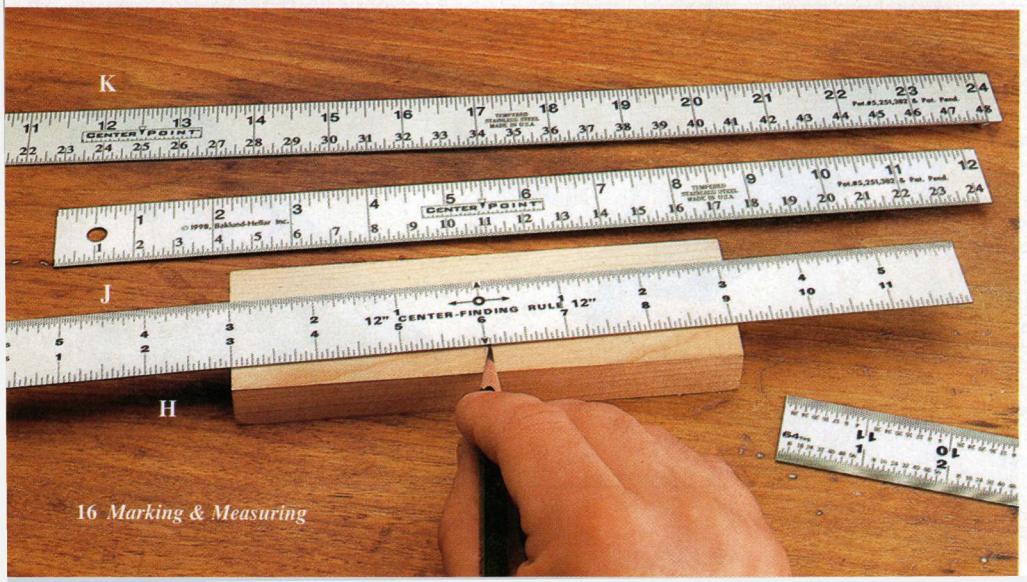
Veritas Ruler Stop
The Veritas ruler stop increases the usefulness of a metal ruler by providing a solid reference point. It is ideal for setting saw fences, repeat cuts, etc. To use, slide the stop over the ruler end and tighten it at the desired position. The notched post at the tip of the brass adjustment screw allows even the thinnest rulers to be clamped securely; it will not mar the ruler edge. Repositioning is fast and easy. The stop's anodized aluminum body is contoured to fit comfortably between thumb and forefinger, with raised ridges for a better grip. Accommodates rulers from 1″ to 1 1/8″ wide and up to 0.05″ thick, the typical dimensions of rulers in the 12″ to 24″ length range. At 1″ wide by about 2 1/4″ long (including the adjustment screw), this tool is as compact as it is useful. Ruler not included.
05N68.01 Veritas Ruler Stop **$19.90**

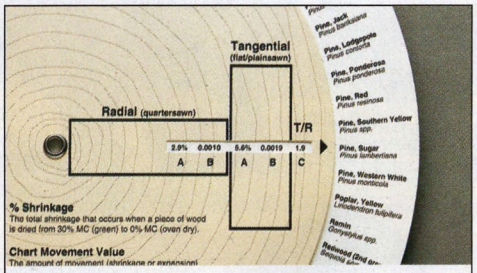


H. Center-Finding Rule
This stainless-steel rule, with the front face graduated both ways from 0 in the center, has many uses in marking and layout, all related to finding the center of a piece. Reading conveniently from left or right, it saves mathematical calculations, which are a basic source of error in woodworking. The front is graduated in 16ths and 32nds, the back in 32nds and 64ths. Made in Japan.
60N20.11 12″ Center-Finding Rule **$19.90**

Center Point Rules
These center-finding rules are the easiest to read of any on the market. Available in 12″ and 24″ lengths, the rules have a dual scale – normal graduations on the top edge and half-scale graduations on the opposite edge. To find the center, just find the identical measurement from the top scale on the lower scale. For example, to divide 19 3/8″ in half, simply read 19 3/8″ from the lower scale (on the 24″ rule). Nothing could be easier. Made from stainless steel with a matte finish. The graduations (16ths) are etched and black-filled for readability. These are extremely useful rules for marking and layout.

J. 60N46.02 12″ Center Point Rule **$18.90**
K. 60N46.01 24″ Center Point Rule **$21.90**





Lee Valley Wood Movement Reference Guide USA

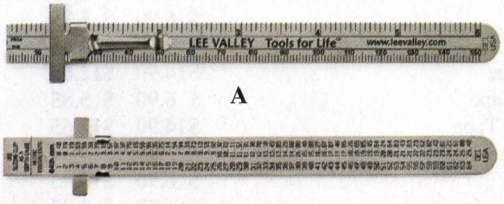
This reference guide will let even novice woodworkers quickly calculate dimensional change for any change in moisture content. It provides data for 73 domestic and imported species. You dial the species of choice and the window displays values used to determine dimensional change for both quartersawn and flatsawn material as well as an overall rating of the tendency of that species to distort with moisture content change. Also shown is the percentage of shrinkage each species will undergo as it dries from 30% moisture content (green) to 0%. A sample calculation and complete instructions are included. A valuable reference tool.

Wood Movement Ref. Guide
50K24.01 **$14.50**

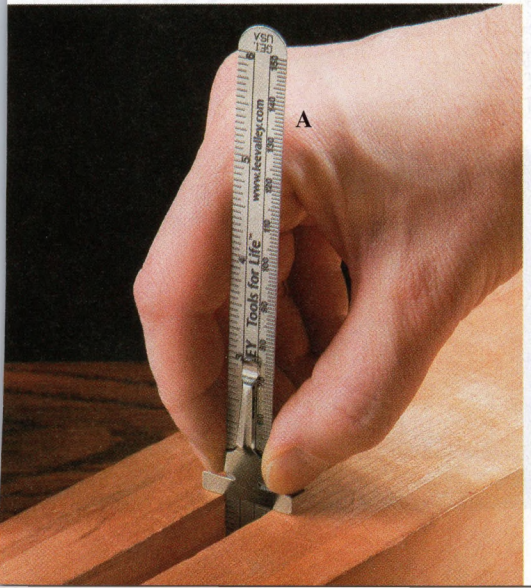
A. Lee Valley Pocket Rule USA

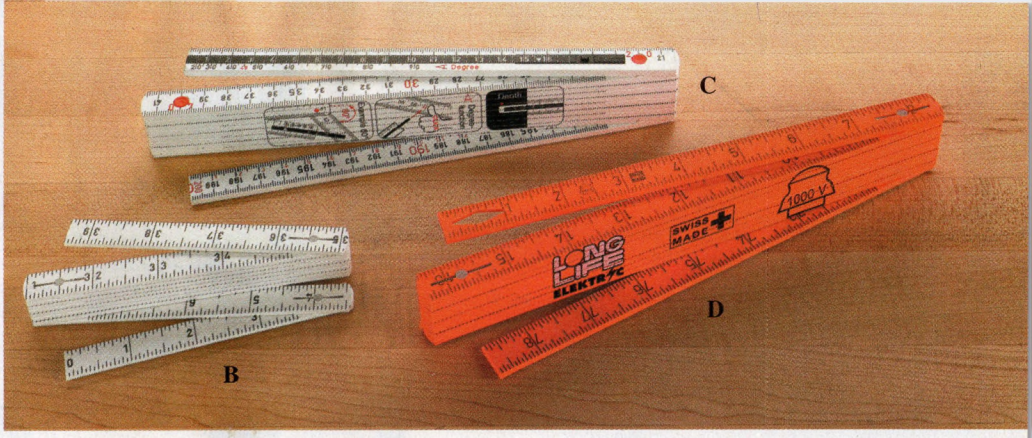
With its compact, practical design, this is a rule you'll reach for often. Six inches long and made of stainless steel, it has a sliding T-shaped pocket clip that allows the rule to be used as a hook rule or depth gauge. Markings are etched and black-filled for legibility and wear resistance, with Imperial graduations in 16ths on one scale, millimetres on the other, and a table of conversions on the opposite face. The rounded end of the rule lets it slip easily into a shirt or apron pocket without snagging. Made in USA.

60N47.05 6″ Pocket Rule **$9.50**



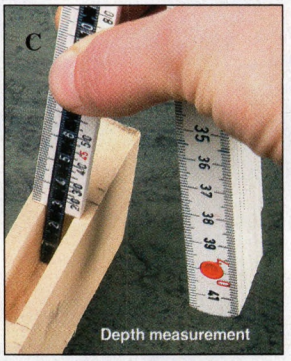
A



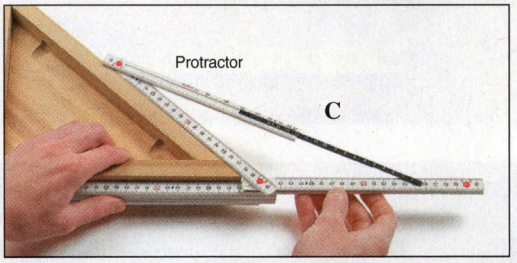


LongLife Folding Rules

These are folding rules for the 21st century. Made in Switzerland from fiberglass-reinforced polyamide, they are strong and lightweight, and will never warp. They won't bend or twist like a tape measure, so you can hold the rule at any point along its length without needing to support its ends, helpful when working alone. You can mark the rule surfaces with a pencil, allowing you to use them like story sticks for direct reference. Each joint is spring loaded for constant tension, with detents that hold the rule in the open or folded position. The black-filled markings are deeply incised, and you can register a pencil tip in them when the rules are used on edge.



The **pocket rule** is 1m (just over 39″) long, yet folds to only 5″, small enough to fit comfortably in a shirt or pants pocket. It has metric markings on one face and Imperial markings on the other, graduated in millimetres and 16ths, respectively.



The **combination rule** is 2m long with metric markings only, and folds to just over 9″. It has graduations in millimetres on both sides, zeroed at both ends so you can read it from either direction. The 16cm extendable probe at one end makes it particularly useful for inside measurements – just unfold it to the nearest length, then make up the difference with the probe. It also functions as a protractor; when you hook the end of the probe into a hole in the third section of the rule, an arrow on the probe indicates the angle of the second arm.

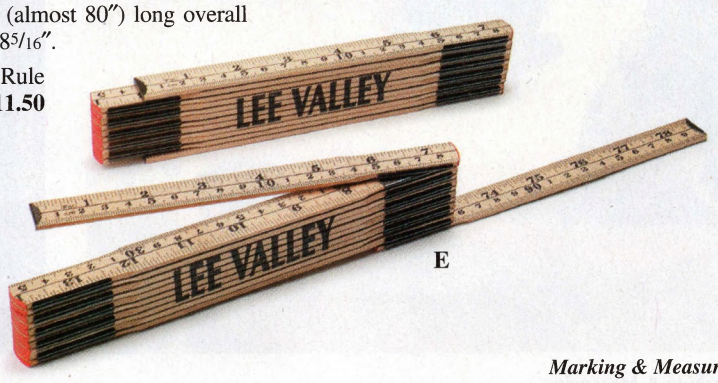
The **1000V-insulated rule** protects against harm from incidental contact with voltages of up to 1000VAC/1500VDC, is 2m long (about 79″) and folds to just over 9″. It has metric markings on one face and Imperial markings on the other, graduated in millimetres and 16ths, respectively. Generally intended for use by electricians, it is certified by the VDE Testing and Certification Institute to meet industry standard DIN EN 60900 for 1000VAC/1500VDC insulated tools.

B. 24N06.50 1m Imp./Metric Pocket Rule **$10.50**
C. 24N06.53 2m Metric Combination Rule **$22.90**
D. 24N06.56 2m Imp./Metric Insulated Rule **$21.50**

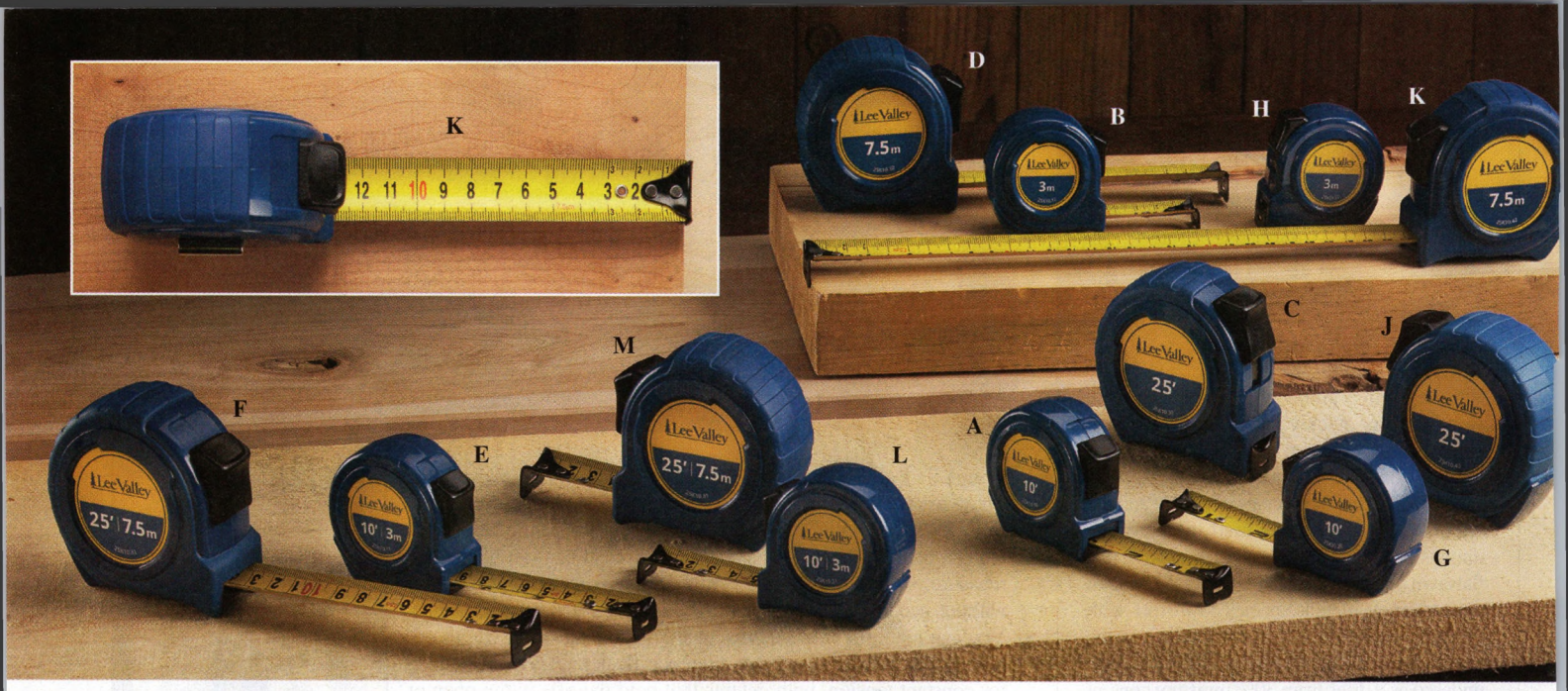
E. Lee Valley Wooden Folding Rule

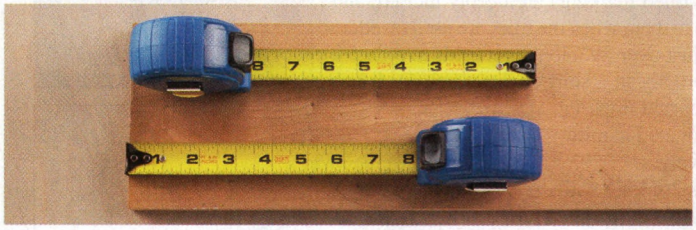
The great advantage of a folding rule over a tape measure is its rigidity – it won't bend or twist, even when fully extended, and provides a solid edge that you can mark against. Made of birch with durable steel tips and joints, this rule is graduated in 16ths and millimetres on both sides, with fine, crisply printed numbers. Setting the rule on its edge lets you eliminate parallax error when marking; with just a few sections folded, it will stand on its own. It is 2m (almost 80″) long overall and folds to only $8\frac{5}{16}$″.

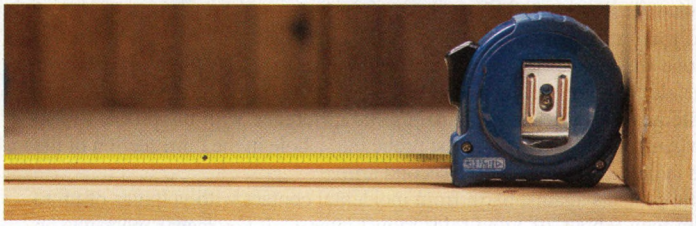
Wooden Folding Rule
99W86.93 **$11.50**



E







Lee Valley Tape Measures

To develop our line of tape measures, we worked with a manufacturer of high-quality tapes to produce right- and left-hand tapes in two lengths. We offer Imperial and metric versions (10′/3m and 25′/7.5m), as well as combined Imperial/metric tapes.

With the standard configuration suitable for most (but not all!) right-hand work, the right-hand tapes are also ideal for left-hand cut-off work. Clipped on the right side of your body, the tape faces forward. Holding the case in your right hand, you can extend the tape with your left and mark against a left-to-right scale that faces you.

While left-hand tapes solve a persistent problem for left-handed users, they're also ideal for right-hand cut-off work. With these mirror-image versions of standard tape measures, the tape faces forward when clipped on the left side of your body. With the case held in your left hand, you can extend the tape with your right and mark against a right-to-left scale that faces you.

For all our tape measures, we used sturdy components throughout, from strong steel tapes with a matte finish for easy reading to rugged ABS cases. The result is a line of tapes we're pleased to put our name on.

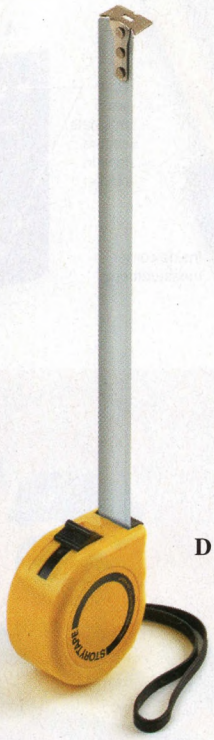
	Right-Hand Tapes	1+	5+
A.	**25K10.10** 10′ RH Tape	**$ 6.90**	**$ 5.85**
B.	**25K10.12** 3m RH Tape	**$ 6.90**	**$ 5.85**
C.	**25K10.30** 25′ RH Tape	**$14.90**	**$12.65**
D.	**25K10.32** 7.5m RH Tape	**$14.90**	**$12.65**
E.	**25K10.11** 10′/3m RH Tape	**$ 6.90**	**$ 5.85**
F.	**25K10.31** 25′/7.5m RH Tape	**$14.90**	**$12.65**
	Left-Hand Tapes	1+	5+
G.	**25K10.20** 10′ LH Tape	**$ 6.90**	**$ 5.85**
H.	**25K10.22** 3m LH Tape	**$ 6.90**	**$ 5.85**
J.	**25K10.40** 25′ LH Tape	**$14.90**	**$12.65**
K.	**25K10.42** 7.5m LH Tape	**$14.90**	**$12.65**
L.	**25K10.21** 10′/3m LH Tape	**$ 6.90**	**$ 5.85**
M.	**25K10.41** 25′/7.5m LH Tape	**$14.90**	**$12.65**

Blindman's Tapes

The original blindman's folding rule was so called because it could be read by weak eyes in bad light. This tape measure is made with similar bold markings. 12′ long by 1″ wide in a light but tough plastic case. Offered in both right-to-left reading and left-to-right reading.

A. 50K16.01 R to L 12′ Blindman's Tape **$11.90**

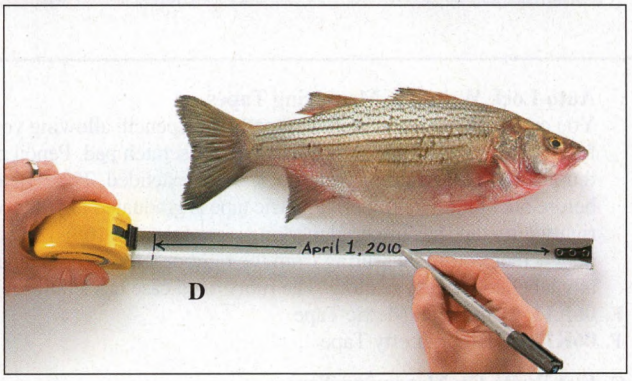
B. 50K16.02 L to R 12′ Blindman's Tape **$11.90**



C. Key-Chain Tape

Weighing just over 1/2 ounce and measuring 17/16″ square, this measuring tape is the perfect size to carry in a pocket or bag when shopping for lumber, furniture, antiques or even hardware fittings. The 3′ (1 metre) tape has a 1/4″ blade with Imperial and metric graduations. Includes a key ring. Sold as a package of three.

45K18.16 Key-Chain Tapes, pkg. of 3 **$10.50**



D. Lee Valley Story Tape

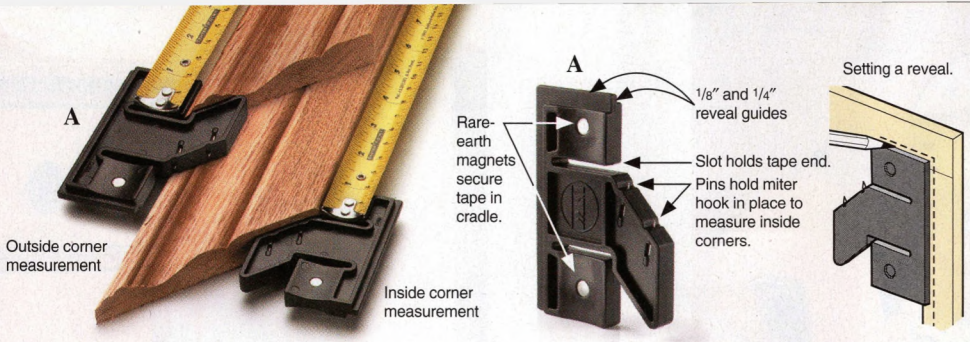
Originally created as an April Fool's joke, this tool has real utility in the shop and home. Used like a story stick, the blank measuring tape lets you mark referential measurements up to 12′ in a convenient, portable format. For those with growing kids, it's a handy way to record periodic height measurement without defacing household door moldings. You can mark the white surface of the tape with a pencil or permanent marker, and label the tape in the space provided on the case. Makes a unique gift.

99W78.50 Lee Valley Story Tape **$11.50**

E. Tape Measure Stands

These stands are almost as good as an assistant when taking measurements with long stand-offs. Providing a wide, stable base, they prevent the tape case from tipping over when you set it down to mark or record measurements. They also free a hand so you can press the tape edge flat to the surface to eliminate parallax error. The 13/8″ tall version is intended for smaller tapes (e.g., 10′ tapes) and accommodates cases up to 1″ thick. The 11/2″ tall stand fits larger tape measures (e.g., 25′ and 30′ tapes) and accommodates cases up to 13/4″ thick. Made in Canada from bright orange ABS plastic, they are easy to find in a toolbox or drawer. Patented.

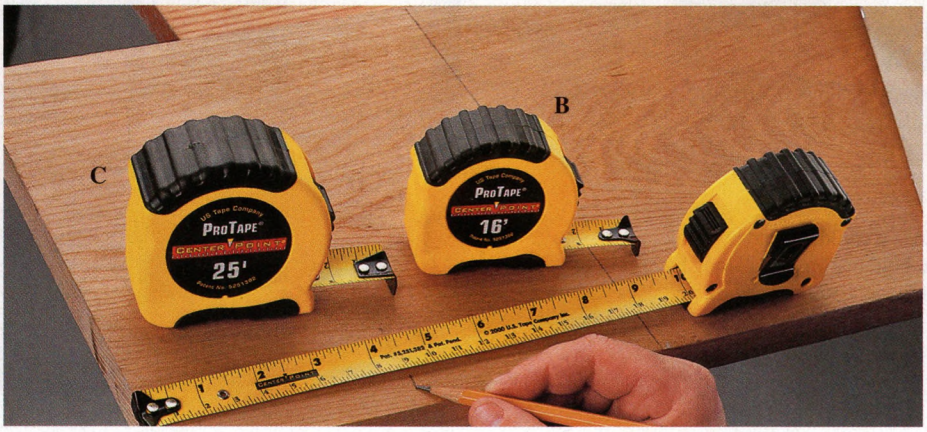
50K58.14 Set of 2 Tape Stands **$12.50**



A. Miter Hook

This miter hook makes measuring from an inside corner simple. Just press the pins into the end grain and hook your tape measure into the slot that is even with the miter end. A rare-earth magnet grips the tape as you measure. Also usable for outside corners. With 1/8″ and 1/4″ wide ledges, the hook is perfect for accurately setting reveals in house trim. Injection molded using a high-impact plastic, it has hardened pins and two rare-earth magnets. Fully reversible.

50N37.01 Miter Hook **$14.90**



Center-Finding Tapes

One of the most frequent functions you have to perform with a measurement is finding the center. These tapes make it simple. The top edge has normal graduations, while the opposite edge has 1/2-scale graduations. To divide 57 5/8″ in half, just read 57 5/8″ from the bottom scale – it's that simple. Each tape is housed in a durable plastic case with rubber finger grips on the top and bottom. The 16′ size is 11/16″ wide; the 25′ is 7/8″ wide.

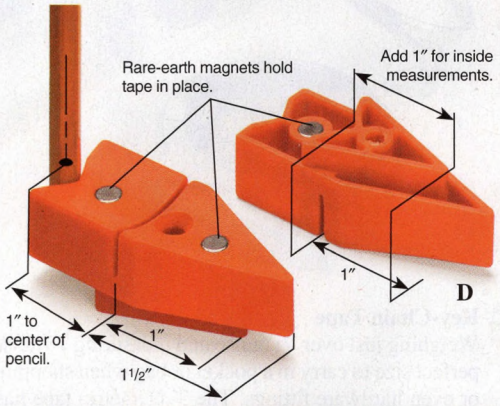
B. 25N10.16 16′ Tape **$25.50**

C. 25N10.25 25′ Tape **$29.90**

D. Tape Tip

Use this device to measure diagonals using any standard tape measure. An angled boss on the underside hooks on a corner while measuring. You can use the center hole with a screw or nail for laying out an arc or circle, or use a pencil in the V-notch end for marking straight lines. For long measurements, hook the center hole over a nail to secure it. Made from ABS. Patented.

50K58.01 Tape Tip, ea. **$9.50**



Auto-Lock Write-On Measuring Tapes

You can mark the blade of these tapes with a pencil, allowing you to use them like a story stick for direct reference, and the case also has a scratch pad. Pencil marks can be erased with your thumb. The tapes automatically lock when extended. Their 16′×1″ blades can extend up to 7′ before buckling. The Imperial/metric tape is graduated in 16ths of an inch and millimetres. The righty/lefty tape has Imperial markings (graduated in 16ths) on both edges, so it reads right-side up whether you're measuring from the right or left. On both tape styles, fractions are individually labelled for easy reading. The rubberized case has a built-in pencil sharpener and belt clip.

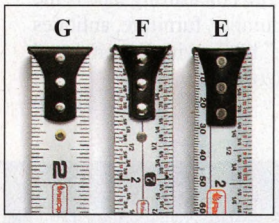
E. 06K11.40 Imperial/Metric Tape **$19.50**

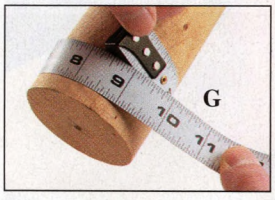
F. 06K11.41 Righty/Lefty Tape **$19.50**

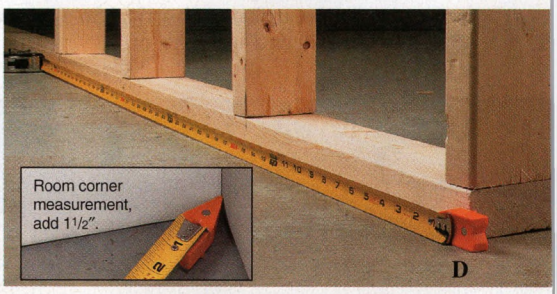
G. Flat Write-On Measuring Tape

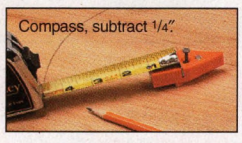
The main advantage of this flat tape is that you don't need to rock the blade to get the measurement right on the surface, eliminating parallax error. Well suited to layout work on sheet stock, it is also useful for measuring curved surfaces, since it has little resistance to bending, making it easy to wrap the tape around an object. It retracts automatically, with a manual lock and a brake button to let you stop or slow down the tape's return. The 16′×7/8″ tape is graduated in 16ths.

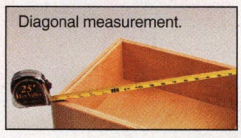
06K11.42 Flat Measuring Tape **$16.50**

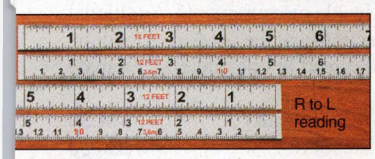


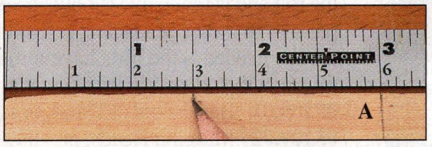








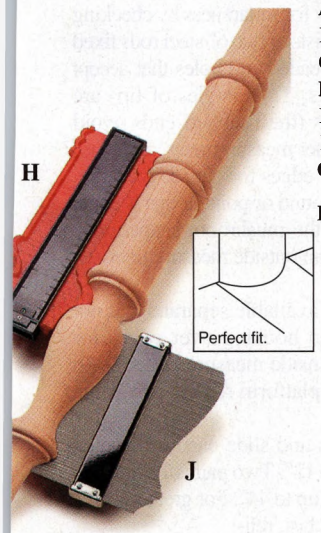




Adhesive Bench Tapes

These tapes are made of annealed steel with a protective coating and can be mounted directly on the top or front of your bench. They are available in a variety of lengths, with Imperial or Imperial/metric scales, and have measurements that run right-to-left or left-to-right (standard). The adhesive backing will bond to any clean, dry surface.

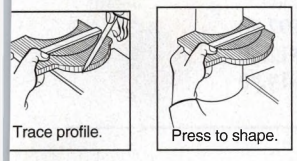
A. 25U02.41 R to L Imperial, 6′×1/2″ **$21.90**
B. 25U02.42 R to L Imperial, 12′×1/2″ **$21.90**
C. 25U02.43 R to L Imp./Metric, 12′×1/2″ **$21.90**
D. 25U02.44 L to R Imperial, 12′×1/2″ **$21.90**
E. 25U02.45 L to R Imp./Metric, 12′×1/2″ **$21.90**
F. 25U02.46 L to R Imperial, 6′×3/4″ **$23.50**
G. 25U02.47 L to R Imp./Metric, 6′×3/4″ **$23.50**



H. PVC Profile Gauge

Particularly useful in fitting tiles, copying moldings, patternmaking and turning, this gauge will copy profiles up to 10″ long. The 3″ deep fingers will measure profiles up to 1 1/4″. Two gauges can also be joined together to take the profile of a larger workpiece. The attached magnets keep it secure on a magnetic reference plane. Made from tough, low-friction PVC.

03N01.01 10″ PVC Profile Gauge **$17.30**



J. Stainless-Steel Tracing Profile Gauge

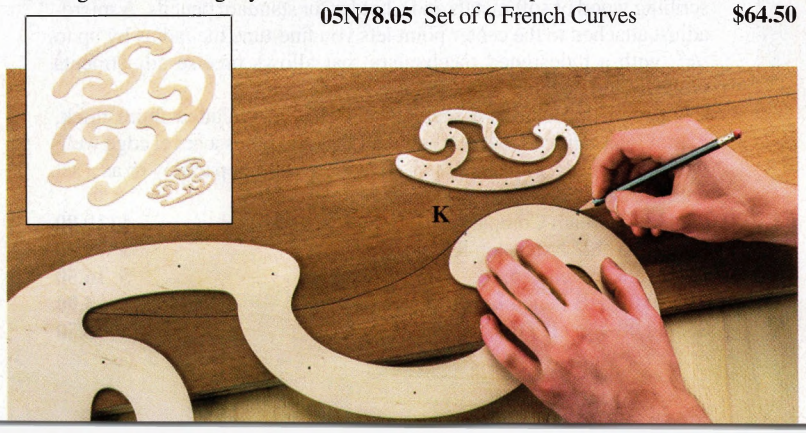
With nearly twice as many fingers per inch (26 versus 15) as plastic models, this gauge gives you smoother curves and finer details (but does not work as well on things like cross sections of smooth cylinders). The stainless-steel fingers are held firmly in the steel bar. Profiles can be taken up to 3 1/8″. An excellent gauge. Made in Japan.

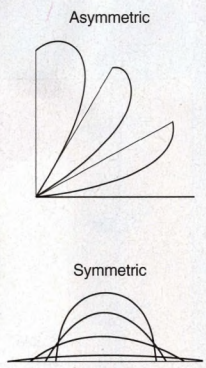
44K14.02 7″ SS Profile Gauge **$34.50**

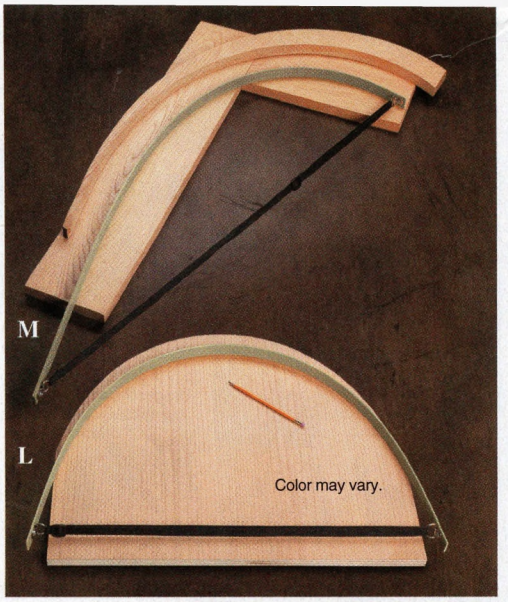
K. Veritas French Curves

Made for designing at the 1:4 scale commonly used in woodworking, this set includes three small and three large templates. Each large template is four times the size of its smaller counterpart; after drawing the curve on paper using a small template, you can use the large size to transfer the curve onto your stock at full scale. Matching patterns of holes on the two templates serve as reference points. All are CNC-routed from 3mm thick Baltic birch plywood, making the small templates rigid enough for design on paper, while the larger ones flex slightly to conform to contoured workpieces. Made in Canada.

05N78.05 Set of 6 French Curves **$64.50**







Lee Valley Drawing Bows

Drawing large-diameter curves can be daunting, as it is impossible to hold a thin strip of wood on edge, bow it to the desired curvature and hold it steady while tracing its shape onto your workpiece. Our drawing bows solve this problem. Each bow is a strong but flexible 3/4″×4′ long strip of glass-reinforced plastic. The nylon strap has an easily adjusted buckle that can be used to set and hold the desired configuration. The symmetric bow makes quick work of drawing elliptical curves. The torsional stiffness of the 1/8″ thick bow resists deformation as you trace the shape. The asymmetric bow lets you easily draw an asymmetric arc for arm rests, chair legs and back rests. The bow tapers in thickness from 1/8″ to 1/16″ over its length, so when bent it forms a curve of continually changing radius. With these tools, you no longer need three hands to draw graceful curves.

L. 05N55.01 Symmetric Drawing Bow **$52.50**
M. 05N55.20 Asymmetric Drawing Bow **$59.50**

N. Flexible Curves

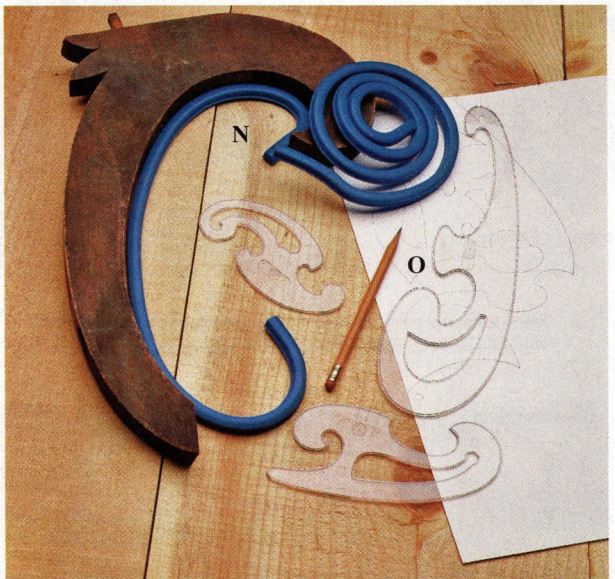
These flexible curves will mold to radii as small as 1/2″ without kinking. Each has a square lead core with spring steel on two sides to let you easily copy any curve and help keep the curve in one plane so that it will lie flat for tracing. These are "dead" curves that hold a shape well without spring-back. The vinyl covering has a slightly raised bead on one side for inking and a flat bead on the other for a pencil. Excellent tools for laying out smooth curves for tracing, or for copying existing curves such as the compound curve of a rocker.

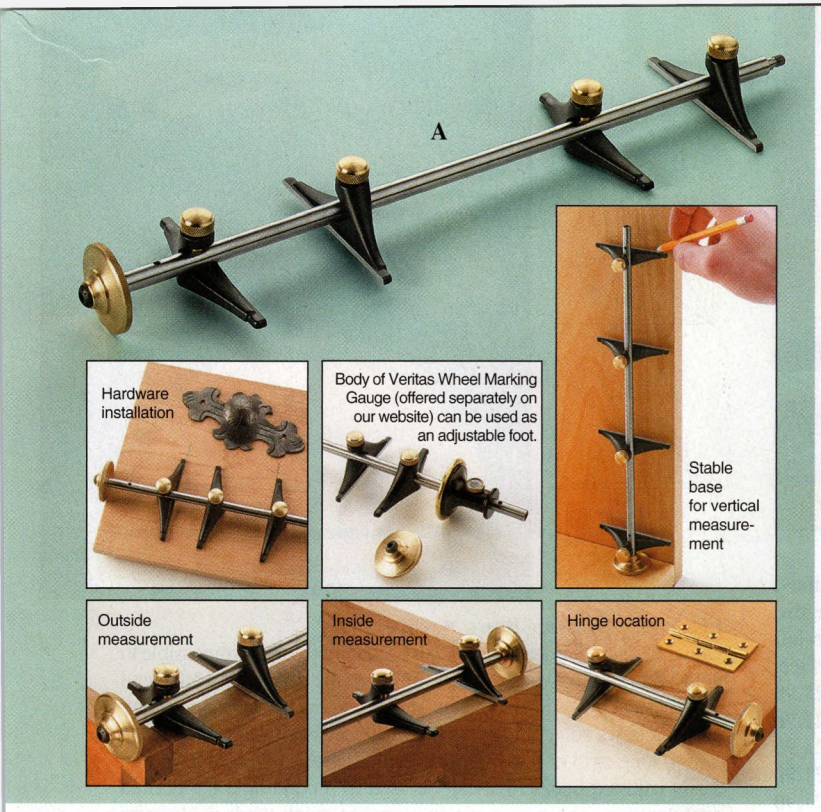
07K01.01 24″ Flexible Curve **$11.50**
07K01.03 36″ Flexible Curve **$17.50**

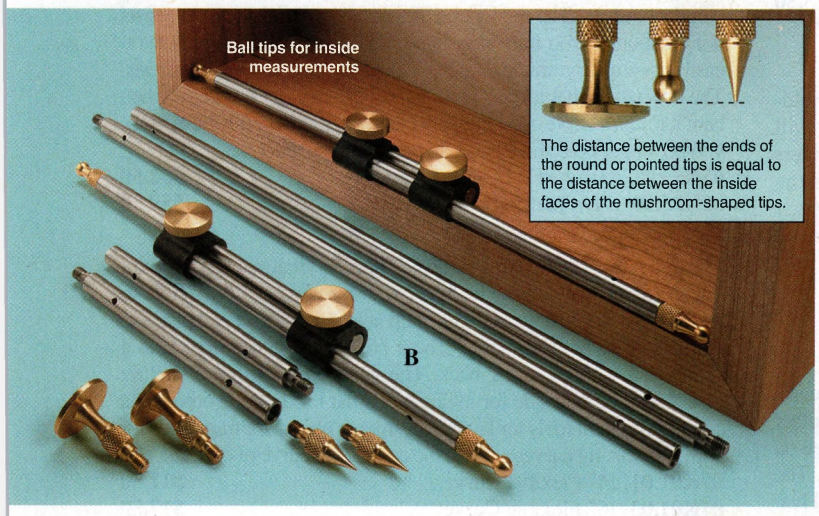
O. French Curves

French curves are invaluable aids for smoothing arcs or making the transition from a radius to a straight line. Made from polystyrene, these come in a three-pocket vinyl pouch. Good value.

07K09.01 French Curves, set of 3 **$8.90**







A. Veritas Marking & Transfer Tool

The great advantage of this tool is that it lets you accurately mark or transfer several positions at once from a common reference edge. Used like an adjustable, reusable story stick, it is particularly well suited for any layout work that must be reliably reproduced, such as when marking box and lid hinge gain positions or left and right slide locations in a cabinet carcass. It is also a simple way to consistently mark off knob or handle locations on drawers or cabinet doors.

The basic tool includes four 3″ long marking heads, a 12″ stainless-steel rod and a brass foot. The marking heads have a single straight reference edge (reversible by flipping the head) and can be locked at any position along the rod. The brass foot can be used on either end of the rod and is reversible for outside or inside measurements. Additional pairs of marking heads and 12″ rod sections can be used to extend the tool as needed – the rods have a male thread at one end and a female thread at the other. Made in Canada.

05J09.01	Basic Tool (12″ rod, brass foot, 4 heads)	**$94.50**
05J09.02	Marking Heads, pr.	**$36.50**
05N29.06	Additional 12″ Rods, pr.	**$19.90**

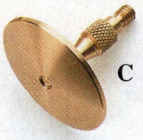
B. Veritas Bar Gauge

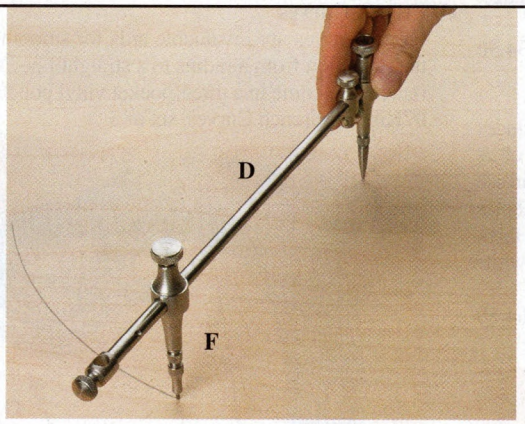
Using a bar gauge lets you directly transfer and compare dimensions without conversion to numbers, reducing the chance of transcription errors. You can even use it to quickly test an assembly for squareness by checking that the diagonals are equal. The base unit consists of two 6″ steel rods fixed to aluminum clamp heads. The rods have threaded end holes that accept interchangeable brass tips or extension rods. Three styles of tips are included: ball tips for inside measurements (the rounded ends avoid marring softwood), pointed tips for inside corner measurements, and 13/16″ diameter mushroom-shaped tips to hook over edges for outside measurements. The distance between the ends of the round or pointed tips is equal to the distance between the inside faces of the mushroom-shaped tips, letting you convert an inside measurement to an outside measurement just by switching tips.

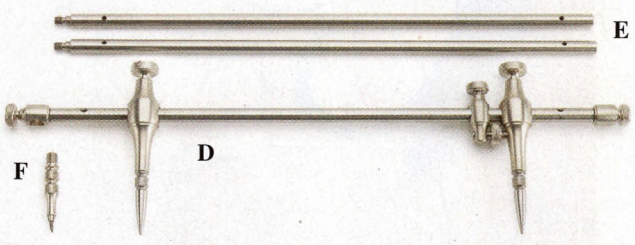
A 1 3/8″ diameter mushroom-shaped tip is available separately. It not only provides a larger reference face when hooking over edges for outside measurements but is reversible for inside measurements. With the flat side facing out, it provides a stable platform for the bar gauge when transferring vertical measurements.

The clamp heads have large thumbscrews and slide easily for quick adjustment. The base unit adjusts from 7 1/2″ to 12″. Two pairs of extension rods are included, 4″ and 12″, allowing a span up to 44″. For greater reach, additional 12″ extension rods are available. A fast, reliable way to get a true measurement. Made in Canada.

	05N29.01	Veritas Bar Gauge	**$97.50**
C.	**05N29.05**	Large Tip	**$12.50**
	05N29.06	Additional 12″ Extension Rods, pr.	**$19.90**







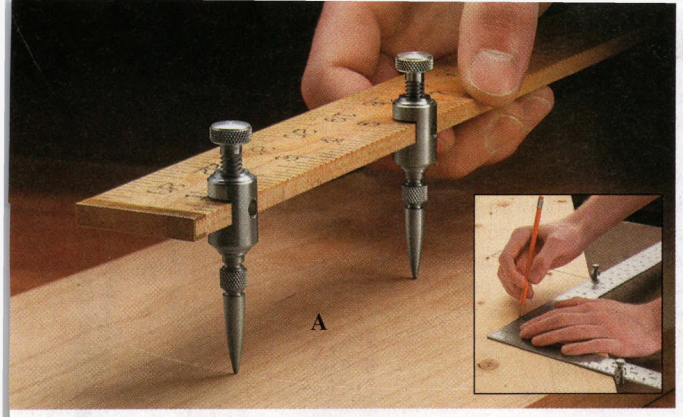
Veritas Beam Compass

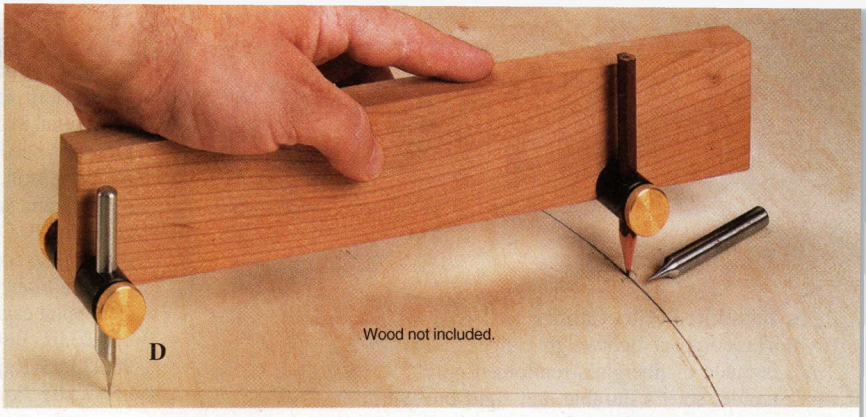
A beam compass (or trammel) offers longer reach and easier adjustment than an ordinary compass. This update of our beam compass is made largely of stainless steel, providing it with improved toughness and rust resistance, not to mention a more modern look. The beams have threaded ends that let you link them together for longer reach. Just the base section of the beam compass deals with circles from 3″ to 24″ in diameter. The included two 12″ sections take it up to 72″ in diameter, and additional sections are available in pairs to let you create arcs of greater radii.

Two options are provided for marking: a steel point suitable for scribing wood or soft metals and a holder for standard pencils. A micro-adjust attached to the center point lets you fine-tune the radius by up to 1/4″, with a redesigned mechanism that allows precise adjustments while limiting backlash.

A pencil tip, available separately, holds an included 2mm thick, 25mm long HB lead that marks a dark line and holds a bevel edge well. Additional leads, in packages of 10, are available separately or as a set with the pencil tip.

D.	**05N30.05**	Beam Compass	**$119.00**
E.	**05N29.06**	12″ Extension Rods, pr.	**$ 19.90**
F.	**05N50.06**	Pencil Tip, ea.	**$ 16.50**
	05N50.07	HB Pencil Leads, pkg. of 10 USA	**$ 3.90**
	05N50.08	**Pencil Tip &10 Leads**	**$ 18.50**





A. Veritas Trammel Points

Usable on any rule up to 1/4″ thick, these narrow-bodied trammels can be set to reproduce radii as little as 9/16″. The removable points score clear lines on any wood, and are also effective on aluminum, brass, bronze and mild steel. With the points removed, the trammel bodies double as square gauges, clamping onto a square to make repetitive angle marking easy. Inspired by an antique trammel set found at a woodworking show, our version is made of stainless steel for durability and corrosion resistance, and has knurled sections to make the tips easier to remove. Each is about 1/2″ in diameter and 2 1/2″ long overall.

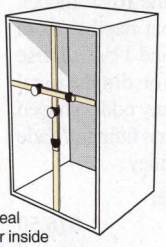
A pencil tip, available separately, can replace either of the stainless-steel points. It holds an included 2mm thick, 25mm long HB lead that marks a dark line and holds a bevel edge well. Additional leads, in packages of 10, are available separately or as a set with the pencil tip.

Made in Canada.

05N50.05 Trammel Points, pr. **$42.50**
B. **05N50.06** Pencil Tip, ea. **$16.50**
05N50.07 HB Pencil Leads (10) **$ 3.90**
05N50.08 Pencil Tip &10 Leads **$18.50**

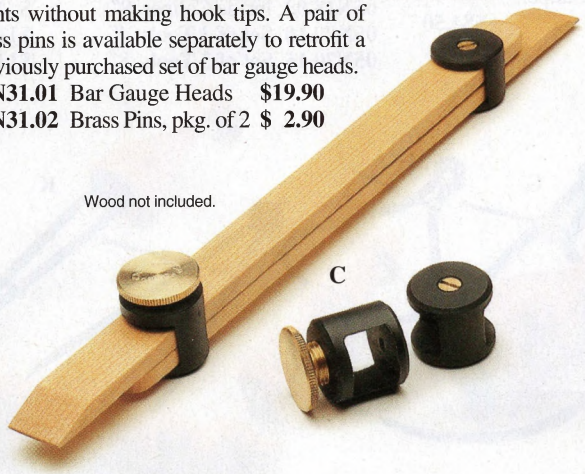
C. Veritas Bar Gauge Heads

Simple bar gauges are among the most useful tools in a shop. They have two primary purposes, comparing measurements (such as ensuring equal diagonals in drawers or carcasses to guarantee squareness) and transferring measurements directly, without converting them into numbers. Bar gauges not only shine in basic measurement transfer, but are unequalled for inside measurements such as for sizing shelves, or interior trim in windows. They can also be used as "story sticks" for complex built-ins where nothing is square.

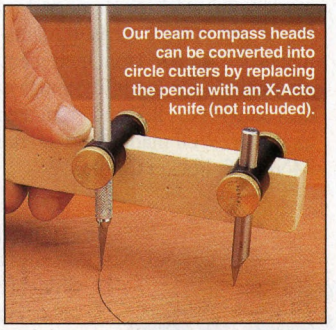

Ideal for inside measurements.

Gauge head openings are 1/2″×3/4″; you just rip 1/4″ slices off standard 3/4″ lumber to make bars of the length you want (wood is not included). Made of brass and ABS plastic. Two brass pins are included for transferring measurements smaller than the length of the sticks or for transferring outside measurements without making hook tips. A pair of brass pins is available separately to retrofit a previously purchased set of bar gauge heads.

05N31.01 Bar Gauge Heads **$19.90**
05N31.02 Brass Pins, pkg. of 2 **$ 2.90**



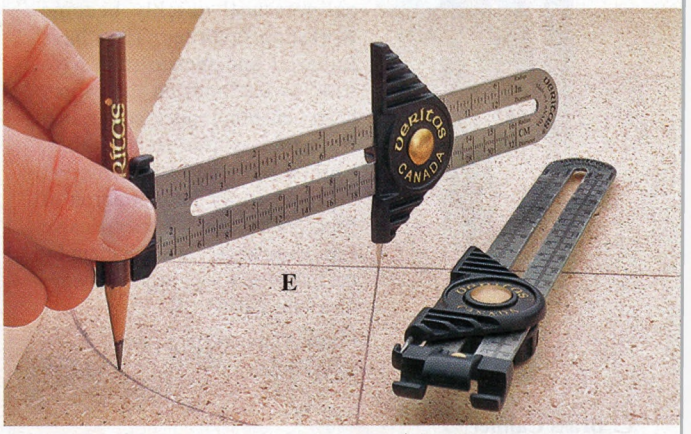
D. Veritas Beam Compass Heads



For projects involving large circles or arcs, our aluminum beam compass heads are ideal. Clamped onto a piece of wood from 5/8″ to 3/4″ thick, they create a compass whose radius is limited only by the length of stock you have at hand. A brass clamping knob holds the head securely to the beam using a trapped pin that prevents pivoting and shifting. The pins withdraw as the knob is backed off. The hardened steel points (one with an eccentric tip for 1/8″ of fine adjustment) can mark hard surfaces such as steel plate, sheet metal or aluminum. Also included is a small pencil for marking wood and wallboard. All parts pack into the slim tubular hardshell storage case. A simple yet highly useful layout tool.

05N50.01 Beam Compass Heads **$72.50**

E. Veritas Carpenter's Gauge



Designed to be carried in an apron or pocket, this is both a compass and a marking gauge. The rotatable head locks vertically and horizontally for storage. It is direct reading, for both radius and diameter, in inches and centimetres.

Made of brass, stainless steel and high-impact ABS, it is 7 1/2″ long overall, and will scribe circles up to 12″ in diameter.

05N36.01 Veritas Carpenter's Gauge **$32.50**

F. Large Heavy-Duty Compasses

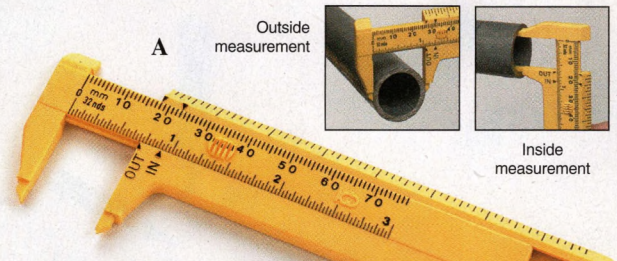
Large workshop compasses can save a lot of the frustration that goes along with using bits of string and pencils. These are machined from solid bar stock and can take substantial torque (e.g., when marking rough stock). They open to something greater than their stated length (i.e., the 16″ compass will open to a 17 1/2″ radius circle).

33N06.01 6″ HD Compass **$ 75.50**
33N06.03 12″ HD Compass **$ 99.50**
33N06.02 16″ HD Compass **$149.50**

G. Lee Valley Pencil Compass

Ideal for heavy-duty shop use, this pencil compass is machined from 3/8″ square stock, giving it a very strong joint. Maximum opening is 7 1/2″. The fittings are solid brass.

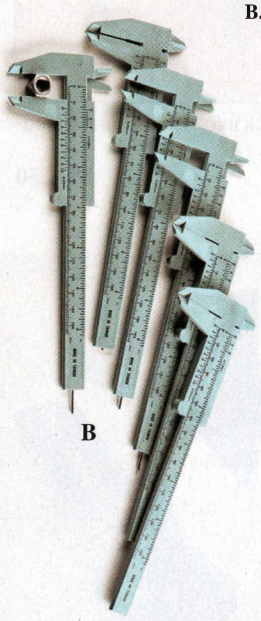
05N21.01 7 1/2″ Pencil Compass **$82.00**



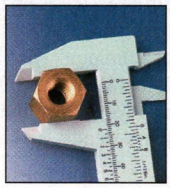
A. LongLife Pocket Caliper

This compact, lightweight caliper is made of fiberglass-reinforced polyamide, so it's durable and rigid but won't mark your work or damage tool edges. It takes inside and outside measurements up to 3″ in 1/32″ increments or 77mm in 1mm increments, with incised, black-filled graduations for legibility and wear resistance. One edge of the beam is bevelled and graduated in 16ths up to 3 7/8″ for use as a ruler. Well made in Switzerland.

24N06.55 Pocket Caliper **$10.50**



B. Imperial/Metric Vernier Calipers



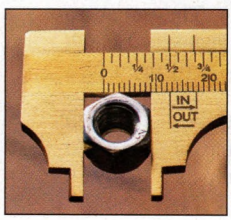
Ideal for checking bit and dowel sizes, material thickness, etc., these non-marring plastic calipers will quickly become workshop favorites. They have Imperial and metric scales (to 1/128″ or 0.05mm) on the caliper beam, enabling quick conversion from one system to the other. Lightweight and unobtrusive, they slip easily into an apron or back pocket and are inexpensive enough to abuse. We sell them by the half-dozen – enough to always have one at hand.

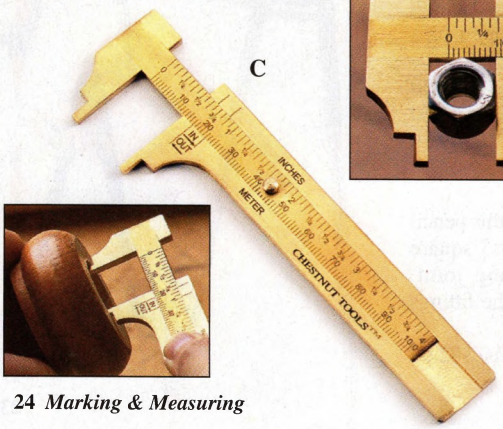
Plastic Calipers, pkg. of 6
99W20.03 **$16.50**

C. Brass Caliper

Sized to fit in a shirt or apron pocket, this is a practical caliper for quick measurements and dimension checks around the shop and job site. Graduated in 16ths and millimetres, it takes outside measurements up to 4″ or 100mm, and inside measurements from 1/4″ to 4″ and 6mm to 100mm. All markings are laser-etched for wear resistance. A stud on the caliper beam allows easy one-handed adjustment, and the dovetailed channel provides just enough friction to hold the jaw position when transferring a measurement. Made from solid brass, it is an attractive and rugged tool.

09A01.17 Brass Caliper **$10.50**

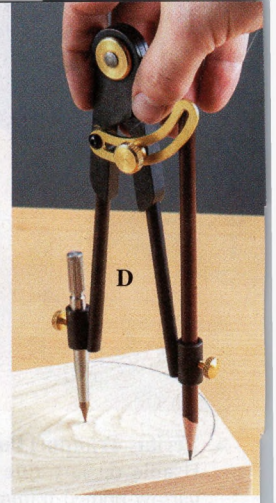




D. Bench Compass

Made from solid machined components and weighing a substantial 8 1/2 oz, this compass has the sturdiness, size and precision needed for workshop use. The point rotates on an eccentric axis, allowing fine adjustments. The 8″ legs open to 8 3/4″ and lock at any position with a brass knob and clamping bar. We also offer a point and point carrier set to convert the compass into a set of dividers. The compass is made in France; the hardened A2 steel point and stainless-steel point carrier are made in Canada.

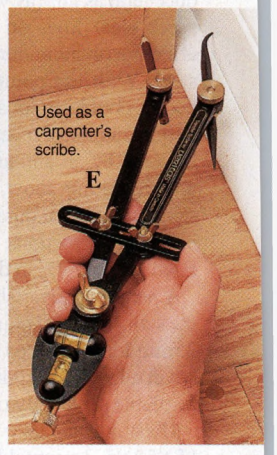
05N23.01 Bench Compass **$96.50**
05N23.05 Repl. Eccentric Point **$ 9.95**
05N23.03 Point & Point Carrier Set **$19.90**



E. Veritas Transfer/Log Scribe

Used to transfer the contours of one shape onto another, this is an ideal carpenter's scribe or log scribe. It can translate that not-so-straight, 100-year-old wall profile onto a cabinet panel for a perfect match. With a maximum capacity of 12″, it is calibrated so that any opening can be used once the double bubbles are set for a given pin and pencil projection. The rotatable double-level post can be adjusted and locked in any position on either axis. The pointed end of the steel pin is for compass work; the blunt curved end is non-marring for transfer scribing. Other components are non-corroding brass and zinc-aluminum alloy. Usable with any standard pencil, it comes with a purple pencil that leaves a distinct, long-lasting mark on a moist surface. Extra pencils are available.

05U05.01 Transfer/Log Scribe **$189.00**
83U01.16 Purple Pencils (10) USA **$ 17.50**
83U01.20 Red Pencils (10) USA **$ 15.90**



Thickness Calipers

Mainly used by turners, these calipers can fit into almost any shape of vase or bowl. To use, open the caliper by pulling the legs apart, put in position and then set the spacing nut to the wall thickness. Open calipers, remove and measure tip gap. The spacing nut can be adjusted for any thickness up to 5 1/2″ on the 9″ model and up to 13 1/2″ on the 16 1/2″ model. The respective throat depths (from nut to tip) are 5 1/2″ and 11 1/2″. These are equally good for dimensional take-offs of almost any oddly shaped object. Steel with brass fittings. Made in France for Lee Valley.

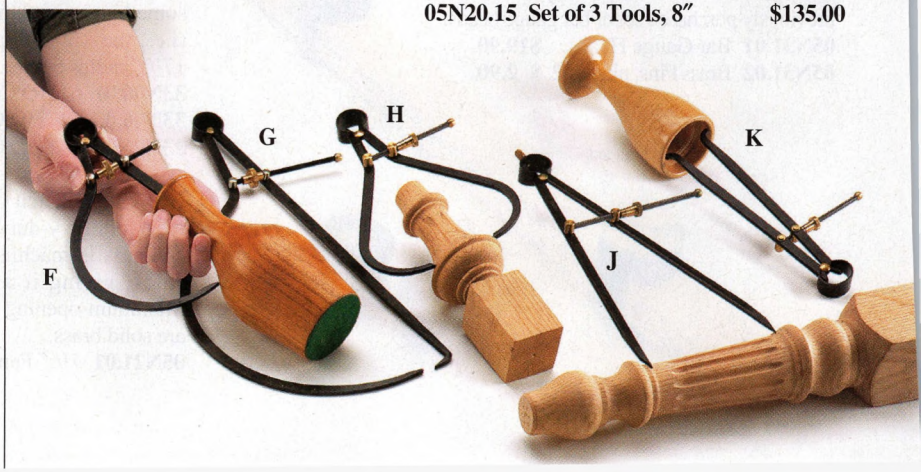
F. 9″ Thickness Caliper
05N22.01 **$76.50**

G. 16 1/2″ Thickness Caliper
05N22.03 **$84.50**

Lee Valley Calipers

Made in France, these steel calipers and dividers all have ground tips. The divider tips are hardened for scribing on metal. All fittings are solid brass. The quick-adjust mechanism incorporates a sliding speed nut that engages only when it comes up against the centering collar next to the leg post. The strong spring holds any setting accurately. Black oxide finish. Maximum opening given. The 4″ is ideal for finer turning, the 8″ size for general-purpose use and the 12″ for large work. The 4″ and 8″ sizes are available as sets of three containing one of each tool.

H. **05N19.01** Outside Caliper, 4″ **$ 47.90**
05N19.02 Outside Caliper, 8″ **$ 51.50**
05N19.05 Outside Caliper, 12″ **$ 63.90**
J. **05N20.01** Divider, 4″ **$ 41.50**
05N20.03 Divider, 8″ **$ 46.50**
05N20.05 Divider, 12″ **$ 61.90**
K. **05N18.01** Inside Caliper, 4″ **$ 38.90**
05N18.03 Inside Caliper, 8″ **$ 45.50**
05N20.10 **Set of 3 Tools, 4″** **$119.90**
05N20.15 **Set of 3 Tools, 8″** **$135.00**



Blindman's Fractional Electronic Caliper

Displaying 1/2″ high numerals on an LCD screen, this caliper is easy to read. With all the usual caliper functions (including depth measurement), it also converts back and forth among decimal inches, fractional inches and millimetres at the touch of a button. It can be locked for measurement transfer using the integral thumbscrew and zeroes at any point for differential measuring. Available in a compact 4″ length that slips easily into an apron pocket, or in a 6″ length for general use. Each version is graduated in 0.0005″, 0.01mm, or 1/128″ increments; accurate to 0.001″ or 0.03mm. Automatically displays reduced fractions, eliminating the need for mental arithmetic. Has an on/off button but automatically shuts off after five minutes to conserve battery power. Hardened stainless steel. Comes with a plastic storage case, instructions and a spare battery.

A. 88N90.44 4″ Blindman's Caliper **$46.50**
B. 88N90.46 6″ Blindman's Caliper **$47.90**

C. 6″ Combination Dial Caliper

Useful for inside, outside and depth measurements, it has both Imperial and metric scales, with graduations of 0.001″ or 0.02mm (the dial has separate indicator hands). Measurements can be locked for transfer with an integral thumbscrew. Also ideal for measurement conversion. Hardened stainless steel with a satin finish. Storage case included.

88N62.05 6″ Combination Caliper **$69.95**

D. Fractional/Decimal Inch Combination Caliper

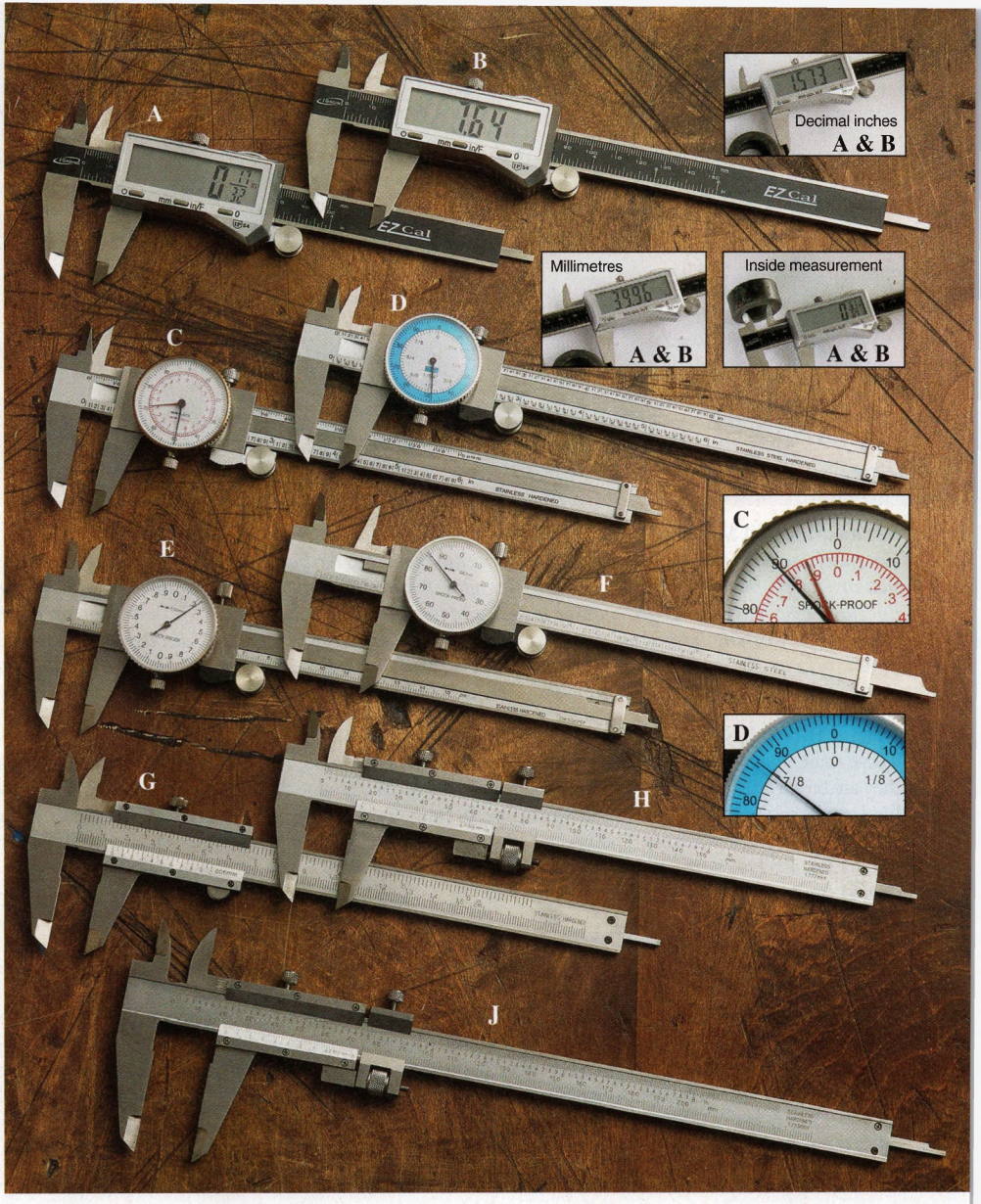
This dual-scale Imperial caliper has a combination fractional/decimal inch display that is easy to read, graduated in 64ths (with major divisions every 1/8″) on the inner portion of the 1 3/8″ diameter dial and in 0.01″ increments on the outer portion. Effective for direct inside, outside and depth measurements, it also provides instant measurement conversion and locks with a thumbscrew for measurement transfer. Hardened stainless steel with a satin finish, it comes in a protective storage case. Instructions included.

88N72.10 6″ Fractional Caliper **$59.95**

Stainless-Steel Dial Calipers

Available in metric (with graduations of 0.02mm) or Imperial (graduated in thousandths), these calipers have capacities of 15cm and 6″ respectively. Each has a built-in depth gauge and comes in a plastic storage case. They have a satin finish with well-etched numbers.

E. 88N17.01 15cm Metric Dial Caliper **$52.50**
F. 88N72.01 6″ Imperial Dial Caliper **$52.50**



Imperial/Metric Vernier Calipers

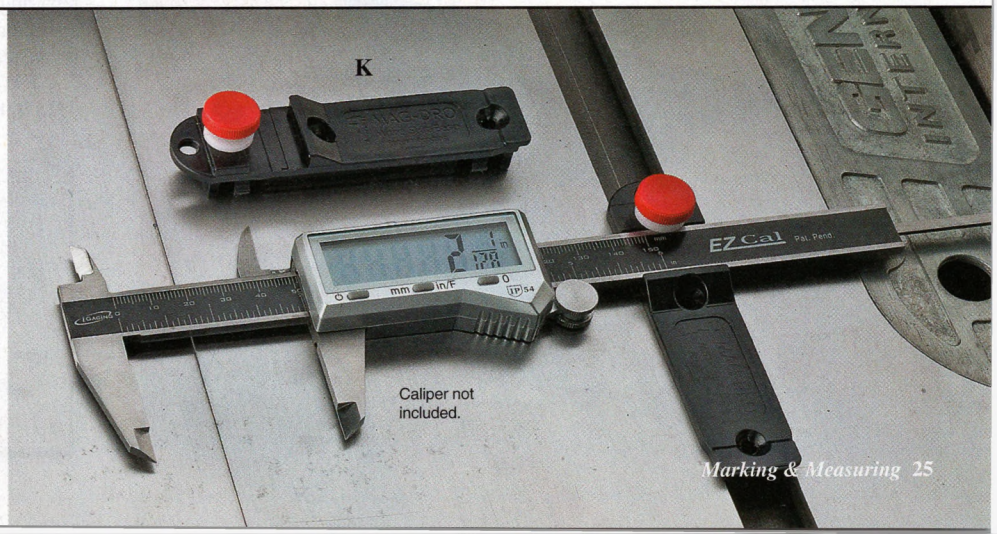
Accurate to 0.001″ and 0.02mm, these stainless-steel vernier calipers cover both your Imperial and metric measuring requirements. You can take readings in either system or use the calipers for conversion from one to the other. They have locking jaws and an integral depth gauge. The fractional caliper will read in increments of 1/128″ or 0.05mm. The fine-adjustment calipers, which read in decimal inches and millimetres, have a lower jaw stop that locks in place, allowing fine adjustment by using the thumb wheel. (The 6″/15cm fine-adjustment caliper has a maximum opening of 5 1/2″.) Storage case included.

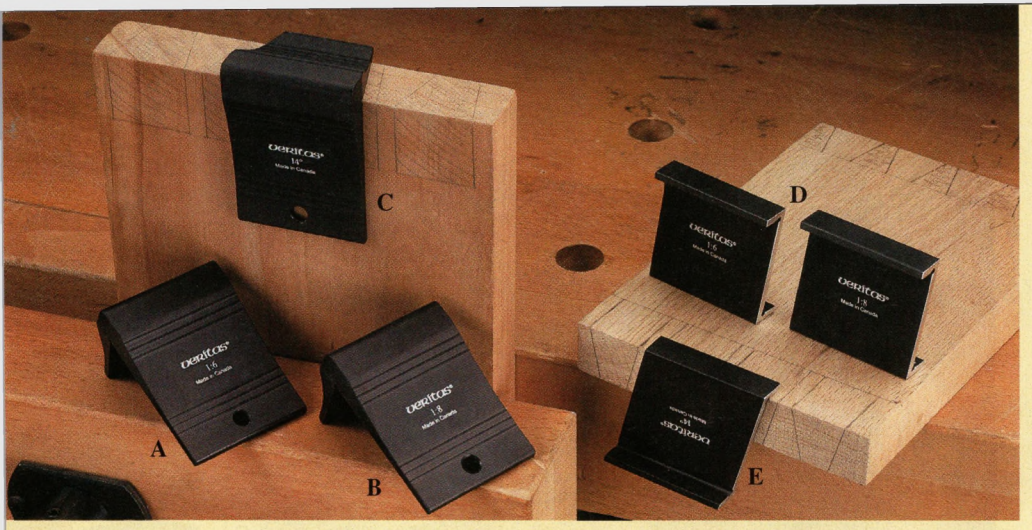
G. 88N70.01 6″/15cm Fractional **$33.50**
H. 88N71.01 6″/15cm Fine Adj. Caliper **$38.50**
J. 88N71.02 8″/20cm Fine Adj. Caliper **$52.50**

K. Miter Slot Caliper Holder USA

This simple accessory lets you adapt a caliper for use much like a dial indicator, using a fixed reference surface for differential measurements. Secured to the caliper beam using an integral clamping screw, the 4″ nylon holder has a 3/4″ wide foot sized for use in a standard miter slot. Using two countersunk through holes, it may be affixed to a jig or another reference surface. Flexible compression tabs in the foot take up play within a miter slot, ensuring the caliper beam remains square to the slot. Compatible with most 6″ calipers with a nominal 5/8″ wide by 1/8″ thick beam. A useful adapter for checking or setting blade or fence alignment.

88N90.70 Caliper Holder, ea. **$13.50**





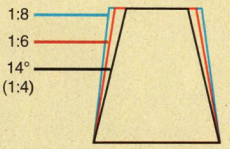
Veritas Dovetail Markers

For quick, accurate marking of dovetails, a dovetail marker is the best tool available. We offer markers that are precision machined at 1:6 and 1:8 angles, the traditional angles for softwood and hardwood dovetails respectively. The 14° marker is designed to approximate a 1:4 ratio, for those who prefer this angle when working in thinner stock, as it not only provides stronger material interlock than traditional ratio angles but produces a slightly exaggerated dovetail joint that many find attractive. Made in Canada from anodized aluminum, they are light and durable, and will never mark your work.

Veritas Dovetail Saddle Markers

These markers have long legs that ensure accurate registration. Also, much like the Veritas saddle square they are based on, they allow a continuous line to be transferred around the corner, so the straight and angled lines can be scribed at the same time, ensuring perfect alignment. The inside corner is relieved to ensure flush seating even on saw whiskers. The 1:6 and 1:8 ratios are available individually or as a pair.

A. 05N61.04 1:6 Dovetail Saddle Marker **$18.50**
B. 05N61.05 1:8 Dovetail Saddle Marker **$18.50**
05N61.06 1:6 & 1:8 Markers, pr. **$32.50**
C. 05N61.08 14° Dovetail Saddle Marker **$18.50**



Veritas Dovetail Markers

With riding ledges on both sides, these 2″×2″ dovetail markers can be flipped over to mark both slopes of the dovetail. They are designed so that the entire ledge is riding on the reference face, even when marking edge dovetails. The relieved corners at the join of the body and the riding ledges ensure perfect seating even on saw whiskers. Available as a set in 1:6 and 1:8 ratios; the 14° marker is sold individually.

D. 05N10.11 1:6 & 1:8 Dovetail Markers, pr. **$18.50**
E. 05N10.13 14° Dovetail Marker **$ 9.90**

Veritas Saddle Squares

Transferring a line from one surface to a perpendicular one with a small square is tricky. Our saddle squares let you scribe two perpendicular faces at once, or pick up on a line already marked and accurately transfer it to a 90° face.

Both sizes are anodized aluminum with end faces machined square to within 1/4°. The small size (patented) is 2″ wide with 1 1/4″ and 2 1/4″ inside legs, for use on workpieces up to almost double this. For standard 2×4s, our large square has 1 3/8″ and 3 3/8″ legs. A slot machined through the center helps lay out stud locations. Mark stud centers on the top and bottom plate, place the slot on the center and mark both sides of the square; it is 1 1/2″ wide so the marks fit nominal 2″ lumber.

F. 05N56.01 Veritas Saddle Square **$19.90**
G. 05N56.10 Veritas Lg. Saddle Square **$22.90**

H. Veritas Miter Saddle

When working on small items such as picture frames, a large combination square or try square can often be cumbersome. Not so with our miter saddle. The relatively small size makes it easy to use. It has a large reference face (3 1/2″ at the wide end) set at 45°. The sides are machined so that a line can be accurately transferred around workpiece corners. Made from anodized aluminum, this marker is light and durable, and will never mark your work.

05N56.15 Veritas Miter Saddle **$21.90**

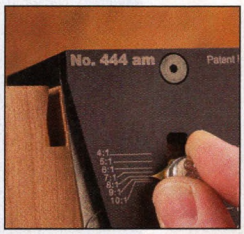
J. The Furniture Bible

by Christophe Pourny

An excellent resource for anyone interested in restoring or refinishing old furniture. The book begins with a history of period furniture, and goes on to outline how furniture is made, the types of woods, joinery, hardware and upholstery commonly used, and much more. Using a series of 14 refinishing projects, the author provides guidance on finishing techniques including French polish (a glassy shellac finish), ceruse (a wax process that gives a slightly weathered look), ebonizing and gilding. Each step in the restoration process is explained, from dismantling and stripping furniture to repairing holes and cracks. Includes hundreds of color photographs, a summary of required tools, recipes for wax, shellac, glaze and fillers, plus a section on furniture care and maintenance. Hardcover, 7 3/4″×9 3/4″, 304 pages, 2014.

49L09.09 The Furniture Bible **$49.90**

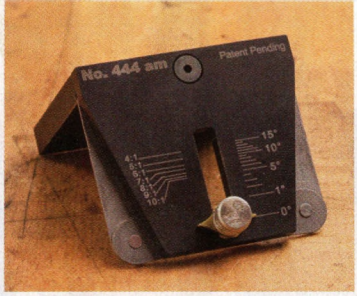
A. No. 444 am Adjustable Dovetail Marker USA

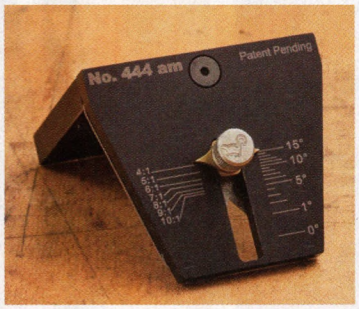


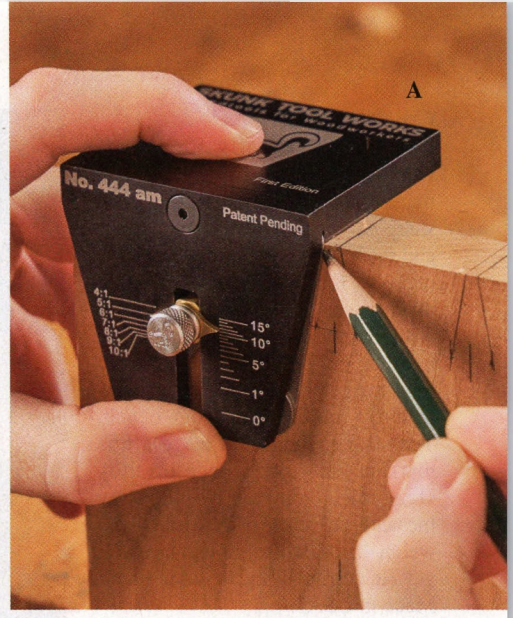
A clever reinvention of a traditional dovetail marker, this innovative template is the only one we've seen that lets you set the angle of your dovetail cuts. Rather than being limited to one of the conventional ratios, its movable steel side wings let you accurately lay out any angle from 0° to 15°, whether to suit the density of the wood being used or simply for aesthetic reasons. It can also be used to precisely match the angle of an existing dovetail for restoration or repair. As you adjust the angle of the 1¾″ side wings, a brass pointer indicates the setting against a laser-etched scale marked in degree increments on one side and angle ratios (from 1:10 to 1:4) on the other. The adjustment mechanism ensures that the wings move in unison, so the two angles always reflect each other accurately. A knurled steel thumbscrew then locks the setting.

It has a body made of hard-anodized aluminum with steel side wings. Perpendicular to the adjustable angled section, the 2″×2½″ straight section has accurate 90° corners, allowing you to mark the straight cuts across the end of the board at the same time as marking the face. Made in the USA by Skunk Tool Works.

24N10.01 Dovetail Marker **$179.00**



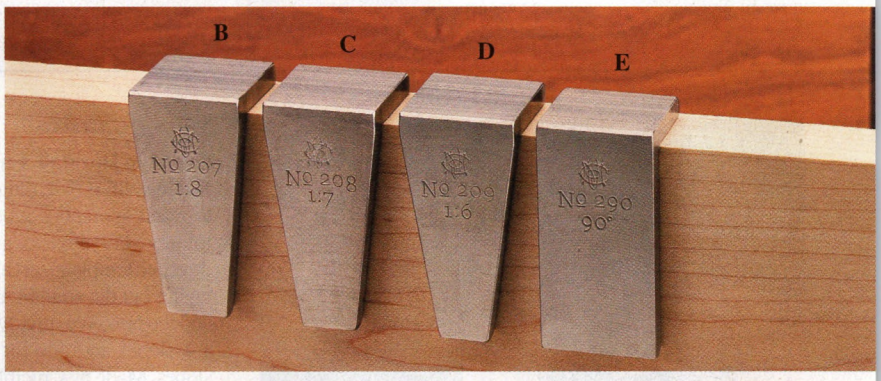


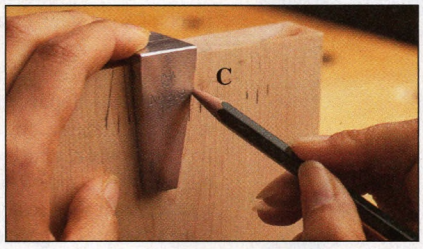


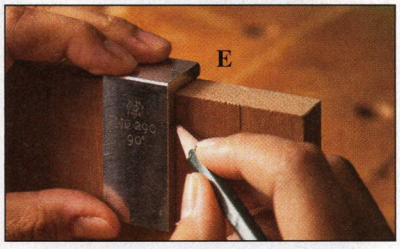
Union Manufacturing Dovetail Markers & Saddle Square USA

Dovetail markers and saddle squares are indispensable tools for marking out quick, accurate and consistent dovetails and large finger joints. Each marker is precision milled from one solid piece of stainless steel, with the inside surface textured to prevent slipping while laying out your lines. They ensure perfect alignment by allowing the straight and angled lines to be scribed at the same time, around corners as one continuous line. Each measures 2″ long and ⅜″ thick, to facilitate marking on either edge of a board. The markers are available in the most common angles for dovetails, individually or as a set of all four. Made in USA.

B. 70M21.07 1:8 Dovetail Marker **$ 36.50**
C. 70M21.08 1:7 Dovetail Marker **$ 36.50**
D. 70M21.09 1:6 Dovetail Marker **$ 36.50**
E. 70M21.10 90° Saddle Square **$ 36.50**
70M21.20 Set of 4 Markers **$129.00**

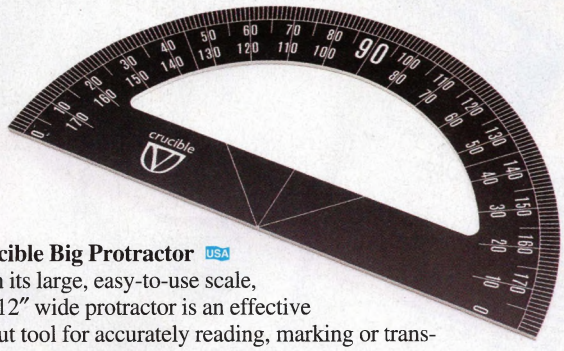






Crucible Tool

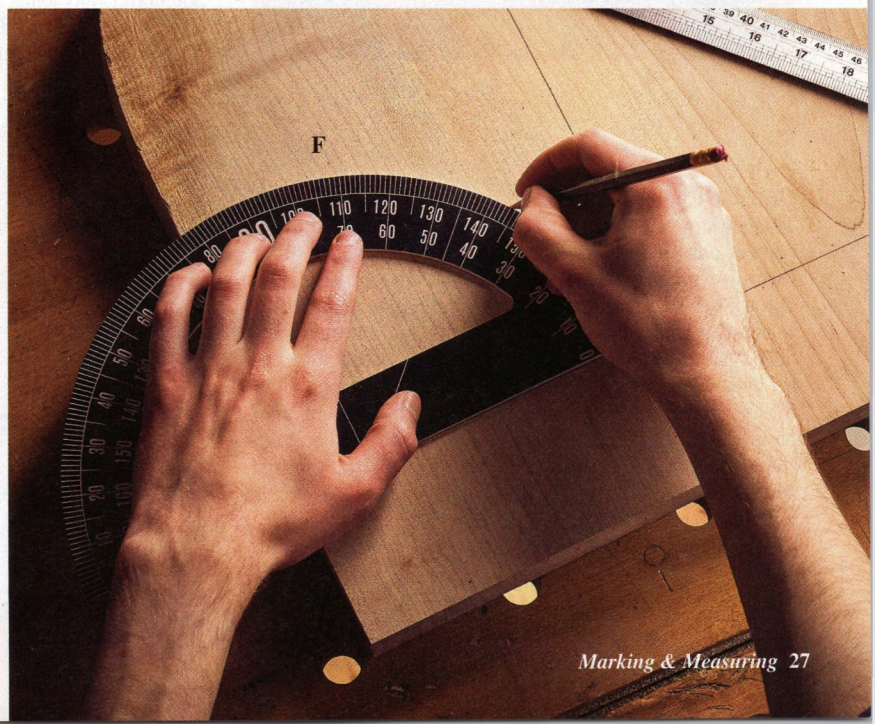
The toolmaking branch of Lost Art Press, Crucible Tool produces hand tools using modern manufacturing methods and materials to improve on traditional designs. Made in the USA with a focus on innovation and craftsmanship, their practical tools are developed and refined by experienced toolmakers and woodworkers.



F. Crucible Big Protractor USA

With its large, easy-to-use scale, this 12″ wide protractor is an effective layout tool for accurately reading, marking or transferring angles. It is made of sturdy acrylic laminate with crisply etched white-filled graduations; markings from 0° to 180° in 1° increments are shown in opposing directions for reading direct and supplementary angles.

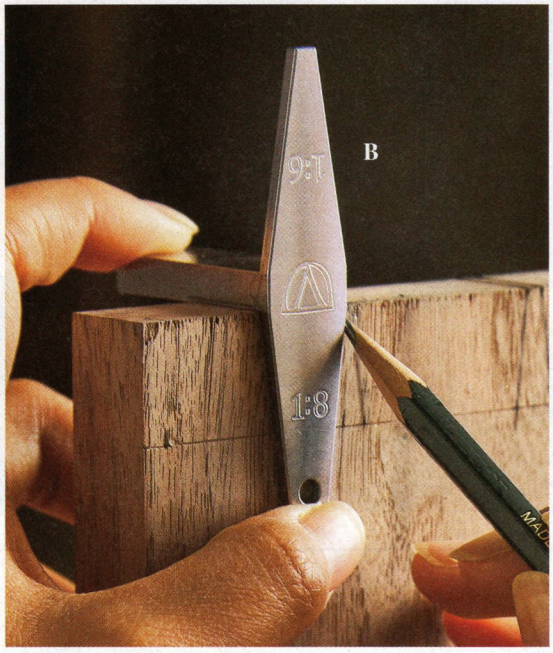
97K50.16 Crucible Big Protractor **$98.50**



A. Crucible Dividers USA

Designed especially for woodworking, these 6″ dividers are well made and have a wonderful feel. All sharp corners have been chamfered, and the inside edges of the legs have recesses for finger placement that make it easy to adjust the dividers with one hand. A locking screw tightens the pivot, so they reliably hold their setting, even if they accidentally tumble from your bench. The strong, sharp tips leave a fine mark in the wood. Made of alloy steel with a matte finish, they measure 3/8″ thick by 5/8″ wide, and weigh 4.5 oz, so they have a nice heft yet fit comfortably in your hand. Made in USA.

Crucible Dividers
97K50.26 **$359.00**

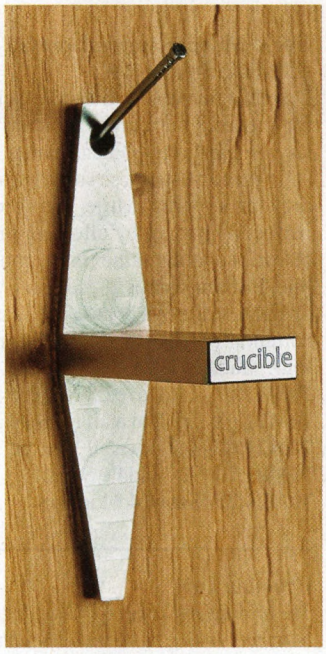


B. Crucible Dovetail Templates USA

In generations past, templates similar to these were used to teach apprentice woodworkers the fundamentals of joinery. For novices and experts alike, a well-made dovetail template serves as a quick, reliable guide for laying out the straight and angled cuts for both the tails and the pins. We offer two versions, one for marking out 1:4 slopes and one for marking out both 1:6 and 1:8 slopes. Made by Crucible Tools, each is milled from one piece of solid steel, ensuring accurate 90° corners so it seats flush.

The 1:4 version is 15/16″ wide by 3″ across the back, and the dual-slope version measures 1 11/16″×3″. The angled sections are long enough to mark out dovetails for most casework, and the straight section can span the edge of most standard lumber, permitting use as a saddle square. Each slips easily into an apron pocket and has a hang hole for storage. Helping avoid errors and speeding up the layout process so you can get on with the important business of making sawdust, they are worthy additions to any joiner's tool kit. Made in USA.

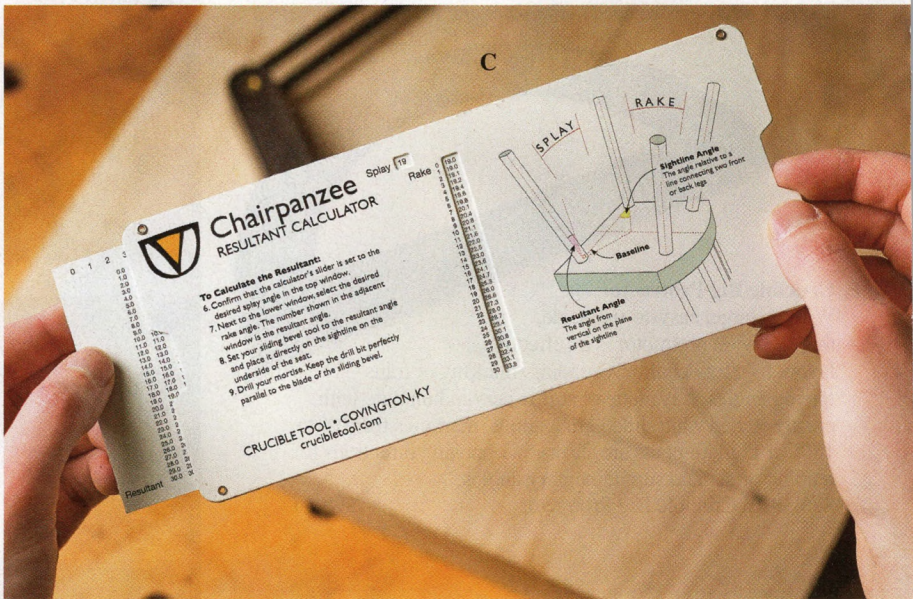
97K50.34 1:6 & 1:8 Dovetail Template **$102.00**
97K50.36 1:4 Dovetail Template **$102.00**



C. Crucible Chairpanzee USA

This sliding calculator figures out the math needed to set correct angles for legs or spindles in chairs and other furniture made with staked joinery. On one side, the calculator determines the sighting angle from your selected splay and rake measurements, and on the other, displays the "resultant" or drilling angle needed for your mortise. On a project layout, simply set a sliding bevel to the resultant angle, place it on the sightline and drill parallel to it. Easy to use with instructions printed on both sides, the 9 1/4″×4″ calculator is made of 1/32″ thick board stock held together with glue and metal eyelets. An excellent design and layout tool.

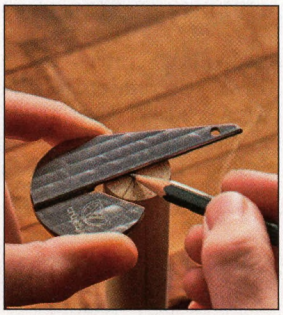
97K50.18 Crucible Chairpanzee **$32.50**



Crucible Sliding Bevel USA

What sets this gauge apart from typical sliding bevels is the dual locking system that provides separate controls for the blade rotation and slide. The robust locking mechanism ensures that set angles won't be lost as you move from measuring to cutting, and it also allows you to lengthen or shorten the blade extension as needed while keeping the angle as set. Using a flat-head screwdriver, you can turn the rotation screw to lock or loosen the blade or permit some blade movement (with effort). The slide screw lets you adjust the blade length while the set angle is locked or, alternatively, lock the blade in the slot and change the angle. The 4″ blade is 3/32″ thick and easily stores in the tool's alloy steel body; overall dimensions are 4 3/8″×3/4″×11/16″. Weighs 10 oz. Made in USA.

97K50.33 Crucible Sliding Bevel **$499.00**

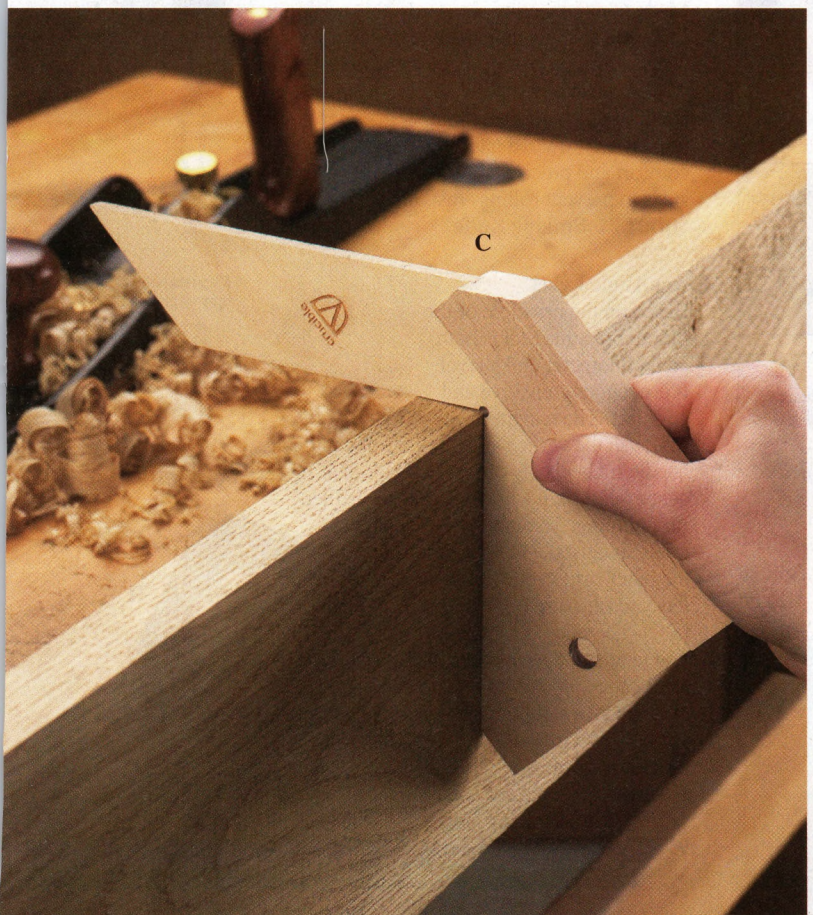


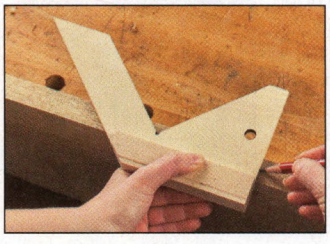
Crucible Center Squares USA

Simple and elegant in design, these well-made squares quickly locate center on square, round or octagonal stock. Each has a 90° notch that registers against the side or corner of the workpiece, with a tapered tail that extends from the corner, bisecting the stock through dead center. The smaller model is a good size for chairmaking. Machined from solid steel, it has a 1 5/8″ diameter base and measures 3 1/4″ across the center line – long enough to mark across the full width of spindles or sticks up to 2″ in diameter or 1 5/8″ square stock. For chair work as well as more sizable turnings, the larger version is machined from solid brass, with an intricate machine-engraved acanthus design down the length of the tail. It has a 2 3/8″ diameter base and measures 5 7/16″ across the center line to fully span round stock up to 3 5/8″ in diameter or 3″ square stock. Weighing 2.4 oz and 5.8 oz respectively, they feel substantial in the hand yet slip unobtrusively into an apron pocket. On each, the corner of the registration notch is relieved, so it seats well over saw whiskers, and a hang hole lets you keep it within easy reach of your workbench. Made in USA.

A. 97K50.38 Small Steel Center Square **$165.00**

B. 97K50.37 Large Brass Center Square **$279.00**





C. Crucible Bench Square USA

Based on a design from Roubo's *L'Art du Menuisier*, this useful bench square is made using modern materials and techniques to ensure lasting accuracy. Its clever design lets you lay out and check 90° and 45° angles, and the right angle cutout can be used for verifying the squareness of your workpiece. The laser-cut blade is 1/4″ Baltic birch for dimensional stability and is fitted to maple stock; both are non-marring and won't dull the edge of a marking knife. Measures 4″×9″ and weighs just under 3 oz. Made in USA.

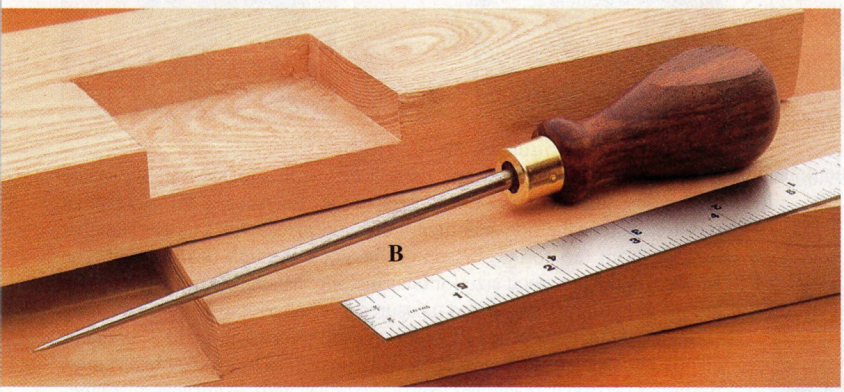
97K50.24 Crucible Bench Square **$48.50**

A. Hock Marking Knife Blades
For right- or left-hand use, these spear-point marking knife blades are bevelled on one side only, ideal for scribing fine lines against a straight edge. The small one is great for cleaning out dovetails. Unhandled. High-carbon steel (O1) hardened to Rc62. Sizes given are width by length.

19P24.10 1/4″×7″ Marking Knife Blade **$40.50**
19P24.11 3/4″×7″ Marking Knife Blade **$44.50**

B. Lee Valley Scratch Awl
The 3″ long hardwood handle on this scratch awl has two flats to ensure it won't roll away when you lay it down. The 5″ long tapered blade is dressed to a fine point for precise marking and layout. Hardened to Rc55, the high-carbon steel blade does not dull quickly.

50K06.01 Lee Valley Scratch Awl **$21.50**



C. Veritas Shop Knife
The unique handle shape on this marking knife lets you use it comfortably with a pencil grip when fine control is needed, or a pistol grip that allows greater force to be applied for a more visible line. The removable blade design lets you flip the blade for right-hand or left-hand use, or for flush registration on either side of a reference surface. The blade, made of PM-V11 tool steel, is 3/32″ thick and about 3/8″ wide with a 55° spear-point tip. At 2 1/4″ long, it projects 1″ from the handle. Ground to a keen edge at a 25° bevel angle, it slices wood fibers cleanly. The handle is zinc alloy with a matte black coating and a stainless-steel blade-clamping knob. 6 3/4″ long overall.

05D21.01 Veritas Shop Knife **$58.50**
05D21.02 Repl. PM-V11 Blade **$24.50**

Starrett Pocket Scribers USA
These elegant scribers have 1/4″ diameter knurled shafts with a 3/8″ domed hexagonal head to prevent rolling on a bench. The finely tapered points are 2 3/8″ long and reverse for storage in the handle. The points are locked in place by a two-jaw knurled chuck. Available with a hardened steel or carbide point. Made in USA.

D. 30N28.01 Steel-Point Scriber, 2 3/8″ **$27.90**
E. 30N28.05 Carbide-Point Scriber, 2 3/8″ **$64.50**

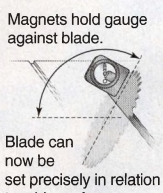
F. Veritas Workshop Striking Knife
There never seems to be a striking knife at hand when you need it. We've produced this high-quality, well-priced knife so you can affordably leave several around your shop. It has an A2 tool-steel blade with a 55° included angle at the tip. Ground to a keen edge at a 25° bevel angle, it slices wood fibers cleanly, leaving an incised marking line to guide a saw or chisel when starting a cut. At less than 1/32″ thick and 5/16″ wide, the blade projects about 1 1/2″ from the handle, making it particularly useful for the precise transfer work for dovetail layouts. The dual bevel makes it suitable for use in either hand, or for marking either side of a reference surface. The nylon-reinforced ABS handle is contoured for a comfortable, controlled grip. Supplied with a tip guard. 6 5/8″ long overall. Made in Canada. Excellent value in what should be a shop staple.

	1+	3+
05D20.05 Striking Knife, ea.	**$26.50**	**$23.85**

G. Striking Knife
Made to our exacting standards, this marking knife has a 55° included angle on the tip, ideal for a relaxed grip with maximum control. The blade is perfectly ground and razor sharp. For right- or left-hand use, it marks in either direction. The hardwood handle is designed for comfort and precise control with flats on the sides to prevent rolling. Just under 7″ long.

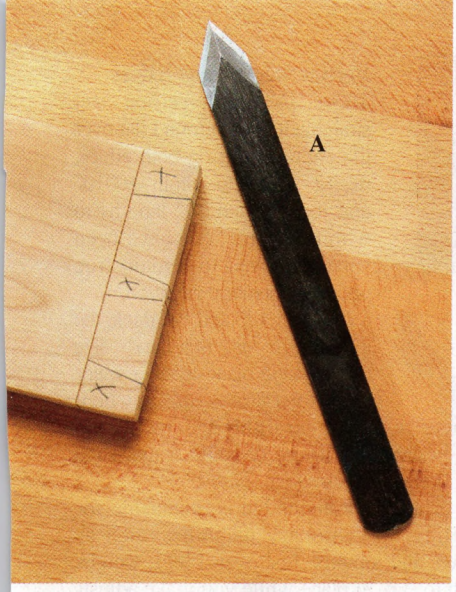
50D01.01 Striking Knife **$49.50**

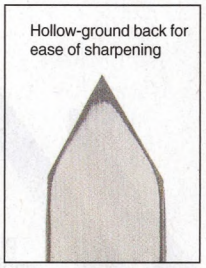
H. AcuAngle Level
Based on the principle of the plumb bob, this tool is both an inclinometer and a level. It is accurate, sensitive and compact. The weight to establish the vertical and the fine-line indicator needle rotate freely on a micro ball-bearing center set within a housing that's oil-filled for damping. The indicator reads accurately against degree markings on the outer rim. A built-in vernier lets you measure to 12′ of arc (1/5°). The magnetic base allows you to attach the inclinometer to a steel bar or pipe for greater accuracy. Also, a steel ruler can be clipped onto the back to extend the base. It measures only 1/2″×2 3/8″×3″. A versatile system for levelling, setting or determining slopes.



99N05.01 AcuAngle Level **$43.50**

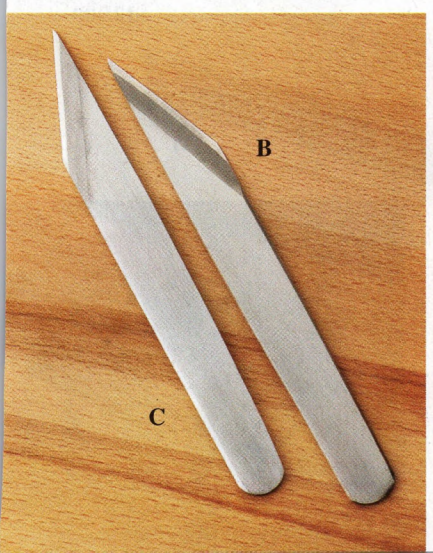
Checking bevel angle of mortise chisel.

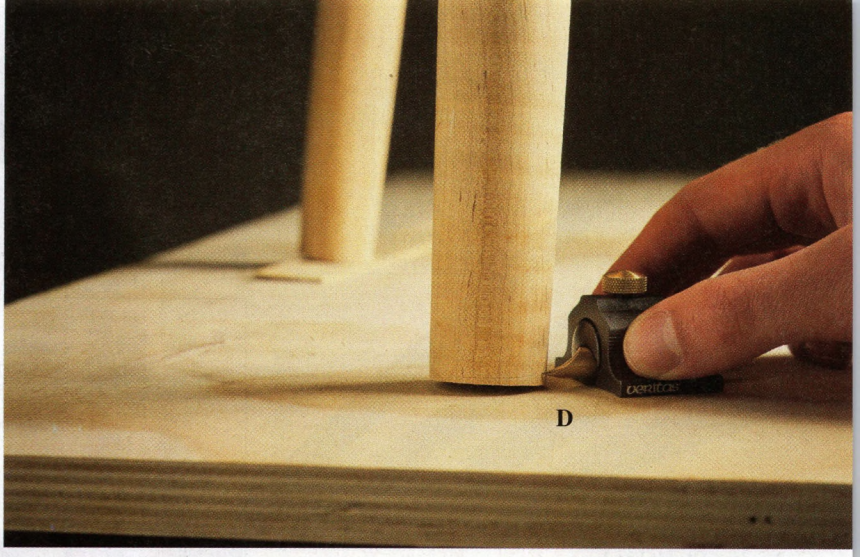


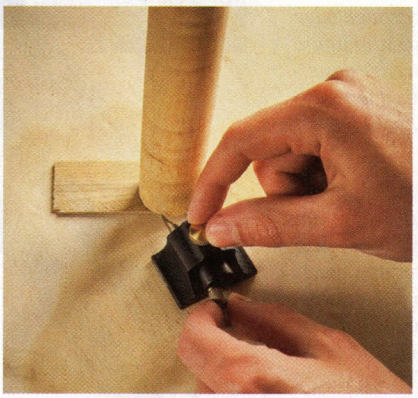


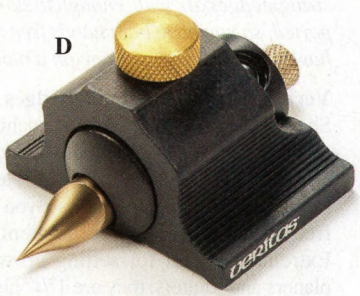
A. Japanese Spear-Point Marking Knife
This exceptional tool is used for incising layout lines, producing a much finer line than a pencil. Having no handle, it can be registered flat against a workpiece for reaching into tight spots. It can also work much like a skew chisel for cleaning the bottom of a dovetail socket. The spear-point design permits left- or right-hand use for marking out joinery. The 15mm wide blade has a white steel #2 core hardened to Rc62-63 for good edge retention, and is laminated to a layer of softer carbon steel. Nearly 7″ long. Made in Japan.
60N07.04 Spear-Point Marking Knife **$39.50**

Japanese Woodworking Knife
Known as *kiridashi*, meaning "pointed knife," this versatile tool was traditionally used as a general-purpose woodworking knife. Practical for use in hand-cut joinery, it excels at marking, carving, whittling and fitting joints. Its single-bevel design lets you accurately scribe workpieces to one another, and the narrow tip works well for a range of tasks from chamfering pegs to scribing between dovetails. The 21mm wide blade has a white steel #2 core hardened to Rc62-63 for good edge retention, and is laminated to a layer of softer carbon steel. This construction, combined with a hollow-ground back and wide bevel, makes it relatively easy to sharpen. It's available in left- and right-bevelled versions to accommodate handedness; however, having one of each lets you incise either side of a workpiece and carve both inside and outside curves without having to turn the project around. Nearly 7½″ long overall with a hand-polished finish, it comes already sharpened (although we recommend honing before use). An effective utility knife that's sure to become a favorite. Made in Japan.
B. 60N07.02 Right-Hand Knife **$47.50**
C. 60N07.03 Left-Hand Knife **$47.50**



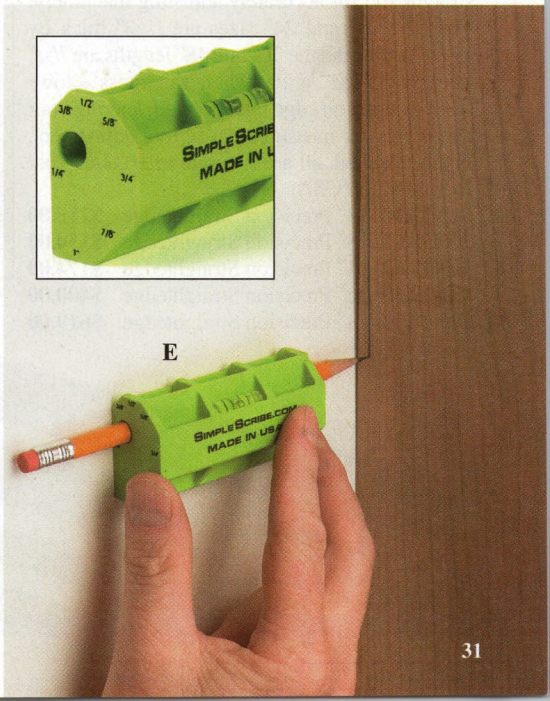


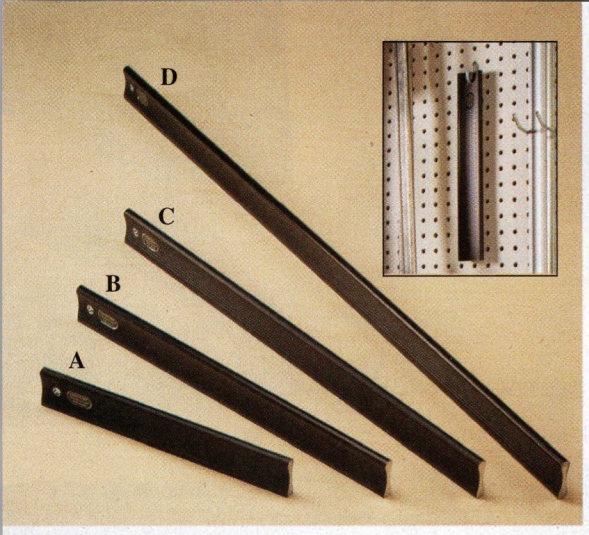




D. Veritas Tabling Scribe
Based on the old workshop "tabling" trick, this marking guide makes fast, precise work of trimming the legs of a chair or table evenly so it doesn't rock. You start by shimming the short legs so the work sits stably on a saw table or other accurately flat surface. The tool's hardened steel scribing point rotates on an eccentric barrel within the aluminum body, adjusting its height in a range from 0.07″ to 0.66″. With the point set higher than the tallest shim, you simply run the tool around each leg, marking all four at a consistent offset from the reference surface. Cutting to the line results in four legs that are trimmed uniformly to the correct length and angle so they all sit perfectly flush, making even contact with the floor. An elegant and reliable solution. Made in Canada.
05N36.60 Veritas Tabling Scribe **$39.50**

E. Simple Scribe USA
A simple way to scribe panels, trim or tile to fit the contours of an adjacent surface, this transfer scribe is used with common pencils. Made of reinforced nylon, it has seven registration faces to keep your pencil point offset at a set distance (between 1/4″ and 1″ in 1/8″ increments) from the surface you are copying. Because the guide is solid, the labelled offset remains true as you slide the tool and pencil along a surface, ensuring a close copy. This is an effective tool and a real timesaver.
Simple Scribe
29N01.20 **$17.90**





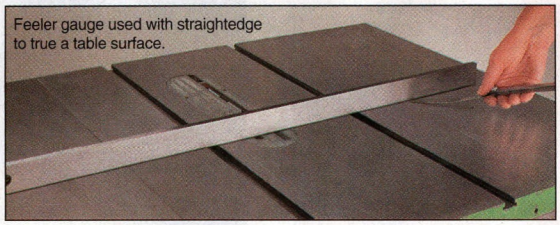
Veritas Straightedges

Shop accuracy begins with a benchmark straightedge as a surface reference. Our steel and aluminum straightedges are wide enough to stand on edge unsupported, so you have both hands free to adjust tools. All have hang holes for storage on a nail or hook.

Veritas Aluminum Straightedges

Shop accuracy begins with a benchmark straightedge as a surface reference. Our anodized aluminum straightedges will not rust, and they are wide enough to stand on edge unsupported, so you have both hands free to make precise adjustments to your tools. Extremely useful for setting up machines such as planers and jointers, they are 1 3/4″ high and 7/16″ thick, and the reference edge is machined flat to within 0.003″ over the entire length. They are available in four lengths or as a set of four, with weights ranging from just under 1 lb to just under 2 lb. All have hang holes, allowing storage on a nail or hook. Made in Canada.

A.	**05N63.12**	12″ Aluminum Staightedge	**$ 18.50**
B.	**05N63.00**	18″ Aluminum Straightedge	**$ 39.50**
C.	**05N63.01**	24″ Aluminum Straightedge	**$ 48.50**
D.	**05N63.03**	38″ Aluminum Straightedge	**$ 67.50**
	05N63.40	Set of 4 Aluminum Straightedges	**$149.00**


Feeler gauge used with straightedge to true a table surface.

Checking a water stone for flatness with a 12″ straightedge.

Visit us at **leevalley.com**

Veritas Steel Straightedges

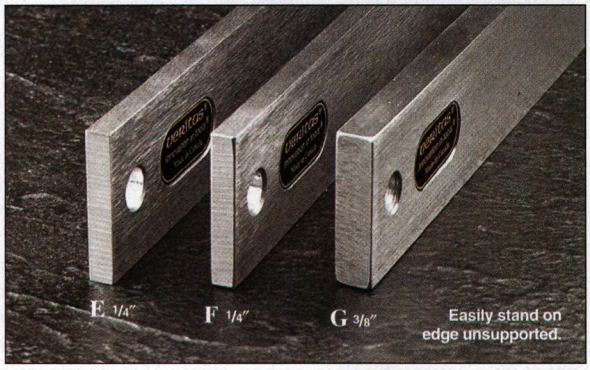
These 1 1/2″ high precision steel straightedges are ground flat over the entire length on both edges, the 12″ length to within 0.0010″ and the 24″ and 36″ lengths to within 0.0015″. All have been stress relieved to remain true under temperature variation.

Just over 1 lb and 1/4″ thick, the 12″ straightedge is a handy size for checking plane soles or water stones for flatness, or anywhere a larger straightedge would be unwieldy in use or could damage the item being checked.

The 24″ straightedge is invaluable for setting up stationary machines such as planers and jointers. Just over 2 lb, it weighs enough to stay in place while you make adjustments. 1/4″ thick.

Great for long-bed jointer and large machine set-up, the 36″ straightedge is a good master shop reference. It weighs a substantial 5 3/4 lb and is 3/8″ thick. The linished sides have a texture that is easier to grip with confidence.

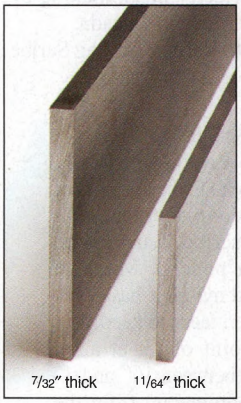
E.	**05N62.00**	Steel Straightedge, 12″	**$ 59.50**
F.	**05N62.01**	Steel Straightedge, 24″	**$ 85.00**
G.	**05N62.03**	Steel Straightedge, 36″	**$139.00**



Starrett Precision Steel Straightedges USA

Precisely ground along the entire length of both edges, these steel straightedges are reliable reference tools for checking if surfaces are flat or straight and for accurately adjusting machinery. The 12″, 18″ and 24″ sizes are 11/64″ thick by 1 13/32″ wide, and the 36″ and 48″ lengths are 7/32″ thick by 2 13/32″ wide. Their thickness allows them to stand on edge unsupported, leaving your hands free for measurement or tool adjustment. Finely finished, all are accurate to ±0.0002″ per foot. Made in USA.

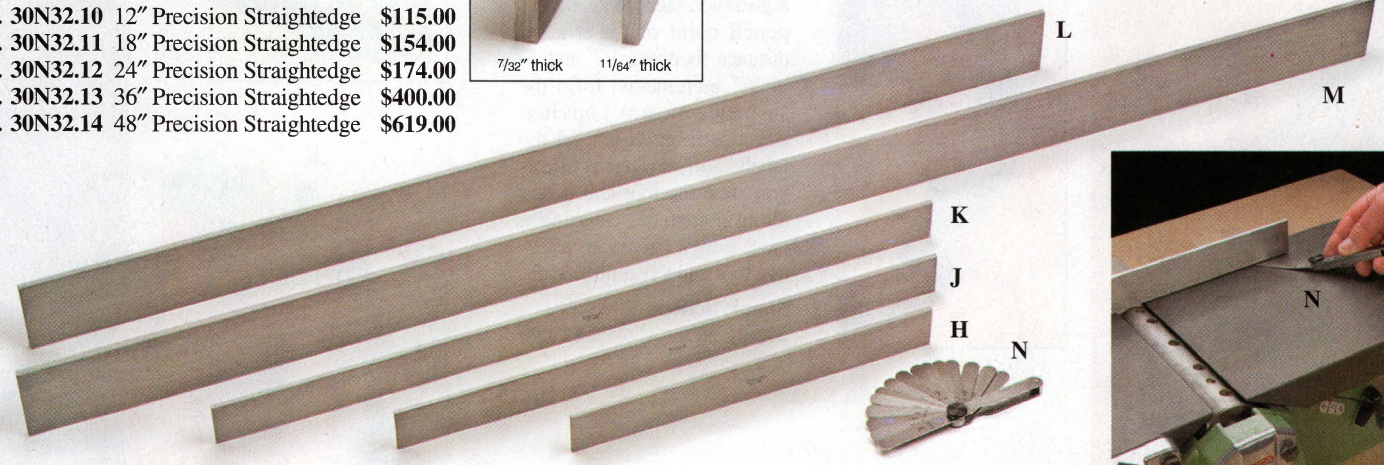
H.	**30N32.10**	12″ Precision Straightedge	**$115.00**
J.	**30N32.11**	18″ Precision Straightedge	**$154.00**
K.	**30N32.12**	24″ Precision Straightedge	**$174.00**
L.	**30N32.13**	36″ Precision Straightedge	**$400.00**
M.	**30N32.14**	48″ Precision Straightedge	**$619.00**

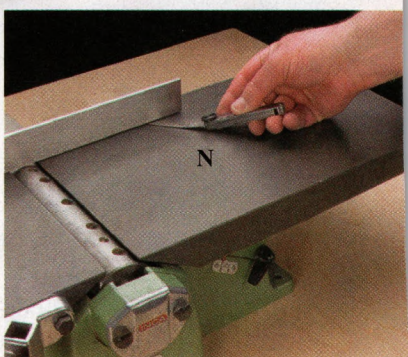


N. Starrett Feeler Gauge Sets USA

Used with a flat reference such as a straightedge or surface plate, these feeler gauges let you quickly determine how much a surface is out of true. They are also useful for making precise offset measurements, such as when setting planer knives or plunge stops. We offer Imperial and metric sets with 3″ (76mm) long leaves, each made of finely finished tempered steel and housed in a sturdy steel holder with a knurled locking screw. The Imperial set has 22 leaves from 0.0015″ to 0.035″ thick; the metric set has 20 leaves ranging from 0.05mm to 1mm in 0.05mm increments. Made in USA.

30N32.44	Imperial Feeler Gauge Set	**$125.00**
30N32.46	Metric Feeler Gauge Set	**$125.00**

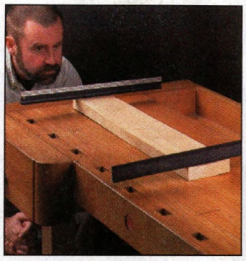


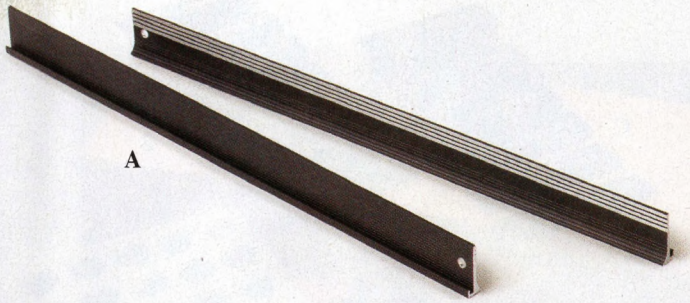


A. Winding Sticks

Winding sticks are used to check the flatness of material. Placed at opposite ends of a board, they accentuate any twist (wind), making it easier to identify and correct. With the sticks in place, sight across their top edges. If the edges are parallel, the board is not twisted. Reposition and repeat to check the entire board. Unlike wooden ones, our extruded aluminum sticks remain dimensionally stable and straight. The satin black anodized finish on one side reduces glare, and the machined section on the other side provides contrast when sighting. The machined grooves are spaced 1/8″ apart to help estimate the amount of twist and how much stock to remove. The two 18″ long sticks nest together and have hanging holes. Made in Canada. Patented.

50N01.01 Winding Sticks, pr. **$42.50**

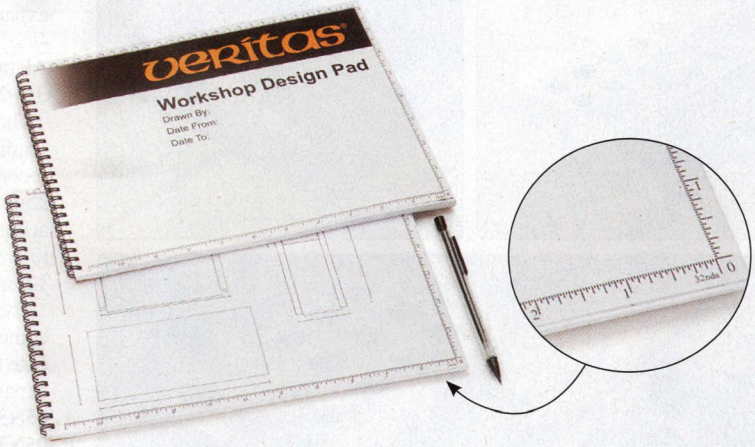




Veritas Spiral-Bound Workshop Design Pad

This pad has a wire spiral-bound spine so it lies flat when open, and the pages are perforated so they can be removed cleanly. The paper is whiter, more opaque and 27% heavier than typical scratch pads. There are graduations in Imperial along two edges and in metric along one. The dotted lines are 1/4″ apart and the dots are 1/16″ apart, so it's easy to do scale drawings. The cover and back of the pad are heavy enough for use on the job site without a clipboard. Each pad contains 48 sheets of 11″×8 1/2″ paper. Sold individually or in a set of three pads. Made in Canada.

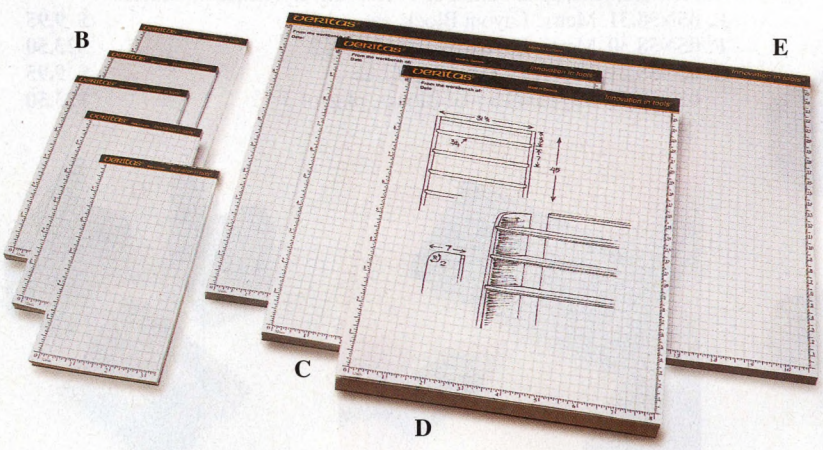
05L21.60 11″×8 1/2″ 48-sheet Pad, ea. **$ 9.50**
05L21.63 11″×8 1/2″ 48-sheet Pads (3) **$25.50**



Veritas Workshop Pads

The paper on these scratch pads is whiter, more opaque and 27% heavier than the usual stock. There are inch graduations along the left-hand side and across the bottom. The dotted lines on the pad are 1/4″ apart and the dots are 1/16″ apart, making it easy to do scale drawings without pulling out a drafting set. The heavy backing makes the pad usable on the job site without a clipboard. The 3 1/2″×6″ scratch pad is sold in packs of five pads, 50 sheets to a pad. The two sizes of larger pads have metric graduations on the right-hand side. The 8 1/2″×11″ pad is available with 48 or 96 sheets (the 96-sheet pad is about 1/2″ thick). The 11″×17″ pad has 48 sheets.

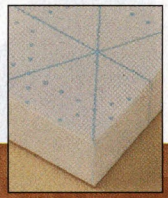
B. 05L21.20 3 1/2″×6″ 50-sheet Pads (5) **$ 7.90**
C. 05L21.10 8 1/2″×11″ 48-sheet Pad, ea. **$ 5.90**
05L21.15 8 1/2″×11″ 48-sheet Pads (5) **$27.50**
D. 05L21.01 8 1/2″×11″ 96-sheet Pad, ea. **$ 8.50**
05L21.05 8 1/2″×11″ 96-sheet Pads (5) **$39.50**
E. 05L21.31 11″×17″ 48-sheet Pads (3) **$26.50**

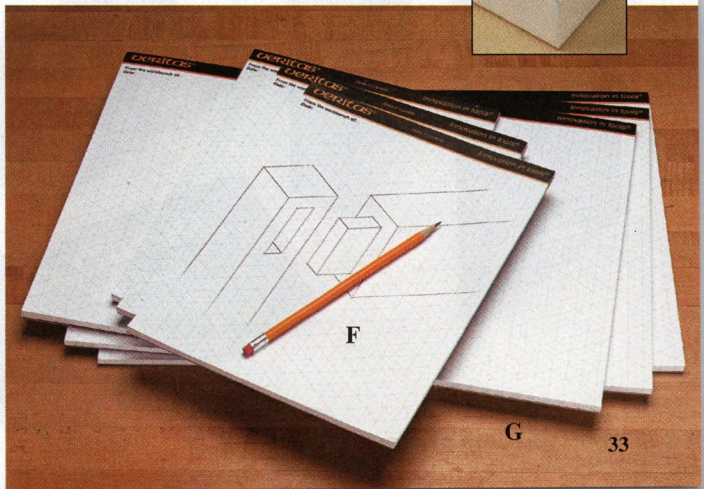


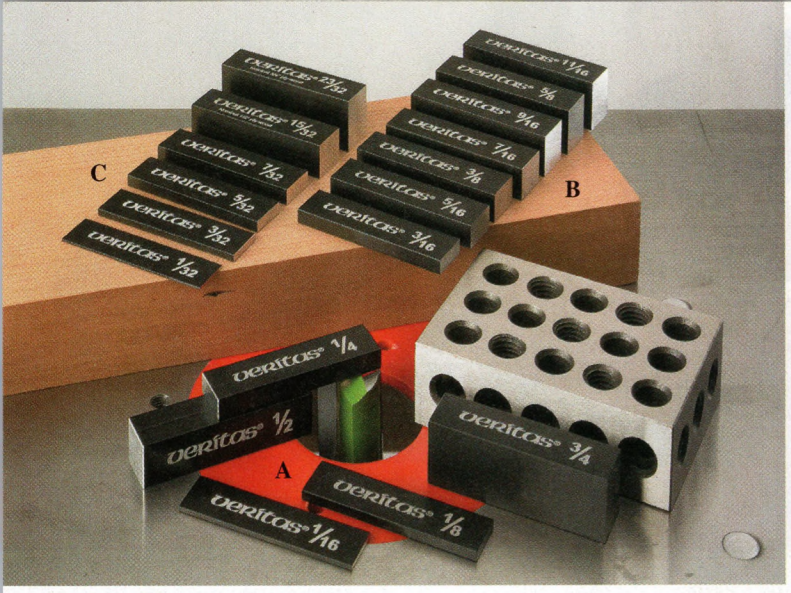
Veritas Isometric Drawing Pads

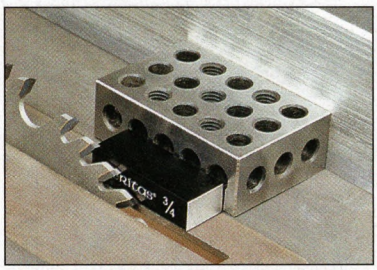
While pads with angled lines for isometric drawings were once common, they have become harder to find due to the growing use of computers for drafting. A great asset for designing a project, an isometric drawing lets you see what a project will look like when it is built. Because the dimensions are not distorted by perspective, you can take measurements directly from the drawing. To help you draw the diagonal lines required, the grid on the pad is made up of triangles with 60° corners. The solid lines are 1/2″ apart with dotted lines 1/4″ apart and dots 1/16″ apart, making it easy to do scale drawings. The 8 1/2″×11″ pad has 50 sheets of heavy, opaque white paper. The 11″×17″ pad has 48 sheets. Made in Canada.

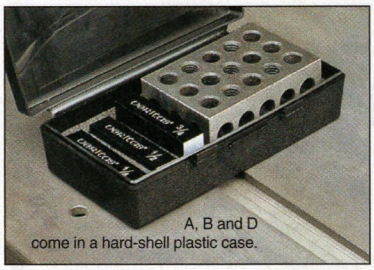
F. 05L21.40 8 1/2″×11″ Drawing Pad, ea. **$ 5.90**
05L21.41 8 1/2″×11″ Drawing Pads (3) **$14.90**
G. 05L21.51 11″×17″ Drawing Pads (3) **$26.50**

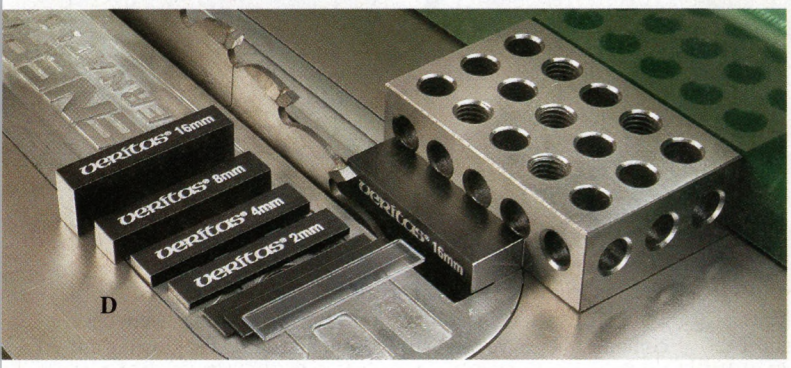


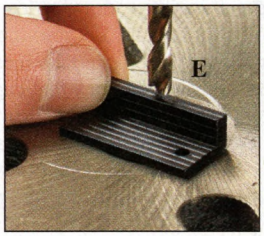


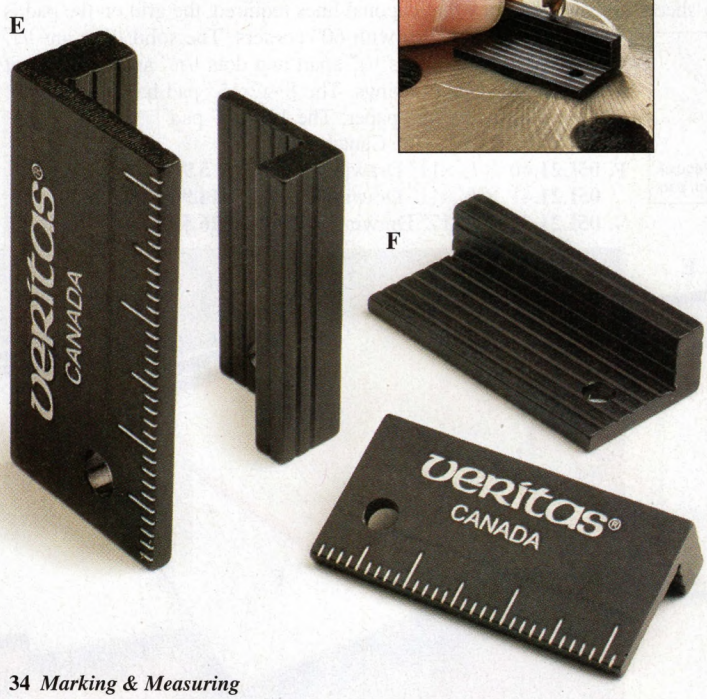












Veritas Set-Up Blocks

Setting up machines in the shop can be a frustrating and inaccurate undertaking. Tape measures and rulers are difficult to use when measuring gaps between curved bits and guide fences. Worse, machines often require two hands to adjust, leaving nothing to hold the measuring tool. The Veritas set-up blocks help solve this problem. Simply place the appropriate block or combination of blocks between the fence and bit or blade and adjust accordingly.

Imperial and metric versions are available. The Imperial six-piece primary set includes 1/16″, 1/8″, 1/4″, 1/2″ and 3/4″ thick 2″ long blocks made of anodized aluminum, plus a steel 1-2-3 block (so named for its 1″×2″×3″ size). The aluminum blocks are accurate to within 0.002″, while the steel block is accurate within 0.0002″. Combined, they stack from 1/16″ to 4 11/16″ in 1/16″ increments.

As a supplement to the primary blocks, two Imperial expansion kits are available to simplify setting fine fractional measurements. The seven-piece expansion set includes 3/16″, 5/16″, 3/8″, 7/16″, 9/16″, 5/8″ and 11/16″ sizes. Having the primary and seven-piece sets means you can work with the exact block size you need when working in 16ths up to 3/4″; they can also reduce the number of blocks required when setting up larger combinations. For those who frequently work in 32nds of an inch, the six-piece expansion set includes 1/32″, 3/32″, 5/32″ and 7/32″ blocks plus 15/32″ and 23/32″ blocks that match the thickness of nominal 1/2″ and 3/4″ plywood. All blocks are 2″ long, made of anodized aluminum and accurate to within 0.002″. A set of all 19 Imperial blocks is also available.

The metric set of nine includes three vinyl shims (two 0.5mm and one 1mm thick), 2mm, 4mm, 8mm and 16mm thick aluminum blocks (a second 16mm thick block is included to simplify 32mm spacing) and a 25mm×50mm×75mm steel block. The shims and aluminum blocks are accurate to within 0.05mm and are 50mm long; the steel block is accurate to within 0.018mm. Combined, the set allows stacking from 0.5mm to 123mm in 0.5mm increments.

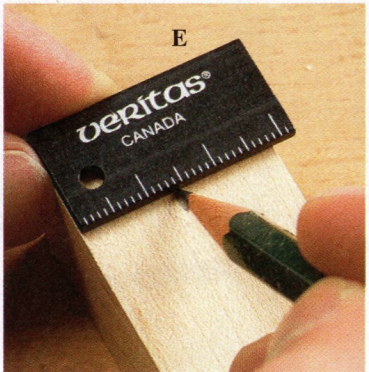
The Imperial primary and seven-piece expansion sets and the metric set come in a hard-shell plastic case with dividers to protect the blocks; the case for the seven-piece set has extra space to accommodate the six-piece expansion set (which alone does not include a case). Made in Canada.

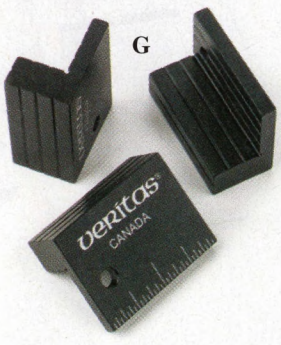
A.	**05N58.01**	Imperial Set-Up Blocks, 6-Pc. Primary Set	**$ 68.50**
B.	**05N58.03**	7-Pc. Expansion Set, 16ths	**$ 46.50**
C.	**05N58.05**	6-Pc. Expansion Set, 32nds	**$ 27.50**
	05N58.07	**19-Pc. Set (Primary Set + 2 Exp. Sets)**	**$122.00**
D.	**05N58.12**	Metric Set-Up Blocks, 9-Pc. Set	**$ 69.50**
	05N58.15	**28-Pc. Master Set (19-Pc. Set + Metric Set)**	**$174.00**

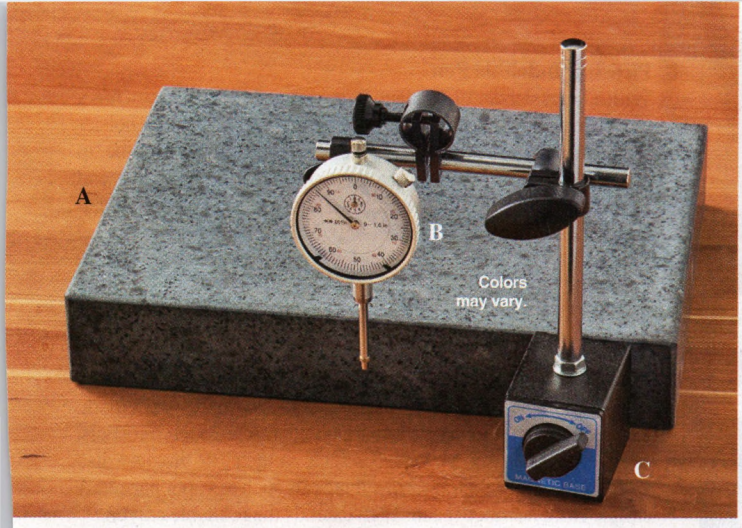
Veritas Layout Blocks

Conveniently pocket sized, these L-shaped gauge blocks simplify machine set-up or layout by providing a direct reference for five common measurements in either metric (2mm, 4mm, 8mm,16mm and 32mm) or Imperial (1/8″, 1/4″, 1/2″, 3/4″ and 1″). Changing the block orientation makes it simple to position between a fence and a bit or a blade, allowing rapid and accurate adjustment using any of the sections. The precision aluminum extrusions are also accurate enough to use with our set-up blocks. The total length of the metric block also simplifies 32mm spacing, especially when building European cabinetry. A hole on one side of each block lets you attach it to a key chain. An etched rule with graduations in millimetres on the metric block and 32nds on the Imperal version allows measurements up to 32mm or 1″ respectively. Made in Canada.

E.	**05N58.31**	Metric Layout Block, ea.	**$ 9.95**
F.	**05N58.30**	Metric Layout Block, pkg. of 3	**$23.50**
G.	**05N58.21**	Imperial Layout Block, ea.	**$ 9.95**
	05N58.20	Imperial Layout Blocks, pkg. of 3	**$23.50**





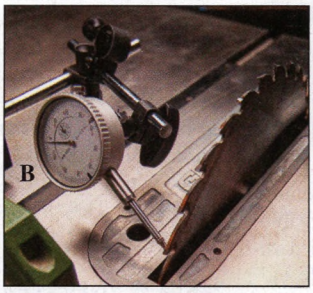


A. Granite Surface Plate

A granite surface plate is very useful in a woodworking shop, particularly for checking plane bottom flatness as well as for lapping planes, using the plate as a bed for PSA-backed paper. Superb quality, this plate is 2″ thick, 9″×12″ overall and weighs 25¾ lb. Obviously it is moisture and corrosion proof. It is also accurate to 0.0001″ overall. Excellent buy.

88N85.01 Granite Surface Plate **$79.00**

Dial Indicator & Base



Dial indicators are useful for checking and setting jointer tables and blades, aligning fences, checking for runout on table saws or drill-press shafts, etc. Our dial indicator has 1″ of travel and reads to 0.001″. The powerful magnetic base is fitted with a two-part articulated arm for positioning the dial indicator at any angle or orientation. A fine-adjustment knob allows for precise positioning. An ideal set for a woodworking shop at an excellent price.

B. 88N31.01 Dial Indicator only **$32.50**

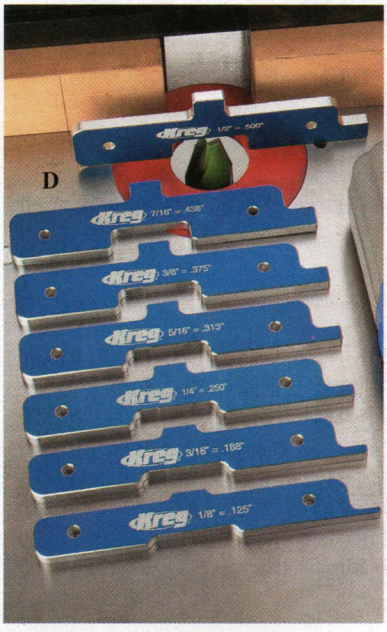
C. 88N31.02 Magnetic Base and Arm **$32.50**

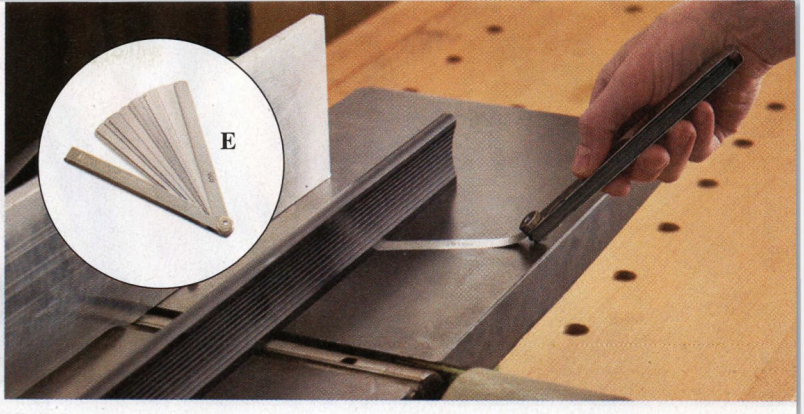
88N31.20 Dial and Base Set **$61.50**

D. Kreg Set-Up Bars USA

The odd shape of these set-up bars allows them to be used in three ways. You can position them to straddle a blade or bit to accurately set its height, invert them to use the base to check depth, or use the tip to set a blade-to-fence offset. Made of aluminum that won't damage tool edges, each bar is labelled with its size in fractional and decimal inches. Supplied in a durable plastic case, the set of seven includes 1/8″, 3/16″, 1/4″, 5/16″, 3/8″, 7/16″ and 1/2″ sizes. Made in USA.

86N40.90 Set-Up Bars, set of 7 **$130.00**

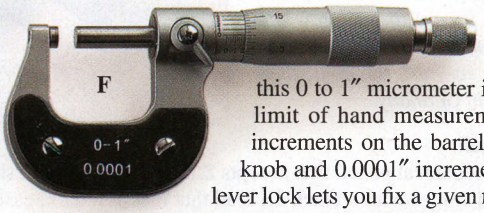




E. Lee Valley Feeler Gauge Set

Typically used in combination with a flat reference tool, such as a straightedge or a surface plate, a feeler gauge is used as a variable go/no-go gauge to determine how much a surface is out of true. It is also handy when adjusting plunge stops, fences or planer knives. The fingers of a standard set are often too short; these are 1/2″ wide by 5 1/2″ long. This length is ideal, allowing you to reach into a space and still see what you are doing. The longer length also lets you use built up combinations (e.g., 0.025″+0.002″) without distortional error. The set runs from 0.0015″ to 0.035″ and is manufactured to meet exacting engineering standards (DIN 2275). The gauges are fashioned from hardened and polished high-carbon steel.

86K99.02 Feeler Gauges, set of 22 **$24.90**



F. Imperial Vernier Micrometer

Accurate to 0.0001″, this 0 to 1″ micrometer is just about at the practical limit of hand measurement. Graduated in 0.025″ increments on the barrel, 0.005″ increments on the knob and 0.0001″ increments on the vernier scale. A lever lock lets you fix a given measure, and a fixed tension ratchet adjustment knob ensures standard force when measuring deformable material. Comes in a protective case. 5 1/4″ long overall.

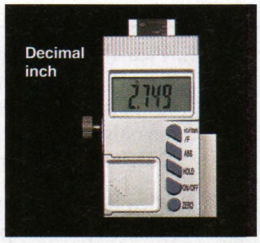
88N75.01 0-1″ Micrometer **$36.50**

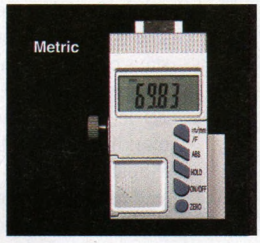
G. Digital Height Gauge

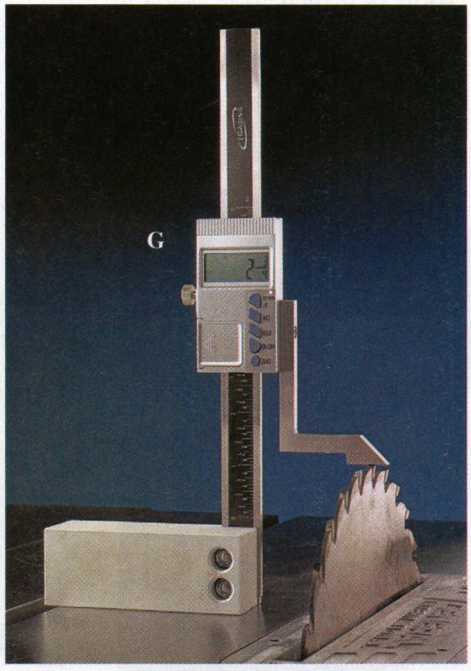
With easy-to-read 3/8″ high LCD numerals, this height gauge accurately displays graduations in decimal inch, fractional inch or metric (to 0.0005″, 1/128″ and 0.01mm; accurate to 0.001″/0.03mm), provides instant conversion capability, and mounts to a machine table or fence with embedded rare-earth magnets. It performs differential measuring without recalibration and can be zeroed at any point. Useful for setting table-saw blade or router bit height, or jointer knife projection, it can also be placed on a known flat surface (e.g., a surface plate) to measure thickness. Solid aluminum alloy base with a hardened stainless-steel beam. 6″/150mm capacity; 11″ high overall. Button-cell battery included.

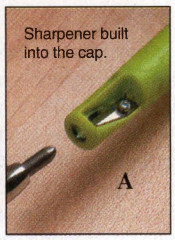
Digital Height Gauge

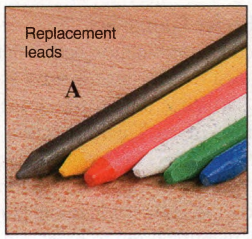
88N90.01 **$84.50**

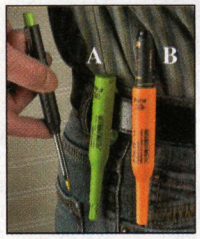






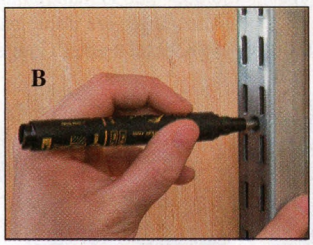






Pica Workshop Pencils & Markers

These are among the best marking tools we've found for the workshop and job site. Thoughtfully designed, each has a convenient holster with a toothed clip that grips a belt firmly, making it easy to withdraw the marking tool one-handed, and features a tough, oversized plastic housing that is easy to grip, even when wearing work gloves. Made in Germany.



A. Pica-Dry Mechanical Pencil

The Pica-Dry is a sturdy mechanical pencil that accepts 2.8mm leads. It has a sharpening blade built into the cap, and comes with a black 2B lead that makes a dark, easily visible mark on lumber or on smooth, hard surfaces such as tile. For better contrast on dark surfaces, colored 2B leads are available; black, yellow and red leads are water soluble and can be erased with a damp cloth, and water-resistant leads come in blue, green and white. H-hardness black leads, which yield a finer line, are also available. We also offer a package of colored caps that replace the standard green to identify the color of lead being used (one each of red, blue, green, yellow and white).

25K04.10 Mechanical Pencil, Black 2B Lead **$19.00**
25K04.19 Pencil & 8 Assorted Leads (4 Black, 2 Yellow, 2 Red) **$28.90**

Water-Soluble Leads

25K04.11 Black 2B Leads, pkg. of 10 **$14.50**
25K04.12 Yellow 2B Leads, pkg. of 10 **$14.50**
25K04.13 Red 2B Leads, pkg. of 10 **$14.50**
25K04.15 Assorted 2B Leads, pkg. of 8 (4 Black, 2 Yellow, 2 Red) **$12.00**
25K04.16 Black H Leads, pkg. of 10 **$12.00**

Water-Resistant Leads

25K04.21 Blue 2B Leads, pkg. of 10 **$14.50**
25K04.22 Green 2B Leads, pkg. of 10 **$14.50**
25K04.23 White 2B Leads, pkg. of 10 **$14.50**
25K04.25 Assorted 2B Leads, pkg. of 8 (3 Blue, 3 Green, 2 White) **$12.00**
25K04.87 Colored Caps, pkg. of 5 **$ 8.00**

B. Pica-Ink Indelible Pen

With a long, slender tip to reach into confined spots, this pen has a tough, oversized plastic housing that is easy to grip and a holster with a toothed belt clip. A rigid metal sleeve helps protect the tip and can be retracted, allowing the tip to be trimmed if the end becomes worn. The pen gives a 1mm line (though generally indelible, it can be removed with alcohol). Made in Germany.

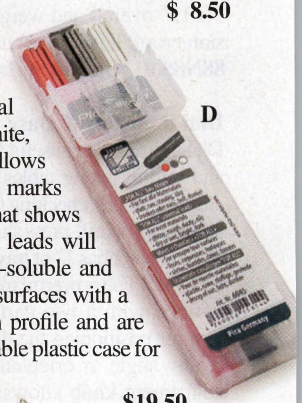
25K04.31 Black Pen **$11.50**
25K04.32 Red Pen **$11.50**
25K04.33 Blue Pen **$11.50**
25K04.35 Set of all 3 Pens **$31.50**

C. Pica-Visor Permanent Crayon

This marking crayon leaves a smudge- and water-resistant mark. Especially useful outdoors, it marks on damp or rough materials, as well as hard, smooth surfaces such as metal or tile, and also works well with puncture-prone materials such as vapor barrier. A simple twist-advance mechanism extends the refillable crayon.

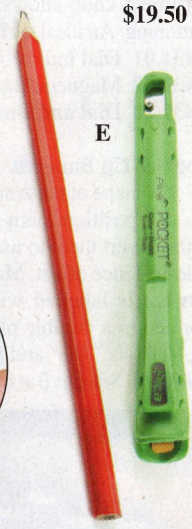
25K04.61 Red Crayon **$14.00**
25K04.62 Blue Crayon **$14.00**
25K04.64 Red Crayon Refills (4) **$ 8.50**
25K04.65 Blue Crayon Refills (4) **$ 8.50**
25K04.63 White Crayon Refills (4) **$ 8.50**

D. 2B Pica Replacement Leads



This set of 2B replacement leads for the Pica Big Dry carpenter's mechanical pencil comes with four each of graphite, white and red leads. The color variety allows users to differentiate between multiple marks on the same surface or use the color that shows up best on a particular material. The leads will mark most materials. They are water-soluble and can be wiped clean from most glossy surfaces with a damp cloth. They have a 2mm×5mm profile and are 150mm long. The set comes with a durable plastic case for secure storage.

24K04.59 2B Pica Leads, set of 12 **$19.50**



E. Pica-Pocket Holster

The Pica-Pocket holster is for use with almost any shape of carpenter's pencil as short as 2″. Clipped to a pocket or tool belt, it stays put as you withdraw your pencil. Measures 7¾″, with an onboard sharpener. Supplied with one pencil.

25K04.51 Pica-Pocket Holster **$14.00**

F. Pica Big Dry Carpenter's Mechanical Pencil

This carpenter's pencil has a 2mm×5mm lead that advances to the extent you need at the push of a button. The holster clips firmly to a belt or apron pocket and stays put when you withdraw the pencil. The included sharpener creates a fine edge. Supplied with one black 2B lead. Refills are available to meet a variety of marking needs. 2B leads come in a 12-pack. Also available are a 2B water-resistant lead, a harder 2H lead for finer lines on dry lumber and a very hard 10H lead for marking stonework. Made in Germany.

24K04.52 Pica Big Dry Pencil **$26.00**
Pencil & 12 Black HB Leads
24K04.58 **$39.90**
24K04.53 Black HB Leads (12) **$19.50**
Black HB Water-Resistant Leads (12)
24K04.57 **$19.50**
24K04.55 Black 2H Leads (12) **$16.00**
24K04.56 Black 10H Leads (12) **$17.50**

A. Pica Fine Dry 0.9mm Mechanical Pencil

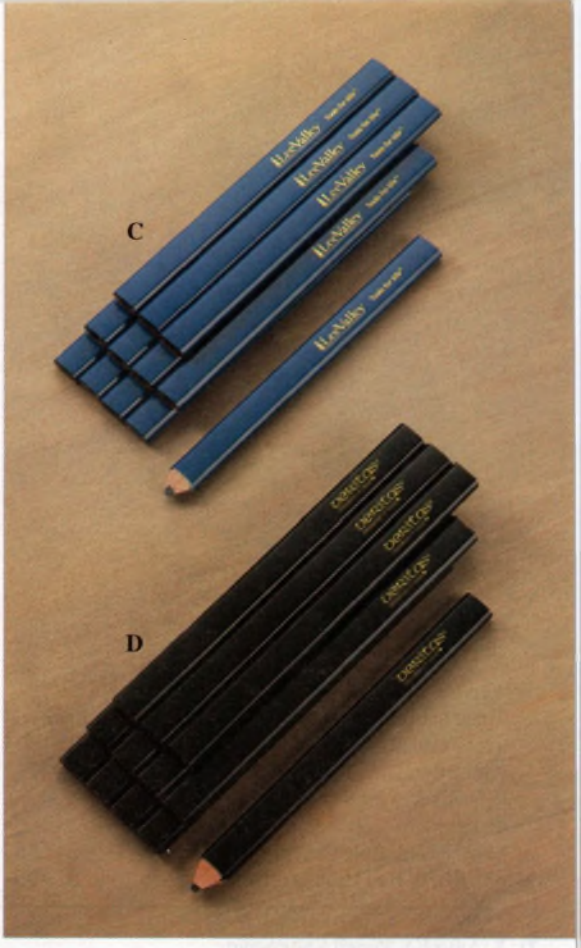
This sturdy mechanical pencil is well suited for the workshop or job site. It comes housed in a rugged holster to protect the tip, with a toothed clip that attaches firmly to a belt or pocket, making it easy to withdraw the pencil. Protected from dust and water, this pencil has a sealed stainless-steel lead chamber encased in thick, durable plastic, with an eraser and a clear cap on the end. Comes pre-loaded with five HB leads. Replacement packs of 24 HB or H hardness leads are available separately. The set combines the pencil (with 5 HB leads) and two packs of replacement leads, 24 each of HB and H. Made in Germany.

25K04.26	Pica Fine Dry 0.9mm Pencil	**$21.00**
25K04.27	Repl. HB Leads, pkg. of 24	**$ 7.50**
25K04.28	Repl. H Leads, pkg. of 24	**$ 7.50**
25K04.29	**Pencil & 48 Leads Set**	**$31.90**

B. Long-Nosed Marker

At 1 1/8″ long, the fine-point tip on this marker can reach into confined spots where an ordinary pen or pencil would be tricky to use. A rigid metal sleeve helps protect the slender tip and prevents it from marring adjacent surfaces. The sleeve can be retracted, allowing you to trim the tip if the end becomes worn. The marker also has a standard 1/4″ wide chisel-point tip at the opposite end. 7″ overall. Black ink.

61N03.26	Long-Nosed Marker	**$10.50**



Carpenter's Pencils

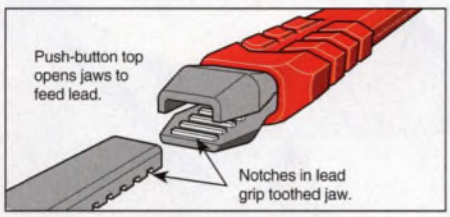
Made for us to our specifications, these carpenter's pencils have a high-quality wooden body and a black HB lead that marks with a smooth, dark line. The durable lead can be honed to a knifelike edge for fine marking. Measuring 7″ long, 9/16″ wide and 1/4″ thick, they are slightly beefier than traditional carpenter's pencils. Available individually or in packages of 12.

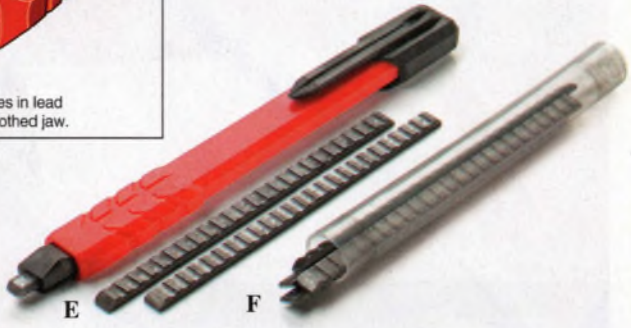
C.	**61N05.12**	Lee Valley Carpenter's Pencil, ea.	**$ .90**
	61N05.14	Lee Valley Carpenter's Pencils (12)	**$8.50**
D.	**61N05.13**	Veritas Carpenter's Pencil, ea.	**$ .90**
	61N05.15	Veritas Carpenter's Pencils (12)	**$8.50**

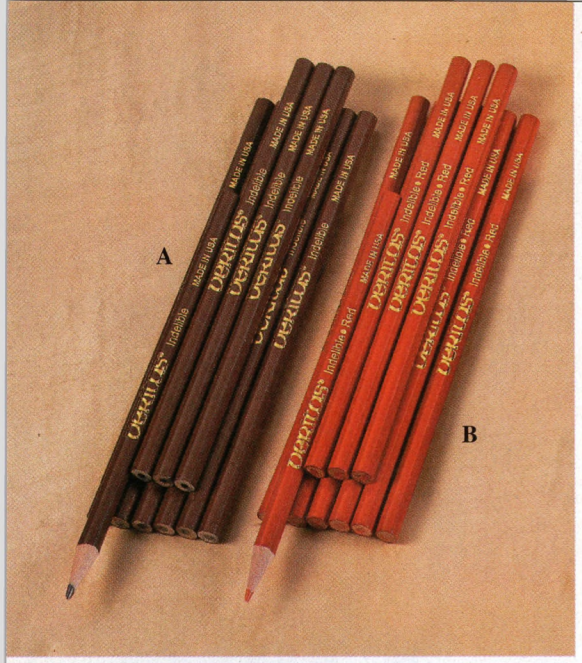
Carpenter's Retractable Lead Pencil

The rectangular cross section of a carpenter's pencil makes it ideal for marking lumber, metal, ceramic or concrete, as the lead forms a knife-like edge that resists fracturing. This one uses a notched lead that won't slip in the toothed jaw. A push-button release opens the jaws, letting the lead slide forward or retract by tipping the pencil. High-impact ABS body. Comes with three black leads, 4″ long and 7/32″ by 3/32″ (5.5mm by 2.5mm) in cross section, that are easily sharpened on sandpaper. Replacement leads come in packs of five in a storage tube.

E.	**61N03.20**	Retractable Pencil & 3 Leads	**$5.90**
F.	**61N03.21**	Black Repl. Leads, pkg. of 5	**$3.95**







Veritas Pencils USA

These hard pencils leave a distinct, long-lasting mark on a moist surface (it is often helpful to wet the surface first with a spray-mist bottle). Suitable for use in scribers, they mark with very little pressure, allowing you to concentrate on accuracy.

A. 83U01.16 Purple Pencils (10) **$17.50**
B. 83U01.20 Red Pencils (10) **$15.90**

C. Lost Art Press Woodworking Pencils USA

These are excellent pencils for woodworking. Comfortable to grip, they are round with a medium soft core for ease of sharpening and the ability to make clear, dark marks on wood. To improve durability, the diameters of the pencil and the lead have been increased compared to a standard pencil (from 0.295″ to 0.375″ and from 0.090″ to 0.125″ respectively). Pencils measure 6 7/8″ in length and come in packs of five in a fitted box. Made in USA.

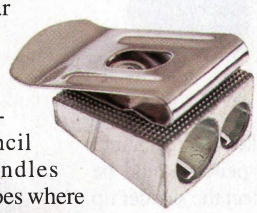
97K50.22 Woodworking Pencils, pkg. of 5 **$19.50**

D. X-Acto KS Pencil Sharpener

Based on a traditional design, this sharpener is likely to remind many of us of our school days, when most classrooms were equipped with a similar hand-crank model. With rugged all-metal construction, and dual hardened-steel helical cutters to ensure longer blade life than many standard sharpeners, this version is built to last. The selector dial adjusts for eight pencil sizes, and the sharpener's receptacle readily comes apart from the blades for emptying shavings. Easily mounts on horizontal or vertical surfaces with the included screws. Backed by a manufacturer's 10-year warranty.

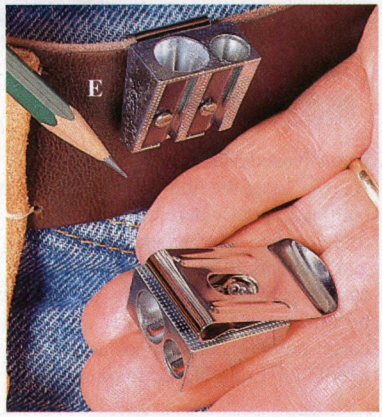
80K85.50 X-Acto KS Pencil Sharpener **$29.50**

E. Belt-Clip Pencil Sharpener



For shop use, a regular pencil is preferred to a carpenter's pencil, and it needs a sharp point for maximum accuracy. This clip-on pencil sharpener, which handles regular and fat pencils, goes where you go and can be used one-handed. The clips are also available separately for use with other tools. High utility, low cost – the best of all worlds.

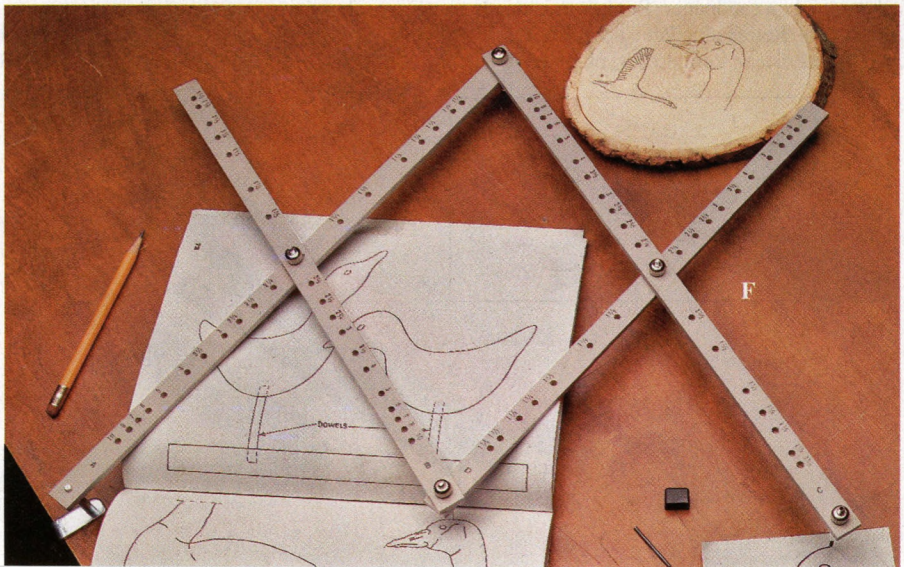
50K13.01 Clip-On Sharpener **$9.50**
50K13.02 Belt Clips, pkg. of 6 **$4.90**



F. Pantograph

A pantograph is used to change the scale of drawings; this one, with 15″ wooden arms, has 19 different settings and can be used to enlarge any plane figure up to 10 times its size, or reduce it to 1/10 of the original. The set includes instructions, all necessary parts and a container of leads.

07K06.01 Pantograph **$36.50**



A. Timber Check Moisture Meter

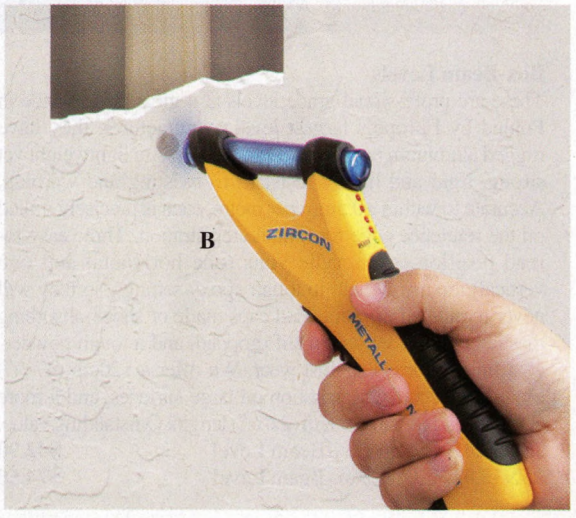
A tough meter that is hard-wired for invariable accuracy. The wired circuits are for 6% (or under), 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 14, 18, 22 and 25% or over. Temperature stable, the circuitry is coated to protect against moisture, oxidation, corrosion, etc. Sensing pins are fixed in a 3/8″ thick end plug for durability. ABS case is over 1/8″ thick. The tubular shape is ideal for pressing the 1/2″ pins into wood. Used as direct reading on most North American woods, it includes a species table with adjustment factors for all woods normally used in cabinetmaking. Instructions, spare pins and a 9V battery included. Three-year warranty, exclusive of pins or battery.

99N15.01 Timber Check Meter **$99.00**
99N15.02 Repl. Pins, set of 4 **$ 6.90**

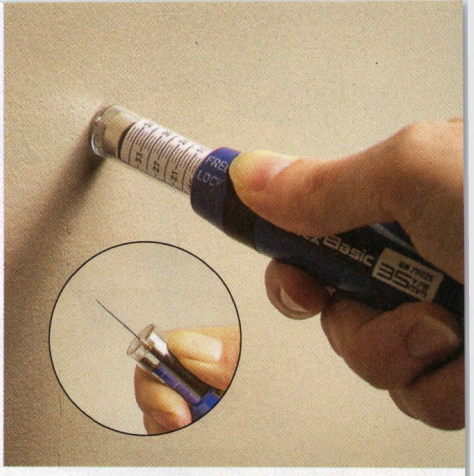
B. Zircon M40 Metal Detector

Highly effective for locating metal behind walls or concealed in lumber or other non-metallic materials, this scanner signals ferrous objects up to 4″ deep and non-ferrous material up to 2″ deep. Along with detecting concealed metal that could damage tools, it can also locate metal pipe behind walls or studs in lath-and-plaster construction. Operates on an included 9V battery.

25K50.40 Zircon M40 Metal Detector **$61.50**

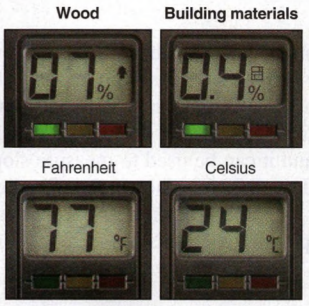


C. 35mm Stud Finder with Magnet



Standard electronic stud finders can occasionally deliver "false positives." This low-tech version alleviates this issue and works best as a complement to regular stud finders to help confirm the presence of a stud. It uses a 0.027″ diameter needle to penetrate a wall (the tiny hole can be easily filled with a spot of paint), letting you feel for resistance right behind the drywall. A printed scale shows wall depth up to 35mm, and a thumb-operated lock function prevents the needle from extending when not in use, keeping it protected in your tool kit. The detector has an internal rare-earth magnet that produces an audible signal when it encounters screws or nails, which can also confirm the presence of a stud. Includes two replacement needles.

60N20.25 Stud Finder w/Magnet **$28.90**



D. Digital Moisture Meter

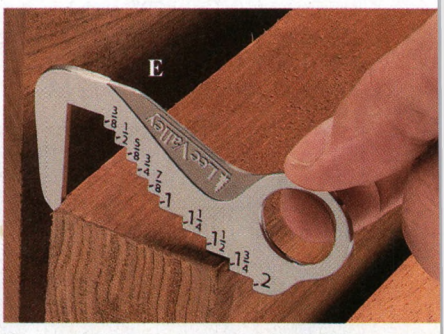
This pocket-sized instrument measures the moisture levels in wood, paper, cardboard and building materials (mortar, concrete and plaster) as well as ambient temperature. In combination with the reading displayed on the LCD screen, it has a panel of three colored LEDs as a quick visual indication of the percentage of moisture in the object being tested. A data hold feature locks the reading on the screen. The unit measures 3 3/8″×1 3/4″×5/8″ and weighs about 1 1/2 oz. It has a wrist strap and a snap-on cover to protect the probes, and runs on four included 1.5V button-cell batteries. Instructions included.

09A05.17 Digital Moisture Meter **$34.50**

E. Lumber Thickness Gauge

Acting as a simple go/no-go gauge for checking lumber thickness, this tool has steps that measure thickness from 3/8″ to 2″ (in 1/8″ increments under 1″ and 1/4″ increments over 1″). It is especially useful when you are looking for a piece with a certain minimum thickness. It has a sleek, thin design that slips easily into a pocket or attaches to a key ring. Made in Canada from stainless steel, it is about 3 1/4″ long overall and comes with a split ring.

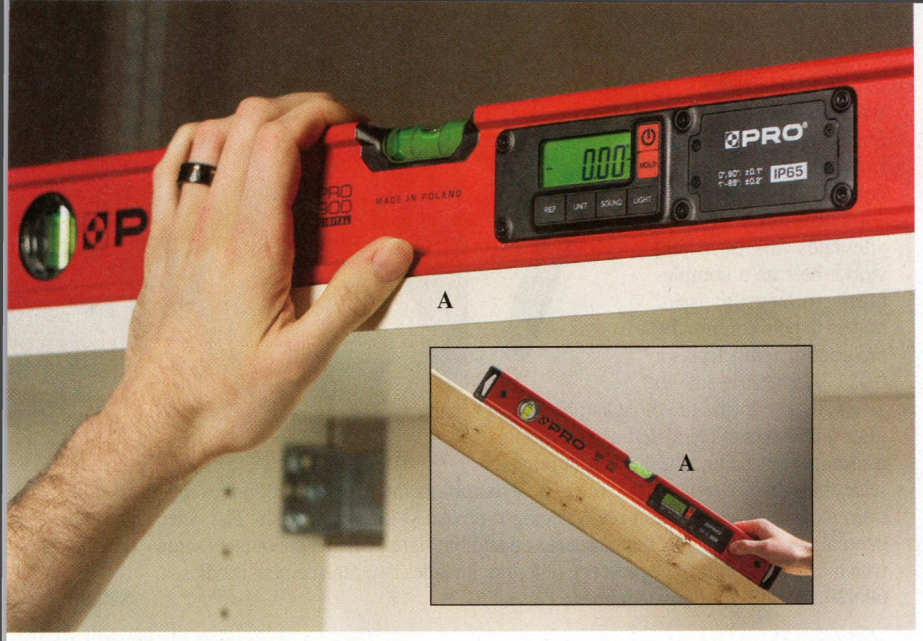
50K63.01 Lumber Thickness Gauge **$12.90**



F. Wagner Orion 930 Dual Depth Moisture Meter USA

Using electromagnetic wave technology to measure wood moisture accurately, this meter has no pins, so it won't damage wood surfaces. In shallow-scanning mode (1/4″), it tests wood 5/16″ to 3/4″ thick; deep mode (3/4″) is for stock 3/4″ to 1 3/4″. This lets you scan boards of varying thicknesses, or read thick lumber at the center as well as at the surface to identify moisture gradients typical of case hardening. The meter computes the average moisture content for the area scanned, corrects for the specific gravity of the species being tested, and shows the result (from 4% to 32% in 0.1 increments) on the digital display. To ensure accuracy, the included calibrator lets you easily calibrate the meter on-site. A removable protective bumper reduces the risk of damage to the meter from knocks or falls and an auto shut-off feature helps preserve battery life. Comes with a battery, a manual, a species settings booklet and a fitted storage case. Backed by a manufacturer's 7-year warranty. Made in USA.

99N15.23 Dual Depth Moisture Meter **$889.00**



A. Digital Spirit Level

This digital level makes it much easier to work in situations when it's hard to see the level clearly. Pressing the "sound" button triggers a series of beeps that increase in tempo as the level approaches 0° or 90° – a big help when levelling a long beam or fence post for plumb. It has two vials, as well as a main digital display on the front and another on the top. You can also use the hold function to capture a measurement, and it can be used to measure slope. Readings are accurate to ±0.1° for level and plumb, and to ±0.2° for other angles. Readings can also be given in inches/foot, mm/m or % and can be zeroed for differential measurement. Made in Poland from aluminum with a durable powder-coat finish, it is 23½″ long. Four AAA batteries included.

25N35.00 Digital Spirit Level **$149.00**

Stabila Levels

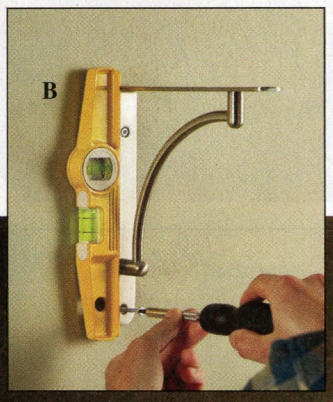
Highly regarded for their precision and durability, Stabila levels have rugged aluminum frames that won't warp or twist, and finely set and position-cast acrylic vials that never require adjustment. The 10″ long die-cast torpedo level is ideal for little jobs around the house, from installing shelving and small cabinets to levelling picture frames and mirrors. It has a durable powder-coat finish and a milled reference surface for better registration (0.5mm over 1m), plumb and level vials, and flush-mounted rare-earth magnets. The 24″ and 48″ levels are excellent for carpentry, tile work and roofing. Each has two handgrip holes and four anti-slip rubber pads on one side to grip sloped or smooth surfaces. Milled on both levelling surfaces to an accuracy of 1/32″ over 72″, each has one horizontal and two vertical vials.

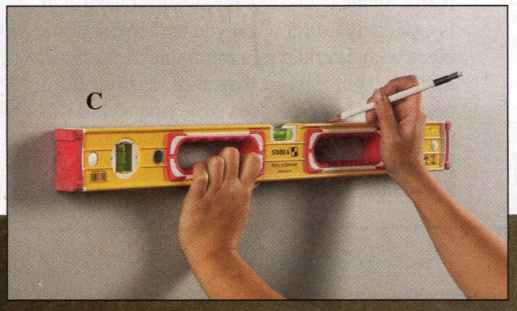
B. 25N41.65 10″ Magnetic Torpedo Level **$ 74.50**
C. 25N41.66 24″ Heavy-Duty Level **$117.00**
D. 25N41.67 48″ Heavy-Duty Level **$188.00**

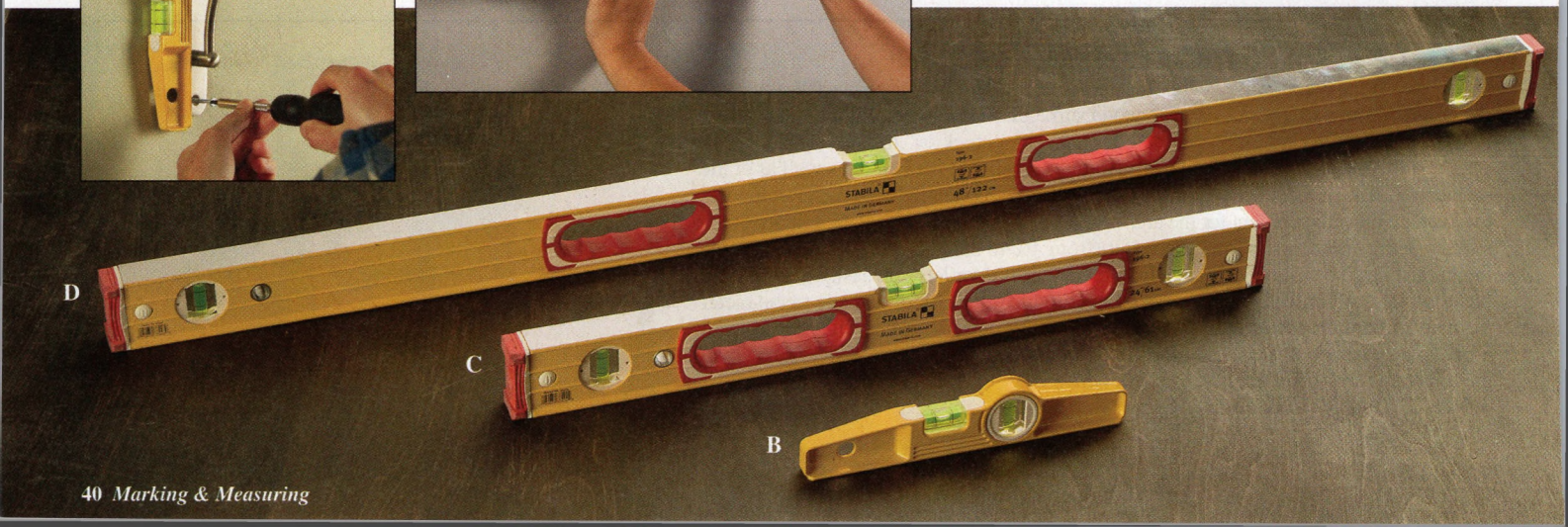
Box-Beam Levels

These are professional-grade levels at a great price. Made in Poland by Europe's largest level manufacturer, they have rugged aluminum box-beam bodies, so they're lightweight yet strong, rigid and highly resistant to twisting and warping. Accurate to within ±0.5mm per metre, each is precisely milled on the reference edge for reliable registration. Three easy-to-read position-cast acrylic vials (one horizontal and two vertical) are firmly held in tough epoxy settings, so they will never require adjustment. End caps made of shock-absorbing plastic help prevent damage if dropped, and a tough powder-coat finish protects against wear. We offer a 120cm (47¼″) model for accurate registration on large surfaces, and a more compact and portable 60cm (23⅝″) length. Outstanding value.

E. 25N35.01, 160cm Box-Beam Level **$42.90**
F. 25N35.02 120cm Box-Beam Level **$74.50**







A. Bullseye Level

Unlike regular levels, which check only one axis at a time, a bullseye level checks for level in all horizontal axes at once. Whether you are levelling a drill-press table or a camper trailer, the low viscosity of the vial fluid allows the bubble to settle quickly, instantly showing the slightest tilt. Three mounting holes allow easy retrofit of tools or other equipment. Compact in size, it is easy to carry in a pocket or toolbox. Made of durable acrylic, it is accurate to ±2.5mm/m (1/10″ over 40″), and is 45mm (approx. 1 3/4″) in diameter. Made in Japan.

36N35.10 Bullseye Level **$9.90**

B. Plumb Bob & Reel

Easy to set up, this plumb bob and reel combination has a hang-hole, an integral spring-loaded pin and a built-in magnet so it can be hung from a nail, pinned to a wooden stud or stuck onto anything steel. The bob is on a counterbalanced reel of braided line so it can be raised or lowered like a blind, stable at any point in its 3m (9′10″) extension. The top of the 200g (7 oz) bob also has an integral swivel to minimize spinning. A handy tool for the job site or home.

Plumb Bob and Reel

83U02.61 **$53.50**

C. Post Level

For round or square pipes, posts and rails, this versatile level makes it easy to ensure plumb or level installation. With two vials for plumb and one for levelling, it can be attached using the included elastic strap or with the four integral magnets for metal components. The tough, ABS body has a central hinge allowing a 270° opening for easy positioning on odd-shaped material.

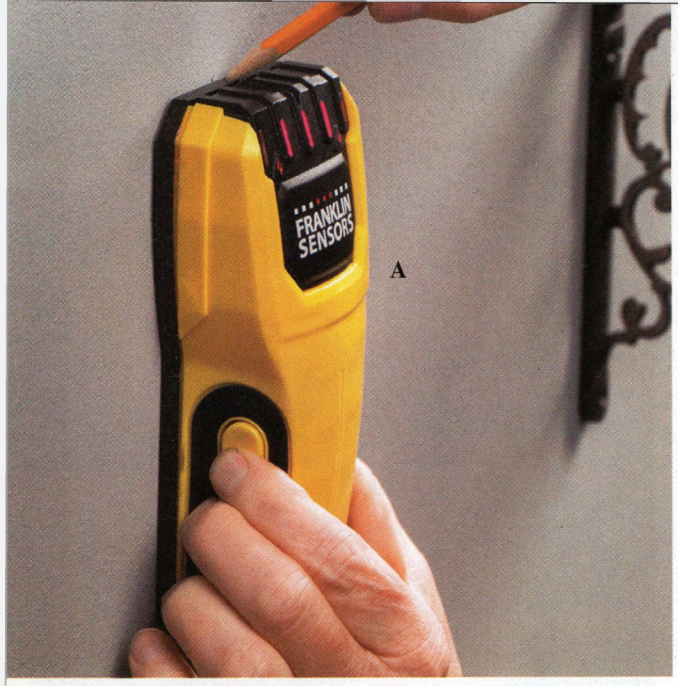
25N43.10 Post Level **$17.50**

D. Magnetic Tape Holder USA

Quickly converts a regular tape measure for use with the magnetized belt plate. The steel star screws onto the tape case, using the same screw that normally holds the belt clip. The magnet will securely hold the largest of tape measures (including plastic-case tapes) for easy snap-off, snap-on use. The belt plate has a spring-steel belt clip that locks onto belts up to 1 3/4″ wide. Extra stars are available to convert other tapes. (Tape measure not included.)

99K87.05 Magnetic Tape Holder **$26.50**

99K87.06 Extra Star, ea. **$ 7.90**



A. Franklin M50 Stud Detector USA

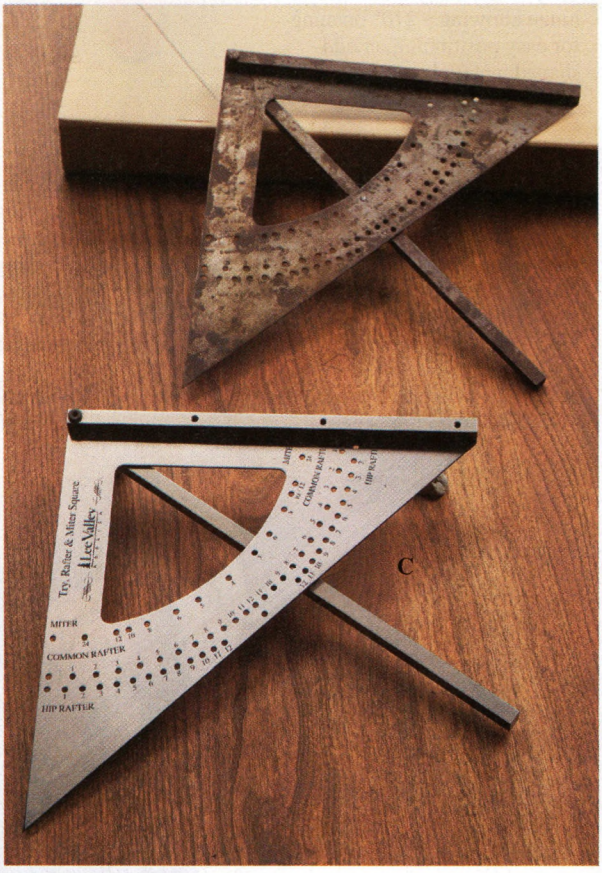
Accurate and simple to use, this compact stud detector is invaluable for a range of jobs around the house, from mounting curtain rods to installing trim. Designed for one-handed use, it reveals the presence of studs or live electrical wires behind walls, requiring only the press of a button as you slide the unit smoothly across the wall surface. It lets you begin anywhere on the wall, even right on top of a stud. Without needing calibration before each use, the unit's sensors detect hidden structures to a maximum depth of 1 1/2″. Five red indicator LEDs display the full width of the stud, identifying the edges as well as the center, and two LEDs light up yellow to indicate the presence of live electrical wires. A pencil notch makes it easy to mark locations on the wall. Runs on two AA batteries (not included). Made in USA.

88N87.50 Franklin M50 Stud Detector **$34.50**

B. Franklin M210 Stud Detector USA

This stud sensor is easy to use, with readings that are practically impossible to misinterpret. As soon as any of the 13 sensors detects material of greater density than the surroundings (up to 1 1/2″ deep), they display its position using 21 closely spaced red LED bulbs, highlighting its precise location. Wide enough to span most structural timbers, the LED array can indicate the full width of the stud, so finding the center is simple. The sensors require no calibration before each use; just place the unit against the wall and press the button for an instant reading. Reliable for locating studs as well as floor joists or other hidden substructure behind drywall, wood and plywood, it even differentiates closely positioned studs, such as those around door and window frames. It also detects live electrical wires behind walls. It is 7″ wide and has a low-friction backing that glides smoothly over surfaces. A built-in level helps with marking. Operates on two AA batteries (not included). Made in USA.

88N87.21 Franklin M210 Stud Detector **$87.50**

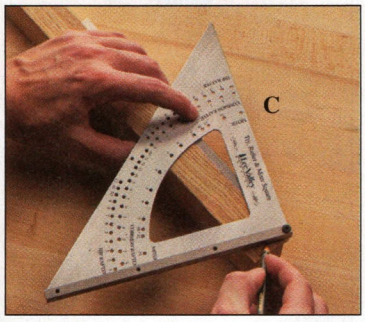


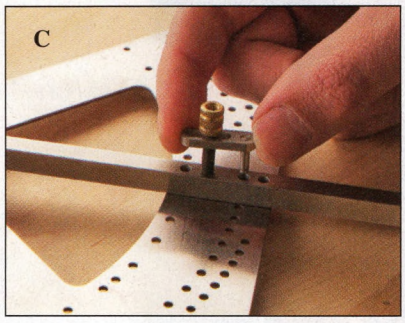
C. Lee Valley Replica Try, Rafter & Miter Square

A reproduction of an antique tool from the Lee Valley collection, this square simplifies the often-complex layout of both rafters and miter joints. The original, patented in 1914, resembles a speed square but with a movable fence that can be locked at various standard miter, rafter and hip rafter angles. To fix an angle setting, a sliding pointer on the pivoting fence is set to register in the holes of one of the three scales. Tightening the brass thumbscrew then locks the pointer and fence in position. For laying out the plumb cuts for common or hip rafters, as well as the end cuts of collar ties, you can select pitches from 1 to 12 (for example, the #4 common rafter setting gives a 4/12 pitch), then mark your line directly from the square – no calculations or rafter tables needed, and you don't have to keep reading a printed/etched scale.

The 13 miter indexing holes, numbered from 4 to 24, set the miter angles needed to create polygons with the corresponding number of sides. For example, the #4 setting indicates the 45° angles needed to create a four-sided construction, #8 gives the 22.5° angles needed for octagons, and so on. The square is 11 1/4″ along the hypotenuse, with a 10 1/4″ pivoting fence and an 8″ fixed fence that measure 5/16″ thick for reliable registration against your work. For the angle settings on the front as well as the Imperial scale on the back, it has dark etched markings for contrast against the stainless-steel blade. Deceptively simple in design, it has an array of complex geometry built right into it. Made in Canada.

15N12.01 Replica Try, Rafter & Miter Square **$99.00**

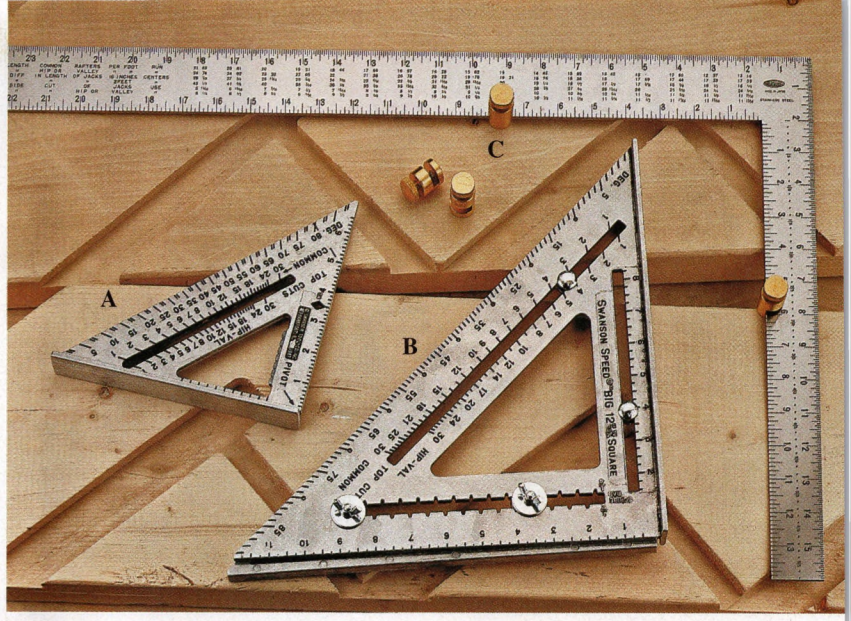




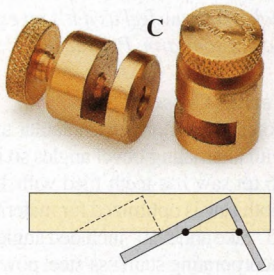
Rafter Angle Squares USA

These specialized squares are specifically designed for laying out rafters and stairs. A T-back on the square lets you work much faster than you could with a regular rafter square. The "rise and run" markings are easily read, as are angles. The squares can be used for common, hip, valley or jack rafters, as well as simple cut-off or miter squares. The standard model measures 7″ on the edges and 10″ on the diagonal. The larger version measures a full 12″ on the edges (17″ along the diagonal) and has built-in square gauges for stair layout and a scribing slot notched every 1/4″ for laying out parallel lines. The greatest advantage of this square is a movable layout bar mounted under one edge, which adjusts to fit out-of-square corners – a real asset when fitting cabinets. Each is made from cast aluminum with machined faces. Welcome tools for any carpenter. Instruction booklet included.

A. 61N02.02 Std. Rafter Angle Square **$22.50**
B. 61N02.04 Large Rafter Angle Square **$41.50**

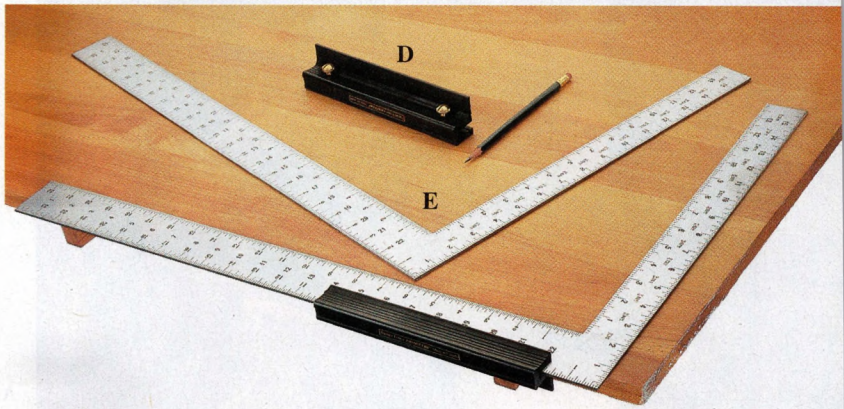


C. Square Gauge Set

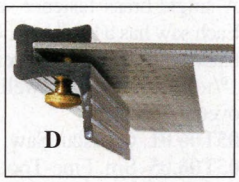


These solid brass gauges clamp onto a carpenter's square to make repetitive angle marking easy. Useful for laying out stair stringers and for roof framing, scarfing, etc. You can use any carpenter's framing square that has stock and tongue long enough to cover your tread:riser ratio. About 1″ high by 3/4″ wide, with 3/16″ jaw capacity. There are two to a set.

05N53.01 Square Gauge Set **$18.90**



D. Veritas Square Fence



The key disadvantage of a carpenter's square (its lack of a supporting fence ledge) can be eliminated using our square fence. The 8″ long anodized aluminum extrusion can be readily attached to either the stock or blade of your square with the two integral brass screws. The face of the square fence aligns with the edge of the workpiece while the weight of the framing square rests on the material. One side offers a 1″ high face; the opposite side has a 1/4″ face, letting you use it on workpieces this thin without having to slide them to the edge of your workbench. Its purposeful shape also gives your framing square a handle, hugely increasing its utility. Ideal for use on round-edge material and sheet stock.

05N54.01 Veritas Square Fence **$32.50**

E. Carpenter's Stainless-Steel Square

The most versatile tool in a carpenter's box, a steel square can be used both to calculate and to lay out. This square has a rafter table, a brace table and an octagon scale engraved on it, as well as graduations on both faces – in 8ths and 16ths on one face and in 10ths and 12ths on the other. The angular accuracy is ±0.001 radian (1/17°) for the outside edge. The markings, filled with permanent black chrome finish, are deeply photo-engraved so that they cannot be obliterated through wear. The hardened stainless-steel construction ensures that the square is rustproof, rigid and non-marking in use. Size is 16″×24″. Made in Japan.

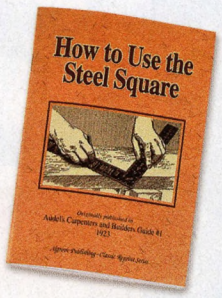
60N48.01 Carpenter's Square **$124.00**

F. Large Aluminum Bevel

This 17 3/4″ aluminum bevel is useful for large-scale layouts such as marking the ends on a live-edge slab. It is well suited for timber framing as it can take inside or outside angles for transfer to your lumber or trim. Once your line has been marked, the 1/8″ thick arm is robust enough to be used as a straight edge to run your circular saw against. The stock portion of the tool includes metric measurements to 45cm and a graduated angle guide in 1° increments ranging from 20° to 120° with an additional increment at 135°. The large knob locks firmly, and a sturdy cross brace prevents any accidental shifts, allowing you to take direct measurements without worrying about losing your angle when making the transfer. The satin finish allows erasable pencil marks to be made directly onto the tool. Folds into itself for easy storage.

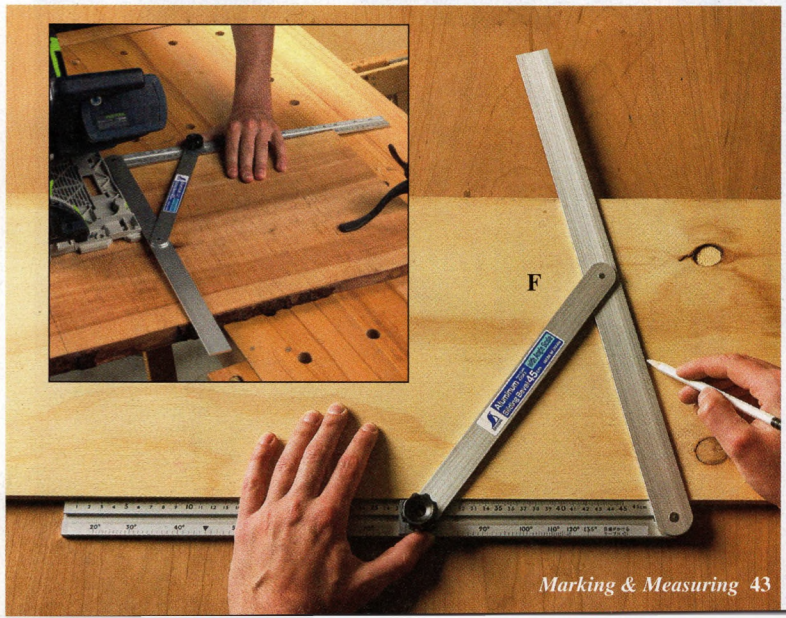
60N20.12 Large Aluminum Bevel **$87.50**

How to Use the Steel Square



Extracted from a 1923 edition of *Audel's Carpenters and Builders Guide #1*, this booklet describes many uses of the steel square with the main focus on how to calculate and cut rafters, including hip, jack, valley, cripple and common rafters. When this was written, a carpenter's square was the primary layout tool in a carpenter's toolbox, used to solve numerous geometric problems that we use a calculator for today. Softcover, saddle stitched, 5″×7″, 56 pages. Reprinted in 2001 as part of our *Classic Reprint Series*.

49L80.54 How to Use the Steel Square **$9.95**



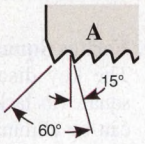
Saws

Veritas Joinery Saws

Our premium joinery saws are innovative blends of tradition and technology, incorporating critical characteristics of a classic fine joinery saw, yet executed using modern production processes and state-of-the-art materials. All share the same platform, with a revolutionary spine injection molded from a mixture of stainless-steel powder for weight, glass fiber for stiffness and a polymer resin binder. The high-carbon steel blade and stainless-steel handle-mounting bolt are molded into the spine, creating a solid blade/spine/mount assembly. The saws have excellent balance, cut easily and true, and have a comfortable hardwood grip that makes the saw feel as if it's an extension of your arm. Patented.

Veritas Crosscut Saws

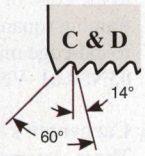
To cut across or perpendicular to the grain, a crosscut blade has teeth filed with alternating bevel angles so it severs rather than tears wood fibers. The 16 tpi saw has teeth filed with 15° rake and bevel angles. The small fine-tooth saw is optimized for material 1/2″ and thinner; the teeth are filed with a 15° rake and a 60° included angle. The saw spines are an advanced material, incorporating stainless-steel powder for weight, glass fiber for stiffness, and a polymer resin binder. The over-molded blade and stainless-steel handle-mounting bolt create a solid blade/spine/mount assembly. A single brass fastener secures the hardwood handle. Each saw has a 9 1/4″ long, 0.020″ thick high-carbon steel blade with 0.003″ of set per side and a cut depth of about 1 9/16″. Comfortable, well-balanced saws. 14 1/4″ long overall. Patented.



A. **05T06.01** Crosscut Saw, 16 tpi **$109.00**
B. **05T06.05** Sm. Fine-Tooth Crosscut Saw, 22 tpi **$109.00**

Veritas Dovetail Saws

For cuts with the grain, our rip-cut tooth pattern dovetail saws have blades in 14 or 20 teeth per inch; the standard 14 tpi model is most efficient with stock thicker than 1/2″, while the less aggressive cut of the 20 tpi fine-tooth version is best for stock under 1/2″ thick. Both are 9 1/4″ long and have 0.020″ thick blades. The teeth, set 0.003″ per side, have a rake angle of 14°, and an included angle of 60°. Cut depth is about 1 9/16″. 14 1/4″ long overall.



C. **05T05.01** Standard Dovetail Saw, 14 tpi **$109.00**
D. **05T05.05** Fine-Tooth Dovetail Saw, 20 tpi **$109.00**

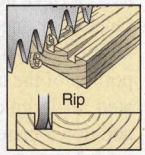
Veritas Saw Sets

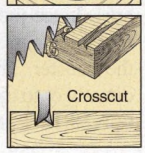
We offer the 16 tpi crosscut saw and the 20 tpi dovetail saw as a pair (save $29). The set of three saws includes both dovetail saws and the crosscut saw at a saving of $48.

05T05.10 Pr. of Veritas Saws **$189.00**
05T05.12 Set of 3 Veritas Saws **$279.00**

Veritas Carcass Saws

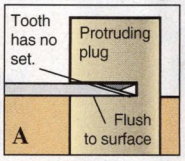
These traditional carcass saws, scaled for smaller work than a tenon saw, are typically used to cut joints in drawer runners, dividers and stretchers (the framework or carcass of a piece). Available in rip and crosscut versions. The 12 tpi rip saw has a 10° rake angle and an included angle of 60° for efficient cutting parallel to the grain. The 14 tpi crosscut saw has a rake angle of 15°, an included angle of 60° and teeth filed with alternating 15° bevels so they sever wood fibers rather than tear them. The teeth on each have relatively minimal set, at only 0.003″ per side. The blade, 11″ long and 0.02″ thick, has a cut depth of about 2 3/8″. Each saw is 16 3/8″ long overall and weighs just under a pound. Patented

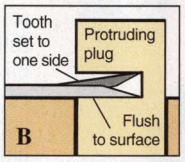




E. **05T07.05** Rip Carcass Saw, 12 tpi **$115.00**
F. **05T07.01** Crosscut Carcass Saw, 14 tpi **$115.00**
05T07.10 **Set of 2 Carcass Saws** **$199.00**

Veritas Flush-Cutting Saws





Useful for trimming plugs and dowels, these saws have thin, flexible blades that can be pressed flat against a surface, cutting the projection flush without marking the work. Each saw has a Japanese tooth-pattern blade that cuts aggressively on the pull stroke. The single-edge detail saw (26 tpi) can be used in a right- or left-handed orientation; this is possible because its teeth have no set. With no tendency to drift in a cut, it can also be used for other fine-cutting applications. The double-edge style (22 tpi) cuts from either side; it has teeth set to one side only. Each saw is about 11½″ long with a 4¾″ blade.

A. **05K34.10** Flush-Cut Detail Saw, Single Edge **$39.50**
B. **05K36.01** Flush-Cut Saw, Double Edge **$41.50**

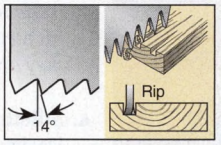
Veritas Snug-Plug Cutters & Saw Set

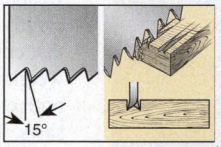
We are offering our set of three Snug-Plug cutters (¼″, ⅜″, ½″) with either our single-edge or our double-edge flush-cutting saw at a discount. This combination will quickly become indispensable in the shop. See page 349 for information on Snug-Plug cutters.

05K34.12 Single Flush-Cut & Cutters **$84.50**
05K36.02 Double Flush-Cut & Cutters **$82.00**

Veritas Rip & Crosscut Tenon Saws

Weighing just under 1½ lb with 16″ blades that permit a long, powerful stroke, these saws are built for larger-scale work. Available in 9 tpi rip or 12 tpi crosscut patterns, the blades are made from 0.024″ thick high-carbon steel with 0.003″ of set per side and a cut depth of nearly 4″. The ripping saw has teeth with a 14° rake angle; teeth on the crosscut saw have a 15° rake and have been filed with alternating 15° bevels so they sever wood fibers rather than tear them. The closed handle is configured for exceptional control for a saw of this size and weight.





C. **05T14.01** Rip Tenon Saw **$179.00**
D. **05T14.05** Crosscut Tenon Saw **$179.00**
05T14.10 Set of 2 Tenon Saws $309.00

Set of Three Veritas Joinery Saws

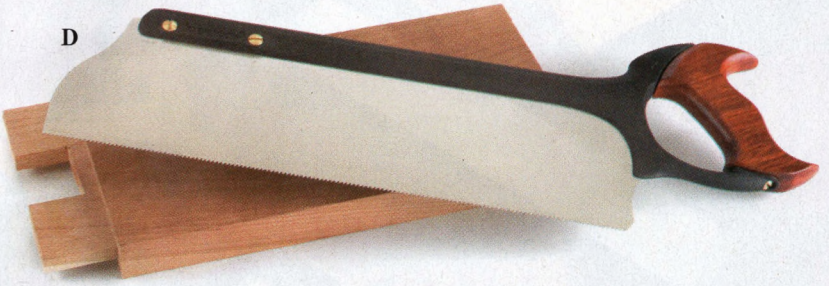
This high-utility set of saws includes our standard dovetail, crosscut carcass and rip tenon saws (**C, F & G**) – all you'll need for most joinery applications. An outstanding set of complementary saws at a saving of $50; the three individual saws if purchased separately would be $349.

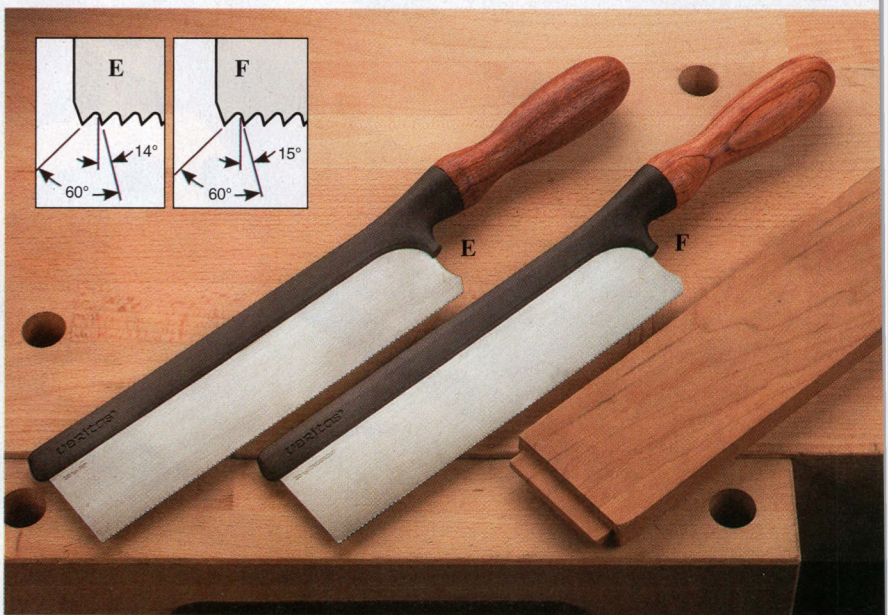
05T05.14 Set of 3 Joinery Saws **$345.00**

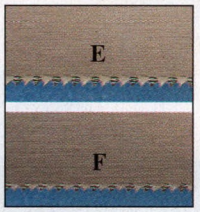
Veritas Gent's Saws

Gent's tools were originally developed for "gentleman's" tool kits, intended for those who wanted good-quality tools for occasional work, but didn't need full-size equipment. Sharing the same advanced materials as our dovetail and carcass saws, our gent's saws have a 7⅞″ long high-carbon steel blade that is just 0.015″ thick with 0.003″ of teeth set per side. The 20 tpi rip saw has teeth with a 14° rake angle and a 60° included angle. The teeth on the 22 tpi crosscut saw have a rake angle of 15°, an included angle of 60° and have been filed with alternating 15° bevel angles so that they sever rather than tear wood fibers. Both saws have a cut depth of 1⅝″. For strength and rigidity, the glass and stainless steel-filled polymer spine is molded over the blade and handle stud. The 4¼″ long hardwood handle is secured with a brass nut.

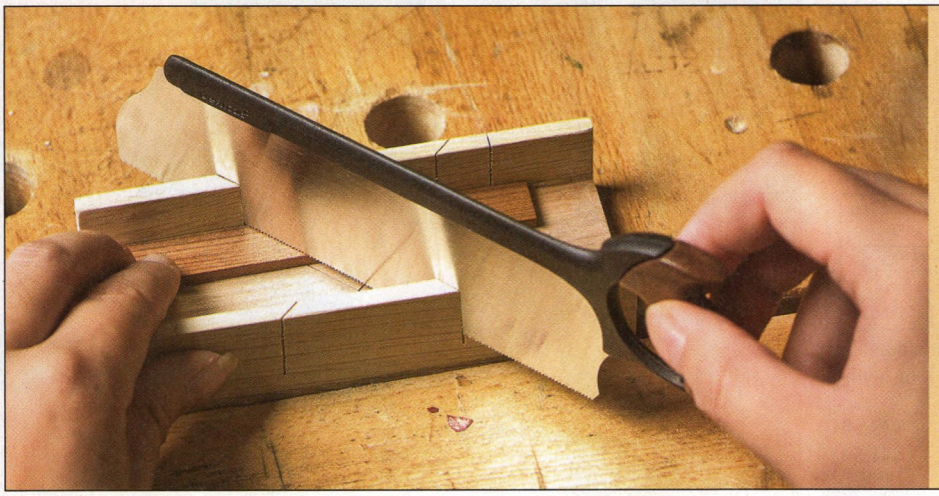
E. **05T10.01** Rip Gent's Saw, 20 tpi **$ 79.00**
F. **05T10.05** Crosscut Gent's Saw, 22 tpi **$ 79.00**
05T10.08 Set of 2 Gent's Saws $139.00







Handle is secured with a brass nut.



Veritas Miniature Rip Tenon Saw
Our rip tenon saw is the largest handsaw in the Veritas line – and now it's also the smallest. At 7″ long, this fully functional miniature rip tenon saw is made at about 1/3 the scale of its full-size counterpart. The high-carbon steel blade is just shy of 5 1/2″ long, with an effective cutting depth of just over 1 1/4″ and a nominal kerf width of 0.014″. The 27 tpi ripping teeth have a 14° rake using the typical 60° included angle. As with the original, it has a molded spine and closed handle with a walnut grip. Made in Canada.
05P86.61 Miniature Rip Tenon Saw **$52.50**

Backsaws by Bad Axe Tool Works
Made by a small employee-owned firm in Wisconsin, these handsaws are crafted from premium materials, with designs modelled after classic late-19th-century American saws. Though finely made, they are anything but delicate, with a heft that permits a powerful stroke. The saws we offer all have hand-filed, hammer-set Swedish spring-steel blades and quartersawn white oak handles secured with slotted nuts. The folded backs are made of thick carbon steel for rigidity and added mass, and are finished with the same black-oxide treatment used in firearms to provide lasting protection against corrosion. Impeccably finished, they are well-made, superbly balanced tools.

A. Stiletto Dovetail Saw USA
Designed for cutting dovetails accurately and efficiently, this saw has a 12″ long, 0.018″ thick blade that cuts a 0.027″ kerf with a cut depth of 1 7/8″. It weighs 1 lb, with an open handle mounted at a noticeably lower angle than traditional dovetail saws. The 14 tpi rip pattern has 4° of rake and 5° of fleam to help reduce tear-out.
33T09.77 Stiletto Dovetail Saw **$525.00**

B. Bayonet Precision Carcass Saw USA
This versatile saw has a 14″ long, 0.018″ thick blade that cuts a 0.027″ kerf with a cut depth of 2 1/16″. It weighs 1.2 lb and has an open handle that is set at a moderately low hang angle. The 13 tpi hybrid tooth pattern has 4° of rake and 12.5° of fleam, making it suitable for a wide range of joinery tasks, either with or across the grain.
33T09.78 Precision Carcass Saw **$569.00**

C. Bad Axe No. 9 Precision Tenon Saw USA
Scaled for larger work, this saw has a 14″ long, 0.025″ thick blade that cuts a 0.032″ kerf with a cut depth of 3 5/8″. The 11 tpi hybrid tooth pattern has a rake of 4° and a fleam of 12.5°. It has an overall weight of 1.5 lb and a closed handle with an ergonomic right- or left-hand thumb rest. The distinctive ogee-shaped toe enables deeper cuts in tight spaces that would be otherwise obstructed by the steel sawback. Remarkably versatile, this saw excels at a variety of joinery tasks, including dadoes and rabbets.
33T09.79 Right-Hand Tenon Saw **$639.00**
33T09.80 Left-Hand Tenon Saw **$639.00**

D. Classic Gent's Saw

Designed with less set and finer teeth than regular gent's saws. Made from steel 0.022″ thick, it has 0.016″ total set to give a kerf of 0.038″. At 17 tpi, the saw cuts smoothly. The modified fleam pattern works effectively cross grain or cutting dovetails. This is a fine trimming saw with a solid brass back and hardwood handle. 13 1/2″ long, 8″ blade. Made in U.K. by Crown Tools.

29T20.03 Gent's Saw **$53.50**

Razor Saws USA

Usually associated with modelmaking, these fine-toothed stiff-backed saws are useful for any detailed work. They cut a variety of materials, including wood, plastic and brass. Both have quick-cutting ripping teeth that are so fine they leave a satin-smooth finish regardless of grain direction. Their alloy-steel blades have minimal set, but do not bind because they cut on the pull stroke. The general-purpose saw has a 6 1/2″ long by 1 1/8″ deep blade with 24 tpi and cuts a 0.014″ kerf. It has a comfortable lacquered maple handle. At 52 tpi, the ultra-thin saw has teeth that are twice as fine for especially delicate work, such as cutting inlay stringing or musical instrument construction. Its blade is 4 1/2″ long by 7/16″ deep and produces a kerf of only 0.010″.

Designed for use with the 24 tpi general-purpose saw, the anodized aluminum miter box is about 6 1/2″ long, has guide slots at 30°, 45° and 90°, and handles stock up to 2″ wide and 15/16″ tall. A lip on the bottom edge of the box acts as a fence, permitting clamp-free registration against the edge of a work surface. Both saws and the miter box are made in the USA.

E. 60F03.10 Ultra-Thin Razor Saw **$19.90**

F. 60F03.12 General-Purpose Razor Saw **$27.50**

G. 60F03.20 Thin-Slot Miter Box **$42.90**

Modern Practical Joinery

by George Ellis

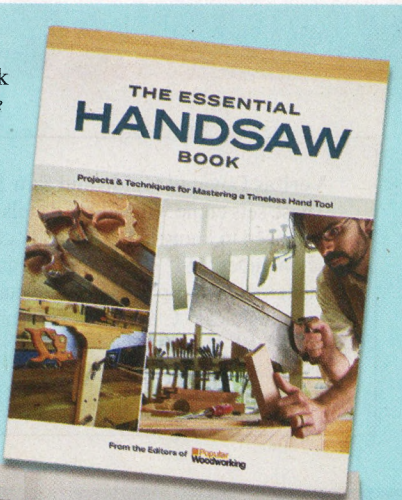
A reprint of the enlarged 1908 edition, this is perhaps one of the best books ever published on the subject. There are 27 chapters covering tools, stairbuilding, handrailing, doors, panelling, windows, shutters, showcase work, shaped, curved and bevelled work, molding, arichitraves, skirting, machine practice and more. A comprehensive work of interest to the professional and hobbyist. Softcover, 486 pages, 2011.

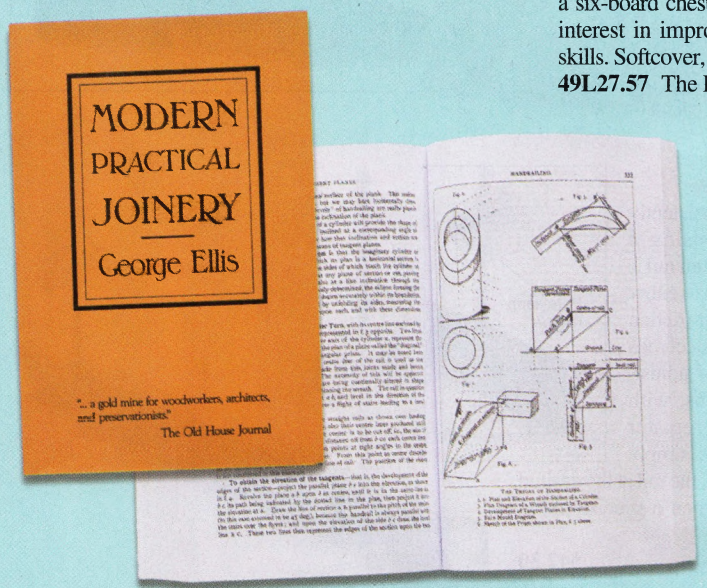
49L27.06 Modern Practical Joinery **$38.90**

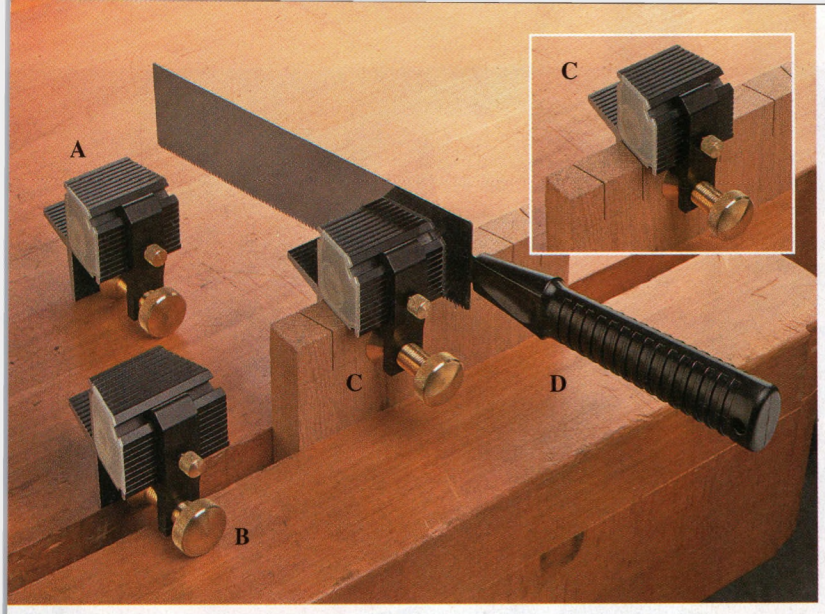
The Essential Handsaw Book

Filled with tips, tricks and detailed information, this book compiled by the editors of *Popular Woodworking Magazine* gives a comprehensive look at handsaws and all they have to offer. Organized in four main sections, it includes topics such as sawing techniques, sharpening, saw selection, hand cutting dovetails, and the important differences between Western and Japanese saws. The book includes eight step-by-step projects for making a basic bench hook, sawbenches and a shop stool, breakdown sawhorses, a saw vise, a wood and brass panel gauge, a saw cabinet and a six-board chest. A practical guide for anyone with an interest in improving their hand tool knowledge and skills. Softcover, 8″×10″, 142 pages, 2021.

49L27.57 The Essential Handsaw Book **$32.90**



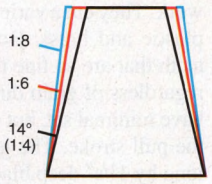


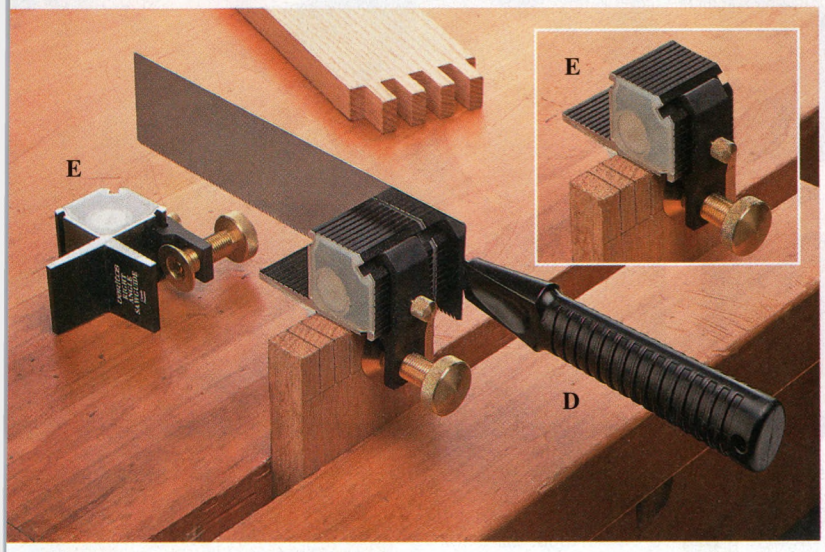


Veritas Dovetail Saw Guide System

This system lets amateurs make professional-quality dovetails by hand, and helps experts make dovetail joints more quickly and easily. Clamped in position, the anodized aluminum guides hold the saw at the correct place and angle for a perfect cut. Embedded 3/4″ rare-earth magnets covered with low-friction UHMW plastic keep the saw aligned as you cut. Instructions explain how to quickly and accurately chop out waste from the tails and pins. The guides clamp material 1/4″ to 1″ thick and come in the traditional ratios of 1:6 for softwood and 1:8 for hardwood. The 14° guide approximates a 1:4 ratio, often preferred for working in thin stock, as it provides stronger material interlock and yields a slightly exaggerated dovetail that many find attractive. The guides work best with our dovetail saw (described below); each guide is available individually or in a set with the saw.

A. 05T02.11 1:6 Dovetail Guide **$68.50**
B. 05T02.12 1:8 Dovetail Guide **$68.50**
C. 05T02.05 14° Dovetail Guide **$68.50**
05T03.01 1:6 Guide with Saw **$97.00**
05T03.02 1:8 Guide with Saw **$97.00**
05T03.05 14° Guide with Saw **$97.00**





D. Veritas Dovetail Saw

This saw was designed specifically for use with our saw guides. With a 2″×8 1/2″, 22 tpi blade, the dozuki tooth form is effective in both crosscuts and rip cuts. Patented.

05T02.03 Dovetail Saw **$39.50**

E. Veritas Right-Angle Saw Guide

We developed this 90° saw guide for making finger joints, cutting tenons or on-the-spot trimming of small items. It is also ideal for beginners or children learning to make perfectly square perpendicular cuts on board ends. Manufactured using the same precision-machined aluminum extrusion as our dovetail saw guides, each reference surface has an embedded 3/4″ rare-earth magnet and is covered with a low-friction UHMW pad. The magnets keep the saw aligned as you cut; the pads allow the saw to slide easily against the reference surface. The clamp can accommodate material from 1/4″ to 1″ thick. The guide can be used with any backless saw that has approximately 0.005″ or less of tooth set, and is available in a set with our dovetail saw (described above). Patented.

05T04.01 Right-Angle Saw Guide **$59.50**
05T04.05 Right-Angle Guide with Saw **$84.00**

Veritas Dovetail Guide and Saw Set

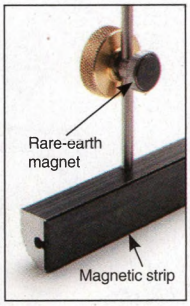
These sets come with added details in the instructions to help teach you everything you need to know to lay out and cut dovetails by hand. The dovetail guide and saw set includes a 14° saw guide (**C**), a right-angle saw guide (**E**), a clamp to attach them to the workpiece and a dovetail saw (**D**). The dovetail guide set includes just the guides (**C** & **E**) and the clamp.

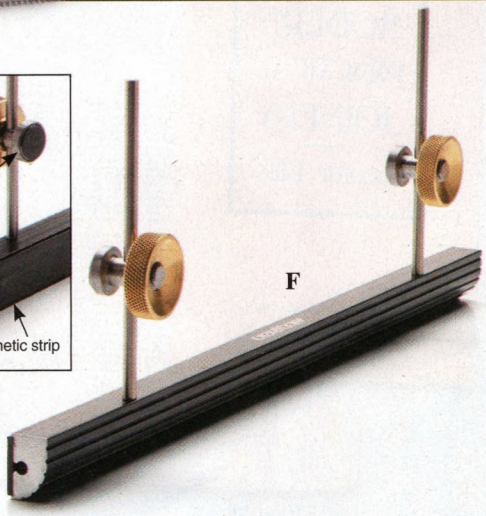
05T02.10 Dovetail Guide & Saw Set **$112.00**
05T02.08 Dovetail Guide Set **$ 92.00**

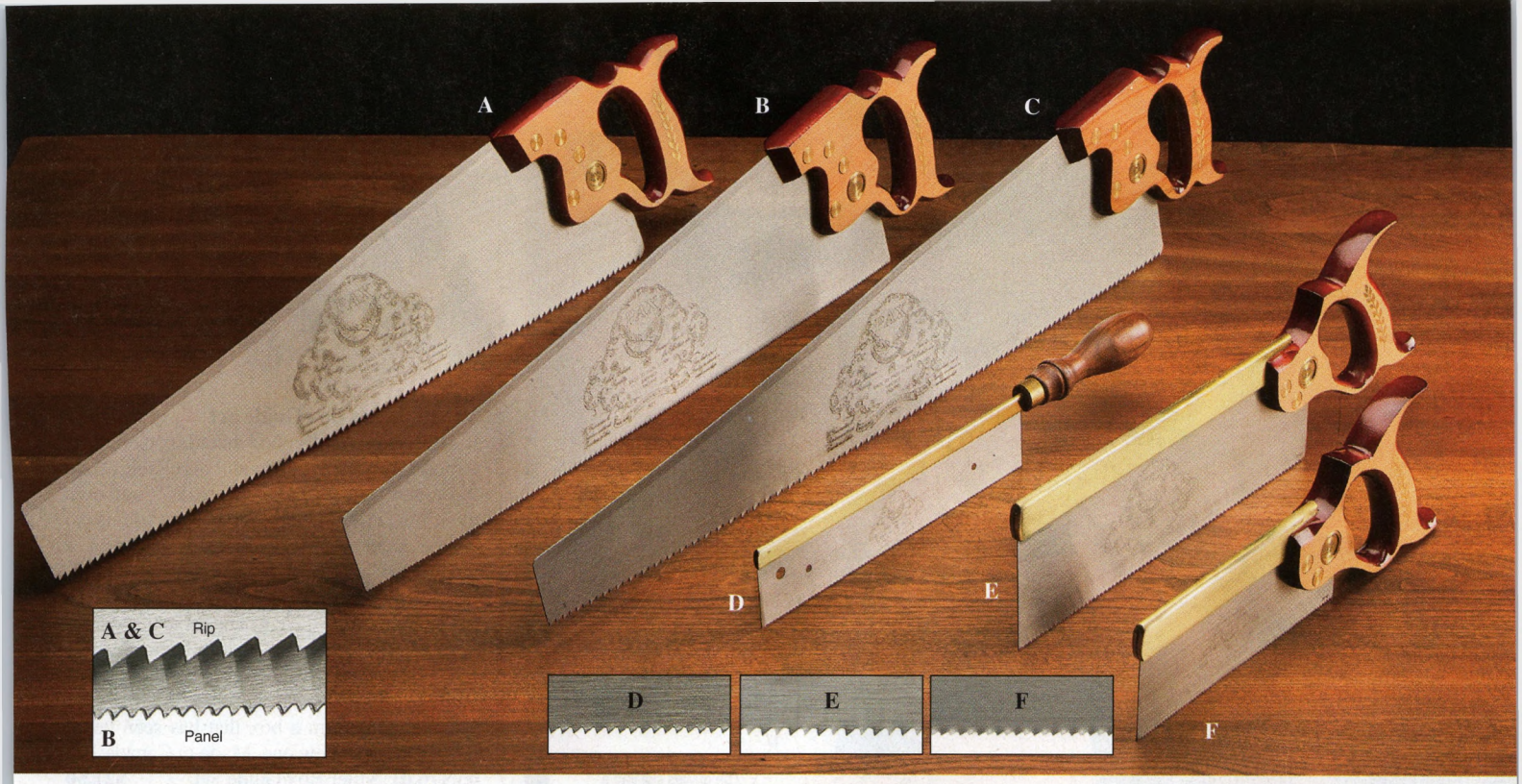
F. Veritas Saw Depth Stop

Here's a simple way to consistently control cut depth when using a backsaw. The 9″ long aluminum rail is lightweight and easy to attach to either side of the blade with a high-friction magnetic strip. The stainless-steel rods give the rail a 2 3/8″ range of adjustment. The two clamp knobs, with rare-earth magnet bases, register against the spine of the saw; simply tighten the brass knobs to lock the rail at the desired cut depth. A reliable aid when a precise cut is needed. Made in Canada.

05G45.10 Saw Depth Stop **$42.50**







Pax Handsaws

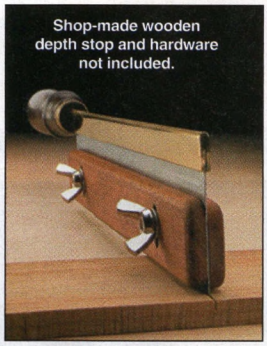
First developed in 1776, Pax handsaws have a reputation for quality and performance. The alloy-steel blades are taper ground and breasted to reduce binding; the teeth are hand set and sharpened. A pleasure to use, these are professional-quality saws, made in Sheffield, England.

Rip & Panel Saws

Available in rip (4.5 tpi) or panel (10 tpi) style tooth configurations. The 22″ rip saw is easier to manage when working with smaller pieces and can be stowed in a tool chest. The longer blade of the 26″ saw rips and resaws wood more efficiently, and helps keep the blade fully engaged when working with thick stock.

A. 33T08.01 22″ Rip Saw **$189.00**
B. 33T08.02 22″ Panel Saw **$189.00**
C. 33T08.05 26″ Rip Saw **$194.00**

D. Fret-Wire Saw



For cutting fret slots in acoustic guitar fingerboards, the fine luthier's saw is made with a spring-steel blade, polished brass fittings and a comfortable turned hardwood handle. The teeth are set to cut a 0.021″ kerf, accommodating standard medium-gauge fret wire. The 10″ long, 16 tpi blade cuts on the pull stroke; it has a brass spine for rigidity, is through-drilled in two places for mounting a shop-made wooden depth stop, and has a hang hole.

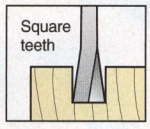
33T08.26 Fret-Wire Saw **$63.50**

E. Tenon Saw

This handsomely styled tenon saw has a brass-backed blade for rigidity. The thin 13 tpi crosscut pattern blade cuts quickly and accurately with no drift. The two-tone steamed beech handle has a comfortable closed grip. Brass fittings secure the blade and handle. The 12″ blade cuts to a depth of 3″.

33T08.32 Tenon Saw **$189.00**

F. Rip Pattern Dovetail Saw



A smooth-cutting dovetail saw with a brass-backed blade set within a two-tone steamed beech handle. The 20 tpi blade has a rip pattern for fine joinery cuts with the grain. The 8″ blade has a 2¼″ cut depth. Measures about 13″ overall.

33T08.41 Rip Pattern Dovetail Saw **$189.00**

G. Pax Veneer Saw

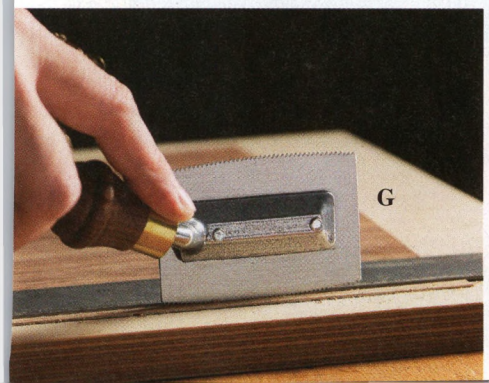
A superb tool for veneer, inlay and marquetry work, this saw has a reversible blade with a 15 tpi crosscut tooth pattern on one side and a 15 tpi rip-cut pattern on the other. Its curved tooth line reduces risk of wandering when starting a cut and permits cuts in the middle of a panel, such as for inlay. For neat, precise cuts in thin material, the 3″ blade is only 0.022″ thick, mounted on a broad backer plate across the middle for rigidity. The right-hand walnut handle is offset for knuckle clearance and to allow a clear line of sight to your cut. Made in Sheffield, England, by a firm that's been making premium-quality handsaws since 1776.

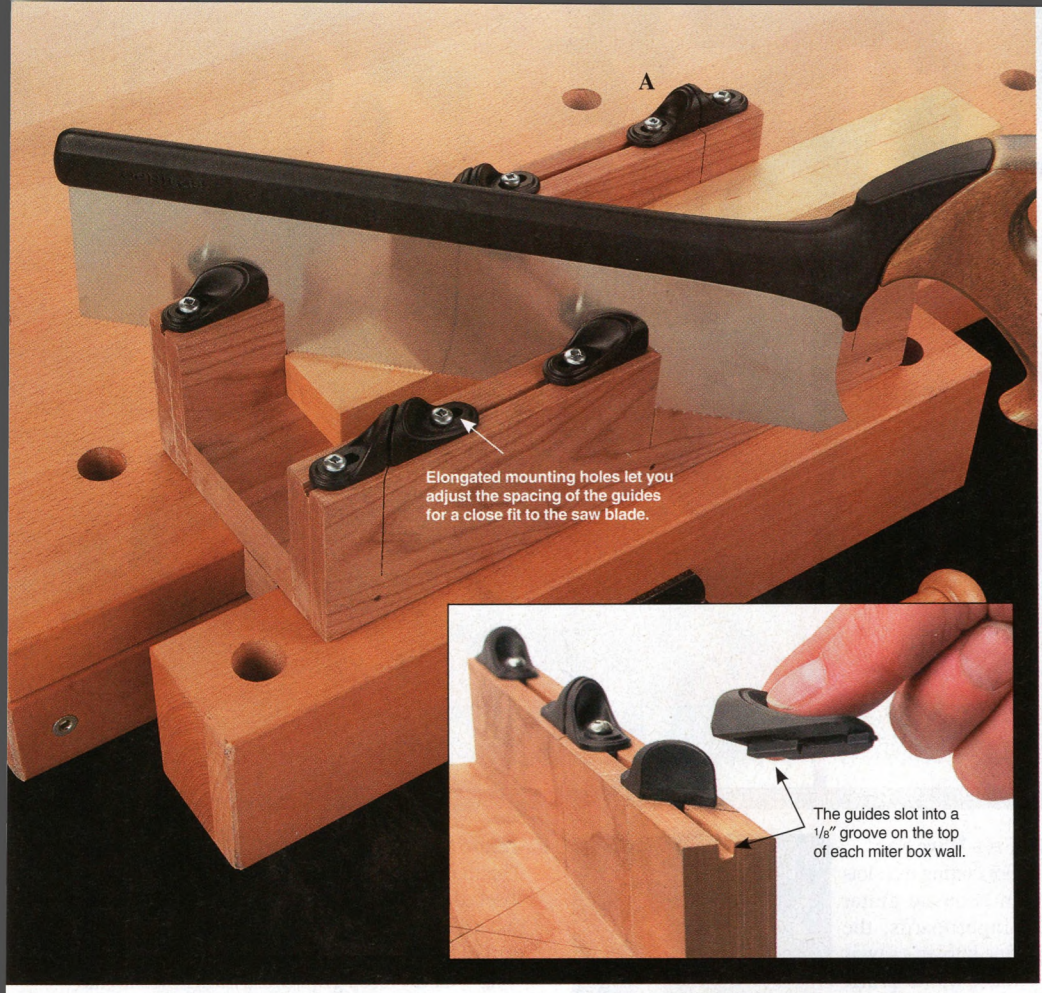
33T08.28 Pax Veneer Saw **$45.50**

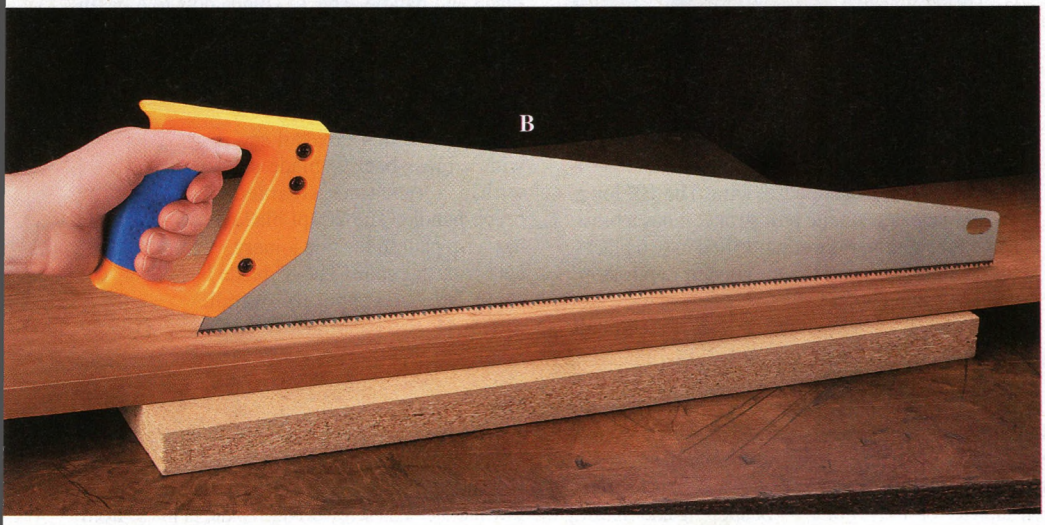
H. Grace Saw Screwdriver USA

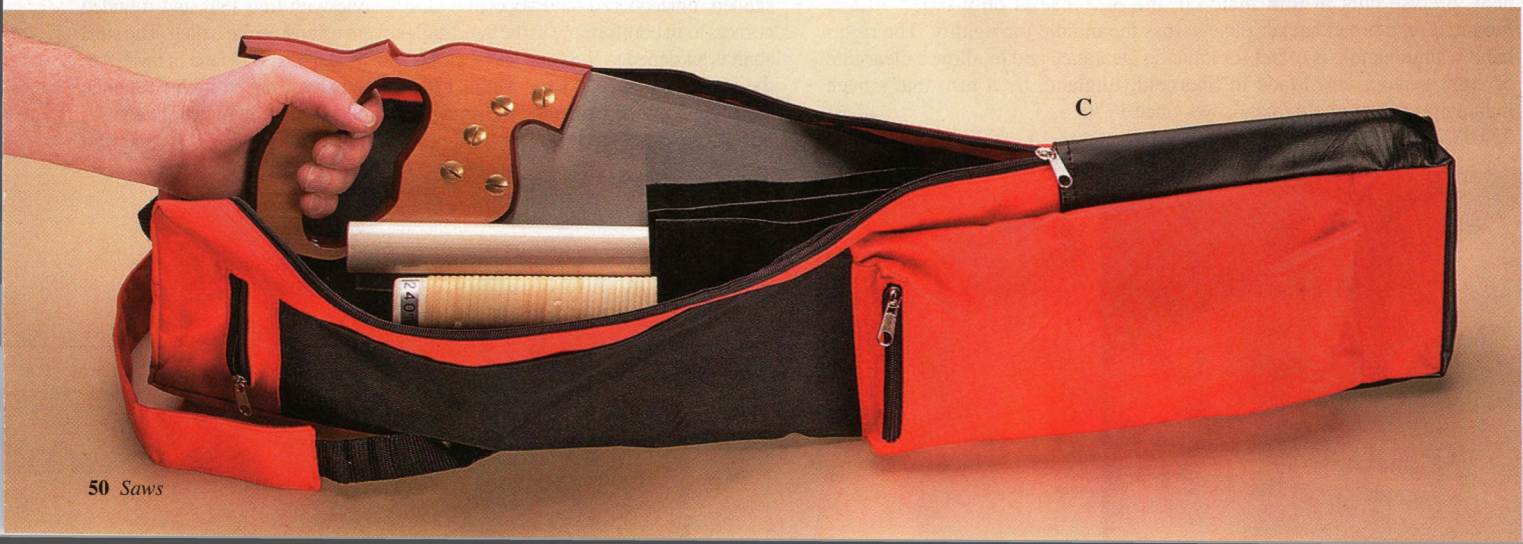
Designed to fit most slotted saw screws, this driver has a 0.350″ wide tip ground to a consistent, parallel 0.032″ thickness for good registration. This not only avoids damage to the slot from a poorly fitting tip, but also reduces the chance of slipping and marring the saw handle. The screwdriver handle is made from stained, unlacquered hardwood in a classic style with four flats and rounded corners to fit comfortably in the hand and prevent rolling on the bench. The steel shaft is hardened to Rc60-64 and secured with a steel ferrule. Made in the USA, the screwdriver is 6¾″ long overall. Useful whether you are removing a handle to restore a saw or tightening the screws to compensate for humidity changes.

88K21.40 Saw Screwdriver **$31.50**









A. Veritas Miter Box Guide Set

It's not easy to find a good miter box these days – most are cheaply made and unreliable. With these saw guides, you can make your own miter box, customized to fit the saw you use to ensure accurate cuts. Molded from Delrin, a modern bushing material, the guides are self-lubricating, allowing your saw to glide smoothly through the cut. The set includes 45°, 90° and 135° guides, enough to create a single miter box. Perhaps the best part about these guides is that they can be reused, letting you salvage them from a box that has seen better days to create a new one. Made in Canada.

05N76.01 Miter Box Guide Set **$21.50**

B. Professional Handsaw

Well suited for crosscutting or ripping a wide range of materials (soft/hard woods, chipboard, plywood, construction timbers, plastic, etc.), this premium German-made handsaw features precision set and sharpened cross-ground teeth that cut quickly and leave a clean kerf. The tensioned blade has hardened teeth set with a thin 0.048″ kerf. The high-impact plastic handle has a soft, thermoplastic grip for comfort. Blade measures 21½″ with 7 tpi.

97T20.01 Professional Handsaw **$49.50**

C. Carpenter's Saw Bag

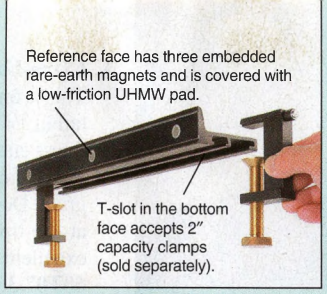
This durable nylon and polypropylene bag is suitable for saws of either Western or Japanese style. Internal baffles provide organized space for four saws measuring up to 31″ long (includes most 26″ Western saws). Two zippered pockets can hold small tools or accessories. The bag has an adjustable shoulder strap for easy transport and a hang loop. An ingenious method for organizing and protecting your saw investment.

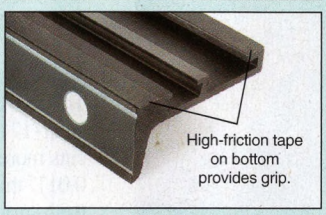
68K37.01 Carpenter's Saw Bag **$48.50**

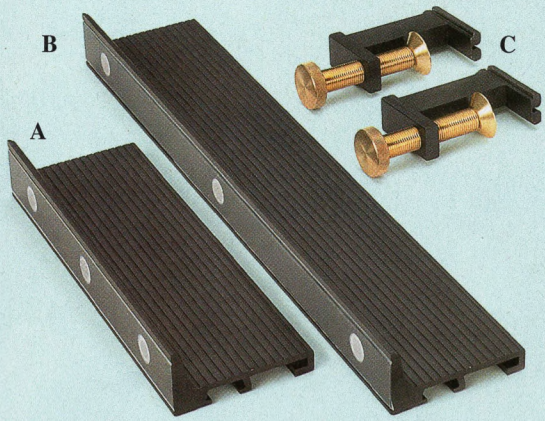
Veritas Magnetic Saw Guides

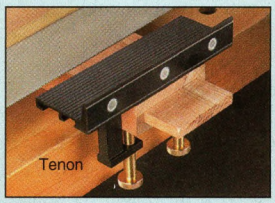
These anodized aluminum guides help keep a saw square to a workpiece. They are particularly useful when cross-cutting tenon shoulders or defining the edges of a dado, since the guide helps a backsaw track straight and true. Held against a workpiece with a hand or secured with clamps (not included), it provides a registration surface, about 1 1/4″ high, to help maintain accuracy throughout the cut. The machined reference face has three embedded 1/2″ dia. rare-earth magnets and is covered with a strip of low-friction UHMW tape. The magnets help maintain tool contact with the guide while the tape allows tools to glide along the reference face. The bottom of the guide has two high-friction strips to resist slipping on a surface. It also has a T-slot to accept a pair of 2″ capacity clamps (available separately). These clamps make the guide easy to secure with accuracy, particularly if you have the use of only one hand. The guides are available in 8″ and 14″ lengths. Replacement packages include two high-friction strips and two UHMW strips. Made in Canada.

A. **05T20.01**	Magnetic Saw Guide, 8″	**$39.90**
B. **05T20.04**	Magnetic Saw Guide, 14″	**$48.50**
C. **05J50.09**	2″ Capacity Clamps, pr.	**$46.50**
05T20.06	8″ Repl. Strips, pkg. of 4	**$ 4.90**
05T20.09	14″ Repl. Strips, pkg. of 4	**$ 6.50**





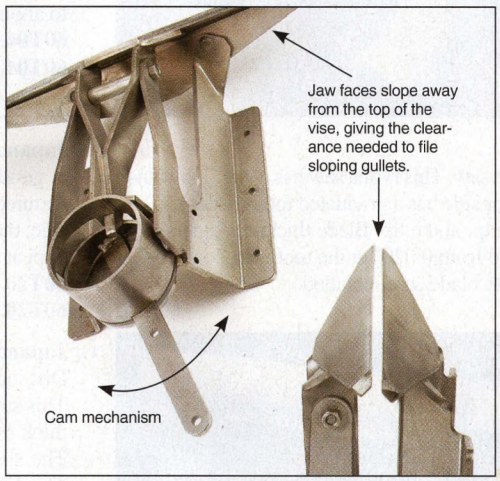


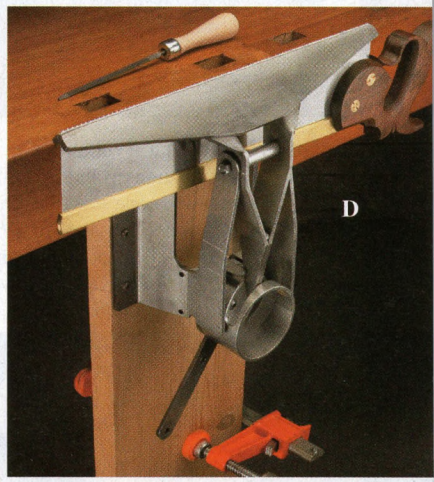


D. Gramercy Tools Saw Vise

Inspired by the classic 19th-century Wentworth #2 saw-sharpening vise, this large, robust vise has the mass and rigidity needed to dampen vibration and limit flex in the blade, holding it dead-still while you file. The cam mechanism is fast and easy to operate, clamping the blade solidly across the width of the 14″ jaws, which are machined on the inside faces for even contact with the saw plate. The wide jaws let you sharpen most backsaws without repositioning; even a full-size handsaw requires repositioning only once. The outside jaw faces slope away from the top of the vise at a 45° angle, giving the clearance needed to file sloping gullets. The vise is designed to be mounted to a backer board that you clamp to the front of a workbench or other heavy, stable construction (backer board and six #8 machine bolts not included). Made of heavy-gauge sheet steel, the vise weighs just under 7.5 lb.

33T09.30 Saw Vise **$469.00**

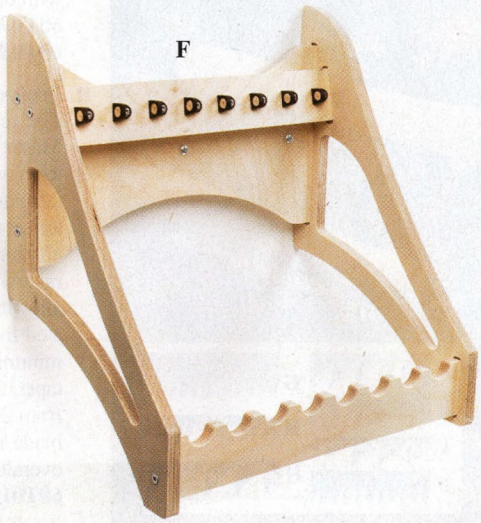


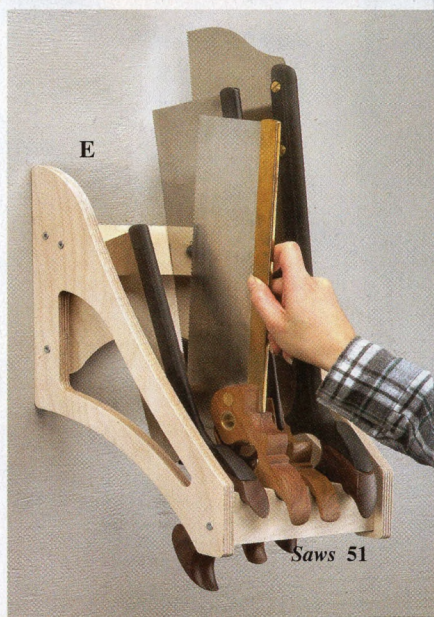


Saw Tills

These saw till kits consist of 12mm thick CNC-cut Baltic birch plywood parts, along with all the hardware required for assembly and installation. The result is a sturdy, space-efficient wall rack that holds up to four or eight joinery saws, keeping them out of the way yet accessible so it's easy to reach for the one you need. The tills work with all Veritas dovetail, carcass and tenon saws, but also fit most other joinery saws with blades up to about 22″ and handles up to about 1″ thick. Saw handles rest in the rounded cutouts along the bottom of the frame, while a row of perpendicular magnet cups on the upper frame hold each blade securely. The four-saw till is 7 1/2″ wide and mounts with two screws; the eight-saw till is 13 1/2″ wide and mounts with three screws. Both are 14″ tall and project about 10″ from the wall. Mounting holes are spaced on 5″ centers. Screws included. A simple tool-storage solution that serves its purpose well. Made in Canada.

E. **50T01.04**	Four-Saw Till	**$67.50**
F. **50T01.08**	Eight-Saw Till	**$96.50**





A. Extra-Fine Dozuki

This is one of the fastest saws we've tested, capable of cutting a dovetail in 3/4″ hardwood with as few as eight strokes. It is also one of the finest cutting, leaving a kerf of just 0.3mm (0.010″). The 7 1/8″ long 25 tpi Japanese-pattern blade is suitable for cuts across or with the grain. Depth of cut increases from 1 7/16″ next to the haft to about 1 3/4″ at the tip. Overall length is approximately 15″. Well balanced for excellent control for fine work. Made in Japan.

60T07.30 Extra-Fine Dozuki **$64.50**
60T07.31 Repl. Blade **$38.50**

B. Japanese Standard Dozuki Saw

This saw can be used for tenons, dovetails and other joinery cuts. The fine teeth (17 tpi) and the thin blade combine to give a very smooth cut. It also cuts more quickly than almost any conventional saw. At 9 1/2″ long, the 0.011″ thick blade gives a kerf of 0.018″. Tiny secondary bevels give the teeth strong tips that do not dull easily. 21″ overall. Made in Japan.

60T03.01 Standard Dozuki **$74.50**
60T03.02 Repl. Blade **$47.40**

C. Professional Dozuki Saw – Ikeda Tooth

A well-made dozuki saw that can be used for fine work, such as dovetails and tenons. The 25 tpi blade cuts quickly and leaves a clean, crisp 0.016″ kerf in both hardwoods and softwoods. Solid brass back. 21″ long with a 9″ blade. Made in Japan.

60T03.15 Professional Dozuki **$87.50**
60T03.16 Repl. Blade **$64.20**

D. Japanese Rip-Tooth Dozuki

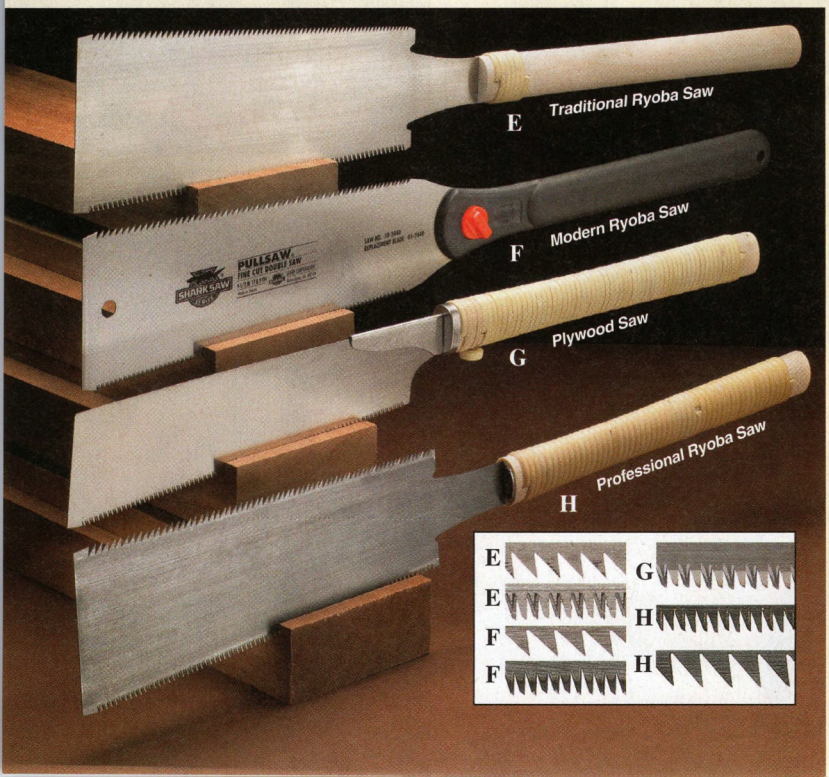
A superb saw that cuts both cheeks and shoulders, it excels at ripping and performs acceptably on crosscuts. Tiny secondary bevels on the tooth tips facilitate crosscutting with virtually no reduction in ripping efficiency. The 18 tpi blade, hardened to Rc61, has only 0.004″ of total set. The 9 3/4″ blade widens from 1 1/2″ depth of cut next to the haft to about 2 1/8″ at the tip. 24″ long overall. Made in Japan.

60T04.04 Rip-Tooth Dozuki **$135.00**
60T04.05 Repl. Blade **$105.00**

E. Japanese Traditional Ryoba Saw

A ryoba is a combination rip and crosscut saw. This ryoba saw has a 9 1/2″ long blade with 17 tpi crosscut on one side; the other side has a graduated tooth pattern, 10 tpi next to the haft (for starting cuts) to 7 1/2 tpi at the tip. Blade thickness tapers from 0.030″ at the haft to 0.016″ at the tip, and from 0.020″ at the tooth line to 0.016″ at the blade center. 24″ long overall. Canvas blade case included.

60T01.01 Traditional Ryoba **$74.50**



F. Japanese Modern Ryoba Saw

A good toolbox or beginner's saw with impulse-hardened teeth and a textured ABS handle. The blade is 9 1/2″ long with 17 tpi crosscut on one side; the other side has a graduated tooth pattern, 9 tpi next to the haft to 6 tpi at the tip. Comes apart for toolbox storage. Overall length 22″.

60T20.40 Modern Ryoba **$49.50**
60T20.41 Repl. Blade **$32.50**

G. Japanese Plywood Saw

Dirt inclusions and glue lines in plywood can quickly dull saw teeth. This saw has specially hardened teeth to deal with plywood. Twice as thick as our other dozukis, the kerf is still only 0.040″ (~1mm) wide. The shortened back frame lets you saw through long sheets easily. The 17 tpi, 9 1/2″×2 3/8″ blade cuts quickly but leaves a smooth finish with almost no tear-out. 21″ overall.

60T03.25 Plywood Saw **$60.20**
60T03.26 Repl. Blade **$27.50**

H. Professional-Grade Ryoba Saw

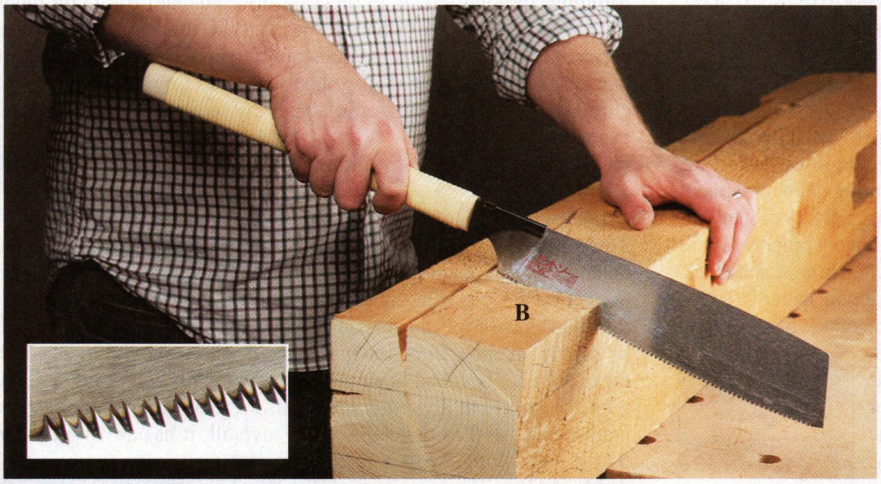
The result of a collaboration between Japanese master blacksmiths Master Ikeda and Master Yoshiwaka, this finely made saw has ripping teeth on one edge to cut with the grain, and a 17 tpi pattern of fleam-cut teeth on the other for working across or diagonal to the grain. Both edges are set to 0.0280″ and filed in an Ikeda pattern, which consists of set teeth combined with pairs of minimally set raker teeth at regular intervals. The rakers remove wood at the middle of the kerf, reducing friction and allowing the set teeth to cut more efficiently. The ripping teeth are graduated from 9 tpi at the haft to 6 tpi at the tip to make starting easier. To minimize binding, the 9 1/2″ blade has been hand scraped to a gentle taper; thickness tapers from 0.0265″ at the haft to 0.0140″ at the tip, and from 0.0155″ at the toothline to 0.0140″ at the center of the blade. The blade has a black oxide finish for rust resistance. Measuring 22 1/4″ overall, the saw has a bamboo-wrapped wooden handle.

60T01.20 Professional Ryoba Saw **$152.00**

A. Folding Dozuki

A folding saw is convenient for working on the job site as it easily fits into a pocket or can be stored in a tool bag. Useful for any fine work, particularly dovetails and tenons, where accuracy and a smooth cut are important, the 17 tpi crosscut blade is 2 3/8″ deep and 0.011″ thick, and cuts a 0.018″ kerf. Despite the fine teeth, it will cut a 2×4 faster than any traditional Western saw. To protect the teeth when not in use, the blade folds into the beech handle (which is unlacquered for grip, but an oil finish can be applied if desired) and is secured with a durable sprung thumb latch. Folded, the saw is a compact 12″ long; measures 21 1/4″ when open.

60T03.05 Folding Dozuki **$77.20**
60T03.06 Repl. Blade **$40.60**



B. Japanese Convex Crosscut Kataba

A backless saw, a kataba has a stiff blade and fast-cutting teeth for making deep cuts. This crosscut-pattern saw is ideal for sawing rough stock to length and for timber framing and large-scale joinery. The 10 7/16″ long blade has 14.5 tpi; it also makes an efficient general-purpose crosscut saw for those who prefer Japanese saws. The convex edge of the blade is designed to suit the natural arc of your arm as you saw, keeping teeth engaged in the wood for more of each cut. Made from 0.023″ thick steel and cutting a 0.034″ kerf, it resists binding and helps clear sawdust when making long cuts. By naturally producing a slight undercut, the shape of the blade ensures the visible edges of joints are tight. The hook-fit blade is replaceable and has impulse-hardened teeth for edge retention. It attaches to the handle with a friction fit; to remove it, just carefully strike the back of the saw against a flat surface. Installing the new blade is as simple; tap the hook until it is fully seated. At 23 5/8″ long overall, this is a well-balanced saw. Made in Japan.

60T03.30 Convex Crosscut Kataba **$51.20**
60T03.31 Repl. Blade **$23.50**

C. Japanese Rip-Tooth Kataba

Kataba are backless saws with a stiff blade and fast-cutting teeth, well suited for making deep cuts. This rip-tooth kataba makes short work of resawing rough stock to thickness, timber-framing work and large-scale joinery. It cuts hardwoods and softwoods with speed, and leaves a surprisingly smooth finish for the coarseness of the tooth pattern. The 11 13/16″ long blade has a finer 8.5 tpi close to the heel of the blade to make starting cuts easier, whereas the toe has an aggressive 5 tpi for faster cutting. Made of 0.025″ thick steel, it cuts a 0.036″ kerf to reduce binding. The replaceable blade has impulse-hardened teeth for edge retention. It hooks into the handle with a friction fit; to remove it, just carefully strike the back of the saw against a flat surface. Installing the new blade is as simple; tap the hook until it is fully seated. An excellent Japanese saw for coarse work. 23 1/2″ long overall.

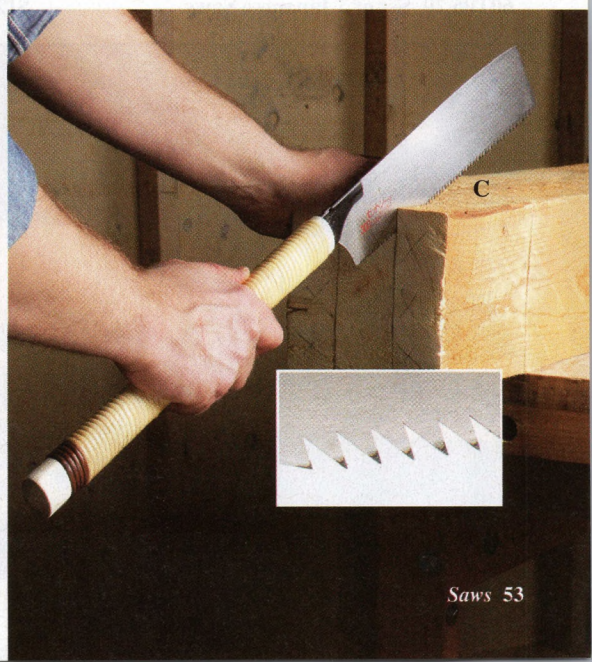
Japanese Rip-Tooth Kataba
60T03.29 **$73.00**
60T03.28 Repl. Blade **$32.50**

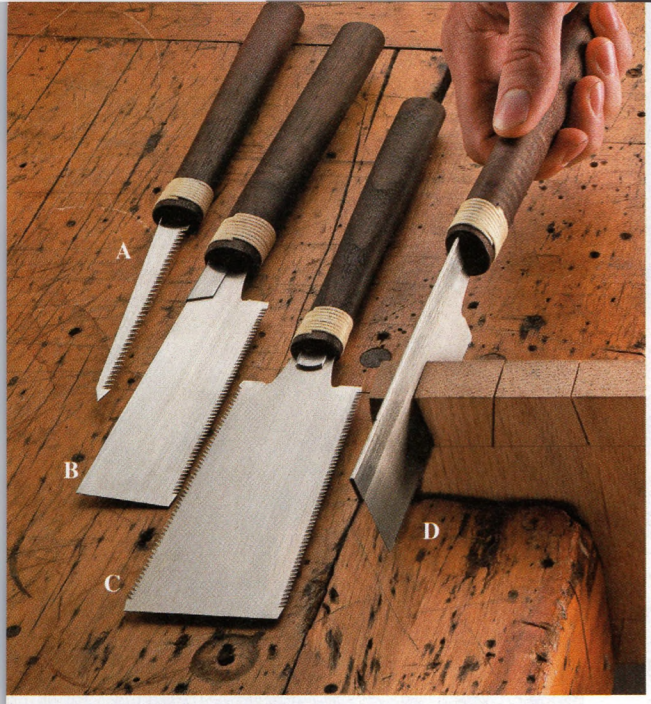
D. Set of 3 Japanese Saws

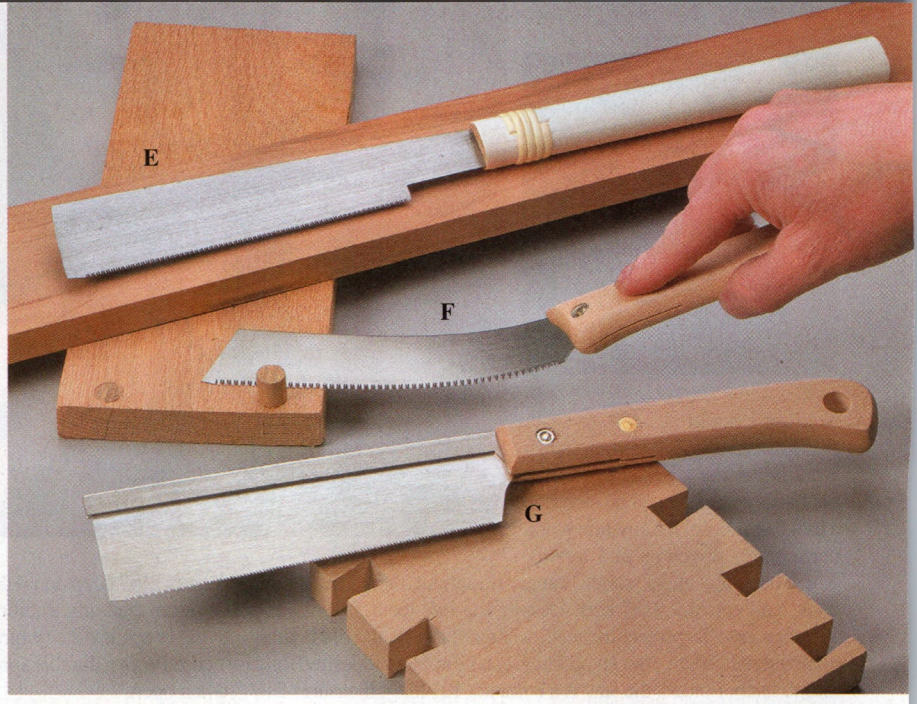
Traditional Japanese saws have long been popular in North America, but the variety of choices can often be daunting. The high-quality saws in this set cover a wide range of common woodworking applications and are suitable for use with softwoods and hardwoods. The set includes an adjustable-depth dozuki, a convex crosscut kataba and a rip-tooth kataba at a saving of 18% compared to buying them individually (offered separately on the previous page). This set provides tremendous value and utility, covering everything from breaking down rough lumber and cutting mid-scale furniture joints up to the large joinery cuts needed for timber framing and large workbench construction.

The dozuki can be used for tenons, dovetails and other joinery cuts. Its fine teeth and thin blade cut faster than conventional Western handsaws yet produce an exceptionally smooth cut. The two katabas are both backless saws with thicker, stiff blades and fast-cutting teeth that make short work of heavy cuts, such as for resawing rough stock, timber-framing work and large-scale joinery. Well balanced and constructed of premium materials, all three saws are made in Japan.

60T03.33 Set of 3 Japanese Saws **$165.00**







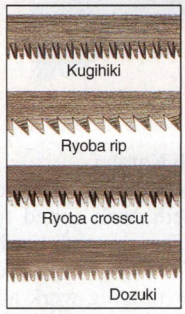
A. Japanese Keyhole Saw

This saw is for fine trimming in cabinetry or roughing work in carving. Only 1/2″ deep at the handle, its 17 tpi crosscut pattern blade is tapered for access to restricted areas. Kerf width is 0.055″. Stained paulownia handle. Overall length is 12″. Made in Japan.

60T06.64 Detail Keyhole Saw **$37.50**

Japanese Detail Saws

These detail saws – kugihiki, ryoba and dozuki – give a range of capabilities, from dimensioning stock to cutting joints and flush-cutting. The **kugihiki** flush-trims projections, such as screw plugs and the wedges or pins securing a tenon, without damaging the adjacent surface. The 4 3/4″ long flexible blade is about 1 1/4″ deep and has 26 fleam-tipped teeth per inch that leave a smooth finish but cut quickly. There is no tooth set, allowing you to approach work from either direction in confined space. The **ryoba**, a combination rip and crosscut saw, has 13 tpi in ripping pattern (0.028″ kerf) on one edge and 26 tpi crosscut (0.022″ kerf) along the other. Its 4 7/8″ long blade tapers from 2 3/16″ wide at the toe to 1 7/8″ next to the haft. The 28 tpi **dozuki** has ripping teeth with a small transverse bevel on each tip to shear the wood fibers, making it ideal for dovetails or tenon shoulders. Cutting a kerf of just 0.010″, the blade is 4 3/4″ long by 7/8″ deep and has a steel spine for rigidity. Saws come with stained paulownia handles in a protective vinyl case. Overall lengths range from 12″ to 13″. Made in Japan, they are available individually or in a set of all three.



B. 60T06.61 Detail Kugihiki Saw **$ 44.00**
C. 60T06.63 Detail Ryoba Saw **$ 51.50**
D. 60T06.62 Detail Dozuki Saw **$ 47.00**
60T06.70 Set of 3 Japanese Saws **$129.00**

E. Japanese Flush-Cutting Saw

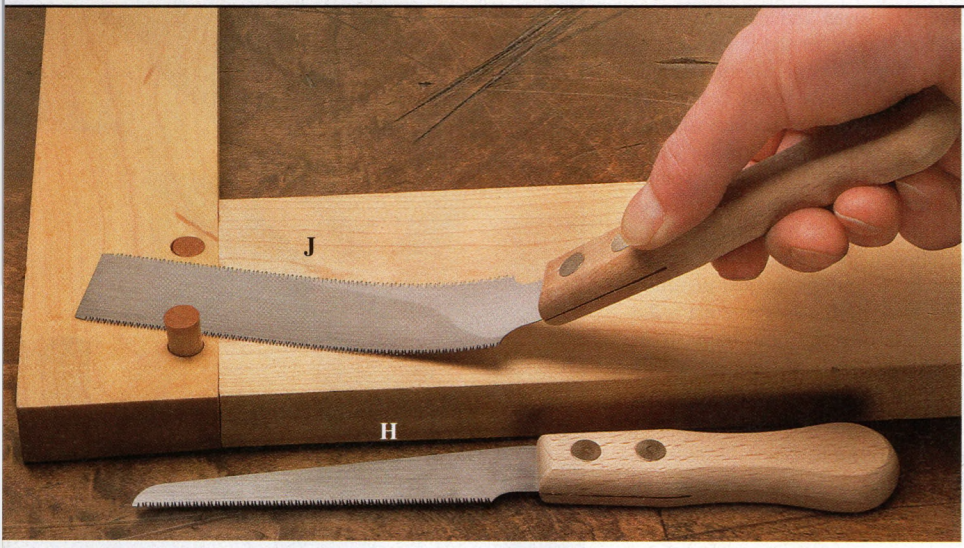
This Japanese flush-cutting saw is used for a variety of jobs, from trimming through tenons to dressing dovetails and trimming plugs flush with a surface (anywhere a flush cut is needed next to a finished surface). The blade has 6″ of standard fleam-cut teeth at 22 tpi. It is tapered from tang to tip to give flexibility, and from tooth to back to eliminate binding since it doesn't have any set in the teeth. This is an excellent tool.

60T19.01 Japanese Flush-Cutting Saw **$45.80**

Japanese Flush-Cut & Rip Dozuki Saws

These impressive little saws have comfortable beech handles, nice balance and an even cutting action. The flush-cutting kugihiki is perfect for sawing adjacent to a finished surface. The 6 1/4″ long flexible blade has 17 tpi and cuts quickly, yet leaves a smooth finish. Can be used from either direction in restricted space. The ripping teeth of the dozuki are bevelled to cleanly shear wood fibers, cutting quickly with the grain but smoothly across it. Ideal for tenon shoulders or haunches as well as dovetails. 13 1/2″ overall, it has an 18 tpi blade that is 6 1/4″ long, with a maximum cutting depth of 1 1/4″. The spine is slightly arched for additional stiffness.

F. 60T06.22 Kugihiki Saw **$45.50**
G. 60T06.12 Small Rip Dozuki **$48.50**
60T06.52 Pair of Saws **$82.50**
60T06.21 Repl. Kugihiki Blade **$24.50**
60T06.11 Repl. Dozuki Blade **$24.50**



Japanese Single & Double-Edge Flush-Cut Saws

With flexible blades and no tooth set, these saws can be pressed flush to the work to trim projections without damaging adjacent surfaces. The fine impulse-hardened teeth yield an exceptionally smooth cut, and the thin blade (0.01″ thick) speeds through wood with little effort. The single-edge saw has a 4″ long, 26 tpi blade with a narrow, tapered shape that permits precise cuts in tight spots. The double-edge saw gives you the option of a fast-cutting 20 tpi tooth pattern on one edge of the 5″ long blade, or a 26 tpi tooth pattern on the other edge for finer cuts. Both saws cut on the pull stroke and are fitted with unfinished beech handles. Made in Japan.

H. 60T22.21 Flush-Cut Saw, Single Edge **$30.50**
J. 60T22.22 Flush-Cut Saw, Double Edge **$38.60**

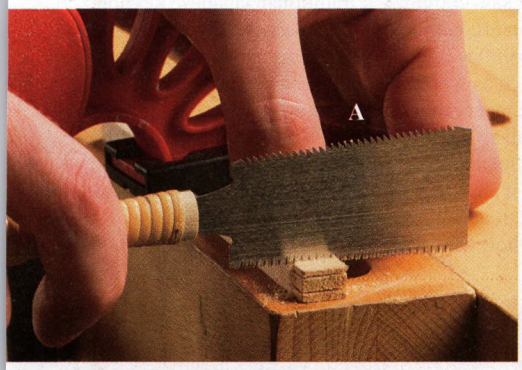
Mini Japanese Saws

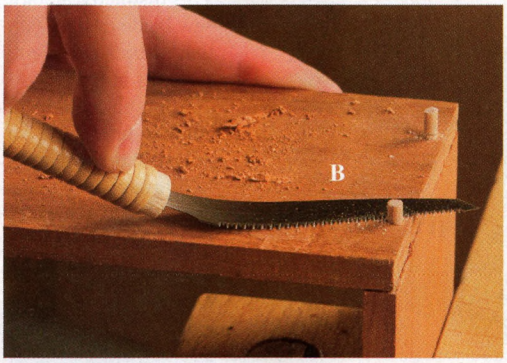
If you find these saws irresistible when looking at a photo, just try holding them in your hands. Delicate in appearance only, they are fully functional and just happen to be approximately 1:4-scale versions of their full-size counterparts. Elegantly crafted for cutting in confined spaces and intricate work, they were designed by a Japanese sawmaker renowned for making saws for shrine and temple carpenters.

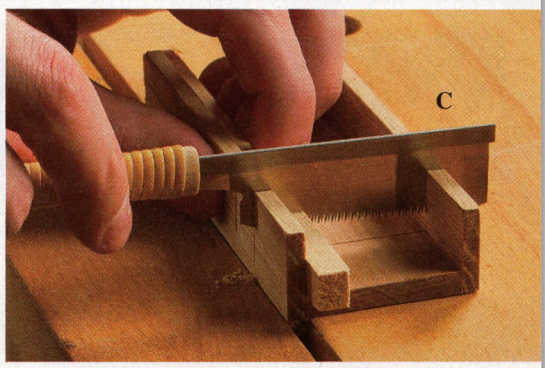
A combination rip and crosscut saw, the **mini ryoba** has 25 tpi crosscut on one edge and 13 tpi in a ripping pattern along the other, each cutting a 0.45mm kerf. The **mini kariwaku** has a tapered profile that allows easier access to smaller, more constricted areas. The 25 tpi (0.45mm kerf) blade is filed in a crosscut pattern. It tapers from 0.4mm thick at the heel to 0.3mm at the toe to prevent binding in the kerf. Also filed in a crosscut pattern, the **mini dozuki** has a 29 tpi (0.3mm kerf) blade with a maximum sawing depth of just over 1/2″.

Each saw has a 2 3/8″ long high-carbon steel blade that has been hardened to Rc52 and a paulownia handle hand-wrapped with rattan. Made in Japan.

A. 60T06.71 Mini Ryoba Saw **$ 46.50**
B. 60T06.72 Mini Kariwaku Saw **$ 39.50**
C. 60T06.73 Mini Dozuki Saw **$ 49.50**
60T06.74 Set of 3 Mini Japanese Saws $124.00



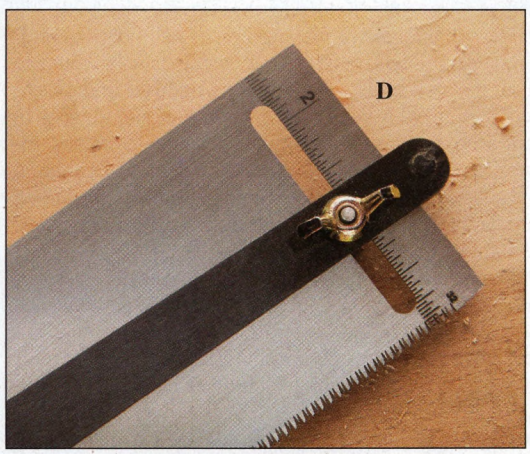


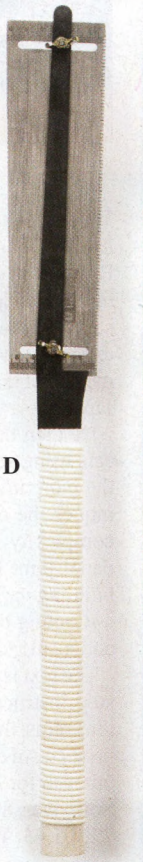


D. Adjustable-Depth Dozuki

The adjustable back of this dozuki lets you limit the depth of a cut, providing an adjustable stop to help make consistent joints for work where depth is critical and a fine kerf is appreciated, such as box-making, modelmaking and crafting delicate kumiko lattices. Metric and Imperial scales printed on the blade let you set the depth precisely, with a range of 1/16″ to 1 5/8″ (2mm to 42mm) deep. The 25 tpi blade cuts a narrow 1/64″ kerf quickly, even in dense woods – as little as 15 strokes to make a 1″ deep cut in 3/4″ thick red oak. 21 1/4″ overall, with an 8 7/8″ long blade. Made in Japan by the blacksmith Master Yoshiwaka.

60T03.17 Adjustable-Depth Dozuki **$89.50**
60T03.18 Repl. Blade **$53.00**





A. Japanese Rip/Crosscut Saw

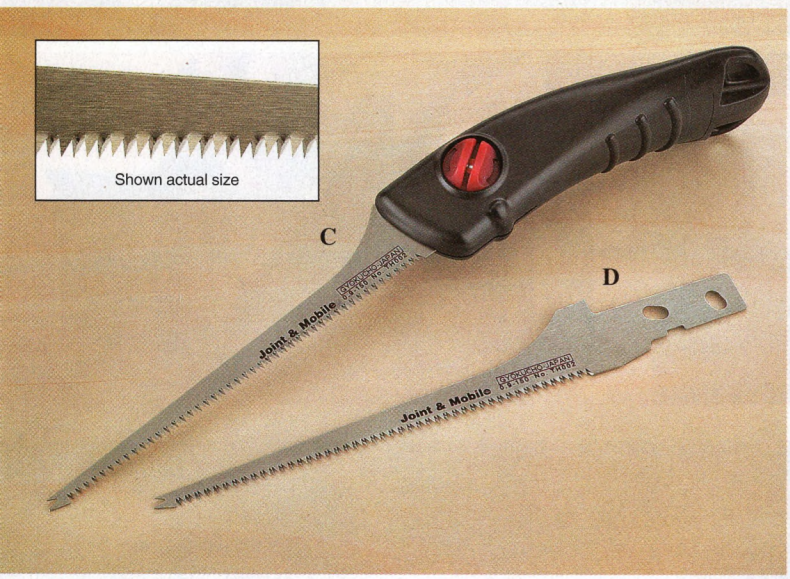
This is an impressive saw. Developed for construction use, it readily cuts plywood, particleboard and PVC pipe, but can be used for fine work as well. The flush-cutting tooth pattern is particularly useful for undercutting end grain (e.g., when you want to trim just a smidgen off a chair leg to stop it from rocking). It cuts on the pull stroke and has a 265mm (10 1/2″) 14 tpi blade, impulse-hardened teeth, and a soft non-slip handle (various colors).

60T54.01 Rip/Crosscut Saw **$49.90**
60T54.02 Repl. Blade **$27.90**

B. Japanese Utility Saw

Designed for plumbers to cut PVC pipe, this nickel-plated saw is ideal for general carpentry and utility use. The impulse-hardened teeth can deal with plywood, chipboard, wallboard, etc. 9″ blade with 17 tpi. Only 15″ long overall, it fits in a small tool kit. Cuts on the pull stroke.

60T52.01 Japanese Utility Saw **$29.50**
60T52.02 Replacement Blade **$11.90**



C. Modern Keyhole Saw

This distinctive-looking saw combines a traditional Japanese keyhole saw blade design with an ergonomic double-tapered triangular handle that affords excellent comfort and control. Designed to make clean, fast cuts in materials such as wood, PVC and plywood, its 8 3/4″ long, 16 tpi replaceable blade tapers to a fine tip, allowing you to begin the cut in a start hole as small as 1/4″ in diameter. With teeth that cut on the pull stroke, the narrow, flexible blade permits tight-radius cuts, and the two-pronged tip makes it easy to bore start holes in materials such as acoustic tile. An excellent, versatile saw. Made in Japan.

60T22.35 Modern Keyhole Saw **$48.00**
D. 60T22.36 Repl. Blade **$27.50**

Woodworking Joinery by Hand
by Toyohisa Sugita

For woodworkers of all skill levels, this book provides techniques for using jigs and guides to make precise straight and square cuts with Japanese hand saws. The author introduces both crosscut and ripping saw guides and explains how to make them. He looks at types of saws and shows his method of holding a saw correctly, noting that a straight-toothed, flush-cut Japanese saw with non-set teeth is needed for the lessons in this book.

He then describes techniques for making frames and presents projects using seven types of joints, ranging from simple half-lap joints to the more involved grooved bridle joint. Building on his framing techniques, he offers a primer on box-making, with tutorials ranging in complexity from a box made with basic rabbet joints to frame-and-panel joint boxes, as well as drawers. The final section focuses on building various guides and jigs to support cutting accuracy, including a shooting board and bench hook, miter cutting and rabbeting guides, and a tail guide and saw blade spacer with bevel.

The text is supplemented by dimensioned drawings, detailed step-by-step instructions with color photos for each tutorial, and sequence diagrams that give a construction overview before beginning the project. An excellent resource not only for enthusiasts of Japanese tools but also for anyone interested in refining their hand-tool joinery skills. Softcover, 8″×10″, 279 pages, 2022.

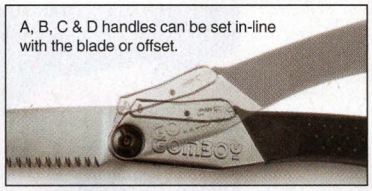
73L01.43 Woodworking Joinery by Hand **$46.90**

Silky Saws

Perhaps best known for its folding saw line under the brand name Silky, UM:KOGYO has been manufacturing saws in Japan since 1919. Exceptionally well made, the saws are designed to withstand the rigors of professional use. The blades are all flexible SK-4 high-carbon steel with precision-ground teeth that have been impulse hardened for fast, clean cuts and long service. The blades securely lock when open, and release with a convenient spring-loaded thumb lever. When the blade is folded closed, the teeth sit in a channel in the handle, protecting them from damage. The saws are well balanced, and have comfortable rubberized handles to help reduce vibration transfer and for enhanced grip, especially in wet conditions. All come with a lifetime warranty against defects in materials and workmanship.

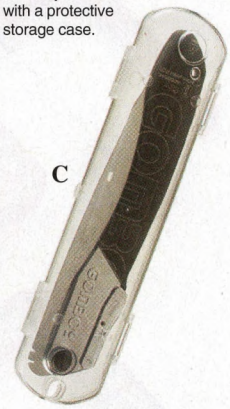
All saws fold for compact storage.

A, B, C & D handles can be set in-line with the blade or offset.



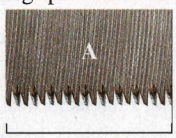
Pocketboy 170M comes with a storage case that clips to a belt.

Gomboy 240M comes with a protective storage case.



A. Woodboy Folding Kataba Saw

With a 9½″ long blade, this full-size Japanese Kataba saw has the advantage of being able to fold for compact storage and transport. As useful in the workshop as it is at the job site, it has a hollow-ground blade for smooth, efficient cuts. For crosscut and ripping work, the flexible blade has 22 tpi, minimally set to cut a 0.031″ kerf. It cuts quickly and cleanly on the pull stroke without wander, and because the rake angle of the teeth is not overly aggressive, cuts are easy to start and require little effort to pull the blade through the cut. The saw measures about 22″ long overall when open, and 12″ when folded. The handle is lightweight aluminum with a soft rubber grip and can be set in-line with the blade for traditional use or offset when additional work clearance is required.

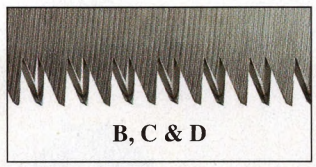


60T60.74	Woodboy Kataba	**$107.00**
60T60.75	Repl. Blade	**$ 65.00**

Pocketboy and Gomboy Folding Saws

These are impressive saws for both pruning and general construction work. Each has an aggressive yet smooth-cutting 9 tpi taper-ground blade that is suitable for use with green or dry wood. The steel handles have textured rubber grips. All fold for compact storage and easy transport. The **Pocketboy 170M** has a 6½″ long blade and is under 15″ long overall when open. At just over 8″ long folded, it is a great size for backpackers (weighs just 7.2 oz) and comes with a plastic storage case that can clip to a belt. The **Gomboy 240M**, with a 9″ long blade, is about 20″ long overall when open and 10½″ long folded, and comes with a protective storage case. Weighs 9.6 oz. With a substantial 11½″ long blade, the **Gomboy 300M** is 24½″ long overall when open and about 13″ long folded. Despite its length, it remains lightweight (11.6 oz), comfortable to use and easy to control. All have a lanyard hole at the end of the handle.

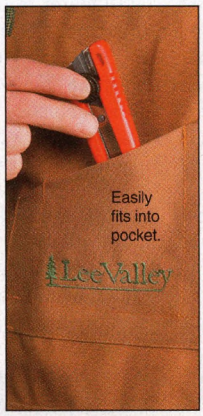
B.	**60T60.13**	Pocketboy 170M	**$ 66.00**
	60T60.14	Repl. Blade, Pocketboy	**$ 56.00**
C.	**60T60.34**	Gomboy 240M	**$ 82.00**
	60T60.35	Repl. Blade, Gomboy 240M	**$ 66.00**
D.	**60T60.53**	Gomboy 300M	**$107.00**
	60T60.54	Repl. Blade, Gomboy 300M	**$ 72.00**

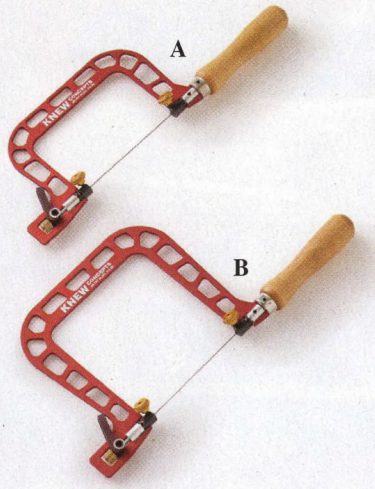


E. Retractable Japanese Saw

What may appear at first glance to be an ordinary box cutter is actually a compact saw with a fine Japanese tooth pattern. The 3¼″ blade fully retracts into the handle when not in use; this not only protects it from damage but lets you carry the saw in a tool belt or pocket to keep it close at hand, or store it unobtrusively in a drawer or toolbox. A good size for modelmaking or other detail work, the 18 tpi blade cuts quickly on the pull stroke and has impulse-hardened teeth for use on wood, PVC or plywood. Blades are also available separately and will fit standard box-cutter handles sized for 100mm×18mm (3⅞″×¾″) snap-off blades. Made in Japan.

60T22.30	Retractable Saw	**$29.50**
60T22.31	Repl. Blade, ea.	**$14.80**





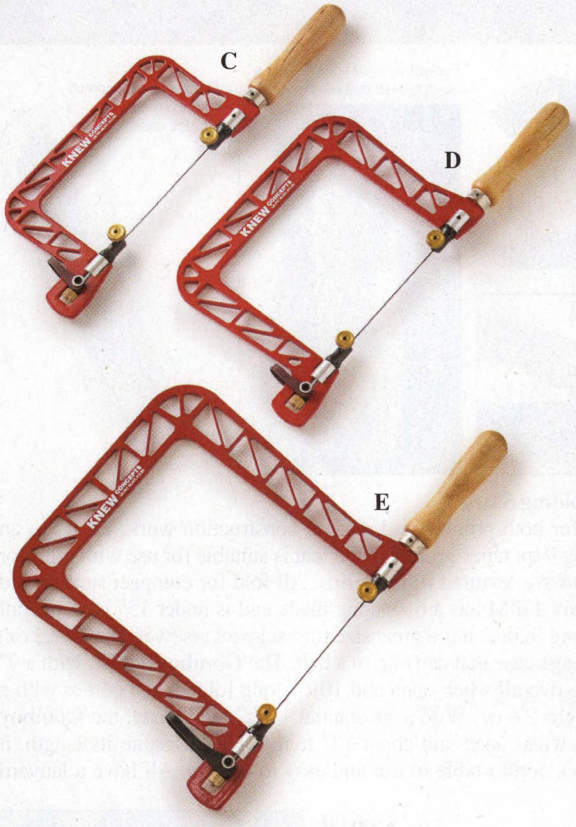
Knew Concepts Fret & Coping Saws

Originally developed as jeweller's saws for intricate metal openwork, Knew Concepts saws have quickly caught on among woodworkers. The innovative frames incorporate truss-like structures for rigidity and strength with minimal weight, while a cam-operated mechanism, similar to a bandsaw quick-release, greatly reduces time and frustration when changing, tensioning or rotating the blade. The fret saws have a reliable blade-holding system to minimize risk of the blade coming loose during the cut, with thumbscrews that capture even the smallest blades. Blades can be rotated to 45° left or right from center, with detents for accurate, repeatable positioning. A detent lets you accurately reposition the blade at center. Each has a hardwood handle. Made to rigorous standards from premium materials in the USA, these are outstanding saws.

Mk.III Aluminum Swivel Fret Saws USA

These saws are lightweight, maneuverable and easy to adjust. The smaller saw has a 3″ throat depth and weighs just 4.6 oz. The larger model has a 5″ throat depth and weighs 4.8 oz. Each has a hardwood handle and accepts standard 5 1/8″ blades (one 15 tpi #7 skip-tooth blade supplied).

A. 02T10.40 3″ Mk.III Swivel Fret Saw **$178.00**
B. 02T10.41 5″ Mk.III Swivel Fret Saw **$195.00**



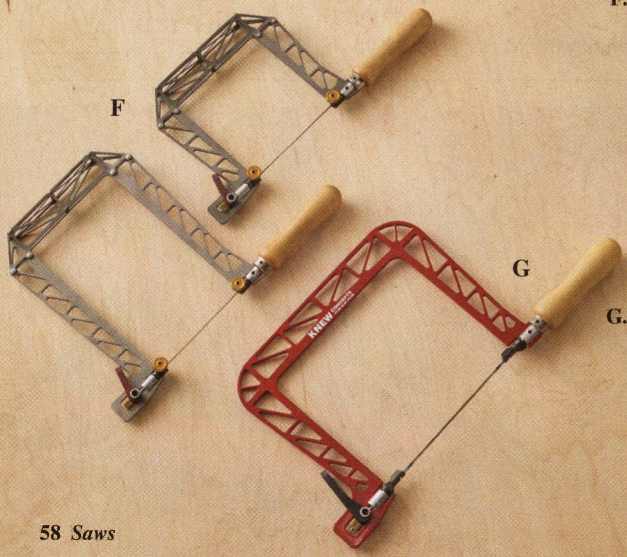
Mk.IV Aluminum Swivel Fret Saws USA

With thicker, stiffer frames, these saws let you apply even greater blade tension, helpful when using thick blades or when making precise cuts in denser hardwoods or in brittle materials that are prone to chipping. The durable powder-coat finish offers long-term resistance to scratches and wear. The saws rotate a full 360°, with detents at 45° increments. The smallest saw has a 3″ throat depth and weighs just 6.5 oz. The mid-size version has a 5″ throat depth and weighs 8 oz. The largest model has an 8″ throat depth and weighs 9.7 oz. Each has a hardwood handle and accepts standard 5 1/8″ blades (one 15 tpi #7 skip-tooth blade supplied).

C. 02T12.03 3″ Mk.IV Swivel Fret Saw **$195.00**
D. 02T12.05 5″ Mk.IV Swivel Fret Saw **$199.00**
E. 02T12.08 8″ Mk.IV Swivel Fret Saw **$242.00**

Thumbscrews capture even the smallest blades reliably.

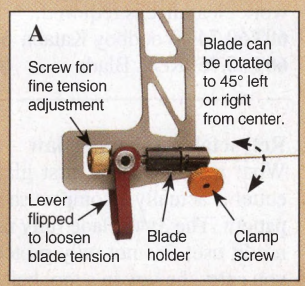
Movable-mount marquetry set includes an 8″ fret saw, a guide tower, a work platform and a clamping fixture.



F. Titanium Fret Saws USA

To improve control on fine work, such as intricate scrollwork or marquetry involving particularly tight curves, these fret saws allow you to apply significant tension to the blade. The titanium frame has a spine built using a three-dimensional truss design to resist flexing in line with the blade. The 5″ saw weighs 6.2 oz; the 8″ saw weighs 7.4 oz. Each accepts 5″ pinless blades and is supplied with a 15 tpi #7 skip-tooth blade.

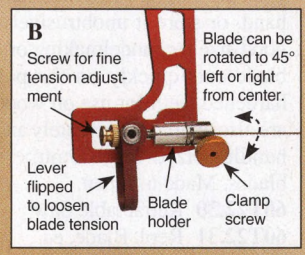
02T10.51 Titanium Fret Saw, 5″ **$395.00**
02T10.52 Titanium Fret Saw, 8″ **$409.00**



G. Aluminum Coping Saw USA

This saw features a heavier blade with coarser teeth for cutting gentle curves and thick stock. The blade can be rotated a full 360°, with detents at 45° increments. Made of lightweight aluminum, it has a 6 1/2″ throat depth, weighs 8.8 oz and is fitted with a hardwood handle. It accepts 6 1/2″ pinned blades and comes with a 15 tpi blade.

02T10.60 Alum. Coping Saw, 6 1/2″ **$289.00**



Marquetry Sets USA

Specifically developed for marquetry work, each of these sets combines a Mk.IV 8″ swivel fret saw, a guide tower and a bird's-mouth work platform, along with one of two types of quick-release hardware for mounting the tower and platform to the edge of a workbench. The saw can be used free hand or mounted to the guide tower, which uses a bearing-guided pulley system to assist the saw's movement. The pulley permits about 6″ of travel per stroke, then retracts, returning the saw to the start position. This not only reduces fatigue but also keeps the saw tracking accurately, letting you focus on holding the saw steady throughout the cut. You can also tilt the saw tower to make bevel cuts, using a coarse screw for quick adjustments, a micro-adjustment screw for fine positioning, and a protractor scale on the base plate for angular reference. The work platform or chevalet provides rigid support close to the cut, while the tapered bird's-mouth slot permits the needed blade clearance. Made of 0.185″ thick stainless steel, the platform resists bending and vibration to maintain excellent stability during the cut.

Each set includes two sets of steel dovetail fittings to mount the platform and the saw tower system. Two receiver plates attach to the edge of your bench; the tower and platform are predrilled to accept corresponding fittings that interlock with the plates. The tower and platform fittings simply slide onto the 33 1/4″×2″×11/32″ thick plates from above, forming a firm connection, yet they release with just an upward tug. The fixed-mount version includes receiver plates intended for permanent attachment to your workbench with screws. The movable-mount version comes with a clamping fixture to attach the mounting plates to a workbench without screws. This lets you remove and reattach the plates on any bench with a 3/4″ to 3 5/8″ thick apron. Each is an excellent set-up for precise marquetry work.

Fixed-Mount Marquetry Set
02T12.58 **$1029.00**

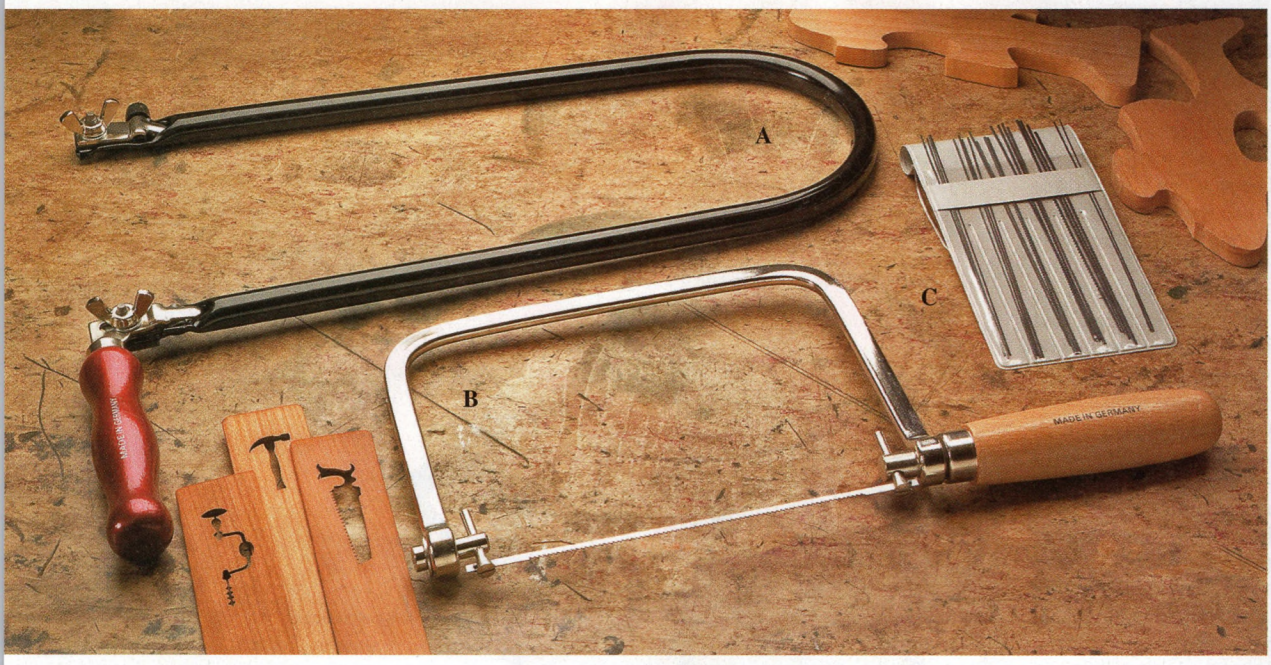
Movable-Mount Marquetry Set
02T12.68 **$1199.00**

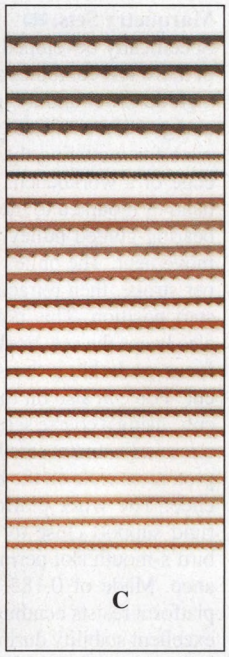
Fixed-Mount Marquetry Set

Movable-Mount Marquetry Set

Saw tower tilts for making bevel cuts.

The work platform provides rigid support close to the cut.





A. Featherweight Fret-Saw Frame

A lightweight, German-made fret saw, excellent for marquetry. The tension created by the tubular U-shaped steel frame keeps blades taut, both increasing cutting accuracy and reducing blade breakage. The vise-like blade holders accept 5″ or longer blades. The frame has a 12″ throat and weighs just 9 oz. Blades not included.

Featherweight Fret-Saw Frame
29T30.10 **$25.90**

B. Coping Saw

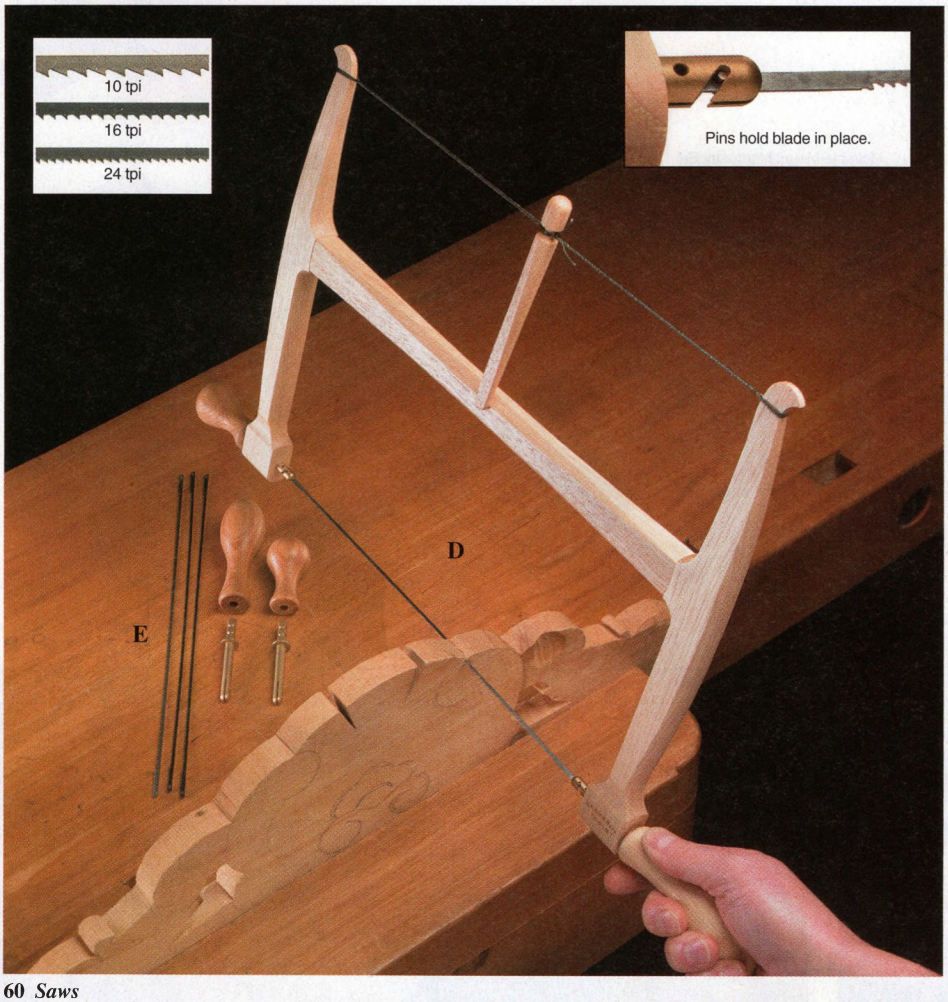
A strong, rigid, German-made coping saw with a 4½″ deep frame. The 15 tpi blade is kept well tensioned for reduced blade breakage and accurate cutting in both softwoods and hardwoods. Replacement blades come in packages of 12. Pinned blades (6½″ pin-to-pin, 5″ cutting length) fit standard coping saws.

02T10.01 Coping Saw & Blade **$24.50**
02T10.81 Repl. Blades, 15 tpi (12) **$11.90**

C. Fret-Saw Blade Assortment

This assortment of 22 blades contains four each of woodworking skip-tooth blade #s 1, 3, 5, 7 and 9, plus two metalworking blades (#1 and #3). Blades are 5″ long and supplied in a plastic wallet. For use in fret saws only. Made in Germany.

29T04.01 22 Fret Blade Assortment **$14.90**



D. Gramercy Tools Bow Saw USA

Adapted from British and American models from the 18th and 19th centuries, this bow saw has a narrow blade, less than ⅛″ at its deepest point, to permit tight-radius curved cuts. The 12″ blade allows a long stroke, so it cuts quickly and efficiently, even in thick stock. The frame is made from hickory, chosen for its strength and flexibility, yielding a lightweight construction that is easy to maneuver. A traditional Spanish windlass tensions the blade, but in place of the usual cotton cord, it uses a cord made of an incredibly strong modern braided polymer that is far less prone to stretching or breaking. To simplify blade changes, the saw adopts the pinned design of coping saw blades – a real advantage for anyone who does much pierced work. The saw has a 6″ span between the blade and stretcher, and fully rotating handles to adjust the orientation of the blade. It comes with three blades: a 16 tpi blade suitable for general work, a 10 tpi blade for aggressive cuts in thick stock and a 24 tpi blade for fine cuts in thin material. Replacement blades available separately.

We also offer a kit of components you can use to make your own version of the saw. It includes a pair of brass blade-mounting pins, two wooden knobs (front and rear) and three blades (10, 16 and 24 tpi).

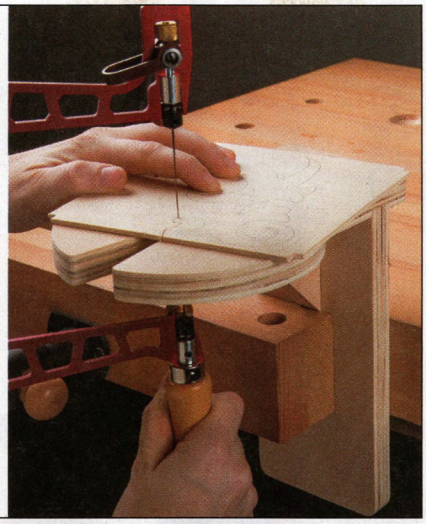
33T09.20 Bow Saw **$319.00**
E. 33T09.22 Bow Saw Kit **$109.00**
33T09.24 10 tpi Repl. Blades, pr. **$ 16.50**
33T09.26 16 tpi Repl. Blades, pr. **$ 16.50**
33T09.28 24 tpi Repl. Blades, pr. **$ 16.50**

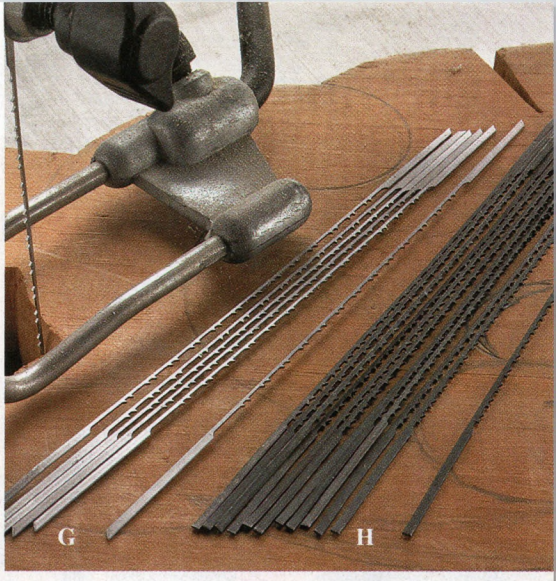
One of the sad facts of life is that painted wood or dirty wood will quickly dull your saw. Be warned!

Fret-Saw Table

This substantial fret-saw table provides rigid support close to the cut, while the tapered bird's-mouth slot and central hole permit the needed blade clearance. Unlike traditional designs, ours adds an 8¼″ tall vertical board so you can hold it in a bench vise instead of having to clamp it to a surface. This also allows you to raise the table above the height of your bench to work from a more comfortable position. Made of good-quality 18mm birch plywood, it has a 6″ diameter table top supported by a gusset for strength and rigidity. Minor assembly required (wood screws included).

09A05.22 Fret-Saw Table **$12.90**



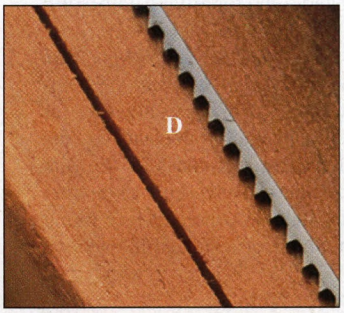


Thin 18 tpi blade fits into cuts left by fine dovetail saws.

Pégas Coping Saw Blades

Known for their exceptional durability, Pégas coping saw blades are also impressively sharp, making quick, clean cuts with minimal tearout. Made of hardened carbon steel, the 6½″ pinned blades are available with tooth patterns ranging from 10 tpi for aggressive cuts in thicker stock to an 18 tpi skip-tooth blade for tighter-radius cuts and work in thin stock. The 18 tpi blade can be used to remove waste from dovetails, as it is thin enough to be slipped into the cut left by most fine dovetail saws. Packages of 12. Made in Switzerland.

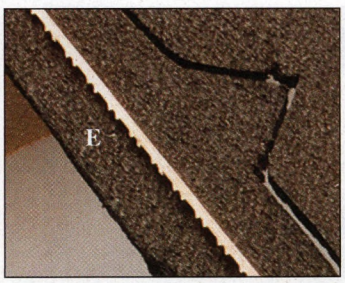
		Tooth Pattern	Blade Width	Kerf Width	
A.	**02T10.80**	10 tpi	0.115″	0.033″	**$11.90**
B.	**02T10.81**	15 tpi	0.110″	0.028″	**$11.90**
C.	**02T10.83**	18 tpi Skip-Tooth	0.090″	0.026″	**$11.90**



D. Fret-Saw Blades for Wood

Suitable for fret saws or power scroll saws, these 5″ blades cut wood, plastic, tagua, bone and hard rubber. The skip-tooth pattern gives good chip clearance and a fast rate of cut. Sizes range from #2/0 for marquetry or similarly fine work, to #9 for cutting thicker material up to 2″. Price shown is per package of 12. Made in Germany.

	Blade #	Tpi	Thickness	Width	1+doz.	6+doz.
02T10.20	2/0	30	.009″	.025″	**$12.90**	**$10.95**
02T10.21	1	25	.012″	.025″	**$12.90**	**$10.95**
02T10.22	3	18	.013″	.030″	**$12.90**	**$10.95**
02T10.23	5	16	.015″	.040″	**$12.90**	**$10.95**
02T10.24	7	14	.018″	.045″	**$12.90**	**$10.95**
02T10.25	9	14	.020″	.053″	**$12.90**	**$10.95**



E. Special Marquetry Blades

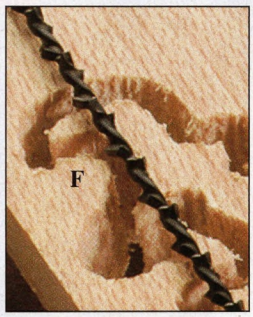
A 5″ double skip-tooth blade with excellent chip-clearing capacity. The back is rounded for smooth, tight curves. 2/0 tooth. Sold in packages of 12. For use in fret saws only. Made in Germany.

Marquetry Blades, pkg. of 12
29T03.01 **$8.20**

F. Spiral Fret-Saw Blades

These 5″ blades are typically used in detailed fretwork where cut directions are constantly changing and throat depth would normally limit a reverse cut. Since spiral blades allow cutting in any direction (not just one, as with regular fret blades), they are also used in plaster, tagua, etc., where some internal shaping is required, sculpting rather than sawing. Sold in packages of 12. For use in fret saws only. Made in Germany.

02T16.10 #2/0 Spiral Blades, dozen **$8.20**
02T16.11 #1 Spiral Blades, dozen **$8.20**
02T16.12 #3 Spiral Blades, dozen **$8.20**



G. PGT Double-Reverse Scroll-Saw Blades USA

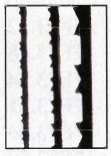
Ground from high-carbon steel, PGT (precision-ground tooth) blades have a unique fast-cutting tooth geometry, with wide gullets between the teeth for rapid chip clearance and reduced risk of burning. The teeth on the lower blade section are reversed so they cut on the up stroke, minimizing tear-out and leaving a clean finish that requires little sanding. Sold in packages of six 5¼″ blades with plain (unpinned) ends. Made in USA.

Detail of tooth patterns

PGT Double-Reverse Blades	Universal Size #	Blade Thickness	Width	Recommended Materials/Thickness	Pkg. of 6	
					1+	6+
02T11.04	5RG	0.018″	0.045″	Softwoods: ½″ to 1½″ Plastic, synthetics: up to ⅛″	**$9.40**	**$7.95**
02T11.05	7RG	0.018″	0.047″	Softwoods: ½″ to ¾″ Plastic, synthetics: up to ⅜″ Hardwoods: ½″ to ¾″	**$9.40**	**$7.95**
02T11.06	9RG	0.018″	0.049″	Synthetics: up to ¾″ Plastic: up to ½″ Hardwoods: ½″ to 1½″	**$9.40**	**$7.95**

H. Crown Reverse-Tooth Scroll-Saw Blades

With a pattern of opposing teeth arranged in pairs, these blades cut on both the up stroke and down stroke, minimizing tearout. They cut cleanly but relatively slowly, which allows excellent control on delicate work. The thin blades on the smaller sizes cut fine kerfs, allowing you to cut extremely tight-radius curves. To extend blade life, they can be inverted once they begin to show signs of wear. Sold in packages of twelve 5¼″ blades with plain (unpinned) ends. Made in Germany.



Detail of tooth patterns

Crown Reverse-Tooth Blades	Universal Size #	Blade Thickness	Width	Recommended Materials/Thickness	Pkg. of 12	
					1+	6+
02T11.10	2/0	0.011″	0.024″	Softwoods: ½″ to ¾″ Veneer: up to 3/16″ Plastic, synthetics: up to ⅛″	**$10.90**	**$9.25**
02T11.13	5	0.016″	0.038″	Softwoods: ½″ to ¾″ Plastic: up to ¼″ Synthetics: up to ⅛″	**$10.90**	**$9.25**
02T11.15	9	0.018″	0.053″	Softwoods: up to 1½″ Plastic: up to ¾″ Synthetics: up to ⅛″ Hardwoods: ½″ to ¾″	**$10.90**	**$9.25**

Clamping

A. Bessey K Body REVO Clamps (Model KRE)

Bessey's top-of-the-line parallel jaw clamps have been re-engineered with a tighter mechanism, so the movable head now stays in place when not under load. The clamp handle has a co-molded exterior that provides a better grip, and a 6mm hex insert in the handle end for driving with a drill or using a hex key for additional torque. The 2″ wide by 5¾″ long replaceable pads give a larger surface area for pressure distribution. Throat depth is a generous 3¾″. The end stop on the steel bar helps stabilize the clamp in use and detaches to allow reversal of the screw jaw for spreading. Two glue-resistant rail protection pads keep the rail from contacting the work, elevate the rail away from squeeze-out, and have through-holes for use with optional hold-down clamps (available on our website). The internal steel frame allows a clamping force of up to 1700 lb and a working load limit of 2200 lb. Size given is the maximum clamping capacity, with clamp weight in brackets.

17F73.12	12″ K Body REVO (4.8 lb)	**$ 66.50**
17F73.18	18″ K Body REVO (5.4 lb)	**$ 71.50**
17F73.24	24″ K Body REVO (6 lb)	**$ 74.50**
17F73.31	31″ K Body REVO (6.9 lb)	**$ 79.50**
17F73.40	40″ K Body REVO (7.6 lb)	**$ 84.50**
17F73.50	50″ K Body REVO (8.5 lb)	**$ 89.50**
17F73.60	60″ K Body REVO (9.5 lb)	**$ 97.50**
17F73.82	82″ K Body REVO (11.7 lb)	**$104.50**
17F73.98	98″ K Body REVO (13.2 lb)	**$112.00**

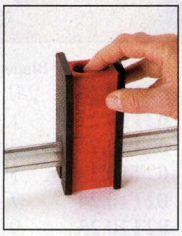
Bessey Vario K Body REVO Clamps (Model KREV)

This clamp has jaws that can both be quickly positioned along the beam. The jaw that would be fixed on a standard clamp has a push button on the jaw end that operates a clutch mechanism that allows rapid repositioning. Both heads stay where positioned when not under load. The clamp handle has a co-molded exterior that provides a solid grip, and a 6mm hex insert in the handle end for driving with a drill or using a hex key for additional torque.

The 2″ wide by 5¾″ long replaceable pads give a larger surface area for pressure distribution. Throat depth is a generous 3¾″. The end stop on the steel bar helps stabilize the clamp in use and detaches to allow reversal of the screw jaw for spreading. Two glue-resistant rail protection pads keep the rail from contacting the work, elevate the rail away from squeeze-out, and have through-holes for use with optional hold-down clamps to temporarily affix the clamp to a workbench or other surface up to 2″ thick. Other available accessories include wide soft-face tilting jaws, a set of 90° clamping blocks, and an aluminum extender that allows two clamps to be joined end to end.

The internal steel frame allows a clamping force of up to 1700 lb and a working load limit of 2200 lb. Size given is the maximum clamping capacity, with clamp weight in brackets. Assembled in the USA.

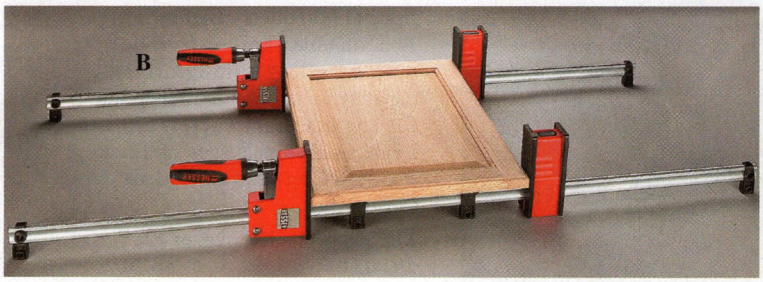
17F75.40	40″ Vario K Body REVO (8.5 lb)	**$ 98.50**
17F75.60	60″ Vario K Body REVO (9.6 lb)	**$104.00**



Replacement Jaw Pads for Bessey Clamps

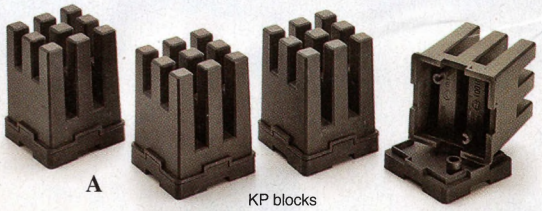
A pair of replacement pads for REVO clamps (models KRE, KR, KREV, KRV).

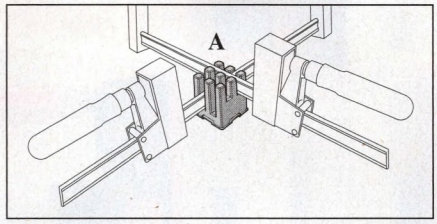
Replacement Jaw Pads, pr.
17F70.07 **$9.50**



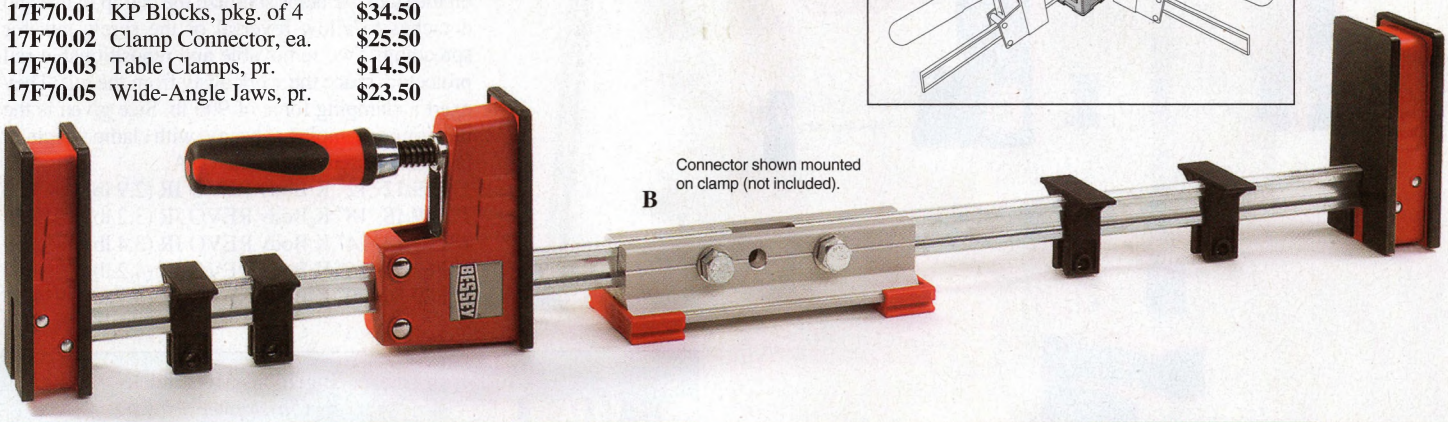
Bessey Clamp Accessories

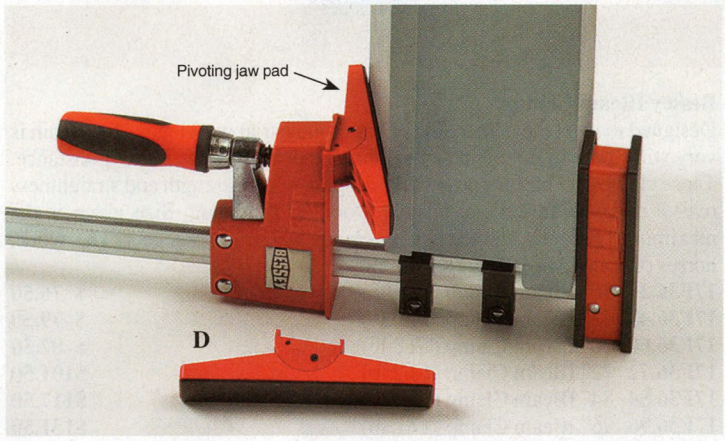
This range of accessories enhances the capabilities of Bessey K Body REVO clamps (models KRE, KR, KREV, KRV). The **KP blocks** hold clamps upright and at approximately 90° to each other to greatly simplify clamp set-up. Supplied as a package of four, they are molded from durable polyamide and can be screw-mounted to a work surface to create a gluing fixture. The KBX20 **clamp connector** is simply an aluminum bracket that connects any two REVO clamps tail to tail to provide increased capacity. Sold individually; mounting hardware included. The round arms of the die-cast TK-6 **table clamps** go into the 8.2mm holes in the K Body REVO end stops and workpiece supports for temporarily attaching clamps to a work surface up to 2″ thick. Sold in pairs. For clamping or spreading irregular angles, the KR-AS **wide-angle jaws** replace the standard clamp pads. Made from tough polyamide, they have a non-marring face and a range of ±15°. Sold in pairs.





A. **17F70.01** KP Blocks, pkg. of 4 **$34.50**
B. **17F70.02** Clamp Connector, ea. **$25.50**
C. **17F70.03** Table Clamps, pr. **$14.50**
D. **17F70.05** Wide-Angle Jaws, pr. **$23.50**

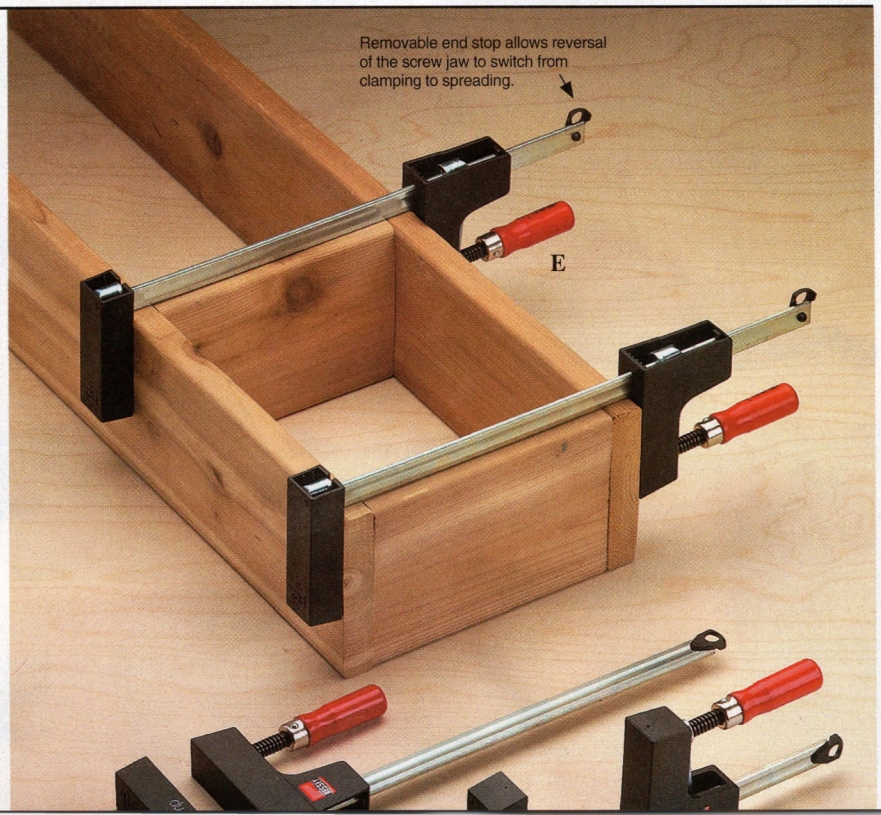




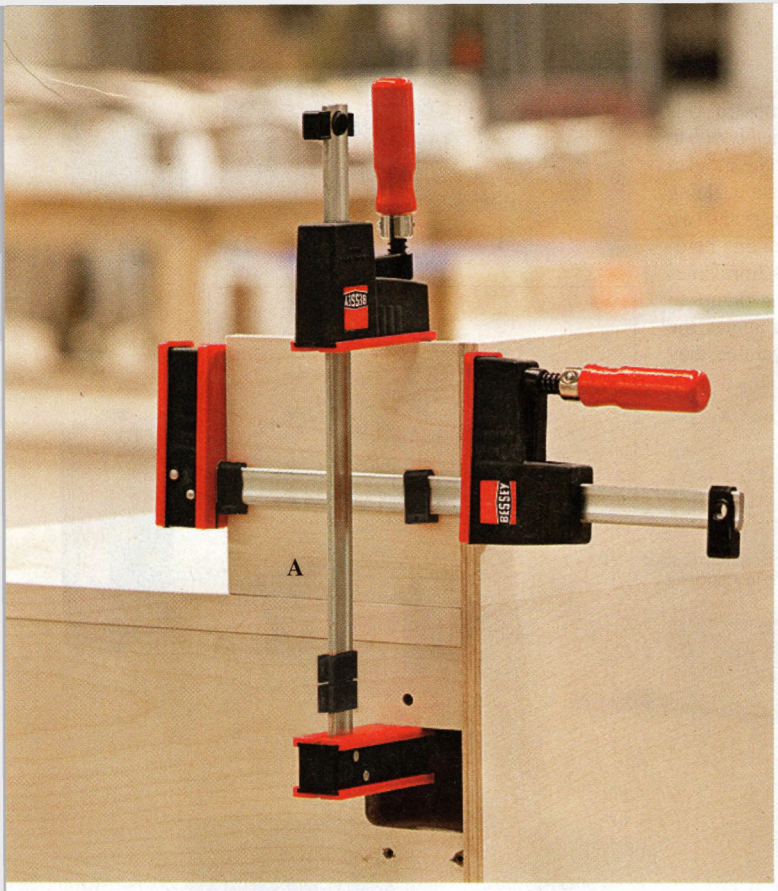
E. Bessey UniKlamp

Ideal for casework and glue-ups, these light-duty clamps have many of the same advantages found on K Body REVO clamps: a large clamping surface area, well-distributed clamping force, parallel clamping ability and a reversible head. The steel jaws are shrouded with a non-marring and glue-resistant high-impact plastic measuring 1 1/4″ wide by 4 3/8″ long with a 3 1/8″ throat capacity. Because the clamping surfaces are parallel, they apply consistent pressure over the entire face of the jaw, making the jaws less likely to crush wood fibers. The end stop on the steel bar helps stabilize the clamp in use and is detachable to allow reversal of the screw jaw for spreading. Well made, the clamps exert a maximum of 330 lb of force. Size given is the maximum clamping capacity, with clamp weight in brackets. Made in Germany.

17F04.06 6″ UniKlamp (1.4 lb) **$34.50**
17F04.12 12″ UniKlamp (1.6 lb) **$35.50**
17F04.24 24″ UniKlamp (2 lb) **$39.50**



When selecting clamps for your shop, take inventory and think about what you really had to have (but didn't) during the past year. We also recommend that you have on hand at least three of each size or type of the clamps that you do decide to maintain.



A. Bessey K Body REVO JR Clamps (Model KRJR)

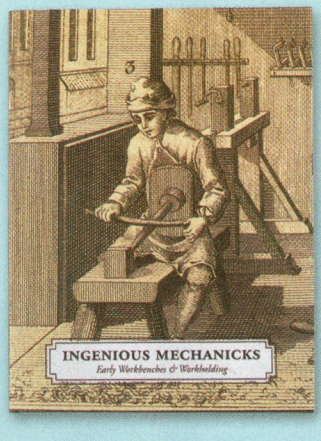
Bessey's mid-size parallel clamps, these are about 60% of the weight of the equivalent K Body REVO clamps. They have a wood handle and plastic-cased steel jaws with three replaceable non-marring and glue-resistant caps. The large parallel clamping surfaces measure about 1½″ wide by 4⅞″ long with a 3¼″ throat capacity. They apply consistent pressure over the entire face of the jaw, making the jaws less likely to crush wood fibers. The end stop on the steel bar helps stabilize the clamp in use and detaches to allow reversal of the screw jaw for spreading. Two removable and repositionable rail protectors space the work away from the rail. They exert a clamping force of 900 lb. Size given is the maximum clamping capacity, with clamp weight in brackets. Assembled in the USA.

17F69.12	12″ K Body REVO JR (2.9 lb)	**$47.50**
17F69.18	18″ K Body REVO JR (3.2 lb)	**$49.50**
17F69.24	24″ K Body REVO JR (3.4 lb)	**$52.50**
17F69.36	36″ K Body REVO JR (4.2 lb)	**$55.50**
17F69.50	50″ K Body REVO JR (4.9 lb)	**$59.50**

B. Bessey IBeam Clamps

Designed to meet the demanding needs of industrial workloads, the IBeam is very stiff and will not bend or twist like other clamps over a long distance. These clamps are best for powerful clamping where strength and straightness over a distance are crucial to hold wood in alignment. Size given is the maximum clamping capacity, with clamp weight in brackets. The workhorses of many professional shops.

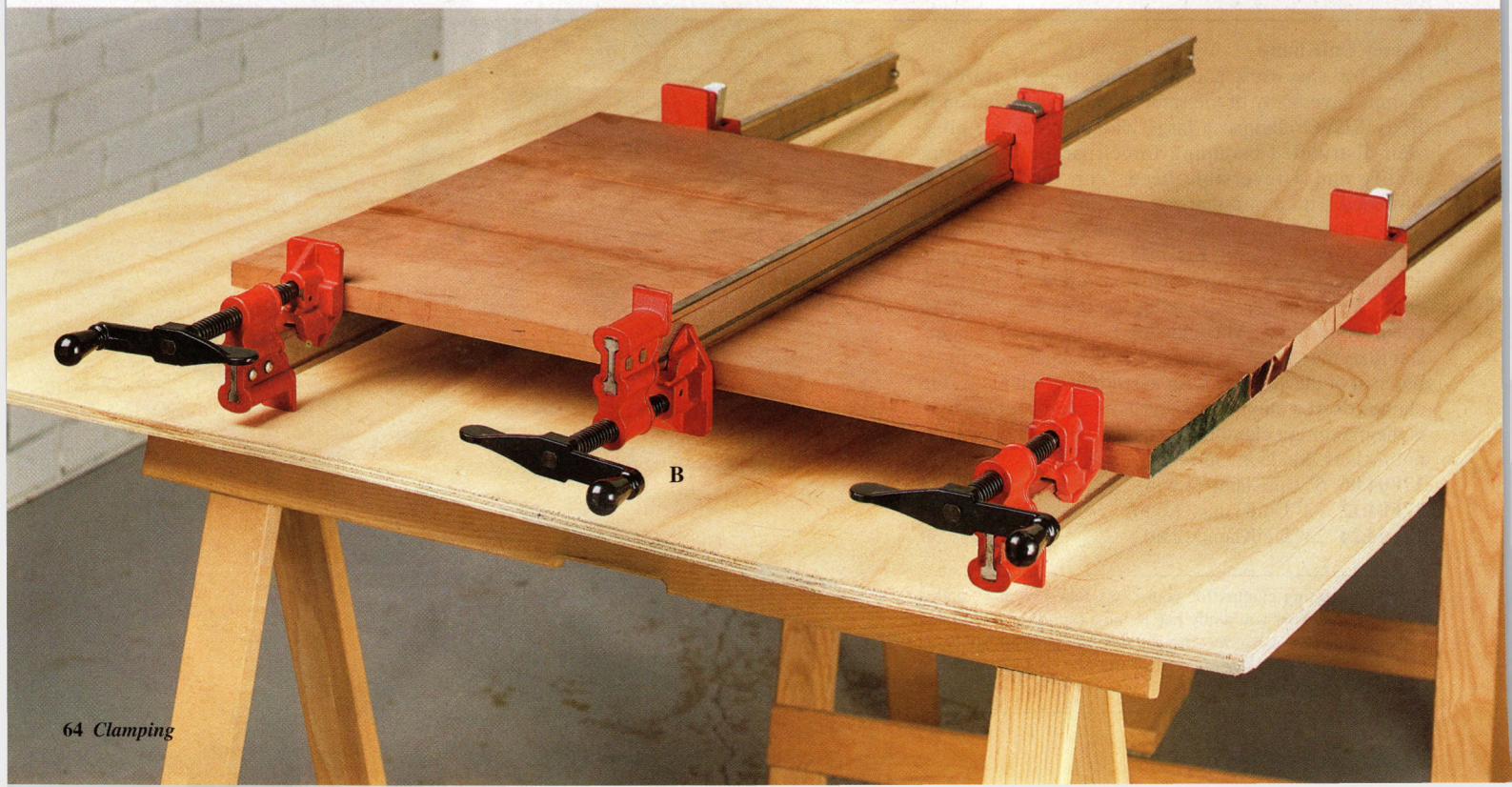
17F36.36	36″ IBeam Clamp (9.8 lb)	**$ 76.50**
17F36.48	48″ IBeam Clamp (11.3 lb)	**$ 79.50**
17F36.60	60″ IBeam Clamp (12.8 lb)	**$ 87.50**
17F36.72	72″ IBeam Clamp (14.2 lb)	**$101.50**
17F36.84	84″ IBeam Clamp (15.7 lb)	**$117.50**
17F36.96	96″ IBeam Clamp (17.2 lb)	**$131.50**



Ingenious Mechanicks
by Christopher Schwarz

This fascinating book examines historical benches, vises and other workholding devices that have long disappeared from use. Schwarz reconstructs three historic examples – an eight-legged bench shown in a fresco buried in the AD 79 eruption of Mount Vesuvius; the oldest extant woodworking bench, circa AD 187, found in a Roman well in Germany; and the famed Löffelholz workbench, illustrated in 1505. Hardcover, 8½″×11″, 160 pages, 2018.

Ingenious Mechanicks
20L03.48 **$61.50**



A. Bessey GearKlamp

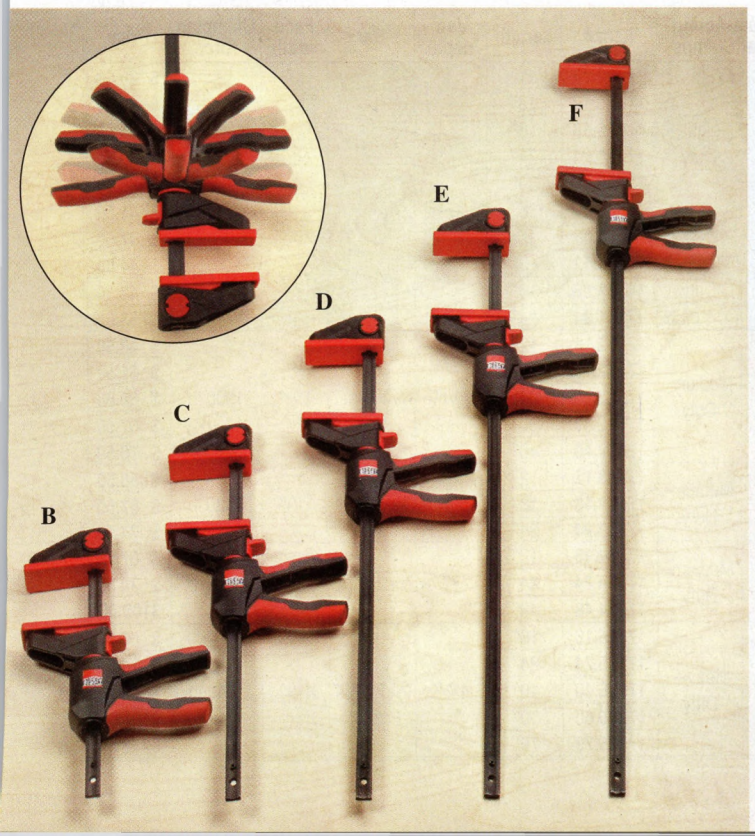
These unique clamps let you reach and clamp in places ordinary clamps won't. The secret is a fully enclosed gear train that couples the handle motion to the clamp spindle; you can reach into a space or clamp tight to a surface and still have lots of hand clearance for tightening the clamp. The quick-adjust button conveniently located just ahead of the handle makes for fast repositioning. Removing the clamp pad reveals two crossed grooves in the clamp head, useful for clamping oddly shaped items. The "around the rail" co-molded handle lets you exert a clamping force of up to 450 lb. Size given is the maximum clamping capacity, with clamp weight in brackets. Throat depth is 2 3/8".

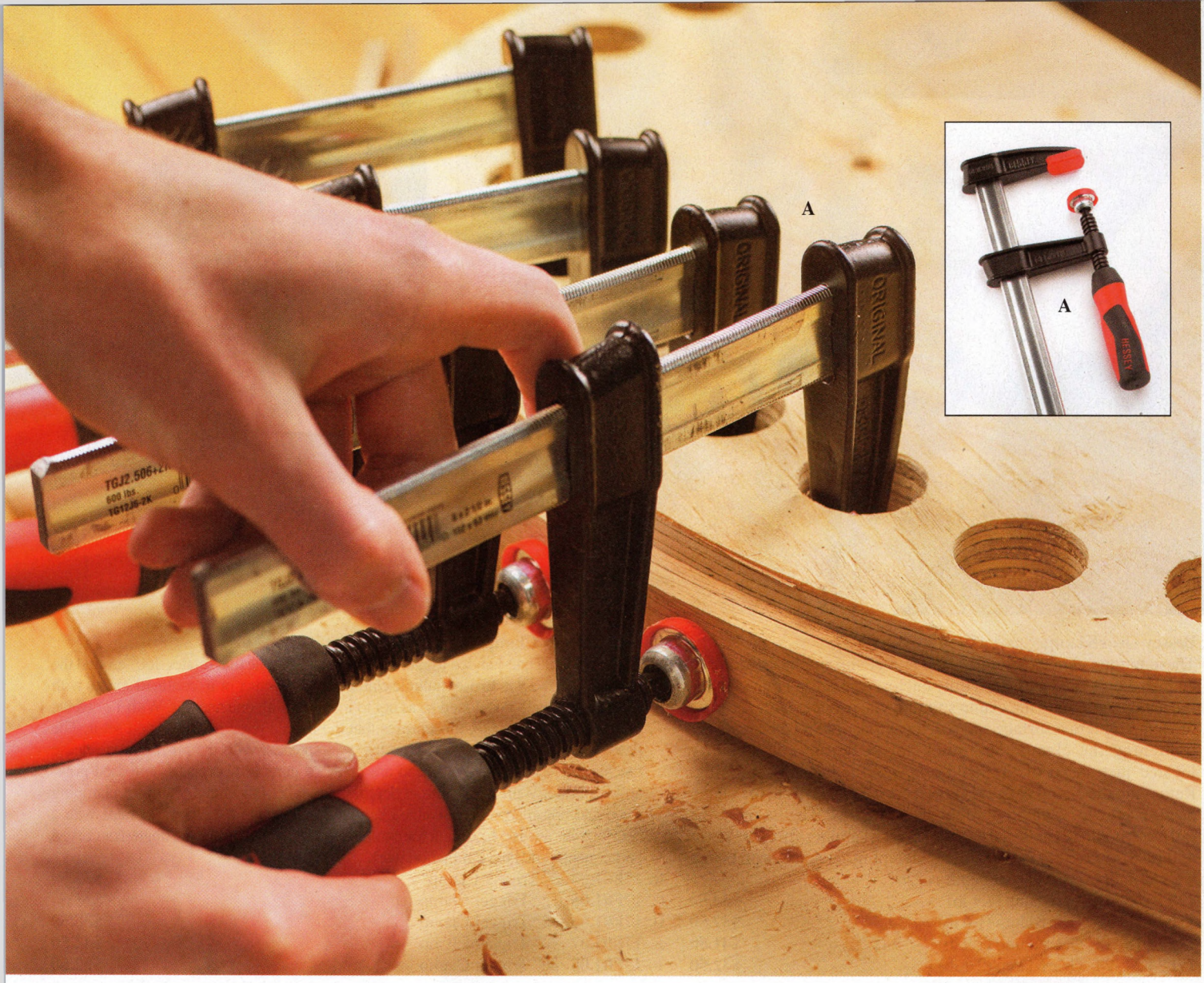
17F74.06	6" GearKlamp (1.4 lb)	**$34.50**
17F74.12	12" GearKlamp (1.6 lb)	**$37.50**
17F74.18	18" GearKlamp (1.9 lb)	**$41.50**
17F74.24	24" GearKlamp (2.1 lb)	**$42.50**

360° Trigger Clamps

These versatile one-handed trigger clamps have a handle that rotates 360° around the rail. This allows you to use multiple clamps close together or in confined spaces with the handles easily positioned so as not to interfere with one another. With 12 detents around the steel-bar rail, this ensures that the handle remains where you set it. The heads can be easily repositioned to use as a spreader with the push-button release mechanism. The handle and head are made of durable fiberglass-reinforced polyamide plastic. With a 3 1/8" throat depth, the parallel jaws have 300 lb of clamping force and non-marring removable clamping pads, while the clutch operates with a simple lever release. Excellent for complex glue-ups such as chairs, angled or curved components, and bent lamination work.

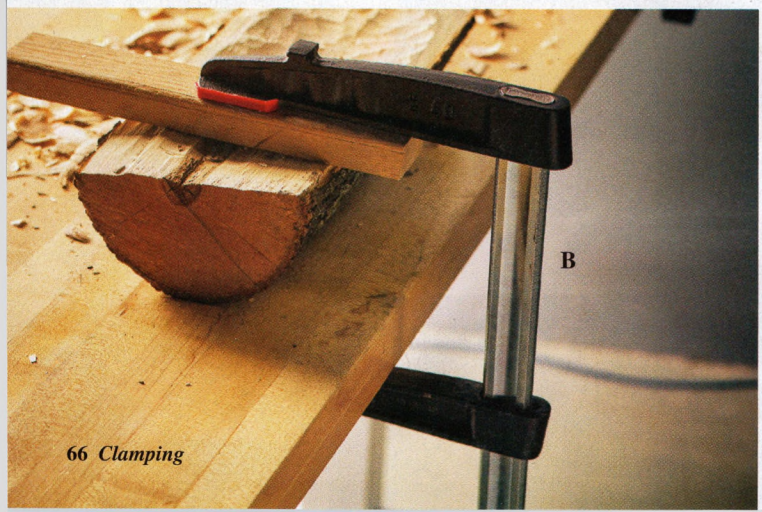
B. 17F01.04	6" Trigger Clamp	**$32.50**
C. 17F01.05	12" Trigger Clamp	**$35.50**
D. 17F01.06	18" Trigger Clamp	**$38.50**
E. 17F01.07	24" Trigger Clamp	**$42.50**
F. 17F01.08	36" Trigger Clamp	**$52.50**





Bessey Fast-Acting Bar Clamps

Fast-acting bar clamps can deal with 90% of the clamping jobs around the shop; these clamps have a classic design with a few improvements that stand out from other clamps on the market. The steel bar has a profile similar to an I-beam, increasing its rigidity and resistance to twisting forces. For complete assurance that the moving jaw won't slip, you can tighten a set screw to lock it in place on the bar. The bar is serrated on both edges, with three facets on each side to increase the gripping area for the movable jaw. To prevent the jaws from marring your work, they come with removable plastic pads. The synthetic handle won't loosen in changing humidity and has rubber sections that allow a good grip. Made with tough malleable cast-iron jaws and an Acme-cut screw.

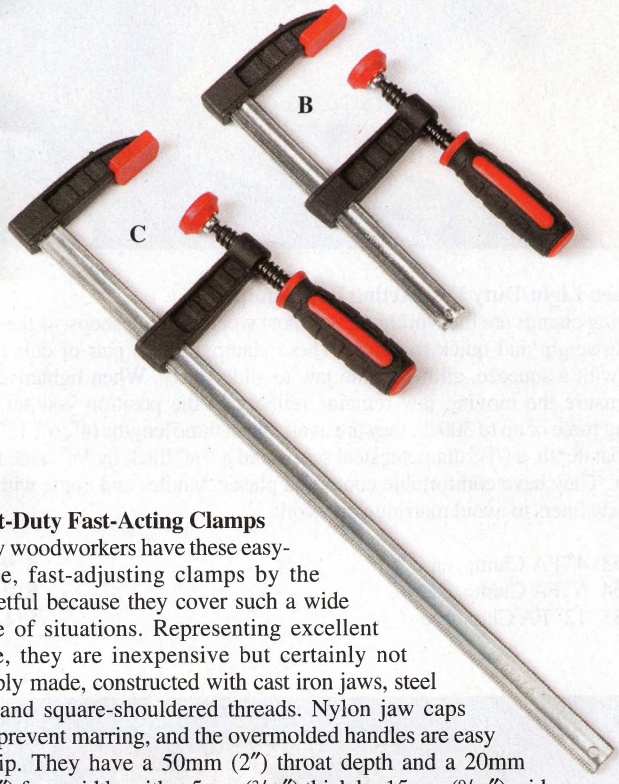


Fast-Acting Bar Clamps		Item #	Length	Jaw depth	Bar	Face width	Clamping force	Price
A.	Light-Duty	17F30.06	6″	2 1/2″	1/4″×1″	7/8″	600 lb	$ 26.95
		17F30.12	12″					$ 28.95
		17F30.18	18″					$ 31.50
		17F30.24	24″					$ 33.00
		17F30.30	30″					$ 36.75
		17F30.36	36″					$ 41.50
	Light-Duty	17F31.08	8″	4″	1/4″×1″	1 3/16	800 lb	$ 37.50
		17F31.12	12″					$ 44.50
		17F31.16	16″					$ 48.50
		17F31.24	24″					$ 53.50
	Medium-Duty	17F32.12	12″	4 1/2″	3/8″×1 3/16″	1 1/4″	1000 lb	$ 48.50
		17F32.18	18″					$ 51.50
		17F32.24	24″					$ 58.50
		17F32.30	30″					$ 67.50
		17F32.40	40″					$ 76.50
	Medium-Duty	17F33.12	12″	5 1/2″	3/8″×1 1/4″	1 1/4″	1320 lb	$ 58.50
		17F33.18	18″					$ 67.50
		17F33.24	24″					$ 74.50
B.	Medium-Duty	17F34.16	12″	7″	7/16″×1 1/4″	1 3/8″	1320 lb	$ 67.50
		17F34.24	24″					$ 74.50
		17F34.48	48″					$109.00
	Heavy-Duty	17F35.16	16″	4 1/2″	7/16″×1 7/8″	1 1/4″	1540 lb	$ 67.50
		17F35.24	24″					$ 74.50
		17F35.40	40″					$ 86.50
		17F35.50	50″					$101.00
		17F35.79	79″					$148.50

A. Bessey Double-Jaw Fast-Acting Clamps

The double-jaw design of these clamps offers several advantages. You can position the dual jaw on either side of a mitered corner to apply force evenly on the joint. In addition, distributing clamping force over the two jaw faces helps avoid damaging delicate work while also improving stability, so the clamp is less likely to twist out of position while being tightened. Each has a non-slip spring-loaded tailpiece for quick positioning and adjustment, a wooden handle, non-marring jaw pads, a rigid steel rail, and powder-coated cast-iron jaws. The robust 3/8″ threaded steel screw applies up to 400 lb of clamping force. Throat depth is 3 1/2″. Available with 12″, 24″ or 36″ clamping capacity.

17F39.12	12″ Double-Jaw FA Clamp	**$26.50**
17F39.24	24″ Double-Jaw FA Clamp	**$29.50**
17F39.36	36″ Double-Jaw FA Clamp	**$33.50**



Light-Duty Fast-Acting Clamps

Many woodworkers have these easy-to-use, fast-adjusting clamps by the bucketful because they cover such a wide range of situations. Representing excellent value, they are inexpensive but certainly not cheaply made, constructed with cast iron jaws, steel bars and square-shouldered threads. Nylon jaw caps help prevent marring, and the overmolded handles are easy to grip. They have a 50mm (2″) throat depth and a 20mm (13/16″) face width, with a 5mm (3/16″) thick by 15mm (9/16″) wide bar. Load rating of 170kg (374 lb).

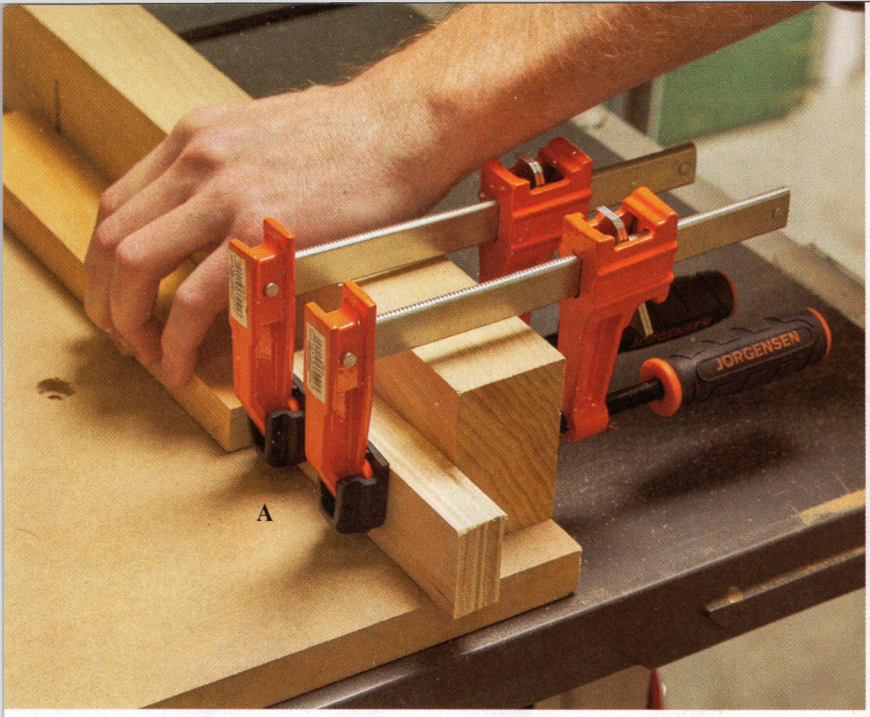
			1+	10+
B.	**03F03.24**	100mm (4″) Clamp	**$7.90**	**$7.15**
C.	**03F03.25**	300mm (12″) Clamp	**$9.20**	**$8.30**

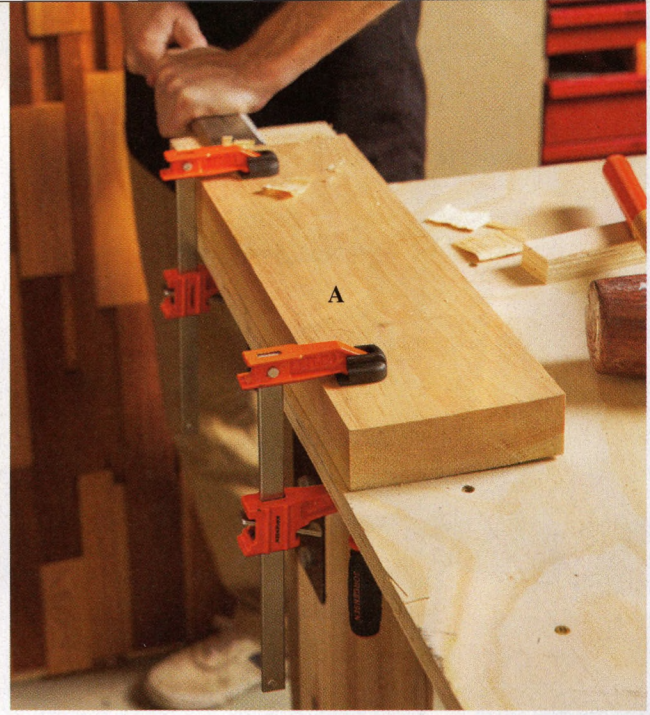
The Furniture Bible

by Christophe Pourny

An excellent resource for anyone interested in restoring or refinishing old furniture. The book begins with a history of period furniture, and goes on to outline how furniture is made, the types of woods, joinery, hardware and upholstery commonly used, and much more. Using a series of 14 refinishing projects, the author provides guidance on finishing techniques including French polish (a glassy shellac finish), ceruse (a wax process that gives a slightly weathered look), ebonizing and gilding. Each step in the restoration process is explained, from dismantling and stripping furniture to repairing holes and cracks. Includes hundreds of color photographs, a summary of required tools, recipes for wax, shellac, glaze and fillers, plus a section on furniture care and maintenance. Hardcover, 7 3/4″×9 3/4″, 304 pages, 2014.

49L09.09 The Furniture Bible **$49.90**



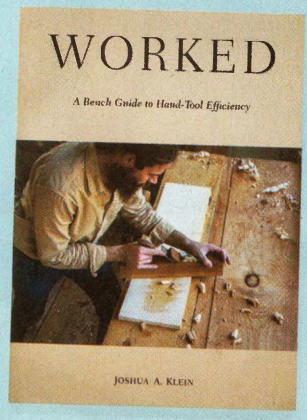


A. Jorgensen Light-Duty Fast-Acting Bar Clamps

Fast-acting clamps are the workhorses of most woodworking shops, as they are easy to use, lightweight and quick to adjust. These clamps have a pair of clutch plates that release with a squeeze, allowing one jaw to slide freely. When tightened, the clutch plates ensure the moving jaw remains reliably in the position you set. Exerting a clamping force of up to 300 lb, they are available in three lengths (4″, 6″, 12″), each with a 2″ throat depth, a 5/16″ diameter steel screw and a 3/16″ thick by 5/8″ wide high-carbon steel bar. They have comfortable contoured plastic handles and come with removable plastic jaw liners to avoid marring your work.

		1+	6+
17F02.53	4″ FA Clamp, ea.	**$ 9.50**	**$ 8.85**
17F02.54	6″ FA Clamp, ea.	**$10.50**	**$ 9.75**
17F02.55	12″ FA Clamp, ea.	**$11.50**	**$10.70**

Worked – *A Bench Guide to Hand-Tool Efficiency*
by Joshua A. Klein



In this practical guide published by *Mortise & Tenon Magazine*, author Joshua A. Klein uses his extensive knowledge of period furniture making to show you how to develop an efficient workflow when building furniture with hand tools. Klein walks the reader through a variety of methods of sawing and planing rough boards, riving and hewing green stock, proper use of hatchets, edge jointing and more. He then describes optimal ways of workholding, focusing on "free" work (not held by a vise or clamp) and "restrained" work (using a vise or clamp). Finally, Klein outlines his seven principles to work by bringing all the lessons together to reach peak efficiency on a project. Detailed color photos accompany every step. An excellent reference guide. Softcover, 7″×9 1/2″, 165 pages, 2022.

42L95.33 Worked **$28.90**

B. Jorgensen Medium-Duty Fast-Acting Bar Clamps

Fast-acting clamps are the workhorses of most woodworking shops. Easy to use and quick to adjust, they are well suited to repetitive clamping tasks. These use a pair of 0.1″ thick clutch plates that release with a squeeze, allowing one jaw to slide freely. When tightened, the clutch plates ensure the moving jaw remains reliably in the position you set. Exerting a clamping force of up to 600 lb, they are available in five sizes, each with a 2 1/2″ throat depth, a 3/8″ diameter steel screw, and a 1/4″ thick by 3/4″ wide high-carbon steel bar for strength and rigidity. They have comfortable, contoured plastic handles and come with removable plastic jaw liners to avoid marring your work.

		1+	6+
17F02.56	6″ FA Clamp	**$14.50**	**$13.50**
17F02.57	12″ FA Clamp	**$15.50**	**$14.40**
17F02.58	18″ FA Clamp	**$16.50**	**$15.35**
17F02.59	24″ FA Clamp	**$17.50**	**$16.30**
17F02.60	36″ FA Clamp	**$22.50**	**$20.95**

A. Portable Quick Vise

Designed for one-handed operation, this vise has a release trigger that disengages the movable jaw so you can slide it quickly into position; for final tightening, depressing the main handle drives a ratcheting cam mechanism, advancing the jaw incrementally to apply up to 300 lb of clamping force. The jaw faces are canted inward slightly so the tops touch first as they close. As they tighten, the jaws become parallel, distributing force evenly for a secure hold.

We've found that the simplest way to mount the vise is to affix it to a small board with screws driven through mounting holes in the body. You can also bolt or screw the vise directly to a work surface, or secure it with fence clamps or T-track clamps fitted into channels molded into the fixed jaw and tailpiece.

Made of strong, lightweight fiberglass-reinforced nylon, the vise has three steel guide rods to prevent racking. The 2 1/4″×4″ jaw faces are fitted with removable non-marring pads made of tough, glue-resistant thermoplastic rubber, with vertical and horizontal V-notches for holding round materials. 6″ clamping capacity; 2 3/4″ throat depth. Good value in a well-designed, well-made portable vise.

17F01.65 Portable Quick Vise **$49.90**

B. Bessey Heavy-Duty C-Clamps

These large C-clamps can exert tremendous force – up to 1800 lb for the largest size. Sized for specific working ranges and depths, all four clamps have drop-forged steel bodies with a black powder-coat finish. Available with clamping capacities from 4″ to 8 1/4″. The largest clamp has a throat depth of 4″; the other clamps have a throat depth of 3″. Sizes listed are maximum clamping capacity by throat depth.

17F38.07 Heavy-Duty C-Clamp, 4″×3″ **$13.20**
17F38.08 Heavy-Duty C-Clamp, 5″×3″ **$16.20**
17F38.09 Heavy-Duty C-Clamp, 6″×3″ **$18.40**
17F38.10 Heavy-Duty C-Clamp, 8 1/4″×4″ **$24.40**

C. Bessey Double-Jaw C-Clamps

The double-jaw design of these clamps offers several advantages. You can position the dual jaw to span a mitered corner, applying clamping force evenly on either side of the joint. In addition, distributing force over the two jaw faces helps avoid damaging delicate work, while also improving stability, so the clamp is less likely to twist out of position while being tightened. Each has a powder-coated cast-iron body, non-marring jaw pads, and a robust 1/2″ threaded steel screw that applies up to 1200 lb of clamping force. Throat depth is 2″; sizes listed refer to maximum clamping capacity.

4″ Double-Jaw C-Clamp
17F38.54 **$21.90**

6″ Double-Jaw C-Clamp
17F38.56 **$29.50**

D. Bessey C-Clamps

Economical, strong, and simple to use in a wide variety of applications, C-clamps are the workhorses of many shops. This line covers a range of sizes; having an assortment on hand lets you select ones appropriately scaled to many common tasks. They have drop-forged steel bodies with a galvanized finish. Sizes listed refer to maximum clamping capacity by throat depth.

17F38.01 C-Clamp, 1″×1″ **$ 3.50**
17F38.02 C-Clamp, 1 1/2″×1 1/2″ **$ 4.30**
17F38.03 C-Clamp, 1 7/8″×1 1/2″ **$ 5.20**
17F38.04 C-Clamp, 2 1/2″×1 3/8″ **$ 6.30**
17F38.05 C-Clamp, 2 1/2″×2 1/2″ **$ 7.60**
17F38.06 C-Clamp, 2 7/8″×1 3/4″ **$ 8.90**
17F38.11 C-Clamp, 3″×4 1/2″ **$13.10**

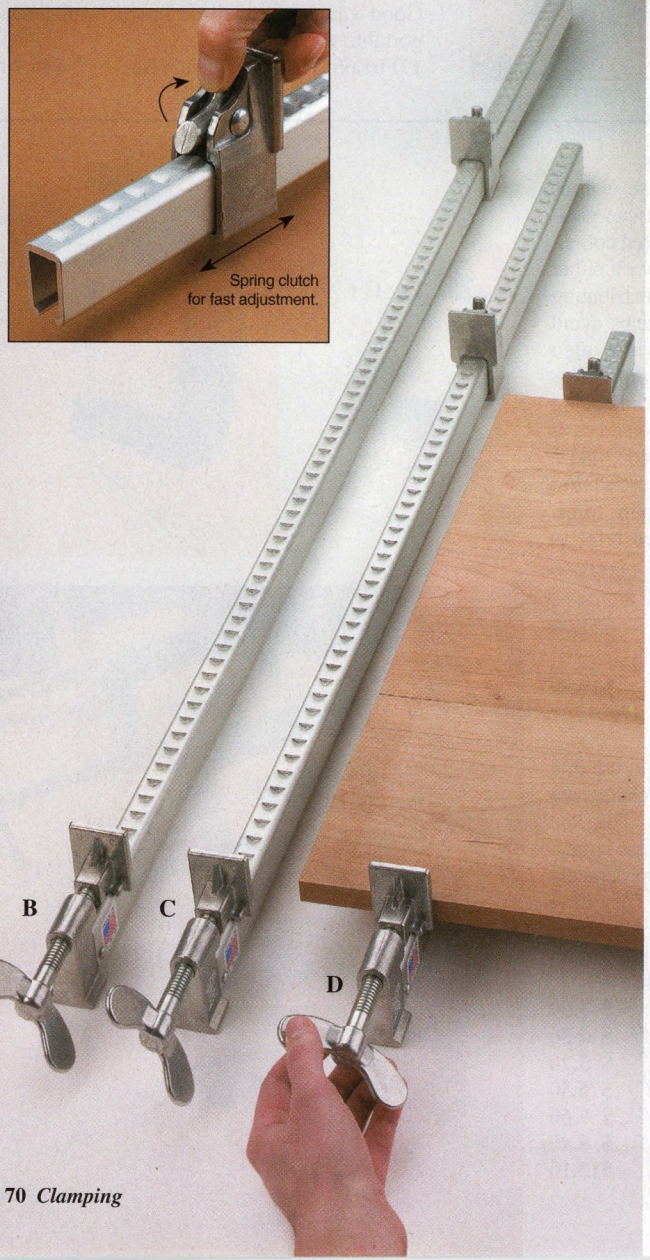
To order call **1-800-871-8158** or visit our website at **leevalley.com**

If you have accidentally put a compression dent in wood during clamping, the easiest way to repair the damage is to use an electric iron and a damp cloth to steam the fibers back into position.

A. Bessey KliKlamp

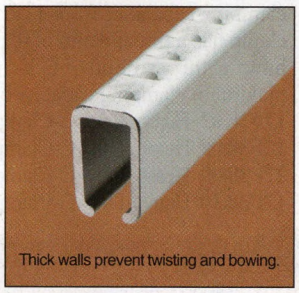
Easy to maneuver and tighten one-handed, this is an efficient light-duty lever clamp. It has a fast-acting sliding jaw for quick positioning. Squeezing the handle engages the ratcheting cam mechanism, instantly applying up to 260 lb of clamping force to hold parts firmly in place while you work. The ratchet locks the jaws so they cannot loosen, even when subject to vibration from power tools. The clamp has a sturdy steel bar for rigidity and jaws made of strong but lightweight cast magnesium. The moving jaw has a cam and handle made of tough fiberglass-reinforced polyamide; the fixed jaw has a non-marring pad that can be removed to reveal intersecting V-grooves on the jaw face for holding irregular shapes. Just under 1 lb, it has a clamping capacity of 16″ and a 3″ throat depth. Made in Germany.

17F06.16 Bessey KliKklamp **$42.70**

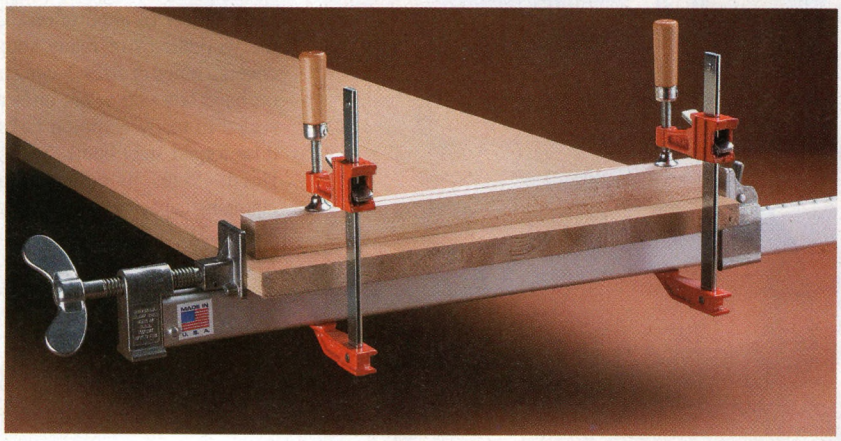


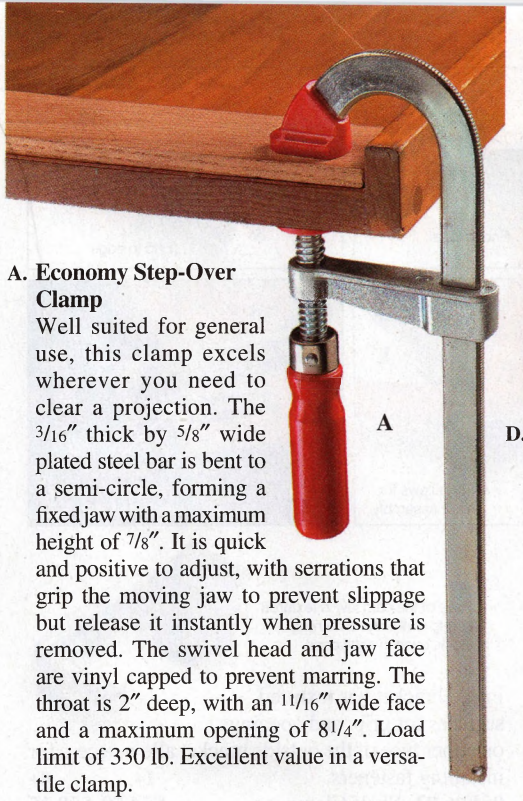
Dubuque Aluminum Bar Clamps USA

Made in the USA by the Dubuque Clamp Company, these aluminum bar clamps are lightweight, extremely rigid and easy to adjust. The strong extruded bars measure 1 3/8″×7/8″ and have side walls nearly 1/8″ thick for excellent resistance to bowing and twisting. The bar remains reliably straight under clamping force, so you can clamp work against it to prevent misalignment. The moveable head has a spring clutch for fast adjustment on the notched bar, and the fixed head has a 1/2″ diameter Acme-threaded screw for final tightening, with a large, easy-to-turn wing knob. 1000 lb load rating. Maximum opening capacity listed.



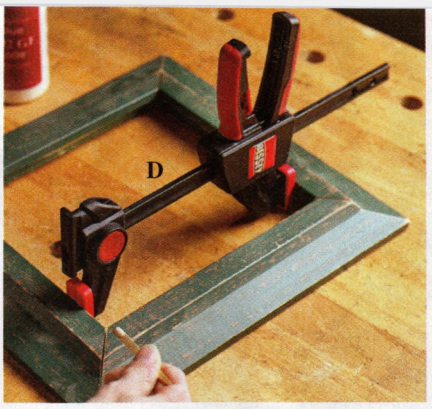
		1+	4+
B. 03F06.48	48″ Bar Clamp, ea.	**$78.50**	**$72.10**
C. 03F06.36	36″ Bar Clamp, ea.	**$72.50**	**$66.60**
D. 03F06.24	24″ Bar Clamp, ea.	**$63.50**	**$58.35**





A. Economy Step-Over Clamp
Well suited for general use, this clamp excels wherever you need to clear a projection. The 3/16″ thick by 5/8″ wide plated steel bar is bent to a semi-circle, forming a fixed jaw with a maximum height of 7/8″. It is quick and positive to adjust, with serrations that grip the moving jaw to prevent slippage but release it instantly when pressure is removed. The swivel head and jaw face are vinyl capped to prevent marring. The throat is 2″ deep, with an 11/16″ wide face and a maximum opening of 8 1/4″. Load limit of 330 lb. Excellent value in a versatile clamp.

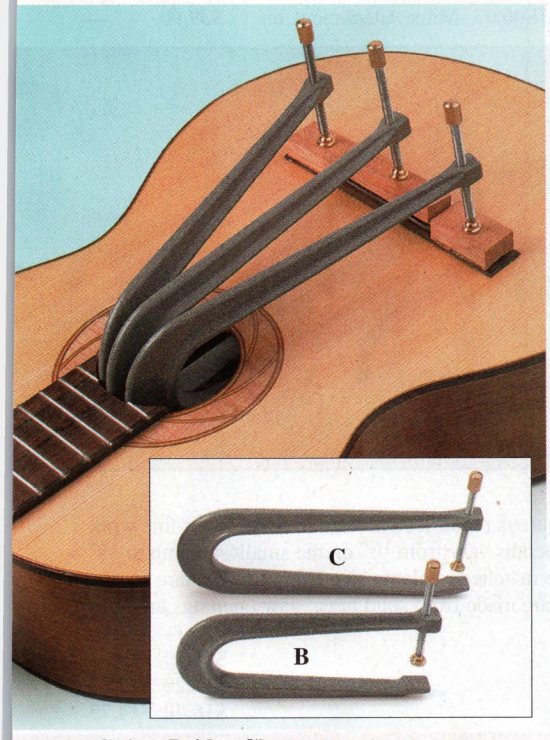
17F06.18 Step-Over Clamp, ea. **$11.50**



D. Bessey One-Handed Table Clamps
With greater utility than most trigger clamps, this versatile one-handed version has detachable parts that let you reconfigure the clamp without tools, for use with a track or for typical squeezing and spreading applications. The top of the head features a guide that fits grooves measuring from 12mm×6.5mm to 12mm×8mm, compatible with most track saws. A quick-adjust button lets you easily remove and invert the head to form an effective clamp with up to 100 lb (45kg) of clamping force and a 6″ clamping capacity, or attach it to the opposite end to create a convenient spreader with a 4 3/4″ to 12″ capacity.

The pump lever is located behind the rail and is equipped with a trigger for easy adjustments. The included adapter provides an additional 1 3/4″ extension to either the top or bottom jaw sections to facilitate step-over clamping when dealing with a lip or obstruction. The jaws are fitted with plastic pads to prevent them from marring your work, and their grooved surface makes them useful for clamping oddly shaped profiles. Throat depth is 2 3/8″.

17F01.52 Table Clamps, pr. **$42.50**

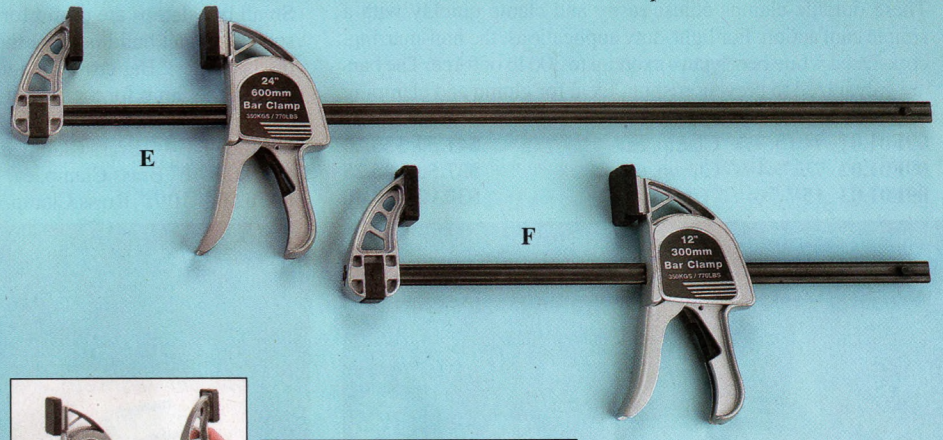


Guitar Bridge Clamps
Designed for gluing guitar bridges, these clamps have a deep U-shape that lets them reach through the soundhole to clamp the bridge in place (combined with user-made cauls to distribute clamping force). Strong but lightweight, they are made from cast aluminum; each has a steel spindle with a swivelling brass pad. Unlike cam clamps, they won't shift position when tightened. Available with a 6 1/4″ or 8″ throat depth, with a maximum capacity of 1 13/16″ or 2″ respectively.

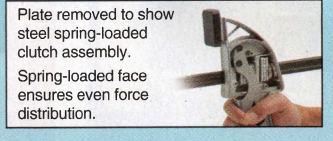
B. 03F01.70 6 1/4″ Bridge Clamp, ea. **$33.90**
C. 03F01.72 8″ Bridge Clamp, ea. **$33.90**

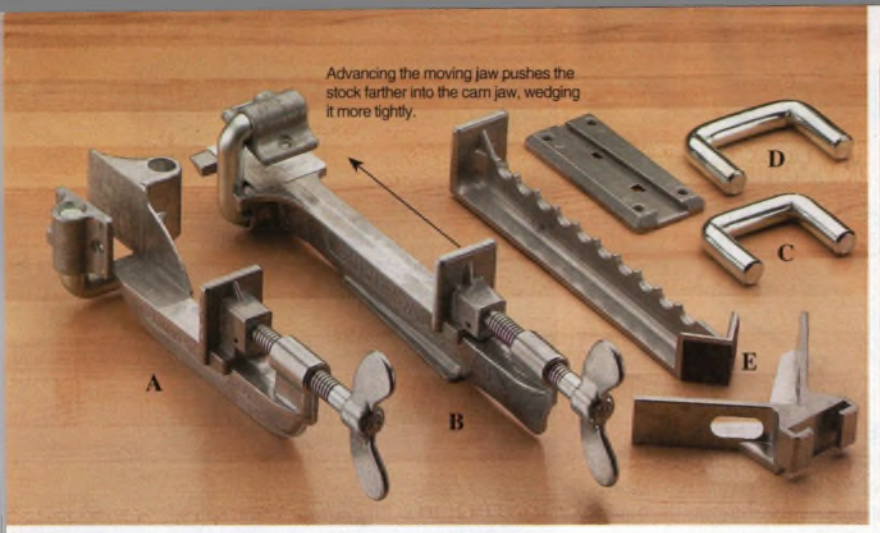
Aluminum Squeezer/Spreader Clamp
This clamp is notable for its robust construction and unique design. Capable of applying up to 700 lb of force, it has cast aluminum jaws, a 1/4″×3/4″ steel bar and a heavy-duty mechanism. The moving jaw advances with one hand and has a spring-loaded face that is canted slightly so its top touches first as the jaw closes. As pressure is applied, the spring compresses to make this face parallel to the fixed face for even force distribution. The fixed jaw has a push clip for quick conversion into a spreader. Both jaw faces have non-marring, glue-resistant pads. The clutch operates with a simple lever release. Throat depth is 3 1/4″; maximum opening listed.

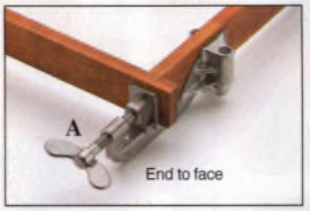
		1+	4+
E. 17F91.24	24″ Clamp, ea.	**$52.50**	**$48.25**
F. 17F91.12	12″ Clamp, ea.	**$43.50**	**$40.00**

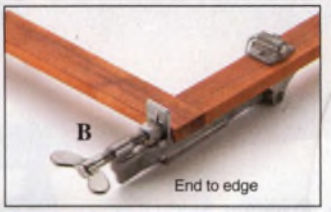


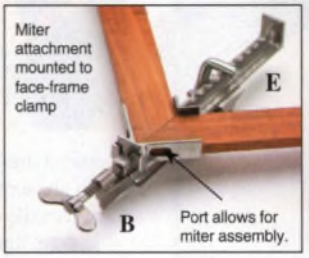
Converts to a spreader.











Dubuque Face-Frame & Shelf Clamps USA

While it's frequently said that you can never have too many clamps, often the real problem is not having ones long enough for the job at hand. Ideal for those situations, these unconventional clamps are not limited by the length of their bars. Driven by an Acme-threaded screw, one jaw registers against an outside face of the work, while a cam-action clamp serves as the opposing jaw, grasping the work a short distance from the joint. This not only lets you secure work much longer than the clamp itself, but the short span also helps prevent long stock from bowing. Unchanged in over a quarter century, they are still produced by the Dubuque Clamp Works in Iowa, cast from lightweight, rigid aluminum. On the 11 3/4″ long face-frame model, the cam jaw is oriented horizontally; the 9″ shelf clamp has a vertically aligned cam jaw. Both accept stock from 5/8″ to 7/8″ thick.

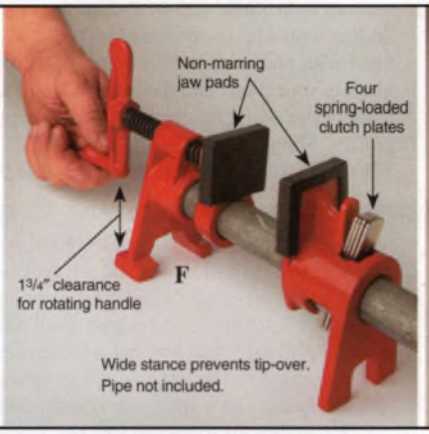
Available separately, the medium jaw bracket accepts stock from 13/16″ to 1 1/16″ thick, and the large bracket holds material 1 5/16″ to 1 1/2″ thick. An optional three-piece miter attachment set converts the face-frame clamp into a miter clamp suitable for stock from 3/4″ to 5 1/4″ wide. It includes inside and outside jaw brackets plus a base for benchtop mounting (#8 screws not included). The inside bracket has textured surfaces for grip, and openings on either face of the outside bracket allow access for installing fasteners.

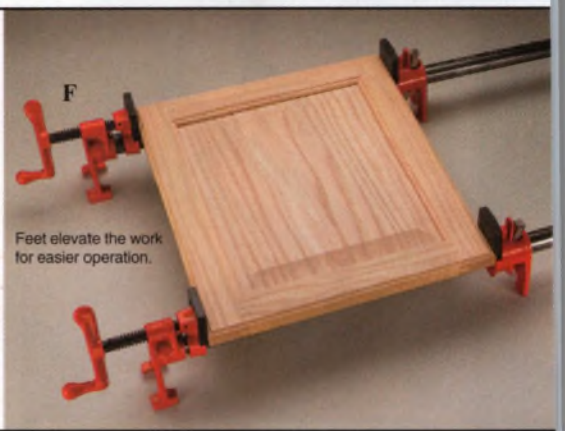
		1+	4+
A. 03F06.02	Shelf Clamp, ea	**$54.50**	**$50.15**
B. 03F06.01	Face-Frame Clamp, ea.	**$54.50**	**$50.15**
C. 03F06.05	Med. Jaw Bracket, ea.	**$18.50**	—
D. 03F06.06	Lg. Jaw Bracket, ea.	**$19.50**	—
E. 03F06.03	Miter Attachment, ea.	**$39.90**	—

F. Bessey "H" Pipe Clamp

Pipe clamps are both economical and versatile; this one has the added virtue of elevated feet with a wide stance to prevent tip-over and give clearance when rotating the handle. It has a durable Acme-threaded hardened-steel screw, well-finished cast parts and non-marring jaw pads. The tailpiece comes with four spring-loaded clutch plates for quick and positive adjustment. Attach to 3/4″ black gas pipe (not included) that is threaded at one end; clamp length is limited only by the length of pipe you use. Load ratings are 2800 lb on standard pipe, 3800 lb on extra-heavy pipe. An excellent design of pipe clamp.

17F06.15	3/4″ "H" Pipe Clamp, ea.	**$24.95**
17F06.20	Repl. Clamp Pads, set of 4	**$ 2.80**





G. Wooden Cam Clamps

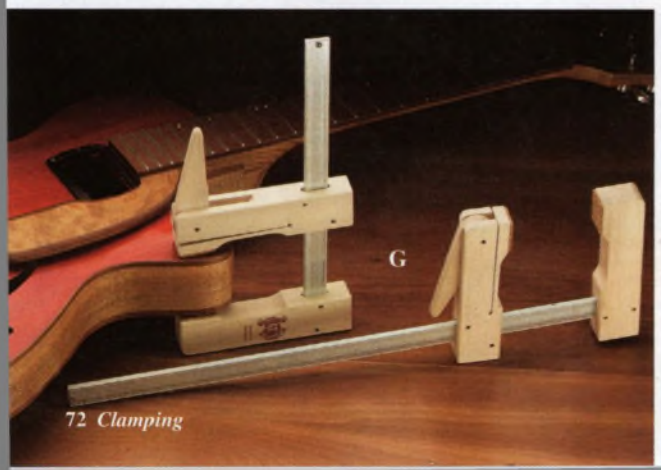
These durable clamps adjust easily and clamp quickly with a simple cam action. For light-duty applications, the non-marring, cork-faced white beech jaws exert up to 300 lb of force. The bars are galvanized to prevent rusting. Ideal for gluing and clamping delicate surfaces. Made in Germany.

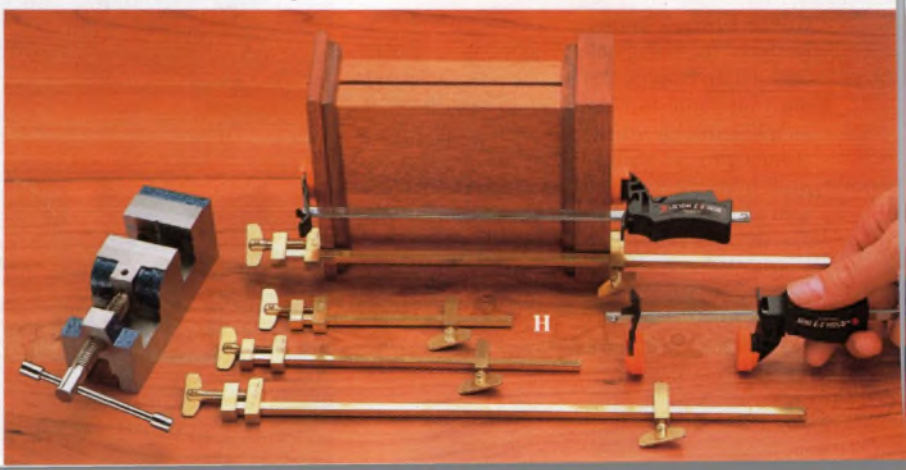
		1+	4+
09F01.01	7 3/4″×7 3/4″ Clamp, ea.	**$41.50**	**$38.20**
09F01.02	7 3/4″×4 1/4″ Clamp, ea.	**$27.50**	**$25.25**
09F01.03	15 3/4″×4 1/4″ Clamp, ea.	**$30.90**	**$28.40**

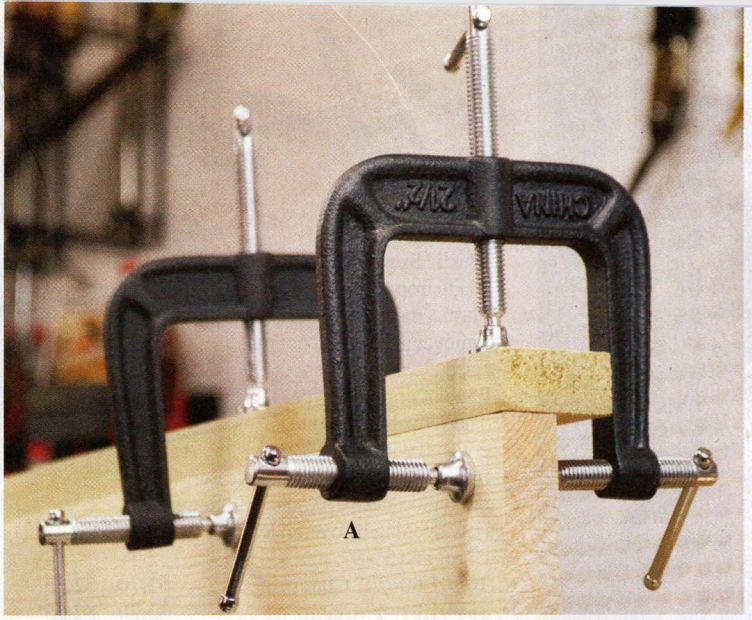
H. Miniature Brass Bar Clamps

Small bar clamps are useful for numerous repair jobs and are invaluable for fine work such as model building. The throat depths vary from 1/2″ on the smallest clamp to 5/8″ on the largest. Bar cross sections are matched to clamp size from 4mm square for the smallest to 5mm for the largest. All are made from solid brass. Jaw openings are indicated in the price lines.

		1+	10+
60F02.00	3 1/2″ Brass Clamp, ea.	**$11.50**	**$10.35**
60F02.01	6″ Brass Clamp, ea.	**$14.20**	**$12.80**
60F02.04	10 1/2″ Brass Clamp, ea.	**$16.40**	**$14.75**

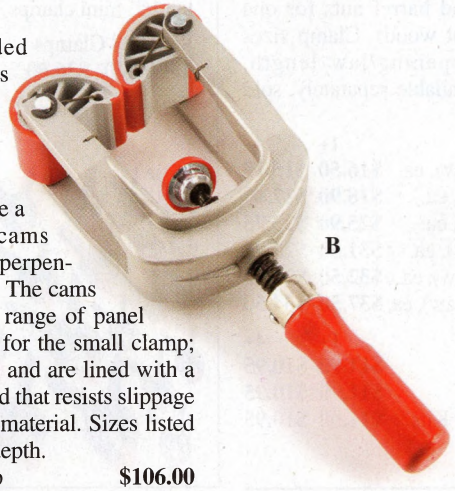






A. Bessey Three-Way Edge Clamp
This three-way clamp is a lightweight, economical choice for simple edging work. Opposing 3/8″ diameter steel screws clamp against the top and bottom faces of the workpiece to hold the clamp in place, while a third perpendicular screw applies up to 300 lb of clamping force against the edge. Each screw travels independently, and has a pivoting foot to accommodate curved or angled material. Clamping capacity is 2 1/4″; throat depth is 2 1/2″.
17F05.60 Three-Way Edge Clamp **$14.25**

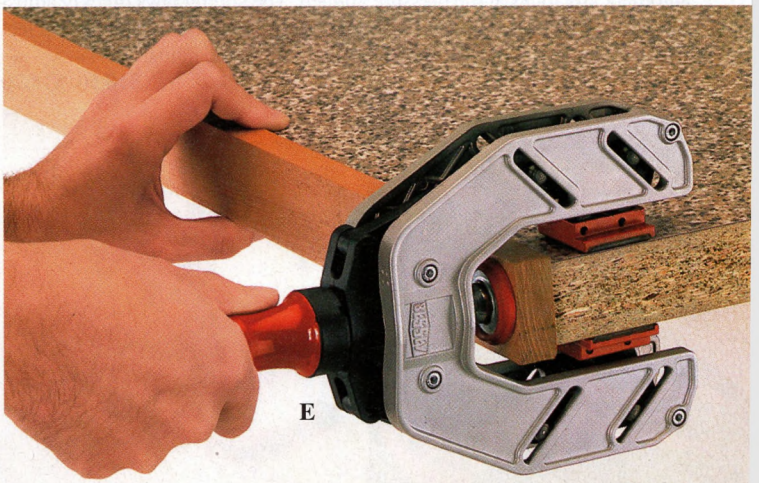
Bessey Edge Clamps
Designed for one-handed operation, these clamps apply force on one edge of panel material. An Acme-threaded screw drives the pivoting jaw pad against the edge, while a pair of spring-loaded cams grips firmly against the perpendicular faces of the panel. The cams rotate to accommodate a range of panel thicknesses (3/8″ to 1 9/16″ for the small clamp; 3/8″ to 3 1/8″ for the large), and are lined with a synthetic rubber compound that resists slippage even on smooth, finished material. Sizes listed refer to maximum throat depth.

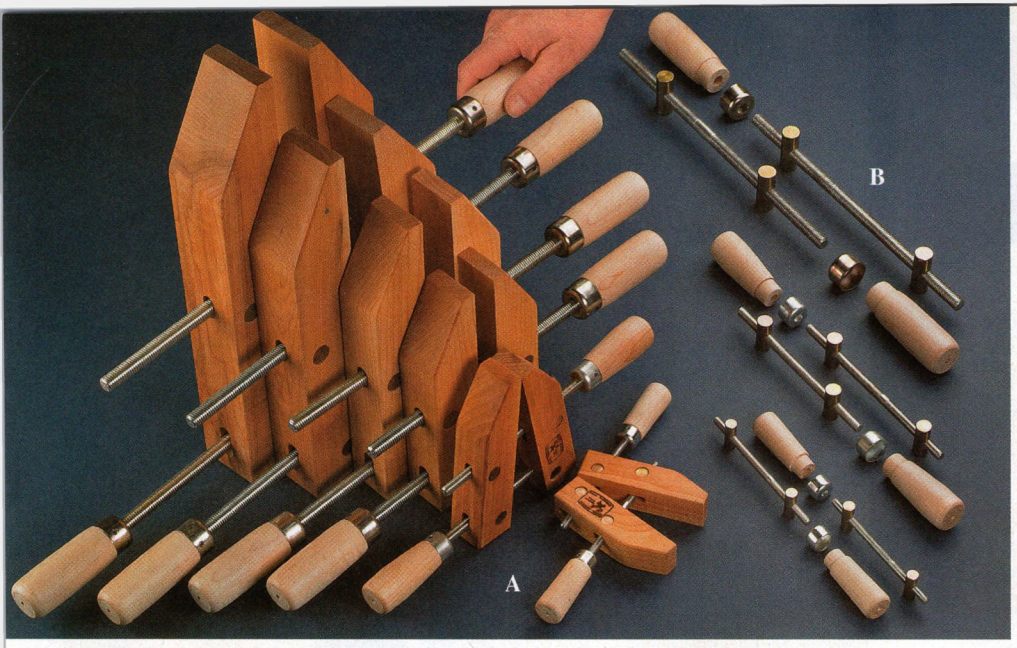


B. 17F05.65 3″ Edge Clamp **$106.00**
17F05.70 4 1/4″ Edge Clamp **$179.50**

Bessey Edge Clamps
These clamps are designed to interlock with the rail of a bar clamp, letting you apply force to the edge of a workpiece while making use of the clamps you already have. They can attach to rails up to 1/2″ thick. The dual-spindle design allows for even distribution of force over a wider area. The pivoting spindle faces have removable plastic pads to prevent marring of the wood surface.
C. 17F35.90 Single-Spindle Edge Clamp **$18.50**
D. 17F35.95 Dual-Spindle Edge Clamp **$27.50**

E. Bessey Professional Edge Clamp
Developed for production and custom woodworkers, this clamping system features a compound screw mechanism that simultaneously advances the top, bottom and front pressure pads with the turn of a handle. Offering exceptional utility, it can exert up to 500 lb of clamping force and accommodates material from approximately 1/2″ to 2 1/8″ thick to a depth of 4 1/2″. Sturdily constructed from lightweight aluminum with large non-slip jaws and a comfortable high-impact plastic handle. Works equally well on straight and curved edging applications. Made in Germany.
17F05.45 Professional Edge Clamp **$85.50**

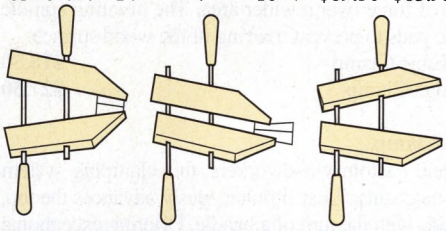




A. Dubuque Wooden Handscrews USA

Traditional cabinetmaker's clamps, these are the most versatile available. The long, rectangular jaws provide even clamping pressure over a wide area, preventing marring of work. The ability to adjust them to a variety of closing angles permits clamping in unusual positions; it also permits bearing ledges when installing shelves, or in carcass construction. They have hard maple jaws and handles. Made in USA.

	Jaw Length	Throat Depth	Max. Opening	1+	4+
03F07.04	4″	2″	2¼″	**$33.50**	**$30.80**
03F07.06	6″	3″	3″	**$38.50**	**$35.35**
03F07.08	8″	4″	5″	**$43.50**	**$39.95**
03F07.10	10″	5″	7″	**$51.50**	**$47.30**
03F07.12	12″	6″	9¼″	**$57.50**	**$52.90**
03F07.14	14″	7″	10¼″	**$69.50**	**$63.95**



B. Dubuque Handscrew Kits USA

With these kits, it's easy to make your own handscrews. The instructions include plans for making jaws like those used on traditional handscrews, or you can custom-build jaws for round or irregular shapes, or extra-deep, long or thin jaws to suit other specialized applications. Kit includes the same hardware that Dubuque uses in its handscrews: threaded rods and barrel nuts for one handscrew clamp (but not wood). Clamp sizes listed are maximum opening/jaw length. Hardwood handles are available separately, sold in pairs.

		1+	4+
03F07.24	2¼″ Kit (4″ Jaw), ea.	**$16.50**	**$15.15**
03F07.26	3″ Kit (6″ Jaw), ea.	**$18.90**	**$17.40**
03F07.28	5″ Kit (8″ Jaw), ea.	**$25.90**	**$23.75**
03F07.30	7″ Kit (10″ Jaw), ea.	**$31.50**	**$28.95**
03F07.32	9¼″ Kit (12″ Jaw), ea.	**$32.50**	**$29.80**
03F07.34	10¼″ Kit (14″ Jaw), ea.	**$37.50**	**$34.50**

Pair of Handles:		1+	4+
03F07.37	For 2¼″ Kits	**$11.90**	**$10.95**
03F07.38	For 3″ Kits	**$11.90**	**$10.95**
03F07.39	For 5″ to 10¼″ Kits	**$11.90**	**$10.95**

Plastic Spring Clamps

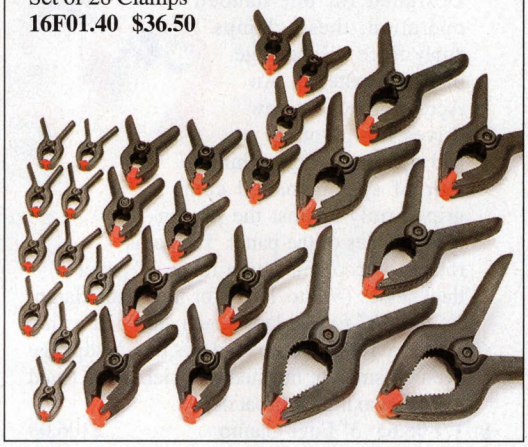
Made from a rigid and strong plastic, these clamps are lightweight and will not rust. Each clamp exerts about 35 lb of gripping force. The swivelling tips are covered with a pliable pad that prevents marring and releases dried glue easily. Available in four sizes (jaw opening by overall length): ¾″×3″, 1″×4″, 2″×6″ and 3″×9″.

		1+	6+
C. 16F01.00	¾″ Clamp, ea.	**$2.70**	**$2.15**
D. 16F01.01	1″ Clamp, ea.	**$3.20**	**$2.55**
E. 16F01.02	2″ Clamp, ea.	**$4.60**	**$3.70**
F. 16F01.03	3″ Clamp, ea.	**$7.10**	**$5.70**

Set of 28 Spring Clamps

Our popular plastic spring clamps offered above are available as a set of 28 clamps containing eight ¾″ clamps, four 1″ clamps, four 2″ clamps and two 3″ clamps at a 40% saving over the price of the individual clamps – plus a bonus of ten ½″ mini clamps. Excellent value.

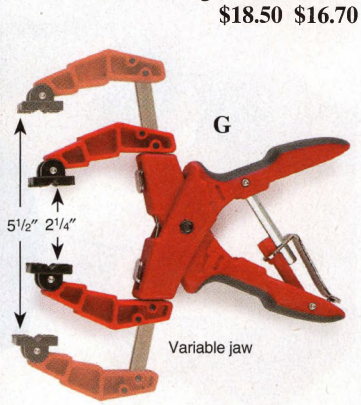
Set of 28 Clamps
16F01.40 $36.50



G. Variable-Jaw Pressure-Adjusting Clamp

Great for one-handed use, this clamp has a glass-filled nylon body, nylon jaws and a steel lock-up/quick-release mechanism. With one touch on the release lever, the jaws spring open. Squeezing the clamp translates hand pressure directly into clamping pressure (a 1:1 transfer ratio) and the clamp automatically locks at the pressure applied. The sliding jaws quickly adjust for material thickness (to about 5½″ max) and have pivoting non-marring feet with raised ribs for grip. 2″ throat depth and 100 lb load rating.

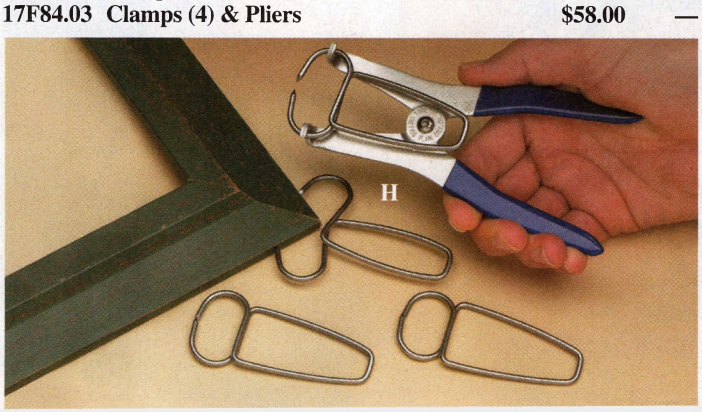
		1+	6+
16F02.91	Clamp, ea.	**$18.50**	**$16.70**

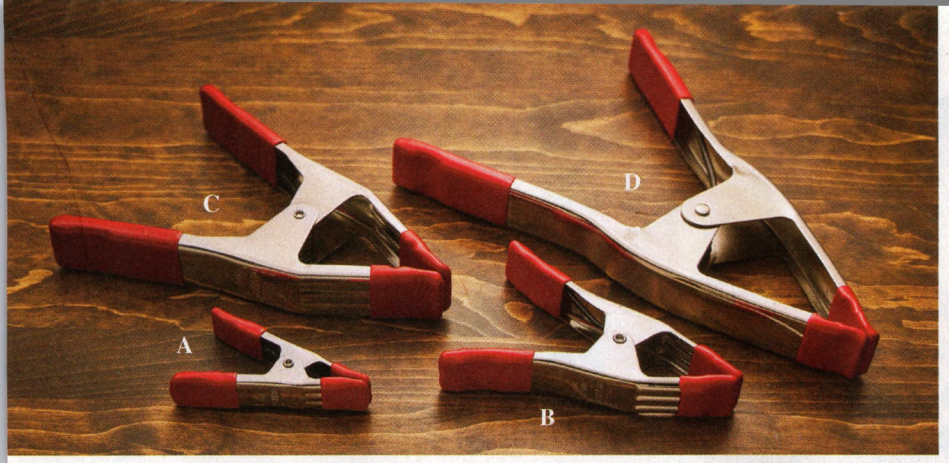


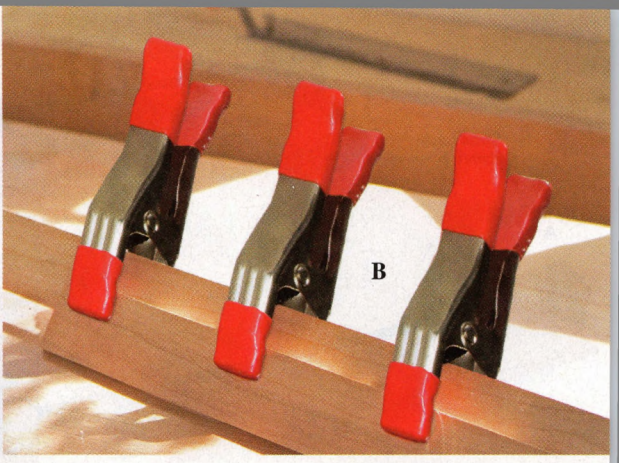
H. Spring Clamps & Pliers USA

Used by professional picture framers, these clamps apply pressure right at the toe of the joint to prevent spreading, and are virtually the only option for compound miters or mitered returns in trimwork. Made from tempered spring steel, they will not lose gripping power over time. Their sharpened tips pierce the wood for a solid hold, leaving discreet marks that are easily filled. Each clamp is 3¾″ long and opens up to 1¾″. While the clamps are easy to apply by hand, the pliers allow you to hold material in position as you place the points exactly where desired, make removal easier and minimize hand fatigue.

		1+	3+
17F84.01	Clamps, pkg. of 4	**$26.50**	**$24.40**
17F84.02	Clamp Pliers	**$37.50**	—
17F84.03	**Clamps (4) & Pliers**	**$58.00**	—







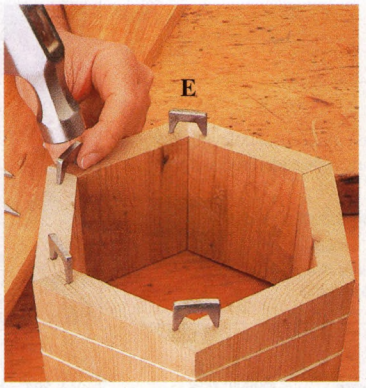
Bessey Steel Spring Clamps

These are well-made spring clamps in a useful range of sizes. Each has a premium-quality spring and sturdy jaws made of nickel-plated steel for rust resistance. The handle and jaw ends are cushioned with a non-slip vinyl coating for good grip and to avoid marring your work. Sizes listed refer to throat depth by maximum clamping capacity.

A. 17F04.43 1¼″×1″ Spring Clamp, ea. **$ 3.50**
B. 17F04.45 2¼″×2″ Spring Clamp, ea. **$ 4.20**
C. 17F04.47 3⁵⁄₁₆″×3″ Spring Clamp, ea. **$ 7.90**
D. 17F04.50 5″×4″ Spring Clamp, ea. **$14.90**

E. Pinch Dogs

Traditionally, upholsterers used pinch dogs as all-purpose gluing clamps. Regardless of the shape of the two pieces, as long as the dog was tapped in across the glue line, it would hold everything tight until the glue set. Patternmakers used them for column assembly, while cabinetmakers used them for assembly, clamping and jigging. Sizes indicated are overall width, tip to tip. Available in individual sizes or as a set of 18 (six each of three sizes).



05E10.01 1″ Pinch Dog, pkg. of 6 **$21.00**
05E10.03 1¾″ Pinch Dog, pkg. of 6 **$25.50**
05E10.05 2½″ Pinch Dog, pkg. of 6 **$33.90**
05E10.10 Set of 18 Dogs (all of above) **$69.90**

F. Surgical Tubing USA

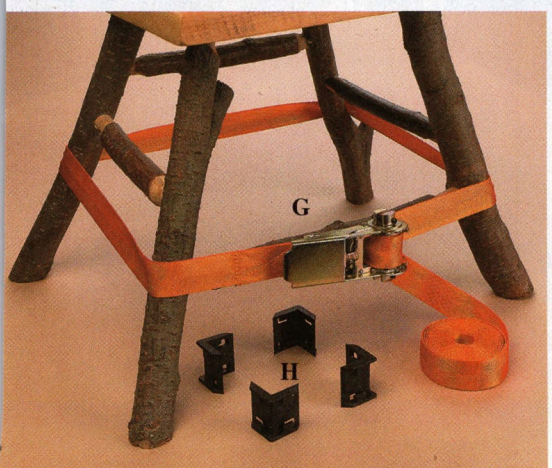
To clamp odd shapes with absolutely no marring, it is hard to beat natural rubber tubing. Overwrap one end to start and tuck the other end in when you are finished; it couldn't be easier to use. As you clamp, you can get increased pressure with each additional wrap.

88F12.03 ³⁄₁₆″ Tubing, 25′ **$38.50**

16′ Web Clamp

For clamping awkward shapes, nothing is more useful than a web clamp. To reglue chairs, you can put the clamp around four legs at once or around only two. This clamp does not require pads or shims because the webbing is non-marring on round stock. The integral ratchet handle makes the web clamp particularly easy to use – no wrench or screwdriver is required. The 1″ polyester web tests over 850 lb (1700 lb loop strength) – well beyond what is required in shop clamping.

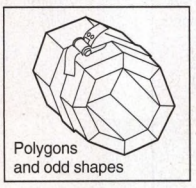
While it is uniquely effective on round work or polygons, the web clamp can also be used with our Lee Valley nylon web clamp corners for clamping rectangular pieces such as picture frames or drawers. The corners were specifically designed to clip onto webbing and stay in place as you tighten the clamp or reposition the corners. Made of strong glass-fiber-reinforced nylon, they will fit web material from ³⁄₄″ wide to just over 1″. Patented.

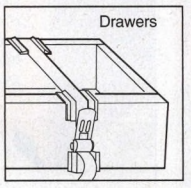


G. 16′ Web Clamp only **1+** **6+**
17F10.02 **$17.50** **$15.80**

H. Set of 4 LV Nylon Corners only
17F10.05 **$ 5.50** —

Clamp & 4 LV Nylon Corners
17F10.13 **$21.90** **$19.70**

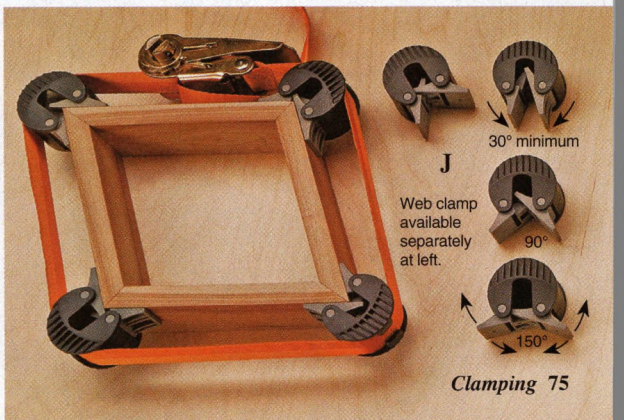


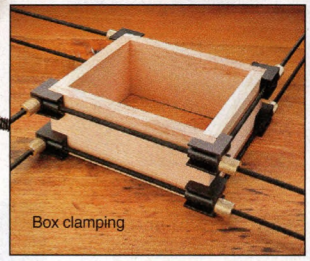


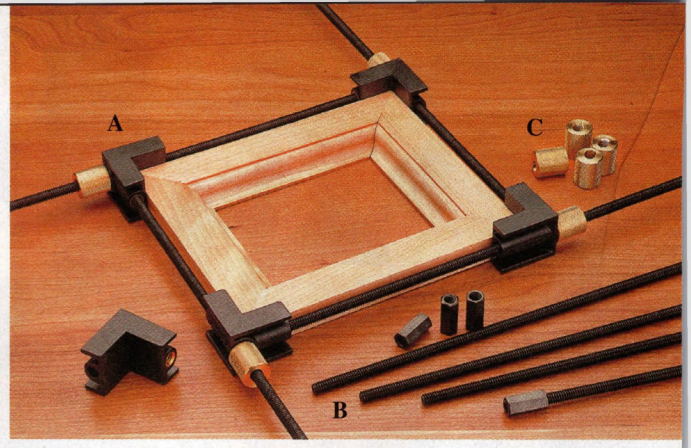
J. Lee Valley Variable-Angle Web Clamp Corners

Although web clamps are ideal for oddly shaped frames, most of them come with corners intended for clamping 90° joints. Our variable-angle corners clamp joints from 30° to 180°. The pivoting pads interlock so the tip of the joint is always aligned. Integral tabs clip onto the webbing so the corners stay in place when repositioned or when the clamp is tightened. Made from strong glass-fiber-reinforced nylon, they protect the workpiece and webbing from damage. Sold in packages of four. Patented.

50K57.01 V-A Corners, pkg. of 4 **$19.90**







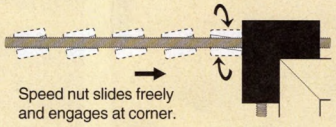
A. Veritas 4-Way Speed Clamp

The fastest-adjusting frame clamp on the market. Completely knurled for good grip, the speed-clamping nuts* are designed to let you make fast adjustments, yet hold securely when you tighten them. The speed clamp includes four corners (strong glass-filled nylon with brass inserts), four speed-clamping nuts and four 1/4-20 threaded rods that will clamp up to 23″ square. The extension set increases clamping capacity to 44″ square or 65″×23″ rectangle; it includes four 1/4-20 threaded rods and four coupling nuts. Speed-clamping nuts are also available separately to upgrade an older model or to use as jig and fixture parts.

05F01.01	4-Way Speed Clamp	**$44.50**
B. 05F01.02	Extension Set	**$14.90**
05F01.20	**Clamp & Extension Set**	**$54.50**
C. 05F01.03	Extra Speed Nuts, set of 4	**$15.50**

*** Speed-Clamping Nuts**

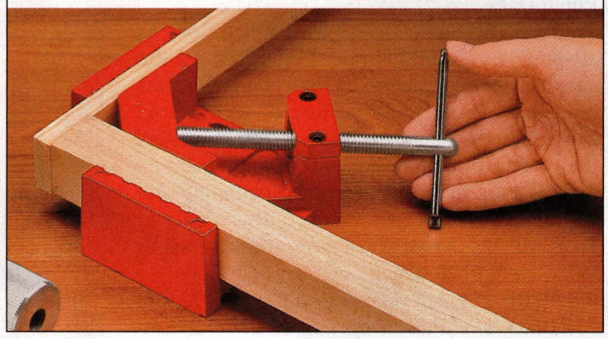
These nuts are quick adjusting because they are cross drilled (at first glance the hole appears to be off center). This unique design allows you to move them along a threaded rod without turning them; their threads do not engage until they meet the clamping corner (or any obstruction). Then you tighten them. The threads disengage when you loosen the nuts, allowing the same free-sliding adjustment along the rods.



Swivel Miter Clamp

This is an excellent clamp for any type of 90° miter or butt joint. It will take wood up to 2 3/4″ thick or pieces as different as 1/4″ and 2 1/4″ thick. The open corner makes it ideal for drilling or using any sort of screw or spline in a corner joint. The inside corner swivels fully from side to side, automatically applying equal pressure to clamped pieces, regardless of thickness difference. Excellent for box or drawer construction. Aluminum body with steel screw components. Overall size is about 5″×6″. **1+** **3+**

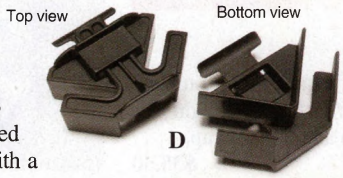
03F03.01	Swivel Miter Clamp	**$44.50**	**$40.90**

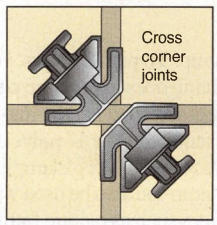


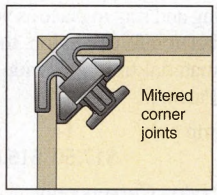
D. Right-Angle Assembly Clamps

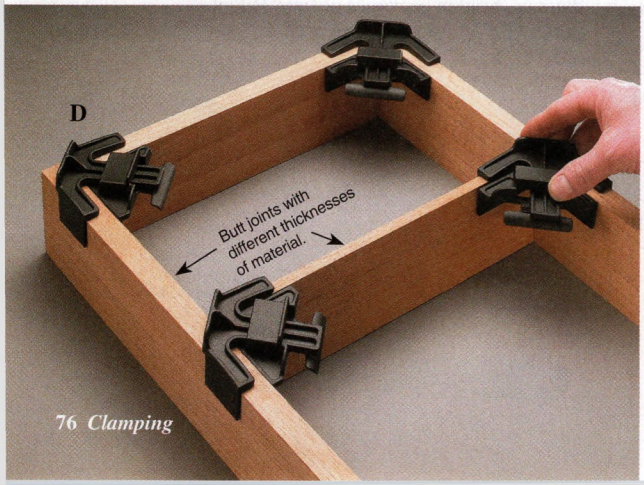
These clamps are ideal for dry assembly of panel goods such as cabinet or shelving carcasses or for drawers and boxes. Essentially jigs to position the parts during assembly, they do not exert much force. Made from tough glass-filled nylon, the two-part clamp closes one-handed with a ratchet mechanism to hold panels at right angles to each other. The clamps can accommodate material from 3/8″ to 3/4″ thick, as well as two panels with a thickness difference of as much as 1/4″. The corners are relieved so the joint remains visible, allowing the workpieces to be accurately aligned and fastened in position without having to remove the clamp. Once the parts are permanently fastened, the jigs can be easily removed and reused. Overall size is 4″×3″×1 5/8″. Sold in pairs. Patented. **1+** **4+**

50K38.01	Assembly Clamps, pr.	**$16.90**	**$15.20**





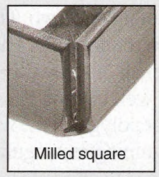


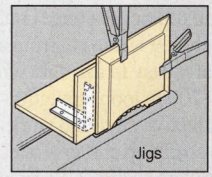


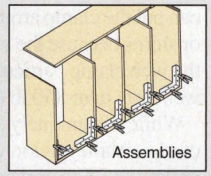
E. 90° Assembly Braces USA

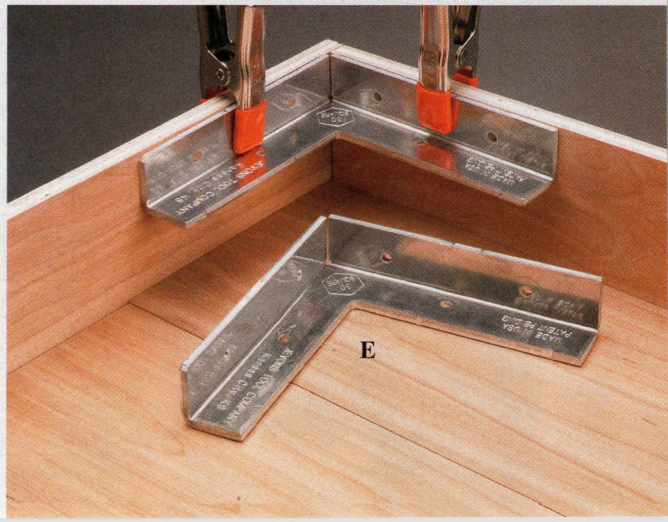
Challenges in assembling a project include squaring the corners initially or maintaining even clamping pressure. These brackets temporarily attach to opposite corners of a cabinet carcass, drawer or box to prevent this problem. Accurately made from 3/16″ aluminum, they are milled square over the length of each 6″ arm to 0.002″. May also be used as braces for constructing power tool jigs or assembly fixtures.

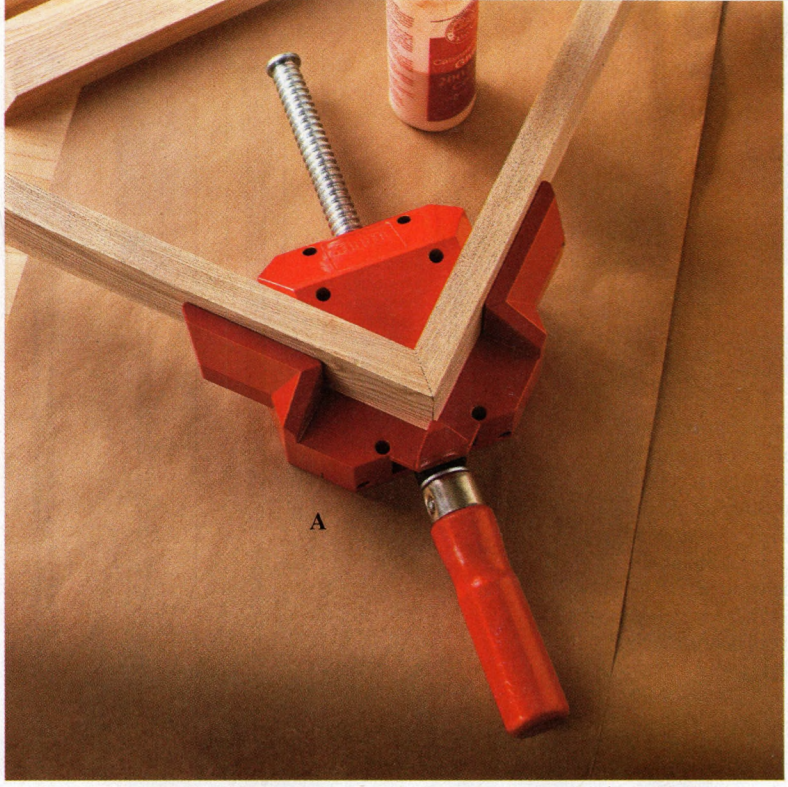
03F03.05	90° Braces, pkg. of 2	**$47.50**







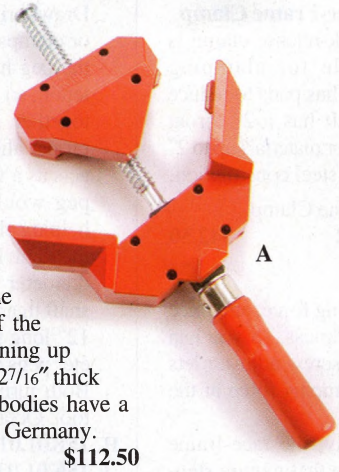


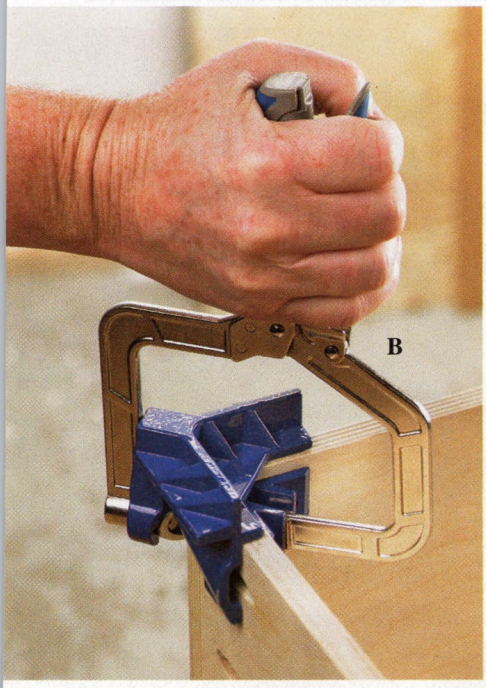


A. Bessey Corner & T Clamp

For joining two pieces of stock at 90°, this corner clamp holds both parts firmly while aligning them squarely to one another. It has a single Acme-threaded steel screw with a quick-release mechanism, so you can quickly snug up on your work, and floating jaws that can skew off-axis to hold parts of different thicknesses. For corner joints, it can hold two pieces of matching stock up to 4″ thick; for pieces of unequal thickness, it accommodates stock up to about 7″ in combined thickness. Openings in the fixed jaw permit access to the outside corner of the joint for setting dowels, driving fasteners or cleaning up glue squeeze-out, or to accommodate stock up to 2 7/16″ thick when making T-joints. The sturdy die-cast jaw bodies have a durable finish that won't mar your work. Made in Germany.

17F01.90 Corner & T Clamp **$112.50**

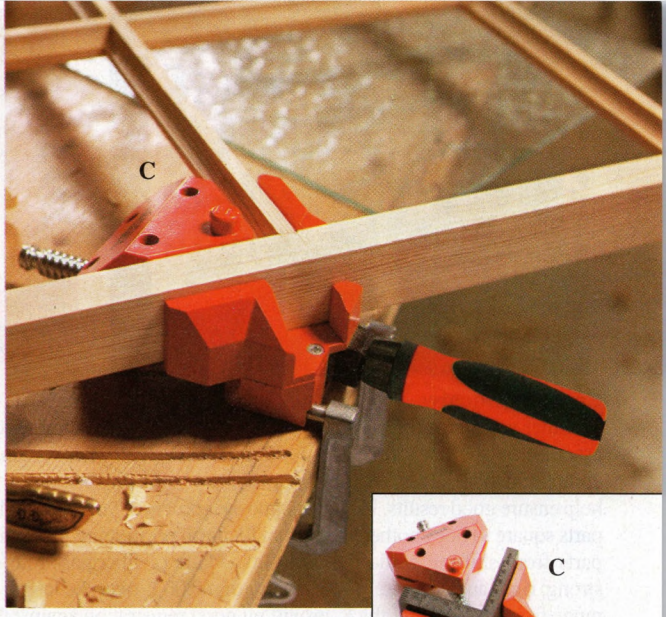


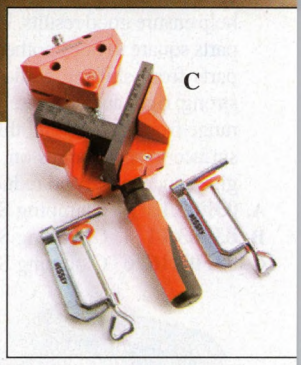


B. Kreg Corner Clamp

For holding 90° corners and T-joints squarely, this clamp is particularly useful when assembling boxes, cabinets or drawers. A thumbscrew adjuster lets you control the clamping force – you can apply just a light hold for delicate work or up to 400 lb of force at the maximum setting. Once set, the clamp automatically maintains the same force regardless of stock thickness up to a maximum of 1″, so you can switch between workpieces without having to make adjustments. Jaws comprising cast aluminum V- and wedge-clamp pads grip the inner and outer surfaces of the pieces forming the 90° join, aligning them squarely together. A cut-out allows you to drive in a fastener such as a nail or a pocket-hole screw without having to remove the clamp. Sturdy all-metal construction with padded handles for grip.

25K59.16 Kreg Corner Clamp **$69.50**





C. Bessey Small Corner & T Clamping Fixture

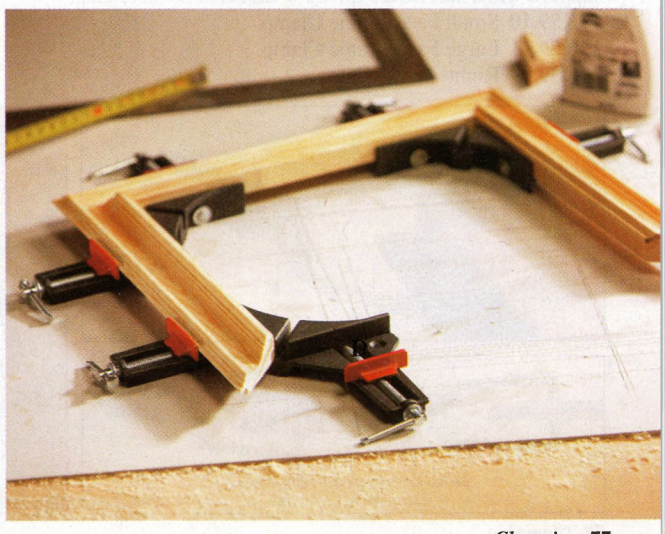
For joining two pieces of stock at 90°, this small corner clamp holds both parts firmly while aligning them squarely to one another. It has a single Acme-threaded steel screw, which drives floating jaws that can skew off-axis to hold parts of different thicknesses. For corner joints, it can hold two pieces of matching stock up to 2 1/4″ thick, and with pieces of unequal thickness, it accommodates stock up to 2 3/4″ thick. Openings in the fixed jaw accommodate stock up to 1 3/16″ thick when making T-joints, and permit access to the outside corner of the joint for setting dowels, driving fasteners or cleaning up glue squeeze-out. The clamp has sturdy die-cast jaw bodies with a durable finish that won't mar your work, and can be mounted on any work surface up to 2 1/4″ thick with the two included table clamps.

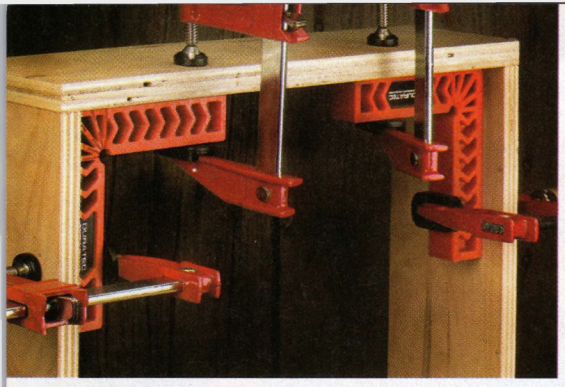
17F01.85 Small Corner & T Clamping Fixture **$36.50**

D. Bessey Light-Duty Corner Clamp

For clamping corner joints, this small clamping fixture holds both parts firmly at 90°. The perpendicular jaw mechanisms operate independently, letting you join workpieces of different thicknesses, to a maximum of 3″ each. Counterbored holes in the metal body let you mount it directly to a work surface (screws not included).

17F01.80 Light-Duty Corner Clamp **$19.50**

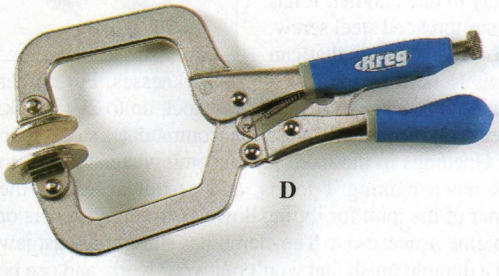




Clamping Squares

Whether you're making a cabinet, frame, box, or any other square-cornered construction, assembling the parts for glue-up is a crucial step, where even small errors tend to compound themselves, creating big problems in the finished piece. These corner brackets help ensure good results. Placed at opposite corners of your assembly, they keep adjoining parts square to one another so you can focus on positioning the clamps. They also prevent parts from shifting while the glue sets. Made of fiberglass-reinforced nylon, they are strong, rigid and accurately square to within 0.002″ over the length of each arm. Brackets range from 1/2″ to 15/16″ thick, providing good registration against the work and a reliable surface to seat clamps on, with relieved inside and outside corners to avoid contact with glue squeeze-out and reduce the risk of damaging the corners of your work.

A. 03F03.13 3″ Clamping Squares, set of 4 **$ 9.50**
B. 03F03.14 4″ Clamping Squares, set of 4 **$10.90**
C. 03F03.16 6″ Clamping Squares, set of 4 **$17.50**



D. Kreg Face-Frame Clamp
This quick-release clamp is adjustable for clamping force and has pads to reduce marring. It has a 2″ throat capacity for materials up to 2″ thick. All steel construction.

Face-Frame Clamp
25K60.62 **$42.50**

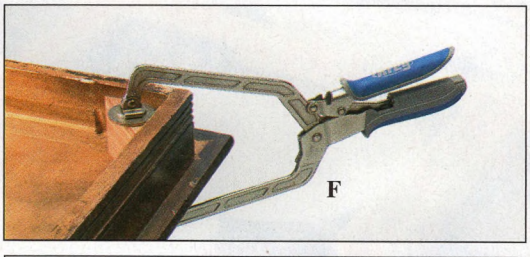
Kreg Auto-Adjust Clamps

These robust all-steel quick-release clamps are adjustable for clamping force, and once set, automatically maintain the same force regardless of stock thickness, so you can switch workpieces without having to make adjustments. The thumbscrew adjuster lets you apply just a light hold for delicate work or up to 400 lb of clamping force at the maximum setting.

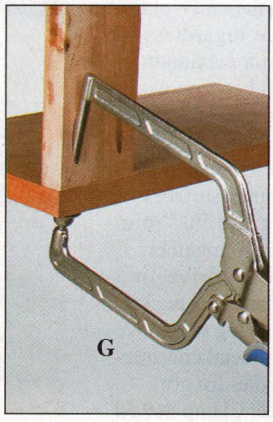
Though developed to secure pocket-hole joints during assembly, the face-frame clamps are suitable for a range of clamping duties, particularly those that require stepping over projections or positioning the clamp at a distance from the edge of the work. The small clamp has a 3 3/4″ reach and holds materials up to 2 7/8″ thick; the large clamp has a 6″ reach and accommodates stock up to 4 1/4″ thick.

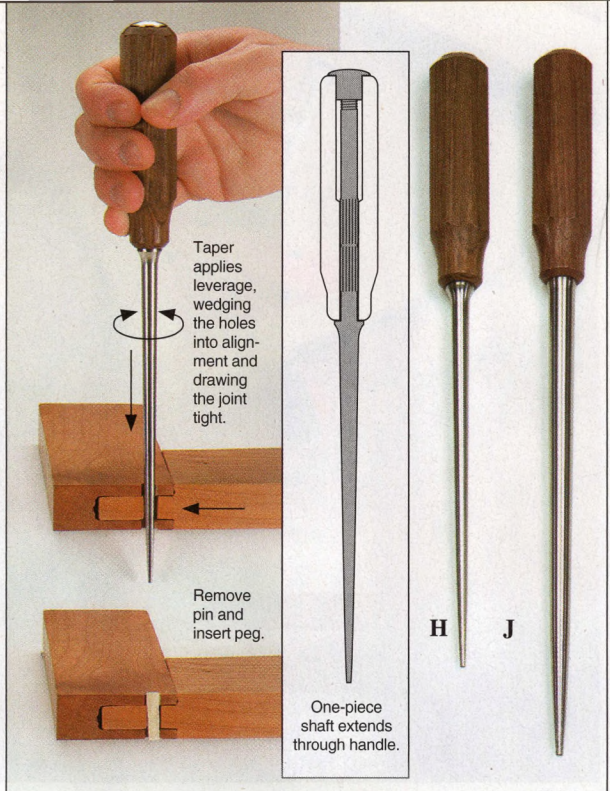
The right-angle clamp, with a 5″ throat and 4″ material capacity, is for perpendicular joins such as with carcass construction. Its swivel pad on one arm and special dowel-like jaw on the other quickly draw joints together, using the pocket-hole recess as a support, while screws are driven in adjacent pocket holes.

E. 25K59.10 Small Face-Frame Clamp **$51.50**
F. 25K59.11 Large Face-Frame Clamp **$57.50**
G. 25K59.09 Right-Angle Clamp **$64.50**



Switch stock thickness without having to make adjustments.

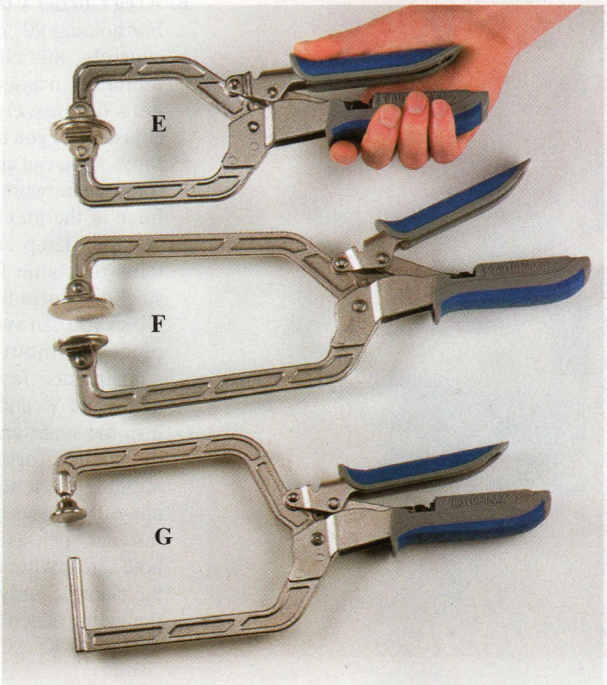


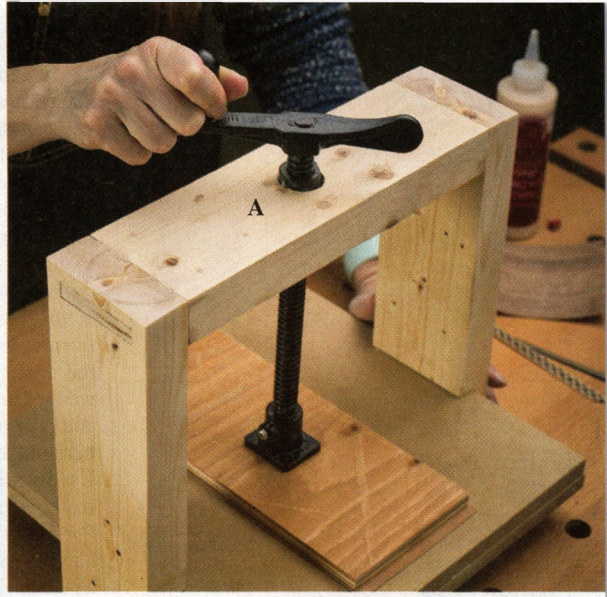


Stainless-Steel Drawbore Pins

Drawboring produces strong, durable joints without glue or clamps. The key to making the joint tight is to offset the peg holes by 1/16″ to 3/32″ between the mortise and tenon, so as a wooden peg is inserted, the joint is drawn together. A drawbore pin is used for test fitting to ensure proper alignment before final assembly. Its tapered shaft acts as a wedge, drawing the joint together as a wooden peg would. It also partially aligns the offset holes, helping clear the way for the wooden peg that will secure the joint. Pins are available in two sizes. For use with 1/4″ diameter pegs, the 10 1/2″ long overall pin has a 6 3/8″ shaft that tapers to a point from a 5/16″ diameter base. The 12″ long pin with a 7 7/8″ shaft is for use with 3/8″ diameter pegs and tapers to a point from a 7/16″ diameter base. Both turned stainless-steel shafts run the length of the tool. Octagonal hardwood handles. Made in Canada.

H. 15K01.01 10 1/2″ Drawbore Pin for 1/4″ pegs, ea. **$46.50**
J. 15K01.03 12″ Drawbore Pin for 3/8″ pegs, ea. **$46.50**





A. Pony Press Screws

These versatile heavy-duty press screws are ideal for creating custom veneer presses or Moxon-style vises. They perform equally well for bookbinding and deep-reach surface clamping. The head and swivel base are both made of cast iron. The base can be removed with a screwdriver for easy installation, while the head can be held firmly in place with two wood screws. The smoothly cut Acme threads provide a consistently tight hold, while the crank-style handle allows for quick adjustments. Made of cold drawn steel, the threaded screw measures 11/16″ in diameter. Available in three lengths.

17F02.50	Pony 9″ Press Screw	**$29.50**
17F02.51	Pony 12″ Press Screw	**$32.50**
17F02.52	Pony 18″ Press Screw	**$35.00**

B. Veritas Panel Clamp

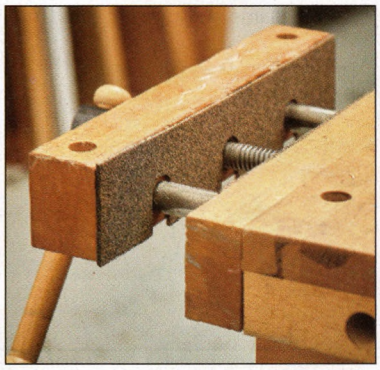
This is the most effective panel clamp available. It is easy to use, tightens by hand and is stackable for production work. Best of all, you can make double clamp bars of any length to suit your own needs. The specially serrated posts grip the bars, keeping a panel flat under any pressure load without allowing the bars to lift. Bars can be made by drilling 3/4″ diameter holes in straight stock. 2×2s are fine, but 2×4s let you stack panels, since there is room for the top of one post and the bottom of another in the same hole. Adjustable O-rings on the posts let you clamp anything from 5/8″ to 2″ thick without any shimming; the clamp pads can be set dead center on the stock. The secret to the system is the balanced tension exerted on the bars. The greater the pressure, the more rigid the bars become. The screw has 5″ of travel. The panel clamp set, with one head and one tail, does not include the wood. Patented.

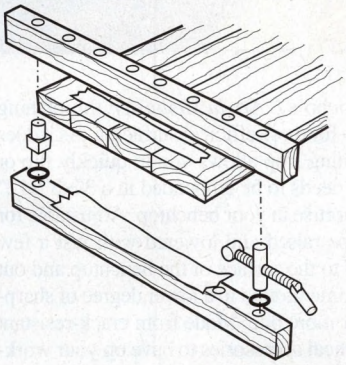
		1+	3+
05G16.01	Panel Clamp, ea.	**$69.50**	**$63.90**

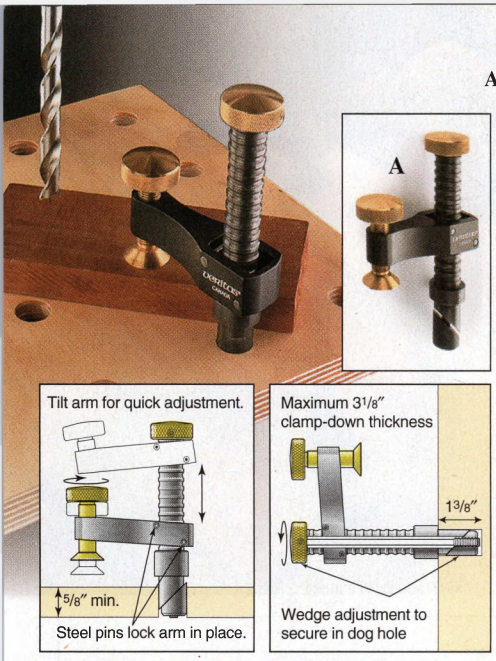
Cork/Nitrile-Rubber Grip Liner

A composite of natural cork and durable nitrile rubber (NBR), this tough, resilient material has plenty of applications in and out of the workshop. For example, it's often used as a cushioning liner on the jaws of vises and clamps to help grip work firmly without marring or crushing it, or it can be applied to the surface of a drawer, shelf or plane till, where its non-slip texture helps prevent stored items from shifting and rattling around. The 1/8″ thick, 6″×36″ sheet can be cut to size with scissors and mounted with hide or fish glue, contact cement or PVA adhesive. Made in Canada.

03G10.10 6″×36″ Grip Liner **$26.50**







A. Veritas Surface Clamp

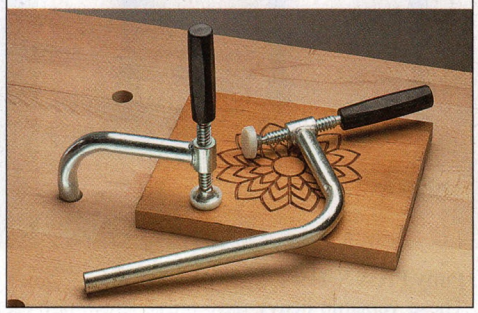
This fast-acting surface clamp can be used anywhere you can drill a hole. With versions for 3/4″ or 20mm diameter holes, the post has a wedging mechanism that anchors it firmly (horizontally or vertically) in material as thin as 5/8″ (depending on the strength of the material), making it ideal for use in jigs and fixtures, e.g., sliding tables for saws. The clamp arm (which slides easily on the post when tilted, but locks at 90°) has a 2 1/8″ throat depth and can grip anything from veneer to material up to 3 3/4″ thick (3 1/8″ when the post collar is used as a depth limiter). Anchor wedging is controlled by the brass knob on the post and clamping force by the knob at the arm tip. Used horizontally, the post collar acts as a material support. Used vertically, the collar is a rub ring that protects workpieces from accidental damage by the post rings. Precision machined from brass, steel and anodized aluminum, this is a versatile work support and clamp. Made in Canada. Patented.

05G19.01 Surface Clamp, 3/4″ Post, ea. **$99.00**
05G19.02 Surface Clamp, 20mm Post, ea. **$99.00**

Sjöbergs Hold-Down

Great for quickly clamping work to the top or skirt of a bench, this inexpensive hold-down has a maximum 6 1/4″ clamping capacity and a 4 3/4″ throat. The steel post will fit any 3/4″ dia. hole and is lightly ribbed for grip. Clamping pressure is adjusted using the composite screw handle. The swivel foot has a non-marring pad.

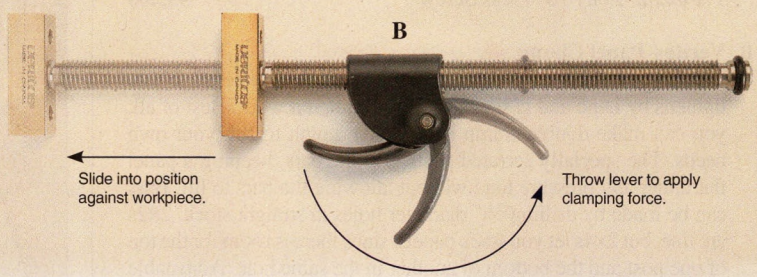
03A02.73 Sjöbergs Hold-Down, ea. **$44.50**



B. Veritas Quick-Release Wonder Dog

This version of our Wonder Dog has a fast-acting cam mechanism to speed adjustments. You just slide the head against the workpiece, then throw the lever to apply clamping force. Curved and irregular shapes can also be clamped; two screw holes in the brass dog head let you attach a custom face of any shape, giving good control without marring work. The low-profile head and clamp body are 5/8″ and 11/16″ thick respectively, so you can plane stock as thin as 3/4″ without worrying about hitting the clamp. The 3/4″ diameter, 2 3/4″ long post lets you use it wherever you can drill a suitably sized hole, and is canted to keep the clamp head against the bench top under clamping force. The dog has just under 8″ of travel. The rod, post and cam lever are made of steel. Made in Canada. Patented.

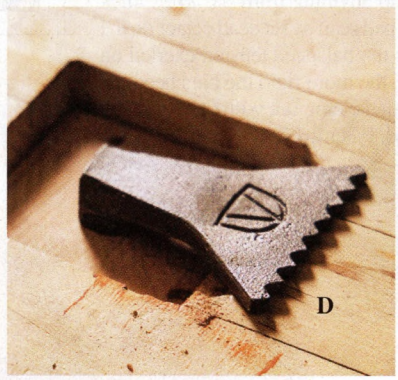
05G10.30 Quick-Release Wonder Dog **$84.50**

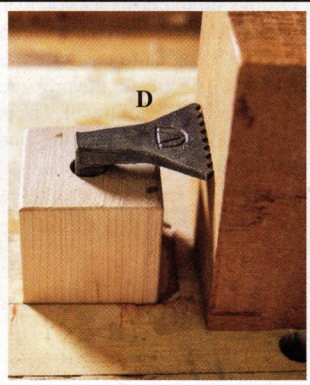


C. Lee Valley Replica Recessed Bench Stop

Inspired by the Millers Falls #56 Bench Hook, the Lee Valley Replica Recessed Bench Stop is a simple retrofit to any bench at least 1″ thick. Mounting is as simple as drilling a 2″ diameter hole for the cup and a concentric 1″ diameter hole for the shaft, and securing the stop in place with three screws. The four-jaw head (fine teeth, coarse teeth, stop face and V-slot) rotates in fixed 90° increments to present the appropriate face while resisting rotation in use. Releasing the central locking screw pops the sprung head up from the stored position; tightening the central locking screw engages a split nut inside the shaft to lock the shaft at the desired height (up to 3/4″ above the work surface). The head is A2 tool steel, with a steel shaft and a stainless-steel cup. A superbly executed version of one of our favorite bench stops. Made in Canada by Veritas Tools.

15G10.05 Replica Recessed Bench Stop **$69.00**

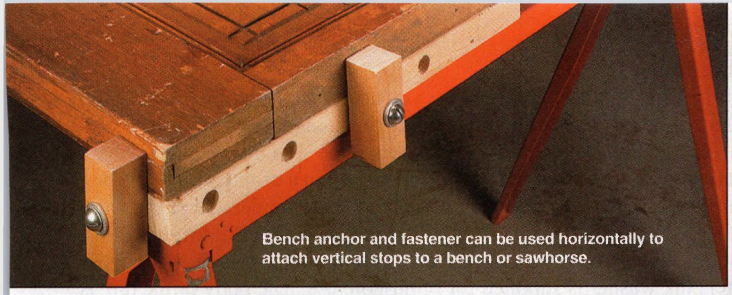


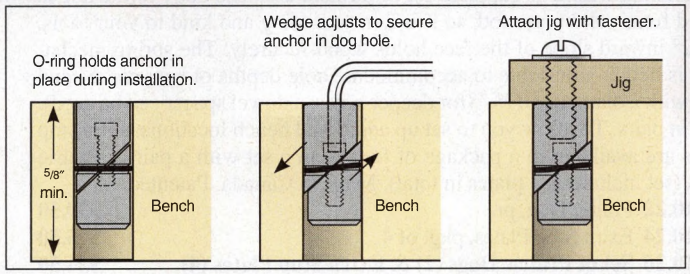


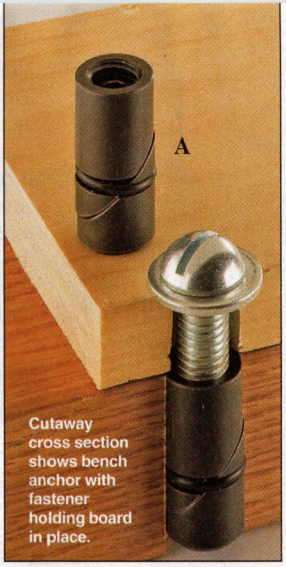
D. Crucible Planing Stop

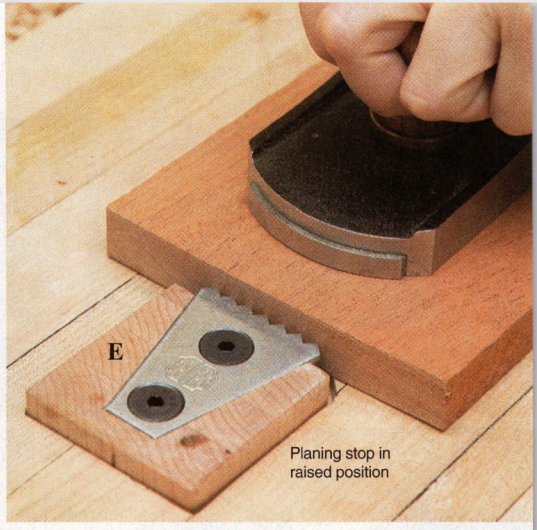
Based on a workbench staple seen in Roubo's *L'Art du Menuisier*, this planing stop is an effective way to steady boards for more efficient surfacing. As it does not grip stock as a vise would, the planing stop allows you to quickly flip or rotate your materials when required. It needs to be embedded in a 3″×3″×12″ block of wood, then friction-fit into a mortise in your benchtop. Adjustable for use with even very thin stock, it can be raised and lowered with just a few hammer taps, and can even be lowered to the surface of the benchtop and out of the way when not in use. The teeth come ground to a lower degree of sharpness but can be sharpened if you prefer more bite. Made from crack-resistant ductile iron, this is one of the most practical accessories to have on your workbench, and it should last a lifetime. Made in USA.

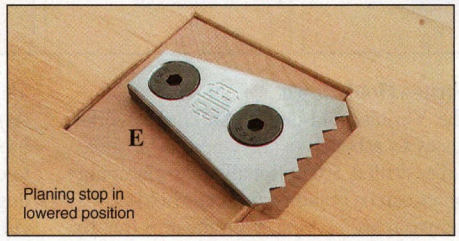
97K50.30 Crucible Planing Stop **$109.00**











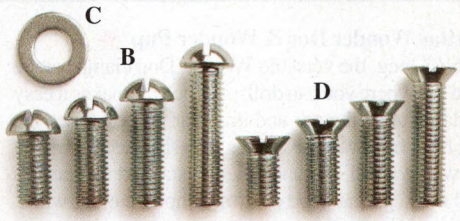
A. Veritas Bench Anchors

It is easiest to think of these as barrel-shaped insert nuts, except they self-anchor and are removable. Usable horizontally, vertically or at any angle in between, they accept common 1/2-13 threaded bolts and will wedge in through-holes in material as thin as 5/8″ (depending on the strength of the material) or in blind holes 1 1/4″ deep. With a pull-out strength of at least 200 lb* in hardwood, the anchors have a wedging mechanism controlled by an integral hex-head screw drive and an external rubber O-ring that uses friction to hold it in place during installation. With 3/8″ of internal thread travel, the anchors are designed to secure materials of known thickness using a fixed-length fastener (for example, fastening 3/4″ thick material with a 1″ long machine screw). Ideal for fastening thin material, they are useful for fixing jigs, guides, etc. Best used with non-hex head drive fasteners, as the force applied with a wrench may overpower the anchor, loosening or dislodging it.

The 3/4″ bench anchor secures in any 3/4″ diameter hole; the 20mm bench anchor secures in any 20mm hole. Both are made in Canada with all-steel construction.

		1+	5+
05G22.05	3/4″ Bench Anchor, ea.	**$18.50**	**$16.70**
05G22.06	20mm Bench Anchor, ea.	**$18.50**	**$16.70**

** In our tests, an anchor, fully seated in a 1 1/4″ blind hole, had a pull-out strength of at least 200 lb when used in hardwood and 150 lb when used in softwood. Actual pull-out strength will vary depending on material used and torque applied.*



1/2-13 Threaded Fasteners

Though any 1/2-13 threaded rod or bolt may be used with our bench anchors on the facing page, we offer a small selection of flat-head and round-head fasteners here for convenience. The 1 1/16″ dia. washer, for use with round-head fasteners, increases the surface contact area of the head, distributing clamping pressure while reducing the potential for fiber crushing. All are zinc-plated steel.

		1+	5+
B. Round Head			
44Z10.10	1″ Fastener, ea.	**$1.90**	**$1.70**
44Z10.12	1 1/4″ Fastener, ea.	**$1.90**	**$1.70**
44Z10.14	1 1/2″ Fastener, ea.	**$1.90**	**$1.70**
44Z10.18	2″ Fastener, ea.	**$1.90**	**$1.70**
C. 44Z10.01	1 1/16″ Washer, ea.	**$ .30**	**$ .27**
D. Flat Head		1+	5+
44Z10.50	1″ Fastener, ea.	**$1.90**	**$1.70**
44Z10.52	1 1/4″ Fastener, ea.	**$1.90**	**$1.70**
44Z10.54	1 1/2″ Fastener, ea.	**$1.90**	**$1.70**
44Z10.58	2″ Fastener, ea.	**$1.90**	**$1.70**

E. Benchcrafted Planing Stop USA

Modelled after a workbench fixture depicted in André Roubo's classic 18th-century cabinetmaking text *L'Art du Menuisier*, this is a simple, effective way to secure boards when planing their faces. Just 1/4″ thick, the low-profile stop lets you work thin stock without obstructing the plane. Mounted to the end of a wooden post that you make and inset into your benchtop, it can be raised whenever needed or recessed with a few hammer taps so it's out of the way when not in use. The 1 3/4″ wide face provides a reliable registration surface, while its steep inward cant and prominent saw teeth milled into the edge bite firmly into the wood, helping to prevent it from shifting. The stop mounts with two 2 3/4″ long machine bolts that seat in a double-tapped barrel nut, anchoring the stop securely yet permitting easy removal for sharpening if needed. Made in USA.

06G02.05 Planing Stop **$59.50**

Veritas Planing Stop

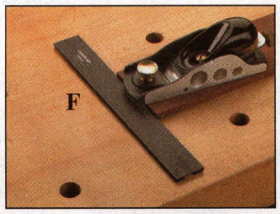
These low-profile work stops present a broad bearing surface. Particularly useful with thin or narrow workpieces, each 1 1/4″ wide anodized aluminum rail projects just 0.22″ above the bench top, allowing materials as thin as 1/4″ to be worked or planed without obstruction. It also provides a reliable registration surface for materials too narrow to span two adjacent bench dogs. The two steel posts slide along a T-track on the underside of the rail; versions are available with posts sized to fit 3/4″ or 20mm diameter dog holes. The posts on the 9 3/4″ stop can be spaced up to 9″ apart (center to center); the posts on the 17 1/2″ length can be spaced up to 16 3/4″ apart. The posts of the 25 1/4″ stop can be spaced up to 24 1/2″ apart; at over two feet long, it will span the depth of most bench tops, and can be cut shorter if desired. For tasks that involve the application of horizontal force in one direction, such as planing, a single stop can be used with no additional clamping. Stops can also be placed perpendicular to one another to capture two edges of the workpiece to prevent rotation. A simple way to secure work without the constraints of typical clamping methods. Made in Canada.

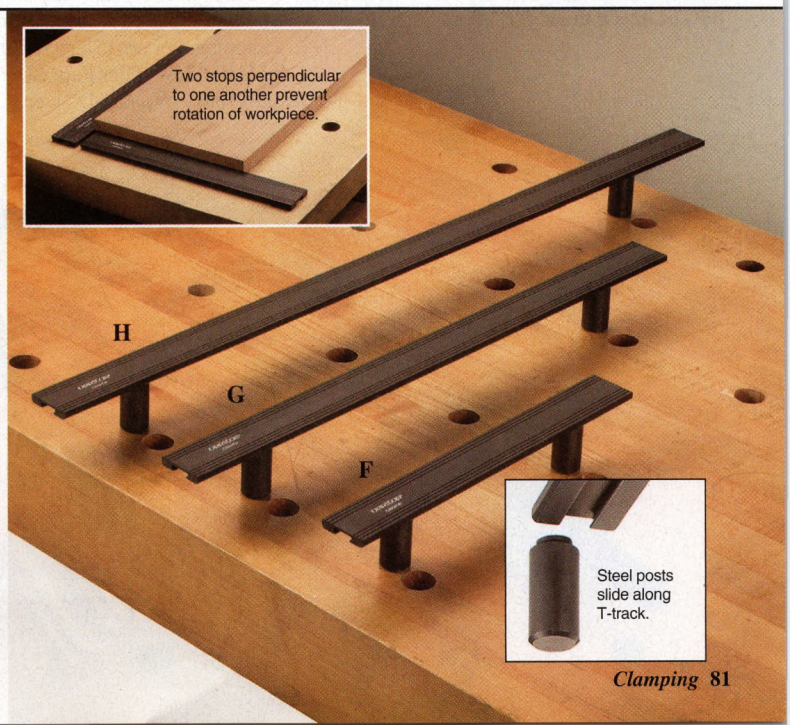
Planing Stop, 3/4″ Posts

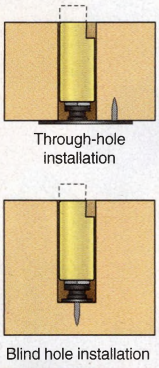
F. 05G23.01	9 3/4″ Planing Stop, ea.	**$34.50**
G. 05G23.05	17 1/2″ Planing Stop, ea.	**$42.50**
H. 05G23.07	25 1/4″ Planing Stop, ea.	**$49.50**

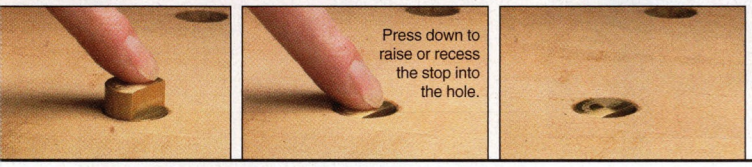
Planing Stop, 20mm Posts

05G23.02	9 3/4″ Planing Stop, ea.	**$34.50**
05G23.06	17 1/2″ Planing Stop, ea.	**$42.50**
05G23.08	25 1/4″ Planing Stop, ea.	**$49.50**









A. Veritas Prairie Dog

This is a clever bench dog. Whenever you need a stop, simply press the top and the dog pops up and locks in its raised position (about 5/16″ projection), ready for use. Pressing the top again recesses the stop into the hole, where it conveniently remains at the ready. When used in a through-hole, the dog sits on an included steel plate that is screwed to the underside of the work top; a strong rare-earth magnet at the base of the dog holds it firmly against the plate. To remove the dog, just pivot the the plate out of the way. A countersunk washer is supplied for blind-hole use. The body of the dog is turned from solid brass rod, so it is non-corroding and kind to your tools. The 2° inward slope of the face holds wood securely. The spring mechanism is height adjustable to accommodate hole depths of between 2″ and 2 1/2″ with a diameter of 3/4″ (for deeper holes, a dowel spacer can be used). Sold in pairs. To allow you to set up additional bench locations, extra stop plates are available in a package of four or in a set with a pair of Prairie Dogs (set includes six plates in total). Made in Canada. Patented.

05G10.22 Prairie Dog, pr. **$39.50**
05G10.24 Extra Stop Plates, pkg. of 4 **$ 6.50**
05G10.26 Set of Prairie Dogs (2) & Extra Stop Plates (4) **$44.50**

B. Veritas Hold-Down

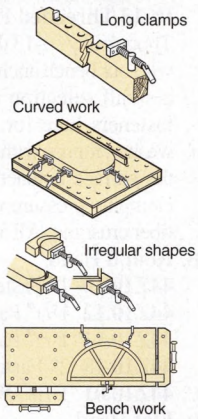
The Veritas hold-down can clamp workpieces to a bench or anywhere a 3/4″ hole can be drilled. Exceptionally high clamping forces can be obtained with this hold-down for two reasons. First, with the arm free to pivot independently, all levered forces are exerted downward, without any losses due to horizontal slippage from the canting action of the hold-down post. Second, the fine barb-shaped grooves on the post resist upward forces, yet still allow easy entry into a hole. The long, low-profile arm, made of forged steel, is unobstructed at the clamping end, allowing good access to work from all sides. The machined steel 10″ hold-down post gives you 8″ of clamping capacity, matching the 8″ throat capacity. For use in holes where through travel is limited, a retrofit shorter hold-down post is available separately. At just 5 1/2″ long, it provides about 4″ of clamping capacity.

Can be used vertically in the top of a bench or horizontally in a side skirt. Clamping forces are infinitely variable by tightening the clamping knob (machined brass) to any degree.

05G14.01 Veritas Hold-Down **$149.00**
05G14.02 Optional 5 1/2″ Post **$ 13.50**

Veritas Wonder Dog & Wonder Pup

At 6 1/2″ long, the versatile Wonder Dog clamp can be used anywhere you can drill a 3/4″ hole. It makes it easy to clamp curved work and irregular shapes. Since the dog head has two screw holes, any shape of tip can be cut with a scroll saw and quickly attached for specialized work, giving good control without marring work.



Using a Wonder Dog in combination with a standard round bench dog, you can make a clamp of any length by drilling 3/4″ holes in a 2×4, 2×6, etc.

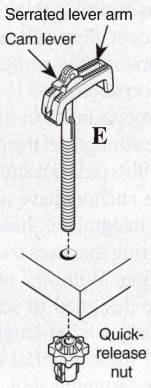
Two pieces of plywood with 2×4s between them for spacing can be drilled in a pattern to provide clamping for curved work and an infinite variety of other shapes.

At the lowest projection, only 5/8″ of the dog head is above the bench. The swivel handle lets you apply ample clamping pressure in any position. The dog is drilled and tapped at a 3° angle to ensure that work is held tight to the bench.

The Wonder Pup is the same as the Wonder Dog in all respects, except that the post is shorter (2 3/4″ instead of 6 1/2″) and has no side spring. The side spring is replaced with an O-ring for slightly elevated clamping. For use in bench fronts, drill-press jigs, etc.

C. 05G10.02 Wonder Pup, ea. **$49.50**
D. 05G10.01 Wonder Dog, ea. **$52.50**

E. Hold-Down Clamps

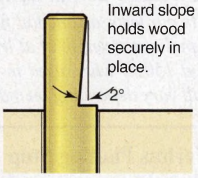


These glass-filled nylon hold-down clamps are versatile and economical. The posts are just shy of 3/4″ in diameter, making them usable in most dog holes. Hold-down capacity is about 3 1/2″, less the worktop thickness. The quick-release nut slides freely for fast adjustment, with clamping pressure applied using the red cam lever. The lever arm is serrated to prevent slipping. The clamps can also be used as dogs or stops and are fully compatible with Workmate. Excellent value.

	1+	5+
16F02.10 Clamps, pr.	**$18.50**	**$16.70**

Veritas Round Bench Dogs & Muzzles

Our round bench dogs are made from solid brass rod and can be installed in any bench by drilling a 3/4″ hole. Brass dogs are non-corroding and kind to your tools. The combined crosshatching and 2° inward slope of the face hold wood securely. The side spring lets the dog slide smoothly, but holds it well at any desired projection. The bench dogs (at 4 3/8″) are standard length. The Bench Pups (at 2 3/8″) are fine for benches with tops up to 2″ thick and ideal for bench sides; just drill holes in the skirt or the edge of the top. Both work well with Wonder Dog and Wonder Pup clamps.



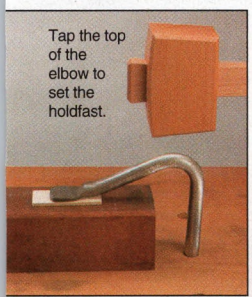
For clamping a finished piece without marking it, our slip-resistant muzzles slide over our bench dogs (or Bench Pups) to give you a non-marring surface. They have hard, spring-grip plastic bodies with six face ribs. Available in two sizes: 1 1/4″ long for bench dogs or 3/4″ long for Bench Pups.

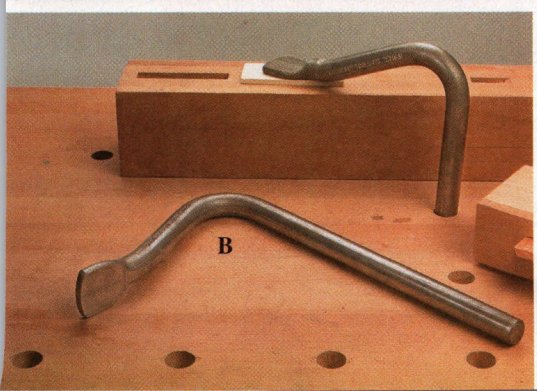
F. 05G04.03 2 3/8″ Bench Pup, ea. **$16.90**
05G04.04 2 3/8″ Bench Pups, pr. **$31.50**
G. 05G04.01 4 3/8″ Bench Dog, ea. **$21.50**
05G04.02 4 3/8″ Bench Dogs, pr. **$39.90**
H. 05G04.06 Muzzles for Bench Pups, pr. **$ 2.90**
J. 05G04.10 Muzzles for Bench Dogs, pr. **$ 3.50**

Set of Veritas Pups
Perfect for clamping on the front of any bench or table where you can drill 3/4″ dia. holes. Includes one Wonder Pup and one Bench Pup.
05G10.03 Pup Combination **$58.50**

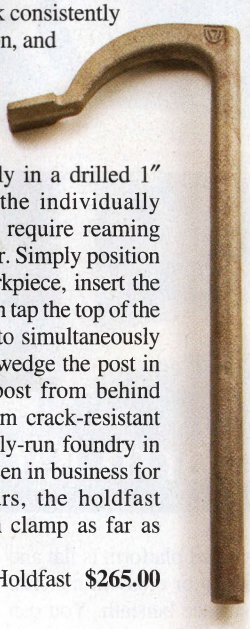
A. Veritas Surface Dogs, 3/4″ Post
Machined from aluminum, this dog has a flat face for work registration and a rim that supports and stabilizes it on the bench surface. The post fits tightly in a 3/4″ dog hole, resisting movement from horizontal forces. When used with a Veritas Worksurface (page 108), surface dogs let you take advantage of the precise grid layouts for fast and repeatable work positioning, and are useful for accurately aligning work in relation to the T-tracks at 90° or 45° angles. Face is 13/16″×1/2″ tall. Supplied as a pair of dogs.
13K12.26 Pr. Surface Dogs, 3/4″ Post **$23.50**

B. Gramercy Tools Holdfast USA
Dissatisfied with brittle cast holdfasts that crack when struck, Gramercy developed a way to form them from steel bar stock, with strength and resilience comparable to traditional forged versions. Not only is this holdfast quick in use, but it also clamps work anywhere you can drill a 3/4″ or 20mm hole (a through-hole at least 1 3/4″ deep is recommended). Just insert the post until the arm touches the workpiece, then tap the top of the elbow with a mallet to simultaneously clamp the work and wedge the post in place. Tapping the post from behind releases it. The low-profile arm has a 6 1/2″ throat depth, allowing good access to the work from all sides. With an 8 3/4″ long post, it has a clamping capacity of 7 1/4″ in a 2″ thick bench. Made in USA.
33T09.01 Holdfast, ea. **$39.90**
33T09.02 Pair of Holdfasts **$69.00**

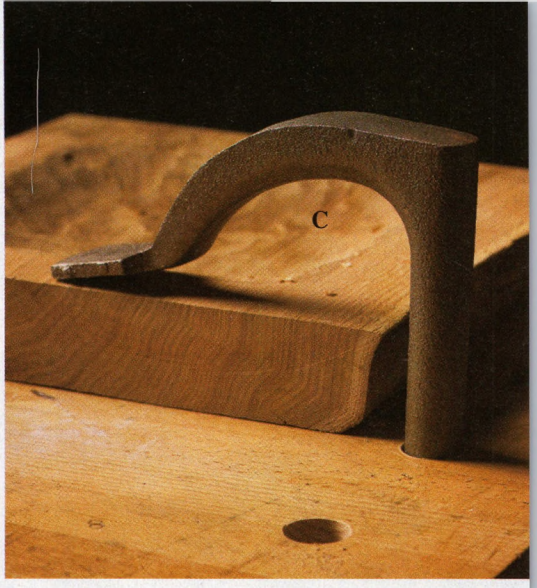




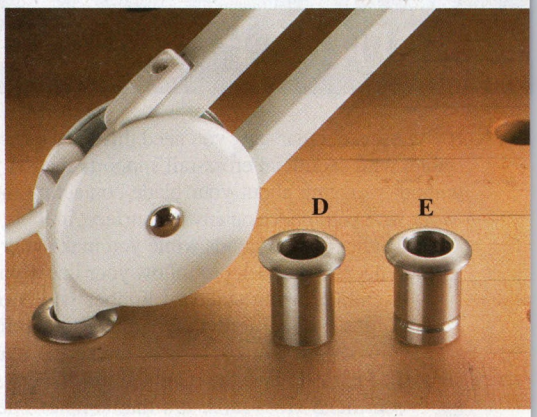
C. Crucible Holdfast USA
Based on a French design, this classic holdfast can effectively clamp workpieces to benchtops ranging from 2″ to 8″ thick. The 17″ long post is straight-sided to work consistently even in a high position, and has a rough-textured surface along its length to enable gripping thick stock.



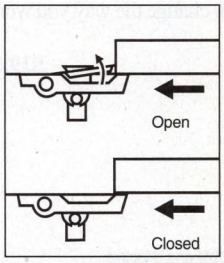
Designed to fit tightly in a drilled 1″ hole; variations in the individually made holdfasts may require reaming the hole slightly wider. Simply position the arm over the workpiece, insert the post into the hole, then tap the top of the elbow with a mallet to simultaneously clamp the work and wedge the post in place. Striking the post from behind releases it. Made from crack-resistant ductile iron at a family-run foundry in Cincinnati that has been in business for more than 160 years, the holdfast weighs 5 lb and can clamp as far as 6 5/8″ from the post.
97K50.12 Crucible Holdfast **$265.00**



Lamp Bushing
This stainless-steel bushing has a through-bore to accept the 1/2″ diameter post of common desk lamps and magnifiers, allowing you to use the lamp in a dog hole. Available in two outside diameters to fit 3/4″ or 20mm holes. Each is 1 1/8″ long.
D. 05G48.01 Lamp Bushing, 3/4″ **$11.50**
E. 05G48.03 Lamp Bushing, 20mm **$11.50**

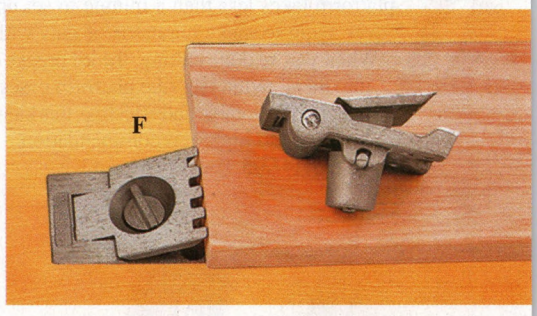


F. Mortised Bench Stop

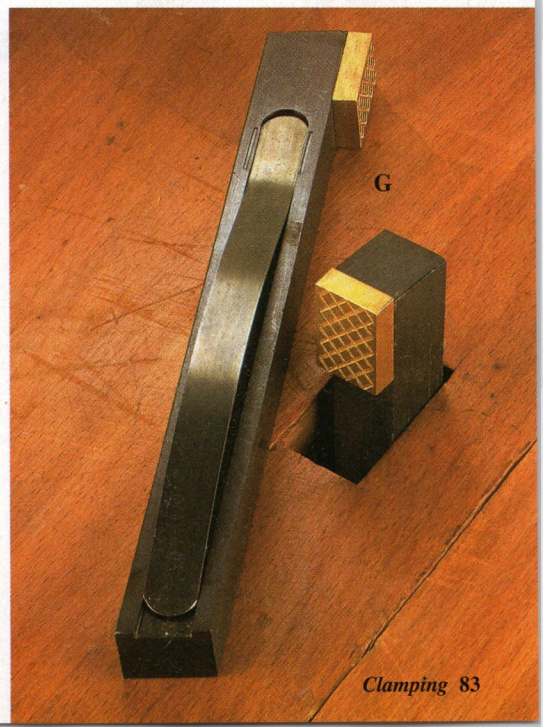


A flush-mounted bench stop is a useful bench tool to hold stock for hand operations (particularly planing). The serrated-tooth jaw holds stock firmly and can be adjusted from flush to 1/2″ proud by a spring-loaded wing bolt. The cast aluminum stop is non-rusting so it will not mark your work, and is soft enough that it will not chip chisel edges. At 1 1/2″ wide by 2 1/2″ long, it mortises into any bench with a top thicker than 7/8″ and is secured by two wood screws. An excellent bench attachment at an excellent price.

	1+	6+
99G01.01 Mortised Bench Stop	**$13.50**	**$12.15**



G. Veritas Square Bench Dogs
These traditional bench dogs have a rectangular cross section and a side spring. The mortises for them are usually let into a bench during construction. Because the mortises are angled slightly toward the vise, retrofitting rectangular dogs can be a complex process (we recommend round dogs for retrofits; see previous page). These dogs have 5/8″×3/4″ shanks, are 6 3/4″ long and have solid brass faces to avoid damage to edge tools.
05G02.01 Square Bench Dogs, pr. **$59.50**



Veritas Panel Platform Kit

If you use a circular saw, you need this kit. The assembled platform is flat and stable, with sacrificial cross-rail supports that let you rip or crosscut material without worrying about your blade contacting the surface beneath. You can work with confidence on any flat surface, indoors or out. It's so stable you can kneel right on sheet goods while you make your cut – no more stretching or stooping, and it's easier to follow your line accurately.

Assembled using standard lumber you supply, the kit includes 12 resilient polypropylene saddles that are screwed to a pair of 1×3s to create the platform base; six 1×3s clip into the mounted brackets to serve as the sacrificial cross-rails. It's that simple. The assembled platform takes less than a minute to set up, and can be used over and over again to make hundreds of cuts with ease, speed and accuracy. When you're done cutting, the kit breaks down quickly and fits neatly into the 4′ nylon bag (the platform bases stick out).

Portable, storable and effective, this kit will change the way you work. It has our highest recommendation.

05H41.05 Panel Platform Kit **$39.50**

Veritas Panel Platform Kit

Use on any flat surface
The workpiece and offcut are fully supported throughout the cut, improving control. These innovative saddles have dozens of practical applications in the workshop or on a job site.

Portable, storable and effective, this kit will change the way you work.

Less than a minute to set up
Use 1x3 lumber to create a stable cutting platform.

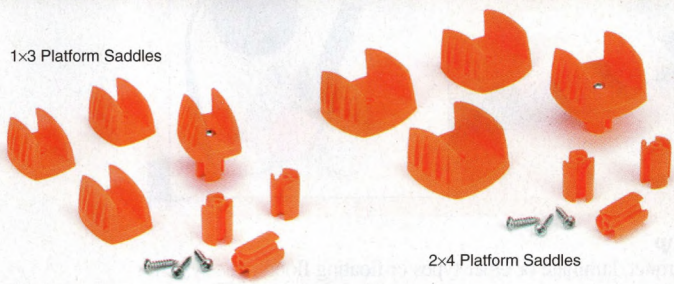
Wood not included.

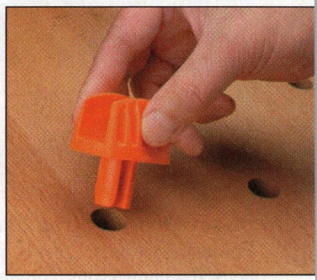
Cross-rail supports are sacrificial.

Veritas Platform Saddles

These innovative saddles have dozens of practical applications in the workshop or on a job site. Used to hold standard dressed lumber (either 1″ or 2″) on edge, they make for a fast, flexible method of creating a sacrificial work stand-off for drilling, cutting or finishing. The removable posts have sprung wings to ensure a snug fit in both 3/4″ and 20mm dog holes for bench use. With the posts removed, the saddles can be surface mounted wherever you need them. Supplied in sets of four, they are molded from resilient polypropylene that can stand up to plenty of hard use but won't damage tool edges. While they are ideal for bench-top use, they can be creatively used (and reused) to configure a stable work surface using materials at hand, whenever needed. A smart, straightforward system that will change the way you work.

05H41.01 1×3 Platform Saddles, set of 4 **$17.50**
05H41.03 2×4 Platform Saddles, set of 4 **$19.50**

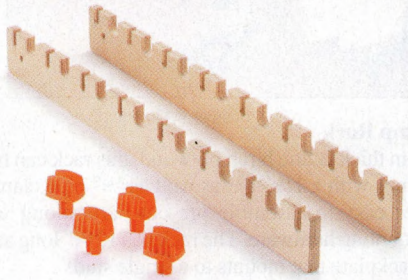


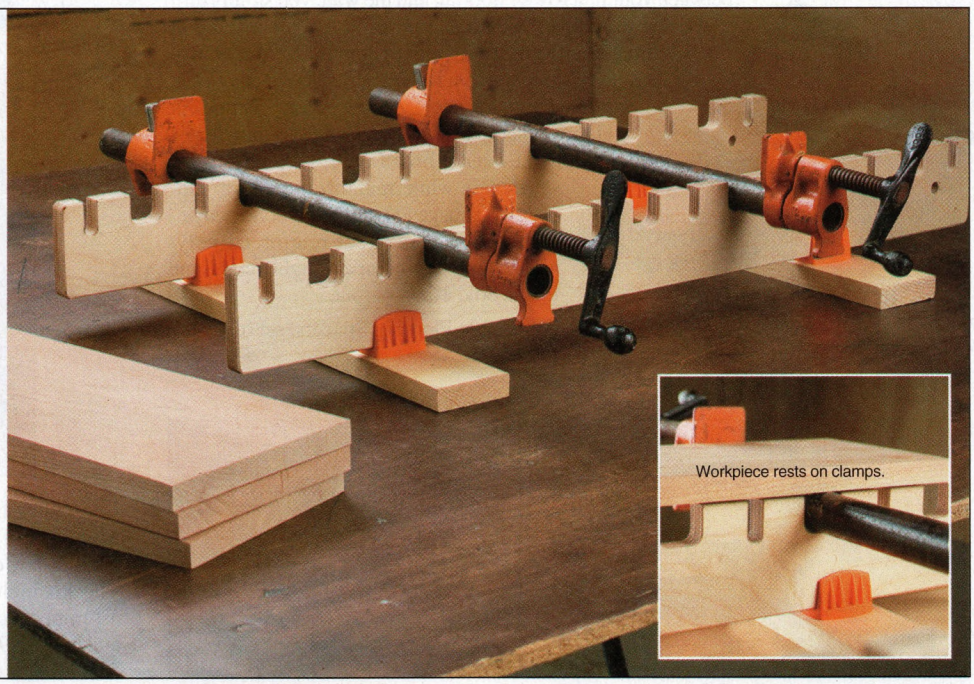


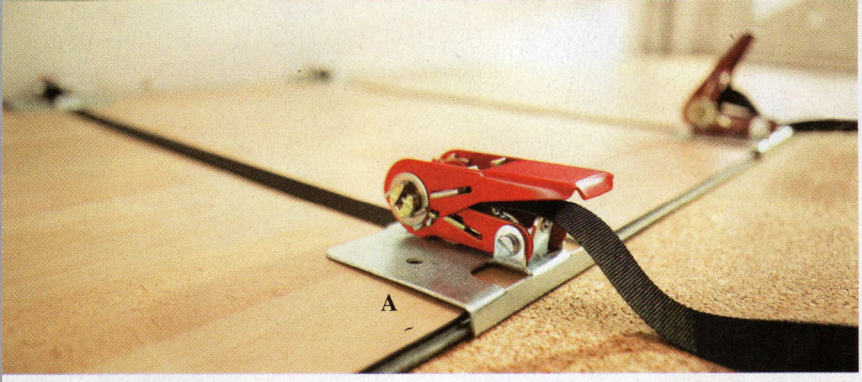
Veritas Clamp Rails

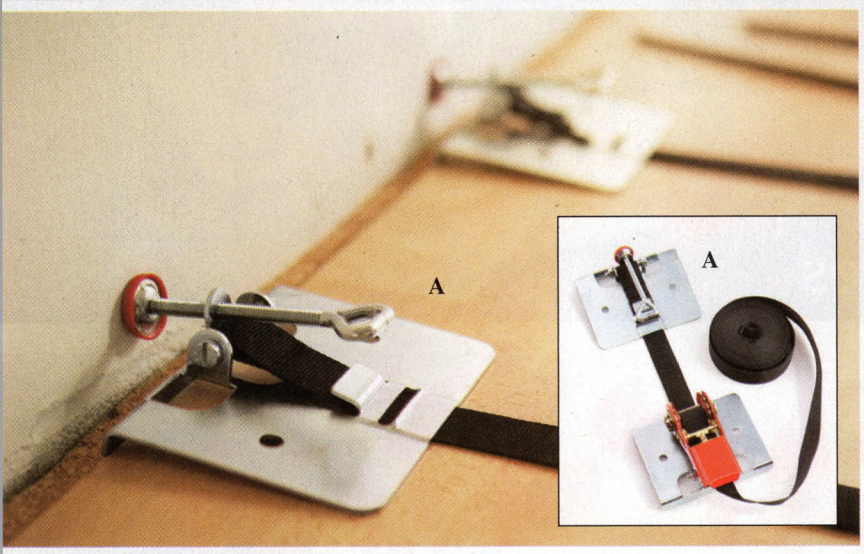
Aligning all the clamps and pieces of a large project correctly for glue-up can be a challenge, especially for adhesives with short open times. This system converts a table or bench top into a clamping station, holding clamps upright and in position. Each 30″ long, 11/16″ thick Baltic birch plywood rail is machined with alternating 3/8″ wide slots for parallel-jaw bar clamps and 1 3/32″ wide slots for 3/4″ pipe clamps. They can be used free-standing or mounted in 3/4″ or 20mm dog holes using the four included platform saddles. Made in Canada.

05H41.12 Veritas Clamp Rails **$38.50**









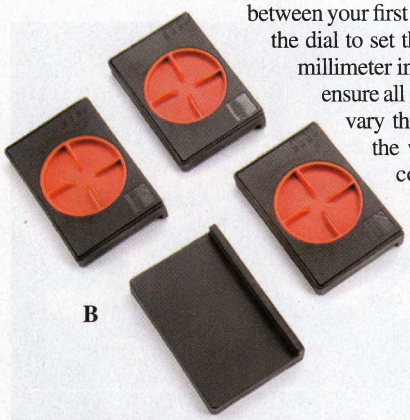
A. Bessey Flooring Strap Clamp

For installing large areas of parquet, laminate or other types of floating floors, this system helps maintain a snug, square assembly as you work, holding your rows firmly together and at a consistent offset from the wall. Lipped steel plates at either end register on the inside and outside edges of the flooring. At one end, a threaded steel clamp screw drives a pivoting foot that bears against the wall, letting you adjust the spacing in a 2¼″ range to compensate for irregularities in the wall surface. At the other end, a robust ratchet-strap mechanism applies up to 220 lb of clamping force on the 1″ wide woven polyester strap, drawing multiple rows together tightly over a span of up to 25′ (7.6m) as you build out from the wall.

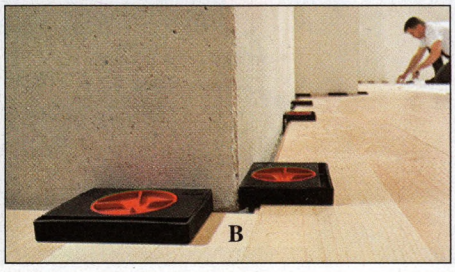
17F41.20 Flooring Strap Clamp, ea. **$56.50**

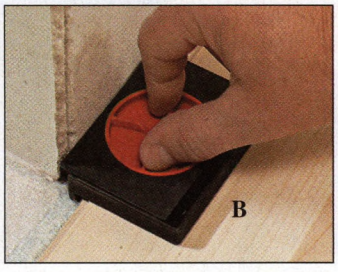
B. Bessey AV2 Adjustable Flooring Spacers

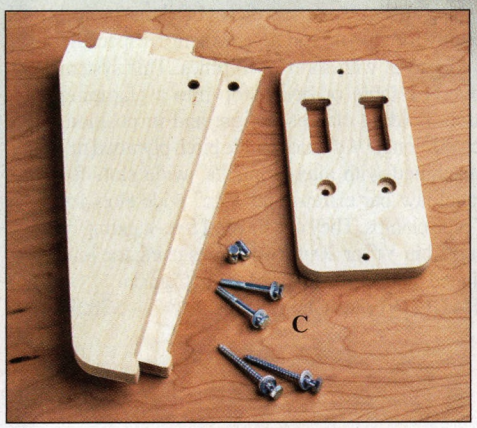
For laying parquet, laminate or other types of floating floors, these simple spacers offset the flooring materials at a consistent distance from the wall. With the spacers slipped between your first row of flooring and the wall, you simply turn the dial to set the desired measurement. A scale marked in millimeter increments of 5mm to 20mm makes it easy to ensure all spacers are set to the same spacing (or you can vary the spacing to compensate for irregularities in the wall surface). The 3½″ wide lip distributes contact over a broad area, helping ensure squareness while minimizing risk of slippage or damage to walls and flooring edges. Made from glass-fiber-reinforced polyamide, they are compact, lightweight and tough. Sold in sets of four.



Adjustable Flooring Spacers, set of 4
17F41.01 **$14.50**







C. Lee Valley Clamp Rack

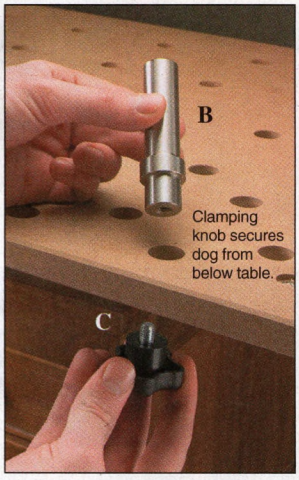
Made from 18mm thick Baltic birch plywood, this rack can hold parallel-jaw clamps with a 1⅜″ bar as well as ¾″ pipe clamps. The kit includes easy-to-assemble pre-cut parts along with assembly and mounting hardware. The rack has 12½″ long arms and a 4½″×9″ backplate that mounts to a single stud.

15K11.01 Lee Valley Clamp Rack **$28.50**

Stainless-Steel Parf Dogs by Veritas

Named after their designer (Peter Parfitt), Parf dogs let you take advantage of the grid of the Festool MFT/3 multifunction table to set up accurate, repeatable cuts. The dogs come in two sizes – a 10mm (just over 3/8″) tall small dog and the 70mm (2 3/4″) large version. By using a pair of small dogs to position your workpiece and a pair of large dogs to position the fence on top of it, you can easily achieve parallel or square cuts on the work. We worked with Parfitt to improve his design and broaden its utility. Machined from stainless steel in our shop, our versions have a 19.90mm diameter post that fits snugly in the 20mm holes of the MFT/3. Each size of dog is supported on the surface of the bench by a thicker boss or collar, 25mm (just under 1″) in diameter and 10mm (just over 3/8″) tall, which provides a good bearing surface and stability in use. For additional security, each dog has a threaded hole to fasten it from below the table with an MFT accessory clamping knob (not included) or the inexpensive star-shaped knob we offer separately.

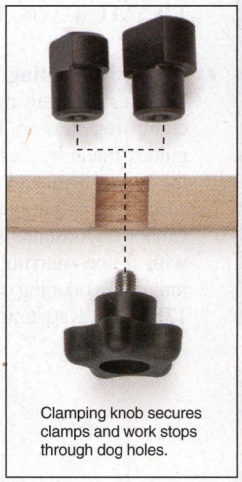
The two dogs can also be used as the starting point for a variety of different jigs. Aside from its use as a low-profile stop, the small dog can be set flush into a bench top or jig piece to exploit its M8-threaded through-hole as an anchor point – the boss size was chosen to let you easily make a recess for it with a standard 25mm or 1″ bit. The large dog is 19.90mm in diameter above its collar, matching its post. You can make a simple beam compass with a long board by drilling a 20mm hole for the dog in one end and using a marking tool at the other. By replacing the marking tool with a router or jigsaw, a very stable and accurate trammel system can be created. Made in Canada.



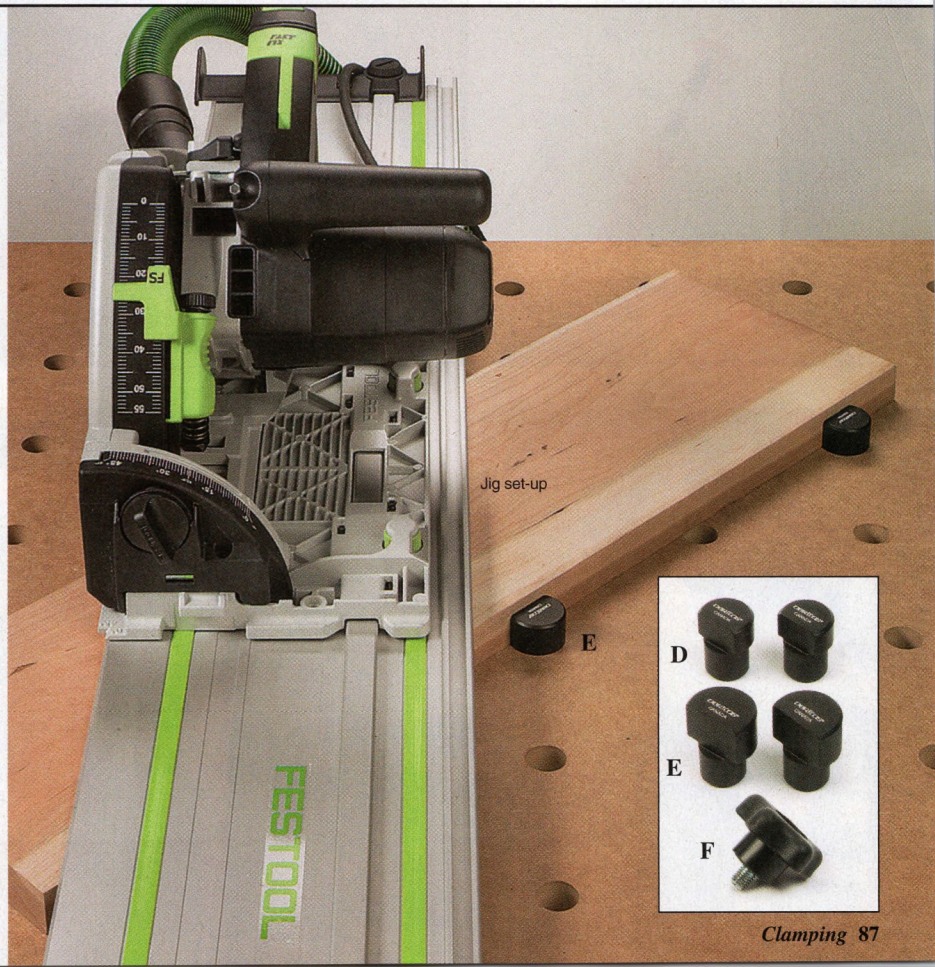
A. **05G49.50** Small Parf Dogs, pr. **$19.90**
B. **05G49.55** Large Parf Dogs, pr. **$29.90**
C. **50F01.05** Clamping Knob, ea. **$ 3.10**

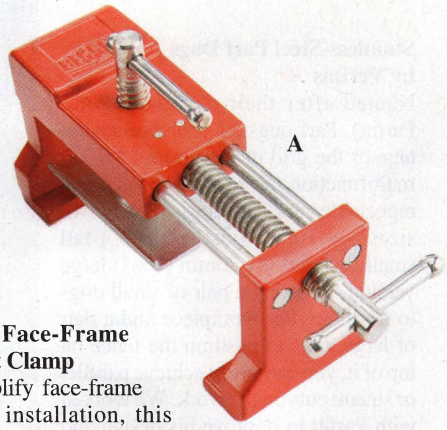
Veritas Surface Dogs

These dogs let you take advantage of the precise grid layout of the Festool MFT/3 table top for fast and repeatable work positioning, and are particularly useful for accurately aligning work in relation to the guide rail for 90° or 45° cuts. CNC machined from aluminum, they have a flat face for work registration and a rim that supports and stabilizes them on the bench surface. Available in two sizes: a small dog with a 13/16″ wide and 1/2″ tall face, and a large dog with a 1 1/16″ wide and 11/16″ tall face to provide extra support to thick stock. Their 0.780″ (19.81mm) root diameter is designed to fit 20mm dog holes with slight variation due to swelling or wood movement. The posts resist horizontal force well, and are threaded internally so they can be held in place with a clamping knob for added security. Either standard knobs made by Festool (not included) or our inexpensive star-shaped knobs (sold separately) can be used. Sold in pairs of small or large dogs. Four small dogs and four large dogs are included with the MFT clamping kit.



D. **05G49.02** Small Surface Dogs, pr. **$19.50**
E. **05G49.06** Large Surface Dogs, pr. **$21.50**
F. **50F01.05** Clamping Knob, ea. **$ 3.10**





A. Bessey Face-Frame Cabinet Clamp

To simplify face-frame cabinet installation, this simultaneously aligns two adjacent cabinets and holds them in position for fastening. Tightening the main jaws pulls two cabinet stiles snug together (maximum 4″ combined thickness); tightening the perpendicular screw drives a broad steel plate that keeps their front edges in alignment. On the side of the clamp body, a pilot guide with a hardened steel bushing lets you pre-drill holes, then swings out of the way as you drive screws to fasten the cabinets together. At every step, the clamping fixture holds the parts firmly, applying up to 600 lb of clamping force so nothing shifts out of position during the process. Supplied adhesive-backed liners pad the jaws to avoid marring your work.

17F01.60 Face-Frame Cabinet Clamp **$38.50**

B. Bessey Track Clamps

These clamps fit in the 12mm×8mm T-slots of track-saw guides made by Festool, Makita and DeWalt, holding the guide firmly to the work during the cut. The 3/8″ dia. threaded rod applies up to 400 lb of clamping force. All-steel construction with a wooden handle and a non-marring jaw pad. Throat depth is 2 5/16″; sizes listed refer to maximum opening capacity. Made in Germany.

17F37.04 4 11/16″ Track Clamp **$28.50**
17F37.06 6 5/16″ Track Clamp **$30.50**
17F37.11 11 13/16″ Track Clamp **$34.50**

C. Bessey Ratcheting Track Clamp

With a ratcheting mechanism for fast adjustment, this clamp registers in 12mm×8mm T-slots of track-saw guides made by Festool, Makita and DeWalt, holding the guide firmly to the work during the cut. It holds securely, applying up to 540 lb of clamping force, and cannot be loosened by vibration. All-steel construction with a non-marring jaw pad. Throat depth is 2 5/16″; maximum opening capacity is 6 5/16″. Made in Germany.

17F37.16 Ratcheting Track Clamp **$73.50**

Clamp Plate and Posts for Kreg Hold-Down Clamps

Attached to the bottom of a Kreg hold-down clamp, these plates and posts let you quickly position the clamp anywhere you can drill a hole. The bolt supplied with the clamp is used to attach it to the mounting plate. The steel posts, available in 2½″, 5″ and 10″ lengths, insert into any ¾″ diameter hole, and have barb-like ridges along their length to prevent upward movement when clamping force is applied.

For Veritas Worksurface users, the 2½″ long post is usable with any size of Worksurface (see page 108); the 5″ long post is compatible with a Worksurface fitted with our wooden risers.

We also offer a 20mm post that fits in the perforated table top of a Festool MFT/3 multifunction table. The post is 11/16″ long – just less than the table top's ¾″ thickness – threaded internally for use with the supplied clamping knob (or an MFT accessory clamping knob).

The steel mounting plate adds ⅜″ to the maximum capacity of the Kreg clamps but doesn't affect their minimum; you can still adjust the clamps to hold materials as thin as 5/16″ against a surface. Since the mounting plates can be used interchangeably with any of the post lengths, the posts are also available separately. The plates and posts are made in Canada.

The Kreg hold-down clamps are not only adjustable for clamping force, but once set, they automatically maintain the same force throughout their range of travel, so you can switch from one stock thickness to another without having to make adjustments. The thumbscrew adjuster lets you apply just a light hold for delicate work, or up to 400 lb of clamping force at the maximum setting. The small clamp has a 3″ reach and holds material up to 2½″ thick; the large has a 6″ reach and a 4¼″ capacity. Each is supplied with removable non-marring pads.

Clamp Plate and ¾″ Posts

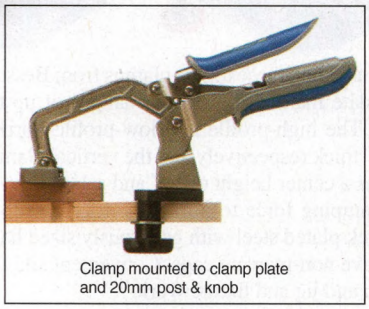
A.	**50F02.11** Clamp Plate with 2½″ post	**$16.90**
B.	**50F02.12** Clamp Plate with 5″ post	**$19.90**
C.	**50F02.13** Clamp Plate with 10″ post	**$25.90**
	50F02.01 2½″ Post only	**$ 5.40**
	50F02.02 5″ Post only	**$ 8.50**
	50F02.03 10″ Post only	**$14.80**

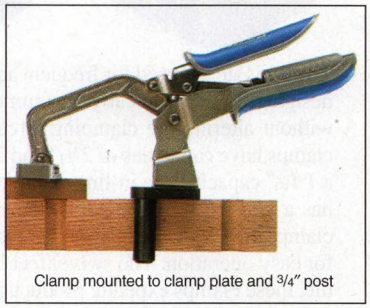
MFT/3 Clamp Plate and 20mm Post

D.	**50F02.14** Clamp Plate, Post & Knob	**$22.40**
E.	**50F02.04** Post & Clamp Knob only	**$10.90**

Kreg Hold-Down Clamps

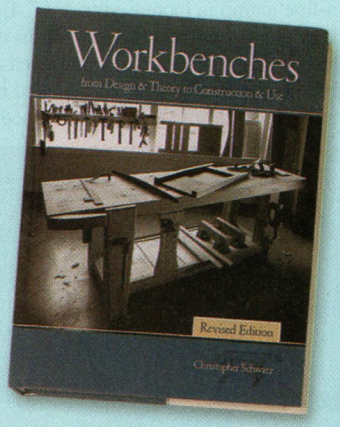
F.	**25K59.12** Small Hold-Down Clamp	**$68.50**
G.	**25K59.13** Large Hold-Down Clamp	**$73.50**


Clamp mounted to clamp plate and 20mm post & knob


Clamp mounted to clamp plate and ¾″ post

Workbenches from Design & Theory to Construction & Use – Revised Edition

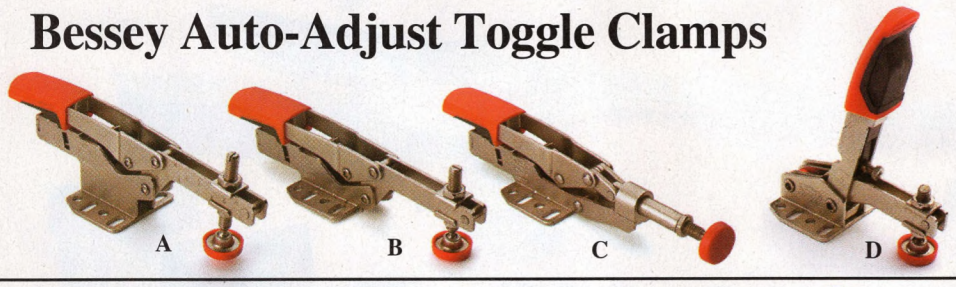
by Christopher Schwarz

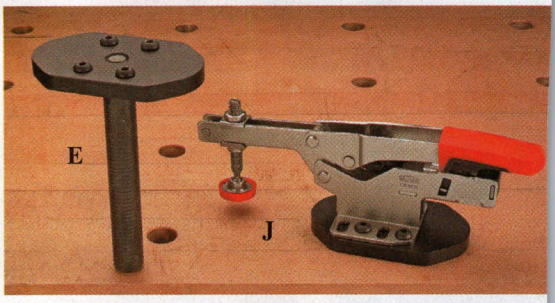


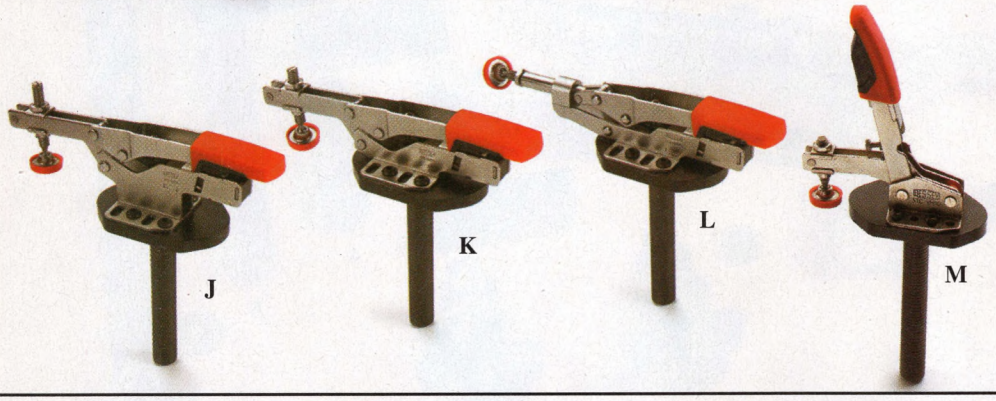
In the newly updated and expanded version of his first book, originally published in 2007, Schwarz covers every aspect of designing and constructing a workbench. Supplemented throughout with historical notations, the book includes full materials lists, exploded diagrams and instructions for building classic Nicholson and Roubo workbenches, along with new variations on those designs: a massive French oak bench and a knock-down English-style bench. This edition also adds details on vises and other work-holding devices and techniques, as well as appendices on Moxon-style vises and a "milkman's bench," a compact bench that can be clamped to a table as a convenient alternative for those short on space. An invaluable reference for anyone interested in building a workbench. Hardcover, 8½″× 11″, 192 pages, 2015.

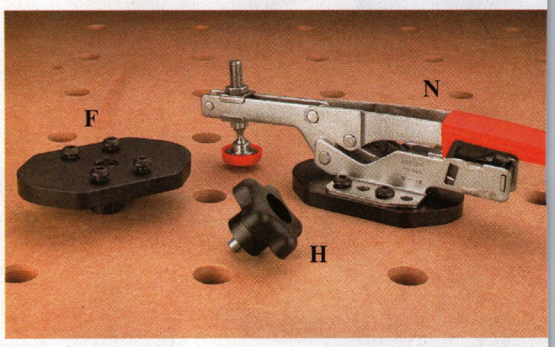
20L02.90 Workbenches **$45.90**

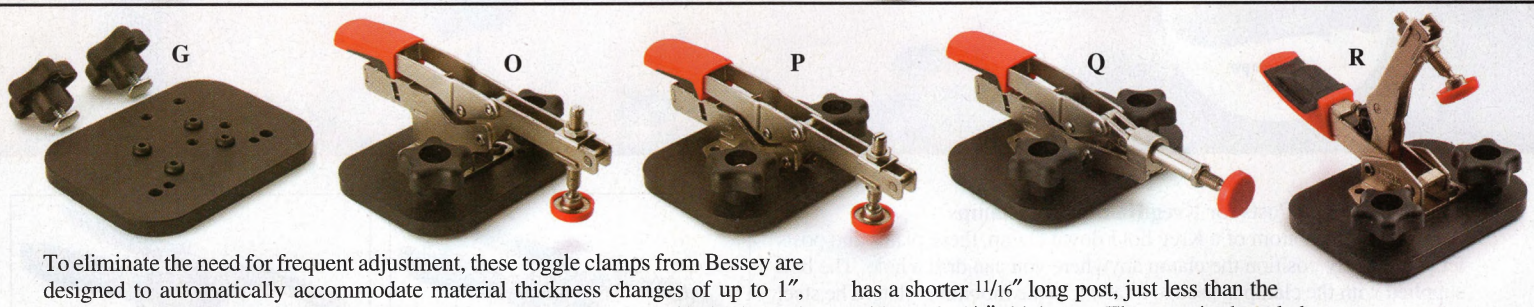
Bessey Auto-Adjust Toggle Clamps







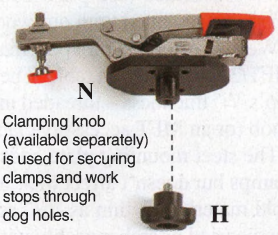




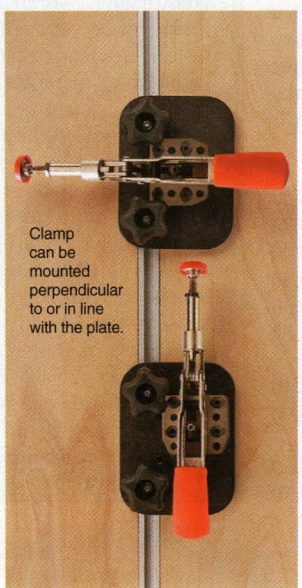
To eliminate the need for frequent adjustment, these toggle clamps from Bessey are designed to automatically accommodate material thickness changes of up to 1″, without altering the clamping force. The high-profile and low-profile horizontal clamps have capacities of 2 3/4″ and 2″ thick respectively and the vertical clamp has a 1 9/16″ capacity; the in-line clamp has a center height of 7/8″ and a 1″ throw. Each has a knurled screw to adjust the clamping force to a maximum of 550 lb. The clamps are 0.100″ (just over 3/32″) thick plated steel with generously sized handles for easy operation. The swivel feet have non-marring caps. Convenient and versatile, these clamps expedite production and jig and fixture work.

A mounting plate is available separately to let you easily position the clamp in a drilled hole or on a T-track instead of permanently attaching it to a surface. The thickness of the aluminum plate adds 3/8″ to the maximum capacity of the horizontal clamps, but doesn't affect their minimum; you can still adjust the clamps to hold materials as thin as a sheet of paper against a surface. The center height of the in-line clamp is increased to 1 1/4″. Bolts for mounting a clamp are included. You have the option of a 3/4″ or 20mm diameter steel post or T-track bolts. The 3/4″ version has a 5″ long post that is easy to insert, but cants slightly when clamping force is applied so that barb-shaped ridges along its length prevent upward movement. The 20mm version, developed for the Festool® MFT/3 multifunction table, has a shorter 11/16″ long post, just less than the table top's 3/4″ thickness. The post is threaded internally for use with an MFT accessory clamping knob; while most MFT owners have a few kicking around, an inexpensive star-shaped knob can also be purchased separately. The T-track clamp plate includes two 1/4-20 T-bolts and clamping knobs for sliding in a T-track and securing at any point. It also has two holes for using the plate with a T-track miter-slot slider bar.

The toggle clamps and mounting plates are each available separately or as sets.



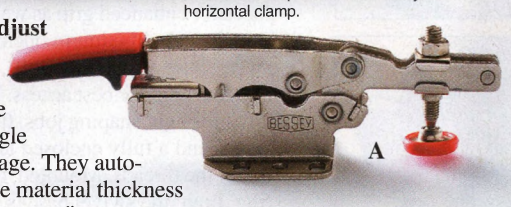
Clamping knob (available separately) is used for securing clamps and work stops through dog holes.



Clamp can be mounted perpendicular to or in line with the plate.

A. **17F72.02**	H-P Horiz. Clamp	**$36.90**
B. **17F72.01**	L-P Horiz. Clamp	**$34.50**
C. **17F72.03**	In-Line Clamp	**$38.50**
D. **17F72.15**	Vertical Clamp	**$38.50**
E. **50F01.01**	Toggle Clamp Plate, 3/4″ Post	**$29.50**
F. **50F01.03**	Toggle Clamp Plate, 20mm Post	**$29.50**
G. **50F01.30**	T-Track Toggle Clamp Plate	**$28.50**
H. **50F01.05**	Clamping Knob	**$ 3.10**
	Toggle Clamp and Mounting Plate Sets	
J. **50F01.12**	H-P Horiz. Clamp & Plate, 3/4″ Post	**$57.50**
K. **50F01.11**	L-P Horiz. Clamp & Plate, 3/4″ Post	**$55.50**
L. **50F01.13**	In-Line Clamp & Plate, 3/4″ Post	**$59.00**
M. **50F01.15**	Vertical Clamp & Plate, 3/4″ Post	**$59.90**
50F01.22	H-P Horiz. Clamp & Plate, 20mm Post	**$57.50**
N. **50F01.21**	L-P Horiz. Clamp & Plate, 20mm Post	**$55.50**
50F01.23	In-Line Clamp & Plate, 20mm Post	**$59.00**
50F01.25	Vertical Clamp & Plate, 20mm Post	**$59.90**
O. **50F01.32**	H-P Horiz. Clamp & T-Track Plate	**$57.50**
P. **50F01.31**	L-P Horiz. Clamp & T-Track Plate	**$55.50**
Q. **50F01.33**	In-Line Clamp & T-Track Plate	**$59.00**
R. **50F01.35**	Vertical Clamp & T-Track Plate	**$57.00**

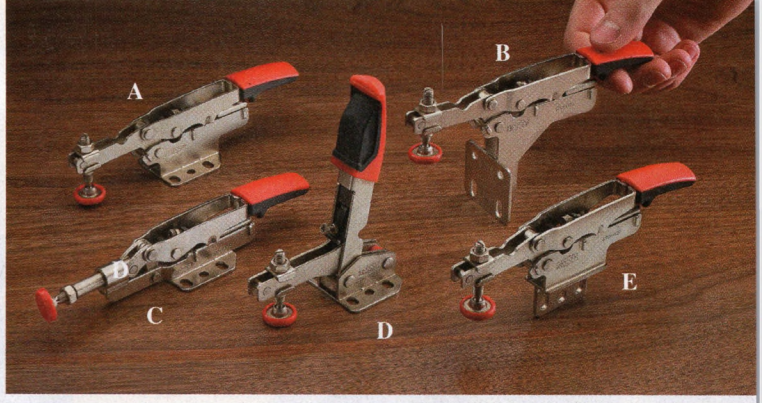
Size comparison of regular Bessey low-profile horizontal clamp and small Bessey flat-mount horizontal clamp.

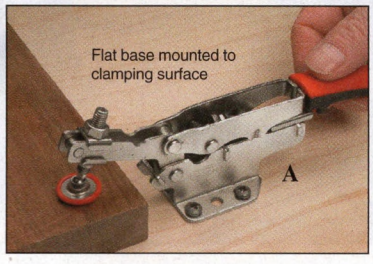


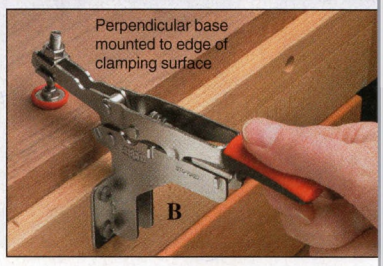
Small Bessey Auto-Adjust Toggle Clamps

These are smaller versions of the full-size Bessey auto-adjust toggle clamps on the facing page. They automatically accommodate material thickness changes (up to 13/16″, or 3/8″ for the in-line clamp) without altering the clamping force, eliminating the need for frequent adjustment. Available with a regular flat mounting base, as well as with a center-flange or perpendicular base that lets you mount the clamp on the edge of a clamping surface. The flat-mount horizontal and center-flange clamps can accommodate stock up to 1 3/16″ thick; the perpendicular-mount clamp has a 1 7/16″ capacity. The in-line clamp has an 11/16″ throw and a 3/4″ center height, and the perpendicular-mount clamp can be mounted for center heights between 11/16″ and 1 3/16″. Each has a knurled screw to adjust the clamping force to a maximum of 250 lb. The clamps are 0.080″ (just over 1/16″) thick plated steel with generously sized handles for easy operation. The swivel feet have non-marring caps.

Convenient and versatile, these clamps are a great aid to production and jig and fixture work. (Not compatible with our toggle clamp mounting plates.)







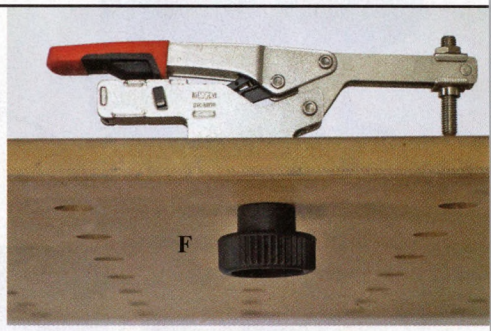
A. 17F72.10	Flat-Mount Horiz. Clamp	**$34.50**
B. 17F72.11	Perp.-Mount Horiz. Clamp	**$38.50**
C. 17F72.12	Flat-Mount In-Line Clamp	**$36.50**
D. 17F72.14	Vertical Clamp	**$37.50**
E. 17F72.16	Center-Flange Horiz. Clamp	**$38.50**

F. Bessey Auto-Adjust Toggle Clamp MFT Adapter

Compatible with any Bessey auto-adjust toggle clamp that uses a horizontal base plate*, this simple adapter lets you mount the clamp on a Festool MFT, or in any 20mm dog hole drilled in material 19mm to 25mm (3/4″ to 1″) thick. The three-piece fitting consists of an M8×8.2mm through-bolt that threads into the clamp's mounting hole, a 20mm dia. by 17mm tall through-drilled aluminum post that occupies the dog hole, and a stout plastic knurled knob with a threaded brass insert to secure the fitting from below the table.

17F72.19 Auto-Adjust Toggle Clamp MFT Adapter **$25.50**

** Works with Bessey horizontal toggle clamps STC-HH50 & STC-HH70 (17F72.01 & 17F72.02); in-line clamp STC-IHH25 (17F72.03); and vertical toggle clamp STC-VH50 (17F72.14).*



G. Vise Rack Stop

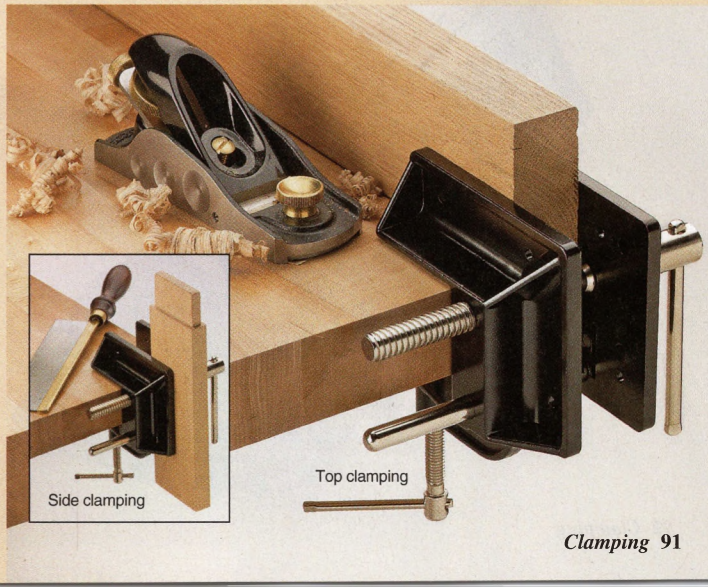
This simple device is designed to help prevent racking when clamping work at one side of a vise. Simply stack up as many of the 0.10″ thick shims as you need to match the approximate thickness of your work, up to a total of 4″, and insert it into the vise opposite the work being clamped. For thicker work, you can add a piece of scrap lumber to occupy the bulk of the space and then use the rack stop to fill in the remainder. This keeps the jaws aligned as force is applied, eliminating the potential for damaging the workpiece, the vise mechanism, or both, from racking. Secured on a tension-adjustable steel shaft with hard maple end knobs, the 5 1/2″ long shims are durable high-density polyethylene, resistant to stains and adhesives. Made in Canada.

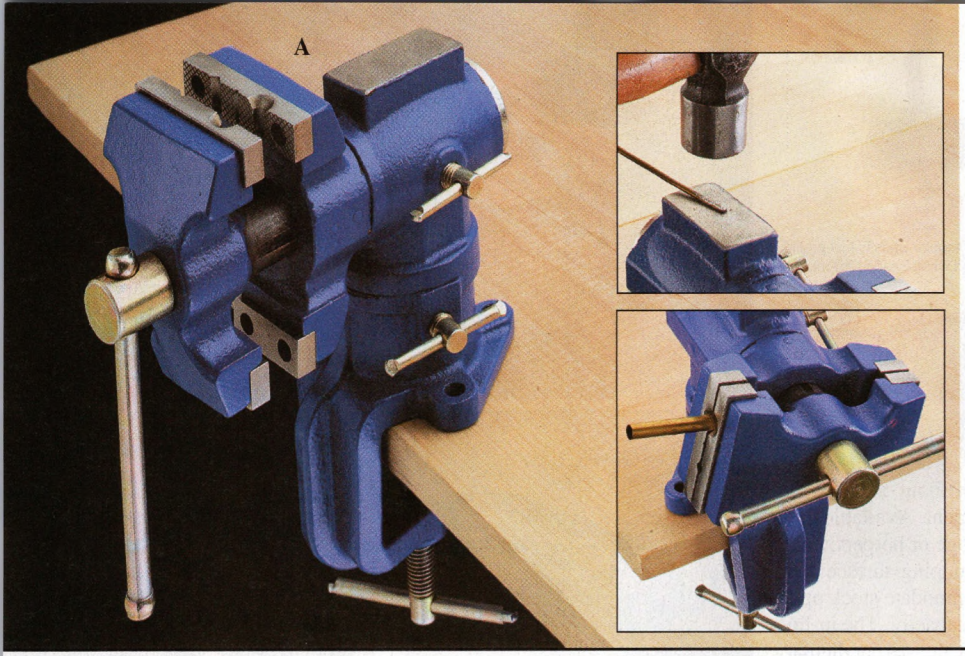
09A02.35 Vise Rack Stop, ea. **$24.90**

In-Line Vise

The great advantage of this vise is not only that it lets you convert any table into a temporary workbench but it makes a regular workbench more versatile. It is particularly handy for edge planing or routing. Clamped onto one end of a bench, the vise lets you clamp work using the complete bench surface for support. The jaws measure 5″×4 1/4″ and are through drilled for face-plate attachments. Capacity is 3 3/4″, both vertically and horizontally. Cast aluminum construction. Useful in any shop.

60F06.01 In-Line Vise **$56.50**

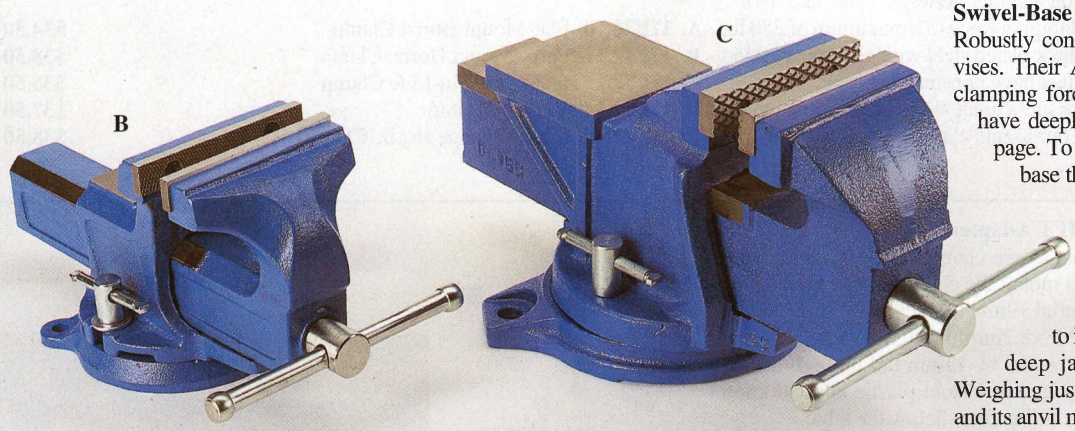


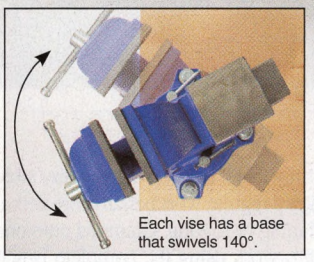


A. Clamp-On Articulating Vise

Easily secured to a work surface up to 1 5/8″ thick (and just as easy to remove when not in use), this compact articulating vise is a practical choice for home repairs and small projects. The rotating head lets you choose between two pairs of 5/8″ deep jaws. One jaw pair is 1 1/2″ wide with smooth faces to avoid marring your work, and the other is 2 1/2″ wide with crosshatched faces for enhanced grip as well as notches for holding round stock. Maximum opening of each is 2 1/2″. The swivel base also rotates 360°, so you can readily position the work for best access. The vise has a 2″×1″ flat anvil for light shaping jobs, flattening pins or peening rivets, and a fully enclosed lead screw to keep debris out of the threads. Mounted, the 6 1/2″ long vise stands 5 1/2″ high; the swivel base is 3 3/4″ wide and has three through holes for permanent installation (1/4″ bolts not included). The body is cast iron with a powder-coated finish to prevent corrosion. Weighs 8 1/2 lb.

70G01.02 Clamp-On Articulating Vise **$72.50**



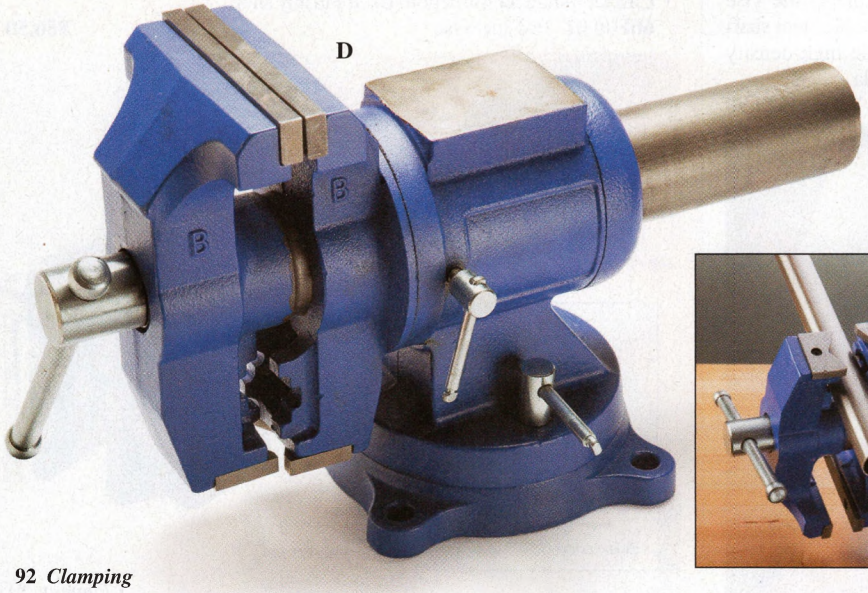


Swivel-Base Mechanic's Vises

Robustly constructed, these are good general-purpose vises. Their Acme-threaded screws apply substantial clamping force, while their hardened steel jaw liners have deeply incised hatch patterns to prevent slippage. To allow best access to the work, each has a base that swivels 140° and locking screws hold the desired position. Each also has a flat anvil for forming (or re-forming) metal parts and a lead screw shielded to keep debris out of the threads. Their bodies are cast iron with a powder-coat finish to inhibit corrosion. The small model has 5/8″ deep jaws with a maximum opening of 4″. Weighing just under 10 lb, it stands 5″ tall by 11″ long and its anvil measures 1 1/2″ square. At 24 lb, the heavy-duty version has greater capacity to dampen vibration. It measures 6 1/2″ tall by 13″ long and has 3/4″ deep jaws that open to 5″, as well as a 3 1/4″ square anvil. Each mounts with three bolts (not included), 1/4″ in diameter for the smaller vise and 3/8″ for the heavy-duty model.

B. 70G01.04 Sm. Swivel-Base Vise **$62.50**

C. 70G01.06 HD Swivel-Base Vise **$96.50**



D. Multi-Purpose Vise

Weighing just under 30 lb, this articulating metalworking vise has significant mass to dampen vibration. Made of cast iron with a powder-coat finish to inhibit corrosion, it has a substantial Acme-threaded screw that applies considerable clamping force. To orient your work for best access, both the base and head rotate 360° and have locking screws to hold their position. In addition, the rotating head lets you select from three jaw types. On one side of the head, the 5″ wide jaws have 3/4″ deep hardened steel faces with deeply incised hatch patterns for a reliable grip. The opposite side of the head has stepped pipe jaws (2 1/2″ diameter capacity) as well as 2 1/2″ wide jaws with V-shaped hardened steel liners. The vise also has a 2 1/2″×3 1/8″ flat anvil for forming (or re-forming) metal parts. It stands 9″ tall by 16″ long and has a maximum opening of 5″. Mounts with four 3/8″ diameter bolts (not included).

Multi-Purpose Vise

70G01.10 **$145.00**

A. Vacuum Vise

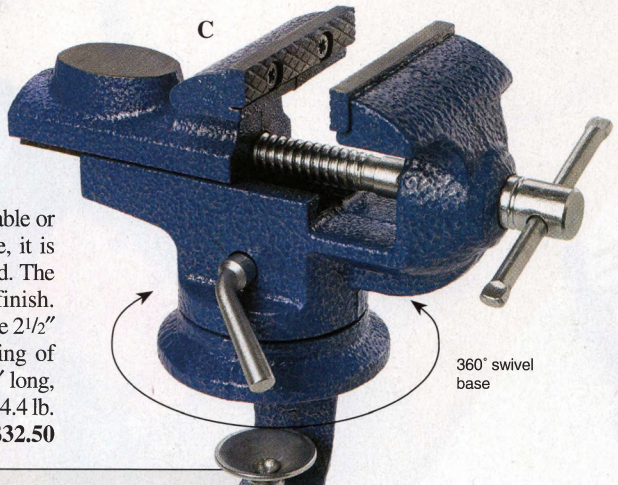
Readily attaches to any non-porous surface (Formica, fiberglass, sheet metal, etc.) with a simple lever action. 3″ grooved steel jaws with slide-on rubber liners. Vise opens to 2 1/2″ with a solid locking mechanism. Fully swivelling and tilting. A particularly useful vise for apartment dwellers and hobbyists. Weighs just over 4 lb.

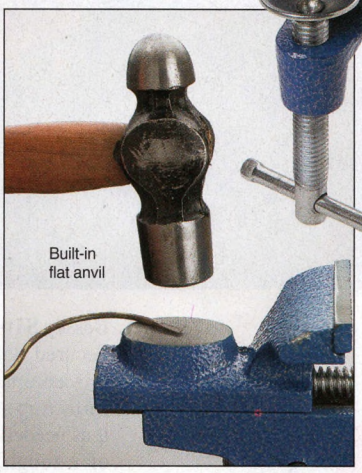
03F02.01 3″ Vacuum Vise **$79.50**

C. Clamp-On Swivel Vise

This compact vise is a useful workbench addition for home repairs and small projects. The 360° swivel base allows it to be easily locked into a precise position for cutting, shaping or filing. Its built-in 1 1/2″×1″ flat anvil makes it handy for smaller shaping jobs. The vise mounts to a table or bench top up to 1 1/2″ thick; highly portable, it is easily released and re-mounted where needed. The body is cast iron with a powder-coated finish. Knurled for a firm grip, the steel jaws measure 2 1/2″ wide by 1/2″ deep with a maximum opening of 2 9/16″. Mounted, the vise is 4″ high and 6 1/8″ long, and the swivel base diameter is 2 3/4″. Weighs 4.4 lb.

09A04.99 Clamp-On Swivel Vise **$32.50**

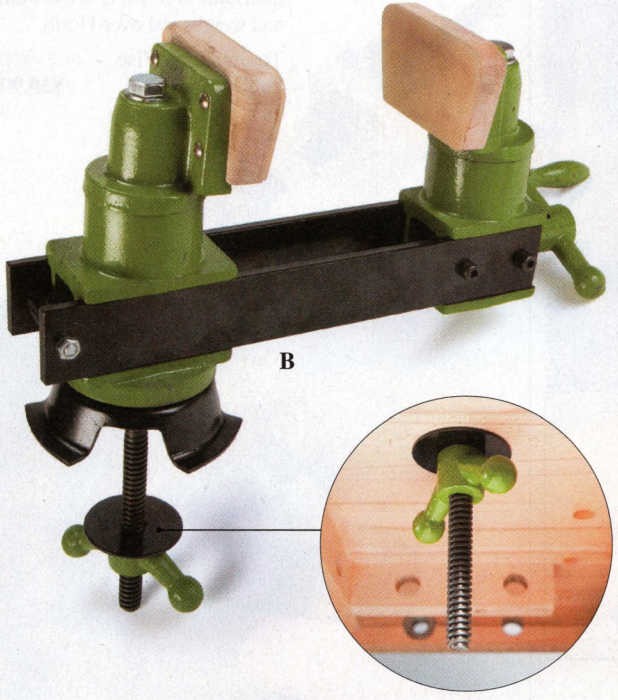


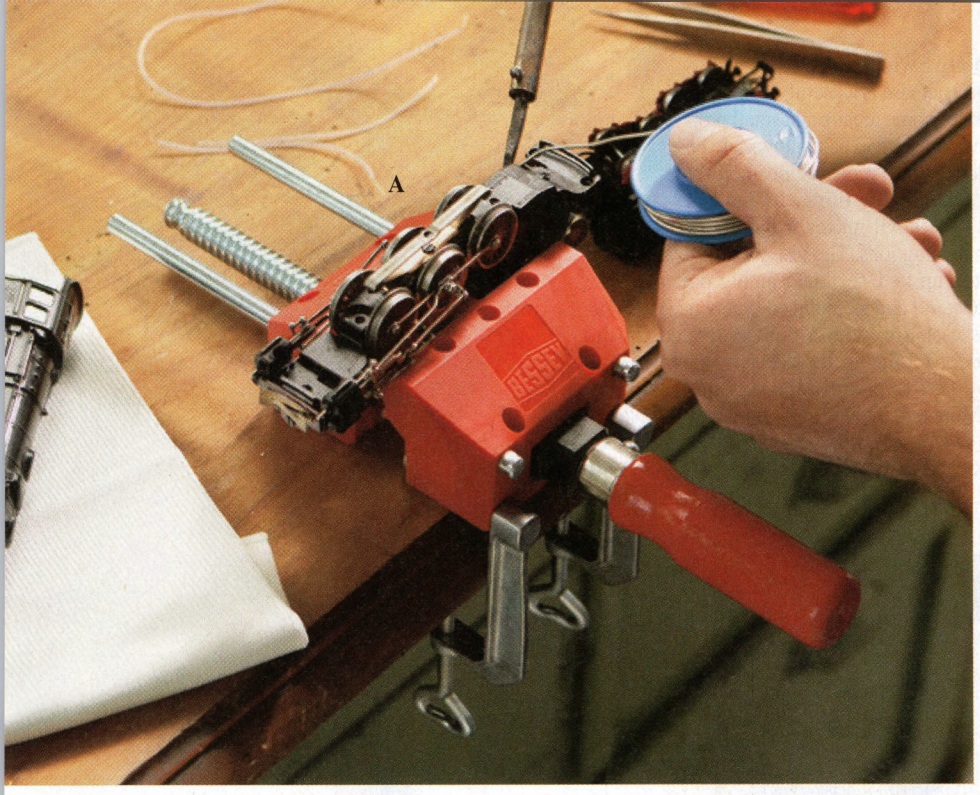


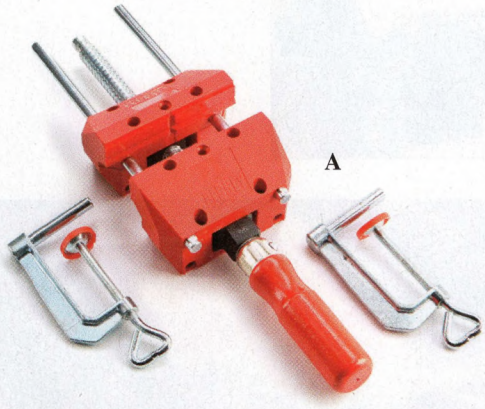
B. Universal Vise

Popular with guitar makers, cabinetmakers and carvers, this versatile vise is particularly helpful when holding irregular shapes at odd angles. The vise swivels 360° on its mounting post and has jaw faces that can pivot independently to grip tapered work as firmly as square stock. Mounted in a through hole (minimum 11/16″ in diameter), it clamps to any surface up to 5″ thick. The 4 7/8″ wide hardwood jaw faces are lined with tough non-slip urethane. Made of cast iron with steel components, the vise weighs just under 30 lb with a maximum opening of 5 7/8″.

70G11.10 Universal Vise **$239.00**



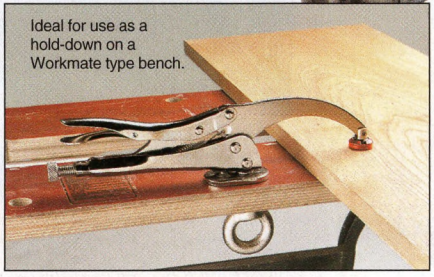


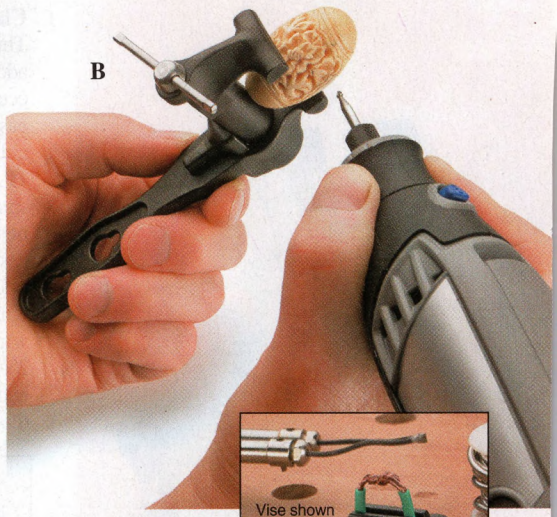


A. Bessey S10 Portable Hobby Vise
Secured with two included table clamps, this compact vise mounts on any work surface up to 2 1/4″ thick, so you can position it as needed. The 3 5/8″ wide jaws are made of a tough, glue-resistant polymer that won't mar your work, and have vertical and horizontal V-notches for holding round material. Twin guide rods help prevent the jaws from racking. A practical choice for home repairs and small projects.

Bessey Portable Hobby Vise
17F01.50 **$35.75**

Vise Clamp
Designed with a spring-loaded, quick-release locking mechanism to speed material handling, this versatile hold-down is ideal for use on a drill press or Workmate type bench. Mounted through a dog hole or machine table slot, it has an adjustable clamping force, is capable of securing material up to 3 1/4″ thick and pivots for best positioning. The steel footpad swivels to accommodate odd-shaped material and has a removable rubber cover to prevent surface marring on hardwood and metal. Measures about 11″ long overall.
16F02.20 Vise Clamp **$34.90**

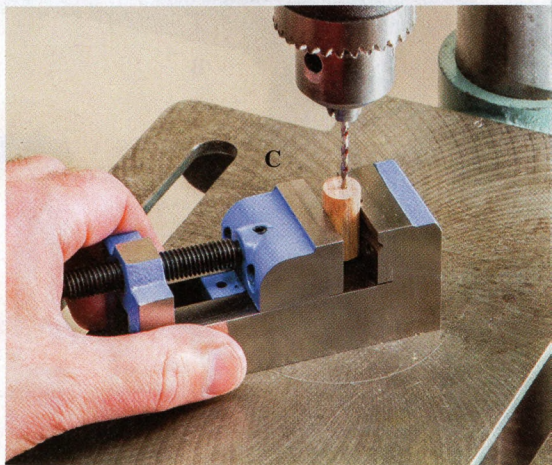




B. Detail Hand Vise
Anyone who has tried to clamp a small part in a bench vise will see the benefit of this detail hand vise. Based on a similar tool from the late 1800s, it offers multiple mounting options, allowing greater freedom to position your work. The vise can be held in a larger vise, fastened to the edge of a bench, wedged into a 3/4″ dog hole or held by hand and moved as needed. It's easier and safer to hold small parts in this vise for power sanding or grinding. The cast steel jaws are 1″ wide and open to 1 1/8″; overall length is 5″. Patented.
09A01.99 Detail Hand Vise **$25.50**

C. Toolmaker's Vise
For guitarmakers, modellers and hobbyists, this is an excellent vise for working with small parts. Milled flat on the sides and base, it can be held squarely in a bench vise or clamped to a machine table, positioned either horizontally or vertically. The 1 1/2″ wide jaws are also milled to hold work squarely, with V-notches in one jaw face for a secure hold on round stock. The jaw faces can be removed and replaced with custom jaw liners to hold irregular shapes (mounting bolts included). Cast from high-tensile iron, the vise measures 4 1/8″×1 1/2″×1 3/4″ tall and weighs just over 1 1/2 lb.

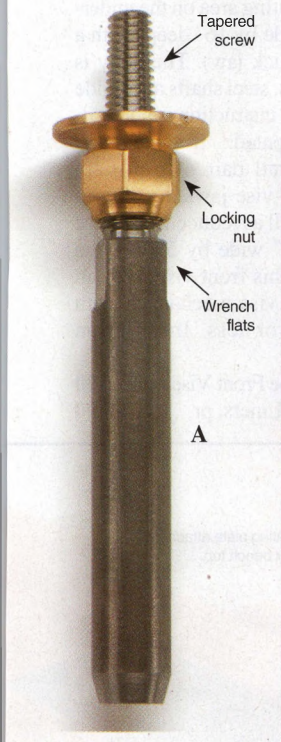
Toolmaker's Vise
70G11.15 **$39.90**

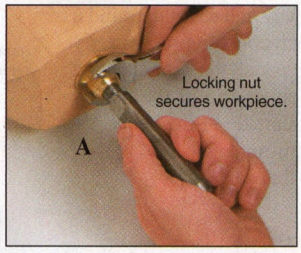


A. Veritas Carver's Vise Screw

Developed for use with our Veritas Carver's Vise, this carver's screw, with its tapered tip and high-profile threads, grips work securely and quickly. It also guarantees that remounted pieces are held as securely the third and fourth time as they were the first. The 3⅝″ long post has wrench flats to assist threading to a blank. The brass nut with a large 1¼″ dia. flanged face locks the carving in place. About 5½″ long overall. Made in Canada.

Carver's Vise Screw
05G20.30 **$21.50**





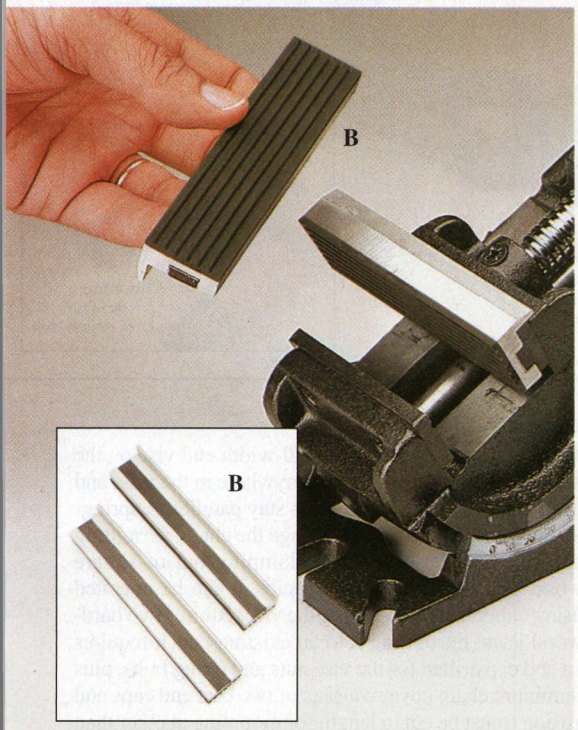
C. Veritas Carver's Vise

A good carver's vise should be adjustable in all three axes. This one has full rotation in two axes and 3″ of height adjustment in the third axis. It also has controlled release; when you relieve the clamping pressure, the internal springs and O-rings provide residual resistance so that work does not suddenly fall or rotate. Work can be adjusted without needing three hands.

The vise can be bolted to a bench, clamped in a vise (it has side flats), or side or top mounted in a ¾″ dia. dog hole with the optional dog-hole mount assembly.

The body is arched to let work overhang the edge of a bench when top mounted, giving maximum flexibility of use. The body is made from ZA-12 (an alloy as strong as cast iron but less brittle, at only 80% of the weight) with a solid brass hub and a repositionable gyratory locking lever. The included 3½″ dia. by ½″ thick mounting plate is fastened to a steel rod. A 2″ dia. mounting plate with rod is available for mounting smaller pieces.

05G20.01 Veritas Carver's Vise **$195.00**
D. 05G20.02 Dog-Hole Mount Assembly **$ 19.50**
E. 05G20.04 2″ Mounting Plate with Rod **$ 23.50**
05G20.03 Spare 3½″ Plate with Rod **$ 46.50**



B. Vise Jaw Liners

Slipped over the steel jaws of a vise, these magnetic liners give a high-friction, non-marring grip. Made from extruded aluminum with an inlaid magnetic strip and bonded rubber faces. Each liner can easily be cut to length for smaller vises (although this is not necessary). Sold as a pair.

03G10.07 Pr. 6″ Vise Jaw Liners **$19.50**

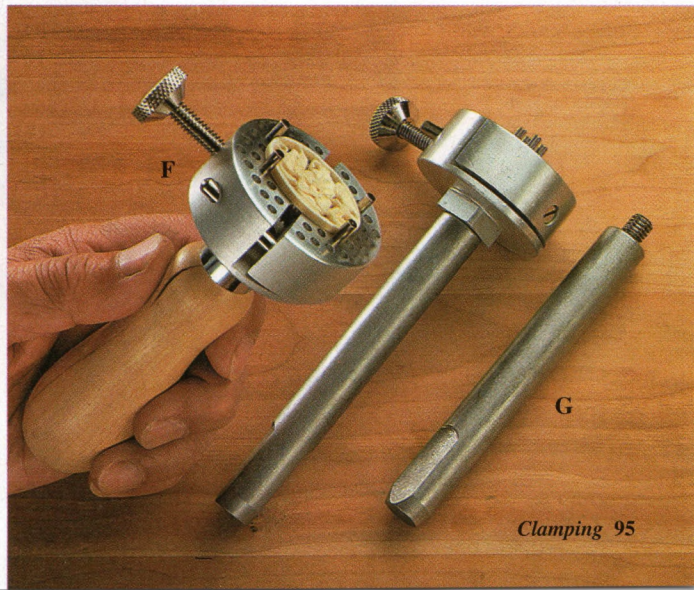
Jeweller's Pin Vise & Pin Vise Post

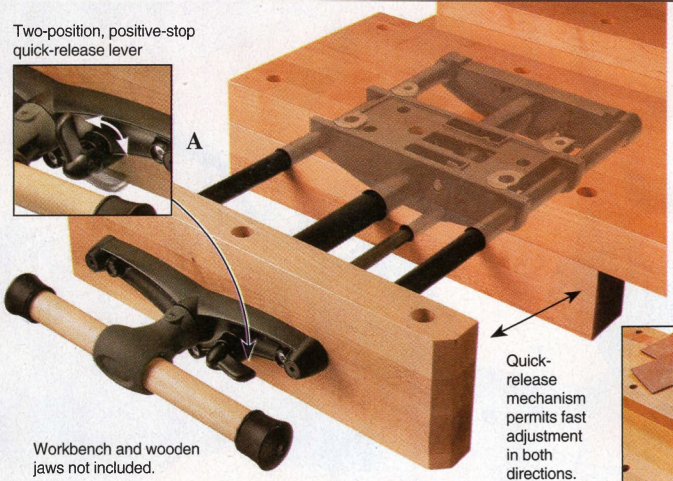
This is an excellent vise, well suited for carvers or hobbyists. It is comfortable to hold and easy to use. Simply modify the pin placement to best suit the shape of your workpiece and tighten the vise. The double guide rods ensure constant pressure and prevent any jaw racking. The four-pin system allows you to clamp a tube or ring from the inside (the way jewellers often use it) or from the outside. It is equally effective with irregularly shaped pieces, as shown. Maximum 2¼″ capacity.

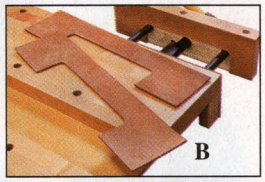
Our pin vise post screws into the bottom of the pin vise, replacing the original handle. The two flats at the bottom of the post let you clamp it in any vise. It is also sized to mount directly in our Veritas Carver's Vise, giving you a jeweller's pin vise with the dexterity of the carver's vise.

F. 60F05.01 Jeweller's Pin Vise **$37.90**
G. 05G20.05 Pin Vise Post **$ 9.90**

Pin vise shown with pin vise post mounted on the Veritas Carver's Vise.





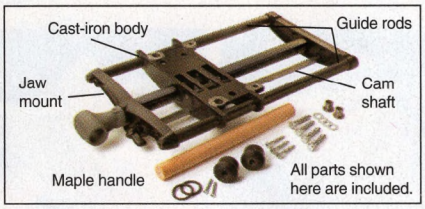


A. Veritas Quick-Release Front Vise

Using the same quick-release mechanism as our tail vise, our front vise has a simple on-off cam lever to engage or disengage the Acme-threaded screw, allowing it to apply up to 400 lb of force in either clamping or spreading applications. The screw mechanism provides 12¼″ of overall travel (less the thickness of your wooden jaw and bench apron). Tight body tolerances result in minimal jaw sag, even at full extension. An extruded aluminum screw cover keeps debris out of the screw mechanism and prevents the workpiece from contacting the lubricated screw. Straightforward to install in new construction or as a retrofit to an existing bench, the vise requires an unobstructed mounting area on the underside of the bench top at least 12″ wide by 16″ deep (with a 2″ thick bench apron and a 1¾″ thick jaw). The body is ductile iron with zinc-alloy endplates, steel shafts and guide rods, and a maple handle. Mounting instructions and hardware included. Made in Canada. Patented.

Available separately, the optional pair of top-grain leather jaw liners serves to pad the vise jaws, helping to improve their grip as well as reduce workpiece marring. Measuring 20″ wide by 5″ tall, the liners are shaped to fit this front vise, but can be used with any front vise mechanism with guide rods 10″ apart or less. Installation instructions included.

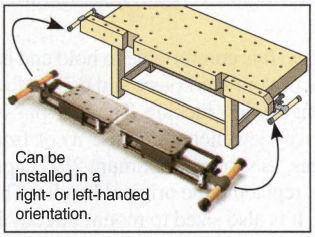
05G34.01 Quick-Release Front Vise **$479.00**
B. 05G34.03 Leather Jaw Liners, pr. **$ 35.90**

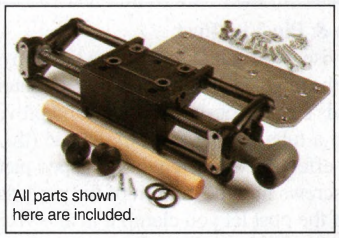


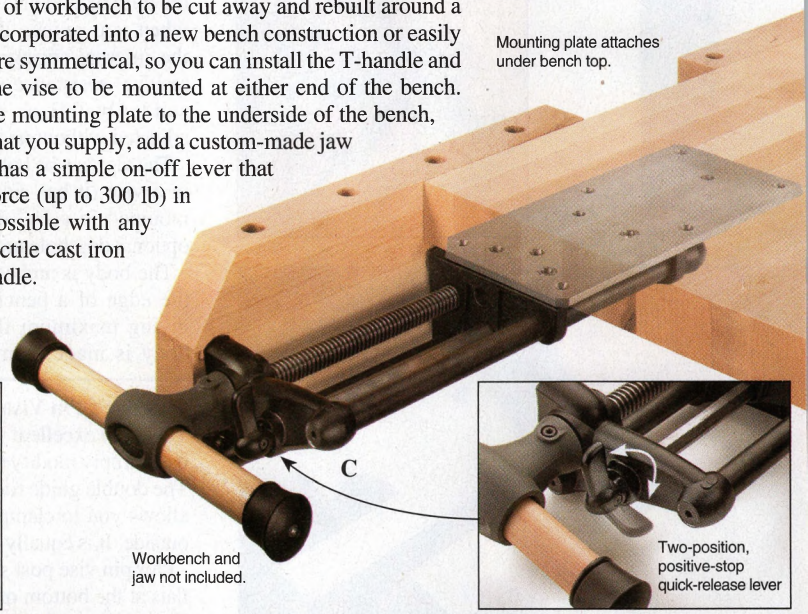
C. Veritas Quick-Release Sliding Tail Vise

Installing a tail vise is notoriously difficult, usually requiring a section of workbench to be cut away and rebuilt around a complicated vise mechanism. Not so with this one. It can be quickly incorporated into a new bench construction or easily retrofitted to an existing bench without major surgery. The end plates are symmetrical, so you can install the T-handle and quick-release lever in a right- or left-handed orientation, allowing the vise to be mounted at either end of the bench. Installation is straightforward: using the included hardware, attach the mounting plate to the underside of the bench, then register and secure the vise mechanism to the plate. Using wood that you supply, add a custom-made jaw the same thickness as the bench skirt. The quick-release mechanism has a simple on-off lever that engages or disengages the Acme-threaded screw, which can apply force (up to 300 lb) in both clamping as well as spreading applications – something not possible with any other quick-release tail vise. Maximum travel is 7¾″. The body is ductile cast iron with zinc-alloy end plates, steel shafts and guide rods, and a maple handle. Requires an unobstructed mounting area at least 17″×6½″ on the underside of the bench top. Made in Canada. Patented.

05G30.01 Veritas Sliding Tail Vise **$469.00**







D. Veritas Twin-Screw Vise

This is the only non-racking full-width end vise on the market. You can clamp items anywhere in the vise, and the chain drive ensures the jaws stay parallel. A spring-loaded lock pin lets you disengage the chain, permitting controlled jaw skew when clamping out-of-square work. The vise has a 12″ capacity. It can be operated using either handle. Building the vise requires two hardwood jaws; retrofitting it to an existing bench requires an end cap drilled for the vise nuts and fixing bolts, plus the jaw. The aluminum chain cover consists of two cast end caps and a bridging extrusion (must be cut to length for mounting at other than the maximum spacing).

The standard model accommodates vise screw centers up to 16⅞″. For wider jaw capacity, the second model accommodates vise screw centers up to 24″, with sufficient chain to match. The two vise screws, nuts, chain cover, wooden handles and all installation hardware are included with instructions. (A 1½″ bit is needed to drill four holes.) Excellent value in a powerful vise.

05G12.21 Standard Twin-Screw Vise **$439.00**
05G12.22 TS Vise, up to 24″ center **$449.00**

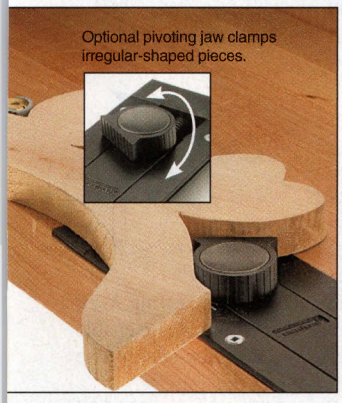
A. Veritas Inset Vise

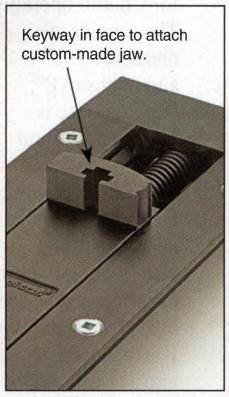
This low-profile vise is similar to a wagon vise in function, but in a compact, self-contained form for easy installation in a work surface, adding a permanent, adjustable dog right where it's needed. Designed to hold work between its single jaw and an external stop such as a bench dog, it has a clamping capacity that is limited only by the size and dog-hole spacing of your work surface. The knurled stainless-steel toggle handle turns a 1/2″ diameter Acme-threaded steel rod to move the jaw in a 4″ range of travel. The 1/2″ tall, 1 3/16″ wide jaw has two jaw-mounting positions spaced 3 7/8″ apart for compatibility with dog-hole spacing up to 7 3/4″. A keyway in the jaw face accepts a #10 nut for affixing custom shop-built jaws. When the vise is not in use, the jaw can be removed for an unobstructed work surface. Available separately, an optional 1/2″ tall, 1 1/2″ wide pivoting jaw can be used in place of the fixed jaw to clamp irregular objects against work stops positioned outside of the clamping axis. The optional low-profile jaw lets you work stock as thin as 1/4″ without obstruction. The face of the low-profile jaw is canted inwards to securely grip work. The vise installs flush in a stepped mortise in any surface at least 1 1/4″ thick (instructions and mounting hardware provided). Constructed of machined steel castings and anodized aluminum extrusions. Made in Canada.

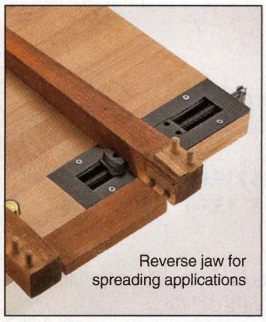
05G31.01 Inset Vise **$129.00**

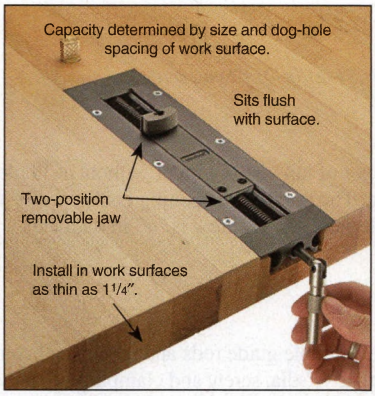
B. **05G31.03** Optional Pivoting Jaw **$ 17.50**

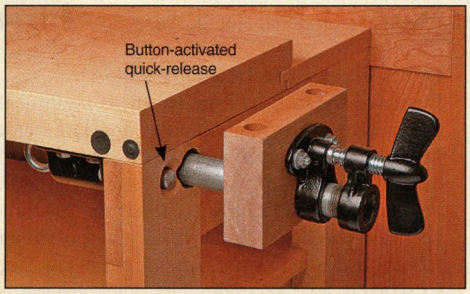
C. **05G31.04** Optional Low-Profile Jaw **$ 19.90**

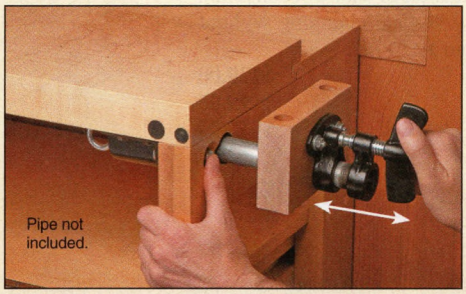










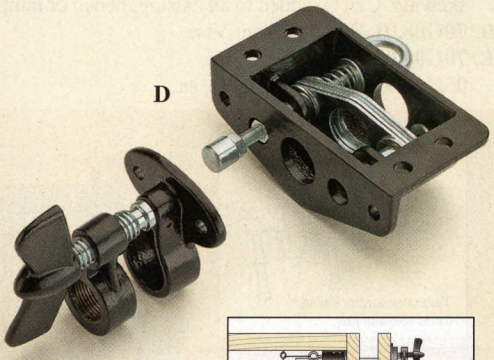


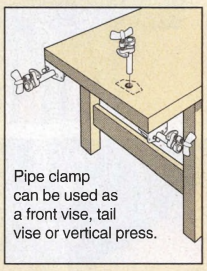
D. Pipe Vise

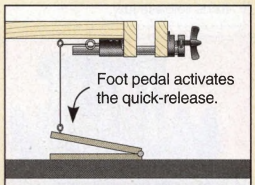
Operating in essentially the same manner as a pipe clamp, this vise is straightforward and inexpensive yet remarkably adaptable. It consists of two main components: a head, which attaches to a length of 3/4″ black gas-pipe that you supply, and in place of the usual pipe-clamp tail piece, it has a base fixture that mounts on the underside of a benchtop or other wooden surface. One of the virtues of this design is that you can mount additional bases (available separately) in alternative locations, so a single head and pipe assembly can serve as a front vise, a tail vise or even a job-site vise mounted on a portable surface. And because the head can rotate to any orientation, it can be used to clamp against a bench stop for horizontal clamping or against the bench skirt for vertical applications. The head has two through-holes for mounting your own custom-made jaw, which is driven by an Acme-threaded screw with 1″ of travel for final tightening. A positive-locking clutch-plate mechanism holds the pipe, and can be disengaged for fast positioning by pushing a front release button or pulling a rear eye bolt that can be linked to a user-made foot pedal for hands-free operation. The release button can be oriented for right- or left-handed use, and is length-adjustable from 3/4″ to 2″ to suit the thickness of the bench skirt. Overall clamping capacity is limited only by the length of pipe used. It mounts in 1 1/2″ thick material and requires an unobstructed area at least 3″×6″. Head and base are largely made from cast iron with some steel parts. Patent pending.

15G01.03 Pipe Vise Head & Base **$89.00**

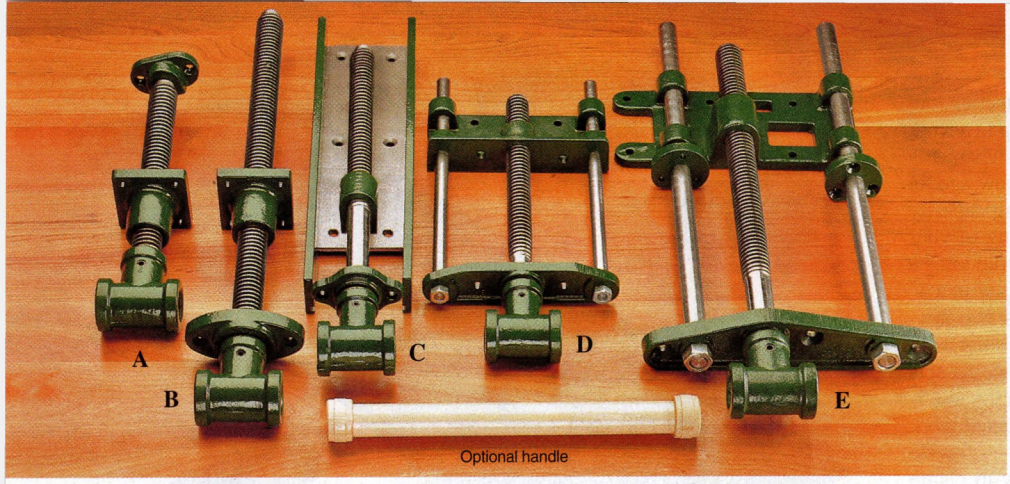
15G01.01 Extra Base **$54.50**

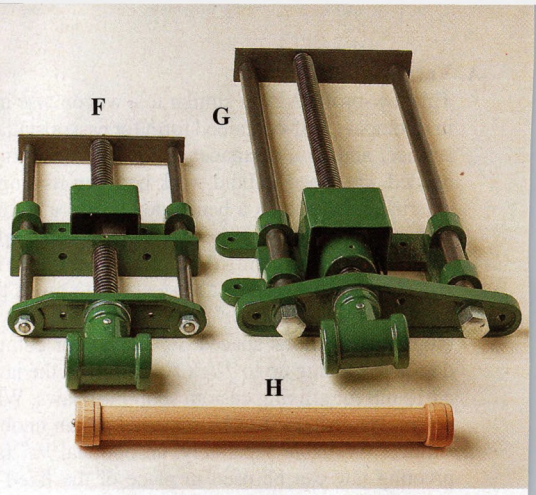




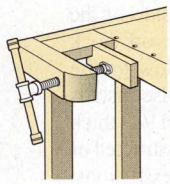


To release the vise hands-free, remove the quick-release button from the front of the base, then attach a heavy cord or light chain to the eye bolt at the back. Thread the cord through an eye bolt in the bottom of the workbench and attach to a shop-made foot pedal.





A. Shoulder-Vise Screw



This vise screw is for the L-shaped shoulder vise used on Scandinavian-style benches. 1 1/8″ dia. screw with single-lead Acme threads. The threaded guide is mortised into the vise shoulder, while the end guide attaches to the vise jaw. 7 1/4″ clamping capacity (less wooden shoulder thickness), 13″ overall.

70G01.51 *Shoulder-Vise Screw **$62.50**
05G12.03 Optional Handle, ea. **$13.90**

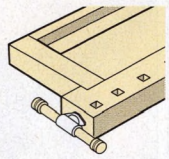
B. Tail-Vise Screw

Essentially the same construction as a shoulder-vise screw but without an end guide, this tail-vise screw has a 17″ clamping capacity (less the thickness of your wooden jaws) and is 21 1/4″ overall. The spindle diameter is 1 1/8″.

70G01.52 *Tail-Vise Screw **$68.50**
05G12.03 Optional Handle, ea. **$13.90**

** Note: Depending on supply, 70G01.51 & 70G01.52 vise screws may be a different color than shown.*

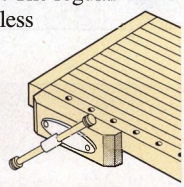
C. Tail Vise



This vise can be used for both types of tail vise – with or without a shoulder. It has guide plates 2″ wide by 15″ long. The maximum opening is 8″ (less the thickness of your wooden jaws). The single-lead Acme screw is 7/8″ in diameter.

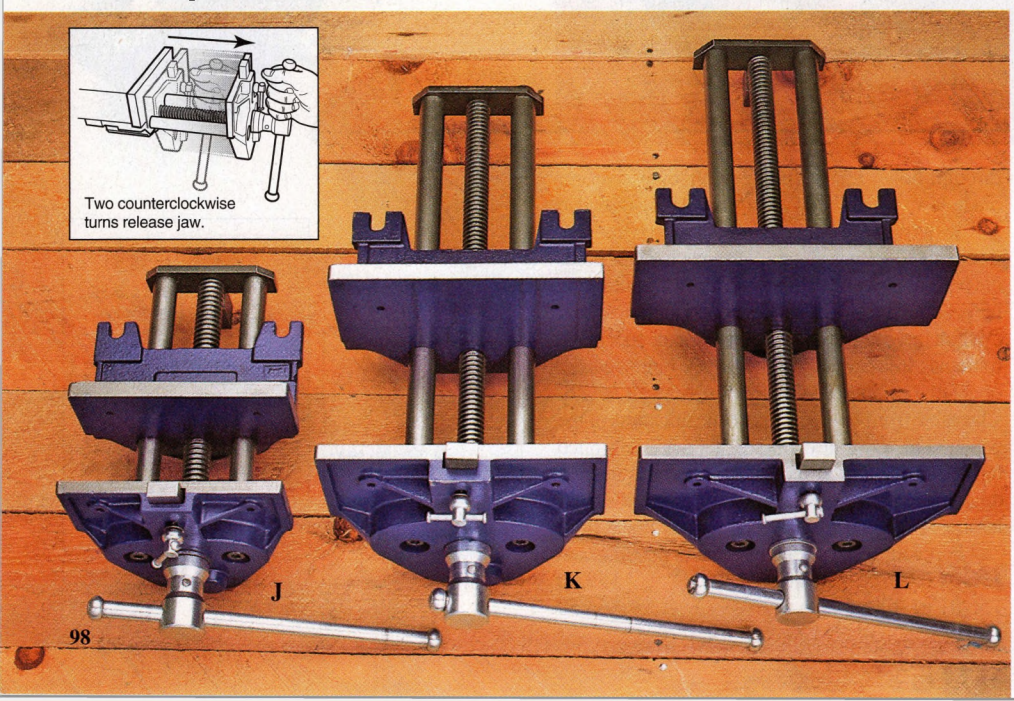
70G09.01 Tail Vise **$139.00**
05G12.03 Optional Handle, ea. **$ 13.90**

Front Vises



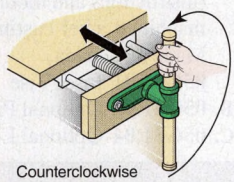
These vises have rugged machined double guide rods and single-lead Acme screws. The regular front vise is 7″×14 3/4″ overall with a 7/8″ dia. screw and clamping capacity of 8 1/4″ (less the thickness of your wooden jaws). Our large front vise is 10 1/2″×21″ overall with a 1 1/8″ dia. screw, and 13″ clamping capacity (less the thickness of your wooden jaws). The larger vise has an offset center screw to allow vertical clamping without skewing. Can be added to an existing bench or built into a new one.

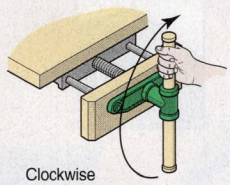
D. 70G08.01 Regular Front Vise **$129.00**
E. 70G08.02 Large Front Vise **$179.00**
05G12.03 Optional Handle, ea. **$ 13.90**



Quick-Release Front Vises

What sets these front vises apart is the integral quick-release mechanism, designed for easy operation with one hand. Turn the handle counter-clockwise to release and clockwise to re-engage. Two sizes are available, both with 7/8″ dia. steel single-lead Acme screws and double guide rods for smooth operation. The regular vise measures 7 1/4″×14 3/4″ and opens to 8″; the large vise is 10 1/4″×21 3/4″ and opens to 13″ (maximum openings are less wooden jaw thickness). The large vise has an offset screw to permit vertical clamping without skewing. Well made by a small European company, these enable you to incorporate a shop-made quick-release vise into a new bench or retrofit an existing one.





F. 70G08.05 Regular Front Vise **$219.00**
G. 70G08.10 Large Front Vise **$279.00**
H. 05G12.03 Optional Handle, ea. **$ 13.90**

Quick-Release Steel Bench Vises

Designed for easy adjustment, these traditional bench vises have steel spindles and large cast iron faces. The movable jaw has a slight inward cant to let the top of the jaw touch first as it closes. Under clamping pressure, this jaw becomes parallel with the fixed jaw, providing more consistent pressure over the entire jaw face so work is held securely. The quick release is designed for one-handed operation; the screw is disengaged by two counterclockwise turns of the handle, allowing work to be held with one hand as the vise is quickly adjusted with the other. Both jaws are through-drilled for wooden face-plate attachments. The moving jaw has an adjustable steel dog. The large vise requires a space 20″ long for the spindle and guide rods. The medium and small sizes require 18″ and 13″ respectively. All are excellent for equipping a new bench, or adding to an existing one. Well manufactured by a small firm in Europe.

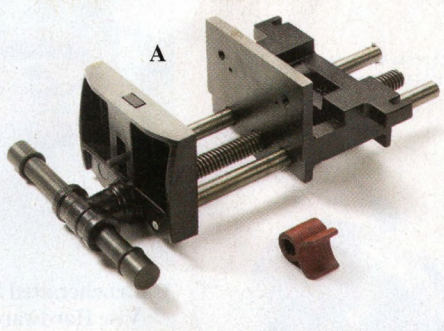
		Jaw Width	Max. Opening	
J. 10G04.11	Sm. Vise	7″	8″	**$249.00**
K. 10G04.12	Med. Vise	9″	13″	**$325.00**
L. 10G04.13	Lg. Vise	10 1/2″	15″	**$365.00**

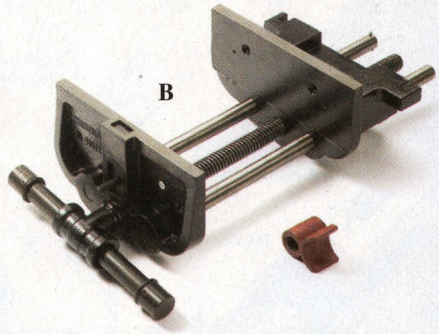
Jorgensen Quick-Release Bench Vises

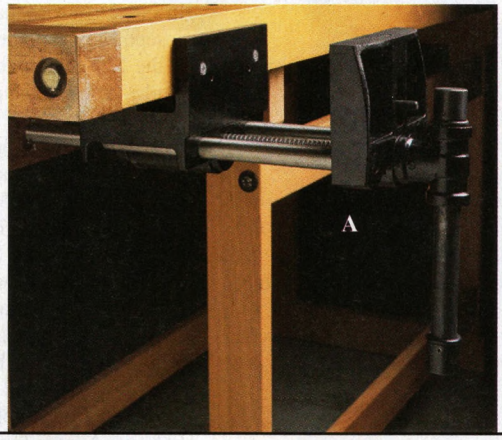
Designed for fast adjustment, these robust bench vises have a quick-release mechanism for easy operation. A single counterclockwise turn disengages the screw, so you can position the work with one hand while quickly tightening the vise with the other. The movable jaw is canted slightly inward, so the jaws first meet at the top as they close. As clamping force increases, this jaw becomes parallel with the fixed jaw, distributing force evenly for a secure hold. The cold-drawn steel twin guide bars prevent racking. Through-drilled jaws accept user-made face-plate attachments, and the movable jaw has an adjustable steel dog.

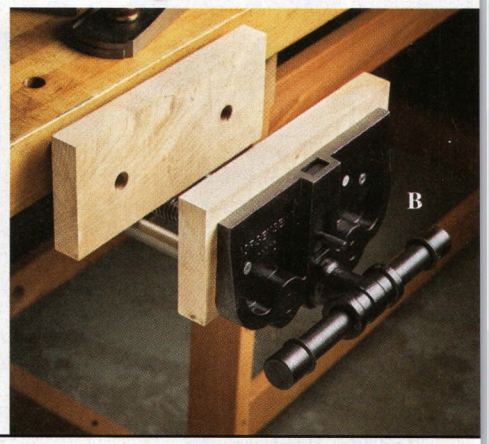
The small vise has 4″×7″ jaws that open to maximum of 9″ and weighs 36 lb. The large version has 4″×10″ jaws with a 13″ holding capacity and weighs 39 lb. Both vises can be installed on 2¼″ benchtops; thinner tops require blocking, while thicker tops must be mortised to accommodate the mechanism. The small vise requires a space 14½″ deep for the spindle and guide rods; the large requires a space 17¾″ deep. Both have machined jaws with a durable baked enamel finish. An extra nut is included that allows conversion to a continuous-acting vise. Excellent vises, whether you are building a new bench or retrofitting an old one.

A. **10G04.50** Small Quick-Release Vise **$199.00**
B. **10G04.51** Large Quick-Release Vise **$229.00**









Wooden Vise Kits by Lake Erie Toolworks USA

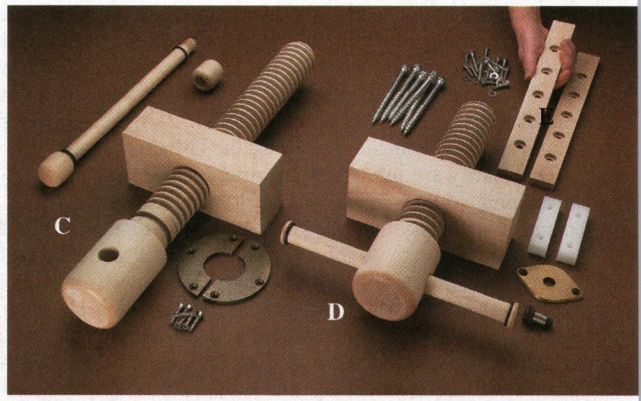
This is massive vise hardware, with 2½″ diameter threads CNC-milled from solid sugar maple, a wood that combines hardness with a close grain structure to hold crisp detail and resist chipping and wear. The fit and finish are exceptional; the screw turns smoothly and evenly in the nut, the handle ends are securely attached and padded with rubber O-rings and the wood is sanded to 220x, ready for finish. Besides giving your bench a traditional look, the 2 tpi wooden screws have a faster operation than metal screws and require no rust-inhibiting lubricant that can stain work. We offer two vise kits, each with installation instructions plus all the special parts and mounting hardware required.

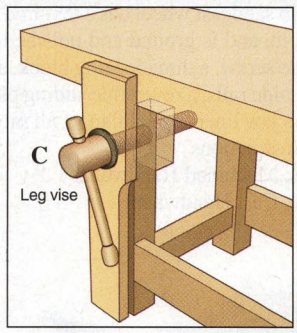
With the **leg vise kit**, you can build a vise that offers a large clamping surface unobstructed by guide rods, allowing stock to be held in a variety of orientations. Includes a screw that is 23¾″ long overall with a 17½″ threaded portion, a nut block measuring 9″×4″×2¾″, a two-piece brass external garter plate to link the jaw to the screw, and a handle. The screw is grooved for the supplied external garter; a secondary groove allows use with a user-made internal garter.

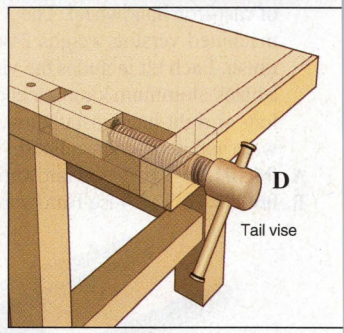
The **tail vise kit** is for making a surface-clamping vise to hold stock between bench dogs. In the wagon-style design, the moving jaw (called a dog block) is surrounded by the bench top, providing excellent workpiece support. It resists sagging, unlike a cantilevered vise. Capacity is limited only by the length of the work surface, and since clamping force is closely aligned with the screw axis, the vise cannot rack. Kit includes a vise screw that is 16″ long overall with an 11¼″ threaded portion, a nut block measuring 9″×4″×2¾″, a brass mounting plate for attaching the dog block to the screw, a pair of 4″×1″×¾″ UHMW plastic runners for smooth dog block travel, two 14″ long wooden rails and a handle.

Whether used to construct a new bench or as a retrofit to an existing one, these are excellent vises. Made in USA.

C. **06G02.10** Leg Vise Kit **$499.00**
D. **06G02.20** Tail Vise Kit **$609.00**



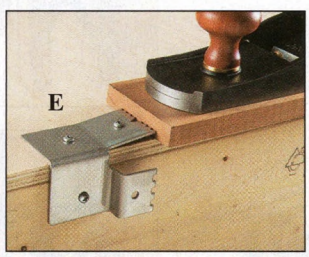


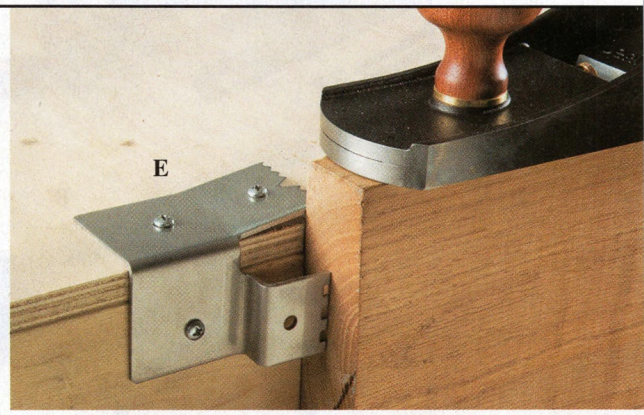


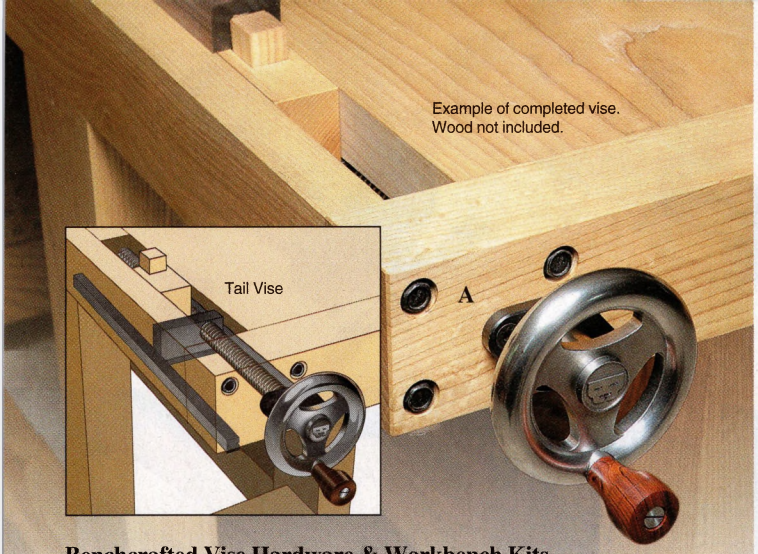
E. Whipple Hook

Modelled after a bench hook patented in 1900 by Rollin P. Whipple, this simple one-piece fitting lets you add a pair of useful stops to a workbench or job-site work surface in the time it takes to drive two screws. The horizontal face functions as a 1¾″ wide and up to 7/16″ high stop for planing material ½″ thick or more, holding your stock in place without obstructing the tool. To secure work held vertically, you can brace stock against the 1⅜″ wide stop on the front face, or use it much like a crochet to capture panels up to 9/16″ thick behind it. The height of each stop is easily adjusted with the addition of a third screw (optional). Both faces have toothed edges to help prevent your workpiece from shifting. Made of stainless steel; screws not included. Designed for right-handed use.

09A07.99 Whipple Hook, ea. **$12.50**







Benchcrafted Vise Hardware & Workbench Kits

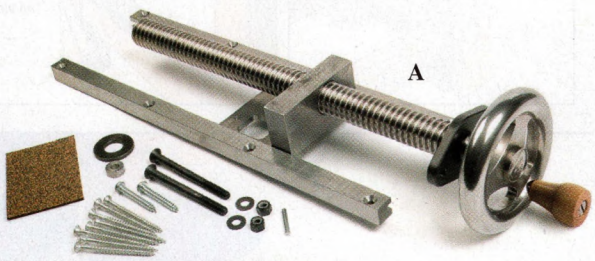
Although a relative newcomer in the world of vise manufacturing, Benchcrafted is a small, family-based firm that is rapidly gaining a reputation for precision-made reinterpretations of traditional vises. All mating parts are machined to exceptionally close tolerances, and substantial, high-quality components are used throughout – 1 1/4″ carbon-steel screws, cold-rolled nuts and flanges, and machined cast-iron handwheels. Impressively engineered, these are some of the smoothest-acting and most reliable vises we have seen. Made in USA.

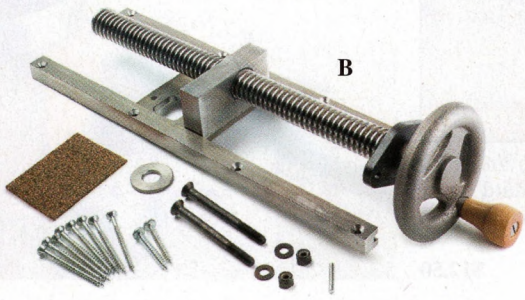
Tail Vise Hardware USA

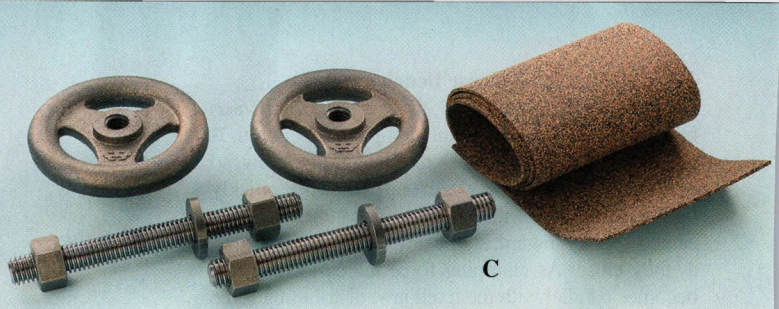
A versatile addition to any woodworking bench, a wagon-style tail vise has a capacity limited only by the length of the work surface. While a typical L-shaped tail vise has a cantilevered jaw that offers limited support and is prone to sagging, a wagon vise is enclosed by the bench top, surrounding it on all sides to offer stable support. What's more, as clamping force is closely aligned with the screw axis, the vise cannot rack.

This hardware advances an already practical design. The precise machining of the screw, combined with the momentum of the large 5″ diameter handwheel, means you can snug up on the work with just a free-hand spin. On some wagon vises, the dog block is affixed to the end of the screw, so as the vise opens, the screw protrudes further from the bench skirt; with the Benchcrafted design, a mobile dog block moves along a captive screw, which remains held unobtrusively within the bench cavity. Maximum travel is 12 1/4″. A 4″ thick endcap is needed; bench tops thinner than 4″ also require blocking. The kits are available with either of two styles of cast-iron handwheel. The 3 lb sandcast wheel has a textured surface. The machined version weighs 2 3/4 lb, and is ground and polished to a smooth finish. Each kit includes the vise screw, a threaded dog block, a handwheel, a black aluminum knob, steel guide rails, a reversible sliding plate for either left- or right-hand installation, a jaw liner, a steel flange, all mounting hardware and detailed installation instructions.

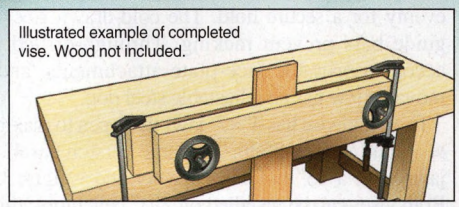
A. 06G01.10 Tail Vise Hardware, Machined Handwheel **$719.00**
B. 06G01.12 Tail Vise Hardware, Cast Handwheel **$579.00**







C. Benchcrafted Moxon Vise Hardware USA



Inspired by a vise that Joseph Moxon described in the 17th century, this hardware lets you build a portable twin-screw vise that can be secured anywhere on a benchtop. What's more, this design lets you elevate the work to a comfortable height, so you can make close cuts without stooping. The two 8″ long 3/4″ Acme-threaded vise screws and 5″ diameter cast-iron handwheels are precision-machined for remarkably smooth, low-friction operation. Since the handwheels operate independently and the floating wooden jaw (called a "chop") has elliptical screw holes, the jaw can be skewed to hold tapered workpieces securely. As well, once the coarse jaw opening is set, you need only give one wheel a quick spin to snug up on the work or release it. The instructions include an option to create a "benchtop bench" with a small work surface behind the jaws for support when scribing dovetails. You supply all wooden parts; requires two 1 3/4″ thick by 5 1/2″ tall hardwood jaws (one 32″ long, the other 36″). 2 1/4″ maximum opening. Clamps or holdfasts for benchtop mounting not included. Kit includes two screws, four threaded nuts, two handwheels, a jaw liner and instructions.

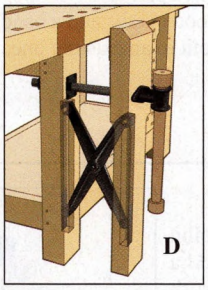
06G02.01 Moxon Vise Hardware **$299.00**

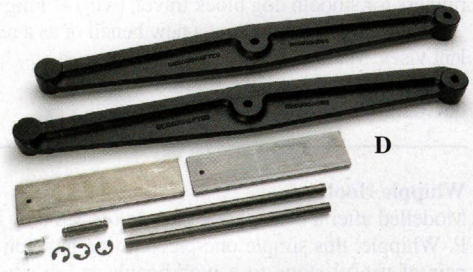
Benchcrafted Crisscross Hardware USA

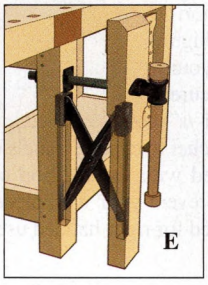
An adaptation of a traditional St. Peter's Cross mechanism, this leg vise guide has twin cast-iron arms that operate much like a pair of scissors, taking up the weight of the chop and screw to reduce friction and prevent binding. With this design, there is no pin to reposition to accommodate workpieces of different thicknesses; the chop remains parallel to the leg throughout its range of travel, which eliminates skewing and ensures full contact with the work.

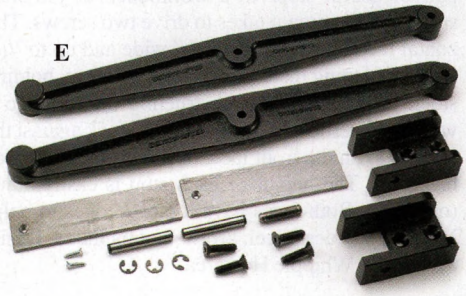
The **Solo** model is designed for new construction; its arms are mounted on two steel mounting pins that seat in 3/8″ holes, which should be drilled into the leg and chop on a drill press prior to bench assembly. The **Retro** model mounts on two cast-iron brackets that seat in a pair of 1 3/4″×1 1/2″×7/8″ deep mortises, permitting installation in a new or existing bench. Minimum leg width is 3″ for the solo and 4″ for the retro. Each requires a leg and chop at least 2 1/2″ thick, and a minimum of 22 5/8″ from the center of the vise screw to the floor. Maximum travel is about 16″ (depending on the length of the vise screw). A worthwhile upgrade to any leg vise. Made in USA.

D. 06G01.30 Crisscross Solo Hardware **$215.00**
E. 06G01.40 Crisscross Retro Hardware **$295.00**







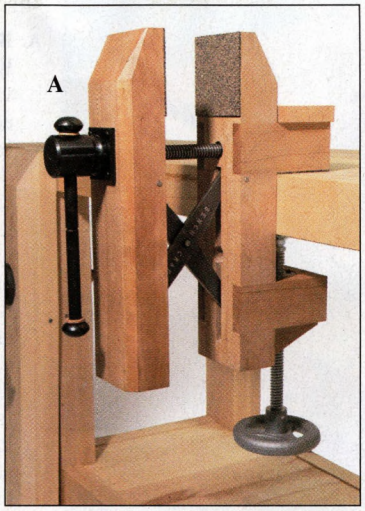


A. Benchcrafted HiVise USA

Adapted from a historical French vise design, this kit lets you build a versatile vise that can be positioned as needed on a benchtop and removed when not in use. Helpful for shaping operations when you need access to the workpiece from various angles, it projects about 7″ above the benchtop, elevating stock to a comfortable height so you can apply upper body strength more effectively and make close cuts without stooping. The kit supplies a 10½″ long ¾″ Acme-threaded screw that is precision machined for smooth operation, as well as all mounting hardware (you supply the wooden parts). It also comes with a Benchcrafted Crisscross, which has scissor-like arms to keep the jaws parallel throughout the range of travel, eliminating skewing and ensuring full contact with the work. By supporting the jaws, the cast-iron Crisscross takes weight off the screw, reducing friction and risk of binding, and allowing the 1 lb 3 oz tommy bar to impart enough momentum that the vise glides closed with just a freehand spin. The kit also includes a 5½″×8½″ sheet of jaw liner material made of a tough, non-slip composite of natural rubber and cork.

The simplest way to mount the vise is to clamp its rear jaw in a tail vise. You can also construct a batten or cleat on the back of the vise's leg, then fasten the batten to your bench with clamps or holdfasts, or secure the cleat in a tail vise. We also offer an optional mounting kit that lets you secure the vise on any benchtop up to 4⅜″ thick, making it easy to reposition the vise or affix it to a sawbench or other work surface. The mounting kit, sold separately or combined with the vise kit, includes a 9″ long vise screw, a rubber-lined pivoting clamp foot and a 5″ diameter cast-iron handwheel. Made in USA.

06G01.45 HiVise Kit **$369.00**
06G01.46 HiVise Mounting Kit **$129.00**
06G01.47 HiVise Kit & Mounting Kit **$499.00**



Benchcrafted Glide Leg Vise Hardware USA

With these Benchcrafted glide vise kits, you can construct a versatile leg vise that combines a large wooden jaw (called a "chop"), a single screw and a broad clamping surface free of guide rods to hold stock in various orientations.

Two versions are available, each supplied with a Benchcrafted Crisscross, which has scissor-like arms to keep the chop parallel to the leg throughout its travel, eliminating skewing and ensuring full contact with the work. The cast-iron Crisscross supports the heavy chop, taking weight off the screw. This reduces friction and risk of binding, allowing the 8¼″ diameter cast-iron handwheel to impart enough momentum that the vise glides closed with just a freehand spin.

The **Solo** kits are for new bench construction. Both use a version of the Crisscross that has arms mounted on two steel pins, which seat in ⅜″ holes bored into the leg and chop with a drill press prior to assembly.

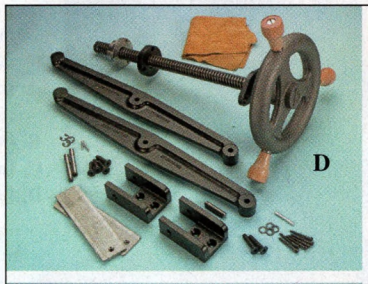
The **Retro** kits, for new or existing benches, include a Crisscross with two cast-iron brackets that seat in a pair of 1¾″×1½″×⅞″ deep mortises.

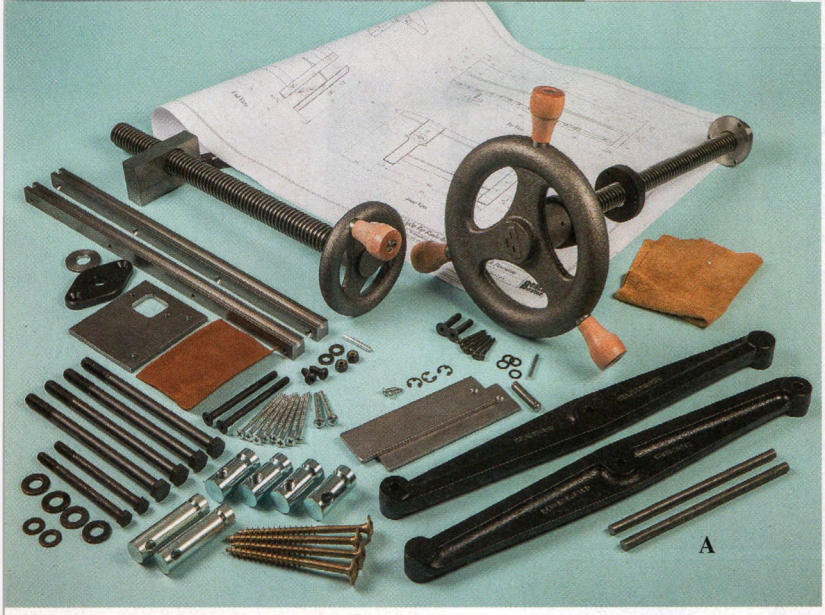
Minimum leg width is 3″ for the Solo and 4″ for the Retro. All require a leg and chop at least 2½″ thick and a minimum of 22⅝″ from the center of the screw to the floor.

The kits are available with two styles of cast-iron handwheel. The 10½ lb Glide C wheel has a sandcast texture. The Glide M version weighs 9½ lb and is ground and polished to a smooth finish.An Acme-threaded double lead screw moves the jaw quickly (½″ per turn). Travel is 15½″ minus the thickness of the leg and chop.

Each kit includes the lead screw, a threaded nut and handwheel, black aluminum knobs, jaw liners, a ⅜″ thick steel flange, mounting hardware and installation instructions. Made in USA. This vise hardware is also available as part of our full bench-building kits.

B. 06G01.54 Solo Kit, Cast Wheel (Glide C) **$659.00**
C. 06G01.50 Solo Kit, Machined Wheel (Glide M) **$774.00**
D. 06G01.56 Retro Kit, Cast Wheel (Glide C) **$742.00**
E. 06G01.52 Retro Kit, Machined Wheel (Glide M) **$852.00**





A. Benchcrafted Roubo Bench Plans & Vise Hardware USA

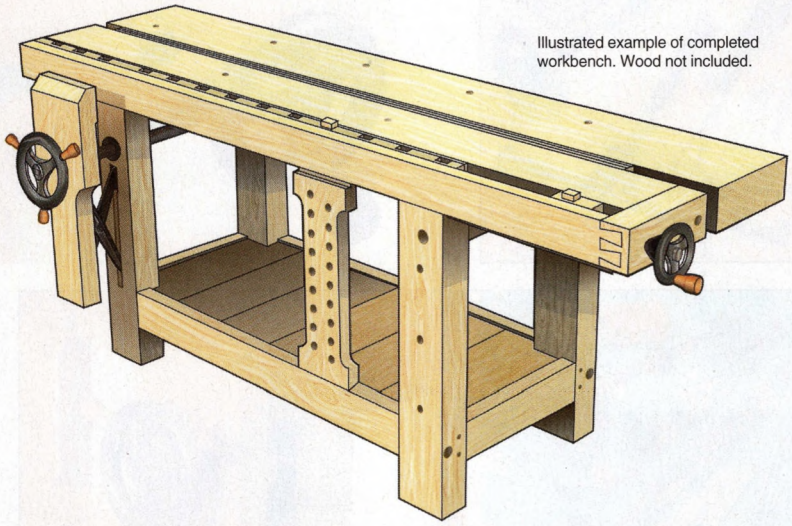
Each of these kits includes two precision-machined Benchcrafted vise mechanisms, as well as plans and instructions to build a versatile adaptation of a traditional European workbench. Based on a design from André Roubo's classic 18th century cabinetmaking text, *L'Art du Menuisier*, this split-top version offers excellent workholding capabilities, incorporating your choice of three different models of leg vise on the front and a tail vise at one end. Kits with a glide leg vise are available with your choice of two styles of matching cast-iron handwheels. The cast wheels have a textured surface; machined wheels are ground and polished to a smooth finish. Knobs are black aluminum. Kits with the classic leg vise come with a tail vise that has a cast handwheel. Each kit also includes four pages of 20″×30″ dimensioned drawings, a 28-page booklet of instructions, and all fasteners needed to build the bench and mount the vises. The 87″ long, 24″ wide and 35″ high bench can be made entirely from nominal 8/4 lumber (you supply) and weighs over 300 lb if made from hard maple or ash. Made in USA.

Bench Kits with Glide Vise:

06G01.75 Vises w/Cast Wheels & Solo Crisscross	**$1345.00**
06G01.70 Vises w/Machined Wheels & Solo Crisscross	**$1579.00**
06G01.77 Vises w/Cast Wheels & Retro Crisscross	**$1269.00**
06G01.72 Vises w/Machined Wheels & Retro Crisscross	**$1669.00**

Bench Kits with Classic Vise:

06G01.81 Vise & Tail Vise w/Cast Wheel (no Crisscross)	**$ 915.00**
06G01.83 Vise & Tail Vise w/Cast Wheel & Crisscross Solo	**$1109.00**
06G01.85 Vise & Tail Vise w/Cast Wheel & Crisscross Retro	**$1169.00**



Illustrated example of completed workbench. Wood not included.

Benchcrafted workbench plans are available at leevalley.com

Benchcrafted Classic Leg Vise Hardware USA

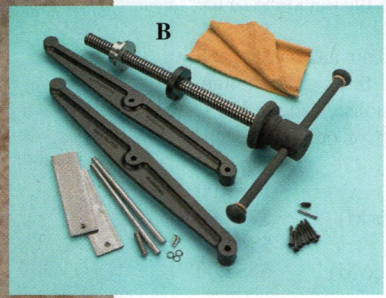
With these kits, you can construct a traditional leg vise, a versatile design that combines a large wooden jaw (called a "chop"), a single screw and a broad clamping surface free of guide rods to hold stock in various orientations.

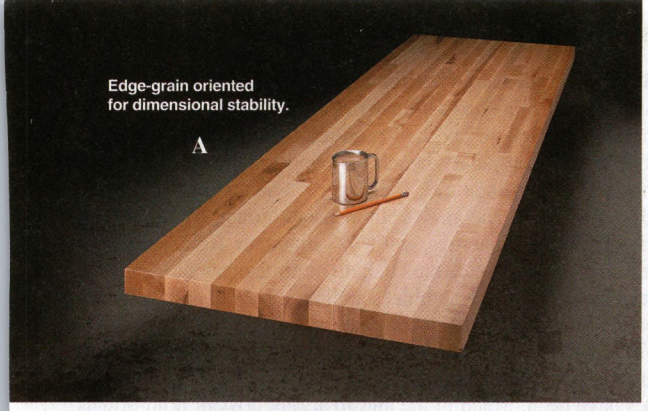
The kits come with a Benchcrafted Crisscross, which has scissor-like arms to keep the chop parallel to the leg throughout its travel, eliminating skewing and ensuring full contact with the work. The cast-iron Crisscross supports the heavy chop, taking weight off the screw. This reduces friction and risk of binding, allowing the 1 1/2 lb tommy bar to impart enough momentum that the vise glides closed with just a free-hand spin.

The **Solo** kit is for new bench construction. It uses a version of the Crisscross that has arms mounted on two steel pins, which seat in 3/8″ holes bored into the leg and chop with a drill press prior to assembly. The **Retro** kit, for new or existing benches, includes a Crisscross with two cast-iron brackets that seat in a pair of 1 3/4″×1 1/2″×7/8″ deep mortises.

The hardware is also available without a Crisscross for installation in benches too low to accommodate a Crisscross, or for making an angled leg vise (for a Nicholson-style bench), a face vise or a cantilevered tail vise. Each kit includes tan Acme-threaded double lead screw, a threaded nut, a 3/8″ thick steel flange, jaw liners, mounting hardware and installation instructions. Made in USA.

B.	**06G01.60** Classic Kit, Solo Crisscross	**$544.00**
C.	**06G01.62** Classic Kit, Retro Crisscross	**$624.00**
D.	**06G01.25** Hardware only	**$329.00**

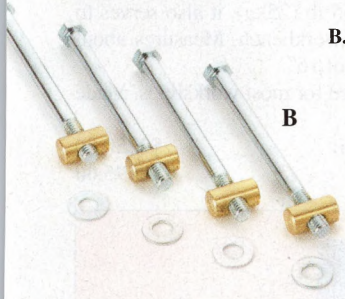




A. Maple Bench Slab USA

At 24″×72″, this kiln-dried hard maple bench slab makes it easy to build a good workbench. Edge-grain oriented for dimensional stability, the finger-jointed laminations are bonded with waterproof resin adhesive. The 1¾″ thick square-edged slab is sanded on all surfaces, and then coated with a tough acrylic finish. Weighs 84 lb. Made in USA, this is excellent value in a bench top.

03A03.30 Bench Slab, 24″×72″ **$499.00**



B

B. Bed Bolts

Bed bolts give you a very rigid bed frame that can still be readily taken apart. The 1″×9/16″ dia. brass nuts fit in ⅝″ holes in the rail. 5″ hex-head bolts and washers included. Set of four.

Set of 4 Bed Bolts

05G17.01 **$27.50**

Veritas Bench Plans

These plans are accurate, detailed and tested. The modern bench plan comes with complete construction notes. The bench will take any of our front vises at the front or end position. The traditional bench plan is similarly detailed. It will take any one of our front vises or our tail vises. The modern bench top is 24″×80½″; the traditional bench top is 25″×81″.

C. **05L01.01** Modern Bench Plan **$17.50**

D. **05L01.02** Traditional Bench Plan **$17.50**

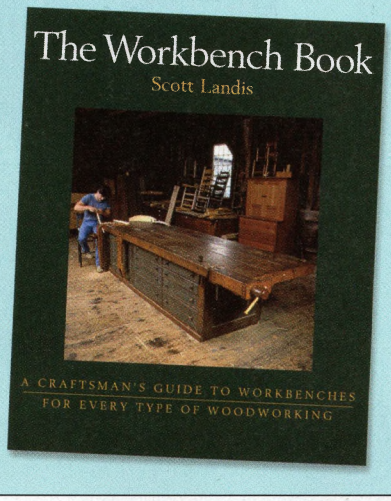
The Workbench Book

by Scott Landis

More than three decades after its original publication, *The Workbench Book* is still considered the definitive text on the subject of woodworking benches. Reprinted by Lost Art Press with an added foreword by Christopher Schwarz, this new hardbound edition reproduces Landis's groundbreaking 1987 work in its entirety. This exhaustive study covers an incredible array of workbench types from around the world, from ancient examples to a traditional Shaker bench and even the mass-produced Workmate.

Landis examines the construction and use of benches for cabinetmaking, boatbuilding, working with green wood, carving and more, along with their vises and other work-holding hardware. He includes first-hand commentary from the craftsmen who work with them, and complete plans for four benches. Richly illustrated with photos and drawings throughout. Smyth-sewn hardcover, 9½″×11″, 248 pages, 2020.

20L03.74 The Workbench Book **$61.50**



Veritas Workbench Plan and Kit

The scaled Veritas bench plan includes a cutting list and complete assembly instructions, plus instructions for side skirts with dog holes so you can clamp along the side of the bench as well as along the top. The basic bench kit includes the plan, truss rods, nuts, bolts and screws for construction of a bench with a hardwood top. Wood not included.

E. **05L06.02** Veritas Workbench Plan **$ 19.95**

F. **05G15.12** Veritas Workbench Kit **$128.00**

Sjöbergs Scandi 1825 Workbench & Storage Module

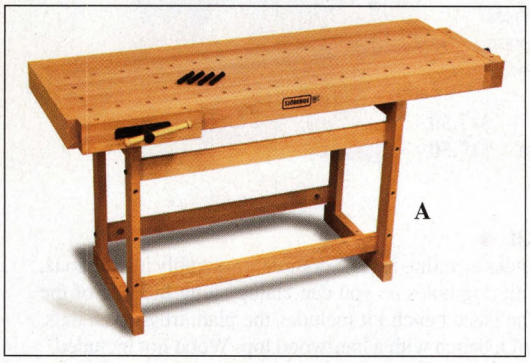
Made from oil-finished laminated European beech, this workbench has the length and heft required to provide the size and stability of a heavy-duty bench for hand tool work. The work surface measures about 68″ long by 23″ wide and is 2½″ thick with a 4¼″ skirt. The vises both measure around 17″ long with 4½″ clamping capacities, with ⅞″ diameter Acme-threaded screws and double guide bars to help minimize jaw racking. The workbench is easy to assemble, standing 35½″ tall and weighing around 139 lb (63kg) when complete.

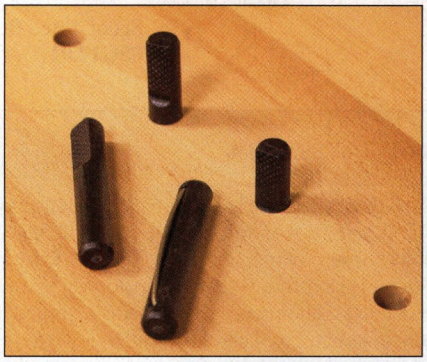
The bench top is pre-drilled with two rows of dog holes (¾″ in diameter) working from both the front and tail vises. Additional holes have been drilled in the legs to accept dogs or hold-downs when working with large panels. Includes four bench dogs with an inward-canted face and a side-spring that holds them in position. Their length makes them easy to adjust from the underside of the bench top for low-profile clamping of thin materials.

An easily assembled storage module (sold separately) with three spacious drawers and a large cupboard fits snugly under the bench top to maximize the use of space and provide storage for tools and supplies. The top of the storage module works as a convenient shelf for easy access to the items required for your project. With a weight of around 55 lb (25kg), it also serves to increase the overall weight of the workbench. Measures about 41″ long by 19″ wide with a height of 16″.

A solid, versatile bench, well suited for most workshops. Made in Sweden.

A. 03A03.01 Scandi 1825 Workbench **$2250.00**
B. 03A03.02 Storage Module **$ 995.00**

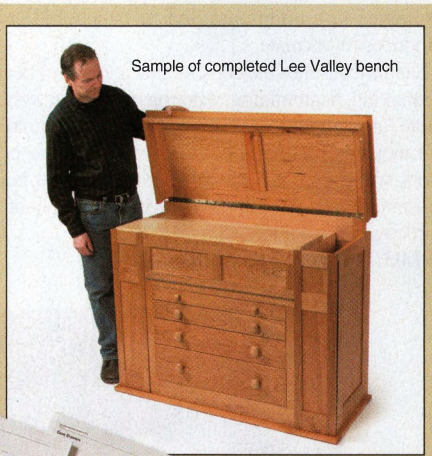




C. Lee Valley Apartment Workbench Plan

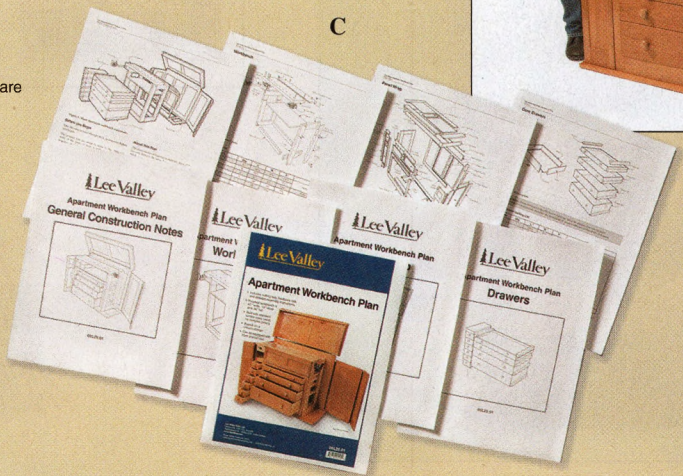
This combination workbench and tool cabinet is our adaptation of an antique bench sold by the Hammacher-Schlemmer company. It measures a compact 47″×19″×36″ tall when closed. Opening the hinged panel wrap reveals a concealed benchtop (38″×10″ plus a 7¼″ wide trough) with plenty of storage in an open recess and in six small and four large drawers. A practical size for small to medium-scale woodworking or hobbies and crafts, it accommodates our removable pipe vise (15G01.03 on page 97). Dimensioned plans are supplied with detailed instructions covering construction of the bench, drawers, and panel wrap separately, plus general construction notes with tips, hardware suggestions and design variations. Suitable for woodworkers of intermediate skill using hand or power tools. Printed in Canada.

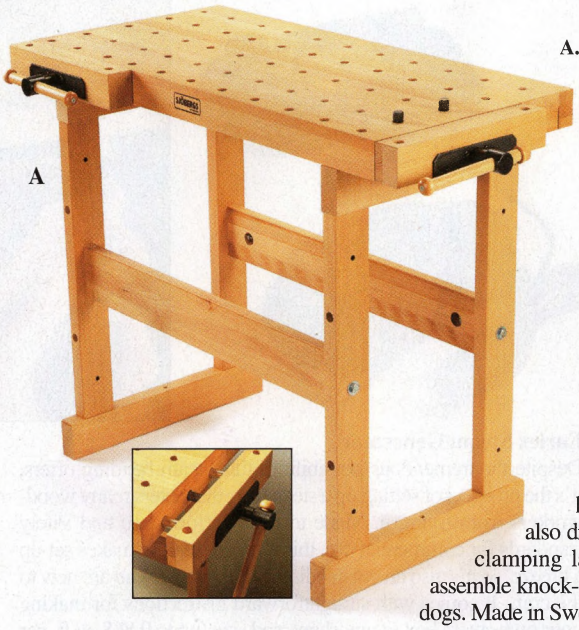
05L25.01 Apartment Workbench Plan **$34.50**



Lumber and hardware not included.

C



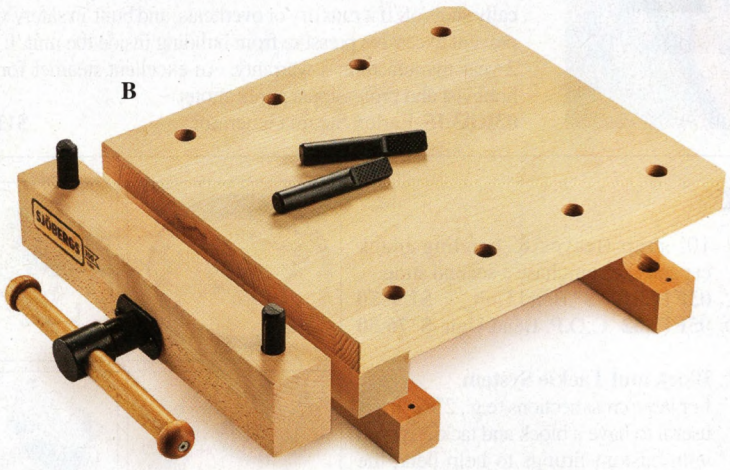


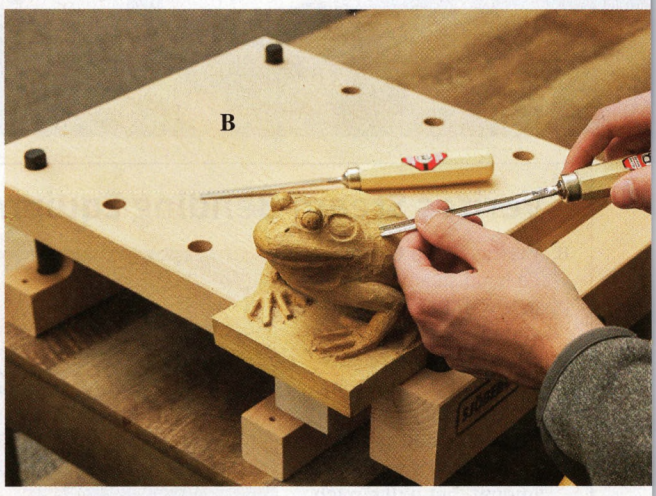
A. Sjöbergs Apartment Workbench

This compact workbench is suitable for smaller work spaces or as a companion to a full-size bench in a large workshop. Made from oil-finished European beech, it has a work surface measuring 42 3/4″ long by 19 3/4″ wide and 1″ thick with a 2 3/4″ skirt and stands 35 1/2″ tall. Held together with lag bolts, it is sturdy and stable. The vises, both 14″ long with 4 5/8″ clamping capacities, have 3/4″ diameter Acme-threaded screws and double guide rods to minimize jaw racking. The bench top and vises are drilled with enough dog holes (3/4″ in diameter) to give a lot of freedom in how you position work. The legs are also drilled to accept dogs or hold-downs for clamping large panels. Supplied in a quick-to-assemble knock-down format, it comes with four bench dogs. Made in Sweden.

03A02.98 *Apartment Workbench **$1095.00**

** A shipping surcharge of $40 applies in addition to our regular shipping charges. For areas not served by ground parcel service, contact Customer Service for shipping rates.*





B. Sjöbergs Smart Workstation Pro

This robust workstation provides a portable work surface with the hold-down capabilities of a traditional workbench and the benefit of an integral front vise. Made of solid beech, it measures 15 3/4″×14 3/8″ with a 1 5/8″ thick top and weighs around 20 lb, making it a good size for in the home or transported for use as an on-site mini workbench. The station stands 5 1/2″ and, combined with an existing workbench, raises your work to a more comfortable height (especially for tasks such as sawing pins and tails for dovetails). The included vise has a 4 1/2″ clamping capacity. The workstation has two rows of four dog holes (3/4″ diameter) with two more on the vise. Comes with four bench dogs with an inward-canted face and a side spring that holds them in position. Can be easily set up on almost any table, clamped to a work surface, or permanently bolted to a workbench. Made in Sweden.

03A03.03 Sjöbergs Smart Workstation Pro **$389.00**

C. Sjöbergs Tool Clamp

This tool clamp works in conjunction with your workbench vise to provide extra height when you want to raise the working height of a piece, such as when sharpening your saw or when you require additional clamping depth from your vise. Made from lacquered birch, it has a non-slip abrasive surface on the jaw faces to prevent your workpiece from slipping. Measures 12 3/8″ long by 4 15/16″ wide and provides an additional 6 1/4″ of clamping depth. A real helper in the workshop. Made in Sweden.

03A03.04 Sjöbergs Tool Clamp **$129.00**

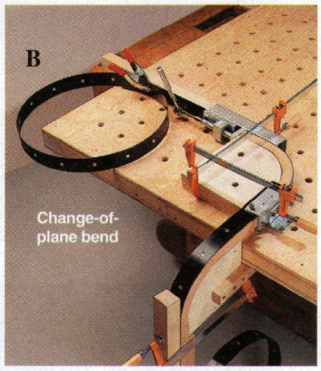
A. Earlex Steam Generator

Despite the tremendous possibilities that steam bending offers, it's the prospect of setting up a steam box that deters many woodworkers from trying it. Made to high performance and safety standards for commercial use, this reliable steamer makes set-up a breeze, so it's also an outstanding unit for those who are new to the craft. It comes with straightforward instructions for making your own steam box of any shape and size (up to 0.868 cu.ft. per unit; for larger projects, multiple steamers can be used). It also includes a 12′ hose with a brass quick-connect coupler that fits a 17/32″ hole drilled in your steam box, forming a secure, sealed connection. The 5 litre, 1500W boiler runs continuously for up to 120 minutes – much longer than an ordinary kettle, so you spend less time monitoring the water level and refilling it. It automatically shuts off if it runs dry or overheats, and built-in safety valves prevent excessive pressure from building inside the unit. It has a 2-year manufacturer's warranty. An excellent steamer for both hobbyist and professional applications.

03K03.15 Earlex Steam Generator **$114.00**

Veritas Steam-Bending Equipment

B. Veritas Strap Clamps



To bend steamed wood successfully you need a strap clamp. The strap keeps the wood on the outside of a bend from stretching and failing. Steamed wood can be compressed a remarkable amount, but will stretch less than 1/2 of 1% before failing.

For simple bends (i.e., one or more bends in the same plane and in the same direction) you need a shop-made form and fixed end stop, plus a strap clamp (adjustable end stop and strap). Strap clamps are available for material up to either 1 1/4″ square or 2″ square. Each strap clamp comes with 10′ of steel strap, an adjustable end stop, a ratchet wrench, a socket and an instruction booklet. Only the bolts for the fixed end stop are provided and you always make your own forms.

05F10.01 1 1/4″ Strap Clamp **$122.00**
05F11.01 2″ Strap Clamp **$145.00**

20′ straps, as well as extra lengths of 10′ straps, are available.

05F10.04 1 1/4″×10′ Strap **$ 38.50**
05F10.06 1 1/4″×20′ Strap **$ 59.50**
05F11.04 2″×10′ Strap **$ 44.50**
05F11.06 2″×20′ Strap **$ 72.50**

Veritas Bend Units

For an "S" bend you need a transition device to let you strap opposite sides of the wood. Similarly, for change-of-plane (C.O.P.) bends, you need to strap adjacent surfaces. For use only with 2″ straps. Both units require a second strap – either cut the 10′ strap (leaves 8′ bending blank capacity) or purchase a second strap.

C. 05F12.01 "S" Bend Unit **$136.50**
D. 05F12.02 C.O.P. Bend Unit **$ 76.50**

E. Block and Tackle System

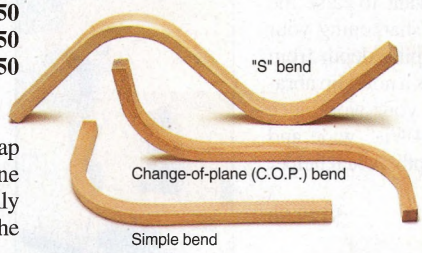
For large cross sections (e.g., 2″×2″), it is useful to have a block and tackle system with custom fittings to help bend the wood. For use only with 2″ straps.

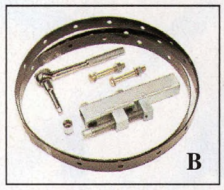
05F13.01 B&T System **$26.50**

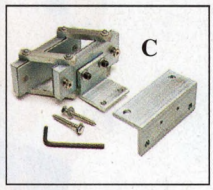
F. Veritas Bench Pin

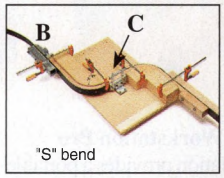
A necessity in steam bending where you have to hold forms in place, these are equally useful for general shop activities. For some purposes, it is easier to drop a bench pin through something into a bench dog hole than to use a bench dog. Pin is the same diameter as our bench dogs (0.010″ under 3/4″), 6″ long and has an O-ring stop 1/2″ from one end. Zinc plated.

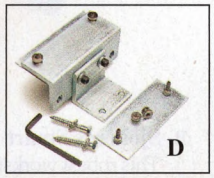
05F16.01 Bench Pin, ea. **$10.90**

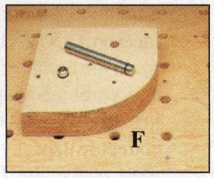








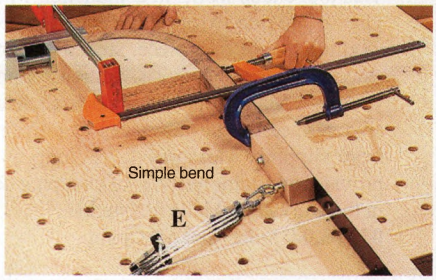


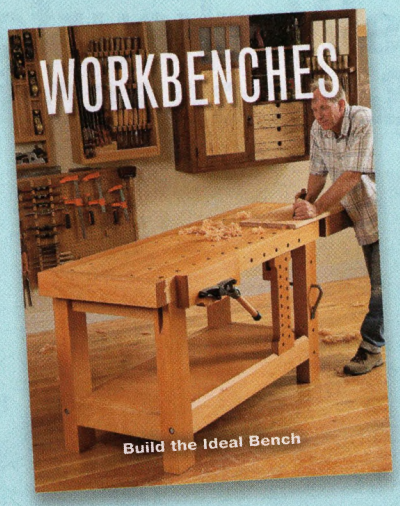


Veritas Steam-Bending Booklet

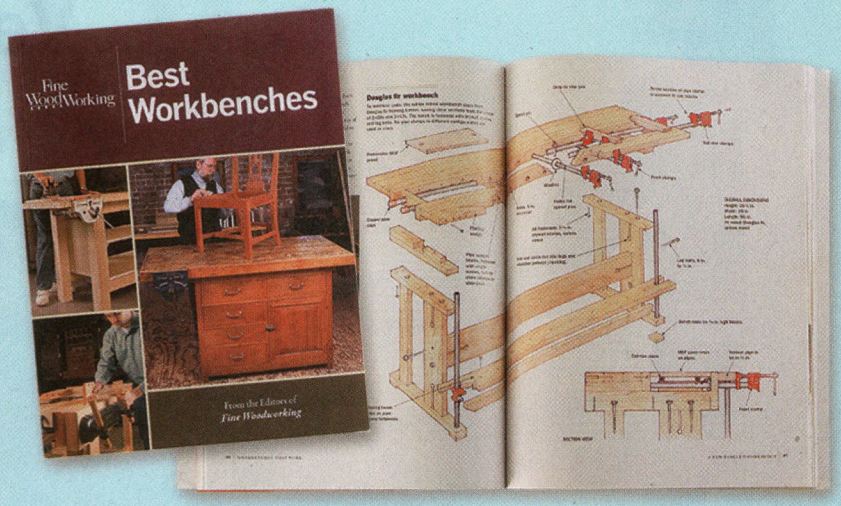
Our steam-bending instruction booklet is available free of charge. It is also posted on our website.

05F15.01 Steam-Bending Booklet **FREE**





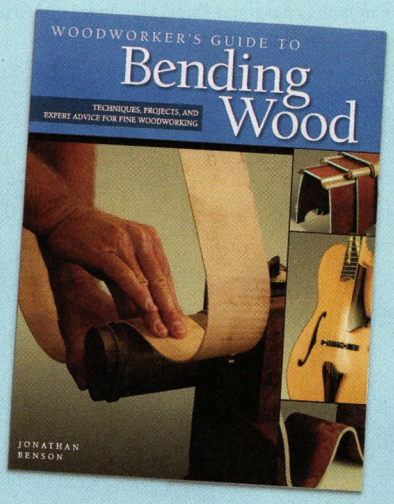
Workbenches
by Keith Rowley
Every woodshop needs good, sturdy workbench to hold and support work for everything from stock preparation to finishing. This selection of articles from *Fine Woodworking* magazine gives woodworkers all the advice they need, whether considering a starter model, a small bench or a full-scale workbench that will last for decades. Workbenches featured include a classic Shaker bench, a basic bench with built-in storage and a mini bench that has all the features of a full-size bench. Woodworkers also need accessories to hold workpieces on the benchtop for planing, chiseling, sawing and many other tasks using vises and wooden clamps, bench hooks, saw hooks, holdfasts and handscrews. Chapters on tool storage, workbench tips and techniques at the bench round out the collection for a complete guide to the workbench. Softcover, 224 pages, 2022.
73L92.22 Workbenches **$39.90**



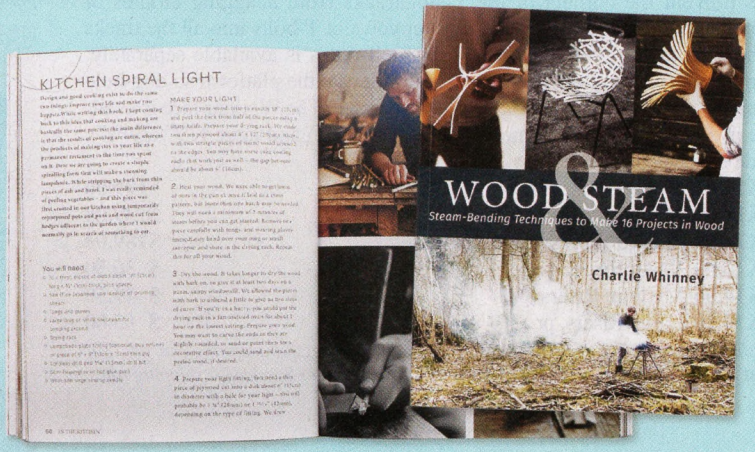
Best Workbenches
The workbench is the heart of any workshop, and this compilation by the editors of *Fine Woodworking* presents advice to help you build a bench suited to your needs and keep it well tuned to ensure a lifetime of service. It includes an illustrated review of workstations ranging from Roman times to the present and an overview of bench accessories to prompt design ideas. It examines the pros and cons of six ready-made workbenches, along with photographs and exploded drawings you can use as a guide to design your own fully outfitted traditional bench, a simple plywood bench and a special-use workbench. In addition to reviews of 13 bench vises, it presents instructions on installing a cast-iron vise and building a portable carving station, a clamping station, versatile bench hooks and various jigs to expand your workbench's capability. Softcover, 8½″×11″, 171 pages, 2012.
73L91.82 Best Workbenches **$26.90**

To order call **1-800-267-8767** or visit our website at **leevalley.com**

Woodworker's Guide to Bending Wood
by Jonathan Benson
Wood bending can be challenging at the start; this comprehensive guide shows four essential techniques with clear step-by-step instructions to make bending wood less intimidating. It begins with a broad general discussion of wood bending, describing the physical processes at work, and includes a chart listing the bending properties of 82 different domestic and exotic woods. Detailed chapters cover bending green wood, bending with heat, water and steam, solid-wood bent laminations, and bent panels. Each section includes instructions for carrying out a project using the technique described. A final section explains the principles involved in finishing the edges of bent panels. Softcover, 8½″×11″, 179 pages, 2008.
49L50.63 Bending Wood **$32.90**



Wood & Steam
by Charlie Whinney
Blending the technical and creative elements involved in steam-bending wood, this book encourages readers to explore the possibilities of making useful and attractive things with this versatile craft. It begins with an examination of wood structure at the cellular level and what happens to it when heated and bent, along with an overview of the basic techniques and equipment used. As a simple introductory project, Whinney explains how to make coat hangers from green-wood sticks heated in a campfire. What follows is a series of 15 increasingly advanced projects that help develop the skills needed to form more complex objects, from a garden pyramid, a trivet, rustic Christmas decorations, and wooden rings and bracelets, to lampshades, chairs, a sleigh and even a small boat. Along the way, he details how to heat wood in a microwave oven or on a stovetop, make bending jigs and compression straps, and build a workshop pipe steamer, all with straightforward instructions supplemented by photos showing key steps. With an eye toward both practical utility and aesthetically pleasing design, this is an easy-to-follow guide that goes beyond typical how-to guides on the subject. Softcover, 7½″×9″, 144 pages, 2019.
49L51.31 Wood & Steam **$24.90**



Veritas Worksurface & Accessories

Optional risers available for each size of Worksurface.

In most shops, the workbench is the primary workstation. A good workbench design will accommodate the user's preferred methods of work while incorporating the flexibility to handle a variety of workholding tasks. Of course, when used for workholding, part of the bench is "consumed" by that operation, reducing the capacity of the workstation for other tasks. The Worksurface has been designed as a useful complement to any style of workstation. Not only does it add much-needed workholding capacity to a shop, it can have a tremendous impact on your workflow as well. High-quality ply components produced on a CNC router ensure the precision of the 3/4" diameter hole grid.

The Worksurface is compatible with a wide range of T-slot track and 3/4" dog-hole mount accessories.

Veritas Worksurface

Providing many of the hold-down capabilities of a traditional workbench, these portable work surfaces have an array of 3/4" diameter dog holes plus a perimeter of 1/4-20 quad T-slot tracks for securing clamps and jigs. The 1 1/2" thick platform is made from tough, stable Baltic birch plywood. Four 1" tall rubber feet provide about 2 1/2" of clearance – enough for dog-hole accessories with posts under 2 3/8" long (such as our Bench Pups or bench blade). The rubber feet also help prevent the platform from shifting in use. Plastic corner caps prevent the corners of the T-slot tracks from snagging clothes or scratching work; keyholes in the caps let you slot T-bolts into all the tracks without removing them. A pair of 3 1/2" tall risers is available separately; running the full length of the surface, they elevate the platform so dog-hole accessories with posts up to 4 7/8" long can be used. The Worksurface is available in small (12"×15 1/2"), medium (15 1/2"×22 1/2") and large (19"×29 1/2"). Made in Canada.

A.	**13K14.01** Small Worksurface	**$109.00**
B.	**13K14.05** Medium Worksurface	**$139.00**
C.	**13K14.09** *Large Worksurface	**$189.00**
	13K14.02 Small Risers, pr.	**$ 36.50**
	13K14.06 Medium Risers, pr.	**$ 49.50**
D.	**13K14.10** Large Risers, pr.	**$ 65.00**

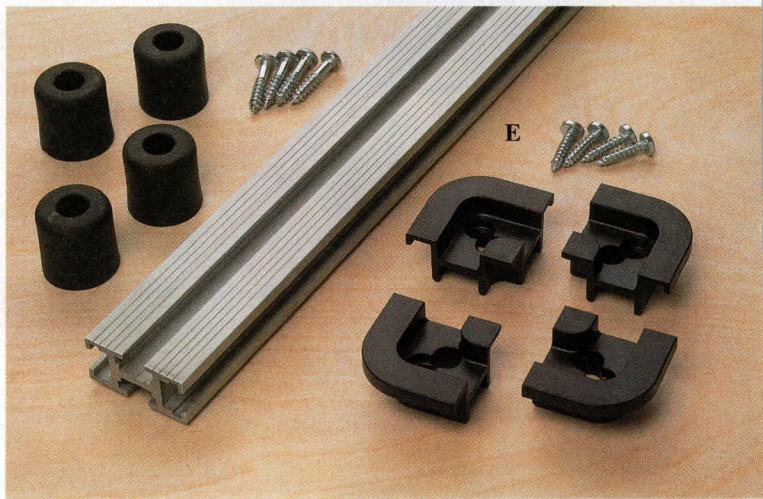
** A shipping surcharge of $10 applies in addition to our regular shipping charges. For areas not served by ground parcel service, contact Customer Service for shipping rates.*

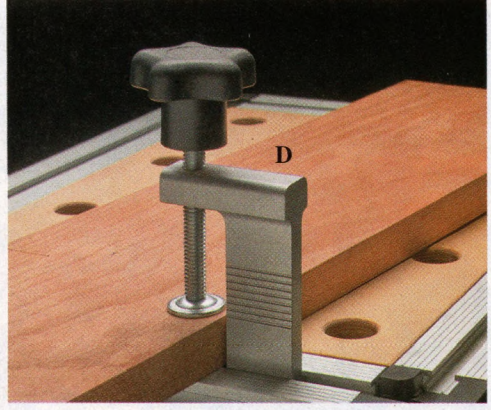
E. Hardware for Custom Work Surface

If you want to make your own custom work surface, it can be easily constructed using two layers of 3/4" thick stock and our quad T-slot tracks. Corner caps and rubber feet are available in sets of four to complete it.

		1+	3+
13K10.02	2' Quad T-Slot Track	**$21.90**	**$18.60**
13K10.03	3' Quad T-Slot Track	**$28.90**	**$24.55**
13K10.04	*4' Quad T-Slot Track	**$36.90**	**$31.35**
13K14.13	Plastic Corner Caps (4)	**$ 8.50**	—
13K14.14	Rubber Feet (4)	**$11.50**	—

** In addition to our regular shipping charges, a length surcharge of $10 applies per order.*





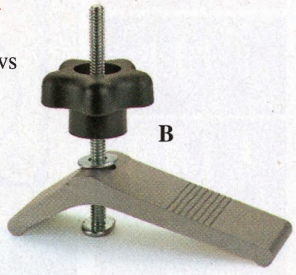
A. Veritas T-Slot Track Bench Blade

This new version of our bench blade can be positioned anywhere along the length of a T-slot track. The T-bolt is secured with a hex-key, locking both the clamp and the orientation of the jaw in the desired position. The bench blade projects just 1/4″ above a work surface to permit maximum access to a workpiece. Used much like a toggle clamp, it has a thumb-operated eccentric cam lever to control the sliding jaw, so you can quickly secure or release work. With a 1/4″ range of travel, the jaw has limited throw, but applies up to 300 lb of clamping force. Flats on the cam provide secure stops at 1/8″ and 1/4″ of travel. The 1 1/2″×1/4″ jaw face has a 5° inward cant to help hold wood securely. The cam and jaw are cast steel, heat-treated for surface hardness, and the T-bolt is machined steel. Made in Canada. Patented.

13K10.20 T-Slot Track Bench Blade **$29.50**

B. Veritas T-Slot Track Hold-Down

This versatile hold-down allows clamping from any point on a 1/4-20 T-slot track. It consists of an aluminum arm and a steel T-bolt; tightening the knob on the screw applies leverage to the arm, simultaneously supplying clamping force and holding the bolt in place on the track. Hold-down capacity is 1″ when using the long arm and 2″ with the short arm; the asymmetrical shape of the clamp head provides throat capacities of 2 5/8″ and 1 1/8″.



13K10.12 T-Slot Track Hold-Down **$19.50**

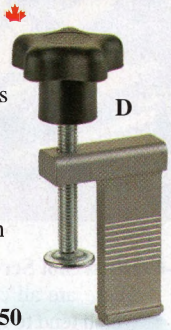
C. Veritas Low-Profile Work Stop

With a projection of only 1/4″, this low-profile stop allows thin materials to be worked without obstruction. The brass head pivots to accommodate round or irregularly shaped workpieces; its two flat faces are canted inward by 2° to help hold wood securely. Used in a 1/4-20 T-slot track, it can be secured at any point of the track. 1 3/16″ in diameter overall.

13K10.18 Low-Profile Work Stop **$13.90**

D. Veritas T-Slot Track Clamp

This clamp slides in a 1/4-20 T-slot track, offering a convenient means to clamp workpieces to a track or attach a track to a bench top, such as when using our quad T-slot track as a fence. The jaw has a 2″ capacity. Made in Canada from aluminum with a steel screw.



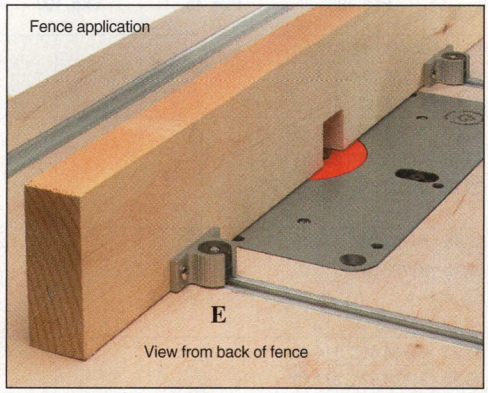
T-Slot Track Clamp

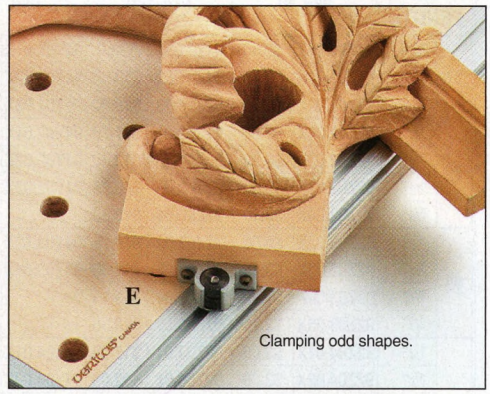
13K10.14 **$28.50**

E. Veritas Pivoting Fence for T-Slot Tracks

This is a convenient work stop for holding round or irregular shapes. The pivoting aluminum fence (2″ wide, 11/16″ tall) has a pair of holes to let you attach a wooden extension or custom-shaped face for specialized work. Used in a 1/4-20 T-slot track, it can be secured at any point on the track by twisting the knurled post. Made in Canada.

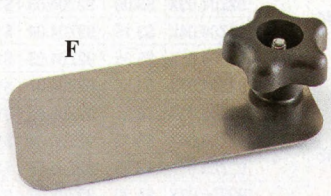
13K12.20 Pivoting Fence for T-Slot Tracks, ea. **$19.50**



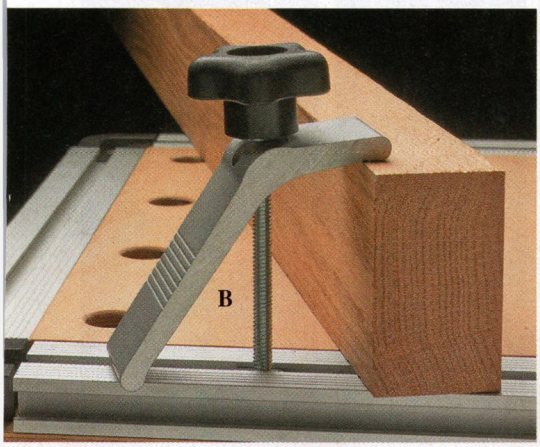


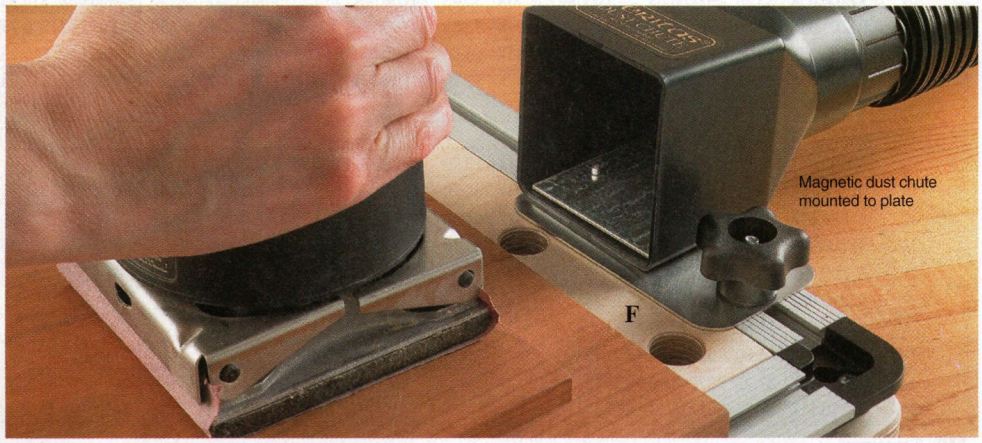
F. Veritas Steel Plate for T-Slot Tracks

This stainless-steel plate provides a mounting point to let you use magnetic accessories (such as our magnetic dust chute 05J21.10, available on our website) on non-ferrous work surfaces. Used in a 1/4-20 T-slot track, the 4 3/4″×2 1/2″ plate can be secured at any point on the track. Made in Canada.



13K12.24 Steel Plate for T-Slot Tracks **$13.90**





Fasteners

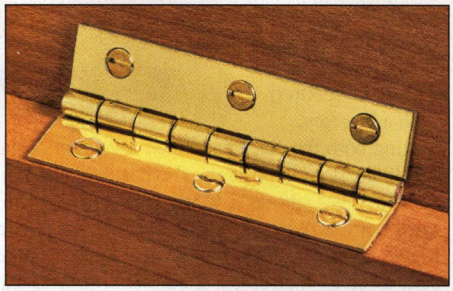
A-C. Brass Slot Screws

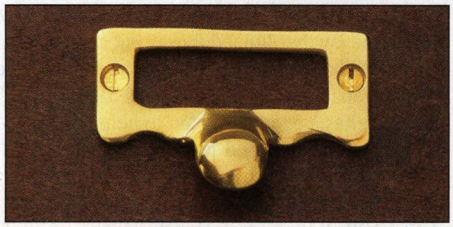
These are all cut brass screws with well-defined threads and strong necks, unlike rolled brass screws, which tend to have rougher threads and are invariably weaker. These traditional slot screws are available with flat, round or oval heads.

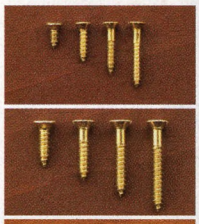
BRASS SCREWS		A. FLAT				B. ROUND				C. OVAL			
SIZE/ LENGTH		Pkg. 10		Pkg. 100		Pkg. 10		Pkg. 100		Pkg. 10		Pkg. 100	
#1	1/4"	92Z01.01X	$2.60	92Z01.01	$9.60	94Y01.01X	$2.80	94Y01.01Z	$14.00				
	3/8"	91Z01.02X	$2.70	91Z01.02	$10.05	94Y01.02X	$2.90	94Y01.02Z	$14.50				
	1/2"	92Z01.03X	$2.80	92Z01.03	$10.60	94Y01.03X	$3.00	94Y01.03Z	$14.90				
#2	1/4"	92Z02.01X	$2.80	92Z02.01	$11.75	94Y02.01X	$3.00	94Y02.01Z	$13.50				
	3/8"	92Z02.02X	$2.90	92Z02.02	$12.30	94Y02.02X	$3.10	94Y02.02Z	$13.95				
	1/2"	92Z02.03X	$3.00	92Z02.03	$12.75	94Y02.03X	$3.20	94Y02.03Z	$14.40				
	5/8"	92Z02.04X	$3.15	92Z02.04	$13.30								
#3	3/8"	92Z03.02X	$3.00	92Z03.02	$11.75	94Y03.02X	$3.20	94Y03.02Z	$14.40				
	1/2"	92Z03.03X	$3.15	92Z03.03	$12.30	94Y03.03X	$3.40	94Y03.03Z	$15.30				
	5/8"	92Z03.04X	$3.25	92Z03.04	$12.75								
	3/4"	92Z03.05X	$3.35	92Z03.05	$13.30								
#4	1/4"	92Z04.01X	$3.00	92Z04.01	$12.00	94Y04.01X	$3.20	94Y04.01Z	$14.40				
	3/8"	92Z04.02X	$3.00	92Z04.02	$12.00	94Y04.02X	$3.20	94Y04.02Z	$14.40				
	1/2"	92Z04.03X	$3.00	92Z04.03	$13.30	94Y04.03X	$3.20	94Y04.03Z	$14.40	94X04.03X	$3.20	94X04.03Z	$14.40
	5/8"	92Z04.04X	$3.15	92Z04.04	$14.45	94Y04.04X	$3.40	94Y04.04Z	$15.30	94X04.04X	$3.40	94X04.04Z	$15.30
	3/4"	92Z04.05X	$3.35	92Z04.05	$15.65	94Y04.05X	$3.50	94Y04.05Z	$15.75	94X04.05X	$3.50	94X04.05Z	$15.75
	1"	92Z04.07X	$3.55	92Z04.07	$18.05					94X04.07X	$3.80	94X04.07Z	$17.10
#5	1/2"	92Z05.03X	$3.25	92Z05.03	$15.65	94Y05.03X	$3.50	94Y05.03Z	$15.75				
	5/8"	92Z05.04X	$3.45	92Z05.04	$16.85	94Y05.04X	$3.70	94Y05.04Z	$16.65				
	3/4"	92Z05.05X	$3.65	92Z05.05	$19.35	94Y05.05X	$3.90	94Y05.05Z	$17.55				
	1"	92Z05.07X	$4.20	92Z05.07	$24.20								
#6	1/2"	92Z06.03X	$3.25	92Z06.03	$15.65	94Y06.03X	$3.40	94Y06.03Z	$15.30	94X06.03X	$3.40	94X06.03Z	$15.30
	5/8"	92Z06.04X	$3.35	92Z06.04	$16.40	94Y06.04X	$3.50	94Y06.04Z	$3.50	94X06.04X	$3.50	94X06.04Z	$15.75
	3/4"	92Z06.05X	$3.35	92Z06.05	$18.05	94Y06.05X	$3.50	94Y06.05Z	$15.75	94X06.05X	$3.50	94X06.05Z	$15.75
	1"	92Z06.07X	$3.45	92Z06.07	$19.35	94Y06.07X	$3.70	94Y06.07Z	$16.65	94X06.07X	$3.70	94X06.07Z	$16.65
	1 1/4"	92Z06.08X	$3.65	92Z06.08	$26.55								
	1 1/2"	92Z06.09X	$3.90	92Z06.09	$36.30								
#8	5/8"	92Z08.04X	$3.65	92Z08.04	$24.20	94Y08.04X	$3.90	94Y08.04Z	$17.55				
	3/4"	92Z08.05X	$3.80	92Z08.05	$25.50	94Y08.05X	$4.00	94Y08.05Z	$18.00	94X08.05X	$3.95	94X08.05Z	$17.75
	1"	92Z08.07X	$4.30	92Z08.07	$31.55	94Y08.07Z	$4.50	94Y08.07Z	$22.50	94X08.07X	$4.50	94X08.07Z	$22.50
	1 1/4"	92Z08.08X	$4.45	92Z08.08	$35.00	94Y08.08	$4.70	94Y08.08Z	$23.50	94X08.08X	$4.70	94X08.08Z	$23.50
	1 1/2"	92Z08.09X	$5.10	92Z08.09	$39.75	94Y08.09	$7.90	94Y08.09Z	$44.50	94X08.09X	$7.90	94X08.09Z	$44.50
	1"	92Z10.07X	$5.50	92Z10.07	$39.75								
	1 1/4"	92Z10.08X	$5.50	92Z10.08	$43.65								
	1 1/2"	92Z10.09X	$6.80	92Z10.09	$48.40								
	1 3/4"	92Z10.10X	$7.25	92Z10.10	$53.15								
	2"	92Z10.11X	$7.25	92Z10.11	$60.50								

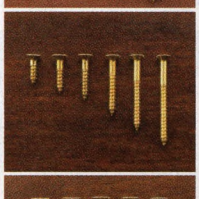
Stainless, Bronze, Brass & Copper Fasteners

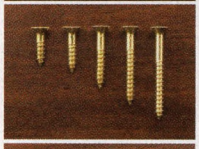
For maximum durability and unstained surfaces, either with exterior projects or in boatbuilding, the use of copper, brass, stainless steel or silicon bronze is recommended. #304 and #305 stainless steels provide adequate protection in most outdoor applications. Silicon bronze contains no iron, so will not leave rust marks. It is a softer, more pliable metal, as suitable as copper or brass for clench nailing or boat repair and construction. Our silicon bronze nails have annular ring threads to provide maximum holding power and the best resistance to withdrawal.

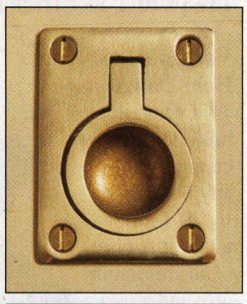












Drill Bit/Countersink/Counterbore Boxed Sets

The set of five (for screw sizes #5, 6, 7, 8 and 10) contains five countersink/counterbores, five standard-length taper-point bits, two stop collars (3/8″ and 1/2″) and two hex keys. The set of all eight adds the drills and counterbores for screw sizes #9, 12 and 14. Both sets include a foam-lined plastic storage box with space for additional items. Excellent value.

A. 07J15.50 Boxed Set of 5 **$109.00**
B. 07J15.80 Boxed Set of 8 **$175.00**

Choose flat-head screws when you want the heads to be less noticeable, or where they need to be flush with the surface. When you want the heads to stand out for decorative purposes, opt for round or oval-head screws.

C. Brass Finishing/Cup Washers USA

Finishing (or cup) washers substantially increase the holding power of a screw (flat or oval head) while giving it a finished look. Useful for holding fabric or thin material, or for distributing screw load. Also suitable as low-profile box feet. Solid brass, sold in hundreds. For odd-numbered screw sizes, use the next largest size.

94Z02.01 #6 Cup Washers (100) **$12.80**
94Z02.02 #8 Cup Washers (100) **$13.40**
94Z02.03 #10 Cup Washers (100) **$15.90**

To prevent damage to screw heads, use an appropriately sized screwdriver. A screwdriver is the right size when its tip fits snugly in the screw slot and remains within the diameter of the screw head.

Finished Steel Screws

One of the most difficult tasks we face is getting manufacturers to package the appropriate wood screws with cabinet hardware. We've added the following range of pre-finished steel screws to offer an alternative. Priced per 100 screws, they are affordable enough that one can keep a stock of a few different finishes on hand at all times.

D. Flat-Head Screws: Flat-head Phillips screws (#4, #6, #8) in various lengths. Available with antique brass, antique copper, nickel plate and flat black finishes. Sold in bags of 100.

E. Pan-Head Screws: Pan-head Phillips screws (#4, #6, #8) in various lengths. Available with antique brass, antique copper, nickel plate and flat black finishes. Sold in bags of 100.

FINISHED STEEL SCREWS			D. FLAT HEAD			E. PAN HEAD		
SIZE/ LENGTH		FINISH	ITEM #	PRICE (pkg. 100) 1+	PRICE (pkg. 100) 10+	ITEM #	PRICE (pkg. 100) 1+	PRICE (pkg. 100) 10+
#4	1/2″	Antique Brass	01Z10.41	$5.00	$4.20	01Z20.41	$5.60	$4.75
	1/2″	Antique Copper	01Z10.42	$4.80	$4.05	01Z20.42	$5.40	$4.60
	1/2″	Nickel Plate	01Z10.43	$4.80	$4.05	01Z20.43	$5.40	$4.60
	1/2″	Flat Black	01Z10.44	$4.50	$3.80	01Z20.44	$4.80	$4.05
	5/8″	Antique Brass	01Z10.51	$5.40	$4.60	01Z20.51	$5.80	$4.90
	5/8″	Antique Copper	01Z10.52	$5.20	$4.40	01Z20.52	$5.60	$4.75
	5/8″	Nickel Plate	01Z10.53	$5.20	$4.40	01Z20.53	$5.60	$4.75
	5/8″	Flat Black	01Z10.54	$4.70	$4.00	01Z20.54	$5.20	$4.40
#6	1/2″	Antique Brass	01Z11.41	$5.60	$4.75	01Z21.41	$6.60	$5.65
	1/2″	Antique Copper	01Z11.42	$5.40	$4.60	01Z21.42	$6.50	$5.55
	1/2″	Nickel Plate	01Z11.43	$5.40	$4.60	01Z21.43	$6.50	$5.55
	1/2″	Flat Black	01Z11.44	$5.20	$4.40	01Z21.44	$5.80	$4.90
	5/8″	Antique Brass	01Z11.51	$6.00	$5.10	01Z21.51	$7.10	$6.05
	5/8″	Antique Copper	01Z11.52	$5.80	$4.90	01Z21.52	$6.60	$5.65
	5/8″	Nickel Plate	01Z11.53	$5.80	$4.90	01Z21.53	$6.60	$5.65
	5/8″	Flat Black	01Z11.54	$5.40	$4.60	01Z21.54	$6.00	$5.10
	3/4″	Antique Brass	01Z11.61	$6.50	$5.55	01Z21.61	$7.80	$6.65
	3/4″	Antique Copper	01Z11.62	$6.30	$5.35	01Z21.62	$7.60	$6.50
	3/4″	Nickel Plate	01Z11.63	$6.30	$5.35	01Z21.63	$7.30	$6.20
	3/4″	Flat Black	01Z11.64	$5.60	$4.75	01Z21.64	$6.50	$5.55
#8	5/8″	Antique Brass	01Z12.51	$7.10	$6.05	01Z22.51	$8.30	$7.00
	5/8″	Antique Copper	01Z12.52	$6.50	$5.55	01Z22.52	$6.80	$5.80
	5/8″	Nickel Plate	01Z12.53	$6.50	$5.55	01Z22.53	$6.80	$5.80
	5/8″	Flat Black	01Z12.54	$6.00	$5.10	01Z22.54	$6.60	$5.65
	3/4″	Antique Brass	01Z12.61	$7.10	$6.05	01Z22.61	$8.40	$7.10
	3/4″	Antique Copper	01Z12.62	$6.80	$5.80	01Z22.62	$8.10	$6.85
	3/4″	Nickel Plate	01Z12.63	$6.80	$5.80	01Z22.63	$8.10	$6.85
	3/4″	Flat Black	01Z12.64	$6.00	$5.10	01Z22.64	$6.60	$5.65
	1″	Antique Brass	01Z12.81	$8.10	$6.85	01Z22.81	$8.80	$7.45
	1″	Antique Copper	01Z12.82	$7.10	$6.05	01Z22.82	$8.30	$7.00
	1″	Nickel Plate	01Z12.83	$7.10	$6.05	01Z22.83	$8.30	$7.00
	1″	Flat Black	01Z12.84	$6.50	$5.55	01Z22.84	$7.10	$6.05

A

Shown actual size

A. 316 Stainless-Steel Screws

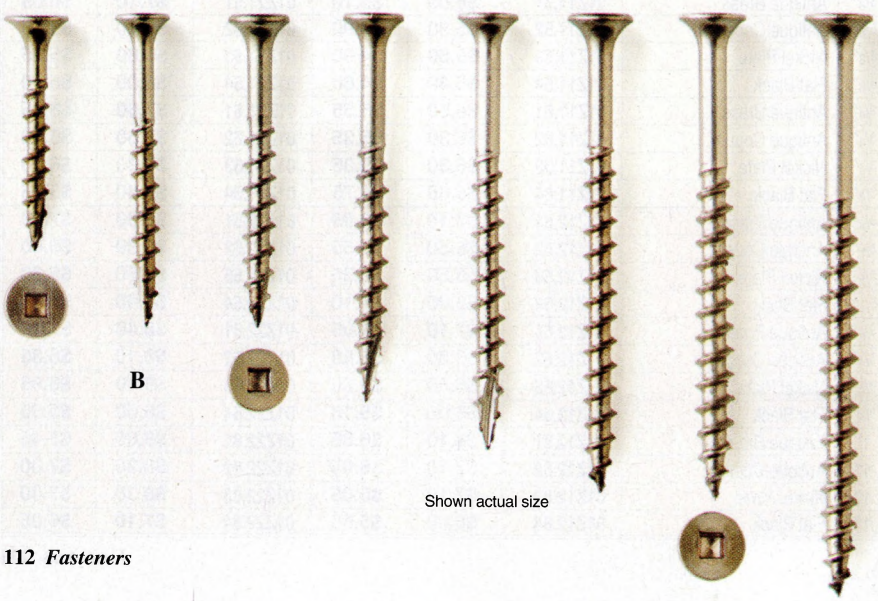
Sized to match our stainless-steel hardware, these screws are 316 stainless steel, offering excellent corrosion resistance, including in coastal applications. They have well-defined threads, strong necks and a Phillips-drive head. The countersink angle is 90° for flush fitting with the chamfer angle commonly found on today's hardware. Offered in a package of 25.

	Size	Length	1+	5+
67Z10.01	#4	1/2″	$ 3.70	$ 3.15
67Z10.03	#4	3/4″	$ 3.80	$ 3.25
67Z10.05	#4	1″	$ 4.00	$ 3.40
67Z10.13	#6	1/2″	$ 4.90	$ 4.15
67Z10.15	#6	3/4″	$ 5.20	$ 4.40
67Z10.17	#6	1″	$ 4.80	$ 4.10
67Z10.25	#8	3/4″	$ 7.50	$ 6.40
67Z10.27	#8	1″	$ 8.40	$ 7.15
67Z10.29	#8	1 1/4″	$ 9.20	$ 7.80
67Z10.31	#8	1 1/2″	$ 9.50	$ 8.05
67Z10.41	#10	1″	$ 9.20	$ 7.80
67Z10.43	#10	1 1/4″	$12.20	$10.35
67Z10.45	#10	1 1/2″	$13.60	$11.55
67Z10.47	#10	2″	$14.20	$12.05
67Z10.51	#12	2 1/2″	$20.90	$17.75

B. Stainless-Steel Flat-Head Screws

These 18-8 stainless-steel flat-head screws are a good choice for construction wherever corrosion is a concern, indoors and out. The notched Type 17 self-drilling tip and ridges under the head eliminate the need for pre-drilling and countersinking. Fits a square-recess (#2) drive. Offered in a package of 25.

		1+	5+
67Z12.01	#6×1 1/4″	$ 3.70	$ 3.15
67Z12.03	#6×1 5/8″	$ 6.00	$ 5.10
67Z12.11	#8×1 5/8″	$ 6.40	$ 5.45
67Z12.13	#8×2″	$ 7.30	$ 6.20
67Z12.15	#8×2 1/2″	$ 8.20	$ 6.95
67Z12.17	#8×2 1/4″	$ 7.80	$ 6.65
67Z12.21	#10×2 1/2″	$13.00	$11.05
67Z12.23	#10×3″	$14.10	$12.00



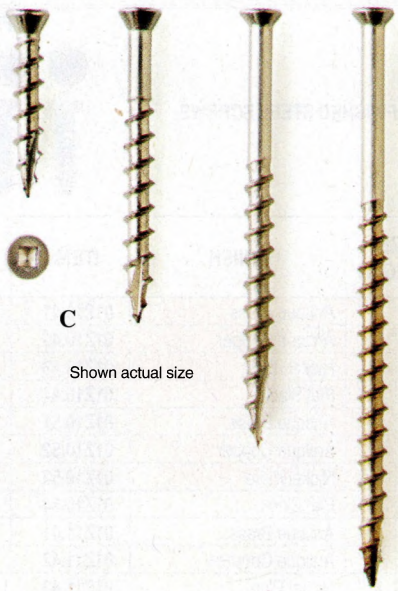
B

Shown actual size

C. Stainless-Steel Finishing-Head Screws

These thin-gauge screws have narrow heads that seat unobtrusively and minimize the risk of wood splitting – key attributes of any fastener used for trim installation or carpentry. Self-tapping tips eliminate the need for pre-drilling. Made from 305 stainless steel, they provide good resistance to corrosion in damp or wet environments. Fits a square-recess (#1) drive. Offered in a package of 25.

		1+	5+
67Z11.01	#7×1″	$ 7.00	$ 5.95
67Z11.03	#7×1 5/8″	$ 9.80	$ 8.35
67Z11.05	#7×2 1/4″	$12.10	$10.30
67Z11.07	#7×3″	$14.60	$12.40



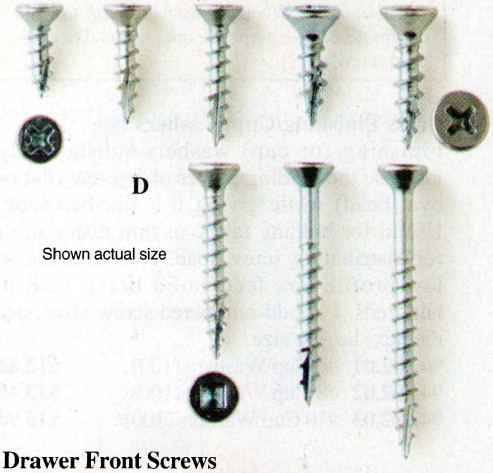
C

Shown actual size

D. Hinge Edge Screws

These screws have small-diameter shanks with type 17 points particularly well suited for hardwoods. Useful in many hardware applications such as hinge mounting. Phillips or square-recess heads. Sold in packages of 50.

01Z03.51	Phillips 1/2″ #6 (50)	$4.60
01Z03.52	Phillips 5/8″ #6 (50)	$4.90
01Z03.53	Phillips 3/4″ #6 (50)	$5.10
01Z03.61	Phillips 5/8″ #8 (50)	$5.90
01Z03.62	Phillips 3/4″ #8 (50)	$7.80
01Z03.71	Sq.-Recess 1″ #6 (50)	$6.20
01Z03.72	Sq.-Recess 1 1/4″ #6 (50)	$6.50
01Z03.73	Sq.-Recess 1 1/2″ #6 (50)	$7.60



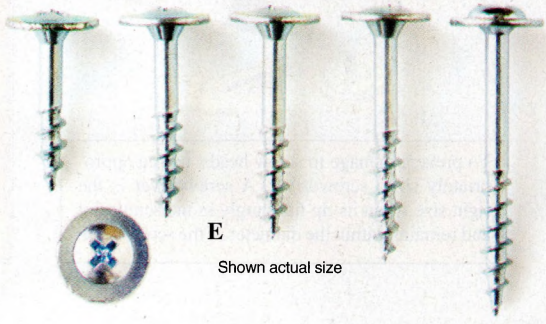
D

Shown actual size

E. Drawer Front Screws

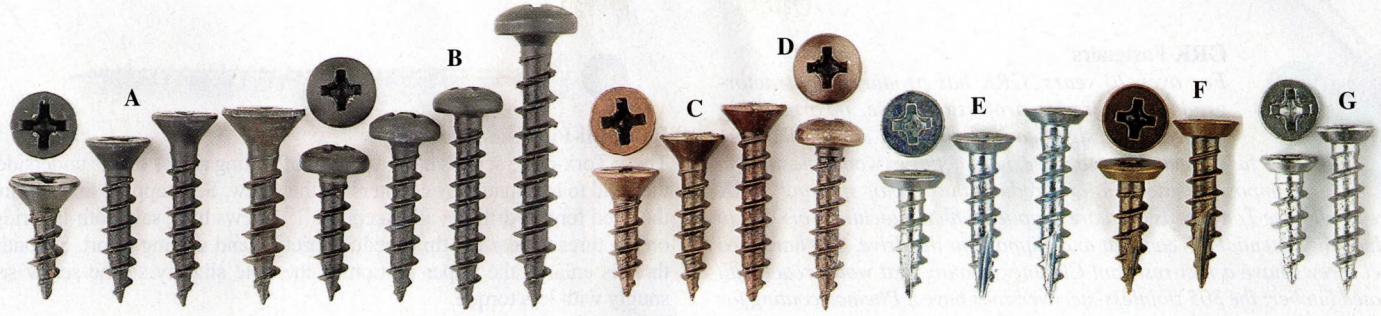
Similar to cabinet installation screws, these have a low-profile Phillips head with an integral 1/2″ diameter washer that spreads the load. Used through a clearance hole in the drawer box, they engage the drawer front with well-formed deep threads, and allow the drawer front to be adjusted for fit and then fixed in place.

01Z03.81	7/8″ #8 Screws, pkg. of 25	$4.90
01Z03.82	1″ #8 Screws, pkg. of 25	$5.70
01Z03.83	1 1/8″ #8 Screws, pkg. of 25	$5.90
01Z03.84	1 1/4″ #8 Screws, pkg. of 25	$6.20
01Z03.85	1 1/2″ #8 Screws, pkg. of 25	$6.70



E

Shown actual size



Black Steel Screws

Steel screws with a black finish, available in flat or pan head. All are Phillips and have deep-cut threads. Sold in packages of 100.

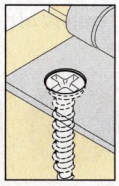
		1+	10+
A. **01Z64.04**	#6×1/2″ FH (100)	$ 5.80	$ 5.20
01Z64.05	#6×5/8″ FH (100)	$ 7.10	$ 6.35
01Z64.06	#6×3/4″ FH (100)	$ 6.90	$ 6.15
01Z84.08	#8×3/4″ FH (100)	$ 8.80	$ 7.90
B. **01Z65.04**	#6×1/2″ PH (100)	$ 7.10	$ 6.35
01Z65.05	#6×5/8″ PH (100)	$ 7.60	$ 6.75
01Z65.06	#6×3/4″ PH (100)	$ 8.30	$ 7.40
01Z85.08	#8×1″ PH (100)	$12.10	$10.90

Antique Brass Screws

Steel screws with an antique brass finish for countersunk or surface-mount hardware. All are Phillips, available in flat or pan head. Sold in packages of 100.

		1+	10+
C. **01Z53.04**	#5×1/2″ FH (100)	$ 6.70	$ 5.95
01Z53.05	#5×5/8″ FH (100)	$ 7.20	$ 6.45
01Z63.04	#6×1/2″ FH (100)	$ 7.20	$ 6.45
01Z63.05	#6×5/8″ FH (100)	$ 7.60	$ 6.85
01Z63.06	#6×3/4″ FH (100)	$ 8.60	$ 7.70
D. **01Z66.05**	#6×5/8″ PH (100)	$12.50	$11.20

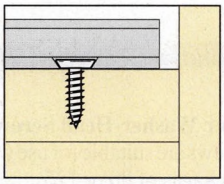
Hinge Screws



With an undercut head, only the shaft of the screw penetrates the wood, avoiding splitting. Available in a zinc-plate or antique brass finish (on steel), they have Phillips heads, and an auger point for fast penetration. Sold in packages of 100.

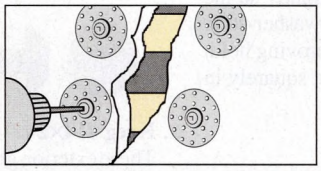
		1+	10+
E. **01Z61.04**	#6×1/2″ ZP Screws	$ 7.60	$6.75
01Z61.05	#6×5/8″ ZP Screws	$ 8.30	$7.40
01Z61.06	#6×3/4″ ZP Screws	$ 9.20	$8.20
F. **01Z62.05**	#6×5/8″ AB Screws	$10.10	$9.05

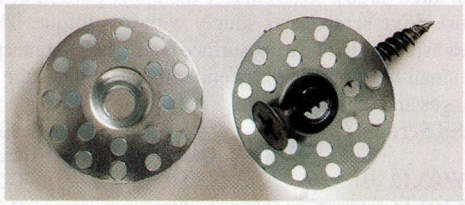
G. Drawer Slide Screws



Specifically designed for use with drawer slides, these zinc-plated steel screws have undercut heads. The narrower head profile lets the screw seat deeper into the slide – eliminating the annoying "click" that often occurs as the slide rollers hit screws that sit a bit proud. Phillips head. Sold in packages of 100.

		1+	10+
01Z60.04	#6×1/2″ D.S. Screws	$6.20	$5.55
01Z60.05	#6×5/8″ D.S. Screws	$6.50	$5.75





Washers for Plaster Repair USA

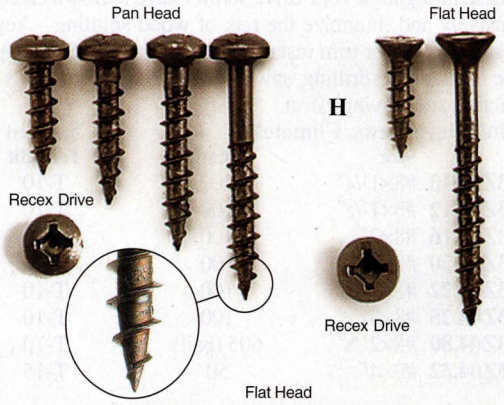
These are incredibly handy for plaster repair. You can draw a sagging ceiling or wall plaster into place and fully support it. Using a drywall screw, draw the plaster tight to the lath backing; the washer flattens as it is squeezed by the screw. Perforations give tooth to a covering plaster coat. Instructions included. Zinc-plated washers are 1″ in diameter and require #6×1 5/8″ drywall screws (not included). Sold in packs of 100.

		1+	5+
67Z20.02	ZP Washers (100)	$27.60	$24.90

Features of Robertson Wood Screws				
		Wood Use	Head Style	Size Range
H.	Lo-Root	Softwood – plywood, particleboard, MDF Some hardwood – oak, maple, cherry	Pan & flat	Pan #8×5/8″ to 1 1/4″ Flat #6×5/8″, #8×1 1/8″ to 1 1/2″
J.	Lo-Root Self-Drilling	Softwood and some hardwood – oak, elm, maple	Flat only	#8×1″ to 2 1/2″

The Original Robertson Wood Screws

Robertson is famous for the patent of the socket-head screw, widely known today as the square recess. The Robertson system perfectly mates the taper drive bit tip to the square recess punched in the screw. The result is a very precise fit: no cam-out, no slippage in the drive. The drive style manufactured today is known as Recex – a combination of Phillips and Robertson drives, allowing convenient use of either drive type. Often considered the woodworker's screw of choice, Robertson screws are commonly used by furniture manufacturers, cabinetmakers and tradespeople.



H. Lo-Root Screws

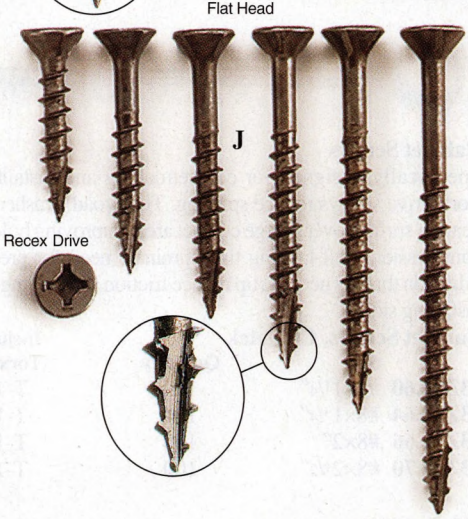
Suitable for use in plywood, particleboard, medium-density fiberboard and softwood, these screws are also appropriate for some hardwoods, such as oak, maple and cherry. They are heat treated for hardness and lubricated, and the angle and depth of the thread provide excellent holding capability. Recex drive, available in pan or flat head. Packages of 100.

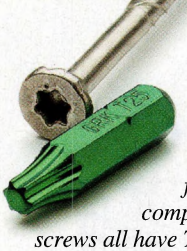
		1+	5+
01Z33.05	#8×5/8″ Pan (100)	$4.10	$3.60
01Z33.06	#8×3/4″ Pan (100)	$5.50	$4.85
01Z33.08	#8×1″ Pan (100)	$6.40	$5.65
01Z33.10	#8×1 1/4″ Pan (100)	$6.60	$5.80
01Z32.05	#6×5/8″ Flat (100)	$2.80	$2.45
01Z32.12	#8×1 1/2″ Flat (100)	$4.80	$4.20

J. Lo-Root Self-Drilling Screws

These are a self-drilling version of the Lo-Root screws (see left). They have a notched Type 17 self-drilling tip and nibs under the head to eliminate the need for pre-drilling and countersinking. Hardened and lubricated, they are ideal for softwood and some hardwoods, such as oak, elm and maple. Available in flat head only, Recex drive. Packages of 100.

		1+	5+
01Z34.08	#8×1″ Flat (100)	$6.10	$5.35
01Z34.10	#8×1 1/4″ Flat (100)	$6.90	$6.05
01Z34.12	#8×1 1/2″ Flat (100)	$7.50	$6.60
01Z34.14	#8×1 3/4″ Flat (100)	$8.50	$7.45
01Z34.16	#8×2″ Flat (100)	$7.90	$6.95
01Z34.20	#8×2 1/2″ Flat (100)	$9.60	$8.40





GRK Fasteners

For over 20 years, GRK has produced contractor-grade fasteners for professional use, incorporating innovative design features to make screws that are faster and easier to drive, hold better in wood, plastic and composite materials, and reduce the risk of splitting. GRK screws all have Torx heads (and are supplied with a matching Torx bit) to reduce the potential for cam-out and slippage in the drive. The hardened steel screws have a rust-resistant Climatek coating that won't react with treated lumber; the 305 stainless-steel versions have a Pheinox coating for additional long-term corrosion resistance in marine environments, below-ground use or other harsh conditions.

A

RSS Screws (Rugged Structural Screws)

Made of hardened steel for high torque and shear strength, these are GRK's toughest screws, highly recommended for load-bearing applications. Self-tapping tips eliminate the need for pre-drilling; sawtooth-like ridges on threads near the tip reduce friction and driving effort. Secondary threads on the three largest sizes enlarge the upper portion of the hole slightly so the Torx-drive screw seats snugly with less torque. The broad, washer-style head spreads the bearing surface over a large contact area, improving hold. A small bevelled shoulder under the head helps the screw seat squarely in hinges and other hardware.

A. RSS Screws, Climatek

	Size	Quantity	Included Torx Bit	
93Z03.12	1/4″×1 1/2″	50	T-25	**$ 23.60**
93Z03.16	1/4″×2″	50	T-25	**$ 28.70**
93Z03.20	1/4″×2 1/2″	50	T-25	**$ 31.30**
93Z03.32	5/16″×4″	100	T-30	**$102.00**

B

Fin/Trim Screws

These thin-gauge Torx-drive screws have narrow heads so they seat unobtrusively and minimize the risk of wood splitting – key attributes of any fastener used for trim installation or carpentry. Self-tapping tips eliminate the need for pre-drilling; sawtooth-like ridges on threads near the tip reduce friction and driving effort.

B. Fin/Trim Screws, Climatek

	Size	Quantity	Included Torx Bit	
93Z04.10	#8×1 1/4″	100	T-10	**$ 13.80**
93Z04.12	#8×1 1/2″	100	T-10	**$ 14.30**
93Z04.16	#8×2″	100	T-10	**$ 18.50**
93Z04.20	#8×2 1/2″	100	T-10	**$ 20.50**
93Z04.22	#8×2 3/4″	100	T-10	**$ 23.20**
93Z04.25	#8×3 1/8″	100	T-10	**$ 24.40**
93Z04.80	#8×2 1/2″	605 (pail)	T-10	**$102.00**
93Z04.32	#9×4″	50	T-15	**$ 38.00**

C

Cabinet Screws

Specifically designed for cabinetmaking and installation, these thin-gauge Torx-drive screws reduce splitting. The broad, washer-style heads spread the bearing surface over a large contact area, improving hold and minimizing wood compression. Self-tapping tips eliminate need for pre-drilling; sawtooth-like ridges on threads near the tip reduce friction and driving effort. Also suitable for installing siding.

C. Cabinet Screws, Climatek

	Size	Quantity	Included Torx Bit	
93Z02.60	#8×1 1/4″	100	T-15	**$12.30**
93Z02.64	#8×1 3/4″	100	T-15	**$16.40**
93Z02.66	#8×2″	100	T-15	**$20.50**
93Z02.70	#8×2 1/2″	100	T-15	**$22.10**

D

R4 Multi-Purpose Screws

These Torx-drive screws have a pattern of cutting ridges on the underside of the head to automatically countersink the screw. Self-tapping tips eliminate the need for pre-drilling; all except the 1″ screws have sawtooth-like ridges on the threads near the tip to reduce friction and driving effort. Secondary threads enlarge the upper portion of the hole slightly so the screw seats snugly with less torque.

D. R4 Screws, Climatek

	Size	Quantity	Included Torx Bit	
93Z08.16	#8×2″	100	T-15	**$ 17.40**
93Z09.14	#9×1 3/4″	100	T-25	**$ 17.90**
93Z09.20	#9×2 1/2″	100	T-25	**$ 22.00**
93Z09.25	#9×3 1/8″	100	T-25	**$ 31.80**
93Z10.25	#10×3 1/8″	100	T-25	**$ 37.00**
93Z10.28	#10×3 1/2″	50	T-25	**$ 22.10**
93Z10.32	#10×4″	50	T-25	**$ 25.20**
93Z10.38	#10×4 3/4″	50	T-25	**$ 28.70**
93Z12.45	#12/#14×5 5/8″	50	T-25	**$ 55.10**
93Z12.51	#12/#14×6 3/8″	50	T-25	**$ 65.40**
93Z12.57	#12/#14×7 1/4″	50	T-25	**$102.00**

E

E. Kreg #14×2 1/2″ Exterior Washer-Head Screws

These exterior-grade screws are suitable for use with natural and ACQ-treated lumber. Available in packages of 30 or 125.

25K61.56 #14×2 1/2″ Screws (30) **$11.50**
25K61.57 #14×2 1/2″ Screws (125) **$39.70**

F

F. Cabinet Installation Screws

Specifically designed for mounting cabinets to studs, these screws have a double type 17 point to reduce the chance of splitting in solid wood and to quickly penetrate composites. The shaft is unthreaded about an inch in front of the head to ensure the screw doesn't bridge. The Phillips head is low profile, with an integral 1/2″ diameter washer to spread the load. Far more uses than just hanging cabinets.

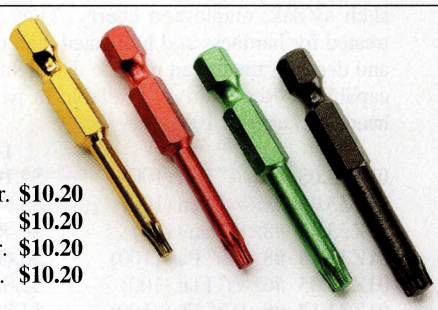
01Z03.01 2 1/2″ Screws, pkg. of 25 **$ 9.90**
01Z03.02 3″ Screws, pkg. of 25 **$10.90**
01Z03.03 3 1/2″ Screws, pkg. of 25 **$15.20**

Outdoor Fasteners

The effect of high humidity, salt water or chemically treated timber on fasteners can be significant. For maximum durability and unstained surfaces, either with exterior projects or in boatbuilding, the use of copper, brass, stainless steel or silicon bronze is recommended. For areas where the rain is very acidic, or if the wood has been treated with arsenates (such as on siding or decks), stainless steel is best. The GRK hardened steel and stainless-steel screws have rust-resistant coatings that won't react with treated lumber.

Torx Bits

Hardened tool-steel Torx-drive bits, color coded for quick size identification. Sold in pairs.



93Z01.12 T-10×2″, Yellow, pr. **$10.20**
93Z01.22 T-15×2″, Red, pr. **$10.20**
93Z01.32 T-25×2″, Green, pr. **$10.20**
93Z01.42 T-30×2″, Black, pr. **$10.20**

Diamond-Head Forged Nails from Clouterie Rivierre

Used since ancient Roman times, square-shanked nails offer far greater holding power than modern wire nails. Driven into an undersized, pre-drilled hole, the tapered shank compresses surrounding wood, bending the fibers downward to yield a wedging action that helps prevent the nail from withdrawing. The well-defined shoulder seats flush to the work, allowing the broad head to spread the bearing surface over a large area; this draws the work together during assembly and prevents the head from pulling through under load. These nails should not be used to make anything you'll have to disassemble.

Size	Qty.	Finish	Item #	Price	Drill Bit*
23mm (7/8″/2d)	50	Blued Steel	91Z50.10	$25.80	5/64″
		Black Steel	91Z50.50	$26.90	61J04.05
30mm (1 3/16″/3d)	50	Blued Steel	91Z50.12	$26.80	3/32″
		Black Steel	91Z50.52	$27.80	61J04.06
35mm (1 3/8″/4d)	50	Blued Steel	91Z50.13	$26.60	3/32″
		Black Steel	91Z50.53	$27.90	61J04.06
40mm (1 9/16″/5d)	50	Blued Steel	91Z50.14	$28.60	5/32″
		Black Steel	91Z50.54	$29.80	07J07.02
50mm (2″/6d)	50	Blued Steel	91Z50.15	$29.40	5/32″
		Black Steel	91Z50.55	$30.40	07J07.02
70mm (2 3/4″/9d)	25	Blued Steel	91Z50.17	$27.40	3/16″
		Black Steel	91Z50.57	$28.40	07J09.02

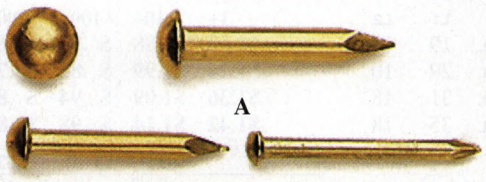
Suggested pre-drill sizes are based on our tests in both softwoods and medium-density hardwoods. For dense woods, a slightly larger hole may be necessary. The 5/64″ and 3/32″ bits are straight-shank; the two larger bits are tapered.

Made the same way since 1888, the nails are die-forged by Clouterie Rivierre in Creil, France. We offer them in traditional blued steel and black oxide finishes. The chart lists metric lengths with approximate Imperial lengths and pennyweight sizes in brackets. We've put together two kits containing 30 each of the 23mm, 40mm and 50mm nails, plus 50 of the 35mm nails, a size frequently used to fasten 1/2″ backboards and secure joints in 3/4″ stock. The nails are also available in bulk packages per size.

91Z50.30 140-pc. Assorted Kit, Blued **$62.40**
91Z50.70 140-pc. Assorted Kit, Black **$62.50**

A. Solid Brass Escutcheon Pins USA

Sold in 2 oz packages, the number of pins ranges from about 75 for 1″×14 gauge (the largest and longest pin) to more than 500 for 1/4″×18 gauge (the smallest pin). (See page 572 for brass-plated escutcheon pins.)

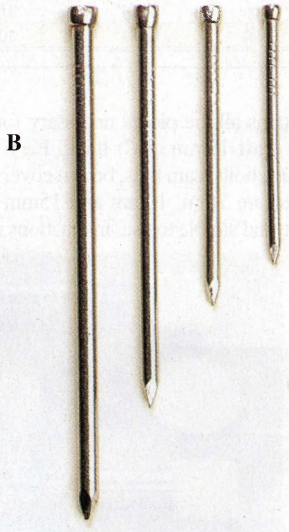


Pin Length	14 Gauge	16 Gauge	18 Gauge
1/4″			00P18.01 $9.90
3/8″		00P16.02 $9.00	00P18.02 $9.90
1/2″	00P14.03 $8.50	00P16.03 $9.00	00P18.03 $9.90
5/8″	00P14.04 $8.50	00P16.04 $9.00	00P18.04 $9.90
3/4″	00P14.05 $8.50	00P16.05 $9.00	00P18.05 $9.90
1″	00P14.06 $8.50	00P16.06 $9.00	

B. #304 Stainless-Steel Finishing Nails USA

These are ideal for natural wood trim or any other exterior use. 1 lb boxes.

		1+	5+
67Z05.01	1 1/4″×15 Gauge	$25.90	$23.30
67Z05.02	1 1/2″×14 Gauge	$25.90	$23.30
67Z05.04	2″×13 Gauge	$25.90	$23.30
67Z05.05	2 1/2″×12 Gauge	$25.90	$23.30

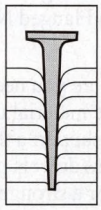


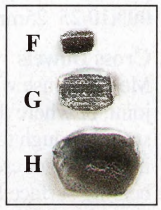
Square-Cut Nails USA

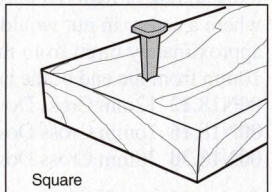
Still made as they were in 1819, these traditional nails are produced by Tremont, the oldest nail manufacturer in the USA. Besides being historically accurate for reproduction work and period restoration, they are superior to conventional wire nails in two ways. First, they are a near constant thickness but taper in width. When the parallel sides of the nail are aligned with the grain, the square tip shears fibers, which are then bent downwards and compressed as the nail is driven, preventing the nail from withdrawing. Second, because the square tip shears the fibers, there is no wedging action across the grain, so you can nail near the end of a board with no splitting.

The decorative wrought-head and common rose-head nails are ideal for rough-sawn siding, face-nailed floors, batten doors and framing. While both brads are popular for cabinetmaking, the slender headless brad excels at furniture repair and picture frames. Traditionally used for carcass construction, the fine finish standard nails are tapered with a slim rectangular head. For affixing cabinet backs and other applications requiring greater pull-out strength, the clout standard nails have an elongated diamond-shaped shaft and a large head for a firm hold. Approximate nail count per box is listed. The wrought-head nails have a black oxide finish; the others are unfinished steel.

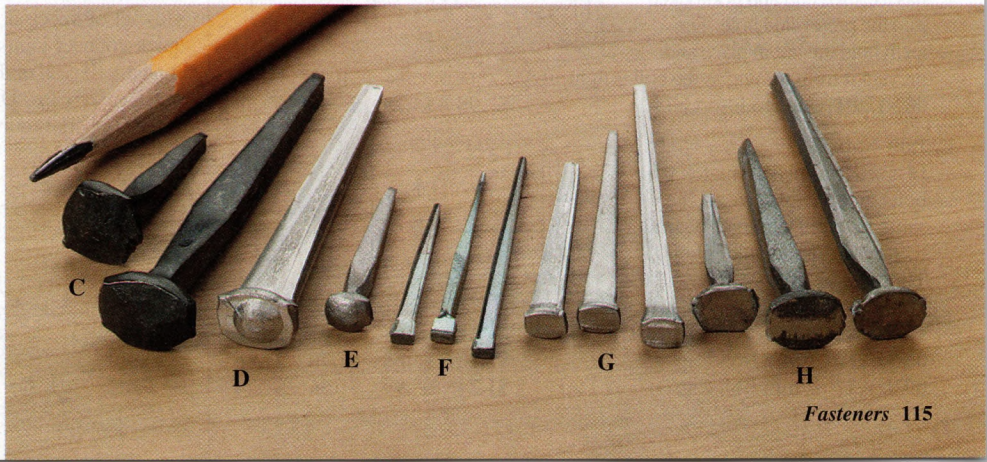
		1+	5+
	Wrought-Head Nails		
C. **91Z40.02**	1 lb (190), 1″	$30.90	$27.85
91Z40.03	1 lb (120), 1 1/2″	$28.10	$25.30
91Z40.04	1 lb (65), 2″	$25.30	$22.75
	Rose-Head Nails	1+	5+
D. **91Z40.10**	1 lb (90), 2″	$20.20	$18.20
	Brads	1+	5+
E. **91Z40.20**	1/2 lb (200) Rd. Head, 1″	$20.80	$18.70
F. **91Z40.25**	1/4 lb (250) Headless, 1″	$23.10	$20.85
91Z40.32	1/4 lb (200) Headless, 1 1/4″	$20.50	$18.50
91Z40.34	1/4 lb (155) Headless, 1 1/2″	$20.00	$18.00
G.	**Fine Finish Standard Nails**	1+	5+
91Z40.42	1/2 lb (175), 1 1/4″	$10.50	$ 9.45
91Z40.44	1/2 lb (145), 1 1/2″	$10.50	$ 9.45
91Z40.48	1 lb (180), 2″	$19.70	$17.70
H.	**Clout Standard Nails**	1+	5+
91Z40.50	1/2 lb (180), 1″	$12.40	$11.15
91Z40.54	1 lb (200), 1 1/2″	$22.00	$19.75
91Z40.58	1 lb (120), 2″	$21.70	$19.55



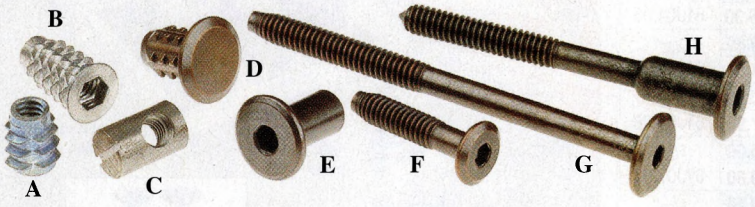




Square nails allow nailing near end of board without splitting.

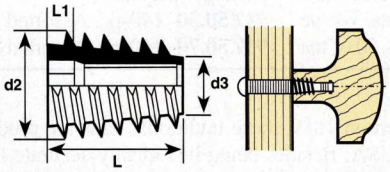


1/4-20 Quick-Connect Hardware



This hardware represents an economical, fast and strong method of furniture construction. Joints made with this system can be repeatedly assembled and disassembled. The bolts, cross dowels and bolt caps are all steel; the bolts and caps are bronze finished. The insert nuts and cap nuts are die cast from a zinc alloy; the cap nuts are bronze finished. All parts are fully compatible as they share 1/4-20 threads. These also make good jig and fixture parts. As with any fastener, the pre-drill size will vary depending on the material thickness and density. See charts for additional information. All pricing is per piece, with additional discounts for increasing quantities of the same product.

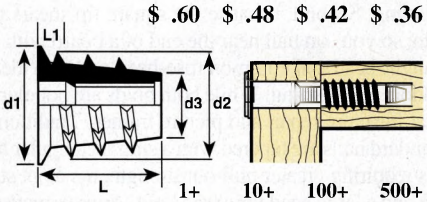
A. Plain Insert Nuts



With no shoulder, these nuts can be bottomed out in a hole, or set below a surface. The tapered interrupted thread design ensures positive locking and good pull-out resistance. Can also be used for curved work, or when you want to set the nut deep to accommodate over-long bolts.

		1+	10+	100+	500+
00N11.13	13mm Plain Nut	$ .48	$ .38	$ .32	$ .28
00N11.20	20mm Plain Nut	$ .60	$ .48	$ .42	$ .36

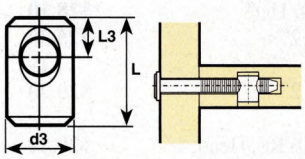
B. Flanged Insert Nuts



With the same features as the plain insert nuts, these have a thin flange and are used for a flush fit – the flange prevents oversinking.

		1+	10+	100+	500+
00N10.13	13mm Flanged Nut	$ .48	$ .38	$ .32	$ .28
00N10.20	20mm Flanged Nut	$ .65	$ .52	$ .45	$ .39
00N10.25	25mm Flanged Nut	$ .72	$ .58	$ .49	$ .43

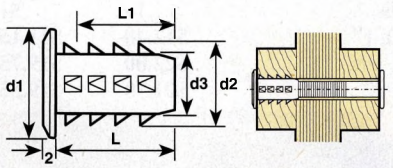
C. Cross Dowels



Meant for use where you need a strong joint, or where the material used is not strong enough to support a threaded insert. Larger cross dowels provide more bearing surface for a stronger joint, and reduced risk of material failure. They can also be used for thinner material, where a screw-in nut wouldn't be appropriate. Threaded holes are located approximately 6mm from the non-slotted end of the two smaller sizes and 10mm from the end of the larger size.

		1+	10+	100+	500+
00N18.12	12mm Cross Dowel	$ .72	$ .58	$ .49	$ .43
00N18.16	16mm Cross Dowel	$ .84	$ .67	$ .58	$ .50
00N18.30	30mm Cross Dowel	$ .98	$ .78	$ .69	$ .59

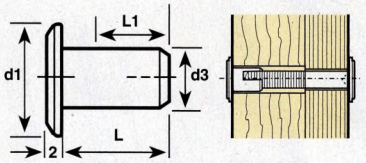
D. Capped Insert Nut



Used for through joints where the nut may be exposed, this nut has a closed end and is knocked into the pre-drilled hole. The teeth hold the nut in place and prevent it from turning as the bolt is tightened.

		1+	10+	100+	500+
00N12.01	Capped Insert Nut	$ .98	$ .78	$ .69	$ .59

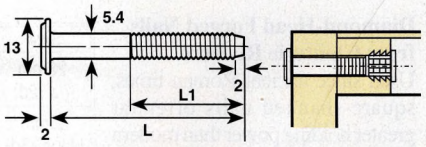
E. Bolt Caps



In a bronze finish to match the bolts, these caps have all the same strength and load-bearing features of our shoulder bolts. They can be used with any of the bolt styles, and are useful for making "through" connections, in much the same manner as one would use Chicago bolts.

		1+	10+	100+	500+
00N20.12	12mm Bolt Cap	$1.10	$ .88	$ .78	$ .66
00N20.17	17mm Bolt Cap	$1.24	$ .99	$ .86	$ .74

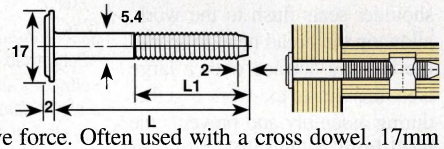
F. Regular-Head Bolts



With ample head size for most joints, these are most applicable for corner joints in narrow stock or anywhere else where head proportion in relation to stock width is critical. 4mm hex key required. 13mm dia. head.

		L	L1	1+	10+	100+	500+
00N16.30	30mm, ea.		20	$ .60	$ .48	$ .41	$ .36
00N16.40	40mm, ea.		30	$ .72	$ .58	$ .49	$ .43
00N16.50	50mm, ea.		30	$ .72	$ .58	$ .49	$ .43
00N16.70	70mm, ea.		40	$ .78	$ .62	$ .55	$ .47

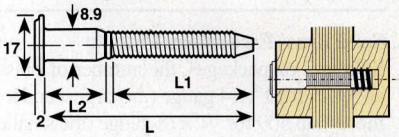
G. Large-Head Bolts



Particularly useful for softer woods, such as pine, these bolts have a larger head for distributing the compressive force. Often used with a cross dowel. 17mm dia. heads.

		L	L1	1+	10+	100+	500+
00N15.40	40mm, ea.		30	$ .72	$ .58	$ .49	$ .43
00N15.50	50mm, ea.		30	$ .72	$ .58	$ .49	$ .43
00N15.70	70mm, ea.		40	$ .84	$ .67	$ .58	$ .50
00N15.90	90mm, ea.		40	$1.10	$ .88	$ .77	$ .66

H. Shoulder Bolts



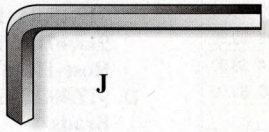
The large-diameter shoulder section of these bolts has a larger load-bearing surface for applications where shear stresses are involved. They provide excellent rigidity, with minimal wood distortion. 17mm dia. heads.

		L	L1	L2	1+	10+	100+	500+
00N14.30	30mm, ea.	19	10		$1.10	$ .88	$ .77	$ .66
00N14.40	40mm, ea.	29	10		$1.24	$ .99	$ .86	$ .74
00N14.50	50mm, ea.	31	18		$1.36	$1.09	$ .94	$ .82
00N14.70	70mm, ea.	35	18		$1.42	$1.14	$ .98	$ .85

J. Hex Keys

Used primarily with fastening bolts.

00M30.21 4mm Hex Key, ea. **$ .95**
00M30.22 5mm Hex Key, ea. **$1.00**
00M30.23 6mm Hex Key, ea. **$1.20**



	L	L1	L3	d1	d2	d3
Plain Insert Nuts	13 20	3 3.7			12 11.7	7.5 7.7
Flanged Insert Nuts	13 20 25	3.4 3.4 4		12.5 12.5 12.5	11.7 12 11.9	7.8 7.5 8
Cross Dowel	12 16 30		6 6 10			10 10 10
Capped Insert Nut	15.5	13		17	10.8	8.4
Bolt Caps	12 17	8 13		17 17		9 9

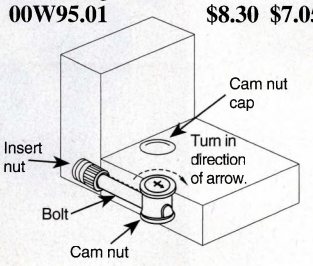
All sizes are in millimetres.

	Material	Hex	Pre-Drill	
Plain Nuts	Zinc	6mm	11/32″-23/64″	8.7-9.1mm
Flanged Nuts	Zinc	6mm	11/32″-23/64″	8.7-9.1mm
25mm Flanged Nut	Zinc	6mm	11/32″-3/8″	8.7-9.5mm
Capped Nut	Zinc	N/A	21/64″-11/32″	8.3-8.7mm
Bolt Caps	Steel	5mm	0.354″	9.0mm
Regular-Head Bolts	Steel	4mm	N/A	N/A
Large-Head Bolts	Steel	4mm	N/A	N/A
Shoulder Bolts	Steel	5mm	0.354″	9.0mm
Cross Dowels	Steel	N/A	0.394″	10mm

Knock-Down Fittings

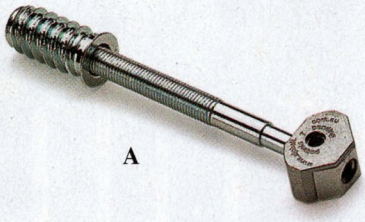
This set of knock-down fittings contains all the pieces necessary for making quick-connect joints on material at least 16mm (5/8″) thick. Each package contains 10 each of threaded insert nuts, bolts, cam nuts, brown cover caps and white cover caps. Drill sizes required are 7mm, 10mm and 15mm (or their closest Imperial equivalent). Effective and simple to use. Instructions included.

KD Fittings (10)	1+	10+
00W95.01	$8.30	$7.05



Zipbolt Connectors

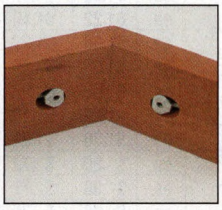
Easy to install or adjust, these knock-down connectors simplify the process of joining worktops, panels or handrails. Instead of having to use a wrench at an awkward angle to tighten or loosen the joint, you simply adjust the geared mechanism using a hex bit (2″ long steel bits with 1/4″ hex shanks sold separately). Sturdy all-steel construction, for use in wood or composites.

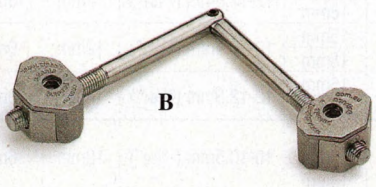


A. Zipbolt Railing Connector

Useful for perpendicular joints such as when attaching a handrail to a post or railing, this sturdy connector draws the parts together firmly. One end of the bolt is 8mm (5/16″) with an anchor that seats in a 25mm (1″) dia. by 12.5mm (1/2″) deep recess in the handrail, centered 50mm to 60mm (2″ to 2 3/8″) from the joint. At the other end, a 12mm (15/32″) diameter, 31mm (1 1/4″) long flanged insert nut screws into the post or horizontal rail.

		1+	5+
00S12.40	Railing Connector, ea.	**$3.70**	**$3.15**
19J41.04	4mm Hex Bit	**$1.90**	**$1.60**

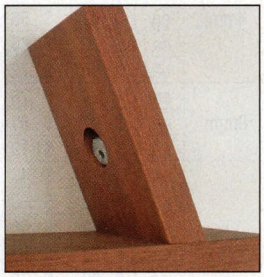


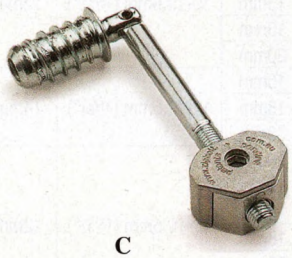


B. Zipbolt Miter Connector

Used to secure mitered butt joints, this hinged connector draws together two pieces of stock that join to form any angle up to 180°. At each end of the bolt, an anchor seats in a 25mm (1″) dia. by 12.5mm (1/2″) deep recess, centered 60mm (2 3/8″) from the heel of the join.

		1+	5+
00S12.30	Miter Connector, ea.	**$5.10**	**$4.30**
19J41.04	4mm Hex Bit	**$1.90**	**$1.60**





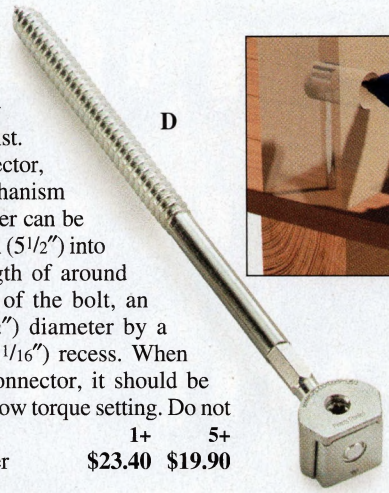
C. Zipbolt Half-Miter Connector

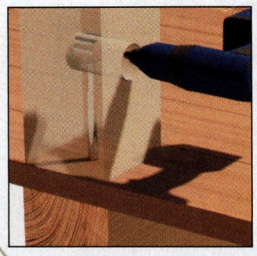
To create a strong, snug joint between a mitered end and an adjacent face, this hinged connector can be set at any angle up to 180°. At one end of the bolt, an anchor seats in a 25mm (1″) dia. by 12.5mm (1/2″) deep recess, centered 60mm (2 3/8″) from the heel of the miter. At the other end, a 10mm (13/32″) diameter, 21mm (13/16″) long flanged insert nut is mounted in the wood (or wood composite). As the parts are drawn together, an elbow hinge in the bolt adjusts to ensure a flush connection.

		1+	5+
00S12.31	Half-Miter Connector, ea.	**$4.30**	**$3.65**
19J41.04	4mm Hex Bit	**$1.90**	**$1.60**

D. Zipbolt Post Fastener

Used to secure newel posts, this all-steel connector easily installs directly into a floor joist. To tighten or loosen the connector, simply adjust the geared mechanism using a Torx driver. The fastener can be sunk to a depth of about 140mm (5 1/2″) into wood and has an overall length of around 275mm (10 3/4″). At one end of the bolt, an anchor seats in a 38mm (1 1/2″) diameter by a minimum of 28mm (around 1 1/16″) recess. When tightening or loosening the connector, it should be done by hand or with a drill on low torque setting. Do not use an impact driver.

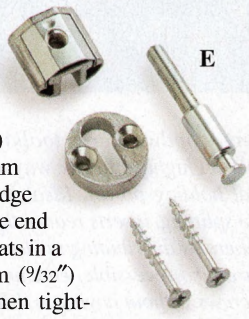


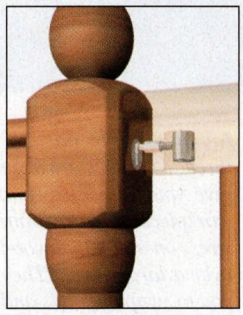


		1+	5+
00S12.42	Zipbolt Post Fastener	**$23.40**	**$19.90**

E. Zipbolt Railbolt

Used to connect a handrail between fixed posts, this all-steel connector installs at either end of the rail. An exposed connector pin fits easily into a keyhole disc installed in the post. To tighten or loosen the connector, simply adjust the geared mechanism using a hex bit. At one end of the bolt, an anchor seats in a 25mm (1″) diameter by a minimum 20mm (around 3/4″) recess, with the edge of the hole 25mm (1″) from the end of the rail. The keyhole disc seats in a 25mm (1″) diameter by 7mm (9/32″) deep recess in the posts. When tightening or loosening the connector, it should be done by hand or with a drill on low torque setting. Do not use an impact driver.

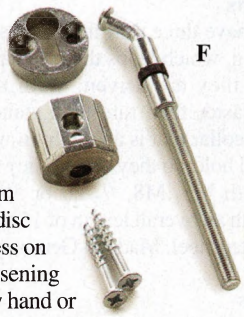


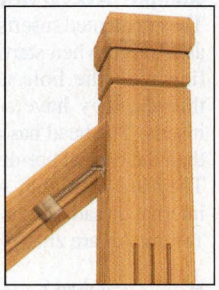


		1+	5+
00S12.46	Zipbolt Railbolt	**$7.10**	**$6.00**

F. Zipbolt Angled Railbolt

Used to connect a handrail at an acute angle to a newel post, this all-steel connector installs directly into the rail with a small portion left protruding. The keyhole disc installs into the newel post and easily attaches to the protruding connector. To tighten or loosen the connector, simply adjust the geared mechanism using a hex bit. At one end of the bolt, an anchor seats in a 25mm (1″) diameter by a minimum 20mm (around 3/4″) recess. The keyhole disc seats in a 25mm (1″) diameter recess on the post. When tightening or loosening the connector, it should be done by hand or with a drill on low torque setting. Do not use an impact driver.



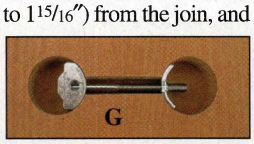


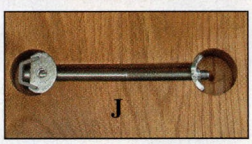
		1+	5+
00S12.44	Zipbolt Angled Railbolt	**$7.80**	**$6.60**

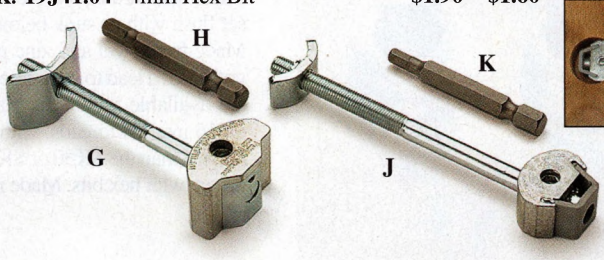
Zipbolt Countertop Connectors

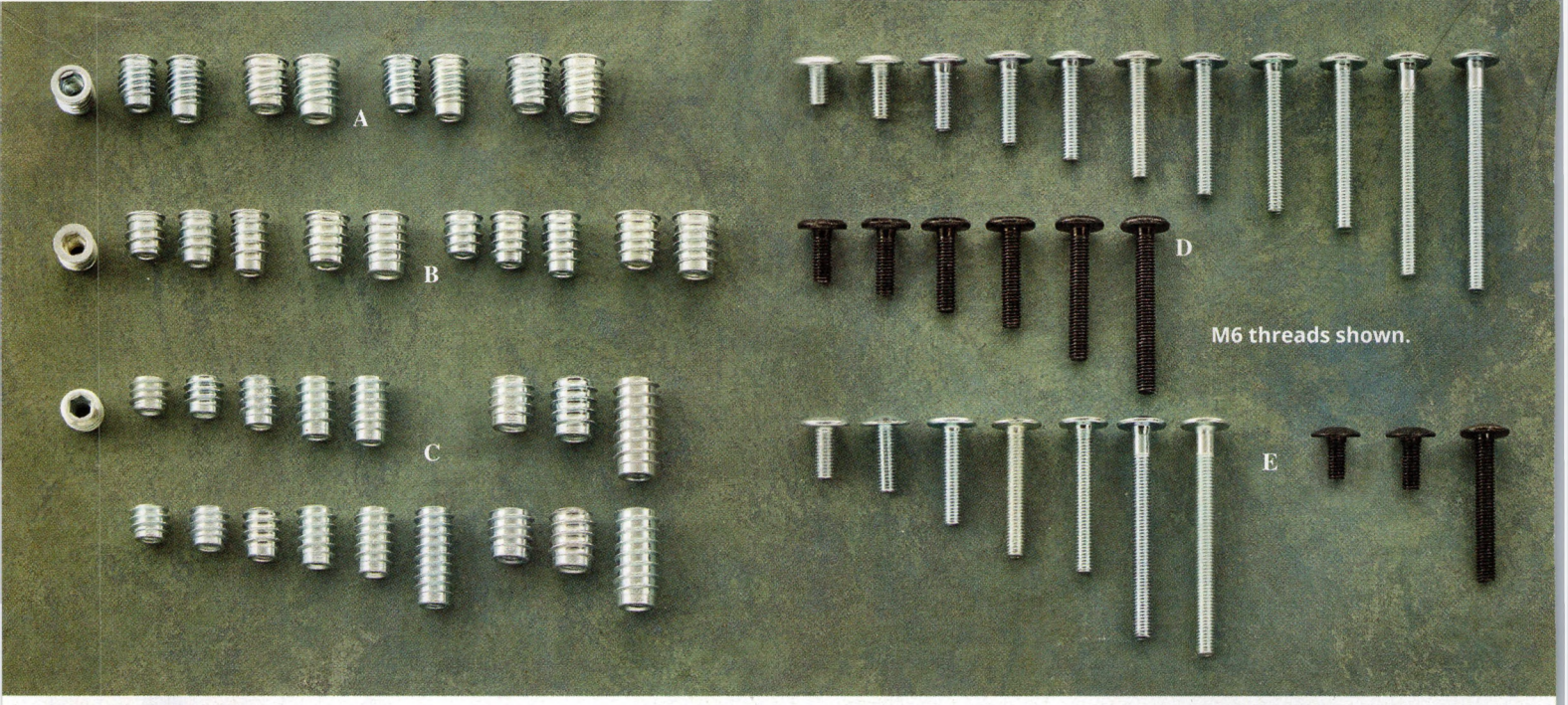
The 81mm connector has anchors that seat in 35mm (1 3/8″) dia. by 20mm (13/16″) deep recesses, centered 33mm to 44mm (15/16″ to 1 3/4″) on either side of the join, and uses a 5mm hex bit for adjustment. The 100mm connector has anchors that fit 25mm (1″) dia. by 12.5mm (1/2″) deep recesses, centered 42mm to 49mm (1 5/8″ to 1 15/16″) from the join, and uses a 4mm hex bit for adjustment.

			1+	5+
G.	**00S12.10**	81mm×35mm Connector	**$3.00**	**$2.55**
H.	**19J41.05**	5mm Hex Bit	**$2.00**	**$1.70**
J.	**00S12.20**	100mm×25mm Connector	**$3.40**	**$2.85**
K.	**19J41.04**	4mm Hex Bit	**$1.90**	**$1.60**









An invaluable part of any woodworker's toolkit, threaded inserts are a simple yet highly effective way to give your joints exceptional holding power. Ideal for workpieces that are prone to splitting, inserts reduce the stress on individual wood fibers by distributing the load over a larger area. They are also reversible, enabling you to swap out nails and screws without having to drill another hole. Inserts can be used in many types of wood projects but are particularly useful in furniture construction for joining pieces together – mounting hairpin legs to a live-edge table, for instance. We carry an extensive range of inserts and related hardware items, offering a variety of options to suit your project needs.

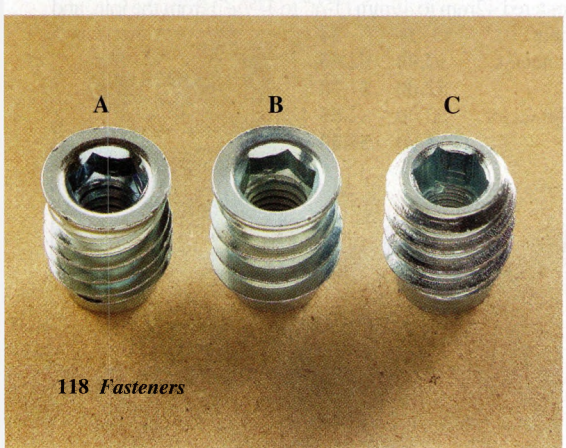
A. Rampa SKD330 Inserts

These patented inserts have three start threads that act as a tripod when starting, which helps them remain in line with the hole as they are driven. With three threads, they have a faster feed rate than standard inserts. The head has a collar that is about 2mm wider than the typical pre-drill hole, so they seal as they seat. They are available with M6, M8, 1/4-20 or 5/16-18 internal threads, and with an overall length of 15mm or 18mm. All are zinc-plated steel. Made in Germany.

B. Rampa SKD30 Inserts

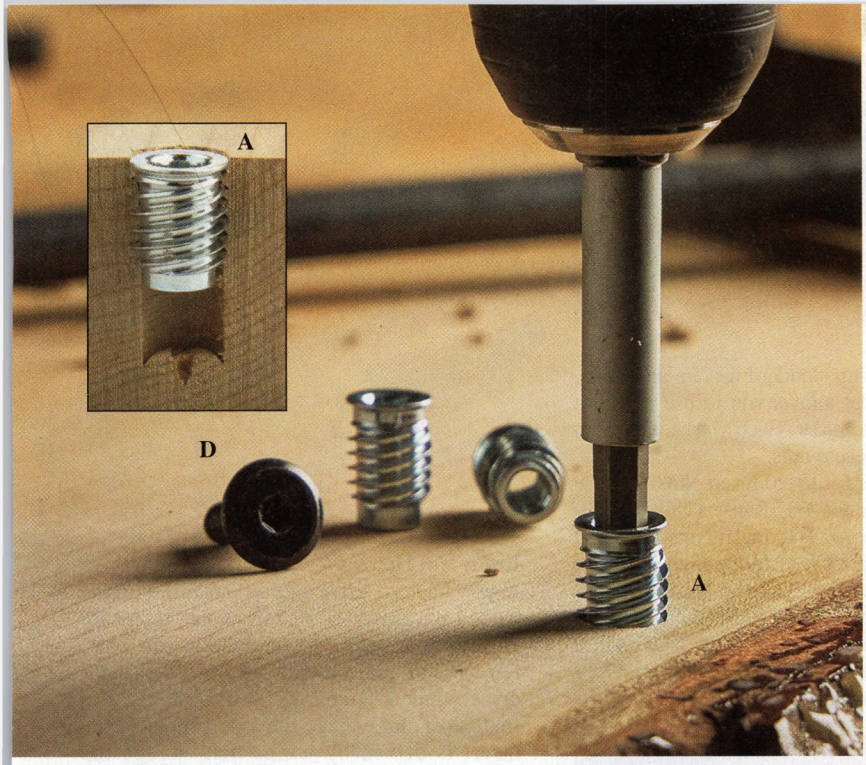
These inserts have a patented 1-start external thread contour for simplified assembling in wood, wood-based materials and thermoplastics. Made from steel and zinc plated, the heads have collars that are about 2mm wider than the typical pre-drill hole, so they seal as they seat. They are available with M6, M8, 1/4-20 and 5/16-18 internal threads. Made in Germany.

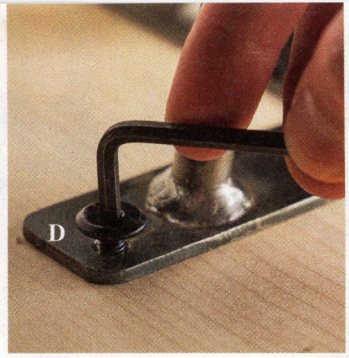
	Inserts	Threads	Length	Pre-Drill	Insert Collar	Hex Driver	Qty.	1+	10+
A. SKD330 Inserts	00M62.04	M6	15mm	10-10.5mm (13/32")	12mm	6mm	ea.	$1.06	$ .95
	00M62.05		18mm				ea.	$1.08	$ .97
	00M62.24	M8	15mm	12-12.5mm (31/64")	14mm	8mm	ea.	$1.22	$1.10
	00M62.25		18mm				ea.	$1.36	$1.22
	00M62.44	1/4-20	15mm	10-10.5mm (13/32")	12mm	6mm	ea.	$1.06	$ .95
	00M62.45		18mm				ea.	$1.08	$ .97
	00M62.64	5/16-18	15mm	12-12.5mm (31/64")	14mm	8mm	ea.	$1.22	$1.10
	00M62.65		18mm				ea.	$1.36	$1.22
B. SKD30 Inserts	00M63.03	M6	12mm	10-10.5mm (13/32")	12mm	6mm	ea.	$ .80	$ .72
	00M63.04		15mm				ea.	$ .86	$ .77
	00M63.05		18mm				ea.	$ .88	$ .79
	00M63.24	M8	15mm	12-12.5mm (31/64")	14mm	8mm	ea.	$1.06	$ .95
	00M63.25		18mm				ea.	$1.09	$ .98
	00M63.43	1/4-20	12mm	10-10.5mm (13/32")	12mm	6mm	ea.	$ .80	$ .72
	00M63.44		15mm				ea.	$ .86	$ .77
	00M63.45		18mm				ea.	$ .88	$ .79
	00M63.64	5/16-18	15mm	12-12.5mm (31/64")	14mm	8mm	ea.	$1.06	$ .95
	00M63.65		18mm				ea.	$1.09	$ .98
	Inserts	**Threads**	**Length**	**Pre-Drill**	**Dia.**	**Hex Driver**	**Qty.**	**1+**	**10+**
C. SK Inserts	00M64.02	M6	10mm	10-10.5mm (13/32")	12mm	6mm	ea.	$ .48	$ .43
	00M64.03		12mm				ea.	$ .56	$ .50
	00M64.04		15mm				ea.	$ .62	$ .56
	00M64.05		18mm				ea.	$ .70	$ .63
	00M64.06		20mm				ea.	$ .80	$ .72
	00M65.03	M8	15mm	12-12.5mm (31/64")	14mm	8mm	ea.	$ .84	$ .76
	00M65.04		18mm				ea.	$ .90	$ .81
	00M65.08		30mm				ea.	$1.32	$1.19
	00M64.42	1/4-20	10mm	10-10.5mm (13/32")	12mm	6mm	ea.	$ .48	$ .43
	00M64.43		12mm				ea.	$ .56	$ .50
	00M64.44		15mm				ea.	$ .62	$ .56
	00M64.45		18mm				ea.	$ .70	$ .63
	00M64.46		20mm				ea.	$ .80	$ .72
	00M64.48		30mm				ea.	$ .82	$ .74
	00M65.54	5/16-18	15mm	12-12.5mm (31/64")	14mm	8mm	ea.	$ .84	$ .76
	00M65.55		18mm				ea.	$ .90	$ .81
	00M65.88	3/8-16	30mm	16-16.5mm (41/64")	18.5mm	10mm	ea.	$2.25	$2.05

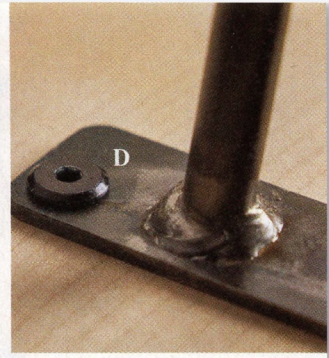


C. Rampa SK Inserts

These standard inserts are collarless and can be set flush with or sunk below the wood surface. Made from steel and zinc plated, they have an unthreaded lead to support easy assembly. They are available with M6, M8, 1/4-20, 5/16-18 or 3/8-16 internal threads, with a broader range of lengths than the SK30 or SKD30 inserts. All are driven with hex bits. Made in Germany.

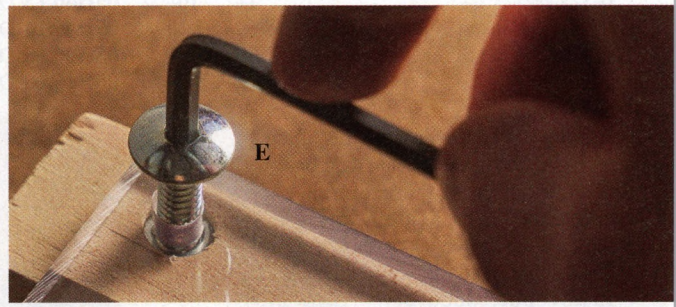






D. Rampa KF Flat-Head Bolts

These flat-head bolts are available with M6, M8 and 1/4-20 threads. Either plain zinc-plated or black zinc-plated steel, they are available in a large range of sizes from 12mm to 70mm (length is the bolt barrel only). The broad (15mm to 17mm), flat heads distribute force over a large area, making these bolts ideal for use with both hard and soft woods, in addition to surface-mounted hardware. The heads are 2.5mm high and have bevelled edges.



E. Rampa KT Mushroom-Head Bolts

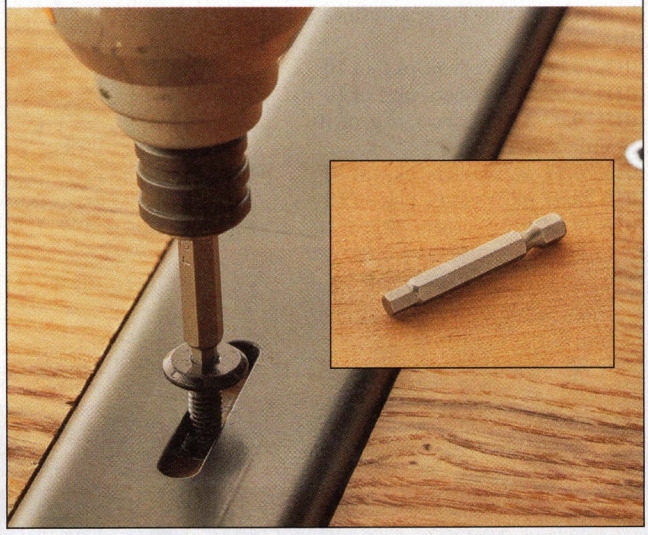
These mushroom-head bolts are available with M6, M8 or 1/4-20 threads. All are steel, either plain zinc plated or black zinc plated, and available in a large range of sizes from 12mm to 70mm (length is the bolt barrel only – head height is 3mm). The broad (15mm to 17mm) heads distribute force over a large area, making these bolts ideal for use with both hard and soft woods, in addition to surface-mounted hardware.

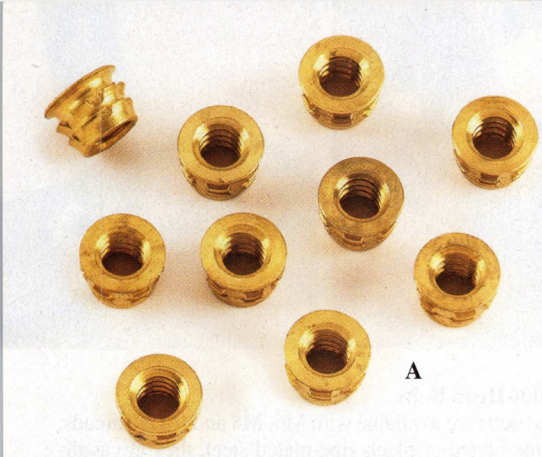
	Bolts	Threads	Length	Finish	Head Dia.	Hex Bit/ Key	Qty.	1+	10+
D. KF Flat-Head Bolts	00M97.12	M6	12mm	Zinc-plated	15mm	4mm	ea.	$ .30	$ .27
	00M97.16		16mm				ea.	$ .30	$ .27
	00M97.20		20mm				ea.	$ .32	$ .29
	00M97.25		25mm				ea.	$ .42	$ .38
	00M97.30		30mm				ea.	$ .44	$ .40
	00M97.35		35mm				ea.	$ .44	$ .40
	00M97.40		40mm				ea.	$ .44	$ .40
	00M97.45		45mm				ea.	$ .46	$ .41
	00M97.50		50mm				ea.	$ .50	$ .45
	00M97.65		65mm				ea.	$ .52	$ .47
	00M97.70		70mm				ea.	$ .58	$ .52
	00M99.16	M6	16mm	Black	15mm	4mm	ea.	$ .44	$ .40
	00M99.20		20mm				ea.	$ .44	$ .40
	00M99.25		25mm				ea.	$ .44	$ .40
	00M99.30		30mm				ea.	$ .48	$ .43
	00M99.40		40mm				ea.	$ .52	$ .47
	00M99.50		50mm				ea.	$ .54	$ .49
	00M98.25	M8	25mm	Zinc-plated	17mm	5mm	ea.	$ .50	$ .45
	00M98.45		45mm				ea.	$ .70	$ .63
	00M98.75	M8	25mm	Black	17mm	5mm	ea.	$ .76	$ .68
	00M96.16	1/4-20	16mm	Zinc-plated	15mm	4mm	ea.	$ .30	$ .27
	00M96.20		20mm				ea.	$ .32	$ .29
	00M96.30		30mm				ea.	$ .44	$ .40
	00M96.40		40mm				ea.	$ .44	$ .40
	00M96.45		45mm				ea.	$ .46	$ .41
	00M96.70		70mm				ea.	$ .58	$ .52
E. KT Mushroom-Head Bolts	00M66.16	M6	16mm	Zinc-plated	15mm	4mm	ea.	$ .34	$ .31
	00M66.20		20mm				ea.	$ .36	$ .32
	00M66.30		30mm				ea.	$ .48	$ .43
	00M66.40		40mm				ea.	$ .48	$ .43
	00M66.45		45mm				ea.	$ .50	$ .45
	00M66.65		54mm				ea.	$ .52	$ .47
	00M66.70		70mm				ea.	$ .62	$ .56
	00M69.12	M6	12mm	Black	15mm	4mm	ea.	$ .34	$ .31
	00M69.16		16mm				ea.	$ .42	$ .38
	00M69.45		45mm				ea.	$ .56	$ .50
	00M67.20	M8	20mm	Zinc-plated	17mm	5mm	ea.	$ .56	$ .50
	00M67.40		40mm				ea.	$ .70	$ .63
	00M68.16	1/4-20	16mm	Zinc-plated	15mm	4mm	ea.	$ .34	$ .31
	00M68.20		20mm				ea.	$ .36	$ .32
	00M68.30		30mm				ea.	$ .48	$ .43
	00M68.40		40mm				ea.	$ .48	$ .43
	00M68.45		45mm				ea.	$ .50	$ .45
	00M68.70		70mm				ea.	$ .62	$ .56

Hex Bits

If you need to install more than a few threaded inserts and bolts, these bits are a good choice. An ideal complement to the Rampa line, they are made of S2 steel and have 1/4″ hex shanks. 2″ long overall.

19J41.04	4mm Hex Bit	**$1.90**
19J41.05	5mm Hex Bit	**$2.00**
19J41.06	6mm Hex Bit	**$2.10**
19J41.08	8mm Hex Bit	**$2.40**



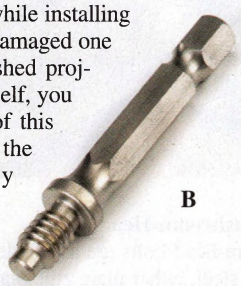


Brass Inserts & Set Screws USA

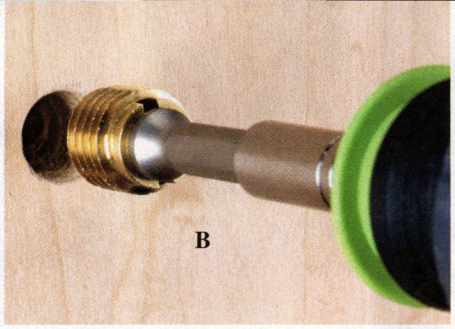
To mount our insert knobs into a blind hole so no screw head is visible, use an insert nut and set screw. Barbed brass inserts are 5/32″ long by 7/32″ in diameter (3/16″ drill required). Set screws are 6-32×3/8″.

		1+	10+
A. **05H35.30**	Insert Nuts, pkg. of 10	**$8.50**	**$7.20**
05H35.31	Set Screws, pkg. of 10	**$2.40**	**$2.05**

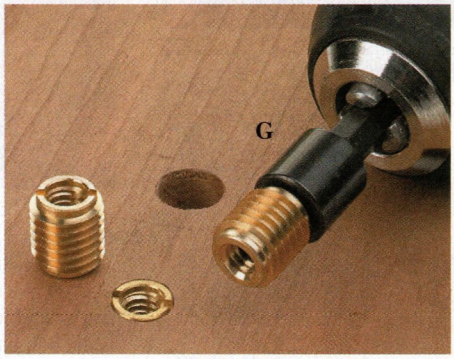
B. Insert Nut Driver



If a slip with a driver while installing an insert nut has ever damaged one of your otherwise finished projects or the hardware itself, you understand the value of this driver. It threads into the insert nut, securely engaging it without any chance of slipping out or marring its face. A shoulder keeps the driver from going too deep. Made from stainless steel, each driver has a 1/4″ hex shank to work with standard drivers and drills, with a groove that allows you to use it with a quick-change bit holder. Each works with both slotted and hex-recess nuts.



05H46.01	Driver for 1/4-20 Insert Nuts	**$7.50**
05H46.03	Driver for 5/16-18 Insert Nuts	**$7.50**
05H46.04	Driver for 4-40 Insert Nuts	**$7.50**
05H46.06	Driver for 6-32 Insert Nuts	**$7.50**
05H46.08	Driver for 8-32 Insert Nuts	**$7.50**
05H46.13	Driver for M3-0.50 Insert Nuts	**$7.50**
05H46.14	Driver for M4-0.70 Insert Nuts	**$7.50**
05H46.15	Driver for M5-0.80 Insert Nuts	**$7.50**
05H46.16	Driver for M6-1.00 Insert Nuts	**$7.50**



Insert Nut Drivers

If you have to drive more than a few insert nuts, a nut driver is a good choice to ensure they are inserted in the orientation you want. For use in a drill or drill press, each of these drivers has a standard 1/4″ hex shank. The shaft does not engage the insert threads; the insert is driven by wings that engage the insert slot. The wide shoulder acts as a stop, contacting the work when the nut is sunk just below the surface. The M8 and M10 drivers have a ball detent that holds the insert in place.

C. **50J03.53**	4-40 Insert Nut Driver	**$18.50**
D. **50J03.54**	6-32 Insert Nut Driver	**$18.50**
E. **50J03.55**	8-32 Insert Nut Driver	**$18.50**
F. **50J03.56**	10-24 Insert Nut Driver	**$18.50**
G. **50J03.51**	1/4-20 M6 Insert Nut Driver	**$18.50**
H. **50J03.57**	5/16 M8 Insert Nut Driver	**$18.50**
J. **50J03.58**	3/8 M10 Insert Nut Driver	**$18.50**

Lee Valley Countersunk Washers

Designed for use with standard flat-head screws with 82° countersink heads, these machined washers prevent the normal tendency of screw heads to split stock. The washer/screw combination applies force the same way a pan-head screw does, but is counterbored to a flush position. The finished work is normally sanded before varnishing, creating a smooth, finished look, with the screw head and exposed washer rim being at the same level. These washers have a key role to play in renovations or external trim repair since they allow you to pull warped trim into place with long screws and then finish over it. Available in three screw sizes, in brass or stainless steel. The required counterbore sizes are 5/16″ for the #6, 3/8″ for the #8 and 7/16″ for the #10 washers. We recommend using a forstner bit or brad-point drill for the counterbore hole. Can be used functionally with wood screws without an 82° countersink head, but the heads may not seat flush with the washers. Patented.

K. Brass

01K70.01	#6 Washers, pkg. of 10	**$11.70**
01K70.02	#8 Washers, pkg. of 10	**$12.70**
01K70.03	#10 Washers, pkg. of 10	**$13.70**

L. Stainless Steel

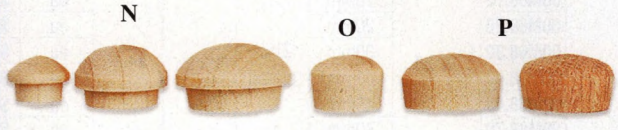
01K70.51	#6 Washers, pkg. of 10	**$12.70**
01K70.52	#8 Washers, pkg. of 10	**$13.00**
01K70.53	#10 Washers, pkg. of 10	**$14.00**

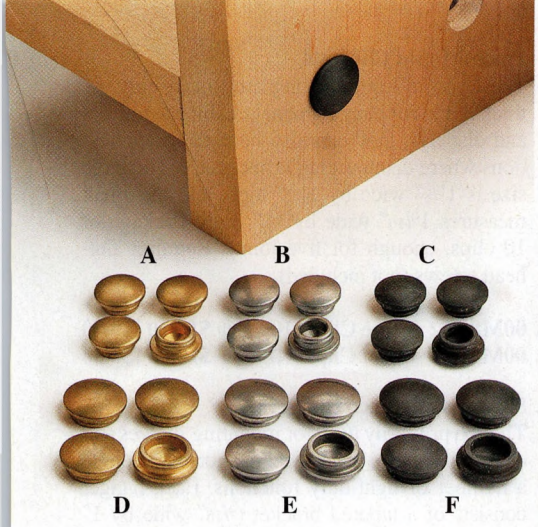
M. Brass Finishing/Cup Washers USA

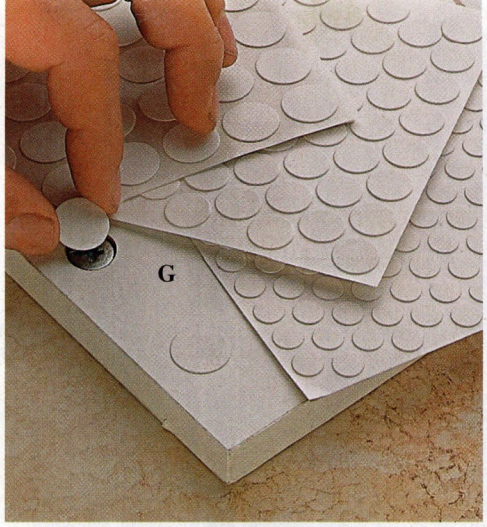
Finishing (or cup) washers substantially increase the holding power of a screw (flat or oval head) while giving it a finished look. Useful for holding fabric or thin material, or for distributing screw load. Also suitable as low-profile box feet. Solid brass, sold in hundreds. For odd-numbered screw sizes, use the next largest size.

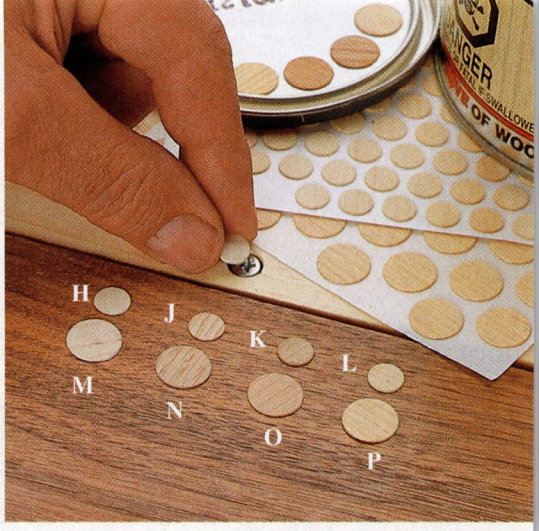
94Z02.01	#6 Cup Washers (100)	**$12.80**
94Z02.02	#8 Cup Washers (100)	**$13.40**
94Z02.03	#10 Cup Washers (100)	**$15.90**

	BUTTONS/PLUGS	Height	Base	1+	10+	100+	500+
N.	**41K01.30** Button	1/4	1/4	$ .16	$ .12	$ .10	$ .09
	41K01.31 Button	5/16	3/8	$ .17	$ .13	$ .11	$ .10
	41K01.32 Button	3/8	1/2	$ .17	$ .13	$ .11	$ .10
O.	**41K10.21** Maple Plug	1/4	3/8	$ .17	$ .13	$ .11	$ .10
P.	**41K10.31** Maple Plug	5/16	1/2	$ .17	$ .13	$ .11	$ .10
	41K10.32 Oak Plug	5/16	1/2	$ .17	$ .13	$ .11	$ .10



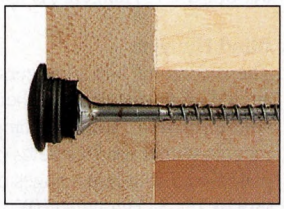






Lee Valley Decorative Hole Plugs

A tidy way to conceal and protect fasteners, these domed plugs press-fit into 3/8″ or 1/2″ diameter counterbores (minimum 1/8″ deep). They are turned from brass or stainless steel with a tumbled matte finish, or from steel with a black finish. Sold in packages of four.



A.	**05H30.01**	3/8″ Brass, pkg. of 4	**$ 9.50**
B.	**05H30.02**	3/8″ Stainless Steel, pkg. of 4	**$ 9.90**
C.	**05H30.03**	3/8″ Black Steel, pkg. of 4	**$14.90**
D.	**05H30.11**	1/2″ Brass, pkg. of 4	**$10.50**
E.	**05H30.12**	1/2″ Stainless Steel, pkg. of 4	**$11.50**
F.	**05H30.13**	1/2″ Black Steel, pkg. of 4	**$16.50**

G. PVC Screw Covers USA

For covering installed screws, screw holes, system connectors or damaged system holes, these white PVC self-adhesive caps are fast and easy to use. Available in three diameters and packaged in sheets. Quantity per sheet is shown in brackets.

		1+	5+
00S53.06	3/8″ Covers (120)	**$3.10**	**$2.80**
00S53.09	9/16″ Covers (52)	**$3.10**	**$2.80**
00S53.11	11/16″ Covers (36)	**$3.10**	**$2.80**

Unfinished Wood Screw Covers USA

For covering installed screws, screw holes, system connectors or damaged system holes, these unfinished, real wood self-adhesive caps can be stained to match your project. While they don't replace plugging on fine furniture, they are a fast and easy fix. Also useful for testing/organizing stain samples – just apply a stain to a cap of each species, and then stick the caps to the stain container for an easy reference. Available in two diameters and packaged in sheets. Quantity per sheet is shown in brackets. A set of four sheets (one sheet of each species) is also available in each size.

			1+	5+
H.	**00S54.16**	Maple 3/8″ (120)	**$ 6.80**	**$6.15**
J.	**00S54.26**	Red Oak 3/8″ (120)	**$ 6.80**	**$6.15**
K.	**00S54.36**	Cherry 3/8″ (120)	**$ 6.80**	**$6.15**
L.	**00S54.46**	Pine 3/8″ (120)	**$ 6.80**	**$6.15**
	00S54.60	**Set 3/8″ (4 above)**	**$23.50**	—
M.	**00S54.19**	Maple 9/16″ (52)	**$ 5.40**	**$4.90**
N.	**00S54.29**	Red Oak 9/16″ (52)	**$ 5.30**	**$4.85**
O.	**00S54.39**	Cherry 9/16″ (52)	**$ 5.40**	**$4.90**
P.	**00S54.49**	Pine 9/16″ (52)	**$ 5.40**	**$4.90**
	00S54.90	**Set 9/16″ (4 above)**	**$18.50**	—

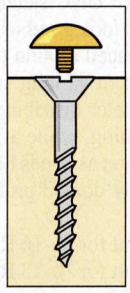
Q. Screw Covers USA

Brass caps with a polished or chrome finish. The cap snaps onto a nylon washer, which accepts screws from #8 to #14. Cap is 11/16″ in diameter, 3/16″ high. Sold in packages of 10.

		1+	5+
00S52.01	Screw Covers, PB (10)	**$17.90**	**$16.15**
00S52.05	Screw Covers, CP (10)	**$17.90**	**$16.15**

Brass Cover-Head Screws

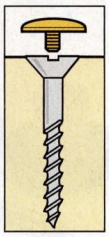
These premium cover caps are all turned from solid brass stock, available in flat or dome heads, with polished chrome or polished brass finishes. A threaded stud on the underside of the head mates with the tapped hole in each screw. Can be used as design accents, or as security fasteners. Particularly good for applications where repeated assembly/disassembly is required, as they hide the screws, which may become scarred with use. Note that the smallest cap of each style uses the screws marked #1; the others use the screws marked #2, #3. Sold in packages of four. Made in England.



			1+	5+
R.	**00K45.10**	1/2″ PC Flat Cap #1	**$ 5.80**	**$ 5.20**
	00K45.11	9/16″ PC Flat Cap #2	**$10.90**	**$ 9.80**
	00K45.12	3/4″ PC Flat Cap #3	**$14.70**	**$13.20**
S.	**00K45.20**	1/2″ PB Flat Cap #1	**$ 6.30**	**$ 5.65**
	00K45.21	9/16″ PB Flat Cap #2	**$11.90**	**$10.65**
	00K45.22	3/4″ PB Flat Cap #3	**$16.10**	**$14.50**
T.	**00K45.40**	3/8″ PC Dome Cap #1	**$ 3.80**	**$ 3.40**
	00K45.41	1/2″ PC Dome Cap #2	**$ 5.10**	**$ 4.55**
	00K45.42	5/8″ PC Dome Cap #3	**$11.90**	**$10.75**
U.	**00K45.50**	3/8″ PB Dome Cap #1	**$ 4.70**	**$ 4.25**
	00K45.51	1/2″ PB Dome Cap #2	**$ 6.30**	**$ 5.70**
	00K45.52	5/8″ PB Dome Cap #3	**$12.50**	**$11.25**

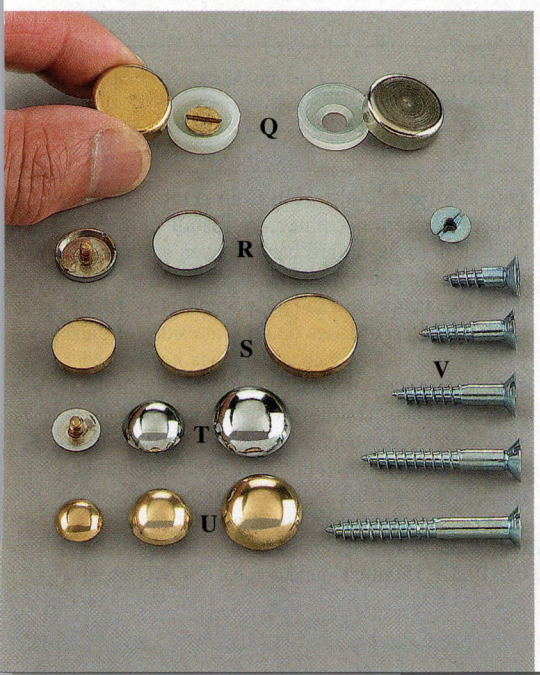
V. Screws		1+	5+
00K45.95	Pkg. (4) 5/8″ #1	**$ 2.40**	**$ 2.15**
00K45.96	Pkg. (4) 3/4″ #1	**$ 2.40**	**$ 2.15**
00K45.97	Pkg. (4) 1″ #1	**$ 2.40**	**$ 2.15**
00K45.98	Pkg. (4) 1 1/4″ #1	**$ 2.60**	**$ 2.35**
00K45.99	Pkg. (4) 1 1/2″ #1	**$ 2.80**	**$ 2.50**
00K45.85	Pkg. (4) 5/8″ #2, #3	**$ 3.40**	**$ 3.05**
00K45.86	Pkg. (4) 3/4″ #2, #3	**$ 3.40**	**$ 3.05**
00K45.88	Pkg. (4) 1″ #2, #3	**$ 3.40**	**$ 3.05**
00K45.90	Pkg. (4) 1 1/4″ #2, #3	**$ 3.60**	**$ 3.25**
00K45.92	Pkg. (4) 1 1/2″ #2, #3	**$ 4.20**	**$ 3.80**

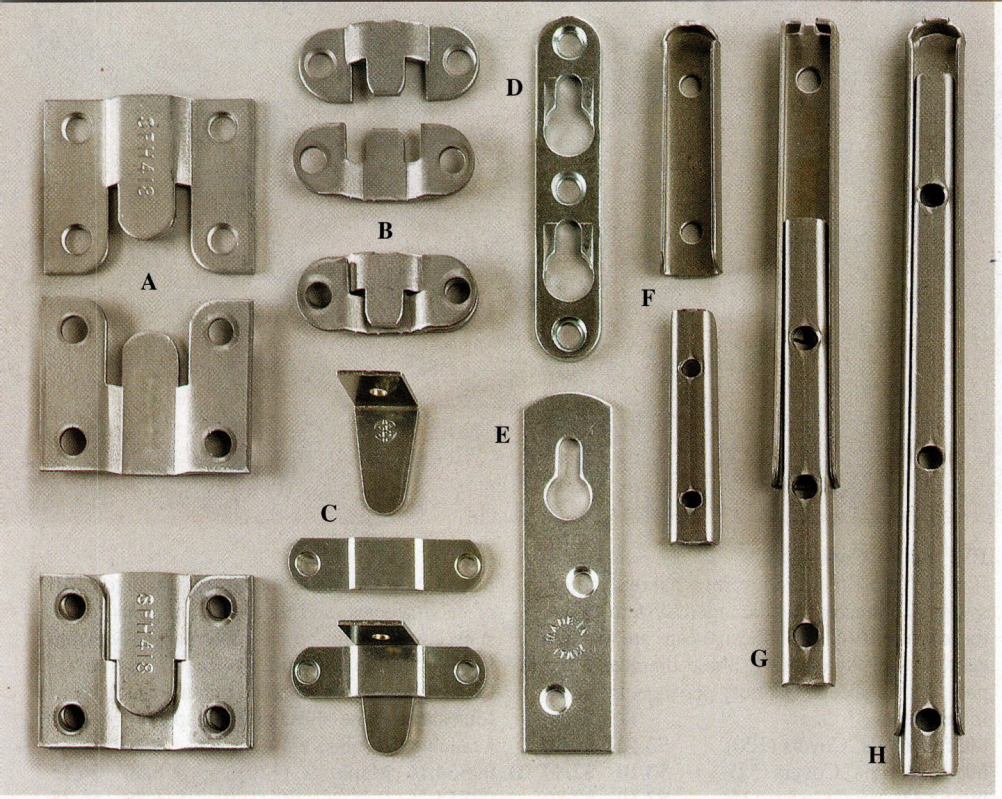
W. Screw Caps



These caps have a threaded stud (1/4″ long) that is used with our tapped screws, resulting in a clean, well-finished appearance and easy disassembly and reassembly. Antique bronze, nickel-plated brass or polished brass finish. In 12mm (1/2″) or 15mm (5/8″) diameter. Packages of 24.

00K42.01	12mm Caps, ABZ (24)	**$ 9.50**
00K42.02	15mm Caps, ABZ (24)	**$14.20**
00K43.01	12mm Caps, NP (24)	**$ 9.50**
00K43.02	15mm Caps, NP (24)	**$14.20**
00K41.01	12mm Caps, PB (24)	**$ 9.50**
00K41.02	15mm Caps, PB (24)	**$14.20**





Flush-Mount Clips USA

These versatile interlocking hangers are only 1/8″ thick. Used for hanging panels, cabinets, mirrors and displays, they can also be used in applications where dismounting is necessary. The large size is 1 7/8″ wide by 1 1/2″ high, and the small measures 1 9/16″ wide by 5/8″ high. Package of 10 clips, enough for five joints. Requires flat-head screws (not included).

			1+	5+
A.	00M85.02	Large Clips (10)	⑥ $11.10	$9.40
B.	00M85.01	Small Clips (10)	⑥ $10.00	$8.50

C. Shelf and Valance Hangers

Though primarily used for mounting shelves and curtain valances, these steel hangers can handle a number of light-duty functions. Each hanger consists of a tapered bracket (9/16″ wide by 1″ high) and a saddle (1 3/4″ wide by 7/16″ high). Sold in sets of four. Screws not included.

			1+	5+
	00S88.01	V. Hangers (4)	⑥ $16.40	$13.95

D. Blind Hangers

These 3″ long blind hangers (9/16″ wide) have angled slots that trap flat-head screws. For use where you don't want the hangers exposed. Each mounts with three #6 screws (not included). Zinc plated, and sold in packages of 10.

			1+	10+
	00S10.75	3″ Hangers (10)	⑥ $5.90	$5.05

E. Cabinet Hanger

This simple Italian-made hanger makes it easy to hang shelves or cabinets. It is used primarily where it won't be seen, such as for mounting a corner cupboard. Zinc-plated steel, it measures 80mm×15mm. Requires two #6 flat-head screws (not included).

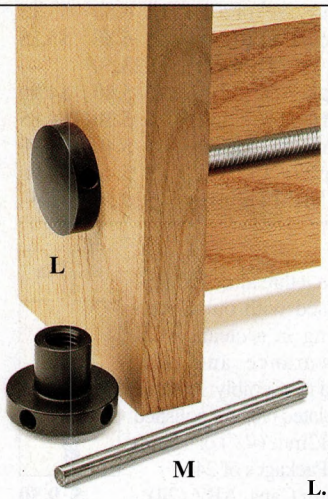
			1+	10+
	00S04.02	Cabinet Hanger, ea.	⑥ $ .80	$ .68

Taper Connectors USA

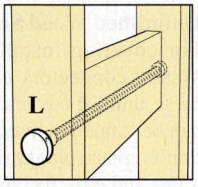
These taper steel connectors can be used for either flush mounting or joining. Only 1/4″ thick and 5/8″ wide, they can be surface mounted or mortised. Particularly good for blind-mounting wooden shelf brackets, these are strong connectors. Three lengths available. Sold in pairs. Screws not included.

			1+	10+
F.	00S13.02	2″ Connectors, pr.	④ $6.40	$5.45
G.	00S13.04	4″ Connectors, pr.	⑤ $7.30	$6.25
H.	00S13.06	6″ Connectors, pr.	⑤ $8.80	$7.45

Recommended screw sizes are indicated ⑥ in the price line.

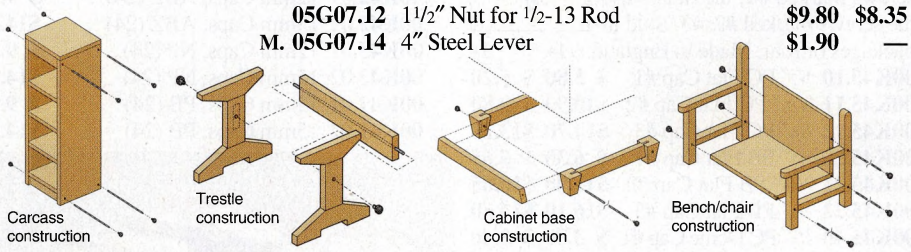


Lee Valley Tension Rod Nuts



Tension rod construction is a strong and versatile method for building rigid trestles and knock-down furniture. Its main drawback is the limited choice of attractive hardware for exposed rod ends. The most common solution, acorn nuts with washers, suits few furniture styles. Our tension rod fittings address this problem. Sized to fit either 3/8-16 UNC or 1/2-13 UNC standard threaded rod, these aluminum nuts are designed to look good when left exposed. Each nut has four tightening holes spaced around the outer edge to accept a 1/4″ dia. lever for tightening (a 4″ long steel lever is available separately). The large nut diameter distributes the compressive force to minimize material crushing, while affording a suitable moment arm to apply as much tension as one is likely to want. Satin-black anodized finish with a slightly domed profile. Priced per nut. (Nut diameter stated is nominal.)

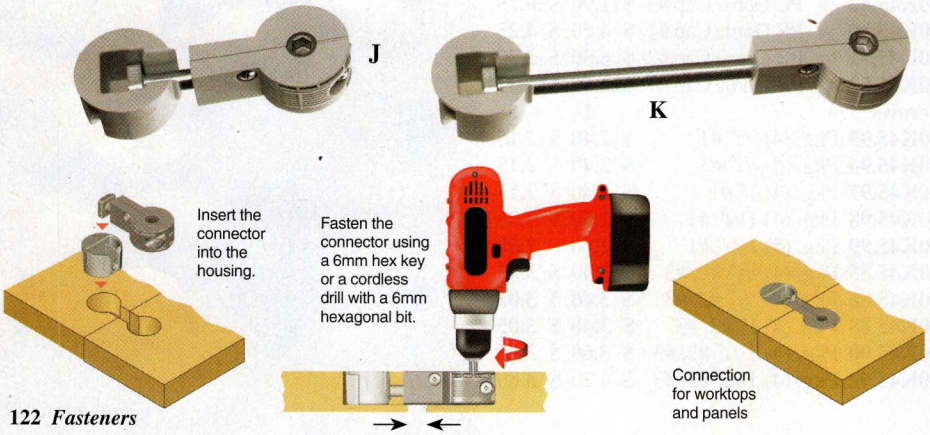
			1+	4+
L.	05G07.10	1 1/4″ Nut for 3/8-16 Rod	$7.90	$6.70
	05G07.12	1 1/2″ Nut for 1/2-13 Rod	$9.80	$8.35
M.	05G07.14	4″ Steel Lever	$1.90	—

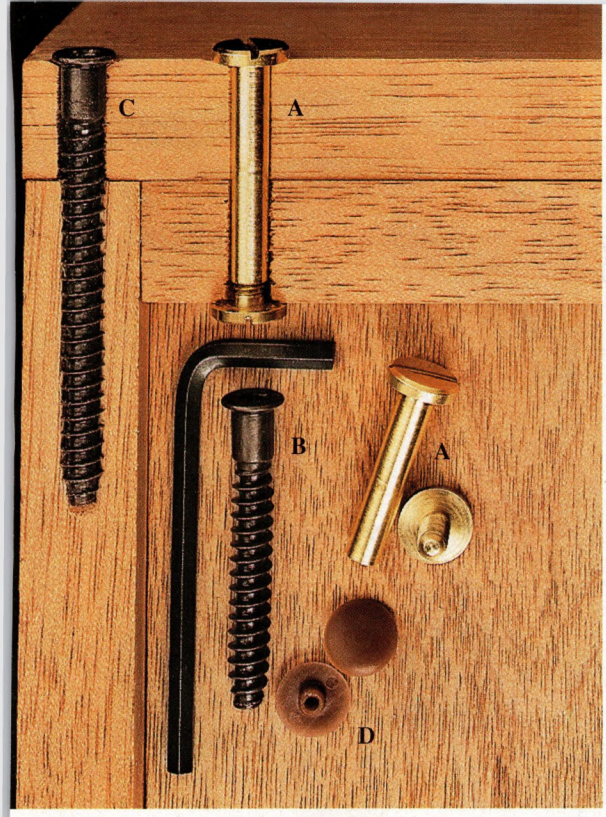


Quick-Adjust Countertop Connector

These countertop connectors install quickly, without need for a third hand or even a wrench. Designed for use in material at least 25mm (1″) thick, the anchors seat snugly in 35mm (1 3/8″) dia. by 20mm deep recesses on opposite sides of the join. Instead of a wrench, a 6mm hex key is used to drive the screw-feed mechanism, drawing the join together (maximum draw is 6mm). Fast, simple and convenient. Made in Italy from high-strength plastic, zinc alloy and steel. Mounting guide included. Sizes listed refer to the center-to-center distances between the anchors.

			1+	5+
J.	01S19.35	64mm Connector, ea.	$5.90	$5.00
K.	01S19.37	150mm Connector, ea.	$6.90	$5.90





A. Chicago Bolts

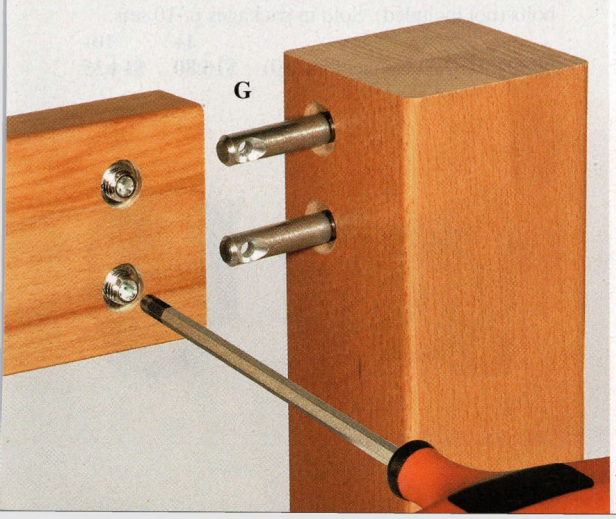
Turned brass bolts for knock-down use or for their traditional use in binding. They are also ideal for flower and leaf presses. Sizes noted are minimum and maximum inside measurements (from head to head). The range of adjustment is 6mm (1/4″) for each. Bolt diameter is 6mm. Sold in packs of four.

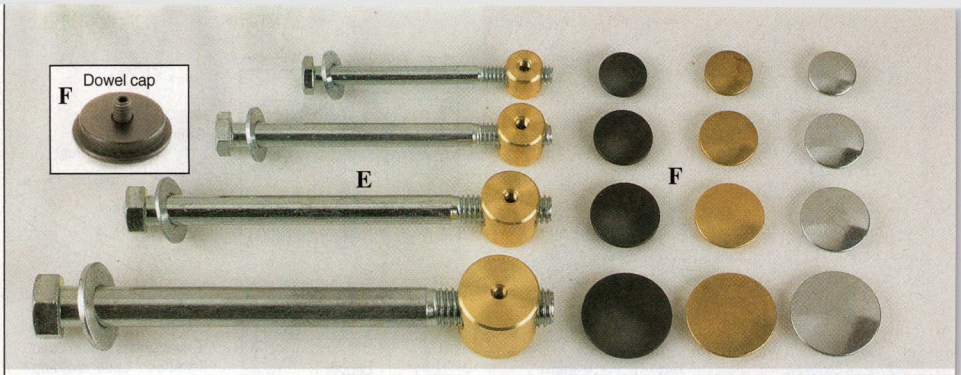
00K40.01	C. Bolts, 20 to 26mm (4)	**$ 6.60**
00K40.04	C. Bolts, 25 to 31mm (4)	**$ 7.90**
00K40.05	C. Bolts, 30 to 36mm (4)	**$ 8.40**
00K40.06	C. Bolts, 35 to 41mm (4)	**$ 8.90**
00K40.02	C. Bolts, 40 to 46mm (4)	**$10.40**
00K40.03	C. Bolts, 60 to 66mm (4)	**$13.80**

Knock-Down Screws

Hex socket-head screws with a deep thread, these are ideal for softwood and particleboard. In an antique copper finish, they can be used alone or with plastic finish caps. They give you a powerful connection system that can be used in permanent or knock-down installations. A matching hex wrench comes with each package of 100 screws. Lengths are 50mm (2″) and 70mm (2 3/4″). Caps are 12mm in diameter.

B. 00W65.03	50mm Hex Screws (100)	**$21.50**
C. 00W65.01	70mm Hex Screws (100)	**$28.50**
D. 00W65.07	Brown Plastic Caps (100)	**$ 6.50**





Veritas Knock-Down Fasteners

Developed for knock-down construction, these bolts and cross-dowels are useful anywhere you need a strong butt joint, or where the material is not strong enough to support a threaded insert. The brass cross-dowel has a threaded hole through the middle to accept the accompanying zinc-plated steel bolt. The combination of brass and steel prevents lockup, permitting easy disassembly. No complex joinery is required for rigid construction, and the bolt can be snugged if anything loosens due to humidity changes. The cross-dowel has a slot at one end so you can use a screwdriver to align it with the bolt. A threaded hole on the other end of the cross-dowel allows mounting of a dowel cap. Each fastener includes a cross-dowel, washer and bolt. The largest size is available only as a package of four.

Available in brass, or steel with zinc or black plating, the dowel caps are used to conceal the hole made for the cross-dowel. Sized relative to the cross-dowel, each cap has a boss on the underside for registration in the hole drilled for the cross-dowel; a set screw (two are supplied in 1/4″ and 5/16″ lengths) mounts into 8-32 threaded holes in the cross-dowel and the underside of the cap, fastening the cap in place. The diameter of each cap is about 1/8″ larger than the stated diameter of the cross-dowel.

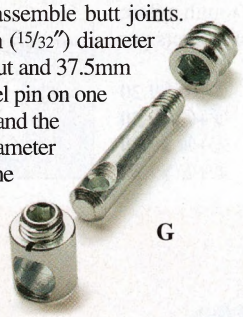
See the chart for cross-dowel and bolt sizing, as well as the recommended stock thickness. Made in Canada.

E. Knock-Down Fasteners			Brass Cross-Dowel		Zinc-Plated Bolt		F. Matching Dowel Caps			
Product #	Price		Nominal Dimensions*	Nominal Stock Thickness	Thread	Bolt Length	Product #	Finish	Price, ea. 1+	Price, ea. 4+
05G07.06	each	$ 4.80	1/2″×1/2″	3/4″	1/4-20	3″	05G06.01	Zinc	$3.50	$3.20
05G07.03	pkg. 4	$16.50					05G06.02	Brass	$3.50	$3.20
							05G06.03	Black	$3.80	$3.45
05G07.07	each	$ 5.40	5/8″×5/8″	1″	5/16-18	4″	05G06.11	Zinc	$3.60	$3.30
05G07.04	pkg. 4	$19.50					05G06.12	Brass	$3.60	$3.30
							05G06.13	Black	$4.00	$3.65
05G07.08	each	$ 6.80	3/4″×3/4″	1 1/4″	3/8-16	5″	05G06.21	Zinc	$3.70	$3.40
05G07.05	pkg. 4	$24.50					05G06.22	Brass	$3.70	$3.40
							05G06.23	Black	$4.10	$3.75
05G07.02	pkg. 4	$42.50	1″×1″	1 1/2″	1/2-13	6″	05G06.31	Zinc	$4.00	$3.65
							05G06.32	Brass	$4.00	$3.65
							05G06.33	Black	$4.30	$3.95

**The actual cross-dowel diameters are 0.020″ undersize from stated. This provides clearance in a hole drilled to the nominal size noted.*

G. Quick-Connect Fittings

For use in material at least 19mm (3/4″) thick, these knock-down fittings let you make strong, easy-to-assemble butt joints. Install the 12mm (15/32″) diameter threaded insert nut and 37.5mm (1 1/2″) long dowel pin on one side of the joint, and the 15mm (19/32″) diameter cross dowel on the other. When you assemble the joint, the dowel pin fits into a through hole in the cross dowel and is locked in place with an included set screw. A sloped recess in the dowel pin draws the joint tight when you tighten the set screw. The dowel pin's tapered end makes aligning the cross dowel much easier. Sold as a set of four fittings.

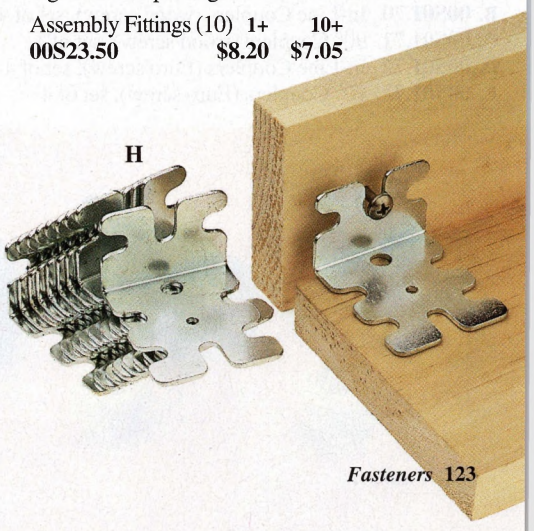


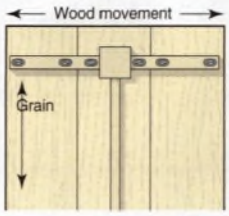
		1+	10+
00D79.20	Fittings, set of 4	**$11.50**	**$9.80**

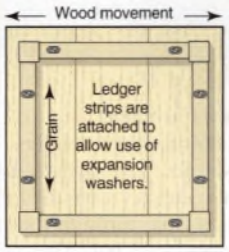
H. Metal Assembly Fittings

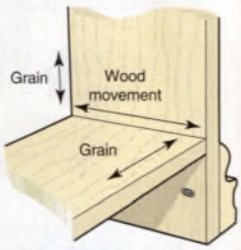
Versatile zinc-plated steel joinery plates with various slotted tabs allow these brackets to be used as adjustable joints or quick-disconnect joints. Wings are 30mm and 50mm; 42mm high. Sold in packages of 10.

	1+	10+
Assembly Fittings (10) **00S23.50**	**$8.20**	**$7.05**

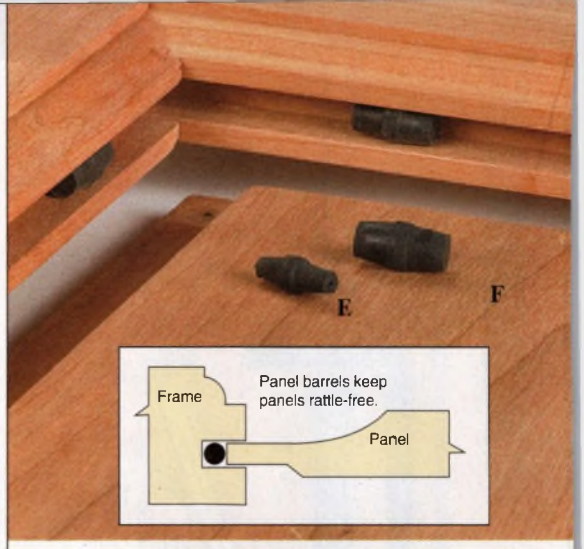






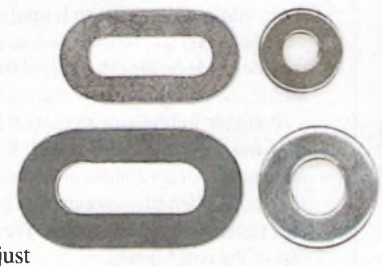


Expansion washers used to attach base molding (or crown molding) to solid wood case side. Miters stay closed, case can move. Moldings stay tightly attached.



A. Expansion Washers

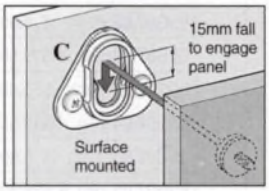
An idea brought to us by Chris Becksvoort, the well-known Maine author/craftsman, these expansion washers are a creative answer to the problem of the cyclical expansion and contraction of solid wood panels and table tops. Used as shown in the diagrams (and the photo cutaway), they solve the ever-present problem of wood movement in furniture construction. Two sizes are available for use with round-head screws up to #10 or #14. The washers install easily in skirts or frames; simply rout or drill the necessary slots in the members. The #10 is just shy of 1/2″ wide with a 3/16″ clearance slot, and the #14 just under 5/8″ with a 1/4″ clearance slot. An elegant and inexpensive solution to an age-old problem. Sold in packs of 12. Zinc-plated steel.

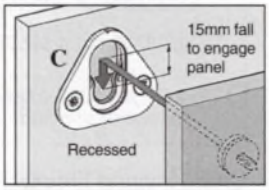


		1+	5+
50K35.01	#10 Washers (12)	**$11.00**	**$ 9.35**
50K35.02	#14 Washers (12)	**$13.40**	**$11.35**

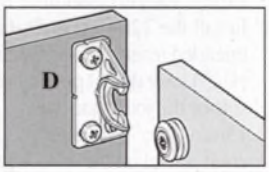
Button-Fix Panel Couplers

A simple way to secure knock-down panel constructions, these button-and-socket couplers are literally a snap to engage and disengage. Mounted to one panel, the 18mm (3/4″) diameter button projects 8mm (5/16″) and connects with a socket fitting on an adjacent panel, locking with an audible click, so you can be sure all parts are properly joined. The in-line version requires a 52mm×45mm (2 1/8″×1 7/8″) mounting area for the socket and can be surface mounted directly to the panel face using #8 pan-head screws, creating an 8mm (5/16″) offset between the panels, or can be recessed (#8 flat-head screws required) for a closer fit, with 3mm (1/8″) of offset. To join two perpendicular panels, the 90° coupler holds the edge of one panel flush against the other panel face. The 90° socket requires a 50mm×18mm (2″×11/16″) mounting area and uses #8 screws. Both the in-line and 90° couplers are available with two different types of button fixtures; one has a 7/32″ diameter hole for a #10 wood screw and the other has a 6mm hole for use with a 5mm diameter Euro screw. All parts are tough nylon; mounting screws not included. Four buttons and four sockets per set. Made in U.K.





Requires two overlapping 5mm (3/16″) deep holes made with a 24mm forstner bit.



B. 00S01.70	In-Line Couplers (wood screw), set of 4	⑧+⑩	**$9.20**
C. 00S01.71	90° Couplers (wood screw), set of 4	⑧+⑤	**$9.20**
D. 00S01.72	In-Line Couplers (Euro screw), set of 4	⑧+⑩	**$9.20**
E. 00S01.73	90° Couplers (Euro screw), set of 4	⑧+⑤	**$9.20**

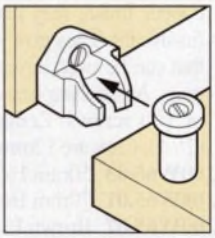
Panel Barrels

These spacers keep floating panels centered. Made from non-staining natural rubber, they have excellent elasticity, allowing them to compress or relax as the wood moves, keeping panels rattle-free. They eliminate the risk of frame cracking or splitting due to differential wood movement. Their barrel shape ensures they remain in position during assembly. Sold in two diameters; choose the size to fit your rail and stile.

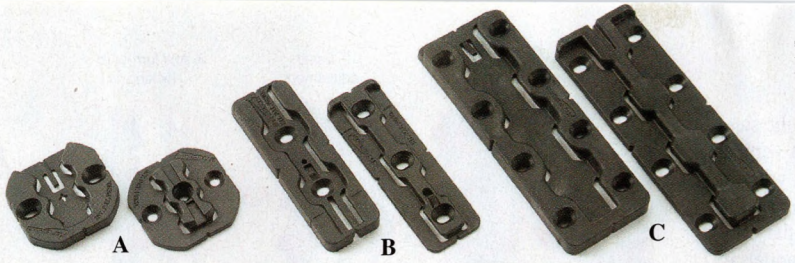
		1+	10+
F. 00S08.13	3/16″ Panel Barrels (100)	**$7.80**	**$6.60**
G. 00S08.14	1/4″ Panel Barrels (100)	**$7.80**	**$6.60**

H. Knock-Down Panel Connectors

If you're hesitant to make a permanent connection, these clips are very useful. With a pull-out resistance of 185 lb, they won't come undone accidentally! Made from a thermoplastic resin, their functional temperature range is from -40°F to 100°F. Mounted horizontally, they make effective pivot hinges, and show no deterioration after 50,000 cycles. 3/4″ wide by 3/4″ high by 11/16″ deep. Mount using screws or flat-head bolts (not included). Sold in packages of 10 sets.

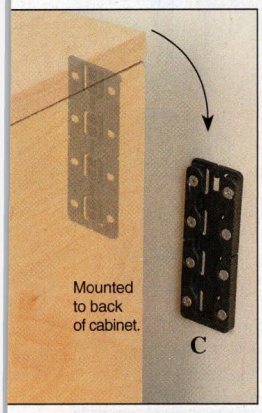


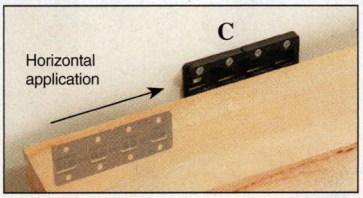
		1+	10+
00S04.01	KD Connectors (10)	**$16.80**	**$14.35**

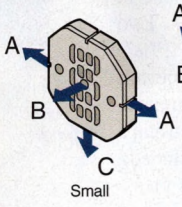


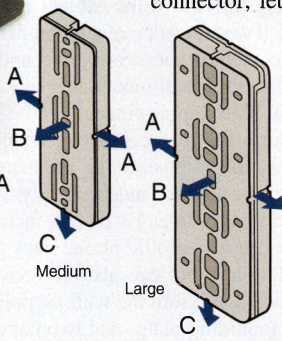
Striplox Surface-Mount Connectors

For mounting large or heavy materials to a surface, each of these concealed connectors consists of two fittings that interlock to form a strong, rigid coupling. One of the fittings attaches to the mounting surface and the other to the item being secured. A locking tab ensures permanent, tamper-proof installation, but can be removed prior to assembly to allow use as a knock-down connector, letting you detach the parts whenever needed with a lift-and-pull motion. Made from tough fiberglass-reinforced nylon, suitable for outdoor use in temperatures as low as -60°F (-51°C), the connectors are available in three sizes (dimensions and load ratings listed in the chart). The fittings create a small offset when surface mounted (about 3/8″ for the small and medium connectors, and just under 1/2″ for the large); for flush mounting, the female fitting can be concealed within a recess. The small size is supplied in a package of four connectors (four pairs of interlocking fittings); the medium and large come in packages of two connectors. Each requires #8 flat-head screws (not included). Made in Australia.



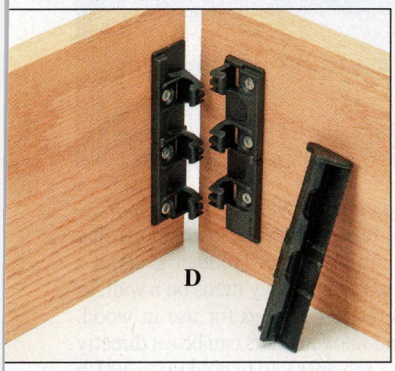


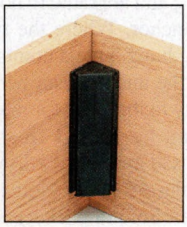




Load Direction	Load Capacity		
	Sm. Connector (1 3/4″×1 3/4″)	Med. Connector (1 1/8″×3 1/2″)	Lg. Connector (5″×1 3/4″)
A	209 lb/95kg	242 lb/110kg	440 lb/200kg
B	209 lb/95kg	209 lb/95kg	220 lb/100kg
C	275 lb/125kg	352 lb/160kg	440 lb/200kg

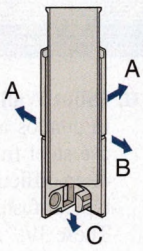
		1+	10+
A. 00S01.83	Sm. Connectors (4)	**$15.50**	**$13.90**
B. 00S01.82	Med. Connectors (2)	**$ 8.50**	**$ 7.60**
C. 00S01.86	Lg. Connectors (2)	**$12.40**	**$11.15**





D. Striplox 90° Panel Connectors

Used to make strong, snug-fitting joints at right angles, these knock-down panel connectors can be quickly disengaged and reassembled as often as needed without tools. Each connector consists of a pair of fittings that mount to the two panels being joined (#8 screws not included); as the connecting spline is inserted between the fittings, it draws the panels together firmly, forming a tight, rigid joint. The small connector is made of high-impact polystyrene and occupies a 1″×2 1/2″ mounting area on each panel; the large version, made of tough fiberglass-reinforced nylon, requires a 1″×4 1/2″ mounting area per panel. Load ratings are listed in the chart. Both sizes come in packages of four connectors. Made in Australia.



	Small	Large
	Load Capacity	
A	165 lb/75kg	440 lb/200kg
B	22 lb/10kg	145 lb/66kg
C	440 lb/200kg	440 lb/200kg
	Lower Temperature Limit	
	-25°C/-13°F	-50°C/-60°F

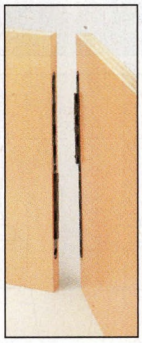
	1+	10+
Sm. Connectors (4) **00S01.89**	**$10.10**	**$ 9.05**
Lg. Connectors (4) **00S01.88**	**$23.80**	**$21.40**

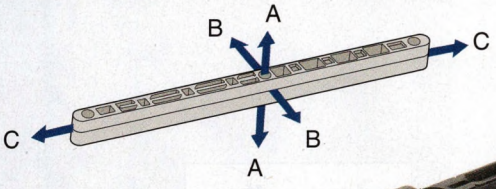
E. Megalox Panel Connector for Thin Materials

Suitable for use in material as thin as 5/8″ (16mm), this panel connector makes in-line, 90° or mitered joints in knock-down constructions. Each connector consists of two fittings that seat in 9 1/2″ long, 3/8″ wide by 1/4″ deep mortises on either side of the joint; as the two fittings interlock, the wedging action draws the panels together firmly for a snug, rigid connection that holds securely yet is easy to disengage as often as needed without tools. Made of tough fiberglass-reinforced nylon, suitable for outdoor use in temperatures as low as -60°F (-51°C), the fittings can be secured with glue or #8 screws (not included). Load ratings are listed in the chart. Comes in a package of two connectors. Made in Australia.

	1+	10+
00S01.84 Panel Connectors (2)	**$17.60**	**$15.90**

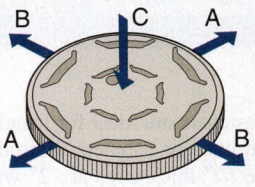
Load Direction	Load Capacity
A	330 lb/150kg
B	650 lb/295kg
C	352 lb/160kg





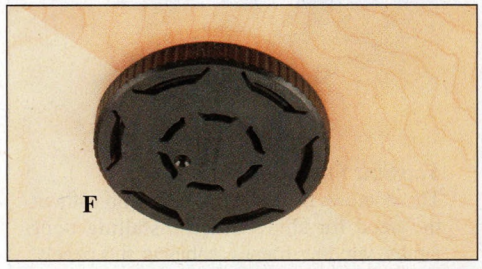
F. Striplox 180D In-Line Surface Connector

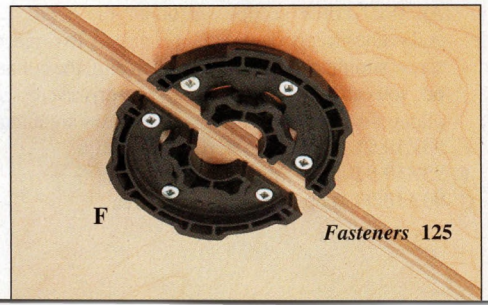
This is an incredibly strong, versatile panel connector. Made from tough fiberglass-reinforced nylon, it supports loads up to 440 lb (200kg) and can be used indoors or out. The paired semicircular fittings mount to the two panels being linked, screwed in place on either side of the joint (six #8 screws not included). A third fitting caps the two surface-mounted fittings, drawing them together and locking with a twist to form a joint that is snug, rigid and secure, yet can be disassembled as often as needed with an easy one-handed twist. (You can also prevent manual disassembly by inserting a screw into a channel on the upper face.) Sitting just 1/2″ proud of the mounting surface, the low-profile connector has no sharp projections to catch anyone who brushes against it. It measures 4 1/2″ in diameter (requires an unobstructed mounting area of about 5 1/2″ for hand clearance). Made in Australia.

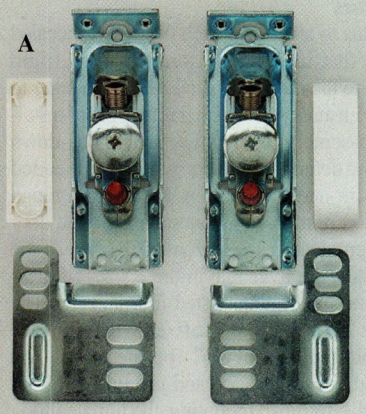


	Load Capacity
A	440 lb/200kg
B	507 lb/230kg
C	440 lb/200kg

	1+	10+
00S01.85 Surface Connector, ea.	**$11.50**	**$10.35**



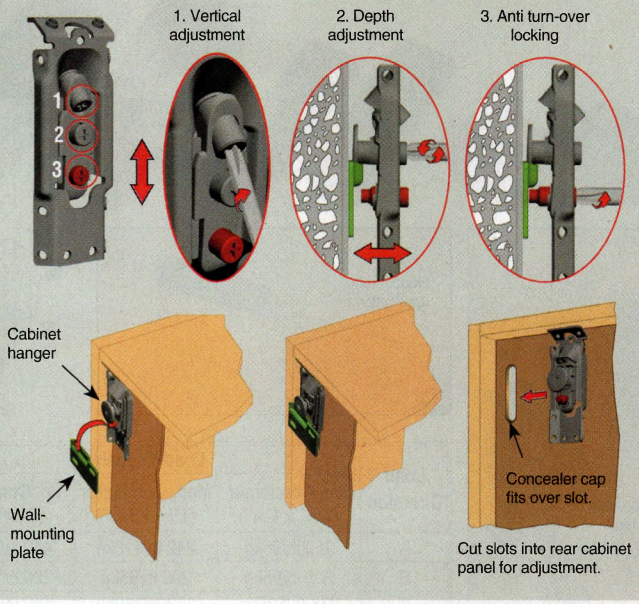


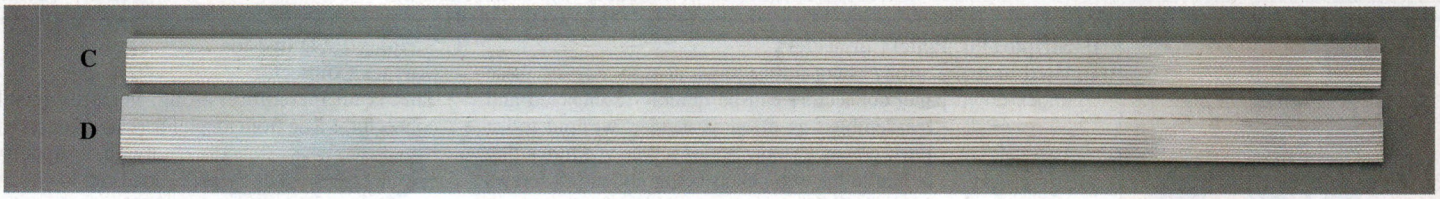


A. Adjustable Cabinet Hangers

Easy to install, these wall-mount steel cabinet hangers allow a range of vertical and tilt adjustment (up to 1/2″) without having to remove the cabinet from the wall. Two hangers mounted on the back of the cabinet seat securely in channels in the included wall-mounting plates. Two small slots (approximately 1/2″×2 1/16″) cut into the rear cabinet panel permit access to the positioning mechanisms, which are adjusted independently using a #2 Phillips or Pozidriv bit (not included). Included low-profile plastic caps press-fit into place, concealing the access slots. The hangers can also be locked to prevent the cabinet from being accidentally dislodged from the wall. Supplied in sets of two hangers (3 7/8″×1 7/8″ overall), two mounting plates and two concealer caps. Each hanger supports up to 75kg (165 lb).

		1+	5+
01S19.45	Cabinet Hangers, pr.	**$12.40**	**$10.50**

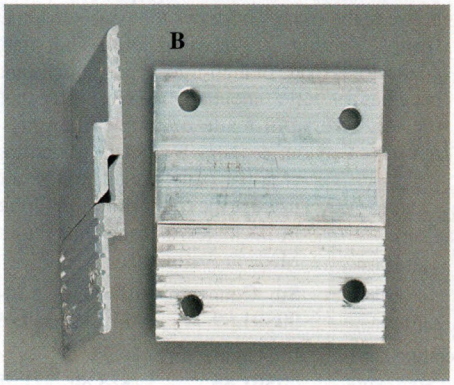




Z-Clips USA

These low-profile fasteners are ideal for hanging panels, partitions, frames or cabinets. Extruded from aluminum, the 1/4″ thick clips are 2″ wide and have a 3/8″ overlap; a pair measures 2 3/8″ high when overlapped. The 3/16″ thick clips are 1 1/2″ wide and have a 5/8″ overlap; a pair measures 3 1/8″ high when overlapped. Sold in packages of four clips – enough for two joints – or in 36″ continuous lengths for custom sizes.

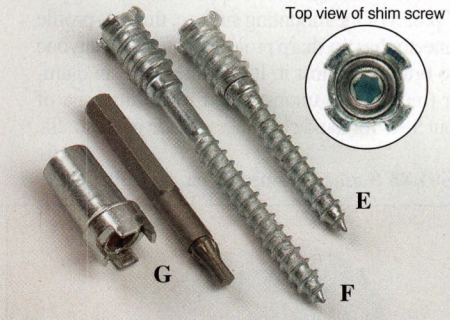
		1+	10+
B. 00S18.20	1/4″ Z-Clips (4)	**$ 5.90**	**$ 5.05**
00S18.15	3/16″ Z-Clips (4)	**$ 5.10**	**$ 4.30**
C. 00S18.60	1/4″ Clip Material, 36″	**$21.50**	**$18.30**
D. 00S18.55	3/16″ Clip Material, 36″	**$21.50**	**$18.30**

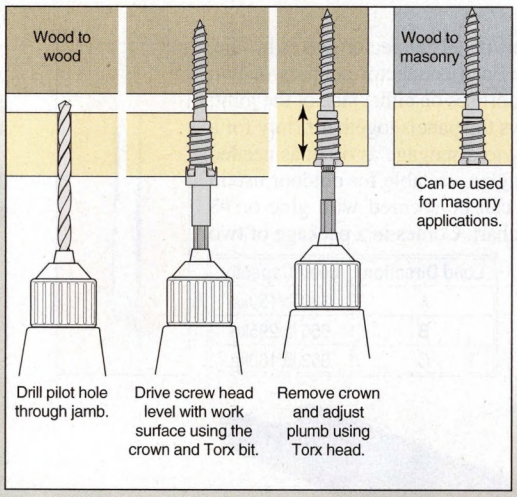


H. 1Shot Wall Anchor for Steel Studs

In condos and other modern constructions that use steel framing instead of wooden studs, it's often difficult to mount heavy items on a wall, as typical fasteners are designed for use in wood. These 3 1/2″ zinc-alloy anchors can be set directly into steel studs, and are rated to hold up to 300 lb (136kg) per anchor. Where the wall panel and the item being hung have a combined thickness of up to 3/4″, the anchors can be used to screw objects directly to the wall; for thicker materials, an anchor can be seated flush to the wall surface, then used much like a drywall anchor by driving a regular #8 screw (you supply) into its recessed center. Sold in packages of four. Made in Canada.

		1+	4+
00F17.76	1Shot Anchors (4)	**$9.95**	**$8.95**

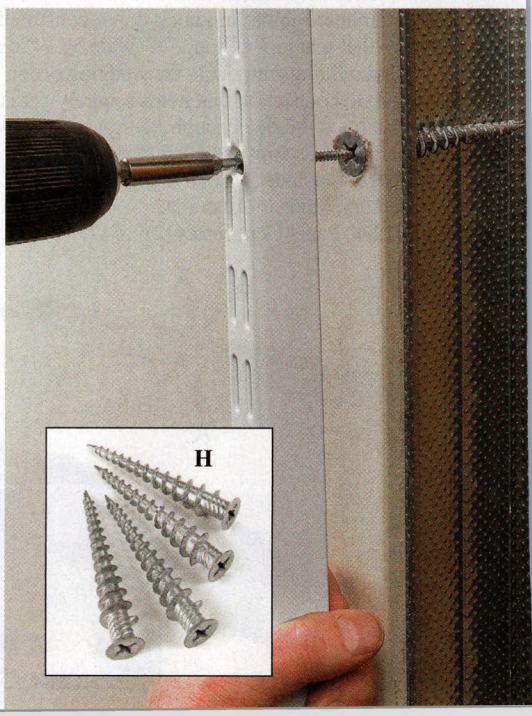


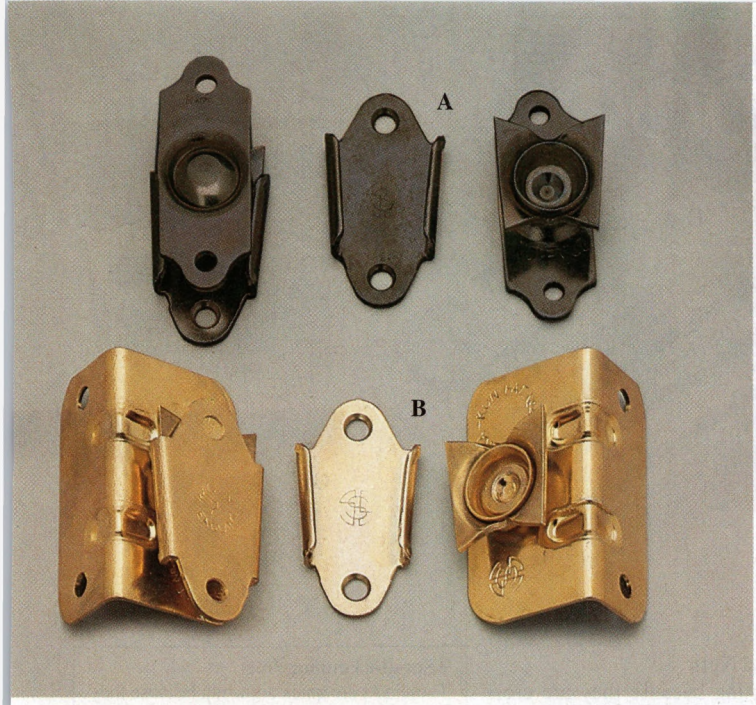


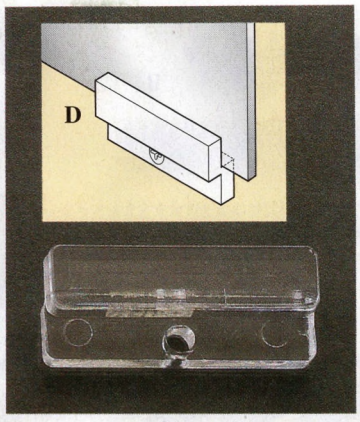
Top Star Shim Screws

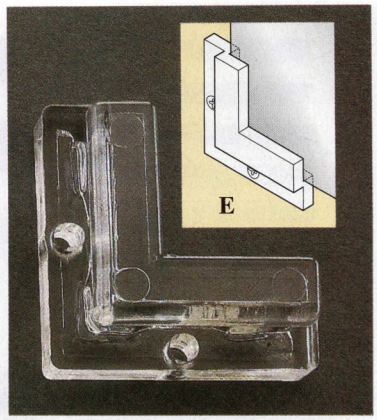
These screws let you level and plumb without the need for shims when installing door jambs, window frames, cabinets and panels. An 11/16″ collar section surrounds the head and rotates freely on the main shank. A two-piece crown bit (sold separately) engages the collar and the screw simultaneously, turning both until the collar seats flush. By removing the outer crown portion of the bit, you can then turn the main Torx-drive screw shank alone, to adjust for plumb or level. Steel with zinc plating for corrosion resistance. (Screws are intended for wood, not vinyl.)

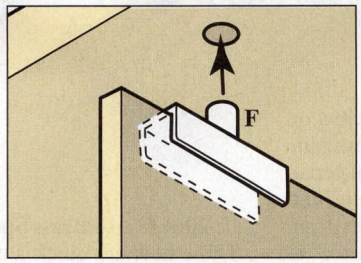
E. 93Z10.91	2 1/2″ Shim Screws, pkg. of 6	**$26.30**
F. 93Z10.92	3 1/8″ Shim Screws, pkg. of 6	**$28.30**
G. 93Z10.99	Top Star™ Crown Bit, ea.	**$25.20**

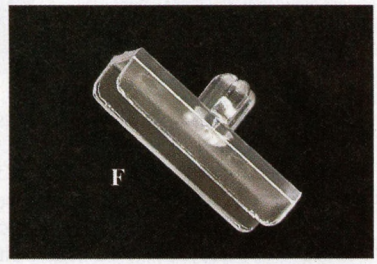


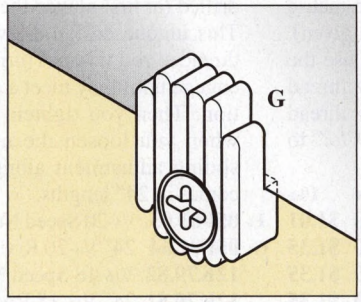


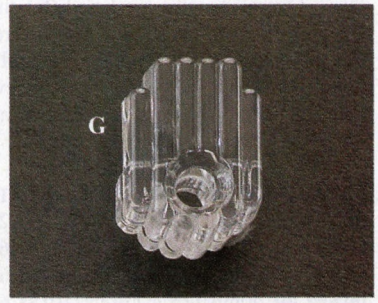




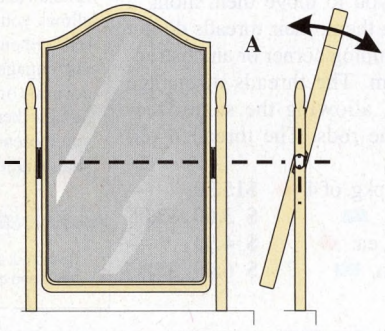




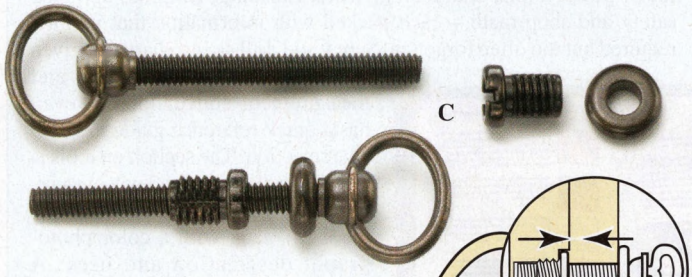




Mirror Pivots
Made from brass-plated hardened steel, these pivots have a wedge action that acts as a brake, holding the mirror at any angle. The regular pivots are 1 11/16″ long, 13/16″ wide and 7/16″ thick. The rear-mount pivots are 1 3/4″ long, 1″ wide and 7/16″ thick. Sold in pairs. Screws not included.

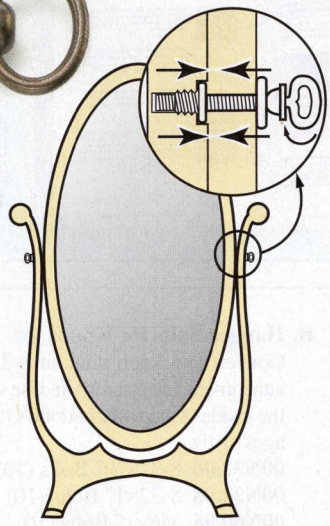


		1+	5+
A.	**00K65.01** Regular Pivots, pr.	⑥ **$18.10**	**$15.40**
B.	**00K66.01** Rear-Mt. Pivots, pr.	⑥ **$14.50**	**$12.30**



C. Cheval Mirror Fittings
There are various mirror fittings available, but they are often both ugly and ineffective. These are good ones. The unit consists of a ring head, washer, steel bolt (2 5/8″ long by 9/32″ in diameter) and plated insert (7/16″), all in a light antique finish. The bolt can be docked to suit your frame width if required. 3 7/8″ long overall. There are two units in a set.

Cheval Mirror Fittings Set
00K62.01 **$9.90**



Glass Clips USA
Used when you want to attach glass or decorative panels to doors without routing a recess. Clips can be screwed or stapled in position, and are available in straight or corner styles for 1/8″ or 3/16″ material. Clips are 1 1/2″ per side and have 1/8″ thick lips. Sold in packages of 20; screws not included. Made in USA.

		1+	10+
D.	**00U13.21** 1/8″ Straight Clips (20)	④ **$14.90**	**$12.65**
	00U13.31 3/16″ Straight Clips (20)	④ **$14.90**	**$12.65**
E.	**00U13.20** 1/8″ Corner Clips (20)	④ **$16.30**	**$13.90**
	00U13.30 3/16″ Corner Clips (20)	④ **$16.30**	**$13.90**

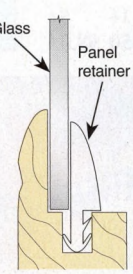
F. Divider Clips USA
These clips are designed to hold vertical divider panels in place. Clips mount in 1/4″ holes (3/8″ deep) in the shelf and the underside of the shelf above. Sized for 1/4″ material, and sold in packages of 20.

	1+	10+
00U13.40 1/4″ Divider Clips (20)	**$8.50**	**$7.20**

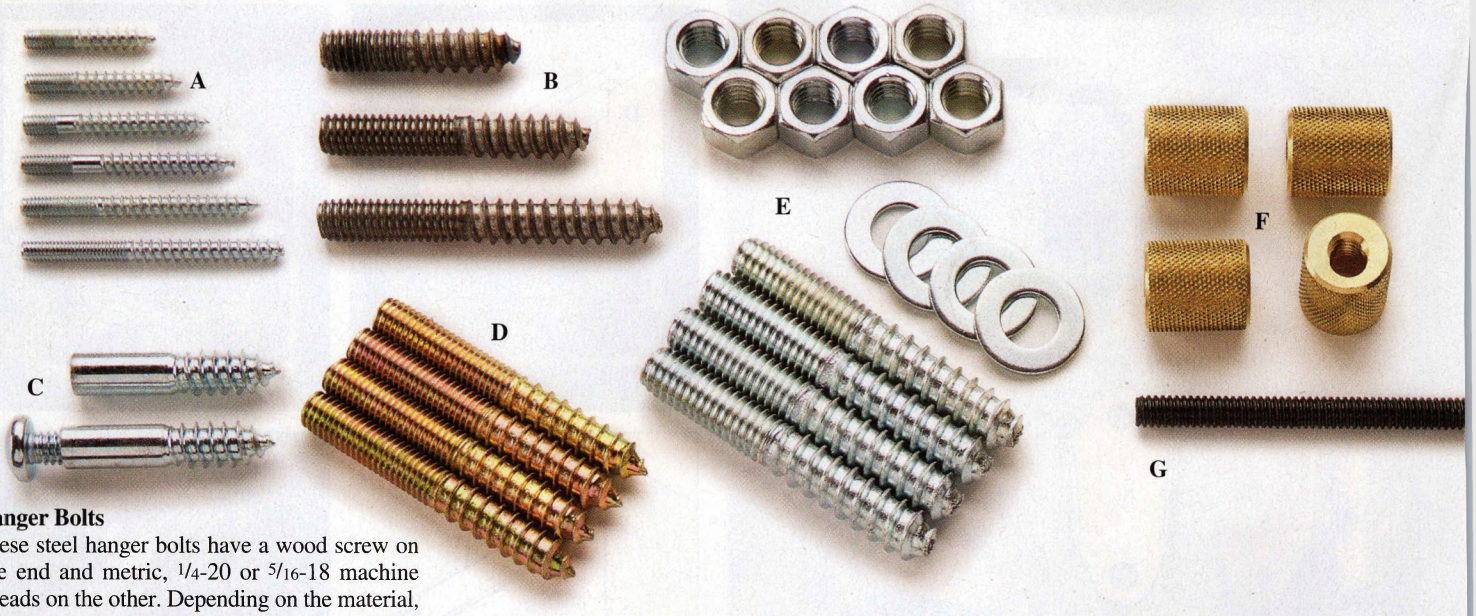
G. Clear Mirror Clips USA
High-quality clear molded clips, sized for three mirror/glass thicknesses. Fasten each 5/8″ wide clip with a #6 flat-head screw (not included). Sold in packages of 20. Made in USA.

	1+	10+
00U13.01 1/8″ Mirror Clips (20)	⑥ **$4.50**	**$3.85**
00U13.02 3/16″ Mirror Clips (20)	⑥ **$4.50**	**$3.85**
00U13.03 1/4″ Mirror Clips (20)	⑥ **$4.50**	**$3.85**

H. Panel Retainer
This retainer makes installing panels fast and easy. Mounted in a 1/8″ groove, the barbed and compressible bottom holds securely in place and is notched for use in curved work. The exposed bead is about 5/16″ high. Sold in 25′ rolls.



	1+	4+
Panel Retainer, 25′ **00S24.20**	**$19.90**	**$16.95**



Hanger Bolts

These steel hanger bolts have a wood screw on one end and metric, 1/4-20 or 5/16-18 machine threads on the other. Depending on the material, the metric bolts require a pre-drill between 3mm (1/8″) and 3.5mm (9/64″), the 1/4-20 bolts from 7/32″ to 15/64″, and the 5/16-18 bolts from 9/32″ to 19/64″. Overall lengths are listed (for the metric sizes, nominal Imperial conversions are given). For flush mounting or joining material, use the 1 1/2″ steel insert bolts (3/4″ long screw thread exteriors and 1/2″ deep 1/4-20 machine thread interiors). They require pilot holes of 17/64″ to 9/32″. All bolts are sold in bags of 10.

		1+	10+
A. Metric (M4) Thread Hanger Bolts			
00N61.25	25mm (1″) Bolts (10)	**$1.20**	**$1.01**
00N61.30	30mm (1 3/16″) Bolts (10)	**$1.60**	**$1.35**
00N61.35	35mm (1 3/8″) Bolts (10)	**$1.60**	**$1.35**
00N61.40	40mm (1 9/16″) Bolts (10)	**$1.60**	**$1.35**
00N61.45	45mm (1 3/4″) Bolts (10)	**$1.70**	**$1.45**
00N61.50	50mm (2″) Bolts (10)	**$1.95**	**$1.65**
B. 1/4-20 Thread Hanger Bolts		1+	10+
01Z02.01	1″ Bolts (10)	**$1.60**	**$1.35**
01Z02.15	1 1/2″ Bolts (10)	**$1.70**	**$1.45**
01Z02.20	2″ Bolts (10)	**$1.50**	**$1.25**
01Z02.25	2 1/2″ Bolts (10)	**$1.60**	**$1.35**
5/16-18 Thread Hanger Bolts		1+	10+
00N44.15	1 1/2″ Bolts (10)	**$3.60**	**$3.05**
00N44.20	2″ Bolts (10)	**$4.20**	**$3.60**
00N44.25	2 1/2″ Bolts (10)	**$4.60**	**$3.85**
C. 1/4-20 Thread Insert Bolts		1+	10+
00M93.01	1 1/2″ Insert Bolts (10)	**$7.40**	**$6.30**

D. M8 Hanger Bolts

These bolts are 60mm (2 3/8″) long overall. Sold in a package of four.

00H33.53 M8 Hanger Bolts, pkg. of 4 **$2.10**

E. 3/8-16 Hanger Bolts & Nuts USA

A package of four hanger bolts and nuts that are 7/16″×1 1/2″ (2 1/2″ overall) with 3/8-16×1″ machine thread.

		1+	5+
00H33.06	Hanger Bolts & Nuts (4)	**$9.50**	**$8.05**

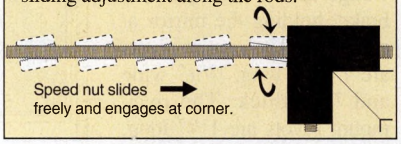
1/4-20 & 5/16-18 Brass Speed Nuts

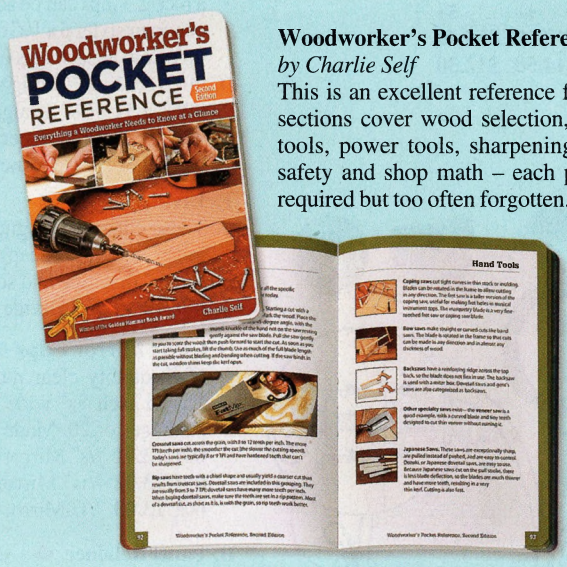
These nuts are quick adjusting because they are cross drilled (at first glance the hole appears to be off center). This unique design allows you to move them along a threaded rod without turning them; their threads do not engage until they meet a clamping corner or an obstruction. Then you tighten them. The threads disengage when you loosen the nuts, allowing the same free-sliding adjustment along the rods. The threaded rod comes in 24″ lengths.

			1+	5+
F. 05F01.03	1/4-20 Speed Nuts, pkg. of 4		**$15.50**	—
G. 05F01.04	24″ 1/4-20 Rod, ea.	USA	**$ 3.60**	**$3.05**
12K79.82	5/16-18 Speed Nut, ea.		**$ 4.90**	—
12K79.81	24″ 5/16-18 Rod, ea.	USA	**$ 6.40**	**$5.45**

* Speed-Clamping Nuts

These nuts are quick adjusting because they are cross drilled (at first glance the hole appears to be off center). This unique design allows you to move them along a threaded rod without turning them; their threads do not engage until they meet the clamping corner (or any obstruction). Then you tighten them. The threads disengage when you loosen the nuts, allowing the same free-sliding adjustment along the rods.





Woodworker's Pocket Reference, 2nd Edition

by Charlie Self

This is an excellent reference for any woodworker. The color-coded sections cover wood selection, fasteners, woodworking joints, hand tools, power tools, sharpening, wood finishing, shop set-up, shop safety and shop math – each packed with information that is often required but too often forgotten. Screw and drill sizing charts are given as well as common formulas and measurement conversions. It even has a quick reference guide to adhesive selection. The section on tools is categorized by hand and power tools, outlining tools commonly found in the shop, each with a color photograph, description and uses. A glossary of woodworking terms is included. Softcover, 5″×7″, 216 pages, 2014.

49L50.99 Pocket Reference **$20.90**

H. Hanger Bolts for Knobs USA

Convert any knob with an 8-32 or M6 thread from a machine bolt attachment into a screw-in. Use where you want an unbroken surface on the inside of a drawer or door. Overall length stated below. Sold in packages of 10.

		1+	10+
00N32.06	8-32×3/4″ Bolts (10)	**$2.50**	**$2.15**
00N32.08	8-32×1″ Bolts (10)	**$2.60**	**$2.20**
00N60.08	M6×1″ Bolts (10)	**$5.20**	**$4.45**

8-32 & M4 Knob/Handle Bolts

When mounting bolts are supplied with most cabinet hardware, they're usually at least 1″ long. Available in various lengths, these inexpensive bolts are zinc-plated steel, with low-profile heads that accept both Phillips and slot-head screwdrivers. The wide head minimizes crushing on softer woods. Available in 8-32 (Imperial) and M4 (metric) sizes.

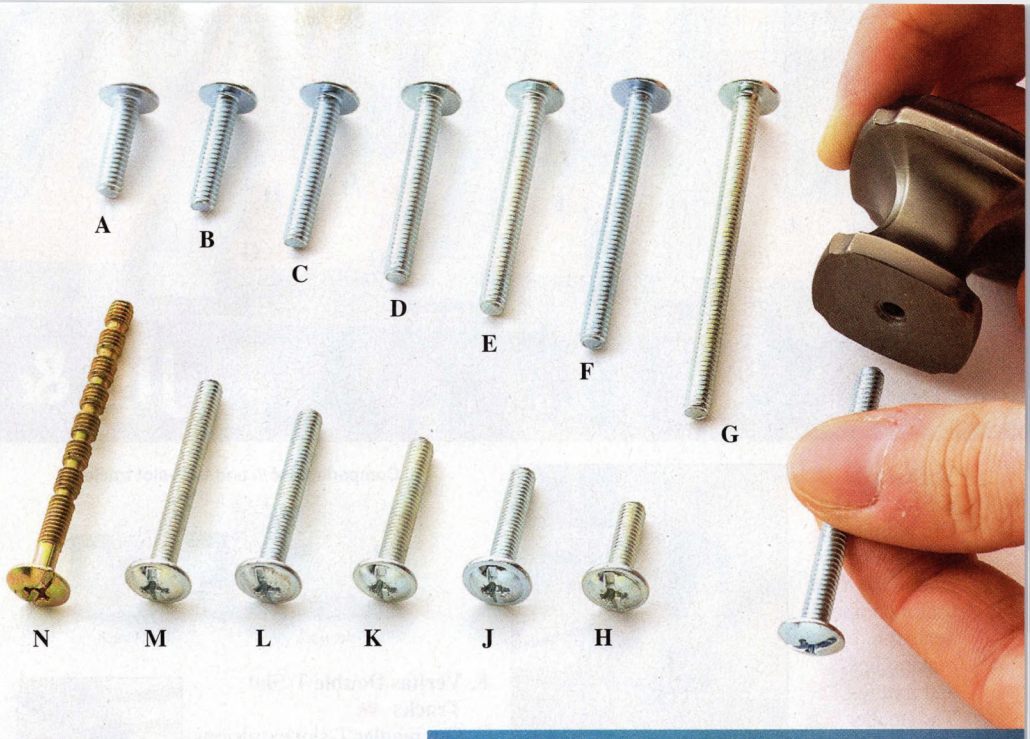
Using pliers, the steel breakaway bolt can be broken to length in increments of 5mm to a minimum of 13mm.

	8-32 Bolts, pkg. of 10	1+	10+
	01Z01.04 1/2″ Bolts	$1.30	$1.11
A.	01Z01.05 5/8″ Bolts	$1.40	$1.19
B.	01Z01.06 3/4″ Bolts	$1.40	$1.19
	01Z01.07 7/8″ Bolts	$1.50	$1.29
C.	01Z01.08 1″ Bolts	$1.50	$1.29
	01Z01.09 1 1/8″ Bolts	$1.50	$1.29
D.	01Z01.10 1 1/4″ Bolts	$1.40	$1.21
E.	01Z01.12 1 1/2″ Bolts	$1.60	$1.40
	01Z01.11 1 3/8″ Bolts	$1.60	$1.40
	01Z01.13 1 5/8″ Bolts	$1.80	$1.55
F.	01Z01.14 1 3/4″ Bolts	$1.90	$1.65
	01Z01.15 1 7/8″ Bolts	$1.90	$1.65
	01Z01.16 2″ Bolts	$1.90	$1.65
G.	01Z01.17 2 1/4″ Bolts	$2.40	$2.10
	M4 Bolts, pkg. of 10	**1+**	**10+**
H.	00N33.15 15mm Bolts	$1.40	$1.16
J.	00N33.20 20mm Bolts	$1.60	$1.38
K.	00N33.25 25mm Bolts	$1.60	$1.38
L.	00N33.30 30mm Bolts	$2.50	$2.15
M.	00N33.35 35mm Bolts	$2.50	$2.15
N.	00N33.50 50mm Breakaway Bolts	$2.90	$2.50

Euro Screws

Designed for use with 5mm system holes, these Pozidriv screws have 8mm heads and are sold in packages of 100. Size given is overall screw length.

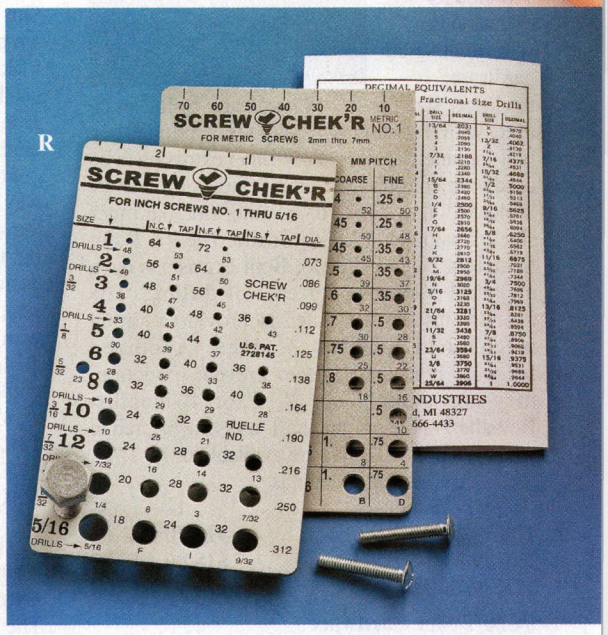
		1+	10+
O.	01Z90.01 10mm Screws (100)	$5.20	$4.40
P.	01Z90.02 11.5mm Screws (100)	$5.20	$4.40
Q.	01Z90.03 13mm Screws (100)	$5.20	$4.40



R. Machine Screw Gauge USA

This steel gauge identifies screw diameter, length and thread, tap drill size, and through-hole drill clearance size. Each reference hole is precisely tapped for direct screw threading to ensure proper identification. The Imperial version gauges common fastener sizes from #1 through 5/16″, and threads per inch from 72 to 18; the metric version measures diameter from M2 to M7 and pitch from 0.25 to 1.00. Useful for quickly identifying threaded fasteners, wood screws and tapping screws. Includes instructions and a decimal equivalent chart. Made in USA.

99K08.11 Imperial Gauge **$28.50**
99K08.12 Metric Gauge **$28.50**



Bolts can be used for measurement and fine adjustment. For example, a 1/4-20 bolt advances 0.050″ in one turn or 0.012″ in a quarter turn, etc.

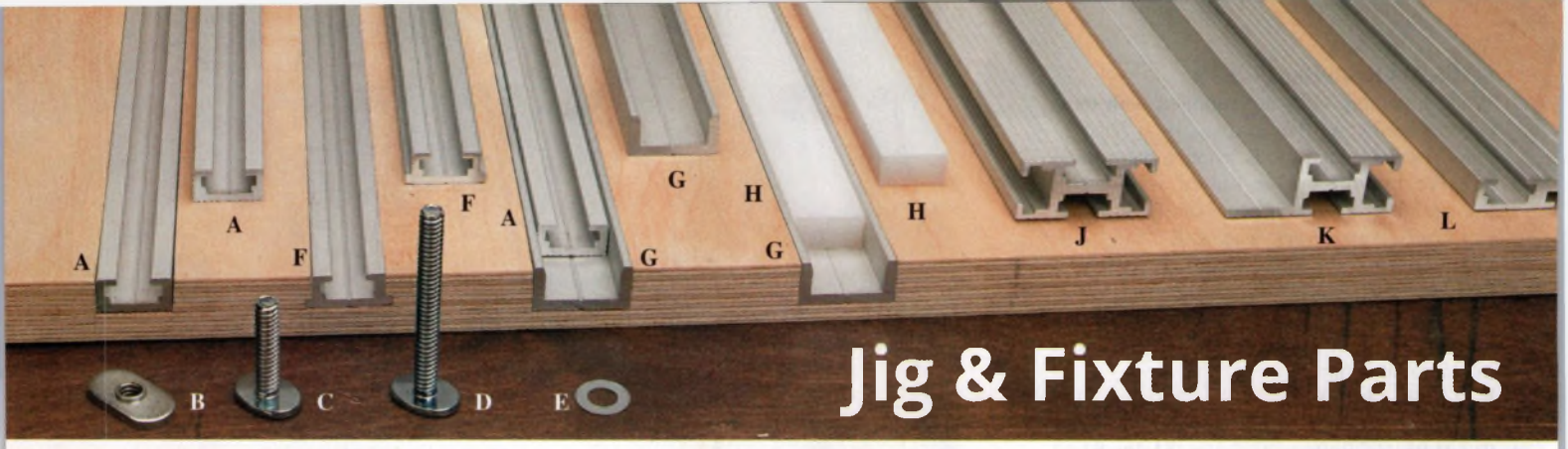
S. The Tinkering Woodworker

by Mike Cheung

Requiring just basic materials and skills and a modest assortment of woodworking tools, each of these 14 projects can be completed in a weekend. Suitable for skill levels ranging from beginner to advanced, the projects provide detailed step-by-step instructions accompanied by close-up photos and exploded diagrams. They cover a variety of functional items for the home, work or leisure, from storage organizers and a tripod lamp to a standing desk, a beer caddy and a bike rack. Both inspiring and down to earth, this is an excellent guide for anyone interested in building something useful. Softcover, 8″×10″, 151 pages, 2017.

49L27.44 The Tinkering Woodworker **$32.90**

S



Jig & Fixture Parts

Veritas T-Slot Tracks

Our aluminum extrusions are among the most useful components for making jigs and fixtures. The smaller extrusion is sized to fit 1/4-20 hardware; the larger size fits 5/16-18 hardware. Both can be used with T-slot nuts or T-bolts. Optional hex bolt shoulder washers allow either extrusion to be used with commonly available hex bolts. The 1/4 T-slot will fit a standard 3/4" miter slot, our miter slot extrusion, or a 3/8"×3/4" dado. The 5/16 T-slot fits into a 7/16"×7/8" dado. Both extrusions have a central V-groove for ease of drilling. The outside surfaces are fluted to provide a strong mechanical lock when glued. Anodized for wear resistance and to prevent oxidation, they are available in 2', 3' or 4' lengths. Both the T-slot nuts and the T-bolts are offered in packages of 10. T-bolts are available in 1", 1 1/2", 2", 2 1/2", 3" and 3 1/2" lengths.

	1/4-20 T-Slot Tracks	1+	3+
A.	**12K79.22** 1/4 T-Slot, 2'	$13.70	$11.65
	12K79.24 1/4 T-Slot, 3'	$18.80	$15.95
	12K79.28 *1/4 T-Slot, 4'	$22.90	$19.50

	1/4-20 T-Slot Hardware	
B.	**05J21.15** 1/4-20 T-Slot Nuts (10)	$ 8.90
C.	**12K79.70** 1/4-20×1" T-Bolts (10)	$ 5.50
	12K79.71 1/4-20×1 1/2" T-Bolts (10)	$ 5.90
D.	**12K79.72** 1/4-20×2" T-Bolts (10)	$ 6.40
	12K79.73 1/4-20×2 1/2" T-Bolts (10)	$ 6.90
	12K79.74 1/4-20×3" T-Bolts (10)	$ 7.70
	12K79.75 1/4-20×3 1/2" T-Bolts (10)	$ 8.10
E.	**12K79.80** Hex Bolt Washers (10)	$ 6.90

	5/16-18 T-Slot Tracks	1+	3+
	12K79.32 5/16 T-Slot, 2'	$15.20	$12.90
	12K79.34 5/16 T-Slot, 3'	$20.80	$17.70
	12K79.38 *5/16 T-Slot, 4'	$25.20	$21.40

	5/16-18 T-Slot Hardware	
	12K79.60 5/16-18 T-Slot Nuts (10)	$10.50
	12K79.62 5/16-18×1" T-Bolts (10)	$ 6.40
	12K79.63 5/16-18×1 1/2" T-Bolts (10)	$ 6.60
	12K79.64 5/16-18×2" T-Bolts (10)	$ 7.20
	12K79.65 5/16-18×2 1/2" T-Bolts (10)	$ 8.20
	12K79.67 5/16-18×3" T-Bolts (10)	$ 8.90
	12K79.68 5/16-18×3 1/2" T-Bolts (10)	$ 9.60
	12K79.66 Hex Bolt Washers (10)	$ 7.90

** In addition to our regular shipping charges, a length surcharge of $10 applies per order.*

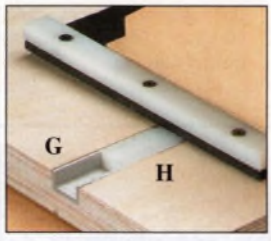
Comparison of 1/4 and 5/16 T-slot tracks

F. Veritas Double T-Slot Tracks

Our regular T-slot extrusions are perfect for most jig-making applications. They can be installed using either glue or screws, but when neither option is appropriate, our double T-slot track is the way to go. This anodized aluminum extrusion has the same inner profile as our 1/4 T-slot extrusion, but the outer profile incorporates a pair of wings designed to lock the extrusion in place. Installation simply requires undercutting a 3/8"×3/4" dado using the undercut slotting bit. The resulting T-slot securely holds the extrusion in place, without the need for screws or glue. Available in 2', 3' or 4' lengths.

	1+	3+
12K79.42 2' Double T-Slot, ea.	$13.70	$11.65
12K79.44 3' Double T-Slot, ea.	$18.80	$16.05
12K79.48 *4' Double T-Slot, ea.	$22.90	$19.50

Veritas Miter Slot Extrusion



The 3/4" wide slot extrusion is used primarily as a miter fence slot; it can be built into any surface by dadoing a 1/2"×1" groove to accept it. It is sized to allow a sliding fit with our 3/8"×3/4" UHMW strips, as well as our 1/4 T-slot extrusion. The inside walls have a slight chamfer at the top to guide pieces into the channel. The extrusion has a central V-groove for ease of drilling. Anodized for wear resistance and to prevent oxidation, they are available in 2', 3' or 4' lengths.

	1+	3+
G. **12K79.06** 2'×3/4" Slot Extr., ea.	$11.90	$10.10
12K79.07 3'×3/4" Slot Extr., ea.	$15.90	$13.55
12K79.05 *4'×3/4" Slot Extr., ea.	$19.80	$16.85
H. **46J90.15** 3/8" UHMW, 3/4"×24"	$11.50	$ 9.75
46J90.16 *3/8" UHMW, 3/4"×48"	$21.50	$18.20

J. Veritas Quad T-Slot Track

This is a versatile rail for creating jigs and fixtures. Each of its four faces has a T-slot track that accepts 1/4-20 T-nuts and T-bolts. This not only lets you reliably mount the rail to a jig and easily adjust or remove it, but also provides multiple attachment surfaces for a guide or work stop. The rigid rail is rectangular in shape (1 1/2" wide by 11/16" thick) so it can be mounted flat or on edge. The center of the track on the wide side has a V-groove for ease of drilling if you choose to mount it with screws. Made in Canada from anodized aluminum, it is available in three lengths.

	1+	3+
13K10.02 2' Quad T-Slot Track	$21.90	$18.60
13K10.03 3' Quad T-Slot Track	$28.90	$24.55
13K10.04 *4' Quad T-Slot Track	$36.90	$31.35

K. Veritas Edge T-Slot Track

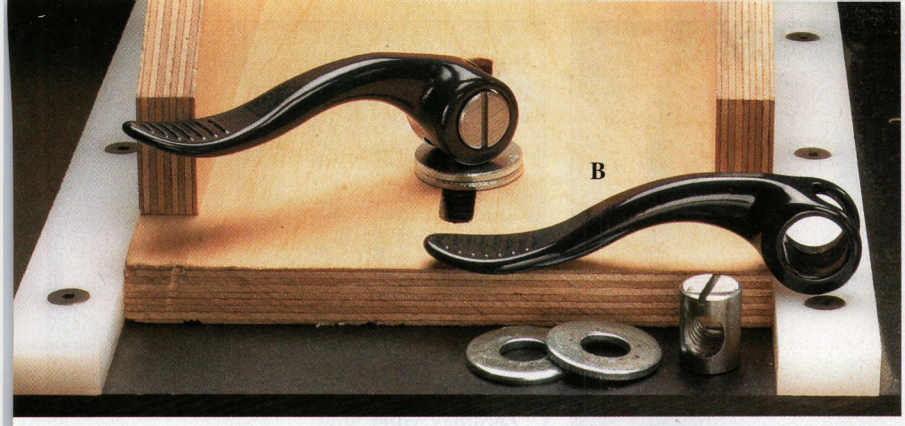
Designed for easy attachment whether added to a work surface or built into a jig, this track provides three T-slots for mounting clamps, work stops or other jig parts with 1/4-20 T-bolts or T-nuts. The 3/4" wide lip on one side lets you attach it with screws and has a V-groove for ease of drilling. In cross section, the track measures 1 7/8" wide and 11/16" thick overall. Made in Canada from anodized aluminum, it is available in three lengths.

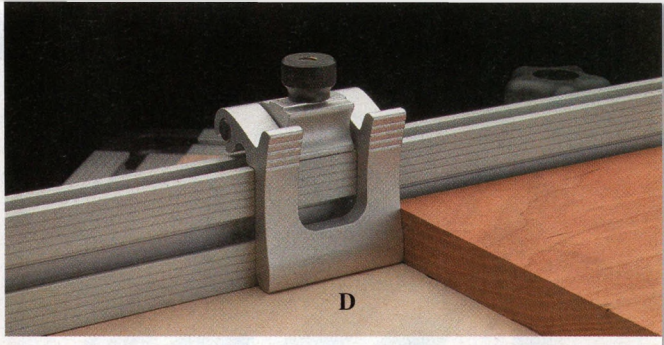
	1+	3+
13K10.08 2' Edge T-Slot Track	$21.90	$18.60
13K10.09 3' Edge T-Slot Track	$28.90	$24.55
13K10.10 *4' Edge T-Slot Track	$36.90	$31.35

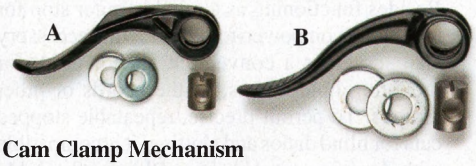
L. Veritas Tape T-Slot Track

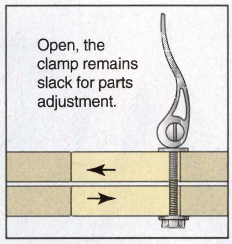
Intended for user-made fences, this aluminum extrusion combines a T-slot track with a recess for an adhesive measuring tape (such as our bench tapes on page 25). It attaches to the fence using either T-bolts – using the T-slot track underneath the tape recess – or screws. The T-slots accept any 1/4-20 T-nuts and T-bolts. Our flip stops (**13K12.08** and **13K12.09**), designed for this track, extend over the measuring tape to allow direct reading.

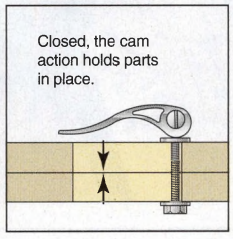
	1+	3+
13K12.02 Tape T-Slot Track, 2'	$21.90	$18.60
13K12.03 Tape T-Slot Track, 3'	$28.90	$24.55
13K12.04 *Tape T-Slot Track, 4'	$36.90	$31.35









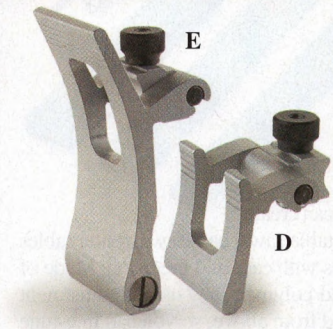


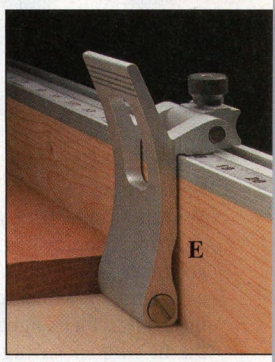
Cam Clamp Mechanism

These cam clamps make quick work of clamping and releasing jigs and fixtures; 400 lb of force can be exerted using only a thumb and forefinger to operate the handle. Two sizes are available. The 1/4-20 cam clamp with a 3″ long cast aluminum handle is suitable for most clamping applications. The steel cross-dowel nut can be used with any 1/4-20 fastener (e.g., a bolt or a threaded rod and nut). For heavier applications, our 5/16-18 cam clamp with a 3 3/8″ long steel handle has a steel cross-dowel nut that can be used with any 5/16-18 screw or bolt. Our 1/4-20 and 5/16-18 T-bolts are ideal (see page 103). Each clamp includes two washers of different thickness so you can choose lever orientation without affecting clamping force.

A. 05J51.01 1/4-20 Cam Clamp, ea. **$7.20**

B. 05J51.05 5/16-18 Cam Clamp, ea. **$7.90**



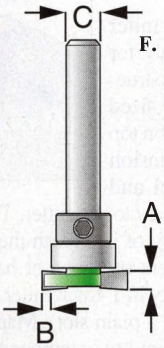


Veritas Flip Stops

These fence stops secure at any point on a 1/4-20 T-slot track and flip up out of the way when you don't need them. The stops can be set up to hang flush with the side of the track, or with a 3/4″ offset when used with our tape T-slot track (**13K12.02+**) or a sacrificial wooden fence. The regular stop has a 1 1/2″ long arm, sized to the height of our quad T-slot track (**13K10.02+**). The large stop has a 2 7/8″ long arm suitable for larger user-made fences; a micro-adjust screw at the tip of the arm lets you fine-tune stock positioning. The stops are anodized aluminum with stainless-steel fittings. Made in Canada.

D. 13K12.08 1 1/2″ Flip Stop **$39.50**

E. 13K12.09 2 7/8″ Flip Stop **$54.50**

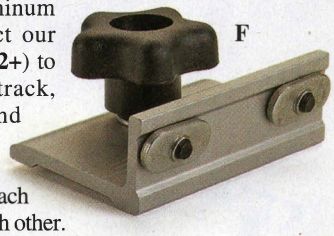


F. Undercut Slotting Bit

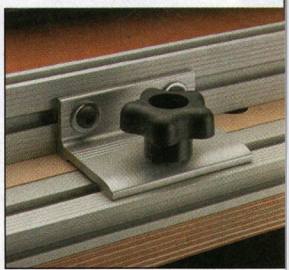
Cuts a 3/8″×3/4″ dado to make a T-slot that can securely hold our double T-slot tracks (**12K79.42+**) without screws or glue.

	A	B	C	BB	
16J60.80	1/8″	1/16″	1/4″	H	**$32.80**
18J60.80	1/8″	1/16″	8mm	P	**$32.80**

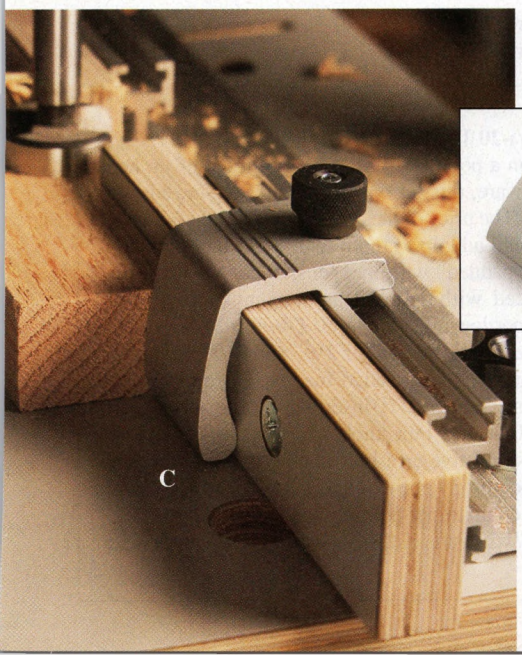
F. Veritas T-Track Elbow Bracket

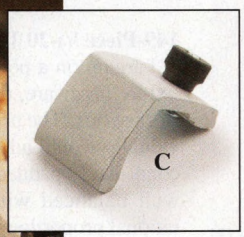


With a pair of these aluminum brackets, you can connect our quad T-slot track (**13K10.02+**) to a flush-mounted T-slot track, creating a convenient and easily removable fence. They can also be used anywhere else you need to attach T-tracks perpendicular to each other. A star-shaped knob connected to a T-bolt permits rapid repositioning on one track, while a pair of T-nuts and screws firmly fix the bracket to the other track. All mounting hardware is included. Measuring 3″ long, 2 1/8″ wide and 1 1/8″ tall, the bracket is sized to hold an upright quad track nearly flush with the work surface.



T-Track Elbow Bracket, ea.
13K12.07 **$18.90**

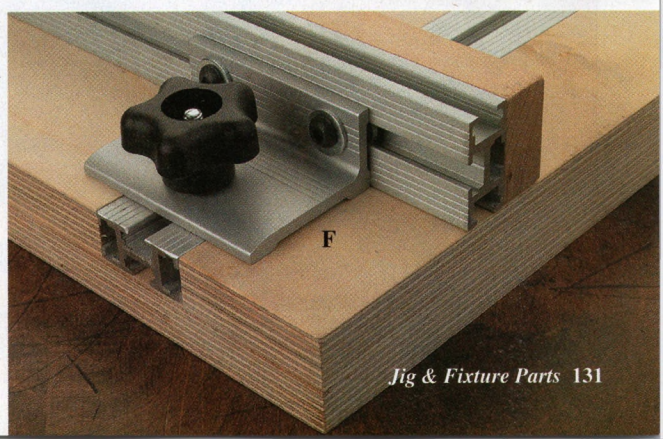


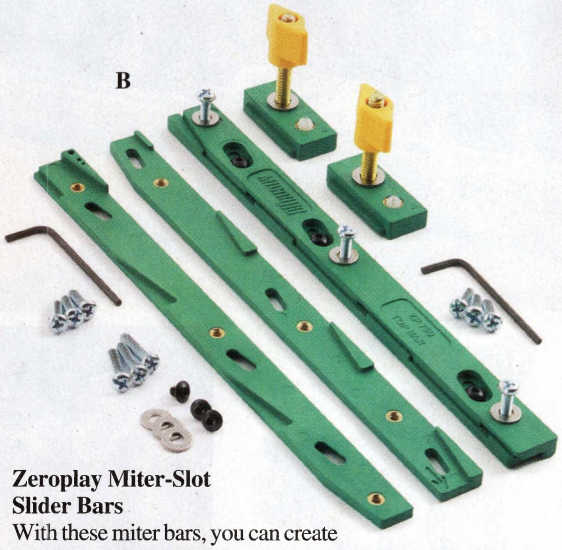


C. Veritas Short Fence Stop

Measuring 1 3/4″ tall, this work stop is designed for use with low machine fences to ensure accurate, repeatable stock positioning. Machined from anodized aluminum extrusion with a knurled steel knob, it fits standard T-slot tracks and is sized to the exact height of the fences used with our Veritas table system for compact routers, as well as both sizes of Veritas drill-press table fences. Made in Canada.

Veritas Short Fence Stop
13K12.11 **$15.50**



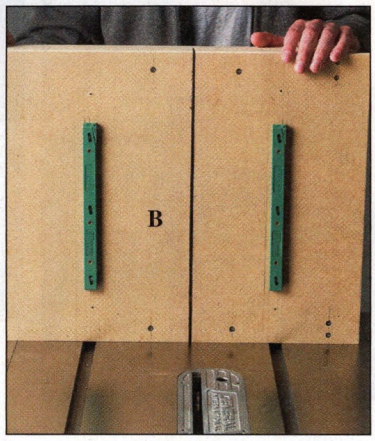


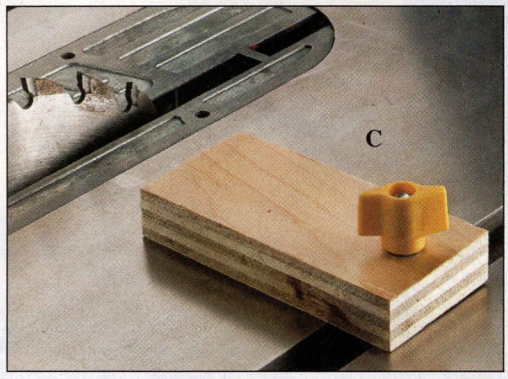
Zeroplay Miter-Slot Slider Bars

With these miter bars, you can create an array of sliding jigs for table saws, bandsaws, router tables and other power-tool tables with ease and precision. Made of a rigid fiberglass-reinforced polymer, they use an adjustment mechanism that's tightened from above, so you can fine-tune the fit without having to remove the jig from your table's miter slot. Once set, the low-friction runners slide freely in any standard 3/4″ wide by 3/8″ deep miter slot. Three brass inserts tapped with 8-32 threaded holes are spaced along the 9″ body to let you mount jigs, handles or other components (three machine screws included). We offer the miter bars individually or in pairs that come with two miter stops (see description below). (Not available for shipment to Québec.)

A. 03J80.31 Miter Bar, ea. **$27.50**

B. 03J80.33 Pr. of Miter Bars & Miter Stops **$52.50**

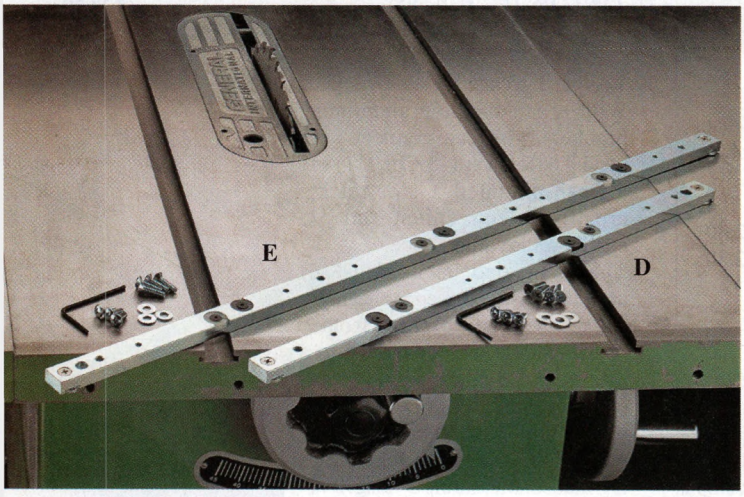




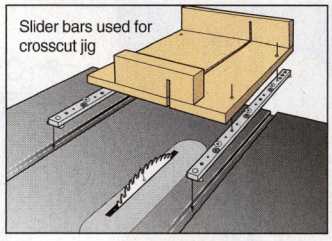
C. Zeroplay Miter Stop

Besides functioning as a reliable miter stop for sliding jigs on power-tool tables, this accessory also serves as a convenient anchor point for mounting hold-downs, featherboards or other fixtures. To permit precise, repeatable stopped cuts for blind dados and slotting, it is compatible with Zeroplay miter bars or with any other table runners that travel in a standard 3/4″ wide by 3/8″ deep miter slot. The fiberglass-reinforced polymer body locks firmly in place using a mechanism that's tightened from above, so you can adjust the position without having to remove it from your table's miter slot. An included 1 3/4″ carriage bolt screws into a brass insert tapped with a 1/4-20 threaded hole to let you mount various fixtures (not included) quickly and securely. (Not available for shipment to Québec.)

03J80.32 Zeroplay Miter Stop **$12.50**



Incra Miter-Slot Slider Bars USA



The same bars Incra uses in its miter gauges are now available separately for use as miter-slot runners in jig construction. The 17 3/4″ and 25 3/8″ bars are sized to fit nominal 3/4″ slots. Positioned on top of the bars for easy access, expansion discs provide low-friction travel and remove lateral play so jigs stay square to the cutter. Tapped holes spaced along the bar allow trouble-free mounting of jigs (with the included 1/4-20 or 10-24 machine screws) and the attachment of knobs or handles that have threaded studs. For greater stability and safety in T-track miter slots, there are T-slot nuts at either end (removable for use in a plain slot). Made of chrome-plated steel, these bars are less susceptible to humidity or temperature changes than wooden runners. Made in USA.

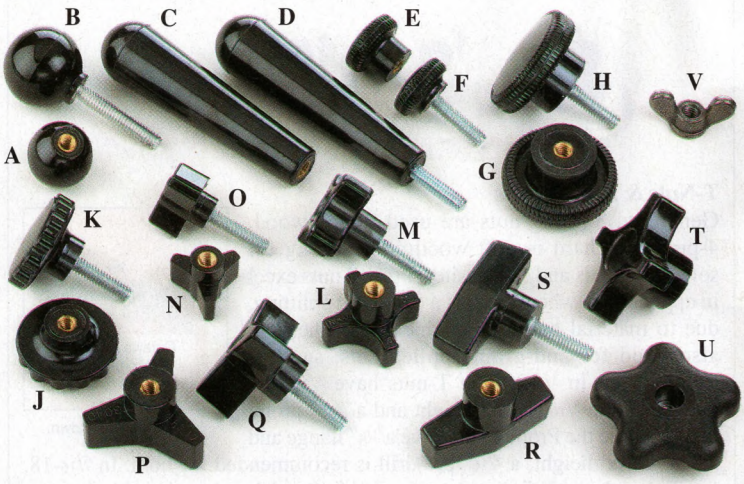
D. 86N70.40 Incra Miter Slider, 17 3/4″ **$45.50**

E. 86N70.45 Incra Miter Slider, 25 3/8″ **$61.50**

149-Piece 1/4-20 Jig & Fixture Parts Kits

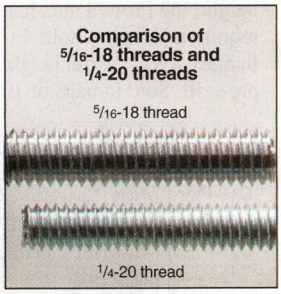
A bargain on a popular 149-piece assortment of jig and fixture hardware, this kit is conveniently organized in a storage box. The price of the components purchased individually would add up to more than $120, and the parts count isn't "padded" with inexpensive parts – the kit is well balanced with a broad assortment of pieces in rational proportions. It contains 60 T-bolts (20 each of 1″ and 1 1/2″ sizes, and 10 each of 2 1/2″ and 3 1/2″ sizes); 16 T-nuts (4 prong); 16 threaded inserts; 10 round insert knobs (1″); six each of 2″ T-insert knobs, four-arm insert knobs and four-arm bolt knobs; four each of five-arm insert knobs and five-arm bolt knobs; and 20 washers. The tough polypropylene case measures 13 1/4″×8 3/4″ and has 2″ deep compartments with moveable dividers.

12K79.90 1/4-20 Parts Kit, 149 pcs. **$98.50**



1/4″ & 5/16″ dia. Jig & Fixture Parts

When making jigs and fixtures, it is always a chore to find hardware of the correct size. This well-coordinated line offers a solution. We have parts with 1/4-20 threads for general use or with more robust 5/16-18 threads for increased strength and durability. The components can be intermixed so long as they share a common thread size; the knobs and handles can be combined with the nuts, inserts or machine bolts.

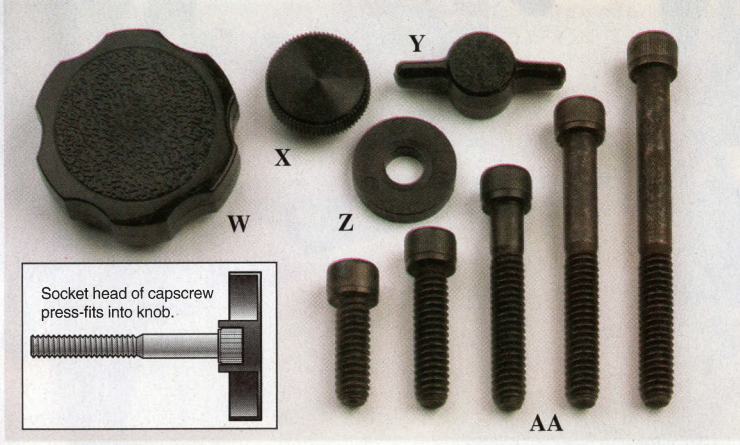


Knobs & Handles

Made from durable plastics, the knobs and handles are available in both male and female configurations (except the 1 1/2″ wing, 2″ four-arm and pentagon knobs, which are female only). All have a 1″ stud unless otherwise indicated (see chart). The wing nuts are made from malleable iron for extended service.

	Knobs & Handles	1/4-20 Thread			5/16-18 Thread		
		Item #	Price		Item #	Price	
			1+	5+		1+	5+
A.	1″ dia. Ball Head Knob (F), ea.	00M55.01	$2.80	$2.40	00M77.01	$3.20	$2.70
B.	1 1/4″ dia. Ball Head Knob (M), ea.	00M55.05 ◆	$4.50	$3.80	00M75.05 ◆	$4.70	$4.00
C.	3 7/8″ Taper Handle (F), ea.	00M53.01	$6.00	$5.10	00M73.01	$8.90	$7.55
D.	3 7/8″ Taper Handle (M), ea.	00M53.02	$9.40	$8.00			
E.	1″ Clamping Knob (F), ea.	00M56.20	$3.20	$2.70	00M76.20	$3.20	$2.70
F.	1″ Clamping Knob (M), ea.	00M56.21	$3.20	$2.70	00M76.21 ▲	$4.70	$4.00
G.	1 3/4″ Clamping Knob (F), ea.	00M56.10	$3.50	$3.00	00M76.10	$4.60	$3.90
H.	1 3/4″ Clamping Knob (M), ea.	00M56.11	$3.50	$3.00	00M76.11	$4.60	$3.90
J.	1 1/2″ Sure-Grip (F), ea.	00M55.20	$3.10	$2.60	00M75.20	$3.40	$2.90
K.	1 1/2″ Sure-Grip (M), ea.	00M55.21	$3.10	$2.60	00M75.21	$3.40	$2.90
L.	1 1/2″ Four-Arm Knob (F), ea.	00M55.30	$4.50	$3.80	00M75.30	$5.20	$4.40
M.	1 1/2″ Four-Arm Knob (M), ea.	00M55.31	$3.10	$2.60	00M75.31	$3.50	$3.00
N.	1 1/8″ Wing Knob (F), ea.	00M51.01	$2.70	$2.30			
O.	1 1/8″ Wing Knob (M), ea.	00M51.02	$2.70	$2.30			
	1 1/2″ Wing Knob (F), ea.				00M71.01	$3.50	$3.00
P.	2″ Wing Knob (F), ea.	00M52.01	$3.70	$3.15	00M72.01	$4.60	$3.90
Q.	2″ Wing Knob (M), ea.	00M52.02	$3.70	$3.15	00M72.02 ▲	$4.60	$3.90
R.	2″ Bar Knob (F), ea.	00M55.10	$3.60	$3.05	00M75.10	$4.10	$3.50
S.	2″ Bar Knob (M), ea.	00M55.11	$3.60	$3.05	00M75.11 ▲	$4.10	$3.50
T.	2″ Four-Arm Knob (F), ea.	00M55.40	$3.60	$3.05	00M75.40	$4.50	$3.80
U.	2 1/4″ Pentagon Knob (F), ea.	00M50.01	$2.60	$2.20	00M70.01	$3.10	$2.60
V.	Wing Nut, ea.				00M74.01	$4.30	$3.70

Stud length: ■ = 1/2″ ▲ = 3/4″ ◆ = 1 1/2″



Capscrews, Knobs & Washers

For a custom thumbscrew, press-fit (vise assisted) the socket head of the capscrew into one of the three available knobs: rose, knurled or T-knob. Use the appropriate 1/4″ nylon washers as spacers or when you have to apply pressure right at the capscrew head. In some instances, you will want to combine a T-nut or threaded insert in your mechanism. All of these parts can be combined with the nuts, threaded inserts or machine screws on pages 118 and 119.

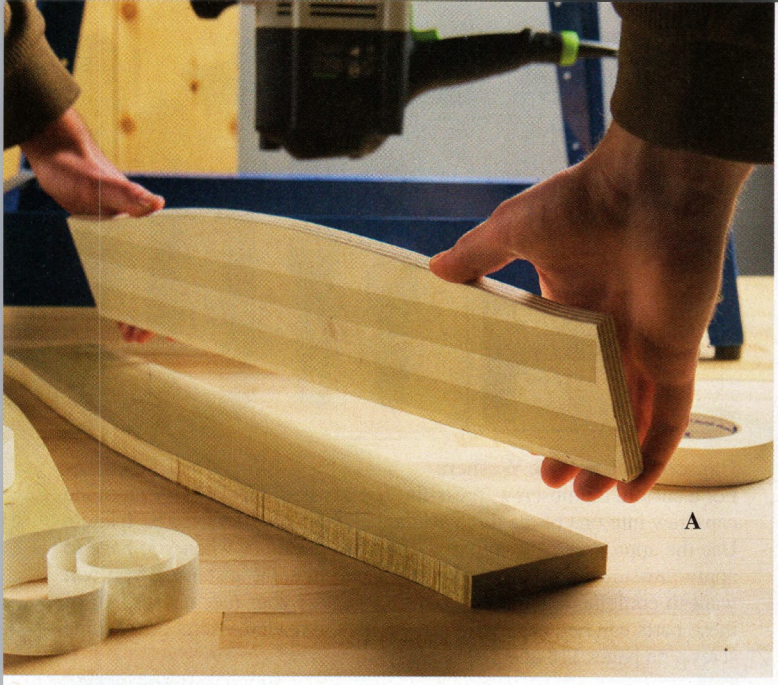
	Capscrews, Knobs & Washers	1/4-20 Thread			5/16-18 Thread		
		Item #	Price		Item #	Price	
			1+	5+		1+	5+
W.	1 1/2″ Rose Knob, ea.	00M40.01	$2.00	$1.65	00M60.01	$2.10	$1.75
X.	Knurled Knobs (4)*	00M40.02	$2.70	$2.25	00M60.02	$3.10	$2.65
Y.	1 1/4″ T-Knobs (4)	00M40.03	$2.80	$2.35	00M60.03	$3.10	$2.65
Z.	Nylon Washers (10)	00M40.23	$2.40	$2.05	00M60.23	$2.60	$2.20
AA.	3/4″ Capscrews (10)	00M40.11	$3.30	$2.80	00M60.11	$4.20	$3.55
	1″ Capscrews (10)	00M40.12	$3.90	$3.35	00M60.12	$4.90	$4.15
	1 1/2″ Capscrews (10)	00M40.13	$4.50	$3.85	00M60.13	$5.90	$5.00
	2″ Capscrews (10)	00M40.14	$5.40	$4.55	00M60.14	$6.40	$5.45
	2 1/2″ Capscrews (10)	00M40.15	$6.30	$5.35	00M60.15	$7.90	$6.70

** 1/4-20 knurled knob is 3/4″ in diameter; 5/16-18 is 1″.*

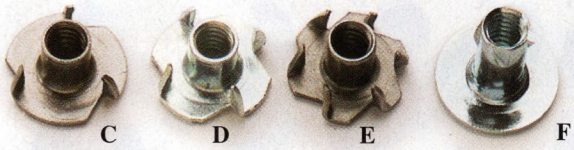
Snap-Lock Knobs

These knobs instantly convert any standard 1/4″ or 5/16″ hex-head nut or bolt into a clamp knob. They are particularly handy when you need a knob with a specific stud length to suit an application. Polypropylene with a textured surface for sure grip, the knobs have a hex-shaped recess with grooved walls to hold a nut or bolt head snugly. Available in three styles. Nuts and bolts not included. Sizes listed are diameter by height.

Snap-Lock Knobs								
Description		1/4-20 Thread				5/16-18 Thread		
		Item #	Price			Item #	Price	
			1+	10+			1+	10+
1 3/8″×1 1/8″ Star Knob, ea.	BB.	00M50.10	$2.40	$2.00	EE.	00M70.10	$2.70	$2.35
1 3/4″×1″ Star Knob, ea.	CC.	00M50.20	$2.40	$2.00	FF.	00M70.20	$2.80	$2.40
2″×1 1/8″ 3-Point Knob, ea.	DD.	00M50.30	$2.80	$2.35	GG.	00M70.30	$3.20	$2.80



A



C D E F

T-Nuts & Propell Nuts

Cutaway view showing 6-prong nut set into wood.

¼-20 hardware shown.

Generally, 3-prong nuts are used for plywood, 4-prong for hard or soft wood and 6-prong for softer materials and composites. Propell nuts excel in applications where there is a danger of splitting, due to material hardness or thickness. They are also good for end-grain applications, such as leveller feet. In 1/4-20, the T-nuts have 3/4″ dia. flanges with a 5/16″ barrel height and a 7/32″ prong height, while the Propell nuts have a 3/4″ flange and a 9/16″ barrel height; a 5/16″ pre-drill is recommended for both. In 5/16-18, the T-nuts have 7/8″ dia. flanges, a 3/8″ barrel height and a 9/32″ prong height; the Propell nuts have 7/8″ dia. flanges with a 5/8″ barrel height; both require a 3/8″ pilot hole. In 3/8-16, the T-nuts and Propell nuts have 1″ dia. flanges, a 7/16″ barrel height, a 5/16″ prong height and a recommended 29/64″ pre-drill. Sold in bags of 10 or 100.

	T-Nuts and Propell Nuts	1/4-20 Thread		5/16-18 Thread		3/8-16 Thread	
		Item #	Price	Item #	Price	Item #	Price
C.	3-Prong T-Nuts (10)	00N22.03	$ 2.80	00N52.03	$ 6.20	00N22.23	$ 5.30
	3-Prong T-Nuts (100)	00N22.13	$12.90	00N52.13	$29.50	00N22.33	$25.00
D.	4-Prong T-Nuts (10)	00N22.04	$ 2.80	00N52.04	$ 6.20	00N22.24	$ 5.30
	4-Prong T-Nuts (100)	00N22.14	$12.90	00N52.14	$29.50	00N22.34	$25.00
E.	6-Prong T-Nuts (10)	00N22.06	$ 2.80	—	—	00N22.26	$ 5.30
	6-Prong T-Nuts (100)	00N22.16	$12.90	—	—	00N22.36	$25.00
F.	Propell Nuts (10)	00N23.01	$ 5.40	00N32.01	$ 6.60	00N23.02	$ 7.80
	Propell Nuts (100)	00N23.11	$24.50	00N32.11	$44.50	00N23.12	$42.50

A. Double-Sided Woodworking Tape *New*

This is an excellent double-sided tape for securing templates to workpieces for pattern routing or attaching sacrificial zero-clearance fences to jigs and fixtures. Coated with a pressure-sensitive, natural rubber adhesive that won't leave a gummy residue behind when removed, it readily adheres to wood, plywood, MDF, acrylic, polycarbonate and metals. The tape is 1″ wide, 107′ long and just 0.006″ thick.

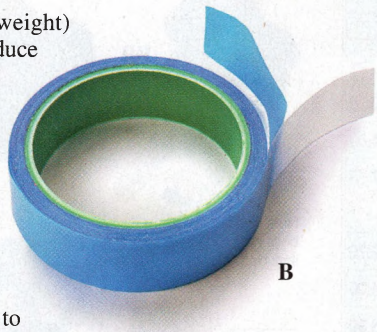
25U03.15 Double-Sided Tape, 107′ **$22.50**

A

B. Slippery (Low-Friction) Tape

This UHMW (ultra-high molecular weight) tape is used wherever you need to reduce friction between two surfaces. Typical uses are for cabinet drawers, machine fences of all kinds and shop jigs such as cut-off boxes. This is a transparent, PSA-backed, 5 mil tape that is incredibly tough. A small piece on the cross rail under a drawer will give you a silky-smooth action. Excellent on jointer fences or under miter guides. Well worth it just to fix all the drawers around the house. 18′ (216″) long by 1″ wide. A durable tape with excellent adhesive qualities.

25U04.01 Slippery Tape, 1″×18′ **$22.50**



B

G. Super-High-Friction Tape

Nicknamed "the printer's friend", this silicone tape is used in the printing industry to cover rollers on large presses. It is a rayon fabric with a silicone rubber coating and is PSA backed. In our tests we found it had superior non-slip properties and was highly resistant to glues. Especially useful if applied to a router plate to ensure the router is firmly clamped to a table and doesn't move during operation. Can also be used on magnetic shop accessories (dust chutes, fences, shop lamp, etc.) to keep them from slipping and to prevent surface marring. Sold as a 1″×12″ strip. Made in Germany.

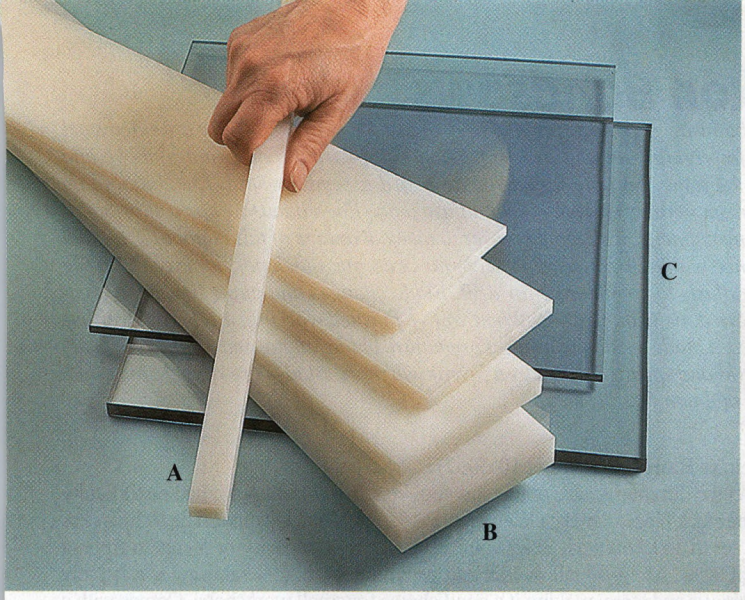
	1+	6+
99K34.01 High-Friction Tape	**$8.70**	**$7.40**

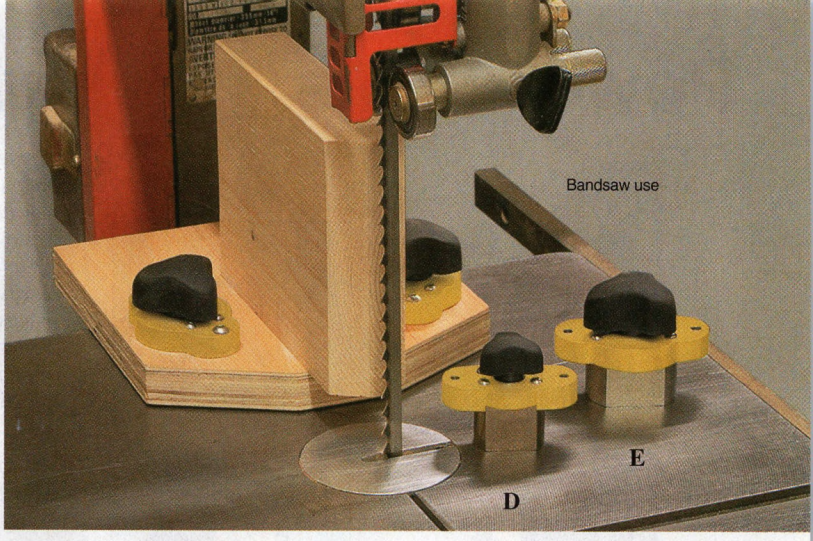
G

B

Slippery tape shown being applied to a fence.

G



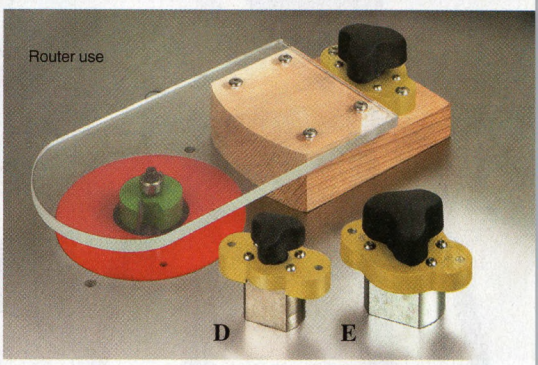


UHMW Polyethylene USA

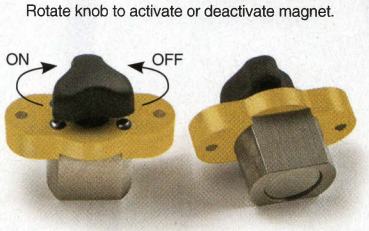
UHMW (ultra-high molecular weight) polyethylene is a dense, tough, rigid plastic that is impervious to moisture and has a very low coefficient of friction. Jig bases made from it slide easily on machine tables. It is also suitable for making fences, jigsaw sub-tables, etc. The 3/8″×3/4″ strips are sized to fit in table slots. The width is cut to close tolerances so that it fits well in a 3/4″ slot and completely avoids the annoying galling that you get with many slot runners. It machines much like wood. It can be drilled, tapped, routed or cut with a saw blade. It even makes good bearings for low rpm use.

		1+	3+
A. **46J90.15**	3/8″ UHMW, 3/4″×24″	**$11.50**	**$ 9.75**
46J90.16	*3/8″ UHMW, 3/4″×48″	**$21.50**	**$18.20**
B. **46J90.10**	1/4″ UHMW, 4″×24″	**$22.50**	**$19.10**
46J90.11	3/8″ UHMW, 4″×24″	**$31.50**	**$26.80**
46J90.12	1/2″ UHMW, 4″×24″	**$44.50**	**$37.80**
46J90.14	3/4″ UHMW, 4″×24″	**$48.50**	**$41.25**

** In addition to our regular shipping charges, a length surcharge of $10 applies per order.*



Mag-Jig Magnetic Clamps



These ingenious clamps each contain two powerful rare-earth magnets. With the knob turned to the "on" position, the magnets align and cling to any ferrous surface. In the "off" position, the magnets counteract each other to release the clamp for removal or repositioning. The instant on/off toggle makes them ideal for custom jigs and fixtures. They are available with either 20mm or 30mm magnets that exert 95 lb and 150 lb of force respectively. They have aluminum bodies with rubber-coated knobs for grip. The 20mm size mounts in a 1 3/16″ hole, while the 30mm jig requires a 1 5/8″ hole. Both install in material 3/4″ thick. An excellent alternative to traditional clamping methods.

D. 03J75.95 20mm Mag-Jig Clamp, ea. **$54.90**
E. 03J75.96 30mm Mag-Jig Clamp, ea. **$74.50**

C. Polycarbonate Sheets USA

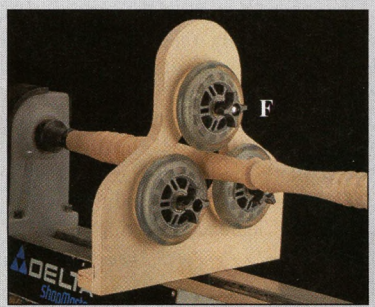
These rigid polycarbonate sheets are perfect for making custom transparent base plates, safety shields, templates, jigs, inserts and other accessories for your workshop. Much like wood, the durable nominal 12″×12″ plates can be drilled, tapped, routed or cut with a saw blade. Two thicknesses available. Very high shock resistance.

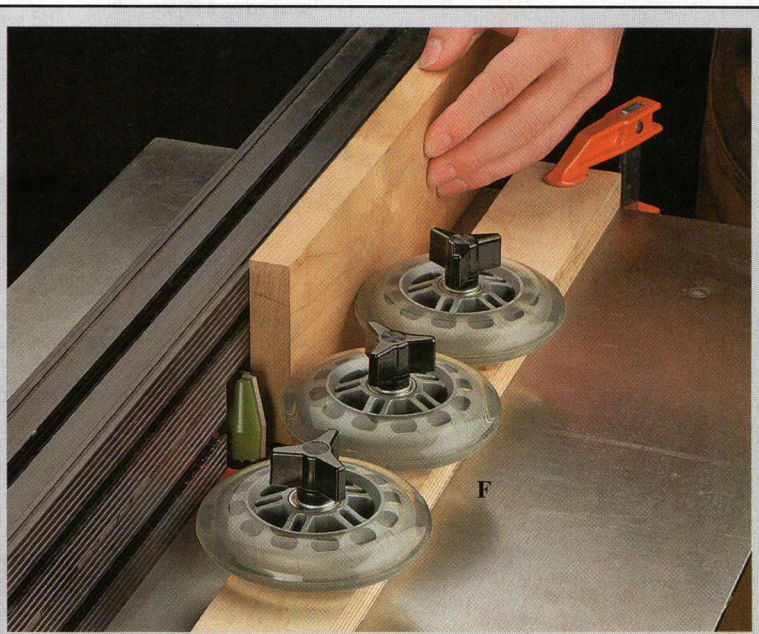
46J86.12 1/4″ Polycarbonate Sheet **$20.50**
46J86.13 3/8″ Polycarbonate Sheet **$30.80**

F. Polyurethane Wheel

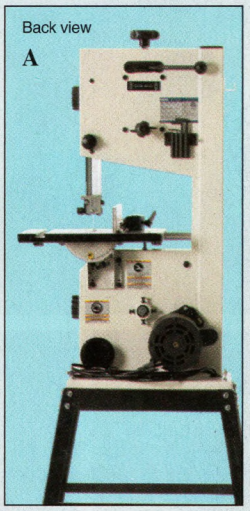
Originally manufactured for kick scooters, this tough, smooth-rolling wheel is suitable for a range of applications, from carts and trolleys to work guides and in-line feed mechanisms. Measuring 3 7/8″×15/16″ thick with a 5/16″ inside diameter, it is compatible with standard 5/16-18 hardware. The carbon-steel bearings conform to ABEC-5 industrial specifications, ensuring reliable operation. Resistant to grease, oil, adhesives and kerosene-based solvents, the non-marring tire is made of solid polyurethane, a durable elastomer that yields slightly to pressure, providing shock absorption and wear resistance.

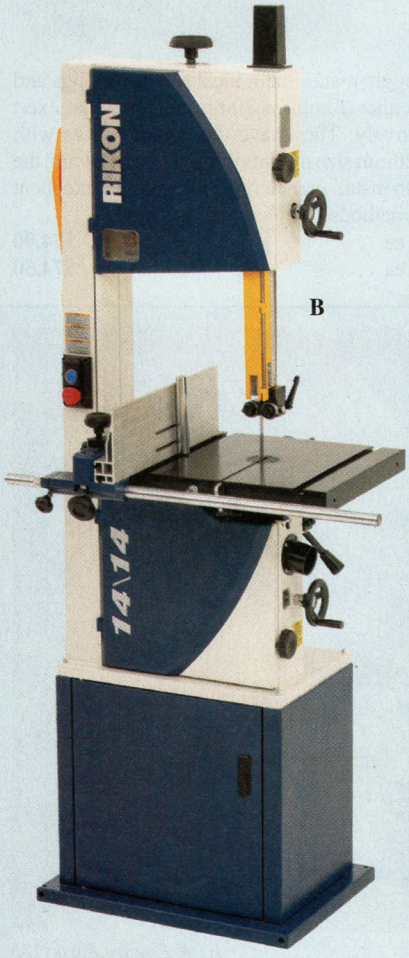
12K79.85 3 7/8″ Wheel **$5.90**

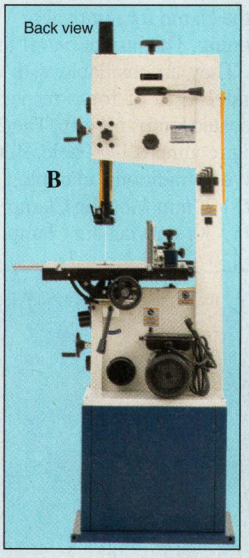




Power Tools







Ball-bearing guides above and below the table

Rikon Bandsaws

Rikon bandsaws are accurate and easy to use. These models have a welded steel frame for rigidity, as well as low-friction ball-bearing blade guides above and below the table. An upper guide/blade guard assembly with a rack-and-pinion mechanism permits smooth height adjustments. Each bandsaw has a substantial resawing capacity, with ample power to take advantage of this capability, as well as a fence with a direct-reading scale for accurate, quick positioning. The fence easily adjusts to compensate for drift. Blade changes and guide bearing adjustments are done without tools. When you've finished working, a release lever lets you loosen blade tension to prevent premature blade fatigue and wear to the bearings, tires and spring. Backed by a 5-year warranty. Blades are suitable for wood, plastic and non-ferrous metal.

A. 10″ Deluxe Bandsaw (Model 10-3062)

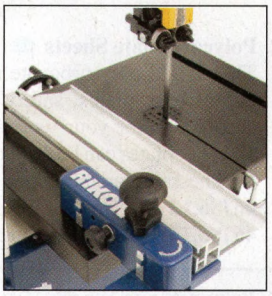
Don't let the diminutive size of this saw fool you. In our testing, we had no difficulty using the stock blade to make clean, accurate cuts in 3″ thick walnut. The 1/2 hp motor can be set to 1515′/min. or 3280′/min. It has a resaw capacity of 5″ and a ripping width of 9 5/8″. At 34 1/4″ tall overall and weighing 95 lb, this bandsaw is relatively easy to move and store, making it a good choice for small workshops. Comes with a 5/16″×6 tpi regular-tooth 70 1/2″ blade.

The optional blade set includes a 1/8″×14 tpi blade for scroll cutting, a 3/8″×4 tpi blade suited to roughing blanks for carving or turning, and a 1/2″×3 tpi coarse-tooth blade for ripping thick stock and resawing; it can also be used to cut turning blanks. Each has a hook-tooth design with a 10° rake angle to cut aggressively, and deep gullets to clear sawdust efficiently. To help minimize tear-out, optional zero-clearance inserts made of high-density plastic can be press-fitted in place of the saw's existing table insert.

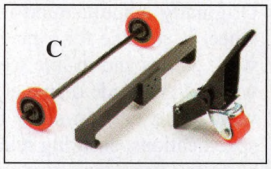
03J73.89	*10″ Deluxe Bandsaw	**$700.00**
86X01.03	3-Blade Set for 10″ Bandsaw	**$ 93.50**
03J73.61	Zero-Clearance Inserts, pkg. of 4	**$ 19.00**

** A shipping surcharge of $30 applies in addition to our regular shipping charges. For areas not served by ground parcel service, contact Customer Service for shipping rates.*

B. 14″ Deluxe Bandsaw (Model 10-1414)



This versatile machine has more than sufficient power for cutting dense, thick hardwoods without risk of stalling. Its table provides a broad, stable surface for working with large stock and tilts using a handwheel-controlled mechanism, permitting easy, precise adjustments. The fence can be switched from a conventional vertical orientation to horizontal for better safety and blade control when working with narrow stock. The 1 3/4 hp motor can be set to 1476′/min. or 3280′/min. It has a resaw capacity of 14″ and a ripping width 13 5/8″. Comes with a 5/8″×4 tpi regular-tooth 111″ blade. The bandsaw is 75 1/2″ tall overall and weighs 285 lb.



The optional three-blade set includes a 3/16″×10 tpi blade for smooth, moderately curved cuts, a general-purpose 1/4″×6 tpi blade, and a 3/8″×4 tpi blade suited to roughing blanks for carving or turning. The four-blade set has the same blades plus a 1/2″×3 tpi coarse blade for ripping thick stock that can also be used to cut turning blanks. All except the 3/16″ regular-tooth blade have a hook-tooth design with a 10° rake angle to cut aggressively and deep gullets to clear sawdust efficiently. The optional wheeled bracket set has a foot pedal that raises the stationary feet, placing the saw's weight on the wheels so you can easily roll it out of the way. To help minimize tear-out, optional zero-clearance inserts made of high-density plastic can be press-fitted in place of the saw's existing table insert.

03J73.91	*14″ Deluxe Bandsaw	**$2100.00**
86X01.43	3-Blade Set for 14″ Bandsaw	**$ 115.00**
86X01.44	4-Blade Set for 14″ Bandsaw	**$ 154.00**
C. 03J73.74	Wheeled Brackets for 14″ Saw	**$ 150.00**
03J73.71	Zero-Clearance Inserts, pkg. of 4	**$ 29.00**

** Due to the size and weight of this item, contact your local store or Customer Service for delivery options.*

18″ Deluxe Bandsaw (Model 10-342)

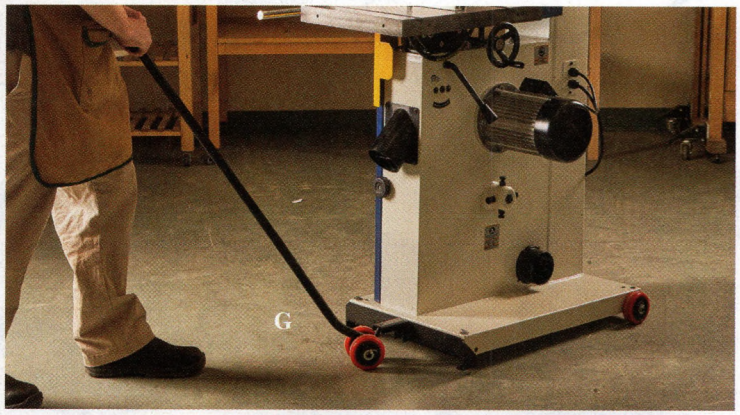
Distinguished by its larger cutting capacity and more powerful motor, Rikon's 18″ bandsaw has a 17½″ ripping width to accommodate large workpieces and a 2 hp motor with the power required to handle thick stock. Additionally, it offers a 13″ resaw capacity. The fence can be switched from a vertical to horizontal orientation for improved safety when working with small stock and easily adjusts to compensate for drift. The included removable resaw guide has a curved face that acts as a pivot point to let you course correct a board for straight, accurate cuts when resawing. The table also features two T-slots for use with miter gauges and other cutting jigs (available separately). The bandsaw is 73″ tall overall and weighs 324 lb. Comes with a ⅝″×3 tpi regular-tooth 153″ blade.

The optional three-blade set includes a 3/16″×10 tpi blade for smooth, moderately curved cuts, a ¼″×6 tpi general-purpose blade, and a ⅜″×4 tpi blade that is well suited to roughing blanks for carving or turning. The four-blade set has the same blades plus a ½″×3 tpi coarse blade that excels at ripping thick stock and can also be used to cut turning blanks. All except the 3/16″ regular-tooth blade have a hook-tooth design with a 10° rake angle to cut aggressively, and deep gullets to clear sawdust efficiently.

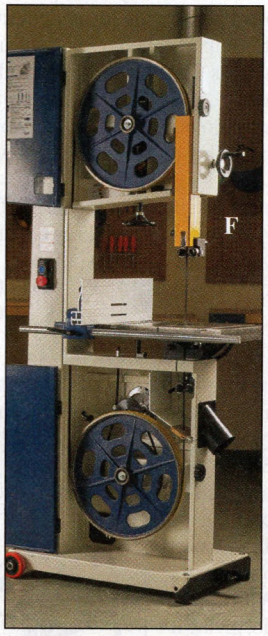
We offer an optional mobile base that allows safe and easy movement of the bandsaw. Includes a tow bar, an axle, wheels and mounting hardware.

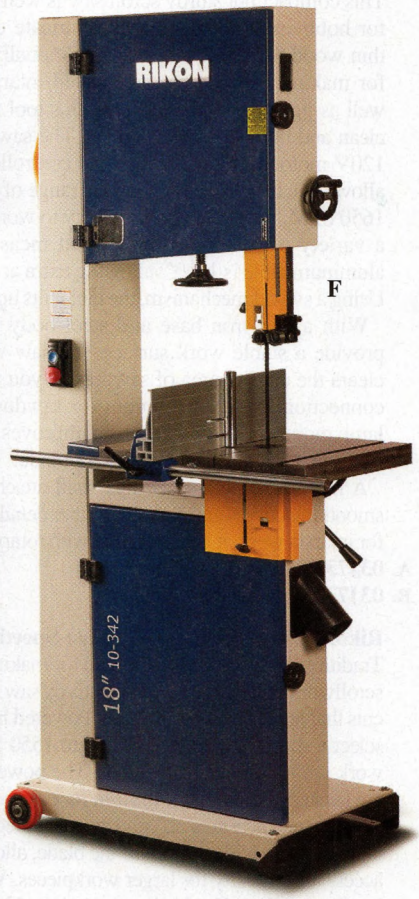
F.	**03J72.40**	*Rikon 18″ Deluxe Bandsaw	**$3350.00**
	86X01.83	3-Blade Set for 18″ Bandsaw	**$ 139.00**
	86X01.84	4-Blade Set for 18″ Bandsaw	**$ 185.00**
G.	**03J72.42**	Mobile Base	**$ 169.00**

** Due to the size and weight of this item, contact your local store or Customer Service for delivery options.*



Handwheel permits precise adjustments to table angle.



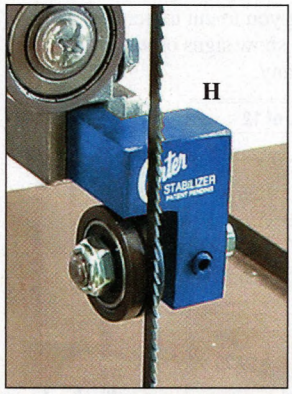


H. Narrow Blade Stabilizers USA

These stabilizers let you saw sharp curves without binding. Used in place of the upper guide and without the lower guide engaged, they capture the blade, allowing it to pivot while preventing lateral or backwards shift. Designed for blades ¼″ wide or less, they install easily in the upper guide assembly and have anodized aluminum bodies with hardened steel wheels and heavy-duty bearings. Invaluable for any intricately curved work.

Model STD1 fits most stock OEM guides with rub blocks (Delta 14″, Jet 14″, Rigid 14″, Reliant 14″, Sears Contractor 14″, Grizzly 14″, PowerMatic 14CS and other similar saws using rub blocks). Model CTR1 is for use on saws equipped with Carter guide kits (Delta 14″, Jet 14″, Grizzly 14″, 16″ and 18″, Rigid 14″, Craftsman 14″ and SCM S45 18″); fits in 7/16″mounts. Model CTR5 is for use on saws equipped with a 7/16″ horizontal stud on the upper post and Carter brackets. Model RIK3 is for use with Rikon 10″ model 10-306 and 10-3061 saws. Model RIK1 fits the other Rikon 10″ saws, Rikon 14″ saws and Sears Craftsman 14″ Professional saws, from 2005 and newer. Model RIK2 is for use with Rikon 18″ saws and the Rikon 14″ Deluxe saw model 10-326. Made in USA.

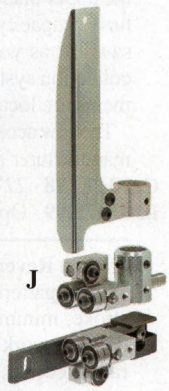
86N50.03	STD1: Standard 14″	**$119.00**
86N50.04	CTR1: Carter 14″	**$119.00**
86N50.05	CTR5: 7/16″ Stud	**$119.00**
86N50.08	RIK3: 10-306, 10-3061	**$119.00**
86N50.06	RIK1: 10″, 14″, Sears 14″	**$119.00**
86N50.07	RIK2: 14″ 10-326, 18″	**$119.00**

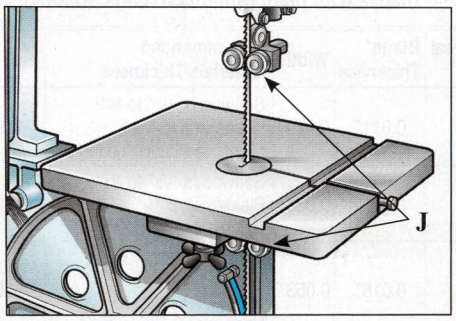


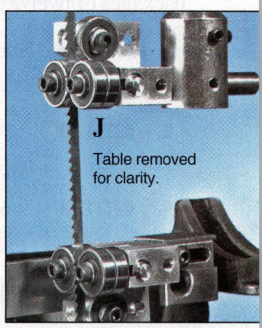
J. Bandsaw Guide Sets USA

To produce an accurate cut, blade guides need to prevent lateral motion, twisting and deflection. These upper and lower guide sets provide support at three points (on both sides of the blade and directly behind it) above and below the table. Made from steel and aluminum with fully sealed industrial-grade bearings, they are usable with blades from 3/16″ to 1″ wide. Side bearings have two advantages over rub blocks: they are more durable, eliminating the need for frequent guide adjustments, and they significantly reduce friction, prolonging blade life. Installation is straightforward (instructions and hardware included), and readjustments after blade changes are quick and easy. Guide sets for some models are also available configured with a micro-adjust feature. An excellent upgrade. Made in USA.

86N50.30	Delta 14″ (round shaft)	**$269.00**
86N50.31	Jet 14″	**$277.00**
86N50.28	Delta 14″, Micro-Adj.	**$321.00**
86N50.32	Delta 14″ w/Riser	**$305.00**
86N50.29	Delta 14″ w/Riser, Micro-Adj.	**$350.00**
86N50.27	Laguna 14″ w/Ceramic Guides	**$445.00**
86N50.22	General 14″ (CI Frame)	**$265.00**
86N50.23	Rikon 14″ (10-324, 325)	**$279.00**
86N50.24	Rikon 14″ (10-326)	**$279.00**
86N50.25	Rikon 14″ (10-324, 325), Micro-Adjust	**$329.00**
86N50.26	Rikon 14″ (10-326), Micro-Adj.	**$359.00**







Rikon 16″ Scroll Saw

This compact but sturdy scroll saw is well suited for hobbyists seeking to make intricate cuts in thin wood for small projects. Traditionally used for making wooden mosaics called intarsia, as well as jigsaw puzzles and toys, this tool allows clean and burn-free detailed cuts. The saw has a 120V motor and a variable-speed controller that allows you to select a speed in the range of 550 to 1650 SPM, providing the flexibility to work with a variety of materials. The throat measures 15 3/4″ and the machined aluminum table is 12 1/2″, allowing extra access and stability for larger cuts. Using a swivel mechanism, the table tilts up to 45° to the left for angled cuts.

With a cast-iron base and steel body to help dampen vibration and provide a stable work surface, the saw weighs 26 lb. The blower tube clears the cutting area of sawdust as you work. A 1 3/8″ dust port permits connection to a shop vacuum for sawdust removal. A gooseneck work lamp mounted on top of the arm improves visibility and reduces shadows. The saw includes one plain 18 tpi blade.

A removable high-speed flex shaft attachment is available separately for smoothing curves and creating further detail for projects. Particularly popular for intarsia work, it is compatible with rotary burrs that have a 1/8″ shank.

A. 03J73.95 Rikon 16″ Scroll Saw **$309.00**

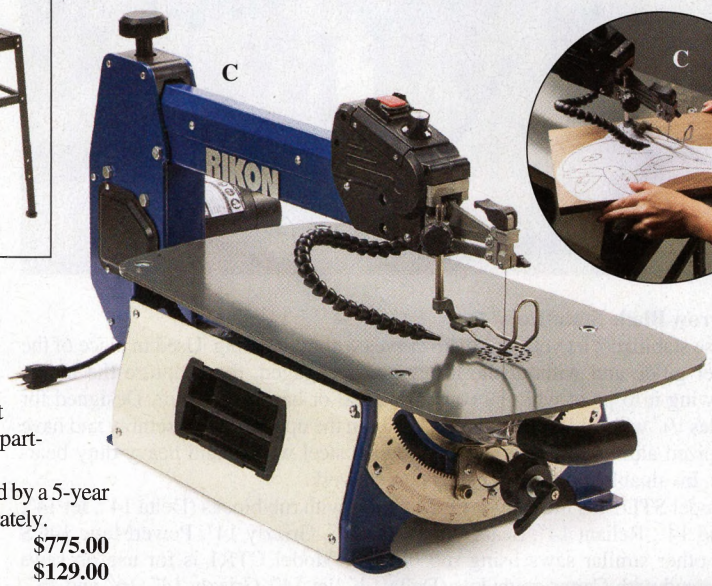
B. 03J73.96 Flex Shaft **$ 36.00**

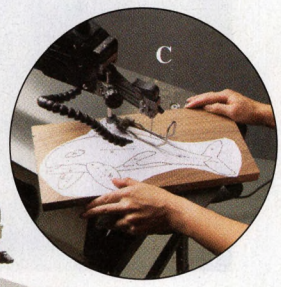
Rikon 22″ Professional Variable-Speed Scroll Saw

Traditionally, scroll saws are used for making intarsia, jigsaw puzzles, signs, scrollwork, inlays and toys. This sturdy saw is well suited for making intricate cuts that are clean and burn-free. Powered by a 120V motor, it allows you to select a speed in the range of 550 to 1550 SPM, providing the flexibility to work with a variety of materials. The power switch and speed control knob are located at the front of the arm for easy access.

The throat measures 22″, and the machined aluminum table is 12 1/2″ wide in front of the blade, allowing extra access and stability for larger workpieces. With a cast-iron base and steel body, the saw weighs 68 lb, giving it enough mass to help dampen vibration and provide a stable work surface. A rack-and-pinion system provides controlled accuracy for angled cuts, allowing the arm to tilt up to 45° to the left or 35° to the right. The tilting arm leaves the worktable flat, improving safety.

Additionally, the arm raises and lowers to simplify setting up inside cuts and workpiece adjustments, locking securely in place with a ring-pull spring-pin. It features dual tension adjustments with a knob on the back of the arm for rough adjustment and a tension lever at the upper blade assembly for finer adjustment. The adjustable blade guard has a capacity of up to 2″. The blower tube clears the cutting area of sawdust as you work, and a 1 3/8″ dust port permits connection to a dust collection system (hose adapters available separately). Blade storage compartments are located on each side of the base.





The saw accepts plain (unpinned) blades. One 18 tpi blade included. Backed by a 5-year manufacturer's warranty. Optional 25″ powder-coated steel stand sold separately.

C. 03J73.98 22″ Variable-Speed Scroll Saw **$775.00**

D. 03J73.99 Optional Stand **$129.00**

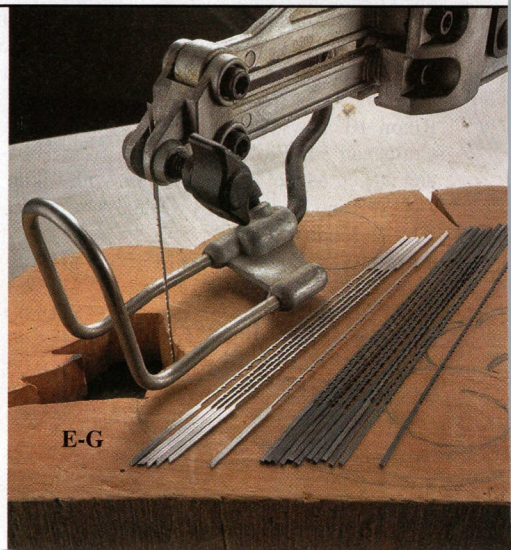
Crown Reverse-Tooth Scroll-Saw Blades

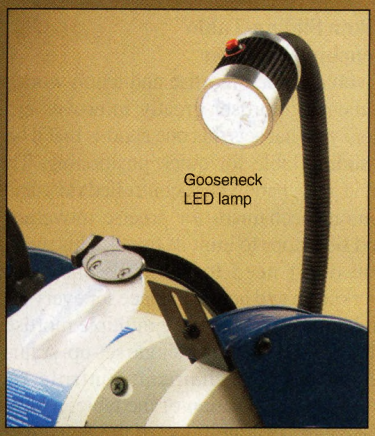
With a pattern of opposing teeth arranged in pairs, these blades cut on both the up stroke and down stroke, minimizing tearout. They cut cleanly but relatively slowly, which allows excellent control on delicate work. The thin blades on the smaller sizes cut fine kerfs, allowing you to cut extremely tight-radius curves. To extend blade life, they can be inverted once they begin to show signs of wear. Sold in packages of twelve 5 1/4″ blades with plain (unpinned) ends. Made in Germany.

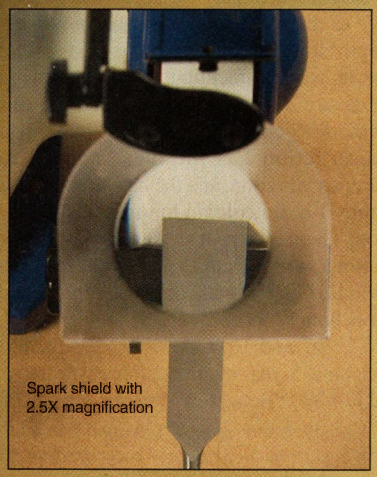
Crown Reverse-Tooth Blades		Universal Size #	Blade Thickness	Width	Recommended Materials/Thickness	Pkg. of 12	
						1+	6+
E.	02T11.10	2/0	0.011″	0.024″	Softwoods: 1/2″ to 3/4″ Veneer: up to 3/16″ Plastic, synthetics: up to 1/8″	$10.90	$9.25
F.	02T11.13	5	0.016″	0.038″	Softwoods: 1/2″ to 3/4″ Plastic: up to 1/4″ Synthetics: up to 1/8″	$10.90	$9.25
G.	02T11.15	9	0.018″	0.053″	Softwoods: up to 1 1/2″ Plastic: up to 3/4″ Synthetics: up to 1/8″ Hardwoods: 1/2″ to 3/4″	$10.90	$9.25

Detail of tooth patterns

E F G







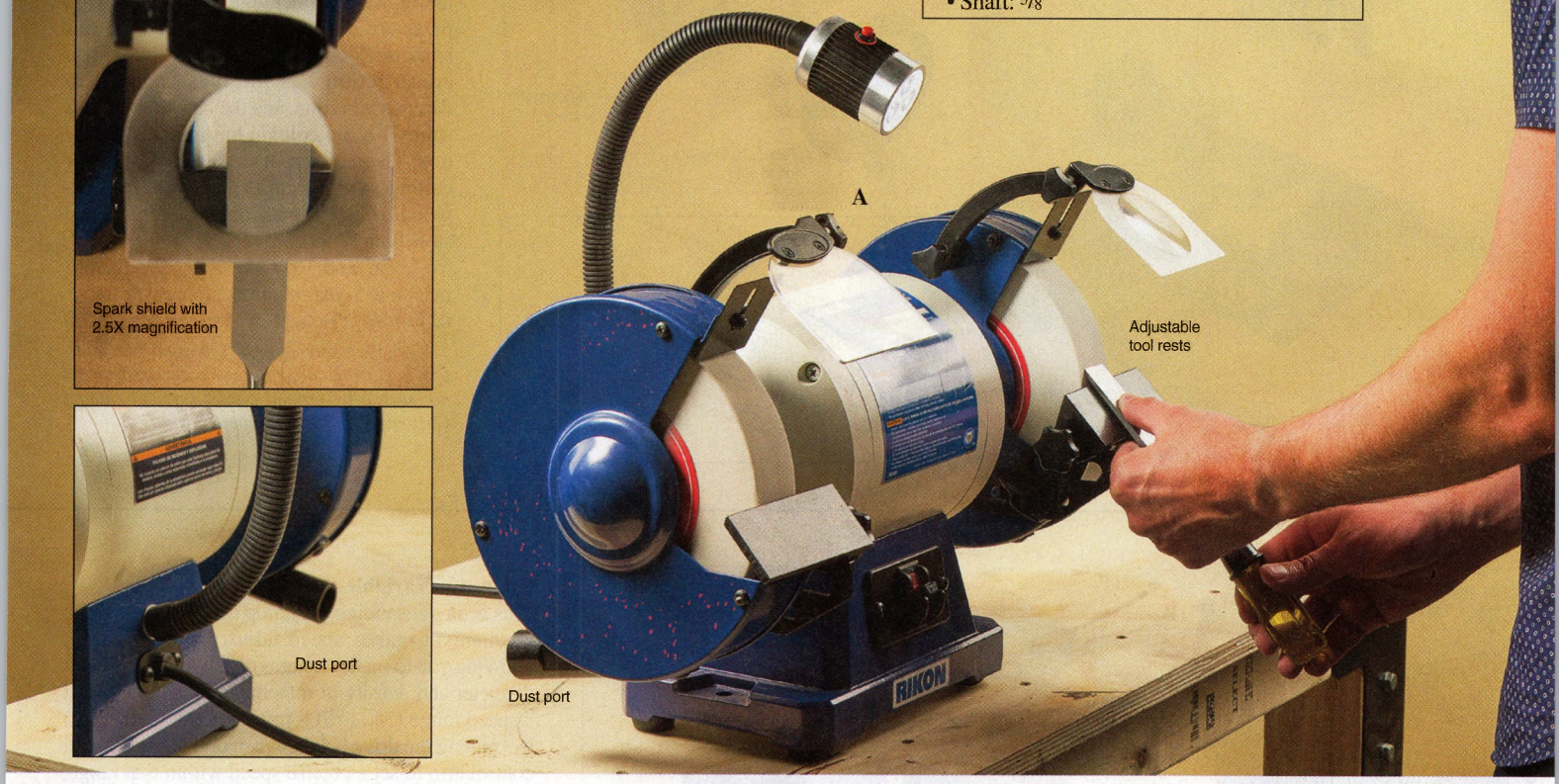
A. Rikon 8″ Low-Speed Grinder

Operating at about half the speed of a conventional grinder, this grinder reduces the risk of overheating the tool and softening the steel. It comes with white aluminum oxide wheels, which are better suited to sharpening edge tools than the carborundum wheels found on most grinders. The 1 1/2″ wide 60x and 120x wheels have a medium bond strength and a medium-density structure, so they run cooler and are less susceptible to glazing. The 1-horsepower motor provides ample torque when needed for significant stock removal and is rated for continuous use. It has heavy-duty industrial bearings for durability and to help minimize shaft runout (especially important with CBN wheels, available separately). The cast metal tool rests and brackets are connected by an anti-slip mounting, providing a rigid, stable platform. The grinder has a heavy cast-iron base and steel housing that provide substantial mass to dampen vibration. It comes with two high-impact plastic spark shields (one with 2.5X magnification) and a built-in gooseneck LED lamp. An excellent choice for the woodworking shop. 5-year manufacturer's warranty.

03J74.43 *8″ Low-Speed Grinder **$429.00**

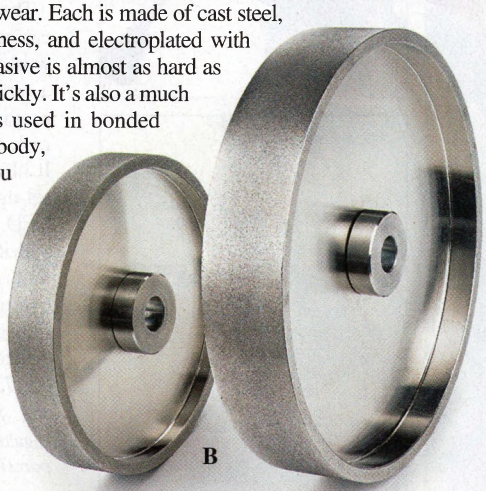
** A shipping surcharge of $10 applies in addition to our regular shipping charges. For areas not served by ground parcel service, contact Customer Service for shipping rates.*

Specifications:
- Motor: 1 hp/1750 rpm
- Wheel diameter: 8″
- Max. wheel width (guards in place): 1 1/2″
- Shaft: 5/8″

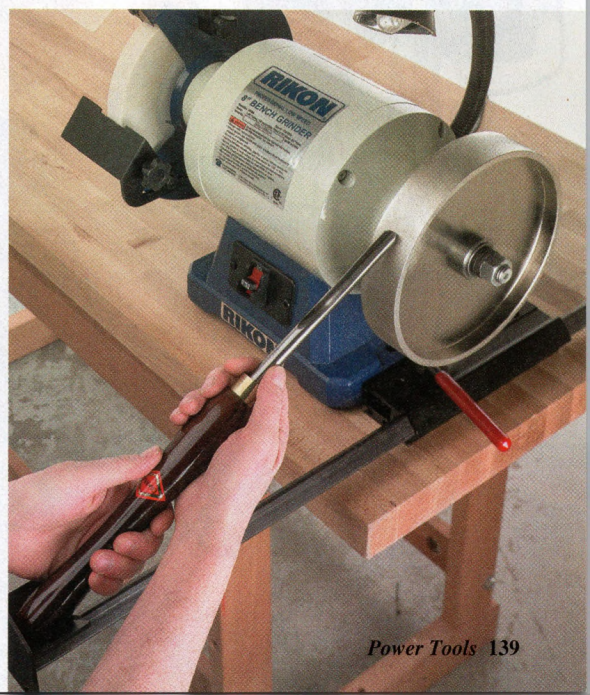


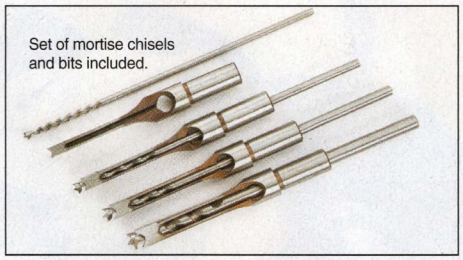
B. CBN Grinding Wheels

These are the most durable grinding wheels we offer. Besides lasting a remarkably long time, they also never need truing. And because the wheels don't get smaller over time, you won't need to periodically adjust your sharpening jigs to compensate for wear. Each is made of cast steel, precisely machined for accurate size and flatness, and electroplated with CBN (cubic boron nitride) particles. CBN abrasive is almost as hard as diamond, so you can grind even tough steels quickly. It's also a much better thermal conductor than the abrasives used in bonded wheels. This, combined with the heavy steel body, means the abrasive surface remains cooler – you can grind right to the tip of the tool without overheating it, so you spend less time honing afterwards. We offer 6″ and 8″ diameter wheels in 80x, 180x and 600x. Each comes with a pair of 1 1/2″ diameter stainless-steel flanges to minimize runout; shaft size is 1/2″ for the 6″ wheel/flange and 5/8″ for the 8″ size. Premium-quality grinding wheels.



77J81.45	6″×1″ Wheel, 80x	**$139.00**
77J81.46	6″×1″ Wheel, 180x	**$129.00**
77J81.49	6″×1″ Wheel, 600x	**$149.00**
77J81.47	8″×1 1/2″ Wheel, 80x	**$226.00**
77J81.48	8″×1 1/2″ Wheel, 180x	**$226.00**
77J81.50	8″×1 1/2″ Wheel, 600x	**$242.00**





A. Rikon Sliding-Table Benchtop Mortiser

If you do much mortise and tenon work, a dedicated mortiser greatly improves efficiency. What sets this one apart is that it has a sliding table for quick positioning. The table has a handwheel-controlled rack-and-pinion mechanism for precise movement and side stops to limit its travel. This means you don't need to manually move the workpiece and hold it in place for every cut, and it also lets you make multiple mortises of the same size with a single set-up. A fine-adjustment mechanism controls the front-to-back position of the table, making it easy to accurately locate the fence relative to the bit. The mortiser has a reliable depth stop, as well as a gas piston that assists when retracting the bit. All moving parts are carefully machined to permit smooth operation. The heavy cast-iron construction has the mass needed to dampen vibration, and the head travels on a sturdy I-beam column to minimize deflection. The motor provides ample power for cutting mortises up to 5/8″ wide in hardwoods. Comes with a set of high-speed steel hollow mortise chisels and bits (1/4″, 5/16″, 3/8″ and 1/2″). A robust yet precise machine. 5-year manufacturer's warranty.

03J74.20 *Benchtop Mortiser **$819.00**

** A shipping surcharge of $25 applies in addition to our regular shipping charges. For areas not served by ground parcel service, contact Customer Service for shipping rates.*

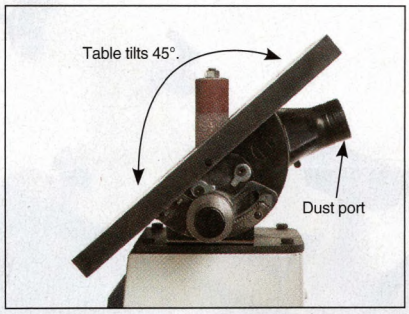
B. Rikon 12″ Variable-Speed Drill Press

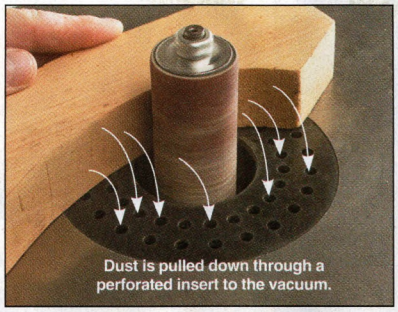
This is an outstanding benchtop drill press. Its drive mechanism makes speed adjustments a breeze, allowing you to make changes on the fly to match bit diameter and density of material. You simply select a speed range (150 to 700 rpm or 600 to 2800 rpm) by moving the drive belt between pulleys, then use a control arm to set a precise speed within that range. A digital display gives you a readout of the speed, and the powerful motor provides sufficient torque at low rpm to avoid risk of stalling.

The quill has a large vertical range of travel, so you can use long bits without having to reposition the work. The depth stop holds its setting reliably and has a direct-reading scale. Larger than most, the table provides a broad, stable surface and has a smooth rack-and-pinion mechanism for height adjustments. It tilts 45° to either side and rotates 360° for easier set-up when work is clamped in place. An integral LED work light illuminates the entire table surface, and intersecting laser lines indicate the center axis. With substantial iron castings and a thick-walled steel column to provide the mass needed to dampen vibration, this is a sturdy, well-built machine. Backed by a 5-year manufacturer's warranty.

03J73.90 *Rikon 12″ Drill Press **$799.00**

** A shipping surcharge of $30 applies in addition to our regular shipping charges. For areas not served by ground parcel service, contact Customer Service for shipping rates.*





A. Rikon Oscillating Spindle Sander

Spindle sanders are the best choice for shaping contours because the spindle's up-and-down motion distributes friction and wear, and results in a less pronounced scratch pattern on the work. This sander is well made, with durable steel gearing for smooth operation and a powerful motor that provides ample torque when needed for heavy stock removal. To provide the needed resistance to lateral loading, the motor has a 3/4" diameter shaft and industrial-grade bearings. The sander also permits highly efficient dust recovery, with a port design and perforated throat inserts that direct the airflow like a downdraft table, keeping debris off the surface and helping to minimize airborne particles. The large, accurately machined table provides a broad, stable surface for stock support. It is made of cast iron to dampen vibration and tilts with a rack-and-pinion mechanism for controlled adjustment. Comes with five spindles and six throat inserts (three with a circular opening and three with an elongated opening for use when the table is tilted). All spindles are fitted with 100x aluminum oxide sleeves; replacement sleeves and sleeves in other grits available separately. For smoothing large-radius curves, a 3" spindle assembly is sold separately. A powerful and reliable machine, backed by a 5-year warranty.

03J74.00	*Oscillating Spindle Sander	**$859.00**
03J74.06	60x Sleeves, pkg. of 5 (1/2", 3/4", 1", 1 1/2", 2")	**$ 14.50**
03J74.07	100x Sleeves, pkg. of 5 (1/2", 3/4", 1", 1 1/2", 2")	**$ 14.50**
03J74.08	150x Sleeves, pkg. of 5 (1/2", 3/4", 1", 1 1/2", 2")	**$ 14.50**
03J74.09	3" Sleeves (60x/100x/150x), pkg. of 3	**$ 17.00**
03J74.03	Optional 3" Spindle Assembly	**$ 58.00**

** A shipping surcharge of $20 applies in addition to our regular shipping charges. For areas not served by ground parcel service, contact Customer Service for shipping rates.*

Specifications:
- Motor: 1/2 hp
- Table: 14 3/4"×14 3/4"; tilts up to 45° forward
- Dust port: 2" O.D.
- Spindles: 1/2", 3/4", 1", 1 1/2" & 2", all 4 1/2" long; optional 3" spindle available
- Spindle oscillation: 15/16" @ 29 oscillations/minute

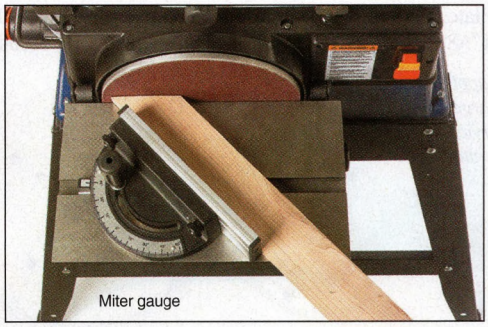
Rikon Combination Belt & Disc Sander

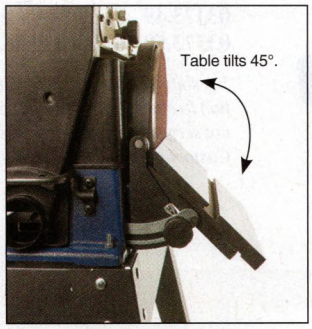
A combination belt and disc sander can be a valuable workshop addition. This is a good one, with a heavy cast-iron base to dampen vibration and a powerful motor for significant stock removal without risk of stalling. The belt lets you smooth inside curves and flatten broad surfaces, while the disc excels at shaping outside curves and precise fitting of miters. You can orient the sanding belt vertically or horizontally for best access to the work, and because the belt is above the level of the disc, it won't get in the way of work wider than the platen. A lever lets you instantly release tension for easy belt changes, so you can get back to work quickly. The 10" diameter disc provides 5" of usable width – ample room to move the work across the face, which helps avoid heat build-up that can lead to burning and premature abrasive wear. It is mounted to a large-diameter drive shaft to minimize deflection, and has a cast-iron table that tilts 45°, with a machined slot to accept the included miter gauge. For freestanding use, we offer an optional powder-coated steel stand. A rugged and reliable machine, backed by a 5-year warranty.

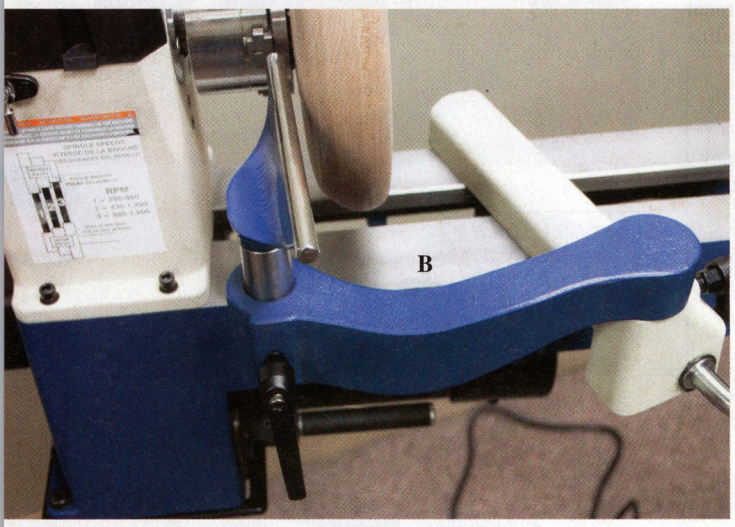
B.	**03J74.30**	*Belt/Disc Sander	**$899.00**
C.	**03J74.32**	Stand for Belt/Disc Sander	**$169.00**

** A shipping surcharge of $20 applies in addition to our regular shipping charges. For areas not served by ground parcel service, contact Customer Service for shipping rates.*

Specifications:
- Motor: 3/4 hp
- Sanding belt size: 6"×48"
- Sanding disc diameter: 10"
- Disc table tilt: up to 45°
- Dust port: 1 @ 2 1/2" O.D.







A. Rikon 14″×20″ Midi Lathe (70-1420VSR)

Specializing in high-quality woodworking machinery, Rikon has gained a reputation for producing sturdy, reliable benchtop lathes. The 70-1420VSR midi lathe has substantial iron castings, giving it the mass needed to help dampen vibration, with carefully machined components for precise operation. All parts are made of metal, right down to its gyratory wrench and locking levers. Compared to many other benchtop lathes, this lathe has greater stock-holding capacity both in swing and distance between centers, allowing you to turn larger bowls and longer spindles.

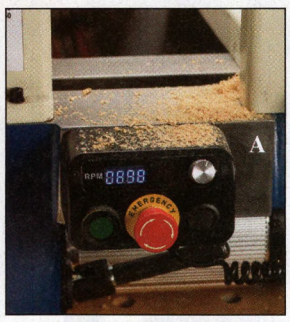
It is suited to heavier work, with a 14″ swing and a maximum distance between centers of 20″. The lathe weighs 137 lb and has a 1½-horsepower motor, with a non-slip poly V-belt that efficiently transmits power and a motor controller that automatically increases torque to maintain the speed as load is applied. Its digital controller makes adjusting spindle speed quick and convenient – just select a range (150 to 650 rpm, 400 to 1550 rpm or 850 to 3850 rpm) by moving the drive belt between pulleys, then turn a knob to dial in a precise speed within that range. A digital display makes it easy to see the speed you've set. The controller also has a magnetic backing that allows it to be positioned wherever you feel it is most comfortable to quickly access the controls.

There's no need to stop the lathe once you've begun working, so you can go from roughing out a piece straight through to finish-turning and sanding without interruption. You can also reverse rotation at the flick of a switch, allowing you to sand down lifted fibers for a finer surface finish. Fitted with a graduated indexing head for locking the spindle at 15° increments. It comes with a four-spur drive center, knock-out bars, a self-ejecting live center, two spindle-locking wrenches, a 3⅜″ face plate and a rear-mounted holder that keeps the accessories within easy reach.

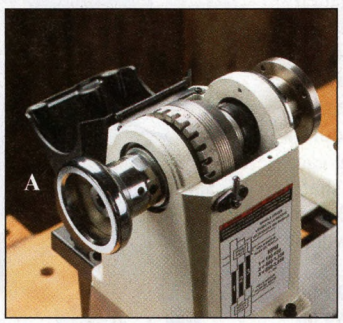
It has an extra-long 8″ rounded tool rest that allows smooth movement, reduces the need for frequent repositioning, and mounts on a non-slip banjo. It uses a 1¼″×8 tpi spindle and a #2 MT headstock and tailstock for compatibility with a wide range of standard accessories. A tool rest extension as well as a 6″ faceplate for heavy, large-diameter blanks are offered separately. Backed by a 5-year manufacturer's warranty.

03J73.16	14″×20″ Midi Lathe (70-1420VSR)	**$1875.00**
03J73.53	Tool Rest Extension	**$ 72.00**
03J73.49	Extra 3″ Face Plate, 1″×8 tpi	**$ 29.90**
03J73.50	6″ Face Plate, 1″×8 tpi	**$ 39.00**

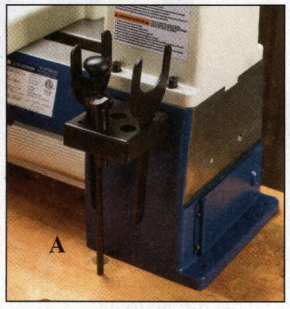
** A shipping surcharge of $30 applies in addition to our regular shipping charges. For areas not served by ground parcel service, contact Customer Service for shipping rates.*



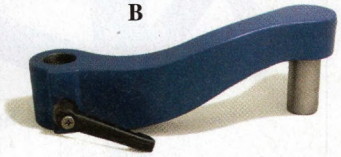
Magnetic control box mounts anywhere on the lathe bed.

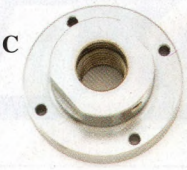


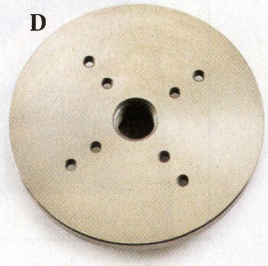
Move te drive belt between pulleys to adjust the spindle speed.



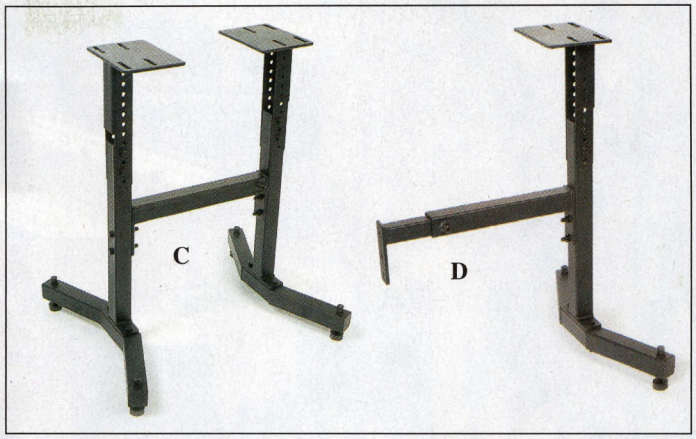
Rear-mounted tool holder







Rikon variable-speed midi lathe with bed extension attached, shown on lathe stand with stand extension.

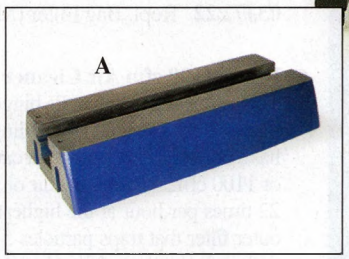


Rikon variable-speed midi lathe shown on lathe stand.

A. Bed Extension for Rikon Midi Lathe

Compatible with Rikon's Midi lathe, this 13½″ bed extension simply bolts to either the tailstock end of the bed for increased spindle capacity, or to the headstock end to permit outboard turning of large work up to 15″ in diameter. Cast iron with a machined bed surface.

03J73.54 Bed Extension **$119.00**



B. Bed Extension for Rikon Midi Lathes

This extension simply bolts to the end of the bed to increase the distance between centers up to 44″. Cast iron with a machined bed surface.

03J73.21 *Bed Extension for Midi Lathes **$421.00**

Stand & Stand Extension For Rikon Lathes

This stand lets you mount a mini or midi Rikon lathe for freestanding use, and the optional extension provides support for a lathe outfitted with a bed extension. Each adjusts to a working height from 24½″ to 34½″ in 1″ increments, and has levelling feet for stability on uneven surfaces. Both are made of sturdy tubular steel with a durable powder-coat finish.

C. 03J73.30 *Lathe Stand **$315.00**

D. 03J73.31 *Stand Extension **$199.00**

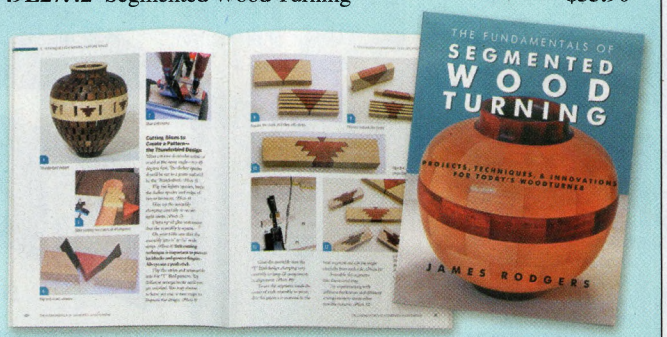
** A shipping surcharge applies in addition to our regular shipping charges: $20 for 03J73.30 and $15 for 03J73.31. For areas not served by ground parcel service, contact Customer Service for shipping rates.*

The Fundamentals of Segmented Wood Turning

by James Rodgers

This book explains everything you need to know to make segmented wood turnings. It begins with an outline of the essential tools and accurate cutting techniques, as well as advice on planning your project, before delving into the specifics of ring-segmented and open-segmented turning. Remaining chapters cover everything from adding decorative elements such as colors, veneers and feature rings, to making an open-segmented vessel, a segmented pen and more. Complete with color photos, step-by-step instructions and assembly tips, it includes helpful information on various related topics, including a table for calculating segment measurements, instructions for building a segmented cutting sled and fence-setting tips. Softcover, 8½″×11″, 103 pages, 2016.

49L27.42 Segmented Wood Turning **$33.90**



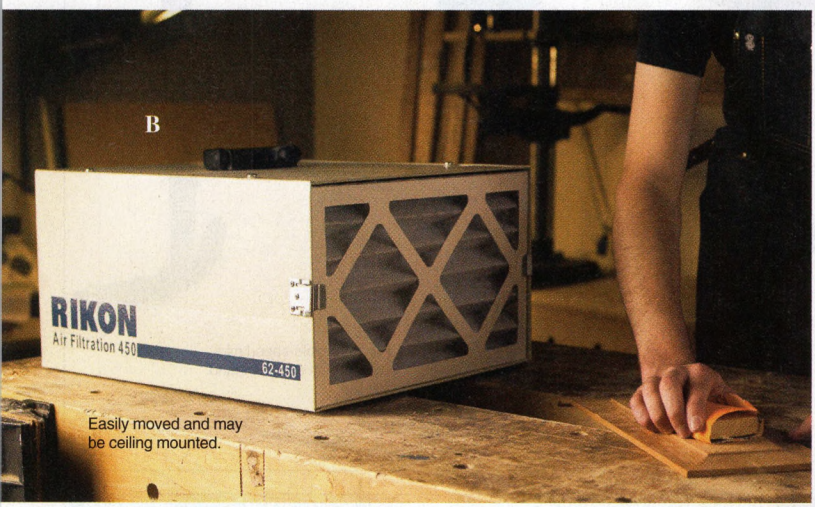
A. Rikon 13″ Helical Planer

This planer is a good choice for small to medium-size workshops, providing reliable, consistent results, whether cleaning up a surface or milling stock to size. The 13″ cutting width is suitable for much of the surfacing needs a woodworker will encounter, and the ample depth capacity allows stock up to 6″ thick. Its 26 HSS insert cutters are arrayed in a helical pattern, producing a smoother finish and less chance of tear-out compared to a straight-blade planer. Each indexable insert has two pre-sharpened sides and can be easily changed or rotated if damaged or worn.

It's quick to set up and switch between operations, with easy table height adjustment, including a lever for repeat cut setting. Two especially useful features are the intuitive cutting depth indicator, which shows exactly how much you're removing with each pass, and a thickness stop that eliminates the need to measure stock after every pass when planing to a particular thickness. Two-speed adjustable feed lets you compensate for wood hardness or difficult grain, and strong roller pressure reduces snipe at the end of long boards. Folding infeed and outfeed tables make it easy to store.

Wired for use with three-wire 120V receptacles, it has a powerful 15 amp motor.

03J73.45 Rikon 13″ Helical Planer **$1090.00**



Rikon Air Cleaners

Rikon has a reputation for making high-quality, versatile machines, and their dust management tools are no exception. Air cleaners handle the fine particles that get past your main dust collection system. These fine particles, in the range of 5 microns and larger (for comparison, a human hair is about 40 microns thick), can hang in the air for hours, creating a breathing hazard, and making a dusty mess of your shop when they eventually settle.

B. Rikon 450 cfm Air Cleaner (Model 62-450)

This air cleaner is suitable for smaller workshops, and can be ceiling-mounted for general air circulation or positioned on a workbench for more focused filtration. It uses an outer filter that traps particles 5 microns or larger, with an inner pleated filter bag that catches particles as small as 1 micron. The 1/4 hp motor can be set to 250, 350 or 450 cfm – filtering the air of a 20′×20′×8′ room seven times an hour at the highest setting. It can be set to automatically shut off 1, 2 or 4 hours after you finish working. A remote is included. Measures 19¾″×16¾″×10″ overall and weighs 29 lb.

03J72.20 Rikon 450 cfm Air Cleaner **$289.00**
03J72.21 Repl. Outer Filter (Model 62-901F) **$ 29.00**
03J72.22 Repl. Bag Filter (Model 62-902F) **$ 39.00**

C. Rikon 1100 cfm Air Cleaner (Model 62-1100)

Speed is adjustable on the control panel of both air cleaners.

This air cleaner can handle bigger rooms and more intense dust. Designed for ceiling mounting only, it has a beefier 1/2 hp motor that can be set to 560, 750 or 1100 cfm, filtering the air of a 20′×20′×8′ room 22 times per hour at the highest setting. It uses an outer filter that traps particles 5 microns or larger, with an inner pleated filter bag that catches particles as small as 1 micron. The outer filter can also be switched out for a charcoal filter that traps noxious odors as well as dust. This cleaner can be set to automatically shut off 2, 4 or 8 hours after you finish working. A remote is included. Measures 27¼″×24½″×12½″ overall and weighs 61 lb.

03J72.25 Rikon 1100 cfm Air Cleaner **$579.00**
03J72.26 Repl. Outer Filter (Model 61-911F) **$ 35.00**
03J72.28 Repl. Bag Filter (Model 61-905) **$115.00**

D. Optional Charcoal Filter for Rikon Air Filtration Systems (Model 61-910C)

Used to replace the regular outer filter on Rikon 61-200, 61-750 and 62-100 air filtration systems, this 12″×24″×1″ filter contains activated charcoal to help eliminate odors during painting, finishing and similar work. Rated to capture particles down to 5 microns.

03J72.27 Rikon Charcoal Filter **$96.00**

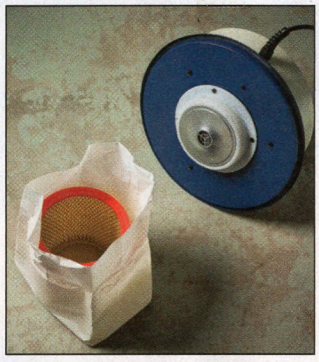
A. Rikon 12-Gallon Dust Extractor (Model 63-110)

Although compact and portable in design, this space-efficient dust extractor has the power and capacity to handle large amounts of dust. About 15″ in diameter by 25 1/4″ tall, it weighs just under 23 1/2 lb and has a convenient handle, so it's easy to move from machine to machine as needed. It can also be wall mounted with included steel brackets to save valuable workshop floor space.

It has a 1.5 hp motor that produces up to 142 cfm of airflow, and a two-stage filtration system that captures airborne particles as small as 0.5 microns in diameter. A disposable paper pre-filter bag acts as a sleeve around a pleated cartridge filter, allowing the bulk of the material to settle into the extractor's main collection canister before reaching the cartridge filter, extending its useful life. One cartridge filter and four pre-filter bags are included. Cartridge filters can be cleaned periodically before eventually requiring replacement; filter bags should be replaced more often. Both types of replacement filters are available separately. A steel clamp ring seals the collection canister firmly, and opens and closes with a simple locking cam clasp, so it's easy to empty the canister or change filters.

The dust extractor comes with a 4″ diameter, 78″ hose and two hose clamps, one for attachment to the extractor's inlet port and one for attachment to the tool, either directly to a 4″ port or to an included adapter for a snug seal on 2 3/4″, 1 7/8″, 1 9/16″ or 1 3/8″ dust ports.

03J74.55 Dust Extractor (Model 63-110) **$299.00**
03J74.57 Repl. Filter Bags, pkg. of 5 **$ 39.00**



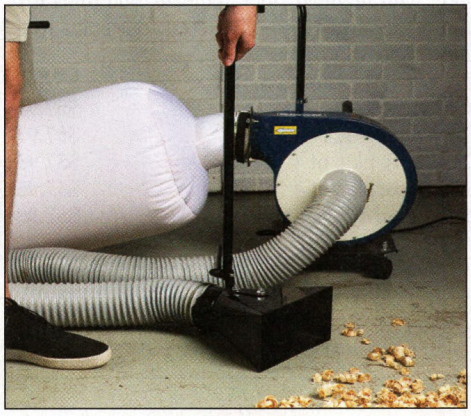
A

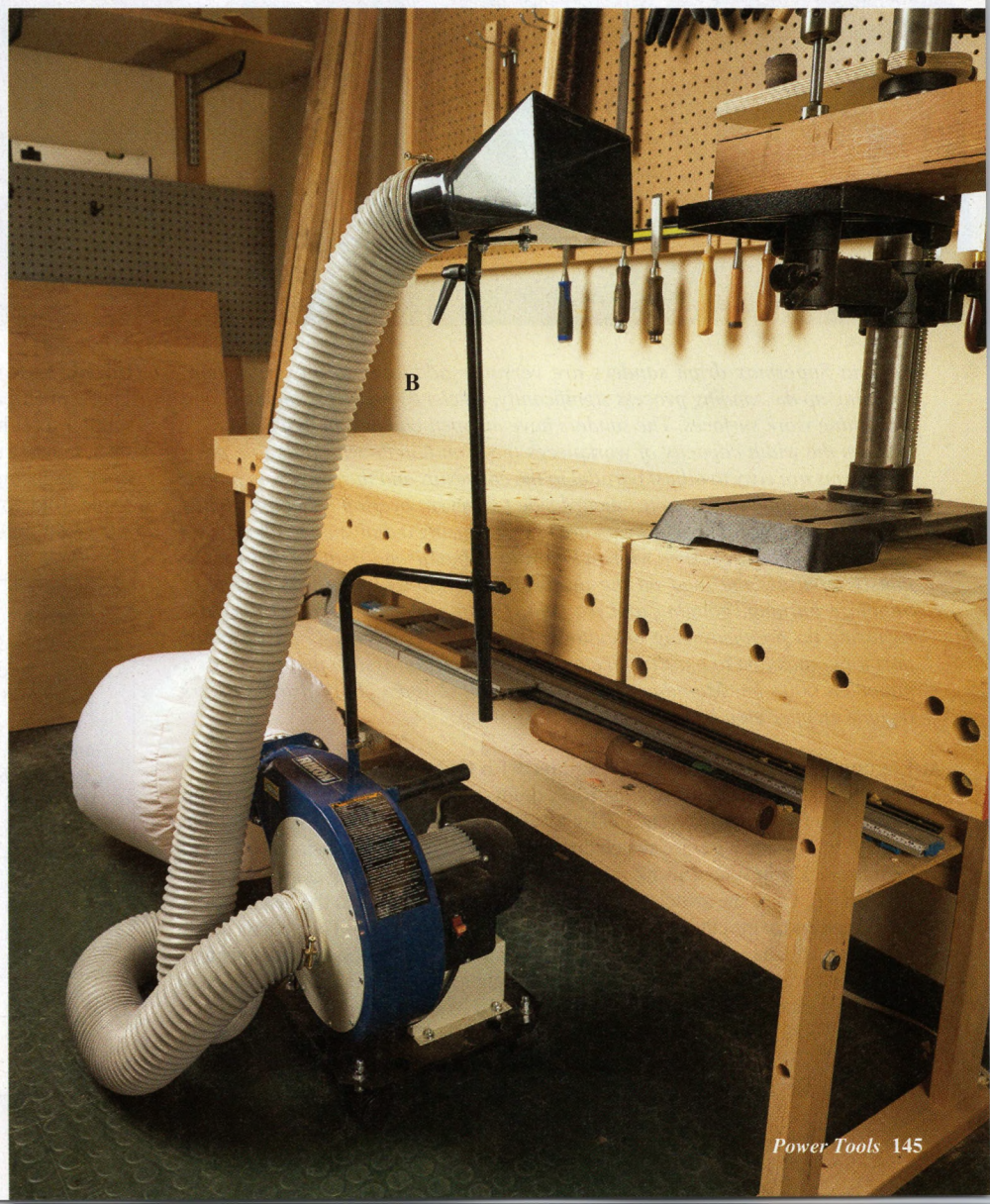
To order call **1-800-267-8767**

B. Rikon 1 hp Portable Dust Collector (Model 60-105)

With an easy-to-move design, this is a good dust extractor if you need to relocate the unit frequently. The impeller and motor have a footprint of only 14 1/2″×18″×19″, and the 16″×22″ collection and filter bag traps particles as small as 2 microns. It includes a 9′ long, 4″ diameter hose and is capable of up to 660 cfm of suction, enough to cope with heavy dust and chip production. Comes with a funnel intake that can be fitted to the hose for collecting debris over a wide swath or to serve as a floor sweep. Includes a carrying handle, a stand with locking casters, and a support arm for the funnel to make positioning easy; brackets for wall mounting are also provided. Weight of the dust collector, without accessories, is 48 lb.

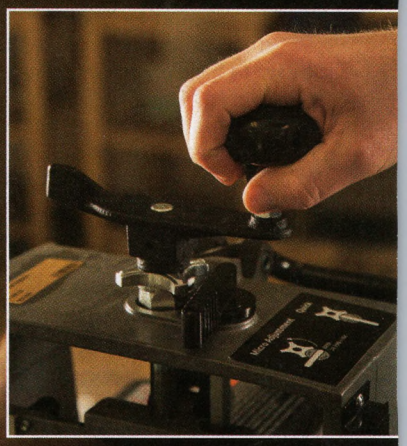
03J74.65 Portable Dust Collector **$475.00**
03J74.61 Repl. Filter Bags, pkg. of 5 **$ 49.00**

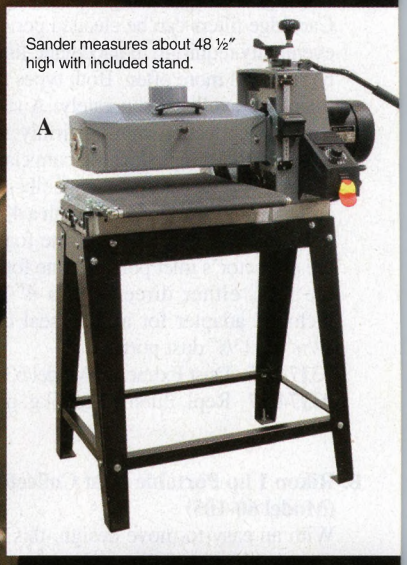



B

Laguna Drum Sanders

SuperMax 16-32





Laguna Supermax drum sanders are versatile additions to any workshop, speeding up the sanding process significantly, efficiently removing material and smoothing work surfaces. The sanders have an open-end design that effectively doubles the width capacity of workpieces they can handle with a double pass. The drums are easy to adjust parallel to the conveyor, and the conveyors have a lever that slightly raises their inboard side to prevent overlap ridge lines when sanding wide stock. The conveyors are operated using a dial knob to control the feed speed but are governed with an innovative "Intellisand" feature that continuously monitors the load on the drum and automatically adjusts speeds to minimize burning, gouging and tear-out. Changing grits is straightforward, requiring no pre-measuring or cutting. These sanders have a 4″ dust exhaust port for connection to a dust collector or dust collection system that produces a minimum 600 cfm. Manufacturer's warranty is 2 years. Both drum sanders include an open stand and one 80x abrasive wrap.

A. Laguna SuperMax 16-32 Drum Sander with Open Stand

The open-end design of the Laguna 16-32 drum sander lets you sand workpieces up to 16″ wide for a single pass and 32″ for a double pass. The drum height is adjustable from 0″ to 3″ using a release switch that disengages the height-adjustment screw to permit quick adjustment using the lever handle (saving endless cranking of the handwheel). Once the switch is reengaged, micro-adjustments to the height of the drum head and to the cutting depth are made with the handwheel. The integral depth gauge has a digital readout for easy reading and accurate thickness repeatability and can be set to display the amount of material being removed from the stock per pass or the final sanded thickness of the stock. With the included open stand, it measures around 37″×23″ with a height of about 48½″. Weighs 158 lb.

03Z16.32 16-32 Drum Sander, Open Stand **$1999.00**
03Z16.30 Repl. Abrasive Conveyor Belt **$ 155.00**

B. Infeed/Outfeed Tables for Laguna 16-32 Drum Sander

These practical infeed/outfeed tables add approximately 10″ of support to either side of the Laguna 16-32 drum sander. Made of steel, they are useful for providing extra stability when sanding long stock, reducing tipping and the risk of gouging and sander snipe. Tables fold down for easier storage. For open stand only.

03Z16.40 Infeed/Outfeed Tables **$199.00**

Abrasive Wraps for Laguna 16-32 Drum Sander

Durable aluminum oxide abrasive wraps for the Laguna 16-32 drum sander. The 36x is useful for rough-sawn boards and/or glue removal, the 80x for light dimensioning of stock, the 120x for light surfacing with minimal stock removal, and the 180x and 220x for finish sanding. The mixed set of four contains a 36x, two 80x and a 120x wrap.

03Z16.52 36x Wraps, pkg. of 4 **$57.95**
03Z16.55 80x Wraps, pkg. of 4 **$57.95**
03Z16.60 120x Wraps, pkg. of 4 **$57.95**
03Z16.65 180x Wraps, pkg. of 4 **$57.95**
03Z16.70 220x Wraps, pkg. of 4 **$57.95**
03Z16.50 Mixed Set of 4 Wraps **$57.95**

To order call **1-800-267-8767** or visit our website at **leevalley.com**

Dial allows precise feed speed adjustments.

C. Laguna SuperMax 19-38 Drum Sander with Open Stand

The open-end design of the Laguna 19-38 drum sander lets you sand workpieces up to 19″ wide for a single pass and 38″ for a double pass. The drum height is adjustable from 0″ to 4″, controlled with a handwheel. While a full revolution of the handwheel raises or lowers the drum by 1/16″, partial rotation permits precise micro-adjustment to the sanding depth. For reference, an integral depth scale indicates the distance between the conveyor table and the bottom of the sanding drum, though depth can also be set using the thickness gauge attached to the inboard side of the sander. An optional digital depth gauge that provides precise depth readings and accurate thickness repeatability is available separately. With the included open stand, it measures around 41 1/2″×26 1/2″ with a height of about 51″. Weighs 286 lb.

03Z19.38	19-38 Drum Sander, Open Stand	**$2599.00**
03Z16.35	Abrasive Conveyor Belt	**$ 170.00**
03Z16.25	Digital Depth Gauge	**$ 135.00**

Abrasive Wraps for Laguna 19-38 Drum Sander

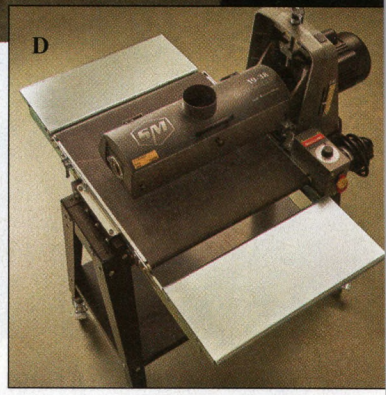
Durable aluminum oxide abrasive wraps for the Laguna 19-38 drum sander. The 36x is useful for rough-sawn boards and/or glue removal, the 80x for light dimensioning of stock, the 120x for light surfacing with minimal stock removal, and the 180x and 220x for finish sanding. The mixed set of three contains one each of 36x, 80x and 120x wraps.

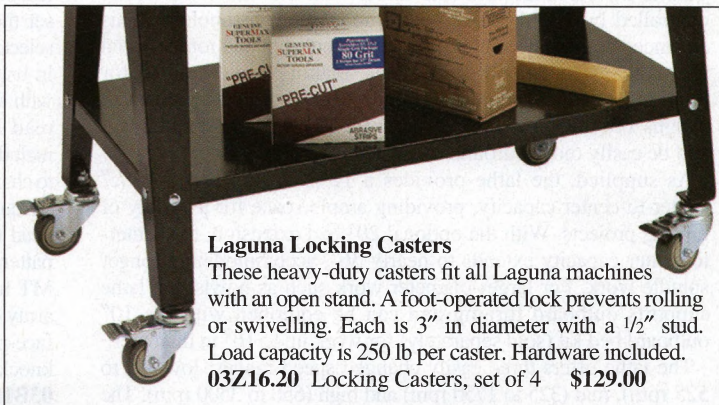
03Z19.52	36x Wraps, pkg. of 3	**$59.95**
03Z19.55	80x Wraps, pkg. of 3	**$59.95**
03Z19.60	120x Wraps, pkg. of 3	**$59.95**
03Z19.65	180x Wraps, pkg. of 3	**$59.95**
03Z19.70	220x Wraps, pkg. of 3	**$59.95**
03Z19.50	**Mixed Set of 3 Wraps**	**$59.95**

D. Infeed/Outfeed Tables for Laguna 19-38 Drum Sander

These practical infeed/outfeed tables add approximately 18″ of support to either side of the Laguna 19-38 drum sander. Made of steel, they are useful for providing extra stability when sanding long stock, reducing tipping and the risk of gouging and sander snipe. Tables fold down for easier storage. For open stand only.

Infeed/Outfeed Tables
03Z19.40 **$199.00**





Laguna Locking Casters

These heavy-duty casters fit all Laguna machines with an open stand. A foot-operated lock prevents rolling or swivelling. Each is 3″ in diameter with a 1/2″ stud. Load capacity is 250 lb per caster. Hardware included.

03Z16.20 Locking Casters, set of 4 **$129.00**

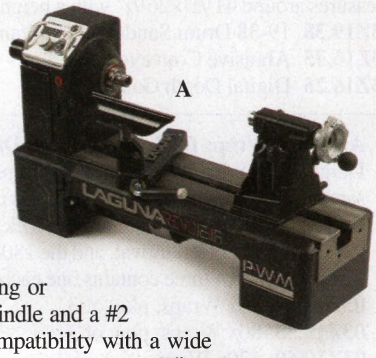
Laguna Revo Midi Lathe

A. Laguna Revo 12|16 Midi Lathe

This is a well-made mid-size lathe, with a robust 1 hp motor controlled by PWM (pulse width modulation) technology. This advanced control system ensures consistent rpm and torque, even under heavy loads and low speeds, making it well suited for roughing or dense woodwork. Made from cast iron and steel, it weighs 118 lb, giving it the mass needed to dampen vibration yet still be easily moved around the workshop.

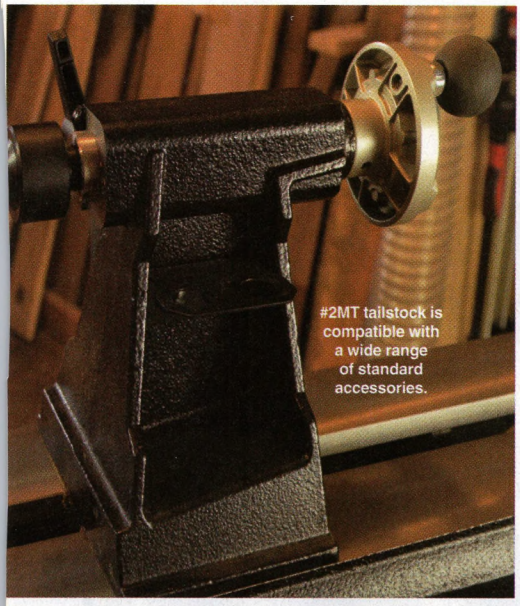
As supplied, the lathe provides a 12½″ swing and a 15½″ center-to-center capacity, providing ample space for a variety of turning projects. With the optional 20″ bed extension, the center-to-center capacity extends to nearly 36″, accommodating longer spindle work. For larger-diameter work such as bowls, the lathe supports outboard turning and can be equipped with the 10″ outboard bed kit (sold separately) for work up to 16″ in diameter.

The lathe offers three easily changed speed ranges: low (50 to 525 rpm), mid (325 to 1750 rpm) and high (650 to 3500 rpm). The cam mechanism allows one-handed, tool-less drive-belt changes between pulleys to set the speed range. Once the range is selected, the precise speed can be dialed in using the knob on the control panel, with the speed displayed on the easy-to-read LCD screen. The control panel includes a forward/reverse toggle button to change the direction of spindle rotation.



Equipped with a graduated indexing head to lock the spindle for fluting, drilling or pattern work, the lathe uses a 1″×8 tpi spindle and a #2 MT headstock and tailstock, ensuring compatibility with a wide array of standard accessories. A spur center, a live center, a 3″ face plate, a face-plate wrench, a 6″ hardened steel tool rest with a 1″ diameter post, and a center knock-out rod are included. Manufacturer's warranty is 2 years.

03B11.01 Revo 12|16 Midi Lathe **$1299.00**



B. Adjustable Stand for Laguna Revo 12|16 Lathe
This versatile stand adjusts to a working height of 39″ to 45″ at spindle center and includes a canted lower shelf for tools and accessories. Weighs 81 lb.
03B11.02 Adjustable Stand **$425.00**

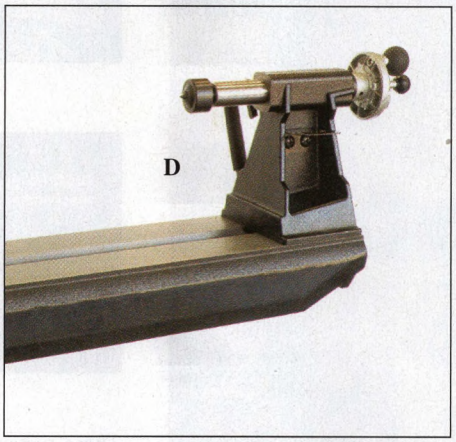
C. 10″ Outboard Expansion Set for Laguna Revo 12|16 Lathe
This 10″ extension mounts to the outboard side of the headstock to facilitate outboard turning with a maximum diameter of 16″. The set includes a 1″×8 tpi spindle adapter, a cast-iron banjo extension for the tool rest, and hardware. For use with the Laguna REVO 12|16 lathe only.
03B11.03 10″ Outboard Expansion Set **$199.00**

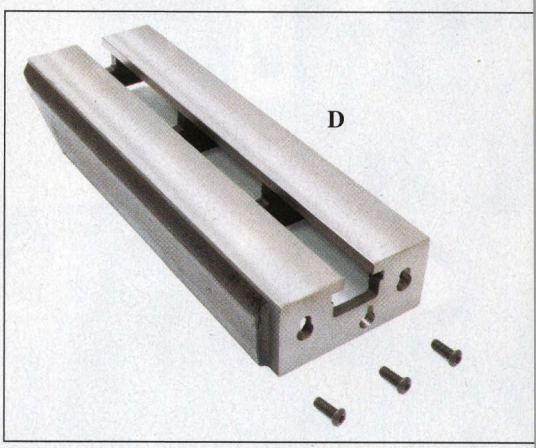
D. 20″ Extension for Laguna Revo 12|16 Lathe
This sturdy bed extension increases the center-to-center capacity of the lathe by 20″ for a 36″ total turning length. Mounting hardware included.
03B11.04 20″ Extension **$250.00**

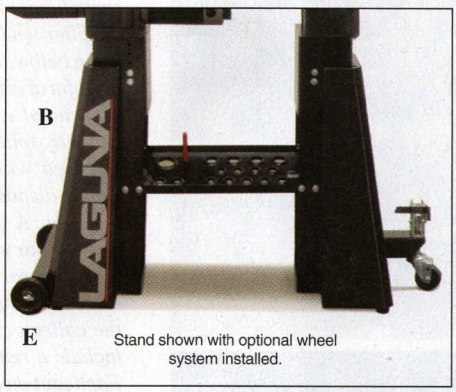
E. Wheel System for Laguna Revo 12|16 Lathe
This practical three-wheel system attaches to the adjustable stand (sold separately) to allow easy mobility for the Laguna Revo 12|16 midi lathe. A convenient foot pedal raises and lowers the 360° front wheel. Mounting hardware included.
03B11.25 Wheel System **$199.00**

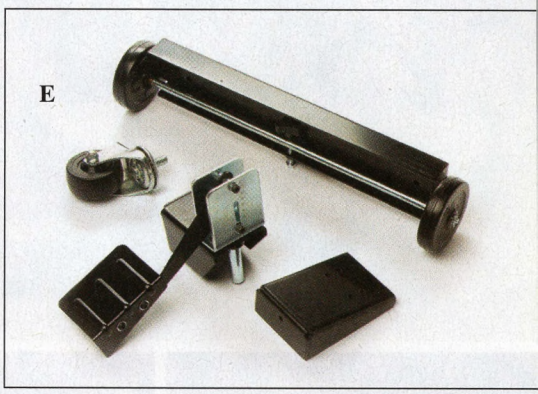
F. Double-Arm Halogen Light (110V) for Laguna Revo 12|16 Lathe
This glare-free halogen floodlight has an articulating arm and a dustproof ribbed aluminum housing that rotates 320°. This lets you precisely position the light to best illuminate your project. Comes with mounting hardware.
03B11.20 Double-Arm Halogen Light **$199.00**

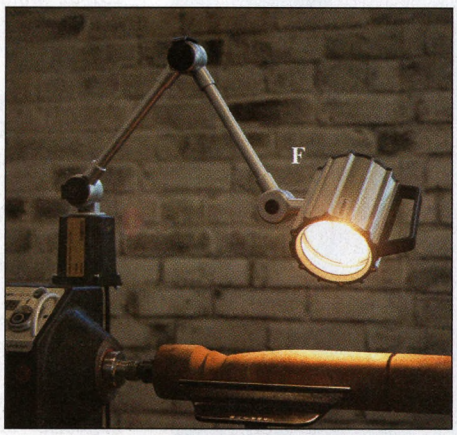
Visit us at **leevalley.com**

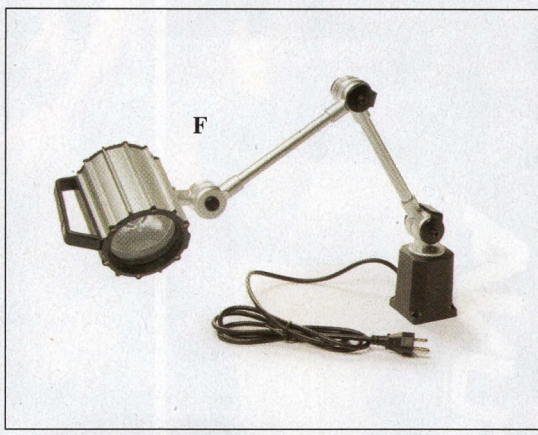








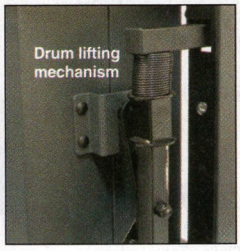




Laguna Dust Collectors

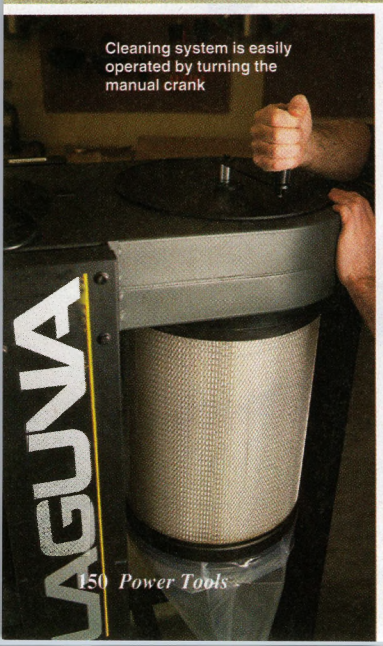
C|Flux 1 Cyclone

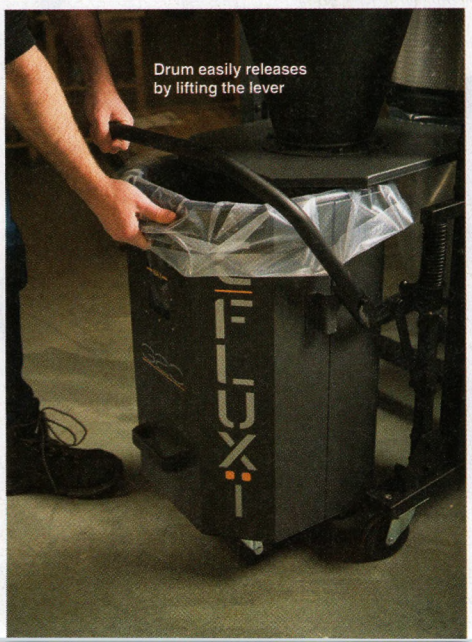
6″ inlet port with a two-way splitter



Casters on both the base and drum

These systems rely on two-step cyclonic dust collection, using centrifugal force to separate dust particles from the air stream into the filter while allowing the larger pieces to fall into the 25 gallon drum below. Featuring powerful 1.5 hp motors, they generate up to 900 cfm of airflow to help eliminate dust and reduce the health risks associated with airborne dust. Each has a 6″ inlet port plus a two-way splitter for connecting two 4″ hoses. The drums are easily released with a lever and removed for emptying. To facilitate simple disposal, an included plastic drum bag can be inserted into the drum. A steel insert slides into the bags to hold them securely in place. Four casters on the base (two locking and two swivel) allow the collectors to be moved easily around your workspace. The drums also have casters so you can move them independently from the collectors for convenient dust disposal. These dust collectors include a remote control to let you activate them from a distance. Each unit measures 42″×25″, stands 68″ high and weighs a total of 232 lb. Manufacturer's warranty is 2 years. These are premium machines for maintaining a dust-free workspace.





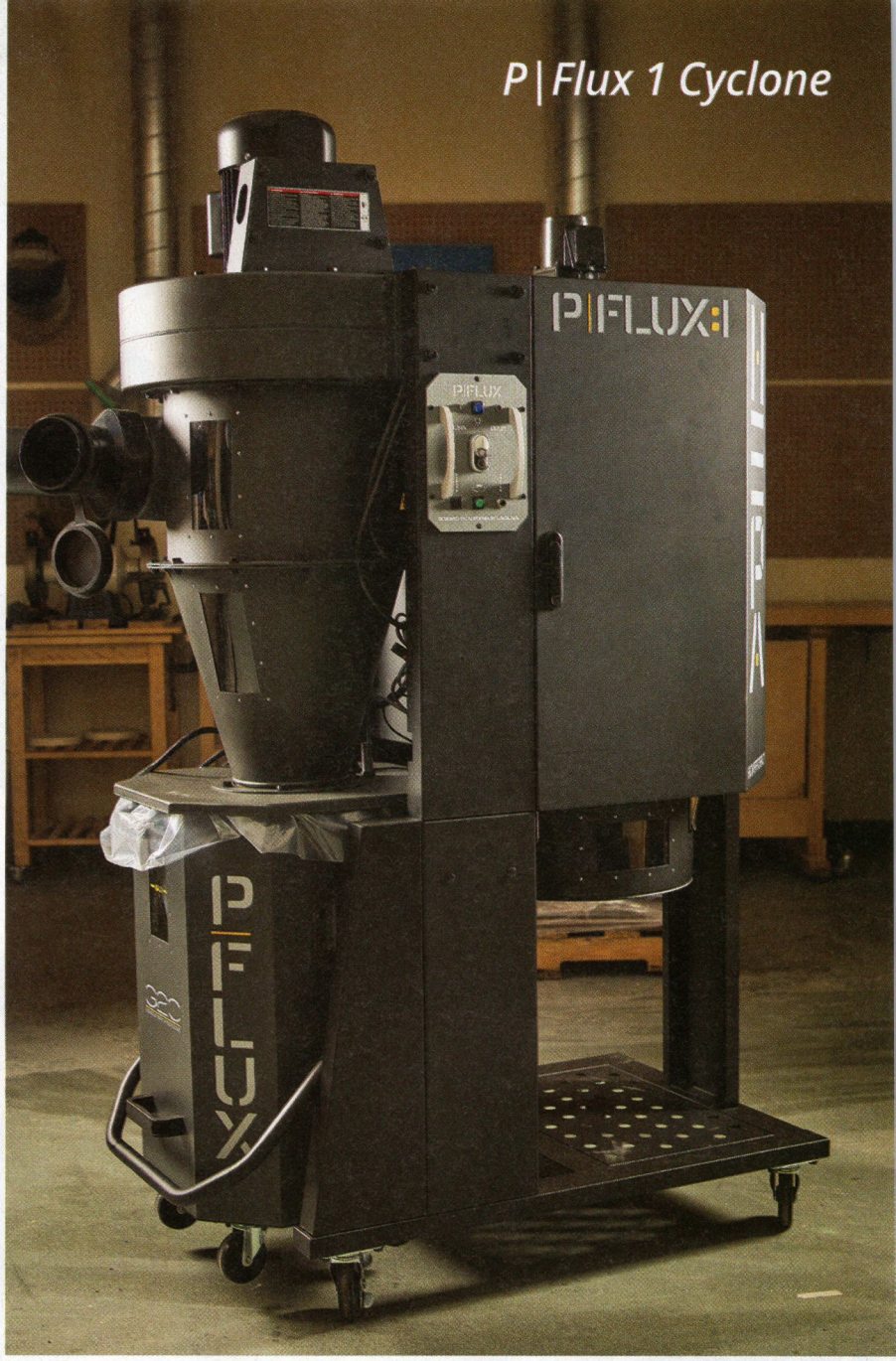
Laguna C|Flux 1 Cyclone Dust Collector

The Laguna C|Flux 1 is equipped with a canister filter that contains 48.4 sq.ft. of polyester spun bond pleated filter, capable of trapping up to 99.97% of particles as small as 1 micron in diameter. Turning the manual crank on top operates the dual-paddle cleaning system that releases fine dust trapped in the filter pleats. A clean-out bag (sold separately) attaches beneath the filter to collect dust for removal. A viewing window allows you to check the dust level as it accumulates. Running at roughly 82 dB, the C|Flux 1 is relatively quiet, making less noise than most of the tools you'll use it with.

03J08.20	C|Flux 1 Cyclone Dust Collector	**$2599.00**
03J08.10	Repl. 74 gal. Drum Bags, pkg. of 5	**$ 50.00**
03J08.15	22 gal. Filter Bags, pkg. of 5	**$ 40.00**

Control panel

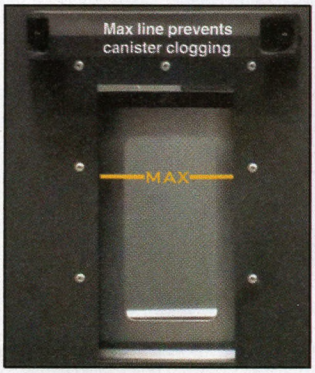
Dual paddles



Laguna P|Flux 1 Cyclone Dust Collector

The Laguna P|Flux 1 is equipped with a HEPA-certified filter that contains 48.4 sq.ft. of surface area, capable of trapping up to 99.97% of particles as small as 0.3 microns in diameter. The automatic filter cleaning system activates every 10 minutes, helping to clean the fine dust out of the filter to ensure continuous uninterrupted airflow and reduce maintenance downtime. The control panel includes an LED indicator light to alert you when the filter is being cleaned or requires changing. The metal catch-can beneath the filter can be quickly removed to dispose of dust from the filter after cleaning. Dust accumulation can be monitored through two separate viewing windows, one on the cyclone and an LED light-equipped window on the drum itself. A dust-level sensor operates an LED indicator light and alarm on the control panel to alert you when the drum requires emptying. The interior of the doors surrounding the filter are lined with acoustic foam to dampen the sound. At roughly 70 dB, the P|Flux is relatively quiet, about the equivalent noise of an average vacuum cleaner and quieter than most of the tools you'll use it with.

03J08.01 P|Flux 1 Cyclone Dust Collector **$3799.00**
03J08.10 Repl. 74 gal. Drum Bags, pkg. of 5 **$ 50.00**



Lee Valley
Canada's Largest Festool Retailer
Festool's precision craftsmanship and attention to detail have helped make it one of the most highly regarded tool companies in the world. Festool's reputation has been built on a history of innovation, ergonomic tool design and solid guarantees. Visit our website or our stores for our full range of Festool power tools and accessories.
FESTOOL
TS 75 EQ
FS 1900/2
HEPA

When you need the job done right, trust the system.

Festool products work together as a complete system to help you work more accurately, cleanly and efficiently. Central to the system is integrated dust extraction. All Festool cutting, shaping and sanding tools are designed to connect with a dust collector so that dust is extracted right at the source, keeping your work area cleaner and the air you breathe healthier, while extending the life of your tools and accessories.

Plunge-Cut Saws

The TS plunge-cut saws deliver the capabilities of a table saw, a miter saw, a radial arm saw and even a panel saw, all with unmatched precision in a compact, portable design. The included guide rail and splinter guard ensure straight, splinter-free cuts every time, leaving glue-ready edges without need for rework. Plunge action with depth control allows you to make precision cutouts anywhere on the cut line. Electronic controls provide a soft start, constant speed under load, variable speed, and temperature and overload protection.

Routers

Festool offers a router to meet nearly every requirement, from trim routing laminate to making heavy cuts in hard maple or solid surface material. Electronic controls provide soft start, constant speed under load for improved cut quality, variable speed for different applications, and overload protection for longer life. Ergonomic and easy to set up.

Domino Joiner

With its ability to make accurate, durable and repeatable joints, the Domino joiner goes far beyond the capabilities of a biscuit joiner or any other joining method available. Designed to fit precisely into the mortise created by the tool, the Domino tenons are rotation proof, have a large gluing surface and are stronger than biscuits or dowels. When used in combination with a dust extractor, mortises are clean and ready for glue.

Jigsaws

Delivering effortless, precise cuts, Festool's jigsaws will power through virtually any material. Three-way blade guidance ensures that cuts are perfectly square by preventing blade deflection, and the zero-clearance splinterguard eliminates the need for sanding. The FastFix system allows for quick, tool-free blade changes. Light and comfortable to use.

Dust Extractors

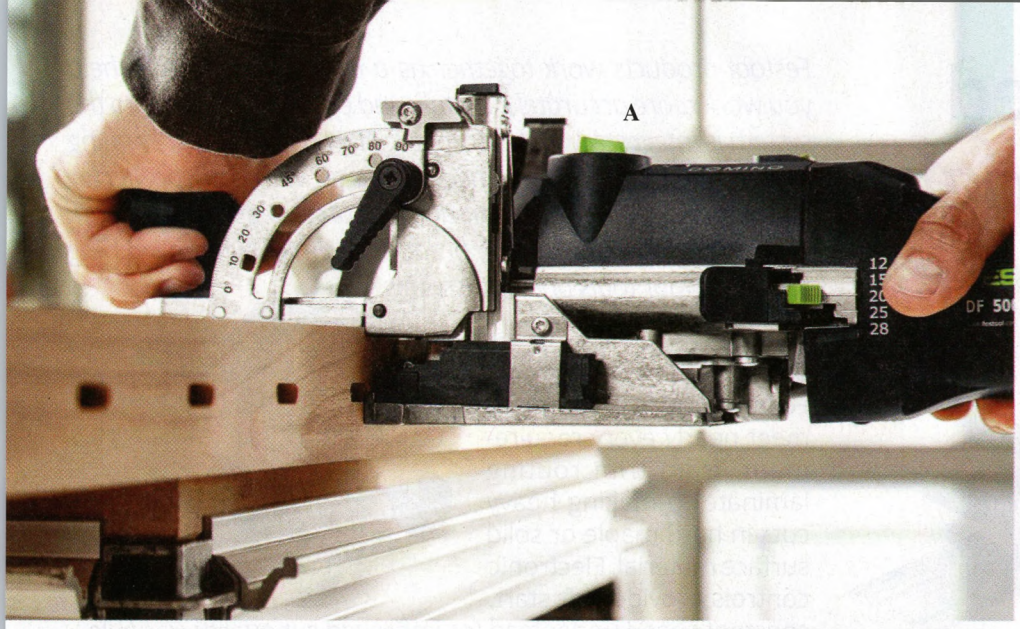
Available in six capacities, the CT mobile dust extractors are equipped with tool-triggered auto-start functionality, so that when you plug your tool into the supplied outlet socket, the vacuum cycles with the tool. The included HEPA filter removes 99.97% of particles to 0.3 microns.

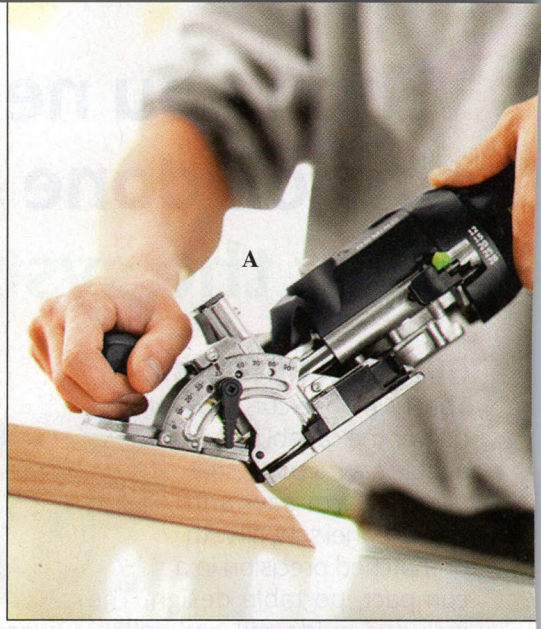
Miter Saw

Not your typical miter saw, the Kapex miter saw offers sliding compound capability, unsurpassed cut precision, easy adjustments and lightweight quality components. The counter-balanced bevel adjustment bears the weight of the saw head while you dial in precise bevels using the front-mounted adjustment knob, making settings to within fractions of a degree repeatable and much less tedious. An integral dual-line laser clearly outlines the material that will be removed by a cut. When connected to a Festool dust extractor, dust collection is 91% effective.

Sanders

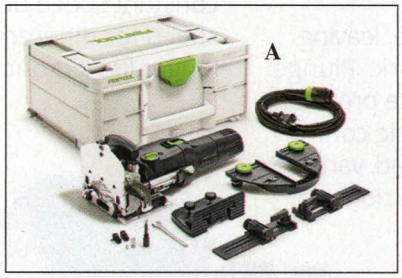
Superior dust extraction, minimal vibration, long service life and an exceptional finish are what set Festool sanders apart. From coarse sanding to polishing, they cover the range of needs in every step of the finishing process. Dust is channelled directly through the pad to the rear port, resulting in cleaner air and a better finish, and substantially increasing abrasive and pad life.





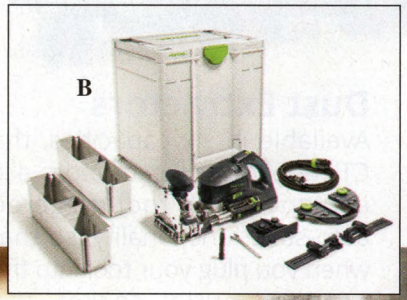
Festool Domino Joining System

The Festool Domino Joining System makes strong, precisely fitted, rotation-proof, loose mortise and tenon joints quickly, easily and repeatably. A spiral cutter rotates and oscillates to cut perfect mortises accurately without risk of kickback. A pivoting fence lets you create angled mortises up to 90° with positive stops at 22.5°, 45° and 67.5°. Mortise width can be adjusted with the turn of a dial to suit different size tenons and for easier alignment. Retractable flap stops, a height adjustable cutter and step gauge, and a precise depth stop enable precise mortise placement and spacing.



The system is available in two sets. The 500 is well suited for smaller, more detailed work like cabinets and smaller furniture pieces. Using cutters ranging from 4mm to 10mm, it's lighter and easier to handle for smaller projects and moving around the shop. It comes with a D5 5mm (7/32″) cutter. The 700 is larger and designed for bigger, more robust projects. Using cutters ranging from 8mm to 14mm in width and up to 5 1/2″ long, it's suited for large-scale projects like doors, tables and structural joinery.

Both sets include a support bracket for securing the joiner when working near the edge of a workpiece, a Plug-It power cord, a Systainer SYS 3 T-Loc case, a cross stop for repeat hole spacing between 100mm and 205mm (3 7/8″ and 8 1/16″), and a trim stop for narrow workpieces between 22mm and 70mm (7/8″ and 2 3/4″) wide. Both joiners are designed to be used in conjunction with a dust extractor for a cleaner work environment and more efficient operation. A range of tenon sizes, knock-down features and accessories are available to help you optimize the system.



A. ZT576423 Domino Joiner DF 500 Q Set **$1725.00**
B. ZT576431 Domino Joiner DF 700 Q Set **$2379.00**

To view our full line of Festool products, including the latest additions, visit leevalley.com

Festool Domino Tenon Joining System Tenon Assortments

The special shape in combination with expanding glue pockets and longitudinal grooves gives these tenons a secure grip for stable, 100% rotation-proof connections. They're manufactured of compressed beech hardwood from sustainable, cultivated forests. The small assortment includes 310 pieces, with tenon sizes ranging from 8mm×50mm to 10mm×100mm, along with XL cutter sizes of 8mm and 10mm. The large assorment includes 1060 pieces in sizes ranging from 4mm×20mm to 10mm×50mm for the tenon sizes, and 4mm to 10mm for the cutter sizes. Both sets come clearly sorted and securely stored in an included Systainer SYS3 M 187 case.

C. ZA576791 Small Tenon Assortment **$405.00**
D. ZA576794 Large Tenon Assortment **$445.00**

Professional-Grade Festool Accessories

Visit leevalley.com to browse our complete line of hundreds of accessories.

Kapex UG Mobile Cutting Station

Provides an extendable surface with integrated flip stops and metric scale. Equipped with large wheels, the UG breaks down easily for transport.

Domino Tenons

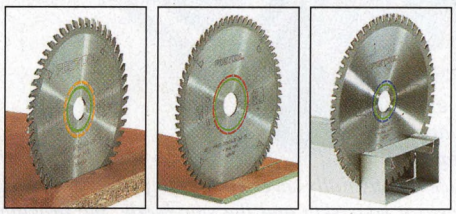
Offered in beech hardwood for indoor applications and sipo hardwood for outdoor applications. Rotation proof, they are stronger than biscuits or dowels.

Drill Chucks

Five chucks are available for the C-drills and T-drills (depth-stop, eccentric, right-angle, keyless and Centrotec) with versions of the last three for the CXS and TXS drills. The quick-change Centrotec system delivers a faster, more efficient means of changing bits and driver tips than any keyless chuck system, and virtually eliminates run-out.

Systainer Cases & Accessories

Designed to fasten together for everyday use, Systainer cases are included with most Festool tools to help you stay organized and protect your investment. Accessory dollies, carts and tool chests are available to enhance mobility and transport.

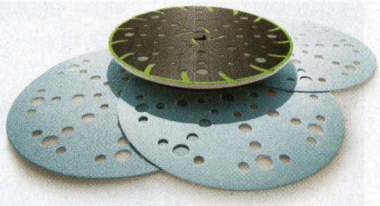


Festool Carbide-Tipped Saw Blades

Engineered and designed for cutting efficiency, long life and superior cutting results.

Sanding Abrasives

With a complete line of abrasives in seven different types and in grits ranging from 24 to 4000, Festool has the perfect paper for any application. Their high-tech coatings provide maximum resistance to clogging and smearing.

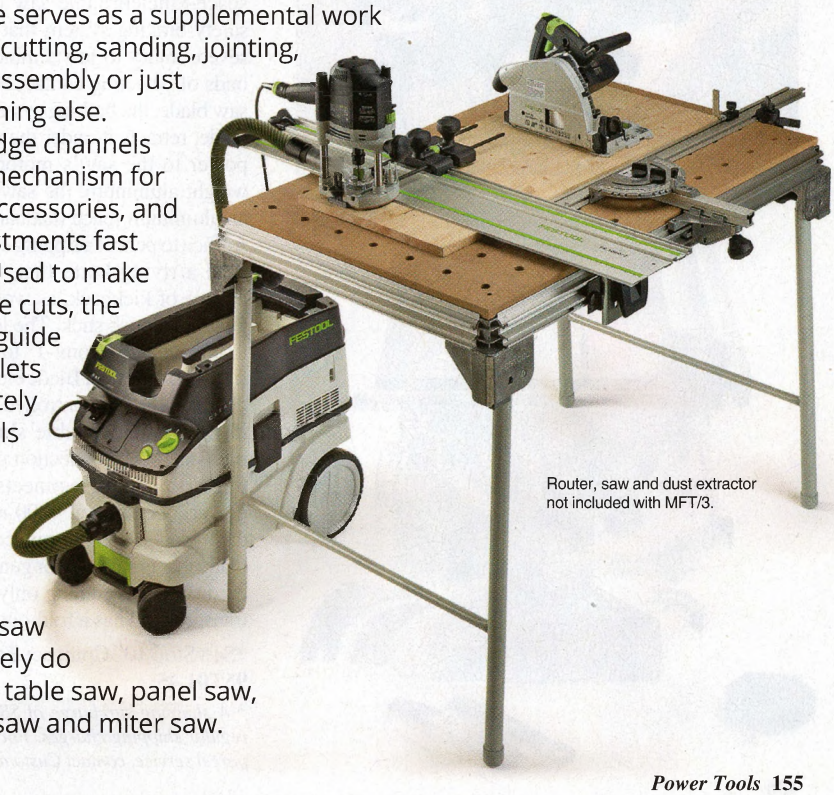


MFT/3 Clamps

Designed to work seamlessly with holes and channels on the Multi-function Table, these clamps secure your workpiece for precision cutting, sanding, routing or just about any other application.

Multifunction Tables

On the jobsite or in the workshop, the portable MFT/3 table serves as a supplemental work surface for cutting, sanding, jointing, clamping, assembly or just about anything else. V-groove edge channels provide a mechanism for attaching accessories, and make adjustments fast and easy. Used to make safe, precise cuts, the integrated guide rail system lets you accurately cut materials over 27″in width. The MFT/3 combined with a plunge-cut saw can effectively do the job of a table saw, panel saw, radial arm saw and miter saw.



Router, saw and dust extractor not included with MFT/3.

Jigsaw Guide Rail Bases

Attach your Carvex or Trion jigsaw to any length Festool guide rail for straight, repeatable cuts. The jigsaw simply clips into the base adapter.

FS Guide Rail System

Nine rails are available for use in combination with Festool plunge-cut saws, jigsaws and plunge routers, ensuring precise, repeatable cuts.

SawStop Jobsite Saw

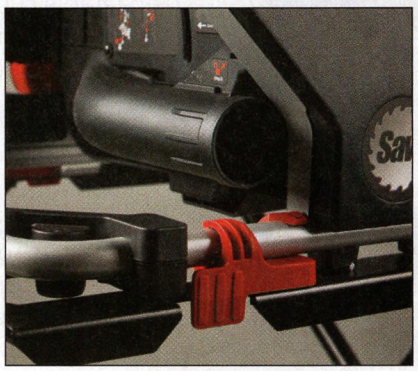
SawStop Table Saws

We use SawStop table saws in all our stores and company workshops, chosen because they are exceptional saws that offer a safety feature unique in the industry: a braking system that can reduce a potentially severe injury to just a minor cut. Within 5 milliseconds of detecting contact between your skin and the saw blade, the braking system automatically stops the blade, then retracts it under the saw's table and shuts off power to the saw's motor. All of this happens quicker than the eye can see and certainly faster than anyone's ability to respond. Should the system ever activate, the cartridge used to stop the blade and the blade itself are easy to replace, allowing you and your table saw to return to normal operation in as little as 90 seconds.

Other safety features include a low-profile blade guard, a riving knife, hands-free shut-down, and the ability to disable the power switch to prevent accidental or unsupervised activation.

SawStop 10″ Compact Table Saw

Ideal for smaller workshops or for job-site use, this space-efficient table saw offers SawStop's unique safety-braking system that can reduce a potentially severe injury to just a minor cut. Within 5 milliseconds of detecting contact between your skin and the saw blade, the braking system automatically stops the blade, retracts it under the saw's table, and shuts off power to the saw's motor. Made of strong, lightweight aluminum, the saw measures 22″×23″, with an aluminum fence that can extend beyond the table surface to permit a ripping capacity of 24½″. It comes with a riving knife that substantially reduces the chance of kickback, as well as a miter gauge, blade guard and push stick. The left-tilting blade can be set to bevel angles from -1° to 46° in 1° increments and further fine-tuned. Blade elevation (to a maximum cut depth of 3⅛″) is controlled with a handwheel mechanism. An under-table shroud directs dust to the integrated 2½″ collection port. The 120 VAC 60 Hz universal motor connects to standard 110V AC power, operating at 4000 rpm. Not compatible with dado blade sets. The saw comes with a 10″, 24-tooth blade that is suitable for general use on softwoods and hardwoods. Weighing only 68 lb, the saw is easy to transport and has a fold-out storage compartment.



*SawStop 10″ Compact Table Saw

95T01.45 **$1289.00**

** A shipping surcharge of $85 applies in addition to our regular shipping charges. For areas not served by ground parcel service, contact Customer Service for shipping rates.*

SawStop Professional Cabinet Saw

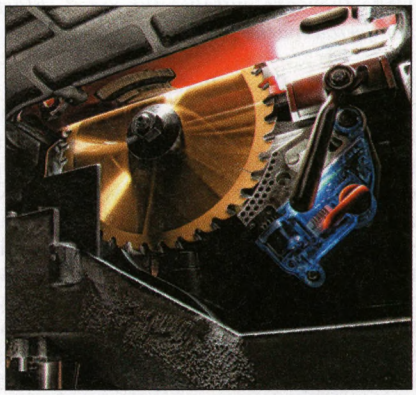
A

A. Professional Cabinet Saw with T-Glide Fence Assembly

The weight of the professional cabinet saw (about 320 lb) provides ample vibration dampening – a key factor in cut quality. Blade height adjustment is through a vertical gas-assisted rack-and-pinion system that is exceptionally smooth and precise. The weight balance of the motor-trunnion assembly offers similarly smooth and finely tuned blade tilt settings. Together, this design maintains a tight tolerance on the alignment between blade and miter slot at all blade heights and tilt angles, enhancing cut quality. V-ribbed drive belts and heavy-duty motor mounts also help keep vibration to a minimum.

The saw is available in 1.75 hp and 3 hp versions. The 1.75 hp model is pre-wired for use with standard 110V AC power. The 3 hp model requires 220V AC power and is equipped with the upgraded dust collection blade guard (95T05.50; also sold separately on our website).

95T04.20
Professional Saw Mobile Base



The T-Glide fence assembly comes with 36″ front and rear rails and a side table made of wood with a low-friction laminate surface, and has removable low-friction face plates. Its heavy-gauge steel construction adds rigidity for negligible deflection even in heavy use.

95T20.61 *1.75 hp Saw & T-Glide Fence, 36″ rails **$4629.00**
95T20.41 *3 hp Saw & T-Glide Fence, 36″ rails **$5359.00**

** Due to the size and weight of these items, contact your local store or Customer Service for delivery options.*

B. SawStop Jobsite Pro Table Saw

Lightweight and portable, the Jobsite Pro offers SawStop's unique safety system that detects contact between your skin and the blade within 5 milliseconds, automatically stopping and retracting the blade. The cartridge used to stop the blade and the blade itself are easy to replace, so you can return to normal operation in as little as 90 seconds.

The saw has a 24⅝″ deep aluminum table. Its solid hi-low T-style fence slides easily and locks firmly with the push of the innovative ErgoLock (25½″ rip capacity to right of blade). The left-tilting blade can be set to bevel angles ranging from -1° to 46° in quick 1° increments or adjusted further with the fine-tuning feature. Blade elevation is controlled with a unique handwheel mechanism. The active dust collection blade guard has separately hinged side panels to minimize exposure of the blade yet allow good blade visibility. An under-table shroud harnesses the momentum of the spinning blade to direct dust to the integrated 2½″ collection port. The riving knife substantially reduces the chance of kickback. The 1.5 hp universal motor connects to standard 110V AC power.

It has an onboard storage drawer and an integrated cart that makes it easy to maneuver the saw on and off vehicles and over uneven terrain. Together, the saw and cart weight 113 lb.

95T01.42 *Jobsite Pro Table Saw **$2349.00**

** Due to the size and weight of this item, contact your local store or Customer Service for delivery options.*

B

Changing tilt angle of blade

Press lever down to lock fence.

Power Tool Accessories

Bandsaw Blades

We offer a wider selection of bandsaw blades than you can find anywhere else, for everything from precise scroll work in thin material to resawing large blanks at the full capacity of your saw. These are excellent-quality 0.025″ thick high-carbon steel blades with precision-ground teeth. Made in the USA, they are suitable for wood, plastic and non-ferrous metals.

Wood Slicer Resaw Bandsaw Blades

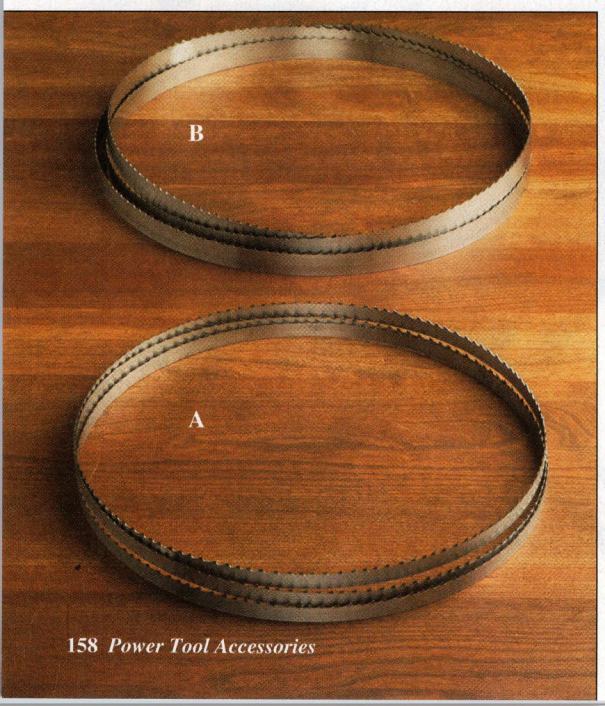
These are top-quality, high-performance bandsaw blades. For more than 25 years, Wood Slicer resaw blades were an exclusive product line developed and distributed by Highland Woodworking. Now available from Lee Valley, they are sharper, thinner and stronger than any standard resaw blades available, so they give smoother, faster, straighter cuts with less waste. An excellent choice for resawing dry wood, they minimize torn fibers, leaving an exceptionally smooth surface finish, with easily the finest tooth marks of any resaw blades we have ever tried.

The carbon-manganese spring steel bodies have twice the tensile strength of conventional bandsaw blades, and are flash butt upset-welded to make a joint indistinguishable in mechanical properties from the rest of the blade. The teeth are cut using exclusive sharpening technology, set, and precisely hardened to Rc65-67. The tooth pattern is an alternating 3 tpi to 4 tpi variable tooth pitch design that reduces resonance and makes for a blade that tracks better and cuts significantly more quietly.

The blade is 0.022″ thick and has a minimal set to produce a kerf only 0.03125″ thick – about half that of similar blades. The blade back is also rounded and polished to eliminate a potential source of fatigue cracks and minimize wear on thrust bearings. The blades are not recommended for green wood or curved cuts. Highly recommended.

A. 1/2″ Wood Slicer Resaw Bandsaw Blades

B. 3/4″ Wood Slicer Resaw Bandsaw Blades



C. Olson 1/8″×14R Bandsaw Blades USA

These 14 tpi regular-tooth blades have a 10° rake angle that leaves a smooth edge on cuts. Recommended for material 1/4″ to 2″ thick, they cut a 3/16″ minimum radius.

D. Olson 3/16″×10R Bandsaw Blades USA

These 10 tpi regular-tooth blades have a 10° rake angle that leaves a smooth edge on cuts. Recommended for material 5/16″ to 3″ thick, they cut a 5/16″ minimum radius.

E. Olson 1/4″×6H Bandsaw Blades USA

Excellent general-purpose blades, these have a 6 tpi hooked-tooth profile with a 10° rake angle to cut aggressively, and deep gullets to help clear sawdust. Recommended for material 1/2″ to 4″ thick, they cut a 5/8″ minimum radius.

F. Olson 3/8″×4H Bandsaw Blades USA

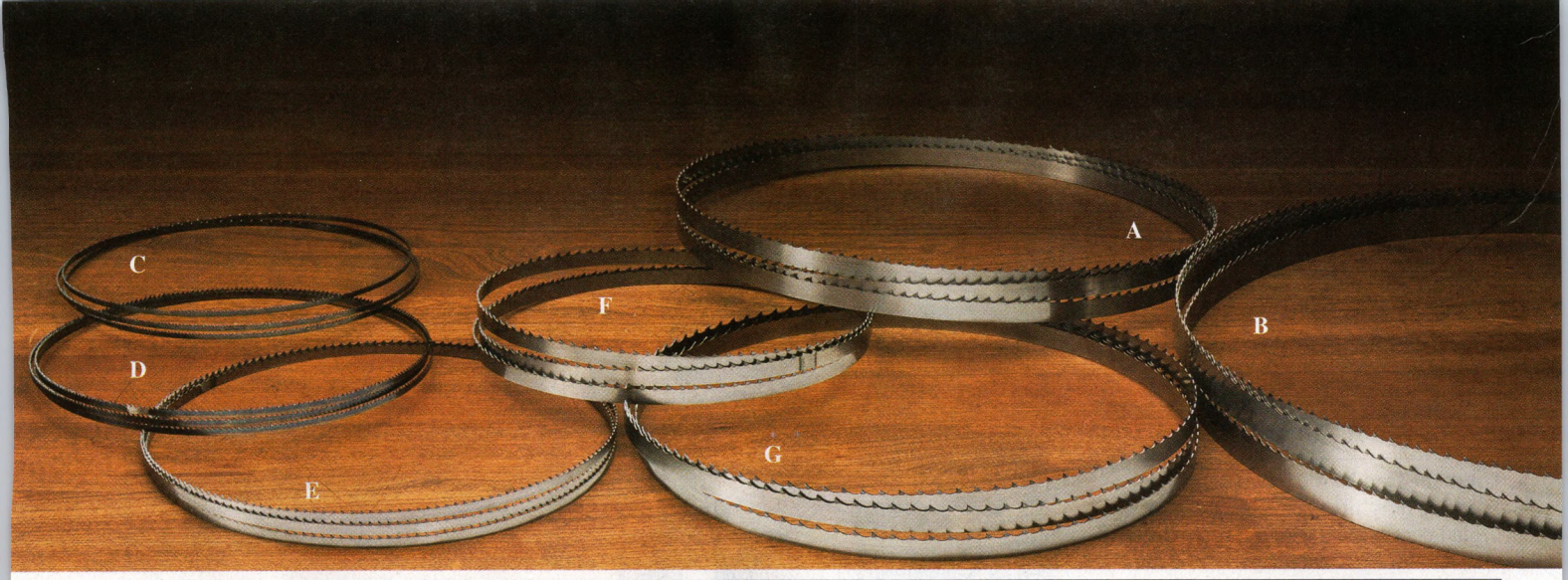
Excellent for rough-cutting blanks and working with thick material, these have a 4 tpi hooked-tooth profile with a 10° rake angle to cut aggressively, and deep gullets to help clear sawdust. Recommended for material 3/4″ to 5″ thick, they cut a 1 1/2″ minimum radius.

G. Olson 1/2″×3H Resaw Bandsaw Blades USA

Excellent for rough-cutting blanks and working with thick material as well as resaw work, these have coarse 3 tpi hooked teeth that power through hard woods and difficult grain, and deep gullets for clearing sawdust. Recommended for material 1″ to over 6″ thick, they cut a 2 1/2″ minimum radius.

If you don't know the size of blade you need, use the following formula (in inches).

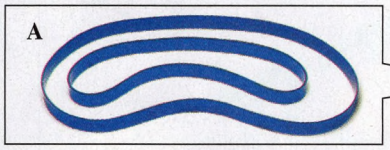
1. Position the upper wheel at the midpoint of its adjustment range.
2. Measure the distance between the center hubs on the upper and lower wheels (C).
3. Measure from the center hub to the outside of each wheel (R1 and R2).
4. Apply the formula: (R1×3.142) + (R2×3.142) + (2×C) = saw blade length.



Length	A. Wood Slicer Resaw 1/2"	B. Wood Slicer Resaw 3/4"	C. Olson 1/8"×14R	D. Olson 3/16"×10R	E. Olson 1/4"×6H	F. Olson 3/8"×4H	G. Olson Resaw 1/2"×3H
67 1/2"	86W20.67H $65.40		86X10.67H $40.80	86X20.67H $40.80	86X30.67H $32.40	86X40.67H $32.40	86X50.67H $34.20
70 1/2"	86W20.70H $65.40		86X10.70H $40.80	86X20.70H $40.80	86X30.70H $32.40	86X40.70H $32.40	86X50.70H $34.20
71 3/4"	86W20.71T $65.40		86X10.71T $40.80	86X20.71T $40.80	86X30.71T $32.40	86X40.71T $32.40	86X50.71T $34.20
72	86W20.72 $65.40		86X10.72 $41.60	86X2072 $40.80	86X30.72 $32.40	86X40.72 $32.40	86X50.72 $36.00
72 1/2"	86W20.72H $65.40		86X10.72H $41.60	86X20.72H $41.60	86X30.72H $33.40	86X40.72H $32.80	86X50.72H $36.00
73 1/2"			86X10.73H $41.60	86X20.73H $41.60	86X30.73H $33.40	86X40.73H $32.80	86X50.73H $36.00
80"	86W20.80 $65.40		86X10.80 $43.80	86X20.80 $43.60	86X30.80 $34.80	86X40.80 $35.80	86X50.80 $37.00
82"	86W20.82 $65.40		86X10.82 $43.80	86X20.82 $43.60	86X30.82 $34.80	86X40.82 $37.80	86X50.82 $37.00
89 1/2"	86W20.89H $65.40		86X10.89H $45.20	86X20.89H $45.00	86X30.89H $36.20	86X40.89H $36.20	86X50.89H $38.20
93 1/2"	86W20.93H $65.40		86X10.93H $45.60	86X20.93H $45.40	86X30.93H $36.40	86X40.93H $36.40	86X50.93H $38.60
98"	86W20.98 $68.80		86X10.98 $47.60	86X20.98 $47.60	86X30.98 $38.20	86X40.98 $38.20	86X50.98 $40.80
98 1/2"	86W20.98H $68.80		86X10.98H $47.60	86X20.98H $47.60	86X30.98H $38.20	86X40.98H $38.20	86X50.98H $40.80
99 3/4"	86W20.99T $68.80		86X10.99T $47.60	86X20.99T $47.60	86X30.99T $38.20	86X40.99T $38.20	86X50.99T $40.80
100"	86W21.00 $68.80		86X11.00 $47.60	86X21.00 $49.40	86X31.00 $39.60	86X41.00 $38.20	86X51.00 $42.40
104 1/4"	86W21.04Q $68.80		86X11.04Q $49.40	86X21.04Q $49.40	86X31.04Q $39.60	86X41.04Q $39.20	86X51.04Q $42.40
105"	86W21.05 $73.20	86W31.05 $83.00	86X11.05 $49.40	86X21.05 $49.40	86X31.05 $39.60	86X41.05 $39.20	86X51.05 $42.40
106"	86W21.06 $73.20	86W31.06 $83.00	86X11.06 $52.20	86X21.06 $49.40	86X31.06 $39.60	86X41.06 $39.60	86X51.06 $42.40
111"	86W21.11 $73.20	86W31.11 $86.40	86X11.11 $52.20	86X21.11 $50.00	86X31.11 $40.20	86X41.11 $41.80	86X51.11 $45.00
112"	86W21.12 $73.20	86W31.12 $86.40	86X11.12 $52.20	86X21.12 $52.20	86X31.12 $39.60	86X41.12 $41.80	86X51.12 $45.00
113"	86W21.13 $73.20	86W31.13 $86.40	86X11.13 $52.20	86X21.13 $52.20	86X31.13 $41.80	86X41.13 $41.80	86X51.13 $45.00
114"	86W21.14 $73.20	86W31.14 $86.40	86X11.14 $52.20	86X21.14 $52.20	86X31.14 $41.80	86X41.14 $41.80	86X51.14 $45.00
115"	86W21.15 $73.20	86W31.15 $86.40	86X11.15 $52.20	86X21.15 $52.20	86X31.15 $41.80	86X41.15 $41.80	86X51.15 $45.00
116"	86W21.16 $73.20	86W31.16 $86.40	86X11.16 $52.20	86X21.16 $52.20	86X31.16 $41.80	86X41.16 $41.80	86X51.16 $45.00
120"	86W21.20 $74.20	86W31.20 $89.20	86X11.20 $52.20	86X21.20 $52.20	86X31.20 $41.80	86X41.20 $41.80	86X51.20 $45.00
123"	86W21.23 $74.20	86W31.23 $89.20	86X11.23 $55.40	86X21.23 $55.40	86X31.23 $44.60	86X41.23 $44.60	86X51.23 $47.60
124"	86W21.24 $74.20	86W31.24 $89.20	86X11.24 $55.40	86X21.24 $55.40	86X31.24 $44.60	86X41.24 $44.60	86X51.24 $47.60
125"	86W21.25 $74.20	86W31.25 $89.20	86X11.25 $55.40	86X21.25 $55.40	86X31.25 $44.60	86X41.25 $44.60	86X51.25 $47.60
130"	86W21.30 $76.40	86W31.30 $89.20	86X11.30 $55.40	86X21.30 $58.40	86X31.30 $46.80	86X41.30 $44.60	86X51.30 $47.60
131 1/2"	86W21.31H $76.40	86W31.31H $89.20	86X11.31H $55.40	86X21.31H $58.40	86X31.31H $47.80	86X41.31H $44.60	86X51.31H $47.60
133"	86W21.32 $76.40	86W31.32 $89.20	86X11.32 $55.40	86X21.32 $58.40	86X31.32 $47.80	86X41.32 $44.60	86X51.32 $47.60
133"	86W21.33 $76.40	86W31.33 $89.20	86X11.33 $58.40	86X21.33 $58.40	86X31.33 $46.80	86X41.33 $46.80	86X51.33 $50.00
137"	86W21.37 $76.40	86W31.37 $89.20	86X11.37 $62.40	86X21.37 $58.40	86X31.37 $46.80	86X41.37 $46.80	86X51.37 $50.00
142"	86W21.42 $78.60	86W31.42 $89.90	86X11.42 $62.40	86X21.42 $58.40	86X31.42 $46.80	86X41.42 $46.80	86X51.42 $50.00
143"	86W21.43 $78.60	86W31.43 $89.90	86X11.43 $62.40	86X21.43 $58.40	86X31.43 $46.40	86X41.43 $46.80	86X51.43 $50.00
145"	86W21.45 $78.60	86W31.45 $89.90	86X11.45 $63.20	86X21.45 $58.40	86X31.45 $49.00	86X41.45 $49.40	86X51.45 $53.00
150"	86W21.50 $78.60	86W31.50 $89.90	86X11.50 $65.60	86X21.50 $61.40	86X31.50 $49.00	86X41.50 $49.40	86X51.50 $53.00
153"	86W21.53 $78.60	86W31.53 $89.90	86X11.53 $65.60	86X21.53 $61.40	86X31.53 $49.00	86X41.53 $49.40	86X51.53 $53.00
156 1/2"	86W21.56H $78.60	86W31.56H $89.90	86X11.56H $65.60	86X21.56H $64.20	86X31.56H $51.60	86X41.56H $51.60	86X51.56H $55.40
158"	86W21.58 $78.60	86W31.58 $89.90	86X11.58 $65.60	86X21.58 $64.20	86X31.58 $51.60	86X41.58 $51.60	86X51.58 $55.40
160"	86W21.60 $78.60	86W31.60 $89.90	86X11.60 $65.60	86X21.60 $64.20	86X31.60 $51.60	86X41.60 $51.60	86X51.60 $55.40
161"	86W21.61 $78.60	86W31.61 $89.90	86X11.61 $65.60	86X21.61 $64.20	86X31.61 $51.60	86X41.61 $51.60	86X51.61 $55.40
162"	86W21.62 $78.60	86W31.62 $89.90	86X11.62 $65.60	86X21.62 $64.20	86X31.62 $51.60	86X41.62 $51.60	86X51.62 $55.40

Carter Bandsaw Accessories

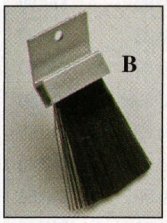
Designed to enhance saw performance, Carter bandsaw accessories are well known for ease of installation and quality of construction. The tires, tensioning spring and guide sets require no modification to the saw, while the tire brush and blade quick-release involve only drilling small holes for mounting hardware. High-quality materials are used throughout – hardened steel, anodized aluminum and heavy-duty sealed bearings. All improve blade performance, whether through more effective guidance, proper tensioning or superior tracking.

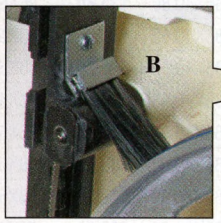


A. Urethane Bandsaw Tires USA

Worn or dirty tires are often the reason behind poor blade tracking. These retrofit urethane tires resist damage from debris and remain pliable after extended use to provide a smooth contact surface for the blade. Installation is straightforward, requiring no trimming (sized to 7/8″ wide), special adhesives or difficult maneuvering to stretch the tire over the wheel rim. Available for the two most common wheel sizes, they are sold individually.

86N50.12 12″ Bandsaw Tire, ea. **$32.50**
86N50.14 14″ Bandsaw Tire, ea. **$34.50**

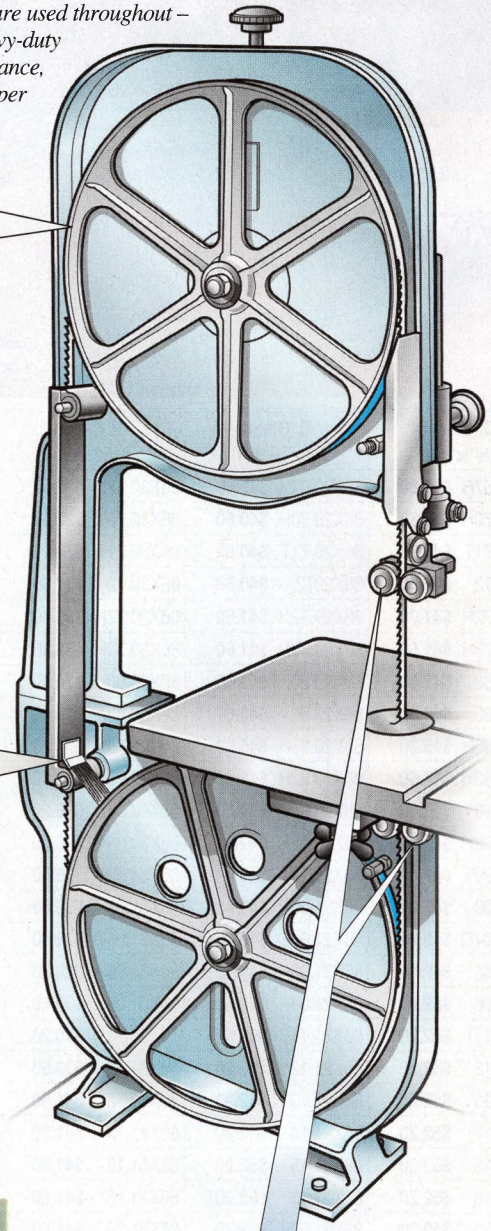




B. Bandsaw Tire Brush

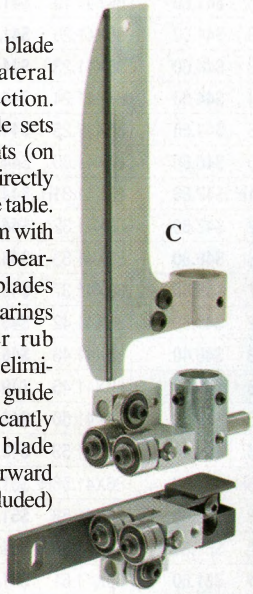
A simple but effective retrofit to any 14″ bandsaw, this polyester-bristle brush runs against the lower tire to remove dust and debris. This extends tire life and improves blade tracking. Supplied with a 1 1/8″ wide aluminum mounting bracket. Installation requires drilling a single hole for the mounting screw (included).

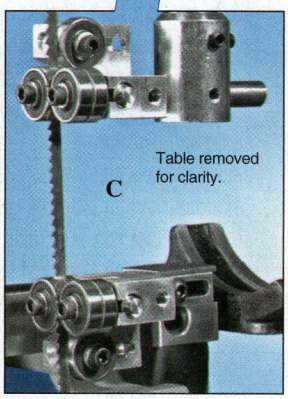
86N50.02 Bandsaw Tire Brush **$13.50**



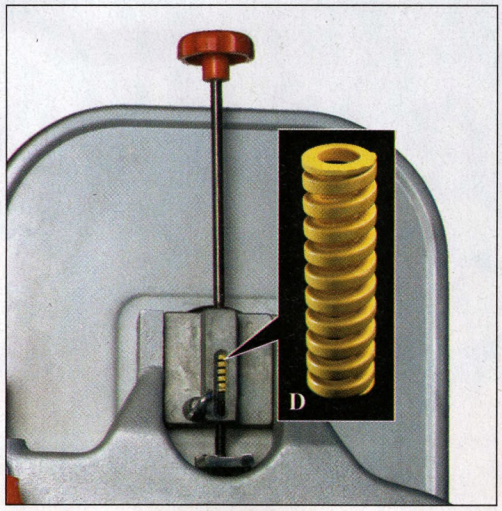
C. Bandsaw Guide Sets USA

To produce an accurate cut, blade guides need to prevent lateral motion, twisting, and deflection. These upper and lower guide sets provide support at three points (on both sides of the blade and directly behind it) above and below the table. Made from steel and aluminum with fully sealed industrial-grade bearings, they are usable with blades from 1/8″ to 1″ wide. Side bearings have two advantages over rub blocks: they are more durable, eliminating the need for frequent guide adjustments, and they significantly reduce friction, prolonging blade life. Installation is straightforward (instructions and hardware included) and readjustments after blade changes are quick and easy. An excellent upgrade.





86N50.30 Guides for Delta 14″ (round shaft) **$269.00**
86N50.31 Guides for Jet 14″ **$277.00**



D. Cobra Coil Tensioning Spring USA

A robust spring enables you to properly tension a wide blade to minimize wandering during resawing. This spring, made from specially treated chrome-vanadium steel, has greater fatigue resistance and tensioning capacity than standard springs (up to 15,000 psi versus 8000 to 10,000 psi). Installs in most saws in a few minutes. At 7/16″ inside diameter (just under 3/4″ O.D.) by 2 9/16″ long, it is compatible with many 14″ bandsaws (Delta, Jet, General, etc.).

86N50.01 Cobra Coil **$31.50**

E. Woodworker's Guide to Live Edge Slabs

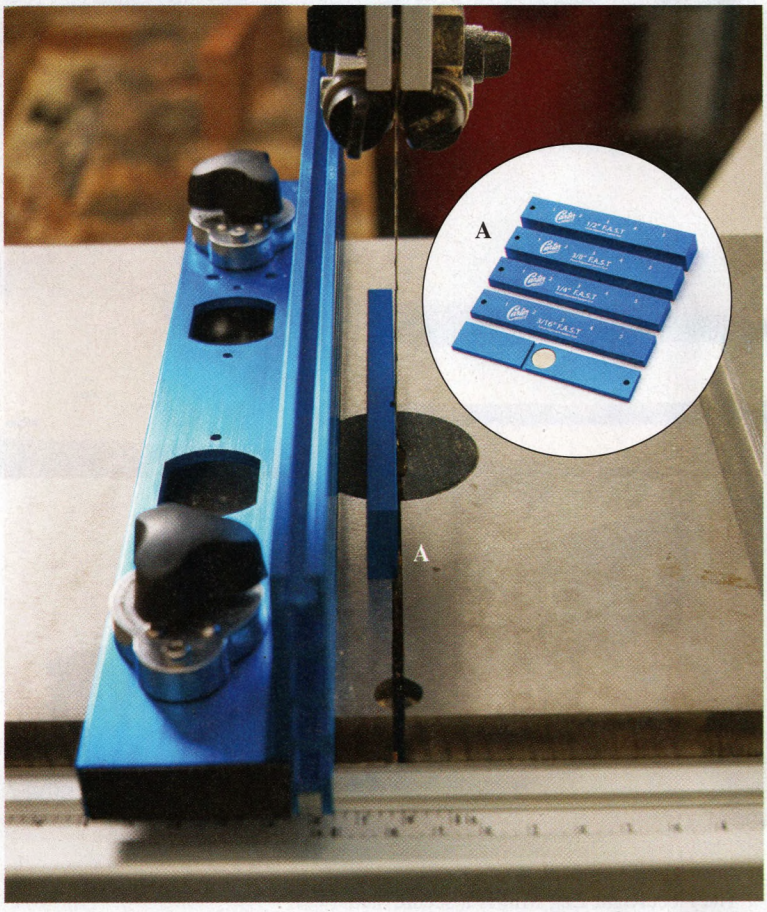
by George Vondriska

Woodworker and teacher George Vondriska guides you through the process of creating furniture and other items using live-edge slabs. He shows you techniques for milling and prepping your own lumber, using epoxy, adding inlays and creating a waterfall edge to make natural wood objects for your home. He then provides step-by-step instructions with photos for eight projects: a charcuterie board, a magnetic knife block, a deer track bench, a walnut cookie coffee table, a desk with a painted base, a steel pipe shelf, floating shelves, and even a bookmatched dining table. Photo galleries of Vondriska's work and that of other live-edge slab woodworkers are included to inspire you to create your own furniture designs and projects. This comprehensive guide will appeal to woodworkers of all skill levels. Softcover, 8″×10″, 144 pages, 2021.

49L51.50 Live Edge Slabs **$26.90**

E

Bandsaw Jigs

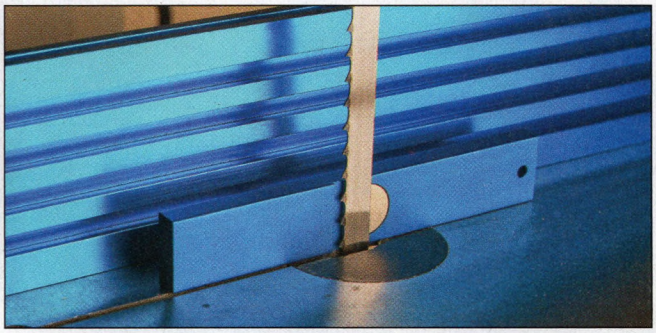


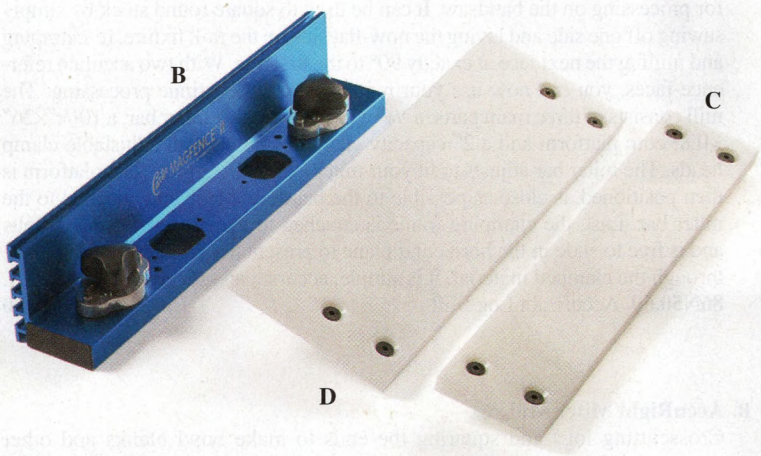
Jigs and fixtures make many operations safer and more repeatable. From setting up and aligning your fence to processing irregular-shaped material, there are a number of excellent solutions to help you use your saw safely and with increased accuracy.

A. F.A.S.T. Fence Alignment System Tool

Aligning a long fence parallel to a narrow blade is an imprecise operation. This tool is a set of 6″ magnetic blocks that each register on the blade body (there is a machined gullet for the teeth). This lets you set your fence parallel to the block – a much easier task. Additionally, the blocks can be used singly or in combination to set an accurate fence spacing from the blade body. The set includes 1/8″, 3/16″, 1/4″, 3/8″ and 1/2″ bars, and makes setting blade spacing a snap. The blocks can also be used for precise setting/spacing on a router table. The foam storage block is adhesive backed for mounting in a drawer or on a wall. The magnetic bars can even be attached directly to your saw. Highly useful.

86N50.50 F.A.S.T. Fence Alignment System Tool **$82.50**

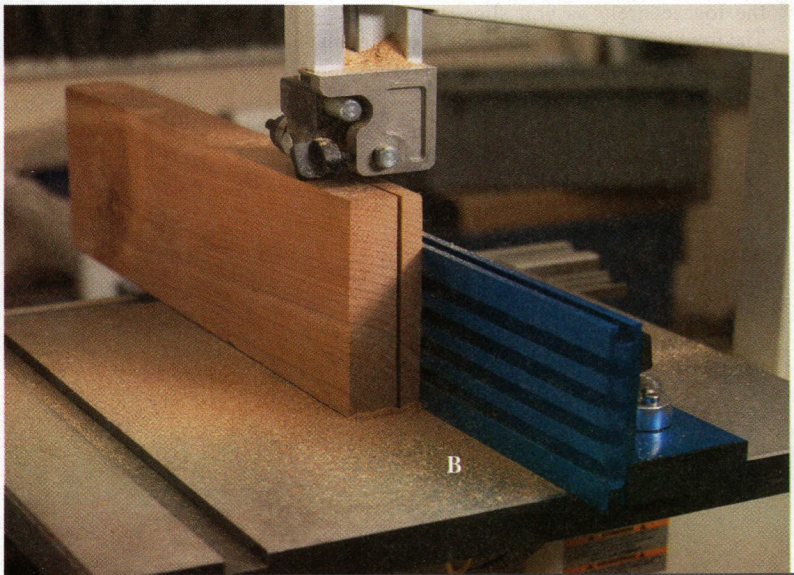


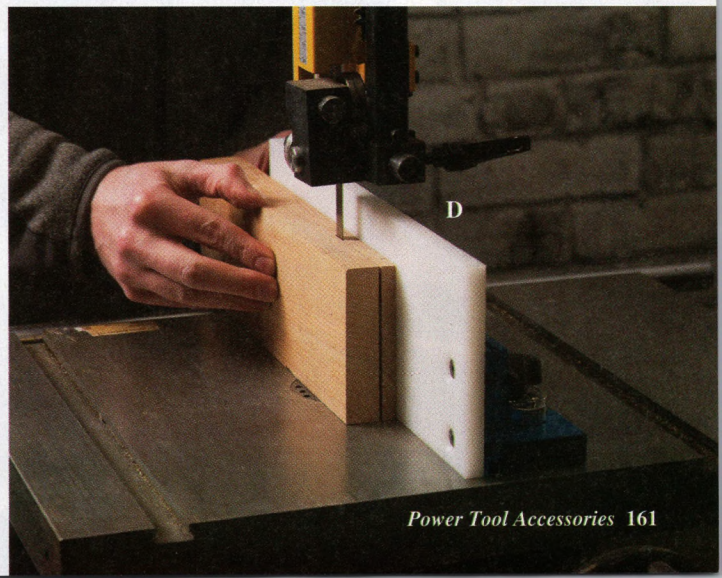


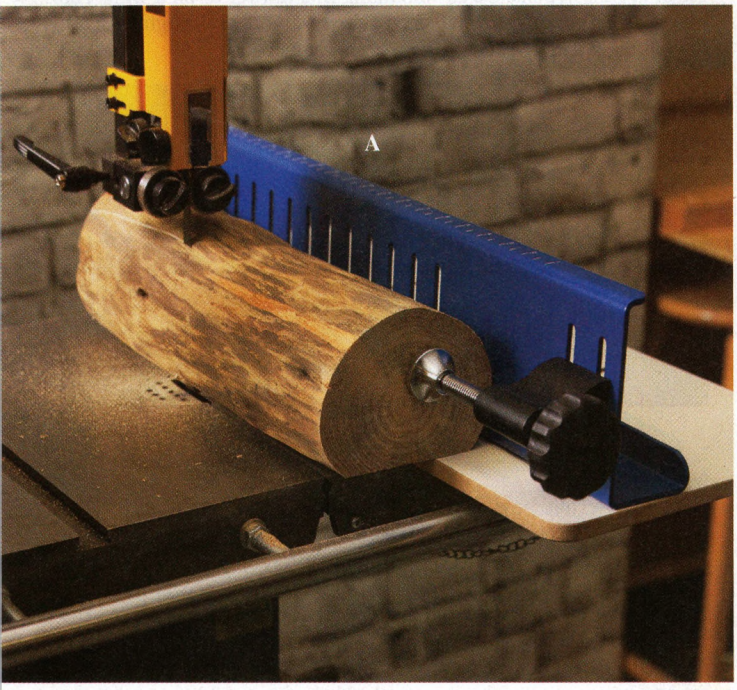
Magfence II

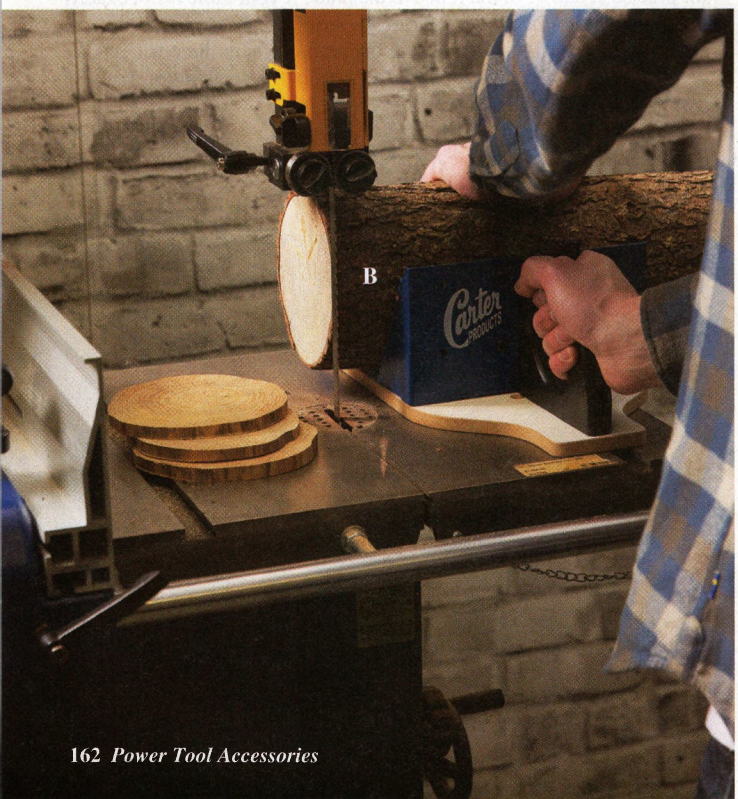
Two simple but powerful on/off switchable magnets allow the Magfence II to easily attach to most ferrous metal tables regardless of size (each magnet exerts 150 lb of holding force). For smaller tables (such as a drill press), the magnets can be repositioned in the fence body for optimal spacing. Switched on, the fence is securely held. The base fence is 15″ long and 3″ high, with four T-slot-compatible channels in the face. The fence is also supplied with nylon-tipped set screws for precise squaring of the fence to the blade if your table is not exactly perpendicular to the blade. Sacrificial plastic wear faces are available separately in 3″ and 5″ heights for operations where there is a chance of blade contact. The taller 5″ face extends the registration face for resawing. A solid and versatile fence system.

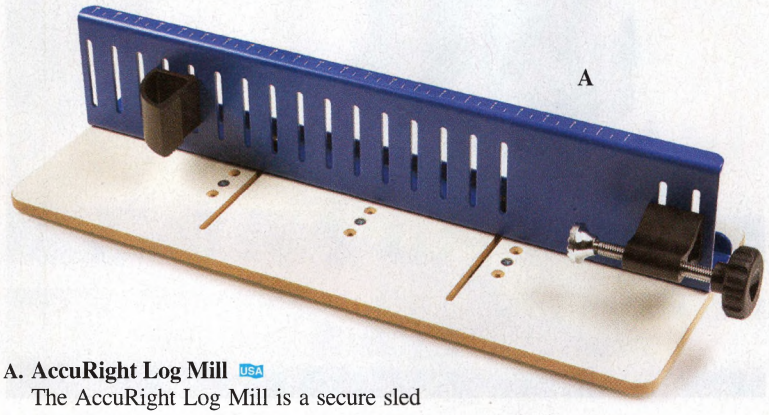
B. 86N50.52 Magfence II **$199.00**
C. 86N50.53 3″ Sacrificial Wear Face **$ 36.90**
D. 86N50.55 5″ Sacrificial Wear Face **$ 43.50**











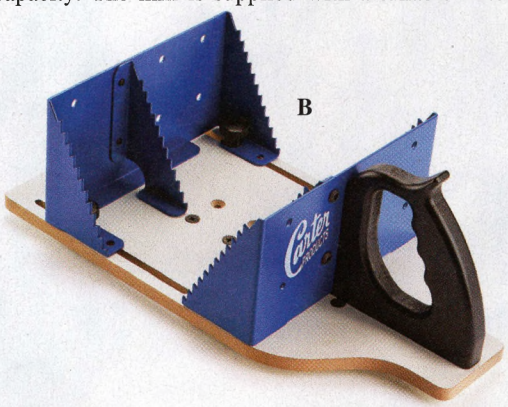
A. AccuRight Log Mill USA

The AccuRight Log Mill is a secure sled system used to hold logs or irregular blanks securely for processing on the bandsaw. It can be used to square round stock by simply sawing off one side and laying the now-flat side on the mill fixture, re-clamping and milling the next face at exactly 90° to the first one. With two accurate reference faces, you can now use your regular fence to continue processing. The mill consists of three main parts: a 3/4″ wide by 3/8″ thick miter bar, a 10 1/4″×26″ MDF core platform and a 2″ capacity clamping frame with adjustable clamp heads. The miter bar adjusts to fit your miter slot without play. The platform is then positioned as close as possible to the bandsaw blade and attached to the miter bar. Last, the clamping frame is attached to the platform using T-bolts and is free to slide in the horizontal plane to present the best path for the blade through the clamped material. It is simple, accurate and secure. Made in USA.

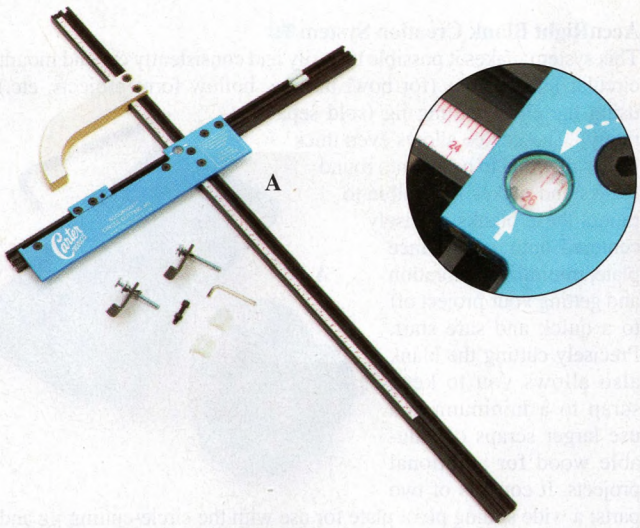
86N50.60 AccuRight Log Mill **$249.00**

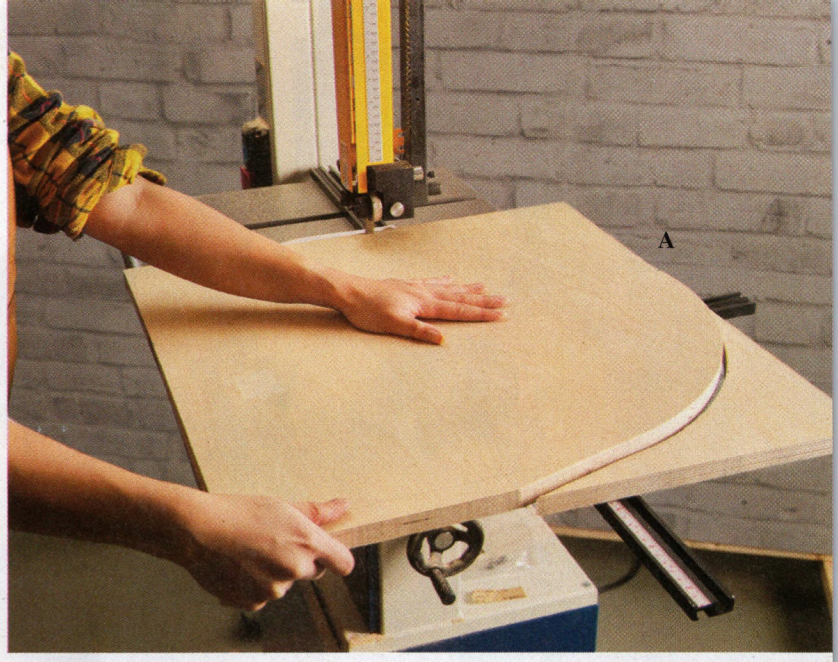
B. AccuRight Miter Mill USA

Crosscutting logs and squaring the ends to make bowl blanks and other projects is a common practice. The AccuRight Miter Mill sled system holds the log securely as you slice, using heavy-gauge steel tooth V-jaws. The front is adjustable to handle logs up to 9″ in diameter or larger, depending on your bandsaw's capacity. The mill is supplied with a tunable miter guide bar that fits standard 3/4″×3/8″ miter slots. Overall length is 15 3/4″, with a width of 8 1/4″. Miter bar is 11 3/4″ long and can be positioned 3 1/4″ or 4 3/4″ from the mill edge. Made in USA.



AccuRight Miter Mill
86N50.61 **$184.00**



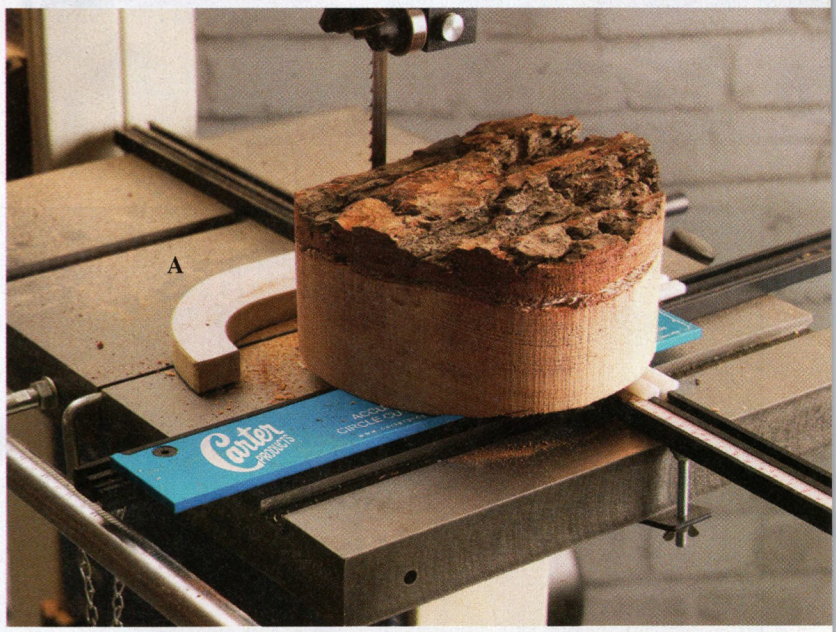


A. Circle-Cutting Jig with Support

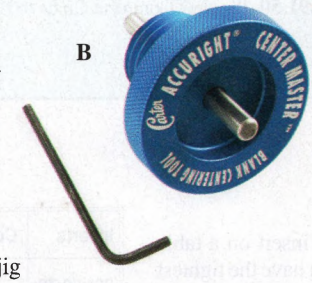
Ideal for turners to cut accurate and repeatable bowl blanks and circles, this high-quality jig attaches easily to most bandsaws. Made of anodized, machined aluminum, the long extrusion (with built-in sliding scale) mounts on the bandsaw bed using two adjustable clamps while the crossbar affixes across it and the sliding pivot point is aligned with the blade. A magnifying window on the cross bar allows easy reading of the radius measurements to ensure precise circle size and cuts. The included material support block and sliding side support blocks provide increased balance and control of the stock while cutting, especially for heavier pieces such as large bowl blanks, or circles for small table tops, lazy Susans and more. The jig allows you to cut circles up to 4′ in diameter, though for the larger cuts you will need to provide additional external support (or even have a helper to aid with mounting, rotating and holding the material being cut). Instructions and hardware included.

86N50.35 *Circle-Cutting Jig with Support **$196.00**

** A shipping surcharge of $25 applies in addition to our regular shipping charges. For areas not served by ground parcel service, contact Customer Service for shipping rates.*

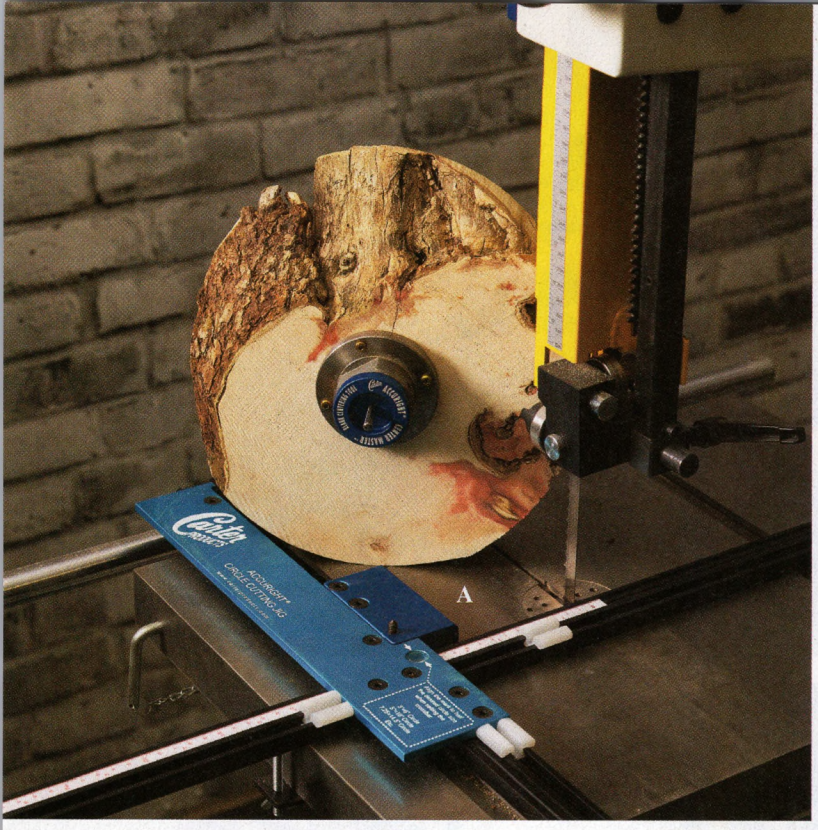


B. Center Master Solo



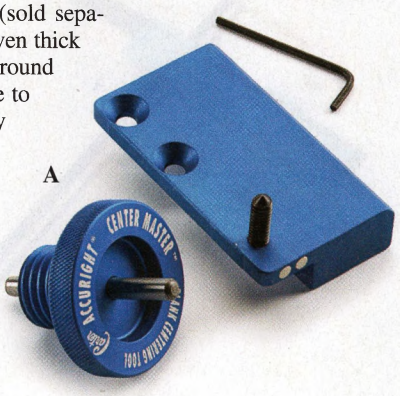
The Center Master Solo does exactly what it implies – it allows you to perfectly align the center of a blank to the face plate, helping to reduce vibration and permit more precise turning. Simply drill a 1/4″ pilot hole in the blank after measuring to the exact center or at the pivot point left by a circle-cutting jig. After you thread the jig to the face plate, the included centering pin lets you align it with the pilot hole and hold it steady. Once the centered face plate has been fastened to the blank, the jig and centering pin are easily removed before mounting the blank onto a lathe. Available in two thread sizes to fit most lathe face plates.

86N50.36 1″×8 Center Master Solo **$33.00**
86N50.37 1 1/4″×8 Center Master Solo **$33.00**



A. AccuRight Blank Creation System USA

This system makes it possible to easily and consistently cut and mount circular lathe blanks (for bowl turning, hollow form projects, etc.) using the circle-cutting jig (sold separately). The device allows even thick pieces of wood to be cut into round blanks and makes it possible to mount these blanks precisely centered onto a lathe face plate, minimizing vibration and getting your project off to a quick and safe start. Precisely cutting the blank also allows you to keep scrap to a minimum and use larger scraps of valuable wood for additional projects. It consists of two parts: a wide sliding pivot plate for use with the circle-cutting jig and the Center Master face-plate adapter mounting jig to ensure perfect centering of the finished blank. It screws onto the mounted face plate and then registers onto the sliding pivot plate to ensure your blank is perfectly concentric. Available for 1 1/4″×8 tpi or 1″×8 tpi face plates. Made in USA.



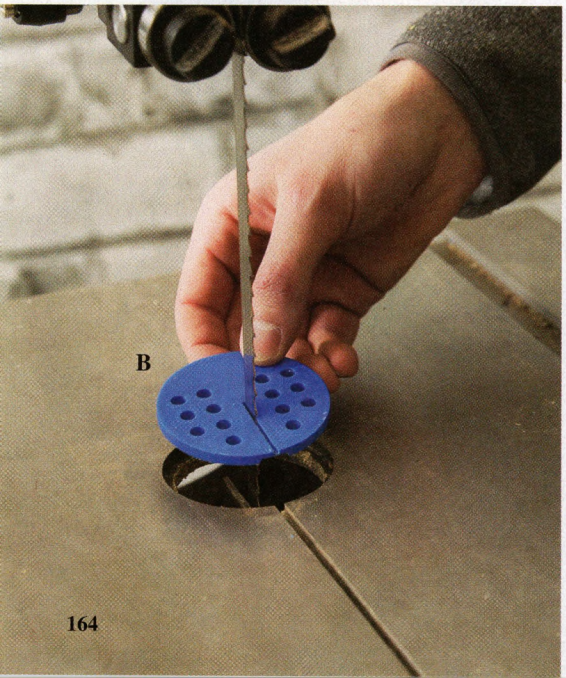
86N50.38 1″×8 tpi Blank Creation System **$67.00**
86N50.39 1 1/4″×8 tpi Blank Creation System **$67.00**

New Complete Guide to Band Saws

by Mark Duginske

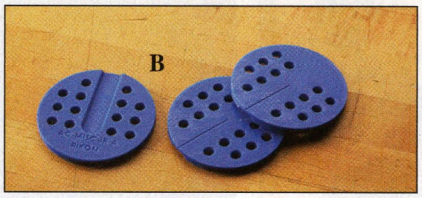
Everything you'll ever need to know about using and maintaining a bandsaw is in this guide. Duginske explains all the features of this versatile tool, and compares some of the brands. Blades are covered in a chapter of their own, describing steel types, tooth patterns and maintenance, including how to braze a blade. Full chapters then handle adjustments, sawing straight and curved cuts, using templates, making and using jigs, and joinery. Line drawings and color photographs complement the text. Softcover, 8 1/2″×11″, 187 pages, 2007. Revised 2014.

49L50.48 New Complete Guide to Band Saws **$26.90**

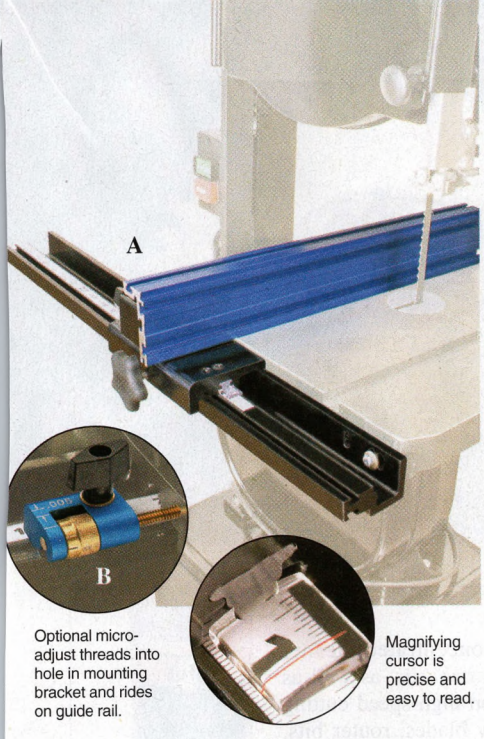


AccuRight Table Inserts

Similar to a zero-clearance insert on a table saw, these inserts ensure you have the tightest blade opening possible, for less chipping and tear-out when cutting thin material. All are sold in packages of three, except the Laguna inserts, which are a package of two. Sizes given in brackets are diameter by thickness for round, and length by width by thickness for rectangular.

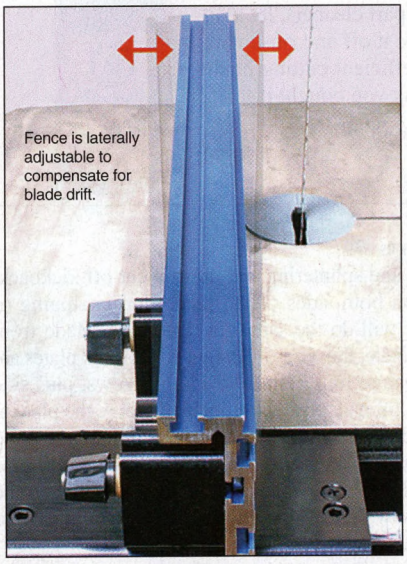


Inserts	Compatible Bandsaws	Price
86N50.70	Rikon 14″ & 18″ (2 1/2″×1/8″) (not model 10-326)	$15.90
86N50.71	Delta 14″ (2 1/2″×1/8″ lip) & many imports	$15.90
86N50.72	Laguna Rect (5 1/4″×2.875″× 0.440″) 1412, 14BX, 18BX	$15.90
86N50.73	Jet 14″ (2 1/2″×3/32″)	$15.90
86N50.74	Jet 15″ 1125 (2 1/2″×3/32″)	$15.90
86N50.75	Jet 14″ Steel Frame SFX	$15.90
86N50.76	Grizzly Round (2 3/4″×5/32″) G055X, G0457, G0513, G0514, G0640X	$15.90
86N50.77	Grizzly Rect (3.92″×2.35″× 0.155″) G0531, G0531B, G0566, G0566B, G0568, G0569, G0636, G0636X, G0636XB, G0701	$15.90



Optional micro-adjust threads into hole in mounting bracket and rides on guide rail.

Magnifying cursor is precise and easy to read.



Kreg Precision Bandsaw Fence USA

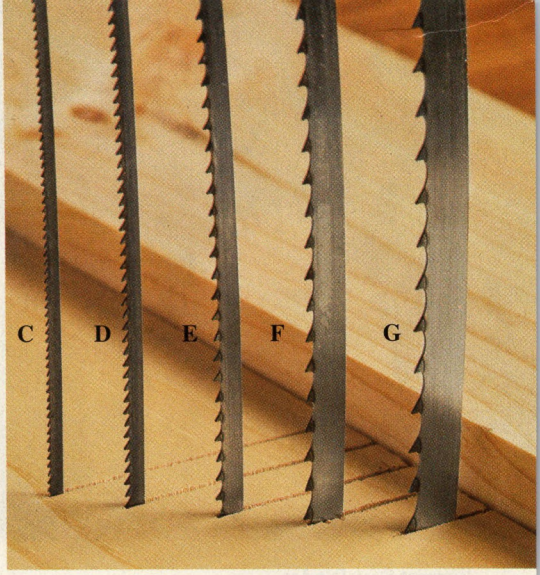
An easy retrofit to many 14″ bandsaws*, this precision fence system will dramatically expand your saw's capabilities. It is easily aligned to compensate for blade drift, has a scale and magnifying cursor for quick and exact positioning, and locks with a simple but effective clamping knob. Made largely from rigid aluminum extrusion, it has nylon bushings for smooth operation. The micro-adjust (sold separately) threads into the fence to provide controlled lateral adjustment (3/32″ per turn). Comes with right-to-left self-adhesive tapes in both Imperial and metric so you can customize the fence accordingly.

A. 86N40.07 Kreg Bandsaw Fence **$234.00**
B. 86N40.01 Micro-Adjust **$ 42.50**

** Including Delta, Jet, General, Ridgid and Grizzly. Other models or bandsaws larger than 14″ may require mounting holes to be drilled.*

Olson Bandsaw Blades

These are excellent-quality steel bandsaw blades. They have a 10° rake angle to cut aggressively and deep gullets to help clear sawdust. The 1/8″×14R (4 tpi regular-tooth) blades are great for scroll cutting, capable of making tight radius curves. The 3/16″×10R (10 tpi regular-tooth) blades are capable of making curves as tight as a 1/8″ but with added strength provided by the 3/16″ width. The 1/4″×6H (6 tpi hooked-tooth) blades are good for general-purpose use. The 3/8″×4H (4 tpi hooked-tooth) blades are great for roughing blanks for carving or turning – they are fast-cutting but rough, useful for working with thick stock. The 1/2″×3H (3 tpi hooked-tooth) blades excel at ripping thick stock and resawing, and are also suitable for roughing blanks for carving or turning. The coarse teeth power through hard woods and difficult grain. All blades are suitable for wood, plastic and non-ferrous metals.



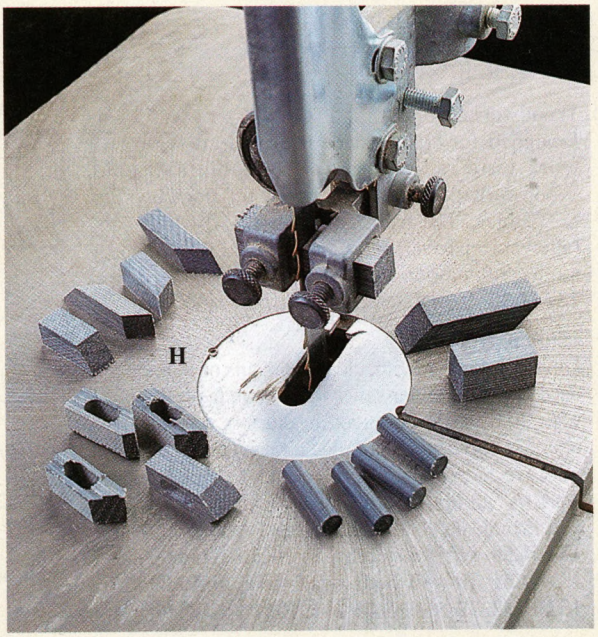
Bandsaw Model		Olson Bandsaw Blades C.	D.	E.	F.	G. Resaw Blades	H. Cool Blocks *Check the size of your blade guides before ordering.*		
	Blade length	1/8″×14R	3/16″×10R	1/4″×6H	3/8″×4H	1/2″×3H	5/8″×3 tpi	Set of 4	Size of Block	Shape
Delta 8″, 10″	56 1/8″	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	61K89.09 **$26.50**	(4) 3/4″×3/16″ dia. round blocks	
Delta 10″ * 5/8″ Resaw is 71 3/4″	72 1/2″	02J51.72 **$30.90**	02J52.72 **$30.90**	02J53.72 **$26.00**	02J54.72 **$26.00**	02J55.72 **$26.00**	03J52.05* **$81.50**	61K89.09 **$26.50**	(4) 3/4″×3/16″ dia. round blocks	
Delta 16″	82″	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	61K89.07 **$26.50**	(4) 5/16″×5/16″×3/4″	
Delta 14″	93 1/2″	N/A	02J52.93 **$31.90**	N/A	02J54.93 **$28.90**	N/A	03J53.05 **$102.50**	61K89.01 **$26.50**	(3) 1/2″×1/2″×3/4″ (1) 1/2″×3/8″×1″	
Delta 14″ with riser	105″	02J51.15 **$34.50**	02J52.15 **$34.50**	02J53.15 **$29.90**	02J54.15 **$29.90**	02J55.15 **$29.90**	03J57.06 **$113.50**	61K89.01 **$26.50**	(3) 1/2″×1/2″×3/4″ (1) 1/2″×3/8″×1″	
Sears 12″	80″	02J51.80 **$29.90**	02J52.80 **$29.90**	02J53.80 **$27.50**	02J54.80 **$27.50**	02J55.80 **$27.50**	N/A	61K89.02 **$26.50**	(4) 3/8″×3/8″×3/4″	
Sears (older style saws)	80″	02J51.80 **$29.90**	02J52.80 **$29.90**	02J53.80 **$27.50**	02J54.80 **$27.50**	02J55.80 **$27.50**	N/A	N/A	—	
Sears 12″ Tilt Head	80″	02J51.80 **$29.90**	02J52.80 **$29.90**	02J53.80 **$27.50**	02J54.80 **$27.50**	02J55.80 **$27.50**	N/A	N/A	—	—
Rikon 10″ Deluxe	70 1/2″	N/A	N/A	N/A	02J54.70 **$27.90**	N/A	N/A	N/A	—	—
Rikon 14″ Deluxe	111″	N/A	N/A	N/A	02J54.11 **$38.50**	02J55.11 **$38.50**	03J57.07 **$119.50**	N/A	—	—
Shopsmith 11″	72 1/2″	02J51.72 **$30.90**	02J52.72 **$30.90**	02J53.72 **$26.00**	02J54.72 **$26.00**	02J55.72 **$26.00**	03J55.05 **$81.50**	N/A	—	—
Inca 10 1/2″	73 1/2″	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	03J56.05 **$84.50**	N/A	—	—
Inca 710	104 1/4″	N/A	N/A	02J53.14 **$30.90**	N/A	02J55.14 **$30.90**	03J57.05 **$113.50**	Not Required	—	—
Jet, Grizzly, etc.	w/ 93 1/2″ blades	N/A	—	N/A	02J54.93 **$28.90**	N/A	03J53.05 **$102.50**	61K89.06 **$26.50**	(4) 1/2″×1/2″×3/4″	
General 15″ † 5/8″ Resaw is 100″	98 1/2″	N/A	02J52.98 **$35.50**	N/A	N/A	02J55.98 **$29.90**	03J11.05† **$107.50**	61K89.06 **$26.50**	(4) 1/2″×1/2″×3/4″	

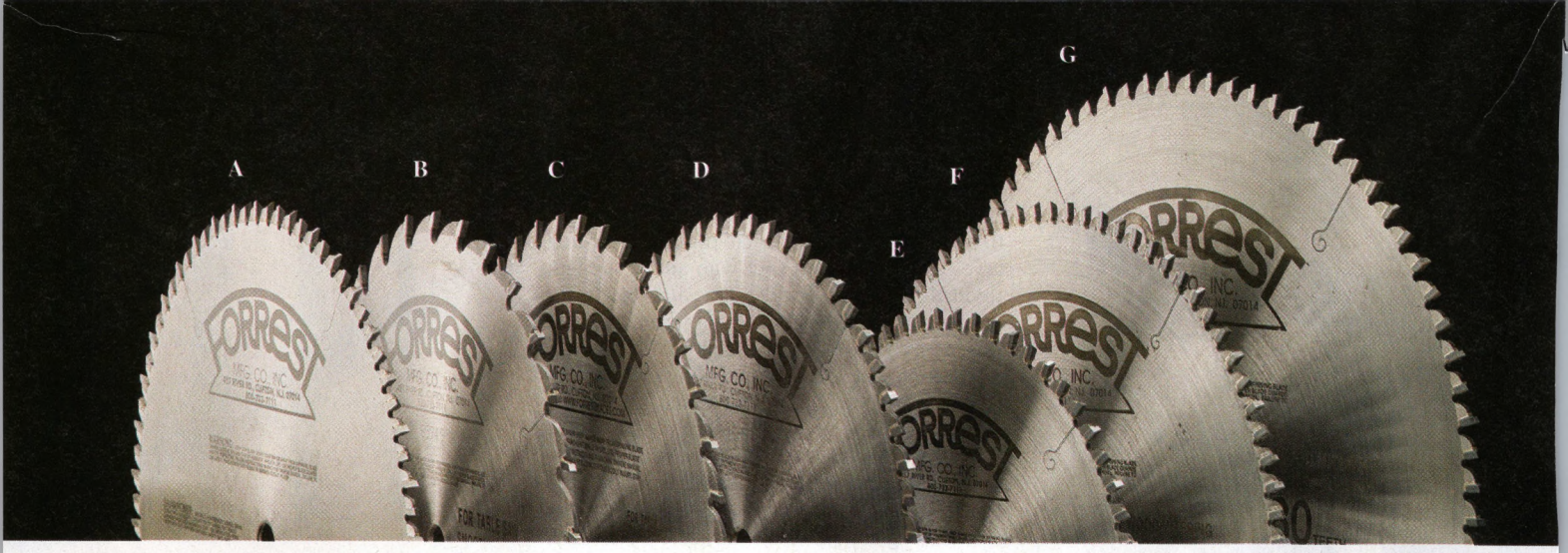
G. Resaw Bandsaw Blades USA

These special resaw blades have a narrow kerf to reduce waste, and carbide-impregnated teeth that help them retain their sharpness even when resawing hardwoods. The blades are 5/8″×3 tpi.

H. Cool Blocks USA

Cool Blocks replace standard metal bandsaw guides. Phenolic resin embedded with graphite to reduce friction, they stay cooler than metal blocks, reducing metal fatigue and extending blade life. They can be set closer to the blade for better accuracy and control of cuts. They also lubricate the blade without staining the wood, so your bandsaw runs more smoothly and quietly. Available for the models listed, but may fit other models. Check guide size before ordering.



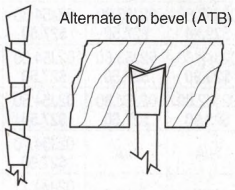


Forrest Saw Blades

Forrest saw blades are consistently ranked among the top-performing blades in the industry. Hardened to Rc40-42, the steel plates are laser cut, hand trued and then tensioned to produce a runout accuracy better than 0.001″. The long-life C-4 carbide teeth are finely ground and produce clean, finish-quality cuts with little side scoring or tear-out. All blades have 5/8″ arbors (except the 12″×80-tooth Chopmaster, which has a 1″ arbor) and have a maximum rpm of 7000 (though the maker recommends running the blades at between 3000 and 5000 rpm for best results). A stiffener, though not required, is recommended on thin-kerf (less than 1/8″) blades for the best performance. Made in USA.

A. Duraline HI-A/T USA

For crosscutting veneered plywood, particle board, laminates, composites and solid woods, the teeth on the Duraline HI-A/T blades are set with steep 40° ATB and a 5° face hook for exceptionally clean cuts through both top and bottom surfaces. The 10″ blades are available in 3/32″ or 1/8″ kerf versions.



15T41.55 10″×80 tooth – 3/32″ Kerf **$340.00**
15T41.56 10″×80 tooth – 1/8″ Kerf **$340.00**

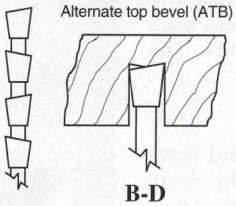
Woodworker II USA

Intended for general-purpose use, the teeth on the Woodworker II combination blades are set with 15° ATB and 20° face hook angles. Ideal for both rip and cross cutting, the 10″×30-tooth blade is for materials over 2″ thick; the 10″×40-tooth blade for materials up to 2″. Suitable for use in table or portable saws. Available in 3/32″ or 1/8″ kerf versions.

B. **15T41.26** 10″×30 tooth – 3/32″ Kerf **$248.00**
15T41.31 10″×30 tooth – 1/8″ Kerf **$253.00**
C. **15T41.25** 10″×40 tooth – 3/32″ Kerf **$284.00**
15T41.30 10″×40 tooth – 1/8″ Kerf **$284.00**

D. Woodworker I USA

Designed for splinter-free trim and crosscut work on a radial arm saw or table saw, Woodworker I blades are suitable for stock up to 2″ thick. The teeth are set with 30° ATB (alternate top bevel) and a 5° face hook. 10″×60-tooth configuration with a thin, 3/32″ kerf.

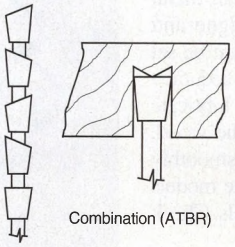


B-D

15T41.35 10″×60 tooth – 3/32″ Kerf **$297.00**

Chopmaster USA

Developed for smooth, clean crosscuts on standard or sliding miter saws, these have teeth set with 30° ATBR (arranged in clusters of four alternate top bevel teeth plus a raker) and a 5° negative face hook. The 8 1/2″ and 10″ blades have 5/8″ arbors; the 12″ has a 1″ arbor. Blade kerf is indicated in the price lines.



E. **15T41.50** 8 1/2″×60 tooth – 3/32″ Kerf **$278.00**
F. **15T41.51** 10″×80 tooth – 7/64″ Kerf **$315.00**
G. **15T41.52** 12″×80 tooth – 1/8″ Kerf **$328.00**

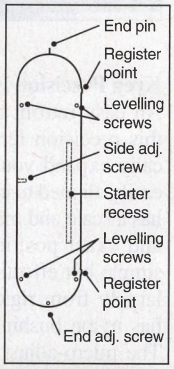
Resin Remover USA

Our new formula of concentrated cleaner dissolves burnt-on resin deposits, as well as caked grease and dirt, on high-speed cutting edges such as table-saw blades, router bits, etc. Dilute with water (for burnt-on resin use three parts water to one part cleaner), let it sit for a minute or two, wipe it off and rinse with water. The result is an efficient cutting blade almost as clean as the day you bought it.

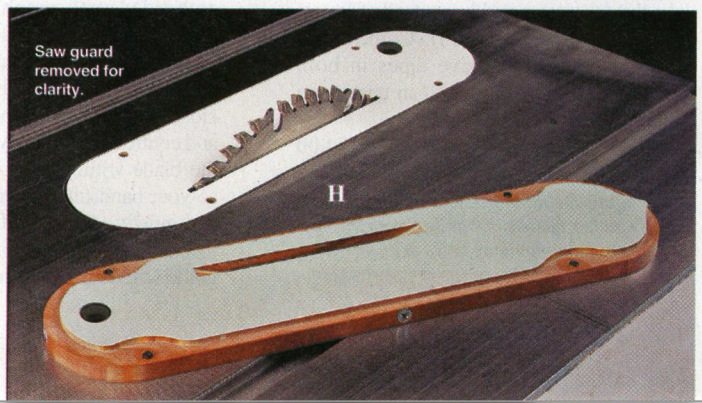
Resin Remover, 17 fl oz (500*ml*)
56Z43.11 **18.50**

H. Zero-Clearance Throat Inserts USA

Throat inserts reduce chipping and splintering and prevent cut-off kickback. They provide stock support on both sides of the blade during ripping or crosscut work. A second plate will do the same for dado cuts. Made from melamine-coated phenolic laminate, these zero-clearance, 1/2″ thick plates are rigid and low friction. They feature four built-in levelling screws, plus side and end adjustment screws to eliminate plate vibration and secure the plate in the same position. Sold as a solid piece with a starter recess cut for cutting the slot opening with your table saw for an exact fit. Instructions included. These inserts let you make an immediate improvement in both the quality and the safety of cuts on your table saw. The Delta model fits Delta Unisaw or Contractor, and other table saws with a 3 3/4″×13 3/8″ opening, including the left-tilt Delta Unisaw. The Craftsman/Ridgid insert fits Craftsman and older Ridgid saws with a 3 3/4″×14″ opening. The Jet or Powermatic 64A model also fits General International table saws with a 3 9/16″×12 1/2″ opening. All models have a finger through-hole for easier removal. Various colors.



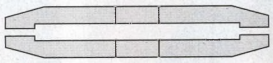
46J85.01 Delta (3 3/4″×13 3/8″) **$52.50**
46J85.02 Powermatic 66 (4″×14 1/2″) **$52.50**
46J85.03 General 350/650 (3 1/2″×13 3/4″) **$52.50**
46J85.04 Craftsman/Ridgid (3 3/4″×14″) **$52.50**
46J85.05 Jet/Pmatic 64A (3 9/16″×12 1/2″) **$52.50**



A. Blade Stiffeners

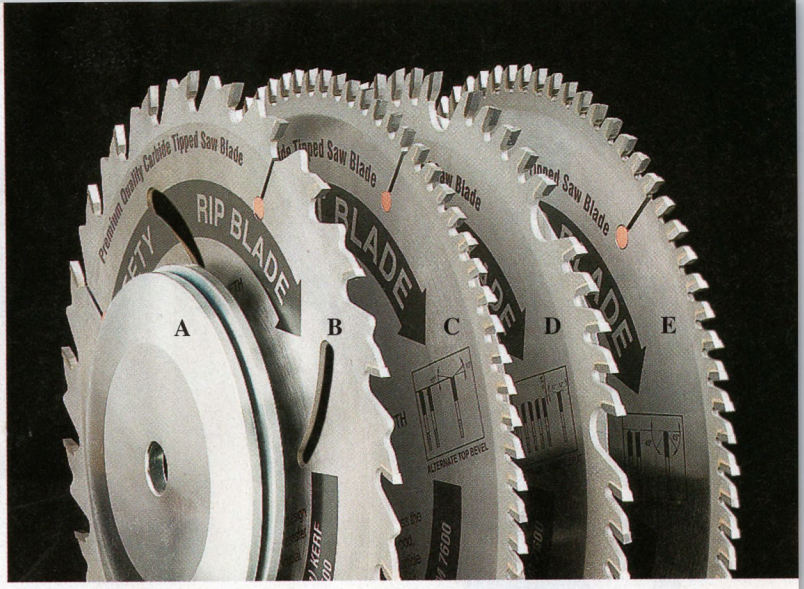
Saw blades with small arbor washers are prone to flutter in use. Arbor washers (or stiffening plates) should be at least 1/3 the diameter of the blade used, and can be more if that will not reduce the depth of cut unacceptably. Anything that increases stability will improve the cut, especially with thin-kerf blades. The 3 1/2″ diameter stiffener is for 8″, 9″ and 10″ saw blades; the 5″ is for 10″ and 12″ blades. Sold by the pair. Each side is 1/4″ thick and hollow ground to a 3/8″ wide rim for good seating. 5/8″ arbor.

16T01.01 Pr. of 3 1/2″ Stiffeners **$28.50**
16T01.02 Pr. of 5″ Stiffeners **$37.50**



Industrial-Quality Saw Blades

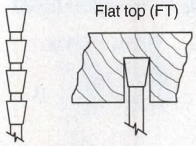
These blades are exceptionally high quality at reasonable prices. Made of chrome-alloy tool steel, hardened to Rc44, and machined to exceed the European standard for flatness. The carbide teeth (C3 or C4 grade) are finish ground with diamond wheels to provide a smooth face and sharp edges. The maximum rpm is 9000 for the 8″ blades and 7600 for 10″ blades. Blade kerf is 0.126″ for all but the 10″×50 combination blade, which is 0.134″. All blades have 5/8″ arbors.



B. Safety Rip Blade

A chip-limitation blade that restricts the amount of "bite" each tooth can take. This construction makes it a safer blade to use and prevents over-taxing of the motor. The flat top (FT) tooth pattern leaves a flat-bottomed kerf. 18° hook.

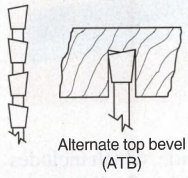
15T90.24 Safety Rip, 10″×24 tooth **$94.00**



C. Extra-Fine Cut-Off Blades

For those who need a smooth finish on crosscut work. The large number of teeth, 10° hook angle and alternate top bevel (ATB) reduce fiber tearing.

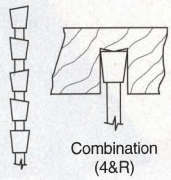
15T40.08 Cut-Off, 8″×64 tooth **$129.00**
15T40.10 Cut-Off, 10″×80 tooth **$179.00**



D. Combination Blades

These blades are excellent in both ripping and crosscut work. The combination 4&R tooth pattern (in sets of four cutters and a raker, followed by a deep gullet) gives a smooth finish and good chip clearance. 10° hook. The blade to buy if you are getting only one.

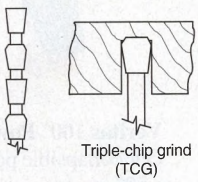
15T50.08 Combination, 8″×40 tooth **$ 99.00**
15T50.10 Combination, 10″×50 tooth **$115.00**



E. Melamine Saw Blade

With extra-hard carbide teeth and a triple-chip grind (alternating bevelled chippers and flat top rakers), this blade is designed for long life in abrasive materials like melamine and particleboard. Sharpened with 600x diamond for a smooth cut.

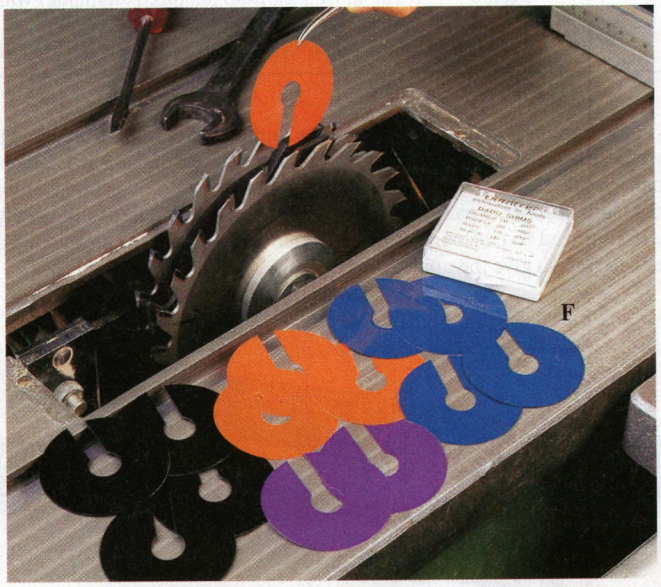
15T92.01 Melamine, 10″×80 tooth **$229.00**



F. Veritas Dado Shims USA

Stacking a dado to get a perfect groove size requires shims. Most of us have used tape, paper, brass sheet and other approximate systems that take a lot of fiddling around, including pulling off and replacing cutting blades and chippers. This set of shims makes all of this unnecessary. These shims are not only accurate, but they are slotted so that they can be slipped onto an arbor between blades with tweezers; you no longer have to pull the whole dado set off to restack it. They are color coded by thickness, so no measuring is needed. The set of 14 shims includes four each of 0.020″, 0.010″ and 0.002″ sizes, as well as two 0.005″ shims. Made from accurately thicknessed plastic that is oil and grease resistant, they withstand high torques and will not swell or distort. Arbor size is 5/8″. Excellent value in shims. Patented.

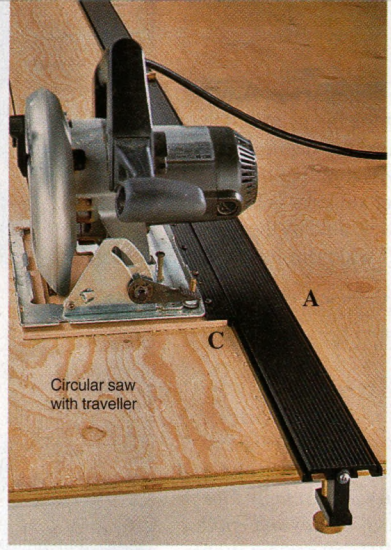
05J13.01 Dado Shims, set of 14 **$17.90**

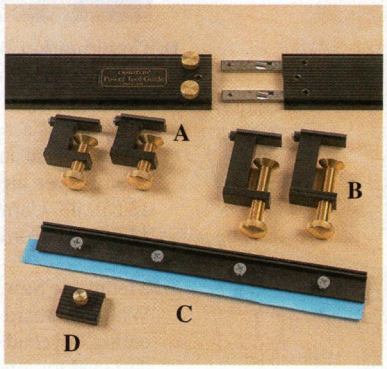


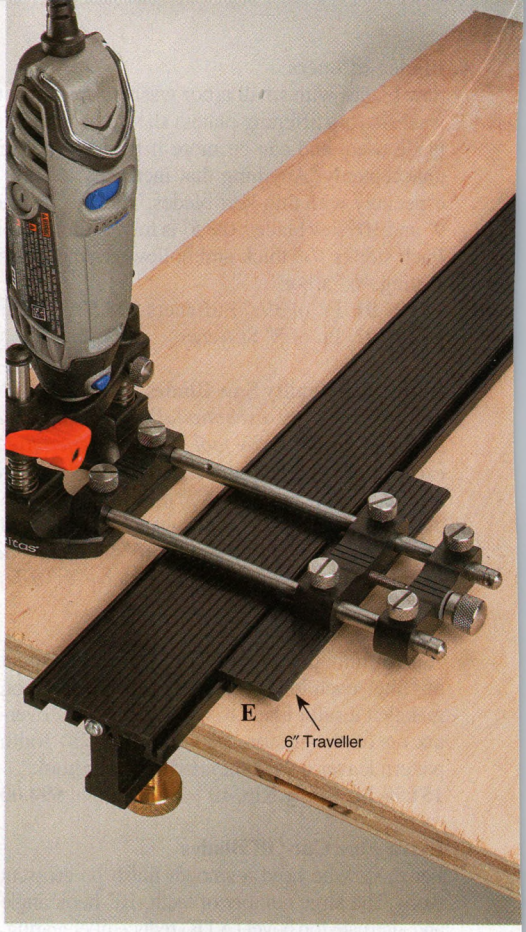
G. Blade Holders

Most of us hang extra saw blades on a nail on the shop wall. The problem with that is the saw teeth invariably contact something they shouldn't, either causing or absorbing damage. These inexpensive and durable holders are a great option for protecting your circular saw blades. Secured by a wing knob, bolt and washer, they are available in 10″ and 12″ diameters, and come with a hanging hook for easy storage. Made of rigid ABS.

46J84.01 10″ Blade Holder **$ 8.90**
46J84.02 12″ Blade Holder **$10.90**







Veritas 100″ Power Tool Guide

Our collapsible power tool guide is easy to transport and store. The complete 100″ guide, which includes a 52″ guide (with two 1″ capacity clamps) and a 48″ extension, allows full panel-cutting flexibility; the 52″ guide is ideal for half panels or crosscuts. Able to handle the largest common sheets of particleboard, MDF or other composites, the clamps can be set anywhere along the guide's length. The 48″ extension is available separately should you want to upgrade later. Made in Canada.

A. 05J50.01 *100″ Power Tool Guide **$167.00**
05J50.03 *52″ Tool Guide & 1″ Clamps **$ 99.00**
05J50.04 *48″ Tool Guide Extension **$ 89.00**

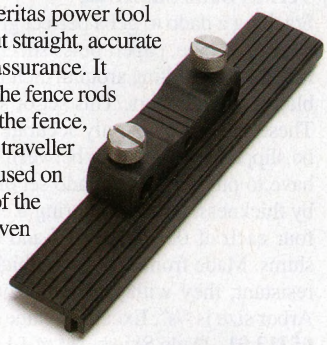
** In addition to our regular shipping charges, a length surcharge of $10 applies per order.*

Accessories for Veritas Power Tool Guides

Compatible with the 100″ or 30″ power tool guide, the 2″ capacity clamps allow clamping of thicker materials. The 12″ long traveler ensures straight cuts by preventing the tool from wandering away from the guide. Hooked within the rails on either side of the guide, the traveller comes pre-drilled and tapped to accept 1/4-20 screws (included) to hold a 1/4″ (or thicker) shop-made base plate to which the power tool is attached. The optional position stop is used with the traveller to limit non-through cuts, such as dadoes and rabbets. Made in Canada.

B. 05J50.09 2″ Capacity Clamps, pr. **$46.50**
C. 05J50.02 12″ Traveller **$18.50**
D. 05J50.10 Saw Guide Position Stop, ea. **$14.50**

E. Veritas 6″ Traveller for Plunge Base for Rotary Tool



This adapter for our rotary tool plunge base lets you hook the base onto our Veritas power tool guides to cut straight, accurate lines with assurance. It attaches to the fence rods in place of the fence, providing a traveller that can be used on either side of the guide. It's even compatible with the precision adjuster. Made in Canada from anodized aluminum with stainless-steel knobs.

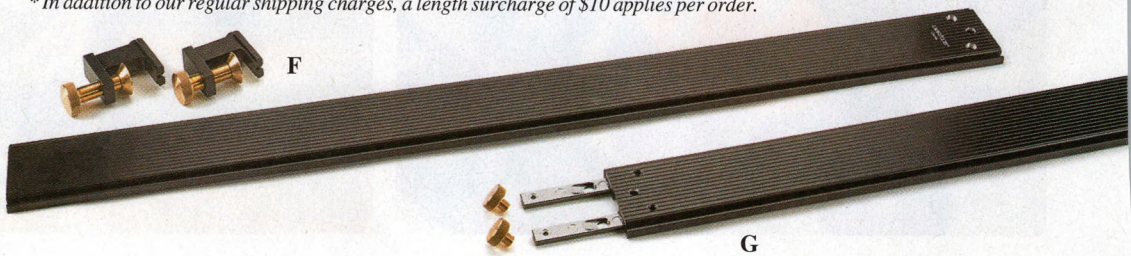
05J65.09 6″ Traveller **$34.90**

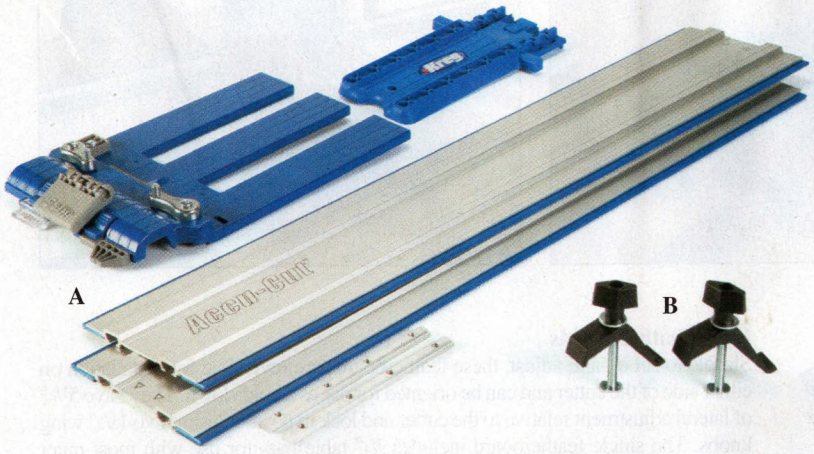
Veritas 30″ Power Tool Guide

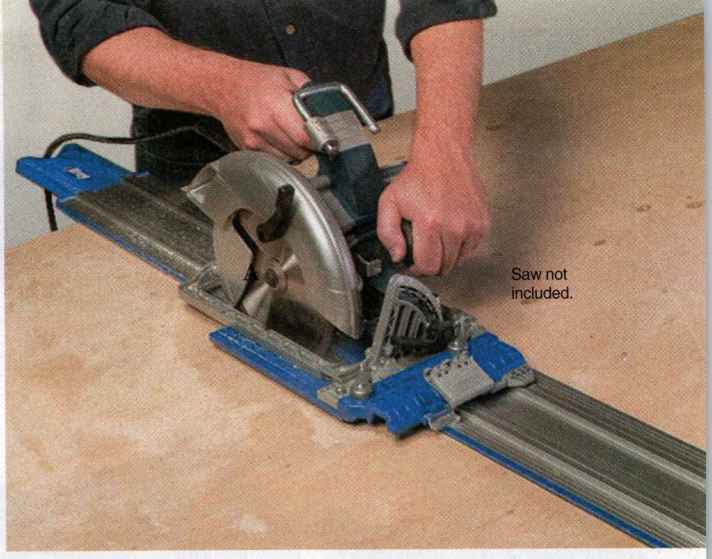
Our low-profile 30″ power tool guide fits across the width of most benches without an awkward overhang, making it easier to crosscut a long workpiece with the bench supporting the workpiece's length. It is also a manageable length for working with smaller-scale material. The guide comes with a pair of 1″ capacity clamps that can be positioned anywhere along its length. Rubber expansion washers let you set the clamps to slide freely or with the amount of drag you desire. If you need to cut longer stock, the optional 48″ guide extension is a convenient accessory. The combined track segments give the guide a total length of 78″. Made in Canada.

F. 05J50.12 30″ Power Tool Guide **$79.00**
G. 05J50.04 *48″ Tool Guide Extension **$89.00**

** In addition to our regular shipping charges, a length surcharge of $10 applies per order.*







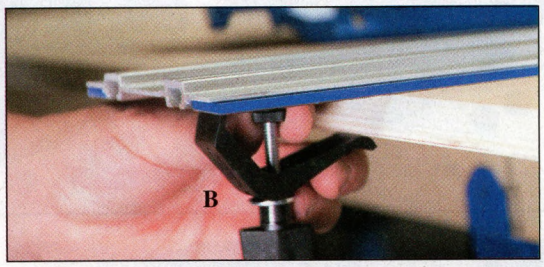
Kreg Accu-Cut Saw Guide USA

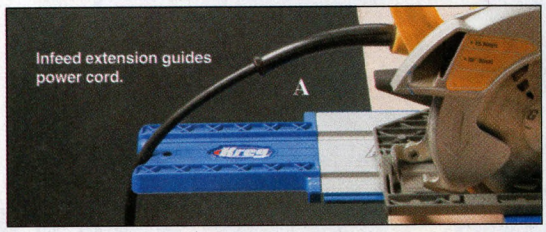
This system lets you use a circular saw much like a track saw for improved accuracy and safety. The saw mounts to a sled (compatible with right-hand and left-hand models) that interlocks with the aluminum track, ensuring straight cuts and reducing the chance of kickback. In preparation for first use, run the saw along the track, trimming its sacrificial edge strip flush with the blade. The cut edging provides support right at the kerf to reduce chipping and tearout. It also makes for easy positioning, since you can place the edging directly on your cut line. In most applications, the track doesn't need to be clamped down – high-friction strips keep it in place. For extra security when working with bowed material or slippery surfaces such as plastic laminate, we offer a pair of optional track clamps (1″ maximum capacity).

A nylon infeed extension supports and aligns the saw at the beginning of the cut; it also lifts the saw guard before it contacts the workpiece, and guides the power cord to keep it out of the way.

The track is 53″ long, and can be separated into two 26 1/2″ sections for shorter cuts or storage and transport. Made in USA.

A. **86N41.10** Kreg Accu-Cut Saw Guide **$129.00**
B. **86N41.12** Track Clamps, pr. **$ 33.50**

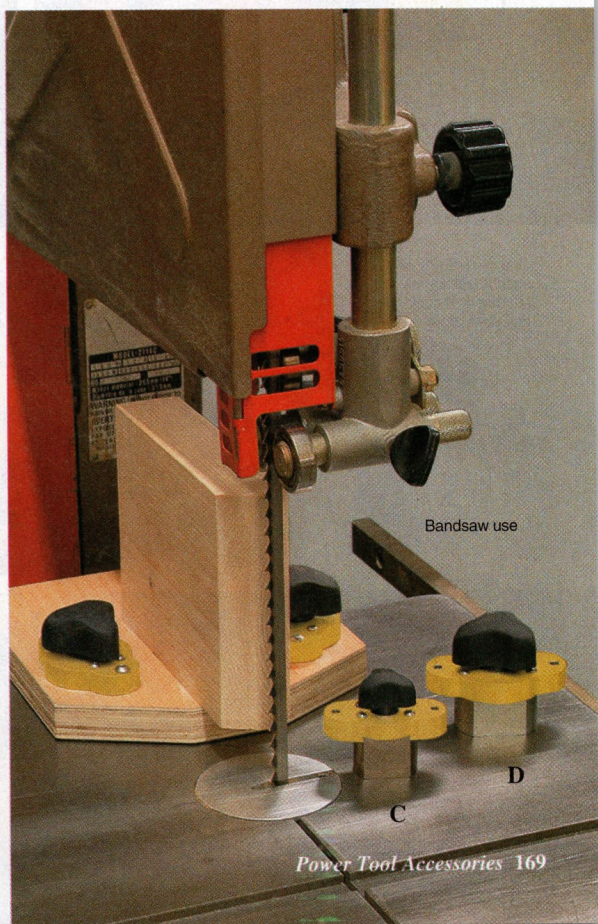




Mag-Jig Magnetic Clamps

These ingenious clamps each contain two powerful rare-earth magnets. With the knob turned to the "on" position, the magnets align and cling to any ferrous surface. In the "off" position, the magnets counteract each other to release the clamp for removal or repositioning. The instant on/off toggle makes them ideal for custom jigs and fixtures. They are available with either 20mm or 30mm magnets that exert 95 lb and 150 lb of force respectively. They have aluminum bodies with rubber-coated knobs for grip. The 20mm size mounts in a 1 3/16″ hole, while the 30mm jig requires a 1 5/8″ hole. Both install in material 3/4″ thick. An excellent alternative to traditional clamping methods.

C. **03J75.95** 20mm Mag-Jig Clamp, ea. **$54.90**
D. **03J75.96** 30mm Mag-Jig Clamp, ea. **$74.50**

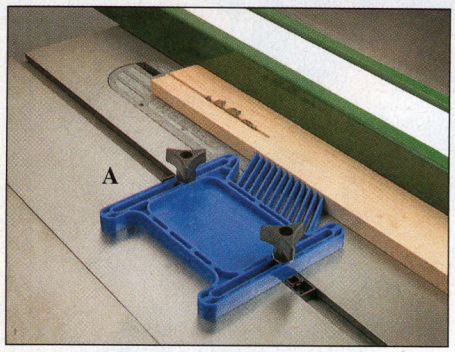


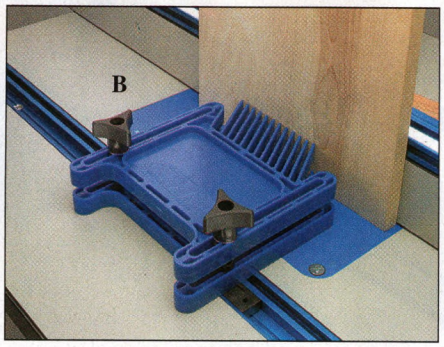
Safety Set

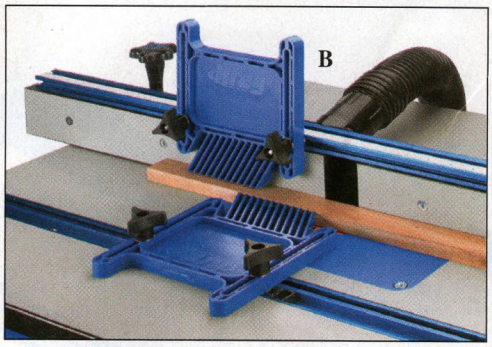
There is no excuse for not using push sticks and push blocks at these prices. These are well designed, inexpensive and easy to use. All have comfortable handles and are compact to give you good material control, yet keep your fingers clear of blades. The push blocks have high-friction bases and are 3″×6″.

E. **03J75.02** Push Stick, ea. **$ 9.20**
F. **03J75.01** Pr. Push Blocks **$19.50**

Safety Set (1 Stick+2 Blocks) 03J75.10 $27.50



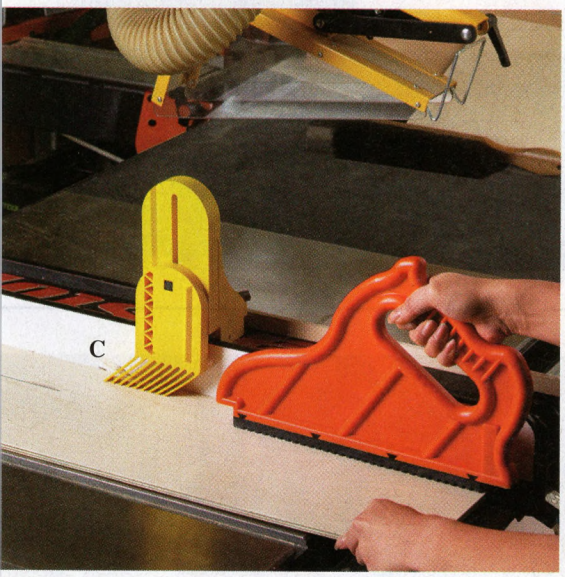




Kreg Featherboards

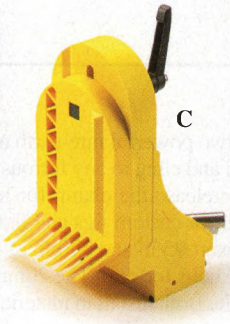
Simple to set up and adjust, these featherboards are reversible for installation on either side of the cutter and can be oriented for use as a hold-down. They have 5 1/4″ of lateral adjustment relative to the cutter and lock in position using two 1 1/2″ wing knobs. The single featherboard includes 3/4″ table bars for use with most miter slots, plus bolts to fit a 1/4″ T-track. The double featherboard system comes with two stand-alone featherboards (each with 3/4″ table bars and 1/4″ T-bolts), as well as spacers and hardware to stack them for thick workpieces or those that must be supported on edge. Made of rugged plastic composite, each featherboard measures about 6 1/2″ long, 7 1/4″ wide and 5/8″ thick.

A. 86N40.60 Single Featherboard **$33.50**
B. 86N40.62 Double Featherboard USA **$52.50**



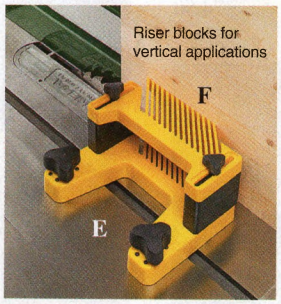
C. MagSwitch Magnetic Vertical Featherboard

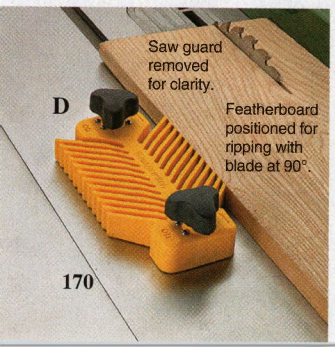
To improve safety and accuracy on a table saw, especially when working with thin materials, this featherboard keeps stock pressed firmly against the tabletop to reduce the risk of kickback and to help prevent it from lifting during the cut. It uses a switchable magnetic clamp to mount on steel-topped Biesemeyer-style fences with an upper channel 1 7/8″ to 2 5/8″ wide; for wider channels, such as on the SawStop T-Glide fence, shimming is required. In the "on" position, the magnets align, exerting a strong hold with a breakaway strength of 150 lb. When the locking latch is disengaged, the magnets counteract each other, instantly releasing for easy removal or repositioning.

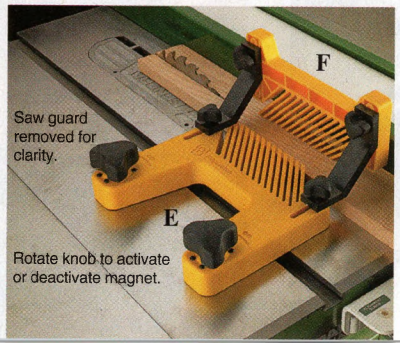


Molded from durable ABS, the 3 1/8″ long by 9/16″ wide featherboard is height-adjustable in a 4 5/16″ range to accommodate various stock thicknesses. It can be reversed for use on either side of the blade, and two or more featherboards can be linked to span long workpieces.

Vertical Featherboard
03J75.94 **$110.00**







Magswitch Magnetic Featherboards

Magswitch featherboards use two patented magnetic clamps to mount onto any ferrous equipment table. This allows you to use them on machines without a miter slot, or with stock wider than a slot-mounted featherboard would allow. Switched on, the powerful rare-earth magnets align, instantly attaching to the machine top. Switched off, the magnets counteract each other for easy removal or repositioning. A combined featherboard and hold-down, the 7″ **universal featherboard** has opposing rows of flexible fingers that allow use on either side of a tablesaw blade. Its magnetic clamps (with a combined breakaway strength of about 190 lb) can also be mounted vertically to any ferrous fence to serve as a hold-down. About 8″ square, the **single-sided featherboard** is for use only to the left of the saw blade. The combined breakaway strength of its two clamps is 210 lb. An optional **hold-down attachment** (compatible with the single-sided featherboard only) secures work up to 2 1/2″ thick. It has up to 1 1/2″ of lateral adjustment, and comes with four risers that let you make a tandem featherboard for use with thicker stock or materials fed along their end or edge (e.g., with vertical panel raising or rabbeting). All are molded from durable ABS. Color may be black or yellow, depending on supply.

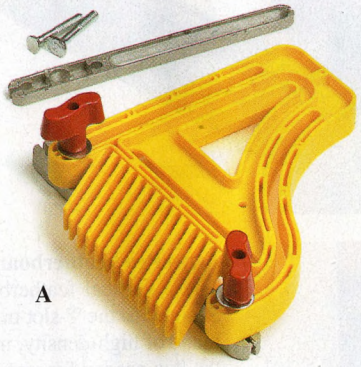
D. 03J75.93 Universal Featherboard **$ 94.50**
E. 03J75.90 Single-Sided Featherboard **$114.00**
F. 03J75.91 Hold-Down Attachment w/4 Risers **$ 35.90**
03J75.92 **Featherboard w/Hold-Down** **$137.50**

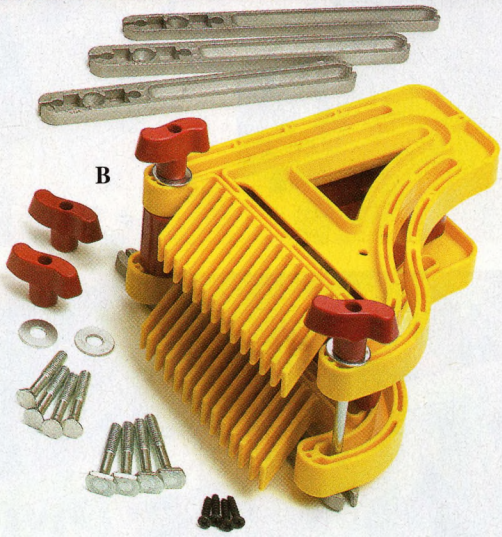
Versatile Featherboards

These featherboards are quick to position and secure. One T-knob fixes position relative to the blade, and the other adjusts tension against the work. The 3/4″ thick main frame has 5 1/2″ of lateral travel and is suitable for use left or right of the blade.

The single featherboard comes with 5/8″ and 3/4″ table bars to fit most table slots, as well as bolts to fit 1/4″ wide T-slot track fence systems. The dual featherboard system includes a pair of independent featherboards (each with 5/8″ and 3/4″ table bars and bolts for 1/4″ T-slot track), plus a 1 1/2″ thick spacer with hardware that allows the featherboards to be stacked for tandem use with thicker stock or materials fed along their end or edge (such as with vertical panel raising or rabbeting). Instructions included.

A. 46J83.40 Single Featherboard **$22.95**
B. 46J83.42 Dual Featherboard System **$40.00**





C. Making Authentic Shaker Furniture
by John G. Shea

This book describes and illustrates how the Shakers designed, built and finished their furniture and household articles. With its detailed text as well as over 250 photographs and measured drawings for over 80 classic pieces, it offers woodworkers and furniture enthusiasts a practical guide to the essentials of replicating a broad range of designs long admired for their sturdy practicality and their spare, elegant beauty. The designs depicted include Shaker "smallcraft" such as a cutting board, scoop, candle sconce, peg-leg footstool and towel rack; more substantial "utility designs" such as a dough bin, cradle, dry sink, butcher block and bonnet box; and furniture classics such as a Harvard trestle table, maple chair, lap desk, sewing chest, rocking chair, bed, settee and chest of drawers. Softcover, 224 pages, 1992.

21L10.58 Making Authentic ... **$33.50**

D. Reproducing Antique Furniture
by Franklin H. Gottshall

With this profusely illustrated guide, even beginning woodworkers can build precise reproductions of the most sought-after antique furniture. You'll learn how to construct such magnificent pieces as a Chippendale flat-topped partner's desk, Queen Anne handkerchief table, Sheraton drop-leaf dining table, Hepplewhite four-poster bed, grandfather clock and Queen Anne spice cabinet. Every step is clearly explained, with detailed and precise construction drawings and exact measurements. The book includes an introduction to the fundamentals of woodworking, explaning how to prepare lumber, use and care of hand tools, joinery, drawer construction, dovetailing, woodturning, gluing, wood carving details, selecting hardware, finishing and more. Softcover, 264 pages, 1994.

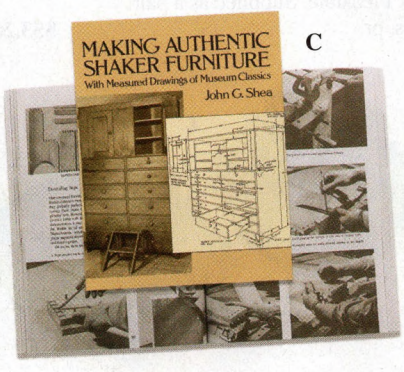
21L10.67 Reproducing Antique ... **$33.50**

To order call **1-800-267-8767** or visit our website at **leevalley.com**

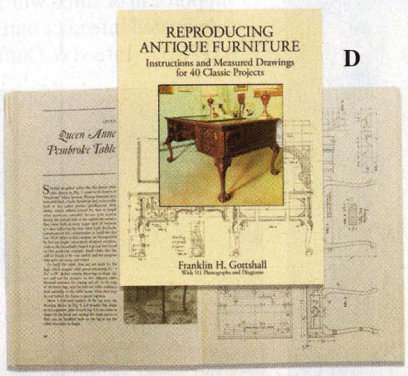
E. Traditional Windsor Chair Making
by Jim Rendi

This book provides step-by-step instructions for building a comb-back Windsor chair using traditional methods. With the simplest of hand tools and a lathe, even the amateur can produce a beautiful chair. Each step is illustrated, and the patterns for the parts are given, along with measured drawings. The author also explains how to construct various jigs and specialized tools, such as the steamer. A gallery at the end of the book shares other styles of Windsors that use many of the same methods. Softcover, 128 pages, 1997.

49L32.24 Traditional Windsor Chair ... **$29.90**

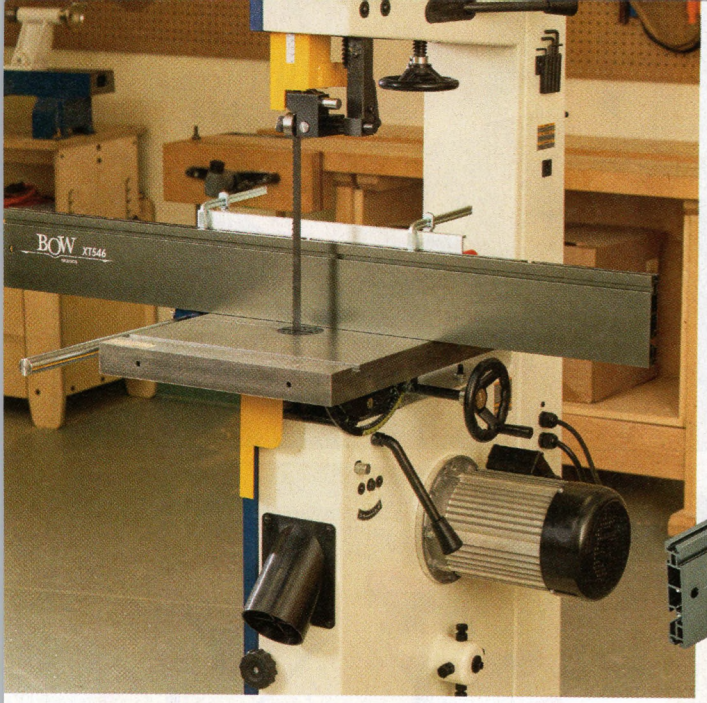


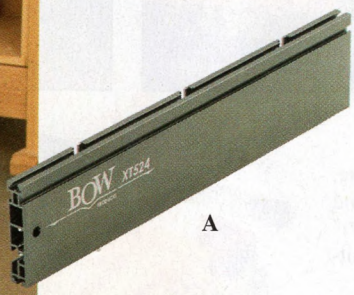
C



D

E



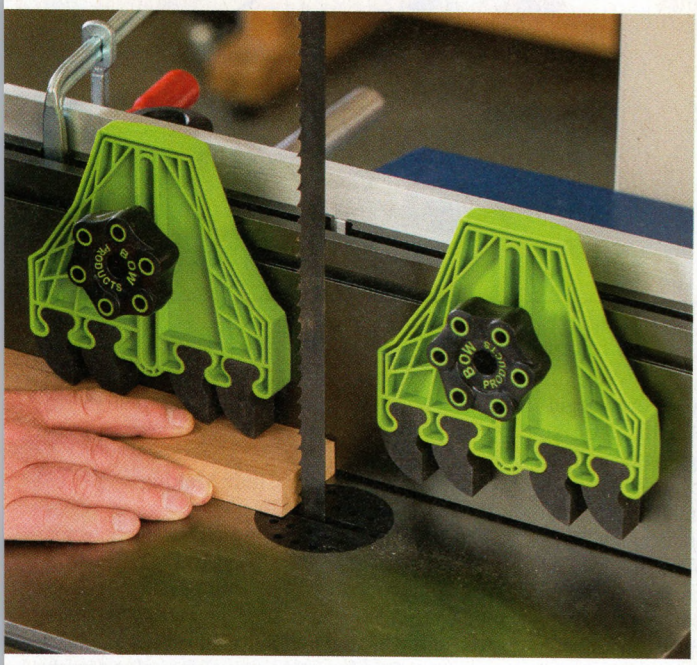


A

A. Bow XT Xtender Fence

This line of fences forms the foundation of the XT Xtender fence platform. The fences are meant to be used with your choice of Bow accessories to add safety and versatility to your bandsaw or table saw while helping guide workpieces and ensure your cuts stay on track. Made of extruded and anodized aluminum, each fence has three designated T-slot tracks for mounting XT infeed and outfeed supports and FencePRO featherboards (sold separately). Measuring 5″ tall by 1″ wide, the XT Xtender fence secures to your machine's existing fence using two track clamps (you supply); some set-ups may require more than two clamps, depending on the make and model of your saw. Four polymer glides ensure the fence won't scratch your machine's table, while a through-hole allows the fence to be hung on a wall for storage. Available in 24″, 36″ and 46″ lengths.

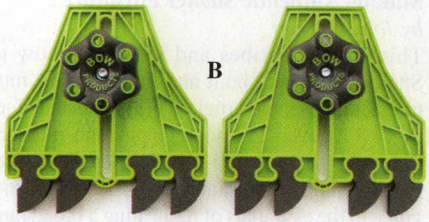
03J76.34	24″ XT Xtender Fence	**$106.40**
03J76.35	36″ XT Xtender Fence	**$172.90**
03J76.36	46″ XT Xtender Fence	**$199.50**



B. FencePro Featherboards

These vertical featherboards are for use with the XT Xtender fence platform. Secured to the T-slot track that runs along the face of the fence, each has feathers made of high-density, non-marring EVA foam. The fingers are shaped to provide the flex needed for smooth, low-effort infeed and, more important, to aggressively resist kickback. The featherboards are height adjustable to accommodate stock up to 3 1/4″ thick. To provide additional stability when cutting wide stock, the featherboards can be stacked together. Two per package. Mounting hardware included.

03J76.38	FencePro Featherboards, pr.	**$53.20**
03J76.40	Repl. Feather Inserts (4)	**$10.60**

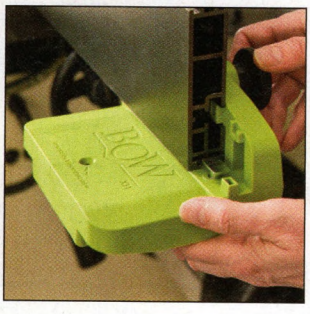


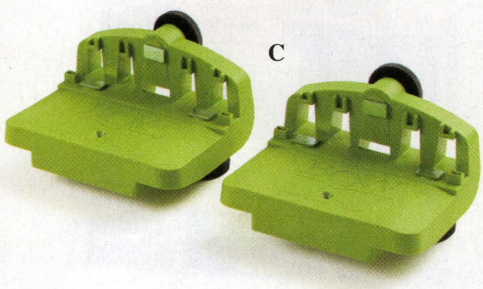
B

C. XT Infeed & Outfeed Supports

These feed supports are for use with the XT Xtender fence platform. They do exactly as their name suggests: Once mounted to the XT Xtender fence, they provide additional infeed and/or outfeed support when cutting on a bandsaw or table saw. Creating a 3″×6 1/4″ ledge that is flush with the table's surface, they support the workpiece passing between the blade and the fence. To bear additional weight when cutting long or heavy boards, a cavity on the underside of each support can be fitted with a shop-made post. A versatile and portable solution when a dedicated infeed or outfeed table isn't feasible. Supplied as a pair.

03J76.37	Infeed & Outfeed Supports, pr.	**$53.20**





C

A. GuidePRO Bandsaw Guide

For resawing or ripping tall stock on a bandsaw, this guide gives you 6″ of vertical contact with your workpiece. It has a feather made of tough, flexible silicone that dampens vibration and exerts consistent force on the stock, ensuring reliable registration against the fence while you cut. You can adjust the guide's position to hug the work; a locking lever fixes the guide firmly in place, leaving your hands free to feed stock without getting near the moving blade. The guide comes with two cams for mounting in miter slots – one for 3/8″×3/4″ slots, and the other for 1/4″×5/8″ slots.

03J73.36 GuidePRO Bandsaw Guide **$106.40**

B. Extension Kit for GuidePRO Bandsaw Guide

This is a 4″ extension kit for the GuidePRO bandsaw guide. Once installed, the extension increases the vertical reach of your bandsaw guide feather to 10″ overall.

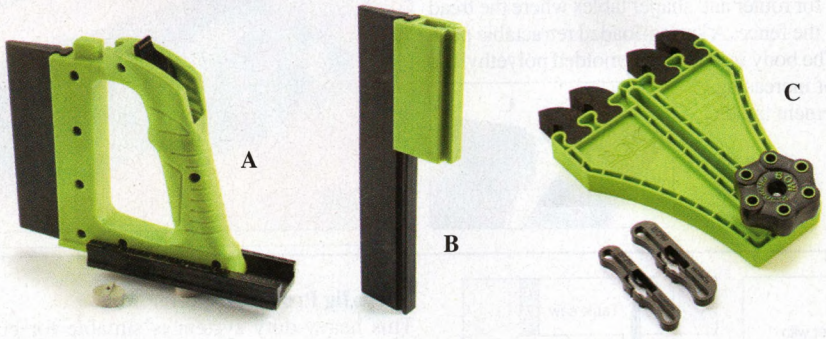
03J73.37 4″ Extension Kit for Bandsaw Guide **$26.60**

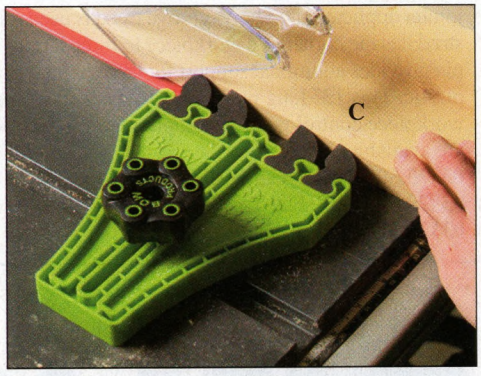
C. Portable Saw Featherboard

Most featherboards are too wide to fit the short table beds on portable job-site and contractor saws. This one has a narrow profile that allows it to fit in the limited space ahead of the blade. Made of high-density EVA foam, the feathers are shaped to provide the flex needed for smooth, low-effort infeed and, more important, to aggressively resist kickback. A 6″ lateral adjustment slot allows you to accurately position the featherboard before locking it in place. To accommodate most portable saws, both a 5/8″ and a 3/4″ miter bar are included.

03J76.39 Portable Saw Featherboard **$33.20**

03J76.40 Repl. Feather Inserts (4) **$10.60**





FeatherPro Featherboard

Despite its odd appearance, this is an effective featherboard. Instead of rigid wood or plastic, the feathers are inserts made of high-density EVA foam, purposely shaped to not only provide the flex needed for smooth, low-effort infeed, but more important, to aggressively resist kickback.

The single featherboard, with 3/4″×3/8″ table bars to fit most miter slots, comes with a dark-gray standard feather insert configured for general duty. The optional light-gray high-flex insert is designed for use with thin materials prone to buckling.

The 3 1/2″ tall dual featherboard system, for thick workpieces or those that must be supported on edge, comes with two stand-alone featherboards, each with 3/4″ table bars, plus spacers and the hardware to stack them. They also come with standard and high-flex feather inserts – a pair of each.

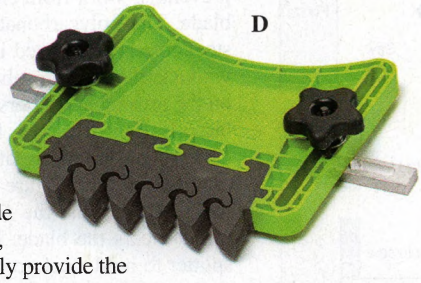
Both the single and dual featherboards provide 6″ of lateral adjustment relative to the cutter.

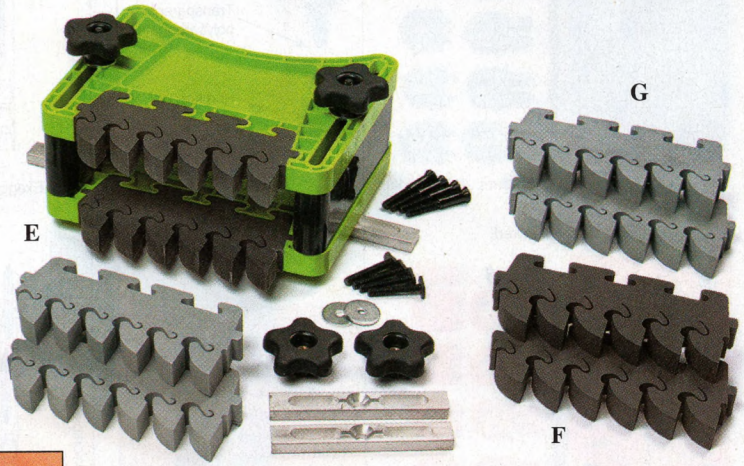
D. 03J76.30 Single Featherboard **$46.50**

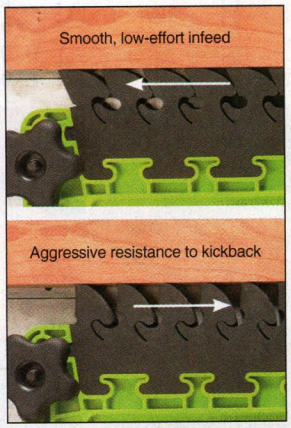
E. 03J76.31 Dual Featherboard **$86.40**

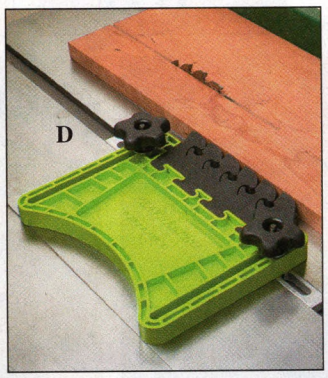
F. 03J76.33 Repl. Standard Inserts, pr. **$25.90**

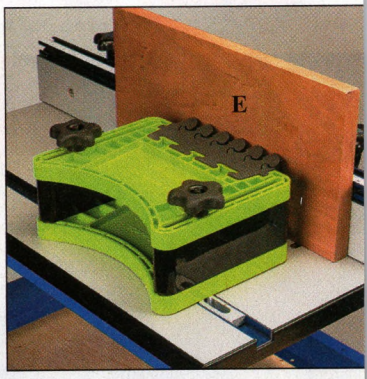
G. 03J76.32 Optional High-Flex Inserts, pr. **$25.90**

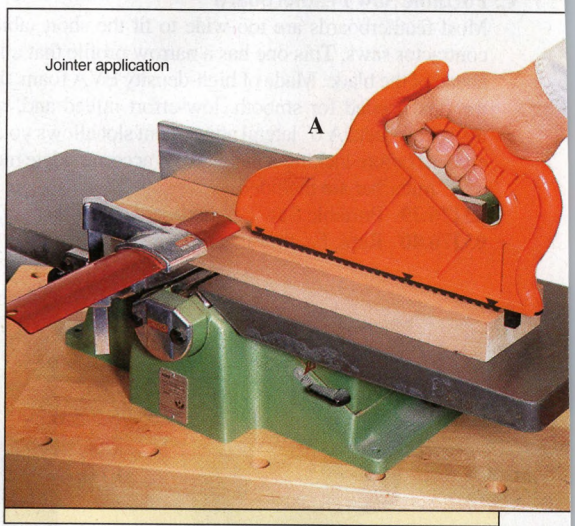






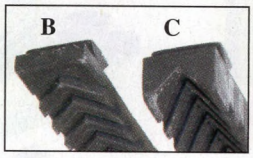




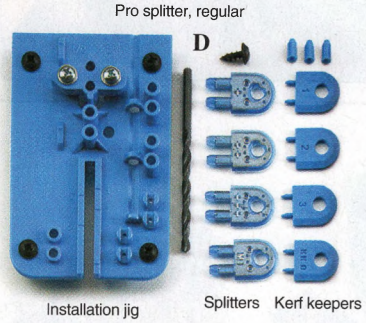


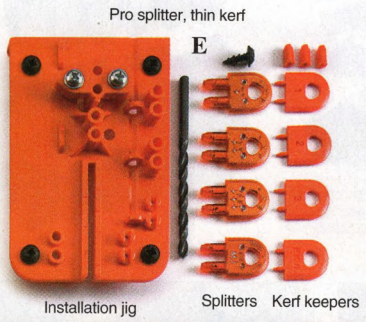
A. Dual-Tread Push Stick USA

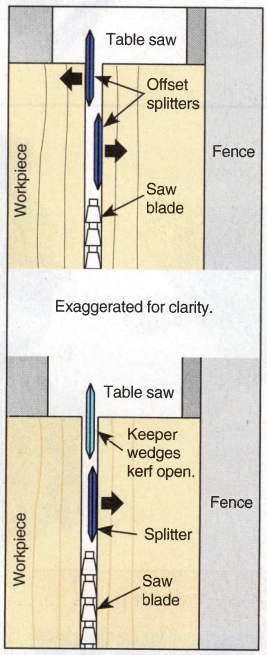
This push stick offers an advance over traditional designs. Developed to provide single-hand workpiece leverage and control, it has high-friction polymer elastic traction treads that not only grip well, but also help reduce stock kickback and lift. Includes two interchangeable 10½″ long treads (chevron-patterned flat and V-groove). The flat tread is appropriate for most standard table-saw and jointer applications. The V-groove tread is used primarily for router and shaper tables where the tread straddles the corner of a workpiece to force it tight against the fence. A spring-loaded retractable push pin provides additional support for large or heavy stock. The body is made from molded polyethylene plastic. This 13″ long push stick is an excellent method of increasing workpiece control without compromising safety. Replacement treads are available.



03J75.50	Dual-Tread Push Stick	**$49.90**
B. 03J75.51	Repl. Flat Tread	**$14.50**
C. 03J75.52	Repl. V-Groove Tread	**$14.50**





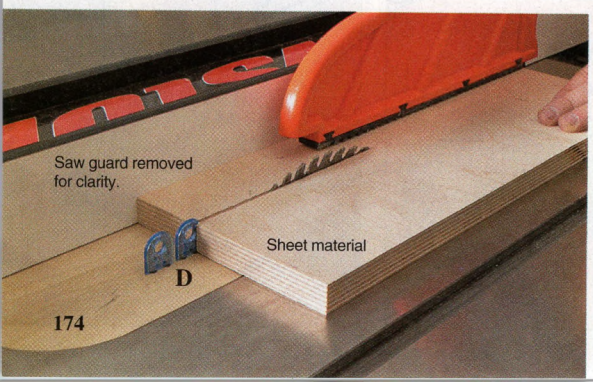


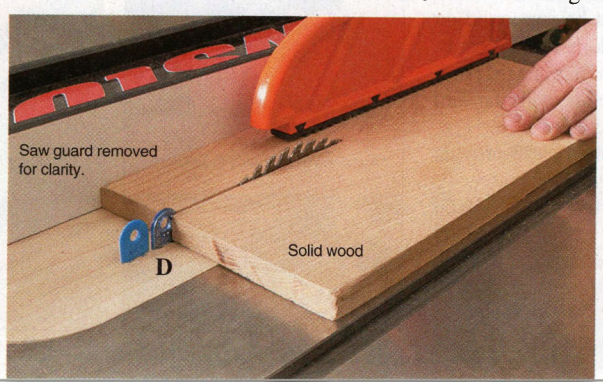
MicroJig Pro Steel Splitter USA

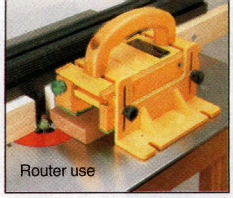
This heavy-duty system is suitable for both solid wood and sheet material. Mounted in a zero-clearance insert (not included), it reduces the risk of kickback by preventing work from closing on or rotating into the blade. The polycarbonate splitters have a stainless-steel core and are used in tandem for sheet stock or with a kerf keeper in solid wood. Four different faces on the reversible splitters present different degrees of lateral offset from the blade centerline. For sheet goods, the splitters are offset in opposite directions – one acts as a miniature featherboard to keep work registered against the fence, the other ensures the offcut clears the blade. In solid wood, use a single splitter to hold stock to the fence, plus a keeper that wedges the kerf open if released tension causes it to close.

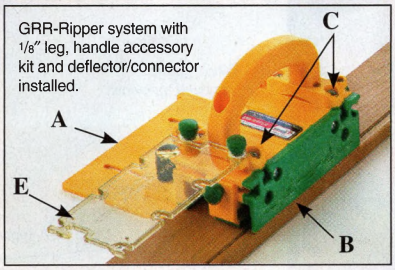
Available in regular kerf (0.118″ to 0.145″) and thin-kerf (0.090″ to 0.118″) versions, the kits include four steel-cored splitters, four kerf keepers, an installation jig, a drill bit and detailed instructions. Made in USA.

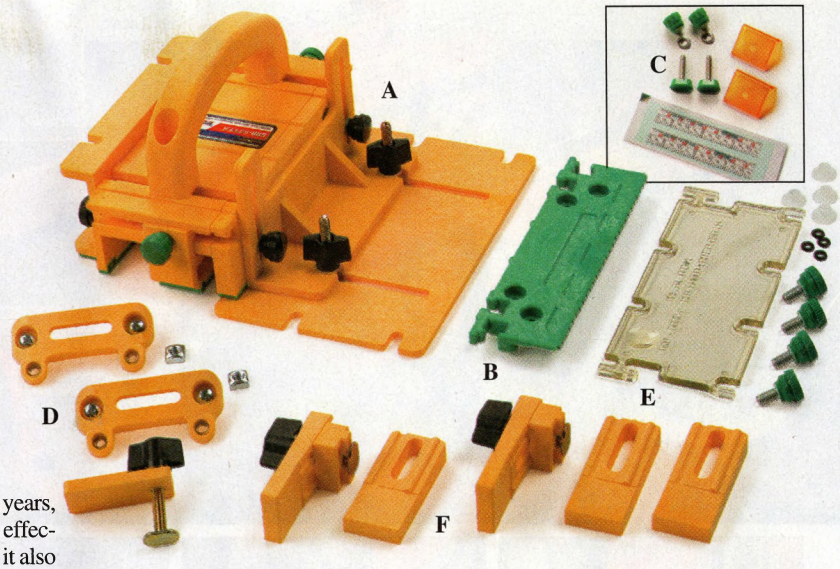
D. 03J80.25	MicroJig Pro Splitter, Regular	**$57.50**
E. 03J80.26	MicroJig Pro Splitter, Thin Kerf	**$57.50**











A. GRR-Ripper Pro Stock Guide System

An upgraded version of the GRR-Ripper we have offered for many years, this combination blade guard and push block is a versatile and highly effective stock guide. Primarily used when making rip cuts on a table saw, it also helps improve safety and accuracy on a bandsaw, jointer or router table. On a table saw, it carries both the main stock and the offcut past the blade, reducing the risk of kickback, burning and a wandering cut. Two fixed side legs (1/4″ and 1/2″ wide) and an adjustable 1 1/16″ wide center leg straddle the blade in various configurations. On the top of the main body, this new model has a clear orange cursor window that aligns with the center leg, indicating its position throughout the cut to help avoid accidental blade contact. For repeat cuts, the cursor window can be referenced against the metric/Imperial scale so it's easy to return to a previous setting.

A high-friction layer on the legs permits good stock control, while two levelling guides and a stabilizing plate keep the body from tipping on narrow work. The stock guide accepts shop-built fences and spacers for custom applications. Using two stock guides is recommended on long stock. An alternative leg for making cuts as thin as 1/8″ is available separately. The upgrade kit can be used to retrofit any older GRR-Ripper (both the 100 and 200 models).

Several optional accessories are available. The **handle kit** lets you alter the gripping angle for improved comfort and control when pressing stock snug to the fence. The kit also includes hardware and a template to create a shop-made trailing hook that supports the stock from behind and can help prevent tear-out. The **gravity heel** accessory provides a polycarbonate trailing hook that can be set to float freely on its mounting bolt, so it automatically drops into position to support the stock from behind when used at the end of the board, but won't interfere with the work when pushing from the middle of a long board. The heel can also serve as a sacrificial zero-clearance backer, reducing tear-out, when the mounting bolt is tightened to lock it in place. The gravity heel kit includes two sets of mounting hardware, two heels with a 3/4″ maximum projection and three heels with a 1″ maximum projection. The **deflector/connector**, an additional accessory for use in combination with the handle accessory kit, is a clear polycarbonate shield that deflects chips and dust. It can also join two GRR-Ripper push blocks for better support of long or wide stock.

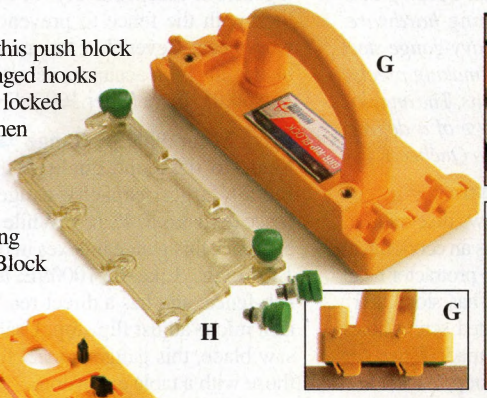
03J80.16	GRR-Ripper Pro System	**$99.00**
B. 03J80.12	1/8″ Leg	**$24.50**
C. 03J80.17	Safe Rip Upgrade Kit	**$14.90**
D. 03J80.13	Handle Accessory Kit	**$22.50**
E. 03J80.15	Gravity Heel Kit	**$24.50**
F. 03J80.14	Deflector/Connector	**$20.50**

G. GRR-Rip Block USA

With retractable hooks at both ends and a high-friction pad on the bottom, this push block provides excellent grip no matter where you place it on the stock. The hinged hooks automatically retract when pressed onto the middle of a board; they can also be locked in the retracted position. To hold stock vertically against a fence, such as when resawing with a bandsaw, you can flip the block onto its 1 3/8″ shoulder. The handle is angled for comfort.

As an optional accessory, a clear polycarbonate deflector is available. Useful for pin routing, it helps protect you from chips and dust without blocking your view. Four thumbscrews are included for mounting it on the GRR-Rip Block or to join two GRR-Rip Blocks when working with long stock.

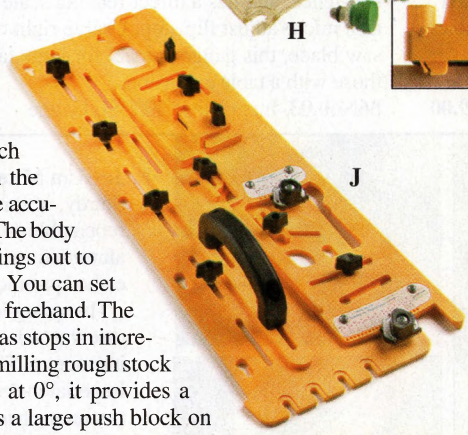
03J80.30	GRR-Rip Block	**$44.50**
H. 03J80.14	Deflector	**$20.50**

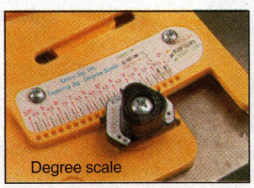


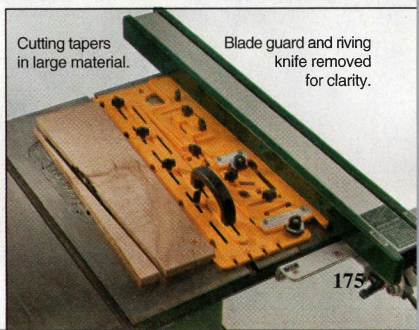
J. MicroDial Tapering Jig USA

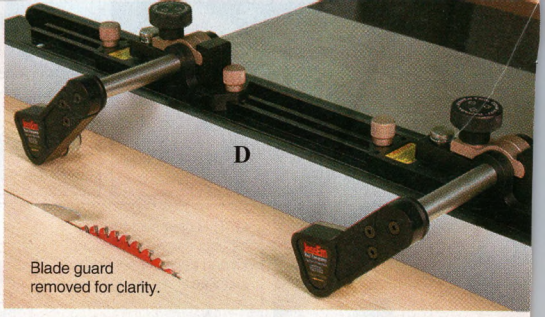
Tapering stock can be tricky – a challenge that is multiplied when ripping a series of workpieces to a matching angle, such as when making tapered furniture legs. Designed for use with the GRR-Ripper system (above), this jig is easy to set and helps ensure accurate, repeatable results when making angled rip cuts on a table saw. The body of the jig registers against the saw fence, and the hinged arm swings out to the desired taper angle and locks in position to guide your stock. You can set any angle up to 10°, either by using one of the built-in scales or freehand. The degree scale has stops in 1/8° increments, and the rise/run scale has stops in increments of 1/16″ of rise per foot of run. The jig is also helpful when milling rough stock on a table saw; set to its jointing configuration, with the arm at 0°, it provides a straight reference to register against the saw fence and serves as a large push block on top of the board as you cut a clean edge. Made of sturdy 1/4″ thick high-impact polystyrene, the 8 1/2″×25″ jig has two positions for mounting the GRR-Ripper system, greatly improving safety (for long stock, using two guide blocks is recommended). An instructional booklet and DVD are included. Made in USA.

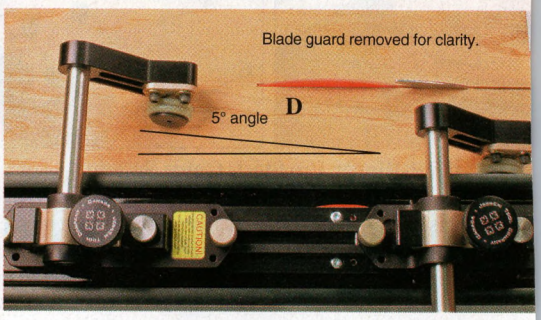
46J61.02 MicroDial Tapering Jig **$179.00**

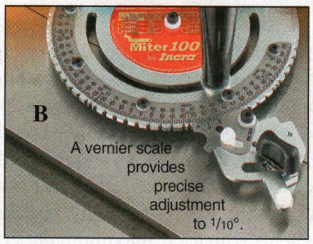


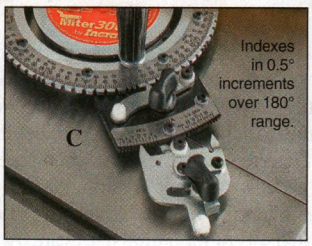


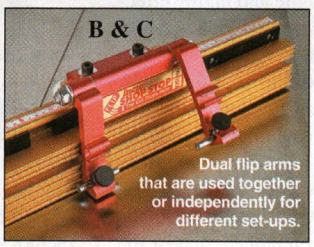












Incra Miter Gauges

Known for their accuracy, ease of use and sturdy construction, Incra miter gauges are excellent upgrades for any table saw. The protractor head has a patented indexing system for quick, positive adjustment. Adjustable expansion discs in the 3/8"×3/4" table bars provide low-friction travel and remove lateral play within the miter slot. All models include a hex driver or key for adjustments; the Miter 1000SE and 3000SE also come with sub-fence mounting hardware. Made in USA from plated heavy-gauge steel and aluminum, they simplify making precise and repeatable cross-grain cuts. The angular accuracy for all models is 1/50 of a degree. (Not available for shipment to Québec.)

A. Incra V120 Miter Gauge USA

Equally useful on a bandsaw, disc sander, router table or table saw, this is an economical but accurate miter gauge. The protractor head rotates 60° left or right, and has stops at 1° intervals and at ±22½°. Slotted screw holes allow you to attach a shop-made fence for stock support or work with a stop-block.

86N60.12 Incra V120 Miter Gauge **$159.00**

B. Incra Miter 1000SE Gauge USA

This is a great improvement over the small, imprecise gauges that come with many table saws. The protractor head indexes every 5°, with additional stops at ±22½° and ±67½°. A vernier scale provides precise adjustment to 6 minutes (1/10°) in a 180° range. The 18¼" extruded aluminum fence extends to 31" and has a direct-reading integral scale and a T-track to mount a sub-fence. A micro-adjust stop allows repeatable cuts. Its dual flip arms, used together or independently for different set-ups, interlock with the fence to prevent lifting by a mitered workpiece. Reversible for use on either side of the blade, this is an accurate, versatile accessory.

86N60.01 Incra Miter 1000SE Gauge **$239.00**

C. Incra Miter 3000SE Gauge USA

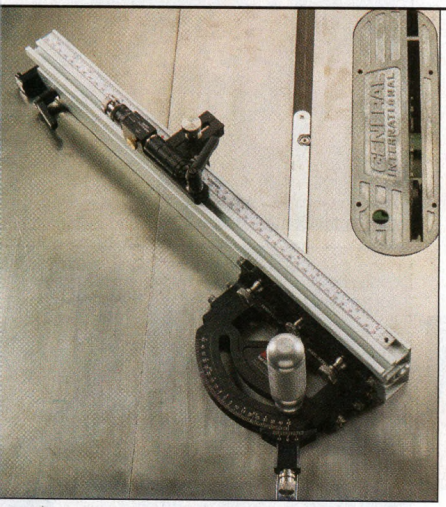
Made to the same quality as the 1000SE, this is Incra's largest-capacity gauge, with a longer 27" fence (extends to 48½"). While the 1000SE has stops every 5°, this gauge indexes in 0.5° increments over a 180° range. Like the 1000SE, it accepts a user-made sub-fence, and has a direct-reading scale and a dual-arm micro-adjust flip stop. Usable right or left of the saw blade, this gauge is ideal for large table saws or those with a table extension.

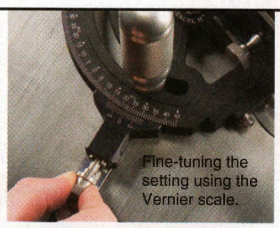
86N60.03 Incra Miter 3000SE Gauge **$429.00**

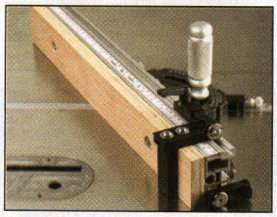
D. JessEm Clear-Cut Table Saw Stock Guides

By keeping work registered against both the fence and the surface of the machine table, these stock guides improve safety and accuracy on a table saw or shaper. To restrict lift, the fence-mounted guides are spring tensioned to keep them set snug against the top of the stock. The rollers also have a 5° feed bias that helps draw the work inward, keeping it fully registered against the fence. The wear-resistant urethane tires provide good traction on the work, and one-way bearings ensure the correct feed direction to help prevent kickbacks. The guides pivot for height adjustment, with a maximum stock capacity of 13/16" above the mounting surface, and extend up to 2¾" from the face of the mounting bracket. Infeed and outfeed rollers can be spaced up to 22¾" apart. The paired guides are set in an included 30" long aluminum T-track extrusion that mounts permanently to the top of most fence models that use a square steel tube or extrusion with ¼" T-slots. For owners of the Incra fence, an accessory mounting kit is available separately. Largely made from anodized aluminum and stainless steel, the guides have excellent fit and finish. Mounting screws, a drill bit for pilot holes, a T-25 Torx driver and a ⅛" hex key are included. An effective way to greatly improve stock control. Made in Canada. (Mounting kit not available for shipment to Québec.)

86N42.90 JessEm Table Saw Guides **$420.00**
86N42.92 Mounting Kit for Incra Fence **$ 43.00**







Adjustable flip stop and user-made sacrificial sub-fence mounted on the miter gauge for repetitive machining.

E. JessEm Mite-R-Excel II Miter Gauge with Micro-Adjuster

Sturdy, accurate and easy to set up and use, this miter gauge permits precise, repeatable angle and square cuts on a table saw. Made of CNC-machined aluminum with stainless-steel parts and a rolled-steel guide bar, it has a laser-etched protractor head with detents at 0°, 15°, 22.5°, 30° and 45°.

The spring-loaded indexing pin lets you quickly set any angle between the detents on either side of 0°, and the lower vernier scale lets you fine-tune the setting in 1/10° increments. The 20" long extruded fence extends to 36". It has a right-to-left reading Imperial/metric scale and accepts a user-made sacrificial sub-fence up to ¾" thick (mounting hardware included). For precise, repeatable stock positioning, it has a flip stop that permits up to ¾" of adjustment and has a micro-adjuster that fine-tunes the stop position 1/32" per turn. The gauge mounts in a standard ¾" wide by ⅜" deep miter slot and has bar snugger screws in the guide bar to permit low-friction travel and remove lateral play within the slot.

Assembly required. Made in Canada from high-quality, precision-machined materials for years of dependable service.

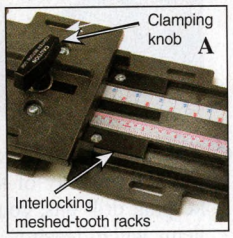
86N42.96 Miter Gauge w/ Micro-Ajuster **$486.00**

Incra Positioning Systems

Unlike other jigs and fences, Incra systems move the work relative to the cutter by means of a direct-reading fence that locks in exact 1/32″ increments. Suitable for drill presses, bandsaws, etc., they excel on a router table for making dovetails, box joints and decorative inlaid joints. To set up, simply index the cursor to an Imperial scale or to set positions on a joint template for repeatable accuracy and an incredibly close fit between parts. Versatile, precise and easy to use.

Original Incra Jig USA

Economical but accurate, the Original Incra jig is molded from glass-filled polymer and uses two pairs of 1/32″ interlocking meshed-tooth racks to set cutting distance (to within 0.002″ over an 8″ range); a two-wing clamping knob then locks the position. The body has an Imperial scale, and two joint-making template channels (3/8″ box joint and 1/2″ dovetail templates included). Fits standard 3/4″ slots. Includes an instruction manual. Sold separately, the master reference guide and template library illustrate 51 joints, including inlaid dovetails and finger joints.

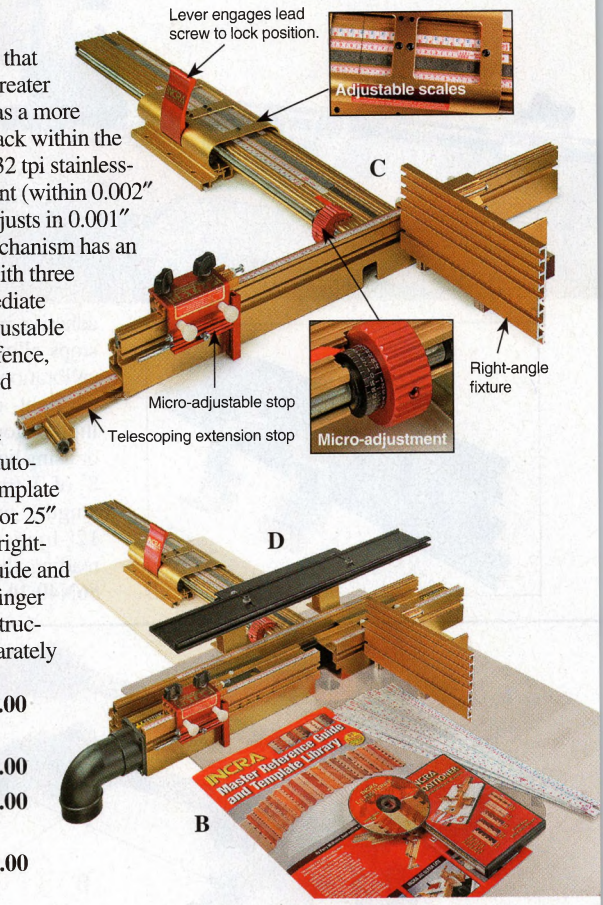


A. 86N70.00 Original Incra Jig **$99.00**

B. 86N70.10 Ref. Guide & Template Library **$36.50**

Incra LS Positioner USA

The LS model differs from the Original in that it is made from anodized aluminum, has greater range of travel, is micro-adjustable, and has a more complex locking mechanism. A toothed rack within the clamping mechanism engages a 5/8″ dia., 32 tpi stainless-steel lead screw for precise fence placement (within 0.002″ over the full range), and a wheel micro-adjusts in 0.001″ increments during set-up. The locking mechanism has an easy-reading cursor and a quick-release with three settings: locked, unlocked, and an intermediate setting for micro-adjustment. A micro-adjustable stop allows precise positioning along the fence, and a telescoping extension allows stopped cuts in extra-wide or long stock. The body has an Imperial scale, a sliding scale that can be set to any reference point, an auto-centering scale to speed set-up and two template channels. We offer two models, with 17″ or 25″ of travel, that include a positioner, fence, right-angle fixture and fence stop. Reference guide and 51-piece template set (for plain or inlaid finger and dovetail joints), and an 82-minute instructional DVD included. Positioner sold separately or with the Wonder Fence below.



86N70.17 17″ LS Positioner **$529.00**

17″ LS Positioner & Wonder Fence

86N70.18 **$809.00**

C. 86N70.25 25″ LS Positioner **$559.00**

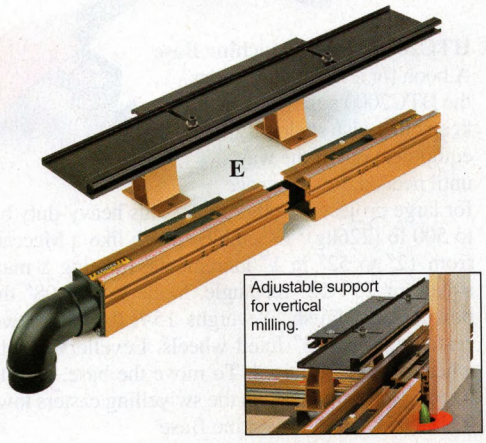
D. 25″ LS Positioner & Wonder Fence

86N70.26 **$829.00**

E. Incra Wonder Fence USA

To expand the capabilities of the LS Positioner to include molding, panel raising, edge jointing, and sliding dovetails, this split fence is precision machined from heavy-gauge aluminum. Infeed and outfeed fences, each 14″ long, can be independently offset in 0.002″ steps over a 1/8″ range; the gap adjusts to 4 1/2″ to accommodate large-diameter bits. A removable extension provides support 8″ above the table to simplify vertical milling. A built-in dust-collection port accepts 2 1/2″ hoses. For use only with an LS Positioner.

Offset adjustment for infeed and outfeed fences.

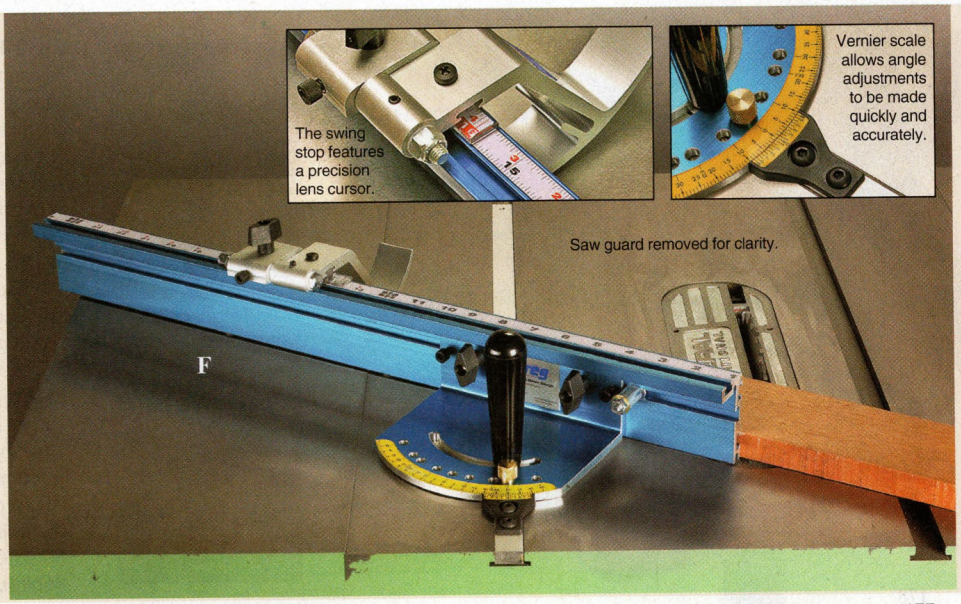


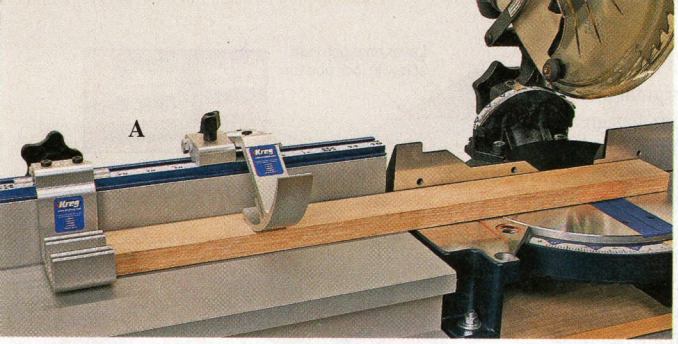
86N70.15 Wonder Fence **$329.00**

F. Kreg Precision Miter Gauge System USA

Upgrading the miter gauge is an effective way to improve the performance of many table saws. This gauge is sturdy, precise and easy to set. Constructed from machined aluminum, it is suitable for square crosscuts and acute or obtuse angles up to 50°. An indexing pin locates commonly used settings, while an easy-to-use vernier scale enables fine-tuning to 1/10 of a degree. The 2 3/4″ high by 25″ long fence has an integral scale that combines with a swing stop to provide a reliable direct-reading capability and ensure accurate and repeatable cuts. The 3/8″×3/4″×24″ table bar contains five adjusters to take up play within the miter slot. Reversible for use right or left of the saw blade, this is a versatile accessory. Comes with right-to-left self-adhesive tapes in both Imperial and metric so you can customize the gauge accordingly.

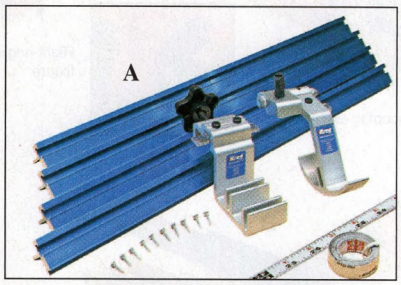
86N40.12 Kreg Miter Gauge **$245.00**



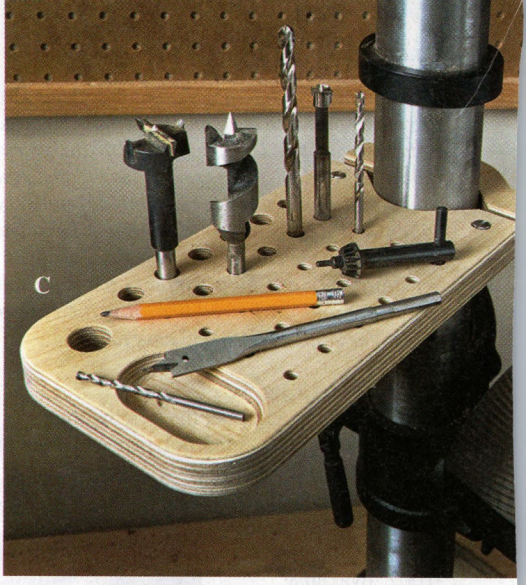


A. Kreg Precision Trak & Stop System USA

With this kit, suitable for miter saws, radial arm saws or drill presses, you can easily construct a fence that eliminates the need to measure and mark your stock. The specially designed aluminum T-track surface mounts on 3/4″ material and is channelled to accept a self-adhesive measuring tape. Magnifying cursors on the stops allow rapid positioning and are adjustable for calibration. The fixed stop has dual cursors for use on the right- or left-hand side of the machine, while the flip-up stop lifts out of the way when squaring an end or using both stops in the same set-up. System includes 8′ of T-track (four 2′ pieces for customizing fence length), one fixed stop, one flip-up stop, and two 12′-long self-adhesive Imperial tapes (one L-R reading, the other R-L).

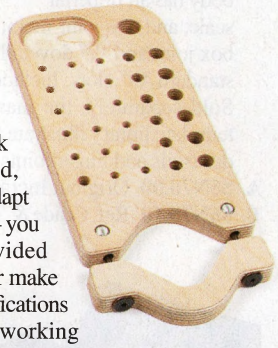


86N40.20 Kreg Trak & Stop System **$246.00**

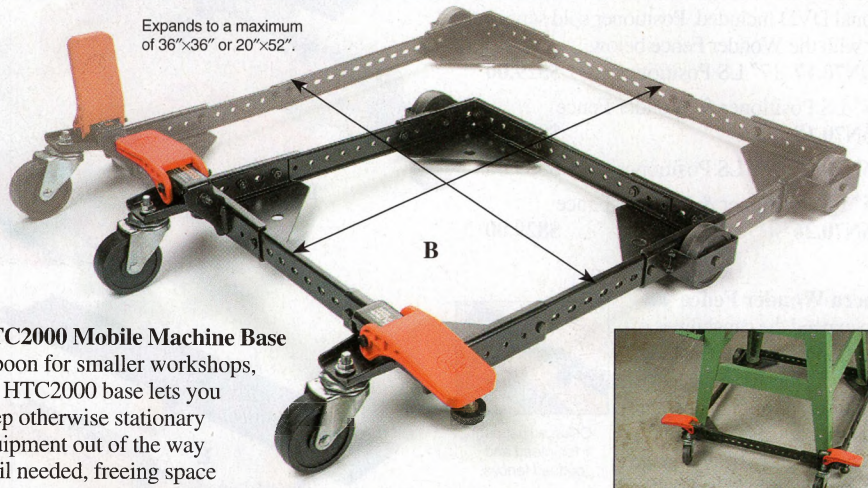


C. Lee Valley Drill Press Tool Holder

There are plenty of tool trays and holders for keeping drill bits, countersinks and other small items within reach of your drill press, but most of them are made of plastic or metal. Our tool holder is made of 18mm thick Baltic birch plywood, making it simple to adapt to your specific needs – you can enlarge the provided holes, drill new ones or make more substantial modifications using standard woodworking tools. The 10 1/2″×5 1/2″ shelf comes with seventeen blind holes for 1/4″ shanks, six for 3/8″ shanks and six for 1/2″ shanks, as well as a 3/8″ through-drilled hole for the chuck key and a shallow 1 3/4″×2 3/4″ pocket for odds and ends. It also has a 3/4″ through-hole that lets you use our lamp bushing (05G48.01) or LED work light mounting plate and post (15J77.02 and 15J77.04) to focus more light on your work. Easily attached to any drill press column from 2 1/2″ to 3 1/4″ in diameter, it is a convenient addition to your drill press, whether used as an everyday catch-all or for storing your most frequently needed items.



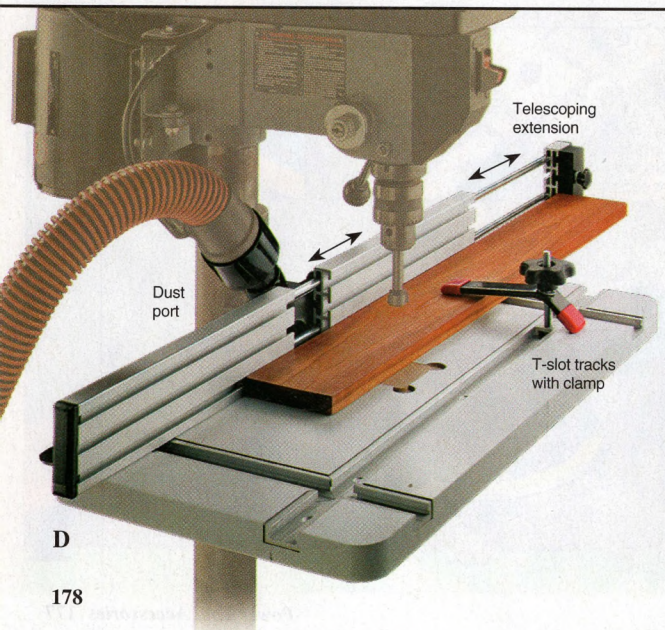
15K10.01 Lee Valley Drill Press Holder **$29.90**

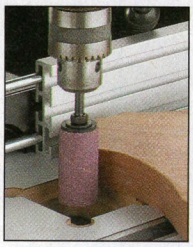


B. HTC2000 Mobile Machine Base

A boon for smaller workshops, the HTC2000 base lets you keep otherwise stationary equipment out of the way until needed, freeing space for large projects or other tools. This heavy-duty base can carry up to 500 lb (226kg). Assembled much like a Meccano set, it adjusts from 12″ to 52″ in 1″ increments, forming a maximum 34″×34″ square or 20″×52″ rectangle. Made from 0.08″ thick steel with a powder-coat finish, it weighs 15 1/2 lb. It has two 3″ swivelling casters and two 3″ fixed wheels. Leveller feet stabilize the base when wheels are raised. To move the base, easy-to-operate glass-filled nylon cam locks on the swivelling casters lower the wheels.

03J25.05 Mobile Machine Base **$119.00**





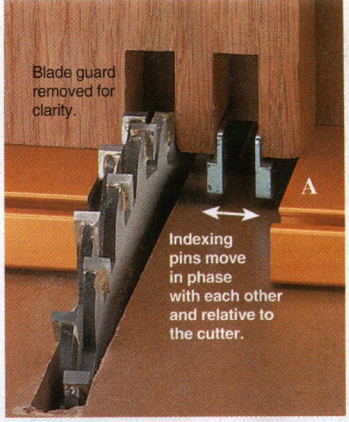
Insert removes for use with sanding drum.

D. Drill-Press Table & Fence

Using this auxiliary table and fence greatly expands the capabilities of your drill press, improving accuracy, speeding production work and increasing safety. Mounted to the machine table with the included hardware, the 12″×23 3/4″×1″ laminate-covered MDF table provides a smooth, stable work surface, with T-slot tracks for securing the fence and work clamps. The 2 1/2″×3″ table opening has an insert that supports through drilling and removes for use with a sanding drum, letting the bottom of the drum lie below the table surface for full workpiece contact. The 26″ long aluminum split fence opens to reveal a 2 1/2″ dust port for chip clearance, and has a movable work stop for repeat positioning. At 2 3/4″ high, it is tall enough to support work being drilled on edge. A telescoping extension lets you set the work stop up to 33 1/2″ from center and can be installed for use left or right of the chuck. Comes with one table insert and a 1 1/2″ capacity hold-down, plus wing knobs and insert nuts for mounting. Additional hold-downs and table inserts sold separately. Compatible with most drill presses.

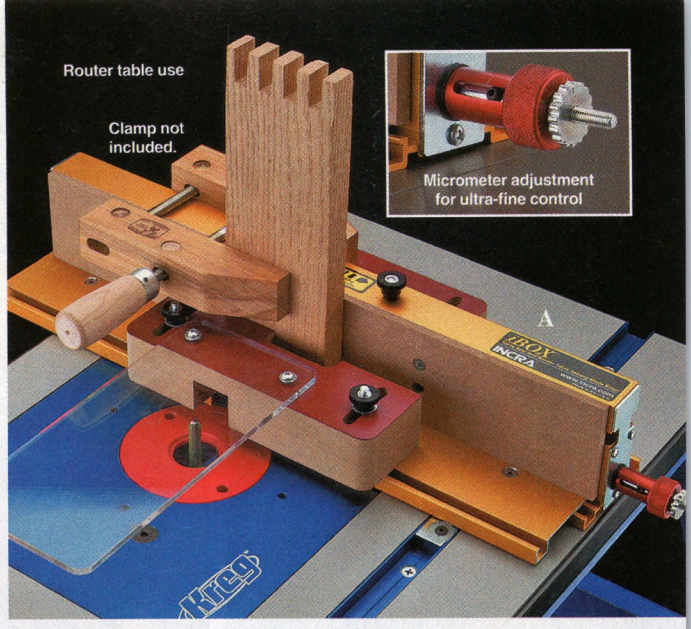
86N80.02 Table/Fence/Clamp **$184.00**
86N80.03 Hold-Down Clamp **$ 13.90**
86N80.05 Repl. Inserts, pkg. of 3 **$ 3.95**

A. Incra I-Box Finger Joint Jig USA

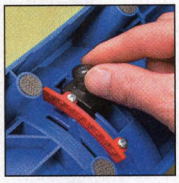


One of the challenges of using a typical finger joint jig is properly setting the distance between the cutter and indexing pins. The accuracy of this relationship is critical – if spaced too widely, the joint will be over-tight; too close and you'll have gaps. Designed both as a work carrier and as a precision template, this jig has a special pin plate micrometer to make registration with the blade and pin width adjustment quick, simple and accurate. One knob zeroes the template against the blade, and the other adjusts the width of the pin plates to fit a notch you cut in a test piece with your blade. To ensure accurate positioning, the dual-pitch lead screw of the micrometer moves the two indexing pins in phase with each other and relative to the cutter. No measuring or trial-and-error fitting is required. Suitable for stock from 1/8″ to 1 1/4″ thick and pin widths from 1/8″ to 3/4″, the jig is largely aluminum, with front and rear MDF blade guards (the front guard doubles as a stock support) and a cantilevered polycarbonate shield to deflect debris from the operator. A U-shaped cutout on the front guard lets you see the indexing pins as you adjust the stock for the next cut. The leading split-ledge provides stock support on both sides of the cut, and is adjustable for cut width and pin placement. The MDF sub-fence reduces tear-out, and is reversible and replaceable. For use on table saws or router tables with a standard 3/8″×3/4″ miter groove, it can be used on left- or right-tilting saws. Excellent for making symmetric, keyed or splined box joints, as well as dentil molding for furniture accents. Made in USA. (Not available for shipment to Québec.)

86N60.20 Incra I-Box Finger Joint Jig **$309.00**

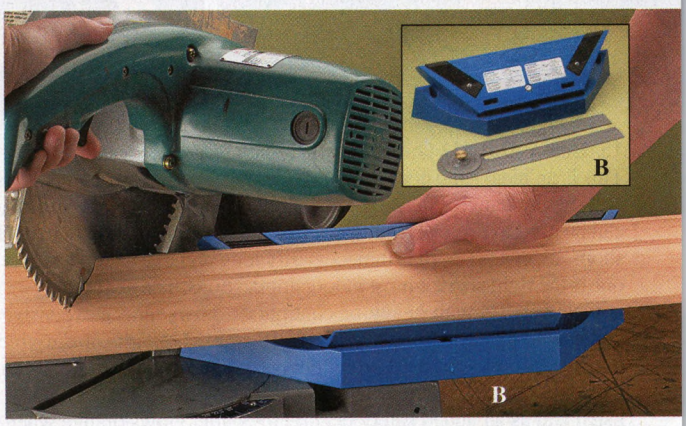


B. Kreg Crown Molding Mitering Fixture



Since crown molding is inclined (or "sprung") when installed, it is best held on the miter saw at the same angle to avoid complex compound cuts. The challenge is to register it securely and accurately. This fixture makes that easy by adjusting to any spring angle from 30° to 60° and holding the molding securely for improved safety and accuracy. Easy-to-follow diagrams on the jig body indicate the correct miter direction and molding orientation, helping prevent mis-cuts. Made from rugged ABS plastic, it accepts crown up to 3 1/2″ wide on 10″ saws, or up to 5 1/2″ wide on 12″ saws. Works with all miter saws 10″ or larger. Comes with a protractor for measuring the spring angle and to reduce trial and error when setting the miter angle.

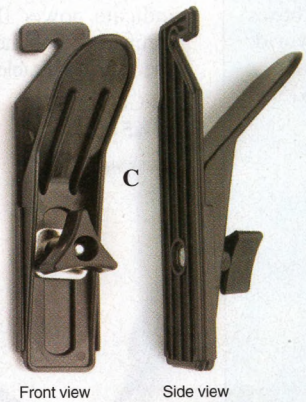
25K60.95 Crown Molding Fixture **$43.50**



C. Crown Molding Hanger

This hanger greatly simplifies the process of installing crown molding. It supports the molding, leaving your hands free to mark its length, position the miter and nail it in. Simply cut the crown to length and place it on the hanger, which hooks on a screw or nail driven near the top of the wall and can be used with any width of molding. Once tightened, it holds the molding securely for tacking in position, and slips out easily before permanent fastening. Made from ABS, the bracket is angled for 45° crown but will also accept 38° or 52° molding. Two hangers support up to 12′ of crown.

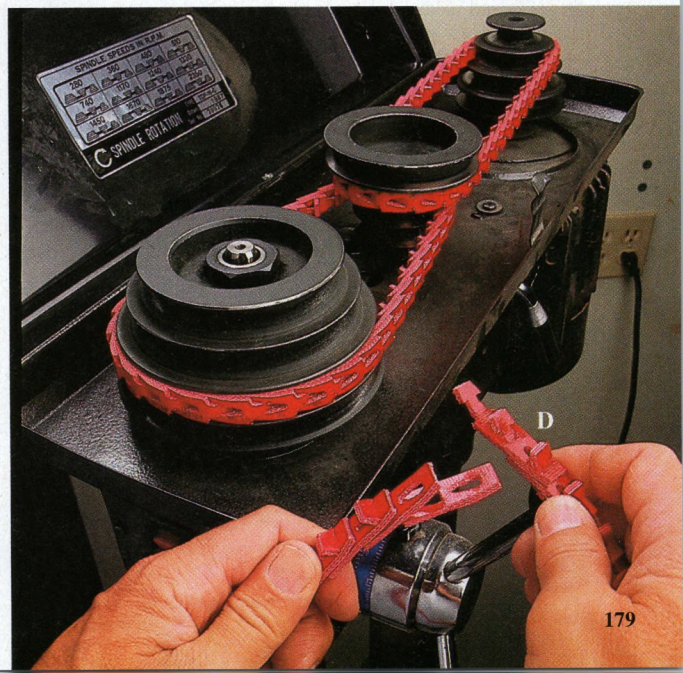
	1+	3+
03K18.05 Crown Molding Hanger, ea.	**$12.50**	**$11.25**

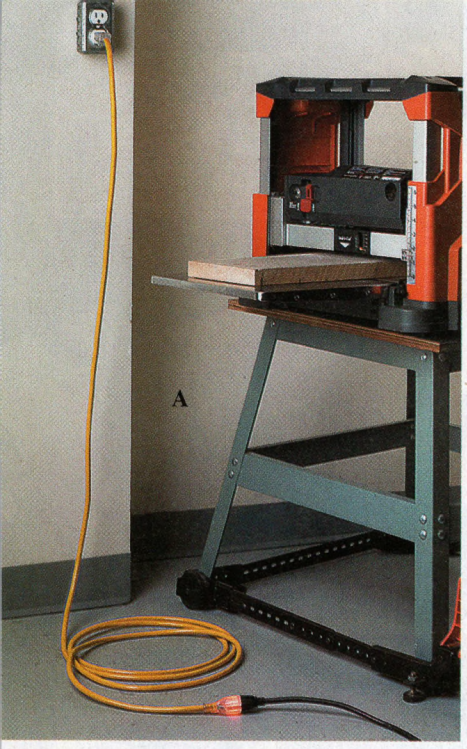


D. Link Belt for Power Tools USA

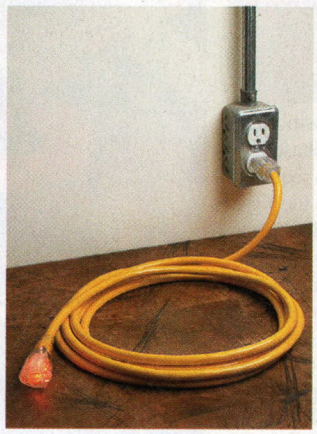
Widely used in industry, these 1/2″ wide belts are not harmed by oil or heat. They transmit more power and stretch far less than solid woven V-belts. But they help most by absorbing vibration in the belt linkage, significantly quieting a table saw or lathe. In tests, they were up to 15 times more durable than woven belts. The individual belt sections accommodate any pulley misalignment without twisting, and the interlock construction makes accurate sizing easy. Replaces the standard belt on a table saw, lathe, jointer, drill press, etc. Instructions included. Sold by the foot.

	1+	4+
03J85.01 Link Belt, per foot	**$16.90**	**$15.25**





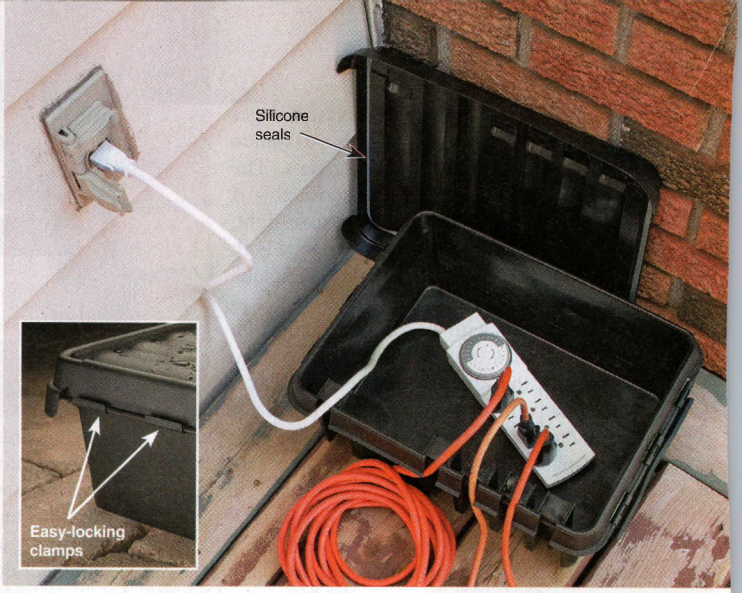
An extension cord should be completely unwound before use. Otherwise, restricted air circulation will cause a build-up of heat. A closely wound cord also acts as an electrical choke, restricting power flow. This may lead to melted insulation on the cord and possibly a fire.



A. 15′ Heavy-Duty 12 Gauge Extension Cord

This is an ideal shop cord. If you're like most people, you already have a 50′ or 100′ heavy-gauge extension cord, purchased on the premise that a long cord can be used in place of a short cord, while the converse is not true. But, in most shops, even a 50′ cord is unnecessarily long and can get underfoot. At 15′, this one is the right size for most indoor applications. The heavy-duty 12 gauge cord is ideal for use with heavy or continuous draws, and inexpensive enough to dedicate to individual tools. Rated to 15 amps, 125 volts, it is usable indoors or out, accepts two- or three-prong plugs, and has an abrasion-resistant sheathing that remains flexible in temperatures as low as -31°F (-35°C). It is cETLus listed and as an added safety feature, the outlet glows orange when live. Made specifically for Lee Valley.

99W75.46 15′ 12 Ga. Extension Cord **$23.50**



B. DriBox

This heavy-duty waterproof box keeps electrical cords and their power bars protected from the elements. Made of strong plastic, it has silicone weather seals in the lid and ports. Easy-locking clamps ensure the box stays tightly sealed, and an Ingress Protection rating of 55 guarantees that water will not make its way in unless the box is submerged. With five ports, it is ideal for extension cords, transformers, timers and four-way power strips. The box can also be used to hold other accessories when not in use. Measures 15¾″ long by 5½″ high by 13″ wide.

PK420 DriBox **$45.50**

The New Bandsaw Box Book

by David Picciuto

Box-making presents an opportunity for woodworkers to combine eye-catching shapes and fine woods while keeping the scale of projects manageable in size, cost and time commitment. This book guides you through the process of making eight wooden boxes cut almost exclusively on the bandsaw, ranging in style from simple geometric shapes to Art Deco and Mid-Century Modern-influenced designs. All have fitted drawers and are about the size of a jewellery box or watch case. Each project has step-by-step instructions with color photographs, tools and materials lists, and templates that you can either photocopy or download from the author's website. Presented as skill-building projects, they allow woodworkers to refine their box-building skills before creating their own designs. To provide inspiration, the end of the book presents a gallery of boxes by woodworkers around the world. Paperback, 8″×8″, 120 pages, 2020.

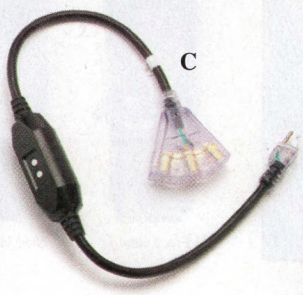
49L27.37 Bandsaw Box Book **$25.90**

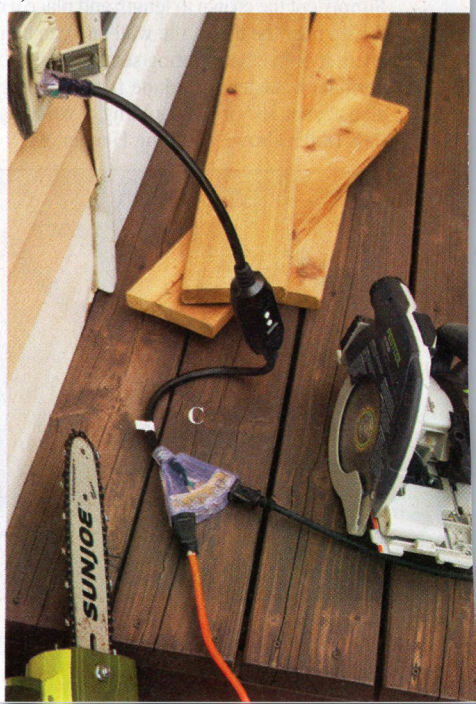
C. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) Cord

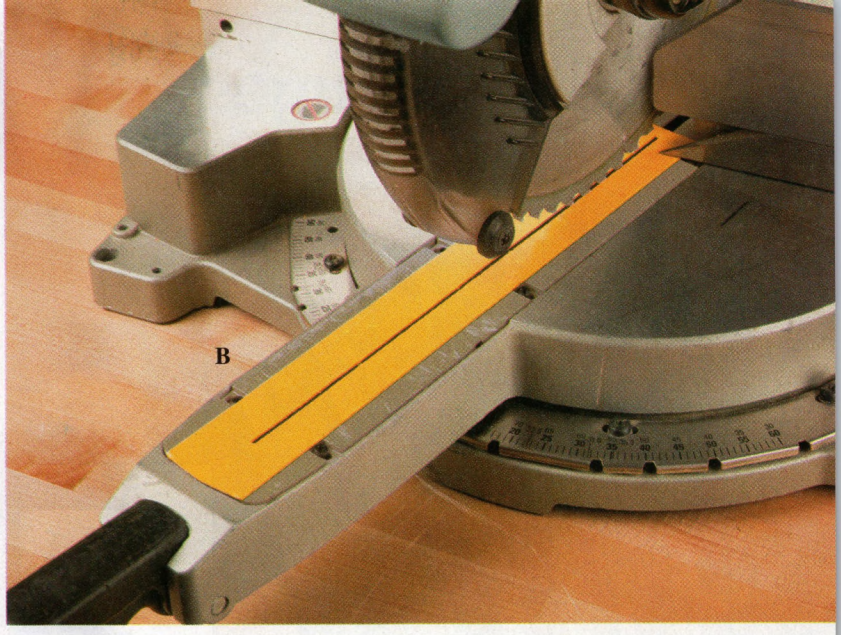
A GFCI monitors the flow of electricity and automatically interrupts the circuit if it detects a dangerous electrical current change. While GFCI outlets are common in bathrooms, they are not often available in other parts of the home. This portable GFCI has a 3′, 12 gauge cord with three receptacles for use with multiple devices and is intended to be plugged directly into a wall receptacle (not into an extension cord). Suitable for indoor and outdoor use, it is rated at 15 amps (1875 watts) and includes test and reset functions. Test function should be employed before each use. Manual reset is required after a GFCI trip or power outage to prevent unintentional equipment start-up. Lights on the control box and at the receptacles indicate power flow. UL certified. Recommended for use with all portable tools.

GFCI Cord

03K51.32 **$36.50**







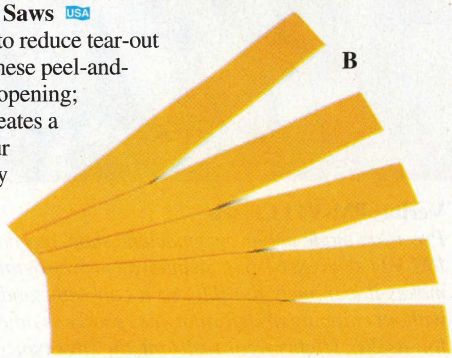
A. ProtecTool Wax

A light coating of this microcrystalline paste wax on metal surfaces significantly reduces friction, allowing workpieces to glide easily along machine tables and fences. It also contains corrosion inhibitors to keep surfaces free of rust. Applied sparingly and buffed with a soft, dry cloth, it forms a thin, hard, wear-resistant film that lasts a long time. Silicone-free, it will not interfere with finishes. Can also be used on clamp bars and hand planes. Made in U.K.

56Z80.89 40*ml* (1.4 fl oz) **$23.90**
56Z80.90 100*ml* (3.4 fl oz) **$32.50**

B. Zero-Clearance Strips for Miter Saws USA

Here's a simple, inexpensive way to reduce tear-out on a miter saw. Just apply one of these peel-and-stick strips over your saw's throat opening; plunge-cutting through the strip creates a zero-clearance slot matched to your saw's blade and bevel setting. Only 0.02″ thick, the stiff PVC material is easily cut to size with scissors, won't interfere with your work and peels off neatly when worn. Sold in packages of five 2″×16″ strips. Made in USA.

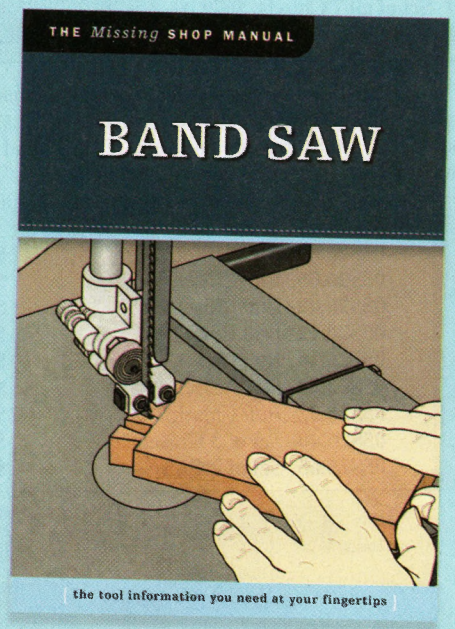


Zero-Clearance Strips, pkg. of 5
25U04.05 **$10.50**

Band Saw – *The Tool Information You Need at Your Fingertips*
by John Kelsey

The *Missing Shop Manual* series covers everything your new tool was designed to do along with safety tips and techniques for maximizing its performance. This handy reference offers all the tips, tricks and ideas a woodworker or furniture maker needs to get the most out of an indispensable tool: the bandsaw. Softcover, 114 pages, 2011.

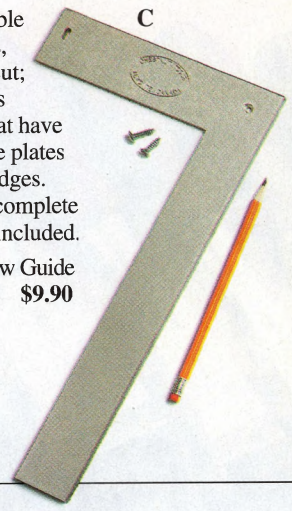
49L53.11 Band Saw **$14.90**



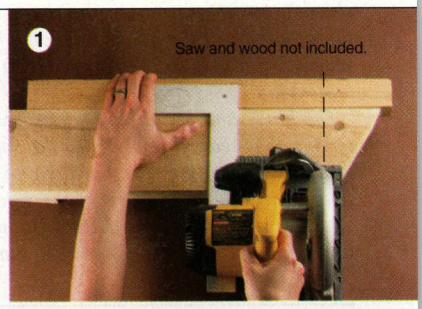
ChopShot Saw Guide

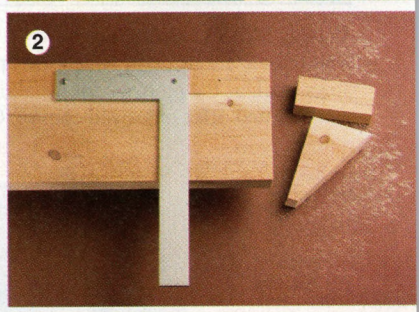
ChopShot is a guide for circular saws that lets you quickly make accurate 90° cross-cuts. Screw it squarely to a sacrificial wood fence (photo #1), 18″ to 20″ long with at least one straight edge. The fence gets docked to the correct length with the first cut (photo #2). From then on you never have to account for the saw base/blade offset. Just mark the wood to length, put the tip of the fence at that mark, and the ChopShot guide will automatically be at the correct offset (photo #3). Made of clear-anodized aluminum, it measures 14″×8″ and has an accurately milled edge that is 3/16″ thick.

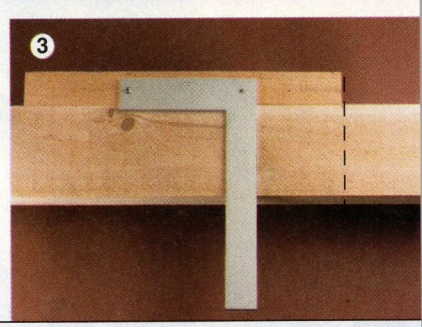
It is compatible with all saws, left or right cut; it even works with saws that have stamped base plates with rolled edges. Screws and complete instructions included.



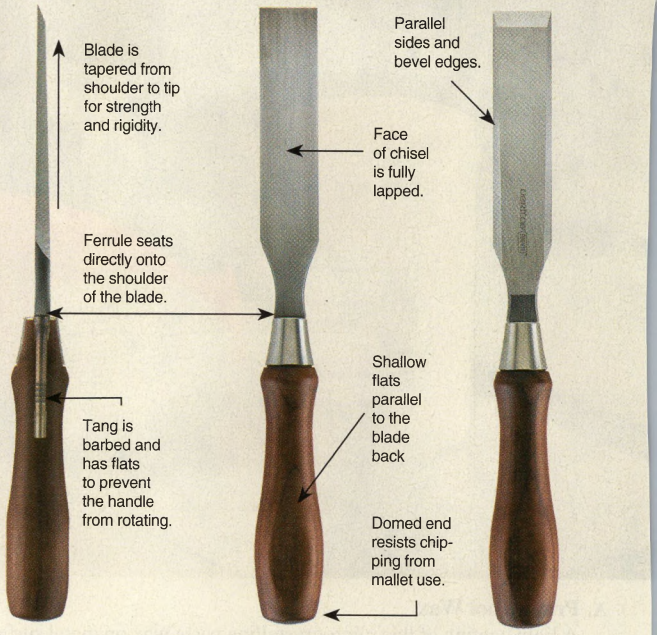
ChopShot Saw Guide
09A01.01 **$9.90**







Chisels & Gouges



Veritas PM-V11 Chisels

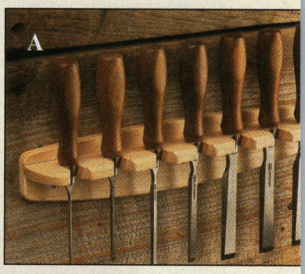
Precision made in our own machine shop, our bench and butt chisels are milled from PM-V11 steel (Rc61-63), an innovative proprietary alloy. This metal's micro-structure makes it extremely durable, so it can withstand the impact of heavy chopping cuts without chipping or deforming as readily as other tool steels, even at bevel angles as low as 20°. Highly wear resistant, the edge typically lasts at least twice as long in use as an A2 blade before it needs sharpening, yet it's as easy to sharpen as A2 steel using common abrasive media such as water stones. Our chisel blades taper from shoulder to tip for strength and rigidity, and have parallel sides and true bevel edges for clearance and minimal friction when working into an angled corner or a tight recess. To ensure that the face of each blade is both smooth and true, the chisels are lapped flat.

The blade and handle are connected with a tang and a socket-like stainless-steel ferrule that seats directly onto the shoulder of the blade, with flats to prevent the chisel from rotating. The hard maple handle has been torrefied, a heating process that changes the structure of the wood at the cellular level, stabilizing it against swelling and shrinkage caused by humidity changes. Contoured to fit the hand nicely, the handle has a domed end that resists chipping from glancing mallet blows.

Veritas PM-V11 Bench Chisels

Precision made in our machine shop, these chisels are milled from PM-V11 steel (Rc61-63), which can withstand heavy chopping cuts without chipping or deforming as readily as other tool steels, even at bevel angles as low as 20°. The edge typically lasts at least twice as long in use as an A2 blade, yet it's easy to sharpen. The blades taper from shoulder to tip for strength and rigidity, and have parallel sides and true bevel edges for clearance and minimal friction when working into an angled corner or a tight recess. The blade and hard maple handle are connected with a tang and a socket-like stainless-steel ferrule. The 3/8″ and smaller chisels have 30° primary bevels; the others are 25°. Sold separately, the 15″ wide wall-mounted rack is made from solid Canadian maple and has sockets sized to hold the set of seven chisels.

05S21.02	Bench Chisel, 1/8″	**$102.00**
05S21.03	Bench Chisel, 3/16″	**$102.00**
05S21.04	Bench Chisel, 1/4″ ▲	**$108.00**
05S21.06	Bench Chisel, 3/8″ ▲	**$108.00**
05S21.08	Bench Chisel, 1/2″ ▲	**$113.00**
05S21.12	Bench Chisel, 3/4″ ▲	**$123.00**
05S21.16	Bench Chisel, 1″ ▲	**$128.00**
05S21.50	**Set of 5 Chisels** ▲	**$529.00**
05S21.70	**Set of all 7 Chisels**	**$679.00**
A. 05S22.01	Chisel Rack	**$ 46.50**



Veritas PM-V11 Butt Chisels

Butt chisels are made in wider sizes than most chisels, making them efficient for wasting out large areas, such as the mortises for installing butt hinges. They also have shorter blades that some woodworkers find offer improved control. Overall lengths range from 7 1/2″ to 8″; blade length (including bolster) is about 3″. The 1/4″ and 3/8″ chisels have a 30° primary bevel; the others are 25°. All have 2° micro-bevels, and require only final honing before use. The set of three includes 1/2″, 1″ and 1 1/2″ chisels; the set of seven includes all sizes. Made in Canada.

05S26.04	Butt Chisel, 1/4″	**$ 91.00**
05S26.06	Butt Chisel, 3/8″	**$ 96.00**
05S26.08	Butt Chisel, 1/2″*	**$ 98.00**
05S26.12	Butt Chisel, 3/4″	**$103.00**
05S26.16	Butt Chisel, 1″*	**$109.00**
05S26.24	Butt Chisel, 1 1/2″*	**$122.00**
05S26.32	Butt Chisel, 2″	**$139.00**
05S26.40	**Set of 3 Chisels***	**$299.00**
05S26.65	**Set of 7 Chisels**	**$669.00**

See page 234 for Veritas Miniature Chisels.

A. Lee Valley Bevel-Edge Chisels

Made for us in Japan, these bevel-edge chisels are particularly well ground. The flat, oval handles are a comfortable design; made from a butyrate compound, they are nearly indestructible. The high-carbon alloy blades hold a fine edge. Overall length is 9 3/4″; blade length (including bolster) is 5 1/2″. Edge guards are included. Chisels are sold individually or in sets that come with a nine-pocket canvas roll; the extra pockets can hold other tools or additional chisels as your needs grow.

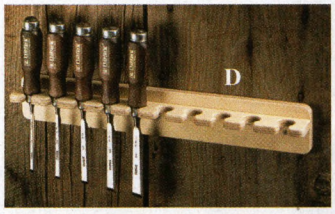
44S01.02	LV Chisel, 1/4″	$ 22.50
44S01.03	LV Chisel, 3/8″	$ 22.50
44S01.04	LV Chisel, 1/2″	$ 22.90
44S01.06	LV Chisel, 3/4″	$ 23.50
44S01.08	LV Chisel, 1″	$ 23.50
44S01.10	LV Chisel, 1 1/4″	$ 26.50
44S01.12	LV Chisel, 1 1/2″	$ 29.50
44S01.20	**Set of 5 Chisels (1/4″-1″)**	**$105.00**
44S01.25	**Set of 5 (1/4″-1″) & Roll**	**$122.50**
44S01.21	**Set of 7 Chisels (1/4″-1 1/2″)**	**$155.00**
44S01.27	**Set of 7 (1/4″-1 1/2″) & Roll**	**$175.00**

B. Lee Valley Butt Chisels

Butt chisels got their name from their popularity in installing butt hinges. However, they also make excellent chisels for beginning cabinetmakers because of the ease of control and the strength of the shorter blade. These chisels are of the same style and quality as our regular bevel-edge chisels, with a flat, oval handle, high-carbon alloy blade and well-sharpened edge. Overall length is about 7″; blade length (including bolster) is about 3″. Well-made chisels, equally usable in general carpentry. Edge guards included. The set of three includes 1/2″, 3/4″ and 1″ chisels; the set of six includes all six sizes. Made in Japan.

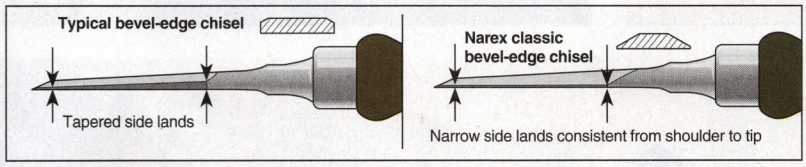
44S02.02	LV Butt Chisel, 1/4″	$ 19.90
44S02.03	LV Butt Chisel, 3/8″	$ 19.90
44S02.04	LV Butt Chisel, 1/2″*	$ 20.90
44S02.05	LV Butt Chisel, 5/8″	$ 22.50
44S02.06	LV Butt Chisel, 3/4″*	$ 24.50
44S02.08	LV Butt Chisel, 1″*	$ 25.50
44S02.20	**LV Butt Chisel Set of 3***	**$ 66.50**
44S02.30	**LV Butt Chisel Set of 6**	**$119.00**

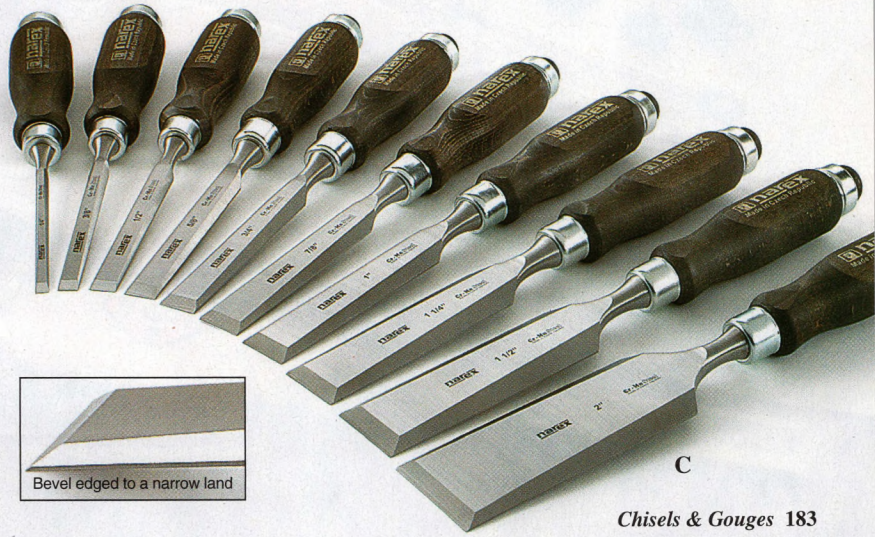
C. Narex Classic Bevel-Edge Chisels



These chisels have a classic design with blades that are bevel edged to a narrow land on each side, providing excellent clearance when trimming into an angled corner such as in dovetail work, as well as reducing sidewall friction when working in a tight recess. Made to our specifications, the blades are accurately ground chrome-manganese steel, hardened to Rc59. The stained beech handles have steel hoops and ferrules for strength. Chisels are about 10″ to 12″ long overall. Tip guards included. Made in the Czech Republic, these are inexpensive but good-quality chisels. Sold separately, the rack is made in Canada from 12mm thick unfinished Baltic birch plywood and holds all 10 chisels.

10S09.61	Classic BE Chisel, 1/4″	▲ $ 20.50
10S09.63	Classic BE Chisel, 3/8″	$ 20.50
10S09.64	Classic BE Chisel, 1/2″	▲ $ 20.50
10S09.65	Classic BE Chisel, 5/8″	$ 21.50
10S09.66	Classic BE Chisel, 3/4″	▲ $ 22.50
10S09.67	Classic BE Chisel, 7/8″	$ 23.90
10S09.68	Classic BE Chisel, 1″	▲ $ 25.50
10S09.70	Classic BE Chisel, 1 1/4″	$ 31.50
10S09.72	Classic BE Chisel, 1 1/2″	$ 33.90
10S09.74	Classic BE Chisel, 2″	$ 41.50
10S09.76	**Set of 4 Chisels** ▲	$ 79.00
10S09.77	**Set of 7 Chisels (1/4″ to 1″)**	**$139.00**
10S09.78	**Set of 3 Chisels (1 1/4″ to 2″)**	**$ 99.00**
10S09.79	**Set of all 10 Chisels**	**$225.00**
D. 10S09.91	Wall Rack 🍁	$ 32.50

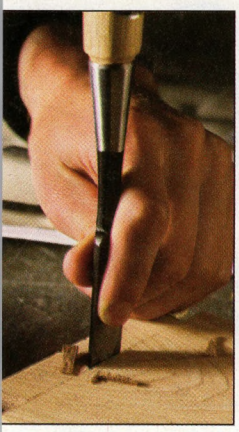




A. Japanese Bevel-Edge Chisels

These chisels are hardened to Rc63-64 and have red oak handles fitted with pre-seated steel hoops and strong ferrules. Available individually or as a set of five (6, 9, 12, 18 and 24mm) in a canvas tool roll.

60S06.03	BE Chisel, 3mm (1/8″)	**$ 51.50**
60S06.06	BE Chisel, 6mm (1/4″)*	**$ 51.50**
60S06.09	BE Chisel, 9mm (3/8″)*	**$ 53.50**
60S06.12	BE Chisel, 12mm (1/2″)*	**$ 56.50**
60S06.18	BE Chisel, 18mm (11/16″)*	**$ 63.80**
60S06.24	BE Chisel, 24mm (15/16″)*	**$ 70.20**
60S06.36	BE Chisel, 36mm (17/16″)	**$ 80.60**
60S06.42	BE Chisel, 42mm (15/8″)	**$ 88.80**
60S06.51	**BE Chisel Set of 5***	**$295.00**



B. Japanese Dovetail Chisels

Known as *umeki-nomi*, these traditional tools are a versatile and effective choice for working into tight corners. Though they excel at removing the waste from between dovetails, their slim, triangular cross sections and narrow edges make them useful in other applications that involve working adjacent to a sloped surface. The laminated blades combine a hard high-carbon Hitachi white steel face (Rc65-66) with a shock-absorbing softer steel back. Each is hand forged and finely finished by Takao Shibano, a third-generation master blacksmith with over 50 years of toolmaking experience. Their slightly canted handles provide knuckle clearance when flush-trimming projections and paring recessed joints, and have pre-seated hand-forged hoops to help prevent the white oak handle from splitting when struck with a mallet.

Since these are hand made, they may vary in size by ±1mm. Available individually or as a set of all six sizes in a cotton tool roll.

60S13.03	3mm (1/8″) Chisel	**$ 96.50**
60S13.06	6mm (1/4″) Chisel	**$ 96.50**
60S13.09	9mm (3/8″) Chisel	**$102.00**
60S13.12	12mm (1/2″) Chisel	**$102.00**
60S13.18	18mm (3/4″) Chisel	**$108.00**
60S13.24	24mm (1″) Chisel	**$118.00**
60S13.50	**Set of 6 Chisels & Tool Roll**	**$565.00**

Chisel roll is not included; available separately on page 189.

C. Hirsch Firmer Chisels

Known for their high quality, Hirsch chisels are hand forged from high-carbon steel, hardened to Rc61 for durability and then finely polished over the length of the blade to achieve a mirror-like sheen. The hooped handles are hornbeam and have flats on the top and bottom for better grip and comfort. Available individually, or as a set of six including one of each size (Imperial sizes listed are nominal). Overall chisel lengths are 10″ to 11″. Edge guards included. Great value in finely made chisels. Made in Germany.

55J01.06	Firmer Chisel, 6mm (1/4″)	**$ 39.40**
55J01.10	Firmer Chisel, 10mm (3/8″)	**$ 40.40**
55J01.12	Firmer Chisel, 12mm (1/2″)	**$ 42.00**
55J01.16	Firmer Chisel, 16mm (5/8″)	**$ 42.60**
55J01.20	Firmer Chisel, 20mm (3/4″)	**$ 46.40**
55J01.26	Firmer Chisel, 26mm (1″)	**$ 51.80**
55J01.60	**Firmer Chisel Set of 6**	**$245.00**

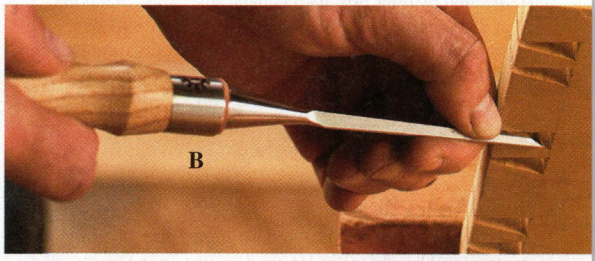
Firmer chisels are among the oldest types of chisels. Their thick, strong blades make them suitable for heavier work.

Narex Richter Chisels

These are some of the finest tools Narex has ever produced, combining premium materials with skilled workmanship. The chrome-vanadium steel blades are hardened to Rc61-63 and cryogenically treated to toughen the steel without making it brittle. They will take and hold a fine edge. To permit the sidewall clearance needed to work in narrow recesses, the blade tapers in thickness from front to back and has narrow lands with rounded-over edges to reduce the risk of accidental cuts. Made to strict specifications, they are ground flat to within ±0.1mm along the first 2/3 of the blade as measured from the tip, and are sharpened to a keen edge that needs only light honing before use. The European ash handle has a domed end to resist chipping from mallet blows. It is fitted with a leather shock washer and a heavy-gauge ferrule turned from solid stainless steel. Blades range from 4 3/4″ to 6″ long. Well priced.

A.	**10S11.02**	Narex Richter Chisel, 1/8″	**$ 52.50**
B.	**10S11.04**	Narex Richter Chisel, 1/4″	**$ 52.50**
C.	**10S11.06**	Narex Richter Chisel, 3/8″	**$ 52.50**
D.	**10S11.08**	Narex Richter Chisel, 1/2″	**$ 52.50**
E.	**10S11.12**	Narex Richter Chisel, 3/4″	**$ 54.50**
F.	**10S11.16**	Narex Richter Chisel, 1″	**$ 68.50**
	10S11.18	Narex Richter Chisel, 1 1/4″	**$ 82.50**
G.	**10S11.24**	Narex Richter Chisel, 1 1/2″	**$ 89.00**
	10S11.25	**Set of 4 Chisels (1/4″, 1/2″, 3/4″, 1″)**	**$189.00**
	10S11.29	**Set of all 8 Chisels**	**$419.00**

To order call **1-800-267-8767**



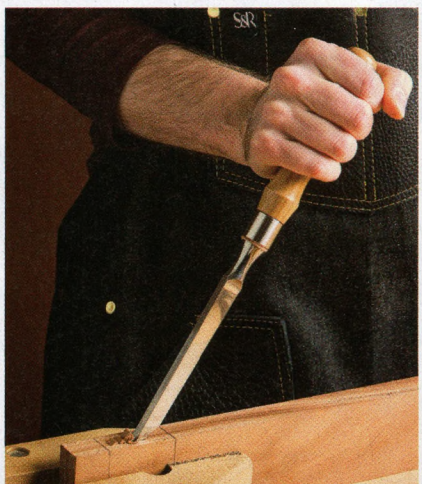
Narex Richter Mortise Chisels

Named after the company's founder, Vaclav Richter, the Richter line of chisels from Narex are some of the finest tools that this Czech firm has ever produced. Built for hard use, they have blades made of high-grade chrome-vanadium steel, hardened to Rc62-64 and cryogenically treated to toughen the steel without making it brittle. They will take and hold a fine edge and can withstand repeated heavy mallet blows.

To permit the sidewall clearance needed to work in narrow recesses, the blades taper slightly from shoulder to tip, and have eased edges to reduce the risk of accidental cuts. Each is flattened to within ±0.1mm along the first 2/3 of the length from the tip and comes ground with a 25° bevel that can be easily reground to a steeper secondary bevel. The European ash handle has a comfortable contoured shape and a domed end to resist chipping and deformation from mallet blows. It is fitted with a shock-absorbing leather washer and reinforced with a heavy-gauge ferrule and hoop turned from solid stainless steel.

Each chisel measures 11 1/4″ overall with an approximately 5″ long blade. We offer them individually in five widths or as a set of the four most commonly used sizes (1/8″, 1/4″, 3/8″ and 1/2″). Tip guards included. Well balanced and made to last, with impressive fit and finish throughout, these are exceptionally well-made tools.

H.	**10S11.40**	1/8″ Richter Mortise Chisel ■	**$ 81.50**
J.	**10S11.41**	1/4″ Richter Mortise Chisel ■	**$ 81.50**
K.	**10S11.42**	5/16″ Richter Mortise Chisel	**$ 81.50**
L.	**10S11.43**	3/8″ Richter Mortise Chisel ■	**$ 81.50**
M.	**10S11.44**	1/2″ Richter Mortise Chisel ■	**$ 81.50**
	10S11.45	**Set of 4 Chisels** ■	**$279.00**



A. Narex Mortise Chisels

Well made by a small Czech firm, these chisels are available individually or as a set of six. About 5 3/4″ from tip to bolster, the accurately ground chrome-manganese steel blades (hardened to Rc59) have relieved edges and taper from tip to shoulder for side-wall clearance. The stained beech handles are oval shaped both for good grip and to resist rolling on a work surface, and have steel hoops and ferrules. 11 1/2″ long overall. Tip guards included. Excellent value, these chisels are made to our specifications in Imperial sizes.

10S09.29	Mortise Chisel, 1/8″	**$ 25.50**
10S09.30	Mortise Chisel, 3/16″	**$ 25.50**
10S09.31	Mortise Chisel, 1/4″	**$ 25.50**
10S09.32	Mortise Chisel, 5/16″	**$ 25.50**
10S09.33	Mortise Chisel, 3/8″	**$ 26.50**
10S09.34	Mortise Chisel, 1/2″	**$ 30.90**
10S09.41	**Mortise Chisel Set of 6**	**$144.00**

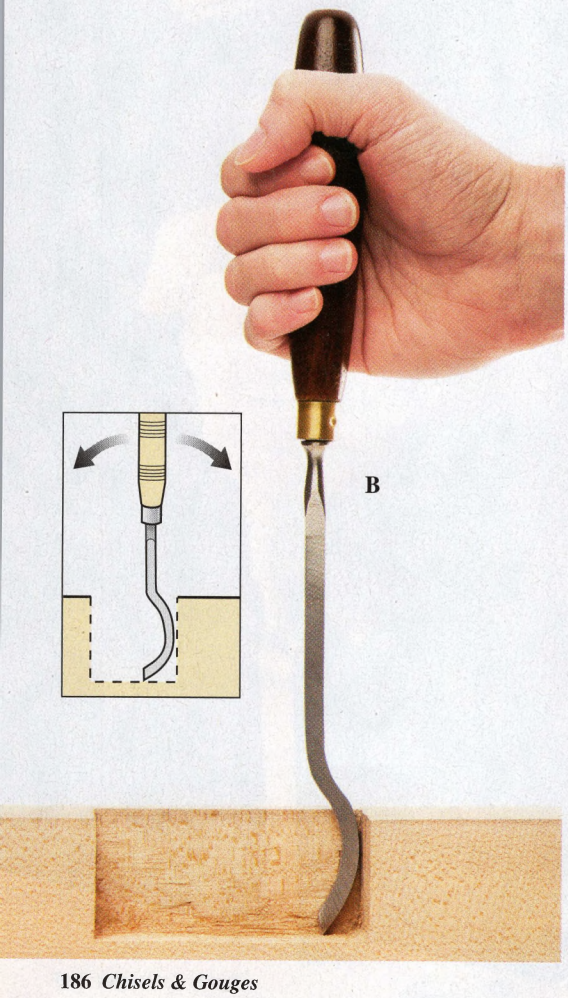
Bevel Angles

The bevel angle that should be used on chisels is dictated by their use. As a general rule, grind and hone at 25°. For mortise chisels beef up the angle to 35°; for paring chisels take it back to 20°. If you get crumbling or folding, increase the bevel angle. Most edge problems are caused by incorrect bevel angles.

B. Swan-Neck Chisel

A swan-neck chisel is used to clean the bottoms of mortises. The chisel is levered in use, not struck, and can be used for mortises wider than 1/4″ (e.g., 1/2″). Made specifically for us by Henry Taylor of England.

58S07.01	Swan-Neck Chisel, 1/4″	**$56.50**



C. Sorby Registered Mortise Chisels

Originally developed for barge builders on the River Thames, these chisels are still popular for rugged use. The blades (4 1/2″ to 7″ long) are rectangular in cross section and taper 1/16″ from the shoulder to the bevel. The heavy hardwood handles (6 1/2″ long) have steel hoops top and bottom and a thick leather shock washer next to the bolster. Made in England.

85S02.01	Mortise Chisel, 1/4″	**$ 63.90**
85S02.02	Mortise Chisel, 3/8″	**$ 65.90**
85S02.03	Mortise Chisel, 1/2″	**$ 67.90**
85S02.04	Mortise Chisel, 3/4″	**$ 69.50**
85S02.05	Mortise Chisel, 1″	**$ 79.50**
85S02.06	Mortise Chisel, 1 1/2″	**$ 99.50**
85S02.07	Mortise Chisel, 2″	**$122.00**
85S02.10	**Mortise Chisel Set of 7**	**$550.00**

A. Narex Cranked-Neck Paring Chisels

These are well-made chisels at an excellent price. Though often overlooked as specialized tools, cranked-neck chisels are a valuable addition to any woodworker's tool kit. Their ability to work in areas a regular chisel can't makes them versatile problem solvers. The blades are short (3¾″ to 4″) for maneuverability, and the offset handles provide clearance when fitting housed joints or working into restricted recesses. The offset design also lets you register the blade face on the work for better control and reduced risk of digging in when flush-trimming projections.

Made in the Czech Republic by Narex, they have accurately ground bevel-edged blades made of chrome-manganese steel hardened to Rc60-62. The unfinished hornbeam handles are fitted with brass-plated ferrules. About 10″ to 12″ long overall. Available individually or as a set of all four. Tip guards included.

10S10.11	CN Paring Chisel, 1/4″	**$ 52.50**
10S10.14	CN Paring Chisel, 1/2″	**$ 54.50**
10S10.16	CN Paring Chisel, 3/4″	**$ 55.90**
10S10.17	CN Paring Chisel, 1″	**$ 58.50**
10S10.20	**Set of 4 Chisels**	**$199.00**

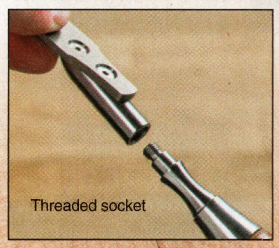
B. Narex Skew Chisels

With accurately ground chrome-manganese steel blades (hardened to Rc59), these skew chisels are well made by a small firm in the Czech Republic. Designed to cut cleanly when trimming shoulders, dressing end grain or tidying inside corners, they have a 30° skew angle and a 25° bevel angle. The blades have a classic design with edges bevelled to a narrow land on each side. Oval shaped for comfort and control, the stained beech handles resist rolling on a workbench and have steel hoops and ferrules for durability. Made to our specifications in an Imperial size, the blades are 1/2″ wide. The chisels are 10 3/8″ overall and sold as a pair (one left skew, one right). Excellent value in good-quality chisels.

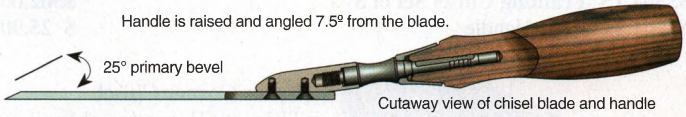
10S15.17	Pair of Skew Chisels, 1/2″	**$46.50**

Veritas Flushing Chisel Handle & Blade Sets

We designed this flushing chisel based on a set of antique pattern-makers' chisels from our collection. More than just for flush trimming inlay or joinery, a flushing chisel allows you to work into corners and extend flat surfaces right up to adjacent surfaces where a plane blade cannot reach. One hand pushes the tool while your other hand guides the blade along the workpiece, giving you fine control with a comfortable grip, producing a smooth paring action.



The PM-V11 steel chisel blades are thin, reducing the overall weight of the tool and keeping your fingers close to the surface for a tactile connection to the work. In a departure from the tapered-pin connector of the original chisel set, our interchangeable blades have threaded sockets for a quick, secure connection to the torrefied maple handle. It can be easily disconnected whenever you want to switch blades.



Cutaway view of chisel blade and handle

We offer four blade-and-handle chisel sets (sized 1/2″, 3/4″, 1″ and 1 1/2″) as well as a five-piece set that includes all four blade sizes and a single handle. Although you really need only one handle, we offer extra handles separately in case you would like one for each blade.

All blades are 5 3/4″ long and 1/8″ thick; each chisel is roughly 11 3/4″ overall. Made in Canada.

To keep your five-piece set organized and protected, we offer a chisel roll made of black cotton canvas, with pockets to hold four flushing chisel blades and one handle.

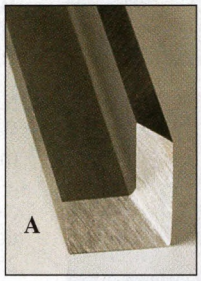
05S34.24	1/2″ Chisel Blade & Handle	**$ 97.00**
05S34.26	3/4″ Chisel Blade & Handle	**$103.00**
05S34.28	1″ Chisel Blade & Handle	**$108.50**
05S34.32	1 1/2″ Chisel Blade & Handle	**$116.00**
C. 05S34.20	**Set of 4 Blades & Handle**	**$309.00**
05S34.18	Chisel Handle only	**$ 27.50**
D. 50K60.35	Flushing Chisel Roll	**$ 18.90**

1 1/2″ chisel blade and handle shown.

A. Sorby Corner Chisels

Used for truing corners and general clean-up, these two chisels are milled from solid bars of steel. Useful for general cabinetmaking, the 3/8″ chisel is 5 1/2″ to the shoulder and 10″ long overall. The 1″ chisel, used for large mortises such as those found in timber framing, is 9 3/8″ to the shoulder and 18 1/2″ long overall. Made in U.K.

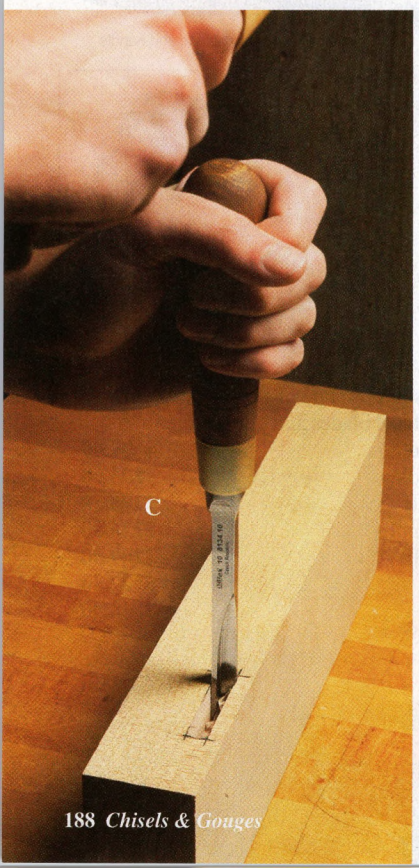
85S07.01 Corner Chisel, 3/8″ **$114.00**
85S07.03 Corner Chisel, 1″ **$234.00**



B. Sorby Framing Chisels

These long, strong chisels are used for very deep mortising, or much like slicks for paring cuts. The blades are 10 1/4″ to 11″ long and taper from 7/16″ at the shoulder to 3/16″ at the bevelled cutting edge. The 9″ long handle is large enough for two-handed paring cuts. Made in U.K.

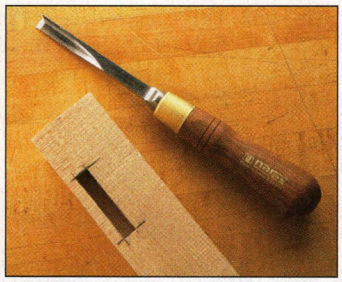
85S01.03 Framing Chisel, 1″ **$108.00**
85S01.04 Framing Chisel, 1 1/2″ **$129.00**
85S01.05 Framing Chisel, 2″ **$159.00**
85S01.15 **Framing Chisel Set of 3** **$362.00**
85S01.11 Repl. Handle **$ 25.90**



C. Narex Corner Chisel

This well-made chisel is designed for the precise squaring of corners to 90° and general clean-up after a mortise has been roughed out. The 3/8″ wide blade is forged chrome-manganese steel and is hardened to Rc59. It measures 4 3/4″ long with bevels ground at a 25° angle. The substantial handle is comfortable to grip and made from stained hornbeam fitted with a solid brass ferrule. Excellent value for a chisel of this quality. Made in the Czech Republic.

Narex Corner Chisel
10S11.31 **$64.50**



D. Sorby Bevel-Edge Framing Chisels

Standard North American timber-framing chisels, they taper from 7/16″ thick at the shoulder to about 3/16″ at the bevelled cutting edge. The sides are bevelled at a 60° angle to the face but, most important, they have an even width of land, making the chisel suitable for dovetail work. Blade lengths are about 8 3/4″. Made in U.K.

85S05.03 BE Framing Chisel, 1″ **$139.00**
85S05.04 BE Framing Chisel, 1 1/2″ **$172.00**
85S05.05 BE Framing Chisel, 2″ **$186.00**
85S05.15 **BE Framing Set of 3** **$475.00**

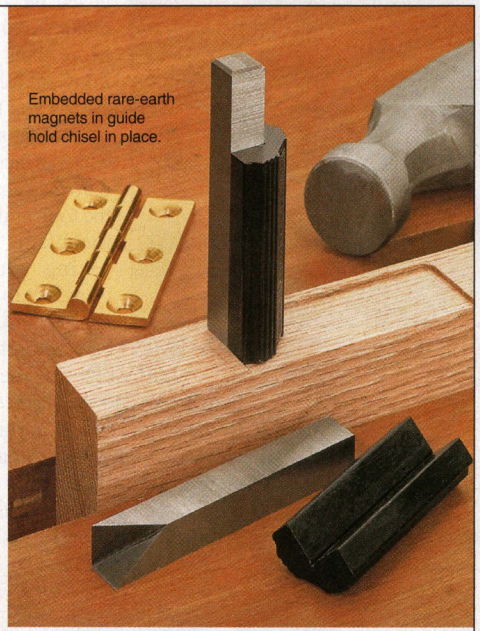
E. Sorby Boxwood-Handled Paring Chisels

These Sheffield steel chisels have close-grained boxwood handles with brass ferrules. The long, thin blades taper toward the cutting edge and are about 9 1/2″ long. Used for paring cuts, these chisels are usually sharpened at a low bevel angle for smooth action in cross-grain work. Normally used with both hands or tapped lightly with a mallet. Available separately or as a set of three with 1/2″, 3/4″ and 1″ sizes. Made in U.K.

85S03.02 Paring Chisel, 1/2″ **$ 98.00**
85S03.03 Paring Chisel, 3/4″ **$104.00**
85S03.04 Paring Chisel, 1″ **$112.00**
85S03.06 Paring Chisel, 1 1/2″ **$119.00**
85S03.12 **Set of 3 Chisels (1/2″, 3/4″, 1″)** **$302.00**

Veritas Magnetic Corner Chisel

Designed specifically for squaring off the corners of routed hinge gains. The 3/8″ square blade is precision ground with a 35° bevel on each face, made of long-wearing A2 tool steel and hardened to Rc60. Though it can be used on its own, using the 2″ tall anodized aluminum guide block ensures greater accuracy. Two embedded rare-earth magnets hold the chisel squarely in place, while the outside faces of the block register against the routed pocket. A tap on the chisel cuts the corner square and flush with the routed edges.



50S01.01 3/8″ Magnetic Corner Chisel **$56.50**

A

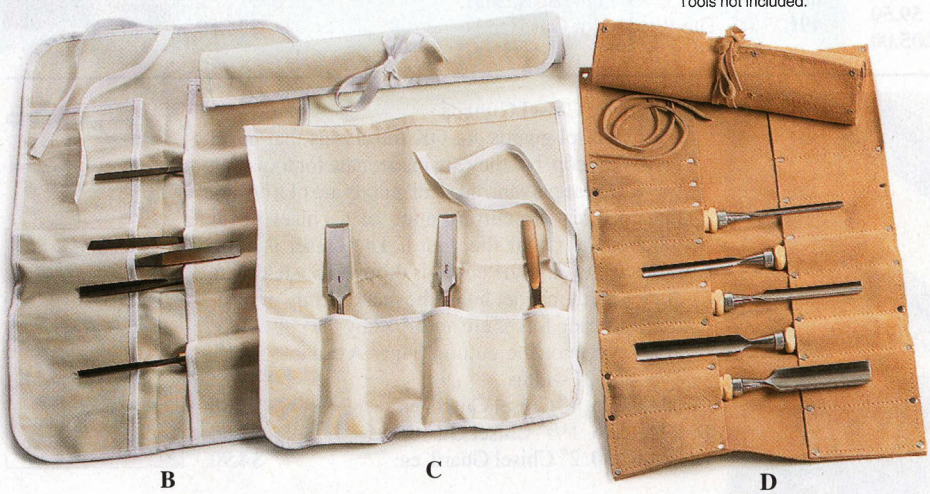
A. Joined – A Bench Guide to Furniture Joinery
by Joshua A. Klein
In this practical guide, Klein draws from his in-depth knowledge of period furniture-making to show you centuries-old joinery methods that are adaptable for woodworking projects today. More than a how-to manual of joinery, the book provides a glimpse into early craftsmen's practical approach to using hand tools and techniques – aiming for precise work on show faces and spending less time on refinements that would not be seen. Klein leads you step-by-step through crafting square and round mortises and tenons, half-blind and through dovetails, dadoes, and nailed rabbets, and for each joint, explains how individual steps relate to the finished piece and why tools are used in a specific way for best results. The text is filled with anecdotes, commentary and expert advice, and is fully illustrated with hundreds of color photos. Designed with lay-flat binding so you can place it on your workbench for a reference while you practise the techniques. A must-read for anyone who wants to learn joinery fundamentals or broaden their existing skills, regardless of their level of woodworking experience. Smyth-sewn softcover, 7″×9½″, 176 pages, 2020.
42L95.31 Joined **$26.50**

Robert Sorby Slicks
Commonly used in both log building and timber framing, these hefty slicks provide the mass necessary for smooth, controlled cuts on large-scale joinery work and are well balanced for their size. Forged as one piece, the high-carbon steel blades have a hollow-ground bevel to facilitate honing, with the top face rounded for comfortable use. The arrises along the lands have been lightly eased for safer handling. The blades are fixed in the ash handles with a large tang that has a steel ferrule to reinforce the joint. Contoured for a comfortable grip, each handle has a knob at the tip for a snug fit against a shoulder or in the crook of an arm. An upsweep from blade to handle allows additional clearance for working in deep mortises or for long paring cuts. Available with a 2⅜″ or a 3⅜″ wide blade. Both are around 28″ in total length with a blade length of about 9½″. Minor honing required before use. Leather edge guards available separately.

85S07.11	2⅜″ Slick	**$229.00**
85S07.12	3⅜″ Slick	**$239.00**
85S07.13	2⅜″ Edge Guard	**$ 24.50**
85S07.14	3⅜″ Edge Guard	**$ 26.50**

B. Lee Valley Carving Tool Roll
Our 18-pocket heavy-duty canvas roll is designed to fully protect your tools and show the blades at the same time. The blades nestle between neighboring handles as you roll them up and an end-flap covers the last few blades. Also handy for holding auger bits. It is compact since it accommodates twice as many tools for a given length of roll. 24″×13½″ overall.
67E02.01 LV Carving Tool Roll **$26.50**

Tools not included.



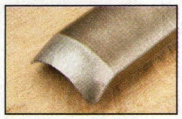
B C D

C. Canvas Chisel and Gouge Rolls
Available with 6, 9 or 12 pockets, these rolls are designed for cabinetmakers' chisels and larger gouges. A protective flap folds over the blades when the tools are rolled up – the best way to store your fine chisels and gouges. Fully bound, made of heavy-duty canvas with a sturdy cloth tie.

67E01.01	6-Pocket Canvas Roll	**$17.90**
67E01.02	9-Pocket Canvas Roll	**$21.00**
67E01.03	12-Pocket Canvas Roll	**$24.90**

D. Leather Tool Roll
Exceptionally durable, this tool roll is made from sturdy split leather. The 13½″×22″ roll has 17 pockets of various sizes to hold a wide assortment of carving tools, chisels or files.
68K40.31 17-Pocket Roll **$42.50**

Some items are available only at select stores and not by mail order. Visit **leevalley.com** to check item availability.



A. Narex Firmer Gouges

Made to our specifications by a small, renowned Czech firm, these gouges are exceptionally well priced for this level of quality. While gouges are generally thought of as carving tools, with firmer gouges it's better to think of them simply as curved chisels – useful additions to any workshop, they're not strictly for carving at all but are highly efficient for rapid wood removal, regardless of the specific application. These are forged from chrome-vanadium steel, shaped with an aggressive curvature (equivalent to a #9 sweep), and hardened to Rc58-60 to take and hold a fine edge. The stout blades taper toward the tips, which have well-ground out-cannel bevels. Brass ferrules secure the blades to the unfinished hornbeam handles, which have a comfortable, contoured shape and domed ends to resist chipping from mallet blows. Ranging from about 10″ to 11″ in overall length, they are available individually as well as in a set of all five sizes. Outstanding quality, utility and value.

10S12.08	8mm Firmer Gouge	**$ 42.50**
10S12.12	12mm Firmer Gouge	**$ 45.90**
10S12.16	16mm Firmer Gouge	**$ 49.50**
10S12.20	20mm Firmer Gouge	**$ 53.50**
10S12.26	26mm Firmer Gouge	**$ 59.50**
10S12.30	**Set of 5 Firmer Gouges**	**$205.00**

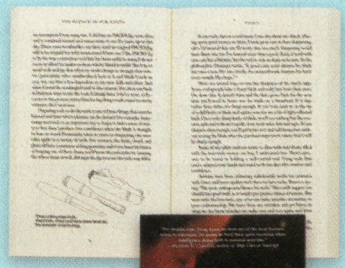
B. All-Steel Carpenter's Chisels

Though not fine woodworking chisels, these are useful for general carpentry, particularly for roughing work where you need a tough but not unwieldy chisel. The massive 5mm thick bevel-edged blades are hardened to Rc57-61 for superior edge retention, while the handles are considerably softer to withstand hammer blows. You can even pry with these chisels, since both blade and handle are forged from a single piece of chrome-vanadium steel. Made in France; sold individually or as a set of all four. Overall lengths range from 10 3/4″ to 14 3/8″. Tip guards included.

44S11.20	20mm Chisel (3/4″)	**$ 29.00**
44S11.25	25mm Chisel (1″)	**$ 31.00**
44S11.30	30mm Chisel (1 1/4″)	**$ 32.50**
44S11.40	40mm Chisel (1 1/2″)	**$ 45.50**
44S11.50	**Carpenter's Chisel Set of 4**	**$119.90**

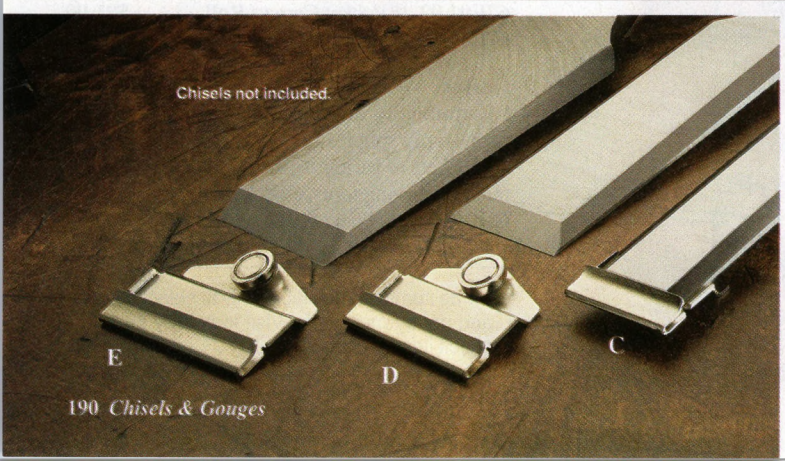
The Wisdom of Our Hands – Crafting, A Life

by Doug Stowe



In this book, woodworker and educator Doug Stowe takes a philosophical approach to woodworking and the overall benefits of learning a craft and expressing yourself through your hands. Combining extensive research with personal experience, he explores how working with one's hands creates a more complete and self-sufficient human being. Stowe explains how the use of our hands and bodies to make things contributes to our physical and mental health as well as trains the mind to be more attentive and intelligent. Additionally, he emphasizes the importance of woodworking as fundamental to formal education, as it promotes both discipline and self-esteem in children. The author's passion for woodworking and belief in the purposefulness of creating useful, beautiful things are underlying themes throughout. An enlightening read for woodworkers with an interest in the connection between body and mind. Softcover, 6″×9″, 174 pages, 2022.

49L27.02 The Wisdom of Our Hands **$21.50**

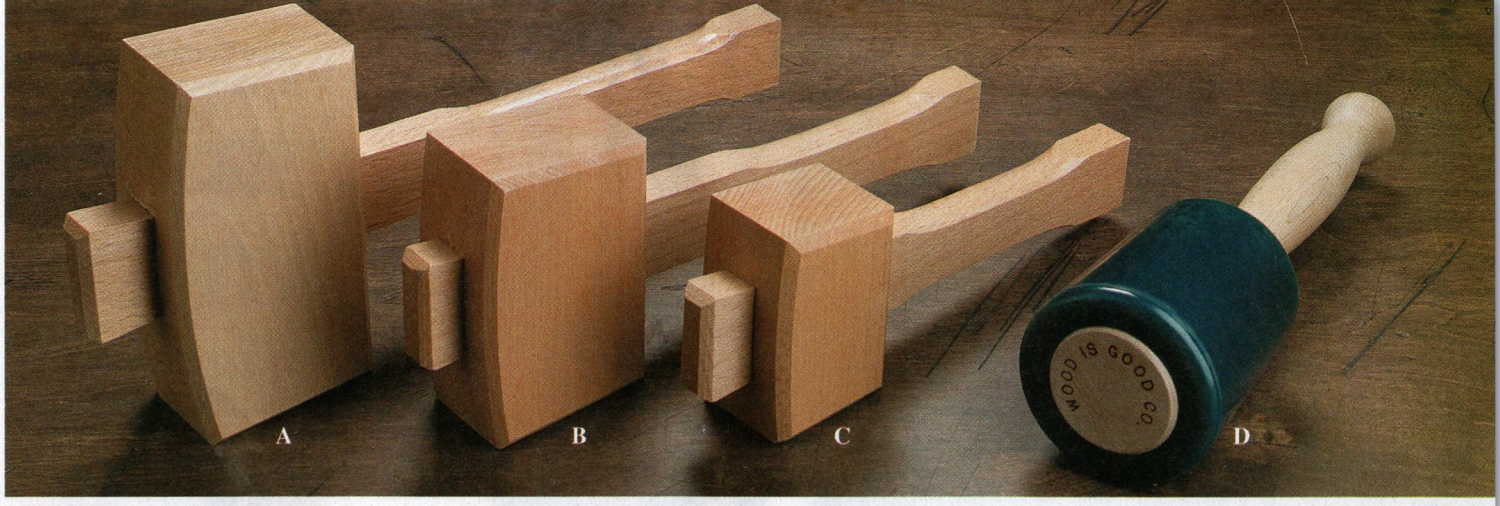


Magnetic Chisel Guards

Plastic chisel guards are OK for chisels that never leave the shop, but they are inadequate for tools that travel. These galvanized steel guards are of a design that ensures the cutting edge of a chisel never touches the tip of the guard. The chisel is fully protected even if the chisel is dropped blade-down. A rare-earth magnet holds the guard firmly in position, ensuring forces are absorbed by the chisel face and bevel, not the cutting edge. Available in 1″, 1 1/2″ and 2″ widths.

Cutting edge of the chisel never touches the tip of the guard.

C. 09A02.26	1″ Chisel Guard, ea.	**$3.80**
D. 09A02.28	1 1/2″ Chisel Guard, ea.	**$4.50**
E. 09A02.30	2″ Chisel Guard, ea.	**$4.90**



Carpenter's Beech Mallets

These are classic mallets made from steamed European beech, lacquered and polished. The faces are slightly raked to ensure a square strike; the face size lets you watch your work, not just the tool. Chamfered edges prevent splintering in use. The 6″ (24 oz) mallet is for heavy mortising and the 4½″ (16 oz) size is standard. Suitable for light-duty work, the 3¼″ (10 oz) mallet is also ideal for children.

A. 35E01.03 Beech Mallet, 6″ **$56.90**
B. 35E01.02 Beech Mallet, 4½″ **$43.50**
C. 35E01.04 Beech Mallet, 3¼″ **$34.90**

E. Brass Ferrules USA

Making a handle is a straightforward operation; finding a ferrule of the size you need is the difficult part. These solid brass ferrules cover the range from 5/16″ to 1½″ in diameter. The sizes listed are the inside diameter (I.D.), the size of the hole in the ferrule tip (Hole), and the length (L) of the sleeve portion. All have a slightly flared base, making them easy to press on.

	I.D.	Hole	L	Price per ferrule 1+	10+
27K30.02	.312″	.225″	.500″	**$1.20**	**$ .96**
27K30.05	.375″	.265″	.437″	**$1.20**	**$ .96**
27K30.08	.500″	.328″	.500″	**$1.30**	**$1.04**
27K30.11	.625″	.453″	.550″	**$1.40**	**$1.12**
27K30.14	.750″	.438″	.875″	**$1.70**	**$1.35**
27K30.17	.875″	.687″	.843″	**$1.70**	**$1.35**
27K30.20	1.000″	.875″	.968″	**$3.00**	**$2.40**
27K30.23	1.125″	.875″	.968″	**$3.10**	**$2.45**
27K30.26	1.250″	1.000″	.968″	**$3.50**	**$2.75**
27K30.30	1.500″	1.125″	1.000″	**$3.40**	**$2.65**

D. Carver's Mallet USA

This well-made mallet has a turned hardwood handle and an indestructible 3½″ dia. high-density polyurethane head. The slight give of the polyurethane allows the head to remain in contact with the tool being struck for a longer time, resulting in a smoother and better transmission of force. Guaranteed not to split or crack. 10½″ long overall. Head weighs 20 oz.

27E05.01 Carver's Mallet, 20 oz **$87.50**

See page 483 in our Assorted section for the Veritas Cabinetmaker's Mallet.

Veritas Journeyman's Brass Mallets

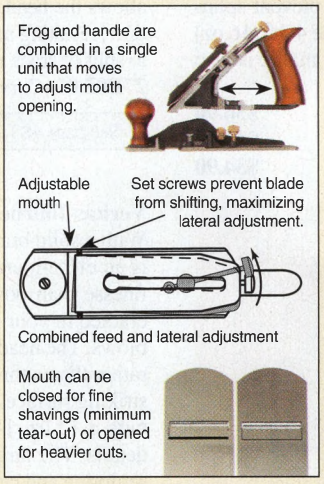
With a solid brass head, a walnut handle and a simple, refined profile, this is an elegant and effective mallet. Designed for work that requires more finesse than power, it can be held by the handle or used with the head cradled in your palm, allowing you to more precisely control the force of blows. The head is attached to the handle with a blind threaded connection rather than a through-hole, which leaves it with a flat top you can use as a striking surface with the same feel and force as the sides. The small mallet, with a 12 oz, 1¼″ diameter head, allows a more delicate touch for fine details. The large mallet, with an 18 oz, 1⅝″ diameter head, is ideal for sculpting and carving. Each is just under 6″ long overall. Made in Canada.

F. 05K15.01 Small Mallet **$39.50**
G. 05K15.03 Large Mallet **$49.50**
05K15.05 Set of 2 Mallets **$79.50**

Planes

Veritas Planes

Over the past half-century, plane makers have focused more on cutting production costs than on making planes work better. For our planes, we chose to focus on better adjustment and feed mechanisms, features to prevent blade vibration, and blades offering a choice of bevels and metallurgical properties to suit your preferences. We've also introduced customizable planes (see pages 184-187).



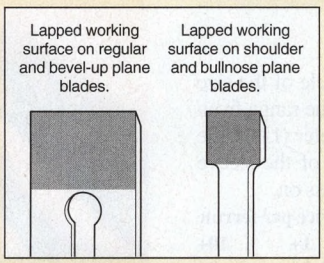
Materials, Manufacturing and Design

All Veritas plane bodies are fully stress-relieved ductile cast iron, which is dimensionally stable and takes hard knocks without cracking. To allow fast, accurate adjustment, parts are machined to exacting standards in our factory, ensuring a precise fit. Milled and surface ground to a high degree of finish, the soles are flat and square to the sides. Most of our bench planes have extra-large side wings for stable shooting, and a large hardwood front knob and rear tote that provide excellent control and comfort. Most also have a Norris-type combined feed and lateral adjustment mechanism for easy and accurate blade setting. On all bench planes, shoulder planes and block planes (except the apron plane), set screws in the sides prevent the blade from shifting when it hits a knot.

Choice of A2, O1 or PM-V11 Lapped Tool Steel Blades

Veritas bench, bevel-up and block planes (standard and low-angle) come with lapped blades made of O1, A2 or our PM-V11 tool steel. Choice of blade type depends on your preferences – how you like to work, how much planing you do and your sharpening methods.

Our O1 blades are oil-quenched and double-tempered to Rc58-60. While O1 sharpens more easily than A2 or PM-V11, it also dulls more readily. O1 blades are a good choice for rapid honing, but require it more frequently. Our A2 blades are air-quenched and double-tempered to Rc60-62. They hold an edge longer than O1 but require more effort to sharpen. A premium blade material, our PM-V11 tool steel (Rc61-63) has a fine, consistent grain structure that provides significantly greater resistance to damage from both impact and wear than O1 or A2, yet is as easy to sharpen as A2. PM-V11 has metallurgical properties particularly well suited for plane blades. It can take a keen edge and hold it at least twice as long in use as an A2 blade before needing sharpening; once dulled, the edge can be quickly restored using water stones or other common sharpening methods. Search **"the PM-V11 Story"** on our website for more information on the performance of these steels.

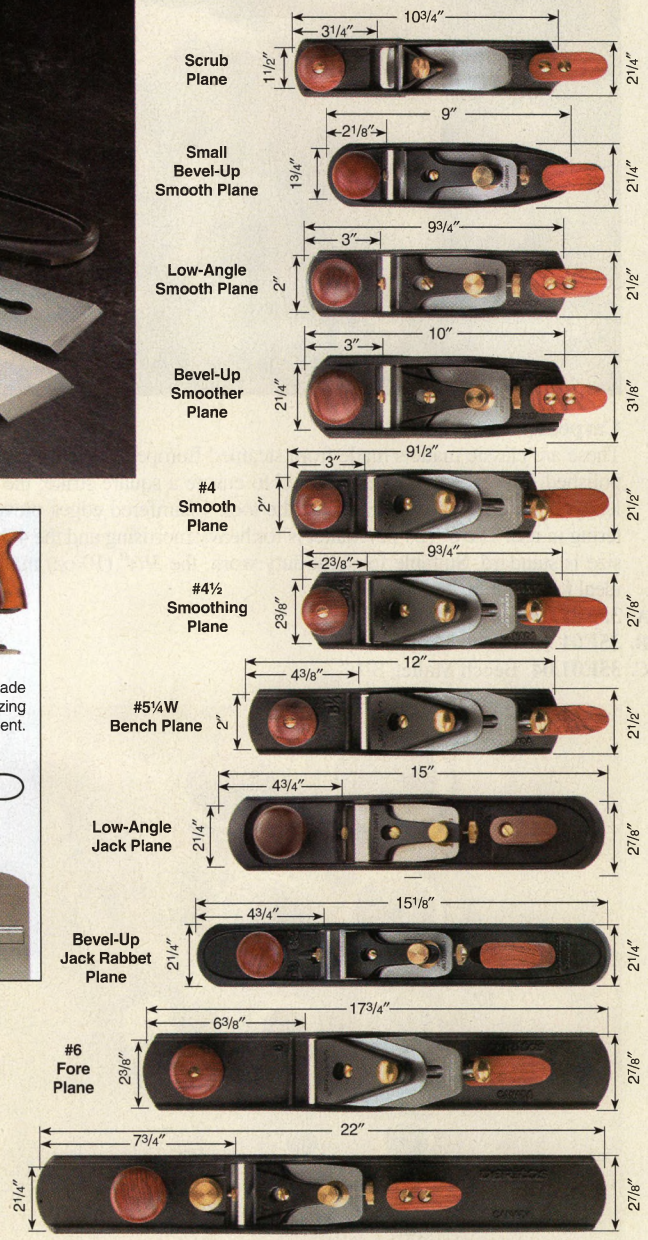


We lap all of our blades* on the face to a flatness tolerance of 0.0005″ or better over the working surface†, with an average roughness of 0.000005″ or better. While the blade faces are smooth and true, the intersecting bevel should be honed before use.

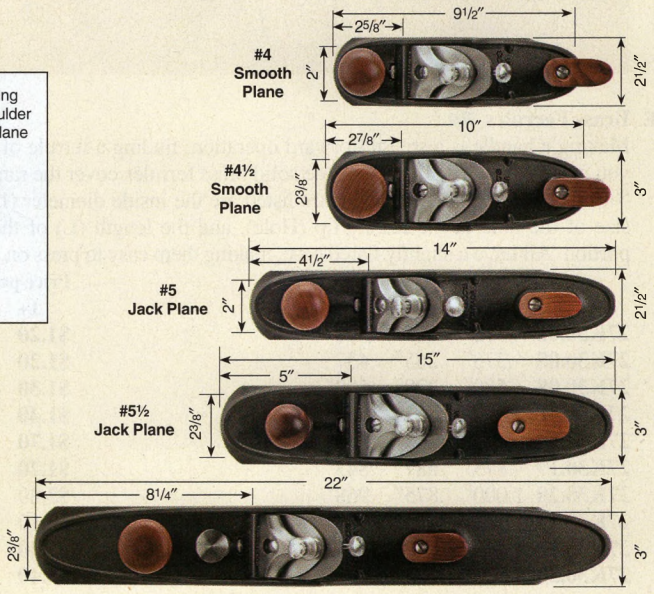
** except Veritas scrub, scraping, router and flush plane blades, and all Veritas A2 toothed blades.*

† On regular and bevel-up blades, the working surface extends from about 1/8″ below the screw slot to the edge; on shoulder and bullnose plane blades, it is the widest section of the face from the shoulder to the edge.

Size Comparison of Veritas Planes



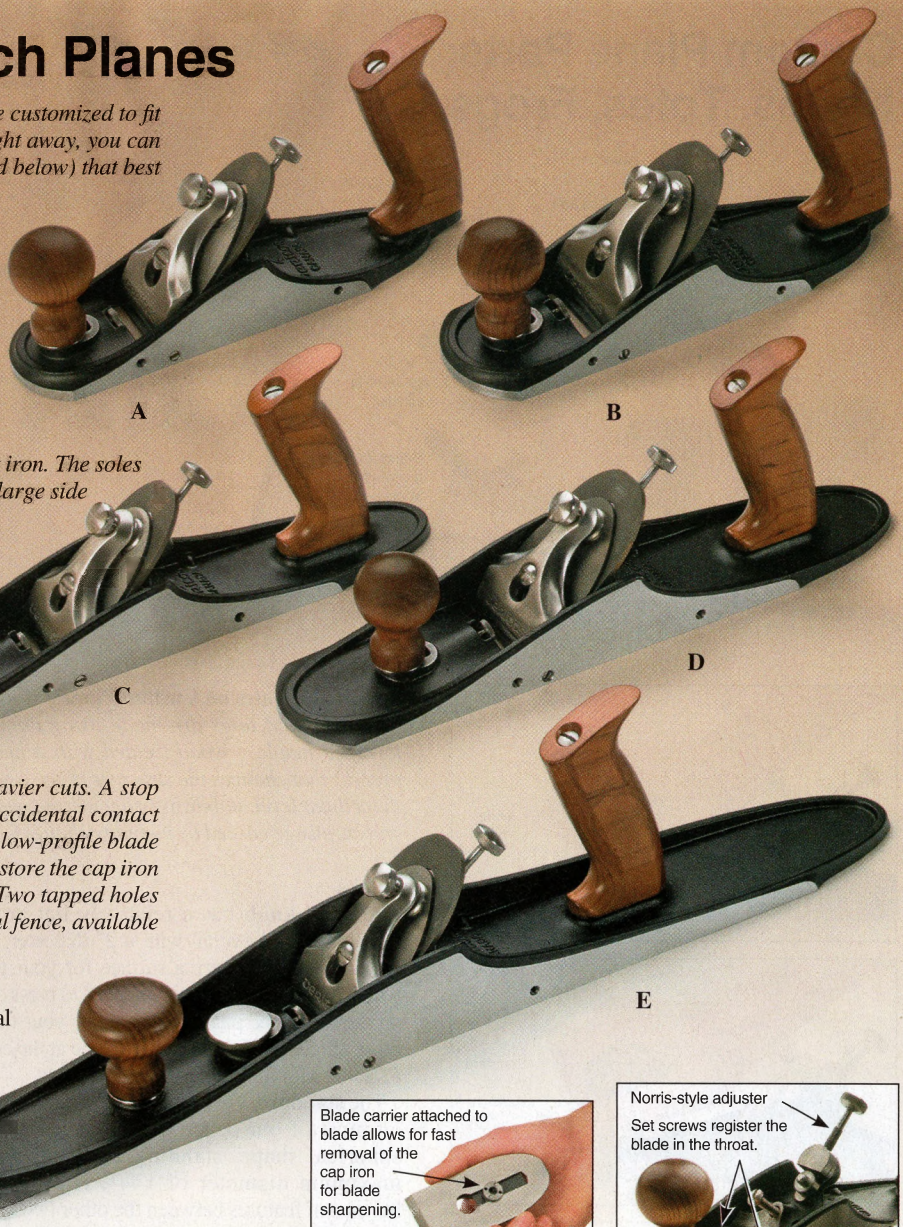
Custom Bench Planes



Veritas Custom Bench Planes

A new concept in plane design, these bench planes can be customized to fit the work you do and the way you do it. To get planing right away, you can choose our standard configuration for each plane (offered below) that best suits the work it is typically used for, or you can customize the plane with alternative parts and accessories to suit your particular needs (refer to the chart on page 4). You choose the frog angle, the blade material, and even the size and style of the knob and tote – allowing a level of personalization previously limited to handmade planes. Each part of the plane is machined in our shop for accuracy and fit, ensuring that the plane functions as a unified whole no matter which parts you choose.

All the plane bodies are fully stress-relieved ductile cast iron. The soles are machined flat and square to the sides and have extra-large side wings for stable shooting. The planes have a Norris-style combined feed and lateral adjustment mechanism for easy and accurate blade setting. Two set screws register the blade in the throat. The movable toe plate allows quick mouth adjustments – loosening the front knob (or on the #7 plane, a separate stainless-steel knob) lets you close the mouth to a narrow slit for fine shavings and minimum tear-out or open it for heavier cuts. A stop screw in the throat retains mouth settings and prevents accidental contact with the blade. The cap iron registers on and attaches to a low-profile blade carrier attached to the blade, which allows you to easily restore the cap iron to the same position after removal for blade sharpening. Two tapped holes in either side of the plane allow the mounting of an optional fence, available separately on page 199. Patented. Made in Canada.



Smooth Planes

The #4 smooth plane, at 9½″ long and 2½″ wide, is an ideal size for general smoothing, finish work and trimming parts. Its 4 lb 5 oz weight is enough to provide a smooth cut without being tiring to use. It uses a 2″ wide blade.

Slightly longer and wider than the #4, at 10″×3″, the #4½ uses a 2⅜″ wide blade that lets you take a wider cut to smooth a surface with fewer strokes. Its greater weight (5 lb) also helps maintain a smoother cut by increasing the plane's inertia.

For users who wish to get started quickly, we offer a standard configuration for each plane. The #4 plane includes a 45° frog, PM-V11 blade, Veritas standard knob and Veritas medium tote. The #4½ plane includes a 45° frog, PM-V11 blade, Veritas standard knob and Veritas medium tote. Refer to the chart on page 195 to customize these planes with alternative options.

A. 06P04.71A #4 Smooth Plane, Standard **$355.00**
B. 06P14.71A #4½ Smooth Plane, Standard **$386.00**

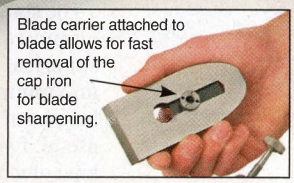
Jack Planes

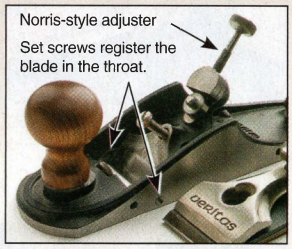
The #5 jack plane is 14″ long and 2½″ wide, and uses a 2″ wide blade. Useful for rough work where flattening or stock removal is the goal, its size also makes it good for smoothing or jointing, depending on the scale of the workpiece. It weighs 5½ lb.

The #5½ is a large jack plane at 15″ long and 3″ wide. The wider 2⅜″ blade lets you remove more wood with each pass, making rough flattening and dimensioning work more efficient. Its 6 lb 9 oz weight provides more inertia when planing. It can also serve as a jointer for smaller work; lighter than the #7 jointer plane at right, it is less tiring to use.

For users who wish to get started quickly, we offer a standard configuration for each plane. The #5 plane includes a 45° frog, PM-V11 blade, Veritas standard knob and Veritas medium tote. The #5½ plane includes a 45° frog, PM-V11 blade, wide knob and Veritas medium tote. Refer to the chart on page 195 to customize these planes with alternative options.

C. 06P05.71A #5 Jack Plane, Standard **$399.00**
D. 06P15.71A #5½ Jack Plane, Standard **$409.00**



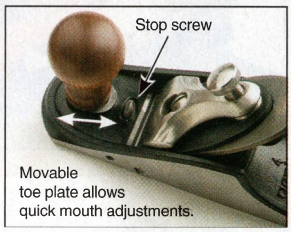


E. #7 Jointer Plane

Measuring 22″ long and 3″ wide and weighing 8 lb 9 oz, this plane provides the mass and accuracy needed for jointing. Its size also makes it useful for preliminary levelling of surfaces on wide boards. It uses a 2⅜″ wide blade.

For users who wish to get started quickly, we offer a standard configuration that includes a 45° frog, PM-V11 blade, wide knob and Veritas medium tote. Refer to the chart on page 195 to customize these planes with alternative options.

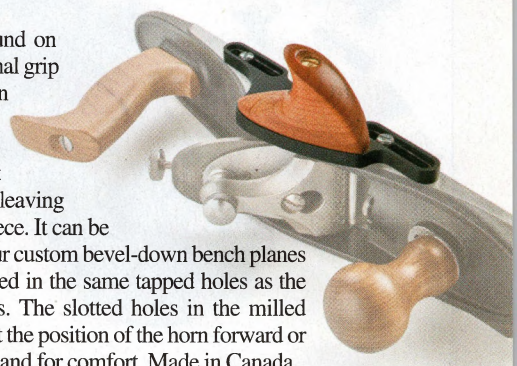
06P07.71A #7 Jointer Plane, Standard **$453.00**



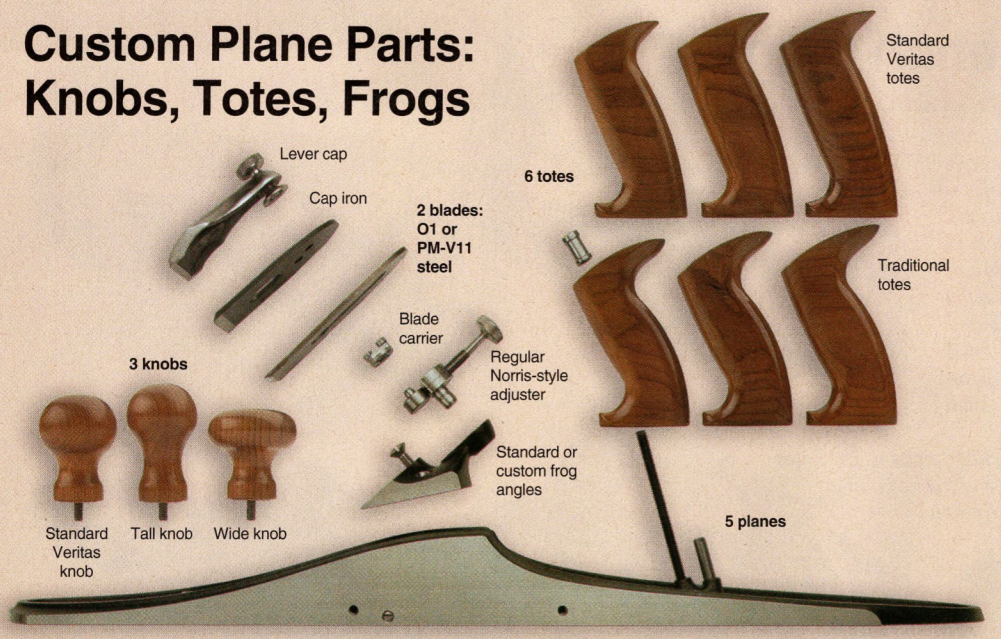
Veritas Shooting Grip

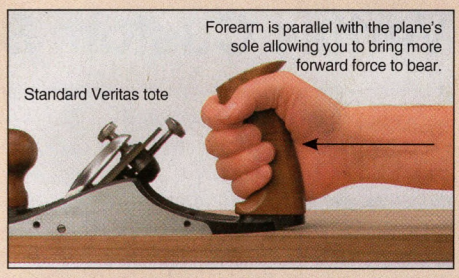
Inspired by the side-mounted horn found on antique Scottish miter planes, this optional grip offers a comfortable handhold when using a plane on its side. The torrefied maple horn lets you push a plane with the web of your thumb while holding it tight to the workpiece with your fingers, leaving your other hand free to hold the workpiece. It can be mounted on the left or right side of all our custom bevel-down bench planes as well as our jack rabbet plane, installed in the same tapped holes as the adjustable fence with a pair of screws. The slotted holes in the milled aluminum base plate allow you to adjust the position of the horn forward or backward to suit the layout of the plane and for comfort. Made in Canada.

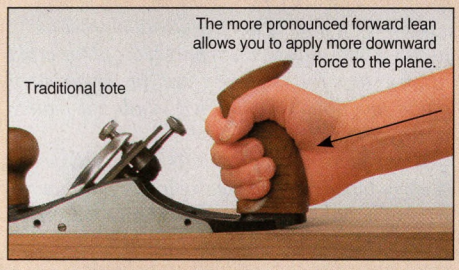
06P23.01 Veritas Shooting Grip **$52.50**



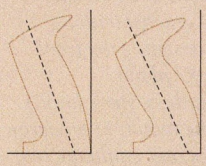
Custom Plane Parts: Knobs, Totes, Frogs



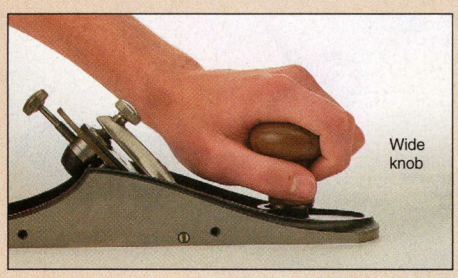


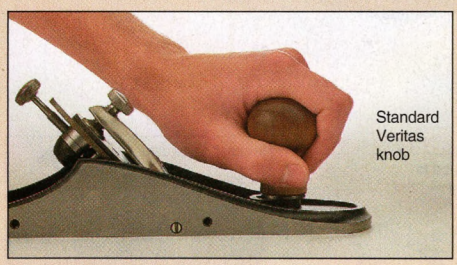


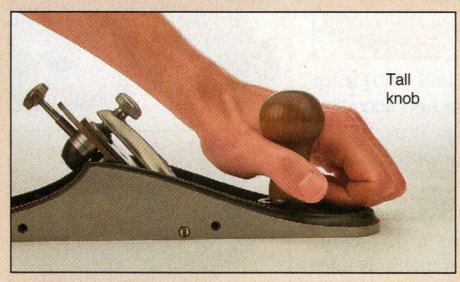
Standard Veritas tote has a vertical handle to allow a comfortable grip that keeps your forearm closer to parallel with the plane's sole.



Traditional tote with a more pronounced forward lean allows you to apply more downward force and makes the plane more comfortable to use on low surfaces.







Knobs and Totes on Custom Planes

All knobs and totes are made using domestic torrefied maple – wood treated with a heating process that changes the structure of the wood at the cellular level, stabilizing it against the swelling and shrinkage caused by humidity changes.

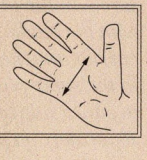
Knobs

The **wide knob** has a relatively flat profile, standing 2″ tall overall with a 2″ diameter. This provides a large bearing surface for your palm, which improves comfort if you need to press down on the toe of the plane. It also gives your fingers more purchase when lifting the plane at the end of a stroke, helpful for long or heavy planes.

The **standard Veritas knob** is the same found on most of our bench planes. It has a more spherical shape, standing 2 3/8″ tall with a maximum diameter of 1 3/4″. It provides a balance of features between the other two knobs, useful if you alter your grip depending on what kind of work you're doing.

The **tall knob** has the highest profile of the three, standing 2 5/8″ tall, making it a good choice if you prefer to grip with your whole hand. With the smallest maximum diameter of the knobs (1 5/8″), it is also the easiest knob to grip for users with small hands. The high waist of the knob also gives more clearance when pushing with the crook of your thumb.

Hand Measurement	Tote Size
Up to 3″	Small
3 1/8″ to 3 7/8″	Medium
4″ and larger	Large

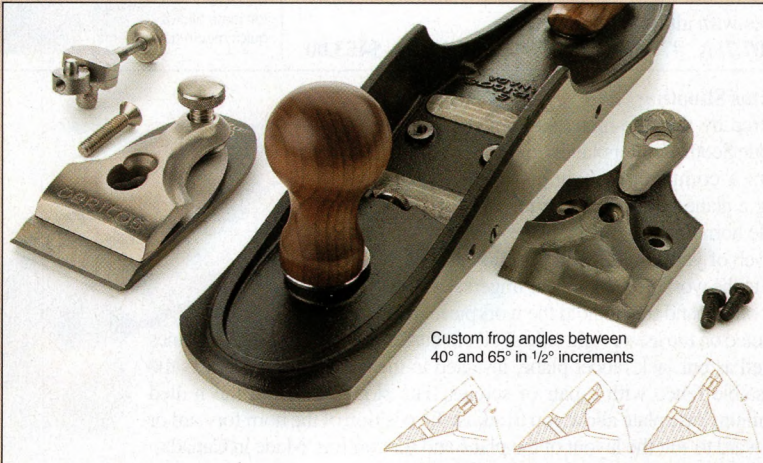


Totes

The **standard Veritas tote** is the one currently used on our line of bevel-up planes. It is a relatively vertical handle, designed to allow a comfortable grip that keeps your forearm closer to parallel with the plane's sole. This allows you to bring more forward force to bear because it encourages you to push with the heel of your hand rather than the web of your thumb.

The **traditional tote** is based on historical plane handles. It has a more pronounced forward lean and is more curved than the Veritas tote. This allows you to apply more downward force to the plane and makes the plane more comfortable to use on low surfaces.

Both totes are available in three sizes to fit the width of your hand. To find your hand size, measure the width of your palm along your knuckles and see where it fits on the chart above.



Frogs on Custom Planes

We stock three standard frogs (40°, 45°, 55°) for each plane, but you can order a custom angle between 40° and 65° in 1/2° increments for a $10 surcharge. Different cutting angles are suitable for different grain; low angles cut end grain cleanly while higher angles are used to plane face grain. The higher the blade angle, the harder the plane is to push, but the less likely it is to cause tear-out in difficult grain. We recommend three angles based on common work requirements.

A **40° frog** provides a low cutting angle that reduces cut resistance and cleanly severs end-grain fibers.

The **45° frog** offers a cutting angle that is suitable for most work. Also known as common pitch, it is the most frequently used bed angle for bevel-down planes.

The **55° frog** provides a higher cutting angle, also known as middle pitch, for dealing with tear-out in difficult grain and figured wood; however, it takes a greater effort to push.

How To Order Custom Planes

When ordering a Veritas custom plane, refer to the rows tinted blue for standard frogs. To order a custom frog, refer to the beige rows.

Step 1: Choose your plane (#4, #4½, #5, #5½ or #7) and accompanying blade type (O1 or PM-V11)

Step 2: Choose a standard frog angle (40°, 45° or 55°) or a custom angle between 40° and 65° in half-degree increments

Step 3: Choose your knob (Veritas standard, tall or wide)

Step 4: Choose your tote (Veritas or traditional in small, medium or large)

Due to the custom nature of these planes, we recommend placing your order by contacting our Customer Service Team.

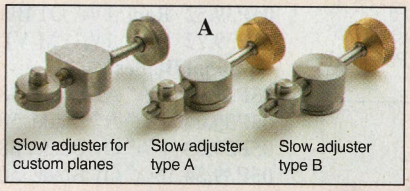
Plane		Blade	Price	Frog				Knob (select one)			Veritas Tote (select one)			Traditional Tote (select one)		
				Custom	40°	45°	55°	Standard	Tall	Wide	Small	Medium	Large	Small	Medium	Large
06P04.51	#4 Smooth	O1	$341.00		06P21.40	06P21.45	06P21.55	06P20.11	06P20.13	06P20.15	06P20.21	06P20.23	06P20.25	06P20.27	06P20.29	06P20.31
06P04.71	#4 Smooth	PM-V11	$355.00													
06P04.51C	#4 Smooth	O1	$351.00	06P21.70	Specify angle			06P20.11	06P20.13	06P20.15	06P20.21	06P20.23	06P20.25	06P20.27	06P20.29	06P20.31
06P04.71C	#4 Smooth	PM-V11	$365.00													
06P14.51	#4½ Smooth	O1	$376.00		06P22.40	06P22.45	06P22.55	06P20.11	06P20.13	06P20.15	06P20.21	06P20.23	06P20.25	06P20.27	06P20.29	06P20.31
06P14.71	#4½ Smooth	PM-V11	$386.00													
06P14.51C	#4½ Smooth	O1	$386.00	06P22.70	Specify angle			06P20.11	06P20.13	06P20.15	06P20.21	06P20.23	06P20.25	06P20.27	06P20.29	06P20.31
06P14.71C	#4½ Smooth	PM-V11	$396.00													
06P05.51	#5 Jack	O1	$385.00		06P21.40	06P21.45	06P21.55	06P20.11	06P20.13	06P20.15	06P20.21	06P20.23	06P20.25	06P20.27	06P20.29	06P20.31
06P05.71	#5 Jack	PM-V11	$399.00													
06P05.51C	#5 Jack	O1	$395.00	06P21.70	Specify angle			06P20.11	06P20.13	06P20.15	06P20.21	06P20.23	06P20.25	06P20.27	06P20.29	06P20.31
06P05.71C	#5 Jack	PM-V11	$409.00													
06P15.51	#5½ Jack	O1	$395.00		06P22.40	06P22.45	06P22.55	06P20.11	06P20.13	06P20.15	06P20.21	06P20.23	06P20.25	06P20.27	06P20.29	06P20.31
06P15.71	#5½ Jack	PM-V11	$410.00													
06P15.51C	#5½ Jack	O1	$405.00	06P22.70	Specify angle			06P20.11	06P20.13	06P20.15	06P20.21	06P20.23	06P20.25	06P20.27	06P20.29	06P20.31
06P15.71C	#5½ Jack	PM-V11	$420.00													
06P07.51	#7 Jointer	O1	$442.00		06P22.40	06P22.45	06P22.55	06P20.11	06P20.13	06P20.15	06P20.21	06P20.23	06P20.25	06P20.27	06P20.29	06P20.31
06P07.71	#7 Jointer	PM-V11	$452.00													
06P07.51C	#7 Jointer	O1	$452.00	06P22.70	Specify angle			06P20.11	06P20.13	06P20.15	06P20.21	06P20.23	06P20.25	06P20.27	06P20.29	06P20.31
06P07.71C	#7 Jointer	PM-V11	$462.00													

A. Slow Adjusters for Veritas Planes

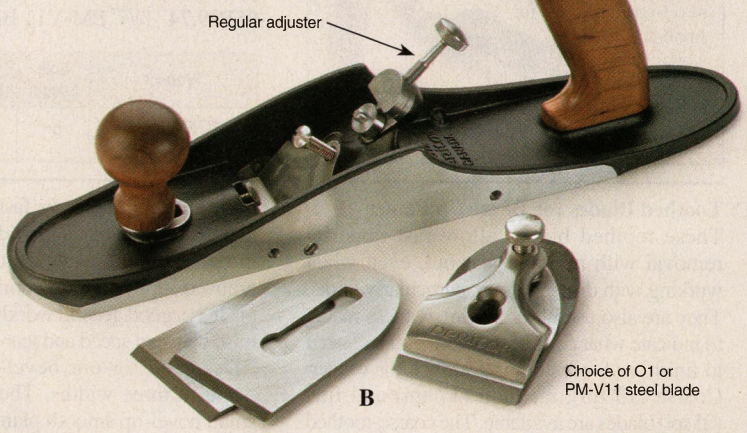
The fine thread on this Norris-style adjuster slows blade advancement, making it easier to set blade projection precisely. An easy retrofit, it simply replaces the regular adjuster supplied with your plane. Made in Canada.

Three versions are available. One can be used in any of our custom planes. Of the other two, type A fits our bevel-up smoother, bevel-up jointer, low-angle jack, low-angle smooth and low-angle block planes; type B fits our small bevel-up smoother, jack rabbet and shooting planes.

06P20.09 Slow Adjuster, Custom Planes **$21.50**
05P37.12 Slow Adjuster, Type A **$19.50**
05P37.13 Slow Adjuster, Type B **$19.50**



Optional Accessories
Extra frogs, knobs and totes can be ordered individually.



B. Blades

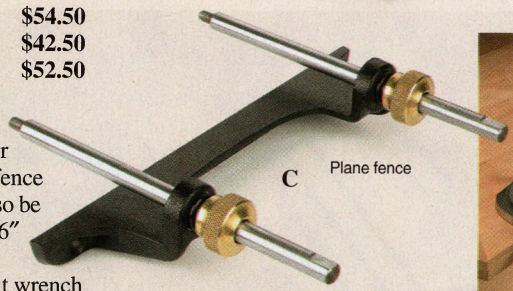
Each plane is supplied with your choice of an O1 or PM-V11 tool steel blade. All our blades have a lapped face and are ground with a bevel that requires only final honing to 30° before use. The O1 steel blades are hardened to Rc58-60. While O1 sharpens more easily than PM-V11, it also dulls more readily. Our PM-V11 tool steel (Rc61-63) has a fine, consistent grain structure that provides significantly greater resistance to damage from both impact and wear than O1 steel, yet the edge can be quickly restored using water stones or other common sharpening methods. Additional blades can be purchased.

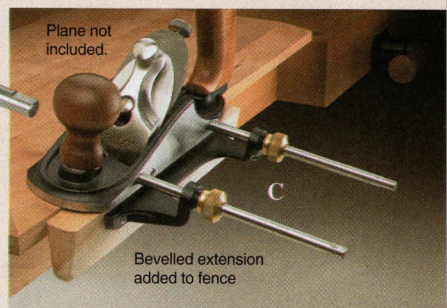
06P04.53 Additional 2″ O1 Blade **$40.50**
06P04.73 Additional 2″ PM-V11 Blade **$54.50**
06P14.55 Additional 2 3/8″ O1 Blade **$42.50**
06P14.75 Additional 2 3/8″ PM-V11 Blade **$52.50**

C. Plane Fence

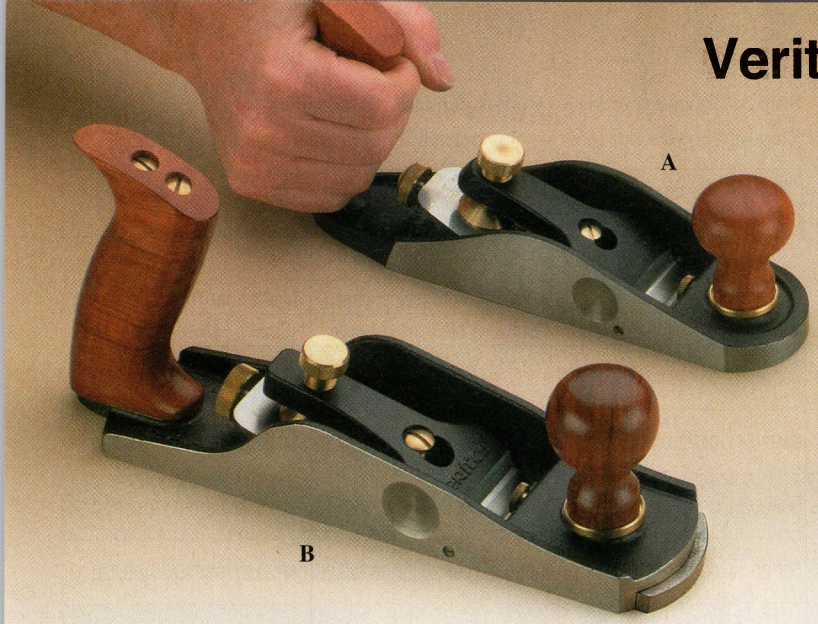
This fence allows you to plane accurate and consistent square or bevelled edges with all of our custom bench planes. The same fence that comes with our jack rabbet and skew rabbet planes, it can also be used with our shooting plane. The 7 3/8″ long fence comes with 6″ fence rods and is through-drilled to accept a wooden extension, such as a tapered spacer for angled cuts. Flats on the rods permit wrench tightening. A useful accessory for any edge work, including jointing.

05P30.20 Plane Fence **$79.50**

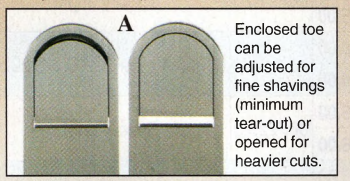




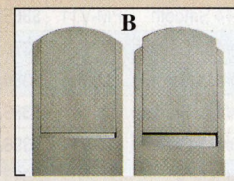
Veritas Bevel-Up Bench Planes



Our bevel-up bench planes cover a full range of tasks – smoothing, jointing, and working end grain or difficult grain. Cut angles can be optimized by altering the bevel, or by switching to optional 38° and 50° blades. We also offer toothed blades for figured or reversing grain, leaving witness marks, or texturing a surface for veneer. The mouth can be closed to a narrow slit for fine shavings or opened for heavier cuts. All this can be set quickly with the front locking knob and the unique mouth adjustment screw. The Norris-style mechanism, with its combined feed and lateral adjustment, makes blade setting easy and accurate. Set screws on either side of the blade prevent it from shifting in use. The body is stress-relieved ductile cast iron, accurately ground so the sole is flat. Planes with ground sides are machined so the sides are square to the sole. Blades are available in A2, O1 or PMV-11 steel (see page 184 for more information). All are made in Canada.



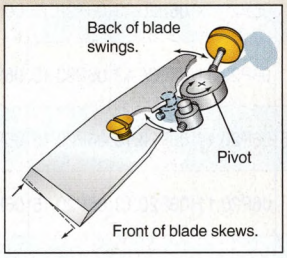
Enclosed toe can be adjusted for fine shavings (minimum tear-out) or opened for heavier cuts.

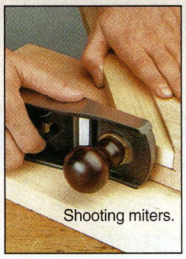


Mouth can be closed for fine shavings (minimum tear-out) or opened for heavier cuts.

A. Veritas Small Bevel-Up Smooth Plane

With a size comparable to a #3 bench plane, this low-angle smoother is smaller and lighter than a full-size smoother, making it easier to maneuver and less fatiguing to use for extended periods. Further, since the blade is narrower, cuts are easier to push through. Like the full-size versions, it is useful for final finishing of surfaces, end-grain work and for shooting miters. The body has a 12° bed angle and a movable toe fully enclosed by the body casting. The locking front knob controls the toe to set the mouth opening. Yielding an effective cutting angle of 37° to minimize fiber tearing, the included 25° bevel blade is 1/8″ thick and lapped. Patented.





05P39.01	Small BU Plane, A2	**$268.00**
05P39.51	Small BU Plane, O1	**$268.00**
05P39.71	Small BU Plane, PM-V11	**$284.00**
05P39.02	Repl. 1¾″ A2 Blade, 25°	**$ 43.50**
05P39.52	Repl. 1¾″ O1 Blade, 25°	**$ 43.50**
05P39.72	Repl. 1¾″ PM-V11 Blade, 25°	**$ 59.50**
Optional Blades		
05P39.03	1¾″ A2 Blade, 38°	**$ 43.50**
05P39.04	1¾″ A2 Blade, 50°	**$ 43.50**
05P39.53	1¾″ O1 Blade, 38°	**$ 43.50**
05P39.54	1¾″ O1 Blade, 50°	**$ 43.50**
05P39.73	1¾″ PM-V11 Blade, 38°	**$ 59.50**
05P39.74	1¾″ PM-V11 Blade, 50°	**$ 59.50**

Product	Sole Length	Sole Width	Blade Width	Weight
Veritas Small BU Smooth Plane	9″	2¼″	1¾″	2 lb 12 oz

If you already own our Veritas Low-Angle Block Plane, our inexpensive hardwood grips will convert it into a small bevel-up plane ideal for small-scale work or working in tight areas.
See page 155 for details.

B. Veritas Low-Angle Smooth Plane

A low-angle smooth plane has three key uses. With a diagonal stroke, partly across and partly along the grain, it is used to smooth surfaces. The generous side wings are ideal for shooting miters. Its 37° cutting angle minimizes fiber tearing and makes it well suited for end-grain work. With a 12° bed angle, this is a bevel-up plane, like a low-angle block plane. It includes a lapped 25° blade, 1/8″ thick. Patented.

05P25.01	LA Smooth Plane, A2	**$303.00**
05P25.51	LA Smooth Plane, O1	**$303.00**
05P25.71	LA Smooth Plane, PM-V11	**$323.00**
05P25.02	Repl. 2″ A2 Blade, 25°	**$ 43.00**
05P25.52	Repl. 2″ O1 Blade, 25°	**$ 43.00**
05P25.72	Repl. 2″ PM-V11 Blade, 25°	**$ 63.00**
Optional Blades		
05P25.03	2″ A2 Blade, 38°	**$ 43.00**
05P25.53	2″ O1 Blade, 38°	**$ 43.00**
05P25.73	2″ PM-V11 Blade, 38°	**$ 63.00**
05P25.04	2″ A2 Blade, 50°	**$ 43.00**
05P25.54	2″ O1 Blade, 50°	**$ 43.00**
05P25.74	2″ PM-V11 Blade, 50°	**$ 63.00**

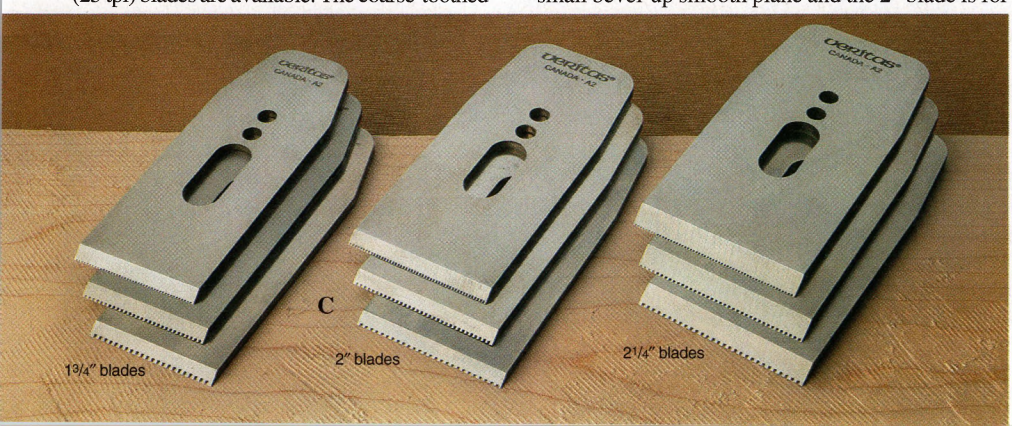
Product	Sole Length	Sole Width	Blade Width	Weight
Veritas LA Smooth Plane	9¾″	2½″	2″	3 lb 10 oz

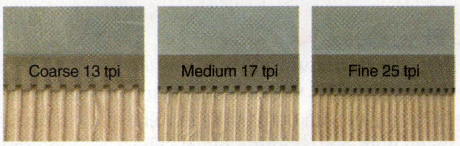
C. Toothed Blades for Bevel-Up Planes

These toothed blades allow fast material removal with minimal tear-out, even when working with difficult grain, particularly knots. They are also useful for leaving witness marks to indicate what parts of the work you still need to finish, or for texturing a surface for veneer. Coarse (13 tpi), medium (17 tpi) and fine (25 tpi) blades are available. The coarse-toothed blade is a good choice for fast material removal, while the fine-toothed blade provides the best performance in densely figured wood or for leaving a finely grooved surface for veneering. The medium-toothed blade is a good general workhorse, offering a compromise between speed and tear-out prevention.

Designed for our bevel-up planes, the blades come in three widths. The 1¾″ blade is for our small bevel-up smooth plane and the 2″ blade is for our low-angle smooth plane. The 2¼″ blade can be used in our bevel-up jointer, smoother and low-angle jack planes.

05P39.06	1¾″ Coarse A2 Blade	**$49.90**
05P39.08	1¾″ Medium A2 Blade	**$49.90**
05P39.07	1¾″ Fine A2 Blade	**$49.90**
05P25.06	2″ Coarse A2 Blade	**$49.00**
05P25.08	2″ Medium A2 Blade	**$49.00**
05P25.07	2″ Fine A2 Blade	**$49.00**
05P34.06	2¼″ Coarse A2 Blade	**$58.50**
05P34.08	2¼″ Medium A2 Blade	**$58.50**
05P34.07	2¼″ Fine A2 Blade	**$58.50**





Never leave wooden planes outside or in very damp basements. This applies equally to your steel planes. Steel rusts and wood swells in these conditions, causing deterioration to both.

A. Veritas Bevel-Up Jointer Plane

This is the largest member of our bevel-up bench plane family. A hefty plane, it's ideal for jointing edges and flattening large panels. The 12° bed angle, coupled with the 25° blade bevel, creates an effective cutting angle of 37°. Includes a lapped 3/16″ (0.187″) thick blade.

05P37.01 BU Jointer Plane, A2 **$424.00**
05P37.51 BU Jointer Plane, O1 **$424.00**
05P37.71 BU Jointer Plane, PM-V11 **$442.00**

Product	Sole Length	Sole Width	Blade Width	Weight
Veritas Bevel-Up Jointer Plane	22″	2 7/8″	2 1/4″	7 lb 8 oz

B. Veritas Low-Angle Jack Plane

Our low-angle jack plane is ideal for shooting miters, working end grain, jointing edges and initial smoothing. It has a generous size and weight, low center of gravity and radically set-back mouth. You will appreciate the way this plane (with an enclosed toe that is one third the length of the sole) registers to the workpiece. The body is fully stress-relieved ductile cast iron. With sides machined square to the sole, it has a specially shaped lever cap and machined thumb recesses on either side of the body that provide a comfortable grip for shooting. Threaded holes on the plane's sides allow the attachment of the Veritas Technical Fence, Variable-Angle Fence or Shooting Grip (all sold separately). Includes a lapped 25° blade, 3/16″ thick. A well-rounded workhorse. Patented. Made in Canada.

05P34.05 Low-Angle Jack Plane, A2 **$319.00**
05P34.55 Low-Angle Jack Plane, O1 **$319.00**

Low-Angle Jack Plane PM-V11
05P34.75 **$341.00**

Product	Sole Length	Sole Width	Blade Width	Weight
Veritas Low-Angle Jack Plane	15″	2 7/8″	2 1/4″	5 lb 15 oz

C. Veritas Bevel-Up Smoother Plane

This smoothing plane is the tool to use for the final finish on surfaces, especially woods with difficult grain. Dubbed a 1641/2H, it combines the generous width and weight of a dedicated smoother with the versatility of a low-angle bevel-up plane. The coffin-shaped body has an exceptionally low center of gravity for smooth, stable cutting action. The 12° bed angle, coupled with the 38° blade bevel, yields an effective cutting angle of 50°, often called a York pitch. This is an ideal starting angle for minimizing tear-out. For the most challenging situations, even higher cutting angles can be achieved, either by honing a higher micro-bevel or using one of the optional blades. Includes a lapped 38° blade, 3/16″ thick. Made in Canada.

05P36.01 BU Smoother Plane, A2 **$320.00**
05P36.51 BU Smoother Plane, O1 **$320.00**
05P36.71 BU Smoother Plane, PM-V11 **$342.00**

Product	Sole Length	Sole Width	Blade Width	Weight
Veritas Bevel-Up Smoother Plane	10″	3 1/8″	2 1/4″	4 lb 14 oz

D. Veritas Bevel-Up Jack Rabbet Plane

This plane takes large-scale rabbeting work in stride. With a full-width mouth and body similar to a jack plane's, it is suitable for large rabbets and raised panels – anywhere you need to make a long, wide cut. The long sole and substantial mass help ensure accuracy; it will not follow the surface irregularities that a shorter plane would, and the 4 3/4″ toe registers solidly to the workpiece. The 15° bed angle, coupled with the 25° blade bevel, yields a cutting angle of 40°. Adjustable spurs on either side of the body scribe the cut ahead of the blade, minimizing tear-out on cross-grain work. The spurs can be recessed when not needed. Mounted on two steel fence rods with brass collet screws, the 7 3/8″ long removable fence can be set up to 5 1/4″ from the shoulder and is through-drilled to accept a wooden subfence. The rear tote tilts and locks to either side for clearance. Includes a 3/16″ thick lapped blade. Patented. Made in Canada.

05P53.71 Jack Rabbet Plane, PM-V11 **$433.00**
05P53.72 2 1/4″ Blade, PM-V11 **$ 73.50**
05P53.02 2 1/4″ Blade, A2 **$ 54.50**
05P53.52 2 1/4″ Blade, O1 **$ 54.50**

Product	Sole Length	Sole Width	Blade Width	Weight
Veritas Bevel-Up Jack Rabbet Plane	15 1/8″	2 1/4″	2 1/4″	6 lb

E. Veritas Bevel-Up #1 Plane

This plane is light enough to use one-handed, similar to a block plane, and more maneuverable than a full-size plane for small-scale work. By swapping in a blade with a different micro-bevel, you can alter the effective cutting angle. The mouth can be closed to a narrow slit for fine shavings or opened for heavier cuts, with the toe secured by a locking knob. The body is stress-relieved ductile cast iron, accurately ground so the sole is flat and the sides are square to the sole. The blade is bedded at 15°, resulting in an effective cutting angle of 40° with the supplied 25° lapped blade, available in either O1 or PM-V11 tool steel. Made in Canada.

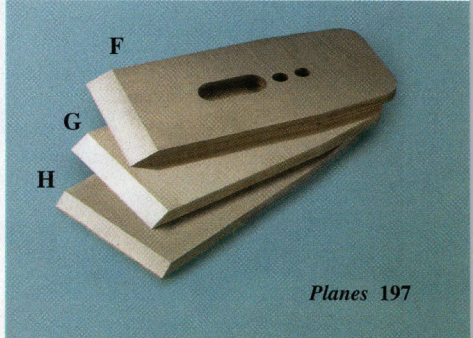
05P57.51 Bevel-Up #1 Plane, O1 **$266.00**
05P57.71 Bevel-Up #1 Plane, PM-V11 **$279.00**
05P57.52 Repl. O1 Blade **$ 46.50**
05P57.72 Repl. PM-V11 Blade **$ 59.50**

Product	Sole Length	Sole Width	Blade Width	Weight
Veritas Bevel-Up #1 Plane	5 13/16″	1 25/32″	17/32″	1 lb 3 oz

Veritas Bevel-Up Bench Plane Blades

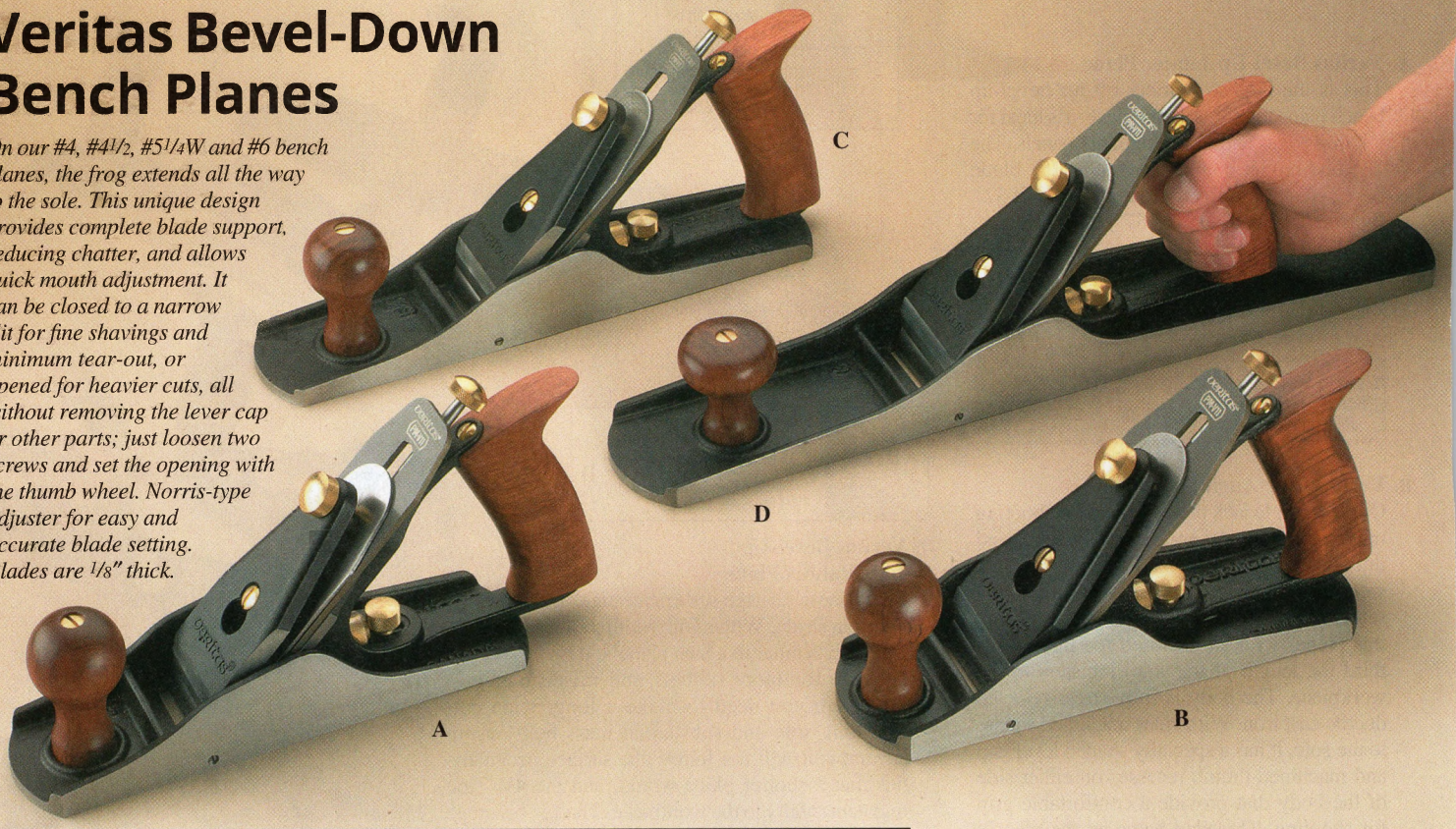
Lapped replacement and optional blades in A2, O1 or PM-V11 tool steel are available for our bevel-up jointer, jack and smoother planes. All blades are 2 1/4″ wide.

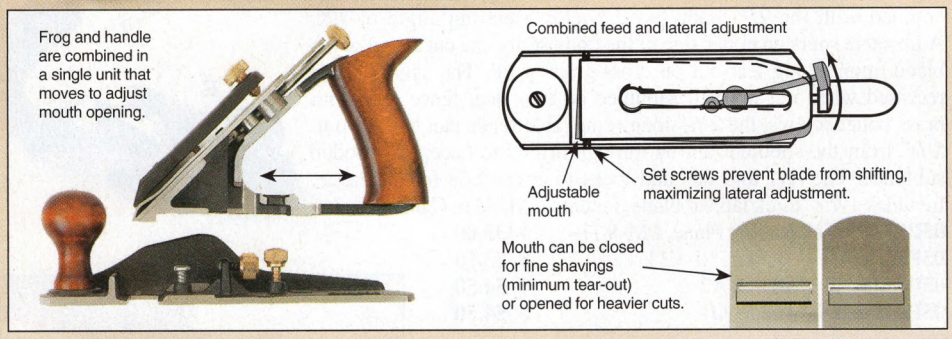
F. 05P34.02 A2 Blade, 25° **$49.50**
05P34.52 O1 Blade, 25° **$49.50**
05P34.72 PM-V11 Blade, 25° **$71.50**
G. 05P34.03 A2 Blade, 38° **$49.50**
05P34.53 O1 Blade, 38° **$49.50**
05P34.73 PM-V11 Blade, 38° **$71.50**
H. 05P34.04 A2 Blade, 50° **$49.50**
05P34.54 O1 Blade, 50° **$49.50**
05P34.74 PM-V11 Blade, 50° **$71.50**



Veritas Bevel-Down Bench Planes

On our #4, #4½, #5¼W and #6 bench planes, the frog extends all the way to the sole. This unique design provides complete blade support, reducing chatter, and allows quick mouth adjustment. It can be closed to a narrow slit for fine shavings and minimum tear-out, or opened for heavier cuts, all without removing the lever cap or other parts; just loosen two screws and set the opening with the thumb wheel. Norris-type adjuster for easy and accurate blade setting. Blades are ⅛″ thick.





A. Veritas #4 Smooth Plane

Due to its versatility, the #4 smooth plane is the most commonly used bench plane. It is the ideal size for general smoothing, finish work, trimming parts and other odd jobs. It has enough mass to cut smoothly but is light enough to use without fatigue. Patented.

05P26.01	#4 Plane, A2	**$310.00**
05P26.51	#4 Plane, O1	**$310.00**
05P26.71	#4 Plane, PM-V11	**$333.00**
05P24.02	Repl. A2 Blade, 2″	**$ 49.00**
05P24.52	Repl. O1 Blade, 2″	**$ 49.00**
05P24.72	Repl. PM-V11 Blade, 2″	**$ 72.00**

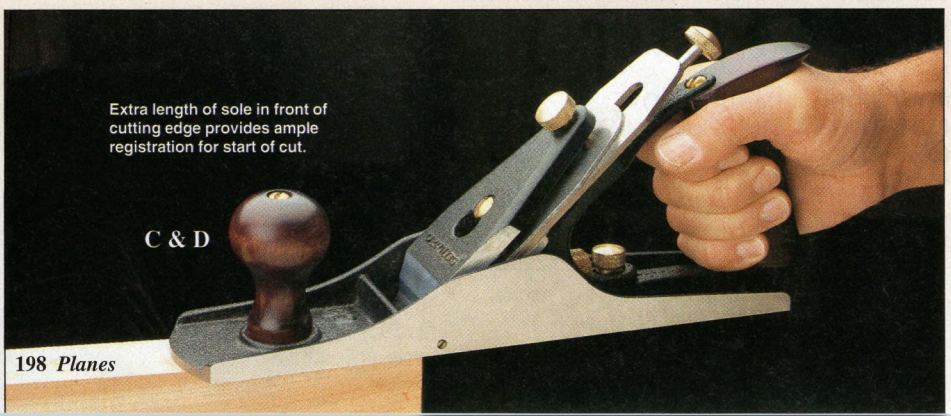
Product	Sole Length	Sole Width	Blade Width	Weight
Veritas #4 Smooth Plane	9½″	2½″	2″	4 lb 6 oz

B. Veritas #4½ Smoothing Plane

An excellent plane for the final smoothing of a surface already worked by other planes or a thickness planer. It has the mass needed for an effective smoother. Patented.

05P23.01	#4½ Plane, A2	**$344.00**
05P23.51	#4½ Plane, O1	**$344.00**
05P23.71	#4½ Plane, PM-V11	**$364.00**
05P23.02	Repl. A2 Blade, 2⅜″	**$ 53.00**
05P23.52	Repl. O1 Blade, 2⅜″	**$ 53.00**
05P23.72	Repl. PM-V11 Blade, 2⅜″	**$ 73.00**

Product	Sole Length	Sole Width	Blade Width	Weight
Veritas #4½ Smoothing Plane	9¾″	2⅞″	2⅜″	5 lb



C. Veritas #5¼W Bench Plane

Also called a junior jack, the traditional #5¼ was 12″ long, in between a #4 smooth plane at 10″ and a #5 jack at 14″. Our #5¼W differs from the original in many ways – mainly, ours has a wider blade and the mouth is 4⅜″ behind the nose, unlike the original at 3½″. For better accuracy, an extra-long sole in front of the blade makes it easier to keep the sole flush to the wood when starting a cut. Combined, the mouth location and sensitive feed adjustment let the #5¼W serve as a jointer for most cabinet work. Patented.

05P24.01	#5¼W Plane, A2	**$341.00**
05P24.51	#5¼W Plane, O1	**$341.00**
05P24.71	#5¼W Plane, PM-V11	**$364.00**
05P24.02	Repl. A2 Blade, 2″	**$ 49.00**
05P24.52	Repl. O1 Blade, 2″	**$ 49.00**
05P24.72	Repl. PM-V11 Blade, 2″	**$ 72.00**

Product	Sole Length	Sole Width	Blade Width	Weight
Veritas #5¼W Bench Plane	12″	2½″	2″	4 lb 14 oz

D. Veritas #6 Fore Plane

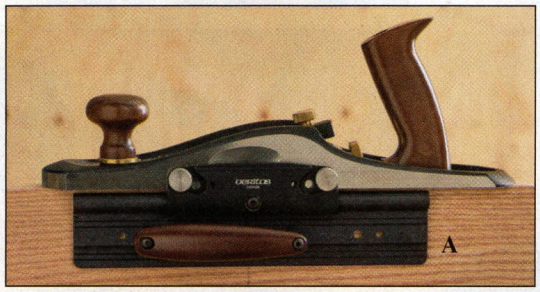
One of our largest bench planes, the #6 fore plane is ideal for smoothing and flattening large surfaces, such as panels, table tops and workbench tops. The long sole ensures accuracy, as it will not follow the bumps and valleys that a shorter plane would. Patented.

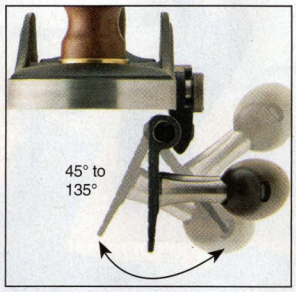
05P28.01	#6 Plane, A2	**$369.00**
05P28.51	#6 Plane, O1	**$369.00**
05P28.71	#6 Plane, PM-V11	**$389.00**
05P23.02	Repl. A2 Blade, 2⅜″	**$ 53.00**
05P23.52	Repl. O1 Blade, 2⅜″	**$ 53.00**
05P23.72	Repl. PM-V11 Blade, 2⅜″	**$ 73.00**

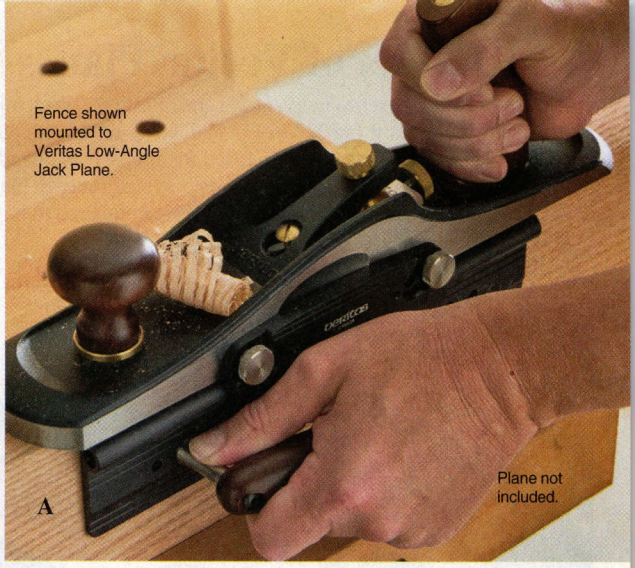
Product	Sole Length	Sole Width	Blade Width	Weight
Veritas #6 Fore Plane	17¾″	2⅞″	2⅜″	6 lb 12 oz

Variable Angle Fences

Our variable-angle fences make it easy to accurately and consistently plane any angle from 45° to 135°. Adjustment is straightforward – simply loosen the locking screw and pivot the fence to the desired angle using a square, sliding bevel or set-up piece as your guide, then retighten the screw. Made largely of anodized aluminum, each 11″ long fence can be configured for right- or left-hand use and has through-holes to allow attachment of a wooden extension or a tapered spacer for angles less than 45°. Each has a broad 2 ¼″ wide guiding face for positive registration on the work. Made in Canada.



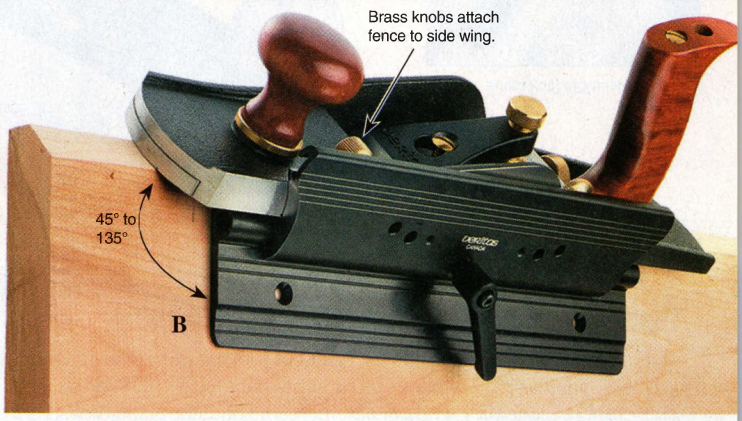




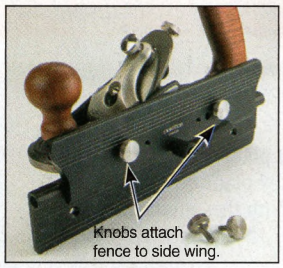
Veritas Technical Fence

This fence mounts any of our planes that have threaded holes: the low-angle jack, custom bench, bevel-up jointer, shooting and jack rabbet planes. The side handle lets you apply lateral force to help ensure firm contact with your stock and is shaped for a comfortable grip. The handle can be positioned for right- or left-hand use, and the fence has threaded holes to store the mounting knobs.

A. 05P30.10 Veritas Technical Fence **$99.00**

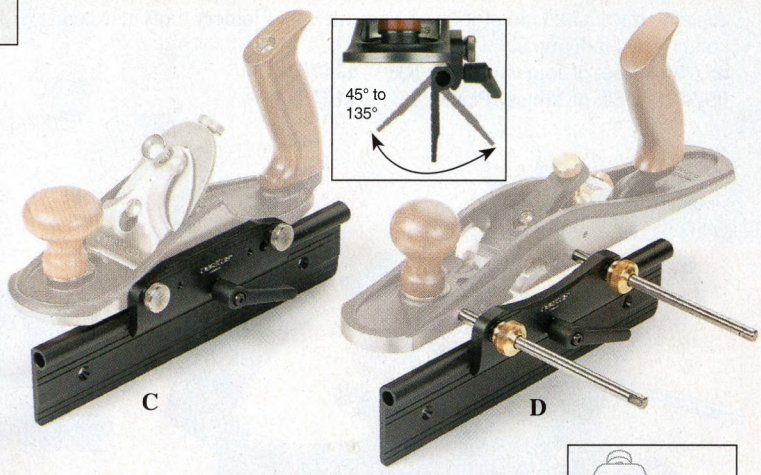


Veritas Universal Variable Angle Plane Fence



Designed to fit a wide array of bench planes, including those made by other manufacturers, this fence clamps to the side wing of most planes using the included brass clamping knobs. The position of the clamping knobs is adjustable to accommodate the length of the wing. A spring-loaded lever locks the fence and can be rotated out of the way when not needed. For planes such as our jack rabbet, jointer, shooting and custom bench planes, the fence mounts to their tapped holes using stainless-steel knobs that are available separately.

B. 05P30.08 Universal Variable Angle Fence **$79.50**
05P30.09 Mounting Knobs, pr. **$ 9.90**



Variable Angle Fences for Veritas Planes

This fence comes in two versions. The one for bench planes mounts with stainless-steel thumbscrews to the tapped holes in the sides of our custom bench planes, shooting plane, bevel-up jointer plane and jack rabbet plane. The rabbet plane version mounts on the fence rods of our skew rabbet and jack rabbet planes, locking in position with brass collet nuts. The spring-loaded lever, which secures the angle setting, can be rotated out of the way if necessary.

C. 05P30.04 Variable Angle Fence for Bench Planes **$79.50**
D. 05P30.06 Variable Angle Fence for Rabbet Planes **$89.50**

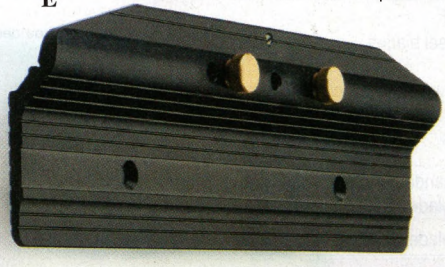
Fixed Angle Fences

These 11″ anodized aluminum fences enable you to consistently plane square edges, and, with the addition of a bevelled wooden subfence, angles less than 90°. There are through-holes for attaching the sub-fence. Each fence has a broad, 2″ wide guiding face for good registration, and can be attached to either the right- or left-hand side of the plane body. Made in Canada.

E. Veritas Bevel-Up Jointer Fence

Specifically for the Veritas bevel-up jointer plane, this fence has a set screw for fine-tuning squareness. Attaches using the supplied brass thumbscrews.

Veritas Bevel-Up Jointer Fence
E 05P37.05 **$46.50**

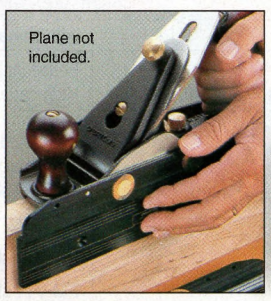


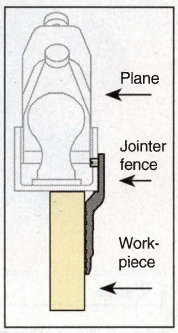
F. Veritas Jointer Fence

The Veritas jointer fence quickly and easily attaches to most iron or steel bench planes* using integral rare-earth magnets. Suitable for all sizes, from a smooth plane (#4) to a jointer (#8). Patented.

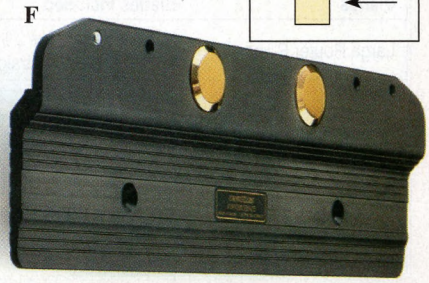
05P30.01 Veritas Jointer Fence **$56.50**

** except our Veritas bevel-up jointer, bevel-up smoother and custom bench planes.*





F



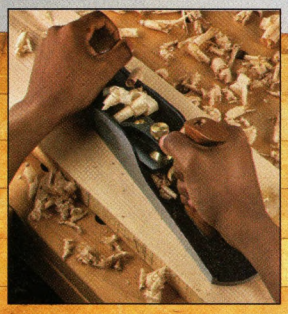
Starter Set of Veritas Planes

We assembled this set to help answer the question, "Which planes should I buy first?" It includes our low-angle block plane (**05P22.01+**), small bevel-up smooth plane (**05P39.01+**) and low-angle jack plane (**05P34.01+**), three tools that are needed for almost every hand woodworking project. A 25° bevel blade, in your choice of O1 or PM-V11 steel, is provided for each plane; a high-angle 50° blade is also included for the smooth plane. Set price saving is 15% compared to buying the items individually.

05Z20.10 Starter Plane Set, O1 **$709.00**
05Z20.11 Starter Plane Set, PM-V11 **$759.00**

Small bevel-up smooth plane

Low-angle block plane


Low-angle jack plane

Small bevel-up smooth plane

Low-angle jack plane

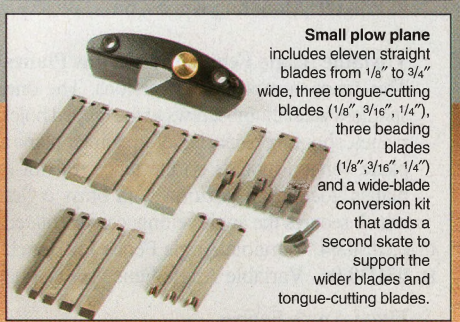
Low-angle block plane

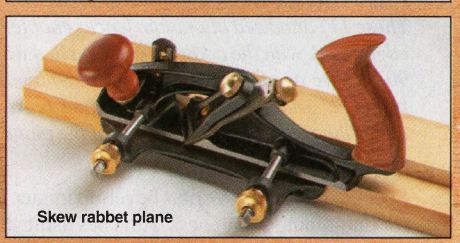
Set of Veritas Joinery Planes

If you want to make the jump into hand-cut joinery, this is the essential set of planes. It includes four of our most popular joinery planes – our large router plane (**05P38.01**), small plow plane (**05P58.01/5840**), skew rabbet plane (**05P45.01+**) and medium shoulder plane (**05P41.51+**). With these four planes, you can cut almost any kind of joint. A versatile set of joinery tools at a saving of 18% compared to buying components individually.

05Z20.14 Set of Joinery Planes, RH **$1475.00**
05Z20.15 Set of Joinery Planes, LH **$1475.00**

Regular router plane comes with seven high-carbon steel blades from 1/16″ to 1/2″ wide, including a 1/2″ wide spear-point blade. Fence is reversible for straight or curved edges.


Small plow plane includes eleven straight blades from 1/8″ to 3/4″ wide, three tongue-cutting blades (1/8″, 3/16″, 1/4″), three beading blades (1/8″, 3/16″, 1/4″) and a wide-blade conversion kit that adds a second skate to support the wider blades and tongue-cutting blades.


Skew rabbet plane

Medium shoulder plane

Large router plane

Small plow plane

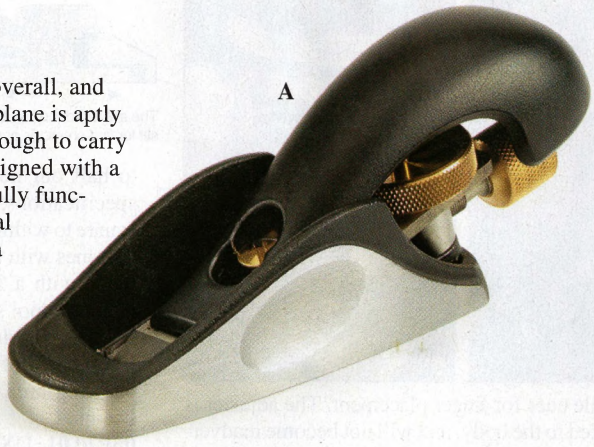
Skew rabbet plane

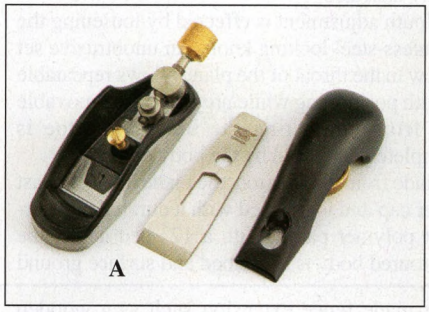
Medium shoulder plane

Planes	Blades Included	Additional Information
Large Router Plane	Narrow blades: 1/16″, 3/32″, 1/8″, 3/16″, 1/4″ Wide blades: 1/2″ straight, 1/2″ spear-point	Fence included High-carbon steel blades
Small Plow Plane	Standard blades: 1/8″, 3/16″, 1/4″, 5/16″, 3/8″ Wide blades: 7/16″, 1/2″, 9/16″, 5/8″, 11/16″, 3/4″ Tongue-cutting blades: 1/8″, 3/16″, 1/4″ Beading Blades: 1/8″, 3/16″, 1/4″	Wide-blade conversion kit included Choice of left-handed or right-handed plane A2 steel blades
Skew Rabbet Plane	1 5/8″ blade with 30° skew	Choice of left-handed or right-handed plane PM-V11 steel blade
Medium Shoulder Plane	11/16″ blade	PM-V11 steel blade

A. Veritas Pocket Plane

Just 4 1/2″ long and 1 1/4″ wide overall, and weighing less than 11 oz, this plane is aptly named – it's small and light enough to carry in an apron pocket all day. Designed with a bevel-up configuration and a fully functional combined feed and lateral adjustment mechanism, it has a finer cutting action than you might expect from such a small tool. This makes it admirably suited for delicate trimming work, especially in applications where a larger plane would be too unwieldy, such as model and instrument making. The oversized lever cap serves the same purpose as a squirrel-tail handle, registering in the palm of your hand for better comfort and control. The PM-V11 steel blade is just under 7/8″ wide. It has a 20° bevel angle; combined with the bed angle of 15°, this gives it an effective cutting angle of 35°. The plane is made in Canada from cast steel.

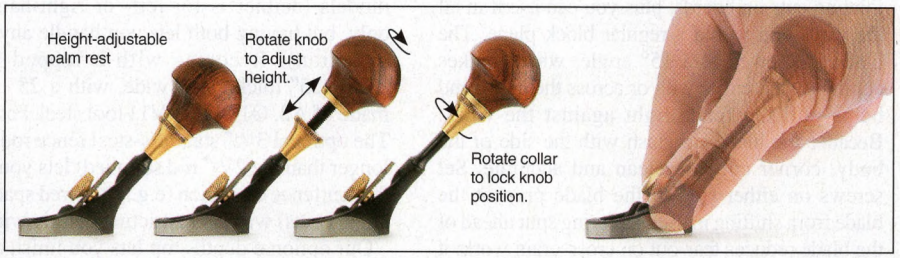


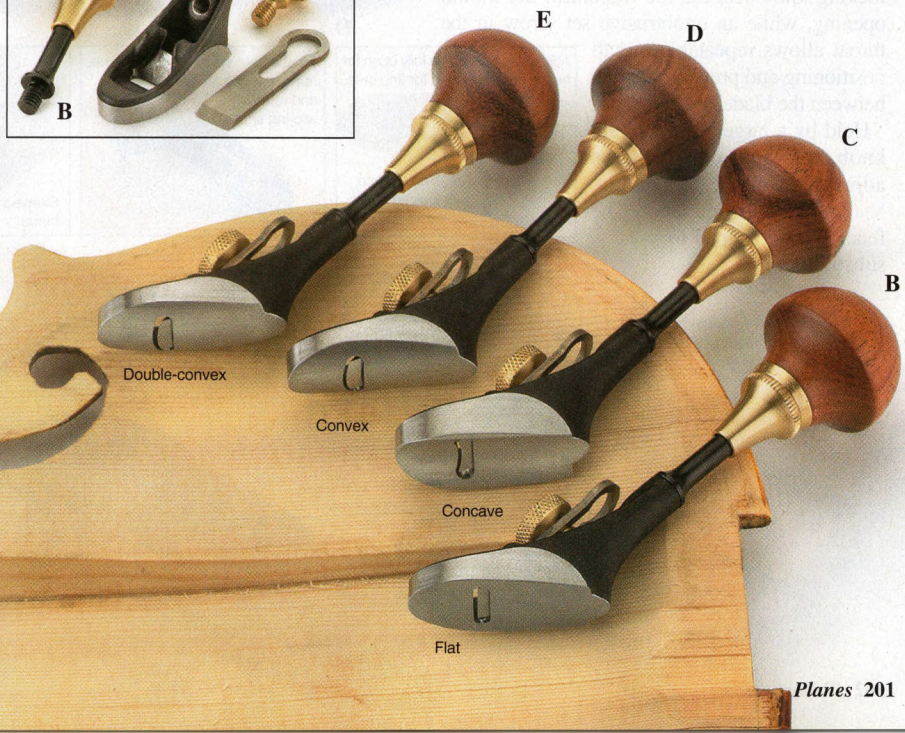


05P65.01	Veritas Pocket Plane	**$127.00**
05P65.02	Repl. PM-V11 Blade	**$ 32.50**

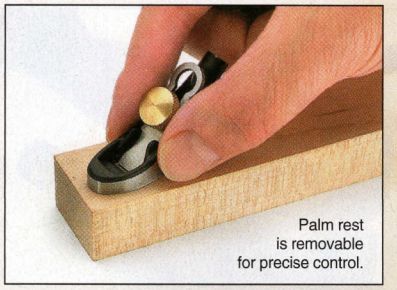
Veritas Detail Palm Planes

With a height-adjustable palm rest for better in-hand registration, these miniature planes are easily maneuvered and permit fine, controlled cuts. The investment-cast steel body has a 45° bed angle and a fixed mouth, and uses a brass retention screw to secure the included 30° bevel A2 tool steel blade (0.06″ thick by 3/8″ wide). The soles are approximately 1 1/2″ long by 5/8″ wide and are available in four profiles. The concave and convex planes have curved soles with a side-to-side radius of 1/2″. The double-convex (spoon) version has a 1/2″ side-to-side radius and a 4″ front-to-back radius. The hardwood palm rest is removable for work in tight spaces. Replacement blades are available separately (convex and double-convex planes use the same blade). Available for the flat and convex planes only, the optional toothed blades are recommended when working with difficult grain patterns or knots, leaving a textured surface that can be smoothed with a finely set plane or a scraper. Made in Canada. Patent pending.

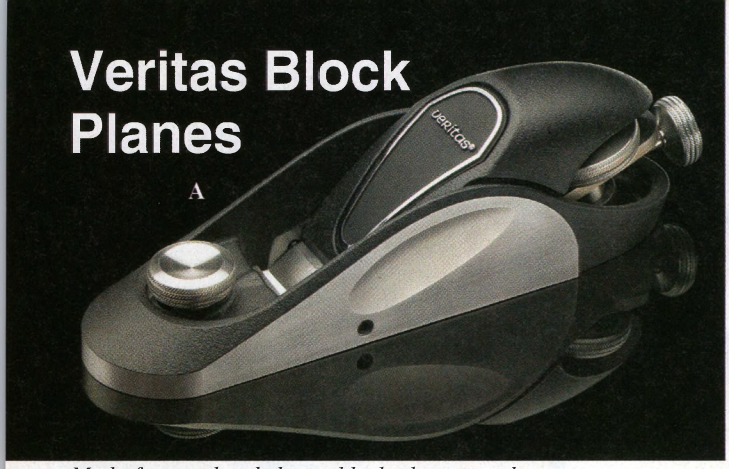


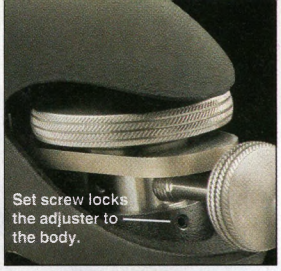


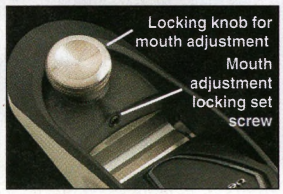
B.	**05P90.01**	Flat Plane	**$ 94.00**
	05P90.02	Repl. Blade, Flat	**$ 13.90**
	05P90.03	Toothed Blade, Flat	**$ 16.90**
C.	**05P90.13**	Concave Plane	**$ 94.00**
	05P90.14	Repl. Blade, Concave	**$ 13.90**
D.	**05P90.09**	Convex Plane	**$ 94.00**
	05P90.06	Repl. Blade, Convex/Dbl.-Convex	**$ 13.90**
	05P90.07	Toothed Blade, Convex/Dbl.-Convex	**$ 18.90**
E.	**05P90.05**	Double-Convex Plane	**$ 94.00**
	05P90.20	**Detail Palm Planes, set of 4**	**$314.00**

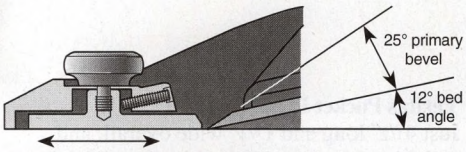


Veritas Block Planes









The enclosed toe can be adjusted to a narrow slit for fine shavings or opened for heavier cuts.

Made for one-handed use, block planes excel where larger planes are too bulky. Our block planes have a Norris-type adjuster mechanism that combines feed and lateral positioning for easy, precise blade setting.

A. Veritas DX60 Block Plane

Made to exacting standards with refined stainless-steel hardware, this is one of our finest planes. The knobs and wheels have elegant elliptical knurled edges for a firm grip. The lever cap has been extensively redesigned to integrate cleanly with the plane body and provide an almost continuous hand-contact surface, with tactile cues for finger placement. The adjuster is locked to the body, and will not become inadvertently unseated.

Mouth adjustment is effected by loosening the stainless-steel locking knob. An unobtrusive set screw in the throat of the plane allows repeatable mouth positioning while preventing the movable toe from contacting the blade. The toe is completely enclosed by the body casting.

Made from ductile iron, the plane has a die-cast lever cap and is finished with a durable powder-coat polymer paint. With a 12° bed angle, the contoured body is machined and surface ground to half our normal flatness and surface finish specifications; the sole and sides are flat and square to within 0.00025″ over the entire surface. It comes with a 9/64″ (0.14″) thick by 1 3/8″ wide blade with a 25° primary bevel in A2, O1 or PM-V11 tool steel (see page 1 for details). The back of the blade is lapped flat within 0.0002″ (two-tenths of a thousandth of an inch) in the working area of the blade. Made in Canada. Patented.

05P70.01	DX60 Plane, A2	**$266.00**
05P70.04	DX60 Plane, O1	**$266.00**
05P70.06	DX60 Plane, PM-V11	**$285.00**
05P70.03	Repl. A2 Blade, 1 3/8″	**$ 43.50**
05P70.05	Repl. O1 Blade, 1 3/8″	**$ 43.50**
05P70.07	Repl. PM-V11 Blade, 1 3/8″	**$ 62.50**

Product	Sole Length	Sole Width	Blade Width	Weight
Veritas DX60 Block Plane	6 5/8″	1 3/4″	1 3/8″	1 lb 12 oz

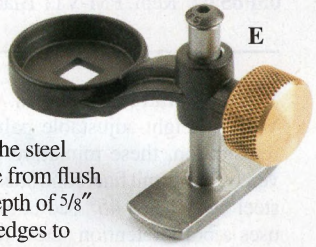
Veritas Skew Block Plane

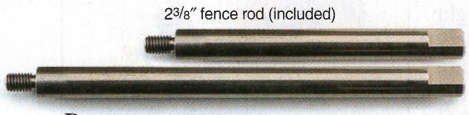
This is a truly versatile plane. It excels at trimming rabbets, working end grain, or making final jointing cuts on boards, plus you can use it in all the ways you would a regular block plane. The blade is skewed at a 15° angle, which makes cutting easier, either with or across the grain, and helps pull the fence tight against the work. Because the blade sits flush with the side of the body, corner cuts are clean and accurate. Set screws on either side of the blade prevent the blade from shifting in use. A scoring spur ahead of the blade reduces tear-out on cross-grain work; it is adjustable for depth and projection and can be recessed when working with the grain. Machined and surface ground, the contoured 6 3/8″×1 3/4″ ductile cast iron body has a 12° bed angle and a movable toe fully enclosed by the body casting. A locking knob sets the toe to control the mouth opening, while an unobtrusive set screw in the throat allows repeatable mouth positioning and prevents contact between the blade and toe.

Held by a large brass locking knob, a sliding collet allows adjustment of the 3 1/2″ wide, 5/16″ thick hardwood fence. The fence base is tapped to substitute a user-made fence extension such as a wooden wedge for cutting controlled bevels.

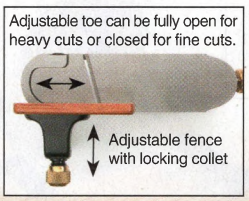
The plane is available in left- and right-hand models (neither is for left- or right-hand use only, but having both lets you handle any grain direction). It comes with a lapped blade 1/8″/0.125″ thick, 1 1/2″ wide, with a 25° bevel, made of A2, O1 or PM-V11 tool steel. Patented. The optional 3 1/2″ stainless-steel fence rod (1 1/8″ longer than the 2 3/8″ rod supplied) lets you add a thicker fence extension (e.g., a tapered spacer for angled cuts) without restricting cutting width.

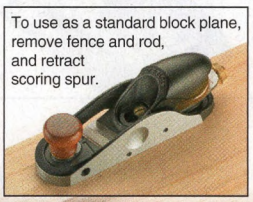
Our optional depth stop lets you finish cuts at a precise depth. The cast zinc-aluminum alloy arm is held in place by the front knob of the plane, and can be used on both our left-hand and right-hand plane versions. The steel shoe is adjustable from flush to a maximum depth of 5/8″ and has relieved edges to avoid marking your work.

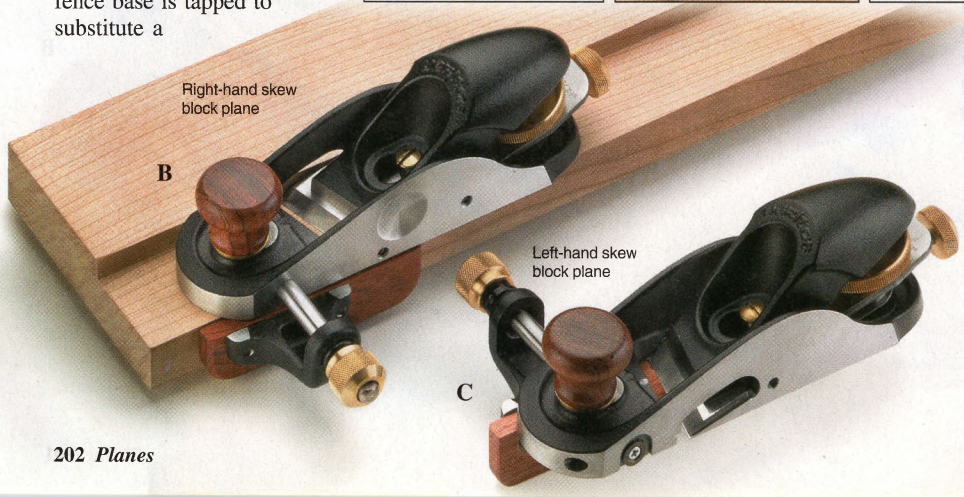




D Optional 3 1/2″ fence rod







Plane and accessories made in Canada.

Planes with A2 Steel Blade

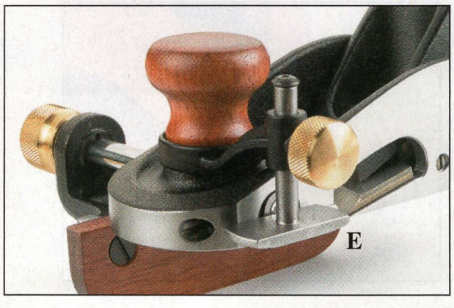
B. 05P76.01	RH Skew Block Plane	**$272.00**
C. 05P77.01	LH Skew Block Plane	**$272.00**
05P76.80	Pair of RH & LH Planes	**$475.00**
05P76.02	RH Repl. Blade, A2	**$ 29.50**
05P77.02	LH Repl. Blade, A2	**$ 29.50**

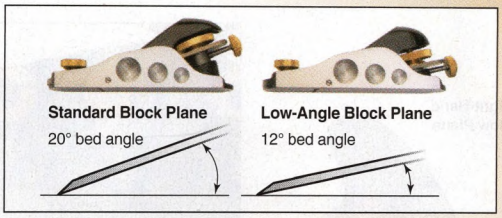
Planes with O1 Steel Blade

05P76.51	RH Skew Block Plane	**$272.00**
05P77.51	LH Skew Block Plane	**$272.00**
05P76.82	Pair of RH & LH Planes	**$475.00**
05P76.52	RH Repl. Blade, O1	**$ 29.50**
05P77.52	LH Repl. Blade, O1	**$ 29.50**

Planes with PM-V11 Steel Blade

05P76.71	RH Skew Block Plane	**$285.00**
05P77.71	LH Skew Block Plane	**$285.00**
05P76.84	Pair of RH & LH Planes	**$499.00**
05P76.72	RH Repl. Blade, PM-V11	**$ 42.50**
05P77.72	LH Repl. Blade, PM-V11	**$ 42.50**
D. 05P76.62	Optional Fence Rod, 3 1/2″	**$ 8.50**
05P76.60	RH Repl. Fence	**$ 9.95**
05P77.60	LH Repl. Fence	**$ 9.95**
E. 05P76.64	Optional Depth Stop	**$ 26.50**





Veritas Standard and Low-Angle Block Planes

These block planes stand apart from the rest. The tall side wings are ideal for shooting, and finger grips in the sides improve control. Two guide screws prevent blade shifting. The adjustable nosepiece does not extend past the body, so it cannot be driven into the blade if you drop the plane. Both planes are machined to exacting standards, with milled sides and soles that are surface ground to a fine finish.

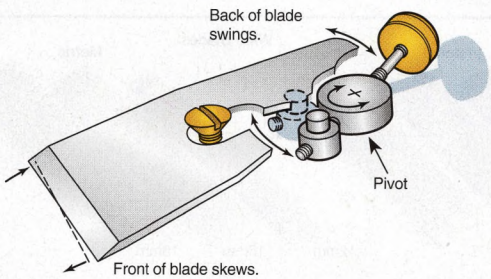
For general-purpose work, the standard model is 1/8″ taller than its low-angle sibling and has a 20° bed angle and a low-profile lever cap that fits the hand well. The low-angle plane is a delight to use. With its 12° bed angle, it excels at end-grain work (see below right for optional grips for use with the low-angle model).

Each includes a chatterfree 25° blade. For working difficult wood, lapped 38° and 50° bevel blades are available. Our A2 toothed blade (38° bevel) works the most difficult grain, especially knots. The small, square teeth leave a textured surface that can be smoothed with a scraper or finely set plane.

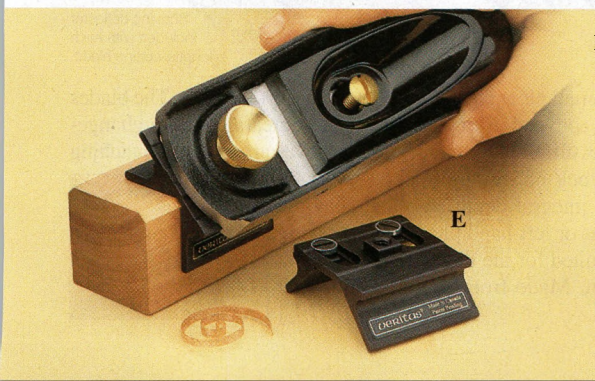
A.	**05P22.30**	Std. Block Plane, A2	**$198.00**
	05P22.61	Std. Block Plane, O1	**$198.00**
	05P22.81	Std. Block Plane, PM-V11	**$214.00**
B.	**05P22.01**	LA Block Plane, A2	**$198.00**
	05P22.51	LA Block Plane, O1	**$198.00**
	05P22.71	LA Block Plane, PM-V11	**$214.00**
	05P22.02	Repl. A2 Blade, 1 5/8″, 25°	**$ 36.00**
	05P22.52	Repl. O1 Blade, 1 5/8″, 25°	**$ 36.00**
	05P22.72	Repl. PM-V11 Blade, 1 5/8″, 25°	**$ 54.00**

Blades for Low-Angle Block Plane

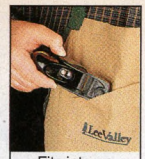
	05P22.77	PM-V11 Blade, 38°	**$ 54.00**
	05P22.57	O1 Blade, 38°	**$ 36.00**
	05P22.78	PM-V11 Blade, 50°	**$ 54.00**
	05P22.58	O1 Blade, 50°	**$ 36.00**
	05P22.06	A2 Toothed Blade, 1 5/8″	**$ 39.00**



Product	Sole Length	Sole Width	Blade Width	Weight
Veritas Standard & Low-Angle Block Planes	6 3/8″	2″	1 5/8″	1 lb 12 oz



C. Veritas Apron Plane



This small, low-angle block plane is ideal for trim carpentry. It is half the weight of a standard block plane, a big plus if you carry it in an apron all day. It has good hand feel; unique side wings allow a comfortable, firm grip and provide stability for shooting. Patented.

It comes with a lapped 25° bevel blade made of A2, O1 or PM-V11 tool steel. The O1 blade is 0.098″ thick, nearly 25% thicker than standard 0.080″ block plane blades. For yet more beef, choose the A2 blade or the PM-V11 blade, each 1/8″ thick. A 38° A2 toothed blade is available for working difficult grain, especially knots. The small, square teeth leave a textured surface that can be smoothed with a scraper. A split-leather holster with brass fittings is sold separately. It keeps your apron plane close at hand while working and protects it from damage.

	05P27.02	Apron Plane, A2	**$137.00**
	05P27.01	Apron Plane, O1	**$137.00**
	05P27.71	Apron Plane, PM-V11	**$144.00**
	05P27.04	Repl. A2 Blade	**$ 32.50**
	05P27.03	Repl. O1 Blade	**$ 32.50**
	05P27.72	Repl. PM-V11 Blade	**$ 39.50**
	05P27.06	Toothed A2 Blade	**$ 35.50**
D.	**67K73.16**	Leather Plane Holster	**$ 43.90**

Product	Sole Length	Sole Width	Blade Width	Weight
Veritas Apron Plane	5 1/2″	1 3/4″	1 1/4″	14 oz

Ball Tail and Knob Set for Veritas Low-Angle Block Plane

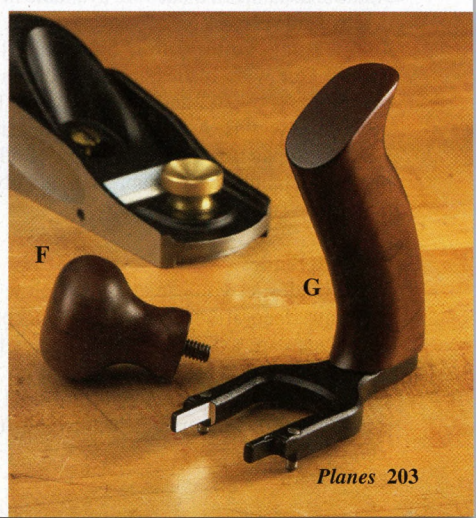
The ball tail is a more traditional style of rear grip that serves much the same purpose as a tote, but which demands a different grip that some prefer. It is offered in a set with a tall front knob.

Ball Tail and Knob Set
05P22.05 **$59.50**

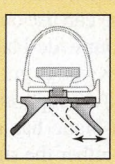
Front Knob and Vertical Tote for Veritas Low-Angle Block Plane

While investigating the development of a #3 smoothing plane, we realized that our existing low-angle block plane had the same base size and 12° bed angle. So, rather than offer an entirely new plane, we designed a vertical tote that, when coupled with a tall front knob, lets the low-angle block plane function as a #3 bevel-up smoothing plane. By adding high-angle blades in 38° and 50° bevels, you can use the plane to work difficult wood grains. The vertical tote provides a comfortable, firm grip for greater leverage and, with the tall knob, you can bear down quite heavily.

F.	**05P22.04**	Tall Front Knob	**$18.90**
G.	**05P22.18**	Vertical Tote	**$49.50**



E. Veritas Chamfer Guide



This anodized aluminum guide converts a Veritas standard or low-angle block plane into a chamfer plane. Just set the chamfer width on the guide, unscrew the front knob and replace the toe piece with the guide. Adjustable for chamfers up to 1/2″ wide, the wings are fixed at 90° to hold the plane at a consistent 45° to the work. Patented.

05P22.10 Veritas Chamfer Guide **$35.50**

Veritas Small Plow Plane

A. Veritas Small Plow Plane & Standard Blades

This is our redesigned small plow plane. While it still excels at cutting grooves, rabbets and tongues, it now has the ability to cut decorative beading. Closest in size to the classic Record #044 plane, the preferred size of the old-style plow planes, it has a 6 5/8″ long fence that registers solidly to the workpiece and is through-drilled to accommodate the addition of a wooden fence extension. The asymmetric fence grip is sculpted to comfortably fit the natural curvatures of the hand. Double guide rods and a special collet locking system prevent the fence from racking. Large brass knobs make adjustments fast and easy without need for tools; the fence can be offset from flush to 1 1/2″ from the 1/4″ blade. The adjustable shoe, secured directly by a brass knob, controls the depth of the groove or rabbet (maximum 1/2″ deep) and has relieved edges to avoid marking your work.

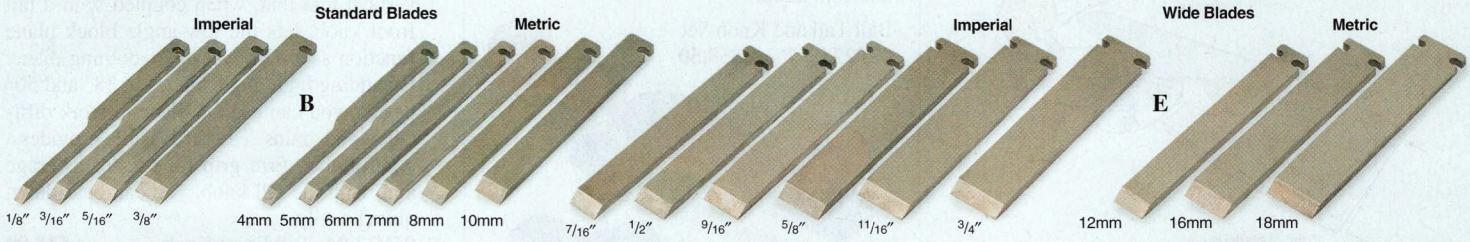
The large wooden rear tote offers a solid, comfortable grip, and the 9″ long ductile cast-iron body weighs 1 3/4 lb and is machined with a 45° blade bed. Supplied with a 1/4″ wide lapped A2 tool steel blade, the plane is available in right- and left-hand versions to match your dominant hand, separately or in combination with blade sets (see chart).

Additional standard blades are available separately in 1/8″, 3/16″, 5/16″ and 3/8″ or 4mm, 5mm, 6mm, 7mm, 8mm and 10mm widths. We also offer wider blades (up to 3/4″ and 18mm) as well as specialty blades for beading and for cutting tongues. For blades over 3/8″ wide and all tongue blades, a wide-blade conversion kit is required (see facing page).

Made in Canada. An excellent (and quieter) alternative for work often performed with a router. Patented.

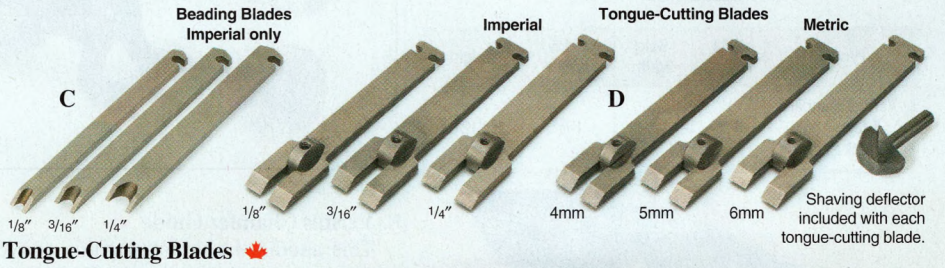
Our redesigned small plow plane has an improved depth stop. If you purchased our small plow plane before February 26, 2016, you can order the redesigned depth stop at no additional charge. See item 05P52.61 on the facing page for details.

See page 216 for the Veritas Box-Maker's Plow Plane.



B&E. Standard and Wide Blades

Additional standard blades are available in right- or left-hand versions in 1/8″, 3/16″, 5/16″ and 3/8″ or 4mm, 5mm, 6mm, 7mm, 8mm and 10mm widths. Our wide blades are available in 7/16″, 1/2″, 9/16″, 5/8″, 11/16″ and 3/4″ or 12mm, 16mm and 18mm widths. A wide-blade conversion kit (see facing page) is required for use of all wide blades. All blades are available individually or in sets. Made from A2 tool steel.

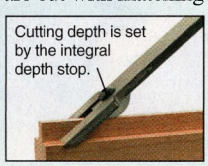


C. Beading Blades

These blades let you use our small plow plane to create decorative beading on workpieces. The blades are available in 1/8″, 3/16″ and 1/4″ bead diameters. A 1/16″ groove is cut on either side of the bead. Each PM-V11 tool steel blade is available in two versions to fit right- or left-handed planes.

D. Tongue-Cutting Blades

With these tongue cutters, you can use our small plow plane for tongue-and-groove work. The blades are used in conjunction with our wide-blade conversion kit (see facing page), creating an interchangeable blade system that enables you to cut six different tongue widths (grooves are cut with matching sizes of our standard blades) to support stock of varying thicknesses – all using the same plane. Each blade has an integral depth stop and shaving deflector, and is usable with either the right- or left-hand plow planes. These narrow tongue sizes are particularly well suited for the thinner stock used in cabinetry and drawer carcass construction. Made from A2 tool steel. All blades are available individually or in sets.



Veritas Small Plow Plane & Blade Sets

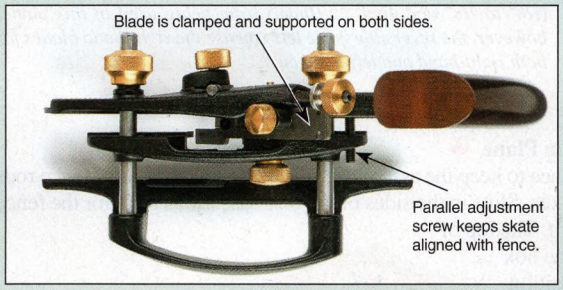
Right-hand product
Left-hand product
Unhanded, requires conversion kit to use.

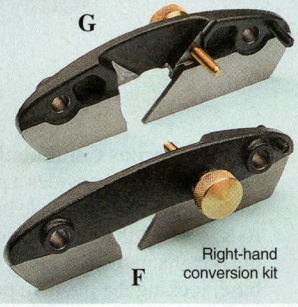
	RH Product	LH Product	Planes	Price	F. RH Wide-Blade Conversion Kit 05P51.60	G. LH Wide-Blade Conversion Kit 05P52.60	B. Standard Blades — Imperial: 1/8″ 05P51.02	3/16″ 05P51.03	1/4″ 05P51.04	5/16″ 05P51.05	3/8″ 05P51.06	Metric: 4mm 05P51.34	5mm 05P51.35	6mm 05P51.36	7mm 05P51.37	8mm 05P51.38	10mm 05P51.40	C. Beading Blades: 1/8″ 05P52.76	3/16″ 05P52.73	1/4″ 05P52.74	D. Tongue-Cutting Blades — Imperial: 1/8″ 05P51.62	3/16″ 05P51.63	1/4″ 05P51.64	Metric: 4mm 05P51.65	5mm 05P51.66	6mm 05P51.67	E. Wide Blades — Imperial: 7/16″ 05P51.77	1/2″ 05P51.78	9/16″ 05P51.79	5/8″ 05P51.80	11/16″ 05P51.81	3/4″ 05P51.82	Metric: 12mm 05P51.42	16mm 05P51.46	18mm 05P51.48
					$49.50		$22.50					$22.50						$27.90	$28.90	$29.90	$32.50	$35.90		$32.50	$35.90		$25.50						$25.50		
A.	05P58.01	05P58.40	Small Plow Plane	$309.00					●																										
	05P58.20	05P58.50	Plane with 5 Standard Imperial Blades	$359.00			●	●	●	●	●																								
	05P58.21	05P58.51	Plane with 6 Standard Metric Blades + 1/4″	$395.00					●			●	●	●	●	●	●																		
	05P58.25	05P58.55	Plane with all Imperial blades + wide-blade conversion kit	$619.00	●		●	●	●	●	●							●	●	●	●	●	●				●	●	●	●	●	●			
	05P58.26	05P58.56	Plane with all metric & beading blades + wide-blade conversion kit	$595.00	●				●			●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●				●	●	●							●	●	●
	RH Product	LH Product	Blade Sets																																
B.	05P51.10	05P52.10	Set (4) Std. Imperial Blades	$ 81.00			●	●			●																								
	05P51.50	05P52.50	Set (6) Std. Metric Blades	$122.00								●	●	●	●	●	●																		
C.	05P52.75	05P52.79	Set (3) Beading Blades	$ 79.50														●	●	●															
D.	05P51.95		Set (3) Imperial Tongue-Cutting Blades	$ 93.50																	●	●	●												
	05P51.96		Set (3) Metric Tongue-Cutting Blades	$ 93.50																				●	●	●									
E.	05P51.90		Set (6) Imp. Wide Blades	$132.00																							●	●	●	●	●	●			
	05P51.70		Set (3) Metric Wide Blades	$ 71.00																													●	●	●

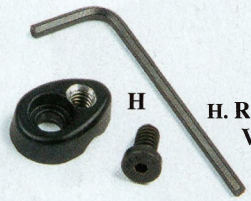
Wide-Blade Conversion Kit

An excellent way to extend the functionality of our small plow plane, this conversion kit allows the plane to accommodate our tongue-cutting blades as well as our wide blades. Designed to clamp and support both sides of the blade to prevent twisting in use, the kit is composed of a 5″ long machined ductile iron skate with a brass locking knob and a parallel adjustment screw (used to ensure the skate is aligned with the fence). Easy to install or remove from the guide rods, the kit is available in right-hand and left-hand versions to match our small plow plane. Made in Canada.

F. 05P51.60 RH Wide-Blade Conversion Kit **$49.50**
G. 05P52.60 LH Wide-Blade Conversion Kit **$49.50**







H. Redesigned Depth Stop for Veritas Small Plow Plane

We've recently made a design change to our small plow plane's clamp mechanism to grip the depth stop shaft with more force, reducing the chance of inadvertently pushing the depth stop to a new position while the plane is in use. This change is completely compatible with your plane.

Depth Stop
05P52.61 **$5.90**

J. Blade Roll for Veritas Small Plow Plane

To safely store and organize all the blades for our small plow plane, this roll features a total of 28 blade pockets, 26 labelled for all Imperial and metric sizes of our standard blades, wide blades and tongue-cutting blades, plus two spare pockets for extra blades. It also includes two pockets for the wide-blade conversion kit and miscellaneous small parts (hex keys, depth stop, etc.). Internal flaps cover and protect the ends of the blades, and sturdy ties secure the roll for transport. Made from double-layered polyester for durability, it measures 9″×17″ overall.

50K60.20 Blade Roll for Small Plow Plane **$19.50**

A. Veritas Combination Plane

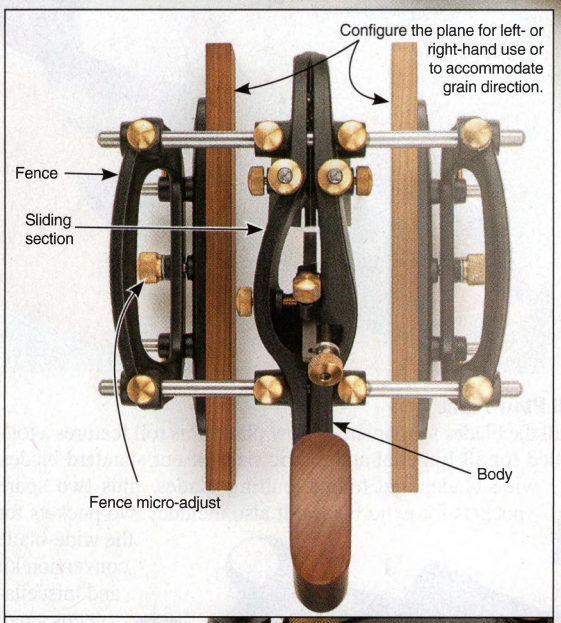
While combination planes are defined by their flexibility (Stanley boasted that their #45 was seven planes in one), they are not complex to use and are often faster to set up than a machine for one-off work. Our combination plane was designed from the ground up to eliminate problems that made the original Record and Stanley planes frustrating to use. It is precisely machined, quick to adjust and holds settings securely, making it reliable in use. With straight cutters used in conjunction with the fence, it can tackle fundamental joinery such as rabbets, tongues and grooves, and with the addition of a shop-made batten, the plane can also be used to cut through-dadoes.

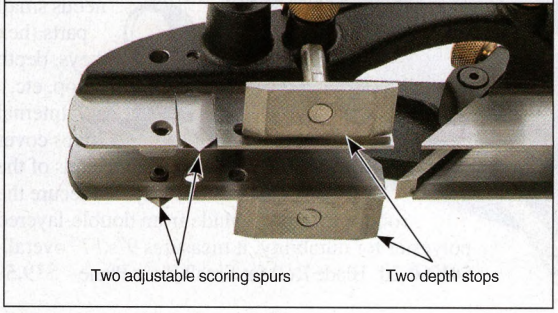
The two-part design of the plane, with a main body and a separate sliding section, lets you accommodate blades of different shapes and sizes to make cuts ranging from grooves as narrow as 1/8″ up to 1″ wide rabbets. To prevent tear-out in cross-grain work, adjustable scoring spurs on both the main body and sliding section define the edges of the cut ahead of the blade. The sliding section adds stability and support to the blade, and clamps securely in place on stainless-steel rods. The fence can be positioned on either side of the plane, allowing you to configure the plane for left- or right-hand use to suit your dominant hand or accommodate grain direction. Two pairs of rods are included, 5″ and 8″ long, letting you make cuts reaching up to 5″ from the edge of the workpiece. After locking the fence in place, you can fine-tune the position of the torrefied maple face with a micro-adjust thumbscrew. The depth stops on the body and sliding section also have threaded adjustment, making set-up faster and more precise.

A 1/4″ straight blade is included with the plane, and blades for grooving, rabbeting, beading, reeding and fluting are available separately (see the facing page). The 45° blade bed can also hold any of the right-hand* (and unhanded) blades for our small plow plane (see the previous page for the full selection). In addition to our Veritas cutters, it also accepts Record 405 and Stanley 45/55 blades. You can use the blades individually or in sequence to create a variety of decorative profiles, from simple to complex, with sizes ranging from furniture edge treatments to architectural details. A pleasure to use, the plane is 10 1/2″ long and weighs 4 lb. Made of stress-relieved ductile iron components with brass fittings and a torrefied maple tote.

05P59.01	Combination Plane & 1/4″ blade	**$529.00**
05P51.04	Repl. 1/4″ Blade	**$ 22.50**
05P59.02	Scoring Spur Repl. Blades, pkg. of 2	**$ 23.50**

** The position of the blade adjuster prevents left-hand-only blades (1/8″ to 3/8″ and 4mm to 10mm) from being used in this plane; however, the reversible fence lets you use the right-hand blades for both right-hand and left-hand cuts.*

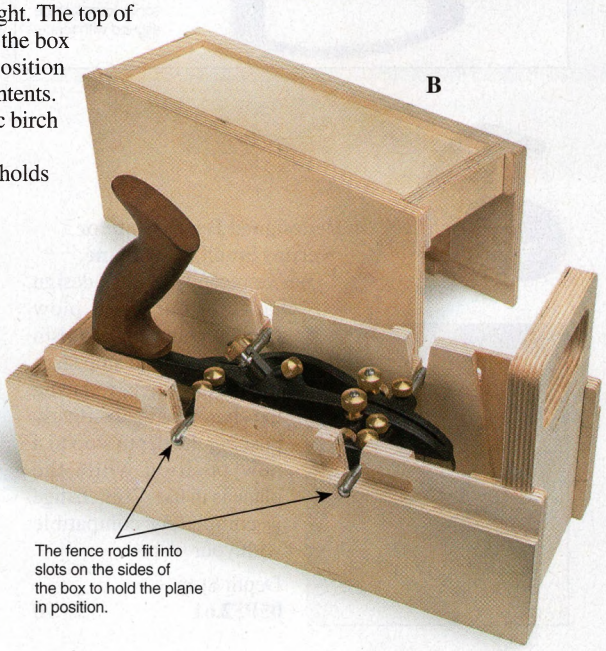


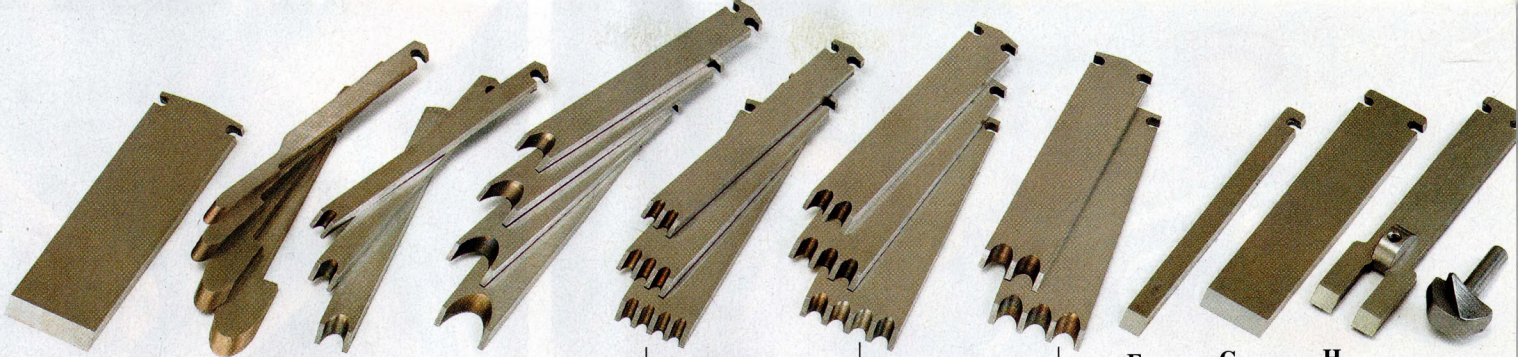


B. Box for Veritas Combination Plane

Our storage box provides a place to keep the assembled plane, the second pair of fence rods and up to two of our blade boxes. Slots in the sides of the box base act as rests for the fence rods, holding the plane upright. The top of the box fits into channels in the box base, locking the plane in position as well as securing other contents. Made in Canada from Baltic birch plywood, the box is about 14 1/2″×5″×9″ and has hand-holds on either end.

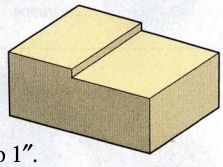
Box for Combination Plane
05P59.04 **$59.50**





Blades for Veritas Combination Plane

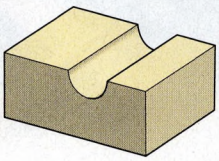
If you own our small plow plane (or a Record 405 and Stanley 45/55), you may already have a collection of blades that you can use in our combination plane – the combination plane can use any of the right-hand blades, wide blades and tongue-cutting blades originally offered for our small plow plane, as well any Record 405 and Stanley 45/55 blades. We also offer an all-new assortment of blades that take advantage of the combination plane's greater size, stability and blade support to allow wider cuts and different profiles. All the blades can be used for right-hand or left-hand work, simply by changing which side of the plane the fence is mounted on. Each blade has a 35° bevel angle. Made in Canada.



A. Rabbet Blade

At 1 1/16″ wide, our PM-V11 rabbeting blade lets you cut rabbets up to 1″.

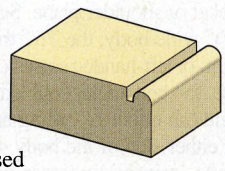
05P51.87	1 1/16″ Rabbet Blade	**$27.50**



B. Fluting Blades

To create decorative concave fluting on workpieces, these PM-V11 steel blades are available in four flute diameters.

05P59.13	3/16″ Fluting Blade	**$26.50**
05P59.14	1/4″ Fluting Blade	**$26.50**
05P59.16	3/8″ Fluting Blade	**$27.50**
05P59.18	1/2″ Fluting Blade	**$27.50**
05P59.25	**Set of 4 Fluting Blades**	**$97.50**



Beading Blades

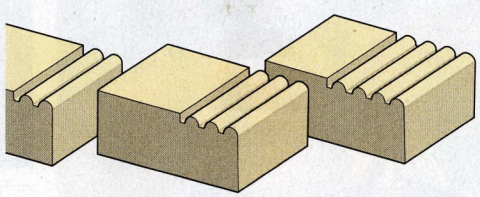
These blades let you create decorative beading on workpieces. The small right-hand blades (the same ones used with our small plow plane) are available in three bead diameters. The large blades are offered in four diameters. A 1/16″ groove is cut on either side of the bead. All the blades are made of PM-V11 tool steel.

C. Small Blades

05P52.72	1/8″ Sm. Beading Blade	**$ 27.90**
05P52.73	3/16″ Sm. Beading Blade	**$ 28.90**
05P52.74	1/4″ Sm. Beading Blade	**$ 29.90**
05P52.75	**Set of 3 Sm. Beading Blades**	**$ 79.50**

D. Large Blades

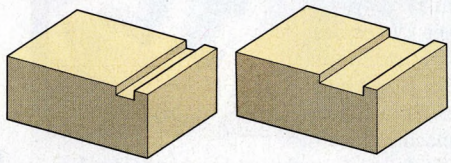
05P52.80	5/16″ Lg. Beading Blade	**$ 27.50**
05P52.81	3/8″ Lg. Beading Blade	**$ 27.50**
05P52.82	7/16″ Lg. Beading Blade	**$ 28.50**
05P52.83	1/2″ Lg. Beading Blade	**$ 28.50**
05P52.87	**Set of 4 Lg. Beading Blades**	**$102.00**



E. Reeding Blades

Our PM-V11 steel reeding blades are available in two-, three- and four-reed versions, and three reed diameters. A 1/16″ groove (also known as a quirk) is cut on either side of each reed.

05P52.90	1/8″ Two-Reed Blade	**$26.50**
05P52.91	1/8″ Three-Reed Blade	**$28.50**
05P52.92	1/8″ Four-Reed Blade	**$31.50**
05P52.93	3/16″ Two-Reed Blade	**$28.50**
05P52.94	3/16″ Three-Reed Blade	**$31.50**
05P52.95	3/16″ Four-Reed Blade	**$32.50**
05P52.96	1/4″ Two-Reed Blade	**$28.50**
05P52.97	1/4″ Three-Reed Blade	**$31.50**



Grooving Blades

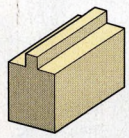
Our combination plane uses the same right-hand standard and wide blades as our small plow plane. The standard blades are available in five Imperial and six metric widths. The wide blades are available in six Imperial and three metric widths. Made from A2 tool steel.

F. Standard Blades

05P51.02	1/8″ Std. Blade*	**$ 22.50**
05P51.03	3/16″ Std. Blade*	**$ 22.50**
05P51.04	1/4″ Std. Repl. Blade	**$ 22.50**
05P51.05	5/16″ Std. Blade*	**$ 22.50**
05P51.06	3/8″ Std. Blade*	**$ 22.50**
05P51.10	**Set of 4 Imperial Blades***	**$ 81.00**
05P51.34	4mm Std. Blade	**$ 22.50**
05P51.35	5mm Std. Blade	**$ 22.50**
05P51.36	6mm Std. Blade	**$ 22.50**
05P51.37	7mm Std. Blade	**$ 22.50**
05P51.38	8mm Std. Blade	**$ 22.50**
05P51.40	10mm Std. Blade	**$ 22.50**
05P51.50	**Set of 6 Metric Blades**	**$122.00**

G. Wide Blades

05P51.77	7/16″ Wide Blade	**$ 25.50**
05P51.78	1/2″ Wide Blade	**$ 25.50**
05P51.79	9/16″ Wide Blade	**$ 25.50**
05P51.80	5/8″ Wide Blade	**$ 25.50**
05P51.81	11/16″ Wide Blade	**$ 25.50**
05P51.82	3/4″ Wide Blade	**$ 25.50**
05P51.90	**Set of 6 Imperial Blades**	**$132.00**
05P51.42	12mm Wide Blade	**$ 25.50**
05P51.46	16mm Wide Blade	**$ 25.50**
05P51.48	18mm Wide Blade	**$ 25.50**
05P51.70	**Set of 3 Metric Blades**	**$ 71.00**



H. Tongue-Cutting Blades

These tongue cutters, for tongue-and-groove work, are the same as those we offer for our small plow plane. The blades enable you to cut six different tongue widths (grooves are cut with matching sizes of our standard blades) to support stock of varying thicknesses – all using the same plane. Each A2 cutter has an integral depth stop and shaving deflector. These narrow tongue sizes are particularly suited for the thinner stock used in cabinetry and drawer carcass construction.

05P51.62	1/8″ Tongue-Cutting Blade	**$32.50**
05P51.63	3/16″ Tongue-Cutting Blade	**$35.90**
05P51.64	1/4″ Tongue-Cutting Blade	**$35.90**
05P51.95	**Set of 3 Imperial Blades**	**$93.50**
05P51.65	4mm Tongue-Cutting Blade	**$32.50**
05P51.66	5mm Tongue-Cutting Blade	**$35.90**
05P51.67	6mm Tongue-Cutting Blade	**$35.90**
05P51.96	**Set of 3 Metric Blades**	**$93.50**

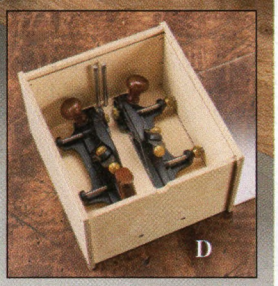
J. Blade Box for Veritas Combination Plane

Our blade box holds the blades for the combination plane or small plow plane, displaying them edge up so you can easily pick the one you need. Made of Baltic birch plywood, it holds blades side by side in two 6″ long rows. Because the width of the blades determines how many will fit in the box, the number of blades you can store depends on which blades you own. The four large beading blades, the four fluting blades, the eight reeding blades and the rabbeting blade for the combination plane will fit in one box; a second box will hold all the blades for the small plow plane, including blades that require the wide-blade conversion kit. A cover protects the blades when not in use. Made in Canada.

05P59.03	Blade Box	**$22.50**

Veritas Skew Rabbet Plane

With a blade skewed at a 30° angle to reduce cut resistance and aid in shaving clearance, this plane cuts quickly and quietly, avoiding the set-up, noise and dust associated with power tools. Corner cuts are clean and accurate. Tear-out on cross-grain work is reduced with a scoring spur that sits ahead of the blade. The 7 3/8″ long fence allows a maximum rabbet width of 1 1/2″ and is through-drilled to accept a wooden extension. An adjustable shoe controls the rabbet depth to a maximum 3/4″ deep.

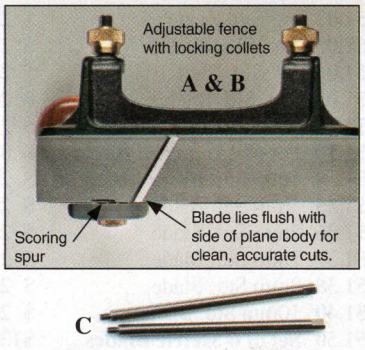


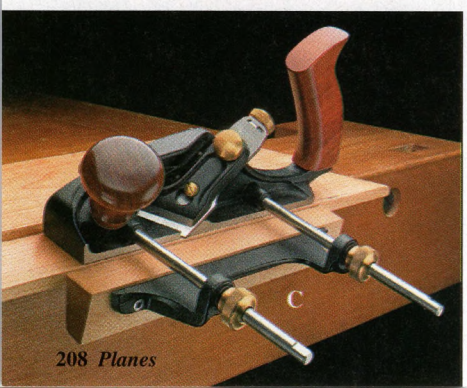
Supplied with a lapped blade 1/8″ thick and just over 1 5/8″ wide, with a bevel edge that is about 1 3/4″, in A2 or PM-V11 steel (see page 1 for details). The depth-adjustment mechanism is fast and accurate. Set screws along the side allow repeatable blade positioning. The 9 3/4″ long ductile cast iron body is machined with a 45° blade bed and weighs 3 1/2 lb. The plane is available in left- and right-hand versions. You may need only the version that suits your dominant hand, though they are in fact complementary, since having both lets you accommodate any grain direction. Patented.

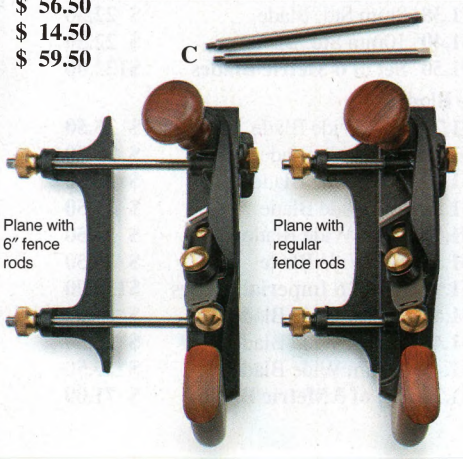
A pair of 6″ stainless-steel fence rods (2 1/2″ longer than the rods supplied with the plane) are available separately. They are desirable when you need to add a thicker auxiliary fence for stable registration against a workpiece, such as with a tapered spacer for angled cuts, but still require use of the full cutting width of the blade. Flats on the ends of the rods permit wrench tightening.

Sold separately, the Baltic birch plywood box securely holds the pair of planes, along with fence rods and other accessories. Assembly required.

A.	**05P45.01**	RH Skew Rabbet Plane, A2	**$320.00**
B.	**05P45.02**	LH Skew Rabbet Plane, A2	**$320.00**
	05P45.10	**Pr. of RH & LH Planes, A2**	**$589.00**
	05P45.77	RH Skew Rabbet Plane, PM-V11	**$339.00**
	05P45.78	LH Skew Rabbet Plane, PM-V11	**$339.00**
	05P45.79	**Pr. of RH & LH Planes, PM-V11**	**$615.00**
	05P45.51	Repl. A2 Blade, RH	**$ 37.50**
	05P45.52	Repl. A2 Blade, LH	**$ 37.50**
	05P45.71	Repl. PM-V11 Blade, RH	**$ 56.50**
	05P45.72	Repl. PM-V11 Blade, LH	**$ 56.50**
C.	**05P45.60**	6″ Fence Rods, pr.	**$ 14.50**
D.	**05P45.91**	Skew Rabbet Plane Box	**$ 59.50**



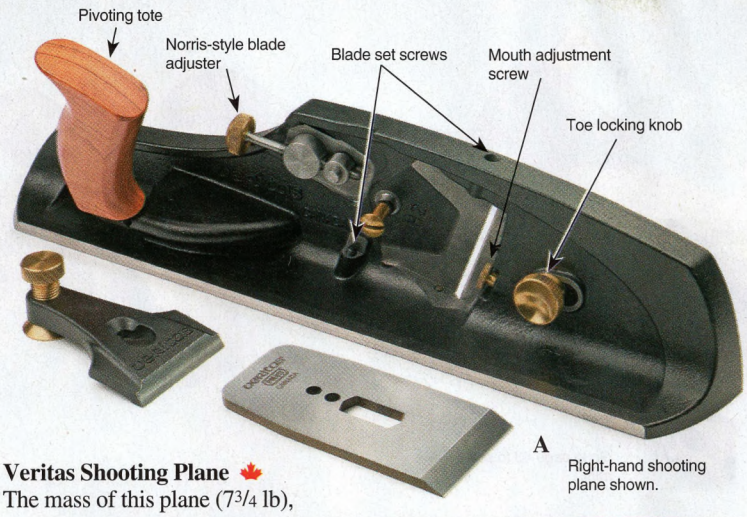




E. Veritas Jack Rabbet Plane

This plane takes large-scale rabbeting work in stride. Weighing 6 lb, with a full-width mouth and 15 1/8″ long body, it is suitable anywhere you need to make a long, wide cut that would require major effort with a smaller rabbet or shoulder plane. Set flush to both sides of the 2 1/4″ wide body, the 3/16″ thick bevel-up blade makes right- or left-handed corner cuts cleanly and accurately. The 15° bed angle, coupled with the 25° blade bevel, yields an effective cutting angle of 40°. Scoring spurs on either side of the body scribe the cut ahead of the blade, minimizing tear-out on cross-grain work. Adjustable for depth and projection, the spurs can be recessed for working with the grain. The 7 3/8″ long removable fence can be set up to 5 1/4″ from the shoulder and is through-drilled to accept a wooden fence extension. The rear tote tilts and locks to either side for knuckle clearance. Stress-relieved ductile cast iron body with an adjustable mouth and a Norris-style mechanism. Includes a lapped blade, available in A2, O1 or PM-V11 steel. Patented. Made in Canada.

05P53.01	Jack Rabbet Plane, A2	**$414.00**
05P53.51	Jack Rabbet Plane, O1	**$414.00**
05P53.71	Jack Rabbet Plane, PM-V11	**$433.00**
05P53.02	2 1/4″ Blade, A2	**$ 54.50**
05P53.52	2 1/4″ Blade, O1	**$ 54.50**
05P53.72	2 1/4″ Blade, PM-V11	**$ 73.50**



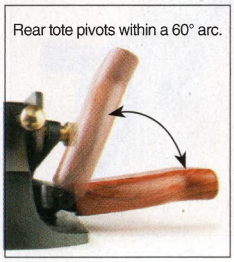
A

Right-hand shooting plane shown.

A. Veritas Shooting Plane

The mass of this plane (7¾ lb), combined with its long base and low center of gravity, makes it both stable and effective. The 16″ body is fully stress-relieved ductile cast iron, with a sole and running surface machined flat and square to one another; the 2⅛″ wide running surface fits the classic Stanley #52 chute board. Three set screws let you compensate for slight inaccuracies in a wooden shooting board by adjusting the blade square to the workpiece. A brass locking knob allows you to adjust the mouth opening, while a stop-screw retains mouth settings and prevents contact between the blade and movable toe. You can set the adjustable rear tote at a comfortable angle for use with the sole upright or facing down.

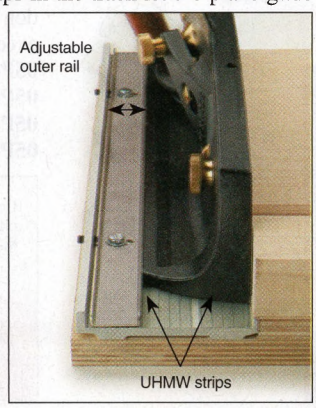
A bevel-up plane, it has a bed skewed 20° to reduce cut resistance and make a shearing cut that leaves a clean finish on end grain. Combined with the 12° bed angle and 25° blade bevel, this yields an effective cutting angle of 35°. Includes a 2¼″ wide lapped blade made of O1 or PM-V11 tool steel. A Norris-style mechanism combines feed and lateral adjustments for easy, precise blade setting. Available in right- and left-hand versions. Patented. Made in Canada.



05P54.51	RH Shooting Plane, O1	**$430.00**
05P55.51	LH Shooting Plane, O1	**$430.00**
05P54.71	RH Shooting Plane, PM-V11	**$452.00**
05P55.71	LH Shooting Plane, PM-V11	**$452.00**

Veritas Shooting Board

This shooting board doesn't limit you to one angle. A spring-loaded button registers in fixed detents at 0°, 18°, 22.5°, 25.7°, 30°, 36°, 45° and 60° to let you quickly set the fence for square angles as well as miter cuts to produce frames with ten, eight, seven, six, five, four or three sides. For angles in between, the fence locks in place with a gyratory handle. A slot in the fence face accepts an adjustable user-made wooden sacrificial extension, which helps prevent grain blow-out by supporting stock from behind. The 24″ long aluminum shooting track fits our shooting plane and shooting sander (see our website), and adjusts to fit any plane with a running surface between 2 1/32″ and 2¼″ wide. Set screws keep the rail from shifting in use. Low-friction UHMW strips in the track let the plane glide smoothly. The 11½″×24″ base is made of ¾″ thick Baltic birch plywood and has a cleat on the bottom that registers on the edge of the bench. The fence is cast from a strong zinc-aluminum alloy with steel and brass fittings.



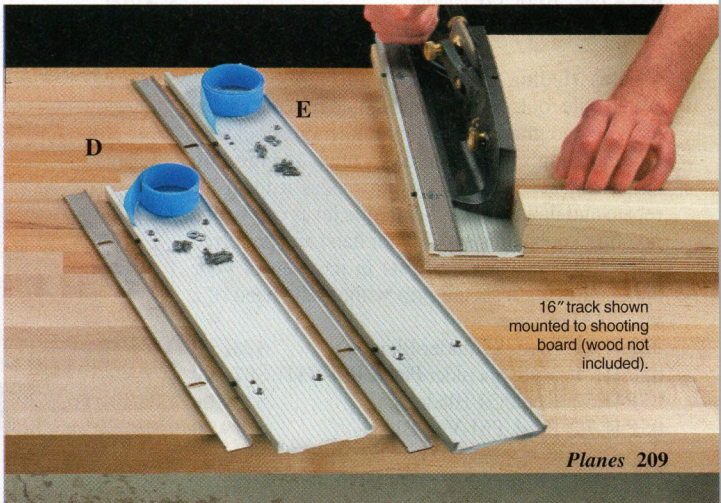
If you'd prefer to make your own shooting board, the fence and two lengths (16″ or 24″) of shooting track are available separately with fasteners included. The fence is easily installed in a right- or left-hand configuration.

B. 05P54.90	RH Shooting Board	**$299.00**
05P54.91	LH Shooting Board	**$299.00**
C. 05P54.85	Shooting Board Fence	**$149.00**
D. 05P54.80	16″ Shooting Board Track	**$ 58.50**
E. 05P54.82	24″ Shooting Board Track	**$ 74.50**

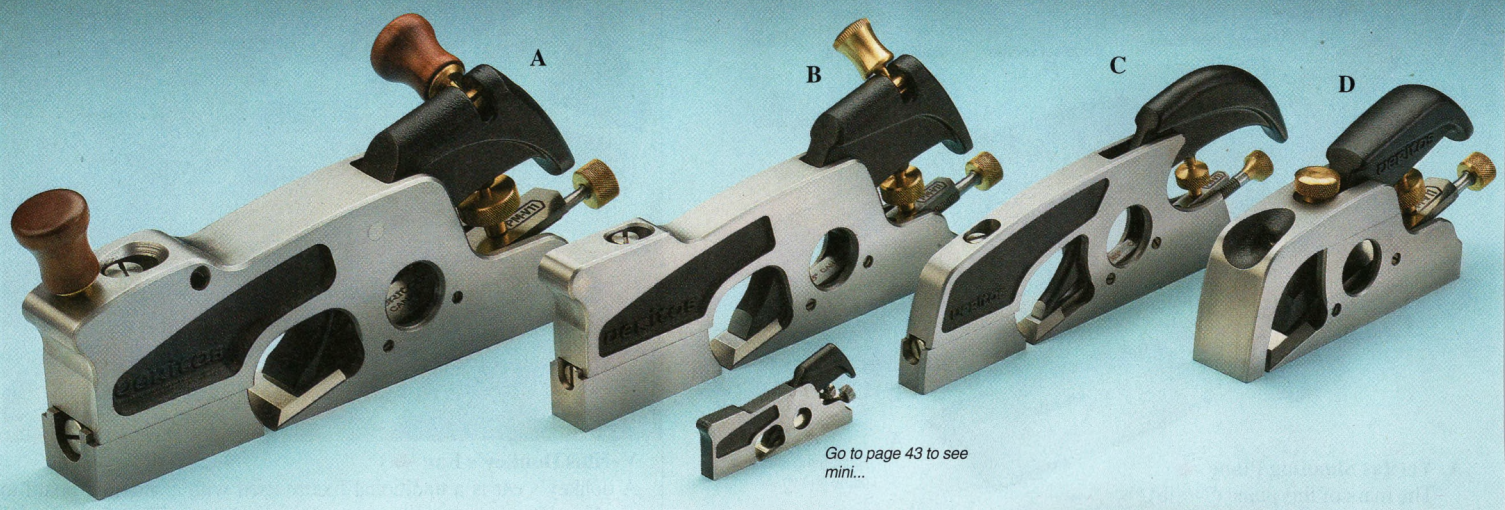
Veritas Donkey's Ear

A donkey's ear is a traditional fixture used with a shooting board to produce 45° mitered corners on wide workpieces, making it especially useful for box-makers. The Veritas Donkey's Ear is easily assembled and attaches to either the Veritas Shooting Board or a user-made version. Designed to be quickly installed or removed as needed, it provides an accurate, stable inclined platform to help ensure well-fitting miters. It adjusts easily to set squareness to the fence and exactly 45° for precise miters. Constructed of 12mm Baltic birch plywood, it includes all assembly and mounting hardware and can be configured for right- or left-hand use. The angled face is 10″×8″. Made in Canada.

05P54.92 Veritas Donkey's Ear **$49.50**



16″ track shown mounted to shooting board (wood not included).



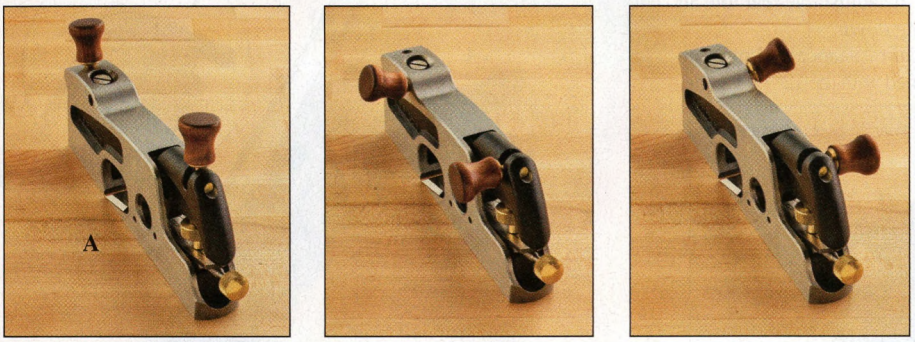
Go to page 43 to see mini...

Veritas Shoulder Planes

Our shoulder planes have many unique features. Through-holes in the body let you insert a finger for improved grip and control. This reduces the chance that the plane will accidentally slip out of your hand, as occurs all too easily with typical shoulder planes, which are often considered awkward to handle and control. If you have ever held a traditional shoulder plane, you will appreciate how these planes come to hand. The broad lever cap fits nicely in the palm. An adjustable toe lets you narrow the mouth for very fine shavings with minimum tear-out. The low bed angle of 15° combined with the 25° blade bevel yields a cutting angle of 40° for exceptional performance on end grain. A Norris-type combined feed and lateral adjustment mechanism makes blade setting easy and accurate. Set screws accurately position the blade and need no readjustment when replacing the blade after sharpening. Blades are lapped and 1/8″ (0.125″) thick. See page 1 for information on O1 and PM-V11 tool steels. Patented.

Product	Sole Length	Sole Width	Blade Width	Weight
Veritas Large Shoulder Plane	8 1/4″	1 1/4″	1 1/4″	3 lb 12 oz
Veritas Medium Shoulder Plane	7″	11/16″	11/16″	2 lb
Veritas Small Shoulder Plane	6 1/4″	1/2″	1/2″	1 lb 2 oz
Veritas Bullnose Plane	4 3/4″	1″	1″	1 lb 5 oz

Multi-positional front and rear knobs



A. Veritas Large Shoulder Plane

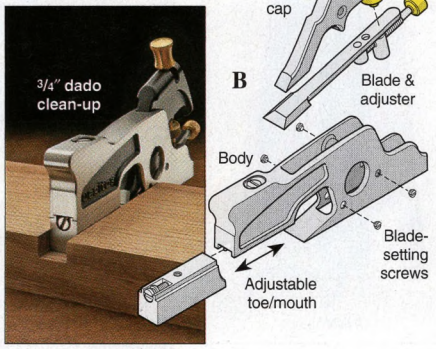
This specialized rabbet plane is the largest of our shoulder planes, with a size and mass that bring both authority and precision to larger work. It is perfect for trimming breadboard tenons, adjusting shoulders, or even paring tenon cheeks. To ensure a solid, comfortable grip for all users in all applications, it has a lever cap that fits properly in the palm, a hardwood lever cap knob that pivots 180° and a multi-positional front knob that can be mounted on the top or on either side. You can also grip the plane in the recesses cast into the side. For those who want the performance of a superior shoulder plane, this is the tool.

05P43.51 Lg. Shoulder Plane, O1 **$310.00**
05P43.71 Lg. Shoulder Plane, PM-V11 **$331.00**
05P43.52 Repl. O1 Blade **$ 42.00**
05P43.72 Repl. PM-V11 Blade **$ 63.00**

B. Veritas Medium Shoulder Plane

A versatile tool, our medium shoulder plane can be used on end grain (e.g., trimming tenon shoulders) or for paring cross grain as is often required on tenon cheeks. The 11/16″ width makes it ideal for rebate and dado work. The unique lever cap with a pivoting knob adjusts to fit your hand and preferred grip. The concave knob rests in the web of your hand, allowing a secure grip without the need of a vise-like pressure.

05P41.51 Med. Shoulder Plane, O1 **$266.00**
05P41.71 Med. Shoulder Plane, PM-V11 **$276.00**
05P41.52 Repl. O1 Blade **$ 39.00**
05P41.72 Repl. PM-V11 Blade **$ 49.00**



C. Veritas Small Shoulder Plane

Designed to seat nicely in the hand, our small shoulder plane is easily controlled using a one-handed grip. The lever cap wraps around the rear of the body, shrouding the blade adjustment mechanism so it does not obstruct the grip while acting as a comfortable rest for the palm. The 1/2″ wide ductile cast iron body is accurately machined and ground so that the sole and sides are flat and square.

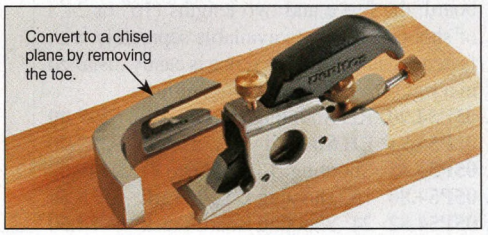
05P47.51 Sm. Shoulder Plane, O1 **$246.00**
05P47.71 Sm. Shoulder Plane, PM-V11 **$263.00**
05P47.52 Repl. O1 Blade **$ 38.50**
05P47.72 Repl. PM-V11 Blade **$56.00**

D. Veritas Bullnose Plane

This tool is two planes in one, serving as either a bullnose or a chisel plane. For use as a chisel plane, just loosen the brass toe-locking knob and remove the upper body frame to work right up to a blind corner. An adjustable set screw in the toe acts as a stop to accurately set the mouth opening. When you switch configurations, it repositions the toe to the exact opening previously set, so you will never accidentally jam the nose against the blade.

Shaped to fit comfortably in the hand, the low, broad lever cap meets your palm, and your forefinger rests in the toe pocket for extra control. If you don't already own any shoulder planes, this is an excellent first purchase.

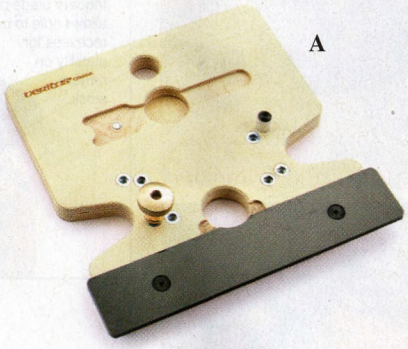
05P42.51 Bullnose Plane, O1 **$243.00**
05P42.71 Bullnose Plane, PM-V11 **$261.00**
05P42.52 Repl. O1 Blade **$ 38.50**
05P42.72 Repl. PM-V11 Blade **$ 56.50**

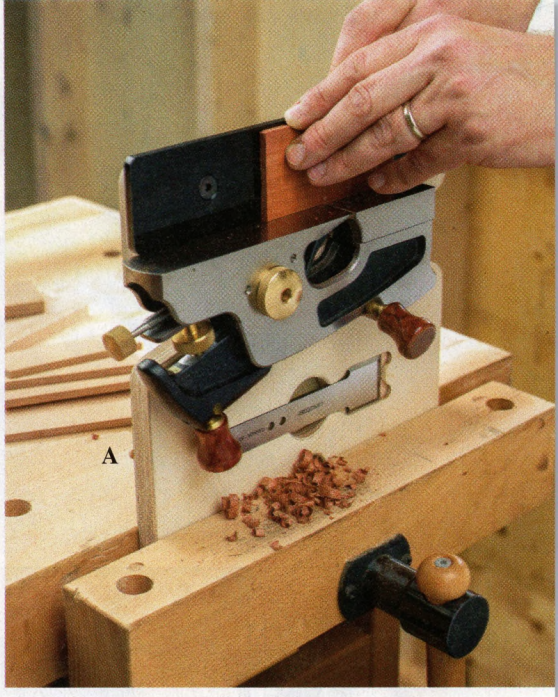


A. Veritas Hand Jointer

Box-making and modelmaking often require small parts that are too dangerous to run through a power jointer and difficult to joint with a hand plane; balancing a plane on pieces much smaller than its sole can be awkward. This hand jointing accessory for our medium and large shoulder planes lets you bring the work to the plane instead, giving you better control of the cut. The 10″×2″ low-friction HDPE (high-density polyethylene) fence makes it easy to align work square to the blade. Multiple mounting holes let you orient the plane for right-hand or left-hand use, securing it via the through-hole using a brass knob. The large bottom section of the panel provides plenty of surface area for clamping the hand jointer horizontally to a bench top or vertically in a front vise – a blade-up orientation that was favored by coopers for precisely jointing barrel staves. It also includes a pocket with an inset rare-earth magnet for holding a spare blade, useful for storing a blade sharpened at a higher bevel angle to deal with highly figured wood. A safe and accurate way to joint small parts.

05P41.80 Veritas Hand Jointer **$49.50**

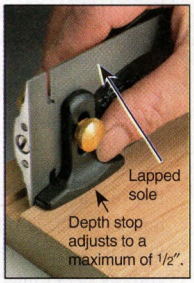


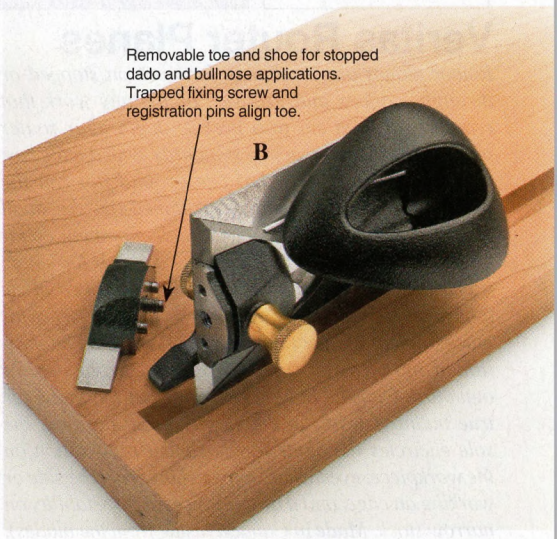


B. Veritas Side Rabbet Plane

This plane is used for cleaning up or trimming sidewalls of rabbets, dadoes or grooves for a perfect fit with its mate. It has a practical dual-blade configuration coupled with an ingenious pivoting handle that permits right- or left-hand use to accommodate grain direction. Can be used in slots as narrow as 3/16″ and to a depth of 1/2″. The toe is removable for use in stopped dadoes and has a trapped fixing screw to prevent loss. The depth stop helps orient and stabilize the plane during use and is both height adjustable and reversible. The sculpted handle has a spring-loaded pivot for sure positioning – it won't move accidentally in use. The accurately machined, 4 1/2″ long ductile cast iron plane body and the two O1 tool steel blades (Rc58-60) are lapped. Optional PM-V11 steel blades are available (see page 1 for details). Pressure on the blade cap from a wave washer keeps the blades steady during set-up. Weighs 1 lb. Made in Canada. Patented.

05P44.01 Veritas Side Rabbet Plane **$179.00**
05P44.02 Repl. O1 Blade, LH **$ 20.50**
05P44.03 Repl. O1 Blade, RH **$ 20.50**
05P44.73 Optional PM-V11 Blade, LH **$ 26.50**
05P44.72 Optional PM-V11 Blade, RH **$ 26.50**





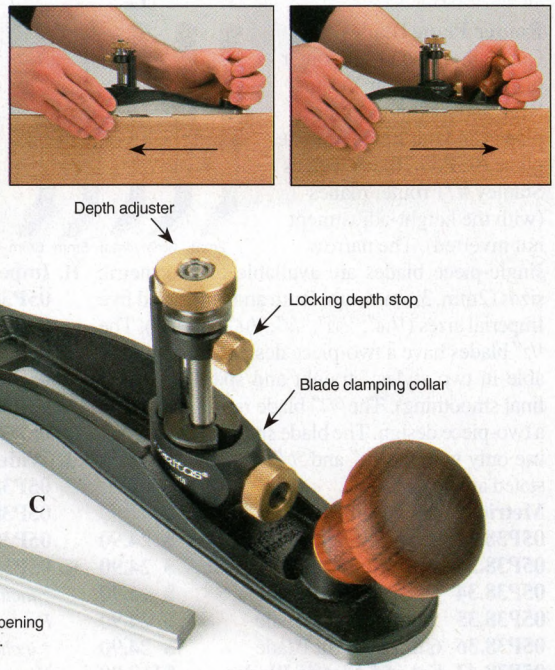
C. Veritas Hinge Mortise Plane

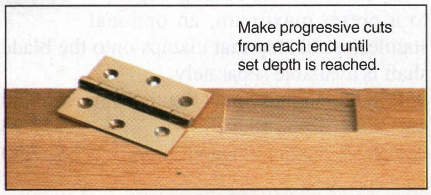
This tool gives you the precise depth control of a router plane but with a long, narrow sole for good registration on door edges and other narrow workpieces. By establishing the edges with a chisel, you can cut a crisply defined mortise without the need for a template or jig – in many cases, more efficiently than a power router. The large slot in the body lets you clearly see where you're cutting. Depth setting is quick and easy, with a fine screw-feed mechanism and the resulting depth of cut controlled by a locking depth stop. A spring-loaded blade-clamping collar prevents the blade from shifting when the collar is loosened, allowing controlled adjustment to a depth of 1″. It can also be set to fully release for quick blade removal.

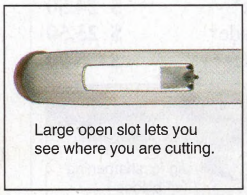
Made from ductile cast iron, the plane has a 9 11/16″ long, 1 13/16″ wide sole, ground flat. The large wooden knobs are positioned with comfort and control in mind, with an angled rear knob to make it easier to push. The included 3/4″ wide high-carbon steel cutter removes material quickly, and is interchangeable with the blades of the Veritas Router Plane 05P38.01 (see page 21 for optional blades). A blade-sharpening jig for the two-piece blade is also included.

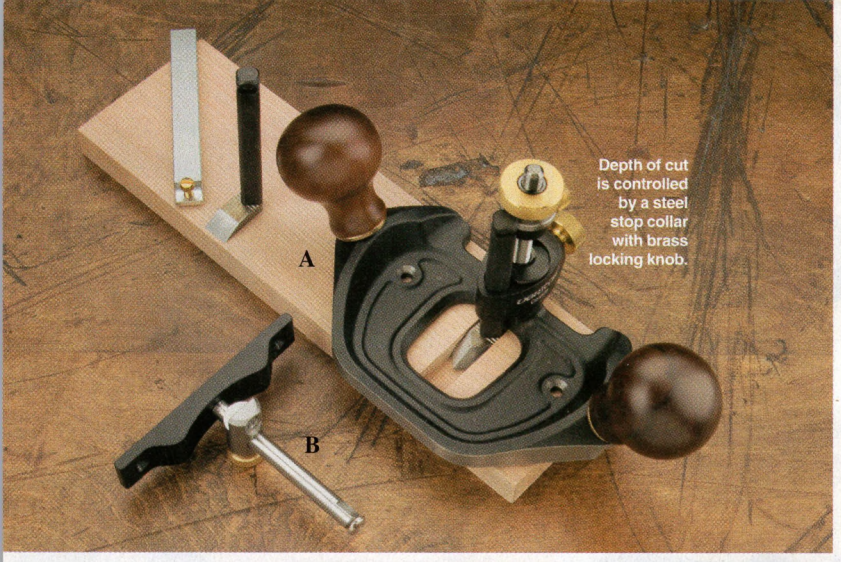
Measures 10 7/8″ long overall and weighs 2 lb 6 oz. Made in Canada. Patented.

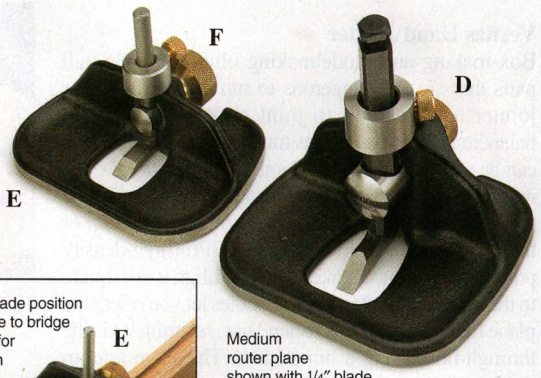
05P38.70 Hinge Mortise Plane **$199.00**
05P38.71 Repl. 3/4″ Straight Blade **$ 25.50**

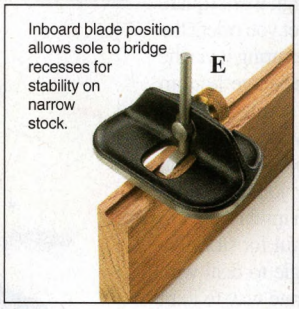


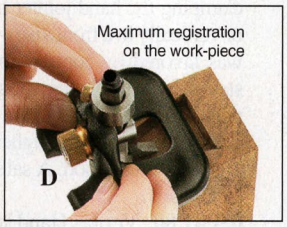


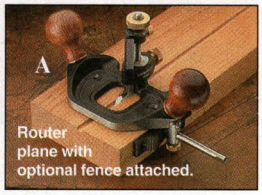


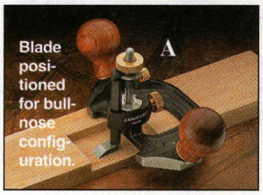












Veritas Router Planes

Router planes are invaluable for work on stopped or through- dadoes and grooves, or for any work that requires an area cut to a precise depth. Our router planes are made to exacting standards, with ductile cast iron bodies and soles that are ground flat (on the regular and medium planes) or lapped (on the small plane). A unique spring-loaded blade-clamping collar holds the blade in position when the collar is loosened; it provides tactile feedback, allowing controlled blade adjustment. The collar can also be set to fully release for quick and easy blade removal. The blade may be positioned inboard for standard closed-throat use, or outboard, with the blade extending past the body, for true bullnose work. In the closed-throat position, the sole encircles the blade for maximum registration on the workpiece, even when approaching from the side or working an edge, and it bridges recesses for stability on narrow stock. Made in Canada (aside from the blades).

A. Veritas Large Router Plane

In addition to dadoes or grooves, this is the perfect tool for inlay or intarsia work, or for cleaning out areas for hardware installation, where fine control is critical. The blade depth is regulated by a fine screw feed that travels 1/32″ per turn for precise adjustment up to 1″ deep, with the resulting depth of cut controlled by a locking depth stop. The blade can be positioned in front of or behind the post, and can also be used laterally (left or right) for work on hinge gains. The large wooden knobs are positioned to provide both comfort and excellent control. For customizing a pair of handles, we offer a hardware kit separately that includes two turned brass connectors, two hanger bolts, a hex bolt, and a mandrel for lathe mounting. The plane includes two high-carbon steel cutters: a two-piece 1/2″ straight blade and a two-piece 1/2″ spear-point blade (for final smoothing). A blade sharpening jig is also included. The optional fence (made of stainless steel and aluminum) can be placed on either side of the plane and will work on both straight and curved pieces. The plane weighs 2 lb. Patented.

Router Plane (with 2 blades)

05P38.01		**$239.00**
B. **05P38.07**	Optional Fence	**$ 28.50**
05P38.20	**Router Plane & Fence**	**$249.00**
C. **05P38.10**	Handle Hardware Kit	**$ 9.50**

D. Veritas Medium Router Plane

A versatile plane, particularly on narrow material or in confined areas, the medium plane uses the same blades as our large router plane, letting you use the complete range of blade sizes we offer*. An included stainless-steel depth-stop collar locks onto the blade shaft to limit cutting depth to a preset maximum. The plane can make cuts up to 1″ deep with the depth stop installed or up to 1 3/4″ deep without it. It is 3 1/2″ wide by 3″ deep and weighs about 13 oz. Sold with or without a 1/4″ wide blade.

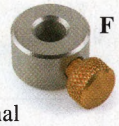
Med. Router Plane (no blade)
05P38.60 **$139.00**

Med. Router Plane w/Blade
05P38.63 **$155.00**

**Not compatible with the inlay cutter head (05P38.45).*

E. Veritas Small Router Plane

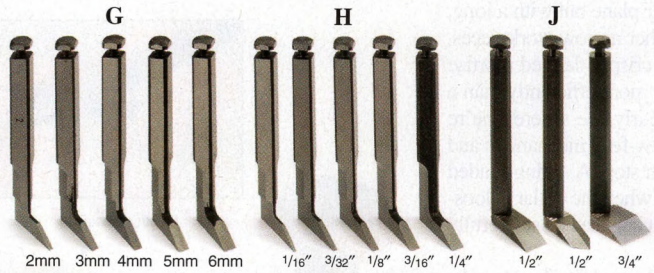
The smallest of our router planes, this plane excels at work requiring small recesses, grooves or dadoes. Positioned behind the blade, the blade-clamping knob allows visibility and chip clearance. The 7 oz plane is 3 1/4″ wide by 2 1/4″ deep with a 1/4″ wide high-carbon steel blade. Patented. To limit cutting depth to a preset maximum, an optional stainless-steel stop that clamps onto the blade shaft is available separately.



05P38.50	Veritas Small Router Plane	**$69.50**
05P38.51	Repl. Blade	**$12.90**
F. **05P38.52**	Optional Depth Stop	**$ 7.90**

Router Plane Blades

Our high-carbon steel router plane blades fit our Veritas large and medium router planes and our hinge mortise plane (**05P38.70**), as well as Stanley #71 router planes (with the height-adjustment nut inverted). The narrow single-piece blades are available in five metric sizes (2mm, 3mm, 4mm, 5mm and 6mm) and five Imperial sizes (1/16″, 3/32″, 1/8″, 3/16″ and 1/4″). The 1/2″ blades have a two-piece design and are available in two styles: straight and spear-point (for final smoothing). The 3/4″ blade is straight and of a two-piece design. The blade sharpening jig is for use only with the 1/2″ and 3/4″ wide blades. Sizes stated are nominal.



G. Metric Narrow Blades

05P38.32	2mm Straight Blade	**$ 24.90**
05P38.24	3mm (1/8″) Straight Blade	**$ 24.90**
05P38.34	4mm Straight Blade	**$ 24.90**
05P38.35	5mm Straight Blade	**$ 24.90**
05P38.36	6mm Straight Blade	**$ 24.90**
05P38.43	**Set of 5 Metric Blades**	**$110.00**

H. Imperial Narrow Blades

05P38.21	1/16″ Straight Blade	**$ 24.90**
05P38.23	3/32″ Straight Blade	**$ 24.90**
05P38.24	1/8″ (3mm) Straight Blade	**$ 24.90**
05P38.26	3/16″ Straight Blade	**$ 24.90**
05P38.03	1/4″ Straight Blade	**$ 24.90**
05P38.42	**Set of 5 Imperial Blades**	**$110.00**

J. Wide Blades

05P38.04	1/2″ Straight*	**$ 24.50**
05P38.05	1/2″ Spear-Point*	**$ 24.50**
05P38.71	3/4″ Straight Blade†	**$ 25.50**
K. **05P38.08**	Jig for 1/2″ Blades*†	**$ 5.90**

** included with Veritas Router Plane*

† included with Veritas Hinge Mortise Plane

Large router plane shown with the fence attached.

A

Veritas Large Router Plane, Box & Blades Sets

These sets are a complete system for cutting dadoes and grooves to a precise depth. We're offering the sets at a discount, which works out to a saving of 15% on the blades and accessories, compared to the cost of buying them individually. Included are the large router plane, a steel and aluminum fence, five narrow blades (1/16″, 3/32″, 1/8″, 3/16″ and 1/4″ for the Imperial set; 2mm, 3mm, 4mm, 5mm and 6mm for the metric set), three wide blades (1/2″ and 3/4″ straight, and 1/2″ spear-point), a sharpening jig for the wide blades, and our Baltic birch router plane box (assembly required) to keep everything organized, accessible and portable. The box is also sold separately.

A. **05P38.92** Large Router Plane, Box & Imperial Blades Set **$429.00**
05P38.93 Large Router Plane, Box & Metric Blades Set **$429.00**
05P38.91 Router Plane Box only **$ 54.50**

A

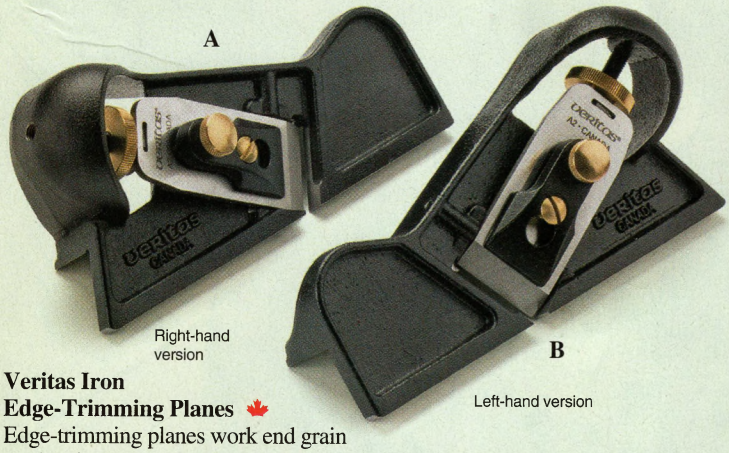
Blade Roll for Veritas Router and Hinge Mortise Planes

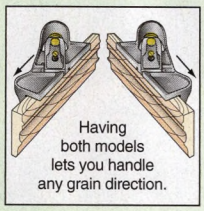
This blade roll safely stores and organizes all the blades for our medium and large router planes and hinge mortise plane. It has ten labelled pockets to hold the standard Imperial and metric blades, with additional pockets for the 1/2″ wide spear-point and straight blades and the 3/4″ hinge mortise plane blade. It also includes pockets for the fence, blade sharpening jig and miscellaneous small parts (hex keys, depth stop, etc.). Extra spacer pockets and the roll's tri-fold design help keep the blades separated, and hook-and-loop fastener patches secure the roll for transport. Two reinforced corner holes let you hang it on a wall. Made from double-layered polyester for durability, it measures 9″×20″ overall.

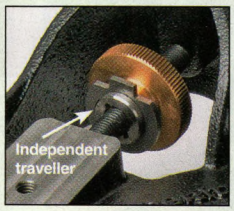
Hook-and-loop fasteners

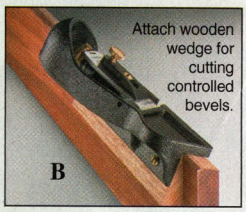
50K60.30 Plane Blade Roll **$24.90**

Plane and blades not included.









Veritas Iron Edge-Trimming Planes

Edge-trimming planes work end grain or give final trimming cuts on jointed boards, for smooth edges exactly 90° to the face. This plane is cast in durable ductile iron for everyday use, and is available in right- and left-hand models. You may need only one model; the choice is often based on which of your hands is dominant, but neither model is exclusively for left- or right-handed users. They are in fact complementary. Having both lets you handle any grain direction, which is handy for working boards with only one true reference face, such as lengths of molding.

They have a 12° bed angle and 30° blade skew. The 1/8″ thick, 1 1/4″ wide blades in A2, O1 or PM-V11 steel (see page 1 for details) work wood up to 1″ wide. Each plane weighs 1 lb 6 oz. Depth is adjusted with a large thumb wheel and an independent traveller, for fast, accurate setting with no blade skewing. Set screws in the side keep the blade from shifting when it hits a knot. The fence is drilled so you can add blocks or a wooden wedge to cut controlled bevels, as used in boatbuilding. Sold individually or in pairs (right and left, same type of blade steel).

Planes with A2 steel blade

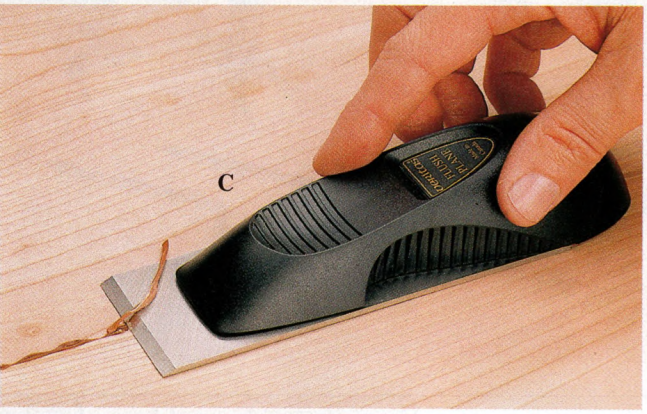
A.	**05P03.01**	Right Edge Plane	**$151.00**
B.	**05P03.61**	Left Edge Plane	**$151.00**
	05P03.81	**Pr. R & L Planes**	**$279.00**
	05P03.02	Repl. A2 Blade	**$ 28.50**

Planes with O1 steel blade

05P03.51	Right Edge Plane	**$151.00**
05P03.71	Left Edge Plane	**$151.00**
05P03.82	**Pr. R & L Planes**	**$279.00**
05P03.52	Repl. O1 Blade	**$ 28.50**

Planes with PM-V11 steel blade

05P03.55	Right Edge Plane	**$162.00**
05P03.75	Left Edge Plane	**$162.00**
05P03.85	**Pr. R & L Planes**	**$299.00**
05P03.72	Repl. PM-V11 Blade	**$ 39.50**



C. Veritas Flush Plane

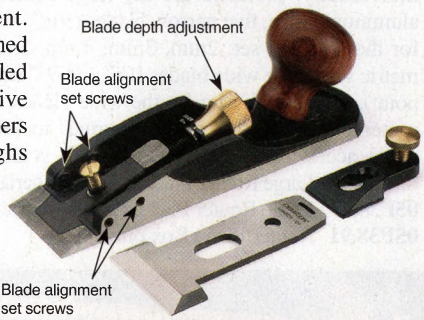
The Veritas flush plane is ideal for flush trimming projections such as glue lines, laminate edges, plugs, etc. It can also be used for cleaning out inside corners (e.g., hinge gains, tenons, half-laps). It is as handy on the job site as it is in the shop. The purposeful shape provides a comfortable, secure grip and is designed so that the blade can easily be reversed for safe storage and edge protection. At only 8 oz, it can be carried in a pouch or pocket, or loosely stored in a toolbox without fear of damaging the edge. A powerful 1″ diameter rare-earth magnet holds the 2″ wide blade in place. A steel pin molded into the tough ABS body takes thrust loads. The included blade, with a 25° bevel angle, is readily removed for honing in the usual way. Patented.

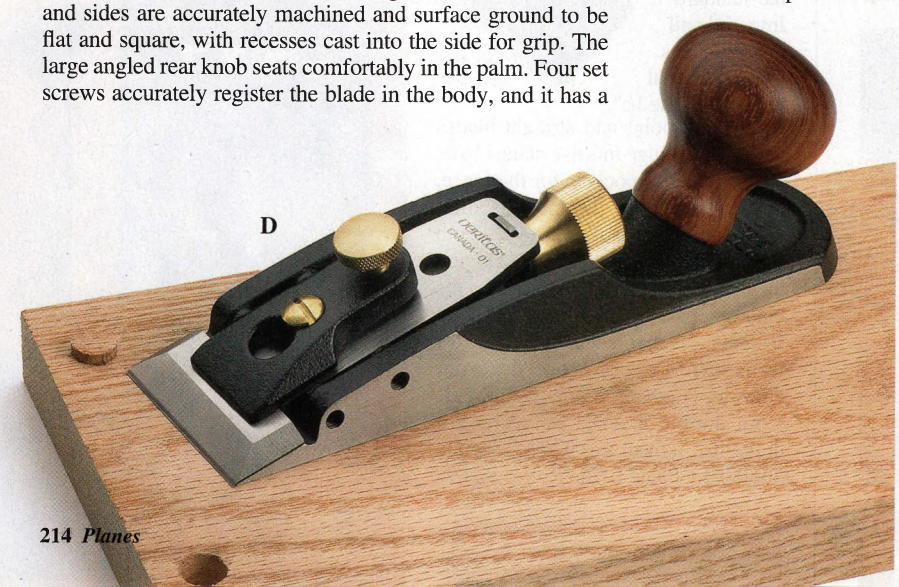
05P20.01	Veritas Flush Plane	**$49.90**
05P20.02	Repl. Blade, 2″	**$26.50**

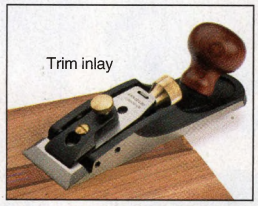
D. Veritas Cabinetmaker's Trimming Plane

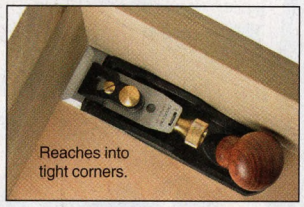
Commonly called a chisel plane, this 6 1/2″ long by 1 3/4″ wide plane has an exposed full-width blade that lets you work up to adjacent surfaces. It excels at making paring cuts in places where a chisel would be awkward or impossible to use, making short work of cleaning up corners and joints inside carcasses. Because the blade can be set level with the sole, you can also trim plugs or small inlays flush without marring the surrounding wood. Cast from tough ductile iron, the sole and sides are accurately machined and surface ground to be flat and square, with recesses cast into the side for grip. The large angled rear knob seats comfortably in the palm. Four set screws accurately register the blade in the body, and it has a large thumb wheel for depth adjustment. Comes with a lapped O1 steel blade hardened to Rc 58-60. The 20° bevel blade coupled with the 15° bed angle yields an effective cutting angle of 35°, severing end-grain fibers cleanly and minimizing tearing. Weighs 1.2 lb. Made in Canada.

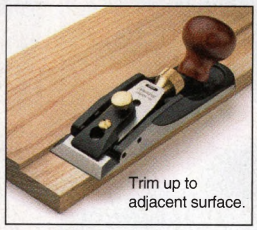
05P74.01	Trimming Plane	**$169.00**
05P74.02	Repl. O1 Blade	**$ 44.50**

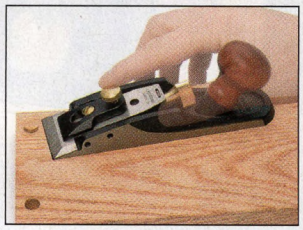




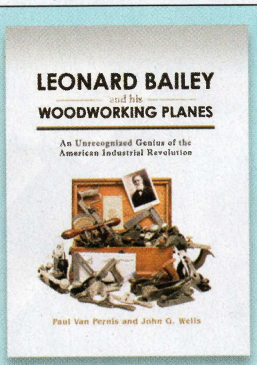








Leonard Bailey and His Woodworking Planes
by Paul Van Pernis & John G. Wells



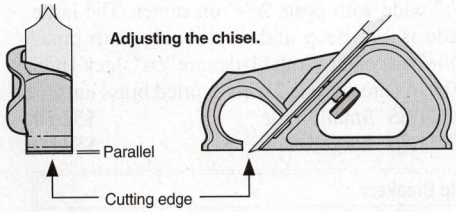
Leonard Bailey was one of the inventive geniuses of the American Industrial Revolution. His designs and patented inventions allowed woodworkers to transition from the age of wooden carpenter's planes to modern, metallic, fully adjustable planes suitable for any kind of woodworking, and his plane designs from the 1860s are still in use throughout the world. This book covers the 32-year period in Bailey's life between 1852 when he began inventing, making and selling woodworking tools in Winchester, Massachusetts, through his years at the Stanley Rule & Level Company from 1869 to 1874, and ends in 1884 when he worked in Hartford, Connecticut, and sold his Victor Tool business to the Stanley Rule & Level Company.Hardcover, 248 pages, 2019.

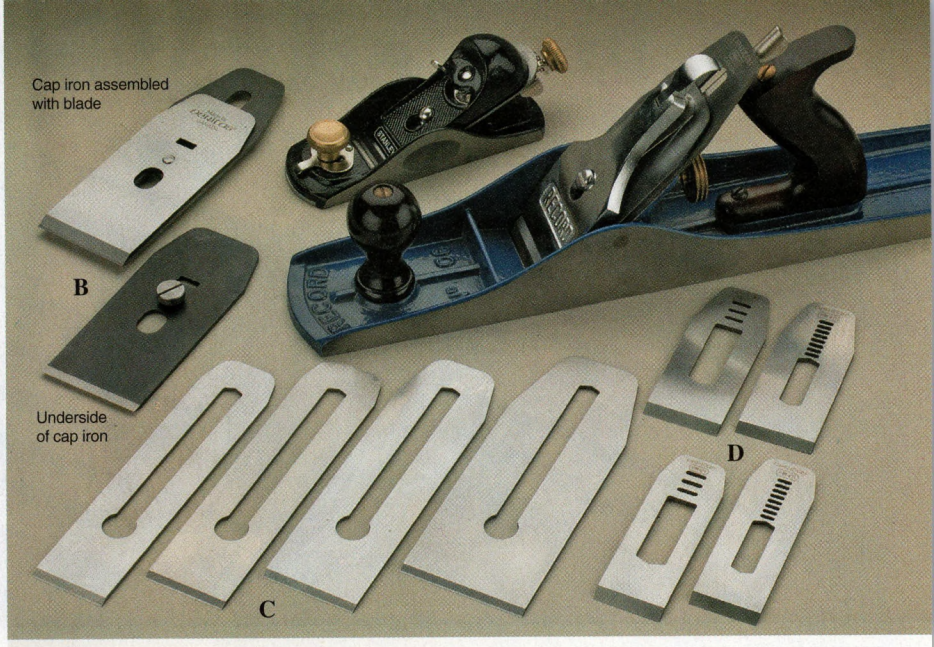
Leonard Bailey and His Woodworking Planes
26L07.30 **$71.00**

A. Veritas Chisel Plane

We developed this specialized plane to convert a chisel into a rabbet plane. The ductile cast iron body is configured to hold a 1″ bevel-edge chisel (not included) at a 45° angle, the same pitch as bench planes. It works like a shoulder plane or rabbet plane to clean up machine-cut rabbets and tenons and works equally well as a butt mortise plane for cutting hinge gains. It will cut 1″ dadoes and grooves up to a depth of 3/8″. Precisely machined, the sole is 1″ wide by 5 1/2″ long. Solid brass clamping screw. While it excels as a job-site plane, it is equally handy in the shop.

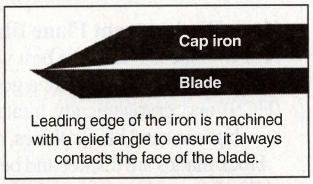
05P21.01 Veritas Chisel Plane **$76.50**





B. Stanley/Record Cap Irons made by Veritas

A cap iron serves to stiffen a plane blade, helping to dampen vibration and reduce the potential for blade chatter. Made of corrosion-resistant A2 steel, our 1/8″ thick cap irons are sized to fit Stanley and Record planes. The leading edge of the cap iron is machined with a relief angle to ensure it always contacts the face of the blade, so no gap can form. The cap irons are available separately or paired with our A2, O1 or PM-V11 blades. For information on our blades, see description below. Made in Canada.



Leading edge of the iron is machined with a relief angle to ensure it always contacts the face of the blade.

Blade Size	Cap Irons Only	Blades with Cap Irons		
		O1	A2	*PM-V11
1 5/8″ (#2)	05P63.20 $38.50	05P31.30 $79.00	05P31.10 $79.00	05P31.95 $99.00
1 3/4″ (#3, 5 1/4)	05P63.22 $39.50	05P31.31 $79.50	05P31.11 $79.50	05P31.96 $99.50
2″ (#4, 5)	05P63.24 $40.50	05P31.33 $81.00	05P31.13 $81.00	05P31.97 $102.00
2 3/8″ (#4 1/2, 5 1/2, 6, 7)	05P63.26 $42.50	05P31.35 $83.00	05P31.15 $83.00	05P31.98 $105.00
2 5/8″ (#8)	05P63.28 $44.50	05P31.37 $88.00	05P31.17 $88.00	05P31.99 $110.00

* Visit **pm-v11.com** for more information on PM-V11 steel.

Stanley/Record Plane Blades made by Veritas

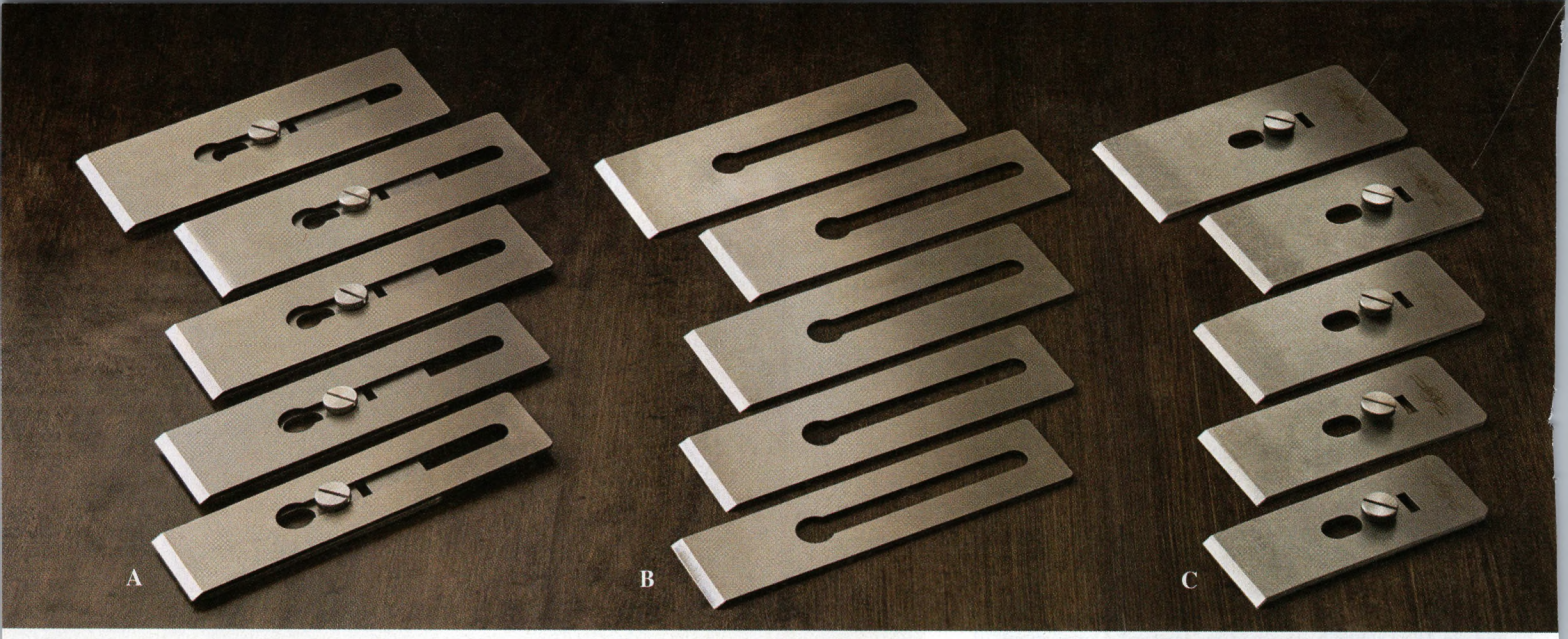
We offer top-quality replacement blades for other manufacturers' planes (e.g., Stanley or Record) in A2, O1 or PM-V11 tool steel. All are lapped on the face side to a flatness tolerance of 0.0005″ or better, with an average roughness (Ra) of 5 microinches (0.000005″) or better. Our bench plane blades are 0.100″ thick, 25% thicker than the industry standard of 0.080″. Increased thickness reduces chatter. All are 7″ long, have a 30° bevel and fit almost all makes of the plane sizes listed.

Due to minor manufacturing variations over the last century, the pawl on the end of the lateral adjust lever on older planes may have to be filed slightly to fit in the blade slot. Blade widths and plane model numbers are listed.

Block plane blades are 0.125″ (1/8″) thick with a 25° bevel. The grooves in the blades are for the rear depth-adjust mechanism. Check the width to determine the right blade for your plane; it is either 1 3/8″ (low-angle, 60 1/2 style) or 1 5/8″ (standard 9 1/2 style). The British-made Stanley planes we carry have a lateral adjust lever and require a 5/8″ slot (3 grooves). Planes with no lateral adjust lever (older American Stanley block planes) require a 7/16″ slot (8 grooves).

C. Bench Plane Blades	O1	A2	*PM-V11
1 5/8″ (#2)	05P31.20 $48.00	05P31.00 $48.00	05P31.90 $68.00
1 3/4″ (#3, 5 1/4)	05P31.21 $48.00	05P31.01 $48.00	05P31.91 $68.00
2″ (#4, 5)	05P31.23 $48.00	05P31.03 $48.00	05P31.92 $69.00
2 3/8″ (#4 1/2, 5 1/2, 6, 7)	05P31.25 $49.00	05P31.05 $49.00	05P31.93 $71.00
2 5/8″ (#8)	05P31.27 $52.50	05P31.07 $52.50	05P31.94 $75.50
D. Block Plane Blades	**O1**	**A2**	**PM-V11**
1 3/8″, 5/8″ slot (#60 1/2)	05P31.71 $39.50	05P31.51 $39.50	05P31.61 $56.50
1 3/8″, 7/16″ slot (#60 1/2)	05P31.73 $39.50	05P31.53 $39.50	05P31.63 $56.50
1 5/8″, 5/8″ slot (#9 1/2)	05P31.75 $39.50	05P31.55 $39.50	05P31.65 $56.50
1 5/8″, 7/16″ slot (#9 1/2)	05P31.77 $39.50	05P31.57 $39.50	05P31.67 $56.50

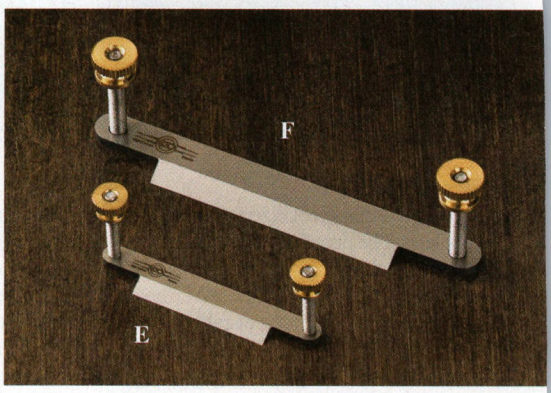
* Visit **pm-v11.com** for more information on PM-V11 steel.



Hock Replacement Plane Blades

A new blade is one of the best ways to give new life to an old tool. For those who want to upgrade their classic hand tools, we offer a good range of high-quality Hock replacement blades in high-carbon steel (HCS) and cryogenically treated A2 steel to fit the numbered series of Stanley/Record-compatible bench planes and block planes, as well as blades for wooden and steel-bodied spokeshaves.

Hock blades are thicker and better finished than OEM blades, and the blade sets have thicker cap irons. HCS (O1) steel is oil quenched and has few alloying elements and a fine grain structure to allow honing to the keenest possible edge. A2 steel is an air-hardening steel that adds chromium and molybdenum to increase toughness and abrasion resistance. The alloying elements promote the formation of carbides that are much harder and tougher than the surrounding steel. If your bevel angle is too low, the carbides may not be supported enough by the surrounding steel and can break away. Choose HCS for the keenest (but less durable) edge or for low bevel-angle applications. Choose A2 for its durability but steeper bevel angles. (Bench plane blades do not fit the newer Stanley "Sweetheart" planes, released in 2009.)



A. Hock Blade & Chip Breaker Sets

These complete blade sets are an excellent upgrade for 99.9% of Stanley and Record-style planes with no modifications other than a simple frog adjustment. The 3/32″ thick high-carbon steel blade coupled with a 3mm (0.118″) thick chip breaker is a solid combination that will eliminate vibration and chatter.

B. Hock Bench Plane Blades

These 3/32″ thick high-carbon steel blades are renowned for their improved cutting action. The A2 blades are hardened and cryogenically treated to hold an edge longer in abrasive or challenging woods. The HCS (O1) blades can be honed more easily and will get sharper. All are 7″ long and will fit 99.9% of Stanley and Record-style planes with no modifications other than a simple frog adjustment. They fit most non-Stanley planes based on blade width.

C. Hock Chip Breakers

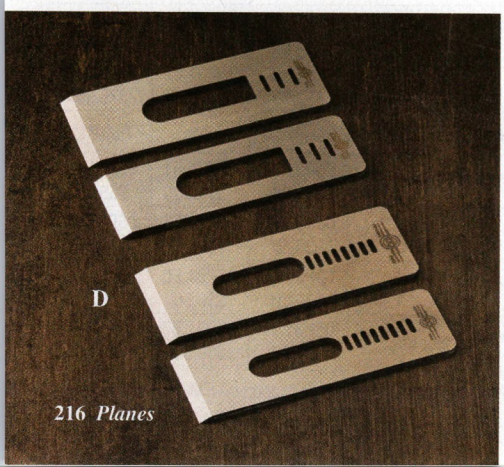
These chip breakers are for traditional Stanley-type planes. To maximize your plane's performance, a thicker chip breaker (cap iron) can stabilize the blade's cutting edge, reducing vibration and chatter. Set your breaker very close to the cutting edge to best prevent tear-out. These chip breakers are 3mm (0.118″) thick, almost twice as thick as a stock chip breaker. A knurled cap screw is included.

Hock Blades for Wooden Spokeshaves

These blades allow you to make your own wooden spokeshaves – a highly satisfying and useful project. The small blade is 7/16″ deep and 2 1/2″ wide with posts 2 1/4″ on center. The large blade is 5/8″ deep and 4 7/16″ wide with posts 3 15/16″ on center. Both blades are 3/32″ thick HCS (O1) and are supplied with knurled brass nuts.

E. 19P21.85 Small Blade **$52.50**
F. 19P21.86 Large Blade **$54.00**

Bench Plane Blades & Chip Breakers								
Blade Size	Blades w/Chip Breakers				Blades only				Chip Breakers only	
	O1		A2		O1		A2			
1 3/4″ (#3)	19P20.53	$88.00	19P20.63	$104.00	19P20.23	$51.50	19P20.33	$67.50	19P20.43	$38.00
2″ (#4, 5)	19P20.54	$93.00	19P20.64	$108.00	19P20.24	$54.00	19P20.34	$69.00	19P20.44	$40.50
2 1/4″ (older #5 1/2)	19P20.55	$98.50	19P20.65	$110.50	19P20.25	$56.50	19P20.35	$70.00	19P20.45	$43.00
2 3/8″ (#4 1/2, 5 1/2, 6, 7)	19P20.56	$98.50	19P20.66	$112.00	19P20.26	$56.50	19P20.36	$70.00	19P20.46	$43.00
2 5/8″ (#8)	19P20.57	$113.50	19P20.67	$123.00	10P20.27	$62.00	19P20.37	$71.50	19P20.47	$51.50

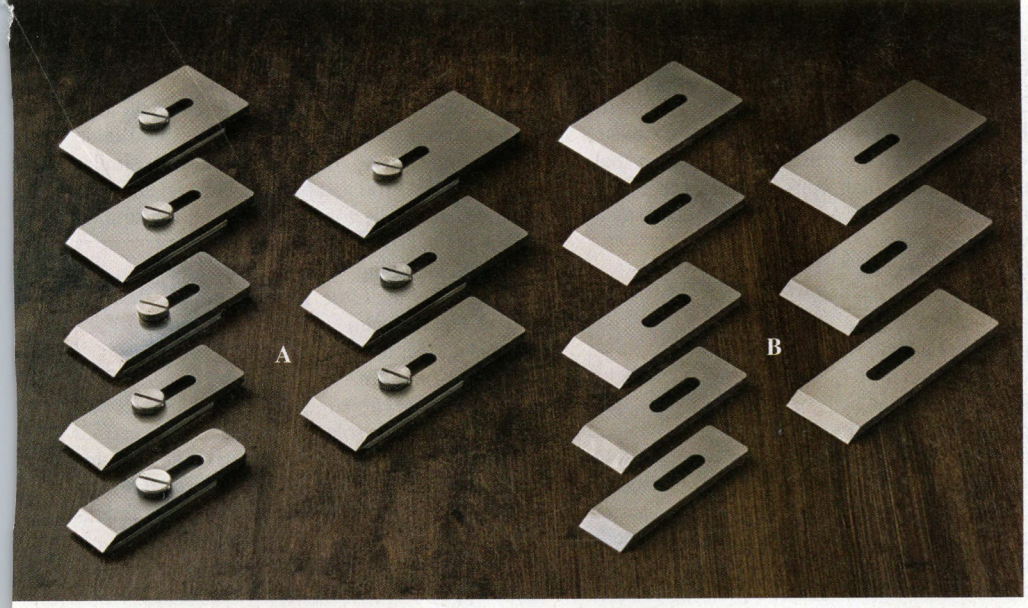


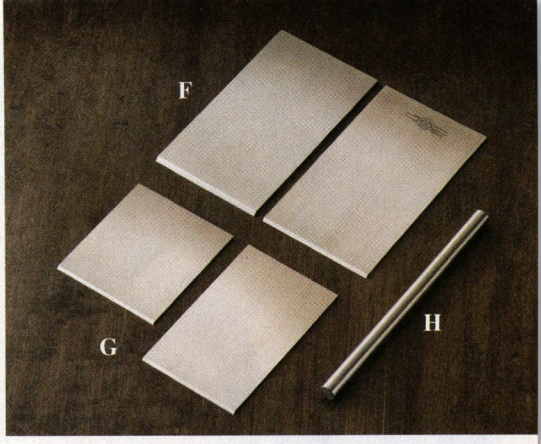
D. Hock Block Plane Blades

Block planes are the workhorses of many cabinet shops. This handy and versatile tool always benefits from having a well-made blade that holds a keen edge. These blades will fit Stanley-style and Record block planes, and they may fit others. The blades are are available in two widths: 1 3/8″ for Stanley-style low-angle planes, and 1 5/8″ for the 9 1/2 or standard-angle planes. Additionally, there are two slot configurations: a 5/8″ wide slot for new(er) Stanley-style planes and a 7/16″ narrow slot for the old(er) planes. All are 3/32″ thick by 4 1/4″ long.

Block Plane Blades				
Blade Size	O1		A2	
1 3/8″, 7/16″ slot	19P20.80	$46.00	19P20.90	$65.00
1 5/8″, 7/16″ slot	19P20.81	$50.00	19P20.91	$67.50
1 3/8″, 5/8″ slot	19P20.82	$65.00	19P20.92	$65.00
1 5/8″, 5/8″ slot	19P20.83	$67.50	19P20.93	$67.50

Whereas bench planes are generally used with the grain, the block plane was designed to work end grain. Today it is used for all types of cuts, but its name comes from its original use in dressing the tops of butcher's blocks.



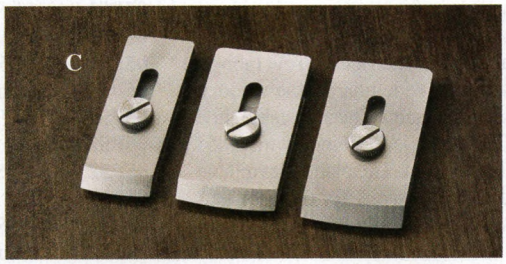


About Hock Tools
Ron Hock started out as a short-run and custom knife maker, working from a backyard shop and selling at craft fairs. He made his first batch of plane blades when a few people at James Krenov's Fine Woodworking Program at the College of the Redwoods cajoled him to make some blades for the planes they crafted as part of their curriculum. They were so well received by the woodworking community that Ron soon found himself making tools exclusively for woodworkers, hand crafting blades to satisfy the demands of the most discriminating professionals.

Straight Blades	A. Blade Assembly	B. Blade only
1″×3½″	19P22.40 $56.50	19P22.01 $43.00
1¼″×3½″	19P22.41 $61.00	19P22.02 $47.50
1½″×3½″	19P22.42 $65.00	19P22.03 $51.50
1¾″×3½″	19P22.43 $70.00	19P22.04 $56.50
2″×3½″	19P22.44 $74.50	19P22.05 $61.00
1½″×4½″	19P22.52 $70.00	19P22.13 $56.50
1¾″×4½″	19P22.53 $77.00	19P22.14 $63.50
2″×4½″	19P22.54 $79.50	19P22.15 $66.00
Radius Blades	**C. Blade Assembly**	
1¼″×3½″×4″	19P22.21 $66.00	
1¼″×3½″×5″	19P22.22 $71.50	
1¼″×3½″×6″	19P22.23 $74.50	

A.-C. Hock Krenov-Style Plane Blades & Blade Assemblies
These blades were developed in collaboration with the faculty and staff at the Krenov School of Fine Woodworking in Fort Bragg, California. Made from 3/16″ thick HCS (O1), they won't deflect or chatter under the toughest use. Designed specifically for finely tuned handmade wooden planes, these blades are unbeatable. Bevel is 30°. The straight blades come as blades only or complete with a chip breaker and an assembly screw; dimensions given are width by length. Radius blades come as assemblies with dimension given as width by length and radius of curvature.

Never leave wooden planes outside or in very damp basements. This applies equally to your steel planes. Steel rusts and wood swells in these conditions, causing deterioration to both.

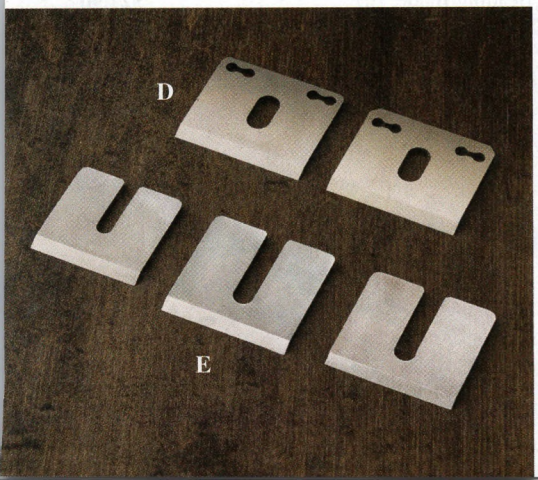


D. Hock Stanley/Record 151/151R Spokeshave Blades
These blades are specifically made for the popular Stanley and Record 151/151R spokeshaves (they will not fit Kunz spokeshaves). Available in HCS (O1) or cryogenically treated A2 steel, 3/32″ thick.

19P21.83 HCS (O1) #151 Blade **$44.50**
19P21.84 A2 #151 Blade **$56.50**

E. Hock Standard Spokeshave Blades
For older center screw locking spokeshaves, these HCS (O1) blades are 3/32″ thick. Sizes listed are blade width by thickness.

19P21.80 1¾″×3/32″ Blade **$39.00**
19P21.81 2″×3/32″ Blade **$40.50**



Whenever you adjust a plane blade, test it on scrap wood before using it on your project wood.

Hock Scraper Plane Blades
Made for the Stanley #12, 12½ and 112 scraper planes, these blades are 3/32″ thick (less flexible, most popular) or 1/16″ thick (more flexible) by 2⅞″ wide and 5″ long with a 45° bevel on the cutting edge. Hardened for a balance of long edge life and ease of rolling a burr. Scraper blades are also available for the #80 (1/16″×2¾″×3″ long) and the #81 (1/16″×2½″×3⅞″ long) scraper planes. All high-carbon steel.

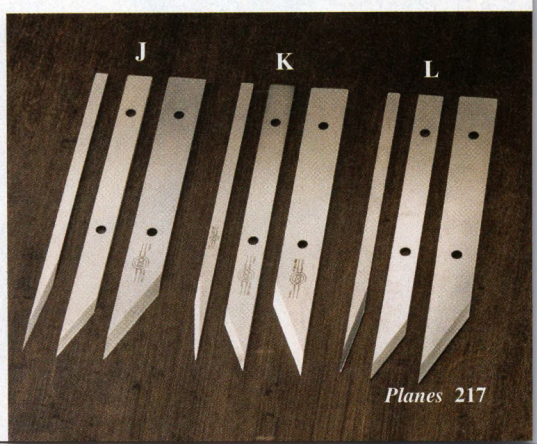
F. **19P21.12** #12/112 Scraper Blade, 3/32″ **$46.00**
19P21.13 #12/112 Scraper Blade, 1/16″ **$46.00**
G. **19P21.10** #80 Scraper Blade **$38.00**
19P21.11 #81 Scraper Blade **$38.00**

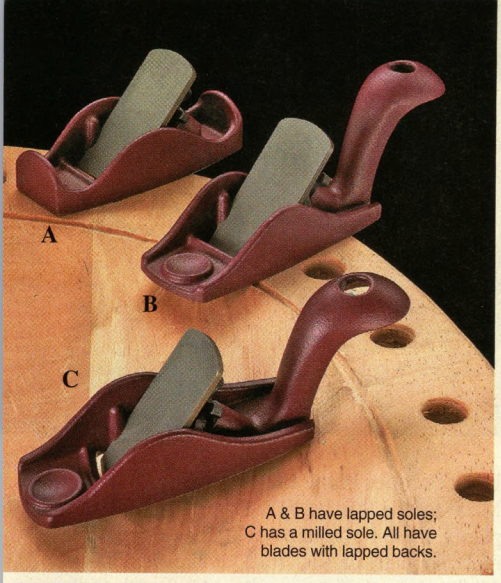
H. Hock Burnisher USA
This burnisher is a hardened (to Rc64) and polished high-carbon steel rod that stands up well to constant use on scraper edges. Most others are not hard enough for this demanding application. The rod is 3/8″ in diameter and 6″ long. Made in USA.

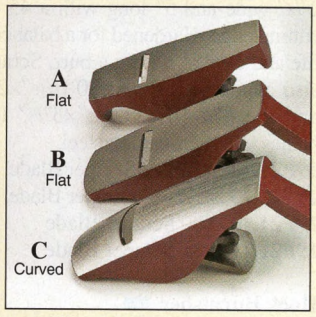
19P24.42 3/8″×6″ Burnisher Rod **$24.50**

Hock Violin Knife Blades
We offer three sizes of knife blades suggested by the late master violin maker Hans Weisshaar. Useful for scribing, carving and whittling, these unhandled knives are bevelled on either the left side, the right side or both sides. The 3/4″ wide knife is 3/32″ thick, has a 25° tip and is bevelled at 25°. The 1/2″ knife is 1/16″ thick, has a 25° tip and is bevelled at 20°. The 1/4″ knife is 1/16″ thick, has a 10° tip and is bevelled at 35°. All are 7″ long. High-carbon steel (O1), hardened to Rc62.

J. **19P24.21** 1/4″ Left-Bevel Blade **$42.00**
19P24.31 1/2″ Left-Bevel Blade **$43.00**
19P21.41 3/4″ Left-Bevel Blade **$44.50**
K. **19P24.22** 1/4″ Right-Bevel Blade **$42.00**
19P24.32 1/2″ Right-Bevel Blade **$43.00**
19P21.42 3/4″ Right-Bevel Blade **$44.50**
L. **19P24.20** 1/4″ Double-Bevel Blade **$42.00**
19P24.30 1/2″ Double-Bevel Blade **$43.00**
19P21.40 3/4″ Double-Bevel Blade **$44.50**







A. "Little Victor" Plane

This little plane is a close copy of Leonard Bailey's 1877 "Little Victor" #51 block plane, which was once advertised as the "perfect tool, useful in house, shop, bank, office and especially in scroll saw work". A simple and effective tool with an elegant design, it is a great miniature-maker's or modelmaker's plane. For a highly controlled cut on a flat surface, it can be pushed with a thumb on the lipped toe while the palm of the hand is firmly planted on the work, similar to using two hands for a paring cut with a chisel. The investment-cast steel body is accurately machined, has a 45° bed angle and a fixed mouth, and uses a cogwheel screw to secure the included 30° bevel O1 tool steel blade (measures 0.085″ thick by 1″ wide). Both the sole of the plane and the working surface* of the blade are lapped to a flatness tolerance of 0.0005″ or better. At 3 1/8″ long by 1 1/4″ wide, and weighing just under 5 oz, this is truly a pocket plane. Made in Canada.

15P01.01 "Little Victor" Plane **$49.00**
15P01.02 Repl. O1 Blade **$13.50**

** The working surface is the 1/2″ section of the face closest to the cutting edge.*

Squirrel-Tail Palm Planes

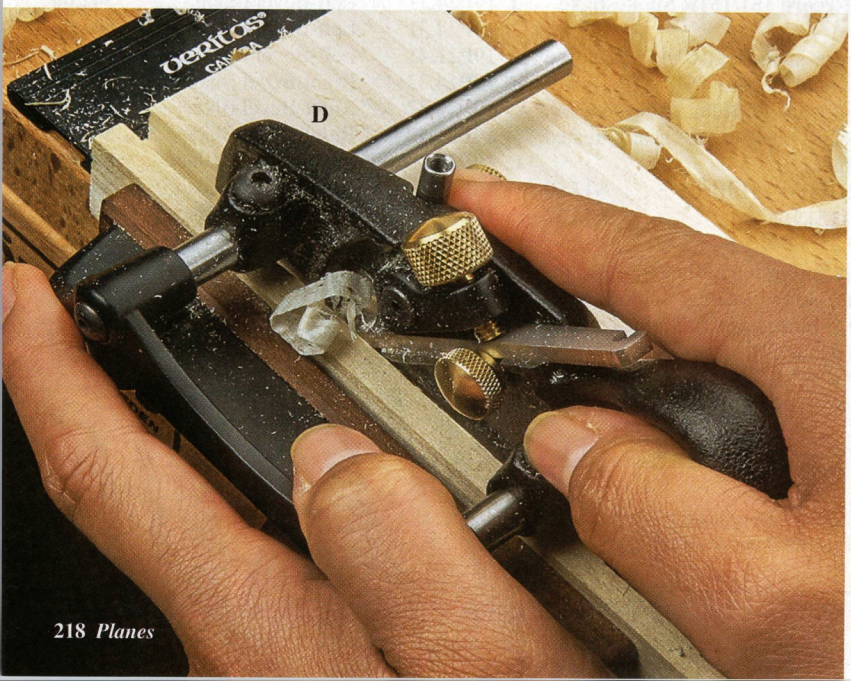
Palm planes are ideal for working on small projects and in areas where a larger plane would be cumbersome. These compact planes, while similar to the Stanley #100 and #100 1/2, have an enlarged squirrel-tail handle for better in-hand registration and comfort, and the elegant blade-fixing mechanism of the Little Victor. The flat palm plane is perfect for chamfering and trimming, while the curved palm plane has the sole rounded side-to-side (1 1/2″ radius) and front-to-back (12″ radius), making it ideal for working hollows such as on chair seats. The investment-cast steel bodies are accurately machined and have a 45° bed angle and a fixed mouth. The flat plane has a lapped sole (to a flatness tolerance of 0.0005″ or better); the curved plane has a finely milled sole. The blades are 30° bevel O1 lapped tool steel (0.085″ thick by 1″ wide), and are secured with a cogwheel screw. Each plane weighs less than 7 oz and is 3 3/8″ long at the sole, 1 3/8″ wide and 4 7/8″ long overall. Made in Canada.

B. 15P10.10 Flat Palm Plane **$64.50**
15P01.02 Flat Repl. O1 Blade **$13.50**
C. 15P10.20 Curved Palm Plane **$69.50**
15P01.21 Curved Repl. O1 Blade **$16.50**

D. Veritas Box-Maker's Plow Plane

An ideal tool for making grooves in boxes and small drawers, this compact plow plane excels at precise grooving and beading applications on small workpieces. With a 5 1/2″ long cast-iron body and weighing just 1 lb 7 oz, it is highly maneuverable. Supplied with a 1/4″ wide lapped A2 tool steel blade, it also works with our other plow plane blades. The 5″ long fence has a face made of torrefied maple, which is fitted to a cast-iron base mounted on double guide rods. It can be adjusted to offset a groove up to 2 1/2″ from the edge of your work, and a small recess in the wooden face of the fence lets you cut rabbets narrower than the blade width. For improved registration on wide boards, the wooden fence can be easily replaced with a larger user-made fence extension. The adjustable shoe acts as a depth stop, permitting cuts up to 3/8″ deep. The plane is machined with a 45° blade bed, and the body is sculpted to fit comfortably in the palm. The plane is available in right- and left-hand versions, although neither model is exclusively for right- or left-handed users, and having both lets you handle any grain direction. Made in Canada.

05P67.01 Box-Maker's Plow Plane, RH **$195.00**
05P67.51 Box-Maker's Plow Plane, LH **$195.00**



Standard Blades

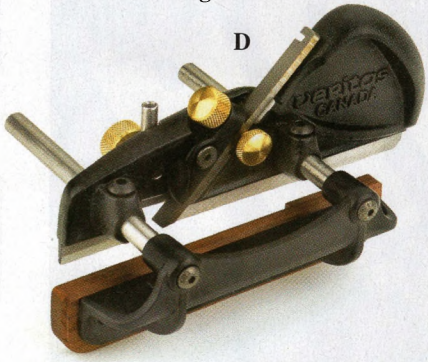
Additional standard blades are available in right- or left-hand versions in 1/8″, 3/16″, 5/16″ and 3/8″ widths. Made from A2 tool steel.

05P51.02 1/8″ Std. Blade, RH ■ **$22.50**
05P51.03 3/16″ Std. Blade, RH ■ **$22.50**
05P51.04 1/4″ Std. Repl. Blade, RH **$22.50**
05P51.05 5/16″ Std. Blade, RH ■ **$22.50**
05P51.06 3/8″ Std. Blade, RH ■ **$22.50**
05P51.10 Set of 4 RH Blades ■ **$81.00**
05P52.02 1/8″ Std. Blade, LH ▲ **$22.50**
05P52.03 3/16″ Std. Blade, LH ▲ **$22.50**
05P52.04 1/4″ Std. Repl. Blade, LH **$22.50**
05P52.05 5/16″ Std. Blade, LH ▲ **$22.50**
05P52.06 3/8″ Std. Blade, LH ▲ **$22.50**
05P52.10 Set of 4 LH Blades ▲ **$81.00**

Beading Blades

These blades are available in in right- or left-hand versions in 1/8″, 3/16″ and 1/4″ bead diameters. A 1/16″ groove is cut on either side of the bead. Made from PM-V11 tool steel.

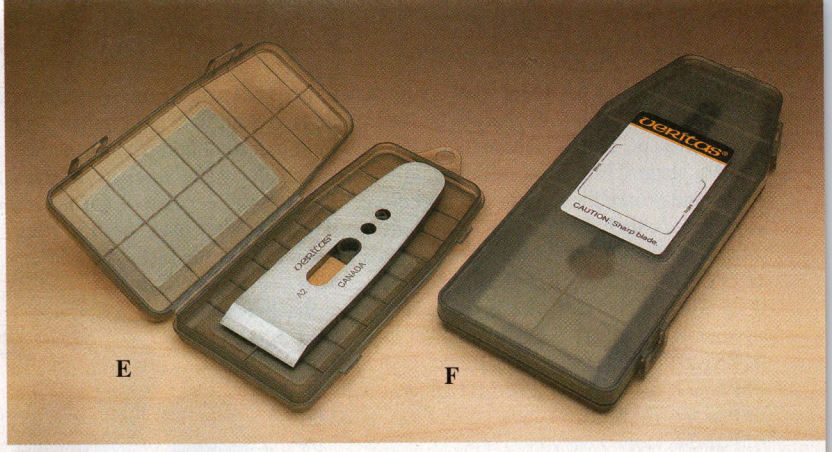
05P52.72 1/8″ Beading Blade, RH **$27.90**
05P52.73 3/16″ Beading Blade, RH **$28.90**
05P52.74 1/4″ Beading Blade, RH **$29.90**
05P52.75 Set of 3 RH Beading Blades **$79.50**
05P52.76 1/8″ Beading Blade, LH **$27.90**
05P52.77 3/16″ Beading Blade, LH **$28.90**
05P52.78 1/4″ Beading Blade, LH **$29.90**
05P52.79 Set of 3 LH Beading Blades **$79.50**



Plane Sacks USA

Made from a silicone-treated knit cotton that resists moisture, these sacks are ideal for plane storage. Designed much like a tube sock with a drawstring closure, they keep dust and dirt off planes and help deter rust. A tag on the outside of the sack lets you label the contents. For owners of Veritas planes, we offer black-colored sacks printed with the Veritas logo; for other plane brands we offer khaki green sacks bearing the Lee Valley logo. Available in four lengths. The chart below lists the sizes and styles of planes that can be stored in each sack.

	V denotes Veritas LV denotes Lee Valley		Length	Fits Planes:	Price
A.	05P61.07	V	7½″	All block planes, Veritas block, apron, chisel, bullnose, medium shoulder, side rabbet, edge-trimming and small router planes	$17.50
B.	22P01.07	LV			$17.50
	05P61.12	V	12½″	All smoothing planes, Veritas smoothing, scrub, large shoulder, scraping, router and small plow planes	$19.50
	22P01.12	LV			$19.50
	05P61.16	V	16″	All #5 planes, Veritas #5¼W, low-angle jack and shooting planes	$21.50
	22P01.16	LV			$21.50
C.	05P61.25	V	25″	All #6, 7 and 8 jointer planes, Veritas #6 fore and bevel-up jointer planes	$22.50
D.	22P01.25	LV			$22.50



Veritas Plane Blade Cases

These are the same durable polypropylene blade cases that are supplied with all Veritas bevel-up and bevel-down planes and blades (including the replacement blades we make for Stanley and Record planes). With a one-piece, hinged clam-shell design with a locking clasp, they are both easy to open and secure when closed. The raised bosses inside the case register with holes in the blade, fixing the blade in position to ensure its sharp edge is held away from the case walls. Each case has an integral hang hole, and is designed to nest so you can stack multiple cases securely in a drawer or on shelving. For quick blade identification, two adhesive-backed labels are provided for marking the details, and a VCI (Vapor Corrosion Inhibitor) chip is included to protect the blade from corrosion while in storage. The bevel-up blade case measures 2⅝″×5½″×½″ thick; the bevel-down case is 3″×8″×½″ thick. Made in the U.K.

		1+	3+
E.	**05P61.30** Bevel-Up* Blade Case, ea.	$3.40	$3.05
F.	**05P61.40** Bevel-Down† Blade Case, ea.	$3.80	$3.40

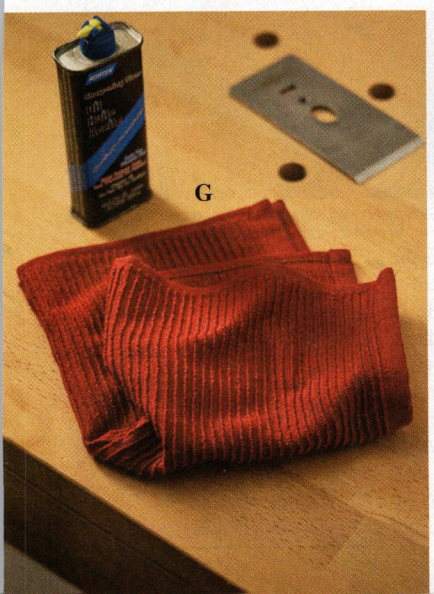
** All Veritas block planes (including apron and skew), small, low-angle and bevel-up smooth planes, plus jack and jointer planes.*

† Veritas #4 & 4½ smooth, #5¼ bench, and #6 fore, plus Veritas-made blades for Record and Stanley planes (#2, 3, 4, 4½, 5, 5¼, 5½, 6, 7 & 8 bench planes; #9½ & 60½ block planes).

G. Ripple Towel

For applying oil or wax to your plane, this 100% Turkish cotton towel has a ribbed weave that makes it highly absorbent. Durable and machine washable, it measures 13″×13″.

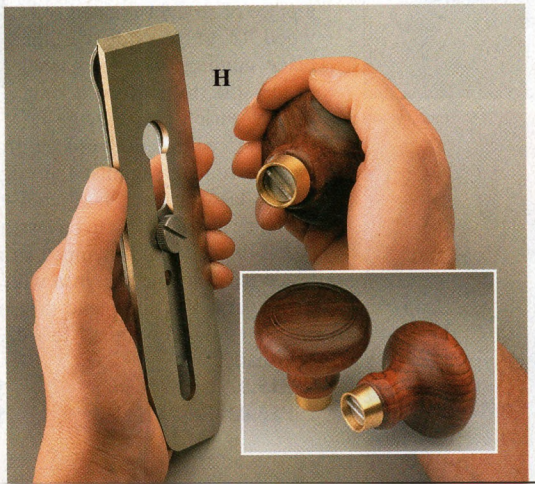
50P02.02 Ripple Towel **$6.90**



H. Plane Screwdriver

We designed this screwdriver to make it both safe and easy to remove, replace or adjust cap irons. It has a turned brass collar surrounding the tip to capture the head of a cap iron screw up to 21/32″ in diameter, and a generous hardwood knob for a comfortable, secure grip. The slot-style tip is durable alloy steel. Not only for Veritas planes, it fits all standard cap iron screws on current and vintage Record and Stanley planes as well as others based on them. Made in Canada. Patented.

50K39.01 Plane Screwdriver **$32.50**



J. Veritas Tool Wax

This is the same wax formula as our Conservator's Wax (53Z31.10) so if you already have a tin of that, you don't need this. Applied sparingly and polished to a sheen, the light, clear microcrystalline wax creates a barrier that inhibits corrosion and protects against moisture, airborne pollutants and finger marks. At the same time, it will gently remove grime and wax build-up. When used on a plane sole, machine table or fence it reduces friction, allowing smoother movement of workpieces. Only a small amount needs to be applied for effective protection. 125*ml* (4.2 fl oz) in a metal container. Made in Canada.

05Z16.01 Veritas Tool Wax **$17.50**

A. Veritas Scrub Plane

The tool of choice for major stock removal, a scrub is not usually used parallel to the grain, but at an angle of 30° or more. The blade edge is ground with a 3″ radius, so it takes an aggressive cut. This is the tool to use to get stock into a condition where you then can use a smooth plane. The curved cutting edge of the 1 1/2″ wide by 3/16″ thick blade gives a distinctive, hand-worked texture to the workpiece. This is a single-iron tool, meaning there is no cap iron or chip breaker. Set screws along the side prevent the blade from shifting sideways when it runs into a knot. Blade is available in high-carbon steel (Rc58-60) or PM-V11 steel (Rc61-63). Measures 10 3/4″×2 1/4″ and weighs 3 lb. The ductile cast iron body is accurately machined and ground so the sole is flat. A refined yet rugged performer.

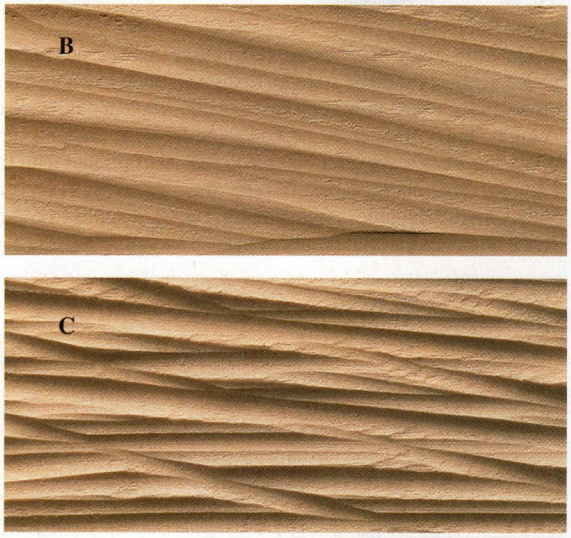
05P35.01 Scrub Plane, HCS Blade **$185.00**
05P35.71 Scrub Plane, PM-V11 Blade **$209.00**
05P35.04 Repl. HCS Blade **$ 33.00**
05P35.74 Repl. PM-V11 Blade **$ 57.00**

Texturing Blades for Veritas Scrub Plane

After we introduced our scrub plane, we were surprised to learn that customers were using it not only for rough stock removal, but also for final finishing – using the aggressively cambered blade to give surfaces a rough-hewn, rustic appearance. While the 3″ radius blade supplied with the scrub plane is well suited for larger-scale work such as flooring or beams, it is oversized for cabinets and smaller furniture. That's why we've created these texturing blades. The wave-like blade flutes cut multiple small grooves with each pass, letting you create a surface finish that would normally require repetitive, painstaking work with a gouge. The two-flute blade has 3/8″ radius edges; the four-flute blade has 1/8″ radius edges. Each A2 tool steel blade is 6″ long, 1 1/2″ wide and 3/16″ thick. Made in Canada.

B. 05P35.06 Medium/2-Flute Blade **$49.00**
C. 05P35.08 Fine/4-Flute Blade **$49.00**

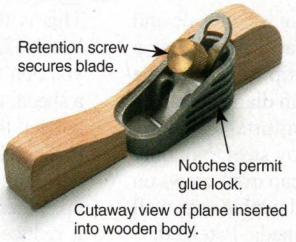
Examples of cuts using textured blades



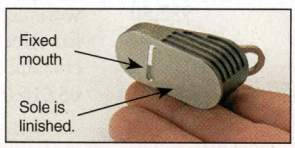
D. Veritas Inset Plane

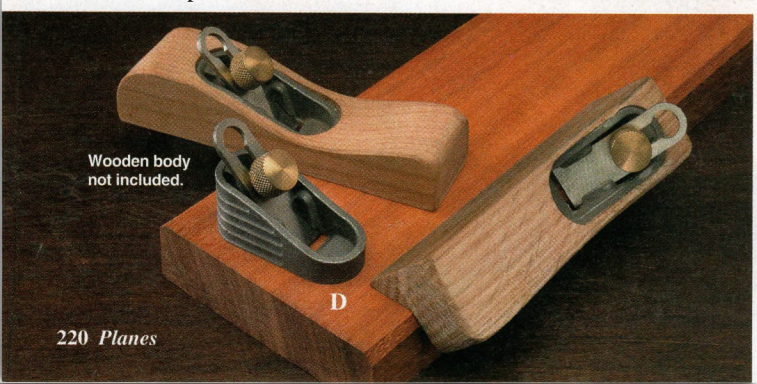
While this small plane can be used as is, it was designed to be inset into a wooden plane body that you make. This lets you adapt the size, shape and function of the finished tool to suit your work type and preferred grip. About the size of a finger plane, it can be used to create a small smooth plane or edge plane but is particularly useful for making a chamfer plane tailored to a specific width or angle. Fitting neatly into a 1 11/16″×3/4″ mortise, the cast stainless-steel body has a linished sole, a 45° bed angle and a fixed mouth. A brass retention screw secures the included 30° bevel A2 tool steel blade (0.06″ thick by 0.46″ wide). Notches along the sides of the body permit mechanical glue lock. Instructions are included for creating a basic wooden body as well as chamfer guides. Used alone, the inset plane makes fine, controlled cuts. A simple way to craft a unique plane. Made in Canada.

05P91.01 Veritas Inset Plane **$49.00**
05P91.02 Repl. Blade **$13.90**



Cutaway view of plane inserted into wooden body.

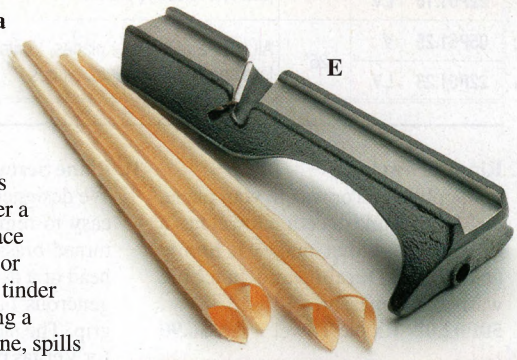


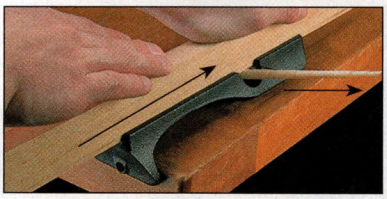


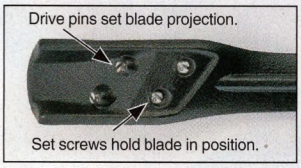
E. Lee Valley Replica Spill Plane

Before matches were widely available, long, coiled wood shavings known as spills were used to transfer a flame from a fireplace to a candle, lantern or stove, and also as a tinder material. Made using a special inverted plane, spills burn more slowly and consistently than paper. This plane is based on an 1850s Edward Preston spill plane. Simply push a piece of straight-grained softwood 5/8″ to 3/4″ wide over the blade, guiding it along a channel in the sole, to produce a long, tightly curled shaving. A 1/2″ tall, 2 1/2″ wide fence projects from the base to register against the edge of a bench, table or hearth; a screw-hole in the fence also allows it to be fastened to a block of wood and clamped in a vise. Made from ductile cast iron with an O1 tool steel blade, the plane measures 8″ long overall and weighs 1 lb 9 oz. Made in Canada.

15P15.01 Spill Plane **$69.50**
15P15.02 Repl. Blade **$12.90**

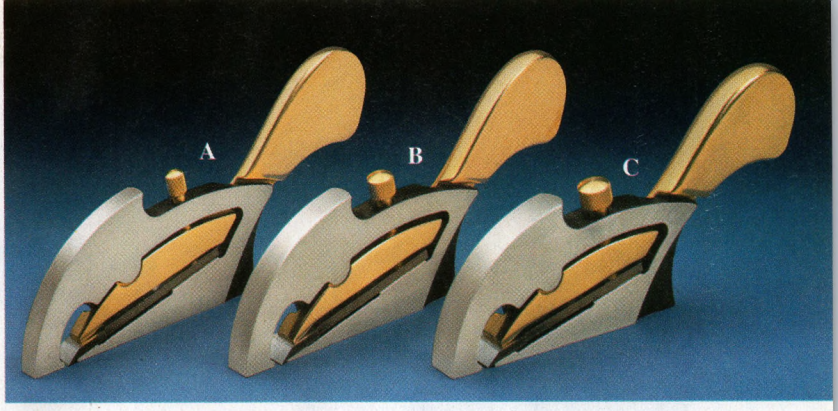



Straight-grained softwood is pushed over the plane to produce a long, tightly curled shaving.



Veritas Detail Rabbet Planes

These slender pocket-size planes allow fine, controlled cuts in areas you could ordinarily trim only with a chisel. With very narrow soles, they are also useful for cleaning dadoes or grooves. Comfortable and easily maneuvered, they are relatively tall to provide a good gripping surface and have an upswept palm rest for registration in the hand. The ductile cast iron body has a fixed mouth, a 3″ long sole, and is accurately machined and ground. The low 15° bed angle combined with the 30° blade bevel provides a 45° cutting angle. The lapped blade is made of O1 tool steel. A brass, one-piece lever cap/palm rest holds the full-width blade in place. Available in five widths, 1/4″, 5/16″ (8mm), 3/8″, 6mm and 10mm; sold separately or in sets. Made in Canada. Patented.

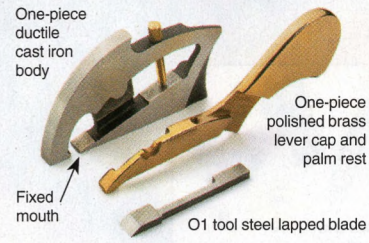


Imperial — Actual width

A.	**05P75.03**	Detail Rabbet Plane, 1/4″*	$ 95.00
B.	**05P75.06**	Detail Rabbet Plane, 5/16″ (8mm)*	$ 95.00
C.	**05P75.08**	Detail Rabbet Plane, 3/8″*	$ 95.00
	05P75.30	**Set of 3 Imperial Sizes**	$229.00

Metric

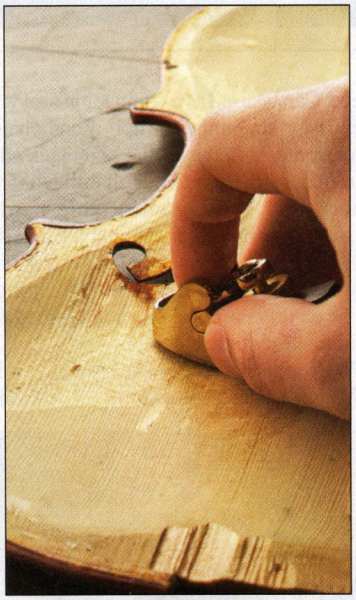
05P75.01	Detail Rabbet Plane, 6mm*	$ 95.00
05P75.06	Detail Rabbet Plane, 8mm (5/16″)	$ 95.00
05P75.10	Detail Rabbet Plane, 10mm*	$ 95.00
05P75.35	**Set of 3 Metric Sizes**	$229.00
05P75.40	**Set of 5 Planes***	$369.00
05P75.13	Replacement Blade, 1/4″	$ 14.50
05P75.16	Replacement Blade, 5/16″ (8mm)	$ 14.50
05P75.18	Replacement Blade, 3/8″	$ 14.50
05P75.11	Replacement Blade, 6mm	$ 14.50
05P75.20	Replacement Blade, 10mm	$ 14.50



D. Instrument Maker's Planes USA

These are very finely made silicon bronze planes with chrome vanadium blades. The soles are slightly rounded in both directions. The blades match this slight curvature. Choose from plane lengths of 25mm to 47mm (1″ to 1 7/8″); blade widths as stated. Replacement standard blades and toothing blades are available on our website.

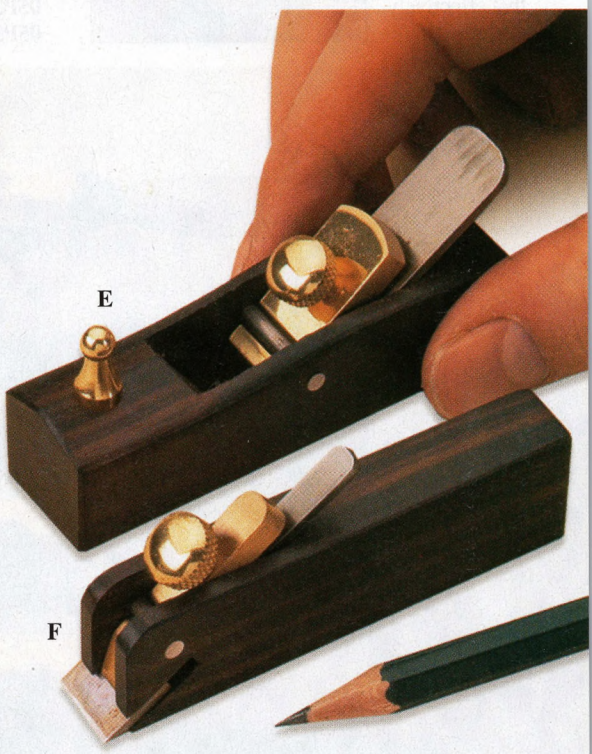
55P10.01	25mm Plane, 8mm Blade	$129.00
55P10.02	30mm Plane, 10mm Blade	$135.00
55P10.03	36mm Plane, 12mm Blade	$149.00
55P10.04	47mm Plane, 18mm Blade	$169.00



Miniature Planes

Made of brass and Indonesian ebony, these compact planes are useful for working on small items such as instruments, models or jewellery boxes, and are simply a pleasure to look at. Each has an adjustable 1/2″ wide, 1/16″ thick high-speed steel (Rc62-64) blade. The block plane sole is 3 1/8″×13/16″; the chisel plane is 2 15/16″×1/2″. The chisel plane is especially handy for casework.

E.	**07P15.01**	Miniature Block Plane	$46.50
F.	**07P15.05**	Miniature Chisel Plane	$46.50
	07P15.10	**Pair of Miniature Planes**	$86.50
	07P15.02	Repl. Blade, Block Plane	$16.50
	07P15.06	Repl. Blade, Chisel Plane	$16.50

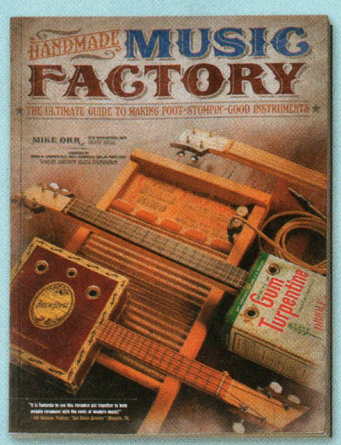


Handmade Music Factory

by Mike Orr

With this book, you can create enough foot-stomping instruments to start a band, using recycled materials such as cigar boxes, soup cans and cookie tins. Detailed instructions are provided for making four guitars (three-string and four-string slide guitars, a fretted four-string tenor guitar and an ironing board lap steel guitar) as well as a one-string washtub bass, a soup can diddley bow, and a stomp box and washboard wired for sound pick-up. The book also explains how to create homemade electric sound pick-ups that can be installed in any instrument, and how to make an amplifier from a tape deck. Softcover, 8 1/2″×11″, 159 pages, 2011.

49L50.91 Handmade Music Factory **$27.90**



A. Veritas Pullshave

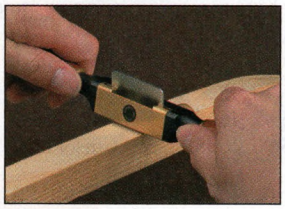
Used to hollow or recess an area, our pullshave excels at work traditionally done with inshaves and travishers, such as shaping and smoothing chair seats. Our unique design reconfigures a convex spokeshave with a hardwood handle and front knob, providing both control and comfort for rigorous work. It features a 1/8″ thick lapped blade and an accurately machined blade bed and cap iron for chatterfree cutting. The ductile cast iron body has a 45° blade bed angle and a 3½″ sole radius. Twin adjustment thumb wheels quickly and accurately control depth of cut. The pullshave comes with a PM-V11 steel blade; optional replacement blades of A2 and O1 steel are available. There is no tool like it on the market. Patented.

We also offer a kit that allows you to make a custom rear handle for your Veritas pullshave. The kit includes a brass washer, a hanger bolt, a hex bolt, a mandrel for lathe mounting and assembly (although the handle can be carved or shaped with other freehand techniques), and instructions – you just need to supply the wood.

05P50.73	Pullshave, PM-V11	**$219.00**
05P50.72	Repl. Blade, PM-V11	**$ 43.50**
05P50.02	Repl. Blade, A2	**$ 33.00**
05P50.52	Repl. Blade, O1	**$ 33.00**
B. 05P50.60	Pullshave Handle Kit	**$ 9.50**

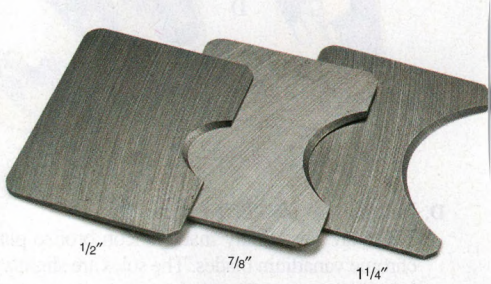
C. Veritas Scraper Shave

Our scraper shave is a versatile small scraper suitable for small-scale work, fine detailing or any application where a normal scraping plane would be too large. The design of the tool allows a controlled scraping action that effectively smoothes the workpiece. Can be used as a companion tool with our chair devils for smoothing of non-round chair parts such as crest rails, arm bows and seat blank edges.



Similar in construction to our chair devils, it has a machined steel body, comfortable hardwood handles, and a solid brass machined toe and thumbscrews. The high-carbon steel blade is 0.040″ thick and hardened to Rc48-52, with a 45° cutting edge that can be readily burnished to create a long-lasting hook. Full instructions included.

05P33.70	Veritas Scraper Shave	**$99.00**
05P33.71	Replacement Blade	**$12.90**



Veritas Chair Devils

Chair devils are ideal for final shaping and smoothing of round parts such as chair spindles and posts. A specially shaped scraper blade rounds the workpiece, removing any spokeshave marks. We offer four sizes: the 1/2″ and 5/8″ diameter for spindles, the 7/8″ diameter for rungs, and the 1 1/4″ diameter for legs and posts as well as canoe paddle shafts. The machined steel bodies are fitted with hardwood handles shaped for comfort and control. The machined toe and two thumbscrews are solid brass. Blades are 0.040″ thick high-carbon steel, hardened to Rc48-52, with a finely ground 45° edge. Instructions included. A joy to use, they are an excellent companion for spokeshave use.

D.	**05P33.50**	Chair Devil, 1/2″ dia.	**$ 95.00**
	05P33.53	Chair Devil, 5/8″ dia.	**$ 95.00**
E.	**05P33.51**	Chair Devil, 7/8″ dia.	**$ 95.00**
F.	**05P33.52**	Chair Devil, 1 1/4″ dia.	**$ 95.00**
	05P33.65	**Set of 4 Chair Devils**	**$329.00**
	05P33.55	Repl. Blade, 1/2″ dia.	**$ 13.50**
	05P33.58	Repl. Blade, 5/8″ dia.	**$ 13.50**
	05P33.56	Repl. Blade, 7/8″ dia.	**$ 13.50**
	05P33.57	Repl. Blade, 1 1/4″ dia.	**$ 13.50**

Veritas Spokeshaves

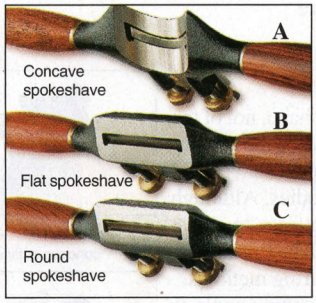
These spokeshaves are beauties, and they will quickly become favorites as they are so easy to use. All three have been designed for smooth, effective, chatterfree shaping of chair spindles, panel edges, paddles and tool handles, or other shaping. The 1/8″ thick blade, machined lever cap, and blade bed achieve chatterfree cutting in virtually all conditions. The ductile cast iron body is fitted with hardwood handles, shaped for comfort and control. The toe serves as a thumb rest, allowing the user to choke up on the body to attain exceptional control for fine work. Twin adjustment wheels quickly and accurately control cut depth and skew, and shims let you adjust the mouth opening as needed.

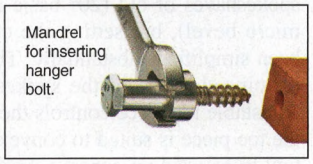
The **concave spokeshave**, with a 45° bed angle, a sole radius of 1 5/16″, and a 1 1/2″ wide blade, is popular with chair and paddle makers; it is the first choice for a wide range of jobs from small spindles to large oars. The **flat** and **round spokeshaves** have a 2 1/8″ wide blade and are suited to most kinds of woodworking. The round shave has a 1 3/4″ radius.

Each spokeshave weighs about 12 oz, is 10 1/2″ long overall, and comes with a PM-V11 tool steel blade (see page 1 for details).

For those who cannot resist the temptation to customize their tools, we offer a kit that allows you to make custom handles for any of the three Veritas spokeshaves. The kit includes brass washers, hanger bolts, a hex bolt, a mandrel for lathe mounting and assembly (although handles can also be carved or shaped with other freehand techniques), and detailed instructions.

A.	**05P33.76**	Concave Spokeshave	**$184.00**
	05P33.75	Repl. PM-V11 Blade, 1 1/2″	**$ 41.50**
B.	**05P33.73**	Flat Spokeshave	**$174.00**
C.	**05P33.74**	Round Spokeshave	**$174.00**
	05P33.72	Repl. PM-V11 Blade, 2 1/8″	**$ 38.50**
D.	**05P33.20**	Spokeshave Handle Kit	**$ 8.30**





Veritas Spokeshave Rack

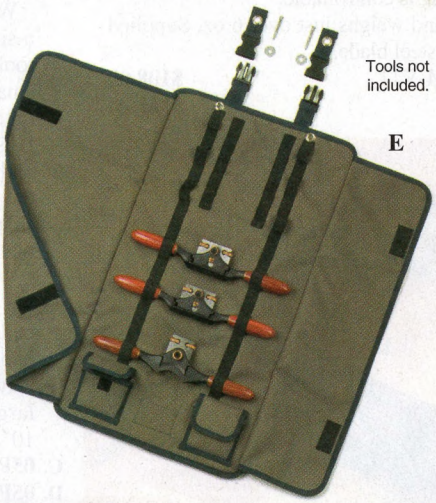
To keep spokeshaves and similar tools organized and accessible, this rack displays them on a wall where you can easily reach for the one you need. Made from 12mm thick unfinished Baltic birch plywood, the rack has slots to hold up to five tools. You can space the two 11 5/8″ long panels as needed (approximately 4″ apart for standard spokeshaves), mounted either parallel to each other or slightly skewed in a tapered configuration to arrange your tools by size. Mounting screws included. Made in Canada.

Veritas Spokeshave Rack
05P32.91 **$18.50**

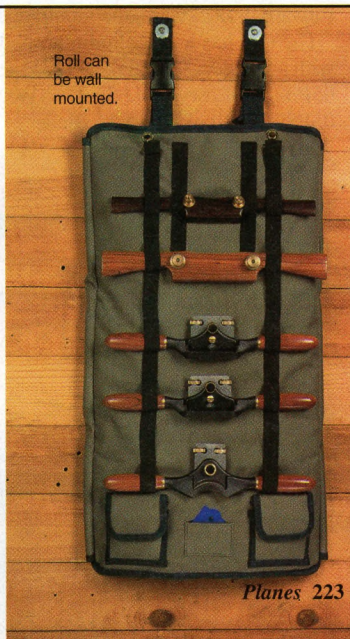
E. Lee Valley Spokeshave Roll

For some people, spokeshaves are like peanuts (or planes) – they can't have just one! This unique tool roll (really a tri-fold case) keeps them all organized, accessible and portable. Made from a heavy polyester fabric, the exterior of the roll is double-layered and padded. Sewn elastic straps hold six spokeshaves of lengths up to 12″. The roll flaps fasten closed with hook-and-loop strips to cover the shaves, or, with the flaps folded behind the roll, for display or use. Nylon quick-release buckles secure the roll for transport. Additional wall-mount clips are included for hanging. Two inside pockets have a cut-resistant lining for holding extra blades, and a small pouch holds shims. An external 7″×10″ zippered pocket stores instruction booklets, notes, designs or sharpening papers. At 23″ long by 13″ wide without the flaps, it folds up to a compact 8″×13″ case. Excellent value.

50K60.01 Spokeshave Roll **$27.50**



See page 40 for the Hock Spokeshave Kit.



Original Preston spokeshave

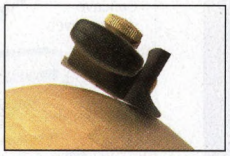
A. Cast Round Spokeshave

Founded in 1825, Edward Preston & Sons, Ltd. produced some of the finest tools of the Victorian age. We have created a close replica of their model 1374 round-bottomed spokeshave, a tool as elegant as it is effective. Smaller than typical spokeshaves at 6 3/4" long overall, it is designed for fine smoothing and shaping, with a tight mouth opening that helps reduce tear-out and a 5/8" radius sole that allows you to work tight curves. The handles are raised to keep your hands clear of the work. As with any round-bottomed spokeshave, it takes a bit of practice to master holding the shave on its "sweet spot", where the blade and leading and trailing edges of the mouth are in steady contact with the stock.

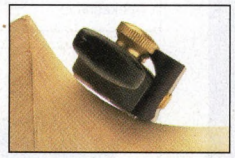
Investment cast in stainless steel, our version reproduces the polished scrollwork and scalloped borders of the original and comes hand polished to a fine finish. Tool buffs will note that the blade bed is not machined after casting – a feature that is faithful to the original and does not affect performance. A 21st century improvement has been added where it does count, however – the 1 3/8" wide, 3/32" thick blade is made of our innovative PM-V11 alloy. It has a 30° bevel and is clamped with a thumbscrew and cap iron. Made in Canada. An excellent value, highly recommended.

15P17.01 Cast Round Spokeshave **$89.50**
15P17.02 Repl. PM-V11 blade **$28.50**

B. Veritas Low-Angle Spokeshave



Used for convex or concave cutting.

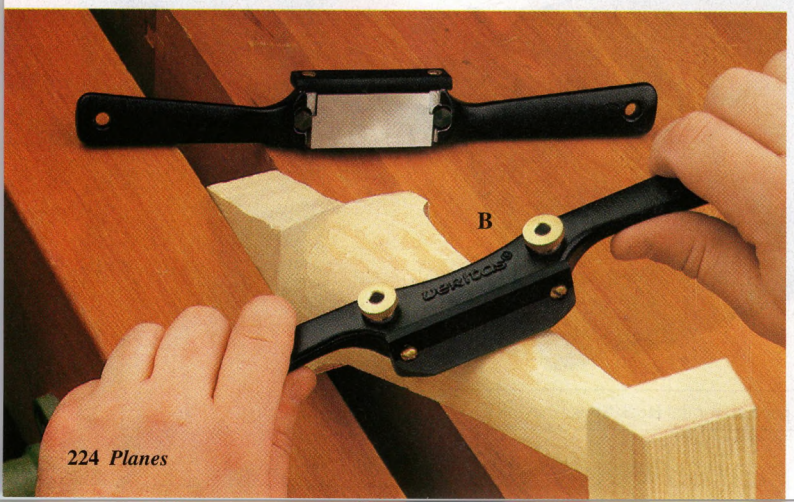


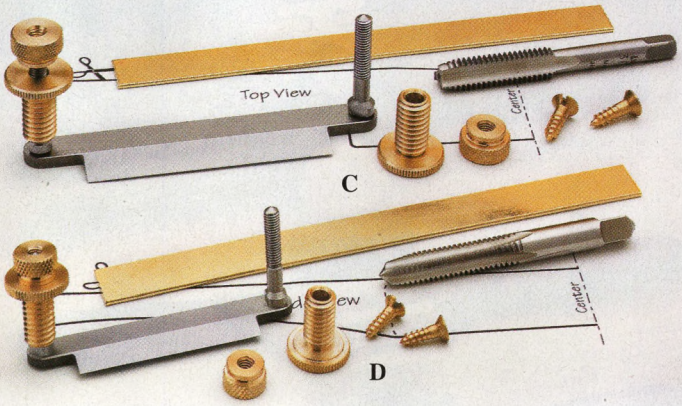
This spokeshave has a traditional shape, not of the spokeshaves of the last century, but of the century before. Until about 1900, most spokeshaves had low cutting angles and wooden bodies. Although they cut beautifully, they were not easy to adjust and became very expensive as hand processes gave way to automated manufacturing methods.

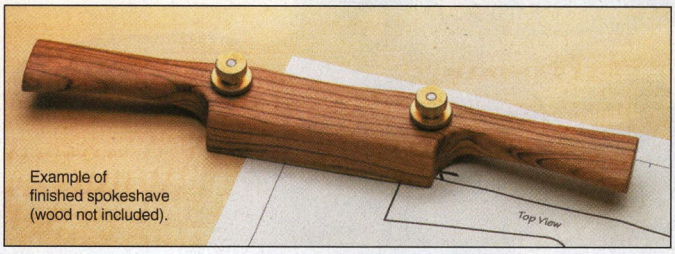
This one employs the same low cutting angle as spokeshaves of old (20° basic bevel with a 25° micro-bevel), but setting the cutting depth has been simplified substantially. The blade is fixed, forming the sole of the spokeshave, while the adjustable toe piece controls the depth of the cut. Used in one orientation, the toe piece is suited to convex and flat work; flipped 180°, it allows the tool to be used on concave work. Because the blade can be moved either forward or backward, the mouth opening is controllable.

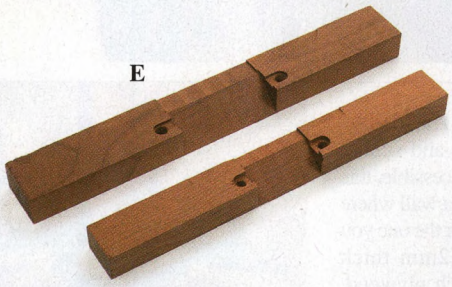
The tool has a cast aluminum body and weighs just over 6 oz. Supplied with a 2" wide, 1/8" thick PM-V11 tool steel blade.

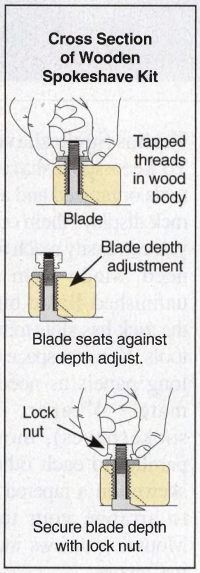
05P32.73 Low-Angle Spokeshave, PM-V11 **$108.00**
05P32.72 Repl. PM-V11 Blade **$ 31.00**



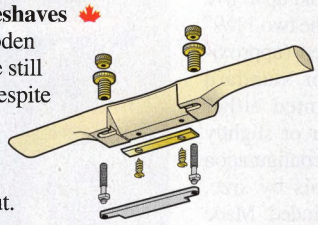








Veritas Hardware Kits for Wooden Spokeshaves

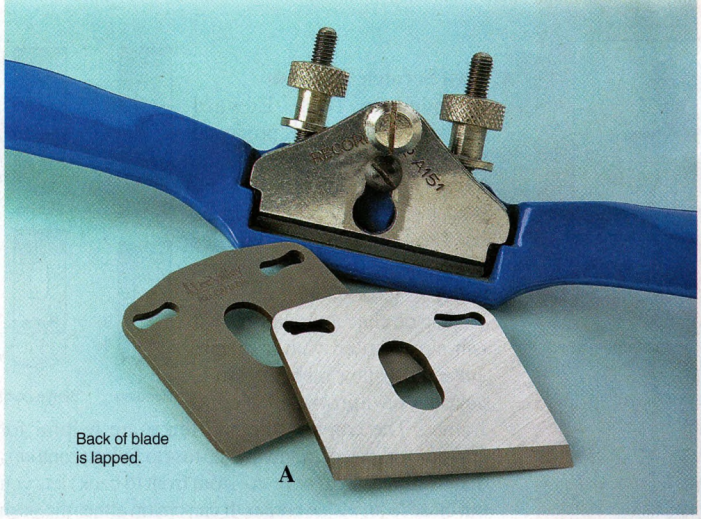


Traditional wooden spokeshaves are still popular tools, despite modern alternatives that offer better control over depth of cut. Typical spokeshave blades have tangs that wedge into holes in the tool body. Cut depth is adjusted by tapping the tang ends or the base of the blade. Many users find ways to refine this haphazard process, but most require a screwdriver or other tool, or the blade must be removed to make even a small adjustment.

With this kit (and basic woodworking skills) you can build a tool with a simple, effective depth adjustment that requires no blade removal or tools. We offer two sizes. The large is a good general-purpose tool. The small is for general tasks on a slightly smaller scale, allowing fine control on detail work (e.g., small chamfers). Kits include an A2 steel blade, a brass wear strip, two brass lock nuts and adjustment thumb wheels, a tap, and instructions. The large blade is 2 3/4"×1 1/8" thick (4"×11/16" overall); the small blade is 1 7/8"×3/32" thick (2 3/4"×1/2" overall). You provide and shape the wood of your choice (minimum blank sizes are 11"×1 1/2"×7/8" or 10"×1 1/8"×3/4" respectively). Patented.

We also have cherry blanks available separately. With these blanks, we've taken care of the tasks that require precision – cutting the blade bed, drilling the tang holes, etc. – so you can get straight to shaping the handles. Suggested handle profiles are laser-etched on the blanks, leaving you free to follow them or define your own handle shape. The large spokeshave blank is 11 1/4"×1 7/16"×7/8"; the small blank is 10"×1 1/8"×3/4".

C. 05P33.30 Lg. Spokeshave Kit, 4" **$49.50**
D. 05P33.40 Sm. Spokeshave Kit, 2 3/4" **$46.50**
E. 05P33.33 Blank for Lg. Spokeshave **$21.50**
05P33.43 Blank for Sm. Spokeshave **$18.50**



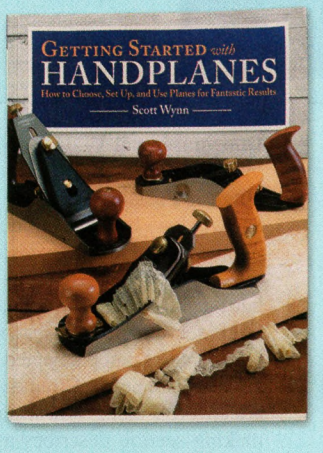
A. Lee Valley Spokeshave Blades

These are top-quality replacement blades for Stanley #51/#52 and Record/ Stanley #151 spokeshaves. Available in A2 (Rc60-62), O1 (Rc58-60) or PM-V11 (Rc61-63) tool steel, the blades are 2 1/8″ wide by 1 7/8″ high, have a 30° bevel and are lapped on the face to a flatness tolerance of 0.0005″ or better over the entire surface. The blades are a hefty 3/32″ thick to reduce chatter. An easy way to enhance the performance of your spokeshave. Made in Canada.

05P31.59 Spokeshave Blade, A2 **$25.50**
05P31.79 Spokeshave Blade, O1 **$25.50**
05P31.69 Spokeshave Blade, PM-V11 **$33.50**

Getting Started with Handplanes
by Scott Wynn

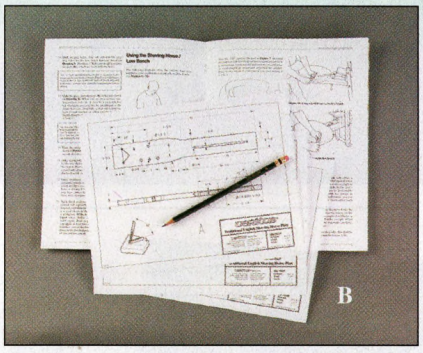
This is a good primer on bench planes, covering everything from tool selection and set-up to tuning, use and maintenance. Well illustrated with hundreds of drawings and color photos, it offers revealing insights into the anatomy of both bevel-up and bevel-down planes, with a detailed examination of all the main types of bench planes and their uses. A helpful troubleshooting section offers practical advice on how to overcome many common pitfalls, while separate chapters cover the related topics of sharpening, work-holding and the use of shooting boards. As the title suggests, it's certainly an invaluable guide for anyone new to using handplanes, but also an excellent resource for experienced woodworkers.



Softcover, 8 1/2″×11″, 166 pages, 2017.

49L51.26 Getting Started with Handplanes **$24.90**

Example of completed shaving horse with removable legs for easy storage.



B. Traditional English Shaving Horse Plan by Veritas

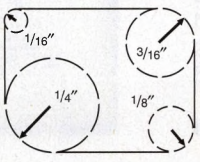
The shaving horse is a natural companion for traditional woodworking projects such as chairs, paddles, walking sticks and snowshoes. Based on a shaving horse used by chairmaker David Fleming, this is both a shaving horse and a traditional chairmaker's low bench – used when brace drilling and for seat sculpting. It is also useful for any other work best performed sitting down with the work clamped on a bench between your knees. Several options are described for building the horse that best fits your needs and skills. The design does not require any specialized hardware and can be built by anyone with intermediate woodworking skills. Versatile, comfortable and efficient to use.

05L19.01 Veritas Shaving Horse Plan **$17.50**

C. Veritas Cornering Tool Set

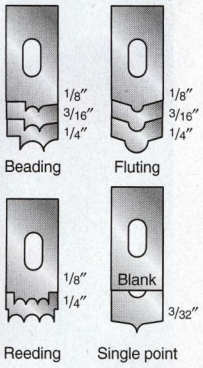
A cornering tool is actually a small molding plane. It cuts a fixed-radius curve on an edge. Our cornering tools have a different radius cutter at either end. One tool cuts a 1/16″ and a 1/8″ radius and the other cuts a 3/16″ and a 1/4″ radius. They are ground with two fixed fences that stop the tool from cutting past the fixed radius. Made in England from tool steel hardened to Rc48-52, they hold an excellent edge. Easy to use, they cut on either the push or pull stroke. They remove material quickly and easily.

They are accurately ground, ready for final honing. Included in the set is an extrusion designed to sharpen the four different cutting radii plus the 1/2″ radius inside curve. A piece of 600x silicon carbide paper and a wedge (to hold it into position) complete the sharpening kit. The set includes both cornering tools and the sharpening kit. The sharpening kit is also available separately.



05K50.30 Cornering Tool Set **$54.50**
05K50.15 Sharpening Kit only **$ 9.50**

A. Cast Scratch Stock



Founded in 1825, Edward Preston & Sons, Ltd. produced some of the finest tools of the Victorian age. This elegant hand reeder and beading tool can be used to cut decorative profiles into furniture (such as beading on small table or cabinet edges or reeding on chair and table legs). It can also be used with a straight cutter for shallow rabbeting work, such as on mirror and picture frames. The convex sole and fence are helpful for curved workpieces, allowing the tool to follow contours, and its slim design (only 5/8″ from front to back) lets you cut close to an inside corner. It can cut on either the push or pull stroke. At just over 5″ wide and about 1 15/32″ tall overall, it keeps both your hands close to the work, affording excellent control. The curved handles fit your fingers naturally, offering a secure, comfortable grip.

Our version is a close reproduction of the original, cast from stainless steel with a black powder-coat finish. A 3/32″ single-point cutter, a 1/8″ beading cutter and a blank cutter for custom shaping are included; since both ends of each cutter can be used, this gives you six profile possibilities. A classic tool that's both practical and pleasing to the eye. Made in Canada.

	15P17.10	Cast Scratch Stock	**$49.50**
	05P04.02	Repl. Single-Point Cutter, ea.	**$ 4.50**
	05P04.06	Repl. Blank Cutter, ea.	**$ 2.70**
B.	**05P04.03**	Beading Cutters, set of 3*	**$14.50**
C.	**05P04.04**	Fluting Cutters, set of 3*	**$14.50**
D.	**05P04.05**	Reeding Cutters, set of 2*	**$ 9.90**
	05P04.10	Master Set of 8 Cutters*	**$34.90**

E

E. Handplane Essentials, Revised Edition

by Christopher Schwarz

A revised edition of Schwarz's definitive book on planes and their use, this large volume compiles years of his writings into one reference. It covers everything you need to know to choose hand planes and use them effectively. Packed with techniques and tips, it lays out Schwarz's detailed approach to flattening, smoothing, edging and jointing, and devotes an entire chapter to sharpening planes and scrapers. Also of great value is a collection of his tool reviews, discussing the merits of several bench planes, exotic planes, joinery planes and molding planes, as well as specialty planes made by major manufacturers and individual craftsmen. Both a comprehensive how-to guide for woodworkers and an invaluable reference for tool collectors, it includes hundreds of photographs in rich sepia-tone effects. Hardcover, 8″×11″, 352 pages, 2017. An engaging and informative compilation. Also available in French.

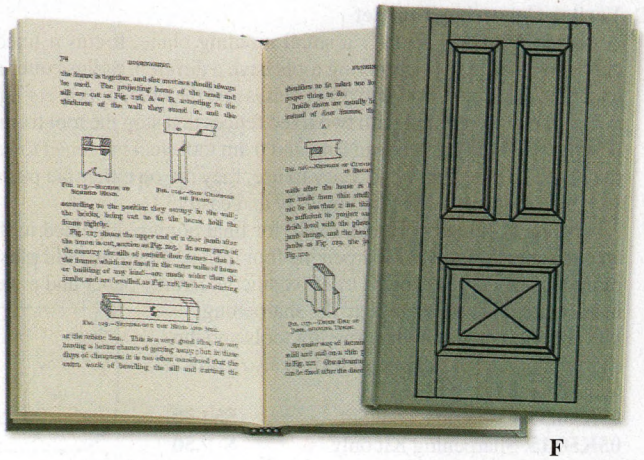
20L02.58 Handplane Essentials **$66.00**

F. Doormaking & Window-Making

by Anonymous

Offering a detailed overview of traditional methods for making doors and windows by hand, this book is a reprint of two joiner's handbooks written by an English tradesman in the early 1900s. Covering layout, joinery and construction, the material refers to the use of hand tools but much of it can be adapted by anyone using power equipment. Each section progresses from basic designs to more complex constructions, supplemented by dozens of the author's illustrations. Several variations of frame-and-panel and ledged and braced doors are covered, along with installation instructions, while the window-making section describes a wide range of frames and sashes for single-hung, double-hung and casement windows. An excellent reference for anyone involved in architectural restoration or reproduction work. Smyth-sewn hardcover, 4 1/2″×7″, 176 pages, 2013.

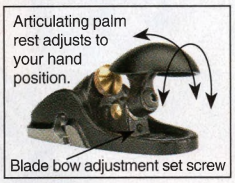
20L03.26 Doormaking & Window-Making **$47.50**



F

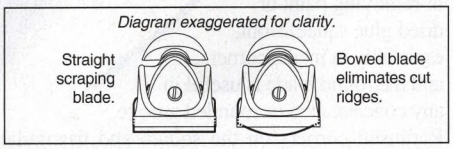
A. Veritas Small Scraping Plane

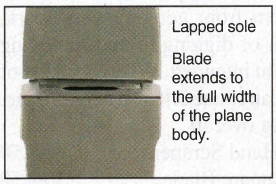
Designed for one-handed use, this small scraping plane has an articulating palm rest for comfortable, controlled grip. The 0.040″ thick high-carbon steel blade occupies the full width of the plane body, permitting clean, accurate cuts flush against a perpendicular surface. A set screw lets you bow the blade to make fine depth-of-cut adjustments and to prevent blade corners from leaving ridges in the work. The blade is ground at 45°, allowing you to easily burnish a hook. A fixed frog sets the blade at 20°, the optimum angle for fine scraping. Ductile cast iron body. Patented.

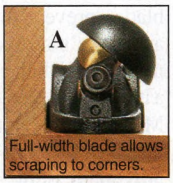


05P29.50 Small Scraping Plane **$172.00**
05P29.51 Repl. Blade **$ 13.50**

Product	Sole Length	Sole Width	Blade Width	Weight
Veritas Small Scraping Plane	5¼″	2″	2″	1½ lb

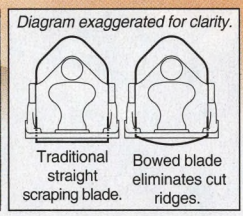






B. Veritas Scraping Plane

This is the ideal tool for final smoothing, especially when working with highly figured wood or reversing grain. Tear-out is virtually eliminated with the cutting action of the scraping blade. The hardwood front knob and rear handle are comfortable to use, and the large sole ensures an accurately flattened surface. The adjustable frog sets blade angles from 0° to 25°, providing fine control of the cut. A unique integral thumbscrew bows the blade to prevent ridges in the work surface caused by blade corners. The included 0.055″ thick high-carbon steel blade is suited to this technique; an optional ⅛″ (0.125″) thick A2 steel blade is available for those who prefer uncambered blades. A ⅛″ (0.125″) thick toothed A2 steel blade with V-shaped teeth (25 tpi) is also available. To prepare a surface for veneering, it lightly grooves the wood to increase surface area for better glue adhesion. It is also used to precondition areas of very difficult grain before the regular scraping blade is used. Blades are hardened to Rc48-51, and come with the cutting edges ground at 45°.



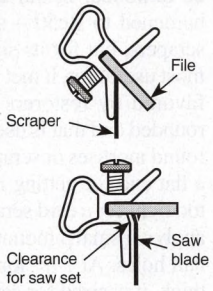
The ductile cast iron body has been fully stress relieved, machined and surface ground on the sole. Instructions included. Patented.

05P29.01 Veritas Scraping Plane **$261.00**
05P29.02 Repl. Blade, HCS **$ 18.50**
C. 05P29.03 Optional Blade, A2 **$ 33.50**
D. 05P29.04 Optional Toothed Blade, A2 **$ 45.00**

Product	Sole Length	Sole Width	Blade Width	Weight
Veritas Scraping Plane	9½″	3¾″	2⅞″	4 lb

E. Veritas Jointer/Edger

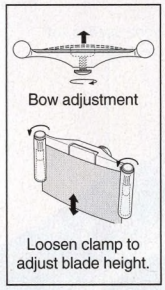
To restore a dull scraper, you should file the scraper to remove any existing hook. This can be done free hand, but to get a perfectly true edge (and to avoid having to stone the edge as well as file it), you need the filing marks to be perfectly parallel to the edge. The Veritas jointer/edger holds a file at 90° to the scraper face as well as ensuring that it is perfectly flat. This tool is also designed to joint saw blades preparatory to sharpening and will sharpen scraper plane blades at 45°. Anodized aluminum with solid brass screws. It is 6″ long. Use with a 6″ or 8″ mill file (not included).



05M07.01 Veritas Jointer/Edger **$26.90**
F. 62W33.22 8″ Mill File **$11.90**

G. Veritas Scraper Holder

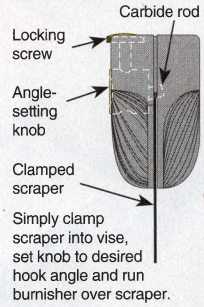
This holder lets you use a cabinet scraper to maximum advantage. The light, strong glass-filled nylon body, with all-brass fittings, is kind to a sharp hook. You can slip any thickness of scraper (6″/150mm long) into it, clamp it in position, and set the amount of bow with the screw-actuated center pad. The molded body fits your hands comfortably. You can easily scrape toward yourself as well as away, letting you work to best advantage with the grain. Set the scraper at any projection you want; the conical brass clamping plugs have a flat on one side for solid scraper support at any projection. It comes with a milled-edge, 0.032″ thick super-hard scraper.



05K33.01 Veritas Scraper Holder **$54.50**

H. Veritas Variable Burnisher

A cabinet scraper can be made into a highly versatile tool with each of its four edges having a different cutting characteristic. Our variable burnisher makes it easy to perfectly burnish the desired angles. It has a carbide rod fixed in a brass hub at an angle. A knob on the face of the body lets you set any angle from 0° to 15°. Rotate the hub to the chosen angle and then lock it into position with the brass thumbscrew. Because the body is slotted, you can burnish a scraper with confidence that the angle is being maintained. High impact-resistant, injection-molded body. Includes instructions and a milled-edge scraper. Patented.

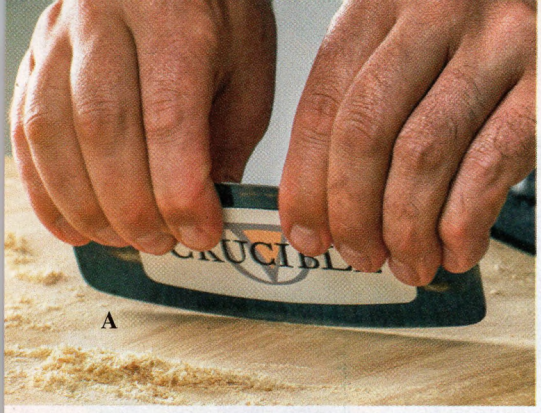


05K37.01 Veritas Variable Burnisher **$42.50**

Veritas Scraping Set

We are offering our variable burnisher, a set of four super-hard milled scrapers (**05K30.10**), our jointer/edger, an 8″ mill file and our scraper holder at a discount of 20%. A complete and effective scraping set.

05K33.20 Veritas Scraping Set **$129.50**



A. Crucible Scraper USA

While conventional card scrapers are typically flexed slightly in use to keep the corners from digging in or leaving ridges in the work, this one has rounded corners and a convex profile along two edges, so there's no need to camber it by constantly pressing both thumbs against the back. It is made from 1095 spring steel that has been hardened, then tempered to Rc48-51, with precisely cut, hand-ground edges. About 2 1/2″×6″. Made in USA.

97K50.10 Crucible Scraper **$41.50**

B. Veritas Card Scraper Burnisher

This tool's innovative design permits a two-handed grip, improving control so you can roll precisely the sort of hook you want on your scraper. It is held between the thumbs and forefingers, keeping your fingertips close to the carbide rod to help you maintain control of both force and angle as you run it along the edge of a scraper. It has a 3/16″ diameter, 1″ wide rod injection-molded into a plastic body.

05K20.40 Card Scraper Burnisher **$18.50**

C. Veritas Cabinet Scraper

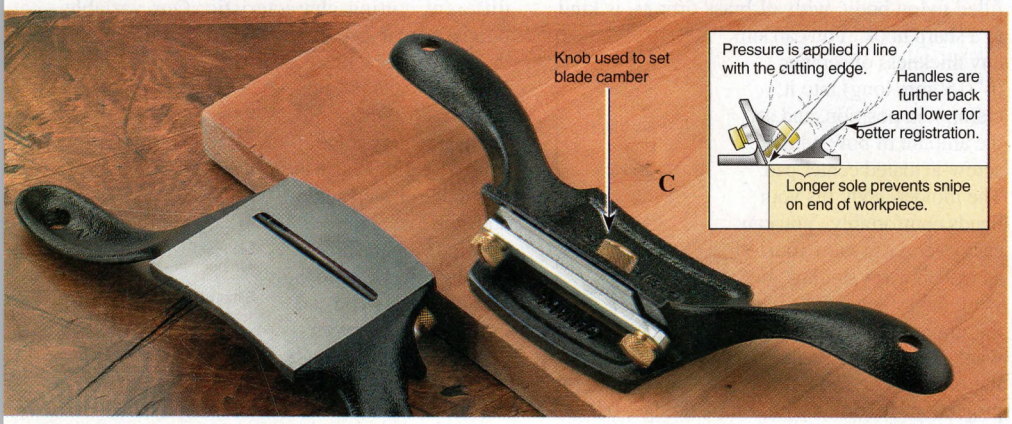
Used in place of a belt sander, this versatile cabinet scraper can clean a dirty workbench top, remove dried glue and smooth a tricky grain efficiently, leaving behind a surface free of digs or tear-out.

It has several improvements over the common #80 cabinet scraper. To allow pressure directly in line with the cutting edge and prevent the blade from catching when the scraper runs off the end of the workpiece, the sole is longer and the handles are placed further back and slightly lower than on other scrapers. The 2 3/4″ wide blade has both edges ground at 45° so that two cutting edges may be prepared at once, halving the number of sharpening sessions.

Made from ductile cast iron. The sole is 3 3/16″ long, 3 3/8″ wide. Overall length is 11 1/2″. Weighs about 1 lb, 10 oz. Includes instructions.

05P32.05 Veritas Cabinet Scraper **$109.00**

05P32.06 Repl. Blade **$ 18.50**



Replacement Blade for Stanley #80 Cabinet Scraper

Though out of production for more than 30 years, the Stanley #80 cabinet scraper remains a tried and true workhorse in many workshops. Since finding a replacement blade can prove difficult, we decided to make one to fit most brands of #80 scrapers, including those made by Stanley from 1898 to 1984. The 2 3/4″ wide blade is made from 0.055″ thick high-carbon steel (Rc48-51), with two finely ground 45° cutting edges that can be burnished to form a durable hook. You can prepare both working edges at once, reducing the frequency of sharpening sessions. A simple, affordable way to breathe new life into a classic tool. Made in Canada.

05P31.80 #80 Cabinet Scraper Blade **$17.50**

D. Detail Hand Scraper

This tool comes with three different heavy-duty carbide blades and a comfortable handle for precision scraping. The square and triangle blades make short work of removing paint or dried glue squeeze-out, especially in inside corners, and the round blade is useful in any concave area or rounded groove. Radiused corners on the square and triangular blades prevent them from gouging your work, and there's no risk of digging in and removing more wood than you intended. When one side of a blade dulls, you can rotate it to use a fresh edge. Measures 5 5/8″ long overall.

50K66.01 Detail Hand Scraper **$58.50**

50K66.06 Repl. Square Blade **$12.50**

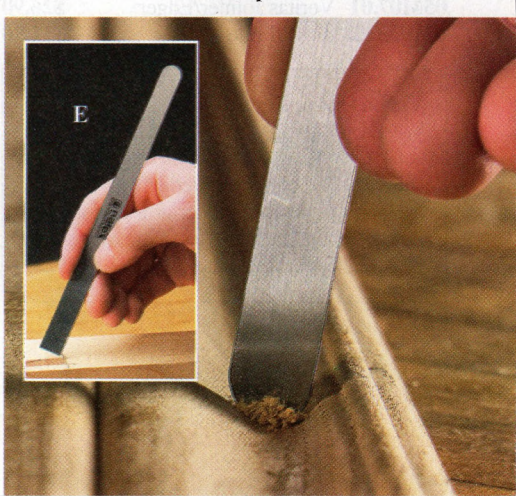
50K66.05 Repl. Triangular Blade **$12.50**

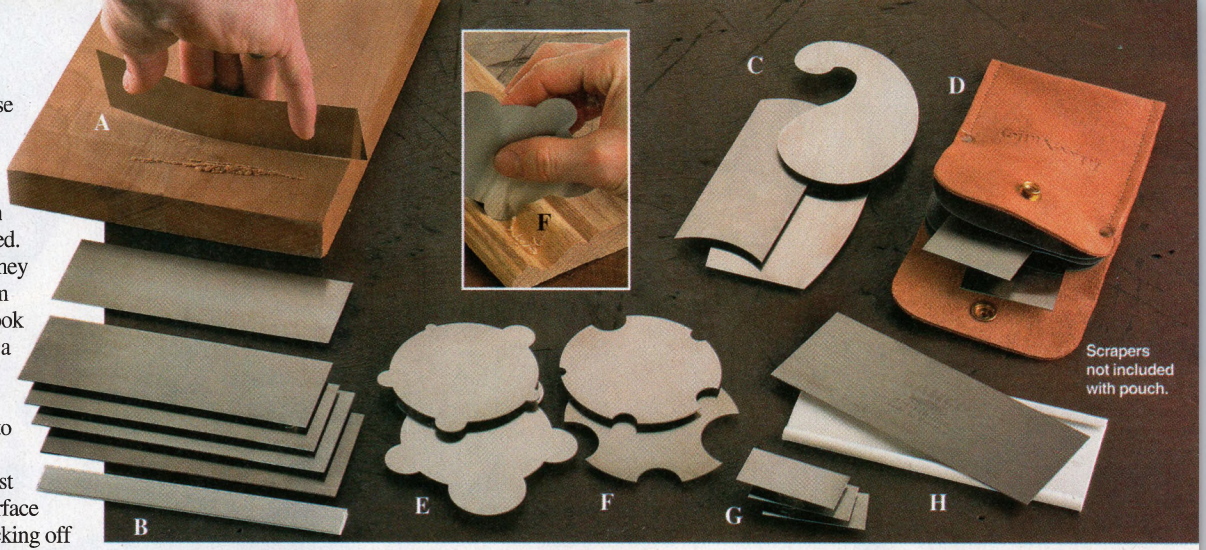
50K66.03 Repl. Round Blade **$12.50**

E. Narex Uni-Scraper

Specifically designed for small-space scraping, this tool is made of flexible carbon steel that can be re-honed. In our testing, we found it to be hardened to Rc50 – softer than our other card scrapers, but for its size and the small jobs it is most useful for, it met our needs. Sure to become favored by restorers and refinishers, it has a rounded end that is useful for cleaning glue from round mortises or scraping curved moldings, and a flat end for getting into any number of places too tight for a card scraper. It also works well for applying small amounts of wood filler to conceal nail holes. At 7/8″ long by 9/16″ wide by 0.028″ thick, it is sized for carrying in an apron pocket. Made in the Czech Republic.

10K10.00 Narex Uni-Scraper **$8.50**





A. Super-Thin Milled Scrapers
Only 0.010″ (0.25mm) thick, these milled scrapers are for final finishing of raw wood or smoothing an applied finish. At 2″×6″ (50mm×150mm), they can be used two-handed or one-handed. Used square edged as provided, they take a fine shaving. To make them slightly more aggressive, put a hook on them (with light pressure), for a shaving that is a tight curl rather than a wavy ribbon. They take very thin shavings and you have to be really ham-handed to do any harm. To smooth a finish with dust specks in it, lay one flat on the surface and sweep it back and forth, knocking off the bumps left by the specks. Complementing our other scrapers nicely, they are just a bit harder (Rc51-53) to make up for their thinness.
50K30.04 Super-Thin Scrapers, pr. **$19.50**

B. Super-Hard Milled Scrapers
Most cabinet scrapers are sheared from spring steel, hardened to Rc38-42. These are harder (Rc48-52) and hold an edge longer. The edges are carefully milled to a square, sharp 90° ready for use on fine work, saving you the initial effort of filing and stoning. For heavy-duty use, you can burnish a hook onto them.

For fine work, the two thinnest are 2″×6″ (50mm×150mm). The two thicker ones are 2 3/8″×6″ (60mm×150mm) and are for heavier stock removal, the 1mm scraper being suitable for paint removal. All come with edge guards and resharpening instructions.

05K30.04	Scraper, 0.4mm (0.016″)	**$ 9.50**
05K30.03	Scraper, 0.6mm (0.024″)	**$ 9.50**
05K30.02	Scraper, 0.8mm (0.032″)	**$ 9.50**
05K30.01	Scraper, 1mm (0.042″)	**$ 9.50**
05K30.10	**Set of 4 Scrapers**	**$31.50**

C. Super-Hard Curved Scraper Sets
These three-scraper sets (Rc48-52) cover a range of scraping jobs. The rectangular model has concave/convex ends for bowl or spindle work. The shmoo-shape handles various concave surfaces, large moldings or small spindles. The third style has gently cambered surfaces for stripping glue lines or controlled localized scraping. The 0.4mm (0.016″) set is for fine work; the 0.6mm (0.024″) set is for regular scraping.

05K20.20	Curved Set of 3, 0.4mm	**$21.90**
05K20.10	Curved Set of 3, 0.6mm	**$21.90**

D. Leather Scraper Pouch
Scraper edges should be protected to stay sharp. Equally important, their sharp corners can cut you if carried in a pocket or apron. This split-leather pouch keeps them organized and both of you protected. The four compartments hold scrapers up to 3 1/8″×6 1/2″ (not included). All-brass fittings.
67K73.15 Leather Scraper Pouch **$43.90**

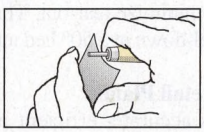
Pax Concave & Convex Scrapers
Useful for chairmaking, blending the curves of moldings, or smoothing reeds and coves, these scrapers yield a finished surface with crisp detail. Made in Sheffield, England, each pair has a total of ten cutting surfaces, including diameters ranging from 1/4″ to 1 1/4″ by 8ths, plus 1 1/2″. Approximately 3″ to 3 1/2″ in overall diameter, they are milled from 0.03″ thick steel, hardened to Rc45-50. Available in pairs of concave or convex scrapers, as well as in a set of all four scrapers.

E. 33T08.55	Convex Scrapers, pr.	**$23.50**
F. 33T08.51	Concave Scrapers, pr.	**$23.50**
33T08.56	**Set of 4 Scrapers**	**$42.50**

G. Miniature Scrapers
These are especially useful for working in tight corners and scraping glue off joints. Made to the same specifications as our larger super-hard milled scrapers, they are 0.4mm (0.016″) thick and hardened to Rc48-52. Just 2″ long by 1″ wide to provide considerable control. Set of three with sharpening instructions.
50K30.01 Mini Scrapers, pkg. of 3 **$8.20**

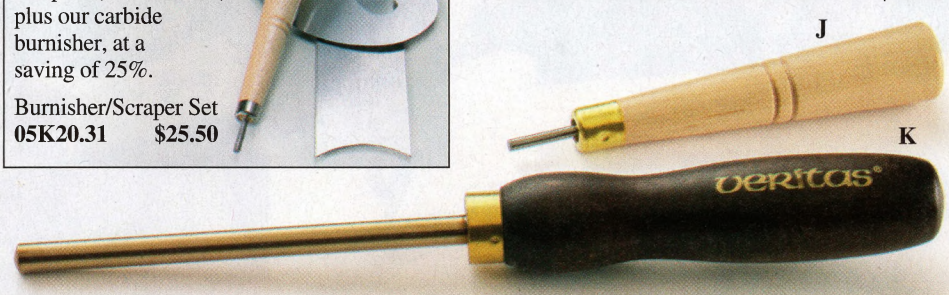
H. Bahco Scraper
Some woodworkers hold that a Bahco (formerly Sandvik) scraper outperforms other Swedish scrapers. The Bahco scraper is 2 3/8″×5 7/8″ long and 0.8mm (0.032″) thick. Rc48-52. Sleeve included.
97K50.02 Bahco Scraper **$19.50**

J. Veritas Carbide Burnisher USA
We made this burnisher to suit the paring-knife action used to roll an edge on curved and fine detail scrapers – with a thumb on the scraper and four fingers drawing the burnisher along. A 1/8″ diameter polished carbide rod projects 3/4″ from the hardwood handle, ideal for one-handed use. The carbide rod will not nick or groove regardless of pressure applied.
05K20.30 Carbide Burnisher **$17.50**

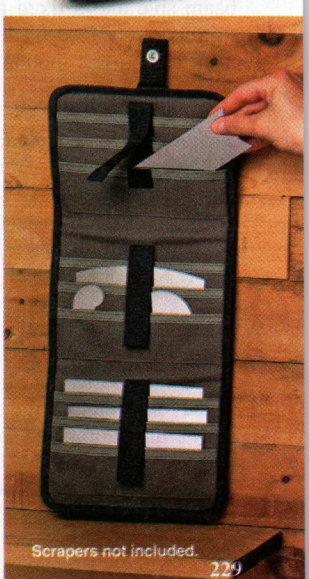


Burnisher/Scraper Set
Two super-hard curved scrapers (0.6mm thick), plus our carbide burnisher, at a saving of 25%.
Burnisher/Scraper Set
05K20.31 **$25.50**

K. Veritas Round Burnisher
The secret to effective hand scraping is a good hook on the edge of the scraper. Our burnisher has an extra-hard, smooth finish that not only forms a uniform hook on all shapes of scrapers, but also minimizes friction during burnishing. Hardened to Rc58-60, this burnisher is substantially harder than the scrapers on which it is used. The 5/16″ diameter A2 tool steel rod is 4 3/4″ long, providing ample length to hold burnishing angles. With the beech handle, it is about 9 5/8″ long overall. Made in Canada.
05K32.05 Veritas Round Burnisher **$49.90**



L. Lee Valley Scraper Case
This double-layered, heavy polyester case keeps scrapers protected in individual padded sleeves. Nine pockets, arranged in groups of three, accommodate many thicknesses and shapes. Each section has a hook-and-loop strip to hold the contents. A nylon quick-release buckle secures the case for transport. Includes a wall-mount clip. 7 3/4″ wide by 18″ long, it folds to a compact 7 3/4″×6″ to fit in a toolbox or drawer.
Scraper Case
50K60.05 **$19.90**



E.C. Emmerich German Wooden Planes

Nothing represents tradition in woodworking like the wooden plane. Many features, such as shape, size, blade and wedge have remained unchanged for hundreds of years. They are light and non-tiring to use. The wedged blades are adjusted by light hammer taps to set angle and projection, a process that permits very fine, quick adjustment. For those who prefer screw-feed blade adjustment but like a wooden plane body, the block, Primus jack and Primus smooth planes incorporate a very smooth steel mechanism. All are made in Germany by E.C. Emmerich, the maker of Primus planes, traditionally the finest wooden planes available. (Only the scrub and gent's planes are available for shipment to Québec.)

	Product #	Plane	Length	Blade	Price	Repl. Blade	
A.	24P07.01	Scrub Plane	9 1/2″	33mm/1 3/8″	$169.00	24P54.33	$46.00
B.	24P02.01	Primus Jack Plane	10″	48mm/1 7/8″	$325.00	24P31.48	$55.60
C.	24P12.01	Traditional Wooden Jack Plane	9 7/16″	48mm/1 7/8″	$179.00	24P31.49	$44.90
D.	24P11.02	Traditional Wooden Try Plane	21 5/8″	48mm/1 7/8″	$189.00	24P31.49	$44.90
E.	24P01.01	Primus Smooth Plane	8 5/8″	48mm/1 7/8″	$325.00	24P31.48	$55.60
F.	24P11.01	Traditional Wooden Smooth Plane	8 5/8″	48mm/1 7/8″	$179.00	24P31.49	$44.90
G.	24P11.03	Adjustable Block Plane	6″	39mm/1 1/2″	$199.00	24P56.39	$41.80
H.	24P11.04	Traditional Wooden Rabbet Plane	10 9/16″	30mm/1 3/16″	$189.00	24P31.50	$44.90
J.	24P22.05	Dovetail Plane	9 1/2″	33mm/1 3/8″	$359.00	24P31.51	$41.90

A. Scrub Plane
Used for rough planing of high spots prior to smooth planing, this plane has a wedged convex cutter for fast stock removal. The body is European beech with a hornbeam sole. Blade is chrome vanadium (Rc60-62).

B. Primus Jack Plane
A good all-purpose plane, the jack plane has a bed angle of 45° and can surface wide, rough boards. It has a red beech body with a hornbeam sole and a fixed mouth opening. The Primus screw-feed blade-adjustment mechanism has no lost motion, making adjustment accurate and easy.

C. Traditional Wooden Jack Plane
Used to surface wide, rough boards, this jack plane has a beech body with a hornbeam sole. The wedged double iron is set bevel-down at a 45° bed angle. It has a horn-shaped handle, usable with either a right- or left-hand grip.

D. E.C. Emmerich Traditional Wooden Try Plane
In addition to jointing edges, this plane is well suited for levelling large boards. It has a beech body with a hornbeam sole, a closed rear tote made of beech, and a wedged double iron set bevel-down at a 45° bed angle.

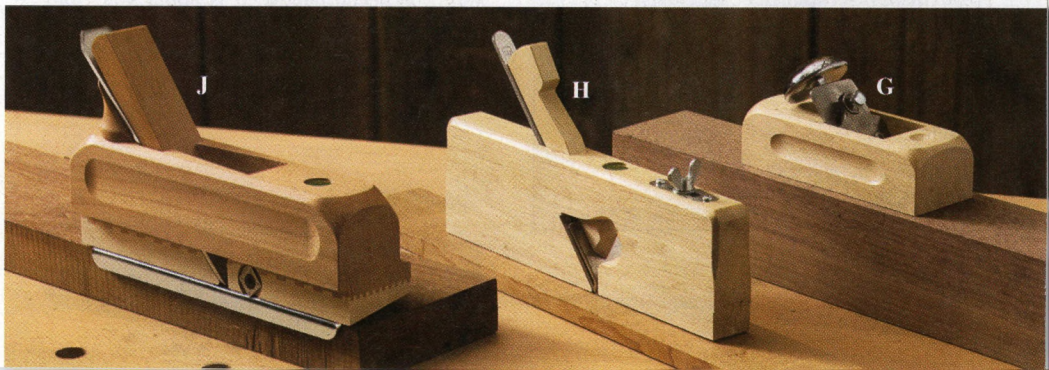
E. Primus Smooth Plane
Used to smooth surfaces and remove marks left by the milling process, this finishing plane is somewhat shorter than most steel-body smooth planes to permit more precise work. The Primus screw-feed mechanism has no lost motion, letting you adjust the blade angle and projection quickly and precisely while keeping the blade assembly in tension. The double iron is set bevel-down at a 50° bed angle. The plane has a beech body, a hornbeam sole and a horn-shaped handle, usable with either a right- or left-hand grip.

F. Traditional Wooden Smooth Plane
Used to smooth surfaces and remove marks left by the milling process, this finishing plane is somewhat shorter than most steel-body smooth planes to permit more precise work. It has a beech body, a hornbeam sole and a wedged double iron set bevel-down at a 50° bed angle. It has a horn-shaped handle, usable with either a right- or left-hand grip.

G. Adjustable Block Plane
This block plane has a regulator that is machined to eliminate backlash. The regulator adjustment knob, over 1 3/4″ wide, fits the palm comfortably. With a pitch of 50°, this is an excellent small plane. Hornbeam body.

H. Traditional Wooden Rabbet Plane
In addition to being a superb plane for rabbeting work, this plane excels at adjusting shoulders and paring tenons. It has a hornbeam body with a sliding toe that lets you adjust the mouth opening to yield precise cuts and minimize tear-out. The wedged double iron is set bevel-down at a 50° bed angle.

J. Dovetail Plane
This accurate, efficient plane has changed little in centuries. Guided by an integral fence, it has a wedged high-carbon steel blade (hardened to Rc58) that is quick and easy to adjust. With a sole sloped 10°, the plane cuts a tail up to 1 1/4″ long with a shoulder depth up to 7/8″. It has no depth stop, but this lets you fine-tune the fit for a hand-cut socket. The plane has a European beech body with a durable hornbeam sole and a scoring spur to reduce tear-out on cross-grain work.



A. Veritas Wooden Bench Plane Hardware Kits

These plane kits let you build a wood-bodied smooth, jack or jointer plane with a Norris-style mechanism for easy depth and lateral adjustment. You can customize the size and shape of the completed plane, creating a practical tool that you can rely on for many years to come.

Each kit includes a blade and a Norris-style adjuster with a steel cup to seat it in, plus a knob, tapped insert and cross pin for the lever cap, all made of brass. You have the choice of a 2″ wide, 1/8″ thick blade or a 2 1/4″ wide, 3/16″ thick blade in A2, O1 or PM-V11 tool steel, all with 25° bevels. You provide the wood of your choice (see the chart for minimum blank sizes). Detailed instructions are provided.

An excellent project for both beginners and experienced woodworkers.

05P40.51	Kit, 2″ A2 Blade	**$69.00**
05P40.52	Kit, 2″ O1 Blade	**$69.00**
05P40.53	Kit, 2″ PM-V11 Blade	**$89.00**
05P40.61	Kit, 2 1/4″ A2 Blade	**$75.50**
05P40.62	Kit, 2 1/4″ O1 Blade	**$75.50**
05P40.63	Kit, 2 1/4″ PM-V11 Blade	**$92.50**

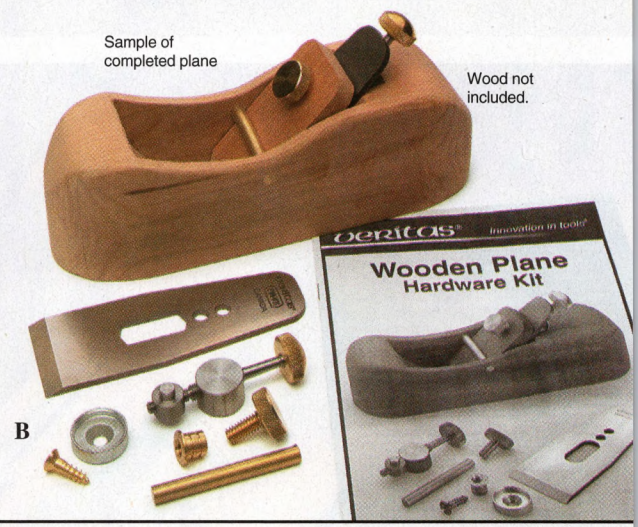
Minimum Blank Sizes for Veritas Wooden Bench Plane Hardware Kits

Blade Width	Inner Body Width	Min. Blank Length	Min. Blank Width	Min. Blank Height
2″	2 1/16″	8″	3″	2 1/2″
2 1/4″	2 5/16″	8″	3 1/4″	2 1/2″

B. Veritas Wooden Plane Hardware Kit

With this kit (and basic woodworking skills) you can build a bevel-down wood-bodied smooth plane with a Norris-style mechanism for easy depth and lateral adjustment. The kit includes a blade, a Norris-style adjuster with a steel cup to seat it in, plus a knob, tapped insert and cross pin for the lever cap, all made of brass. The lapped blade (available in A2, O1 or PM-V11 steel) is 1/8″ thick and 1 5/8″ wide with a 25° bevel. You provide the wood of your choice; any blank 8″×2 1/4″×2 1/2″ or larger can be used. Detailed instructions are provided. You can customize the size and shape of the completed plane, creating a practical tool that you can use for future woodworking projects. An excellent project for both beginners and experienced woodworkers.

05P40.41	Plane Kit, A2 Blade	**$63.00**
05P40.42	Plane Kit, O1 Blade	**$63.00**
05P40.43	Plane Kit, PM-V11 Blade	**$81.00**

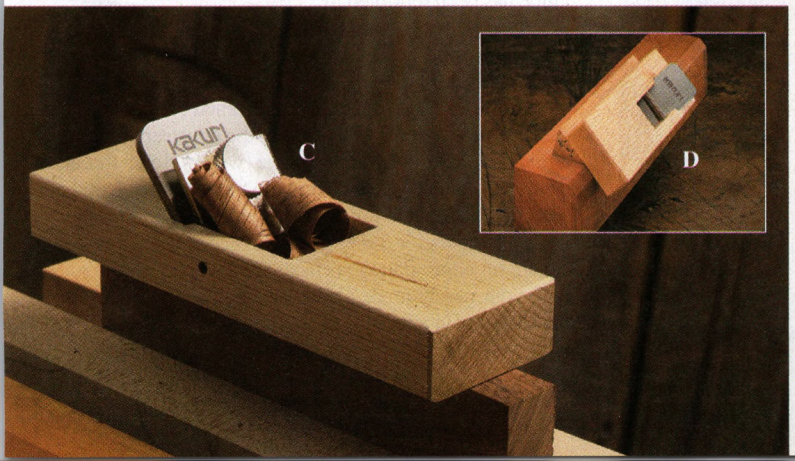


Japanese Wooden Planes

Like Japanese saws, Japanese planes are pulled. They can be pushed, but control is better on a pull stroke. These resemble traditional Japanese planes with white oak bodies, but a metal chip breaker with a capscrew replaces the traditional wooden wedge. To increase the cut, tap the front of the plane with a mallet; to decrease the cut, tap the back. The high-carbon steel blades hold a keen edge to take tissue-thin shavings, even in difficult woods.

The smooth plane, with a 36mm wide by 4mm (1 3/8″×3/16″) thick blade, works like a block plane. The chamfer plane adjusts to cut 30°, 45° or 60° chamfers. The blade is 25mm wide by 3mm (1″×1/8″) thick. Blade-setting takes some practice, but once learned, both planes perform very well.

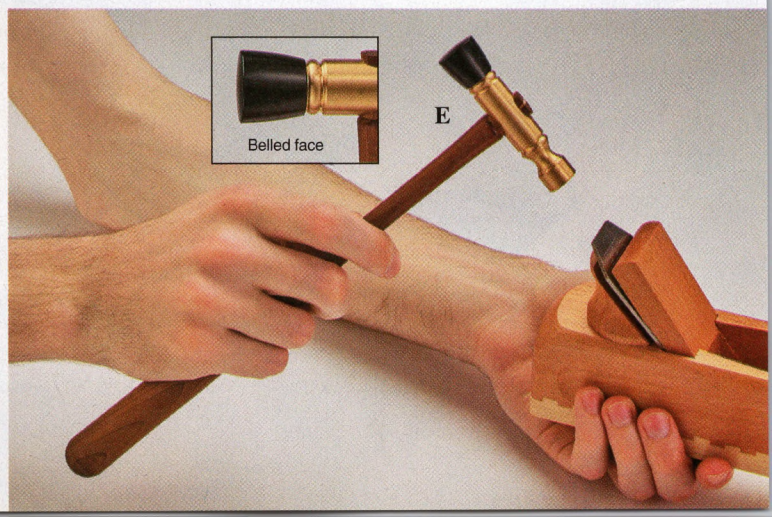
C. 44P01.01	Smooth Plane	**$58.50**
44P01.02	Repl. Blade, Smooth Plane	**$20.50**
D. 44P02.01	Chamfer Plane	**$64.00**
44P02.02	Repl. Blade, Chamfer Plane	**$16.50**

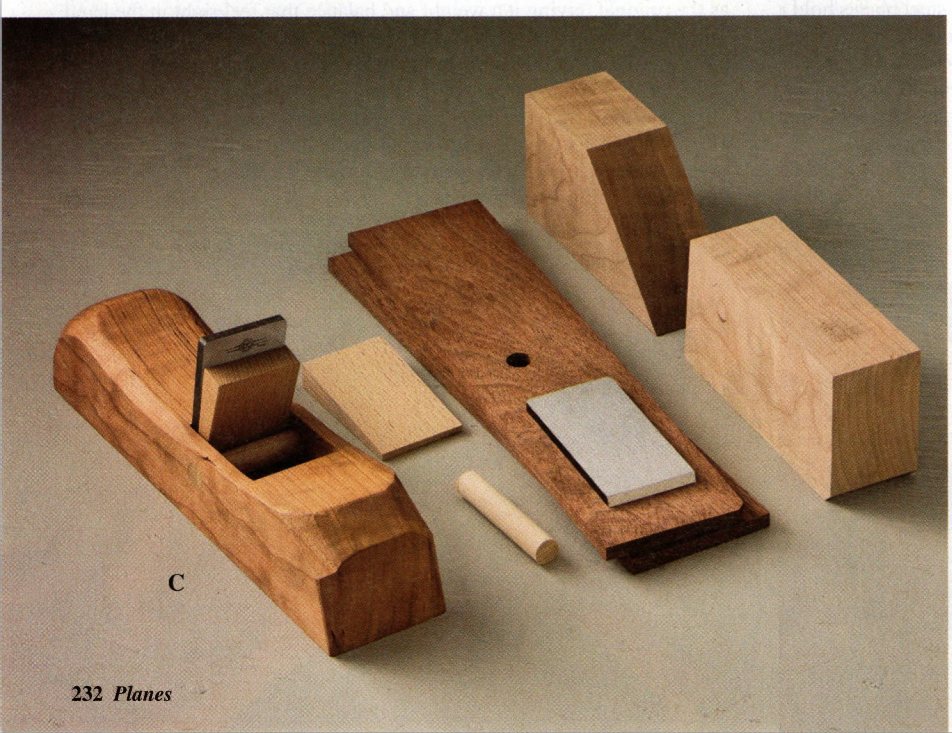


E. Wile Plane Hammer by Veritas

Making fine adjustments to plane-blade position is easier with the right tool, and few can compare to the finely made plane hammers of Richard Wile, a hobbyist woodworker from Nova Scotia. Based on Wile's design, this hammer is machined in our shop to have the same elegant proportions as the original, giving it a weight and balance that feel right in the hand. The small brass head, only 5/8″ in diameter and weighing 3 oz, allows precise, delicate adjustments to the blade. The opposite end has a 13/16″ diameter face made of Delrin (a strong, rigid plastic) that is belled to distribute the force of strikes on wooden surfaces. The ash handle is 10 7/8″ long. A tool that is as pleasing in the hand as it is to the eye. An excellent fine hammer with many uses around the shop.

50K56.05	Wile Plane Hammer	**$59.50**





A. Hock Krenov-Style Plane Kit USA

This precision-made kit makes it a snap to make your own wooden plane. Complete with a Hock plane blade assembly (blade and cap iron), the kit includes everything you need to make a Krenov-style, flat-bottom wooden plane. The body and sides are accurately milled jatoba. The assembled plane has a 1 1/2″ blade bedded at 45° and is about 11 1/2″ long by 2 1/4″ square. You then shape the body to suit your preferred grip and can trim the plane to the desired length. To assemble, all you need is a drill, some clamps, glue, a knife to adjust the throat, sandpaper to true the sole and a means of sharpening the blade. Instructions included. This kit is an excellent choice for both novice and experienced woodworkers. Wooden parts made in USA.

19P23.15 Hock Krenov-Style Plane Kit **$142.00**

B. Hock Shoulder Plane Kit

This shoulder plane kit is precision made from beech and jatoba for beauty and durability. The easy-to-assemble kit requires only a drill (for the locator dowels, removed after shaping), some glue and clamps, and some fine-tuning and shaping to complete. The bevel-down blade is bedded at 37.5° for low-angle end-grain planing of shoulders. A high-carbon, 3/16″ thick by 3/4″ wide tee blade is included, as are assembly instructions. The assembled plane is 10″ long, 3/4″ wide and 2 7/8″ high before shaping. A fun, simple and affordable way to add a shoulder plane to your arsenal.

19P23.20 Hock Shoulder Plane Kit **$128.50**

C. Hock Scraper Plane Kit USA

This kit is precision made in the USA from jatoba. The O1 Hock blade is bedded at 95° and hardened to Rc58 for burr "rollability." This kit is taller than our Krenov-style plane kits to allow for necessary blade access and a comfortable grip. The finished plane is 11″ long. All parts and instructions included.

19P23.25 Hock Scraper Plane Kit **$142.00**

D. Making & Mastering Wood Planes

by David Finck

Originally published in 2000, this highly regarded guide has been reprinted in 2019 in a high-quality hardcover edition. This is more than an instruction manual on plane making; it is a book on refining woodworking skills. David Finck, who learned the craft from James Krenov, leads you through the construction of a laminated cross-pin wooden plane (with optional throat insert and sole), while teaching the fine points of woodworking. He covers tuning up, sharpening, and proper use of the tools for the project. He then teaches how to square an edge, flatten surfaces, and square end grain with your newly made plane. Included are instructions for shop-made shooting boards. Sure to be a staple in your woodworking library. 8″×10″, 192 pages.

31L17.39 ... Mastering Wood Planes **$46.00**

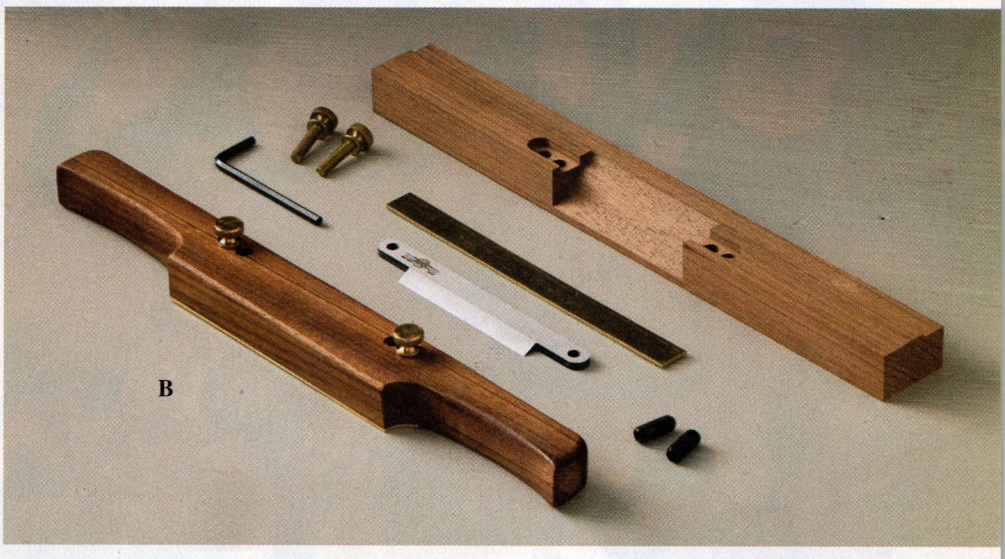
Woodworkers disagree about the origin of the block plane's name. Some claim that the name derives from its use in smoothing end grain, also called "blocking in", while others say it stems from the plane's use in resurfacing butcher blocks.

A

A. Hock Block Plane Kit USA

We offer a smaller version of our Krenov-style wooden plane kit for those who want to make a small block plane. The kit is supplied with a 1″ wide blade and ends up 5 3/4″ long after assembly. The jatoba body can be trimmed and shaped to suit your grip. To assemble, all you need is a drill, some clamps, glue, a knife to adjust the throat, sandpaper to true the sole, and a means of sharpening the blade. Instructions included. A great first plane or an excellent complement to a full-size Krenov-style plane. Wooden parts made in USA.

19P23.10 Hock Block Plane Kit **$85.00**



B

B. Hock Spokeshave Kit

To make this jatoba spokeshave, you just have to glue in the brass wear-strip and shape the handles to suit your hands. Instructions and all the parts are included: depth-adjuster set screws, brass thumb-screws to secure the blade and a Hock blade. The finished spokeshave is 11″ wide with a cutting width of 2 3/4″. A fun, simple and affordable way to add a wooden spokeshave to your tool chest.

19P23.30 Hock Spokeshave Kit **$113.50**

Never leave wooden planes outside or in very damp basements. This applies equally to your steel planes. Steel rusts and wood swells in these conditions, causing deterioration to both.

C

C. Traditional Wooden Handplanes

by Scott Wynn

Author and woodworking instructor Scott Wynn shows you how to make, modify, restore and use antique planes in this guide for today's woodworkers. He reveals how traditional wooden planes work, how to set up a flea market find and how to tune up a new plane for peak performance. You'll learn about the different types and how to use them to their best advantage, which blade angles are best, which steel to use and how to make your own set using modern techniques that simplify construction. Softcover, 204 pages, 2018.

49L53.10 Traditional Wooden Handplanes **$25.90**

D

D. Discovering Japanese Handplanes

by Scott Wynn

Fast, efficient and effective, Japanese hand planes are attracting increasing notice among Western cabinetmakers, carpenters and woodworkers. These tools are meant to be used hard and produce excellent results rapidly. Author and woodworking instructor Scott Wynn shows you how to choose, set up, maintain and use these versatile tools to achieve stunning results. Japanese blades are arguably the best in the world, and Wynn shares his methods for keeping them sharp before walking you through plane anatomy and traditional techniques. He then goes over various types of planes, explaining their uses at each turn, including planes for joinery and shaping wood, and offers advice on setting up rabbet planes, side-rabbet planes, hollows and rounds. Discover why this traditional tool has a home in your modern workshop, with step-by-step instructions, full-color photos, detailed illustrations and clear diagrams. Softcover, 144 pages, 2017.

49L53.37 Discovering Japanese Handplanes **$24.90**

Veritas Miniature Tools

A. Veritas Miniature Cabinetmaker's Trimming Plane

This fully functional 1:3-scale version of our cabinetmaker's trimming plane is a useful tool for reaching places a regular-size plane or chisel just won't fit. Only $2^{3}/_{16}$″ long, $^{5}/_{8}$″ wide and less than 1″ in height, it excels at making precise paring cuts in tight spots, such as a box interior. The 25° bevel blade and 15° bed angle yield an effective cutting angle of 40°, severing end-grain fibers cleanly and minimizing tearing. The exposed full-width blade lets you work up to adjacent surfaces and can be set flush with the sole for trimming without marring. Made from investment-cast stainless steel with machined sides and a ground sole, it is comfortable to hold and use. The $^{5}/_{32}$″ thick blade is A2 tool steel, the lever cap is stainless steel, and the rear tote is walnut. Made in Canada, it comes in a French-fitted embossed leatherette presentation box. A diminutive tool you will find yourself reaching for often.

Miniature Cabinetmaker's Trimming Plane
05P80.03 **$49.50**

Veritas Miniature Tools

Our miniatures are all fully functional 1:3-scale versions of our full-size tools – and are meant to be used. Well made and surprisingly comfortable, they are a good choice on delicate projects or where full-size tools would be cumbersome to use. The planes, scraper and spokeshave have investment-cast stainless-steel bodies; the planes and spokeshave have A2 blades, the scraper uses a spring-steel blade, and the chisels are PM-V11 steel. The **router plane**, with a blade that can be positioned inboard for standard use or outboard for true bullnose work, is ideal for hardware installation and for fine inlay or intarsia work. The **shoulder**, **low-angle block**, **edge**, **bench** and **jack planes** are useful for any fine trimming work. The edge plane is suitable for stock up to $^{3}/_{8}$″ thick; the shoulder plane is also a good choice for cleaning the bottom of narrow dadoes. The **plow plane** cuts a $^{3}/_{32}$″ slot and has an adjustable fence. The blade on the **cabinet scraper** can be cambered with a thumbscrew. The **chisels** and **spokeshave** allow a delicate touch that is particularly useful in model making. The chisel set includes $^{1}/_{8}$″, $^{1}/_{4}$″ and $^{3}/_{8}$″ blade widths. The **honing guide** is designed for sharpening our miniature chisels and plane blades. The **marking gauges** (regular and dual) have a hardened steel wheel that leaves a clear mark, even on cross grain. The 27 tpi **rip tenon saw**, with a molded spine and walnut grip, has a cutting depth of about $1^{1}/_{4}$″. Available separately or as a set, the right-hand **shooting plane** and **shooting board** offer a more precise alternative when working with stock you might ordinarily trim to length with a knife, adding a measure of control to exacting work such as picture framing or kumiko. The **bench vise** is a good way to hold small parts and apply controlled clamping or spreading force. All the tools are made in Canada, and each comes in a French-fitted presentation box.

B.	**05P82.01**	Router Plane	**$ 53.50**
C.	**05P80.01**	Shoulder Plane	**$ 49.50**
D.	**05P82.24**	Plow Plane	**$ 59.50**
E.	**05P82.20**	Block Plane	**$ 56.50**
F.	**05P81.01**	Edge Plane	**$ 49.50**
G.	**05P82.22**	Bench Plane	**$ 57.50**
H.	**05P82.26**	Bevel-Up Jack Plane	**$ 74.50**
J.	**05P85.01**	Chisels (3)	**$ 49.50**
K.	**05P84.10**	Cabinet Scraper	**$ 51.50**
L.	**05P84.01**	Spokeshave	**$ 48.50**
M.	**05P85.20**	Honing Guide	**$ 42.50**
N.	**05P85.10**	Marking Gauges (2)	**$ 48.50**
O.	**05P86.61**	Rip Tenon Saw	**$ 52.50**
P.	**05P82.28**	Shooting Plane	**$ 95.00**
Q.	**05P82.29**	Shooting Board	**$ 29.50**
	05P82.30	Shooting Plane & Board	**$109.00**
R.	**05P86.01**	Bench Vise	**$ 52.50**

Miniature Tool Sets

Our miniature tools are available in sets at a saving of about 10%. The specialty plane set combines the trimming, router, shoulder and plow planes; the standard plane set has the block, edge, bench and jack planes; the tools set includes the spokeshave, chisels, cabinet scraper, marking gauges and honing guide. The set of 10 includes the block, edge, bench, router, shoulder, plow and trimming planes as well as the spokeshave, chisels and cabinet scraper. The complete set includes the specialty and standard plane sets and the mini tools set plus the tenon saw at a saving of $80 compared to buying the tools individually.

05P82.74	Specialty Plane Set (A-D)	**$185.00**
05P82.71	Standard Plane Set (E-H)	**$205.00**
05P82.72	Mini Tools Set (J-N)	**$220.00**
05P85.74	Set of 10 Miniature Tools (A-G, J-L)	**$445.00**
05P82.81	**Complete Miniature Tool Set** (A-O)	**$639.00**

Veritas Miniature Workbench Accessories

At 1:3 scale of their full-size versions, our miniature workholding accessories are sized to fit in $^{17}/_{64}$″ dog holes.

Work can be secured horizontally with a **Wonder Dog** or vertically with a **hold-down**. The clamping screw on the Wonder Dog provides approximately $1^{1}/_{4}$″ of travel. The hold-down has a 3″ cast steel arm and a 3″ post, and provides 1″ of clamping capacity.

The set of four brass **surface dogs** ensures you have enough on hand for fast and repeatable work positioning. They can also be used in combination with the Wonder Dog, hold-down and planing stops. The face of each surface dog is $^{11}/_{32}$″×$^{3}/_{16}$″ tall.

Each miniature **planing stop** slips over a pair of miniature surface dogs to present a solid bearing surface, allowing thin materials to be worked without obstruction. For tasks that involve the application of horizontal force in one direction, such as planing, a single stop can be used with no additional clamping. Stops can also be placed perpendicular to one another to capture two edges of the workpiece to prevent rotation. Offered as a pair; each planing stop measures 4″×$^{1}/_{2}$″ and is made from 0.10″ thick anodized aluminum.

The **workbench accessories set** includes a Wonder Dog, a hold-down, four surface dogs and a pair of planing stops.

Our 11″×8″ miniature **Worksurface** is made from 18mm Baltic birch plywood and features an array of $^{17}/_{64}$″ diameter dog holes to provide the same hold-down capabilities of a workbench. Four rubber feet prevent the platform from shifting in use.

S.	**05P86.51**	Wonder Dog	**$15.50**
T.	**05P86.53**	Hold-Down	**$31.50**
U.	**05P86.52**	Surface Dogs, set of 4	**$13.50**
V.	**05P86.54**	Planing Stops, pr.	**$12.90**
	05P86.56	**Workbench Accessories Set (all above)**	**$66.50**
W.	**05P86.55**	Worksurface	**$32.50**

Adhesives

A. Lee Valley Cabinetmaker's Glue 2002 GF

Our 2002 GF glue is a polyvinyl acetate emulsion adhesive with superior gap-filling characteristics due to its high solids content (45%). Its high viscosity (6000 cps) reduces joint starving and virtually eliminates staining. Any squeeze-out remains on the surface, allowing it to be fully removed (best done with a cabinet scraper once partially cured), avoiding any problems when a finish is applied later. When dry, its light brown color is hidden at joint seams, yet is easy to spot should any excess get elsewhere. With an open time of 15 to 20 minutes and a clamping time of 30 to 90 minutes (depending upon application), it can be worked after 4 hours. After 24 hours it reaches its full strength, which is in excess of the strength of the strongest wood in shear, sugar maple. An excellent formulation, 2002 GF will become your favorite all-around glue. The three smaller sizes come in squeeze bottles with applicator tips.

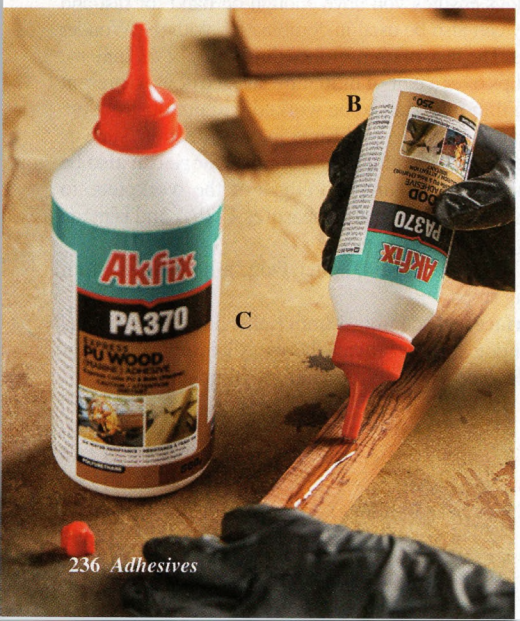
62K01.10	*2002 GF, 250*ml* (8.5 fl oz)	**$10.90**
62K01.11	*2002 GF, 500*ml* (17 fl oz)	**$16.90**
62K01.12	*2002 GF, 1*l* (34 fl oz)	**$26.50**
62K01.14	*2002 GF, 4*l* (135 fl oz)	**$74.50**

** Must be protected from freezing. Available by mail order between April and October only. Check our website for store availability.*

Akfix PA370 Express PU Wood Glue (Marine Adhesive)

This liquid polyurethane adhesive cures quickly with an extremely high bond strength and excellent water resistance. It adheres to metal, concrete, polystyrene foam and plastics, as well as hard-to-glue exotic woods, and works well for gluing dissimilar materials, both porous and non-porous. With an open time of 5 to 15 minutes at 23°C (73°F) and 50% RH, it creates minimal foam-out, making clean-up much easier. It conforms to D4 classification, the highest level of waterproofing by European grading standards, making it suitable for complete immersion, even in marine applications below the waterline.

B.	**62K14.30**	PA370 Express Glue, 250g	**$17.00**
C.	**62K14.32**	PA370 Express Glue, 500g	**$22.00**



D. Titebond III USA

This is the first PVA glue to meet the ANSI standard for Type I water resistance – it is effectively waterproof, although not for marine use below the waterline. It is an excellent all-around choice when faced with conditions that would challenge any other water-based adhesive. Combining a strong initial tack with a long open time (10 min.) but short clamping time (30 min.), it has good gap-filling capabilities with its high solids content (52%). It sands easily without softening, resists heat and solvents, and cures to a light brown. Titebond III is FDA approved for indirect food contact, such as cutting boards or serving platters. Its advanced formulation allows it to fully cure in cool weather (47°F/8°C), making it useful for on-site assembly. Solvent free and one-part, Titebond III cleans up easily with water when liquid.

62K10.12	Titebond III, 8 fl oz	**$ 9.95**
62K10.13	Titebond III, 16 fl oz	**$18.50**

To order call **1-800-267-8767** or visit our website at **leevalley.com**

Akfix PVA Super Wood Glues

These reliable water-based woodworking adhesives dry clear, minimizing glue lines, especially on lighter wood. The thick consistency reduces running and dripping on vertical surfaces, and helps facilitate tricky glue-ups by staying where you put it. D2 White Super Glue Frame Work has a high bond strength and adheres well to all woods (including plywood and MDF) as well as decorative laminates, chipboard and blockboard. With an open time of 15 to 20 minutes, it is best used for dry applications and in areas with low humidity. D3 Super Wood Glue has an excellent bond strength when used on all types of wood and wood composites. With an open time of approximately 10 minutes, it is suitable for indoor and outdoor use, making it a good choice for projects exposed to moisture and high levels of humidity.

E.	**62K14.20**	D2 Super Frame Work, 500g	**$12.00**
F.	**62K14.24**	D3 Super Wood Glue, 150g	**$ 6.00**
G.	**62K14.26**	D3 Super Wood Glue, 500g	**$15.00**

Chair Doctor Glue

If a chair has a loose rung, an injection of Chair Doctor will bond it in position. It soaks into the end grain, swells the wood and then freezes it in the swollen state as it cures. A film of dry glue lines the wood cells, preventing contraction. The glue can penetrate the narrowest of cracks. It comes in a 2 fl oz bottle with a slim applicator tip, or in a 4 fl oz bottle with one syringe and three sizes of blunt-tip needles that let you do a number of joints quickly and neatly. The needles and syringe can be cleaned with water and reused.

		1+	5+
A.	Chair Doctor, 2 fl oz **05K99.01**	**$15.50**	**$13.95**
B.	Chair Doctor, 4 fl oz **05K99.04**	**$21.50**	—

C. Old Brown Glue USA

This glue provides the benefits of traditional hide glue in a convenient liquid formulation. It has good initial tack, a 30-minute open time and is reversible with heat and moisture – ideal properties for restoration, veneering, instrument making or assembling complex projects. Smears and bleed-through can be removed with a damp cloth. Composed of hydrolyzed collagen (hide glue) and urea, the glue cures through evaporation and sets completely in 24 to 48 hours. Non-toxic, it has a 192g Bloom strength rating. Available in 5 fl oz (148*ml*) and 20 fl oz (591*ml*) bottles. Made in USA.

Old Brown Glue, 5 fl oz
56K60.10 **$15.50**

Old Brown Glue, 20 fl oz
56K60.12 **$44.50**

Antique Restorer's Veneer Hide Glue USA

Our granular hide glue is very strong (rated 260g± Bloom strength) with a correspondingly short open time; it is good for uncomplicated assemblies where strength is of paramount importance. Pearl hide glue is not quite as strong (rated 150g± Bloom strength) but takes longer to gel, making it better for applications like veneering where you need time to fit, but where high strength is not required.

		1+	5+
D.	**56K50.01** Gran. Hide Glue, 1 lb	**$29.50**	**$26.60**
E.	**56K50.05** Pearl Hide Glue, 1 lb	**$25.50**	**$22.95**

F. High Tack Fish Glue

The long open time and 1-minute tack of this product, combined with its high strength, make it a good choice for assembly work. It is sandable and resists solvents, but the cured glue line has low water resistance. It is widely used for stick-on consumer products because a cured layer can be moistened to restore the original tack and bond characteristics.

56K60.00 Fish Glue, 500*ml* (17 fl oz) **$31.50**

Glue Pot & Warmer

Part of the reason heat-sensitive hide glue is useful for furniture construction is because it can be softened for repairs; however, this property also makes it necessary to keep the glue warm while you work with it. This double-boiler pot surrounds the inner pot with water to evenly distribute heat and help prevent scorching of the glue, even when placed on a constant heat source. The water also helps insulate it to retain warmth when removed from the heat source.

This pot is a replica of a classic Landers, Frary & Clark glue pot first made in the 1870s, reproduced right down to the decorative sunburst on the hinged lid. Where the original was cast iron, ours is cast from stainless steel for improved rust resistance. The removable inner pot holds up to 1 fl oz of glue, and the outer pot holds 2½ fl oz of water. Measures 3″ in diameter and 2⅜″ tall overall.

To keep the glue warm for longer periods, we offer an electric tabletop warmer. This small ceramic hotplate has a 39″ long cord and can be used safely on any flat surface. Available separately or in a set with the glue pot.

G.	**09A02.82** Glue Pot	**$49.90**
H.	**09A02.83** Tabletop Warmer	**$16.50**
	09A02.84 Glue Pot & Warmer Set	**$57.50**

Starbond Tinted CA Glue

Effective for bonding and filling small cracks and voids, this cyanoacrylate glue helps disguise the repair in the surrounding wood. It can also create distinctive accents by highlighting imperfections in reclaimed, spalted or burl wood while stabilizing the material. With a medium-thin viscosity (150 cPs), it penetrates voids up to 0.006″ wide and bonds in 10 to 15 seconds. For filling voids, building layers of glue alternating with accelerator is recommended. The brown glue is best for lighter-colored woods and dries to a slightly translucent light-amber color. Suitable for most dark woods, dark brown dries to an opaque dark coffee brown. Black is for very dark woods and dries to an opaque jet black. The glue comes with two applicator caps, a clog-resistant stopper, and eight precision microtips.

A. 56Z87.32 Brown CA Glue, 2 oz **$22.90**
B. 56Z87.22 Dark Brown CA Glue, 2oz **$22.90**
C. 56Z87.12 Black CA Glue, 2 oz **$22.90**

Starbond CA Glue Microtips

These are the same microtips that come with the clear and tinted Starbond CA glues we carry. The optional tips fit over the caps' dispensing nozzles to permit extremely accurate glue application. Particularly useful for delicate repairs or when applying glue in hard-to-reach areas, they can be cut to a desired opening width so you can easily control the amount of glue applied. The disposable tips are good for more than one application if soaked in acetone immediately after use to prevent clogging. Available in a pack of 50 tips, so you can keep plenty on hand.

CA Glue Microtips, pkg. of 50
56Z89.01 **$18.90**

D. Starbond CA Accelerator USA

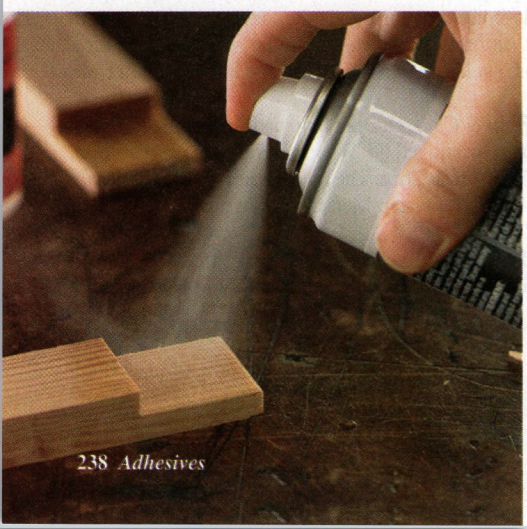
While CA super glues generally cure rapidly, this accelerator speeds up the process even further for nearly instant curing. It is specially formulated to prevent hazing, a white residue that occurs when CA flash cures. Particularly useful in situations where the work would be difficult to clamp or when filling a void by building up layers of thicker viscosity CA alternating with accelerator to ensure full curing. You can also apply the accelerator directly onto a glued joint or spray one side of a joint and apply glue to the other. The aerosol dispenser produces a fine mist spray. Made in USA.

Aerosol CA Accelerator, 6 oz
56Z88.06 **$23.50**

E. Starbond CA Debonder

Because cyanoacrylate adhesives cure so quickly, cleaning up errant drips or spills on work surfaces before the glue hardens can be challenging. This gelled solvent provides a solution – it is specially formulated to soften dried CA glue so that it can be removed more easily. Simply apply the debonder to the dried glue using the applicator brush built into the container's cap. Just-set glue needs 10 to 15 minutes to loosen; fully cured cyanoacrylate requires 20 to 30 minutes. You can wipe or scrape away the softened residue.

Starbond CA Debonder, 2 oz
56Z89.03 **$15.50**



Application of the adhesive should result in an even layer over both surfaces to give best "wetting" of the wood molecules. If you don't put on enough glue, or if you squeeze most of it out under too-tight clamp pressure, you will have what is called a dry or "starved" joint with a poor bond.

Starbond CA Glue

We offer three formulations of versatile Starbond cyanoacrylate adhesive.

The water-like thin glue flows into tight spaces, tiny cracks and small voids, and stabilizes punky or spalted wood or other porous materials. It also works well as a clear turning finish for small projects and lets you quickly repair hairline fractures that appear in the material during turning. With a low viscosity of 2 to 3 cPs, it penetrates cracks as narrow as 0.002″ wide and bonds in less than 5 seconds.

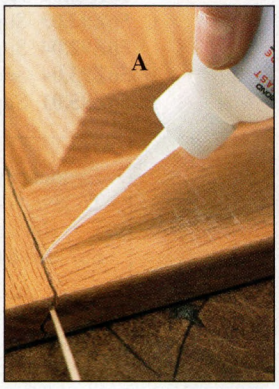
The medium glue is an excellent general-purpose instant adhesive for applications such as small household repairs, hobby modelling, filling small gaps and stabilizing loose-fitting joints. It also works well as a clear turning finish for small projects. With a medium viscosity of 150 cPs, it has the consistency of motor oil, penetrating cracks and gaps up to 0.006″ wide and bonding in 10 to 20 seconds.

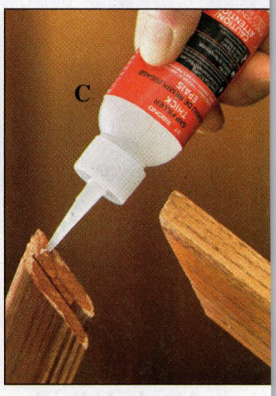
Formulated for high-strength bonding and superior gap-filling capabilities, the thick glue excels when applied to vertical surfaces, where it resists dripping or running. It has a relatively high viscosity of 2000 cPs, similar to that of liquid honey, and can be used for anything from building out structural repairs to filling gaps and voids from 0.01″ to 0.02″ wide. Bonding time is greater than 60 seconds to allow for positioning the parts.

For the medium and thick glues, curing time is longer when filling voids than when the glue is used as an adhesive due to the increased volume of glue applied to a void. For filling voids, building layers of glue alternating with accelerator is recommended to ensure full curing.

Each glue comes with two applicator caps, a clog-resistant stopper, and eight precision microtips that fit over the dispensing nozzle.

A. **56Z86.02** Thin CA Glue, 2 oz **$16.90**
B. **56Z86.22** Medium CA Glue, 2 oz **$16.90**
C. **56Z86.42** Thick CA Glue, 2 oz **$16.90**





GLUE CHARACTERISTICS					GLUE APPLICATIONS					
	Heat Resist-ance	Water Resistance	Solvent Resist-ance	Sand-ability	Pot Life (min.)	Open Assembly Time (min.)	Clamp Time (min.)	Joint Conditioning (hours)*	Freeze-Thaw (cycles)	Wet Clean-Up
2002 GF Glue	good	moderate	moderate	low	N/A	15-20	30-90	4-24	5	water
Titebond No-Drip	good	low	good	good	N/A	3-5	30	24	2	water
Titebond III	high	high	high	good	N/A	10	30	24	stable	water
Hot Stuff	low	low	good	good	N/A	5 sec.	3-5	8-24	stable	Super Solvent
Super T	low	low	good	good	N/A	10-25 sec.	3-5	8-24	stable	Super Solvent
Special T	low	low	good	good	N/A	30-50 sec.	3-5	8-24	stable	Super Solvent
Chair Doctor	good	good	good	good	N/A	10	NR	12	3	water
Old Brown Glue	low	low	moderate	good	N/A	15-45	12 hr.	24	stable	water
Hide Glue	low	low	moderate	good	all day	3-5	60	24	stable	water
Fish Glue	500°F	low	good	good	N/A	60-90	12 hr.	12	stable	water
RapidFix	good	good	good	good	N/A	indefinite	1-3	24 (100%)	stable	acetone
#205 West	good	waterproof	good	good	9-12	60-70	NR	6 (95%)	stable	acetone
#206 West	good	waterproof	good	good	20-25	90-110	NR	12 (95%)	stable	acetone
#207 West	good	waterproof	good	good	22-27	110-130	NR	14 (95%)	stable	acetone
G2 Epoxy	good	waterproof	good	good	40	40	NR	24 (80%)	stable	acetone
QuickCure 5	good	good	good	good	4-7	4-6	NR	N/A	stable	acetone
Cold Cure	good	waterproof	good	good	variable	20-60	NR	12-48 (80%)	stable	acetone
Akfix D2 PVA	good	low	moderate	good	N/A	15	20	7 days	do not freeze	water
Akfix D3 PVA	good	moderate	moderate	good	N/A	10	20	7 days	do not freeze	water
Akfix PA370	good	high	high	good	N/A	10	15	N/A	do not freeze	acetone
Starbond Black	good	moderate	good	good	N/A	< 20 sec.	20 sec.	10-15	stable	Starbond debonder
Starbond Brown	good	moderate	good	good	N/A	< 20 sec.	20 sec.	10-15	stable	Starbond debonder
Starbond Thin	good	moderate	good	good	N/A	< 5 sec.	5 sec.	10-15	stable	Starbond debonder
Starbond Dk. Brown	good	moderate	good	good	N/A	< 20 sec.	20 sec.	10-15	stable	Starbond debonder
Starbond Medium	good	moderate	good	good	N/A	< 20 sec.	20 sec.	10-15	stable	Starbond debonder
Starbond Thick	good	moderate	good	good	N/A	< 40 sec.	40-50 sec.	10-15	stable	Starbond debonder

NR: Not Required
N/A: Not Applicable

Shear data is not listed for these glues as their strength is generally in excess of the strength of most woods. Selection should therefore be made on the basis of other properties required.
** Time to reach full cure strength*

Cyanoacrylates & Solvent USA

Hot Stuff is a cyanoacrylate glue with the consistency of water. Because it has a very low viscosity, it is particularly useful for repairing hairline cracks that are too narrow for ordinary glues – the cracks can be invisibly repaired and will set within 5 seconds. Ideal for turners, who can repair work right on the lathe and keep on turning. Also excellent for furniture repair since you don't have to disassemble the item. Hot Stuff can be applied to the edge of the joint and will flow between parts. For repairs that are impossible to clamp (such as delicate carvings), ordinary finger pressure can be used to position the part. You can usually hold anything still for the 5 seconds required to cure. It is a marvellous glue to use and, unlike some brands of cyanoacrylate, it forms a bond that does not degrade over time. Shelf life of 1 year.

Super T has the consistency of thin syrup and is used where you don't have a perfect fit, e.g., a jagged wood break. Also used on porous woods such as cedar, where Hot Stuff might soak in too quickly for a good bond; it bonds in 10 to 25 seconds. **Special T** has a molasses-like consistency and is used as a gap filler, with a 30- to 50-second bond time. Shelf life of 1 year.

Cyanoacrylates require a special solvent for effective clean-up. With normal safety precautions, **Super Solvent** can be used to clean hands or remove glue spots from clothes or work surfaces. Do not use on lacquer, butyrate or nitrate-based finishes.

B. **56Z90.01** Hot Stuff, 1 fl oz **$15.90**
56Z90.02 Hot Stuff, 2 fl oz **$27.50**
C. **56Z92.03** Super T, 1 fl oz **$15.90**
56Z92.04 Super T, 2 fl oz **$27.50**
D. **56Z93.04** Special T, 1 fl oz **$17.50**
E. **56Z95.01** Super Solvent, 2 fl oz **$16.90**

Cyanoacrylate Set USA

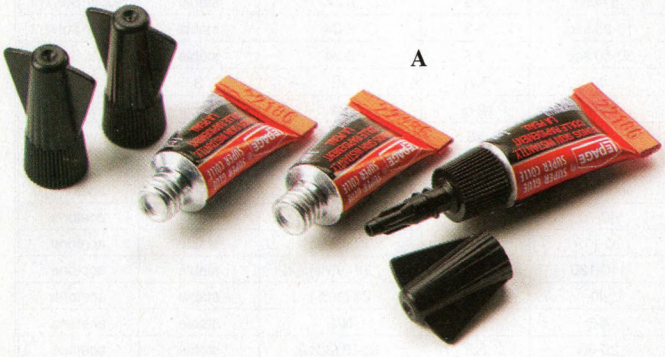
To give you the full range of applications possible, this set of four includes 1 oz Hot Stuff, 1 oz Super T, 1 oz Special T and 2 oz solvent.

56Z96.04 Cyanoacrylate Set of 4 **$55.90**

A. 3-Pack of Mini Super Glue

Each of these small tubes contains enough super glue (cyanoacrylate) for a single use, avoiding the all-too-common problem of glue curing in a stored bottle between uses. The tubes are self-piercing and allow precise application for quickly bonding a range of materials, from metal and ceramics to plastics and wood. Sold in a package of three 1*ml* tubes for a total of 3*ml* of glue.

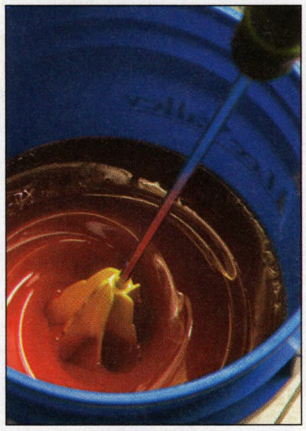
56Z29.80 3-Pack of Mini Super Glue **$5.90**

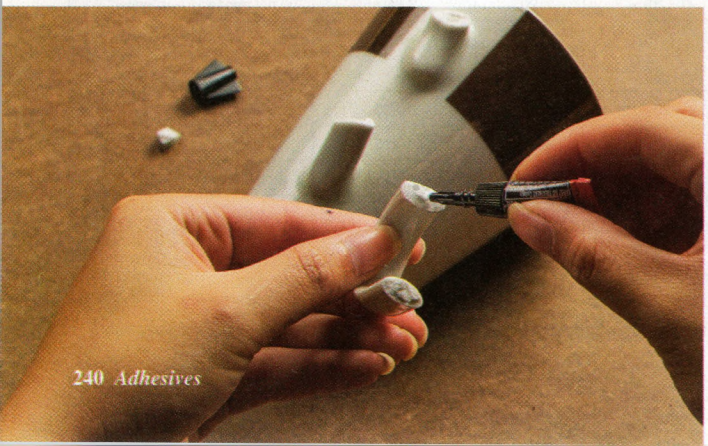


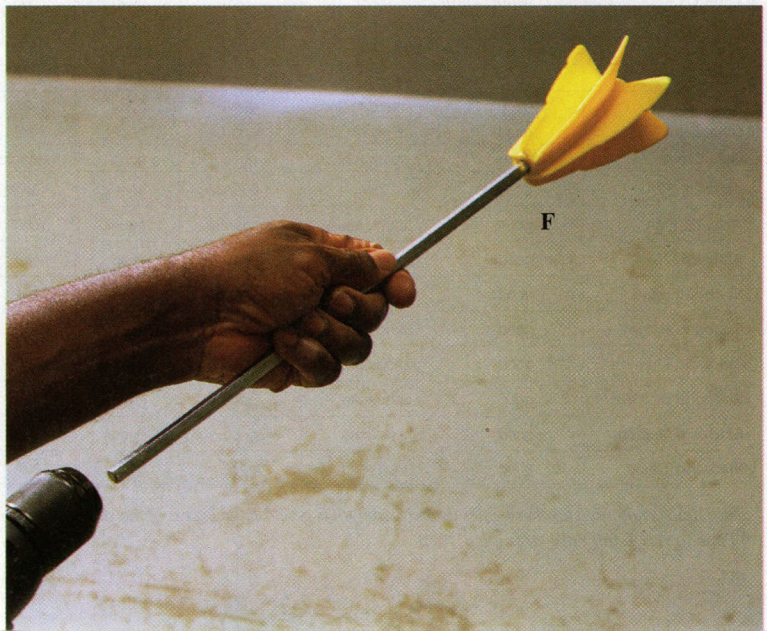
F. Mixer Paddle

For use with a standard power drill, this simple tool lets you effectively mix components of two-part epoxy resin into the smooth, even blend required for the epoxy to cure properly. The paddle has a carbon steel hex shaft and a 4″×3″ polypropylene head with fins arranged in a spiral to lift and distribute components during mixing. (Plastic fins minimize the risk of scraping material from the container walls and bottom into the epoxy, which can mar a successful pour.) The fins are widely spaced, making it easy to peel out materials after hardening. Approximately 18″ long overall. Also works well for mixing paint.

88K58.72 Mixer Paddle **$15.50**







West System Epoxy USA

This is the industry standard epoxy for high-strength waterproof adhesives. The #105 epoxy resin is mixed in a 5:1 ratio with the #205 fast-cure and #206 slow-cure hardeners, and a 3:1 ratio with the #207 hardener to form a high-strength solid with excellent moisture resistance. The #207 special coating hardener is for coating and fiberglass cloth application where an exceptionally clear, moisture-resistant natural wood finish is desired. The 105/207 mixture resists clouding in humid conditions and has a low blush formation. The 5:1 kits contain 32 fl oz (946*ml*) of resin and 7 fl oz (207*ml*) of hardener, and the 3:1 kit contains 32 fl oz (946*ml*) of resin and 10.6 fl oz (310*ml*) of hardener. Kits include three dispensing pumps and a 30-page manual.

The fillers thicken the mixture for specific applications. The #403 microfiber blend is for gap filling. The #406 colloidal silica is a thickening additive to prevent run-off in vertical and overhead joints, but can also be used for additional strength or a tougher surface. The #407 is a micro-balloon-based, low-density filler for making fairing putties that are easy to sand or carve. The #410 microlight filler (not shown) is a thermoplastic-based filler that mixes and sands easily. Its smooth texture produces a fairing compound that allows a fine feather edge.

Wooden Boat Restoration & Repair is a 78-page booklet that contains in-depth technical information on dry rot and hull and deck plank repairs, plus general information on the restoration of wooden boats with West System epoxies.

A.	**54Z20.01**	#205 Fast-Cure Kit, 39 oz	**$125.00**
	54Z20.04	#206 Slow-Cure Kit, 39 oz	**$125.00**
	54Z20.06	#207 Coating Kit, 42.6 oz	**$155.00**
	54Z20.10	#105 Resin, 32 fl oz	**$ 64.90**
	54Z20.16	#205 Hardener, 7 fl oz	**$ 42.90**
	54Z20.18	#206 Hardener, 7 fl oz	**$ 41.00**
	54Z20.22	#207 Hardener, 10.6 fl oz	**$ 72.50**
	54Z20.20	Pumps, set of 3	**$ 35.50**
B.	**54Z21.03**	#403 Microfibers, 6 oz*	**$ 25.90**
	54Z21.06	#406 Silica, 1.7 oz*	**$ 24.90**
	54Z21.07	#407 Fairing Filler, 4 oz*	**$ 37.90**
	54Z21.10	#410 Microlight Filler, 2 oz	**$ 32.00**
C.	**54Z22.01**	*Wooden Boat Restoration* ...	**$ 8.90**

** Not available for shipment to Québec.*

D. G2 Epoxy USA

G2 epoxy (2:1 ratio) is formulated to work well on oily and acidic woods. Ideal where flexibility is required. The joint will yawn rather than fracture.

56Z72.03	G2 Epoxy, 355*ml* (12 fl oz)	**$43.90**
56Z72.01	G2 Epoxy, 710*ml* (24 fl oz)	**$62.50**
56Z72.00	G2 Epoxy, 1.4*l* (48 fl oz)	**$99.50**

E. QuickCure 5 Epoxy USA

A two-part, 5-minute epoxy used in a 1:1 non-critical ratio, formulated for repairs or patching. It has good gap-filling ability and can even be used in mold making. Works on wood, metal, fiberglass, concrete, leather and china. Ideal for carvers and model builders.

56Z77.00	QuickCure 5, 236*ml* (8 fl oz)	**$35.00**
56Z77.01	QuickCure 5, 474*ml* (16 fl oz)	**$62.50**

J. Cold Cure Epoxy Adhesive USA

The most versatile of our epoxy systems, Cold Cure is a waterproof structural bonding agent and penetrating sealer. It will cure at temperatures down to 2°C/35°F, even under water. Cure time varies with temperature; at 20°C/70°F it is 24 hours. A low-viscosity epoxy with good wettability. It can be used on wood, metal, plastic, porous or non-porous surfaces, as an adhesive, sealer or laminating resin. A two-part system, 2:1 ratio.

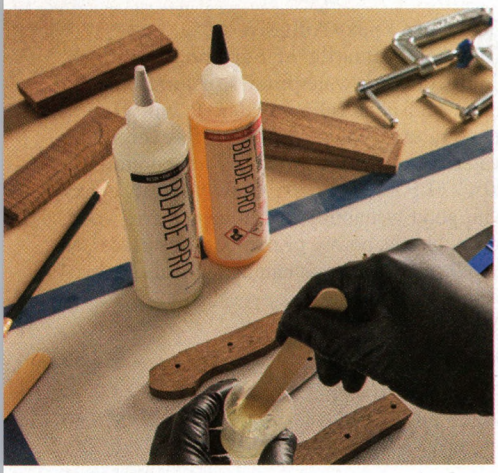
Cold Cure, 355*ml* (12 fl oz)
56Z74.05 **$56.50**

Cold Cure, 710*ml* (24 fl oz)
56Z73.00 **$78.50**

Workshop Measuring & Mixing Cups USA

Originally made for preparing precise paint mixtures in auto body shops, these cups have plenty of woodworking uses, eliminating guesswork when mixing two-part epoxies, blending stains or diluting finish. They have standard metric and Imperial volume graduations, as well as additional sets of markings for accurately mixing components in specific ratios. Another scale divides each cup's total volume into tenths – helpful when mixing a large batch in exactly the same proportions used in a smaller test batch, for example. Cups come in three sizes. The 1 pint (473*ml*) cup is graduated to 11 fl oz and 300*ml*, the 1 quart (946*ml*) size is graduated to 26 fl oz and 750*ml*, and the 2½ quart (2.37 litre) size is graduated to 64 fl oz and 2000*ml*. Made of a sturdy, flexible plastic, the cup can be squeezed to form a spout for a controlled pour. To clean the cup for reuse, many materials can be peeled out neatly after hardening. Made in USA.

F.	**56Z82.10** 1 Pint (473*ml*) Cup	**$1.60**
G.	**56Z82.11** 1 Quart (946*ml*) Cup	**$1.80**
H.	**56Z82.12** 2½ Quart (2.37*l*) Cup	**$4.40**

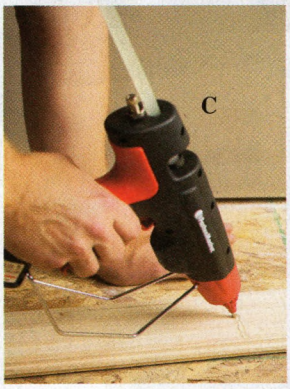


Blade Pro Epoxy

Specially formulated for knife making, this epoxy excels at bonding dissimilar materials such as carbon or stainless steel (as well as ferrous and non-ferrous metals) to wood, bone, antler or composites. The low-viscosity fluid spreads well, flowing easily into hidden-tang mortises to form a tight, waterproof seal. Suitable for both full- and hidden-tang knives. Working time at 21°C (70°F) is 45 minutes. Do not use below 10°C (50°F). Cures fully in 72 hours. Machinable in 12 to 14 hours. A two-part system, 1:1 ratio.

The small kit includes 2 fl oz of epoxy and 2 fl oz of hardener, and the large kit includes 8 fl oz of epoxy and 8 fl oz of hardener. As with any two-part epoxy, coverage depends on how efficiently it is mixed and applied; for example, the small kit should be enough for at least three average-size kitchen knives, or as many as a dozen if carefully prepared to minimize waste. Shelf life is approximately 3 years if stored as directed.

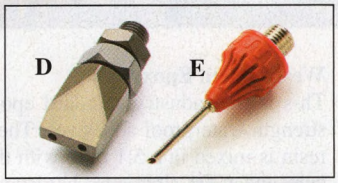
A. 56Z77.10 Blade Pro Epoxy, 4 oz **$32.00**
B. 56Z77.11 Blade Pro Epoxy, 16 oz **$73.00**

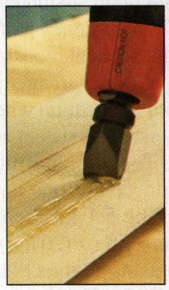


C. FastenMaster Pro Hot-Melt Gun

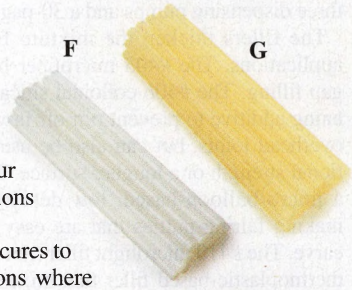
This is a professional-grade hot-melt glue gun. It provides smooth, dripless flow at a controllable rate, so you can dispense slowly for repairs and other precise work, or choose faster output to speed large jobs such as flooring or carpet installation. Its 220W heating element warms quickly, so it's ready to use in just a few minutes. To control the flow, you can adjust the trigger throw as well as the temperature from 285° to 428°F (140° to 220°C), which regulates the viscosity of the glue so you can dispense as slowly or quickly as needed without straining your grip. Releasing the trigger stops the flow instantly, and the simple but effective integral stand helps prevent mess when you set it down. There are two high-quality hot-melt adhesive formulations available, letting you choose a glue with the initial tack strength and working time that's best suited for the task. Two optional nozzles are available separately: a double-flow nozzle for rapid output and a repair nozzle for precise application. Highly recommended.

03K03.50 Hot-Melt Gun **$209.00**
D. 03K03.52 Double-Flow Nozzle **$ 38.50**
E. 03K03.53 Repair Nozzle **$ 48.50**





Adhesive Sticks for FastenMaster Pro Hot-Melt Gun



These two construction-grade adhesives let you choose a glue with the initial tack and working time best suited for the task. Each creates a strong, durable bond with the flexibility needed to allow for the expansion and contraction of wood over time. The adhesive strength is impressive – in our tests, we found that a row of small dots was effective in situations where you might normally lay out a continuous bead of glue.

Flex 40 tacks instantly, has an open time of 40 seconds, and cures to full bond strength in 5 minutes or less, suitable for situations where clamping your work is impractical or where you don't need a longer open time to fine-tune the position of items being glued. Effective on a wide variety of porous and non-porous materials.

Flex 180 is also a fast-acting glue but allows a little more time to position the items being glued. It tacks within seconds of applying pressure, has an open time of 180 seconds, and cures to full bond strength in 8 minutes or less. Effective on a wide variety of porous and some non-porous materials.

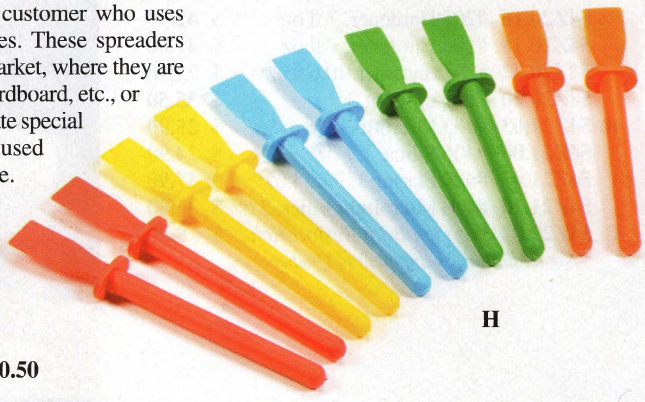
Each adhesive comes in a package of 18 sticks, with a total coverage of approximately 90 linear feet.

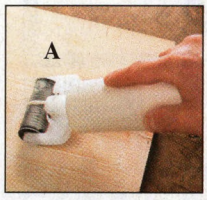
F. 03K03.56 Flex 40 Adhesive Sticks, pkg. of 18 **$28.50**
G. 03K03.55 Flex 180 Adhesive Sticks, pkg. of 18 **$29.95**

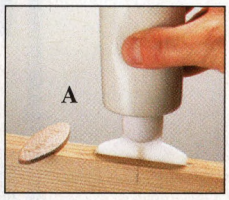
H. Glue Spreaders

This product was suggested by a customer who uses them with wood glues and epoxies. These spreaders were lifted from the general craft market, where they are used to apply glue to felts, paper, cardboard, etc., or for working with thick paints to create special patterns. The flexible tip can be used with various amounts of pressure. Glue won't stick to the polypropylene plastic, and dried glue just chips off. An excellent shop aid. Various colors, depending on supply.

Glue Spreaders, pkg. of 10
99K50.12 **$10.50**

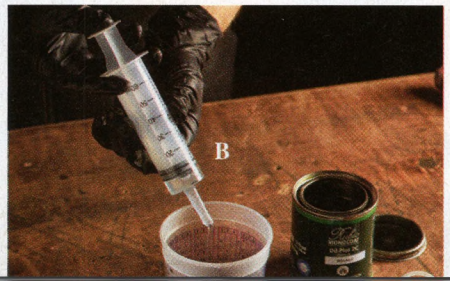






A. Biscuit & Roller Glue Applicator Set
This glue bottle set comes with two heads for specialty applications. The biscuit-shaped applicator fits the slot produced by a biscuit joiner to spread glue evenly inside; glue flows through a slot in the center and along the profiled edge. An applicator cap for it is included. The 2½″ wide rubber roller is useful for large surface applications; glue squeezed onto the roller is spread on the wood in an even layer. Can be used with PVA adhesives or liquid hide glues (regular wood glues). Bottle holds 8 oz.
17K22.02 Glue Applicator Set **$15.90**

B. 60*ml* Syringe
This syringe allows easy and accurate measuring of small volumes of liquid – useful anytime you need a precise ratio when mixing things such as finishes or epoxy. Graduated in millilitres, it holds up to 60*ml* (2.11 fl oz) of product and measures 6¾″ long by 1¼″ wide. If thoroughly cleaned, the syringe can be reused.
25K07.07 60*ml* Syringe **$3.20**



C. Birch Tongue Depressors USA
At 11/16″ wide, 6″ long and 1/16″ thick, these are great for spreading glue or stirring paint, stain, filler, etc. They also make excellent clamping cauls to protect your work and can be used as shims where you have blown it.

	1+	6+
41K96.01 Depressors (100)	**$11.50**	**$10.40**

D. Squeeze Bottles
These plastic bottles are handy if you buy glue in bulk or for storing other solutions. Applicator top included. 500*ml* or 1*l* capacity.

	1+	6+
62K02.01 500*ml* (17 oz) Bottle, ea.	**$3.50**	**$3.15**
62K02.02 1*l* (34 oz) Bottle, ea.	**$3.80**	**$3.40**
62K02.04 Repl. Top, ea.	**$1.30**	**$1.20**

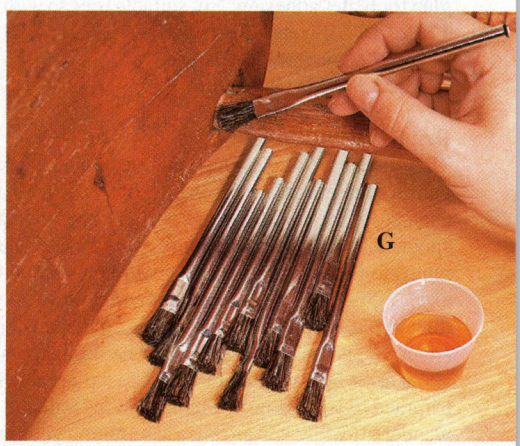
E. Accordion Bottles USA
Two 1 oz bottles and eight blunt needles, two each of gauges 14, 18, 20 and 22. Used for gluing in the same way as syringes. Excellent value.
25K07.45 Set of Accordion Bottles **$14.90**

F. Set of 5 Glue Syringes USA
For applying glue in awkward spots, nothing beats a needle-tipped syringe. This set of five syringes comes with 10 blunt-end needles (five 18-gauge and five 20-gauge; replacement set available). Flushed after use, they are reusable.

	1+	6+
25K07.31 5-Syringe Set	**$24.50**	**$22.10**
25K07.37 Repl. Set 10 Needles	**$10.50**	—

G. Acid Swabs USA
Acid swabs are extremely useful for any number of small jobs where you need a brush to apply a bit of glue, paint, stain, stripper, etc. Sold in packages of 12. Bristle section is about 3/8″ wide and ¾″ long.

	1+	10+
83K04.01 Acid Swabs, pkg. of 12	**$10.90**	**$9.25**



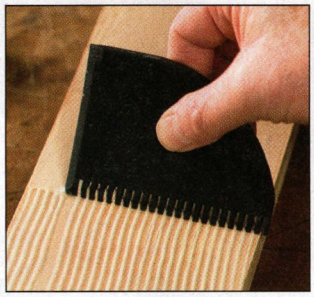
H. Curved-Tip Syringe
Our curved-tip syringe is ideal for accurately applying glue in awkward spots. Can be trimmed back for faster flow if desired. Flushed after use, it will last indefinitely.
25K07.06 Curved-Tip Syringe **$2.95**

The silicone tray flexes for ease of pouring glue.

The narrow brush head excels for gluing inside joints.

The spreader has a comb-teeth edge to create grooves for better adhesion.

The wide brush head works well on broader surfaces.



A. Silicone Gluing Set

These practical tools make dispensing, applying and cleaning up glue easier. For use with polyurethanes, epoxies and water-based adhesives such as PVAs and animal glues, the set includes a compact tray, two sizes of good-quality brushes and a versatile spreader. Nearly all components are made of durable silicone, so you can simply peel off any dried glue for quick and easy clean-ups.

Constructed of 3/16″ thick material, the tray flexes enough that you can readily dispense glue or return a surplus to its container through the pouring lips that double as brush rests. The tray has a ribbed surface for removing excess glue from brushes, and measures about 3 3/8″ wide by 5 1/4″ long by 7/8″ deep.

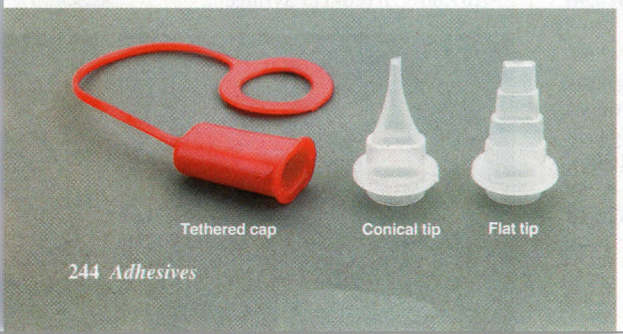
The brush heads have strong silicone bristles that won't break when you pull on them to peel away dried glue. Made of tough polypropylene, the handles have integral scraper ends. The large brush is 1 1/4″ wide, and the small is 1/2″ wide. Extra brushes are available separately. For applying glue to broad surfaces, the spreader has a bevel on one edge that lets you spread a large amount of adhesive quickly, and comb teeth on another to create grooves that remove excess glue for better adhesion. Not suitable for use with CA glues.

17K22.10 Silicone Gluing Set **$29.90**
17K22.11 Narrow Glue Brush **$ 6.95**
17K22.12 Wide Glue Brush **$ 7.95**

Dripless Glue Bottle

This dispenser makes any glue-up a neater task. With a gentle squeeze of the bottle, glue is forced through a channel at the bottom of the airtight reservoir and up the spout. As you ease your grip, the sides of the reservoir return to their original shape, creating a suction that draws excess glue from the spout, preventing drips. Available in three sizes, each with two tips: flat for dispensing a strip of adhesive and conical for beads. The 4 oz size will go just about anywhere your hand will. The replaceable tips can be trimmed to suit the task at hand, and the tethered cap won't wander off while you are busy assembling your project. The accessory kits contain five of each style of tip and two caps.

B. 62K02.12 Dripless Glue Bottle, 4 oz **$11.50**
C. 62K02.13 Dripless Glue Bottle, 6 oz **$12.50**
D. 62K02.14 Dripless Glue Bottle, 16 oz **$15.50**
62K02.21 12-pc. Accessory Kit, 4 oz/6 oz Bottles **$ 6.50**
62K02.22 12-pc. Accessory Kit, 16 oz Bottle **$ 6.50**



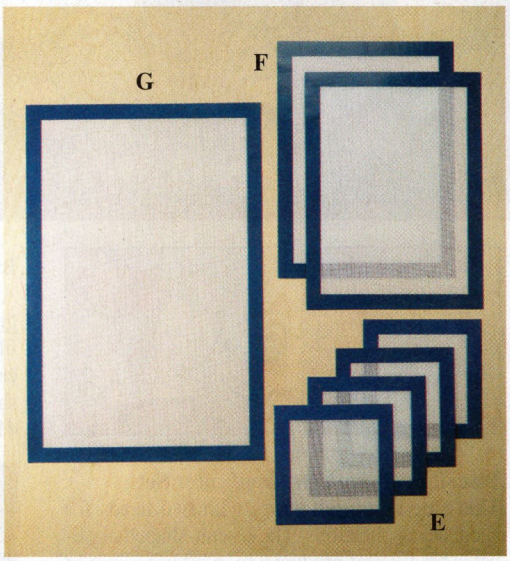
Silicone Mats

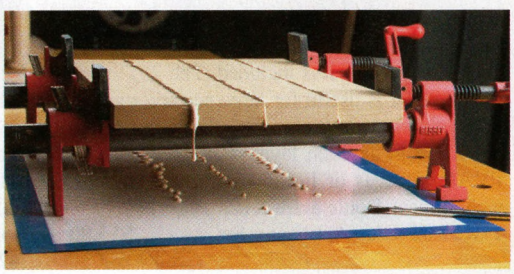
These mats help protect work surfaces from drips and splatters when gluing up, applying finishes or pouring epoxy. Made from durable fiberglass mesh and silicone, they won't stretch, tear or bunch up in use and have excellent grip – they stay where you place them and also help keep your project steady as you work. Clean-up is quick; any dried glue or finish peels off easily, or you can rinse and wipe down the mat if the glue or finish is still wet. Available in three sizes, the small size being a particularly good choice to capture glue drops under a joint on larger-scale work. The small mat, supplied as a package of four, is 7 7/8″ square. The medium mat is 11″×15″ and comes as a package of two. The large mat is 15 3/4″×23 5/8″.

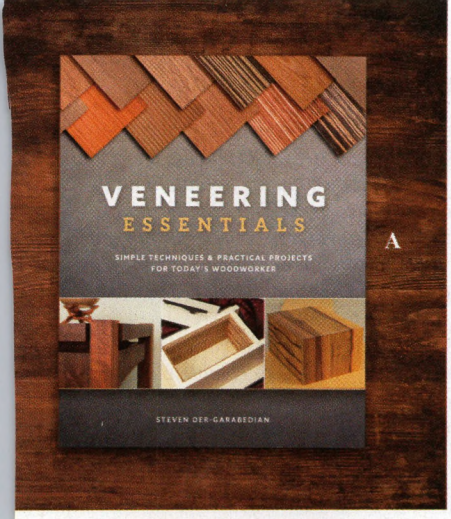
E. Small Mats (7 7/8″×7 7/8″), (4)
56Z20.05 **$17.90**

F. Medium Mats (11″×15″), (2)
56Z20.04 **$19.30**

G. Large Mat (15 3/4″×23 5/8″), ea.
56Z20.03 **$19.90**

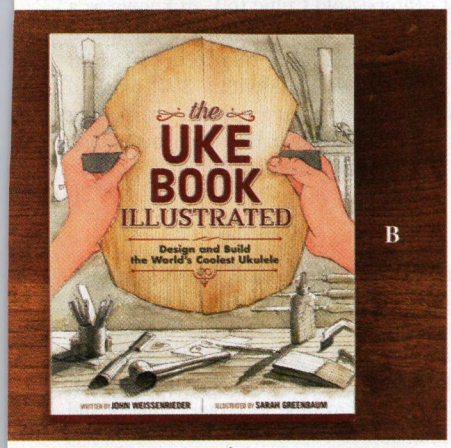






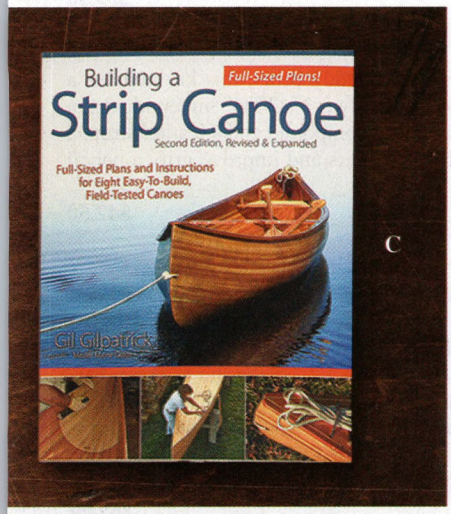
A

A. Veneering Essentials
by Steven Der-Garabedian
This practical guide explains the basics of cutting, matching, buying and storing veneer, tools required, as well as substrates and adhesives. Six skill-building projects cover methods for iron-on and hammer veneering, applying solid wood edging, mechanical and vacuum pressing and making curved veneer. Step-by-step instructions are given for making a magnetic message board, curved wall panel, floating-top side table, veneer press, tea box and tray, and platform box. Softcover, 8″×10″, 192 pages, 2021.
49L27.49 Veneering Essentials **$32.90**



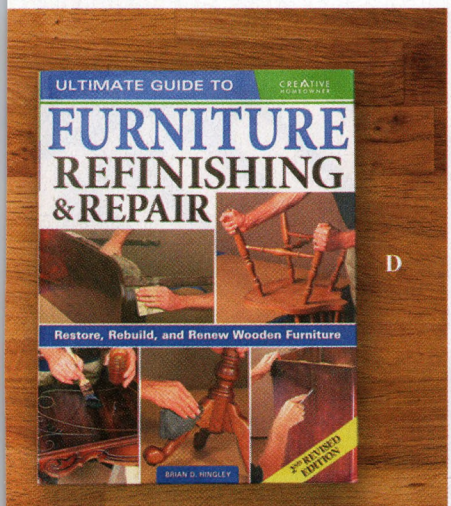
B

B. The Uke Book Illustrated
by John Weissenrieder;
illustrated by Sarah Greenbaum
This thorough guide to making a ukulele from scratch is uniquely presented in the style of a graphic novel, with detailed instructions accompanied by watercolor drawings. Complete with patterns, tool lists and guidance on materials and woodworking techniques, this book takes you step-by-step through the anatomy of the ukulele and how to build, finish and string a working one of your own. Softcover, 8″×10″, 248 pages, 2019.
49L51.32 The Uke Book **$24.90**



C

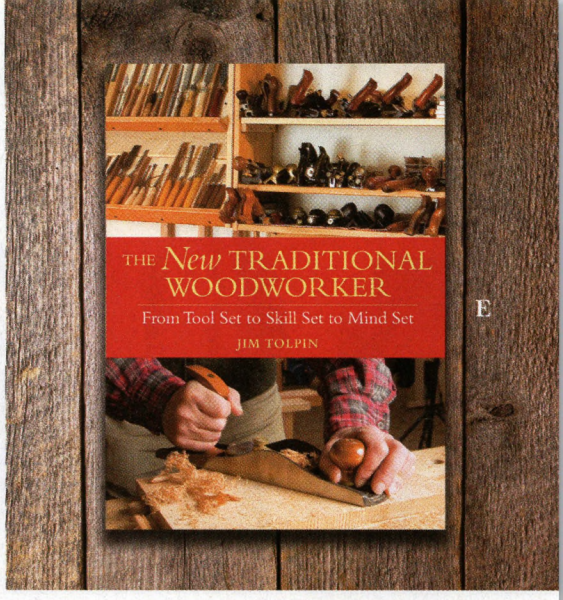
C. Building a Strip Canoe
by Gil Gilpatrick
Written by a renowned canoe builder, this book explains every step involved in building a canoe from strips of wood reinforced with fiberglass and epoxy. It covers the design, assembly, maintenance and repair of a strip canoe, as well as workshop safety, choosing a canoe type, working with fiberglass, caning seats and making paddles. With over 100 photos and illustrations, the book includes full-size pull-out patterns for stations, paddles, thwarts and yokes for general-purpose, whitewater, streamlined and freighter canoes. Softcover, 8½″×11″, 112 pages, 2010.
49L51.14 Building a Strip Canoe **$29.90**



D

D. Ultimate Guide to Furniture Refinishing & Repair
by Brian D. Hingley
Whether you want to restore an heirloom furniture piece or fix up a flea market find, this guide contains everything you need to know about repairing, restoring and refinishing old furniture. Written by professional furniture refinisher Brian Hingley, it is the second revised and updated edition of his text *Furniture Repair and Refinishing*, first published in 1998.

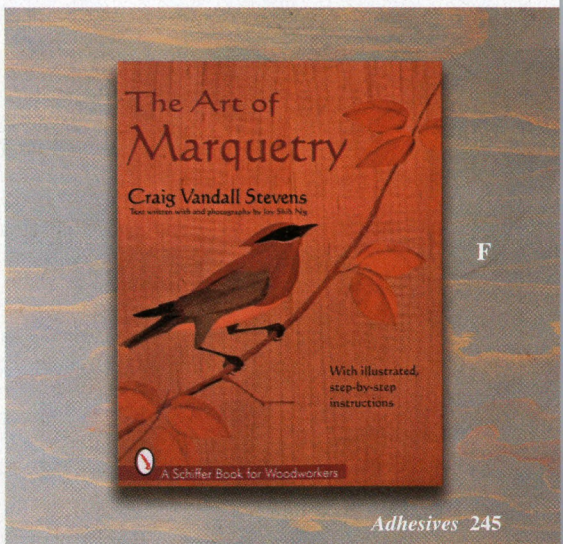
Hingley presents each finish or repair task as a project, and provides a difficulty level rating (easy, moderately difficult, and difficult), a tools and materials list, step-by-step instructions and color photos for each. An invaluable resource for anyone contemplating a furniture repair or refinishing project. Softcover, 8½″×11″, 239 pages, 2021.
71L31.07 Ultimate Guide to Furniture ... **$29.90**



E

E. The New Traditional Woodworker
by Jim Tolpin
If you're more interested in working with wood than machining it, you will be relieved to learn that expensive powered machinery isn't required to build furniture. Once you learn to go without power tools, you can forget the dust masks, face shields, hearing protection and many of the safety risks associated with them. Here you'll learn how to set up a hand-tool woodworking shop along with the fundamentals of how to use the tools. Softcover, 176 pages, 2011.
26L17.34 The New Traditional Woodworker **$36.90**

F. The Art of Marquetry
by Craig Stevens
Marquetry is a technique where different natural colors of wood veneers are carefully cut to fit precisely together, creating a spectacular design in a single sheet or picture. Using a technique called the double-bevel cut, this book takes the reader through a fully illustrated step-by-step process, from design to finish. Hundreds of color photographs demonstrate how to saw your own veneers out of solid wood planks, the tools and materials required, using the scroll saw and the fret saw, choosing woods for color and grain, design tips, shading with hot sand, and finishing. Four patterns are included, as is an extended gallery of finished works. Softcover, 96 pages, 1997.
49L32.15 The Art of Marquetry **$23.90**

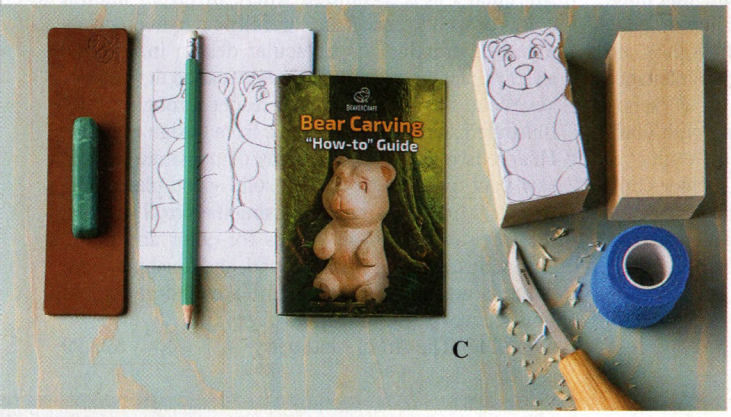


F

Carving Tools

A

B



C

BeaverCraft Carving Kits

BeaverCraft is a small manufacturer that has been producing well-made yet inexpensive carving tools in Kyiv, Ukraine, since 2014. Despite the enormous challenges they face operating in a war zone, they continue to build both their product line and their reputation among woodcarvers. With high-carbon steel blades fitted to sculpted ash handles, their carving knives come well sharpened and honed, ready for use. Solid tools both in feel and performance, they make precise, controlled cuts; with a little regular edge maintenance, the blades should continue to yield good results for years to come.

In addition to a boxed knife set for spoon carving, we offer various kits, each containing all the tools, materials and supplies needed to complete a carving project. To supplement the illustrated instructions, the kits include links to online videos showing every step. Each of these kits makes an outstanding gift or can be used by carvers of any skill level to create a handmade gift.

A. Celtic-Style Lovespoon Carving Kit

With this kit, you can carve a form of centuries-old Celtic folk art known as a lovespoon, a decorative wooden spoon carved with a distinctive interlaced handle design, which was traditionally given as a token of affection. The kit comes with a 1″ radius hook knife, a sloyd-style knife with a 2 1/4″ blade, a 7 3/4″×3″×1″roughed-out linden spoon blank, a carving pattern, sharpening abrasive, honing compound and a leather strop, a roll of high-friction guard tape to protect fingers and improve grip, a pencil and an instruction booklet.

10S10.83 Lovespoon Carving Kit **$59.50**

B. Wizard Carving Kit

This kit provides everything you need to create three small wizard carvings. With a drooping, pointed hat, bulbous nose and long, flowing beard, each figure is a whimsical interpretation of a traditional wizard character depicted in European folklore. The kit contains a carving knife with a 1 1/2″ blade and an ergonomically shaped handle, three 1″×1″×4″ linden blanks, carving patterns, sharpening abrasive, a roll of high-friction guard tape to protect fingers and improve grip, a pencil and an instruction booklet.

10S10.81 Wizard Carving Kit **$39.50**

C. Bear Carving Kit

Used to whittle a pair of charming wooden teddy bears, this kit includes a palm-handle carving knife with a 1 5/8″ blade, two 2″×2″×4″ linden blanks, a carving pattern, sharpening abrasive, honing compound and a leather strop, a roll of high-friction guard tape to protect fingers and improve grip, a pencil and an instruction booklet.

10S10.82 Bear Carving Kit **$42.50**

D. Spoon Carving Set

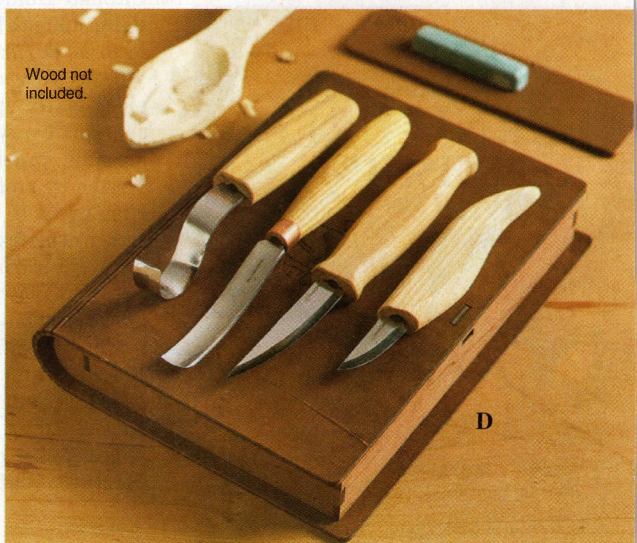
The four tools in this set were chosen as an ideal starter set for anyone interested in spoon carving. It includes a 30mm radius hook knife for hollowing concave forms, a *slöjd*-style carving knife with a 3″ blade, a 15mm bent carving gouge with a #5 sweep, and a detail carving knife with a 1 5/8″ blade and an ergonomically shaped handle. The tools measure approximately 6 1/2″ to 8″ long overall. The set also includes honing compound and a leather strop. It comes in a form-fitted wooden presentation box with an articulated wooden hinge that opens like the cover of a book.

10S10.90 Spoon Carving Set **$89.50**

BeaverCraft Carver's Leather Chest Apron

BeaverCraft is a small manufacturer that has been producing well-made yet inexpensive carving tools in Kyiv, Ukraine, since 2014. Despite the enormous challenges they face operating in a war zone, they continue to build both their product line and their reputation among woodcarvers. This chest apron protects your clothes while providing a firm surface to brace the work against to hold it steady as you carve. It's made from tough 10 oz chrome-tanned leather with strong, tidy stitching and steel rivets for reinforcement at the strap connections. The neck strap is made from softer leather and is length-adjustable for a comfortable fit.

22R69.95 Carver's Leather Chest Apron **$49.50**



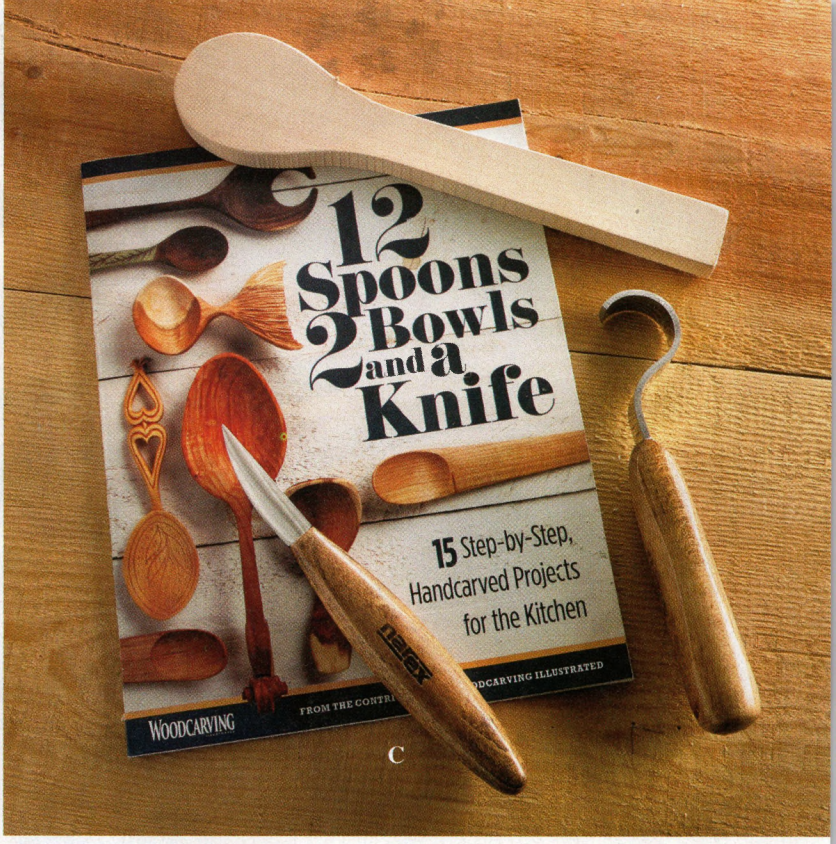
D

A

A. The Artful Wooden Spoon
by Joshua Vogel
Filled with more than 150 photographs, this inspiring book introduces you to the craft of spoon making through three skill-building projects. The author begins by tracing the history of the spoon back to its stone-age origins. He then delves into the details of the craft, explaining how to choose wood and treat it by drying, boiling and burning, and detailing how to use axes, carving knives, hand tools and rotary tools to create the spoon's finished form. The step-by-step instructions are supplemented by a wide range of tips to help create curves, edges and ornamentation, as well as finishing. An excellent guide to help hone your carving skills. Hardcover, 7½″×10″, 175 pages, 2015.
49L28.03 The Artful Wooden Spoon **$37.90**

You can transfer a pattern onto wood either by using graphite paper or by making a photocopy of your pattern, placing the printed side against the wood and using a hot clothes iron to transfer the ink onto the wood.

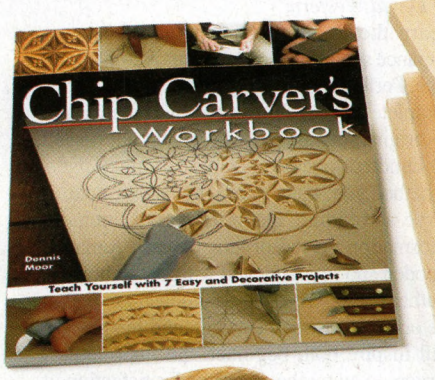
B. Chip Carving Basics
Requiring only a few hand tools, chip carving can be a rewarding hobby. To help you get started, we've combined a straightforward 105-page guide, containing seven easy projects, with two reliable carving knives. Each knife has an exceptionally sharp high-carbon spring-steel blade (Rc52-54) and a curved wooden handle for a comfortable grip. The chip knife is for deeper cuts and incising lines; the skew knife is ideal for paring cuts. Five ½″×4″×12″ basswood boards for carving are also included. Save 22% compared to buying the items individually.
06D05.09 Chip Carving Basics **$109.90**
Components also available separately.w
49L50.29 Chip Carver's Workbook **$19.90**
06D05.05 Flexcut Chip Knife **$39.90**
06D05.11 Flexcut Skew Knife **$33.90**
55K53.53 ½″×4″×12″ Boards, pkg. of 5 **$31.50**



C

C. Spoon Carving Kit
This kit gives you everything you need to get started carving spoons. The guide book offers detailed step-by-step instructions and patterns for 15 projects. Two knives are included: a sloyd knife, a classic design useful for roughing out shapes and carving details, and a hook knife, used for hollowing concave forms. You have the option of a right- or left-hand hook knife to suit your dominant hand. Both knives have beech handles. For your first spoon, we've included a lime-wood blank that is pre-cut to a rough spoon shape, measuring 9⅞″ long and 2¼″ wide. An excellent all-in-one introduction to spoon carving.
10S10.60 RH Spoon Carving Kit **$129.00**
10S10.62 LH Spoon Carving Kit **$129.00**

D. Discover Whittling Set
For this combination of products for whittling, we selected two carving knives, each with an exceptionally sharp double-bevelled high-carbon spring-steel blade (Rc52-54) and a curved wooden handle for a comfortable grip. The detail knife has a fine point for making precise cuts; the roughing knife's strong, straight blade excels at shaping work. Thirteen small basswood blanks of assorted sizes are included, as well as a 95-page collection of 24 skill-building projects for beginner and intermediate whittlers. Save 18% compared to buying the items separately.
06D05.60 Discover Whittling Set **$109.00**



B

D

Father and daughter Robin and Jojo Wood are renowned spoon carvers and teachers instrumental in supporting a resurgence of edge tool manufacturing in Sheffield, England. Together they formed Wood Tools to create top-quality carving axes and knives for experienced carvers that are also versatile and easy for beginners to use.

Spoon Knives

An excellent all-around spoon carving knife, the compound-curve knife is designed for comfort and versatility. It has a 2″ long blade made of alloy steel, hardened to Rc61, with a curvature that becomes progressively tighter towards the tip. This permits a range of cuts from deep to shallow, depending on which part of the blade you are using.

The open-curve knife is designed to provide smooth finishing cuts with a slightly undulating surface. The 3″ long blade is made of hardened alloy steel and has a gentler, more open curvature than the compound curve knife.

The blades come honed and ready to use. Behind the bevel is a highly polished, rounded section that reduces friction on the blade, providing clearance so the cutting edge remains engaged with the wood through the sweeping motion of the cut. The 7½″ beech handles allow for various grips for different cuts and better overall control of the blade. Their octagonal shape gives a secure grip, prevents rolling and makes the knives comfortable to hold.

Available in right-hand and left hand versions. Protective leather sheath sold separately.

A. 44D20.10 RH Compound-Curve Knife **$129.00**
44D20.11 LH Compound-Curve Knife **$129.00**
B. 44D20.12 RH Open-Curve Knife **$129.00**
44D20.13 LH Open-Curve Knife **$129.00**
C. 44D20.20 Knife Sheath **$ 42.50**

Carving Axe

This is an excellent carving axe. It has a relatively lightweight head and shorter handle for proper balance, improving maneuverability and making it easier to use for longer periods without fatigue. The 3½″ long edge has a pronounced curvature to produce slicing cuts. The handle is made of hickory that is treated with linseed oil and is textured for a firm grip. The head weighs 1.2 lb; overall weight with the 12″ long handle is 1.6 lb. This is a well-balanced and comfortable axe, great for carvers of all levels of experience, but is equally adept at splitting kindling, bushcraft and camp use. Protective leather sheath sold separately.

D. 44U10.10 Carving Axe **$159.00**
E. 44U10.20 Axe Sheath **$ 56.50**

Frost Carbon-Steel Slöjd Knives

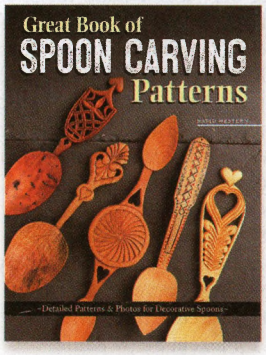
These Frost knives are made in the small Swedish town of Mora, which has been famous for its knives for three centuries. Each has a solid carbon-steel blade (Rc58-60) to hold a fine edge. For carving or shop use, or as a belt knife, each has a comfortable birch handle and comes in a plastic belt sheath. Blade length given. Excellent knives, and a pleasure to use.

F. 02D01.02 2⅜″ Slöjd Knife **$51.50**
G. 02D01.09 3¼″ Slöjd Knife **$51.50**

Spoon Carving Blanks

Pre-cut to a rough spoon shape, our blanks are available in basswood or limewood. A light-colored, medium-density wood, basswood is easy to work, with straight grain and a fine, even texture that takes detail well. The 1″ thick blank is 12″ long and 3″ wide. Also known as linden, limewood is a close relative to basswood and is valued by carvers, as it takes detail well while being easy to carve. The ½″ thick blank is 9⅞″ long and 2¼″ wide. Both woods are safe for food contact.

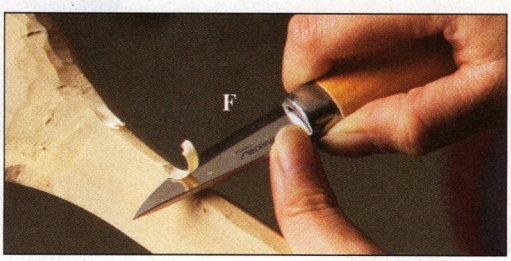
H. 10S10.71 12″ Basswood Blank **$9.50**
J. 10S10.53 9⅞″ Limewood Blank **$9.90**



K. Great Book of Spoon Carving Patterns
by David Western

Learn the traditional language of carving romance spoons to express your one-of-a-kind love. Perfect for carvers of any skill level, this complete guide features five bowl patterns and 75 original handle patterns to mix and match for hundreds of customizable carving designs. Whether you want to ask for a first date or carve a wedding spoon, this book includes information on the origins of each romantic wooden spoon design and what it symbolizes. Author David Western is an industry expert in the art of lovespoon carving, and his passion will inspire both beginner and intermediate carvers to enjoy the charm and satisfaction of this historic craft. Softcover, 144 pages, 2021.

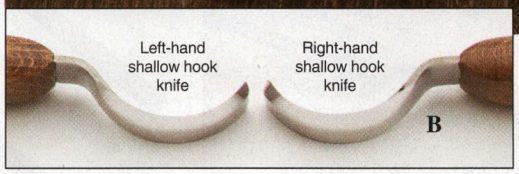
49L52.90 ... Spoon Carving Patterns **$24.90**



Narex Hook Knives

Used for hollowing concave forms, these hook knives are designed to take a paring cut, permitting excellent control. The steel blades come sharpened and honed to a keen edge, and the thick, 4 1/2″ long beech handles have an oval shape that fits comfortably in the palm. We offer them with two blade curvatures, each in right-hand and left-hand models. You may need only the version that suits your dominant hand, although they are complementary, since having both gives you greater flexibility to accommodate changes in grain direction. The roughing blades have a more pronounced curve (approximately 1/2″ radius) for rapid material removal; the shallow-cutting blades are curved to a 1 1/4″ radius for finishing cuts. Available individually or in handed sets of one roughing knife and one shallow knife. Made by Narex in the Czech Republic, these are high-quality tools for reasonable prices.

A.	**10S10.40**	RH Roughing Hook Knife	**$ 58.50**
	10S10.42	LH Roughing Hook Knife	**$ 58.50**
B.	**10S10.44**	RH Shallow Hook Knife	**$ 58.50**
	10S10.46	LH Shallow Hook Knife	**$ 58.50**
	10S10.50	RH Hook Knife Set (J&K)	**$105.00**
	10S10.52	LH Hook Knife Set	**$105.00**



C. Narex Carving Chisel for Spoon Making

Narex designed this chisel for one specific purpose, carving out the bowl of spoons. The 3/4″ (20mm) wide blade is curved such that the corners clear the work and will not dig in. The short blade allows use in any direction in a spoon bowl. Made from chrome-silicon alloy steel and hardened to Rc59, the blade takes and holds an edge well. The edge has been sharpened and hand polished. The 5 1/2″ (140mm) handle is made of stained and waxed beech, with the octagonal shape providing a comfortable grip. Excellent value for a chisel of high quality. Made in Czech Republic.

10S10.58 Chisel for Spoon Making **$54.50**

D. The Handcarved Bowl

by Danielle Rose Byrd

In this book, carver Danielle Rose Byrd not only describes how to carve your own bowls from green wood, but also explains the steps and choices you may encounter along the way. She begins by covering the basics of wood selection, harvesting and storage. She delves into woodworking tools and sharpening methods, explaining how to sharpen specific types of edges, including curved, single-bevel and double-bevel edges.

Additional chapters include an introduction to hold-downs and how to prepare your own bowl blanks. Then, Byrd shows you how to create three skill-building bowl designs: bark-up, pith-up and round bowls. Her step-by-step instructions help you to carve each project and teach you about the materials and techniques for finishing them. Filled with detailed photos and diagrams, coupled with Byrd's entertaining style, this book is an excellent guide for woodworkers of all experience levels interested in bowl carving or getting started in working with green wood. Softcover, 8″×10″, 247 pages, 2021.

49L27.52 The Handcarved Bowl **$36.90**

D

E

E. The Art of Spoon Carving

by Lora S. Irish

To teach the craft of spoon carving, renowned woodcrafter Irish shows how to make a range of kitchen implements that are both functional and attractive. Using her grandmother's cookie dough spoon as a template, she shows how to replicate various utensils, from simple ones to elaborate wedding spoons. She presents 12 skill-building projects that use a variety of carving techniques and demonstrate varying historic styles. Each project includes a materials list, step-by-step instructions and color photos. The book also provides mix-and-match project pattern templates that can be used to create unique designs for spoons and implements from forks, ladles and dippers to spatulas, knives, pie servers and scoops. An excellent guide for anyone interested in the craft of spoon carving. Softcover, 8″×11″, 156 pages, 2017.

21L10.22 The Art of Spoon Carving **$33.50**

Henry Taylor Carving Tools

Our professional carving tools are made by the firm Henry Taylor Tools Ltd. of Sheffield. All of the sets and individual tools shown on this and the facing page are hand forged, which results in a fine-grained steel that holds an edge well and will last a lifetime if given normal care. All tools have brass ferrules and select beech or pau marfim handles. Due to the hand forging, sizes are nominal and shapes may vary slightly. The individual tools come with a factory grind and require sharpening and final honing.

Basic Carving Tool Sets

We are frequently asked to recommend carving sets for beginners. These were developed in consultation with our many resident carvers. The set of seven relief-carving tools includes a 3/8″ skew chisel, a 1/4″ 60° parting tool, 3/8″ and 5/8″ #3 gouges, and 1/2″ #5, 3/8″ #7 and 1/2″ #9 gouges. The set for carving in the round includes seven tools: a 3/8″ skew chisel, a 1/8″ 60° parting tool, 3/8″ and 1″ #3 gouges, a 3/8″ #7 fishtail gouge, a 1/4″ #9 bent gouge and a 1/32″ veining tool. Excellent introductory carving sets. Each includes a nine-pocket canvas tool roll. Tools are fully honed and ready for use.

A. 58D24.01 Relief Carver's Set of 7 **$395.00**

B. 58D24.02 Round Carver's Set of 7 **$379.00**

C. Sayers' Carving Tool Selection

In *The Book of Wood Carving*, Sayers recommends a basic set of five tools for bold relief carving. The tools are: a 3/8″ 60° parting tool, a 5/8″ #5 gouge, a 3/8″ #7 gouge, and 3/8″ and 1″ #3 gouges. A 3/8″ skew chisel has been added. The set comes in an 18-pocket canvas tool roll and includes a copy of Sayers' book.

58D90.01 Sayers' Set of 6 **$389.00**

D. Henry Taylor Carving Set

Suitable for both relief and round carving, this Henry Taylor set of well-balanced, hand-forged carving tools with beech handles is designed for novice carvers. About 8″ long, the six-piece set includes a 1/4″ #1 flat chisel, a 1/4″ #3 shallow gouge, a 5/16″ #5 medium gouge, a 1/4″ #6 fish-tail gouge, a 5/16″ #8 steep-cut gouge and a 1/4″ straight parting tool. The tools are honed, ready for use, and come in a presentation box.

58D24.50 Henry Taylor Carving Set **$243.00**

Sculpting Tools by Henry Taylor

These hand-forged sculpting tools will make short work of roughing out large carvings or signs. Although large, they are well balanced and easy to work with. Four styles are available: a 1″ straight gouge with a deep #11 sweep, a 3/4″ 60° parting tool, a 1 1/4″ double-bevel chisel and a 2″ shallow-sweep #3 gouge. Factory ground with 15° bevels, the tools are fitted with doubled-hooped hardwood handles and leather shock washers. Usable with or without a mallet, the tools need only honing for softwood applications, but should have a 25° secondary bevel for use on hardwood. These tools can remove massive amounts of wood quickly. Hardened to Rc56-60.

E. 58D92.03 1″ #11 Straight Gouge **$103.00**

F. 58D92.06 3/4″ 60° Straight Parting Tool **$119.00**

G. 58D92.02 1 1/4″ Straight Chisel **$107.00**

H. 58D92.04 2″ #3 Shallow Gouge **$119.00**

J. Henry Taylor Palm Set

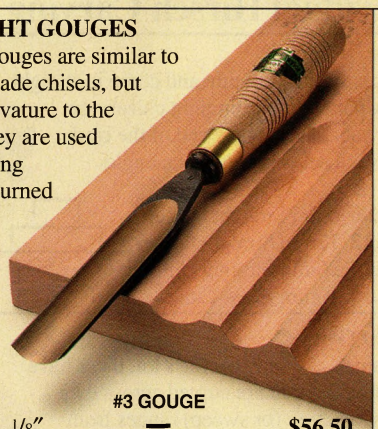
Ideal for delicate wood carving, these tools can also be used for block cutting and linoleum. To give them a razor edge, all tools are finish ground and honed. At 5 1/4″ long overall, they have comfortable hardwood handles that allow excellent control. The set of six includes a 5/16″ bent chisel, a 3/8″ bent skew, a 3/8″ straight chisel, a 1/8″ #6 gouge, a 1/8″ 60° bent parting tool and a 5/16″ #5 bent gouge.

58D91.00 Henry Taylor Palm Set of 6 **$135.00**

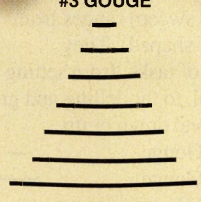
INDIVIDUAL HENRY TAYLOR CARVING TOOLS

STRAIGHT GOUGES

Straight gouges are similar to straight blade chisels, but with a curvature to the blade. They are used for grooving or, when turned over, for carving convex shapes.

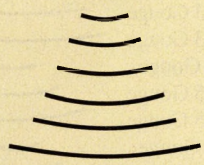


#3 GOUGE



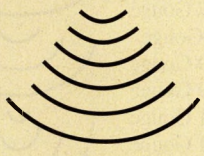
58D03.03	1/8″	$56.50
58D03.05	1/4″	$57.90
58D03.06	3/8″	$59.50
58D03.07	1/2″	$59.90
58D03.08	5/8″	$59.90
58D03.09	3/4″	$61.50
58D03.10	1″	$64.90

#5 GOUGE



58D05.05	1/4″	$59.50
58D05.06	3/8″	$59.90
58D05.07	1/2″	$59.90
58D05.08	5/8″	$63.50
58D05.09	3/4″	$64.50
58D05.10	1″	$66.90

#7 GOUGE

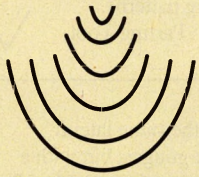


58D07.05	1/4″	$61.50
58D07.06	3/8″	$63.50
58D07.07	1/2″	$64.50
58D07.08	5/8″	$66.00
58D07.09	3/4″	$66.90
58D07.10	1″	$77.90

#9 GOUGE

58D09.03	1/8″	$61.50
58D09.05	1/4″	$64.50
58D09.06	3/8″	$65.90
58D09.07	1/2″	$66.90
58D09.09	3/4″	$69.90
58D09.10	1″	$83.50

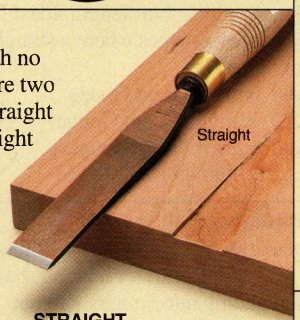
#11 GOUGE



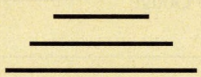
58D11.03	1/8″	$64.50
58D11.05	1/4″	$66.90
58D11.06	3/8″	$68.50
58D11.07	1/2″	$69.90
58D11.09	3/4″	$74.90
58D11.10	1″	$92.90

CHISELS

Chisels are flat with no curvature. There are two kinds of chisels: straight and skew cut. Straight chisels are ground straight across the end of the blade. Skew chisels are ground at an angle (about 23°).

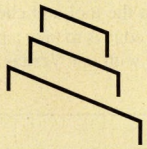


STRAIGHT



58D01.03	1/8″	$54.90
58D01.05	1/4″	$56.50
58D01.07	1/2″	$59.50
58D01.09	3/4″	$59.90
58D01.10	1″	$63.50

SKEW



58D02.06	3/8″	$57.90
58D02.07	1/2″	$59.50
58D02.09	3/4″	$59.90

BENT GOUGES

These gouges have the same curvature as straight gouges, but have a long bend in the blade. They are useful for removing large amounts of wood on concave shapes.

#5 BENT

58D14.05	1/4″	$65.90
58D14.07	1/2″	$66.90
58D14.09	3/4″	$69.50
58D14.10	1″	$71.90

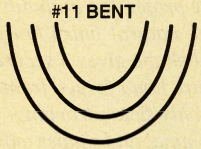
#7 BENT

58D16.05	1/4″	$67.50
58D16.07	1/2″	$69.50
58D16.09	3/4″	$71.90
58D16.10	1″	$85.50

#9 BENT

58D18.05	1/4″	$69.50
58D18.07	1/2″	$71.90
58D18.09	3/4″	$79.50
58D18.10	1″	$85.50

#11 BENT



58D20.07	1/2″	$79.50
58D20.09	3/4″	$81.50
58D20.10	1″	$99.90

SPOON GOUGES

These have a similar curvature to straight gouges with the same number, but the end of the tool is shaped like a spoon for fine concave shaping.

#5 SPOON

58D26.05	1/4″	$58.50
58D26.06	3/8″	$59.90
58D26.07	1/2″	$61.50
58D26.09	3/4″	$81.90

#7 SPOON

58D28.05	1/4″	$59.90
58D28.06	3/8″	$61.90
58D28.07	1/2″	$64.90
58D28.09	3/4″	$86.90

#9 SPOON

58D30.05	1/4″	$61.90
58D30.06	3/8″	$64.90
58D30.07	1/2″	$65.50
58D30.09	3/4″	$89.90

#11 SPOON

58D32.05	1/4″	$64.90
58D32.06	3/8″	$65.50
58D32.07	1/2″	$66.90
58D32.09	3/4″	$91.00

BACK BENT GOUGES

These have the same general function as the spoon gouge, but are for working on convex, rather than concave, shapes.

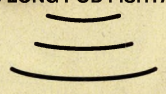
#7 BACK BENT

58D37.05	1/4″	$59.90
58D37.07	1/2″	$64.90
58D37.09	3/4″	$86.90

FISHTAIL GOUGES

These differ from other tools in that the blade is shaped like a fishtail – invaluable for making sharp corners and edges.

#3 LONG POD FISHTAIL



58D63.06	3/8″	$ 59.90
58D63.07	1/2″	$ 59.90
58D63.09	3/4″	$ 64.50

#7 LONG POD FISHTAIL

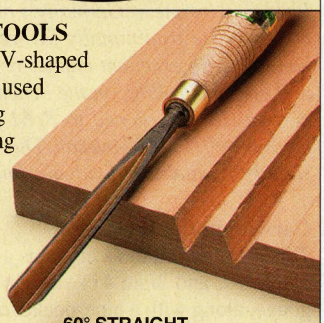
58D67.06	3/8″	$ 62.90
58D67.07	1/2″	$ 63.50
58D67.09	3/4″	$ 66.90

ALLONGEE FISHTAIL

58D73.01	#3, 1 1/2″	$103.00
58D73.02	#5, 1 1/2″	$109.00
58D73.03	#7, 1 1/2″	$128.00

PARTING TOOLS

These have a V-shaped blade and are used for refinishing corners, cutting sharp-edged grooves and outlining patterns.



60° STRAIGHT

58D39.03	1/8″	$66.90
58D39.05	1/4″	$68.90
58D39.06	3/8″	$83.50

60° BENT

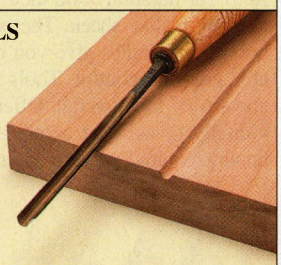
58D40.03	1/8″	$71.90
58D40.05	1/4″	$74.90
58D40.06	3/8″	$88.90

45° STRAIGHT

58D41.03	1/8″	$66.90
58D41.05	1/4″	$68.90
58D41.06	3/8″	$83.50

VEINING TOOLS

These are very narrow, straight gouges for making fine detail cuts and grooves. Useful for lettering.



58D48.03	1/8″	$ 63.50

MACARONI TOOL

A square-ended tool used to prevent splintering in incised cuts or cross-grain work.

58D49.05	1/4″	$102.00

Hirsch Carving Tools

Produced by one of Germany's oldest tool-making firms, these professional-quality tools are the style traditionally favored by European carvers. The natural finish hornbeam handles have excellent impact resistance, and their octagonal shape gives a secure grip and prevents rolling on the bench. The fully polished blades are hand forged from high-carbon steel, hardened to Rc61 for durability, and require only final stropping. Tools measure 9½" to 10" overall. Due to hand forging, sizes are nominal and shapes may vary slightly. Available individually and in sets, these tools will last a lifetime with normal care.

A. Carving-in-the-Round Set

This set of seven tools contains a 10mm skew chisel, a 6mm 60° parting tool, 25mm #3, 12mm #7, and 3mm #11 straight gouges, a 10mm #3 fishtail gouge and a 6mm #9 bent gouge, along with a nine-pocket canvas tool roll.

61U60.02 Carving-in-the-Round Set **$393.00**

B. Relief Carving Set

The set of seven tools includes a 10mm skew chisel, a 6mm 60° parting tool, 12mm and 20mm #3 straight gouges, and 12mm #5, 6mm #7 and 12mm #9 straight gouges, all in a nine-pocket canvas tool roll.

61U60.01 Relief Carving Set **$383.00**

C. Micro Carving Tools

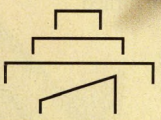
These micro tools are superb for fine detail work. Hand forged from high-carbon steel, the cutters are hardened to Rc61 for durability and then polished to a mirror-like sheen. The octagonal hornbeam handles give you comfortable grip and control. Tools measure about 6¾" long overall. Offered individually or as a set of all 10. Final honing required. Made in Germany.

		Carving profiles	
61S00.01	Chisel, 1.5mm	⎯	**$ 68.20**
61S00.02	Shallow Gouge, 1mm	⌣	**$ 69.20**
61S00.03	Medium Gouge, 1mm	⌣	**$ 69.20**
61S00.04	Deep Gouge, 1mm	⌣	**$ 69.20**
61S00.05	Deep Gouge, 1.5mm	⌣	**$ 68.20**
61S00.06	Deep Gouge, 2mm	⌣	**$ 67.80**
61S00.07	Parting Tool, 1.5mm	V	**$ 68.20**
61S00.08	Bent Chisel, 1.5mm	⎯	**$ 69.20**
61S00.09	Bent Deep Gouge, 1mm	⌣	**$ 70.40**
61S00.10	Bent Parting Tool, 1.5mm	V	**$ 64.60**
61S00.15	**Set (10) Tools**		**$589.00**

Individual Hirsch Carving Tools

Chisels

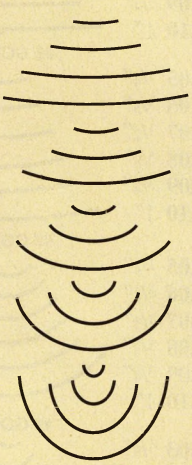
Chisels have no curvature and come in straight or skew patterns. The straight chisels are ground square across the end of the blade; the skew chisel is ground at an angle (about 18°).



61U01.06 6mm Straight Chisel **$45.20**
61U01.12 12mm Straight Chisel **$51.00**
61U01.20 20mm Straight Chisel **$58.00**
61U02.10 10mm Skew Chisel **$45.60**

Straight Gouges

The mainstays of any carver's kit, these have straight blades that are curved across their width. Curvature (or sweep) ranges from #3 (slight) to #11 (U-shaped). They perform a multitude of tasks, from setting in and waste removal, to modelling and grounding. Can be used with bevel down or up.



61U03.03 3mm #3 Gouge **$51.80**
61U03.06 6mm #3 Gouge **$53.20**
61U03.12 12mm #3 Gouge **$56.40**
61U03.20 20mm #3 Gouge **$58.40**
61U03.25 25mm #3 Gouge **$62.80**
61U05.06 6mm #5 Gouge **$52.20**
61U05.12 12mm #5 Gouge **$56.40**
61U05.20 20mm #5 Gouge **$58.40**
61U07.06 6mm #7 Gouge **$55.60**
61U07.12 12mm #7 Gouge **$57.80**
61U07.20 20mm #7 Gouge **$60.60**
61U09.06 6mm #9 Gouge **$57.80**
61U09.12 12mm #9 Gouge **$59.80**
61U09.20 20mm #9 Gouge **$67.40**
61U11.03 3mm #11 Gouge **$56.80**
61U11.06 6mm #11 Gouge **$57.80**
61U11.12 12mm #11 Gouge **$59.80**
61U11.20 20mm #11 Gouge **$67.40**

Parting Tool

With a 60° V-shaped section, this tool is for cutting grooves, finishing corners and outlining patterns.

61U50.06 6mm 60° Parting Tool **$58.60**

Bent Gouges

These gouges have the same lateral curvature as straight gouges, but with a gradual curve along their length. Ideal for working concave shapes where a straight blade limits access.

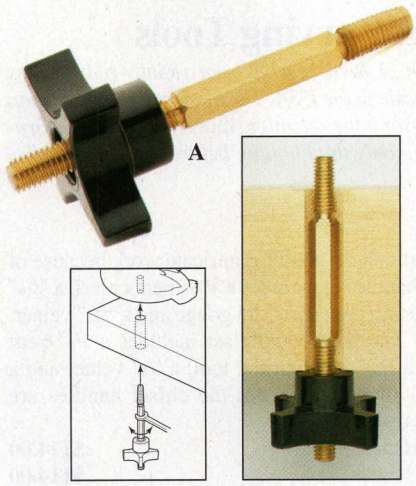
61U25.06 6mm #5 Bent Gouge **$56.20**
61U25.12 12mm #5 Bent Gouge **$59.40**
61U29.06 6mm #9 Bent Gouge **$60.20**
61U29.12 12mm #9 Bent Gouge **$64.80**

Fishtail Gouges

As the name suggests, these gouges have a blade with a flared tip for making sharp edges and getting into corners without damaging adjacent shapes.

61U43.10 10mm #3 Gouge **$56.80**
61U43.20 20mm #3 Gouge **$65.00**

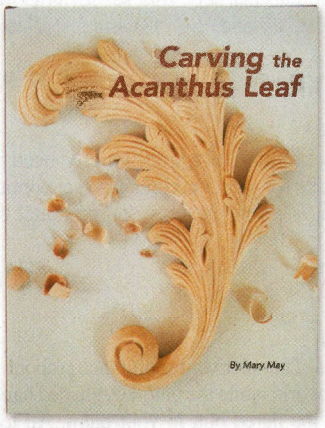
If a tool is not working well, don't use a mallet. This force is not necessary; resharpen the tool and check the bevel angle. An easy way to hone an edge is to take a profile out of a piece of pine, charge the pine with our Veritas Honing Compound and strop the tool.



A. Veritas Carver's Screw

Turned from a solid bar of brass, this carver's screw, with its tapered tip and high-profile threads, grips securely and guarantees that remounted pieces are held as firmly the third and fourth time as they were the first. The hex portion can be clamped in a vise while you thread on a blank, or turned with a wrench. The molded tightening knob has a low-friction brass insert. For work surfaces between 2″ and 3¾″ thick, it fits into a dog hole ½″ in diameter or larger. Made in Canada.

05G08.01 5″ Carver's Screw **$29.50**



B. Carving the Acanthus Leaf

by Mary May

The iconic form of the acanthus leaf appears as a motif in Western architecture and decorative arts dating back to ancient Greece. A renowned master of traditional carving, May begins with an overview of methods and tools, emphasizing accurate drawings based on historic examples. The 13 skill-building carving projects include a basic Roman-era leaf, followed by Italian Renaissance, Scandinavian, Greek, Rococo and Baroque versions, along with instructions on adding acanthus ornamentation to cabriole legs, turnings and other workpieces. The book is filled with practical tips and hundreds of photos and illustrations. Hardcover, 8¾″×11¼″, 315 pages, 2017.

Carving the Acanthus Leaf
20L03.47 **$75.50**

Hirsch Large Gouges

Produced by one of Germany's oldest tool-making firms, these professional-quality gouges are the style traditionally favored by European carvers. Essential tools for a variety of woodworkers, large shallow-sweep gouges are ideal for roughing out sculptures and saddling chair seats.

The #3 straight gouge has a wide blade with a shallow sweep, effective for working broad convex shapes or hollowing shallow reliefs, as well as trimming chair tenons. The #5 gouge is especially useful for smoothing out cuts from a more aggressive gouge, and has a gradual curve along its length that makes it suitable for working in deep concavities like the inside of a hand-carved bowl. The #7 bent gouge has an aggressive sweep that makes short work of major material excavation. It has a gradual curve along its length that makes it especially useful for working in deep concavities like the inside of a hand-carved bowl.

The natural-finish hornbeam handles have excellent impact resistance, and their octagonal shape gives a secure grip. The fully polished 40mm (1 9/16″) wide blades are hand forged from high-carbon steel, hardened to Rc61 for durability, and require only final stropping. Each gouge is 250mm (just under 9⅞″) overall.

C. 61U03.40 Large #3 Straight Gouge **$75.80**
D. 61U25.40 Large #5 Bent Gouge **$88.40**
E. 61U27.40 Large #7 Bent Gouge **$98.40**

F. Canvas Chisel and Gouge Rolls

Available with 6, 9 or 12 pockets, these rolls are specially designed for cabinetmakers' chisels and larger gouges. The flap folds down over the blades to protect them when the tools are rolled up. This is the best way to store and protect your fine chisels and gouges. All are fully bound, made of heavy-duty canvas with a sturdy cloth tie. (Tools not included.)

67E01.01 6-Pocket Canvas Roll **$17.90**
67E01.02 9-Pocket Canvas Roll **$21.00**
67E01.03 12-Pocket Canvas Roll **$24.90**

G. Lee Valley Carving Tool Roll

Some carving tool rolls hide the blade and show the handle, which doesn't help when you are trying to find a favorite gouge. This 18-pocket heavy-duty canvas roll is designed to fully protect your tools and show the blades at the same time. The blades nestle between neighboring handles as you roll them up and an end-flap covers the last few blades. Also handy for holding auger bits. It is compact since it accommodates twice as many tools (not included) for a given length of roll. 24″×13½″ overall.

67E02.01 LV Carving Tool Roll **$26.50**

U.J. Ramelson Carving Tools

Now in its third generation, U.J. Ramelson has been a family-run business since 1937. All tools are made in the USA. The blades are high-carbon steel hardened to Rc60-62 for edge retention, and come factory sharpened and polished, needing only final honing before use. The handles are hardwood.

Detail Carving Sets USA

These five-tool sets are particularly good for intricate work because of the chisel sizes. The long-handle set includes a 3/16″ bent chisel, a 3/16″ skew chisel, a 3/32″ bent parting tool, a 3/16″ #5 gouge and a 3/32″ veiner. About 5 1/2″ long overall. The palm-handle set includes a 1/8″ bent chisel, a 1/8″ skew chisel, a 5/64″ bent parting tool, a 1/8″ veiner and a 5/64″ veiner. About 4 1/2″ long overall. All the chisel handles are lacquered with chromed ferrules.

A. **57D04.11** Set of 5 Long-Handle Tools **$114.00**
B. **57D03.11** Set of 5 Palm-Handle Tools **$114.00**

Basic Carving Sets USA

These sets are recommended for the beginning carver. Each set includes five tools: a 3/8″ bent chisel, a 3/8″ skew chisel, a 5/32″ bent parting tool, a 5/16″ #8 bent gouge and a 5/32″ veiner. The long-handle tools are about 6″ long overall, and the palm-handle tools are about 5″ long overall.

C. **57D05.02** Set of 5 Long-Handle Tools **$114.00**
D. **57D06.02** Set of 5 Palm-Handle Tools **$114.00**

E. 1/16″ #7 Palm-Handle Straight Gouge USA

This detail gouge has a lacquered hardwood handle with a chromed ferrule. The handle fits snugly in the palm of the hand, giving good finger control of the blade. About 4 1/2″ long overall.

57D03.05 1/16″ #7 Straight Gouge **$37.50**

F. Large Carving Set USA

Extending the range of the basic carving sets, this set includes four gouges (sizes 5/16″ #5, 1/4″ #7, 5/16″ #7 and 5/16″ #8) and a 9/16″ skew chisel. About 6″ long overall.

57D13.02 Set of 5 Large Carving Tools **$159.00**

G. Block Cutters Set USA

Resembling carving tools, block cutters are traditionally used for cutting designs into wooden blocks for print making. This set contains a 1/8″ parting tool, a 1/8″ veiner, a 1/4″ skew chisel, a 3/16″ #5 gouge and a 1/4″ #5 gouge.

57D01.02 Set of 5 Block Cutters **$114.00**

H. Japanese Carver's Set

An ideal toolbox carving set, this inexpensive five-piece detail carver's set includes two sizes of gouges, a V-groove parting tool, and straight and skew chisels. Just 5 1/4″ long, the lightweight carvers have slender composite handles and rubber finger grips for pencil-like control. The blades, hardened to Rc60-61, are honed ready for use. The tools have blade protectors and come packaged in a compact plastic storage case. Excellent for use on relief carvings or for detailing furniture. Made in Japan.

58D00.05 Japanese Carver's Set **$32.50**

Japanese Detail Carving Tools

These are great small carving tools. The relatively short blades (about 1″) let you get your hands close to the work, while the uniquely shaped handle can be held like a pencil or with the flared butt in your palm. All tools (about 5 1/2″ to 6″ long overall) come razor sharp and ready to use. Rc63-65. The set, which comes in a presentation case, includes 3mm and 6mm deep gouges, 7.5mm straight and skew chisels, and a 4.5mm parting tool. A perfect set for adding decorative detail to cabinetwork. Other sizes are available. Tip protectors included when purchased individually. An excellent buy for any carver, beginner or pro. Made in Japan.

J. **44D10.05** **Detail Carving Set of 5*** **$64.50**
44D10.15 #11 Gouge, 1.5mm **$14.90**
44D10.30 #11 Gouge, 3mm* **$14.90**
44D10.45 #11 Gouge, 4.5mm **$14.90**
44D10.60 #11 Gouge, 6mm* **$14.90**
44D10.75 #11 Gouge, 7.5mm **$14.90**
44D12.75 RH Skew, 7.5mm* **$14.90**
44D12.76 LH Skew, 7.5mm **$14.90**
44D14.15 Straight Chisel, 1.5mm **$14.90**
44D14.30 Straight Chisel, 3mm **$14.90**
44D14.45 Straight Chisel, 4.5mm **$14.90**
44D14.75 Straight Chisel, 7.5mm* **$14.90**
44D16.15 60° Parting, 1.5mm **$14.90**
44D16.30 60° Parting, 3mm **$14.90**
44D16.45 75° Parting, 4.5mm* **$14.90**
44D18.90 Shallow Gouge, 9mm **$18.90**

Flexcut Carving Sets USA

The blades on these high-quality carving tools are made from high-carbon spring steel hardened to Rc55-58. Supplied fully honed and ready for use, they take and hold an edge exceptionally well. The interchangeable blades friction-fit into ergonomic quick-change palm-style handles. Made in USA.

The **11-piece set** comes with 10 blades and a 3 1/4″ ABS palm handle with a textured soft urethane grip. A suede-texture vinyl tool roll and a 5 1/2″×3 1/2″ carving blank printed with a leaf design are also included, along with a manual that gives instructions and general carving and sharpening advice.

The **21-piece set**, supplied in a fitted wooden box, consists of 16 blades, a 3 1/4″ ABS palm handle, a 4 1/2″ ash palm handle and a cutting knife (6″ overall with an ergonomic ash handle and fixed 1 3/16″ blade, hardened to Rc52-54). It also comes with a wooden strop (with multiple profiles to match the included blades) and honing compound, and a 90-minute DVD (English only) demonstrating a range of carving and sharpening techniques. It even includes a refillable plastic dispenser containing four adhesive bandages, just in case!

A. 06D05.07 11-Piece Carving Set **$182.00**
B. 06D05.08 21-Piece Carving Set **$364.00**

Flexcut Whittler's Pocket Knife USA

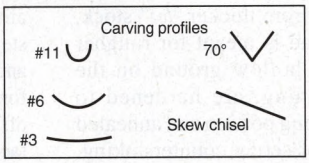
The folding design of this carving knife not only makes it compact to store or slip into your pocket, but also protects the keenly sharpened high-carbon steel (Rc55) blades. It has a 2″ roughing blade and a 1 1/2″ detail blade to enable everything from rapid waste removal to fine finishing cuts. Comfortable to hold for long periods, the 4″ long contoured aluminum handle has inset walnut scales and brass rivets. A well-made, attractive knife. Made in USA.

Whittler's Pocket Knife
06D05.20 **$99.50**

Flexcut Palm Tools USA

The palm handles on these carvers let you guide the blades with your fingertips, making them a good choice for detail work. Just over 3″ long, the blades are high-carbon steel (Rc55-58) and come fully honed and ready for use. The comfortable handles are ash. The tools measure about 5″ long overall, and are available individually or as a set of all five. Made in USA.

C. 06D05.49 1/8″ #11 Gouge **$ 34.90**
D. 06D05.46 5/16″ #6 Gouge **$ 34.90**
E. 06D05.45 3/8″ #3 Gouge **$ 34.90**
F. 06D05.47 1/4″ 70° Parting Tool **$ 37.50**
G. 06D05.48 5/16″ Skew Chisel **$ 34.90**
06D05.50 Set of 5 Carvers **$155.00**



Flexcut Carving Knives USA

These knives have comfortable wooden handles suitable for extended carving periods. Exceptionally sharp and easily controlled, the double-bevelled, high-carbon spring-steel blades (Rc52-54) come fully honed, ready for use. The 5/8″ skew knife is ideal for paring cuts. The standard cutting and larger roughing knives have sturdy straight blades (1 3/16″ and 1 3/4″ long respectively) for quickly shaping work. The detail knives have fine points for making precise cuts; the mini size has a 3/4″ blade, while the larger size has a 1 5/16″ blade. The slicing action of the curved blades on the pelican knives permits excellent cut control when shaping. The large size has a 1 5/8″ blade and the mini has a 7/8″ thin blade for fine cuts. The standard chip-carving knife has a 1″ blade for deeper cuts and rapid material removal, as well as for incising well-defined straight and curved lines; the mini size, with its 5/8″ blade, is a good choice for detailed work and for refining rough shaping cuts. Mini-knives are 5 1/4″ overall; all others range from 5 1/2″ to 6 5/8″. Offered as a set of the four more common knives or as a set of seven whittling knives.

H. 06D05.11 Skew Knife ■▲ **$ 33.90**
J. 06D05.12 Cutting Knife ■▲ **$ 37.90**
K. 06D05.13 Detail Knife ■▲ **$ 39.90**
L. 06D05.27 Mini Detail Knife ▲ **$ 52.50**
M. 06D05.14 Roughing Knife ■▲ **$ 43.90**
N. 06D05.18 Pelican Knife ▲ **$ 46.90**
O. 06D05.19 Mini Pelican Knife ▲ **$ 52.50**
P. 06D05.05 Chip Knife **$ 39.90**
Q. 06D05.06 Mini Chip Knife **$ 43.50**
06D05.16 Set of 4 Knives ■ **$143.50**
06D05.40 Set of 7 Knives ▲ **$277.00**

Hock Carving Knives

The blades of these carving knives are made from high-carbon steel, hardened to Rc62 (the same steel and hardness as Hock's high-carbon knives and plane blades) and easy to hone to the sharpest possible edge. The comfortable handles are jatoba with nothing more than an oil finish. For those who prefer to make their own handles, the blades are also available unhandled.

A.	**19P23.50**	1″ Carving Knife	**$43.00**
B.	**19P23.51**	1¼″ Carving Knife	**$43.00**
C.	**19P23.52**	1″ Chip Carving Knife	**$43.00**
D.	**19P23.53**	1¼″ Chip Carving Stab Knife	**$43.00**
E.	**19P23.54**	1¼″ Detail Knife	**$43.00**

F. German Chip Carving Knives

The range of blade styles for these knives was specifically developed for chip carving. Primarily intended for softwood carving (but usable for hardwood as well), the variety of styles allows you to make the various cuts necessary to this decorative carving form. The most popular style is the #8 as it is an excellent general-purpose carving knife. About 6″ long overall, the knives have white beech handles.

06D04.02	Chip Knife #2	**$ 22.90**
06D04.03	Chip Knife #3	**$ 22.90**
06D04.04	Chip Knife #4	**$ 30.90**
06D04.07	Chip Knife #7	**$ 22.90**
06D04.08	Chip Knife #8	**$ 25.50**
06D04.12	**Set of 5 Chip Knives**	**$112.00**

Traditional Japanese Carving Knives

These are well-made knives. The 4½″ long contoured oak handles seat nicely in your hand. The high-carbon steel blades are supported by a brass bolster and secured by a brass through-pin. Available individually in four styles, or as a set. Blades are hardened to Rc58-62. Made in Japan.

G.	**60D04.01**	Curved Knife	**$ 34.50**
H.	**60D04.03**	Convex Knife	**$ 34.50**
J.	**60D04.04**	Stab Knife	**$ 34.50**
K.	**60D04.05**	Skew Knife	**$ 34.50**
	60D04.20	**Set (4) Carving Knives**	**$125.00**

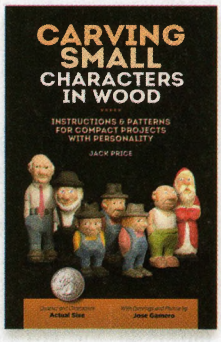
Haida Carver's Knife Blades

Made by a West Coast custom knife maker in the Haida style, these blades are uniquely suited to working softwoods where a trailing skew cut gives a superb finish without fiber tearing or crushing. For finishing work, there are four styles of blades made from 1/16″ stock, with three of them offered as a basic set. The hogging blade, made from thicker 3/32″ stock, has a shorter blade and is meant for rougher surfaces. Blades are hollow ground on the back for ease of honing, are hardened to Rc58± in the 2½″ cutting portion and annealed in the tang for ease of screw countersinking. Hand forged from Swedish steel and double tempered for toughness (but not meant for digging or prying).

All blades come with two rivets and instructions on mounting a handle using rivets or whipping cord.

L.	**06D10.32**	Haida Carver's Blade #2	**$37.50**
M.	**06D10.34**	Haida Carver's Blade #4	**$37.50**
N.	**06D10.38**	Haida Carver's Blade #8	**$37.50**
O.	**06D10.41**	Haida Carver's Blade #11	**$37.50**
	06D10.20	**Starter Set of 3 (#2, #4, #8)**	**$99.00**
P.	**06D10.45**	Hogging Blade	**$37.50**

Q

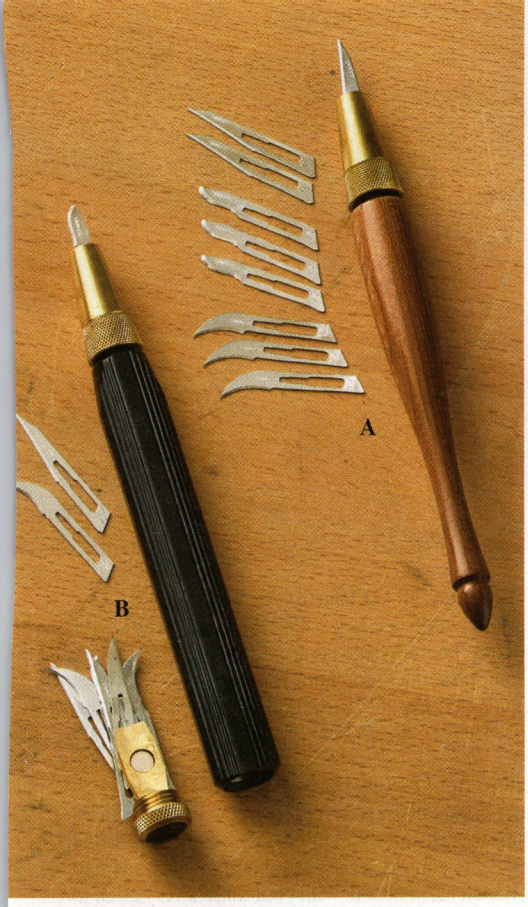


Q. Carving Small Characters in Wood

by Jack Price

Making tedious woodcarving techniques more approachable, this book offers simple methods in a smaller format to carve compact caricatures with personality. With the help of step-by-step directions and photography, you'll learn and appreciate this form of miniature character woodcarving. Starting off with basic lessons on carving the body and face, author and renowned caricature woodcarver Jack Price then takes you through greater challenges such as creating ears, hairstyles and grimaces. Softcover, 104 pages, 2019.

49L52.46 Carving Small Characters ... **$14.90**



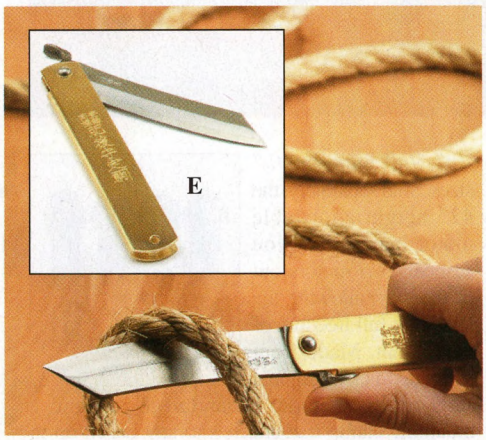
A. Veritas Joiner's Knife
With a design that is both practical and elegant, this joinery knife is an adaptation of our popular carving knife. Like our carving knife, it has a brass collet designed for use with standard disposable scalpel blades, holding the blade firmly and allowing quick, easy blade changes. The handle is turned from torrefied maple, with a contoured shape that permits a comfortable, controlled grip. Measuring about 6 1/4″ without the blade, the knife comes with nine surgically sharp stainless-steel blades in three traditional carving-blade styles (classic, spear point and curved). The blades are easy to hone for repeated use. Not recommended for chip carving or large stock removal as lateral pressure may snap the thin blade. An excellent knife for careful work. Made in Canada.
05K72.10 Veritas Joiner's Knife **$46.50**

B. Veritas Carver's Knife
This versatile knife has an oval handle for a comfortable fit and fine grooves for a good grip in your hand. Designed to use standard disposable scalpel blades, it comes with 12 razor-sharp stainless-steel blades (four of each style shown) that are easy to hone for repeated use. The solid brass collet on an anodized aluminum body makes blade change quick and easy. About 6″ long. The magnetic end cap is removable to store up to six blades in the handle and keeps blades from rattling around inside. Although offered as a carver's knife for fine detail work, it is equally effective as a multi-purpose shop knife.
05K73.01 Veritas Carver's Knife **$46.50**

Replacement Blades:
05K72.02 Pkg. of 10, Spear **$ 8.90**
05K72.03 Pkg. of 10, Curved **$ 8.90**
05K72.04 Pkg. of 10, Classic **$ 8.90**

Opinel Knives
These famous peasant knives from France have a single high-carbon steel blade that folds into a hardwood handle. They are available in two sizes to suit the size of your hand; blade lengths are 3 1/4″ and 3 3/4″. The knives have a particularly comfortable grip and a positive locking ring that prevents accidental closure.
C. 61K80.02 #8 Opinel Knife, 3 1/4″ **$23.50**
D. 61K80.03 #10 Opinel Knife, 3 3/4″ **$31.50**

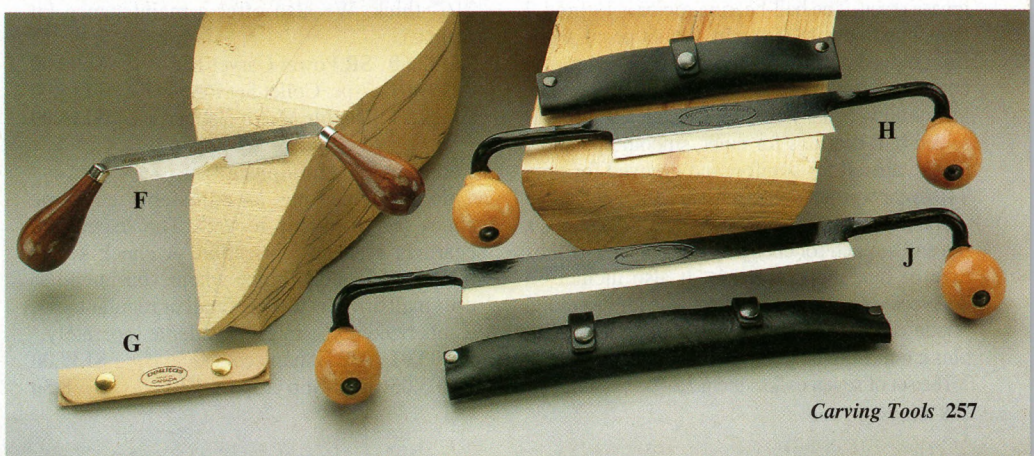
E. Japanese Carpenter's Knife
This folding carpenter's knife is a traditional Japanese workshop tool. Its white steel core, laminated between layers of softer steel for shock resistance, retains the edge well. The nearly 3 1/2″ long steel edge is hardened to Rc60 and comes honed ready for use. An integral thumb rest prevents accidental blade closure and provides a bearing surface for heavy cuts. The formed brass handle has a hole for hook storage or a lanyard (not included). Measures 8 3/8″ when open, 5″ closed. A good utility shop knife.
06D07.02 Japanese Carpenter's Knife **$54.50**



Veritas PM-V11 Carver's Drawknife
An ordinary drawknife is too large for fine carving. Ours is designed for ease of use with maximum control. The walnut handles are shaped to nestle comfortably in your palms and are canted at 45° to the blade to provide an ideal grip angle. Made from PM-V11 steel hardened to Rc61-63 for superior edge retention, the 4″×3/4″×1/8″ thick blade is honed to a 20° primary bevel. A blade guard is included. Available on its own or with a leather case that is also sold separately. Made in Canada.
F. 17U06.50 Carver's Drawknife **$119.00**
G. 17U06.18 4″ Leather Case **$ 22.50**
17U06.51 Carver's Drawknife & Case $137.00

Forged Drawknives
These well-designed drawknives are made from hot-forged high-carbon steel (hardened to Rc55). The blades are ground to a 36° to 37° bevel angle, then sharpened to a working edge that can be honed as needed. The hardwood handles let your fingers curl over the knob and blade tang, creating a natural grip for pulling. The general-purpose small drawknife is about 13″ long overall, with a 6″ long cutting edge. About 18″ long, with a 10″ cutting edge, the large version is for large-scale shaping and stock removal such as peeling logs for log home construction. Leather blade cover included. Excellent for working green or dry wood. Made in France.
H. 64K13.01 Sm. Forged Drawknife, 13″ **$112.00**
J. 64K13.10 Lg. Forged Drawknife, 18″ **$139.00**

Sharpening a Drawknife
If you find your drawknife hard to control, or if it tends to dig into your work, put a bit of back bevel on the blade. Start with a very narrow back bevel at an angle of 5° or so. Test it and adjust the angle as desired.

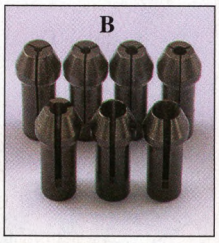


A. Foredom SR Power Carver Kit USA

Supplying everything you need for power carving, this kit contains a flex shaft, motor and handpiece, as well as an assortment of burrs, drums, discs and other accessories. It is a good general-purpose rotary carving set for shaping wood, and for high-speed polishing, drilling, grinding, sanding and other medium-duty applications with various materials. The braided core of the flex shaft can rotate in either direction, and is enclosed in a tough but pliable neoprene sheath impervious to grease or oil. The ball-bearing motor is 1/6 hp, 1.7 amp, maximum 18,000 rpm. A foot pedal, made from rugged plastic with a non-skid base, lets you control speed without interrupting work. The heavy-duty collet handpiece (model #44T) has sealed ball bearings for quiet, smooth operation, and is tapered for comfort and grooved for grip. Two-year warranty on electrical components.

The kit comes with 3/32″, 1/8″ and 1/4″ collets, a pin and wrench for changing collets, and a 1 fl oz tube of flex shaft lubricant. It also includes a 26-piece assortment of burrs, mandrels, radial bristle discs, sanding discs, drums and sleeves, plus a multi-tier lazy Susan burr stand.

The set of seven collets includes 3/32″, 3mm, 1/8″, 5/32″, 3/16″, 6mm and 1/4″ sizes. Sold separately, the 42″ height-adjustable motor hanger lets you suspend two motors out of the way, allowing the flex shaft full freedom of movement. Made from solid 1/2″ thick hexagonal steel rod, it includes a handpiece rest and a mounting clamp that attaches to any bench up to 2 1/4″ thick. We also offer a maintenance kit (item L).



78J02.60 SR Power Carver Kit **$699.00**
B. 78J09.01 7-pc. Collet Set for #44T **$114.00**
C. 78J02.71 Double Motor Hanger **$115.00**

D. Foredom #30 Handpiece USA

This handpiece has an adjustable key-type chuck for shanks up to 5/32″. The sealed ball bearings need no lubrication. A chuck key is included. A good choice where you intend to use small drills as well as small or regular burrs. Rubberized non-slip grip available separately.

78J03.01 #30 Handpiece **$139.00**
E. 78J03.05 Non-Slip Grip for #30 **$ 8.50**

F. Foredom #8AD Handpiece USA

This handpiece has a flexible spring center for extra flexibility and control for delicate work. Not recommended for heavy grinding. 3/32″ collet included. See #28 handpiece for other collet sizes.

78J05.01 #8AD Handpiece **$239.00**

G. Foredom #28 Handpiece USA

This handpiece is best for detail work using small drills and burrs. Weighing only 3 oz, it is light and easy to control. The tapered design allows you to hold it like a pencil, with your fingers very close to the tip. 5 1/4″ long and 3/4″ in diameter. Includes 3/32″ and 1/8″ collets. The set of four includes 1/16″, 3/32″, 1/8″ and 3mm sizes. (These collets also fit the #8AD handpiece sold above.)

78J05.03 #28 Handpiece **$128.50**
H. 78J03.04 4-pc. Collet Set for #8/#28 **$ 72.50**

J. Foredom #44T Handpiece USA

A heavy-duty collet handpiece with sealed ball-bearing construction, it comes with a pin and wrench for changing collets, as well as 1/8″ and 1/4″ collets. The set of seven collets includes sizes 3/32″, 3mm, 1/8″, 5/32″, 3/16″, 6mm and 1/4″. A collet chuck has the tightest grip of any style. This #44T handpiece has a tapered front end for a comfortable grip.

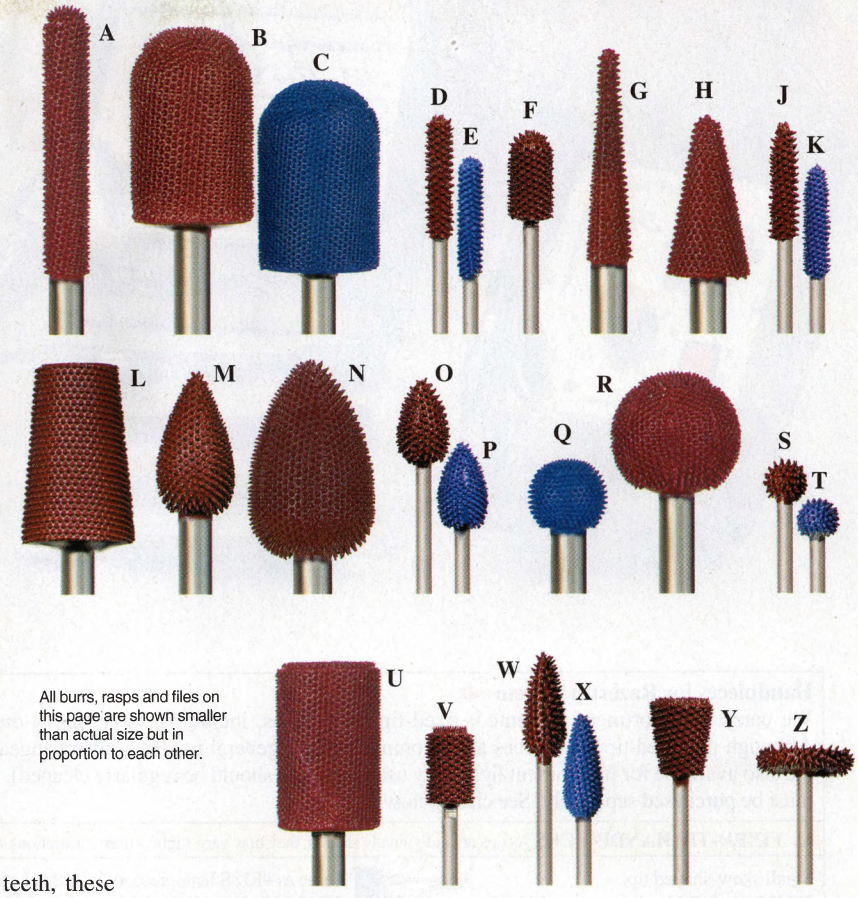
78J04.04 #44T Handpiece **$129.00**
K. 78J09.01 7-pc. Collet Set for #44T **$114.00**

L. Foredom Power Carver Maintenance Kit USA

Foredom recommends cleaning and lubricating the flex shaft every 50 hours of operation. Kit includes lubricant, replacement flex shaft, two motor brushes and a maintenance manual. We offer two different kits: one for the current SR motor and another for older S-series motors. Please verify your motor type before ordering. Replacement flex shafts and sheaths common to both motors are also available separately.

78J02.65 Maintenance Kit, SR model **$41.50**
78K01.02 Maintenance Kit, S models **$51.50**
78J50.04 Repl. Flex Shaft only **$25.90**
78J50.03 Repl. Flex Sheath only **$32.50**

	Product #	Shape	Grit	Shank Dia.	Head Dia. x Length	Price
A.	77J50.01	Ball Nose	Coarse	1/4″	5/16″×1 3/4″	$49.90
B.	77J50.02	Ball Nose	Coarse	1/4″	13/16″×1 1/4″	$68.50
C.	77J50.03	Ball Nose	Fine	1/4″	13/16″×1 1/4″	$68.50
D.	77J50.04	Ball Nose	Coarse	1/8″	3/16″×7/8″	$47.90
E.	77J50.05	Ball Nose	Fine	1/8″	3/16″×7/8″	$47.90
F.	77J50.06	Ball Nose	Coarse	1/8″	5/16″×1/2″	$43.50
G.	77J50.10	Taper	Coarse	1/4″	5/16″×1 1/2″	$49.90
H.	77J50.11	Taper	Coarse	1/4″	9/16″×1″	$49.50
J.	77J50.12	Taper	Coarse	1/8″	3/16″×3/4″	$47.90
K.	77J50.13	Taper	Fine	1/8″	3/16″×3/4″	$47.90
L.	77J50.14	Taper	Coarse	1/4″	13/16″×1 1/4″	$68.50
M.	77J50.20	Flame	Coarse	1/4″	5/8″×1 1/16″	$54.50
N.	77J50.21	Flame	Coarse	1/4″	7/8″×1 3/8″	$68.50
O.	77J50.22	Flame	Coarse	1/8″	7/16″×5/8″	$43.50
P.	77J50.23	Flame	Fine	1/8″	7/16″×5/8″	$43.50
Q.	77J50.30	Ball	Fine	1/4″	9/16″ dia.	$49.50
R.	77J50.31	Ball	Coarse	1/4″	7/8″ dia.	$57.50
S.	77J50.32	Ball	Coarse	1/8″	5/16″ dia.	$43.50
T.	77J50.33	Ball	Fine	1/8″	5/16″ dia.	$43.50
U.	77J50.40	Cylinder	Coarse	1/4″	13/16″×1 1/4″	$68.50
V.	77J50.41	Cylinder	Coarse	1/8″	5/16″×1/2″	$43.50
W.	77J50.50	Bud	Coarse	1/8″	5/16″×3/4″	$43.50
X.	77J50.51	Bud	Fine	1/8″	5/16″×3/4″	$43.50
Y.	77J50.60	Dovetail	Coarse	1/8″	7/16″×1/2″	$43.50
Z.	77J50.70	Rotary Saw	Coarse	1/8″	11/16″×3/16″	$43.50



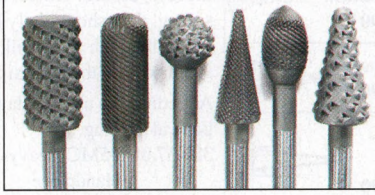
All burrs, rasps and files on this page are shown smaller than actual size but in proportion to each other.

Typhoon Carving Burrs USA

Covered with hundreds of extremely sharp tungsten carbide teeth, these carving burrs remove stock quickly and stay sharp considerably longer than HSS burrs. They have a pattern of regularly spaced teeth aligned in rows, which makes the burrs less prone to loading and easier to clean (we recommend using a brass brush to quickly remove any build-up, if needed). They can be used on softwood, hardwood, plastic and composites. Grits are color-coded for quick identification; the coarse burrs (red) are for aggressive material removal, while the fine burrs (blue) leave a smoother finish that looks like it was sanded. We offer a wide range of profiles; shanks are either 1/4″ or 1/8″ in diameter. Maximum 25,000 rpm for head diameters less than 13/16″; maximum 10,000 rpm for head diameters of 13/16″ or greater. Made in USA by Foredom.

Rotary Rasps and Files

These second-cut rasps and files are excellent for use with Foredom power units or other flex-shaft equipment. Made of high-carbon steel, these bits are approximately 2 1/2″ long with 5/8″ diameter heads. There are three rasps and three files in the shapes shown. Set comes in a wooden block holder. 1/4″ shanks. Made in Italy.



Set of 6 Rotary Rasps/Files
51W04.01 **$82.50**

AA. Economy Diamond Burr Set of 30

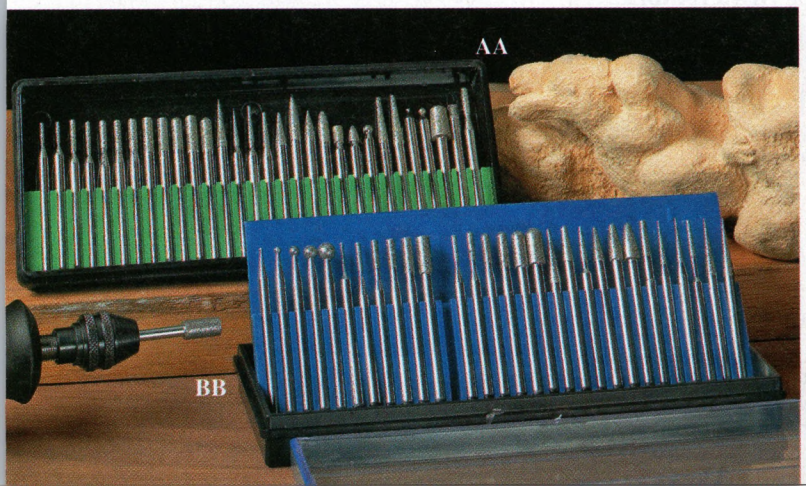
These are good value in nickel-plated diamond burrs. They have 1/8″ dia. shanks and are between 1 3/4″ and 2″ long overall. Maximum 30,000 rpm.
77J04.01 Economy Burr Set of 30 **$24.50**

BB. Industrial Diamond Burr Set of 30

This industrial-grade set of diamond burrs can be used for general shaping, grinding and sharpening. They are 1 3/4″ long and have shanks just under 1/8″ in diameter. At about 350 grit, they are fine enough for detailed work, yet won't easily load up. Our best-quality diamond points. Operate at a minimum 12,000 rpm and a maximum 30,000 rpm.
17J20.01 Industrial Burr Set of 30 **$69.50**

CC. Ceramic Abrasive Stones USA

Ideal stones for texturing and feathering. The points are a blend of ceramic and aluminum oxide materials that runs cooler and longer without clogging. Suitable for all woods, hard metals, bone, alabaster, glass, gemstone and plastic, the bits keep their shape, even when working metal. Can be touched up on a dressing stone. The boxed set contains 7 fine (120x) and 2 medium grit (80x) stones with points ranging from 5/64″ to 1/4″ dia. and 7/64″ to 1/2″ long. All shanks are 3/32″. Overall length is 1 3/4″ to 2″. Maximum 45,000 rpm.
78J17.01 Set of 9 Stones **$51.50**



Razertip Wood Burning Systems

These systems are well made and built to last. The two models are the same quality and have the same features except for the number of handpiece plug-ins. Model SK accepts one handpiece; Model SS-D10 accepts two handpieces, allowing quick switching between the two (extra cord needed). Since the heating time of the tip is only about 8 seconds, model choice depends on the amount of use and frequency of changing tip style.

Both models feature a solid-state power supply (10 amp, 45 watts) with variable heat control (340°F to 1400°F), a vented, fixed-tip handpiece and a 39″ cord. The handpiece is light, controllable and has excellent recovery. It has a large tip (#1L), which is standard for most wood burning. For special applications, a selection of other handpieces is offered below.

Three-year warranty on the power supply. cETLus listed.

A. 38N20.03 Razertip Model SK **$169.00**
B. 38N20.01 Razertip Model SS-D10 **$209.00**
38N20.02 Extra Cord, 39″ **$ 19.50**

Handpieces for Razertip System

We carry an assortment of vented, fixed-tip handpieces, including some heavy-duty models. Although the fixed-tip handpieces are recommended for general use, two interchangeable-tip sets are also available for intermittent light-duty use (these tips should be regularly cleaned). The handle must be purchased separately. See chart below.

C. FIXED-TIP HANDPIECES As tips are individually shaped, they may vary slightly from illustrations shown.

Small skew-shaped tip.
38N21.01 #1S Handpiece **$29.90**

Medium skew-shaped tip.
38N21.02 #1M Handpiece **$29.90**

Replacement large skew-shaped tip (included with Razertip wood burning systems).
38N21.03 #1L Handpiece **$29.90**

For detailing inside tight concave areas.
38N22.01 #2S Handpiece **$29.90**

Ultra-fine point for miniature carvings and songbirds.
38N25.01 #5S Handpiece **$29.90**

Used by turners for embellishing.
38N25.02 #5M Handpiece **$29.90**

Small chisel tip for working in confined areas. Also popular for calligraphy.
38N26.01 #6S Handpiece **$29.90**

Large rounded skew tip used by advanced carvers to "bump" feathers.
38N27.03 #7L Handpiece **$29.90**

Writing tip used for signing or shading.
38N29.01 #9 Handpiece **$29.90**

Unique small curved spear tip to contact wood under wing tips.
38N32.01 #12S Handpiece **$29.90**

Quill tip for pressing down small areas on sides of a quill or for layering feathers on small carvings.
38N35.03 #15L Handpiece **$29.90**

For multi-purpose use. Can be used for layering feathers, carving quills, fine detail, calligraphy, shading, and making scales. Small tip.
38N36.01 #F18S Handpiece **$29.90**

Same as #F18S handpiece, only with a large tip.
38N36.02 #F18L Handpiece **$29.90**

D. HEAVY-DUTY FIXED-TIP HANDPIECES

These heavy-duty fixed-tip handpieces are larger than the other handpieces and will withstand considerably more pressure. Since they require a higher heat setting, they should only be used with the heavy-duty cord (although they will work with the regular cord supplied with the Razertip unit).

A medium tip used for layering feathers, quills, general shading.
38N37.01 #5MC Heavy-Duty Handpiece **$26.50**

A large V-shaped bent tip used for shading and pyrography.
38N37.03 #16L Heavy-Duty Handpiece **$33.90**

A medium spoon tip that is used for making dots, shading and pyrography.
38N37.04 #30M Heavy-Duty Handpiece **$33.90**

38N37.02 39″ Cord for Heavy-Duty Handpiece **$19.90**

E. INTERCHANGEABLE TIPS & HANDLE

Suitable for miniature work. Handle sold separately.
38N30.01 Set of 5 Interchangeable Tips **$22.50**

Suitable for bird carvings. Handle sold separately.
38N30.02 Set of 8 Interchangeable Tips **$39.90**

Must be purchased for use with interchangeable-tip sets above.
38N30.04 Handle for Interchangeable Tips **$34.90**

Feathering Tips

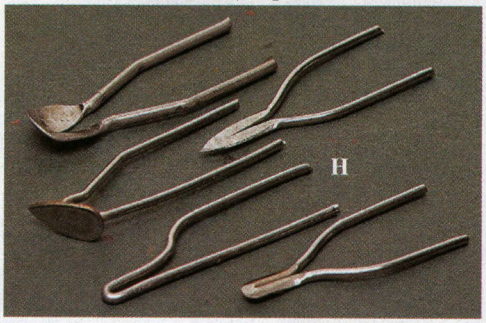
Particularly useful for defining feathers and barbs, these wood-burning tips have a tight wire-coil wrap to produce patterns of fine parallel lines, much faster and more evenly than a single-point tip. In addition to feathering, they can be used to apply texturing effects or hatched shading. Available in sets of four, with round-end, square-end, skew-end and spear-end tips. The fine tips range from 4mm to 6mm wide, and produce approximately 85 lines per inch. Medium tips range from 6mm to 10mm wide and apply approximately 70 lines per inch. Also effective on leather. Made in Canada. Compatible with our 38N30.04 handpiece (sold separately).

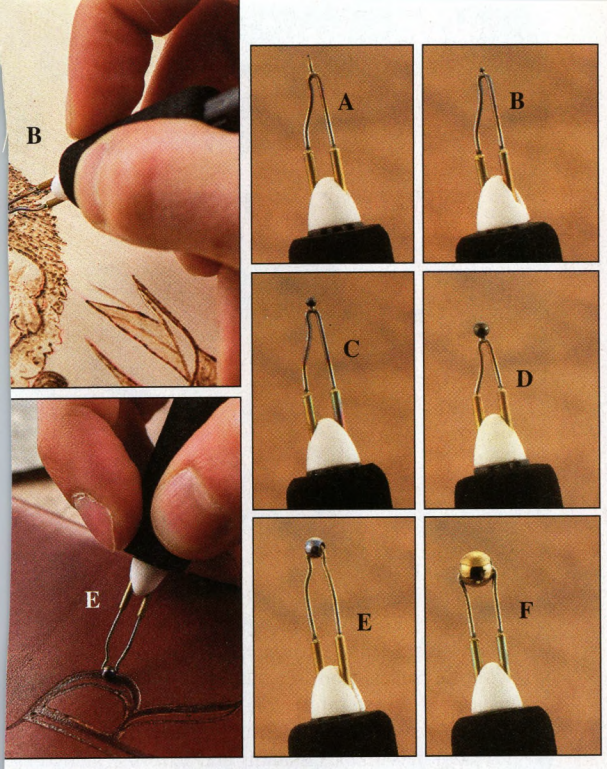
F. 38N30.06 Medium Tips, set of 4 **$36.50**
G. 38N30.05 Fine Tips, set of 4 **$36.50**

H. Five-Piece Pyrography Tip Set

A selection of the most common pyrography tips, this five-piece set includes a writing tip, a shading tip, a small round-end tip, a small spear-point tip, and a transfer/shader tip. Made in Canada. Compatible with our 38N30.04 handpiece (sold separately).

38N30.09 Pyrography Tips, set of 5 **$26.90**





Razertip Ball Stylus Handpieces

These are the best pyrography tips for writing and drawing. The spherical stylus tip provides a more consistent line width, deeper blacks and smoother travel over the wood than standard writing tips. The same qualities make them useful for dimpling and shading backgrounds, where consistency makes the focus of the drawing stand out. The #004 to #023 tips are made with a chrome steel ball welded to the heating wire, giving them excellent heat retention. The #030 and #055 tips are nickel plated brass, with the wire running through the center – a design that provides more uniform heating of the larger balls. Sizes given are tip diameters. Made in Canada.

A.	**38N28.01**	#004 Ball Handpiece 1/64″ (0.4mm)	**$33.50**
B.	**38N28.02**	#008 Ball Handpiece 1/32″ (0.8mm)	**$29.90**
C.	**38N28.03**	#015 Ball Handpiece 1/16″ (1.5mm)	**$29.90**
D.	**38N28.04**	#023 Ball Handpiece 3/32″ (2.3mm)	**$29.90**
E.	**38N28.05**	#030 Ball Handpiece 1/8″ (3.0mm)	**$29.90**
F.	**38N28.06**	#055 Ball Handpiece 7/32″ (5.5mm)	**$29.90**

G. Silicone Grip for Razertip Wood-Burning Handpieces

Used in place of the regular foam sleeve supplied with any Razertip wood-burning handpiece, this extra-large insulated sleeve allows a more comfortable, cushioned grip. To resist heat build-up, it's made of soft but durable silicone, with open channels running end-to-end to help dissipate heat away from your fingers. At 1 5/8″ long by 1″ in diameter, it's thicker than the standard sleeves, reducing hand strain when gripped for long periods.

38N21.00 Silicone Grip **$4.50**

Pyrography Basics

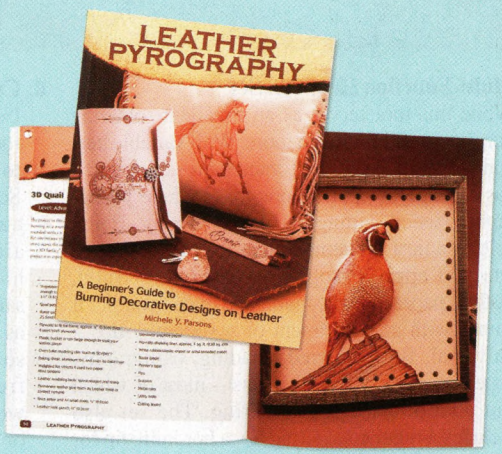
by Lora S. Irish

This is an excellent guide for getting started in pyrography, teaching the fundamentals of burning images on wood, gourds, leather and even paper. It begins with an introduction to the tools and materials needed, and follows with an overview of key techniques such as writing, shading and detailing. The author covers setting up a practice board, experimenting with stroke and timing to get different tones, and adjusting temperature to obtain various effects. Six skill-building exercises are presented, each covering a specific technique. Includes detailed instructions, photos, patterns and helpful tips. Softcover, 8 1/2″×11″, 31 pages, 2014.

49L51.22 Pyrography Basics **$11.90**

Leather Pyrography

by Michele Y. Parsons

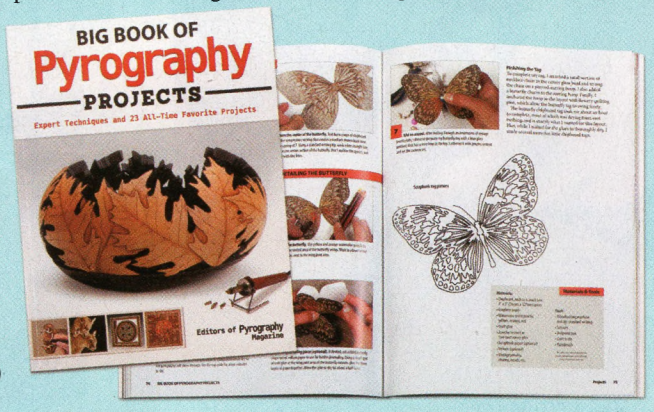


Written by a long-time pyrography artist and instructor, this is an excellent resource for newcomers to leather pyrography or for wood burners at any level who want to explore a new medium. Parsons describes characteristics of various types of leather and how to purchase it, and provides an overview of pyrography tools, equipment and accessories, including a helpful section on pen tip styles and the effects that can be created with them. She explains techniques for controlling pen angle, speed and direction to create shading and texture on a design, as well as how to apply color and add a protective finish to the work. Detailed step-by-step instructions are given for six projects that progress in skill level: a coaster, key fob and bookmark for the beginner, a journal cover for the intermediate, and for the more practiced, a fringed pillow featuring advanced shading techniques, as well as a three-dimensional quail picture to experience burning designs on rounded surfaces. Supplemented with beautiful photographs and patterns, with expert tips provided throughout. Softcover, 8″×10″, 144 pages, 2019.

49L51.43 Leather Pyrography **$24.90**

Big Book of Pyrography Projects

From the editors of *Pyrography Magazine,* this is an excellent resource for getting started in pyrography or advancing your skills. Filled with tips and ideas, it presents 23 pyrography projects that include portraits, landscapes and wildlife scenes, as well as three-dimensional works such as plates, bowls, beads and bangles. Illustrated with line drawings and color photos, the step-by-step instructions explain how to burn images into wood, cork, gourds, leather and paper, and cover effects such as shading, texturing, coloring and creating hair, feathers and reflections. A wide-ranging look at everything from creating your own pyrography patterns to assembling and maintaining your tool kit. Softcover, 8 1/2″ ×11″, 128 pages, 2016.



Pyrography Projects

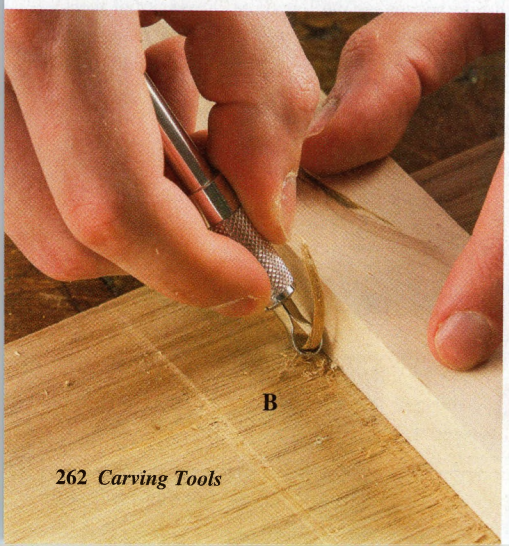
49L51.15 **$23.90**

A. Multi-Function Heat Pen Set

While this tool serves as an excellent soldering gun, it's useful for much more. With variable heat control and 11 different interchangeable tips, it has a range of applications that include pyrography, stencil cutting and hot stamping. Being able to adjust the temperature (to 510°C/950°F) lets you apply pyrography designs to wood, leather, paper, plastic, fabric and even ceramic. It comes with an assortment of pyrography tips – universal, flow, tapered, shading, calligraphy, cone and mini universal points – most of which can also be used for soldering. The set also includes a regular soldering tip, a hot-knife tip for creating crisply detailed stencils and other cut-out designs, a mini flow point and a stamping point. The 7″ handpiece is lightweight, comfortable and easy to control, with the heat-regulator dial built into the 55″ power cord. All components, as well as a coil of solder, are supplied in a plastic storage case. An excellent tool set with an array of both practical and creative uses.

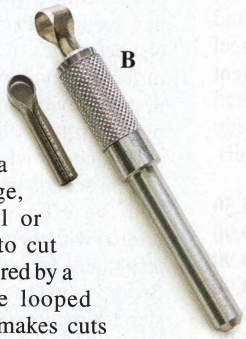
17J18.20 Heat Pen Set **$49.90**

To protect your completed wood burning project, apply two coats of a clear finish. Do not use varnish, as it can darken over time.



B. Crucible Engraving Tool USA

Used to apply decorative incised designs, this rounded cutter is based on a tool used in Europe to engrave geometric patterns on traditional Scandinavian furniture. This U.S.-made version has a 3″ long aluminum stylus handle with the same 0.3″ diameter as a standard pencil, so it's easy to use freehand against a wooden straightedge, or with a trammel or lockable compass to cut circles and arcs. Secured by a knurled collet, the looped carbon-steel blade makes cuts about 1/16″ deep.



97K50.40 Crucible Engraving Tool **$59.50**

Learn to Burn

by Simon Easton

Here are 14 skill-building projects for anyone who wants to learn pyrography. The book begins with the basics, from selecting tools and materials to set-up and safety, followed by instruction on basic techniques, demonstrating how to make various kinds of lines, shading and texturing, and provides tips on finishing. Projects progress in skill level, ranging from lettering on personalized napkin rings and coasters to applying intricate Celtic knotwork patterns on a keepsake box. Each includes a materials list, step-by-step instructions and color photos. The book concludes with a gallery of patterns and their decorative elements for inspiration. Softcover, 8 1/2″×11″, 95 pages, 2013.

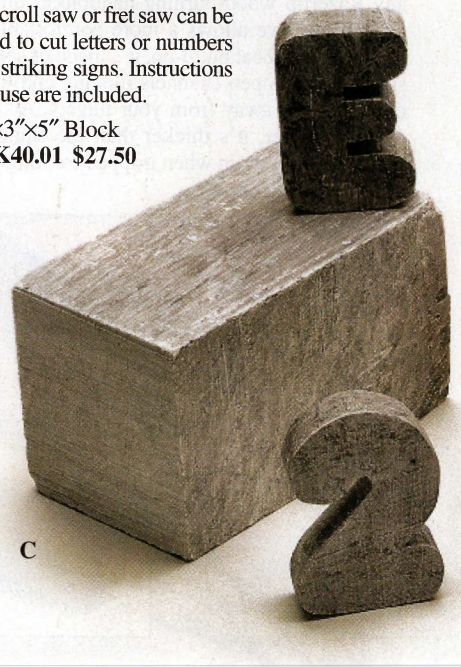
49L51.23 Learn to Burn **$21.90**

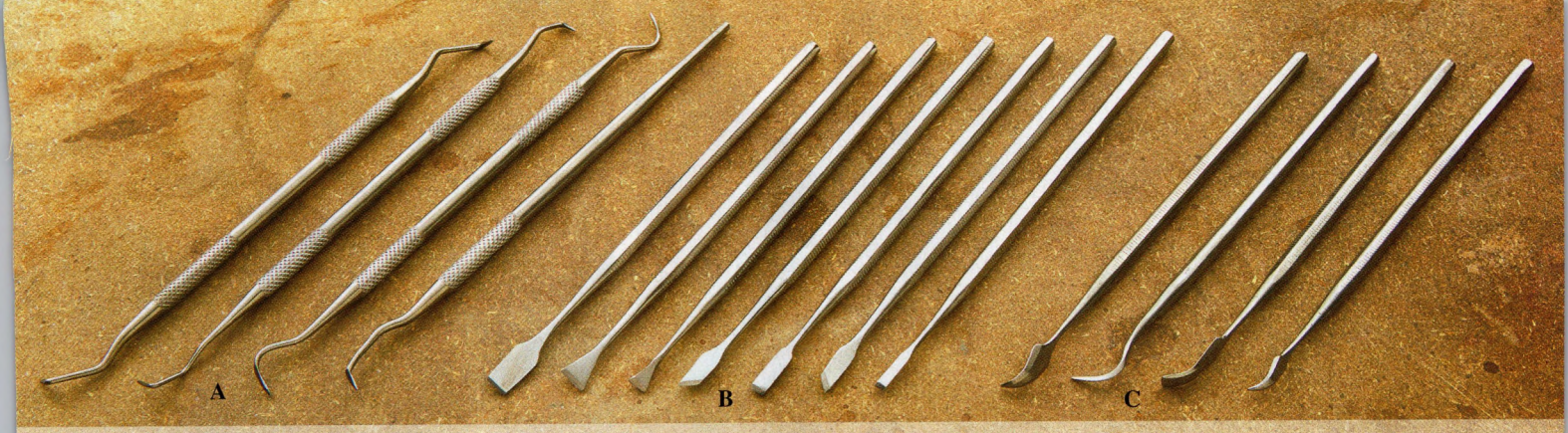
C. Soapstone Carving Block

Soapstone is a versatile material for carving. Regular carving tools work well with it, as do gravers and files. This is a soft soapstone that is even easier to shape than wood. It buffs readily to a variegated green finish. The block measures approximately 3″×3″×5″ and weighs 4 1/2 lb. This is an excellent medium for beginning carvers because results are not dependent on tool sharpness. Of particular interest is the fact that it can be readily cut on a table saw or bandsaw. A scroll saw or fret saw can be used to cut letters or numbers for striking signs. Instructions for use are included.

3″×3″×5″ Block

55K40.01 $27.50





A. Carving and Clean-Up Picks
Perfect as a general shop tool or for detailing carvings, this set has seven different ends, primarily triangular-shaped cross sections. Hardened 440 stainless steel. All are about 7″ long and have 1/4″ dia. serrated grips for easy control.

86K95.01 Scraping Set of 4 **$11.95**

Miniature Chisels & Scalers
These surgical dental instruments are superb for detail work. About 6″ long with 1/4″ dia. serrated, hexagonal handles, the tools are well balanced and easy to control. The set of seven chisels includes three straight (2, 3 and 4mm), left- and right-hand 3mm skews, and two fantail chisels (4 and 6mm). The chisels require only final honing before use. The scalers can be used as scrapers and picks. The set of four includes a bullnose and three claw-shaped trapezoids. Stainless steel hardened to Rc40.

B. 81D40.01 Miniature Chisels Set of 7 **$21.00**
C. 81D40.02 Miniature Scalers Set of 4 **$14.50**

Basswood Blocks, Sheets & Boards
A light-colored, medium-density wood favored for carving, basswood is easy to work, with straight grain and a fine, even texture that takes detail well. These blanks are select-grade basswood, kiln dried, then milled to nominal dimensions and planed smooth on all faces. The 14″×4″×6″ block is big enough for medium and small ducks. The 12″×3″×4″ block will yield one large or two small songbirds. The 6″×3″×4″ blocks is suitable for small birds, whittling and head blanks for large birds. The 1/8″ thick sheets are suitable for feather rendering; the 1/4″ and 1/2″ boards can be used in relief or chip carving. Made in Canada.

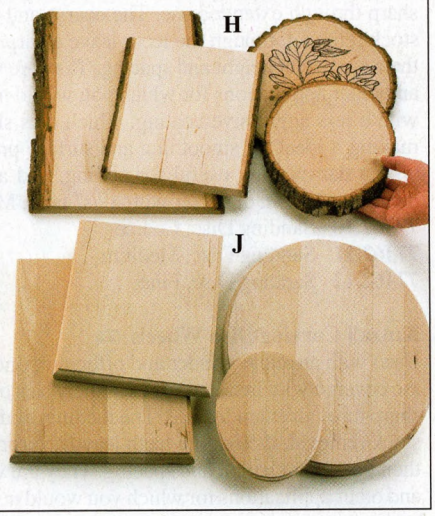
D. Basswood Blocks

55K53.55	14″×4″×6″ Block, ea.	**$58.90**
55K53.56	12″×3″×4″ Block, ea.	**$28.90**
55K53.57	6″×3″×4″ Block, ea.	**$15.70**

E. Basswood Sheets & Boards

55K53.51	1/8″×3″×12″ Sheets, pkg. of 10	**$27.90**
55K53.52	1/4″×3″×12″ Boards, pkg. of 5	**$17.90**
55K53.53	1/2″×4″×12″ Boards, pkg. of 5	**$31.50**

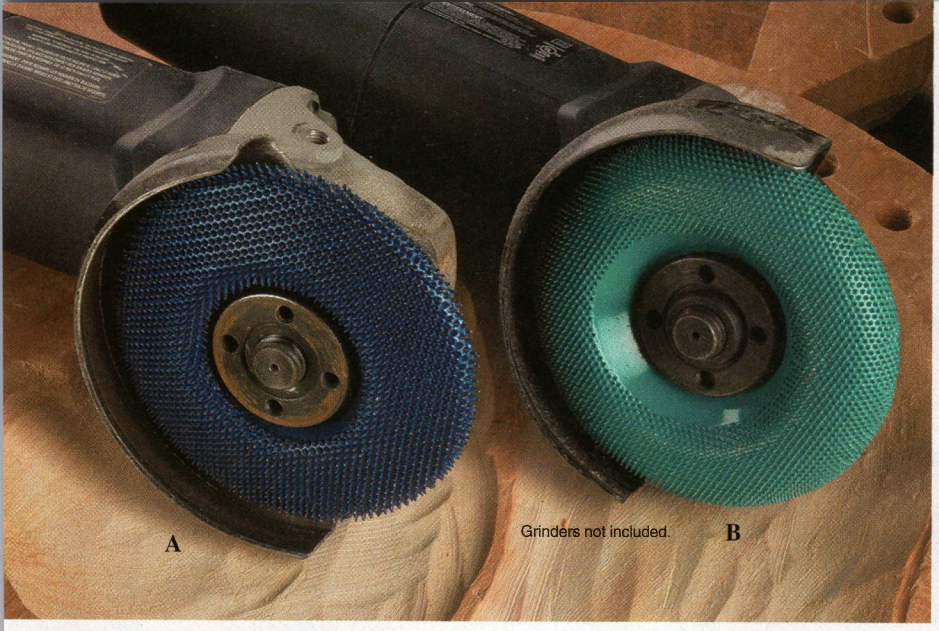
Basswood Plaques USA
These plaques require minimal prep work for typical applications. The oval and rectangular plaques come as live-edge pieces (which include the natural bark) cut from a single block of wood, or as laminated panels with profiled edges. Sizes listed are width by height (of course, there is more size variation with the live-edge plaques, so measurements for those are approximate). Thicknesses are a nominal 11/16″ except where indicated in brackets. The 2 1/4″×3 1/2″ live-edge plaque has a through-hole and a string for hanging.

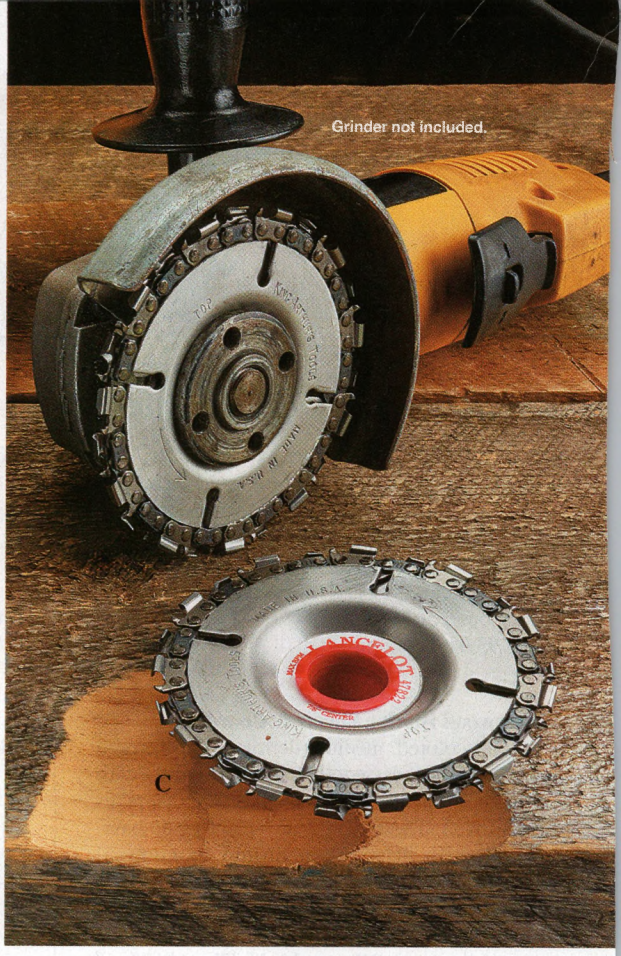


H. Live-Edge Plaques		1+	3+
38N12.50	7″×11″ Rect., ea.	**$17.40**	**$15.65**
38N12.51	10″×13″ Rect., ea.	**$19.80**	**$17.85**
38N12.52	11″×16″ Rect., ea.	**$21.50**	**$19.35**
38N12.62	8″×10″ Oval, ea.	**$15.90**	**$14.30**
38N12.63	10″×13″ Oval, ea.	**$17.90**	**$16.10**
J. Profiled-Edge Plaques		1+	3+
38N12.31	8″×10″ Rect., ea.	**$16.80**	**$15.10**
38N12.32	9″×12″ Rect., ea.	**$19.00**	**$17.10**
38N12.40	5″×7″ (3/8″) Oval, ea.	**$ 7.20**	**$ 6.45**
38N12.42	8″×10″ Oval, ea.	**$16.80**	**$15.10**
38N12.43	11″×14″ Oval, ea.	**$24.90**	**$22.45**

Basswood Blank Sets
A light-colored, medium-density wood often favored for carving, basswood is easy to work, with a fine, even texture that takes detail well. The three-piece set includes 1 3/4″×1 3/4″ blanks of various lengths. The five-piece set includes one 2″×2″×4″ and four 1″×1″×4″ blanks. The small 10-piece set includes two 3/4″×1″×2″, two 3/4″×1″×4″, three 3/4″×1 1/2″×2″, and three 3/4″×1 1/2″×4″ blanks. The large 10-piece set includes eight 1″×1″×6″ and two 2″×2″×6″ blanks. The 18-piece set includes 12 1″×1″×4″ and six 2″×2″×2″ blanks. (All dimensions are approximate.)

F. 38N12.20	3-pc. Basswood Blank Set USA	**$14.20**
G. 10S10.84	5-pc. Basswood Blank Set	**$14.50**
38N12.21	Small 10-pc. Basswood Blank Set USA	**$14.20**
10S10.85	Large 10-pc. Basswood Blank Set	**$26.90**
10S10.88	18-pc. Basswood Blank Set	**$29.90**





A. Kutzall Sanding Discs USA

Used with an angle grinder and offered in coarse, medium and fine, these sanding discs are covered with hundreds of extremely sharp carbide teeth that remove stock quickly and stay sharp through extended use. The coarse and medium discs use an aggressive coating for fast stock removal, though the teeth leave a surprisingly smooth surface and resist loading due to their consistent height and spacing. They are well suited for shaping large carvings, chair seats and other applications for which you would normally use a large gouge. The fine disc is made with a less aggressive coating, which cuts slightly slower but leaves a finer scratch pattern, making it ideal for smoothing and surface prep. These sanding discs have a fairly flat profile with a narrow rim, useful for cutting, and a broad face for shaping convex surfaces. Each measures 4 1/2″ in diameter with a 7/8″ bore. Maximum 15,000 rpm. Made in USA.

77J62.10	Sanding Disc, Coarse	**$98.00**
77J62.11	Sanding Disc, Medium	**$98.00**
77J62.12	Sanding Disc, Fine	**$89.00**

B. Kutzall Carving Dish Wheels USA

Used with an angle grinder and offered in fine, medium and coarse, these carving dish wheels are covered with hundreds of extremely sharp carbide teeth that remove stock quickly and stay sharp through extended use. The medium and coarse wheels use an aggressive coating for fast stock removal, though the teeth leave a surprisingly smooth surface and resist loading due to their consistent height and spacing. They are well suited for shaping large carvings, chair seats and other applications for which you would normally use a large gouge. The fine wheel is made with a less aggressive coating, which cuts slightly slower but leaves a finer scratch pattern, making it ideal for smoothing and surface prep. Shaped like a half donut (or, more formally, a half torus), they are especially good for inside curves and concave areas; their versatility makes them a good choice for beginners. Each measures 4 1/2″ in diameter with a 7/8″ bore. Maximum 15,000 rpm. Made in USA.

77J62.21	Carving Dish Wheel, Coarse	**$98.00**
77J62.20	Carving Dish Wheel, Medium	**$98.00**
77J62.22	Carving Dish Wheel, Fine	**$89.00**

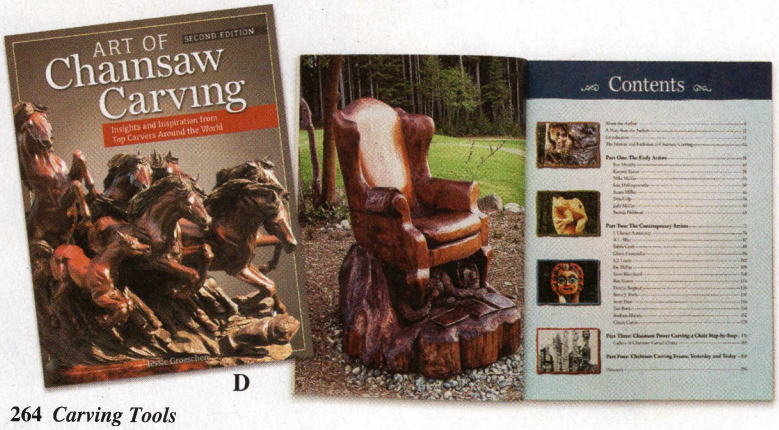
C. Lancelot Woodcarving Tool USA

This woodcarver is particularly useful for major wood removal in sculpting (busts, chair seats, etc.). It has a 22-tooth circlet held between two stainless-steel discs. 4″ in diameter, it mounts on an angle grinder with either a 5/8″ or a 7/8″ arbor. Circlets are resharpenable (using a 5/32″ chain-saw file) and replaceable. The versatility and ease of operation of the tool are remarkable. You have to use one before you can fully appreciate the speed and smoothness of cut. Maximum 14,000 rpm.

99T20.01	*Lancelot – 5/8″ Arbor	**$73.50**
99T20.02	*Lancelot – 7/8″ Arbor	**$73.50**
62W33.45	5/32″ Chain-Saw File	**$ 4.50**

** Before ordering, please check the arbor size of your grinder (5/8″ or 7/8″) to ensure you receive the correct size.*

The carbide teeth on Kutzall burrs are created by magnetically erecting conical teeth on the body and bonding the carbide with a nickel chromium alloy. The bond withstands up to 2000°F – a gas torch used for cleaning the burrs (butane or propane) will not exceed 1200°F.



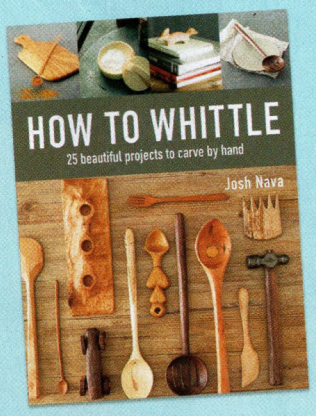
D

D. Art of Chainsaw Carving, Second Edition

by Jessie Groeschen

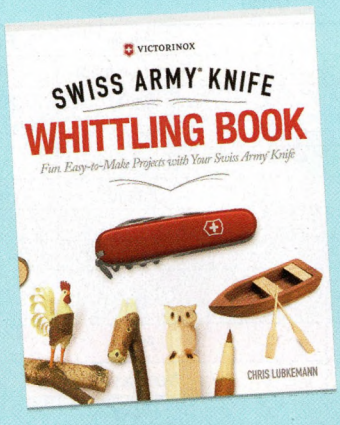
Award-winning chain-saw sculptor Jessie Groeschen takes an insider's look at the people whose talents, styles and personalities make chain-saw carving so fascinating. With new artist profiles and colorful new photographs, the book presents the diversity and achievements of this stylish art, from its early pioneers to today's innovative urban wood recovery projects. Step-by-step instructions show how to carve a beautiful bear-shaped chair. Demonstrated by the author, this project reveals the fascinating process of using a chain saw to unlock the raw, natural beauty of wood. Softcover, 208 pages, 2014.

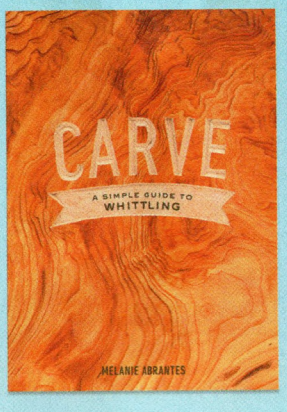
49L54.69	Art of Chainsaw Carving	**$29.90**



How to Whittle
by Josh Nava
The age-old woodworking technique of whittling is growing in popularity. This book presents 25 beautiful whittling projects to make, along with advice on selecting the best wood to use and details on finishes, making these simple projects ideal for beginners. Full-color photographs and step-by-step instructions guide you through the process, from selecting and maintaining carving knives to mastering finishing techniques such as sanding, oiling and curing surfaces. Serious woodworkers will love the creative dimensions that whittling introduces to their projects. Hardcover, 144 pages, 2018.
73L92.12 How to Whittle **$26.90**

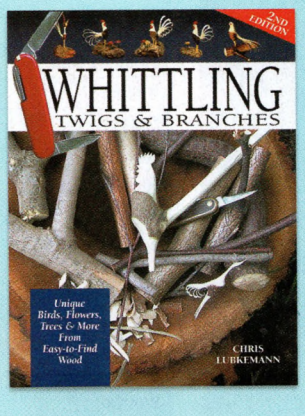
Victorinox Swiss Army Knife Whittling Book, Gift Edition
by Chris Lubkemann
With this well-illustrated guidebook and a trusty Victorinox Swiss Army knife, readers will be ready to whittle wherever they go. World-famous whittler Chris Lubkemann shows how to carve 43 useful and whimsical objects using nothing more than a stick and an original Swiss Army knife. Chris offers step-by-step instructions for all the traditional whittling favorites such as spoons, forks and flowers, plus some decidedly funny animals and the classic curly tail rooster. He also provides sage advice on how to choose wood, sharpen a blade and safely control your knife. Published in collaboration with Victorinox AG, makers of the original Swiss Army knife. Hardcover, 192 pages, 2017.
Victorinox Swiss Army Knife Whittling Book
49L52.02 **$14.90**

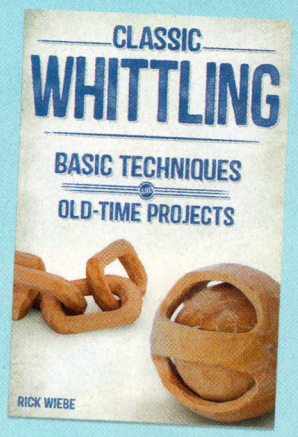




Carve – *A Simple Guide to Whittling*
This is an accessible guide to a hobby made for unplugging and connecting with the outdoors. Beautiful lifestyle and how-to photographs inspire readers to carve simple projects that include a comb, catch-all tray, camping fork and knife, air plant hanger and pair of dice. Woodworker Melanie Abrantes also includes information on choosing the right knife and wood, and tips on personalizing and maintaining a finished piece with staining, burning, monogramming and more. Hardcover, 128 pages, 2017.
26L17.25 Carve **$22.00**

Whittling Twigs & Branches, Second Edition
by Chris Lubkemann
With this book and little more than a pocketknife, a branch and some concentration, you can whittle unique keepsakes that are fun to make, will be appreciated as gifts, and can be popular items for sale. Author Chris Lubkemann, a woodcarver since the age of 7, shares his lifelong love of whittling with both beginners and experienced whittlers. You'll find everything you need to master the basic woodworking technique called curling to create birds, trees and flowers. Includes step-by-step whittling projects, helpful tips for correcting mistakes, advice on painting and finishing, and a picture gallery of finished pieces including table lamps, whimsical characters, letter openers, desk plaques and chess sets to give you inspiration in your own work. Softcover, 72 pages, 2004.
49L53.04 Whittling Twigs & Branches **$17.90**

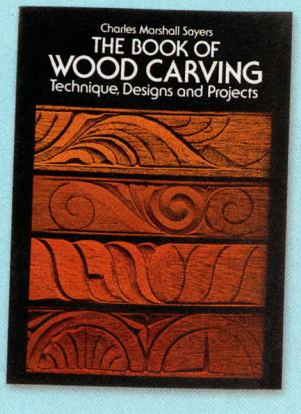




Classic Whittling – *Basic Techniques and Old-Time Projects*
by Rick Wiebe
Author Rick Wiebe, a whittler for more than 60 years, provides the fundamentals for those looking to slow down and learn this classic craft. It begins with the basics of a good knife and how to keep it sharp. Wiebe then covers the best woods to use, ranging from sticks to blocks of wood, along with the basic techniques that will get you started. After that, there's no limit to what you can do. Projects start out with toys, a whistle and "treens" – simple forks, spoons and other utensils used while camping. From there, it's on to the more challenging projects: the chain, the interlinking hearts, the ball-in-a-cage, the sphere-within-a-sphere and several other classics. This guide covers them all step-by-step. Softcover, 136 pages, 2015.
49L28.26 Classic Whittling **$19.90**

To order call **1-800-267-8767**

The Book of Wood Carving
by Charles Marshall Sayers
In clear, straightforward language, the author guides the reader through the fundamentals of carving – what tools and materials to use and how to use them. There are lessons and designs for incised and relief carving, as well as notes on suitable woods. The 34 illustrated project designs encourage the beginner to build a sound, practical technique. An excellent volume with superb photographs. Softcover, 7¾″×10½″, 118 pages, 1978.
The Book of Wood Carving
21L01.09 **$16.90**



About Mirka

Founded in Finland in 1943 by engineer Onni Aulo, Mirka has long been recognized as a global leader in the production of abrasives for consumer and industrial use. Throughout their history, what has set Mirka apart from other manufacturers is their singular focus on the task of sanding. Committed to ongoing research and development, Mirka continues to make significant innovations in the materials, design and manufacture of durable, effective sanding products that yield high-quality, consistent surface finishes in an array of applications.

Mirka's innovations certainly aren't limited to the abrasive materials themselves. Their product range covers every step of the sanding process, including an extensive line-up of electric and pneumatic sanders, dust collectors and other accessories. The result is a comprehensive, integrated sanding system, so you can choose components specifically for the type of work you do or expand your system with compatible products to adapt to new challenges as a hobbyist, homeowner or professional contractor.

Benefits of Effective Sanding

For amateurs and professionals alike, choosing the right abrasives and sanding tools for the task offers several advantages.

Taking care at the start to select suitable, reliable abrasives means less time and effort later to achieve a smooth, consistent, professional appearance. When properly sanded, a surface should be smooth and even, free of scratches, swirls and raised grain. Major flaws, of course, waste both time and materials, but even with minor surface irregularities, adding stain only accentuates the defect, and if lacquer or other finish is applied, it takes more coats to yield a level surface.

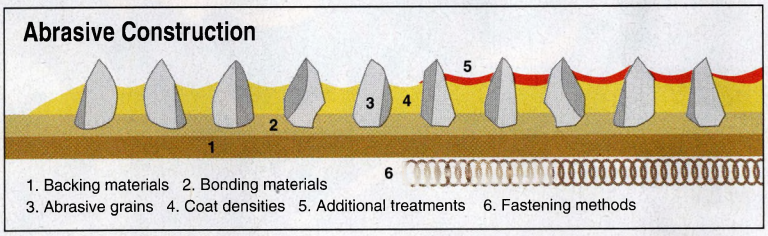
Ultimately, the quality of a finish is only as good as the surface it's applied to.

Mirka Selection Guide

Developed for applications ranging from woodworking, carpentry and tool sharpening to industrial, marine and automotive uses, Mirka abrasives cover a vast array of materials and sanding techniques. With so many available, you can always find the right abrasive for any project, but choosing between the many options can be daunting. We've put together this selection table so you can be sure you're picking the best abrasive for the task at hand.

Abrasives	Composition				
	Silicon Carbide	Ceramica	Aluminum Oxide	Backing	Bonding/ Coating
Gold			X	Paper	Resin/semi-open
Goldflex Soft			X	Paper on foam	Resin/semi-open
Iridium		X	X	Paper	Resin/semi-open
Galaxy		X	X	Film	Resin/semi-open
Abralon	X			Fabric on foam	Resin
Hiolit			X	Fabric	Resin/semi-open
Abranet			X	Net	Resin/closed
Abranet Ace		X		Net	Resin/closed
Abranet Ace HD		X		Net	Resin/closed
Ultimax Ligno		X	X	Paper	
Mirlon Total			X	Non-woven	Resin/3D
Wet/Dry	X		X	Paper	Resin/closed

Breaking Down Abrasives



Backing Materials

Our line of Mirka abrasives includes five main backing types, each with specific properties and functions.

Paper: Light, flexible paper backings conform easily to contours. Some are latex-impregnated for added flexibility and strength.

Mesh: Abranet abrasives are backed by a mesh of tough polyamide or polyamide/polyester fibers. Used with sanders connected to a dust-collection system, the open net structure lets dust pass freely through the abrasive, maximizing dust collection.

Knit: Stronger than paper, knit backings conform easily to contours and can be used wet or dry.

Heavyweight cloth: Highly resistant to heat, friction and tearing, Hiolit power sanding belts have durable polyester or cotton backings.

Film: Where durability is key, especially on hard materials, a polyester film backing offers the toughness and tear resistance needed.

Foam: Foam-backed abrasives conform to contours, so it's easier to maintain even contact. They also cushion your fingertips and help dissipate heat, so they're more comfortable to grip in hand sanding applications.

Bonding Materials

With all Mirka's abrasives for wood, two applications of synthetic resin bond the grains to the backing – first when distributing the grains over the backing surface, followed by a second layer to lock them in place. Thick applications hold firmly, producing a more durable but less aggressive abrasive. Thin applications release grit more readily, resulting in faster wear but more aggressive sanding action.

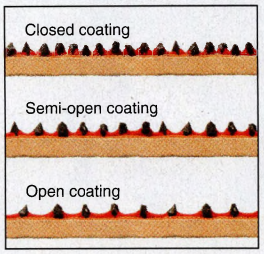
Abrasive Grains

Aluminum oxide is a hard natural mineral; its durable grains dull slowly, rather than fracturing to expose fresh edges or breaking down into smaller particles. While this yields consistent scratch patterns, it's important to work through finer grits in sequence. Harder ***silicon carbide*** grains for wet-dry abrasives are highly resistant to dulling. Used on very hard woods and for sharpening metals, their sharp edges tend to fracture. Fractured grains continue to abrade but perform like a finer nominal grit size, so it's less important to work through a series of grits. ***Ceramica*** offers a combination of hardness and edge durability for exceptional performance on the hardest materials. It maintains its abrasive action through long use, producing consistent scratch patterns.

Grain	Use
Aluminum oxide	Paint, lacquer, wood, hardwood, metal
Silicon carbide	Paint, lacquer, polishing, MDF, veneer, hardwood
Ceramica	Hard materials and coatings

Coat Densities

Closed-coat abrasives have grains spaced closely together, so they're more prone to loading but abrade more quickly and leave a smoother finish than open-coat abrasives. Semi-open coat abrasives offer a practical compromise. Open-coat abrasives have grains spaced farther apart, making them more resistant to clogging.



Additional Treatments

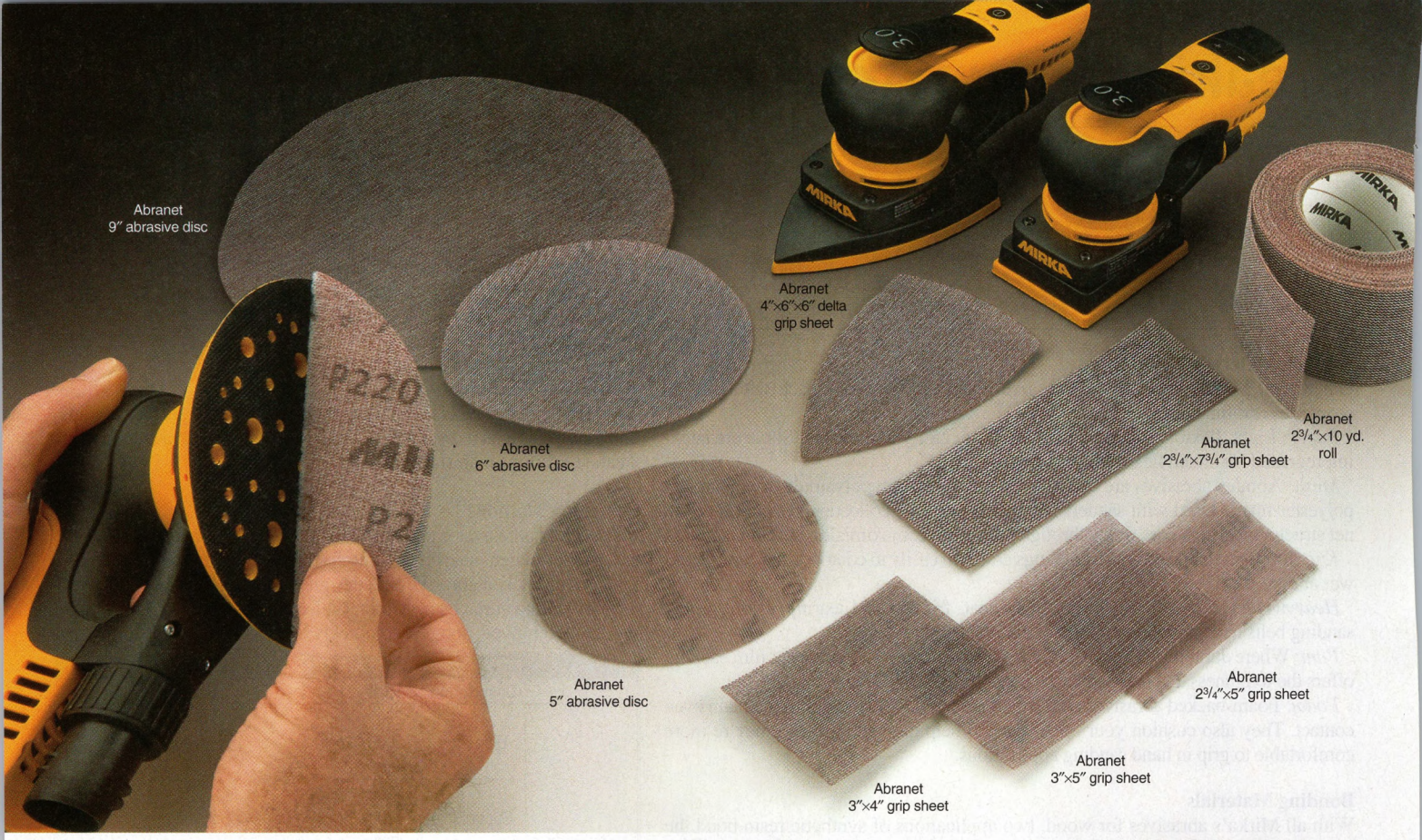
To extend an abrasive's useful life by helping to resist surface loading, anti-static coatings reduce the abrasive's tendency to attract dust, while stearate coatings help shed build-up.

Fastening Methods

Flat-backed abrasives can be used by hand or mounted with adhesive to a sander platen, shaped sanding forms, or to a flat sanding/lapping plate. Grip-backed abrasives are designed to work with the hook-and-loop mounting surfaces of Mirka sander platens, allowing them to be mounted, removed, and reused quickly and easily.

Sandpaper Grades			
	Description	**Grit**	**Uses**
Micro-Abrasives	Ultra Fine	2500x	Buffing
		2000x	
		1500x	
	Super Fine	1200x	Polishing
		1000x	
		800x	
	Extra Fine	600x	Final surface finishing, smoothing top coats, polishing, wet coats
		500x	
		400x	
	Very Fine	320x	Smoothing finishes between coats
		280x	
		240x	
Macro-Abrasives	Very Fine	220x	Smoothing bare wood and finishes
		180x	
		150x	
	Fine	120x	Smoothing bare wood
		100x	
	Medium	80x	Shaping wood, first sanding of softwoods
		60x	
	Coarse	50x	Removing paint, rough sanding and shaping
		40x	
	Extra Coarse	36x	First sanding of bare wood floors
		30x	
		16x	Machine sanding of painted or otherwise finished floors
		12x	

Activity	Work Surface Material										
	Wood	**Non-Ferrous Metals**	**Fiberglass**	**Painted Surfaces**	**Stainless Steel**	**Unhardened Steel**	**Metals**	**Plastics**	**Composite Materials**	**Synthetics**	**Stone**
Woodworking, finishing	X	X	X	X							
Woodworking, finishing, contour sanding	X	X		X							
Woodworking, finishing	X	X	X	X					X		
Woodworking, finishing	X	X	X	X	X	X		X	X		
Contour sanding		X		X	X	X		X		X	X
Woodworking, shaping	X					X			X		
Dust-free sanding, woodworking, finishing	X	X	X	X	X	X					
Dust-free sanding, woodworking, finishing	X	X	X	X	X	X					
Dust-free sanding, woodworking, finishing	X			X							
Dust-free sanding, woodworking, finishing	X			X							
Contour sanding, finishing		X		X	X	X		X	X	X	
Finishing, sharpening						X	X	X	X		



Abranet

Made from aluminum oxide abrasive resin-bonded in a closed coat to a tough polyamide mesh, Abranet allows sanding dust to be drawn through the entire abrasive surface, maximizing dust recovery as it resists loading. Originally developed for industrial use on composite materials, as well as fillers, primers, paints and lacquers, it is also effective on wood, fiberglass, non-ferrous metals, and stainless and unhardened steels. Available in sheets, discs and rolls of various sizes, in grits from 80x to 1000x.

See the following pages for Abranet abrasives and pricing.

5″ Abrasive Discs	page 279
6″ Abrasive Discs	page 281
9″ Abrasive Discs	page 285
2¾″×5″ Grip Sheets	page 291
3″×4″ Grip Sheets	page 283
3″×5″ Grip Sheets	page 283
4″×6″×6″ Delta Grip Sheets	page 283
2¾″×7¾″ Grip Sheets	page 291
2¾″×10 yd. Rolls	page 291
Belts	page 274
Sample Packs	page 294

Abranet's polyamide fabric net structure ensures a sanding particle is never more than 0.5mm from a dust extraction hole.

The Dust Factor

Effective sanding isn't just about abrading material from a surface. The Mirka system also addresses another unavoidable question in any sanding application: what happens to all that abraded material?

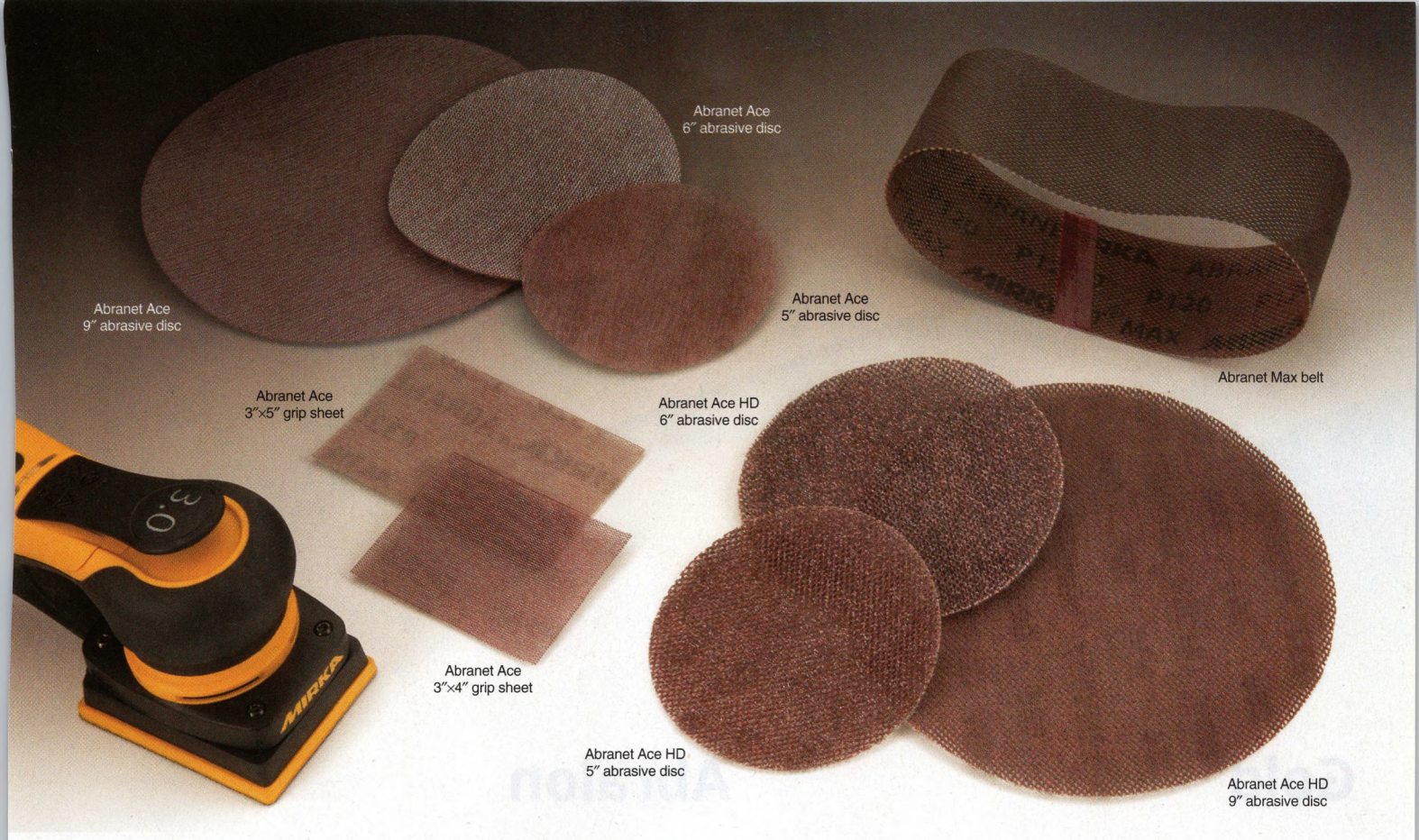
In addition to making a mess that's time consuming to clean up, if loose sanding dust is left to accumulate while you work, abraded debris and stray abrasive particles can scratch the surfaces you're working on and cause premature abrasive wear. Most important, airborne particles of wood, paint and other materials can also present a significant health risk when inhaled.

While Mirka makes a range of abrasives designed to work with vacuum dust-collection systems, it is their revolutionary Abranet family of mesh abrasives that is the keystone of Mirka's approach to dust management. They are made from highly durable polyamide threads woven into a dense but highly permeable net structure that dust and debris can pass right through. This allows dust to be captured immediately at the source, drawn from across the entire sanding surface.

Besides minimizing known health risks and helping achieve better results, this greatly reduces clean-up time, extends the useful life of abrasives, and lets you perform other tasks such as painting or finishing nearby without risk of dust contamination.

The mesh material also allows Abranet abrasives to work with any brand of orbital sander with integral dust collection, regardless of the tool's specific hole pattern. But to take full advantage of their dust-gathering potential, they are best used with Mirka's own line of electric and pneumatic sanders and dust-collection units. Paired with a Mirka sander connected to a high-efficiency Mirka dust collector, Abranet abrasives make sanding a virtually dust-free experience.

The platen's hole pattern distributes suction across the entire mesh sanding disc, extracting dust at the source to reduce health risks, mess and abrasive wear.



Abranet Ace

Like regular Abranet, Ace is composed of abrasive netting that permits excellent dust extraction, and is suitable for use on the same wide array of materials but uses ceramic and ceramic-coated abrasive grains instead of aluminum oxide for even greater durability on hard surfaces. The closed-coat abrasive is resin bonded to a tough polyamide/polyester mesh. Available in sheets and discs of various sizes, in grits from 80x to 1000x.

Abranet Ace HD

With its tough ceramic abrasive, Abranet Ace HD has the highest wear resistance in the Abranet line, making it a good choice for heavy-duty applications such as stock removal on hard surfaces or stripping paint and finish. The closed-coat abrasive is resin bonded to a tough polyamide mesh. Available in discs of various sizes, in grits from 40x to 120x.

Abranet Max

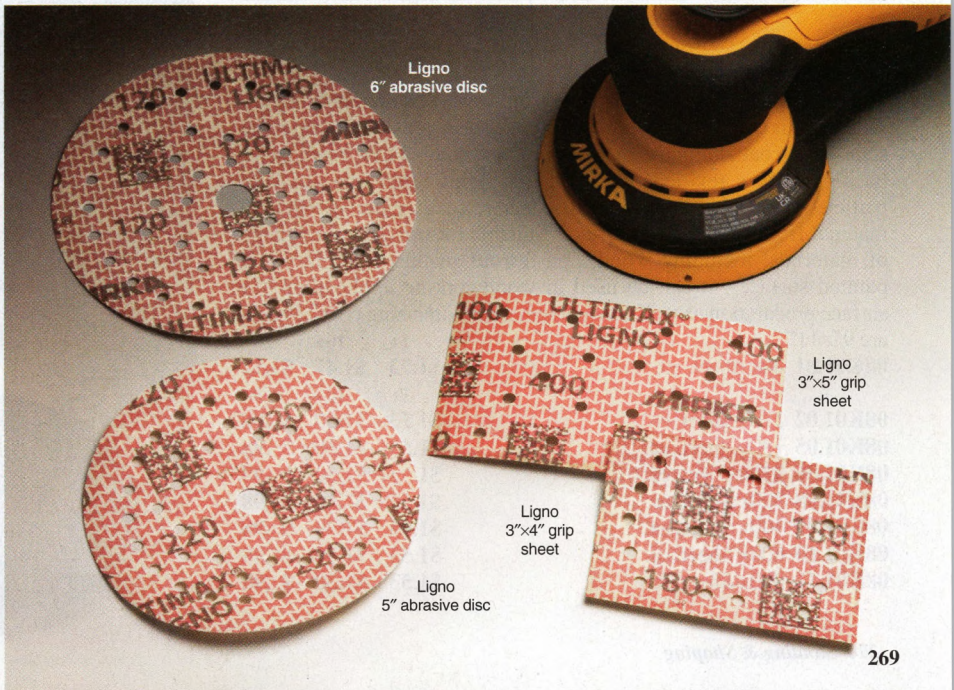
Applying Mirka's net abrasive concept to belt sanding, Abranet Max uses aluminum oxide grains resin bonded to a tough polyamide mesh. Far more resistant to clogging and glazing than paper-backed belts, they not only last longer but also build up less heat through friction, reducing the risk of leaving scorch marks on your work. The fast-cutting abrasive lets you apply less force to the sander, resulting in a more consistent surface finish. Available in four belt sizes, in grits from 80x to 180x.

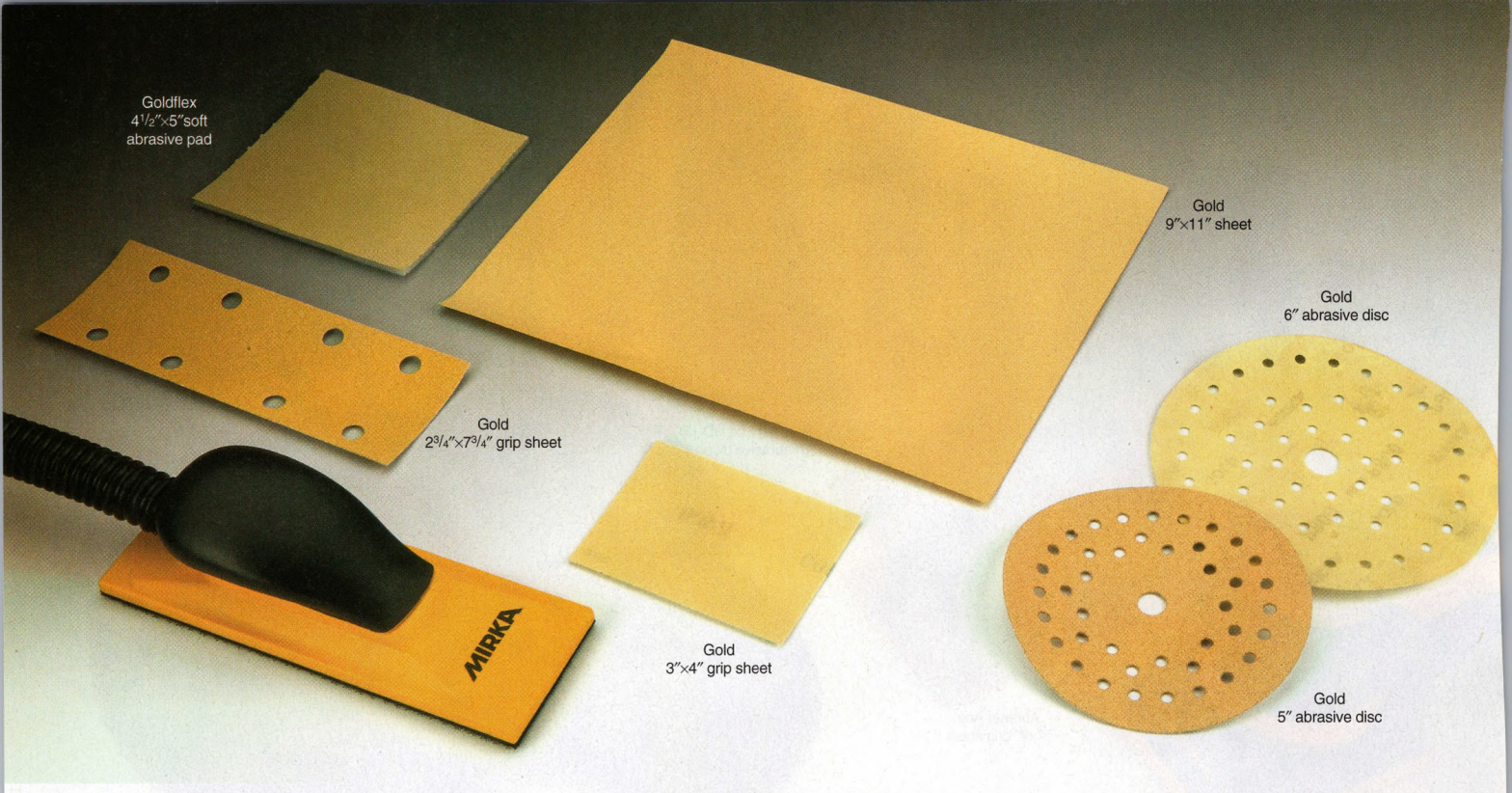
Ultimax Ligno

Engineered for sanding wooden surfaces, Ultimax Ligno combines ceramic and heat-hardened aluminum oxide grains to create a fast-cutting abrasive that leaves a consistent scratch pattern. Between the hourglass-shaped abrasive clusters, a network of channels directs sanding debris to the dust-collection holes, minimizing clogging and heat build-up due to friction. Deeply embedded in a resilient resin undercoat, the grit forms a tenacious bond with the tough, flexible latex-impregnated paper backing, so it's highly resistant to shedding and wear, especially at the edges, where other abrasives tend to break down first. Available in grits from 40x to 400x.

See the following pages for Ligno abrasives and pricing.

5″ Abrasive Discs	page 279
6″ Abrasive Discs	page 281
3″×4″ Grip Sheets	page 283
3″×5″ Grip Sheets	page 283
Sample Packs	page 294





Gold

An economical, general-purpose choice for use on wood, non-ferrous metals, fiberglass and painted surfaces, Gold abrasives use durable aluminum oxide grains applied in a semi-open coat on a D- or C-weight paper backing, with a stearate coating to resist loading. Available in standard 9″×11″ sandpaper sheets as well as sander sheets and discs of various sizes, in grits ranging from 80x to 800x.

See the following pages for Gold abrasives and pricing.

Soft Abrasive Pads	page 273
5″ Grip Discs	page 279
6″ Grip Discs	page 281
3″×4″ Grip Sheets	page 283
2¾″×7¾″ Grip Sheets	page 291
Sample Packs	page 294

Mirka Gold Sandpaper Sheets

Highly resistant to loading, shedding and wear, this premium-quality sandpaper is exceptionally durable, so one sheet goes a long way. The semi-open-coat aluminum oxide abrasive is bonded to a tough paper backing with a resilient adhesive that helps retain the abrasive particles, even when creased, and a stearate coating inhibits abraded material from clogging the surface. Suitable for use on a wide range of materials, including wood, non-ferrous metals, fiberglass and painted surfaces, it can be used in woodworking applications for surface preparation as well as sanding between finishing coats. Sheets are 9″×11″.

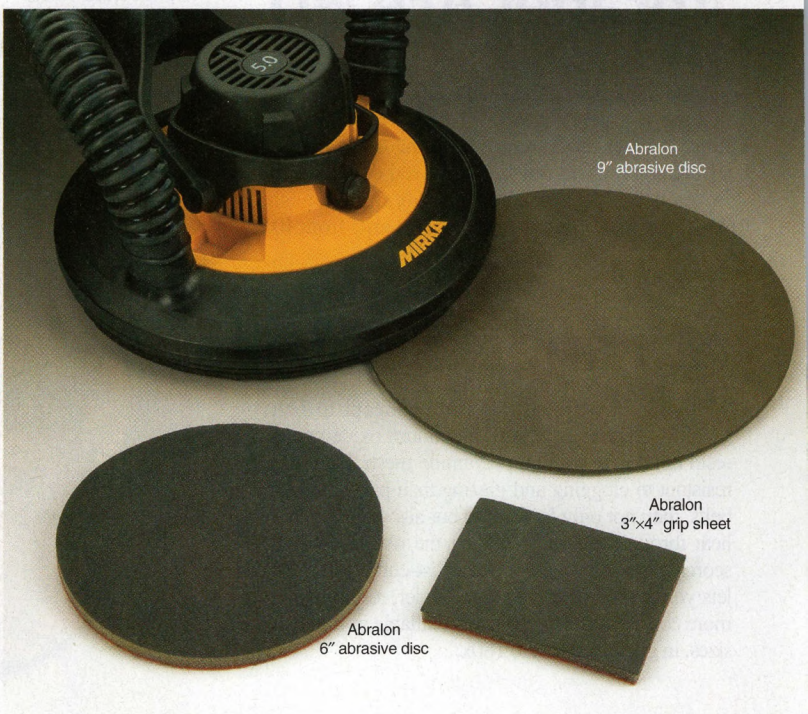
	1+	10+	25+
08K01.01 80x Sheet, ea.	**$1.73**	**$1.47**	**$1.12**
	1+	**10+**	**50+**
08K01.02 120x Sheet, ea.	**$1.53**	**$1.30**	**$ .98**
08K01.05 180x Sheet, ea.	**$1.53**	**$1.30**	**$ .98**
08K01.06 220x Sheet, ea.	**$1.53**	**$1.30**	**$ .98**
08K01.08 320x Sheet, ea.	**$1.53**	**$1.30**	**$ .98**
08K01.09 400x Sheet, ea.	**$1.53**	**$1.30**	**$ .98**
08K01.10 600x Sheet, ea.	**$1.53**	**$1.30**	**$ .98**
08K01.11 800x Sheet, ea.	**$1.53**	**$1.30**	**$ .98**

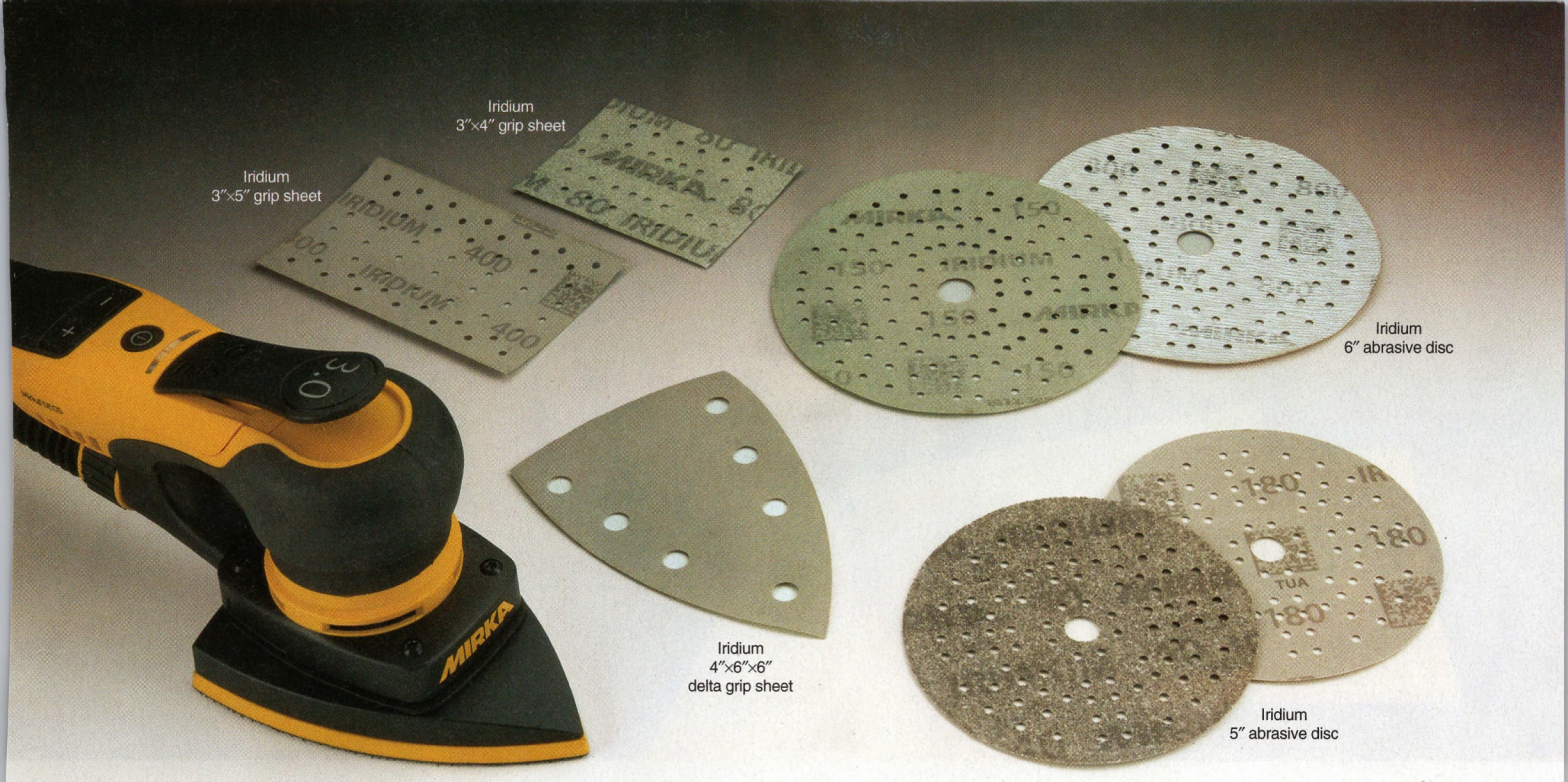
Abralon

Abralon uses silicon carbide abrasive, which excels at smoothing and polishing on both flat and contoured surfaces since the particles fracture in use to produce a scratch pattern finer than their nominal grit. Usable wet or dry, it is effective on primers, paints and lacquers, non-ferrous metals, unhardened and stainless steels, synthetics and solid-surface countertop materials. The abrasive is resin bonded to 6.5mm thick foam with a knitted fabric backing. Available as 3″×4″ sheets as well as 6″ and 9″ discs in grits ranging from 180x to 4000x.

See the following pages for Abralon abrasives and pricing.

6″ Grip Discs	page 281
9″ Grip Discs	page 285
3″×4″ Grip Sheets	page 273
Sample Packs	page 295





Iridium

Like Gold, Iridium is for wood, non-ferrous metals, fiberglass and painted surfaces, but it can also be used on unhardened and stainless steels, synthetics and solid-surface countertop materials. It combines aluminum oxide with more durable ceramic abrasive for greater resistance to friction and wear than aluminum oxide alone. Resin-bonded to a C-weight latex-impregnated paper backing, the semi-open-coat abrasive has a clog-resistant coating. Available as sheets and discs of various sizes, in grits ranging from 40x to 1000x.

See the following pages for Iridium abrasives and pricing.

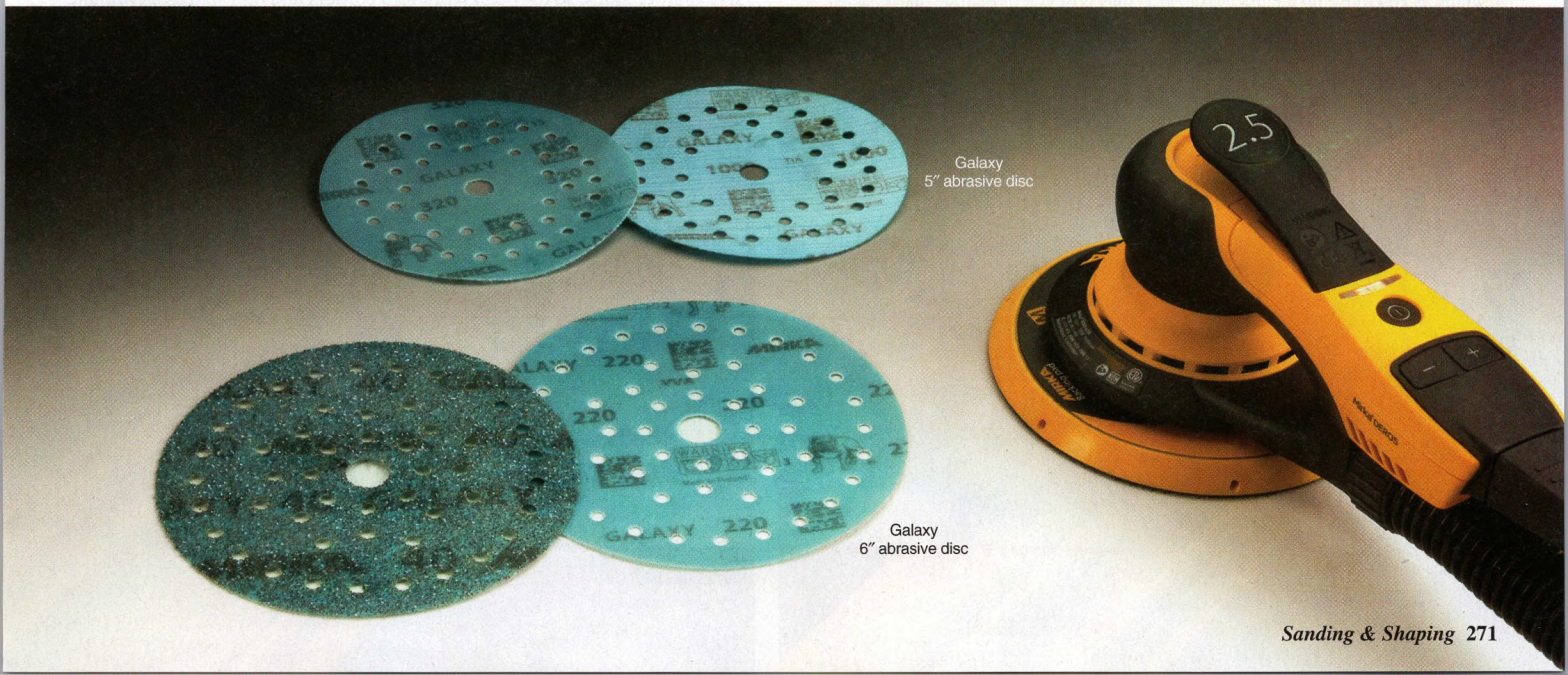
5″ Grip Discs	page 279
6″ Grip Discs	page 281
3″×4″ Grip Sheets	page 283
3″×5″ Grip Sheets	page 283
7-Hole Delta Grip Sheets	page 283
Sample Packs	page 294

Galaxy

Galaxy uses abrasive ceramic grains that fracture as they wear, continuously exposing fresh cutting edges. This not only helps produce highly consistent scratch patterns but also minimizes the effects of wear through prolonged use, extending the abrasive's useful life. A great choice for hard surfaces, including wood, composites, epoxy, metal and painted surfaces, they have a flexible polyester film backing for excellent resistance to tearing and edge wear, and are coated to resist clogging. Galaxy discs are available in 5″ and 6″ diameters, in ten grits from 40x to 320x.

See the following pages for Galaxy abrasives and pricing.

5″ Grip Discs	page 279
6″ Grip Discs	page 281
Sample Packs	page 294



Contour Sanding

For sanding curves, relieved profiles or other irregular surfaces, Mirka's sponge abrasives have a pliable, durable polyurethane foam backing that conforms well to contours, making it easier to maintain even contact over the entire surface. This avoids wearing high spots rapidly or skipping over recesses, permitting consistent abrasion in all areas.

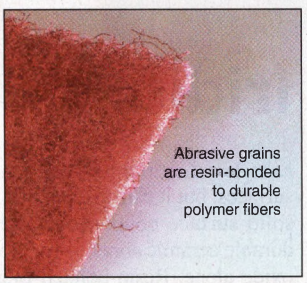
Of course, sanding sponges can be used on flat surfaces, too, where the flexible backing makes it easier to keep the abrasive flush to the work without having to concentrate on holding it perfectly level.

On flat or gently curved surfaces, a thinner and/or denser sponge provides sufficient cushioning to help maintain even contact without losing feel. On heavily profiled work, a thicker and/or softer sponge hugs pronounced contours more readily.

In all hand-sanding applications, the soft material cushions your fingertips and helps dissipate heat, so the sponges are comfortable to use for long periods. Usable wet or dry, all are made in Finland. They are available individually as well as in multi-grit sample packs.

> You can save a lot of sanding time by never starting with a grit coarser than is absolutely necessary and by not skipping too many grades. Skipping more than one grade as you move up the fineness in grits may cost you more time than it saves.

Mirlon Total Abrasive Pads

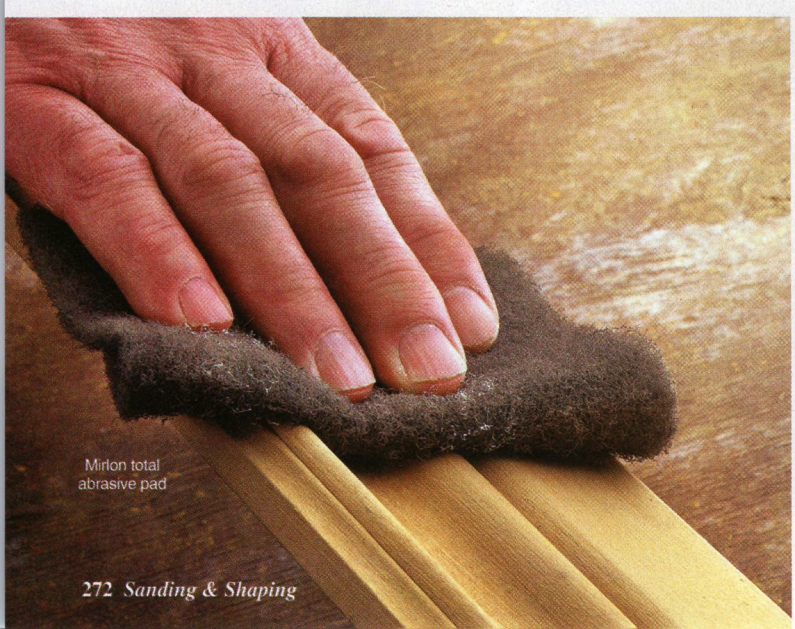


These 1/8″ thick flexible pads consist of abrasive grains resin-bonded to durable polymer fibers that are bound together in a dense, non-woven open structure. Like the sanding sponges and pads backed with polyurethane foam, the pliable cushioning material hugs surface contours and is comfortable to grip. The pads abrade material quickly, yielding a dense, even scratch pattern. They excel at sanding between coats and flattening raised grain after using water-based sealers or stains.

Unaffected by typical wood-finishing solvents, they are easily rinsed clean with water. The 360x pad uses aluminum oxide abrasive; the rest are silicon carbide. Both sides of the pad are usable. Available in four grits from 360x to 2500x. For power sanding, a net spacer interface is sold separately to use between the tool's platen and the abrasive pad to improve grip and permit dust collection.

Four-Sided Abrasive Sponges

Excellent for refinishing work, these 2 3/4″×4″, 1″ thick sponges have abrasive on four sides, so they can work into corners and odd spaces. Available in five grits from 60x to 220x.

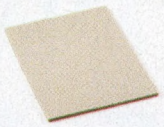
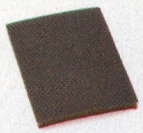


Goldflex Soft Abrasive Pads
Suitable for wood, paint, plastic and lacquers, these 4 1/2″×5″ aluminum oxide abrasive pads have a stearate coating. Available in five grits from 150x to 400x.

Single-Sided Abrasive Sponges
These 4 1/2″× 5 1/2″ single-sided sanding sponges are 1/4″ thick, available in five grits from 60x to 220x.

Abralon 3″×4″ Foam Grip Sheets
A versatile abrasive for sanding both smooth and profiled surfaces, Abralon uses a silicon carbide abrasive resin bonded to 6.5mm foam with a knitted backing. Its flexibility permits smooth sanding on angled surfaces and edges while reducing the risk of pressure marks. The backing also allows water and air to pass freely, so it's suitable for dry and wet sanding, by machine or by hand.

Contour Sanding Abrasives

	Goldflex Soft Abrasive Pads				Mirlon Total Abrasive Pads			Single-Sided Abrasive Sponges			Abralon 3″×4″ Foam Grip Sheets		
													
Grit	1+	10+	50+	200+	1+	10+	25+	1+	10+	20+	1+	10+	20+
60x								08K04.10	$2.91	$2.47 $1.93			
80x													
100x								08K04.11	$2.91	$2.47 $1.93			
120x													
150x	08K03.40	$ .96	$ .82	$ .77 $ .59				08K04.12	$2.91	$2.47 $1.93			
180x	08K03.41	$ .96	$ .82	$ .77 $ .59				08K04.13	$2.91	$2.47 $1.93	08K37.01	$4.06	$3.45 $2.71
220x								08K04.14	$2.91	$2.47 $1.93			
240x	08K03.42	$ .96	$ .82	$ .77 $ .59									
320x	08K03.43	$ .96	$ .82	$ .77 $ .59									
360x					08K03.10	$2.34	$1.99 $1.54				08K37.02	$4.06	$3.45 $2.71
400x	08K03.44	$ .96	$ .82	$ .77 $ .59									
500x													
800x					08K03.11	$2.34	$1.99 $1.54						
1000x													
1500x					08K03.12	$2.34	$1.99 $1.54						
2500x					08K03.13	$2.34	$1.99 $1.54						

Double-Sided Abrasive Sponge Sheets
These 4″×5″ and 1/2″ thick double-sided sheets use an aluminum oxide abrasive bonded to a low-density foam substrate. Available in six color-coded grits: 100x (purple), 150x (blue), 180x (red), 220x (green), 280x (clear) and 320x (brown).

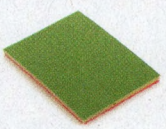
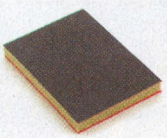
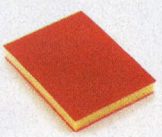
Double-Sided Abrasive Sponges
These durable 1/2″ thick double-sided 3 3/4″×4 3/4″ sponges are available in four grits from 100x to 220x.

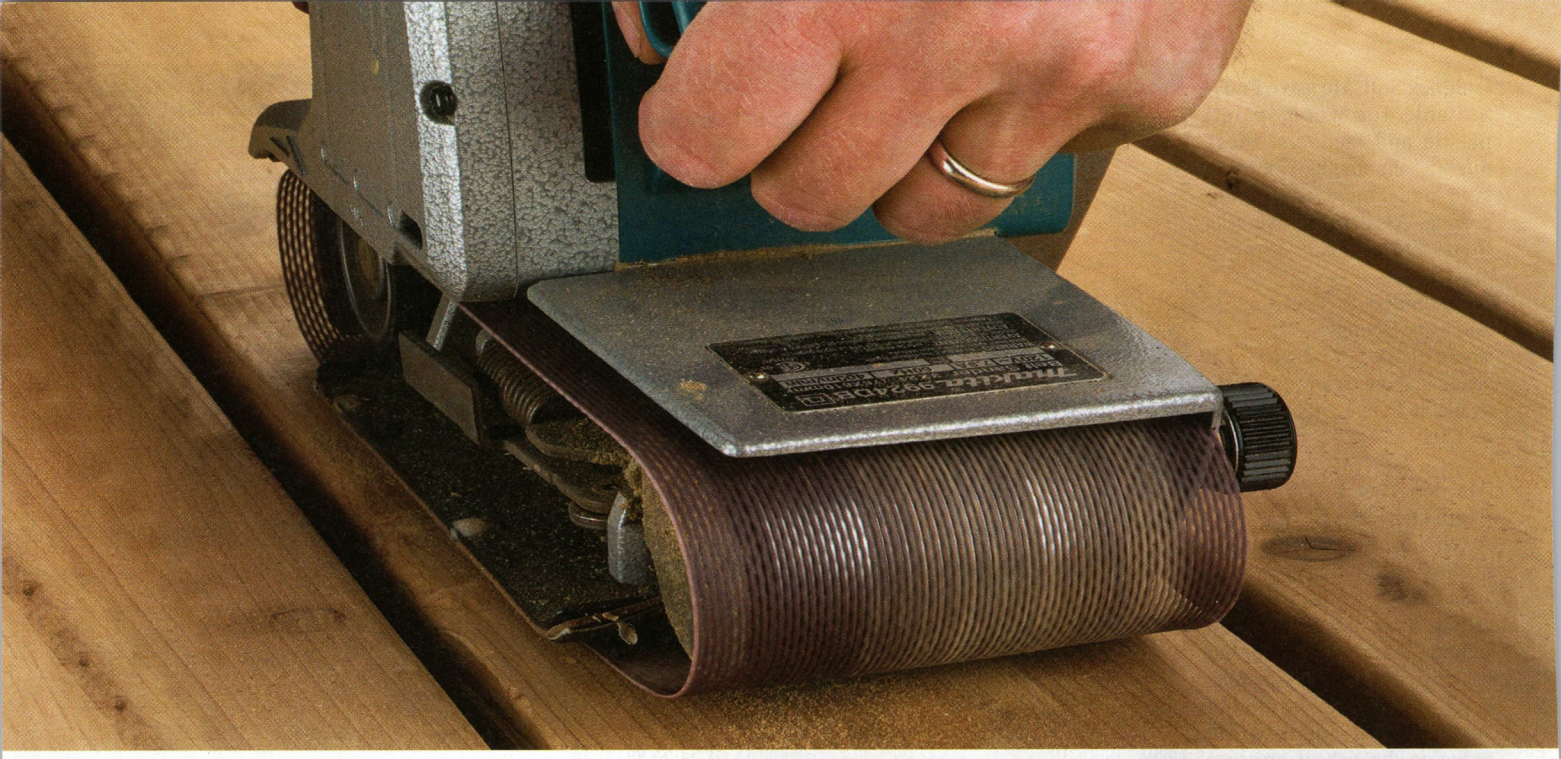
Grip-Backed Sanding Sponges
While these are excellent sanding sponges for freehand use, they also have a grip backing that allows them to be mounted on the hook facing of a 3″×4″ Mirka orbital sander platen or Mirka hand-sanding pad. They have a backing made of pliable, durable high-density polyurethane foam and are available in 5mm, 10mm and 1/2″ (12mm) thicknesses. All use aluminum oxide abrasive and come in nine grits from 36x to 320x.

Sanding Sponges

	Double-Sided Abrasive Sponges			Four-Sided Abrasive Sponges			Double-Sided Abrasive Sponge Sheets			
Grit	1+	10+		1+	10+		1+	10+	50+	250+
60x				08K04.40	$2.99	$1.99				
100x	08K04.20	$2.99	$1.99	08K04.41	$2.99	$1.99	08K04.50	$1.81	$1.54	$1.48 $1.18
150x	08K04.21	$2.99	$1.99	08K04.42	$2.99	$1.99	08K04.51	$1.81	$1.54	$1.48 $1.18
180x	08K04.22	$2.99	$1.99	08K04.43	$2.99	$1.99	08K04.52	$1.81	$1.54	$1.48 $1.18
220x	08K04.23	$2.99	$1.99	08K04.44	$2.99	$1.99	08K04.53	$1.81	$1.54	$1.48 $1.18
280x							08K04.54	$1.81	$1.54	$1.48 $1.18
320x							08K04.55	$1.81	$1.54	$1.48 $1.18

Grip Sponges

	5mm Grip Sponges HD			10mm Grip Sponges HD			1/2″ Grip Sponges LD		
									
Grit	1+	10+		1+	10+		1+	10+	
36x	08K37.11	$2.40	$2.04	08K37.21	$2.41	$2.05	08K37.31	$2.48	$2.11
60x	08K37.12	$2.40	$2.04	08K37.22	$2.41	$2.05	08K37.32	$2.48	$2.11
80x	08K37.13	$2.40	$2.04	08K37.23	$2.41	$2.05	08K37.33	$2.48	$2.11
100x	08K37.14	$2.40	$2.04	08K37.24	$2.41	$2.05	08K37.34	$2.48	$2.11
150x	08K37.15	$2.40	$2.04	08K37.25	$2.41	$2.05	08K37.35	$2.48	$2.11
180x	08K37.16	$2.40	$2.04	08K37.26	$2.41	$2.05	08K37.36	$2.48	$2.11
220x	08K37.17	$2.40	$2.04	08K37.27	$2.41	$2.05	08K37.37	$2.48	$2.11
280x	08K37.18	$2.40	$2.04	08K37.28	$2.41	$2.05	08K37.38	$2.48	$2.11
320x	08K37.19	$2.40	$2.04	08K37.29	$2.41	$2.05	08K37.39	$2.48	$2.11



Sanding Belts

We offer two types of Mirka sanding belts that use fast-cutting aluminum oxide abrasive. The aggressive sanding action lets you apply less force to the sander, resulting in a more consistent surface finish.

Applying Mirka's net abrasive concept to belt sanding, **Abranet Max** belts use a tough polyamide mesh backing that lets dust pass right through instead of being trapped between the abrasive and the work surface. This virtually eliminates the possibility of clogging and glazing, so the belts last a long time. It also minimizes heat build-up through friction, reducing the risk of leaving scorch marks on your work. Available in grits ranging from 80x to 180x.

Hiolit belts use a highly durable cloth backing (polyester for coarse grits up to 80x; cotton for finer grits) with excellent resistance to edge wear. An ideal choice for paint stripping and rust removal, they are suitable for use on hardwoods, composites, MDF, HDF, chipboard and mild/carbon steels. Available in grits ranging from 40x to 150x.

Abranet, Gold and other Mirka abrasives commonly used at moderate speeds have a stearate coating to resist loading – a particular advantage when sanding painted or lacquered surfaces. Abrasives such as sanding belts, which are often used at high speed, have no stearate coating, since the stearate would simply be worn away quickly at high rpms.

Sanding Belts

		Abranet Max			Hiolit XO		
Width×Length	Grit		1+	5+		1+	5+
2½″×14″	80x	08K06.11	$4.95	$3.74	08K07.11	$3.74	$2.80
	100x	08K06.12	$4.65	$3.50	08K07.12	$3.43	$2.57
	120x	08K06.13	$4.65	$3.50	08K07.13	$3.43	$2.57
	150x	08K06.14	$4.65	$3.50			
	180x	08K06.15	$4.65	$3.50			
			1+	10+			
3″×18″	80x	08K06.21	$5.25	$3.97			
	100x	08K06.22	$5.10	$3.85			
	120x	08K06.23	$5.10	$3.85			
	150x	08K06.24	$5.10	$3.85			
	180x	08K06.25	$5.10	$3.85			
			1+	10+		1+	10+
3″×21″	60x				08K07.22	$3.89	$2.92
	80x	08K06.31	$5.25	$3.97	08K07.23	$3.89	$2.92
	100x	08K06.32	$5.25	$3.97	08K07.24	$3.74	$2.80
	120x	08K06.33	$5.25	$3.97	08K07.25	$3.74	$2.80
	150x	08K06.34	$5.25	$3.97	08K07.26	$3.74	$2.80
	180x	08K06.35	$5.25	$3.97			
			1+	10+		1+	10+
3″×24″	60x				08K07.32	$4.19	$3.15
	80x	08K06.41	$5.56	$4.20	08K07.33	$4.04	$3.04
	100x	08K06.42	$5.41	$4.09	08K07.34	$3.89	$2.92
	120x	08K06.43	$5.41	$4.09	08K07.35	$3.89	$2.92
	150x	08K06.44	$5.41	$4.09	08K07.36	$3.89	$2.92
	180x	08K06.45	$5.41	$4.09			
			1+	10+		1+	10+
4″×24″	40x				08K07.41	$5.25	$3.97
	60x				08K07.43	$5.10	$3.85
	80x	08K06.51	$6.77	$5.14	08K07.44	$4.95	$3.74
	100x	08K06.52	$6.62	$5.02	08K07.45	$4.80	$3.62
	120x	08K06.53	$6.62	$5.02	08K07.46	$4.80	$3.62
	150x	08K06.54	$6.62	$5.02	08K07.47	$4.80	$3.62
	180x	08K06.55	$6.62	$5.02			

Wet/Dry Abrasives

For sharpening: Used with water or oil as a lubricant, Mirka wet/dry papers are excellent abrasives for sharpening applications. Highly flexible and resistant to tearing and shedding, they use silicon carbide abrasive bonded to a latex-impregnated paper backing and treated with a highly durable coating. For sharpening straight blades, the tool can be held in a honing guide, then run across the sandpaper affixed to a flat glass lapping plate. For sharpening tools with a radiused edge/profile, the abrasive can be mounted to a fid/slip with the matching curvature.

For sanding: In addition to sharpening applications, wet/dry abrasives are suitable for sanding paints, lacquers, plastics, composites and non-ferrous metal surfaces, as well as for hand or machine sanding in finishing applications, used to smooth between coats through to rubbing out the final surface.

Available in grits ranging from 80x to 2500x. Priced per 9″×11″ sheet.

To sharpen straight edges, wet/dry abrasive can be adhesive-mounted on a reliably flat surface, such as our glass lapping plate (05M20.12). For tools such as carving chisels and gouges, the wet/dry abrasive can be affixed to a dowel with a diameter matching the tool's curvature radius. Our dowel rods (41K30.01+) come in seven diameters from 1/2″ to 1″; dowels up to 3/4″ dia. are accurate to ±1/64″, and 1″ dowels are accurate to ±1/32″.

Wet/Dry Abrasives					
Sharpening Stages	Grit		1+	10+	25+
Shaping	80x	08K01.71	$2.00	$1.70	$1.31
	100x	08K01.72	$2.00	$1.70	$1.31
	120x	08K01.73	$2.00	$1.70	$1.31
	150x	08K01.74	$2.00	$1.70	$1.31
			1+	10+	50+
	180x	08K01.75	$1.90	$1.62	$1.24
	220x	08K01.76	$1.90	$1.62	$1.24
	240x	08K01.77	$1.90	$1.62	$1.24
	320x	08K01.78	$1.90	$1.62	$1.24
Grinding	360x	08K01.79	$1.90	$1.62	$1.24
	400x	08K01.80	$1.90	$1.62	$1.24
	500x	08K01.81	$1.90	$1.62	$1.24
	600x	08K01.82	$1.90	$1.62	$1.24
	800x	08K01.83	$1.90	$1.62	$1.24
Honing	1000x	08K01.84	$1.90	$1.62	$1.24
	1200x	08K01.85	$1.90	$1.62	$1.24
	1500x	08K01.86	$1.90	$1.62	$1.24
	2000x	08K01.87	$1.90	$1.62	$1.24
	2500x	08K01.88	$1.90	$1.62	$1.24

Wet Sanding vs. Dry Sanding

With wet sanding, water is liberally applied to a surface before it is sanded, with the water acting as a lubricant to reduce friction and help carry away abraded material and any loose abrasive particles. This makes the abrasive action less aggressive, so it removes material more slowly but results in a smoother finish. Dry sanding abrades more quickly but yields a surface finish that is not as smooth. To achieve the best results in the shortest time, it's often a good idea to start with dry sanding, followed by wet sanding in the final stages.

How to Choose a Sander

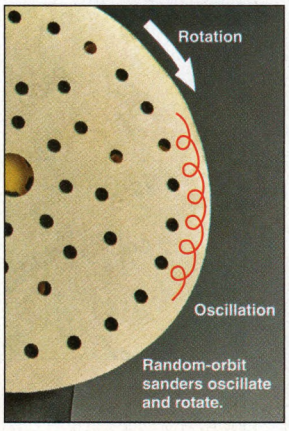
Understanding Orbit Patterns

A key consideration when choosing a sander is the orbit or oscillation pattern. Mirka's line-up includes three types of random-orbital sanders and one type of orbital sander. Each model name refers to the sanding pattern used.

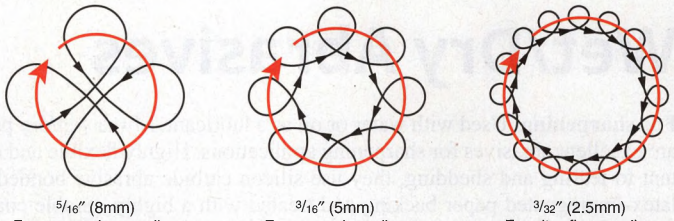
- DEOS: Direct Electric Orbital Sander
- DEROS: Direct Electric Random-Orbital Sander
- PROS: Pneumatic Random-Orbital Sander
- LEROS: Long Electric Random-Orbital Sander

A DEOS orbital sander has a rectangular or triangular platen that travels in a regular orbit around a fixed axis. DEROS, PROS and LEROS random-orbital sanders each have a round platen that travels in an eccentric orbit around a moving axis point as it follows a circular path.

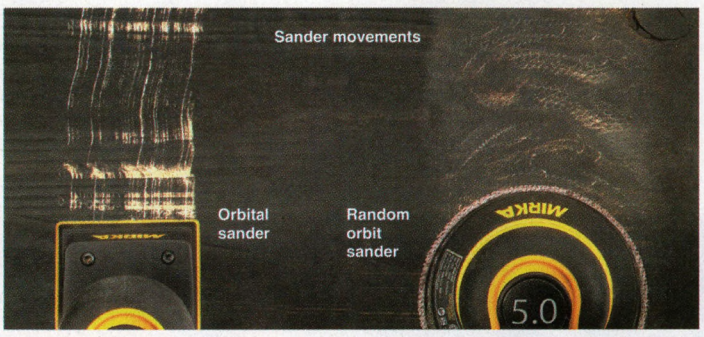
Each type of orbit produces a distinct sanding action. An orbital sander, with its straight sides and controlled movement, lets you sand closer to an edge without marring adjacent surfaces but leaves faint scratch marks in a regular pattern. A random-orbit sander rotates off-center, distributing the abrasive action more evenly, so it sands faster without scratching, but its round platen allows less precise control when working along corners and edges.



Orbit sizes and uses



DEOS orbital sanders have a 3mm orbit radius, while DEROS, PROS and LEROS random-orbital sanders are available with 2.5mm, 5mm and 8mm orbit patterns. The wider the orbit, the more aggressive the sanding action, allowing you to remove large amounts of material quickly, while a tighter orbit abrades more gradually, permitting the finest surface finishes, especially on softer, more delicate materials.



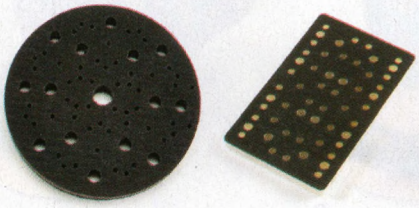
Pneumatic Vs. Electric

Powered by compressed air rather than an electric motor, pneumatic sanders are typically lighter, quieter and less costly than comparable electric models. With fewer moving parts, they are subject to less wear in use, so they have a longer average lifespan. If you do most of your sanding in a workshop that already has a sufficiently powerful air compressor, then a pneumatic tool is an easy choice.

Mirka pneumatic sanders with the SGV (self-generating vacuum) designation in the model name have an onboard dust-collection system that lets you work independently of a separate vacuum. Air passing through the pneumatic motor creates a Venturi effect, generating a strong suction to draw dust away from the surface while you work, expelling it through a hose into a durable polyester fleece collection bag that keeps dust safely contained.

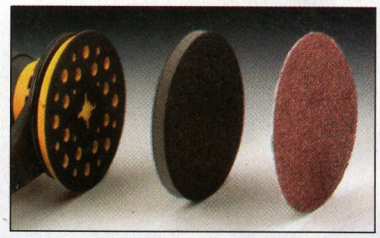
For those who use a sander in a workshop or on job sites without access to a compressor, Mirka electric sanders perform just as well as their pneumatic counterparts and can be used anywhere with standard AC power. All are excellent tools for commercial or hobbyist use.

Interface Pads



To achieve the most consistent finishes in hand-sanding and power-sanding applications, interface pads add a cushioning layer beneath the abrasive to maintain even contact with the work.

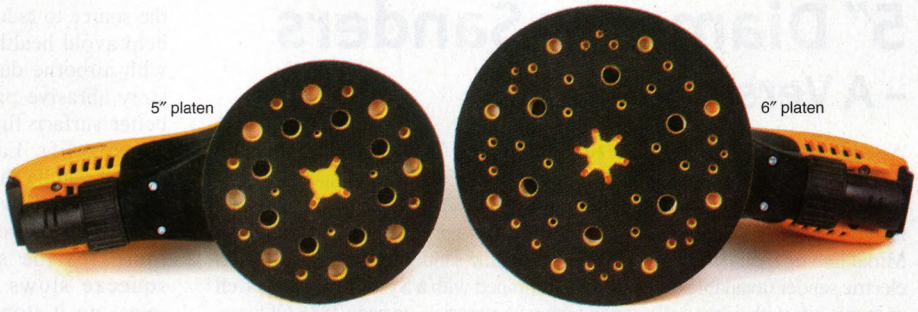
Made of a pliable but highly durable material, a thicker and/or softer pad conforms readily to the contours of rounded and profiled surfaces, preventing digging in on high spots and skipping over recessed areas. On flat surfaces, a thinner and/or firmer pad makes it easier to keep the abrasive flush to the work without having to focus on holding the sander perfectly level at all times.



Interface pads come in several sizes and shapes to match the full line of standard round, rectangular and delta-shaped sander platen sizes as well as Mirka's palm sanders and hand-sanding blocks. They are also available with various hole patterns for compatibility with the dust-collection hole patterns found on many common platen styles, and use a hook-and-loop mounting system for use with any grip-backed abrasive discs and pads.

Platen Diameter

Platen size is a key consideration when picking a sander. The choice essentially comes down to a tradeoff between speed and precision – the larger the diameter, the faster you can sand large areas; the smaller the diameter, the more effectively you can work in tight spots and hug the contours of curved surfaces. For the greatest versatility, a 5″ sander is a good all-purpose choice, offering a practical balance of rapid coverage and precise control.

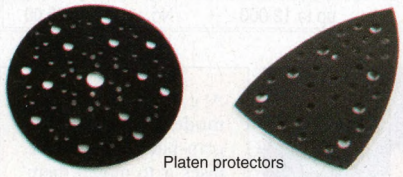


5″ sanders are lighter and spin faster, but 6″ sanders offer 44% more sanding surface.

A worn or damaged platen should always be replaced immediately. Though it may have no noticeable effect on the sander right away, even light wear or damage can disrupt the sander's fine balance, which can cause more serious damage to the motor or other parts over time.

Platen Protectors

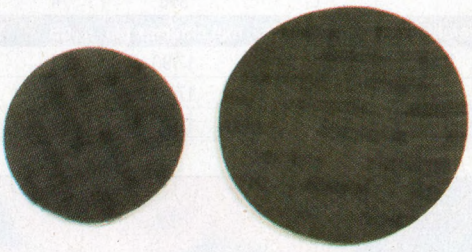
To prolong the life of the platen on Mirka sanders, these cost-effective platen protectors can be mounted between the backing pad and the sanding disc to protect against wear (particularly when using mesh abrasives).



Platen protectors

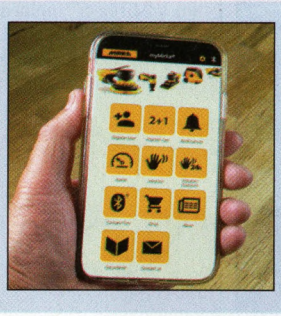
6″ & 9″ Net Interface Pads

Available in 6″ and 9″ diameters, these mesh pads are used as an interface for non-woven (Mirlon, Mirlon Total) Mirka 6″ and 9″ discs. Placed between the backing pad and the sanding disc, they hold the abrasive disc securely without inhibiting dust extraction.



Net interface pads

The platens for all Mirka 5″ and 6″ sanders have the identical weight (130g) and mounting system. This means that you can install a 5″ platen on a 6″ Mirka sander for precise work without throwing off its balance. However, installing a 6″ platen on a 5″ sander is not recommended, as the 5″ sander's motor is not designed to handle the additional torque of working with a 6″ disc.



MyMirka – Reducing Risk of Vibration Injuries

Long-term vibration exposure through the use of power tools has been linked to various forms of damage to nerves, muscles, bones and joints, known collectively as hand-arm vibration syndrome (HAVS). Not only are Mirka's sanders designed to minimize vibration, but as a further safeguard, all electric sander models contain internal vibration sensors that track your exposure over time. The sensors pair with the myMirka Bluetooth app, available as a free download for your smartphone, letting you monitor the duration and intensity of your exposure and alerting you when potentially harmful levels have been reached. The app can also be used to check or adjust speed settings and other aspects of tool performance.

5″ Diameter Sanders
– A Versatile Choice

As explained on page 277, a large sander platen lets you sand large areas quickly, while a smaller platen is easier to work into tight spots or over pronounced contours. Striking a practical balance between the two, a 5″ sander is a good all-purpose choice, suitable for work at either end of the spectrum. Our Mirka line-up includes three 5″ PROS pneumatic sanders and one 5″ DEROS electric sander (available on its own or combined with a Systainer case, as well as in two kits with a dust collector and other accessories, on page 288). Of these, all have moderately aggressive 5mm oscillation patterns, except for one pneumatic model with a more aggressive 8mm pattern.

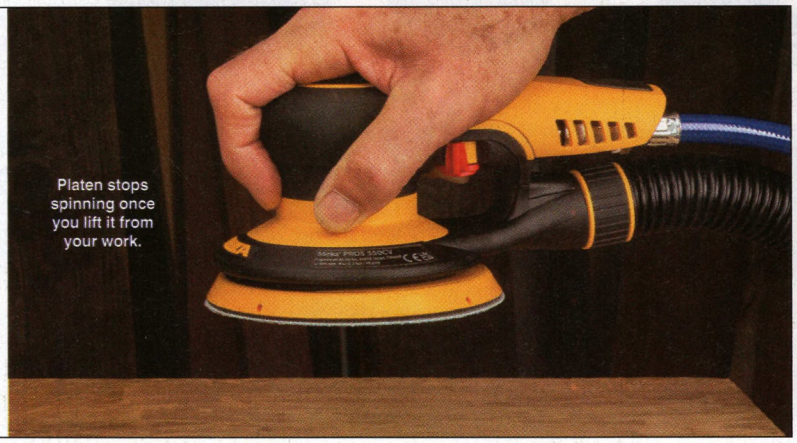
The chart below lets you compare the various choices at a glance.

All four sanders work quickly and efficiently, producing minimal dust, noise and vibration, with a lightweight, ergonomic design so they're comfortable to use for long sessions. A pattern of holes in the platen distributes suction across the entire sanding disc, extracting dust right at the source to reduce clean-up time, help avoid health risks associated with airborne dust, and eliminate stray abrasive particles to ensure better surface finishes and longer abrasive life. Each has an upper control paddle that lets you adjust speed on the fly without interrupting your work – pressing the paddle increases the speed, a lighter squeeze slows the motor, and releasing it stops the tool within seconds. The electric version also has a fixed-speed mode that lets you lock in any of five speed settings, with the paddle serving as an on/off switch. The SGV (self-generating vacuum) model has an onboard dust-collection system, described in more detail on page 276, which lets you work independently of a separate vacuum.

Well-made, well-designed tools that produce consistent surface finishes, all are backed by a 2-year warranty.

Electric	Orbit	Height	Weight (kg)	Cord length	Watts	dB	Vibration (m/s²)	rpm	myMirka	Price
A. 08K12.02 DEROS 5″	5mm	4″	1	14′	350	74	3.4	4,000 to 10,000	Yes	$818.00
Pneumatic	**Orbit**	**Height**	**Weight (kg)**	**Air hose dia.**	**min cfm/max psi**	**dB**	**Vibration (m/s²)**	**rpm**	**myMirka**	**Price**
B. 08K12.41 PROS 5″	5mm	4″	0.89	3/8″	17/90	74	2.4	up to 12,000	No	$340.00
C. 08K12.51 PROS 5″	8mm	4″	0.91	3/8″	17/90	74	3.8	up to 12,000	No	$340.00
D. 08K12.31 PROS 5″ SGV	5mm	4″	0.89	3/8″	17/90	81	2.8	up to 12,000	No	$425.00

PROS Brake Seal System
All PROS pneumatic sanders feature a brake seal system that instantly brakes the rotation of the platen whenever the sander is not in contact with your work. As soon as you lift the platen from the surface, it stops spinning and begins to oscillate more gently. This avoids the deep scratches that could occur if it were freely spinning at full speed when it comes back in touch with the work surface.



A good way to reuse moderately worn 5″ grip-backed abrasive discs is to mount them on a Mirka 5″ molded palm sander (08K31.81 on page 291) for hand-sanding applications.

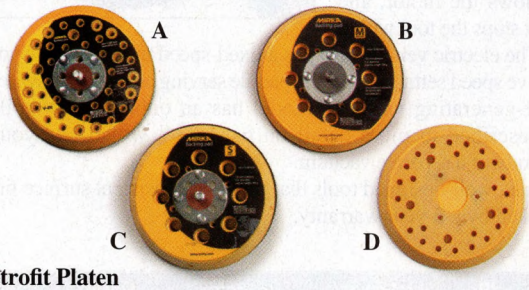
5″ Grip Discs

Compatible with the hook-and-loop platen surfaces of all sanders on the facing page, these 5″ diameter abrasive discs can be mounted or removed quickly and easily. The various abrasives offered individually here are also available in multi-grit sample packs on page 295, with the properties of each type of abrasive described on pages 268 to 271.

5″ Grip-Faced Backing Pads

To achieve the best, most consistent surface finish, these pads can be used in place of the platen supplied with a 5″ Mirka sander, providing a cushioning layer that helps maintain even contact with the surface of the work. They are available in firm, medium and soft grades; as a general rule, use the thinner, firm pad on flat surfaces, the medium pad on gently contoured work, and the thicker, softer pad on pronounced curves and profiled surfaces. Each has a hook facing that holds any 5″ Mirka grip-backed sanding discs and is made of a durable material that is highly resistant to wear and deformation through extended use. The 28-hole pattern permits good airflow behind the disc, which helps ensure efficient dust collection, avoiding scratches and extending the life of the abrasive by capturing stray particles.

A. **08K11.11** 5″×9mm Pad, Firm **$63.00**
B. **08K11.12** 5″×10mm Pad, Medium **$72.30**
C. **08K11.14** 5″×15mm Pad, Soft **$66.50**



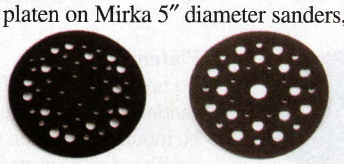
D. 5″ Retrofit Platen

To use any of the Mirka abrasive discs shown here with other brands of sanders that you may already own, this 30-hole hook-faced platen can be used in place of the supplied platen on 5″ sanders made by Black & Decker, DeWalt and Porter-Cable.

08K11.01 5″ Retrofit Platen **$58.40**

Platen Protectors

To prolong the life of the platen on Mirka 5″ diameter sanders, these cost-effective platen protectors can be mounted between the backing pad and the sanding disc to protect against wear (particularly when using mesh abrasives).



	1+	5+
08K11.32 5″ 33-Hole Grip-Faced Protector	**$10.80**	**$8.63**
08K11.31 5″ Platen Protector for Abranet	**$10.80**	**$8.63**

Interface Pads

Made of a pliable, durable material, interface pads add a cushioning layer beneath the abrasive to help maintain even contact with the work, ensuring consistent finishes. Thick, soft pads conform readily to contours, helping avoid digging in on high spots and skipping over recessed areas. On flat surfaces, a thin, firm pad makes it easier to keep the abrasive flush to the work without having to focus on holding the sander perfectly level at all times.

5″ Grip Discs

	Abranet				Abranet Ace				Abranet Ace HD				Ultimax Ligno			
Grit		1+	10+	50+		1+	10+	50+		1+	10+	25+		1+	10+	50+
40x									08K10.21	$3.16	$2.69	$2.10	08K14.01	$1.68	$1.43	$1.09
60x									08K10.22	$2.82	$2.40	$1.87	08K14.02	$1.48	$ .95	$ .95
80x	08K10.01	$2.72	$2.31	$1.80	08K10.31	$3.03	$2.58	$2.01	08K10.23	$2.62	$2.23	$1.73	08K14.03	$1.36	$1.16	$ .87
100x	08K10.02	$2.31	$1.96	$1.52	08K10.32	$2.55	$2.17	$1.68					08K14.04	$1.22	$1.04	$ .77
120x	08K10.03	$2.31	$1.96	$1.52	08K10.33	$2.55	$2.17	$1.68					08K14.05	$1.22	$1.04	$ .77
150x	08K10.04	$2.31	$1.96	$1.52	08K10.34	$2.55	$2.17	$1.68					08K14.06	$1.22	$1.04	$ .77
180x	08K10.05	$2.31	$1.96	$1.52	08K10.35	$2.55	$2.17	$1.68					08K14.07	$1.22	$1.04	$ .77
220x	08K10.06	$2.31	$1.96	$1.52	08K10.36	$2.55	$2.17	$1.68					08K14.08	$1.22	$1.04	$ .77
240x	08K10.07	$2.31	$1.96	$1.52	08K10.37	$2.55	$2.17	$1.68					08K14.09	$1.22	$1.04	$ .77
320x	08K10.08	$2.31	$1.96	$1.52	08K10.38	$2.55	$2.17	$1.68					08K14.10	$1.22	$1.04	$ .77
400x	08K10.09	$2.31	$1.96	$1.52	08K10.39	$2.55	$2.17	$1.68					08K14.11	$1.22	$1.04	$ .77
500x	08K10.10	$2.31	$1.96	$1.52												
600x	08K10.11	$2.31	$1.96	$1.52	08K10.40	$2.55	$2.17	$1.68								
800x	08K10.12	$2.31	$1.96	$1.52	08K10.41	$2.55	$2.17	$1.68								
1000x	08K10.13	$2.31	$1.96	$1.52	08K10.42	$2.55	$2.17	$1.68								

	Gold 42-Hole Multifit				Galaxy Multifit				Iridium 89-Hole			
Grit		1+	10+	50+		1+	10+	50+		1+	10+	50+
40x	08K09.01	$2.24	$1.90	$1.47	08K13.40	$1.60	$1.36	$1.03	08K09.21	$1.77	$1.50	$1.15
60x	08K09.02	$1.19	$1.01	$ .75	08K13.41	$1.32	$1.12	$ .84	08K09.22	$1.63	$1.39	$1.05
80x	08K09.03	$1.19	$1.01	$ .75	08K13.42	$1.22	$1.04	$ .77	08K09.23	$1.49	$1.27	$ .96
100x	08K09.04	$1.05	$ .89	$ .66	08K13.43	$1.09	$ .93	$ .68				
120x	08K09.05	$1.05	$ .89	$ .66	08K13.44	$1.09	$ .93	$ .68	08K09.24	$1.36	$1.16	$ .87
150x	08K09.06	$1.05	$ .89	$ .66	08K13.45	$1.09	$ .93	$ .68	08K09.25	$1.36	$1.16	$ .87
180x	08K09.07	$1.05	$ .89	$ .66	08K13.46	$1.09	$ .93	$ .68	08K09.26	$1.36	$1.16	$ .87
220x	08K09.08	$1.05	$ .89	$ .66	08K13.47	$1.09	$ .93	$ .68	08K09.27	$1.36	$1.16	$ .87
240x	08K09.09	$1.05	$ .89	$ .66	08K13.48	$1.09	$ .93	$ .68	08K09.28	$1.36	$1.16	$ .87
320x	08K09.10	$1.05	$ .89	$ .66	08K13.49	$1.09	$ .93	$ .68	08K09.29	$1.36	$1.16	$ .87
400x	08K09.11	$1.05	$ .89	$ .66	08K13.50	$1.09	$ .93	$ .68	08K09.30	$1.36	$1.16	$ .87
500x	08K09.12	$1.05	$ .89	$ .66	08K13.51	$1.09	$ .93	$ .68	08K09.31	$1.36	$1.16	$ .87
600x	08K09.13	$1.05	$ .89	$ .66	08K13.52	$1.09	$ .93	$ .68	08K09.32	$1.36	$1.16	$ .87
800x	08K09.14	$1.05	$ .89	$ .66	08K13.53	$1.26	$1.07	$ .80	08K09.33	$1.36	$1.16	$ .87
1000x					08K13.54	$1.26	$1.07	$ .80	08K09.34	$1.36	$1.16	$ .87
1200x					08K13.55	$1.26	$1.07	$ .80				
1500x					08K13.56	$1.26	$1.07	$ .80				
2000x					08K13.57	$1.26	$1.07	$ .80				

5″ Multi-Hole Grip-Faced Interface Pads

3/8″ Firm	1/2″	3/8″ Abranet	1/8″	3/8″
08K11.21	08K11.22	08K11.23	08K11.24	08K11.25
1+ $18.10 5+ $14.50	1+ $18.10 5+ $14.50	1+ $19.90 5+ $15.90	1+ $19.90 5+ $15.90	1+ $19.90 5+ $14.50

6″ Diameter Sanders
– For Area Sanding

At a glance, a 6″ diameter sander might not seem that much bigger than a 5″, but in use, it's a significantly different tool. While it's certainly not heavy or difficult to maneuver and control, compared to a 5″ sander, it's much better suited to sanding broad areas quickly rather than for detail work.

Our Mirka line-up includes three 6″ PROS pneumatic sanders and two 6″ DEROS electric sanders. Of these, four have a moderately aggressive 5mm oscillation pattern, while one electric and one pneumatic model have a less aggressive 2.5mm pattern, suitable for fine finishing work on large surfaces. Each is available on its own or in several kits, combined with various accessories, such as Systainer cases, dust collectors and abrasive assortments (see page 288). The chart below lets you compare the various choices at a glance.

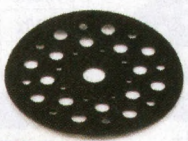
Like the 5″ models, all work quickly and efficiently, producing minimal dust, noise and vibration, with a lightweight, ergonomic design so they're comfortable to use for long sessions. A pattern of holes in the platen distributes suction across the entire sanding disc, extracting dust right at the source to reduce clean-up time, help avoid health risks associated with airborne dust, and eliminate stray abrasive particles to ensure better surface finishes and longer abrasive life. Each has an upper control paddle that lets you adjust speed on the fly without interrupting your work – pressing the paddle increases the speed, a lighter squeeze slows the motor, and releasing it stops the tool within seconds. The electric version also has a fixed-speed mode that lets you lock in any of five speed settings, with the paddle serving as an on/off switch. The SGV (self-generating vacuum) model has an onboard dust-collection system, described in more detail on page 276, which lets you work independently of a separate vacuum.

Well-made, well-designed tools that produce consistent surface finishes, all are backed by a 2-year warranty.

Electric	Orbit	Height	Weight (kg)	Cord length	Watts	dB	Vibration (m/s²)	rpm	myMirka	Price
A. 08K20.02 DEROS 6″	5mm	4″	1	14′	350	71	3.4	4,000 to 10,000	Yes	$818.00
B. 08K20.11 DEROS 6″	2.5mm	4″	1	14′	350	71	2.4	4,000 to 10,000	Yes	$935.00
Pneumatic	**Orbit**	**Height**	**Weight (kg)**	**Air hose dia.**	**min cfm/max psi**	**dB**	**Vibration (m/s²)**	**rpm**	**myMirka**	**Price**
C. 08K20.31 PROS 6″ SGV	5mm	4″	0.93	3/8″	17/90	78	3	up to 12,000	No	$425.00
D. 08K20.51 PROS 6″	5mm	4″	0.93	3/8″	17/90	75	3.2	up to 12,000	No	$340.00
E. 08K20.41 PROS 6″	2.5mm	4″	0.9	3/8″	17/90	73	2.3	up to 12,000	No	$340.00

F. 5″ Retrofit Platen for 6″ Sanders

Used in place of the platen supplied with all 6″ PROS and DEROS sanders, this 5″ diameter platen has the identical weight (130g) and mounting system as the standard-size platen, letting you use 5″ discs on a 6″ Mirka sander for precise work without throwing off its balance. Like the supplied platen, it helps maintain even contact on flat or contoured surfaces and permits good airflow behind the sanding disc.



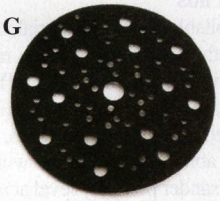
F

08K11.13 5″ Retrofit Platen $74.70

G. Platen Protector

To prolong the life of the platen on Mirka sanders, this cost-effective platen protector can be mounted between the backing pad and the sanding disc to protect against wear (particularly when using mesh abrasives).

6″ Platen Protector for Abranet Discs	1+	5+
08K19.31	$12.90	$10.30

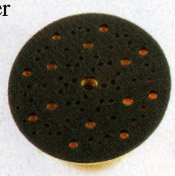


G

6″ Grip Discs

Compatible with the hook-and-loop platen surfaces of all sanders on the facing page, these 6″ diameter abrasive discs can be mounted or removed quickly and easily. The various abrasives offered individually here are also available in multi-grit sample packs on page 295, with the properties of each type of abrasive described on pages 268 to 271.

48-Hole 6″ Grip-Faced Soft Net Vacuum Pad



To help your sander yield high-quality, consistent results, this soft, durable backing pad extends the life of the abrasive and avoids damaging surfaces. This pad is especially suited for profile sanding and where a soft edge is needed.

08K19.01 Net Vacuum Pad **$70.00**

Net Interface for Mirlon 6″ Discs

Used as an interface for non-woven (Mirlon, Mirlon Total) Mirka 6″ discs, it holds the pads securely while ensuring great dust extraction.

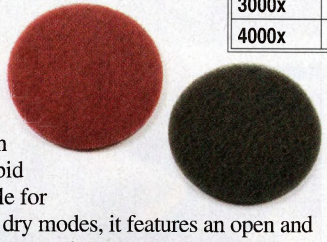
08K18.82 Net Interface **$8.80**

See page 293 of this catalog for our complete line of 6″ polishing pads

Interface Pads

Made of a pliable, durable material, interface pads add a cushioning layer beneath the abrasive to help maintain even contact with the work, ensuring consistent finishes. Thick, soft pads conform readily to contours, helping avoid digging in on high spots and skipping over recessed areas. On flat surfaces, a thin, firm pad makes it easier to keep the abrasive flush to the work without having to focus on holding the sander perfectly level at all times.

6″ Mirlon Total Grip Discs



Mirlon Total is more aggressive than Mirlon and produces a dense scratch pattern and rapid results. Suitable for use in wet and dry modes, it features an open and flexible structure and strengthened fibers that make it strong and long lasting.

		1+	10+	20+
08K18.71	360x Disc, ea.	**$3.42**	**$2.91**	**$2.28**
08K18.72	800x Disc, ea.	**$3.42**	**$2.91**	**$2.28**

6″ Grip Discs

Grit	Abranet				Abranet Ace				Abranet Ace HD				Ultimax Ligno			
		1+	10+	50+		1+	10+	50+		1+	10+	25+		1+	10+	50+
40x									08K18.21	$3.50	$2.98	$2.34	08K22.01	$2.17	$1.84	$1.43
60x									08K18.22	$3.37	$2.86	$2.24	08K22.02	$1.97	$1.67	$1.29
80x	08K18.01	$3.16	$2.69	$2.10	08K18.31	$3.43	$2.92	$2.29	08K18.23	$3.09	$2.63	$2.06	08K22.03	$1.83	$1.56	$1.19
100x	08K18.02	$2.58	$2.19	$1.71	08K18.32	$2.86	$2.43	$1.89					08K22.04	$1.66	$1.41	$1.08
120x	08K18.03	$2.58	$2.19	$1.71	08K18.33	$2.86	$2.43	$1.89					08K22.05	$1.66	$1.41	$1.08
150x	08K18.04	$2.58	$2.19	$1.71	08K18.34	$2.86	$2.43	$1.89					08K22.06	$1.66	$1.41	$1.08
180x	08K18.05	$2.58	$2.19	$1.71	08K18.35	$2.86	$2.43	$1.89					08K22.07	$1.66	$1.41	$1.08
220x	08K18.06	$2.58	$2.19	$1.71	08K18.36	$2.86	$2.43	$1.89					08K22.08	$1.66	$1.41	$1.08
240x	08K18.07	$2.58	$2.19	$1.71	08K18.37	$2.86	$2.43	$1.89					08K22.09	$1.66	$1.41	$1.08
320x	08K18.08	$2.58	$2.19	$1.71	08K18.38	$2.86	$2.43	$1.89					08K22.10	$1.66	$1.41	$1.08
400x	08K18.09	$2.58	$2.19	$1.71	08K18.39	$2.86	$2.43	$1.89					08K22.11	$1.66	$1.41	$1.08
600x	08K18.10	$2.58	$2.19	$1.71	08K18.40	$2.86	$2.43	$1.89								
800x	08K18.11	$2.58	$2.19	$1.71	08K18.41	$2.86	$2.43	$1.89								
1000x	08K18.12	$2.58	$2.19	$1.71	08K18.42	$2.86	$2.43	$1.89								

Grit	Gold 50-Hole Multifit				Galaxy Multifit				Iridium 121-Hole				Abralon		
		1+	10+	50+		1+	10+	50+		1+	10+	50+		1+	10+
40x	08K17.01	$3.23	$2.75	$2.15	08K21.40	$2.11	$1.79	$1.38	08K17.21	$2.24	$1.90	$1.47			
60x	08K17.02	$1.60	$1.36	$1.03	08K21.41	$1.90	$1.53	$1.17	08K17.22	$2.04	$1.59	$1.22			
80x	08K17.03	$1.60	$1.36	$1.03	08K21.42	$1.80	$1.53	$1.17	08K17.23	$1.87	$1.59	$1.22			
100x	08K17.04	$1.39	$1.18	$ .89	08K21.43	$1.49	$1.27	$ .96							
120x	08K17.05	$1.39	$1.18	$ .89	08K21.44	$1.49	$1.27	$ .96	08K17.24	$1.70	$1.45	$1.10			
150x	08K17.06	$1.39	$1.18	$ .89	08K21.45	$1.49	$1.27	$ .96	08K17.25	$1.70	$1.45	$1.10			
180x	08K17.07	$1.39	$1.18	$ .89	08K21.46	$1.49	$1.27	$ .96	08K17.26	$1.70	$1.45	$1.10	08K18.51	$6.47	$4.90
220x	08K17.08	$1.39	$1.18	$ .89	08K21.47	$1.49	$1.27	$ .96	08K17.27	$1.70	$1.45	$1.10			
240x	08K17.09	$1.39	$1.18	$ .89	08K21.48	$1.49	$1.27	$ .96	08K17.28	$1.70	$1.45	$1.10			
320x	08K17.10	$1.39	$1.18	$ .89	08K21.49	$1.49	$1.27	$ .96	08K17.29	$1.70	$1.45	$1.10			
360x													08K18.52	$6.47	$4.90
400x	08K17.11	$1.39	$1.18	$ .89	08K21.50	$1.49	$1.27	$ .96	08K17.30	$1.70	$1.45	$1.10			
500x					08K21.51	$1.49	$1.27	$ .96	08K17.31	$1.70	$1.45	$1.10	08K18.53	$6.47	$4.90
600x	08K09.12	$1.39	$1.18	$ .89	08K21.52	$1.49	$1.27	$ .96	08K17.32	$1.70	$1.45	$1.10			
800x	08K09.13	$1.39	$1.18	$ .89	08K21.53	$1.56	$1.33	$1.01	08K17.33	$1.70	$1.45	$1.10			
1000x					08K21.54	$1.56	$1.33	$1.01	08K17.34	$1.70	$1.45	$1.10	08K18.54	$6.47	$4.90
1200x					08K21.55	$1.56	$1.33	$1.01							
1500x					08K21.56	$1.56	$1.33	$1.01							
2000x					08K21.57	$1.56	$1.33	$1.01					08K18.55	$6.47	$4.90
3000x													08K18.56	$6.47	$4.90
4000x													08K18.57	$6.47	$4.90

6″ Grip-Faced Interface Pads

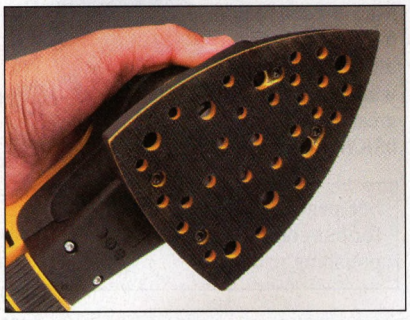
3/8″ Firm	3/8″ Abranet Multi-Hole	1/8″ 67-Hole	1/2″ 6-Hole	3/4″ Soft
08K19.21	08K19.23	08K19.24	08K19.25	08K19.27
1+ $21.90 5+ $17.50	1+ $21.90 5+ $17.50	1+ $21.90 5+ $17.50	1+ $21.00 5+ $16.80	1+ $19.90 5+ $15.90

3mm Orbital Sanders
– For Precise Work

All these sanders have a tight 3mm orbital pattern that combines with a compact platen to permit precise sanding right up to an edge. Besides being superb sanders for finishing work, they are also an excellent choice anywhere you have to work alongside adjacent surfaces or into tight corners, such as for sanding stairs, doors and window frames.

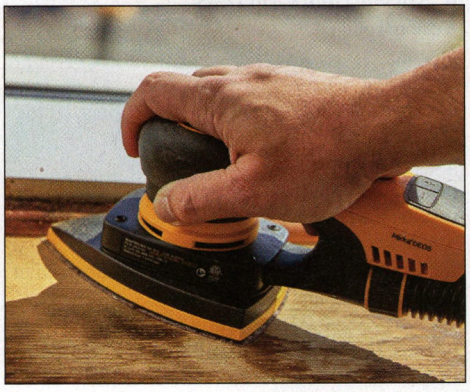
The line-up includes two rectangular electric sanders and two rectangular pneumatic SGV (self-generating vacuum) sanders with an onboard dust-collection system, described in more detail on page 276, which lets you work independently of a separate vacuum. It also includes an electric delta sander with a triangular platen that tapers to a narrow point, useful for working into tight spots. The chart below lets you compare the various models at a glance.

All five sanders work quickly and efficiently, producing minimal dust, noise and vibration, with a lightweight, ergonomic design so they're comfortable to use for long sessions. A pattern of holes in the platen distributes suction across the entire sanding disc, extracting dust right at the source to reduce clean-up time, help avoid health risks associated with airborne dust, and eliminate stray abrasive particles to ensure better surface finishes and longer abrasive life. Each has an upper control paddle that lets you adjust speed on the fly without interrupting your work – pressing the paddle increases the speed, a lighter squeeze slows the motor, and releasing it stops the tool within seconds. They also have a fixed-speed mode that lets you lock in any of five speed settings, with the paddle serving as an on/off switch.

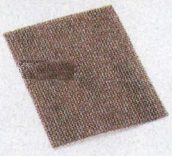
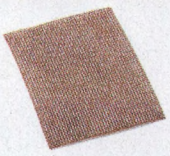
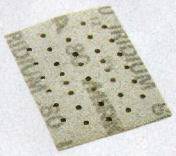
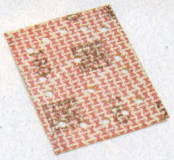


Well-made, well-designed tools, all are backed by a 2-year warranty.

Electric	Orbit	Height	Weight (kg)	Cord length	Watts	dB	Vibration (m/s²)	rpm	myMirka	Price
A. 08K36.05 DEOS 3″×4″	3mm	4″	1	14′	250	70	3.3	5000 to 10,000	Yes	**$769.00**
B. 08K36.01 DEOS 3″×5″	3mm	4″	0.97	14′	250	69	2.6	5000 to 10,000	Yes	**$769.00**
C. 08K30.01 DEOS Delta 4″×6″×6″	3mm	4″	0.97	14′	250	68	2.8	5000 to 10,000	Yes	**$724.00**
Pneumatic	**Orbit**	**Height**	**Weight (kg)**	**Air hose dia.**	**min cfm/max psi**	**dB**	**Vibration (m/s²)**	**rpm**	**myMirka**	**Price**
D. 08K36.15 OS SVG 3″×4″	3mm	4″	0.7	3/8″	16/90	81	3.5	up to 10,000	No	**$423.00**
E. 08K36.11 OS SVG 3″×5″	3mm	4″	0.85	3/8″	16/90	84	2.3	up to 10,000	No	**$423.00**



3″×4″ Grip Sheets

Grit	Abranet	Abranet Ace	Iridium 36-Hole	Gold	Ultimax Ligno
					
	1+ 10+ 50+	1+ 10+ 50+	1+ 10+ 50+	1+ 10+ 50+	1+ 10+ 50+
40x					08K37.41 $1.56 $1.33 $1.01
60x					08K37.42 $1.43 $1.22 $ .91
80x	08K34.21 $2.11 $1.79 $1.38	08K34.41 $2.28 $1.94 $1.50	08K34.01 $1.53 $1.30 $ .98	08K34.51 $1.39 $1.18 $ .89	08K37.43 $1.29 $1.10 $ .82
100x			08K34.02 $1.46 $1.24 $ .94	08K34.52 $1.26 $1.07 $ .80	08K37.44 $1.19 $1.01 $ .75
120x	08K34.23 $1.83 $1.56 $1.19	08K34.42 $2.07 $1.76 $1.36	08K34.03 $1.46 $1.24 $ .94	08K34.53 $1.26 $1.07 $ .80	08K37.45 $1.19 $1.01 $ .75
150x	08K34.24 $1.83 $1.56 $1.19	08K34.43 $2.07 $1.76 $1.36	08K34.04 $1.46 $1.24 $ .94	08K34.54 $1.26 $1.07 $ .80	08K37.46 $1.19 $1.01 $ .75
180x	08K34.25 $1.83 $1.56 $1.19	08K34.44 $2.07 $1.76 $1.36	08K34.05 $1.46 $1.24 $ .94	08K34.55 $1.26 $1.07 $ .80	08K37.47 $1.19 $1.01 $ .75
220x	08K34.26 $1.83 $1.56 $1.19		08K34.06 $1.46 $1.24 $ .94	08K34.56 $1.26 $1.07 $ .80	08K37.48 $1.19 $1.01 $ .75
240x	08K34.27 $1.83 $1.56 $1.19	08K34.46 $2.07 $1.76 $1.36	08K34.07 $1.46 $1.24 $ .94	08K34.57 $1.26 $1.07 $ .80	08K37.49 $1.19 $1.01 $ .75
320x	08K34.28 $1.83 $1.56 $1.19	08K34.47 $2.07 $1.76 $1.36	08K34.08 $1.46 $1.24 $ .94	08K34.58 $1.26 $1.07 $ .80	08K37.50 $1.19 $1.01 $ .75
400x	08K34.29 $1.83 $1.56 $1.19	08K34.48 $2.07 $1.76 $1.36	08K34.09 $1.46 $1.24 $ .94	08K34.59 $1.26 $1.07 $ .80	08K37.51 $1.19 $1.01 $ .75
600x		08K34.49 $2.07 $1.76 $1.36			

See the page 294 for the sample packs of these abrasives.

Backing Pads for Orbital Sanders

To achieve the most consistent results with a Mirka orbital sander, these backing pads make it easier to maintain even contact on flat or contoured surfaces. Made of a tough, resilient material that resists wear and deformation through long use, a pad permits good airflow behind the abrasive, which extends its life and avoids damaging surfaces by capturing stray grit particles.

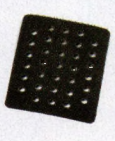
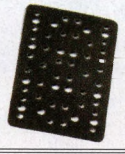
Grip-Faced Platen Protectors

To prolong the life of the platen on a Mirka orbital sander, these durable protectors can be mounted between the backing pad and a hook-and-loop-backed sanding sheet to reduce wear, especially when using mesh abrasives.

3″×5″ Grip Sheets

Grit	Abranet	Abranet Ace	Iridium 54-Hole	Ultimax Ligno
	1+ 10+ 50+	1+ 10+ 50+	1+ 10+ 50+	1+ 10+ 50+
40x				08K36.21 $1.59 $1.35 $1.03
60x			08K35.01 $1.49 $1.27 $ .96	08K36.22 $1.46 $1.24 $ .94
80x	08K35.21 $1.70 $1.45 $1.10	08K35.41 $1.87 $1.59 $1.22	08K35.02 $1.36 $1.16 $ .87	08K36.23 $1.32 $1.12 $ .84
100x	08K35.22 $1.49 $1.27 $ .96	08K35.42 $1.66 $1.41 $1.08		08K36.24 $1.22 $1.04 $ .78
120x	08K35.23 $1.49 $1.27 $ .96	08K35.43 $1.66 $1.41 $1.08	08K35.03 $1.26 $1.07 $ .80	08K36.25 $1.22 $1.04 $ .78
150x	08K35.24 $1.49 $1.27 $ .96	08K35.44 $1.66 $1.41 $1.08	08K35.04 $1.26 $1.07 $ .80	08K36.26 $1.22 $1.04 $ .78
180x	08K35.25 $1.49 $1.27 $ .96	08K35.45 $1.66 $1.41 $1.08	08K35.05 $1.26 $1.07 $ .80	08K36.27 $1.22 $1.04 $ .78
220x				08K36.28 $1.22 $1.04 $ .71
240x	08K35.26 $1.49 $1.27 $ .96	08K35.46 $1.66 $1.41 $1.08	08K35.06 $1.26 $1.07 $ .80	08K36.29 $1.22 $1.04 $ .78
320x	08K35.27 $1.49 $1.27 $ .96	08K35.47 $1.66 $1.41 $1.08	08K35.07 $1.26 $1.07 $ .80	08K36.30 $1.22 $1.04 $ .78
400x	08K35.28 $1.49 $1.27 $ .96	08K35.48 $1.66 $1.41 $1.08	08K35.08 $1.26 $1.07 $ .80	08K36.31 $1.22 $1.04 $ .78

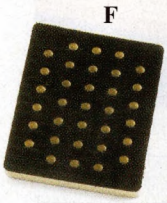
Backing Pads & Platen Protectors for Orbital Sanders

Grip-Faced Backing Pad for 3″×4″ Sander	Backing Pad for 3″×5″ Sander	Backing Pad for 4″×6″×6″ Delta Sander	3″×4″ Grip-Faced Platen Protector	3″×5″ Grip-Faced Platen Protector	4″×6″×6″ Delta Grip-Faced Platen Protector
08K34.61	08K35.51	08K30.31	08K34.81	08K35.71	08K30.41
$38.50	$45.50	$45.50	$10.30	$10.30	$10.30
					

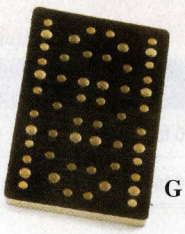
4″×6″×6″ Delta Grip Sheets

Grit	Abranet	Iridium 7-Hole
	1+ 10+ 50+	1+ 10+ 50+
80x	08K30.21 $2.17 $1.84 $1.43	08K30.11 $1.60 $1.36 $1.03
100x		
120x	08K30.22 $1.97 $1.67 $1.29	08K30.12 $1.46 $1.24 $ .94
150x	08K30.23 $1.97 $1.67 $1.29	
180x	08K30.24 $1.97 $1.67 $1.29	08K30.13 $1.46 $1.24 $ .94
240x	08K30.25 $1.97 $1.67 $1.29	08K30.14 $1.46 $1.24 $ .94

F



G



Soft Grip-Faced Rectangular Interface Pads

Used with Mirka rectangular orbital sanders or for hand sanding, this interface pad works with hook-and-loop abrasives for use on rounded surfaces and contours. Made of a pliable, highly durable cushioning material, the 0.28″ thick pad is placed between the backing pad and the abrasive to help produce a more even result. For use with a dust-collection system, each has a hole pattern that permits good airflow behind the abrasive, which extends its life and avoids damaging surfaces by capturing stray grit particles.

F. 08K34.71 3″×4″ Pad **$15.80**

G. 08K35.61 3″×5″ Pad **$19.90**

LEROS Long-Reach Electric Sanders

– For Maximum Area Coverage

With 9″ diameter platens and a well-balanced, ergonomic design, LEROS sanders make fast work of sanding very large surfaces. The full-length version gives you the added reach needed for sanding walls and ceilings, while the S model is an excellent choice for sanding walls in close quarters, such as in hallways or bathrooms, or for other large surfaces such as tables and boats where you don't need the added reach.

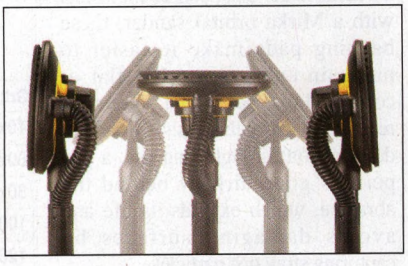
The large platen and aggressive 5mm orbit pattern permit rapid sanding of large surfaces, while the platen's bevelled sides help avoid contact with adjacent surfaces when sanding close to an inside corner. Designed for use with a separate dust collector, each has a pattern of holes in the platen that distributes suction across the entire sanding disc, extracting dust right at the source to greatly reduce clean-up time. The pivoting head, combined with the vacuum suction, helps maintain flush contact with the surface, so you can approach the work from a comfortable angle without the risk of digging in.

At 47″ long, the full-length LEROS sander lets users of average height use a broad, sweeping motion to easily reach from floor to ceiling in most residential interiors without stooping or using a ladder. A 19½″ extension, which threads on the end of the pole for even greater reach, is available separately.

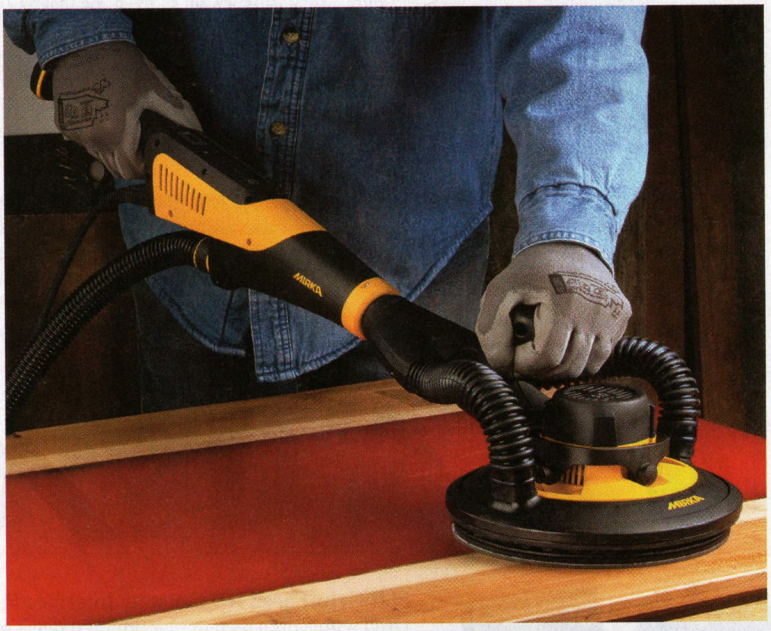
The 35″ LEROS-S model combines the same head design with a shorter shaft and dual grips for control and maneuverability.

Each sander is supplied with a nylon carrying case and comes with a small sample of Mirka abrasive discs and a platen protector to get you started. Backed by a 2-year warranty.

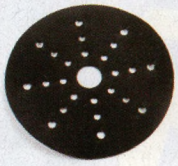
Sander can get as close as 2mm to opposing surfaces



180° rotatable sanding head



	Orbit	Length	Weight (kg)	Cord length	Watts	dB	Vibration (m/s²)	rpm	myMirka	Price
08K29.01 LEROS	5mm	47″	3.5	14′	250	73	2.5	4000 to 8000	Yes	$1693.00
08K29.10 LEROS-S	5mm	35″	3.2	14′	–	73	2.5	4000 to 8000	Yes	$1585.00

9″ LEROS Accessories			
Platen Protector 25H	Interface Pad 25H	Backing Pad 25H	Net Interface for Mirlon 9″ Discs
08K28.51 $23.40	08K28.41 $32.70	08K28.31 $89.80	08K29.11 1+ $16.32 10+ $12.50
			

9″ Platen Protector 25H
To prolong the life of the platen on Mirka 9″ diameter LEROS sanders, this cost-effective platen protector can be mounted between the backing pad and the sanding disc to protect against wear (particularly when using mesh abrasives).

9″ Interface Pad 25H
A 1/8″ thick, 9″ diameter soft interface for Mirka LEROS backing pads. The interface pad is used in combination with grip sanding discs for sanding rounded surfaces and contours. Using the interface pad also produces a more consistent and even result. The interface pad is placed between the backing pad and the sanding disc.

9″ Backing Pad 25H Grip
To help your sander yield high-quality, consistent results, this 9″ backing pad for the Mirka LEROS vacuum-ready electric wall sander is highly resistant to wear and deformation through extended use. The durable material helps maintain even contact on flat or contoured surfaces, and permits good airflow behind the sanding disc, which extends the life of the abrasive and avoids damaging surfaces. Recommended to be used with an interface pad and best combined with Abranet net sanding abrasive for a smooth and fast surface finish.

Net Interface for Mirlon 9″ Discs
Used as an interface for Mirka's Mirlon and Mirlon Total 9″ discs, it holds the pads securely while ensuring great dust extraction.

A. Extension Shaft for LEROS Long-Reach Sander
Threaded into a socket on the end of the LEROS long-reach sander handle, this 19 1/2″ extension allows a person of average height to sand surfaces over 11′ off the floor without a ladder.
08K29.02 Extension Shaft, 19 1/2″ **$108.50**

A

9″ Abrasives														
	Abranet Grip Discs				Abranet Ace Grip Discs				Abranet Ace HD Grip Discs				Mirlon Total Scuff Pads		Abralon Foam Grip Discs	
Grit																
		1+	10+	25+		1+	10+	25+		1+	10+	25+		1+ 10+		1+ 10+
40x									08K28.21	$7.01	$5.96	$5.32				
60x									08K28.22	$6.77	$5.75	$5.14				
80x	08K28.01	$5.62	$4.78	$4.25	08K28.65	$6.04	$5.13	$4.58	08K28.23	$6.53	$5.55	$4.95				
100x	08K28.02	$4.95	$4.21	$3.74	08K28.66	$5.25	$4.46	$3.97								
120x	08K28.03	$4.95	$4.21	$3.74	08K28.67	$5.25	$4.46	$3.97	08K28.24	$6.28	$5.34	$4.76				
150x	08K28.04	$4.95	$4.21	$3.74	08K28.68	$5.25	$4.46	$3.97								
180x	08K28.05	$4.95	$4.21	$3.74	08K28.69	$5.25	$4.46	$3.97								
220x					08K28.70	$5.25	$4.46	$3.97								
240x	08K28.06	$4.95	$4.21	$3.74	08K28.71	$5.25	$4.46	$3.97								
320x					08K28.72	$5.25	$4.46	$3.97								
360x													08K28.91	$5.86 $4.44	08K28.81	$14.20 $10.90
400x					08K28.73	$5.25	$4.46	$3.97								
500x					08K28.74	$5.25	$4.46	$3.97							08K28.82	$14.20 $10.90
600x					08K28.75	$5.25	$4.46	$3.97								
800x					08K28.76	$5.25	$4.46	$3.97					08K28.92	$5.86 $4.44		
1000x					08K28.77	$5.25	$4.46	$3.97							08K28.83	$14.20 $10.90
2000x															08K28.84	$14.20 $10.90
4000x															08K28.85	$14.20 $10.90

Dust Extraction

Effective dust extraction is an essential part of Mirka's approach to sanding. By capturing dust right at the source, the Mirka system minimizes clean-up time and avoids health risks while ensuring better surface finishes and longer abrasive life.

To make sanding a virtually dust-free experience, various Mirka abrasives, sanders and accessories are designed to function together as a system – and key to that system are Mirka's own powerful high-efficiency dust-collection units. With HEPA-certified filtration that removes at least 99.97% of particles as small as 0.3 microns, each optimizes the built-in dust-collection capability of Mirka tools, delivering strong, consistent suction with a powerful turbine that creates a 250 mbar vacuum and 159 cfm of airflow.

Both units we offer have an AutoStart mode that activates the vacuum only while the sander is running and turns it off a few seconds after the sander stops to ensure the hose is cleared. (Using AutoStart with Mirka's pneumatic sanders requires an accessory control box, sold separately). You can also run the vacuum independently by switching it to manual mode.

Each has a 1000W motor that runs quietly with a low noise rating of only 59 dB. Vacuum power is adjustable, and LED and audio signals indicate if the suction drops due to blockage or if the 30 litre (approx. 1 cu.ft.) dust-collection bag is full. The AFC (automatic filter cleaning) model has a self-cleaning cycle that turns on every 15 seconds to ensure that the filter is clean and blockage-free. The PC (push & clean) model has a switch-activated cleaning mode that lets you choose when to give filters a heavier on-demand cleaning.

Measuring 22¼″×15⅛″×22¼″ tall and weighing only 14.5kg (31 lb 15 oz), each version has a 12′ cord and rolls smoothly on two fixed wheels and two steerable casters. The dust extractors are available on their own or in various sets, combined with additional components, such as vacuum hoses, trolleys and onboard tool-storage mounts, as well as with sanders and abrasives.

Unless purchased in a set, Mirka dust extractors are not supplied with vacuum hoses. Various hoses are available, all sold separately so you can choose one suited to your needs. Other tools and components are also sold separately, so you can build your own customized set-up to match the equipment you own and the type of work you do.

Outstanding complements to the Mirka sanding line, backed by a 2-year warranty.

A. 08K25.01 Dust Extractor 1230 HEPA PC 120V **$1090.00**
B. 08K25.05 Dust Extractor 1230 HEPA AFC 120V **$1362.00**

Advantages of automatic filter cleaning (AFC) include less maintenance, optimal performance and the possibility of working without dust bags.

Health & Safety

Effective dust collection has important implications for your health and safety. Exposure to airborne wood particles is a known cause of several health problems, from allergies to cancer. Wood dust is also known to increase the risk of fires or explosions. The HEPA filtration system used in Mirka's dust extractors meets or exceeds all European and North American health and safety regulations.

	1230 HEPA PC & 1230 HEPA AFC
Power input (W)	1000
Voltage (V)	110-120
Weight (kg)	14.5
Noise rating (dB)	59
Filtration type	HEPA
Dimensions L×W×H (mm)	565×385×565
Airflow volume (litres/min.)	4500
Vacuum rating (mbar)	250
Dust capacity (litres)	30
AutoStart	Yes

While most of the technical specifications for the 1230 HEPA PC and 1230 HEPA AFC models are identical, the key difference between the two is that the AFC model has a self-cleaning cycle that runs every 15 seconds while the dust collector is operating. Since this greatly minimizes the tendency of very fine particles to clog the filter, for those who frequently sand materials that yield a lot of fine dust, such as drywall, plaster and painted surfaces, the AFC model is recommended.

Dust Extractor Accessories

Vacuum hoses for Mirka dust extractors are sold separately so you can choose one suited to your needs. All taper from 1¼″ in diameter at the outlet end to 1″ at the inlet to maintain consistent suction.

To keep your dust extractor performing at its best, it is important to have a maintenance routine. This includes checking the filters, cleaning them and replacing them when it is time. Bags should also be removed when they are full.

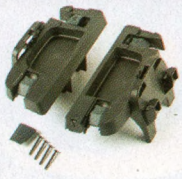
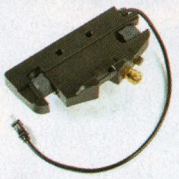
Hoses for Electric Sanders			Hose for Pneumatic Sanders
13′ Vacuum Hose & Adapter	**6m (19′8″) Cord, Vacuum Hose & Sleeve**	**10m (32′10″) Cord, Vacuum Hose & Sleeve**	**18′ Pneumatic Hose & Vacuum Hose Assembly**
Basic hose and connector only	Vacuum hose, 110V cord and sleeve set. Anti-static sleeve repels debris to protect finished surfaces from scratches; keeps hose and cord together to avoid tangles.		Air-supply line enclosed within vacuum hose to avoid tangles
08K25.33 $112.00	**08K25.10 $372.00**	**08K25.12 $574.00**	**08K25.32 $429.00**

HEPA Filter for Dust Extractor 1230 HEPA
A replacement HEPA filter for the Mirka dust extractor 1230 HEPA.

Flat Filter for Dust Extractor 1230 HEPA
A replacement flat filter for the dust extractor 1230 HEPA.

Dust Bag For Dust Extractor 1230 HEPA
Made of durable polyester fleece, this 8″×12½″ bag keeps dust safely contained with no need for a protective outer bag.

Filters and Bag		
HEPA Filter for Dust Extractor 1230 HEPA	**Flat Filter for Dust Extractor 1230 HEPA**	**Dust Bag For Dust Extractor 1230 HEPA**
08K25.24 $208.80	**08K25.23 $110.80**	**08K25.22 $17.50**

Accessories					
					
Clean-Up Kit	**Vacuum Hose Splitter Kit**	**20″ Vacuum Hose Quick-Connect & Adapter**	**Dust Collector Handle**	**Systainer Case Mounting Hardware**	**Pneumatic Control Box**
08K25.40 $137.60	**08K38.13 $103.80**	**08K25.31 $29.20**	**08K25.25 $98.00**	**08K25.21 $46.70**	**08K25.26 $321.90**

Clean-Up Kit for Dust Extractors
To use a Mirka dust extractor as a regular vacuum for workshop or job site clean-up, this set includes a 4m (13′) flexible hose, two 500mm (20″) stainless-steel extension tubes, a curved hand tube made of rigid plastic, a brush nozzle, a round dusting brush and an angled crevice tool.

Vacuum Hose Splitter Kit
This kit lets you connect two Mirka sanders to the same Mirka dust extractor. Inserted in the vacuum's single inlet port, the Y-fitting accepts the vacuum hoses of both sanders. Comes with a plug to seal one branch of the Y-fitting when only one sander is in use.

20″ Vacuum Hose Quick-Connect & Adapter
This fitting permits quick tool changes when working with multiple Mirka electric sanders. One end mounts onto the vacuum outlet on the sander; the other forms a secure press-fit connection onto the vacuum hose, letting you switch tools without having to thread the hose on and off.

Dust Collector Handle
A tubular steel handle that lets you push the rolling dust extractor from a comfortable height.

Systainer Case Mounting Hardware
Brackets and fasteners used to mount Systainer tool cases for Mirka sanders on a dust extractor.

Pneumatic Control Box for Dust Extractor
Lets you use a Mirka pneumatic sander with the dust extractor's AutoStart mode, which activates the vacuum only while the tool is running and turns it off a few seconds after the sander stops.

Mobile Sanding & Dust Collection Work Stations
With room for the Mirka 1230 dust extractor vacuum, along with sanders, hoses and other accessories, these rolling work stations keep everything in one place for easy mobility. Made of steel with a durable powder-coat finish, both sturdy, space-efficient caddies roll smoothly on locking casters. Each has a lower shelf that fits either of the Mirka 1230 HEPA dust extractors we offer (PC or AFC models), as well as an upper shelf that serves as a convenient work surface. Wire hooks and brackets provide spots to hang sanders and keep vacuum hoses, cords and pneumatic hoses organized while you work.

On the smaller dust extractor trolley, the top shelf is height adjustable, and a fabric strip on the side can hold an assortment of Mirka sanding pads or discs with hook-and-loop backings. The Smart Cart model has a locking cabinet to store tools in when not in use, two 15¾″×12″×2¾″ drawers, and a side-mounted waste can that lifts out for easy disposal. Convenient complements to the Mirka line.

A. 08K38.20 Dust Extractor Trolley **$ 870.00**
B. 08K38.21 Smart Cart Trolley **$1641.00**

Mirka Kits

While Mirka's full line of abrasives, sanders and accessories makes it possible to build your own customized sanding system from selected components, the options can be overwhelming. To help you get started, each of these kits contains a variety of compatible items chosen for broad utility. They range from basic starter packs, which pair sanders with an assortment of abrasives, to larger mobile trolley kits that combine sanders and dust extractors with a broader selection of accessories to create integrated, full-function mobile work stations.

See page 293 for finishing and polishing kits.

Sander Kits				
	Sander	**Abrasives**	**Other Accessories**	**Price**
08K12.01	DEROS 5″, 5mm orbit	Small assortment	Systainer case, platen protector	**$ 935.00**
08K40.11	DEROS 6″, 5mm orbit	150 Abranet grip discs (50 each: 80x, 120x, 180x)	Systainer case, platen protector	**$1071.00**
08K20.01	DEROS 6″, 5mm orbit	Small assortment	Systainer case, platen protector	**$ 935.00**
08K40.51	DEROS 6″, 5mm orbit	150 Abranet Ace grip discs (50 each: 80x, 120x, 180x)	Systainer case, platen protector	**$1097.00**
08K40.52	DEROS 6″, 5mm orbit	150 Iridium grip discs (50 each: 120x, 220x, 320x)	Systainer case, platen protector	**$1039.00**
08K20.11	DEROS 6″, 2.5mm orbit	Small assortment	Systainer case, platen protector	**$ 935.00**
08K40.13	DEOS Delta 4″×6″×6″, 3mm orbit	150 Abranet grip sheets (50 each: 120x, 150x, 180x)	Platen protector	**$ 831.00**
08K40.12	DEOS 3″×5″, 3mm orbit	150 Abranet grip sheets (50 each: 80x, 120x, 150x)	Platen protector	**$ 853.00**
08K40.53	DEOS 3″×5″, 3mm orbit	150 Abranet grip sheets (50 each: 80x, 120x, 150x)	Platen protector	**$ 877.00**
08K40.54	DEOS 3″×5″, 3mm orbit	150 Iridium grip discs (50 each: 120x, 180x, 240x)	Platen protector	**$ 838.00**

Dust Extractor Kits					
	Sander	Dust Extractor	Abrasives	Other Accessories	Price
08K40.01	DEROS 5″/5mm	1230 HEPA PC	200 Abranet grip discs (50 each: 80x, 120x, 150x, 180x)	Cord/hose/sleeve set, Systainer case & mounting bracket	$2099.00
08K40.01A		1230 HEPA AFC			$2384.00
08K40.03	DEROS 6″/2.5mm	1230 HEPA PC	200 Abranet grip discs (50 each: 80x, 120x, 150x, 180x)	Cord/hose/sleeve set, Systainer case & mounting bracket	$2103.00
08K40.03A		1230 HEPA AFC			$2387.00
08K40.02	DEROS 6″/5mm	1230 HEPA PC	200 Abranet grip discs (50 each: 80x, 120x, 150x, 180x)	Cord/hose/sleeve set, Systainer case & mounting bracket	$2103.00
08K40.02A		1230 HEPA AFC			$2387.00
08K40.65	DEROS 6″	1230 HEPA PC	150 Abranet Ace grip discs (50 each: 80x, 120x, 180x)	Cord/hose/sleeve set, Systainer case & mounting bracket	$2023.00
08K40.65A		1230 HEPA AFC			$2308.00
08K40.22	PROS 6″/2.5mm	1230 HEPA PC	n/a	Dual hose set, platen adapter, AutoStart control box	$1977.00
08K40.22A		1230 HEPA AFC			$2228.00
08K40.21	PROS 6″/5mm	1230 HEPA PC	n/a	Dual hose set, platen adapter, AutoStart control box	$1977.00
08K40.21A		1230 HEPA AFC			$2228.00
08K40.31	LEROS 9″/5mm	1230 HEPA PC	60 Abranet grip discs (10 each: 80x, 100x, 120x, 150x, 180x, 240x)	19½″ extension, cord/hose/sleeve set	$2989.00
08K40.31A		1230 HEPA AFC			$3194.00
08K40.61	DEROS 6″/5mm	1230 HEPA PC	n/a	Cord/hose/sleeve set, trolley, Systainer case	$2666.00
08K40.61A		1230 HEPA AFC			$2951.00
08K40.41	DEROS 6″/5mm	1230 HEPA PC	n/a	Cord/hose/sleeve set, trolley, two hand-sanding blocks, 20″ quick-connect adapter, hose splitter, Systainer case	$2972.00
08K40.41A		1230 HEPA AFC			$3228.00
08K40.42	DEROS 6″/5mm	1230 HEPA PC	n/a	Cord/hose/sleeve set, trolley handle, steel storage rack, two hand-sanding blocks, 20″ quick-connect adapter, hose splitter, Systainer case	$2983.00
08K40.42A		1230 HEPA AFC			$3239.00
08K40.63	PROS 6″/5mm	1230 HEPA PC	n/a	Dual hose set, trolley, platen adapter, AutoStart control box	$2436.00
08K40.63A		1230 HEPA AFC			$2721.00

Hand Sanding

Not just for power-sanding applications, Mirka's line includes a comprehensive variety of abrasives, pads and blocks for effective hand sanding.

Roundy Dust-Free Hand-Sanding Block & Kit

To extend the benefits of dust collection to hand-sanding applications, this innovative sanding block has a 1″ vacuum hose port for connection to a dust collector, while the platen's hole pattern distributes suction across the entire sanding disc to capture dust right at the source. Its rectangular platen uses round abrasive discs, which wrap around the sides to permit precise sanding along corners or edges. The platen's hook-and-loop surface accepts any 6″ grip-backed sanding discs, including Abranet mesh discs to maximize dust recovery.

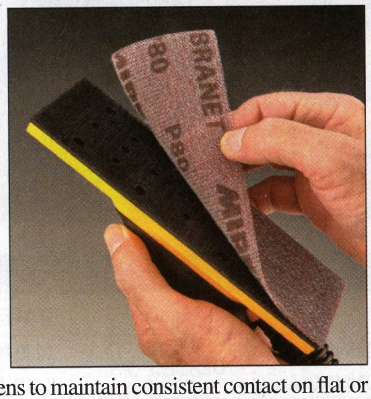
An excellent tool for stripping and sanding painted surfaces, as well as sanding wood and drywall, it is available on its own or in a kit with 15 Abranet 6″ grip discs (five each of 120x, 180x and 240x grit) and a 1″ diameter, 13′ long vacuum hose. For compatible abrasives, see page 281.

08K31.91 Roundy Dust-Free Hand-Sanding Block **$57.20**

A. 08K31.90 Roundy Dust-Free Hand-Sanding Kit **$98.00**

Abranet Grip Vacuum Hand-Sanding Blocks

Designed for use with Abranet sheets (sold separately), these lightweight sanding blocks can also be used with other grip-backed abrasives. With an ergonomic shape that permits excellent control without straining your hand and wrist, each connects to a 1″ dia. vacuum hose, and has a platen hole pattern that distributes suction across the entire sanding sheet to capture dust right at the source. The 5″ long general-purpose sanding block has a hard platen for rapid sanding on flat surfaces, while the 5″ and 7 3/4″ long medium-firm blocks have slightly softer platens to maintain consistent contact on flat or contoured surfaces. All are 2 3/4″ wide. For compatible abrasives, see facing page.



B. 08K31.63 7 3/4″ Medium-Firm Vacuum Hand-Sanding Block **$85.20**

C. 08K31.61 5″ Medium-Firm Vacuum Hand-Sanding Block **$78.20**

D. 08K31.95 5″ General-Purpose Vacuum Hand-Sanding Block **$43.20**

Abrasive discs wrap around the Roundy's sides to permit precise sanding along corners or edges.

A. DECO Sander & Dust Extraction Hose

With its telescopic handle and compact 2¾″×8″ head, this is an excellent tool for precise manual sanding along the edges of walls and ceilings or in other hard-to-reach spots. The 13′ vacuum hose connects to most shop vacuums using a 2¼″ connector. A pattern of holes in the platen distributes suction across the entire sanding sheet, extracting dust right at the source to minimize clean-up. The handle extends up to 90″ – easily long enough to reach typical residential ceilings without a ladder. A hinged base allows the head to pivot, so you can approach the work from a comfortable angle, with the vacuum suction helping draw the head against the working surface to maintain flush contact. Three 120x Abranet mesh sanding sheets included. For compatible abrasives, see below.

Sold separately, the adapter lets you connect the hose to any of the 1230 dust extractors. Its 27mm (1 1/16″) diameter can be modified to fit the majority of industrial dust vacuums on the market.

08K31.01 DECO Sander & Dust Extraction Hose **$536.00**

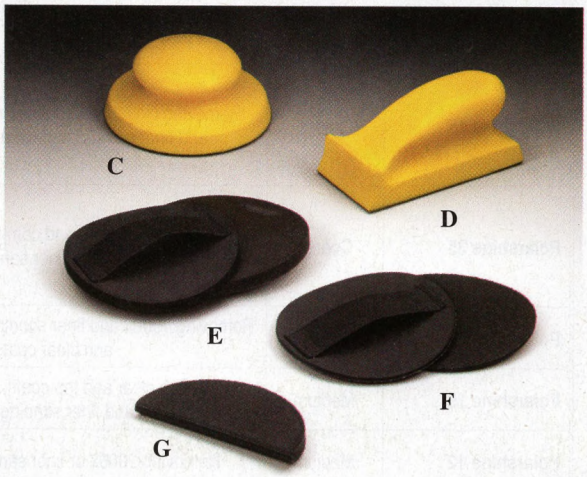
B. **08K31.03** DECO Sander Adapter **$ 29.20**

Molded Palm Sanders

Used with grip-backed abrasives for sanding flat surfaces by hand, these ergonomic palm sanders are made of durable synthetic rubber foam for good grip, permitting excellent control without straining your hand and wrist. Compatible abrasives are listed below and on page 279.

C. **08K31.81** 5″ dia. Molded Palm Sander **$ 26.90**

D. **08K31.71** 3″×5″ Molded Palm Sander **$ 26.90**



Hand-Sanding Pads for 5″ Discs

Sized and shaped to fit nicely in the hand, these pads work well for manual sanding. Made of a flexible material that conforms to contours, each uses 5″ abrasive discs. The ¼″ thick semicircular pad uses grip-backed discs, which wrap around the pad, forming two semi-circular flats that taper to a narrow edge that can be used for sanding into recessed details. For use with adhesive-backed discs, the round pad is ⅛″ thick and has a strap on the back for a secure grip.

E. **08K31.53** 5″ Round Hand-Sanding Pad with Strap **$ 26.90**

F. **08K31.52** Grip-Faced Hand-Sanding Pad with Strap **$ 20.50**

G. **08K31.51** Grip-Faced Half-Round Hand-Sanding Pad **$ 16.40**

Grip Sheets

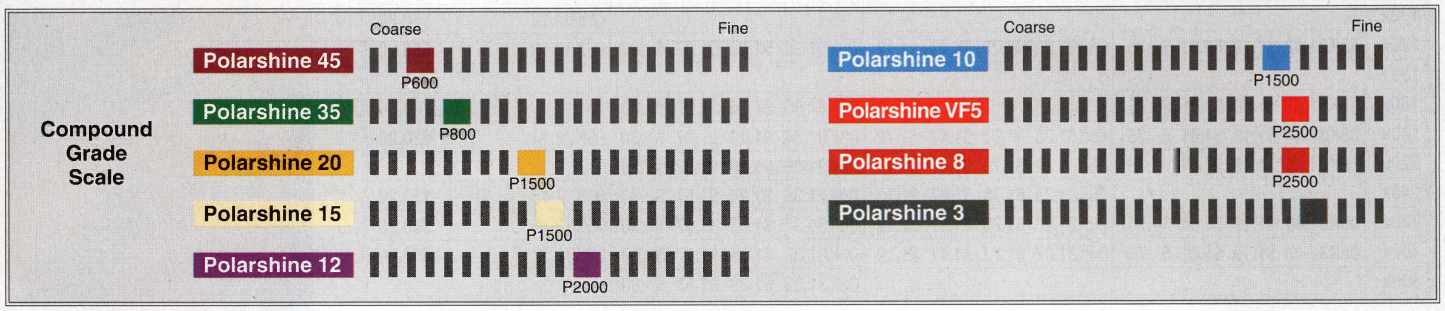
	Gold 2¾″×7¾″				Abranet 2¾″×7¾″				Abranet 2¾″×5″				Abranet 2¾″×10 yd.	
Grit		1+	10+	50+		1+	10+	50+		1+	10+	50+		
80x	08K31.41	$1.36	$1.16	$ .87	08K31.21	$1.94	$1.65	$1.26	08K31.31	$1.43	$1.22	$ .91	08K32.11	$57.20
100x													08K32.12	$50.20
120x	08K31.42	$1.19	$1.01	$ .75	08K31.22	$1.73	$1.47	$1.12	08K31.32	$1.26	$1.07	$ .80	08K32.13	$50.20
135x														
150x	08K31.43	$1.19	$1.01	$ .75					08K31.33	$1.26	$1.07	$ .80		
180x	08K31.44	$1.19	$1.01	$ .75	08K31.23	$1.73	$1.47	$1.12	08K31.34	$1.26	$1.07	$ .80	08K32.14	$50.20
220x	08K31.45	$1.19	$1.01	$ .75	08K31.24	$1.73	$1.47	$1.12	08K31.35	$1.26	$1.07	$ .80		
240x					08K31.25	$1.73	$1.47	$1.12	08K31.36	$1.26	$1.07	$ .80	08K32.15	$50.20
320x	08K31.46	$1.19	$1.01	$ .75	08K31.26	$1.73	$1.47	$1.12	08K31.37	$1.26	$1.07	$ .80	08K32.16	$50.20
400x	08K31.47	$1.19	$1.01	$ .75	08K31.27	$1.73	$1.47	$1.12	08K31.38	$1.26	$1.07	$ .80	08K32.17	$50.20
600x									08K31.39	$1.26	$1.07	$ .80		

Polishing

Polarshine Polishing Compounds
Mirka's silicone-free water-based polishing compounds come in grades from coarse to fine to handle smoothing through final finishing of hard surfaces.

Polarshine Polishing Compounds

	Grade	Use	Apply with	Volume	Item #	Price
Polarshine 45	Coarse	Removing oxidation and sanding scratches 600x and finer on hard surfaces and coatings	Twisted lamb's wool or natural lamb's wool pad	250*ml*	08K50.20	$ 32.70
				1 litre	08K50.01	$ 60.50
				2.8 litres	08K50.30	$142.30
Polarshine 35	Coarse	Gel coats, lacquers and composite materials; removing 800x and finer sanding scratches	Twisted lamb's wool or natural lamb's wool pad	250*ml*	08K50.21	$ 30.40
				1 litre	08K50.02	$ 58.40
				17 litres	08K50.31	$746.30
Polarshine 20	Medium/ coarse	Removing 1500x and finer sanding scratches on top and clear coats	Yellow waffle foam pad, yellow foam pad or yellow lamb's wool pro pad	1 litre	08K50.03	$ 68.80
Polarshine 15	Medium	Polishing clear and top coats, and will remove 1500x and finer sanding scratches	Yellow foam pad, natural lamb's wool or yellow lamb's wool pro pad	1 litre	08K50.04	$ 58.40
Polarshine 12	Medium	Removing 2000x or finer sanding scratches	Yellow lamb's wool pro pad or white, yellow or orange foam pad	1 litre	08K50.05	$ 68.80
Polarshine 10	Medium	Removing 1500x and finer sanding scratches on top coats including paint, gel, clear coats, acrylic, polycarbonate and other solid surfaces	Natural lamb's wool, yellow lamb's wool pro pad, or yellow or orange foam pad	250*ml*	08K50.22	$ 30.40
				1 litre	08K50.06	$ 68.80
Polarshine VF5	Medium/fine	Removing 2500x and finer sanding scratches	Orange or black foam pad	1 litre	08K50.08	$102.70
Polarshine 8	Fine	Removing 2500x and finer sanding scratches on gel and top coats	White, yellow, orange or black foam pad	1 litre	08K50.07	$102.70
Polarshine 3	Ultra-fine	Sealing high-gloss finishes on hard surfaces; contains carnauba wax to repel dust	Black foam pad or microfiber cloth	1 litre	08K50.09	$ 53.70



Polishing Pads

Recommended for applying Polarshine polishing compounds, these washable 6″ pads have a grip-faced backing.

A. Twisted Wool Pad

Used for fast, coarse polishing with compounds such as Polarshine 35 and 20.

08K19.46 6″×1″ Twisted Wool Pad **$31.50**

B. Lamb's Wool Pad

A general-purpose pad for medium/coarse polishing, suitable for Polarshine 35, 15 and 10.

08K19.44 6″ Lamb's Wool Pad **$15.20**

C. Yellow Lamb's Wool Pro Pad

Made of premium-grade wool fibers to maintain consistent performance over prolonged use, this pad is suitable for Polarshine 35, 15, 10 and 8.

08K19.45 6″Yellow Lamb's Wool Pro Pad **$22.80**

D. Black Flat-Faced Foam Polishing Pad

For final polishing with fine compounds and waxes such as Polarshine VF5 and 3, this pad is also a good choice for use on dark surfaces, where micro-scratches can be more evident.

6″ Black Flat-Faced Foam Polishing Pad

08K19.42 **$17.50**

E. Orange Waffle-Faced Foam Polishing Pad

Suitable for medium compounds such as Polarshine 12, 10 and 8, this highly elastic pad is softer than Mirka's yellow pad. Its waffle pattern improves cutting speed and reduces heat build-up.

6″ Orange Waffle-Faced Foam Polishing Pad

08K19.43 **$17.50**

F. Yellow Waffle Foam Pad

Suitable for medium to coarse compounds such as Polarshine 15, 10 and 8, this highly elastic medium-density pad has a waffle pattern that improves cutting speed and reduces heat build-up.

08K19.40 6″ Yellow Waffle Foam Pad **$17.50**

G. Black Waffle Polishing Pad

Suitable for fine compounds and waxes such as Polarshine VF5 and 3, this highly elastic pad has a waffle pattern that improves cutting speed and reduces heat build-up. A good choice for fine polishing as well as for use on dark surfaces, where micro-scratches can be more evident.

6″ Black Waffle Polishing Pad (Finish)

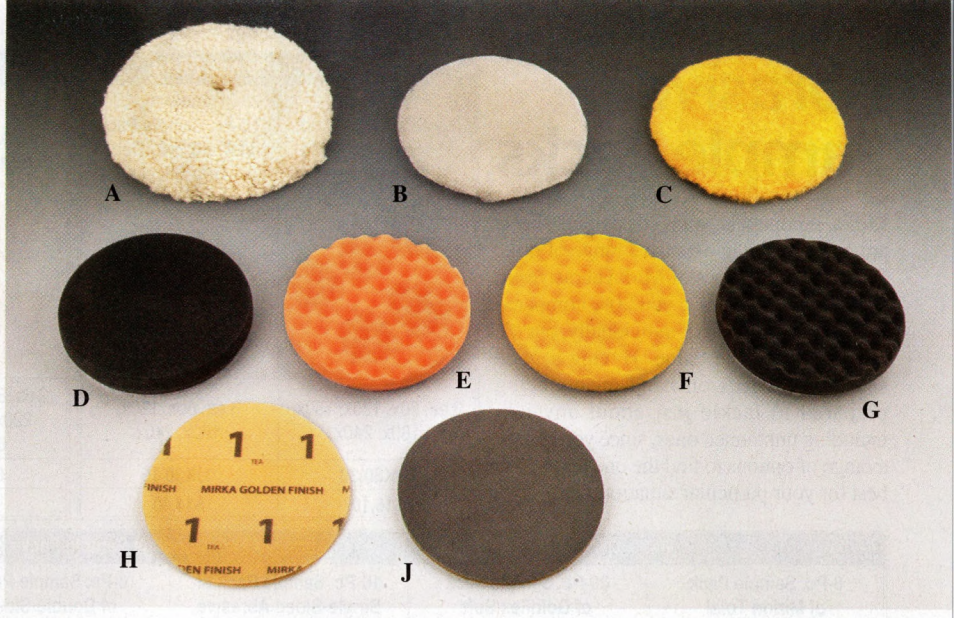
08K19.41 **$17.50**

Golden Finish Grip Discs

The Finish-1 grip disc is a firm interface pad for dry sanding with film abrasive discs. The Finish-2 grip disc is used with foam-backed abrasive discs for final surface preparation before polishing, including wet sanding.

		1+	10+	50+
H. 08K21.70	Finish-1 Disc, ea.	**$1.98**	**$1.68**	**$1.45**
		1+	**15+**	
J. 08K21.71	Finish-2 Disc, ea.		**$6.67**	**$5.06**

A customer reports good sanding results from putting a bolt through a rubber ball, compressing it slightly by turning on the nut, painting the rubber ball with Ply-O-Bond Cement and then rolling it in loose grit. Powered by a hand drill, the device is used inside bowls while the bowl is turning.



Golden Finish Kit

Used with a 6″ orbital sander and polisher, this 79-piece kit is a straightforward, efficient system for finish-sanding and polishing composite and hard finished surfaces to a high gloss. It includes:

- 5 × grip-faced firm interface pad
- 50 × 6″ #1 grip disc (for film)
- 15 × 6″ #2 grip disc (for foam)
- 1 × buffing interface pad
- 2 × 6″ lamb's wool pad
- 2 × 6″ black foam pad
- 1 × 1 litre Polarshine 20
- 1 × 1 litre Polarshine VF5
- 2 × microfiber cloth

The firm interface pad is used first with the film abrasive to dry sand the surface to remove imperfections, and next with the foam-backed abrasive to wet sand in preparation for polishing. For polishing, the buffing interface pad is used with the lamb's wool pad and Polarshine 20 to remove sanding marks and polish to a high gloss. Particularly on light-colored surfaces, this is often all you need. On dark surfaces where micro-scratches can be more evident, the waffle pad and VF5 compound are used as the final step. A microfiber cloth is used to clean surfaces between steps. The kit provides a saving of 44% compared to buying the components separately.

08K40.85 6″ Golden Finish Kit **$301.00**

6″ Epoxy Starter Kit

Used with a 6″ orbital sander with a hook facing, this 150-piece kit provides all the supplies needed to finish-sand and polish epoxy resin surfaces.

It includes:

- 5 × 80x 6″ Abranet disc
- 5 × 120x 6″ Abranet disc
- 5 × 180x 6″ Abranet disc
- 5 × 240x 6″ Abranet disc
- 5 × 320x 6″ Abranet disc
- 5 × 400x 6″ Abranet disc
- 5 × 600x 6″ Abranet disc
- 50 × 1200x 6″ Polarstar 15-hole grip disc
- 50 × 1500x 6″ Polarstar 15-hole grip disc
- 10 × 2000x 6″ Abralon foam grip disc
- 2 × 6″ black flat-faced foam polishing pad
- 2 × 6″ lamb's wool pad
- 1 × 250*ml* Polarshine 10

Resistant to wear and clogging, the abrasives cut quickly and leave a consistent finish. They come in a sequence of grits to handle shaping, smoothing and final surface preparation before polishing or finishing. In addition to the Abranet and Abralon discs, the kit includes fine Polarstar discs for micro-sanding, with aluminum oxide abrasive bonded to a flexible polyester film. For polishing, the lamb's wool pad and flat foam pads are used with Polarshine 10 to remove sanding and swirl marks. The kit provides a saving of 32% compared to buying the components separately.

08K40.80 6″ Epoxy Starter Kit **$186.00**

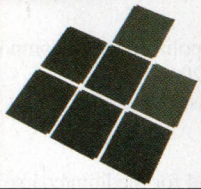
Abrasive Sample Packs

Mirka sandpapers, pads, discs and sheets are available in an extensive range of grits. We offer many types of Mirka abrasives in sample packs that save you 20% compared to buying the abrasives individually, but it's not just about the value. Having a wide selection of grits on hand means being prepared to tackle just about any job, including unplanned ones, since you can try a range of options to find the one that works best for your particular situation.

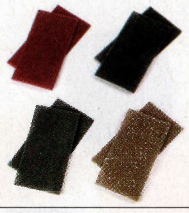
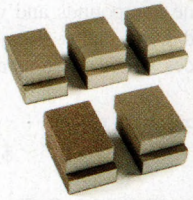
4″×6″×6″ Delta Sample Packs

Abranet 10-Pc. Sample Pack of 4″×6″×6″ Delta Grip Sheets	Iridium 12-Pc. Sample Pack of 4″×6″×6″ Delta Grip Sheets
2 ea. 80x, 120x, 150x, 180x, 240x	3 ea. 80x, 120x, 180x, 240x
08K30.30	08K30.15
$16.10	$14.40

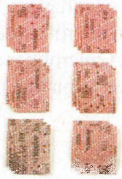
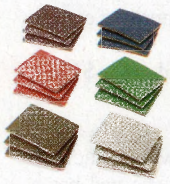
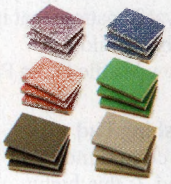
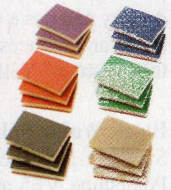
9″×11″ Sheet Sample Packs

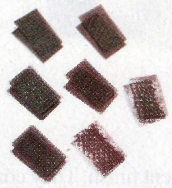
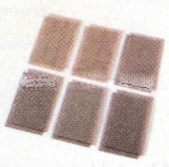
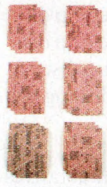
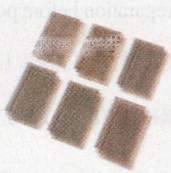
Gold 16-Pc. Sample Pack of Sandpaper Sheets	Wet/Dry 14-Pc. Sample Pack of Coarse Sandpaper	Wet/Dry 18-Pc. Sample Pack of Fine Sandpaper
		
2 ea. 80x, 120x, 180x, 220x, 320x, 400x, 600x, 800x	2 ea. 80x, 100x, 120x, 150x, 180x, 220x, 240x	2 ea. 320x, 400x, 600x, 800x, 1000x, 1200x, 1500x, 2000x, 2500x
08K01.20	08K01.90	08K01.95
$19.90	$21.90	$27.40

Abrasive Pad & Sponge Sample Packs

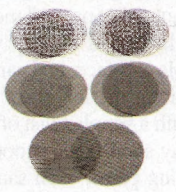
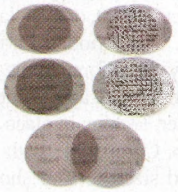
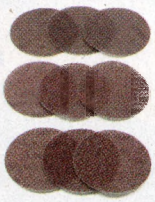
8-Pc. Sample Pack of Mirlon Total Abrasive Pads	20-Pc. Sample Pack of Goldflex Soft Abrasive Pads	10-Pc. Sample Pack of Single-Sided Abrasive Sponges	8-Pc. Sample Pack of Double-Sided Abrasive Sponges	10-Pc. Sample Pack of Four-Sided Abrasive Sponges	12-Pc. Sample Pack of Double-Sided Sponge Sheets
					
2 ea. 360x, 800x, 1500x, 2500x	4 ea. 150x, 180x, 240x, 320x, 400x	2 ea. 60x, 100x, 150x, 180x, 220x	2 ea. 100x, 150x, 180x, 220x	2 ea. 60x, 100x, 150x, 180x, 220x	2 ea. 100x, 150x, 180x, 220x, 280x, 320x
08K03.20	08K03.50	08K04.15	08K04.25	08K04.45	08K04.60
$15.00	$15.40	$23.30	$19.10	$23.90	$17.40

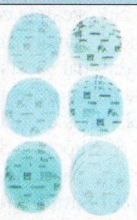
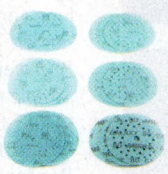
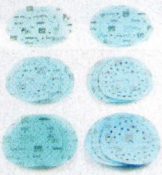
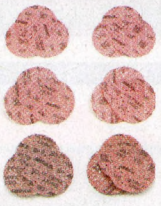
3″×4″ Sample Packs

Abranet 18-Pc. Sample Pack of 3″×4″ Grip Sheets	Abranet 21-Pc. Sample Pack of Ace 3″×4″ Grip Sheets	Ultimax Ligno 18-Pc. Sample Pack of 3″×4″ Grip Sheets	Iridium 18-Pc. Sample Pack of 3″×4″ 36-Hole Grip Sheets	Gold 30-Pc. Sample Pack of 3″×4″ Grip Sheets	18-Pc. Sample Pack of High-Density 3″×4″×5mm Grip Abrasive Sponges	18-Pc. Sample Pack of High-Density 3″×4″×10mm Grip Abrasive Sponges	18-Pc. Sample Pack of Low-Density 3″×4″×1/2″ Grip Abrasive Sponges
							
3 ea. 80x, 120x, 180x, 240x, 320x, 400x	3 ea. 80x, 120x, 180x, 240x, 320x, 400x, 600x	3 ea. 80x, 120x, 180x, 240x, 320x, 400x	3 ea. 80x, 120x, 180x, 240x, 320x, 400x	5 ea. 80x, 120x, 180x, 220x, 320x, 400x	3 ea. 100x, 150x, 180x, 220x, 280x, 320x	3 ea. 100x, 150x, 180x, 220x, 280x, 320x	3 ea. 100x, 150x, 180x, 220x, 280x, 320x
08K34.35	08K34.50	08K37.55	08K34.10	08K34.60	08K37.20	08K37.30	08K37.40
$27.00	$35.30	$17.40	$21.20	$30.80	$34.60	$34.70	$35.70

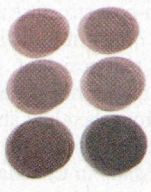
Abranet 14-Pc. Sample Pack of 3″×5″ Grip Sheets	Abranet 12-Pc. Sample Pack of Ace 3″×5″ Grip Sheets	Ultimax Ligno 18-Pc. Sample Pack of 3″×5″ Grip Sheets	Iridium 18-Pc. Sample Pack of 3″×5″ 54-Hole Grip Sheets	Abranet 15-pc. Sample Pack of 2 3/4″×7 3/4″ Grip Sheets	Gold 18-pc. Sample Pack of 2 3/4″×7 3/4″ Grip Sheets	Abranet 18-pc. Sample Pack of 2 3/4″×5″ Grip Sheets
						
2 ea. 80x, 120x, 180x, 240x, 320x, 400x, 600x	2 ea. 80x, 120x, 180x, 240x, 320x, 400x	3 ea. 80x, 120x, 180x, 240x, 320x, 400x	3 ea. 80x, 120x, 180x, 240x, 320x, 400x	3 ea. 120x, 180x, 240x, 320x, 400x	3 ea. 80x, 120x, 180x, 220x, 320x, 400x	3 ea. 120x, 180x, 240x, 320x, 400x, 600x
08K35.35	08K35.50	08K36.35	08K35.10	08K31.30	08K31.50	08K31.40
$17.00	$16.30	$17.80	$18.40	$20.80	$17.50	$18.10

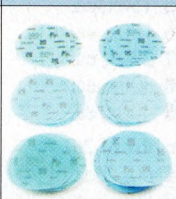
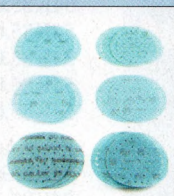
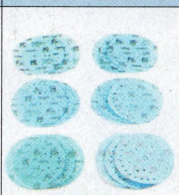
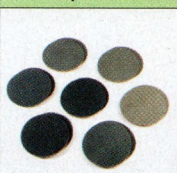
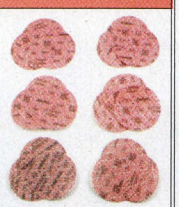
5″ Sample Packs

Abranet 10-Pc. Sample Pack of 5″ Grip Discs	Abranet 10-Pc. Sample Pack of 5″ Fine Grip Discs	Abranet 12-Pc. Sample Pack of 5″ Ace Grip Discs	Abranet 8-Pc. Sample Pack of 5″ Fine Ace Grip Discs	Abranet 9-Pc. Sample Pack of 5″ Ace HD Grip Discs	Gold 18-Pc. Sample Pack of 5″ 42-Hole Multifit Grip Discs	Gold 20-Pc. Sample Pack of 5″ Fine 42-Hole Multifit Grip Discs
						
2 ea. 80x, 120x, 180x, 220x, 320x	2 ea. 400x, 500x, 600x, 800x, 1000x	2 ea. 80x, 120x, 180x, 220x, 240x, 320x	2 ea. 400x, 600x, 800x, 1000x	3 ea. 40x, 60x, 80x	3 ea. 80x, 120x, 180x, 220x, 240x, 320x	5 ea. 400x, 500x, 600x, 800x
08K10.15	**08K10.20**	**08K10.45**	**08K10.50**	**08K10.25**	**08K09.15**	**08K09.20**
$19.10	**$18.50**	**$25.20**	**$16.30**	**$20.60**	**$15.50**	**$16.80**

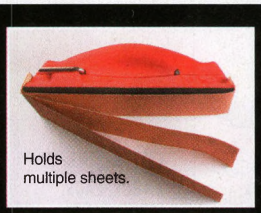
Galaxy 18-Pc. Sample Pack of 5″ Grip Discs	Galaxy 18-Pc. Sample Pack of 5″ Fine Grip Discs	Galaxy 18-Pc. Sample Pack of 5″ Multifit Grip Discs	Galaxy 18-Pc. Sample Pack of 5″ Fine Multifit Grip Discs	Iridium 18-Pc. Sample Pack of 5″ 89-Hole Grip Discs	Iridium 15-Pc. Sample Pack of 5″ Fine 89-Hole Grip Discs	Iridium 18-Pc. Sample Pack of 5″ No-Hole Grip Discs	Ultimax Ligno 18-Pc. Sample Pack of 5″ Grip Discs
							
3 ea. 80x, 120x, 180x, 240x, 320x, 400x	3 ea. 600x, 800x, 1000x, 1200x, 1500x, 2000x	3 ea. 80x, 120x, 180x, 240x, 320x, 400x	3 ea. 600x, 800x, 1000x, 1200x, 1500x, 2000x	3 ea. 80x, 120x, 180x, 220x, 240x, 320x	3 ea. 400x, 500x, 600x, 800x, 1000x	3 ea. 100x, 150x, 180x, 220x, 240x, 320x	3 ea. 80x, 120x, 180x, 240x, 320x, 400x
08K13.20	**08K13.25**	**08K13.60**	**08K13.65**	**08K09.35**	**08K08.40**	**08K09.50**	**08K14.15**
$16.00	**$17.70**	**$16.00**	**$17.70**	**$19.90**	**$16.30**	**$19.60**	**$17.90**

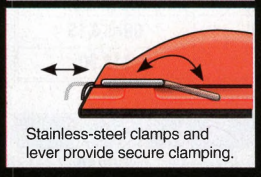
6″ Sample Packs

Abranet 12-Pc. Sample Pack of 6″ Grip Discs	Abranet 8-Pc. Sample Pack of 6″ Fine Grip Discs	Abranet 12-Pc. Sample Pack of 6″ Ace Grip Discs	Abranet 8-Pc. Sample Pack of 6″ Fine Ace Grip Discs	Abranet 9-Pc. Sample Pack of 6″ Ace HD Grip Discs	Iridium 12-Pc. Sample Pack of 6″ 121-Hole Grip Discs	Iridium 15-Pc. Sample Pack of 6″ Fine 121-Hole Grip Discs	Iridium 12-Pc. Sample Pack of 6″ No-Hole Grip Discs
							
2 ea. 80x, 120x, 180x, 220x, 240x, 320x	2 ea. 400x, 600x, 800x, 1000x	2 ea. 80x, 120x, 180x, 220x, 240x 320x	2 ea. 400x, 600x, 800x, 1000x	3 ea. 40x, 60x, 80x	2 ea. 80x, 120x, 180x, 220x, 240x, 320x	3 ea. 400x, 500x, 600x, 800x,1000x	2 ea. 80x, 120x, 150x, 180x, 240x, 320x
08K18.15	**08K18.20**	**08K18.45**	**08K18.50**	**08K18.25**	**08K17.35**	**08K17.40**	**08K17.50**
$25.70	**$16.50**	**$28.40**	**$18.30**	**$23.90**	**$16.60**	**$20.40**	**$16.60**

Galaxy 18-Pc. Sample Pack of 6″ Grip Discs	Galaxy 18-Pc. Sample Pack of Fine 6″ Grip Discs	Galaxy 18-Pc. Sample Pack of 6″ Multifit Grip Discs	Galaxy 18-Pc. Sample Pack of 6″ Fine Multifit Grip Discs	Gold 12-Pc. Sample Pack of 6″ 50-Hole Multifit Grip Discs	Gold 15-Pc. Sample Pack of 6″ Fine 50-Hole Multifit Grip Discs	Abralon 14-Pc. Sample Pack of 6″ Foam Grip Discs	Ultimax Ligno 18-Pc. Sample Pack of 6″ Grip Discs
							
3 ea. 80x, 120x, 180x, 240x, 320x, 400x	3 ea. 600x, 800x, 1000x, 1200x, 1500x, 2000x	3 ea. 80x, 120x, 180x, 240x, 320x, 400x	3 ea. 600x, 800x, 1000x, 1200x, 1500x, 2000x	2 ea. 80x, 120x, 180x, 220x, 240x, 320x	5 ea. 400x, 600x, 800x	2 ea. 180x, 360x, 500x, 1000x, 2000x, 3000x, 4000x	3 ea. 80x, 120x, 180x, 240x, 320x, 400x
08K21.20	**08K21.25**	**08K21.60**	**08K21.65**	**08K17.15**	**08K17.20**	**08K18.60**	**08K22.15**
$22.20	**$22.30**	**$22.20**	**$22.30**	**$13.70**	**$16.70**	**$72.50**	**$24.30**

Sanding & Shaping

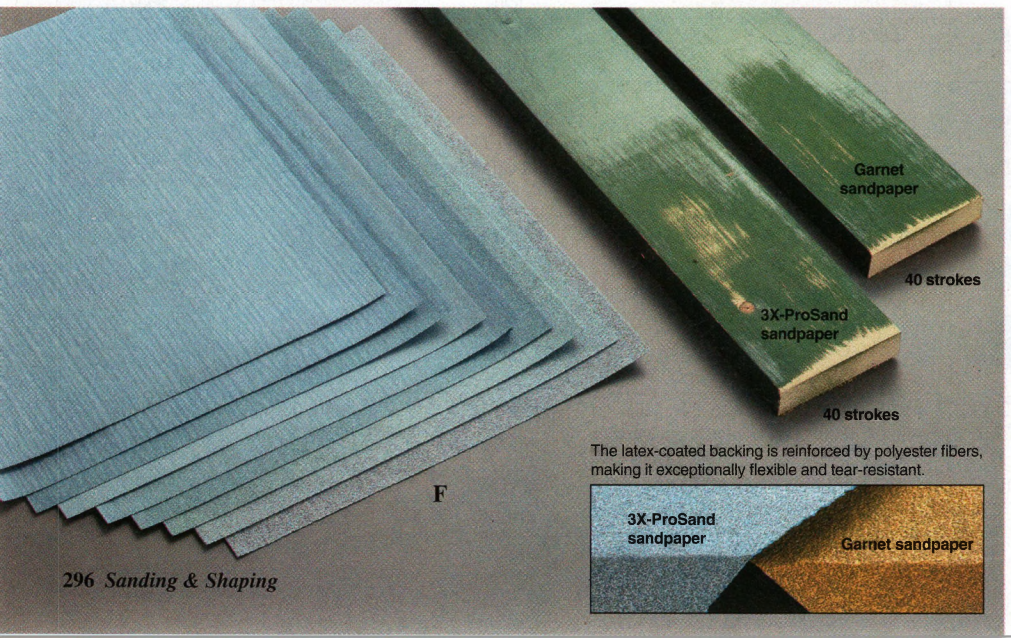




Preppin' Weapon Sanding Block USA

Originally developed for auto-body work, this is an outstanding sanding block for woodworking. It has cam-action clamps that instantly hold or release paper with a simple flip of a lever. The block is molded of tough ABS and has stainless-steel hardware, making it not only highly durable but useful for wet sanding as well as dry. The top and sides are shaped to fit the hand for a secure, comfortable grip during extended use, and the bottom has a neoprene pad to both grip the sandpaper and provide a cushion against minor surface irregularities. With a 7¾″×2¾″ base, it is designed for use with ¼ sheets of sandpaper, but can hold several sheets at once; as one sheet becomes worn, you can simply tear it away and continue working. Weighs 13 oz. A sturdy, professional-grade tool made in the USA. Assorted colors.

68Z81.10 Preppin' Weapon **$40.90**



Veritas Shooting Sanders

With a 2⅛″ wide running surface machined at a right angle to its face, each of these blocks lets you accurately sand stock square and to size. Jointing stock by sanding instead of planing reduces the risk of splintering and chipping on thin stock, difficult grain, or even lacquered or painted moldings. The wooden knob is angled to help you apply equal force to the sole and face, and can be positioned at any point along the length of the sander, locking in place with a simple twist of the knob. Compatible with any shop-made shooting board sized for our shooting plane, each sander has a ¼″ wide lip along the bottom of the face that keeps the sander from widening the shooting board track. The body is extruded aluminum with a black anodized finish. Available in 8″ and 16″ lengths; the 16″ sander makes sanding long edges more efficient, since it maintains contact with the work over a larger area. Each sander comes with six 1¼″ wide strips of PSA-backed sandpaper – two each of 120x, 180x and 220x aluminum oxide grit with a zinc stearate coating. The strips are 9″ long for the 8″ sander and 17″ long for the 16″ sander. Additional sheets of the premium-quality B/C-weight paper are available in packages of 12. Simple tools, and surprisingly useful in any shop.

A. **05Z15.01**	8″ Shooting Sander	**$58.50**
B. **05Z15.10**	16″ Shooting Sander	**$79.50**

Replacement Sandpaper Sheets

C. **05Z15.05**	9″ 120x Sheets (12)	**$ 8.50**
D. **05Z15.07**	9″ 180x Sheets (12)	**$ 8.50**
E. **05Z15.09**	9″ 220x Sheets (12)	**$ 8.50**
05Z15.15	17″ 120x Sheets (12)	**$10.90**
05Z15.17	17″ 180x Sheets (12)	**$10.90**
05Z15.19	17″ 220x Sheets (12)	**$10.90**

F. Norton 3X-ProSand Sandpaper

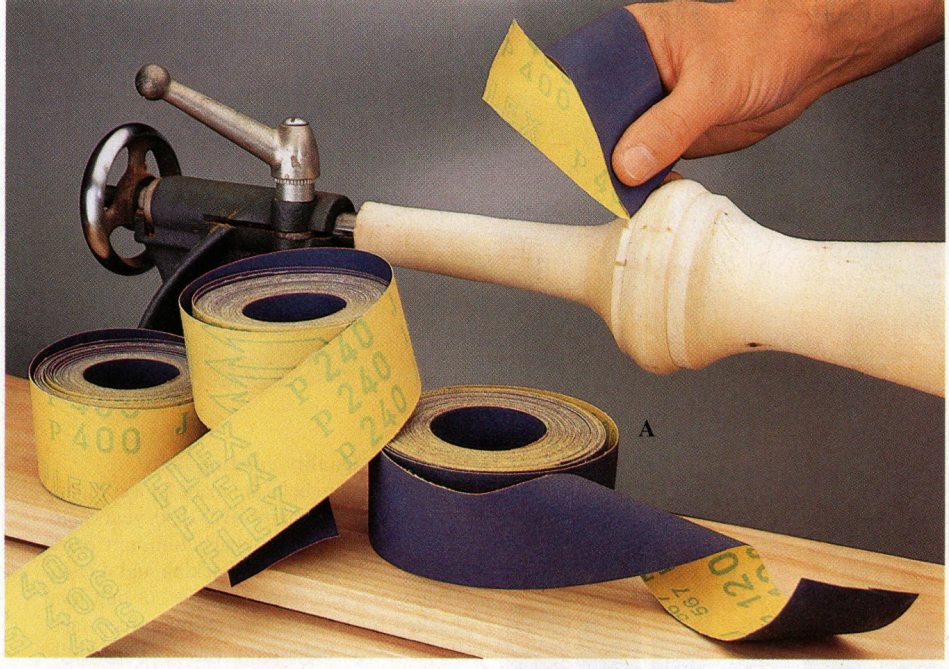
Fast cutting and durable, this premium sandpaper features several improvements over conventional products. It has a friable aluminum oxide abrasive that easily fractures to expose fresh cutting edges. The open-coat structure and stearate coating prevent clogging during extended use. Flexible and tear-resistant, the backing is reinforced with polyester fibers, and a special adhesive prevents it from shedding abrasive when folded, making it especially useful for sanding details or turnings. Made in Canada, it excels at smoothing finishes between coats, in addition to surface preparation, and is usable on a wide range of materials (wood, metal, fiberglass and painted surfaces). Sheets are 9″×11″.

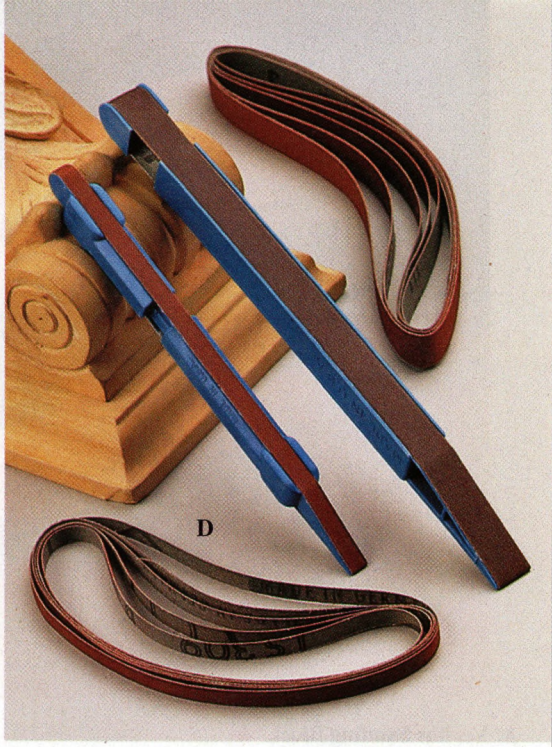
Price per sheet

54K85.01	60x, ea.	**$ 2.00**
54K85.02	80x, ea.	**$ 1.90**
54K85.03	100x, ea.	**$ 1.70**
54K85.04	120x, ea.	**$ 1.70**
54K85.05	150x, ea.	**$ 1.70**
54K85.06	180x, ea.	**$ 1.20**
54K85.07	220x, ea.	**$ 1.20**
54K85.08	320x, ea.	**$ 1.20**
54K85.09	400x, ea.	**$ 1.20**

Price per box of 20

54K85.41	60x, box of 20	**$23.00**
54K85.42	80x, box of 20	**$22.80**
54K85.43	100x, box of 20	**$22.20**
54K85.44	120x, box of 20	**$22.20**
54K85.45	150x, box of 20	**$22.20**
54K85.46	180x, box of 20	**$19.00**
54K85.47	220x, box of 20	**$19.00**
54K85.48	320x, box of 20	**$19.00**
54K85.49	400x, box of 20	**$19.00**





A. Abrasive Rolls for Turners USA

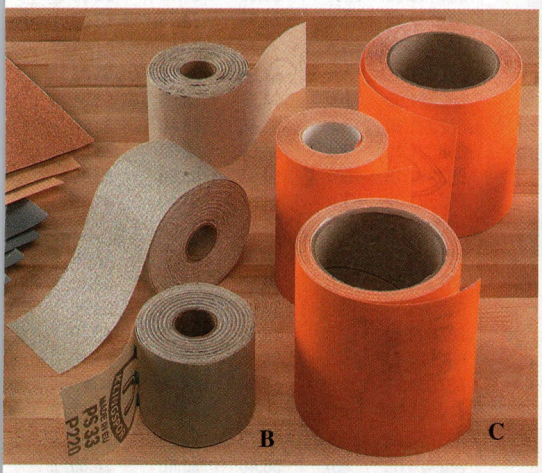
This cloth-backed abrasive is perfect for turners. The aluminum oxide grit is held to the cloth (J-weight) with a flexible adhesive; you can fold it back on itself and no abrasive particles are lost. This lets you avoid the deep scratches caused from folding paper-backed abrasive or cloth-backed silicon carbide. It comes in rolls 2″ wide by 33′ (10m) long in three grits. The sample pack contains one 2″×4″ strip of each grit.

68Z10.00	Sample Pack	**$ 1.75**
68Z10.12	2″×33′ Roll, 120x	**$32.90**
68Z10.24	2″×33′ Roll, 240x	**$32.90**
68Z10.40	2″×33′ Roll, 400x	**$32.90**

B. PSA Sandpaper Rolls

These pressure-sensitive-adhesive (PSA) rolls are suitable for applying to the profiles of the Porter-Cable in-line profile sander or other 2½″ wide profile shapes, such as our contour sanding grips. Premium-quality aluminum oxide grit with a zinc stearate coating, B/C-weight paper. 2½″ wide by 30′ roll.

68Z72.01	30′ PSA Roll, 80x	**$29.90**
68Z72.03	30′ PSA Roll, 120x	**$29.90**
68Z72.04	30′ PSA Roll, 150x	**$29.90**
68Z72.05	30′ PSA Roll, 180x	**$29.90**
68Z72.06	30′ PSA Roll, 220x	**$29.90**



C. Premium-Quality Sandpaper Rolls

These 4½″ wide sandpaper rolls are ideal for use with most hand sanders. All have a B-weight paper backing and are a semi-open-coat aluminum oxide. Available in 120x, 180x and 240x in lengths of 30′. A good buy in premium-quality sandpaper.

	1+	3+
30′ Roll, 120x **68Z120.10**	**$33.80**	**$30.40**
30′ Roll, 180x **68Z180.10**	**$33.80**	**$30.40**
30′ Roll, 240x **68Z240.10**	**$33.80**	**$30.40**

D. Stick Sanders

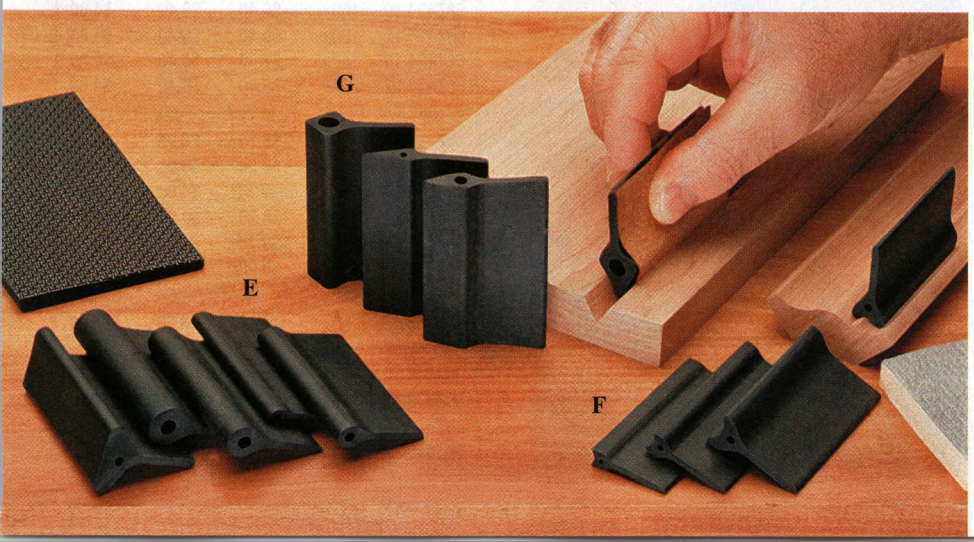
Useful in a wide range of sanding applications in cabinetmaking, carving and metalworking, these spring-loaded belt holders are tapered at one end for restricted areas and have long, flat areas for more rapid stock removal. The cloth-backed belts can be rotated or replaced by depressing the spring tip. The ¼″ wide model is 6½″ long and the ½″ model is 8″ long. Each seven-piece kit comes with a holder and six belts (two 120x, three 240x, and one 320x). Replacement packages of five belts include two 120x, two 240x, and one 320x.

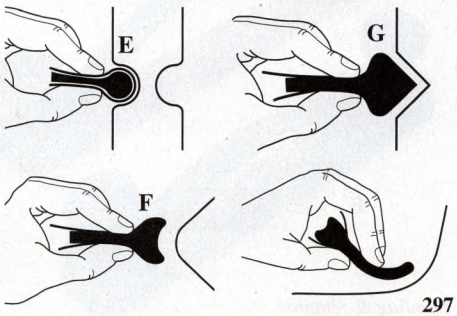
56K94.01	7-pc. Stick Sander Kit, ¼″	**$19.00**
56K94.03	Pkg. of 5 Asst. Belts, ¼″	**$12.50**
56K94.05	7-pc. Stick Sander Kit, ½″	**$25.90**
56K94.07	Pkg. of 5 Asst. Belts, ½″	**$17.50**

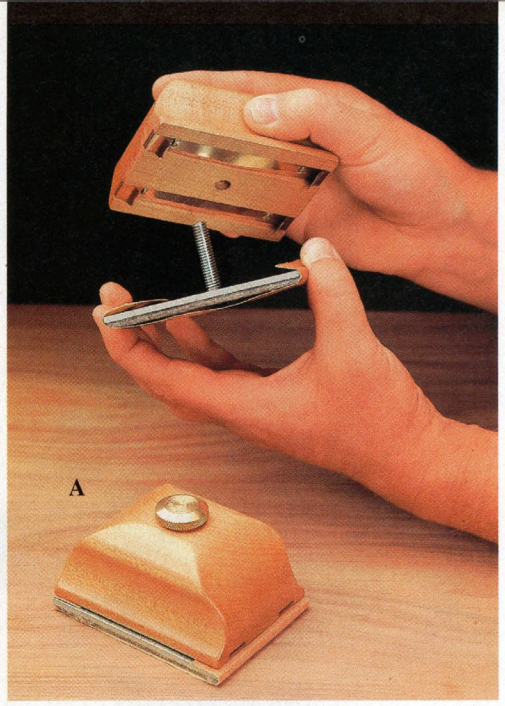
Contour Sanding Grips USA

Made of flexible rubber, these grips are great for sanding round, grooved or curved surfaces without destroying crispness or detail. Just wrap sandpaper around the profile and begin sanding. The convex set of six includes five grips (¼″ to 1″) with a thin hand-sanding pad. The angled set includes four grips (30°, 45°, 60° and 90°). The concave set of five includes four grips (¼″ to ⅝″) and a thick hand-sanding pad. Well worth the money in saved time and aggravation. (Sanding pads may be different colors than shown.)

E.	**68Z82.01**	Convex Set of 6 pcs.	**$11.50**
F.	**68Z82.02**	Concave Set of 5 pcs.	**$11.50**
G.	**68Z82.03**	Angled Set of 4 pcs.	**$ 9.90**
	68Z82.10	**Set of 15 (all of the above)**	**$28.90**







A. Veritas Sanding Block

The hardwood body of this sanding block fits naturally in the palm of your hand. The felt-covered steel sole is flat but forgiving. Best of all, the four spring tips in the base automatically tension the sandpaper as you tighten the brass thumbscrew down. With a 3″×4″ base, it efficiently uses exactly 1/6 of a sheet of sandpaper. Weighs 14 oz. Designed and made in Canada.

05Z14.01 Veritas Sanding Block **$48.50**

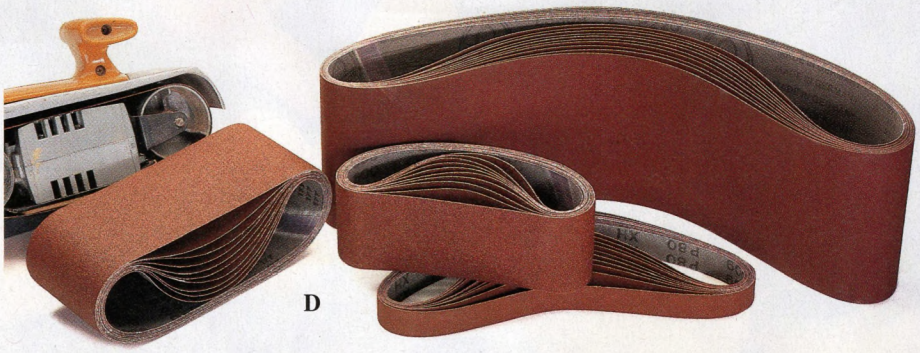
Bow Sanders

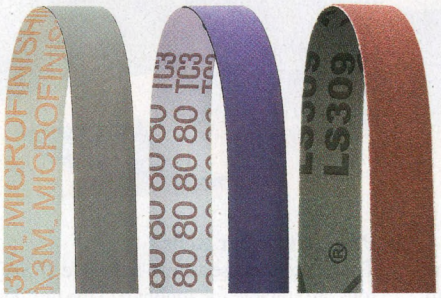
These tools offer a simple, effective way to sand contours evenly without digging in. Designed to work with standard sanding belts, they keep the belt tensioned firmly between two ends of a sturdy fiberglass bow. The large knobs let you use a comfortable two-handed grip. The small bow is about 10″ long and the large is about 16″. Each bow comes with one 2″×36″ 120x belt, but you can use any 1″ or 2″ wide belt or abrasive strip in any grit (minimum 18″ long for the small and 24″ for the large). You can adjust the belt tension as needed – tighter for lightly curved surfaces, looser for pronounced contours. No tools are required to change the belt, so you can switch grits as needed. Each weighs less than 1 lb and permits a long stroke that lets you sand large areas quickly. Versatile tools, with uses ranging from boatbuilding and instrument making to turning.

B. 15Z01.01 Small Bow Sander **$27.50**

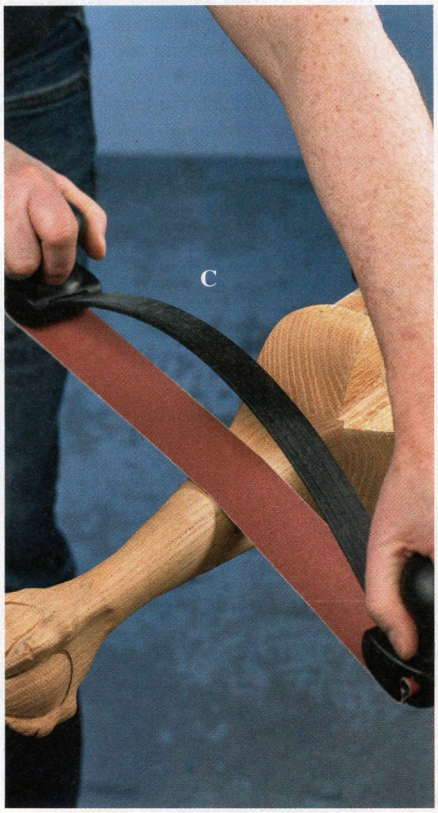
C. 15Z02.01 Large Bow Sander **$31.50**

15Z02.05 Set of 2 Bow Sanders **$49.90**





D



D. Premium-Quality Sanding Belts

These premium belts are made by a company founded in Germany over 100 years ago. All are a semi-open-coat aluminum oxide with an X-weight cloth backing and a resin-resin bond, and have an angle-cut butt joint backed by a tough Dacron reinforced tape. The 6″×48″ belts have interlocking angle finger joints.

Prices shown are per belt (belt sizes and grits cannot be mixed to obtain a discount).

1″×30″ Belt; each		1+	10+	30+
68Z130.08	80x	$3.65	$3.10	$2.70
68Z130.12	120x	$3.65	$3.10	$2.70
68Z130.15	150x	$3.65	$3.10	$2.70
68Z130.22	220x	$3.65	$3.10	$2.70
68Z130.32	320x	$3.65	$3.10	$2.70
1″×42″ Belt; each		**1+**	**10+**	**30+**
68Z142.08	80x	$4.85	$4.15	$3.60
68Z142.12	120x	$4.85	$4.15	$3.60
68Z142.15	150x	$4.85	$4.15	$3.60
68Z142.22	220x	$4.85	$4.15	$3.60
68Z142.32	320x	$4.85	$4.15	$3.60
3″×21″ Belt; each		**1+**	**10+**	**30+**
68Z321.05	50x	$4.55	$3.90	$3.35
68Z321.08	80x	$4.55	$3.90	$3.35
68Z321.10	100x	$4.55	$3.90	$3.35
68Z321.12	120x	$4.55	$3.90	$3.35
68Z321.15	150x	$4.55	$3.90	$3.35
68Z321.22	220x	$4.55	$3.90	$3.35
3″×24″ Belt; each		**1+**	**10+**	**30+**
68Z324.05	50x	$4.95	$4.25	$3.70
68Z324.08	80x	$4.95	$4.25	$3.70
68Z324.10	100x	$4.95	$4.25	$3.70
68Z324.12	120x	$4.95	$4.25	$3.70
68Z324.15	150x	$4.95	$4.25	$3.70
68Z324.22	220x	$4.95	$4.25	$3.70
4″×24″ Belt; each		**1+**	**10+**	**30+**
68Z424.05	50x	$6.70	$5.65	$5.05
68Z424.08	80x	$6.40	$5.40	$4.80
68Z424.10	100x	$6.40	$5.40	$4.80
68Z424.12	120x	$6.40	$5.40	$4.80
68Z424.15	150x	$6.40	$5.40	$4.80
68Z424.22	220x	$6.40	$5.40	$4.80
4″×36″ Belt; each		**1+**	**5+**	**20+**
68Z436.05	50x	$8.20	$6.95	$6.20
68Z436.08	80x	$8.20	$6.95	$6.20
68Z436.10	100x	$8.20	$6.95	$6.20
68Z436.12	120x	$8.20	$6.95	$6.20
68Z436.15	150x	$8.20	$6.95	$6.20
68Z436.22	220x	$8.20	$6.95	$6.20
6″×48″ Belt; each		**1+**	**5+**	**20+**
68Z648.05	50x	$16.40	$14.00	$12.35
68Z648.08	80x	$16.40	$14.00	$12.35
68Z648.10	100x	$16.40	$14.00	$12.35
68Z648.12	120x	$16.40	$14.00	$12.35
68Z648.15	150x	$16.40	$14.00	$12.35
68Z648.22	220x	$16.40	$14.00	$12.35

A

A. Premium-Quality Sanding Belts

These are 2″×36″, semi-open-coat aluminum oxide belts with an X-weight cloth backing and resin-resin bond. Each has an angle-cut butt joint backed with a tough Dacron-reinforced tape. Runs smoothly in either direction. Prices shown are per belt (belts cannot be mixed to obtain discount).

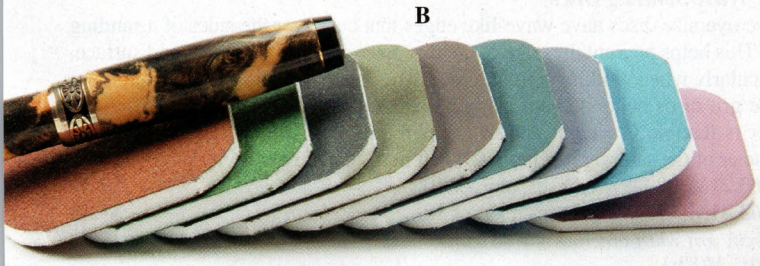
2″×36″ Belt; each	1+	5+	20+
68Z236.05 50x	**$5.90**	**$5.00**	**$4.40**
68Z236.08 80x	**$5.90**	**$5.00**	**$4.40**
68Z236.12 120x	**$5.90**	**$5.00**	**$4.40**
68Z236.15 150x	**$5.90**	**$5.00**	**$4.40**
68Z236.22 220x	**$5.90**	**$5.00**	**$4.40**

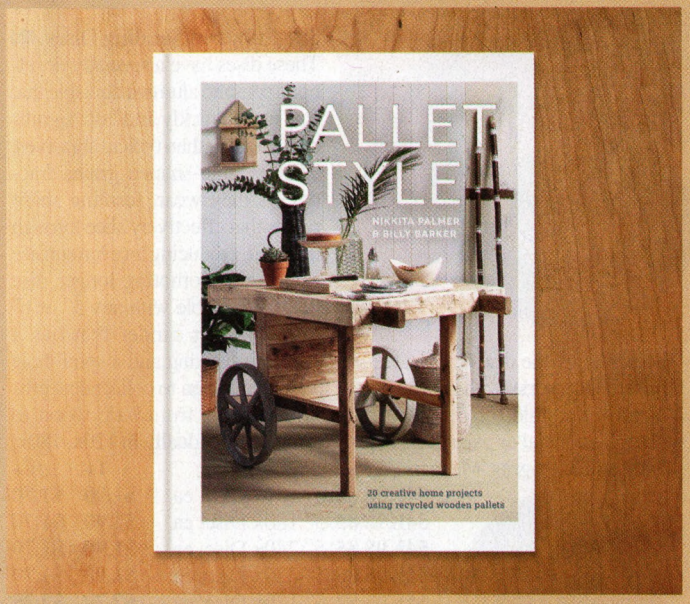
B. Micro-Mesh Pen-Sanding Pads USA

These double-sided pads apply a mirror finish to epoxy-stabilized wood, acrylic acetate, Corian and other synthetic material. The flexible foam core conforms to round surfaces and cushions any irregularities in the abrasive surface to eliminate scratches. The foam dissipates heat well and is comfortable to hold in prolonged use. Usable wet or dry, the 2″×2″ pads come in grits from 1500x to 6000x with silicon carbide abrasive, and in extremely fine 8000x and 12000x with aluminum oxide abrasive.

	1+	5+
54K90.10 1500x Pad, ea.	**$ 3.10**	**$2.85**
54K90.11 1800x Pad, ea.	**$ 3.10**	**$2.85**
54K90.12 2400x Pad, ea.	**$ 3.10**	**$2.85**
54K90.13 3200x Pad, ea.	**$ 3.10**	**$2.85**
54K90.14 3600x Pad, ea.	**$ 3.10**	**$2.85**
54K90.15 4000x Pad, ea.	**$ 3.10**	**$2.85**
54K90.16 6000x Pad, ea.	**$ 3.10**	**$2.85**
54K90.17 8000x Pad, ea.	**$ 3.10**	**$2.85**
54K90.18 12000x Pad, ea.	**$ 3.10**	**$2.85**
54K90.20 Set of 9 Pads	**$23.50**	—

B





Pallet Style

by Nikkita Palmer & Billy Barker

From sofas to shelving to a home bar, this book shows you how to create your own furniture using reclaimed wooden pallets. Whether you want to make something in a weekend or embark on a more complex bespoke piece for your home, the projects featured are stylish design solutions, perfect for Scandi-influenced urban apartments or rustic retreats. An introductory section explains the different kinds of standard pallets, many of which can be sourced for free, as pallets are so readily available. Full instructions for deconstructing a pallet are provided, together with ideas on how to source them. Each project includes full step-by-step instructions and photographs. The book includes tips and techniques for painting and treating surfaces as well as practical and creative projects that conserve the planet's resources. Softcover, 160 pages, 2024.

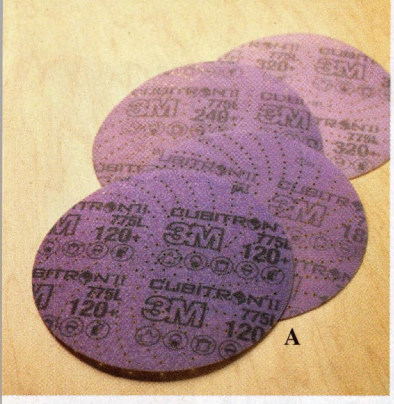
73L92.29 Pallet Style **$39.90**

Pen Turning – *A Foundation Course*

by Kip Christensen & Rex Burningham

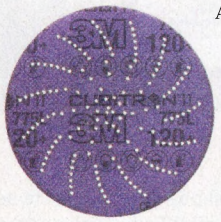
Known for several turning video series, including *Turning Pens with Kip & Rex*, Christensen and Burningham revisit the fundamentals of the craft in this useful guide for both novice and experienced pen turners. Beginning with an overview of the machinery, tools and supplies needed to get started, including safety considerations, the authors outline a range of pen blank materials, from natural and stabilized wood to plastic and deer antler. Following a brief look at abrasives, adhesives and finishes, they explain various pen-turning processes, from drilling blanks, gluing and turning on the lathe to finishing and assembling the pen. Detailed step-by-step instructions are given for applying the processes to four pen styles: slimline, KC twist, single-barrel and bolt-action. Complete with color photos of every step, helpful tips, a glossary, and photos of various styles of finished pens for inspiration, this is a comprehensive reference. Softcover, 8¼″×10¾″, 119 pages, 2018.

73L02.99 Pen Turning **$26.90**



3M Cubitron Sanding Discs USA

These discs have a specially developed ceramic alumina abrasive that cuts more quickly and lasts significantly longer than typical abrasives. The pyramid-shaped grains fracture as they wear, forming sharp points that effectively slice through material, producing an even surface finish and promoting longer disc life. Compatible with any 5″ or 6″ random-orbit sander that has a hook facing, the discs have a tear-resistant film backing and a spiral hole pattern that works with the rotation of the sander platen to collect dust efficiently. Suitable for use on a range of materials from bare wood to fiberglass, metal or painted surfaces. Available individually in 120x, 180x, 240x and 320x grits. Made in USA.

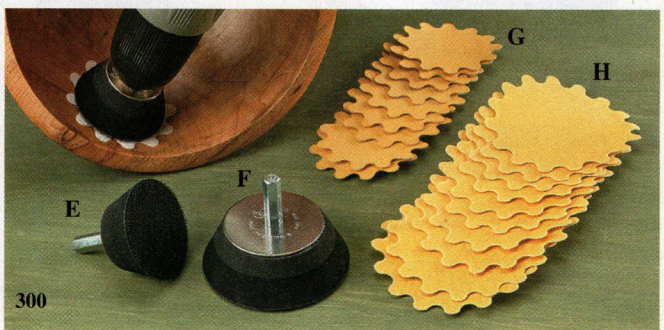


		1+	10+
A. **54K98.82**	5″ 120x Disc, ea.	**$1.90**	**$1.70**
54K98.83	5″ 180x Disc, ea.	**$1.90**	**$1.70**
54K98.85	5″ 240x Disc, ea.	**$1.90**	**$1.70**
54K98.86	5″ 320x Disc, ea.	**$1.90**	**$1.70**
54K98.92	6″ 120x Disc, ea.	**$2.70**	**$2.35**
54K98.93	6″ 180x Disc, ea.	**$2.70**	**$2.35**
54K98.95	6″ 240x Disc, ea.	**$2.70**	**$2.35**
54K98.96	6″ 320x Disc, ea.	**$2.70**	**$2.35**

B. Micro-Mesh Discs USA

These 5″ dia. sanding discs excel at smoothing and polishing finish coats to a scratch-free, high-gloss shine. A soft layer cushions irregularities in the abrasive surface, so it cuts at a consistent height to produce an even scratch pattern. Use progressively finer grits up to 3200x for levelling between coats, and grits from 4000x to 12000x to buff the final coat. Used wet or dry on flat surfaces, they are effective on film finishes (varnish, lacquer, shellac, etc.), not penetrating oils or stains. The loop backing attaches to orbital sander plates with a hook facing. Grits from 1500x to 6000x have silicon carbide abrasive; 8000x and 12000x have aluminum oxide abrasive. The 1500x is equivalent to 400x wet/dry sandpaper but leaves a finer surface; the 12000x has abrasive particles of less than 1 micron.

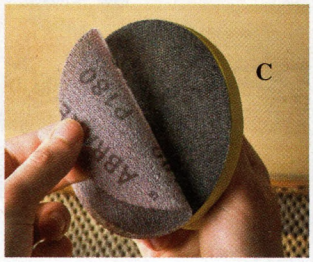
		1+	5+
54K90.30	1500x Disc, ea.	**$ 4.20**	**$3.75**
54K90.31	1800x Disc, ea.	**$ 4.20**	**$3.75**
54K90.32	2400x Disc, ea.	**$ 4.20**	**$3.75**
54K90.33	3200x Disc, ea.	**$ 4.20**	**$3.75**
54K90.34	4000x Disc, ea.	**$ 4.20**	**$3.75**
54K90.35	6000x Disc, ea.	**$ 4.20**	**$3.75**
54K90.36	8000x Disc, ea.	**$ 4.20**	**$3.75**
54K90.37	12000x Disc, ea.	**$ 4.20**	**$3.75**
54K90.40	**Set of 8 Discs**	**$29.90**	—



C. 5″ Disc Sanding Block

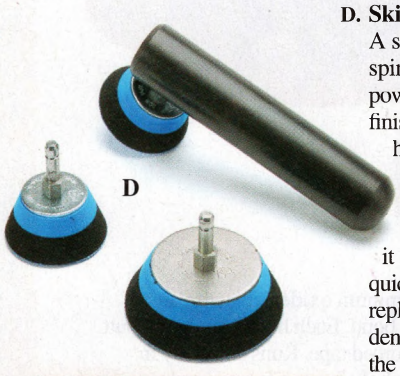
For jobs that require a lighter touch than your orbital sander, this block lets you get the most out of the sanding discs you may already have. It has a hook facing that attaches to the loop backing of 5″ discs, allowing even use of the entire disc surface for manual sanding, without introducing creases by folding or wrapping the disc around a form. Made of dense foam rubber, the block is shaped to fit the hand for a comfortable grip, reducing hand strain during extended use. Rigid enough to effectively sand flat panels, it has enough give to conform slightly to shallow curves and uneven surfaces. Hook-and-loop sanding discs available separately.

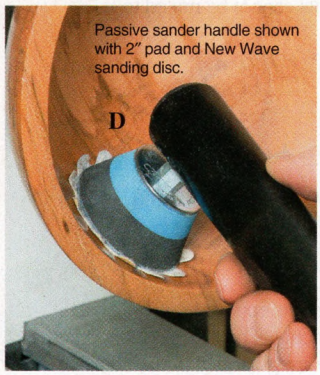
68Z83.01 5″ Disc Sanding Block **$14.90**



D. Skilton Passive Sander Handle & Pads

A sanding pad that passively turns against a spinning project instead of being directly power driven is often preferred by turners for finish sanding with finer grits. This system has a 5¾″ long quick-mount-and-release handle with an integral bearing designed to hold a round-shanked pad at a 15° offset for hand clearance, making it easier to reach inside curved forms. A quick pull-push is all you need to remove or replace a pad from the handle. Made of two densities of neoprene, the tapered pads offer the right amount of flex to follow contours while resisting heat build-up. The 2″ pad size is for acutely curved work, the 3″ for larger and flatter surfaces. For use with standard loop-backed sanding discs, the pads also have a replaceable hook facing. Instructions included – you supply a good-quality contact adhesive. Made in Australia.





68Z25.50	Passive Sander Handle	**$40.90**
68Z25.53	Handle with 2″ Pad	**$71.00**
68Z25.54	Handle with 3″ Pad	**$78.00**
68Z25.51	Passive Sanding Pad, 2″	**$33.90**
68Z25.52	Passive Sanding Pad, 3″	**$40.90**
68Z25.36	Repl. Hook Facing, 2″	**$ 6.20**
68Z25.37	Repl. Hook Facing, 3″	**$ 8.90**

Tim Skilton Premium Sanding Pads

Made from neoprene to resist heat build-up, these flexible pads are sharply tapered to allow maximum flex for accessing difficult areas such as the inside of lipped bowls. The durable hook-face pads are secured with a high-temperature adhesive backing and accept standard loop-backed sanding discs. The hexagonal shank avoids slipping in the drill chuck. The 2″ size is for acutely curved work, the 3″ for larger and flatter surfaces. Replacement hook-face pads are available separately (installation instructions included). Made in Australia.

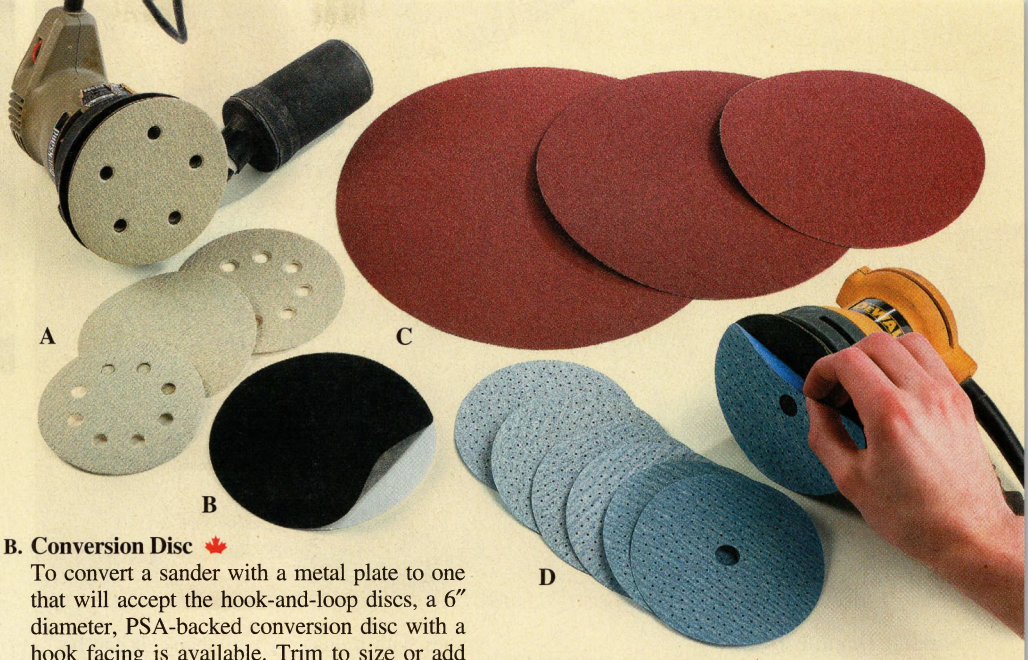
E. **68Z25.31**	Sanding Pad, 2″	**$33.90**
68Z25.36	Repl. Hook Pad, 2″	**$ 6.20**
F. **68Z25.32**	Sanding Pad, 3″	**$43.90**
68Z25.37	Repl. Hook Pad, 3″	**$ 8.90**

New Wave Sanding Discs

These oversize discs have wave-like edges that curl over the sides of a sanding pad. This helps prevent the edge of the disc from digging into the wood surface, particularly when working a tight radius. The stearate coating on the aluminum oxide grit discs helps prevent clogging and extends the life of the paper. The paper is flexible C weight and has a loop backing. The size indicated is the diameter of the sanding pad the discs will fit. Excellent quality.

G. **68Z63.21M**	*2″ Wave Discs, pkg. of 10	**$7.40**
H. **68Z63.31M**	*3″ Wave Discs, pkg. of 10	**$9.50**

** Specify grit when ordering – Y(800x), U(600x), S(400x), T(320x), X(220x), V(180x), F(120x), M(80x).*



A. Hook & Loop Sanding Discs

These circular discs are aluminum oxide grit with a no-load, zinc stearate coating for longer wear. B/C-weight paper with resin-resin bond. All have a loop backing to attach to orbital sander plates that have a hook facing. Discs are available in diameters of 4.5″, 5″ or 6″ for the most common sanders, and come in two styles: plain or perforated (for dustless sanders). Please check your sander for size and number of holes before ordering. All discs sold individually. Made in Germany.

A.

5″ Plain; each		1+	10+	30+
68Z91.08	80x	$1.65	$1.40	$1.20
68Z91.12	120x	$1.65	$1.40	$1.20
68Z91.15	150x	$1.65	$1.40	$1.20
68Z91.18	180x	$1.65	$1.40	$1.20
68Z91.22	220x	$1.65	$1.40	$1.20
6″ Plain; each		1+	10+	30+
68Z92.08	80x	$1.70	$1.40	$1.25
68Z92.12	120x	$1.70	$1.40	$1.25
68Z92.15	150x	$1.70	$1.40	$1.25
68Z92.18	180x	$1.70	$1.40	$1.25
68Z92.22	220x	$1.70	$1.40	$1.25
5″ 5-Perf.; each		1+	10+	30+
68Z94.08	80x	$1.65	$1.40	$1.20
68Z94.12	120x	$1.65	$1.40	$1.20
68Z94.15	150x	$1.65	$1.40	$1.20
68Z94.18	180x	$1.65	$1.40	$1.20
68Z94.22	220x	$1.65	$1.40	$1.20
5″ 8-Perf.; each		1+	10+	30+
68Z95.08	80x	$1.65	$1.40	$1.20
68Z95.12	120x	$1.65	$1.40	$1.20
68Z95.15	150x	$1.65	$1.40	$1.20
68Z95.18	180x	$1.65	$1.40	$1.20
68Z95.22	220x	$1.65	$1.40	$1.20
6″ 8-Perf.; each		1+	10+	30+
68Z96.08	80x	$1.70	$1.40	$1.25
68Z96.12	120x	$1.70	$1.40	$1.25
68Z96.15	150x	$1.70	$1.40	$1.25
68Z96.18	180x	$1.70	$1.40	$1.25
68Z96.22	220x	$1.70	$1.40	$1.25

See pages 279 to 295 for our selection of Mirka sanding discs.

B. Conversion Disc

To convert a sander with a metal plate to one that will accept the hook-and-loop discs, a 6″ diameter, PSA-backed conversion disc with a hook facing is available. Trim to size or add vacuum holes as needed.

68Z90.01 6″ Conversion Hook Disc **$22.20**

C. Large PSA Sanding Discs

Aluminum oxide, resin-cloth, PSA-backed discs suitable for the large disc sanders. Available in three diameters: 8″, 10″, and 12″.

C.

8″ PSA Disc; each		1+	5+
68Z97.06	60x	$ 7.20	$ 6.45
68Z97.08	80x	$ 6.80	$ 6.15
68Z97.12	120x	$ 6.80	$ 6.15
68Z97.15	150x	$ 6.80	$ 6.15
68Z97.18	180x	$ 6.80	$ 6.15
10″ PSA Disc; each		1+	5+
68Z98.06	60x	$10.20	$ 9.15
68Z98.08	80x	$ 9.95	$ 9.00
68Z98.12	120x	$ 9.95	$ 9.00
68Z98.15	150x	$ 9.95	$ 9.00
68Z98.18	180x	$ 9.95	$ 9.00
12″ PSA Disc; each		1+	5+
68Z99.06	60x	$15.40	$13.80
68Z99.08	80x	$14.95	$13.45
68Z99.12	120x	$14.95	$13.45
68Z99.15	150x	$14.95	$13.45
68Z99.18	180x	$14.95	$13.45

PSA means pressure-sensitive adhesive.

D. Norton ProSand Discs

These 5″discs maximize dust collection while providing excellent sanding performance. The dust-collection holes are arranged in a pattern of overlapping spirals; as air flows through the holes, it forms a vortex that helps draw debris away from the work more efficiently. This allows the disc to have holes that are smaller and occupy a combined area less than those on a typical disc, so there's more abrasive surface to contact the work, reducing sanding time. The durable ceramic alumina abrasive retains its cutting action through long use, with a stearate coating to help reduce clogging and a fiber-reinforced latex/paper backing that resists tearing. Compatible with any 5″ random-orbit sanders that have a hook facing. Made in Canada, they excel on a range of materials from bare wood to fiberglass or painted surfaces. Sold in packages of 10.

55K85.40 5″ Discs, 80x (10) **$17.40**
55K85.41 5″ Discs, 100x (10) **$17.40**
55K85.42 5″ Discs, 120x (10) **$17.40**
55K85.43 5″ Discs, 150x (10) **$17.40**
55K85.44 5″ Discs, 180x (10) **$17.40**
55K85.45 5″ Discs, 220x (10) **$17.40**
55K85.46 5″ Discs, 320x (10) **$17.40**

Foundations of Woodworking

by Michael Pekovich

In this follow-up to his earlier book, *The Why and How of Woodworking* (2018), Pekovich focuses on techniques for mastering the joinery fundamental to woodworking. More than a how-to, the book is filled with insights and advice on approaching furniture making with joinery in mind and following essential steps in order to work efficiently.

He begins by describing strategies that set up projects for success, from selecting and squaring up wood to marking and layout. He covers techniques for cutting rabbets, grooves, dadoes, mortises and tenons, dovetails and miters, giving step-by-step instruction and commentary for various projects showing how each joint is used to good effect. He explains how to use a block plane for subtle shaping, and how to create curves through sawing, bent lamination and steam bending.

A final chapter presents five projects that use combinations of the joints covered in the book to address design and construction challenges. Projects include a bookshelf, a tansu-style cupboard, an arched entry table, a rocking chair and an Arts and Crafts dining chair.

Supplemented with color photographs, illustrations and dimensioned drawings, this comprehensive resource is sure to become a valued addition to any woodworker's bookshelf. Hardcover, 8½″×11″, 281 pages, 2021.

73L05.33 Foundations of Woodworking **$51.90**

Sanding Drum Kit USA

Our most popular sanding drum kit by far, this standard 15-piece kit comes with five sizes of expanding, solid rubber drums and two sleeves for each drum: one fine (120x) and one coarse (50x). They can be used with flex shafts, drill presses, or any chucked tool that can take a 1/4" shaft. All sleeves are cloth backed with top-quality aluminum oxide grit. Sleeves change quickly by backing off a compression nut on the end of the drum, slipping off the old sleeve, slipping on the new one, and tightening the compression nut. No adhesives required. Drum sizes range from 1/2"×1/2" to 2"×1 1/2".

A.	**68Z01.01**	Standard Kit, 15 pcs.	**$36.00**
	68Z01.02C	*Pkg. 5 Repl. Sl. 1/2"×1/2"	**$ 6.40**
	68Z01.03C	*Pkg. 5 Repl. Sl. 3/4"×1"	**$ 7.00**
	68Z01.04C	*Pkg. 5 Repl. Sl. 1"×1"	**$ 7.20**
	68Z01.05C	*Pkg. 5 Repl. Sl. 1 1/2"×1 1/2"	**$10.90**
	68Z01.06C	*Pkg. 5 Repl. Sl. 2"×1 1/2"	**$11.30**

** Specify grit – F(120x), M(80x), C(50x).*

B. Large Sanding Drum USA

This is a large version of the expanding rubber drums in our standard drum kit and is made to the same industrial quality. The 3"×3" drum comes with one 80x sleeve. Additional sleeves are available either in a package of three assorted sleeves (50x, 120x, 240x), or in packages of three sleeves of a single grit. The drum comes with a dual-purpose shank. It can be mounted on a 1/2" shaft or the accompanying plug allows you to use it in a drill press or machine chuck.

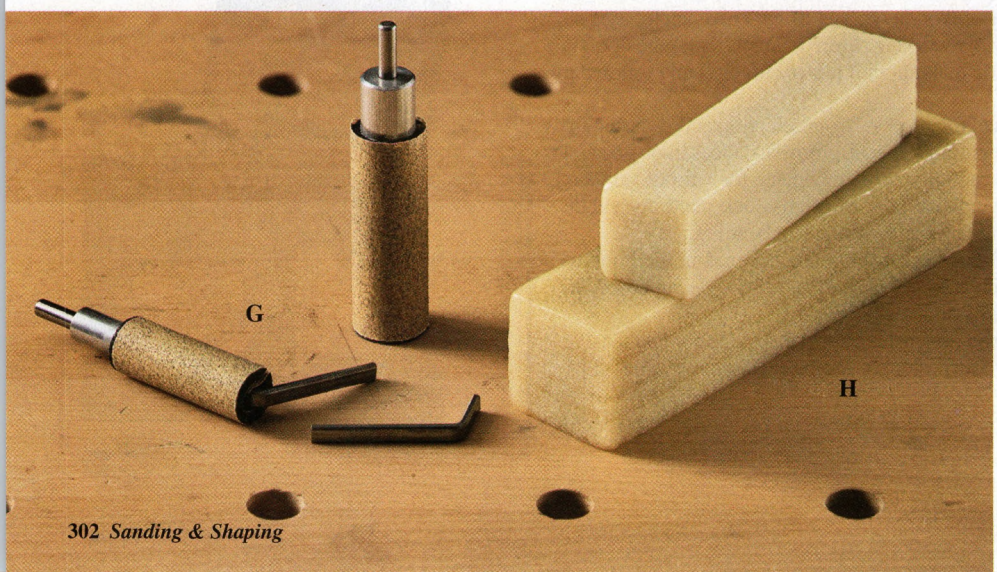
68Z21.01	Large Drum	**$59.90**
68Z21.06	Pkg. of 3 (50x, 120x, 240x)	**$14.50**
68Z21.02	3 Coarse Sleeves (50x)	**$14.50**
68Z21.03	3 Medium Sleeves (80x)	**$14.50**
68Z21.04	3 Fine Sleeves (120x)	**$14.50**
68Z21.05	3 X-Fine Sleeves (240x)	**$14.50**

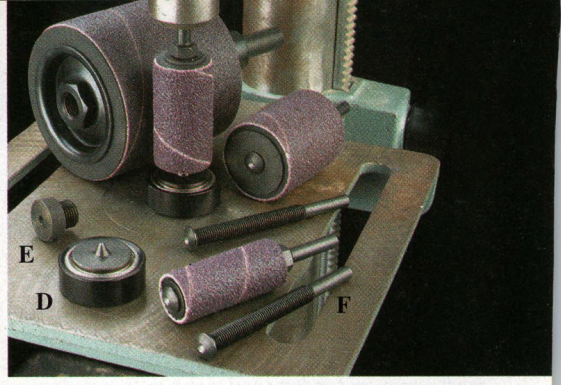
C. Extra-Long Sanding Drum Kit USA

This 12-piece kit has all of the same features as our standard 15-piece kit, except the drums are all 2" long. This extra length is useful for wide pieces or for deeper penetration in awkward spots. The four drum diameters are 1/2", 3/4", 1", and 1 1/2". One 50x and one 120x sleeve are included for each drum. Replacement sleeves are sold in packages of five, each package containing one size of a single grit. The package of eight assorted sleeves includes an 80x and a 240x sleeve in each of the four drum sizes.

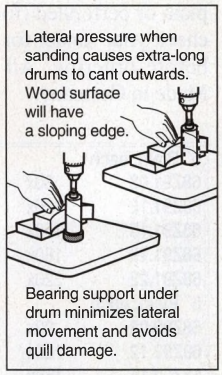
68Z02.01	XL Sanding Kit, 12 pcs.	**$40.00**
68Z02.07	Pkg. of 8 Asst. Sleeves	**$15.20**
68Z02.02	*Pkg. 5 Repl. Sl. 1/2"×2"	**$ 8.20**
68Z02.03	*Pkg. 5 Repl. Sl. 3/4"×2"	**$10.20**
68Z02.04	*Pkg. 5 Repl. Sl. 1"×2"	**$10.70**
68Z02.06	*Pkg. 5 Repl. Sl. 1 1/2"×2"	**$11.20**

** Specify grit – F(120x), M(80x), C(50x).*





Veritas Drum-Sander Support System



When sanding on a drill press, side loading can cause quill wear and run-out on the bearings. Extra-long drums tend to deflect with pressure, producing a sloping edge on the workpiece. Our drum-sander support system solves both problems. The bearing support (with a live center) engages the matching center in the bottom of our specially drilled shafts. Just lock your table or quill so there is sufficient pressure on the bearing support to prevent sliding.

To use the bearing support, a modified shaft is available to retrofit 1 1/2" or 2" long sanding drums (sizes in our 68Z01.01 and 68Z02.01 sanding kits). A screw-in fitting is also available to adapt our large 3"×3" sanding drum (68Z21.01).

D.	**68Z02.20**	Drum-Sander Bearing Support	**$24.50**
E.	**68Z02.23**	Adapter for 3"×3" Drum	**$ 4.50**
F.	**68Z02.21**	Shaft for 1 1/2" or 2" Drums	**$ 6.50**

G. Sleeveless Sanding Drums USA

These drums are popular with cabinetmaking shops because regular sandpaper sheets or rolls can be cut to size to fit the drums. Although paper-backed garnet is recommended, cloth-backed paper or other types can also be used. The drum has an aluminum and foam body with a sponge padding, a slot that will hold the ends of the paper, and a locking tube to secure the paper. For use with drills, drill presses and flex shafts. Recommended speed is 1750 rpm with a maximum of 3600 rpm. Sample of sandpaper included.

	Dia.	Length	Shaft	
27K10.01	3/4"	2 1/4"	1/4"	**$22.90**
27K10.03	1"	3"	1/4"	**$30.50**

H. Crepe Blocks

Particularly useful on sanding belts, drums and discs, a crepe block can triple the life of your sandpaper. When your sandpaper is loaded, hold the block against the sleeve, belt or disc to strip out accumulated dust and fiber. The large, 1 lb block (1 3/4"×1 3/4"×8") will last for years in normal use. The small block is about 1 3/8"×1 3/8"×6" long. It is convenient for cleaning small surfaces, such as miniature sanding drums, and for removing packed shavings from a drill bit.

54K01.01	Large Crepe Block	**$15.90**
54K01.02	Small Crepe Block	**$12.20**

A. Flap Wheels
With open burls or spalted wood, sometimes the only way to finish a bowl interior is by power sanding. This soft-head flap wheel (also called a finishing mop) has cloth-backed 60x abrasive flaps separated by aluminum oxide rubbing pads. The combination works quickly but smoothly. This wheel can also be used on metal and plastic. The unit is best used in a flex shaft, but can be used in an electric hand drill. Available in two sizes: 2″ in diameter by 1″ high (max. 12,000 rpm) and 3 1/8″ in diameter by 2″ high (max. 7600 rpm). Both have 1/4″ shanks.

68Z25.01 Flap Wheel, 2″×1″ **$34.50**
68Z26.01 Flap Wheel, 3 1/8″×2″ **$61.00**

B. Scored Flap Sanding Wheel
This sander is ideal for use in an electric drill for curved surfaces and detail work. The brush-backed abrasive strips are 1″ wide by 11″ long and wrap inside the wheel body. It weighs only 9.5 oz, has a 4″ dia. plastic body and a 1/4″ shaft, and includes one 80x scored strip. Operating speeds are 1700 to 2400 rpm.

61K51.25 Lightweight Sander **$85.50**
C. 61K51.16 Refill, Scored, 80x **$23.90**
61K51.02 Refill, Scored, 120x **$28.50**
61K51.05 Repl. Brushes (8) **$33.50**

Kirjes Pneumatic Ball-Nose Sanding Drum
Pneumatic drums are effective for sanding compound curves because they conform to shapes better than rigid drums. Made in Sweden, this ball-nose drum is ideal for smaller projects such as turnings, carvings or intarsia. With its unique rounded tip, the 1 3/4″ diameter by 1 1/2″ long drum enables you to sand concave surfaces such as the inside of a spoon, the bottom of a bowl or a sculpted chair seat. Shank is 1/4″. Inflate to low pressure (8 psi) using a special hand pump (sold separately; works only with Kirjes drums). Best used in an electric hand drill or with a flex-shaft (maximum of 6000 rpm). Durable cloth-backed sleeves are available separately in a choice of grits (220x, 120x or 80x).

G. 68Z50.60 Hand Pump **$13.20**
H. 68Z50.64 *Ball-Nose Sleeves, pkg. of 2 **$16.50**
J. 68Z50.63 Ball-Nose Drum (no sleeves) **$71.50**
** Specify grit – X(220x), F(120x), M(80x).*

Pneumatic Sanding Drums
Because pneumatic sanding drums conform to shapes, they do a better job on compound curves than regular hard-rubber drums, which will flatten high points. You can vary their hardness to suit the job – a soft drum is best for convex surfaces, and a harder drum is good for inside curves and flat surfaces. Easily inflated (to 15 psi or less) with a bicycle pump.

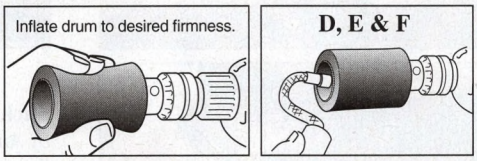
The medium drum has a 5/16″ shank and measures 2 1/2″ in diameter by 3 1/2″ long. The large drum (3/8″ shank) is 3 1/4″ in diameter by 5 1/4″ long. The carver's drum measures 1 1/2″ in diameter by 4″ long, with a 5/16″ shank. All can be used in a drill press, on a chucked motor arbor, or on a lathe with a headstock chuck. The medium drum can also be used in an electric hand drill. The carver's drum is best used in an electric hand drill or with a flex shaft.

The drums and sleeves are available separately or sold in sets that include the drum and three sleeves (one of each grit). Replacement cloth-backed sleeves are sold individually. (A crepe block can be used to extend sleeve life.)

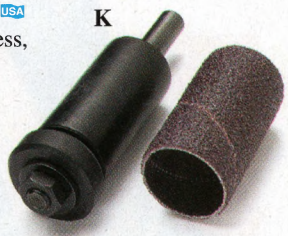
D. 68Z50.01 Med. Drum (no sleeves) **$46.50**
68Z50.02M *Med. Sleeve, ea. **$ 5.80**
68Z50.10 Med. Drum & 3 Sleeves **$57.50**

E. 68Z50.03 Lg. Drum (no sleeves) **$76.50**
68Z50.04M *Lg. Sleeve, ea. **$10.90**
68Z50.20 Lg. Drum & 3 Sleeves **$96.00**

F. 68Z50.15 Carver's Drum (no sleeves) **$51.90**
68Z50.08M *Carver's Sleeve, ea. **$ 8.80**
68Z50.30 Carver's Drum & 3 Sleeves **$70.50**
** Specify grit – X(220x), F(120x), M(80x).*



K. Template Sander USA

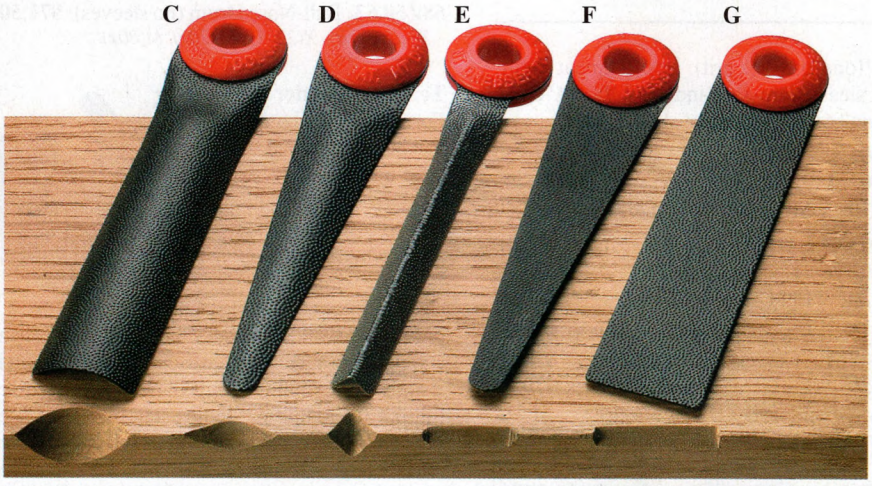


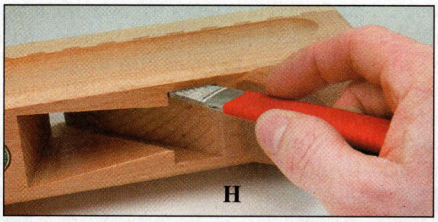
For use in a drill press, this bearing-guided sanding drum is used to duplicate curved pieces such as matching furniture parts, signs, or other production work. It abrades the wood rather than cutting it, so there is no tear-out, even in figured woods or reversing grain. The phenolic disc follows the template, guiding the drum to shape your workpiece to the profile. Not intended to remove large amounts of material, it works best on roughed-out forms cut to about 1/8″ oversize. It has a 3/8″ machined steel shank, a bronze bearing, and a 50-grit sanding sleeve mounted on a 1″ dia. by 2″ tall hard-rubber drum. Maximum 2500 rpm. Replacement sleeves sold separately.

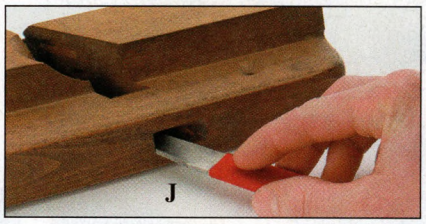
68Z05.01 Template Sander **$41.40**
68Z02.04C Repl. Sleeves (5) **$10.70**

Rasps, Rifflers & Files

Rasps, rifflers and files allow you to shape and smooth wood in ways that would be very difficult with normal edge-cutting tools. In general, they let you exercise much greater control. The differences among them depend on the way the cutting teeth are formed (rasps have individually raised teeth, files have straight chiselled edges) and on their shape (rifflers are double ended, and either file or rasp cut). Files cut more slowly than rasps but give a finer finish. The variety of cross sections available in all three allows for great versatility in carving, sculpting, and ornate cabinetry.





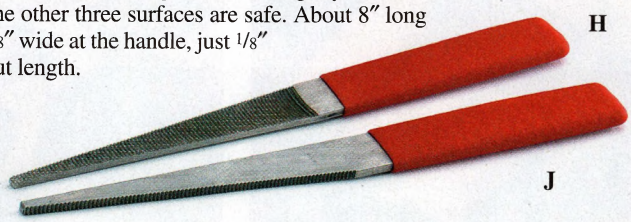


Japanese Milled-Tooth Plane-Maker's Floats

These floats greatly simplify flattening and smoothing the complex wedge mortises of bench and molding planes. The side float has curved, milled teeth on one face with a diagonal groove pattern to help minimize clogging. The edge float has slightly curved milled teeth on one edge only; the other three surfaces are safe. About 8″ long overall, their blades are 5/8″ wide at the handle, just 1/8″ at the tip, and have a 4″ cut length.

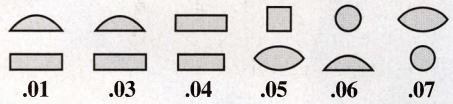
H. Side Float, Xfine
62W30.96 **$78.00**

J. Edge Float, Xfine
62W30.98 **$74.00**



A. Hand-Cut Rifflers

These hand-cut rifflers have a random tooth pattern that results in a higher degree of control in use. At about 7 1/2″ long overall, they are smooth cut (about 2″) on both ends.



Available individually or as a set of six. Excellent value. Made in Czech Republic.

62W28.01 to .07 Riffler (*specify*), ea. **$ 49.50**
62W28.20 Set (6) HC Rifflers **$262.00**

B. Detail Rifflers

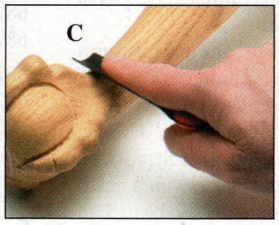
Actually designed for die sinkers (engravers of dies), these rifflers are perfect for detail carving or shaping. Comfortable to use and control, they are about 6″ long and are finely machined with a #2 cut (69 tpi) on both ends. Available individually or as a set of four. Made in Czech Republic.

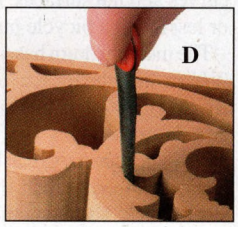
62W28.31 #1 Detail Riffler **$27.90**
62W28.32 #2 Detail Riffler **$27.90**
62W28.33 #3 Detail Riffler **$24.50**
62W28.34 #4 Detail Riffler **$32.90**
62W28.35 Detail Rifflers, set of 4 **$99.00**

Japanese Finger Files

Easily controlled, these thin files are safe-edged to avoid damaging adjacent surfaces. Made of coated stainless steel, they have a medium-fine abrasive texture that removes material quickly yet leaves a smooth finish. The tooth pattern cuts evenly in any direction and resists loading in hard or soft woods. Files are 95mm (3 3/4″) long overall. Available individually or in a set of all five shapes. Made in Japan.

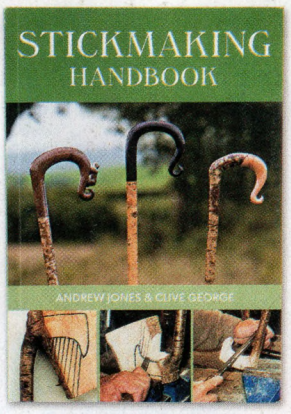
C. 62W28.51 Finger File, Convex Straight **$ 9.90**
D. 62W28.53 Finger File, Convex Tapered **$ 9.90**
E. 62W28.54 Finger File, V-Groove **$ 9.90**
F. 62W28.52 Finger File, Flat Tapered **$ 9.90**
G. 62W28.50 Finger File, Flat Straight **$ 9.90**
62W28.60 Finger Files, set of all 5 **$44.00**





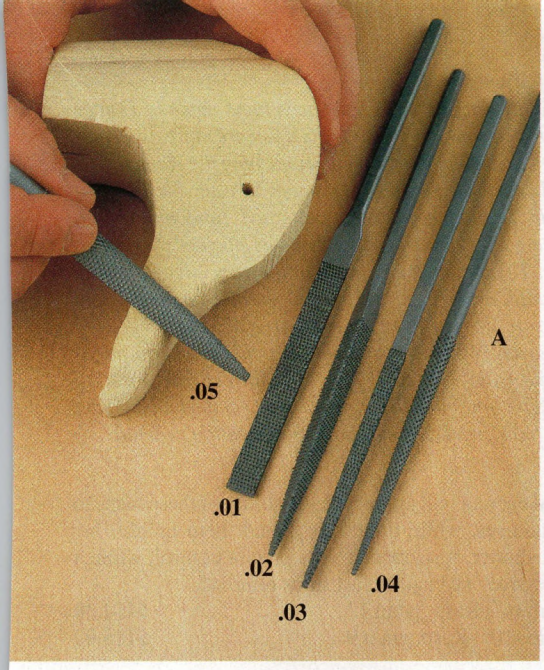
K. Stickmaking Handbook, 2nd Edition

by Andrew Jones & Clive George **K**



Starting with the finding, cutting and seasoning of woods, this book describes in substantial detail how to make various kinds of sticks (called canes in North America). Separate chapters cover thumb-sticks, one-piece walking sticks, wooden crooks, horn- and antler-topped sticks and carved sticks. There are chapters on working horn for crooks and market sticks and a medley of stick styles. Softcover, 8 1/2″×9″, 144 pages, 2016.

31L17.46 Stickmaking Handbook **$22.90**



A. Special Italian Shaping Rasps

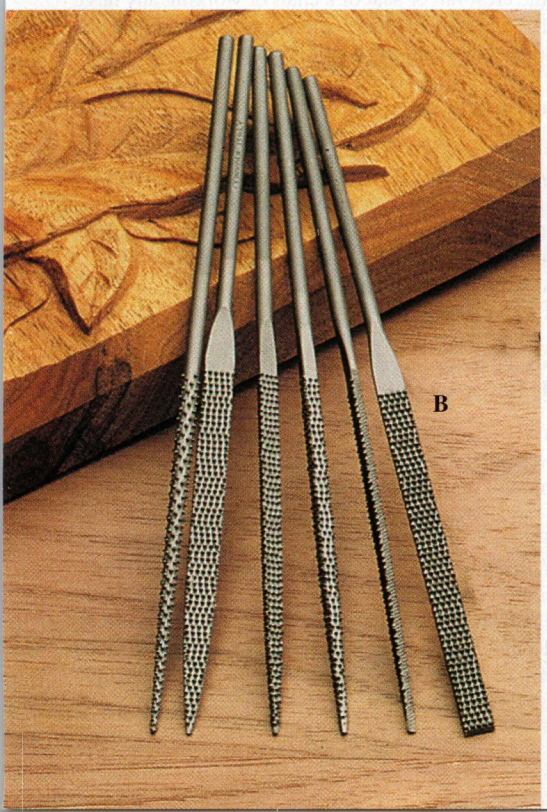
These shaping rasps are all hand cut #2 with integral handles. At 8½″ overall, they are best suited to large carvings or sculptures, or for use in shaping cabinet components. Available individually or as a set of five.

51W06.01	Rectangular Rasp	**$ 24.50**
51W06.02	Tapered Triangular Rasp	**$ 29.90**
51W06.03	Tapered Square Rasp	**$ 22.90**
51W06.04	Tapered Round Rasp	**$ 21.50**
51W06.05	Tapered Half-Round Rasp	**$ 27.90**
51W06.10	**Shaping Rasps, set of 5**	**$115.00**

B. Italian Needle Rasps

Woodworkers often need small rasps like these for cleaning and reaming old dowel holes, dressing tenons, shaping keyholes, etc. This set of six smooth-cut needle rasps includes rectangular, tapered triangle, half-round, round, triangular, and square shapes. 5½″ long overall.

51W02.01 Needle Rasps, set of 6 **$92.50**



C. Self-Threading File Handles USA

These hardwood handles have a heavy steel ferrule holding a tapered-diameter hardened nut that threads onto a tapered file tang to solidly hold it. Handles can be easily removed for use on other files. File sizes listed below.

		1+	5+
73W01.02	Handle, 4″ File, ea.	**$11.90**	**$10.70**
73W01.03	Handle, 5″ File, ea.	**$11.90**	**$10.70**
73W01.04	Handle, 6″ File, ea.	**$11.90**	**$10.70**
73W01.05	Handle, 8″ File, ea.	**$12.90**	**$11.60**
73W01.06	Handle, 10″/12″, ea.	**$12.90**	**$11.60**

Wood and Cabinet Files

Although they cut more slowly than toothed rasps, these files give a smoother finish.

D. 62W06.01	8″ Cabinet (second)	**$24.50**
62W06.02	10″ Cabinet (second)	**$30.90**
E. 62W05.01	10″ Wood (bastard)	**$27.50**

Hand-Cut Rasps

These well-made rasps have hand-cut teeth in a random pattern for minimal chatter. The round rasps are useful in a variety of cabinetmaking tasks, particularly in work with acute curves. The half-round rasps are a staple shaping tool. Each comes with a comfortable ribbed plastic handle. Made in Czech Republic.

62W26.06	HC Round Rasp, 6″	**$54.90**
62W26.08	HC Round Rasp, 8″	**$62.50**
F. 62W26.10	HC Round Rasp, 10″	**$69.50**
62W25.06	HC Half-Round Rasp, 6″	**$54.90**
62W25.08	HC Half-Round Rasp, 8″	**$64.50**
G. 62W25.10	HC Half-Round Rasp, 10″	**$77.50**

H. Cabinet Rasps

Made of steel hardened to about Rc65, the teeth on these rasps are hand stitched with a consistent density, cutting right or left handed. The 6″ rasp has fine teeth intended for final shaping, with a narrow profile that fits into confined spaces. The medium-cut 8″ rasp removes any coarse scratch patterns that have been left behind. The 10″ rasp has a coarse tooth pattern for quick shaping that still leaves the wood surface fairly smooth. Unfinished wood handles.

62W19.06	6″ Rasp (10½″ overall)	**$39.90**
62W19.08	8″ Rasp (12½″ overall)	**$42.90**
62W19.10	10″ Rasp (15″ overall)	**$47.90**

Wood and Cabinet Rasps

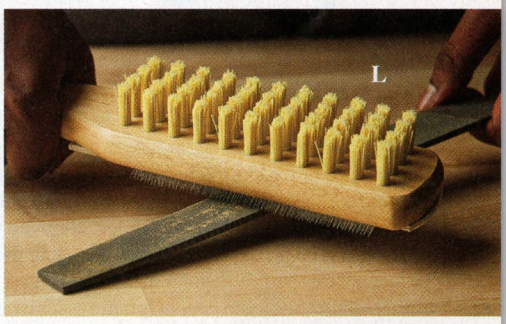
These rasps are specifically for woodworking. The smooth-cut rasp has finer and denser teeth for a smoother finish. The faster-cutting second-cut rasp comes with a handle.

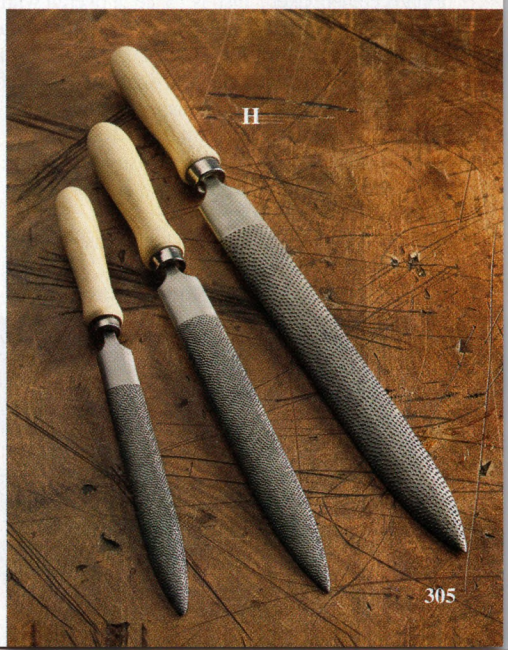
J. 62W03.01	8″ Cabinet Rasp (smooth)	**$35.50**
K. 62W20.08	8″ Cabinet Rasp (second)	**$32.50**

L. File Cleaner USA

As files clog through use, they can be difficult to clean. This file cleaner does an excellent job. The wire bristles are used for all general-purpose files and the brush is used for very fine files or for cleaning rasps. Hardwood frame. 10″ long.

61K02.01 File Cleaner **$19.50**





Liogier Rasps

Founded in the 1920s, Liogier blends traditional handcrafting skills with modern manufacturing materials to produce rasps of exceptional quality and durability. The teeth are carefully hand stitched at a regular height but randomly distributed over the blade surface, resulting in a tool that cuts efficiently while leaving no scratch pattern. The blades are stitched right to the edge, allowing you to work to an adjacent surface, and are treated with an extremely hard coating to retain sharpness through long use. The tapered tips permit shaping in confined areas. The 8″ round rasp is 12½″ overall with a medium-fine tooth pattern (grain 12) for working into tight radiuses, the 8″ half-round cabinetmaker's rasp is 13″ long overall with a medium tooth pattern (grain 11) for general stock removal, and the 6″ modeller's rasp is 9½″ overall with a fine tooth pattern (grain 14) for detail work. Each has a stained hardwood handle. Available individually or in sets of three, in right-handed or left-handed patterns. Made in France.

R.	**62W31.72**	8″ RH Round Rasp	**$179.00**
S.	**62W31.84**	8″ RH Cabinetmaker's Rasp	**$199.00**
T.	**62W31.80**	6″ RH Modeller's Rasp	**$179.00**
	62W31.90	**Set of 3 Right-Hand Rasps**	**$519.00**
	62W31.73	8″ LH Round Rasp	**$179.00**
	62W31.85	8″ LH Cabinetmaker's Rasp	**$199.00**
	62W31.81	6″ LH Modeller's Rasp	**$179.00**
	62W31.92	**Set of 3 Left-Hand Rasps**	**$519.00**

Auriou Rasps & Rifflers

These premium-quality shaping tools have been hand made in France by a small family-owned company since 1856. They are more expensive than others, but the care taken in shaping and polishing the blank before the teeth are raised and hardened ensures a superior result. Skilled hand cutting (or "stitching") produces densely patterned, randomly spaced teeth of a regular height, resulting in a tool that cuts efficiently yet leaves no scratch pattern. The blades are stitched to the very edge, allowing you to work to an adjacent surface, and their tapered tips permit a tight stroke to concentrate the cut over a small area. They are graded according to the "grain" of their teeth; grain 6 is coarse and for major stock removal, while grain 15 is extra fine, ideal for delicate work. All round, cabinetmaker's and modeller's rasps have comfortable walnut handles. Excellent tools, produced with care and attention to detail.

Round Rasps

Cabinetmakers and carvers will appreciate the ability of these rasps to work into tight radiuses, while turners will find them helpful for shaping spirals. A shorter, finer rasp affords precise control, while a longer, more aggressive one enables fast stock removal.

A.	**62W30.01**	150mm (6″) Rasp, grain 13	**$154.00**
B.	**62W30.03**	250mm (10″) Rasp, grain 9	**$185.00**

Cabinetmaker's & Modeller's Rasps

While both can be characterized as half-round rasps, the cabinetmaker's rasps are for general shaping (cabriole legs, chair backs, etc.), while the more slender profile and finer grain of the modeller's rasps lend them to detail work such as touching up carvings and scrollwork. The flat side of the blade is slightly cambered to allow rasping a flat surface without digging in. Their right- or left-hand (LH) biased teeth allow you to make natural angled strokes without compromising cutting efficiency.

Cabinetmaker's Rasps

C.	**62W30.20**	300mm (12″), grain 6	**$238.00**
	62W30.21	LH 300mm (12″), grain 6	**$238.00**
D.	**62W30.18**	250mm (10″), grain 9	**$232.00**
	62W30.19	LH 250mm (10″), grain 9	**$232.00**
E.	**62W30.16**	230mm (9″), grain 10	**$199.00**
	62W30.17	LH 230mm (9″), grain 10	**$199.00**

Modeller's Rasps

F.	**62W30.12**	175mm (7″), grain 13	**$196.00**
	62W30.13	LH 175mm (7″), grain 13	**$196.00**
G.	**62W30.10**	150mm (6″), grain 15	**$206.00**
	62W30.11	LH 150mm (6″), grain 15	**$206.00**

H. Chairmaker's Rasp

Ideal for shaping the crest rail or seat of a chair or working any large concave surface. 10″ overall with coarse grain-7 teeth for rapid stock removal. Each end is half-round in section and stitched only on the convex side.

62W30.40 Chairmaker's Rasp **$148.00**

Needle Rasps

Approximately 7¼″ long with a 2¾″ blade, these are well suited for making models or musical instruments and shaping keyholes or pierced carvings – anywhere a larger tool would be awkward or too aggressive. Available individually or as a set of four, all are very fine grain 14.

J.	**62W30.31**	Round Needle Rasp	**$ 84.00**
K.	**62W30.32**	Half-Round Needle Rasp	**$ 84.00**
L.	**62W30.33**	Knife-Shaped Needle Rasp	**$ 84.00**
M.	**62W30.30**	Flat Needle Rasp	**$ 84.00**
	62W30.34	**Needle Rasps, set of 4**	**$309.00**

Carver's Rifflers

Primarily used by carvers, these double-ended finishing tools are for removing small amounts of material in a localized area. About 8″ long overall, they have moderately fine grain-12 teeth. Available individually or as a set of four.

N.	**62W30.42**	Flat V/Rectangular	**$116.00**
O.	**62W30.41**	Knife/Spoon Shaped	**$116.00**
P.	**62W30.43**	Rattail/Brush Shaped	**$116.00**
Q.	**62W30.44**	Half-Round/Triangular	**$116.00**
	62W30.50	**Rifflers, set of 4**	**$420.00**

Two-sided rasp has 10 tpi for coarse cutting and 24 tpi for finer cutting.

A. Japanese Saw Rasp

This tool is made from ten individual saw blades joined together in a diamond pattern, forming a 1 1/4″ wide by 10″ long rasp. The reversible blade is cut 10 tpi on one side for coarse cutting and 24 tpi on the other for fine work. The open structure of the blade permits dust clearance and resists clogging, and the slender tip can be used in corners. The rear handle (offset for knuckle clearance) and front knob allow a comfortable two-handed grip for excellent control. Although it can aggressively remove material, the rasp leaves a surprisingly smooth surface. Overall length 15″. Made in Japan.

60W02.01	Japanese Saw Rasp	**$70.00**
60W02.02	Repl. Blade	**$33.40**

Japanese Milled-Tooth Files

These files cut with surprising speed, yet leave a remarkably smooth surface. This is because the teeth – which are milled, then chemically etched to a sharp edge – don't abrade material; they shear it, leaving shavings instead of dust. The diagonal groove pattern enables the teeth to act as a series of chip breakers by decreasing the width of each tooth, reducing clogging. Suitable for wood or plastics, their aggressive action allows short detail strokes without sacrificing speed. Safe-edged to avoid damaging adjacent surfaces, they are available in double-sided flat and single-sided half-round patterns. The cushion-gripped **detail files** permit a short stroke for work in confined spaces. Useful for concave surfaces, the **bent detail file** is approximately 7 1/2″ long and has a 3 1/2″ cut length. The full-size **8″ and 10″ files** have tanged ends and are for general shaping. Regardless of their overall dimensions, files with an identical grade of cut have the same number of teeth per inch. Made in Japan, these are wonderful shaping tools.

8″ Detail Files, 4″ cut length

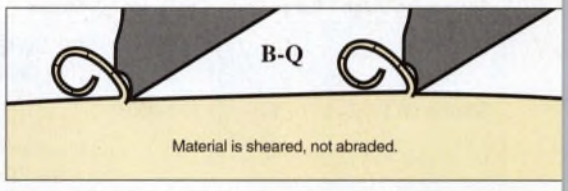
B.	**62W30.67**	3/8″ Bent Detail File, Fine	**$38.00**
C.	**62W30.60**	3/8″ Flat File, Xfine	**$28.50**
D.	**62W30.65**	3/8″ Half-Rd. File, Xfine	**$28.50**
E.	**62W30.70**	5/8″ Flat File, Med.	**$21.00**
F.	**62W30.75**	5/8″ Half-Rd. File, Med.	**$21.00**

8″ Files, 5/8″ wide, 5 1/2″ cut length

G.	**62W30.78**	8″ Flat File, Fine	**$31.00**
H.	**62W30.79**	8″ Flat File, Xfine	**$33.50**
J.	**62W30.83**	8″ Half-Rd. File, Fine	**$31.00**
K.	**62W30.84**	8″ Half-Rd. File, Xfine	**$33.50**

10″ Files, 3/4″ wide, 7″ cut length

L.	**62W30.80**	10″ Flat File, Med.	**$28.00**
M.	**62W30.81**	10″ Flat File, Fine	**$38.00**
N.	**62W30.82**	10″ Flat File, Xfine	**$41.00**
O.	**62W30.85**	10″ Half-Rd. File, Med.	**$28.00**
P.	**62W30.86**	10″ Half-Rd. File, Fine	**$38.00**
Q.	**62W30.87**	10″ Half-Rd. File, Xfine	**$41.00**



Liogier Floats

Founded in the 1920s, Liogier combines traditional handcrafting skills with modern manufacturing materials to produce rasps of exceptional quality and durability. Used by planemakers, floats are essentially flat, safe-edged files with straight milled teeth.

The bed float is used for flattening and smoothing the bed and breast of wooden bench planes. It has a 190mm×24mm (about 7 1/2″×15/16″) blade. The side float is used for flattening and smoothing the sidewalls of the throats on wooden side-escapement and bench planes. The 190mm long (about 7 1/2″) blade tapers from 22mm (about 7/8″) at the base to a narrow tip. Either float can can also be used for similarly precise tasks, such as for trimming joinery tenons to an exact fit.

The mortise float is used for flattening and smoothing the wedge mortise of wooden rabbet and molding planes and other side-escapement planes. The compact design also makes it useful for precise work in other confined spaces, such as for adjusting narrow joinery mortises. The 90mm×6mm (about 3 1/2″×1/4″) blade.

Heat-treated to retain their sharpness through long use, the steel blades have hand-sharpened teeth that cut aggressively yet leave a smooth surface, and can be resharpened with a small saw file as needed. They cut on the push stroke and are affixed to a stained beechwood handle with a brass ferrule. Made in France.

R.	**62W31.60**	Bed Float	**$87.50**
S.	**62W31.62**	Side Float	**$87.50**
T.	**62W31.64**	Mortise Float	**$87.50**

Abrasive Grit Sizes and Sharpening Media Equivalents

All abrasive sharpening media have an effective (or actual) micron grit size for the particles they are made from. This grit size determines where the media fit in the sharpening process. Moving from a damaged edge to an ultimate edge involves four stages of sharpening:

1. **Shaping:** establishing the basic profile of the tool, usually only required after major damage
2. **Grinding:** establishing the geometry that defines the edge – bevels and relief
3. **Honing:** preparing the blade for use
4. **Polishing:** imparting a keener edge to a honed blade

We divided our chart into grit ranges appropriate for each sharpening stage, with the last three ranges split into three sub-ranges (low, medium and high, designated by letters A, B and C). This simplifies comparing different products by grouping them together in bands based on micron size. All products we sell have been graded with a range code (listed below). You can see the full version of this chart by searching for **"grit chart"** on our website. More detail on the background and use of the chart can be found on page 309.

Sharpening Stage	Range Code	Grit Range (µ)	Stones	Papers/Films/Grit/Compound
Shaping 30.1–150	1	30.1–150	EZE-Lap 150 (141), Shapton Kuromaku 120 (122.5), Shapton GS 120 (122.5), DMT 120 (120), DiaFlat 120 (120), DiaSharp 120 (120), Coarse India (102), Atoma 140 (100), 3M 100µ (100), King 250 (80), King 200 (74), Shapton Kuromaku 220 (66.82), Shapton GS 220 (66.82), Norton 220 (65), Sigma 240 (60), EZE-Lap 250 (60), DMT 220 (60), DiaSharp 220 (60), Pride Abrasive 220 (55), Shapton Kuromaku 320 (45.94), Shapton GS 320 (45.94), Atoma 400 (45), DMT 325 (45), DiaSharp 325 (45), RockStar 320 (40), Fine India (35)	90x (150), 100x (141), P120 (125), 120x (116), P150 (100), 3M 100µ Film (100), 150x (93), P180 (82), 180x (78), P220 (68), 220x (66), P240 (58.5), 240x (53.5), P280 (52.2), P320 (46.2), 280x (44), P360 (40.5), 320x (36), P400 (35), P500 (30.2)
Grinding 10.1–30	2A	20.1–30	EZE-Lap 600 (30), Shapton GS 500 (29.4), RockStar 500 (25), Shapton GS7 25.0µ (25), DMT 600 (25), DiaSharp 600 (25), Pride Abrasive 600 (24), Soft Arkansas (22)	3M 30µ Film (30), 360x (28.8), P600 (26), P800 (21.8)
	2B	15.1–20	King 800 (20), Bester 700 (17), King 1000 (16)	500x (19.7), P1000 (18.3), 600x (16), P1200 (15.3)
	2C	10.1–15	Atoma 1200 (15), EZE-Lap 1200 (15), Shapton Kuromaku 1000 (14.7), Shapton GS 1000 (14.7), Sigma 1000 (14), Pride Abrasive 1000 (14), Norton 1000 (14), King 1200 (13), Shapton GS7 11.5µ (11.5), Bester 1000 (11.5), Hard (Fine) Arkansas (11.5), RockStar 1000 (11)	3M 15µ Film (15), P1500 (12.6), 800x (12.2), P2000 (10.3)
Honing 3.01–10	3A	8.01–10	Shapton Kuromaku 1500 (9.8), DMT 1200 (9.2), DiaSharp 1200 (9.2)	1000x (9.2), 3M 9µ Film (9), P2500 (8.4)
	3B	6.01–8	Shapton Kuromaku 2000 (7.35), Shapton GS 2000 (7.35), Sigma 3000 (7), Shapton GS7 6.70µ (6.7), Bester 2000 (6.7)	P3000 (7), 1200x (6.5)
	3C	3.01–6	RockStar 2000 (6), Norton 4000 (6), Hard Black Arkansas (6), Pride Abrasive 3000 (5), Shapton GS 3000 (4.9), King 4000 (4.5), RockStar 3000 (4), Shapton GS7 4.00µ (4), Shapton GS 4000 (3.68), DiaSharp 4000 (6)	6µ Diamond Paste (6), 3M 5µ Film (5), P5000 (5)
Polishing 0.25–3	4A	1.51–3	RockStar 4000 (3), Shapton GS7 3.00µ (3), Imanishi 4000 (3), Pride Abrasive 6000 (3), Norton 8000 (3), DMT 8000 (3), DiaSharp 8000 (3), Shapton Kuromaku 5000 (2.94), Shapton GS 6000 (2.45), RockStar 6000 (2), Shapton GS7 2.00µ (2), Pride Abrasive 8000 (2), King 8000 (2), Shapton Kuromaku 8000 (1.84), Shapton GS 8000 (1.84), Sigma 10000 (1.5)	3µ Diamond Paste (3), 3M 3µ Film (3)
	4B	0.76–1.5	RockStar 10000 (1.47), Shapton GS 10000 (1.47), Shapton GS7 1.20µ (1.2), Imanishi 8000 (1.2), Pride Abrasive 10000 (1.2), RockStar 8000 (1), Shapton Kuromaku 12000 (1), RockStar 16000 (0.92), Shapton GS 16000 (0.92), Sigma 13000 (0.9), Shapton GS7 0.85µ (0.85)	1µ Diamond Paste (1), 3M 1µ Film (1)
	4C	0.25–0.75	Shapton Kuromaku 30000 (0.49), Shapton GS 30000 (0.49), Shapton GS7 0.44µ (0.44)	3M 0.5µ Film (0.5), Green Compound (0.5), 3M 0.3µ Film (0.3)

Numbers in red are the effective particle size in microns.

How Fine is "Fine"?

When it comes to grading sharpening media, there are several standards used by manufacturers. For abrasive papers, the two most common standards are the US CAMI (Coated Abrasives Manufacturers Institute) standard and the European FEPA (Federation of European Producers of Abrasives) paper standard, which prefixes paper-based grits with the letter P. Japanese manufacturers often use the JIS (Japanese Industrial Standard). Other standards include the FEPA F (for stones and wheels) and the ANSI (American National Standards Institute) standards. At the low end of the scale, say 60x, the five standards are numerically close – CAMI 60x is 268µ, FEPA P60 is 269µ, and JIS J60x is also 269µ. The scales diverge at different rates as the grits get finer: in the 5µ to 7µ range, FEPA paper is 5000x, ANSI is 1000x and FEPA F is 800x. All of this can make it difficult to compare grit sizes among manufacturers.

	FEPA P	FEPA F	JIS			
	Paper	Grain	Japan	ANSI	CAMI	Microns
Coarse Grits				70		288
	P60		J60			269
					60	268
		F60				260
Fine Grits		F400				17.3
			J1000	500	600	16
	P1200					15.3
Extra-Fine Grits		F800			1200	6.5
				1000		6.33
	P5000		J3000			5

Our Grit Selection Chart

We have chosen to use effective (or actual) micron grit size as the scale by which we can compare the effective fineness of stones, understanding that particle size alone is not the only determinant of finish. Factors such as grit shape, bonding material and grit durability can all influence effective fineness. We charted five grit standards using micron grit sizes from 4125µ, down to 0.3µ, and added Shapton stones, ceramic stones, water stones, diamond stones, oil stones and specialized sheet abrasives to create a table of relative fineness. You can see a condensed chart on the back cover; the full chart can be found by searching for **"grit chart"** on our website.

Moving from a damaged edge to an ultimate edge involves four stages of sharpening:

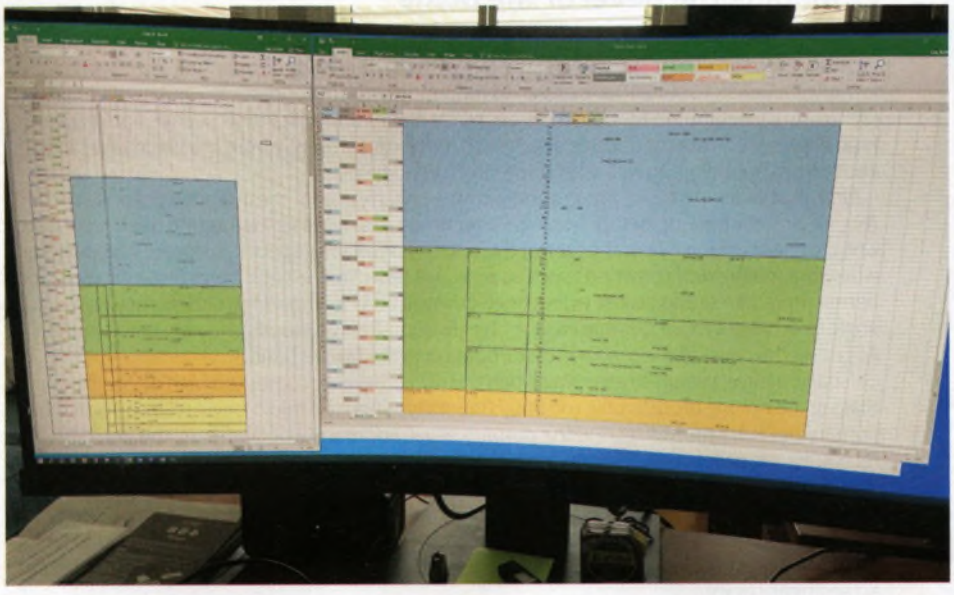
1. **Shaping:** establishing the basic profile of the tool, usually required only after major damage
2. **Grinding:** establishing the geometry that defines the edge – bevels and relief
3. **Honing:** preparing the blade for use
4. **Polishing:** imparting a keener edge to a honed blade

We divided our chart into grit ranges appropriate for each sharpening stage, with the last three ranges split into three subranges (low, medium and high, designated by letters A, B and C). Grouping them together in micron-size-based bands reduces the complexity of comparing different products. Conceptually, it makes selecting a sharpening solution for each stage easy while choosing abrasive solutions that complement what you may already own. A good general rule is that for each sharpening stage, you want to move from one range to the next, keeping two or more divisions difference between steps.

Sharpening Stage	Grit Range (µ)	Range Code
Shaping 30.1–150	30.1–150	1
Grinding 10.1–30	20.1–30	2A
	15.1–20	2B
	10.1–15	2C
Honing 3.01–10	8.01–10	3A
	6.01–8	3B
	3.01–6	3C
Polishing 0.25–3	1.51–3	4A
	0.76–1.5	4B
	0.25–0.75	4C

Example 1: A good complement for a King 800x stone (2B) would be something in the (3B) or (3C) range; a Shapton 2000, a King 4000 or a 5µ diamond paper would all be appropriate choices.

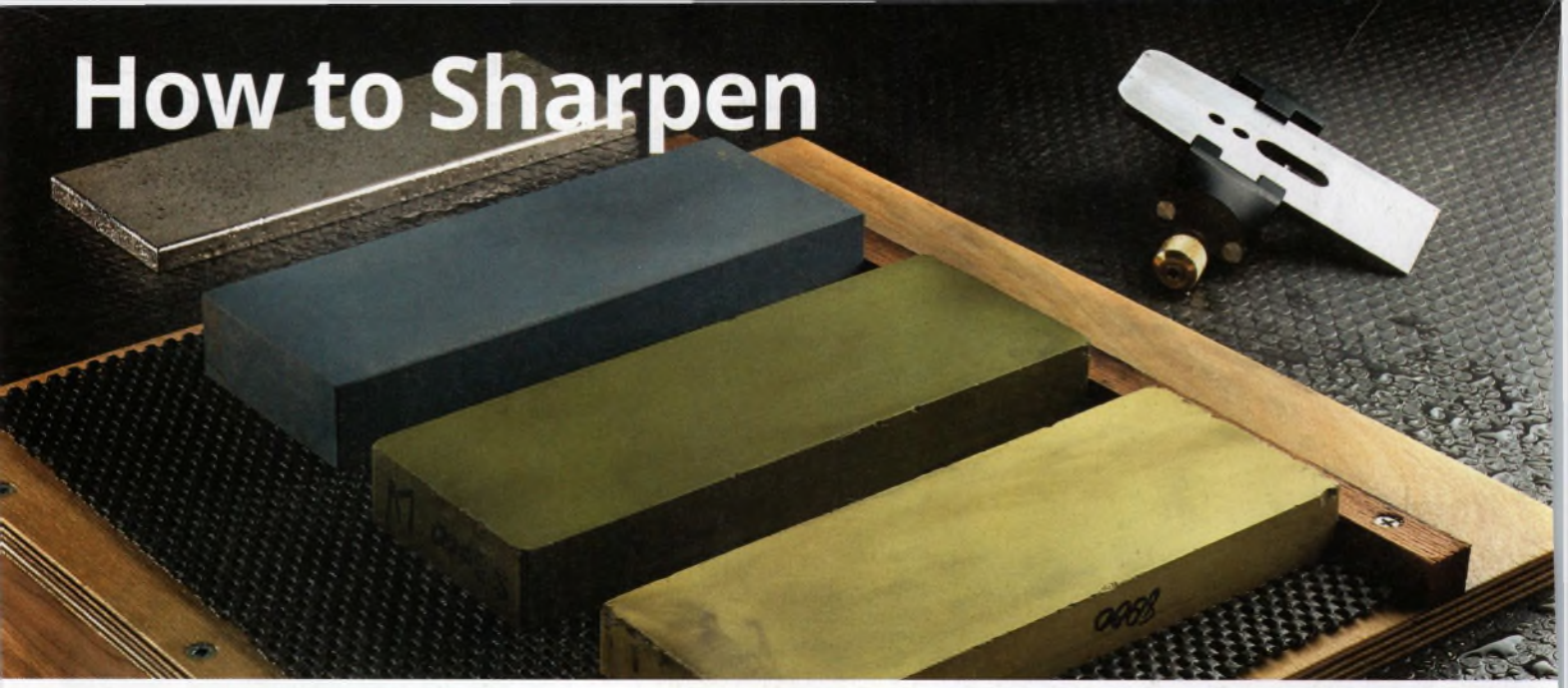
Example 2: A sheet-abrasive-only solution could be 360x (1), 3M 9µ sheet (3A) and 3M 3µ (4A). Using this system, you can see at a glance where each product in this catalog falls in the abrasive spectrum and quickly identify what products would be complementary.



Full Grit Charts

The grit charts in this publication have been edited to fit the space available. The full-size chart, ranging from 4125µ down to 0.3µ, can be found on our website by searching for **"grit chart."** It contains data on five abrasive standards (FEPA-P, FEPA-F, JIS-R6001, ANSI, and CAMI), as well as relative grading of the Shapton line, ceramic stones, water stones, diamond stones, oil stones and specialty sheet material.

How to Sharpen

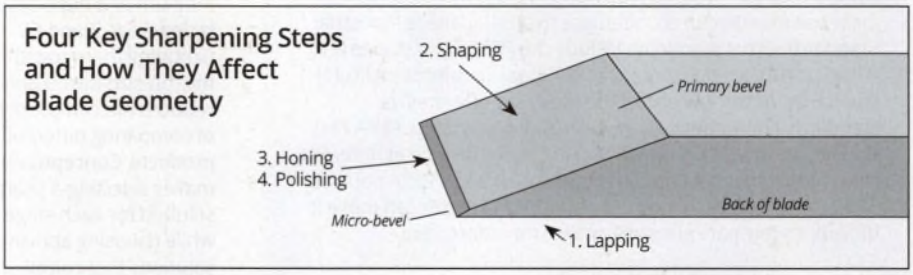


Sharp Tools Make Better Woodworkers

Along with understanding the basic characteristics of wood, knowing how to sharpen your tools is one of the most important skills in woodworking. Sharp tools are safer to use than dull ones, and a sharp tool behaves predictably and requires much less effort for the task at hand. Having an efficient and repeatable sharpening workflow is essential, and getting your tools sharp is not difficult.

Sharpening involves the three key steps of lapping the back of the blade (#1), shaping or grinding the bevel of the blade (#2) and honing the edge (#3). Some woodworkers add the step of polishing the edge (#4) to achieve a higher level of keenness for fine woodworking.

This guide explains the main points of sharpening as well as the purpose and use of the many guides, fixtures, media and accessories designed to make sharpening a breeze.



1. Lapping the Back of a Blade

A critical yet often overlooked step in the sharpening process is lapping or flattening the back of the chisel or plane iron. The back of the blade forms half of the cutting edge and is essential to achieving a sharp edge. This step is usually done only on a new blade before its first sharpening to prepare it for a lifetime of use. Most new chisels and plane irons come already lapped on the back; however, a factory grind is no substitute for a full treatment on an extra-fine finishing stone.

Begin by marking the back of the blade near the cutting edge with a marker to indicate the material to be removed. Generally, only the area nearest the cutting edge and the sides of the blade need to be lapped. Most important, this area needs to be polished to the same degree as the bevel side of the blade to ensure both surfaces meet at a consistent sharp edge once sharpening is complete.

Once the back of the blade has been lapped flat, it is unlikely the blade will ever need to be lapped again. A little time up front makes the process much smoother for the long term.

2. Shaping the Bevel of the Blade

Most edge tools for woodworking have a flat back and a bevelled face, which allows the tool to slice into wood fibers. The angle of the bevel is determined by its intended use. Generally, low-angle blades (10° to 20°) are designed for paring or slicing operations, and medium angles (20° to 30°) are common for bench chisels, many planes and small tools such as spokeshaves. High angles (30°+) are for durable edges such as mortise chisels, where the blade takes lots of abuse from pounding, as well as in some very low-angle planes.

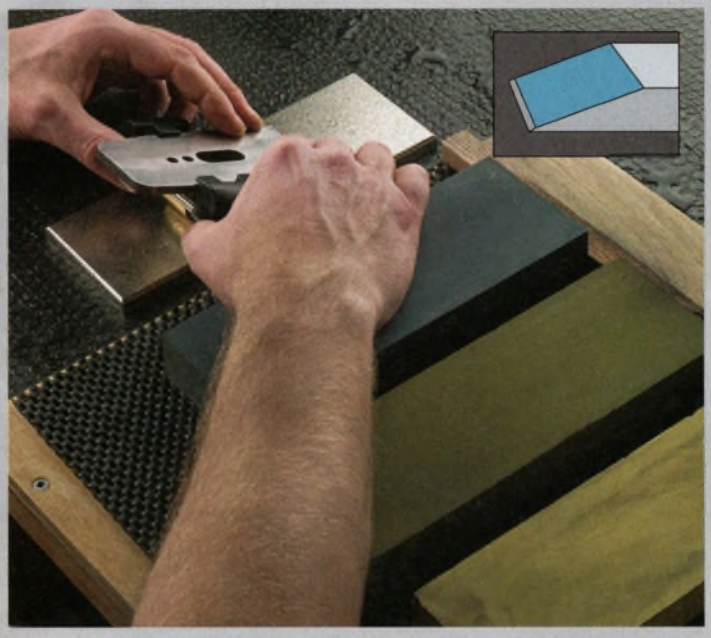
Typically, blades will come pre-ground with the bevel angle for the intended purpose and will require a minor tune-up before honing. Other times, it is necessary to regrind the bevel when you want to change the angle or the face of the primary bevel for a specific purpose. Woodworkers who work mainly with softwoods such as pine and cedar may want a lower angle on some tools to permit more of a slicing action, where edge durability is less important. Others may want a higher angle to achieve a more durable edge for hardwoods, figured woods and very hard exotics. Adjusting the bevel of a tool allows customization to the task at hand.

Usually, a bevel requires reshaping when the micro-bevel becomes too high on the blade, making the honing process take too long. Generally, when the micro-bevel takes up half the primary bevel, it's time to regrind the primary bevel. For many woodworkers, this could mean reshaping the bevel every 15 to 20 times the edge is honed.

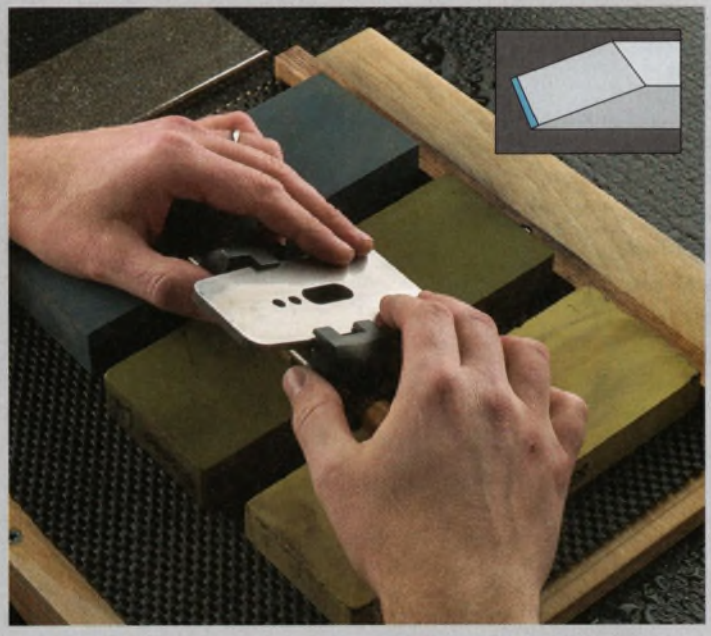
So how is a bevel shaped? With the blade set in the guide at the desired angle, the blade is shaped on coarse media to remove the bulk of the material and finished with a medium or fine stone before honing the edge. Many woodworkers continue with very fine grits to get a mirror polish on the primary bevel; as the primary bevel does not do any of the cutting, this is purely an aesthetic choice.

Four Key Sharpening Steps

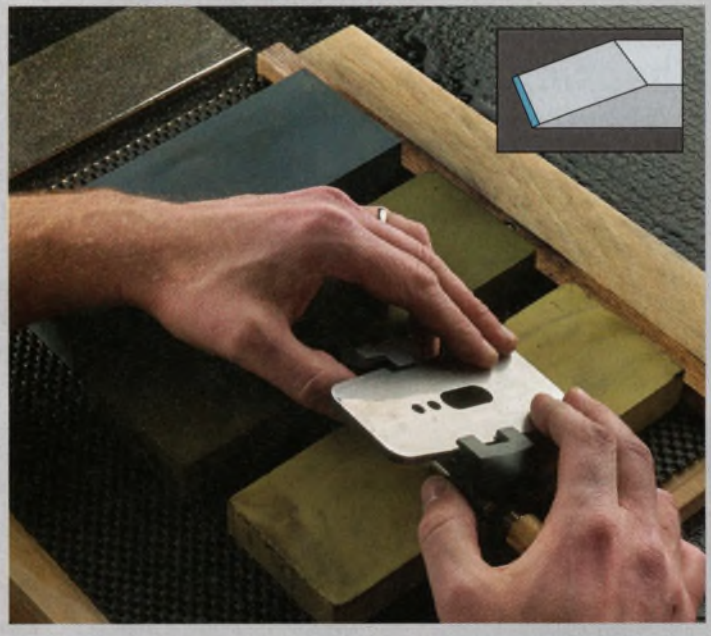
1. Lapping the back of a plane iron on the finest stone ensures it is prepared for a lifetime of sharpening.



2. A coarse diamond plate will quickly shape a bevel, followed by a medium stone to remove the scratches left by the diamond plate.



3. Honing the cutting edge on a fine stone prepares it for general use or refines the edge for polishing.



4. Polishing the cutting edge on an extra-fine stone prepares the edge for fine woodworking.

3. Honing the Edge

While lapping the back and shaping the bevel are key steps in the preparation of a blade, only the honing of the edge prepares the cutting edge of the blade for use.

For a blade already prepared with a primary bevel, the blade is mounted in the guide at the micro-bevel angle. A few passes by pulling the blade toward you on the finest stone will establish a keen edge. Once you feel a burr along the entire back edge of the blade, honing is complete. Honing only enough to raise a burr will both save time and allow a greater number of honings before it is necessary to reshape the primary bevel. Often, only eight to ten passes are needed on the fine stone. Then remove the blade from the guide and lap the back on the finest stone to remove the burr.

With efficient workflow, a plane iron can be mounted in the guide, honed, lapped and ready to go back in the plane in less than a minute, reducing sharpening time so you can get back to work.

4. Polishing the Edge

Honing the blade prepares it for woodworking. The keenness of the edge depends on the fineness of the sharpening media used to hone it. Typically, woodworking tools are honed on an 8000x stone or equivalent (~3μ), which is perfect for routine cutting operations. For certain applications, such as final smoothing, or working in difficult materials such as very hard or highly figured woods, it is beneficial to polish the edge to a higher degree.

A blade can be polished in a number of ways, but generally, the use of finer grits will take a blade to a higher level of keenness; however, the keener the edge, the less durable it becomes. The abrasion of the wood will dull a very keen edge faster, making more frequent polishing necessary to maintain that keenness.

Stropping is also a popular way to increase the keenness of an edge, either with the use of honing compound (0.5μ) or plain wood or leather. Sharpening media exist with much finer grits (<1μ) to allow an edge to be polished to razor sharpness if necessary for a given task.

Honing Guides

Use a Honing Guide

The easiest way to get consistent results and a sharpening workflow that is quick and easily repeatable is to use a guide. A honing guide holds the blade at the correct angle and makes quick work of sharpening the edge, regardless of the sharpening media used.

Choosing a Guide

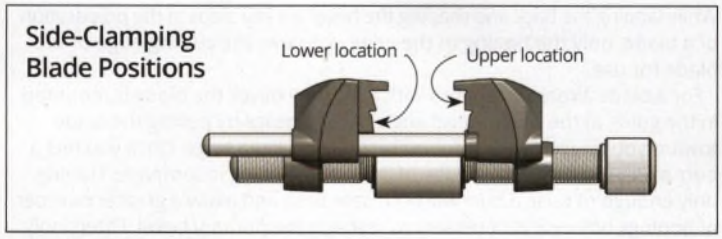
The complete range of Veritas honing guides provides a sharpening solution for every type of blade in the workshop. The new side-clamping honing guide is a flexible and simple-to-use guide for most chisel and plane iron sharpening tasks. The new short-blade honing guide is a unique holding solution for even the most difficult blades that need sharpening. The established Mk.II honing guide system and its accessories will provide a holding solution for the most demanding of woodworkers. To assist in making the right choice, the chart at right provides a snapshot of all the guides and the types of sharpening situations for which they are best suited.

Tool	Veritas Honing Guide			
	Side Clamping	Short Blade	Standard	Narrow Blade
Bench Chisels	✓		✓	✓
Butt Chisels			✓	✓ <1.5″
Bench Plane Blades	✓	✓	✓	
Tapered Block Plane Blades		✓	✓	
Vintage Block & Bench Plane Blades	✓	✓	✓	
Veritas Plane Blades	✓	✓	✓	
Spokeshave Blades (flat)		✓	✓ w/holder	
Narrow Chisels (<1/4″)	✓			✓
Skew Chisels		✓	✓	

Veritas Side-Clamping Honing Guide

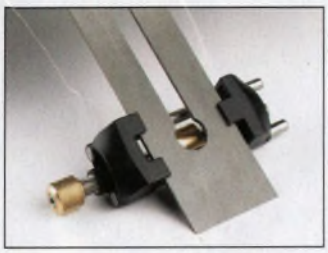
The tried-and-true design of a side-clamping guide is familiar to most woodworkers. Our side-clamping honing guide is a piece of modern-day engineering that improves on this established design while maintaining the flexibility of this type of guide. Chisels and plane blades ranging from 1/8″ (3mm) to 2 1/2″ fit securely for accurate honing. The unique three-point holding position holds odd shapes such as plow and shoulder plane blades.

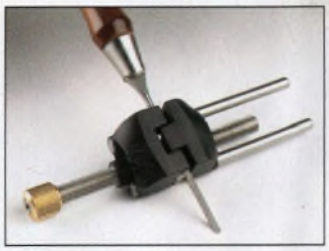
The guide has two different blade positions (upper and lower) that support most types and lengths of chisels and plane blades in a balanced, ergonomic set-up. Most woodworkers will find one of these positions best suits their specific needs and will build a registration jig for that position.

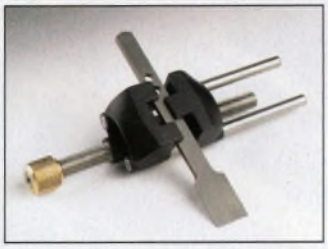


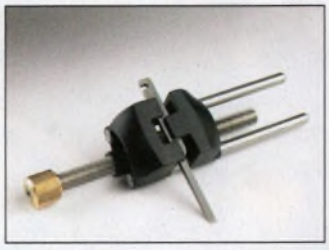
Its simplicity makes this the go-to guide for rapid and repeatable honing for most woodworkers' workflow. Paired with a shop-built registration jig, it will provide a flexible chisel and plane blade sharpening set-up for most workshops.

05M09.40 Side-Clamping Honing Guide **$59.00**









The Veritas Side-Clamping Honing Guide holds a broad range of blades, including bench plane blades up to 2 1/2" wide, chisels as narrow as 1/8" and odd-shaped blades such as shoulder and plow plane blades.

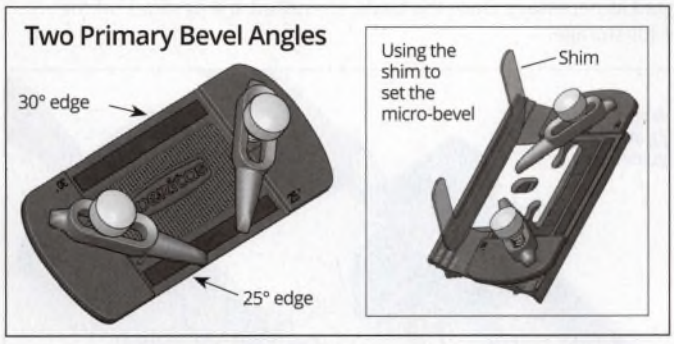
Setting the Blade Extension

To set the blade extension, butt the front edge of the honing guide against the edge of your user-made registration jig. Turn the clamp knob counterclockwise to open the jaws, then place the blade between the jaws, aligning the blade edge with the appropriate angle mark for the blade location being used. Tighten the clamp knob firmly (but avoid overtightening) and hone the blade.

Veritas Short-Blade Honing Guide

A frequent challenge faced by sharpeners of all skill levels is the safe and accurate honing of small or short blades. Spokeshave, small block plane and palm plane blades are too small for most guides. Our short-blade honing guide has the flexibility to hold small blades that other honing guides cannot handle. Blades up to 2 5/8" wide are easily aligned with the included registration jig for 25° and 30°. The adjustable fingers on the guide hold blades of all shapes securely at the correct angle. While many of these blades are sharpened with just a primary bevel, the included shim makes it easy to add a micro-bevel.

05M09.30 Short-Blade Honing Guide **$79.00**



The Veritas Short-Blade Honing Guide securely holds many shapes of short or small blades, including spokeshave and small plane blades, as well as most blades with non-parallel sides and skewed edges.

The Veritas Mk.II Honing Guide System

The Mk.II honing guide is our complete sharpening system. Combined with the many optional accessories, it solves most challenges faced when sharpening woodworking tools.

The Heart of the System – The Standard Guide

The Mk.II honing guide system is built around the versatile standard honing guide, which holds chisels as narrow as 1/2" and blades as wide as 2 7/8" and up to 15/32" thick. This guide sets bevel angles from 15° to 54° and a range of back bevels from 10° to 20°.

The angle registration jig slides onto the guide body, centering and squaring the blade with the guide. It features a three-position eccentric roller, allowing adjustment to hone micro-bevels quickly and accurately with only a turn of a knob.

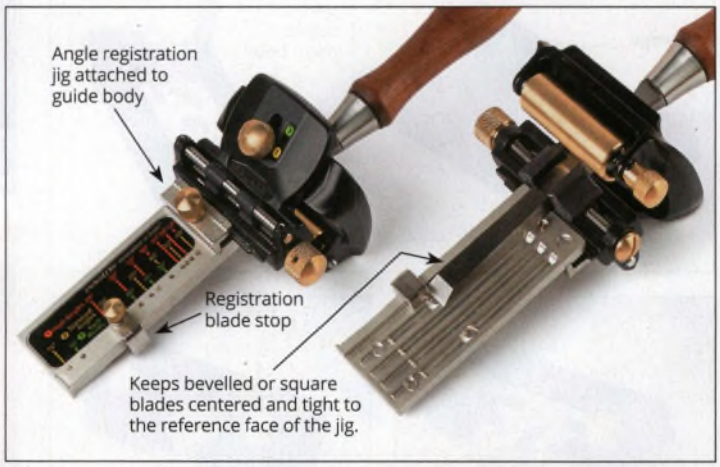
The standard honing guide includes the standard clamping head, straight roller base and angle registration jig. The deluxe honing guide set includes standard and narrow-blade clamping heads as well as an angle registration jig, a straight roller base and a camber roller base.

05M09.01 Standard Honing Guide **$ 89.00**
05M09.20 Deluxe Honing Guide Set **$185.00**

How Do I Set the Blade Protrusion on the Guide for the Correct Angle?

The key to using a guide to get consistent and repeatable results is to set the angle for the blade the the same way every time it is placed in the guide. The standard and narrow-blade heads both use the angle registration jig, which mounts to the head, to ensure the blade protrudes correctly for the desired angle and to ensure the blade is mounted squarely in the guide, both critical to achieving good results.

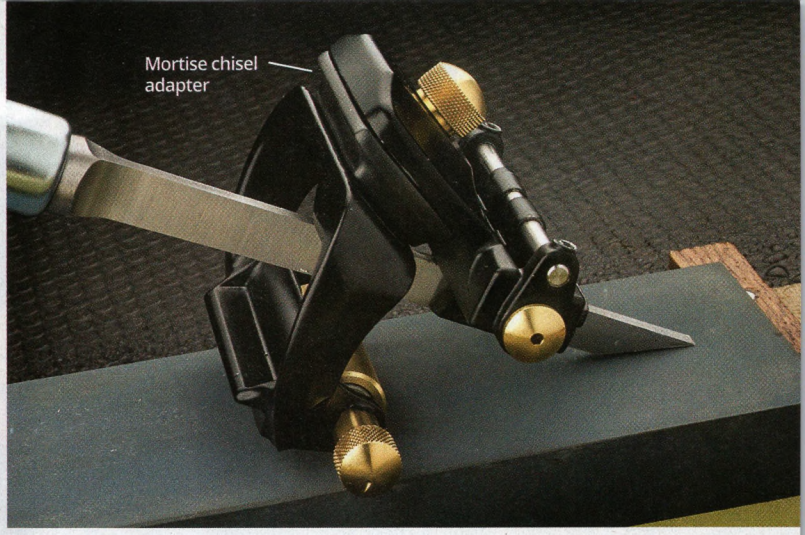
The angle registration jig has three scales; two support a wide variety of blade angles, and the third has options to create a back bevel on a blade. These correspond to a color-coded setting on the guide that is easily changed as necessary. Once the blade is installed, the jig slides off the guide for storage.



Most manufacturers ship blades with grinding marks on the back (or bottom) that, if not removed, would leave a series of fine saw teeth on the tool edge. To avoid these saw teeth, the back of the blade must be lapped flat.

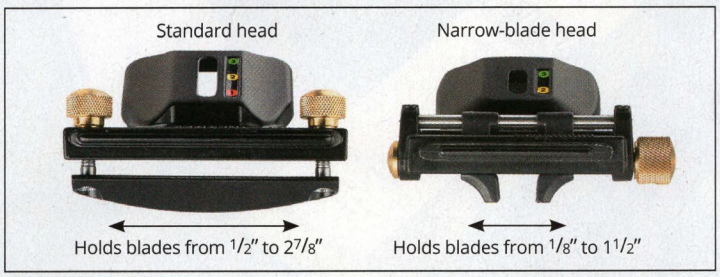
Veritas Honing Guides	Max. Blade Width	Min. Blade Width	Max. Thickness	Short Blades	Angle Range	Skews	Micro-Bevel	Angle Setting
Side-Clamping Honing Guide	2.5"	0.125"	0.45"		15° to 40°		✓	user-made jig
Short-Blade Honing Guide	2.65"	0.25"	0.375"	✓	25° and 30°	✓	✓	two positions
Mk.II Standard Honing Guide	2.89"	0.5"*	0.49"		15° to 54°	✓	✓	registration jig
Mk.II Deluxe Honing Guide	2.89"	0.125"	0.49" (0.7" w/adapter)		15° to 54°	✓	✓	registration jig
Mk.II Narrow-Blade Honing Guide	1.5"	0.125"	0.49" (0.7" w/adapter)		15° to 40°		✓	registration jig

* Can clamp much narrower blades, but they tend to skew in use.



Sharpening Chisels & Narrow Blades

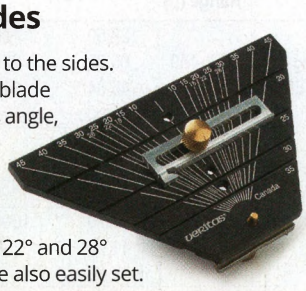
The standard head for the standard honing guide holds blades up to 2 7/8" wide for honing. The narrow-blade honing guide was developed to hold blades from 1/8" to 1 1/2" wide. This self-centering guide clamps the blade securely and makes use of the same angle registration jig as the standard head to set the blade protrusion.



The narrow-blade option is available as a complete honing guide set-up, with straight roller base and angle registration jig. Alternatively, the narrow-blade clamping head can be purchased to swap with the standard clamping head on the standard honing guide.

05M09.10 Mk.II Narrow-Blade Honing Guide **$129.00**
05M09.09 Narrow-Blade Clamping Head only **$ 64.90**

How to Sharpen Skewed Blades



Not all woodworking blades have edges at 90° to the sides. The standard honing guide will hold a skewed blade at the correct angle for honing. To establish this angle, the skew registration jig locks into the standard honing guide, replacing the angle registration jig, and makes quick work of setting left or right skews from 10° to 45° in increments of 5°, with additional marks for 18°, 22° and 28° for most skew plane blades. Custom angles are also easily set.

05M09.03 Skew Registration Jig **$44.50**

Mortise Chisel Sharpening

Mortise chisels present their own challenge for sharpening, as they are usually thicker to provide the strength they need to chop out mortises. The mortise chisel adapter for the narrow-blade honing guide provides enough clearance for these heavy blades up to 11/16" thick. The adapter comes with a longer brass bolt and spacer, which installs in seconds on the narrow-blade honing guide. Using the angle registration jig will yield a proper angle in the 30° to 35° range typical for most mortise chisels.

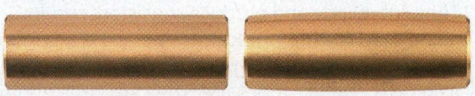
05M09.12 Mortise Chisel Adapter **$14.90**

Should I Camber My Plane Blades?

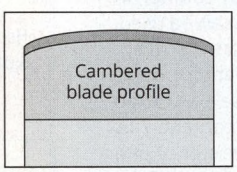
When planing material wider than the plane blade, such as a tabletop, the sharp corners of the blade can leave scratches. To prevent that, the corner of the blade can be rounded slightly, creating a cambered blade. Many woodworkers camber the blades in their smoother and jack planes.

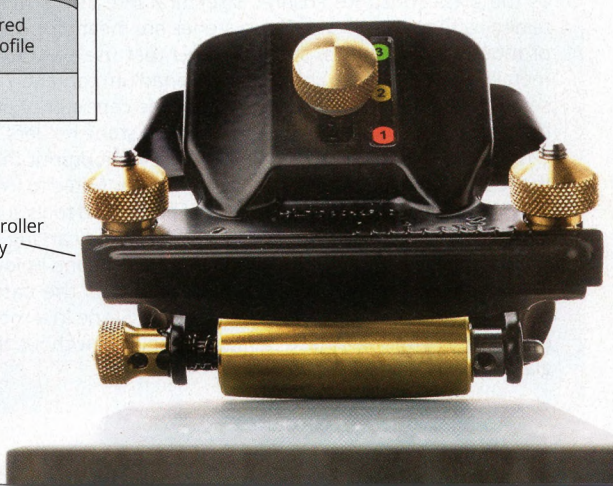
The simplest technique to camber the blade is to make a few extra passes during the honing phase on the finest stone, pressing first on one side for a few passes and then on the other side for a few passes. This will camber a blade enough for most smoothing.

To achieve more consistent results or to create a more aggressive camber, such as for a scrub plane, the Veritas Camber Roller Assembly fits the bill. Replace the straight roller assembly by loosening the brass nut and sliding on the camber roller. The camber roller also has the eccentric roller setting, allowing it to be used for primary and micro-bevels.



05M09.05 Camber Roller Assembly **$36.50**





Shapton Stones

This extensive range of equipment is designed to sharpen a wide variety of edge tools – from chisels and plane blades to razors, knives and even swords. The large selection of grits in each product range ensures that you will be able to select a set of two to four grits that will afford optimal performance for a given steel, application or workflow. Shapton stones are dense and durable and require only a quick spray of water before use. They cut quickly and produce consistent results.

The **Ha-No-Kuromaku** stones are traditional single-grit solid stones with a magnesia binder base, but not heat fused as other ceramic stones are. They are large enough to handle most woodworking chisels and plane blades. The supplied case also serves as a stand. This range will best suit most users.

The innovative **GlassStone** series stones have the same usable area as the Kuromaku stones. Though thinner in section, the entire ceramic abrasive of the stone can be used, as the glass substrate ensures structural integrity is maintained as the stone wears. These stones are meant for users of more modern steels, such as steels that use powdered metallurgy or have high chromium or vanadium content. This series is for keen sharpeners who want the consistency of a range with its own lapping system and solid stone holders.

The **GlassStone Seven** series has a smaller footprint than the regular GlassStones series, making it better suited to free-hand honing the longer edges typical of household tools such as knives or shears, or smaller edge tools like carving or turning tools. It too has a dedicated lapping plate and holder.

The new **RockStar** line of stones features the same premium abrasive media range as the GlassStone in a more economical offering. These stones are thicker without the glass and will last much longer.

Grit Chart – Showing Shapton Stones

Sharpening Stage	Grit Range (μ)	Micron (μ)	Kuromaku	GlassStone	RockStar	GlassStone 7	Range Code
Shaping 30.1–150	30.1–150	122.50	120	120			1
		66.82	220	220			
		45.94	320	320			
		40.00			320		
Grinding 10.1–30	20.1–30	29.40		500			2A
		25.00			500	25.0μ	
	15.1–20	20.00					2B
	10.1–15	14.70	1000	1000			2C
		11.50				11.5μ	
		11.00			1000		
Honing 3.01–10	8.01–10	9.80	1500				3A
	6.01–8	7.35	2000	2000			3B
		6.70				6.70μ	
	3.01–6	6.00			2000		3C
		4.90		3000			
		4.00			3000	4.00μ	
		3.68		4000			
Polishing 0.25–3	1.51–3	3.00			4000	3.00μ	4A
		2.94	5000				
		2.45		6000			
		2.00			6000	2.00μ	
		1.84	8000	8000			
	0.76–1.5	1.47		10000	1000		4B
		1.20				1.20μ	
		1.00	12000		8000		
		0.92		16000	16000		
		0.85				0.85μ	
	0.25–0.75	0.49	30000	30000			4C
		0.44				0.44μ	

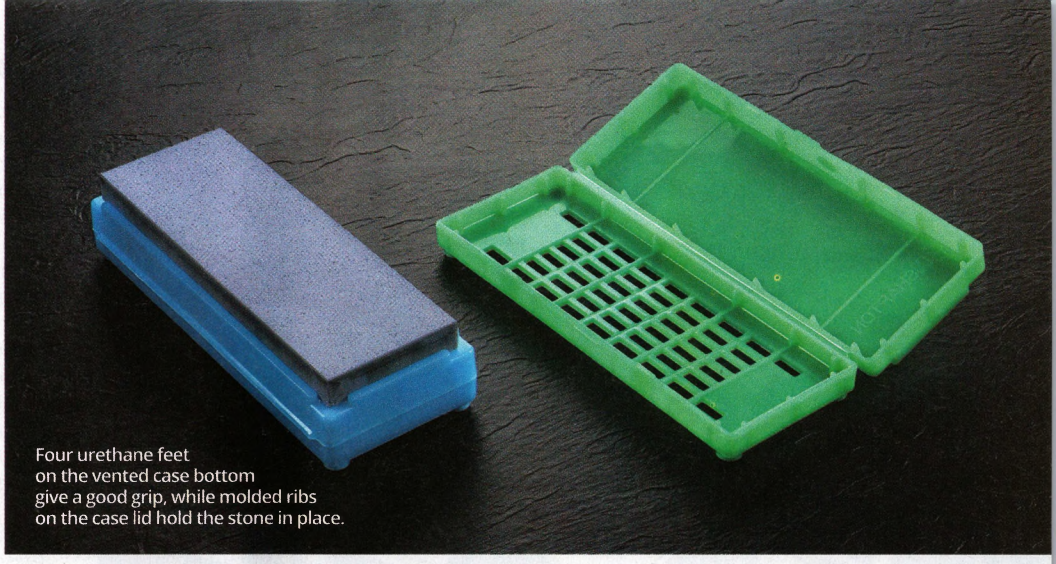
Ha-No-Kuromaku Ceramic Stones

These stones are the workhorses of many woodshops. Precisely graded sharpening media are bonded to create a stone that is durable yet fast cutting. Each of the 10 color-coded single-grit solid stones in the series measures 210mm×70mm×15mm (8 1/4″×2 3/4″×5/8″) and is supplied in a color-matched live-hinge plastic storage case that also serves as a stand. Four urethane feet on the vented case bottom give a good grip, while molded ribs on the case lid hold the stone in place. Both sides of the stone are usable.

Most applications require the use of two to four stones, selected to suit the application or type of steel being sharpened. Ideally you would use a selection of stones that would entail spending an equal amount of time sharpening with each. The orange 1000x stone used with the wine 5000x stone is commonly recommended to start. Another good option is the blue 1500x or the green 2000x in combination with the melon 8000x, especially if eventually using the purple 30,000x stone is a possibility. (Shapton recommends using the melon 8000x stone immediately before using the purple 30,000x as the best interval in grit difference.) Shapton grades Kuromaku stones by their effective finish; we have inferred the equivalent micron size in the chart on the facing page.

All Kuromaku stones can be used with the Shapton stone holder, field holder and pond. They can also be used as oil stones, but then must continue to be used with oil only. Each stone weighs just shy of 20 oz (550g).

A.	61M01.01	1	White Stone 120x	$ 61.50
B.	61M01.02	1	Moss Stone 220x	$ 61.50
C.	61M01.03	1	Blue-Black Stone 320x	$ 61.50
D.	61M01.04	2C	Orange Stone 1000x	$ 63.50
E.	61M01.05	3A	Blue Stone 1500x	$ 71.50
F.	61M01.06	3B	Green Stone 2000x	$ 75.00
G.	61M01.07	4A	Wine Stone 5000x	$ 96.00
H.	61M01.08	4A	Melon Stone 8000x	$114.00
J.	61M01.09	4B	Yellow Stone 12,000x	$114.00
K.	61M01.10	4C	Purple Stone 30,000x	$524.00



Four urethane feet on the vented case bottom give a good grip, while molded ribs on the case lid hold the stone in place.

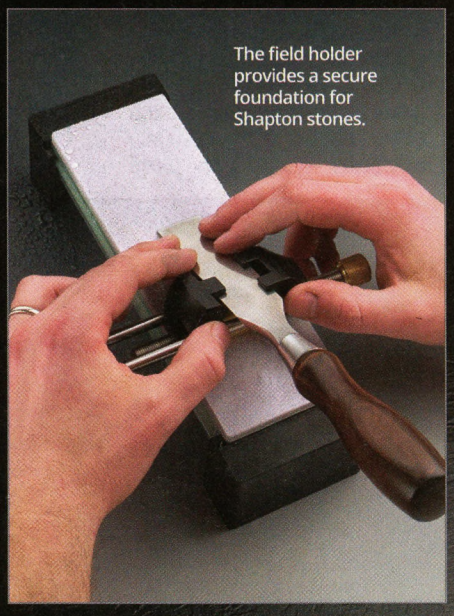
GlassStone Series (GS)

This innovative design uses tempered float glass as a foundation for each stone, giving it a degree of dimensional stability and strength while ensuring that all the abrasive is usable. Overall stone dimensions are 210mm×70mm×11mm (8 1/4″×2 3/4″×7/16″) with 5mm of usable abrasive thickness. Each stone weighs about 14 oz (400g). Use with the Shapton stone holder or field holder for a solid base that holds the stone at a good working height.

The GS series has the largest range of grits (13 grits) and will appeal to technical sharpeners who can build a sharpening regimen that meets the needs of any blade. The HR stones are the regular stones; for forge-welded composite steel blades, Shapton recommends the HC-designated 4000x, 6000x and 8000x stones that use a different abrasive agent best suited for those blades.

L.	61M03.01	1	HR Stone 122.50µ 120x	$ 61.50
M.	61M03.02	1	HR Stone 66.82µ 220x	$ 61.50
N.	61M03.03	1	HR Stone 45.94µ 320x	$ 61.50
O.	61M03.04	2A	HR Stone 29.40µ 500x	$ 69.50
P.	61M03.14	2A	10mm HR Stone 29.40µ 500x	$102.00
Q.	61M03.05	2C	HR Stone 14.7µ 1000x	$ 76.00
R.	61M03.06	3B	HR Stone 7.35µ 2000x	$ 82.00
S.	61M03.07	3C	HR Stone 4.90µ 3000x	$ 92.00
T.	61M03.08	3C	HR Stone 3.68µ 4000x	$ 92.00
U.	61M03.09	4A	HR Stone 2.45µ 6000x	$102.00
V.	61M03.10	4A	HR Stone 1.84µ 8000x	$132.00
W.	61M03.11	4B	HR Stone 1.47µ 10,000x	$179.00
X.	61M03.12	4B	HR Stone 0.92µ 16,000x	$164.00
Y.	61M03.13	4C	HR Stone 0.49µ 30,000x	$364.00
Z.	61M03.28	3C	HC Stone 3.68µ 4000x	$ 92.00
AA.	61M03.29	4A	HC Stone 2.45µ 6000x	$102.00
BB.	61M03.30	4A	HC Stone 1.84µ 8000x	$124.00

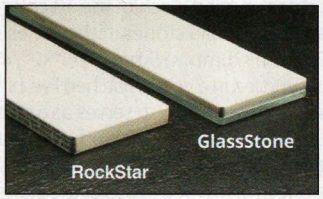
The 10mm HR stone 29.40µ 500x is twice the thickness of the HR stone 29.40µ 500x.



The field holder provides a secure foundation for Shapton stones.

Rockstar Stones

RockStar stones are made with twice the thickness of the same fused alumina grades as the GlassStone series, but without the glass plate substrate. Each stone measures 210mm × 70mm × 10mm (8 1/4" × 2 3/4" × 25/64") and is usable on both sides.



The high-quality stainless-steel case has a rubber end cap to protect the cased stones from corner impacts and is held in place with rare earth magnets. Case dimensions are 236mm × 76mm × 19mm (about 9 5/16"×3"×3/4").

Available in 10 grits from 320X to 16000X, and sold with or without the stainless-steel protective storage case. Stones are compatible with the Shapton GlassStone holder.

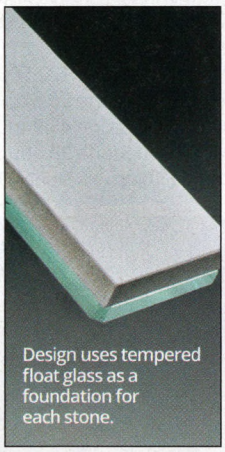
		Stone Only		Stone with Case	
A.	1 RockStar 320x	61M05.01	$ 54.00	61M05.21	$ 85.90
B.	2A RockStar 500x	61M05.02	$ 54.00	61M05.22	$ 85.90
C.	2C RockStar 1000x	61M05.03	$ 54.00	61M05.23	$ 85.90
D.	3B RockStar 2000x	61M05.04	$ 64.50	61M05.24	$ 96.50
E.	3C RockStar 3000x	61M05.05	$ 71.50	61M05.25	$103.00
F.	3C RockStar 4000x	61M05.06	$ 71.50	61M05.26	$103.00
G.	4A RockStar 6000x	61M05.07	$ 82.00	61M05.27	$113.50
H.	4A RockStar 8000x	61M05.08	$102.00	61M05.28	$133.00
J.	4B RockStar 10000x	61M05.09	$144.00	61M05.29	$175.50
K.	4B RockStar 16000x	61M05.10	$134.00	61M05.30	$165.50
L.	Stainless-Steel Case	61M05.00	$ 36.50		

GlassStone Seven Series (GS7)

GS7 Stones

The smaller format of this series makes it ideal for freehand honing of the longer edges found in most households (knives, shears, scissors) or smaller edge tools such as carving or turning tools. The stones are 160mm×37mm (6 5/16"×1 7/16"), weigh about 180g (6.4 oz) each and are 12mm thick, about 7mm of which is usable abrasive.

M.	61M02.01	2A GS7 Stone 25.0μ	$ 44.00
N.	61M02.02	2C GS7 Stone 11.5μ	$ 55.50
O.	61M02.03	3B GS7 Stone 6.70μ	$ 66.50
P.	61M02.04	3C GS7 Stone 4.00μ	$ 66.50
Q.	61M02.05	4A GS7 Stone 3.00μ	$ 66.50
R.	61M02.06	4A GS7 Stone 2.00μ	$ 76.00
S.	61M02.07	4B GS7 Stone 1.20μ	$ 92.50
T.	61M02.08	4B GS7 Stone 0.85μ	$139.00
U.	61M02.09	4C GS7 Stone 0.44μ	$124.00


Design uses tempered float glass as a foundation for each stone.

V. GS7 Knife Sharpening Kit

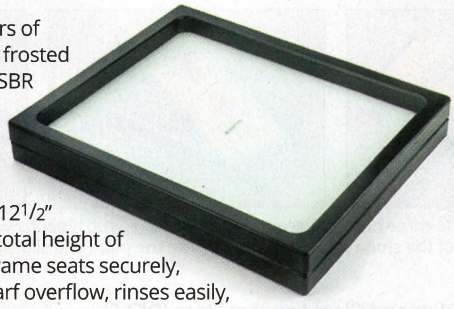
This kit is an excellent starting point for anyone interested in the GS7 system. It includes all the most expensive components at a 30% discount from the individual prices. The kit includes the GS7 holder, the GS7 lapping plate, and three stones (25.0μ – coarsest, 6.70μ, 0.44μ – finest), all in a two-tray presentation/storage box.

61M02.20 2A 3B 4C GS7 Knife Sharpening Kit **$419.00**

Stone Holders & Pond

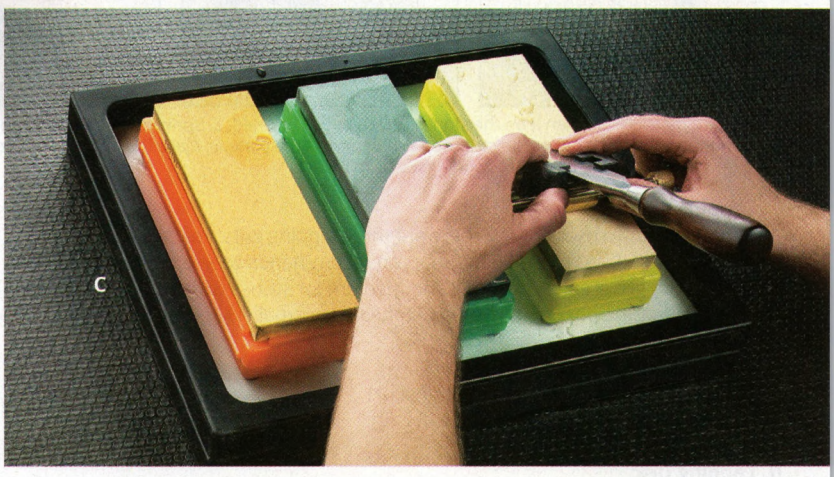
Stone Holder
This is a substantial holder, weighing in at a hefty 4.3 lb (1.95kg). With a body constructed of eight laminated layers of tempered float glass with a molded SBR (styrene-butadiene rubber) casing, it not only holds Kuromaku and GS stones securely, but its mass ensures it will not budge in use. The holder elevates the stone to a comfortable working height, allowing clearance for working on handled tools while supporting the stone at both ends as well as in the center. An excellent foundation for Shapton stone use in the workshop.
61M01.50 Stone Holder **$94.00**

Field Holder
A less hefty alternative to the regular holder, the field holder weighs 1.43 lb (650g). When it is turned upside down, three glass stones can be stacked between the feet, convenient for storage or transport. In use, it holds Kuromaku or GS stones to give a working surface height of 2 3/8" (60mm).
61M01.60 Field Holder **$72.00**



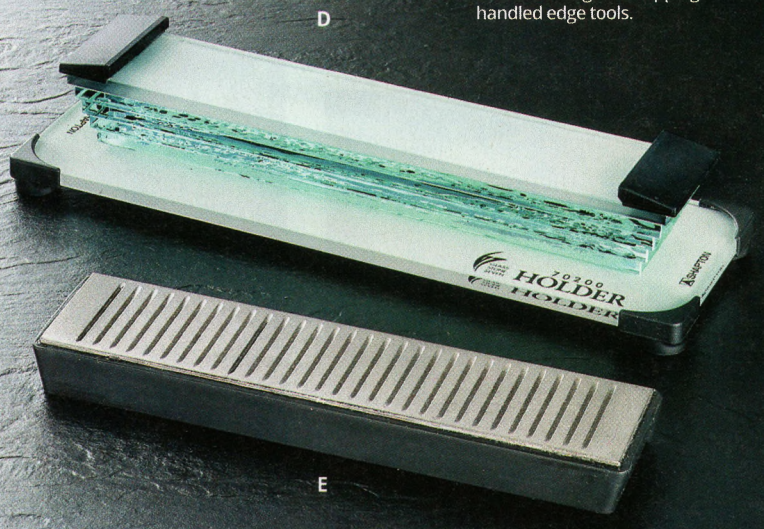
Pond
Constructed using two layers of tempered float glass with a frosted finish and an over-molded SBR frame that creates a 7/8" recess on both sides, this pond is a stable platform for Shapton stones and holders. Measuring 15 3/8"×12 1/2" (390mm×320mm), it has a total height of 2 1/8" (52mm). The rubber frame seats securely, contains any water and swarf overflow, rinses easily, and makes moving your entire set-up a snap. It will hold three stones at once, but is best used with one or two to allow hand clearance.
61M01.90 Pond **$269.00**

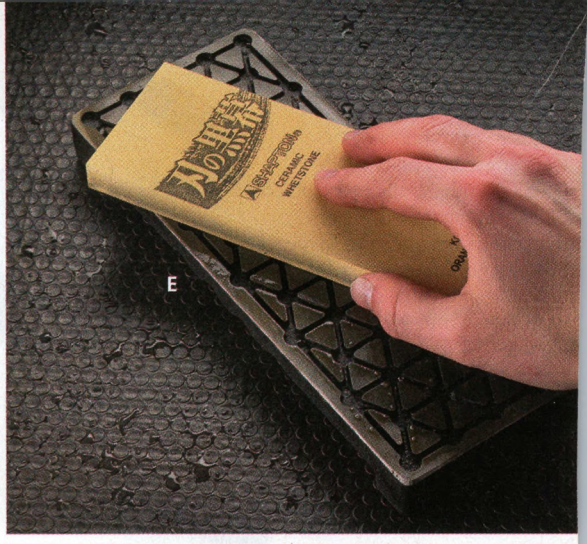
Styrene-butadiene rubber (SBR) is a high-tensile-strength, abrasion-resistant man-made rubber. It generally ages better than natural rubber and has a wide variety of uses, from conveyor belts and tires to shoe soles and carpet backing.



GS7 Holder
The GS7 holder consists of an 8.35"×2.83" (212mm×72mm) base that supports a stack of layered float glass. SBR jaws hold the stones in place against the stack, while rubber feet at each corner of the base keep the holder from moving. The resulting height of the stone surface is 1.85" (47mm) above the work surface – a comfortable clearance height for lapping handled edge tools.
61M02.30 GS7 Holder **$128.00**

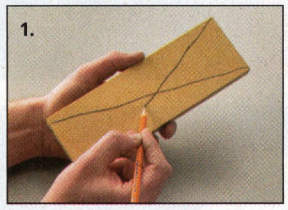
GS7 Diamond Lapping Plate
This dedicated GS7 lapping plate is used to dress each of the GS7 stones. It is 165mm×41mm×16mm (6 1/2"×1 5/8"×5/8") and weighs 170g (6 oz). With a float-glass substrate, it has diamond grit in the 45μ to 54μ range, making it suitable for use with all the stones in the GS7 series.
61M02.10 GS7 Lapping Plate **$236.00**

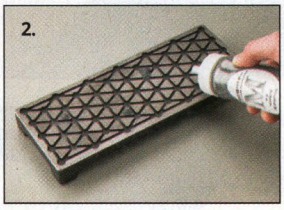


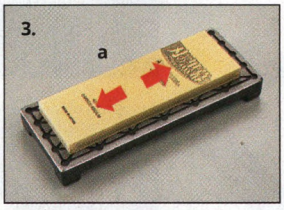


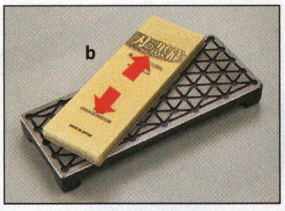
Lapping

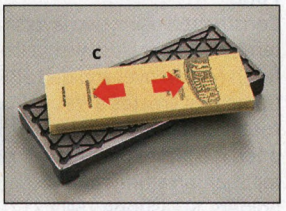
E. Standard Lapping Plate (NAORU)
This is a substantial lapping plate, weighing in at 2.6kg (about 5 3/4 lb) with cast geometric grooves and a milled surface. Intended for use with Shapton lapping powders, it is supplied with bottles of coarse and medium powders (fine is available separately). Lapping instructions included.
61M04.10 Standard Lapping Plate **$248.00**











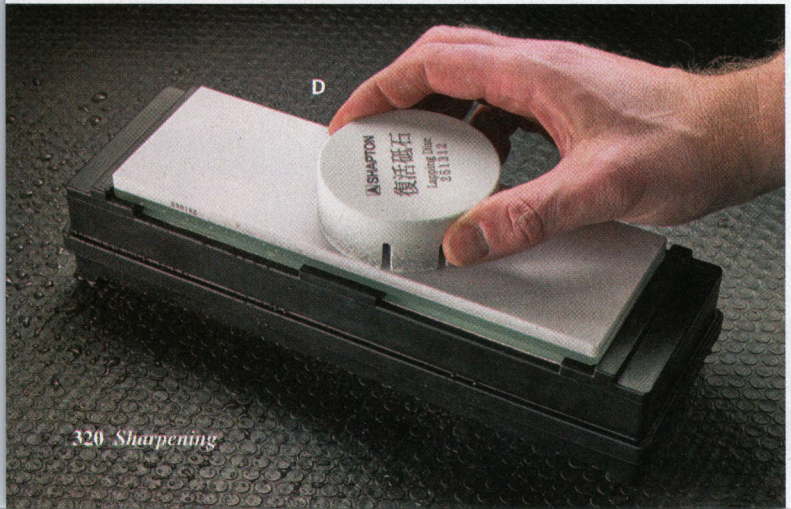
1. Use a pencil to draw an X on the stone surface to be flattened. 2. Sprinkle a little powder onto three or four places on the plate, then rub it gently with a stone using a circular motion so the powder gets distributed evenly across the plate. 3. Place the uneven surface of the stone requiring lapping onto the plate and slide it backwards and forwards (a), then diagonally backwards and forwards (b and c).

Lapping Powders
Supplied in dispenser bottles, there are three lapping grits: coarse (80x), medium (180x) and fine (4000x). Shapton recommends coarse powder for stones with grit greater than 40µ, and medium for stones with grits between 4µ and 40µ. Fine powder is used for stones 4µ or smaller. About 120*ml* (4 oz) of grit in each bottle.

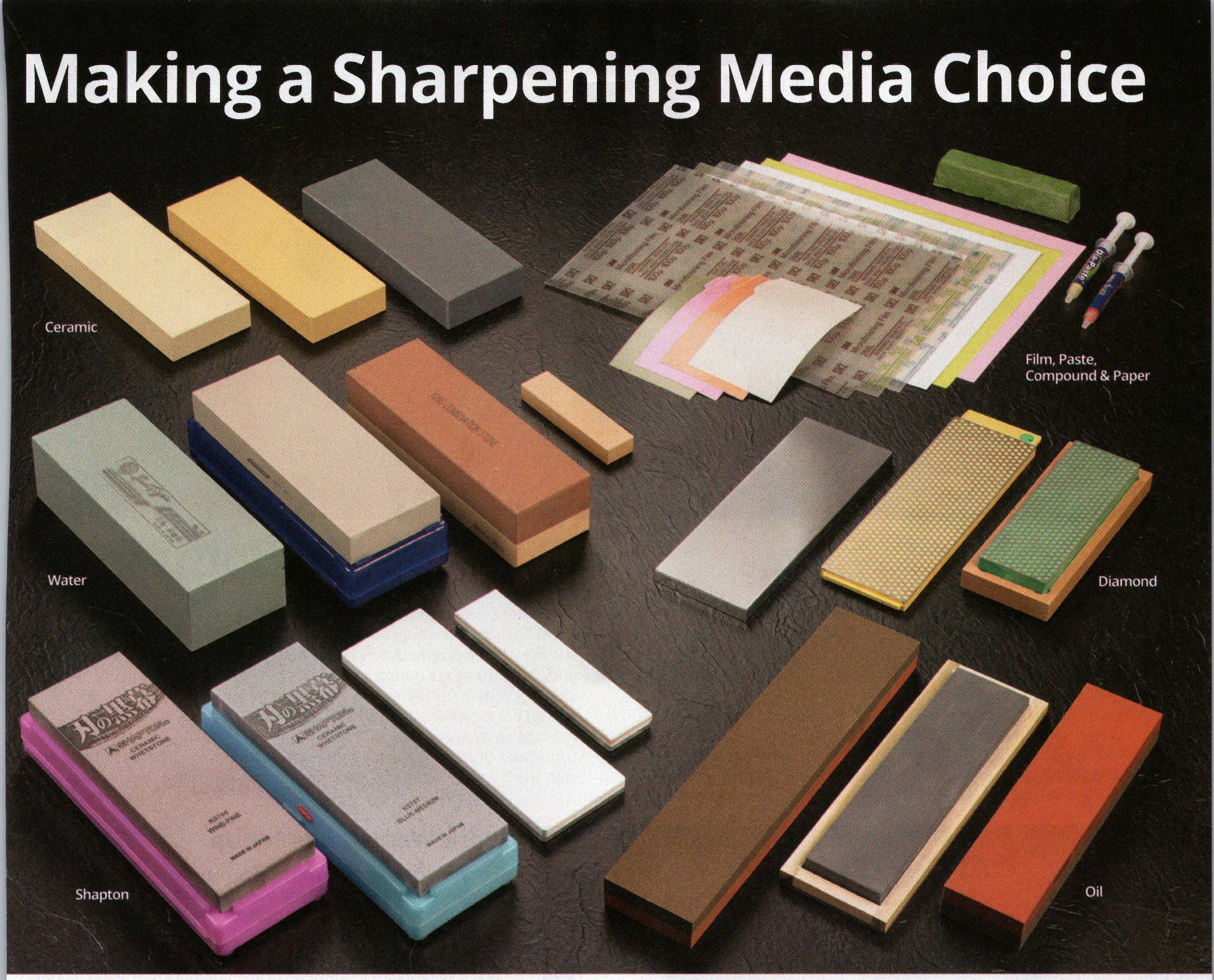
A. 61M04.01 Coarse Powder, 120*ml* (4 oz) **$25.50**
B. 61M04.02 Medium Powder, 120*ml* (4 oz) **$25.50**
C. 61M04.03 Fine Powder, 120*ml* (4 oz) **$40.90**

D. Lapping Disc
Used wet, the lapping disc dresses a stone face to recondition the surface. Used with light pressure in a circular motion over the entire stone face, it will remove only a small amount of abrasive. It is grooved on one side and flat on the other; both sides are usable, with the grooved side giving a slightly finer finish. The disc is 70mm (2 3/4") in diameter and 24mm (just shy of 1") thick. It is recommended for use on stones up to 2000x.
61M04.15 Lapping Disc **$27.50**

F. Diamond Glass Lapping Plate (DGLP)
The DGLP uses float glass as a substrate and has recesses optimized for lapping stones, ensuring that swarf is carried away from the working surface while preventing hydraulic lock during use. Diamond grit size is in the 45µ to 54µ range, making the DGLP suitable for use only with stones finer than 30µ (0.4µ to 30µ range). It has a working surface 254mm×72mm (10"×2 13/16") and weighs about 750g (26.5 oz). With an over-molded rubber frame, it can be used on the stone and field holder or on its own.
61M03.99 Diamond Glass Lapping Plate **$409.00**



Making a Sharpening Media Choice



So Many Options

Each sharpening medium has its advantages and weaknesses. Choosing the most suitable option depends on your sharpening workflow, with factors such as space, portability, water access, freezing or humidity to consider.

Shapton Stones: pages 316 to 320

Representing the finest in Japanese sharpening stones, Shapton makes four ranges of solid and glass-mounted premium stones, available in grits up to 30,000x for the perfect razor edge.

Water Stones: pages 322 to 323

Water stones today are mainly man-made bricks of abrasive held together with resin or adhesive. Water stones tend to wear faster than harder stones, exposing fresh abrasive constantly during use and allowing faster sharpening.

Ceramic Stones: page 324

Ceramic sharpening stones are similar to water stones, but have been manufactured by heat fusing grit with a binder like magnesia (magnesium oxide). Ceramic stones tend to be slower-wearing than water stones, and many require only wetting (not soaking) before use. Ceramic stones are often available in finer grits than water stones (up to 30,000x).

Oil Stones: page 325

Oil stones are the traditional choice for woodworkers. Oil stones are slow-wearing and use oil as a lubricant, making them ideal for outdoor applications and storage where freezing could damage a saturated water stone. Historically, these were natural stones in finer grits cut from a quarry and flattened. Today, most oil stones are man-made stones manufactured from the traditional abrasive material harvested from those same quarries.

Diamond Stones: pages 326 to 327

Diamond stones are not stones in the traditional sense, but are made from carefully graded monocrystalline diamond particles fused to a plastic or metal substrate. Available in grits from very coarse (120x) to extra fine (8000x), diamond stones provide a durable and simple alternative for many types of sharpening. The diamonds can be fused to either a very flat (±0.001") metal plate or to a composite plastic/metal plate, which is flat enough for many uses (±0.005"). A coarse (~400x) diamond plate makes an excellent flattening plate for water or ceramic stones as well as a coarse grinding option for shaping the primary bevel on a blade. Diamond stones can be used with or without a lubricant (water or a thin oil both work well), making diamond stones a flexible alternative for many.

Film, Paste, Compound & Paper: pages 328 to 329

Many types of abrasive media are available in film or paper form, as well as paste or stick form in the case of honing compound. These provide a flexible sharpening option that can be easily adapted to the woodworker's needs.

Water Stones

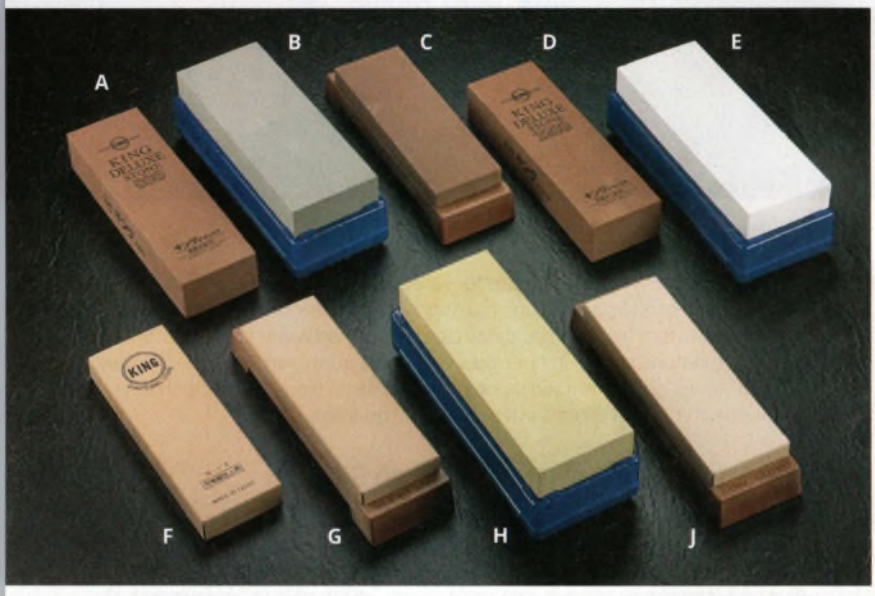
What Are Water Stones?

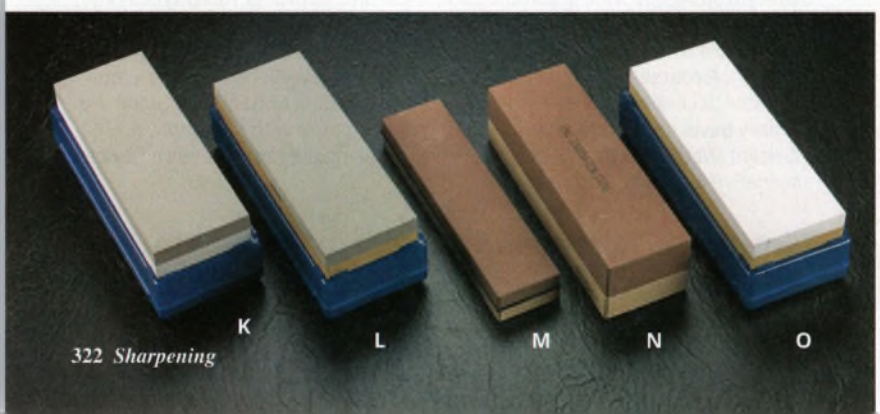
Water stones are man-made bricks of sharpening media, usually silicon carbide or aluminum oxide, which are held together with a binder, often a resin. Water stones are characterized as being very friable, meaning they release abrasive quickly, often sharpening faster than other types of media. Due to this friability, water stones tend to wear faster than other man-made stones and require flattening more frequently.

Water stones make an economical sharpening choice and are available from coarse 200x to fine 8000x, which meets the needs for many woodworkers looking to achieve a fine edge on their tools.

All water stones require some amount of soaking in water before being used. The stone has soaked long enough when water remains on the surface when it is removed from the water. It is good practice to spritz the surface of the stone during sharpening to keep it from drying out and clogging with metal filings. Stones should be wiped off after use and should not be left immersed in water for extended periods to avoid growing nasty organics.

King and Norton both offer high-quality aluminum-oxide-based stones, with the Norton stones abrading most metals faster than King stones.





Basic Water Stone Set-Up

Every woodworker's sharpening requirements and workflow are unique. When starting out, you may struggle to figure out which of the many media and grit options to buy. Water stones are a reasonable place to start.

The most commonly used stone is the 1000x, for shaping the bevel and initial grinding of the bevel before final honing. A 4000x stone is one step finer and is often the choice for final honing of thinner blades, such as knives, and also as an intermediate step before final polishing on extra-fine grits. Typically, the finest water stone grit of 8000x is for polishing or honing the cutting edge. This is the grit most commonly used as the final step for regular woodworking tools such as chisels and plane irons.

Combination water stones provide an excellent value of two stones in one. The 1000x/8000x stone will cover the needs of woodworkers who are looking to both shape the bevel and hone the edge.

A.	**60M01.01**	2B 800x King	8″×2 1/2″×1 3/8″	**$ 46.80**
B.	**08M15.03**	2C 1000x Norton	7 7/8″×2 7/8″×1″	**$102.00**
C.	**60M40.01**	2B 1000x King	7″×2 1/2″×5/8″	**$ 43.80**
D.	**60M02.01**	2C 1200x King	8″×2 1/2″×1 3/8″	**$ 50.00**
E.	**08M15.05**	3C 4000x Norton	7 7/8″×2 7/8″×1″	**$138.00**
F.	**60M03.03**	3C 4000x King	7″×2 1/2″×3/4″	**$ 45.80**
G.	**60M03.01**	3C 4000x King	7″×2 1/2″×1/2″	**$ 51.00**
H.	**08M15.07**	4A 8000x Norton	7 7/8″×2 7/8″×1″	**$205.00**
J.	**60M10.01**	4A 8000x King Gold	7″×2 1/2″×1/2″	**$ 92.00**
K.	**08M15.23**	2C 3C 1000x/4000x Norton	7 7/8″×2 7/8″×1″	**$136.00**
L.	**08M15.27**	2C 4A 1000x/8000x Norton	7 7/8″×2 7/8″×1″	**$162.00**
M.	**60M50.04**	2B 3C 1000x/4000x King Std.	8″×2″×1″	**$ 58.20**
N.	**60M50.05**	2B 3C 1000x/4000x King Lg.	8 1/4″×2 3/4″×2″	**$114.00**
O.	**08M15.25**	3C 4A 4000x/8000x Norton	7 7/8″×2 7/8″×1″	**$189.00**

A 1000x/4000x combination water stone makes a great choice for kitchen knives. The 1000x will prepare a badly dulled blade for honing, while the 4000x gives just the right tooth to Western-style kitchen knives to allow them to cut well.

Flattening Water Stones

Water stones are known for the way they abrade, constantly providing fresh abrasive to the edge being sharpened. As a result, water stones wear down quickly, and even though the entire stone may be used for sharpening, the stone will develop some concave areas on the surface during use. It is important that this surface be flattened routinely to remain at peak performance. Some woodworkers rub a pair of water stones together to keep them flat, but this can produce inconsistent results (one can become concave, the other convex), as well as embed another size of abrasive in the surface of the stone, contaminating it and perhaps causing the blade to be scratched by embedded coarser grit at a later stage of sharpening.

Every shop should have a dedicated method for flattening water stones, and a few options exist. Using a truing stone, which has a coarse grit and grooves to carry away the stone particles, is an easy and inexpensive choice. A coarse diamond plate (400x) is another practical option, as it can also be used for shaping the primary bevel.

Regardless of the method used to flatten the stone, the process is the same. Use a pencil to mark a pattern on the stone and flatten the stone until the pencil marks disappear. Many woodworkers flatten at the end of every sharpening session, so the stone is ready to use next time it is required.

	60K82.32	1 Atoma 400x Diamond Plate	8 1/4″×3″×25/64″	**$139.00**
	70M41.00	1 Pride Silicon Carbide Truing Stone	9″×3″×3/4″	**$ 42.50**
	08M15.30	1 Silicon Carbide Truing Stone	9″×3″×3/4″	**$ 61.50**

Water Stone Accessories

The Stone Pond by Veritas is a complete system to store, use and maintain water stones up to 12″ long. Stones can be stored, ready for use, in a stand that also clamps them and provides a base for lapping. The twin-clamping system holds coarse and fine stones at the same time, and the quick-acting cam clamps are fully adjustable. There is ample space for three or more bench stones and lapping supplies to keep your water stones flat.

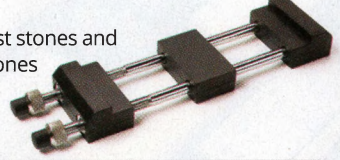
05M20.06 The Stone Pond **$85.00**

No-Rust Water Additive is a concentrated additive that prevents the oxygen in the water from bonding with iron. It is easy to use and causes no harm to the adhesive in water stones.

56Z80.88 No-Rust Additive, 250*ml* (8.5 fl oz) **$46.50**

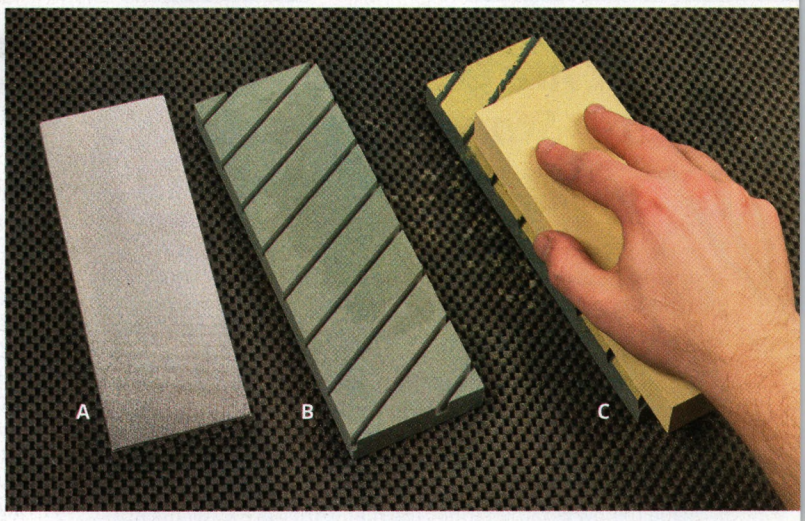
The **Water Stone Holder** adjusts to fit most stones and provides a secure, slip-free base for any stones that are not mounted on their own base.

60N01.01 Water Stone Holder **$34.90**



Do I Need to Soak My Water Stones?
To test if a stone requires soaking, spray some water on it; if the water disappears quickly, the stone should be soaked. Immerse it in water, and when the bubbles stop and water stays on the stone surface when it's removed, the stone is ready for use.

It is not normally recommended to store stones in water for extended periods. Clean and dry the stones if they will not be used for a few days.

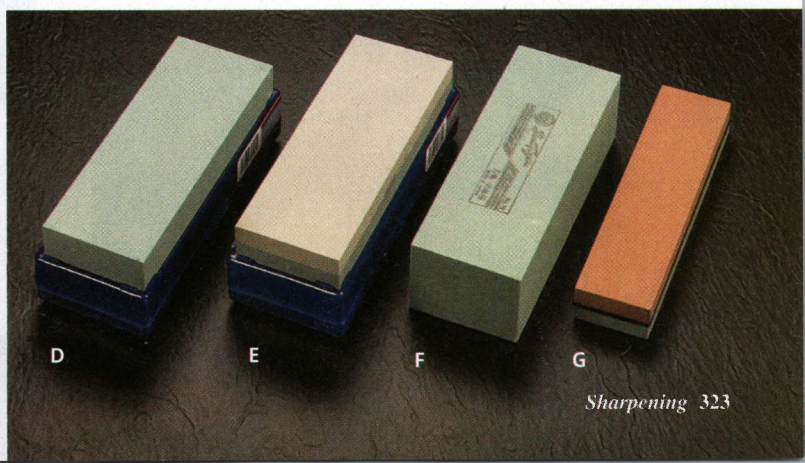


Water Stones for Shaping the Bevel

Water stones cut rapidly at all grit levels; however, the grits used for grinding a primary bevel are particularly aggressive. Very coarse water stones in the 200x to 300x range remove metal quickly and leave deeper scratches than a finer stone. Since this is usually the primary bevel being shaped and not the actual micro-bevel cutting edge, this is more of an aesthetic concern, but many woodworkers clean up the primary bevel on a fine stone before honing the edge.

Finer-grit water stones such as 800x to 1000x take longer to shape a bevel but leave fewer scratches. Most woodworkers already include a 1000x stone in their workflow for edge preparation, so adding a very coarse grinding stone is a great idea to speed up grinding when shaping the primary bevel or for grinding away blade damage or a nick in the blade.

D.	**08M15.01**	1 220x Norton Aluminum Oxide	7 7/8″×2 7/8″×1″	**$59.50**
E.	**08M15.21**	1 2C 220x/1000x Combo Norton	7 7/8″×2 7/8″×1″	**$89.00**
F.	**60M60.01**	1 200x King Green Silicon Carbide	8″×3 1/8″×2 1/8″	**$87.50**
G.	**60M50.03**	1 2B 250x/1000x Combo King	8″×2″×1″	**$48.00**



Ceramic Stones

What Are Ceramic Water Stones?

Ceramic stones use water as a lubricant, much the same as regular water stones, but they are usually characterized as harder and slower-wearing. Ceramic stones are man-made bricks of adhesive manufactured using processes such as sintering and pressure to make a very hard stone. Where water stones require soaking before use, most of the finer-grit ceramic stones require only a spray of water to work effectively.

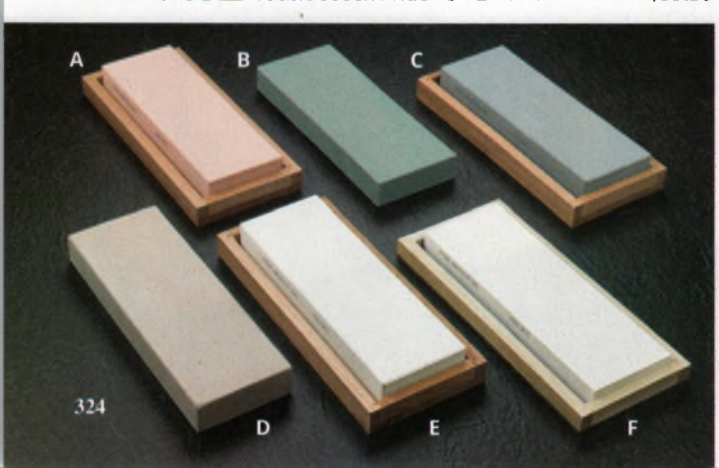
The Bester, Imanishi, Sigma Power Select II and Pride Abrasive stones are some of the finest ceramic water stones made. They all provide a high-quality edge. The Sigma Power Select II and Pride Abrasive stones cut a little faster, while the Bester and Imanishi stones wear a bit more slowly. The Pride Abrasive stones require soaking before use.

Due to how ceramic stones are made, they are available in much finer grits than water stones, with the Sigma 13,000x providing a razor edge.

Grinding & Shaping Stones

Ceramic water stones are slow-wearing but aggressive when grinding to shape a bevel or reshape the bevel after grinding on a coarser stone or wheel to remove a nick. The Pride 220x and the Sigma 240x quickly remove material for grinding the blade, while the Bester 700x and the Pride 600x or 1000x shape the bevel and remove the scratches after grinding on a coarse stone or diamond plate.

A.	**70M41.01**	1 220x Pride	8″×2 3/4″×1″	**$67.00**
B.	**60K82.00**	1 240x Sigma	8″×3″×1″	**$89.00**
C.	**70M41.03**	2A 600x Pride	8″×2 3/4″×1″	**$70.00**
D.	**60K80.70**	2B 700x Bester	8″×2 15/16″×1″	**$74.50**
E.	**70M41.05**	2C 1000x Pride	8″×2 3/4″×1″	**$79.50**
F.	**70M41.23**	2C 4A 1000x/6000x Pride	8″×2 3/4″×1″	**$99.50**



Honing & Polishing Stones

Once the primary bevel has been established, it's time to hone and polish the cutting edge. The most popular ceramic stone is the 1000x stone. It is coarse enough for light shaping of the bevel without leaving deep scratches and the first stone in most honing processes.

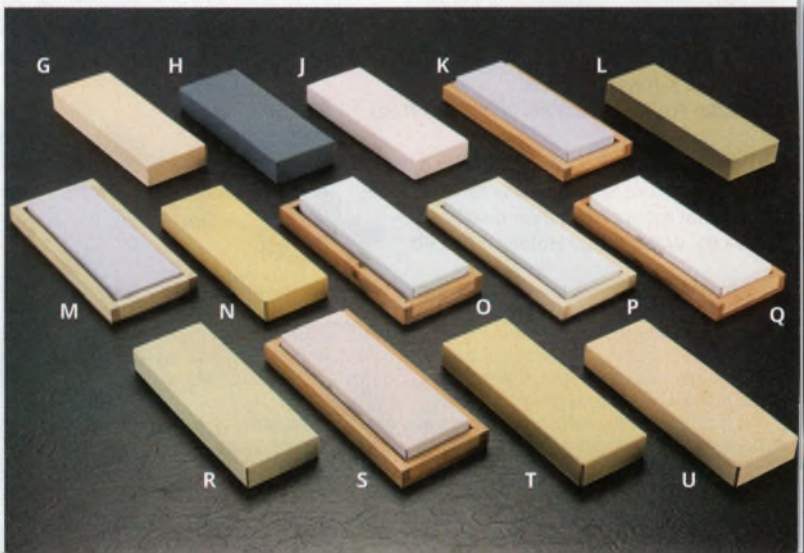
Cutlery or softer steel tools can be finished on stones in the 2000x to 4000x range, while most tool steels should be finished on at least an 8000x stone. The 10,000x and 13,000x are a good choice for polishing the micro-bevel and will yield an edge that is very sharp yet still durable enough for regular woodworking.

G.	**60K81.01**	2C 1000x Bester	8″×2 15/16″×1″	**$ 82.50**
H.	**60K82.01**	2C 1000x Sigma	8″×3″×1 1/8″	**$109.00**
J.	**60K81.02**	3B 2000x Bester	8″×2 15/16″×1″	**$109.00**
K.	**70M41.06**	3C 3000x Pride	8″×2 3/4″×1″	**$ 95.00**
L.	**60K82.03**	3B 3000x Sigma	8″×3″×1 1/8″	**$125.00**
M.	**70M41.25**	3C 4A 3000x/8000x Pride	8″×2 3/4″×1″	**$119.00**
N.	**60K81.04**	4A 4000x Imanishi	8″×2 15/16″×1″	**$ 89.00**
O.	**70M41.07**	4A 6000x Pride	8″×2 3/4″×1″	**$119.00**
P.	**70M41.26**	4A 4B 6000x/10,000x Pride	8″×2 3/4″×1″	**$124.00**
Q.	**70M41.08**	4A 8000x Pride	8″×2 3/4″×1″	**$135.00**
R.	**60K81.08**	4B 8000x Imanishi	8″×2 15/16″×1″	**$109.00**
S.	**70M41.10**	4B 10,000x Pride	8″×2 3/4″×1″	**$198.00**
T.	**60K82.10**	4A 10,000x Sigma	8 1/4″×3″×1″	**$149.00**
U.	**60K82.13**	4B 13,000x Sigma	8 1/4″×3″×1″	**$169.00**

Maintaining Ceramic Stones

As with all types of water stones, ceramic stones require regular flattening to stay in top condition for sharpening. A diamond plate or truing stone (shown on the previous page) permits quick flattening of all types of ceramic stones. Ceramic stones should not be stored in water but rinsed and dried after use to avoid the growth of unwanted organics.

70M41.00	1 Pride Silicon Carbide Truing Stone	9″×3″×3/4″	**$ 42.50**
08M15.30	1 Silicon Carbide Truing Stone	9″×3″×3/4″	**$ 59.90**
60K82.32	1 Atoma 400x Diamond Plate	8 1/4″×3″ ×25/64″	**$129.00**



Oil Stones

What Are Oil Stones?

Oil stones are the original western sharpening medium. In most cases, they were natural stones mined from local rock and flattened for use in sharpening. Today, oil stones are often man-made using aluminum oxide as an abrasive. They require an oil lubricant to keep the stone from clogging and glazing over in use. A honing oil or a light mineral oil provides the right amount of viscosity to keep the stone cutting.

Oil stones cut more slowly than water stones and wear much more slowly, only occasionally requiring flattening on a diamond plate. Oil stones are a great option where water is not suitable, such as at the cottage or in the garden shed, where freezing could damage a saturated water stone.

Arkansas Oil Stones

The traditional Arkansas oil stones cut at a moderate speed and wear slowly. These stones are hard to find today and are cut from flawless natural novaculite in Pearcy, Arkansas.

Natural stones come in grades rather than grits, as the stones typically contain a range of particle sizes within the same stone. The soft grade of stone is a medium option for grinding or shaping the bevel of woodworking tools as well as gardening tool edges. The hard stone is best suited for general sharpening for carpentry work. The hard black stone is used to produce an extra-fine finish when honing woodworking tools and knives.

Many woodworkers using oil stones finish with a strop to produce an edge as keen as would be produced by the finest ceramic stones.

Each stone comes in a fitted wooden box. The larger stones are better suited to those using a honing guide for wide blades.

70M40.04	2A	Soft (Medium)	8″×2″×1/2″	**$ 50.95**
70M40.05	2A	Soft (Medium)	8″×3″×1/2″	**$ 76.90**
70M40.14	2C	Hard (Fine)	8″×2″×1/2″	**$ 58.50**
70M40.24	3C	Hard Black (X-Fine)	8″×2″×1/2″	**$143.00**
70M40.25	3C	Hard Black (X-Fine)	8″×3″×1/2″	**$237.00**

Honing Oil

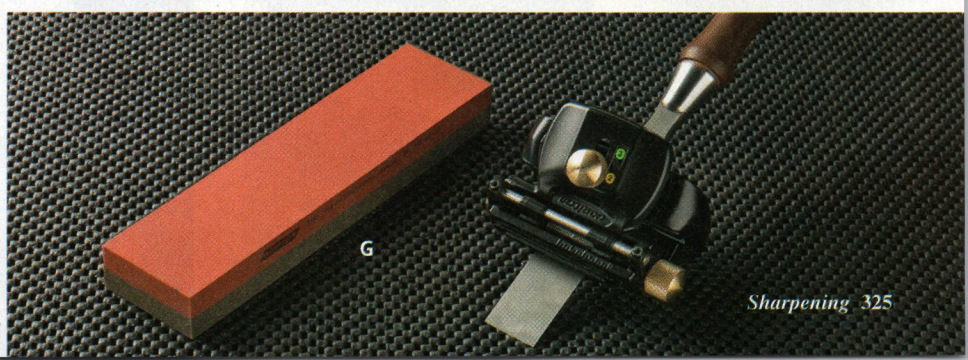
Never use Arkansas or aluminum oxide stones without a lubricating oil. A good light mineral oil keeps metal particles from glazing the stone.

08M02.03 Honing Oil, 4.5 fl oz **$9.90**

Man-Made Combination Oil Stones

This man-made bench stone is for basic work to bring an edge to a condition ready for final honing or general carpentry. The 90x/600x combination provides a coarse and a medium surface.

08M04.01	1 2A	90x/600x Combo	8″×2″×1″	**$54.50**



Diamond Stones

What Are Diamond Stones?

Diamond sharpening stones are an alternative man-made abrasive bonded to a flat substrate. The premium-quality diamond stones use monocrystalline diamonds, which are highly fracture resistant. Compared to polycrystalline diamonds, monocrystalline diamonds cut more aggressively and fracture less, and therefore last much longer for sharpening applications.

There are two major types of diamond sharpening stones for sharpening edge tools: bench stones that have diamond particles mounted to a plastic substrate with perforations to carry away the filings, and diamond plates that have particles mounted directly to a steel plate. Both are excellent for most sharpening needs and will last for years in most woodworking shops. While both formats are very flat, the steel plates provide a more solid and stable surface.

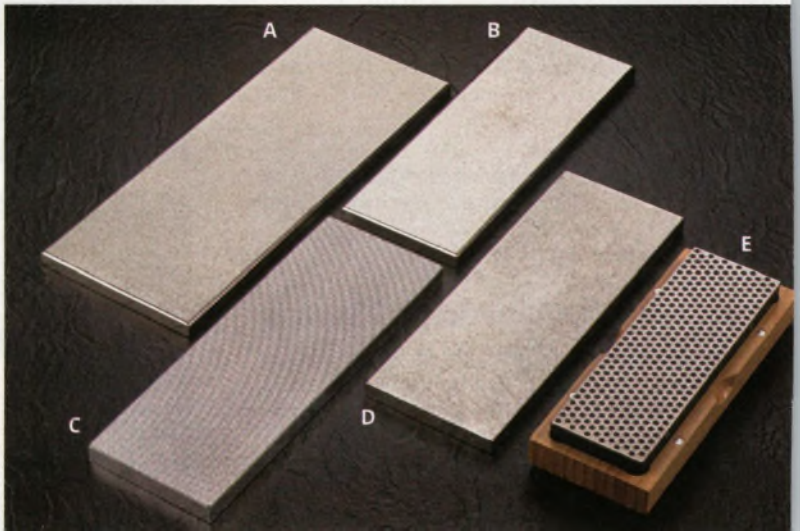
Diamond stones are simple to use and keep clean, requiring only a bit of water for lubrication and to carry away the filings. Perforations on the bench stones can collect the filings and keep them from accumulating on the surface, requiring a bit less water flushing than the diamond plates. Diamond stones can be used dry but will need regular cleaning to remove build-up of filings.

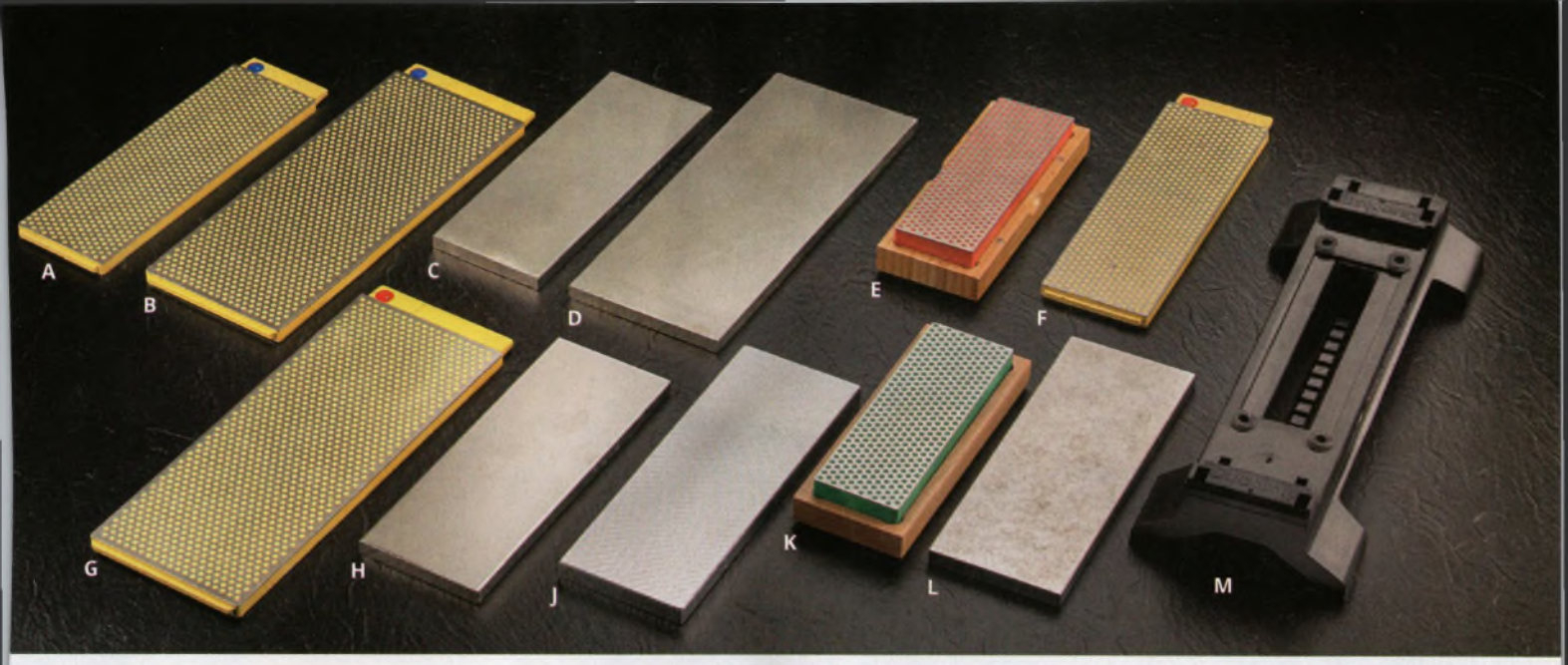
Diamond Stones Can Provide Years of Service
Diamond stones are known to be fast cutting and long lasting, requiring virtually no maintenance. An occasional wipe after use is often all that's necessary. Diamond stones have a breaking-in period when they produce a pronounced scratching feeling in use. Over time, this roughness will diminish and the stone will feel smooth; many woodworkers mistake the stone as worn out at this point, but in fact, diamond bench stones of all grits should provide years of regular use. A quick test to see if a diamond stone is still cutting is to slide a glass bottle over the surface of the stone; if the bottle is easily scratched, the stone still cuts and can be used to sharpen tools.

Diamond Plates & Stones for Shaping the Primary Bevel

Diamond bench stones are available in very coarse grits such as 120x, 140x and 220x and are excellent for grinding or shaping the bevel of your blade. They abrade steel quickly and last for many years with regular use. Unlike other man-made stones, these wear so little during the grinding process that they should never require flattening. Plate tolerance noted in brackets.

A.	**70M14.40**	1 120x DiaFlat Lapping Plate	4"×10" (±0.0005")	**$259.00**
B.	**70M14.20**	1 120x DiaSharp Stone	3"×8" (±0.001")	**$134.00**
C.	**60K82.30**	1 140x Atoma Plate	3"×8 1/4" (±0.04mm)	**$149.00**
D.	**70M14.21**	1 220x DiaSharp Stone	3"×8" (±0.001")	**$ 92.00**
E.	**70M06.01**	1 220x DMT Stone	6"×2"	**$ 74.00**





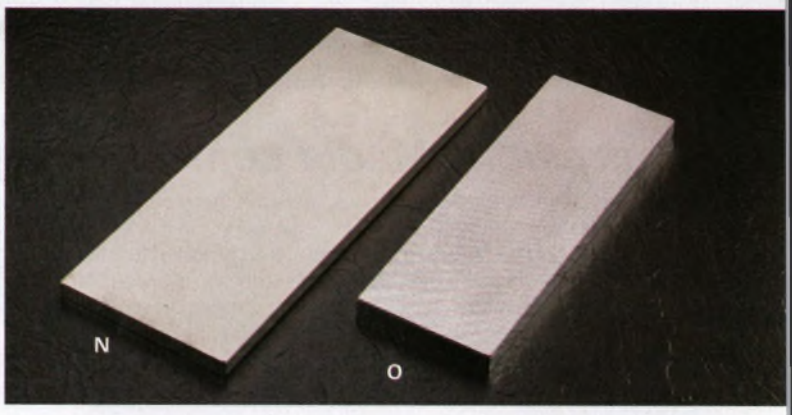
Diamond Plates & Stones for Honing Your Blades

Diamond bench stones are available in a range of grits, making them a good choice for all your honing needs. A medium grit of 600x is suitable for shaping, while the finer grits of 1200x and 8000x are an alternative to traditional sharpening stones.

These diamond stones can be used with water, oil or no lubricant, which makes for easy, no-mess sharpening. A double-sided medium/extra-fine (600x/1200x) stone makes an excellent single-stone sharpening choice, fitting easily in a toolbox for honing on the jobsite or at the cottage. Plate tolerance noted in brackets.

.	**70M04.10**	[1] [3A] 325x/1200x DMT Combo	8"×2 5/8"	**$135.00**
.	**70M04.19**	[1] [3A] 325x/1200x DMT Combo	10"×4"	**$189.00**
.	**70M14.23**	[2A] 600x DiaSharp	3"×8" (±0.001")	**$ 92.00**
.	**70M14.33**	[2A] 600x DiaSharp	4"×10" (±0.001")	**$159.00**
.	**70M06.02**	[2A] 600x DMT	6"×2"	**$ 74.00**
.	**70M04.11**	[2A] [3A] 600x/1200x DMT Combo	8"×2 5/8"	**$135.00**
.	**70M04.20**	[2A] [3A] 600x/1200x DMT Combo	10"×4"	**$189.00**
.	**70M14.24**	[3A] 1200x DiaSharp	3"×8" (±0.001")	**$ 92.00**
.	**60K82.34**	[2C] 1200x Atoma Plate	3"×8 1/4" (±0.04mm)	**$139.00**
.	**70M06.03**	[3A] 1200x DMT	6"×2"	**$ 74.00**
.	**70M14.25**	[4A] 8000x DiaSharp	3"×8" (±0.001")	**$139.00**
.	**70M04.30**	Stand for 6", 8" & 10" DMT Stones		**$ 26.90**

A diamond combination stone or a couple of small diamond hones makes a versatile choice for a toolbox or home and garden sharpening. They need no lubricant and are durable enough to withstand being knocked around.



A Coarse Diamond Plate Has Many Uses

Many woodworkers use a coarse diamond plate (400x to 600x) to flatten water and ceramic stones. It also doubles as a grinding option for putting a new primary bevel on a blade. Because diamond stones do not wear as quickly as coarse ceramic and water stones, they can be used for grinding without needing to be flattened afterwards. Being useful for both grinding/shaping the bevel and flattening other stones makes the addition of a coarse diamond plate an easy choice when developing your sharpening workflow. Plate tolerance noted in brackets.

N.	**70M14.32**	[1] 325x DiaSharp Stone	4"×10" (±0.001")	**$159.00**
O.	**60K82.32**	[1] 400x Diamond Plate	3"×8 1/4" (±0.04mm)	**$139.00**

EZE-Lap Diamond Hones

These versatile hones are an effective and portable way to touch up blades. They are made from a combination of polycrystalline and monocrystalline diamonds to provide a balance between rapid cutting and durability. The monocrystalline particles cut aggressively but round over time through wear, eventually diminishing cutting speed. While less durable, polycrystalline diamonds fracture to expose new, sharp cutting edges so they continue to cut with speed, although with a finer, less aggressive scratch pattern.

The paddle hones have a slim profile to get into small places while the folding hones have a protective cover that serves as a handle when open and are only 5" when closed. Both styles come in a variety of grits, with the coarse 250x for fast material removal and a 600x for general sharpening. The 1200x grit is to put a fine edge on household tools or kitchen cutlery. The paddle hone also comes in a 150x extra-coarse to quickly remove material when repairing a nicked blade.

70M02.18	[1] [2A] 250x/600x (60µ/30µ) Folding Double-Sided		**$55.50**
70M02.15	[2C] 1200x (15µ) Folding Single-Sided		**$34.50**
70M02.21	[1] 150x (150µ) Paddle		**$19.50**
70M02.22	[1] 250x (60µ) Paddle		**$16.50**
70M02.24	[2A] 600x (30µ) Paddle		**$11.50**
70M02.25	[2C] 1200x (15µ) Paddle		**$11.50**
70M02.30	**Set of all 4 Paddle Hones**		**$53.50**

Other Sharpening Media Options

Sharpening Media Come in Many Forms

Beyond traditional sharpening stones, there are many other forms of abrasive sharpening media available.

Film-based and paper-based abrasives can be attached to a flat substrate such as glass or granite and used in much the same way as stones to sharpen blade edges. Film-based abrasives have the added benefit of flexibility, allowing them to be adhered to shaped materials such as a dowel to sharpen edges of different shapes of carving tools.

Powders and pastes come in a range of grits, from very coarse to support stone flattening to ultra-fine grits designed to get that razor edge.

Silicon Carbide Lapping Grits

Silicon carbide is an excellent abrasive for flattening water and oil stones. Using water or oil as a lubricant, the grit is sprinkled on a tempered glass lapping plate, and the stone is moved around on the grit until it is flat. Best practice is to mark the surface of the stone with a pencil to ensure the entire surface is flattened. Adding a removable plastic laminate sheet will protect the glass from being abraded by the grit, preserving its flatness.

The 90x grit is the most popular size for flattening stones or general lapping. The set of five grits includes 2 oz containers of 90x, 180x, 280x, 400x and 600x. The 600x will enable you to lap a plane bottom to a silky smooth finish.

A.	**05M24.01**	1	90x Lapping Grit, 4 oz	**$ 9.50**
B.	**05M01.01**		Set of 5 Lapping Grits	**$34.90**
C.	**05M20.11**		4 Laminate Sheets 8 1/2″×14″	**$22.50**
D.	**05M20.12**		Glass Plate 8 1/2″×14″×1/4″	**$22.70**

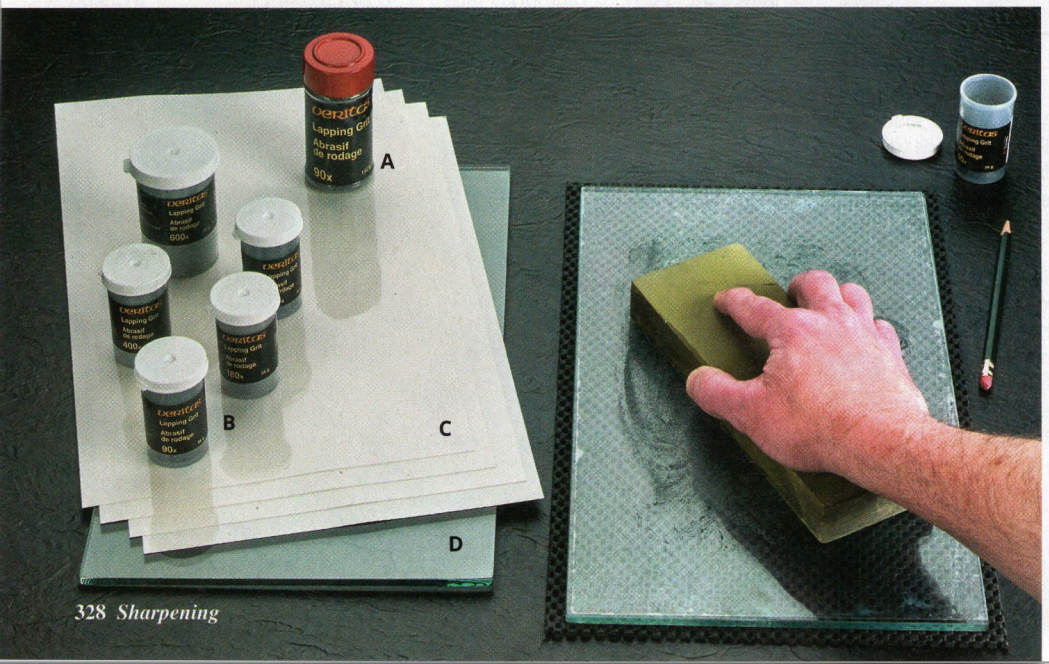
Diamond Paste

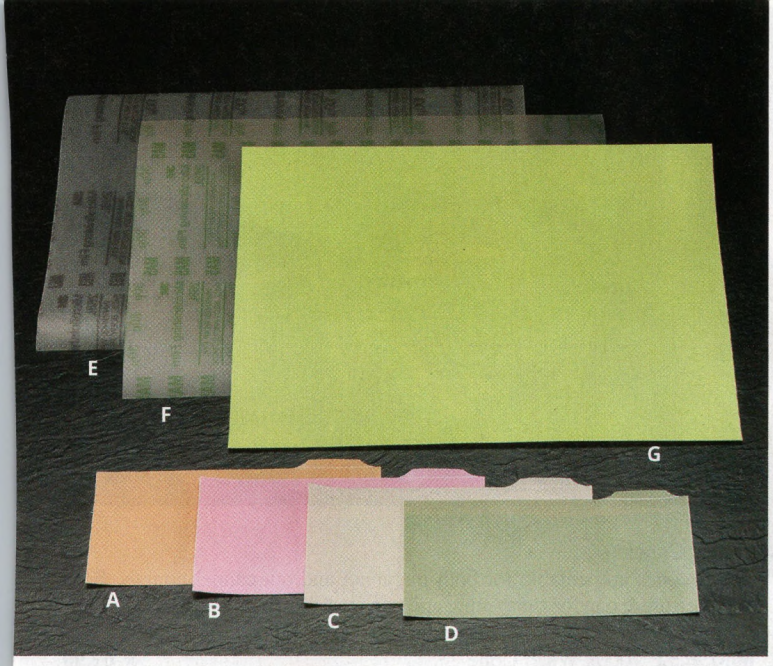
Diamond paste is composed of monocrystalline diamonds in a mineral oil base, allowing the paste to embed in a base of close-grained hardwood or MDF. A machined flat steel plate also provides an excellent and stable substrate for diamond paste. Just add a few drops of paste and use it much the same as a honing stone. The ultra-fine grits permit polishing to an exceptionally keen edge.

Diamond paste provides an excellent alternative to buying an ultra-fine ceramic stone if only needed for occasional use for polishing an edge. Begin with the grit that corresponds to your finest stone and progress to finer paste: 6µ following a fine stone, 3µ after the 6µ paste or an extra-fine stone, and 1µ for a mirror finish.

The paste comes in 2g (0.07 oz) syringes and is sold individually or as a set.

E.	**70M14.06**	3C	6µ Paste 2g (0.07 oz)	**$24.50**
F.	**70M14.03**	4A	3µ Paste 2g (0.07 oz)	**$24.50**
G.	**70M14.01**	4B	1µ Paste 2g (0.07 oz)	**$24.50**
	70M14.10		Set of all 3 Diamond Pastes	**$68.50**





Diamond Lapping Film

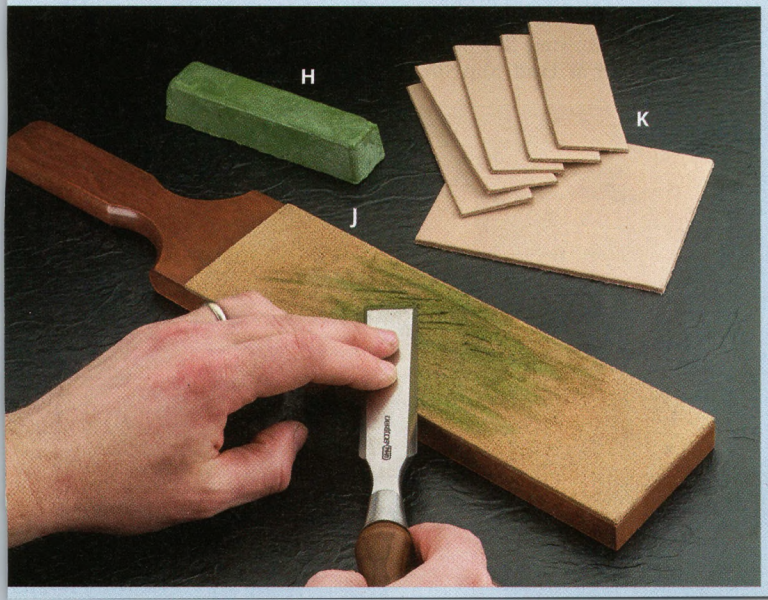
This film is one of the most aggressive sharpening media we've tested. Used in the electronics industry for polishing fiber-optic components and computer hard drive heads, this durable, fast-cutting film is truly remarkable for sharpening edge tools. The monocrystalline diamond particles have outstanding fracture resistance and are precisely graded for size – a combination of properties that yields an abrasive that cuts at an impressive rate yet wears slowly and produces a highly regular scratch pattern. This makes it important to work through the grits in sequence: first the 15µ film for shaping the primary bevel, then the 3µ for establishing a micro-bevel, and then the 0.5µ and 0.1µ sheets for polishing and refining the edge. The 15µ (approximately 1000x) diamond film abrades O1, A2 and M2 steels about twice as quickly as a similar-grit silicon carbide film or a water stone; successive diamond grits are comparably fast. It can take as few as four to six strokes on each grit to reach a finished edge. The 3"×6" PSA-backed polyester sheets are not only valuable for routine sharpening in the workshop, but are much more portable than stones, so you can readily sharpen wherever you happen to be working. Applied to a flat substrate, they can be used with water, but we have found a light oil is best for carrying away the swarf. These are excellent additions to any sharpening regimen. These sheets can be attached to shaped substrates such as a dowel to provide a custom hone for curved blades or carving tools. Available individually or as a set of all four grits.

54K96.08	2C	15µ PSA Diamond Film	3"×6"	**$10.70**
54K96.05	4A	3µ PSA Diamond Film	3"×6"	**$10.70**
54K96.02	4C	0.5µ PSA Diamond Film	3"×6"	**$14.90**
54K96.01	4C	0.1µ PSA Diamond Film	3"×6"	**$14.90**
54K96.30		PSA Diamond Film, set of all 4 sheets		**$46.00**

Aluminum Oxide Sharpening Films

Precisely graded for size and densely applied in a closed coat, the aluminum oxide abrasive in this film is highly fracture resistant. These characteristics result in a medium that is quick cutting and long lasting and produces an exceptionally consistent scratch pattern. All grits have a 3-mil polyester sheet that resists tearing and is PSA-backed for mounting on flat or contoured surfaces to create specialized hones in a range of shapes and sizes. Since the 8 1/2"×11" film is much more portable than a full-size stone, it is an excellent addition to a travelling toolkit. It can be used with water, but we have found a light oil is best for carrying away the swarf. The 100µ is for significant material removal (lapping or removing nicks), the 30µ (equivalent to a 400x water stone) is for working the primary bevel, and the 1µ (slightly finer than 8000x) polishes to a finished edge. Sheets can be cut to any size for a multitude of applications.

E. **54K96.50**	1	100µ Film, 8 1/2"×11"		**$7.90**
F. **54K96.54**	2A	30µ Film, 8 1/2"×11"		**$7.90**
G. **54K96.58**	4B	1µ Film, 8 1/2"×11"		**$7.90**



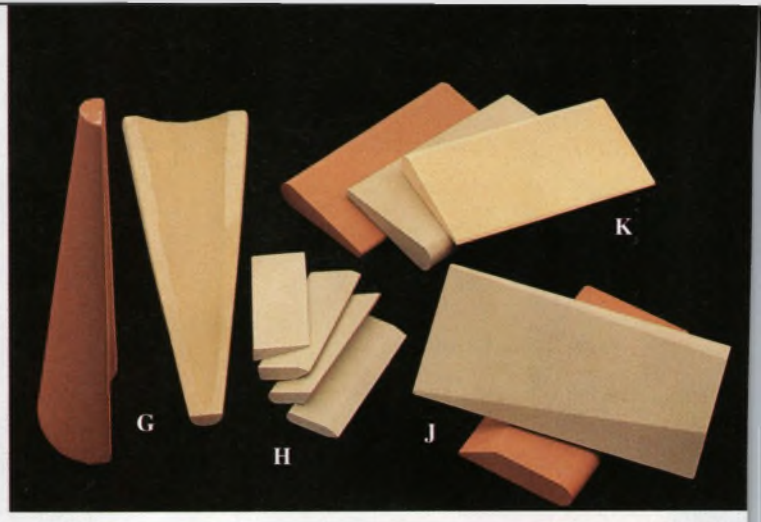
To Strop or Not to Strop

Many woodworkers include a stropping step in their sharpening workflow. Stropping involves pulling a sharpened blade across a flat surface such as wood or leather to refine the edge after honing, and may involve honing compound. This is an effective technique when sharpening softer steels or using medium-grit stones to hone the edge. Since the particle size of most honing compounds is close to that of the finest ceramic stones, an edge will not benefit from stropping if polished on a stone of 10,000x or above.

Stropping can provide a quick tune-up of a dulling edge once or twice before honing is necessary; indeed, many carvers use only a strop to tune up their edges after an initial sharpening. Most cutlery can also benefit from a strop between honings to keep the edge keen.

Our stropping supplies can be used with or without honing compound. The strop pack of six includes five 4 1/2"×11 1/2" strops and one 4"×5" piece.

H. **05M08.01**	4C	Veritas 0.5µ Honing Compound, 6 oz		**$21.50**
J. **33K91.10**		Leather Strop, 10"×3"		**$49.50**
K. **70M03.58**		Leather Strop Pack of 6		**$29.00**



Ceramic Sharpening Stones USA

Ceramic stones are valued for their durability and the very keen edge they give in the finer grits. These two stones are ideal for carvers who do all their sharpening free hand, and can quickly wear grooves in water stones. The dark stone is about 800 grit. It is used for edge shaping. The white stone is about 8000 grit and is used for final honing. Both are 4″×2″×1/2″. The manufacturer states that neither requires lubrication and that both clean up quickly with soap and water. It is our belief that they benefit from a bit of water during use (preferably with a drop of soap in it) to avoid any grain plugging – an ounce of prevention. Both come with canvas slip covers. Good toolbox stones.

A. 60M21.01 800x Ceramic Stone **$48.50**
B. 60M21.02 8000x Ceramic Stone **$48.50**

C. Basic Stone Set

These two Japanese water stones are the best all-purpose choice for basic sharpening. Set includes an 800x stone (60M01.01) and a standard 4000x stone (60M03.01).

Basic Stone Set
60M03.10 **$89.90**

Pocket Water Stones

These small pocket stones are perfect for touching up tools when you are not near the shop. At 4″×1″, they are ideal for carrying on the job in a pocket or tackle box. The 3/4″ thick 1000x is for general-purpose work and the 5/8″ thick 4000x will put a mirror finish on knives, gouges and chisels.

D. 60M30.01 1000x Pocket Stone **$14.20**
E. 60M30.04 4000x Pocket Stone **$19.90**
60M30.10 Pair of Pocket Stones **$31.00**

F. Sharpen This

by Christopher Schwarz

With this compact guide, Schwarz simplifies the process of sharpening woodworking tools, offering practical advice to those who may be daunted by the excess of information, opinion and equipment widely available on the topic. He clarifies the meaning of sharpness in relation to tool edges, defines grinding, honing and polishing, and lists examples of media used in each process. He highlights the life cycle of an edge, providing a flow chart to guide you through decisions on what action is needed once you've determined an edge is dull.

Schwarz explains how to set up a new tool for sharpening. He also covers the fundamentals of grinding, describing ways to reduce a secondary bevel, repair nicks, change the shape of the bevel edge or change the bevel angle. The text is supplemented with line drawings, photos and brief appendices on topics such as sharpening scrapers and complex profiles. Small enough to fit in an apron pocket or a toolbox, this guide is sure to inspire confidence with sharpening. Hardcover, 4 1/4″×6 3/4″, 114 pages, 2022.

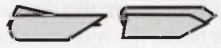
20L03.61 Sharpen This **$28.00**

G. Water Cones

Water cones are suitable for both in-cannel and out-cannel gouges. Both sides are used; one for sharpening and one for deburring. We offer two grits, a medium (1000x) cone and a fine (4000x) cone. Made in Japan.

60M90.52 1000x Water Cone **$ 61.90**
60M90.53 4000x Water Cone **$ 88.00**
60M90.56 Pair of Water Cones **$139.90**

H. Carver's Miniature Water Slips



A set of four Japanese 4000x water stones particularly suited to sharpening carving tools. Each is 2 1/2″ long by 1″ wide; the actual profiles are shown. A good, complete set for maintaining a razor-sharp edge on your detailing tools.

60M93.10 Set of 4 Carver's Mini Slips **$51.00**

J. Carver's European-Style Slips

These are Japanese water stones made in the European style. One edge is curved and decreases from 1/2″ to 1/8″ over its length while the other side is tapered at an angle of about 30° for working the inside of parting tools. This design allows you to sharpen a wide variety of tools from small to large gouges and all flat or V-shaped tools. The pair of slips (1000x and 4000x) is sufficient for most carving needs.

60M90.32 1000x Carver's Slip **$32.50**
60M90.33 4000x Carver's Slip **$37.60**
60M90.36 Pair of Carver's Slips **$67.00**

K. Traditional Water Slip Stones

Made in Japan to our design and to a specified hardness, these slip stones are used for sharpening firmer gouges, carving tools, radiused blades or any curved cutting edge of simple or compound shape. The 1000x is the fastest cutting and is used for establishing a basic edge. The 4000x is the most useful combination of cutting speed, hardness and degree of finish obtained. It cuts quickly, but still leaves a tool with a near-mirror finish. The 8000x is for final touch-up or occasional stropping while carving.

60M90.01 1000x Trad. Slip Stone* **$26.50**
60M90.02 4000x Trad. Slip Stone* **$32.50**
60M90.03 8000x Trad. Slip Stone **$51.00**
60M90.00 Pair of Trad. Slip Stones* **$54.50**

Professional Cabinetmaker's Sharpening Sets

For regular shop use, these sets will meet all of your chisel and plane blade requirements. Sets include either our Veritas Sharpening System or our Mk.II honing guide (page 335 or 314), plus separate 800x and 4000x standard-size water stones (page 322) and a Veritas Stone Pond (page 323). (Chisel and plane blade not included.)

05D07.10 Pro Cabinetmaker's Set with Sharpening System **$225.00**

A. **05D07.13** Pro Cabinetmaker's Set with Mk.II Honing Guide **$239.00**

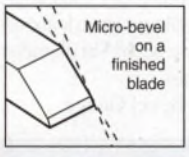
B. Veritas Sharpening System

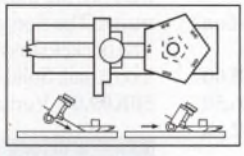
This honing guide and angle jig set quickly and easily produces a very sharp edge on blades. First, use the guide in its normal position to grind the basic bevel angle. Then turn the guide-setting knob to set a micro-bevel at a slightly higher angle. The small secondary bevel means you remove less steel and quickly achieve a sharp edge without unclamping or resetting the tool in the guide. The guide holds blades up to 2 3/8″ wide and 5/8″ thick and, in combination with the angle jig, lets you set blade projection to the five most common bevel angles (15°, 20°, 25°, 30° and 35°). With the three height settings on the roller, another 20 angles can be set. Loosen the knurled brass bolt and turn the wheel to the selected angle facet to set the blade angle. With a blade loosely held in the guide, roll the guide up to the wheel, clamp the blade, and hone.

The 1 1/4″ wide roller on the guide and the positive positioning action of the jig automatically square the blade as you set the angle. The bed of the guide has a series of parallel lines for visually aligning narrow chisels or squaring up blades. The roller can be set at three heights, where it automatically locks in position. You can return to exactly the same angle each time you want to hone a blade. Instructions included.

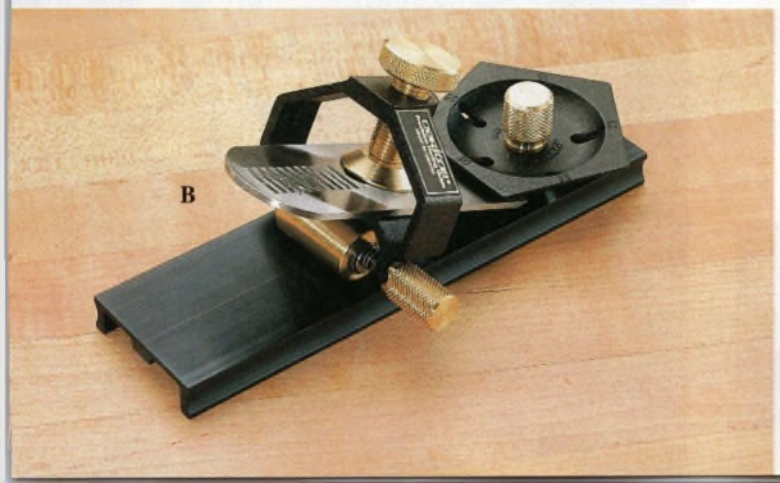
For holding very short blades, see our small-blade holder below.

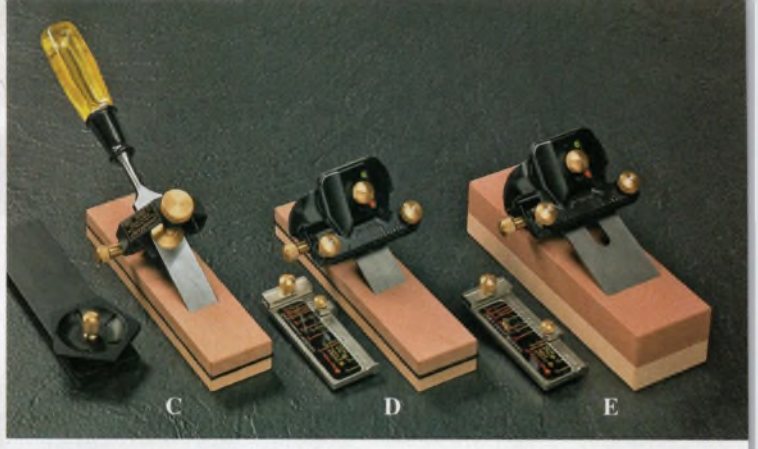
05M02.10 Veritas Sharpening System **$72.50**





Stone and blades not included.





Cabinetmaker's Sharpening Sets

These three sets are suitable for the occasional woodworker, or as a toolbox set for the professional. One includes an 8″×2″×1″ 1000x/4000x combination water stone (see page 322 for stones) plus our Veritas Sharpening System. The second contains the same 8″×2″ water stone along with our Mk.II honing guide (page 314). For sharpening wide plane blades, our Mk.II honing guide is paired with a large 8 1/4″×2 3/4″×2″ 1000x/4000x combination water stone. Each set allows you to easily set and maintain bevel angles when sharpening tools such as chisels and plane blades. (Chisel and blades not included.)

C. **05D05.01** Cab. Set with Sharpening System & 2″ Stone **$121.50**

D. **05D05.03** Cab. Set with Mk.II Honing Guide & 2″ Stone **$133.50**

E. **05D05.05** Cab. Set with Mk.II Honing Guide & 2 3/4″ Stone **$183.00**

F. Lee Valley Replica Honing Guide

A quick, effective aid to sharpening plane blades at 25° and 30° bevel angles, this tool is modelled closely on the Stanley #50 honing guide, patented in the U.K. in 1945. Straightforward to use and compact enough to carry in a toolbox, it was widely used in the trades, allowing a worker to touch up an edge whenever needed with minimal time and fuss.

Like the original, our version uses a roller that clamps onto the blade, keeping it held at the correct angle as you run it back and forth against a sharpening stone. For use with bevel-down blades with a 7/16″ to 9/16″ wide cap-iron slot, it has a machined aluminum body and a hinged stainless-steel registration arm, with etched markings to indicate the correct placement to register the blade at 25° or 30° to the stone. Simply align the blade edge with the chosen mark, tighten the knurled brass thumbscrew to lock the blade in the guide, swing the arm out of the way and sharpen the edge.

The brass roller has a slightly bellied profile, which, even if the guide is accidentally misaligned in the blade slot, helps prevents skewing the blade edge, since it creates a single point of contact with the surface of the stone yet permits a slight side-to-side rocking action to form a cambered edge.

Almost elegant in its simplicity, it is a decidedly low-tech tool, exactly as precise as your ability to align the blade edge with the reference marks by eye. While it may not offer the same reassurances of accuracy and repeatability as a modern guide, it provides a reliable, practical and easily portable way to quickly restore a serviceable edge so you can get back to work without delay. Made in Canada.

15M10.01 Replica Honing Guide **$29.50**

A. Veritas Steel Honing Plate

Precision-ground to a flatness tolerance of 0.005″ over the entire surface, this honing plate is an excellent substrate for diamond paste . Made of dimensionally stable low-carbon steel, it will retain its flatness over a lifetime of ordinary use; unlike sharpening stones, it will never need truing. The machining process creates a regular surface pattern, imparting a very slight texture to help capture the diamond grit without compromising overall flatness. In use, the diamond particles readily embed into the softer steel, combining to form a durable, fast-cutting abrasive surface. Having a dedicated plate for each grit size used lets you work through grits progressively without risk of cross-contamination. Plates can be glued to a backing board for ease of handling and storage. Similar in size to a regular water stone, each measures 8″×3″×3/8″ and weighs just under 2 1/2 lb. Sold individually. Made in Canada.

	1+	3+
05M40.01 Honing Plate, ea.	**$46.50**	**$42.75**

E. Little Book of Whittling

by Chris Lubkemann

A beginner-friendly introduction to carving, this compact guide offers instructions with step-by-step photographs for carving items ranging from the practical (such as forks and walking sticks) to the whimsical (like a fish jumping from a "splash" of shavings). To get you started, it explains the tools of whittling, how to select the best wood and branches for a project, and the basic knife strokes. Lubkemann's light-hearted approach mixes detailed instructions with humor, interesting facts, and camping and hiking advice. An excellent resource for carvers interested in making useful and beautiful objects from scraps of wood, or anyone who simply wants to while away some time with a knife and a stick. Hardcover, 5 3/4″×7″, 2018, 134 pages.

49L51.37 Little Book of Whittling **$17.90**

Accu-Burr Burnishers USA

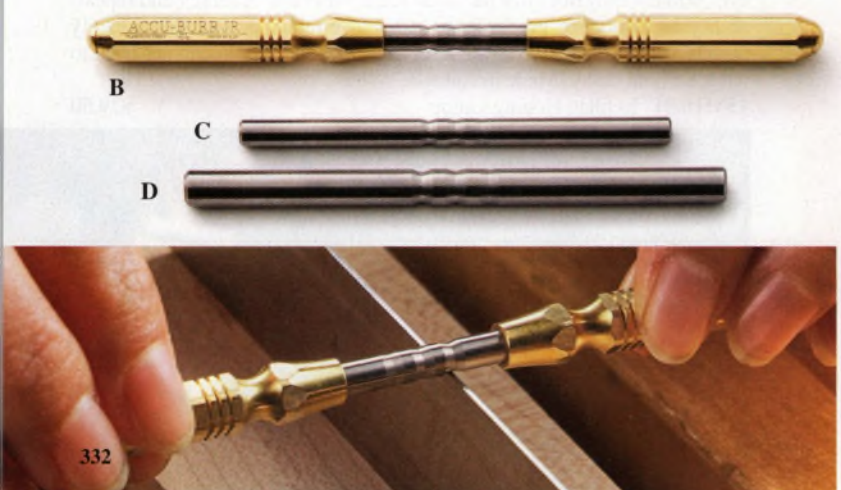
By varying the hook angle burnished onto the edge of a cabinet scraper or scraper plane blade, you can alter its cutting action. Each of these innovative carbide burnishers has three V-shaped grooves that roll precise, repeatable hooks at specific angles. You can choose a 5° hook for fine work, 10° for moderate scraping, or an aggressive 15° hook.

The two 3/16″ diameter cabinet scraper burnishers are effective on scrapers from 0.010″ to 0.100″ thick. The 3″ unhandled rod can be used on its own or fitted with custom handles. The 5″ long handled version has 1″ of exposed carbide set in turned brass handles.

The third version is for scraper plane blades from 0.010″ to 5/32″ (4mm) thick, ground without a bevel. Unhandled, it is 4″ long and 1/4″ in diameter. With matching hooks on both sides of the edge of a scraper plane blade, when one side becomes worn, you can turn the blade over and continue working with the second hook.

They can also function as conventional burnishers by using the ungrooved portion of the rod.

B. 70M21.02 Handled Burnisher for Cabinet Scrapers **$118.00**
C. 70M21.01 Burnishing Rod for Cabinet Scrapers **$ 66.50**
D. 70M21.04 Burnishing Rod for Scraper Plane Blades **$ 92.50**



F. Vise-Type Honing Guide

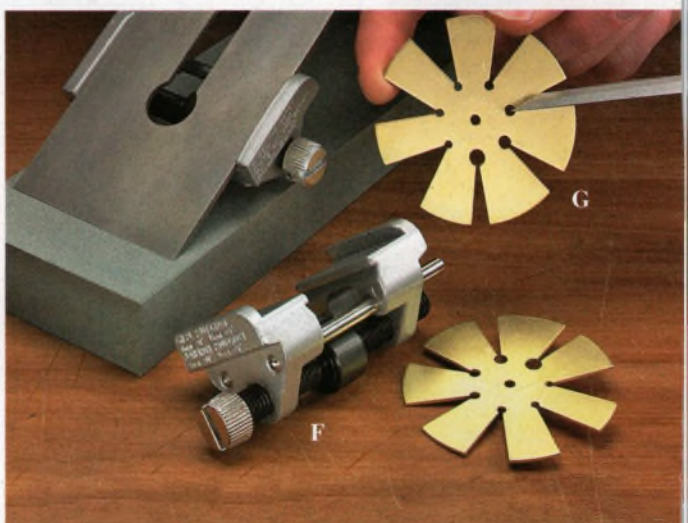
This vise-type on-stone guide accommodates blade widths from 1/8″ to 3″. It consists of two parts, set on a threaded bolt, that grip the sides of the blade when the bolt is tightened.

60N01.05 Vise-Type Honing Guide **$16.90**

G. Veritas Bevel Gauge USA

Nothing is handier than a bevel gauge for quickly checking the grind angle of chisels, plane blades, turning tools, etc. A quick check confirms the angle last used for grinding or honing so that the edge geometry can be maintained. Our bevel gauge has seven individual slots that will measure the most commonly used angles from 15° to 45° in 5° increments. The slots on the gauge are about 3/4″ deep for good registration. The pocket-sized disc is 2 1/2″ in diameter with a center hole for hanging it on a nail. Solid brass.

50K09.01 Veritas Bevel Gauge **$16.50**



A. 3M Micro-Abrasives for Sharpening USA

These abrasives on Mylar film cut quickly and produce an excellent finish. Applied to Plexiglas, wood or steel, they can sharpen everything from plane blades to razors, but are at their best with carving tools, where they can hone or strop any shape. The 15 micron (≈1000x) removes steel quickly and the 0.5 micron (≈9000x) gives it a mirror finish. Sheets are 8½″×11″. Abrasives are either silicon carbide (SiC) or chromium oxide (Cr2O3). Revolutionary sharpening materials.

Price per sheet	1+	5+
54K93.01 15µ SiC, Plain	**$5.90**	**$5.35**
54K95.01 0.5µ Cr_2O_3, Plain	**$5.90**	**$5.30**

Lapping Grit

Silicon carbide is ideal for flattening oil and water stones or lapping plane bottoms and blades. Just sprinkle the grit on a piece of glass or a steel lapping plate, add a shot of oil or water, and lap the item flat. Available in 2 oz containers of 90x, 180x, 280x, 400x and 600x or as a set containing all five grits, with instructions.

05M20.07	90x Lapping Grit, 2 oz	**$ 6.50**
05M01.04	180x Lapping Grit, 2 oz	**$ 6.90**
05M01.05	280x Lapping Grit, 2 oz	**$ 7.50**
05M01.06	400x Lapping Grit, 2 oz	**$ 7.80**
05M01.07	600x Lapping Grit, 2 oz	**$ 8.90**
B. 05M01.01	**Set of 5 Lapping Grits**	**$34.90**

E. Veritas Small-Blade Holder

Our small-blade holder was designed to be used with the Veritas sharpening system (on page 335) to hold short blades, such as spokeshave blades, when sharpening. The blade is secured using two powerful rare-earth magnets embedded into anodized aluminum and an adjustable stop block. In effect, it transforms your short blade into something larger (1½″ wide by 4″ long) that can be effectively held for sharpening, either by hand or by mounting in a honing guide.

05P32.03 Small-Blade Holder **$27.50**

To order call **1-800-267-8767** or visit our website at **leevalley.com**

Veritas Double-Sided Hand Strop

Used to put a final edge on blades or to touch up a blade between sharpening sessions, our double-sided hand strop is deliberately delivered with the leather unattached. This way, you can attach the leather as you wish, using either the smooth (skin) side or rough (suede) side for stropping. Made of 18mm thick CNC routed Baltic birch plywood, it has a comfortable contoured handle. Once mounted, the leather is recessed into the body to reduce the accumulation of debris when the strop is set down. The 1¾″×9″ leather pads can be replaced as needed. The strop can be used as is, or you can charge one side of the leather with a thin layer of our Veritas green honing compound, which is a blend of both chromium and aluminum oxide to give the best combination of cutting speed and fine finish.

C. 05M08.11 Double-Sided Hand Strop **$34.90**

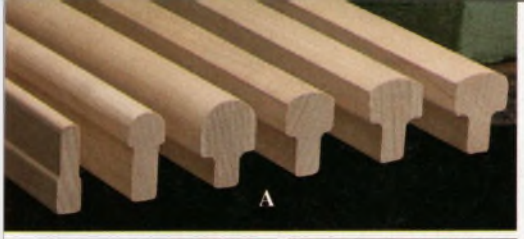
D. 05M08.01 Honing Compound, 6 oz **$21.50**

F. Veritas Jointer Blade Sharpener

A commercial sharpening service or a sophisticated home grinder is necessary for badly nicked blades. The Veritas jointer blade sharpener is designed to restore blades dulled from normal use, even if they contain minor nicks. It clamps blades up to 8″ wide (including handplane blades) for sharpening on PSA-backed abrasives. Just stick the abrasive to a flat surface (plate glass works well), adjust the elevating screw until the bevel is flat on the abrasive, and use it as you would any other honing guide. After basic sharpening, switch to a fine abrasive, and hone a fine micro-bevel. Two position stops ensure that successive blades are honed identically. It is both easy and effective, letting you quickly restore blades that you would probably let become far duller before sending out for service.

Made of cast aluminum with brass and steel fittings. It comes with a half sheet (5½″×8½″) of 9 micron (≈1200 grit) 3M micro-abrasive film.

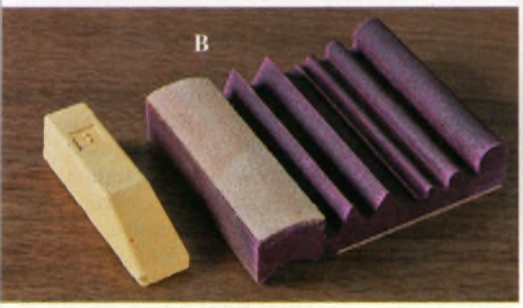
05M25.01 Jointer Blade Sharpener **$94.00**



A. Lee Valley Wooden Sharpening Slips USA

About as straightforward as sharpening aids can be, these wooden slips can be charged with our honing compound or used with PSA-backed lapping film (see page 329) to sharpen concave gouge edges. They are supplied as a set of six profiles (from 1/8″ to 3/4″ radius in 1/8″ increments) to match common gouge curvatures. Made from hard maple, dried and sealed to ensure dimensional stability, each 6″ slip can be reshaped to match a custom profile. A tang along the length of the slip lets you easily secure them within a 5/16″ wide by 1/8″ deep dado in a backer board, freeing both hands to hold and guide the tool during honing. Fast, easy and effective. Made in USA.

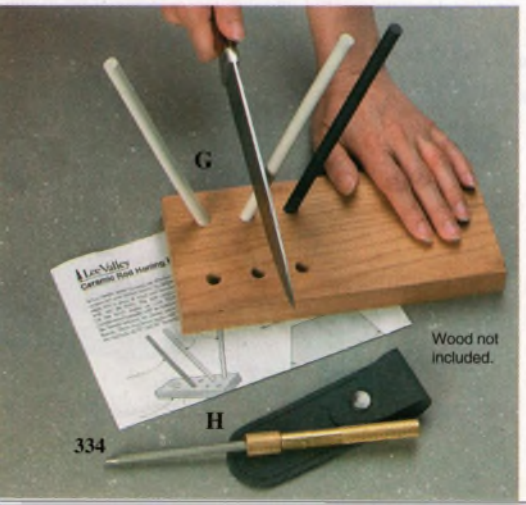
50M01.01 Sharpening Slips, set of 6 **$25.70**



B. Flexcut Carver's Strop USA

Here's a convenient way to maintain a tool edge while you carve. When charged with compound, its multiple profiles (1/16″, 1/8″, 1/4″ and 1/2″ radius; 45° and 70° angles) make it easy to quickly hone the inside face of a gouge or V-tool, while the leather strops on the top and bottom are used to hone their bevel edges (as well as carving knives). Compact, it is about 4″×3 1/2″ and comes with a 1 1/2 oz bar of honing compound. Made in USA.

06D05.51 Carver's Strop **$29.50**



C. Universal Sharpener

The sub-micron carbide blade in this sharpener shaves the steel rather than abrades it, so you get a smooth finish without using much force. It can be used to sharpen tools as big as a broad axe or as small as a fishhook. Axes, hatchets, hoes, knives, scissors, etc., are all fair game. The slim tip makes it ideal for use on curved-blade pruners. Simple instructions allow a first-time user to succeed quickly. The folding blade with safety guard locks open or closed. The stainless-steel body has anodized aluminum scales and a belt clip.

09A03.32 Universal Sharpener **$32.50**

D. Knife Sharpening System USA

For all those who have despaired of sharpening knives the traditional way, this is an effective, low-skill alternative. Using the arranged sets of four coarse wheels and two fine wheels, you only have to draw a knife through the V intersection of the ceramic stones to remove nicks in the blade (on the coarse tan wheels) or to hone it (on the fine white wheels). Better a simple two-stage system at hand than using a dull knife because there is no time to take it to the shop for the full treatment. At just under 8″×3″ and 1 1/4″ thick, it stores readily. High-impact plastic frame. Not for use with laminated knives.

70M46.01 Two-Stage Knife Sharpener **$38.80**

E. Diamond Sharpening Steel USA

The manufacturer of our diamond bench stones makes a diamond steel that is excellent for sharpening carbon or stainless-steel kitchen knives (not recommended for laminated-steel knives; use a water stone instead). The 600x monocrystalline diamonds are bonded to a 3/8″ dia. by 11 3/4″ long solid-steel core. The plastic handle features an extra-wide hand guard and a hanging hook.

70M12.01 Diamond Sharpening Steel **$68.50**

F. Honing Guide for Knives USA

Honing knives by hand is fast and easy with this guide. Just clamp it on the knife back, adjust it to the desired angle and hone. It lets you concentrate on sharpening without worrying about controlling blade angle at the same time. Because this honing guide is designed to work with bench stones, our 1000x water stone (**60M40.01**, available separately on page 322) is the perfect companion for kitchen use. The polyethylene guide slides smoothly on table or countertops.

70M11.01 Knife Guide **$24.50**

G. Lee Valley Ceramic Rod Honing Kit

With this kit you can make a knife sharpening set-up for yourself or as a gift for someone else. The kit includes two 3/8″ diameter ceramic rods, 8″ long, an 8″ rigid nylon safety rod and instructions for building a compact base for use and storage. The rods are about 280 grit, coarse enough to remove material but fine enough to leave an ideal edge for kitchen knives.

50K54.01 Ceramic Rod Honing Kit **$17.50**

H. Sportsman's Hone USA

Useful for a wide variety of blades, this round polycrystalline hone has brass fittings and fine diamond grit. The hollow handle can be removed to double as a protective sleeve for storage. Measures 8″ long overall open and 4 1/2″ closed, and comes with a leather belt case.

70M02.06 Sportsman's Hone **$44.50**

J. Knife Sharpener

Sub-micron carbide particles in this sharpener are about one-fortieth the diameter of a human hair and are the kind used in the most demanding of metal-machining processes. Extremely hard and durable, the carbide can be ground to a much keener, more durable edge than common carbides. Each of the two blades has four edges and can be rotated to a new edge if one is damaged. To sharpen a knife you draw it through the intersecting blades with light pressure. A very dull knife may initially require several light passes but can be maintained thereafter with a single pass. Easy to use, the sharpener comes as a right-handed version but the blades are easily reversed for left-handed use.

70M46.50 Knife Sharpener **$25.90**

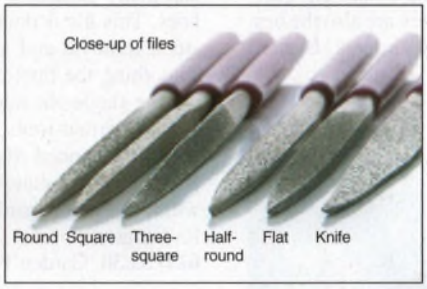
A. Credit-Card Size Sharpeners

For sharpening edged and pointed tools, axes and knives, these compact sharpeners are hard to top for portability and convenience. Effective and easy to use, they measure only 3 1/4″×2 1/8″×9/64″ thick and can be stored almost anywhere. Each consists of a long-wearing, quick-cutting monocrystalline diamond abrasive fused to a steel plate that has been nickel plated for rust resistance. A fold-out handle permits a reliable grip and helps keep your fingers clear of the edge you are sharpening. Available in 325x for initial shaping or fixing nicks, 600x for general sharpening and 1200x for fine sharpening of tools, cutlery or carbide. Each comes with a sturdy leatherette storage pouch. Offered individually or as a set of three sharpeners containing one of each grit.

70M02.81	325x Sharpener	**$15.50**
70M02.82	600x Sharpener	**$15.50**
70M02.83	1200x Sharpener	**$15.50**
70M02.85	Set of 3 Sharpeners	**$39.95**

EZE-Lap Diamond Needle Files USA

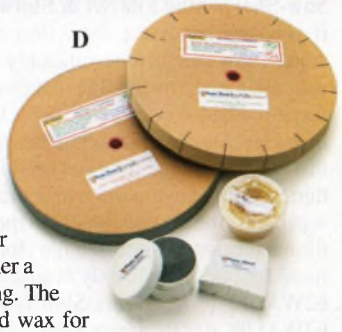
Excellent for sharpening saw tooth bits, shaping scratch stock blades, restoring molding plane irons or anywhere you need to remove metal with precision and control, these files have a mixture of polycrystalline and monocrystalline diamond particles for fast cutting and longevity. Available as a set of six files in coarse grit (250x with an average particle size of 60µ) or fine grit (600x with an average particle size of 30µ). The sets include round, square, three-square (triangular), half-round, flat (warding) and knife shapes that taper to a point. Each file is 5 1/2″ overall, and each set comes in a vinyl storage pouch.



B. Set of 6 Files, 250x
70M02.42 **$72.50**

C. Set of 6 Files, 600x
70M02.44 **$66.50**

D. Razor Sharp Kits USA



Easily set up on a bench grinder or buffer, this system lets you put a keen, polished edge on a wide range of hand tools, from knives and scissors to curved-edge woodworking tools such as drawknives, axes and turning tools. Each kit comes with two compressed paper wheels: one coated with 180-grit silicon carbide for raising a burr on a cutting edge, and the other a plain slotted wheel for honing and polishing. The kit also comes with a specially formulated wax for lubricating the grit wheel and helping the abrasive to adhere, as well as enough silicon carbide to recoat the wheel up to 15 times. Jeweller's rouge is provided to charge the slotted wheel for honing and polishing the cutting edge.

The 8″×3/4″ wheel has a 5/8″ arbor hole with a 1/2″ bushing. The 10″×1″ wheel has a 3/4″ arbor hole with a 5/8″ bushing. Both sizes are recommended for standard grinders (3000 to 3600 rpm) but can be used with low-speed grinders. Made in USA.

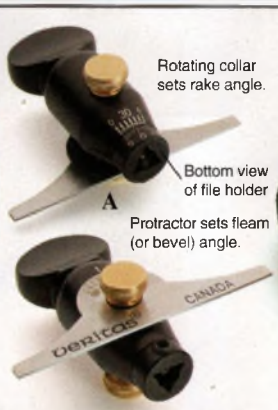
08M42.10	8″×3/4″ Razor Sharp Kit	**$119.00**
08M42.12	10″×1″ Razor Sharp Kit	**$149.00**
08M42.17	Repl. 180x Abrasive, 2 oz	**$ 15.90**
08M42.18	Repl. Conditioning Wax, 2 oz	**$ 15.90**
08M42.19	Repl. Jeweller's Rouge, 2 oz	**$ 15.00**

A Sharpening Handbook

by Richard D. Wile

Though many books on sharpening have been published, as Richard Wile points out, "sharpening has evolved." This book is for the novice to intermediate sharpener, offering advice on guides, new and traditional media, and techniques for sharpening hand tools such as plane irons, chisels, carving tools and scrapers. His detailed descriptions of the newer sharpening media will enable the beginning sharpener to acquire an effective selection at minimum expense, while defining the eventual requirements for advanced sharpening. Smyth-sewn softcover, 6″×9″, 104 pages, 2021.

49L87.13 A Sharpening Handbook **$22.90**



A. Veritas Saw File Holder

Not only does this guide provide a secondary grip for your saw file, it also helps you control the angle of the file as you sharpen. It has a rotating collar for setting a positive or negative rake angle up to 30° in 1° increments, and a 3″ wide protractor to set the fleam (or bevel) angle up to 45° left or right in 5° increments. You only need to keep the edge of the protractor parallel and level to the blade, something easy to do by eye. Because the angle guide doesn't limit the movement of the file, you learn to control it manually, gaining the experience needed for freehand sharpening. A rubber O-ring inside the collar provides light resistance to the vernier scale to make precision setting straightforward. The holder has a 2⅝″ long anodized aluminum body, a stainless-steel protractor and brass thumbscrews. Made in Canada.

05G46.01 Veritas Saw File Holder **$57.50**

Veritas Saw File Holder and Bahco Saw File Set

Our saw file holder is available in a set that includes six files plus a file storage roll at a saving of $14. The file set includes sizes for sharpening Western-style saws from 4 to 14 tpi (see 62W33.20 below left for full description).

05G46.06 Saw File Holder w/Files & Roll **$119.00**

Saw-Sharpening File Set & Storage Roll

If you own handsaws, these files are indispensable. A few minutes spent sharpening a saw can yield significantly faster, cleaner and more accurate cuts; the key is to use a good-quality file matched to your saw's tooth size. Covering all but the finest-toothed Western-style saws, this selection of files is produced by Bahco, one of the last European makers. Files are offered individually as well as in a set of six that contains all the files you need for saws ranging from 4 to 14 tpi, supplied in a thirteen-sleeve nylon roll with extra sleeves for expanding your set. Also available separately, the storage roll keeps the files from rubbing together – a cardinal sin for files and rasps. The needle file (for teeth 15 tpi or finer) and the mill bastard file (used for jointing) are only available separately.

B. 62W33.12 5″ Dbl. Extra-Slim Taper File (11 to 14 tpi) **$18.20**
C. 62W33.08 6″ Dbl. Extra-Slim Taper File (9 to 10 tpi) **$18.50**
D. 62W33.07 6″ Extra-Slim Taper File (8 to 9 tpi) **$13.40**
E. 62W33.06 6″ Slim Taper File (6 to 7 tpi) **$11.80**
F. 62W33.02 7″ Slim Taper File (5 to 6 tpi) **$16.50**
G. 62W33.01 7″ Regular Taper File (4 to 5½ tpi) **$16.50**
H. 50K60.15 Saw File Roll **$12.50**
J. 62W33.20 6-Pc. File Set & Roll (all of the above) **$89.00**
K. 62W33.17 7″ Needle File, 15+ tpi **$26.90**
L. 62W33.22 8″ Mill Bastard File **$11.90**

M. Italian Needle Files

These fine-cut needle files are ideal for jobs where delicacy is required, such as sharpening saw tooth bits, shaping beading tool blades and touching up marking gauge points. The set of six in a plastic wallet includes rectangular, tapered triangle, half-round, round, triangular and square shapes. Files are 5½″ long overall.

51W03.01 Needle Files, set of 6 **$96.00**

Bahco Mill Bastard Files

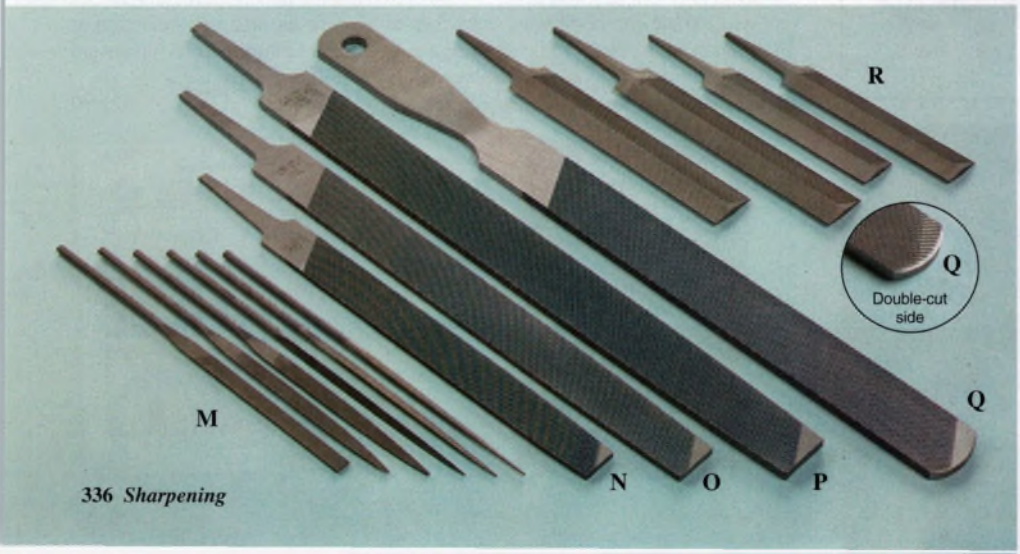
These single-cut flat files are particularly useful for removing nicks or shaping blades on drawknives, hatchets and axes. They are also the best files for draw-filing cabinet scrapers. Bastard (coarse) cut.

N. 62W33.21 6″ Mill File **$11.50**
O. 62W33.22 8″ Mill File **$11.90**
P. 62W33.23 10″ Mill File **$15.90**

Q. Bahco Garden Tools File

A bastard-cut mill file is ideal for sharpening axes and many gardening tools, such as shovels and hoes. This file is double cut on one side for fast stock removal and single cut on the other for smoothing the final edge. For sharpening axes, use the single-cut side and follow up with an oil stone. Garden tools need only a well-formed edge, not a honed edge, and can easily be sharpened in a few minutes. About 11½″ long overall with 7″ of cutting surface. The handle has a hole for hanging.

62W33.30 Garden Tools File **$20.50**



R. Japanese Saw Feather-Edge Files

For sharpening the ryoba, azebiki, anahiki and pruning saws, a 100mm (4″) feather-edge file is required. For dozuki saws, a 75mm (3″) file is best. A safe-cut file is recommended for those who have not sharpened Japanese saws before. Depending upon the intensity of use, sharpening once per year should be adequate. Our 6″ file handle (**73W01.04**) on page 229 fits these files.

60W03.01 Full-Cut 100mm File **$24.50**
60W03.02 Safe-Cut 100mm File **$24.50**
60W03.03 Full-Cut 75mm File **$23.50**
60W03.04 Safe-Cut 75mm File **$23.50**

Power Sharpening

Can be used free hand for carving gouges and V-tools.

A. Veritas Mk.II Power Sharpening System

Our Mk.II sharpening system lets you sharpen hand tools to a degree not possible any other way, easily making blades razor-sharp in minutes, even if you have little sharpening experience.

The system combines modern abrasives with a stable, flat 650 rpm turntable. You can accurately set the tool rest to sharpen any straight-edged tool at a bevel angle from 15° to 45° (in 5° increments). What's more, it will be exactly repeatable time after time. Blade projection in the holder is constant; only the tool rest height changes. The tool rest post has positive-position detents at 5° intervals. The blade holder and blade-setting jig ensure blade squareness and accurate projection. We offer extra holders for sharpening more than one tool between grit changes.

The system also allows better control and precision when sharpening tools such as gouges and V-tools. Simply adjust the rest, extend the tool past it until you reach the desired bevel angle, and use your fingers as a stop. Reduce abrasion rates for many curved-edge tools (or V-tools) by sliding the tool along the rest from the outside of the platter to the center.

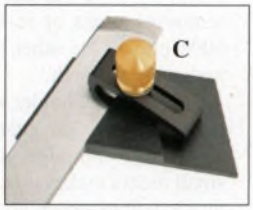
The quick-change platters that mount on the turntable are made from sandwich aluminum with an inert core, a stable, dead-flat material that is an ideal base for the 8″ dia. adhesive-backed abrasive (available in 80x to 1200x). The system comes with two 4mm platters and four abrasive discs: 80x, 150x, 320x and 1200x. To create micro-bevels, you can remove a 1mm shim disc that will increase the angle by 1°. We recommend the discs supplied as the fastest cutting in their grit range; we offer extra platters and discs if you want to use other grits or cloth discs with honing compounds. Use spray adhesive to mount discs of various materials.

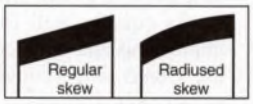
Driven by a V-belt from the sealed vertical-mount 1/4 hp motor, the turntable is mounted on a large double-row ball bearing for rigid location and smooth operation. Running at a quiet 60dB, the motor and turntable are mounted to a precision-machined, cast aluminum chassis to ensure proper alignment of the drive belt. Belt tension adjusts easily by hand. Nylon dust cover included. The system has integral thermal overload protection. CSA/UL certified. Limited warranty of 5 years; 2-year warranty on electrical components. Weighs 23 lb. Sharpening any hand tool is fast, accurate and repeatable. Patented.

05M31.01	Mk.II Sharpening System		**$599.00**
B. 05M30.43	Extra Tool Holder		**$ 48.50**
05M30.11	Extra 4mm Platter		**$ 18.50**
Replacement/Extra 8″ Discs; each		**1+**	**5+**
05M30.15	Zirconia, 80x*	**$12.30**	**$ 11.05**
05M30.16	Zirconia, 120x	**$12.30**	**$ 11.05**
05M30.20	Al. Oxide, 150x*	**$ 7.90**	**$ 7.15**
05M30.22	Al. Oxide, 320x*	**$ 7.90**	**$ 7.15**
05M30.23	Al. Oxide, 500x	**$ 7.90**	**$ 7.15**
05M30.24	Al. Oxide, 1200x*	**$ 7.90**	**$ 7.15**

** Discs included with sharpening system.*

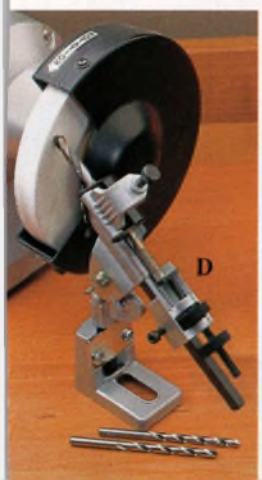
C. Veritas Skew-Grinding Jig





To prevent digs when using skews in turning, this jig allows you to grind a slight radius rather than a straight 20° skew. It fits on just about any grinder; just drill a 1/4″ hole in the tool rest (if required) to hold the base pin. The radius of the grind is determined by the amount the skew projects from the jig. After grinding one side, flip the skew to the other side of the jig and repeat. The skew is clamped in position, leaving both hands free to regulate grinding pressure and travel across the wheel. The pin is steel; otherwise, the jig is brass and anodized aluminum.

05N13.01 Veritas Skew-Grinding Jig **$39.50**



D. Drill Grinding Guide

This bench-mounted drill grinding guide is used with an electric bench grinder. Twist drills (1/8″ to 3/4″ dia.) can be sharpened on the side of the grinding stone. It will grind all angles, providing edge relief as it grinds on an arc. Complete instructions are included.

Drill Grinding Guide
93K70.01 **$26.90**

E. Veritas Grinder Tool Rest

It is nearly impossible to find a bench grinder with a tool rest that is solid and square. The Veritas grinder tool rest mounts in front of 6″ or 8″ utility bench grinders and many belt sanders/grinders and can be readily folded out of the way for freehand grinding.

Angle-setting gauge

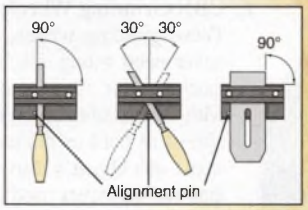
The 4″ wide table straddles wheels up to 1″ wide. It is grooved for sliding jigs and center drilled for rotating jigs. The slotted arms allow a wide range of angular and height adjustments. Spring-loaded gyratory handles lock it solidly in position and can be rotated out of the way after locking. You can easily move it from one grinder to another or quickly remove it from the bench. Accurately machined, anodized aluminum construction. Completely compatible with the Veritas grinding jig and skew-grinding jig. Includes an angle-setting gauge to set the table to the common bevel angles of 20°, 25°, 30° and 35°.

05M23.01 Veritas Grinder Tool Rest **$69.50**

F. 05M23.03 Replacement Table **$16.50**

G. Veritas Grinding Jig

This grinding jig works with any power or hand grinder that has a tool rest. Put a tool in the jig, slide it against the alignment pin and one clamping thumbscrew to square it, adjust the blade projection for bevel angle, and tighten in place. Slide the jig back and forth across the tool rest and stone face to sharpen the tool. Nylon washers on the brass clamping bolts prevent galling; other parts are made from hard anodized aluminum. High-friction pads ensure solid clamping without inadvertent misalignment. The jig fits in the slot of our Veritas grinder tool rest above; the riding ledges adapt it to other tool rests.



05M06.01 Veritas Grinding Jig **$32.50**

Veritas Basic Grinding Set

Our grinder tool rest and our grinding jig can be bought at a saving of 6% when ordered as a set.

05D13.02 Basic Grinding Set **$90.00**

A

B

C

Sharpening Sets

A. Deluxe Power Sharpening Set
Includes a 6″×3/4″ 80x cool grinding wheel (page 293), a Veritas Grinding Jig, plus a Veritas Grinder Tool Rest (page 291). With this combination, you can easily do accurate grinding with utility bench grinders. (Chisel not included.)
05D12.01 Deluxe Power Sharpening Set **$142.50**

B. Carver's Power Sharpening Set
With a 6″×3/4″ fine (120x) cool grinding wheel, a 6″×3/4″ medium felt wheel, and a 6 oz bar of Veritas Honing Compound, this set includes all the grinding accessories a carver needs for power sharpening. See page 293 for details. (Gouge not included.)
05D10.01 Carver's Power Set **$109.00**

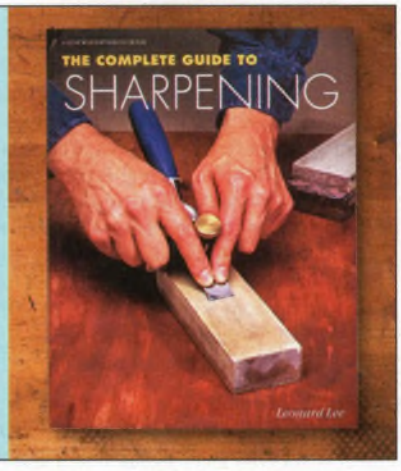
C. Basic Sharpening Set for Carvers
For most beginner carvers, this set is all that is required for edge maintenance. The set includes 1000x and 4000x pocket water stones for shaping and honing (page 277), a 4000x traditionally shaped slip stone for gouge work (page 280), and a 4″×5″ leather strop (page 283) and 6 oz bar of Veritas Honing Compound for final honing of bevels to a mirror finish (page 293).
05D01.04 Carver's Sharpening Set **$89.90**

D. Double-Sided Axe Sharpener
An easy way to keep your axe or hatchet sharp in the field, this pocket-size tool provides sharpening surfaces in two grits. Longwearing, quick-cutting monocrystalline diamond abrasive is fused to both sides of a steel plate that is firmly held in the holder by a magnet. Just over 3″ in diameter and nickel plated for rust resistance, the plate has 220x grit on one side for removing nicks or re-shaping an edge, and 600x grit on the other to leave a utility edge with a bit of "tooth."

The octagonal holder affords a good grip and has a raised finger guard to keep your digits away from the edge you are sharpening. A small recess makes it easy to lift the plate and turn it over to switch grits. Not only for axes, it works equally well for sharpening garden implements and other edged tools for outdoor use. Comes with a convenient storage pouch.

Double-Sided Axe Sharpener
70M02.90 **$31.50**

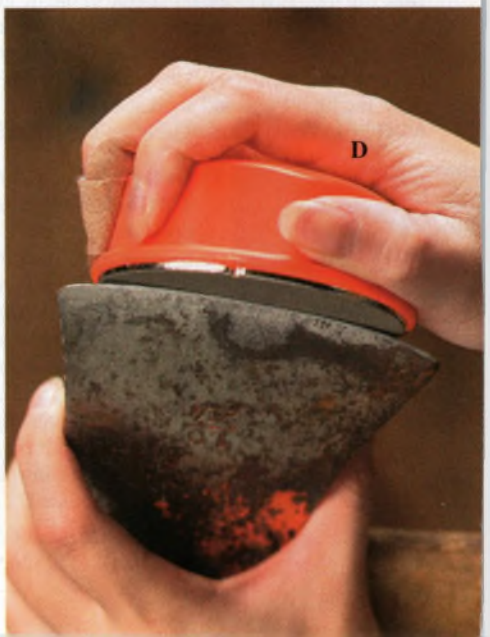
The Complete Guide to Sharpening
by Leonard Lee
Nothing is more central to the best use of tools than proper sharpening. This book covers the field, from equipment and general theory to specific methods for each class of tool. Lee describes not only how to create a razor-sharp edge, but also how to shape it so it best performs its function and retains its sharpness. The chapters on each tool type (chisels, planes, carving tools, turning tools, etc.) are profusely illustrated to show technique, theory and results. Highly readable, it is both educational and enjoyable. Softcover, 8 1/2″×11″, 242 pages, 1995.
73L01.55 Complete Guide to Sharpening **$32.90**



E. CBN Grinding Wheels
These grinding wheels last a remarkably long time and never need truing. Each is made of cast steel, precisely machined for accurate size and flatness, and electroplated with CBN (cubic boron nitride) particles. CBN abrasive is almost as hard as diamond, so you can grind even tough steels quickly. It's also a much better thermal conductor than the abrasives used in bonded wheels. You can grind right to the tip of the tool without overheating it. Each wheel comes with a pair of 1 1/2″ diameter stainless-steel flanges to minimize runout; shaft size is 1/2″ for the 6″ wheel/flange and 5/8″ for the 8″ size.

77J81.45	6″×1″ Wheel, 80x	**$139.00**
77J81.46	6″×1″ Wheel, 180x	**$129.00**
77J81.49	6″×1″ Wheel, 600x	**$149.00**
77J81.47	8″×1 1/2″ Wheel, 80x	**$226.00**
77J81.48	8″×1 1/2″ Wheel, 180x	**$226.00**
77J81.50	8″×1 1/2″ Wheel, 600x	**$242.00**

E


D

A. Cool Grinding Wheels

These soft bond, open structure wheels cut quickly but are far cooler than regular grinding wheels. There is no reason to ever "blue" a tool again. 80x is best for the broad range of chisels and plane blades. 120x is for finer grinding. Custom made by Norton for Lee Valley. The wheels have 1″ arbor holes and four bushings (for 1/2″, 5/8″, 3/4″ and 7/8″ shafts). *Note: the 8″ wheel should only be used on grinders that are designed for this size of wheel and require no modifications to the grinder to fit the wheel.*

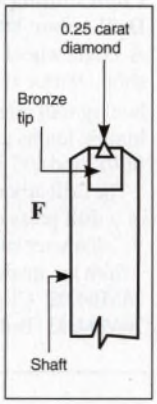
08M18.02	80x Wheel, 6″×3/4″	**$55.90**
08M18.01	80x Wheel, 6″×1″	**$67.50**
08M21.01	120x Wheel, 6″×3/4″	**$55.90**
08M21.02	120x Wheel, 6″×1″	**$67.50**
08M21.03	120x Wheel, 8″×1″	**$89.90**

B. Norton 3X Grinding Wheels

These are designed for tough grinding jobs, such as reshaping turning tools, grinding hard alloys, heavy material removal in tool-making and restoration, or sharpening small or rounded tools that could hollow softer wheels. They have a hard grade-K bond, yet run cooler than standard wheels because the ceramic alumina abrasive micro-fractures to expose fresh cutting edges, reducing friction. The wheels do not wear quickly, so require truing less often. Two grits are available: 46x for heavy stock removal and a general-purpose 80x. The 6″ and 8″ wheels have 1″ arbor holes; the 6″ has four bushings (for 1/2″, 5/8″, 3/4″ and 7/8″ shafts); the 8″ has three bushings (for 5/8″, 3/4″ and 7/8″ shafts). Maximum rpm is 5410 for the 6″ wheels and 3600 for the 8″. *Note: the 8″ wheel should be used only on grinders that are designed for 8″ wheels, with no modification to the grinder.*

08M22.01	46x 3X Wheel, 6″×3/4″	**$ 50.50**
08M23.01	80x 3X Wheel, 6″×3/4″	**$ 79.50**
08M23.02	80x 3X Wheel, 6″×1″	**$ 99.50**
08M23.03	80x 3X Wheel, 8″×1″	**$116.50**

F. Diamond Bar Wheel Dresser



Any grinding wheel benefits from periodic dressing to ensure it runs true or to restore its cutting ability after it has become glazed. With a 1/2″ wide by 1 3/4″ long head, this inexpensive but effective dresser provides a broad registration surface to ensure a flat wheel face. The 36-grit diamond abrasive works quickly, yet leaves a smooth finish because of its dense pattern. Measures 4 5/8″ long with a 1/2″ diameter knurled aluminum handle.

70M50.03 Diamond Bar Wheel Dresser **$14.90**

C. Veritas Felt Wheel for Carving Tools

This felt wheel has the right shape for honing the inside of gouges and parting tools. As it is extra hard, it will also hold that shape. It is particularly handy with tools too small for easy honing with a slip stone. The side of the wheel can be used for out-cannel honing or for flat blades of all types. The center hollow is ideal for high-sweep gouges. 5 7/8″ in diameter, 7/8″ thick, 5/8″ hole with 1/2″ bushing. Maximum 3600 rpm.

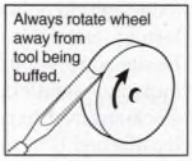
08M42.03 Shaped Felt Wheel **$84.50**

D. Veritas Blade Honing Compound USA

This honing compound is a blend of both chromium and aluminum oxide to give the best combination of cutting speed and fine finish. It cuts quickly but leaves a mirror finish. The average size of scratch pattern it leaves behind is 0.5 microns or 0.00002 inches. Used with a felt wheel or leather belt for power honing or with a leather strop or sharpening slip for hand honing.

05M08.01 Honing Compound, 6 oz **$21.50**

E. Felt Wheels



One of the finest edges you can get on any tool is with a strop or a felt buffing wheel. A hard felt wheel dressed with our blade honing compound creates an edge that is comparable to most razor blades. A medium felt wheel is still very firm, but is more suitable for carving tools where controlled bevel rounding is desirable to give edge strength. A narrow, medium felt wheel is best for the inside of carving gouges. All our felt wheels are bored for 5/8″ diameter arbors, but a 1/2″ bushing is provided. Maximum 3600 rpm.

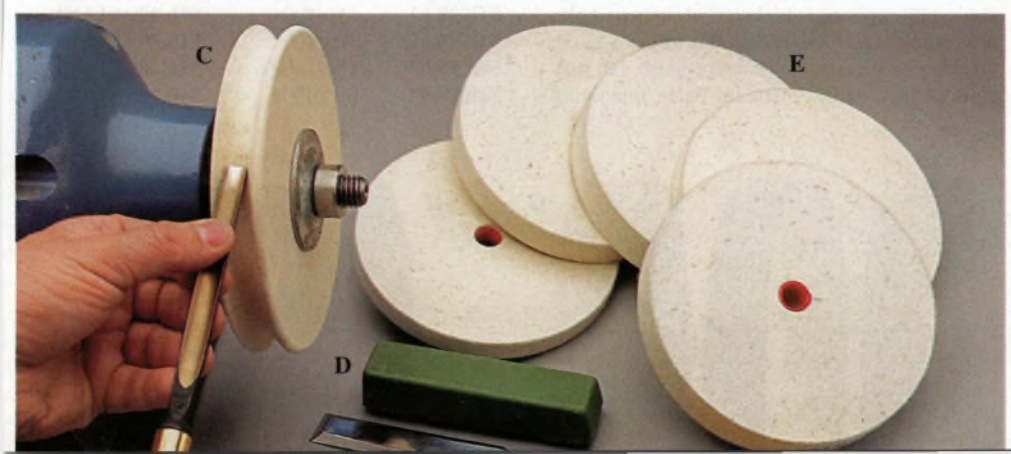
08M40.01	Med. Felt Wheel, 6″×1/2″*	**$31.50**
08M40.03	Med. Felt Wheel, 6″×3/4″*	**$45.50**
08M40.05	Med. Felt Wheel, 6″×1″*	**$52.50**
08M41.03	Hard Felt Wheel, 6″×3/4″*	**$47.50**
08M41.05	Hard Felt Wheel, 6″×1″*	**$59.50**

** Nominal Imperial sizes are given for easier reference. Actual diameters are 150mm (5 7/8″) and widths are 13mm (33/64″), 20mm (25/32″) and 25mm (63/64″).*

G. Tormek Woodturner's Kit

Compatible with the Tormek sharpening system, this kit contains the components most likely to be used by a woodturner. The set includes the gouge jig, tool rest, multi-jig, turning tool setter, dust cover and profiled leather honing wheels as well as 18 turning tool labels, a 41-page guide and an 80-minute DVD detailing tool sharpening techniques.

Tormek Woodturner's Kit
68M01.17 **$638.00**



Cloth Buffing Wheel & Drill Arbor USA

A cloth wheel is always useful in the shop. Softer than the wheels used for honing tool edges, this 6″ diameter wheel is suitable for polishing hinges, knobs and knives. It is 1/2″ thick and comes with flanges to fit 1/2″ and 5/8″ arbors.

The drill arbor adapter lets you use the buffing wheel in the chuck of a drill press or portable drill. Made of zinc-plated steel, it has a 1/2″ diameter stud for the buffing wheel and a 1/4″ hex shank.

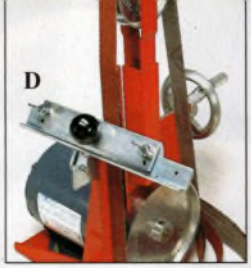
Both are made in USA.

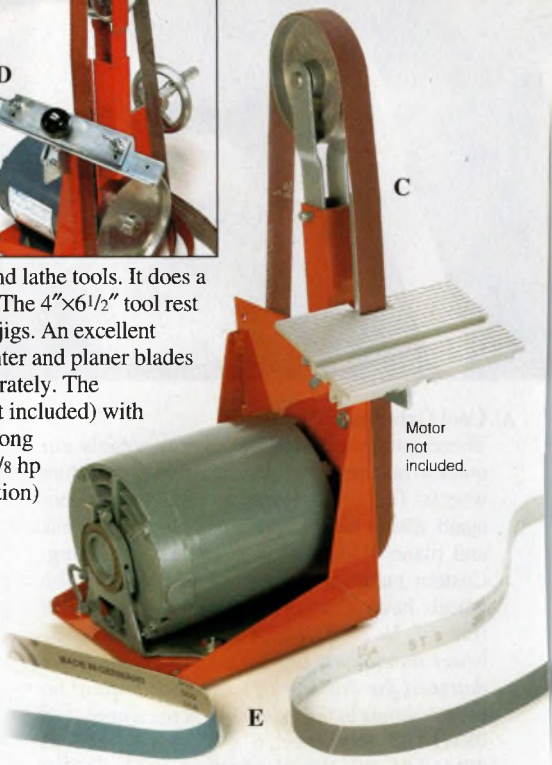
A. 76M04.02	Cloth Buffing Wheel, 6″	**$18.50**
B. 76M04.03	Buffing Wheel Drill Arbor	**$11.20**

C. Sander/Grinder 🍁

This 1″ belt sander is an excellent sharpening center as well as a handy sander. It removes steel quickly and coolly. It can be used for freehand grinding of a range of tools and is ideal for carving and lathe tools. It does a superb job on kitchen knives. The 4″×6 1/2″ tool rest has a groove to accept sliding jigs. An excellent attachment for sharpening jointer and planer blades up to 6″ long is available separately. The sander will house a motor (not included) with a base up to 7″ wide by 7 3/4″ long and a 1/2″ shaft. A minimum 1/8 hp motor (counterclockwise rotation) is recommended.

One 1″×42″ sanding belt is included (see below for our selection of 42″ belts). For sharpening, we offer a set of our specialized belts for hand-tool grinding and final honing – a 120x blue zirconia belt and a 15 micron (1000x) silicon carbide belt.





68Z75.01	Sander/Grinder	**$172.00**
D. 68Z75.03	Planer Blade Attachment	**$ 79.00**
E. 68Z75.05	Sharpening Belts (2)	**$ 13.95**

Honing & Sharpening

F. 3M Aluminum Oxide Sharpening Belts USA

Ideal for use with hardened tool steels of all kinds, these belts are especially suited to knife sharpening. Their bonded coating differs from the slurry coating found on most sheet or belt abrasives. Made by 3M with electrostatically oriented particles bonded to the Mylar backing in a heat-set resin, they are durable and leave a consistent finish. Depending on the amount of shaping required, optimal performance and value are obtained when several successively finer grades are used. The 1200x belt is suitable for final honing in most applications.

1″×30″ Belt	Grit	1+	5+
05M30.30	180x	**$ 8.90**	**$8.05**
05M30.32	500x	**$ 8.90**	**$8.05**
05M30.33	1200x	**$ 8.90**	**$8.05**

1″×42″ Belt	Grit	1+	5+
54K98.10	180x	**$ 9.90**	**$8.85**
54K98.01	1000x	**$10.50**	**$9.45**
54K98.13	1200x	**$ 9.90**	**$8.85**

G. Aluminum Oxide Sanding Belts

Our aluminum oxide belts are all semi-open coat with resin-resin bond and X-weight cloth suitable for general sanding. Made in Germany.

1″×30″ Belt	Grit	1+	10+	30+
68Z130.08	80x	**$3.65**	**$3.10**	**$2.70**
68Z130.12	120x	**$3.65**	**$3.10**	**$2.70**
68Z130.15	150x	**$3.65**	**$3.10**	**$2.70**
68Z130.22	220x	**$3.65**	**$3.10**	**$2.70**
68Z130.32	320x	**$3.65**	**$3.10**	**$2.70**

1″×42″ Belt	Grit	1+	10+	30+
68Z142.08	80x	**$4.85**	**$4.15**	**$3.60**
68Z142.12	120x	**$4.85**	**$4.15**	**$3.60**
68Z142.15	150x	**$4.85**	**$4.15**	**$3.60**
68Z142.22	220x	**$4.85**	**$4.15**	**$3.60**
68Z142.32	320x	**$4.85**	**$4.15**	**$3.60**

H. Blue Zirconia Sharpening Belts

Zirconia belts are a combination of aluminum oxide and zirconium oxide, extremely hard, long lasting, and very resistant to particle dulling. Designed to grind hardened steels of all kinds, including stainless, the 40x is used for major stock removal (e.g., lawnmower blades), while the 80x and 120x are for hand-tool blades. Made in Germany.

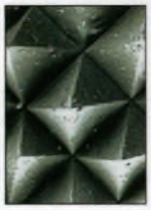
1″×30″ Belt	Grit	1+	5+
68Z230.04	40x	**$5.10**	**$4.60**
68Z230.08	80x	**$5.10**	**$4.60**
68Z230.12	120x	**$5.10**	**$4.60**

1″×42″ Belt	Grit	1+	5+
68Z242.04	40x	**$5.90**	**$5.35**
68Z242.08	80x	**$5.90**	**$5.35**
68Z242.12	120x	**$5.90**	**$5.35**

J. 3M Trizact Sharpening Belts USA

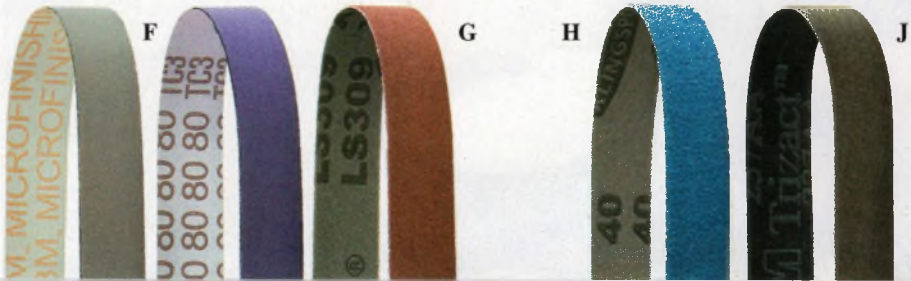
These are not your typical aluminum oxide belts. The grit particles are stacked in multiple layers forming uniform rows of tiny pyramidal structures that are designed to shed grit evenly, constantly exposing fresh layers of sharp particles as wear occurs. Not only does this let the belts cut quickly and produce a consistent finish, but they significantly outlast standard belts, remaining effective longer, since the particles do not become rounded in use. Resin-bonded to a heavy X-weight cloth backing, the abrasive has a low-friction coating to minimize heat build-up. The 1″ wide belts are available in 30″ and 42″ sizes. Grits range from 240x (80µ) for aggressive material removal, through successively finer grits for polishing, up to an ultra-fine 2000x (6µ). Made in USA.

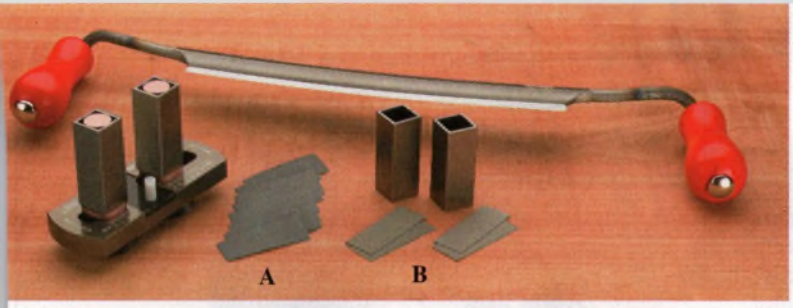
Close-up of grit particles



1″×30″ Belt	Grit	1+	5+
54K98.50	80µ/240x	**$13.40**	**$12.10**
54K98.52	30µ/800x	**$13.40**	**$12.10**
54K98.53	16µ/1400x	**$13.40**	**$12.10**
54K98.54	6µ/2000x	**$13.40**	**$12.10**

1″×42″ Belt	Grit	1+	5+
54K98.60	80µ/240x	**$16.40**	**$14.80**
54K98.61	45µ/400x	**$16.40**	**$14.80**
54K98.62	30µ/800x	**$16.40**	**$14.80**
54K98.63	16µ/1400x	**$16.40**	**$14.80**
54K98.64	6µ/2000x	**$16.40**	**$14.80**





A. Galbert Drawsharp Drawknife Sharpening Guide USA

With this drawknife sharpening jig, maintaining consistent edge geometry is easy. The upper post has abrasive on one side to hone the bevel, while the lower post has abrasive on the opposite side to work the underside of the blade to remove burrs or create a back-bevel. Set-up is straightforward: the drawknife serves as a reference when positioning the posts to contact the blade at the correct angle. A numbered scale adjacent to each post helps you return to previous settings – useful if you have more than one drawknife. In use, the jig simply runs along the spine of the drawknife, with your hand safely behind the cutting edge. The jig includes two strips of diamond grit (1200x) for initial sharpening and ten strips of silicon carbide abrasive for honing. Made by Benchcrafted, largely of anodized aluminum. To grind a new bevel angle or repair damaged blades, we offer a kit of fast-cutting diamond abrasive. The kit includes two sheets each of 600x and 400x grits and two extra jig post sleeves so you can quickly switch back to the finer abrasives.

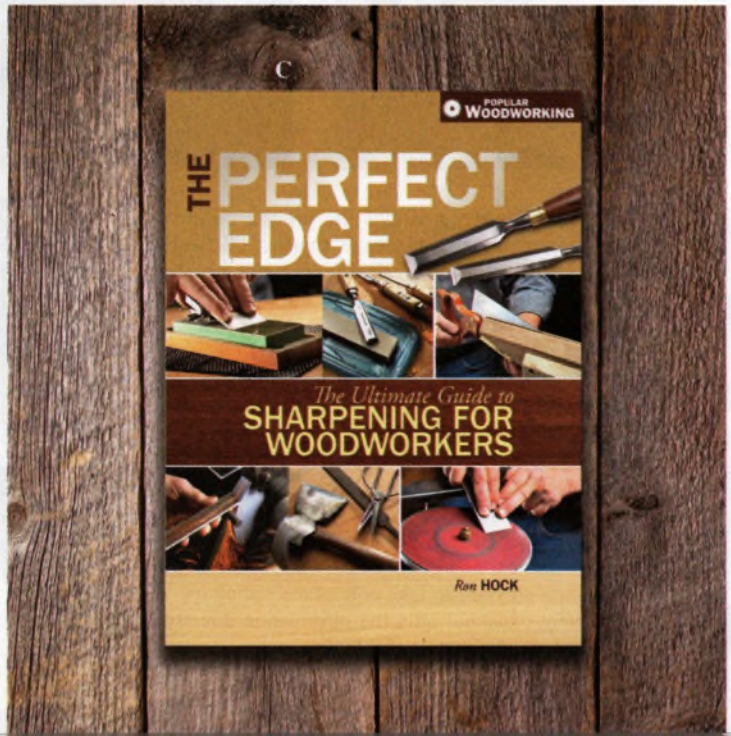
06G02.40 Galbert Drawsharp **$145.00**
06G02.41 Repl. Fine Honing Strips (10) **$ 8.20**
B. 06G02.42 Med./Coarse Diamond Kit **$ 57.50**

C. The Perfect Edge

by Ron Hock

Sharp tools work better. If you've never used a really sharp tool, you're missing one of the real pleasures of woodworking. Here, the mystery of the elusive sharp edge is solved by longtime sharpening expert and tool maker Ron Hock. He covers various sharpening methods so you can improve your sharpening techniques using your existing set-up or determine which one will best suit your needs and budget. You'll soon find how easy and safe hand tools are to use. Softcover, 224 pages, 2012.

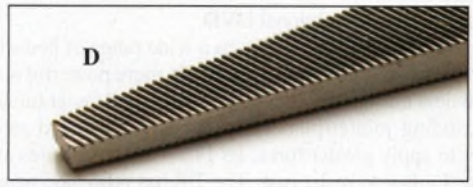
26L17.31 The Perfect Edge **$45.90**



D. Auger Bit File

This file is far more versatile than its name suggests. With a cut face and safe (uncut) edges at one end and the reverse at the other, it is suitable for more than just sharpening an auger bit spur without scoring the lip or screw point, or filing the lip without nicking the spur. It can also be used to sharpen brad-point bits and spade bits, improve the fit between a plane frog and body, or dress corner chisels – anywhere you want controlled cutting of one surface without damaging adjacent ones. The tapered ends can reach into restricted openings, and the shank's oval cross section is comfortable to grip. An essential part of any sharpening kit, this 7″ single-cut file is made in Italy by a firm renowned for producing top-quality files since 1910.

51W06.20 Auger Bit File **$29.90**



E. Hand-Crank Chain-Saw Sharpener

This sharpener is as straightforward to use as a pencil sharpener; just set the jig to the bar, position the pawl against a tooth, insert the burr (sold separately) through the guide bushing and crank the handle. To sharpen the next tooth, retract the burr, pull the chain forward and repeat the process; as you advance from tooth to tooth, the pawl acts as a stop to ensure accurate and repeatable tooth positioning. About 3″×4″×2½″ wide, the anodized aluminum jig comes with a removable crank handle, a set of guide bushings to sharpen at a standard 30° rake angle and a soft-shell case. A set of optional bushings for 25° and 35° is available separately. Please check your saw manual for tooth size before ordering burrs.

75U05.01 Jig, Bushings & Case **$185.00**
75U05.04 1/8″ Carbide Burr USA **$ 45.50**
F. 75U05.05 5/32″ Carbide Burr USA **$ 45.50**
G. 75U05.06 3/16″ Carbide Burr USA **$ 45.50**
75U05.08 13/64″ Carbide Burr USA **$ 45.50**
H. 75U05.07 7/32″ Carbide Burr USA **$ 45.50**
J. 75U05.10 Bushing Set, 25° & 35° **$ 19.90**

Tormek T-4 & T-8 Sharpening Machines

The Tormek water-cooled sharpening system is versatile, accurate and easy to use. Its precise jig-guided control allows even the novice to consistently produce tools with proper edge geometry. The double-ended arbor carries a 220x aluminum oxide grindstone and a leather stropping wheel charged with compound. Grinding on the stone followed by stropping creates a toothed edge suitable for shears, cutlery, axes or utility chisels. For a refined edge, the included stone grader converts the grindstone's surface to a fine texture comparable to 1000x; subsequent stropping produces a mirror finish. Made in Sweden from sturdy, high-quality components.

The **basic T-4** machine is suitable for general home and workshop sharpening. It has an impact-resistant ABS plastic housing with a cast zinc top plate to provide firm support for the jigs. The machine includes a 200mm dia. by 40mm wide (8″×1 5/8″) grindstone, a 145mm dia. by 26mm wide (5 3/4″×1″) leather wheel, and a removable trough that holds the water and collects swarf. Its 115V motor runs at 120 rpm, is rated for continuous use and has a rust-resistant stainless-steel arbor. Comes with a 58-minute instructional DVD.

The **professional-grade T-8** machine sharpens a wide range of household and woodworking tools. Also rated for continuous use, it's more powerful and robust than the T-4, with sufficient torque to maintain constant speed under full load; this is important when grinding jointer/planer blades and high-speed steel tools, which require the user to apply greater force. Its 115V motor operates at 90 rpm and has a stainless-steel arbor to resist rust. The T-8 has ABS side panels and a substantial cast-zinc housing, which dampens vibration and gives the jigs rigid support. A magnet built into the removable water trough gathers metal debris for ready disposal. Includes a 250mm dia. by 50mm wide (10″×2″) grindstone, a 220mm dia. by 31mm wide (8 5/8″×1 1/4″) leather wheel, a diamond-tipped wheel-truing tool and a square-edge jig.

Both machines include a gauge for measuring and setting bevel angles, a stone grader and a 70g tube of 3-micron honing compound. They come with a 7-year warranty (the T-8 is also covered for commercial use). Instruction manual included.

A. 68M01.04 Tormek T-4 Sharpening System **$ 738.00**
B. 68M01.08 Tormek T-8 Sharpening System **$1281.00**

Tormek Grinding Jigs & Accessories

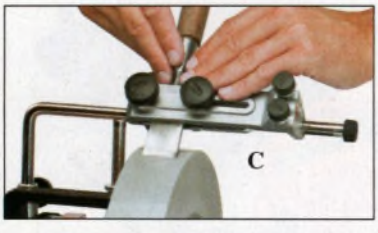
Various jigs and other accessories can be purchased individually. The adjacent chart contains the product number and price for each individual item.

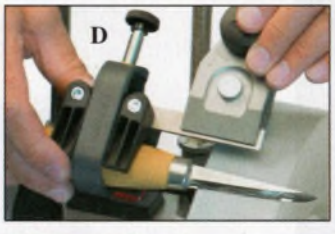
The **square-edge jig** is for sharpening regular and tapered chisels and plane blades up to 3″ wide and 3/8″ thick.

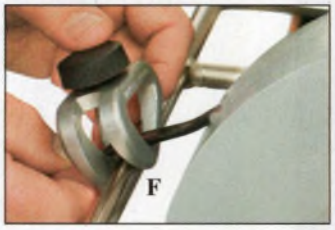
To sharpen skew knives, carving knives or other blades shorter than 2 3/8″, the **small knife jig** works as an extension to the regular knife jig. Made of glass-reinforced nylon and steel, it mounts in the knife jig jaws and clamps the knife handle (up to 1 1/2″ thick and 1 5/8″ deep) to hold the blade at the correct orientation to the wheel.

The **long knife jig** is used to sharpen knife and drawknife blades 6 1/4″ or longer. With a 5 1/4″ wide clamping surface, it provides the support needed to secure thin, flexible blades.

The **scissors jig** is designed to simplify the difficult task of sharpening all sizes of scissors and shears, as well as the blades of portable electric hand planers.





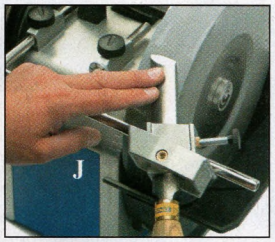


The **short tool jig** allows the precise control needed for sharpening blades as short as 1 3/4″ and up to 1 1/2″ wide on small, straight-shanked turning gouges and V-tools, as well as on short chisels and reciprocating power-carver blades.

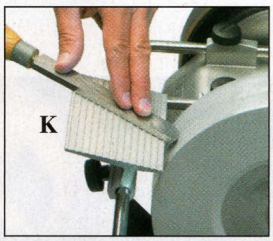
To sharpen any axe or hatchet with an edge up to 6 3/4″ long, the **axe jig** grinds a bevel angle, adjustable between 25° and 40°, while following the existing edge curvature.

Used to replicate an existing edge angle or set a new one, the **gouge jig** allows you to sharpen tools with complex blade shapes, such as fingernail-profile gouges, bent carving gouges and V-tools. It comes with **labels** so you can take note of the setting used for turning tools and affix the information directly (replacement labels are available separately).

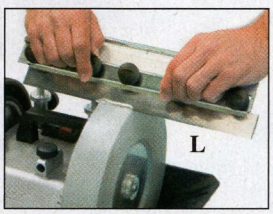
The **multi jig** has an adjustable housing that accommodates a wide range of tools with a square or oval cross-section, including square and skew chisels up to 1¼″ wide, parting and beading tools and roughing gouges up to 2″ wide, and chisels and carving gouges from 1″ to 2″ wide. It comes with the same quick-reference labels as the gouge jig.



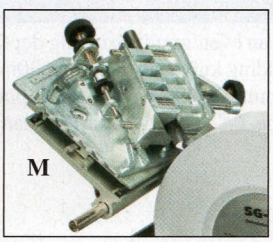
For freehand sharpening, the **tool rest** provides a 3½″×4¼″ flat, stable support for grinding turning and cabinet scrapers, hollowing tools, carving scorps, spokeshaves and inshaves. Mounted on the support arm of the grinder, it is fully tilt-adjustable and locks firmly in place with the turn of a knob.



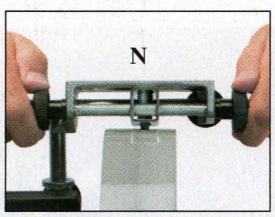
The **planer blade attachment** permits grinding of planer blades and miter trimmer blades at least ½″ wide. Blades longer than 10½″ must be remounted and sharpened in two stages.



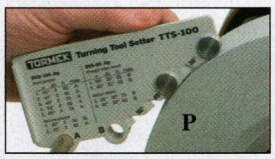
The **drill bit attachment** lets you apply a keen, four-facet point at any angle from 90° to 150° on bits from 7/64″ to 7/8″ in diameter. Not just for resharpening worn bits, it can also be used to adjust an existing clearance angle to suit specific tasks or materials.



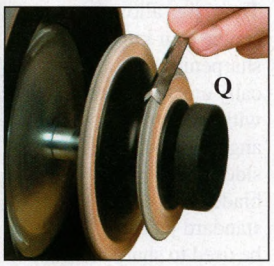
The **diamond-tipped truing tool** dresses a worn grinding wheel to its original profile and shape, with travel controlled by a precise screw-feed advance.



Used with the gouge jig and multi jig, the **turning tool setter** establishes the projection of the tool from the jig, and positions the machine's support arm relative to the grinding wheel.



An optional set of **profiled leather honing wheels** is used to hone and polish the inside faces of carving or turning gouges and V-tools. One wheel has a 60° angle for V-tools, the other a 1/8″ radius for gouges.

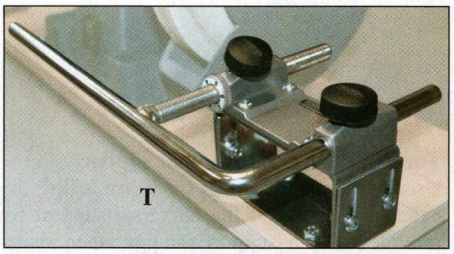


The cotton canvas **dust cover** protects the machine from workshop debris.

The **handbook and DVD for turners** (41 pages/80 minutes) detail turning tool sharpening techniques.

The **rotating machine base** allows you to turn the machine 180° to quickly switch between sharpening (where the wheel turns towards you) and stropping (with the wheel rotating away from you). Made of rugged ABS, it has non-slip rubber feet and a secure catch to lock the position.

The **bench grinder hardware** includes a support arm, bracket, fasteners and adjustable base for using the gouge jig, multi jig and tool rest with a 6″, 8″ or 10″ bench grinder. Can be mounted on either the left- or right-hand side of the grinder.

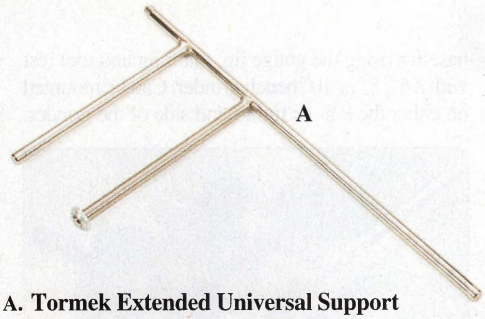


Optional Grindstones

The **silicon carbide wheel** was developed for wear resistance and more aggressive material removal in tough alloys such as high-speed steel. This 220x grindstone can be used for edge shaping or modified with the stone grader to hone at the equivalent of 1000x.

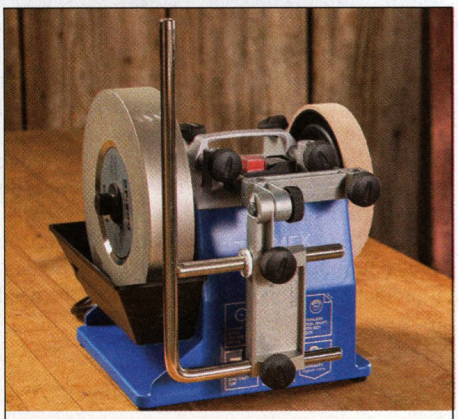
Capable of producing a mirror finish, the **4000x Japanese water stone** is for final honing. It produces a razor-sharp edge without the need for stropping.

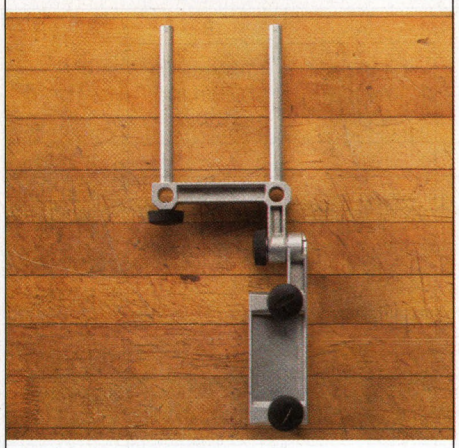
		SHARPENING SYSTEMS, KITS & ACCESSORIES ✓ indicates item included with sharpening system or kit.	A. T-4 Machine 68M01.04 $738.00	B. T-8 Machine 68M01.08 $1281.00	
C.	68M01.77	Square-Edge Jig		✓	$129.00
D.	68M01.19	Small Knife Jig			$ 67.00
E.	68M01.22	Scissors Jig			$105.00
F.	68M01.23	Short Tool Jig			$ 49.00
G.	68M01.46	Axe Jig			$ 76.00
H.	68M01.25	Gouge Jig			$186.00
J.	68M01.26	Multi Jig			$125.00
K.	68M01.27	Tool Rest			$ 67.00
L.	68M01.28	Planer Blade Attachment			$368.00
M.	68M01.29	Drill Bit Attachment			$512.00
N.	68M01.40	Diamond-Tipped Truing Tool		✓	$164.00
O.	68M01.41	Stone Grader	✓	✓	$ 56.00
P.	68M01.42	Turning Tool Setter			$ 55.00
Q.	68M01.43	Leather Honing Wheel Set			$118.00
R.	68M01.44	Dust Cover			$ 48.00
S.	68M01.48	Rotating Machine Base			$102.00
T.	68M01.52	Bench Grinder Hardware			$147.00
	68M01.63	Honing Compound	✓	✓	$ 25.00
	68M01.64	Turning Tool Labels, pkg. of 9			$ 13.00
U.	68M01.50	Silicon Carbide Wheel, 250mm			$427.00
V.	68M01.51	4000x Water Stone, 250mm			$693.00



A. Tormek Extended Universal Support
Used as a base for any of the Tormek jigs, this extended version of the universal support bar provides further support for jigs when sharpening longer blades, allowing you to keep the bevel at a uniform angle. A micro-adjust knob is used to set the sharpening angle and depth, increasing precision and repeatability. Measures just over 17″ long with a height of 8 3/8″. For use with the T8 sharpening machine.

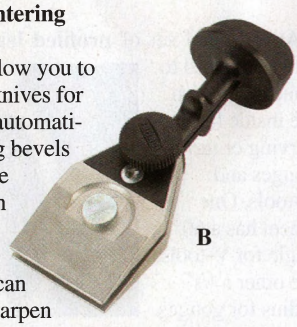
Extended Universal Support
68M01.34 **$164.00**



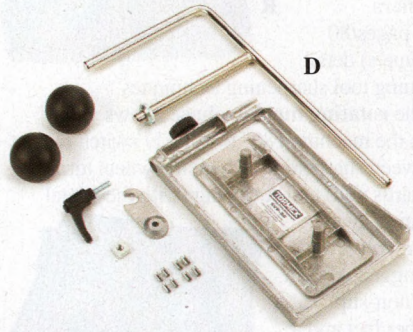


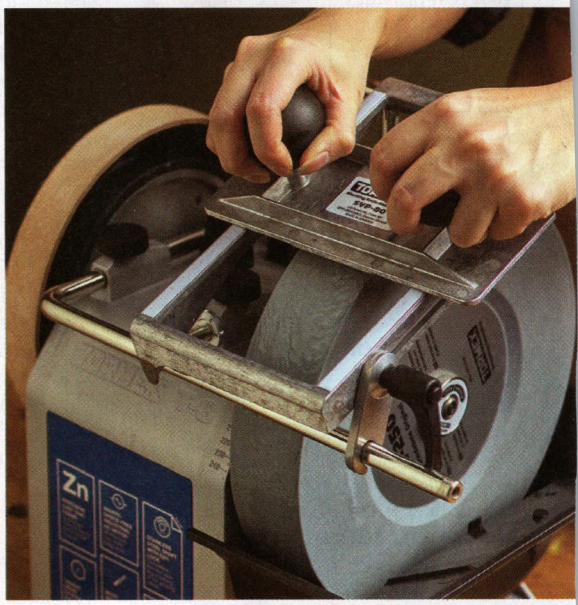
Tormek MB-102 Multi Base
Used with the support arm supplied with the T-4 and T-8 sharpening systems, this adapter reorients the arm 180°, letting you use the upper horizontal mount to grind on the side of a diamond wheel to apply a completely flat bevel on your tools. This redesigned model also lets you mount the support arm on the front of the machine for edge-trailing sharpening and for guided honing using knife jigs. In all applications, a movable joint lets you fine-tune the sharpening position precisely.
68M01.35 MB-102 Multi Base **$157.00**

Tormek Centering Knife Jigs
These jigs allow you to center your knives for sharpening, automatically creating bevels with the same angle on both sides of the blade. The standard jig can be used to sharpen knives with blades of a minimum length of 2 3/8″ and just under 1/2″ wide. The wide jig has a 5 1/2″ clamp for stabilizing thin, flexible blades and includes two stops on the handle for sharpening wider knives, such as cleavers. Both jigs are suitable for blades up to 10mm thick.



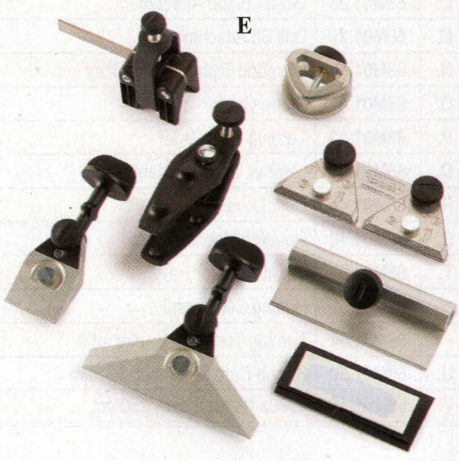
B. 68M01.30 Centering Knife Jig **$ 88.00**
C. 68M01.31 Wide Centering Knife Jig **$115.00**





D. Tormek Molding Knife Attachment
This magnetic attachment allows you to lap the face of a molding knife blade to restore sharpness. Two universal support bars hold up the frame for the jig. The blade secures to the magnetic attachment with movable clamping pins, which can be reconfigured to accommodate various blade sizes, before resting on the frame. Two durable handles allow smooth movement in all directions to produce an even grind. Grinding depth is adjustable using the micro-adjust on the support bars. Suitable for molding knives with 24mm, 30mm or 36mm spacing between guide holes and a maximum width of 100mm (3 7/8″). A universal support bar, a stabilizing lever and clamping pins are included. For use with the T-8, T-7, T-4 and T-3 sharpening machines.
68M01.33 Molding Knife Attachment **$319.00**

E. Tormek Hand-Tool Kit
Compatible with the Tormek sharpening system, this kit is composed of the jigs with the broadest utility, covering an array of common sharpening needs. The set includes the centering knife jig, the wide centering knife jig, the short tool jig, the axe jig, the scissors jig and the small knife jig.
68M01.18 Tormek Hand-Tool Kit **$476.00**



A. Tormek 200mm
T4 Diamond Wheels

A

These diamond-coated wheels for the T4 sharpening machine are an excellent choice for sharpening all types of steel and ceramic blades, but they are especially effective for working with tough alloys. Each has a machined steel frame coated with a single layer of durable, fracture-resistant monocrystalline diamond that has been bonded in nickel. Requiring no truing, the wheel maintains a consistent shape and diameter to allow grinding on the sides of the wheel as well as on the edge.

Available in three grits, each producing a consistent scratch pattern. The coarse wheel (360x) is best suited to fast steel removal for efficient sharpening, repairing and reshaping of edges. The fine version (600x) is an excellent go-to wheel that provides both effective steel removal and a polished finish, and the extra-fine wheel (1200x) provides minimal steel removal and gives blades a bright mirror finish. The diamond wheels should always be used with water. One bottle of Anti-Corrosion Concentrate is included and should be added to the water to prevent rust forming on the wheels.

68M01.53	Diamond Wheel, Coarse	**$449.00**
68M01.54	Diamond Wheel, Fine	**$416.00**
68M01.55	Diamond Wheel, Extra Fine	**$416.00**

B. Tormek Composite Honing Wheel

For use with the Tormek T-8 sharpening machine, this composite wheel is excellent for polishing and removing burrs from your tools between sharpenings to help them retain their edge. The use of a honing compound is not needed, as the polish is integrated into the wheel itself in the form of an abrasive powder, reducing the risk of mess at your workstation. Applying some water to the wheel is recommended to reduce friction and promote smoother honing and a mirror-like surface on your tools. Made of galvanized steel and ABS plastic.

68M01.56	Composite Honing Wheel	**$169.00**

C. Tormek 250mm
T8 Diamond Wheels

C

These diamond-coated wheels for the T8 sharpening machine are an excellent choice for sharpening all types of steel and ceramic blades, but they are especially effective for working with tough alloys. Each has a machined steel frame coated with a single layer of durable, fracture-resistant monocrystalline diamond that has been bonded in nickel. Requiring no truing, the wheel maintains a consistent shape and diameter to allow grinding on the sides of the wheel as well as on the edge.

Available in three grits, each producing a consistent scratch pattern. The coarse wheel (360x) is best suited to fast steel removal for efficient sharpening, repairing and reshaping of edges. The fine version (600x) is an excellent go-to wheel that provides both effective steel removal and a polished finish, and the extra-fine wheel (1200x) provides minimal steel removal and gives blades a bright mirror finish. The diamond wheels should always be used with water. One bottle of Anti-Corrosion Concentrate is included and should be added to the water to prevent rust forming on the wheels.

68M01.57	Diamond Wheel, Coarse	**$595.00**
68M01.58	Diamond Wheel, Fine	**$571.00**
68M01.59	Diamond Wheel, Extra Fine	**$571.00**

D. Tormek Leather Honing Wheels

These wheels are replacements for the honing wheel on your Tormek T4 or T8 sharpening machine. Used with a honing compound (sold separately), these are ideal for polishing and removing burrs from your tools to maintain their sharpness. Made of high-quality vegetable-tanned leather.

68M01.80	Leather Honing Wheel, T4	**$101.00**
68M01.81	Leather Honing Wheel, T8	**$151.00**

B

D

A

B

C

D

E

F

A. Backwoods Chairmakers

Ladderback chairmaking is a 200-year-old practice passed down through generations in the mountainous Appalachian region of the United States but has slowly declined over time due to the mechanization of furniture making. Author Andrew D. Glenn set out to uncover whether any Appalachian ladderback chairmakers still existed, taking to the mountains of Tennessee, West Virginia, Kentucky and North Carolina with a camera and voice recorder in hand. In this book, he profiles more than 20 furniture makers who continue making traditional ladderback chairs, mostly by hand. He shares insight into the history of the Appalachian ladderback chair along with the lives and techniques of the makers working to preserve this long-held tradition. With the knowledge he gained during his travels to the region, Glenn also shows you how to make your own post-and-rung side chair and rocking chair using the techniques described throughout the book. Hardcover, 8½″×11″, 304 pages, 2023.

26L02.39 Backwoods Chairmakers **$71.50**

B. Chairmaker's Notebook

by Peter Galbert

In this much-anticipated text, Galbert presents a comprehensive illustrated account of the process he has distilled over decades spent mastering the craft of chairmaking. Analyzing every step from initial design to final finish, he blends traditional approaches with his own insights, involving simple techniques, jigs and tools he has developed to address common pitfalls. Although the methods described pertain primarily to Windsor chair construction, they can be readily applied to other chair styles. Not just of interest to chairmakers, however, the book demystifies the subject of working with green wood, from harvesting and preparing logs to specialized joinery. The clear and engaging text is richly supplemented by over 500 illustrations drawn by the author, depicting the intricacies of every step to make the often daunting material easily approachable. An exhaustive guide to a subject under-represented in woodworking literature, by one of its most widely respected practitioners. Hardcover, 8½″×11″, 403 pages, 2015.

20L03.30 Chairmaker's Notebook **$88.00**

C. The Stick Chair Journal, No.2

Designed as a supplement to The Stick Chair Book (2021) by Lost Art Press co-founder Christopher Schwarz, *The Stick Chair Journal* highlights chairmaking designs, techniques and tools as well as the cultural history of stick chairs. Each issue also features an entire chair plan.

Following Volume 1 (2022), Volume 2 has several articles covering various aspects of stick chairs, including how to solve two common chairmaker's dilemmas: preventing cracked arms, and finding the right height to accommodate short sitters and tall tables.

Also included is an article on a British- and Germanic-inspired chair based on a prop from the film the *Fellowship of the Ring*, and a review of the Cardigan chair, the first chair that Welsh chairmaker John Brown built in the U.S. Welsh chairmaker Gareth Irwin and antique dealers Tim and Betsan Bowen are profiled as well.

Printed on heavy coated paper with color photos, black-and-white illustrations and drawings. Limited print run; available while quantities last. Will not be reprinted. Sold as a single issue, not a subscription. Softcover, 9½″×7¼″, 80 pages, 2024.

20L03.91 The Stick Chair Journal, No.2 **$35.00**

D. Chairmaking & Design

by Jeff Miller

To most woodworkers, chairmaking is both fascinating and intimidating, with its challenges of design, complex joinery and materials. This book covers the skills and design factors by breaking the project into manageable tasks, with sections on tools, jigs, tips and special techniques. After a discussion of the basics and a fascinating gallery of color photographs of classical and contemporary chairs, Miller develops seven elegant chair projects, with full directions, black-and-white photographs and drawings. They include a child's ladderback chair, a captain's chair, a neo-classical chair and a café chair. Softcover, 8″×10″, 200 pages, 2007.

49L27.28 Chairmaking & Design **$32.90**

E. Make a Chair from a Tree, Third Edition

by Jennie Alexander with Larry Barrett & Peter Follansbee

This updated, enhanced edition of Alexander's classic 1978 text takes you step by step through the process of creating the post-and-rung two-slat chair known to many as the Jennie Chair or JA Chair. More than a how-to, the book is filled with the author's insights and methods developed over decades of studying antique chairs, collaborating with woodworkers and teaching chairmaking.

Topics covered include choosing, splitting, riving and hewing green wood, building a variety of jigs such as a riving brake and a back post bending form, and shaving chair posts and rungs using a drawknife. The author explains how moisture and wood movement interrelate in creating strong chair joints and describes how to weave seats with harvested hickory bark.

Alexander's engaging text is supplemented with color photos as well as commentary and personal anecdotes from various contributors. A practical guide to green-wood chairmaking, the book also offers a glimpse into the work of a lifelong chairmaker and her contribution to the craft. Smyth-sewn hardcover, 9″×9″, 184 pages, 2021.

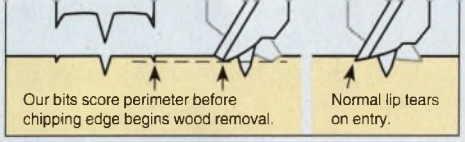
20L03.77 Make a Chair from a Tree **$53.00**

F. Moser – Legacy in Wood

by Thomas F. Moser & Donna McNeil

Thomas Moser reflects on his long career and offers his thoughts on creativity, inspiration and his design aesthetic. The book gives an intimate look into the life and work of a pioneering craftsman, whose example shows that you can build a career working with your hands the old-fashioned way. Hardcover, 160 pages, 2015.

26L07.37 Moser – Legacy in Wood **$46.00**



Boxed HSS Lipped Brad-Point Drill Sets

Our top-of-the-line HSS lipped brad-point drills are available in steel index boxes. Both sets are in 64th increments; the set of 12 covers all clearance and tap holes for screw sizes #2 to #16.

A. 07J01.12 Set of 12 (5/64″ to 1/4″) **$ 79.00**
B. 07J01.28 Set of 28 (5/64″ to 1/2″) **$289.00**

Individual Imperial Sizes of HSS Lipped Brad Points

07J02.05	5/64″	$ 5.80	**07J02.24**	3/8″	■	$17.60
07J02.06	3/32″	$ 6.30	**07J02.25**	25/64″		$19.10
07J02.07	7/64″	$ 6.30	**07J02.26**	13/32″		$20.30
07J02.08	1/8″ ■	$ 6.30	**07J02.27**	27/64″		$21.40
07J02.09	9/64″	$ 6.70	**07J02.28**	7/16″	■	$23.80
07J02.10	5/32″	$ 6.70	**07J02.29**	29/64″		$23.80
07J02.11	11/64″	$ 6.70	**07J02.30**	15/32″		$26.00
07J02.12	3/16″ ■	$ 7.40	**07J02.31**	31/64″		$26.10
07J02.13	13/64″	$ 7.80	**07J02.32**	1/2″	■	$32.20
07J02.14	7/32″	$ 8.50	**07J02.33**	33/64″		$34.10
07J02.15	15/64″	$ 8.90	**07J02.35**	35/64″		$36.80
07J02.16	1/4″ ■	$10.00	**07J02.36**	9/16″		$39.00
07J02.17	17/64″	$12.20	**07J02.40**	5/8″	▲	$45.10
07J02.18	9/32″	$11.80	**07J02.44**	11/16″		$49.50
07J02.19	19/64″	$12.30	**07J02.48**	3/4″	▲	$52.80
07J02.20	5/16″ ■	$13.30	**07J02.52**	13/16″		$56.50
07J02.21	21/64″	$14.00	**07J02.56**	7/8″	▲	$63.80
07J02.22	11/32″	$15.90	**07J02.60**	15/16″		$74.10
07J02.23	23/64″	$17.60	**07J02.64**	1″	▲	$83.00

Metric Sizes of HSS Lipped Brad Points

07J16.03	3mm*	$ 9.60	**07J16.75**	7.5mm	$ 9.60
07J16.04	4mm*	$11.10	**07J16.08**	8mm*	$ 11.10
07J16.05	5mm*	$12.20	**07J16.09**	9mm*	$ 12.20
07J16.06	6mm*	$14.00	**07J16.10**	10mm*	$ 14.00
07J16.07	7mm*	$17.50	**07J16.20**	20mm	$ 17.50
07J16.30	**Set of 8 Metric HSS***				$115.00

C. HSS Lipped Brad-Point Drills

These are the best HSS brad-point drills we have ever offered for sale. Starting with a top-of-the-line American-made twist drill, we reshape and sharpen the tips on a state-of-the-art Swiss CNC grinder. Made from high-speed steel, the bits are not subject to burning, and stay sharp about 10 times as long as carbon-steel bits. The polished flutes give superior chip clearance, and the sharply defined lips have a slight negative rake angle on the lip tips to score the hole perimeter for clean entry and smooth sidewalls. Equally important, the diameters of these bits conform to exacting standards of accuracy.

Bits from 5/64″ to 3/8″ and all metric bits are shanked to size. Bits from 25/64″ to 1/2″ have 3/8″ dia. shanks and bits from 33/64″ to 1″ have 1/2″ dia. shanks. All are jobber length bits, with overall lengths varying from 2″ with 1″ of fluting for the 5/64″ bit to 6″ with 3 3/4″ of fluting for the 1/2″ bit. All bits over 1/2″ are 6″ with 3″ of fluting.

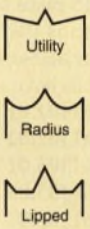
The most popular set of seven sizes (1/8″, 3/16″, 1/4″, 5/16″, 3/8″, 7/16″ and 1/2″) comes in a vinyl pouch.

07J01.03 Set of 3 (1/4″, 3/8″, 1/2″) **$ 51.00**
07J01.07 Set of 7 (1/8″ to 1/2″) ■ **$ 99.00**
07J01.04 Set of 4 (5/8″ to 1″) ▲ **$219.00**

Throughout this section, symbols (★, ■, ▲, ●, ◆, ✗, *) are used to indicate which items are components of sets.

Brad-Point Drills

Brad-point drills are basic to good woodworking. The brad point both prevents the bit from skating and allows accurate bit positioning. Better brad points have two lips or outlining spurs on the perimeter that score the circumference of the hole before the chipping bevels begin stock removal. This results in very clean holes with negligible fiber pull and no tearing of the wood as the bit enters. Utility brad-point drills have angled chipping bevels with no perimeter spurs; for the cleanest hole, a slight hesitation on entry allows the tips of the chipping bevels to fully score the circumference of the hole, preventing woolliness on the surface. All our brad-point drills are relieved behind the cutting edges to reduce friction. They are the first bits any woodworker should buy.



D. Veritas Drill Stop Gauge

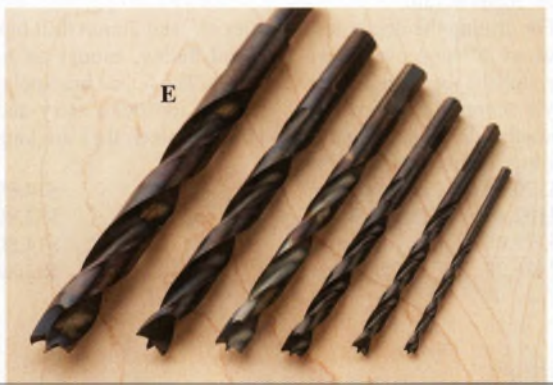
Used to easily set a depth stop or countersink collar, this anodized aluminum gauge has a V-shaped cross section that centers and aligns the bit. The 110° angle accommodates bits up to 1″ in diameter. It is 3 1/4″ long with laser-etched Imperial and metric scales.

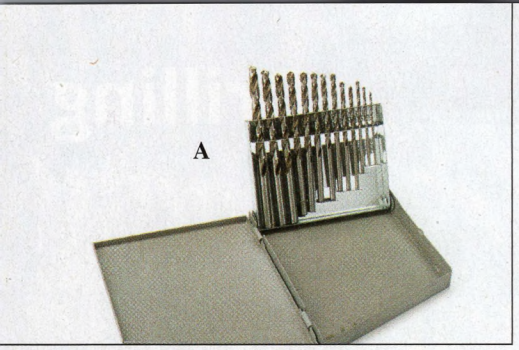
05N77.01 Drill Stop Gauge **$9.90**

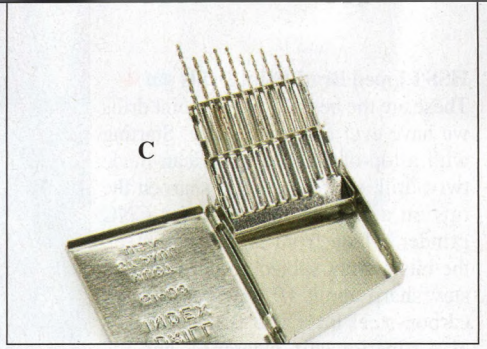
E. Utility Brad-Point Drill Bits

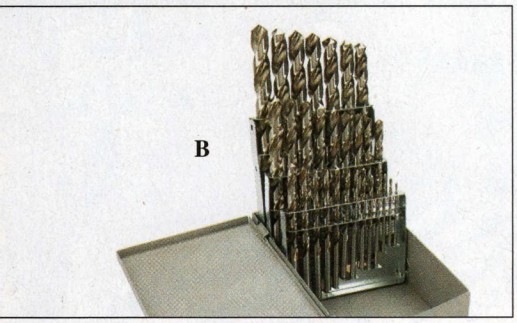
Though inexpensive, these USA-made high-speed steel bits offer impressive quality and performance for general-purpose work. Precisely made with little to no runout, they cut clean, accurately sized holes with minimal tear-out, and have tri-lobe shanks for a secure, slip-free hold in a chuck. They are available in six sizes from 1/8″ to 1/2″ in diameter, ranging from 2 1/2″ to 5″ long. Sold individually as well as in a set of all six bits. Excellent value.

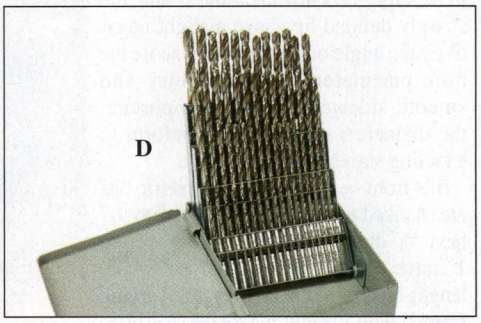
07J03.02 1/8″ Utility Brad-Point **$ 4.40**
07J03.03 3/16″ Utility Brad-Point **$ 5.70**
07J03.04 1/4″ Utility Brad-Point **$ 7.20**
07J03.05 5/16″ Utility Brad-Point **$ 8.90**
07J03.06 3/8″ Utility Brad-Point **$10.50**
07J03.08 1/2″ Utility Brad-Point **$19.50**
07J03.10 **Set of 6 Utility Brad-Points** **$45.50**











Triumph HSS Twist Drill Sets USA

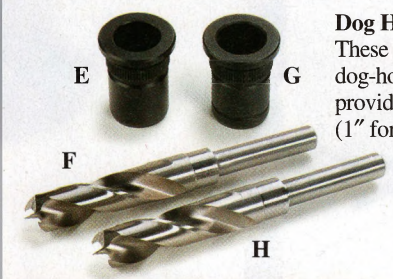
Ordinary twist drills are readily available. Really good ones are much harder to find. These are made of high-speed steel (will stay sharp much longer) and are extra-long, full jobber sized. Designed to be used in a drill press or an electric hand drill, they are superb for use in all hardwoods and metals, except hardened steel. Each set comes racked in a metal case for easy selection. The 13-piece set is 1/16″ to 1/4″ by 64ths. The 15-piece set is 1/16″ to 1/2″ by 32nds. The 29-piece set is 1/16″ to 1/2″ by 64ths. Number sets are also available. Bits up to 3/8″ are shanked to size; larger bits have 3/8″ shanks.

A.	**61J01.01**	13-Piece Set	**$ 57.50**
	61J02.02	15-Piece Set	**$159.00**
B.	**61J03.01**	29-Piece Set	**$269.00**
C.	**61J03.08**	20-Pc. Number Set, #61- #80	**$ 66.50**
D.	**61J03.07**	60-Pc. Number Set, #1- #60	**$192.00**

Replacement Triumph HSS Drills

These top-quality high-speed steel bits (full jobber size) can be used in all woods and metals, except hardened steel. Shanked to size.

		1+	5+
61J04.01	HSS Drill Bit, 1/64″	**$ 5.80**	**$ 5.25**
61J04.02	HSS Drill Bit, 1/32″	**$ 5.00**	**$ 4.50**
61J04.03	HSS Drill Bit, 3/64″	**$ 4.60**	**$ 4.10**
61J04.04	HSS Drill Bit, 1/16″	**$ 3.20**	**$ 2.90**
61J04.05	HSS Drill Bit, 5/64″	**$ 3.20**	**$ 2.90**
61J04.06	HSS Drill Bit, 3/32″	**$ 3.40**	**$ 2.95**
61J04.07	HSS Drill Bit, 7/64″	**$ 3.40**	**$ 2.95**
61J04.08	HSS Drill Bit, 1/8″	**$ 4.00**	**$ 3.60**
61J04.09	HSS Drill Bit, 9/64″	**$ 4.00**	**$ 3.60**
61J04.10	HSS Drill Bit, 5/32″	**$ 4.00**	**$ 3.60**
61J04.11	HSS Drill Bit, 11/64″	**$ 4.80**	**$ 4.30**
61J04.12	HSS Drill Bit, 3/16″	**$ 5.00**	**$ 4.50**
61J04.13	HSS Drill Bit, 13/64″	**$ 5.40**	**$ 4.85**
61J04.14	HSS Drill Bit, 7/32″	**$ 5.80**	**$ 5.20**
61J04.15	HSS Drill Bit, 15/64″	**$ 6.00**	**$ 5.35**
61J04.16	HSS Drill Bit, 1/4″	**$ 6.80**	**$ 6.10**
61J04.17	HSS Drill Bit, 17/64″	**$ 8.20**	**$ 7.35**
61J04.18	HSS Drill Bit, 9/32″	**$ 9.00**	**$ 8.10**
61J04.19	HSS Drill Bit, 19/64″	**$ 9.80**	**$ 8.80**
61J04.20	HSS Drill Bit, 5/16″	**$10.20**	**$ 9.20**
61J04.21	HSS Drill Bit, 21/64″	**$12.40**	**$11.15**
61J04.22	HSS Drill Bit, 11/32″	**$13.40**	**$12.10**
61J04.23	HSS Drill Bit, 23/64″	**$14.40**	**$12.95**
61J04.24	HSS Drill Bit, 3/8″	**$14.80**	**$13.30**
61J04.25	HSS Drill Bit, 25/64″	**$16.60**	**$15.00**
61J04.26	HSS Drill Bit, 13/32″	**$16.80**	**$15.20**
61J04.27	HSS Drill Bit, 27/64″	**$18.00**	**$16.20**
61J04.28	HSS Drill Bit, 7/16″	**$19.40**	**$17.50**
61J04.29	HSS Drill Bit, 29/64″	**$22.00**	**$19.80**
61J04.30	HSS Drill Bit, 15/32″	**$22.60**	**$20.40**
61J04.31	HSS Drill Bit, 31/64″	**$24.20**	**$21.85**
61J04.32	HSS Drill Bit, 1/2″	**$24.40**	**$22.05**



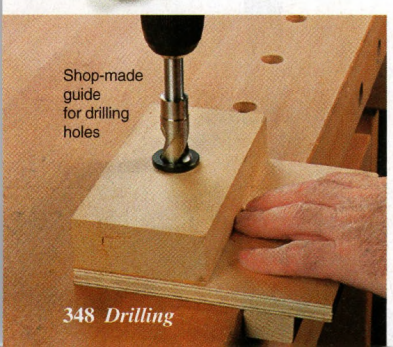
Dog Hole Bushings and Bits USA

These 3/4″ and 20mm hardened steel bushings help you make an accurate dog-hole drilling guide using any 1 1/2″ thick board. Knurling on the bushing provides a mechanical lock when installed in an appropriately-sized hole (1″ for the 3/4″ bushing, 25mm for the 20mm bushing), and a projecting rim ensures that it rests perpendicular to the jig's surface.

If you don't already have a bit in the required size, we offer 1″ and 25mm high-speed steel forstner installation bits that are 3 1/2″ long overall.

For drilling the dog holes, we offer 3/4″ and 20mm drill bits that are 6″ long overall with 3 5/8″ of fluting, enough to go through the jig and a 2″ thick bench top. The lipped brad-point style scores the perimeter of the hole for clean entry and smooth sidewalls. Made from high-speed steel, they are long lasting and not subject to burning.

E.	**15J79.03**	3/4″ Bushing	**$14.50**
F.	**07J02.48**	3/4″ Dog Hole Bit	**$52.80**
G.	**15J79.05**	20mm Bushing	**$14.50**
H.	**07J16.20**	20mm Dog Hole Bit	**$52.80**



J. Socket Adapters for Hand Drills

There are times when you wish you had an air gun for nut running. These are the next best thing. The three socket adapters have hex shanks and let you use any of your sockets (1/4″, 3/8″ or 1/2″ sockets) with a hand drill. Suitable for both rechargeable and corded drills. You need only use them on one job to make them worth it at this price.

99W69.01 Set of 3 Socket Adapters **$10.50**

K. Plastic Drill Stops USA

This pair of stops fits all drill bits from 1/16″ to 1/2″. The smaller one takes bits from 1/16″ to 1/4″, and the larger takes 1/4″ to 1/2″ bits. Designed with double-ended collets inside threaded sleeves, they lock in position with a quick twist.

86K65.01 Pair of Drill Stops **$13.90**

L. Split Depth Collars for Drills

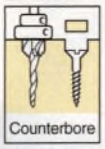
Split collars have several advantages over the standard grub screw type. They don't tilt, there is no grub screw damage to the bit web and, most important, they lock on solidly to prevent slipping. Available as a set of seven in Imperial drill sizes (1/8″, 3/16″, 1/4″, 5/16″, 3/8″, 7/16″ and 1/2″) or metric (3mm, 4mm, 5mm, 6mm, 8mm, 10mm and 12mm). Hex key included.

03J94.01 Set of 7 Collars, Imperial **$18.50**
03J94.05 Set of 7 Collars, Metric **$18.50**

M. Metric Depth Collars

Adjustable collars make drilling fast, easy and accurate. Slip the collar onto the drill bit and tighten the locking set screw to allow you to drill holes to exact depth without guesswork. This metric set of seven steel collars is for 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 10 and 12mm diameter bits. Can be used on brad-point or twist drills. Grub screws can be set on the web or on the shank.

25J01.01 Set of 7 Metric Collars **$14.50**



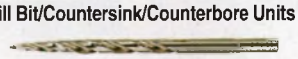
A. Drill Bit/Countersink/Counterbore Units

These combination units are specifically designed for woodworkers. The high-speed tapered drill bits are precisely ground on a CNC grinder and match the shapes of wood screws so that screw threads grip for the entire length of the screw. Our countersink/counterbore units (unlike most others) are hardened; they are also sharpened after hardening. Used in combination with a stop collar, they let you set the unit for a wide range of screw lengths for everything from flush countersinking to a full 1/2″ of counterbore.

The drills are multi-purpose and will serve the needs of most woodworkers for both hard and soft woods. 2 3/4″ to 4″ long overall. For softwood, you should always use a drill one size smaller than the screw calls for.

Components can be purchased individually, or in complete units for a specific screw size – the unit includes a countersink/counterbore, drill, stop collar and hex key. Boxed sets are available (items **C**, **D** and **E**).

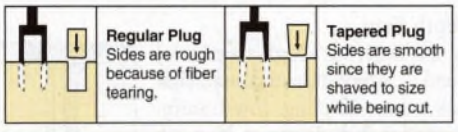
A. Drill Bit/Countersink/Counterbore Units

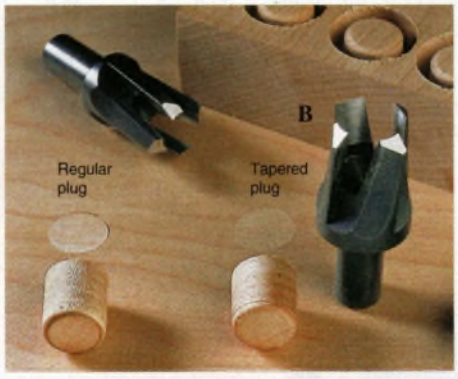


Screw Size	Drill	HSS Taper Drill Bit Product #	Price	Countersink/Counterbore Bore	Product #	Price	Stop Collar Product #	Price	Complete Unit Product #	Price
#5	1/8″	07J05.02	$ 7.20	3/8″	07J05.01	$13.70	07J04.03	$3.50	07J05.10	$24.10
#6	9/64″	07J06.02	$ 7.80	3/8″	07J06.01	$13.70	07J04.03	$3.50	07J06.10	$24.60
#7	5/32″	07J07.02	$ 7.90	3/8″	07J07.01	$13.70	07J04.03	$3.50	07J07.10	$24.60
#8	11/64″	07J08.02	$ 8.30	3/8″	07J08.01	$13.70	07J04.03	$3.50	07J08.10	$25.20
#9	3/16″	07J09.02	$ 8.70	3/8″	07J09.01	$13.70	07J04.03	$3.50	07J09.10	$25.50
#10	13/64″	07J10.02	$ 9.50	1/2″	07J10.01	$14.60	07J04.04	$3.90	07J10.10	$27.60
#12	7/32″	07J12.02	$10.20	1/2″	07J12.01	$14.60	07J04.04	$3.90	07J12.10	$28.20
#14	1/4″	07J14.02	$11.10	1/2″	07J14.01	$14.60	07J04.04	$3.90	07J14.10	$29.10

B. Veritas Tapered Snug-Plug Cutters

It is always difficult to fit plugs perfectly; any slight runout in your drill-press quill can make the holes oversize and the plugs undersize, leading to ill-fitting plugs. Snug-Plug cutters are designed to cut slightly tapered plugs; the first 1/8″ of the plug is the stated size (1/4″, 5/16″, etc.) and then flares out at a 3° included angle. Unlike regular plug cutters, they shave the plug sides as they cut, producing smooth plugs. Just tap a plug into a hole until you meet resistance, then cut off the excess. The plug fits perfectly, with a nearly invisible line between it and the workpiece. These cutters are carefully reamed after hardening to ensure perfect concentricity. 3/8″ shanks. Patented. Resharpening instructions included.





05J05.01 Snug-Plug, 1/4″* **$23.50**
05J05.05 Snug-Plug, 5/16″ **$23.90**
05J05.02 Snug-Plug, 3/8″* **$24.50**
05J05.06 Snug-Plug, 7/16″ **$24.90**
05J05.04 Snug-Plug, 1/2″* **$25.50**
05J05.10 Set of 3 Imperial Cutters* **$62.50**
05J05.11 Set of 5 Imperial Cutters **$99.00**
05J05.31 Snug-Plug, 6mm **$23.50**
05J05.33 Snug-Plug, 8mm **$23.90**
05J05.35 Snug-Plug, 10mm **$24.50**
05J05.50 Set of 3 Metric Cutters **$62.50**

C. Lee Valley Drilling Kit

In good-quality work the proper drilling accessories can make a tremendous difference. This kit, in a tough, foam-lined plastic storage case, is a precision woodworking outfit. It contains five of our top-quality, standard-length tapered bits with matching countersinks (for screw sizes #6, 8, 10, 12, 14), 3/8″ and 1/2″ stop collars, two hex keys and our patented Veritas 3/8″ and 1/2″ Snug-Plug cutters to complete the kit. The box also has space for additional drivers or bits. This is a most useful ensemble for any woodworker.

07J01.01 Lee Valley Drilling Kit **$174.00**

Quick-Change Drill/Countersink Set USA

A real time-saver when you have a lot of screws to countersink, this tool set lets you switch from drilling to driving operations on the fly – just release the locking chuck collar to flip the drill/driver insert end-for-end. Well made in the USA, the set includes a quick-release chuck, a drill/driver insert, four drill bits with countersinks (3/32″, 7/64″, 2 × 1/8″) plus five driver bits (#1, #2 and #3 square recess, #1 and #2 Phillips), all held in a molded storage case. The drills and countersinks cut quickly and cleanly with minimal vibration. The bit holder also accepts any 1″×1/4″ hex-shank driver bits. A convenient way to eliminate need for designated-use drills and time-consuming drill/driver bit changeovers.

50J03.60 Drill/Countersink Set **$41.90**

Drill Bit/Countersink/Counterbore Boxed Sets

The set of five (for screw sizes #5, 6, 7, 8 and 10) contains five countersink/counterbores, five standard-length taper-point bits, two stop collars (3/8″ and 1/2″) and two hex keys. The set of all eight adds the drills and counterbores for screw sizes #9, 12 and 14. Both sets include a foam-lined plastic storage box with space for additional items. Excellent value.

D. 07J15.50 Boxed Set of 5 **$109.00**
E. 07J15.80 Boxed Set of 8 **$175.00**

F. Extra-Long Taper-Point Drill Bits USA

Craftsmen who regularly use #8 screws longer than 2″, or #9 or #10 screws longer than 2 1/2″, should buy extra-long drill bits so that they don't have to remove the countersink/counterbore unit from the drill for extra-depth drilling. These HSS drill bits – all about 6″ long – will handle just about any long screw you will be using. They can be used with our drill bit/countersink/counterbore assemblies.

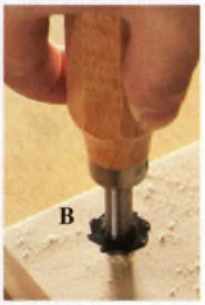
07J08.20 Taper-Point, 11/64″ (#8) **$21.90**
07J09.20 Taper-Point, 3/16″ (#9) **$23.70**
07J10.20 Taper-Point, 13/64″ (#10) **$24.80**
07J15.23 Set of 3 XL Taper-Point Bits **$64.50**

A. HSS 82° Drill/Countersinks

These HSS drill/countersinks drill the ANSI-specified clearance hole and an 82° countersink in hardwood, plastic, brass or other non-ferrous metals. The center pilot is sized for the correct shaft clearance. Ideal for fast countersinking in wood, and dressing or resizing holes in hardware. Each size will also countersink for one size lower (e.g., #4 will do both #3 and #4 screws). Shanked to size from 0.3125″ to 0.500″. Sold individually, or as a set of the three smaller sizes. A super buy.

66J40.04	82° Countersink, #4*	**$12.30**
66J40.06	82° Countersink, #6*	**$13.50**
66J40.08	82° Countersink, #8*	**$16.20**
66J40.10	82° Countersink, #10	**$16.90**
66J40.30	**Set (3) Drill/Countersinks***	**$37.90**

B. 82° Hand Countersink



When you need to countersink a few screws, it is often easier to use a hand tool than a power tool. This eight-fluted hand countersink with an 82° included angle makes quick work of countersinking or easing hole edges and it is perfectly suited to deburring holes in brass and mild steel. The large number of flutes means the handle need only be rotated 45° when countersinking. Ideal for installing shelf-support sleeves, whose rounded shoulders must be accommodated for flush seating. With an octagonal hardwood handle and 5/8″ diameter head, it is 5 1/2″ long overall. A simple yet useful tool.

50K62.01 82° Hand Countersink **$32.50**

C. Center-Finding Pin

There are many times when you want to mark a center point before you start to drill or rout, particularly when using larger, harder-to-center bits. Chuck this alignment pin into your drill press or router, mark the center point and you are all set. Case hardened and zinc plated, the double-pointed pin is 1/4″ in diameter on one end and 1/2″ on the other. 3″ long.

50J50.01 Center-Finding Pin **$8.50**

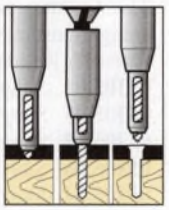
D. Hex-Shank Centering Bits

Commonly used for pre-drilling holes for hardware using screws (particularly hinges), these self-centering drill bits are easy to adjust. The set screw in the barrel body is used to adjust the drill bit projection. Travel of the spring-loaded portion of the barrel varies by size and determines the maximum pre-drill depth. Nickel-plated steel construction. Includes a HSS drill bit. The 1/4″ and 5mm sizes are for drilling shelf supports. All have 1/4″ hex quick-change shanks. Barrel travel and appropriate screw sizes listed.

	Drill Size	Travel	Screw Size	
04J04.05	5/64″	3/8″	#3, #4	**$12.50**
04J04.07	7/64″	3/8″	#5, #6	**$12.50**
04J04.09	9/64″	1/2″	#8 to #10	**$12.90**
04J04.20	**Set of 3 (#3 to #10)**			**$35.00**
04J04.11	11/64″	1/2″	#12	**$13.90**
04J04.13	13/64″	1/2″	#14 to #16	**$14.50**
04J04.16	1/4″	1/2″	Shelf	**$15.50**
04J05.05	5mm	1/2″	Shelf	**$14.50**

Replacement Drill Bits

04J06.05	5/64″	**$2.90**
04J06.07	7/64″	**$2.90**
04J06.09	9/64″	**$2.90**
04J06.11	11/64″	**$2.90**
04J06.13	13/64″	**$3.10**
04J06.16	1/4″	**$3.10**
04J06.06	5mm	**$3.10**



G. Hex-Shank Countersinks USA

These two-flute, countersink/counterbore, 1/4″ hex-shank bits have standard twist drills. A set screw holds the drill at any projection. Counterbore size is 3/8″, except for the #10, which is 1/2″. Sold individually, or as a set of five. Hex key included. Screw and drill sizes listed.

50J04.04	#4 Countersink, 5/64″	**$16.50**
50J04.05	#5 Countersink, 3/32″	**$16.50**
50J04.06	#6 Countersink, 7/64″	**$16.50**
50J04.08	#8 Countersink, 1/8″	**$16.50**
50J04.10	#10 Countersink, 9/64″	**$16.50**
50J04.20	**Set of 5 Countersinks**	**$57.50**

H. Adjustable Carbide Countersink

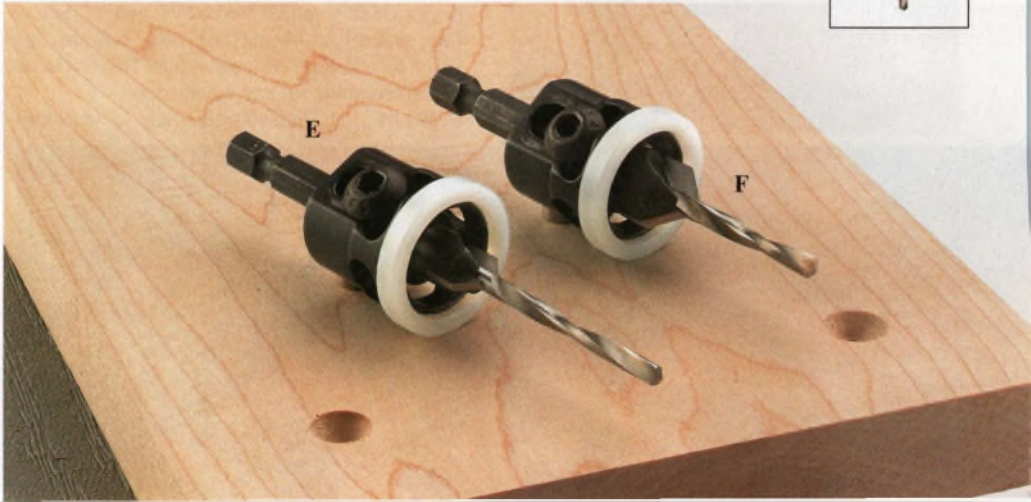
This countersink will fit any bit from 7/64″ to 9/32″, which covers all drill sizes normally used for screws #3 to #16. The countersink body adjusts with two socket-head bolts (hex key provided). Carbide cutter inserts ensure long life. (Bit not included.)

15J70.01 Carbide Countersink **$34.50**

Carbide Countersink Drills with Low-Friction Depth Stop

These countersinks are well made to withstand heavy use. Each has a high-speed steel drill bit with slow spiral fluting for quick, clean cuts and a carbide-tipped countersink for exceptional wear resistance. The depth stop has a free-spinning, low-friction collar to prevent surface marring and large side openings for chip clearance. You can adjust the depth of the pilot hole and the countersink/counterbore independently. The 1/4″ hex shank is grooved for use with quick-change chucks. Two sizes are available, designed for use with #8 and #10 screws. The #8 unit has a 1/8″ drill bit and 3/8″ diameter countersink, while the #10 has a 9/64″ bit and 1/2″ countersink.

E. 66J40.35	#8 Countersink Drill Unit	**$38.50**
F. 66J40.37	#10 Countersink Drill Unit	**$41.50**
66J40.36	Repl. 1/8″ Bit for #8 Unit	**$ 7.10**
66J40.38	Repl. 9/64″ Bit for #10 Unit	**$ 8.40**



A. Wood Owl Bits

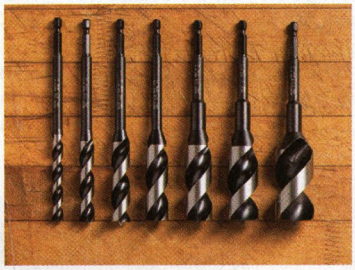
Precisely machined to strict standards, these Japanese-made bits not only yield smooth holes with minimal tear-out, but they do so with impressive speed. They have strong, sharply defined lead screws, and three spurs that score the perimeter of the hole accurately. They work best in dry or green softwoods as well as in green hardwoods, but can also produce excellent results in dry hardwood if used at reduced speed. Available in Imperial sizes, sold individually in diameters from 3/8″ to 1 1/2″ in 1/16″ increments, as well as in sets of three and six. Made of high-carbon steel with a low-friction PTFE coating, all are 7 1/2″ long, with triple flutes and 7/16″ hex shanks.

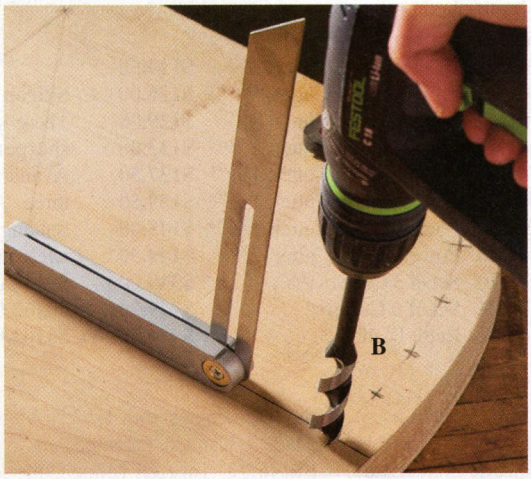
60J01.06	Owl Bit, 3/8″	▲	**$29.90**	**60J01.15**	Owl Bit, 15/16″		**$ 38.50**
60J01.07	Owl Bit, 7/16″		**$29.90**	**60J01.16**	Owl Bit, 1″	■▲	**$ 39.00**
60J01.08	Owl Bit, 1/2″	■▲	**$31.00**	**60J01.18**	Owl Bit, 1 1/8″		**$ 49.90**
60J01.09	Owl Bit, 9/16″		**$31.00**	**60J01.20**	Owl Bit, 1 1/4″		**$ 54.50**
60J01.10	Owl Bit, 5/8″	▲	**$31.00**	**60J01.22**	Owl Bit, 1 3/8″		**$ 59.50**
60J01.11	Owl Bit, 11/16″		**$31.50**	**60J01.24**	Owl Bit, 1 1/2″		**$ 64.50**
60J01.12	Owl Bit, 3/4″	■▲	**$32.00**	**60J01.40**	**Set of 3 Owl Bits**	■	**$ 92.00**
60J01.13	Owl Bit, 13/16″		**$35.50**	**60J01.45**	**Set of 6 Owl Bits**	▲	**$169.00**
60J01.14	Owl Bit, 7/8″	▲	**$36.50**				

B. Wood Owl OverDrive Bits

Favored by chairmakers, these Japanese-made bits have a short lead point and chamfered cutting spurs that score the hole perimeter for drilling clean through-holes with minimal blowout (without a sacrificial backing board), as well as drilling accurately sized holes at slight angles. Made of induction-hardened high-carbon steel, the 6 1/2″ long bits have two large flutes for clearing waste and to prevent clogging. Available in Imperial sizes. Sold individually in diameters from 3/8″ to 1 1/4″, all with 1/4″ hex shanks.

60J01.46	3/8″ OverDrive Bit	**$14.90**
60J01.47	1/2″ OverDrive Bit	**$15.90**
60J01.48	5/8″ OverDrive Bit	**$17.40**
60J01.49	3/4″ OverDrive Bit	**$18.40**
60J01.50	7/8″ OverDrive Bit	**$20.90**
60J01.51	1″ OverDrive Bit	**$22.90**
60J01.52	1 1/4″ OverDrive Bit	**$29.90**

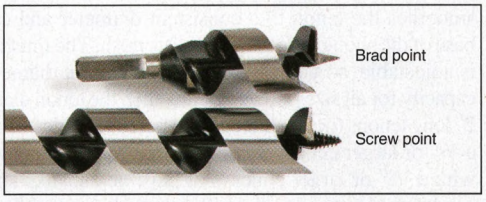




C. Short Auger Bits

These are inexpensive 4″ long, high-carbon steel bits ideal for green wood or dry softwood. They can be used for drilling tenon sockets in rustic furniture work or used in construction for drilling between joists and in other tight spots. The single-flute style handles chips well and is a much stiffer bit than the double-flute style. The brad point makes it easier to control depth compared with a screw point. Available in 3/8″ to 1″ diameters in 1/8″ increments. 2″ of flute, 5/16″ hex shank. Each bit comes in a protective plastic case. Set includes a wooden box.

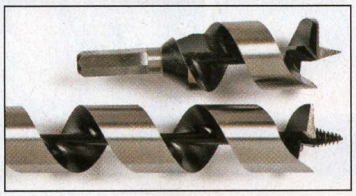
06J39.06	3/8″ dia. HCS Auger Bit	**$ 9.50**
06J39.08	1/2″ dia. HCS Auger Bit	**$ 9.90**
06J39.10	5/8″ dia. HCS Auger Bit	**$10.50**
06J39.12	3/4″ dia. HCS Auger Bit	**$11.90**
06J39.14	7/8″ dia. HCS Auger Bit	**$16.50**
06J39.16	1″ dia. HCS Auger Bit	**$18.50**
06J39.01	**Boxed Set of 6 Auger Bits**	**$69.50**

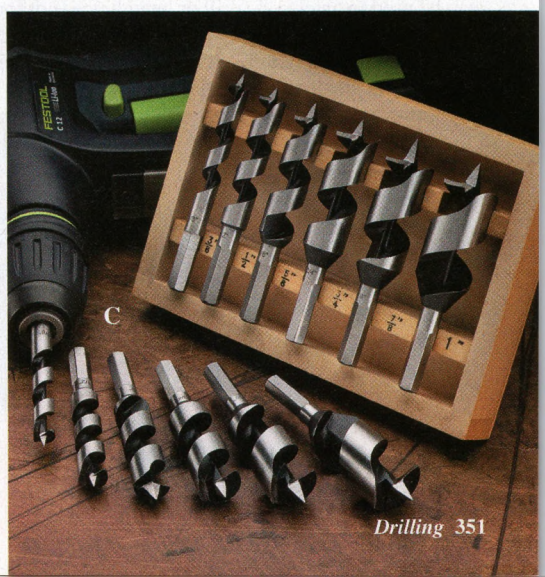


Single-Flute Auger Bits

These single-flute high-carbon steel bits are accurately ground and have excellent chip-carrying capacity. Usually used at low speeds, they have a well-formed lead screw, a single scoring spur and hexagonal shanks (bits 3/4″ and larger require a 1/2″ chuck). These are construction bits and are intended for use on softwoods or green hardwoods only. They will work with dry hardwood, but eventually burning the scoring spur is almost inevitable. Though we offer sizes under 3/8″, they must be used with care as the generous flute size makes the small bits inherently weaker. All of this sounds a bit negative, but it is just realistic. These are good bits at a very good price. They will serve you well if treated reasonably. Available in 1/16″ increments from 1/4″ to 1″. Bits are 9″ long overall. Set includes a wooden box.

06J40.04	1/4″ Auger Bit	■	**$ 11.90**
06J40.05	5/16″ Auger Bit		**$ 12.90**
06J40.06	3/8″ Auger Bit	■	**$ 13.00**
06J40.07	7/16″ Auger Bit		**$ 14.00**
06J40.08	1/2″ Auger Bit	■	**$ 14.90**
06J40.09	9/16″ Auger Bit		**$ 16.90**
06J40.10	5/8″ Auger Bit	■	**$ 17.90**
06J40.11	11/16″ Auger Bit		**$ 19.00**
06J40.12	3/4″ Auger Bit	■	**$ 21.50**
06J40.13	13/16″ Auger Bit		**$ 22.90**
06J40.14	7/8″ Auger Bit	■	**$ 24.90**
06J40.15	15/16″ Auger Bit		**$ 28.50**
06J40.16	1″ Auger Bit	■	**$ 31.50**
06J40.01	**Boxed Set of 7 Bits**	■	**$125.50**





A. Veritas Power Tenon Cutters

For anyone building rustic furniture, our aluminum-body tenon cutters will cut smooth, perfect tenons with radiused shoulders. Cutters are designed to run vibration-free while being driven by an electric drill, yet still yield the same accuracy when used with a hand brace. The anodized body has been balanced to eliminate vibration and an integral level vial makes in-line cutting more accurate.

To increase safety, the back end of the blade is contoured to avoid anything extending beyond the revolving aluminum body. The body has a built-in honing guide for easy sharpening of blades on a drill-press mounted sanding drum. The blade is adjustable to cut the exact size of tenon required in both dry and green wood.

Available in eight cutting diameters. Sizes 5/8″ to 1″ cut 2 3/4″ long tenons and are typically used for most rustic furniture. Sizes 1 1/4″ to 2″ will cut 4 1/4″ long tenons and are used for larger structural connections, such as bed frame to post, or fence rail to post. All sizes have hex shanks; sizes 5/8″ to 1″ are for use in an electric drill with a 3/8″ (or larger) chuck. Sizes 1 1/4″ to 2″, which require more torque to drive, are for use in larger electric drills with a 1/2″ (or larger) chuck. (Not for use in a drill press.) Patented.

05J41.01	Power Tenon Cutter, 5/8″	**$119.50**
05J41.02	Power Tenon Cutter, 3/4″*	**$126.00**
05J41.09	Power Tenon Cutter, 7/8″	**$129.00**
05J41.03	Power Tenon Cutter, 1″*	**$133.00**
05J41.07	Power Tenon Cutter, 1 1/4″*	**$137.50**
05J41.05	Power Tenon Cutter, 1 1/2″*	**$139.50**
05J41.08	Power Tenon Cutter, 1 3/4″*	**$145.00**
05J41.06	Power Tenon Cutter, 2″*	**$149.50**
05J41.10	**Set of 3 Cutters (5/8″, 3/4″, 1″)**	**$349.00**
05J41.21	**Set of 6 Cutters***	**$749.00**
05J41.11	Repl. Blade	**$ 34.50**

B. Veritas Mini Tenon Cutters

We developed our smaller-diameter mini tenon cutters for use with small stock. The 9/16″ tenon is the size used historically for chair rungs. The other five sizes (1/4″ to 1/2″) are useful for building support structures for plants such as trellis or lattice work without using nails. These cutters have straight blades that cut a 60° shoulder tenon up to 1 1/2″ long. 3/8″ shank. Patented. (For use in an electric drill, not a drill press.)

05J42.01	Mini Tenon Cutter, 1/4″	**$ 59.50**
05J42.05	Mini Tenon Cutter, 5/16″	**$ 63.90**
05J42.02	Mini Tenon Cutter, 3/8″	**$ 63.90**
05J42.06	Mini Tenon Cutter, 7/16″	**$ 64.90**
05J42.03	Mini Tenon Cutter, 1/2″	**$ 65.90**
05J42.04	Mini Tenon Cutter, 9/16″	**$ 68.50**
05J42.11	**Set of 5 Cutters (1/4″ to 1/2″)**	**$285.00**
05J42.10	Repl. Blade	**$ 18.50**

C. Silicon Carbide Sleeves

These silicon carbide sleeves are specifically for sharpening our power tenon cutter blades. Available in either 80x or 120x as packages of three. Although they fit a standard 1 1/2″×1 1/2″ sanding drum, we have a single drum listed separately in case you do not have this size in your shop.

50J62.02	80x SiC Sleeves, pkg. of 3	**$6.90**
50J62.03	120x SiC Sleeves, pkg. of 3	**$6.90**
D. 50J62.01	Sanding Drum, 1 1/2″×1 1/2″	**$6.90**

E. Veritas Tapered Tenon Joinery System

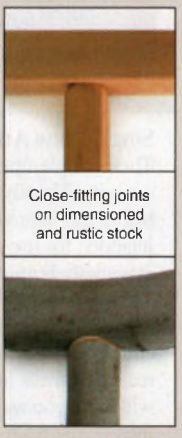
To make simple, fast work of mortise-and-tenon joinery, this system uses power tenon cutters and matching countersinks to produce strong flush-fitting joints in round or dimensioned stock. The cutters produce a symmetrical tenon with a 60° tapered shoulder that fits neatly in a countersunk socket. The main blade shapes the tenon and shoulder, while a finishing blade smoothes the tenon to a consistent diameter and cuts a slight relief at the base of the shoulder to ensure it seats flush. The finishing blade's cutting depth is adjustable, so you can fine-tune the tenon diameter for close fit. Cutting capacity for all sizes is 1 1/2″ greater than the tenon diameter. Sizes 5/8″ to 1″ cut 2″ long tenons (not including the tapered shoulder) and are for use in drills with a 3/8″ or larger chuck. Sizes 1 1/4″ to 2″ cut 3″ tenons and are for use in drills with a 1/2″ or larger chuck. All have hex shanks and anodized bodies, and can be used in an electric drill or hand brace (not for use in a drill press).

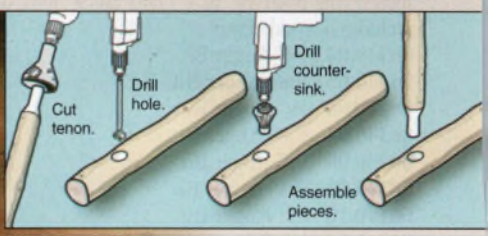
To shape the tenon socket to match the tenon shoulder, we offer two sizes of countersinks, each with interchangeable bushings sized to match our tenon cutters. The small countersink comes with 5/8″, 3/4″, 7/8″ and 1″ bushings; the large comes with 1 1/4″, 1 1/2″, 1 3/4″ and 2″ bushings. Made in Canada. Patented.

05J46.02	Tapered Tenon Cutter, 5/8″	**$119.00**
05J46.04	Tapered Tenon Cutter, 3/4″	**$122.00**
05J46.06	Tapered Tenon Cutter, 7/8″	**$126.00**
05J46.08	Tapered Tenon Cutter, 1″	**$132.00**
05J46.10	Tapered Tenon Cutter, 1 1/4″	**$142.00**
05J46.12	Tapered Tenon Cutter, 1 1/2″	**$152.00**
05J46.14	Tapered Tenon Cutter, 1 3/4″	**$155.00**
05J46.16	Tapered Tenon Cutter, 2″	**$159.00**
05J46.30	Repl. Main Tenon Blade, 5/8″ to 1″	**$ 27.50**
05J46.32	Repl. Main Tenon Blade, 1 1/4″ to 2″	**$ 27.50**
05J46.34	Repl. Finishing Blade	**$ 27.50**

Countersinks

F. 05J46.50	Small C-Sink w/ 5/8″ to 1″ Bushings	**$129.00**
G. 05J46.53	Large C-Sink w/ 1 1/4″ to 2″ Bushings	**$159.00**





Comparison of cut made by our tapered and regular tenon cutters

Tapered Tenon Cutter
The dual-blade design cuts a smooth 60° tapered shoulder for a counter-sunk fit.

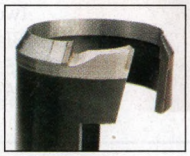
Regular Tenon Cutter
The single-blade design cuts a radiused shoulder for a traditional rustic-looking fit.

The Stick Chair Book
by Christopher Schwarz

Drawing on years of experience studying and building vernacular chairs, Lost Art Press co-founder Christopher Schwarz shows you how to build simple stick chairs from almost any wood species, using mostly common woodworking tools. He covers the basics of wood strength and moisture content and explains how to select stock and process it for typical chair part sizes. Following an overview of the tools used in chairmaking, he describes techniques for constructing each chair component, showing various ways to shape the seat, arms, legs, stretchers and combs for customizing chair designs. Schwarz also offers tips on joinery options and assembly, as well as advice for tackling problems such as wood splits. Detailed plans for five stick-chair designs are included. Supplemented with dozens of color photos, line drawings and illustrations, this engaging guide is an invaluable resource for newcomers to the craft or for more experienced woodworkers who want to explore chairmaking. Hardcover, 6″×9″, 570 pages, 2023.

20L03.80 The Stick Chair Book **$74.00**

A. Carbide-Tipped Dowel, Plug & Tenon Cutters

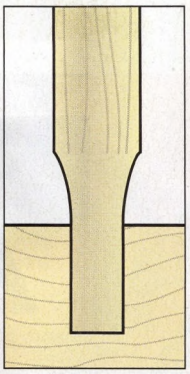


Carbide tip

For straight plugging operations, nothing works better in the 1/4″ to 1/2″ sizes than our carbon steel Snug Plug cutters (page 349), but for larger plugs or for cutting tenons, these are the best you can get. Not only are they made to very tight tolerances and will therefore cut accurate tenons and plugs, but we spent nearly two years in a design and test process to get the cleanest possible finish and the least heat build-up while cutting. With carbide tips on the cutting spurs and rakers, they excel in hardwoods or heavy use. The convenience of being able to cut tenons and plugs up to 3″ in diameter makes these bits indispensable.

Plugs 1″ long or shorter automatically side eject. Total available depth of cut is 2″. Cutters up to 1″ in diameter have 1/2″ round shanks, and above 1″, 1/2″ hex. For use only in a drill press. The set of six comes in a box. Patented.

Dowel/Plug Cutters	Size	Sets	Price
06J30.06	3/8″	★ ✗	$28.90
06J30.08	1/2″	★ ✗	$31.50
06J30.10	5/8″	✗	$34.50
06J30.12	3/4″	★ ✗	$37.50
06J30.14	7/8″	✗	$39.90
06J30.16	1″	★ ✗	$43.50
06J30.18	1 1/8″		$45.90
06J30.20	1 1/4″		$47.90
06J30.22	1 3/8″		$51.90
06J30.24	1 1/2″		$54.50
06J30.26	1 5/8″		$58.50
06J30.28	1 3/4″		$60.50
06J30.30	1 7/8″		$ 63.50
06J30.32	2″		$ 64.50
06J30.34	2 1/8″		$ 64.50
06J30.36	2 1/4″		$ 66.90
06J30.38	2 3/8″		$ 69.50
06J30.40	2 1/2″		$ 70.90
06J30.42	2 5/8″		$ 72.90
06J30.44	2 3/4″		$ 74.90
06J30.46	2 7/8″		$ 78.50
06J30.48	3″		$ 80.50
06J31.04	Set of 4	★	$119.00
06J32.06	Box of 6	✗	$183.00



B. Veritas Dowel and Tenon Cutters

Using these cutters like a hand-held pencil sharpener, you can put accurate tenons on the tips of turnings or on rustic furniture components. Used with a power feed, they can also make accurate dowelling. Commercial dowelling (usually nondescript wood that has been milled, not turned) is seldom perfectly round or accurately sized. Using a hand drill, you need only cut square stock slightly oversize (1/16″ over is ample) and use a square socket to power the stock through the cutter. The carbon-steel blade in the plated zinc-alloy body is adjustable. Works equally well in soft, green or hard woods. The curved blade is relatively easy to sharpen. Available in 3/8″, 7/16″ and 1/2″ finish diameters. Patented.

The four-sided square sockets are available individually or as a set that includes both sizes and a socket adapter. Dowel capacity listed. All have a 3/8″ square-drive end. The socket adapter has a 1/4″ hex shank.

	05J60.01	Dowel Cutter, 3/8″	$ 67.50
	05J60.03	Dowel Cutter, 7/16″	$ 67.50
	05J60.05	Dowel Cutter, 1/2″	$ 67.50
	05J60.17	**Set of 3 Dowel Cutters**	**$179.00**
	05J60.20	Repl. Curved Blade	$ 29.50
	05J61.20	Optional Straight Blade*	$ 24.50
C.	**05J60.31**	1/2″ Socket (3/8″ & 7/16″ dowel)	$ 7.90
	05J60.33	5/8″ Socket (1/2″ dowel)	$ 8.50
D.	**05J60.30**	Socket Adapter	$ 4.60
	05J60.39	**Sockets & Adapter Set**	$ 19.00

Cutters can be used by hand.

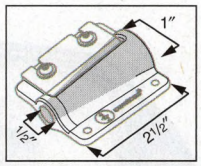
E. Veritas Tapered Tenon Cutters

Although the body design is similar to our Veritas dowel and tenon cutters (above), the cut is quite different. Our tapered cutters have a straight-edge blade that tapers the end of the tenon at 12.8° to match our taper reamers, whereas the curved blade on the dowel cutters cuts cylindrical tenons with a radiused shoulder.

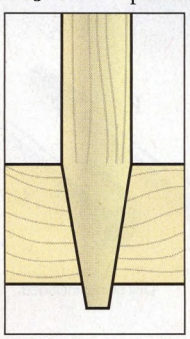
Use the cutter like a hand-held pencil sharpener to put tapered tenons on the tips of turnings, dowels or rustic furniture components to fit into tapered holes (e.g., legs and spindles on a Windsor chair). Can be used with soft, green or hard woods.

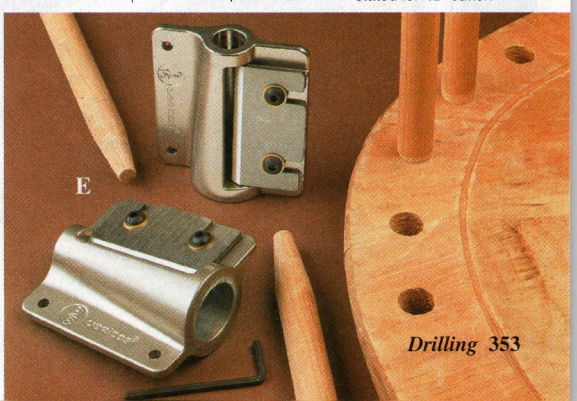
The size given for each cutter is the minimum tenon diameter it will cut – the maximum is 1/2″ greater, over a total tenon length of 2 1/2″. A starter kit of the 3/8″, 1/2″ and 5/8″ sizes will cover most tenoning requirements for typical chairmaking. Some longer tenons may require cutting the major diameter with a larger cutter, and then finishing with a smaller cutter; with all five sizes you can cut any diameter tenon up to 1 1/8″ in diameter and as long as 2″ in a single operation. Made in Canada. Patented.

	05J61.04	3/8″ Tenon Cutter (7/8″ max.)	$ 69.00
	05J61.05	7/16″ Tenon Cutter (15/16″ max.)	$ 69.00
	05J61.06	1/2″ Tenon Cutter (1″ max.)	$ 69.00
	05J61.07	9/16″ Tenon Cutter (1 1/16″ max.)	$ 69.00
	05J61.09	5/8″ Tenon Cutter (1 1/8″ max.)	$ 69.00
	05J61.10	**Set of 3 Cutters (3/8″, 1/2″, 5/8″)**	**$179.00**
	05J61.20	Repl. Blade, Straight	$ 24.50
	05J60.20	Optional Curved Blade†	$ 29.50



Minimum and maximum tenon dimensions stated for 1/2″ cutter.





Standard Taper Reamers

These simple, affordable one-piece taper reamers are ideal for many woodworking tasks. Rustic furniture makers use the small size (3/16″ to 3/4″) to back-taper holes for through-tenon wedging (see diagram) and for general tenon tapering. The large reamer (3/16″ to 1 3/16″) is an easy way for novice Windsor chairmakers to taper leg sockets. The bits are 3 3/8″ and 5 1/2″ overall with a 5/16″ hex shank. The 12.8° body angle matches tenons made with the Veritas Tapered Tenon Cutters on page 352. Designed for use in an electric drill, they may also be used in a traditional brace with an adapter.

A. 05J62.05 Small Standard Reamer **$27.90**
B. 05J62.01 Large Standard Reamer **$39.90**

C. Veritas Pro Taper Reamer

Used in a hand brace, our pro reamer offers excellent control and good cutting capability. It is useful for tapering through holes for wedged tenons, such as in chair construction. We have two designs of reamers, the one-piece reamer (left) and this design that has a cast steel alloy body, a separate spring-steel blade and a pair of blade-adjusting set screws. When reaming an existing hole (7/16″ to 1 3/16″ dia.), you can adjust the depth for soft or hard woods, and the angle for tenon/socket fit. The 12.8° body angle matches tenons from our Veritas tapered tenon cutters for chair-leg socket joints. 5 5/8″ long overall, with a tapered square shank for use in a two-jaw hand brace (such as **50J05.02**). Weighs about 8 oz. Blade is easy to sharpen.

05J61.01 Veritas Pro Taper Reamer **$69.50**
05J61.02 Repl. Blade **$15.90**

Two- and Three-Jaw Chuck Braces

Though not inexpensive (there just aren't as many good brace manufacturers around as there used to be), these are good-quality braces and are exceptional for both round- and hex-shank bits. Manufactured in France, these 10″ sweep braces are sturdy and well finished, and operate smoothly with a ball-bearing head. Our two-jaw chuck model is designed for use with bits that have square-taper tangs with short shanks (such as spoon bits, reamers, socket adapters, etc.), but also works with regular auger bits and round shanks from 3/16″ to 11/32″. The standard three-jaw chuck model accepts round shanks from 7/64″ to 19/32″ in diameter and all standard hex-shank bits. It also has the usual square-taper socket for conventional auger bits. Both braces have composite heads and grips.

D. 50J05.02 Two-Jaw Brace **$114.00**
E. 50J05.01 Three-Jaw Brace **$124.00**

Brace Drivers for Screws and Sockets

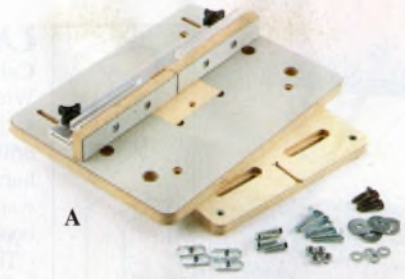
For driving large screws it is hard to beat a hand brace. Our hex driver has a 1/4″ hex socket with a rare-earth magnet in it to firmly hold any standard 1/4″ bit – Phillips, square-drive, Pozidriv, etc. We have a second brace driver for use with sockets. It is the fastest way to drive lag bolts or wheel studs and can be used with any 3/8″ square-drive socket. Both brace drivers are nickel-plated steel and about 4″ long. (Bit and socket not included.)

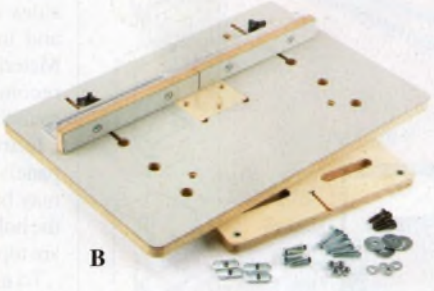
F. 50J61.05 Brace Driver, 1/4″ hex **$16.50**
G. 50J61.06 Brace Driver, 3/8″ socket **$17.50**

H. Brace Adapter for Power Tenon Cutters

A tapered square-shank adapter is available to let you use the 5/8″ to 1″ power tenon cutters with a hand brace, e.g., while cutting in the bush.

05J41.15 Brace Adapter, 5/16″ hex **$14.50**





Veritas Drill-Press Table & Fence

A drill-press table brings improved accuracy, safety and convenience to a range of woodworking tasks. We designed ours to be compatible with most major brands of drill presses without modification. Precisely milled from 18mm Baltic birch plywood with a low-friction laminate surface, the table top provides stable support for your work. It has two keyhole slots for mounting the included fence, as well as two standard 3/4″ dog holes for clamps, dogs or other accessories. To support through-drilling, an opening in the middle accepts a 4″ square sacrificial wooden insert (one supplied; replacements can be easily made from any 6mm or 1/4″ wooden sheet material).

The 10 1/2″×15 1/2″ small table and fence set fits any drill press with a swing of 12″ or greater (6″ from bit to column); the 15 1/2″×23″ large table and fence set fits any drill press with a swing of 14″ or greater (7″ from bit to column). Both come supplied with all mounting hardware needed for installation in either through-slots or blind T-slots. Each is equipped with a machined aluminum fence for accurate, repeatable stock positioning (14″ long for the small fence and 20″ for the large), and comes with hardware for mounting on the table (or in a pair of standard T-tracks or keyhole slots on other workshop fixtures). Both come with a pair of laminate-clad sub-fences (7 1/2″ long with the small and 10 1/2″ with the large) that can be opened to allow off-edge drilling, and a T-slot track on top for mounting jigs and accessories (such as the Veritas 1 1/2″ flip stop). Made in Canada.

Small Drill-Press Table & Fence
A. 05J68.10 **$109.00**

Large Drill-Press Table & Fence
B. 05J68.20 **$139.00**

C. Drill Guide

This is a good drill guide – sturdy and reliable. In our tests, it produced accurate, repeatable holes at 90°, 75°, 60° and 45° angles. The steel guide rods permit 6″ of travel, with a spring mechanism to help maintain smooth, controlled operation. It has an integral depth stop, a notched base that lets you center the bit over round stock up to 3 1/2″ in diameter, and a handle to keep the guide securely registered on the work. Changing angle settings involves unscrewing the guide rods and re-engaging detents at the new position. For use with power drills that have 3/8″ chucks or larger, it accepts bits with up to a 3/8″ shank. It won't replace a drill press, but provides convenience and excellent value for job-site or workshop use.

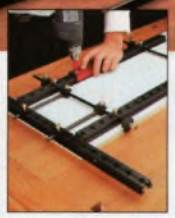
46J83.70 Drill Guide **$57.50**

Montana Diamond Drills

Designed for long service life, these USA-made steel bits have sintered-diamond cutting edges that cut clean, accurately sized holes in most hard-surface materials such as ceramic, porcelain, marble and glass. In our testing, we found the drills quickly and easily bored dozens of holes through granite and porcelain tile without abrasive loss or diminished drilling speed. Although these bits performed well when dry, all diamond drills work best with water lubrication. Available in eight sizes ranging from 3/16″ to 1 3/8″ and a 2″ hole saw cup. To prevent the hole saw from skidding on the material surface, the compatible hole-saw arbor with its retracting guide pin can be used to anchor the 2″ hole saw cup and provide stability.

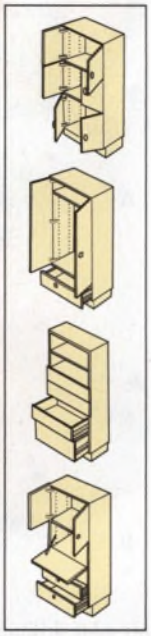
07J03.30	3/16″ Diamond Drill	**$18.40**
07J03.31	1/4″ Diamond Drill	**$19.60**
07J03.32	1/2″ Diamond Drill	**$26.10**
07J03.33	5/8″ Diamond Drill	**$28.80**
07J03.34	3/4″ Diamond Drill	**$31.50**
07J03.35	1″ Diamond Drill	**$38.10**
07J03.36	1 3/8″ Diamond Drill	**$40.70**
07J03.37	2″ Diamond Hole Saw Cup	**$48.50**
07J03.38	Auto Guide Hole Saw Arbor	**$24.70**

Deluxe system shown.



Drill as required for screw holes, shelf supports or dowels. The jig is designed so that all holes are accessible at all times.

Assemble the case. The dowels make it easy to maintain squareness in assembly.



veritas® 32
Cabinetmaking System

Basic system shown.

With the Veritas 32 system, anyone with moderate skills and an electric drill, a table saw, clamps and basic hand tools can build cupboards, wardrobes, entertainment centers, bookcases or built-ins.

The system uses consistent 32mm hole spacing, measured from the sides and ends of panels. Metric and Imperial gauge head graduations make settings easy. Materials and cuts can be measured in either system, but we recommend metric for design and construction to avoid rounding errors.

Instructions cover how to make three types of symmetrical panels (balanced, half-balanced and standard panels), which may be flipped end for end or back to front without changing the hole pattern, so left and right panels are interchangeable, as are top and bottom panels.

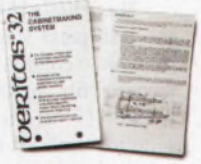
To use, place the jig on a side panel and set the rail(s) 37mm from the edge and clamp in place. The bush carrier straddles the rail, with the selected bushing in the hole in the rail where the first hole is to be drilled. Drill vertical holes for screws, inserts, shelf supports and hinges. Use the dowelling jig bases to drill horizontal holes in the top and bottom panels, into which dowels are inserted for easy, square assembly.

The **basic system** includes one rail with fixing screws, two rods (for work up to 12″ wide), two clamp heads and two tails, a bush carrier with 5, 8 and 10mm bushings, a 3/32″ soft bushing, a hex key and register pin. See chart at left for optional components.

The **deluxe system** includes the above items, plus two rails, two long rods (for work up to 24″ wide), a gauge head, dowelling jig bases, connector rods and plate, and an extra register pin.

Instructions included; the booklet is also available separately at no charge.

05J06.01 Basic System **$149.00**
05J06.02 Deluxe System **$399.00**
05J06.00 Instruction Booklet **FREE**



	Individual Components ✓ – component is included * – component is compatible			Veritas 32 Deluxe 05J06.02	Veritas 32 Basic 05J06.01	Dowelling Jig 05J08.01	Shelf-Drilling Jig 05J03.03
A.	05J06.05	25″ Rail with two brass fixing screws	$66.50	✓ (3)	✓ (1)		
B.	05J06.06	Tapered Register Pin, ea.	$ 7.90	✓ (2)	✓	✓	✓ (2)
C.	05J06.07	Pair Connector Rods & one Plate	$34.50	✓	*		
D.	05J06.14	Pair Dowelling Jig Bases	$58.50	✓	*	✓	*
	05J06.13	208mm (8″) Rail for dowelling (not shown)	$19.50	*	*	✓	
E.	05J03.15	Pair Long Rods for work up to 24″ wide	$17.50	✓	*		*
	05J03.30	Pair Extra-Long Rods for work up to 36″ wide	$21.50	*	*		*
F.	05J06.10	Gauge head with Imperial and metric scales for setting rails	$48.50	✓	*	*	*
G.	05J06.12	Bush Carrier and hex key	$12.90	✓	✓	✓	✓
H.	Individual Hardened Bushings (specify)		$ 7.50	✓ (4)	✓ (4)	✓ (3)	✓ (11)
	05J03.08 5mm 05J03.09 6mm 05J03.11 6.75mm (The soft bushing can be drilled to any custom size.)	05J03.12 7mm 05J03.13 7.5mm 05J03.18 8mm (5/16″)	05J03.21 9mm 05J03.20 10mm 05J03.10 7/32″	05J03.17 1/4″ 05J03.19 3/8″ 05J03.22 3/32″ Soft	(5, 8, 10mm, 3/32″) *	(5, 8, 10mm, 3/32″) *	(1/4″, 8mm, 3/8″) *	(all 12 less 10mm) *

J. Mk.II Parf Guide Drilling System

With this jig, you can create a work surface based on the same concept as the Festool MFT/3 multi-function table, but sized and configured exactly to your needs. An upgrade of the original UJK Parf guide drilling system, the jig offers a straightforward, reliable way to space 20mm holes on 96mm centers, ensuring they are accurately square to one another in each axis. The system includes a pair of 1m rules that are used as templates for drilling starter holes. Made of stainless steel with a low-glare satin-chrome finish, each rule has a series of CNC-drilled holes that accept included 90° drill-guide bushings, which are made of hardened steel for wear resistance and have side vents for chip clearance. It comes with a 3mm bit (compatible with standard hex chucks as well as Festool Centrotec chucks) and 3mm indexing pins, each with a knurled collar for grip. To enlarge the starter holes to 20mm, it also comes with an aluminum guide block and a 20mm carbide-tipped drill bit that has a machined shaft to ensure minimal play within the bronze bushings of the guide block. Includes a dust extraction port and complete instructions. Made in U.K.

Mk.II Parf Guide Drilling System
58B39.96 **$379.00**

A. Veritas Shelf-Drilling Jig

When installing shelf supports, set the jig's rails at the desired inset from the edge, clamp them in position and then drill. The jig guarantees that the holes will be exactly opposite each other and equally spaced. The twin-register pins fit snugly into any hole from 3/16″ to 3/8″ (5mm to 10mm).

The 24″ rails have 20 holes at 1″ intervals. The bush carrier registers perfectly and moves easily along the rails. The 13/16″ long hardened bushings ensure holes are drilled at exactly 90°; they accept bit sizes of 5, 6, 6.75, 7, 7.5, 8 (5/16″) and 9mm, 7/32″, 1/4″ and 3/8″. An unhardened bushing for a custom drill size is included.

The jig comes with clamp rods for use with material up to 12″ wide. Long rods and extra-long rods are available for work up to 24″ and 36″ wide respectively.

All aluminum parts are anodized black, except for the red bush carrier. The steel rods are ferro-blacked. Register pins and fixing and clamping knobs are turned brass with knurled heads. Our 7mm sleeve-setting punch is included.

05J03.03	Shelf-Drilling Jig	**$189.00**
05J03.15	Pr. Long Rods	**$ 17.50**
05J03.30	Pr. Extra-Long Rods	**$ 21.50**

B. Veritas Sleeve-Setting Punch

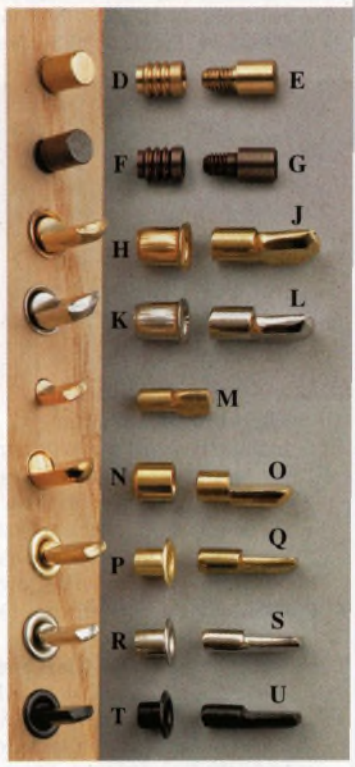
This punch sets the sleeves for our steel supports (94Z03.16 & 94Z04.16) without deforming them, and is included with our shelf-drilling jig.

00K61.02 7mm Punch **$12.50**

C. Multi-Tip Sleeve-Setting Punch

Our multi-tip sleeve-setting punch is designed to fit the common sizes of shelf support sleeves – 1/4″, 7mm, 5mm and those with an M5×.8 thread. Simply match one of the steel tips to the size of sleeve and press fit it into the pre-drilled hole for a snug fit. The large bulb-shaped wood handle fits comfortably into the palm.

00K61.10 Sleeve-Setting Punch **$29.50**



Solid Brass Threaded Sleeves & Supports

Turned from solid brass, these give a very professional finish. Also available bronze plated, ideal for use with darker woods. The cylindrical shelf support projects 3/8″ and is 7mm in diameter. The sleeve is pressed into a drilled hole (17/64″ or 6.75mm in softwood, 7mm in hardwood) and the post is threaded into the insert. No flange or seam shows. Also useful for jigs and fixtures where you need a stop (e.g., a finger joint jig) but want to be able to remove it.

Round Brass		1+	5+	10+
D. 63Z02.14	Sleeves (20)	**$6.50**	**$5.50**	**$4.85**
E. 63Z02.16	Supports (20)	**$8.90**	**$7.60**	**$6.70**
Round Bronze-Plated		1+	5+	10+
F. 63Z05.13	Sleeves (20)	**$6.50**	**$5.50**	**$4.85**
G. 63Z05.14	Supports (20)	**$9.20**	**$7.80**	**$6.90**

Steel Sleeves & Supports

Available in brass- or nickel-plated steel, these forged supports have matching sleeves. Both sleeves have a 7.5mm outer diameter and can be set with our 7mm sleeve-setting punch or our multi-tip punch. Sleeves fit into a 7mm hole in softwood, 7.5mm in hardwood.

Brass-Plated		1+	5+	10+
H. 94Z03.16	Sleeves (100)	**$8.20**	**$7.00**	**$6.10**
J. 94Z03.12	Supports (50)	**$6.60**	**$5.65**	**$4.90**
Nickel-Plated		1+	5+	10+
K. 94Z04.16	Sleeves (100)	**$8.20**	**$7.00**	**$6.10**
L. 94Z04.12	Supports (50)	**$6.60**	**$5.65**	**$4.90**

M. 5mm Paddle Supports

Brass-plated steel paddle supports for use without sleeves in 5mm holes.

		1+	5+	10+
00S10.10	5mm Paddle (20)	**$4.90**	**$4.15**	**$3.70**

Brass Paddle Sleeves & Supports

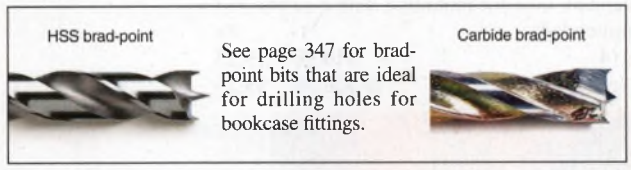
The support projects 1/2″, and seats well in the 5/16″ outer diameter sleeve. Sleeves fit 7.5mm holes in softwood, 5/16″ in hardwood. Drill 1/4″ holes if using supports only.

		1+	5+	10+
N. 63Z06.06	Sleeves (20)	**$ 9.90**	**$ 8.45**	**$ 7.45**
O. 63Z06.04	Supports (20)	**$19.90**	**$16.95**	**$14.90**

5mm Steel Sleeves & Supports

Available in brass plate, nickel plate or dark oxide finishes. Forged supports have a 5mm root diameter. Paddle length is 12mm. Sleeves have a 5.5mm outer diameter (7/32″), and are 7.5mm long. Sleeves fit into a 13/64″ hole in softwood, 7/32″ in hardwood. Supports sold in packages of 20; sleeves sold in packages of 100.

		1+	5+	10+
P. 00S10.60	Brass Plate Sleeves (100)	**$7.90**	**$6.70**	**$5.90**
Q. 00S10.50	Brass Plate Supports (20)	**$4.40**	**$3.75**	**$3.35**
R. 00S10.61	Nickel Plate Sleeves (100)	**$7.90**	**$6.70**	**$5.90**
S. 00S10.51	Nickel Plate Supports (20)	**$4.40**	**$3.75**	**$3.35**
T. 00S10.62	Dark Oxide Sleeves (100)	**$7.90**	**$6.70**	**$5.90**
U. 00S10.52	Dark Oxide Supports (20)	**$4.40**	**$3.75**	**$3.35**

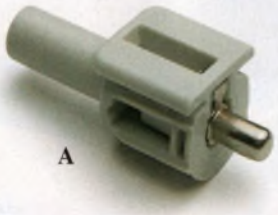


See page 347 for brad-point bits that are ideal for drilling holes for bookcase fittings.

Lee Valley Shelf Supports

Accurately turned and machined from solid bar stock, our shelf supports are available in two styles: traditional, with an hourglass-like form, and contemporary, with a tapered paddle shape. Made in our own shop, they are available in brass or stainless steel with a tumbled matte finish or in steel with a black finish. The supports measure about 7/8″ long and project 1/2″. In most hardwoods, the supports can be inserted directly into a 1/4″ diameter hole, or installed in the matching sleeve that fits a 3/8″ hole. In softwoods, to prevent the end grain from crushing under load, sleeves should be used with the supports. Made in Canada.

		1+	5+
V. 05H20.01	Brass Traditional Supports (4)	**$12.50**	**$11.25**
W. 05H20.02	Brass Contemporary Supports (4)	**$12.50**	**$11.25**
X. 05H20.05	Brass Shelf Sleeves (12)	**$15.50**	**$13.95**
Y. 05H20.21	Stainless Traditional Supports (4)	**$13.50**	**$12.20**
Z. 05H20.22	Stainless Contemporary Supports (4)	**$13.50**	**$12.20**
AA. 05H20.25	Stainless Shelf Sleeves (12)	**$18.50**	**$16.65**
BB. 05H20.41	Black Steel Traditional Supports (4)	**$14.50**	**$13.00**
CC. 05H20.42	Black Steel Contemporary Supports (4)	**$14.50**	**$13.00**
DD. 05H20.45	Black Steel Shelf Sleeves (12)	**$18.50**	**$16.65**



A. Spring Shelf Supports

This spring-loaded support locks a shelf securely in place. It has a nickel-plated zinc alloy pin sized to fit 5mm diameter holes, with a tip rounded and polished to slide into place without scratching the wall of the cabinet. Designed to install in a shelf at least 18mm thick. To move the shelf, use a small screwdriver in the access channel on the underside of the support to draw the pin back; it will lock in the retracted position. Sold in packages of 20.

		1+	5+
00S21.24	Spring Shelf Supports (20)	**$9.20**	**$8.25**

Flipper Shelf Supports

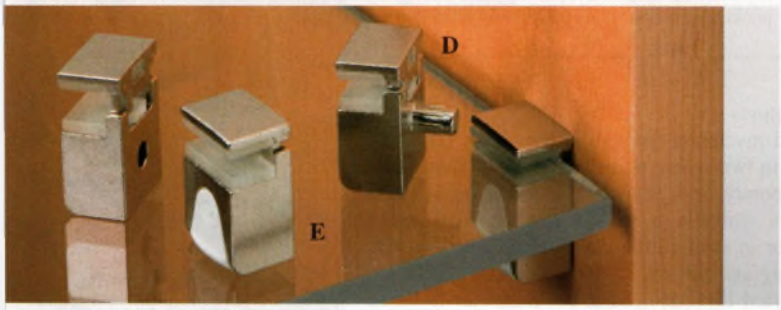
Installed in a shelf at least 14mm thick, this plastic insert has built-in spring flippers that grip a steel dowel mounted on the carcass to keep the shelf firmly in place. The inserts are sold in packages of 20 with a matching number of dowels; the dowels have either a smooth pin for standard 5mm holes or a Euro screw thread (which also fits 5mm holes) for more secure installation.

		1+	5+
B. 00S21.35	Flippers w/Pin Dowels (20)	**$5.90**	**$5.00**
C. 00S21.38	Flippers w/Screw Dowels (20)	**$5.90**	**$5.00**

Kubic Supports for Glass Shelves

These zinc alloy shelf supports have two silicone-padded jaws to securely grip glass or acrylic shelves. The lower jaw is mounted on the cabinet wall and the upper jaw slots into it, adjusting to fit 4mm to 8mm shelves. A plastic clip locks the jaw setting. Sold in packages of four, with either an included pin sized to fit 5mm holes or a countersunk hole for mounting with a screw (not included; flathead #6 screw recommended).

		1+	5+
D. 00S21.45	Supports w/5mm Pins (4)	**$10.90**	**$9.25**
E. 00S21.48	Supports w/Screw Holes (4)	**$10.90**	**$9.25**



F. Supports for Glass Shelves

Intended for glass or clear acrylic shelves, these attractive oval supports have a silicone pad to provide non-slip, cushioned support. Made of nickel-plated zamak, each has a pin sized to fit standard 5mm holes and projects 10mm. Sold in packages of four.

		1+	5+
00S21.50	Glass Shelf Supports (4)	**$3.95**	**$3.55**

G. Economy Steel Shelf Supports

Most commonly used in production furniture, these steel shelf supports are sized to fit in a 5mm hole and have a chromated finish. Sold in packages of 50.

		1+	5+	10+
00S10.45	Supports (50)	**$7.20**	**$6.10**	**$5.35**

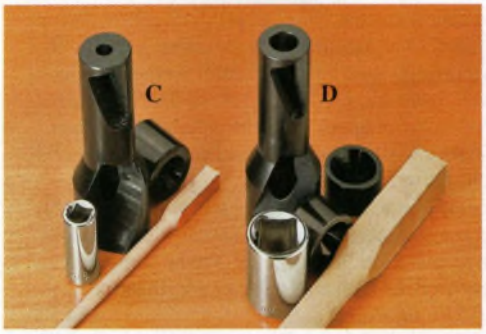
90° Drilling & Screwdriving Attachments

Here are two practical solutions for any home or DIY project where you need to reach an awkward-to-access location.

The drilling attachment (4″ wide from the back to the bit holder) allows you to drill holes and install fasteners at 90° to the axis of a drill. The 4 1/4″ long side handle is reversible, allowing you to maintain a secure grip with either hand, especially when using a larger bit. It is 7 1/4″ long overall and attaches to any standard drill with a 1/4″ shank. Plastic-sleeved 3/8″ keyless chuck for quick bit changes.

The screwdriving attachment has a narrow profile, making it easier to drive screws close to a perpendicular surface. It's 7 1/4″ long with a compact elbow (only 1 1/2″ wide from the back to the bit holder), so it can be a real problem-solver when working in constrained spaces. The 1/4″ hex magnetic bit holder can also be used with hex-shanked drill bits, useful for drilling new holes inside assembled cases. It has a 1/4″ hex shank, grooved for use with quick-change chucks, and can be used with standard or impact drills.

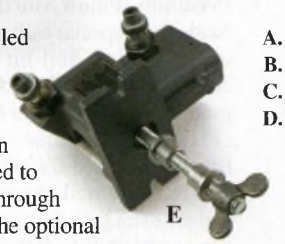
H. 46J82.03	90° Drilling Attachment	**$30.00**
J. 46J82.02	90° Screwdriving Attachment	**$25.00**



Veritas Dowel Maker

Our dowel maker cuts perfectly sized dowels. It uses two wear-resistant A2 steel blades, one roughing and one finishing. Rip square stock 1/8″ oversize, set both blades for the desired size and drive the wood through the dowel maker using the included square socket drive set in an electric drill. Micrometer adjustments in both blade-fixing mechanisms allow for fine dimensional control and adjustment for different fiber spring-back with various woods.

The anodized cast aluminum body is drilled to make 1″ dia. dowel and has steel guide bushings to make 1″ and 15/16″ dowel. It can be held in a vise, bolted to a bench or anchored through a 3/4″ dog hole using the optional dog assembly.



The basic dowel maker comes with the body and blades, a 1 1/8″ square socket drive with drive adapter, 1″ and 15/16″ guide bushings, a wrench and hex keys. Optional anodized aluminum inserts include two steel guide bushings, the nominal size and the 1/16″ undersize, and a square socket drive to accommodate both sizes. The 1/4″ insert sleeve has only the nominal size bushing.

The master set includes 13 sizes of inserts and bushings from 1/4″ to 1″ in 1/16″ increments, all in a fitted case (also sold separately) that holds everything except the main body. Make precise dowel from your own lumber, even in woods usually not available in dowel form. Made in Canada. Patented.

A.	**05J45.01**	Basic Dowel Maker (1″)	**$289.00**
B.	**05J45.20**	**Master Dowel Maker Set**	**$519.00**
C.	**05J45.03**	1/4″ Dowel Insert	**$ 56.50**
D.	**05J45.05**	5/16″ & 3/8″ Dowel Insert	**$ 58.50**
	05J45.07	7/16″ & 1/2″ Dowel Insert	**$ 58.50**
	05J45.09	9/16″ & 5/8″ Dowel Insert	**$ 58.50**
	05J45.11	11/16″ & 3/4″ Dowel Insert	**$ 58.50**
	05J45.13	13/16″ & 7/8″ Dowel Insert	**$ 58.50**
	05J45.17	Case only	**$ 28.50**
	05J45.18	Repl. Front Blade	**$ 31.50**
	05J45.19	Repl. Rear Blade	**$ 31.50**
E.	**05G20.02**	Dog-Hole Mount Assembly	**$ 19.50**

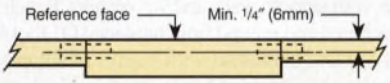
Veritas Dowel Inserts for Arrow Makers

An excellent way to make accurate arrow shafts using your own lumber, our 5/16″, 11/32″ and 23/64″ dowel inserts are designed to match the traditional shaft diameters for wooden arrows. For use with our Veritas Dowel Maker, each anodized aluminum insert comes with the nominal-size steel guide bushing and a square socket drive. Available individually or as a set of three.

05J45.21	5/16″ Dowel Insert	**$ 56.50**
05J45.22	11/32″ Dowel Insert	**$ 56.50**
05J45.23	23/64″ Dowel Insert	**$ 56.50**
05J45.25	**Set of 3 Dowel Inserts**	**$145.00**

F. Veritas Dowelling Jig

This jig does centered dowelling and also dowels boards of different thicknesses to one reference face – the assembly is perfectly flat on one side and all thickness variations are on the other side. This saves a lot of planing and scraping time. Using a dial, each micrometer clamp head can be set from 1/4″ (6mm) to 1/2″ (13mm) from the center line for work from 1/2″ to 1″ thick. The setting is positive and accurate to a few thousandths of an inch. The movable clamp heads grip work as small as 1/2″×1 3/8″. With boards of constant thickness, set the jig for centered dowelling; for uneven thicknesses, set the heads for a constant set back from the reference face. To quickly chain drill dowel holes for table tops or panels, use the tapered pin to register off the last hole drilled. The movable bush carrier comes with three hardened steel bushings: 1/4″, 8mm (5/16″) and 3/8″. Other sizes are available on our website. Turnings are solid brass; machined parts are anodized aluminum.



With dowel hole center line a constant distance from reference face, material thickness variation shows up on one side only.

05J08.01 Veritas Dowelling Jig **$129.00**

G. Self-Centering Dowelling Jig

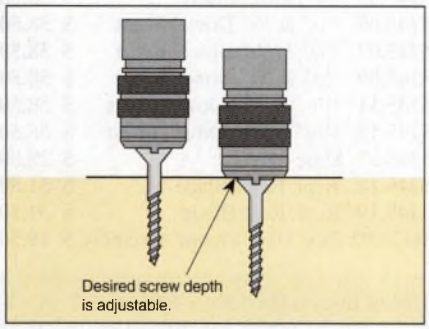
This dowelling jig automatically centers itself on any board from 3/8″ to 2 3/8″ wide. It comes with two sets of removable bushings for hole sizes 1/4″, 5/16″ and 3/8″, allowing you to drill two holes of the same size at one setting. An extra bushing set of these three sizes (one of each) is available. Hole sizes 7/16″ and 1/2″ do not require bushings.

25K64.01 Self-Centering Dowelling Jig **$109.00**
25K64.02 Set (3) Repl. Bushings **$ 29.90**

Drill Guide Insert & Bushings

If you've ever drilled holes in a scrap piece of wood to make your own drilling guide, you need this insert. Just drill a 5/8″ hole, drive in an insert and thread in the appropriate-sized bushing. The steel insert is ribbed on the side to hold securely in place and is just shy of 1/2″ in height. The hardened bushings are 3/4″ high with a knurled top for easy insertion and removal. Insert and bushings can be reused again and again. Superb for making jigs for repetitive drilling operations such as installing hinges, handles, slides and knobs. Bushings and insert sold separately. Insert fits Imperial and metric bushings.

			1+	10+	25+
H.	**25K62.02**	1/8″ Bushing, ea.	**$5.90**	**$5.00**	**$4.40**
	25K62.03	3/16″ Bushing, ea.	**$5.90**	**$5.00**	**$4.40**
	25K62.04	1/4″ Bushing, ea.	**$5.90**	**$5.00**	**$4.40**
	25K62.05	5/16″ Bushing, ea.	**$5.90**	**$5.00**	**$4.40**
	25K62.06	3/8″ Bushing, ea.	**$5.90**	**$5.00**	**$4.40**
	25K62.12	5mm Bushing, ea.	**$5.90**	**$5.00**	**$4.40**
	25K62.14	7mm Bushing, ea.	**$5.90**	**$5.00**	**$4.40**
	25K62.15	8mm Bushing, ea.	**$5.90**	**$5.00**	**$4.40**
J.	**25K62.20**	Insert, ea.	**$6.60**	**$5.60**	**$4.90**



A. Auto-Stop Screw Depth Setter

This depth setter is more advanced than it looks. It has an internal mechanism that automatically disengages the bit from the power tool's drive when the stop collar meets the work surface. This not only prevents overdriving the screw but also protects the bit and the screw head from becoming stripped. The screw depth setting is adjustable for up to 3/16" of countersink and the free-spinning collar has a rubber O-ring edge to prevent marring of the work surface.

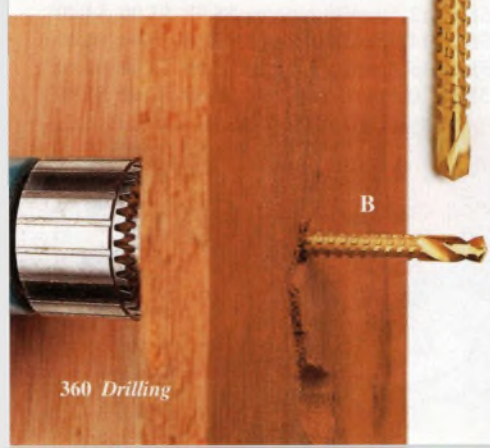
The depth setter has a 1/4" hex shank drive. While the 1/4" hex socket accepts any 1" hex-shank bit, the tool comes with a #2 Phillips bit, three T-20 Torx bits and a T-25 Torx bit. Not for use with impact drills.

25K60.96 Auto-Stop Depth Setter **$35.50**

B. The Original Saw Drill USA

This is the saw drill that everyone else has copied. Designed to drill through a workpiece and then cut sideways (or generally enlarge a hole), this high-speed steel bit is titanium nitride coated for durability and has well-sharpened teeth. 1/4" dia., 1/4" shank, 3 3/4" long.

The Original Saw Drill
72J20.01 **$14.50**



C. Premium Hollow Mortise Chisels & Bits

Made from special carbon steel, these excellent-quality chisel-and-bit sets from Japan are attractively priced. The chisel bodies, accurately ground and hardened to Rc47-51, have polished outside faces and smoothly machined inner bevels. Designed for efficient chip ejection, the drill bits have well-ground cutting tips and spurs, and are extra long (between 8 3/4" and 11" overall) for compatibility with a variety of mortisers. Although the lower sections of the drills are Rc50-54, the shanks are soft enough to be easily docked if required (instructions included).

For easy maintenance, we offer a pair of diamond sharpeners, one for the basic grind and the other to put a micro-bevel on the chisel corners. This set is specially designed to match the size range and geometry of this series of chisels.

Shank diameters of the drill bits range from 11/64" (4.4mm) for the 1/4" bit to 1/2" (12.7mm) for the 1" bit. Chisels from 1/4" to 5/8" have 5/8" shanks, while those 3/4" and larger have 3/4" shanks. Please double-check your mortiser's capacity before ordering.

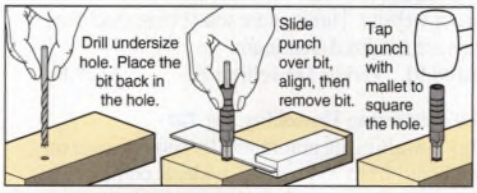
04J11.04	1/4" Chisel & Bit	▲ **$ 69.50**
04J11.05	5/16" (8mm) Chisel & Bit	▲ **$ 69.50**
04J11.06	3/8" Chisel & Bit	▲ **$ 72.50**
04J11.07	7/16" Chisel & Bit	**$ 80.50**
04J11.08	1/2" Chisel & Bit	▲ **$ 82.50**
04J11.09	9/16" Chisel & Bit	**$ 85.50**
04J11.10	5/8" Chisel & Bit	**$ 96.00**
04J11.12	3/4" Chisel & Bit	**$114.00**
04J11.14	7/8" Chisel & Bit	**$134.00**
04J11.16	1" Chisel & Bit	**$144.00**
04J11.20	**Set of 4 Chisels & Bits**	▲ **$269.00**
D. 77J81.22	Large Cone Sharpeners, pr.	**$ 35.50**

E. Economy Chisels & Bits for Mortisers & Drill-Press Mortising Attachments

These hollow mortise chisel and HSS bit combinations are offered as replacement sets for mortisers and drill-press mortising attachments. Though inexpensive, they are well made and hardened to Rc48-52. Shank sizes are 3/16" to 3/8" in diameter on the bits and 5/8" in diameter on the chisels. Please double-check your mortiser's capacity before ordering.

For easy chisel sharpening, a pair of conical diamond hones is recommended, one for the basic grind and the other to put a micro-bevel on chisel corners. The corners need the higher bevel angle for strength.

04J10.21	1/4" Chisel & Bit	**$24.50**
04J10.22	5/16" Chisel & Bit	**$24.50**
04J10.23	3/8" Chisel & Bit	**$24.50**
04J10.24	1/2" Chisel & Bit	**$24.50**
04J10.20	**Set of 4 Chisels & Bits**	**$86.50**
F. 77J81.20	Conical Sharpeners, pr.	**$14.95**



Square-Hole Punches CA

These tools simplify making a square hole up to 3/8" deep in softwood or hardwood, typically used to accommodate square plugs in decorative applications such as in Greene & Greene style furniture. Just drill a hole slightly undersize (3/64" smaller than the size of the punch) and position the punch over the hole; with a few hammer taps, it cuts the hole square, with smooth walls and 90° corners. Punch tips are machined and ground from hardened O1 tool steel (Rc48-52) and combined with shanks of softer steel for shock absorption. Shanks have a black-oxide finish to resist rust, and are grooved for grip. The 3/16", 1/4" and 5/16" sizes measure 2 3/4" long overall; the 3/8", 7/16" and 1/2" sizes are 3 1/16" long. Available individually or as a set of all six. Made in Canada.

For easy sharpening, we offer a pair of diamond hones, one for the basic grind and the other for the micro-bevel.

G. 50K59.03	Square-Hole Punch, 3/16"	**$ 39.50**
H. 50K59.04	Square-Hole Punch, 1/4"	**$ 39.50**
J. 50K59.05	Square-Hole Punch, 5/16"	**$ 39.50**
K. 50K59.06	Square-Hole Punch, 3/8"	**$ 39.50**
L. 50K59.07	Square-Hole Punch, 7/16"	**$ 39.50**
M. 50K59.08	Square-Hole Punch, 1/2"	**$ 39.50**
50K59.20	**Set of 6 Punches**	**$195.00**
N. 77J81.24	Cone Sharpeners, pr.	**$ 14.95**

JessEm Dowelling Jig

This is an outstanding jig for dowel joinery. Its versatility extends well beyond basic edge-to-edge connections into more complex work such as carcass corners, shelves and table or chair aprons. It is quick to position and straightforward to use, yielding accurate, repeatable results without an elaborate set-up. The jig simply uses the end or edge of the stock as a reference line, or uses a marked center line for positioning. Joint alignment is nearly foolproof because the same reference faces are used on both workpieces. An adjustable fence positions the drilling block relative to the face of the work, so you can easily join stock of different thicknesses, add a reveal, or drill a row of holes centered up to 3 1/2″ from any face. The fence has a direct-reading scale with positive stops in 1/8″ increments for accurate adjustment. By registering the included indexing pin in the last hole drilled, you can quickly chain drill an extended series of holes for table tops or panels.

In situations where you can't use the fence (e.g., a shelf joint) or when the dowels are widely spaced, the drilling block's central slot lets you register the jig on dowels inserted in one workpiece to position it for drilling the corresponding holes in its mate.

CNC-machined from aluminum and hard-anodized, the basic jig consists of an indexing

plate, a fence and a detachable drilling block with five 3/8″ hardened steel guide bushings. It comes with a 3/8″ HSS drill bit, a depth collar and an indexing pin. Expansion kits are available; each includes a drilling block with 1/4″ or 1/2″ bushings plus the matching drill bit, depth collar and indexing pin. We also offer a master kit that comes with the basic jig and both expansion kits. Made in Canada.

A.	**86N42.80**	Basic JessEm Dowelling Jig	**$179.00**
B.	**86N42.82**	1/4″ Expansion Kit	**$ 64.00**
C.	**86N42.84**	1/2″ Expansion Kit	**$ 76.00**
	86N42.86	**Master Kit**	**$319.00**

E. Dowel & Tenon Centers USA

Machined with internal and external marking points, these steel dowel/tenon centers are used for accurately aligning stock for proper dowel or tenon placement. Available in three sizes, 1/4″, 3/8″ and 1/2″. Individual sizes are sold in packages of five; the set of nine contains three of each size. Inside diameters are noted within parentheses. Excellent quality.

66J45.01	1/4″ (3/16″) Centers, pkg. of 5	**$ 7.70**
66J45.02	3/8″ (5/16″) Centers, pkg. of 5	**$ 8.10**
66J45.03	1/2″ (3/8″) Centers, pkg. of 5	**$ 9.20**
66J45.05	**Set of 9 Centers**	**$11.50**

F. The Fine Art of Cabinetmaking *New*

by James Krenov

Sharing his legendary techniques for coopered doors, dowelling, dovetail joints, frame-and-panel work, latches, hinges, fittings and other cabinetry details, master woodworker James Krenov elevates cabinetry to a true art in this book. Topics such as the proper way to sharpen and hone tools, hollow grinding methodology and obtaining proper grinding angles are detailed. There are lessons on using and understanding various woods, including common or exotic pieces, learning how to read grain, and the pros and cons of working with air-dried wood versus kiln-dried wood, and chapters devoted to resawing as well as problems and concerns due to moisture content and wood movement.

Beginning with the most essential part of cabinetry, selecting and preparing wood, Krenov shares his beliefs about the integrity of the material being the first priority so that the subtle use of figure and color will enhance the design. He shows how first-rate execution and flawless finished surfaces are the hallmarks of his work and can be in yours when you discover his secrets. Softcover, 192 pages, 2007.

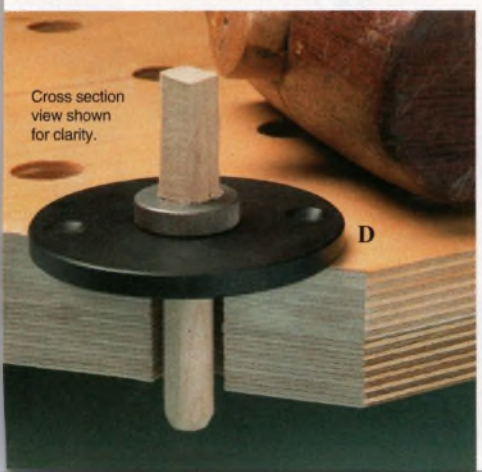
49L28.69 The Fine Art of Cabinetmaking **$34.90**

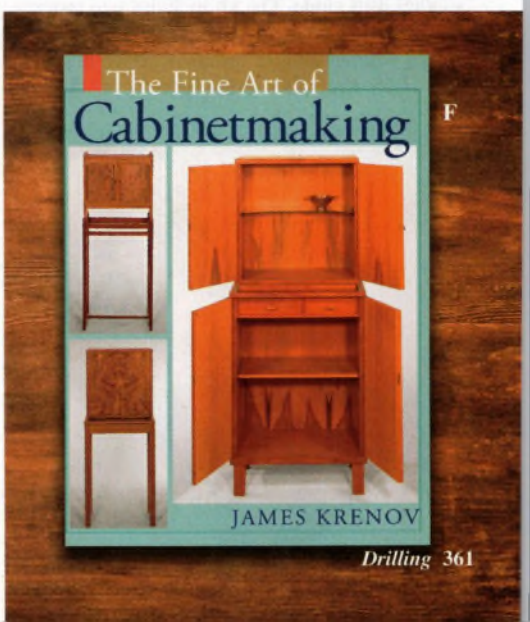
D. Veritas Dowel Former

This dowel former allows you to make dowel pins of whatever length you need. You simply drive an oversize piece of wood through the sharp-edged hole of the solid A2 tool steel insert to shear excess material from the dowels. The 3″ diameter mounting plate (which can be used over a 3/4″ or 20mm dog hole) has two screw holes for permanent mounting; the interchangeable inserts snap into it securely.

Boxed sets of a plate and the four most commonly used Imperial or metric inserts are available. The Imperial set includes 1/4″, 5/16″, 3/8″ and 1/2″ inserts, and the metric set includes 6mm, 8mm, 10mm and 12mm sizes. Individual inserts can be purchased separately; the mounting plate, also sold separately, is compatible with all metric and Imperial sizes.

Sets		
05J63.20	**Imperial Inserts (4) & Plate**	▲ **$62.50**
05J64.20	**Metric Inserts (4) & Plate**	■ **$62.50**
Imperial Inserts		
05J63.02	1/8″ Dowel Former Insert	**$13.80**
05J63.03	3/16″ Dowel Former Insert	**$13.80**
05J63.04	1/4″ Dowel Former Insert	▲ **$13.80**
05J63.05	5/16″ Dowel Former Insert	▲ **$13.80**
05J63.06	3/8″ Dowel Former Insert	▲ **$13.80**
05J63.08	1/2″ Dowel Former Insert	▲ **$13.80**
05J63.01	Mounting Plate only	▲■ **$16.90**
Metric Inserts		
05J64.03	3mm Dowel Former Insert	**$13.80**
05J64.04	4mm Dowel Former Insert	**$13.80**
05J64.06	6mm Dowel Former Insert	■ **$13.80**
05J64.08	8mm Dowel Former Insert	■ **$13.80**
05J64.10	10mm Dowel Former Insert	■ **$13.80**
05J64.12	12mm Dowel Former Insert	■ **$13.80**
05J63.01	Mounting Plate only	▲■ **$16.90**

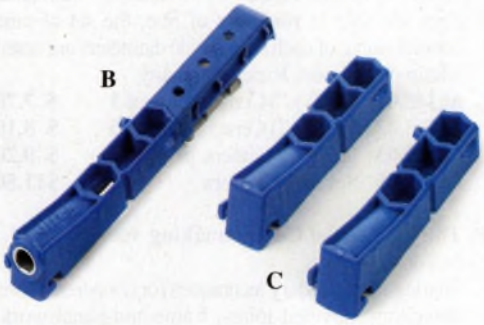




A. Kreg 310 Pocket-Hole Kit USA

This portable jig kit can be used on its own for drilling single pocket holes or in combination with other components of Kreg's modular, expandable 300-series jig system. The kit includes a drill guide made of rigid glass-reinforced nylon with a hardened steel bushing, a non-slip base, and graduated positioning stops for quick, reliable set-up on 1/2″, 3/4″ and 1 1/2″ material. It also comes with a Kreg HSS Easy-Set drill bit and depth collar, as well as a combination hex key and material-thickness gauge. The 6 1/4″ HSS stepped drill bit has a 3/16″ diameter by 1/2″ pilot, a 3/8″ diameter counterbore, and a 1/4″ hex shank that's grooved for use in quick-change chucks. To make depth settings easy and accurate, simply align the hole in the depth collar with engraved markings on the shank, which indicate the correct settings for 1/2″, 3/4″ and 1 1/2″ thick material. Made in USA.

25K61.60 Kreg 310 Pocket-Hole Kit **$31.00**



B. Expansion Pack For Kreg 300-Series Pocket-Hole Kits USA

Compatible with Kreg's 310 and 320 pocket-hole kits, this pack expands the modular system's capabilities, letting you easily reconfigure the kits to suit the project. It provides an additional drill guide as well as a spacer that lets you set two guides 1 1/2″ apart (center to center) or increase the hole spacing by a 3/4″ increment. Molded from tough glass-reinforced nylon with a hardened steel guide bushing, the parts snap together securely without tools or fasteners. Made in USA.

Expansion Pack, Kreg 300 Series

25K61.64 **$29.90**

C. 3/4″ Spacers For Kreg 300-Series Pocket-Hole Kits USA

Compatible with Kreg's 310 and 320 pocket-hole kits, these spacers can be used to increase the distance between holes in 3/4″ increments, or to maintain consistent hole spacing when adding another drill guide. The kit includes two spacers that securely snap in place between the drill guides without tools or fasteners. Made in USA.

25K61.65 Kreg 300-Series Spacers, pr. **$16.20**

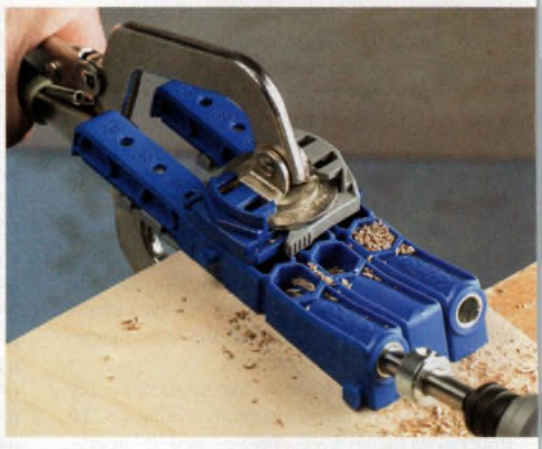
D. Kreg 320 Pocket-Hole Kit USA

Used on its own or in combination with other components of Kreg's modular, expandable 300-series jig system, this economical kit contains the essentials for pocket-hole joinery. Molded from tough glass-reinforced nylon, the double-hole drill guide has hardened steel bushings, a non-slip base and graduated positioning stops for quick, reliable set-up on 1/2″, 3/4″ and 1 1/2″ material. An included spacer sets the guides 1 1/2″ apart on center, but since the spacer and guides simply snap together with a tool-free twist-and-lock fitting, the parts can be reconfigured multiple ways. For example, linking the guides without the spacer positions them 3/4″ apart on center, or you can add extra spacers (available separately) for wider hole placement.

It also includes a 6 1/4″ Easy-Set HSS stepped drill bit with a 3/16″ diameter by 1/2″ pilot, a 3/8″ diameter counterbore, and a 1/4″ hex shank that's grooved for use in quick-change chucks. For accurate depth settings, simply align the hole in the depth collar with engraved markings on the shank, which indicate the correct placement for 1/2″, 3/4″ and 1 1/2″ thick material.

The kit comes with a combination hex key and material-thickness gauge, a 6″ #2 square-recess driver, and 40 pocket-hole screws (20 each of 2 1/2″ outdoor-grade and 1 1/4″ indoor-grade screws). It also includes a convenient clamp adapter, compatible with all Kreg clamps (available separately) as well as similar quick-release clamps, used to mount the drill guide directly to one jaw of the clamp so you can quickly position the guide and lock it in place one-handed. All parts are supplied in a sturdy plastic organizer case. Made in USA.

25K61.62 Kreg 320 Pocket-Hole Kit **$57.00**



E. Kreg Easy-Set Step-Drill Bit, Depth Collar & Thickness Gauge USA

This is the stepped bit and depth collar set supplied with Kreg 300-series pocket-hole jigs, available on its own as an upgrade to any older-model Kreg pocket-hole jigs that use a 3/8″ bit (i.e., not for use with heavy-duty or micro-pocket guides). To help make depth settings easy and accurate, simply align the hole in the depth collar with engraved markings on the shank, which indicate the correct settings for 1/2″, 3/4″ and 1 1/2″ thick material. The 6 1/4″ long HSS bit has a 3/16″ diameter by 1/2″ long pilot, a 3/8″ diameter counterbore, and a 1/4″ hex shank that's grooved for use in quick-change chucks. Material-thickness gauge also included. Made in USA.

25K61.68 Bit, Depth Collar & Gauge **$29.50**

A. #2 Square-Recess Driver Bits for Kreg Pocket-Hole Kits USA

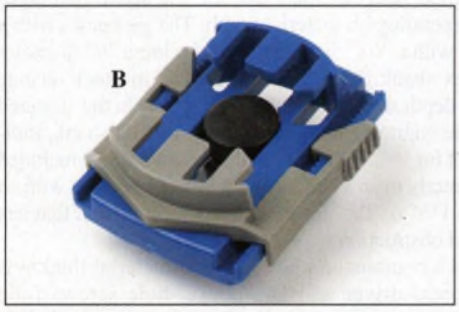
These are the #2 square-recess driver bits supplied with all Kreg pocket-hole jigs, available separately to use as spares or to replace worn bits. The slim, round shanks fit easily in the counterbore of a pocket hole so you can drive screws without damaging the sidewalls. Each is 6″ long and has a 1/4″ hex shank that's grooved for use in quick-change chucks. Sold in pairs. Made in USA.

#2 Square-Recess Bits, pr.
25K59.24 **$7.90**

B. Clamp Adapter For Kreg 300-Series Pocket-Hole Kits USA

Compatible with Kreg's 310 and 320 pocket-hole kits, this convenient adapter lets you mount the drill guide directly to one jaw of any Kreg clamp (or a similar quick-release clamp). This allows the guide and clamp to work as a unit so you can position the guide and lock it in place one-handed, speeding set-up time and leaving the other hand free to hold tools or stock. Made in USA.

Clamp Adapter, Kreg 300 Series
25K61.66 **$7.50**



C. Kreg Easy-Set Step Drill Bit USA

This is the same stepped bit supplied with Kreg 300-series pocket-hole jigs, available on its own to use as a spare or to replace a worn bit. Compatible with all current and older-model Kreg pocket-hole jigs that use a 3/8″ bit (i.e., not for use with heavy-duty or micro-pocket guides), the 6 1/4″ long HSS bit has a 3/16″ diameter by 1/2″ long pilot, a 3/8″ diameter counterbore, and a 1/4″ hex shank that's grooved for use in quick-change chucks. Suitable for use in materials from 1/2″ to 1 1/2″ thick, it has engraved markings on the shank to help ensure accurate depth settings when used with a Kreg Easy-Set stop collar (not included). Made in USA.

Kreg Easy-Set Step-Drill Bit
25K61.67 **$28.00**

D. Kreg 520 Pro Pocket-Hole Jig

From the latest generation of Kreg's pocket-hole joinery system, this compact, portable jig lets you make strong pocket-hole joints in the workshop, on a jobsite or anywhere you happen to be working. Its built-in pistol-grip clamp lets you position the jig one-handed, and an adjustment knob lets you control the clamping force to permit a firm hold without marring the work. With jaws that are lined with a non-slip material to prevent shifting in use, the quick-release clamp has a handle that rotates for clearance next to an adjacent surface.

Made from glass-reinforced nylon with a hardened steel drilling insert, the jig lets you center two holes 9/16″, 7/8″ or 1 7/16″ apart, depending on material width. It comes with a 6 1/4″ HSS stepped drill bit with a 3/16″ diameter by 1/2″ pilot, a 3/8″ diameter counterbore, and a 1/4″ hex shank that's grooved for use in quick-change chucks. For easy, accurate depth settings, simply align a hole in the included depth collar with one of the engraved markings on the drill-bit shank, indicating the correct placement for 1/2″, 3/4″ and 1 1/2″ thick material.

The kit also comes with a combination hex key and material-thickness gauge, a 6″ #2 square-recess driver and 100 pocket-hole screws (sixty 1 1/4″ screws and forty 2 1/2″ screws) as well as a robust all-steel step-over clamp with a 2″ jaw capacity, used to hold both parts of the joint in position while you drive the screws.

25K61.75 Kreg 520 Pro Pocket-Hole Jig **$144.00**

E. Kreg Pocket-Hole Screw Kit

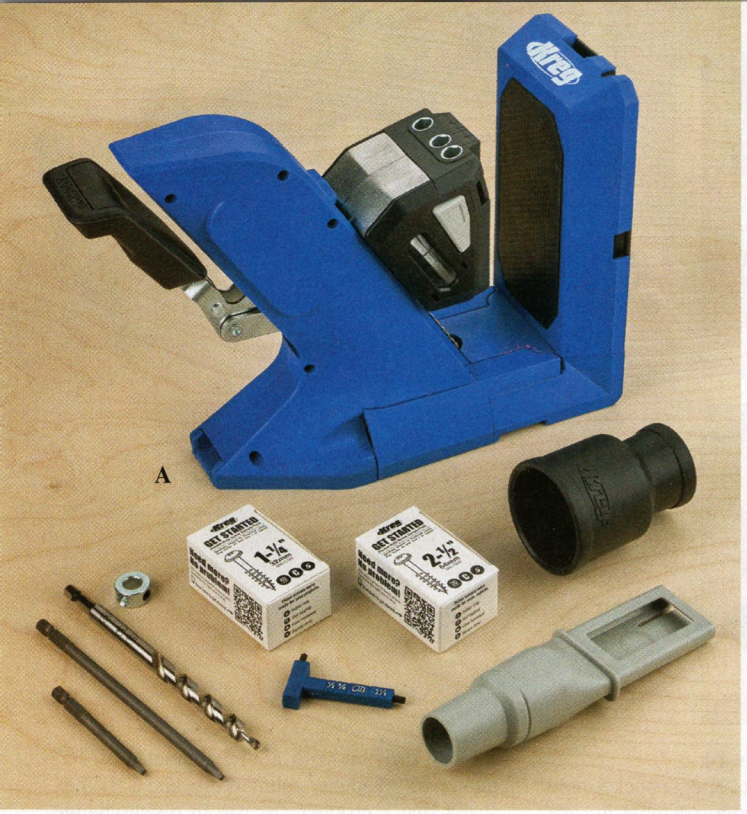
This 675-piece kit contains five commonly used sizes of self-tapping pocket-hole screws, conveniently organized in a portable divider box. The kit includes 150 each of #6 1″ pan-head fine thread, #7 1″ pan-head coarse thread, #7 1 1/4″ washer-head fine thread, and #8 1 1/4″ washer-head coarse thread. For exterior applications, 75 #8 2 1/2″ washer-head coarse thread Blue-Kote screws are also included. Fine threads are best suited to hardwoods, and coarse threads for softwood, particleboard, plywood, etc. All have a square-recess drive. The tough plastic case has a secure latch. Screw refills are available separately (search for "pocket-hole screws" at leevalley.com).

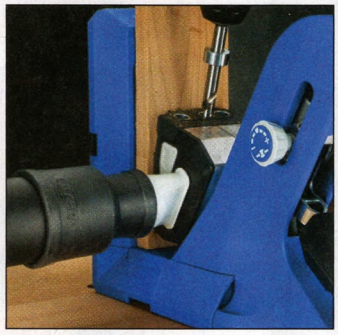
25K60.59 Screw Kit, 675 pcs. **$46.50**

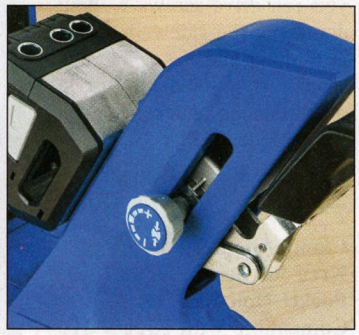
F. Kreg Pocket-Hole Screw Starter Kit

This 260-piece kit contains six commonly used sizes of self-tapping pocket-hole screws, conveniently organized in a portable divider case. The kit includes fifty each of 1″ pan-head #7 coarse-thread, 1 1/4″ washer-head #7 fine-thread, 1 1/4″ washer-head #8 coarse-thread, and 1 1/2″ washer-head #8 coarse-thread screws, as well as thirty 2 1/2″ washer-head #8 coarse-thread screws. For exterior applications, thirty 2 1/2″ washer-head #8 coarse-thread Blue-Kote screws are also included. Fine threads are best suited to hardwood and coarse threads to softwood, particleboard and plywood. All have a square-recess drive. The tough plastic case has a secure latch. Screw refills are available separately.

25K60.58 Screw Starter Kit, 260 pcs. **$35.50**







A. Kreg 720 Pocket-Hole Jig

From the latest generation of Kreg's pocket-hole joinery system, this sturdy, versatile jig is quick to set up and easy to use, letting you make strong pocket-hole joints in a wide range of applications. To hold the jig in position while you drill, its built-in lever-operated clamp can be operated one-handed and automatically adjusts for stock thicknesses from 1/2″ to 1 1/2″. The clamp jaws are lined with a non-slip material to prevent shifting in use, and an adjustment knob lets you control the clamping force to permit a firm hold without marring the work. Once set, it automatically maintains the same force regardless of stock thickness, so you can switch workpieces without making adjustments.

Made of glass-reinforced nylon with a steel core for strength, the drill guide block contains three hardened steel bushings that let you space two holes 9/16″, 7/8″ or 1 7/16″ apart, depending on material width. The jig comes with a 6 1/4″ HSS stepped drill bit with a 3/16″ diameter by 1/2″ pilot, a 3/8″ diameter counterbore, and a 1/4″ hex shank that's grooved for use in quick-change chucks. For easy, accurate depth settings, simply align a hole in the supplied depth collar with one of the engraved markings on the drill-bit shank, indicating the correct placement for 1/2″, 3/4″ and 1 1/2″ thick material. An included snap-in shroud connects directly to any 1 1/4″ vacuum hose and comes with an adapter for connection to a 1 7/8″ or 2 1/2″ hose, with a pivoting outlet that lets you orient the hose to avoid obstruction.

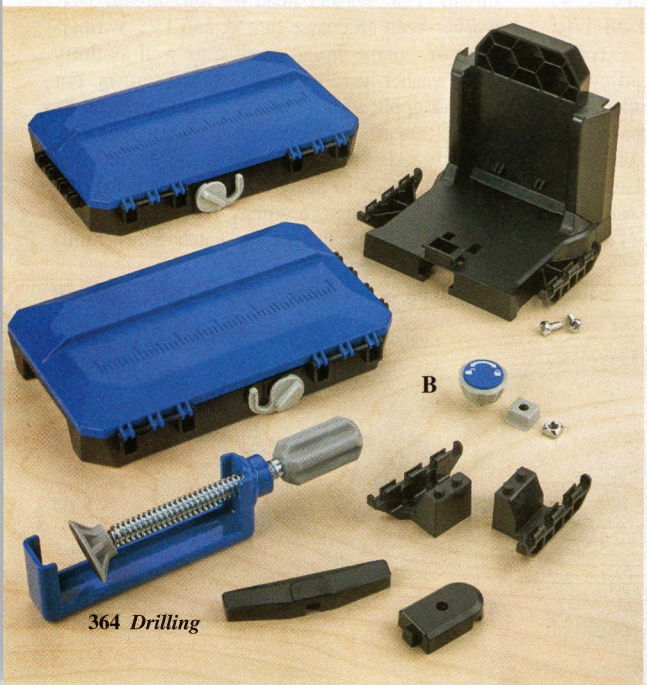
The jig also comes with a combination hex key and material-thickness gauge, a 6″ #2 square-recess driver and 160 pocket-hole screws (one hundred 1 1/4″ screws and sixty 2 1/2″ screws). All parts fit in a supplied sturdy plastic organizer case.

25K61.77 Kreg 720 Pocket-Hole Jig **$189.00**

Table Clamp for Kreg 520 Pro & 720 Pocket-Hole Jigs

The same clamp included with the Kreg 720 Pro jig and Kreg docking station is available separately to secure Kreg's 520 Pro & 720 pocket-hole jigs to a workbench or other work surface for greater stability. All-steel construction with a 3 7/8″ clamping capacity.

25K61.95 Table Clamp **$27.90**



B. Docking Station for Kreg 520 Pro & 720 Pocket-Hole Jigs

Compatible with Kreg's 520 Pro and 720 pocket-hole jigs, this convenient accessory provides greater stability and material support when working with sheet goods or other large stock. Made of strong fiberglass-reinforced nylon, the two sturdy stock-support wings simply snap into place on either side of the jig and can be removed just as easily when not needed. The wings have a hinged lid that lets them double as storage boxes for other small accessories such as pocket-hole screws and drill bits. Sliding work stops, which travel on a 6″ track marked in 1/8″ increments on the top of each support wing, can be locked in position to ensure precise, repeatable hole placement up to 8 3/4″ from the edge of a workpiece. Includes a 3 7/8″ capacity table clamp that can be used to secure the jig and docking station to a workbench or other work surface for even greater stability.

25K61.79 Kreg Docking Station **$82.50**

A. Kreg 720 Pro Pocket-Hole Jig

From the latest generation of Kreg's pocket-hole joinery system, this sturdy, versatile jig is quick to set up and easy to use, letting you make strong pocket-hole joints in a wide range of applications.

To hold the jig in position while you drill, its built-in lever-operated clamp can be operated one-handed and automatically adjusts for stock thicknesses from 1/2″ to 1 1/2″. The clamp jaws are lined with a non-slip material to prevent shifting in use, and an adjustment knob lets you control the clamping force to permit a firm hold without marring the work. Once set, it automatically maintains the same force regardless of stock thickness, so you can switch workpieces without making adjustments.

Made of glass-reinforced nylon with a steel core for strength, the drill guide block contains three hardened steel bushings that let you space two holes 9/16″, 7/8″ or 1 7/16″ apart, depending on material width. The jig comes with a 6 1/4″ HSS stepped drill bit that has a 3/16″ diameter by 1/2″ pilot, a 3/8″ diameter counterbore, and a 1/4″ hex shank that's grooved for use in quick-change chucks. For easy, accurate depth settings, simply align a hole in the supplied depth collar with one of the engraved markings on the drill-bit shank, indicating the correct placement for 1/2″, 3/4″ and 1 1/2″ thick material.

For improved stability when working with sheet goods or other large stock, it also includes two sturdy stock-support wings that simply snap into place on either side of the jig and can be removed just as easily when not needed. The wings have a hinged lid that lets them double as storage boxes for other small accessories such as pocket-hole screws and drill bits. Sliding work stops, which travel on a 6″ track marked in 1/8″ increments on the top of each support wing, can be locked in position to ensure precise, repeatable hole placement up to 8 3/4″ from the edge of a workpiece.

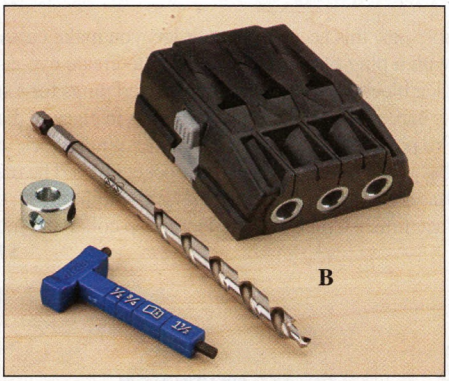
An included snap-in shroud connects directly to any 1 1/4″ vacuum hose and comes with an adapter for connection to a 1 7/8″ or 2 1/2″ hose, with a pivoting outlet that lets you orient the hose to avoid obstruction. The jig also comes with a table clamp that can be used to secure the jig to a workbench or other work surface, a combination hex key and material-thickness gauge, two #2 square-recess drivers (6″ and 3″ long), and 160 pocket-hole screws (one hundred 1 1/4″ screws and sixty 2 1/2″ screws).

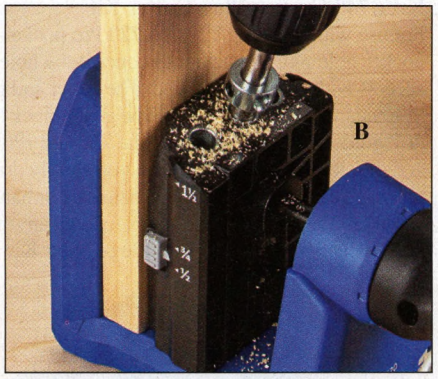
25K61.85 Kreg 720 Pro Pocket-Hole Jig **$217.00**

Kreg Micro-Pocket Drill Guides USA

To expand the capability of the Kreg 520 Pro jig or the 720 and 720 Pro jig systems, these drilling guide blocks let you take advantage of the simplicity and speed of pocket-hole joinery for smaller projects. Ideal for 1/2″ to 3/4″ thick material (but also effective in thicker stock), they are used in place of the standard drilling block included with the jig. They function identically but use a smaller stepped drill that lets you counterbore screws as small as #6×3/4″ and lets you place two screws closer together, as needed for small-scale work or repairs in tight spots.

In addition to the steel and glass-reinforced nylon drilling block, each guide comes with a Kreg HSS Easy-Set drill bit and depth collar, as well as a combination hex key and material-thickness gauge. The 6 1/4″ long, 19/64″ diameter HSS stepped drill bit has a 1/4″ hex shank that's grooved for use in quick-change chucks. For easy, accurate depth settings, simply align the hole in the depth collar with engraved markings on the shank, which indicate the correct settings for 1/2″ and 3/4″ thick material. Made in USA.

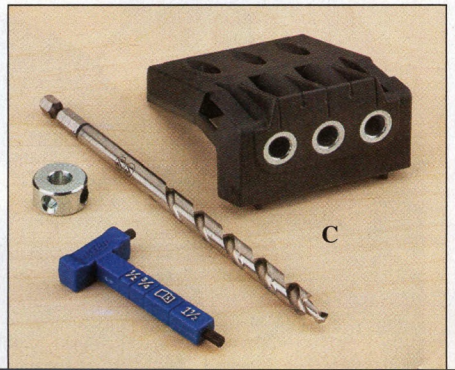




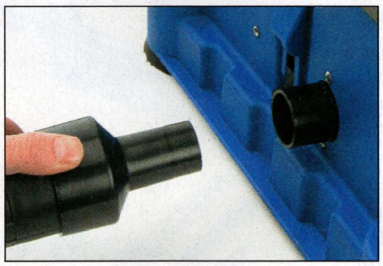
B. 25K61.96 Kreg 530 Micro-Pocket Drill Guide **$86.00**

C. 25K61.97 Kreg 730 Micro-Pocket Drill Guide **$86.00**

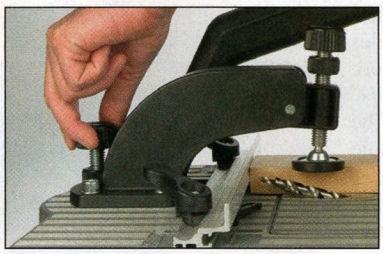
25K61.98 Repl. Micro-Pocket Drill Bit **$33.10**



A



1¼″ diameter vacuum port for connection to a dust-collection system



Depth stop adjustment

B

C

A. Kreg Foreman Pocket-Hole Machine

This professional-grade pocket-hole machine combines a clamping table, a power drill and a fence into a convenient joinery work station. An excellent choice for anyone who is involved with production work or has much custom pocket-hole work to perform, it is easy to set up and reliable in use, speeding build time while improving joint accuracy and repeatability. Plunging the overhead arm automatically starts the drill, clamps the work and advances the drill bit into the stock at the optimum angle, depth and position, all in one synchronized operation. Adjusting the position of the extruded aluminum fence lets you accommodate workpieces of various thicknesses, with markings cast into the table surface for easy reference. Two spring-loaded position stops let you accurately locate the work against the fence. The hold-down clamp has an adjustable foot that pivots to accommodate irregular surfaces.

The 14″×23¾″ machine table is cast aluminum; the sturdy base is molded plastic. A hinged panel in the table surface lets you access the quick-change drill chuck for bit changes and an interior storage space for accessories. The machine also has a 1¼″ diameter vacuum port for connection to a dust-collection system. The system comes with a ⅜″ step drill bit for workpieces between ½″ and 1½″ thick, a 6″ #2 square-recess driver bit, a depth-setting guide block and instructions. Additional bits, including the Kreg Micro-Pocket (for stock ½″ to ¾″ thick) and a heavy-duty bit (for stock over 1½″ thick) are available separately. At less than 20 lb, the unit is easy to transport to a job site, and mounting holes at the corners of the base allow it to be bolted down for permanent workshop installation. CUL/UL certified. An outstanding pocket-hole joinery system for professionals and hobbyists alike.

25K59.30 Pocket-Hole Machine **$724.00**

B. **25K59.32** Heavy-Duty Bit & Bushing **$ 74.50**

C. **25K59.34** Micro-Pocket Bit & Bushing **$ 74.50**

D. Kreg 740 Custom Plug-Cutter Kit

For use with the Kreg 720 and 720 Pro pocket-hole jigs, this accessory cutter lets you make customized pocket-hole plugs, whether to conceal the hole with a plug of matching wood or to create eye-catching accents with contrasting wood. The cutter and guide block set makes accurately sized plugs for a snug fit in standard-size pocket holes. The guide block has hardened steel inserts and mounts in place of the usual drill guide block supplied with the 720 and 720 Pro pocket-hole jigs. With the cutter guide block in place and the stock clamped in the jig, you simply drill as you would when making pocket holes. The resulting plugs are easily cut free using a bandsaw or handsaw. The bit is carbide tipped for durability, with cutting geometry that shears wood fibers for a clean surface finish. Comes with a depth-stop collar and hex key.

25K61.99 Kreg 740 Custom Plug-Cutter Kit **$114.00**

Kreg Pocket-Hole Plugs

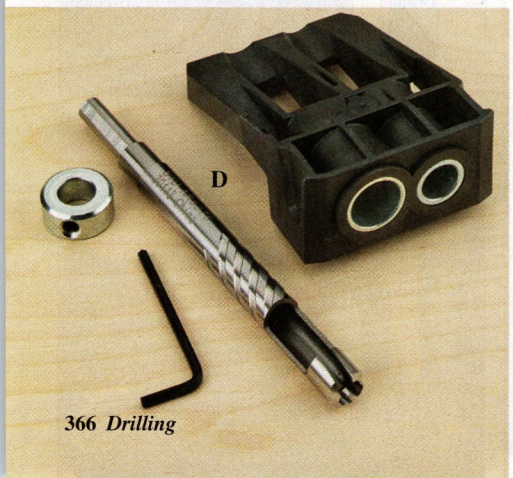
These pre-formed plugs are shaped specifically to fit ⅜″ pocket holes. Available in white plastic for laminated materials, or in maple, oak and pine for wood application. Supplied in packages of 50.

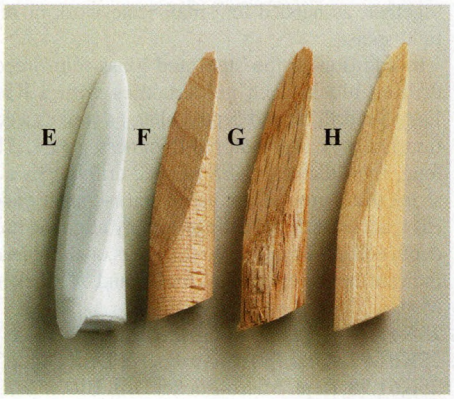
E. **25K60.25** White Plastic Plugs (50) **$11.90**

F. **25K60.23** Maple Plugs (50) **$15.40**

G. **25K60.24** Oak Plugs (50) **$15.40**

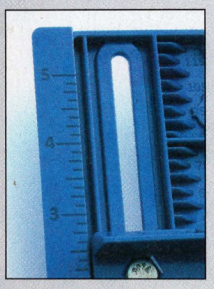
H. **25K60.22** Pine Plugs (50) **$15.40**

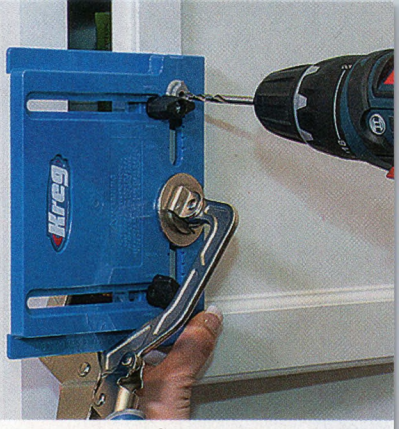




A. Kreg Hardware Jig

This jig helps you avoid mistakes and saves time when drilling mounting holes for cabinet knobs and pulls. Built-in metric and Imperial scales let you position the fence to reference the jig from the edge of the workpiece (from 1″ to 5″ in 1/8″ increments and from 25mm to 115mm in 5mm increments). For positioning in the other axis, you simply align the window in the jig with a marked centerline on the work. A single drill guide is used for knobs; when drilling for pulls, stops allow you to set two guides at common spacings (from 2 1/2″ to 5″ in 1/2″ increments as well as 64mm, 96mm and 128mm). A hardened-steel bushing in each guide holds a 3/16″ or 4.5mm bit (you supply), so you can consistently drill straight, accurately placed holes.





A

Clamp not included.

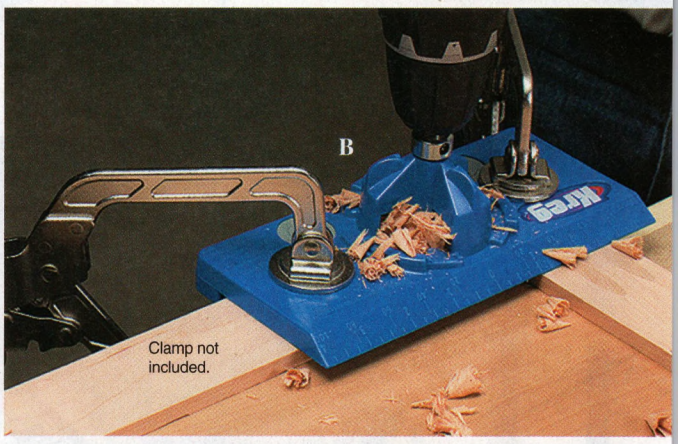
25K60.69 Kreg Hardware Jig **$50.00**

B. Kreg European Hinge Jig

This compact jig lets you quickly and accurately drill 35mm cup holes for European-style hinges. There's no need to lay out the center of each hole; indexing cams allow you to set the jig from 3mm to 6mm from the edge of the door (depending on the backset of the hinges) and built-in metric and Imperial scales reference the jig from the top or bottom of the door.

The jig consists of two parts: a base and a drill guide with an integral 35mm carbide-tipped bit with 3/8″ shank. With the base clamped in place, you simply insert the guide and drill consistently tidy, accurately placed cup holes.

An adjustable stop collar ensures the correct depth. Removing the drill guide gives access to guides for the hinge screw pilot holes (1/16″ bit not included). The 35mm bit is also available separately.



B

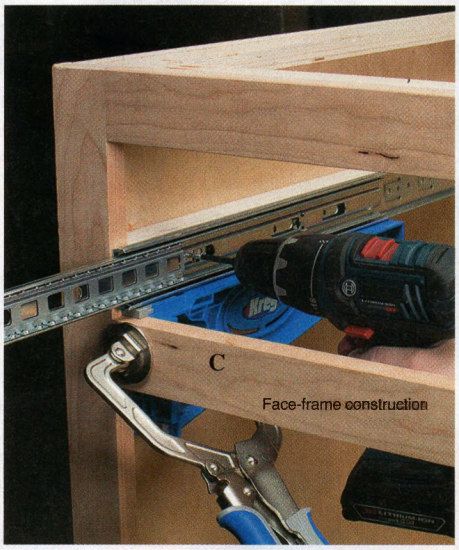
Clamp not included.

25K60.72 European Hinge Jig **$50.00**

25K60.73 35mm Hinge Bit **$28.40**

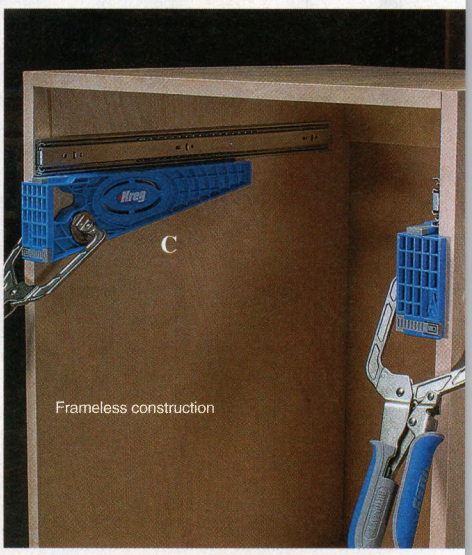
C. Kreg Drawer Slide Mounting Brackets

Suitable for both face-frame and frameless construction, these brackets serve as an extra pair of hands when installing drawer slides. Clamped at the front of the cabinet, they support the slides level with the face frame or a marked line inside the carcass as you install them in the cabinet. To mount the slides to the drawer box, simply reverse the brackets to face outward. Set the drawer on the brackets, extend the slides and fasten them to the drawer. Comes as a pair of left and right brackets. Suitable for any 3/4 or full-extension slides, they can also be used for installing the cabinet component of under-mount slides.



C

Face-frame construction

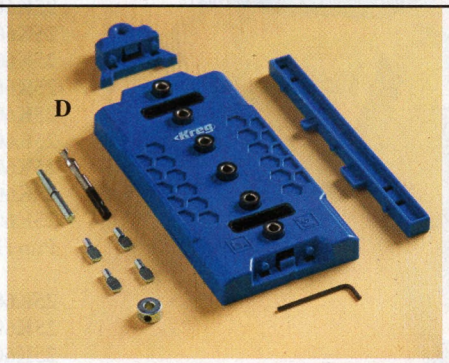


C

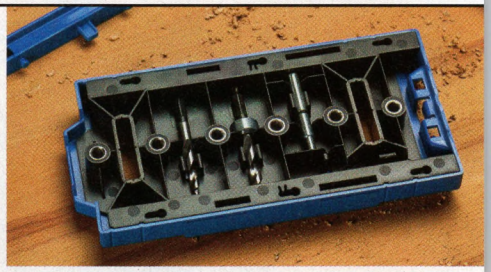
Frameless construction

25K60.79 Drawer Slide Mounting Brackets **$50.00**

D. Kreg Shelf Pin Jig



D



This compact jig makes adding shelf support holes to new or existing furniture easy. It has six hardened steel bushings set 32mm apart, and a dual-position fence to help align the jig with edges for accuracy. You can also remove the fence and clamp the jig in position for custom offsets or drilling next to a cabinet back. Alignment marks and indicator windows help to align mounting screws for installing hinge plates.

The jig includes either a 1/4″ or a 5mm brad-point drill bit with an adjustable depth stop collar, and a locating pin (to ensure consistent hole spacing when extending an existing row of pin holes). A built-in bracket lets you connect multiple jigs for production work. The 5mm bit is stepped with a 1/4″ upper section to fit the 1/4″ bushings of the jig. The locating pin, up to two bits and the hex key can be stored neatly in slots on the underside of the jig. The bits are also available separately.

Measuring 4″ wide by 7 1/2″ long (9″ with the detachable jig extension), the jig is made from high-impact ABS plastic. An easy, precise and economical way to add new shelf positions to furniture. To let you hang a single shelf, each jig includes four paddle supports with pin diameters matching the jig's drill bit.

25K60.83 Kreg Shelf Pin Jig, 5mm Bit **$57.00**

25K60.84 Kreg Shelf Pin Jig, 1/4″ Bit **$57.00**

A. Kreg Outdoor Pocket-Hole Screw Set

For pocket-hole joinery in outdoor applications, this 450-piece kit contains four commonly used lengths of exterior-grade pocket-hole screws, conveniently organized in a portable divider case. Made of steel with a durable triple-layer Blue-Kote finish for corrosion resistance, they are suitable for natural and ACQ-treated lumber. The kit includes 1¼", 1½" and 2" screws (100 of each) and 2½" screws (150). All are #8 square-recess screws with self-tapping tips, broad washer-style heads to reduce over-compression of wood pockets, and coarse threads suitable for softwood, particleboard and plywood. The tough plastic case has a secure latch. Screw refills are available separately.

25K60.60 Outdoor Screw Kit, 450 pcs. **$64.50**

Kreg Blue-Kote Exterior Pocket-Hole Screws

For pocket-hole joinery in exterior applications, we offer these corrosion-resistant screws made of triple-coated steel. The washer-style heads have a large surface area to help reduce over-compression of wood pockets. Suitable for natural and ACQ-treated softwood lumber, as well as particleboard, plywood, etc. Self-tapping tips and square-recess heads.

	Kreg Screws	Material	Length	Size	Thread	# per package	Price
B.	25K61.10	Blue-Kote Coated Steel	1¼"	#8	Coarse	100	$11.50
B.	25K61.11		1½"	#8	Coarse	100	$11.50
B.	25K61.12		2½"	#8	Coarse	50	$11.50
C.	25K61.31	Stainless Steel	1¼"	#8	Coarse	100	$37.50
C.	25K61.51		1¼"	#7	Fine	100	$35.90
C.	25K61.32		2½"	#10	Coarse	50	$49.50

Product numbers in red denote items not stocked at our stores.

D. Kreg Pocket-Hole Screws

These self-tapping screws were developed specifically for pocket-hole joinery. The larger screws with washer-style heads have large head surface areas to help reduce overcompression of wood pockets. The smallest screws are pan head only. Fine threads are best suited to hardwoods; coarse threads for softwood, particleboard, plywood, etc. Square-recess drive. Cut thread. Depending on supply, finish will be bronze or zinc.

Washer-Style Head:

	Size	Length	Threads	Qty.	
25K60.33	#7	1¼"	Fine	100	$ 8.90
25K60.43	#7	1¼"	Fine	500	$39.50
25K60.34	#7	1½"	Fine	100	$ 9.40
25K60.44	#7	1½"	Fine	500	$42.50
25K60.35	#8	1¼"	Coarse	100	$ 8.90
25K60.45	#8	1¼"	Coarse	500	$39.50
25K60.36	#8	1½"	Coarse	100	$ 9.40
25K60.46	#8	1½"	Coarse	500	$42.50
25K60.38	#8	2½"	Coarse	50	$ 9.40
25K60.47	#8	2½"	Coarse	250	$39.50

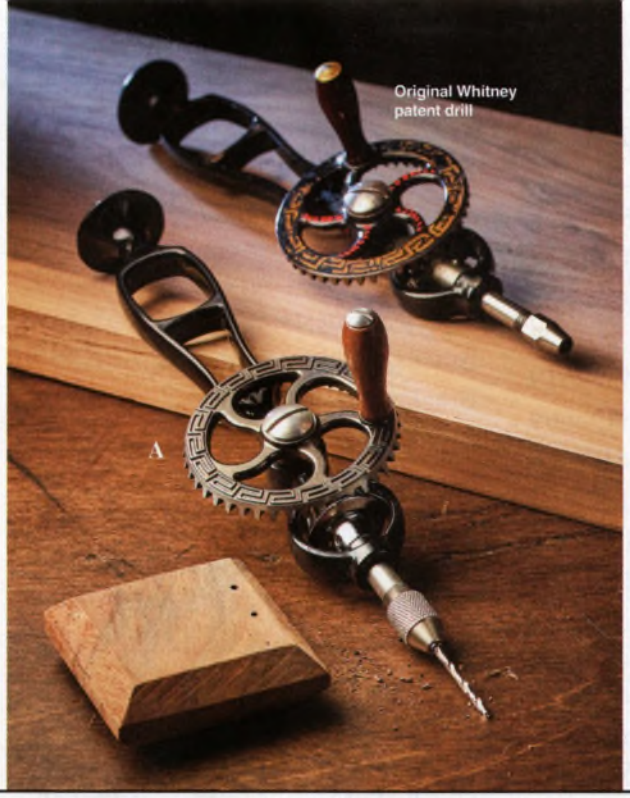
Pan Head:

	Size	Length	Threads	Qty.	
25K60.39	#6	¾"	Fine	100	$ 7.90
25K60.31	#6	1"	Fine	100	$ 8.40
25K60.41	#6	1"	Fine	500	$36.90
25K60.40	#6	1¼"	Fine	100	$ 8.90
25K60.32	#7	1"	Coarse	100	$ 8.40
25K60.42	#7	1"	Coarse	500	$36.90

A. Lee Valley Replica Egg-Beater Drill

Named for the bevel gear mechanism they share with the kitchen implement, egg-beater drills allow precision and control that make them well suited for small and delicate work. This replica is closely based on the collectible Whitney patent drill originally produced near the end of the 19th century. A relatively small drill, it excels at predrilling for screws and other light-duty tasks. Like many tools of the time, the original had intricate hand-painted decoration that we have chosen to cast into the tool; you can detail it with paint or colored lacquer if you want to highlight the vintage aesthetic. Two collets are included, one that accepts drill bits from 1/64″ to 3/64″ and the other drill bits from 1/16″ to 3/32″. Made of a tough zinc-aluminum alloy with a black powder-coat finish, with a stainless-steel chuck and collets and a wooden crank handle. Made in Canada.

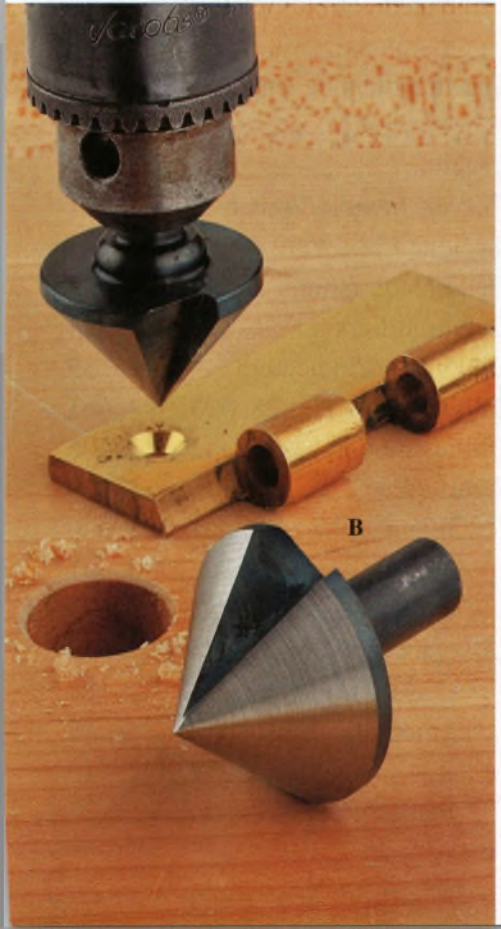
15N10.01 Replica Egg-Beater Drill **$99.00**



B. 82° Countersink

The best designed countersink we sell. It is chatterless and will countersink all screws from #0 to the largest. It is ideal for chamfering hole edges (e.g., for bench dogs) up to 1 1/4″ dia. as well. An excellent tool that works equally well free hand or in a drill press. 3/8″ dia. shank.

44J21.01 82° Countersink **$46.50**



C. Fingertip Bit Holders

For some tasks, a standard screwdriver handle just gets in the way. These bit holders fit over 1/4″ hex-shank bits, providing a more comfortable grip and allowing finger-tip precision for making fine adjustments. An integral rare-earth magnet holds bits securely, and lets you store the bit holders on any ferrous surface. The bright red color means they're easy to spot if dropped. At 1/2″ wide and 11/16″ long, the polypropylene holders are scarcely larger than the bits they hold, making them useful for reaching screws in spots where a regular driver won't fit. They're also easy to tuck into a pocket, making them a good gift for perpetual tinkerers. Sold as a package of three; bits not included.

50K67.01 Fingertip Bit Holders, pkg. of 3 **$9.95**

D. HCS 82° Single-Flute Countersinks

These are exceptionally smooth, high-carbon steel countersinks. Used after pre-drilling for a screw, they cut cleanly and are chatter free. The cone tip assures accurate centering and the cutter design ejects chips rapidly. They can also be used for counterboring as necessary. Available in two sizes: 3/8″ dia. (1/4″ shank) and 1/2″ dia. (5/16″ shank). 82° countersink.

06J50.03 3/8″ Countersink **$19.50**
06J50.08 1/2″ Countersink **$21.50**

Pair of Countersinks
06J50.20 **$37.50**

INDEX

Adhesives & Accessories.. 236-245
Adzes....436
Anchors....81,126, 525, 558
Aprons/coveralls....470, 512
Assorted Tools....476-515
Awls....490
Axes....248, 431-433, 519
Balls, steel/wood....649, 669
Banding....417-418
Bandsaws....136-137
accessories....158-165, 172-173, 181
Bar gauge & heads, Veritas ... 22-23
Base plates, rotary tool....168, 393, 402-404
Beading tools .... 200, 204-207, 218, ...226, 410, 411, 418, 598, 601
Beall Wood-Buffing Systems 464
collets and chucks....609
wood threaders....405
BeaverCraft Carving Kits 246
Belt sander....340
Belts, leather....509-511
Bench: accessories/plans... 80-83, 86, 89, 91, 95-107, 109
Bench Pucks....492
Bessey Clamps....62, 77
Bevel Setter, Veritas....12
Bevels, sliding....13, 29
Bins....522-523
Biscuits, joiner ...154, 243, 396, 653
Blades, bandsaw....158, 165
circular saw/accessories...43, 84, 167-169
coping/fret/scroll saw 58-61, 138
knife....30, 645
plane....195, 213, 215, 217, 219, 231
scraper....217, 222, 228
spokeshave....217, 224, 225
Bolts, door....529
hanger....128, 546
knob/handle....129
knock-down....116-117, 123-125, 550
Books....See our website
Bottle stoppers....637
Bottles, glue/finishing....236-237, 243-244, 261
spice....648
Bed hardware....548-550
Boxes & Chests....555-559
Braces, hand....354
Brackets, shelf/storage....516-517
Brads....115
Brushes....244, 469, 472-473, 499
Buffing accessories....267, 293, 340, 464
Burnishers....217, 227-229, 604
Burrs....259, 638
Cable cutters....478
Calendars....507
Calipers....24-25, 656
Candle holders....637, 669
Cane fittings....650
Caning & Upholstery....657
Carabiners....506
Carpenter's Gauge, Veritas....23
Carver's Knife, Veritas....257
Carver's Leather Chest Apron ...245
Carver's Mallet, Veritas....191
Carver's screws, Veritas....253
Carver's Vise, Veritas....95
Carving Tools & Supplies....246-265
Cases, storage....522-523, 636
Casket hardware....555
Catches & Latches....526-529
Cat's paws....486
Center markers....611
Centering: bits....350
pins/punches....490
Chains, box/chest....558
Chain-saw accessories....264, 341, 434, 436
Chair components/plans....29, 31, ...122, 171, 222, 237, 239, 346, ...353-354, 411, 545-547, 657
Chair Devils, Veritas....222
Chair Doctor glue....237
Checker/chess/crokinole pieces....649
Chest/trunk hardware....529, 551, 555-559
Chisels & Gouges....182-191
Chisels: caning....657
carving....248
hollow mortise....360
Chucks, drilling....155, 607
Circle cutters/jigs....163-164, 405
Circular saw....167-169
Clamping & Accessories....62-107
Clasps....559, 651
Cleaners....144
Clipboards....33
Clock parts....575, 646-647
Cloths & towels....219, 460, 475
Compasses....23
Connectors, knock-down....117, 122, 124-125, 545
Cords, Danish....657
electrical....180
paracord....651
Cork liner....524, 652
Cornering tools....225
Corners, box....558
Corrosion inhibitors....181, 499
Countersinks/counterbores....111, 349-350, 369
Coveralls....470
Crepe blocks....302
Cribbage board template/pegs....643, 649, 669
Crown molding/coping fixtures....179, 413
Crucible....27-29
Curves, flexible/French....21
Cyclone Lids, Veritas....424
Dado blades/shims....167
Dehumidifiers....524
Dial gauges/indicators....25, 35
Dividers....28, 523, 594, 661
Dollies/mobile base....505
Door: bolts....529
hinge/strike templates.385, 569
slides....590, 591
stop....571
Dovetail: bits....395, 409, 419
chisels....184
guides....48
jigs....394, 397, 419
markers....26-27

saws 44, 46, 48, 49
Dowel: centers 361
cutters 353
makers, Veritas 359
pins 653
rods 667, 674
Dowelling jigs... 353, 356, 359, 361
Drawbore pins.....78
Drawer slides 113, 367, 582-594
Drawing bows/curves 21
Drawknives/pushknives.....
.....257, 341, 435
Dremel tools & accessories.. 403-404
Drill bits, assorted 347-369
auger 351
brad point 347
countersink/bore 362
hinge 367
mortising 360
pen-making 615-629
twist 348
Drilling 346-369
Drill-press 178, 355, 360
Drywall accessories 42, 113, 126,
.....446, 447, 517
Dust Collection 420-430
Dust masks 441
Dust-barrier door 504
Dustpans 501
Ear plugs/protectors 439, 441
Edge banding/trimming ... 674-675
Engraving tools 262, 650
Epoxy 24, 240-243, 293,
.....471, 497, 619, 634, 643
Escutcheon pins 115, 572
Extenders, bit/chuck 377, 540
Eye protection 438
Eyes, carving 475
Face shield 441
Fasteners 110-129
Rampa inserts 118-119
Featherboards 170-173
Feet, box 558, 563
Felt, adhesive-backed 538, 652
Fences, plane 195, 199
power tool....172-173, 177-178,
.... 202, 208, 355, 386-390, 393
shooting board 209
Ferrules 191
Festool power tools... 152-155
accessories 87-89
File cleaner/handles 305
Files, sanding/shaping 305, 307,
.....655, 675
sharpening 335-336, 341
Finials 666
Finish preserve 458
Finishing..... 452-475
Flashlights 403, 493-495
Flex shaft/drive 138, 258, 377
Flocking 652
Flush-cut saws 45, 54
Forceps 503
Foredom power carver 258, 259
Framing, picture..... 234, 444-450
timber..... 53, 188-189
Fret-saw table 61
Fridge magnets 382, 384-385
Froe 437
Gauges, bar 22-23
bevel 29, 332
digital.....35, 147
feeler 32, 35
marking 4-6, 23
measuring 12-13, 39
miter 13, 176-177
screw/bolt 129, 480
square 43
tool setting 7-8, 10, 13,
..... 25, 32, 34-35
tracing/profile 21
Gift card ..... See our website
Gimlets 379
Glass: cutter 414, 444
etching 496, 650
hardware 127, 358, 577
Glasses, safety 438
Gloves 442-443, 506
Glues & accessories 236, 238-240,
..... 242-244, 525
Goggles 438
Gouges, carving 189-190, 246,
..... 250-255
firmer 190
log notch 435
turning...596, 599-600, 602-603
Grinders 139
Grinder tool rest, Veritas 337
Grinding accessories 335, 338-340,
..... 342-343, 610
Guides, bandsaw 137,160, 173
chamfer, Veritas..... 203
circular saw... 43, 168-169, 181
drill..... 355-356, 359,
.....362, 365, 367
handsaw 47-48, 50-51, 168
hand stamp 489
sharpening 341
Guitarmaking 483, 654-656
Hammers, carpenter's 482-487
plane 231
upholstery 657
veneer 675
Hand trucks 505
Handles & pulls, cabinet.... 560-561
case/chest..... 557-558
casket 555
jig & fixture 133
tool..... 305, 481
Hangers, cabinet/shelf.....122, 126
picture..... 447-449
Hardware..... 526-595
Bed..... 548-550
Boxes & Chests 555-559
Casters, Feet & Glides.. 530-538
Catches & Latches..... 526-529
Fasteners 110-129
Hinges 564-581
Lee Valley Hardware.. 562-563
Locks 551-554
Table..... 539-547
Tansu 560-561
Specialty Mechanisms.....546
Slides 582-595
Hasps 559
Hatchets 431-433
Headlamps 493
Hearing protectors 439, 441
Height gauges 10, 35
Hinge jigs/template 367
Hinges, bench seat 578
cabinet 399, 581
case/chest.....555, 575, 580
casket 555

icebox/bar 528
piano 572, 574
screen 570
small box..... 572-573
table 577
Hock.....216-217, 232-233
Hole saws.....355
Hollowing tools 246-247, 249, 253, ... 597-598, 605
Honing: accessories ...318, 343, 345
compound.....329, 333, ... 338-339, 343
guides 234, 246, 312-315
Hooks .. 384, 447-448, 450, 518, 550
Hoses & accessories .....286, 424, ... 426-428, 525
Inclinometers 30
Incra gauges/jigs/rules .....11, 132, ... 176-177
Indicators, dial & digital 35
Inlay tools ...49, 187, 212, 214, 234, ...393, 402, 404
Instrument Making 654-656
Jig & Fixture Parts 130-135
Jointer/edger 227, 333, 660
Knee pads 512-513
Knife: blades 30, 645
sharpeners.....318, 334, 340
Knives, assorted .. 334, 343, 487-488, ... 506, 644-645
carving 246, 248, 255-257
hacking Knife, Veritas.....487
leather 659-660, 663
marking 15, 30
pocket 255, 502
Knobs, box 129
cabinet 133
plane 193-195, 203
wooden 667
Knock-down hardware .....115, 117, ... 123-124, 550
Kreg: clamps 77-78, 89
drawer slide brackets 594
fences 165, 178
gauges/jigs 177, 362-368
accessories ... 35, 165, 169-170, ... 178-179, 362-368, 391
Lacquer 460, 468
Laguna 145-151
Laminate supplies/tools .....86, 214, ... 673-674
Lamps 495, 497
bushings 83
insert 637
Lapping plates/accessories...318-320, ... 323, 326, 328-329, 333
Latches, cabinet 526-529
casket 555
small box 559
Lathes & accessories 604-611
Leather punches 477, 661
Leatherworking 642, 659-665
Lee Valley hardware 562-563
Legs, bench/table 535-536, 539-545
Leigh jigs 394-398
Lettering bits/punches/template 398-399, 489
Letters & numerals 398, 646-647
Levels 40-41
Lid: closures 556
hinges 555, 570
locks 551
stays/supports 555-556
Lights & accessories 494
Live centers 611
Locks 551-554
Log jacks/splitters 434
Log scribe 24, 435
Log Splitting & Building 431-437
Lubricants 498
Magnetic Dust Chute, Veritas... 109
Magnets 381-385
Magnifiers 495
Mallets 191, 437, 483-484
Mandrels ....32, 617, 619, 621, 623, ... 625, 629, 634-635
Markers & pencils ..36-38, 628-629
wood touch-up 461
Marking & Measuring 4-43
Make It Yourself Project Kits..... 642-643
Marking gauges 4-6, 12, 23
Mat cutters 444
Mats 244, 501, 659
Metal: detector 39
snips 479
Micrometers 35
Miniature Tools 3, 234-235
Mirka..... 266-295
Mirror fittings 127, 448
Miter: boxes 47, 50
clamps/vise 76
gauges/guides 162
hook 20
shears 481
trimmer 343
Moisture meters 39
Mortiser..... 140
Moving carts, straps 505
Nail: cutters/pullers 476, 486
drivers/sets 490
hunter.....485
Nails 115, 528, 658
Notebooks/pads 33, 642, 665,
Nozzle caps/stoppers 497
Nuts, drywall 517
insert 116, 120
tension rod 122
Oils, finishing 452-460, 463
honing.....325
Oneida 420-421
Pads, sanding 291, 297, 300
stain 460
design, drawing, workshop...33
Paint: brushes & supplies....240, 243, ...462-463, 468-470, ... 472-473, 499
removers/scrapers 473-475
Paint, milk..... 468
Panel Platform Kit, Veritas..... 84
Pantograph 38
Paracord & findings 651
Pegs, axel 668
cribbage 649
Shaker 666
Pen & pencil turning 612-636
hardware 612-629
blanks 630-633
Pepper mill blanks/mechanisms...638
Picks, carving 263
Picture Framing 444-451
Pinch dogs 75
Planes & Scrapers 192-235
Planing stops 80-81, 235
Plans, furniture.....549
workbench 102-104

Platform Saddles, Veritas.....85
Pliers 74, 476-479, 485, 657
Plug cutters 45, 349, 353, 366
Plugs 446, 666
Plumb bobs..... 41
Plunge Base for Rotary Tools, Veritas 168, 403
Pneumatic hoses & couplers 286-287, 289
Pocket-hole 362-366, 368
Polishing, metal..... 258, 499
wood ..... 258, 293, 339-340, ... 464-465, 467
Polycarbonate sheets.....135
Potpourri covers..... 637
Pouches, tool 508-510
Power Tool Accessories..... 158-181
Power Tools 136-157
Profile gauges 21
Project Supplies 642-669
wooden project parts 258
Project Wood..... 670-675
Protractors..... 7, 9, 11-13, 15, ...17, 27, 336
Pry bars 486
Punches 360, 489-491, 661
Push blocks/sticks..... 169, 174
Pyrography 260-262, 643
Quick-connect hardware 116
Rare-earth magnets 381-385
Rasps, Rifflers & Files 304-307
Ratchet sets 480
Razor Handle & Stand Kits.....639
Razor Saws.....47
Reamers 354
Renovator's bars 486
Respirators 440
Rikon power tools..... 136-145
Rivets 644, 664
Rotary tool & accessories ..... 168, ...258-259, 403-404
Router Accessories..... 394-405
Router base plates..... 392-393
Router Bits 406-419
Router Table Systems..... 386-393
Rules, center-finding.....7, 16
folding.....17
guitarmaking..... 655
steel.....11, 16
Stops.....10
tapes..... 18-21
Rules & Squares, Veritas 14-15
Safety Equipment 438-443
Salt & pepper shakers 638
Sanders 141, 340
Sanding & Shaping 266-307
Sanding: blocks 296, 298
drums 302-303
Sandpaper/abrasives 296-303
Saw blades, band 139, 165-167
circular 165-167
coping/fret/scroll 58-61
Saw sharpening 336
Saws 44-61
SawStop table saws 156-157
Scissors 504, 506
Scraper Shave, Veritas..... 222
Scrapers, cabinet 227-229
inlay 234
paint 473
turning 596-598
Screw extractors 378
Screw/bolt gauges 129
Screwdriver bits 114, 375-380
Screwdriving 375-380
Screws, assorted 110-114, 363
Blum 583
brass 110
GRK Fasteners 114
knock-down 123
machine 81, 133
picture hanging 446
pocket hole 362-366
router 402
Scribers 30
Sculpting tools 250-259
Sealant, tool 498
Sealer, wood 467
Set-up blocks 34
Sewing accessories 491
Sewing machine lift 546
Shaker pegs 666
Shakes, cedar 648
Sharpening 308-345
sets 308, 331
systems, Veritas 331, 337
Shaving Horse Plan, Veritas 225
Shaving kits 639
Shelf: brackets 516-517
supports/jigs 356-358
Shellac.....460, 465
Shims.....167
Shooting Board, Veritas 209
Shooting Sanders, Veritas 296
Shop vacuum fittings..... 420-430
Slate & accessories 650
Slides..... 582-594
Sliding bevels 12, 29
Sliding Squares, Veritas 11
Snips 479
Snug-Plug Cutters, Veritas.....45, 349
Soapstone 262
Sockets & accessories...348, 353-354
Soldering pen 262
Solvents 240
Spindle taps 609
Spindles 666
Splitter, MicroJig 174
Spokeshaves..... 223-224, 234
Sprayers & accessories 470
Spring clamps 74-75
Square Fence, Veritas 43
Squares..... 6-11
Stains.....461
Stamps, lettering 251, 413
Steady-rests.....608
Steam bending 106-107
Stone Pond, Veritas.....323
Stones, sharpening 316-327
Stools/components 513, 546
Storage 516-525
Straightedges, Veritas 32
String inlay tools 514-515
Strops 329
Stud detector 39, 42
Suction-cup lifter 504
Surface Clamp, Veritas 80
Surface plate 35
Sweepers, magnetic.....381
Switches 389, 422-423
Syringes.....243, 328
Table hardware..... 539-546
Table saws..... 156-157
Tacks.....524

Tape, adhesive....449, 496, 610, 674
bundling.....496
finger guard.....507
low/high friction... 134, 443, 496
Tape measures..... 18-21
accessories 19
center-finding.....20
Templates, router 394, 398, 400
Tenon cutters/joinery system .....
..... 352-354, 650
Tenons, floating 653
Tethers, tool safety.....506
Threading kit, wood.....405
Throat inserts, table saw 166
Tie-downs 383, 525
T-nuts/T-bolts 130, 132, 134, 538
Toggle clamps 90-91
Tool: bags & boxes... 155, 206-207,
..... 219, 519-522
belts & pouches 203, 229,
..... 508-510
holders, magnetic 383, 518-519
rests.....142, 337, 605
rolls 205, 213, 223,
.....229, 253, 336
Torches.....497
Tormek sharpening machines .....
..... 342-344
Trays 244, 501, 519, 530
Trolleys 505
Trunk/case hardware.....551, 553,
..... 555-559
T-slot tracks & accessories .. 108-109
Tubing..... 75, 424, 426-430
Tung oil.....459
Turning Tools..... 596-641
Tweezers 503
Twin-Screw Vise, Veritas.....96
UHMW polyethylene 130, 134-135
Upholstery tools 657
Varnish.....453, 456, 458,
..... 466-467, 472
Vase inserts 637
Veneering...197, 227, 245, 378, 675
**Veritas Worksurface &
Accessories..... 108-109**
Vests..... 508-509
Vises, assorted..... 91-94
bench..... 61, 94, 98-101, 107
Carver's, Veritas 95
pen 635
pin 95
saw 45, 434
V-nail tools.....445
Washers.....111, 113, 120, 124
Water stones & holder 321-324,
.....330, 343
Wax, finishing..... 26, 67
Weather instrument inserts 646
Web clamp 75
Wedges..... 536
Wheels, buffing..... 339-340
polyurethane 135
sharpening... 139, 338-339, 610
steel..... 4-5, 137, 234
toy 668
Whipple hook.....99
Winding sticks 33
Wipes 460
Wire bender/clamping tool 491
Wire strippers..... 478-479, 502
Wood: banding...378, 581, 673, 675
basswood 247-248, 263
exotic blanks..... 671-672
project parts 666-669
turning blanks 630-633
veneers 673-674
Wood bending..... 106-107, 301,
.....621, 675
Wood buffing 267, 293, 339, 340,
452-453, 455, 464-465, 633, 645
Wood burning 669
Wood fillers/repair.....228, 471, 475,
.....485, 487
Wood movement guide.....17, 124,
.....346, 467, 529, 544
Wood stabilizer.....639
Workbenches, plans 103-104
Wrenches..... 480-481, 599
Yo-yo kits.....669

Lee Valley Gift Card

A gift card from Lee Valley is always welcome. It is available in any amount of $10 or more and can include a personal message. We can send the card by mail or as an electronic version by email. They may be purchased and redeemed by phone, fax or mail order, online or at any Lee Valley store.

Screwdriving

Whenever your screwdriver tips get rounded and a bit ragged, regrind them to clean, square edges. Ensure that the ground surfaces are parallel for the last 1/8″ for good grip. Since slots in screws vary by maker, grind your screwdrivers to best fit the screws you normally use.

A. Lifetime Screwdrivers

These screwdrivers come with a lifetime guarantee when used for driving screws (as opposed to chipping concrete or random use as a pry bar) and will be cheerfully replaced free of charge as required. All have comfortable, non-slip, vulcanized-rubber triangular handles. The square-recess drivers have hardened insert tips, while the other styles have machined and hardened chrome-vanadium blades and magnetic tips. The two largest sizes of slot and Phillips drivers have hex bolsters for applying extra torque using a wrench. The approximate shaft lengths are stated below. Well made and affordable.

24K03.00	#0×3″ Phillips	**$ 4.90**
24K03.01	#1×4″ Phillips	**$ 7.90**
24K03.02	#2×6″ Phillips	**$ 9.90**
24K03.03	#3×6″ Phillips	**$12.90**
24K03.10	**Set (4) Phillips Screwdrivers**	**$32.00**
24K02.02	1/8″×3″ Slot, Cabinet Tip	**$ 4.90**
24K02.03	3/16″×8″ Slot, Cabinet Tip	**$ 7.90**
24K02.04	1/4″×6″ Slot, Keystone Tip	**$ 9.90**
24K02.06	3/8″×8″ Slot, Keystone Tip	**$12.90**
24K02.10	**Set (4) Slot Screwdrivers**	**$32.00**
24K04.00	#0×5″ Square Recess	**$10.90**
24K04.01	#1×5″ Square Recess	**$10.90**
24K04.02	#2×5″ Square Recess	**$10.90**
24K04.03	#3×5″ Square Recess	**$10.90**
24K04.10	**Set (4) Square Recess**	**$39.00**
24K05.20	**Set (12) Screwdrivers**	**$89.50**

B. Autoloader Screwdriver

This patented screwdriver houses an ingenious pump-action mechanism that automatically installs the selected bit. The clear bit chamber holds six bits: Phillips #1 and #2, slotted 3/16″ and 1/4″, and square-recess #1 and #2. The Rc58 industrial-quality bits are 1″ long with 1/4″ shanks and can be replaced when worn. Durable, hexagonal composite handle. Excellent quality.

Autoloader Screwdriver
88K18.50 **$32.50**

Screwdriver Magnetizer/Demagnetizer

With this simple device, you can easily magnetize a screwdriver (or other small ferrous-metal tool, such as a hex key) and also demagnetize it whenever needed. You can leave the magnetizer on the shank (close to the tip for a strong hold; close to the handle for a light one), where it doubles as a screw holder. Alternatively, you can pass the screwdriver back and forth once through middle to impart a temporary charge; rubbing it against the outside demagnetizes it. Containing a small but powerful rare-earth magnet, the plastic shell adjusts to accommodate tool shanks up to 1/4″ (6.35mm) in diameter.

44K12.50 Magnetizer/Demagnetizer **$9.95**

Grace Gunsmith-Style Screwdrivers USA

Since 1941, Grace USA has specialized in screwdrivers for the exacting work of gunsmithing. They have now developed a line specifically for woodworking, matching the tips to fit standard wood screws. In contrast with the tapered tips of common drivers, the tips of the slot drivers are ground to a consistent thickness, creating parallel faces for better registration in the screw recess. The accurate fit reduces risk of slippage, helping prevent damage to the screw or surrounding surfaces. We also offer square-recess and Phillips drivers. All drivers have stained, unlacquered hardwood handles; the classic design has four flats and rounded corners to fit comfortably in the hand and prevent rolling on the bench. Steel shafts are hardened to Rc60-64 and secured with a steel ferrule. Overall lengths range from 5 1/2″ to 10 1/2″. Sold individually or in sets. Outstanding drivers for fine work.

88K21.02	#2 Slot	**$12.40**
88K21.04	#4 Slot	**$13.90**
88K21.06	#6 Slot	**$13.90**
88K21.08	#8 Slot	**$17.20**
88K21.10	#10 Slot	**$17.90**
E. 88K21.19	**Set (5) Slot Screwdrivers**	**$66.90**
88K21.20	#0 Square Recess	**$12.40**
88K21.21	#1 Square Recess	**$13.50**
88K21.22	#2 Square Recess	**$14.50**
F. 88K21.29	**Set (3) Square Recess**	**$36.90**
88K21.30	#0 Phillips	**$12.40**
88K21.31	#1 Phillips	**$13.50**
88K21.32	#2 Phillips	**$14.50**
88K21.33	#3 Phillips	**$21.50**
G. 88K21.39	**Set (4) Phillips**	**$55.50**

A. Robertson Drive Bits

These genuine Robertson screw drive bits are manufactured with accurate tool-steel square-recess drive tips for precise fit, and durable powder-coat carbon-steel shanks. The shock-resistant steel tip insert seats firmly in the drive and will not cam out. Each bit is identified by a powder-coated color particular to the Robertson drive size – a standard reference. All have 1/4″ hex shanks.

	Robert-son #	Bit Color	Bit Length	Screw Size	1+	5+
19J40.01	#0	Yellow	1″	#3, 4	$1.30	$1.10
19J40.11	#1	Green	1″	#5, 6, 7	$1.30	$1.10
19J40.12	#1	Green	2″	#5, 6, 7	$1.50	$1.30
19J40.14	#1	Green	4″	#5, 6, 7	$1.70	$1.45
19J40.21	#2	Red	1″	#8, 9, 10	$1.30	$1.10
19J40.22	#2	Red	2″	#8, 9, 10	$1.50	$1.30
19J40.24	#2	Red	4″	#8, 9, 10	$1.70	$1.45
19J40.26	#2	Red	6″	#8, 9, 10	$2.20	$1.90
19J40.31	#3	Black	1″	#12, 14	$1.30	$1.10
19J40.32	#3	Black	2″	#12, 14	$1.50	$1.30
19J40.34	#3	Black	4″	#12, 14	$1.70	$1.45
19J40.36	#3	Black	6″	#12, 14	$2.20	$1.90

Robertson Drive Bit Set

The 12-piece set includes bits for screw sizes #3 to #14: six of the most popular #2 (red) bits in 1″, 2″ and 3″ lengths; one #0 (yellow) 1″ long bit; three #1 (green) bits in 1″, 2″ and 3″ lengths; and two #3 (black) bits in 2″ and 3″ lengths. Save 30% compared to the individual prices.

19J20.03 Robertson 12-pc. Bit Set **$12.50**

B. One Dozen #2 Square-Recess Bits

The most commonly used bit for most woodworkers is a #2 square recess. We ordered these bits in a 3″ length, substantially longer than those usually offered. Although inexpensive, these are good bits. They are well machined and hardened to Rc60. Available only by the dozen.

19J20.02 One Dozen #2 S.R. Bits **$20.50**

C-E. Screwdriver Bits

High-quality, 1/4″ hex-shanked screwdriver tips. The shanks on the longer sizes are grooved for use with quick-change chucks. Tips are machined from chrome-vanadium molybdenum tool steel and hardened to Rc59-62. These will last much longer than normal bits. Quantity discounts apply when five or more of the same size and style are purchased.

Bit Type	C. 1″ Long		D. 1 15/16″ Long		E. 3 1/2″ Long		F. 6″ Long	
Prices are per bit.	1+ $1.50	5+ $1.27	1+ $2.40	5+ $2.05	1+ $4.20	5+ $3.55	1+ $3.90	5+ $3.30
Phillips #1	19J01.01		19J01.21		19J01.31		19J22.01	
Phillips #2	19J01.02		19J01.22		19J01.32		19J22.02	
Phillips #3	19J01.03		19J01.23		19J01.33		19J22.03	
Phillips #4							19J22.04	
Sq. Recess #1	19J03.01		19J03.21		19J03.31*		19J21.01	
Sq. Recess #2	19J03.02		19J03.22		19J03.32*		19J21.02	
Sq. Recess #3	19J03.03		19J03.23		19J03.33*		19J21.03	

*actual length is 2 15/16″.

F. Extra-Long Bits

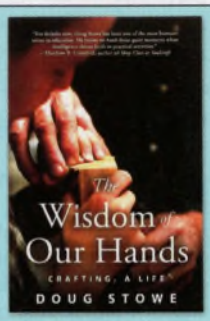
These 6″ long bits let you reach into corners, through framing, past skirting boards, and into other areas you cannot reach with short bits. The extra length gives better visual alignment, and the bit seats better for less cam-out. Durable at Rc60. To make your own screwdrivers, epoxy the bits into handles. All have a 1/4″ hex shank.

The Wisdom of Our Hands – *Crafting, A Life*

by Doug Stowe

In this book, Doug Stowe takes a philosophical approach to woodworking and the overall benefits of learning a craft and expressing yourself through your hands. He explains how the use of our hands and bodies to make things contributes to our physical and mental health as well as trains the mind to be more attentive and intelligent. Additionally, he emphasizes the importance of woodworking as fundamental to formal education, as it promotes both discipline and self-esteem in children. An enlightening read. Softcover, 6″×9″, 174 pages, 2022.

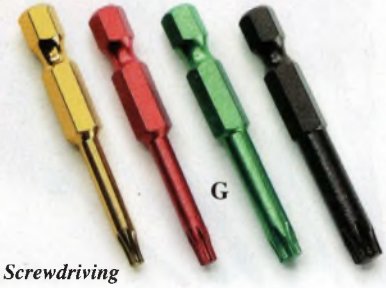
49L27.02 The Wisdom of Our Hands **$21.50**



G. Torx Bits

Hardened tool-steel Torx-drive bits, color coded for quick size identification. Sold in pairs.

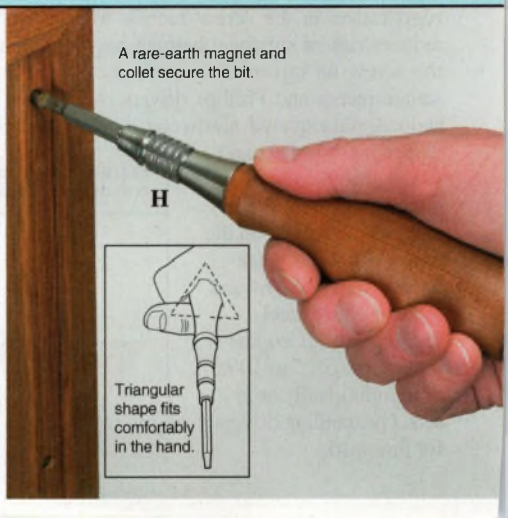
93Z01.12 T-10×2″, Yellow, pr. **$10.20**
93Z01.22 T-15×2″, Red, pr. **$10.20**
93Z01.32 T-25×2″, Green, pr. **$10.20**
93Z01.42 T-30×2″, Black, pr. **$10.20**

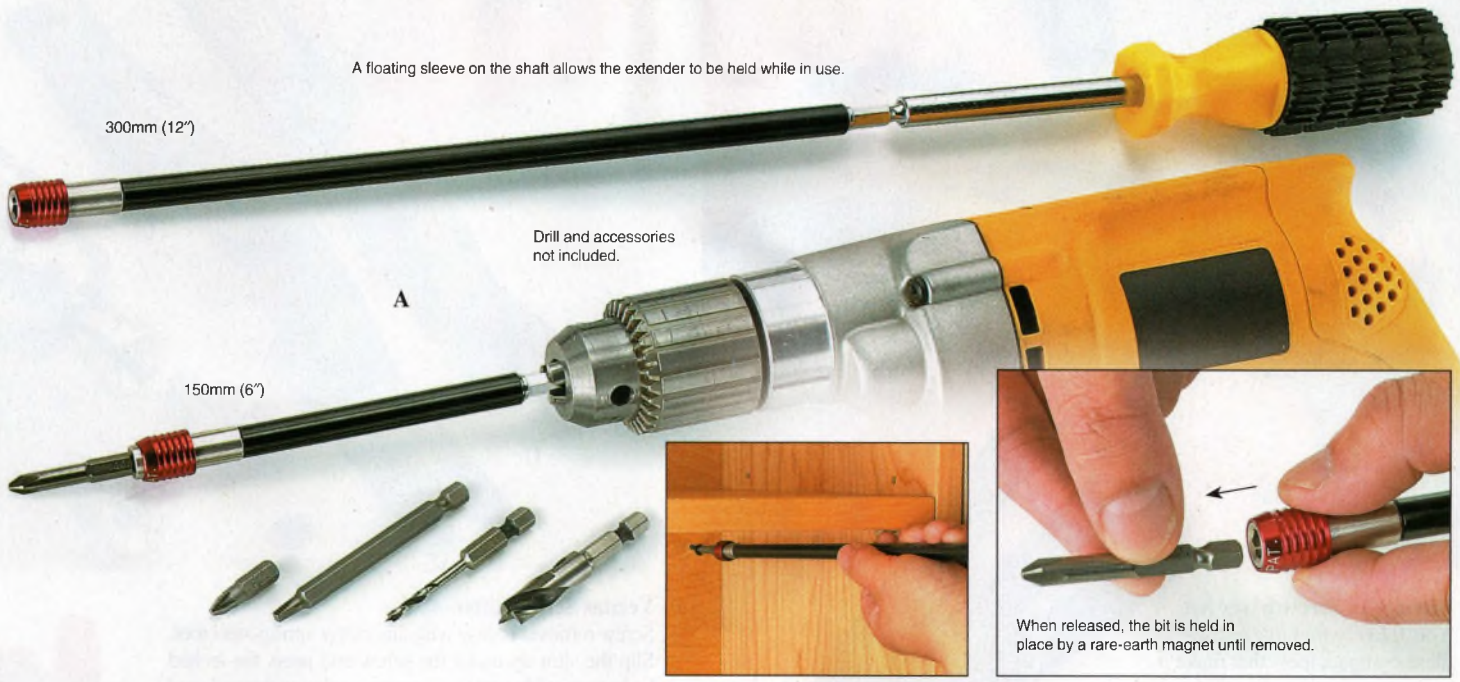


H. Veritas Magnetic Screwdriver Handle

We designed this screwdriver handle to securely hold common 1/4″ hex bits. A rare-earth magnet holds bits in place in the chuck as the collet is tightened for a rattle-free grip. The collet depth is just under 5/8″, shallow enough for a 1″ bit but deep enough to hold longer bits securely. Like our PM-V11 steel chisels (see page 142), the shank and handle are connected with both a tang and a socket-like ferrule, though in the driver both are made from stainless steel. The torrefied maple handle has a triangular shape that fits comfortably in the hand and keeps the driver from rolling off a bench. Measures 6 3/8″ long overall, not including the bit. Sure to become a favorite. Made in Canada.

05K02.01 Magnetic Screwdriver Handle **$49.90**





A. Bit Extenders

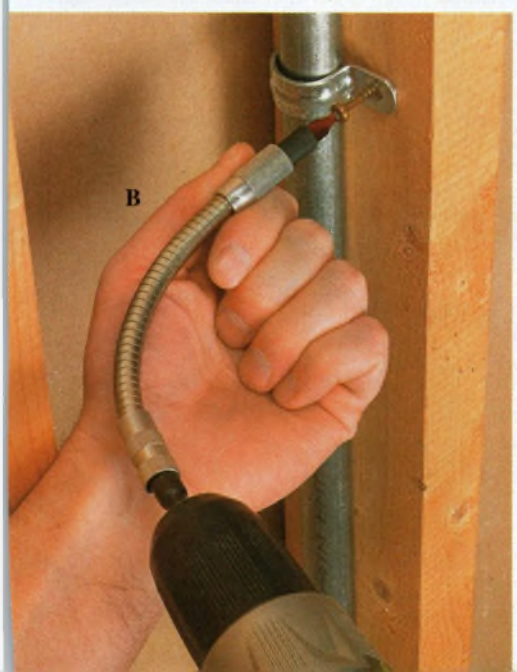
A bit extender not only lets you reach into spaces where you can't fit a drill, it also lets you drill and drive close to a corner, or nearly parallel to a surface. The quick-change chuck is sprung so the bit locks in place when inserted. To release it, slide the collar forward and the bit pops up, but remains lightly held by a rare-earth magnet. A floating sleeve on the shaft lets you hold the extender in use. Not for use with impact tools.

17K02.15 Bit Extender, 150mm (6″) **$11.90**
17K02.30 Bit Extender, 300mm (12″) **$14.70**

B. Flex-Drive for Screwdriving

With a standard 1/4″ hex shank and 1/4″ hex socket, this 7 3/4″ long flex shaft can be bent 90° to get at awkward spots with precision. The outer sleeve does not rotate, but more important, the shaft can be used in reverse or forward drive. For greater length, two or more can be joined together. Accepts all 1/4″ hex-driver single-end bits. Recommended for use only in cordless drills.

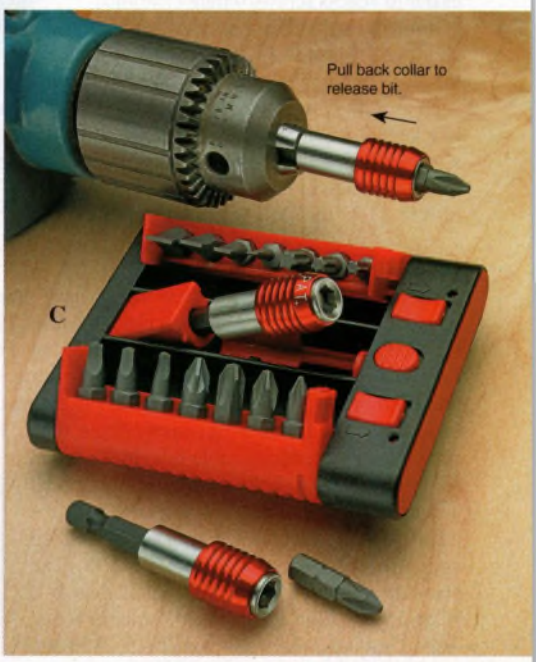
28K10.01 Screwdriver Flex-Drive **$16.50**



C. Universal Adapter & Bit Set

This set is built around an excellent bit holder. Not only does it work with plain- or grooved-shank bits, but it has the easiest operating action we've found in a bit holder to date. Push the bit into the holder to lock it in place; pulling the collar back makes the bit spring up, where it is held by an integral rare-earth magnet, ready to be removed. The belt-clip case has three individually sprung racks that provide secure storage, and give easy access to the holder and the 14 included precision-ground slot, Phillips, square recess, Torx and POZIDRIV bits. Bits are all made from S2 steel. A well-designed set, anchored by our favorite bit holder.

17K02.05 Universal Adapter & Bit Set **$17.90**



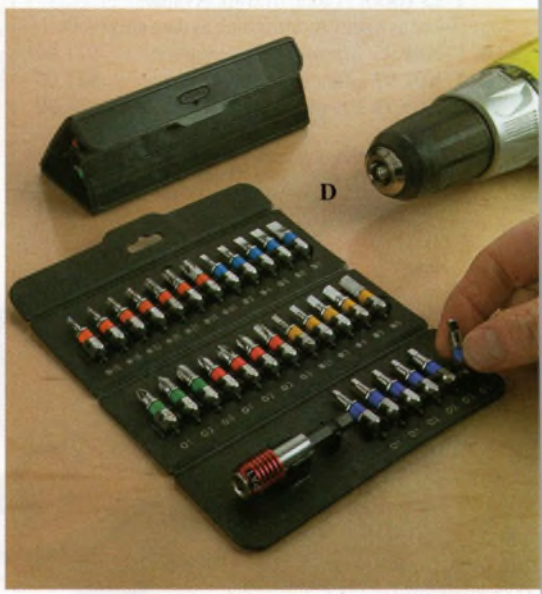
D. Magnetic Holder & 1/4″ Bit Set

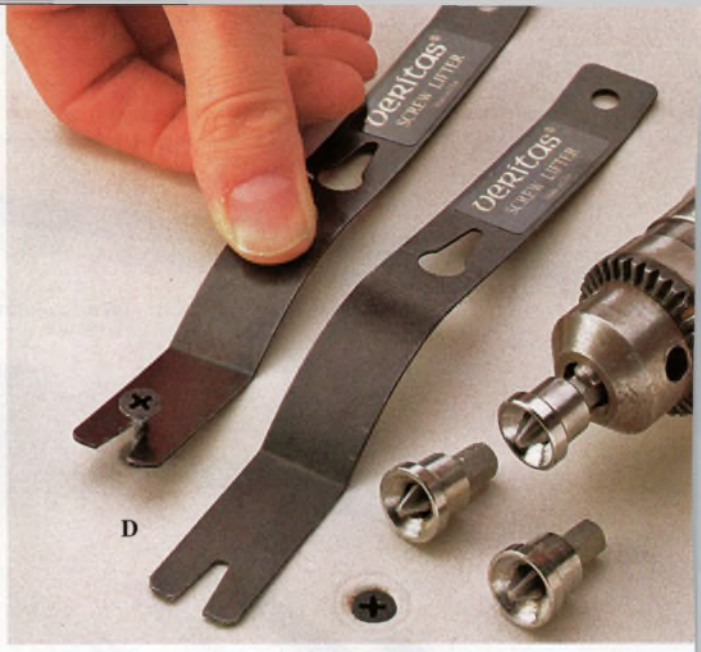
This set is built around our favorite bit holder. It works with any 1/4″ hex bit with a plain or grooved shank, and has the smoothest operating action we've found in a bit holder to date. Push the bit into the holder to lock it in place; pulling the collar back automatically ejects the bit, which is held by an integral rare-earth magnet, ready to be removed. The bit case includes 30 precision-ground S2 steel bits that are color coded so you can identify them quickly (see chart for details). Each bit is held in a bracket that lets you pivot the bit upright, making it easy to remove and replace. The open case can be hung on a wall or folded for storage; contents won't jostle loose, even when carried to and from a work site. Of course, if you want only the bit holder, it is available separately.

		1+	3+
17K02.06	Holder & Bit Set	**$23.50**	—
17K02.10	Bit Holder only	**$ 9.90**	**$8.40**

Bits Included in Set

Type	Color	Qty	Sizes
Torx	Orange	7	#10, #15, #20, #25, #27, #30, #40
Slot	Blue	5	3mm, 4mm, 5mm, 6mm, 7mm
POZIDRIV	Green	3	#1, #2, #3
Phillips	Red	4	#1, #2, #2, #3
Hex	Yellow	5	2.5mm, 3mm, 4mm, 5mm, 6mm
Square Recess	Purple	6	2× (#1, #2, #3)



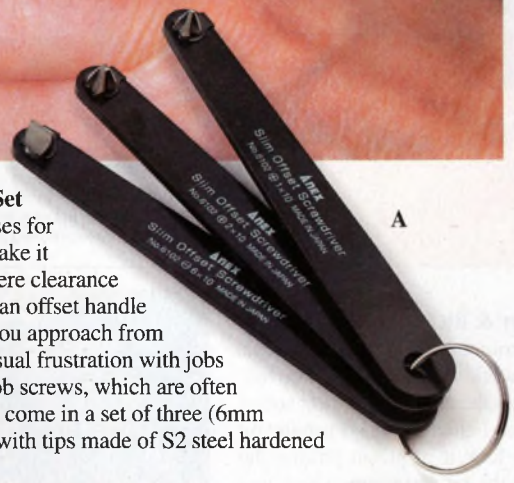


D

A. Ultra-Slim Screwdriver Set

You'll likely find lots of uses for these compact tools that make it easier to access screws where clearance is limited. Each driver has an offset handle and low 1/2″ profile to let you approach from the side, sparing you the usual frustration with jobs such as tightening doorknob screws, which are often blocked by the knob. They come in a set of three (6mm slot and #1 & #2 Phillips) with tips made of S2 steel hardened to Rc58. Made in Japan.

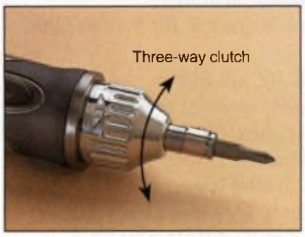
88K11.11 Ultra-Slim Screwdriver Set **$24.50**



A

Ratcheting Screwdrivers

These interchangeable-tip screwdrivers have unique internal bit clips that could have been designed for a science-fiction film. Just press a button, and the clip slides slowly out of the handle as if actuated by a hydraulic cylinder, taking about five seconds to deploy fully. Mesmerizing action aside, they are well-conceived and useful tools, each with a 20-tooth ratchet mechanism that operates right, left or locked. The micro-tip version comes with eleven small interchangeable bits (#00, #0 and #1 Phillips; 2mm, 2.5mm and 3mm slot; and T-6 to T-10 Torx) ideal for working with the small screws commonly found on assembled consumer products. 6 1/4″ long overall. The standard version is supplied with 12 bits (#1, #2 and #3 Phillips; #1, #2 and #3 square recess; 3mm, 5mm and 6mm slot; and T-15, T-20 and T-25 Torx). 7″ long overall. Available individually or as a pair. As intriguing as they are practical.



B. 17K01.95 Micro-Tip Screwdriver **$21.00**

C. 17K01.97 Standard Screwdriver **$21.00**

17K01.99 Pr. of Screwdrivers **$37.50**

C

B

D. Veritas Screw Lifter USA

Screw removal is easy with this clever spring-steel tool. Slip the slim tip under the screw and press the arched body to provide removal tension, or flatten the arch and engage the screw in the keyhole cut-out, leaving both hands free to use a screwdriver. Weighs less than 1 oz.

05K52.01 Veritas Screw Lifter **$14.60**

E. Screw Grab USA

This product prevents screwdrivers from torquing out of screw heads. It is particularly useful for screws with damaged heads. The crystals in the carrier fluid lodge between the screwdriver and the screw, creating tremendous friction. Only one drop needed. Non-staining, it cleans up easily. It works!

Screw Grab, 0.5 fl oz

94K07.01 **$12.90**

E

The Unplugged Woodshop – *Hand-Crafted Projects for the Home & Workshop*

by Tom Fidgen

Through 12 unique projects, Fidgen shares his know-how and his passion for creating beautiful, useful objects using only hand tools. He begins by detailing the steps he takes to dimension rough lumber so it is square and smooth on all six sides, followed by a section on preparing and applying hide glue and finishes. The balance of the book offers detailed instructions on building unusual yet practical pieces, including a sawing bench, an architect's table, an artist's pochade box (a portable sketching case), several wooden planes, a medicine chest and a card catalog, through which Fidgen demonstrates a wide range of techniques, from sawing and planing to joinery, banding and veneering. All include dimensioned drawings and cutting lists with clear color photographs. Hardcover, 8 1/2″×11″, 233 pages, 2013.

73L02.79 The Unplugged Woodshop **$51.90**

A. The 99-Piece Not-So-Common Bit Set

Nothing puts the brakes on a job faster than not having the correct driver bit; this set ensures that's unlikely to happen again. With a wide array of specialty driver bits in a range of sizes, it includes Imperial and metric hex, clutch, spline, Phillips, slot, Torx, PZ (positive-drive), square recess, twin hole, 3Y and various tamper-proof bits. Made from S2 steel hardened to Rc58-62, each bit is 1″ long with a 1/4″ hex shank to fit standard bit holders. The bits are marked for identification, and come in a fitted plastic case that holds them securely (so you won't have a jumble of bits to pick up off the floor if you accidentally knock the case over!). While a 2 1/4″ long magnetic stainless-steel bit holder is supplied, the case also has an empty slot to hold your preferred bit holder. Included bits are listed below. A must-have set for serious fix-it types, it's a whole case full of "just in case." An excellent buy.

Set includes:

Phillips: #00, #0, #1 (x2), #2 (x2), #3, #4
Slot: 3mm, 4mm, 4.5mm, 5mm, 5.5mm, 6mm, 6.5mm, 7mm, 8mm
PZ: #1, #2 (x2), #3, #4
Hex: 1/16″, 5/64″, 3/32″, 7/64″, 1/8″, 9/64″, 5/32″, 3/16″, 7/32″, 1/4″
Metric Hex: 1.5mm, 2mm, 2.5mm, 3mm, 4mm, 5mm, 5.5mm, 6mm, 7mm, 8mm
3Y: #1, #2, #3, #4
Twin Hole: #4, #6, #8, #10, #12
Torq-Set: #6, #8, #10
Square Recess: #0, #1, # 2 (x2), #3
G-Type Clutch: #0 (1/8″), #1 (5/32″), #2 (3/16″), #3 (1/4″), #4 (5/16″)
Spline: M5, M6, M8
Torx Style: T-8, T-9, T-10, T-15, T-20, T-25, T-27, T-30, T-40, T-45
Imperial Hex Tamper-Proof: 5/64″, 3/32″, 7/64″, 1/8″, 9/64″, 5/32″
Metric Hex Tamper-Proof: 2mm, 2.5mm, 3mm, 4mm, 5mm, 6mm
Torx Tamper-Proof: T-8H, T-10H, T-15H, T-20H, T-25H, T-27H, T-30H, T-35H, T-40H.

99W86.65 99-Piece Bit Set **$48.50**

B. Set of Auger Gimlets

Ideal for starting screws, auger gimlets have a tapered screw tip and an auger body. The seven sizes in the set range from 5/64″ to just over 3/16″ (2mm to 5mm), which will handle the pre-drill for screw sizes #2 to #9. They are particularly useful for short screws or screws in awkward places, both of which present problems for power pre-drilling. In tempered steel, ferro-blacked in the traditional manner, this set was made specifically for us by a small European maker.

33J20.01 Set of 7 Auger Gimlets **$19.50**

C. Hex Adapter for Yankee Screwdrivers

This adapter lets you take advantage of the ratcheting action, added reach and controlled torque of a Yankee-style spiral screwdriver by adapting it to any 1/4″ hex bit. It accepts bits that have plain or grooved shanks and has an integral rare-earth magnet to securely hold ferrous screws. Available in three sizes. A simple and inexpensive way to expand the capabilities of an already versatile tool.

	Adapter Size	Yankee #s	
24K05.55	5.5mm (7/32″)	133, 135, 233	**$13.50**
24K05.70	7mm (9/32″)	30, 130	**$13.50**
24K05.80	8mm (5/16″)	31, 131	**$13.50**

Workshop Wound Care

by Dr. Jeffrey Hill

In this compact reference, emergency medicine physician (and woodworker) Dr. Jeffery Hill explains how to treat injuries that often occur in workshops. He covers how to properly stock a first aid kit, ways to stop bleeding, the wound-healing process, and the consequences of injuries to various parts of the body. He clarifies wound dressings generally, and highlights those used for specific locations such as fingertips, hand and face. Various types of wounds, including lacerations, crush injuries, puncture wounds, amputations, eye injuries and high-pressure injection injuries, are described. Well organized and informative. Hardcover, 6 3/4″×4 1/4″, 175 pages, 2022.

20L03.83 Workshop Wound Care **$35.00**

A. 51-Piece Micro-Tool Set

This set has a comprehensive array of 42 small standard and specialty bits to fit the tiny fasteners on most household electronics. The 3 1/8″ aluminum driver handle has a strong magnetic bit holder and a swivel end cap that lets you brace the handle in your palm while turning it with your fingertips. The set also comes with a 4 1/2″ bit extender, a 2 3/4″×5″ magnetic pad where you can park screws or other small ferrous parts, fine-tipped steel tweezers, four fine-tipped prying tools for removing access panels and other components, and a suction cup to help provide a gripping point on smooth, delicate parts. The set comes in a compact 7 1/2″×4″ zippered nylon carrying case. A real frustration saver.

99W76.67 51-Piece Micro-Tool Set **$36.50**

B. 25-Pc. Precision Screwdriver Set

Containing a variety of small bits for the standard and specialty screws commonly found in items such as electronics and toys, this is an excellent micro-tip screwdriving set. Machined from solid aluminum, the 5″ handle has a swivelling end knob that lets you steady it in your palm while turning the driver with your fingertips. The strong magnetic bit holder permits quick changes yet locks bits firmly, and ferrous fasteners cling to the bit as you extract or insert them – a big help when dealing with tiny screws.The set includes twenty-four 1/8″ hex-shank steel bits:

- Slot: 1.5mm, 2mm, 3mm
- Phillips: #000, #00, #0, #1
- Hex: 1.5mm, 2mm
- Torx-style: T2, T3, T4
- Torx-style tamper-proof: T5H, T6H, T8H, T10H, T15H
- Pentalobe (found in some Apple products): P2, P3, P5, P6
- Tri-point: Y1
- Spanner: U2.6
- Triangle: 2.3

Made of strong plastic with a clear hinged lid, even the case is well designed. All bits are clearly identified, each held in a magnetic slot so it stays in its spot but is easy to remove. A useful set in any household.

44K06.51 25-Pc. Screwdriver Set **$26.50**

C. Jeweller's Screwdrivers

Good jeweller's screwdrivers are hard to find (especially when a lens falls out of your glasses). These are accurately ground, with tough, hard tips (Rc56-58). The set of six includes #1, #0 and #00 Phillips and 3/64″, 5/64″ and 3/32″ slot. The non-slip rubber composite handles have swivelling end caps. Set comes in a plastic storage case.

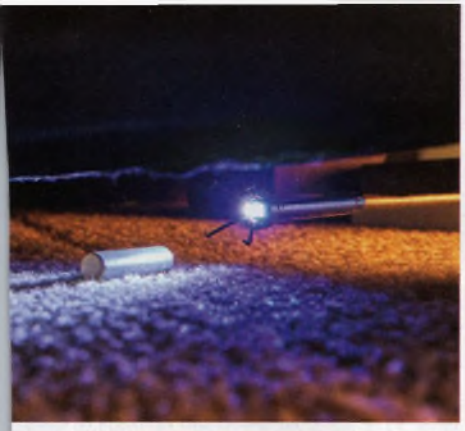
44K06.55 Jeweller's Screwdriver Set **$31.50**

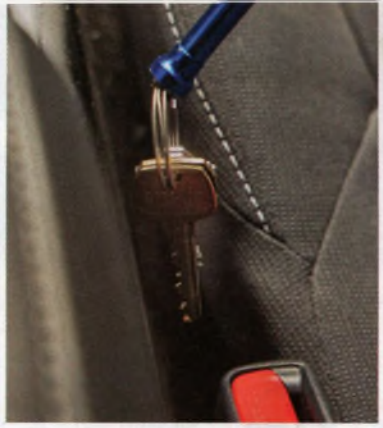
D. Grace Saw Screwdriver USA

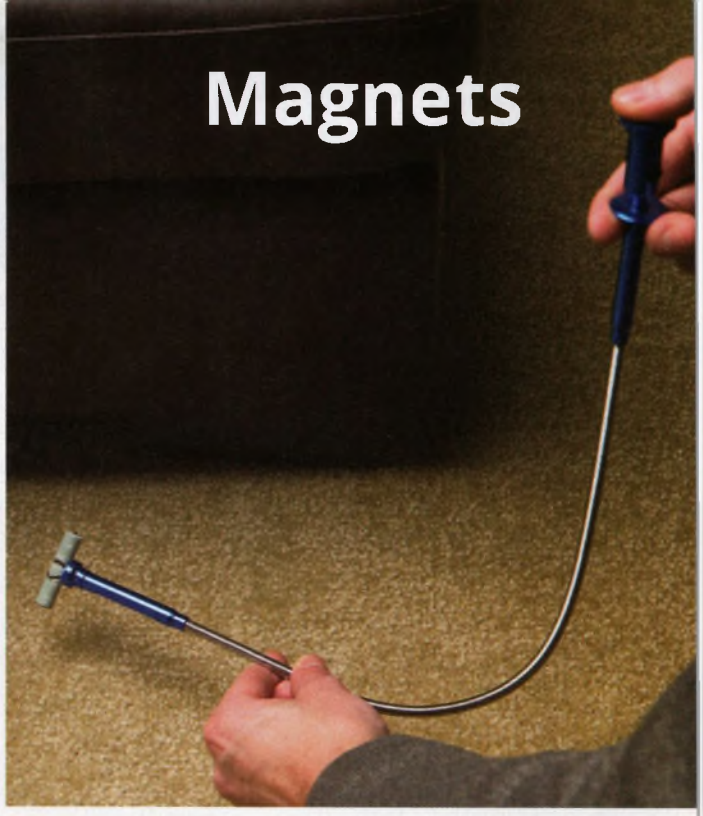
Designed to fit most slotted saw screws, this driver has a 0.350″ wide tip ground to a consistent, parallel 0.032″ thickness for good registration. This not only avoids damage to the slot from a poorly fitting tip, but also reduces the chance of slipping and marring the saw handle. The screwdriver handle is made from stained, unlacquered hardwood in a classic style with four flats and rounded corners to fit comfortably in the hand and prevent rolling on the bench. The steel shaft is hardened to Rc60-64 and secured with a steel ferrule. Made in the USA, the screwdriver is 6 3/4″ long overall. Useful whether you are removing a handle to restore a saw or tightening the screws to compensate for humidity changes.

88K21.40 Saw Screwdriver **$31.50**

Magnets







A. LED Magnetic Grabber

We all drop or lose small items in hard-to-reach places, such as under furniture or car seats, in dark corners or even down the drain; with this grabber, it becomes much easier to retrieve them. With an overall length of 24″, the flexible shaft has a plunger at one end that activates a spring-loaded grabber for gripping small objects, and a rare-earth ring magnet at the tip that works well for picking up ferrous items. An LED light in the tip broadens from a spotlight to a wide beam as the grabber is extended, making it simpler to locate and recover objects from dark spaces. A practical tool to have around the house or in the toolbox.

09A03.24 LED Magnetic Grabber **$15.90**

A

B. 150 lb Magnet

Actually, it weighs less than 2 lb, but it will lift a load of 150 lb. Usually advertised for retrieving boat motors from lakes, it has dozens of more mundane uses such as cleaning up nails around a construction project, sweeping a shop floor of filings and steel shavings, or just to swish over a carpet to find a dropped pin that would otherwise remain hidden until someone happened by in bare feet. 5″×2″×1″ overall, it has a built-in eye hook for attaching a rope or chain (not included). A heavy-duty tool.

150 lb Magnet
99K30.21 **$44.50**

C. Telescoping Pocket Magnet

For retrieving all those things that fall just out of sight or out of reach on a carpet, under an appliance, through a grill, etc., this telescoping magnet is ideal. Although rated to dead lift about 3.5 lb, this will depend on the shape or surface area available; it will easily pick up objects up to 2 lb. Only 5″ closed, it extends to 25″.

Telescoping Pocket Magnet
99W63.20 **$17.50**

D. Industrial Magnetic Sweep

The 18″ wide body of this magnetic sweep can pick up about two pounds of material, whether it is metal shavings in a machine shop or fasteners on a construction site. When the quick-release handle on the aluminum housing is pulled up, the magnet bar withdraws to ensure quick clearing of a load.

The handle of the sweep adjusts between 30″ and 45″ and is secured with a butterfly thumbscrew. The wheel axles are adjustable, making it possible to change the body height from 1″ clearance for use on floors or concrete, to 2″ clearance for collecting material on uneven soil or grass.

09A03.23 Industrial Magnetic Sweep **$74.00**

A. Rare-Earth Magnets Read chart horizontally for compatible hardware.							B. Matching Steel Cups							C. Matching Steel Washers							D. Matching High-Friction Discs USA		
Item #	Outside Dia.	Thick-ness	Price per Magnet				Item #	Outside Dia.	Screw Size	Price per Cup				Item #	Outside Dia.	Screw Size	Price per Washer				Item #	Outside Dia.	Price
			1+	25+	100+	250+				1+	10+	25+	50+				1+	10+	25+	50+			Pkg/10
99K31.01	1/4″	1/10″	$ .82	$ .61	$ .53	$ .47	99K32.51	3/8″	n/a	$ .86	$ .69	$ .65	$ .60	99K32.61	3/8″	#4	$ .88	$ .71	$ .67	$ .60	99K34.50	3/8″	$11.90
99K32.03	3/8″	1/10″	$1.24	$ .93	$ .79	$ .72	99K32.52	1/2″	#4	$ .92	$ .73	$ .68	$ .64	99K32.62	1/2″	#4	$ .88	$ .71	$ .67	$ .60	99K34.51	1/2″	$12.50
99K31.03	1/2″	1/8″	$2.16	$1.65	$1.40	$1.30	99K32.53	5/8″	#4	$1.30	$1.04	$ .98	$ .91	99K32.63	5/8″	#4	$1.24	$ .98	$ .93	$ .87	99K34.52	5/8″	$12.90
99K32.15	5/8″	1/8″	$3.70	$2.70	$2.35	$2.20	99K32.76	3/4″	#4	$2.20	$1.75	$1.65	$1.55	99K32.77	3/4″	#4	$2.20	$1.75	$1.65	$1.55	99K34.55	3/4″	$12.80
Price per package of 5			1+		5+		99K32.54	7/8″	#10	$2.26	$1.80	$1.65	$1.55	99K32.64	7/8″	#10	$2.20	$1.75	$1.65	$1.55	99K34.53	7/8″	$13.80
99K32.11	3/4″	1/8″	$17.95		$13.45																		
99K32.13	1″	1/8″	$27.50		$20.70		99K32.55	1 1/8″	#10	$2.80	$2.25	$2.15	$1.95	99K32.65	1 1/8″	#10	$2.48	$1.95	$1.85	$1.75	99K34.54	1 1/8″	$14.90

Rare-Earth Magnets and Mounting Hardware

There are countless uses for **rare-earth magnets**, from holding keys or wrenches on machines to making fridge magnets. Nickel plated, they are incredibly strong (see box at right) due to the electron array in the neodymium, the rare earth they are made from. They can be mounted with almost any glue (epoxy is ideal).

To increase a magnet's attraction by a factor of 4, the zinc-plated **steel cups** are counterbored to fit the magnets. The cup for the 1/4″ magnet has a ridged outer surface to press-fit into a 3/8″×1/4″ deep hole. Larger cups can be screwed directly or flush mounted in a counterbored hole. The 1/2″, 5/8″ and 3/4″ cups are 1/4″ thick; the 7/8″ and 1 1/8″ cups are 9/32″ thick.

Countersunk for screw fastening, the **steel washers** make ideal contact points for magnetic fastening systems. The three smaller sizes are 3/32″ thick; the two larger sizes are 5/32″ thick.

Ideal for buffering cupped magnets and washers, the **high-friction discs** are made of a soft, non-marring acrylic material with a high-tack adhesive backing. Package of 10.

WARNING

Keep all magnets out of reach of children.

Swallowing magnets can be dangerous for a child of any age, especially those under the age of 3. Seek immediate medical attention if a magnet is swallowed or inhaled. Not to be used on toys.

Strength of Our Rare-Earth Magnets

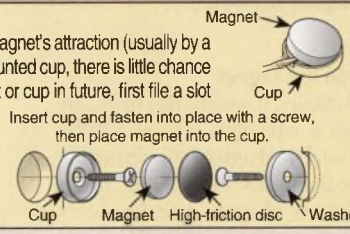
The maximum direct-pull strengths you can expect of our rare-earth magnets when sandwiched between two pieces of steel are listed here.

Size of Magnet	Magnetic Strength
1/4″×1/10″	2.5 lb
3/8″×1/10″	5 lb
1/2″×1/8″	9 lb
3/4″×1/8″	22 lb
1″×1/8″	30 lb

Using Steel Cups and Washers

The main reason to use a magnet cup is to increase a magnet's attraction (usually by a factor of 4). No glue is needed; inserted into a screw-mounted cup, there is little chance a magnet will pop out. If you plan to remove the magnet or cup in future, first file a slot in the cup wall to allow you to pry out the magnet.

Made to strict standards of flatness and accuracy, our steel washers are ideal contact points for magnets in fastening systems. Install them with machine screws for best pull-out strength.



50-Piece Magnet Sampler

Assembled as a sampler of 26 rod magnets and 24 circular magnets to offer you a variety of sizes. Sampler includes:

15 of 1/8″ dia. × 1/8″ thick rod magnet
8 of 1/4″ dia. × 1/4″ thick rod magnet
2 of 1/4″ dia. × 1/2″ thick rod magnet
1 of 1/4″ dia. × 1″ thick rod magnet
8 of 1/4″ dia. × 1/10″ thick circular magnet
8 of 3/8″ dia. × 1/10″ thick circular magnet
8 of 1/2″ dia. × 1/8″ thick circular magnet

The sampler is priced at 23% off the price of the individual magnets.

50-Piece Magnet* Sampler
99K33.50 **$47.90**

** Swallowing magnets can be dangerous. Keep all magnets out of reach of children of any age. Not to be used on toys.*

Rare-Earth Rod Magnets

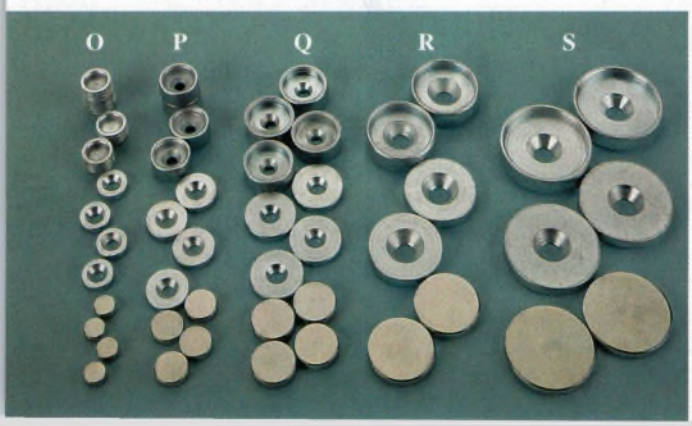
The rod magnets are more powerful cousins of the 1/4″ circular magnets. By combining them with the 1/4″ I.D. ring magnets, you can create interesting mechanisms of all kinds. The 1/8″×1/8″ rod magnets are sold only in packs of 10.

		Length	Dia.		1+	10+
E.	99K38.00	1/8″	1/8″	10	$5.35	$4.25
F.	99K36.01	1/4″	1/4″	ea.	$1.95	$1.60
G.	99K36.02	1/2″	1/4″	ea.	$3.90	$3.15
H.	99K36.03	1″	1/4″	ea.	$6.60	$5.25

Rare-Earth Ring Magnets

Ring magnets stack wonderfully on a rod or a taut cord if you place them with similar poles facing. You can design an awe-inspiring horizontal top by putting two ring magnets on a rod and hiding four magnets in the horizontal base.

		O.D.	I.D.	Thickness		1+	10+
J.	99K37.01	1/4″	1/16″	1/8″	ea.	$1.13	$ .91
K.	99K37.02	3/8″	1/8″	1/8″	ea.	$1.80	$1.45
L.	99K37.03	1/2″	1/4″	1/8″	ea.	$2.95	$2.40
M.	99K37.04	3/4″	3/8″	1/8″	ea.	$5.25	$4.15
N.	99K37.05	1″	1/2″	1/8″	ea.	$8.15	$6.50



Rare-Earth Magnet, Cup & Washer Sets

We offer matching sets (magnets, cups and washers) at a discount of about 25% compared to the individual prices. An excellent way to make closures in cabinet doors or box lids. The three smaller sets include four magnets each, 1/4″, 3/8″ or 1/2″ in diameter, and four matching cups and washers. The three larger sizes come in sets of two magnets, 5/8″, 3/4″ or 1″ in diameter, with two matching cups and washers.

O.	99K33.10	1/4″ Magnet Set, 12 pcs.	④ $ 8.10
P.	99K33.15	3/8″ Magnet Set, 12 pcs.	④ $ 9.70
Q.	99K33.20	1/2″ Magnet Set, 12 pcs.	④ $13.80
	99K33.53	5/8″ Magnet Set, 6 pcs.	④ $10.40
R.	99K33.25	3/4″ Magnet Set, 6 pcs.	⑩ $14.10
S.	99K33.30	1″ Magnet Set, 6 pcs.	⑩ $19.95

Recommended screw sizes are indicated ⑧ in the price line.

A. Magnetic Studs

With these simple studs, you can add a magnetic tool holder just about anywhere you can drill a 1/4″ hole. With a 5/8″ diameter head, the black-oxide finished steel body has an embedded 1/2″ rare-earth magnet at one end and a wide-thread screw base at the other. The studs can be screwed into standard 1/4″ hole pegboard, or into pre-drilled pilot holes in wood or drywall; their aggressive threads provide excellent pull-out resistance. The sides of the stud heads are knurled for grip, letting you screw them in by hand. The studs project 3/8″ when mounted, providing tools enough stand-off to make them easy to grasp with fingertips. A soft high-friction disc on the magnetic face makes them non-marring in use. While the magnet is strong enough to hold items up to 1 lb, the pull-out resistance of the stud is considerably higher; any tool on the magnet will release before the stud can be pulled from the wall. Sold in packages of four. Made in Canada.

50K04.01 Magnetic Studs, pkg. of 4 **$19.50**

B. Magnetic Cord Holder

Cords are great tie-downs, but they require something to attach them to. This chrome-plated holder has a low-profile 1″ dia. rare-earth magnet with a 1/4″ cross-drilled hole to accept hooks, as well as a 1″ split ring for thick cord or hooks. The holding strength depends on the angle of pull and the thickness of steel it is attached to. It takes a 30 lb direct pull off 1/8″ steel plate or a 10 lb pull at 45° off typical 0.045″ truck-box steel. The 1 1/8″ dia. base has a non-marring high-friction disc.

50K15.01 Magnetic Cord Holder, ea. **$15.80**
50K15.02 Magnetic Cord Holders, pr. **$29.50**

C. Standoff Magnetic Tool Holder

This magnet keeps a chuck key or wrench right where it is needed. Its zinc-plated 5/8″ tall steel body gives enough clearance to grip the tool easily for removal. A 3/8″ rare-earth magnet in one end holds the tool (up to 1 lb) firmly, but the stronger 1/2″ magnet at the other end keeps the tool holder stuck to the machine body, not to the tool.

50K18.01 Magnetic Tool Holder, ea. **$8.50**

D. Magnet-Based Pen & Pencil Holders

Although these coil-spring holders with rare-earth magnet bases are wonderful fridge magnets for holding a pen or pencil plus a grocery list, they are equally useful in the shop for similar purposes, and to hold small LED flashlights, Sharpies, screwdrivers, chuck keys, etc. Sold in sets of three in a snap-lid style tin – press the center to open, press the edge to close.

88K78.97 Magnet-Based Holders (3) **$16.40**

E. Magnetic Pencil Holder

Tired of holding your pencil in your mouth while you work? This holder has a 1/10″×3/8″ rare-earth magnet held in a thin-walled cup to provide attraction on both faces. Worn on the outside of your shirt, the cup clings to a galvanized disc on the inside of the shirt. Using one of the six included clips, you can easily remove or reattach the pencil without glancing away from your work. Additional clips sold separately.

	1+	4+
05N52.01 Mag. Holder/6 Clips	**$5.50**	**$5.05**
05N52.02 Doz. Pencil Clips	**$6.90**	**—**

F. Lee Valley Belt-Clip Magnet

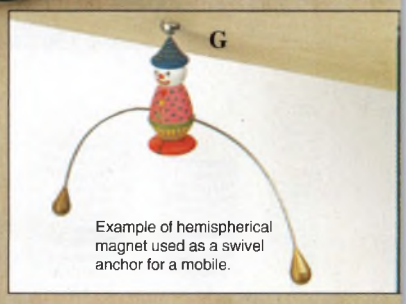
Clipped onto your belt, this 1″ rare-earth magnet lets you keep small hand tools or a handful of nails or screws at the ready. It will even hold a whole box of screws.

	1+	3+
50K19.01 Belt-Clip Magnet, ea.	**$9.90**	**$8.90**

Hemispherical and Spherical Magnets

As with our other rare-earth magnets, we have found many uses for these. The 1/2″ dia. hemispherical magnet (which makes a superb swivel anchor for a mobile) can be used in adjustable arms, specialized hinges, etc. The 15mm (5/8″) dia. or 1/2″ dia. spherical magnet will hold a chain of ball bearings together to provide a near-frictionless rotating suspension mechanism. One can also be rolled along the crack in a hardwood floor, where it will stop whenever it rolls over a nail, so that you can map the nails and then cut into the floor without fear of tool damage. The gee-whiz factor is very high for both magnets.

Hemispherical magnet in our steel cup (see facing page).



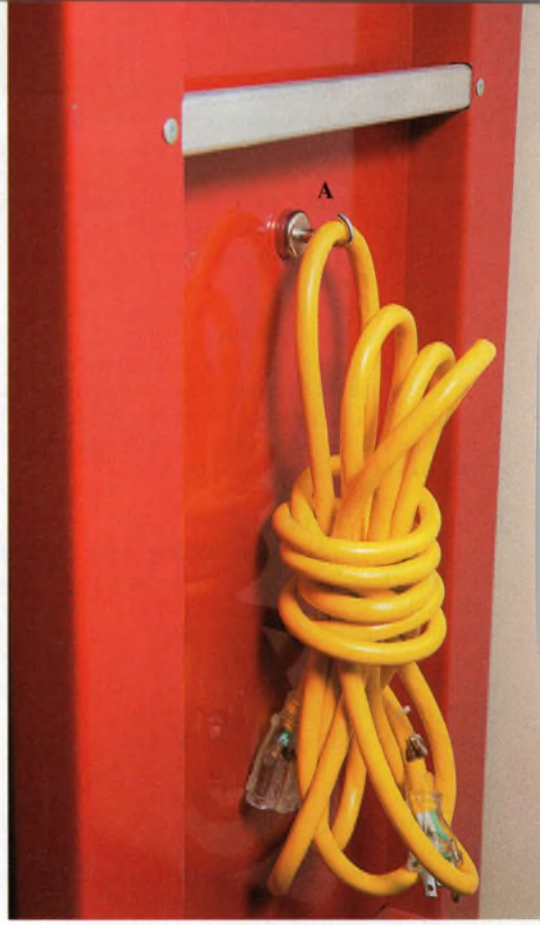
	1+	5+
G. 99K38.51 1/2″ dia. Hemispherical Magnet, ea.	**$ 5.45**	**$ 4.35**
H. 99K38.61 15mm (5/8″) dia. Spherical Magnet, ea.	**$12.75**	**$10.20**
J. 99K38.62 1/2″ dia. Spherical Magnet, ea.	**$ 7.50**	**$ 6.00**

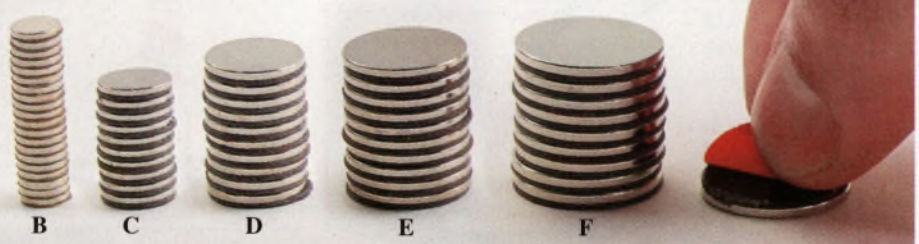
A. Magnet-Mounted Hooks

Each of these cup-style hooks has a powerful rare-earth magnet embedded in the base, so you can instantly mount it anywhere you have a steel surface. They are an easy way to add a hanger to a tool cabinet, a locker or the side of your fridge, and of course can be relocated at any time. Made of steel with a rust-resistant nickel-plated finish. Available in three sizes, each sold in sets of three hooks.

	Base Dia.	Hook Projection	Magnet Strength*	Price (set of 3)
09A04.95	5/8″	1 1/2″	11 lb/5kg	**$ 9.90**
09A04.96	3/4″	1 5/8″	24 lb/11kg	**$13.50**
09A04.97	1″	1 5/8″	26 1/2 lb/12kg	**$15.50**

** Maximum force required in a straight pull to disengage them from 3/8″ thick steel.*





Adhesive-Backed Rare-Earth Magnets

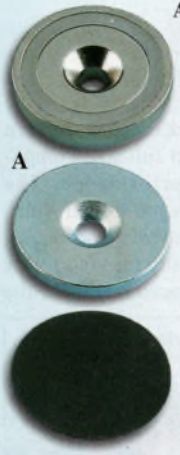
With these adhesive-backed magnets, you can add a strong magnetic contact almost anywhere it's convenient. They can be used to create tool holders, custom fridge magnets, magnetic cabinet catches, hidden key stashes and more. Each powerful rare-earth magnet has a high-tack peel-and-stick backing that adheres to any clean, dry surface. While the magnets are remarkably strong, the direct-pull resistance of the adhesive is even stronger; a tool stuck to the magnet will release before the magnet can be pulled from the wall. The 1/4″ diameter size uses a thin film adhesive that sticks best to smooth surfaces; the four larger sizes use a foam-backed adhesive that conforms well to slight surface irregularities. The low-profile magnets measure 0.04″ to 0.06″ thick (approximately 3/64″ to 4/64″, or about the thickness of a quarter), so they add minimal offset, and can be easily set in a shallow counterbore for flush-mount applications. We offer them in five sizes, as well as in a 52-piece set containing twenty 1/4″ magnets, twelve each of the 3/8″ and 1/2″ magnets and four each of the 5/8″ and 3/4″ magnets.

Adhesive-Backed Rare-Earth Magnets

Product #	Diameter	Thickness	Strength	Qty.	Price
B. 99K34.61	1/4″	0.04″	0.6 lb	20	$ 6.50
C. 99K34.63	3/8″	0.04″	1.2 lb	10	$ 6.90
D. 99K34.65	1/2″	0.05″	1.8 lb	10	$11.50
E. 99K34.67	5/8″	0.05″	2.4 lb	10	$16.50
F. 99K34.69	3/4″	0.06″	3.6 lb	10	$21.50
G. 99K34.90	Set of Magnets			52	$32.50

WARNING

Keep all magnets out of reach of children. Swallowing magnets can be dangerous for a child of any age, especially those under the age of 3. Seek immediate medical attention if a magnet is swallowed or inhaled. Not to be used on toys.



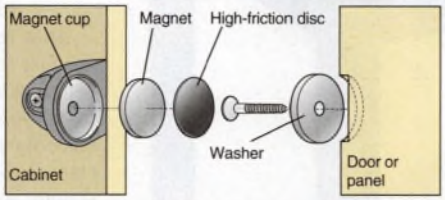
A. Cupped Magnet Sets

This design of rare-earth cupped magnet is strong, easy to install and comes as a three-piece set of integral magnet with cup, countersunk washer (for use as a door strike) and high-friction disc. The magnet can be used as a door catch with a strike or as a magnetic base alone with the high-friction disc but without the strike. The countersunk screw hole in the center of the magnet makes it particularly easy to install or remove. The cups are about 0.005″ smaller than their nominal diameters so they fit snugly in a counterbored hole. For many shop uses, they can be attached directly to walls, beams or equipment without any counterbore. The magnet strengths in the chart are rated as the average pounds of force required in a straight pull to disengage them from 3/8″ thick steel or their companion washers. Recommended sizes of flat-head wood screws (not included) are listed in the chart.

Cupped Magnet Sets						3/8″ Plate	Washer
Product #	Cup Dia.	Magnet Dia.	Price per Set 1+	Price per Set 10+	Screw Size	Force	Force
99K39.04	5/8″	12mm (1/2″)	$4.90	$3.90	#4-#6	12 lb	9 lb
99K39.05	3/4″	14mm (9/16″)	$5.95	$4.75	#6	16 1/2 lb	15 lb
99K39.07	1″	18mm (11/16″)	$7.20	$5.75	#8	35 lb	32 lb
99K39.09	1 1/4″	24mm (15/16″)	$9.20	$7.35	#10	69 lb	56 lb

Panel Magnet Cup

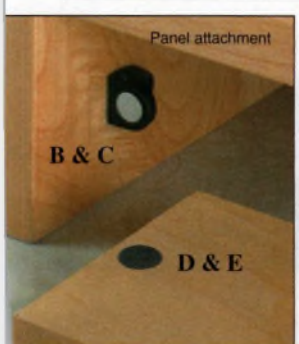
Used to mount a rare-earth magnet perpendicular to a surface, this magnet cup makes an excellent catch for a cabinet door or a concealed mount for removable panels. A magnet installed in the integral steel cup will exert at least 2 lb of pulling force. The cup comes in two sizes; measurements are listed in the chart. A screw slot allows 1/16″ of horizontal adjustment (#6 screw not included). Magnets sold separately.



We offer steel washers to use as a contact point. Measuring 1/2″ or 3/4″ in diameter and 3/32″ thick, they are countersunk for screw fastening (#4 screw not included). A self-adhesive high-friction disc (sold in packages of ten) can be used as a cushion to dampen door closure.

		1+	10+	25+	50+
B. 99K32.72	3/8″ Panel Magnet Cup, ea.	$ 4.70	$3.75	$3.50	$3.25
C. 99K32.03	3/8″ Rare-Earth Magnet, ea.	$ 1.24	—	$ .93	—
D. 99K32.62	1/2″ Steel Washer, ea.	$ .88	$ .71	$ .67	$ .60
E. 99K34.51	1/2″ High-Friction Discs (10)	$12.50	—	—	—
99K32.75	5/8″ Panel Magnet Cup, ea.	$ 5.90	$4.75	$4.45	$4.10
99K32.15	5/8″ Rare-Earth Magnet, ea.	$ 3.70	—	$2.70	—
99K32.77	3/4″ Steel Washer, ea.	$ 2.20	$1.75	$1.65	$1.55
99K34.55	3/4″ High Friction Discs (10)	$12.80	—	—	—

Panel Magnet Cup	Dimensions of Nylon Body			Matching Washer/ High-Friction Disc
	Width	Length	Projection	
3/8″	5/8″	11/16″	9/16″	1/2″
5/8″	7/8″	25/32″	27/32″	3/4″



Super Magnets for the Fridge

No longer do you have to deal with weak-kneed fridge magnets. This chrome-plated steel knob, which has a powerful 1/2″ rare-earth magnet in the base, is strong enough to hold more than a dozen pages to a fridge. Also excellent for holding engineering or architectural drawings on chalkless blackboards and enamelled steel panels. The base is covered with a soft high-friction disc to prevent marring. 5/8″ dia. base by 3/4″ high. Sold individually, or in a set of three in a snap-lid style tin – press the center to open, press the edge to close.

		1+	3+
F. 50K02.02	Magnet, ea.	$ 6.90	$6.20
G. 50K02.04	Magnets (3) & Tin	$19.90	—

H. Hanger Knob for Steel Doors

How do you hang a decorative wreath on a steel door? It is not advisable to start drilling holes. This steel knob, which is nickel plated and then gold plated, has a 3/4″ rare-earth magnet in its base covered with a high-friction disc. Not only is it non-marring, but it will readily support up to 3 lb. When not in use for wreath hanging, it can also be used for holding notices to the door, or as the world's strongest fridge magnet. 7/8″ dia. base by 3/4″ high.

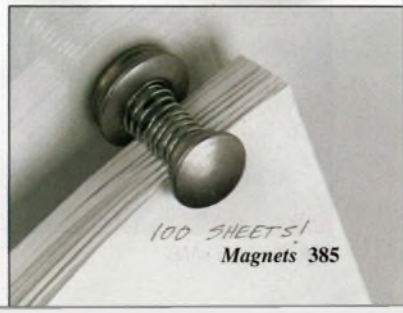
		1+	3+
50K02.01	Hanger Knob, ea.	$11.50	$10.35

J. Magnetic Spring Clip

Not only will this strong magnetic clip stay exactly where it is placed, but it will also hold up to 100 sheets of paper in its spring coil. When you pull on the knob, the steel spring stretches to accept anything from a single sheet to a clutch of paper between the coils. Releasing the knob closes the spring, securely gripping the paper. Beyond its obvious use on a fridge, the clip will attach to any ferrous surface, making it excellent for holding project plans and drawings on chalkless blackboards and enamelled steel panels. Glossy paper is best held under the magnet.

The knob and base are turned stainless steel. The 7/8″ diameter base houses a powerful 5/8″ rare-earth magnet and has a soft high-friction disc to make it non-marring in use. Overall height is 3/4″. Made in Canada.

Magnetic Spring Clip, ea.
50K03.01 $11.50



Router Table Systems

JessEm Router Lifts & Tables

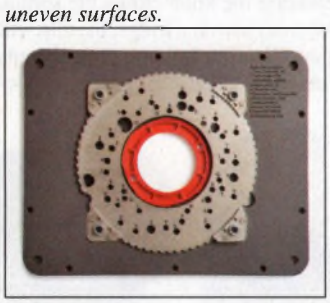
Produced in Canada, this sturdy and versatile family of router tables is thoughtfully designed and built with high-quality materials. The CNC-machined lifts offer fast, precise control over the height of the bit. Smooth and responsive in operation, they have a drive spindle that rotates within a pair of special anti-backlash nuts to minimize play in the threads. For easy router carriage travel, the guide rods are mounted into deep sockets that have large-diameter bases, creating a rigid structure that resists racking. The lifts position the router collet above the table surface when fully raised, giving easy access for quick bit changes. The aperture has a 3 7/8" major and 3 5/8" minor diameter to accept large-diameter bits and JessEm insert rings. All bearings are double sealed to resist dust infiltration for long life, and the aluminum parts are anodized for corrosion and wear resistance. Each lift includes hex keys for adjustment/router installation, an insert ring with a 2" opening (additional sizes available separately), an insert wrench and a pivot pin.

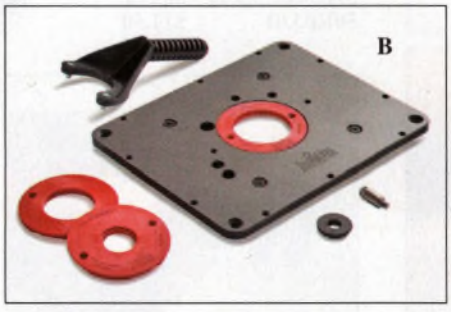
The standard table tops are solid 3/4" thick phenolic resin to provide a low-friction surface and dimensional stability; the Weekend Warrior top is 1 1/8" thick laminate-covered MDF. All are a generous size at 24"×31 7/8" overall. Made in Canada, they have an inset extruded-aluminum combination miter groove/T-track that accepts jigs with 3/4" runners and 1/4" hardware for mounting fixtures.

JessEm fences are straight, rigid and easy to position. They have split subfences for effective dust collection (2 1/4" vacuum port) and an adjustable bit guard. The 36" long by 3 5/8" high extruded anodized aluminum standard fence has two laminate subfences, and a top-mounted metric/Imperial scale. The fence mounts to a bracket at each end of the table that has an Imperial/metric scale for direct reading relative to the cutter. Tall clamping knobs give ready access for making adjustments. The sub-fences can also be offset with shim rods for jointing or to eliminate sniping when machining full-thickness profiles.

The 32" long by 3 5/8" high Weekend Warrior fence is made largely of heavy-gauge powder-coated steel. Its two subfences are laminate-covered MDF. A sturdy cam clamp mechanism reliably secures the fence but releases easily for quick adjustments.

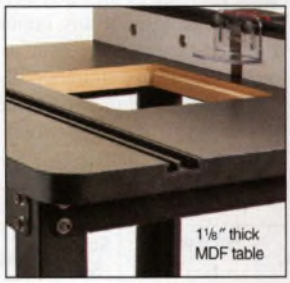
The 36" tall heavy-gauge powder-coated steel stand has cross-braces for extra tabletop support and levelling feet for uneven surfaces.





JessEm Weekend Warrior Router Table

To make precise router work more widely accessible, JessEm developed this line of economically priced full-size components without sacrificing utility or performance. The 11 3/4"×9 1/4" Mast-R-Plate table insert comes pre-drilled with a pattern of mounting holes that accept a wide variety of routers, eliminating the need to buy a plate specifically for your router model or having to drill the plate. It also accommodates the vertical rod commonly found on routers that have their own built-in height-adjustment mechanism. The generously sized 24"×31 7/8" table top is made of 1 1/8" thick MDF – an inexpensive alternative to phenolic, but nonetheless a smooth, tough material with high wear resistance, a low-friction surface and long-term dimensional stability.



The Rout-R-Fence II is made of steel for rigidity, protected by a powder-coat finish for resistance to rust and wear. It has two MDF sub-fences (15 3/4" each) that let you adjust the fence opening for zero-clearance routing, with locking knobs on the back for fast, tool-free adjustments. The fence mounts onto the table with a straightforward, reliable cam system, so it can be easily released or secured by simply flipping a pair of levers. An extruded aluminum T-track lets you mount jigs and accessories, such as the included clear acrylic safety shield, and the dust port accepts 2 1/4" hose.

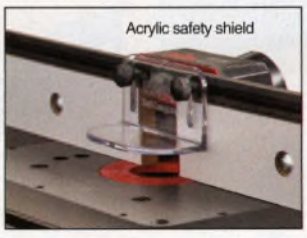
The 36" tall heavy-gauge powder-coated steel stand has cross-braces for extra tabletop support and levelling feet for uneven surfaces.

The table insert and fence are available separately; we also offer sets with or without the stand.

A. Router Table + Table Top + Fence & Stand
86N42.79 **$1037.00**

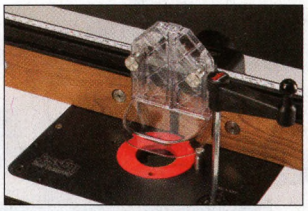
B. **86N42.74** Mast-R-Plate Table Insert **$ 190.00**
86N42.72 Rout-R-Fence II **$ 271.00**

Mast-R-Plate + Table Top & Fence
86N42.78 **$ 717.00**



JessEm Prestige Router Lift for Plunge Routers

Made to the same high standards of quality that JessEm is known for, the Prestige model is specifically designed for use with plunge routers. It comes with an aluminum carriage plate that is predrilled with multiple hole patterns to allow mounting of various makes and models of plunge routers.* The 3/8″ thick, 9 1/4″×11 3/4″ aluminum insert plate has grub screws for fine adjustment so it seats level and flush with the table surface. Machined from solid aluminum and operated by a 1/2″ diameter spindle that rotates within a double-sealed bearing, the router carriage travels on 5/8″ guide rods. To ensure smooth carriage travel, the rods are mounted into deep sockets with large-diameter bases, creating a rigid structure to resist racking.



The fence comes with a 4″ adjustable bit guard.

A removable crank lets you adjust the bit height from above the table; each full turn of the inset micro-bezel moves the bit 1/16″ for precise control, and the scale permits fine tuning to a resolution of 0.001″ by interpolating between graduations. Operated with the same crank, a spindle lock prevents setting changes due to vibration. The lift positions the router collet above the table surface when fully raised, giving easy access for quick, convenient bit changes. The aperture has a 3 7/8″ major and 3 5/8″ minor diameter to accept large-diameter bits; for smaller bits, the table comes with 1 3/8″, 2″ and 2 1/2″ insert rings (along with an insert wrench and a pivot pin). Double-sealed bearings resist dust infiltration for long life, and the aluminum parts are anodized for corrosion and wear resistance. All hex keys, bolts and other hardware for installation and adjustment supplied. Made in Canada.

A removable crank lets you adjust the bit height

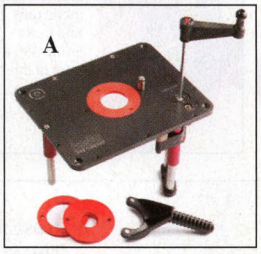
C

The lift is available by itself or in sets that include a table top and the JessEm Mast-R-Fence III, with or without a stand.

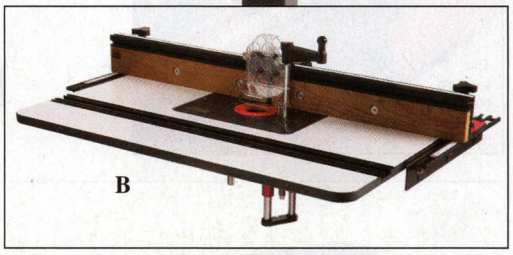
The 3/4″ thick, 24″×31 7/8″ table top is solid phenolic resin to provide a low-friction surface and dimensional stability. Made in Canada, it has an inset extruded aluminum combination miter groove/T-track that accepts jigs with 3/4″ runners and 1/4″ hardware for mounting fixtures.

The 36″ long by 3 9/16″ high extruded anodized aluminum fence is rigid and easy to position. It has two sub-fences made of hard maple, a thick phenolic base, an adjustable bit guard and a 2 1/4″ vacuum port, as well as an upper T-track marked with a metric/Imperial scale for mounting jigs or other accessories as well as direct reading relative to the cutter. It mounts to a bracket at each end of the table that also has an Imperial/metric scale for direct reading relative to the cutter. Tall clamping knobs permit easy adjustments. Split for effective dust collection, the maple sub-fences can also be offset with shim rods for jointing or to eliminate sniping when machining full-thickness profiles. To provide stable support for cross-grain routing, the optional JessEm Mite-R-Slide II (sold separately) travels on bearing-mounted acetal rollers that glide along the integrated T-track of the JessEm Mast-R-Fence III.

The 36″ tall heavy-gauge powder-coated steel stand has cross-braces for extra tabletop support and levelling feet for uneven surfaces.



A



B

A. 86N43.00 Router Lift for Plunge Routers **$ 599.90**
B. 86N43.10 Router Lift with Table Top & Fence **$1495.00**
C. 86N43.12 Router Lift with Table Top, Fence & Stand **$1815.00**

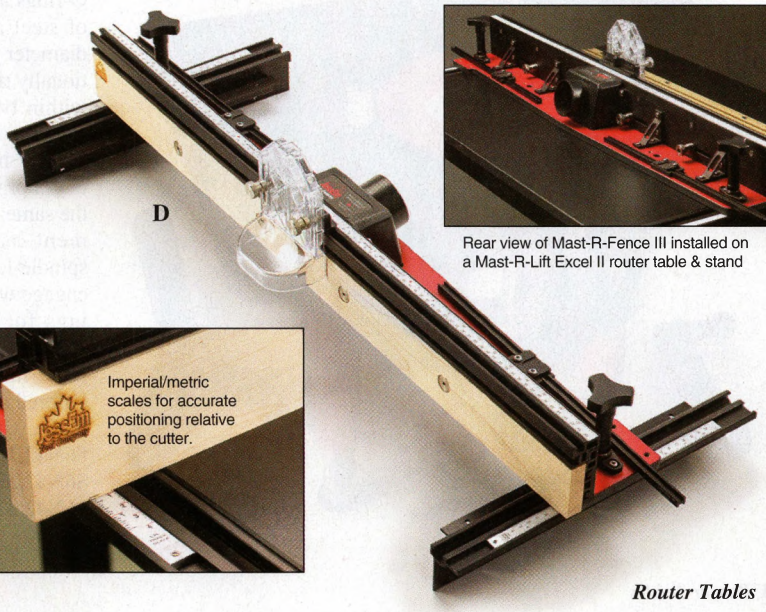
** Compatible with the following plunge routers: Bosch 1617/1604, Bosch 1617/1613, DeWalt 625, ELU 3337-9, Festool OF1010, Festool OF1400, Hitachi M12V, Makita RP2301/RP2300*

D. JessEm Mast-R-Fence III

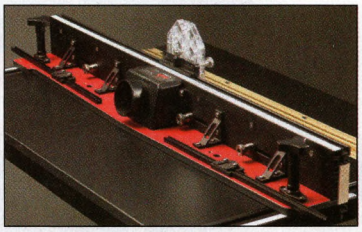
The latest upgrade to the Mast-R-Fence, this is the same fence supplied with the JessEm router tables that we offer, now available on its own for those who want to outfit a new or existing table with a premium-grade fence. Made entirely in Canada, the 36″ long, 3 5/8″ high anodized aluminum fence extrusion is straight, rigid and easy to position. It has two sub-fences made of hard maple, a thick phenolic base, and an upper T-track marked with a metric/Imperial scale for mounting jigs or other accessories. All hardware components are made of steel or aluminum.

The fence mounts to a 32″ wide table with a pair of included brackets, each marked with Imperial/metric scales for accurate positioning relative to the cutter, or it can be mounted in two T-tracks 17″ apart on center. Both mounting options use oversize clamping knobs so they're easy to reach for when making quick adjustments while you work. For effective dust collection, the split fence allows unobstructed access to the vacuum port that fits 2 1/4″ and 2 1/2″ hoses. The sub-fences can be offset with included shim rods for jointing or to eliminate sniping when machining full-thickness profiles. A well-made router fence.

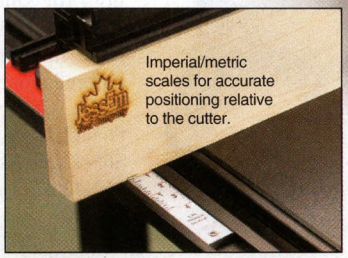
86N42.67 JessEm Mast-R-Fence III **$512.00**



D



Rear view of Mast-R-Fence III installed on a Mast-R-Lift Excel II router table & stand



Imperial/metric scales for accurate positioning relative to the cutter.

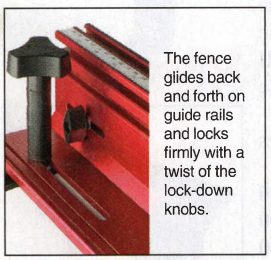
A. JessEm Mast-R-Lift Excel II Premium Router Table

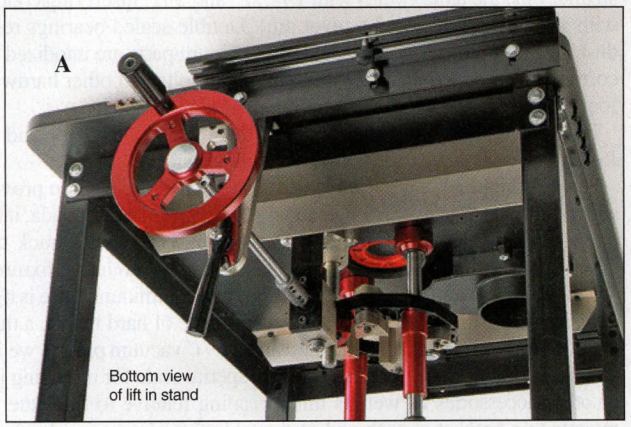
A combined lift and table top, this is JessEm's premium router table. The lift mechanism uses the same router mounting brackets, substantial spindle and rigid guide rods as the Mast-R-Lift II, but instead of operating with a removable crank, is directly driven by an easily accessed handwheel mounted at the right side of the table. The lift mechanism has a total of six bearings for long life and easy operation even with industrial-sized routers. Special brackets permit the carriage to accept the motor of virtually any fixed-base router. A cam-operated lever lock is conveniently located adjacent to the handwheel, and captures the axle to hold the carriage height setting. To supplement the fence-mounted dust-collection port, a chute with a 4″ vacuum port is located beneath the table so that the rotation of the router bit helps carry chips into it. An outstanding heavy-duty lift, it is offered in sets that include a fence, with or without a stand.

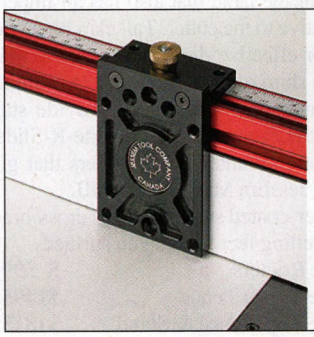
86N42.45 Mast-R-Lift Excel II + Fence **$1788.00**
86N42.47 Mast-R-Lift Excel II + Fence & Stand **$2105.00**

The fence comes with a 4″ adjustable bit guard.

The vacuum port accepts a 2¼″ diameter hose fitting.


The fence glides back and forth on guide rails and locks firmly with a twist of the lock-down knobs.



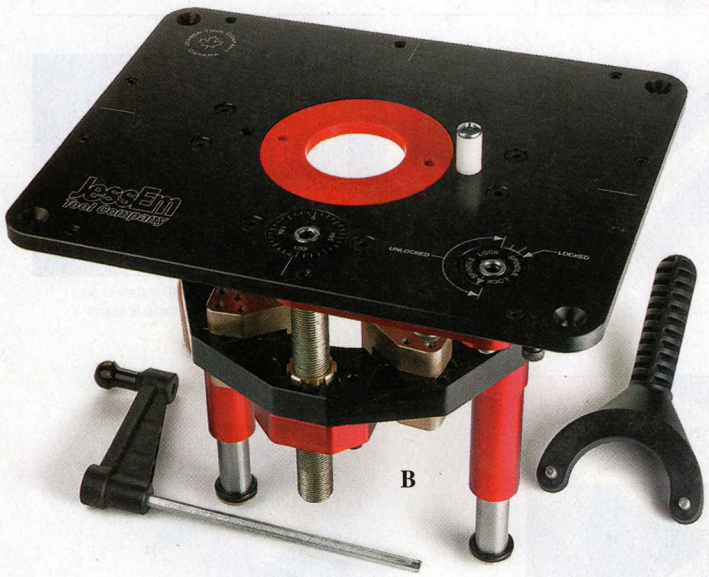


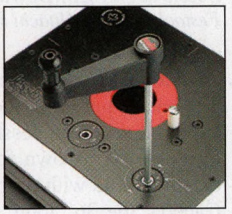
JessEm Fence Stop
Used to limit workpiece travel, this L-shaped stop mounts in the T-track on the top of the fence extrusion. Made of aluminum with a durable anodized finish.
86N42.60 Fence Stop **$59.00**

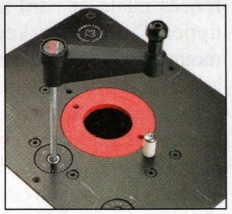
B. JessEm Mast-R-Lift II

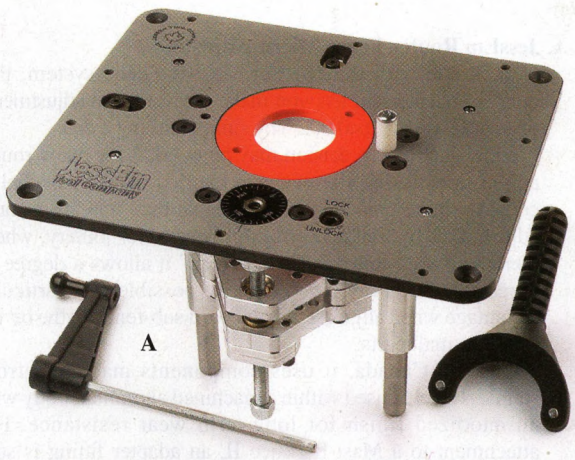
This is a solidly built lift that, with the exception of O-rings and some hardware, is constructed entirely of steel and CNC-machined aluminum. The 3/4″ diameter spindle and guide rods produce an exceptionally rigid, durable mounting. The spindle rotates within two bearings that allow even the heaviest router to be raised or lowered smoothly and easily. Special brackets permit the carriage to accept the motor of virtually any fixed-base router. Actuated by the same removable crank and micro-bezel arrangement as the Rout-R-Lift II, this lift has a spindle-locking mechanism that is cam operated to engage with only a 1/4 turn and contains three bearings for smooth action. Hard anodized for an abrasion-resistant finish, the 3/8″×9¼″×11¾″ insert plate has perimeter grub screws for levelling. Offered alone or in sets that contain a table top and fence, with or without a stand.

86N42.30 Mast-R-Lift II **$ 599.90**
86N42.35 Mast-R-Lift II + Table Top & Fence **$1495.00**
86N42.37 Mast-R-Lift II + Table Top, Fence & Stand **$1815.00**

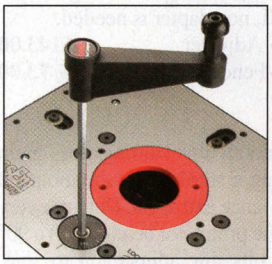



Lock accessible from top surface with crank handle.

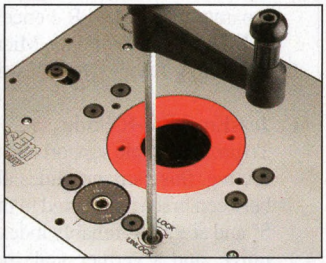

Crank handle raises and lowers lift.



A



Crank handle raises and lowers lift.



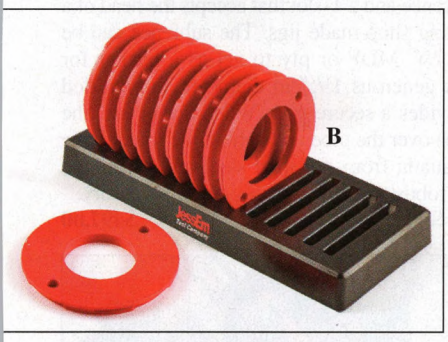
Lock accessible from top surface with crank handle.

A. JessEm Rout-R-Lift II

The Rout-R-Lift II shares the same basic design as the Mast-R-Lift II, but uses more economical materials and a lighter construction. The 3/8″×9 1/4″×11 3/4″ phenolic insert plate has perimeter grub screws for levelling. CNC machined from solid aluminum, the router carriage travels on 5/8″ guide posts and is operated by a 3/8″ diameter spindle that rotates within a double-sealed bearing. Height adjustment is provided above the table by a removable crank; each full rotation of the inset micro-bezel moves the router bit 1/16″ for precise control, and the scale allows you to fine-tune adjustments to a resolution of 0.001″ by interpolating between graduations. A spindle lock prevents the height setting from changing due to vibration and operates with the same crank. There are four versions; please consult the chart to select the correct lift for your router. The lift is available by itself or in sets that include a table top and fence, with or without a stand.

Rout-R-Lift II

Compatible Routers	Porter Cable 690/890, DeWalt, Bosch 2HP, Craftsman 1754/17540/28190	Makita 2HP	Milwaukee 2HP	Ridgid 29302
Lift Only	**86N42.00 $326.00**	**86N42.01 $326.00**	**86N42.03 $326.00**	**86N42.04 $326.00**
Lift + Table Top & Fence	**86N42.10 $1220.00**	**86N42.11 $1220.00**	**86N42.13 $1220.00**	**86N42.14 $1220.00**
Lift + Table Top, Fence & Stand	**86N42.20 $1540.00**	**86N42.21 $1540.00**	**86N42.23 $1540.00**	**86N42.24 $1540.00**



B

B. JessEm 10-Piece Insert Ring Set

These glass-filled polycarbonate flush insert rings securely lock into the 3 7/8″ opening of any JessEm router lift or table, with an easy 1/4 turn. Each ring is labelled with its aperture size so you can easily match the insert to the bit size you are using. The set includes inserts with center holes of 1/4″, 3/8″, 1/2″, 3/4″, 1″, 1 1/4″, 1 1/2″, 1 3/4″, 2 1/4″ and one blank for making a zero-clearance insert. The storage caddy lets you keep rings conveniently organized to quickly find the size of insert you need, and holds a total of 14 rings so you have space for additional blanks (sold separately) if required.

86N42.56 10-Piece Insert Ring Set **$69.00**

C

C. JessEm Blank Insert Rings

To vary the size of the bit aperture, these glass-filled polycarbonate flush insert rings securely lock into the 3 7/8″ opening with an easy 1/8 turn. The set contains four blanks for making zero-clearance inserts. Fits any JessEm lift.

86N42.57 Blank Insert Rings, set of 4 **$54.00**

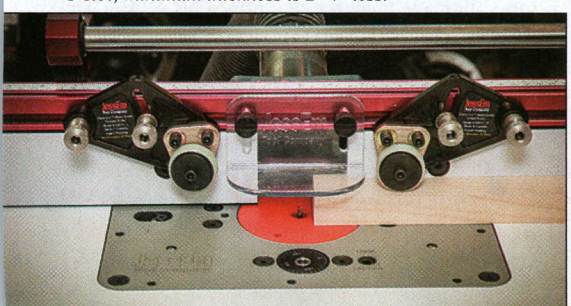
D. JessEm Clear-Cut Router Table Stock Guides

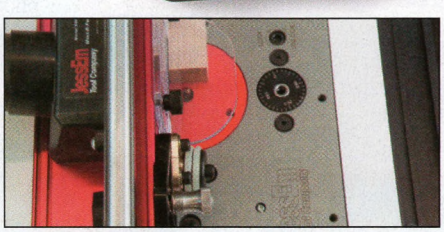
By keeping work registered against both the fence and the router table surface, these stock guides improve safety and accuracy. The fence-mounted rollers are set snug against the top of the stock to restrict lift, with 2 3/4″ of height adjustment to accommodate different stock thicknesses*. Their 5° feed bias automatically draws the work inward, keeping it fully registered against the fence. The wear-resistant urethane tires provide good traction on the work, and one-way bearings ensure the correct feed direction, helping prevent kickbacks. Mounts easily on any fence with a 1/4″ T-track. For shop-made fences without a T-track, we offer a kit that includes mounting plates and fasteners. Largely made from anodized aluminum and stainless steel, the guides greatly improve stock control on a router table. Made in Canada.

86N42.75 Stock Guides, pr. **$154.00**
86N42.76 Mounting Kit, ea. **$ 26.00**

** Maximum stock thickness is the approximate distance from the table top to 3/4″ below the bottom of your fence's T-slot; minimum thickness is 2 3/4″ less.*

D

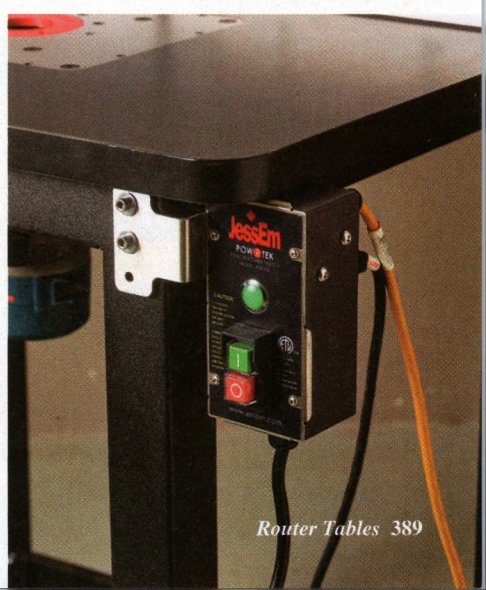


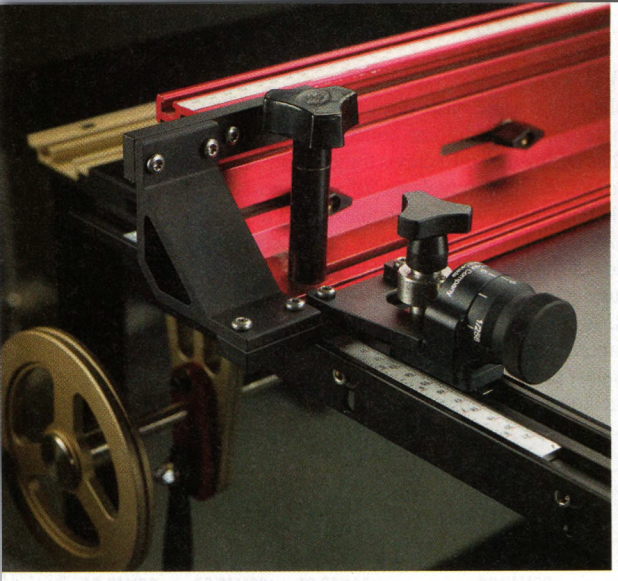


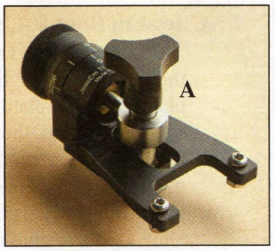
E. JessEm Router Table Switch

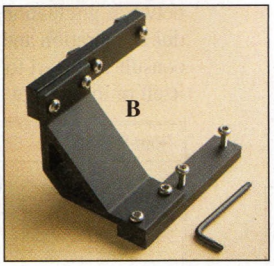
An easy retrofit, this convenient front-mounted switch lets you turn your router on or off without having to fumble under the table. Simply plug the router into one of the two grounded outlets; the router switch can be left in the on position, but the tool will only draw power when the table switch is also turned on. Additionally, you can plug a workshop vacuum into the second outlet so it runs in unison with the router. The switch has separate on and off buttons and a low-profile design that helps avoid accidental activation if someone brushes against it. Built-in circuitry prevents the router from turning on unexpectedly after a power outage. Mounted on a sturdy steel plate, the switch comes with a lockout key that prevents unauthorized use when removed, and an 8′ 14-gauge power cord for connection to a grounded wall outlet. Installation on JessEm tables needs no wiring or modification; other tables may require two drilled mounting holes. Rated to 15 amps, 120 volts and cETLus listed.

86N42.77 Router Table Switch **$128.00**









A. JessEm Router Fence Micro-Adjuster

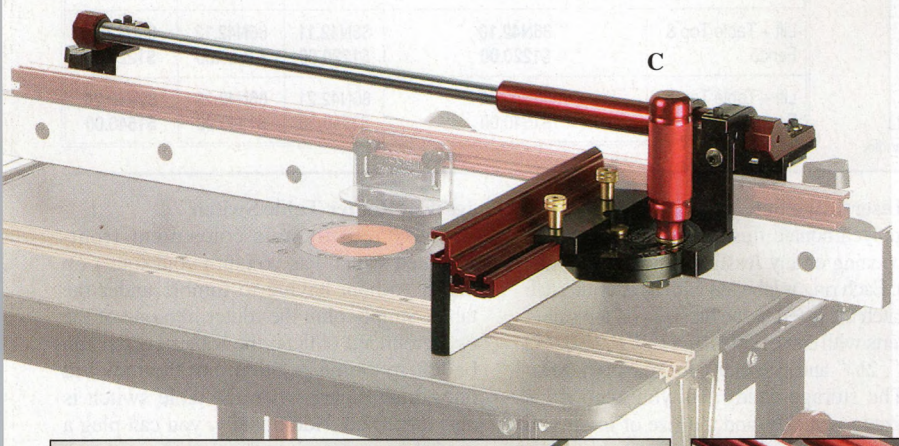
Compatible with the JessEm Mast-R-Fence system, this optional mechanism lets you make precise fence adjustments of as little as 1/512″ (<0.002″) by simply turning a dial.

While such fine precision may be overkill for many router applications, using the oversize knurled adjustment dial is certainly more convenient and reliable than making manual adjustments by trial and error. Of course, for joinery, where there's no such thing as "too perfect," it allows a degree of repeatable accuracy not ordinarily possible – a particular advantage when aligning the outboard sub-fence to the bit for jointing small parts.

Made in Canada, it uses components machined from stainless steel housed within a machined aluminum body with an anodized finish for long-term wear resistance. For attachment to a Mast-R-Fence II, an adapter fitting is sold separately; for Mast-R-Fence III, no adapter is needed.

86N42.62 Router Fence Micro-Adjuster **$143.00**

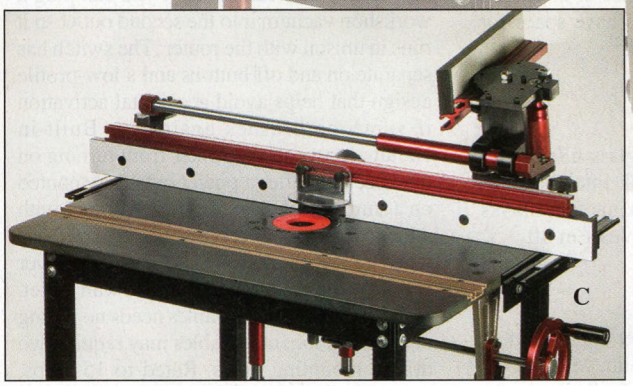
B. 86N42.63 Adapter for Mast-R-Fence II **$ 73.00**



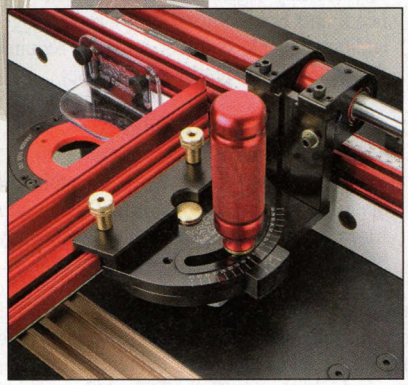
C. JessEm Mite-R-Slide

To provide stable support and smooth travel during cross-grain routing, this carriage glides along a sturdy 3/4″ tube mounted between brackets secured to the fence extrusion. Detents every 5° and at ±22.5° reliably index the protractor head within a 90° range, and a vernier scale permits fine adjustment to 1/10°. Made from thick-walled extrusion to resist vibration, the fence has a phenolic sub-fence and a T-slot that accepts the head of a 1/2″ bolt for mounting shop-made jigs. The subfence can be interchanged with 3/4″ MDF or ply to act as a backer for reduced tearout. A generous 1 1/2″ in diameter, the knurled locking handle provides a secure grip. When not in use, the carriage simply flips over the tube and behind the router table fence. Made in Canada from polished steel and machined aluminum, this is a robust, precise and easy-to-set accessory.

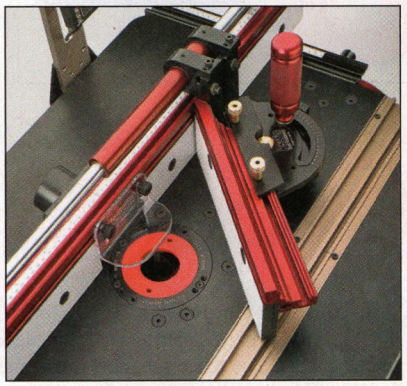
86N42.50 Mite-R-Slide **$497.00**



Gauge flips out of the way when not in use.



Heavy-duty locking handle secures the gauge in pre-set detent locations every 5°.



Gauge rotates 45° left or right.

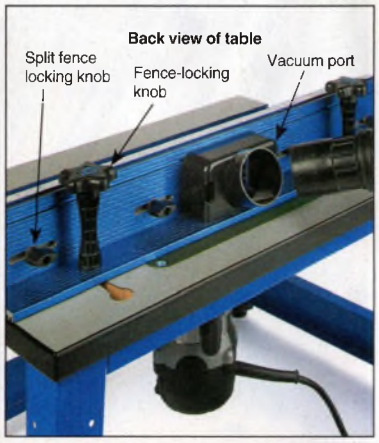
Woodworking with the Router

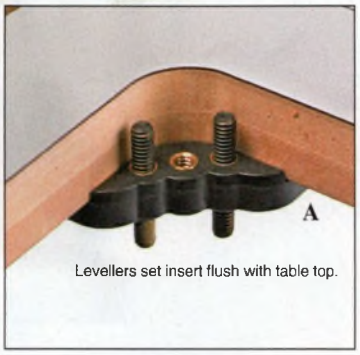
by Bill Hylton

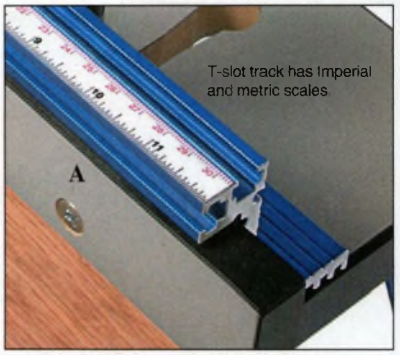
This revised workshop classic includes information on router types, assorted bits, maintenance and principles of use. The author also covers router table design, fences, templates and custom-made jigs and fixtures. With hundreds of color photographs and drawings, a wealth of tips and techniques are clearly and fully explained. Well organized, with a full index, this is both a full course in router use and a fine reference book. Softcover, 8 1/2″×11″, 376 pages, 2006.

49L50.35 Woodworking with the Router **$40.90**

A. Kreg Bench-Top Router Table USA







Rugged and precise, this is a highly portable yet sturdy table, built from premium materials in the USA. It stands 15 5/8″ high on its sturdy steel base, and has a 1″ thick, 15 7/8″×23 7/8″ MDF top with a low-friction dimpled laminate surface for smooth workpiece travel. Rigid aluminum extrusions are used for the fences as well as the miter slot, which is sized for jigs with 3/4″ runners. Unlike so-called universal plates, with their multiple dust-trapping mounting holes, the 9 1/4″×11 3/4″×3/8″ phenolic insert plate is not pre-drilled; it includes a straightforward drilling template to custom-mount virtually any router model. It comes with a removable pivot post and has an aperture with a 3 13/16″ major and 3 5/8″ minor diameter to accept large-diameter bits and Kreg's reducing rings. Four levellers simplify setting the insert flush with the top. Two laminate sub-fences, a top-mounted metric/Imperial scale, an adjustable bit guard and a 2 1/4″ vacuum port are also included. The sub-fences split for optimal chip escape. For jointing or to eliminate sniping on full-thickness profiles, the table comes with shim rods that can be inserted behind the sub-fences to offset them. Measuring 3 5/8″ high by 24″ long, the split fence has 1/4″ T-tracks on the top and face, and is secured by two twist-lever clamps for rapid positioning relative to the bit. Ideal for smaller workshops or jobsite use.

86N40.30 Kreg Bench-Top Table **$359.00**

B. Kreg Precision Insert Plate USA

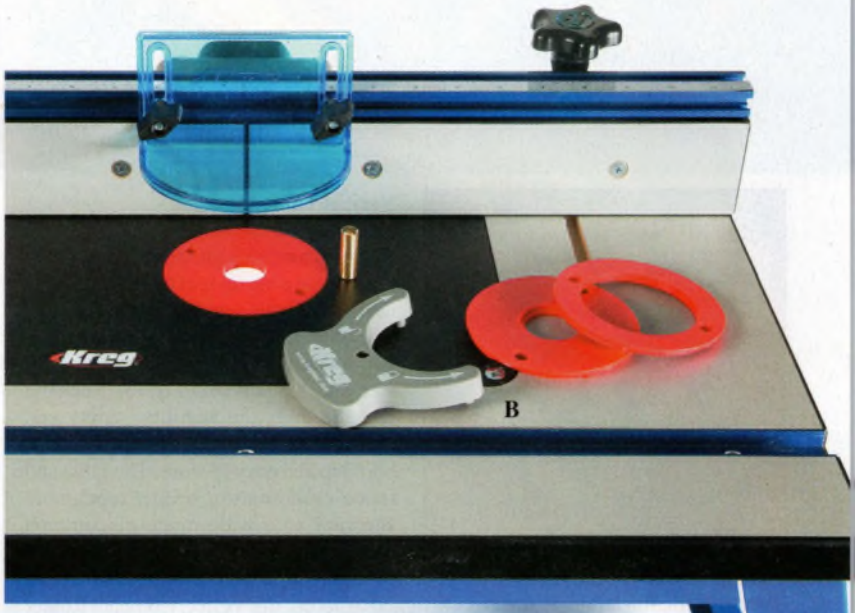
Useful for making a router table in your own shop, this precision insert plate is the same one that comes with the Kreg bench-top router table.* Made of phenolic resin, the 9 1/4″×11 3/4″×3/8″ plate has a 3 5/8″ through-bore and a 3 7/8″ counterbore to accept large-diameter bits and insert rings. It comes with three inserts with openings of 1″ and 2 5/8″, plus a 1 3/16″ through-bore/1 3/8″ counterbore insert for compatibility with standard guide bushings. A twist-lock system allows fast and easy insert changes; just drop the ring into the opening and give it a short turn with the included pin wrench to lock it flush with the plate surface. The plate is not pre-drilled; a target pattern on the underside guides drilling so you can custom mount virtually any router model. A tapped hole takes a removable pivot pin (included) for safe freehand work.

For user-made tables, a set of four levellers is available to let you quickly and precisely set the plate flush with the tabletop surface and eliminate the need to rout a supporting ledge in the opening.

86N40.29 Kreg Precision Insert Plate **$114.90**

C. 86N40.33 Insert Plate Levellers (4) **$ 34.50**

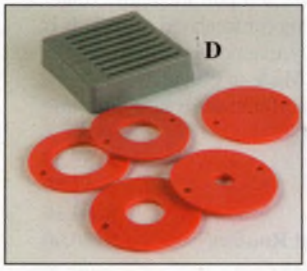
** Kreg bench-top tables purchased before May 2013 use an older style of insert.*

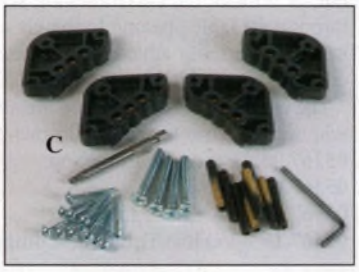


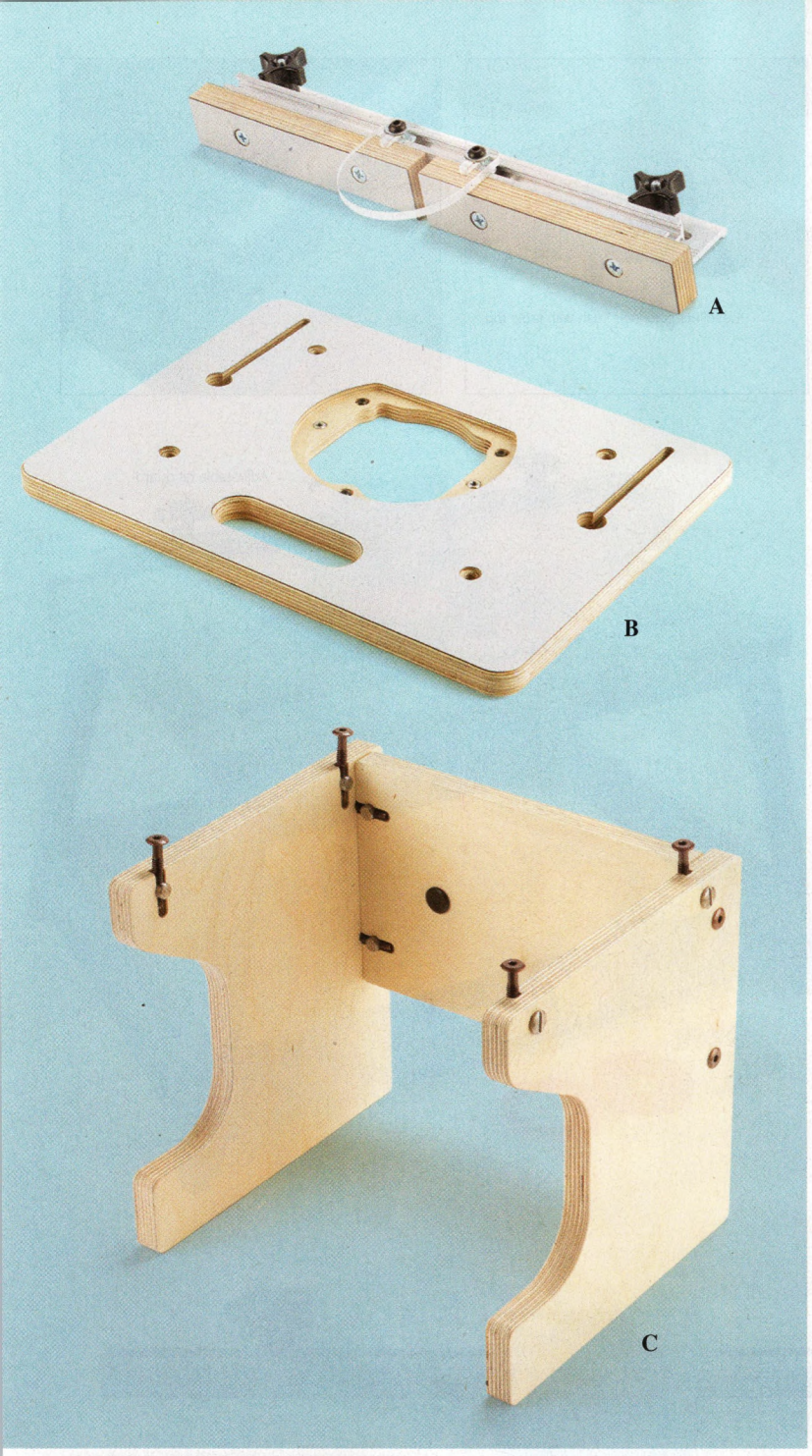
D. Kreg Insert Rings USA

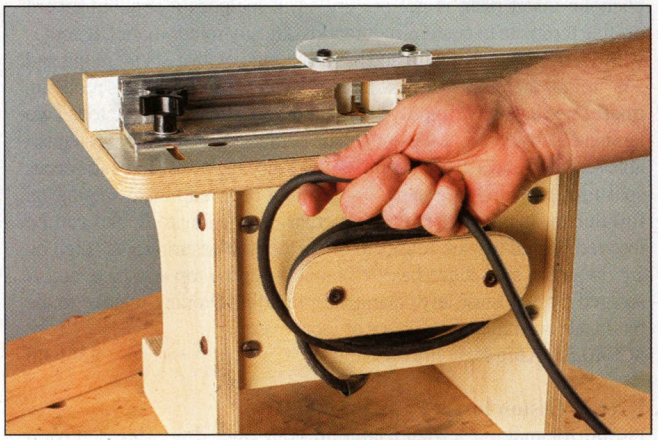
To vary the size of the bit aperture in the Kreg router table insert plate, these flush insert rings securely lock into the 3 5/8″ opening with a quick twist. Five inserts are included, with center holes of 3/4″, 1 3/8″, 1 5/8″ and 2 1/8″, plus a blank insert for making a zero-clearance insert. A convenient storage rack with spaces for all sizes of Kreg insert rings is included.

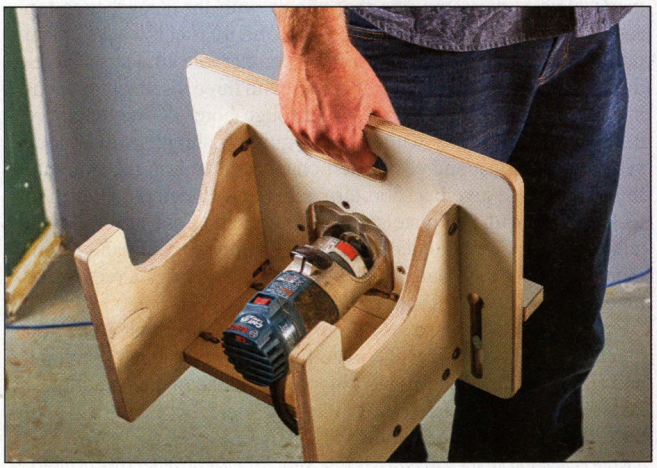
86N40.34 Insert Rings, set of 5 **$42.50**











Veritas Table for Compact Routers

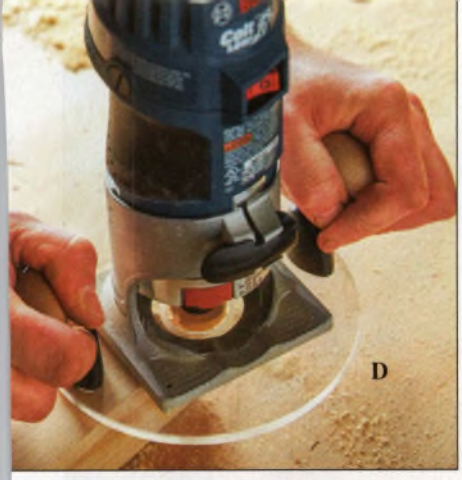
If you own a compact router, you already know what a useful tool it is. Specifically designed for use with compact routers, this table is the ideal complement; it lets you make the most of the tool's small size and maneuverability for freehand use and adds the stability, safety and control of a router table that is compact, portable and easy to store. The table and fence combination brings repeatable accuracy to a wide range of common routing operations.

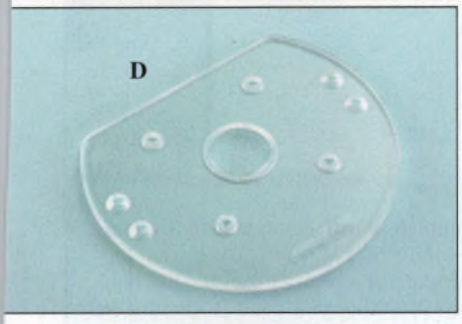
The sturdy 15½″×11½″ table top is milled from 18mm Baltic birch plywood and has a low-friction laminate surface. Designed to accept the Veritas Compact Router Base Plate (offered separately), it has five levelling screws built into the table to ensure you can fine-tune the base plate height so it sits dead flush with the table surface. Two of the levelling screws also serve as insert nuts, accepting the two mounting bolts used to attach the base plate to the table. One of those mounting screws can be replaced with the pivot post (provided) for routing curves without the fence. The 14″ machined aluminum fence has a pair of laminate-clad sub-fences (each 7½″ long) that can be adjusted to accommodate bit profiles for zero-clearance routing; integral top and face T-slot tracks can be used for mounting jigs and accessories, such as the included clear acrylic safety shield.

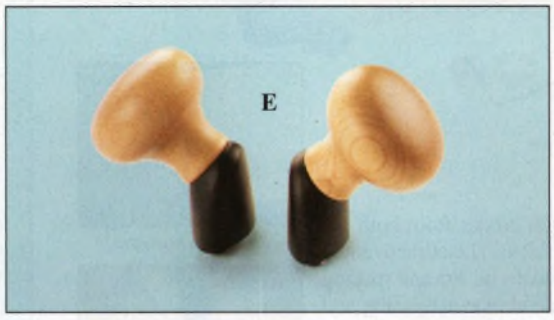
Changing bits is easy – either slide the barrel of your router out of the base (leaving it attached to the plate) for easy access to the collet nut, or remove the two mounting screws and pull the entire router through the table opening for bit changing (or freehand use). This is a sturdy, versatile table that will greatly extend the utility of your compact router. Highly recommended. Made in Canada.

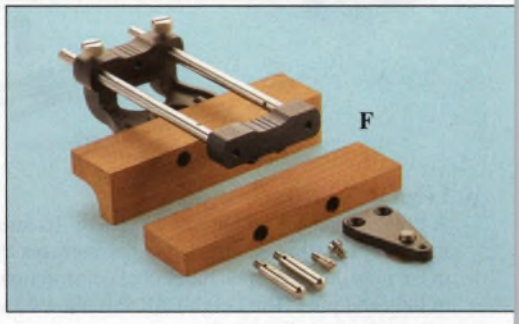
The table top, base and fence are also offered separately for those who want to custom-make their own table.

A.	**05J67.05**	Fence for Table Top	**$ 53.50**
B.	**05J67.01**	Table Top	**$ 62.50**
C.	**05J67.02**	Base for Table Top	**$ 84.50**
	05J67.10	**Veritas Table for Compact Routers**	**$180.00**









D. Veritas Compact Router Base Plate

A simple upgrade to any compact router, this retrofit base plate mounts in place of the one supplied with your tool, improving its utility in several ways. When routing freehand, the 6″ wide plate provides a broader platform to register against the surface of the work for better stability and control. Made of 1/4″ thick clear acrylic, it doesn't obscure your view of the work, and has a flat edge for reliable registration against a fence or template. It's also the key to using the Veritas Table for Compact Routers, connecting your tool to the table top.

It's available with predrilled mounting holes to match the base plates of common compact router models. To help you select the correct version, PDFs on our website show the mounting-hole patterns that you can match to your router. If your tool is not listed, we also offer a blank base plate, supplied with a centering guide and instructions on how to drill it to match the mounting-hole pattern of any compact router. Each base plate accepts standard 1 3/16″ template guides, inserts and inlay bushings, and has mounting holes for optional knobs (sold separately). Made in Canada.

05J66.01 Base Plate for Bosch Colt PR20EVS **$18.90**
05J66.02 Base Plate for DeWalt DWP611/Porter-Cable 450 **$18.90**
05J66.03 Base Plate for Ridgid R2401 **$18.90**

E. Knobs for Veritas Compact Router Base Plate

It is essential to have a comfortable grip and good control when free-hand routing with any router. This pair of wood knobs with cast zinc-aluminum alloy posts is designed for use with the Veritas Compact Router Base Plate. The plate with knobs increases control and visibility, making your compact router feel like a full-size model in use. Mounting screws included.

50J50.12 Knobs for Base Plate, pr. **$32.90**

F. Veritas Fence and Center Kit

When attached to the Veritas Compact Router Base Plate, this fence and center kit lets you use the edge of a workpiece as a reference when making freehand cuts with a compact router. It can also be set to accurately guide the router when cutting arcs or circles. The 6″ rods allow offsets from zero to 5″ with the straight fences and diameters from 6 1/2″ to 20 1/2″ with the circle head. Two straight fences made of torrefied maple (both 6″ long, one 1 1/4″ wide and the other 5/8″ wide for thin stock), a pair of curve guides, and a circle head with three interchangeable centers (sharp pin, 1/4″ post and flat disc) are included.

05J66.10 Fence and Center Kit **$86.50**

Veritas has developed a series of solid brass template guides, inserts and inlay bushings with a reduced height for use with the acrylic base plate for compact routers. Made in Canada.

Details and pricing information available at leevalley.com.

G. Veritas Template Guides

Used for following the outline of a pattern, they are available in four sizes: 1/4″ O.D. for use with a 1/8″ bit, 3/8″ O.D. for use with a 1/4″ bit, 1/2″ O.D. for use with a 3/8″ bit, and 5/8″ O.D. for use with a 1/2″ bit.

05J66.20 1/4″ Template Guide **$10.90**
05J66.24 3/8″ Template Guide **$10.90**
05J66.26 1/2″ Template Guide **$10.90**
05J66.28 5/8″ Template Guide **$10.90**

H. Veritas Inserts

Inserts reduce the size of a base plate's aperture and support stock next to the bit, minimizing kickback and splintering. Available for use with 1/8″, 1/4″, 3/8″ and 1/2″ bits.

05J66.30 1/8″ Insert **$10.90**
05J66.32 1/4″ Insert **$10.90**
05J66.34 3/8″ Insert **$10.90**
05J66.36 1/2″ Insert **$10.90**

J. Ring Nut for Veritas Template Guides, Inserts & Inlay Bushings

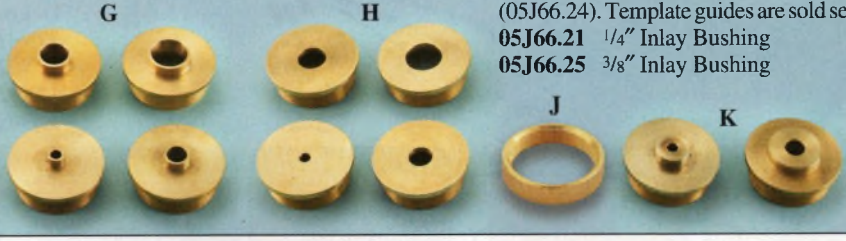
This 1 3/16″ threaded brass ring fits the reduced height of our template guides, inserts and inlay bushings to attach them to the compact router base plate. Only one ring nut is necessary, regardless of the number of template guides or inserts you purchase. Made in Canada.

05J66.50 1 3/16″ Ring Nut **$6.80**

K. Veritas Inlay Bushings

An inlay bushing positions the bit to cut the inlay recess (or negative). It is teamed up with a corresponding template guide. The difference between the outside diameter of the inlay bushing and the template guide creates a common amount of offset to ensure a snug fit. Available in two sizes: 1/4″ for use with a 1/8″ bit and 1/4″ template guide (05J66.20) and 3/8″ for use with a 1/4″ bit and 3/8″ template guide (05J66.24). Template guides are sold separately.

05J66.21 1/4″ Inlay Bushing **$10.90**
05J66.25 3/8″ Inlay Bushing **$10.90**



Router Accessories

Through dovetail joints

Half-blind dovetail joints

A. Leigh D4R Pro Dovetail Jig

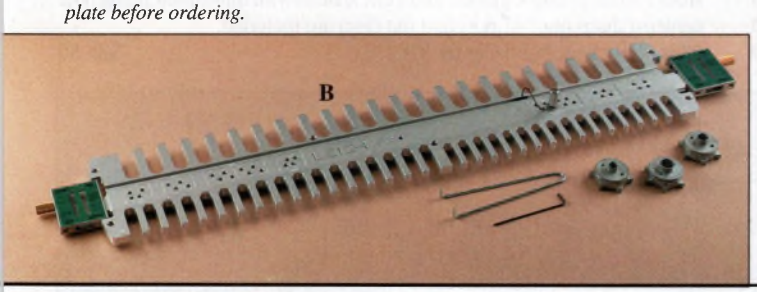
A dovetail joint is strong and attractive. Its strength comes from both the mechanical design and the large glue surfaces available. The attractiveness of the joint depends upon the skill of construction and the design and spacing of tails and pins. The Leigh D4R Pro allows a wide choice of spacing and adjusts for snug-fitting joints.

It creates 8° through dovetails in stock between 1/8″ and 1 1/4″ thick, as well as half-blind and sliding dovetails in material up to 1 1/2″ thick; maximum joint width is 24″. It cuts through and half-blind dovetails with fully variable sizing and spacing of tails, pins and half-pins. A spacer rod sets the fingers equidistant for machining 3/8″ or 3/4″ joints and 9/32″ or 1/2″ deep half-blind joints in a single pass. The eccentric guide bushing (supplied) simplifies fitting joints by letting you quickly and precisely change the distance between the cutter and finger assembly. Constructed from extruded aluminum, the jig body has fixed integral stops to ensure joint alignment, and non-marring textured clamping surfaces. Quick-acting cams secure the work for precise machining. Built-in scales provide rapid and accurate fine adjustment for stock thickness and through dovetail fit. The finger assembly is removable and flips to change from through to half-blind mode; this reversing action automatically positions the scale correctly.

Comes with 1/2″×8° and 1/2″×14° dovetail cutters and a 5/16″×1″ straight cutter (all 8mm shanks), a 1/2″ to 8mm collet reducer, an eccentric guide bushing* and a 160-page manual. Router with a 1/2″ collet required.

17N02.25 Leigh D4R Pro Jig **$1069.00**
17N12.35 Leigh D4R Pro Jig & VRS **$1159.00**

** Fits base plates with a 1 3/16″ through-bore and a 1 3/8″ counterbore; please check the size of your router base plate before ordering.*



B. D4R Pro Finger-Joint Attachments

The D4R Pro finger-joint template can produce square half-blind joints in three basic sizes, plus eleven sizes of box joints, in stock from 1/8″ to 1 1/4″ thick. The three supplied eccentric guide bushings (one for each template finger size) simplify fitting joints by letting you quickly and precisely change the distance between the cutter and finger assembly. Also fits any older 24″ D-series dovetail jig. (Not available for shipment to Québec.)

17N02.97 D4R Pro Finger-Joint Attachment **$339.00**

Finger joints

Three models of Isoloc templates

C. Isoloc Templates for D4R Pro Jigs

For distinct, curvy shapes, Isoloc joint templates are available. Each template includes Leigh's five-piece guide bushing set and an instruction manual. The set of three templates includes all three template styles, the five-piece guide bushing set and the manual. The D4R Pro templates also fit any older 24″ D-series dovetail jig. (Not available for shipment to Québec.)

17N02.35 Key & Mirror **$339.00**
17N02.36 Clover & Bear Ears **$339.00**
17N02.37 Ellipse & Wave **$339.00**
17N02.38 Set of 3 Templates **$819.00**

Complete Illustrated Guide to Routers
by Lonnie Bird

The router is a versatile tool and this book has everything you need to familiarize yourself with its features and functions. Bird explains the three main model types, the composition and variety of bits and the advantages of a dedicated router table, showing several styles and accessories. He also shows how to perform the array of functions from straight edge cuts, plunging and moldings to panel work and an assortment of joinery. Includes a section on using templates, cutting flutes and dishing. Hundreds of color photographs and line diagrams. Softcover, 9″×10 1/2″, 233 pages, 2006.

73L02.67 Guide to Routers **$42.50**

To order call **1-800-267-8767**

Leigh VRS Vacuum & Router Support

Essentially an aluminum channel with a sliding vacuum pick-up, this attachment works with any router to effectively capture dust and support the area of the base plate that overhangs the finger assembly. The router rests on the channel and is positioned between two wire control arms that guide the dust chute below, keeping the chute aligned with the cutter as it traverses the jig. Fits vacuum hoses from 1″ to 2½″. Easily attached without modification to the jig using the included hardware, this is an effective solution to a notoriously tricky dust-collection situation.

VRS for 12″ Leigh Super Jig
17N12.40 **$163.00**

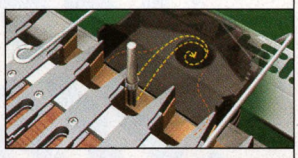
VRS for 18″ Leigh Super Jig
17N12.41 **$179.00**

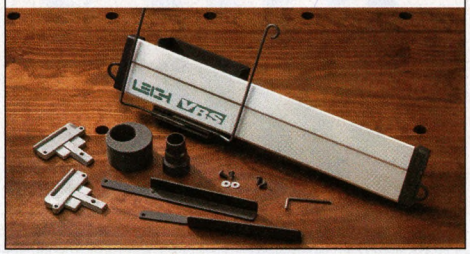
VRS for 24″ Leigh Super Jig
17N12.42 **$193.00**

VRS for Leigh D4R Pro*
17N12.43 **$220.00**

** Also compatible with the D4, D3, D1258R & D1258 24″ dovetail jigs.*

Chips and sawdust are drawn into the vacuum chute and down through the vacuum hose. The VRS can be used with a shop vac or large built-in system.

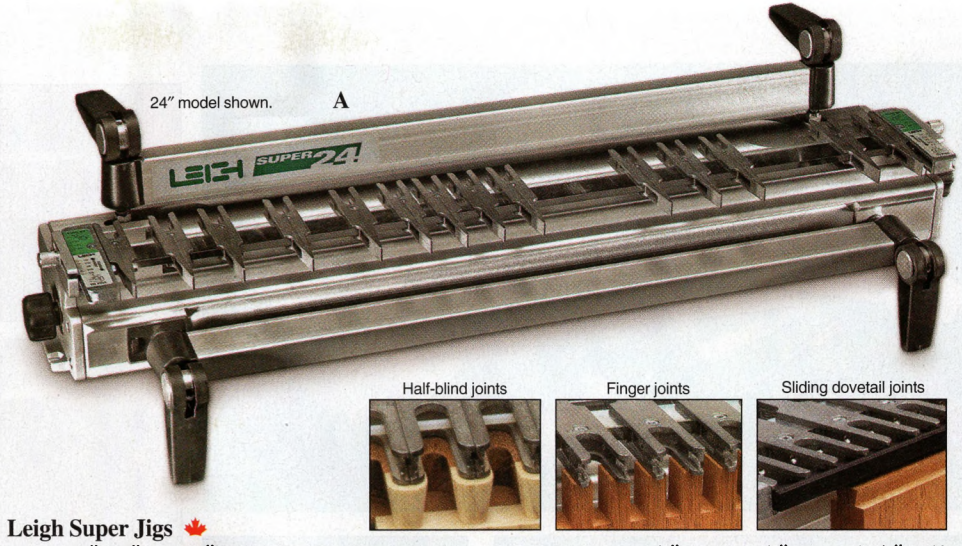




Isoloc Templates for Super Jigs

For distinct, curvy shapes, Isoloc joint templates are available. Each template includes Leigh's boxed five-piece guide bushing set and an instruction manual. See page 298 for examples of shapes.

17N12.52 18″ Jig Clover & Bear Ears **$309.00**
17N12.53 24″ Jig Key & Mirror **$329.00**
17N12.54 24″ Jig Clover & Bear Ears **$329.00**



A. Leigh Super Jigs

These 12″, 18″ and 24″ capacity dovetail jigs from Leigh are versatile, easy to adjust and quick to use. Like the D4R Pro jig on page 298, they produce through, half-blind and sliding dovetail joints. In contrast with the D4R Pro, the design of the side stops also allows you to make finger joints (with 5/16″ and 5/8″ fingers) and saves time when routing half-blind joints because the pin and tail boards are machined concurrently. The eccentric guide bushing simplifies fitting these joints by quickly and precisely changing the relationship between the cutter and finger assembly. Made largely from extruded aluminum, these jigs have sturdy cam locks and non-marring clamping surfaces. They cut 8° through dovetails in stock from 1/8″ to 13/16″ thick, as well as half-blind and sliding dovetails in material up to 1″ thick. Spacing of pins and tails is completely variable; however, pin width depends on the diameter of the cutter. Built-in scales allow rapid and precise adjustment for material thickness and fine-tuning of through dovetail fit. The finger assembly flips to change from through to half-blind mode, automatically orienting the scale correctly. Includes everything required to get started using a 1/2″ router: 1/2″×8° and 1/2″×14° dovetail cutters and a 5/16″×1″ straight cutter (all 8mm shanks), a 1/2″ to 8mm collet reducer, an eccentric guide bushing*, a fully illustrated manual and an instructional DVD. Each jig is also offered below as a package with the vacuum and router support shown at left.

A simple adjustment of the eccentric guide bushing gives perfect-fitting finger joints.

17N12.12 12″ Leigh Super Jig **$549.00**
17N12.18 18″ Leigh Super Jig **$689.00**
17N12.24 24″ Leigh Super Jig **$889.00**

** Fits base plates with a 13/16″ through-bore and a 13/8″ counterbore.*

Leigh Super Jigs with VRS Vacuum & Router Support

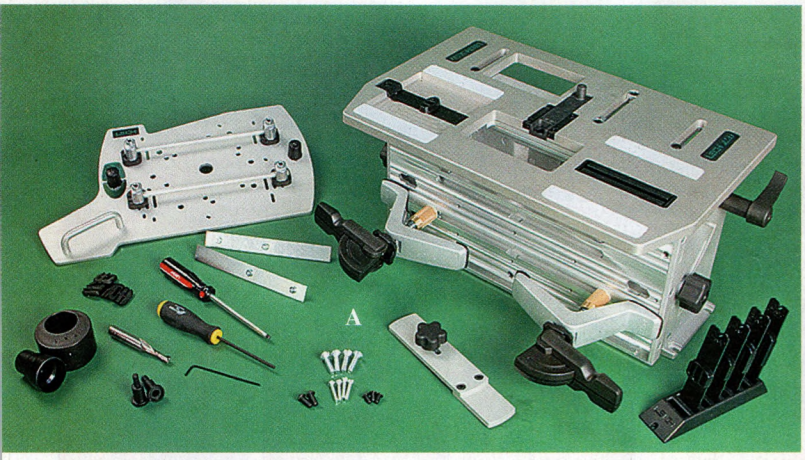
17N12.30 12″ Leigh Super Jig & VRS **$639.00**
17N12.32 18″ Leigh Super Jig & VRS **$779.00**
17N12.34 24″ Leigh Super Jig & VRS **$969.00**

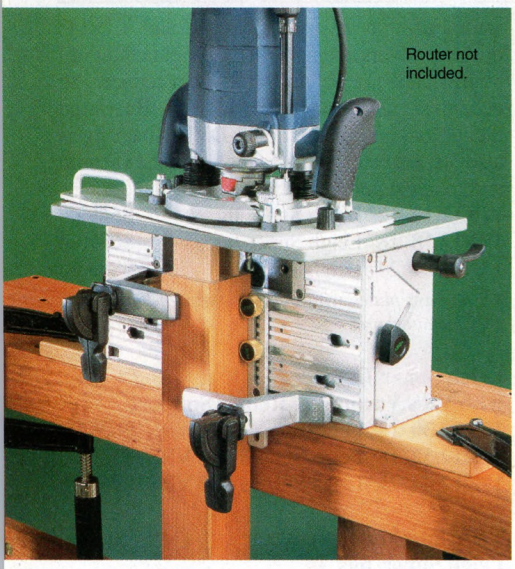
Template/Attachments for Leigh Super Jigs

The 18″ and 24″ Super jigs produce two sizes of finger joints. With the optional attachment, you can produce six more sizes of square through-joints and two sizes of square half-blind joints. Each attachment includes two elliptical template guides.

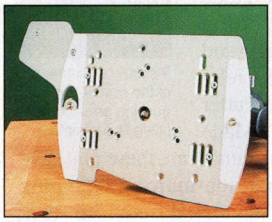
17N12.50 18″ Super Jig Attachment **$299.00**
17N12.51 24″ Super Jig Attachment **$329.00**

Specification	Super 12	Super 18	Super 24	D4R Pro
Max. Workpiece Width	12″	18″	24″	24″
Min./Max. Stock Thickness, Through Dovetails	1/8″ to 13/16″			1/8″ to 1 1/4″
Min./Max. Stock Thickness, Half-Blind Dovetails	1/2″ to 1″			1/2″ to 1 1/2″
Sliding Dovetail Board Thickness	Up to 1″			Up to 1 1/2″
Clamping Surface	Non-slip tape			Machine textured
Spacing of Pins & Tails	Variable			Variable
Sizing of Pins & Tails	Pin size directly related to diameter of router bit; cannot be wider due to one-piece finger design.			Variable
Router Bits & Accessories Included	• 1/2″ x 8° dovetail bit • 1/2″ x 14° dovetail bit • 5/16″ x 1″ straight bit • 1/2″ to 8mm collet adapter • Eccentric guide bushing • Bridge piece material			• 1/2″ x 8° dovetail bit • 1/2″ x 14° dovetail bit • 5/16″ x 1″ straight bit • 1/2″ to 8mm collet adapter • 7/16″ O.D. standard guide bushing • Bridge piece material
Finger Joints	5/16″ & 5/8″ fingers	5/16″ & 5/8″ fingers (optional attachment for other sizes available)		With attachment
Isoloc Joints	No	Clover/ bear ears	Key/mirror Clover/ bear ears	Key/mirror Clover/bear ears Ellipse/wave
Mortise & Tenon Joints	No			With attachment

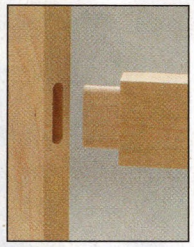


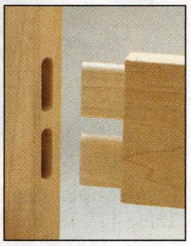


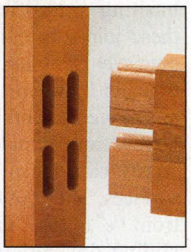
Clamp plate has a machined non-slip surface and can be angled up to 30°.

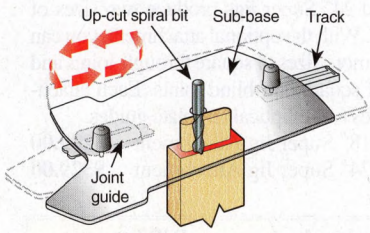


Universal router sub-base will attach to virtually any plunge router.

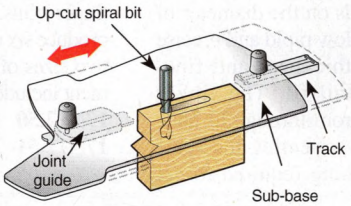




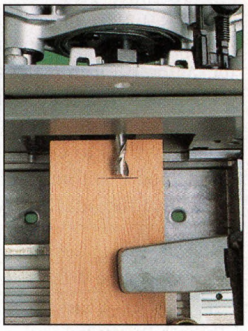




ROUTING TENONS



ROUTING MORTISES



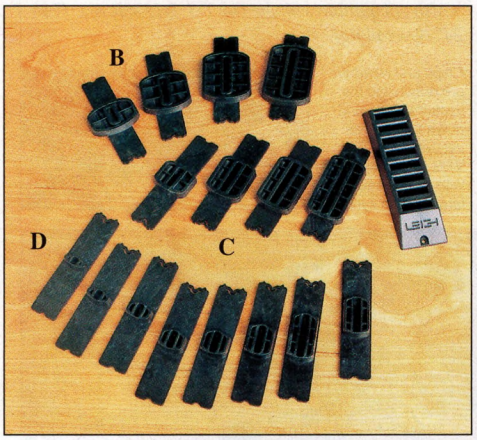
Leigh Frame Mortise & Tenon Jig

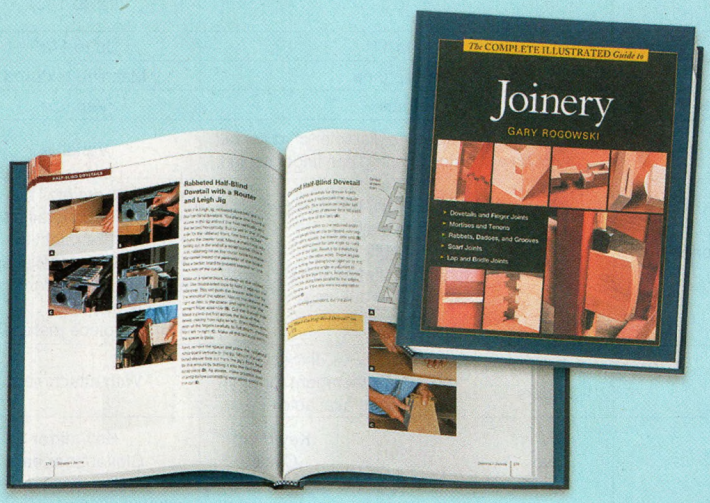
This jig produces precisely fitting single, twin, triple and even quadruple matching joint halves in standard, angled, and compound angled configurations. For use with any plunge router that has two through fence rod holes at least 5/16″ (8mm) in diameter, it is quick to set up and easy to use. Made largely from machined aluminum, the pedestal table comes completely assembled and is adjustable to suit material thickness and joint positioning. Joint guides in the table determine the width and length of the mortise and tenon, controlling movement of the router sub-base over the table top. The five guides supplied let you produce 5/16″ joints with lengths of 1/2″ to 1 1/2″ in 1/4 ″ increments. Also included are a matching 5/16″ spiral upcut bit (1/2″ shank), all the necessary tools and mounting hardware, and instructions.

Additional guide sets for 3/8″, 1/2″ and 1/4″ wide joints are available, individually or in a set of 16. By using different-sized combinations of cutters and guides, miniature work (such as needed for dollhouse furniture) can be produced.

A.	**17N11.01**	*Frame Mortise & Tenon Jig	**$1939.00**
B.	**17N11.80**	1/2″ Joint Guides, set of 4	**$ 88.00**
C.	**17N11.70**	3/8″ Joint Guides, set of 4	**$ 88.00**
D.	**17N11.50**	1/4″ Joint Guides, set of 8	**$ 163.00**
	17N11.90	Joint Guides, set of 16	**$ 249.00**

** Mounting screws are also included for Porter-Cable models #693 & 7529; Makita models #RP1100, RP1101, RP0910 & RP1110C; and Flex model #OFT2926VV.*





The Complete Illustrated Guide to Joinery

by Gary Rogowski

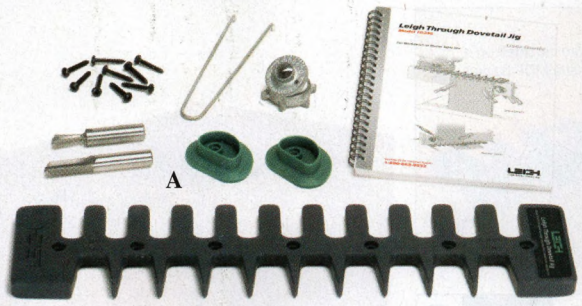
There are a limited number of ways to join wood successfully, but joinery methods and equipment have changed considerably over the centuries, a fact fully recognized in this comprehensive book. Hand tools and methods are covered, as well as techniques using the router, biscuit joiner, chop saw, etc. The information is superbly organized. When you choose the joint you want to use, you are presented with the joint's variations for further choice. On selecting one, you have a choice of the tools and methods to employ, and you then find an instructive essay, fully illustrated with color photographs, to guide you through the necessary steps. The binding's design allows the book to lie open on the workbench ready for reference. From basic instruction in hand and power tools to the complexities of cogged scarf joints, all is included in this beautiful book with completeness and clarity. Hardcover, 9 1/2″×11″, 390 pages, 2002.

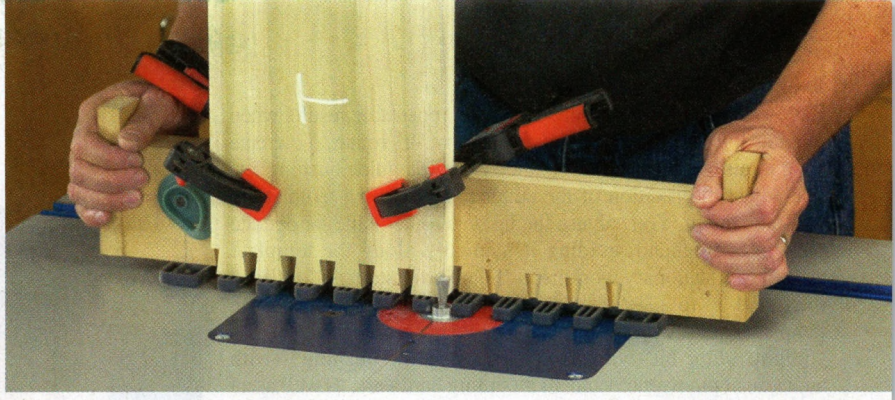
73L02.32 Guide to Joinery **$66.90**

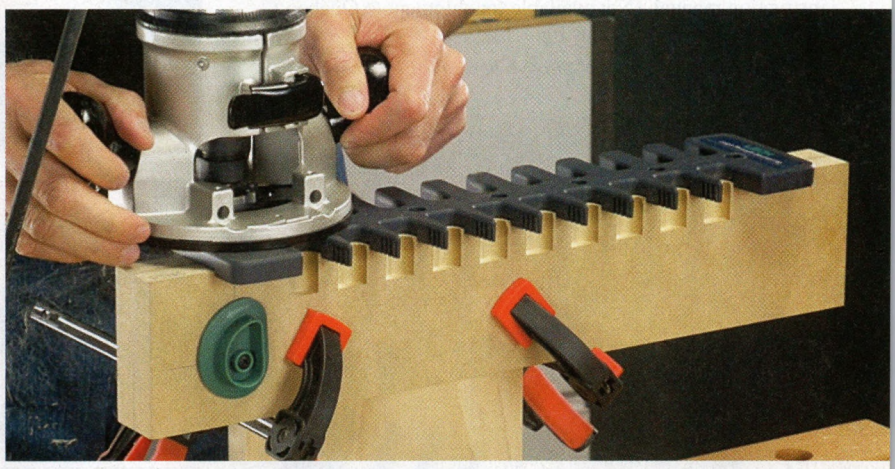
A. Leigh Through Dovetail Jig

This simple and straightforward jig lets you make strong and attractive through dovetails using any 1/2″ router. The double-sided jig has pin templates on one side and tail templates on the other. The joints can be fine-tuned for a snug fit with the supplied eccentric guide bushing, and their positioning can be adjusted with cams mounted on the jig. You can use the jig on a router table, or operate the router freehand, guiding it manually along the template affixed to a stationary workpiece. Suitable for stock 1/4″ to 13/16″ thick and 1 1/4″ to 12 3/8″ wide, the fiberglass-reinforced nylon template comes with two side stops, two positioning cams, two router bits (1/2″ straight and 1/2″ by 8°, both with 1/2″ shanks), a guide bushing (for base plates with a 1 3/16″ through-bore and a 1 3/8″ counterbore, with adjustment pin wrench) and all mounting hardware, as well as an instructional DVD and manual. (Not available for shipment to Québec.)

17N12.70 Leigh Through Dovetail Jig **$139.00**







B. Leigh RTJ400 Router Table Joinery Jig

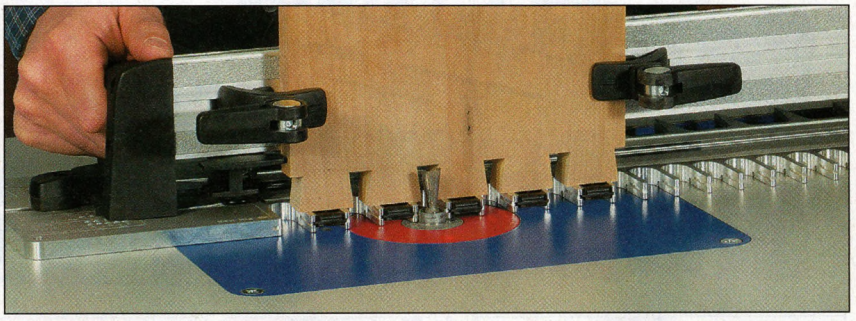
Developed for use with a router table, this joinery jig lets you accurately cut dovetails and box joints in stock up to 15 1/2″ wide. It produces through dovetails with pins spaced on 1 1/2″ centers and box joints with 3/32″, 3/16″, 3/8″ or 3/4″ fingers in stock from 1/8″ to 1″ thick. Half-blind dovetails can be cut in material from 1/2″ to 1″ thick.

Made largely of anodized aluminum, the jig has a two-piece design that uses an extruded beam to hold the stock perpendicular to a CNC-machined template. Adjustable side stops allow repeatable positioning, and have an offset for registering a rabbeted drawer front. Fast-acting cam clamps reliably hold the work against a non-marring textured clamping surface. An eccentric guide bushing lets you accurately change the distance between the cutter and template, eliminating the need to fine tune jig position for joint fit. When cutting 3/4″ box joints or through tails spaced 1 1/2″ on center, you can use the included filler blocks to occupy the template recesses not being used. Interchangeable instruction cards provide an overview of the set-up required for each joint, and slip into a channel in the top of the beam for quick reference.

Compatible with 1/2″ routers, it comes with everything needed to get started: 8° and 14° 1/2″ dovetail cutters plus 1/2″×1/4″ and 3/8″×1″ straight cutters (all with 1/2″ shanks), an eccentric guide bushing*, a router bit height gauge, ten filler blocks, five instruction cards and a 76-page manual. Made in Canada. (Not available for shipment to Québec.)

17N12.95 Leigh Router Table Jig **$599.00**

** Fits table openings with a 1 3/16″ through-bore and a 1 3/8″ counterbore.*



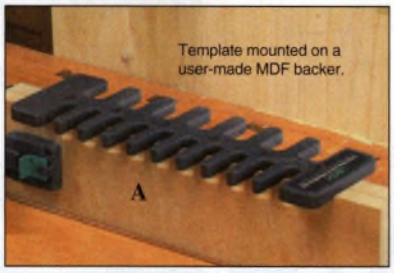
Box joints | Box joints | 1 1/2″ spacing | 3/4″ spacing

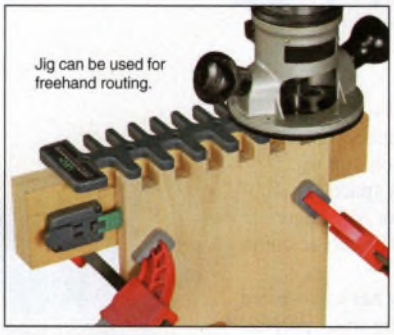
A. Leigh Box Joint Jig

Easy to set up, this jig ensures accurate, repeatable results when making 1/2″ and 3/4″ box joints using any 1/2″ router. To create snug joints every time, the supplied eccentric guide bushing lets you adjust the position of the cutter relative to the template to fine-tune the fit. You can use the jig on a router table, or operate the router freehand, guiding it manually along the template affixed to a stationary workpiece. Suitable for stock 1/8″ to 13/16″ thick and 2″ to 17 13/16″ wide, the fiberglass-reinforced nylon template comes with two side stops, two positioning cams, a 1/2″ straight router bit (with 1/2″ shank), a guide bushing* (with adjustment pin wrench) and all mounting hardware, as well as an instruction manual. (Not available for shipment to Quebec.)

17N12.60 Leigh Box Joint Jig **$139.00**

**Fits base plates with a 1 3/16″ through-bore and a 1 3/8″ counterbore.*





To order call **1-800-267-8767** or visit our website at **leevalley.com**

B. Router Letter Template Set

With this template set, signs from 4″ to 12″ high and up to 36″ long are easily made. It includes two sets each of 1 1/2″ high and 2 1/2″ high characters. Each set contains 10 numerals, 29 letters (including duplicates of A, E and I), plus common punctuation. Also included are two large and two small sets of numerals for vertically numbering mailbox posts, address signs, etc. The template frame holds up to 14 large or 24 small characters. The small and large character sets use the included brass-tipped 7/16″ O.D. and 5/8″ O.D. bushings respectively. Also contains a 7″ universal TurnLock router base plate*, as well as 1/4″ and 3/8″ dia. (1/4″ shank) core-box bits. Extra character sets are available separately.

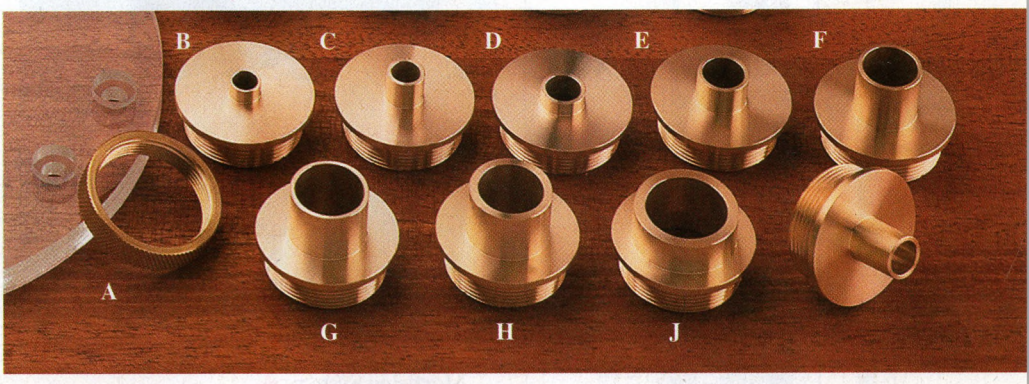
46J83.11 Router Letter Template Set **$120.00**
46J83.02 Extra Letter Set, 1 1/2″ **$ 17.50**
46J83.03 Extra Letter Set, 2 1/2″ **$ 17.50**

** Pre-drilled for Black & Decker RP200 & RP400; Bosch 1200, 1300, 1600 series, GOF series & PR series; Craftsman 17 series, 31517 series, 3202 series & 315 series; DeWalt 614-616, 618, 620, 621, 625 & 629; Festool 900, OF1000 & OF1010; Freud FT1700 & FT2000E; Hitachi KM12 7 M12; Makita 3606, 1110C & RP0910; Milwaukee 5615, 5616 & 5619; Porter-Cable 690, 693, 890 series, 1001, 7529, 8529 & 9690; Ridgid 2900 series, R22002, R2930; Ryobi R163, R180, RE600; Skil 1801, 1815, 1823, 1825, 1827, 1830, 1840 & 1845; and Triton TRA001 & TRC001. For models not listed, you can drill the base plate to match your router base.*

13/16″ & 13/4″ Brass Template Guides

Used to follow the outline of a pattern, these template guides are offered in two sizes. 13/16″ sizes fit 13/16″ through-bore base plates with a 13/8″ counterbore*. 13/4″ sizes fit the Veritas base plate/table insert on page 361 or any 11/2″ through-bore base plate with a 13/4″ counterbore. The router bit protrudes through the hole in the center of the guide with the side of the guide bearing against the edge of the template. Made from solid brass, these guides are attached using the threaded brass ring nut (only one ring nut needed per size for any number of guides). Sold singly or in sets of eight 13/16″ guides or six 13/4″ guides and a ring nut. Outside and inside diameters listed. Height listed is the minimum template thickness. Guide 04J26.05 fits most dovetail jigs and accepts a 1/2″ dovetail bit. Letter templates use guides 04J26.06 and 04J26.08.

** All Porter-Cable, Black & Decker and Festool base plates as well as some from DeWalt, Elu, Hitachi, Makita and Skil.*



13/16″ T. Guides		O.D.	I.D.	Height	
A. 46J91.11	Common Ring Nut				$ 4.50
B. 46J91.12	T. Guide	5/16″	1/4″	5/32″	$ 8.60
C. 46J91.13	T. Guide	3/8″	9/32″	5/16″	$ 8.60
D. 46J91.14	T. Guide	7/16″	11/32″	5/32″	$ 8.60
E. 46J91.15	T. Guide	1/2″	13/32″	5/16″	$ 8.60
F. 46J91.16	T. Guide	5/8″	17/32″	9/16″	$ 8.60
G. 46J91.17	T. Guide	3/4″	21/32″	9/16″	$ 8.60
H. 46J91.18	T. Guide	51/64″	5/8″	9/16″	$ 8.60
J. 46J91.19	T. Guide	1″	25/32″	3/8″	$ 8.60
46J91.20	Set of 9 (all of the above)				$63.90

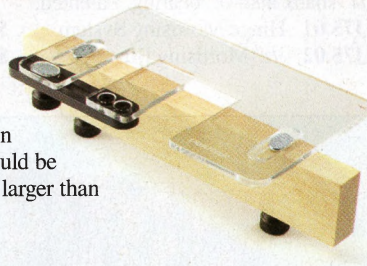
13/4″ T. Guides		O.D.	I.D.	Height	
04J26.01	Common Ring Nut				$ 4.50
04J26.03	T. Guide	3/8″	1/4″	1/4″	$ 7.80
04J26.05	T. Guide	7/16″	5/16″	1/4″	$ 7.80
04J26.07	T. Guide	5/8″	1/2″	1/4″	$ 7.80
04J26.09	T. Guide	3/4″	5/8″	1/4″	$ 7.80
04J26.11	T. Guide	1″	7/8″	1/4″	$ 7.80
04J26.13	T. Guide	11/2″	13/8″	1/4″	$ 7.80
04J26.20	Set of 7 (all of the above)				$47.00

Visit us at **leevalley.com**

K. Veritas Cabinet Hinge Template

Simplifying hinge installation in cabinets and boxes, this template makes it easy to get an exact fit every time. Designed to work with a template guided router, it lets you quickly waste material from the hinge gain. The result is a clean, precisely sized mortise that requires no trimming other than to square the corners with a chisel. The template has a 41/2″×71/2″ acrylic plate that registers against one surface of the workpiece and a 93/4″ long pine fence that registers against the perpendicular surface to ensure accurate positioning. Accommodating hinge leaves from 1/2″ to 2″ long and from 1/4″ to 1″ wide, it has an adjustable opening that butts against the edges of each hinge, setting the dimensions by direct reference, so any size variations between individual pieces of hardware won't result in errors in your finished work. The template has a 1/16″ offset, so it should be used with a template guide that has an outside diameter 1/8″ larger than the bit (e.g., a 3/8″ guide with a 1/4″ bit). Made in Canada.

05H01.80 Cabinet Hinge Template **$47.50**

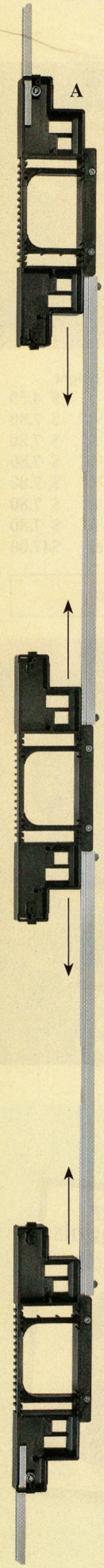


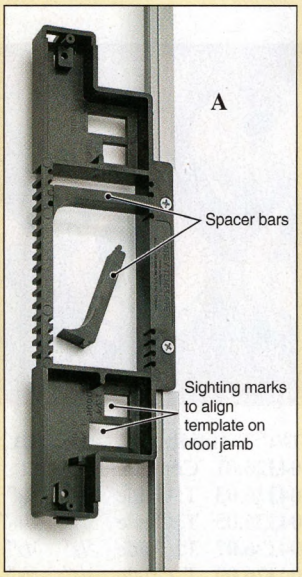
CNC Router Essentials

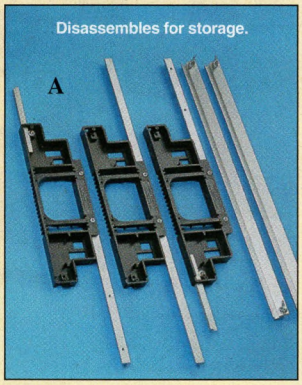
by Randy Johnson

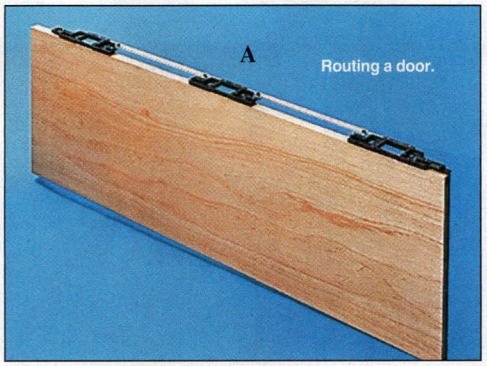
For woodworkers seeking the best way to create intricate carvings, stylish furniture, interior and exterior decorations, or eye-catching sign boards, a CNC router is the way to go. In this book, expert woodworker Randy Johnson guides you through the use of this versatile tool, which is ideal for cutting not only wood but also plastic, aluminum and brass, and even doing detailed engraving. Beginning with the basics of machine use, the author moves on to more advanced projects using 2D line and 3D diagrams, as well as CAD programs. Includes detailed photos of router projects to inspire woodworkers to create their own designs. Providing straightforward instructions and expert advice, this book can help you on your way to mastering the CNC router, whether you're an intermediate woodworker or a pro. Softcover, 8″×10″, 148 pages, 2020.

49L27.54 CNC Router Essentials **$32.90**



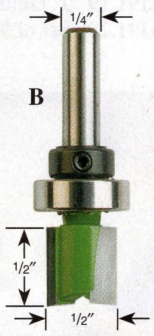






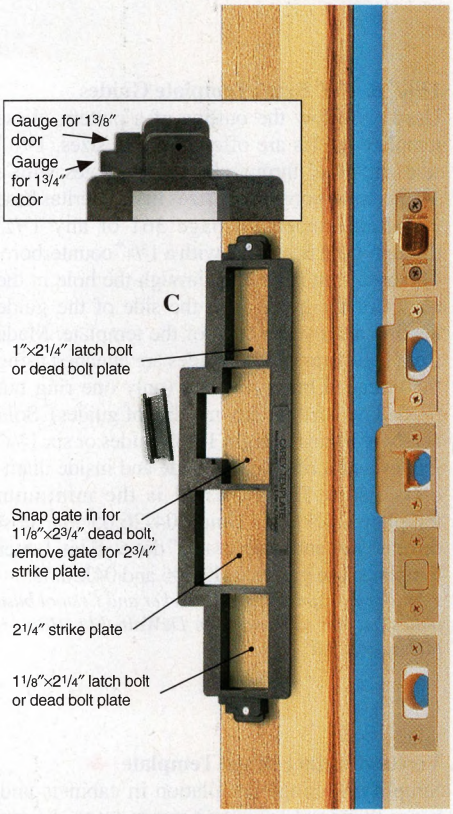
A. Original Carey Template Hinge Mortising System

This is a fast, accurate hinge mortising system. The set of ABS templates and aluminum rails handles two- or three-hinge set-ups, adjusts for hinges from 2 1/2″ to 4 1/2″, and cuts corner radii of 1/4″ or 5/8″. It includes two end-template assemblies, one center-template assembly, and two coupling bars with fasteners. Designed for standard 6′8″ doors, it can be adjusted for taller or shorter doors. The templates include spacer bars for different hinge widths and sighting marks for 1 3/8″ and 1 3/4″ thick doors. Just set size and spacing, and fasten it to the jamb and then to the door for routing. It can also be used to copy hinge spacing from an existing jamb to rout onto a new door. Can be used with any 1/2″ straight cutter with a 5/8″ guide bushing – we offer a 1/2″ mortising bit with a 1/4″ shank and 5/8″ bearing. Patented.



15J75.01 Hinge Mortising System **$97.50**

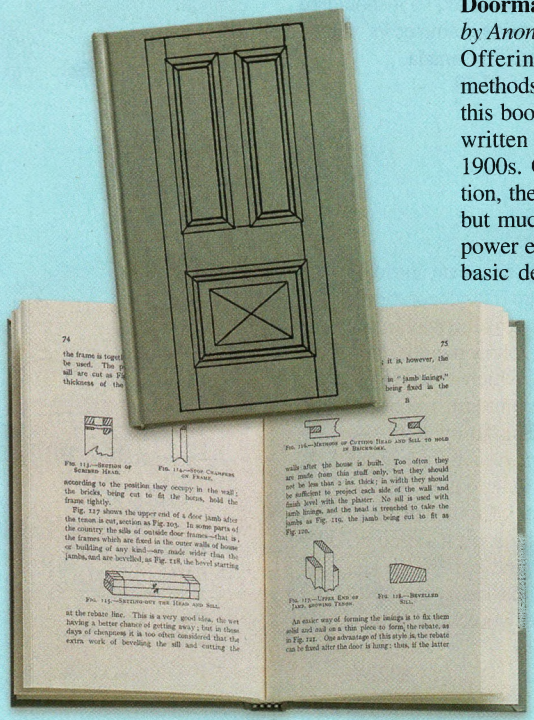
B. 15J75.02 1/2″ Mortising Bit **$27.10**



C. Original Carey Strike & Latch Plate Template

A simple and indispensable tool for door installation, this ABS template is used to accurately align and rout recesses for common strike, latch and dead bolt plates. Convenient sighting marks center the template on 1 3/8″ and 1 3/4″ doors, but it can be used on doors of any thickness. For use with any 1/2″ straight cutter with a 5/8″ guide bushing. Patented.

15J76.01 Strike & Latch Plate Template **$25.50**

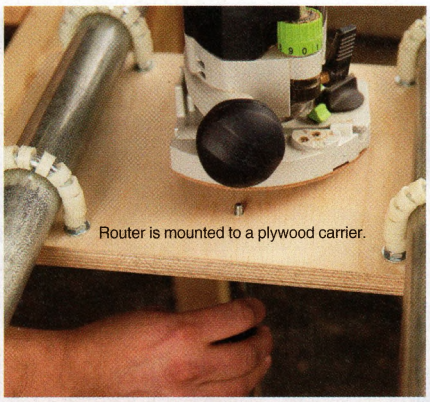


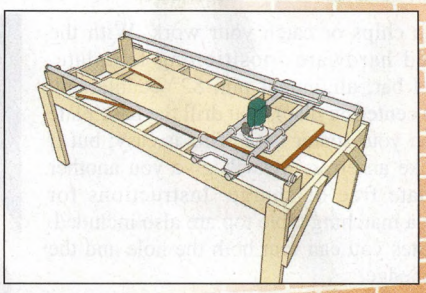
Doormaking & Window-Making

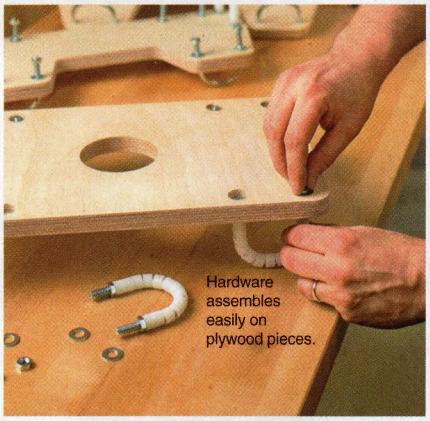
by Anonymous

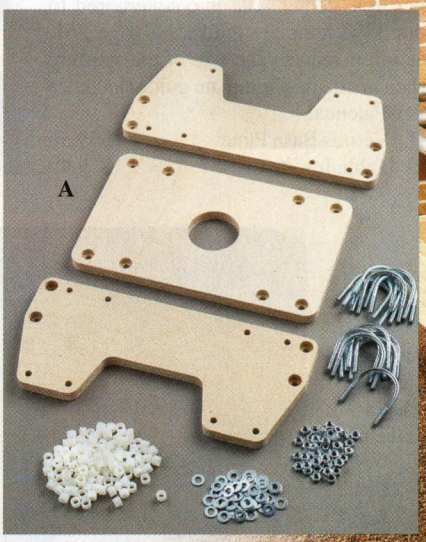
Offering a detailed overview of traditional methods for making doors and windows by hand, this book is a reprint of two joiner's handbooks written by an English tradesman in the early 1900s. Covering layout, joinery and construction, the material refers to the use of hand tools but much of it can be adapted by anyone using power equipment. Each section progresses from basic designs to more complex constructions, supplemented by dozens of the author's illustrations. Several variations of frame-and-panel and ledged and braced doors are covered, along with installation instructions, while the window-making section describes a wide range of frames and sashes for single-hung, double-hung and casement windows. An excellent reference for anyone involved in architectural restoration or reproduction work. Smyth-sewn hardcover, 4 1/2″×7″, 176 pages, 2013.

Doormaking & Window-Making
20L03.26 **$47.50**









A. Router Sled Hardware Kit

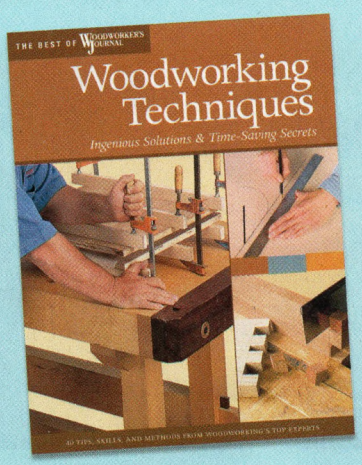
This innovative kit provides the hardware to build an inexpensive large-capacity router sled for flattening slabs. It lets you pass your router back and forth in an XY-plane to consistently flatten an entire slab. Combined with materials you supply, the kit offers an excellent option for milling live-edge tabletop slabs that are too large for a conventional thickness planer and jointer, or for projects using wood with difficult grain such as crotch wood, burls or knots. It includes a CNC-routed Baltic birch router carrier and a pair of trunnions, hex nuts and washers, as well as U-bolts and nylon wheels that form the glide mechanisms that allow the router carrier to travel along the rails. To build the router sled, you'll need nominal 1½″ electrical metallic tubing (EMT), tools and a router with a suitable flattening bit. A plan is included for building a supporting frame with adjustable risers; instructions and a video can be viewed on our website.

15K07.01 Router Sled Hardware Kit **$109.00**

Woodworking Techniques –
Ingenious Solutions & Time-Saving Secrets

Offering 29 tried-and-true woodworking techniques from the professionals at *Woodworker's Journal*, this detailed guide explores everything from the basics of squaring stock and sharpening tools to the intricacies of veneering a drawer face, making this a suitable collection for both beginning woodworkers looking to learn a new skill set and experienced workers who wish to improve their techniques. Softcover, 160 pages, 2008.

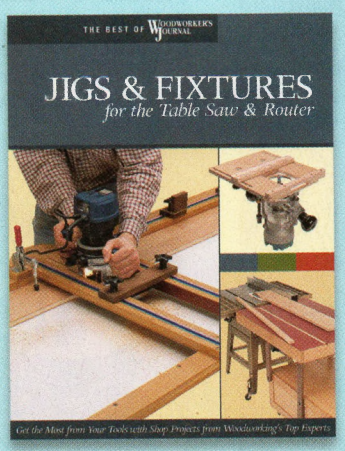
49L54.65 Woodworking Techniques **$26.90**



Jigs & Fixtures for the Table Saw & Router

Get the most from your table saw and router while displaying your craftsmanship with these 26 ingenious projects from the pages of *Woodworker's Journal*. Softcover, 160 pages, 2007.

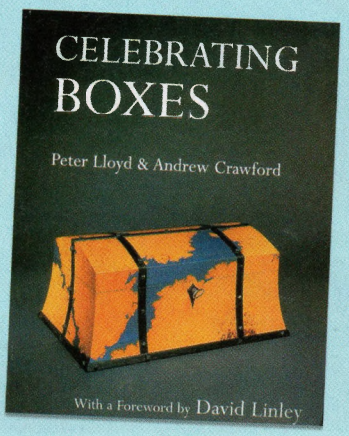
49L52.25 Jigs & Fixtures ... **$26.90**



Celebrating Boxes
by Peter Lloyd & Andrew Crawford

Boxes are a popular woodworking project because they offer a blank canvas for many designs, styles and techniques. This beautiful and eclectic collection of boxes is the result of a worldwide competition for placement in an exhibition titled "Celebrating Boxes" held at Tullie House, England, in 2001. It showcases work by artists from Britain, USA, Australia, Russia, Denmark, Canada, Israel and New Zealand. You're sure to find plenty of inspiration for your next box-making project. Softcover, 152 pages, 2002.

49L28.23 Celebrating Boxes **$39.90**



Veritas Base Plate/Table Insert

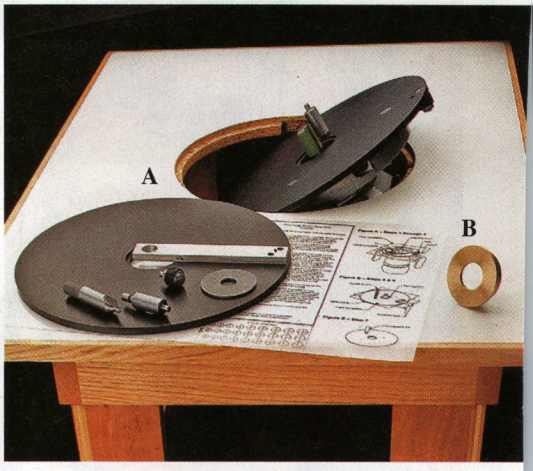
Most router table base plates are large so that the router can clear the sides of the base plate hole as the whole thing is lowered into the table. Our phenolic base plate is much smaller because it can be inserted from below the table, a process so revolutionary we have a patent on it. It is only 9″ in diameter and 1/4″ thick.

With this system your router can be used free hand or in a table with no change of base. The base is perfectly centered on the bit and, therefore, on any guide bushing, making all of your routing more accurate. A router can be installed or removed from the router table in seconds, with no need to insert or remove a single screw.

Unlike others, our base plate is not pre-drilled – it doesn't have "Swiss cheese" patterns that can trap chips or catch your work. With the included hardware (positioning template, trammel bar, alignment pin, 82° countersink bit, and centering disc), you drill the base plate to match your router base. This is easy; but if you make an error, we will give you another base plate free of charge. Instructions for making a matching table top are also included. In minutes you can rout both the hole and the support ledge.

The 1 1/2″ dia. center hole is counterbored to accept our 1 3/4″ template guides on page 361. The table insert reduces the size of the aperture to 3/4″ when not using a template guide (includes a ring nut). Patented.

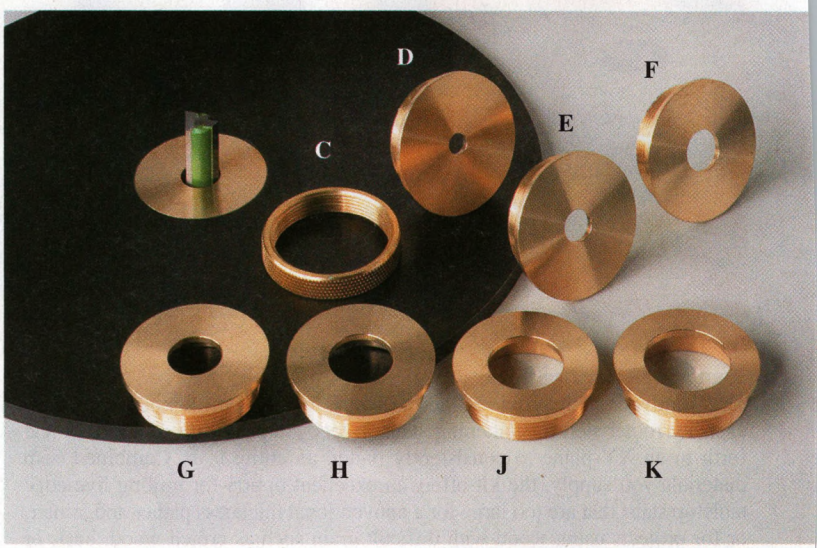
A. 05J25.01 Veritas Base Plate **$59.50**
B. 04J28.10 Table Insert, 3/4″ **$ 9.40**



1 3/4″ Router Plate Inserts

These inserts are for use with the Veritas base plate/table insert on page 361 or with any base plate with a 1 1/2″ through-bore and a 1 3/4″ counterbore. They reduce the size of the through-bore and support stock next to the bit, minimizing kickback and splintering. Made from solid brass, the inserts attach with the threaded ring nut. Only one ring nut is necessary, regardless of the number of inserts you purchase. Available individually or as a set of seven inserts and one brass ring nut. The sizes given refer to inside diameter – the diameter of the largest bit the insert can accommodate.

C. 04J26.01 Common Ring Nut **$ 4.50**
D. 04J27.01 1 3/4″ Insert, 1/4″ I.D. **$ 6.10**
E. 04J27.02 1 3/4″ Insert, 3/8″ I.D. **$ 6.10**
F. 04J27.03 1 3/4″ Insert, 1/2″ I.D. **$ 6.10**
G. 04J27.04 1 3/4″ Insert, 5/8″ I.D. **$ 6.10**
H. 04J27.05 1 3/4″ Insert, 3/4″ I.D. **$ 6.10**
J. 04J27.06 1 3/4″ Insert, 7/8″ I.D. **$ 6.10**
K. 04J27.07 1 3/4″ Insert, 1″ I.D. **$ 6.10**
04J27.15 Set of 8 (all of the above) $44.00



L. Screws for Router Base Plates

This pack comes with four of each of the six common thread screws used for securing base plates (8-32, 10-24, 10-32, M4, M5 and M6), with each size individually bagged and labelled. All screws are 3/4″ long and can be shortened if necessary.

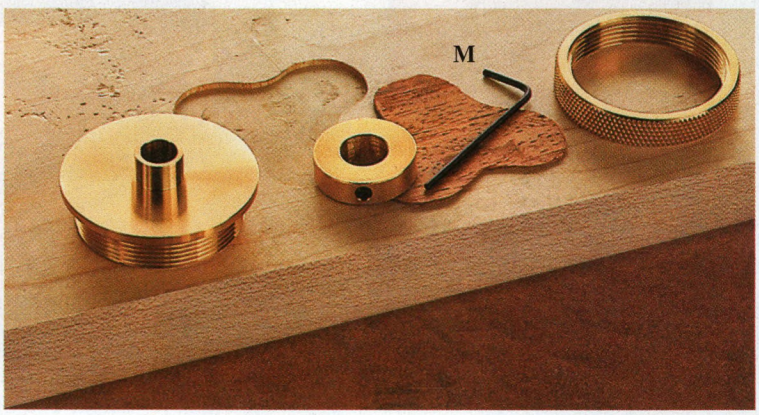
05J29.05 Base Plate Screws, pkg. of 24 **$8.90**

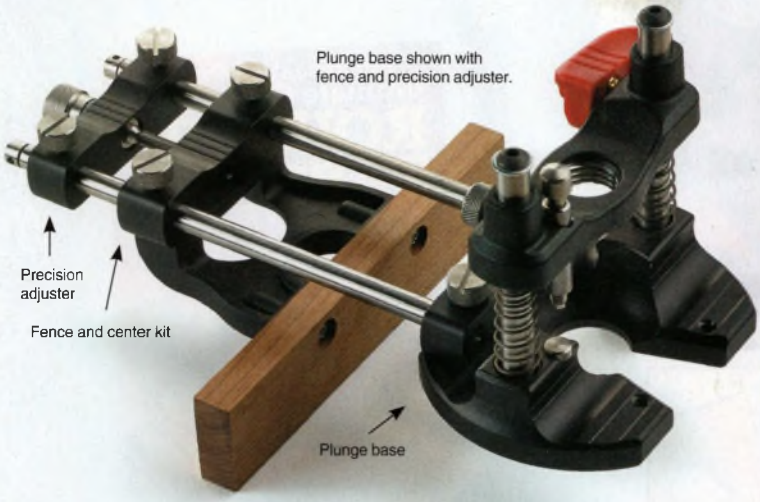
M. Inlay Sets

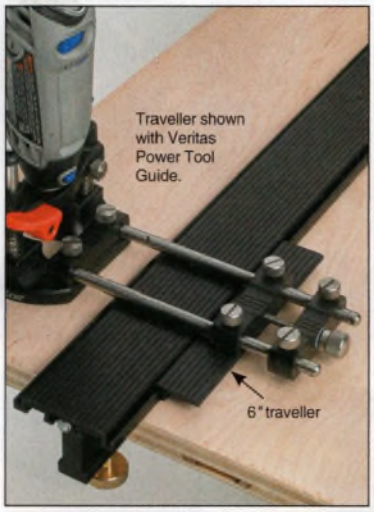
These can be used on your router to cut any inlay material so that it fits perfectly into the matching recess. Using a pattern and a 1/4″ straight bit (neither included), the recess is cut with the inlay bushing in place. The bushing is then removed to cut the profile of the inlay again with the pattern. Each contains a 7/16″ template guide, a ring nut and a 7/16″ inlay bushing with a hex key. All guides are solid brass. The 1 3/4″ set is for use with the Veritas base plate/table insert on page 361; the 1 3/16″ size is for a standard router base plate* with a 1 3/16″ through-bore and a 1 3/8″ counterbore.

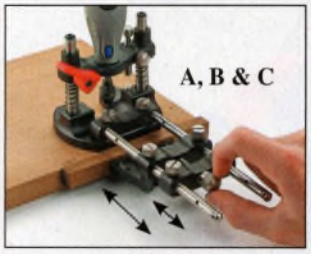
04J28.05 1 3/4″ Inlay Set **$20.50**
04J28.07 1 3/16″ Inlay Set **$20.60**
04J28.01 Inlay Bushing & Key **$10.00**

** All Porter-Cable and Black & Decker base plates as well as some from DeWalt, Elu, Hitachi, Makita and Skil.*

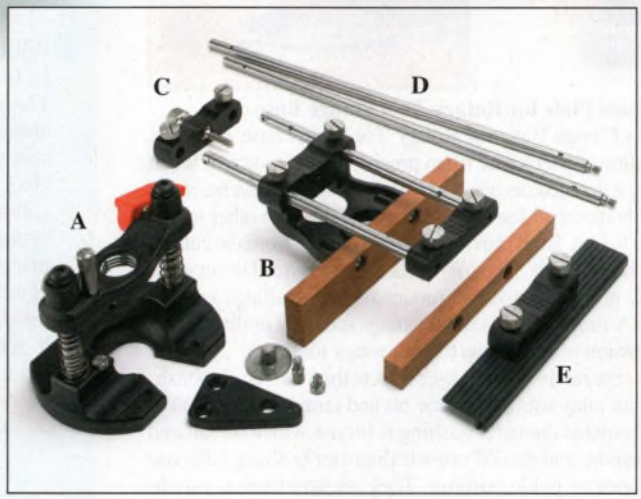


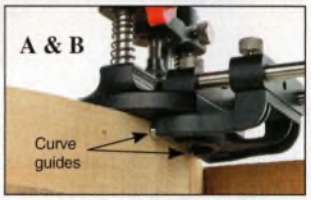




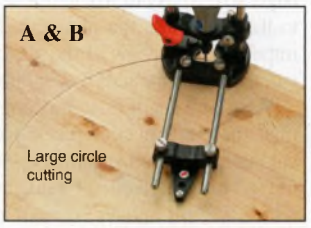


Adjustable fence with precision adjuster attachment





Wooden fence removed and replaced with included curve guides to trace around arcs or circles.



Veritas Plunge Base for Rotary Tools

With this base, you can convert almost any rotary tool (such as the Dremel 3000 **17J17.10**) into a miniature plunge router for fine detail work, allowing precise depth control for hardware and inlay recesses, or even freehand relief carving. Low-slung grips and a 4″×3″ footprint make it easy to position on narrow surfaces and close to edges. A cutaway in one side lets you see the exact position of the bit. Depth of cut is controlled with a stop post with a micro-adjust screw; you can plunge as needed, or lock in the depth using a lever for continuous cuts. Grooves near the base let you hold and guide the tool using just your fingertips while keeping your palms close to the work for excellent control. Made largely from aluminum with stainless-steel rods and knobs, it fits onto the 3/4-12 threaded collar found on most rotary tools (including most full-size Dremel tools). Patented.

The fence and center kit, available separately, lets you use the edge of a workpiece as a reference when making cuts, and can also be set to accurately guide the tool when cutting arcs or circles. It includes two straight fences made of torrefied maple (both 6″ long, one 1 1/2″ wide and the other 5/8″ wide for thin stock), a pair of curve guides, a circle head with three interchangeable centers (sharp pin, 1/4″ post and flat disk) and a pair of 6″ fence rods. The 6″ rods allow offsets from zero to 4 1/2″ with the straight fences and diameters from 1/2″ to 17 1/2″ with the circle head. Pairs of 12″ extension rods are available separately to extend the reach of either fence.

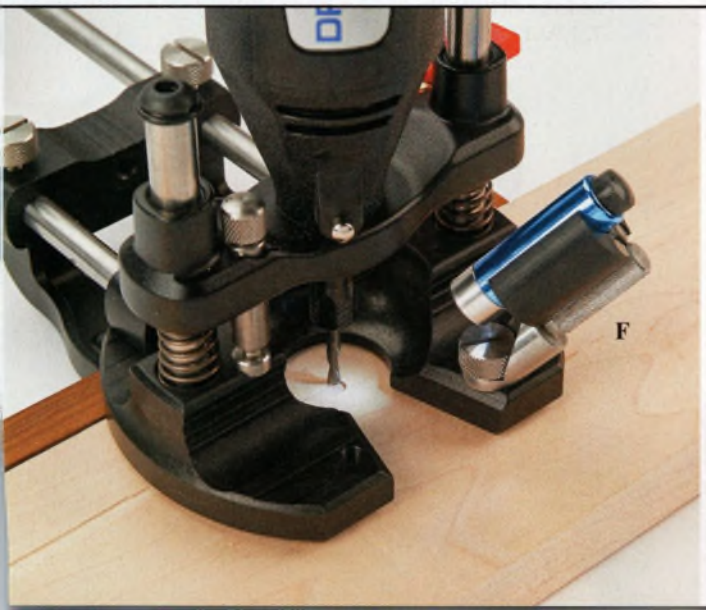
The optional precision adjuster clamps to the fence rods and attaches to the fence holder or circle head, letting you fine-tune their settings with a thumbscrew.

The plunge base, fence and center kit, precision adjuster and 12″ fence rods can be purchased individually or as a complete set.

We also offer a 6″ long traveller that lets you hook the plunge base onto our Veritas power tool guides (page 128) to cut straight, accurate lines with assurance. It attaches to the fence rods in place of the fence, for use on either side of the guide, and is compatible with the precision adjuster.

See page 372 for mini downcut spiral bits and carbide-tipped router bits with 1/8″ shanks for use in rotary tools.

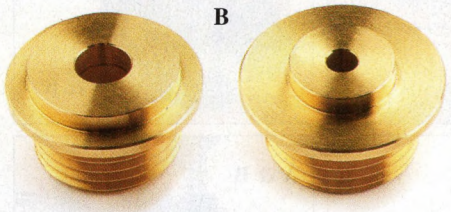
A.	**05J65.01**	Plunge Base for Rotary Tools	**$106.00**
B.	**05J65.03**	Fence and Center Kit	**$ 96.00**
C.	**05J65.05**	Precision Adjuster	**$ 33.50**
D.	**05N29.06**	12″ Fence Rods, pr.	**$ 19.90**
	05J65.07	**Complete Set (all items above)**	**$229.00**
E.	**05J65.09**	6″ Traveller	**$ 34.90**

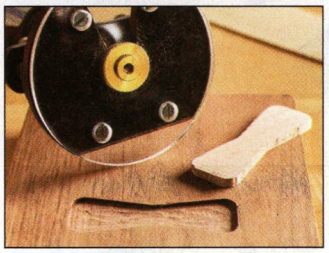


F. Task Light for Veritas Rotary Tool Plunge Base

This flashlight accessory mounts on our rotary tool plunge base to illuminate the bit directly, making it easier to see where you're cutting. The post is angled to aim the light at the cutting line without blocking your view, and can be attached at four different points on the plunge base using a stainless-steel thumbscrew. The bright LED flashlight attaches to the post with two rare-earth magnets and runs on four button-cell batteries (included). About 3 oz with a total height of 2″, this light makes a big difference in visibility without adding a lot of weight.

Task Light for Rotary Tool Plunge Base
05J65.11 **$18.90**





A. Veritas Template Bushings & Base Plate for Rotary Tool Plunge Base

Designed for use with the Veritas Plunge Base for Rotary Tools, this base plate and bushing set lets you follow the outline of a template when precision is key, such as when cutting a hinge gain or reproducing a detailed design. Two sizes of turned brass bushings are included: one with a 1/4″ outside diameter for use with a 1/8″ bit and the other with a 3/8″ outside diameter for use with a 1/4″ bit. Both provide an offset of 1/16″ from the cutting edge, so it's easy to size templates accordingly. The 3/16″ thick clear acrylic plate attaches to the bottom of the plunge base, providing a stable mount for the bushings without impairing your view of the work. A ring nut holds the bushings securely in place. This simple accessory adds a new dimension of usefulness to your rotary tool.

We offer a set of inlay bushings separately. With larger offsets than the regular bushings, they let you cut a recess for an inlay using the same bit and template you used to cut out the inlay material. The 1/2″ outside diameter bushing is for use with a 1/8″ bit and the 1/4″ outside diameter guide bushing, and the 7/8″ outside diameter bushing is for use with a 1/4″ bit and 3/8″ outside diameter guide bushing. They are an efficient way to create inlays in a woodworking project.

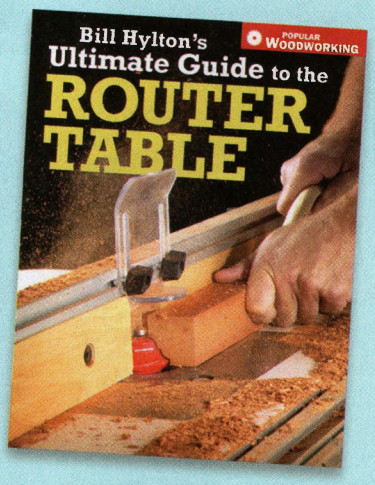
05J65.08 Template Bushings & Base Plate **$42.50**

B. 05J65.10 Set of Inlay Bushings **$16.50**

C. Dremel MultiPro Plunge Router Attachment

This excellent upgrade converts the Dremel MultiPro tool into a mini plunge router that will shape edges, chamfer, and rout grooves, rabbets and dadoes with 1/8″ shank bits. It includes circle- and edge-cutting guides and has storage for up to five bits (not included).

17J15.05 Plunge Router Attachment **$49.50**



Bill Hylton's Ultimate Guide to the Router Table

by Bill Hylton

The first of its kind, this router table user's manual covers the basics, from checking your set-up, changing bits, and using a starting pin and fence to feed direction, controlling the workpiece and making damage-free cuts. It features a variety of cutting profiles as well as advice on frames and panels, cutting joints and using templates. It provides all the information you'll need to make use of your table regardless of brand or specific model, whether it's shop-built or purchased, freestanding or benchtop, full-featured or rudimentary. Even if your table is different from the ones highlighted in this guide, at base all router tables are the same, and this manual will apply to yours. Softcover, 128 pages, 2007.

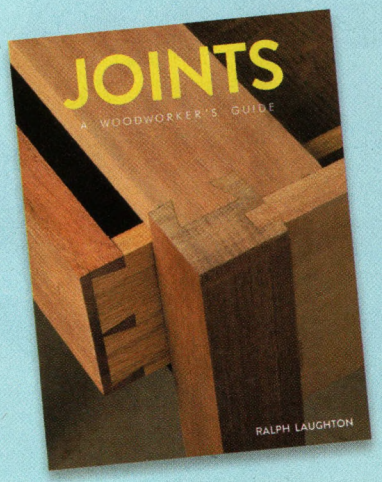
26L17.37 Ultimate Guide to the Router Table **$33.90**

Joints – A Woodworker's Guide

by Ralph Laughton

This book takes one of the most important and challenging aspects of woodworking and demystifies the subject of choosing, designing and cutting woodworking joints. Strong, appropriate and well-fitting joints are one of the hallmarks of the skilled woodworker. Making them properly and accurately calls for good planning and marking out as well as a good degree of care in the cutting, fitting and final assembly. Aimed at both those new to woodworking as well as the experienced woodworker, the book is broken down into three main sections: planning and preparation, basic techniques of joint making and individual joints in detail. Areas covered include planning the work and preparing the wood, measuring and marking, cutting and fitting, and glues and assembly. Softcover, 176 pages, 2018.

73L92.13 Joints **$30.90**



A. Beall Wood Threader Kits

Cutting threads in wood with a router prevents the cross-grain breakage that can occur with a thread box. Easy to set up, this is an effective thread-cutting system for dowels or custom parts. Your router clamps directly to the wood and aluminum table and is aligned using an included aluminum centering sleeve. A precision-machined low-friction threading insert ensures accuracy without marking your wood. Internal threads are produced with a three-flute combination tap specially designed to cut easily and cleanly. The tap has a removable pilot with the capacity to tap a full thread to within 7/16″ of the bottom of a hole, rendering separate bottoming taps unnecessary. The socket-head screw that secures the pilot to the tap body is quickly and easily removed and is just as easily reattached with the included wrench. A solid carbide three-flute 60° bit (1/4″ shank) is included with the 1/2″, 5/8″, 3/4″ and 1″ kits.

The threader sets are excellent value as they include the additional taps and inserts needed for other sizes without duplicating the parts common between individual kits. These sets contain a table, clamps, a carbide bit, a centering collar, inserts, and taps with pilots. To change sizes, remove the aluminum plate from the table, replace the insert with the new size, and reinstall the plate in the table.

44J12.10	1/2″ Wood Threader Kit	**$115.00**
44J12.20	5/8″ Wood Threader Kit	**$115.00**
44J12.30	3/4″ Wood Threader Kit	**$119.00**
44J12.40	1″ Wood Threader Kit	**$119.00**
44J12.51	1 1/4″ Wood Threader Kit*	**$106.50**
44J12.61	1 1/2″ Wood Threader Kit*	**$113.50**
B. 44J12.80	Carbide Bit, 1/4″ Shank USA	**$ 44.50**
C. 44J12.93	**Threader Set of 3 (1/2″, 3/4″, 1″)**	**$189.00**
44J12.94	**Threader Set of 4 (1/2″, 5/8″, 3/4″, 1″)**	**$239.00**
44J12.96	**Threader Set of 6 (1/2″, 5/8″, 3/4″, 1″, 1 1/4″, 1 1/2″)**	**$369.00**

** The carbide bit is not included in these larger-size kits. Please order bit separately if required.*

Bit Holders

These are the same holders included with each of our Lee Valley router bits. Excellent for router bits, forstners, saw tooth bits or any bit with a 1/4″, 1/2″ or 8mm round shank, they can be mounted horizontally, vertically or anywhere in between. Molded from an advanced polymer, they have flexible internal arms that hug the bit for a secure friction fit. Sold in packs of six. Requires flat-head fixing screws (not included); sizes noted below (#). Patent pending. Bring order to the chaos in your shop.

		1+	5+
D. 16J03.61	1/4″ Holders, pkg. 6	④ **$6.90**	**$6.20**
E. 16J03.65	8mm Holders, pkg. 6	⑥ **$7.40**	**$6.65**
F. 16J03.62	1/2″ Holders, pkg. 6	⑧ **$7.90**	**$7.10**

Brass Bit Holders

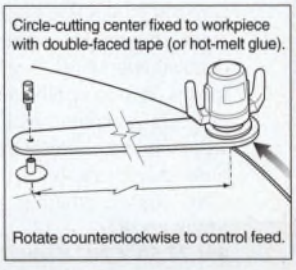
These brass cup inserts hold 1/4″, 8mm or 1/2″ round shank bits. They mount in a 5/8″ diameter hole, and have grooved shanks to provide a good mechanical glue lock for permanent installation. The center bore is just over 5/8″ deep. Storing bits in these holders, rather than in holes drilled in a block of wood, provides a barrier against wood moisture migration, protecting shanks from corrosion.

		1+	5+
G. 16J03.41	1/4″ Bit Holder, ea.	**$3.80**	**$3.40**
H. 16J03.45	8mm Bit Holder, ea.	**$3.80**	**$3.40**
J. 16J03.43	1/2″ Bit Holder, ea.	**$4.20**	**$3.80**

Veritas Router Circle-Cutting Center

To cut and make an edge profile on a circular workpiece, this center serves as a blemish-free pivot point. Attach one end of a strip of thin plywood to the base of your router, and drill a 5/16″ hole near the opposite end to rout the desired radius. Fix our circle-cutting center in the middle of your workpiece with double-faced tape (or hot-melt glue). Drop the free end of the plywood beam onto the 9/16″ high pivot post, tightening the brass thumbscrew to keep the strip in place. You can now rout your circle, then remove the center without a trace.

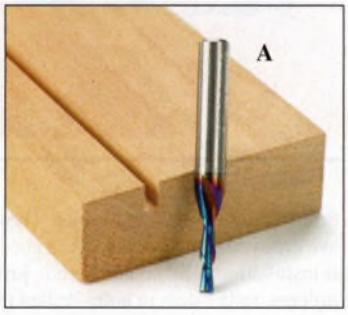
05J36.01 Router Circle-Cutting Center **$9.90**



Router Bits

Amana CNC Router Bits

Amana Tool carbide bits are widely considered the benchmark of the industry, renowned for being durable and extremely long lasting. The small-diameter bits are coated with a micro-thin ceramic that protects and provides good lubricity to prevent high heat and oxidation. This helps retain sharpness and increases wear resistance compared to uncoated bits. Our collection covers common CNC router bit applications such as pocketing, mortising, profiling and cut-outs, engraving, V-carving, milling, 3D carving and surfacing. Excellent-quality CNC router bits at very reasonable prices.

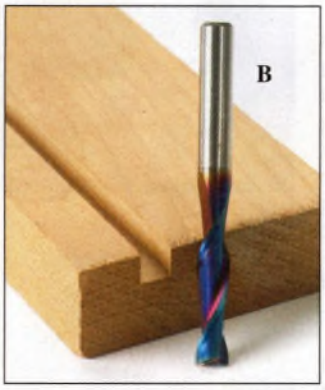


A. Downcut CNC Router Bits

These double-flute spiral carbide bits have a downward cutting action that cleanly shears cross-grain fibers with little to no top surface tear-out, ensuring sharply defined edges. Ideal for pocketing, mortising, profiling, cut-outs and milling. The 1/4″ diameter bit is highly versatile, performing the majority of router cuts, whereas the 1/8″ diameter bit facilitates narrower pockets and mortises and allows cut-out components to be placed closer together on a panel for increased yield. Both have 1/4″ shanks.

1/8″ Downcut CNC Bit
86H01.02 **$55.50**

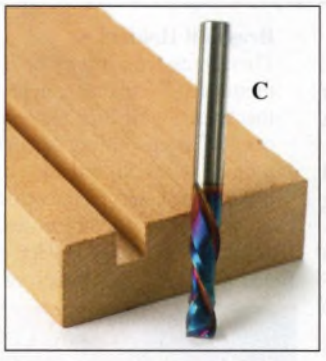
1/4″ Downcut CNC Bit
86H01.04 **$67.50**



B. 1/4″ Upcut CNC Router Bit

This double-flute spiral carbide bit provides an upward cut that delivers both a shearing and augering action for improved chip extraction, allowing deeper penetration while reducing the stress on the bit. A great option if the cut edge of a workpiece isn't going to be visible, this bit is ideal for deep pocketing, mortising, profiling and end milling. 1/4″ shank.

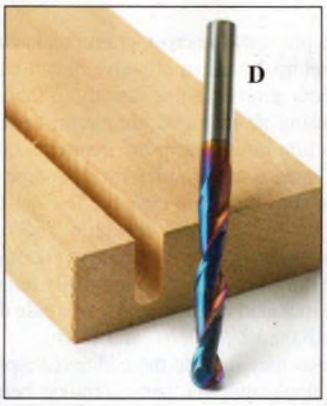
1/4″ Upcut CNC Bit
86H02.04 **$67.50**



C. 1/4″ Compression CNC Router Bit

This double-flute spiral carbide bit provides a hybrid of both downcut and upcut to produce a clean edge on both surfaces by eliminating chipping on workpieces up to 7/8″ thick. This bit is particularly useful for cutting components out of panels, laminated material and double-sided melamine. 1/4″ shank.

1/4″ Compression CNC Bit
86H03.04 **$103.50**

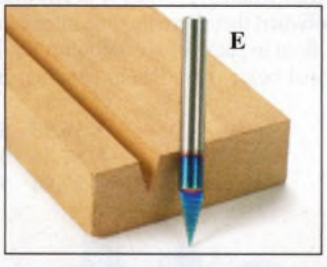


D. Ballnose CNC Router Bits

These spiral carbide bits have many uses but are particularly suited for 2D and 3D carving as the rounded ends produce smooth curves that straight ends cannot. The 1/16″ tip diameter bit has four flutes and a 5.4° angle to the head, making it ideal for adding intricate detailing to carvings. The 1/4″ tip diameter bit is double-fluted and works well for roughing out carvings, heavy milling, or rounding out and cutting smoothly dished pockets.

1/16″ Ballnose CNC Bit
86H04.02 **$105.00**

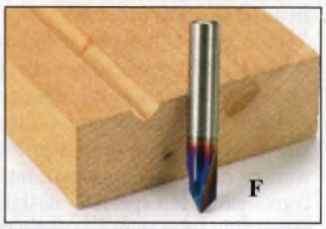
1/4″ Ballnose CNC Bit
86H04.04 **$105.00**



E. 30° V-Carve CNC Router Bit

This solid carbide bit is best suited for extra-fine engraving on wood, plastic and solid surface materials. Due to the extremely fine tip with a 30° angle, it is especially practical for carving intricate lettering and detailing, and for adding embellishments such as carved logos onto workpieces. 1/4″ shank.

30° V-Carve CNC Bit
86H05.03 **$67.50**



F. V-Groove CNC Router Bits

These solid carbide bits are suited for cutting decorative V-grooves and lettering on signs. The 60° bit is triple-fluted with a 1/4″ diameter tip and is recommended for large lettering on signage and profiling cutouts. The 90° bit is double-fluted with a 1/4″ diameter tip and is best used for larger, bold signage and chamfering the edges of cutouts. 1/4″ shanks.

60° V-Groove CNC Bit
86H05.06 **$55.50**

90° V-Groove CNC Bit
86H05.09 **$65.00**

G. Spoilboard CNC Router Bits

These durable, carbide-tipped bits are perfect for quick material removal on large surfaces, leaving a smooth finish while the deep flutes facilitate effective dust extraction. The 1 1/8″ diameter bit is triple-fluted with a 1/4″ shank and works particularly well for spoilboard surfacing on CNC machines with average bed sizes. The 1 1/2″ diameter bit has four flutes and a 1/2″ shank, and is ideal for spoilboard surfacing on CNC machines with larger beds and more powerful spindle motors. Both bits are excellent for flattening workpieces.

1 1/8″ Spoilboard CNC Bit
86H06.01 **$46.50**

1 1/2″ Spoilboard CNC Bit
86H06.04 **$76.50**

CNC Router Essentials

by Randy Johnson

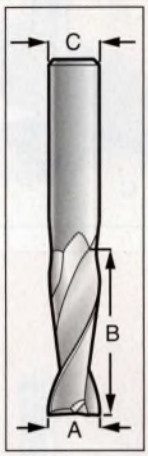
For woodworkers seeking the best way to create intricate carvings, stylish furniture, interior and exterior decorations, or eye-catching sign boards, a CNC router is the way to go. In this book, expert woodworker Randy Johnson guides you through the use of this versatile tool, which is ideal for cutting not only wood but also plastic, aluminum and brass, and even doing detailed engraving. Beginning with the basics of machine use, the author moves on to more advanced projects using 2D line and 3D diagrams, as well as CAD programs. Includes detailed photos of router projects to inspire woodworkers to create their own designs. Providing straightforward instructions and expert advice, this book can help you on your way to mastering the CNC router, whether you're an intermediate woodworker or a pro. Softcover, 8″×10″, 148 pages, 2020.

49L27.54 CNC Router Essentials **$32.90**

Amana Flush-Trim Bits

With built-in guide bearings to follow a template, these flush-trim bits are available in upcut, down-cut and compression-bit configurations. All have solid carbide flutes that cut with a continuous shearing action, which helps the guide bearing follow the template precisely by minimizing chatter. The cutting flutes of some bits are coated with a micro-thin ceramic that protects and provides good lubricity to prevent high heat and oxidation. Distinguishable by the blue color, this coating helps retain sharpness and increases wear resistance compared to uncoated bits.

When you make a template, it is a good idea to mark the date and project on it so it doesn't become a mystery item several years later.



Flush-Trim Down-Cut Bit for Wood

	A	B	C	
A. 86H06.11	1/4	1	1/4	**$155.00**

Flush-Trim Upcut Bits for Wood

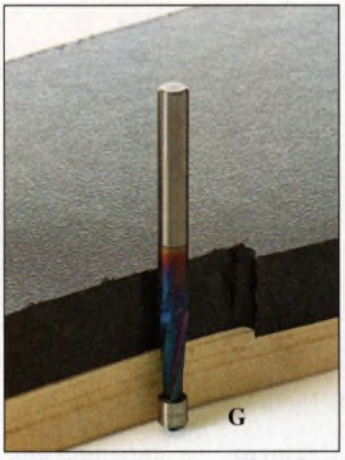
	A	B	C	
B. 86H06.12	1/4	1	1/4	**$155.00**
C. 86H06.13	1/2	1 1/4	1/2	**$255.00**

7/8" Double-Bearing Flush-Trim Compression Bit

	A	B	C	
D. 86H06.14	7/8	1 1/8	1/2	**$250.00**

Single-Bearing Flush-Trim Compression Bits

	A	B	C	
E. 86H06.15	1/4	1 1/4	1/4	**$145.00**
F. 86H06.16	1/2	1 1/4	1/2	**$209.00**



Flush-Trim Upcut Bits for Plastic

	A	B	C	
G. 86H06.09	1/4	3/4	1/4	**$109.00**
H. 86H06.10	1/2	1 1/8	1/2	**$199.00**

About Spiral Router Bits

Favored for their smooth and efficient cutting action, spiral bits slice through material in a continuous shearing motion, leaving crisp, clean edges with minimal tear-out. We carry a selection of spiral bits in various configurations to ensure you can find the right bit for the task at hand.

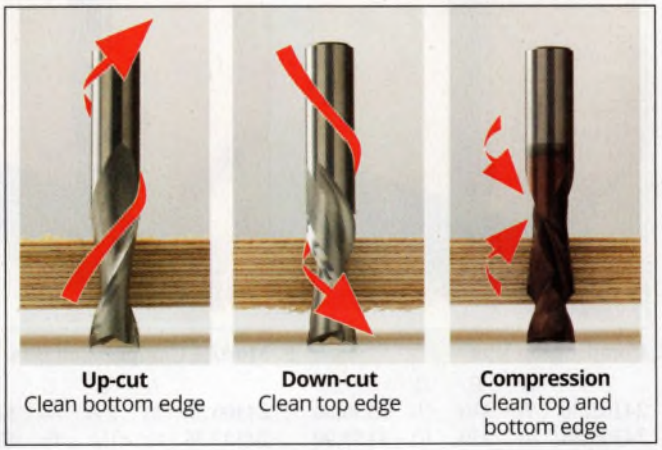
Down-cut spiral bits draw chips toward the tip, leaving a clean edge on the face of the work that's nearest the shank. For minimal material removal and shallow cuts, a down-cut bit is often preferable but typically requires slower travel to ensure adequate chip clearance.

Upcut spiral bits have two flutes that draw chips toward the shank, much like a drill bit, leaving a clean edge on the opposite face of the work. They pull the router and workpiece together to help maintain accuracy, and clear waste efficiently, allowing faster cuts without overheating, which helps prolong edge life. A versatile choice for plunging, mortising, grooving, slitting, blind routing and end milling.

Chip breaker bits feature a series of notches along the helical cutting edges that break chips into smaller pieces. This allows them to quickly remove larger quantities of wood and reduces the tendency to clog and heat up, requiring less force during plunge cuts. They don't leave as smooth a surface finish as standard spiral bits so are better suited for rough work or when a lot of wood needs to be removed.

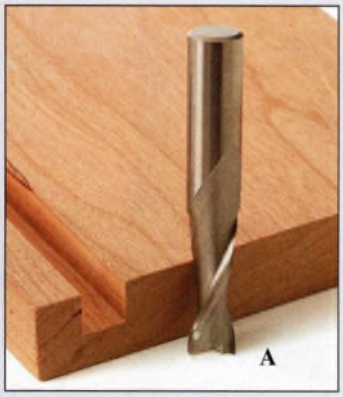
For clean edges on both faces of the work, **compression bits** combine upcut flutes at the tip and down-cut flutes at the shank end, shearing fibers toward the center of the workpiece for exceptionally clean cuts. Because they evacuate chips less aggressively, they work best at a slower feed rate to prevent clogging and overheating.

Mortise compression bits have a shorter upcut section at the tip than standard compression bits, making them ideal for shallow cuts.



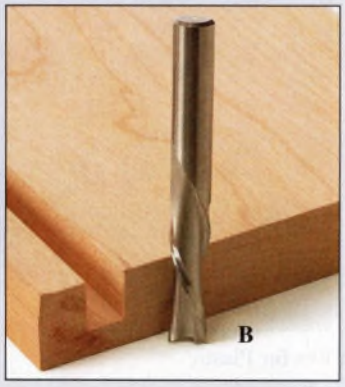
Misenheimer Solid Carbide Spiral Bits

Founded in 1981, Misenheimer Inc. has built its reputation supplying precision tooling to woodworkers, cabinetmakers and CNC operators. Made in the USA from solid carbide and precision honed on 600x diamond wheels, these bits cut with a continuous shearing action to reduce chatter and leave a clean edge. We offer a broad range of two-flute upcut and downcut spiral bits, with or without chip breakers, as well as compression and mortise compression bits.



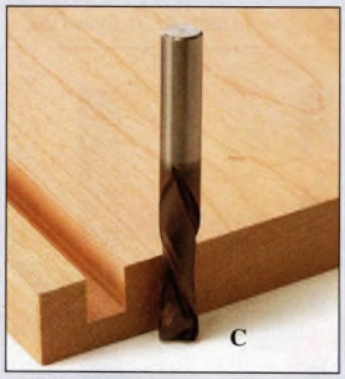
A. Upcut Spiral Carbide Bits

	A	B	C	
24J02.02	1/8	1/2	1/4	**$29.50**
24J02.03	3/16	3/4	1/4	**$31.90**
24J02.04	1/4	1	1/4	**$37.90**
24J02.36	3/8	1	1/4	**$53.50**
24J02.57	7/16	1 1/4	1/2	**$81.50**
24J02.58	1/2	1 1/4	1/2	**$81.50**
24J02.58L	1/2	1 5/8	1/2	**$89.50**



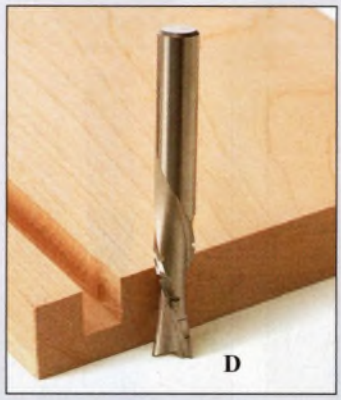
B. Upcut Chip Breaker Spiral Carbide Bits

	A	B	C	
24J04.04	1/4	1	1/4	**$ 59.50**
24J04.36	3/8	1 1/4	3/8	**$ 76.50**
24J04.58	1/2	1 1/4	1/2	**$109.00**



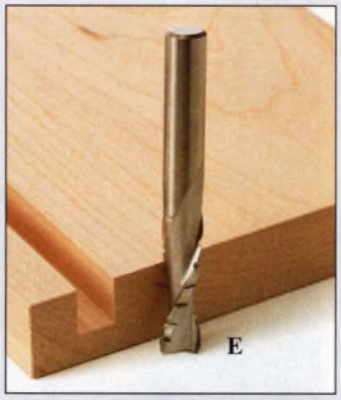
C. Compression Bits

	A	B	C	
24J05.36	3/8	1 1/4	3/8	**$136.00**
24J05.58	1/2	1 1/4	1/2	**$159.00**



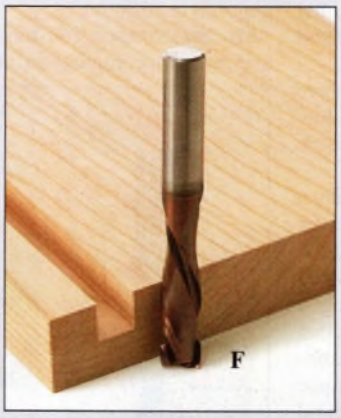
D. Down-Cut Chip Breaker Spiral Carbide Bits

	A	B	C	
24J03.04	1/4	1	1/4	**$ 59.50**
24J03.36	3/8	1 1/4	3/8	**$ 76.50**
24J03.58	1/2	1 1/4	1/2	**$109.00**



E. Down-Cut Spiral Carbide Bits

	A	B	C	
24J01.02	1/8	1/2	1/4	**$29.50**
24J01.03	3/16	3/4	1/4	**$31.90**
24J01.04	1/4	1	1/4	**$33.50**
24J01.36	3/8	1 1/4	3/8	**$47.50**
24J01.57	7/16	1 1/4	1/2	**$78.50**
24J01.58	1/2	1 1/4	1/2	**$78.50**
24J01.58L	1/2	1 5/8	1/2	**$84.50**



F. Mortise Compression Bits

	A	B	C	
24J06.36	3/8	1 1/4	3/8	**$136.00**
24J03.58	1/2	1 1/4	1/2	**$109.00**

G. Juice Groove Bits

Add a professional touch to your custom-made cutting boards with these bits. They create a trench around the perimeter of the board to neatly collect juices as you work, keeping the board surface and countertop tidy. They create a curved lip that is soft to the touch and encourages juices to flow and collect in the round-bottomed groove. Groove width (A) and depth (B) are approximate. All shanks are 1/4".

	A	B	C	
16J84.04	1/4	1/8	1/4	**$36.95**
16J84.06	3/8	3/16	1/4	**$39.95**
16J84.08	1/2	1/4	1/4	**$54.95**

H. Inside Corner Bits

These straight bits with slightly rounded corners are useful for adding elegant details to your projects. The resulting cove creates a smooth transition between perpendicular surfaces, giving a soft look to the recessed corner instead of the sharp line left by a standard straight bit. Ideal for the lip of a raised panel or when rabbeting cases for inset doors; a small cove along the front edge of a shelf or cabinet creates a lighter appearance without sacrificing the thickness required for joinery and solidity.

	A	B	C	Rad.	
16J85.08	1/2	3/4	1/4	1/32	**$26.95**
16J85.58	1/2	1	1/2	1/32	**$34.95**

J. Dish Carving Bits

For routing the flat bottom of bowls, serving trays, or plates while forming rounded inner corners, these bits have the advantage of featuring a ball bearing at the base of the cutter to follow a full-size template (without the offset required when working with template guides).

	A	B	C	Rad.	
16J26.08	1/2	1/2	1/4	1/8	**$39.95**
16J26.12	3/4	1/2	1/4	1/4	**$49.95**

Remove resin from router bits regularly for best performance.

K. Short Pattern Bits

These top-bearing straight bits have a short cutting height, making them well suited to routing hinge mortises, shallow grooves and dadoes – anywhere you need to make a shallow cut guided by a full-scale template.

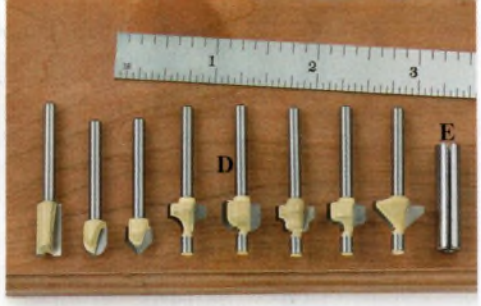
	A	B	C	
16J04.92	1/2	1/8	1/4	**$27.95**
16J04.94	1/2	1/4	1/4	**$28.95**

More router bits are damaged in handling than in use. Carbide inserts chip when they hit other carbide. Router bits should be stored on a board drilled to fit the shanks and with ample separation between bits.

Bit Holder Track

This track makes it easier to mount our router bit holders on a wall, shelf or other surface. The aluminum extrusion is 18″ long and can be used with all sizes of our bit holders. Made in Canada. A 4-40 flat-head screw and matching hex nut are required to mount each bit holder; for your convenience, we offer suitable fasteners.

A.	**16J03.67**	Bit Holder Track	**$11.90**
B.	**16J03.68**	4-40×5/16″ Screw, ea.	**$ .10**
C.	**16J03.69**	4-40 Hex Nut, ea.	**$ .05**



D. 1/8″ Shank Carbide-Tipped Router Bits

For adding fine detail to small-scale projects, these professional-quality bits can be used with our plunge base for rotary tools (see page 364) as well as in a 1/4″ plunge router or laminate trimmer fitted with a bushing adapter (available separately).The double-fluted bits have tungsten-carbide tips that retain their edges and hardness at high temperatures, and are precision ground for a clean cut. A non-stick coating on the bodies makes resin removal easy. The molding bits have pilot guides to control width of cut in freehand use. Available individually or as a set of all eight.

86J04.21	1/4″×1/2″ Straight Bit	**$ 17.20**
86J04.22	1/4″ Core Box Bit	**$ 19.80**
86J04.23	90° V-Groove Bit	**$ 19.80**
86J04.24	1/8″ Rad. Corner Round Bit	**$ 27.20**
86J04.25	1/8″ Rad. Cove Bit	**$ 27.20**
86J04.26	1/16″ Rad. Roman Ogee Bit	**$ 27.20**
86J04.27	1/8″ Rad. Reverse Ogee Bit	**$ 27.20**
86J04.28	45° Chamfer Bit	**$ 27.20**
86J04.30	**1/8″ Shank Bits Set of 8**	**$155.00**
E. 16J97.01	1/4″ to 1/8″ Bushing Adapter	**$ 7.90**

F. Mini Downcut Spiral Bits

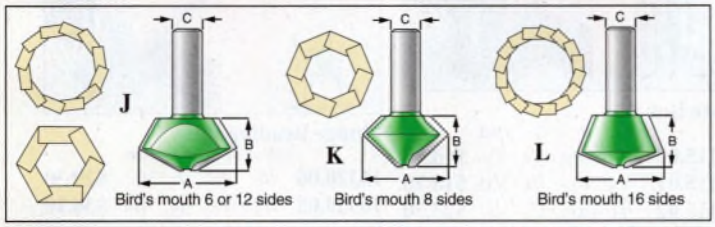
These double-fluted spiral bits have a downward cutting action that shears cross-grain fibers cleanly and with no surface tear-out, ensuring crisp, sharply defined edges. The 1/8″ shank solid carbide bits complement our plunge base for rotary tools (see page 364) but can also be used in a 1/4″ plunge router or laminate trimmer fitted with a bushing adapter (available separately). The 0.025″, 0.032″ and 0.040″ bit diameters match the blade sizes of our string inlay tools (**05K11.01+**) so that you can use these together when cutting grooves for stringing. Overall length of 1 1/2″ with a flute length three times the cutting diameter. The narrow web of the bits makes them best suited to shallow, progressive passes, cutting no deeper than their diameter. Finely ground, excellent-quality bits in difficult-to-find sizes.

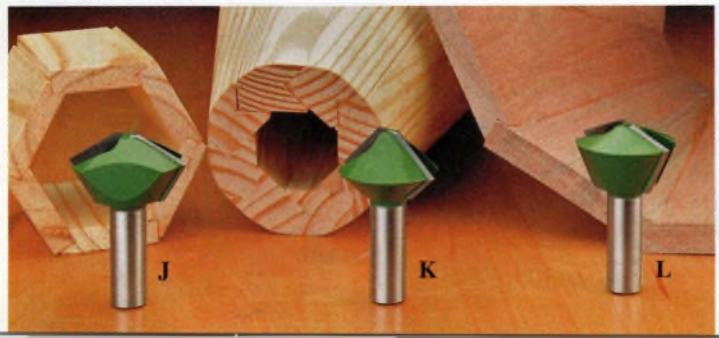
86J04.01	Downcut Bit, 0.025″	**$27.90**
86J04.02	Downcut Bit, 0.032″ (1/32″)	**$27.90**
86J04.03	Downcut Bit, 0.040″	**$27.90**
86J04.04	Downcut Bit, 1/16″	**$27.90**
86J04.05	Downcut Bit, 3/32″	**$27.90**
86J04.06	Downcut Bit, 1/8″	**$27.90**
G. 16J97.01	1/4″ to 1/8″ Bushing Adapter	**$ 7.90**

H. Boxed Set of 12 Router Bits

Accumulating a set of router bits is a long and expensive process, and every job seems to require at least one bit you don't have. This set contains the most often-used bits, in the most common sizes, and represents great value. Excellent overall finish with finely ground carbide. The set contains a 1/2″ 14° dovetail bit, a 1/2″ core box bit, three straight bits (1/4″, 1/2″ and 3/4″), a 3/4″ 90° grooving bit, a 1/2″ flush trim bit, a 5/8″ cove bit, a 17/16″ diameter 45° chamfering bit, a 1 3/8″ Roman ogee bit, a 1/2″ radius (1 1/2″ in diameter) corner rounding bit and a 1 1/4″ rabbeting bit, all in a sturdy wooden box. By buying the set rather than the individual components, you save approximately 40%. A great starter set available with 1/4″ or 1/2″ shanks.

16J02.01	Box of 12 Bits, 1/4″ Shanks	**$235.00**
16J01.01	Box of 12 Bits, 1/2″ Shanks	**$239.00**



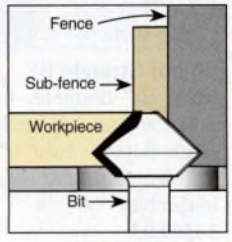


Bird's-Mouth Joinery Bits

Historically used in the construction of masts and booms for wooden boats, the bird's-mouth joint is straightforward to make, stronger than a traditional miter and, with nesting joints, easier to glue up without shifting.

With these three cutters, it is a simple matter to make 6, 8, 12 or 16 sided hollow columns, as well as straight or tapered multi-sided planters, bowls, etc., all of which can be left multi-faceted or planed/sanded round. Generally, more sections are required for larger-diameter assemblies to keep the wall thickness to a minimum and reduce the amount of material to be removed when rounding.

Designed to produce flush joints with material up to 7/8″ thick. Thicker material can be used but will require some dressing after glue-up. Holder included with each bit.



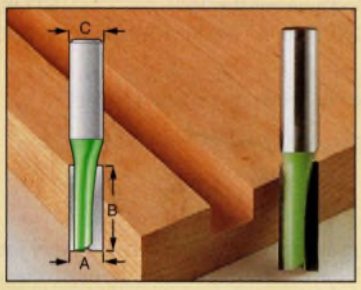
		Sides	A	B	C	
J.	**16J40.56**	6 or 12	1 5/8″	7/8″	1/2″	**$58.70**
K.	**16J40.58**	8	1 1/2″	7/8″	1/2″	**$58.70**
L.	**16J40.66**	16	1 1/2″	7/8″	1/2″	**$58.70**

Carbide-Tipped Router Bits

Router bits often become very hot in use. Tungsten carbide maintains its hardness at high temperatures and holds an edge far longer than high-carbon or high-speed steels. Cheap bits are ground on the equivalent of key-cutting machines, evident in the rough bevel, uneven cut, and bit chatter; our professional/industrial grade bits have tungsten-carbide inserts ground on CNC (Computer Numeric Control) machines using 600x diamond wheels. Most are chip-limitation style for safety. The bodies have a non-stick coating for easy resin removal. To optimize wear resistance and edge strength, the carbide ranges from ISO grade K10 to K20, depending on the profile of the bit (straight bits are close to K10; others are K20).

Each bit includes an advanced polymer friction-fit holder that can be mounted horizontally or upright (see page 363 for extra holders).

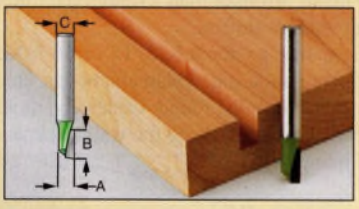
Unless stated otherwise, bits are double flute for a smooth cut, with dimensions in inches. Ball-bearing pilot guides are used on all appropriate bits to prevent burning of work and to control width of cut in freehand use. We offer extra bearings in various diameters to give alternative profiles to some bits. Bearing sizes (BB) refer to those listed on page 412.



Plywood Bits

While plywood sheets are commonly sold in thickness multiples of 1/8", many are actually undersized by 1/64". These undersized double-flute bits compensate for the difference.

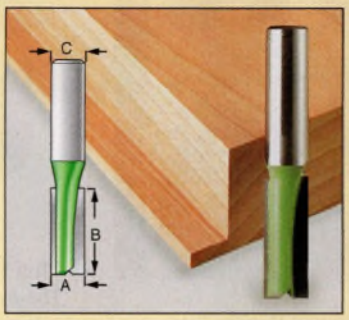
	Plywood	A	B	C	
16J04.80	1/4	15/64	3/4	1/2	$18.50
16J04.81	1/2	31/64	3/4	1/2	$18.50
16J04.82	5/8	19/32	3/4	1/2	$25.00
16J04.83	3/4	23/32	3/4	1/2	$30.30
18J04.80	1/4	15/64	3/4	8mm	$18.50
18J04.81	1/2	31/64	3/4	8mm	$18.50
18J04.82	5/8	19/32	3/4	8mm	$25.00
18J04.83	3/4	23/32	3/4	8mm	$30.30



Stubby Straight Bit

Most 1/4" diameter bits have long flutes, and are inherently weak. These single-flute bits cut a 1/4" wide slot only 3/8" deep, and are more robust than longer bits.

	A	B	C	
16J04.03	1/4	3/8	1/4	$14.60
18J04.03	1/4	3/8	8mm	$14.60

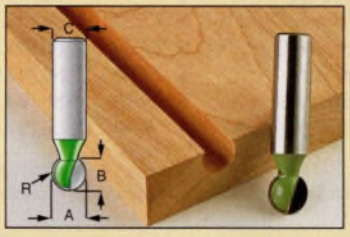


Straight Cutters – Imperial

1/4" Shank	A	B	C	
16J04.04*	1/4	1	1/4	$18.50
16J04.05	5/16	1	1/4	$18.50
16J04.06	3/8	1	1/4	$18.50
16J04.07	7/16	1	1/4	$18.50
16J04.08	1/2	1	1/4	$18.50
16J04.09	9/16	1	1/4	$18.70
16J04.10	5/8	1	1/4	$22.80
16J04.11	11/16	3/4	1/4	$23.70
16J04.12	3/4	3/4	1/4	$26.70
16J04.13	13/16	3/4	1/4	$26.70
16J04.14	7/8	3/4	1/4	$27.20
16J04.15	15/16	3/4	1/4	$30.30
16J04.16	1	3/4	1/4	$32.80

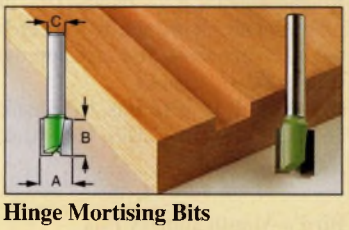
* *Single flute.*

See previous page for smaller sizes.



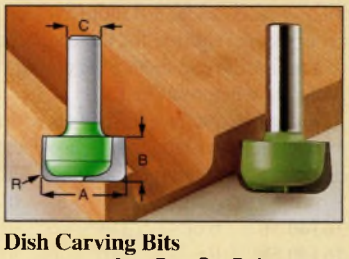
Plunge Ball Bits

	A	B	C	Rad.	
16J19.06	3/8	5/16	1/4	3/16	$31.40
16J19.08	1/2	7/16	1/4	1/4	$36.10
16J19.10	5/8	9/16	1/4	5/16	$40.50
16J19.12	3/4	11/16	1/4	3/8	$46.70
16J19.56	3/8	5/16	1/2	3/16	$31.40
16J19.58	1/2	7/16	1/2	1/4	$36.10
16J19.62	3/4	11/16	1/2	3/8	$46.70
16J19.66	1	7/8	1/2	1/2	$55.50



Hinge Mortising Bits

	A	B	C	
16J08.08	1/2	1/2	1/4	$19.90
16J08.12	3/4	3/4	1/4	$30.30
18J08.08	1/2	1/2	8mm	$19.80
18J08.12	3/4	3/4	8mm	$30.30



Dish Carving Bits

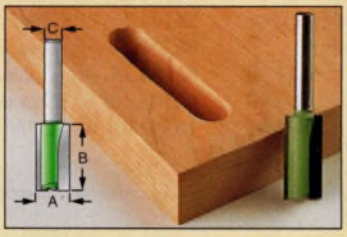
	A	B	C	Rad.	
16J26.16	1	1/2	1/4	1/4	$55.10
16J26.70	1 1/4	1/2	1/2	1/4	$61.40

Straight Cutters – Imperial

1/2" Shank	A	B	C	
16J04.54	1/4	3/4	1/2	$18.50
16J04.55	5/16	1	1/2	$18.50
16J04.56	3/8	1	1/2	$18.50
16J04.57	7/16	1	1/2	$18.50
16J04.58	1/2	1 1/4	1/2	$18.50
16J04.59	9/16	1	1/2	$22.50
16J04.60	5/8	1 1/4	1/2	$27.20
16J04.61	11/16	1 1/4	1/2	$27.20
16J04.62	3/4	1 1/4	1/2	$30.30
16J04.63	13/16	1 1/4	1/2	$30.30
16J04.64	7/8	1 1/4	1/2	$33.90
16J04.65	15/16	1 1/4	1/2	$33.90
16J04.66	1	1 1/4	1/2	$36.30
16J04.70	1 1/4	1 1/4	1/2	$45.00
16J04.74	1 1/2	1 1/4	1/2	$52.40

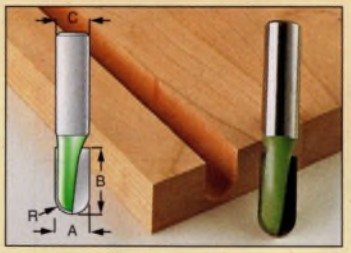
Straight Cutters – Metric

1/4" Shank	A	B	C	
16J05.06	6mm	3/4	1/4	$18.50
16J05.08	8mm	3/4	1/4	$18.50
16J05.11	11mm	3/4	1/4	$18.50
16J05.12	12mm	3/4	1/4	$18.50
16J05.14	14mm	3/4	1/4	$19.40
16J05.16	16mm	3/4	1/4	$22.50
16J05.17	17mm	3/4	1/4	$23.70
16J05.18	18mm	3/4	1/4	$27.20
16J05.19	19mm	3/4	1/4	$28.10



Straight Plunge Bits

	A	B	C	
16J06.06	3/8	1	1/4	$29.80
16J06.08	1/2	1	1/4	$34.90
16J06.12	3/4	1	1/4	$42.50
16J06.56	3/8	1 1/4	1/2	$34.90
16J06.58	1/2	1 1/2	1/2	$40.50
16J06.62	3/4	1 1/2	1/2	$49.20
16J06.66	1	1 1/2	1/2	$59.30
18J06.06	3/8	1	8mm	$29.80
18J06.08	1/2	1	8mm	$34.90
18J06.12	3/4	1	8mm	$42.50



Core Box Bits

	A	B	C	Rad.	
16J15.00*	1/8	5/16	1/4	1/16	$18.70
16J15.01*	3/16	5/16	1/4	3/32	$18.70
16J15.02	1/4	5/16	1/4	1/8	$23.70
16J15.03	3/8	1/2	1/4	3/16	$25.80
16J15.04	1/2	5/8	1/4	1/4	$30.30
16J15.05	5/8	5/8	1/4	5/16	$36.10
16J15.06	3/4	3/4	1/4	3/8	$40.80
16J15.53	3/8	3/4	1/2	3/16	$30.30
16J15.54	1/2	1	1/2	1/4	$38.20
16J15.55	5/8	1	1/2	5/16	$42.90
16J15.56	3/4	1 1/4	1/2	3/8	$45.70
16J15.58	1	1 1/4	1/2	1/2	$59.30

* *Single flute.*

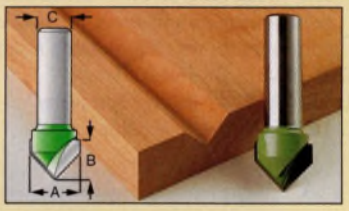
Straight Cutters – Imperial 8mm Shank

	A	B	C	
18J04.04*	1/4	1	8mm	$18.50
18J04.05	5/16	1	8mm	$18.50
18J04.06	3/8	1	8mm	$18.50
18J04.07	7/16	1	8mm	$18.50
18J04.08	1/2	1	8mm	$18.50
18J04.09	9/16	1	8mm	$18.70
18J04.10	5/8	1	8mm	$22.80
18J04.11	11/16	3/4	8mm	$23.70
18J04.12	3/4	3/4	8mm	$26.70
18J04.13	13/16	3/4	8mm	$26.70
18J04.14	7/8	3/4	8mm	$27.20
18J04.15	15/16	3/4	8mm	$30.30
18J04.16	1	3/4	8mm	$32.80

* *Single flute.*

Straight Cutters – Metric 8mm Shank

	A	B	C	
18J05.06	6mm	3/4	8mm	$18.50
18J05.08	8mm	3/4	8mm	$18.50
18J05.11	11mm	3/4	8mm	$18.50
18J05.14	14mm	3/4	8mm	$19.40
18J05.16	16mm	3/4	8mm	$22.50
18J05.17	17mm	3/4	8mm	$23.70
18J05.18	18mm	3/4	8mm	$27.20
18J05.19	19mm	3/4	8mm	$28.10

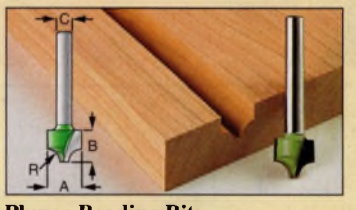


Groove Bits – 90° Angle

	A	B	C	
16J13.08	1/2	1/2	1/4	$28.10
16J13.62	3/4	5/8	1/2	$36.10

Bottom Cleaning Bits

	A	B	C	
16J25.12	3/4	19/32	1/4	$40.80
16J25.62	3/4	19/32	1/2	$40.80
16J25.66	1	19/32	1/2	$50.90

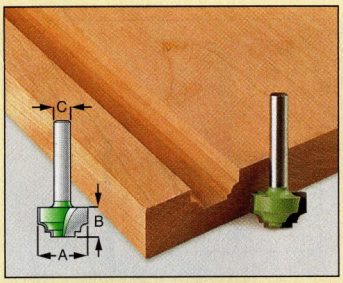


Plunge Beading Bits

	A	B	C	Rad.	
16J20.06	3/8	5/16	1/4	1/8	$29.30
16J20.08	1/2	7/16	1/4	3/16	$36.10

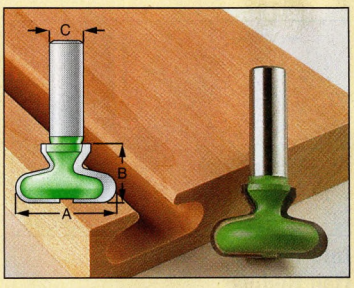
Groove Bit – 60° Angle

	A	B	C	
16J14.01	1/2	5/8	1/4	$33.90



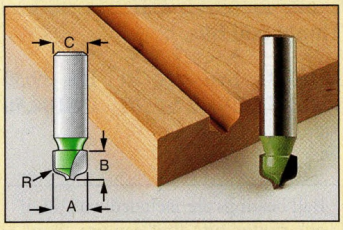
Plunge Traditional Bits

	A	B	C	
16J23.08	1/2	3/8	1/4	$40.50
16J23.12	3/4	7/16	1/4	$42.90



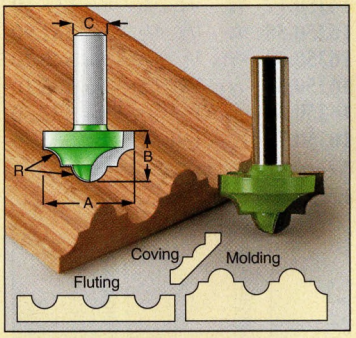
Finger Grip Bits

	A	B	C	
16J71.01	3/4	11/16	1/4	$52.40
●16J72.74	1 1/2	7/8	1/2	$86.00



Plunge Ogee Bits

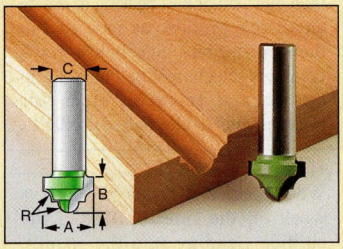
	A	B	C	Rad.	
16J21.56	3/8	3/8	1/2	1/8	$32.80
16J21.58	1/2	3/8	1/2	1/8	$39.30



Reed and Bead Router Bit

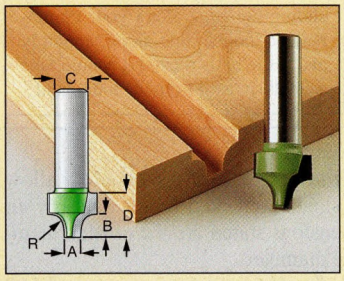
Essentially a larger version of our plunge classic bit, this reed and bead cutter combines elements of several bits. This enables it to be used for a wide variety of applications, including rounding corners, coving, moldings and fluting. An excellent bit for adding decorative embellishments to larger projects.

	A	B	C	Rad.	
●16J42.50	1 3/8	3/4	1/2	1/4	$71.30



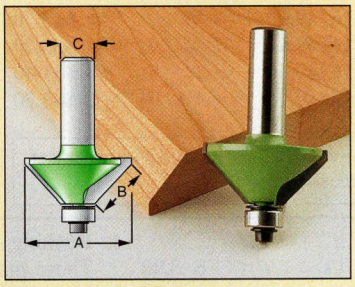
Plunge Classic Bits

	A	B	C	Rad.	
16J22.06	1/2	3/8	1/4	3/32	$40.80
16J22.08	3/4	1/2	1/4	5/32	$47.10
16J22.56	1/2	3/8	1/2	3/32	$40.80
16J22.58	3/4	1/2	1/2	5/32	$47.10



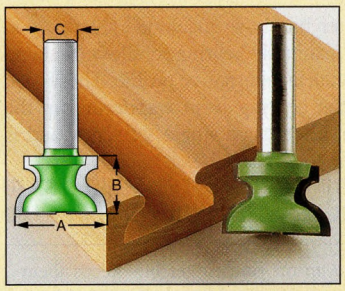
Plunge Round Bits

	A	B	C	D	Rad.	
16J24.04	1/4	3/8	1/4	5/8	1/4	$41.50
16J24.06	1/4	1/2	1/4	3/4	3/8	$49.20
16J24.54	1/4	3/8	1/2	5/8	1/4	$41.50
16J24.56	1/4	1/2	1/2	3/4	3/8	$49.20



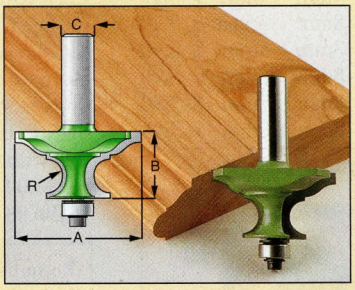
45° Chamfer Bits

	A	B	C	BB	
16J30.08	13/16	1/2	1/4	C	$42.50
16J30.58	13/16	1/2	1/2	C	$42.50
16J30.62	1 5/8	3/4	1/2	C	$48.20
16J30.70	2 1/4	1 1/4	1/2	C	$71.90
18J30.08	13/16	1/2	8mm	C	$42.50
18J30.62	1 5/8	3/4	8mm	C	$48.20
18J30.70	2 1/4	1 1/4	8mm	C	$71.90



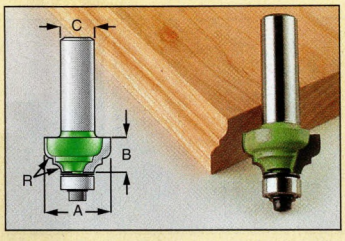
Drawer Pull Bit

	A	B	C	
●16J72.72	1 3/8	7/8	1/2	$75.10



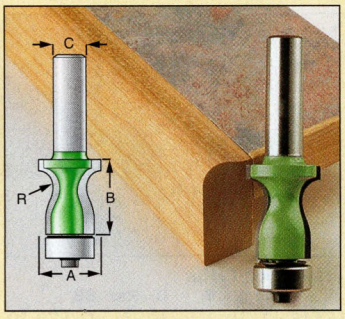
Windowsill Bit

	A	B	C	Rad.	BB	
●16J38.68	2	1	1/2	1/4	C	$99.20



Classic Panel Bits

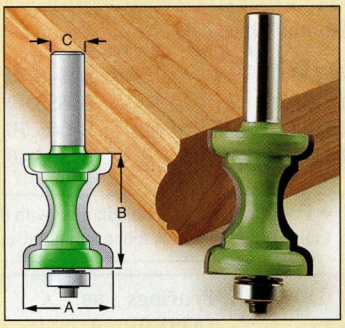
	A	B	C	Rad.	BB	
16J34.01	1	1/2	1/4	1/8	C	$55.10
16J34.02	1 1/4	9/16	1/4	3/16	C	$61.40
16J34.51	1	1/2	1/2	1/8	C	$55.10
16J34.52	1 1/4	9/16	1/2	3/16	C	$61.40



No-Drip Edge Bit

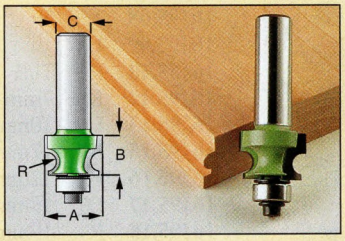
The no-drip edge on post-formed countertops is hard to beat for containing accidents and preventing spills from running down the cabinet. With this router bit you can give wood trim a no-drip edge that is just as effective, joins the counter smoothly, and is easy to maintain.

	A	B	C	Rad.	BB	
16J18.51	1	1 1/8	1/2	1/4	J	$61.40



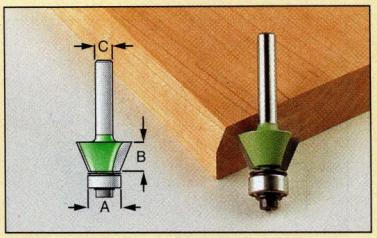
Chair Rail Bits

	A	B	C	BB	
●16J37.54	1 1/8	1	1/2	D	$66.70
●16J37.58	1 3/8	1 5/8	1/2	D	$91.90



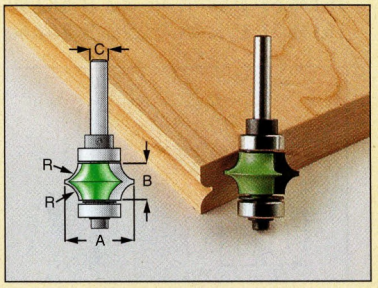
Edge Beading Bits

	A	B	C	Rad.	BB	
16J43.01	13/16	1/2	1/4	3/32	C	$42.50
16J43.02	7/8	9/16	1/4	1/8	C	$49.20
16J43.51	13/16	1/2	1/2	3/32	C	$42.50
16J43.52	7/8	9/16	1/2	1/8	C	$49.20



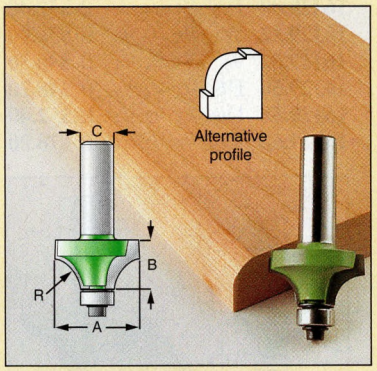
Chamfer Bits

	A	B	C	BB	Deg.	
16J12.02	1/2	3/8	1/4	C	15°	$33.90
16J12.03	1/2	3/8	1/4	C	25°	$33.90



Beading Bits

	A	B	C	Rad.	BB	
16J39.02	7/8	3/8	1/4	1/8	D	$61.40
16J39.03	1	1/2	1/4	3/16	D	$64.60
16J39.04	1 1/8	5/8	1/4	1/4	D	$72.30

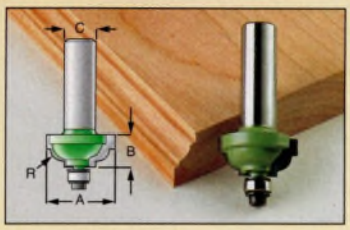


Corner Round Over Bits*

	A	B	C	Rad.	BB	
16J27.01	5/8	3/8	1/4	1/16	C	$ 31.90
16J27.02	3/4	3/8	1/4	1/8	C	$ 33.00
16J27.03	7/8	3/8	1/4	3/16	C	$ 35.20
16J27.04	1	7/16	1/4	1/4	C	$ 39.70
16J28.04	1	5/8	1/4	1/4	C	$ 37.40
16J27.05	1 1/8	1/2	1/4	5/16	C	$ 48.20
16J27.06	1 1/4	5/8	1/4	3/8	C	$ 48.50
16J27.08	1 1/2	3/4	1/4	1/2	C	$ 50.30
16J27.54	1	7/16	1/2	1/4	C	$ 42.50
16J27.55	1 1/8	1/2	1/2	5/16	C	$ 48.20
16J27.56	1 1/4	5/8	1/2	3/8	C	$ 46.20
16J27.58	1 1/2	3/4	1/2	1/2	C	$ 50.30
●16J27.62	2	1	1/2	3/4	C	$ 81.40
●16J27.66	2 1/2	1 1/4	1/2	1	C	$109.00
●16J27.70	3	1 1/2	1/2	1 1/4	C	$135.00
18J27.01	5/8	3/8	8mm	1/16	C	$ 31.90
18J27.02	3/4	3/8	8mm	1/8	C	$ 32.20
18J27.03	7/8	3/8	8mm	3/16	C	$ 36.90
18J27.04	1	7/16	8mm	1/4	C	$ 39.70
18J27.05	1 1/8	1/2	8mm	5/16	C	$ 48.20
18J27.06	1 1/4	5/8	8mm	3/8	C	$ 48.50
18J27.08	1 1/2	3/4	8mm	1/2	C	$ 50.30
●18J27.62	2	1	8mm	3/4	C	$ 81.40

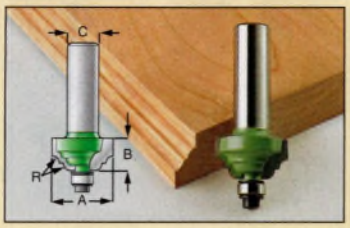
** For the alternative profile (beading bit), use the optional bearing "B."*

● For safety reasons, bits marked with this symbol should be used only in a router table equipped with a fence and not used free hand.



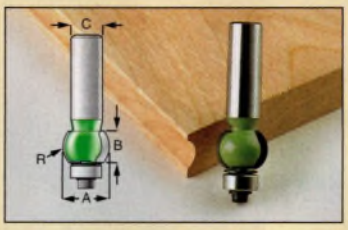
Classic Cove Bits

	A	B	C	Rad.	BB	
16J36.17	1 1/16	1/2	1/4	3/16	B	$62.90
16J36.21	1 5/16	5/8	1/4	5/16	B	$64.60
16J36.67	1 1/16	1/2	1/2	3/16	B	$62.90
16J36.71	1 5/16	5/8	1/2	5/16	B	$64.60



Classic Roman Ogee Bits

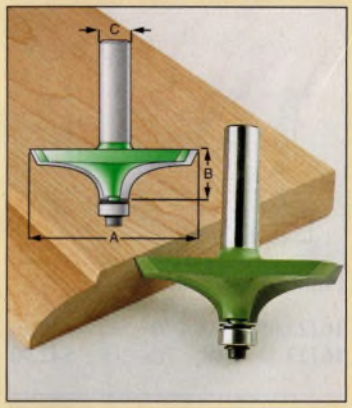
	A	B	C	Rad.	BB	
16J35.16	1	1/2	1/4	1/8	B	$53.40
16J35.20	1 1/4	5/8	1/4	3/16	B	$62.90
16J35.66	1	1/2	1/2	1/8	B	$53.40
16J35.70	1 1/4	5/8	1/2	3/16	B	$62.90



Internal Bull-Nose Bits – Half Radius*

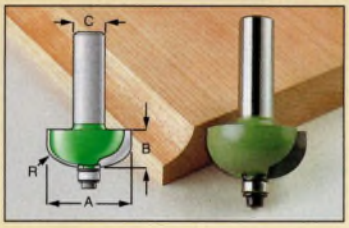
	A	B	C	Rad.	
16J50.06	3/4	3/8	1/4	13/64	$36.30
16J50.08	3/4	1/2	1/4	5/16	$41.90
16J50.10	13/16	5/8	1/4	25/64	$45.70
16J50.12	7/8	3/4	1/4	15/32	$55.10
16J50.58	3/4	1/2	1/2	5/16	$41.90
16J50.60	13/16	5/8	1/2	25/64	$45.70
16J50.62	7/8	3/4	1/2	15/32	$55.10
16J50.66	7/8	1	1/2	49/64	$72.30
16J50.70	1	1 1/4	1/2	29/32	$82.40

** These bits use bearing size C.*



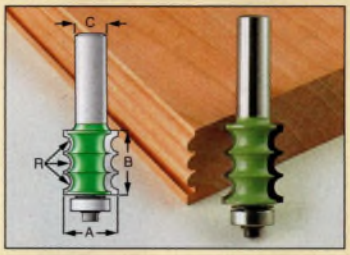
Thumbnail Bits

	A	B	C	BB	
●16J61.01	1 3/16	3/8	1/4	B	$ 59.30
●16J61.51	2 1/2	3/4	1/2	C	$104.50



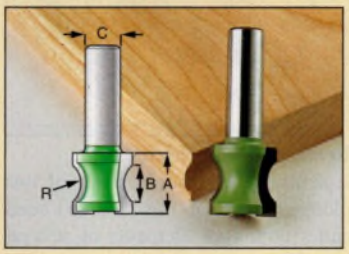
Cove Bits

	A	B	C	Rad.	BB	
16J29.02	5/8	3/8	1/4	1/8	B	$34.90
16J29.04	7/8	3/8	1/4	1/4	B	$40.50
16J29.06	1 1/8	1/2	1/4	3/8	B	$48.20
16J29.08	1 3/8	5/8	1/4	1/2	B	$52.40
16J29.52	5/8	3/8	1/2	1/8	B	$34.90
16J29.54	7/8	3/8	1/2	1/4	B	$40.50
16J29.56	1 1/8	1/2	1/2	3/8	B	$48.20
16J29.58	1 3/8	5/8	1/2	1/2	B	$52.40
●16J29.62	1 7/8	7/8	1/2	3/4	B	$78.20



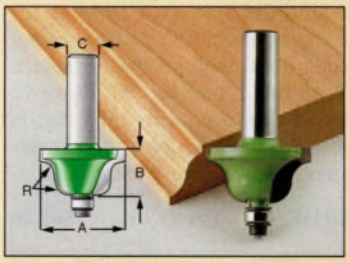
Triple Bead Bits

	A	B	C	Rad.	BB	
16J45.02	7/8	1 1/16	1/4	1/8	D	$70.20
16J45.52	7/8	1 1/16	1/2	1/8	D	$70.20



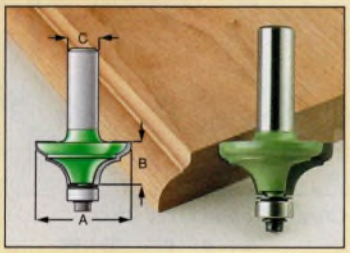
External Bull-Nose Bits – Half Radius

	A	B	C	Rad.	
16J49.04	9/16	1/4	1/4	9/64	$33.90
16J49.06	11/16	3/8	1/4	13/64	$36.10
16J49.08	13/16	1/2	1/4	5/16	$41.90
16J49.10	15/16	5/8	1/4	25/64	$45.70
16J49.12	1 1/16	3/4	1/4	15/32	$53.40
16J49.58	13/16	1/2	1/2	5/16	$41.90
16J49.60	1 1/16	5/8	1/2	25/64	$45.70
16J49.62	1 1/16	3/4	1/2	15/32	$53.40
16J49.66	1 1/4	1	1/2	49/64	$61.40
16J49.70	1 9/16	1 1/4	1/2	29/32	$80.70



Roman Ogee Bits

	A	B	C	Rad.	BB	
16J33.01	1 1/16	15/32	1/4	5/32	B	$45.70
●16J33.02	1 3/8	21/32	1/4	1/4	B	$53.40
16J33.51	1 1/16	15/32	1/2	5/32	B	$45.70
●16J33.52	1 3/8	21/32	1/2	1/4	B	$53.40



French Table Bits

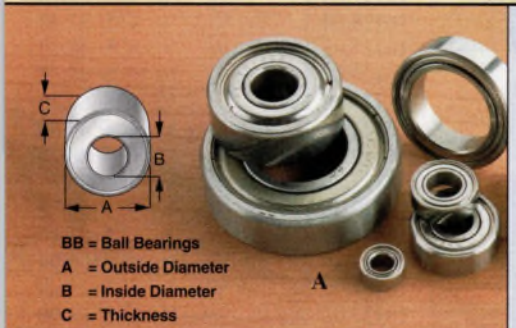
	A	B	C	BB	
16J38.01	1 1/2	5/8	1/4	C	$74.50
16J38.51	1 1/2	5/8	1/2	C	$78.20

● For safety reasons, bits marked with this symbol should be used only in a router table equipped with a fence and not used free hand.

Ball bearings are included with all of our router bits that require them. Should you ever need to replace the ball bearings, the sizes are listed in our price lines under the heading "BB". Some router bits accept more than one size of ball bearing to create alternative profiles, as indicated in the descriptions. See below for a complete selection of ball bearings in metric and Imperial sizes for replacements or alternative profiles.

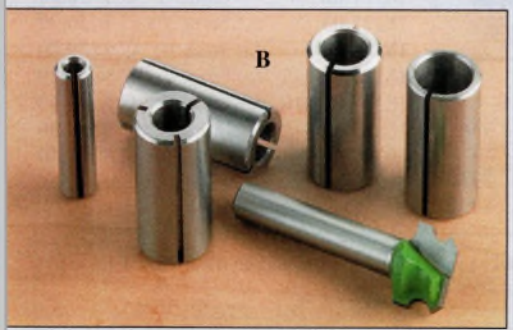
When sharpening router bits, always work on the interior flat of the carbide (leading into the shank), never on the profile since you might change the shape. Even sharpening the interior flats will reduce the diameter of the bit marginally each time. It becomes significant only after repeated sharpening.

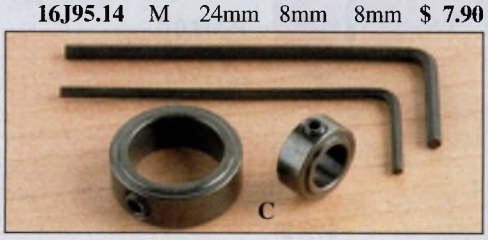
Test the sharpness of a router bit by sliding the edge along your thumbnail. It should slide along smoothly and if the bit is rotated it should take a small shaving from the thumbnail.



A. Bearings

	BB	A	B	C	
16J95.01	A	1/4	1/8	3/32	$ 8.90
16J95.03	B	3/8	3/16	1/8	$ 8.20
16J95.05	C	1/2	3/16	3/16	$ 8.20
16J95.06	H	1/2	1/4	3/16	$ 8.20
16J95.07	D	5/8	1/4	3/16	$ 8.60
16J95.08	J	3/4	1/4	9/32	$ 8.90
16J95.09	E	3/4	1/2	3/16	$13.50
16J95.10	F	1 1/8	1/2	5/16	$ 8.90
16J95.12	K	7mm	3mm	3mm	$ 8.90
16J95.13	L	10mm	3mm	4mm	$ 8.90
16J95.15	N	12mm	4mm	4mm	$ 8.20
16J95.16	P	12mm	8mm	3.5mm	$ 8.20
16J95.17	Q	16mm	8mm	5mm	$ 8.90
16J95.18	R	19mm	8mm	6mm	$ 8.90
16J95.11	G	22mm	8mm	7mm	$ 7.90
16J95.14	M	24mm	8mm	8mm	$ 7.90





B. Bushing Adapters

These machined, split bushing adapters allow you to use smaller-shanked router bits in your router. Dimensions stated are the outside diameter to inside diameter.

16J97.01	1/4″ to 1/8″ Adapter	$7.90
16J97.04	1/2″ to 1/4″ Adapter	$7.90
16J97.06	1/2″ to 3/8″ Adapter	$7.90
16J97.16	1/2″ to 6mm (15/64″) Adapter	$7.90
16J97.18	1/2″ to 8mm (5/16″) Adapter	$7.90

C. Lock Rings

If your router bits have machined shanks, you can slip on a suitable bearing to allow freehand use, or to create an alternative profile. These lock rings stop the bearing from wandering up the shaft in use. Each has a single set screw and is sold with the appropriate hex key.

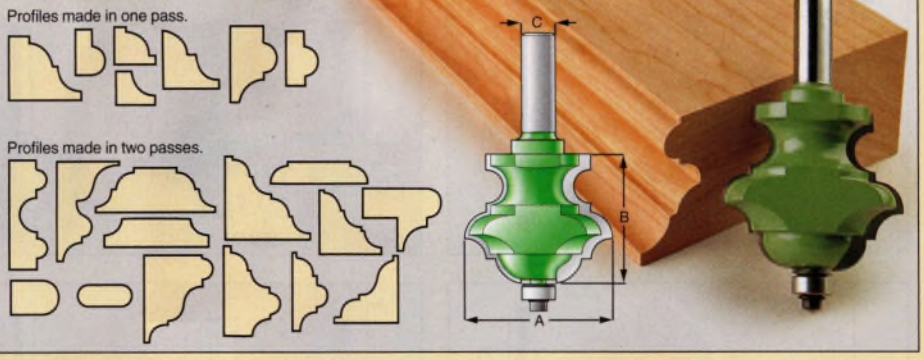
16J96.04	Ring, 1/4″ Inside Diameter	$3.40
16J96.08	Ring, 1/2″ Inside Diameter	$3.60

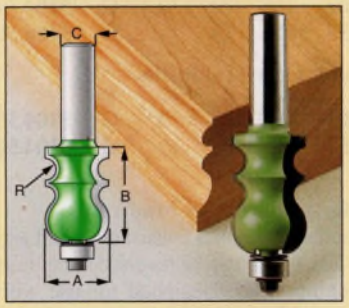
Resin build-up on your router bits keeps them from clearing properly. A touch of oven cleaner gets rid of the resin.

Multi-Profile Bits

Although these bits can cut a wide variety of moldings, their primary advantage is the ability to solve little problems with just one bit. By adjusting the height of the bit to use a portion of the profile, you can add a multiplicity of details to a standard molding, as shown in our diagrams. For additional clearance, the end bearing is removable. For use with routers of 2 hp or more and only with a router table.

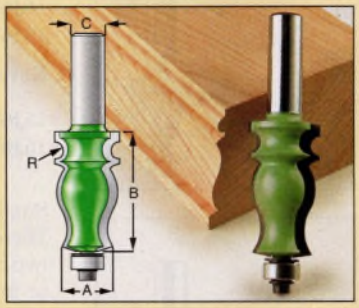
	A	B	C	BB	
•16J56.01	1 1/4	1	1/4	B	$ 81.40
•16J56.51	2 1/4	1 7/8	1/2	C	$112.00





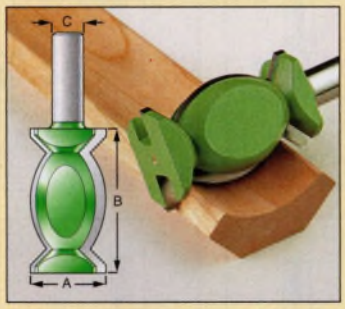
Molding #1 Bits

	A	B	C	Rad.	BB	
•16J54.01	1 1/16	1	1/4	1/8	B	$57.20
•16J54.51	1 5/16	1 3/8	1/2	5/32	C	$86.00



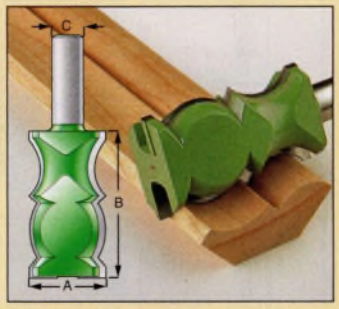
Molding #4 Bits

	A	B	C	Rad.	BB	
•16J54.04	3/4	1	1/4	5/64	B	$57.20
•16J54.54	1	1 1/16	1/2	1/8	C	$86.00



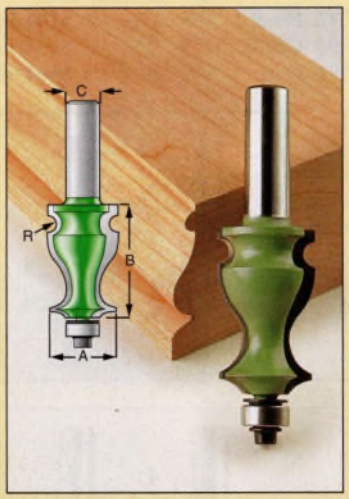
Crown Molding #1 Bit

	A	B	C	
•16J57.51	1 1/4	2 1/4	1/2	$109.00



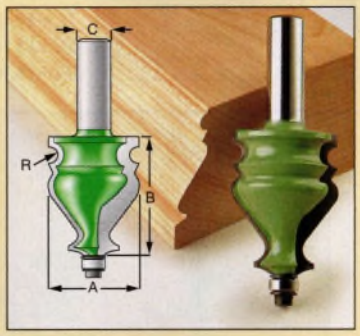
Crown Molding #3 Bit

	A	B	C	
•16J57.53	1 1/4	2 1/4	1/2	$109.00



Molding #2 Bits

	A	B	C	Rad.	BB	
•16J54.02	3/4	1	1/4	5/64	B	$57.20
•16J54.52	1 1/16	1 5/8	1/2	1/8	C	$86.00



Molding #5 Bits

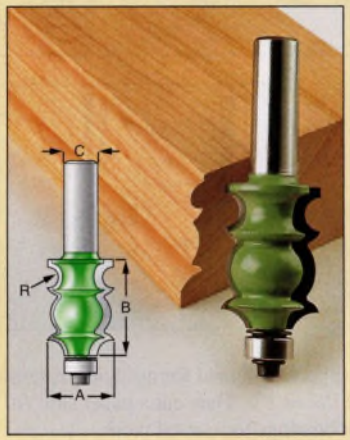
	A	B	C	Rad.	BB	
•16J54.05	7/8	1	1/4	5/64	B	$63.50
•16J54.55	1 3/8	1 5/8	1/2	1/8	B	$99.20

Crown Molding #2 Bit

	A	B	C	
•16J57.52	1 1/4	2 1/4	1/2	$109.00

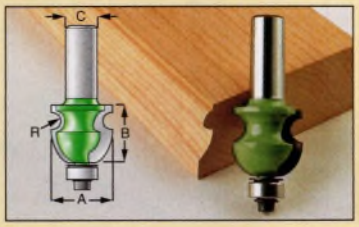
Crown Molding #4 Bit

	A	B	C	
•16J57.54	1 1/4	2 1/4	1/2	$109.00



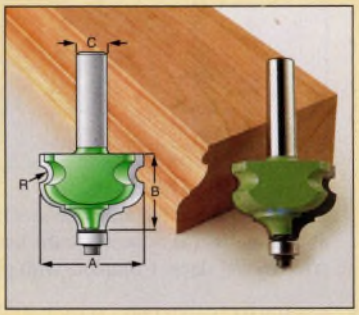
Molding #3 Bits

	A	B	C	Rad.	BB	
•16J54.03	1 1/16	1	1/4	1/8	B	$57.20
•16J54.53	1	1 3/8	1/2	5/32	C	$86.00



French Provincial Classic #1 Bit

	A	B	C	Rad.	BB	
•16J55.51	1	7/8	1/2	5/32	C	$64.60



French Provincial Classic #2 Bit

	A	B	C	Rad.	BB	
•16J55.52	1 3/4	1 1/8	1/2	1/8	C	$96.10

Lettering Bits

Specifically designed for freehand lettering, these plunge bits will cut a 60° groove with either a radiused or flat bottom. Maximum groove width is 1/2″ with either a 3/16″ flat or a 1/16″ radius. Both have 1/4″ dia. shanks.

A. **16J52.01** Cove Bit **$40.50**

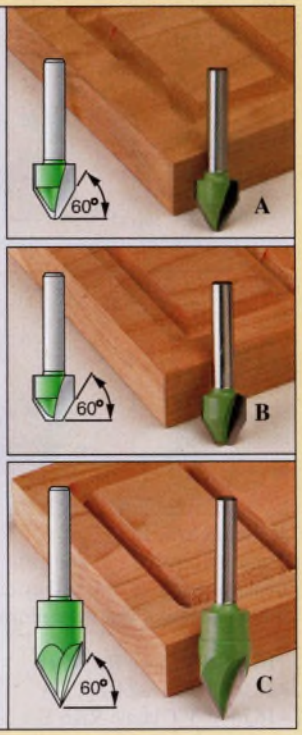
B. **16J53.03** Flat Bit **$40.50**

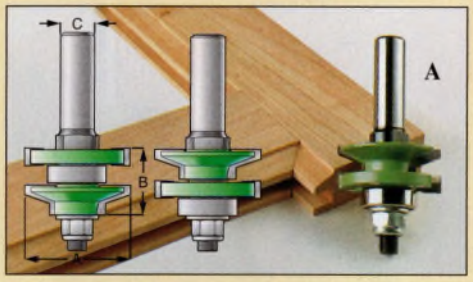
C. **Signmaking Bit**

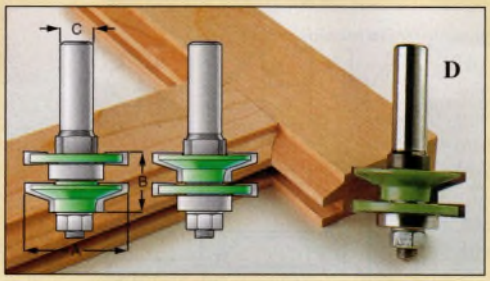
The solid carbide head of this bit has been specifically designed for engraving signs. The three-flute design allows the bit to "park" without enlarging the groove. Cut widths from 0.5mm to 13mm are achievable through adjusting the height of the 60° head. The cutting action is very clean. Can be used in high-speed flex-shaft machines.

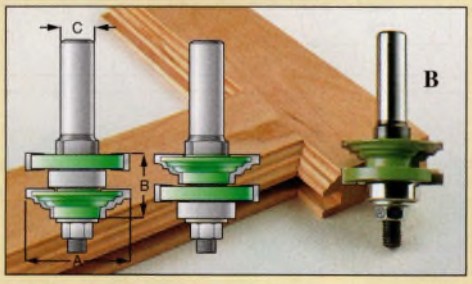
Signmaking Bit, 1/4″ Shank
16J49.01 **$71.30**

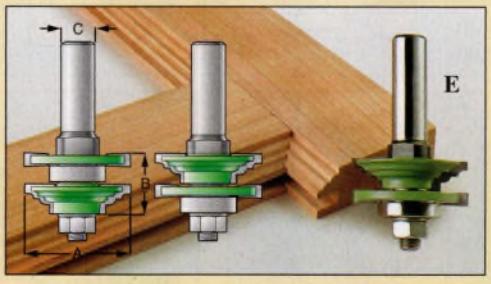
Signmaking Bit, 8mm Shank
18J49.01 **$71.30**

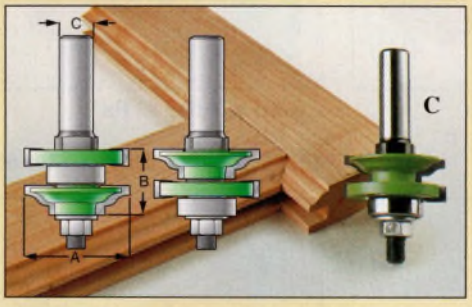


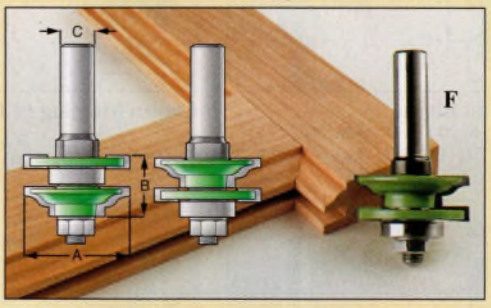












Reversible Frame Bits

These reversible assemblies all have a shaft and two cutters that will cut either a rail or a matching stile, depending upon their configuration. Used in combination with a raised panel bit, they can produce a complete molded and panelled door.

A. Reversible Panel Frame Bits

		A	B	C	BB	
●16J67.02		1 5/8	7/8	1/4	G	$104.50
●16J67.52		1 5/8	7/8	1/2	G	$104.50

B. Reversible Classic Frame Bits

		A	B	C	BB	
●16J67.03		1 5/8	7/8	1/4	G	$104.50
●16J67.53		1 5/8	7/8	1/2	G	$104.50

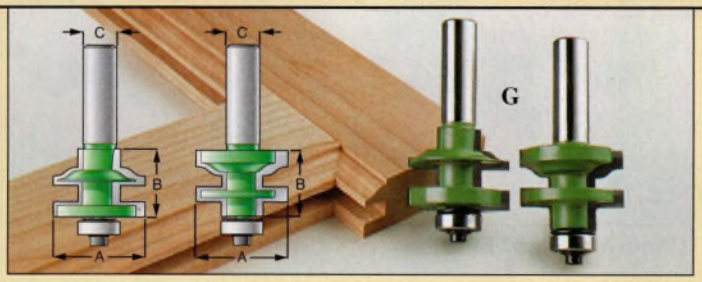
C. Reversible Ogee Frame Bits

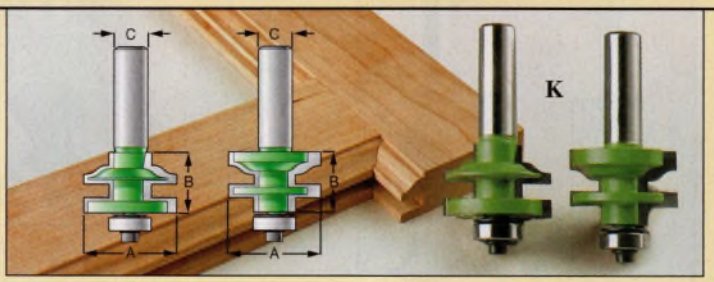
		A	B	C	BB	
●16J67.01		1 5/8	7/8	1/4	G	$104.50
●16J67.51		1 5/8	7/8	1/2	G	$104.50

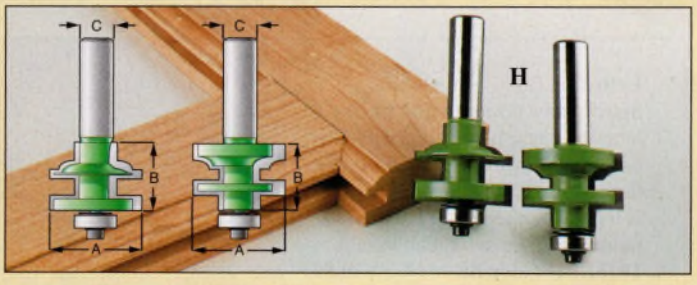
Small Reversible Panel-Frame Bits

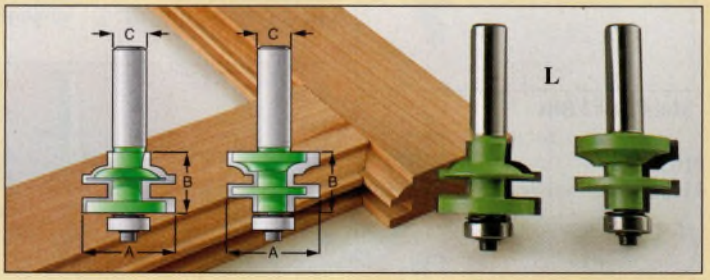
These cutter assemblies consist of a shaft and two cutters, which can be reversed to cut rails or matching stiles. Designed for use with material as thin as 5/8". Complete with pilot bearings for following templates, they cut a 3/16" wide slot, 3/8" deep. The 3/16" slot width is also ideal for 3mm thick glass.

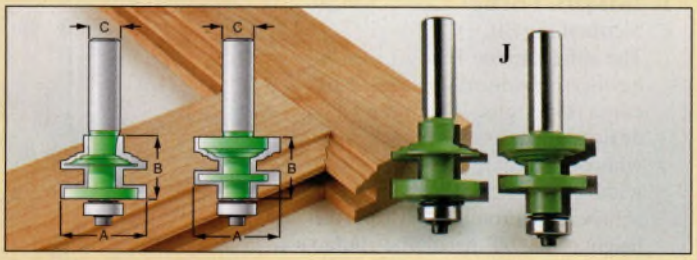
			A	B	C	
D.	●16J67.92	Panel	1 5/8	13/16	1/2	$104.50
E.	●16J67.93	Classic	1 5/8	13/16	1/2	$104.50
F.	●16J67.91	Ogee	1 5/8	13/16	1/2	$104.50

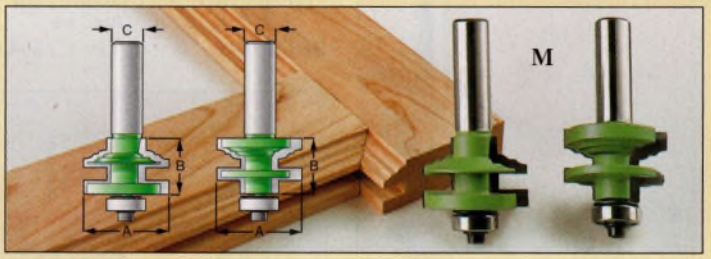












Rail and Stile Sets

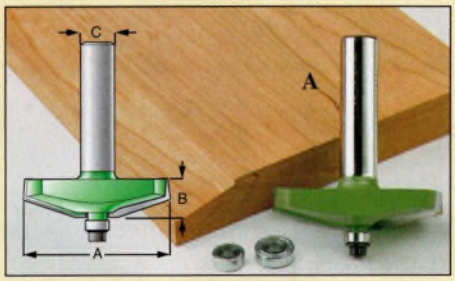
These two-piece rail and stile sets make set-up fast and easy. For use on material 3/4" to 1" thick, they cut a panel slot 1/4" wide by 3/8" deep using a fence. The pilot bearings allow use on curved work with a template.

			A	B	C	BB	
G.	●16J68.51	Ogee R&S Set	1 3/8	1	1/2	D	$149.00
H.	●16J68.52	Bead R&S Set	1 3/8	1	1/2	D	$149.00
J.	●16J68.53	Classic R&S Set	1 3/8	1	1/2	D	$149.00

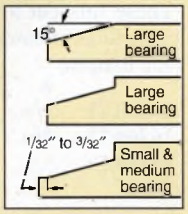
Small Rail and Stile Sets

These two-piece rail and stile sets have been designed for use with material as thin as 5/8" (as opposed to the usual 7/8" or 1"). They cut a panel slot 3/16" wide by 3/8" deep. Complete with pilot bearings for curved work.

			A	B	C	BB	
K.	●16J68.91	Small Ogee R&S Set	1 3/8	7/8	1/2	D	$139.00
L.	●16J68.92	Small Bead R&S Set	1 3/8	7/8	1/2	D	$139.00
M.	●16J68.93	Small Classic R&S Set	1 3/8	7/8	1/2	D	$139.00

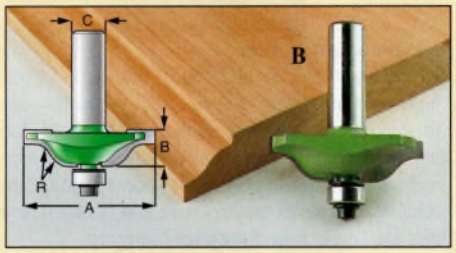


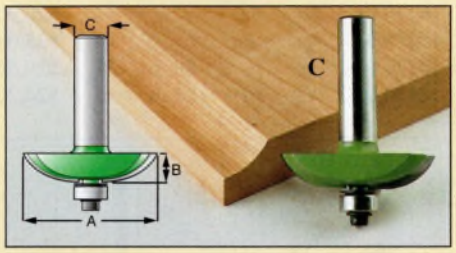
A. Low-Angle Bevel Bits



These low-angle bevel bits are useful for chamfering or softening edges. Each bit comes with three bearings (5/8", 1/2", 3/8"); using either of the two smaller bearings produces an alternative profile with a small land at the foot of the bevel. Both have 1/2" shanks.

	A	B	C	
•16J66.61	1 1/2	3/8	1/2	$81.40
•16J66.62	2 1/4	1/2	1/2	$99.20





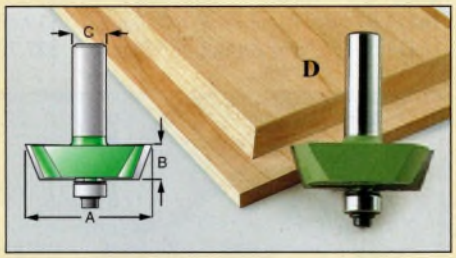
B. Ogee Raised Panel Bits*

	A	B	C	Rad.	BB	
•16J64.58	2	1/2	1/2	3/8	C	$ 80.30
•16J64.60	2 3/4	5/8	1/2	5/8	C	$102.50

C. Cove Raised Panel Bits*

	A	B	C	BB	
•16J65.51	2	13/32	1/2	C	$76.10
•16J65.52	2 1/2	1/2	1/2	C	$97.10

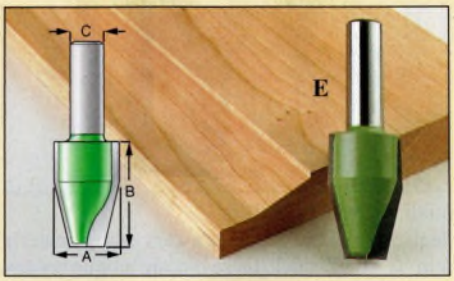
** These raised panel bits must be used in routers of at least 2 hp and may require modification to the base plate.*

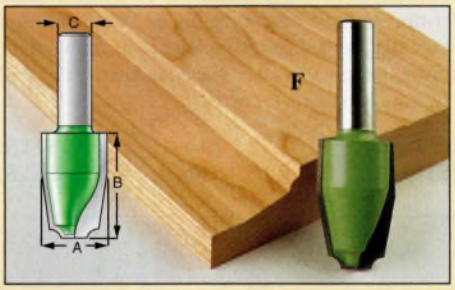


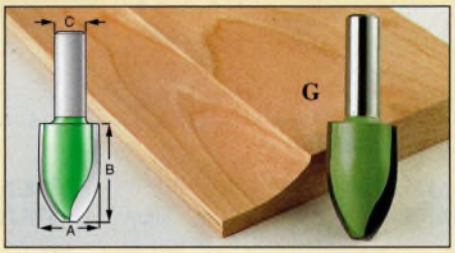
D. Panel Raising Bit for Shaker-Style Doors

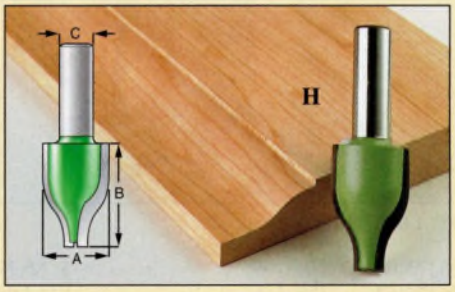
The Shakers often made raised panels with a simple, slightly bevelled rabbet, and then assembled the door with the raised portion of the panel facing the cabinet interior. The resulting door panel was both easy to build and easy to keep clean. It has a 1/2" shank and makes a 1/2" rabbet up to 1/2" deep with a flat 22° bevel.

	A	B	C	BB	
•16J66.51	1 15/16	1/2	1/2	C	$59.30





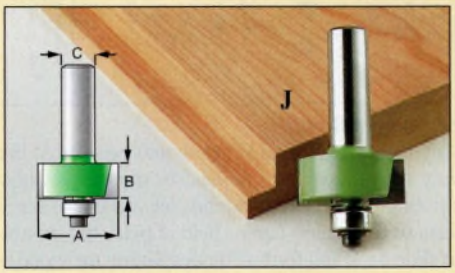




Vertical Panel Raising Bits

These vertical panel raising bits are much safer to use than regular panel raising bits since the cutting edge runs parallel to the axis of the shank, substantially reducing the diameter, the load on your router and the shock to carbide inserts. The chip-limitation design further reduces the danger of kickback.

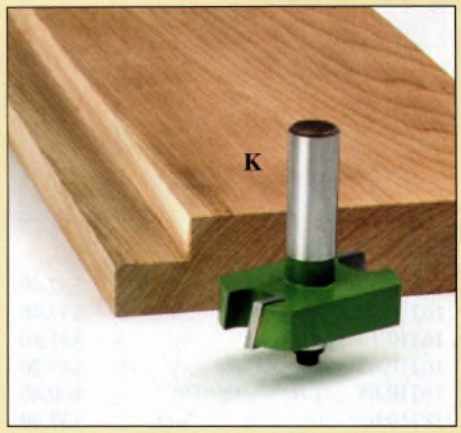
		A	B	C	
E. •16J63.52	Straight PR Bit	1	1 17/32	1/2	$89.80
F. •16J63.53	Bead PR Bit	1	1 1/2	1/2	$89.80
G. •16J63.54	Cove PR Bit	1	1 1/2	1/2	$89.80
H. •16J63.51	Ogee PR Bit	1	1 17/32	1/2	$89.80



J. Large Rabbeting Bits

These single-bearing carbide bits cut rabbet depths of about 3/8". The double-flute cutter heads measure 1 1/4" in diameter by 1/2" high.

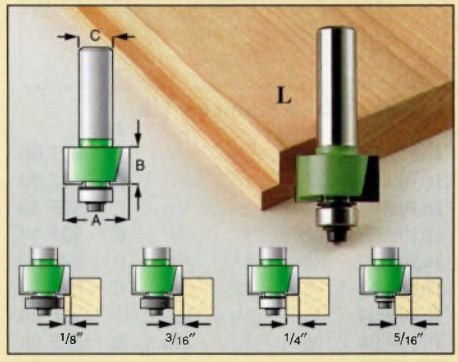
	A	B	C	BB	
16J32.08	1 1/4	1/2	1/4	C	$42.90
16J32.58	1 1/4	1/2	1/2	C	$42.90



K. Extra-Large Rabbeting Bit

This bit comes with interchangeable bearings to cut rabbets of four different widths (9/16", 5/8", 11/16" and 3/4"), and because it's bearing-guided, you can use it free hand so you don't have to maneuver heavy material on a router table. It has a 1/2" diameter shank and a 1 7/8" diameter by 1/2" high cutter.

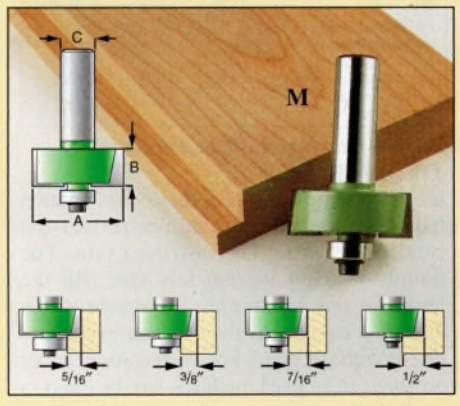
16J32.73 Extra-Large Rabbeting Bit **$70.90**



L. Small Rabbeting Sets

Each set includes a 1" diameter by 1/2" high carbide rabbeting cutter with four interchangeable bearings to allow the cutting of four different rabbet depths (1/8", 3/16", 1/4", 5/16"). Hex key and bearing washer included.

	A	B	C	
16J32.21	1	1/2	1/4	$60.40
16J32.71	1	1/2	1/2	$60.40
18J32.21	1	1/2	8mm	$60.40



M. Large Rabbeting Sets

Sets include one 1 3/8" diameter by 1/2" high carbide rabbeting cutter (1/4" or 1/2" shank) with four interchangeable bearings to enable the cutting of four different rabbet depths, all with one cutter. Hex key and bearing washer included.

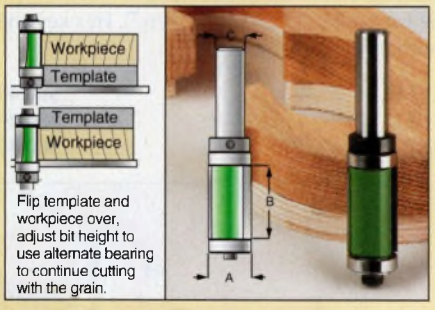
	A	B	C	
16J32.20	1 3/8	1/2	1/4	$64.60
16J32.70	1 3/8	1/2	1/2	$64.60

Template Bits

	A	B	C	BB	
16J10.08	1/2	1	1/4	H	$37.40
16J10.10	5/8	1	1/4	D	$37.40
16J10.12	3/4	1	1/4	J	$41.50
16J10.62	3/4	1 1/4	1/2	E	$49.20
16J10.68	1 1/8	1 1/2	1/2	F	$60.40
18J10.08	1/2	1	8mm	P	$37.40
18J10.10	5/8	1	8mm	Q	$37.40
18J10.12	3/4	1	8mm	R	$41.50
18J10.68	1 1/8	1 1/2	8mm	F	$60.40

Laminate Flush Trimming Bits

	A	B	C	BB	
16J09.04	1/4	3/4	1/4	A	$25.00
16J09.06	3/8	1	1/4	B	$25.00
16J09.08	1/2	1	1/4	C	$25.40
16J09.58	1/2	1	1/2	C	$25.40
16J09.59	1/2	1 1/2	1/2	C	$30.90
16J09.60	1/2	2	1/2	C	$41.50
18J09.04	1/4	3/4	8mm	A	$25.00
18J09.06	3/8	1	8mm	B	$25.00
18J09.08	1/2	1	8mm	C	$25.40
18J09.59	1/2	1 1/2	8mm	C	$30.90
18J09.60	1/2	2	8mm	C	$41.50



Double-Bearing Flush Trimming/ Template Bits

Ideal for template work, these combination trim and template bits minimize tear-out caused by cutting against the grain. The double-bearing system lets you flip the template and workpiece to alternate which bearing is engaged to allow an entire profile to be cut with the grain. For flush cutting, either bearing can be used. Includes two bearings, a shaft collar and a hex key. An excellent system for template work.

	A	B	C	B1	B2	
16J09.90	1/2	5/8	1/4	C	H	$39.70
16J04.90	3/4	1 1/4	1/2	E	E	$68.80
18J09.90	1/2	5/8	8mm	N	P	$39.70

B1: Bearing 1 Size (nearest capscrew)
B2: Bearing 2 Size (on shaft)

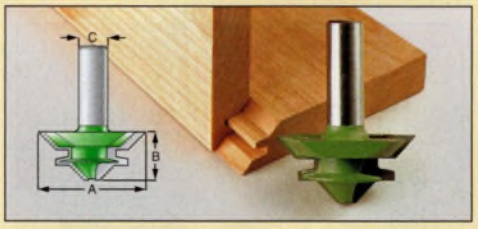
Small Drawer Lock Bits

Ideal for making small drawers using material from 1/4" to 1/2" thick, these bits are unique because both halves of the joint can be made in a single set-up, without changing bit or fence settings. Since the profile causes the joint to be drawn tight, drawers are easy to assemble and clamp for gluing. Overall head diameter of 1".

	A	B	C	
●16J76.72	1	1/2	1/2	$42.50
●18J76.72	1	1/2	8mm	$42.50

Drawer Lock Bits

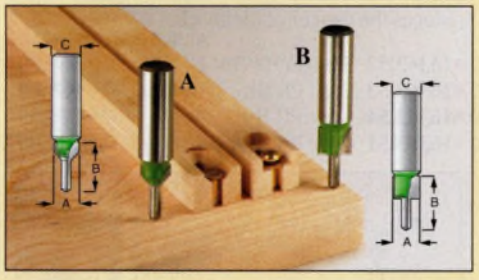
	A	B	C	
●16J76.62	1 1/16	3/4	1/2	$78.20
●18J76.62	1 1/16	3/4	8mm	$78.20



45° Lock Miter Bits

	A	B	C	
●16J75.08	1 1/2	1/2	1/4	$ 80.70
●16J75.62	1 3/4	3/4	1/2	$114.00
●18J75.08	1 1/2	1/2	8mm	$ 80.70
●18J75.62	1 3/4	3/4	8mm	$114.00

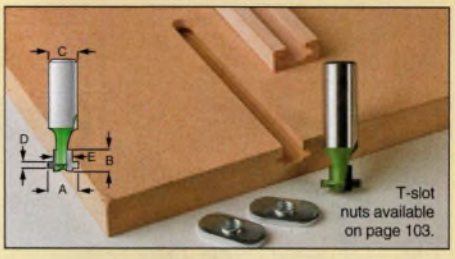
● For safety reasons, bits marked with this symbol should be used only in a router table equipped with a fence and not used free hand.



Screw-Slot Bits

Any large panel or table top should be secured in a way that allows it to expand or contract without splitting. These screw-slot bits let you create screw slots so that panels can be held in place but are able to slide back and forth without splitting the wood or breaking the screw securing them. All are sized for #8 screws, countersunk or counterbored.

			A	B	C	
A.	16J11.60	Countersink	7/16	13/16	1/2	$56.60
	18J11.60	Countersink	7/16	13/16	8mm	$56.60
B.	16J11.70	Counterbore	1/2	15/16	1/2	$56.60
	18J11.70	Counterbore	1/2	15/16	8mm	$56.60



T-Slot Router Bits

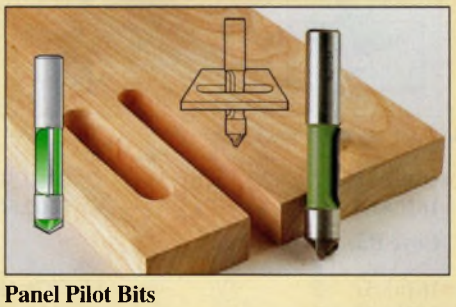
These bits cut a slot to fit our 1/4-20 T-slot nuts. Slots are useful for making adjustable jigs and fixtures.

	A	B	C	D	E	
16J60.71	9/16	3/8	1/2	1/8	5/16	$34.90
16J60.72	9/16	3/8	1/4	1/8	5/16	$34.90
18J60.73	9/16	3/8	8mm	1/8	5/16	$34.90

Keyhole Router Bits

If you have ever owned one of these specialized bits, you know that it saves a lot of money and frustration. Its one purpose is to cut keyhole slots in picture frames. For a heavy frame, use two slots and two hanging screws. The process is quick and reliable, and saves endless wire and hooks. These bits are single flute for easier plunging.

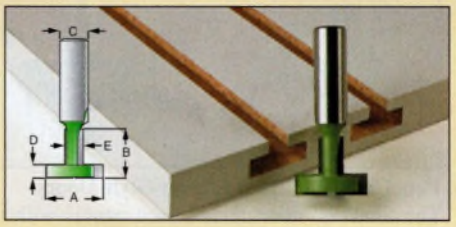
	A	B	C	D	
16J70.01	3/8	1/8	1/4	3/8	$20.90
16J70.02	1/2	3/16	1/4	1/2	$25.00
18J70.01	3/8	1/8	8mm	3/8	$20.50
18J70.02	1/2	3/16	8mm	1/2	$24.20



Panel Pilot Bits

These single-flute bits have carbide-tipped ends for plunging through material. Used to rout openings in the middle of panels, such as for sinks. Cut length is 3/4" for the 1/4" size, and 1" for the 1/2".

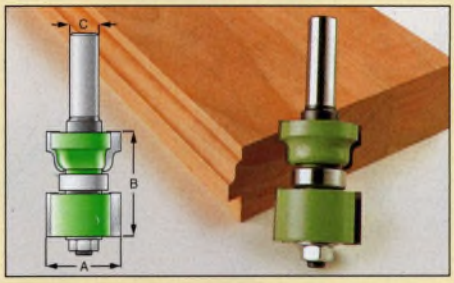
16J11.01 1/4" Panel Pilot, 1/4" Shank $19.80
16J11.51 1/2" Panel Pilot, 1/2" Shank $27.70



Slot-Wall Router Bit

Long used in stores and offices to create flexible storage and display space, slot wall is equally useful at home or in the shop. This cutter routs T-slots that are compatible with standard slot-wall hardware such as shelf brackets and hooks.

	A	B	C	D	E	
16J60.61	1 1/16	7/8	1/2	5/16	3/8	$34.90



Reversible French Door & Window Sash Bit

	A	B	C	BB	
●16J69.51	1 3/8	1 3/4	1/2	G	$104.50

External Bull-Nose Bits – Full Radius

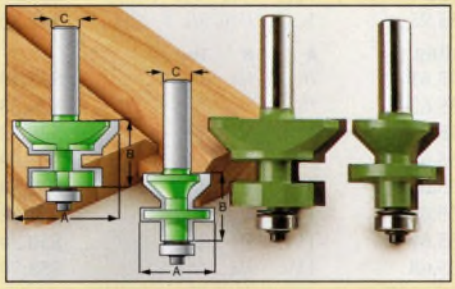
	A	B	C	Rad.	
16J48.03	3/16	1/2	1/4	3/32	$36.30
16J48.04	1/4	5/8	1/4	1/8	$37.40
16J48.06	3/8	11/16	1/4	3/16	$43.90
16J48.54	1/4	5/8	1/2	1/8	$37.40
16J48.56	3/8	11/16	1/2	3/16	$43.90
16J48.58	1/2	7/8	1/2	1/4	$52.40
●16J48.62	3/4	1 3/32	1/2	3/8	$67.70
●16J48.66	1	1 11/32	1/2	1/2	$85.60

Flute Bits	A	B	C	Rad.	BB	
16J41.02	7/8	1/4	1/4	1/8	D	$63.90
16J41.03	1	3/8	1/4	3/16	D	$68.80

Bead and Cove Bits

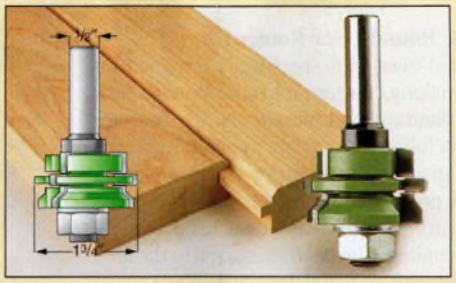
By adjusting the cutting height, either a bead or a cove can be cut with the same bit. Can also be used for profiles.

	A	B	C	Rad.	BB	
●16J28.51	1	5/8	1/2	1/8	C	$52.40
●16J28.52	1 1/4	1	1/2	3/16	C	$61.40



V-Joint Tongue and Groove Pair

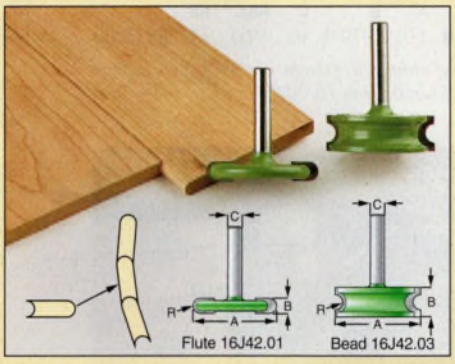
		A	B	C	BB	
●16J78.01	Groove	1 3/8	1 3/16	1/2	D	$ 94.00
●16J78.02	Tongue	2	1 3/16	1/2	D	$108.20
●16J78.10	**Tongue & Groove Pair**					$169.00



V-Joint Tongue and Groove Bit

Suitable for material from 7/16" to 15/16" thick. This three-wing cutter will cut the groove and, by substituting the included bushing for the center cutter, the tongue. The bit cuts a groove 3/16" wide by 3/16" deep, or a tongue 3/16" thick and up to 5/16" long.

●**16J77.01** V-Joint T&G, 1/2" Shank **$119.00**

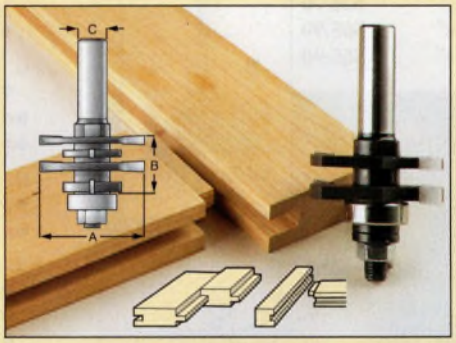


Large-Diameter Flute and Bead Bits

These carbide-tipped router bits are often called "canoe" bits, as they are used to make flute and bead edges on 1/4" thick wood strips to form curved surfaces.

	A	B	C	Rad.	
●16J42.01	1 1/2	1/4	1/4	1/8	$47.10
●16J42.03	1 1/2	15/32	1/4	1/8	$48.50
●16J42.10	**Flute & Bead Pair**				$81.90

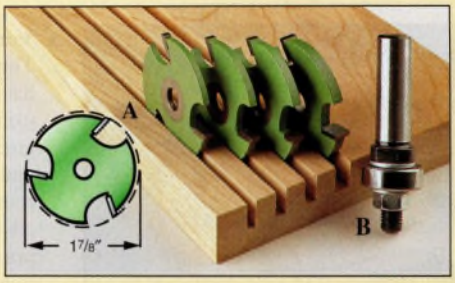
● For safety reasons, bits marked with this symbol should be used only in a router table equipped with a fence and not used free hand.



Four-in-One Grooving Bits

These bits have four sizes of slotting cutters for grooving, dadoing, and tongue and groove joinery. Individual double-tipped cutters will produce 1/8", 5/32", 3/16" and 1/4" grooves and, when combined, will cut grooves from 1/4" to 23/32" wide. In the tongue and groove configuration, the bit is suitable for wood between 9/16" and 7/8" thick. When used with the ball-bearing guide, the depth of cut is 1/2"; otherwise, when used with a fence, the bit will cut up to 5/8" deep. Complete with spacers, shims and instructions.

	A	B	C	BB	
16J60.51	1 7/8	23/32	1/2	G	$112.00
18J60.51	1 7/8	23/32	8mm	G	$112.00



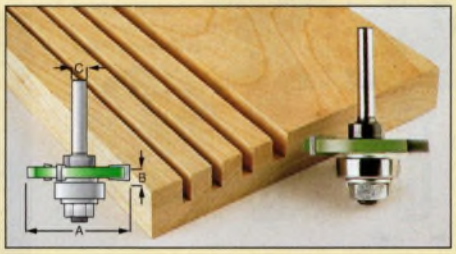
3-Wing Slotting Cutters

Interchangeable cutters are available separately or complete with shaft assembly. All cutter dimensions (excluding height) are identical.

A. 3-Wing Slotting Cutters

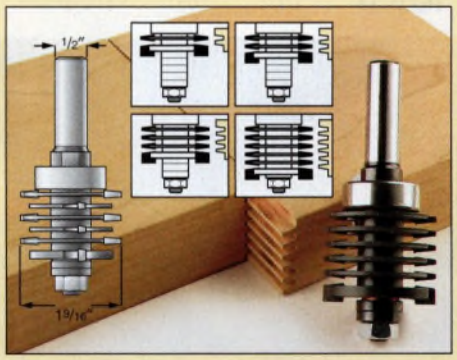
16J81.03	1/8	Cutter Only	$37.20
16J81.04	5/32	Cutter Only	$36.10
16J81.05	3/16	Cutter Only	$36.10
16J81.06	1/4	Cutter Only	$36.10

B. Shafts for Slotting Cutters			BB	
16J80.01	1/4	Shank	G	$19.50
16J80.51	1/2	Shank	G	$19.50
18J80.01	8mm	Shank	G	$20.50



Slotting Cutter Complete Assemblies

	A	B	C	
16J82.03	1 7/8	1/8	1/4	$47.50
16J82.04	1 7/8	5/32	1/4	$47.50
16J82.05	1 7/8	3/16	1/4	$47.50
16J82.06	1 7/8	1/4	1/4	$47.50
16J82.53	1 7/8	1/8	1/2	$47.50
16J82.54	1 7/8	5/32	1/2	$47.50
16J82.55	1 7/8	3/16	1/2	$47.50
16J82.56	1 7/8	1/4	1/2	$47.30
18J82.03	1 7/8	1/8	8mm	$47.30
18J82.04	1 7/8	5/32	8mm	$47.30
18J82.05	1 7/8	3/16	8mm	$47.30
18J82.06	1 7/8	1/4	8mm	$47.30



Finger-Joint Router Bit

A finger joint is one of the strongest joints in woodworking, as it effectively triples the surface area of the glue joint. This bit has five tapered slotting cutters and an abutting-edge cutter. These are stacked as necessary to finger joint material from 7/16" thick, where you would use the abutting edge and a single slotting cutter, up to material 1 3/8" thick, where you would use all six cutters. Instructions included. 1/2" shank. Depth of cut is 1/4". Cutters are carbide tipped.

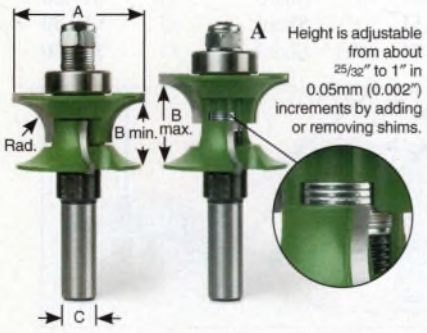
16J75.01 Finger-Joint Bit **$144.00**

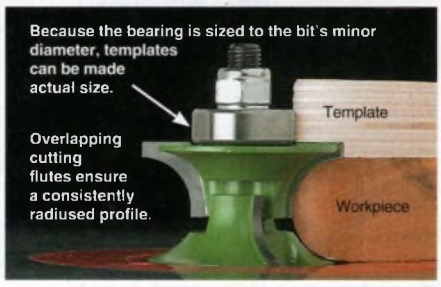
A. Variable Round-Over Router Bit

This round-over bit is specifically designed for handle-making. Faster and more precise than using a bandsaw and hand tools, the bearing-guided bit follows a template's contours exactly, and its overlapping cutting flutes ensure a rounded profile with no flats or ridges. The resulting form requires minimal hand shaping prior to sanding. The bearing is sized to the bit's minor diameter, so templates can be made actual size. Suitable for handle stock from about 25/32″ (0.79″) to 1″ thick, it is height adjustable in 0.05mm (0.002″) increments by adding shims* onto the shaft between the cutting flutes. The steel body has a non-stick coating for easy resin removal. Cutters are made of carbide to ensure long-lasting edges. 1/2″ shank. Not intended for freehand use. Patented.

	A	B	C	Rad.	BB	
●16J40.10	1 7/8	0.79-1	1/2	15/32	M	$115.00

** Included shims: five 1mm (0.039″), two 0.5mm (0.02″), four 0.1mm (0.004″) and two 0.05mm (0.002″).*

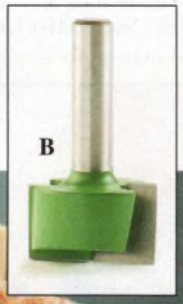


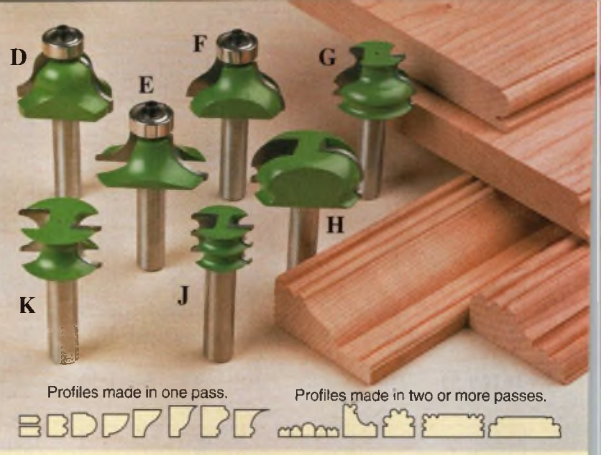


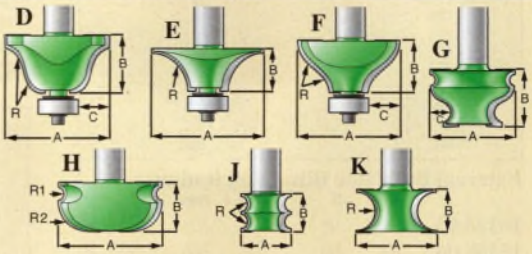
B. Flattening Router Bits

For flattening a workbench, live-edge table or other wood slab too large to pass through a jointer or thickness planer, these bits are an effective, economical alternative. Used with a router and router sled, they also work well for flattening end-grain cutting boards or wood with difficult grain patterns such as crotch wood. The bits have tungsten carbide tips that retain their hardness at high temperatures, so the bits keep their precision-ground edges for a clean cut. The bodies have a non-stick coating for easy resin removal. Each bit includes a friction-fit holder made of an advanced polymer, which can be mounted horizontally or upright.

	Bit Dia.	Shank Dia.	Shank Length	Cut Depth	
18J25.16	1″	8mm	28mm	19/32″	$48.70
18J25.24	1 1/2″	8mm	34mm	11/16″	$65.90
16J25.74	1 1/2″	1/2″	1 11/32″	11/16″	$65.90







Stanley #55 Molding Router Bits

The Stanley #55 Universal Combination Plane was made between 1897 and 1962. Many of the unique moldings it produced still exist but are not easily reproduced, making repair and restoration difficult. With these bits, you can produce many of the same moldings. Based on 23 of the blade profiles, they can be used alone for simple moldings or combined for complex profiles. All have 1/2″ dia. shanks and a 3/4″ minor cutting diameter. For some, this allows use of a 1/2″ I.D. by 3/4″ O.D. shank bearing (not included*) when cut depth control is desired.

** See **16J95.09** for more details.*

D. Reverse Ogee	A	B	C	Rad.	BB	
16J55.81	1 3/8	1/2	5/16	1/4	J	$47.80
●16J55.82	1 11/16	3/4	15/32	7/16	J	$62.90
●16J55.83	1 13/16	1	17/32	31/64	J	$68.80

E. Quarter Hollow	A	B	Rad.	BB	
●16J55.71	1 17/32	1/2	13/32	J	$49.90
●16J55.72	2	23/32	5/8	J	$68.80

F. Roman Ogee	A	B	C	Rad.	BB	
●16J55.84	1 1/2	5/8	3/8	3/8	J	$55.10
●16J55.85	1 13/16	7/8	17/32	9/16	J	$65.60

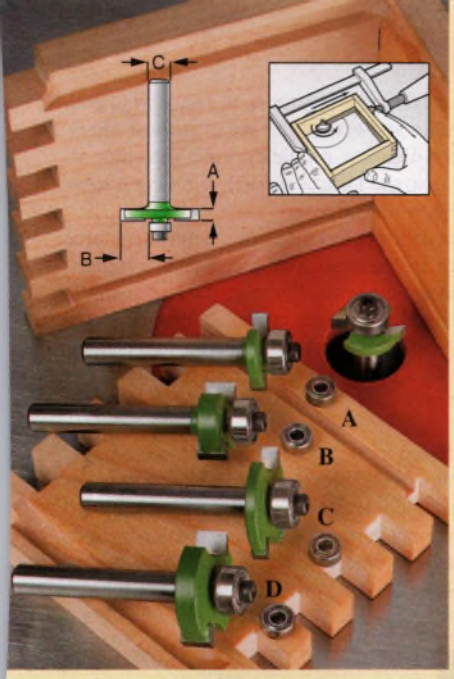
G. Grecian Ogee	A	B	C	
●16J55.86	1 5/32	1/2	13/64	$41.80
●●16J55.87	1 7/16	3/4	11/32	$49.90
●●16J55.88	1 1/2	1	3/8	$62.50

H. Round with Bead	A	B	Rad. 1	Rad. 2	
●●16J55.91	1 1/2	21/32	3/32	3/8	$55.10
●●16J55.92	1 7/8	7/8	7/64	9/16	$68.80

J. Reeding	A	B	Rad.	
●16J55.93	7/8	7/16	1/16	$38.40
●16J55.94	15/16	9/16	3/32	$39.50
●16J55.95	1	11/16	1/8	$42.50

K. Beading	A	B	Rad.	
●16J55.61	7/8	1/4	1/16	$33.90
●16J55.62	15/16	5/16	3/32	$36.30
●16J55.63	1	3/8	1/8	$38.70
●16J55.64	1 1/16	7/16	5/32	$41.00
●16J55.65	1 1/8	1/2	3/16	$42.50
●●16J55.66	1 3/16	9/16	7/32	$44.60
●●16J55.67	1 1/4	5/8	1/4	$50.30
●●16J55.68	1 3/8	3/4	5/16	$58.70

● Bits marked with this symbol accept shank bearing 16J95.09.
● For safety reasons, bits marked with this symbol should be used only in a router table equipped with a fence and not used free hand.



Box-Slotting Bits

These bits cut grooves to hold box or drawer bottoms without unsightly gaps at the corners. Simply set the bit for groove inset, clamp the frame together and run the bit along the four inside faces. This ensures all four slots are aligned. We offer bits for 1/8″ and 1/4″ thick bottoms, each with two bearings for depth control. Deep-slot bits cut 1/4″ or 5/16″ deep slots; shallow-slot bits cut slots 1/8″ or 3/16″ deep.

Shallow-Slot Bits

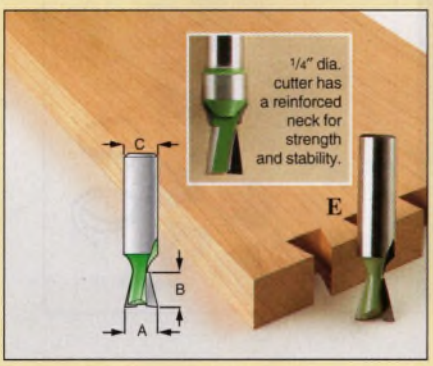
		A	B	C	BB	
A.	16J83.02	1/8	1/8 or 3/16	1/4	K&L	$48.50
B.	16J83.04	1/4	1/8 or 3/16	1/4	K&L	$48.50

Deep-Slot Bits

		A	B	C	BB	
C.	16J83.12	1/8	1/4 or 5/16	1/4	K&L	$48.50
D.	16J83.14	1/4	1/4 or 5/16	1/4	K&L	$48.50

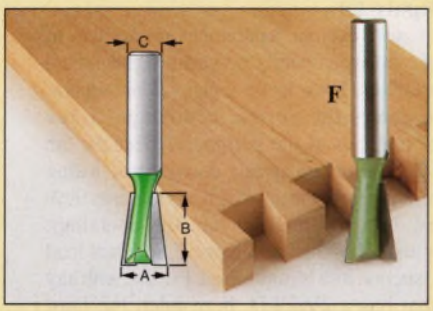
E. Imperial Dovetail Bits – Double Flute

	A	B	C	Deg.	
16J16.01	1/4	5/16	1/4	7 1/2°	$26.70
16J16.02	5/16	3/8	1/4	9°	$19.40
16J16.04	3/8	3/8	1/4	9°	$19.40
16J16.07	1/2	1/2	1/4	14°	$19.40
16J16.08	5/8	7/8	1/4	7°	$22.50
16J16.09	5/8	5/8	1/4	14°	$22.50
16J16.11	3/4	7/8	1/4	7°	$26.70
16J16.12	3/4	3/4	1/4	14°	$26.70
16J17.51	3/8	3/8	1/2	9°	$19.40
16J17.52	1/2	1/2	1/2	14°	$19.40
16J17.53	17/32	1/2	1/2	14°	$19.80
16J17.54	5/8	7/8	1/2	7°	$22.50
16J17.55	5/8	5/8	1/2	14°	$22.50
16J17.56	3/4	7/8	1/2	7°	$26.70
16J17.57	3/4	3/4	1/2	14°	$26.70
16J17.59	7/8	7/8	1/2	14°	$34.90
16J17.60	1	7/8	1/2	14°	$41.50



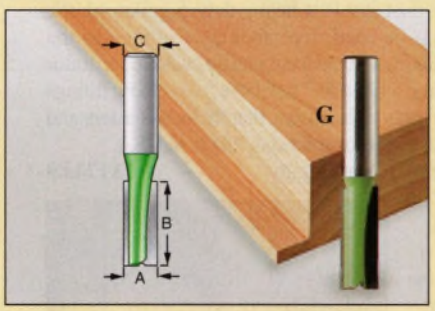
Metric Dovetail Bits – Double Flute

	A	B	C	Deg.	
18J16.02	5/16	3/8	8mm	9°	$19.40
18J16.04	3/8	3/8	8mm	9°	$19.40
18J16.07	1/2	1/2	8mm	14°	$19.40
18J16.08	5/8	7/8	8mm	7°	$22.50
18J16.09	5/8	5/8	8mm	14°	$22.50
18J16.11	3/4	7/8	8mm	7°	$26.70
18J16.12	3/4	3/4	8mm	14°	$26.70
18J17.60	1	7/8	8mm	14°	$41.50



F. Dovetail Bits for Leigh Jigs – Double Flute

	A	B	C	Deg.	Leigh's #	
16J16.03	.375	.532	1/4	8°	70	$19.40
16J16.05	.500	.815	1/4	8°	80	$19.40
16J16.06	.500	.532	1/4	14°	120	$19.40
18J16.83	.375	.532	8mm	8°	70-8	$19.40
18J16.85	.500	.815	8mm	8°	80-8	$19.40
18J16.86	.500	.532	8mm	14°	120-8	$19.40
16J16.10	.688	1.050	1/2	8°	90	$27.70
16J17.58	.800	1.300	1/2	8°	100	$33.90
18J17.58	.800	1.300	8mm	8°	100	$33.90



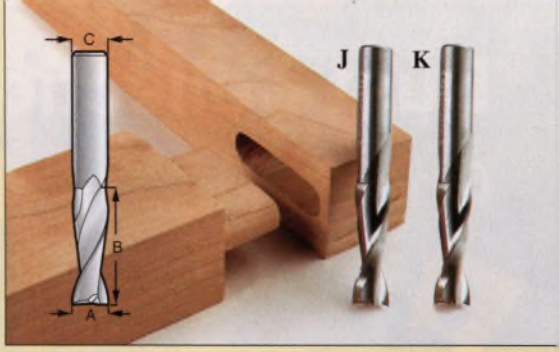
G. Straight Bits for Leigh Jigs – Double Flute

	A	B	C	Leigh's #	
16J07.40	.313	1.030	1/4	140	$20.50
16J07.50	.438	1.250	1/2	150	$20.50
16J07.60	.500	1.250	1/2	160	$20.50
18J07.80	.313	1.030	8mm	140-8	$20.50

H. Dovetail Set for Leigh Dovetail Jig

For owners of the Leigh D4R Pro dovetail jig, this set of carbide-tipped router bits includes all the sizes of 8° and 14° dovetail bits you'll need, and the necessary straight bits. The set comes in a solid-wood case with insert sleeves. Set includes 5/16″, 7/16″ and 1/2″ straight bits; 3/8″, 1/2″, 11/16″ and 0.800″ 8° dovetail bits; and a 1/2″ 14° dovetail bit. Shanks are a mix of 1/4″ and 1/2″ diameters.

16J03.20 8-Pc. Set for Leigh Jig **$144.00**



Onsrud Upcut Spiral Router Bits USA

These router bits have several unique features. The double-flute upcut spiral design ensures rapid, clean waste removal, particularly in plunge routing where the specially designed end mill lets you plunge without fear of plugging and heat generation. They are excellent for grooving, slitting, blind routing and end milling. Available in high-speed steel or in solid carbide. The HSS bits range in length from 2 5/8″ to 3 1/2″ according to size, while the carbide bits range from 2″ to 3 1/2″. The carbide bits are suitable for all woods and non-abrasive plastics; the HSS bits can also be used in aluminum. The 3/8″ and 5/16″ shank diameter sizes require bushing adapters (**16J97.01+**). Diameter, length of cut and shank sizes are indicated in the price lines. The HSS bits are also available in sets or discounted when five or more of one size are ordered.

J. HSS Onsruds

		A	B	C	1+	5+
86J01.01	HSS	1/8*	3/8	1/4	$ 25.50	$ 22.95
86J01.03	HSS	3/16*	5/8	1/4	$ 27.50	$ 24.80
86J01.07	HSS	1/4*	1	1/4	$ 27.50	$ 24.75
86J01.08	HSS	5/16	1	5/16	$ 45.50	$ 41.00
86J01.31	HSS	3/8*	1	3/8	$ 39.50	$ 35.60
86J01.32	HSS	7/16	1 3/4	1/2	$ 92.50	$ 83.25
86J01.39	HSS	1/2*	1 1/2	1/2	$ 62.50	$ 56.25
86J01.42	HSS	3/4	1 1/4	1/2	$124.00	$111.55
86J01.50	Set of 3 (1/4, 3/8, 1/2)				$119.00	—
86J01.70	Set of 5* (1/8 to 1/2)				$159.00	—

K. Solid Carbide Onsruds

		A	B	C	
86J02.02	Carb.	1/8	1/2	1/4	$ 59.50
86J02.03	Carb.	3/16	3/4	1/4	$ 59.50
86J02.04	Carb.	1/4	1	1/4	$ 67.50
86J02.09	Carb.	5/16	1 1/8	5/16	$114.00
86J02.06	Carb.	3/8	1 1/4	3/8	$119.00
86J02.07	Carb.	7/16	1 3/4	1/2	$249.00
86J02.08	Carb.	1/2	1 1/2	1/2	$186.00

L. Carbide Upcut Spiral Bit

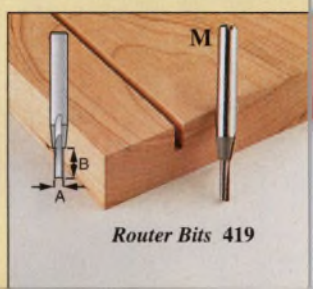
This 1/4″ solid carbide upcut spiral bit ensures rapid, clean waste removal, particularly in plunge routing. Overall length is 2 1/2″, with 1″ of flute. Excellent for slitting, blind routing or milling. 1/4″ shank.

06J61.04 Carbide Upcut Spiral, 1/4″ **$39.90**

M. Small Straight Bits

These small straight bits are used for detail work. All bits except the 1/16″ size are double fluted with carbide inserts. All shanks are 1/4″.

	A	B	Overall Length	
15J06.14	1/16	1/4	2	$28.50
15J06.15	3/32	1/4	2	$28.50
15J06.00	1/8	7/16	2	$23.50
15J06.11	3/16	7/16	2	$27.50



Dust Collection

Oneida

A. Dust Deputy Low-Pro Deluxe USA

The Dust Deputy Low-Pro Deluxe uses a cyclone separator as an easy way to both increase the capacity of your shop vacuum and extend the life of its dust filters. This compact model has been designed with a low-profile cyclonic separator, so it stands only 18½″ tall (11¼″ shorter than the Deluxe model), allowing it to be conveniently stored out of the way under a work surface.

It works through cyclonic separation; as debris enters the vortex, centrifugal force concentrates the particles at the periphery. Because the cyclone it creates is conical, the debris spirals downwards, losing velocity and separating from the airstream. As much as 99% of shavings and dust are diverted into the container, ensuring very little reaches the vacuum itself, so filters load more slowly and suction loss is minimized. For use with any shop vacuum that has a 2¼″ I.D. hose inlet, the Dust Deputy Low-Pro collects dust inside a heavy-duty 5 gallon plastic pail designed to withstand heavy vacuum pressure.

The kit can be used freestanding or affixed to the vacuum and includes a translucent plastic lid with a cyclone separator, a 36″ flex hose, an elbow fitting for vacuum connection, plus hardware that includes casters and caster mounts to widen the base and provide better stability and portability, and installation instructions. This is a good option for workshops where space is limited. A highly efficient and effective accessory for dust-collection systems. Made in USA.

03J02.18 Dust Deputy Low-Pro Deluxe **$199.00**

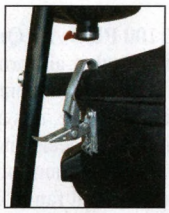
B. Deluxe Dust Deputy USA

The Dust Deputy uses a cyclone separator as an easy way to both increase the capacity of your shop vacuum and extend the life of its dust filters. It works through cyclonic separation; as debris enters the vortex, centrifugal force concentrates the particles at the periphery. Because the cyclone is conical, the debris spirals downwards, losing velocity and separating from the airstream. As much as 99% of shavings and dust are diverted into the container, ensuring very little reaches the vacuum itself, so filters load more slowly and suction loss is minimized. For use with any shop vacuum that has a 2¼″ I.D. hose inlet, the Dust Deputy collects dust inside a heavy-duty 5 gallon plastic pail. The kit can be used freestanding or affixed to the vacuum and includes a translucent plastic cyclone separator with tapered ports, a lid, a 36″ flex hose, two elbow fittings for vacuum connection, hardware that includes casters and mounts, and installation instructions. Made in USA.

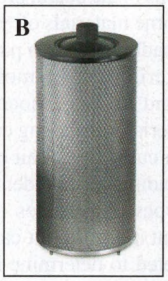
03J02.21 *Deluxe Dust Deputy **$174.00**

** A shipping surcharge of $10 applies in addition to our regular shipping charges. For areas not served by ground parcel service, contact Customer Service for shipping rates.*

Visit us at
leevalley.com



B



D

Oneida Mini Dust Gorilla

Oneida Air Systems has a well-earned reputation for providing industrial-grade dust management tools for smaller workshops, creating compact systems with high airflow and efficient dust collection. A compact version of Oneida Air System's cyclone dust collector, this model provides the capacity and efficiency of a full-size dust collector system with a footprint no larger than a typical shop vac.

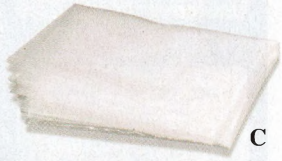
It works through cyclonic separation; as debris enters the vortex, centrifugal force concentrates the particles at the periphery, where they slow and descend in the conical chamber to fall into the collection drum. This separates up to 99% of dust and debris from the airflow before it even reaches the filter, so the filter loads more slowly and suction loss is minimized.

The filter itself is a HEPA-rated cartridge with 40 sq.ft. of surface area, capable of stopping particles as small as 0.3 microns in diameter. A non-stick coating on the pleated filter facilitates cleaning with compressed air, extending filter life. Powered by a 1.5 hp motor, the efficient impeller is capable of moving up to 583 cu.ft. of air per minute. It produces up to 83 dB of sound, roughly the volume of a lathe in operation.

Dust and chips are collected in a drum underneath the cyclone; the 22 gallon container accepts 36″×36″ bags and has casters to help you move it out from under the dust collector when full. A window on the lid allows you to gauge the fill level from outside. It has an integral intake port with a 5″ outside diameter; a reduction fitting for connecting with 4″ hoses is available separately.

The system takes up a 28″×24¾″ footprint and is just over 64″ tall. With a weight of 85 lb when assembled, it's also fairly portable for such a powerful system. With its space-saving size and a filter that keeps fine particles out of the air, this dust collector is a big help for small workshops.

A.	**03J02.40**	Oneida Mini Dust Gorilla	**$2699.00**
B.	**03J02.41**	Replacement Filter	**$ 429.00**
C.	**03J02.42**	Waste Bags, pkg. of 5	**$ 16.90**
D.	**03J02.43**	5″ to 4″ Reducer	**$ 39.50**



C

35 Gal. Bag Holder Sleeve

This rigid plastic liner fits inside the bag of a cyclone-style dust collector to keep the bag from being pulled into the vortex when empty. Measuring 22″ in diameter by 20½″ tall, it fits the Oneida V-1500 dust collector's 35 gallon drum as well as any similarly sized container. Finger holes in the top edge make it easy to remove when changing bags.

35 Gal. Bag Holder Sleeve
03J02.52 **$89.00**

E. Powermatic PM1250 Air Filtration System

Air filters are designed to handle what primary dust collection systems can't – those fine particles that linger in the air, creating a health hazard and a mess when they settle. This is a good one, filtering 99.7% of airborne particles as fine as 0.1 microns (for comparison, a human hair is about 40 microns thick). The reason it is so efficient is that it uses an electrostatic filtering system that charges the microscopic airborne particles as they are drawn to the filter, while the oppositely charged filter acts like a magnet to attract and effectively trap them. This system allows capture of the very fine particles that traditional filters miss.

Of the air filtration systems we've tested, this one is the quietest. It offers three fan speeds (441, 567 or 754 cfm), with noise levels ranging from a low 41 dB to 51 dB – about as quiet as a refrigerator. You can adjust the fan speed on the unit or with the included remote control. At the highest setting, it will cycle the air in a 680 sq.ft. space five times per hour. The built-in timer lets you run it for up to 8 hours before it shuts off automatically. The long-life filter has a service life of 3000 hours at the medium fan speed, and an alarm reminds you to vacuum the filter every 1000 hours.

While the unit is easy to mount, it is designed for portability so you can move it around the shop to target dust closer to the source using the integrated handle. The pivoting head can be locked at the desired angle. Measures about 27″×25⅝″×15″ and weighs 38 lb.

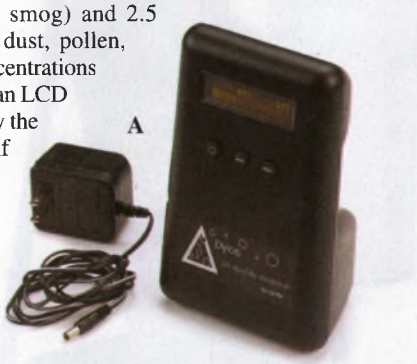
03J80.40 Powermatic PM1250 **$949.00**

A 12-hour on/off timer is a simple and inexpensive way to run a dust filter system for a few hours after you are finished in the shop. Be sure to check the amperage rating on the timer.

A. Dylos DC1100 PRO Air Quality Monitor USA

Wood dust and other airborne particles in the workshop can have a number of adverse effects, from contaminating finishes to various health problems. Easy to set up and use, this air monitoring system helps assess risks so you can make informed decisions about the air quality in your workshop.

To measure the amount of particulate matter within a localized area, the monitor uses a small fan to draw air past a laser; a sensor then detects any interruptions in the beam, precisely indicating the presence of wood dust and other airborne materials often invisible to the human eye. The monitor gives separate readings for two particle size ranges: 0.5 to 2.5 microns (e.g., fine dust, bacteria, mold, smoke, smog) and 2.5 microns and up (e.g., coarse dust, pollen, larger bacteria), displaying concentrations in parts per cubic foot of air on an LCD screen. Readings do not identify the specific types of particles or if they present a hazard but can be interpreted to determine if your dust-collection and/or health and safety equipment is adequate to the task.

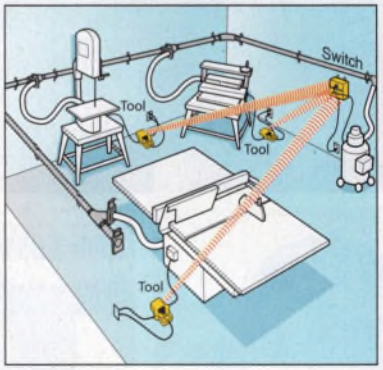


It operates in three modes. On the continuous setting, it provides ongoing readings in real time. On the monitor setting, it tests the air for 1 minute every hour, giving a general overview of air quality over time. The history setting can be used to review air quality readings over the past hour, day or month. The unit is powered by a 6′ cord that plugs into any standard household electrical outlet. cULus listed. Made in USA.

03J24.71 DC1100 PRO Air Quality Monitor **$369.00**

iVAC Pro Dust Collection Control System

This system creates an electronic link between your workshop dust collector and specific power tools, automatically triggering the vacuum to run only while the tools are in use. The system consists of a compact 3½″×2⅜″×1″ transmitter that clamps unobtrusively onto the power tool's electrical cord, plus a switchbox that connects to your dust collector. As soon as the tool begins drawing power, the transmitter's internal sensor detects the current; the transmitter then sends a radio signal to the switch box up to 40′ away, activating the vacuum. When the tool stops running, the transmitter sends a shut-off signal to the vacuum after a programmable delay of 0, 5, 15 or 45 seconds to ensure the collection system is cleared. Used with up to eight separate transmitters, the switch box circuitry records the status of each tool so that the final tool to shut off triggers the vacuum to stop – handy in shops where more than one person is working. Each switch box and transmitter has its own binary control switch, so you can set individual transmitters to work with a specific switch box only. This allows multiple switch boxes to be used in close proximity (up to four maximum) without interference, for shops with multiple dust collection systems.



The transmitter weighs only 5 oz and has a 118″ power cord that connects to a 110V receptacle. For use with power tools that have unshielded cords and are rated to 115V (15A) or 240V (20A).

Switches have a 4⅝″ square by 1⅞″ thick ABS housing and are available in 115V (15A) and 240V (20A) versions. TUV-certified for use in Canada and the USA.

An efficient system for running your dust collection network in unison with your power tools.

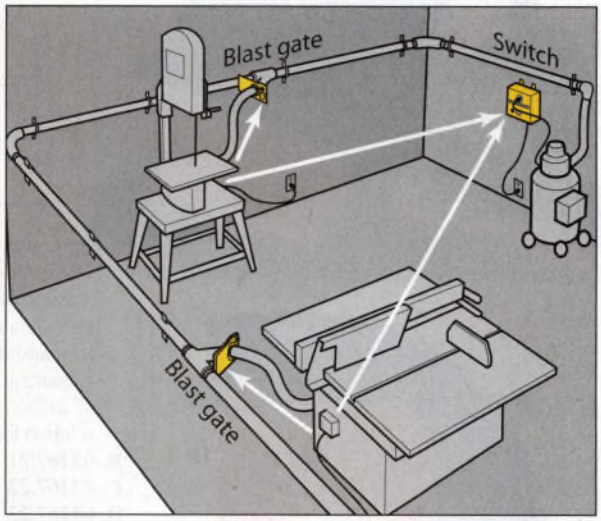
To operate your dust collector independently of the synchronized network, we also offer a remote control that can activate the switch box from as far away as 40′. Comes with two 2032 batteries and a belt clip.

B. 03J62.25 Transmitter **$86.50**
C. 03J62.15 115V Switch Box **$99.90**
D. 03J62.20 240V Switch Box **$99.90**
E. 03J62.35 Remote Control **$41.50**

iVAC Automatic Blast Gate

For use with the iVAC Pro dust collection control system (03J62.25), this 4″ blast gate synchronizes with the dust collector and power tools in the network. This automation ensures you can't forget to open a gate before working or inadvertently leave it open afterward, reducing suction elsewhere in the system. Whenever a linked tool is turned on, the iVAC Pro transmitter sends a radio signal that not only triggers the dust collector, but also simultaneously opens the blast gate associated with that tool. When you turn the tool off, the gate remains open for a short duration to allow debris to clear, closing automatically after the dust collector powers down. The system can be set to ensure that at least one gate is open whenever the vacuum is running to prevent overloading the motor. Up to eight blast gates can operate on one iVAC Pro network. The gate can also be operated using the iVAC Pro remote control or manually using a toggle switch; each is sold separately. Adds another level of convenience and efficiency to an already excellent system.

A. 03J62.32 Automatic Blast Gate **$159.00**
B. 03J62.35 Remote Control **$ 41.50**
C. 03J62.37 Toggle Switch **$ 16.00**



Inca Blades

For those of you who own Inca table saws, 8″ and 10″ blades with 20mm arbors are available at the same price as our regular blade line. To order one, please contact our Customer Service department.

Grounding Kit

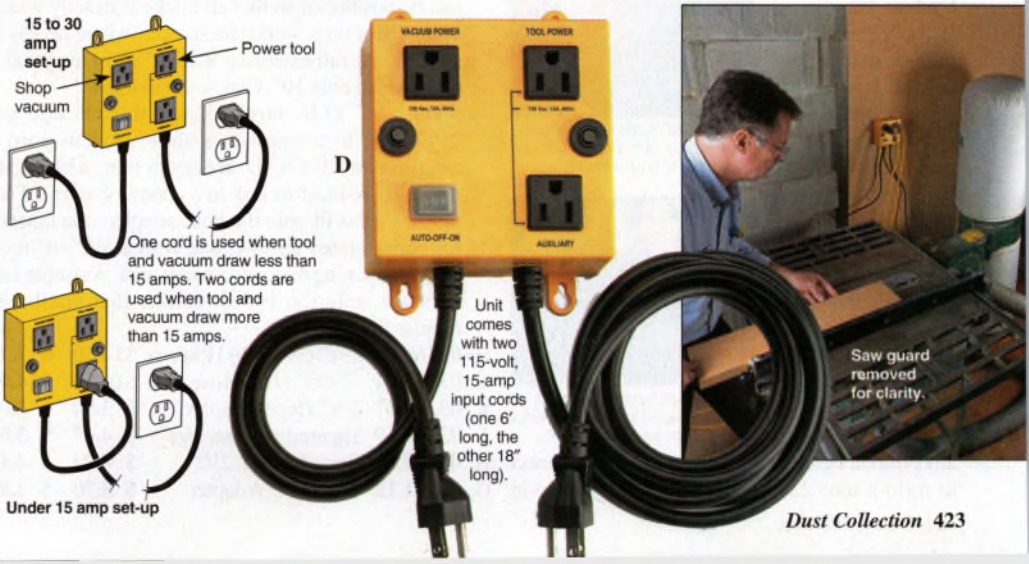
Dust collection fittings must be grounded to dissipate static electrical charges. Instructions on how to use copper wire and electrical connectors (available at hardware stores) to ground your system are included with all fittings and tubing. For convenience, we offer a grounding kit (50′ of 14-gauge copper wire, connectors and screws).

03J62.01 Grounding Kit **$26.90**

D. iVAC Automatic Vacuum Switch

This convenient, efficient device runs a shop vacuum only when it's needed – in unison with a power tool. Simply plug it into a regular 115-volt outlet and plug the tool and vacuum into their individual receptacles. When the circuitry senses the tool drawing power, it automatically turns the vacuum on. The vacuum continues to operate for six seconds after the tool shuts off to ensure the hose is cleared. The vacuum can also run independently at the flick of a switch. The unit has a 1 7/8″ thick by 4 5/8″ square ABS housing with keyhole hangers for temporary wall mounting and two 115-volt, 12-amp input cords (one 6′ long, the other 18″ long). One cord is used when tool and vacuum draw less than 15 amps; use both cords in separate circuits for greater capacity (30 amps maximum). Each cord has a built-in circuit breaker. ETL listed for use in Canada and USA.

03J62.10 Automatic Vacuum Switch **$74.50**



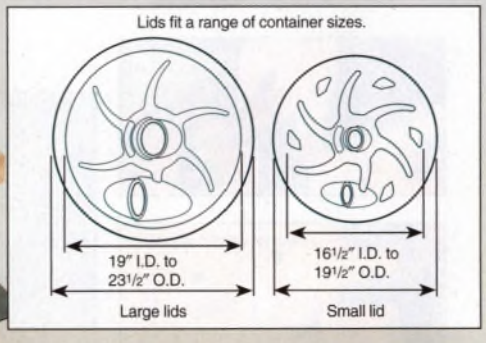
A. Veritas Cyclone Lids

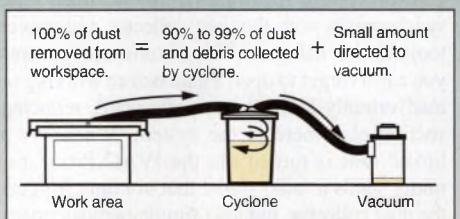
Our large cyclone lids were designed to fit on any round container with a top diameter between 19″ and 23½″. The registration ledges on the inside of the lid fit on standard trashcans from 19″ to 20½″ in diameter. The 23½″ dia. outer ledge fits on a 55 gallon drum. The lids come drilled for use with either 2½″ or 4″ dia. hose.

The smaller cyclone lid will fit trashcans with a top diameter between 16½″ and 19½″, and is for use with 2½″ dia. hose. At just over 19½″ in diameter, it is more compact and has less overhang than the large lid.

Both sizes are made of black ABS. Lids are not recommended for machines with built-in chip impellers and should be used only with sturdy-walled containers (thin-walled containers may collapse under static suction conditions, such as when the leading hose end clogs or is blocked). Hoses and attachments not included. Patented.

05J30.01	Lg. Black Lid, 2½″ Hose	**$79.00**
05J30.02	Lg. Black Lid, 4″ Hose	**$79.00**
05J30.22	Sm. Black Lid, 2½″ Hose	**$69.00**





Veritas Cyclone Lids – How They Work

A cyclone lid will let you sidetrack up to 99% of jointer/planer shavings and lesser amounts of fine dust (such as from sanding) to a trashcan. It's an in-line system with minimal deflection of airflow. Inlet air is swirled around the outside of the collector container while outlet air is drawn from the top center, leaving all but the finest dust inside. You can collect a dozen or more trashcans of shavings before emptying the vacuum cleaner. If your shop vacuum draws 6 amps or more, you can use a cyclone lid with our dust collection network to power a complete collection system. A lower-powered vacuum can be used with the cyclone on a single machine, such as a planer. The system can be used for wet vacuuming as well as dry.

Though hoses can be connected directly to the lids, we recommend using a 2½″ or 4″ splice (03J60.85 on page 393 or 03J61.05 on page 392).

Loc-Line Dust Collection System USA

If you've ever had to improvise dust collection at a drill press or while template routing, you'll appreciate this modular system. The hose is a series of rigid plastic cuffs that interlock and swivel, making an articulating hose (min. inside bending radius of 4″) that you can customize to length and that holds any position rigidly. Sold in 18 sections that connect to form a tube 23″ long. There are two snap-in nozzles: oval for concentrated airflow and rectangular to cover a wider area. The 2½″ hose adapter connects to standard vacuum hoses (2¼″ O.D. cuff); the vacuum adapter attaches directly to a shop vacuum or 4″ to 2½″ adapter (item **G**). A versatile and practical solution for difficult dust collection situations.

Rectangular nozzle and Loc-Line hose with vacuum adapter (item F) connected to shop vacuum.

Tapered oval nozzle and Loc-Line hose connected to 4″ dust collection network with adapters F and G.

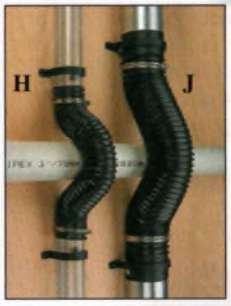
B. 03J67.21	23″ Loc-Line Hose	**$53.50**
C. 03J67.22	3½″×6″ Rectangular Nozzle	**$11.50**
D. 03J67.23	Tapered Oval Nozzle	**$11.50**
E. 03J67.24	2½″ Hose Adapter	**$ 9.50**
F. 03J67.25	Vacuum Adapter	**$ 9.50**

		1+	4+
G. 05J21.12	4″ to 2½″ Adapter, ea.	**$5.70**	**$4.85**

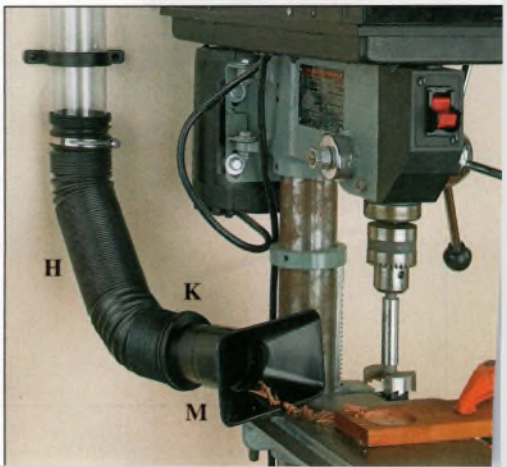
Expandable Vacuum Hose & Nozzles

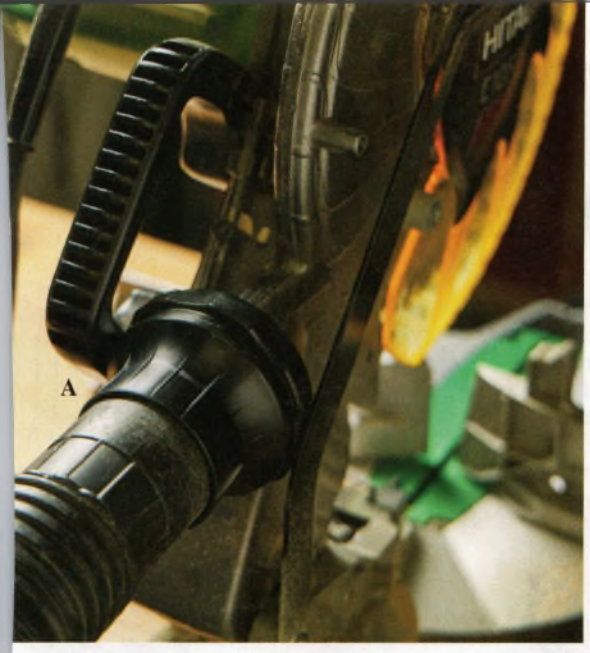
The rigid pleats of this wire-core polypropylene hose allow it to hold its shape without clamps or rigging. Both the 2½″ and 4″ hose form simple or compound bends (minimum inside radius of approx. 2½″) and expand or compress to snake around obstructions. It can be positioned so that an intake is exactly where you need it on a workstation, even where access is difficult. At full extension it is 39″ (1m) long and it collapses to only 10″. Can be cut to length.

The 2¼″ O.D. hose adapter threads into the 2½″ hose to connect to a shop vacuum port, a nozzle or any 2½″ O.D. accessory (e.g., a blast gate or a 2½″ reducer to link to a central system). Two nozzles press fit onto the hose adapter: one tapered for concentrated airflow; one with a 3½″×6″ rectangular opening to cover a wider area. A simple and versatile solution for situations that challenge regular flex hoses.



		1+	4+
H. 03J60.62	2½″×39″ (1m) Hose, ea.	**$14.50**	**$12.35**
J. 03J60.44	4″×39″ (1m) Hose, ea.	**$16.50**	**$14.05**
K. 03J60.67	2¼″ Hose Adapter	**$ 3.60**	**$ 3.05**
L. 03J60.69	Tapered Nozzle, 2½″	**$ 4.65**	**$ 3.95**
M. 03J60.68	Rect. Nozzle, 2½″	**$ 4.90**	**$ 4.15**
G. 05J21.12	4″ to 2½″ Adapter	**$ 5.70**	**$ 4.85**



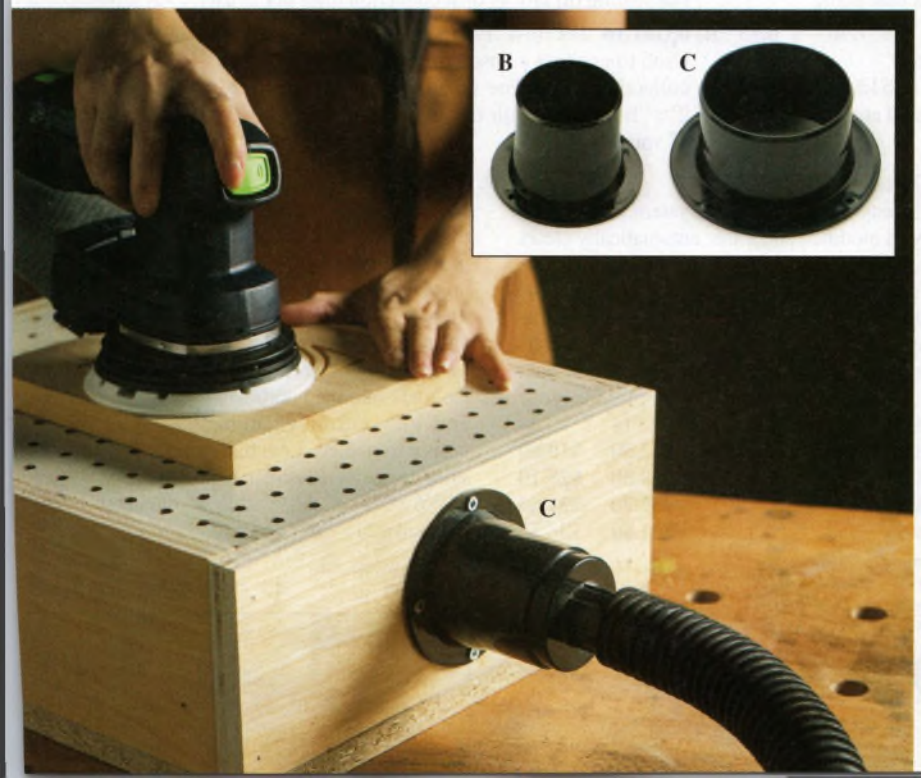


A. Universal Vacuum Adapter
This flexible adapter offers a solution to the challenge of matching a dust collection vacuum hose with the various dust port shapes, sizes and placements on your power tools. The fixed end connects easily to any hose with an inner diameter of 2¼″, while the adjustable rubber iris on the other end firmly grips any dust port between ¼″ and 2½″. A ratcheting ring with interlocking teeth keeps the iris tightly sealed and releases with a simple pull. A real asset to any workshop.

Universal Vacuum Adapter
03J61.09 **$31.50**

Dust Ports
These dust ports connect to existing shop vacuum systems or can be used for making a customized dust collection system, downdraft table or router table. Available in two sizes, 2 ½″ (approximately 2¼″ inner diameter) and 4″ (approximately 3¾″ inner diameter). The backing plates measure 3¾″ and 5¾″ respectively and come pre-drilled for mounting to a machine or custom jig. Made of rigid ABS.

		1+	4+
B. 03J60.66	2½″ Dust Port	**$5.50**	**$4.95**
C. 03J61.07	4″ Dust Port	**$7.50**	**$6.75**

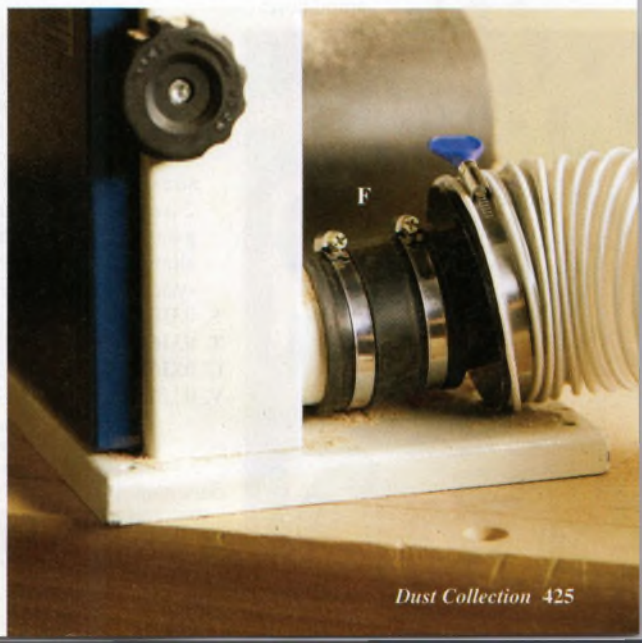


D. Veritas Magnetic Dust Chute
Designed for use with any shop vacuum system, the 3″ square head on the chute clamps firmly to any metal surface. The four rare-earth magnets hold it with 40 lb of force. It is equally usable on drill tables and lathes, or other power tools with steel surfaces. The 2½″ opening is compatible with standard shop vacuums; a 2½″ to 1¼″ reducer is included for adapting to central vacuum systems and smaller portables. Patented. For connection to 4″ dia. systems, an 80″ long by 2½″ dia. black EVA hose (with integral swivel couplings) and a 2½″ to 4″ adapter are available. Hose also sold separately.

05J21.10 Dust Chute and Reducer **$47.50**
E. 05J21.11 80″ Hose and 4″ Adapter **$32.50**
05J21.13 2½″ EVA Hose, 80″ **$29.50**

F. Flexible Dust Collection Couplers
If the fittings of your dust collection system don't quite fit, these rubber connectors let you create a perfect seal. The rubber can make up for discrepancies in the nominal outside diameter of fittings, and it's flexible enough to compensate for differences in angle when pipes don't line up properly. The included steel band clamps can be tightened with a slot or Phillips screwdriver. Available with a 2½″ or 4″ inside diameter, both 2⅜″ long.

03J61.34 4″ Dust Collection Coupler **$16.90**
03J61.32 2½″ Dust Collection Coupler **$13.80**

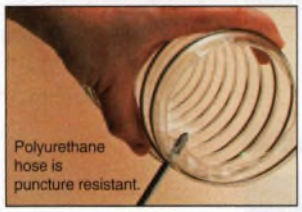


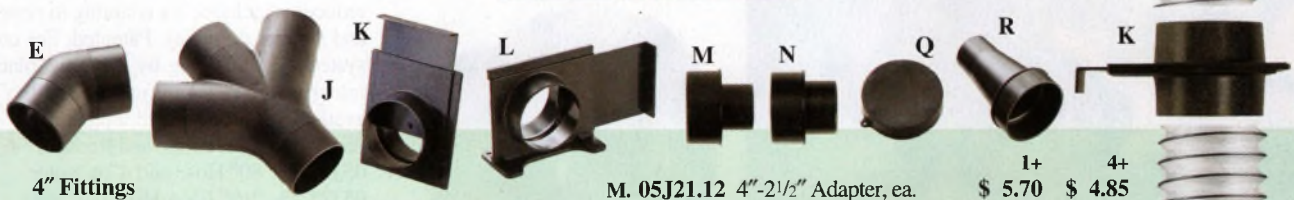
Dust Collection Parts & System

Hoses USA

The benefit of clear dust collection tubing is that an obstruction can be spotted instantly. We offer it in PVC and polyurethane, both reinforced with helical spring-steel wire* for strength and flexibility. Both have smooth, low-friction inner surfaces for better material flow and reduced turbulence. The PVC hose, a good choice for home workshops, has good abrasion and chemical resistance, and stays flexible in temperatures down to 20°F (-7°C). The more durable polyurethane hose, developed for industrial applications, has superior puncture, abrasion and chemical resistance, stays flexible to -65°F (-54°C), and has a 30% heavier wire skeleton. Both come in nominal 10′ and 25′ lengths, with internal diameters stated.

A.	**03J65.02**	2½″ PVC Hose, Clear, 10′	**$ 52.50**
B.	**03J65.04**	4″ PVC Hose, Clear, 10′	**$ 65.50**
	03J65.05	5″ PVC Hose, Clear, 10′	**$ 86.50**
	03J65.06	6″ PVC Hose, Clear, 10′	**$115.50**
	03J65.52	2½″ PU Hose, Clear, 10′	**$ 86.50**
C.	**03J65.54**	4″ PU Hose, Clear, 10′	**$106.50**
	03J65.10	2½″ PVC Hose, Clear, 25′	**$103.50**
	03J65.20	4″ PVC Hose, Clear, 25′	**$136.50**

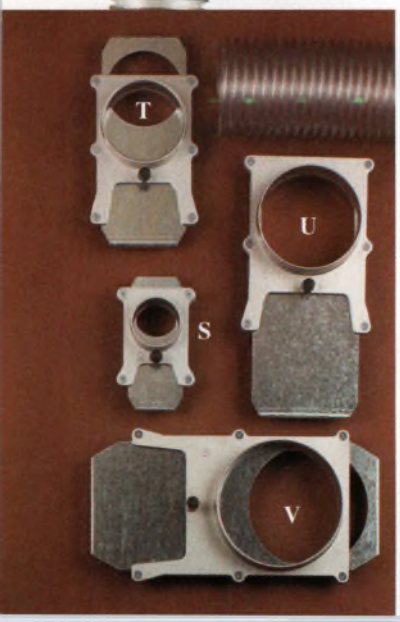




4″ Fittings

These rigid ABS plastic fittings are used to connect machinery to tubing systems or directly to a dust collector.

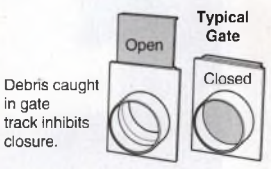
			1+	4+
D.	**03J61.05**	4″ Splice, ea.	**$ 7.20**	**$ 6.10**
		Used for repairs or joining sections of tubing.		
E.	**03J61.17**	4″ 45° Elbow, ea.	**$ 9.95**	**$ 8.45**
		Fits inside 4″ spiral hoses or ductwork to allow directional change in your system.		
F.	**03J61.03**	4″ Elbow, ea.	**$ 9.90**	**$ 8.40**
G.	**03J61.02**	4″ Y-Connector, ea.	**$11.70**	**$ 9.95**
H.	**03J60.93**	4″-2½″ Y-Conn., ea.	**$11.90**	**$10.10**
		Y-connectors and elbows are used for bends and line drops to individual machines.		
J.	**03J61.20**	4″ to 4″ 3-Way Splitter		**$19.90**
		Joins a 4″ main line to three 4″ lines to branch out or line drop from your system to individual machines or dust ports.		
K.	**03J61.01**	4″ Blast Gate, ea.	**$ 7.90**	**$ 6.75**
		Closes off suction to machines not in use.		
L.	**03J61.23**	4″ Blast Gate, ea.	**$13.90**	**$11.80**
		Can be wall or ceiling mounted. The tapered end fits inside a spiral hose.		
M.	**05J21.12**	4″-2½″ Adapter, ea.	**$ 5.70**	**$ 4.85**
		Connects to 2½″ dia. systems.		
N.	**03J61.06**	4″-3″ Adapter, ea.	**$ 3.55**	**$ 3.00**
		For machines with 3″ outlets.		
O.	**03J60.95**	4″ Fitting, ea.	**$ 6.30**	**$ 5.35**
		This fitting allows you to quickly switch tools without disconnecting and reconnecting hose clamps when using a single dust-collection hose. The tapered ABS connector press-fits for a quick, secure link to any tool's 4″ diameter dust outlet.		
P.	**03J60.96**	4″ Connector, ea.	**$ 7.50**	**$ 6.40**
		Allows two 4″ ABS fittings to connect directly without a length of hose and clamps.		
Q.	**03J61.31**	4″ ABS Pipe Cap, ea.	**$ 2.95**	**$ 2.50**
		For sealing off any 4″ dust collection lines not in use.		
R.	**03J61.16**	2¼″ to 4″ Enlarger		**$ 5.50**
		Used to connect a hose port on a shop vac to a dust collection hose. The tapered end press-fits into a 2¼″ hose port, with the larger end fitting inside a 4″ spiral hose.		

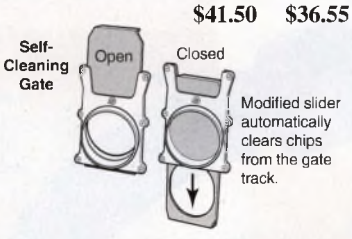


Self-Cleaning Blast Gates

An excellent retrofit to any dust collection system, these self-cleaning blast gates have a modified slider that automatically clears chips from the gate track, preventing debris from inhibiting gate closure, which is a common cause of poor suction. The 2″ and 4″ sizes are compatible with our 2½″ and 4″ flexible hose (though the 2″ requires an overwrap of tape to improve hose fit); the 5″ and 6″ gates are for systems made of metal ducting. Steel and cast aluminum, these are an economical means of improving your system's efficiency and minimizing maintenance.

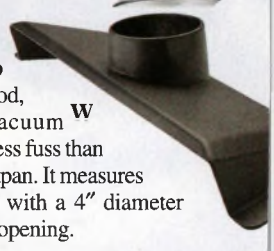
			1+	4+
S.	**03J61.22**	2″ Blast Gate	**$22.50**	**$19.80**
T.	**03J61.24**	4″ Blast Gate	**$28.50**	**$25.10**
U.	**03J61.25**	5″ Blast Gate	**$35.90**	**$31.65**
V.	**03J61.26**	6″ Blast Gate	**$41.50**	**$36.55**



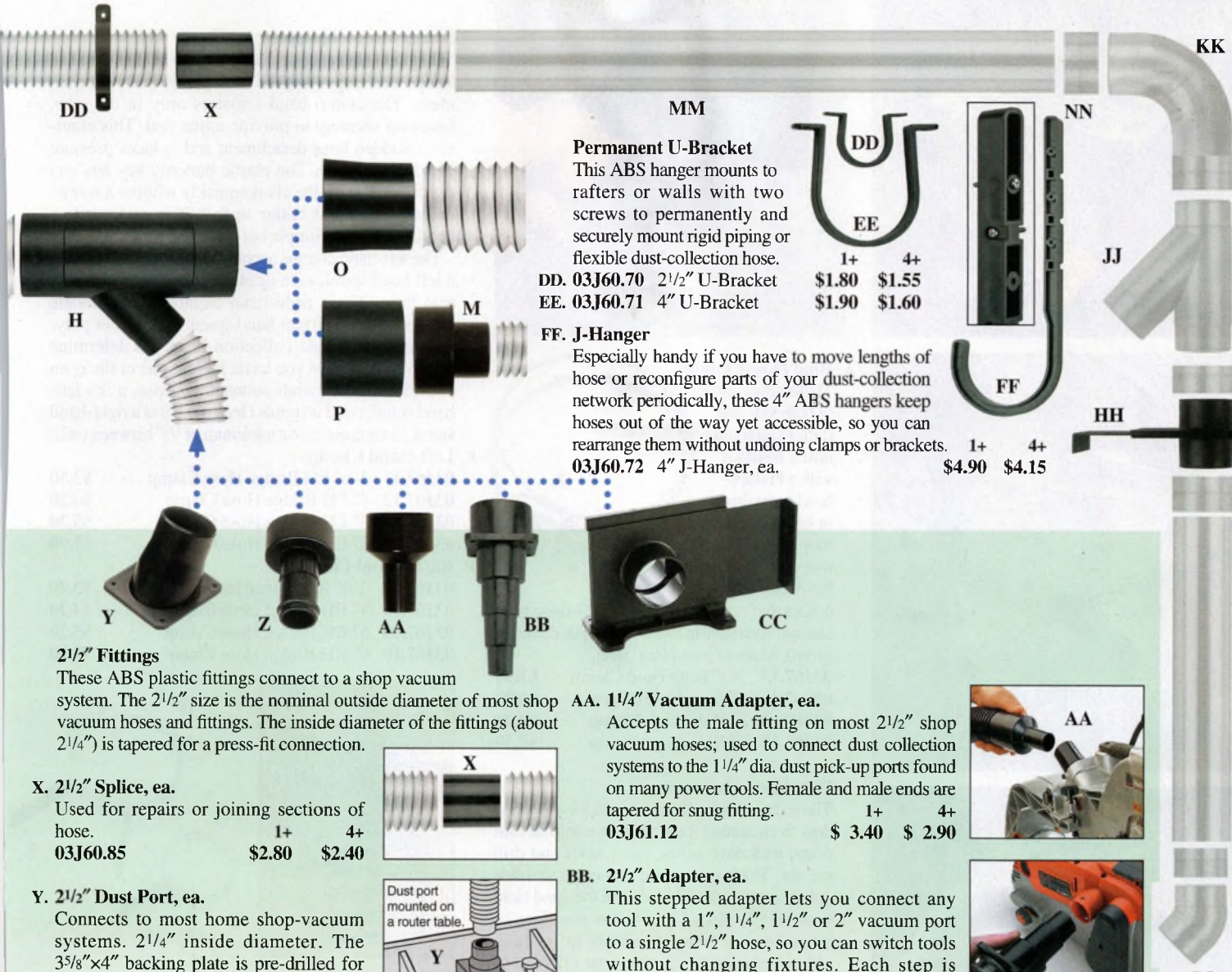


W. Floor Sweep

Mounted to a workshop floor, this low-profile ABS hood provides an easy way to clean up shavings or sawdust. Rather than hauling the vacuum hose to the mess, you just sweep the mess into the hood, and the central vacuum takes it from there. Less fuss than stooping to use a dustpan. It measures 24″×6½″×3¾″ tall, with a 4″ diameter port and a 21½″×2″ opening.



Floor Sweep, ea.	1+	4+
03J60.98	**$11.50**	**$9.80**



Permanent U-Bracket
This ABS hanger mounts to rafters or walls with two screws to permanently and securely mount rigid piping or flexible dust-collection hose.

		1+	4+
DD. **03J60.70**	2½″ U-Bracket	$1.80	$1.55
EE. **03J60.71**	4″ U-Bracket	$1.90	$1.60

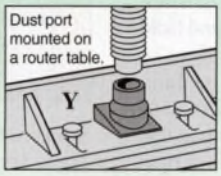
FF. J-Hanger
Especially handy if you have to move lengths of hose or reconfigure parts of your dust-collection network periodically, these 4″ ABS hangers keep hoses out of the way yet accessible, so you can rearrange them without undoing clamps or brackets.

		1+	4+
03J60.72	4″ J-Hanger, ea.	$4.90	$4.15

2½″ Fittings
These ABS plastic fittings connect to a shop vacuum system. The 2½″ size is the nominal outside diameter of most shop vacuum hoses and fittings. The inside diameter of the fittings (about 2¼″) is tapered for a press-fit connection.

X. 2½″ Splice, ea.
Used for repairs or joining sections of hose.

	1+	4+
03J60.85	$2.80	$2.40



Y. 2½″ Dust Port, ea.
Connects to most home shop-vacuum systems. 2¼″ inside diameter. The 3⅝″×4″ backing plate is pre-drilled for mounting.

	1+	4+
03J61.10	$3.30	$2.80

Z. 2½″-1¼″ Adapter, ea.
For connection to a central vacuum system and smaller portables (the 2¼″ tapered outside diameter press-fits into 2½″ fittings).

	1+	4+
05J21.14	$3.90	$3.30

AA. 1¼″ Vacuum Adapter, ea.
Accepts the male fitting on most 2½″ shop vacuum hoses; used to connect dust collection systems to the 1¼″ dia. dust pick-up ports found on many power tools. Female and male ends are tapered for snug fitting.

	1+	4+
03J61.12	$ 3.40	$ 2.90

BB. 2½″ Adapter, ea.
This stepped adapter lets you connect any tool with a 1″, 1¼″, 1½″ or 2″ vacuum port to a single 2½″ hose, so you can switch tools without changing fixtures. Each step is tapered for a snug fit. The 6½″ long soft PVC adapter is easy to trim if you need the larger diameters only.

	1+	4+
03J60.99	$ 6.80	$ 5.80

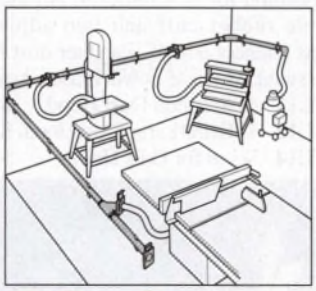
CC. 2½″ Blast Gate, ea.
Can be wall or ceiling mounted. The tapered end fits inside a spiral hose.

	1+	4+
03J61.21	$13.90	$11.80

GG. Dust Collection Network
This 2½″ dia. pipe network is excellent value. The kit contains enough parts to develop a collection system that will support connection of up to five machines or areas with one central dust collector. It comes with eight pipe sections (24′ in total, 2½″ O.D., 2⅜″ I.D.), sixteen pipe couplings, four Y-connectors, five blast gates, two 90° elbows, three 45° elbows, ten mounting brackets, one 2½″ to 4″ adapter, and mounting hardware. The clear polypropylene components assemble with a snug friction fit. Blockages can be quickly spotted and easily cleared at any point in the system. Can be used with a shop vacuum (minimum 100 cfm rating and a 2½″ dia. hose inlet) or a central vacuum system. All parts are also available separately.

03J60.80 *Dust Collection Network **$190.00**

** A shipping surcharge of $12 applies in addition to our regular shipping charges. For areas not served by ground parcel service, contact Customer Service for shipping rates.*

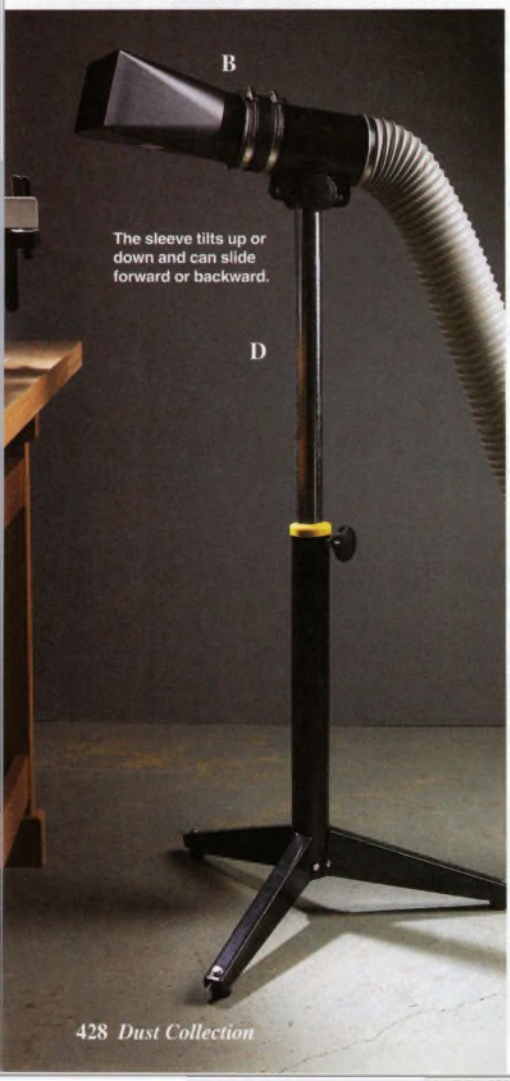


		1+	4+
HH. **03J60.81**	2½″ Blast Gate, ea.	$ 5.90	$ 5.00
JJ. **03J60.82**	2½″ Y-Connector, ea.	$ 7.90	$ 6.70
KK. **03J60.83**	2½″ 90° Elbow, ea.	$ 7.90	$ 6.70
LL. **03J60.84**	2½″ 45° Elbow, ea.	$ 7.50	$ 6.40
MM. **03J60.86**	2½″×36″ Clear Pipe, ea.	$14.50	$12.35
NN. **03J60.87**	2½″ Pipe Coupling, ea.	$ 2.35	$ 2.00
03J60.70	2½″ U-Bracket, ea.	$ 1.80	$ 1.55
05J21.12	2½″ to 4″ Adapter, ea.	$ 5.70	$ 4.85

A. Ring Hose Clamps

These hose clamps fit both left- and right-hand spiral hoses. Installed with a Phillips-head screwdriver or hex-nut driver, they are ideal for use on machines that have dust fittings with short collars that make it difficult to use bridge hose clamps. Available in four sizes (inside diameter given). Made of zinc-plated steel.

03J67.15	2½″ Ring Hose Clamp	**$1.90**
03J67.16	4″ Ring Hose Clamp	**$2.20**
03J67.17	5″ Ring Hose Clamp	**$2.20**
03J67.18	6″ Ring Hose Clamp	**$2.30**



Dust Hoods & Stand

These dust hoods offer a solution for collecting dust from around tools without adequate dust ports, including lathes, miter saws and drill presses. The hoods can be connected to a dust collection system and used with the stand (sold separately), placed nearby on the floor or clamped to a table. Available in medium (4″×10″ opening) and extra-large (12½″×16″ opening) sizes; each has a 4″ diameter port that is compatible with 4″ dust hoses. Made of rigid ABS. To connect a 2½″ diameter dust hose, we offer a 2½″ to 4″ diameter adapter separately.

The sturdy portable stand has an adjustable height range from 29½″ to 47¼″ tall with a 360° rotation. The mounted 4″ diameter sleeve is also adjustable to tilt up and down or slide forward and backward to achieve the best position for dust removal. An included flexible rubber cuff and two adjustable clamps connect any 4″ diameter dust hoods to the stand. Made of powder-coated steel.

B.	**03J61.11**	4″ Medium Dust Hood	**$12.50**
C.	**03J61.13**	4″ Extra-Large Dust Hood	**$24.50**
D.	**03J61.14**	Stand for Dust Hoods	**$79.00**

Bridge Hose Clamps

What sets these hose clamps apart is the integral bridge that steps over the tubing's helical reinforcement. The clamp band registers only in the web, fastening securely to provide a true seal. This eliminates sudden hose detachment and reduces pressure loss from leakage. The plastic butterfly key lets you tighten or release the clamp quickly without a screwdriver, making it easier to install in awkward or confined spaces. Simple but effective.

The left-hand clamps accommodate only hoses with a left-hand spiral, such as our PVC clear dust collection hose. These right-hand clamps accommodate only hoses with a right-hand spiral, such as our polyurethane clear dust collection hose. To determine which type of hose you have, look at one of the open ends. If the wire spirals counterclockwise, it is a left-hand spiral, but if it spirals clockwise, it is a right-hand spiral. Hose must have a minimum of ½″ between coils.

E. Left-Hand Clamps

03J67.11	2½″ LH Bridge Hose Clamp	**$3.50**
03J67.12	4″ LH Bridge Hose Clamp	**$4.20**
03J67.13	5″ LH Bridge Hose Clamp	**$5.20**
03J67.14	6″ LH Bridge Hose Clamp	**$7.90**

F. Right-Hand Clamps

03J67.07	2½″ RH Bridge Hose Clamp	**$3.40**
03J67.08	4″ RH Bridge Hose Clamp	**$4.20**
03J67.09	5″ RH Bridge Hose Clamp	**$5.20**
03J67.10	6″ RH Bridge Hose Clamp	**$7.90**

Squeeze Hose Clamps

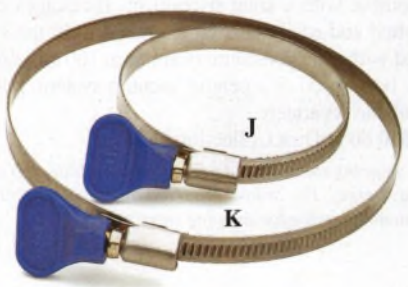
A good option for shops where dedicated hose lines are not practical, these spring clamps expand when squeezed and tighten when released, making it easy to move a hose from one machine or dust fitting to another. Made of steel with plastic handle covers, they are available in two sizes to fit 2½″ or 4″ diameter hoses.

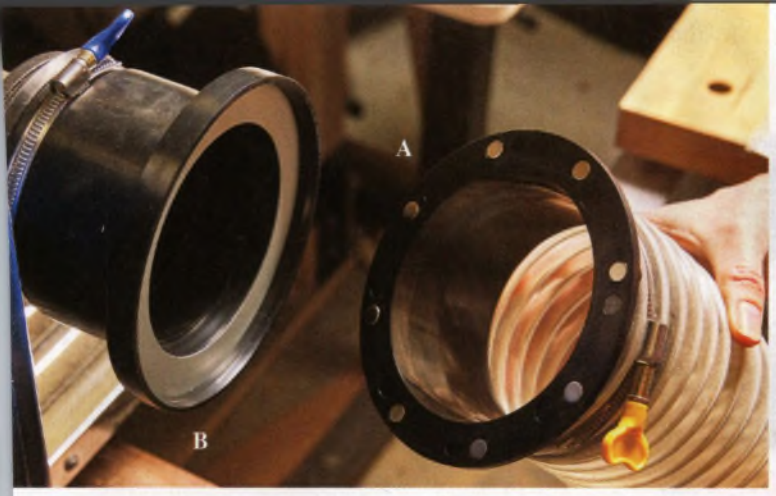
G.	**03J61.73**	2½″ Squeeze Hose Clamp	**$6.50**
H.	**03J61.74**	4″ Squeeze Hose Clamp	**$7.50**

Key Hose Clamps

These steel hose clamps are wonderful for use with dust collection systems. The integral key lets you tighten or remove the clamp quickly without using a wrench or screwdriver. Available in two sizes; one fits 2½″ hose (max. 2¾″) and one fits 4″ hose (max. 4¾″).

			1+	4+
J.	**04J04.25**	2½″ Hose Clamp, ea.	**$3.90**	**$3.35**
K.	**04J04.40**	4″ Hose Clamp, ea.	**$3.90**	**$3.30**





Magnetic Dust Collection Fittings

These connectors let you quickly move a dust collection hose from machine to machine, eliminating the need for dedicated connections. All components are rugged ABS plastic fitted with strong rare-earth magnets or a steel ring to ensure a secure connection.

A. 4″ Magnetic Hose Connector

This connector is designed to fit the 4″ hose on your dust collector, using a hose clamp you supply. It has embedded rare-earth magnets and must be paired with a 4″ machine coupling (sold separately) or blast gate that fits the dust port on your equipment.

03J61.75 4″ Magnetic Hose Connector **$27.90**

B. 4″ TPR Machine Coupling

This coupling is designed to fit around the 4″ dust port on your equipment using a flexible TPR collar with an included hose clamp. It has an embedded steel ring and must be paired with a magnetic 4″ hose connector (sold separately) or blast gate that fits the intake hose of your dust collector.

03J61.76 4″ TPR Machine Coupling **$20.90**

C. 4″ Machine Coupling

This coupling is designed to fit the 4″ dust port on your equipment, using a flexible dust collection coupler or short section of spiral hose with a hose clamp you supply. It has an embedded steel ring and must be paired with a magnetic 4″ hose connector (sold separately) or blast gate that fits the intake hose of your dust collector.

03J61.77 4″ Machine Coupling **$13.90**

D. 4″ to 2½″ Magnetic Hose Connector

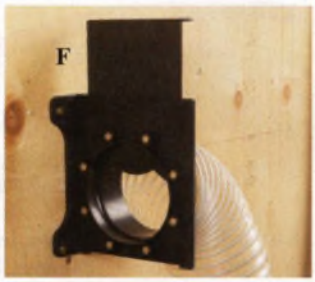
This connector is designed to fit the 2½″ hose on your dust collector using a hose clamp you supply. It has embedded rare-earth magnets and must be paired with a 4″ magnetic machine coupling (sold separately) or blast gate that fits the dust port on your equipment.

03J61.78 4″ to 2½″ Hose Connector **$27.90**

E. 4″ to 2½″ Machine Coupling

This coupling is designed to fit the 2½″ dust port on your equipment using a flexible dust collection coupler or short section of spiral hose with a hose clamp you supply. It has an embedded steel ring and must be paired with a magnetic 4″ hose connector (sold separately) or blast gate that fits the intake hose of your dust collector.

03J61.79 4″ to 2½″ Machine Coupling **$13.90**



F. 4″ Magnetic Mountable Blast Gate with Tapered Collar

This blast gate with embedded rare-earth magnets has a base plate that allows it to be mounted to a wall or other surface in your shop. By running a short length of hose from a machine to the blast gate, you can make the magnetic connections with your dust collection hose at a more convenient and accessible location. Compatible only with the magnetic hose connectors, not the machine couplings.

03J61.81 4″ Mountable Blast Gate **$27.90**

G. 4″ Magnetic Blast Gate with Tapered Collar

If you have more than one hose line running from your dust collector, a blast gate allows you to temporarily close off suction to one line while maximizing suction to the other. The tapered collar fits inside a flexible coupler or short piece of spiral hose you supply to connect to a machine port or dust collection hose. It has embedded rare-earth magnets and must be paired with a magnetic 4″ hose connector that fits the intake hose of your dust collector or 4″ machine coupling (both sold separately).

03J61.80 4″ Magnetic Blast Gate **$27.90**

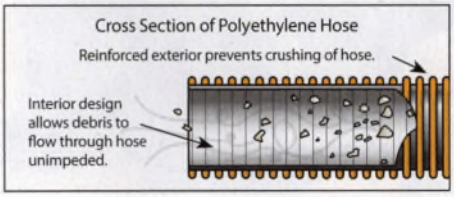
A. Wet/Dry Vacuum Floor Tool Set

With two 19¼″ long straight extension wands, a 9¾″ wide swivel floor brush and a 2¼″ diameter bristle brush, this durable floor tool kit helps keep your shop floor and machines clear of shavings and other debris. The kit also includes an angled, five-port intake nozzle for liquid pick-up. Both extension wands and the liquid nozzle friction fit the swivel cuff (1 17/32″ I.D., 1¾″ O.D.) on our crush-proof wet/dry vacuum hose (see accessory kits at right). These are excellent alternatives to the brittle attachments supplied with most wet/dry vacuums.

12F01.08 Floor Tool Set **$38.50**

Wet/Dry Vacuum Accessory Kits USA

These industrial-quality accessories can take serious abuse. Sold in 12′ and 24′ lengths, the crush-proof, high-density polyethylene hose has a rubber swivel cuff on one end to connect nozzle attachments and a plastic adapter (2¼″ O.D.) on the other to fit the 2¼″ inlet on most wet/dry vacuums. Kits include a 16″ long crevice tool and a 4½″ wide claw tool. For wet/dry vacuums with 2½″ or 2⅝″ I.D. inlets, order the appropriate adapter separately (check the diameter of your inlet before ordering). For 4″ systems, order the 2¼″ to 4″ adapter. Use the 2¼″ hose cuff adapter to replace the rubber swivel cuff for coupling the hose between 2¼″ inlets. A great upgrade to the weakest part of most wet/dry vacuums.



Wet/Dry Vacuum Accessories

B.	**12F01.01**	12′ Accessory Kit	**$ 69.50**
C.	**12F01.02**	24′ Accessory Kit	**$109.00**
D.	**12F01.05**	2¼″-2½″ Adapter	**$ 9.70**
E.	**12F01.06**	2¼″-2⅝″ Adapter	**$ 15.80**
F.	**05J21.12**	2¼″ I.D.-4″ Adapter	**$ 5.70**
G.	**12F01.07**	2¼″ O.D. Hose Cuff	**$ 11.80**

H. Vaccuflex USA

This nozzle attachment lets you vacuum dust and debris from spots that can't be accessed with a rigid nozzle. It comes with four sections of vinyl tubing that can be linked to form a flexible, tapered nozzle, plus a more rigid high-density polyethylene tube that can be bent into a curve. Combined, they form an 84″ hose. Two adapters are supplied to fit 1¼″ and 1⅞″ or 1½″ and 2¼″ O.D. vacuum port cuffs. Made in USA.

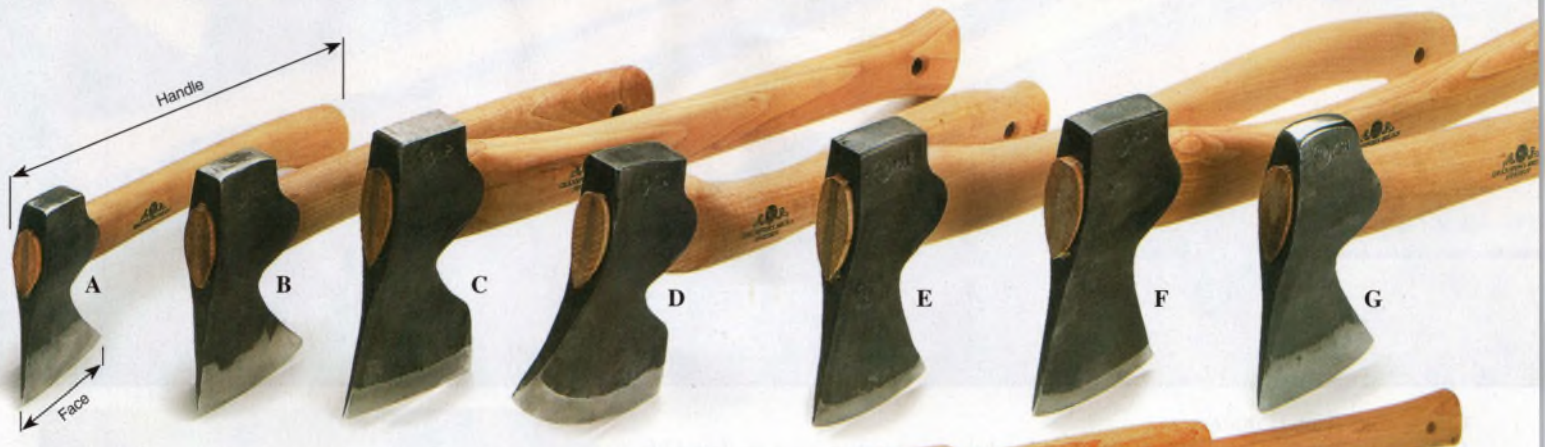
12F01.15 Vaccuflex Set **$36.50**

J. 2½″ Vacuum Wand Kit

This vacuum wand kit connects to any 2½″ spiral dust hose to help keep your shop clear of dust and debris. It includes a sturdy handle with an adjustable airflow valve, and two nozzles: a bristled bench nozzle that attaches directly to the handle, and a 5¾″ wide floor nozzle that connects to the handle via a 36″ clear extension pipe. All components are also available separately.

03J60.92 2½″ Vacuum Wand Kit **$54.90**

Log Building & Green Woodworking



Axe weight, face and handle sizes are described in the chart.

Gränsfors Axes from Sweden
Hand forged by professional smiths in a small factory, Gränsfors axes have grace, heft and balance that reflect good design and craftsmanship. Supplied with oiled hickory handles and grain leather sheaths, they come fully honed and marked with the smith's initials, and include a booklet outlining proper usage, cutting techniques and care instructions (also available separately). These are special-purpose axes. If you want a utility axe, please buy one from your local hardware or chain store.

The **mini hatchet** is a terrific camp axe, well suited to chopping and splitting kindling. The larger **hatchet** has a classic shape with rounded lugs, sharply nipped shoulders and a slim blade section.

The **small carpenter's axe** is suitable for dry wood and offers incredible balance and control.

The **carving axe** is good for roughing large carvings and architectural work.

The **small forest axe** is practical for splitting small sticks for the fire or cutting small-diameter limbwood for starter fuel in a fireplace. The traditional **forest axe** is perfect for limbing felled trees. Designed mainly for green wood, it has a thin face.

The **hunter's axe**, with a gently rounded and polished flay poll, is specially made for skinning game, but is also suitable for chopping wood.

Each Gränsfors axe comes with an oiled hickory handle, a grain leather sheath and a 36-page booklet.

The **splitting axes** have concave, wedge-shaped heads designed for splitting, and steel collars to reduce damage from overstrikes. The small axe can be managed with one hand.

The **splitting maul** is for sizable chunks of wood. It has a heavier head than the splitting axes, and a large poll for use on a splitting wedge.

As these axes are hand made, the weights and measurements given may vary slightly.

Because worldwide demand often exceeds Gränsfors' limited production capacity, we may occasionally be out of stock; where possible, our staff will provide the expected delivery date when you place your order.

Replacement handles are available. Call Customer Service at 1-800-267-8761 for prices and shipping rates.

	Product #	Gränsfors	Face	Handle	Overall Weight	Price
A.	48U05.05	Mini Hatchet	2 1/2″	10″	0.7 lb	$209.00
B.	48U03.07	Hatchet	3″	13 1/2″	1.3 lb	$209.00
C.	48U04.03	Small Carpenter's Axe	3 1/2″	17 1/2″	2 lb	$229.00
D.	48U04.02	Swedish Carving Axe	4 1/2″	14 1/2″	2.2 lb	$270.00
E.	48U05.03	Small Forest Axe	3 1/4″	19″	2 lb	$220.00
F.	48U04.01	Forest Axe	3 1/2″	25″	2.6 lb	$245.00
G.	48U05.01	Hunter's Axe	3 1/4″	18 1/2″	2 lb	$239.00
H.	48U05.10	Small Splitting Axe	2 3/4″	23″	3.5 lb	$245.00
J.	48U05.15	Large Splitting Axe	3″	27 1/2″	5 lb	$255.00
K.	48U05.20	Splitting Maul	2 1/2″	31 1/2″	7 lb	$270.00
L.	48L01.01	Gränsfors Axe Booklet				$ 7.00

M. Gränsfors Small Carving Axe
This hand axe has a 3″ face, a 1 lb head, and a 10″ handle. With rounded lugs, sharply nipped shoulders and a slim blade section, the head matches the classic shape of the regular Gränsfors hatchet, but the shorter, thicker handle permits a "choked-up" grip directly behind the cutting edge for control when shaping.
48U05.50 Small Carving Axe **$205.00**

Gränsfors Axe Stone
A fast-cutting, 2 1/4″ diameter sharpening stone with a friction-fit rubber clamshell case for secure grip. Made of durable ceramic abrasive, it has a coarse 180x side that removes nicks and leaves a toothed edge suitable for most large garden implements, and a fine 600x side for honing or maintaining an existing edge. The stone is best used with water as a lubricant, but can also be used dry. Unaffected by freezing temperatures (even when wet). Its compact size makes it an ideal carry-along to the woodlot or campsite.
48U05.35 Gränsfors Axe Stone **$62.00**

Classic Axes from Hultafors

Hand forged in a small Swedish factory that has been in operation since the late 17th century, these are exceptionally well-made traditional axes with a performance that lives up to their fine appearance. Each comes honed, ready for use, and has a sturdy leather sheath to protect the edge. Their hickory handles are selected for minimal grain runout and treated with an oil finish that provides protection against moisture and helps resist slippage in the hand. Excellent tools, built to last a lifetime. As they are hand made, their weights and measurements may vary slightly.

A. Mini Hatchet

With a 9½″ handle and weighing only 1.5 lb, this hatchet is compact and light enough to carry comfortably in a backpack or on your belt. A great campsite axe, it is well suited to splitting kindling or cutting saplings. It has a 3″ face.

48U07.01 Mini Hatchet **$179.00**

B. Hatchet

This is the classic Swedish style of hatchet, with rounded lugs and a slim, concave blade profile. It has a 1 lb head with a 2¾″ face and a 15″ handle.

48U07.02 Hatchet **$195.00**

Each axe comes with a leather sheath.

C. Carpenter's Axe

With its center of gravity located at the gripping point, this axe is superbly balanced for control and to help minimize fatigue when hewing. Fitted to a 20″ handle, its 1¾ lb head has a 4″ face with an edge that is only gently cambered to help ensure a flat cut.

48U07.03 Carpenter's Axe **$209.00**

D. Small Felling Axe

In addition to cutting saplings or small trees, this axe is also practical for limbing trunks or splitting kindling. It has a 1¾ lb head, a 3½″ face and a 26″ long recurved handle.

48U07.04 Small Felling Axe **$215.00**

E. Small Forest Axe

Useful for a range of camping tasks like splitting firewood and building shelters, the small forest axe can also be used for detail work such as carving; it has a pronounced finger notch below the head and a 3¼″ face ground with only a slight camber to allow precise, flat cuts. Its 24″ handle is relatively thin to reduce weight, but long enough to lend significant force to the 1½ lb head.

48U07.05 Small Forest Axe **$295.00**

F. Hunting Axe

A 1 lb 14 oz head, 20″ handle and 3½″ cambered face make this classic hunting axe useful for chopping wood and clearing brush as well as preparing game. The tapered head allows a "choked-up" grip to give better control for skinning and other precision work – the size and blade profile work well for carving treenware.

48U07.06 Hunting Axe **$215.00**

G. Splitting Axe

Suitable for heavy logs, the splitting axe has a 3.3 lb head with a slightly convex grind and a diamond-shaped cross section. This shape wedges the wood further apart and limits binding at the same time by reducing the friction on the cheeks of the axe. The 30″ long straight handle maximizes force and control when striking. It has a 2¾″ wide face.

48U07.07 Splitting Axe **$229.00**

H. Yankee Hatchet

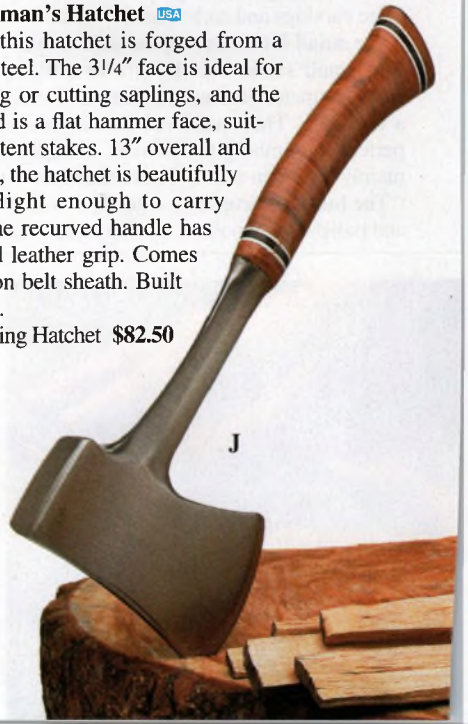
Well made with a traditional design, this hatchet has a classic "Yankee" pattern head with a thin, gently concave profile that's ideal for splitting kindling or cutting saplings. It is forged in Germany and fitted with a 12½″ lightly recurved handle made from American hickory. Weighing 2 lb, the hatchet is nicely balanced and has a 3½″ face with a flat hammer back, suitable for driving tent stakes. A dependable tool for a reasonable price.

65U15.20 Yankee Hatchet **$53.50**

J. Estwing Sportsman's Hatchet USA

A true classic, this hatchet is forged from a single piece of steel. The 3¼″ face is ideal for splitting kindling or cutting saplings, and the back of the head is a flat hammer face, suitable for driving tent stakes. 13″ overall and about 1 lb 10 oz, the hatchet is beautifully balanced and light enough to carry comfortably. The recurved handle has a finely finished leather grip. Comes in a woven nylon belt sheath. Built to last a lifetime.

69K10.10 Estwing Hatchet **$82.50**



Iltis Oxhead Axes

The Iltis splitting axe is built specifically for splitting. The wedge-shaped head has sturdy cheeks, is nearly 2″ thick at the eye, and weighs about 6 lb. Ash handle.

The double-bit Iltis is used in competitions or by those who prefer the balance and feel of a double-bit axe. 10″ long, 2¼ lb head. Each face is 5¼″ wide. Hickory handle.

Overall lengths stated. Made in Germany.

A. 65U10.01 Splitting Axe, 31″ **$149.00**
65U10.02 Repl. Splitting Axe Handle **$ 31.50**
B. 65U09.03 Double-Bit Axe, 35″ **$209.00**

Council Tool Axes & Hatchets USA

These are outstanding tools for camping and bushcraft.

Each of the **Wood-Craft pack axes** has a 2 lb head forged from 5160 steel and hardened to 54-56 HRC for edge retention. With a 3½″ cutting edge, they are well suited for chopping, limbing, splitting, felling smaller trees, and even rough carving and hewing. The heads feature a hardened, extended poll for improved overall balance and for driving metal stakes and wedges. The head is hafted proud on a durable 19″ or 24″ handle. Vegetable-tanned leather sheath included.

Named for its extensive use during the North American fur trade, the **Velvicut Hudson Bay hatchet** has a 1.25 lb head that is hafted proud on a 14″ handle. The lighter weight and shorter length allow it to be comfortably carried on a belt or lashed to a backpack. The head is forged from 5160 alloy steel hardened to 52-56 HRC with a 3½″ cutting edge. The blade is swept back, allowing you to choke up higher for up-close work or carving. Well suited for processing kindling and firewood, limbing branches and pointing stakes. Vegetable-tanned leather sheath included.

The **Flying Fox Woodsman hatchet** has a 1.6 lb head forged from 1060 steel, hardened to 54-56 HRC for durability and edge retention, and is pressure seated for fit on a 16″ handle. With a 4″ cutting edge, it is well suited for camp chores such as processing kindling and firewood, clearing branches and pointing stakes. Its hardened poll works well for driving stakes without denting or mushrooming. Because it is well balanced with a solid heft, the Flying Fox is an ideal throwing axe that also meets the size and weight standards for most competitive throwing leagues.

For splitting logs and big rounds, the 7 lb **axe-eye maul** is a great option. The forged steel head is hardened to 45-50 HRC for durability and hafted on a 36″ handle, providing more leverage for chopping large chunks of wood. The wider head shape ensures that the maul won't stick or jam, and the striking face of the poll is hardened for driving metal wedges.

Handles are grade-A hickory. Made in the USA by a family-run company that has been producing hand-finished tools of the highest quality and durability since 1886.

C. 48U08.15 Wood-Craft 19″ Pack Axe **$298.00**
D. 48U08.20 Wood-Craft 24″ Pack Axe **$309.00**
E. 48U08.10 Velvicut Hudson Bay Hatchet **$212.00**
F. 48U08.25 Flying Fox Woodsman Hatchet **$ 99.00**
G. 48U08.31 Axe-Eye Maul **$125.00**

H. Leather Sheath for Flying Fox Woodsman Hatchet USA

This riveted vegetable-tanned leather sheath is made to fit the Flying Fox hatchet and others with edge lengths up to 4″. The buckled strap ensures a secure fit to protect your hatchet edge in storage and transport, as well as help reduce the risk of accidentally cutting yourself. Made in USA.

48U08.60 Leather Sheath **$32.50**

J. Council Tool Pulaski USA

A standard tool of the U.S. Forest Service and wilderness firefighters, the Pulaski is a combination of axe and mattock that is equally effective in the forest and the yard. The head is forged from 1060 steel hardened to 48-55 HRC for durability and edge retention, and weighs 3.75 lb. Mounted on a 36″ grade-A hickory handle, the head is coated in red enamel and the cutting edges with a clear lacquer to resist rust. A rugged tool for controlling overgrown brush, cutting through tree roots, and excavation in heavy soil. Made in the USA by a family-run company that has been producing hand-finished axes and tools of the highest quality and durability since 1886.

48U08.40 Pulaski **$154.00**
48U08.74 Replacement Handle **$ 59.50**

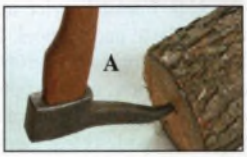
K. Council Tool Square Head Wedge USA

This 5 lb wedge is a good option for splitting logs, staves or big rounds of wood. Drop forged from high-carbon steel, it has a sharpened, tapered face to help ensure that it easily penetrates the wood and stays in position. The striking face has been bevelled to deter chipping and mushrooming. Coated with a clear lacquer to protect against corrosion, this wedge has the weight and design required for splitting tough pieces of wood. Made in the USA by a family-run company that has been producing hand-finished axes and tools of the highest quality and durability since 1886.

48U08.35 Square Head Wedge **$52.50**

A. Pickaroon

Traditionally used in the pulpwood business for unloading, a pickaroon is easy on your back when maneuvering firewood blocks for splitting (with minimal bending), dragging tree limbs, etc. The sharp tip on the forged steel head beds well in wood with only a light swing. 18″ handle; weighs under 2 lb. Made in Austria.



65U06.20 Pickaroon **$68.50**
65U06.21 Repl. Handle **$12.50**

B. Hookeroon USA

Combining the sharp, curved tip of a pickaroon with the extended reach of a cant hook, this is a superb timber-handling tool. It excels at maneuvering firewood, tree limbs or rough lumber such as fence posts, making it easier to skid them without stooping. Made of strong, lightweight tubular aluminum with a hardened stainless-steel tip, it measures 32″ long but weighs only 1¾ lb, for good reach without being cumbersome. The 2½″ point beds securely with only a light swing, and the thick, textured handle provides a solid grip. A pin on the handle aids in holding and orienting the tool. Made in USA.

48U02.70 Hookeroon **$115.00**

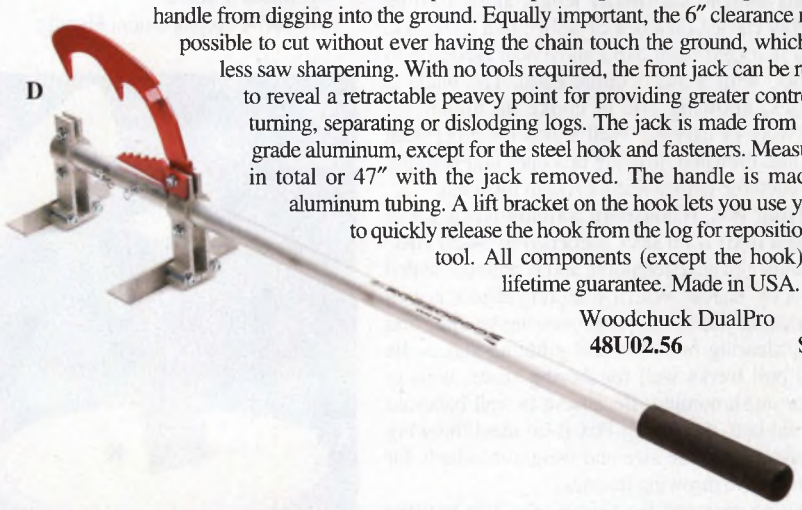
C. Timber Carrier

If you've ever struggled to haul unwieldy fence posts, tree limbs or rails, you will immediately appreciate the advantage of this timber carrier. Made from steel with a comfortable polypropylene handle, it has sharp hook ends to secure wood up to 7″ in diameter and an offset handle to allow a natural gripping position (and to keep hands and clothing from being soiled!). An excellent tool for safely managing timbers. Made in Austria.

65U01.10 Timber Carrier **$51.90**

D. Woodchuck DualPro USA

An excellent way to reduce time, effort and risk of mishaps when cutting firewood, this jack has the capacity to lift logs up to 20″ in diameter, raising them 6″, or roll logs up to 30″ in diameter. Dual feet provide stability, making it easy to cut from the underside as well as the top to avoid pinching the bar while preventing the handle from digging into the ground. Equally important, the 6″ clearance makes it possible to cut without ever having the chain touch the ground, which means less saw sharpening. With no tools required, the front jack can be removed to reveal a retractable peavey point for providing greater control when turning, separating or dislodging logs. The jack is made from aircraft-grade aluminum, except for the steel hook and fasteners. Measures 52″ in total or 47″ with the jack removed. The handle is made from aluminum tubing. A lift bracket on the hook lets you use your foot to quickly release the hook from the log for repositioning the tool. All components (except the hook) have a lifetime guarantee. Made in USA.

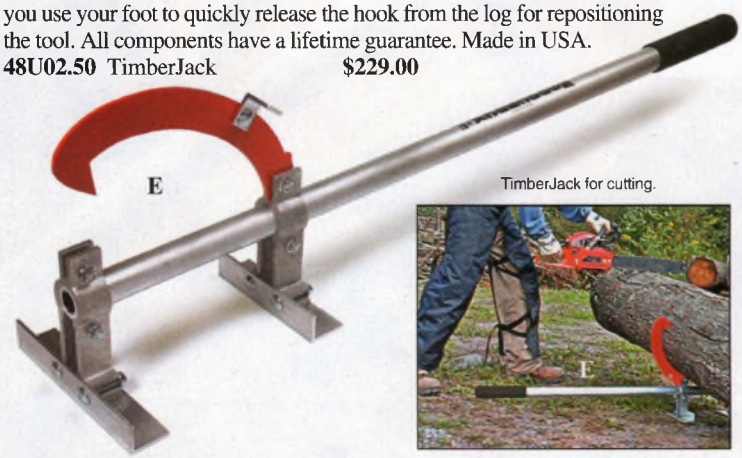


Woodchuck DualPro
48U02.56 **$269.00**

E. Woodchuck TimberJack USA

The best tool to reduce downtime when cutting firewood or sawmill logs is a good log jack. This jack can handle logs up to 20″ in diameter and raises them 6″, making it easy to cut from the underside as well as the top to avoid pinching the bar. Equally important, the 6″ clearance makes it possible to cut without ever having the chain touch the ground, which means less saw sharpening. The jack is made from 6061 aircraft-grade aluminum, except for the steel hook and fasteners. The 49″ long handle is made from aluminum tubing. A lift bracket on the hook lets you use your foot to quickly release the hook from the log for repositioning the tool. All components have a lifetime guarantee. Made in USA.

48U02.50 TimberJack **$229.00**



TimberJack for cutting.

F. Chain-Saw Filing Vise

Designed for field use, the vise can be strapped securely to any log up to 25″ in diameter. It can also be strapped to a truck tailgate or a shop workbench. An 8′ (2.5m) ratchet strap is included. The steel angle-iron base grips well and the 5¾″ long vise with two clamps will support any chain saw for stable filing. Patented. (Not available for shipment to Québec.)

09A05.20 Chain-Saw Filing Vise **$17.50**

A. Veritas Transfer/Log Scribe
This scribe can be used with two pencils for double scribing, or with the hardened steel pin on one leg for smooth scribing. Fully adjustable from 0″ to 12″, it is calibrated so that any opening can be used once the bi-directional bubbles are set for given pencil and pin projections. The double-level vials can be adjusted and locked in any position on both axes, an uncommon feature in log scribes. The curved pin tip has a rounded end for smooth scribing; the straight tip is sharp-pointed for compass work. Includes a foam-lined hard-shell plastic case. It comes with a purple pencil that marks well with light pressure and leaves a distinct, long-lasting mark on a moist surface. Extra pencils are available in purple or red.

05U05.01 Transfer/Log Scribe — **$189.00**
B. 83U01.16 Purple Pencils (10) USA — **$ 17.50**
C. 83U01.20 Red Pencils (10) USA — **$ 15.90**

D. Log Notch Gouge
For saddle notches, a sturdy gouge with a medium sweep is handy. It can be used for initial notch outlining to prevent chain-saw chipping, for final fitting, and also for fitting log grooves. This 1½″ bent gouge with a #7 sweep (curvature shown on page 203) comes razor sharp and should be maintained that way – we suggest using a 4000x water slip stone or a hard Arkansas slip stone. Double-hooped handle. 12½″ long overall.
58D16.11 Log Notch Gouge — **$129.50**

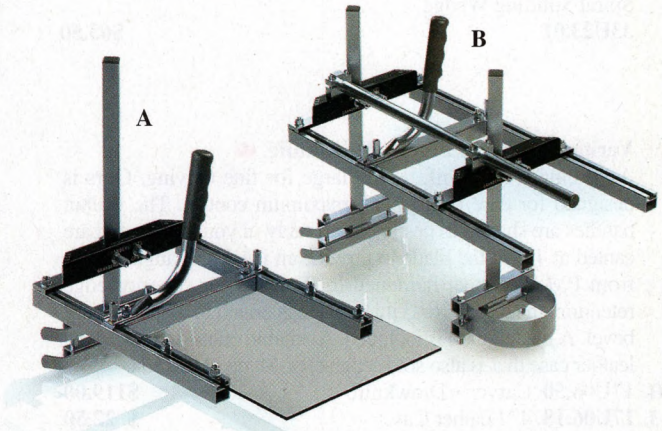
E. Austrian Drawknife
With a drop handle design, this Austrian tool is hand forged and hardened to Rc58-60. It has excellent steel. The blade is 1⅛″ wide by 9½″ long. Overall length is 17½″.
64K01.02 Austrian Drawknife — **$76.50**

F. Gränsfors Drawknife
Hand made by professional smiths in a small factory in Sweden, this substantial Gränsfors drawknife is a pleasure to use for peeling logs or rounding large stock. It has an upswept, curved 13″ long blade for efficient shaping of convex surfaces. Set in line with the blade, the large hickory handles provide a comfortable grip for good control whether for waste removal or smoothing. Measures 25½″ overall.
48U05.65 Swedish Drawknife — **$319.00**

G. Spiral Splitting Wedge
This is a super splitting wedge. Its narrow tip allows you to start the wedge in a block using minimal effort (with less chance of hitting your hand). Once started, the aggressive spiral action works as a lever, prying the block of wood apart and preventing seizure. Almost makes wood splitting fun. At 8½″ long, it weighs 4¾ lb.

Spiral Splitting Wedge
33U23.01 — **$63.50**

Veritas PM-V11 Carver's Drawknife
An ordinary drawknife is too large for fine carving. Ours is designed for ease of use with maximum control. The walnut handles are shaped to nestle comfortably in your palms and are canted at 45° to the blade to provide an ideal grip angle. Made from PM-V11 steel hardened to Rc61-63 for superior edge retention, the 4″×¾″×⅛″ thick blade is honed to a 20° primary bevel. A blade guard is included. Available on its own or with a leather case that is also sold separately. Made in Canada.
H. 17U06.50 Carver's Drawknife — **$119.00**
J. 17U06.18 4″ Leather Case — **$ 22.50**
17U06.51 Carver's Drawknife & Case — **$137.00**



Granberg Chain-Saw Mills USA

These mills allow you to produce chain-sawn lumber and squared timbers without modifying your saw. For best performance, a ripping chain is recommended. Affordable for smaller-scale work, the small mill fits saws 20″ or under and cuts boards from 1/2″ to 13″ thick and up to 17″ wide. Made from plated steel and aluminum, it is lightweight yet rugged. Maximum cutting width is about 3″ less than the nominal length of the saw bar. Suitable for heavy-duty use, the larger mills (Alaskan MKIV) cut boards from 1/2″ to 12″ thick. They are usable with any chain saw with bar sizes up to 24″, 30″, 36″ and 48″. The width of board milled is limited only by the length of the saw bar used. The main frames are made from 1 1/8″ square machined extruded aluminum; the chain-saw support posts and clamps are made from 1″ tubular steel stock, welded and plated. Graduated posts and T-handles make adjustments quick and easy. (The use of a mill on any saw with a bar less than 16″ is not recommended.)

A.	**75U01.00**	20″ Chain-Saw Mill	**$309.00**
B.	**75U01.01**	24″ Chain-Saw Mill	**$449.00**
	75U01.02	30″ Chain-Saw Mill	**$459.00**
	75U01.04	36″ Chain-Saw Mill	**$479.00**
	75U01.03	*48″ Chain-Saw Mill	**$519.00**

** In addition to our regular shipping charges, a length surcharge of $10 applies per order.*

Narex Adzes

Made by Narex in the Czech Republic, these are good adzes at reasonable prices. They have drop-forged, double-curved heads with the heft and balance needed for efficient stock removal on concave work. Supplied with a leather blade guard, each comes sharpened and honed to a keen edge and fitted to a stout, comfortable ash handle.

The hand adze has a handle with a pronounced recurve for clearance, and a compact shape that's ideal for close work with the stock held on a low bench. It measures 11 3/8″ overall and weighs 1 3/4 lb, with an aggressive 2 1/4″ radius sweep.

The gutter adze is based on the style of adze traditionally used to hollow rain gutters from solid wood. Designed to be used from a standing position, it is 24″ long and weighs just over 3 lb, with a moderate 3 1/4″ radius sweep.

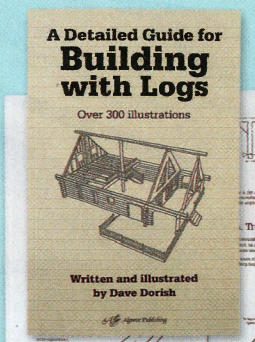
C. 11 3/8″ Hand Adze
10S10.30 **$155.00**

D. 24″ Gutter Adze
10S10.35 **$165.00**

A Detailed Guide for Building with Logs
by Dave Dorish

Filled with sound advice and over 300 detailed drawings, this book guides you through the entire process of building a log home from start to finish. Written by a seasoned carpenter with over 20 years of experience as a log home builder, it instructs readers to complete each step safely and efficiently, avoiding the many pitfalls that can add time, cost and frustration. As well as log selection and construction of the log shell, it covers how to make best use of your site, log stair construction, cabinet installation, installing drywall on inner walls and more. Softcover, 6″×9″, 212 pages, 2016.

49L87.12 Building with Logs **$23.50**



A. Softwood Kindling Splitter

Hand made in Sweden from a Norwegian design, this wall-mounted tool makes light work of preparing softwood kindling. Simply raise the arm and register stock up to about 14″ in length against one of the notches in the stepped cast-iron mounting bracket. Press the steel blade into the end of the wood, taking advantage of the leverage provided by the 22½″ arm. Periodically repositioning the wood on progressively higher notches helps maintain effective leverage as the blade advances through the cut, typically requiring just a few strokes. The sturdy hinge restricts side-to-side blade movement, making the process safer and more controllable than using an axe. The splitter mounts with four included lag screws; mounting holes are spaced on 2⅝″ centers. When the splitter is not in use, an included safety ring can be slipped over the end of the arm to hold it in the closed position.

65U15.10 Kindling Splitter **$299.00**

Repositioning the wood on higher notches helps maintain leverage as the blade advances through the cut.

Shingle and Riving Froe & Mallet

A froe is used for the controlled splitting (riving) of green wood. Typical uses are shingle making, splitting saplings for fences, and splitting blanks for furniture making. In earlier days, they were even used to make siding. The mechanical advantage of a 20″ long ash handle, along with a blade designed for controlled splitting, lets a user do quite accurate work after a bit of practice. The blade is 12″ long, 2½″ deep and 5/16″ thick. The drop-forged construction offers increased strength and durability compared to welded froes. Comes with basic instructions for use, including how to make a riving brake.

The mallet is made for us from kiln-dried hard maple, ideal for froe mallets since a steel hammer would destroy the blade of the froe. It is 16″ long with a head diameter of 2⅝″ and weighs about 2 lb.

B. 09A09.05 Shingle and Riving Froe **$68.00**

C. 09A09.10 Froe Mallet **$59.50**

European Buck Saws

Made in Portugal, these saws have the same blade style and over-the-center blade-tensioning lever that made this type of saw famous a century ago. We offer a compact, portable 21″ size with 6″ of clearance between the blade and frame, and a full-size 36″ saw for thicker material (8″ clearance between the blade and frame). The rigid oval steel-tube frame is supplied with a hard-point 3 tpi blade (in a pattern of four plain teeth plus a raker) typically used on green wood. Replacement blades and optional standard 3.5 tpi plain-tooth blades that are best suited for dry wood are available separately. The four-piece set includes the 21″ and 36″ saws (with the supplied blades) plus the standard plain-tooth blades.

D. 13T01.21 *21″ Buck Saw **$18.90**

E. 13T01.36 *36″ Buck Saw **$26.90**

13T01.20 ***Buck Saw Set, 21″ & 36″** **$38.00**

13T01.23 Replacement Blade, 21″ **$ 5.90**

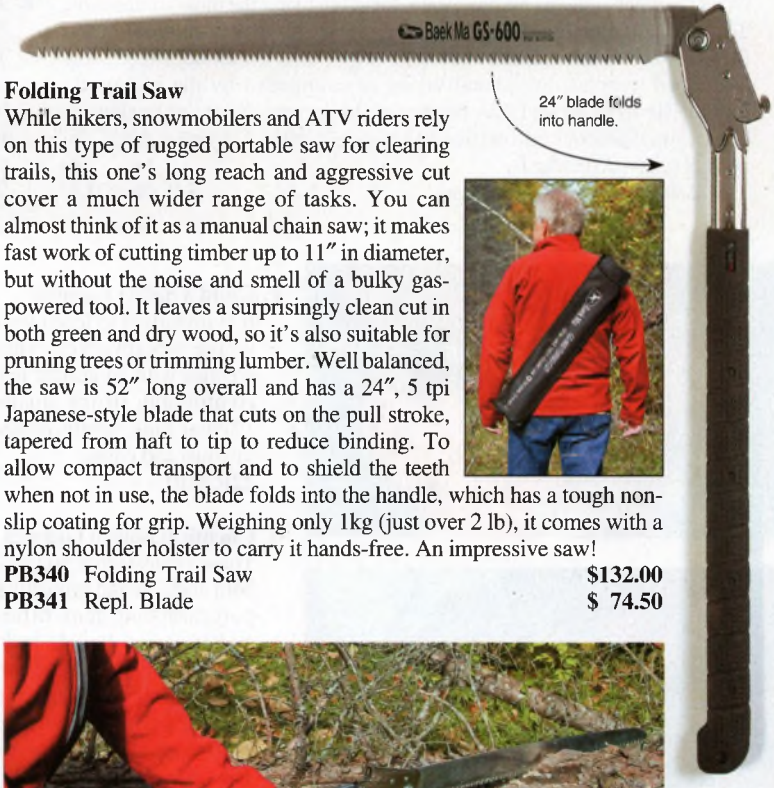
13T01.38 Replacement Blade, 36″ **$ 6.80**

13T01.22 Standard Plain-Tooth Blade, 21″ **$ 5.90**

13T01.37 Standard Plain-Tooth Blade, 36″ **$ 6.80**

13T01.40 ***4-pc. Set: 2 Saws & 2 Standard Blades** **$45.50**

** A shipping surcharge of $10 applies in addition to our regular shipping charges. For areas not served by ground parcel service, contact Customer Service for shipping rates.*



F. Folding Trail Saw

While hikers, snowmobilers and ATV riders rely on this type of rugged portable saw for clearing trails, this one's long reach and aggressive cut cover a much wider range of tasks. You can almost think of it as a manual chain saw; it makes fast work of cutting timber up to 11″ in diameter, but without the noise and smell of a bulky gas-powered tool. It leaves a surprisingly clean cut in both green and dry wood, so it's also suitable for pruning trees or trimming lumber. Well balanced, the saw is 52″ long overall and has a 24″, 5 tpi Japanese-style blade that cuts on the pull stroke, tapered from haft to tip to reduce binding. To allow compact transport and to shield the teeth when not in use, the blade folds into the handle, which has a tough non-slip coating for grip. Weighing only 1kg (just over 2 lb), it comes with a nylon shoulder holster to carry it hands-free. An impressive saw!

PB340 Folding Trail Saw **$132.00**

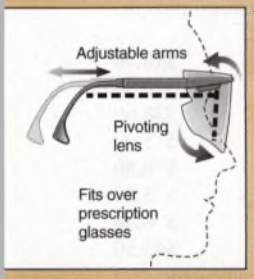
PB341 Repl. Blade **$ 74.50**

Safety

A. Bifocal Safety Glasses

These tough safety glasses offer wrap-around eye protection while providing the magnification and focal length change you need for close work. The polycarbonate lens is bifocal with integral magnifiers in the lower portion of the lens and no magnification in the upper portion. This allows you to focus on near or far objects without removing your safety glasses. The arm length and lens pitch are adjustable to comfortably fit most head sizes. A convenient alternative to wearing safety glasses over regular reading glasses.

22R73.10	Magnifying Bifocals, +1.0	**$26.50**
22R73.15	Magnifying Bifocals, +1.5	**$26.50**
22R73.20	Magnifying Bifocals, +2.0	**$26.50**
22R73.25	Magnifying Bifocals, +2.5	**$26.50**
22R73.30	Magnifying Bifocals, +3.0	**$26.50**



B. Safety Overglasses USA

These safety glasses are designed to fit over prescription glasses. The arm length and lens pitch are adjustable to fit most head sizes. The clear polycarbonate lens has a coating that is anti-fog, anti-static and scratch resistant. A substantial encouragement to safe work habits for anyone who wears glasses. For indoor use.

22R72.01 Safety Overglasses **$25.50**

C. Professional Safety Glasses

Of all the safety glasses we have tried, these are by far the most comfortable. They have a padded brow, flexible fingers on the nosepiece that conform for fit, pivoting arms to modify the lens angle, and length-adjustable soft-cushioned temples. Peripheral vision is unimpeded by the low-profile frame. The wrap-around lens fits closely to prevent debris infiltration and has a scratch-resistant anti-static and anti-fog coating. They meet ANSI Z87 and CSA Z94.3 standards.

		1+	6+
22R72.40	Pro. Safety Glasses, ea.	**$25.50**	**$22.95**

D. Full-Lens Magnifying Safety Glasses

Providing full-lens magnification, these safety glasses are a good choice for close work, even for extended periods. The polycarbonate lenses meet ANSI Z87.1 high-impact protection requirements, suitable for the home workshop. Not certified for industrial use. Available in two magnification strengths.

22R73.35	+1.5 Magnifying Glasses	**$18.90**
22R73.36	+2.0 Magnifying Glasses	**$18.90**

E. Tinted Safety Glasses

Some people avoid safety glasses because they don't look cool. These do. The wrap-around polycarbonate lens is stylish as well as having anti-fog, anti-static and scratch-resistant features. They offer UV protection, and have a soft nosepiece and adjustable arms for a comfortable fit. Keep a pair with your gardening tools or in the shed so they are readily available when pruning trees and raspberry canes or using a string trimmer.

22R72.17 Tinted Safety Glasses **$16.50**

F. Child's Safety Goggles

It is important to teach good safety habits to young woodworkers.These soft, flexible goggles with an acetate lens are designed to comfortably fit the smaller faces of 5- to 12-year-olds, while protecting them from sawdust and chips.

	1+	6+
22R30.01	**$8.50**	**$7.65**

G. Chemical Splash Goggles USA

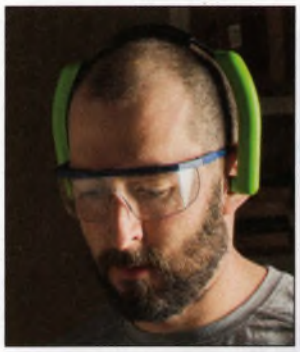
These professional goggles are designed for both comfort and protection. The large, clear polycarbonate lens offers safety against molten items, liquids and chemicals while providing UV protection and an anti-fog, anti-scratch and anti-static coating. The durable yet soft elastomer on the interior conforms to the face for a snug, secure seal. The wide elasticized fabric headband is easy to adjust. There is indirect ventilation for minimum fogging and maximum protection from splashes, flying particles and dust. They fit over most prescription glasses and meet ANSI Z87+, CSA Z94.3 and NFPA 1977 standards. Made in USA.

22R72.46 Chemical Splash Goggles **$59.90**

H. German Safety Goggles

While everyone who's seen these goggles wants them just for their cool retro look, they have excellent safety features as well. The clear lenses are shatterproof laminated glass, and the cup-style aluminum eyepieces provide all-around protection from flying debris, with shielded side vents to prevent fogging. The rims are padded with foam-filled synthetic leather for comfort, and the elastic strap can be adjusted for the best fit. Made in Germany, the goggles carry a European DIN EN166 safety rating that makes them excellent for the home workshop. Not certified for industrial use.

22R73.50 German Safety Goggles **$27.50**



A. SensGard NRR 31 Hearing Protectors USA

What sets these comfortable, lightweight (1.8 oz) hearing protectors apart is their ability to attenuate harmful noise while allowing speech to be clearly heard, so you can converse in a workshop or on a job site without compromising hearing protection. Developed in consultation with a professor at Syracuse University, their patented design redirects and dissipates high-decibel sound. Noise reduction rating is 31 dB. Adjustable for size, they fold to fit easily in a drawer or apron pocket. Made in USA.

22R08.02 NRR 31 Hearing Protectors **$51.50**

B. **22R08.05** Replacement Cuffs, 2 pairs **$ 4.65**

C. Hearing Protectors USA

These are industrial-standard hearing protectors, suitable for general workshop noise levels. Lightweight (145g/5 oz), they have softly padded earpieces and a headband that fits easily with face protectors. Noise-reduction rating of 25dB. The replacement pad kit contains two ear cushions and two damping pads. For regularly used protectors, pads should be replaced every 6 months.

		1+	6+
22R10.01	Hearing Protectors	**$39.90**	**$35.95**
D. **22R12.02**	Repl. Pad Kit	**$23.90**	**$21.50**

E. ProHear Bluetooth Hearing Protection

With a noise-reduction rating of 25 dB, these hearing protectors effectively reduce the risk of hearing damage. Bluetooth compatible, they maintain a stable connection to devices over a range of up to 80′. For direct connection, a 3.5mm audio input jack and cable are included. The protectors have an integral 1100 mAH lithium battery that permits a significant operating time of up to 40 hours, on a charge of about 4 hours (USB charge cable included). Replacement foam pads available separately.

22R12.03 Bluetooth Hearing Protection **$71.50**

22R12.04 Replacement Foam Pads **$11.50**

F. Children's Hearing Protectors

One of the best ways to encourage good safety habits with children is to ensure they have safety gear available that fits well and is comfortable. Developed for ages 8 and under, these lightweight hearing protectors are adjustable, so they will also fit older children. They have a noise reduction rating of 23dB to effectively suppress harmful noise while allowing the wearer to stay alert to ambient sounds. The vibrant green color makes it easy to distinguish these protectors from the adult versions, and the headband and ear cups are padded to ensure comfort. They meet ANSI S3.19 standards governing requirements for hearing protectors.

22R11.05 Children's Hearing Protectors **$25.90**

G. Custom Ear Plug Kit USA

These moldable ear plugs can be form-fitted to the exact contours of your ears, ensuring a snug, comfortable fit that seals out noise exceptionally well. Made from a hypoallergenic thermoplastic, they soften to a pliable consistency when immersed in hot water. Once cool enough to touch, they can be pressed lightly into position before setting. The resulting plugs have a 31dB noise-reduction rating and won't get in the way of glasses or safety goggles. Supplied with a pair of replaceable soft foam tips that seal the ear canal; drawstring storage bag included. Made in USA.

22R72.70 Ear Plug Kit **$39.50**

22R72.72 Repl. Foam Tips **$ 5.06**

H. AirSoft Corded Ear Plugs

These exceptionally comfortable ear plugs are molded from a soft, rubbery, sound-attenuating material that has a noise-reduction rating of 27dB. The slim, tapered design makes them easy to insert. The cord keeps the plugs within easy reach around your neck (so you don't misplace them) or can be used to hang them up when not in use. Easily cleaned with mild soap and water.

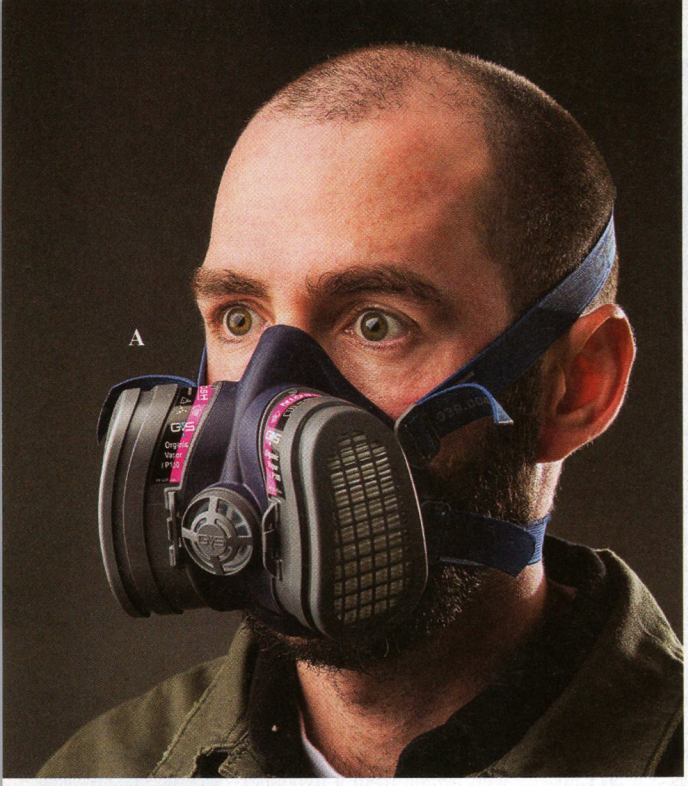
		1+	5+
22R72.50	Corded Ear Plugs, 1 pr.	**$8.80**	**$7.45**

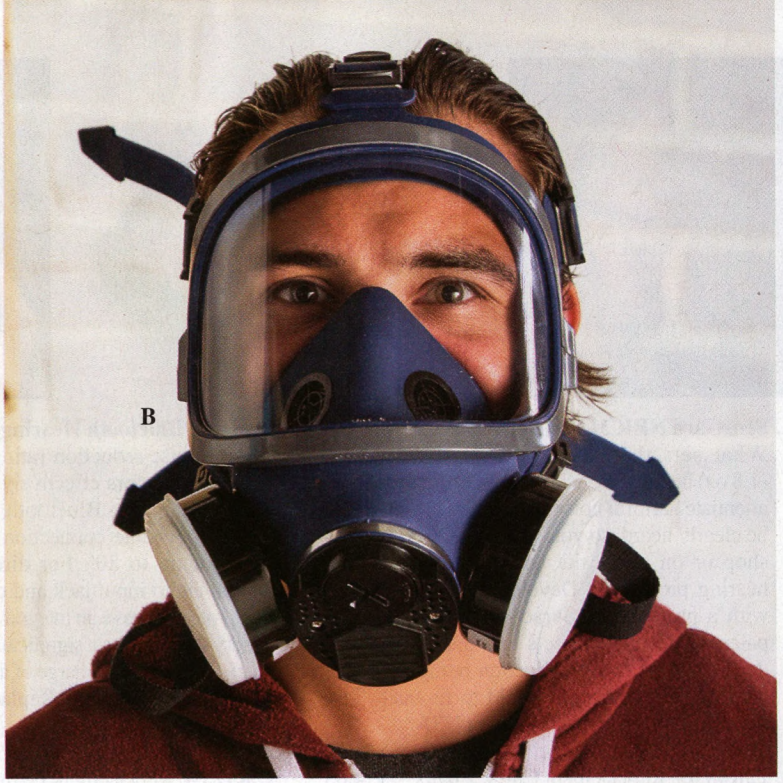
J. Foam Ear Plugs USA

These have a noise-reduction rating of 33dB, the highest of any single-use ear plugs. Made of a soft polyurethane foam material, they have a contoured shape that conforms to the ear canal for a close fit. They are exceptionally comfortable; simply roll them to size and insert. Sealed in pairs and sold in packages of 10 pairs. Economical and effective.

		1+	5+
22R72.55	Foam Ear Plugs, 10 pr.	**$7.40**	**$6.30**

To order call **1-800-267-8767**
or visit our website at **leevalley.com**





A. Elipse Low-Profile OV/P100 Respirator

This two-stage respirator offers effective protection against particulate aerosols and is resistant to organic vapors and oil-based solvents. The cartridges combine a pleated particle filter and vapor-absorbing activated charcoal, protecting against fine dust and fumes. It meets the NIOSH P100/OV standard with an efficiency rating of 99.97% of airborne particles 0.3 microns and larger. The mask is made from a flexible, hypoallergenic polymer that conforms to the face and forms a dependable seal. It has a lower profile and weighs much less than conventional respirators, making it more comfortable for extended use. Two elastic headbands adjust for a secure fit, and an exhalation valve permits easy breathing and helps prevent your glasses from fogging. Supplied with a pair of filter cartridges; replacements available separately. The respirator comes in two sizes (the medium/large size fits about 70% of users). Made in U.K.

22R20.64	Respirator, Small/Medium	**$74.50**
22R20.65	Respirator, Medium/Large	**$74.50**
22R20.66	Repl. Cartridges, pkg. of 2	**$43.50**

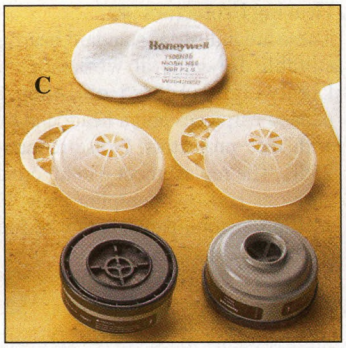
The proper use of masks and respirators can prevent allergic reactions to wood dust. It is fairly common for woodworkers to develop allergies to oily woods (like rosewood) if reasonable precautions are not taken when sanding or turning such woods.

B. Full-Face OV Respirator Mask

This full-face respirator mask offers effective all-day protection against particulate aerosols and is resistant to organic vapors and oil-based solvents. Designed for commercial use, it meets the NIOSH R95 standard with an efficiency rating of 95% of airborne particles 0.3 microns and larger. The mask is formed from a flexible and comfortable compression-molded silicone rubber and features an impact-resistant polycarbonate lens that is both fog and scratch resistant. A second inner mask piece, also made from silicone rubber, contours over the nose and mouth to form a dependable seal. Each of the two included filter cartridges has a large inhalation valve to maximize air intake and reduce breathing resistance. The cartridges should be replaced after 8 hours of cumulative use. The mask has a five-point harness and is adjustable to fit most users. A removable neck strap is included. Replacement cartridges are available separately.

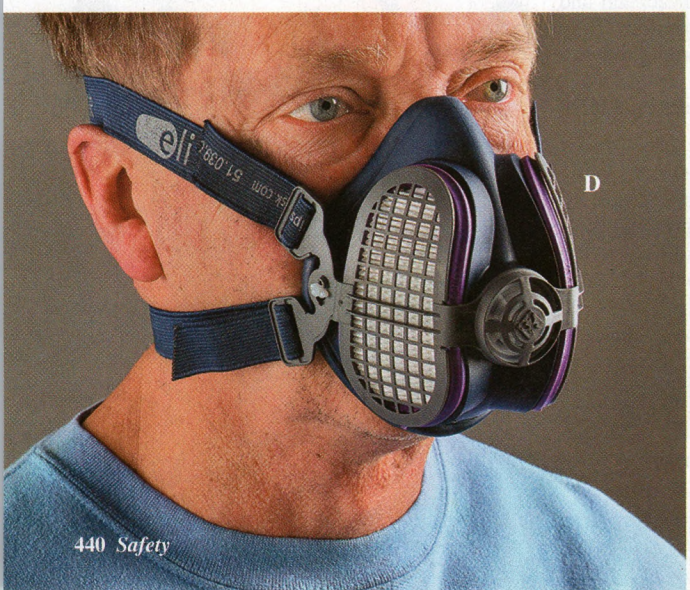
22R20.70	Full-Face OV Respirator Mask	**$219.00**
22R20.71	Repl. Cartridges, pkg. of 2	**$ 23.50**

C. Replacement Parts for Cartridge Respirators



These are compatible only with the respirators above. Pre-filters have an N95 NIOSH rating and should be changed frequently to extend the life of the chemical cartridges.

22R20.19	Pre-Filters, pkg. of 2	**$ 6.90**
22R20.20	Filter Clips, pkg. of 2	**$ 8.90**
22R20.18	Chem. Cartridges, pkg. of 2	**$27.50**



D. Elipse Low-Profile Dust Respirator

This is an excellent dust mask. Not only does it have a lower profile and weigh much less than conventional respirators, it also has an outstanding efficiency rating (NIOSH P100, capturing 99.97% of airborne particles 0.3 microns and larger). For those who remember the old Dustfoe mask, it is a long-awaited substitute.

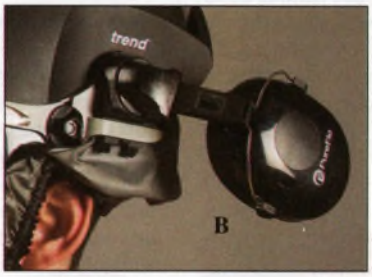
The mask is made of a flexible, hypoallergenic polymer that conforms to the face for comfort and forms a dependable seal. It has two adjustable elastic headbands for a secure fit and an exhalation valve that permits easy breathing and helps prevent your glasses from fogging. A sturdy grill keeps the filter off wet or dirty surfaces if you set the mask down. Supplied with a pair of long-lasting filters, rated for one month of continuous industrial use; replacements available separately. The respirator comes in two sizes (large fits about 70% of users). Made in U.K.

22R20.51	Regular Respirator	**$54.50**
22R20.52	Large Respirator	**$54.50**
22R20.53	Repl. Filters, pkg. of 2	**$28.90**

A. Trend Airshield Pro Full-Face Shield

A comfortable, practical way to protect against dust and flying debris, this pressurized hooded face shield and mask system provides a positive flow of filtered air that moves from behind the head and over the face, exiting under the chin. Since this positive pressure constantly forces air out of the mask, external contaminants can't enter through potential gaps. The included dual filters are designed to capture up to 98% of dust particles as fine as 0.6 microns in diameter, and an airflow indicator provides a visual cue when the filters need to be cleaned or changed. The polycarbonate impact-resistant visor (meets ANSI Z87.1 standards) stands away from your face, accommodating prescription glasses, while the directed airflow eliminates any fogging (and helps keep you cool). Additionally, a replaceable peel-and-stick film overlay protects the visor from scratches. The relatively quiet blower runs for up to 8 hours on the included rechargeable Ni-MH battery. Weighing about 2.2 lb, the well-balanced unit has a moisture-wicking headband that adjusts for secure fit and allows the visor to be lifted away from the face for convenience. Supplied with a charger, a storage bag, and clips designed for the optional Ear Defenders hearing protectors (sold separately).

22R72.80 Airshield Pro Full-Face Shield **$769.00**



B. Trend Airshield Pro Clip-On Ear Defenders

Designed to attach easily and securely to the Trend Airshield Pro full-face shield, these hearing protectors have a noise reduction rating of 22dB and are padded and adjustable for comfort. The cups have spring arms to provide a snug fit against the ears while allowing the cups to swing away to enable the user to hear ambient sounds.

22R72.81 Clip-On Ear Defenders **$109.00**
22R72.82 Repl. Air Filters, pkg. of 2 **$105.00**
22R72.83 Repl. Visor Overlays, pkg. of 10 **$ 61.50**

C. Professional Face Shield USA

This face shield is exceptionally comfortable and adjusts for fit and shield angle. Its contoured frame wraps around your face to protect your chin and forehead. Suitable for prolonged use, it has a cushioned headband with a washable brow pad. The headband adjusts and secures easily using a rear-knob double-ratcheting system. The tough polycarbonate shield has a scratch-resistant anti-static and anti-fog coating. About 9½″ wide by 13″ tall and weighs 12 oz. Meets ANSI Z87 and CSA Z94.3 standards.

22R72.60 Professional Face Shield **$79.00**
22R72.61 Repl. Shield, ea. **$45.90**

Airwave
Adjustable-Strap Disposable Dust Masks USA

These are some of the best-fitting disposable dust masks we've tried. Their pliable pleated construction, cushioned nosepiece and length-adjustable strap allow a secure, snug fit without being restrictive. The pleats not only let the mask flex with your movements, but their large surface area also permits good air flow, so warm, moist breath can escape without overheating your face or fogging up safety glasses. The fabric strap lies flat to resist twisting. It's also long enough to allow the mask to hang around your neck when not in use, instead of clinging uncomfortably under your chin. NIOSH N95 rating. Made in USA.

22R36.11 Sm. Masks, pkg. of 10 **$62.50**
22R36.10 Med./Lg. Masks, pkg. of 10 **$62.50**

A. Grease Monkey Nitrile Gloves

These are the gloves we use in our own manufacturing operations, chosen for the good tactile sense and flexibility they provide, as well as their excellent durability. The 8 mil thick nitrile gloves resist cuts, snags and abrasion well, and provide the same chemical protection as latex and vinyl gloves, except they are not recommended for use with aniline dyes or ketones. Not just for the shop, they're excellent any time you are faced with a messy job and need to protect your hands. Dispenser box of 50 gloves.

86K43.11	Medium Nitrile Gloves (50)	**$27.50**
86K43.12	Large Nitrile Gloves (50)	**$27.50**
86K43.13	XLarge Nitrile Gloves (50)	**$27.50**
86K43.14	XXLarge Nitrile Gloves (50)	**$27.50**

B. Powder-Free Vinyl Gloves

Developed for medical use, these gloves are powder-free. At just 3.5 mil thick, they are designed to fit tightly yet remain flexible and non-restrictive, making them both comfortable to use and easy to put on or take off. These are a good choice for short-term use with most finishes and glues, including those containing alcohols (denatured, isopropyl and methyl), linseed oil, mineral spirits, naphtha, pure tung oil, esters, ethylene glycol and 90% phenols. Not recommended for use with paint strippers or finishes with strong solvents. Sold in a dispenser box of 100.

86K44.06	Medium Vinyl Gloves (100)	**$14.50**
86K44.07	Large Vinyl Glives (100)	**$14.50**
86K44.08	XLarge Vinyl Gloves (100)	**$14.50**

C. Cotton Utility Gloves

Good quality at a great price, these plain cotton gloves are useful for all sorts of odd jobs around the house, from handling glass without leaving fingerprints to wiping down blinds or other hard-to-dust surfaces. Made from 100% cotton, the medium-weight jersey-knit fabric has moderate stretch, so they're formfitting without restricting movement. Reusable and machine washable, they are sold in packages of 24 individual gloves (12 pairs) that can be worn on either hand, so there's no need to discard the second glove if one wears out faster than its mate. Excellent value.

09A20.61	Sm. (size 7), pkg. of 24	**$12.50**
09A20.62	Med. (size 8), pkg. of 24	**$12.50**
09A20.63	Lg. (size 9), pkg. of 24	**$12.50**
09A20.64	XL (size 10), pkg. of 24	**$12.50**

D. Cotton Glove Liners

Wearing vinyl or rubber gloves can not only be hot and sticky but, for some people, they can cause allergic reactions. Cotton glove liners solve both problems – they keep your hands dry and protected. Knitted from 100% cotton, they stretch to fit most hand sizes. Sold in packs of six liners (three pairs) in men's or women's sizes.

67K91.01	Women's Glove Liners, 3 pr.	**$6.50**
67K91.02	Men's Glove Liners, 3 pr.	**$6.50**

E. Heavy-Duty Latex Gloves

At 29 mil thick, these industrial gloves are nearly six times thicker than our regular disposable latex gloves, making them considerably more resistant to punctures and abrasion. The palm and fingers are textured for grip and the long cuff helps protect the wrist and forearm. The 100% cotton flocked lining helps keep hands dry and comfortable. Latex offers good protection when working with acetones, alcohols (isobutyl, isopropyl, methyl) and aniline dyes (dry or liquid) and can also be used with acids (dilute solutions), ethylene glycol and ketones. Not recommended for solvent or oil-based products. For those with latex allergies, using a cotton glove liner underneath or a barrier cream will help prevent skin reactions.

67K82.11	Medium Gloves, pr.	**$5.40**
67K82.12	Large Gloves, pr.	**$5.40**
67K82.13	XLarge Gloves, pr.	**$5.40**

F. Cut-Resistant Gloves

These knitted gloves are made of a slash-resistant fabric to help protect the hand and wrist against cuts. The lightweight material permits good dexterity and won't shrink or stiffen when washed. To enhance grip, the gloves have a pattern of vinyl dots on the palm and fingers and a solid coating of nitrile on the fingertips. A good choice when handling sharp-edged materials or anywhere solid grip is essential to safety.

67K80.11	Small Gloves (size 6), pr.	**$24.50**
67K80.13	Medium Gloves (size 7-8), pr.	**$24.50**
67K80.15	Large Gloves (size 9-10), pr.	**$24.50**
67K80.16	XLarge Gloves (size 11), pr.	**$24.50**

A. Anti-Vibration Gloves

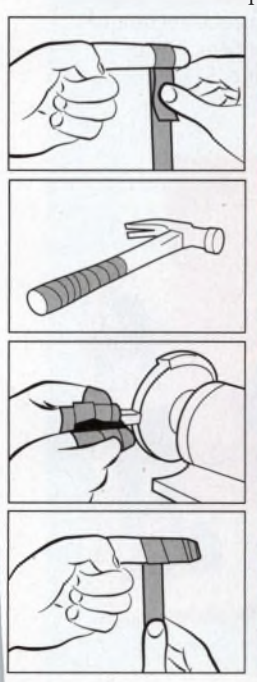
Vibrating sanders, power nailers, etc., can cause Raynaud's Syndrome (or white finger), Carpal Tunnel Syndrome and other physical disorders. These gloves insulate the palm, deadening the vibration that causes stress to the hand and wrist. The thick, flexible palm insert is cased in soft goatskin leather. Spandex on the back of the hand provides a snug fit. Suitable for home shop use.

67K86.23 Small Gloves, pr. **$23.50**
67K86.24 Medium Gloves, pr. **$23.50**
67K86.25 Large Gloves, pr. **$23.50**
67K86.26 XLarge Gloves, pr. **$23.50**

B. High-Friction Guard Tape USA

Used in many industrial applications, this tape increases grip and protects against cuts or abrasion. It is made from cotton gauze coated with a latex compound. Widely used medically as well, this is a tape that sticks to itself, not to other things. It holds its shape well once formed. This makes it ideal for carver's finger guards; they can be slipped off when not in use. It also makes an ideal wrap to increase tool handle friction. It has dozens of uses around the shop, garden and house.

22R70.01 Guard Tape, 3/4″×90′ **$6.50**



C. Carver's Chain Mail Glove

Made from thousands of welded stainless-steel rings, this glove is flexible and readily molds to the hand, making it ideal for wood carvers who hold their work by hand. When used with a regular grip, it is non-marring to all but the softest woods. Designed to fit loosely for maximum dexterity, it has an adjustable wristband and can be cleaned in the dishwasher. Though it provides outstanding protection against mishaps with hand tools, it should never be used with any power tool. Sold individually, the glove is reversible for use on either hand. UL/USDA approved.

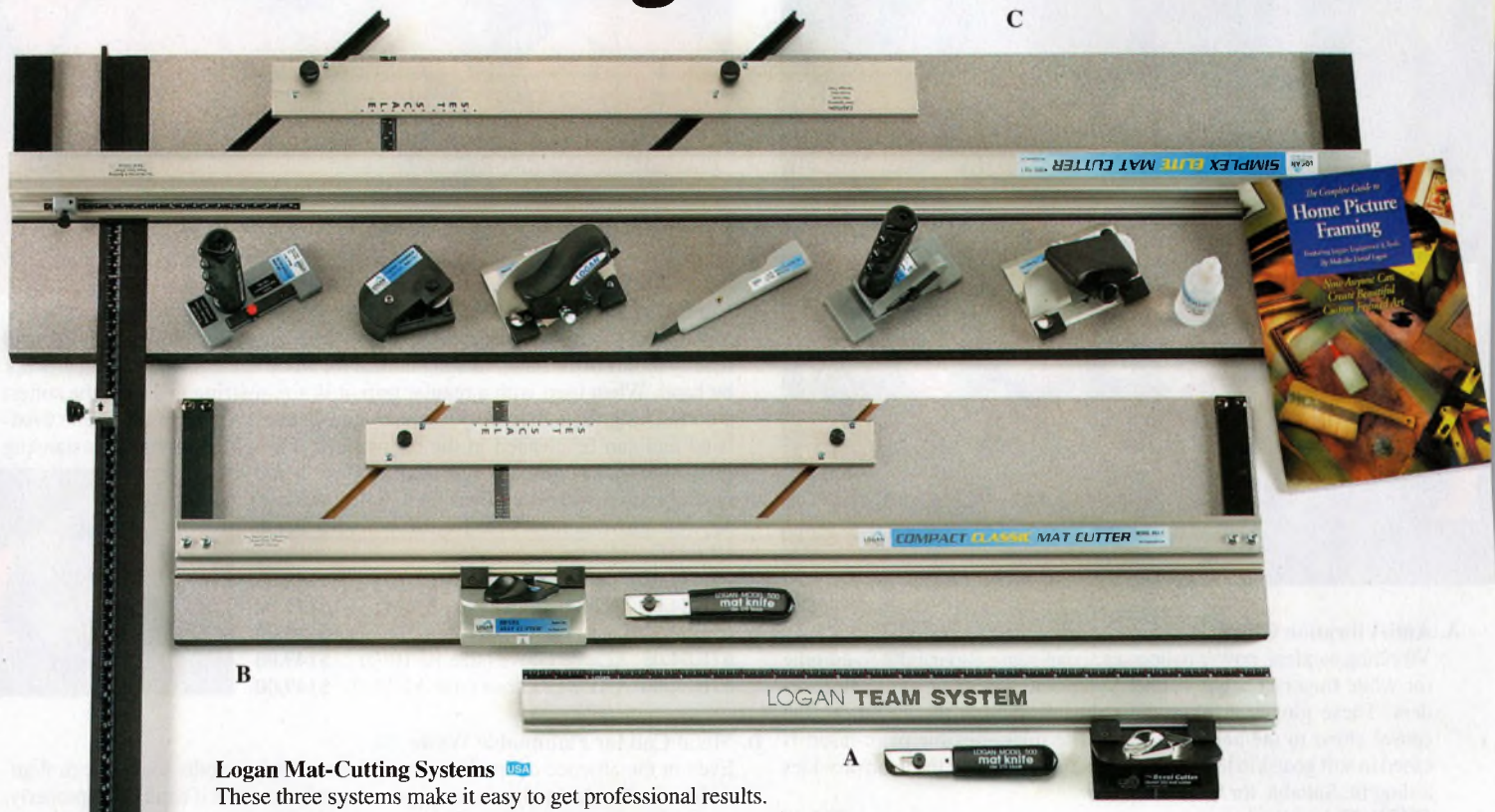
67K84.02 Small Glove (size 7-7 1/2) **$149.00**
67K84.03 Medium Glove (size 8-8 1/2) **$149.00**
67K84.04 Large Glove (size 9-9 1/2) **$149.00**
67K84.05 XLarge Glove (size 10-10 1/2) **$149.00**
67K84.06 XXLarge Glove (size 11-11 1/2) **$149.00**

D. Metal Can for Flammable Waste USA

Even in the absence of sparks or open flame, rags or cloths soaked with flammable oils, finishes and stains can spontaneously combust if handled improperly, presenting a serious and sometimes unexpected fire hazard. Having this all-metal waste can in the workshop or on a job site helps prevent such risk. Operated hands-free with a sturdy foot pedal, its self-closing cover restricts oxygen needed for combustion yet permits limited air circulation through the base to disperse heat build-up. The 6 gallon (23 litre) container is 16″ high by 12″ in diameter, and has a durable powder-coat finish and a carrying handle. It is marked "empty every night" in compliance with safety regulations for certain work areas. Check your local hazardous-waste collection site for information on rag disposal. CSA listed. Made in USA. (Not available for shipment to Québec.)

22R74.01 Metal Waste Can **$179.00**

Picture Framing



Logan Mat-Cutting Systems USA

These three systems make it easy to get professional results.

The reasonably priced **Team System** consists of a 24″ aluminum guide rail (Imperial/metric graduations) with a raised edge that the bevel cutter hooks onto to guide the mat cutter. The cutting head has a retractable blade for accurate 45° cuts, a start and stop mark to control overcuts, and adjustable blade depth. Includes a mat knife for straight cuts.

The **Compact Mat Cutter** consists of a 32″ aluminum guide rail and a mat guide mounted on a 1/2″ thick vinyl-covered particleboard base with a groove for accurate cutting. With the same bevel-cutting head and mat knife as the Team System, it has a capacity for bevel cuts and straight cuts. To set mat borders from 3/4″ to 5″ wide, the mat guide runs along channels parallel to the Imperial/metric scale (graduated to 4 3/8″). Clamps prevent the guide from shifting.

Designed for small shops, the **Simplex Mat Cutter** is a full-featured system for making repetitive cuts to a capacity of 40″. The cutting board is 3/4″ thick vinyl-covered fiberboard with a 27″ squaring arm. The hinged aluminum dual guide rail is grooved for solid grip. Two mat-cutting heads are included. The bevel-cutting head (larger and heavier than the model that comes with the other systems) is adjustable for blade depth, and has a pivoting blade for retraction and an anti-crawl button to prevent the blade from creeping. The included straight-cutting head has three blade settings for matboard, foamboard and storage. Also included are an eight-ply cutter with blades, a cutter for acrylic plastic, a paper trimmer, a glass-cutting attachment (including cutting oil) and a copy of *The Complete Guide to Home Picture Framing*.

For use on all three systems, the optional **straight mat cutter** has a spring-loaded handle to keep the blade away from the mat until you are ready to cut. It has three blade settings for matboard, foamboard and storage. All three systems include five #270 blades (also available at art supply stores).

A.	**86K30.01** Team System	**$ 96.00**
B.	**86K31.01** Compact Mat Cutter	**$225.00**
C.	**86K32.01** Simplex Mat Cutter	**$659.00**
D.	**86K32.02** Optional Straight Mat Cutter	**$ 54.90**
	86K32.03 Repl. #270 Blades (10)	**$ 11.50**

Home Book of Picture Framing
by Kenn Oberrecht

This revised edition covers the special needs of home picture framers. It explains, in clear detail, the need for framing and mounting to archival conservation standards. It covers the full range of matting and framing techniques, finishing and refinishing methods, and cutting molding from plain stock. This edition adds new topics, such as using power tools and creating hinged frames. The source directory has been updated to include Canadian and American suppliers. Black-and-white photographs illustrate the difficult points, while eight pages of full-color photographs summarize special techniques. Softcover, 8 1/2″×11″, 278 pages. Second edition, 1998.

26L07.07 Home Book of Picture Framing **$27.90**

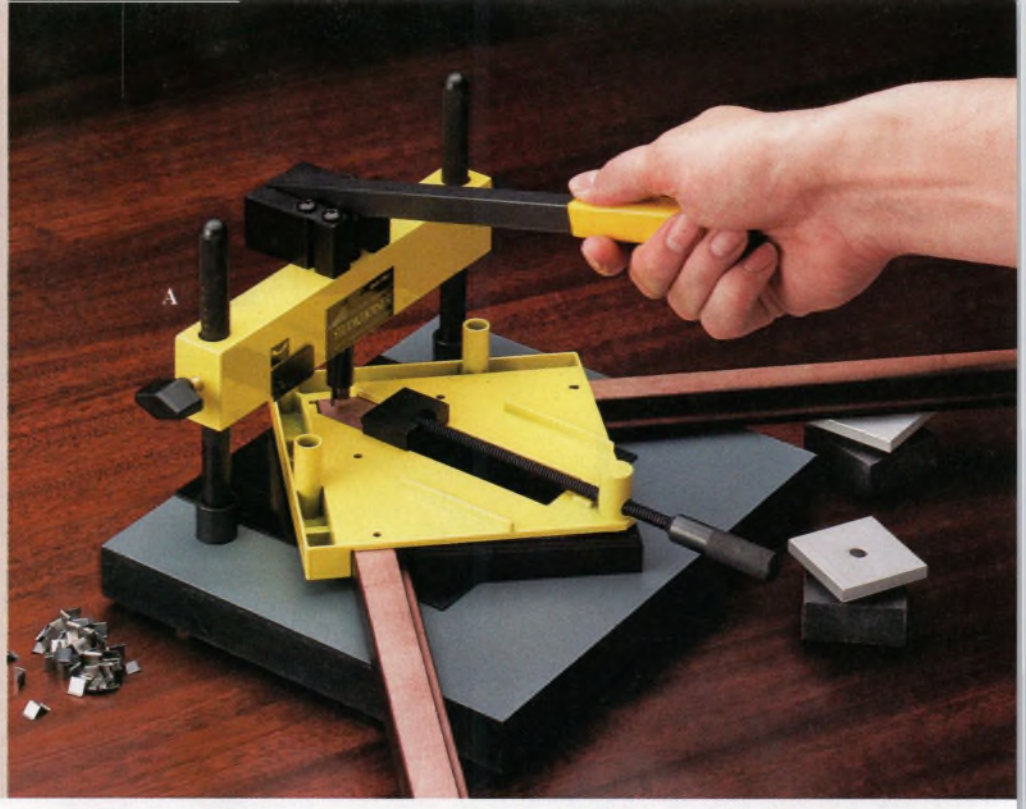
Magnetic tip holds V-nail.

Frame corner clamped for fastening.

A. V-Nail Press

Unlike other V-nail tools, a V-nail press employs leverage for mechanical advantage to drive V-nails into frame corners easily and efficiently. Ideal for production work, this one is suitable for softwoods and most hardwoods. Sturdily constructed from steel with an 8½″×10″ reinforced baseboard, it has a quick height adjustment for different molding thicknesses, a magnetic driver to hold the V-nails securely and a non-marring anti-slip pad to help secure work. Its fast-acting corner clamp accepts moldings up to 2½″ wide and ensures accurate assembly. V-nails can be installed up to 1¾″ from the outside corner of the miter. Includes a spacer and levellers for stabilizing irregular and long moldings, plus an assortment of 200 V-nails to get you started. Additional V-nails sold separately.

86K33.01 V-Nail Press **$309.00**
86K33.05 10mm (⅜″) V-Nails (200) **$ 31.50**

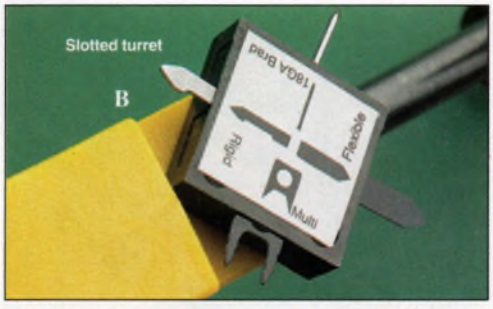


Pictures are typically placed at eye level. As a guideline, the lower edge of most medium-sized works should hang 39″ to 46″ from the floor.

B. Picture-Framing Point Driver

This tool greatly simplifies framing fastener installation. A slotted turret captures the point, holding it parallel to the work and preventing over-driving. Although flexible points will handle almost any framing job, the driver also accepts framing points and 18-gauge brads. Commonly used in photo frames for easy picture change, flexible points are rigid enough for permanent installation. Sturdily made from rigid nylon, the driver has a jaw depth of 1⅝″, with a maximum opening of 3¼″.

86K33.10 Point Driver **$83.50**
86K33.11 Flexible Points (400) **$22.50**



C. PushMate Tool

A simple yet effective tool for driving glazier's or triangle points into wooden picture or window frames. Steel with a rubber coating. Includes approx. 40 glazier's points. Additional points available separately.

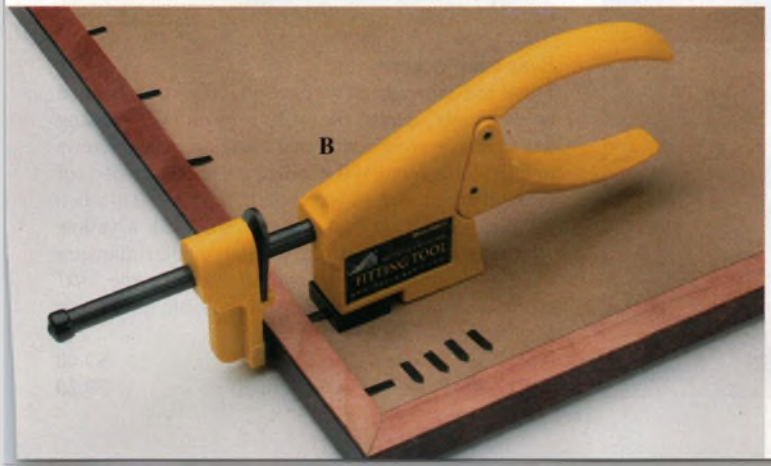
86K08.01 PushMate Tool **$21.50**

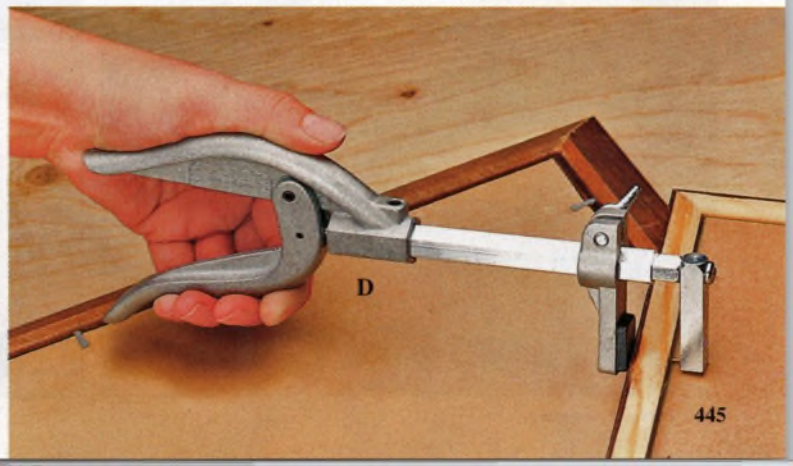
#7 Glazier's Points (50)
86K08.02 **$ 5.90**

D. Picture-Framing Brad Setter

Used to set brads and glazier's points for securing glass or backings, this tool speeds up the job and eliminates the risk of damage by hammering. Lay the brad or point in position on the backing and squeeze the handles, drawing the jaws together to drive the brad. Jaw depth is 1⅝″ and adjusts to a maximum opening of 3¾″ (minimum ½″). Jaw travel is ½″. A magnetic insert in the tip of the fixed jaw helps hold the brad in place, and a rubber pad on the movable jaw prevents marring of the frame. Not for use on hardwood.

86K87.01 Framing Brad Setter **$19.90**





A. Picture Framer's Point Gun

Functioning exactly like a heavy-duty stapler, this framer's gun drives flexible points into picture frames to hold the glass/artwork/backing sandwich securely in position. Points are driven parallel to the backing, but leaving a 1/64″ space, just enough to hold the sandwich securely without causing damage. Force-adjustable for driving points into either hardwood or softwood. The flexible points are ideal for photo frames because they allow you to easily change the picture. They are also suitable for permanent installation. Points (T4 size) sold separately in packages of 600.

86K87.05 Point Gun **$124.00**
86K87.06 Flexible Points (600) **$ 13.90**

B. Keyhole Slot Plug

This brass insert takes all the trouble out of making a keyhole slot for hanging pictures or other items – no routing required. The plug mounts in a 5/16″ deep hole made with a 5/8″ forstner bit and is secured with adhesive; the grooved shank provides a good mechanical glue lock. Only a single plug is needed to hold a small frame, but additional plugs can be used to hold larger items or prevent rotation. The keyhole opening is sized to fit common #8 screws. Made in Canada.

If you need a bit, ours is a good one, made from high-speed steel for heat resistance and a short center brad for greater versatility in thin material. With an overall length of 3 1/2″, it has a 3/8″ round shank.

		1+	5+	10+
05H03.01	Slot Plug, ea.	**$3.90**	**$3.50**	**$3.35**

C. Wall Dog Screws USA

With an aggressive self-tapping thread, these steel screws mount in drywall without anchors or pilot holes. Their wide thread provides tremendous holding power, so you can hang items wherever you choose, not just where there are wall studs. They can also be used in wood, brick or other masonry with a 3/16″ pilot hole. 1 1/4″ long with standard Phillips-drive pan heads, they support up to 60 lb.

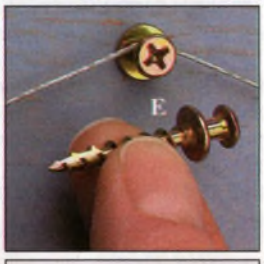
00F17.40 1 1/4″ Screws, pkg. of 10 **$6.70**

Photo Frame Turns

Used in picture frames to secure matting or glass, these solid brass turns are 1″ long and 3/8″ wide. Each mounts with a #1 flat-head screw. Sold in packages of eight, screws not included.

		1+	10+
00F11.50	Frame Turns (8)	① **$6.90**	**$5.85**

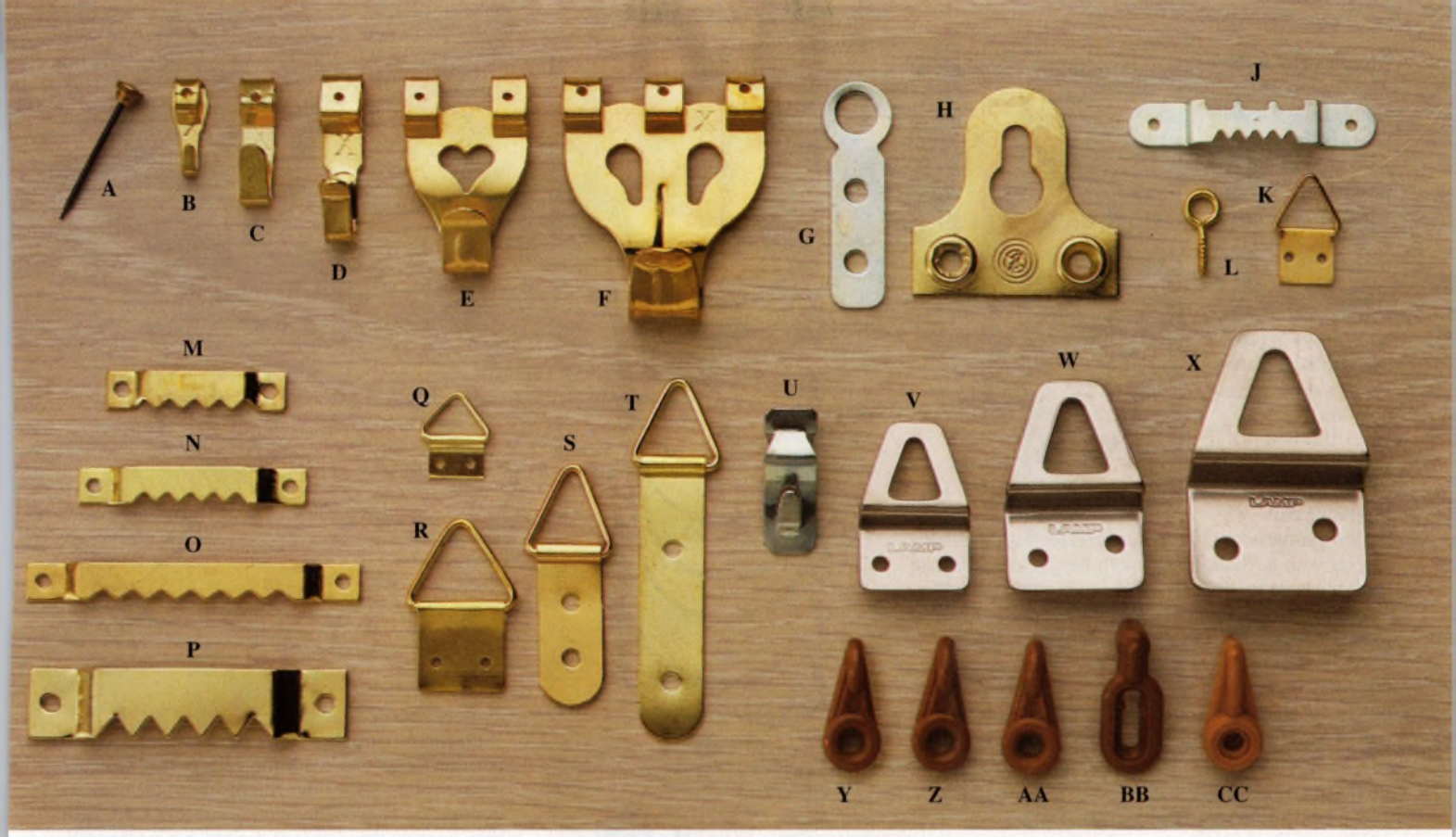
Screwdriver not included.



Bear Claw Screws

These self-tapping screws have an integral washer that holds snugly against the wall, preventing loosening due to the levering action that causes standard screws to fail. Holds up to 100 lb when installed in wood (or through drywall into a wood stud), or up to 30 lb when installed only in drywall. The 1″ size with a yellow zinc finish has a shorter neck and smaller-diameter head to fit keyhole and sawtooth hangers; the 1 1/4″ screw with a black-oxide finish is suitable for wire or ring hangers.

D. 00F17.35 1″ Screws, pkg. of 20 **$9.40**
E. 00F17.30 1 1/4″ Screws, pkg. of 20 **$9.20**



European Picture Hooks

These brass-plated steel hooks are strong and well finished. The 1″ long hardened steel picture pins have brass heads. Easy to use and reusable, the sharp pins can be pushed into drywall without tools and leave clean holes, easily filled with a dab of compound. The hooks range from 5/8″ to 1 3/4″ long and hold up to 75 lb (recommended capacity is given in brackets). The #3 hook uses two pins; the #4 hook uses three. Pins and hooks are sold separately in packages of 10.

	Picture Pins		1+	10+
A.	00F11.20	Picture Pins, pkg. of 10	$ 2.90	$ 2.45
	Picture Hooks		**1+**	**10+**
B.	00F11.00	#0 (15 lb), pkg. of 10	$ 4.40	$ 3.75
C.	00F11.01	#1 (25 lb), pkg. of 10	$ 5.60	$ 4.70
D.	00F11.02	#2 (35 lb), pkg. of 10	$ 6.80	$ 5.75
E.	00F11.03	#3 (55 lb), pkg. of 10	$10.50	$ 8.90
F.	00F11.04	#4 (75 lb), pkg. of 10	$14.90	$12.70

Rigid Hangers

These rigid hangers are normally used on mirrors or pictures. Made from zinc-plated steel, the small hangers are 1 5/8″ high and 3/8″ wide, and use #6 round-head screws. The large hangers, made from brass-plated steel, are 1 1/2″ high and 1 1/2″ wide and use #6 flat-head screws. Sold in packages of 10; screws not included.

			1+	10+
G.	00S06.10	Sm. Hangers (10)	$3.90	$3.30
H.	00S06.20	Lg. Hangers (10)	$9.60	$8.20

Brass Hangers and Eye

Sizes given are width by length. The bar hangers use #1 screws; the 14mm hangers use #16 pins or #0 screws. Screws/pins not included. Hangers are zinc-plated steel; eye is solid burnished brass.

J.	00H07.05	Bar Hangers, 5/16″×1 3/4″ (100)			$13.80
K.	00D78.02	Hangers, 14mm×19mm (50)			$ 9.90
			1+	10+	25+
L.	01W48.01	Eye, 9/32″×5/8″	$ .80	$ .72	$ .64

Sawtooth Hangers

Brass-plated steel sawtooth hangers, sold in packages of 20. Width by height measurements listed. The 7mm high hangers mount with #16 pins or #1 screws; 13mm hangers use #14 pins or #1 screws. Screws/pins not included.

			1+	10+
M.	00F12.27	33mm×7mm (20)	$5.90	$4.95
N.	00F12.36	42mm×7mm (20)	$5.90	$4.95
O.	00F12.50	61mm×7mm (20)	$5.90	$4.95
P.	00F12.55	58mm×13mm (20)	$6.10	$5.20

Hangers

These brass-plated steel hangers come in two sizes each of short and long versions. All mount with two brads or round-head screws (not included). Short sizes sold in packages of 20, long in packages of 10. Width by length listed.

	Short		1+	10+
Q.	00F13.10	13mm×15mm (20)	$4.80	$4.10
R.	00F13.12	20mm×31mm (20)	$5.10	$4.35
	Long		**1+**	**10+**
S.	00F13.20	16mm×43mm (10)	$3.80	$3.20
T.	00F13.22	16mm×66mm (10)	$5.00	$4.25

Push & Hang Hangers USA

Push with thumb to install on drywall.

With just thumb pressure, the prongs on the backs of these simple hangers pierce drywall for quick, secure installation. The standard size with four prongs is suitable for holding objects up to 60 lb, and projects 3/16″. The small hanger has two prongs, projects 5/32″ and holds up to 10 lb. Easy to remove, they leave only small slits in the drywall. Made in USA.

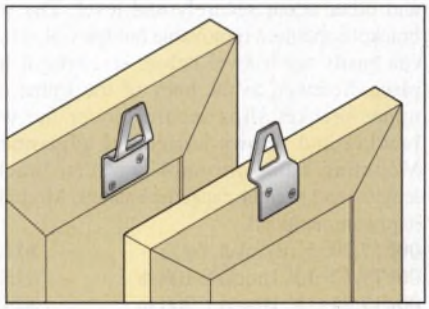
			1+	5+
U.	00F16.50	Small Hangers (10)	$6.40	$5.75

Stainless-Steel Frame Hangers

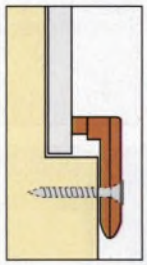
For use with nails, screws or hooks, these hangers have a triangular opening. They are rated for a load capacity of 22 lb each, and are made of polished stainless steel. Size given is overall width. Priced per hanger. Screws included. Made in Japan.

			1+	10+
V.	00S34.30	20mm Hanger	$3.30	$2.85
W.	00S34.31	25mm Hanger	$4.40	$3.75
X.	00S34.32	32mm Hanger	$5.50	$4.65

Two methods of mounting stainless-steel hangers



Plastic Retaining Clips

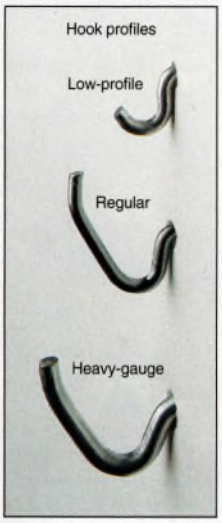


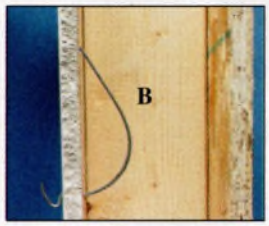
Used to hold panes of glass or thin panels in place, these polyethylene retaining clips attach to a frame using one #5 screw per clip. Available in five sizes, from flush clips to 5/16″ inset clips, in 1/16″ increments. All clips are brown and sold in packages of 10. Screws not included.

			1+	10+
Y.	00S07.00	Flush Clips (10)	$3.10	$2.60
Z.	00S07.02	1/8″ Clips (10)	$4.40	$3.70
AA.	00S07.03	3/16″ Clips (10)	$4.40	$3.70
BB.	00S07.04	1/4″ Clips (10)	$4.40	$3.70
CC.	00S07.05	5/16″ Clips (10)	$4.40	$3.70

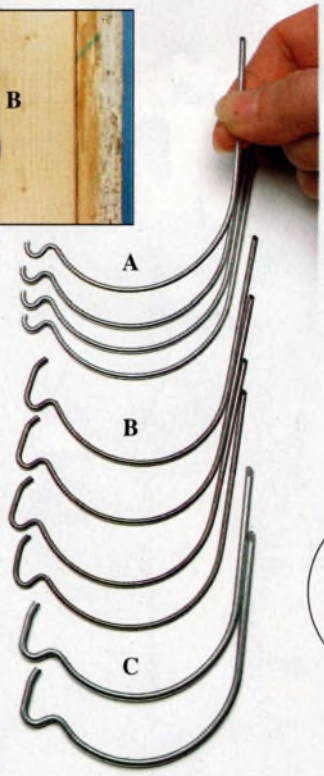
Monkey Hook USA

This deceptively simple hanger installs easily in drywall without tools. Just pierce the wall with the sharp point and slide it in. Weight on the hook flexes the spring tail, providing tension to keep the hook firmly in place. Made of high-carbon spring steel, it is reusable and leaves a small, tidy hole that is easily concealed with a dab of compound. Projecting only 1/4", the low-profile hook (10 lb capacity) is for flush-mounting objects with keyhole or sawtooth hangers. The regular hook holds up to 20 lb on 1/2" drywall, while the heavy-gauge hook supports up to 40 lb. The low-profile and regular hooks are sold in packages of four, the heavy-gauge hook in packages of two.

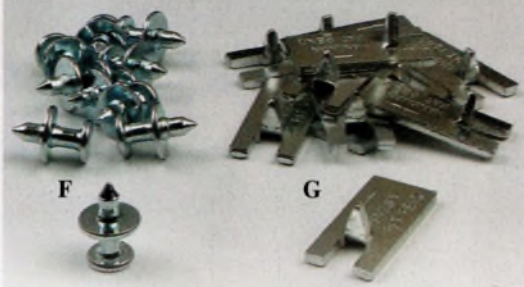




Cross section of wall shows hook secured in drywall without contacting stud.

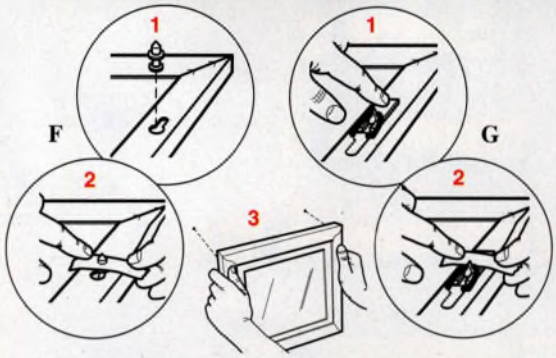


		1+	10+
A. **00F14.49**	Low-Profile Hooks (4)	**$6.60**	**$5.60**
B. **00F14.50**	Regular Hooks (4)	**$6.60**	**$5.60**
C. **00F14.51**	Heavy-Gauge Hooks (2)	**$6.60**	**$5.60**



Keyhole markers

D-ring/sawtooth markers



Hanger Markers

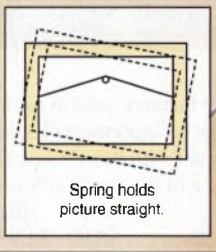
With these reusable hanger markers, it's easy to position items and mark the correct wall fastener position at the same time. Simply insert the markers through the hangers, temporarily secure them with tape, position the picture as desired against the wall, and press; the markers pierce the wall neatly to mark the exact fastener locations. Available in packages of ten in two styles, one for keyhole hangers and the other for D-ring and sawtooth hangers.

F. **00F17.50**	Keyhole Markers (10)	**$3.20**
G. **00F17.55**	D-Ring/Sawtooth Markers (10)	**$3.20**

Picture Hook Springs

These conical springs keep pictures from tilting whenever someone slams a door or stomps down the stairs. Just place one under the head of a #6, #8 or #10 screw (not included) and tighten the screw until there is just enough space for the hanger wire. The coil pinches the wire with enough tension to prevent it from sliding.

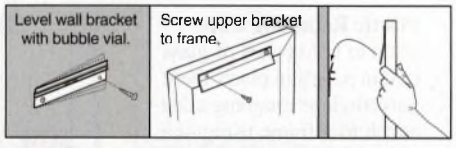
		1+	10+
50K14.01	Picture Springs (10)	**$7.50**	**$6.40**



D. Hangman Picture & Mirror Hangers USA

This system of two interlocking aluminum brackets makes it easy to hang artwork, mirrors and other décor securely and level. The wall bracket contains a removable bubble vial, so you can easily set it level before screwing it into place. Screwed to the back of the frame, the upper bracket slips securely over the wall bracket and allows horizontal adjustment. Mounting holes are on 4" centers; bracket lengths and weight capacities stated. Mounting hardware included.

00F17.20	5" Bracket, 60 lb	**$11.90**
00F17.22	12" Bracket, 100 lb	**$15.50**
00F17.24	18" Bracket, 200 lb	**$23.90**

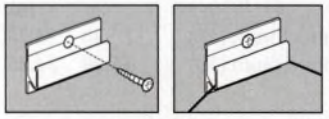


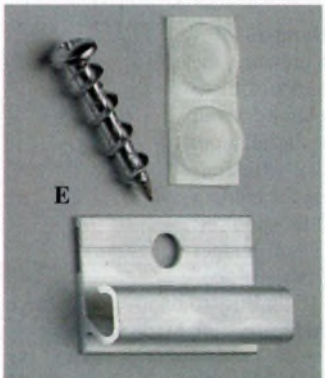
D 5" bracket shown.

E. Wall Dog Wire Hangers

This aluminum hanger provides a wide, stabilizing contact area to keep wire-hung frames from tilting. Available in two sizes: 1 1/2" wide with a 60 lb capacity, and 3" wide with a 100 lb capacity. Adhesive-backed bumpers, to be secured to the bottom corners of the frame, are included to provide non-marring, high-friction contact points for additional stability.

00F17.01	1 1/2" Wall Dog, 60 lb	**$4.60**
00F17.02	3" Wall Dog, 100 lb	**$5.90**



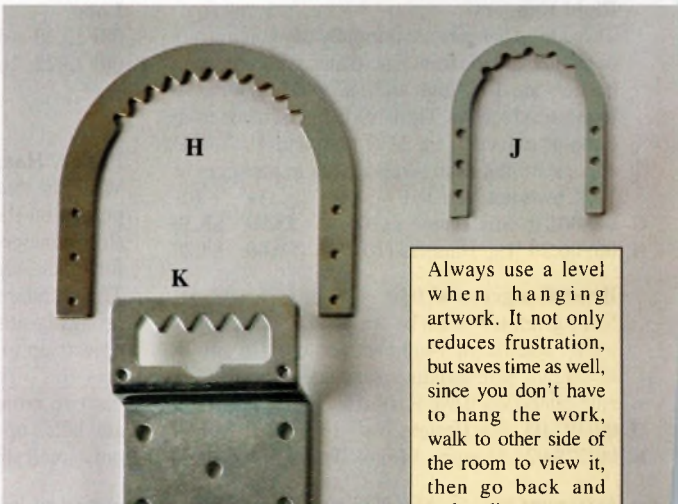


1 1/2" Wall Dog hanger shown.

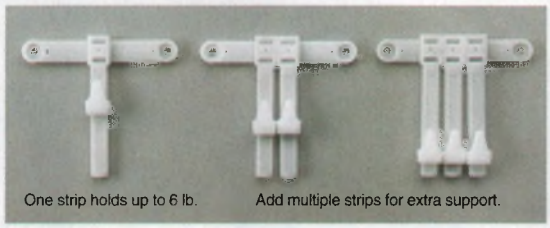
Heavy-Duty Hangers USA

Suitable for heavy-duty applications, these hangers are adjustable. The horseshoe sawtooth version is for levelling asymmetrical or lopsided objects. The offset design of the rectangular hanger clears screw heads, and the sawtooth hook allows levelling adjustments. Manufactured from heavy-gauge zinc-plated carbon steel. Sizes listed are width by height. Made in USA.

			1+	5+
H. **00F16.22**	5 1/4"×4 3/4" Horseshoe	⑧	**$11.50**	**$9.80**
J. **00F16.20**	2 5/8"×3" Horseshoe	⑧	**$ 8.40**	**$7.15**
K. **00F16.10**	3 1/4"×3 3/4" Rect.	⑭	**$ 7.80**	**$6.60**



Always use a level when hanging artwork. It not only reduces frustration, but saves time as well, since you don't have to hang the work, walk to other side of the room to view it, then go back and make adjustments.



A. Adjustable Picture-Hanging Kit USA

This system simplifies the finicky task of positioning a picture or – even trickier – arranging an entire collection of them. The kit consists of horizontal bars and vertical strips that permit a range of adjustment (2½″ side to side and 2⅜″ up and down), letting you fine-tune the picture's placement without having to reinstall the hanger. Each strip has a hook that holds up to 6 lb; multiple strips (three maximum) can be combined on the horizontal bar to support up to 15 lb. Each kit comes with five each of the sturdy plastic bars and strips as well as mounting hardware. Made in USA.

	1+	10+
00F17.60 Picture-Hanging Kit	**$17.90**	**$16.15**

B. Braided Stainless-Steel Picture Wire

This is the same wire the pros use to hang pictures. The strong and flexible 20-strand braid is rated to hold frames up to 20 lb, and because it's made from stainless steel, it won't deteriorate over time. Supplied in a 50′ length.

00F11.25 Picture Wire, 50′ **$9.50**

C. Linen Cloth Tape USA

This is an acid-free, archival-quality linen cloth tape developed for mat hinging, mounting, framing, book repair and reinforcement. The non-wrinkling tape has a high thread count for exceptional long-term flexibility and strength. The pressure-sensitive adhesive will not yellow with age and can be removed with mineral spirits. 1¼″ wide by 400″ long.

99K34.10 Linen Cloth Tape **$32.50**

How to Make Picture Frames

This collection of step-by-step framing projects from *American Woodworker* magazine includes a dozen projects, from traditional to contemporary, that can all be made from scrap stock using a table saw and a router. There is valuable information on how to make your own moldings with a router, build and use various time-saving jigs, and mat and mount your artwork. Softcover, 7½″×9″, 119 pages, 2010.

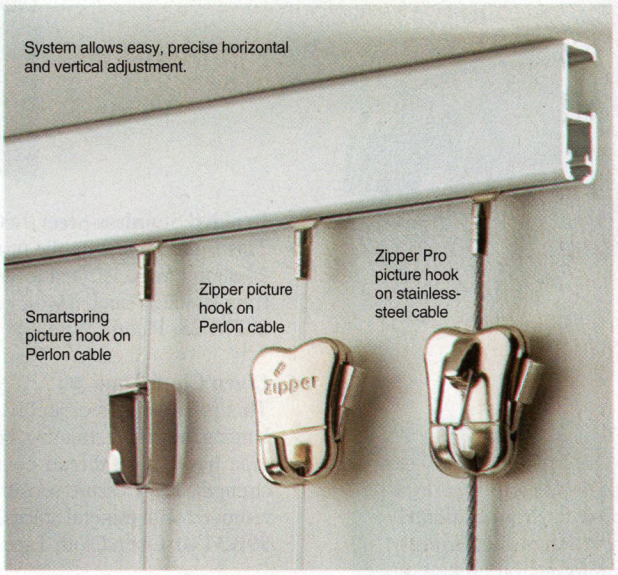
49L50.68 How to Make Picture Frames **$23.90**

Cliprail Picture-Hanging System
With this wall-hanging system, it's easy to display pictures in a precise, gallery-style arrangement and rearrange them at any time without having to pepper your walls with nails or screws. Rather than being mounted directly to the wall, pictures hang from hooks suspended on cables. You can use multiple cables, remove them, or reposition them anywhere on a support rail mounted along the top of the wall, and the hooks can be set at any height. This gives you a full range of horizontal and vertical adjustment, so you can fine-tune the picture spacing exactly as you wish – no tools or hardware needed. Reliably made from sturdy materials, all components are sold individually, so you can customize the system to your needs and available space.

Height-adjustable hooks permit precise spacing between pictures.

Support rails are extruded from solid aluminum for strength and rigidity. Projecting about 1/2″, they can be mounted end to end or easily cut to size to custom-fit virtually any room.

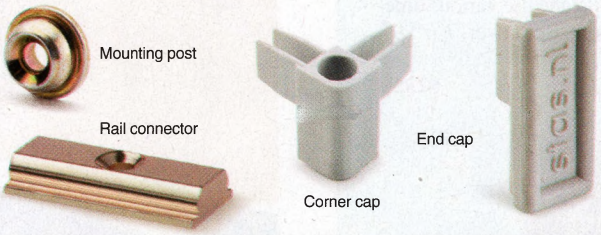
Each of the **vertical cables** has a broad anchor at one end that hooks into the bottom of the rail, holding the cable securely but allowing side-to-side adjustment. We offer cables made of **Perlon**, a strong but relatively inconspicuous clear nylon, as well as braided **stainless-steel wire** cables for greater strength. To help plan your installation, please note the weight capacities listed for the individual components (where applicable).



The **Smartspring picture hook** supports up to 4kg and is compatible with the Perlon cables only. To set it at any height on the cable, simply squeeze the sides between your fingers and raise or lower it to the desired position, then release it to lock it in place.

The **Zipper** and **Zipper Pro picture hooks** work with the Perlon and steel cables (and have a weight capacity exceeding either type of cable). Pressing the side tab lets you slide the hook up or down the cable, and releasing it locks the hook in the desired position. For added security, Zipper Pro has a spring-loaded gate closure that prevents the picture wire from slipping free of the hook when vibration from a slamming door or passing truck shakes the wall.

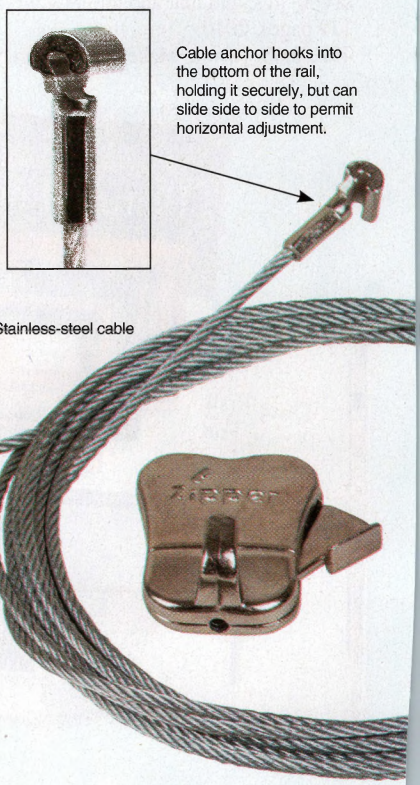
To mount the support rail to the wall, the metal **mounting posts** are affixed with screws driven into wall studs or anchors. The entire system requires no other screws or fasteners. The posts snap firmly into a track in the back of the rail, no tools needed.



Metal **rail connectors** are used to join two lengths of rail end to end when spanning long sections of wall.

Plastic **corner caps** let you wrap a length of rail around a 90° outside corner in a continuous line.

End caps made of durable plastic give a neat, finished look to exposed rail ends.



Product Number	Component	Load Capacity	Price 1+	Price 3+
00F19.02	150cm Support Rail	67.5kg* (148 lb)	$29.50	$26.55
00F19.04	300cm Support Rail	135kg* (297 lb)	$52.50	$47.25
			1+	10+
00F19.41	150cm Perlon Cable	10kg (22 lb)	$ 6.20	$ 5.20
00F19.44	300cm Perlon Cable	10kg (22 lb)	$ 8.00	$ 6.80
00F19.51	150cm Steel Cable	20kg (44 lb)	$11.20	$ 9.50
00F19.54	300cm Steel Cable	20kg (44 lb)	$13.40	$11.45
00F19.35	Smartspring Picture Hook	4kg (8.8 lb)	$ 2.00	$ 1.75
00F19.36	Zipper Picture Hook	20kg+ (44 lb+)	$ 6.40	$ 5.40
00F19.37	Zipper Pro Picture Hook	20kg+ (44 lb+)	$ 7.20	$ 6.10
00F19.20	Mounting Post		$ 1.00	$ .82
00F19.30	Rail Connector		$ 2.30	$ 2.00
00F19.09	Rail Corner Cap		$ 3.40	$ 2.90
00F19.06	Rail End Cap		$ 1.80	$ 1.60

** Based on a load capacity of 45kg per metre, when installed on mounting posts spaced at 30cm intervals.*

Fresh Wood Design Book – Finished Works from Woodworking's Next Generation
by AWFS
The AWFS (Association of Woodworking & Furnishings Suppliers) holds a biannual "Fresh Wood" student competition, highlighting the creations of young woodworkers from high school and post-secondary programs. This book features 120 of the best entries and winners from 2017 to 2021 under the categories Case Goods, Design for Production, Open, Seating, Special Theme, and Tables, plus one section of Top Award winners. Detailed color photos display each piece, with accompanying interviews with the creators discussing the techniques they used and challenges they faced. The book offers not only inspiration for woodworkers but also insight into the direction young craftspeople are taking in the design and woodworking industry. Softcover, 8½″×11″, 192 pages, 2022.
49L21.15 Fresh Wood Design Book **$44.90**

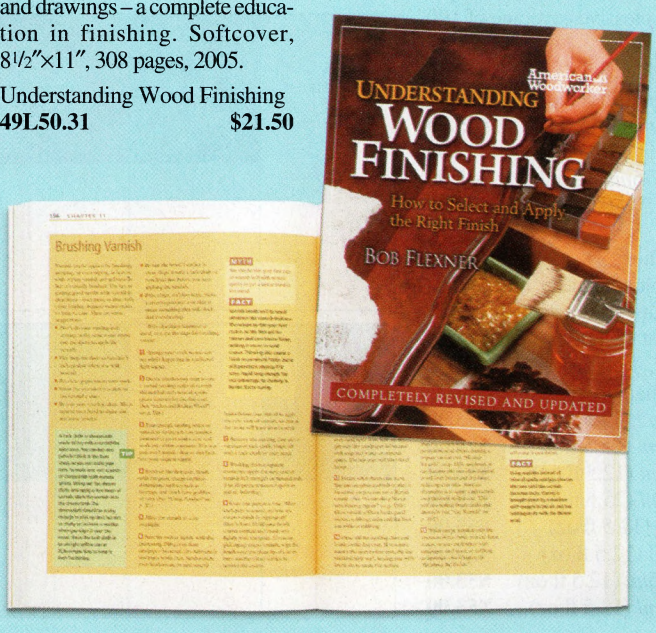
The Belligerent Finisher
by John Porritt
For anyone who wants to create the look of aged furniture finishes on new wood surfaces, this book by professional restorer and chairmaker Porritt shows you how. Using commonly available tools and materials along with a helping of what he terms "belligerence" (perseverance), the author guides you through his process for reproducing the colors and textures of layered, time-worn finished surfaces.

Following a description of tools and chemicals used to create realistic aged effects, he provides step-by-step commentary accompanied by color photos to explain his methods for working and reworking a surface until the desired result is achieved. He explains in detail the techniques used to create finishes for two backstool chair projects, both with painted and burnished surfaces and the appearance of time-worn wood showing through wear on the seat, sticks and comb. Porritt also includes a photo gallery of 13 stick chairs showing various aged finish effects accompanied by commentary on how they were accomplished. While the author focuses on chairs in this book, his techniques can be applied to other furniture as well.

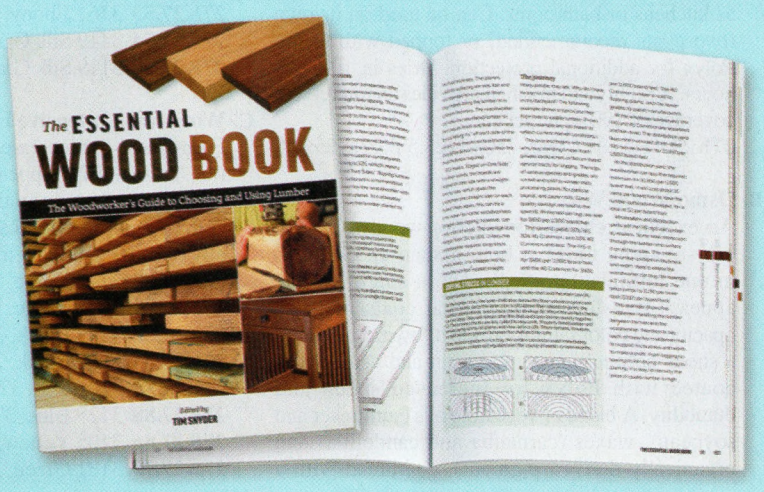
A fascinating guide for those interested in creating antique-looking finishes for period reproductions or simply to give an old, comfortably worn look to newly built furniture. Softcover, 7¼″×9½″, 96 pages, 2022.
20L03.60 The Belligerent Finisher **$29.50**

Understanding Wood Finishing
by Bob Flexner
Flexner's book emphasizes the chemistry and mechanics of finishing, detailing not only what materials and techniques work for a wide range of finishing problems, but also why and how they work. He debunks myths, gives valuable tips and presents numerous tables of problems and their solutions in a clear, usable format. All readily available finishes are covered, from their history, composition and chemical behavior through application and repair techniques and relative merits. Well illustrated with color photographs and drawings – a complete education in finishing. Softcover, 8½″×11″, 308 pages, 2005.

Understanding Wood Finishing
49L50.31 **$21.50**



The Essential Wood Book
edited by Tim Snyder
If you've ever struggled to decide what kind of wood to use for a project, this easy-to-understand book helps guide your choice. With contributions from several well-known woodworkers, it begins with a complete review of North American and exotic wood species commonly used in woodworking, outlining the origin and history of each, with tips on selection and finish, color photos, measurement, grading and purchasing. It also includes a buyer's guide for hardwood lumber, a detailed chart outlining sheet goods, including softwood veneers, as well as advice on drying, storing and acclimating wood, squaring up rough lumber, mixing and matching woods, and composing with wood grain. This is an invaluable reference guide, complete with interesting facts and solutions useful for any woodworking project. Softcover, 8½″×11″, 215 pages, 2016.
49L27.38 Essential Wood Book **$36.90**



Finishing

Osmo Finishes

Osmo is a leading German company that has been producing wood finishes since 1964. Made with ecological responsibility and sustainability in mind, their high-quality finishes use natural and readily renewable vegetable oils and waxes. Forgiving to apply, they allow you to use a variety of methods (brush, roller, buffing pad or cloth), and a dust-free environment is not required. You don't need to sand between coats, which makes future repairs straightforward. Non-toxic once cured, the finishes are safe for food contact and comply with European standards for child safety (EN 71.3).

A. Osmo Extra-Thin Wood Wax

With a thin viscosity formulated for dense woods, especially exotics, this deeply penetrating hard wax oil finish has a much lower wax content than Polyx. A blend of vegetable oils (sunflower, soybean and thistle) and waxes (carnauba and candelilla) combined with a small amount of low-odor spirit (benzene-free), it is hard-wearing and has good resistance to water, alcohol and mild acids, making it suitable for a range of applications, from flooring and furniture to high-moisture environments such as kitchens or bathrooms. Can be used on its own (two coats recommended) or topped with Osmo Polyx for additional protection. Dries in 10 to 12 hours. A high-yield finish, it provides an impressive coverage of 190 sq.ft. per can.

27K27.41 1101 Clear, 750*ml* (25.5 fl oz) **$55.00**

B. Osmo Wood Wax

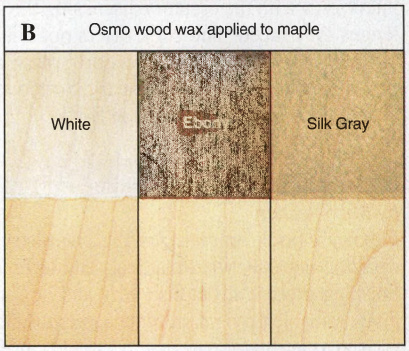
An excellent choice for interior woodwork, this easy-to-apply finish is both a stain and a finish in one formulation. Applied in a single coat, it appears translucent; additional coats increase opacity and color saturation. On its own, it produces a sheen between matte and satin and can be top-coated with Polyx for increased sheen and durability. A blend of vegetable oils (sunflower and soybean), waxes (carnauba and candelilla) and organically-derived pigments, combined with a small amount of low-odor spirit (benzene-free), it is hard-wearing and has moderate resistance to water, alcohol and mild acids, making it suitable for a range of applications, from flooring and doors to furniture. Two coats recommended. Dries in 10 to 12 hours. A high-yield finish, it provides an impressive coverage of 190 sq.ft. per 750*ml* (25.5 fl oz) can.

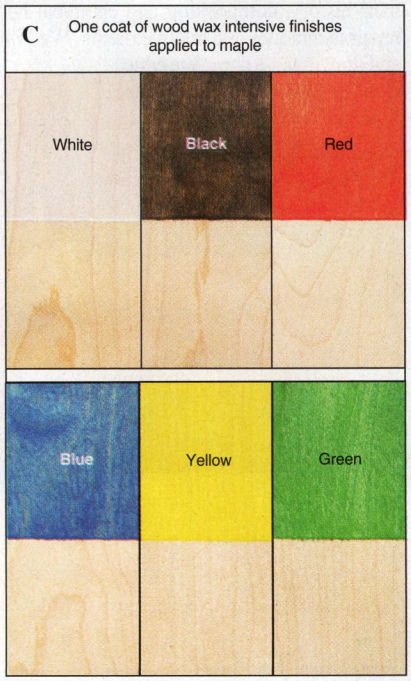
27K27.50 3111 White, 375*ml* (12.5 fl oz) **$45.00**
27K27.51 3111 White, 750*ml* (25.5 fl oz) **$71.00**
27K27.52 3161 Ebony, 375*ml* (12.5 fl oz) **$45.00**
27K27.53 3161 Ebony, 750*ml* (25.5 fl oz) **$71.00**
27K27.54 3119 Silk Gray, 375*ml* (12.5 fl oz) **$45.00**
27K27.55 3119 Silk Gray, 750*ml* (25.5 fl oz) **$71.00**

C. Wood Wax Intensive Finishes

Formulated for increased color intensity and saturation, these finishes appear translucent when applied in a single coat. A second coat increases opacity and color saturation significantly, such that they are virtually opaque, with only minimal wood grain visible.

27K27.80 3186 White, 375*ml* (12.5 fl oz) **$53.00**
27K27.81 3186 White, 750*ml* (25.5 fl oz **$79.00**
27K27.82 3169 Black, 375*ml* (12.5 fl oz) **$53.00**
27K27.83 3169 Black, 750*ml* (25.5 fl oz) **$79.00**
27K27.84 3104 Red, 375*ml* (12.5 fl oz) **$53.00**
27K27.88 3125 Blue, 375ml (12.5 fl oz) **$53.00**
27K27.86 3105 Yellow, 375*ml* (12.5 fl oz) **$53.00**
27K27.90 3131 Green, 375*ml* (12.5 fl oz) **$53.00**





Osmo Polyx gloss hard wax oil applied to walnut, maple and cherry wood

A. Osmo Polyx Hard Wax Oil

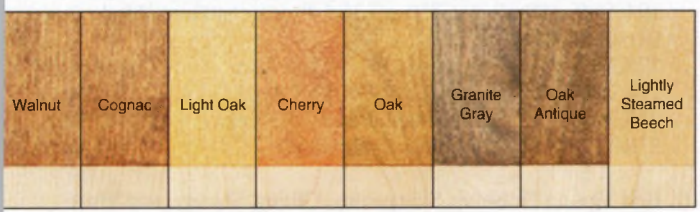
This is an excellent durable finish for interior woodwork. A blend of vegetable oils and waxes with a small amount of low-odor solvent for workability, it has a low environmental impact. It protects like varnish but is more forgiving to apply (using a brush, roller, buffing pad or cloth), and you don't need to sand between coats. It has excellent resistance to water, alcohol and mild acids, making it suitable for flooring, furniture, kitchens and bathrooms. Safe for food contact, it complies with European standards for child safety (EN 71.3). Satin pigmented has a small amount of white pigment to counter the amber tint of the finish on light-colored woods. Two coats recommended; dries in 8 to 10 hours. Coverage of 190 sq.ft. per 750*ml* (25.5 fl oz) can.

27K27.20	3031 Matte, 125*ml* (4.2 fl oz)	**$ 28.00**
27K27.21	3031 Matte, 750*ml* (25.5 fl oz)	**$ 74.00**
27K27.22	3031 Matte, 2.5*l* (84.5 fl oz)	**$208.00**
27K27.24	3043 Satin, 125*ml* (4.2 fl oz)	**$ 28.00**
27K27.25	3043 Satin, 750*ml* (25.5 fl oz)	**$ 74.00**
27K27.26	3043 Satin, 2.5*l* (84.5 fl oz)	**$208.00**
27K27.32	3051 Satin Pigmented, 125*ml* (4.2 fl oz)	**$ 28.00**
27K27.33	3051 Satin Pigmented, 750*ml* (25.5 fl oz)	**$ 74.00**
27K27.28	3011 Gloss, 125*ml* (4.2 fl oz)	**$ 28.00**
27K27.29	3011 Gloss, 750*ml* (25.5 fl oz)	**$ 74.00**

B. Osmo Wood Wax Finishes

Applied in a single coat, these finishes appear translucent; additional coats increase opacity and color saturation. On their own, they produce a sheen between matte and satin and can be top-coated with Polyx for increased sheen and durability.

27K27.48	3166 Walnut, 375*ml* (12.5 fl oz)	**$45.00**
27K27.49	3166 Walnut, 750*ml* (25.5 fl oz)	**$71.00**
27K27.64	3143 Cognac, 375*ml* (12.5 fl oz)	**$45.00**
27K27.65	3143 Cognac, 750*ml* (25.5 fl oz)	**$71.00**
27K27.58	3103 Light Oak, 375*ml* (12.5 fl oz)	**$45.00**
27K27.59	3103 Light Oak, 750*ml* (25.5 fl oz)	**$71.00**
27K27.62	3137 Cherry, 375*ml* (12.5 fl oz)	**$45.00**
27K27.63	3137 Cherry, 750*ml* (25.5 fl oz)	**$71.00**
27K27.66	3164 Oak, 375*ml* (12.5 fl oz)	**$45.00**
27K27.67	3164 Oak, 750*ml* (25.5 fl oz)	**$71.00**
27K27.60	3118 Granite Gray, 375*ml* (12.5 fl oz)	**$45.00**
27K27.61	3118 Granite Gray, 750*ml* (25.5 fl oz)	**$71.00**
27K27.68	3168 Oak Antique, 375*ml* (12.5 fl oz)	**$45.00**
27K27.69	3168 Oak Antique, 750*ml* (25.5 fl oz)	**$71.00**
27K27.56	3102 Lightly Steamed Beech, 375*ml* (12.5 fl oz)	**$45.00**
27K27.57	3102 Lightly Steamed Beech, 750*ml* (25.5 fl oz)	**$71.00**



C. Osmo Clear TopOil

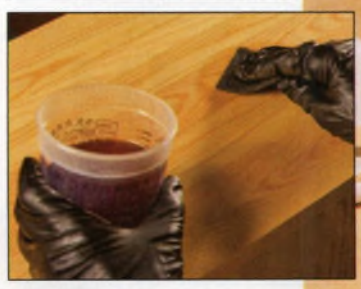
Developed for use on food-contact surfaces and kitchen counters, this formulation has a high ratio of oil to wax to provide good resistance to water, alcohol and mild acids. It has a low sheen and no observable film when cured. A blend of vegetable oils (sunflower, soybean and thistle) and waxes (carnauba and candelilla) combined with a small amount of low-odor spirit (benzene-free), it can be used on its own (two to three coats recommended) or topped with Osmo Polyx for additional protection. Dries in 8 to 10 hours. A high-yield finish, it provides an impressive coverage of 95 to 190 sq.ft. per 500*ml* (16.9 fl oz) can, depending on the porosity of the wood and thickness of the application.

27K27.70	3056 Clear, 500*ml* (16.9 fl oz)	**$56.00**

Osmo 2K Clear Wood Oil

Osmo is a leading German company that has been producing wood finishes since 1964. Made with ecological responsibility and sustainability in mind, their high-quality finishes use natural and readily renewable ingredients. Easy to apply on furniture, floors and other high-wear indoor surfaces, this two-part oil finish is effective even on oily or resinous woods. It yields professional results with minimal time and effort, producing a clear, durable finish in just a single coat. A blend of vegetable oils and waxes (linseed, carnauba and candelilla), it has a low environmental impact and is completely free of VOCs (volatile organic compounds). Mixed at an 8:1 oil-to-hardener ratio and applied with a non-abrasive pad or spread with a trowel, then buffed in, it bonds molecularly with wood fibers without building up, so one coat is all you need. It dries in approximately 12 to 24 hours and fully cures in 6 days, producing a breathable, hard-wearing matte finish with excellent resistance to penetration and staining from water, coffee, cola, wine and other common household liquids. Non-toxic once cured, the finish is safe for food contact and complies with European standards for child safety (EN 71.3).

D.	**27K27.95**	6100 Wood Oil, 335*ml* (11.3 fl oz)	**$ 76.00**
E.	**27K27.96**	6100 Wood Oil, 1 litre (34 fl oz)	**$179.00**



Osmo UV Protection Oil

Providing excellent resistance to discoloration and damage from UV rays, this durable, easy-to-apply outdoor finish is a good choice for use on vertical wooden surfaces exposed to direct sunlight. A blend of vegetable oils (sunflower, soybean, thistle and linseed) combined with drying agents and small amounts of low-odor solvent to improve workability, it has low environmental impact. Not intended for decks or other horizontal surfaces that receive foot traffic, it dries to a clear, hard satin finish that withstands exposure to precipitation and inhibits mildew and fungus. It resists cracking and peeling, creating a microporous surface that allows the wood to "breathe," so any absorbed moisture is not permanently sealed in, minimizing wood swelling and shrinkage over time. Easy to apply with a brush or roller, it doesn't require sanding between coats, making future repairs straightforward. It provides coverage of 130 sq.ft. per 750*ml* (25.5 fl oz) can and dries in approximately 12 hours. Two coats recommended.

A

B

A. 27K28.04 410 UV Protection Oil, 750*ml* (25.5 fl oz) **$ 60.00**
B. 27K28.05 410 UV Protection Oil, 2.5 litres (84.5 fl oz) **$172.00**

C. Osmo Decking Oil

Developed for use on wooden decks and garden furniture, this durable finish affords excellent weather and water resistance. When applied thinly and evenly, it seeps into wood grain and pores, creating a barrier between the wood and the elements, letting the wood breathe to prevent cracking, peeling or flaking, and reducing the risk of swelling and shrinkage. Based on vegetable oils (sunflower, soybean and thistle) and a proprietary blend of other ingredients including mineral pigments and low-odor spirit (benzene-free), it has a low environmental impact. The UV-resistant colored oils effectively color the wood while allowing its character and grain to show through. A second coat deepens the color. The clear oil offers no UV protection. All oils are easily applied with a brush, roller or cloth, and dry in about 12 hours at 23°C (73°F) and 50% relative humidity. Sanding is not required to renew the finish; simply wash the surface and reapply. Suitable for use on thoroughly dry pressure-treated or untreated wood. Six months of weathering is recommended. A high-yield finish, it provides coverage of 194 sq.ft. (18m²) per 750*ml* (25.5 fl oz) container. Made in Germany.

27K28.01 1276 Rosewood, 750*ml* (25.5 fl.oz) **$71.00**
27K28.02 1278 Bangkirai, 750*ml* (25.5 fl oz) **$71.00**
27K28.03 1272 Thermowood, 750*ml* (25.5 fl oz) **$71.00**
27K28.00 1277 Clear, 750*ml* (25.5 fl oz) **$71.00**

D

D. Best Tips on Finishing, Sharpening, Gluing, Storage, and More

A valuable reference for any woodworker, this compilation from *Fine Woodworking* magazine brings together over 350 innovative, shop-tested tips and techniques. The book is divided into sections covering power tools, workbenches, sharpening, milling lumber, joinery, surface preparation, clamping, furniture construction and more. Tips range from simple tricks to improve safety, speed or accuracy in the workshop to detailed plans and instructions you can use to build jigs, tools, storage cabinets and other helpful woodworking accessories. Hundreds of color photos and illustrations make the advice easy to follow. This is a book that pays for itself by saving you time, money and frustration. Softcover, 8″×10″, 234 pages, 2011.

73L05.18 Best Tips on Finishing ... **$23.90**

Odie's Oil Finishes

Developed by a woodworker seeking alternatives to the harmful solvents found in other finishes, this family of finishes is the result of three decades of research and testing. Non-toxic and food-safe, free of solvents and VOCs, each of the three types is a blend of natural oils and waxes that produces an attractive, durable finish. They enhance the figure and deepen the color of the wood, and, though low-build finishes, they have high resistance to liquids, sunlight and abrasion. Application is straightforward – simply work the finish into the surface using an extra-fine abrasive pad or cloth, and leave it to absorb for 1 to 2 hours before buffing. Drying time is about 24 hours; for contact with food or liquids, allow 3 to 5 days to cure fully. Only a single coat is required; for greater protection, additional coats may be applied. No sanding is needed between coats, making the finish easy to renew or repair. The oil, butter and wax finishes are available in both a regular formulation and a dark version that contains oils that impart a deep, rich patina. Exceptionally high-yield, they provide coverage of approximately 190 sq.ft. per 9 oz jar, depending on the porosity of the wood.

Odie's Wood Butter & Dark Butter

This formulation contains a higher proportion of wax than Universal Oil, so it has a thick, paste-like consistency and buffs to a higher degree of polish, yielding a satin sheen. Like the oil, it is suitable for any wood species, though it works particularly well on dense, oily exotics. For interior and exterior applications, Odie's Butter can be used to topcoat Universal Oil to increase sheen and durability, and to rejuvenate other oil finishes. For interior applications only, the Dark Butter can be used to topcoat Dark Oil to add depth and protection as well as rejuvenate other oil finishes.

A. 27K26.04 Wood Butter, 9 oz (266*ml*) **$97.00**
B. 27K26.06 Dark Butter, 9 oz (266*ml*) **$97.00**

Odie's Universal & Dark Oil

These oils can be used on all domestic and exotic woods and produce a matte sheen. Also suitable for leather, metal, stone and plastic, Universal Oil is for interior and exterior use and can be top-coated with Odie's Wood Butter for a satin sheen or Odie's Wax to obtain a semi-gloss shine and increase durability. For interior use only, Dark Oil can be top-coated with Odie's Dark Butter or Dark Wax.

C. 27K26.00 Universal Oil, 9 oz (266*ml*) **$82.00**
D. 27K26.02 Dark Oil, 9 oz (266*ml*) **$82.00**

Odie's Wax & Dark Wax

A semi-solid consistency, this wax contains a high proportion of wax and only a small amount of oil, so it buffs to the highest sheen of any Odie's finish, yielding a warm, semi-gloss surface. It works well on any wood species, particularly on dense, oily exotics. As a stand-alone finish, Odie's Wax is a good choice for light-coloured woods because it doesn't change the color much. It can be applied on top of Odie's Universal Oil and other oil finishes to increase sheen, and improve resistance to moisture and wear. Suitable for all wood species, it can be used on interior or exterior woodwork. Dark Wax can be used to topcoat Odie's Dark Oil to add depth and protection, and to rejuvenate other oil finishes. Suitable for interior woodwork only.

E. 27K26.08 Odie's Wax, 9 oz (266*ml*) **$97.00**
F. 27K26.10 Dark Wax, 9 oz (266*ml*) **$97.00**

G. Odie's Super Duper Everlasting Oil

Odie's Everlasting Oil is an oil and wax blend for interior or exterior use that produces a finish similar to Danish oil but with a higher sheen. Food safe, the oil is free of solvents and VOCs. Application is straightforward – apply sparingly with a spreader, non-abrasive pad or cloth, allow approximately 10 minutes for it to soak in, then wipe off the excess. Two to three coats are recommended. This is a high-yield oil, providing coverage of approximately 20 sq.ft. per oz on typical domestic hardwoods or 14 sq.ft. per oz on softwoods, depending on the porosity. It dries to the touch in about 24 hours (depending on conditions), but it is recommended to wait 3 to 5 days for it to fully cure before contact with food or liquid. For extra protection, Odie's Wood Butter or Odie's Wax (available separately) can be added over top of the oil.

27K26.12 Oil, 9 oz (266*ml*) **$74.00**

H. Odie's Super Duper Everlasting Dark Oil

Odie's Everlasting Dark Oil is an oil and wax blend for interior or exterior use, producing a finish similar to Danish oil but with a higher sheen. It contains natural reactive and oxidizing oils that darken over time, producing a rich patina. Food safe, the oil is free of solvents and VOCs. Application is straightforward – apply sparingly with a spreader, non-abrasive pad or cloth, allow approximately 10 minutes for it to soak in, then wipe off the excess. Two to three coats recommended. This is a high-yield oil, providing coverage of approximately 20 sq.ft. per oz on typical domestic hardwoods or 14 sq.ft. per oz on softwoods, depending on the porosity. It dries to the touch in about 24 hours (depending on conditions), but it is recommended to wait 3 to 5 days for it to fully cure before contact with food or liquid. For extra protection, Odie's Wood Butter or Odie's Wax (available separately) can be added over top of the oil.

27K26.14 Dark Oil, 9 oz (266ml) **$74.00**

27K28.50 2C Pure, 350*ml* **$86.00**	**27K28.51** 2C Natural, 350*ml* **$107.00**	**27K28.52** C Chocolate, 350*ml* **$107.00**	**27K28.53** 2C Charcoal, 350*ml* **$107.00**	**27K28.54** 2C Black, 350*ml* **$107.00**
27K28.55 2C Walnut, 350*ml* **$107.00**	**27K28.56** 2C White 5%, 350*ml* **$107.00**	**27K28.57** 2C Cotton White, 350*ml* **$107.00**	**27K28.58** 2C Mist 5%, 350*ml* **$107.00**	**27K28.59** 2C Super White, 350*ml* **$107.00**

Wood Finishing 101, Revised Edition
by Bob Flexner

An entry-level guide to wood finishing, this updated edition of Flexner's *Wood Finishing 101* (2011) introduces beginning woodworkers to commonly used stains and finishes, and offers straightforward guidance on how to use them. Flexner begins with an overview of the characteristics of stains and finishes, and follows with instructions on how to prepare wood for finishing and how to strip old finish and paint. He describes methods for wiping varnish and covers a range of topics including oil, gel and water-based stains, polyurethane, and aerosol finishes. Also included are sections on repairing damage to furniture finishes and ways to protect outdoor finishes from the effects of sunlight and rain.

Updated with photos and current information on solvents and stripping agents, the text is supplemented with step-by-step photos, detailed instructions and expert advice throughout. A comprehensive primer for woodworkers new to the craft, hobbyists or anyone interested in practical, uncomplicated guidance on wood finishing. Softcover, 8″×10″, 127 pages, 2022.

71L31.08 Wood Finishing 101 **$24.90**

27K28.60 Part A Pure, 100*ml* **$30.00**	**27K28.61** Part A Chocolate, 100*ml* **$30.00**	**27K28.62** Part A Charcoal, 100*ml* **$30.00**	**27K28.63** Part A Natural, 100*ml* **$30.00**	**27K28.64** Part A Black, 100*ml* **$30.00**	**27K28.65** Part A White, 100*ml* **$30.00**

A. Rubio Monocoat 2C

Rubio Monocoat is a single-coat application hard wax linseed oil that is durable and versatile enough to be used on all types of wood surfaces, including flooring. Easy to apply with a pad or brush, it leaves a finish that allows you to appreciate the natural texture and feel of the wood, while providing lasting protection against water, heat and daily wear and tear. Adhering directly to wood fibers, the finish dries in 24 to 36 hours, cures to 80% in 2 days, and cures fully in 5 days.

Providing high coverage without any overlaps or starting marks, 350*ml* covers between 105 and 175 sq.ft. Coverage can vary, as some high-absorbency woods such as walnut may absorb more finish.

Supplied as two components, Part A, the oil, and Part B, the accelerator that helps to reduce cure time. The two components are mixed at a ratio of 3:1 (only mix enough to use in one setting). After application, let sit for 3 to 5 minutes and then wipe the excess off with a clean towel.

This is an environmentally friendly, food-safe product with zero VOCs, water or solvents.

Made in Belgium.

B. Rubio Monocoat Part A

Rubio Monocoat Part A is the same linseed oil used in Rubio Monocoat 2C, but without the accelerator that reduces cure time and serves as a hardener. As such, it is best suited for applications where you don't need the durability or faster cure time of the 2C, including low-traffic projects or testing out colors.

Like the 2C, Part A applies easily in a single coat and leaves a finish that allows you to appreciate the natural texture and feel of the wood, while providing good protection against water and heat on all types of wood surfaces. Adhering directly to wood fibers, the product cures within 21 days.

Providing high coverage without any overlaps or starting marks, 100*ml* covers between 35 and 50 sq.ft., though some high absorbency woods such as walnut may absorb more finish.

Use a non-abrasive pad or plastic applicator to spread the product across the wood. After 3 to 5 minutes, wipe the excess off with a clean towel.

This is an environmentally friendly, food-safe product with zero VOCs, water or solvents.

Made in Belgium.

Walrus Oil Furniture Finishes USA

Made in the USA with non-toxic ingredients, these easy-to-use finishes contain no solvents or driers and are safe for use on food-contact surfaces. The **furniture finish** soaks deeply into hardwoods, darkening the tone of the wood and highlighting its color and figure. A blend of polymerizing safflower oil, hemp seed oil and tung oil, it yields a matte finish. Used over oil finishes, the **furniture wax** is a blend of carnauba wax, candelila wax, polymerizing safflower oil, hempseed oil, tung oil and lime oil. It improves moisture resistance, increases sheen and adds color richness to wood. The **furniture butter** combines plant-based oils and waxes (perilla seed oil, polymerizing safflower oil, hemp seed oil, tung oil, carnauba wax, candelilla wax and pine rosin). It penetrates and seals the wood surface while deepening the color, highlighting the figure and providing moisture resistance. It can be used on its own to produce a semi-gloss sheen or top-coated with furniture wax for greater sheen. It is also suitable for rejuvenating oil finishes or top-coating traditional milk paints. (Despite the name, no walrus oil is used to make these products.)

A. 27K29.11 Furniture Finish, 8 oz (236*ml*) **$21.50**
B. 27K29.12 Furniture Wax, 3 oz (89*ml*) **$20.90**
C. 27K29.20 Furniture Butter, 16 oz (473*ml*) **$51.50**

Walrus Oil Cutting Board Oil & Wax USA

Superb for finishing or reconditioning wooden cutting boards, butcher's blocks and other food-contact items, these finishes comply with FDA standards for food safety. The oil is a blend of coconut oil, mineral oil and beeswax. It can be applied generously to the surface, then allowed to penetrate for 12 to 24 hours before being wiped and buffed. A single coat yields a protective matte finish; a second coat can be added for greater depth and color. The wax can be applied on its own or on top of the oil (or similar natural oil finish) for added sheen and protection against moisture. Containing a blend of beeswax, coconut oil and mineral oil, it can be applied in a thin layer, allowed to dry for 15 minutes, then buffed to a lustrous satin finish. (Despite the name, no walrus oil is used to make these products.) Made in USA.

D. 27K29.00 Cutting Board Oil, 8 oz **16.90**
E. 27K29.01 Cutting Board Wax, 3 oz **16.50**

F. Walrus Oil Axe Oil USA

Work in the field can be rough on tools. This surface treatment conditions both the axe handle and the head, helping to keep them in good working order by forming a thin, water-resistant film. Formulated with natural ingredients, including coconut oil, carnauba wax and beeswax. (Despite its name, no walrus oil is used to make this product.) Made in USA.

27K29.25 Axe Oil, 4 oz (118*ml*) **$16.90**

Make Your Own Cutting Boards, 2nd Edition
by David Picciuto

This book offers a wide array of ideas for making cutting boards, using various woods and grain patterns to create designs that are both eye-catching and practical. The 15 projects range from simple to complex, covering every step from developing the design to applying food-safe finishes. Examples include boards with built-in ramekins and an over-the-sink colander, as well as a pizza peel, a cheeseboard, and even a board with an integrated tablet holder. The author explains techniques for making breadboard ends and inlays, and adding feet and knife storage slots. Project instructions are supplemented by detailed photos, lists of materials, tools and supplies, and dimensioned drawings (that you can also download and print full-size for use as cutting templates). A photo gallery at the end of the book shows 22 finished projects to inspire your own designs. Softcover, 8″×8″, 168 pages, 2020.

49L27.41 Make Your Own Cutting Boards **$29.90**

Tried & True Traditional Finishes USA

Most finishes today contain petroleum distillates, solvents or heavy metal drier additives. These don't. Made from polymerized linseed oil with natural additives, they adhere to Food and Drug Administration standards and qualify as non-toxic and safe for food-contact surfaces in their uncured and cured (wet and dry) states. Made using 18th-century production techniques, all are high-yield finishes, providing coverage of at least 75 sq.ft. per quart. Also available in pints. Subsequent coats can be applied in as little as 24 hours; two to three coats are recommended for best protection. Buff surfaces occasionally to maintain sheen. We offer three easy-to-use formulas.

The **Danish Oil** contains no additives. An ideal choice for kitchenware and furniture, it penetrates deeply into wood surfaces and builds to a durable, water-resistant satin sheen. The oil is applied sparingly to the surface, allowed to penetrate for 5 minutes, then wiped and buffed dry. Allow 2 to 3 days between coats to speed curing.

The **Original Wood Finish** formula, dubbed a "true general-purpose finish," contains pure beeswax. Adapted from a Shaker recipe, it produces a warm antique sheen that is luminous without appearing glossy. Ideal for all interior woodwork, including doors, windows, trim, cabinets and furniture, it is applied in a thin coat, allowed to penetrate for 60 minutes, then wiped and buffed dry.

The **Varnish Oil** contains natural-resin varnish (modified pine sap). Its high resin content produces a durable water-resistant finish that buffs to a warm semi-gloss sheen. Application is straightforward – brush or wipe on in moderation, leave to penetrate for 60 minutes, then wipe and buff dry.

A.	**56Z27.01**	Danish Oil, 1 pt. (473*ml*)	**$28.50**
	56Z27.02	Danish Oil, 1 qt. (946*ml*)	**$42.50**
B.	**56Z27.05**	Original Finish, 1 pt. (473*ml*)	**$38.90**
	56Z27.06	Original Finish, 1 qt. (946*ml*)	**$57.50**
C.	**56Z27.10**	Varnish Oil, 1 pt. (473*ml*)	**$39.50**
	56Z27.11	Varnish Oil, 1 qt. (946*ml*)	**$57.50**

D. Lee Valley Conservator's Wax

This product is a highly refined blend of microcrystalline waxes used by museums, art galleries and conservators to protect against airborne pollutants and finger marks, as well as provide moisture resistance. It is a clear, light wax that can be used on finished woods, metals, ceramics, marble, leather, gilding, photographs and even paper. It will also gently remove grime and wax build-up. Apply with a soft cloth. When dry, polish to a soft sheen. Only a small amount needs to be applied for effective protection. 125*ml* (4.2 fl oz) in a metal container. Made in Canada.

53Z31.10 Conservator's Wax **$17.50**

Apply wax in a relatively cool temperature (60° to 70° F). Allow at least an hour between coats for the solvent to evaporate. Test for dryness and hardness by trying to fingerprint the surface; if you can, it needs more rubbing.

Rags and cloths soaked with flammable liquids such as oil-based stains or thinners can be fire hazards if not properly handled. To store them safely, use a self-closing metal waste can. For information on how to discard them, contact your local hazardous waste disposal site.

E. Finish Preserve USA

Finish Preserve (argon gas) helps preserve unused portions of finishing materials. A quick burst into the storage container (followed by immediate capping) replaces the oxygen at the surface with a blanket of gas that seals the liquid from oxidation. Useful for oil-based finishing products, including stains, oils, paints, resins, pastes and other liquids that react with oxygen. One can provides about 75 two-second bursts of non-toxic, non-flammable gas, and will seal about 37 gallon-sized containers or 75 quart-sized containers. 0.41 oz (11.7g).

53Z21.01 Finish Preserve **$19.80**

A. 100% Pure Tung Oil

Also known as China wood oil, this non-toxic, hard-drying oil forms an elastic film resistant to abrasion and moisture. It penetrates well and builds a transparent but matte finish on wood, emphasizing the grain and color. A good general-purpose finish approved for food-contact items. Contains no thinners or driers.

Tung Oil		1+	4+
56Z10.00	250*ml* (8.5 fl oz)	**$21.90**	—
56Z10.01	500*ml* (17 fl oz)	**$29.90**	—
56Z10.02	1*l* (34 fl oz)	**$49.50**	**$45.50**

B. Polymerized Tung Oil USA

This pure tung oil has been given extra heat treatment to encourage polymerization and faster initial drying. Because the treatment increases the body of the oil, this product contains 50% mineral spirits to dilute it to a workable consistency. It provides a high-luster finish and is suitable for heavy-use items. An excellent choice when you want a simple finishing method that also gives you beauty and durability.

Polymerized Tung Oil		1+	4+
56Z45.00	250*ml* (8.5 fl oz)	**$34.50**	—
56Z45.01	500*ml* (17 fl oz)	**$51.50**	—
56Z45.02	1*l* (34 fl oz)	**$86.50**	**$79.55**

C. Polymerized Tung Oil Sealer USA

Applied liberally as a first coat, this sealer will penetrate deeply to close wood pores and provide a clear base that highlights grain and color. You can fine-tune your finish in subsequent coats by mixing the sealer with a high-luster polymerized tung oil. A ratio of two parts sealer to one part high luster will give a low-luster finish. For medium luster, mix one part sealer to two parts high luster.

Polymerized Tung Oil Sealer		1+	4+
56Z46.00	250*ml* (8.5 fl oz)	**$30.50**	—
56Z46.01	500*ml* (17 fl oz)	**$43.50**	—
56Z46.02	1*l* (34 fl oz)	**$73.50**	**$67.60**

D. Walnut Oil USA

Traditionally used in France for furniture polishing, walnut oil is ideal for use on salad bowls, wooden spoons, etc., both as an original finish and for periodic touch-ups. It does not build a finish as quickly as tung oil, but it has a fresh sweet smell and will not give any aftertaste to food. The dry finish resists water and alcohol. This is 100% pure walnut oil.

05Z13.23	Walnut Oil, 250*ml* (8.5 fl oz)	**$21.50**
05Z13.24	Walnut Oil, 500*ml* (17 fl oz)	**$31.50**
05Z13.25	Walnut Oil, 1*l* (34 fl oz)	**$48.50**

E. Beeswax Polish

Made from beeswax with a small amount of microcrystalline and carnauba wax, this light cream polish is ideal for fine furniture or antiques. Buffs to a soft sheen. Has a mild beeswax scent.

53Z32.05	Beeswax Polish, 1.75 oz	**$ 9.95**
53Z32.06	Beeswax Polish, 7 oz	**$23.90**

F. Orange Wax

This hard paste wax is ideally suited for protecting wooden cutting boards, butchers' blocks, salad bowls and wooden serving utensils. Made from a blend of all-natural beeswax, carnauba wax and citrus oils, it dries to a hard, clear, food-safe finish. An effective wax with a pleasant orange scent. Made in England. 150g (5 oz) in a metal can.

53Z30.10	Orange Wax, 150g	**$27.50**

G. Beeswax Salad Bowl Finish

Easy to use and safe for salad bowls, cutting boards, cheese boards, etc., this finish is a blend of beeswax and mineral oil. After a thin coat is applied, the item can be used immediately or left overnight and buffed to a low sheen.

53Z32.01	Beeswax S.B. Finish, 1.75 oz	**$ 9.95**
53Z32.02	Beeswax S.B. Finish, 8 oz	**$23.90**

Brooklyn Tool & Craft De-Waxed Shellac Flakes

Refined in Germany, this is the highest grade of shellac available – you can simply mix it and apply, without the need for filtering to remove impurities. It is completely wax-free, so it builds to a hard, water-resistant surface, and can be used as a sealer under other film finishes. To maximize shelf life, the flakes are packaged in the USA in resealable airtight bags with a desiccant and an oxygen absorber. Supplied in 1/2 lb (227g) packages in tints from super-blonde (virtually colorless) to garnet (a reddish-brown hue often preferred for darker woods). Mixed at a 2 lb cut, each package yields just under 1 litre of finish. Forgiving to work with, shellac dries quickly, doesn't require sanding between coats and can be applied a variety of ways (brushed, padded or sprayed).

A. **56Z40.10**	Super-Blonde Shellac Flakes, 1/2 lb	**$84.50**
B. **56Z40.11**	Blonde Shellac Flakes, 1/2 lb	**$69.00**
C. **56Z40.12**	Amber Shellac Flakes, 1/2 lb	**$69.00**
D. **56Z40.13**	Garnet Shellac Flakes, 1/2 lb	**$69.00**

E. Shellac/Lacquer Thinner

A blend of ethanol and isobutyl alcohol for thinning French Polish, shellac-based sanding sealers and other shellac products. (Not for use with nitrocellulose lacquers.) It is also ideal for dissolving all types of shellac flakes. 32 fl oz (946*ml*).

80K33.02 Shellac/Lacquer Thinner **$48.50**

Shellacs

Natural shellac is a widely used finish for new work and restoration. It is an excellent sealer for use on woods with high resin content (e.g., pine) to prevent bleed-through after painting. Ours is de-waxed and supplied in flake form for easy dissolving. It is available in light yellow, amber and dark auburn in 1/4 lb (113g) and 1 lb (454g) packages. Shellac should be dissolved in denatured alcohol.

56Z40.20	Light Yellow, 1/4 lb	**$18.50**
F. **56Z40.21**	Light Yellow, 1 lb	**$59.50**
56Z40.24	Amber, 1/4 lb	**$17.50**
G. **56Z40.25**	Amber, 1 lb	**$56.50**
56Z40.28	Dark Auburn, 1/4 lb	**$17.50**
H. **56Z40.29**	Dark Auburn, 1 lb	**$56.50**

J. Terry Stain Pads

These stain applicators have an absorbent foam core with a knitted terry cloth wrap, a combination that lets you quickly flood and pad areas for smooth coverage. At about 4″×4″×1″ thick, the pads are a comfortable size and move easily across uneven surfaces. The high-density terry cloth has been treated for better absorbency and to remove chemical residues that might contaminate finishes. Though designed for one-time use, they can be reused (with the same color stain) if wrapped in plastic between uses. Excellent for working stain into intricate carvings and bowls.

		1+	5+
88K58.55	Stain Pads, pkg. of 12	**$24.50**	**$22.10**

K. Absorbent Cotton Wipes

Cotton wipes are handy for rubbing out finishes, mopping up spilled paint and oils, removing glue squeeze-out, cleaning machinery and hands, etc. Made from large pieces of top-grade white undergarment material, these are 98% to 100% cotton treated both to increase absorbency and to remove chemical residues and other contaminants. Sold as a 5 lb bundle (about 43 pieces), the wipes are an average of 15″×20″. Vastly superior to typical blended cotton/polyester wipes.

88K58.50 Cotton Wipes, 5 lb **$29.90**

Understanding Wood Finishing, 3rd Revised Edition
by Bob Flexner
This guide demystifies finishing for woodworkers. Flexner stresses the importance of understanding the chemistry and mechanics of finishing, detailing what materials and techniques work for a wide range of finishing problems as well as why and how they work. All readily available finishes are covered, from their history, composition and chemical behavior through application and repair techniques. Supplemented with drawings, tables and color photographs. Softcover, 8½″×11″, 308 pages, 2021.

Understanding Wood Finishing
49L51.01 **$32.90**

Intense Aniline Mixing Colors USA
These are highly concentrated, water-soluble aniline dye powders used for mixing stains on their own, or to tone other water-based stain mixtures. Compatible with our complete range of aniline stains, intense colors are used in moderation; for toning purposes the concentration will vary according to the desired effect. The concentration required for a bright stain varies from one color to the other. Instructions are included. Powders come in 1 oz packages, or as a set of all six colors.

B.	**56Z08.06**	Forest Green Aniline	**$ 20.90**
C.	**56Z08.02**	Ruby Aniline	**$ 20.90**
D.	**56Z08.03**	Bright Blue Aniline	**$ 20.90**
E.	**56Z08.01**	Brilliant Crimson Aniline	**$ 20.90**
F.	**56Z08.04**	Peacock Blue Aniline	**$ 20.90**
G.	**56Z08.05**	Lemon Yellow Aniline	**$ 20.90**
	56Z08.10	**Set of 6 Anilines (1 of ea.)**	**$106.50**

A. Furniture Touch-Up Markers USA
These markers are excellent for covering up small scratches, nicks and worn patches in furniture finishes. Each is charged with a combination of blended wood-tone dyes and solvents that adheres well to a variety of finished surfaces; additional applications darken the color. The synthetic tip delivers a smooth-flowing, fast-drying application and retains its shape well in use. Each marker is 6.27*ml* (0.21 fl oz). Two-year shelf life. Available individually or as a set of all eight markers. Made in USA.

33K70.40	Light Amber	**$12.90**
33K70.41	Universal Gray	**$12.90**
33K70.42	Red Oak	**$12.90**
33K70.43	Medium Walnut	**$12.90**
33K70.44	Mahogany	**$12.90**
33K70.45	Universal Cherry	**$12.90**
33K70.46	Van Dyke Brown	**$12.90**
33K70.47	Espresso	**$12.90**
33K70.50	**Set of 8 Markers**	**$87.90**

H. Aniline Water Stains USA
These water-soluble stains are made from aniline dyes. Unlike pigmented stains, these do not mask the natural grain and texture of the wood. Inexpensive and easy to blend, they penetrate well and can be used under any type of finish. Can be applied by dipping, sponging, brushing or spraying. These are concentrated. Supplied in 1 oz packages (makes about 1 qt., depending on dilution) with instructions, or as a master set of 20 colors.

56Z0#.##	1 oz Aniline, *specify color*	**$ 17.50**
56Z08.20	**Set of 20 Anilines**	**$315.00**

J. Squeeze Bottles
These plastic bottles are convenient containers for storing aniline dye or other solutions. Bottles come with applicator top (dyes should be poured into a wide-mouthed container for application). 500*ml* or 1*l* capacity.

		1+	6+
62K02.01	500*ml* (17 oz) Bottle, ea.	**$3.50**	**$3.15**
62K02.02	1*l* (34 oz) Bottle, ea.	**$3.80**	**$3.40**
62K02.04	Repl. Top, ea.	**$1.30**	**$1.20**

H. Aniline Water Stains

Light French Walnut (on Walnut)	56Z01.01	$17.50	
Dark Red for mixing (on Mahogany)	56Z03.06	$19.90	
Brown Walnut (on Walnut)	56Z01.03	$17.50	
Fumed Light Oak (on Oak)	56Z04.01	$17.50	
Dark Walnut (on Walnut)	56Z01.04	$17.50	
Dark Golden Oak (on Oak)	56Z04.02	$17.50	
Light Yellow Maple (on Maple)	56Z02.01	$17.50	
Light Golden Oak (on Oak)	56Z04.03	$17.50	
Honeytone Amber (on Maple)	56Z02.02	$17.50	
Ebony Black (on Oak)	56Z04.08	$17.50	
Russet Amber (on Maple)	56Z02.03	$17.50	
Red Cherry (on Cherry)	56Z05.01	$18.90	
Lt. Sheraton Mahogany (on Mahogany)	56Z03.01	$17.90	
Natural Antique Cherry (on Cherry)	56Z05.02	$17.50	
Dark Red Mahogany (on Mahogany)	56Z03.02	$19.90	
Golden Antique Pine (on Pine)	56Z06.01	$17.50	
Georgian Brown Mahogany (on Mahogany)	56Z03.03	$17.50	
Gray Antique Pine (on Pine)	56Z06.02	$17.50	
Brown Mahogany (on Mahogany)	56Z03.04	$17.90	
Rosewood (on Butternut)	56Z07.01	$18.50	

Allbäck Finishes

Founded in Sweden in 1982, Allbäck combines knowledge of centuries-old European craft traditions with modern manufacturing methods to make products from high-quality cold-pressed boiled linseed oil and other natural ingredients. Solvent-free, they are safe and easy to use, and have a low environmental impact.

A. Allbäck Linseed Oil Paint

The standard for restoration work in Europe, this tremendously versatile, durable paint can be used indoors or out and adheres to virtually any clean, dry porous surface. It contains no plastics or chemical driers and won't crack, peel or trap moisture behind a surface film. Easy to maintain with an application of Allbäck boiled linseed oil, linseed oil wax, or an additional coat to refresh the color if faded over time – no scraping, sanding or primer required.

For indoor use, a single coat on raw wood produces a wash of color that permits the grain to show through; additional coats deepen the color and increase opacity. A topcoat of linseed oil wax provides additional moisture resistance and increased sheen; the tinted waxes can be used to create an aged effect. For outdoor use, two to three coats of paint are recommended; Allbäck linseed oil wax is not suitable for outdoor situations. In high-humidity situations where resistance to mildew is needed, mix in 20% zinc white additive (available separately) to light colors and 10% to dark colors.

For most efficient paint coverage, apply a seal coat of Allbäck boiled linseed oil to raw wood to help limit absorption. The boiled oil can also serve as a topcoat for additional moisture resistance or increased sheen.

The paint is best applied using a natural-bristle brush and cleans up easily with Allbäck linseed oil soap. It dries in about 24 hours at room temperature and 50% relative humidity. Drying time is prolonged significantly by high humidity or low temperatures (by a factor of 2 or 3, based on our testing), an important consideration for outdoor projects.

Available in 1 litre (34 fl oz) and 200*ml* (6.8 fl oz) containers. It has a thick consistency to provide a high coverage (at least 15m²/161 sq.ft. per litre) yet flows smoothly for excellent workability. The 200*ml* size covers approximately 3m² (32 sq.ft.). Highly recommended.

A

C

A. Allbäck Linseed Oil Wax

A blend of purified linseed oil and beeswax, this is a simple non-toxic finish. Excellent as a stand-alone satin sheen finish that provides moderate water and wear resistance, it also works well for top-coating linseed-oil painted surfaces for additional moisture resistance, increased sheen, or to refresh worn or faded color. The tinted versions contain natural pigments that add color to raw wood and can be intermixed to produce custom shades. Also used for antiquing and adding highlights to linseed-oil painted surfaces.

After applying the wax with a sponge, cloth or stiff brush, simply allow it to penetrate the surface and wipe off excess with a clean cloth. Drying time is about 24 hours at room temperature; fully cures in about a week. Repairs or renewal couldn't be simpler; just apply some fresh finish. Available in 200*ml* (6.8 fl oz) containers; coverage is about 8m² (86 sq.ft.). Natural is also available in a 1 litre (34 fl oz) size; coverage approximately 40m² (430 sq.ft.).

56Z12.00	Natural Linseed Oil Wax, 200*ml* (6.8 fl oz)	**$ 32.95**
56Z12.01	Natural Linseed Oil Wax, 1*l* (34 fl oz)	**$102.00**
56Z12.02	White Linseed Oil Wax, 200*ml* (6.8 fl oz)	**$ 32.95**
56Z12.04	Black Linseed Oil Wax, 200*ml* (6.8 fl oz)	**$ 32.95**
56Z12.06	Gray Linseed Oil Wax, 200*ml* (6.8 fl oz)	**$ 32.95**
56Z12.08	Oak Linseed Oil Wax, 200*ml* (6.8 fl oz)	**$ 32.95**
56Z12.10	Brown Linseed Oil Wax, 200*ml* (6.8 fl oz)	**$ 32.95**
56Z12.12	Mahogany Linseed Oil Wax, 200*ml* (6.8 fl oz)	**$ 32.95**

B

B. Allbäck Boiled Linseed Oil

This refined, cold-pressed linseed oil provides a low-sheen finish on raw wood or can be used to renew wooden surfaces that have been varnished or coated with Allbäck linseed oil paint. It also works well for thinning the paint, or as a topcoat to increase sheen and moisture resistance. A seal coat of the oil applied to raw wood helps limit paint absorption for the most efficient coverage. Easy to apply with a brush, sponge, or cloth, it cleans up readily with Allbäck linseed oil soap and water, and dries in approximately 24 hours. Available in a 1 litre (34 fl oz) container.

Boiled Linseed Oil, 1*l* (34 fl oz)
56Z12.20 **$28.65**

C. Allbäck Zinc Oxide Additive

To help resist mildew and mold in high humidity situations, this additive can be mixed into Allbäck linseed oil paint to a maximum of 20% by volume without altering the color or coverage of the paint. Available in 1 litre (34 fl oz) and 200*ml* (6.8 fl oz) containers.

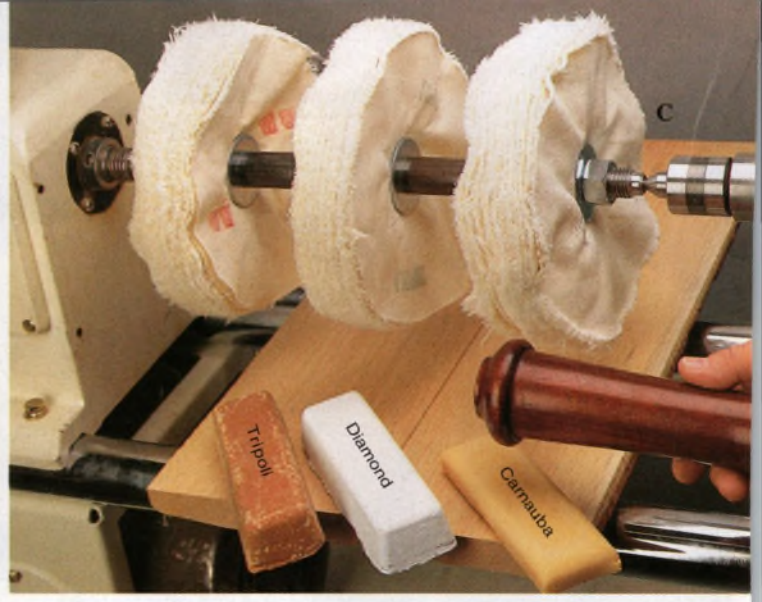
56Z12.31	Zinc Oxide Additive, 1*l* (34 fl oz)	**$89.50**
56Z12.30	Zinc Oxide Additive, 200*ml* (6.8 fl oz)	**$34.65**

D. Allbäck Linseed Oil Soap

A traditional product made from cold-pressed raw, purified linseed oil and water, this soap contains no additives and is excellent for cleaning brushes after applying Allbäck linseed oil paint. It also works well for cleaning woodenware and flooring. Available in a 1 litre (34 fl oz) container.

56Z12.25	Linseed Oil Soap, 1*l* (34 fl oz)	**$28.10**

D



Beall Wood-Buffing Systems USA

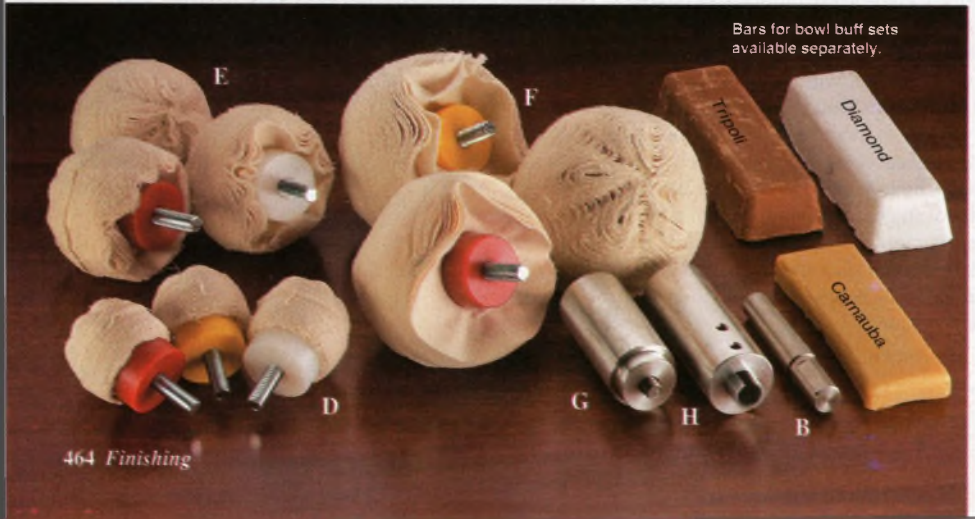
The Beall buffing system is a fast and effective method of finishing wood. Best used on any surface prepared by sanding to 220x or more and sealed by a penetrating oil finish (tung oil sealer is ideal). Using the all-linen buff and tripoli bar, perform the initial buffing. Follow this with the white diamond bar on the combination linen/flannel buff to further refine and polish the finish, then complete the process with carnauba wax and the all-flannel buff. The resulting finish is close to a multi-coat lacquer in appearance, yet it is achieved in minutes. Although scratches are removed, crisp detail is not softened. Made in USA.

The **regular system** includes the three buffs (4″ or 8″ in diameter) with arbors, one tripoli bar, one diamond bar, one carnauba bar, and a quick-change adapter that fits a 1/2″ or 5/8″ motor shaft (adapter sleeve included). #1 and #2 MT 5/8″ dia. mandrels for use on a lathe are available separately. Drilled and tapped for a 1/4-20 restraining rod (not included). Recommended minimum 1725 rpm.

The **3-On lathe system** is built around a 17″ mandrel with a machined #2 Morse taper to fit in the headstock of your lathe on one end, and a center to accept the tail stock on the other. The shaft is a sturdy 3/4″ in diameter with buffs spaced 4″ apart. The mandrel lets you quickly and easily run small items through the complete wood-buffing process without the distraction of changing buffs between steps. Comes with three buffs with matching compounds.

The **bowl buffs** are for finishing the inside of bowls and other concave forms. Each is marked with a color-coded ring to identify the finishing compound used with that buff, helping prevent cross-contamination of compounds (sold separately). The 2″ diameter buffs are all cotton flannel. The 3″ and 4″ use different combinations of material: linen for tripoli, linen/flannel for white diamond and all flannel for wax. The sets include three buffs of the same diameter. Adapters are sold separately. The 3 3/4″ long aluminum quick-change adapter (included with the regular wood-buffing system) is used to attach the buffs to 1/2″ or 5/8″ motor shafts. For lathe mounting, a #1 or #2 Morse taper is needed, used in combination with the quick-change adapter. The adapter extension adds 3″ to the quick-change adapter, for additional headstock/motor clearance when working with deep vessels.

A.	**44J26.60**	Regular 8″ Wood-Buffing System	**$139.00**
	44J26.61	Repl. 8″ Tripoli Buff	**$ 34.50**
	44J26.62	Repl. 8″ Diamond Buff	**$ 34.50**
	44J26.63	Repl. 8″ Carnauba Buff	**$ 34.50**
	44J26.91	#1 MT Mandrel, 5/8″	**$ 19.90**
B.	**44J26.92**	#2 MT Mandrel, 5/8″	**$ 19.90**
C.	**44J26.70**	3-On Lathe Buffing System	**$169.00**
	44J26.71	Repl. Tripoli Buff	**$ 33.50**
	44J26.72	Repl. Diamond Buff	**$ 33.50**
	44J26.73	Repl. Carnauba Buff	**$ 33.50**
	44J26.21	2″ Tripoli Bowl Buff	**$ 21.50**
	44J26.22	2″ Diamond Bowl Buff	**$ 21.50**
	44J26.23	2″ Carnauba Bowl Buff	**$ 21.50**
D.	**44J26.20**	3-pc. Bowl Buff Set, 2″	**$ 57.50**
	44J26.31	3″ Tripoli Bowl Buff	**$ 21.50**
	44J26.32	3″ Diamond Bowl Buff	**$ 21.50**
	44J26.33	3 Carnauba Bowl Buff	**$ 21.50**
E.	**44J26.30**	3-pc. Bowl Buff Set, 3″	**$ 57.50**
	44J26.41	4″ Tripoli Bowl Buff	**$ 24.50**
	44J26.42	4″ Diamond Bowl Buff	**$ 24.50**
	44J26.43	4″ Carnauba Bowl Buff	**$ 24.50**
F.	**44J26.40**	3-pc. Bowl Buff Set, 4″	**$ 69.50**
G.	**44J26.09**	3″ Adapter Extension	**$ 29.50**
H.	**44J26.76**	Quick-Change Adapter	**$ 33.00**
	44J26.01	Tripoli Bar, 12 oz	**$ 11.50**
	44J26.02	Diamond Bar, 14 oz	**$ 12.50**
	44J26.03	Carnauba Bar, 3 oz	**$ 13.90**
J.	**44J26.55**	Regular 4″ Wood-Buffing System	**$ 92.50**
	44J26.50	Repl. 4″ Buffs, set of 3	**$ 57.50**
	44J26.51	Repl. 4″ Tripoli Buff	**$ 19.50**
	44J26.52	Repl. 4″ Diamond Buff	**$ 19.50**
	44J26.53	Repl. 4″ Carnauba Buff	**$ 19.50**



Shellawax Finishes

A versatile family of finishes developed primarily for the turning market, these combine high-melt-temperature waxes with a modified shellac base for good resistance to wear, water, alcohol and heat. All apply easily and are non-toxic when dry.

Containing tripoli abrasive, **EEE-Ultra Shine** is a sealant and polishing compound. Turners will find it useful as a base for a friction polish or as a stand-alone finish for synthetic materials (epoxy-stabilized wood, acrylic acetate, etc.). It is also well suited as a surface polish for film finishes (shellac, varnish, lacquer). **Shellawax Cream** has a buttery consistency that easily works into crevices and moldings. Suitable for a range of applications, from larger turnings to carvings or furniture, it hand buffs to a semi-gloss sheen. Heat from high-friction polishing of items on a lathe produces a brilliant shine. Can be used alone or over EEE-Ultra Shine. Developed specifically for finishing objects on a lathe, **Shellawax Liquid** gives a high-gloss finish. Quick drying, it is best for projects up to 5″ in diameter (pens, candlesticks, lidded containers, etc.). Can be used alone or over EEE-Ultra Shine.

A. **56Z41.04** EEE-Ultra Shine Polish, 250*ml* (8.45 fl oz) **$48.50**
B. **56Z41.05** Shellawax Cream, 250*ml* (8.45 fl oz) **$59.50**
C. **56Z41.01** Shellawax Liquid, 250*ml* (8.45 fl oz) **$57.50**

Best Finishing Techniques

Compiled by the editors of *Fine Woodworking*, this book presents helpful advice on a range of finishing topics, from surface preparation and finish selection to applying finishes and fixing common mistakes. In addition to methods for applying wax, lacquer, varnish, shellac and oil, it explains how to color wood with dyes, stains and gels, including how to combine them to achieve various effects, and how to adjust color to match an existing finish. It also suggests fixes for mistakes in finishing, outlines a range of tips and techniques for bringing out the best in several common wood species, and provides finishing options for foodware. A trustworthy resource. Softcover, 8½″×11″, 235 pages, 2011.

73L91.80 Best Finishing Techniques **$29.90**

Skilton Lamb's Wool Buffs

These durable wool buffs are a quick and convenient way to apply a lustrous finish to any turning. The wool provides just enough friction to promote penetration by reducing polish viscosity and to build a shine without producing excessive heat. The loop-backed buffs attach to the hook facing of 2″ and 3″ Skilton sanding pads (sold separately; see page 300), which can be chucked in a drill. Together, they can be spun against the work as it runs in the lathe or, for freehand buffing, they can be held in a Jacobs chuck in the lathe headstock or drill press. The oversize buffs extend past the edge of the tapered Skilton pads, providing enough reach to polish in undercuts or other recessed areas. Used with wax or Danish oil, they can be cleaned with detergent and water for reuse.

D. **68Z25.40** 2″ Lamb's Wool Buff, ea. **$25.90**
E. **68Z25.45** 3″ Lamb's Wool Buff, ea. **$31.90**

F. **General Water-Based Turner's Finish** USA

Low in harmful VOCs (volatile organic compounds), this water-based formula yields a finish that is as lustrous and wear-resistant as solvent-based finishes, but without the unpleasant odor. Specifically developed for use on wood turnings, it has a thin, flowing consistency that allows you to leave the work on the lathe, rotating it at low speed as you apply the finish – a real advantage for those who turn pens or other small, hard-to-handle pieces. The extremely fast-drying emulsion lets you build up multiple coats quickly. Ready to use right out of the bottle, it can be applied by brushing, wiping or spraying. It contains urethane resin, which imparts a light amber hue, similar to oil-based finish. Cleans up easily with soap and water. Available in half-pint (8 fl oz/236*ml*) bottles. Made in USA. (Not available in California or Oregon.)

56Z16.80 Turner's Finish, 8 fl oz/236*ml* **$27.50**

Yorkshire Grit Abrasive Pastes USA

These paste polishes contain powdered pumice and rottenstone abrasive blended with mineral oil and beeswax without solvents or other harsh additives. The original paste is used to apply a smooth, lustrous surface to turnings. After sanding with 240 grit sandpaper, you can apply the paste using a paper towel as the work spins on the lathe. While it polishes, the abrasive breaks down into smaller particles, yielding a progressively finer surface finish, eventually performing in a way comparable to that of a 1000 grit abrasive. The oil and wax ingredients penetrate and seal the wood, but if desired, an additional oil-based finish can be applied; for non-oil-based finishes, the work should be wiped down with denatured alcohol to remove any oil and wax polish residue. For use on turnings made of resin or for any other turned work requiring a higher degree of polish, the original paste can be followed with an application of the microfine paste, which breaks down into finer 2000 grit particles. Made in USA.

G. **56Z41.10** Original Abrasive Paste **$28.50**
H. **56Z41.11** Microfine Abrsaive Paste **$28.50**

General Finishes

Founded in 1928, General produces finishes that are widely appreciated for their ease of application, durability and appearance. In recent years, they have complemented their line of oil-based finishes with innovative water-based products. Yielding results comparable to solvent-based finishes, they are low in VOCs (volatile organic compounds) so they pose less risk to health. They clean up with soap and water, and make for easier disposal. With the exception of the turner's finish, all the General products we offer are available in one quart (32 fl oz/946ml) containers. Made in USA.

A. Water-Based Stains USA

Low in harmful VOCs (volatile organic compounds), these dye stains produce an intense, transparent and lightfast hue that penetrates wood deeply. They are used to produce an even color base, and to tint water-based varnishes to make toners. A small amount of acrylic resin minimizes grain raising and prevents top coats from picking up color. With a creamy consistency, the pigment stains are easy to spread with a brush, rag or soft pad or may be sprayed. Their slow-drying formula allows the time needed to control saturation and achieve uniform blotch-free coverage, even on difficult-to-stain woods such as pine, birch, cherry, plywood and veneers. Both stains dry in 2 to 4 hours; apply additional coats if a very dark tint is desired. Colors within each range can be mixed. Can be top-coated with water- or oil-based varnish, shellac or nitrocellulose lacquer. Coverage is approximately 150 sq.ft./qt.

Dye stains applied to maple.

Empire Red 56Z16.71 $41.90	Ebony 56Z16.72 $41.90	Medium Brown 56Z16.73 $41.90	Merlot 56Z16.74 $41.90	Cinnamon 56Z16.75 $41.90	Amber 56Z16.76 $41.90	Dark Brown 56Z16.77 $41.90
Light Brown 56Z16.78 $41.90	Pewter 56Z16.63 $38.50	Blue 56Z16.64 $38.50	Yellow 56Z16.65 $41.90	Orange 56Z16.67 $41.90	Green 56Z16.68 $41.90	

Pigment stains applied to maple.

Black 56Z16.51 $54.90	Brown Mahogany 56Z16.53 $54.90	Espresso 56Z16.55 $54.90	Pecan 56Z16.57 $54.90	Walnut 56Z16.58 $54.90	Antique Brown 56Z16.59 $54.90	Provincial 56Z16.60 $54.90	Onyx 56Z16.62 $54.90	Graphite 56Z16.61 $54.90
Whitewash 56Z16.41 $54.90	Graystone 56Z16.42 $54.90	Natural 56Z16.43 $54.90	Tobacco 56Z16.45 $54.90	Hickory 56Z16.46 $54.90	Antique Oak 56Z16.47 $54.90	Cabernet 56Z16.48 $54.90	Sedona 56Z16.49 $54.90	

B. General Water-Based Dye Stain Reducer USA

Clear and colorless, this stain base can be used to dilute any of General's water-based dye stains for a softer tone, or to mix your own stain using universal tints. It penetrates deeply and contains a small amount of acrylic resin to minimize grain raising and prevent topcoats from picking up color. It can be topcoated with water- or oil-based varnish, shellac or nitrocellulose lacquer, and can be used as a pre-stain conditioner to allow more even absorption in resinous woods. Applied by brushing, spraying or wiping, it dries in 2 to 4 hours. Coverage is approximately 150 sq.ft./qt.

56Z16.66 Water-Based Dye Stain Reducer, 1 qt. **$41.90**

C. Gel Stain USA

With a thick consistency, this stain has a slow absorption rate to extend its working time, allowing greater control over how heavily it penetrates the wood. This makes it easier to regulate color intensity or avoid blotchy, uneven results on hard-to-stain woods such as pine, cherry and oak. Containing a blend of pigment, oils and urethane, it can be applied with a cloth, brush or pad, drying in 6 to 8 hours under ideal conditions. Its high resin content makes it suitable as a final satin finish, for protection against water, alcohol and abrasion. Can be top-coated with oil-based polyurethane or Gel Topcoat (below) for increased durability or sheen. Coverage is about 200 sq.ft./qt.

Georgian Cherry 56Z16.91 $83.50		
Java 56Z16.92 $83.50	American Oak 56Z16.93 $64.90	
Candlelight 56Z16.94 $83.50	Nutmeg 56Z16.95 $64.90	
Antique Walnut 56Z16.96 $83.50	Brown Mahogany 56Z16.97 $83.50	

56Z16.81 Carbon Gray, 1 qt **$64.90**
56Z16.82 White, 1 qt. **$64.90**
56Z16.83 Ash Gray, 1 qt. **$64.90**

D. Gel Topcoat USA

A tough urethane finish with good levelling properties, this is an excellent choice when you want a simple finish that is easy to apply with a brush, rag or paint pad. Impervious to alcohol and water, it has excellent abrasion resistance and can be used over fully cured water-based or oil-based stain. Dries to a satin finish in 6 to 8 hours; two to three coats are recommended. Cleans up easily with mineral spirits. Coverage is about 200 sq.ft./qt.

56Z17.30 Gel Topcoat, 1 qt. *(946ml)* **$64.90**

General Flat Out Flat Topcoat USA

Containing additional flattening agents to achieve its soft matte look and feel, this acrylic water-based topcoat yields a low-sheen finish. It mimics the silky feel of a traditional wax finish but with greater abrasion resistance than a wax finish alone. It is suitable for interior use only and is best used on low-traffic surfaces. For heavier-use areas where increased durability is needed, you can finish your project with another topcoat, and then top with Flat Out Flat to achieve a flat, matte appearance. Comes in a 1 quart container (32 fl oz/946ml). Can be applied with a brush or roller, or sprayed. It dries to the touch in 30 minutes and is ready to recoat after 2 hours; fully cures after 21 days. Minimum of three coats recommended. Low odor, it cleans up easily with soap and water. Made in USA.

56Z16.07 Flat Out Flat Topcoat, 1 qt. **$56.90**

Water-Based Varnishes

With a thick, flowing consistency that levels well and is readily brushed, these varnishes dry in about 2 hours to a tough, durable coat. The High Performance polyurethane is an excellent general-purpose varnish for interior woodwork and furniture. Its high resin content provides excellent vertical sag resistance and protection against abrasion, and very good water resistance. For exterior use, Exterior 450 polyurethane yields a tough, water-resistant finish that is flexible enough to endure wood movement from changes in temperature and humidity. It contains a mildewcide to inhibit mold and mildew growth. Unlike oil-based finishes, these varnishes deepen the tone without imparting an amber hue. They contain UV absorbers to prevent the cured film from breaking down in sunlight and to protect underlying stains from fading. Coverage is about 150 sq.ft./quart; minimum of three coats recommended. Can also be sprayed by diluting by about 10%. Suitable for use over fully cured oil stain. Available in gloss, semi-gloss and satin.

A. High Performance Varnish

56Z16.04	Gloss, 1 qt. (946*ml*)	**$56.90**
56Z16.05	Semi-Gloss, 1 qt. (946*ml*)	**$56.90**
56Z16.06	Satin, 1 qt. (946*ml*)	**$56.90**

B. Exterior 450 Varnish

56Z16.14	Gloss, 1 qt. (946*ml*)	**$55.90**
56Z16.15	Semi-Gloss, 1 qt. (946*ml*)	**$55.90**
56Z16.16	Satin, 1 qt. (946*ml*)	**$55.90**

C. Water-Based Sanding Sealer USA

Sanding sealer is a quick-drying base coat used to prepare a surface for subsequent applications of varnish. It helps level open-grained woods, and because it is softer than varnish and contains an additive to reduce sandpaper loading, it can be sanded smooth in much less time. Especially helpful when varnishing large surfaces. Coverage is about 150 sq.ft./qt.

56Z16.00 Sealer, 1 qt. (946*ml*) **$49.50**

D. Enduro-Var II Water-Based Varnish USA

This water-based varnish is comparable to oil-based varnish for its high resistance to abrasion, water and solvents. As it cures, the molecules become cross linked in a lattice-like pattern that is much more durable than the single-strand bonds formed by conventional water-based finishes. This makes it suitable for high-wear interior applications such as floors, tabletops or architectural millwork. It contains an amber-colored urethane resin, which imparts a warm appearance that darkens over time, similar to oil-based varnish. Can be brushed or sprayed. Dries in about 30 minutes; additional coats can be applied in 2 to 4 hours. Coverage is approximately 112 sq.ft./qt. Available in gloss, semi-gloss and satin.

56Z16.24	Gloss, 1 qt. (946*ml*)	**$76.90**
56Z16.25	Semi-Gloss, 1 qt. (946*ml*)	**$76.90**
56Z16.26	Satin, 1 qt. (946*ml*)	**$76.90**

E. Arm-R-Seal USA

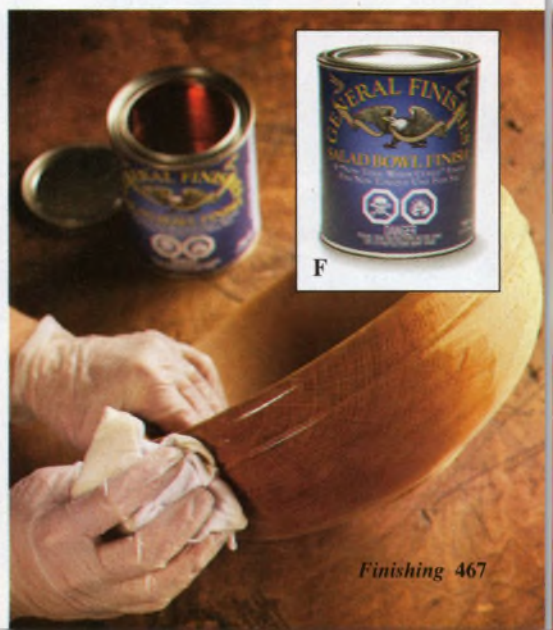
Formulated with a thin, watery consistency for easy application with a cloth, pad or foam brush, this oil- and urethane-based wiping varnish penetrates recessed areas and goes on evenly to minimize drips, runs and bubbles. It dries in 6 to 8 hours under ideal conditions, forming a tough coating with good water and abrasion resistance. Also suitable for spraying; may be applied over fully cured water-based or oil-based stains. Available in gloss, semi-gloss and satin. Coverage is about 100 sq.ft./qt.

56Z17.34	Gloss, 1 qt.	**$54.50**
56Z17.35	Semi-Gloss, 1 qt.	**$54.50**
56Z17.36	Satin, 1 qt.	**$54.50**

F. General Wood Bowl Finish USA

Developed for use on wood turnings, this oil-based urethane finish has a high solids content and builds to a high-sheen film that provides excellent water, chemical and abrasion resistance. It contains urethane resins, which impart an amber hue that deepens the tone of the wood and enhances its figure. It can be easily applied by hand using a pad, foam brush or bristle brush or as a friction polish for a workpiece mounted on the lathe. Three coats recommended; you can recoat after 24 hours of drying time under ideal conditions. Safe for use on food-contact surfaces, the finish is fully cured after 30 days. Available in one-quart (32 fl oz/946*ml*) containers; coverage is approximately 150 sq.ft./qt. Made in USA.

56Z17.40 Bowl Finish, 1 qt. (946*ml*) **$54.50**



A. Milk Paint USA

Milk paint is perfect for finishing country crafts, Shaker boxes, signs and cupboards, for stencilling walls and restoring antique furniture, and for use on reproduction Colonial or Shaker furniture. Made with casein (a type of milk protein), clay, lime and earth pigments or vegetable dyes, these milk paints yield deep, rich colors. The tough, non-fading paint penetrates and bonds to the wood fibers for a durable finish that can be removed only by sanding. Supplied as a dry powder, it is mixed with water and applied with a brush, roller or spray gun. The second coat can be applied in an hour or so. For a top coat, apply a finishing oil, paste wax or water-based acrylic finish. Snow White is used as a reducer. Instructions supplied. Not recommended for exterior use. The 170g (6 oz) package will mix about 17 oz of paint. Coverage is approximately 30 to 40 sq.ft. for three solid coats.

Milk Paint **$29.50**

Barn Red 53Z50.01	Slate 53Z50.02	Sea Green 53Z50.03	Pumpkin 53Z50.04	Buttermilk 53Z50.05	Lexington Green 53Z50.06	Mustard 53Z50.07	Pitch Black 53Z50.08
Soldier Blue 53Z50.09	Bayberry Green 53Z50.10	Federal Blue 53Z50.11	Oyster White 53Z50.12	Salem Red 53Z50.13	Tavern Green 53Z50.14	Snow White 53Z50.15	Marigold Yellow 53Z50.16

B. Aqua Coat Wood Grain Filler USA

Applied to open-pored woods such as oak, ash and walnut, this quick-drying gel fills pores so it takes fewer coats and less sanding to build up a level finish. Low in odor and harmful VOCs (volatile organic compounds), the water-based filler is easy to work into the wood with a soft cloth, putty knife or spreader, and cleans up easily with soap and water. Suitable for use on bare wood as well as stained or sealed wood, it dries clear but can be tinted with water-soluble colorants or dyes, and is compatible with both water-based and oil-based top coats. Coverage depends on the porosity of the wood. Made in USA.

56Z19.00 Grain Filler, 1 pint (473*ml*) **$36.50**

C. Emtech Water-Based Sanding Sealer USA

When used with the Emtech water-based lacquer, this ultra-low VOC sealer helps prevent uneven absorption in oily or resinous woods, producing a colorless base coat. It can also be tinted with universal pigments or water-soluble aniline dyes to add color without obscuring the grain. Its water-clear appearance when liquid makes it easier to adjust the tint ratio to achieve the desired effect. The sealer can also be used as a conditioner prior to applying water-based stain on woods prone to blotching. Can be brushed or sprayed; dries to the touch in 30 minutes. Allow one hour before sanding. Coverage is about 100 sq.ft./qt. Made in USA.

56Z19.12 Sanding Sealer, 1 qt. **$33.50**

Ultimate Guide to Furniture Refinishing & Repair

by Brian D. Hingley

Whether you want to restore an heirloom furniture piece or fix up a flea market find, this guide contains everything you need to know about repairing, restoring and refinishing old furniture. Written by professional furniture refinisher Brian Hingley, it is the second revised and updated edition of his text *Furniture Repair and Refinishing*, first published in 1998.

Hingley presents each finish or repair task as a project, and provides a difficulty level rating (easy, moderately difficult, and difficult), a tools and materials list, step-by-step instructions and color photos for each. An invaluable resource for anyone contemplating a furniture repair or refinishing project. Softcover, 8½″×11″, 239 pages, 2021.

71L31.07 Ultimate Guide to Furniture ... **$29.90**

Emtech Water-Based Lacquer USA

This water-based topcoat is comparable in performance and appearance to nitrocellulose, but in an ultra-low VOC formula that has minimal odor and makes for easier use, clean-up and disposal. Each application burns into previous ones; this eliminates sanding between applications, allowing the finish to build quickly, and also prevents witness lines when rubbing out. Because of its excellent levelling properties, only minimal rubbing out is needed to achieve a final surface. Suitable for interior use, this lacquer is highly regarded by guitar makers, since it produces a water-clear finish that deepens wood tones without imparting an amber color. Though developed for spraying, it can be applied with a fine-bristle synthetic brush. Available in gloss, semi-gloss and satin sheens. Comes in quart containers (32 fl oz/*946ml*); coverage is approximately 100 sq.ft./quart. Minimum of three coats recommended. Test for compatibility with oil-based stains and glazes. An outstanding alternative to solvent-based lacquer. Made in USA.

D. 56Z19.14 Gloss Lacquer, 1 qt. **$33.50**

E. 56Z19.15 Semi-Gloss Lacquer, 1 qt. **$33.50**

F. 56Z19.16 Satin Lacquer, 1 qt. **$33.50**

A. Earlex 5700 Spray Station

This all-in-one high-volume, low-pressure sprayer system is capable of producing the finely atomized particles needed to create a flat, even finish, allowing you to maximize coverage and minimize the number of coats required. For use with a wide variety of materials, including thin liquids, water-based lacquers, oil- and water-based stains, varnish and latex paints, the system has an all-metal spray gun (including the internal fluid components) and a one-quart reservoir that is Teflon coated for easy clean-up. You can set the spray pattern to a vertical or horizontal flat jet or a circular jet, and a volume dial lets you fine-tune the material flow rate. The two-stage turbine sprayer provides a filtered air flow of 42 cfm at 2.2 psi.

The portable unit has a sturdy carry handle and convenient onboard storage for the 15′ air hose. Measures 19″×7½″×8″ tall with a 7′ power cord. Comes with a general-purpose 1.5mm stainless-steel fluid needle and fluid tip, a wrench, a small cleaning brush and a viscosity cup that lets you determine if your paint or finish is at the right dilution before spraying by timing the flow as it drains through the cup.

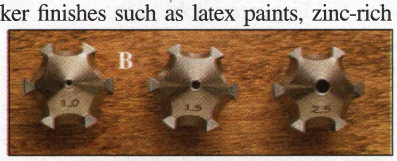
Backed by a manufacturer's 2-year warranty. Made in Poland.

03K03.21 Earlex 5700 Spray Station **$449.00**

B. Earlex Tip Kits

For use with the Earlex spray station, these optional kits allow you to select the size of spray tip best suited to your chosen finish. Each kit consists of a stainless-steel fluid needle and a fluid tip with a seal. Three sizes of needle tip are available. The 1mm tip works well for very thin liquids as well as lacquers and oil-based stains, the 1.5mm tip is suitable for finishes such as primer, varnish, water-based stains and shellac, and the 2.5mm size is for thicker finishes such as latex paints, zinc-rich primer or floor paint.

03K03.22 1mm Tip Kit **$82.50**
03K03.23 1.5mm Tip Kit **$82.50**
03K03.25 2.5mm Tip Kit **$82.50**



1mm fluid needle shown

C. Earlex Spray Station Cleaning Kit

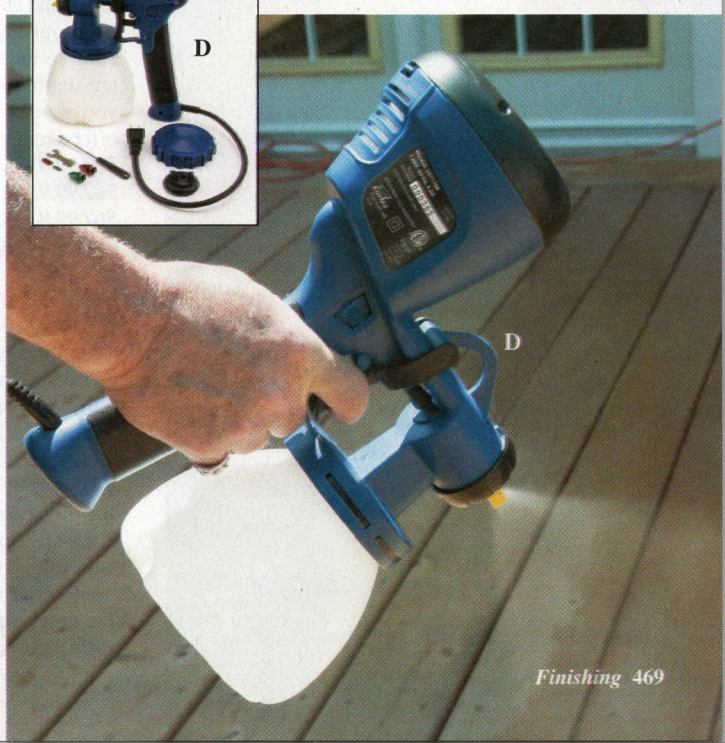
For use with the Earlex spray station, this kit contains cleaning tools for keeping the spray gun performing at its best. It includes five assorted styles and sizes of brushes for a variety of tasks such as cleaning small parts, openings, removable components and the interior of the reservoir, in addition to general-purpose cleaning. Also included are two tip (nozzle) cleaners as well as a small pot of grease for lubricating moving parts.

03K03.28 Spray Station Cleaning Kit **$24.50**

D. All-in-One HVLP Sprayer

Practical for the homeowner or the do-it-yourselfer, this high-volume, low-pressure sprayer has the power and adaptability needed for spraying a range of finishes from latex paint to thin stains and sealers. Simple instructions guide you to select the spray tip and nozzle combination suited to your chosen finish, eliminating the need for thinning. You can set the spray pattern to a vertical or horizontal fan by rotating the spray cap. A thumb dial lets you fine-tune the width of the spray pattern and the material flow rate (practice is recommended to ensure the desired result before spraying your project). The 450W sprayer provides filtered air flow at 2.7 psi and 67 cfm, and has an 1100*ml* (37 fl oz) reservoir. cETLus listed. Comes with three interchangeable color-coded spray tips, a cleaning brush, a threaded container lid and a wrench for installing the tips.

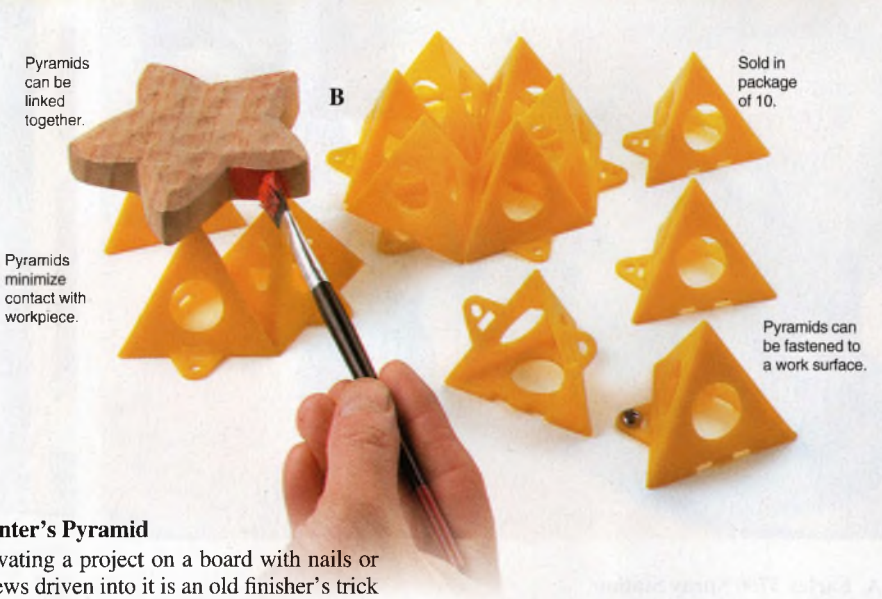
All-in-One HVLP Sprayer
03K03.12 **$175.00**



A. Critter Air-Powered Spray Gun

This is a simple and effective tool. Connected to an air compressor, it will spray stain, adhesive, lacquer or paint. The spray area can be adjusted from 1/4″ to 4″ in diameter by turning the brass nozzle up into the airstream. Clean-up is fast and easy as the liquid is drawn directly from the reservoir and does not flow through the gun. Best of all, it uses any size of standard Mason jar as the reservoir for easy storage of paints or finishes without having to clean a paint cup or buy expensive extras. A 16 oz glass jar and instructions are included. For use with compressors with a minimum 3/4 hp, 10 to 90 psi, and 2 to 3 cfm. The repair kit contains the most frequently requested replacement parts (nozzle, spring, lock nut, tube and jar gasket).

03K03.01 Air-Powered Spray Gun **$66.50**
03K03.02 Repair Kit **$22.50**
03K03.03 Jar Gasket, pkg. of 5 **$ 7.90**



B. Painter's Pyramid

Elevating a project on a board with nails or screws driven into it is an old finisher's trick that gives access to multiple surfaces at once. These simple supports do the same thing and are quick to set up, non-marking, and compact to store. Molded from a solvent-resistant polymer, they will not react with finishes or wood. The tip presents a small contact surface to prevent blemishing the finish, and is rounded to minimize denting all but the softest material. Tabs on two of the bottom edges let you fasten the pyramid to a work surface or link two or more pyramids together. Each pyramid is 2″ high and has a load rating of 200 lb. Sold in packages of 10, they nest together neatly for storage. A real time saver. Various colors, depending on supply.

Painter's Pyramid (10)	1+	3+
88K58.70	**$11.90**	**$10.70**

C. Breathable Polyester Coveralls

These machine-washable coveralls are made from tough woven polyester that is breathable and lightweight, so you stay cool and comfortable when tackling messy jobs such as plastering, painting, sanding, working with insulation, or yard work. They have three pockets, a zippered front, a drawstring hood, and elasticized sleeve and pant cuffs to keep out debris. Dust and debris will not cling to the static-free fabric, and all seams are double-stitched for durability. To give you more choice than is usually available, we offer a range of sizes (chest sizes listed).

56Z99.91 Med. Coveralls (38-40) **$38.50**
56Z99.92 Lg. Coveralls (42-44) **$38.50**
56Z99.93 XLg. Coveralls (46-48) **$38.50**
56Z99.94 XXLg. Coveralls (50-52) **$38.50**

Portable Spray Shelters

Quick to set up, these portable shelters are a great way to keep overspray and drifting airborne droplets contained when finishing a project. They are made of a lightweight fabric similar to what is used in tents.

The small tabletop shelter has a springy one-piece construction that pops open with just a slight tug. Its integral bottom and fold-down front apron protect the surface underneath. Tie-down loops let you secure the shelter against gusts of wind when using it outdoors. The rear wall has a mesh vent you can open to improve airflow.

The large shelter is essentially a floorless tent large enough to spray pieces of furniture. It has a frame made of flexible snap-together rods that fit into loops and channels on the outside of the shelter. Loops on the base let you secure it to the ground with the included stakes. The mesh door can be closed to protect the project from insects and windblown debris as it dries.

Each shelter comes with a storage bag with an instruction sheet sewn inside – folding instructions for the small shelter and assembly instructions for the large shelter.

D. 03K03.10 Sm. Shelter (35″×30″×39″) **$49.50**
E. 03K03.11 Lg. Shelter (8 1/2′×6′×5 1/2′) **$99.50**

A. Wood Restoration Kit USA

Rotten or punky wood presents a difficult restoration problem when the piece to be repaired cannot be easily removed (window sills, stair treads, posts). This two-part system consists of a liquid epoxy, which is used to consolidate the repair area, and a putty epoxy, which fills the voids and can be shaped to replace missing sections. The liquid is fluid enough to soak into rotten wood, making it solid again. The putty can be sanded, planed, painted and stained. The kit contains 12 fl oz (355*ml*) of each epoxy, applicator bottle, putty knife and instructions. 12 fl oz, two-part replacement sets can also be ordered.

56K07.01	Restoration Kit, 24 fl oz	**$94.50**
56K07.02	Repl. Putty Epoxy, 12 fl oz	**$46.90**
56K07.03	Repl. Liquid Epoxy, 12 fl oz	**$45.50**

Powdered Grain & Wood Filler

To avoid the common problem of leftover wood filler drying out over time, this powdered version allows you to prepare only the quantity you require and to the desired consistency by just adding water. It is available in four colors to suit a variety of wood types, and can be mixed with water-based tints, stains, pigments or dyes to ensure an exact color match. Easily sandable, it will not shrink or crack.

80K86.50	Maple/Birch/Pine	**$17.50**
80K86.51	Natural	**$17.50**
B. 80K86.52	Walnut	**$17.50**
80K86.53	White Oak	**$17.50**

C. RepairitQuik Multi-Purpose Epoxy Putty USA

This two-part epoxy putty bonds to just about anything, including wood, metal, concrete and most plastics, and can be used indoors or outdoors. Prepared simply by kneading a portion of the roll to a uniform off-white color, the putty can be worked for 3 to 5 minutes and cures in about 60 minutes without shrinking. Once cured, it can be sanded, drilled, tapped or painted. In addition to its gap-filling properties, it can be formed by hand or molded to fashion small parts or the missing portions of broken items. NSF certified for use in contact with drinking water. Instructions included. Supplied as a 7″ long, 4 oz roll. Made in USA.

RepairitQuik Epoxy Putty

54Z31.02 **$15.90**

D. Quikwood Epoxy Putty USA

This two-part wood epoxy putty is ideal for filling unsightly nail, screw and knot holes in wood, repairing damaged areas (scratches, gouges, dry rot, etc.), and is also an excellent shapeable putty for carvers. Prepared by kneading a portion of the roll until uniform in color, it can then be carved, sanded, drilled, tapped and finished as desired. Excellent for detailing bird/animal eye settings. Supplied as a 7″ long, 55g (2 oz) roll.

54Z31.01 Quikwood Epoxy Putty **$15.90**

E. GoodFilla Wood Filler USA

This is a versatile, easy-to-use wood filler. Water based, what sets it apart from many other fillers is how easily it can be reconstituted with just a touch of water if it dries out (from age or an open lid). Thinned down, it is effective as a grain filler or for sealing the end grain of MDF or plywood prior to painting. Tint base/neutral is white and can be used to lighten other filler colors or tinted for an exact color match. Maple/beech/pine works well with most pale woods. Walnut and white oak are also available. Depending on humidity conditions, the filler will cure overnight and allow sanding and final finishing. Will not shrink or crack over time. Made in USA.

80K85.61	GoodFilla,Tint Base/Neutral	**$16.50**
80K85.60	GoodFilla, Maple/Beech/Pine	**$16.50**
80K85.62	GoodFilla, Walnut	**$16.50**
80K85.63	GoodFilla, White Oak	**$16.50**

Zibra Brushes

Of the many paintbrush lines we've tried, we find a lot to like about these Zibra brushes. Suitable for painting with water or oil-based finishes and for top coating, they are well made with aluminum and wood inserts for smooth, easy painting. A proprietary blend of fine synthetic filaments permits greater packing in each brush head than standard brushes. The densely bundled filaments, firmly anchored in epoxy and protected by a rust-resistant stainless-steel ferrule, hold a generous amount of paint and leave a smooth finish with few, if any, minor brush strokes. The rounded, contoured hardwood handles are comfortable to grip and easy to use for long periods of painting.

Designed for use on curved or irregular surfaces such as spindles or trim, the versatile **round brush** conforms to the shape of surfaces, providing excellent coverage. The tapered design of the **fan brush** excels for painting molding and routed edges, as it fans out to follow curves and crevices, delivering excellent coverage on detailed profiles. The thickly packed filament bundles in the **chiselled wedge brush** and the **angled stubby-handle brush** can hold and release a lot of finish, permitting long, smooth strokes for effective coverage on flat surfaces. The stubby-handle brush has an angled head and shorter handle that allow it to perform equally well for working with trim, cutting in and getting into corners. Designed for comfort and maximum control when painting on flat surfaces or trim, the **palm pro brush** has a flat, curved handle that fits nicely in the palm of your hand, reducing fatigue during lengthy painting sessions. The handle doesn't get in the way, making it easier for cutting in or painting into tight corners.

A. 33K51.40	1″ Round Brush	**$13.50**
B. 33K51.41	1 1/2″ Fan Brush	**$13.50**
C. 33K51.42	2″ Chiselled Wedge Brush	**$14.50**
D. 33K51.43	2″ Angled Stubby-Handle Brush	**$14.50**
E. 33K51.44	2″ Palm Pro Brush	**$13.50**

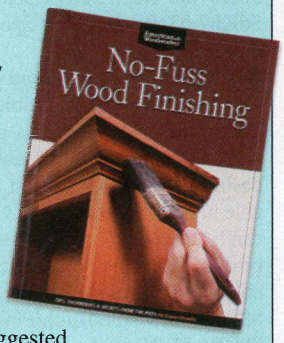
Nylon Bristle Brushes

These are among the best brushes we've used for water-based paints and finishes. Thick at the base for strength and resilience, their nylon bristles taper to an exceptionally fine tip to leave virtually no brush marks. The bristles are gripped in a dense bundle to hold a generous amount of finish for continuous, even flow-out during the stroke. All have varnished beech handles and stainless-steel ferrules that won't rust. Available in flat or round tapered styles; the flat brushes permit quick coverage of broad areas, while the pointed tip of the round brush works well for irregular shapes or cutting a line, allowing you to reach into a corner without touching an adjacent surface. Made in France. Highly recommended.

F. 33K51.21	30mm (1 3/16″) Flat	**$ 7.60**
G. 33K51.22	40mm (1 9/16″) Flat	**$ 7.60**
H. 33K51.23	50mm (2″) Flat	**$13.40**
J. 33K51.24	60mm (2 3/8″) Flat	**$13.40**
K. 33K51.11	15mm (9/16″) Round Tapered	**$10.30**
L. 33K51.12	18mm (3/4″) Round Tapered	**$12.20**
M. 33K51.14	25mm (1″) Round Tapered	**$14.40**

No-Fuss Wood Finishing

edited by Randy Johnson



This how-to guide takes a subject many find daunting and makes it easy to understand. Step-by-step instructions are supplemented by color photos and practical tips throughout. The book outlines essential tools and materials, brush care and techniques for sanding, surface preparation, staining, polishing, applying brush-on and wipe-on/rub-off finishes, finishing characteristics of several common wood species along with suggested finishes for each, techniques for matching finishes and applying glaze and shellac, and methods for stripping, repairing and restoring finished surfaces. Softcover, 7 1/2″×9″, 143 pages, 2012.

49L50.79 No-Fuss Wood Finishing **$26.90**

Oval Varnish Brushes

These pure hog bristle brushes leave a smooth, streak-free finish with oil-based paint or varnish, as well as lacquer and shellac. The thick bristle bundle holds a large volume of finish and is fully flagged for excellent flow-out. The bristles are firmly set in epoxy, which won't deteriorate in solvents, and the nickel-plated ferrule won't corrode. Available in three sizes, each with a comfortable lacquered beech handle. Not for use with water-based finishes. Made in France.

N. 33K51.01	40mm (1 9/16″) Brush	**$26.50**
O. 33K51.02	50mm (2″) Brush	**$30.90**
P. 33K51.03	60mm (2 3/8″) Brush	**$33.90**

A. Set of 30 Natural-Bristle Brushes

This popular 30-brush set includes 10 each of the 1/2", 1" and 2" sizes of the brushes described below.

56Z99.30 Set of 30 Brushes **$24.50**

B. Disposable Natural-Bristle Brushes

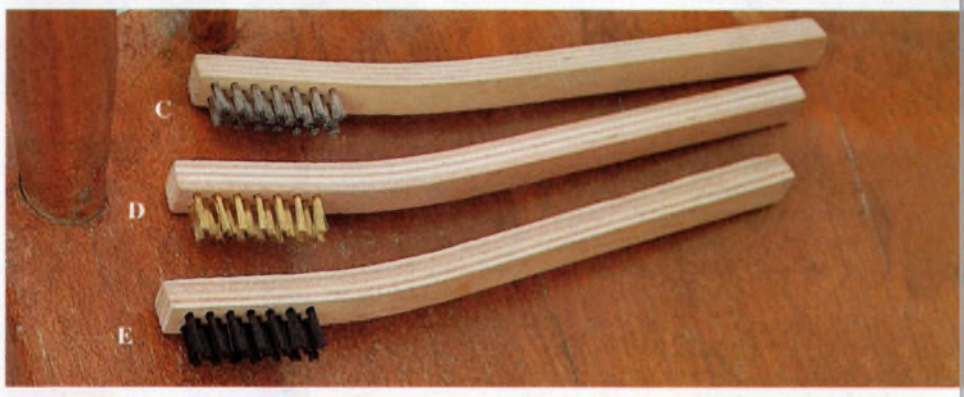
These pure Chinese-bristle brushes can be cleaned and reused, but some people aren't very good about cleaning brushes. At these prices, a brush full of hardened paint, tar or Skoot is easier to take. Wooden handles. 7" to 8" overall. Sold in packs of 10.

56Z99.20	10 Bristle Brushes, 1/2"	**$ 6.90**
56Z99.21	10 Bristle Brushes, 1"	**$ 8.50**
56Z99.23	10 Bristle Brushes, 1 1/2"	**$ 9.50**
56Z99.22	10 Bristle Brushes, 2"	**$12.00**
56Z99.24	10 Bristle Brushes, 2 1/2"	**$13.90**
56Z99.25	10 Bristle Brushes, 3"	**$14.90**

Cleaning Brushes USA

These brushes are ideal for cleaning in awkward locations. All have 7 3/4" long handles; the bristle heads are 5/16"×1 3/8". The stainless-steel wire brush is for surface finishing metals or fittings. The brass wire brush removes surface dirt or finishes without scratching the underlying metal. The nylon bristle brush is the best choice for a gentle but firm abrasive action. Available individually or as a set of three (one of each brush).

		1+	5+
C. 83K09.01	Stainless-Steel Brush	**$ 8.20**	**$7.35**
D. 83K09.02	Brass Brush	**$ 8.20**	**$7.35**
E. 83K09.03	Nylon Brush	**$ 8.20**	**$7.35**
83K09.11	**Set of 3 Brushes**	**$22.50**	—



Carbide-Tipped Scrapers

The carbide blade in these scrapers stays sharp about 50 times longer than steel. Slightly convex to avoid corner digs, the blade is reversible, doubling its life. Excellent for scraping paint and cleaning glue lines, and for heavy scraping jobs in the shop. The heavy-duty model has a 2 1/2" blade and a knob; the regular scraper has a 2" blade. Particularly clean-cutting tools.

F. 97K52.03	HD Scraper, 2 1/2" Blade	**$58.50**
G. 97K52.05	Repl. Blade, 2 1/2"	**$24.50**
H. 97K51.01	Scraper, 2" Blade	**$41.50**
J. 97K51.02	Repl. Blade, 2"	**$23.50**

Pocket Scraper

Ideal for intricate, hard-to-clean areas on window casings, doors, moldings, etc., this carbide-blade scraper comes with a triangular blade, its three edges slightly convex to prevent corner digging. Teardrop and pear-shaped blades are also available. All can be rotated on the handle for maximum utility. A plastic clip-on sheath for the scraper is included. 7 1/2" overall.

K. 97K52.10	Pocket Scraper	**$40.90**
L. 97K52.11	Teardrop Blade	**$21.50**
M. 97K52.12	Pear Blade	**$21.50**
97K52.14	Repl. Triangular Blade	**$21.50**

Carbide Scrapers

These scrapers have carbide blades that stay sharp many times longer than steel and are reversible for a second life. The flat scraper has a 2" wide blade and is excellent for scraping flat surfaces. The corner scraper has a 9/16" square blade for 90° corners. Both have ugly yet comfortable handles. Incredibly good value.

N. 64K10.01	Flat Scraper	**$19.90**
O. 64K10.05	Repl. Flat Blade	**$11.50**
P. 64K10.02	Corner Scraper	**$19.90**
Q. 64K10.06	Repl. 90° Blade	**$11.50**

Paintbrush Wash Can

This stainless-steel brush washer holds 500*ml* (1 pint) of solvent and can be used for brushes up to 3" wide. The removable grate (3" in diameter and 2 3/8" deep) in the bottom helps loosen paint, which then falls through its holes, leaving cleaner solvent above. The gasket in the lid creates an airtight seal so there is no solvent odor or evaporation when the lid is clamped.

Ideal for artists' brushes

09A02.65 Paintbrush Wash Can **$28.50**

A. Finish Storage Bag

This is the best container we've found to maximize the shelf life of most common liquid finishes. The bag is designed to let you squeeze out any air left above the liquid, inhibiting evaporation or oxidation. Made of 7.5 mil thick three-ply plastic with strong electro-welded seams, the 1.05 quart (1.01 litre) reusable bag has a gusseted bottom that lets it stand upright and stable during filling and storage. The sides are transparent for easy inspection of contents, with a large label area for identifying the finish. The bag comes with a screw cap and vinyl tubing to simplify filling with a funnel (not included). An effective way to preserve the quality of oil-, water- and alcohol-based finishes (not for use with finishes containing methyl ethyl ketone, lacquer thinner or acetone) and prevent waste.

		1+	4+
62K04.10	Finish Storage Bag, ea.	**$6.90**	**$5.70**

B. Soy-Based Paint & Finish Stripper USA

Derived from soybeans, this strong solvent is remarkably effective at removing paint and finishes, without the main drawbacks of conventional strippers. Not only is it low in odor, it contains no methylene chloride, so it poses less risk to health and makes for easier clean-up and disposal. Formulated to a gel consistency, it clings well to vertical surfaces or the underside of objects, and remains wet for extended periods. You can apply it to stubborn, layered coatings, or those in detailed recesses, and leave it in contact long enough to penetrate the surface and break the bond between the coating and the substrate. This allows the coating to be removed with minimal scraping effort. It works on oil- and water-based coatings, as well as acrylics, latex, enamel and urethanes, and can even break down two-part epoxies if left in contact for over 24 hours. Wear neoprene gloves for skin protection, as well as splash goggles. Not for use on PVC, plastics or rubber. Clean-up can be done with water. Each 1 quart (32 fl oz/946*ml*) container provides coverage for approximately 31 sq.ft. Made in USA.

		1+	4+
56Z29.30	Stripper, 32 fl oz (946*ml*)	**$37.50**	**$33.80**

C. Oxalic Acid

This versatile organic compound is used primarily for cleaning wood, particularly after it has become weathered from prolonged exposure to the elements. Oxalic acid will remove stains or lighten wood colors to achieve uniformity, returning the wood to its original color without fully bleaching and stripping it of its natural hues. Also effective on stone. 99.6% oxalic acid in powder form. Mix according to instructions. Allow time for drying, then rinse or wipe thoroughly with a damp rag to remove residue before finishing. Made in Canada.

56K09.00	Oxalic Acid, 1kg (2.2 lb)	**$39.00**

D. Tru-Oil USA

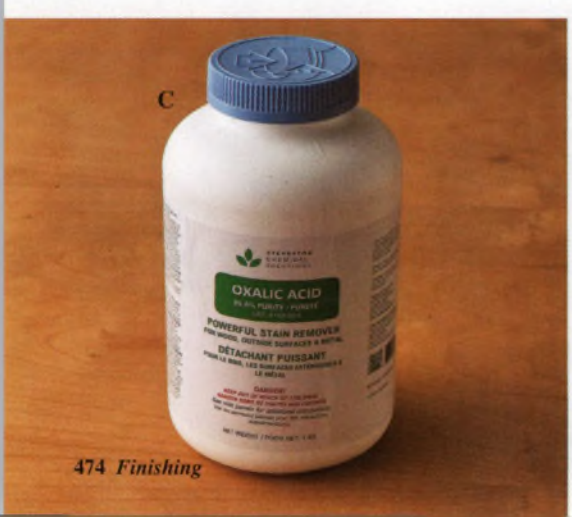
Originally used as a gunstock finish, this linseed-based drying oil has gained popularity for use on tool handles, musical instruments and other items that are subject to frequent handling, due to its excellent resistance to wear and moisture. Applied with a cloth, it penetrates the wood to deepen its color and accentuate grain, drying to a tough, lustrous and elastic film that will not crack or discolor with age. Made in USA.

56Z29.03	Tru-Oil, 3 fl oz (90*ml*)	**$16.90**

E. Bluing Metal Finish USA

Used by blacksmiths and gunsmiths for centuries, this finish can be applied to any ferrous metals other than stainless steel to impart a distinctive blue-steel patina. Unlike paints or dyes, this treatment reacts chemically with the surface of the metal to alter its color. Each 3 fl oz (90*ml*) bottle treats approximately 3 sq.ft., based on a typical application of three coats (multiple applications yield a deeper hue). Made in USA.

56Z29.11	Bluing Metal Finish, 3 fl oz	**$16.90**



As a general policy, stain should not be mixed with pore filler or wood filler unless the piece has already been stained. To do otherwise would leave obvious dark spots when the piece was stained. On the other hand, wood filler usually sucks up stain faster than wood, so it is not a good idea to stain both at the same time. Stain the wood first and then apply pore filler (or wood filler) that has the right amount of stain pre-mixed.

A. Palette Knives for Woodworkers

Though made for artists, these palette knives are a blessing for woodworkers. The mirror-finish blades taper from about 0.008″ (twice the thickness of a human hair) at the tip to about 1/16″ at the tang, perfect for cutting glue into fine cracks. More flexible than a good drywall knife, they can be used to spread glue or remove it from your work, to apply and trim filler in restricted areas, or to paint in tight spaces where a brush would be too messy. Usable in either hand, the forged stainless-steel blades are bedded in hardwood handles with brass ferrules, a rustproof combination. Blades range from 1/2″ to 1 1/2″ wide.

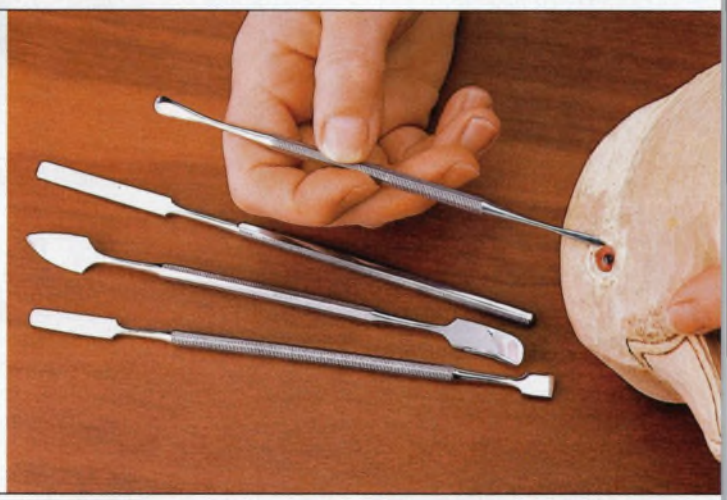
35K09.01 Palette Knives, set of 4 **$18.50**

Spatulas

This set of wax-modeller's spatulas is great for mounting glass eyes, minor filling and gluing jobs, and can also be sharpened to make small flexible knives. Made from hardened 440 stainless steel, they hold an edge well. With a total of seven different ends, they all have serrated grips. About 7″ long.

Set of 4 Spatulas

86K95.04 **$12.50**



To be sure your cheesecloth is free of lint, shake it vigorously or "pop" it to remove loose particles. Folding the edges into the center to prevent threads from coming loose while you are working will also make it easier to achieve a clean finish.

B. Cheesecloth USA

This lint-free, absorbent, closely woven seamless cloth is ideal for making pad applicators for fine finishes. Available in packages of 4 yards each.

56Z31.01 Cheesecloth, 4 yards **$8.90**

C. Acid Swabs USA

Acid swabs are extremely useful for any number of small jobs where you need a brush to apply a bit of paint, stain, stripper, etc. Sold in packages of 12. Bristle section is about 3/8″ wide and 3/4″ long.

		1+	10+
83K04.01	Acid Swabs, pkg. of 12	**$10.90**	**$9.25**

D. Tack Cloth USA

For removal of dust and lint prior to finishing, a tack cloth is necessary. Our resin-impregnated tack cloths are made of half a square yard of cheesecloth, which can be folded and refolded for repeated use.

		1+	6+
56Z20.01	Tack Cloth, ea.	**$2.40**	**$2.05**

E. Pumice Stone USA

A fine abrasive powder for hand rubbing hard finish coatings, it is used with water or paraffin oil (kerosene) as a lubricant. Use medium (2F) pumice for rubbing the undercoats and fine (4F) pumice for rubbing down the top coat.

80K04.03 2F Pumice, 1 lb **$19.90**

80K04.04 4F Pumice, 1 lb **$19.90**

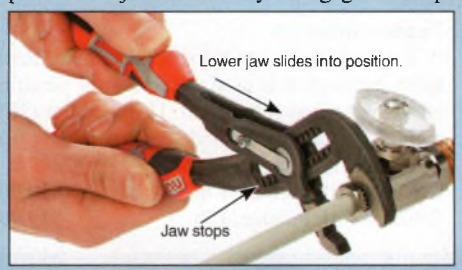
Assorted Tools

NWS Tools

The German firm NWS (Nöthen Werkzeuge Solingen) makes tools that are widely recognized in Europe for exceptional quality and performance, but are little known on this side of the Atlantic. Their products are made to rigorous standards using premium materials and advanced manufacturing processes, but it is the innovative engineering that truly sets them apart. Each tool is a careful refinement of a conventional design, integrating new features to make it more effective and efficient to use. The pliers, cutters and wrenches are made of hardened tool steels with further induction hardening of cutting edges. Metal surfaces are treated with a durable PTFE coating to resist wear and corrosion. Most models have broad, contoured handles with grips composed of three different materials, creating a balance of cushioning for comfort, texture for grip and rigidity for support. This, combined with a remarkably smooth hinge assembly, lets you use the tool for longer periods and apply greater hand force with less strain or discomfort. Outstanding professional-grade tools.

A. Slip-Joint Pliers

This tool's slip-joint mechanism engages with 11 stops over a 2″ range, letting you adjust the jaw opening for a close fit with the fastener. With just a firm push on one handle, the jaws quickly slide closed; if additional fine tuning is needed, the push-button jaw release fully disengages the stops



to permit careful positioning. The hardened, asymmetrically notched jaws capture three sides and two corners of a fastener for a secure hold with less risk of rounding the corners. Teeth are set with an opposing bias for solid grip, and the small slot near the jaw tips serves as a nail or wire holder. Jaws are machined flat on the sides, so you can set the pliers flush to an adjacent surface to grip fasteners that project only slightly, and at less than 5/16″ thick, the slim jaws can access objects in tight spaces where bulkier designs cannot reach.

24K21.30 Slip-Joint Pliers **$58.50**

Straight & Offset Combination Pliers

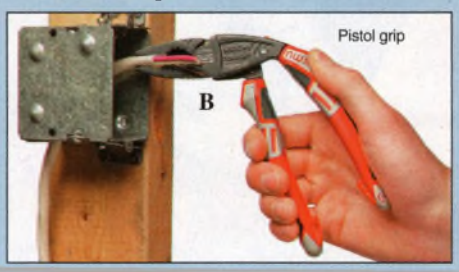
Though primarily designed for working with wire and cable, these sturdy pliers have a much wider variety of uses. They are available in a conventional straight design or with the head offset at 60° to the handles. The offset shape permits a comfortable pistol grip that sets the wrist in a natural position while keeping your hand out of the line of sight – a real advantage in many situations, such as when reaching into a recess to extract wires or cables.

Both styles have inside jaw surfaces that are divided into six zones, each suited to a different range of tasks. Starting at the jaw tips, the first 1/16″ section has smooth surfaces that meet flush, followed by a fine-toothed section, both providing a firm grip on various materials. The tapered gap in the middle of the jaws (sometimes called a "burner hole") serves as a wrench; teeth on either side are set with opposing bias for a solid grip on round materials up to 7/8″ in diameter. Next to the hinge, the robust 11/16″ long side-cutter has induction-hardened, double-bevelled edges capable of cutting cable, nails, screws or hardened wire up to 2.5mm (approx. 3/32″). The jaw recess opposite the side-cutters also has a pattern of points and flats to engage nuts or bolts from 1/2″ to 7/8″. A small slot near the jaw tips serves as a nail holder, used to steady a nail to drive it in a hard-to-reach spot.

The offset pliers are about 8 3/4″ long overall with a jaw capacity of 7/8″, a built-in handle-return spring for easy one-handed operation, and a simple locking tab to keep the jaws closed in storage. The conventional straight version is 8″ long with a jaw capacity of 1 3/16″.

B. 24K21.11 Offset Combination Pliers **$59.50**

C. 24K21.10 Straight Combination Pliers **$41.50**



Straight & Offset Needle-Nose Pliers

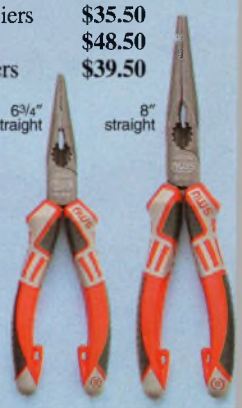
Useful for detail work, these pliers have long, slender jaws divided into five zones, each suited to a different range of tasks. Starting at the tips, the toothed jaw section provides good grip, followed by smooth jaw surfaces useful for bending material with reduced risk of marring. A small gap in the middle of the jaws (sometimes called a "burner hole") has toothed sidewalls for a firm bite on round materials. Next to the hinge, the robust side-cutter has induction-hardened, double-bevelled edges capable of cutting wire or small nails and screws. The jaw recess opposite the side-cutter has a pattern of points and flats to engage nuts or bolts from 3/8″ to 3/4″. The pliers are available in 6 3/4″ or 8″ lengths, with straight jaws or with offset tips that provide leverage for prying or clearance when working flush to a surface. The small pliers have 2″ long jaws tapering to 1/8″ at the tip, with a 2 3/4″ maximum opening. The large pliers have 2 7/8″ jaws that taper to 3/16″ and open to 3 1/4″.

D. 24K21.20 8″ Straight Pliers **$44.50**

E. 24K21.21 6 3/4″ Straight Pliers **$35.50**

F. 24K21.22 8″ Offset Pliers **$48.50**

G. 24K21.23 6 3/4″ Offset Pliers **$39.50**



Regular & High-Leverage Side-Cutters

The performance of these side-cutters is impressive. With induction-hardened jaws, precisely ground double-bevelled cutting edges and \comfortable molded handles, they make light work of cutting tough materials. In our tests, the cutting edges showed no significant wear even after hundreds of cuts through hardened steel. The 1″ long jaws can make precise cuts nearly flush (within 1/16″) to a surface, and their bevelled profile can be used to apply leverage when prying nails.

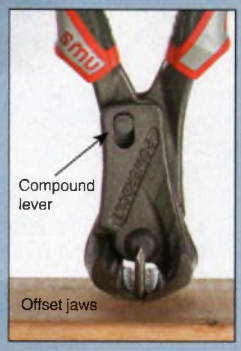
The single-hinge regular version is 9 3/4″ overall; the long handles permit good leverage to cut fasteners up to 3mm (approx. 1/8″) in diameter and hardened wire up to 2mm (approx. 5/64″). The 8 1/4″ long high-leverage model has a dual hinge that uses the mechanical advantage of a compound lever to amplify applied force. It cuts fasteners up to 4.5mm (approx. 3/16″) and hardened wire or chain links up to 3.5mm (approx. 9/64″).

H. 24K21.41 Regular Side-Cutters **$61.50**

J. 24K21.40 High-Leverage Side-Cutters **$59.50**

K. High-Leverage End-Cutters

These cutters perform remarkably well. The key is the dual-hinge design, which uses the mechanical advantage of a compound lever to amplify applied force. The 1 1/8″ wide jaws have induction-hardened double-bevelled edges that can cut nearly flush (within 1/16″ of a surface) and their offset configuration ensures the handles won't get in the way when trimming items that project past the hinge. Suitable for nails and steel rod up to 4mm (approx. 5/32″) in diameter and hardened wire up to 3.5mm (approx. 9/64″). 8″ long; maximum opening of 1/4″.



24K21.42 High-Leverage End-Cutters **$66.50**

M. NWS Lanyard

This 18″ lanyard helps keep a tool safely tethered if dropped while working on a roof, scaffold or ladder. A built-in swivel minimizes coils and tangles, and a simple handle clip permits fast attachment or detachment as needed. It is compatible with any NWS tool with the distinctive three-color handle style shown.

24K21.52 Lanyard, ea. **$14.90**

L. Revolving Leather Punch

Operating with a compound hinge for increased leverage, this punch requires surprisingly little effort to cut a well-defined round hole in thick leather or other tough materials. The six hardened steel cutters (Rc43-47) range from 2mm to 4.5mm in 0.5mm increments. Waste material is deposited inside the conical cutters for easy disposal. A small window in the side of the revolving head clearly displays the cutter size. 10″ long overall, with plated steel handles covered with polymer sleeves for a comfortable grip. Maximum clearance between the cutters and the anvil is 12mm (about 1/2″). Not recommended for use on sheet metal.

24K21.50 Leather Punch **$76.50**

NWS Tool Sets

We have combined several of the most popular NWS tools in three different sets to offer excellent utility and value. An economical assortment for general household use, the basic set includes the slip-joint pliers, straight combination pliers and the 8″ straight needle-nose pliers. The toolbox set expands on that selection by adding the 8″ offset needle-nose pliers. The nine-piece contractor set includes all four tools previously listed, plus the offset combination pliers, both 6 3/4″ needle-nose pliers, the high-leverage side cutters and the high-leverage end-cutters. The savings listed indicate the discount compared to buying the individual components at our regular prices.

	Saving	Set Price
24K21.60 Basic Set (**A, C & D**)	20%	**$115.00**
24K21.61 Toolbox Set (**A, C, D & F**)	20%	**$152.00**
24K21.62 Contractor Set (**A, B, C, D, E, F, G, J & K**)	22%	**$358.00**

NWS Insulated Electrician's Tools

NWS Insulated (1000V) Electrician's Tools

Intended for use by electricians, these tools are readily identified by their distinctive yellow-on-red handles; they share the advanced features of the general-purpose models, and are insulated to protect users from incidental contact with voltages of up to 1000VAC/1500VDC. Each tool is certified to comply with North American, European and international standards for insulated tools and is marked accordingly with the "double triangle" symbol of ASTM* F1505, VDE† and the "1000V" designation of IEC‡ 60900.

A.	**24K22.01** 9 3/4″ Side Cutters	**$74.50**
B.	**24K22.02** 8 1/4″ High-Leverage Side Cutters	**$71.90**
C.	**24K22.04** Straight Combination Pliers	**$53.90**
D.	**24K22.05** Offset Combination Pliers	**$71.50**
E.	**24K22.06** Straight Needle-Nose Pliers	**$55.90**
F.	**24K22.07** Offset Needle-Nose Pliers	**$59.50**

** ASTM: American Society for Testing and Materials*

† VDE: Verband der Elektrotechnik, Elektronik und Informationstechnik, an independent organization that oversees Germany's safety standards, regulations and certification for electrical products

‡ IEC: International Electrotechnical Commission

G. NWS Insulated (1000V) Cable Cutters

With a jaw capacity of 7/8″, these cutters are intended for work with heavy-gauge electrical cables. The induction-hardened cutting edges of both jaws meet precisely to produce clean cuts without burrs or crimping of cable conductors. The two-zoned jaw has a recess to improve purchase on cables – particularly useful when stripping the outer sheathing – and a serrated section to prevent cable from sliding forward while it is being cut. Forged from special-purpose, oil-hardened tool steel. About 8 1/4″ long.

24K22.03 Cable Cutters **$92.50**

H. NWS Insulated (1000V) Slip-Joint Pliers

This tool's slip-joint mechanism engages with 10 stops over a 2″ range, letting you adjust the jaw opening for a close fit with the fastener. With just a firm push on one handle, the jaws quickly slide closed. The hardened, asymmetrically notched jaws capture three sides and two corners of a fastener for a secure hold with less risk of rounding the corners. Teeth are set with an opposing bias for solid grip, and the small slot near the jaw tips serves as a nail or wire holder. Jaws are machined flat on the sides, so you can set the pliers flush to an adjacent surface to grip fasteners that project only slightly, and at less than 5/16″ thick, the slim jaws can access objects in tight spaces where bulkier designs cannot reach.

24K22.09 Slip-Joint Pliers **$55.90**

J. NWS Insulated (1000V) Wire Strippers

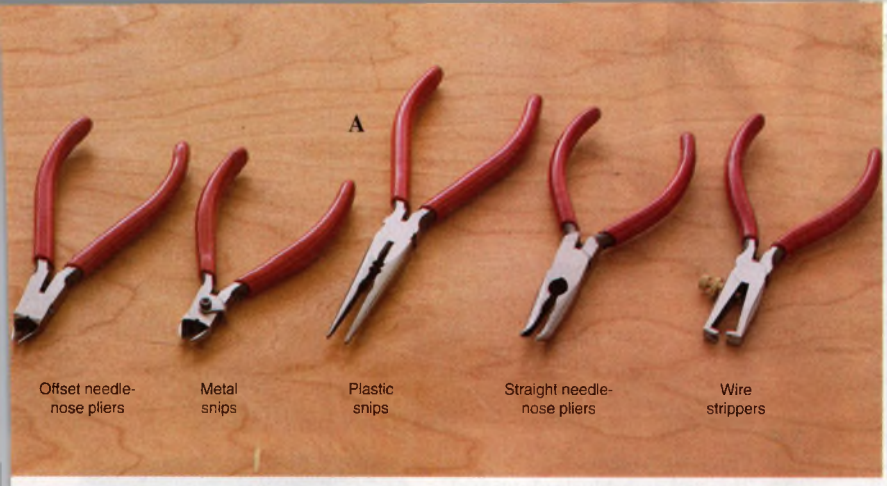
The limit screw on these wire strippers permits calibration of the minimum jaw opening to the wire size at hand, allowing consistent insulation removal without nicking or even touching the conductor. The V-shaped jaws make clean work of the initial insulation cut, while the comfort grips and the in-line pull direction support repetitive use with less fatigue than when using conventional wire strippers. The minimum jaw opening can be calibrated from 0 to 3/16″.

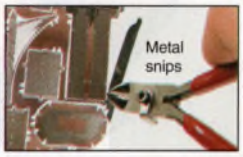
24K22.08 Wire Strippers **$51.90**

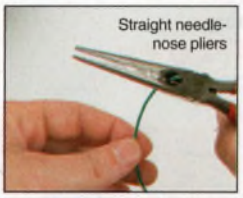
NWS Insulated (1000V) Electrician's Tool Sets

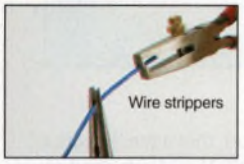
We have combined several of the most popular NWS insulated (1000V) electrician's tools in three sets to offer excellent utility and value. The basic set includes the 9 3/4″ side cutters, the straight combination pliers and the straight needle-nose pliers. The toolbox set expands on that selection by adding the 8 1/4″ cable cutters and the slip-joint pliers. The nine-piece master set adds the 8 1/4″ high-leverage side cutters, the offset combination pliers, the offset needle-nose pliers and the wire strippers for a complete set of all the insulated tools we offer. The savings listed indicate the discount compared to buying the individual components at our regular prices.

		Saving	Set Price
24K22.21	3-Piece Basic Set (**A**, **C** & **E**)	16%	**$155.00**
24K22.22	5-Piece Toolbox Set (**A**, **C**, **E**, **G** & **H**)	16%	**$279.00**
24K22.23	9-Piece Master Set (**A**-**J**)	17%	**$486.00**









A. Mini Tool Sets

These tools are outstanding for modelmaking, as well as other small-scale tasks from household repairs to electronics work. Careful machining of the head, hinge and cutting edges results in jaws that stay aligned, operate smoothly and meet cleanly for precise cuts. The spring-return handles have a durable PVC coating for comfortable grip. Made in Japan, they measure between 4″ and 6 1/4″ overall.

The snips have steeply sloped jaws with hardened single-bevel edges that are offset for finger clearance. The **plastic snips** have fine-pointed jaws that are offset at 20° and ground flat on the underside, designed for cleanly flush-cutting plastic model parts from the casting sprue, but are suitable for detailed cuts in various craft materials. The **metal snips** are suitable for wire, wood or sheet metal. The robust jaws are gently curved on the underside to permit flush cuts, but can also be used to shape a radius or chamfer.

The needle-nose pliers have narrow, tapered jaws with a lightly hatched surface for good grip at the tips, adjacent to smooth surfaces used for bending material with less risk of marring. A 1/4″ gap in the jaws has toothed sidewalls for a firm bite on round materials. A side-cutter next to the hinge has hardened, double-bevelled edges for snipping wire or small finishing nails and brads. The **straight pliers** have jaws just over 2″ in length, with three small openings for bending wire. The **offset pliers** have 1 3/4″ jaws, with the last 1/2″ set at 45° for leverage when prying or for clearance when working flush to a surface.

The **wire strippers** are excellent for neatly stripping light wire up to 14 gauge (i.e., standard household wire). Because they are held in line with the pull direction, they allow precise control. A knurled brass stop-screw lets you set the jaw opening to precisely match even the finest-diameter coated wires and cables. Once set, the screw can be locked in that position, allowing you to consistently strip wires of the same gauge without having to recalibrate the jaw opening.

Available in sets of two or five tools. Sold individually on our website.

Mini Tool Sets		Components	Price
60K23.20	Basic Modelmaking Set (2 pc.)	Plastic Snips, Straight Needle-Nose Pliers	$ 49.90
60K23.21	Hobbyist Set (5 pc.)	Plastic Snips, Metal Snips, Straight & Offset Needle-Nose Pliers, Wire Strippers	$113.00

B. Screw Pliers

Made from high-strength alloy steel, these pliers have a channelled and cross-serrated jaw that effectively extracts screws with stripped or damaged heads. Ideal for holding round pins, lag screws, etc. The rounded nose allows them to grip screw heads that are nearly flush. About 6″ long overall, with rubber-coated handles. Made in Japan.

25K17.02 Screw Pliers **$36.50**

C. Mini Pliers

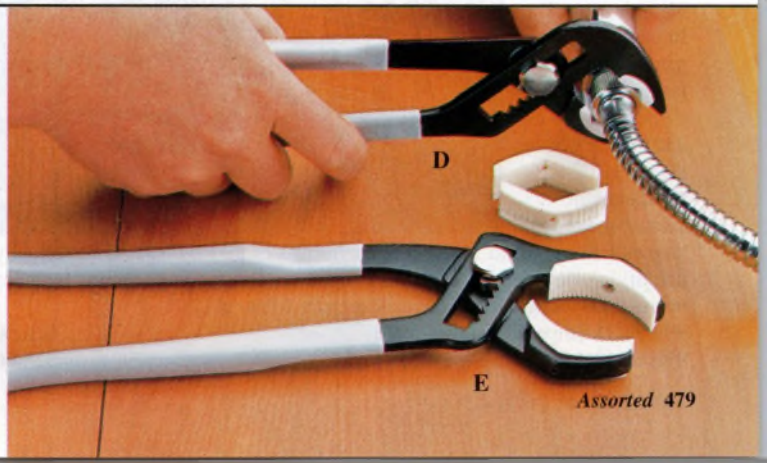
At 4 1/2″ long overall, these mini pliers are a good size for hobby and craft work. They have hardened stainless-steel jaws, teeth for grip, a spring-return action and comfortable rubber cushion handles.

86K97.14 Mini Pliers **$8.90**

Soft-Jaw Pliers

Many adjustable (or crescent) wrenches can scratch or strip brass or chrome-plated fittings. The replaceable nylon jaws on these pliers will not mar your brightwork, and are particularly good for knurled bolts and knobs. The spring-loaded handle allows one-handed opening and closing, and the unique spring-ratchet mechanism affords fast adjustment. The regular pliers have an open capacity of 46mm (1 13/16″) and square nylon jaws. The large pliers have an open capacity of 65mm (2 9/16″) and both round and square nylon jaws. Made in Japan.

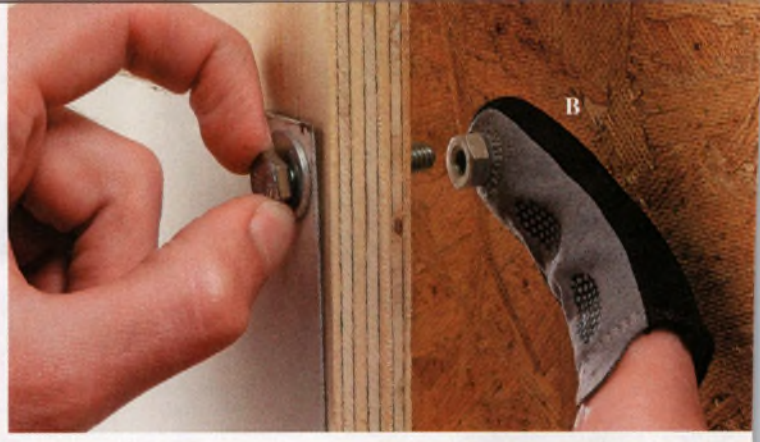
D. 44K06.01 Regular Soft-Jaw Pliers **$39.50**
44K06.02 Repl. Square Jaws, Reg. **$ 5.40**
E. 44K06.10 Large Soft-Jaw Pliers **$49.50**
44K06.11 Repl. Round Jaws, Lg. **$11.50**
44K06.12 Repl. Square Jaws, Lg. **$11.50**



A. Compact 28-pc. Ratchet Set

This reversible ratchet set is compact but has enough 1/4″ drive sockets and screwdriver bits to tackle most jobs. The ratchet head, 2″ extension, 1/4″ hex adapter, and nine sockets are durable and rust-resistant. Includes 16 slot, Phillips, square drive, POZIDRIV, hex and Torx bits. The Imperial set comes with 3/16″, 1/4″, 9/32″, 5/16″, 11/32″, 3/8″, 7/16″, 15/32″ and 1/2″ sockets; the metric set ranges from 5mm to 13mm. Includes a 5 1/2″×3″×1 3/8″ storage box. An exceptional price for a set of this quality.

17K01.90 Ratchet Set, Imperial **$28.50**
17K01.91 Ratchet Set, Metric **$28.50**



B. Fingertip Magnet

This tool probably needs no explanation – one look at the photo tells you how useful it can be in countless situations. It places a small but strong rare-earth magnet right near your fingertip to help hold onto a nut, bolt or other tiny ferrous object in a tricky spot. Made of polyester with stretch nylon side panels that permit a snug fit on almost anyone's finger.

A true problem solver.

25K11.05 Fingertip Magnet **$14.90**

Wooden Dinky Toys

by Les Neufeld

Written by a wooden toy expert and professional woodworker, this book gives in-depth instructions on making wooden vehicles similar in size to the classic die-cast toys by Dinky, Matchbox, Hot Wheels and other brands since the 1920s. It covers woods, tools and finishing choices, as well as the various manufactured and handmade wheels that can be used and how to mount them. There are instructions for making 18 vehicles, including four trucks, a school bus, a dragster and a 1930s sprint car, as well as a Coast Guard boat, a float plane, a helicopter and three fighter planes. Softcover, 8″×10″, 174 pages, 2019.

49L27.47 Wooden Dinky Toys **$32.90**

C. Machine Screw Gauge USA

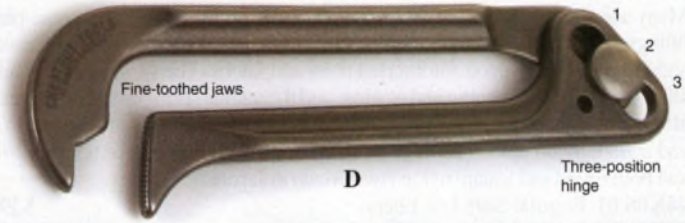
This steel gauge identifies screw diameter, length and thread, tap drill size, and through-hole drill clearance size. Each reference hole is precisely tapped for direct screw threading to ensure proper identification. The Imperial version gauges common fastener sizes from #1 through 5/16″, and threads per inch from 72 to 18; the metric version measures diameter from M2 to M7 and pitch from 0.25 to 1.00. Useful for quickly identifying threaded fasteners, wood screws and tapping screws. Includes instructions and a decimal equivalent chart. Made in USA.

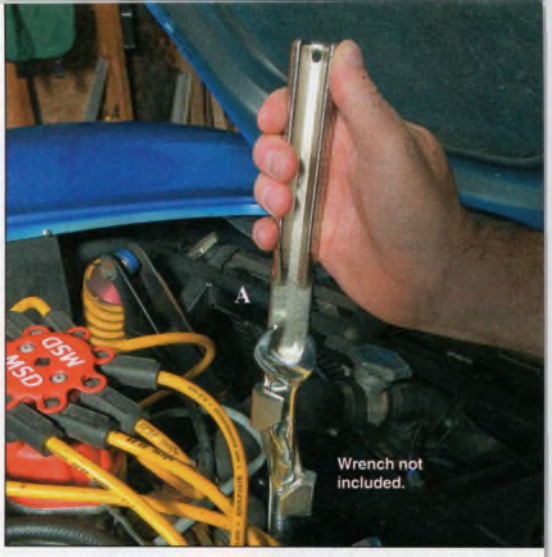
99K08.11 Imperial Screw Gauge **$28.50**
99K08.12 Metric Screw Gauge **$28.50**

D. Pocket Wrench

Just 5 1/2″ long and compact enough to slip into a pocket, this wrench works with nuts and bolts from 5/16″ to 3/4″ (8mm to 19mm). You don't need to know the exact size; the three-position hinge permits quick coarse sizing, and the jaws then automatically self-adjust to the exact fit as you grasp the handles. The fine-toothed jaws are inclined at a slight angle (approx. 7°) to create a wedging action that grips firmly with just a light squeeze – it won't slip and round off fastener corners as an ordinary adjustable wrench can. Relaxing your grip on the return stroke lets the jaws open as they travel past the fastener corners, eliminating the need to remove and reposition the wrench every partial rotation. While it is no substitute for owning a full set of wrenches or sockets, it is an outstanding tool for field repairs, and can be hung in a garden shed or other convenient location. Made of stainless steel that's heat treated for wear resistance and lightly textured for grip.

09A01.96 Pocket Wrench **$17.50**





A. Mechanic's Wrench Extender

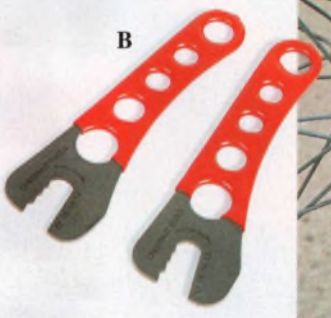
The traditional extender for box-end wrenches is an iron pipe. Although a pipe works, it is awkward and requires two-handed operation. This steel extender can be used one-handed for either tightening or loosening a nut or stud. It has two powerful rare-earth magnets to hold a wrench firmly in position. For box-ends up to 1/2", it triples the leverage. For a 1" box-end it doubles the leverage. Usable on all box-ends with shafts up to 7/16" (11mm) thick. Used magnet-face up for tightening and magnet-face down for loosening, it holds the wrench firmly in either position. The handle has multiple ridges for better grip.

09A05.05 Mechanic's Wrench Extender **$29.90**

B. 4-in-1 Cone Wrenches

While cone wrenches are designed to adjust the cone-shaped hubs of a bicycle wheel, they are useful in almost any workshop. The slim jaws can be slipped into narrow spaces where a thicker wrench would be tricky to maneuver. Ours have stepped jaws that fit four common bolt sizes (13mm, 14mm, 15mm and 17mm) and are supplied in pairs, allowing you to hold the nut steady while turning the bolt (or vice versa). Made of hardened stainless steel, they have been tested to 30 foot-pounds of torque. Each is only 3 oz, 2mm thick and 7 1/4" long, and has a soft PVC handle coating. Patented.

09A02.15 Cone Wrenches, pr. **$18.50**



C. Lee Valley Hex Key Handles

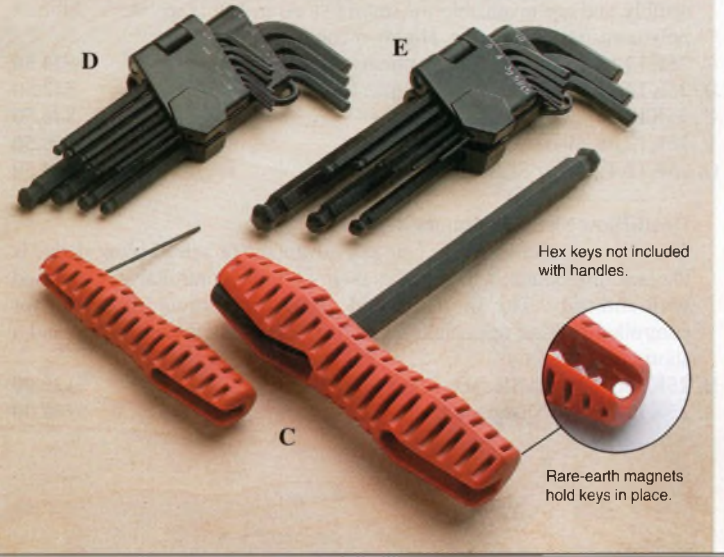
Designed for use with standard hex keys, these durable glass-filled nylon handles provide a secure, comfortable handhold. You can set a key perpendicular to the handle, providing a T- or pistol-grip for better torque, or in line with the handle like a screwdriver for faster turning. Keys fit into appropriately sized slots in the handle and are held in place by rare-earth magnets. The set includes a small and a large handle to fit metric keys from 1mm to 10mm and Imperial keys from 0.050" to 3/8". A worthwhile addition to any toolbox.

If you need hex keys, we also offer very good ones made of S2 steel, with ball ends that lets you use them at an angle to access fasteners in tight spaces. Available in a set of 13 Imperial sizes (0.05", 1/16", 5/64", 3/32", 7/64", 1/8", 9/64", 5/32", 3/16", 7/32", 1/4", 5/16" and 3/8") and a set of nine metric sizes (1.5mm, 2mm, 2.5mm, 3mm, 4mm, 5mm, 6mm, 8mm and 10mm).

50K59.25 Hex Key Handles, set of 2 **$16.90**

D. **50K59.27** 13-pc. Imperial Hex Key Set **$18.50**

E. **50K59.29** 9-pc. Metric Hex Key Set **$15.50**



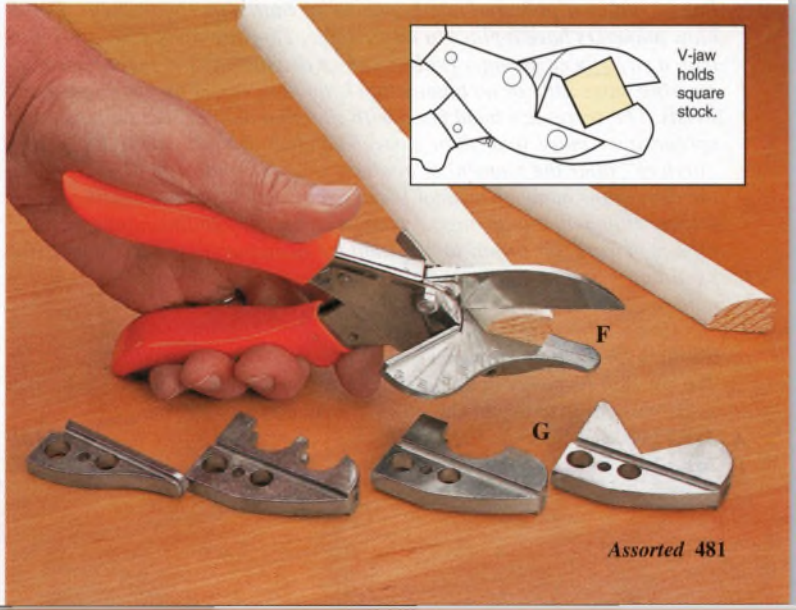
F. Miter Shears

If you've ever installed small moldings, such as quarter round, you'll immediately recognize the utility of these miter shears. The basic shear has a jaw with right and left 45° fences, and incised markings for 60°, 75°, 90°, 105° and 120°. The optional four-jaw set adds a flat jaw, a combination 5/8" and 3/4" pipe jaw, a 1" pipe jaw (for plastic pipe) and a V-jaw. Handy for odd trimming jobs, snipping dowel and rods and all those other tasks too hard for scissors, yet too small for a saw. Works effectively with softwoods up to 3/4" in size. Replacement blade available.

25K09.01 Miter Shears **$29.50**

G. **25K09.20** Optional Four-Jaw Set **$13.90**

25K09.21 Repl. Blade **$ 9.90**



Hammer Type	Weight	Face Dia.	Head Length	Overal Length
Slimline	8 oz	7/8″	2 7/8″	9 3/8″
Slimline	18 oz	1 1/4″	3 3/16″	10 5/8″
Standard	13 oz	1 1/4″	3 1/8″	10 1/8″
Standard	21 oz	1 3/4″	3 3/4″	11 1/4″
Standard	26 oz	2″	4 1/8″	12 3/4″
Standard	39 oz	2 1/2″	4″	12 3/4″
Standard	45 oz	2 1/4″	4 5/8″	14 3/8″
Sledgehammer	5 1/2 lb	2 3/4″	7″	20″
Sledgehammer	9 lb	2 3/4″	7″	30″

Trusty-Cook Dead-Blow Hammers

Family owned and operated, Trusty-Cook manufactures a high-quality line of hot-cast polyurethane hammers in Indianapolis, Indiana. Dead-blow hammers have a place in every home. They are often a better choice than a steel-faced hammer (unless you're driving nails!), as they are non-marring, have little or no bounce-back, and are easier on your hands and wrists. The secret is a head filled with shot that delivers the striking force spread over more time than a steel hammer would, as the loose shot "arrives" after the moment of contact. Coupled with softer belled faces, the dead-blow hammer is ideal for assembly work and persuading things into position without damaging them. The lighter slimline hammers excel for bench work, the broad-faced standard-head hammers for assembly (or positioning and setting stonework), and the sledges for work that requires more authority.

Slimline Dead-Blow Hammers USA

The smallest hammers in the line, these are well suited to bench work, light assembly or even setting blades on wooden planes.

A. 25K12.08 8 oz Slimline Hammer **$33.50**
B. 25K12.18 18 oz Slimline Hammer **$39.50**

Standard Dead-Blow Hammers USA

These are the workhorses of mallets. With a wide range of weights and face diameters, it is easy to pick the size that best suits your application. The heavier hammers are well suited to controlled assembly and disassembly and are invaluable for setting stone in landscape work. All cast polyurethane construction. Highly recommended.

C. 25K12.13 13 oz Standard Hammer **$34.50**
D. 25K12.21 21 oz Standard Hammer **$42.50**
E. 25K12.26 26 oz Standard Hammer **$46.50**
F. 25K12.38 39 oz Standard Hammer **$58.50**
G. 25K12.45 45 oz Standard Hammer **$64.50**

Dead-Blow Sledgehammers USA

These are excellent sledges. One key advantage of a dead-blow sledge is the lack of rebound, which makes them far more controllable when used with authority. The short-handled version is particularly useful for controlled striking (especially overhead) using a two-handed grip and a shorter swing arc.

H. 25K12.75 5 1/2 lb Sledgehammer **$122.00**
J. 25K12.79 9 lb Sledgehammer **$169.00**

A. 8 oz Delrin-Faced Brass Hammer USA

For tasks such as installing guitar frets, adjusting blades in wooden planes, or tapping project parts into position, this hammer's 8 oz turned brass head has the mass needed to deliver a forceful blow but isn't hard enough to deform steel. It has one brass face, while the other is capped with Delrin, a non-marring polymer that is slightly more forgiving and will not accidentally dent woods of medium density. Both faces have a bellied profile and lightly radiused edges, and the head is fitted securely to a 9½″ hickory handle. Superbly balanced for good control, this is a true finesse tool for tasks that demand a careful but persuasive touch. Made in USA.

88K21.50 Brass/Delrin Hammer **$57.50**

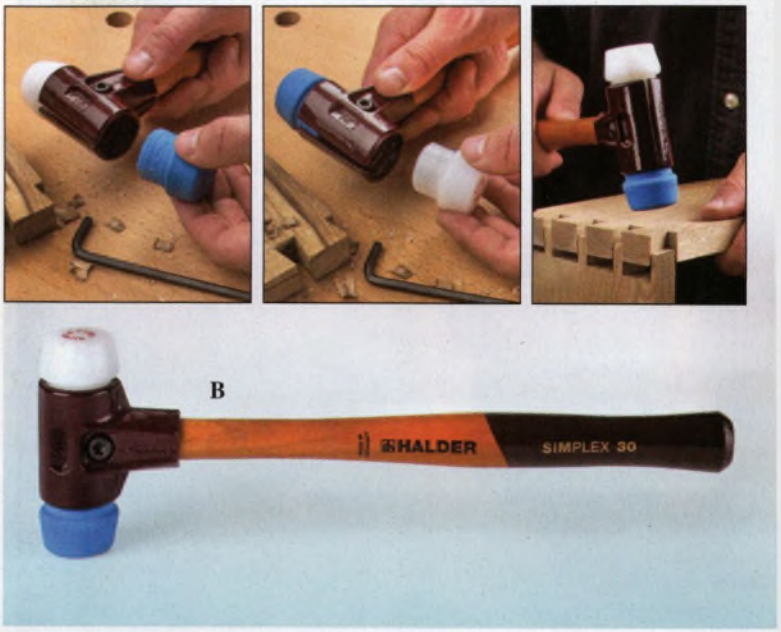
To order call **1-800-267-8767** or visit our website at **leevalley.com**

The Tinkering Woodworker

by Mike Cheung

Requiring just basic materials and skills and a modest assortment of woodworking tools, each of these 14 projects can be completed in a weekend. Suitable for skill levels ranging from beginner to advanced, the projects provide detailed step-by-step instructions accompanied by close-up photos and exploded diagrams. They cover a variety of functional items for the home, work or leisure, from storage organizers and a tripod lamp to a standing desk, a beer caddy and a bike rack. Both inspiring and down to earth, this is an excellent guide for anyone interested in building something useful. Softcover, 8″×10″, 151 pages, 2017.

49L27.44 The Tinkering Woodworker **$32.90**



B. Halder Simplex Replaceable-Face Mallet

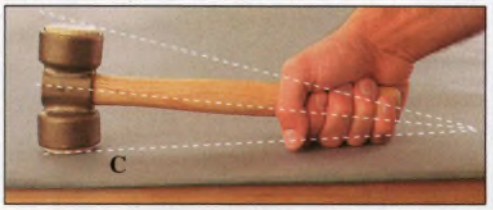
Sometimes, a bigger hammer *is* the best solution to a problem. This mallet has two faces of different hardnesses – a white face of ultra-dense polymer ("superplastic") with high-impact resistance best suited for use on harder materials, and a blue face of softer, non-marring TPE plastic that's more forgiving on softwoods and materials that call for a gentler touch. The soft face compresses slightly on impact, remaining in contact for a fraction of a second, delivering a smoother transmission of force at the expense of a slightly "bouncy" feel. Each 30mm diameter face is highly durable, but spare replacement faces are offered should you damage or wear one out. The faces mount on a cast-iron head attached to a lacquered acacia handle. The mallet measures 11½″ and weighs just under ¾ lb. Made in Germany.

69K50.30 Halder Simplex Mallet **$50.00**
69K50.31 Repl. TPE Face Insert **$10.50**
69K50.32 Repl. Superplastic Face Insert **$12.00**

C. Veritas Cabinetmaker's Mallet

With the best features of both wood and metal, this mallet is a direct substitute for a carpenter's mallet. The 18 oz cast brass head has the mass and small size typical of a metal hammer. The 1½″ diameter hardwood inserts allow you to strike chisels without mushrooming the handles, and are raked slightly to prevent glancing blows. You can also choke up on the handle for work requiring greater finesse such as fine carving. You can keep one face smooth for general work, reserving the other for rougher tasks such as driving out bolts, pins, etc. 11″ hardwood handle.

Cabinetmaker's Mallet
05E15.01 **$79.50**



The faces are raked slightly to prevent glancing blows.

GreenWood Carver's Mallets

Besides being a model of sustainable development and needed source of income for local artisans and sawyers, these mallets are simply good, well-made tools in their own right. Individually hand-turned in a community workshop on a small gas, electric or bicycle lathe, each displays superb craftsmanship. Though made using fairly basic tools, and from dense woods with often challenging grain patterns, there is no evidence of tear-out or other flaws. Designed by Lee Valley, the form is that of a traditional carver's mallet, meant for tapping chisels without damaging the handles, or for similar tasks requiring more finesse than power. The head's bellied profile helps ensure solid point contact, and the radiused corners help prevent chipping. The contoured handle fits nicely in the palm, or you can choke up on your grip, nestling the head in your palm for finer control. With either style of grip, the tool feels beautifully balanced in the hand.

They are available in three sizes as well as in a set of three (one each of the small, medium and large). The measurements given are approximate length by head diameter. As with any handmade product, dimensions may vary slightly. Our stock is mixed, so any mallet you order may be made from any of the five woods listed above. As a result, the weights also vary, depending on the density of the wood used.

A. 41B51.20 Small Mallet, 6 1/2″×1 7/8″ **$35.00**
B. 41B51.21 Medium Mallet, 7 5/8″×2 3/8″ **$42.00**
C. 41B51.22 Large Mallet, 8 1/2″×2 3/4″ **$49.00**
41B51.25 Set of 3 Mallets (Sm., Med., Lg.) **$99.00**

D. Warrington Cross-Peen Hammer by Crucible Tools USA

A refinement of a traditional British furnituremaking hammer, this cross-peen hammer is a first-rate tool for setting and driving small nails. With a conventional round-headed hammer, if the nail is too short to project higher than the tips of the thumb and finger holding it, hitting yourself is practically unavoidable. This hammer's narrow cross-peen face slips easily between your fingertips, striking the nail without catching your digits. Once the nail is set, you can finish sinking it with the opposite 5/8″ diameter face, which has a slightly bellied profile and lightly radiused edges to avoid marring the surrounding wood. Just over 5 oz and measuring 11 3/8″ long, it is also a good choice for making precise adjustments to a molding plane blade and similarly delicate tasks. Made to the strict specifications of Crucible Tools, it is a well-balanced tool. Milled from hardened steel, with an elegant shape and chamfered corners, the 4 oz head is made in Kentucky and fitted to a hickory handle made in Tennessee.

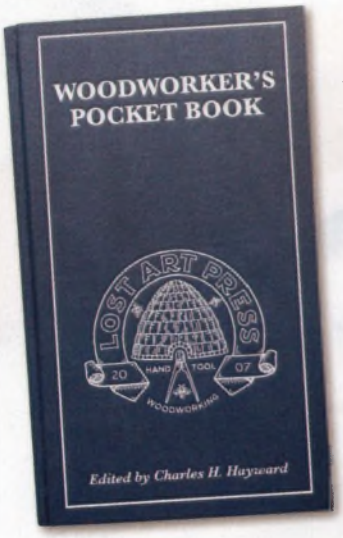
Warrington Cross-Peen Hammer
97K50.39 **$229.00**

E. Crucible Lump Hammer USA

Combining features of a mallet and a small sledge, this compact hammer is useful for a range of shop work, from closing or opening woodwork joints to setting and releasing holdfasts. With a steel head weighing over 2 lb, it has heft to deliver a solid strike when aggressive action is needed for driving out bolts or disassembly. For tasks requiring more finesse, you can use a choked-up grip, letting inertia and the head's mass do the work while you focus on control. The 1 1/2″×1 1/2″×4″ head is made from 4140 alloy steel that has been hardened, then tempered to Rc28-32; striking faces are slightly domed with a smooth finish. Fitted with an octagonal hickory handle, the hammer is 11 1/2″ long overall and weighs 2 1/2 lb.

97K50.20 Crucible Lump Hammer **$229.00**

A



A. The Woodworker's Pocket Book
edited by Charles H. Hayward
A reprint of Hayward's original 1949 text, this classic guide contains a wealth of practical information for woodworkers. It covers a broad range of topics, from workshop recipes for finishes, polishes and wood fillers to practical geometry for calculating area, constructing geometric shapes, and determining miter angles for curved and straight moldings. Hayward explains how wood is measured and sold, defines terms used in the timber trade, and lists characteristics of various wood species. He covers hand tools and sharpening, offers a brief section on the circular saw and power lathe, and provides a quick reference for nail and screw sizes, glue properties and numerous other topics useful in shop work. He also includes a section on period Western furniture styles and molding profiles. The clear, concise text is supplemented with Hayward's detailed drawings throughout. Sturdily made and conveniently sized to fit in a pocket or toolbox, this little volume is a helpful reference for woodworkers of any skill level. Hardcover, 4″×6½″, 112 pages, 2021.
20L03.75 Woodworker's Pocket Book **$32.00**

To order call **1-800-267-8767**

B. Nailing Hammer
Made similar to the "Cheney Nailer" that went out of production many years ago, this hammer has a grooved head with two nail-head slots, the first for short nails (2″ to 2¾″) and the second for nails up to 4″ long. Nails are securely held in the groove by an integral rare-earth magnet. The great advantage of this style is that it lets you hold material with one hand as you use the other hand to start and drive the nail. A second advantage is that it has shorter than normal claws (of a cat's paw pattern) that substantially increase leverage (while reducing muscle strain) in nail pulling. With a 20 oz head and a 13″ fiberglass handle with a rubber grip, it makes an excellent framing hammer. Made in Japan.
44K14.10 Nailing Hammer **$54.50**

C. Estwing Hammers USA
Estwing hammers are renowned for their strength and durability. The head, neck and handle tang are forged from a single piece of steel. With a classic leather handle, these claw hammers are the choice of most trim carpenters and joiners. The handiest size for shop use, the 12 oz hammer has an 11″ handle and a 6″ grip. The 16 oz size, with a 12½″ handle and 7″ grip, is a good general-purpose choice.
69K10.01 12 oz Claw, Leather **$69.00**
69K10.02 16 oz Claw, Leather **$69.00**

D. Nail Hunter
Combining the leverage of a cat's paw pry with the grip of pliers, this tool removes even deeply embedded nails. The thin, sharp nose of the forward jaws is easily worked under flush or projecting nail heads, and by driving the rear strike face with a hammer, you can use it to dig out deeply set nails. Rear jaws provide an alternative grip point useful when pulling a long fastener. The underside of the jaws is curved for mechanical advantage with minimal surface damage. A spring hinge sets the jaws at the ready, helping speed work when you have a lot of nails to pull. This 8½″ tool has concave inside jaw faces to accommodate finishing nail heads, and a nose fine enough to remove staples. Patented.
Nail Hunter
25K06.50 **$34.50**

A. Gränsfors Renovator's Bars

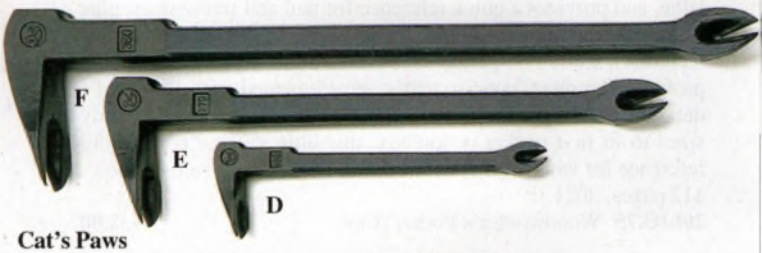
We call these renovator's bars instead of wrecking bars because they are particularly handy in renovation work and do not wreck the material being worked on. The claw teeth and pry tips are well sharpened to get into narrow cracks. The head design lets you work in corners (e.g., to lift the plate of a wall), which you can't do with a normal wrecking bar, and it allows you to use maximum leverage without stooping or back strain. They are invaluable for hanging doors. The broad bearing surfaces on both ends minimize marking of material. The bars have an excellent strength-to-weight ratio. Made in Sweden. Available in four sizes. The smallest is useful for everyone; the largest is for serious dismantling jobs.

01K04.01	Renovator's Bar, 19½″	**$113.50**
01K04.02	Renovator's Bar, 25″	**$141.00**
01K04.03	Renovator's Bar, 28″	**$159.00**
01K04.04	Renovator's Bar, 35″	**$192.00**

Restorer's Cat's Paws

These versatile bars have a cat's paw on one end for pulling and driving nails, and a thin pry tip at the other for jobs such as removing molding, separating miter joints in frames and easing off paint-seized hardware. The 8″ long cat's paw with a 1⅜″ wide pry tip is easy to carry or store. The 12″ one with a 1½″ wide pry tip is for more serious work. Made in Japan.

B. 60K21.06	Restorer's Cat's Paw, 8″	**$29.50**
C. 60K21.08	Restorer's Cat's Paw, 12″	**$39.50**



Cat's Paws

A cat's paw is a versatile bar for pulling and driving nails. The straight end is used to start removing the nail and the "cat's paw" is used to finish the job. The back of the paw is flat so that the paw can be driven under a reluctant nail with a hammer, or it can be used as a hammer itself. The 6″ cat's paw is a standard item in any Japanese woodworker's tool chest. The 10½″ model is more of a box tool – used for opening or closing wooden crates, or for general dismantling work. The 14″ model is for heavier work. They are all forged steel and well made. They range in weight from 4 oz for the 6″ model to 25 oz for the 14″ model. Made in Japan.

D. 60K15.01	Cat's Paw, 6″	**$23.50**
E. 60K15.02	Cat's Paw, 10½″	**$34.50**
F. 60K15.03	Cat's Paw, 14″	**$39.50**

Renovation Wrecking Tools

While their crude appearance might suggest otherwise, these are versatile tools for renovation work.

Like most pry bars, the 16″ long swivel-foot pry bar is equipped with a nail puller and pry claws; unlike others, its 3½″ head easily adjusts and locks at 12 different positions. This lets you access areas standard bars can't reach, as well as adapt your plan of attack to avoid damaging a nearby surface. The pry claws have a reinforced striking surface to receive the hammer taps often needed to seat them for wedging.

The stud tweaker has an adjustable locking jaw (maximum 3½″ opening) used to grip studs or joists while you persuade them into or out of position. It also has a hammer head and a cat's paw for removing nails. It is an excellent complement to the swivel-foot pry bar.

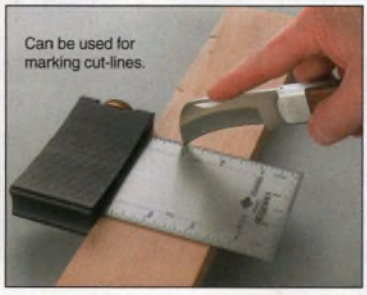
Both tools are made of hot-forged steel with a black oxide finish and have a comfortable molded PVC grip.

G. 60K15.06	16″ Swivel-Foot Pry Bar	**$36.90**
H. 60K15.05	Stud Tweaker & Hammer	**$36.90**

A. Woodworker's Knife

Although it can be used for peeling electrical wire, this style of knife has unique advantages for woodworking. The sturdy curved-tip blade is safer than a straight blade in paring jobs, and is better and easier to use than a pencil for marking cut-lines. It is 1/8″ thick at the spine and can be struck with a hammer for splitting wedges, cutting rope, etc. The 2 1/2″ blade is stainless steel with a hardness of Rc54-56. With hardwood handle scales that transmit heat and cold less than a plastic handle, it is comfortable to hold. Open length is 7″.

06D07.10 Woodworker's Knife **$13.50**



The Laguiole Knife

The residents of Laguiole in France maintain that Napoleon gave them the exclusive right to make this knife because of their bravery in battle. The residents of Thiers (the knife capital of France) disagreed, so these knives, with the decorated back and the traditional bee as a thumb rest, have been made in both places since. The shape and decoration are highly traditional. Made of stainless steel (#12C27 stainless, an improved grade over 440 stainless), hardwood and brass, it has a classic shape that fits the hand beautifully. Because of its size (8″ open, 4 3/8″ closed), it was even used as a dinner knife by travellers in earlier times. Rich in history, this is a delightful knife to own and use. A fitted leather belt case with snap closure is available.

C. 33K06.15 The Laguiole Knife **$149.00**
D. 33K06.02 Leather Belt Case **$ 24.90**
33K06.16 Laguiole Knife w/Case **$159.90**

B. Box Tool

Originally designed for opening and closing crates, this is a crudely made tool, yet ideal for rough work. We use these in our receiving and shipping department where tools are used for prying, chopping, nail pulling and hammering, whether or not they were designed for it. Luckily, this one is designed for all of those activities. At 13 1/2″ long, it weighs just under 2 lb. It has a through steel handle with hardwood scales (complete with spots of wood filler). A tough, ugly tool that is perfect for the person whose usual solution to a problem is to use a larger hammer. Also ideal for the person who tends to leave tools out in the rain. This one can't get much uglier.

88K39.01 Box Tool **$19.90**

E. Veritas Hacking Knife

This is exactly the type of knife everybody wants but will not buy for themselves. It is an embodiment of contradictory values – a simple, high-quality tool designed for crude, brutal use. Cut from 3/16″ A2 steel sheet, the blade and tang are surface ground at full thickness, with the edge ground to a 24° included angle. Machined and anodized aluminum scales are then bolted together through the tang. It is meant to be struck and will cut through heavy material such as rope or hose. In the shop, it is well suited to splitting and riving tasks. The craftsman-made vegetable-tanned leather belt sheath has quality snaps and a multi-ply pocket construction that ensures the blade will never contact the stitching. An unbeatable combination, meant to be beaten. Made in Canada.

05K74.01 Hacking Knife only **$ 98.00**
05K74.03 Leather Sheath only **$ 22.50**
05K74.10 Hacking Knife & Sheath **$109.00**

Delphin Utility Knives

These knives are favorites with professionals. Made in Germany, each has a hinged cast-aluminum body with a mechanism that allows fast tool-free blade changes. The body is arched and tapered, with a flared end that creates a firm mechanical lock when gripped comfortably. An embedded rare-earth magnet near the nose holds the blade in place while the knife is being opened or closed.

The 03 model is an excellent and durable tool that can be used hard. It has a 6½″ handle and accepts standard trapezoid utility knife blades. An internal blade storage holds up to 15 spare blades; a package of 10 in a dispenser cartridge is available separately.

The 2004 snap-off-blade knife operates smoothly and locks positively in position. At 6½″ long, it has 3⅛″of usable blade length (in seven snap-off segments). A package of 10 standard (18mm×100mm) replacement blades in a dispenser cartridge is available separately.

The 2013 retractable knife has a blade that retracts automatically to prevent injury from accidental hand contact or from being dropped. It has a metal blade carrier attached to a fine spring for smooth operation. The knife is 6¾″ long overall and accepts standard trapezoid blades.

The 2000 universal knife has an angled head to keep your knuckles clear of the material being cut while making long cuts at a constant angle (e.g., for flooring, carpet or drywall). The handle contains a generous blade storage well. The knife is 7¼″ long and accepts standard trapezoid blades.

Each knife is supplied with a holster with integral clip. These high-quality knives are thoughtfully designed and well executed.

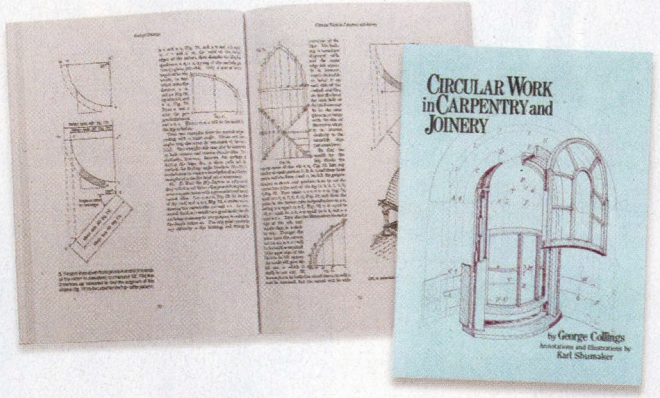
D. 25K03.10	03 Utility Knife	**$31.50**
A. 25K03.20	2004 Snap-Off-Blade Knife	**$27.50**
C. 25K03.25	2013 Retractable Knife	**$29.90**
B. 25K03.15	2000 Universal Knife	**$28.90**
E. 25K03.11	Trapezoid Blades, pkg. of 10	**$ 4.90**
F. 25K03.21	Snap-Off Blades, pkg. of 10	**$ 4.90**

Circular Work in Carpentry and Joinery

by George Collings

A practical guide on circular work of single and double curvature, this edition is the latest in a long line of editions and reprints dating back to its original publication in 1886. It is completely annotated with numerous new drawings to make Collings' work more accessible to today's woodworker. Required reading for the carpenter or joiner interested in Georgian and Victorian architecture and design. Softcover, 126 pages, 1992.

49L28.25 Circular Work in Carpentry and Joinery **$28.90**

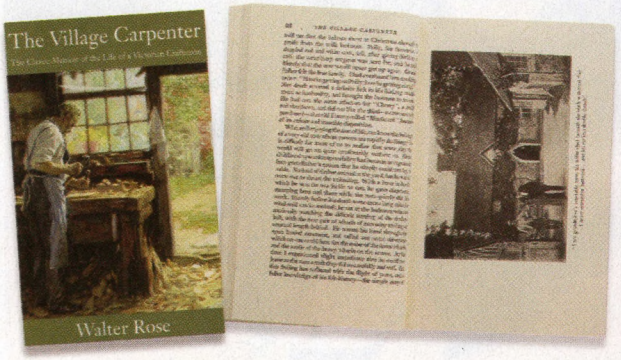


The Village Carpenter – *The Classic Memoir of the Life of a Victorian Craftsman*

by Walter Rose

First published in 1937, this woodworking classic reveals a fascinating look into the social structure of a 19th-century English town and a carpenter's place in it. Encapsulating a time prior to power tools and mass production, when woodworkers made virtually everything, Walter Rose writes eloquently on a number of topics, including running a country business; the carpenter's shop; working on a farm, new home, and windmill; undertaking; and furniture repairs. Manifesting the importance of skill and the attitudes of the craftsman to his tools and work, this book will be of great interest to any carpenter or woodworker with an appreciation for the history of their craft. Softcover, 166 pages, 2012.

49L28.79 The Village Carpenter **$20.90**



A. Hand Stamp Spacing Guide

Since the invention of movable type centuries ago, one thing that hasn't changed is our appreciation of well-constructed printed text. Designed for use with Lee Valley's 2mm, 3mm and 5mm letter and number stamps (at right), this guide helps you mark wood or metal with clear, evenly spaced characters. Accurately machined slots in the guide hold the stamp perpendicular to the work, ensuring it contacts the surface squarely. To help you set characters along a straight baseline and an equal distance apart, the guide comes with a 6″ stainless-steel rule, which is marked in four spacing increments so you can select the most suitable text spacing. To leave your hands free to position the rule and guide on your work, an embedded rare-earth magnet holds the rule square to a reference edge machined on the underside of the guide, while a magnet in each slot holds the stamp firmly in the slot without restricting its downward movement when struck with a mallet. A simple yet highly effective means to achieve a tidy, professional look.

09A01.81 Hand Stamp Spacing Guide **$28.50**

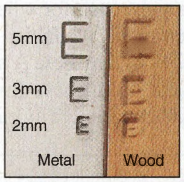
B. Letter & Number Automatic Punch Set

This letter and number punch set has an advantage over regular punches – it has a spring-loaded brass handle, so you don't need a mallet. After inserting the hardened steel 1/4″ hex shank into the handle, simply adjust the amount of tension/impact needed to mark wood or annealed steel, position and press down to mark. As hard and soft woods mark differently, we recommend testing the tension before finally marking the project. Set includes a handle, 26 letters, 9 numbers, ampersand, decimal and a plastic storage case. The impressions are 4mm high by 3.5mm wide. Easy to use.

93N01.01 Letter & Number Punch Set **$39.50**

C. D. E. Letter & Number Stamp Sets

Perfect for permanently marking metal or wood, these stamps are made from hardened steel bars (1/4″ square for the smaller sets and 5/16″ square for the larger set). All are 2 3/8″ long. Available in three impression heights. The smaller sizes work well in dark-colored hardwood, the larger size in softwood. Sets come in vinyl cases and include an ampersand, 26 letters and 9 numbers.



C. 92W68.03 2mm (5/64″) Set **$40.50**
D. 92W68.20 3mm (1/8″) Set **$41.00**
E. 92W68.25 5mm (13/64″) Set **$54.50**

F. Lee Valley Center Punches

These center punches are the definition of tough: hard but not brittle. Made of impact-resistant tool steel hardened to Rc52-56, the punches won't crack or deform under repeated hammer blows and will retain their accurately turned points. Sold as a set of four in a plastic storage pouch. Tip diameters (measured at the tip shoulder) are 1/16″, 3/32″, 1/8″ and 3/16″. Each is 4″ long overall and has knurled sections at the top and bottom of the body that act as cues for finger placement and improve grip. Made in Canada.

Center Punches, set of 4
50N05.10 **$44.50**

Veritas Japanese-Style Awls

These awls have accurately turned conical tips, strong bolsters and comfortable handles. The tip is A2 steel hardened to Rc60-62 for toughness, and can be replaced if damaged. The bolster, made from stainless steel, transitions smoothly into the taper of the handle to provide a larger hand contact area. The hard maple handles have been torrefied, a heating process that changes the structure of the wood at the cellular level, to stabilize the handles against swelling and shrinkage caused by humidity changes. The small 4 3/8″ awl can be cupped in your palm with your fingers close to the tip, allowing more control for delicate work. The large 5 3/4″ awl fits comfortably in your hand. Sure to become the first awls you reach for when laying out projects. A replacement tip that fits either awl is available.

A. **05K60.10** Japanese Awl, Small **$32.50**
B. **05K60.12** Japanese Awl, Large **$38.50**
05K60.14 Repl. Tip, ea. **$ 9.50**

Spring-Loaded Center Punches

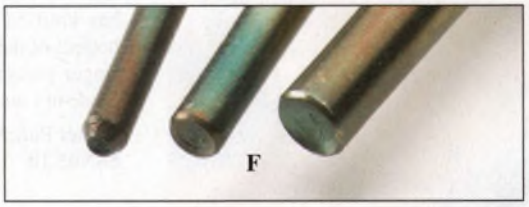
These center punches provide a deep, clear registration mark. Pressing down on the knurled brass barrel recoils the double springs and drives the hardened punch tip into your work. The standard punch has a 7/8″ long tip. The long-nose version marks through thick objects, such as shelf standards or cleats (max. 1 1/8″ thickness). The self-centering model has a 5/8″ long tip and a chamfered nosepiece to automatically center in a countersink for proper screw placement. All have nickel-plated steel tips hardened to Rc55 and are force-adjustable. Overall length ranges from 5″ to 6″.

C. **04K05.05** Standard Center Punch **$12.90**
D. **04K05.07** Long-Nose Center Punch **$15.50**
E. **04K05.06** Self-Centering Punch **$14.90**
04K05.10 Set of 3 Punches **$38.50**

F. Lee Valley Nail Sets

Made of impact-resistant S-7 tool steel, heat-treated to Rc52-56, these nail sets will take countless hammer blows without deforming, chipping or cracking: they are hard but not brittle. The tip is concave to center it on a finishing nail and chamfered to prevent damage to the surrounding wood. Nominal tip diameters are 1/32″, 1/16″ and 3/32″, sold as a set of three in a plastic storage pouch. All are 4″ long overall and have knurled sections at the top and bottom of the body that act as cues for finger placement and improve grip. Made in Canada.

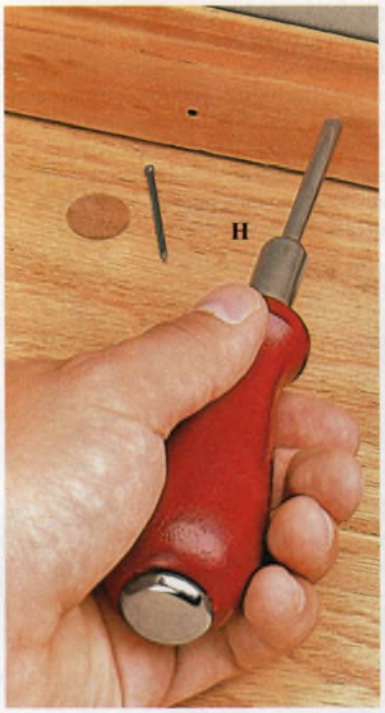
50N06.05 Nail Sets, set of 3 **$36.50**



G. Japanese Nail Set

The unique design of this tool allows you to use it as a general-purpose 6″ nail set or as a 1 1/4″ nail set in tight spots. Either way, the long shank gives you excellent control. But its versatility doesn't stop there. It can also serve as a punch, a drift pin, a tack hammer or even a small anvil for straightening nails. It is one of the classic multi-purpose tools of the world. Forged steel.

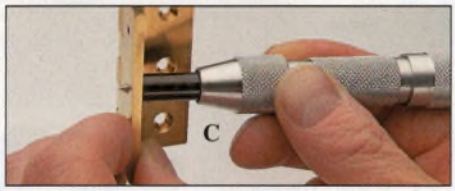
44K13.01 Japanese Nail Set, ea. **$15.90**



H. Nail Driver

This tool can be used as a brad push or as a nail driver for finishing nails up to 1 3/4″ long. One of the best tools to use for driving nails into cove molding or quarter round. It has plated steel construction, a magnetized push head and a wooden handle with a steel striking button.

86K50.01 Nail Driver **$13.50**



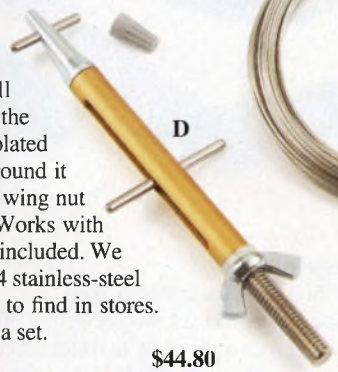
Starrett Automatic Center Punches USA

These punches have caps for adjusting the force of the blow applied by the punch. All working parts are made from hardened tool steel, and each punch has points that are removable for sharpening or replacement. The 4″ punch is 3/8″ in diameter; the 5″ punch is 1/2″ in diameter. Each has a knurled steel body and cap. The hinge-locating punch has a sprung bevelled sleeve that centers the punch point before it is struck. It is 9/16″ in diameter, with a knurled aluminum body and cap. Made in USA.

A.	**30N28.20**	4″ Automatic Center Punch	**$71.50**
B.	**30N28.21**	5″ Automatic Center Punch	**$78.50**
C.	**30N28.25**	Auto. Hinge-Locating Punch	**$80.50**

Clamptite Tool

With this tool you can make permanent hose clamps of any size, strengthen cracked wooden tool handles, repair cut garden hoses, whip running loops in rope, or use it in countless other household repairs and workshop applications. Once you know how straightforward it is to use, you'll realize how often you could have used it in the past. Thread the aluminum and chrome-plated steel tool with wire, make a few wraps around it and the item(s) to be clamped, then turn a wing nut that applies leverage to tighten the wire. Works with wire up to 0.051″ in diameter; instructions included. We offer 1/4 lb coils (approx. 50′) of 0.041″ 304 stainless-steel wire, ideal for permanent repairs yet hard to find in stores. Tool and wire are sold individually and as a set.



D.	**97K10.80**	Clamptite Tool USA	**$44.80**
E.	**97K10.85**	1/4 lb Wire Coil	**$22.50**
	97K10.86	**Clamptite Tool & Wire Set**	**$62.50**

F. Wire Bender

Anyone who has tried to shape wire with pliers will appreciate the usefulness of this jig. With the jig held in a vise (or mounted), you can bend mild steel wire up to 3/16″ or 5mm in diameter to any shape. Perfect for making custom tool holders or pegboard hooks from coat-hanger wire. Made in Japan.

92W67.01 Wire Bender **$14.90**

Speedy Stitcher Sewing Kit USA

This utility awl sews lock stitches in heavy materials such as leather and canvas. It comes with one #8 straight needle, one #8 curved needle and 14 yards of coarse, tan-colored waxed polyester thread on a bobbin. The needles and bobbin store conveniently in the wooden handle. Coarse or fine thread refills are available in 30- and 180-yard skeins. A #4 fine straight needle is also available. Made in the USA, it is a simple yet effective tool for site repairs on tarps, tents, sails, carpenter's aprons, shoes, etc. Full instructions included.

G.	**97K10.50**	Sewing Kit	**$33.50**
H.	**97K10.62**	30-Yd. Skein (Fine)	**$ 6.90**
	97K10.52	30-Yd. Skein (Coarse)	**$ 6.90**
	97K10.63	180-Yd. Skein (Fine)	**$17.90**
J.	**97K10.53**	180-Yd. Skein (Coarse)	**$19.90**
K.	**97K10.60**	#4 Straight Fine Needle	**$ 5.70**
	97K10.55	Repl. #8 Straight Needle	**$ 5.70**
	97K10.56	Repl. #8 Curved Needle	**$ 5.70**
	97K10.65	Repl. Bobbin	**$ 4.50**

Bench Pucks

We resisted the impulse to join the herd of firms offering shop work standoffs, as they can be made so easily at home. Instead, we decided to offer the high-friction sheet material for you to apply to whatever you like, in whatever size and shape is most convenient. Made in the USA, our 12″×36″ and 24″×36″ sheets can be cut to size with scissors and are backed with a high-shear, pressure-sensitive adhesive to let you quickly secure them to just about any surface.

We did, however, succumb to the impulse to exercise a bit of lateral thinking on our position on work standoffs.

A hockey puck may seem like a strange object to use as a work standoff, but we found it to be just about the right size for the application. At 3″ in diameter by 1″ thick and weighing 6 oz, it is both wide and heavy enough to make a stable platform. To make it non-skidding, we had "grip discs" punched from the sheet material; just apply a disc to each face and your hockey puck is transformed into a Bench Puck that can then be used to elevate your work for better access. You don't need new pucks to make these – just reuse any old pucks you may have, even the chipped ones that the kids won't play with anymore. Our pucks are the same top-quality Slovakian-made pucks that are widely used in North American amateur-league play.

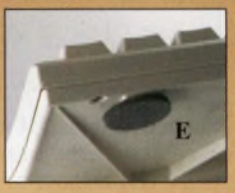
We sell the 2¾″ diameter by ⅛″ thick grip discs in packages of eight, and new pucks individually for standoff-makers and hockey players alike; the prices are excellent for both!

		1+	10+
A. **88K59.01**	Grip Discs, pkg. of 8 USA	$ 9.50	—
B. **88K59.02**	Hockey Puck, ea.	$ 1.90	$ 1.65
		1+	5+
C. **88K59.05**	12″×36″ H.F. Sheet, ea. USA	$29.90	$27.00
D. **88K59.06**	24″×36″ H.F. Sheet, ea. USA	$56.50	$50.85

Customize jigs using high-friction sheet material.

High-Friction Grip Discs USA

These small grip discs have a high-shear, pressure-sensitive adhesive backing to let you quickly add a non-slip cushioned pad to just about any surface. Available in 1″ and 2″ diameters, the non-marring discs are ⅛″ thick sponge rubber, the same material we use on our high-friction sheets and the discs for our Bench Pucks (at left). Available in packages of 25. Made in USA.



E. **88K59.07** 1″ Grip Discs, pkg. of 25 **$ 6.90**
F. **88K59.08** 2″ Grip Discs, pkg. of 25 **$12.90**

G. High-Friction Cushion Pads USA

These ⅛″ thick adhesive-backed rubber pads are ideal for mounting on anything from bookends to jewellery boxes, as well as slate coasters, trivets and cheese platters.

88K59.03 ⅜″ dia. Pads, pkg. of 25 **$3.50**
88K59.04 ½″ dia. Pads, pkg. of 25 **$3.90**

Self-adhesive pad applied to bottom of slate.

Workshop Pads

These inexpensive pads are great to have around the workshop. Similar to the padding material used in quilted moving blankets, they come in two weights. The thicker, unlined version (300 g/m²) offers greater cushioning when protecting surfaces or wrapping projects and tools for storage or transport. The lighter-weight pad (180 g/m²) has a polyethylene backing for additional moisture resistance, so you can place it under a project to keep glue, finish or paint off your work surface. Made of recycled cotton and synthetic fibers, the 1m×1m (39″×39″) non-washable pads can be easily cut to size.

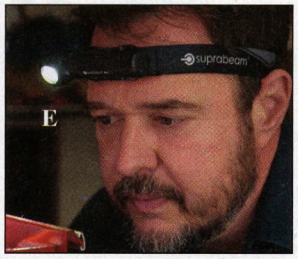
H. **09A02.23** 300 g/m² Pad **$2.80**
J. 180 g/m² Pad, PE-Backed **09A02.24** **$3.20**

Suprabeam Flashlights

These compact, lightweight flashlights produce brilliant illumination from the middle of the beam to the edge, whether focused as a narrow spotlight or a broad floodlight. A microcontroller regulates power to the Cree LEDs for consistent output and long battery life. The water-resistant bodies are tough aircraft-grade aluminum. Each is backed with a 5-year warranty.

Just 5½″ long, the powerful **Q1 penlight** has two modes (20 and 160 lumens) and adjusts from a 5° spotlight to a 65° floodlight. It illuminates up to 230′ away and runs for up to 8 hours on two included AAA batteries. The **Q2 flashlight** is just over 4½″ long and has settings of 30 or 200 lumens. The beam adjusts from a 5° spotlight to a 60° floodlight. Illuminates up to 500′ away and runs for up to 6 hours on one included AA battery. The **Q4 flashlight** is just under 5″ long and has a brightness range of 40 to 400 lumens. The beam adjusts from a 10° spotlight to a 70° floodlight. Illuminates up to 650′ away and runs for up to 80 hours on three included AAA batteries. The Q2 and Q4 come with a lanyard and a belt case.

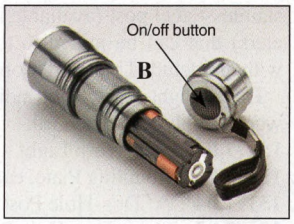
The **Q7XRS flashlight** is a remarkably bright 2000 lumens at full intensity to illuminate up to an 1130′ away. Its lithium-ion battery give a run time of up to 15 hours at 200 lumens. It toggles between full intensity, 1000 lm, 200 lm, dimming from 1000 lm to 6 lm, and strobe, and the beam adjusts from a 15° spotlight to a 75° floodlight. It measures 6¼″ and comes with a lanyard, a belt case, a spare battery and a recharging station with standard and USB power plugs.



The **M6XR flashlight/headlamp** can be mounted on the headband or detached for close-up lighting. It can also be attached to ferrous surfaces by its magnetic base. With a full intensity of 2000 lumens, it can illuminate up to 540′ away, and the beam adjusts from from a 30° spotlight to a 70° floodlight. Dimmable down to 6 lm. It is powered by a rechargeable, high-capacity lithium-ion battery and is also compatible with two CR123 batteries (you supply). Run for up to 260 hours. Additional adhesive-backed bracket for helmet mounting and USB charging cable included.

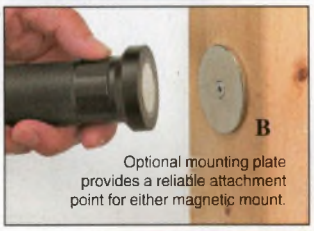
A. 45K19.81 Q1 Penlight, 160 lm **$ 64.50**
B. 45K19.82 Q2 Flashlight, 200 lm **$ 82.00**
C. 45K19.83 Q4 Flashlight, 400 lm **$106.00**
D. 45K19.84 Q7XRS Flashlight, 2000 lm **$325.00**
E. 45K19.85 M6XR Flashlight/Headlamp, 2000 lm **$187.50**

LED Flashlights



Anyone who has owned a light with a single LED can appreciate how bright these lights might be. Compact and long lasting, the 9-LED light is 1⅛″ in diameter and 4″ long. The 21-LED light, 2⅓ times as bright with a heavier body construction, is more like a small spotlight than a flashlight. The distance it can span is impressive. It is 1⅜″ in diameter and 3½″ long. Each light comes with three AAA alkaline batteries installed, enough to power the 9-LED version for 20 to 30 hours, or the 21-LED light for 16 to 20 hours in continuous use.

F. 67K74.45 9-LED Flashlight **$7.50**
G. 67K74.47 21-LED Flashlight **$9.95**



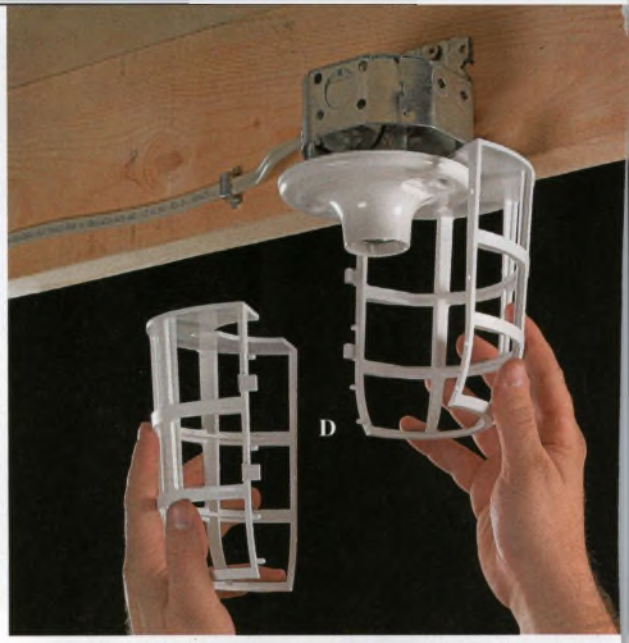
A. Magnetic-Mount LED Work Light

This is an excellent shop work light. It has an 18″ flexible steel gooseneck that can be positioned as needed, while a strong 30mm diameter rare-earth magnet in the base holds it securely to machine tops or other metal surfaces. The light remains in position even if the neck is extended far to one side. There is also a rare-earth magnet in the included quick-release side-mounting clip, which holds the base parallel to the mounting surface and can also be readily detached and repositioned. The powerful Cree LED has a telescoping housing that allows the beam to be focused from a wide angle to a narrow spot. The light housing and base are anodized aluminum; the side-mount clip is made of sturdy plastic. Three AA batteries (not included) provide up to 5 hours of continuous operation.

Perversely, the features that make this light so good also mean it cannot stand on its own – it needs to be magnetically attached to some surface. That's why we've made an optional 2″ diameter, 1/8″ thick nickel-plated steel mounting plate that can be screwed or glued to any surface to provide a reliable attachment point. For bench use, we also offer an optional 1″ long stainless-steel post (available in 3/4″ and 20mm diameters) that can be joined to the steel mounting plate with an included bolt and dropped into a dog hole.

This is a light you will find indispensable for shop or site work. Highly recommended.

15J77.01	LED Work Light	**$46.50**
B. 15J77.02	Mounting Plate, ea.	**$ 4.95**
C. 15J77.04	3/4″ Dog-Hole Post & Bolt, ea.	**$ 6.90**
15J77.05	20mm Dog-Hole Post & Bolt, ea.	**$ 6.90**



D. Light Bulb Cage USA

Nearly everyone has accidentally broken an exposed light bulb at some point. This protective cage helps prevent these mishaps. Easy to install, it fits over common utility light fixtures with a flange up to 4 3/4″ in diameter to protect incandescent (100W maximum) or compact fluorescent bulbs up to 5″ long. The 5 1/2″ dia. by 5 3/4″ tall ABS housing is impact resistant, even in frigid temperatures. Well worth the investment if it spares you the trouble of extracting just one broken bulb stub.

		1+	3+
88K39.10	Light Bulb Cage, ea.	**$15.90**	**$14.30**

E. Magnet-Mount LED Task Light/Flashlight

This isn't just a flashlight. In addition to the narrow-focus spotlight beam, it has a telescopic body that opens to reveal a wide-angle LED task light, which bathes a large area in bright white light without hotspots or harsh shadows. With chip-on-board (COB) circuitry that ensures more even light diffusion than conventional LEDs, the task light's 16-LED array provides broad coverage, clearly illuminating a 10′ dia. area from just 4′ away. To use either the flashlight or task light hands-free, you can stand the body upright on a level surface or affix the magnetic base directly to a steel surface. About 6 1/2″ long (8 3/4″ when extended), it has a rugged aluminum housing with machined ridges that provide good grip and help keep it from rolling. Runs on four AAA batteries (not included). A practical, versatile light.

09A08.61 Task Light/Flashlight **$19.90**

Magnetic LED Tool Light

If you've ever had to clench a flashlight in your teeth while working in a dark space, you'll immediately recognize why this low-profile tool light is so useful. Its two rare-earth magnets let you attach it to a screwdriver, socket extension or wrench, to shine a bright beam of light right where you need it. Not just for hand tools, the light can also be attached to any ferrous surface such as a drill press or table saw. Weighing only 20 grams (about 3/4 oz), the 1 3/4″ long light is unobtrusive to carry or store. Uses four button-cell batteries (included).

09A04.90 Magnetic LED Tool Light **$9.90**

A. LED Magnifying Bench Lamp

This is an excellent magnifying lamp. Its array has 56 LEDs with a color temperature akin to daylight (6500 kelvin), making it well suited for task lighting. The 5″ 1.75X optical-grade glass lens focuses at a comfortable distance (3″ to 9″) for detailed work. Its spring balance mechanisms are fully enclosed and the lamp has a maximum overall extension of 47″. The lamp head is adjustable for viewing angle, has an integral flip-up lens dust cover and comes with a 2 1/2″ capacity table-mounting clamp. The LEDs are rated to last 50,000 hours, equivalent to 5 hours per day for 27 years. UL/CUL certified.

To let you mount the lamp in a dog hole, stainless-steel bushings with a 3/4″ or 20mm outside diameter are available separately. Made in Canada, both are 1 1/8″ long with an inside diameter of 1/2″.

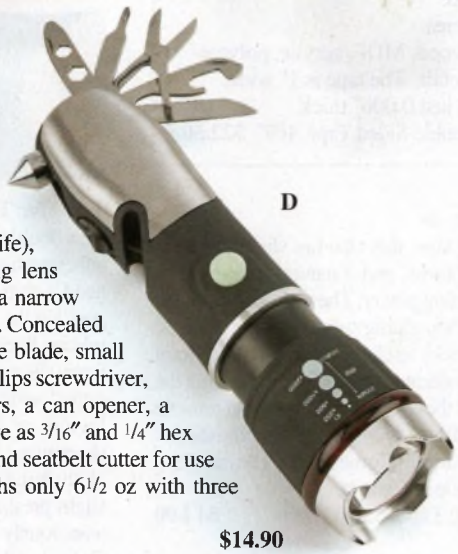
17J30.30 LED Magnifying Lamp **$89.50**

B. 05G48.01 Lamp Bushing, 3/4″ **$11.50**

C. 05G48.03 Lamp Bushing, 20mm **$11.50**

D. Flashlight Multi-Tool

With an LED flashlight at one end and 11 fold-out tools at the other, this multi-tool packs a lot of utility into a compact package. The flashlight has three settings: full brightness (90 lumens), low (to conserve battery life), and strobe. Sliding the telescoping lens housing adjusts beam focus from a narrow spotlight to a wide-angle floodlight. Concealed in the ABS handle are a 1 1/2″ knife blade, small scissors (with 5/8″ blades), a #0 Phillips screwdriver, 1/8″ and 1/16″ flathead screwdrivers, a can opener, a bottle opener, two cutouts that serve as 3/16″ and 1/4″ hex wrenches, and a window breaker and seatbelt cutter for use in automotive emergencies. Weighs only 6 1/2 oz with three AAA batteries (not included).



09A08.65 Flashlight Multi-Tool **$14.90**

Pocket Magnifiers

These inexpensive, thin acrylic lenses are ideal for reading fine print on everything from menus to maps, instruction sheets or dimensions on plans. At just 3 1/4″×2 1/8″, the 2X credit card magnifier tucks into a shirt pocket or a workshop apron. The 3X bookmark magnifier is 7 3/8″×2 1/2″ and is ideal for phone books, catalogs, etc. Available in packs of six so you can leave them near the phone, in the glove compartment, and in other strategic locations. Perfect for mature eyes, they make ideal small gifts. Each comes with a protective sleeve.

E. 88K70.56 Credit Card Magnifiers (6) **$9.50**

F. 88K70.55 Bookmark Magnifiers (6) **$9.50**

G. 15-Power Lighted Loupe

This 15-power loupe has an integral lamp for surface illumination – a handy combination for everything from tool edge inspection to sliver removal. The eyepiece has two 21mm (13/16″) diameter optical glass lenses, ground to minimize distortion and coated to reduce reflection. The plastic housing has a toggle switch for light control. Runs on three AAA batteries (included). A great shop tool.

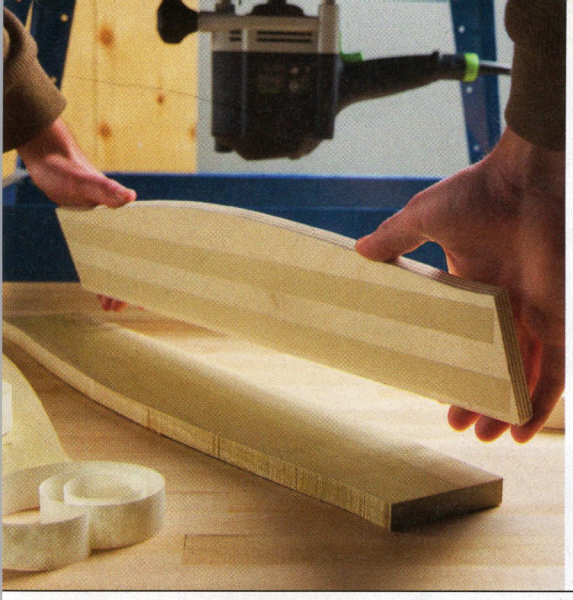
15-Power Lighted Loupe

99K10.41 **$46.50**

H. Set of 3 Eye Loupes

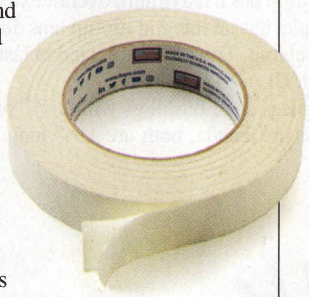
Whether you're inspecting a chisel edge or identifying wood, magnification helps greatly. These eye loupes not only leave your hands free, but make you look very professional! The set of three includes 2X, 5X and 10X lenses – a range of magnification that covers all shop needs. Optical plastic lenses.

99W83.01 Set of 3 Loupes **$9.50**



Double-Sided Woodworking Tape

This is an excellent double-sided tape for securing templates to workpieces for pattern routing or attaching sacrificial zero-clearance fences to jigs and fixtures. Coated with a pressure-sensitive, natural rubber adhesive that won't leave a gummy residue behind when removed, it readily adheres to wood, plywood, MDF, acrylic, polycarbonate and metals. The tape is 1″ wide, 107′ long and just 0.006″ thick.

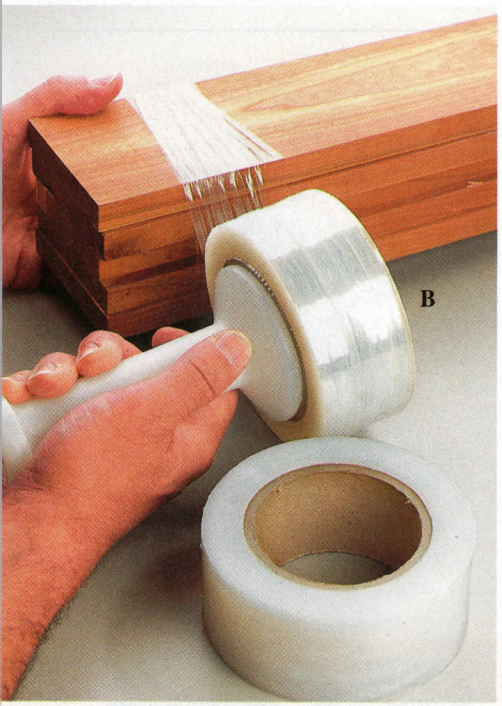


25U03.15 Double-Sided Tape, 107′ **$22.50**

A. 3M Binding Tape

Similar to masking tape, this tape has slightly greater strength and stretchiness, and a natural rubber adhesive with better holding power. These properties make it practical to use when gluing small, delicate projects, or shapes that are tricky to clamp. You can pull a joint tight, applying considerable tension before tacking the tape down; it holds the tension well until you remove it. The tape peels off neatly without lifting finishes or leaving sticky residue. Comes in a 19mm×55m (3/4″×180′) roll. Made in Canada.

25U03.30 Binding Tape, 55m (180′) **$14.90**



B. Flat Twine USA

This clear plastic film both stretches and adheres to itself. Unlike tape, there is no adhesive to be left behind, or to lift paint or finishes. It is particularly useful for providing clamping pressure on fragile or awkwardly shaped objects – successive layers increase the clamping pressure. Comes with a dispenser handle and roll of 2″×650′ (7800″) film.

23K20.02 Flat Twine, 2″×650′ **$19.90**
23K20.03 Refill, 2″×650′ **$12.50**

C. Etching Cream USA

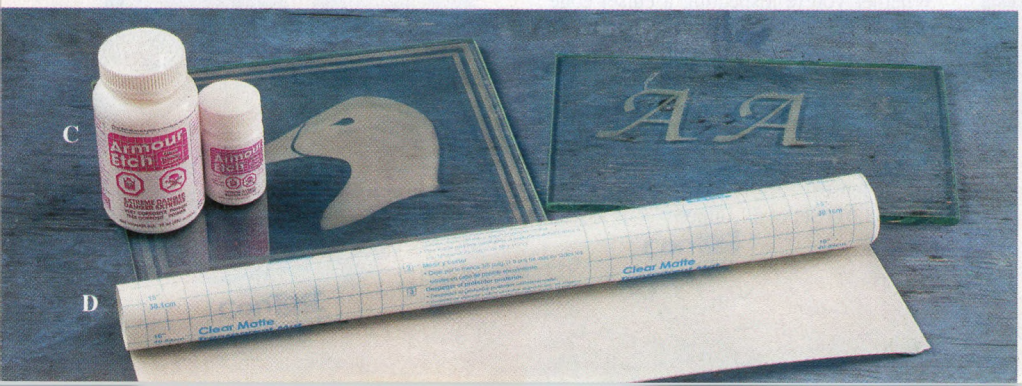
For use on clear glass or mirrors (not on Plexiglas, plastic or some Pyrex), this acid cream will remove a thin layer of glass and frost the surface underneath. Use in a well-ventilated area with plastic gloves and goggles. Shipped only by ground methods.

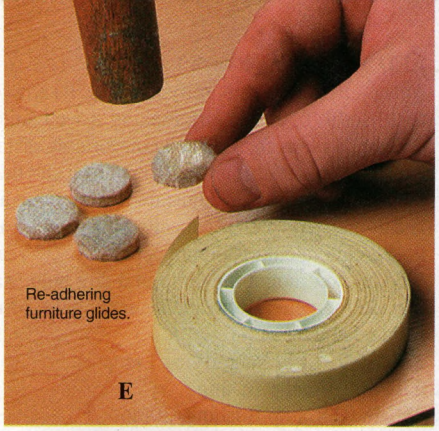
27K01.01 Etching Cream, 3 oz **$17.90**
27K01.02 Etching Cream, 10 oz **$36.50**

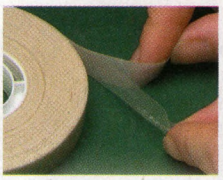
D. Vinyl Masking (Resist) USA

You can trace designs of your choice directly onto this self-adhesive vinyl, cut them out and etch. The masking can be used with our various stencil books or designs of your own creation. Roll is 18″×108″.

27K03.01 Clear Vinyl Masking **$8.30**







E. Transfer Tape

This double-sided adhesive film works marvellously anywhere you need a thin, even layer of instant glue. Simply position the adhesive on one surface, peel off the release liner and press the items together. Apart from shop applications like sticking sandpaper onto forms, temporarily assembling parts for layout, or applying micro-abrasive film to a sharpening fid, it can be used to adhere labels, cloth, furniture glides, etc. Removes easily if only slight pressure is used when adhering, but holds tenaciously if you press items together firmly. Only 2 mil (0.002″) thick, it will not telegraph through thin material. Each roll is 12mm (1/2″) wide by 30m (97.5′) long. Made in England.

25U03.20 Transfer Tape, 30m **$9.95**

High-Friction Silicone Tape USA

Made for industrial use, this silicone tape fuses to itself without an adhesive backing. When wrapped in layers, it cross-links molecularly to form a nonconductive, watertight and pressure-resistant one-piece insulator. It can't dry out or delaminate over time, even when exposed to the elements. It's suitable for wrapping electrical connections and temporary repair of radiators, garden hoses and plumbing, and also makes a comfortable, flexible high-friction wrap for tool handles or hobbyists' fingers. Available in three colors, it comes in 10′ rolls of 1″ wide tape.

		1+	3+
F.	**23K30.14** Red Tape, 1″×10′	**$14.90**	**$13.40**
G.	**23K30.15** Black Tape, 1″×10′	**$14.90**	**$13.40**
H.	**23K30.16** Clear Tape, 1″×10′	**$14.90**	**$13.40**

A. Twist-n-Seal Stopper USA

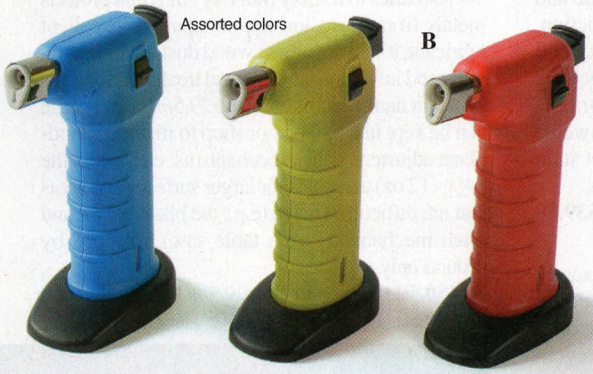
This clever reusable plug forms a lasting airtight seal on plastic nozzles or tubes from 3/32″ to 7/16″ internal diameter. Made of a tough plastic composite, it inserts simply by pushing and turning. The fine screw-like threads deform the softer nozzle or tube material, so it grips securely but removes easily by unscrewing. Dried glue or caulking does not adhere to the non-stick plastic. Far better than using a screw or tape (or even the cap supplied with most adhesives!). Package of five.

	1+	3+
25K80.95 Twist-n-Seal, pkg. of 5	**$5.00**	**$4.25**

B. Pocket Torch

You just can't afford to be without one of these torches! Small enough to fit in your pocket, it's great for use one-handed or in tight places (such as soldering pipe between joists). It has a safety piezoelectric ignition button. Shipped empty, it uses butane fuel, burns at 2372°F (1300°C) and runs up to 60 minutes per fill. Assorted colors. Pays for itself the first time you thaw out a lock with it.

98K50.11 Pocket Torch **$22.50**



C. Quartz Overhead Radiant Heater

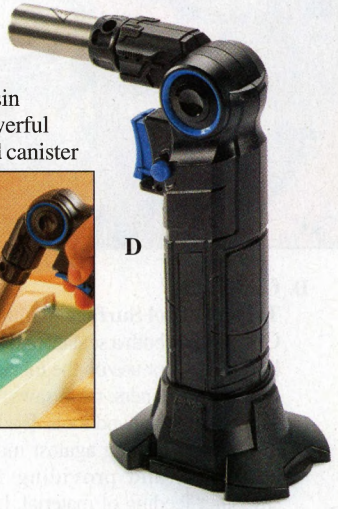
Radiant heaters emit infrared waves that, like the sun, warm objects directly (people, workstations or tools) without drying the air or circulating dust and other particles in the workshop. For hard-to-heat workshops and garages, this ceiling-mount heater is particularly convenient. The quartz elements have two settings – 760W and 1475W, producing 2590 and 5030 BTU/hour respectively. The housing rotates and swivels to let you aim the heat where needed and a pull cord keeps the controls conveniently within reach. Lightweight (about 5 1/2 lb) and easy to install, the heater has a built-in 25W halogen lamp, which can be used alone or with the heating elements (standard G9 halogen bulb included). Silent, clean and efficient. For indoor use only. 24″ wide by 3″ deep by 11 1/2″ high with 6′ power cord. Requires 3′ of clearance on all sides. Metal cabinet with steel and ABS mounting bracket. One-year warranty. 12.3 amps, 120V. ETL certified for Canada and USA.

27K08.40 Radiant Heater w/Lamp **$95.00**

D. Large Butane Torch

This refillable torch is effective for getting rid of air bubbles when working with epoxy, without shifting the resin or introducing more air as a heat gun would. Large and powerful enough for shop work but less cumbersome than a standard canister blowtorch, it's also useful in the kitchen and around the home. It holds a consistent flame with the touch of a button, and the head can be positioned at a 5°, 45° or 90° angle. Flame shape and intensity are also adjustable. Uses 35*ml* of butane fuel (not included) and burns at 2372°F (1300°C), running up to 60 minutes per fill. Measures 7 1/2″×1 3/4″ and has a removable magnetic base. (Not available for shipment to Vancouver, B.C.)

98K58.55 Large Butane Torch **$47.50**



E. Dripless Caulking Gun

One of the biggest challenges with most caulking guns is stopping cleanly at the end of a bead. This spring-loaded caulking gun is designed to stop applying pressure to the tube as soon as you release the trigger. You can set the thrust ratio to 12:1 for thick media (epoxy, silicone) or to 6:1 for media with lower viscosity (e.g., latex sealants). Compatible with standard 10 oz tubes.

25K80.01 Dripless Caulking Gun **$49.50**

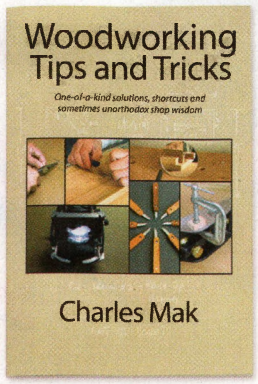
A. CleanerAll
Gentle but effective on a variety of household surfaces, this biodegradable polishing cleanser contains no fragrances, dyes, phosphates or harsh caustic chemicals. Recommended on stainless steel, gold, silver, aluminum, glass and ceramic, it is made from natural white clay with sunflower oil, lemon extract, vinegar and glycerin. Applied sparingly with the included sponge, it can be rinsed with water and wiped away with a soft cloth. In our tests, we found it cleans and polishes well, and when used with a bit of elbow grease, it removes even heavy tarnish and mineral deposits without scratching. Not recommended for use on plexiglass. 200g (7oz) tub. Made in Spain.

A

25K80.35 CleanerAll, 200g (7 oz) **$22.50**

B

B. Slipit USA
Odorless and non-staining, this long-lasting lubricating gel is great for wood-on-wood contact surfaces, such as wooden vise screws, drawers and double-hung windows. The petroleum-based formula is non-toxic, contains no silicones to interfere with finishing and won't dry out over long periods. As well, coated surfaces don't easily attract dust so they remain clean longer. A little truly goes a long way. Apply with a cloth or brush. Also suitable for use on metal. Made in USA.
53Z30.08 Slipit, 1 pint (473*ml*) **$21.50**



Woodworking Tips and Tricks
by Charles Mak
As a hobby woodworker who builds, writes and teaches (at Lee Valley Tools, among other places), Mak is always looking for ways to work in a simpler, more accurate manner. In this book, he shares a wide range of workshop wisdom gained through years of trying to do things in a better way. Included are 80 tips and tricks for shop set-up, workbenches, tool and stock preparation, use of hand and power tools, assembly and finishing, plus a 23-page gallery of Mak's own work. Each tip is supplemented with in-depth photos and illustrations to help you adapt the ideas to your own woodworking. A valuable resource that can be used as a shop manual, guide or source of inspiration so you can develop your own habit of finding solutions or doing things better. Softcover, 6″×9″, 131 pages, 2022.
49L87.14 Woodworking Tips and Tricks **$12.50**

D. GlideCote
Table & Tool Surface Sealant USA
GlideCote is both a sealant and a lubricant. Formulated for use on the metal table tops of jointers, planers, table saws, etc., it can also be used on hand tools. It adheres well to metal, protecting against moisture and corrosion, and providing for much smoother feeding of material. It is easy to apply, lasts longer than paste wax and will not stain wood. The 10.75 oz aerosol can will cover about 135 sq.ft. of surface.

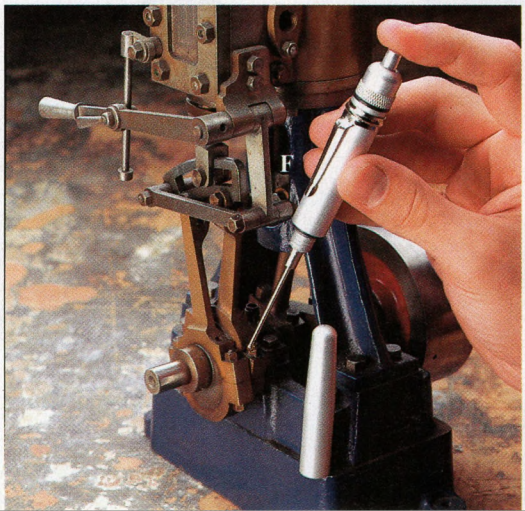
GlideCote, 10.75 oz
56Z44.10 **$39.50**

D E

498 *Assorted*

E. BladeCote Lubricant USA
BladeCote helps maintain a keen edge on cutting tools, inhibits resin build-up and protects against corrosion and moisture. Applied to blades and bits, it reduces friction, lowers cutting temperature, provides finer cuts and extends tooth life, and can even extend the charge of a cordless drill's battery pack. The fluoropolymer formula forms a micro-thin coating that dries in seconds; sawdust and wood shavings don't adhere to it, and it won't stain wood. One can treats about 120 saw blades (7¼″).
56Z44.09 BladeCote, 10.75 oz **$39.50**

F. Precision Oiler Pen
This small oiler pen accurately dispenses oil exactly where you want it. Pressing the plunger extends a tapered plug in the tip, allowing the oil to flow one drop at a time. The reservoir has a gasket seal to prevent leakage while the cap seats on an O-ring. Turned aluminum body. About 5¾″ long.
25K70.02 Precision Oiler Pen **$14.90**



F

G. Boeshield T-9 Protectant & Lubricant USA
This penetrating formula not only displaces water, but also dries to a waxy (not oily) film that protects metals from corrosion for months. An excellent lubricant, it will not attract wood dust or chips as an oil-based lubricant can. An ideal treatment for tools stored in damp conditions. The 29.5*ml* (1 oz) bottle can be kept in a tool box or shop to maintain hand-plane adjusters, chuck mechanisms, etc., while the 340g (12 oz) aerosol is for larger surfaces and areas that are difficult to reach (e.g., the blade height and pitch mechanisms on a table saw). Shipped by ground only.
56Z80.50 Boeshield T-9, 29.5*ml* bottle **$ 9.50**
56Z80.30 Boeshield T-9, 340g aerosol **$34.90**

G

A. ProtecTool Wax
A light coating of this microcrystalline paste wax on metal surfaces significantly reduces friction, allowing workpieces to glide easily along machine tables and fences. It also contains corrosion inhibitors to keep surfaces free of rust. Applied sparingly and buffed with a soft, dry cloth, it forms a thin, hard, wear-resistant film that lasts a long time. Silicone-free, it will not interfere with finishes. Can also be used on clamp bars and hand planes. Made in U.K.
56Z80.89 ProtecTool, 40*ml* (1.4 fl oz) **$23.90**
56Z80.90 ProtecTool, 100*ml* (3.4 fl oz) **$32.50**

B. Evapo-Rust USA
A non-toxic and non-corrosive rust remover, water-based Evapo-Rust works through selective chelation, bonding with the oxidized iron in rust and holding it in solution without harming the metal object. Rusted items are immersed in the solution for between 30 minutes and 24 hours, depending on the severity of the rust. Fluid can be reused until effectiveness is lost. Will not damage plastics, rubber and most paints. Ideal for restoring tools, repairing auto parts, etc. Made in USA. A significant improvement over abrasion, electrolysis and caustic chemicals.
56Z80.61 Evapo-Rust, 32 fl oz (946*ml*) **$15.90**

Rust Remover Concentrate & Gel
These water-based rust removers help restore tools, auto parts or other corroded items made of steel or iron. Non-toxic and non-corrosive, they work through selective chelation to bond with oxidized iron and hold it in solution without harming the metal. For immersing rusted items, the liquid concentrate is diluted with water to produce up to 5 litres of solution and is reusable until effectiveness is lost. For items too large to dip into a solution, the gel coats surfaces and remains wet for extended periods. Coverage is typically between 5 and 10 sq.ft. Made in England.
C. **56Z80.83** Concentrate, 250*ml* (8.5 fl oz) **$46.50**
D. **56Z80.85** Gel, 250*ml* (8.5 fl oz) **$46.50**

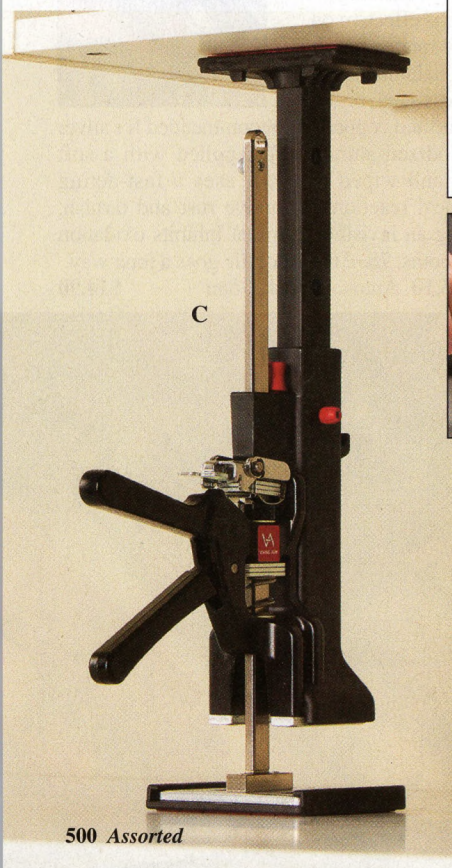
Badger Balm USA
Recommended to us by numerous customers, this balm is popular for dry, cracked, chapped or rough skin. Available in two formulations, scented and unscented, made from all-natural ingredients (extra virgin olive oil and beeswax). The scented formula adds aloe vera, castor oil, wintergreen and oil of sweet birch. 2 oz tin. Made in USA.
E. **AB720** Badger Balm, Scented **$18.60**
F. **AB721** Badger Balm, Unscented **$18.50**

G. Paintbrush Wash Can
This stainless-steel brush washer holds 500*ml* (1 pint) of solvent and can be used for brushes up to 3″ wide. The removable grate (3″ in diameter and 2⅜″ deep) in the bottom helps loosen paint, which then falls through its holes, leaving cleaner solvent above. The gasket in the lid creates an airtight seal so there is no solvent odor or evaporation when the lid is clamped.

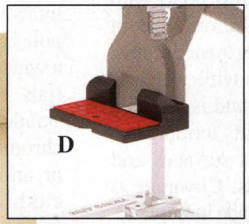
09A02.65 Paintbrush Wash Can **$28.50**

H. Autosol Metal Polish

Developed in 1929 for the German auto industry, this metal polish is effective on a wide range of materials, including steel, stainless steel, brass, chrome and copper (not recommended for silver or anodized aluminum). Applied with a soft cloth and wiped away, it uses a fast-acting chemical reaction to remove rust and tarnish, leaving an invisible film that inhibits oxidation for months. 75*ml* tube. A little goes a long way.
54Z15.10 Autosol Polish, 75*ml* **$14.90**



500 *Assorted*



A. Viking Arm Assembly Jack

For positioning heavy items this powerful and precise tool is a tremendous asset. For example, it can quickly raise a cabinet, window frame or door to the exact height needed, then hold it steady as you drive fasteners. Constructed of heavy-gauge steel and aluminum (the main shaft is 1/2″×13/16″ steel), a single jack makes light work of lifting up to 330 lb. For large projects, two or more jacks can be used in tandem to keep the load level and stable without need of a helper.

A full squeeze raises the lift bars 5/16″, and a partial squeeze lets you gradually adjust the position in finer increments, to a maximum height of 8 1/2″. If you overshoot the target, a controlled-release lever lets you lower the item in small decrements. A second lever allows a full release, letting the lift bars slide back to the start position.

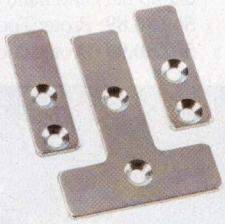
The lift bars are 6mm (about 1/4″) thick steel, with a bevelled edge that makes them easier to slip under an object. For use in narrower spaces, a low-profile 3mm thick base plate and lift bars assembly is available separately.

The jack can be used as a powerful pry, or to lift machinery and appliances to insert shims or adjust levelling feet. It can also be reversed for use as a heavy-duty clamp, helpful for tasks such as forcing bowed deck or floor boards into position before fastening.

Useful and substantial tools, very well made in Norway.

03K18.20 Viking Arm Assembly Jack **$219.00**

B. Viking Arm 3mm Base Plate & Lift Bars



Mounted in place of the 6mm thick base plate and lift bars supplied with the Viking Arm assembly jack, these compact, 3mm thick versions permit greater maneuverability where clearance is limited. For example, in flooring or decking applications, the thinner plate and bars can fit narrow gaps between deck boards or between floating floor materials and an adjacent wall, letting the lift serve as a low-profile clamp or spreader to help maintain a snug, square assembly as you work. Load capacity of the lift is 110 lb with the 3mm base plate and bars, which have an overall footprint of approximately 2 1/2″×3″.

03K18.25 3mm Base Plate & Lift Bars **$29.50**

C. Viking Arm Cabinet Installation Kit

This kit extends the Viking Arm assembly jack's reach to about 23 3/4″, providing the extra height needed when installing upper cabinets. Made of strong, lightweight fiberglass-reinforced nylon, it simply slides onto the main shaft and locks in place, supporting up to 110 lb per jack. It has three coarse position stops, letting you add 240mm, 315mm or 390mm (about 9 1/2″, 12 3/8″ or 15 3/8″) to the jack's overall range of travel without interfering with its capacity for fine incremental adjustments. The kit includes a 4″× 4 1/2″ base plate and a 2 3/8″×4″ upper plate. Designed to distribute contact with floors, countertops or cabinets during installation, each is lined with a non-marring, slip-resistant pad made of soft but tough TPE (thermoplastic elastomer) to prevent damaging surfaces. Made in Denmark.

03K18.21 Cabinet Installation Kit **$82.50**

Viking Arm Lift Bar & Base Plate Pads

To avoid marring finished surfaces or damaging delicate materials when positioning heavy items with a Viking Arm assembly jack, these pads cushion the jack's contact points while distributing force over a larger area. The 3 1/2″×1 3/8″ pad mounts onto the jack's lift bars to protect the item being positioned, and the 4″×4 1/2″ pad fits onto the bottom of the base plate to protect floors, countertops or other bearing surfaces. Made in Denmark of strong fiberglass-reinforced nylon lined with soft but tough slip-resistant TPE (thermoplastic elastomer).

D. 03K18.22 Lift Bar Pad, 3 1/2″×1 3/8″ **$19.90**

E. 03K18.23 Base Plate Pad, 4″×4 1/2″ **$19.90**

Winbag Air Wedge

This tool was designed as an adjustable shim for window and door installation, but its ability to expand from flat (1/16″ thick) to 2 3/4″ and support up to 300 lb (135kg) gives it utility beyond its intended purpose. It can be used as an inflatable crowbar to pry objects apart or lift furniture or appliances high enough to insert a solid shim. Pumping the rubber bulb takes little effort, so one person (and one or two bags) can lift heavy objects, and by adding or releasing air as needed spacing can be adjusted precisely. Constructed of heavy-duty fiber-reinforced rubber with triple-welded seams, the bag measures 6 1/4″×5 7/8″. Made in Denmark.

68Z50.66 Air Wedge **$26.50**

A. Workbench Casters

A straightforward retrofit to a workbench, machine table or tool cabinet, these side-mounted casters can be installed without having to turn your heavy workshop fixtures upside-down. Simply mount them in the raised position, then, whenever you want to roll the fixture, press the foot pedal to flip them down to contact the floor. Once the item is in position, pressing the foot pedal again lifts the caster back up so it won't roll. The casters travel smoothly on 2½″ TPR (thermoplastic rubber) tires, and each swivels independently for maneuverability in tight spaces. They come in sets of four, with a load rating of 45kg (100 lb) per caster, supplied with heavy-gauge wood screws for installation. A simple, convenient way to add mobility to hard-to-move equipment.

03J25.10 Set of 4 Workbench Casters **$96.50**

B. Aluminum Dustpan USA

This isn't as much a dustpan as a shovel! Great for shop or garden use, it has a 16″ mouth and is 10″ deep. Solidly constructed of 18-gauge aluminum with a 9″ tubular handle, it is designed to lie flat for hands-off use. Very sturdy, yet weighs only 22 oz.

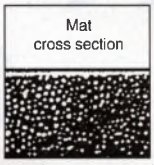
03K17.01 Extra-Large Dustpan **$44.50**

C. Classic Bench Brush USA

This deluxe bench brush will clear a thoroughly dusty and littered bench (or table saw) in a few strokes. The horsehair bristles (2½″ long) bell out to make a 2″×8″ face. The natural resiliency of the horsehair lets you sweep board trimmings, shavings and fine dust equally effectively. Just over 13″ long overall. A classic brush.

83K10.01 Classic Bench Brush **$22.50**

D. Foam-Cell Anti-Fatigue Bench Mat USA



This mat is made of cellular vinyl foam to cushion your feet and legs for long hours of standing. Durable and flexible, it resists stains, abrasions, oil and grease. Easy to brush free of sawdust and chips or to wash with soap and water. It lies flat without curling at the edges to trip the unwary. 24″×60″×3/8″ thick.

88R03.02 Bench Mat, 24″×60″ **$79.50**

E. Sorting Trays USA

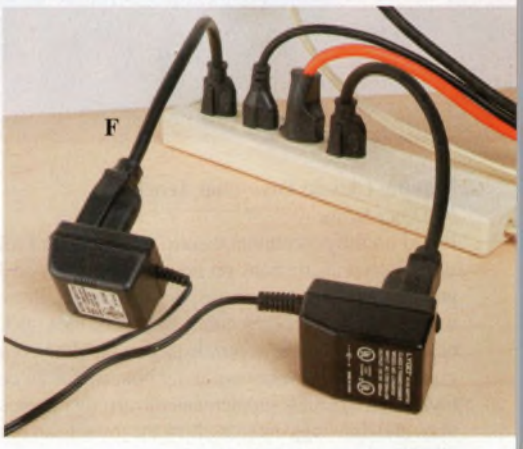
If you keep tins or jars full of assorted fasteners, you just know that the item you need is invariably at the bottom of the container. This 9¼″ square plastic tray provides a convenient surface to spread out the contents, with 1¼″ high walls to keep everything contained. When you've found what you're looking for, a 2½″ wide spout molded into one corner of the tray lets you neatly funnel the rest back into the storage vessel. The opposite corner has a hanging hole for convenient wall storage. A simple, effective and much-needed solution. Sold as a set of three. Made in USA.

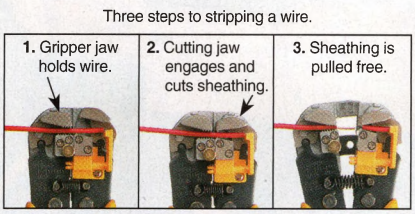
93K84.12 Sorting Trays, set of 3 **$14.90**

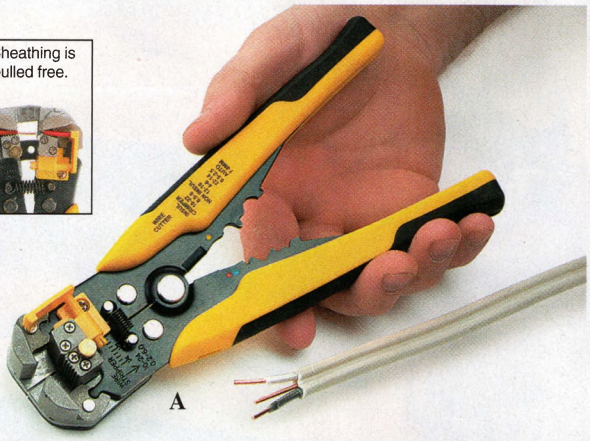
F. Outlet Extender

A simple remedy to an all-too-familiar frustration, this 12″ long, 16 gauge cord effectively extends a standard grounded outlet so you can plug bulky chargers into a power bar or a wall socket without blocking the other outlets. Rated to 13 amps, 125 volts, it is usable indoors or out, and has an abrasion-resistant sheathing. cETLus listed.

03K51.31 12″ Outlet Extender **$3.50**





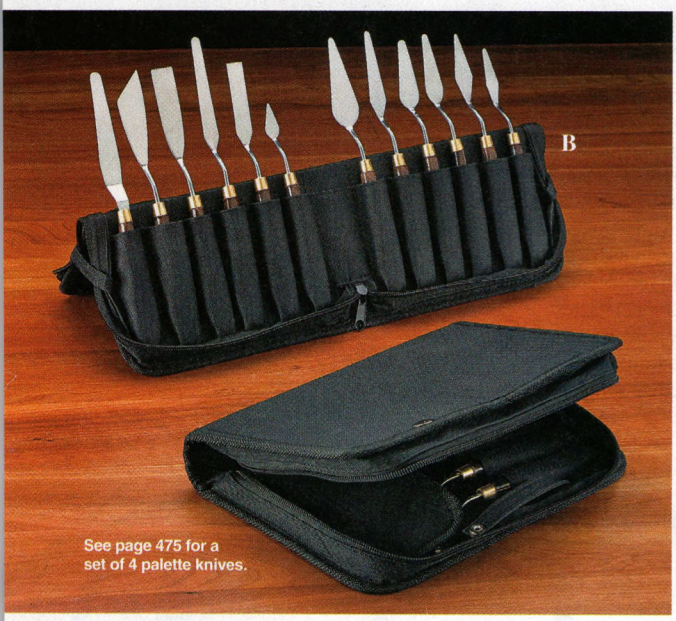


A

A. Self-Adjusting Wire Stripper

Nothing is easier for stripping wire insulation than these cutters. Squeezing the handles grips the wire under one jaw while the other jaw cleanly cuts and pulls the insulation free. Unlike other strippers, the risk of breakage is eliminated because the wire is clamped securely. The tool self-adjusts between 24 and 10 American Wire Gauge and has an adjustable stop to leave up to 3/4″ of exposed wire. The handles have a series of crimping notches for insulated, non-insulated and ignition terminals.

99W02.05 Self-Adjusting Wire Stripper **$29.50**



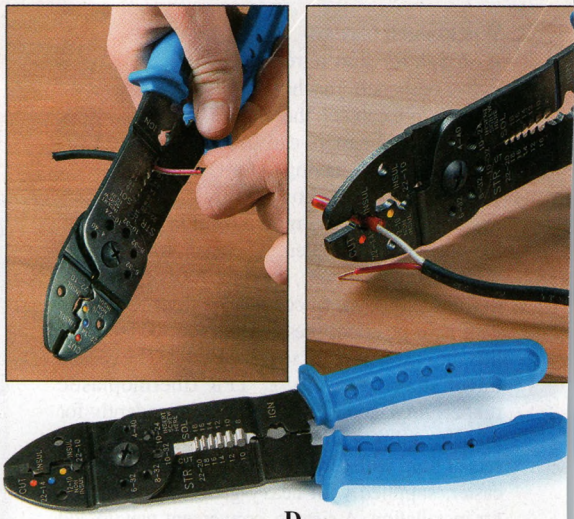
B

B. Palette Knives in Case

Although designed for painters, these knives are useful in all sorts of workshop applications, from applying or cleaning up glue to repairing damage, helping to remove old finishes and filling imperfections. The varying degrees of size, shape and flexibility cover a wide range of shop activities. Polished stainless-steel blades with brass ferrules and varnished wood handles. Complete with a cloth-covered reinforced case for storage and display.

Set of 12 Palette Knives

35K09.10 **$45.50**



D

D. Crimper/Wire Stripper

This is a well-made crimper at a reasonable price. Compatible with insulated connectors from 22 to 10 gauge and uninsulated ones from 12 to 10 gauge, it includes wire cutter/stripper jaws. 8 1/2″ overall with comfortable cushioned handles.

00U44.78 Crimper/Wire Stripper **$18.50**

E. The Losable Knife

For all of you folks who frequently lose your pocket knife because you sat in an easy chair at somebody else's house or at a hotel, or you had it seized at the airport, or you left it in the old trousers you donated to charity, this is the ideal replacement, because the loss of one of these is about the same cost as dropping your paper cup of coffee in the morning. This stainless-steel knife has all of the features of its more expensive cousins. Surprisingly, the scissors work well, the fingernail file and cleaner can actually file, and the knife blade cuts (but, like most new knives, it can benefit from a bit of honing if you want it razor sharp). The knife is 2 1/4″ long by 3/4″ wide and weighs 28g (1 oz). Available only in packages of five.

09A03.07 The Losable Knife, pkg. of 5 **$18.50**

C. Making Classic Toys That Teach

by Doug Stowe

Based on the educational theories of Friedrich Frobel, the originator of kindergarten, this book gives step-by-step instructions on how to make toys designed to channel children's creativity. Projects are grouped into three categories: developmental, drawing, and construction sets. Each consists of simple wooden shapes (spheres, cubes, cylinders, tiles, sticks and rings) that can be incorporated in a wide array of activities, whether as puzzle pieces, building components or drawing templates. Instructions are also given for making your own miter box, useful for completing the projects, as well as boxes to hold the toys. Each project is supplemented with color photos and a list of tools and materials, along with instructions and drawings outlining how the toy set can be used. Softcover, 8″×10″, 143 pages, 2016.

49L27.43 Classic Toys that Teach **$32.90**

C

E

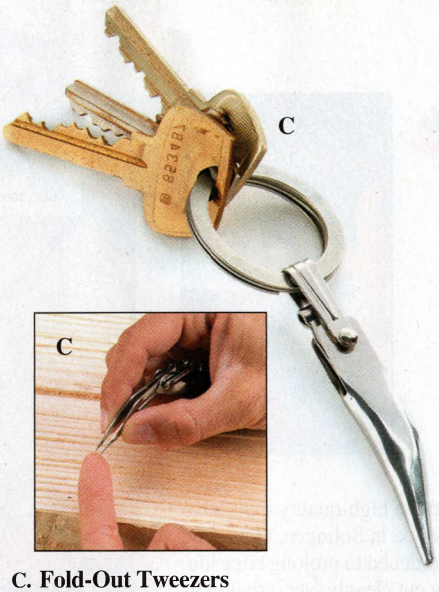
A. Sliver Gripper Tweezers USA

Every household should have a pair of these tweezers. They are accurately ground to a fine point with a light cross-score on the inside to grip the sliver. The holes in either side make for a secure finger grip since the fleshy part of your finger naturally beds in the hole as you squeeze. 3/8″ wide hardened stainless steel.

Sliver Gripper Tweezers, ea.
86K94.01 **$16.80**

B. Magnifier Tweezers

To remove those bits that you can't see but know are in there. Hinged joint lets you adjust magnification as necessary. Very handy in the shop or anywhere else. Made of stainless steel with a glass lens, the tweezers are 3 1/2″ long.
86K98.05 Magnifier Tweezers **$11.50**



C. Fold-Out Tweezers

Designed to fold into an attached holster when not in use, these fine-tipped tweezers can be safely carried in a pocket without poking you, or stored loose in a toolbox without damaging the precisely ground points. The offset shape helps keep your fingers out of the line of sight, and slots along the sides make the tweezers easy to grip, permitting excellent control. Measuring a compact 2 1/4″ when folded, they are made of stainless steel, with a sturdy loop for attachment to a key chain.
86K94.12 Fold-Out Tweezers **$7.90**

E. Silicone Dust Blower

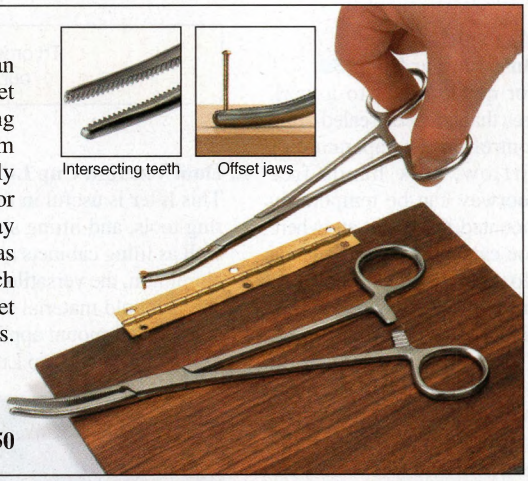
A convenient way for getting dust out of the narrow crevices and delicate parts of electronics, tools or even fragile carvings, this silicone-bulb blower has a 2″ long nozzle to let you aim the jet of air precisely. A soft-bristle brush is included to wipe away fine clinging dust.
03J02.30 Silicone Dust Blower **$7.50**

Offset Forceps

Tipped with notched teeth that intersect for an extraordinary grip, these stainless-steel offset hemostats are ideal for handling or holding small components or retrieving items from near-inaccessible places. They are particularly convenient for gripping small nails or brads for starting; your fingers stay out of harm's way and you can clearly see your work. Supplied as a set of two, about 5″ and 8″ long overall. Each has a three-position locking mechanism to let you grip items over a range of thicknesses. Versatile tools for detail work. You might even want a second set for the tackle box.
86K93.90 Offset Forceps, set of 2 **$19.50**

Intersecting teeth

Offset jaws



To order call **1-800-267-8767** or visit our website at **leevalley.com**

D. Set of 3 Forceps

Commonly known as #7 jeweller's forceps, these are excellent utility tweezers. The offset jaws afford good visibility and leverage. They were recommended to us by a local surgeon who has used them for microsurgery and swears by them for gently grasping and extracting embedded ticks. He writes: "The great benefit of the curved tip is that it can be stabilized on the skin and the tip is precisely positioned to grab the tick's head. The curved blade works like a hammer gently extracting a nail." In the shop, they are great for extracting slivers or for accurately plucking errant brush hairs when finishing. Sold as a set of three at a ridiculously low price, as you'll likely want them in more than one place. Highly recommended.
09A15.01 Set of 3 Forceps **$7.50**

Safety Scissors

A far cry from the safety scissors you used in school, these high-quality tools have real utility around the house, garden and workshop. Made in Solingen, Germany, from industrial-grade stainless steel, their blades are hardened to prolong edge life, and are specially ground to reduce risk of injury. They cut cleanly, yet if their flattened "edges" inadvertently contact your skin, you're much less likely to cut yourself. Usable right- or left-handed, they have contoured plastic handles with rubber inserts for a comfortable non-slip grip, and come in two styles.

The 6″ precision scissors have 2¾″ blades that work well for light-duty tasks, permitting controlled, detailed cuts in materials such as paper, card stock or cloth, even through multiple layers. The 8″ multi-purpose scissors have 3″ blades for heavier-duty jobs such as cutting plastic strapping, cardboard, carpet or other tough materials, and have a built-in wire cutter on the blades, and metal jaws below the handle for use as a bottle opener or nutcracker.

Sold individually or as a set of two (one of each style).

A. 09A09.67 Precision Safety Scissors **$29.90**
B. 09A09.68 Multi-Purpose Safety Scissors **$39.90**
09A09.69 Safety Scissors, set of 2 **$59.90**

D. Clamshell Scissors

Plastic clamshell packaging is thick and tough, making it easy to wound yourself when trying to open it with a knife. These scissors will safely deal with the toughest of packages. Just cut off a corner to get access to a single layer of plastic and then cut along one side. The serrated stainless-steel blades are also great for cutting wire, thin sheet metal, leather or fabric. 7″ long overall.

AB522 Clamshell Scissors **$11.90**

C. Magnetic Dust-Barrier Door USA

For quick access to a work area that has been sealed off to control dust, temperature or airflow, this hands-free doorway can be temporarily mounted just about anywhere you can apply tape. Magnetic closures in the hems keep the two panels together, but give way with a light push. To open it, simply walk through it; the magnets automatically reattach once you pass through, closing the panels behind you. The clear plastic window lets in light, and helps avoid mishaps since you can see if someone is on the other side. Made of durable nylon, the door is reusable, covers an area 79½″ tall by 38½″ wide and mounts easily with painter's tape or other removable adhesive tapes. Made in USA.

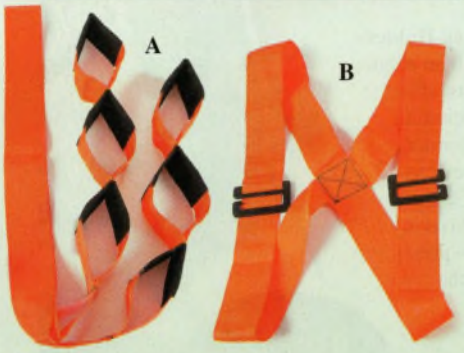
Magnetic Dust-Barrier Door
97K20.06 **$53.00**

To order call **1-800-267-8767** or visit our website at **leevalley.com**

E. Dual Vacuum Cup Lifter

This lifter is useful in the shop for moving laminated sheets, transferring tools, and lifting sheet metal, glass, ceramic and marble slabs, as well as filing cabinets and some furniture. Made from lightweight cast aluminum, the versatile 13″ long lifter features two 4½″ diameter cups and can hold material weighing up to 88 lb (40kg) in both horizontal- and vertical-mount applications. Weighs just under 2 lb.

88K17.02 Dual-Cup Lifter **$34.50**



Forearm Forklift

A big help when moving awkward or heavy furniture and machinery, these woven polypropylene straps provide a safe cradle, allowing you to use proper lifting technique to reduce back strain. Slung crisscrossed under an object, the 9′4″ long forearm straps can be used alone or in combination with the optional shoulder harness. The collars on the forearm straps are padded for comfort, leaving hands free for steadying objects as they are moved. The shoulder harness, designed to distribute weight over your shoulders and back, has buckles for quick connection to the forearm straps. The straps and harnesses are sold in pairs; the set includes a pair of each. Maximum load capacity of 700 lb.

A. **88F02.03** Forearm Straps, pr. **$37.50**
B. **88F02.04** Shoulder Harnesses, pr. **$34.90**
88F02.05 Set of Straps & Harnesses $68.00

C. Folding Hand Truck

Whenever you have to move large, heavy objects, a hand truck is invaluable – however, the usual problem is where to store it when you are done with it. That's why this folding hand truck is such a good idea. When not in use, it folds to a compact 19″×31″ panel only 2¼″ thick, so it's easy to hang on a wall or store in a closet or car trunk. Well balanced and maneuverable, it supports up to 330 lb (150kg) and has a 13″×19″ bed to carry large, bulky objects. It has a sturdy steel frame, an aluminum and plastic handle that is offset for hand clearance when moving tall objects, and an 80″ elastic cord to help secure loads. Stands about 43″ tall when unfolded. 6¾″ dia. puncture-proof tires. Weighs 11½ lb.

XD512 Folding Hand Truck **$239.00**

D. Pair of Portable Dollies

Ideal for moving workshop equipment, furniture or appliances, these portable dollies are supplied as a set of two sections that can be used individually or interlocked. With additional sets, you can configure linear, rectangular or square rolling pallets to suit the application. Made from durable polypropylene, each 10¼″ square section supports up to 80 lb (36kg). Each has four 1½″ swivelling casters that roll well on uneven floors or carpet. UV stable, they can even be used outdoors as plant dollies.

	1+	3+
88K17.60 Portable Dollies, pr.	**$26.50**	**$22.50**

Use individually or interlock units for larger platforms. Two pairs shown.

HeaterHammock Netted Carrying Straps

While they were originally designed for safely moving hot water heaters, we found the web-netting structure of these straps useful for moving bulky and awkwardly shaped objects. Made of woven polypropylene, they have a large, sturdy web netting sewn between the straps to provide a safe, supportive cradle. Four padded collars at each end let you comfortably position your forearms, allowing proper lifting technique while leaving your hands free for steadying heavy objects. Straps measure 10′ long. Center net measures 37″ long by 31″ wide. Maximum load capacity is 800 lb.

88F02.07 Netted Carrying Straps **$54.50**

E. Portable Moving Cart

Sturdy but lightweight, this cart provides a large 17″×26″ platform for loads up to 330 lb. It has four 3¾″ diameter hard rubber tires; the back wheels swivel for easy maneuvering. The soft-grip handle is 34″ tall but folds for compact storage. Made largely from aluminum, it weighs only 16 lb and measures 21″×17″×10″ thick folded. Handy for quickly relocating heavy materials.

88K17.55 Portable Moving Cart **$179.00**

A. Tool Safety Tether

Tool tethers are essential when working on a roof, scaffold or high ladder. This tether attaches to your tools and your belt to limit the distance a tool will fall when accidentally dropped. It is suitable for any tool that has a closed handle or integral hang-hole. The coiled cable is nylon-coated stainless steel and all hardware is nickel plated. Overall length is 6′ with the cable fully extended (2′ when relaxed). With a breaking strength of approximately 50kg (110 lb), it is sturdy enough to restrain even the heaviest portable tools.

Tool Safety Tether, ea.	1+	3+
68K42.50	**$17.50**	**$14.90**

B. Knife & Scissors Multi-Tool

This compact multi-tool has only the two tools people reach for most often: a knife and scissors. Just over 3″ long, the knife blade has a dual edge and a reliable liner lock to prevent it from accidentally closing in use. The scissors are about 6″ long overall, fit comfortably in the hand, and work well for jobs where you'd typically use your household scissors. Made from high-quality stainless steel with well-sharpened blades, it weighs less than 5 oz and comes with a detachable belt clip.

09A03.84 Knife & Scissors Multi-Tool **$29.00**

C. Stainless-Steel Carabiner Set

A quick, dependable means to connect and secure items, these carabiners are formed from stainless-steel rod with solid snap-gate closures. The 10-piece set includes four 40mm, four 60mm and two 80mm lengths, supplied on a 7.5cm dia. aluminum carabiner ring – a useful range of sizes, whether for clipping a key or water bottle to a backpack, linking gear together or creating a reliable connector end for a rope or strap. Not for use where disengagement could result in injury.

09A07.86 10-Pc. Carabiner Set **$16.90**

D. Leather Thumb & Finger Guards

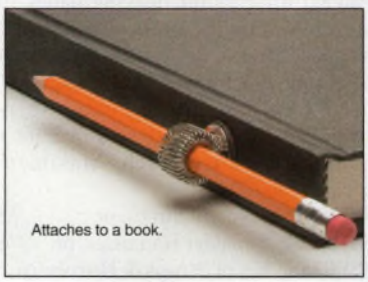
For carving or similar work, these guards provide protection from minor cuts and slivers, and are less restrictive to wear than gloves. Hand made in France, each set includes three elastic-backed guards designed to fit on two fingers and a thumb. For glove sizes up to women's large or men's medium, choose the small guards, and for sizes larger than men's medium, choose large. As with other leather items, their suppleness increases with use.

33K91.11 Set of 3 Small Guards **$22.50**
33K91.12 Set of 3 Large Guards **$22.50**

E. Adhesive-Based Pen & Pencil Holders

These coil-spring holders with an adhesive base attach securely to just about any smooth, clean surface, including metal, wood or a computer monitor. Other than a pen or pencil, they can hold a small LED flashlight, Sharpie, screwdriver, chuck key, etc. Sold in sets of three in a snap-lid tin – press the center to open, and press the edge to close.

Adhesive-Based Holders (3)
09A01.25 **$15.50**



A

A. Easy Carpentry Projects for Children
by Jerome E. Leavitt
An unabridged reprint of the original 1959 edition, this book presents a selection of 15 projects that novice woodworkers aged seven and up can accomplish, developing their skills along the way. Projects include a bird feeder, birdhouse, book rack, candlesticks, cart, clock shelf, flower box, hot dish coaster, sailboat, shoeshine box, steamboat, table lamp, tie rack and toy sled. Each project includes straightforward directions illustrated with black-and-white line diagrams. Final chapters give specific instructions on squaring a block of wood and simple directions on how to put a nice finish on all of the completed projects. Still relevant after decades in print, it is an excellent introduction to basic carpentry. Softcover, 6″×9″, 92 pages, 1986.
21L10.21 Easy Carpentry Projects for Children **$10.50**

B. Workshop Wound Care
by Dr. Jeffrey Hill
In this compact reference, emergency medicine physician (and woodworker) Dr. Jeffery Hill describes injuries that often occur in workshops and explains the hows and whys of approaches to wound care. He begins by describing how to properly stock a first aid kit. He covers ways to stop bleeding, and in following chapters, delves into the wound-healing process and the consequences of injuries to various parts of the body. He clarifies wound dressings generally, and highlights those used for specific locations such as fingertips, hand and face. Various types of wounds, including lacerations, crush injuries, puncture wounds, amputations, eye injuries and high-pressure injection injuries, are described. The book is well organized and has a concise table of contents that makes it easy to quickly find the information you need. An informative reference for anyone who works with tools. Hardcover, 6¾″×4¼″, 175 pages, 2022.
20L03.83 Workshop Wound Care **$35.00**

B

C

D

Lee Valley 16-Month Calendars
Our eye-catching bilingual 16-month calendars cover September 2025 to December 2026. The 11″×17″ open size leaves lots of room to jot down daily commitments, reminders, birthdays, etc. Having 16 months available should help simplify planning for the fall, such as school and sports activities, closing up the cottage, or preparing the garden bed for winter.

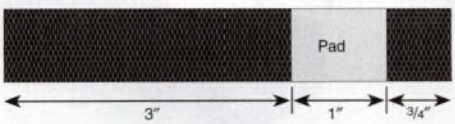
Our woodworking calendar shows a selection of photographs of tools from the Lee Valley archives and from other wood tool collections. The gardening calendar features the work of several talented outdoor photographers, depicting a variety of garden scenes and natural landscapes.

As we have done for years, we donate every penny of proceeds from these calendars to charity. The amounts raised are published annually in our spring catalogs. So when you buy one of our calendars, you not only get a beautiful product, but you also do a good deed.

C. 49L07.98 2026 Woodworking Calendar **$9.50**
D. 49L07.97 2026 Gardening Calendar **$9.50**

E. Extra-Long Adhesive Bandages
If you've ever applied a bandage to your finger and then wrapped it with tape just to keep the bandage from falling off, you can appreciate these. One end of the adhesive strip is long enough to wrap twice around most people's fingers. The tough, flexible fabric won't limit finger movement, even at the knuckles. Supplied as a package of 20 latex-free bandages in a metal storage tin.

Extra-Long Bandages (20)
09A15.00 **$9.50**



E

E

Occidental Leather Tool Pouches, Vests & Suspension Systems

Founded over 30 years ago by a professional carpenter, Occidental Leather is well known for meticulous design and rugged construction using high-quality materials. The leather bags are made from premium top-grain hides treated with a blend of oils and waxes to help withstand daily use in the elements. Seams are sewn with heavy nylon thread; all critical connections have two rows of stitching for additional reinforcement. All rivets (some bags have almost 30!) are washer-backed for stress distribution and have smooth surfaces on both sides of the leather, so you will neither snag your knuckles reaching into the bag nor wear a hole in your pants, as is common with split rivets. Tool pockets and holders are carefully positioned so items are readily accessible by the hand that will use them. All nylon products and components are made from tough industrial-grade woven material for strength and abrasion resistance, and all metal parts are nickel plated to resist rust. Made in the USA, all are backed by a 2-year warranty.

Suspension Systems USA

By distributing weight over the shoulders, these suspension systems allow a loaded tool belt to be carried with relative ease. The Stronghold system has a comfortable contoured yoke with a padded moisture-wicking absorbent liner and length-adjustable leather cross straps. A set of four leather straps with D-ring loop attachments is included for quick connection to any tool belt up to 3″ wide. The adjustable chest strap has a metal clip for quick-release. A heavy-duty D-ring on the yoke allows hanging on a nail or hook. The Stronghold Light system has a lightweight yoke with a padded moisture-wicking liner and woven length-adjustable straps. It includes the same set of four leather straps with D-ring loop attachments as the standard Stronghold system. The adjustable chest strap has a plastic clip for quick-release. The leather suspender extensions, intended for those over 6′ 2″ tall, let you add an extra 10″ to the length of your suspenders.

The thick leather Beltless retrofit kit is designed to let you hold tool or fastener pouches without having to use a belt. It fits any pouch that accepts a 3″ belt and has D-ring connectors for use with a suspension system.

A. Stronghold Suspension System
67K76.60 **$244.00**

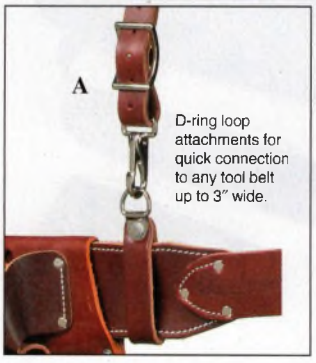
B. Stronghold Light Suspension System
67K76.61 **$179.00**

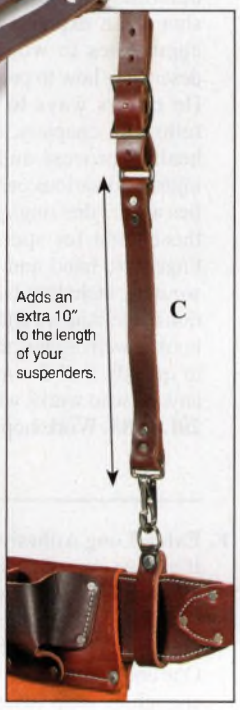
C. Suspender Extensions, pr.
67K76.63 **$ 28.50**

D. **67K76.62** Beltless Retrofit Kit **$105.00**

Suspension system shown with Beltless retrofit kit. Pouches sold separately.

Tools not included.





A-E. Pro Framer Belts & Components USA

The center of this system is a sturdy belt made from thick, bridle-quality leather for holding tool and fastener pouches. At 3″ wide, the belt distributes weight over a broad area, so it remains comfortable when worn for long periods. The tool bag has a large main pouch, about 10″ wide and 7½″ deep, with six internal slots for pencils, nail sets and the like, plus two 4½″ wide by 5″ deep large outer pockets, a sturdy leather tool loop and a tape-measure holder. The triple-pouch fastener bag features a 10″ wide, 8″ deep main pouch, a 7″ wide by 6″ deep outer pocket, a 5″ wide by 4″ deep upper pocket and five tool slots. An independent hammer holder is also available, with a 2¾″ hammer ring and a reinforced two-ply backing plate for added comfort. The tool and fastener bags are available as right- or left-handed models*. All components are sold individually or combined as full sets (available with right- or left-handed tool and fastener bags). Sizes for belts and sets are listed in the chart.

** A right-handed carpenter typically wears a tool bag on the right and a fastener bag on the left; left-handed users do the opposite. The RH (right-handed) and LH (left-handed) designations refer to the dominant hand of the user.*

		S (29″-32″)	M (33″-35″)	L (36″-39″)	XL (40″-44″)	XXL (45″-49″)	XXXL (50″-54″)
A.	3″ Belt	67K76.10 ■▲ $149.00	67K76.11 ■▲ $149.00	67K76.12 ■▲ $149.00	67K76.13 ■▲ $149.00	67K76.14 ■▲ $149.00	67K76.15 ■▲ $149.00
B.	Tool Bag, RH 67K76.01 $219.00	▲	▲	▲	▲	▲	▲
	Tool Bag, LH 67K76.02 $219.00	■	■	■	■	■	■
C.	Fastener Bag, RH 67K76.03 $219.00	▲	▲	▲	▲	▲	▲
	Fastener Bag, LH 67K76.04 $219.00	■	■	■	■	■	■
D.	Hammer Holder 67K76.05 $47.50	■▲	■▲	■▲	■▲	■▲	■▲
E.	Pro Framer RH Set	67K76.20 ▲ $610.00	67K76.21 ▲ $610.00	67K76.22 ▲ $610.00	67K76.23 ▲ $610.00	67K76.24 ▲ $610.00	67K76.25 ▲ $610.00
	Pro Framer LH Set	67K76.30 ■ $610.00	67K76.31 ■ $610.00	67K76.32 ■ $610.00	67K76.33 ■ $610.00	67K76.34 ■ $610.00	67K76.35 ■ $610.00

Symbols (▲, ■) are used to indicate components of sets.

Adjust-to-Fit Pro Framer Set USA

This set has a heavy-duty padded nylon belt that adjusts to fit waistlines from 32″ to 41″, and two fixed-position leather pouches for holding tools and fasteners. The tool pouch has a large 10″ wide by 7½″ deep main pocket with six internal slots and an external loop for holding small tools, plus two outer pockets that are each about 4½″ wide and 5″ deep. The fastener bag has a 10″ wide, 8″ deep main pouch and a 7″ wide by 6″ deep secondary pocket plus five tool slots. The belt also has a fixed pocket for holding a tape measure or chalk line, a 3″ diameter steel hammer ring and D-rings for attaching a suspension system (available separately). The belt set is available as a right- or left-handed* version.

67K76.40 Pro Framer Set, RH* **$629.00**
67K76.41 Pro Framer Set, LH* **$629.00**

Builder's Vest & Accessories USA

A vest is an excellent way to keep tools organized and accessible while distributing their weight comfortably over your shoulders, back and chest. This one, made of durable nylon, has an open back to keep you cool and is adjustable for fit. It has a total of 17 slots and pockets to hold tools and fasteners at the ready, including your cell phone and safety glasses. One pocket is lined with a plastic shield for safely holding sharp tools. A side pouch and the hammer holder are removable and have integral clips for belt attachment.

The vest can be worn alone or in combination with auxiliary tool and fastener bags. The bags are made from durable nylon and clip to steel D-rings along the lower edge of the vest. The tool bag has a 9″×8″ deep main pouch, a 6½″×5″ deep secondary bag plus six slots and a loop for holding tools. The fastener bag has three pouches plus four pockets and a loop for holding tools. The main pouch is about 9″×8″ deep; the secondary bags are each 4″×5″ deep.

F. 67K76.50 Builder's Vest **$315.00**
G. 67K76.51 Clip-On Tool Bag **$179.00**
H. 67K76.52 Clip-On Fastener Bag **$195.00**

Vest, Tool Bag, Fastener Bag
67K76.57 **$649.00**

McGuire-Nicholas Professional Carpenter's Pouches & Aprons

Good leather tool pouches are increasingly hard to find. These are made from heavy full-grain leather treated with a blend of oils and waxes to resist water and keep them supple. They have seams double-stitched with nylon thread for durability, and washer-backed rivets where reinforcement is needed. Each of the two pouch models has 10 pockets arranged symmetrically, so they can be worn on the left or right side. About 12″×10″ overall, each has a 9″×7″ main bag and dual tool sheaths that have two outer slots to hold pencils or nail sets. Pouches can be easily repositioned along a belt to suit the work at hand.

The **tool and fastener pouch** has two ample outer pouches, each about 6″×5″, and one pocket behind the main bag. The **hammer loop pouch** has a single outer pouch, two pockets behind the main bag and two steel hammer loops.

A separate **hammer holder** is also available. Made of saddle leather, it is for use with belts up to 2½″ wide.

We offer two belts. The **padded belt** consists of a 2″ wide black leather belt coupled with a durable, 1000-denier woven nylon pad that is shaped to evenly distribute weight and cushion pressure points. The belt has a rivet-reinforced dual-prong closure and adjusts to fit waists from 32″ to 54″. The pad has three D-rings for attaching accessories. The brown **leather belt** is 3″ wide and has a two-pronged roller buckle. Fits waists from 29″ to 46″.

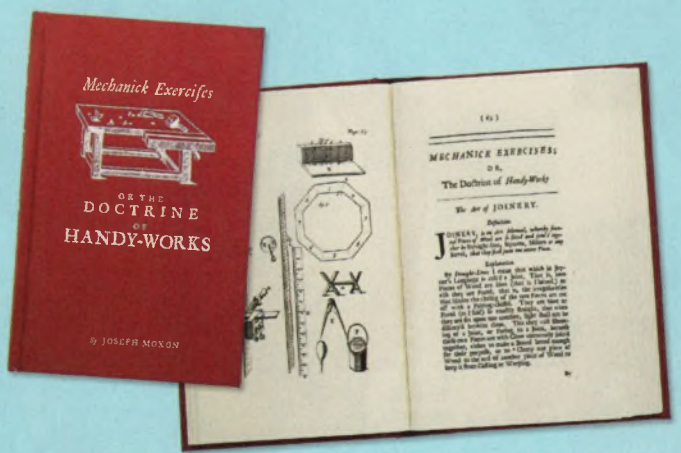
Each component is available separately. The four-piece professional apron sets include the two pouches and a hammer holder, with either the padded or leather belt.

A. 67K75.30 Tool & Fastener Pouch **$ 79.50**
B. 67K75.31 Hammer Loop Pouch **$ 72.50**
C. 67K75.35 Hammer Holder **$ 7.50**
D. 67K75.34 Padded Belt **$ 39.00**
E. 67K75.33 Leather Belt **$ 28.00**
F. 67K75.36 4-Pc. Apron Set, Padded Belt $155.00
G. 67K75.37 4-Pc. Apron Set, Leather Belt $145.00

H. McGuire-Nicholas Standard Carpenter's Apron

Made using the same quality of materials and construction as the McGuire-Nicholas professional pouches, this one-piece apron is an excellent option for general use. It has two 8″×7½″ main pouches and two 6″×5″ fastener pockets (approximate dimensions), plus a tape measure holder. Each side of the apron has a metal hammer loop, a tool sheath, and two slots for pencils or nail sets. The 2″ wide leather belt has a two-pronged roller buckle strengthened by rivets, and fits waists between 30″ and 50″.

67K75.32 Standard Apron **$105.00**



Mechanick Exercises or The Doctrine of Handy-Works

by Joseph Moxon

Originally published as a serial between 1683 and 1685, then in book form in 1703, Moxon's *Mechanick Exercises* is widely regarded as the first book on woodworking and other trades to be published in English. Moxon details the tools and techniques used in smithing, joinery, house carpentry, turning, bricklaying and the making of sundials. Many of the tools and techniques described are the same today or have changed very little, while some are vastly different. With an insightful introduction by Christopher Schwarz, this is an excellent book for anyone with an interest in the history of woodworking and the trades. Hardcover, 6″×9″, 352 pages, 2022.

20L03.59 Mechanick Exercises **$28.90**

A. Tool-Belt Braces

By distributing weight over a large area, braces allow a loaded carpenter's belt to be carried with relative ease. Backed with a strong, non-stretch nylon webbing and leather back patch, these braces feature woven nylon shoulder pads filled with a thick, moisture-wicking absorbent material that helps alleviate uncomfortable pressure points. Size adjustable in both the front and back, the straps are tipped with large wrap-around hook-and-loop closures that accommodate belts up to 3″ wide. One size fits most. (Pouches not included.)

68K36.05 Tool-Belt Braces **$44.50**

Youth's Apron

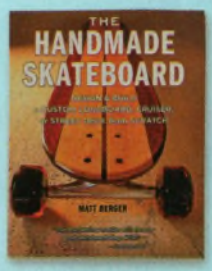
Made of good-quality, soft top-grain leather, this apron has three pouches, two leather hammer loops and two small pencil pockets. The nylon belt will fit waists from 23″ to 30″ and has a quick-release buckle. A well-made product.

Youth's Apron
68K35.02 **$25.50**

The Handmade Skateboard

by Matt Berger

In this book, a renowned California longboard maker shares his expertise. He traces the history of the skateboard, from early homemade creations to today's refined, innovative styles, before examining the design factors, materials and components to consider when custom-building a board. He gives detailed instructions for making five different skateboards, covering kits as well as building from scratch. Each project includes plenty of sound woodworking instruction, from advice on using hand and power tools, vacuum presses, glues and finish, to applying stencils, woodburning, marquetry and other graphic techniques. Supplemented with color photos, drawings, a supplier directory and tips from professional makers, the book also includes in-depth profiles of five North American workshops at the cutting edge of skateboard design. If you long to pass your love of woodworking on to your teens or tweens, but the prospect of building a birdhouse or spice rack fails to tempt them, this book is sure to catch their interest. Softcover, 8″×10″, 153 pages, 2014.

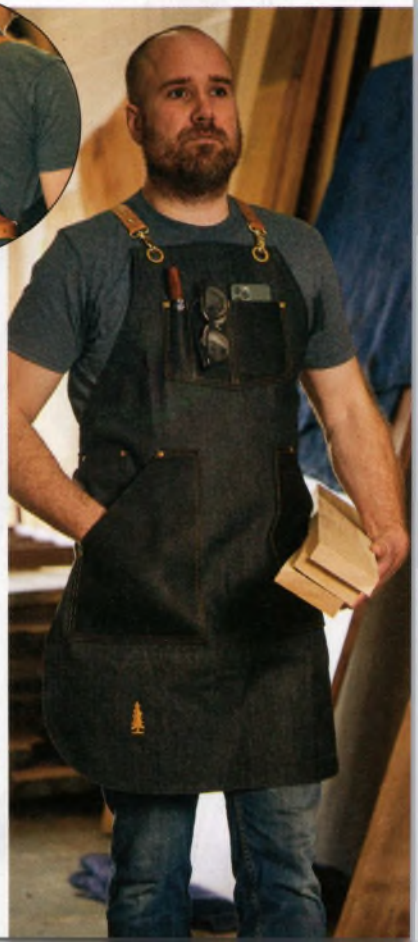


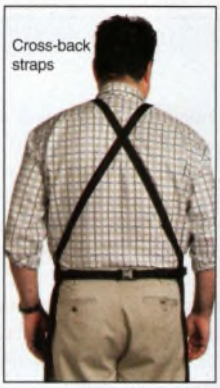
49L27.30 The Handmade Skateboard **$32.90**

B. All-Purpose Apron

A well-made, well-designed apron is like a wearable tool box, letting you keep essential implements and supplies at the ready. This hard-wearing, durable and comfortable apron is made of 100% cotton 12 oz denim and leather. The 27½″ wide by 34″ long bib provides ample coverage of your chest and torso. Cross-back shoulder straps keep the weight of the apron off your neck to prevent strain, and a removable waist strap keeps the sides tucked to your body. All the straps are adjustable and attach with substantial brass clips and grommets. The thick bull-hide chest and lap pockets are tough enough to carry sharp tools, and the lap pockets are deep enough to hold chisels, hand weeders or barbecue tools upright. Pencils and smaller tools can be kept in the chest pocket that's divided into three sections, and a pocket on the inner side of the bib holds your smartphone. Hand made in Canada to our specifications, this apron will stand up to anything you throw at it.

09A01.35 All-Purpose Apron **$259.00**





Tools not included.

A. Veritas Canvas Apron

With cross-back straps to place the weight of the apron on your shoulders instead of your neck, this apron is 100% cotton canvas. The shoulder straps are adjustable with low-profile clips, and the adjustable waistband has a quick-release buckle. For holding tools, pencils, pads, etc., there are two pockets on the chest with various compartments as well as two waist loops. The bib on the large size is 34″ long and 28″ wide; the extra-large is 37½″ long by 33½″ wide. Made in Canada.

Large Veritas Apron
67K10.10 **$74.50**

XL Veritas Apron
67K10.12 **$79.50**

Lee Valley Canvas Aprons

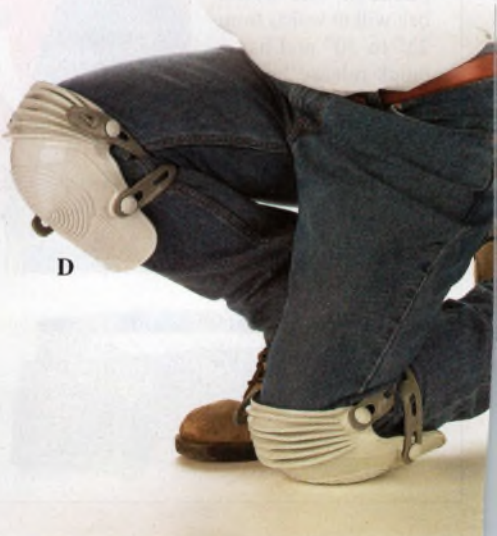
Designed with cross-back shoulder straps to prevent neck strain, our aprons are made from tan-colored 100% cotton canvas, a washable material that is lightweight yet strong. Both have generously cut bibs for ample front and side coverage, plus adjustable shoulder and waist straps with easy-to-operate quick-release clips. Compartments in the top pocket hold pencils, rules or small tools. The two bottom pockets can hold a variety of tools or just be a comfortable resting spot for hands. They have side ports for easy access and to help keep out dust and chips, and their rounded inside corners don't trap small objects. Our small apron measures about 26″ long by 21″ wide, with 9″×5½″ lower pockets, while the large measures about 34″ long by 28″ wide, with 14″×8″ lower pockets. Made in Canada.

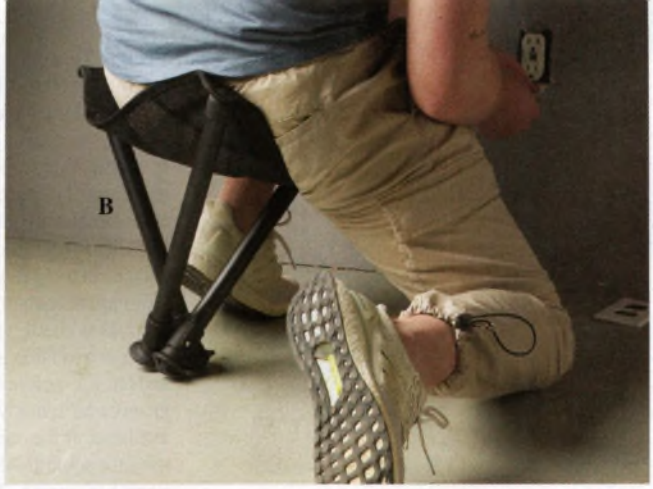
B. 67K10.06 LV Apron, Large **$59.50**
C. 67K10.08 LV Apron, Small **$52.50**

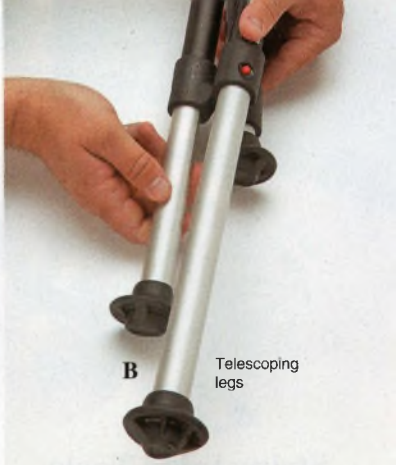
D. Accordion Knee Pads USA

Kneeling on a hard surface can aggravate an otherwise fit knee. This professional-quality knee pad cradles the knee and upper shin to prevent uncomfortable pressure points. Designed to maintain a tight seal against the upper knee, the flexible accordion-like ribs keep errant bits of dirt, pebbles, plaster, wood slivers, etc., from becoming trapped under the knee. The soft-shell pads are backed with a thick closed-cell foam liner and have adjustable rubber straps. Lightweight and comfortable in use.

68K40.25 Accordion Knee Pads, pr. **$43.50**







A. Articulated Knee Pads

Good knee pads should offer not only solid protection but a high level of comfort as well. These deliver both. The pads are made of a combination of layered gel, high-density closed-cell foam and neoprene that surrounds the knee to provide ample cushioning. A durable, articulated hard plastic shell gives an extra layer of protection and allows flexibility, whether you're kneeling or walking. Two adjustable elastic straps click-connect to the sides of the shell to keep the knee pads securely fastened. Each strap connects to a separate segment, allowing them to stay firmly in place as you move, and resist shifting, bunching or binding behind the knee. Non-marring inserts over your shin area protect surfaces from damage. All-day comfort and protection. Highly recommended.

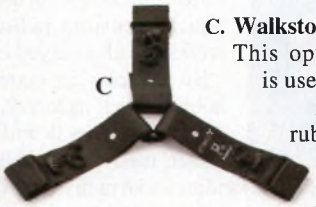
68K40.23 Articulated Knee Pads, pr. **$44.50**

Visit us at **leevalley.com**

B. Walkstool Comfort

These are not your average folding stools. Made in Sweden, these stools have been designed for long-term regular use. A favorite of photographers, electricians and installers, they are valued for their portability and versatility. What makes this stool unique is the telescoping legs that allow for two seating positions. With the legs extended, the stool has a regular three-legged stance. With the legs retracted, the base has a single broad foot that allows pivoting while crouched, reducing pressure on one's back and knees. The stool has a nylon mesh seat that breathes, aluminum legs and broad rubber-tipped feet. Supplied in a carry bag, each model is capable of supporting more than 400 lb. Refer to the chart for model specifications. Highly recommended.

Carry bag included.	Single-foot position			
B. Walkstool		**45K03.45**	**45K03.55**	**45K03.65**
Stool Height		18″	22″	26″
Seat Width		14″	15″	16″
Stool Weight		26 oz	28 oz	30 oz
Weight Capacity		440 lb	495 lb	550 lb
User Height	< 5′ 11″	✔	✔	
	> 5′ 11″		✔	✔
Price		**$139.00**	**$149.00**	**$159.00**



C. Walkstool Steady

This optional accessory is useful where there is risk of having the rubber feet sink into the ground, such as with sand or soft soil. Adjustable to fit any of the stool sizes, it connects quickly to the bottoms of the legs, distributing the weight over a wider surface to help stabilize the stool and prevent the feet from digging in.

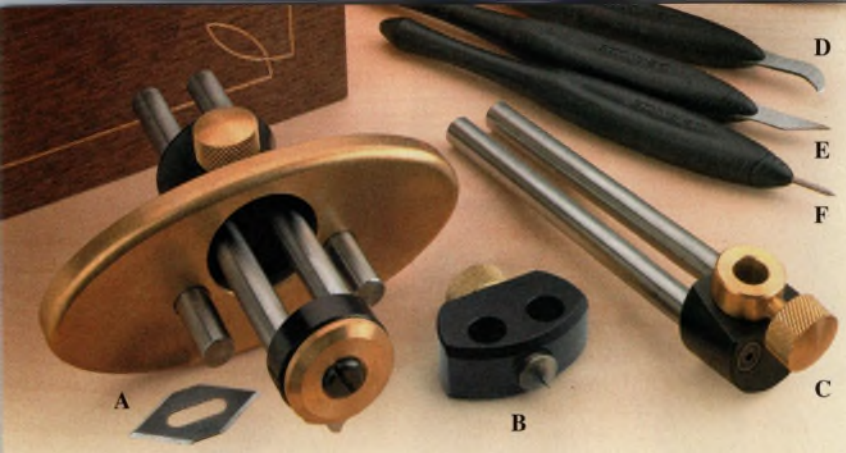
45K03.40 Walkstool Steady **$34.50**

Premium Knee Pads

Designed for those with less-than-perfect knees, these pads have a triple-layer interior that conforms to the shape of your knee to distribute weight over the knee and upper shin, eliminating painful pressure points. This is aided by supports on the shell that stabilize against rocking and bear weight otherwise supported by the knee alone. The elastomer liner covers a foam core with an inset gel disc that decreases the load on the center of the knee. Molded from thermoplastic rubber, the tough shell resists punctures. Available in small or large, each with adjustable straps designed to minimize shifting in use or binding behind the knee. They are 9½″ long overall and have two crisscrossing nylon belt straps, fastened with a snap buckle. The large pads are 14″ long for additional shin protection. The upper strap is spandex with hook-and-loop closures, and the lower elastic strap adjusts vertically for best fit.

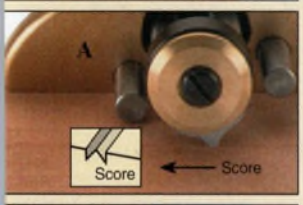
D. 67K74.33 Small Knee Pads **$53.50**

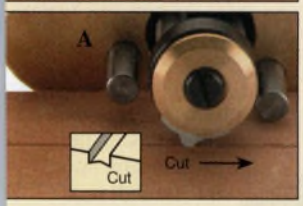
E. 67K74.35 Large Knee Pads **$84.50**



String Inlay Tools

String inlay is created by cutting a narrow groove into a surface and inserting a thin strip of contrasting material. It is used to embellish and enhance simple, clean lines by drawing the eye along the edge of a surface. Besides wood veneer, you can use metal wire, thin plastic or dyed epoxy to fill the groove. With these Canadian-made tools, the process is surprisingly simple.



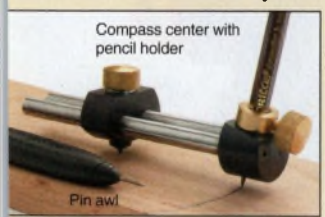


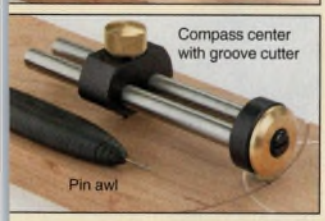
Veritas String Inlay Tool System

This tool lets you quickly swap blades to accurately cut narrow grooves in a workpiece as well as neatly slice fine strings from a sheet of veneer. The hook-shaped groove blade is used in a sweeping push-pull motion. It has outlining spurs on one edge to score the groove edges when pushed, and a cutting edge to remove material when pulled. The result is a very clean, defined groove with no tear-out. To slice strings of consistent width, the bevel-edged spear-point blade is used for cutting in either direction. The blades can be offset up to 3 1/4″ from the brass fence (or up to 9 1/4″ with the optional 10″ guide rods). Posts projecting from the fence let you pivot the blade into the work when starting a cut, and also serve as limiters to control cut depth (you can remove the posts to attach a custom radiused wooden sub-fence when working with a curved-edge workpiece).

By replacing the cutter head with the optional pencil holder (pencil included), you can draw a design on your work exactly as it will be cut. The optional compass center, used in lieu of the fence, lets the cutter head or pencil holder make circles and arcs with radii from 3/4″ to 3 3/4″ (up to 9 3/4″ with the 10″ rods). While not required, using a pin awl (available separately) to define the center mark for the compass head makes it easy to position the compass on the workpiece.

The basic inlay tool system includes the cutter head, a brass-faced fence, a 0.032″ groove blade and a slicing blade. An additional cutter head (without blades) can be purchased, letting you keep a second blade ready to switch from grooving to slicing or from one groove size to another. The compass center and pencil holder are available separately or in combination with the basic system. Optional 0.025″, 0.040″ and 0.062″ groove blades, as well as 10″ long steel guide rods, are available separately. The 0.062″ blade not only matches the common thickness of veneer, but the groove it cuts is wide enough for a double line of contrasting strings, a technique often used on musical instruments. All blades are spring steel (hardened to Rc45-50) and double ended; when one edge dulls they can be flipped to expose a second sharp blade. An excellent system.



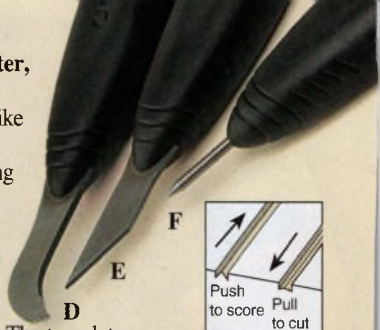


A.	**05K11.01**	Inlay Tool, Basic System	**$139.00**
B.	**05K11.02**	Compass Center Only	**$ 22.50**
	05K11.05	Cutter Head Only	**$ 21.50**
C.	**05K11.03**	Pencil Holder Only	**$ 31.50**
	05K11.20	**Inlay Tool w/Compass Center**	**$149.00**
		Inlay Tool w/Compass Center & Pencil Holder	
	05K11.22		**$178.00**
	05K11.04	Pair of 10″ Rods	**$ 15.50**
	05K11.11	Groove Blade, 0.025″	**$ 23.50**
	05K11.12	Repl. Groove Blade, 0.032″*	**$ 23.50**
	05K11.13	Groove Blade, 0.040″	**$ 23.50**
	05K11.14	Groove Blade, 0.062″	**$ 23.50**
	05K11.10	Repl. Slicing Blade*	**$ 11.90**
	05K12.01	Pin Awl	**$ 15.50**

** Supplied with inlay tool.*

Veritas Template Groove Cutter, Inlay Chisel and Pin Awl

With slender handles for pencil-like control, these tools are useful for freehand inlay work and following templates. They are also good complements to our inlay groove and slicing tool since the groove and chisel tools can be used to clean up, deepen or terminate grooves without widening them. The template groove cutter is available in 0.025″, 0.032″ and 0.040″ widths and has a V-notched hook blade that scores the edges of grooves for quickly cutting clean channels. The chisel, available in the same widths, has a 30° bevel, and is used for squaring the ends of a groove or for widening a groove section. The awl has a fine tip for marking centers for compass work, and for nudging uncooperative strings into position. The ABS/nylon handles are ribbed for sure grip. All measure about 6″ long. Blades are made of spring steel hardened to Rc48-51. Available individually or in sets. Made in Canada.

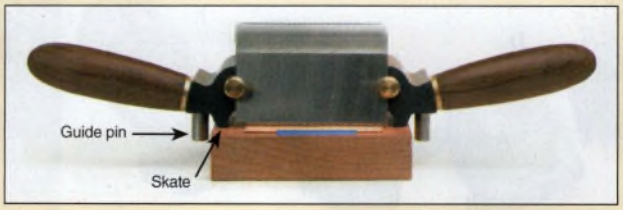


D.	**05K12.11**	Groove Cutter, 0.025″	**$26.50**
	05K12.12	Groove Cutter, 0.032″	**$26.50**
	05K12.13	Groove Cutter, 0.040″	**$26.50**
E.	**05K12.21**	Inlay Chisel, 0.025″	**$25.50**
	05K12.22	Inlay Chisel, 0.032″	**$25.50**
	05K12.23	Inlay Chisel, 0.040″	**$25.50**
F.	**05K12.01**	Pin Awl	**$15.50**
	05K12.31	**Groove Cutter/Chisel Set, 0.025″**	**$46.50**
	05K12.32	**Groove Cutter/Chisel Set, 0.032″**	**$46.50**
	05K12.33	**Groove Cutter/Chisel Set, 0.040″**	**$46.50**

G. Veritas String Inlay Scraper

The critical dimension for string inlay material is thickness. If too thick, it won't fit into the groove; too thin, and it will leave an unsightly gap. This tool scrapes veneer – or any narrow, thin stock up to 2 1/2″ wide – to the exact thickness required. Instead of a sole that travels on top of the material, it has two skates to elevate the blade from the work surface. This allows the inlay material to pass underneath the tool, and the skates to act as a depth stop for the blade. The blade height is adjusted relative to the work surface and is set to match the width of the inlay groove (just use the thickness of your grooving blade as a shim when setting the blade height; no need to fiddle with micrometers or rulers). The inlay is then scraped until the skates make full contact with the work surface. The 2 3/4″ wide blade has two edges ground at 45° so that the blade can be flipped over, reducing the frequency of sharpening sessions. Two brass clamps, tightened with thumbscrews, hold the blade. The skates are 3″ apart to allow the tool to be skewed to accommodate changing grain direction and prevent chatter marks. To speed up bulk production of string, the stock can be clamped to a strip of MDF or other flat material and two included pins screwed into the bottom of the scraper to act as guides, keeping the scraper skates on the strip. An accurate and reliable way to achieve exact thickness. Made of aluminum with brass hardware and wood handles, it is 10 1/4″×3″ overall. Made in Canada.

05P32.10	Inlay String Scraper	**$89.50**
05P32.06	Repl. Scraper Blade	**$18.50**

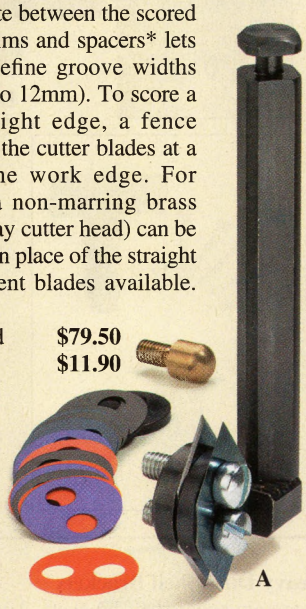


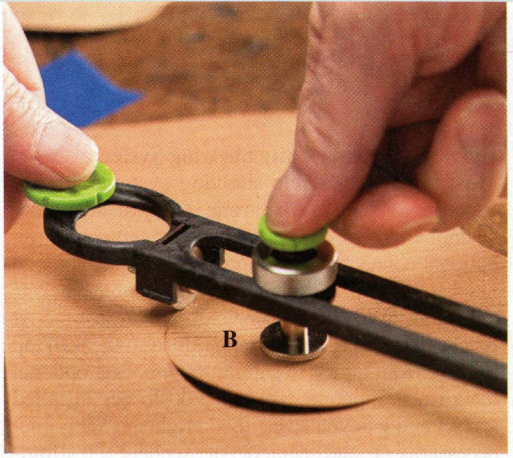
A. Inlay Cutter Head for Veritas Large Router Plane

This simple attachment for our Veritas large router plane lets you score a shallow groove to accept inlaid purfling, banding or stringing, taking advantage of the plane's fence and depth-adjustment mechanism to precisely control groove position and depth. The cutter head holds a pair of included single-bevel slicing blades that score crisply defined groove outlines across, with or diagonal to the grain. By using a chisel or switching to a standard router plane blade matching or smaller than the width of the desired groove, you can quickly hog out the waste between the scored lines. An included set of shims and spacers* lets you set blade spacing to define groove widths from 1/16″ to 15/32″ (1.5mm to 12mm). To score a groove parallel to a straight edge, a fence (05P38.07) is used to guide the cutter blades at a consistent offset from the work edge. For following curved edges, a non-marring brass stylus (included with the inlay cutter head) can be threaded onto the fence rod in place of the straight fence. Individual replacement blades available. Made in Canada.

05P38.45 Inlay Cutter Head **$79.50**
05K11.10 Repl. Blade, ea. **$11.90**

** Set includes five each of four sizes of plastic shims (0.002″, 0.005″, 0.01″, 0.02″) and one each of 0.04″, 0.08″ and 0.12″ steel spacers.*





B. Rotary Circle Cutter

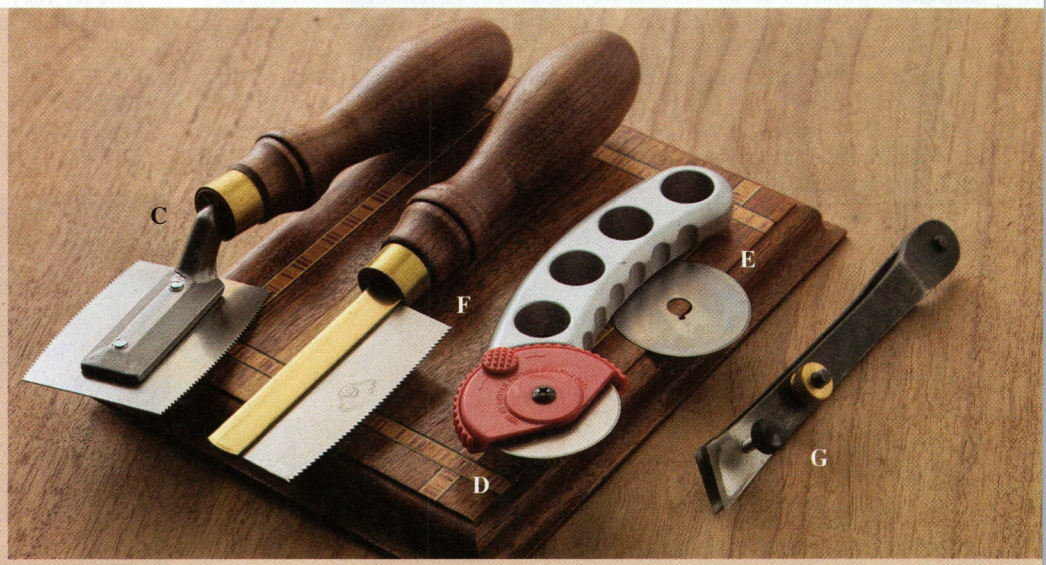
Cutting a circle by drawing it with a compass or tracing a round object and following the line with a knife is not only inconvenient but risks tearing or breaking the material if the knife snags. This compass-like tool uses a wheel-shaped knife that rolls as it cuts, directing all the force downwards to make perfect circles even in flimsy or delicate materials. It can be adjusted to produce circles anywhere from 3cm to 22cm (roughly 1 3/16″ to 8 5/8″) in diameter. For a center, it uses a high-friction disc that holds the tool securely in place without marring the material of the circle. An included holder attaches to the cutter's rails to store spare blades (available separately) and also serves as a wrench for changing blades. Originally created for use with fabric, the cutter works equally well on paper, leather, wood veneer and other thin materials, making this a useful tool for a wide variety of crafts.

27K07.73 Rotary Circle Cutter **$36.50**
27K07.74 Repl. Blades, pkg. of 2 **$ 6.90**

C. Pax Veneer Saw

A superb tool for veneer, inlay and marquetry work, this saw has a reversible blade with a 15 tpi crosscut tooth pattern on one side and a 15 tpi rip-cut pattern on the other. Its curved tooth line reduces risk of wandering when starting a cut and permits cuts in the middle of a panel, such as for inlay. For neat, precise cuts in thin material, the 3″ blade is only 0.022″ thick, mounted on a broad backer plate across the middle for rigidity. The right-hand walnut handle is offset for knuckle clearance and to allow a clear line of sight to your cut. Made in Sheffield, England, by a firm that's been making premium-quality handsaws since 1776.

33T08.28 Pax Veneer Saw **$45.50**



D. Heavy-Duty Rotary Cutter

Though designed primarily for use in the sewing industry, this is an excellent cutter for veneer or other thin wood, as well as leather, paper, vinyl, film, fabric, etc. The tool-steel blade is incredibly sharp and has a built-in blade guard that swings into position when the cutter is not in use. A blade-tensioning nut lets you increase wheel drag for thick or hard materials. Usable left or right handed (blade housing is reversible), the sturdy aluminum handle is lightweight and comfortable to use. Measures about 6″ long overall. Blade is 1 3/4″ in diameter.

27K07.71 Aluminum Rotary Cutter **$29.95**
E. 27K07.72 Repl. Blade, ea. **$ 9.50**

F. Pax Curved Inlay Saw

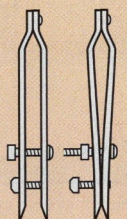
This fine inlay saw has a thin curved blade and a brass back for rigidity. The 3″ blade has 15 tpi (teeth per inch) and cuts a kerf of just 0.011″. Measures about 7 1/2″ long overall with a hardwood handle and brass ferrule. Made in Sheffield.

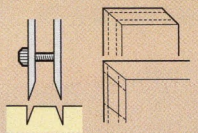
33T08.20 Curved Inlay Saw **$49.50**

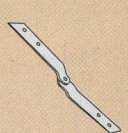
G. Japanese Double Inlay Knife

This double knife adjusts from 2mm to 12mm (3/32″ to 1/2″). With blades ground flat on the outside and bevelled on the inside, it is perfect for cutting a precise groove for inlay strips of brass or wood. The central bolt and thumb-screw are used to force the blades into a parallel configuration for all narrower cuts. Made from laminated steel, the blades hold a very keen edge. Remove the spreader bolt and the clamping bolt for easy sharpening. Also useful for laying out mortises and tenons up to 1/2″ wide. Length overall is 5 3/4″.

60N07.01 Japanese Inlay Knife **$104.00**







Storage

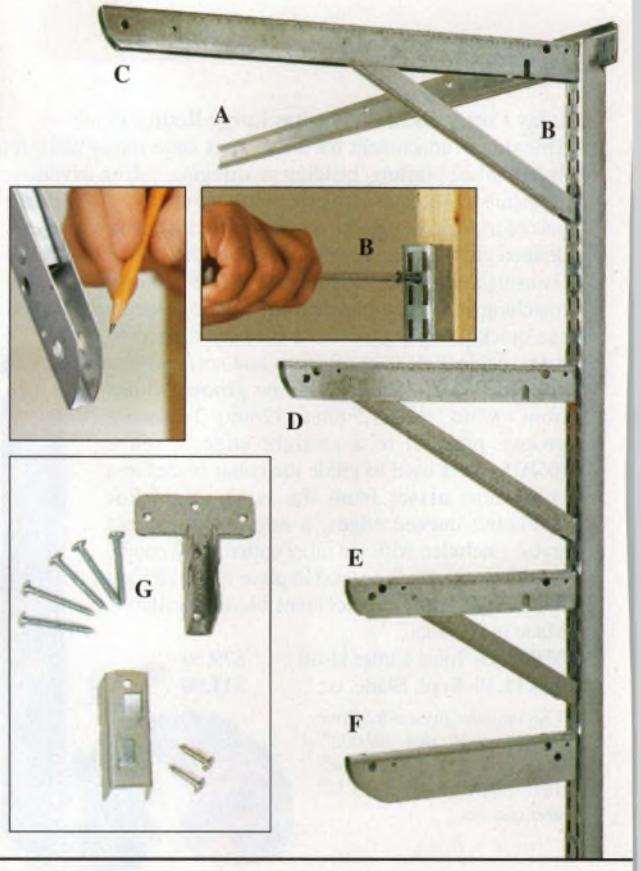
Galvanized Heavy-Duty Shelving System

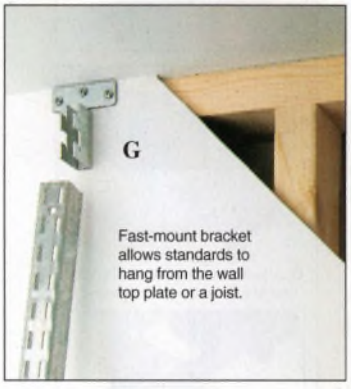
Most readily available shelving systems are not adequate for shop use. This one is. The standards are all double slotted, and can be joined together using an optional connector. The supported brackets are load rated at 300 lb per bracket, while the double brackets will hold up to 150 lb per bracket. The fast-mount bracket lets you hang the standards from the wall top plate or from a joist to support 600 lb. The optional hang track supports 1000 lb (200 lb per installed screw) and lets you space the uprights variably (not necessarily on stud centers). An excellent and affordable heavy-duty system. Galvanized steel finish.

		1+	6+
A.	**17K30.40** *40″ Hang Track	**$15.40**	**$13.90**
B.	**17K30.06** *6′ Standard	**$34.20**	**$30.85**
	17K30.04 *4′ Standard	**$22.90**	**$20.65**
	17K30.02 2′ Standard	**$12.50**	**$11.25**
C.	**17K32.22** 20″ Supp. Bracket	**$19.30**	**$17.35**
D.	**17K32.14** 13″ Supp. Bracket	**$14.70**	**$13.20**
E.	**17K32.11** 10″ Supp. Bracket	**$13.30**	**$12.00**
F.	**17K31.11** 10″ Dbl. Bracket	**$11.20**	**$10.05**
	17K31.14 14″ Dbl. Bracket	**$12.40**	**$11.15**
G.	**17K33.01** Fast-Mount Bracket	**$ 7.60**	**$ 6.85**

** In addition to our regular shipping charges, a length surcharge of $10 applies per order.*

Galvanized heavy-duty system



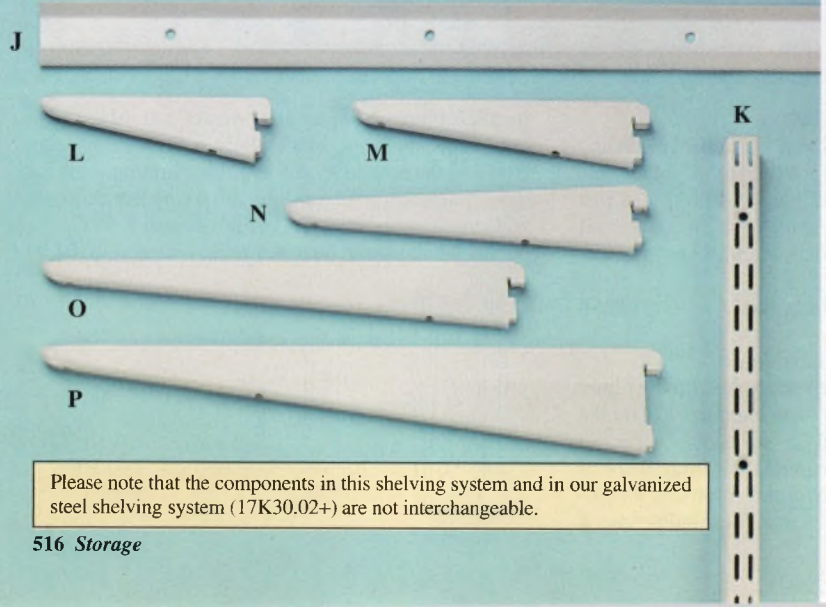


Heavy-Duty Powder-Coat Steel Shelving System

This sturdy shelf-support system is made of heavy-gauge steel with a durable powder-coat finish. The wall standards are available in three lengths. All are double slotted for strength and rigidity, and can be screwed directly into studs or hung from a stud-mounted track that allows variable spacing of the standards. All screws seat neatly in countersunk holes, and the double-walled shelf supports have a smoothly rounded profile on all exposed surfaces. The hang track and wall standards are made from 0.075″ thick steel; shelf supports are 0.06″ steel, available in five sizes. Load capacities, where applicable, are listed in brackets (capacity of hang track is dependent on the installation of all screws in studs or concrete). A strong and versatile system.

		1+	6+
J.	**17K43.40** *40″ Hang Track (1000 lb)	**$16.60**	**$14.90**
K.	**17K43.02** 24″ Wall Standard	**$ 7.90**	**$ 7.10**
	17K43.04 *48″ Wall Standard	**$12.80**	**$11.55**
	17K43.06 *78″ Wall Standard	**$21.80**	**$19.60**
L.	**17K43.07** 7″ Shelf Support (240 lb)	**$ 4.40**	**$ 4.00**
M.	**17K43.09** 9″ Shelf Support (185 lb)	**$ 4.80**	**$ 4.30**
N.	**17K43.11** 11″ Shelf Support (170 lb)	**$ 5.60**	**$ 5.00**
O.	**17K43.14** 14″ Shelf Support (115 lb)	**$ 7.20**	**$ 6.45**
P.	**17K43.19** 19″ Shelf Support (180 lb)	**$10.80**	**$ 9.75**

** In addition to our regular shipping charges, a length surcharge of $10 applies per order.*

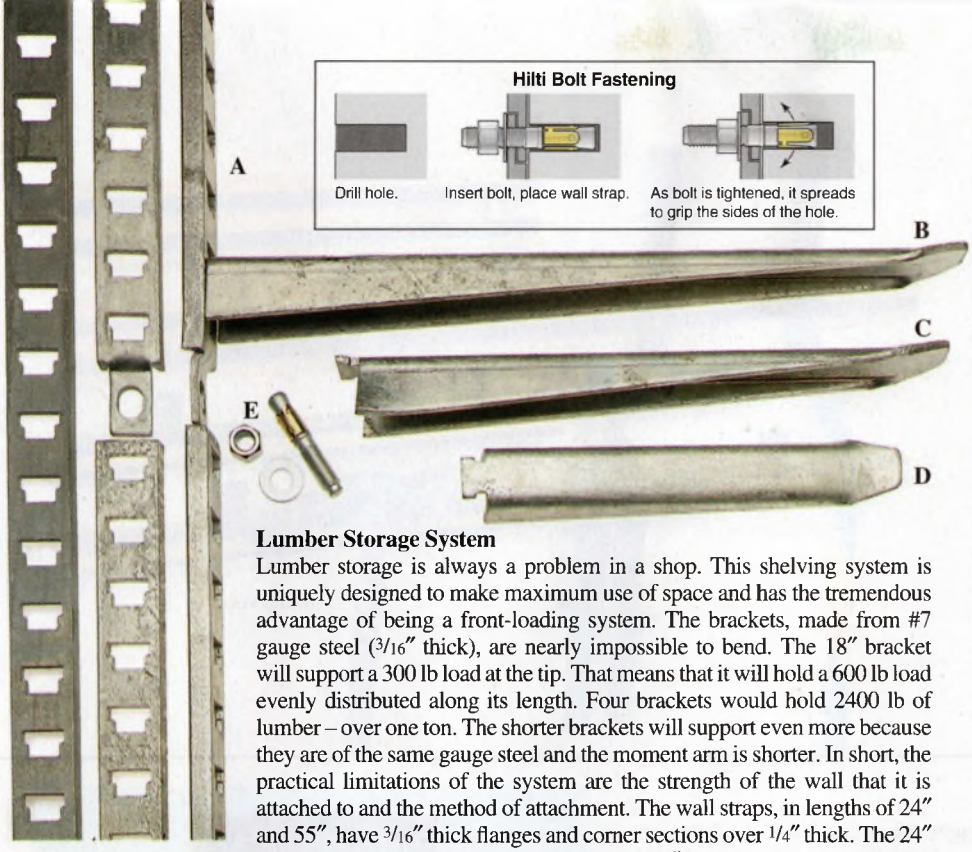


Please note that the components in this shelving system and in our galvanized steel shelving system (17K30.02+) are not interchangeable.

Q. Heavy-Duty Shelf Brackets

These are super shelf brackets. Two brackets will support up to 1000 lb. They have a durable white epoxy powder-coat finish. Sold individually. Length of bracket stated below, with length of vertical arm in parentheses.

		1+	6+
17K35.07	6 7/8″ Bracket (5″)	**$12.90**	**$11.60**
17K35.12	10 1/2″ Bracket (7 1/2″)	**$17.90**	**$16.10**
17K35.16	14 1/2″ Bracket (10″)	**$21.90**	**$19.70**
17K35.20	19 1/4″ Bracket (12 1/2″)	**$26.00**	**$23.40**



Example using the lumber storage system.

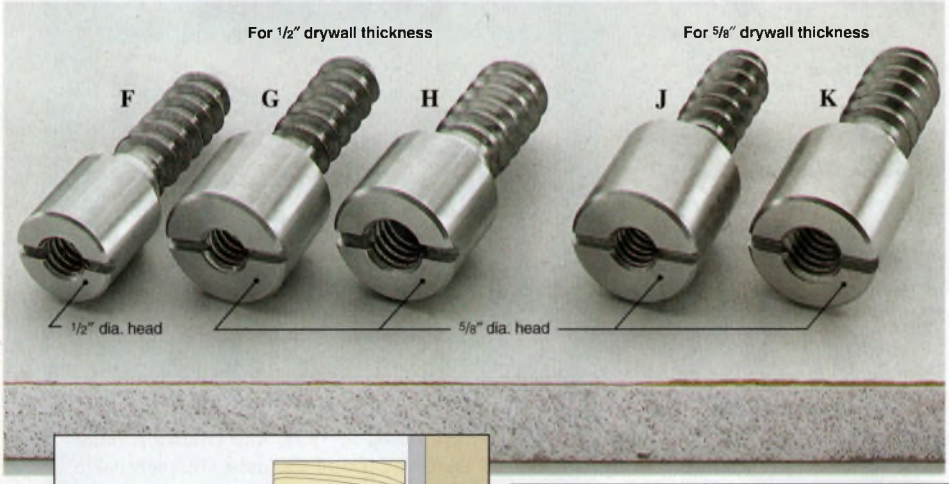
Lumber Storage System

Lumber storage is always a problem in a shop. This shelving system is uniquely designed to make maximum use of space and has the tremendous advantage of being a front-loading system. The brackets, made from #7 gauge steel (3/16″ thick), are nearly impossible to bend. The 18″ bracket will support a 300 lb load at the tip. That means that it will hold a 600 lb load evenly distributed along its length. Four brackets would hold 2400 lb of lumber – over one ton. The shorter brackets will support even more because they are of the same gauge steel and the moment arm is shorter. In short, the practical limitations of the system are the strength of the wall that it is attached to and the method of attachment. The wall straps, in lengths of 24″ and 55″, have 3/16″ thick flanges and corner sections over 1/4″ thick. The 24″ strap has an offset tail that lets you fasten it with the top bolt of the 55″ strap. The shelf adjustment holes are 1 1/2″ apart. Both the brackets and the wall straps are hot-dipped galvanized steel.

A storage system can be designed in a variety of ways, but a practical method for a small shop is to use 10″ or 14″ brackets for lower storage with 14″ or 18″ brackets at the top to store short pieces. For good lumber storage, you should not space the wall straps more than 3′ apart; 2′ is ideal. A system for lumber up to 12′ would therefore include a minimum of five wall straps, and as many brackets as you need.

For attachment directly to poured concrete walls, we recommend Hilti bolts. They install readily and have great strength. For stud walls, suitably sized lag bolts (e.g., 3/8″×3 1/2″) are used. Installation instructions are included for stud and concrete walls.

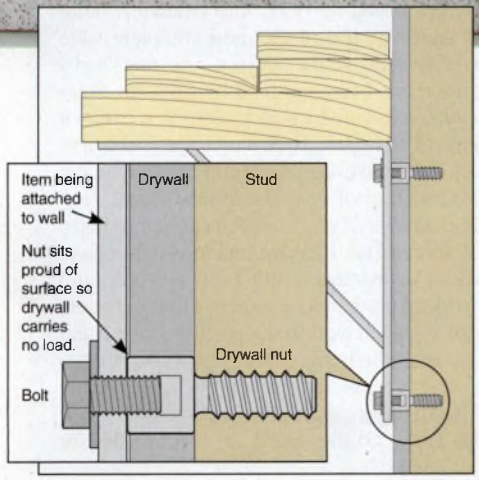
A.	**17K20.02**	24″ Wall Strap, ea.	**$29.90**
	17K20.01	55″ Wall Strap, ea.	**$59.50**
B.	**17K20.07**	18″ Shelf Bracket, ea.	**$37.90**
C.	**17K20.06**	14″ Shelf Bracket, ea.	**$25.90**
D.	**17K20.05**	10″ Shelf Bracket, ea.	**$21.00**
E.	**17K20.09**	Hilti Bolt, 1/2″×2 3/4″, ea.	**$ 3.50**



Veritas Drywall Nuts

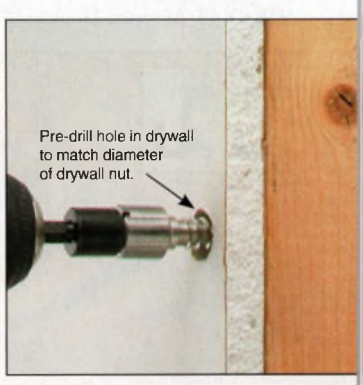
These specialized insert nuts are designed for use with drywall-covered studs. Installed, they not only create a stable mounting location for heavy objects, but also act as a support to keep attachments from crushing the drywall. Made from stainless steel, the nut is tapped for a machine bolt (see chart for thread sizes) so you can reliably remove and reinstall objects as often as needed. You install the nuts by boring a recess for the cylindrical head in the drywall, followed by a pilot hole in the stud for the 1″ long lug screw. They can be driven into place with a screwdriver or insert nut driver.

The 5/8″ diameter drywall nut has a cylindrical head with a thickness of either 1/2″ or 5/8″ to suit the most common thicknesses of drywall. A drywall nut with a smaller 1/2″ diameter head is also available so that the head can be hidden even if it is placed close to the edge of the object being fastened to the wall. Made in Canada. Patented.



Drywall Nuts 1+ $6.50 5+ $5.50	Drywall Thickness	Head Recess Diameter	Pilot Hole Diameter	Internal Thread	Load Capacity*
F. 05H12.01	1/2″	1/2″	1/4″	1/4-20	450 lb shear 350 lb tension
G. 05H12.03	1/2″	5/8″	1/4″	1/4-20	450 lb shear 350 lb tension
H. 05H12.05	1/2″	5/8″	5/16″	5/16-18	700 lb shear 350 lb tension
J. 05H13.03	5/8″	5/8″	1/4″	1/4-20	450 lb shear 350 lb tension
K. 05H13.05	5/8″	5/8″	5/16″	5/16-18	700 lb shear 350 lb tension

** The shear load capacity refers to a weight hanging close to the wall, such as a large painting or other heavy, flat object. Tension load capacity refers to the amount of force required to pull a drywall nut out of a wall, whether from a direct pull or leverage from a shelf or other projecting object.*



Light-Duty Magnetic Tool Bars

These tool bars (1 3/4″ wide) can be used for holding tools in the shop, or knives and other metal utensils in the kitchen. Made from solid wood with two inlaid magnetic strips, they are safe and easy to clean. Mounted on a wall, either bar will comfortably hold a 1″ wide, 3 lb object. Maximum capacity will depend on the amount of surface area that makes contact with the magnet. Supplied with mounting screws.

A. 93K75.12 Magnetic Bar, 11 3/4″ **$14.90**
B. 93K75.24 Magnetic Bar, 23 3/4″ **$28.50**

Heavy-Duty Magnetic Tool Bars

These strong tool bars are made from a series of ferrite magnet inserts sandwiched between two 3/16″ thick by 1″ steel bars and enclosed with yellow plastic strips. Maximum weight capacity or pull strength is 20 lb for a flat 1″ wide object, and they will handle 3 to 5 lb round-handled tools easily. The 13″ length mounts on 8 1/4″ centers and weighs 2 lb. The 24″ length mounts on 16″ centers and weighs 3 lb 14 oz. Suitable for use in the shop or garage.

C. 99K45.01 Magnetic Tool Bar, 13″ **$22.50**
D. 99K45.03 Magnetic Tool Bar, 24″ **$33.50**

Talon Hooks USA

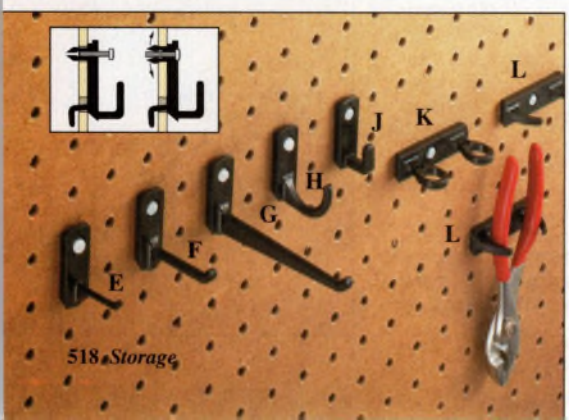
For use in 1/4″ pegboard, each of these nylon hooks engages at least two holes: one (or more) with a regular pegboard tab, and another with a unique spreading anchor. Can be released with a Phillips screwdriver. Seven hooks are available – three sizes of bar hooks, a curved hook, a short elbow hook, a dual screwdriver holder, and a pliers holder. Sold in packages of four or six of the same hook, and in assortments of 28 small hooks, 24 large hooks, or 48 large and small hooks (items **M**, **N** and **O**). Package quantities given in the price lines.

		1+	5+
E. 93K01.04	1 3/8″ Str. Bar Hooks (6)	**$10.50**	**$9.60**
F. 93K01.01	1 5/8″ Str. Bar Hooks (6)	**$10.50**	**$9.60**
G. 93K01.02	3 1/2″ Str. Bar Hooks (4)	**$ 7.20**	**$6.55**
H. 93K01.03	1 1/4″ Curved Hooks (6)	**$10.50**	**$9.60**
J. 93K01.07	1/2″ Elbow Hooks (6)	**$10.50**	**$9.60**
K. 93K01.05	Dual Screwdriver Holders (4)	**$ 7.20**	**$6.55**
L. 93K01.06	Pliers Holders (4)	**$ 7.20**	**$6.55**

M. Assortment of 28 Small Hooks
Eight 1 5/8″ straight bar hooks, eight 1 1/4″ projection curved hooks, four 1 3/8″ straight bar hooks, and eight 1/2″ elbow hooks.
93K01.28 Small Hooks (28) **$37.90**

N. Assortment of 24 Large Hooks
Eight 3 1/2″ straight bar hooks, eight dual screwdriver holders, and eight pliers holders.
93K01.24 Large Hooks (24) **$34.50**

O. Assortment of 48 Hooks
Six 3 1/2″ straight bar hooks, nine 1 5/8″ straight bar hooks, three 1 3/8″ straight bar hooks, nine 1 1/4″ projection curved hooks, six dual screwdriver holders, six pliers holders, and nine 1/2″ elbow hooks.
93K01.48 Assorted Hooks (48) **$65.90**

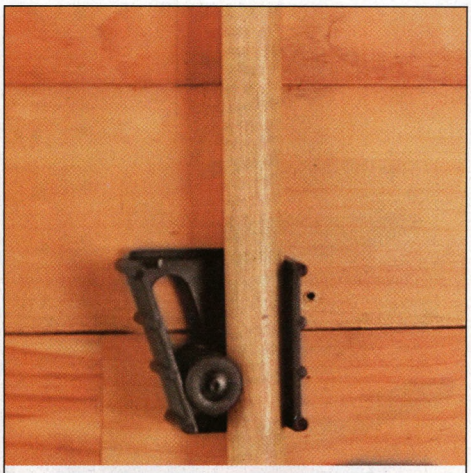


The Workshop Book

by Scott Landis

Originally published in 1991, this groundbreaking book still stands as one of the most comprehensive books ever written on the subject. The new hard-bound edition has been reprinted by Lost Art Press with an added foreword by Roy Underhill. It covers a broad range of examples, from small, space-efficient workshops built into home basements to professional production facilities of several thousand square feet. The book examines an array of cabinetmaking shops, as well as specialized shops for making boats, chairs and musical instruments, and even portable and mobile workshops. Landis explores the key factors that go into any good workshop plan, from layout and lumber storage to lighting, heating, power and dust-collection systems. Smyth-sewn hardcover, 9 1/2″×11″, 216 pages, 2021.

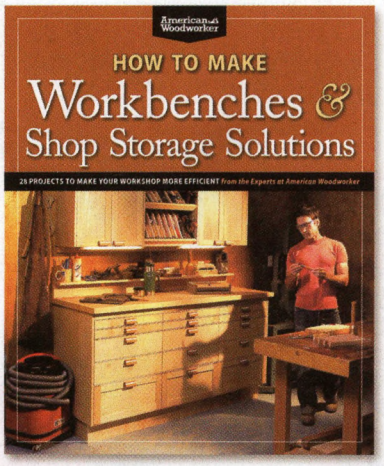
20L03.76 The Workshop Book **$60.00**



Gripit Tool Holder USA

For tools with no hanging points, the Gripit tool holder is an easy storage solution. A floating, high-friction roller securely wedges any 3/4″ to 1 1/4″ handle into place, head up or down. Made of weatherproof plastic, it's great for brooms, mops, shovels, hoes and more. Mounting screws included. **1+** **6+**

99K86.01 Gripit Holder, ea. **$9.80** **$8.80**



How to Make Workbenches & Shop Storage Solutions

by Randy Johnson

Whether you're putting together a woodworking shop for the first time or want to organize your existing one, this book from *American Woodworker* has all the workbench and storage solutions you need, with 28 step-by-step projects for a variety of benches, toolboxes, shelving and cabinets. Softcover, 256 pages, 2011.

How to Make Workbenches ...

49L52.05 **$32.90**

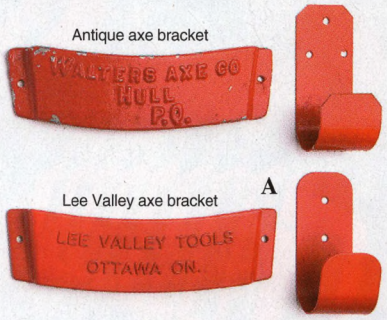
Most people think that there is only one "Murphy's Law". Actually there are four that apply to woodworking. They are:
1. It is not as easy as it looks.
2. It will take longer than you think.
3. It will cost more than you estimated.
4. If anything can go wrong, it will.

You have undoubtedly validated all of these laws in previous projects.

A. Lee Valley Axe Bracket Set

Modelled after an antique example made by the Walters Axe Company in Hull, Québec, this two-piece wall bracket provides a simple way to store an axe so it's securely held, yet readily accessible. The cast aluminum alloy head bracket forms a tapered slot that captures the head of an axe up to 5 1/2″ wide, shielding the sharp edge. The handle hook is made of steel and accommodates handles up to 1 3/8″ thick. Both parts have a durable powder-coat finish. Head bracket mounts on 6 1/2″ centers. Fasteners not included. Not intended for use with splitting axes or mauls.

09A03.68 Axe Bracket Set **$19.50**

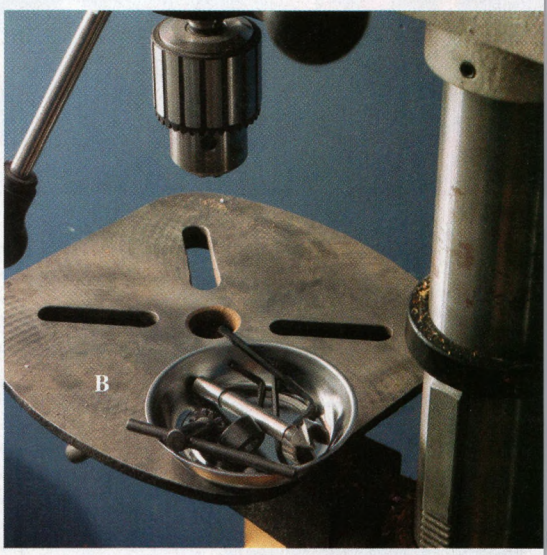


B. Round Magnetic Parts Tray

It's a known fact that any dropped nut or bolt will come to rest 1/4″ beyond your reach or will magically disappear altogether. This 4 1/4″ diameter, 1 1/4″ deep parts tray has a powerful magnetic base for keeping a solid grip on small steel parts. The rubberized base won't scratch painted surfaces, such as a toolbox, shelf bracket or car fender. A very useful product.

26K01.27 Round Magnetic Parts Tray **$5.90**

To order call **1-800-267-8767** or visit our website at **leevalley.com**



C. Drawstring Parts Organizer

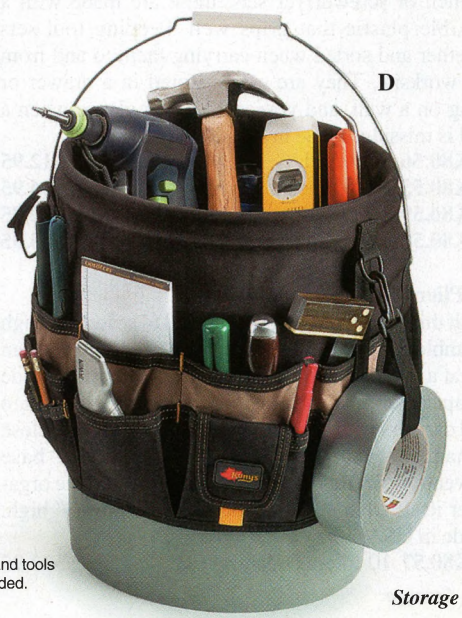
This durable bag has six large internal pouches that will hold a total of about 36 lb of nuts, screws, bolts and nails. Another six outer and six inner pockets hold small tools. Constructed of heavy woven polyester, it has a drawstring closure and a heavy-duty handle. Bags can be stacked three or four deep inside a 5 gallon pail. About 6 3/4″ high and 10″ in diameter when open.

67K31.11 Drawstring Parts Organizer **$24.90**

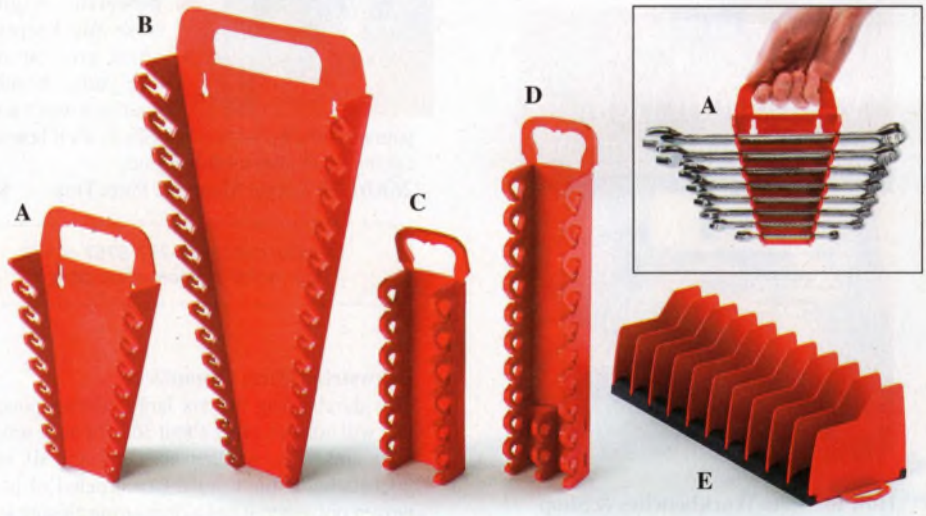
D. 48-Pocket Tool Carrier

This is the modern tool chest for the craftsman on the move. Mounted on a bucket you supply, it holds an incredible number of tools in its 34 outside pockets and 14 pockets just inside the lip, and you still have the bucket center for levels, hammers, drills, etc. Effective and portable, it's made of polyester with well-reinforced pocket corners. Use with a standard 3 1/2 to 5-gallon bucket.

68K40.11 48-Pocket Tool Carrier **$29.90**



Bucket and tools not included.



To order call **1-800-267-8767** or visit our website at **leevalley.com**

Wrench & Screwdriver Grippers USA

An upgrade from the typical holders supplied with wrench or screwdriver sets, these are made with a flexible plastic that grips well, keeping tool sets together and sorted when carrying them to and from the worksite. They are easily stored in a drawer or hung on a wall, and you can see at a glance when a tool is missing. Made in USA.

A.	**27K80.56** 8-Wrench Gripper	**$12.95**
B.	**27K80.55** 15-Wrench Gripper	**$14.95**
C.	**27K80.59** 6-Screwdriver Gripper	**$10.95**
D.	**27K80.58** 10-Screwdriver Gripper	**$13.95**

E. 10-Pliers Organizer USA

With this organizer, you won't need to search through a jumble of tools to find the one you need, and you can see at a glance when a tool is missing. Its ten 1″ wide compartments keep tools sorted, fitting easily into tool drawers with a minimum depth of 3″ or kept close at hand on your bench. The no-slip rubber base prevents tools from shifting out of place and the organizer itself from sliding. About 10″ long by 3″ high. Made in USA.

27K80.57 10-Pliers Organizer **$22.95**

Three-Compartment Tray USA

This practical tray has three compartments for organizing small parts, tools and supplies. Its stackable design saves space, fitting three-high in a standard 5″ deep drawer. Rounded edges and corners make it easy to retrieve smaller items. Made from a sturdy plastic, it's solvent and impact resistant. Measuring 10½″ square by 1½″ high, the tray comes in two colors, with a discount for purchasing three or more of the same color. Made in USA.

		1+	3+
27K80.66	Black Tray, ea.	**$13.50**	**$11.45**
27K80.67	Red Tray, ea.	**$13.50**	**$11.45**

Toyo Toolboxes

Established in Osaka, Japan, in 1969, Toyo Steel developed the first toolboxes manufactured from molded sheet steel. In the decades since, they have continued to refine these simple, rugged toolboxes that have earned a reputation for their impressive construction quality. The finish will wear over time, forming a rich patina to create a warm, vintage look. Handsome toolboxes designed to last for generations.

Large Cantilevered Toolboxes

These toolboxes are well made for heavy use. Opening from the top, the cantilevered trays have a smooth action, spreading to reveal ample storage space. Steel card dividers are included to customize the trays and organize smaller items. The base and lid are made from sheets of steel that have been molded and brazed together. Through-holes on the lid accommodate a padlock. The GL-410 model is 16 1/2″×8 3/4″ with a depth of 4″ for the main compartment and a total height of 6 1/2″, and comes with 12 dividers. Weighs about 8 1/2 lb. The GT-350 model has two tiers of cantilevered trays (four trays in total). It is 14″×8 3/4″ with a depth of 4 1/2″ for the main compartment and a total height of 13 1/2″, and comes with 24 dividers. Weighs about 11 lb.

A. 68K41.03 GL-410 Cantilevered Toolbox **$175.00**
B. 68K41.04 GT-350 Double-Cantilever Toolbox **$215.00**

Medium Stackable Toolbox

Though lightweight and stackable, this is a rugged toolbox with a seamless design. Dimples on the lids align with feet on the bottom of the box to allow multiple boxes to be stacked for stable storage. The sturdy latch accommodates a 4mm padlock. Measures 14 1/4″×6″ with a depth of 3 3/4″. Weighs about 2 1/2 lb. Available with a blue or antique green finish.

C. 68K41.01 T-350 Stackable Toolbox, Blue **$59.95**
D. 68K41.02 T-350 Stackable Toolbox, Green **$59.95**

Small Stackable Storage Box

This box is well suited for storing everything from hardware and fasteners to office, sewing and craft supplies. Measuring approximately 7 3/4″×3 3/4″×2″ tall, it fits neatly on a workbench, on a shelf or in a drawer. The friction-fit lid closes securely, keeping the contents safe whether you're storing or transporting them. Available with a blue or antique green finish. The bottom registers into dimples on the top, allowing multiple boxes to stack securely without slipping.

E. 68K41.11 T-190 Stackable Box, Blue **$45.00**
F. 68K41.12 T-190 Stackable Box, Green **$45.00**

Allit Modular Storage Cases

These are among the best modular insert storage cases we've found. Their removable internal bins can be arranged in various configurations and allow easy access to contents; you can simply lift a bin out and tip the contents into your palm. Grid patterns on the bottom and lid of the sturdy polypropylene case interlock with the bins, so they won't shift during transport, even if a few are missing. The transparent polycarbonate lid lets you find what you want easily, and it fits snugly to help prevent contents from mixing when the case is tipped. The lid locks in place with two clips, and a pair of pop-out latches on the sides can be used to clip cases together so you can carry multiple cases at a time. Insert bins are also available separately. Highly recommended. Made in Germany.

A. Allit Pro Deep Professional Case

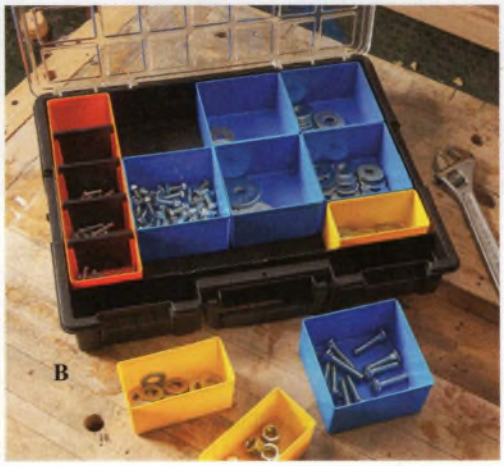
This case has eight generous compartments that are a full 5″ deep and large enough for a hand to easily reach into the bottom. The six 4″ square bins come with lids. The other two bins are about 8″×2 1/2″ and 3 1/2″×14 1/2″. An excellent case for bulk fasteners.

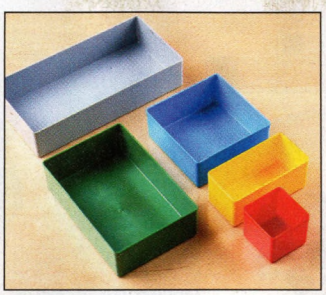
27K80.75 Deep Professional Case **$69.50**

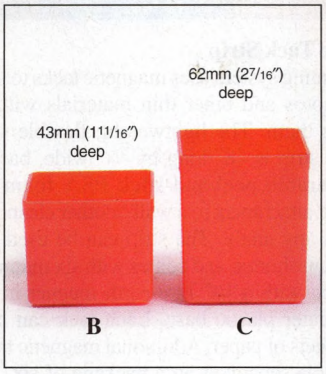
Allit Pro Modular Storage Cases

We offer three Pro cases configured with different assortments of bins. Each case measures 13 3/4″×17 1/8″ with a depth of 2 7/8″. The bins are 2 7/16″ (62mm) deep.

B. 27K80.30 15-Compartment Case **$54.50**
C. 27K80.32 18-Compartment Case **$54.50**
D. 27K80.34 23-Compartment Case **$57.50**







A. Allit Modular Storage Case

The removable bins in this case can be arranged in various configurations, and you can simply lift a bin out and tip the contents into your palm. Grid patterns on the bottom and lid of the case interlock with the bins so they won't shift during transport. Made of sturdy polypropylene, the case measures 365mm long, 292mm wide and 55mm tall (14 3/8″×11 1/2″×2 3/16″). It includes eight 51mm×51mm (2″×2″), four 105mm×51mm (4 1/8″×2″), and two 105mm×105mm (4 1/8″×4 1/8″) bins, plus a 346mm×46mm (13 5/8″×1 13/16″) bin for the front of the case. All bins are 43mm (1 11/16″) deep. Made in Germany.

27K80.01 Modular Storage Case **$34.50**

Allit Insert Bins

These are the same bins used in the Allit modular storage cases we offer. They can also be used independently for organizing a cluttered drawer. A combination of both applications lets you quickly swap out the contents of the case and take only what you need for a job. Interior dimensions given. Made in Germany.

		1+	10+
B. Insert Bins, 43mm (1 11/16″) Deep, ea.			
27K80.11	51mm×51mm (2″×2″)	**$1.40**	**$1.24**
27K80.12	105mm×51mm (4 1/8″×2″)	**$1.70**	**$1.55**
27K80.13	105mm×105mm (4 1/8″×4 1/8″)	**$2.70**	**$2.40**
27K80.14	159mm×105mm (6 1/4″×4 1/8″)	**$3.30**	**$2.95**
27K80.15	51mm×51mm (2″×2″)	**$3.90**	**$3.45**
C. Insert Bins, 62mm (2 7/16″) Deep, ea.		**1+**	**10+**
27K80.21	51mm×51mm (2″×2″)	**$1.40**	**$1.24**
27K80.22	105mm×51mm (4 1/8″×2″)	**$2.00**	**$1.80**
27K80.23	105mm×105mm (4 1/8″×4 1/8″)	**$2.90**	**$2.60**
27K80.24	159mm×105mm (6 1/4″×4 1/8″)	**$4.10**	**$3.70**
27K80.25	213mm×105mm (8 5/16″×4 1/8″)	**$4.40**	**$3.95**

Stainless-Steel Canister

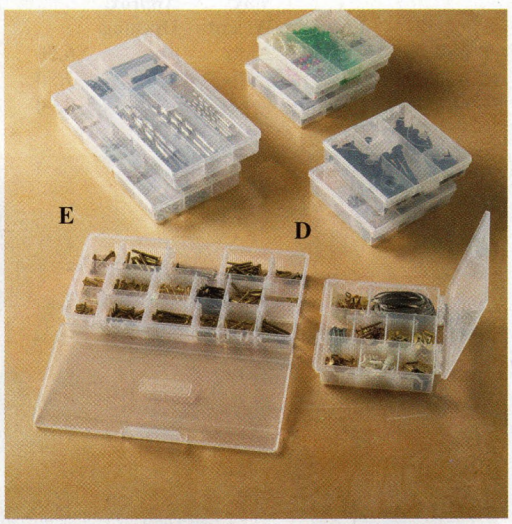
This unbreakable canister with a see-through top is superb for storing small items of any kind. The lid has a clear acrylic insert for quick identification of contents and friction fits for a tight seal. Made from durable 22-gauge polished stainless steel, the canister measures about 2″ tall by 2 1/4″ in diameter and holds 97*ml* (about 3.3 fl oz).

Stainless-Steel Canister, ea.	1+	10+	25+
45K17.63	**$6.50**	**$5.85**	**$5.20**

Screw-Together Stacking Jars

Ideal for small hardware parts, crafts supplies, seeds, etc., these transparent polystyrene jars are threaded on both ends, so each jar in the stack becomes the lid for the jar below, with a single lid on top. Sold in stacks of 6 jars plus a lid, the 40mm (just over 1 1/2″) dia. jars have an internal height of about 5/8″. The 50mm (2″) dia. jars have an internal height of about 7/8″, and are sold in stacks of 5 jars plus a lid. The 70mm (2 3/4″) dia. jars, with an internal height of about 7/8″, are sold in stacks of 4 jars plus a lid.

		1+	5+
F. 99W02.40	6 Jars, 40mm	**$4.70**	**$3.95**
G. 99W02.50	5 Jars, 50mm	**$4.70**	**$3.95**
H. 99W02.70	4 Jars, 70mm	**$4.70**	**$3.95**

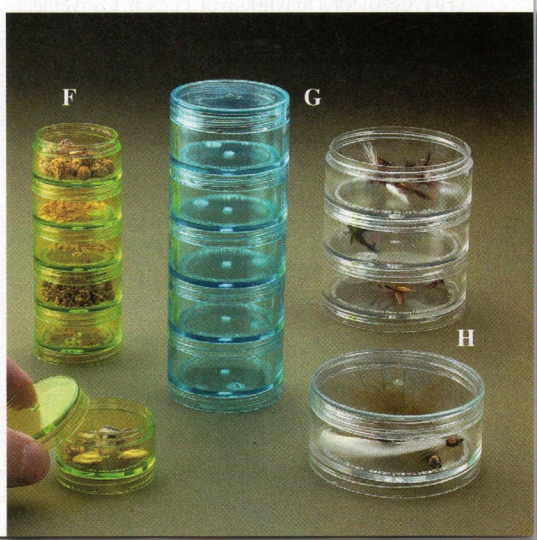


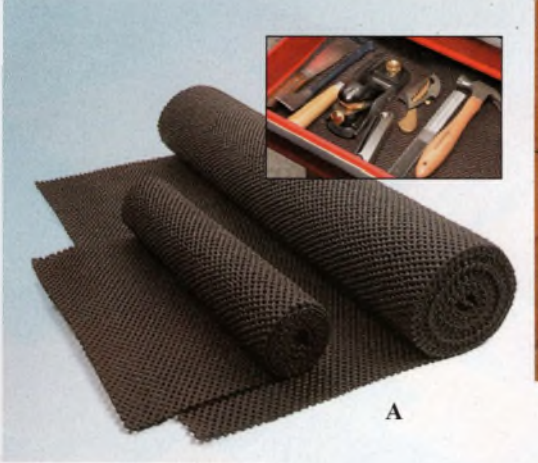
Divider Boxes

These make excellent storage containers for small parts. Made from durable transparent polypropylene, each has a number of fixed compartments, and is supplied with dividers that can be used to make smaller compartments. The small boxes are sold in sets of five, are roughly 5 1/2″ square, have three permanent compartments, and are supplied with six dividers per box. The large boxes are sold in sets of three, are about 10 3/4″ by 5 1/2″, have five fixed compartments, and are supplied with 12 dividers per box. Both sizes are 1 3/8″ high and are "very well made in Taiwan," as is printed on the box bottom!

D. 99W02.81 Set (5) Square Boxes **$13.90**

E. 99W02.82 Set (3) Rectangular Boxes **$13.50**





A

A. Anti-Corrosion Liner USA

Used in an enclosed space such as a drawer, cabinet shelf, toolbox or tackle box, this liner is a convenient and economical means of guarding metals against rust and corrosion damage. The rubber/PVC mesh gives off a harmless corrosion-inhibiting vapor that forms an invisible barrier on ferrous and non-ferrous metals, providing up to five years of continuous protection. Available in two sizes, the non-slip liner keeps items in place and can be easily cut to size with scissors. Mold and mildew resistant, and washable.

56Z61.30 Liner, 12″×72″ **$14.90**
56Z61.33 Liner, 22½″×118″ **$29.50**

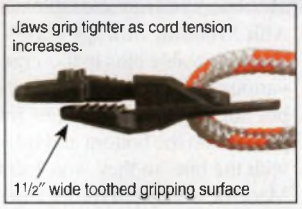
B. Magnetic Tack Strip

This mounting system uses magnetic tacks to hold paper, photos and other thin materials without damaging them. The lightweight, flexible steel mounting strip is 48″ long by ¾″ wide, backed with a durable peel-and-stick PSA foam for permanent attachment to a wall or other clean, dry surface at any angle. The strip can be used full length or cut shorter, and comes with six magnetic tacks, each with a ¼″ rare-earth magnet in the 7/16″ diameter plastic base. Each tack can hold several sheets of paper. Additional magnetic tacks are available separately in a package of six. We found this system particularly convenient to hold project plans open above a workbench.

50K25.14 Tack Strip & 6 Magnetic Tacks **$24.90**
50K25.08 Extra Magnetic Tacks (6) **$14.90**

C. EasyKlip

Made from tough glass-fiber-reinforced nylon, this versatile clip exerts a firm, no-slip hold on tarps or other sheet materials, even those without a hem. One section of the two-piece jaw has a ⅜″ diameter hole for a cord or bungee; as tension on the cord increases, the jaw is pulled more tightly against the opposing jaw, wedging the material in place. The 1½″ wide toothed gripping surface helps distribute the load, minimizing the risk of tearing. Pressing a lever releases the jaws, allowing easy removal. 3″ long with a load capacity of over 200 lb. An excellent design with many uses. Made in Canada.



		1+	5+	10+
00K09.05	EasyKlip, ea.	**$3.95**	**$3.35**	**$2.95**

Cork Liner

As well as being an excellent material for making cushioned bases for projects or lining an area of a project table, natural cork makes a good shelf, drawer and toolbox liner. Supplied as a 12″×48″ long roll, the cork is 1/16″ thick and is easily cut to size. Use spray adhesive, contact cement or rubber cement for fixing.

76K05.25 Cork Liner, 12″×48″ **$12.90**

Anti-Corrosion Emitters USA

Placed in any enclosed space, these emitters provide continuous corrosion protection for up to 2 years, even on odd-shaped parts or difficult-to-reach areas. They give off a harmless corrosion-inhibiting vapor that forms an invisible crystal barrier on ferrous and non-ferrous metals. The 8″×8″ foam pad can be cut to fit into a drawer, toolbox, tackle box, etc., and protects a total of 8 cubic feet (1 sq.in. of foam for 138 cu.in. of volume). The 2¼″ diameter emitters have a self-adhesive backing for installation in cabinets or large cases. The small emitter (¾″ deep) is suitable for areas up to 5 cu.ft., and the large emitter (1¼″ deep) for a maximum of 11 cu.ft. Convenient, reliable and economical, these are a simple way to guard against moisture damage.

D. 56Z61.26 8″×8″ Pad, ea. **$ 9.50**
E. 56Z61.20 Sm. Emitter (5 cu.ft.), ea. **$13.90**
F. 56Z61.22 Lg. Emitter (11 cu.ft.), ea. **$28.90**

Silica Gel Dehumidifiers USA

These dehumidifiers absorb moisture from the air, preventing rust and mildew. A built-in indicator changes color when the silica gel becomes saturated; reactivate it by drying in an oven. Only 4″×2″×½″, the 40g (1.4 oz) aluminum tin will protect up to 3 cu.ft. of space, ideal for a drawer, toolbox or tackle box. The 4″ dia. by 6″ high, 750g (26.5 oz) steel canister will dehumidify as much as 57 cu.ft. and is intended for large cabinets. Reusable indefinitely. (The 750g size is not available for shipment to Québec.)

G. 56Z61.01 40g Silica Gel Dehumidifier **$16.50**
H. 56Z61.03 750g Silica Gel Dehumidifier **$84.50**

SlideLock Carabiner

These gated hooks have a simple but effective lock for improved security. A plastic slider on the gate can be positioned to engage a notch in the frame to prevent the gate from opening. Lightweight, strong and weather resistant, the carabiner is made from anodized aluminum and comes in two sizes, sold individually or as a set of both sizes.

Move slider to release lock.

		Length	Max. Weight	Approx. Opening	
J.	**68K09.34**	2¼″	25 lb	1″	**$6.50**
K.	**68K09.36**	3″	75 lb	1⅜″	**$7.50**
	68K09.35	Carabiner set of 2 (1 11/16″ & 2¼″)			**$9.90**

Cable Clamp

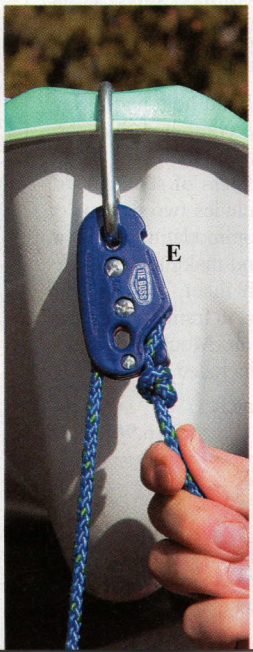
These durable plastic clamps offer one of the fastest methods of securing anything from small electronic cables to bundles of rope, electrical cords or even hoses. Designed much like handcuffs, they snap around material. A trigger lever conveniently releases the jaws. Available in four sizes, the reusable clamps adjust to accommodate material up to about 1″ in diameter on the small, 2″ on the medium, 3″ on the large and 4″ on the mega. The medium, large and mega clamps have a through-hole for tying a rope. The medium and large sizes also have a curved handle for carrying or quickly hooking the clamp over a bar, as well as a D-ring for hanging on a peg hook. Colors as shown.

		1+	5+
A.	**27K07.46** Sm. Cable Clamp PRO, ea.	**$2.70**	**$2.30**
B.	**27K07.47** Med. Cable Clamp PRO, ea.	**$3.40**	**$2.90**
C.	**27K07.48** Lg. Cable Clamp PRO, ea.	**$5.10**	**$4.30**
D.	**27K07.34** Mega Clamp, ea.	**$11.90**	**$10.75**

Tie Boss USA

This is one of the best tie-downs we've tried. It contains no moving mechanisms to fail or jam, and you can quickly set the length and tension needed with just a one-handed pull, then lock it down by slipping the free end into the toothed cleat. The braided polypropylene rope will not stretch, slip or loosen in use, and releases instantly with a tug on the free end. The cleat is made of glass-reinforced nylon. The smaller model comes with 12′ of 1/4″ diameter rope (150 lb max. load); the heavier-duty model comes with 10′ of 3/8″ diameter rope (300 lb max. load). In addition to tie-down use, each can also serve as a pulley for manually raising, lowering or dragging heavy loads. Sold individually. Highly recommended. Made in USA.

E.	**09A01.65** Tie Boss, 150 lb load	**$25.90**
F.	**09A01.67** Tie Boss, 300 lb load	**$34.90**



G. Tie-Down Anchor

As anyone with a pickup truck or utility trailer knows, there are never enough spots to attach ropes or bungees. With these sturdy, removable tie-down anchors, you can add one wherever and whenever needed. They can be quickly positioned and tightened in place using the sturdy zinc-plated steel clamping screw, which has a foot to seat securely on flat or angled surfaces. The body is made of steel plate with a thick PVC coating. The hook holds hooks and ropes up to 3/4″ in diameter. Maximum load capacity is 600 lb (272kg). While these anchors fit the rails of most utility trailers and pickup truck models, we recommend you check available clearance before ordering; each anchor has a 1 3/4″ jaw capacity and 1″ throat depth. Sold in pairs. A tough, useful accessory.

99K69.90 Tie-Down Anchors, pr. **$13.90**

Concentrated Citrus Cleaner

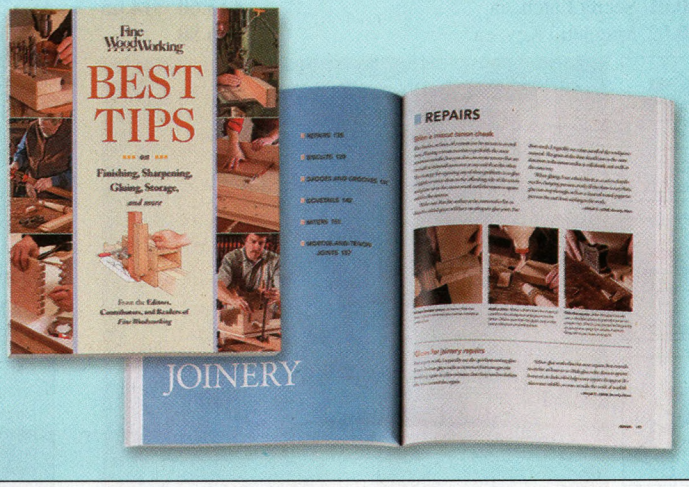
Made from citrus extracts, this concentrated biodegradable cleaner dissolves stuck-on gum and tar, and removes stains left by grease, oil, ink and lipstick, to mention only a few. Useful for removing label and sticker glues (great when removing price tags from presents), as well as pine sap or bugs from a windshield. While some natural cleaning products are more well-intentioned than effective, this one really works. It even has a pleasant citrus scent. Can be diluted with water for lighter duties or used undiluted for heavier applications. Made in Canada.

56Z99.14 Citrus Cleaner, 473*ml* (16 oz) **$36.50**

Best Tips on Finishing, Sharpening, Gluing, Storage, and More

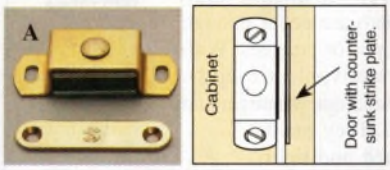
A valuable reference for any woodworker, this compilation from *Fine Woodworking* magazine brings together over 350 innovative, shop-tested tips and techniques. The book is divided into sections covering power tools, workbenches, sharpening, milling lumber, joinery, surface preparation, clamping, furniture construction and more. Tips range from simple tricks to improve safety, speed or accuracy in the workshop to detailed plans and instructions you can use to build jigs, tools, storage cabinets and other helpful woodworking accessories. Hundreds of color photos and illustrations make the advice easy to follow. This is a book that pays for itself by saving you time, money and frustration. Softcover, 8″×10″, 234 pages, 2011.

73L05.18 Best Tips on Finishing, Sharpening, Gluing, Storage, and More **$23.90**



Catches & Latches

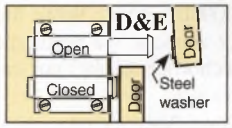
A. Brass Magnetic Catch
This standard magnetic catch has a brass body and a pinned magnet that is free to move about 1mm.



The catch has an overall length of 1 3/4″, a width of 5/8″ and a height of 7/16″. The brass-plated-steel strike plate is 3/8″ wide and 1 5/8″ long, and is countersunk for #4 screws (not included). Priced per catch.

		1+	10+
01L05.20	Magnetic Catch	④ $8.60	$7.35

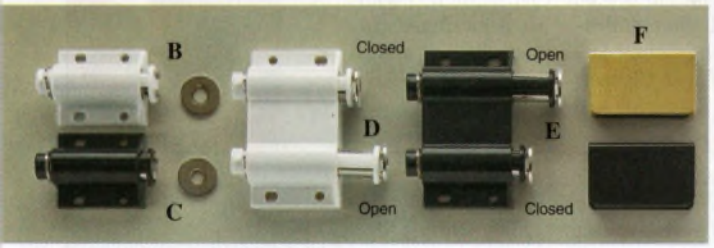
Magnetic Touch Latches
These surface-mount catches are 2″ deep overall, and have 1/8″ of recoil and 1/2″ of projection (i.e., push the door in 1/8″ and the latch will force it out 1/2″). As the door is closed, the latch automatically locks in position, holding the door magnetically. A steel washer is used on wood doors and a latch plate on glass (or lucite) doors. All come with chrome-plated steel washers. Latch plates are sold separately. Latches require round-head screws (not included). Sold individually.

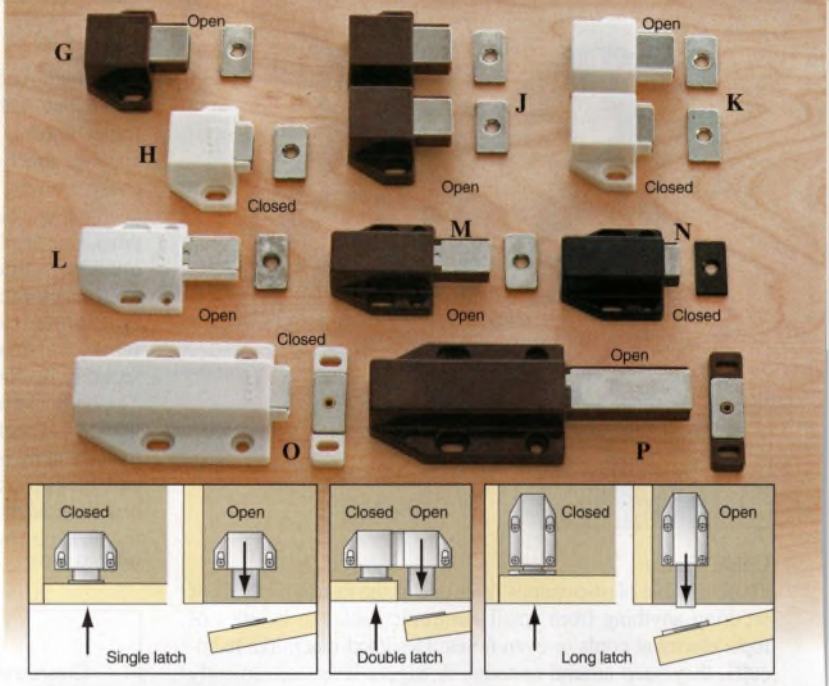


B. 00W02.05	White Single Latch, ea.	④ $3.50
C. 00W02.06	Black Single Latch, ea.	④ $3.50
D. 00W02.01	White Double Latch, ea.	④ $4.90
E. 00W02.02	Black Double Latch, ea.	④ $4.90

F. Latch Plates
Lined latch plates for use with glass or lucite doors up to 3/16″ (5mm) thick. Available in brass-plated or matte black steel.

00W03.01	Brass Latch Plate, ea.	$2.20
00W03.03	Black Latch Plate, ea.	$2.20





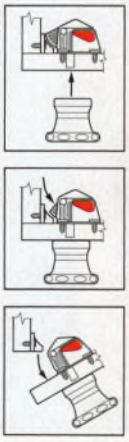
Magnetic One-Touch Latches
These surface-mount magnetic latches open and close with a touch (the medium-duty latches have stronger springs). All have ABS plastic bodies and steel strikes (light-duty are nickel plated, and medium-duty are yellow-zinc dichromate). The light-duty single latch is 1 11/16″ wide by 1 3/16″ deep, while the double is 2 15/16″ wide by 1 3/16″ deep, both with a stroke of 11/32″. The medium-duty regular latch is 1 7/16″ wide by 1 3/4″ deep, with a 5/8″ stroke. The long latch measures 1 3/4″ wide by 2 3/4″ deep, and has a 1 1/4″ stroke. Mounting screws supplied.

	Light-Duty Latches, ea.	1+	10+
G. 00S33.11	Single Latch, Brown	$5.70	$4.85
H. 00S33.10	Single Latch, White	$5.70	$4.85
J. 00S33.21	Double Latch, Brown	$8.90	$7.60
K. 00S33.20	Double Latch, White	$8.90	$7.60
	Medium-Duty Latches, ea.	1+	10+
L. 00S33.30	Reg. Latch, White	$6.70	$5.70
M. 00S33.31	Reg. Latch, Brown	$6.70	$5.70
N. 00S33.32	Reg. Latch, Black	$8.30	$7.05
O. 00S33.40	Long Latch, White	$9.60	$8.15
P. 00S33.41	Long Latch, Brown	$9.60	$8.15

Catches and Latches
Catches and latches come in a variety of sizes and functions. Screws are not included unless specifically noted. Screw sizes required are indicated ⓐ in the price line for each item.

Magnetic Secret Latch USA
This invisible locking latch is ideal for hidden compartments, knife drawers, etc. It is operated by a magnet embedded in a knob that is both a "key" and a pull. Holding the knob to the door where the locking catch is secretly embedded, you can release the catch and pull the door open. It is child-proof. To mount the lock, drill a 7mm (9/32″) hole in the back of the door for the stem, then surface mount the lock with four screws. It can be used on wood 10 to 20mm thick (3/8″ to 3/4″) as a surface mount, or recessed for thicker doors. The red flip handle holds the lock open. Mounting template and screws included. You need only one magnetic "key" for a series of locks (each item is sold separately).

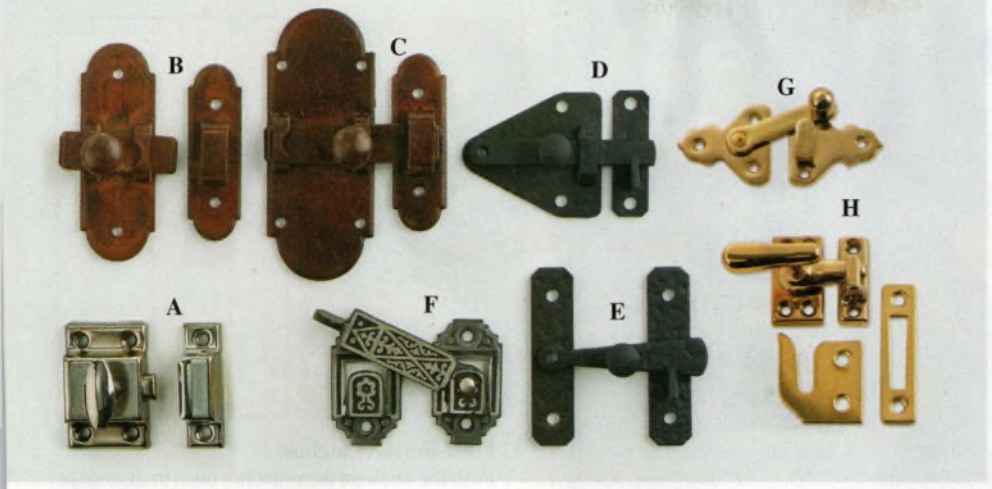
		1+	5+
Q. 12K80.01	Secret Latch, ea.	$15.60	$14.05
R. 12K80.02	Magnetic Key, ea.	$16.80	—



S. On/Off Magnetic Latch
This hardware allows you to create a custom magnetic latch using a knob of your choice. The zinc-alloy body contains two 10mm rare-earth magnets that align when the knob is in the "on" position, attracting the latch to the steel strike plate with 10 lb of force. In the "off" position, the magnets counteract each other to release the latch. Easily installed in a 3/4″ thick door by drilling a 3/4″×1/2″ deep blind hole and a 5/16″ through hole; the combined thickness of the strike plate and mounting flange matches the thickness of standard 1/8″ bumper pads. Includes two designs of strike plate, accommodating different knob locations and making the latches compatible with inset, overlay and half-overlay doors in frameless or face-frame construction. Mounting screws and instructions included.

	1+	4+
8-32 Magnetic Latch **00S33.08**	$16.90	$15.25

Without a thread gauge, 8-32 and M4 machine screws are difficult to tell apart. A caliper or micrometer can help; an M4 screw has a 4mm (0.157″) diameter; an 8-32 screw is 0.164″ (4.17mm). You can also guess based on the hardware's origin. European hardware is usually M4; that made anywhere else is likely 8-32. The diagram above shows an 8-32 thread on the top, and an M4 on the bottom (the gap is for visual clarity only). To determine the thread, lay your screw against the profile. It should match at both ends of the appropriate profile.



A. Steel Utility Catch
This surface-mounted catch in chrome plate measures 1 7/8″ square overall. Sold individually. Catch width stated below.

		1+	10+
01L05.02	1 1/4″ CP Catch	⑤ **$6.40**	**$5.40**

Steel Sliding Latches
Unhanded and antiqued steel sliding latches with bevel-edged backplates. Surface mounted, each has a 5/8″ dia. knob that projects about 1″. The small latch is 3 1/8″ high by 1 1/8″ wide, and has a throw of just over 1/4″. The larger is 4″ high by 1 5/8″ wide, and has a 7/8″ throw. They use the same size staple (included), which is 2 9/16″ high by 13/16″ wide. Screws included. Made in France.

		1+	5+
B. 00L09.10	Small Steel Latch	**$73.70**	**$66.30**
C. 00L09.20	Large Steel Latch	**$74.70**	**$67.20**

Cabinet Latches USA
For use with flush-mounted doors, both of these reversible latches feature bolts with integral lifting knobs. Available as a simple latch or as a trapped latch. Supplied with mounting screws. Sizes given are height by overall width.

		1+	5+
D. 01X39.10	1 13/16″×2 13/16″ Trapped	**$33.30**	**$30.05**
E. 01X39.20	2 5/8″×2 1/2″ Simple	**$30.00**	**$27.10**

F. Cast Bar Latch
An unhanded cast steel bar latch with linished detail. When mounted, it is 2 5/8″ wide and 1 3/4″ high. Requires four #6 mounting screws (not included).

		1+	10+
01W63.10	Bar Latch	⑥ **$17.00**	**$14.45**

Ring Pull Transom Latch
Cast brass with a 1/16″ thick strike. Originally used as a closure for transoms, it can also be used as a cabinet latch. It has a release with a 1/2″ I.D. ring pull for use with a rope or cord. Mounted in more accessible locations, the ring makes a comfortable pull. Latch case is 2 1/4″×1 1/4″. Available in six finishes: polished brass, antique brass, oil-rubbed bronze, antique nickel, weathered bronze, and pewter. Screws included.

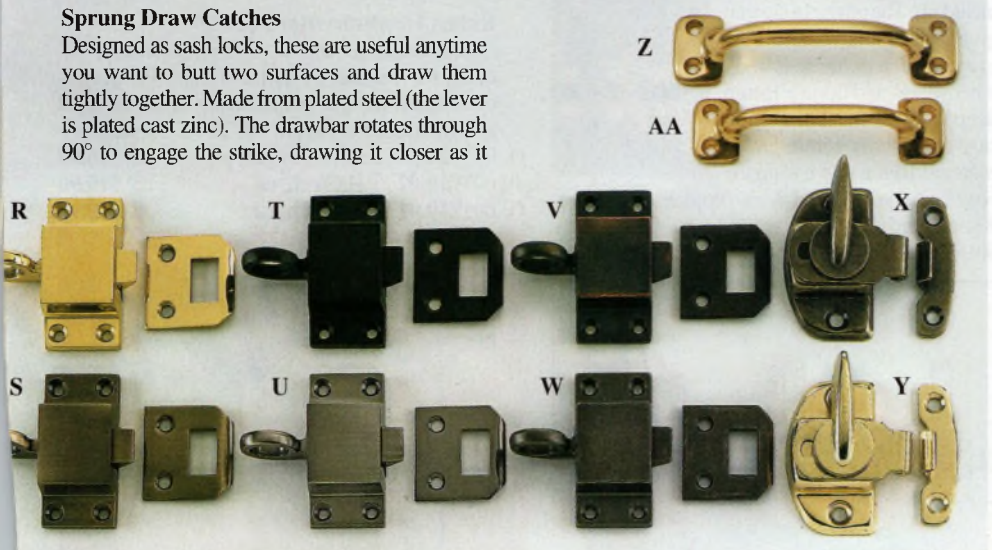
		1+	5+
R. 00L05.01	PB Latch	**$25.50**	**$21.65**
S. 00L05.02	AB Latch	**$26.60**	**$22.60**
T. 00L05.03	ORB Latch	**$29.30**	**$24.85**
U. 00L05.04	AN Latch	**$26.60**	**$22.60**
V. 00L05.05	WBZ Latch	**$29.30**	**$24.85**
W. 00L05.06	PW Latch	**$29.30**	**$24.85**

Sprung Draw Catches
Designed as sash locks, these are useful anytime you want to butt two surfaces and draw them tightly together. Made from plated steel (the lever is plated cast zinc). The drawbar rotates through 90° to engage the strike, drawing it closer as it reaches the closed position (the drawbar has a compound motion). Great for use on lids and table leaves. Antique brass or brass plate finishes. Mounting screws included.

		1+	10+
X. 00L15.31	AB Draw Catch	**$6.60**	**$5.55**
Y. 00L15.30	BP Draw Catch	**$6.60**	**$5.55**

Sash Lifts
Used as lifting handles on sash windows, these handles have large bearing surfaces and use four mounting screws (not included) to deal with the force necessary to free stuck windows. They can also be used for drawers, boxes and small chests. Both are solid cast and polished brass. Size given is overall width.

		1+	10+
Z. 00W81.26	4 3/4″ Sash Lift	⑥ **$11.80**	**$10.00**
AA. 00W81.21	4″ Sash Lift	⑥ **$10.00**	**$ 8.50**



G. Cupboard/Shutter Latch
Made from 1/8″ thick cast brass, this latch is 4″ wide and 1 3/4″ high overall. Polished and lacquered, it has minor natural casting imperfections on the edges. Very solid.

		1+	5+
00W18.01	Cupboard Latch	⑥ **$17.90**	**$16.15**

H. Transom Latch
Surface mounted to secure doors, windows and transoms. Cast and polished brass, with a steel retaining bolt and washer securing the handle. Six screws included. Comes with three strikes: a 2 1/2″×5/8″ mortise strike, a 1 1/2″×1/2″ surface strike, and a 1 1/2″×1 3/8″ rim strike.

		1+	10+
00G16.01	Transom Latch	**$19.70**	**$16.70**

Extruded Double-Ball Catches
These are considerably stronger latches than the simple bullet type, although they function in much the same way. In this case, two balls snap over a keeper (or strike) with adjustable pressure, allowing variable spacing between the balls. This adjustable spacing lets the keeper enter the catch from the front or either side, making it usable on overlay or inset doors. Size stated is the overall height by width. Required screw sizes shown in the priceline (not included).

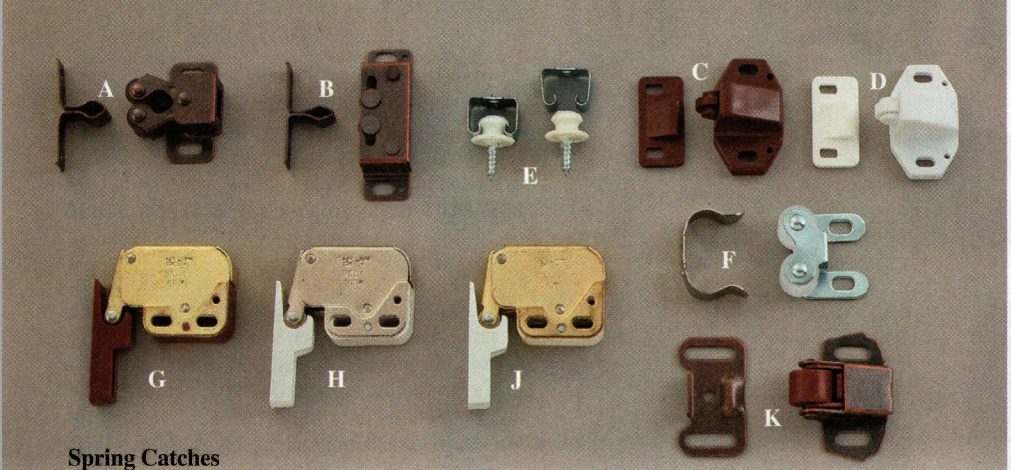
		1+	10+
J. 00W12.00	38mm×7mm	④ **$ 4.90**	**$ 4.15**
K. 00W12.01	43mm×8mm	④ **$ 5.65**	**$ 4.85**
L. 00W12.02	50mm×9mm	④ **$ 6.10**	**$ 5.10**
M. 00W12.03	60mm×11mm	⑤ **$ 9.40**	**$ 8.00**
N. 00W12.04	70mm×13mm	⑤ **$13.90**	**$11.75**

O. Small Bullet Catch
The case on this catch is turned brass, 5/16″ in diameter, with a height of 5/16″. The thin stainless-steel strike plate is about 1/2″×3/4″. Priced per catch and plate, mounting hardware included.

		1+	10+
00G11.50	5/16″ Bullet Catch	**$2.10**	**$1.75**

Mortise Ball Catches
Useful to hold doors closed when you don't want to use a latch, these catches are straightforward to install. The small catch requires a 5/8″ hole, has a 3/4″×1 3/4″ face and includes a strike plate. All components are steel, with all exposed parts brass plated. The large catch has a solid brass cylinder, face and strike plate with all exposed parts polished. It has a 1″×2 1/8″ face and mounts in a 3/4″ hole. Ball projection can be adjusted up to 3/8″ prior to installation by turning the threaded cylinder. Both are supplied with mounting screws.

		1+	10+
P. 00G15.20	3/4″ Ball Catch	**$ 2.40**	**$2.05**
Q. 00G15.50	1″-1 3/8″ Adj. Ball Catch	**$11.50**	**$9.75**



Spring Catches

These two-part spring catches are commonly used to hold cabinet doors closed. The small catch works best with small doors that fit accurately. The large catch is best for less precise applications, as it will accommodate some sag or misalignment of the door. Both work well and include mounting hardware. Very handy and well priced. Measurement listed is width.

		1+	10+
A. 00W11.02	Large Catch, 1 1/4″	**$2.80**	**$2.35**
B. 00W11.01	Small Catch, 1 7/8″	**$2.60**	**$2.20**

Roller Catches

These inexpensive roller catches are useful for holding stubborn doors closed. Both latch and strike have slotted adjustment holes. Wheel is spring loaded. Sold in packages of four, in either brown or white.

		1+	10+
C. 01L02.01	Brown Catches (4)	**$8.70**	**$7.35**
D. 01L02.20	White Catches (4)	**$8.70**	**$7.35**

E. Hold-Back Clips

Typically used on bifold cabinet doors, these clips prevent bounce-back. Each clip consists of a nylon-encased screw strike, with a spring steel locking clip. Can also be used to hold back shutters or as a door catch. 1/2″ long by 5/8″ wide. Sold in packs of 10.

		1+	5+
00W15.01	Hold-Back Clips (10)	**$11.20**	**$9.50**

F. Double Roller Catches

These simple surface-mount catches are effective and inexpensive. The spring-steel clip mounts with a single screw and is 1″ wide, with a height of 3/8″. The roller assembly mounts with two screws, has a 1″×1″ footprint, and is 1/2″ high. Priced and sold in packages of 10, with screws included.

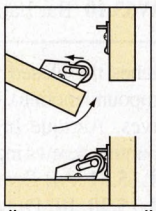
		1+	10+
00W15.20	1″ Catch (10)	**$8.90**	**$7.55**

Push-to-Open Mini Latches

Used either horizontally or vertically, these slim latches lock positively and push to open – no handles or knobs necessary. Slotted mounting holes allow for easy adjustment. Latches are plated steel and strikes are plastic. 1 3/8″×1 1/8″ overall. Available in brass plate/brown, nickel plate/white and brass plate/white. All mounting hardware supplied.

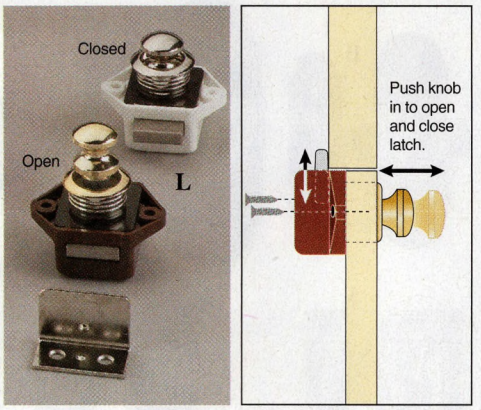
		1+	10+
G. 01L01.01	BP Latch/Brown	**$3.80**	**$3.25**
H. 01L01.02	NP Latch/White	**$4.40**	**$3.75**
J. 01L01.03	BP Latch/White	**$3.80**	**$3.25**

K. Spring Roller Catches



These inexpensive catches are simple and effective. The catch has a sprung plastic roller, which engages the strike. The strike features a formed detent and a stop to prevent over-closing in inset door applications. Catch is 1 1/2″ wide by 1 3/16″ long. Sold in packages of four catches and strikes. Statuary bronze finish.

		1+	10+
01L03.01	Roller Catches (4)	**$7.60**	**$6.45**



L. Push-Button Latches

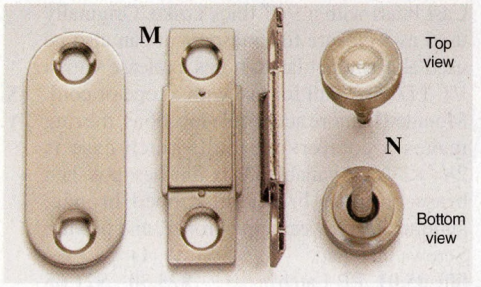
Push the knob on these latches once to disengage the strike and open the door. Push again, and the strike is engaged, locking the door. Knob/rosette combinations are available in polished brass and polished nickel finishes. Rosette fits a 20mm (25/32″) hole in material up to 5/8″ thick. The lock body is 1 7/8″ high by 1 3/8″ wide, and surface mounts on the inside face of the door using two screws (not included).

		1+	5+
00S22.10	PB Latch	⑥ **$24.50**	**$20.85**
00S22.20	PN Latch	⑥ **$24.50**	**$20.85**

M. Thin Magnetic Catch

This low-profile magnetic catch has a thickness of only 2mm (5/64″) yet exerts a pulling force of almost 6 lb. The catch is made with a rare-earth magnet. The strike is 15mm wide and the catch 12mm wide; both are 35mm long. Overall thickness of the catch and strike combined is 3.4mm. It surface mounts with four included screws, and has a nickel-plated finish.

		1+	10+
00S33.50	NP Magnetic Catch	**$10.90**	**$9.85**



N. Nail Strike

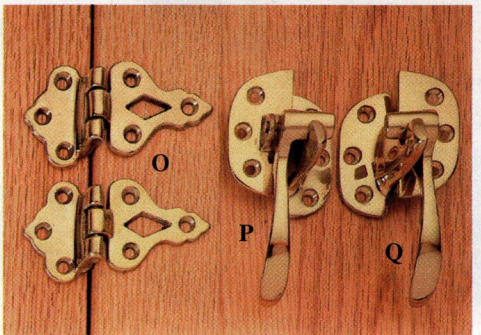
Made of steel with a nickel-plate finish, the integral ring-nail makes installing this strike easy. Strike face is 12mm (1/2″) in diameter.

		1+	10+
00S33.60	NP Strike	**$2.90**	**$2.60**

Icebox Hardware/Bar Fittings

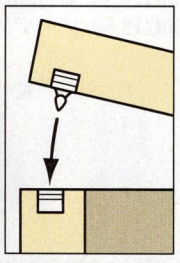
Cast brass hinges and catches with standard 3/8″ offset for iceboxes or for bar fittings. Hinges can be used left or right hand; catches come left hand or right hand. Hinges are 1 7/8″×3 3/8″ overall.

O. 00W20.01	Icebox Hinges, pr.	⑧ **$16.90**
P. 00W19.02	LH Catch, ea.	⑧ **$19.90**
Q. 00W19.01	RH Catch, ea.	⑧ **$19.90**



R. Lid/Door Snap Closure

Mounting this closure is really a snap! Drill a 15/64″ or 6mm hole in the lid or door and glue in the turned brass button. Close the lid or door, and the small point on the button will mark the drill center on the opposing piece. Drill a matching hole, glue the plastic insert in place, and the closure is ready to go. The bulb on the brass button is trapped by the insert, holding the lid or door securely closed.

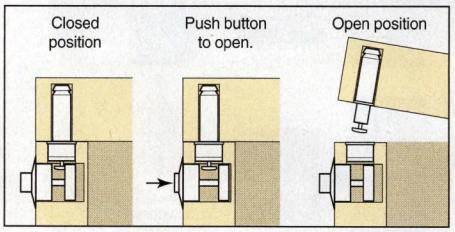


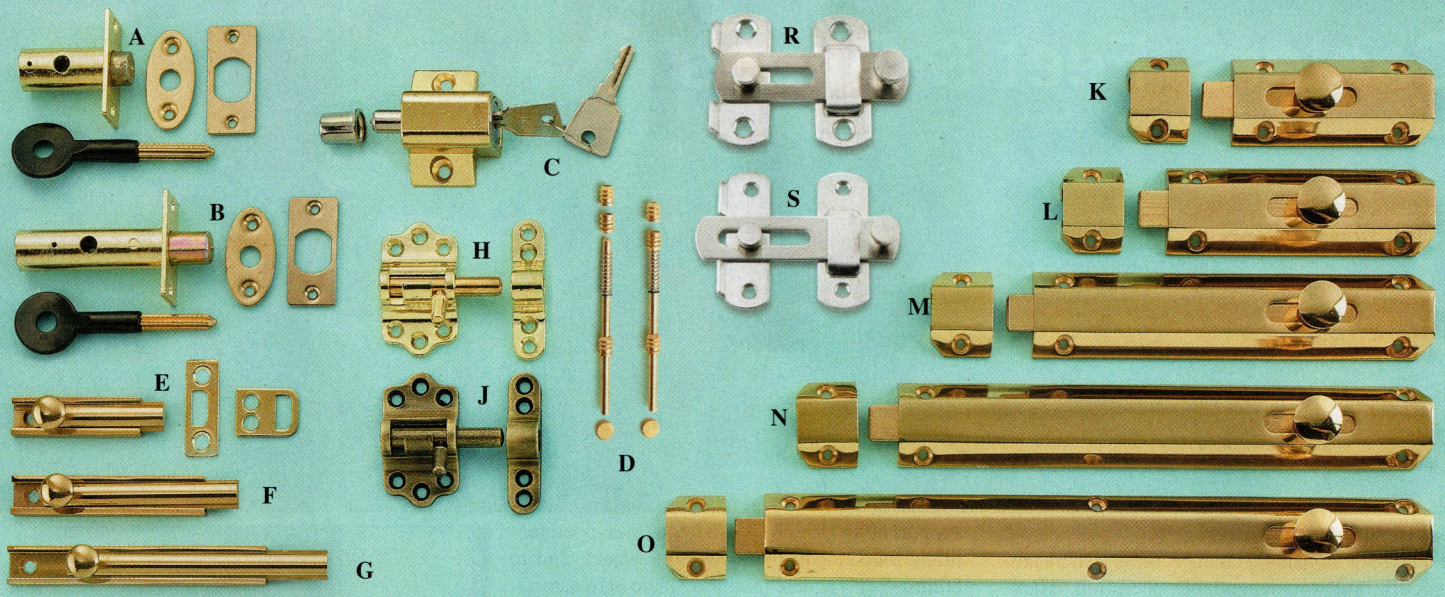
Snap Closure, ea.	1+	10+	25+
00D43.01	**$3.50**	**$2.95**	**$2.60**

S. Button Lock

A clever and attractive design. The spring-loaded button body traps a tapered pin to lock a lid. Installation requires only three holes to be drilled (instructions included). The pin has a tapered groove near the base to help provide a mechanical lock when glued, and fits in a 15mm deep hole in the lid. Button case diameter is 15mm and is centered 10mm down from the box lip. The exposed lock projects just 5mm. Brass plated.

		1+	10+
00D45.80	Button Lock	**$7.20**	**$6.10**





Utility Mortise Door Bolts

These are ingenious door bolts. The six-sided key is essentially an extruded gear that, when inserted and turned, throws or draws the bolt. When the key is removed, a spring mechanism locks the bolt in position by engaging the rack attached to the bolt. Installation is straightforward – the cylindrical section fits in a 5/8″ dia. hole, and the 3/4″×1 5/8″ face is mortised 1/16″ into the door edge. A 1/4″ hole serves as the keyhole and is covered by the included escutcheon. The small bolt is 1 1/2″ long with a 5/16″ throw. The large bolt is 2 1/2″ long overall with a 5/8″ throw. Each includes strike plates, mounting screws, escutcheon and one key. Yellow zinc plated.

		1+	10+
A. **00N24.20**	1 1/2″ Door Bolt	**$9.00**	**$7.65**
B. **00N24.40**	2 1/2″ Door Bolt	**$9.70**	**$8.25**

C. Door Bolt/Lock

Excellent value in a sturdy lock useful for many styles of doors and windows. Particularly good for sliding doors, this lock replaces the wooden bar most of us use. Surface mounted, it has a brass-plated die-cast body, and throws a 5/16″ dia. bolt 1/2″. The key (two supplied) is only required to unlock it – pushing the sprung cylinder down throws the bolt and engages the lock. Case is 1 3/4″ wide, 1 3/8″ high and 7/8″ deep. Supplied with mounting screws and a cast bolt sleeve.

		1+	10+
00N24.50	Door Bolt/Lock	**$12.60**	**$10.70**

D. Tool Chest Locking Spring Pins

Classic locking pins for fall-front toolboxes. The 5/32″ brass rod slides in the 7mm brass sleeves. Use a 17/64″ (6.75mm) drill bit for best fit. All fittings shown are included. Suitable for use with 1 1/2″ to 3″ rails. Sold by the pair. Made by Veritas.

05E11.01 Locking Spring Pins, pr. **$14.90**

Extruded Door Bolts

Simple solid brass bolts made from mating extrusions. The turned knob is solid brass. A spring steel clip on the back side of the bolt provides a fixed amount of friction. Supplied with two strikes for use in a variety of applications. All are 5/8″ wide, with bolt length given. Mounting screws included.

E. **00G19.02**	2″ Door Bolt	**$13.90**
F. **00G19.03**	3″ Door Bolt	**$15.50**
G. **00G19.04**	4″ Door Bolt	**$17.40**

Cast Barrel Bolts

This is a sturdy bolt. Cast in a zinc alloy, it is available with a brass plate or antique brass finish. Bolt diameter is 1/4″ and it has a 3/4″ throw. Bolt strike is 2 1/8″ high and just shy of 1/2″ wide. The bolt carrier is 2″ high overall and 1 1/8″ wide. Mounting screws included.

		1+	10+
H. **00L15.10**	30mm BP Barrel Bolt	**$4.40**	**$3.75**
J. **00L15.11**	30mm AB Barrel Bolt	**$4.40**	**$3.75**

Solid Brass Security Bolts

These heavy, extruded-casing brass door bolts are fully polished with solid brass knobs. The five sizes we offer are all 1 5/16″ wide and have 7/8″ long strikes. Can be used vertically or horizontally. Size given is bolt length, not including the strike. Each requires six to eight screws to mount (not included). Excellent value.

K. **00G26.03**	3″ Security Bolt	⑥ **$24.30**
L. **00G26.04**	4″ Security Bolt	⑥ **$25.40**
M. **00G26.06**	6″ Security Bolt	⑥ **$37.90**
N. **00G26.08**	8″ Security Bolt	⑥ **$34.80**
O. **00G26.10**	10″ Security Bolt	⑥ **$42.50**

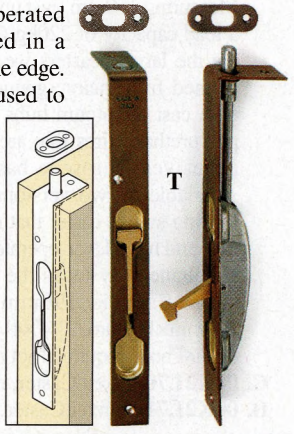
Stainless-Steel Shutter Latches

These flush-mount latches are simple, strong and easy to install. The small latch has 0.075″ thick mounting plates measuring 50mm long by 20mm wide with a 70mm latch arm. The large has 0.1″ thick mounting plates measuring 70mm×25mm with a 100mm arm. Latches are 304-grade stainless steel; included mounting screws are 201 stainless steel.

		1+	10+
R. **01W63.20**	Small Latch	**$11.20**	**$ 9.50**
S. **01W63.21**	Large Latch	**$12.80**	**$10.90**

T. Flush Bolt

This simple lever-operated bolt is flush-mounted in a mortise set into the stile edge. The recessed tab is used to extend or withdraw the bolt, which aligns with an 11/32″ diameter hole (protected by an included 9/16″× 1 1/2″ escutcheon). Plated steel with a bronze finish. Mounts in a mortise 3/4″ wide, 3/4″ deep and 6 5/8″ long; 1″ minimum material thickness.



Requires five #5 flat-head mounting screws (not included). Made in Italy.

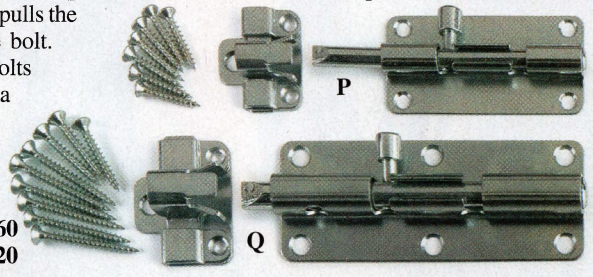
		1+	10+
00S04.20	Flush Bolt, ea.	⑤ **$19.90**	**$16.95**

Recommended screw sizes are indicated ⑥ in the price line.

AjustLock Self-Aligning Barrel Bolt

Over time, ordinary barrel bolts can become misaligned, especially on outdoor structures where temperature changes, wood movement or sagging hinges can cause parts to go askew. These self-aligning barrel bolts compensate for such problems (and will also forgive slight errors in installation). The sliding strike permits up to 1/8″ of travel up or down from center; as the tapered bolt contacts the strike's flared opening, it automatically pulls the strike into perfect alignment with the bolt. Suitable for indoor or outdoor use, the bolts are available in a 4″ bolt length or a heavier-gauge 6″ version. Both are supplied with mounting screws; all components are steel with a zinc plating for rust resistance.

P. **00G13.50**	4″ Self-Aligning Bolt	**$ 9.60**
Q. **00G13.51**	6″ Self-Aligning Bolt	**$15.20**



Casters, Feet & Glides

Spoked Aluminum Casters

Despite their stylish appearance, these casters are ruggedly built for dependable operation. They have sturdy steel bases, cast aluminum wheels, smooth bearings, and tough low-profile polyurethane tires that are resistant to grease, oil, adhesives, kerosene-based solvents and UV. The 75mm (3″) diameter casters have a 50kg (110 lb) load capacity; the 100mm (4″) casters support 60kg (132 lb). Each has a lever-operated brake mechanism that locks the wheel, and a 60mm (2 3/8″) square mounting plate (#10 screws not included). Color combinations listed refer to hub finish and tire color respectively. Priced per caster.

	75mm Casters, ea.		1+	4+
A.	**00K26.10**	Satin Alum./Black ⑩	**$31.50**	**$28.35**
B.	**00K26.11**	Black Oxide/Black ⑩	**$29.90**	**$26.90**
C.	**00K26.12**	Black Oxide/Blue ⑩	**$29.90**	**$26.90**
D.	**00K26.13**	Black Oxide/Red ⑩	**$29.90**	**$26.90**
	100mm Casters, ea.		**1+**	**4+**
E.	**00K26.20**	Satin Alum./Black ⑩	**$37.50**	**$33.70**
F.	**00K26.21**	Black Oxide/Black ⑩	**$35.50**	**$31.90**

6″ Casters

Measuring 150mm (just under 6″) in diameter, with a load capacity of 220kg (485 lb) per caster, these are the largest casters we offer. They have bases formed from heavy-gauge laminated steel plate, with cast aluminum hubs and tough non-marring polyurethane tires that are resistant to grease, oil, adhesives, kerosene-based solvents and UV. Available in two versions: a fixed caster, and a locking swivel caster that rotates on a ball-bearing race and has a lever-operated brake mechanism that simultaneously locks the wheel and the rotating base. Each is 190mm (7 1/2″) tall, with a 100mm×117mm (3 7/8″×4 1/2″) mounting plate; M10 or 7/16″ bolts required (not included).

			1+	4+
G.	**00K21.70**	Fixed Caster, ea.	**$36.50**	**$32.85**
H.	**00K21.71**	Swivel Caster. ea.	**$47.50**	**$42.75**

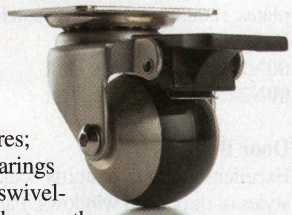
32mm TPR Casters

With zinc-plated steel mounting plates and axles, strong nylon hubs, and tires made of tough, non-marring TPR (thermoplastic rubber), these are reliable light-duty casters. Slow-rolling bearings in the axle ensure smooth, controlled operation. The casters are available in two versions: a fixed caster, and a swivel locking caster that rotates on a ball-bearing race and has a lever-operated brake mechanism that locks the wheel (but not the rotating base). Each is 32mm in diameter and 44mm (1 3/4″) tall. Load rating of 15kg (33 lb) per caster. Mounting fasteners not included.

			1+	4+
J.	**00K21.60**	Fixed Caster, ea.	⑥ **$3.60**	**$3.25**
K.	**00K21.65**	Swivel Caster, ea.	⑥ **$4.60**	**$4.15**

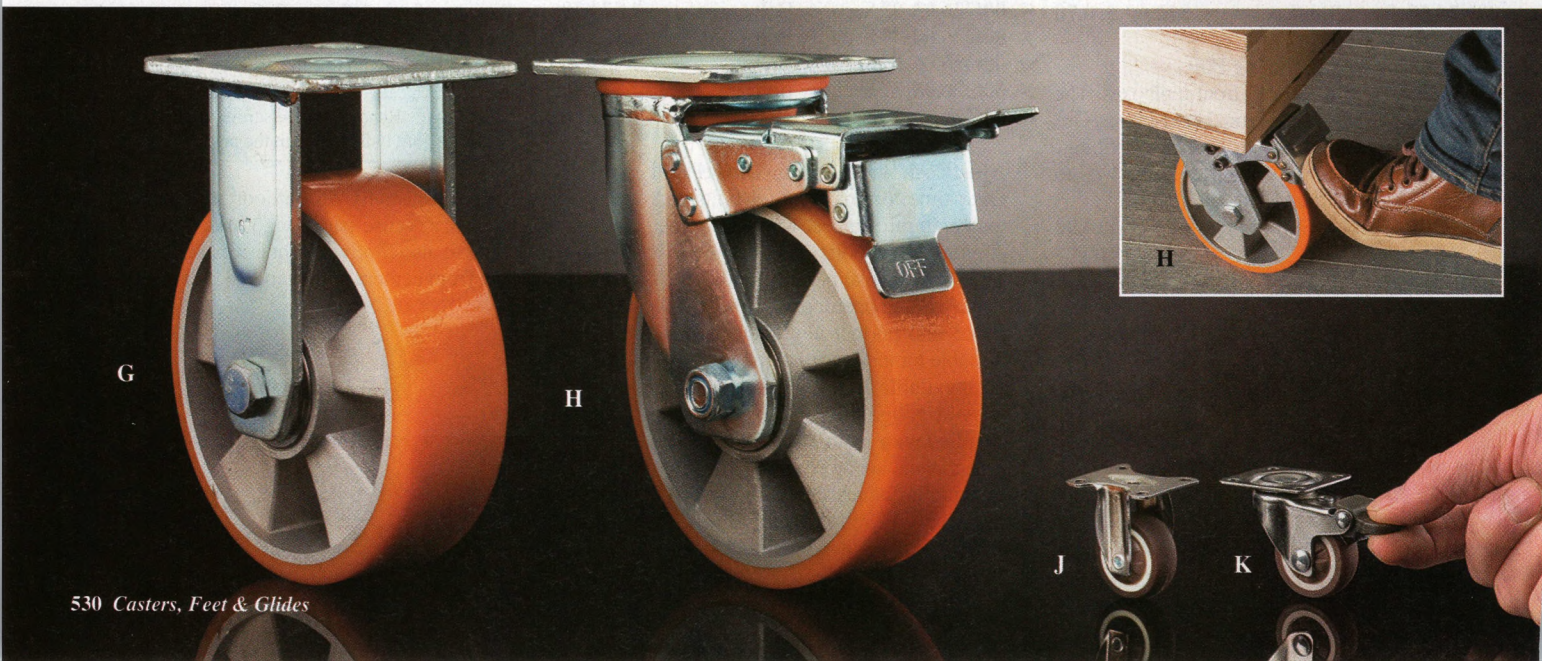
Aluminum & Steel Ball Caster

Made from a solid aluminum ball with a brushed finish, this caster is set on a sturdy swivelling base formed from 0.10″ thick steel plate with a ball-bearing race.

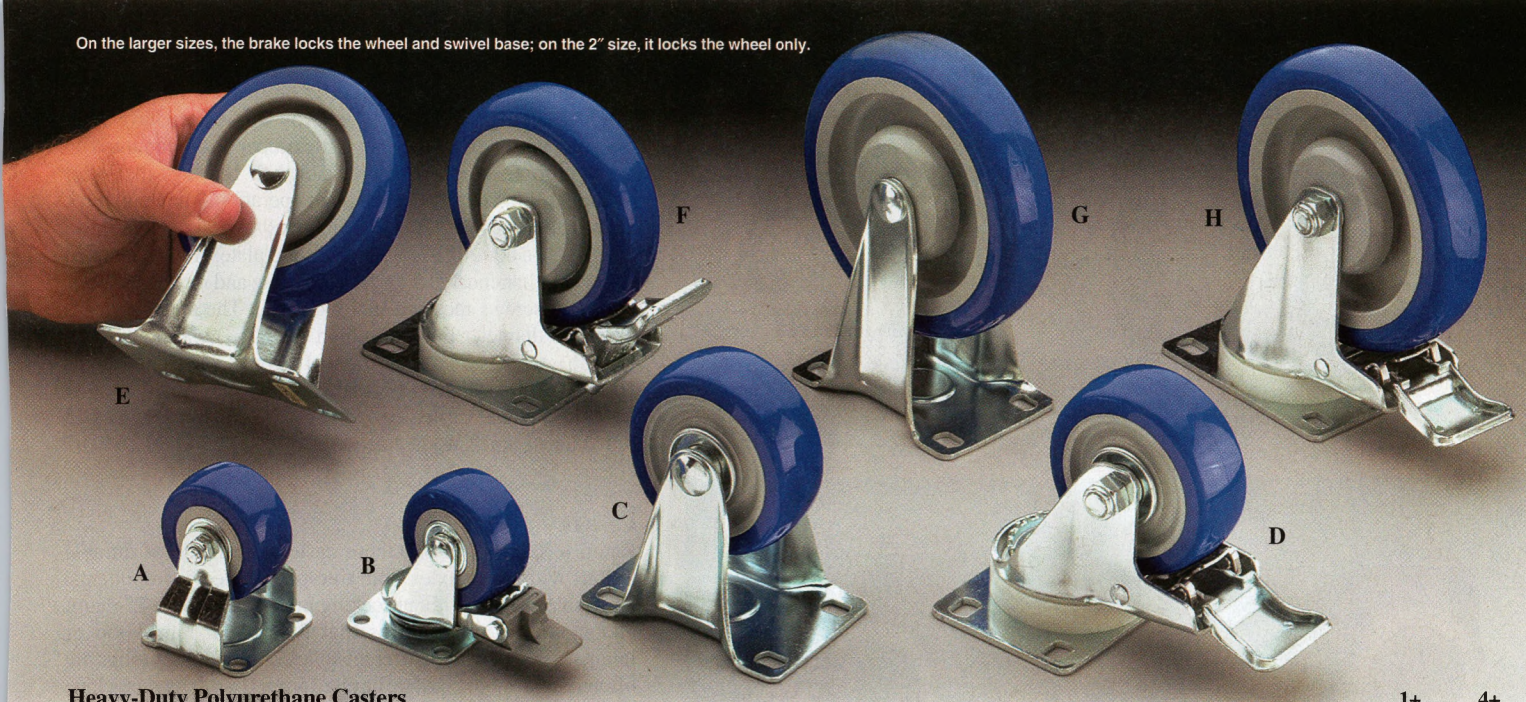


It has tough non-marring polyurethane tires; slow-rolling bearings in the axle and swivelling base provide smooth, controlled operation. 72mm (2 13/16″) in overall height, the caster has a load capacity of 70kg (154 lb), a lever-operated brake mechanism that locks the wheel, and a 60mm (2 3/8″) square mounting plate (#10 screws not included). Priced per caster.

			1+	4+
	00K26.30	Ball Caster, ea. ⑩	**$32.50**	**$29.25**



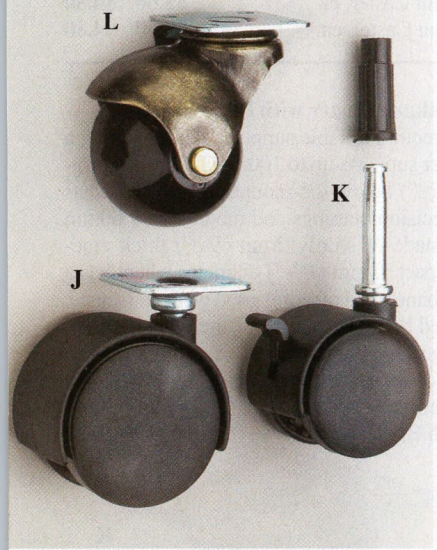
On the larger sizes, the brake locks the wheel and swivel base; on the 2″ size, it locks the wheel only.



Heavy-Duty Polyurethane Casters

These durable, non-marring casters have solid polyurethane tires that are resistant to grease, oil, adhesives, kerosene-based solvents and UV. They have polypropylene hubs, 0.10″ thick zinc-plated steel bases, and slow-rolling ball bearings in the axle for smooth, controlled operation. Available as a fixed caster or a swivel locking caster that rotates on a ball-bearing race and has a foot-operated brake mechanism. On the three largest sizes, the brake simultaneously locks the wheel and swivel base; on the 2″ size, it locks the wheel only. Nominal sizes listed are wheel diameter by overall height (weight capacity in brackets). Sold individually.

			1+	4+
A.	**00K21.20**	Fixed Caster, 2″×2½″ (40kg)	$ 9.90	$ 8.40
B.	**00K21.21**	Swivel Caster w/Brake, 2″×2½″ (40kg)	$13.30	$11.30
C.	**00K21.30**	Fixed Caster, 3″×4″ (100kg)	$16.90	$14.40
D.	**00K21.31**	Swivel Caster w/Brake, 3″×4″ (100kg)	$27.00	$22.90
E.	**00K21.40**	Fixed Caster, 4″×5″ (110kg)	$19.30	$16.45
F.	**00K21.41**	Swivel Caster w/Brake, 4″×5″ (110kg)	$29.20	$24.85
G.	**00K21.50**	Fixed Caster, 5″×6″ (120kg)	$22.80	$19.40
H.	**00K21.51**	Swivel Caster w/Brake, 5″×6″ (120kg)	$34.50	$29.30



Portable Stand Casters

These matte black casters are available in two styles. The plate casters are 2″ in diameter with a 1½″ square plate and a load capacity of 70 lb each. The stem casters are 1⅝″ in diameter with a 1½″ stem and a plastic insert (load capacity of 40 lb each). Sold in sets of four. Screws included.

J.	**00W09.01**	Plate, 2″ dia., Standard (4)	$ 9.90
K.	**00W09.07**	Stem, 1⅝″ dia., Locking (4)	$10.20

Recommended screw sizes are indicated ⓝ in the price line.

L. Hooded Casters

These swivelling casters are plate mounted and have an antique brass finish. With polypropylene balls and 1 9/16″ square mounting plates, they can support 44 lb. Size listed is ball diameter. Sold in sets of four. Screws not included.

		1+	5+
00K26.50	2″ Casters (4)	⑧ $19.90	$16.90

M. Side-Mount Caster

Useful for creating drawer guides, this caster can be screwed to the inside edge of a vertical panel. Requires #12 flat-head screws (not included). Wheel diameter is 30mm (1 3/16″). Load capacity 30kg (66 lb). Made in Germany.

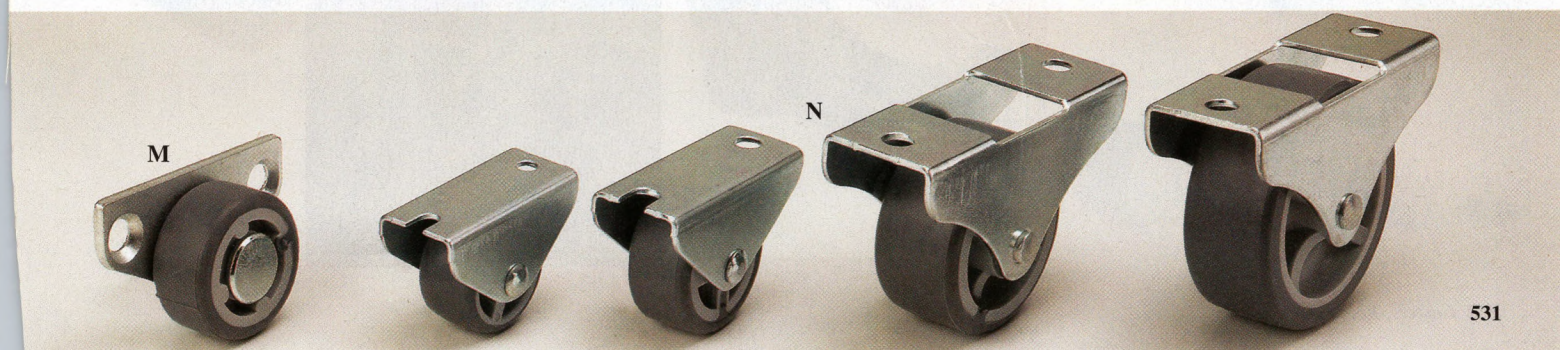
30mm (1 3/16″) Side-Mount Caster, ea.	1+	4+
00K22.50	⑫ $4.10	$3.70

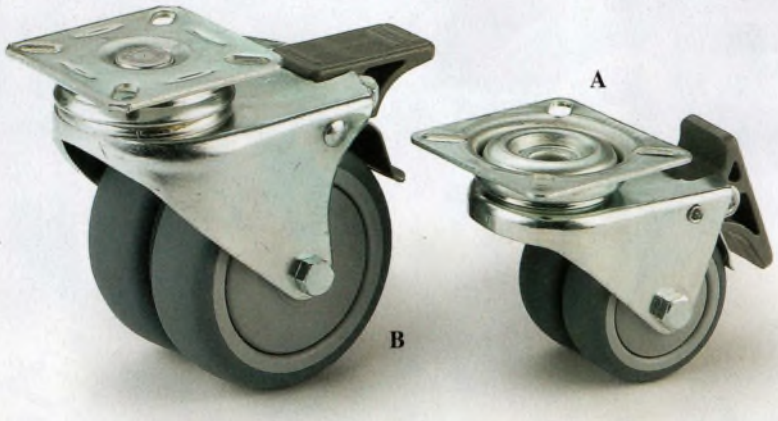
N. Low-Profile Casters

The simple, low-profile design of these fixed casters not only allows them to be mounted easily and unobtrusively, but their compact footprint also permits installation in locations that are too restrictive for other caster styles. In addition to their primary use, they can also serve as rollers on workshop guides. Each caster has a non-marring polymer tire and affixes easily with two screws (not included). Wheel diameters and load capacities stated. Made in Germany.

	1+	4+
25mm (1″) Caster, 30kg (66 lb), ea. **00K22.40**	⑥ $3.20	$2.90
30mm (1 1/4″) Caster, 35kg (77 lb), ea. **00K22.41**	⑩ $3.40	$3.05
40mm (1⅝″) Caster, 45kg (99 lb), ea. **00K22.42**	⑫ $3.70	$3.35
50mm (2″) Caster, 50kg (110 lb), ea. **00K22.43**	⑫ $3.90	$3.55

To order call **1-800-267-8767** or visit our website at **leevalley.com**

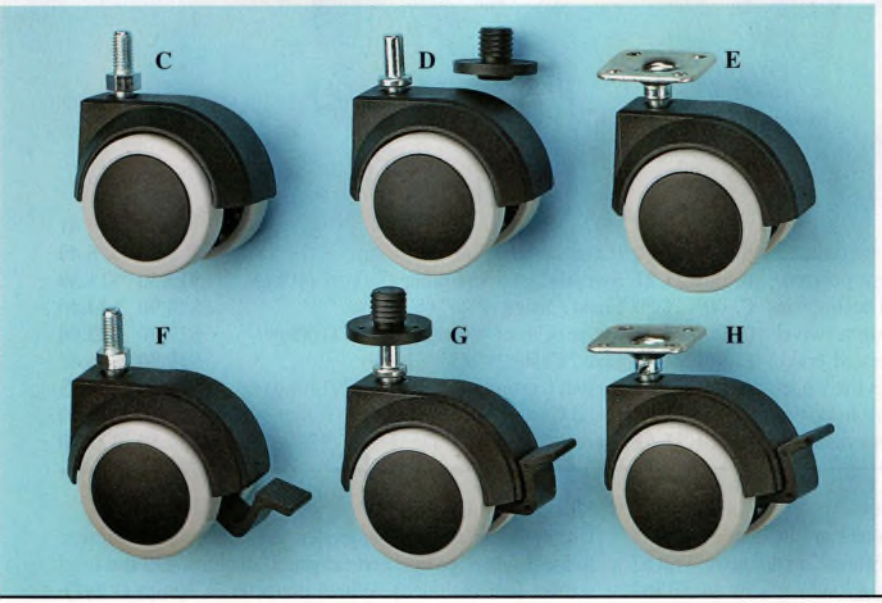




Twin-Wheel Caster

Twin-wheel casters perform better on uneven surfaces than single-wheel casters. The wheels on this caster have non-marking, high-quality thermoplastic rubber treads mounted on a polypropylene hub with precision ball bearings that offer medium rolling resistance and quiet operation. The 2mm thick zinc-plated steel base has a double ball-bearing swivel head attached to a 60mm (2 3/8″) square fitting plate. A foot-operated brake simultaneously locks the swivelling and rolling features. Four #12 screws required (not included). The small caster is 50mm in diameter by 70mm high (2″×2 3/4″) and holds 80kg (176 lb); the large size is 75mm×102mm (3″×4″) and holds 100kg (220 lb). Made in Germany.

		1+	4+
A.	**00K22.35** Small Caster, ea.	⑫ **$26.90**	**$24.25**
B.	**00K22.36** Large Caster, ea.	⑫ **$44.50**	**$40.05**



Casters

Rated to 65kg (140 lb), these casters are made of durable nylon, with steel axles and zinc-plated steel components. Available with or without locking brakes, they have 2″ diameter synthetic rubber tires that won't mar hardwood or laminate floors. Three different styles of mounting fittings are offered: bolt-mount casters have a 15mm (19/32″) long machine bolt with M8-125 metric threads (nut not included); stem-mount casters have a steel pin with a ridged cap that seats in a 12mm (15/32″) diameter, 12mm (15/32″) deep hole; plate-mount casters require four #10 pan-head style screws (not included). Made in Italy.

	Casters (without brake)	1+	4+
C.	**00K27.30** Bolt-Mount Caster, ea.		**$4.80**	**$4.05**
D.	**00K27.31** Stem-Mount Caster, ea.		**$4.80**	**$4.05**
E.	**00K27.32** Plate-Mount Caster, ea.	⑩ **$4.90**	**$4.15**
	Casters (with brake)	1+	4+
F.	**00K27.40** Bolt-Mount Caster, ea.		**$5.60**	**$4.80**
G.	**00K27.41** Stem-Mount Caster, ea.		**$5.60**	**$4.80**
H.	**00K27.42** Plate-Mount Caster, ea.	⑩ **$5.60**	**$4.80**

J. Twin-Wheel Casters

Especially on irregular surfaces such as carpeted or tiled floors, twin-wheel casters distribute the load more evenly than single-wheel casters, ensuring smoother travel. These swivelling casters have a simple, modern design that complements various furniture styles. Each has a zinc-alloy central support, a steel axle and paired nylon wheels with polyurethane treads that won't mark finished floors. A roller bearing permits smooth operation, and a foot-operated brake mechanism locks the wheel. The smallest caster supports 77 lb (35kg) and has a 1 7/8″ square mounting plate; larger sizes support 176 lb (80kg) each and have 2 3/8″ mounting plates. Fasteners not included. Sizes given are wheel diameter by overall height. Made in Italy.

	1+	4+
00K27.50 1 1/2″×2″ Caster, ea.	**$19.50**	**$17.55**
00K27.51 2 3/8″×3″ Caster, ea.	**$29.90**	**$26.95**
00K27.52 3 1/8″×4″ Caster, ea.	**$37.50**	**$33.80**

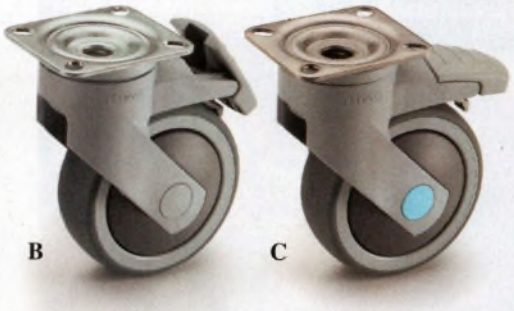
K. Low-Profile Polyurethane Caster with Brake

For applications that require reliable support without adding a bulky caster, this caster supports up to 100kg (220 lb) yet projects less than 50mm (2″) below the mounting surface. It has slow-rolling, high-precision bearings and mounts on a 60mm (2 3/8″) square plate made of sturdy 2mm (3/32″) thick zinc-plated steel. The compact 35mm (1 3/8″) diameter wheel has a non-marring polyurethane tread offering good wear resistance. A simple foot-operated brake system stops the wheel temporarily when light pressure is applied, or locks the wheel in place when pressed down fully. Requires #12 screws (not included). Made in Germany.

	1+	4+
00K22.31 Caster with Brake, ea.	**$29.90**	**$26.90**

Levina Casters

The wheels on these casters have a non-marking thermoplastic rubber tread mounted on a polypropylene hub, and precision ball bearings that offer medium rolling resistance and quiet operation. The housing is made from high-grade nylon. These casters are offered in regular and stainless-steel versions. Nominal sizes listed are wheel diameter by overall height.



A. Regular Levina Casters – 75mm

With a 75mm (3″) wheel, this caster is available with an M10×25mm threaded stem (hex nut not included) or a square steel plate for mounting. The small plate is 4.2cm (1 5/8″) square and the large plate is 6.5cm (2 1/2″) square; they require #8 and #12 screws respectively (not included). Each has a foot-operated wheel brake. Weight capacity is 75kg (165 lb). Made in USA and France.

		1+	4+
00K22.07	75×113mm (3″×4 1/2″) Sm. Plate Caster, ea. ⑧	**$18.50**	**$16.70**
00K22.08	75×113mm (3″×4 1/2″) Lg. Plate Caster, ea. ⑫	**$20.80**	**$18.75**
00K22.09	75×110mm (3″×4 1/4″) Stem Caster, ea.	**$18.30**	**$16.50**

B. Regular Levina Casters – 100mm

This model, with a 100mm (4″) wheel, has a 77mm×67mm (3″×2 5/8″) steel plate attached to the caster by a ball-bearing swivel collar. It comes with a foot-operated brake that simultaneously locks the swivelling and rolling operations. Four 8mm (#14) screws required (not included). Weight capacity is 100kg (220 lb). Made in Germany.

		1+	4+
00K22.10	100mm×136mm (4″×5 3/8″) Caster, ea. ⑭	**$39.50**	**$35.60**

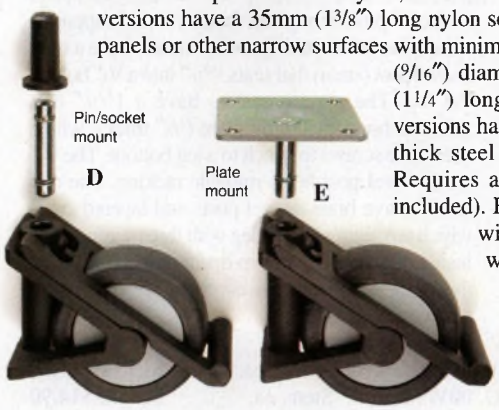
C. Stainless-Steel Levina Caster – 100mm

All the metal components in this caster are made of 304 stainless steel, making it ideal for projects that will be used outdoors or exposed to wet conditions. The 77mm×67mm (3″×2 5/8″) stainless-steel plate is attached to the caster by a ball-bearing swivel collar. It comes with a foot-operated brake that simultaneously locks the swivelling and rolling operations. Four 8mm (#14) screws required (not included). Made in Germany.

		1+	4+
	100×136mm (4″×5 3/8″) Caster, ea.		
00K22.15	⑭	**$49.50**	**$44.50**

Delta Casters & Fittings

These versatile casters are available with two different mounting fittings, permitting a wide range of applications. Made of impact-resistant nylon, the casters have slow-rolling bearings and lever brakes. The pin and socket versions have a 35mm (1 3/8″) long nylon socket that is suitable for installation in the lower edge of cabinet side panels or other narrow surfaces with minimum 10mm (3/8″) wall thickness around the socket. Seating in a 14mm (9/16″) diameter hole, it accepts the included 10mm (3/8″) diameter by 30mm (1 1/4″) long steel pin that projects from the caster stem. The plate-mounted versions have an integral pin that seats in the caster socket while the 1/8″ (3mm) thick steel mounting plate provides a strong, low-profile attachment point. Requires a 65mm (2 9/16″) square mounting area and four #12 screws (not included). Both versions are available in two sizes: 50mm (2″) diameter wheels with a load capacity of 50kg (110 lb) and 80mm (3 1/8″) diameter wheels with a load capacity of 80kg (176 lb). See below for an optional pin fitting and corner protector. Made in Germany.



		1+	4+
00K21.23	50mm Caster, Pin/Socket Mount, ea.	**$10.60**	**$ 9.55**
D. 00K21.26	80mm Caster, Pin/Socket Mount, ea.	**$19.60**	**$17.60**
00K21.22	50mm Caster, Plate Mount, ea. ⑫	**$13.90**	**$12.50**
E. 00K21.25	80mm Caster, Plate Mount, ea. ⑫	**$23.00**	**$20.75**

Low-Profile Polyurethane Caster

For applications that require reliable support without adding a bulky caster, this caster supports up to 100kg (220 lb) yet projects less than 50mm (2″) below the mounting surface. It has slow-rolling, high-precision bearings and mounts on a 60mm (2 3/8″) square plate made of sturdy 2mm (3/32″) thick zinc-plated steel. The compact 35mm (1 3/8″) diameter wheel has a non-marring polyurethane tread offering good wear resistance. Screws not included. Made in Germany.

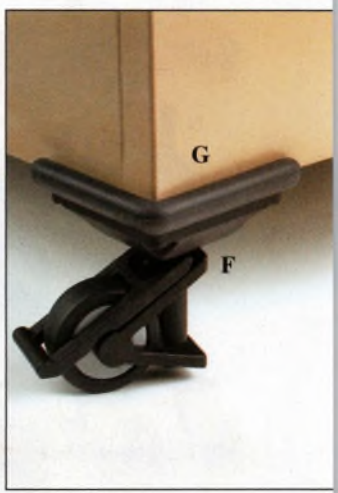
		1+	4+
00K22.30	PU Caster, ea. ⑫	**$23.90**	**$21.40**

Delta Pin Fitting and Corner Protector

Designed to accept the 10mm diameter pin of Delta casters (see above), this fitting can be affixed in place of the socket fixture, useful when installing a caster in materials offering limited structural support. Five integral sockets permit a range of caster positions. Made of strong nylon, it projects 25mm (1″) and distributes the load over a 70mm (2 3/4″) square mounting surface (four #12 screws not included).

The corner protector, used in conjunction with the pin receptacle fitting or with plate-mounted casters, can be placed between the plate and the mounting surface to shield furniture corners from damage. Made of durable nylon, it measures 83mm×83mm (3 1/4″×3 1/4″) and is compatible with caster plates from 50mm (2″) to 70mm (2 3/4″) square. Made in Germany.

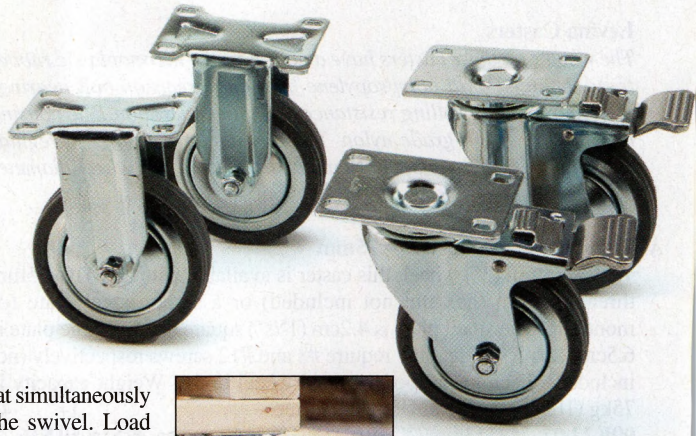
		1+	4+
F. 00K21.12	Pin Receptacle Fitting, ea. ⑫	**$3.80**	**$3.45**
G. 00K21.11	Corner Protector, ea.	**$4.40**	**$3.95**



Recommended screw sizes are indicated ⑧ in the price line.

Heavy-Duty Casters

Moving heavy or bulky equipment is easier when you have good-quality casters. The most effective combination is two rigid-plate casters and two swivelling-plate casters with locking mechanisms. These durable 4″ smooth-rolling casters have solid rubber tires and are available in two versions: a fixed caster and a locking swivel caster that has a foot-operated lever that simultaneously brakes the wheel and locks the swivel. Load capacity is 150 lb per caster. Available individually or as a set of four (two of each style).



A. **00K20.04**	4″ Rigid Caster, ea.	**$22.50**
B. **00K20.03**	4″ Lock/Swivel Caster, ea.	**$24.50**
00K20.10	Set of 4 Casters (2 of ea.)	**$82.00**

Utility Casters

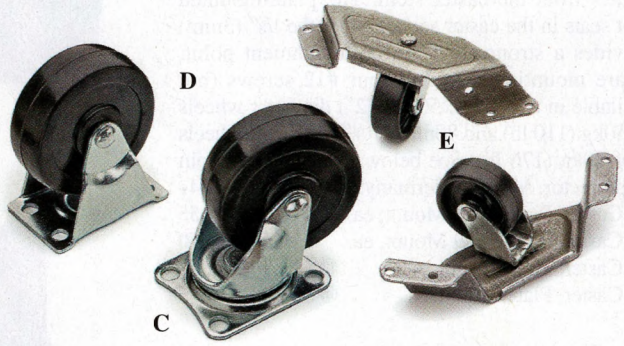
With a 130 lb load capacity, these utility casters are suitable for numerous shop uses. The swivel caster has a 2¾″×2¼″ mounting plate with a ball-bearing race. The fixed caster has a 2¾″×1⅞″ mounting plate. Both have solid 3″ rubber wheels and stand 3½″ tall. Sold individually. Mounting hardware not included.

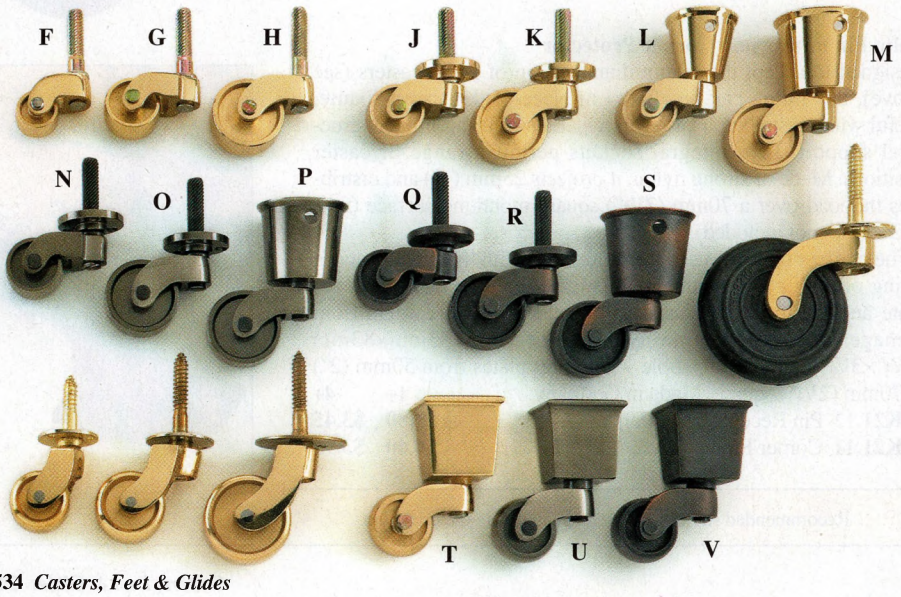
		1+	10+
C. **00K27.10**	3″ Swivel, ea.	⑫ **$8.60**	**$7.30**
D. **00K27.20**	3″ Rigid, ea.	⑫ **$8.10**	**$6.90**

E. Frame Casters

These casters attach easily to just about any bottom frame (sofas, cabinets and chairs). The 1⅝″ diameter phenolic wheels swivel and the set of four can support 290 lb. The steel bracket is ribbed for extra strength and sits inside a frame, maintaining a distance of about 1″ from the floor. Requires 3¾″ on each side of a corner for mounting. Sold in sets of four. Screws not included.

		1+	5+
00K25.01	Frame Casters (4)	⑧ **$23.80**	**$20.20**





Recommended screw sizes are indicated ⑧ in the price line.

Brass Casters

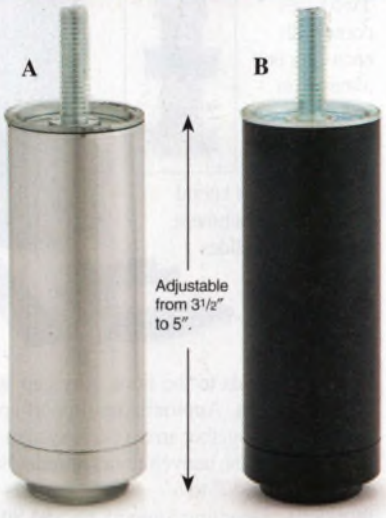
Though these brass casters are available in a polished brass, antique nickel or weathered bronze finish, an exact match to your hardware finish is not essential since casters are not highly visible on most furniture. All have turned brass wheels and polished treads, cast and polished brass yokes, and steel axle pins. Size given for each item is approximate wheel diameter. The stem casters have a steel swivel post (stem) that seats 15/16″ into a 1/4″ hole in the leg. The rosette casters have a 1 1/16″ dia. polished brass mounting plate (1/8″ thick), which uses three screws to attach to a leg bottom. The 1/4″ steel swivel post helps mitigate racking. The cup casters have brass swivel posts and tapered cups, which are secured to the leg with three screws. The inside diameter of the cup opening is the same as the wheel diameter. Prices given are per caster; screws not included.

Polished Brass		1+	4+
F. **00W98.31**	3/4″ Stem, ea.		**$13.70**	**$11.70**
G. **00W98.32**	1″ Stem, ea.		**$17.40**	**$14.90**
H. **00W98.33**	1 1/4″ Stem, ea.		**$19.50**	**$16.55**
J. **00W98.10**	1″ Rosette, ea.	④	**$21.80**	**$18.60**
K. **00W98.11**	1 1/4″ Rosette, ea.	④	**$22.20**	**$18.90**
L. **00W98.20**	1″ Cup, ea.	③	**$27.60**	**$23.45**
M. **00W98.21**	1 1/4″ Cup, ea.	⑤	**$29.50**	**$25.05**
Antique Nickel			1+	4+
N. **00W98.40**	1″ Rosette, ea.	④	**$23.30**	**$19.85**
O. **00W98.41**	1 1/4″ Rosette, ea.	④	**$23.50**	**$20.00**
P. **00W98.42**	1 1/4″ Cup, ea.	⑤	**$30.10**	**$25.55**
Weathered Bronze			1+	4+
Q. **00W98.60**	1″ Rosette, ea.	④	**$23.30**	**$19.85**
R. **00W98.61**	1 1/4″ Rosette, ea.	④	**$23.50**	**$20.00**
S. **00W98.62**	1 1/4″ Cup, ea.	⑤	**$30.10**	**$25.55**

Square Cup Casters

Solid brass casters with turned brass wheels, polished treads, cast yokes and steel axle pins, in a polished brass, antique nickel or weathered bronze finish. Caster opening is about 1″ square and 1″ deep, and tapers to about 7/8″ square at the bottom.

		1+	4+
T. **00W98.70**	PB Caster, ea.	**$32.50**	**$27.60**
U. **00W98.43**	AN Caster, ea.	**$32.50**	**$27.60**
V. **00W98.63**	WBZ Caster, ea.	**$32.50**	**$27.60**



Adjustable Furniture Leg

Machined from tubular aluminum, this sturdy furniture leg has an internal adjustment mechanism that lets you set the overall height from 90mm (3½″) to 125mm (5″) at maximum extension. 35mm (1⅜″) in diameter, it mounts with an integral bolt and has a tough, low-friction glide on the bottom to move easily on non-abrasive floor or medium-pile carpet. Available with a polished aluminum finish (has a M8×1.25 bolt) or black oxide finish (5/16-18 bolt). Priced per leg.

		1+	6+
A. 00S81.10	Pol. Alum. Leg, ea.	**$13.50**	**$11.50**
B. 00S81.11	Black Oxide Leg, ea.	**$13.50**	**$11.50**

Aluminum Furniture Legs

Sturdily made from cast aluminum, these are strong, rigid legs with a sleek, streamlined look. The corner leg stands 150mm (5⅞″) and has a brushed satin finish. Its integral mounting surface occupies an area approximately 175mm×175mm×245mm (6¾″×6¾″×9⅝″). The rounded leg has curved contours and a smooth, polished finish. It stands 100mm (4″) tall and bolts onto an included mounting plate measuring 150mm×29mm (5⅞″×1⅛″). Each has a plastic glide on the bottom and comes with mounting screws. Priced per leg.

		1+	6+
C. 00S81.60	Corner Leg, ea.	**$22.50**	**$19.15**
D. 00S81.63	Rounded Leg, ea.	**$20.50**	**$17.45**

E. Zinc-Alloy Furniture Leg

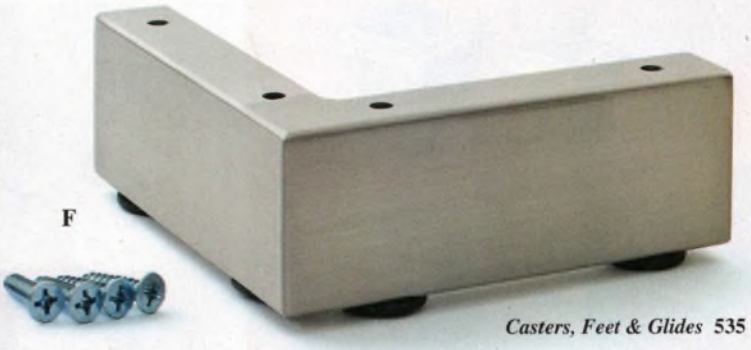
With a simple, modern design that complements a range of furniture styles, this 110mm (4¼″) tall leg is formed from zinc alloy with a brushed nickel finish. It has an 88mm×38mm (3⅜″×1½″) wide upper mounting surface and a plastic glide on the bottom. Mounting screws included. Priced per leg.

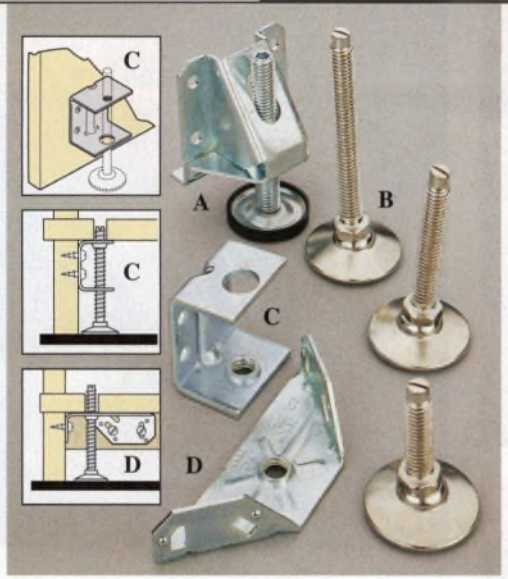
		1+	6+
00S81.70	Zinc-Alloy Leg, ea.	**$13.50**	**$11.50**

F. Steel Corner Leg

This right-angle furniture leg is formed from 2mm steel plate with a brushed nickel finish. Measuring 48mm (1⅞″) tall, it is 138mm (5⅜″) long on each side, with a 24mm (just under 1″) wide upper mounting surface. Four plastic glides are inset into holes along the bottom and can be removed to permit access to mounting screws (included) that are concealed inside the hollow body. Priced per leg.

		1+	6+
00S81.73	Steel Corner Leg, ea.	**$18.50**	**$15.75**





A. Heavy-Duty Glide

This adjustable glide is load rated at 330 lb. The 1 1/4″ dia. pivoting foot is capped with polyethylene and is attached to a 3/8″×2 1/2″ bolt. The bolt head has a hex recess, allowing adjustment under full load, using a hex key (not included). The glide is side mounted and has a 5/16″ lip to support the load. The glide assembly is 2 1/8″ wide, 2 1/8″ high and 1 3/4″ deep. Adjusts over a range of 2″. Glides sold individually.

		1+	5+
01S08.10	Adjustable Glide, ea.	**$9.90**	**$8.40**

B. Cabinet Leveller Feet

These leveller feet all have 1 1/2″ metal cowls with nylon pads. They can be adjusted using the integral hex nut near the cowl, or using the screwdriver slot at the top (for through-cabinet adjustment). 3/8-16 thread.

		1+	10+
01S06.02	2″ Swivel Leveller, ea.	**$4.50**	**$3.85**
01S06.03	3″ Swivel Leveller, ea.	**$6.50**	**$5.50**
01S06.04	4″ Swivel Leveller, ea.	**$6.80**	**$5.75**

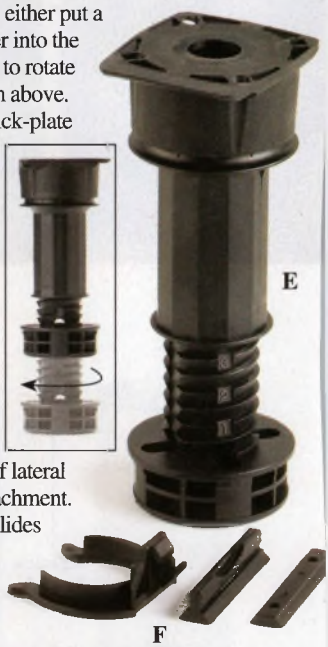
Cabinet Leveller Brackets

Either of these heavy-gauge plated steel leveller brackets can easily be surface mounted using four screws. The panel bracket is 1 1/2″ wide and 1 3/4″ high, and can be reversed, with the clearance hole on the top inside for cabinet adjustment. The corner bracket has formed ribs and gussets for added strength, and has slotted mounting holes for easy adjustment. 13/16″ high, it requires 3″ each side from the corner for mounting. Both are tapped for 3/8-16 threaded leveller feet (not included). Sold in packs of four brackets.

		1+	10+
C. 01S04.05	Panel Brackets (4)	**$14.50**	**$12.30**
D. 01S04.01	Corner Brackets (4)	**$11.50**	**$ 9.80**

Cabinet Levelling Supports

These are the supports that the pros use. They replace the usual cabinet base. The support top detaches; you screw it onto the cabinet base or press-fit the sleeve into a drilled hole. Easy to adjust: you can either put a slot screwdriver into the side of the foot to rotate it or rotate from above. The optional kick-plate clip lets you snap a kick plate directly onto the support post. Two bases come with each clip, one a screw-on and another that glues into a biscuit slot. Both have 1″ of lateral adjust after attachment. Since the clip slides up or down on the support, you can ensure that the kick plate molds to the floor. Any gap at the top cannot be seen. Approximate support spacing is every 30″. Altogether an excellent system, particularly suited to the uneven floors of today's houses. Adjusts from 3 3/4″ to 6″.



		1+	5+
E. 00S85.01	Levelling Support, ea.	**$4.80**	**$4.05**
F. 00S85.02	Kick-Plate Clip, ea.	**$1.60**	**$1.35**

Break-Away Wedges

Dark nylon break-away wedges with eight sections from 1/16″ to 5/16″ in height. Each wedge is 13/16″ wide and 4″ long. Sold in packages of 10.

		1+	10+
00S20.50	Wedges (10)	**$5.80**	**$4.90**

Brass Leg Tips

Solid cast brass tapered leg tips with an old brass or antique brass finish. The size given is the width of the opening at the top followed by the height – total amount of taper is 5mm to 6mm. Tips are a friction fit, secured with a single brad (included). Priced individually.

Old Brass		1+	10+
G. 01A45.19	19mm×28mm, ea.	**$12.40**	**$10.55**
01A45.21	21mm×30mm, ea.	**$13.90**	**$11.90**
01A45.23	23mm×30mm, ea.	**$16.50**	**$14.00**
01A45.25	25mm×32mm, ea.	**$16.10**	**$13.75**
H. 01A45.27	27mm×34mm, ea.	**$17.20**	**$14.65**
01A45.30	30mm×37mm, ea.	**$17.30**	**$14.75**
J. 01A45.35	35mm×40mm, ea.	**$20.50**	**$17.40**

Antique Brass		1+	10+
K. 01A46.19	19mm×28mm, ea.	**$13.70**	**$11.70**
01A46.21	21mm×30mm, ea.	**$15.10**	**$12.90**
01A46.23	23mm×31mm, ea.	**$16.50**	**$14.00**
01A46.25	25mm×32mm, ea.	**$17.00**	**$14.50**
L. 01A46.27	27mm×34mm, ea.	**$17.30**	**$14.80**
01A46.30	30mm×37mm, ea.	**$20.10**	**$17.10**
M. 01A46.35	35mm×40mm, ea.	**$22.50**	**$19.20**

N. Adjustable Aluminum Leg

Made from solid aluminum stock, this is a sturdy leg. The leg shaft is 1 3/8″ in diameter and the turned foot is 3″ in diameter. The foot also incorporates a non-marring plastic pad, securely held by a cupped washer, and is adjustable over a range of 8mm (5/16″). Overall height is 120mm (4 3/4″). The steel leg-mounting bracket is 3 3/16″ square, and is pre-drilled for screw or bolt mounting. Priced per leg. Mounting screws or bolts not included.

		1+	6+
00S81.40	120mm Leg, ea.	⑩ **$26.70**	**$22.65**

O. Adjustable Steel Leg

Made from 2mm steel plate, these formed and welded legs are sturdy. The adjustable steel foot is 2 1/2″ in diameter, has a non-marring plastic pad held by a cupped washer and has an adjustment range of 8mm. Overall height is 110mm (just over 4 1/4″). Mounting surface is 2 5/8″ square. Priced per leg. Mounting hardware not included.

		1+	6+
00S81.50	110mm Leg, ea.	⑩ **$15.50**	**$13.25**

Adjustable Cabinet Legs

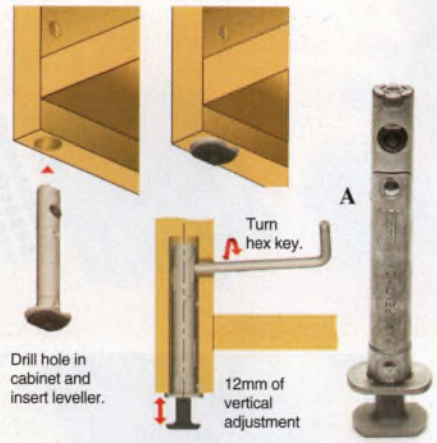
These are simple and attractive legs. The leg body is die cast in a zinc alloy and finished in polished chrome or matte nickel. The 1 3/8″ dia. foot has a soft rubbery base and is adjustable over a 1/2″ range. The removable five-hole mounting plate is 2 3/8″ wide and a full 1/8″ thick. Sold individually. Mounting screws or bolts not included.

		1+	6+
P. 00S81.20	2 7/8″ PC Adj. Leg	⑩ **$13.40**	**$11.45**
Q. 00S81.30	2 7/8″ MN Adj. Leg	⑩ **$13.40**	**$11.45**

R. Cast-Iron Claw Feet

At just over 5 1/2″ tall, these cast-iron claw feet can be used on bed platforms, chests or even footstools. The 3″ square mounting surface is machined flat and attaches using four screws. The foot pad has been linished to prevent scratching, and is about 1 3/4″ in diameter. The cast detail has been sanded to provide highlights. Feet can be painted and come with a protective clear-coat finish. Sold in sets of four; screws not included.

01K30.01	Cast Claw Feet (4)	⑩ **$98.50**



A. Concealed Leveller

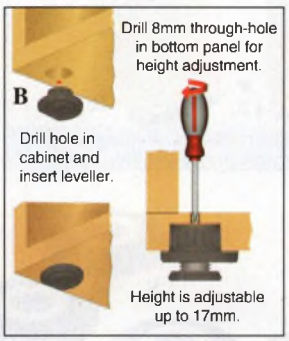
This leveller seats inconspicuously in the side panel of a cabinet and is easily adjusted for height through a small-diameter blind access hole drilled inside the carcass. The slim stem of the leveller press-fits into a 12mm diameter hole (in material at least 3/4″/18mm thick), and has a gear-driven mechanism that provides up to 12mm of vertical adjustment using a 4mm hex key or driver (you supply). Adjustment access holes are located 70mm (2 3/4″) from the bottom of the side panel. Made of zinc alloy and steel, it supports up to 330 lb (150kg) and has an integral low-friction plastic glide to slide easily over smooth flooring or medium-pile carpet. Mounting guide included. Made in Italy.

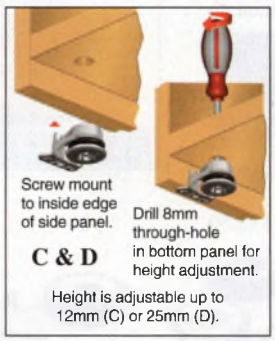
		1+	5+
01S19.21	70mm (2 3/4″) Leveller, ea.	**$3.90**	**$3.35**

Top-Adjust Levellers

These levelling feet allow easy adjustment for height and level without having to lift the furniture piece to access the levelling mechanism. One style installs in a recess on the underside of a cabinet carcass; the other mounts to the inside edge of the side panel. For both, an 8mm (5/16″) through-hole drilled in the bottom panel of the carcass permits convenient access to the adjustment mechanism from above. The mechanism is driven using a 6mm hex, slot or Phillips screwdriver. Height adjustable up to 17mm, the bottom-mount leveller simply press-fits into a 30mm diameter recess (minimum 3/4″/18mm material thickness). The edge-mount leveller is available with a 12mm (1/2″) or 25mm (1″) adjustment range and secures with three #6 screws, not included (minimum 5/8″/15mm material thickness). Die-cast zinc alloy, each supports up to 385 lb/175kg and is capped with an integral glide made of low-friction non-marring plastic. Mounting instructions included. Made in Italy.

			1+	5+
B.	**01S19.01**	Bottom, 17mm Adjustable, ea.	**$2.95**	**$2.50**
C.	**01S19.05**	Edge, 12mm (1/2″) Adjustable, ea. Ⓑ	**$2.95**	**$2.50**
D.	**01S19.07**	Edge, 25mm (1″) Adjustable, ea. Ⓑ	**$3.60**	**$3.10**

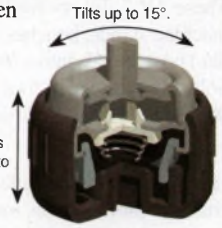




E. Table Shox Self-Levelling Hydraulic Glide

This glide automatically regulates its height to prevent furniture from wobbling on uneven surfaces. Each adjusts independently by up to 5/16″ and tilts up to 15° using an oil-filled hydraulic cylinder that is fully sealed to resist infiltration by dust or debris. Sturdily made of zinc-plated steel, polypropylene and nylon, the 1″ tall glide has a minimum activation load of 5 lb and a maximum load capacity of 100 lb (400 lb total when four are used). Suitable for use in temperatures as low as -40°C/F. Sold individually with an integral 1/4-20 or 5/16-18 mounting bolt (nut not included); for installation in wood or composites, T-nuts are recommended as mounting fixtures.

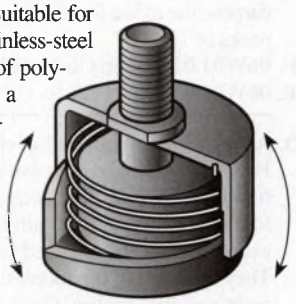
		1+	8+	16+
00S19.60	1/4-20 Glide, ea.	**$6.90**	**$6.45**	**$6.10**
00S19.61	5/16-18 Glide, ea.	**$6.90**	**$6.45**	**$6.10**

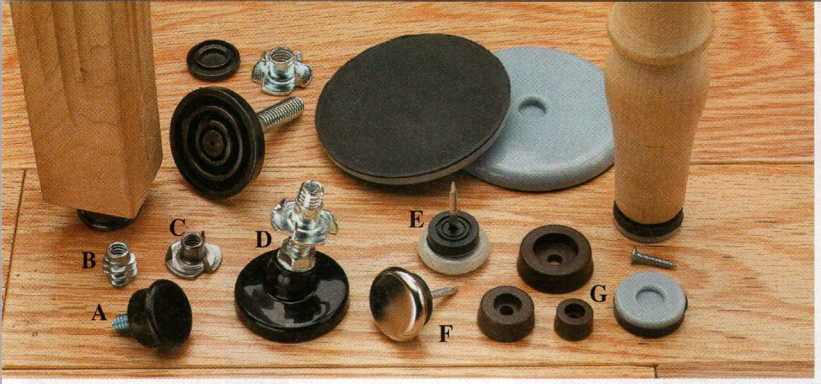


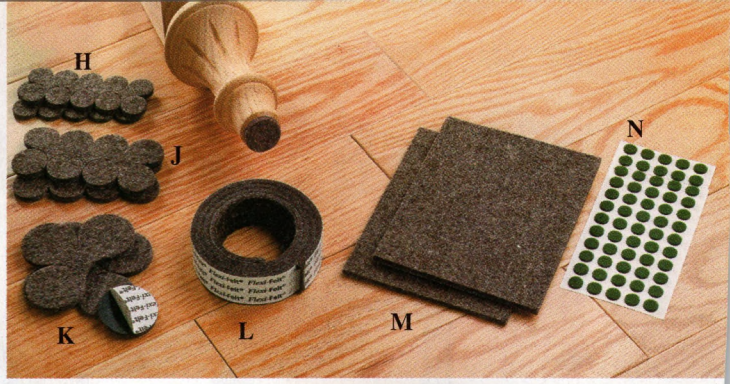
F. Superlevel Self-Levelling Glide

A simple remedy for wobbly furniture, this glide automatically adjusts its height by up to 1/4″ to keep all legs in contact with the floor. Suitable for indoor or outdoor applications, it has an internal self-setting stainless-steel spring surrounded by a tough, impact-resistant housing made of polypropylene and nylon. The low-profile, high-capacity glide has a maximum installed height of just under 1″ and a minimum activation load of 8 lb, with maximum load capacity of 125 lb (500 lb total when four are used). Easy to install and sold individually with an integral 1/4-20 mounting bolt (nuts not included); for installation in wood or composites, T-nuts are recommended as mounting fixtures.

		1+	8+	16+
00S19.50	1/4-20 Glide, ea.	**$6.90**	**$6.45**	**$6.10**







Adjustable Plastic Glide

Made from a non-marring black plastic, this 7/8″ diameter glide has a 7/16″ long by 1/4-20 stud. Can be used with either the plain screw-in nut or a T-nut (as shown), available separately.

		1+	10+	100+	500+
A. Plastic Glide, ea.	**00F15.01**	$ .95	$ .80	$ .66	$ .52
B. 13mm Plain Nut	**00N11.13**	$ .48	$ .38	$ .32	$ .28
C. T-Nuts (10)	**00N22.03**	$2.80	—	—	—

D. Levelling Glides

These 1 1/2″ dia. swivelling glides are great for machine stands, benches and tables. The 1″ (5/16″ dia.) post threads into a 7/8″ dia. by 3/8″ high T-nut. Sold as a package of four glides with four T-nuts.

00H50.01 Levelling Glides (4) **$12.40**

Leg-End Glides

Hammering these glides into the leg ends of chairs or tables makes moving them around a lot easier and protects floors. A 3/4″ nail extends from black composite with a nylon or metal sheath. Diameter is 1″. The metal glides are best on carpets, the nylon for all other floor types. Sold in packs of 12.

		1+	5+
E.	**06W01.01** Nylon Glides (12)	$6.40	$5.45
F.	**06W01.02** Metal Glides (12)	$6.40	$5.45

G. Brown Bumper Feet USA

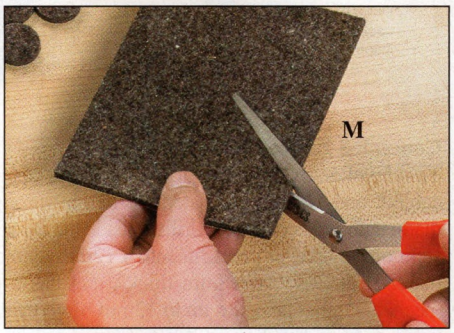
Made from Polylastomer, a durable non-staining, non-marring plastic, these feet can be screwed to the bottom of boxes, trays or chests, or used as door bumpers. Superior to rubber in all respects. Available in 1/2″, 3/4″ and 1″ diameters. Width by height and recommended screw size are noted in price line.

		1+	10+	100+
00S51.01	1/2″×1/4″, ea. ⑥	$ .73	$ .62	$ .51
00S51.03	3/4″×1/4″, ea. ⑥	$ .89	$ .76	$ .61
00S51.05	1″×5/16″, ea. ⑧	$1.05	$ .88	$ .73

Wool-Blend Furniture Pads

You won't be disappointed with these furniture pads. They not only stay exactly where you place them, but are highly resistant to wear and compression. The pads are made from a dense wool-blend felt, forming a resilient cushion to dampen squeaks and protect against scuffs and scratches. The peel-and-stick backing isn't just a thin surface layer of double-faced tape, it's a generously applied glue that penetrates the pad fibers. The high-tack adhesive creates a tenacious bond with virtually any clean, dry surface – you won't discover these stuck to a slipper (or the cat) at a later date.

Round pads are available in three diameters. We also offer a 1″×36″ strip for rocking chairs or rocking horses, and a pair of 4 1/2″×5 3/4″ rectangular pads that you can cut to a custom fit with scissors or a hobby knife. Made in Canada, these top-quality pads are a significant upgrade over any others we've used. Highly recommended.



H.	**93K86.11** 3/4″ dia. Round Pads, pkg. of 20	$ 4.90
J.	**93K86.12** 1″ dia. Round Pads, pkg. of 16	$ 5.90
K.	**93K86.13** 1 1/2″ dia. Round Pads, pkg. of 8	$ 6.50
L.	**93K86.16** 1″×36″ Strip, ea.	$12.90
M.	**93K86.17** 4 1/2″×5 3/4″ Rect. Pads, pkg. of 2	$14.50

N. Adhesive-Backed Felt Dots

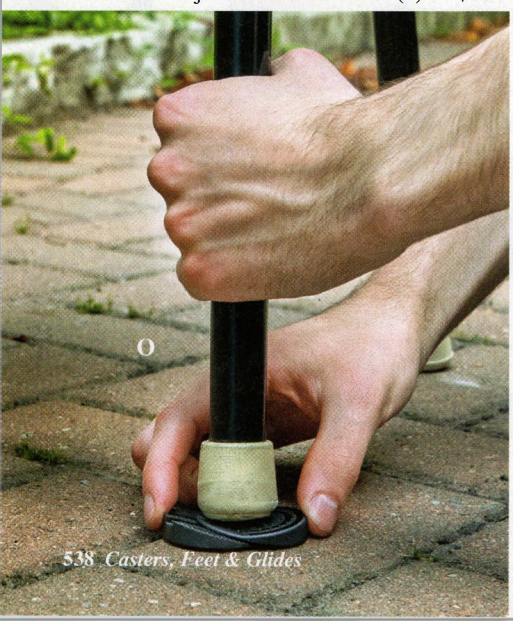
These pressure-sensitive self-adhesive dots can be mounted on coasters or trivets to protect surfaces. They are 3/8″ in diameter by 1/16″ thick.

93K87.01 Pkg. of 60 Dots, 3/8″ dia. **$2.75**

O. Adjustable Furniture Levellers USA

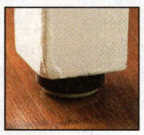
Here is a simple and effective way to level wobbly furniture. Each leveller comes as a pair of interlocking shims that are adjustable to give you exactly the height you need to fill a gap up to 1/2″. They are made of thermoplastic elastomer, which feels just like rubber. Once in place, tiny nubs keep the leveller from slipping, even on smooth surfaces. Each shim is a 2″×1 3/4″ diameter oval.

01S02.22 Adj. Furniture Levellers (2) **$7.40**



P. Furniture Sliders

These synthetic furniture glides easily slide across ceramic flooring. Attached by an adhesive, they are suitable for 1″ to 1 1/4″ diameter legs set with a maximum angle of 5°. Mounting screws are also supplied for secure fastening.



93K85.30 Furniture Sliders, pkg. of 8 **$12.90**

Q. Furniture Grippers

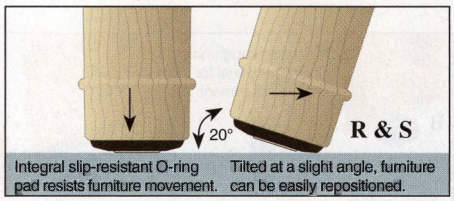
Unlike a slider, which allows free movement of furniture, these grippers are designed to maintain furniture position. For use with stools, tables and furniture with legs from 1 1/4″ to 2″ in diameter, they are durable plastic with an integral slip-resistant O-ring pad. For hardwood or ceramic tile flooring. Attach with adhesive or screws (supplied).

93K85.31 Furniture Grippers, pkg. of 8 **$13.50**

Slipstick Grippers

Similar to the gripper (item Q), the Slipstick gripper has an integral slip-resistant O-ring pad to resist furniture movement, but allows furniture to be repositioned with minimal effort when tilted at a slight angle. The small version is suitable for leg diameters from 2″ to 2 5/8″, and the large mounts on legs from 3 1/4″ to 4 3/4″ in diameter. Attach with adhesive or screws (supplied).

		1+	4+
R.	**93K85.32** Small Grippers (4)	$11.90	$10.70
S.	**93K85.33** Large Grippers (4)	$13.40	$12.10



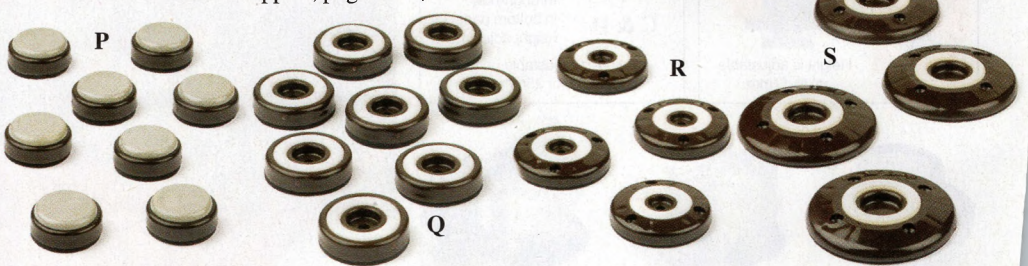
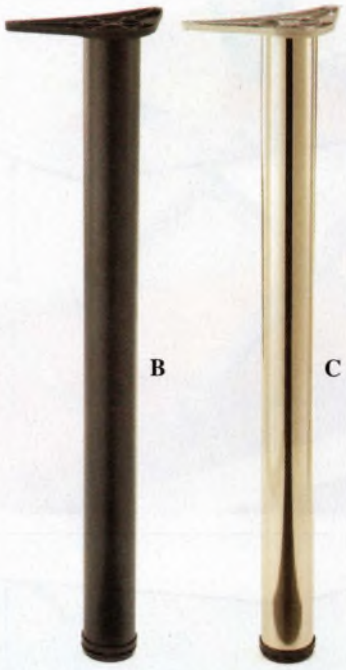


Table Hardware



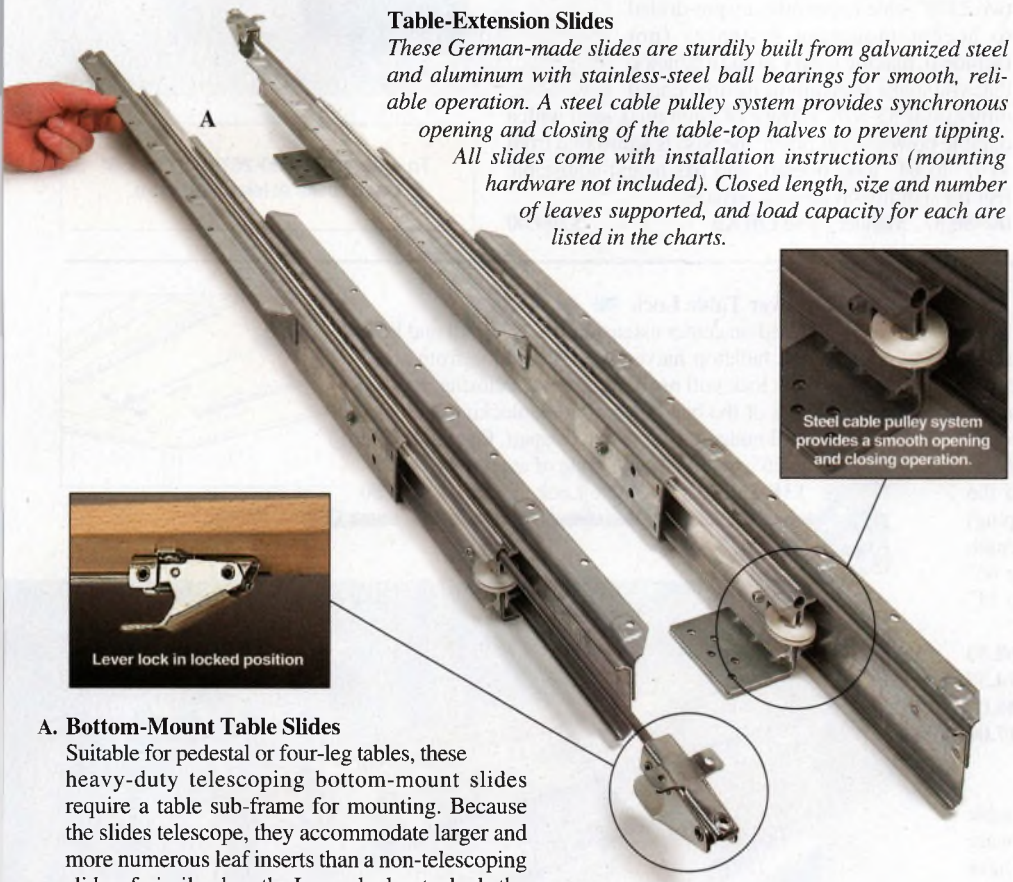
Tubular Steel Table Legs

These legs have an adjustable glide for levelling a table on uneven surfaces and come with a cast aluminum surface-mount bracket. Each leg is 71cm (about 28″) tall and 60mm (2 3/8″) in diameter. Sold individually, the legs are available in a matte black powder-coat finish or satin nickel-plated finish. Mounting screws (7/8″) included.

		1+	4+
B. 00S80.11	Black Leg, ea.	**$17.50**	**$15.80**
C. 00S80.12	Satin Nickel Leg, ea.	**$19.50**	**$17.60**

Table-Extension Slides

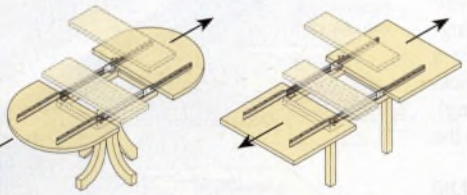
These German-made slides are sturdily built from galvanized steel and aluminum with stainless-steel ball bearings for smooth, reliable operation. A steel cable pulley system provides synchronous opening and closing of the table-top halves to prevent tipping. All slides come with installation instructions (mounting hardware not included). Closed length, size and number of leaves supported, and load capacity for each are listed in the charts.



A. Bottom-Mount Table Slides

Suitable for pedestal or four-leg tables, these heavy-duty telescoping bottom-mount slides require a table sub-frame for mounting. Because the slides telescope, they accommodate larger and more numerous leaf inserts than a non-telescoping slide of similar length. Lever locks, to lock the slides at any extension, are conveniently located at the end of each slide.

B. Bottom-Mount Table Slides				
Product	**Closed Length**	**Leaf Size**	**Load Capacity**	**Price/pr.**
17K15.30	720mm	2×500mm	90kg	$219.00
17K15.31	980mm	3×500mm	90kg	$259.00

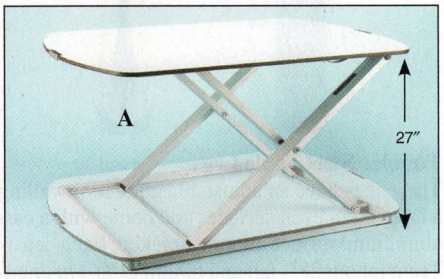


Pedestal and four-leg table applications for bottom-mount slides

D. Stainless-Steel Furniture Legs

These furniture legs have a simple design and a brushed finish to complement a range of modern furniture styles. Made from sturdy 40mm (1 9/16″) diameter stainless-steel tube, they have a weight capacity of 70kg (154 lb) per leg and are available in three heights. A low-friction glide on the base makes it easier to move furniture on smooth flooring or medium-pile carpet. An integral bolt threads into a supplied 2mm thick by 50mm diameter (3/32″×2″) steel mounting plate for secure installation on wood or metal furniture (fasteners not included). Made in Germany.

	1+	6+
60mm (2 1/4″) Leg, ea. **00S81.45**	**$31.90**	**$28.80**
100mm (3 13/16″) Leg, ea. **00S81.46**	**$35.40**	**$31.95**
150mm (5 3/4″) Leg, ea. **00S81.47**	**$39.90**	**$36.00**



A. Height-Adjustable Work Stand

To avoid stooping over a woodworking or craft project, or to help prevent neck strain when using a keyboard and monitor, we find this pneumatic-lift table useful in many situations when you need to raise work for better access or comfort. The gas-spring mechanism permits easy, controlled movement when raising or lowering loads up to 22 lb (10kg) and can be locked at any height in its 14½″ range of travel. The 31″×22″ melamine-laminated high-density fiberboard (HDF) top provides a smooth, durable work surface, and the sturdy aluminum cross-legs provide the strength and rigidity needed for stable support.

Height-Adjustable Work Stand
00S80.40 **$199.00**

B. Manual Table Lift Kit

With this kit and the tabletop material of your choice, you can build a customized work table that can be raised or lowered within a 19″ range. The sturdy steel trestle base has a hand-crank rack-and-pinion mechanism contained in its telescopic legs, letting you set the table height anywhere from about 27″ to 46″ tall. The two 23½″ wide upper rails are pre-drilled to accept mounting fasteners (not included), making it easy to add a tabletop that you make (maximum recommended dimensions 33″×76″). Made of 2mm thick steel with a durable powder-coat finish, the base is adjustable from 41½″ to 64″ long overall, and has height-adjustable feet for stability on uneven surfaces.

00S80.37 Manual Table Lift Kit **$299.00**

To order call **1-800-267-8767** or visit our website at **leevalley.com**

Table Extenders

Smooth-running, double-track table extenders made from three pieces of ⅞″×2¼″ hardwood. They are fully machined with sliding dovetail fittings, drilled and countersunk for attachment. Outside slides are machined slightly proud to eliminate top friction and are ridged for stable attachment. They are slightly arched to compensate for sag; the four-leg table extender is convex and the pedestal style is concave. Equalizers (to prevent tipping) are used only on the pedestal style. With a closed length of 26″ or 46″, the maximum table opening is 26″ or 46″ (less ¼″ for pedestal tables) and the slides extend to 51″ and 92″ respectively.

C. **17K15.10** 26″ 4-Leg Extenders, pr. **$ 68.50**
17K15.12 46″ 4-Leg Extenders, pr. **$ 94.50**
D. **17K15.02** 26″ Pedestal Extenders, pr. **$ 86.00**
17K15.04 46″ Pedestal Extenders, pr. **$117.00**

E. Parson's Table Fittings

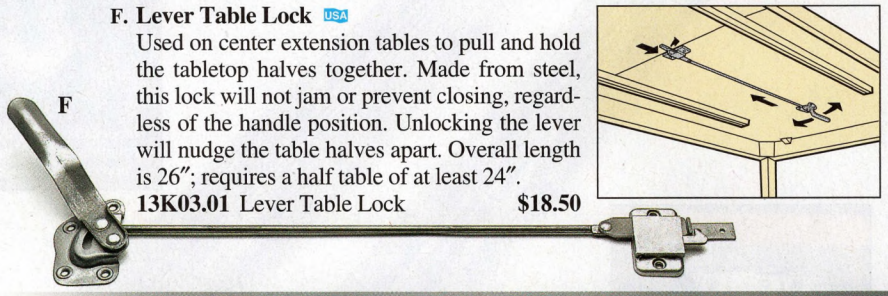
One way to make a table larger is to add a leaf, but table leaves have to be stored somewhere. This hardware includes two pairs of extenders, which allows you to have a retractable leaf (11″ or 13¾″) permanently mounted at each end of the table. A telescopic extender slides the leaf out from under the table to lock it in place using a spring-activated pop-up mechanism. The base table must be a minimum of 32″ long, with a top from ⅝″ to 1″ thick. Primarily intended for new construction (not retrofitting), as the table must use a modified skirt to accommodate the mechanism. Installation diagram included.

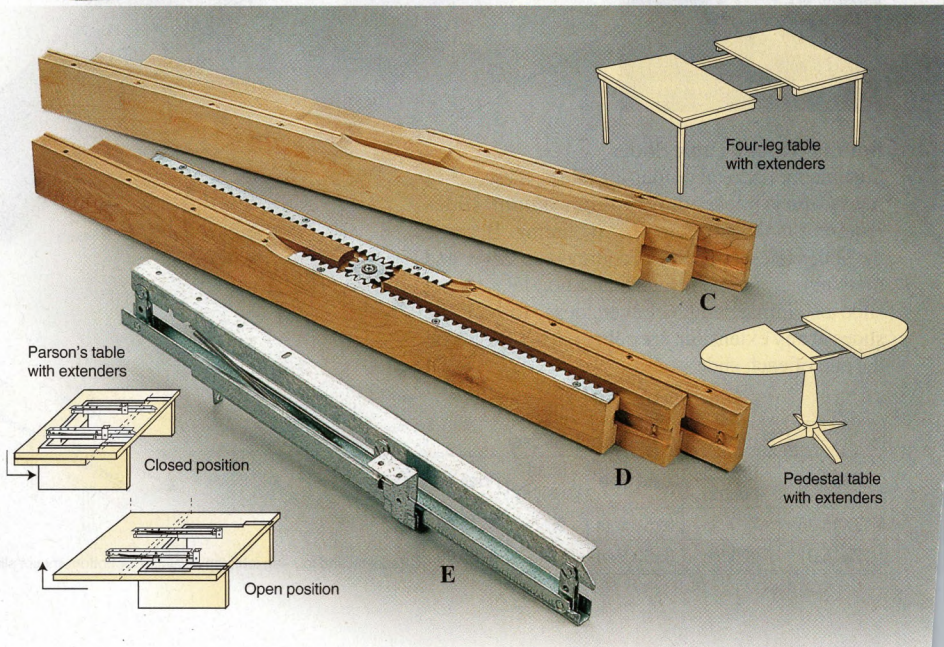
00K72.11 11″ Table Extenders, 2 pr. **$179.00**
00K72.16 13¾″ Table Extenders, 2 pr. **$194.00**

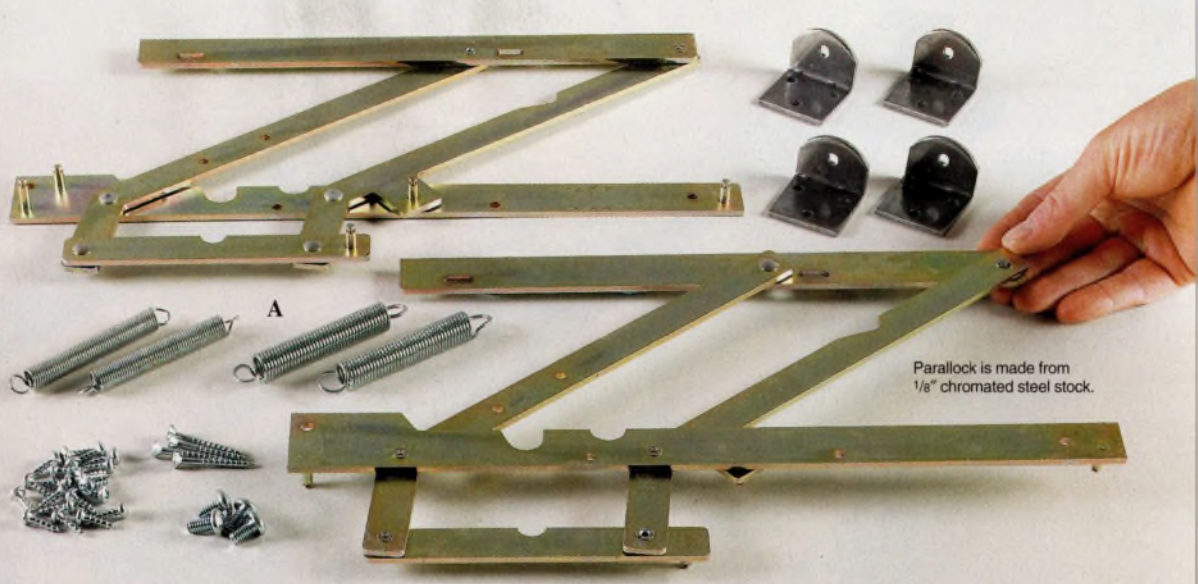
F. Lever Table Lock USA

Used on center extension tables to pull and hold the tabletop halves together. Made from steel, this lock will not jam or prevent closing, regardless of the handle position. Unlocking the lever will nudge the table halves apart. Overall length is 26″; requires a half table of at least 24″.

13K03.01 Lever Table Lock **$18.50**





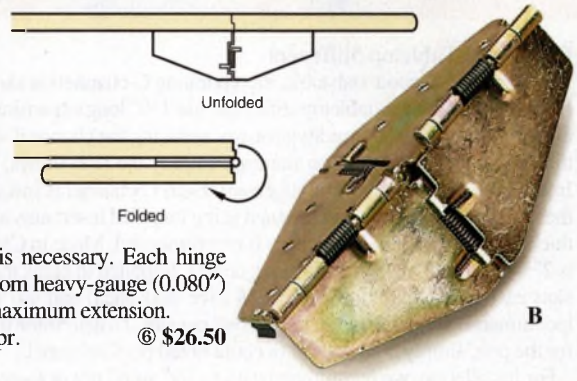


A. Parallock

This is well-made hardware for folding tables. Consisting of a pair of handed brackets, it is used to translate a table top up 6″ and over 13¾″. Installation is straightforward (basic instructions included), requiring only that the brackets are screwed to the inside of the carcass and then coupled with a wooden follower bar for lateral stability. The table must have clearance of 16″ between skirts, with a skirt depth of 4¾″. Sturdily made from ⅛″ chromated steel stock. Supplied with all mounting hardware, and optional counterbalance springs (maximum 12 lb door) for horizontal application (a door opening to the side), or vertical application (a door opening upwards or downwards).

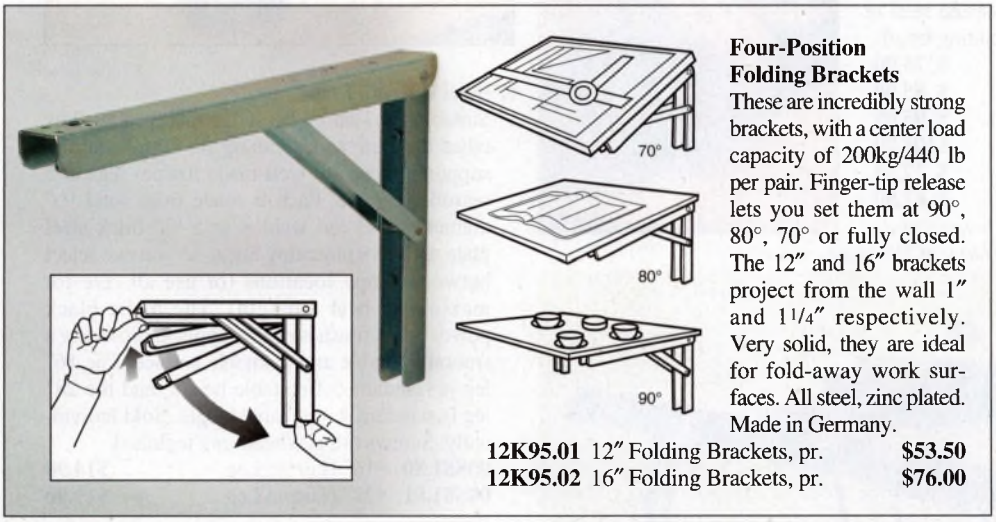
12K08.40 Parallock, pr. **$129.00**

B. Table-Leaf Hinges



A combination hinge and support for table leaves. Attached to the underside of the table top and the underside of the leaf, it swings the leaf through 180° and holds it with a clip in the folded position. When unfolded, the hinge snaps into a rigid support position at 180°. No separate leaf support is necessary. Each hinge measures 5″×7½″ and is made from heavy-gauge (0.080″) plated steel. 88 lb capacity, 12″ maximum extension.

00H05.01 Table-Leaf Hinges, pr. ⑥ **$26.50**



Four-Position Folding Brackets

These are incredibly strong brackets, with a center load capacity of 200kg/440 lb per pair. Finger-tip release lets you set them at 90°, 80°, 70° or fully closed. The 12″ and 16″ brackets project from the wall 1″ and 1¼″ respectively. Very solid, they are ideal for fold-away work surfaces. All steel, zinc plated. Made in Germany.

12K95.01 12″ Folding Brackets, pr. **$53.50**
12K95.02 16″ Folding Brackets, pr. **$76.00**

Wall brackets can be used for any fold-away use such as racks for turning or carving tools.

C. Lift-Up Ratchet Supports

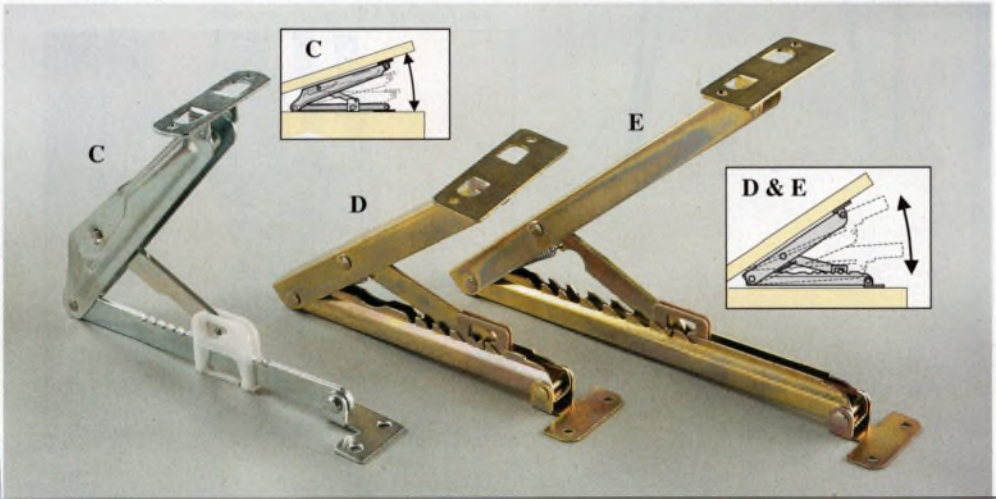
With 13 settings, these supports lock in place when lifted. Lift again, and they release to fold down. The range of motion depends on how close they are to the pivot point, but the maximum operating arc is 112° from horizontal. Commonly used for drafting tables and reclining chairs, they are 9″ long overall, with an 8½″ pivot arm. Sold in pairs; screws not included.

Ratchet Supports, pr.	1+	5+
00T15.01	⑧ **$29.90**	**$25.45**

Ratchet Folding Brackets

These folding brackets lock in place when lifted, and can be used for reclining chairs or folding tables. Lift again, and they release to fold down. The smaller bracket (175mm long) has six stop positions, while the larger (245mm long) has eight. The range of motion depends on how close they are to the pivot point, but the maximum operating arc on the small bracket is 95° from horizontal; the large has a maximum of 112°. Both will fold closed to a thickness of just over 2″. Size given is the length from the pivot to the pin holding the swivel plates on each arm. Plated steel. Priced per bracket.

		1+	10+
D. **00T04.10**	175mm Bracket	**$10.20**	**$ 8.65**
E. **00T04.15**	245mm Bracket	**$12.20**	**$10.40**



Recommended screw sizes are indicated ⑧ in the price line.

C-Channel Tabletop Stiffeners

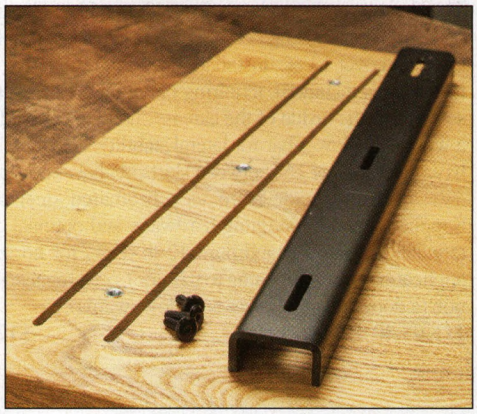
When crafting a wood-slab table, incorporating C-channels is akin to adding backbones to the piece. These fittings, also known as tabletop stiffeners, use 1 3/4″ long expansion slots to allow for expansion and contraction of the wood with humidity changes, reducing the chance it will warp or sag over time. They eliminate the need for traditional apron framing, so only the slab shows, permitting a more contemporary design. Installation is relatively straightforward. Each C-channel is installed into a 1/4″ wide by 3/4″ deep dado on the underside of the slab and fastened using threaded insert nuts and bolts.* For slabs up to 8′ long and 1 1/4″ thick or more, a pair of C-channels is recommended. Made in Canada from 3/16″ powder-coated steel, each is 2″ wide and 1″ high with 3/4″ wing depths. Supplied in pairs, they are available in four lengths: 20″ (three slots each), 28″ (four slots each), 36″ (five slots each) and 44″ (six slots each). For optimal stability, we recommend using a centered nut and bolt per slot. To determine the number of insert nuts and bolts required for the pair, simply double the slot count noted per C-channel.

For installation, we recommend using a 1/4″ spiral upcut router bit. These USA-made Onsrud bits are available in high-speed steel or solid carbide. Both are shanked to size and have a 1″ cutting length.

A.	**00S80.71**	20″ C-Channels, pr.	**$ 75.00**
B.	**00S80.72**	28″ C-Channels, pr.	**$ 85.00**
C.	**00S80.73**	36″ C-Channels, pr.	**$ 95.00**
D.	**00S80.74**	44″ C-Channels, pr.	**$105.00**
	86J01.07	1/4″ HSS Onsrud Bit USA	**$ 27.50**
	86J02.04	1/4″ Carbide Onsrud Bit USA	**$ 67.50**

** M6×15mm insert nut and M6×20mm bolt recommended (not included).*

** In addition to our regular shipping charges, a length surcharge of $10 applies per order.*

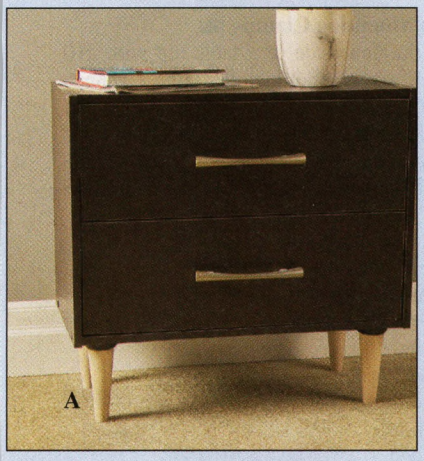


E. Steel Hairpin Legs

Suitable for slab or live-edge tables as well as other furniture styles calling for simple, sturdy supports, these are well-made hairpin legs at a reasonable price. Each is made from solid 1/2″ diameter steel rod welded to a 1/8″ thick steel plate with five mounting holes, so you can select between screw locations (or use all five for maximum shear strength). The matte-black powder-coat finish is evenly applied, providing a smooth, durable and paintable surface. The 16″ leg is standard coffee table height, and the 28″ leg is standard dining table height. Sold individually. Screws (#8 pan head) not included.

00S81.80	*16″ Hairpin Leg	**$14.90**
00S81.81	*28″ Hairpin Leg	**$19.90**

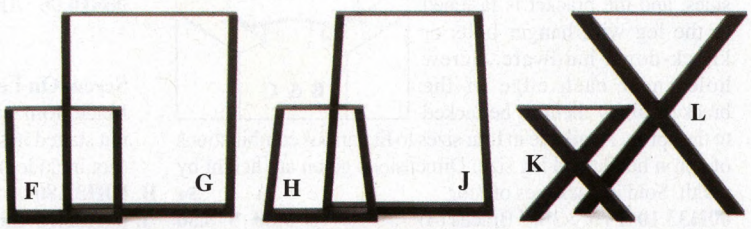
** In addition to our regular shipping charges, a length surcharge of $10 applies per order.*



Wooden Table Legs

Made from unfinished beech, these tapered wooden legs offer a versatile solution for table construction, restoration and repair. You can finish the wood to your desired look, whether by applying a clear coat for a natural finish, staining it to complement existing décor, or painting it to add a splash of color. Offered in straight and angled styles, each available in 6″, 12″ and 28″ lengths, the legs measure about 2″ in diameter at the post and taper to a 3/4″ toe. The mounting plates are steel with a matte black finish and come with mounting fasteners. Made in Spain. Priced per leg.

A.	**00S80.55**	Straight Leg, 6″	**$17.50**
B.	**00S80.53**	Straight Leg, 12″	**$22.50**
C.	**00S80.51**	Straight Leg, 28″	**$33.50**
	00S80.65	Angled Leg, 6″	**$17.50**
D.	**00S80.63**	Angled Leg, 12″	**$22.50**
E.	**00S80.61**	Angled Leg, 28″	**$33.50**



Steel Table Legs

These tubular steel legs make a sturdy, stable base for a table or desk. Available in two heights: 400mm (15 3/4″), which is a good height for coffee and side tables, and 710mm (28″) for desks and dining tables. The 400mm legs are about 15 1/2″ wide, and the 710mm legs are 23 1/2″ wide; the trapezoidal legs taper to 11 13/16″ and 19 3/4″ respectively at the top. Each comes with adjustable levelling feet. The legs have a durable matte black, powder-coated finish and mount using insert nuts and large-head bolts (available separately).

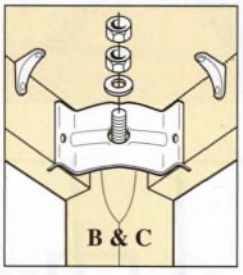
F.	**00S81.90**	400mm U-Shape Legs, ea.	**$46.50**
G.	**00S81.91**	710mm U-Shape Legs, ea.	**$79.50**
H.	**00S81.92**	400mm Trapezoidal Legs, ea.	**$46.50**
J.	**00S81.93**	710mm Trapezoidal Legs, ea.	**$79.50**
K.	**00S81.94**	400mm X-Shape Legs, ea.	**$51.50**
L.	**00S81.95**	710mm X-Shape Legs, ea.	**$84.50**

A. Utility Table Hardware Kit

With this hardware kit, along with a few basic tools and some standard lumber that you supply, building your own strong, sturdy worktable is a straightforward project that's well within the skills of most. Using 4×4s as legs, 2×4s as runners and your choice of top (3/4″ plywood recommended), you can build a worktable that requires only 90° cuts and no additional joinery. The completed table has a lower shelf for storage and can measure up to 6′ in any dimension to suit your needs or available space (any span greater than 6′ may require additional bracing). The kit comes with eight three-sided corner brackets made of 14 gauge (2mm thick) steel with a durable powder-coat finish, ensuring squareness in assembly and ample strength and rigidity at all corner connections. Also includes 64 lag screws (5/16″×1 1/2″) and washers. An easy, economical and highly functional project.

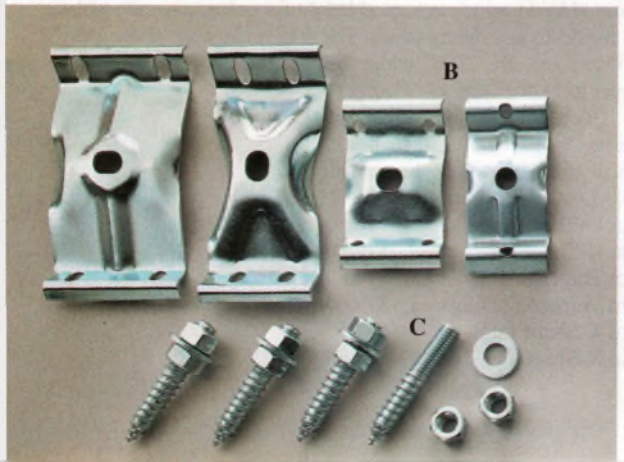
12K95.15 Utility Table Hardware Kit **$89.90**

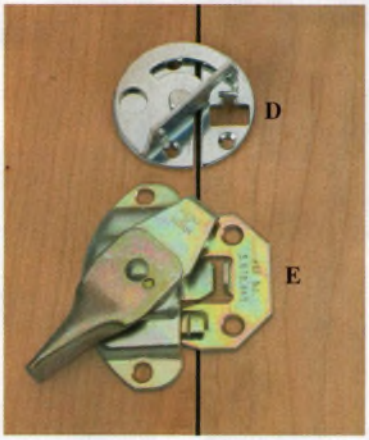
B. Heavy-Duty Leg Braces USA



Manufacturers use these sturdy steel braces to secure table legs to the apron. The formed lip seats in the saw kerf of adjacent apron sides, and the bracket is fastened to the leg with hanger bolts or knock-down hardware. Screw holes near each edge of the brackets allow them to be tacked to the apron. Available in four sizes to fit various combinations of apron height and leg size. Dimensions given are height by width. Sold in packages of four.

		1+	5+
00H33.10	1 7/16″×3 1/8″ Braces (4)	**$ 9.80**	**$ 8.30**
00H33.20	1 3/4″×3″ Braces (4)	**$11.20**	**$ 9.50**
00H33.30	2″×4 9/16″ Braces (4)	**$15.80**	**$13.45**
00H33.40	2 3/8″×4 5/8″ Braces (4)	**$19.30**	**$16.40**
C. 00H33.06	Hanger Bolts & Nuts (4)	**$ 9.50**	**$ 8.05**





D. Table-Leaf Fastener

The eccentric slot on this fastener will draw table leaves together snugly as it is closed. Zinc-plated steel. 2″ in diameter.

00S10.22 Table-Leaf Fasteners, pr. ⑤ **$6.40**

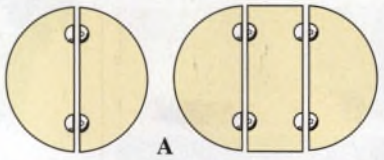
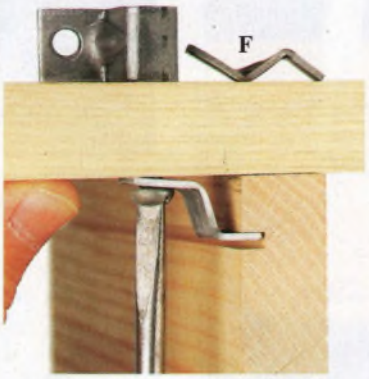


Table-leaf fasteners shown mounted on underside of table.

E. Lever Leaf Lock USA

Mounted on the underside of a table, this lock aligns, levels and secures table leaves and tops with a smooth cam action. Made of durable 14-gauge steel with a zinc finish. Sold in pairs. Use #6 or #8 flat-head screws (not included).

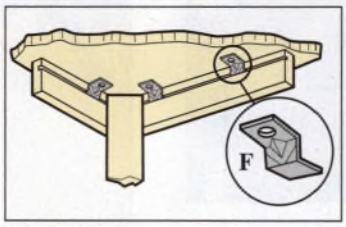
		1+	5+
13K04.01	Lever Leaf Locks, pr.	**$17.50**	**$14.90**



F. Tabletop Mounting Clamps USA

Fixed to the underside of a table top with #10 round-head screws (not included), these clamps have a 3/8″ offset to fit into a kerf cut in the table skirt. Makes for a tight-fitting table top that still allows wood movement. 1+ 5+

13K01.01 Clamps, pkg. of 50 ⑩ **$14.50** **$12.35**



G. Table-Leaf Alignment Pins

These pins are commonly used in table leaves to ensure correct alignment. Both pins and sleeves fit an 8mm (5/16″) hole. The pin is steel with a brass wash finish. The sleeve is turned brass and is drilled slightly oversize to allow some play for easy pin entry, and to compensate for wood movement in the leaf. 8mm dia. by 21mm overall length. Sold in packages of 20 pins and 20 sleeves. 1+ 5+

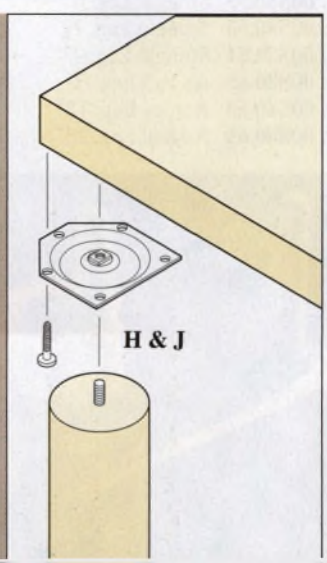
00S10.06 Alignment Pins (20) **$11.90** **$10.15**

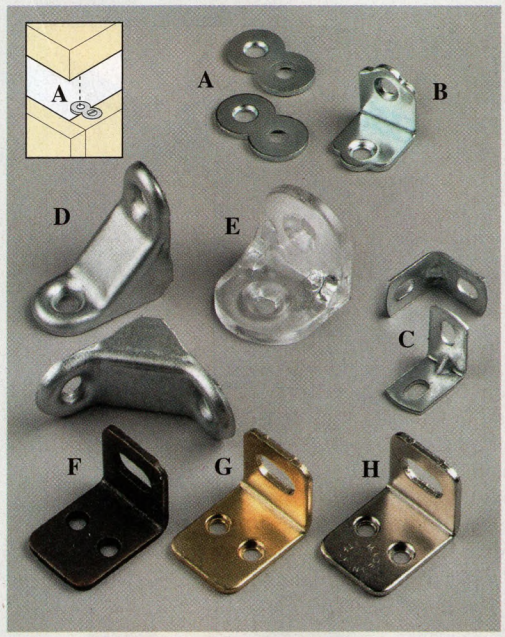
Screw-On Leg Plates USA

Made from 0.067″ steel and tempered for extra toughness, these plates have a 5/16-18 steel nut staked in the center. Available in straight or angled (10°); each mounts with five screws (not included). Sold in sets of four. 1+ 5+

H. 00H33.80	Angled Plates (4)	⑩ **$20.50**	**$17.40**
J. 00H33.75	Straight Plates (4)	⑩ **$20.50**	**$17.40**

Recommended screw sizes are indicated ⑧ in the price line.





Recommended screw sizes are indicated ⑧ in the price line.

A. Figure Eight Connectors
Typically used to connect an apron to a surface, these fasteners have myriad uses. Each installs in an 11/16″ hole drilled in the top edge of the skirt. Zinc plated. Sold in packages of 20.

		1+	10+
13K01.50	Fig. 8 Connectors (20)	**$5.60**	**$4.75**

B. Steel Corner Braces
Small zinc-plated corner braces, 13/16″ per side, 11/16″ high. Sold in packages of 20; screws not included.

		1+	10+
00K10.70	Corner Braces (20) ⑥	**$4.90**	**$4.15**

C. Mini Corner Braces USA
Small 90° corner braces with a formed gusset for additional strength. Made from 16-gauge steel, with radiused ends and slotted mounting holes. Only 1/2″ wide, with 13/16″ long sides. Sold in packages of 50. Screws not included.

		1+	10+
00K10.50	Corner Braces (50) ⑧	**$8.40**	**$7.15**

D. Chair Braces USA
Though normally used to reinforce chair backs, these handy brackets have numerous applications. Just shy of 1 1/2″ long per side, they are 3/4″ wide, and have all rounded edges and radiused ends. Made from 22-gauge steel, they have countersunk screw holes and are sold in packages of 20. Screws not included.

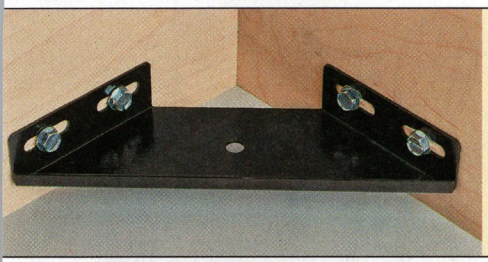
		1+	10+
00K10.10	Chair Braces (20) ⑧	**$5.50**	**$4.65**

E. Shelf Braces USA
Designed for use with #8 screws, these sturdy 1 1/8″ braces are a fast and unobtrusive way to add support to sagging shelves, or for strengthening butt joints. Sold in packages of 20.

		1+	10+
00S23.71	Shelf Braces (20) ⑧	**$9.70**	**$8.25**

Corner Braces
Made in Italy, these steel brackets can be used as inconspicuous supports for shelves or wall-hung cabinets, or as corner reinforcements in butt-joint constructions. A slotted mounting hole in one side allows for adjustment or wood movement. Available in packages of 10, in a bronze, polished brass or polished nickel finish. Each is 3/4″ wide, with one 3/4″ long side and one 1″ side. Screws not included.

			1+	10+
F.	**00S04.10**	BZ Braces (10) ⑤	**$5.60**	**$4.75**
G.	**00S04.11**	PB Braces (10) ⑤	**$5.60**	**$4.75**
H.	**00S04.12**	PN Braces (10) ⑤	**$5.60**	**$4.75**

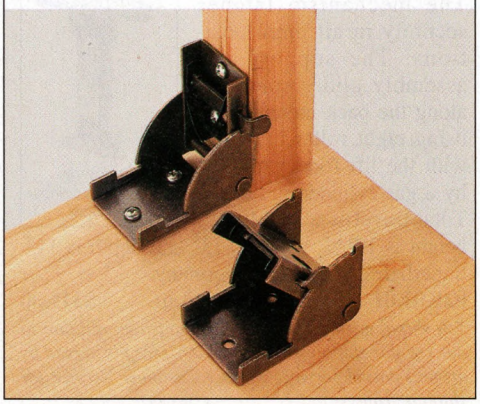


Corner Bracket
This steel bracket is used to brace the corners of tables and benches, increasing their rigidity. It can also be used at the bottom of a cabinet frame; the central hole in the bracket base can be used to mount a leg or leveller foot. Overall length is 9 3/16″. The sides are 3 3/4″ long and 1 3/8″ high. Requires #14 screws (not included).

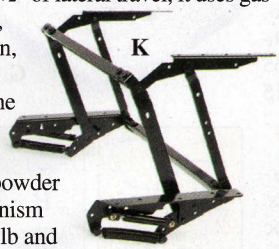
		1+	4+
12K95.05	Corner Bracket, ea.	**$6.40**	**$5.40**

Folding Leg Bracket
The spring trigger release on these statuary bronze finish brackets locks the bracket in either the open or the closed position (for storage). They accept legs up to 1 1/2″ wide, and are useful for supporting long table extensions, or for fold-down wall-mounted tables in the shop. Surface mounts on both the leg and the table underside. Sold individually. Requires #10 pan-head screws (not included).

		1+	5+
00T16.01	Leg Bracket, ea. ⑩	**$12.90**	**$10.90**

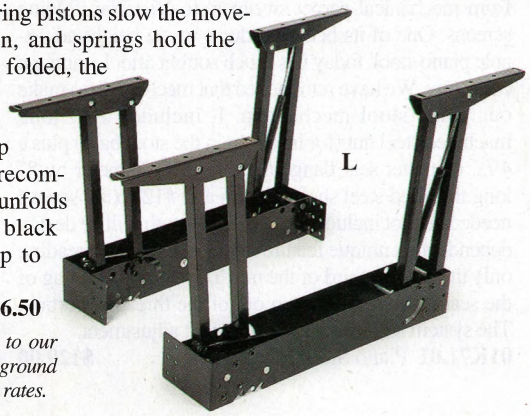


K. Pop-Up Table Mechanism
With this mechanism, you can build a coffee table with a top that can be raised to hold work or food at a more comfortable height. Providing about 10 5/8″ of rise and 9 1/2″ of lateral travel, it uses gas springs for smooth, controlled operation, and has horizontal braces to prevent the assembly from racking. Made of steel with a black powder coating, the mechanism supports up to 110 lb and measures about 17 1/2″×19″×5″ high when closed. Fasteners not included.



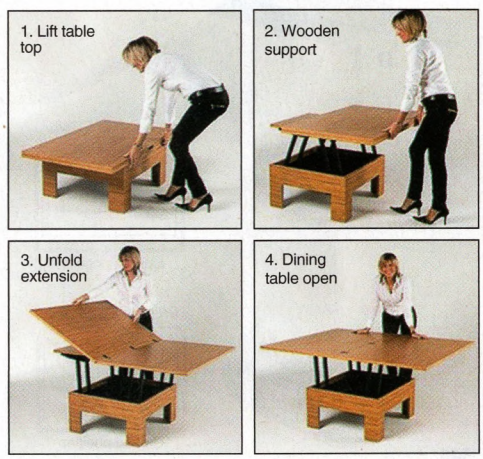
12K95.11 Pop-Up Table Mechanism **$129.00**

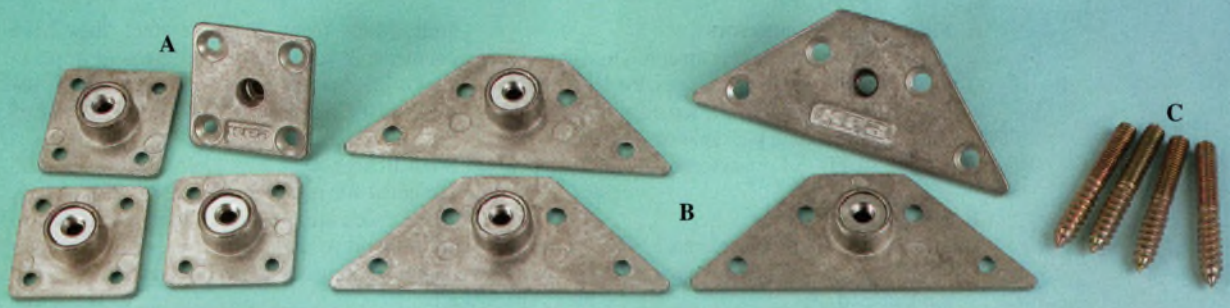
L. Pop-Up Dining Table Kit
With this hardware, you can build a coffee table that converts to a dining table. Hinged arms raise the table top and a user-made wooden support 16 1/4″, allowing you to unfold an extension that effectively doubles the amount of usable surface. Gas spring pistons slow the movement of the table top for smooth operation, and springs hold the mechanism in an open, rigid position. When folded, the mechanisms and secondary support are concealed in a recess as small as 27 1/2″ square and 7″ deep. A square coffee table top with a maximum size of 37 3/4″×37 3/4″ is recommended for stability; this makes a table that unfolds to 75 1/2″×37 3/4″. Made from steel with a black powder coat, the hardware can support up to 100kg (220 lb). Fasteners not included.

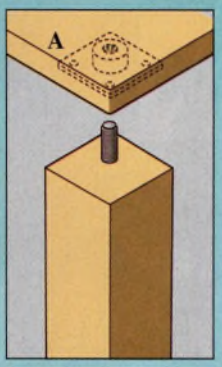


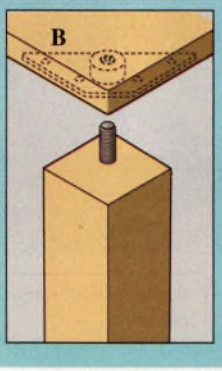
12K95.12 *Pop-Up Dining Table Kit **$116.50**

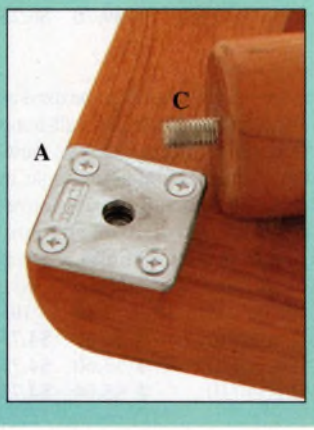
** A shipping surcharge of $15 applies in addition to our regular shipping charges. For areas not served by ground parcel service, contact Customer Service for shipping rates.*

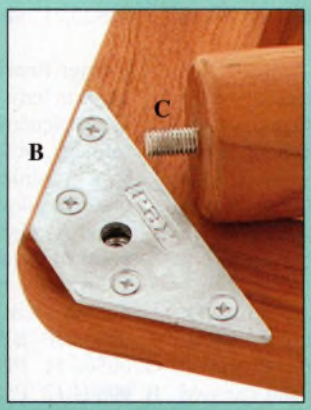












Furniture Leg Bushings

When using hanger bolts to install furniture legs, accurately aligning the legs with the corners can be a challenge. These bushings offer a solution. Each has an internal spring that maintains tension on the hanger bolt for a secure connection, yet lets you adjust the final orientation of the leg without having to loosen or over-tighten it. We offer 1 3/4″ square bushings and 4 3/4″×1 7/8″ triangular bushings. Both have 1/8″ thick mounting plates that can be inset or surface mounted, requiring only a 7/8″ diameter by 3/4″ deep recess for the spring housing. Sold in packages of four (mounting screws not included). For use with M8 hanger bolts, available separately.

A. 00H33.50 Square Bushings, pkg. of 4 — ⑩ **$24.50**
B. 00H33.51 Triangular Bushings, pkg. of 4 — ⑫ **$28.90**
C. 00H33.53 M8 Hanger Bolts, pkg. of 4 — **$ 2.10**

Specialty Mechanisms

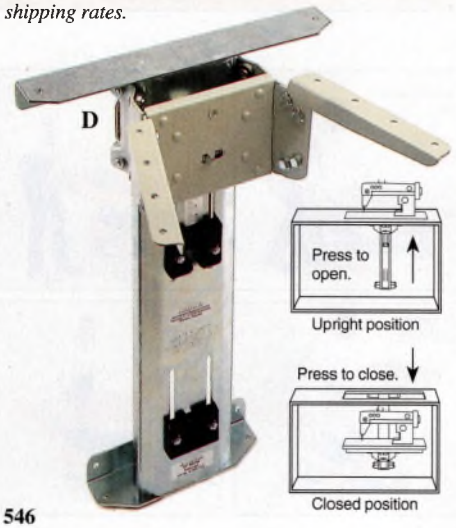
D. Sewing Machine Lift

This well-designed lift has a load capacity of 40 lb and uses a two-stage lifting mechanism (it stops halfway up so you can ensure your hands are clear). Bottom and intermediate stop positions are adjustable over a 4″ range, while the top stop position can be adjusted over 3/4″. (Top position can be set flush with, or just above, the tabletop.) The mechanism latches securely in all three positions. The support arm assembly glides smoothly along the back mount track, using eight roller bearings, with the lift force provided by a gas cylinder and cable. Total travel is about 13 1/2″, height is 19 1/2″, width is 13″ and depth is 11″. Superb design. Made in Germany.

Back view showing gas cylinder and cable.

02K01.01 *Sewing Machine Lift — **$319.00**

** A shipping surcharge of $15 applies in addition to our regular shipping charges. For areas not served by ground parcel service, contact Customer Service for shipping rates.*



E. Rocker Mechanism USA

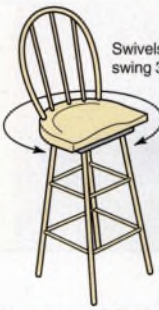
Suitable for restoring an old rocker or for constructing a new one, this swivel rocker mechanism is a top-of-the-line model with 3/8″ ball bearings. Weighing 7 lb, it is 8 1/4″×9 3/8″ overall and 3″ thick. It has mounting holes on both top and bottom.

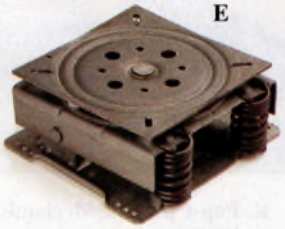
12K58.01 Swivel Rocker Mechanism — **$79.50**

Bar Stool Swivels USA

These heavy-duty bar stool swivels are made from 2mm steel plate with 3/8″ ball bearings. One model has a built-in 3° pitch to provide a comfortable seat angle, and the other is flat for general-purpose use. 6 3/4″ square.

	1+	10+
F. 12K02.01 3° Pitch Swivel, ea.	**$28.50**	**$25.65**
G. 12K02.02 Std. 6 3/4″ Swivel, ea.	**$33.50**	**$30.15**





H. Swinging (Glider) Chair Brackets

These 8 3/4″ glider chair brackets have fixed ball bearings at each end, sized for mounting with 1/4″ bolts. Brackets have a 2″ offset and are plated with zinc chromate. Sold in sets of four, bolts not included.

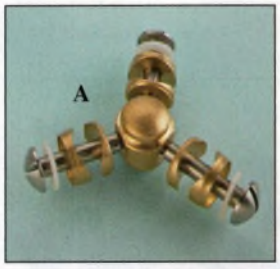
	1+	10+
00T04.20 Chair Brackets (4)	**$18.90**	**$16.15**

J. Lee Valley Piano Stool Mechanism

From 1879 to 1932 the Otterville Manufacturing Company designed and built many consumer items, from mechanical carpet sweepers to Victorian folding screens. One of its better products was a height-adjustable piano stool; today it is much sought after by antique collectors. We have remodelled that mechanism to make our piano stool mechanism. It includes a 3″ long machined steel nut (for insertion in the stool base) plus a 4 1/2″ diameter seat flange fixed to a 1″ diameter by 8″ long threaded steel shaft. The #6 and #12 fixing screws needed are not included, since their length will be design dependent. A unique feature of our redesign is threading only the bottom third of the nut. This avoids toppling of the seat if the shaft is spun out of the threaded portion. The system still provides 6″ of height adjustment.

01K71.01 Piano Stool Mechanism — **$129.00**

Example of completed campaign stool



A. Lee Valley Campaign Stool Hardware

This is a sturdy and elegant three-way pivot for building a folding stool such as the one in Chris Schwarz's book *Campaign Furniture*. Developed for use with 1 1/4″ diameter legs, the hardware installs at the midpoint of the legs, letting them pivot to form a tripod or fold for compact carrying and storage.

The kit includes a central brass hub, plus three stainless-steel bolts, each with a set of shaped brass washers. To prevent the bolts from loosening in use, flat nylon washers are included to reduce friction between the outer washer and bolt. The hub is 1″ in diameter and 1 1/4″ thick; fully assembled, the hardware is just over 4″ in diameter. Made in Canada.

05H40.01 Campaign Stool Hardware **$56.50**

Visit us at **leevalley.com**

B. Lee Valley Hall Seat Bracket

The inspiration for this seat bracket was a fold-down streetcar seat we admired for its elegance – both from an aesthetic perspective and an engineering one. Our cast steel version is a space-efficient way to add a perch in an entryway, on a patio or anywhere else you frequently need a seat but don't want the bulk of a regular chair. With the arm down, the 6″ tall bracket projects 8″ from the wall (without a seat); folded, it projects only 2 5/8″. Instead of folding up automatically like the original, our version stays put when folded down and locks in the upright position with a spring catch. You choose the seat material and design; a single bracket can support a small seat, and two can be used to make a bench. The pitch can be adjusted by adding or removing washers from the button-head screw beneath the arm. Fasteners to attach the seat and mount the bracket on a wall not included. The bracket should not be installed directly onto drywall; for this application, you will need a pair of Veritas 1/2″ drywall nuts with a head diameter of 5/8″ (available separately) and two 1/4-20×1/2″ long flat-head or oval-head machine screws.

05H40.05 Lee Valley Hall Seat Bracket **$69.00**

Medieval & Renaissance Furniture

by Daniel Diehl and Mark P. Donnelly

Project plans for reproduction medieval and Renaissance furniture are hard to find. The authors' painstaking research for this book sets it apart from others on the subject. With their guidance, you can make accurate reproductions of centuries-old furniture such as an English trestle table, a Jacobean bookcase, a Welsh dresser and a panelled coffer. The 36 project plans draw upon careful study of the originals, and include precise measurements, thorough instructions, materials lists, black-and-white photographs and scaled drawings. As well as construction details and information on the historical significance of each piece, there are helpful notes on woodworking, woodcarving, finishes, metalworking and locks. Softcover, 8 1/2″×11″, 328 pages, 2012.

26L07.23 Medieval & Renaissance ... **$25.90**

Making Authentic Craftsman Furniture

by Gustav Stickley

This is a collection of 62 projects taken from the 1903 to 1907 issues of Stickley's magazine, *The Craftsman*. Each piece has a brief description, a perspective drawing, a cutting list, and dimensioned drawings. The instructions for the simpler projects are complete enough for amateur woodworkers to follow, while the drawings for the more complex projects are less detailed, and building them using traditional joinery would require knowledge of woodworking techniques related to Craftsman furniture. Here are plans for bookcases, tables, cabinets, benches, children's furniture, and numerous other pieces. Softcover, 8″×11″, 121 pages, 1986.

21L10.20 Making Authentic ... **$19.90**

Shop Drawings for Greene & Greene Furniture

by Robert W. Lang

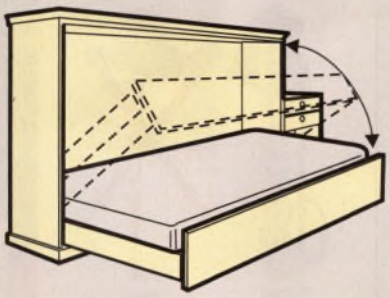
Here are 23 furniture pieces shown in measured mechanical drawings, including the Blacker nightstand, the Bolton hall chair, the Gamble kitchen cabinets and the Thorsen serving table. The techniques, materials and finishes that are common to the projects are all described in the early section of the book, along with a history of the Greene brothers and their fabrication partners, the Hall brothers. Written for the more advanced woodworker, each project has only the measured drawings provided; construction details are left to the builder. Softcover, 8 1/2″×11″, 159 pages, 2006.

49L50.45 Shop Drawings ... **$31.90**

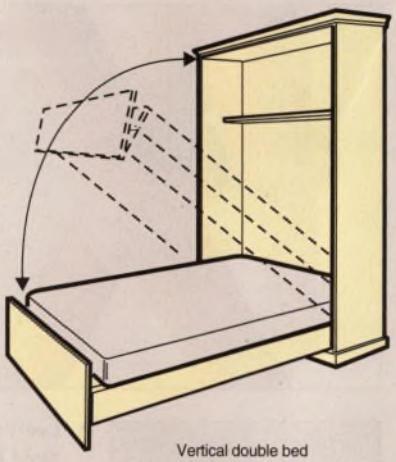
Bed Hardware

Fold-Down Bed Hardware Kits

These kits feature an adjustment-free piston lift system that ensures smooth, controlled movement as the bed is lowered into position. Housed within a wall-mounted cabinet that you build, the bed can be easily relocated. Sized for standard double or queen mattresses, the kits are available in horizontal- or vertical-folding versions. Each kit contains a pair of pistons, mattress retaining straps, pivots, hinges, stops, all necessary wall- and leg-mounting hardware, and extensive construction notes for plywood core frames (solid wood is not recommended). All kits except 12K98.31 also include notes for particleboard frames. Thoughtfully designed kits with a 10-year guarantee on all hardware. Made in USA. (Not available for shipment to Québec.)



Horizontal double bed



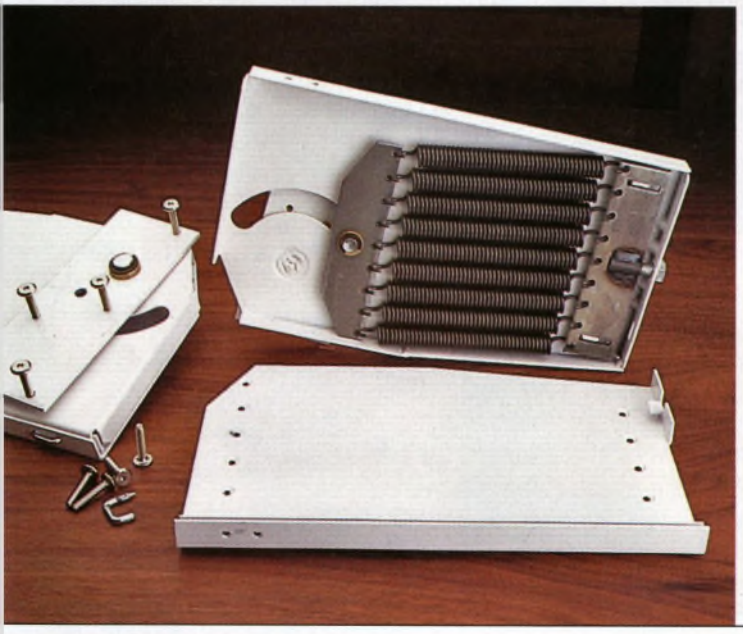
Vertical double bed

Example of completed standard vertical bed (open and closed positions). Wood not included.

Standard Hardware Kits USA

The standard kits use hinged legs that fold into recesses on the exposed cabinet face; an integral catch ensures that the bed cannot be lowered until the legs are extended.

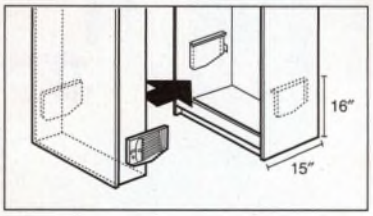
12K98.20	Vert. Double Bed Kit	**$465.00**
12K98.30	Vert. Queen Bed Kit	**$465.00**
12K97.20	Horiz. Double Bed Kit	**$465.00**
12K97.30	Horiz. Queen Bed Kit	**$465.00**

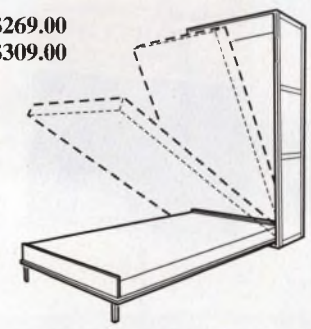


Spring Box Hardware for Fold-Down Beds

Fold-down beds let you make the best use of limited space. This bed hardware is easily mounted and will allow a single or double bed to be safely raised and lowered. Similar to two-piece cupboard hinges, each spring box has a cabinet (bed) and frame member that are independently mounted. Once assembled, the cabinet member slides into the frame member and locks in place with a steel clip. The spring boxes have a durable glossy white finish. Tension can be adjusted using a bolt on the cabinet member. Simple and effective mechanisms, they are solidly made. Each spring box is 9″×13″ and weighs 12 lb. Each hardware set contains two spring boxes and mounting instructions. For vertical assembly only.

12K93.01	Single-Bed Hardware	**$269.00**
12K93.02	Double-Bed Hardware	**$309.00**





Deluxe Hardware Kits USA

The deluxe kits supply a pair of tubular steel legs, which are mounted on a pivot mechanism that keeps the leg assembly concealed within the bed cabinet when it is closed for storage.

12K98.21	Vert. Double Bed Kit	**$549.00**
12K98.31	Vert. Queen Bed Kit	**$549.00**
12K97.21	Horiz. Double Bed Kit	**$549.00**
12K97.31	Horiz. Queen Bed Kit	**$549.00**

Furniture Plans

The plan described below is just one of our many excellent furniture plans covering popular designs by leading American craftsmen. Each plan comes with a detailed instruction book containing a bill of materials, a cutting list, jig and fixture plans (where necessary), alternative construction notes and suggested finishing techniques. See our website for our full line of plans.

Mission Bed & Nightstand

Nightstand: 26″ high by 27″ wide and 18″ deep. Bed: Queen size. Skill level – Beginner.

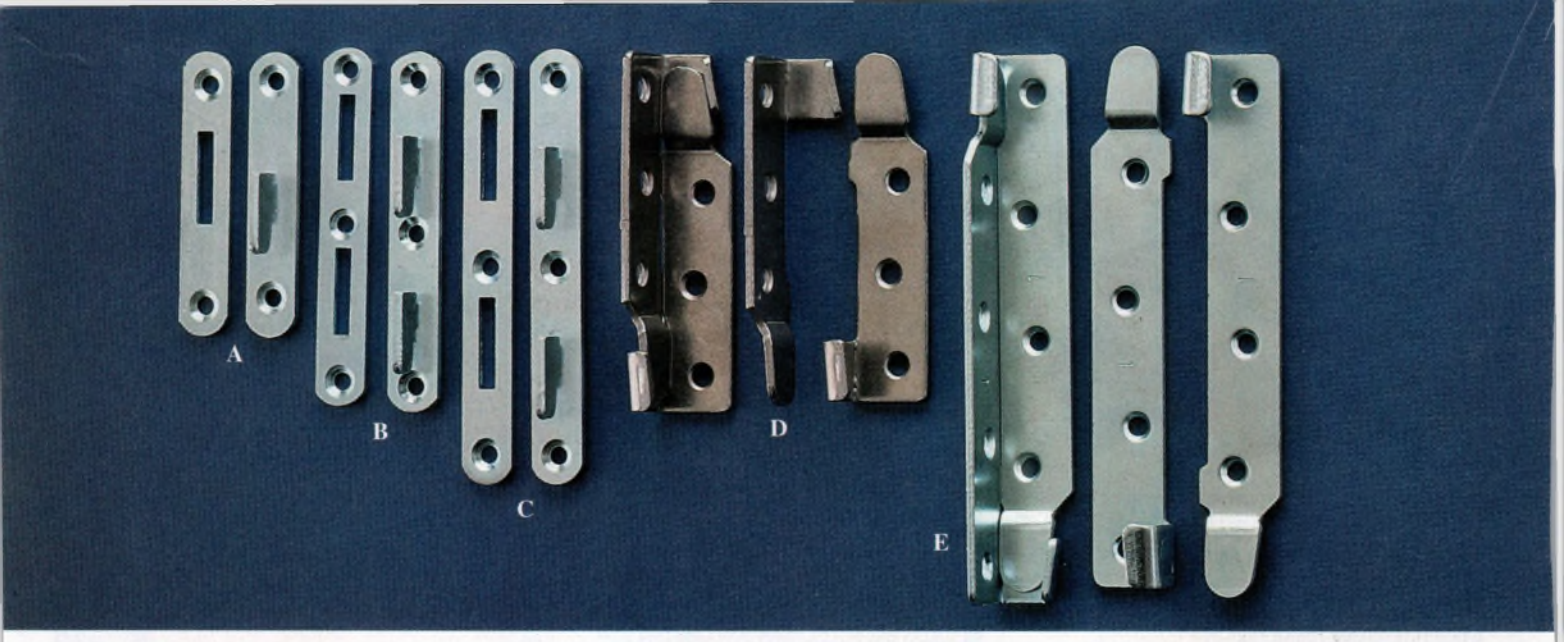
Bed & Nightstand Plan
01L50.18 $27.50

Murphy Bed Plans by Veritas

Murphy beds create space like magic. This plan is specifically designed for the spring box hardware we carry. The bed is simple to build with edge-banded plywood panels. Many customers use these plans as a starting point, customizing trim and panel construction to suit their particular needs. The instructions include directions for modifying the design to suit any size of mattress. Requires a minimum height of 88″, recess of 16″, and width of 43″ for the single bed and 61″ for the double bed.

05L15.02	Murphy Bed Plan, Single	**$11.50**
05L15.03	Murphy Bed Plan, Double	**$11.50**

Example of Murphy bed in open and closed positions.



Mortise Bedlocks

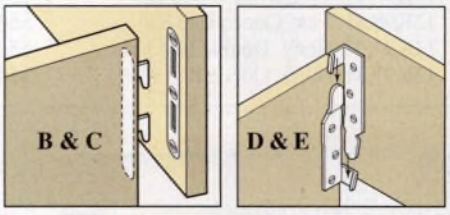
These bedlocks hold a bed rail securely to a headboard or footboard, but allow the bed to be easily dismantled. Made from heavy-gauge zinc-plated steel, they are sold as a set of one interlocking hook plate and one slotted plate. The hook plate mounts to the end of a bed rail; the slotted plate is mortised into the bedpost. The 80mm size has one hook and requires four #6 screws per set. The two larger sizes have two hooks and require six #6 screws per set. Each bed rail requires two sets. Made in Italy.

			1+	10+
A. **00S02.20**	80mm Bedlocks Set	⑥	**$6.20**	**$5.30**
B. **00S02.21**	100mm Bedlocks Set	⑥	**$7.30**	**$6.25**
C. **00S02.22**	120mm Bedlocks Set	⑥	**$8.10**	**$6.95**

Bed Rail Fasteners

Moving a wooden bed can involve some destructive dismantling if it doesn't have detachable rails. These heavy-duty steel fasteners interlock at both ends of the fittings to maintain frame squareness as well as strength. They are 22mm (7/8″) wide and 2.5mm (3/32″) thick; lengths are indicated in the price lines. A set contains eight pieces (four pairs). The smallest set requires six #8 screws per pair; the larger sets require eight #8 screws per pair (screws not included).

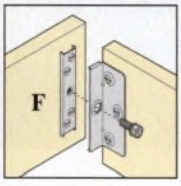
			1+	10+
D. **00S02.30**	120mm (4 3/4″) Set	⑧	**$14.50**	**$12.35**
E. **00S02.31**	150mm (5 7/8″) Set	⑧	**$15.90**	**$13.55**

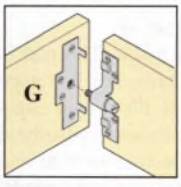


The rigidity of a bed frame is dictated by the depth of the rails and the fastening system. Our bed rail fasteners give a solid wedge lock and hold the frame as rigidly as the rail depth allows. When it does not compromise design, use 6″ deep rails; you'll have a bed strong enough to hold a sumo wrestler.

Knock-Down Bed Hardware

This bed hardware is used for knock-down frames but fastens with bolts instead of hooks or tapered connectors. Though the brackets require more clearance than other styles (for the bolt mechanism), they cannot be accidentally dislodged. The low-profile set has a height of just over 3 1/2″ and mounts with seven #6 screws per corner. The regular set has a depth of just over 3 3/4″ and requires eight #8 screws per corner. Both sets are zinc-plated steel and are sold in sets of four. Screws not included.

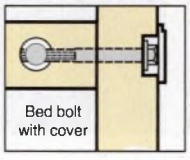




			1+	10+
F. **94K02.10**	Low-Profile Set (4)	⑥	**$12.20**	**$10.40**
G. **94K02.30**	Reg. Brackets (4)	⑧	**$11.50**	**$ 9.75**

H. Bed Bolts

Bed bolts give you a very rigid bed frame that can still be readily taken apart. The 1″×9/16″ dia. brass nuts fit in 5/8″ holes in the rail. 5″ hex-head bolts and washers included. Set of four.



05G17.01 Set of 4 Bed Bolts **$27.50**

J. Bed Bolt Cover

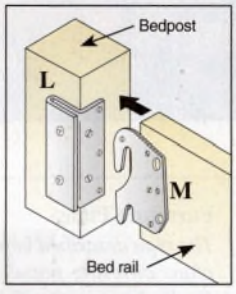
Decorative cast brass cover for a bed bolt. 1 5/8″ in diameter. Polished and lacquered.

		1+	4+
00W89.01	Bed Bolt Cover, ea.	**$6.40**	**$5.40**

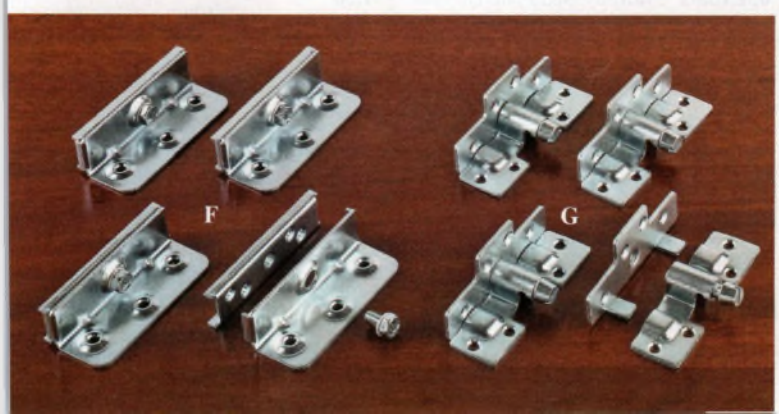
Bed Hardware

These metal bedlocks provide a flexible and secure method of attaching bed rails to headboards and footboards. Slipped into a 3/8″ mortise, they are virtually invisible, and the integral formed pins can't ever fall out.

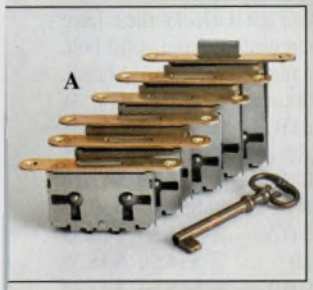
The 6″ high sleigh-bed bedlocks fasten to the support post well back of the mortise, which eliminates the chance of wood splitting. The 3 3/4″ high regular bedlocks fasten to the bedpost parallel to the mortise. The plated cold-rolled steel bed hooks are used with either style of bedlock, and are about 3 1/2″ high. All parts are made from heavy-gauge steel; bedlocks are prime coated with a tan finish.

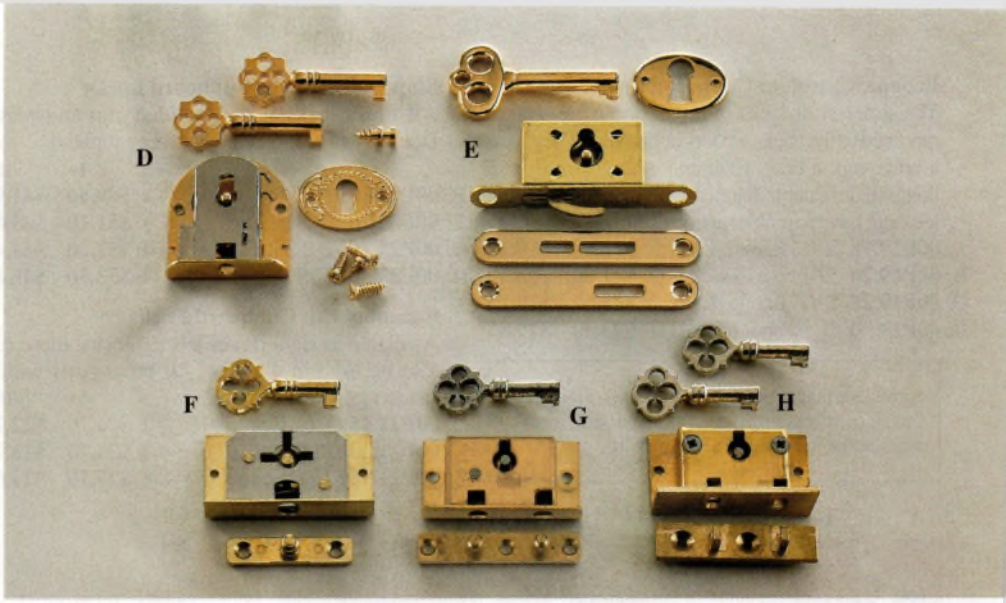


			1+	5+
K. **01S02.05**	Sleigh-Bed Bedlocks (4)		**$26.50**	**$22.55**
L. **01S02.01**	Reg. Bedlocks (4)		**$21.50**	**$18.30**
M. **01S02.07**	Bed Hooks (4)		**$12.50**	**$10.55**



Locks





A. Standard Mortise Locks
These locks can be mounted horizontally and are unhanded in vertical applications. Steel bodied with a finished brass face that measures 3″ long by just shy of 1/2″ (12mm) wide. We offer several sizes; the measurement given is the distance to pin (the inset, in vertical applications). All require a 3/8″ mortise of varying depths – generally 1/2″ to 5/8″ greater than the drop. Case width is 1 7/8″ for all sizes. Each comes with one key (neither strikes nor screws included).

		1+	5+
00N25.21	13/16″ Lock	④ **$18.90**	**$16.05**
00N25.26	1″ Lock	④ **$18.90**	**$16.05**
00N25.31	1 3/16″ Lock	④ **$19.60**	**$16.70**
00N25.36	1 3/8″ Lock	④ **$19.60**	**$16.70**
00N25.41	1 5/8″ Lock	④ **$19.60**	**$16.70**

B. Roll-Top Desk Lock
This reproduction roll-top desk lock has a solid polished brass escutcheon, face and hinged strike plate (sprung closed). When locked, steel projections grip the inside of the strike plate. Required mortise is 1 3/4″ wide, 3/8″ thick and 1 1/2″ deep. Strike plate measures 1″×2 1/2″. Distance to pin is 1″. Good value in a traditional lock.

		1+	5+
00N28.01	Desk Lock	⑤ **$23.50**	**$19.95**

C. Chest Lock USA
A brass-plated steel chest lock complete with key, escutcheon, striking plate, pins and screws. The body takes a 5/16″×1 7/8″×1 1/2″ mortise. Selvedge is 3 1/8″×3/8″. Distance to pin is 7/8″.

12K04.01	Chest Lock	**$32.50**

D. Small Box Lock
With a selvedge of 30mm×7mm (about 1 3/16″×1/4″) and a case height of 34mm (1 5/16″), this is one of our smallest locks. It functions by trapping a pin set into the box lid, and locks either open or closed. The oval escutcheon is 24mm×18mm and the 4mm locking pin projects about 4mm when mounted. Supplied with two keys and four screws. Brass plated.

		1+	10+
00D45.90	Small Box Lock	**$9.90**	**$8.40**

E. Cigar Box Lock
This small box lock has a case less than 1/4″ thick and a 5/16″×2 3/16″ selvedge. Case depth (with bottom strike) is 13/16″. The included escutcheon, key, and top and bottom strikes are all gold plated. Good value in a small lid lock. Requires four #2 screws and two #16 escutcheon pins (not included).

		1+	10+
00L14.01	Cigar Box Lock	② **$13.40**	**$11.35**

F. Small Box Lock
At only 1 5/8″ wide by 7/8″ deep, this recess lock can be used with material as thin as 3/8″. The recess dimension is about 1 1/8″ wide, 13/16″ high and 1/4″ deep. All steel construction with cast strike and key. An excellent price for a small lock.

		1+	10+
00N30.01	1 5/8″ Lock	② **$11.50**	**$9.80**

G. Extra-Narrow Jewellery-Box Lock
An extra-narrow box lock, 1 1/2″ wide and 3/4″ deep, with a 1/2″ distance to pin. It has a brass plate, riveted steel cup, and brass bolt and link. One key included.

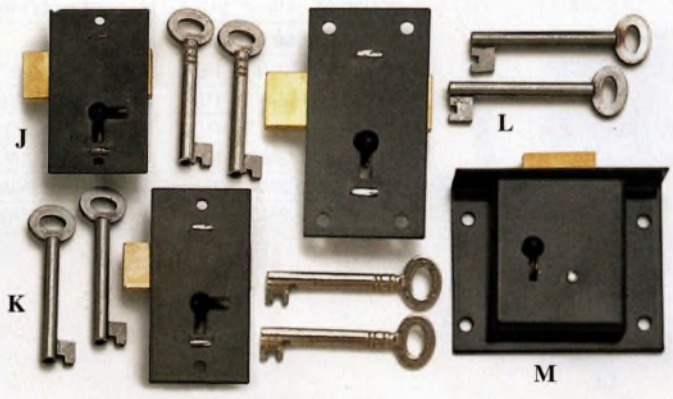
		1+	5+
00P28.15	1 1/2″ Box Lock	② **$41.10**	**$34.95**

H. Jewellery-Box Lock
It is difficult to find small locks to suit jewellery boxes. This small lock has a brass case and mechanism with two plated cast-iron center-post keys. 3/8″ deep.

00R04.01	1 1/2″ Box Lock	① **$71.00**

Japanned Steel Cupboard Locks
Japanned steel, single-lever, straight cupboard locks with brass-plated bolts. Back mounted, each is unhanded. The 2 1/4″ and 2 5/8″ locks have a two-way keyhole and a pair of nickel-plated keys; the 3 1/16″ lock has steel keys. Mounting screws not included.

			1+	5+
J.	**00P35.23**	2 1/4″ Lock	④ **$28.70**	**$24.35**
K.	**00P35.27**	2 5/8″ Lock	④ **$28.70**	**$24.35**
L.	**00P35.30**	3 1/16″ Lock	④ **$28.70**	**$24.35**



M. Japanned Steel Till Lock
With a black japanned case and a brass bolt, this till lock is 2 3/4″ wide with a 9/16″ selvedge. It has two levers and comes with two nickel-plated keys. Mounting screws not included.

		1+	5+
00P37.28	2 3/4″ Till Lock	④ **$41.10**	**$34.95**

JAPANNED STEEL LOCK DIMENSIONS

	Width	Depth	Case Depth	Distance to Pin
Steel Cupboard Locks				
00P35.23	2 1/4″	1 1/4″	3/8″	5/8″
00P35.27	2 5/8″	1 5/16″	3/8″	5/8″
00P35.30	3 1/16″	1 5/8″	7/16″	13/16″
Steel Till Lock				
00P37.28	2 3/4″	2 1/4″	5/8″	1″

Economy Straight Cupboard Locks

The simplest of locks to install, these are surface mounted to the back of doors or drawers. They have a brass cup, a brass plate and a brass-plated steel bolt. All are double-handed (bolt extends right and left) and have a tumbler action.

			1+	10+
A.	00P19.15	1½″ Econo. Lock	① $21.60	$18.30
B.	00P19.20	2″ Econo. Lock	③ $21.60	$18.30
C.	00P19.25	2½″ Econo. Lock	③ $22.60	$19.25
D.	00P19.30	3″ Econo. Lock	④ $23.30	$19.85

Screws are not included with the hardware shown on this page unless otherwise indicated. Screw sizes required are indicated ⑧ in the price line.

Standard Straight Cupboard Locks

All brass locks with a sanded cup and plate. Double-handed, they are surface mounted.

			1+	5+
E.	00P25.15	1½″ Std. Lock	② $49.40	$41.95
F.	00P25.20	2″ Std. Lock	④ $51.10	$43.40
G.	00P25.25	2½″ Std. Lock	④ $52.20	$44.45
H.	00P25.30	3″ Std. Lock	④ $53.50	$45.45

Economy Cut Cupboard Locks

Available as right (R) or left (L) locks, these can also be used in drawers. All brass parts with a sanded selvedge and bolt.

			1+	10+
J.	00P21.15	1½″ Econo. (R)	① $26.70	$22.70
K.	00P21.20	2″ Econo. (R)	③ $26.70	$22.70
L.	00P21.25	2½″ Econo. (R)	③ $27.70	$23.60

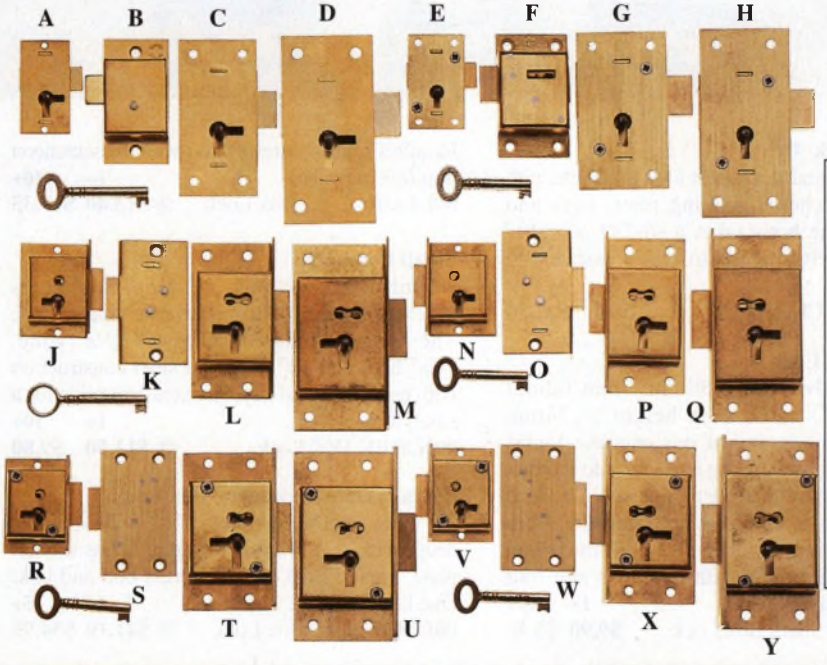
Economy Cut Cupboard Locks

			1+	10+
M.	00P21.30	3″ Econo. (R)	④ $27.70	$23.60
N.	00P22.15	1½″ Econo. (L)	① $26.70	$22.70
O.	00P22.20	2″ Econo. (L)	③ $26.70	$22.70
P.	00P22.25	2½″ Econo. (L)	③ $27.70	$23.60
Q.	00P22.30	3″ Econo. (L)	④ $27.70	$23.60

Standard Cut Cupboard Locks

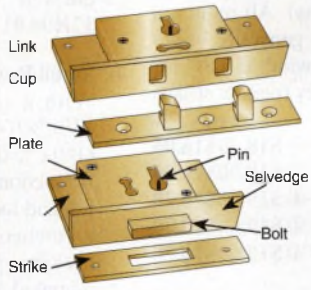
Available as right (R) or left (L) locks, these have an extruded plate, screwed cup and solid bolt. Both the bolt and the plate have a sanded finish. Can also be used in drawers.

			1+	5+
R.	00P29.15	1½″ Std. (R)	② $54.50	$46.35
S.	00P29.20	2″ Std. (R)	③ $54.50	$46.35
T.	00P29.25	2½″ Std. (R)	④ $55.50	$47.10
U.	00P29.30	3″ Std. (R)	④ $59.00	$50.10
V.	00P30.16	1½″ Std. (L)	② $54.50	$46.35
W.	00P30.21	2″ Std. (L)	③ $54.50	$46.35
X.	00P30.26	2½″ Std. (L)	④ $55.50	$47.10
Y.	00P30.31	3″ Std. (L)	④ $59.20	$50.30



Made in England by a company founded in 1927, this is one of the most complete ranges of traditional cabinet locks available today. In the most popular styles of lock, two quality levels are offered – an economy range as well as a standard. The economy locks generally have formed brass plates, riveted steel or brass cups, and brass-plated steel bolts. The standard, higher-quality range will have extruded or formed plates that have been linished, brass cups (riveted or screwed), and sanded brass bolts. Economy locks include one key; standard locks include two keys. Unless specified otherwise, all locks have a two-lever mechanism. Strikes available separately on the facing page.

PARTS OF A LOCK



Surface-Mount Locks

A selection of weathered steel surface-mount distance-to-pin locks for use on drawers and doors. When installed, the case projects ⅜″ and overhangs the door/drawer lip by ¼″. Each is mounted with four round-head screws (not included). See chart for case dimensions. Two styles of cast steel key are available separately.

			1+	10+
Z.	00N29.20	20mm Lock	③ $10.00	$ 8.45
AA.	00N29.25	25mm Lock	③ $10.00	$ 8.45
BB.	00N29.30	30mm Lock	③ $10.00	$ 8.45
CC.	00N29.35	35mm Lock	③ $12.60	$10.75
DD.	00N29.90	Plain Key	$10.60	—
EE.	00N29.95	Fancy Key	$12.00	—

Steel Mortise Locks

The round-end case mechanism on these distance-to-pin locks makes them particularly suited for installation using a router or by sequential drilling of 1⅛″ dia. holes, just shy of ⅜″ deep. The lock bodies are 2¾″ wide, have a ⅝″ selvedge and are of varying depths. All steel construction, weathered, with a 3/16″×15/16″ tongue. Each is held in place by four round-head screws (not included). Two styles of cast steel key are available separately.

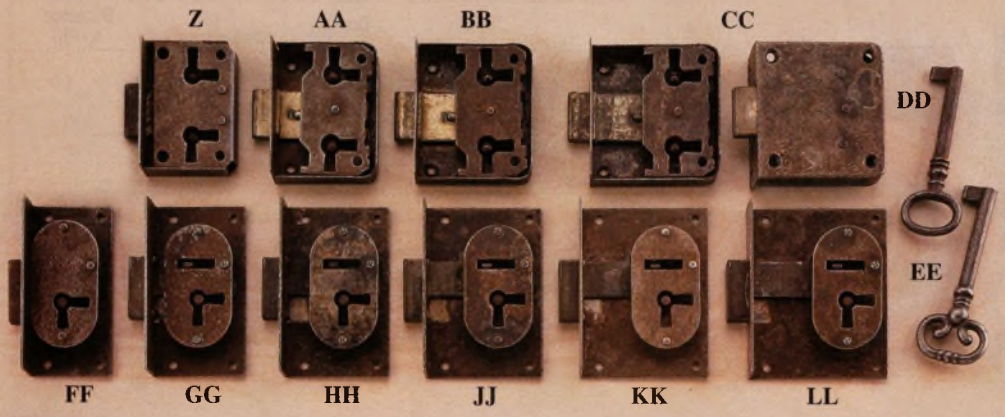
			1+	10+
FF.	00N30.15	15mm Mortise Lock	④ $11.70	$9.95
GG.	00N30.20	20mm Mortise Lock	④ $11.70	$9.95
HH.	00N30.25	25mm Mortise Lock	④ $11.70	$9.95
JJ.	00N30.30	30mm Mortise Lock	④ $11.70	$9.95

Steel Mortise Locks

			1+	10+
KK.	00N30.35	35mm Mortise Lock	④ $14.90	$12.70
LL.	00N30.40	40mm Mortise Lock	④ $14.90	$12.70
	00N29.90	Plain Key	$10.60	—
	00N29.95	Fancy Key	$12.00	—

WEATHERED STEEL CABINET LOCK DIMENSIONS

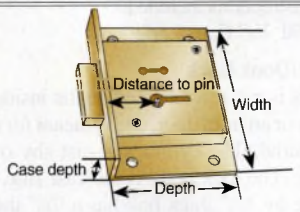
	Width	Depth	Case Depth	Distance to Pin
Surface-Mount Locks				
00N29.20	1 15/16″	1 1/2″	9/16″	20mm (13/16″)
00N29.25	1 15/16″	1 11/16″	9/16″	25mm (1″)
00N29.30	1 15/16″	1 7/8″	9/16″	30mm (13/16″)
00N29.35	1 15/16″	2 1/16″	9/16″	35mm (1 3/8″)
Steel Mortise Locks				
00N30.15	2 3/4″	1 3/8″	5/8″	15mm (5/8″)
00N30.20	2 3/4″	1 1/2″	5/8″	20mm (13/16″)
00N30.25	2 3/4″	1 11/16″	5/8″	25mm (1″)
00N30.30	2 3/4″	1 7/8″	5/8″	30mm (1 3/16″)
00N30.35	2 3/4″	2 1/8″	5/8″	35mm (1 3/8″)
00N30.40	2 3/4″	2 5/16″	5/8″	40mm (1 5/8″)



Economy Till/Drawer Locks

With a brass cup, plate and bolt, these locks are mortised into the back side of drawer fronts.

			1+	10+
A.	00P20.15	1 1/2" Econo. Lock	① $26.70	$22.70
B.	00P20.20	2" Econo. Lock	③ $26.70	$22.70
C.	00P20.25	2 1/2" Econo. Lock	③ $26.70	$22.70
D.	00P20.30	3" Econo. Lock	④ $27.70	$23.60



CABINET LOCK DIMENSIONS

All sizes are stated in inches.	Width	Depth	Case Depth	Distance to Pin
Straight Cupboard Locks				
00P19.15	1 1/2	13/16	5/16	7/16
00P19.20	2	1	5/16	1/2
00P19.25	2 1/2	1 1/4	3/8	5/8
00P19.30	3	1 1/2	3/8	3/4
00P25.15	1 1/2	15/16	3/8	7/16
00P25.20	2	1 3/16	3/8	9/16
00P25.25	2 1/2	1 1/2	7/16	11/16
00P25.30	3	1 1/2	7/16	11/16
Cut Cupboard Locks				
00P21.15	1 1/2	1 1/8	3/8	1/2
00P21.20	2	1 1/8	3/8	1/2
00P21.25	2 1/2	15/16	7/16	5/8
00P21.30	3	1 1/2	1/2	11/16
00P22.15	1 1/2	1 1/8	3/8	1/2
00P22.20	2	1 1/8	3/8	1/2
00P22.25	2 1/2	15/16	7/16	5/8
00P22.30	3	1 1/2	1/2	11/16
00P29.15	1 1/2	1 1/16	7/16	1/2
00P29.20	2	1 3/16	7/16	1/2
00P29.25	2 1/2	1 1/2	1/2	5/8
00P29.30	3	1 11/16	9/16	3/4
00P30.16	1 1/2	1 1/16	7/16	1/2
00P30.21	2	1 3/16	7/16	1/2
00P30.26	2 1/2	1 1/2	7/16	5/8
00P30.31	3	1 11/16	9/16	3/4
Till/Drawer Locks				
00P20.15	1 1/2	1 1/4	3/8	1/2
00P20.20	2	1 1/2	7/16	5/8
00P20.25	2 1/2	1 7/8	7/16	3/4
00P20.30	3	1 7/8	1/2	3/4
00P26.15	1 1/2	1 3/16	7/16	1/2
00P26.20	2	1 1/2	1/2	5/8
00P26.25	2 1/2	1 7/8	9/16	3/4
00P26.30	3	1 7/8	9/16	3/4
Box Locks				
00P23.15	1 1/2	1	3/8	5/8
00P23.20	2	1 1/4	1/2	3/4
00P23.25	2 1/2	1 3/8	1/2	7/8
00P23.30	3	1 9/16	9/16	15/16
00P27.15	1 1/2	1 1/16	7/16	5/8
00P27.20	2	1 3/16	7/16	3/4
00P27.25	2 1/2	1 1/2	1/2	7/8
00P27.30	3	1 11/16	9/16	1
Distance-to-Pin Locks				
00P24.06	2 3/4	1 7/8	9/16	3/4
00P24.07	2 3/4	1 7/8	9/16	7/8
00P24.08	2 3/4	1 7/8	9/16	1
00P24.09	2 3/4	1 7/8	9/16	1 1/8
00P24.10	2 3/4	1 7/8	9/16	1 1/4
Sliding Door Locks				
00P32.25	2 1/2	1 7/16	5/8	11/16
00P32.26	2 1/2	1 7/16	5/8	11/16
00P31.25	2 1/2	1 1/2	1/2	11/16
00P31.26	2 1/2	1 1/2	1/2	11/16

Standard Till/Drawer Locks

All brass locks with an extruded and sanded plate, screwed brass cup, and brass bolt.

			1+	5+
E.	00P26.15	1 1/2" Std. Lock	② $47.70	$40.60
F.	00P26.20	2" Std. Lock	④ $47.70	$40.60
G.	00P26.25	2 1/2" Std. Lock	④ $48.90	$41.55
H.	00P26.30	3" Std. Lock	④ $50.00	$42.55

Economy Box Locks

Mortise locks with a brass plate, brass cup and bolt, and extruded brass link. Plate has a sanded finish.

			1+	10+
J.	00P23.15	1 1/2" Econo. Lock	② $26.70	$22.70
K.	00P23.20	2" Econo. Lock	③ $26.70	$22.70
L.	00P23.25	2 1/2" Econo. Lock	④ $28.30	$24.10
M.	00P23.30	3" Econo. Lock	④ $28.30	$24.10

Standard Box Locks

Extruded and sanded plate, screwed brass cup, and brass bolt and link.

			1+	5+
N.	00P27.15	1 1/2" Std. Lock	② $55.20	$46.95
O.	00P27.20	2" Std. Lock	③ $55.20	$46.95
P.	00P27.25	2 1/2" Std. Lock	④ $56.20	$47.70
Q.	00P27.30	3" Std. Lock	④ $58.40	$49.60

Distance-to-Pin Locks

Used where specific keyhole location is important (usually a design consideration), these locks have an extruded and sanded plate, with a steel cup and brass bolt. One key included.

			1+	10+
R.	00P24.06	3/4" Lock	④ $37.40	$31.85
S.	00P24.07	7/8" Lock	④ $37.40	$31.85
T.	00P24.08	1" Lock	④ $37.40	$31.85
U.	00P24.09	1 1/8" Lock	④ $37.40	$31.85
V.	00P24.10	1 1/4" Lock	④ $37.40	$31.85

Sliding Door Locks

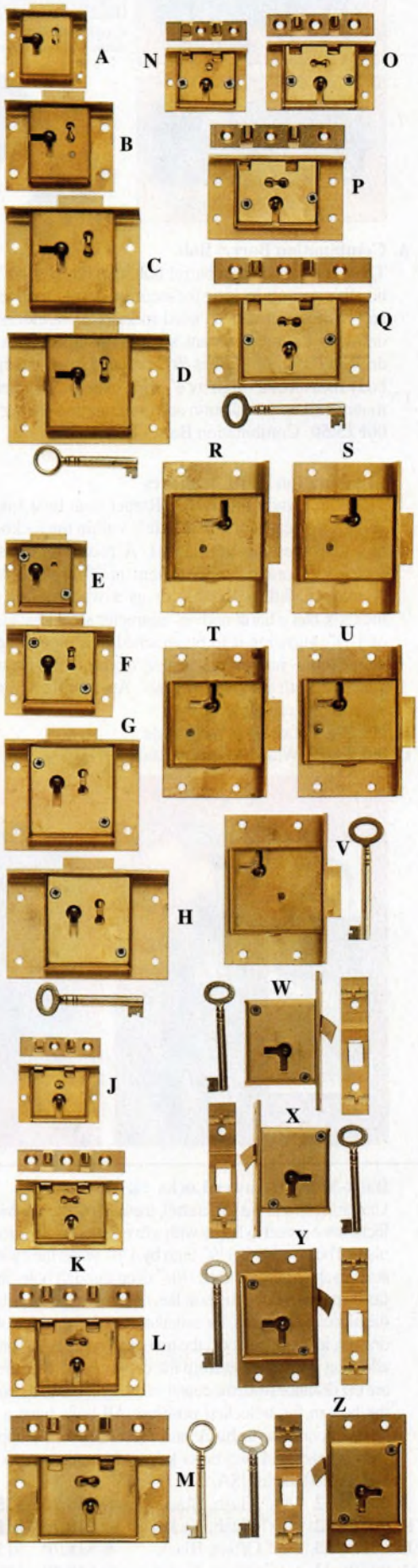
Two styles of 2 1/2" sliding door lock, available in right (R) or left (L) hand. The mortise locks are set into the center of the door in a 7/16"×1 7/16" recess. The cut locks are mortised into the back edge and have extruded plates with a sanded finish. Each includes an extruded brass strike and two keys.

			1+	5+
W.	00P32.25	Mortise Lock (R)	③ $86.40	$73.30
X.	00P32.26	Mortise Lock (L)	③ $86.40	$73.30
Y.	00P31.25	Cut Lock (R)	④ $86.40	$73.30
Z.	00P31.26	Cut Lock (L)	④ $86.40	$73.30

Lock Strikes

Most locks used in traditional furniture don't use strikes – they often rely on "interference" with a cabinet member, or receive the lock bolt into a mortise. Should you wish to use a strike with a cabinet lock, we offer the following choices, all of which have countersunk mounting holes, but no slot – easily rectified with a few drilled holes and a couple of minutes with a file! The flat strikes are 1/2" wide, and the angled strike has one 5/8" edge (drilled) and one 7/16" edge. Size given is strike length.

			1+	10+
AA.	00P34.20	2" Flat Strike	④ $ 6.10	$ 5.15
BB.	00P34.25	2 1/2" Flat Strike	④ $ 6.10	$ 5.15
CC.	00P34.26	2 1/2" Angled Strike	④ $12.10	$10.35



Supplied with one-way tamper-resistant screws.

A. Combination Barrel Bolt

Though by function a barrel bolt, this item has an integral dial combination that permits locking for security. An alternative to a conventional hasp and padlock, it can be used indoors or outdoors and is supplied with one-way tamper-resistant screws (installed with a regular slot screwdriver). The sliding bolt is 3/8″ hardened steel, and the black powder-coated body measures 2″ high by 4″ wide overall. Supplied with flush and recess mount strikes. Installation and combination setting instructions included.

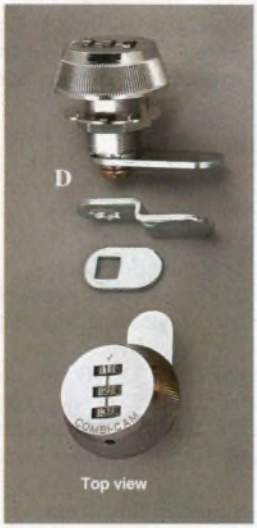
00F25.50 Combination Barrel Bolt **$36.90**

Combination Key Lockboxes

These are handy lockboxes. Rather than hide spare keys in the yard or garage, you can store them safely within the lockbox, and then attach the box to something permanent. A re-settable four-digit lock provides security. Storage compartment is 3″ high, 2 3/8″ wide and 1″ deep. Available with a shackle or as a wall-mount version. The shackle lockbox has a hardened 3/8″ diameter steel shackle with an inside width of 1 5/8″, allowing it to be attached to a pipe, fence post, hasp staple or doorknob – just as real estate agents do. The wall-mount version is attached with included screws. An excellent way to keep spare keys secure yet accessible.

B. 00F39.01 Lockbox w/Shackle **$49.50**

C. 00F39.05 Wall-Mount Lockbox **$49.50**



D. Combination Cam Lock

This lock installs in a standard 3/4″ cam hole (like a flattened oval). Shipped with a 1/2″ cam, a 1 1/4″ cam and an offset cam, the lock can be set to open right or left. The lock can even be configured to allow or prevent resetting of the three-digit combination once installed. The lock dial is 1 1/2″ in diameter and projects 5/8″. Cylinder length is 7/8″. Installation and setting instructions included.

00N07.50 7/8″ Cam Lock **$29.50**

E. Drawer/Door Lock

This lock is surface mounted on the inside face of a drawer or an inset door, and is meant for use with 3/4″ material. The cylinder is just shy of 7/8″ in diameter. The lock body is die-cast zinc, and the 5/8″ wide by 3/32″ thick bolt has a 5/16″ throw. All parts are brass plated and two keys are supplied. Requires two screws (not included).

	1+	10+
00N24.10 Lock	⑥ **$7.90**	**$6.65**

F. Drop-Flap Lock

Primarily used for drop flaps, but can also be used on single doors. The right-angle strike screws onto the carcass, and the 3/4″ high cylinder fits through a 3/4″ hole in the flap and is held in place with a pair of screws through the cylinder backplate. Recessing the 1 3/8″ dia. back allows the lock to be used with material up to 7/8″ thick. A nickel-plate collar hides any tear-out on the front face. Comes with two keys. Screws not included.

	1+	5+
Drop-Flap Lock ④		
00N26.20	**$15.90**	**$13.55**

Sliding-Door Push Lock USA

Simple to install, this back-mounted lock seats in a 3/4″ diameter, 3/4″ deep through hole in the front panel of a pair of sliding cabinet doors.

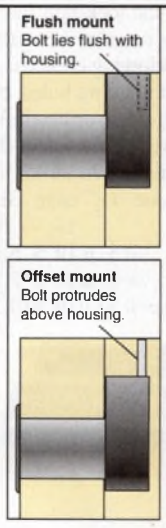
Turning the key extends a spring-loaded steel pin (1/4″ projection) in line with the lock housing, barring both sliding door panels from travelling. The steel cylinder has a five-disc tumbler mechanism and is supplied with two brass keys. Mounts with two screws (not included); mounting flange is 1 7/8″ long by 3/4″ wide. Available in a black or satin nickel finish. Made in USA.

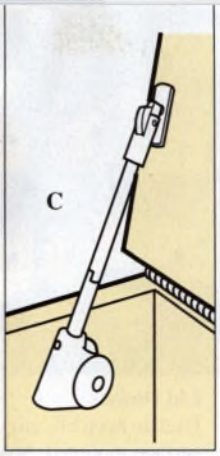
		1+	5+
G. 00F06.31	Push Lock, Black	⑧ **$27.10**	**$23.00**
H. 00F06.41	Push Lock, SN	⑧ **$27.10**	**$23.00**

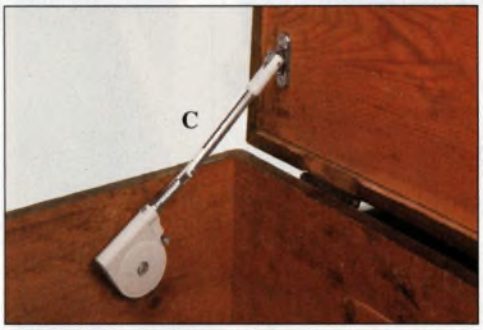
Back-Mount Drawer Locks USA

Unobtrusive and easy to install, these back-mount drawer locks have a steel cylinder with a five-disc tumbler mechanism. The housing is 1 1/4″ high by 1 3/4″ wide; the cylinder seats in an 11/16″ diameter, 11/16″ deep through hole. In the flush-mount model, the bolt lies flush with the housing in the unlocked position, for installation at the top edge of the drawer; in the offset lock, the unlocked bolt sits 3/8″ proud, allowing it to be offset from the drawer edge. Sizes listed are the distance from the center of the cylinder to the top of the bolt in the unlocked position. All bolts have a 3/8″ throw. Available in black and nickel finishes. Supplied with a bezel and two brass keys. Mounting screws not included. Made in USA.

		1+	5+
J. 00F06.32	13/16″ Flush, Black	⑥ **$18.70**	**$15.95**
K. 00F06.42	13/16″ Flush, Nickel	⑥ **$18.70**	**$15.95**
L. 00F06.33	1 1/4″ Offset, Black	⑥ **$18.70**	**$15.95**
M. 00F06.43	1 1/4″ Offset, Nickel	⑥ **$18.70**	**$15.95**



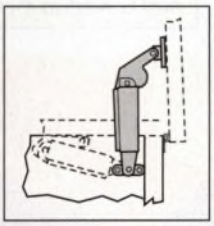




A. Friction Lid Stays
These clever stays prevent lids from slamming. Screw mounted, they resist movement only in closing. Can be used individually or in pairs. Sold in right and left. Closed length by width is just over 4″×1¾″. Mount using four #4 screws (not included).

		1+	10+
00T07.50	RH Lid Stay	④ **$20.50**	**$17.45**
00T07.60	LH Lid Stay	④ **$20.50**	**$17.45**

B. Lid Supports
Finished in statuary bronze, these steel lid supports prevent toy box or chest lids from slamming down. Rated at 40 to 45 pound•inches each, they are available only as a pair – one left and one right. For a light lid, only one would be needed; for a heavy lid, both would be used. To determine the pound•inches required, multiply half the distance from the front to the back of the lid by its weight. For example, a 20″ lid weighing 8 lb requires 80 pound•inches of support, so you would use both hinges. Strongly recommended for children's toy boxes, these supports should be used on boxes with solid plank lids.

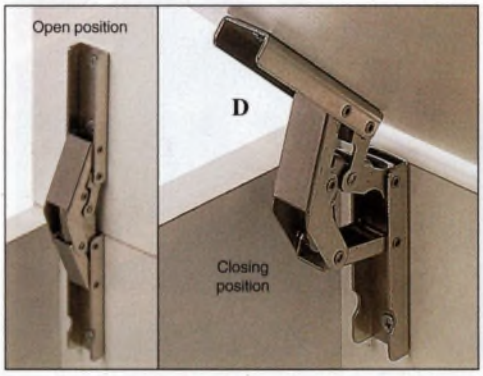


03K20.06 Lid Supports, pr. ⑧ **$14.90**

C. Soft-Down Flap Stay
This flap stay is superbly engineered. Essentially a unidirectional viscous coupling, it turns freely in one direction, and hydraulically slows movement in the other direction. Inside the sealed body are eight slotted steel discs and one plastic center disc that control resistance. A thick, sticky fluid is forced through successive discs, creating resistance much like a shock absorber. A much better design than typical sprung stays. 9″ long overall. Supplied with mounting hardware, screws and instructions.

00T02.10 Soft-Down Flap Stay **$41.50**

To avoid frustration and disappointment, choose and buy all the hardware needed for your project *before* cutting your wood. This will ensure that the hardware is available in the size and finish you need, and that its style is suited to your intended construction method.



D. Concealed Lid Hinges
Often used for bench lids, hampers and chest lids, these surface-mount hinges don't require boring holes or extra mounting plates. They open and hold at 90°, and are 2¾″ high by 3⅛″ long in the closed position. For use with lids up to 1″ thick. Nickel-plated steel. Sold in pairs; screws not included.

		1+	5+
00H54.01	Lid Hinges, pr.	⑥ **$15.50**	**$13.20**

Recommended screw sizes are indicated ⑥ in the price line.

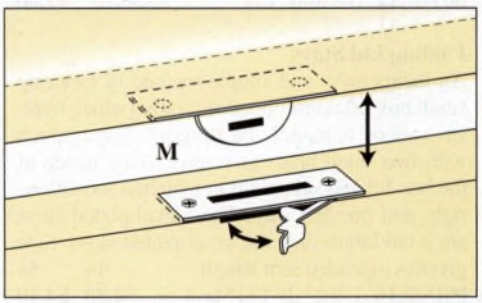
Pet Casket Handles
These handles are suitable for pet caskets. The larger handle is just over 9″ wide, with 3″×3½″ lugs. The smaller handle is about 8½″ wide, with 2″×2⅝″ lugs. Sold in pairs, they are made from formed steel and painted silver, and should be attached with flat-head screws (not included).

E. 00U63.10 Large Handles, pr. ⑥ **$29.50**
F. 00U63.20 Small Handles, pr. ⑥ **$24.50**

Casket Handles
These are sturdy formed-steel casket handles. Each two-handle set consists of six lugs, two 66″ long bars, and four end caps. Each lug attaches with two #8 flat-head screws or bolts (not included). The lighter handles (suited to darker-colored woods) have an electroplate finish with gold-colored bars. The darker handles (suited to light-colored woods) have a medium bronze-shaded copper baked-on paint finish. Screw heads are usually painted silver for the light handles and flat black for the dark handles. Pairs of optional matching 12½″ wide end handles are also available separately.

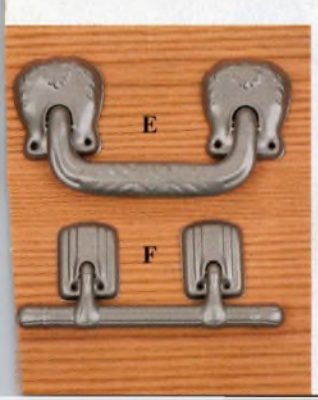
G. 00U61.10 *Light Handles, pr. ⑧ **$229.00**
H. 00U61.15 Light End Handles, pr. ⑧ **$ 98.00**
J. 00U62.15 Dark End Handles, pr. ⑧ **$ 34.50**
K. 00U62.10 *Dark Handles, pr. ⑧ **$145.00**

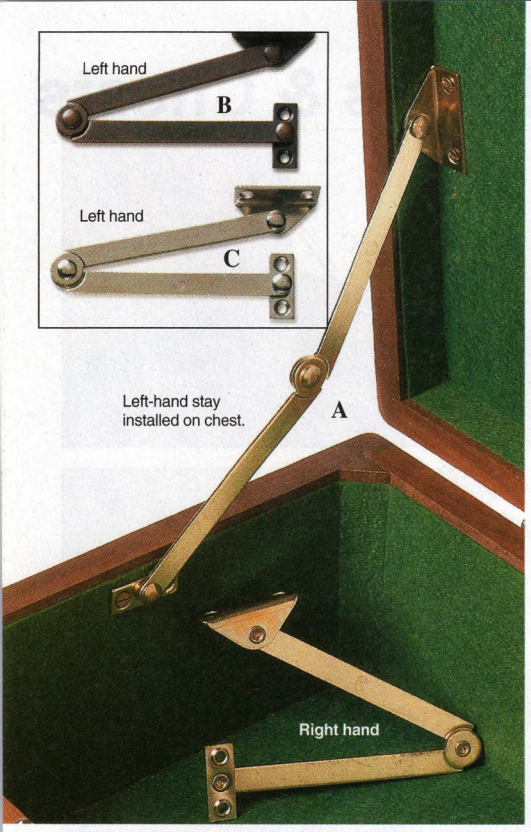
** In addition to our regular shipping charges, a length surcharge of $10 applies per order.*

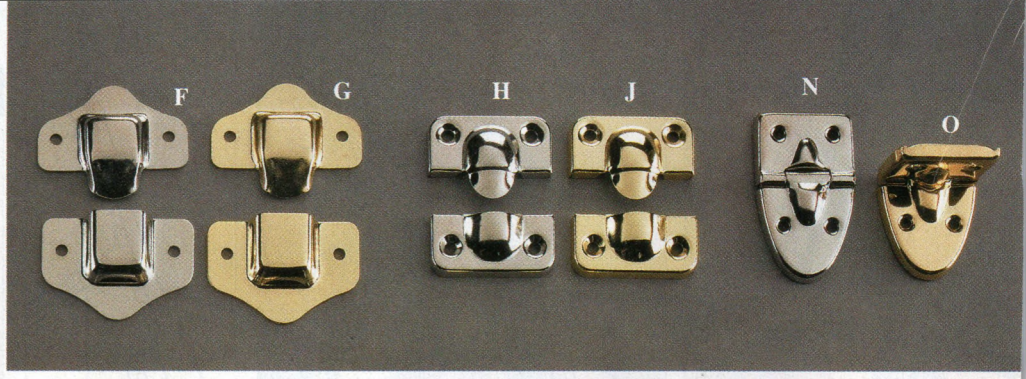


Casket Hardware
Though designed for use in caskets, each of these items can be used in a variety of projects. The zinc-plated hinges have a major leaf height of 1¾″ and are 1⁷⁄₁₆″ wide. Sold in packages of six, they can be mortised or flush mounted. The three-part lid latch has a pair of interlocking strikes and a swivelling catch. The latch assembly is about 2″ wide by ⅞″ deep and is very low profile, with only the edge and tab of the catch and the edge of one strike visible. Sold in sets of two latches. The 8″ long strap-and-loop assembly is positioned to prevent over-opening the lid. As both are usually cloth covered (in caskets), they are unfinished.

L. 00U60.01 Steel Hinges (6) ⑥ **$8.90**
M. 00U60.02 Lid Latches, pr. ⑧ **$5.90**
N. 00U60.04 Strap-&-Loop Assembly ⑧ **$3.30**







Standard Stays

Simple steel handed stays, available in brassplate, bronze and nickel-plate finishes. Can be used individually or in pairs. Sold in right and left. Open length is 7″. Mount using four #4 screws (not included).

			1+	10+
	00T07.11	BP Stay, RH	④ **$8.20**	**$7.00**
A.	**00T07.21**	BP Stay, LH	④ **$8.20**	**$7.00**
	00T07.10	BZ Stay, RH	④ **$8.20**	**$7.00**
B.	**00T07.20**	BZ Stay, LH	④ **$8.20**	**$7.00**
	00T07.12	NP Stay, RH	④ **$8.20**	**$7.00**
C.	**00T07.22**	NP Stay, LH	④ **$8.20**	**$7.00**

Folding Lid Stays

An inexpensive and simple method of ensuring small box lids aren't opened too far (which overstresses or damages the hinges). Stays attach with two small brads or screws to the inside of the box lid and side. Sold in matched sets of one right and one left stay. The nickel-plated stays are a tad larger than the brass-plated stays. Size given is extended arm length.

			1+	5+
D.	**00D45.10**	$1\frac{11}{16}$″ BP Lid Stays, pr.	**$4.80**	**$4.10**
E.	**00D45.21**	$1\frac{15}{16}$″ NP Lid Stays, pr.	**$7.20**	**$6.15**

Lid Dowels

Used to keep lids aligned, these lid dowels are all surface mounted. Sold in pairs, in nickel-plated or brass-plated steel. Sizes given are width by height. Screws included.

			1+	10+
F.	**00S55.05**	43mm×55mm NP, pr.	**$3.70**	**$3.15**
G.	**00S55.15**	43mm×55mm BP, pr.	**$5.10**	**$4.35**
H.	**00S55.06**	36mm×34mm NP, pr.	**$3.70**	**$3.15**
J.	**00S55.16**	36mm×34mm BP, pr.	**$5.10**	**$4.35**

To order call **1-800-267-8767** or visit our website at **leevalley.com**

K. Lid Stays

Made from nickel-plated steel, these stays have an integral ball-bearing detent that holds a lid open. Each arm is $\frac{7}{16}$″ wide and $3\frac{11}{16}$″ long with an offset pivot. Unhanded, and sold in pairs. Screws included.

		1+	10+
00S55.70	NP Lid Stays, pr.	**$7.50**	**$6.40**

Fixing hardware to small boxes can be a tricky business. Unless the screwholes are accurately pre-drilled, you risk splitting the wood (undersize hole) or having a loose fitting (oversize hole). A bit of time spent choosing the correct drill size will save later headaches.

The best way to attach hardware to fine wood is to drill and tap the wood for brass machine screws. See page 405 for drill and tap kits.

Lid Stays

These small steel folding lid stays are brass plated and have integral stops. Sizes given are overall length when open, and arm width. Each attaches with pins or small screws (not included). Priced per stay.

			1+	10+
L.	**00D45.70**	54mm×8mm Stay, ea.	**$1.20**	**$1.02**
M.	**00D45.71**	75mm×8mm Stay, ea.	**$1.40**	**$1.14**

Case Hinges

These surface-mount case hinges have an integral stop, and open from 90° to 95°. Sold in pairs, in nickel-plated or brass-plated stamped steel. Sizes given are width by height. Screws included.

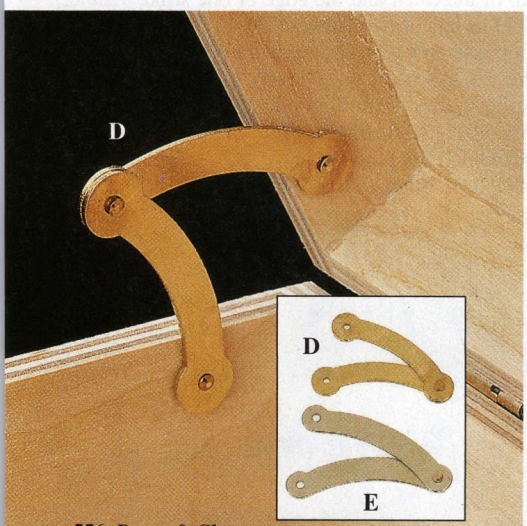
			1+	10+
N.	**00S55.04**	28mm×48mm NP, pr.	**$3.70**	**$3.15**
O.	**00S55.14**	28mm×48mm BP, pr.	**$4.40**	**$3.75**

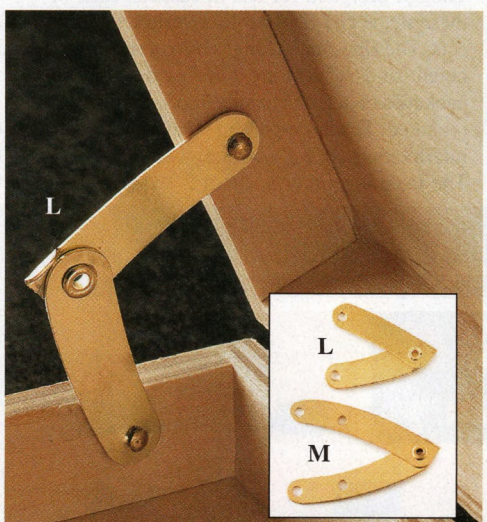
The word selvedge is derived from the two words that define it: self and edge. Some locks list the selvedge size in case you are replacing a lock and need to match an existing mortise.

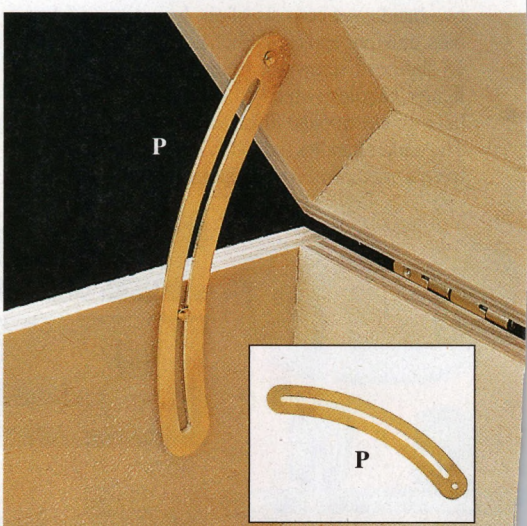
P. Sliding Stay

This simple sliding arc stay is made from brass-plated steel. Overall length is $2\frac{5}{8}$″ and width is $\frac{3}{8}$″; 2mm slot. Fasteners not included.

			1+	10+	25+
	00D45.40	Sliding Stay	**$1.40**	**$1.17**	**$1.05**







Cast Zinc Recess Handles

These attractive flush handles are cast zinc with steel pins. Available in lifting and drawer handle styles with a dark bronze, pewter or old brass finish. They have tightly radiused corners, and are 2 15/16″ wide, 1 15/16″ high and just shy of 5/16″ thick. The lifting handles (light duty) open about 105°; the drawer version opens about 45°. Priced per handle. Mount with four #5 flat-head screws (not included).

			1+	10+
A.	01A20.53	DKB Lifting Handle	⑤ $17.20	$14.65
B.	01A20.52	PW Lifting Handle	⑤ $20.60	$17.50
C.	01A20.51	OB Lifting Handle	⑤ $16.30	$13.90
D.	01A20.56	DKB Drawer Handle	⑤ $17.50	$14.90
E.	01A20.55	PW Drawer Handle	⑤ $20.30	$17.25
F.	01A20.54	OB Drawer Handle	⑤ $16.30	$13.90

Cast Brass Recessed Handles

Used primarily as flush drawer handles, these are cast brass with steel pins. They have rounded corners and are 5/16″ thick, which makes them straightforward to mortise in place. The small handles are 3″ wide and 2″ high, and the large are 3 9/16″ wide by 2 7/16″ high. Available in either old brass or polished brass, each handle requires four screws (included). Should not be used as chest handles, as the recessed portion opens out to only about 45° from vertical. Priced per handle.

			1+	10+
G.	01A44.03	3″ OB Recessed	$22.80	$19.40
H.	01A44.13	3 9/16″ OB Recessed	$25.40	$21.50
J.	01A44.11	3″ PB Recessed	$30.20	$25.70
K.	01A44.21	3 9/16″ PB Recessed	$34.80	$29.50

Flush Chest Handles

Cast steel flush handles with linished faces. The large chest handle is about 4 1/2″ wide by 4″ tall. The substantial handle sits inside an oval recess with a fielded background. Overall handle depth is 13/16″. At 2 7/8″ wide by 2 1/8″ tall, the smaller handle is suitable for boxes, small chests, or access panels as the design encourages using a two-finger grip. Small handle depth is just over 3/8″. Both handles stop at about 90° when lifted. Priced per handle; screws not included.

			1+	5+
L.	06W03.70	Sm. Chest Handle	⑥ $23.60	$20.10
M.	06W03.50	Lg. Chest Handle	⑧ $39.90	$33.90

N. Cast-Iron Chest Handle

A traditional cast-iron chest handle with a black finish. 4″ wide by 4 1/4″ high overall. Steel screws included. Sold per pair. A Lee Valley reproduction.

		1+	5+
06W03.01	Cast-Iron Handles, pr.	$28.50	$24.25

Small Case Handles

Inexpensive small handles for small boxes or cases. The round handle uses two 2 3/16″×7/8″ staples to trap the handle ends. The two square handles surface mount with a single staple, which traps the handles. Size given is overall handle width. Staples each require two bolts or screws (not included).

			1+	10+
O.	00S62.15	4 1/2″ Square Handle	⑥ $6.20	$5.25
P.	00S62.20	5 1/8″ Square Handle	⑤ $5.60	$4.70
Q.	00S62.25	6 1/8″ Round Handle	④ $5.40	$4.60

R. Case Handle

Made from molded plastic, this handle has nickel-plated mounts and requires four screws (not included).

		1+	5+
00S62.01	Case Handle, ea.	⑤ $10.50	$8.90

Case Handles

Sturdy plastic case handles with a rounded grip. Staples are formed steel, and are 5/8″ wide by 1 7/8″ long. Each handle mounts with four #4 flat-head screws (not included). Available with nickel-plated or brass-plated staples. Handles measure 5 1/4″ wide by 2 7/8″ high.

			1+	10+
S.	00S55.07	NP Case Handle	④ $5.70	$4.85
T.	00S55.17	BP Case Handle	④ $5.90	$5.05

It is a good idea to pre-drill for any small box hardware, including escutcheon pins. Brass fasteners are prone to bending if much force is applied.

U. Brass Case Handles

Simple brass handles with a trapped 5mm diameter pull. Overall handle width is about 3 3/8″. The polished backing plate is just over 2 3/4″ wide and just under 1 1/2″ high. Sold in pairs; screws included.

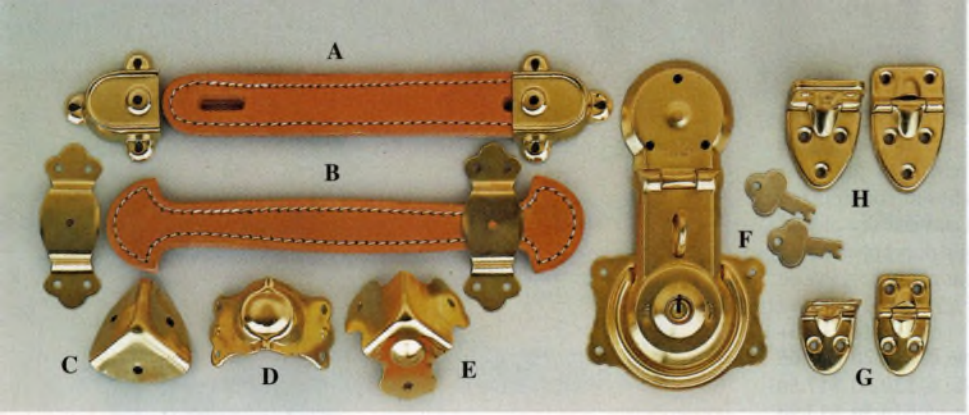
	Brass Handles, pr.	1+	5+
00D81.70		$15.30	$12.95

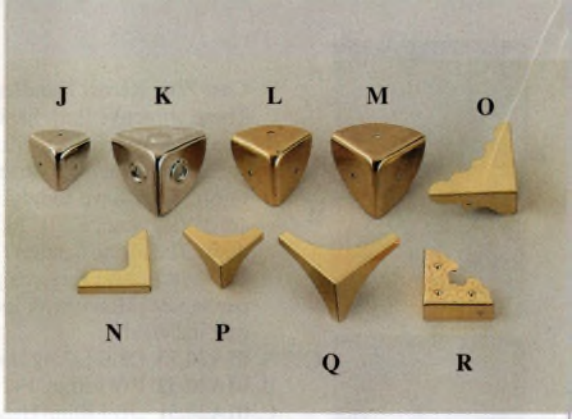
Cast-Iron Utility Handles

Simple, sturdy handles with a generous grip. This style of handle is often used as a door handle for outbuildings, but can also be used as lifting handles on boxes or chests. Sand-cast iron with flared mounting pads just less than 2″ in diameter. Both are painted black. Size given is overall handle width. Each requires six #8 screws (not included).

			1+	10+
V.	01W60.70	6 1/2″ Cast Handle	⑧ $21.50	$18.30
W.	01W60.75	7 1/2″ Cast Handle	⑧ $23.50	$19.95

Recommended screw sizes are indicated ⑧ in the price line.





Leather Trunk Handles USA

These are substantial handles. Sewn from several pieces of laminated leather, each handle is more than 1/4″ thick. The 8 3/4″ handle comes with two closed loops, and the 9 3/4″ with two open loops. All loops are brass-plated steel. Sold as individual handles; round-head screws not included. Color of leather may vary.

			1+	5+
A.	**00S67.01**	8 3/4″ Handle, ea.	⑧ **$29.40**	**$25.00**
B.	**00S68.01**	9 3/4″ Handle, ea.	⑧ **$42.90**	**$36.45**

Trunk Corners

Used to avoid the crushing or chipping of case or trunk corners, these are all made of brass-plated steel. The side corners act as feet when the case is tipped on its side. The bottom corner has an integral foot to prevent the mounting screw from marring surfaces. All are sold in sets of four (screws not included). Overall corner heights are noted below.

			1+	5+
C.	**00S64.03**	1 1/2″ Rounded (4)	⑧ **$16.90**	**$14.40**
D.	**00S64.04**	1 1/2″ Side (4)	⑧ **$15.50**	**$13.15**
E.	**00S64.01**	1 7/8″ Bottom (4)	⑧ **$24.90**	**$21.20**

F. Brass-Plated Trunk Lock

This stamped brass-plated steel lock is the standard used on steamer trunks for decades. It opens with a simple key and has a padlock hasp for greater security. Flush mounted (requires seven round-head screws, not included), it comes with two keys. 6 1/2″ high by 3 3/4″ wide.

			1+	5+
	00S63.02	Trunk Lock, ea.	⑧ **$27.50**	**$23.35**

Trunk Hinges

With a built-in 90° stop, these surface-mount hinges are perfect for trunks, toy boxes or cases. The small hinges are 1 1/8″ wide and 2″ long; the large hinges are 1 1/2″ wide and 2 1/2″ long. Priced per pair. Screws not included.

			1+	5+
G.	**00S66.01**	Small Hinges, pr.	⑥ **$8.90**	**$7.60**
H.	**00S66.02**	Large Hinges, pr.	⑥ **$9.90**	**$8.45**

Case Corners

Steel corners with nickel or brass plating. The large nickel corner has two raised and countersunk buttons for attachment, and a raised button foot; all others have mounting holes on each side. Sold in packages of four. Size given is the edge length of all three sides. Fasteners not included.

			1+	5+
J.	**00D44.30**	16mm NP (4)	**$13.90**	**$11.80**
K.	**00D44.35**	24mm NP (4)	**$15.90**	**$13.50**
L.	**00D44.50**	20mm BP (4)	**$12.40**	**$10.50**
M.	**00D44.60**	24mm BP (4)	**$20.50**	**$17.40**

Decorative Box Corners

Brass-plated steel corners. The low-profile corner is only about 1/8″ (3.5mm) high and especially good for shallow lids. All but the largest have no mounting holes; they can be epoxied in place, or drilled and mounted with escutcheon pins or screws (not included). All have a protective peel-off vinyl coating. Sold in sets of four. Sizes given are side length by corner height. Made in Germany.

			1+	5+
N.	**00D44.01**	26mm×3.5mm (4)	**$ 8.90**	**$ 7.55**
O.	**00D44.15**	32mm×13mm (4)	**$12.90**	**$11.00**
P.	**00D44.03**	20mm×15mm (4)	**$10.20**	**$ 8.65**
Q.	**00D44.09**	30mm×21mm (4)	**$12.90**	**$11.00**

R. Filigree Corners

Filigreed brass-plated steel box corners. Corners are 25mm long on two edges, 9mm high. Sold in packages of four; screws/pins not included.

			1+	10+
	00D44.70	Filigree Corners (4)	② **$2.70**	**$2.30**

S. Brass Box Feet

A set of four small box feet turned in brass. Glue into a 4mm hole 5/32″ (7mm) deep. 10mm in diameter by 11mm high.

			1+	10+
	00D47.50	Brass Box Feet (4)	**$7.50**	**$6.40**

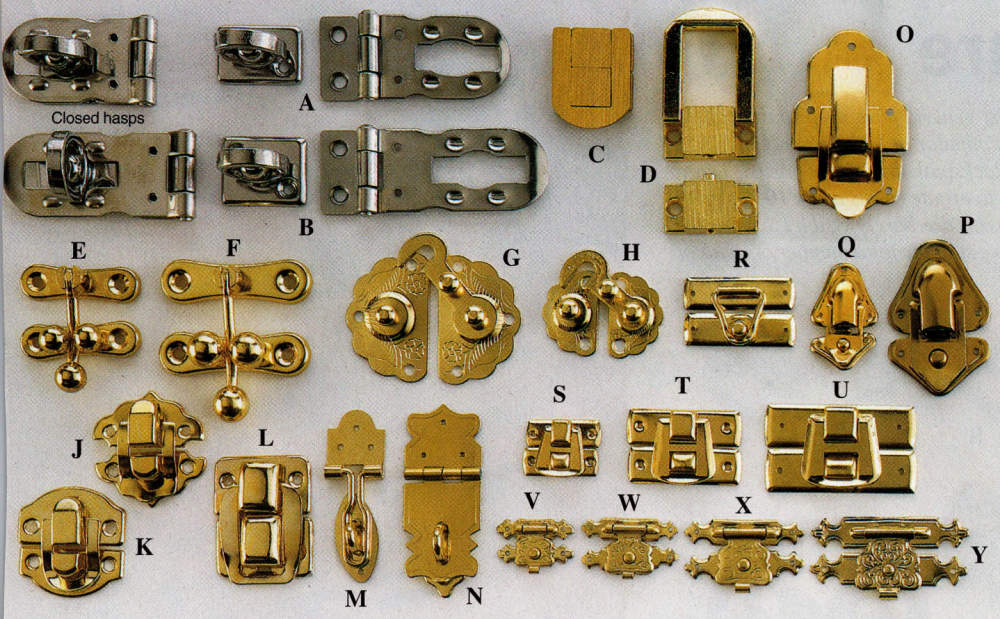
Brass Chains

Use the #3 chain on jewellery boxes or similar (20 lb average tensile strength). Use #10 on blanket boxes or similar (45 lb average tensile strength). Can be used as a single restraining chain for small boxes, but larger chests should have chains on both edges of the lid to prevent hinge racking. Easily cut to length with side cutters. All polished and lacquered brass.

Brass Ball Chains and Fasteners USA

There are hundreds of uses for these chains and fasteners. Anchor sleeves are used to tether chains (e.g., on ballpoint pens in banks), loop links can be used to make key chains or non-slip loops of any size, and end anchors let you make lid chains for chests and boxes. All are solid brass, lacquered and polished, except the #10 end anchor, which is bright brass. Chain sold in 10′ or 50′ lengths. Fasteners sold in packs of 10. Discounted price applies to 10 or more packs.

			1+	10+
T.	**00G40.01**	#3 Ball Chain, 10′	**$ 7.60**	—
	00G40.02	#3 Ball Chain, 50′	**$27.50**	—
U.	**00G41.01**	#3 Ball/Bar Chain, 10′	**$ 8.20**	—
	00G41.02	#3 Ball/Bar Chain, 50′	**$29.30**	—
V.	**00G42.10**	#3 Anchor Sleeves (10)	**$ 1.60**	**$1.25**
W.	**00G42.01**	#3 Loop Links (10)	**$ 1.70**	**$1.35**
X.	**00G42.15**	#3 End Anchors (10)	④ **$ 2.60**	**$2.10**
Y.	**00G42.20**	#3 End Rings (10)	⑧ **$ 3.30**	**$2.60**
Z.	**00G44.01**	#10 Ball Chain, 10′	**$14.00**	—
	00G44.02	#10 Ball Chain, 50′	**$49.50**	—
AA.	**00G45.10**	#10 Anchor Sleeves (10)	**$ 2.60**	**$2.05**
BB.	**00G45.01**	#10 Loop Links (10)	**$ 2.50**	**$2.00**
CC.	**00G45.20**	#10 End Rings (10)	⑥ **$ 3.70**	**$2.95**
DD.	**00G45.15**	#10 End Anchors (10)	⑧ **$ 3.40**	**$2.70**



Stainless-Steel Hasp

This stainless-steel hasp is available in a 40mm wide or 50mm wide version; both are 22mm (7/8″) high. When closed, dimples on the hasp allow the rotating eye to seat firmly in place, and all mounting screws are concealed. Supplied with stainless-steel screws. Made in Japan.

			1+	5+
A.	00S34.15	40mm Hasp	$17.50	$15.75
B.	00S34.16	50mm Hasp	$18.50	$16.65

Cast Clasps

These are wonderful cast clasps. The larger is made of brass-plated zamak and the smaller of cast brass. Both have tumble-finished cast parts with matte linished faces. The clasp lower has a registration pin on one side and a sprung ball detent on the other to secure the hasp when closed. Each mounts with four screws (not included). Sizes given are closed width by height. Sold in pairs. Excellent value.

			1+	10+
C.	00D82.30	13/16″×1″ Clasps, pr. ②	$11.30	$9.60
D.	00D82.31	1″×1 1/4″ Clasps, pr. ②	$11.60	$9.85

Ball Clasps

Sturdy clasps that use a pair of sprung ball-tips to trap the latch stem. Made from brass-plated zamak. Sizes given are overall width by height. Screws not included.

			1+	10+
E.	00D82.01	1 1/4″×1 1/4″ Clasp ②	$5.10	$4.40
F.	00D82.02	1 1/2″×1 5/8″ Clasp ②	$5.80	$4.90

Hook Latches

Brass-plated steel hook latches with filigreed backplates. Both latch on the left. Size given is width by height. Sold individually; screws not included.

			1+	10+
G.	00D82.41	42mm×35mm Latch ①	$2.30	$1.95
H.	00D82.40	30mm×22mm Latch ①	$2.30	$1.95

Box Snap Closures

Brass-plated steel box closures with sprung latches. Sizes given are overall width by height. Sold in pairs; screws not included.

			1+	10+
J.	00D82.21	1 1/8″×1 3/16″ Clasps, pr. ①	$3.40	$2.90
K.	00D82.20	1 1/16″×1 1/8″ Clasps, pr. ①	$3.40	$2.90
L.	00D82.22	1″×1 5/16″ Clasps, pr. ①	$3.40	$2.90

Brass-Plated Hasps

Measurements given are width by length.

			1+	10+	25+
M.	00D75.01	15mm×42mm	$5.50	$4.65	$4.10
N.	00D42.03	20mm×47mm	$5.40	$4.60	$4.05

Small Clasps and Latches

The following items are made from brass-plated steel. Escutcheon pins are included with the catches and latches where required. The 31mm case latch requires #1 screws (sold separately). Size stated is overall width.

			1+	10+	25+
	Case Latches				
O.	00D68.03	31mm Latch ①	$4.60	$3.90	$3.50
P.	00D68.02	27mm Latch	$3.60	$3.05	$2.65
Q.	00D68.01	18mm Latch	$2.80	$2.35	$2.05
	Wire Latch		1+	10+	25+
R.	00D74.01	28mm Latch	$2.70	$2.30	$2.00
	Square Latches		1+	10+	25+
S.	00D69.01	20mm Latch	$2.50	$2.10	$1.85
T.	00D69.02	30mm Latch	$2.70	$2.30	$2.00
U.	00D69.03	40mm Latch	$3.40	$2.85	$2.50
	Filigree Clasps		1+	10+	25+
V.	00D60.01	20mm Clasp	$2.30	$1.95	$1.70
W.	00D60.02	25mm Clasp	$2.40	$2.10	$1.75
X.	00D60.03	32mm Clasp	$2.80	$2.35	$2.10
Y.	00D60.04	42mm Clasp	$3.20	$2.70	$2.35

It is a good idea to pre-drill for any small box hardware, including escutcheon pins. Brass fasteners are prone to bending if much force is applied.

Plated Draw Catches USA

These are sturdy plated steel draw catches. The spring-loaded lever prevents accidental opening. Sold in pairs, nickel or brass plated. 2 3/4″ long by 1 1/2″ wide, each catch requires five screws (not included).

			1+	5+
Z.	00S71.01	NP Draw Catch, pr. ⑤	$14.50	$12.30
AA.	00S70.01	BP Draw Catch, pr. ⑤	$14.50	$12.30

Round Draw Latches

These nickel-plated and brass-plated steel draw latches have a sprung draw lever, and are available with or without locks (one key included). Each has a footprint 1 5/16″ wide by 2 1/8″ high, and mounts using the included screws. Priced per latch.

			1+	10+
BB.	00S55.21	NP Latch	$4.70	$4.00
CC.	00S55.20	NP Locking Latch	$4.70	$4.00
DD.	00S55.51	BP Latch	$6.50	$5.55
EE.	00S55.50	BP Locking Latch	$6.80	$5.75

FF. Locking Latch

A nickel-plated steel draw latch with integral lock (one key included). It has a sprung draw lever and mounts with four included screws. Footprint is 44mm wide by 62mm high. Priced per latch.

			1+	10+
	00S55.60	NP Locking Latch	$9.70	$8.25

Case Latches

These nickel-plated steel draw latches have a sprung draw lever, mount with five included screws, and are available with or without a lock (one key included). Footprint is 43mm wide by 78mm high. Priced per latch.

			1+	10+
GG.	00S55.30	NP Locking Latch	$8.90	$7.55
HH.	00S55.31	NP Latch	$6.70	$5.70

JJ. Stainless-Steel Draw Latch

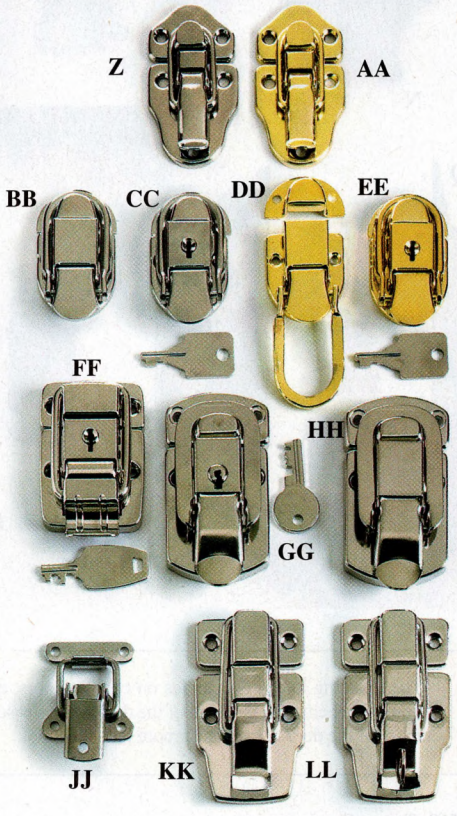
Made with all stainless-steel parts, this draw latch is surface mounted. Overall mounted height by width is 53mm×37mm. Mounting screws included. Priced per latch.

			1+	10+
	00S55.90	Draw Latch, ea.	$7.90	$6.70

Draw Latches

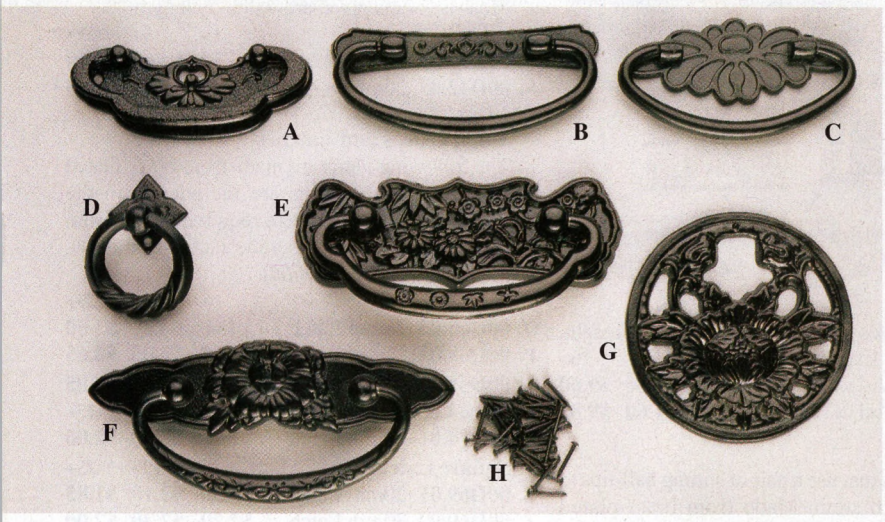
These nickel-plated steel draw latches have a sprung draw lever and mount with the included screws. The lockable model has a hasp tab with a 1/4″ hole. Footprint is 45mm wide by 75mm high. Priced per latch.

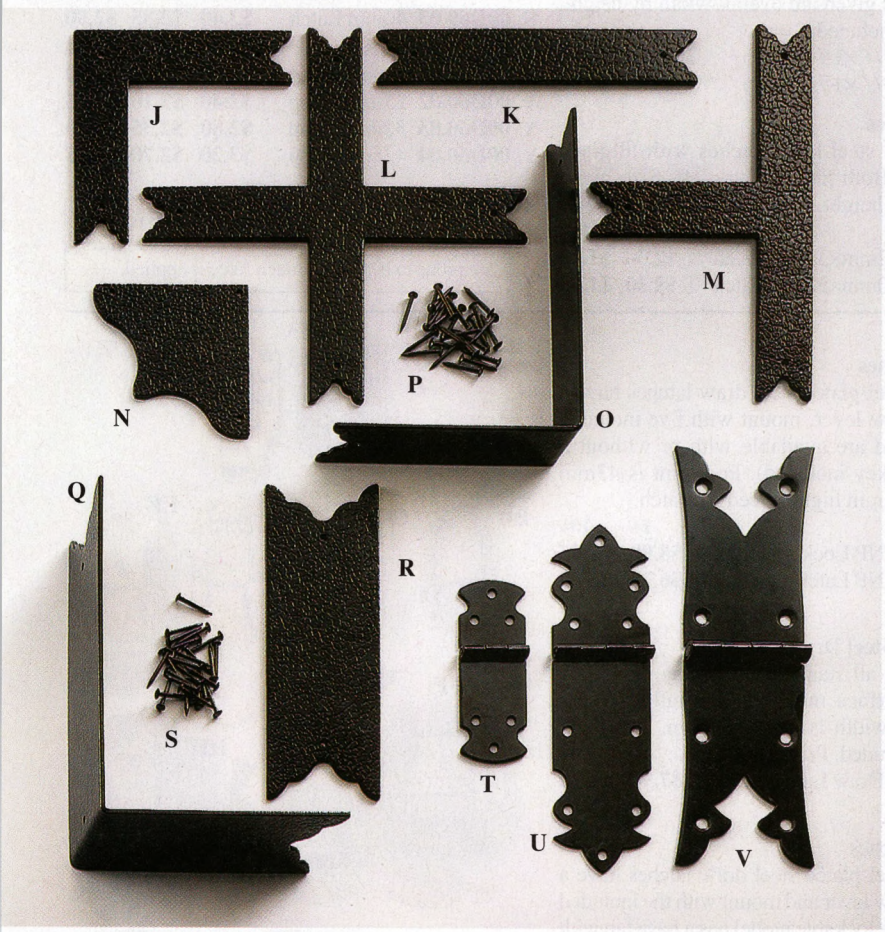
			1+	10+
KK.	00S55.41	NP Latch	$4.30	$3.65
LL.	00S55.40	NP Lockable Latch	$4.60	$3.90



Tansu Hardware

Tansu (the Japanese word for "trunk") is the almost generic term used to describe a variety of trunks, chests, boxes and storage cabinetry popular in Japan from about 1650 to 1920. Combining the skills of the cabinetmaker, blacksmith and lacquer artist, Tansu can run the gamut from simple unadorned cabinetry to ornate chests using 100 or more pieces of hardware. In some Tansu, the wood carcasses are barely visible! When used in combination, our collections of Tansu hardware are suitable for a number of small or large projects.





When placing knobs or handles on cabinet doors, consider the style of the cabinet itself. Mounting them near the edge of the door allows ease of opening, while placing them in the center of the door can create a more balanced look.

Example of a cabinet made with Tansu hardware from this and the facing page.

Handles and Pull

All die-cast black Tansu-style hardware, most featuring a chrysanthemum motif. The two chrysanthemum handles are mounted with the included screws, while the rest of the handles and the ring pull are mounted with the included bolts. The 75mm dia. round decorative plate mounts with brads (sold separately). Sizes given are overall width by height of the handle and backplate.

			1+	10+
A.	**00D55.44**	80mm×31mm Chrys. Handle	**$ 6.80**	**$5.75**
B.	**00D56.40**	90mm×35mm Plate Handle	**$ 4.40**	**$3.75**
C.	**00D56.41**	79mm×42mm Plate Handle	**$ 3.00**	**$2.55**
D.	**00D56.50**	36mm×48mm Ring Pull	**$ 3.20**	**$2.70**
E.	**00D56.44**	108mm×50mm Chrys. Handle	**$ 5.50**	**$4.70**
F.	**00D56.42**	120mm×52mm Plate Handle	**$ 7.00**	**$5.95**
G.	**00D56.60**	75mm Rd. Chrys. Dec. Plate	**$ 4.30**	**$3.65**
H.	**00D56.80**	12mm Black Brads (25)	**$ 1.80**	**$1.55**

Tansu Strap Hardware

This painted black accent hardware is formed from 1.5mm thick steel, 17mm (just shy of $^{11}/_{16}$″) wide. The exposed face has an embossed texture to give a forged look. Each piece is fastened with brads (sold separately). Dimensions given are leaf lengths.

			1+	10+
J.	**00D56.11**	70mm×70mm L-Braces (4)	**$11.20**	**$9.55**
K.	**00D56.10**	100mm Straight Braces (4)	**$ 7.30**	**$6.25**
L.	**00D56.14**	120mm×120mm X-Brace, ea.	**$ 2.90**	**$2.45**
M.	**00D56.12**	120mm×70mm T-Braces (2)	**$ 5.80**	**$4.95**
N.	**00D56.35**	49mm×49mm Corner Plates (4)	**$ 7.30**	**$6.25**
O.	**00D56.13**	100mm×76mm Bent Braces (4)	**$10.90**	**$9.30**
P.	**00D56.80**	12mm Black Brads (25)	**$ 1.80**	**$1.55**

Large Braces

Formed from 1.5mm thick steel and painted black, this strap hardware is 35mm wide. The exposed faces have an embossed texture to give a forged look. The braces are fastened with brads (sold separately). Dimensions given are leaf lengths.

			1+	10+
Q.	**00D56.23**	102mm×76mm Bent Braces (4)	**$11.20**	**$9.55**
R.	**00D56.21**	100mm Straight Braces (4)	**$ 8.20**	**$7.00**
S.	**00D56.80**	12mm Black Brads (25)	**$ 1.80**	**$1.55**

Strap Hinges

Black-painted steel hinges (1mm thick) that open from 90° to 360°. Mount using screws (sold separately). Hinge sizes given are width (across the knuckle) by height, with the longest leaf length in brackets.

			1+	10+
T.	**00D55.21**	21mm×58mm (37mm), pr.	① **$ 4.80**	**$4.05**
U.	**00D55.22**	30mm×110mm (70mm), pr.	① **$ 5.40**	**$4.55**
V.	**00D55.23**	38mm×134mm, pr.	① **$ 6.80**	**$5.75**

Die-Cast Handles

These handles are all die cast, painted black, and bolt mounted. The post handles have trapped posts and stop handles. The small plate handle has a stop handle; the larger swings free. Sizes given are overall width by height, with center-to-center measurement in brackets. All mounting hardware is included.

		1+	10+
A. **00D55.42**	63mm×27mm (47mm) Post Handle	**$5.40**	**$4.60**
B. **00D55.43**	73mm×32mm (57mm) Post Handle	**$6.00**	**$5.10**
C. **00D55.45**	81mm×32mm (57mm) Plate Handle	**$6.80**	**$5.75**
D. **00D55.46**	84mm×38mm (69mm) Plate Handle	**$5.80**	**$4.95**

Fancy Strap Hardware

Made with detailed edges and corners, all but the heavy-duty three-side corner are made from 0.5mm thick steel and are mounted with escutcheon pins. The HD corner is made from 0.75mm thick steel, and is mounted with flat-head screws. The decorative "harvest" medallion has a formed height of about 4mm. All pieces are painted black. Dimensions given are leaf lengths. Appropriate fasteners are sold separately.

		1+	10+
E. **00D55.13**	32mm 2-Side Corners (12)	**$16.40**	**$13.95**
F. **00D55.14**	32mm 3-Side Corners (12)	**$15.90**	**$13.55**
G. **00D55.15**	42mm HD 3-Side Corners (4)	① **$ 8.90**	**$ 7.55**
H. **00D55.12**	41mm Corner Plates (12)	**$12.40**	**$10.55**
J. **00D55.11**	32mm Corner Plates (12)	**$10.90**	**$ 9.25**
K. **00D55.20**	45mm dia. Harvest Medallion	**$ 3.20**	**$ 2.70**

Recommended screw sizes are indicated ⓝ in the price line.

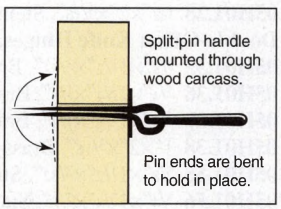
Plain Strap Hardware

Suitable for smaller projects, this hardware is made from 0.5mm thick steel, and painted black. The small T-braces are mounted using screws; the rest are mounted using escutcheon pins. Dimensions given are leaf lengths, with strap width shown in brackets. Appropriate fasteners are sold separately.

		1+	10+
L. **00D55.05**	33mm (10mm) 2-Side Corners (4)	**$ 6.00**	**$5.10**
M. **00D55.06**	33mm (10mm) 3-Side Corners (4)	**$ 5.40**	**$4.55**
N. **00D55.04**	34mm (11mm) Corner Straps (12)	**$10.90**	**$9.25**
O. **00D55.03**	27mm×20mm (8mm) T-Braces (12)	① **$ 4.85**	**$4.10**
P. **00D55.01**	32mm×32mm (8mm) L-Braces (12)	**$ 9.60**	**$8.15**
Q. **00D55.02**	56mm×32mm (8mm) T-Braces (12)	**$ 6.70**	**$5.70**

Split-Pin Handles

A traditional design, these inexpensive die-cast handles have steel escutcheons and split pins. Mounted through an undersized punched or drilled hole, the pins trap the handle. Pin ends are bent to hold the hardware in place (much like a box staple). All pieces are finished black. Sizes given are overall width by height, with maximum recommended material thickness in brackets.

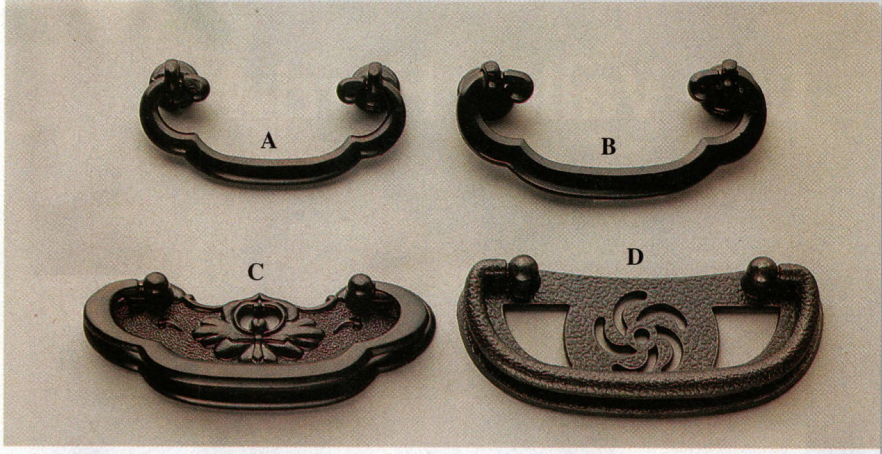


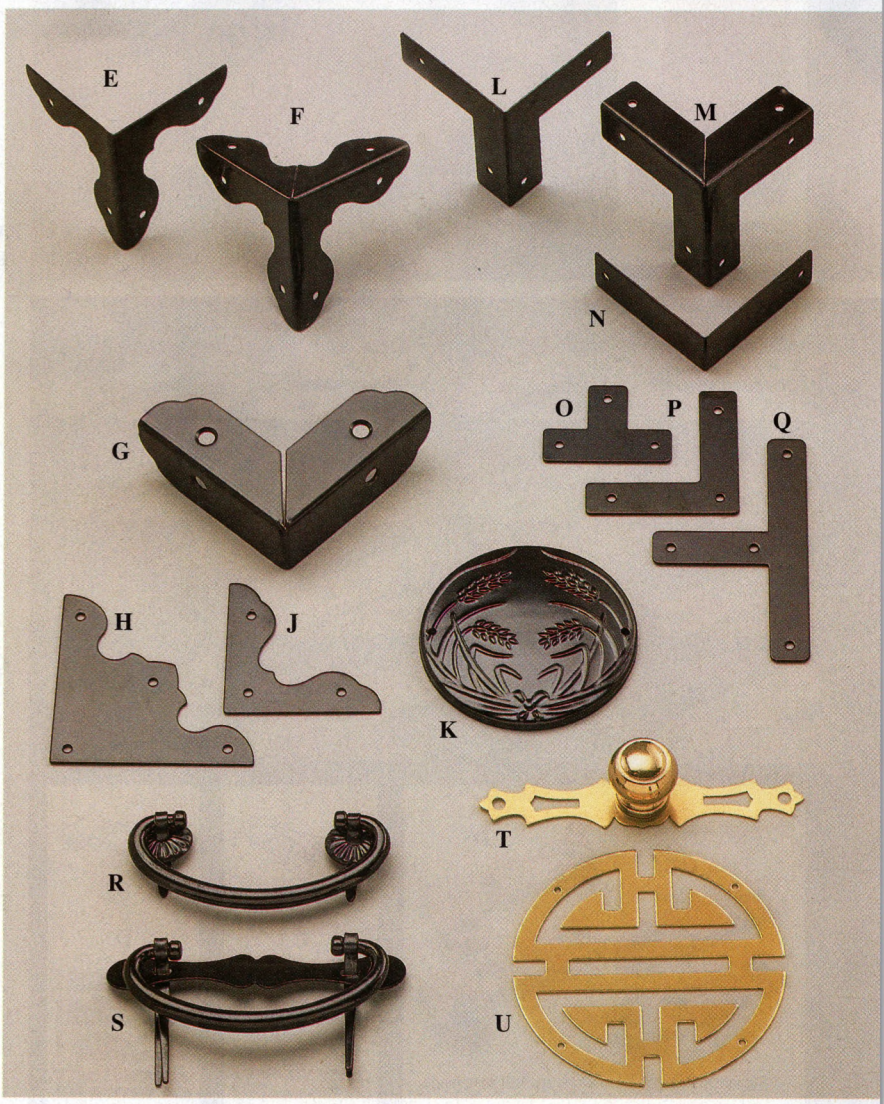
		1+	10+
R. **00D55.40**	44mm×26mm Handle (3/8″)	**$4.20**	**$3.55**
S. **00D55.41**	58mm×24mm Handle (5/8″)	**$4.60**	**$3.90**

Brass Box Hardware

This solid brass hardware is good value. The turned and polished brass knob is 14mm in diameter by 14mm high, is bolt mounted (bolt included) and comes with a 12mm×65mm escutcheon (pins not included) made from 0.3mm brass sheet. The decorative plate is 53mm in diameter and made from 0.6mm brass sheet. It can be mounted with either pins (included) or small round-head screws.

		1+	10+
T. **00D55.32**	14mm Small Plate Knob	**$5.00**	**$4.25**
U. **00D55.33**	53mm (0.6mm) Decorative Plate	**$4.20**	**$3.55**





Small Steel Fasteners

One of the reasons much of the hardware in this section does not include fasteners is that packaging the appropriate type and quantity of fastener with each piece would increase the cost tremendously. Even at the prices of these fasteners, a significant portion of the cost is packaging. All steel fasteners with black (or nearly black) finish. Sold in packages of 25.

		1+	10+
00D55.73	6mm #1 FH Screws (25)	**$2.20**	**$1.90**
00D55.72	7.5mm #1 FH Screws (25)	**$2.20**	**$1.90**
00D55.82	7.5mm #1 RH Screws (25)	**$2.20**	**$1.90**
00D55.81	7.5mm RH Brads (25)	**$2.20**	**$1.90**
00D55.71	9mm #1 FH Screws (25)	**$2.20**	**$1.90**

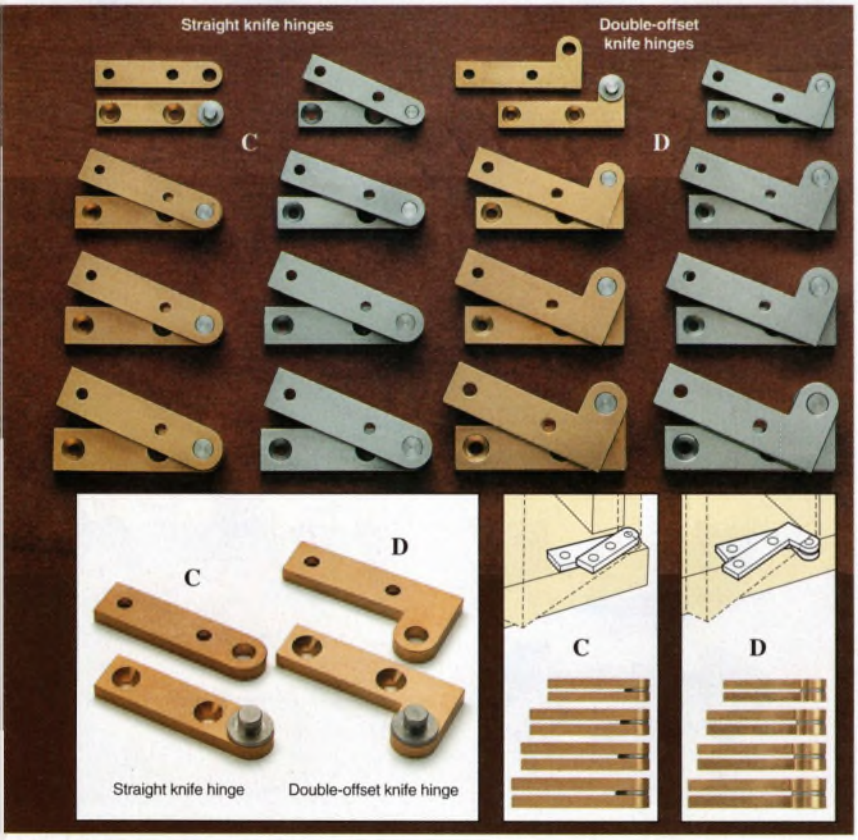
Lee Valley Hardware

After investing time and effort in the accuracy of your handiwork, it can be frustrating to discover that your chosen hardware doesn't fit or work properly. Hardware made to precise tolerances has become increasingly hard to find – so we decided to produce our own, using the same state-of-the-art CNC (computer numeric control) lathes and milling equipment we use to manufacture Veritas planes and other tools to exacting standards. These functional, elegant pieces are made from premium-grade alloys.

Lee Valley Hidden Hinge Pins

Not only are these pin hinges sturdy and nearly invisible when in place, they are quick to install. Supplied as a set of two stainless-steel pins and two springs, they work much like spring bolts when fitted into holes you drill in the box lid and sides. The springs let you fully recess the pins in the lid during assembly. Then, once the pins are aligned with the receiving holes in the box sides, they simply pop into place, creating a strong hidden pivot. The pins also let you remove the lid; if a narrow slot is cut through the bottom of the lid to the pin recess, a groove on the pin can be used to pull the pin back, freeing the lid for removal. Available with 1/8″ diameter pins for stock thicknesses up to 5/8″ or 1/4″ diameter pins for stock 5/8″ thick and up.

		1+	4+
A.	**05H02.01** 1/8″ Hinge Pin Set	**$5.90**	**$5.30**
B.	**05H02.04** 1/4″ Hinge Pin Set	**$6.90**	**$6.20**



Lee Valley Knife Hinges

We make these knife hinges to precise tolerances, for unmatched fit and function. Used where you want a sturdy hinge with minimum visibility, they are milled from solid brass or stainless steel and have a tumbled matte finish. All have floating stainless-steel pivots for easy installation and smooth, reliable operation. Usually recessed in application, both styles mount to the cabinet and the door ends, instead of the sides. The straight hinge is primarily for overlay applications while the double-offset hinge is for inset door applications. Sizes given are leaf width (includes elbow for offset hinges) by length by thickness; door thickness should be at least 1/8″ greater than the leaf width. Sold in pairs; screws not included (recommended flat-head screw sizes are indicated ⊕ in the price lines). Made in Canada.

		1+	5+
C.	**Straight Knife Hinges, pr.**		
	05H01.05 5/16″×1 1/2″×3/32″, Brass	⑤ **$31.50**	**$28.40**
	05H01.06 3/8″×1 3/4″×1/8″, Brass	⑤ **$32.50**	**$29.30**
	05H01.07 7/16″×1 7/8″×1/8″, Brass	⑤ **$34.50**	**$31.10**
	05H01.08 1/2″×2″×3/16″, Brass	⑥ **$36.50**	**$32.90**
	05H01.25 5/16″×1 1/2″×3/32″, Stainless Steel	⑤ **$49.50**	**$44.60**
	05H01.26 3/8″×1 3/4″×1/8″, Stainless Steel	⑤ **$52.50**	**$47.20**
	05H01.27 7/16″×1 7/8″×1/8″, Stainless Steel	⑤ **$54.50**	**$49.00**
	05H01.28 1/2″×2″×3/16″, Brass	⑥ **$58.50**	**$52.60**
D.	**Double-Offset Knife Hinges, pr.**		
	05H01.35 5/8″×1 1/2″×3/32″, Brass	④ **$40.50**	**$36.50**
	05H01.36 3/4″×1 3/4″×1/8″, Brass	⑤ **$43.50**	**$39.20**
	05H01.37 7/8″×1 7/8″×1/8″, Brass	⑤ **$47.50**	**$42.80**
	05H01.38 1″×2″×3/16″, Brass	⑥ **$52.50**	**$47.20**
	05H01.55 5/8″×1 1/2″×3/32″, Stainless Steel	④ **$54.50**	**$49.00**
	05H01.56 3/4″×1 3/4″×1/8″, Stainless Steel	⑤ **$56.50**	**$50.80**
	05H01.57 7/8″×1 7/8″×1/8″, Stainless Steel	⑤ **$59.90**	**$53.90**
	05H01.58 1″×2″×3/16″, Stainless Steel	⑥ **$69.50**	**$62.50**

Lee Valley Shelf Supports

Accurately turned and machined from solid bar stock, our shelf supports are available in two styles: traditional, with an hourglass-like form, and contemporary, with a tapered paddle shape. Made in our own shop, they are available in brass or stainless steel with a tumbled matte finish or in steel with a black finish. The supports measure about 7/8″ long and project 1/2″. In most hardwoods, the supports can be inserted directly into a 1/4″ diameter hole, or installed in the matching sleeve that fits a 3/8″ hole. In softwoods, to prevent the end grain from crushing under load, sleeves should be used with the supports. Made in Canada.

		1+	5+
	Brass		
E.	**05H20.01** Traditional Supports (4)	**$12.50**	**$11.25**
F.	**05H20.02** Contemporary Supports (4)	**$12.50**	**$11.25**
G.	**05H20.05** Shelf Sleeves (12)	**$15.50**	**$13.95**
	Stainless Steel	1+	5+
H.	**05H20.21** Traditional Supports (4)	**$13.50**	**$12.20**
J.	**05H20.22** Contemporary Supports (4)	**$13.50**	**$12.20**
K.	**05H20.25** Shelf Sleeves (12)	**$18.50**	**$16.65**
	Black Steel	1+	5+
L.	**05H20.41** Traditional Supports (4)	**$14.50**	**$13.00**
M.	**05H20.42** Contemporary Supports (4)	**$14.50**	**$13.00**
N.	**05H20.45** Shelf Sleeves (12)	**$18.50**	**$16.65**

Lee Valley Small Turned Knobs

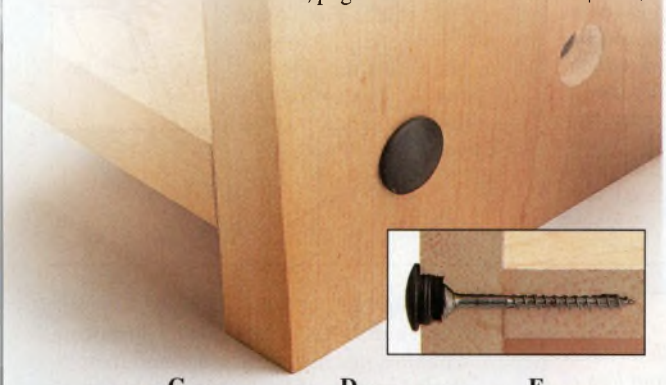
Ideal for small box or chest use, these solid knobs are glued in place. Available in brass or stainless steel, with a tumbled matte finish that can be polished if desired. Left unfinished, the brass knobs will develop a natural patina. Size given is knob diameter by exposed height, with overall height in brackets. The stem diameter is 5mm (3/16″) on the four smaller sizes and 6mm (1/4″) on the two larger sizes. Stem depth matches the diameter. Made in Canada.

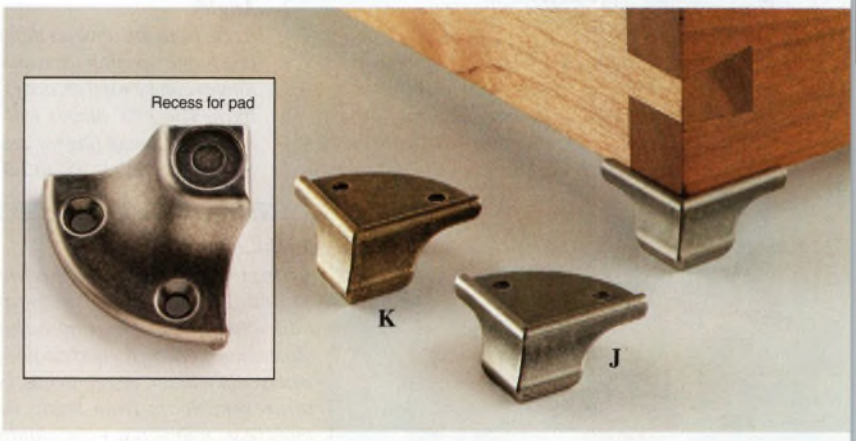
		1+	6+
A.	**05H22.01** 5/16″×3/8″ Brass Knob (9/16″)	**$3.50**	**$3.00**
	05H22.02 3/8″×3/8″ Brass Knob (9/16″)	**$3.70**	**$3.15**
	05H22.03 7/16″×7/16″ Brass Knob (5/8″)	**$3.90**	**$3.30**
	05H22.04 1/2″×7/16″ Brass Knob (5/8″)	**$4.00**	**$3.40**
	05H22.05 9/16″×7/16″ Brass Knob (11/16″)	**$4.60**	**$3.90**
	05H22.06 5/8″×7/16″ Brass Knob (3/4″)	**$4.80**	**$4.10**
B.	**05H22.21** 5/16″×3/8″ Stainless-Steel Knob (9/16″)	**$3.90**	**$3.30**
	05H22.22 3/8″×3/8″ Stainless-Steel Knob (9/16″)	**$4.10**	**$3.50**
	05H22.23 7/16″×7/16″ Stainless-Steel Knob (5/8″)	**$4.30**	**$3.65**
	05H22.24 1/2″×7/16″ Stainless-Steel Knob (5/8″)	**$4.50**	**$3.80**
	05H22.25 9/16″×7/16″ Stainless-Steel Knob (11/16″)	**$5.10**	**$4.35**
	05H22.26 5/8″×7/16″ Stainless-Steel Knob (3/4″)	**$5.30**	**$4.50**

Lee Valley Decorative Hole Plugs

A tidy way to conceal and protect fasteners, these domed plugs press-fit into 3/8″ or 1/2″ diameter counterbores (minimum 1/8″ deep). They are turned from brass or stainless steel with a tumbled matte finish, or from steel with a black finish. Sold in packages of four.

C.	**05H30.01** 3/8″ Brass, pkg. of 4	**$ 9.50**
D.	**05H30.02** 3/8″ Stainless Steel, pkg. of 4	**$ 9.90**
E.	**05H30.03** 3/8″ Black Steel, pkg. of 4	**$14.90**
F.	**05H30.11** 1/2″ Brass, pkg. of 4	**$10.50**
G.	**05H30.12** 1/2″ Stainless Steel, pkg. of 4	**$11.50**
H.	**05H30.13** 1/2″ Black Steel, pkg. of 4	**$16.50**





Lee Valley Cast Pedestal Feet

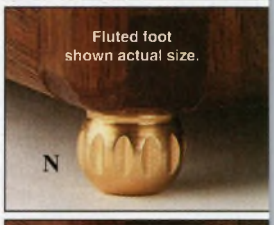
These pedestal-style feet have a simple, classic design. They measure 1 1/4″ square with a curved inner edge and stand 1/2″ tall. The bottom of the foot has a shallow circular recess to accept an optional 3/8″ diameter felt or rubber pad (that you supply). Cast from zamak, they are available with a pewter or antique English finish. Fasteners are included.

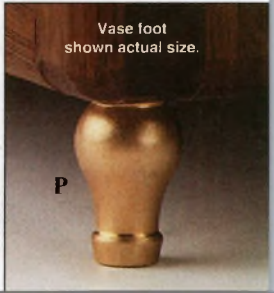
J.	**05H31.50** Pewter Pedestal Feet, pkg. of 4	**$15.90**
K.	**05H31.52** Antique English Pedestal Feet, pkg. of 4	**$15.90**

Lee Valley Turned Box Feet

To add a distinctive finishing touch to small boxes or other projects, these turned feet are available in solid brass or stainless steel with a tumbled matte finish that can be polished if desired. Left unfinished, the brass feet will develop a natural patina over time. With a maximum diameter of about 1/2″, each foot mounts in a 1/4″ diameter, 1/4″ deep hole; the stem is grooved to provide a mechanical lock for gluing. Size given is exposed height. Made in Canada. Sold in packages of four.

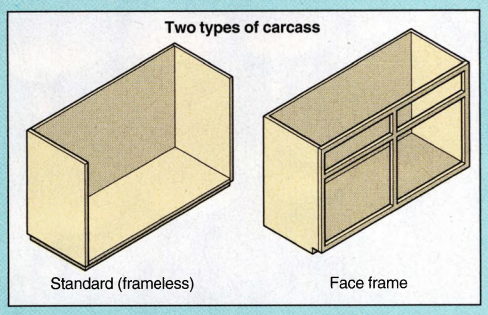
L.	**05H31.01** 3/8″ Brass Round Feet, pkg. of 4	**$13.50**
M.	**05H31.02** 3/8″ Stainless-Steel Round Feet, pkg. of 4	**$14.90**
N.	**05H31.08** 3/8″ Brass Fluted Feet, pkg. of 4	**$18.90**
O.	**05H31.09** 3/8″ Stainless-Steel Fluted Feet, pkg. of 4	**$19.50**
P.	**05H31.05** 3/4″ Brass Vase Feet, pkg. of 4	**$13.50**
Q.	**05H31.06** 3/4″ Stainless-Steel Vase Feet, pkg. of 4	**$14.90**



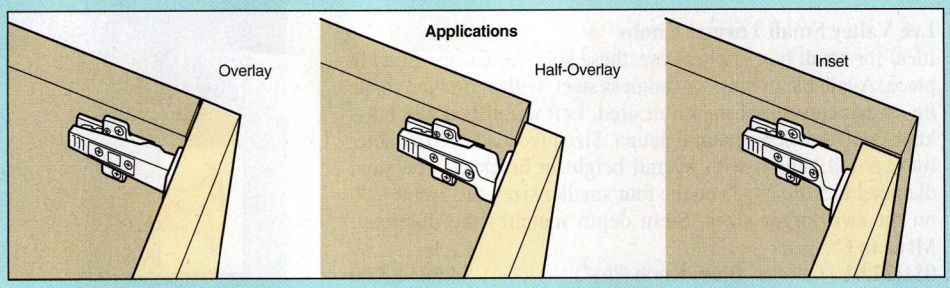


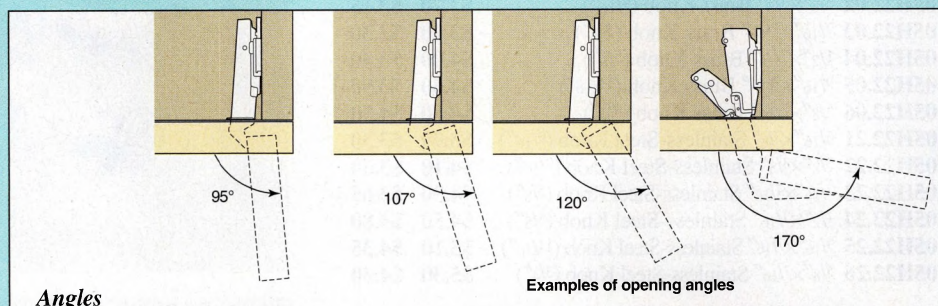
Hinges

BLUM EUROPEAN-STYLE CONCEALED SELF-CLOSING HINGES



These Blum hinges set the standard for European-style hinges. Not only are they easy to quickly install, but they remain hidden when the door is closed. Hinges are spring-loaded with two rest positions, fully open or fully closed. They are nickel plated for a clean, rust-proof finish. Sold in pairs. Screws, mounting instructions and bumper pads are included. Made in Austria.

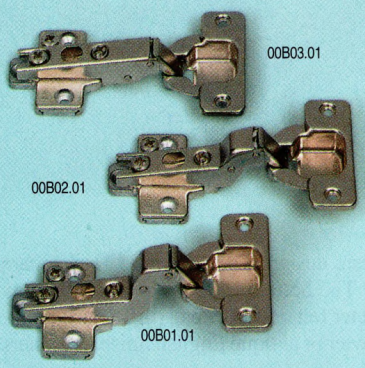




Examples of opening angles

Angles

Aside from the obvious difference in opening angles, there can be additional reasons for choosing one hinge opening over another, as the door takes a different path on opening. The cross corner hinges can be used on doors up to 19mm thick; all other hinges can be used with doors up to 22mm thick. The 170° hinges will let the doors fully clear the cabinet interior, but can create a pinch hazard for small fingers, as the gap between door and carcass is larger. For normal applications up to 24mm thick, 95° to 120° hinges are the best choice, with 107° being the most popular.



Modul Hinges

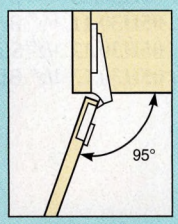
A single screw secures the hinge arm to the mounting plate, and also controls door depth adjustment. The hinge is adjustable in three dimensions, and is a good choice for applications where you will not be removing the doors, or want to prevent doors from being removed without tools (e.g., public places or children's furniture).

A.

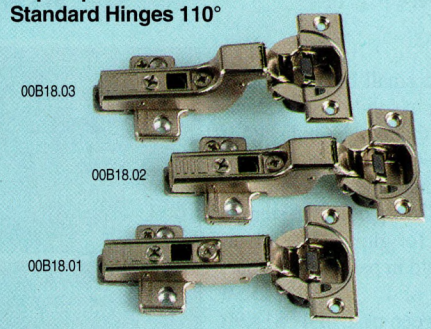
95° Modul Hinges, pr.		1+	10+	25+
00B03.01	95° Inset	$15.30	$13.00	$12.20
00B02.01	95° Half Overlay	$14.40	$12.30	$11.50
00B01.01	95° Overlay	$13.40	$11.40	$10.70

A. 95° Modul Hinges

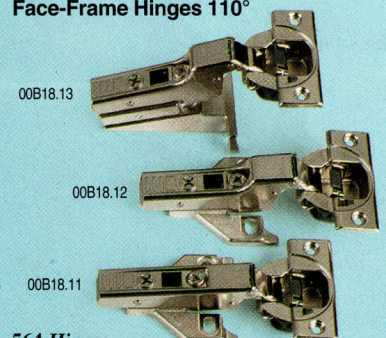
The 95° Modul hinges are intended for use on doors from 16mm to 22mm (5/8″ to 7/8″) thick. The 35mm dia. hinge cup, which is mounted on the door, is 12mm (1/2″) deep. They are adjustable ±3mm vertically, ±2mm horizontally and ±2mm in depth.



Clip-Top Soft-Close Standard Hinges 110°

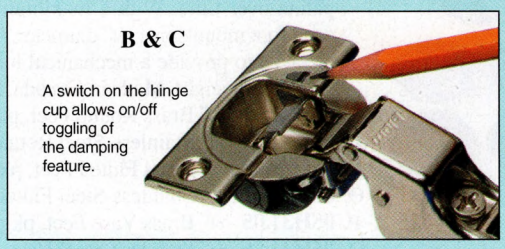


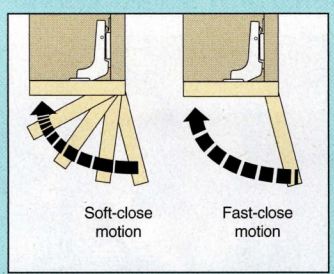
Clip-Top Soft-Close Face-Frame Hinges 110°



Clip-Top Hinges

This second generation of clip hinge allows doors to be removed without tools, and without loss of adjusted positions. Fully adjustable and easily removable, they are the best choice for general applications.



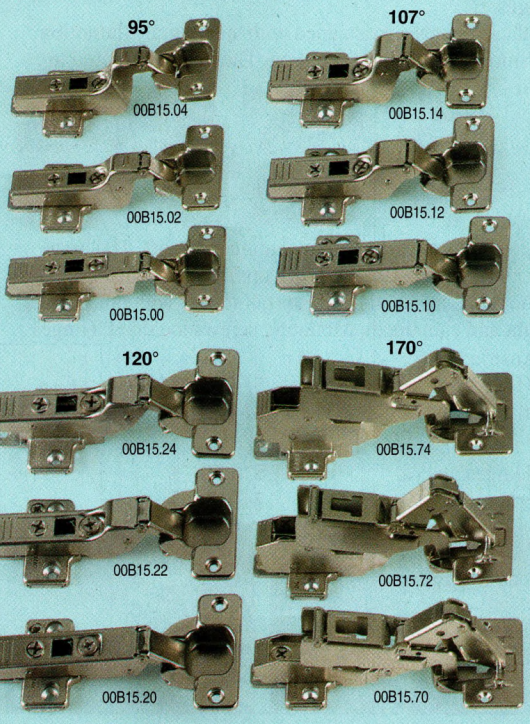


B&C. Clip-Top 110° Soft-Close Hinges

Designed with an integral Blumotion damping mechanism for a smooth, soft-closing motion, these hinges are configured for inset, overlay and half-overlay (or dual) applications, for face-frame and standard cabinetry. A switch on the hinge cup allows on/off toggling of the damping feature. Mounted on doors from 16mm to 24mm (5/8″ to 15/16″) thick, the hinge cup is 35mm (1 3/8″) in diameter by 13mm (1/2″) deep. For optimal performance, a minimum of two hinges should be installed per door (not mixed with other hinge styles). Priced per pair. Made in Austria.

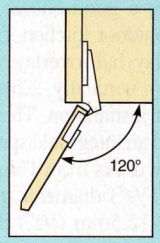
			Hinge Cap	Boss Cap	See page 566 for hinge caps and boss cap.		
B.	Clip-Top Soft-Close Face-Frame Hinges, pr.				1+	10+	25+
	00B18.13	110° Inset	00B15.25	00B15.55	$29.80	$25.30	$23.80
	00B18.12	110° Half-Overlay	00B15.25	00B15.55	$23.40	$19.95	$18.70
	00B18.11	110° Overlay	00B15.15	00B15.55	$23.40	$19.95	$18.70
C.	Clip-Top Soft-Close Standard Hinges, pr.				1+	10+	25+
	00B18.03	110° Inset	00B15.25	00B15.55	$22.40	$19.00	$17.90
	00B18.02	110° Half-Overlay	00B15.25	00B15.55	$22.40	$19.00	$17.90
	00B18.01	110° Overlay	00B15.15	00B15.55	$22.90	$19.40	$18.30

Clip-Top Standard Hinges



A. Clip-Top Standard Hinges

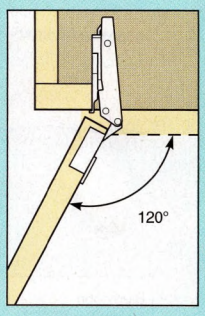
Available with four maximum opening angles (95°, 107°, 120°, 170°), and configured for three applications – inset, overlay and half-overlay (or dual). Adjustable ±3mm vertically, ±2mm horizontally, and +3/-2mm in depth. The 35mm dia. hinge cup, which is mounted on the door, is 11.5mm (7/16″) deep. For use on doors from 16mm to 22mm (5/8″ to 7/8″+) thick.



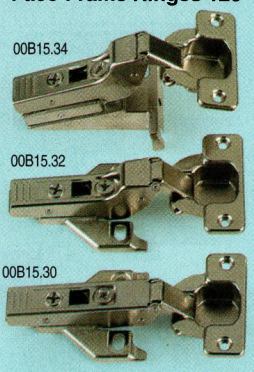
		Soft Close	Hinge Cap	See page 566 for soft-close feature, hinge caps and boss cap.		
A. Clip-Top Standard Hinges, pr.				1+	10+	25+
00B15.04	95° Inset	—	00B15.25	$18.30	$15.55	$14.65
00B15.02	95° Half-Overlay	00B16.00	00B15.25	$17.60	$14.95	$14.05
00B15.00	95° Overlay	00B15.99	—	$16.50	$14.00	$13.15
00B15.14	107° Inset	—	00B15.25	$16.60	$14.05	$13.15
00B15.12	107° Half-Overlay	00B16.00	00B15.25	$16.20	$13.80	$12.95
00B15.10	107° Overlay	00B15.99	00B15.15	$14.50	$12.35	$11.55
00B15.24	120° Inset	00B16.00	00B15.25	$19.50	$16.55	$15.60
00B15.22	120° Half-Overlay	00B16.00	00B15.25	$17.90	$15.20	$14.30
00B15.20	120° Overlay	00B15.99	00B15.15	$17.00	$14.45	$13.60
00B15.74	170° Inset	00B16.02	—	$32.30	$27.40	$25.80
00B15.72	170° Half-Overlay	00B16.02	—	$30.30	$25.80	$24.20
00B15.70	170° Overlay	00B16.02	—	$24.10	$20.50	$19.30
B. Clip-Top Face-Frame Hinges, pr.				1+	10+	25+
00B15.34	120° Inset	00B16.00	00B15.25	$24.10	$20.50	$19.30
00B15.32	120° Half-Overlay	00B16.00	00B15.25	$18.30	$15.60	$14.60
00B15.30	120° Overlay	00B15.99	00B15.15	$17.40	$14.80	$13.90
C. Clip-Top Mini Hinges, pr.				1+	10+	25+
00B14.04	94° Inset	—	—	$20.00	$17.00	$16.00
00B14.02	94° Half-Overlay	00B16.00	—	$19.50	$16.55	$15.60
00B14.00	94° Overlay	00B15.99	—	$19.00	$16.15	$15.20
D. Clip-Top Bifold Door Hinges, pr.				1+	10+	25+
00B09.01	60° Clip Bifold	—	00B15.15	$29.90	$25.40	$23.90
E. Clip-Top Blind Corner Hinges, pr.				1+	10+	25+
00B15.86	95° Blind Corner	—	00B15.15	$24.20	$20.50	$19.30
F. Cross Corner Hinges, pr.				1+	10+	25+
00B15.96	110° Clip Top	—	00B15.15	$24.20	$20.50	$19.30
G. Clip-Top Soft-Close Standard Hinges, pr.				1+	10+	25+
00B18.33	155° Inset	—	—	$39.40	$33.55	$31.50
00B18.32	155° Half-Overlay	—	—	$37.90	$32.25	$30.30
00B18.31	155° Overlay	—	—	$32.90	$28.00	$26.30

B. Clip-Top Face-Frame Hinges

Available for inset, overlay and half-overlay (or dual) applications, these clip-top hinges all open 120°. Adjustable ±3mm vertically, ±2mm horizontally, and +3/-2mm in depth. The 35mm dia. hinge cup, which is mounted on the door, is 11.5mm (7/16″) deep. For use on doors from 16mm to 22mm (5/8″ to 7/8″+) thick.

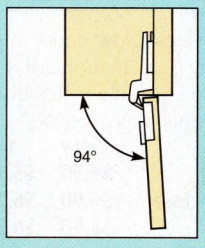


Face-Frame Hinges 120°

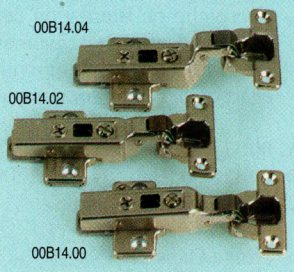


C. Clip-Top Mini Hinges

The mini hinges have a smaller cup diameter that makes them useful for doors with smaller frames (like glass-panelled doors). The cup is 26mm in diameter and 12.5mm (1/2″) deep. Intended for doors 16mm to 22mm (5/8″ to 7/8″), and available for inset, full-overlay and half-overlay applications. Adjustable ±3mm vertically, +0.5/-3.5mm horizontally, and +3/-1mm in depth.

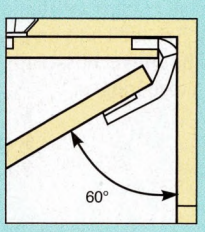


Clip-Top Mini Hinges 94°

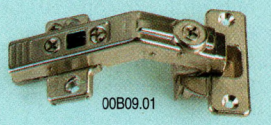


D. Clip-Top Bifold Door Hinges

Designed for use with corner cabinets where a two-piece door is desired (such as for pie-cut rotating shelves), these hinges are sprung to hold the door firmly in the open or closed position. The first door opens 60° and then pulls the second door open. Will allow doors to lie almost flat against the cabinet when used in combination with 170° hinges. Using bifold doors provides excellent access to the back of corner cupboards.

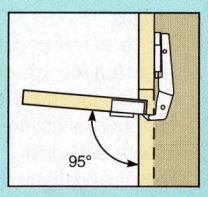


Clip-Top Bifold Door Hinges 60°



E. Clip-Top Blind Corner Hinges

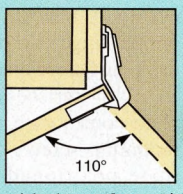
These clip-top hinges are similar in function to a face-frame hinge, and are intended for doors set flush with a panel. They have a 35mm cup set 12mm (1/2″) deep. For use on doors 16mm to 22mm (5/8″ to 7/8″) thick. Adjustable ±3mm vertically, ±2.5mm horizontally, and ±1mm in depth.



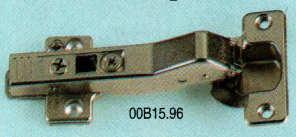
Clip-Top Blind Corner Hinges 95°

F. Clip-Top Cross Corner Hinges

Specially developed for 45° corners, these hinges have the pivot geometry necessary to keep equal gap distances on both edges of the door, yet allow them to open 110°. The cup is 35mm in diameter and 12mm (1/2″) deep. For use with doors from 5/8″ to 3/4″ (16mm to 19mm) thick. Adjustable ±3mm vertically, ±1.8mm horizontally, and ±2mm in depth.



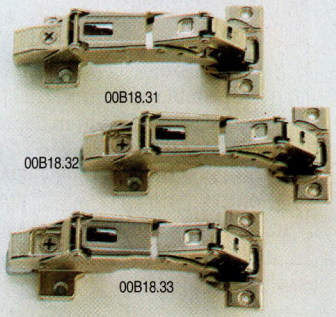
Clip-Top Cross Corner Hinges 110°

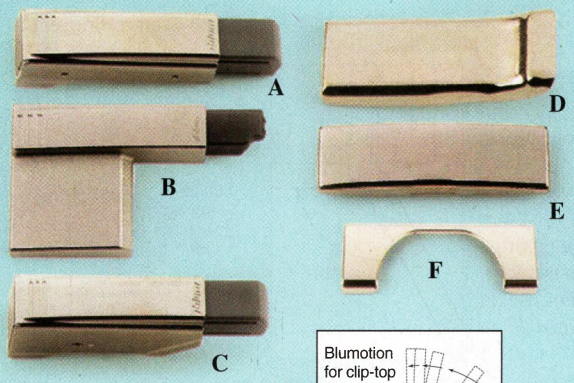


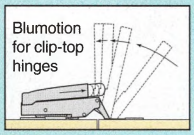
G. Clip-Top 155° Soft-Close Standard Hinges

Designed with an integral Blumotion damping mechanism, these wide-angle hinges are configured to open to a maximum 155° for use in standard cabinetry for inset, half-overlay or overlay applications. Fully opened, the overlay style lets the doors clear the cabinet. allowing interior pullouts to travel easily, unimpeded by the door. A switch on the hinge cup allows on/off toggling of the damping feature. Suitable for doors from 16mm to 24mm (5/8″ to 15/16″) thick. Hinges are adjustable ±2mm vertically, ±2mm horizontally and +3/-2mm in depth after installation.

Clip-Top 155° Soft-Close Standard Hinges







Blumotion Soft-Close Feature for Clip-Top Hinges

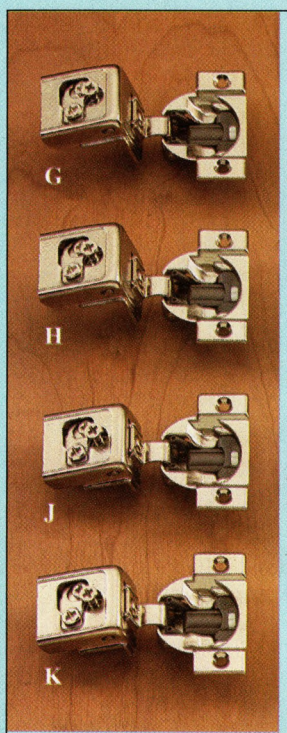
These clip-on Blumotion devices allow doors to close in a silent and effortless manner. Sold individually, they clip onto the hinge arm to provide a soft-close function. See the chart on page 565 for compatible hinge models.

		1+	10+	25+
A. 00B15.99	Overlay	**$6.30**	**$5.70**	**$5.35**
B. 00B16.00	Half-Overlay/120° Inset	**$6.90**	**$6.20**	**$5.90**
C. 00B16.02	170° Hinges	**$6.95**	**$6.25**	**$5.95**

Hinge Caps

Once the hinge is installed, the exposed adjustment screws can be covered with optional steel caps available for some of the hinge arms and bosses. See the chart on page 565 for compatible hinge models. The hinge boss cap is for use only with clip-top 110° soft-close hinges.

		1+	20+
D. 00B15.15	Hinge Cap, ea.	**$ .52**	**$ .41**
E. 00B15.25	Hinge Cap, ea.	**$ .52**	**$ .41**
F. 00B15.55	Hinge Boss Cap, ea.	**$ .75**	**$ .60**



110° Overlay Compact Soft-Close Clip Hinges

For face-frame cabinetry, these hinges are designed with an integral Blumotion damping mechanism for a smooth, soft-closing motion. They are configured to open 110° for overlay applications and can be mounted on doors from 16mm to 22mm (5/8″ to 7/8″) thick. A switch on the hinge cup turns the damping feature on or off. A 3/4″×1 3/8″ surface-mounted plate comes with a preset mounting screw; with the plate positioned on the edge of the cabinet face frame, simply driving the screw anchors the plate in place. The plate clips into a bracket, connecting it to a mounting cup that installs in a 12mm (1/2″) deep, 35mm (1 3/8″ diameter) recess in the door. Adjustable ±2mm vertically, ±1.5mm horizontally and +2.4mm/-1mm in depth.

G. 00B18.21	110° Hinges, 1″ Overlay, pr.	**$18.50**
H. 00B18.22	110° Hinges, 1 1/4″ Overlay, pr.	**$18.50**
J. 00B18.23	110° Hinges, 1 3/8″ Overlay, pr.	**$18.50**
K. 00B18.24	110° Hinges, 1 1/2″ Overlay, pr.	**$18.50**

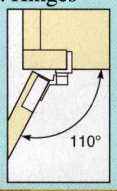
Compact Soft-Close Hinges

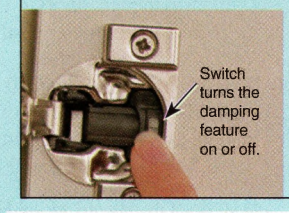
For face-frame cabinetry, these hinges are designed with an integral Blumotion damping mechanismfor a smooth, soft-closing motion. They are configured to open 110° for overlay applications or 105° for half-overlay applications, and can be mounted on doors from 16mm to 24mm (5/8″ to 15/16″) thick. A switch on the hinge cup turns the damping feature on or off. The hinge cup is 35mm (1 3/8″) in diameter by 13mm (1/2″) deep. For optimal performance, a minimum of two hinges should be installed per door (not mixed with other hinge styles). Adjustable by height and cam depth. Mounting screws included. Hinges priced per pair. Made in Austria.

		1+	10+	25+
L. 00B18.15	110° Overlay Hinges, pr.	**$17.60**	**$14.95**	**$14.05**
M. 00B18.14	105° Half-Overlay Hinges, pr.	**$17.20**	**$14.65**	**$13.75**

Hinge Caps

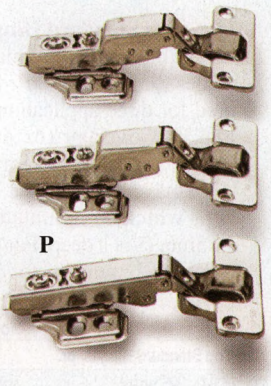
		1+	20+
N. 00B15.57	110° Overlay Hinge Cap, ea.	**$ .80**	**$ .64**
O. 00B15.56	105° Half-Overlay Hinge Cap, ea.	**$ .80**	**$ .64**





P. Stainless-Steel European-Style 105° Hinges

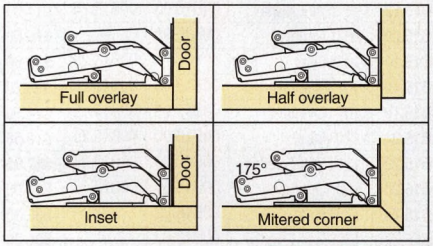
Stainless-steel hinges are a good choice for use anywhere corrosion is a concern (outdoor kitchen, outbuilding, boat or RV). Configured for overlay, half-overlay or inset applications, these are adjustable ±3mm vertically, ±2mm horizontally and 3mm/-2mm in depth after installation. They have a maximum opening angle of 105° and an integrated spring to hold the door open or closed. For use on doors from 16mm to 22mm (5/8″ to 7/8″) thick. The 35mm (1 3/8″) diameter hinge cup, which is mounted on the door, is 12.5mm (1/2″) deep. Sold in pairs. Mounting hardware included.



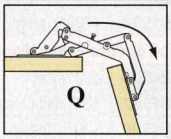
		1+	10+	25+
00B11.90	Overlay, pr.	**$13.20**	**$11.25**	**$10.55**
00B11.91	Half-Overlay, pr.	**$13.20**	**$11.25**	**$10.55**
00B11.92	Inset, pr.	**$13.20**	**$11.25**	**$10.55**

Q. Four-Way 175° Hinges

Surface mounted, these versatile, heavy-duty hinges will fit full-overlay, half-overlay and inset doors, and mitered corners. They will handle single doors up to 1″ thick (13/16″ for adjoining cabinets), and are made from a heavy 0.082″ thick steel. Sprung to hold doors closed. Sold in pairs with a statuary bronze finish. Screws not included.



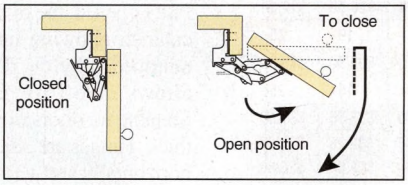
		1+	5+
00H63.01	4-Way Hinges, pr.	**$24.80**	**$21.10**

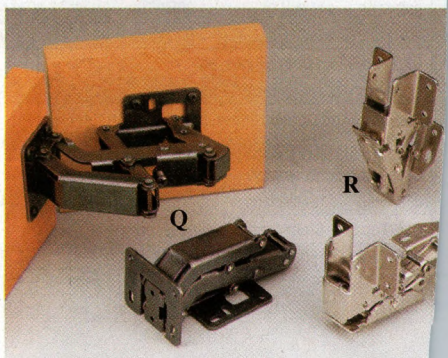


R. Hold-Up Hinges

Intended for use on overhead doors or compartments, these hinges hold open at 75° and release upon over-opening. They surface mount on the inside of a face frame that is 14mm (9/16″) to 16mm (5/8″) thick. Can be used with doors up to 20mm (3/4″) thick. Door can overlay the frame up to 18mm (11/16″). Sold in pairs; screws not included.

		1+	5+
00S19.01	Hold-Up, pr.⑥	**$19.90**	**$16.95**





A. Wireless Hinge LED

Here's a simple way to improve illumination in cupboards and pantries. Mounted to a standard European-style hinge or inside cabinet wall, the low-profile battery-operated light automatically turns on when the door is opened and turns off when it closes. (Note that the switch is sprung, so if you are not using European-style self-closing hinges, a catch or latch is required to keep the cupboard door closed.) Runs on one included type 23A (12V) battery.

		1+	3+
00U01.05	Hinge LED, ea.	**$5.80**	**$5.20**

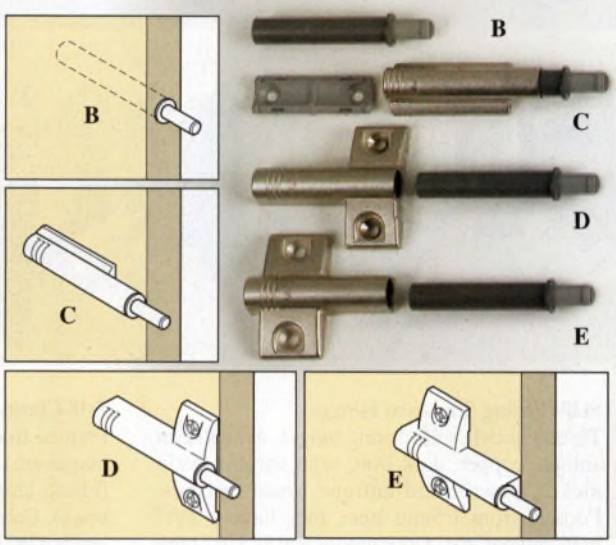
Mounted to a standard European-style hinge.

Mounted to an inside cabinet wall.

Blumotion for Doors

These damping cylinders are an easy retrofit to just about any cabinet that uses sprung-hinge doors. The cylinders can be inserted into a 10mm wide, 50mm deep hole drilled directly into the cabinet, or mounted with the appropriate nickel-plated zinc adapter plate. The cruciform plate is compatible with pre-drilled 32mm line boring and 37mm setback system holes. The face-frame plate has small tabs that register the adapter plate against the frame edge, and can also be used on frameless cabinets. Sold as single dampers only, or in combination with one adapter plate. Mounting screws included. Made in Austria.

		1+	10+	25+
B. 00B17.00	Blumotion, ea.	**$6.05**	**$5.45**	**$5.15**
C. 00B17.31	Blumotion & Straight Plate	**$9.00**	**$8.10**	**$7.65**
D. 00B17.34	Blumotion & Face-Frame Plate	**$8.45**	**$7.40**	**$7.20**
E. 00B17.32	Blumotion & Cruciform Plate	**$8.45**	**$7.40**	**$7.20**



F. Blum Hinge Template

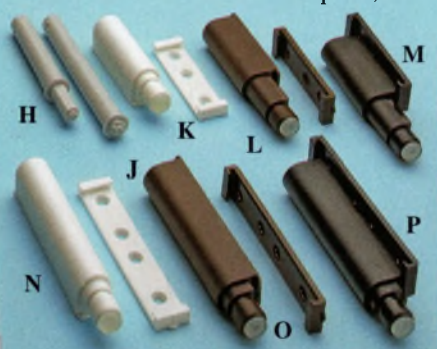
This economical template makes it easy to mark and pre-drill accurate pilot holes for Blum Modul and clip-top hinge mounting plates. It also works for straight or cruciform mounting plates for hinges and Blumotion devices. Formed steel. Made in Austria.

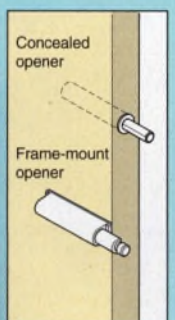
00B16.50 Blum Hinge Template **$21.50**

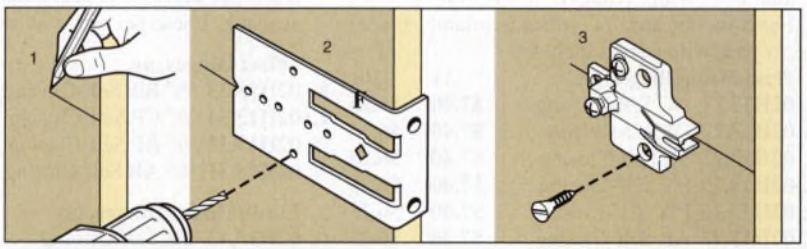
Push-Open Mechanisms

Easy to install, these mechanisms automatically open drawers or cabinet doors with just a light push. They work like the push-button on a ballpoint pen; push the drawer in (about 1/16" for the 2" size, 1/8" for the 3") and the spring-loaded piston pops forward to open the drawer. As the drawer is closed, the latch automatically resets. The 2" long openers extend 1/2" when released; the 3" sizes extend 1 1/2". The concealed-mount versions install in a 10mm dia. hole; frame-mount styles clip to an adapter plate screwed to the inside wall of the cabinet or drawer frame with #5 flat-head screws you supply (3 screws for the 2" size; 4 for the 3"). For a precise fit between the drawer and mechanism, the tip position of the frame-mount opener adjusts within a 1/4" range. Made of brass, plastic and nylon. Concealed openers are gray; frame-mount openers available in white, brown and black. Sold individually.

			1+	10+
H. 00S27.40	2" Concealed Opener		**$4.60**	**$3.90**
J. 00S27.41	3" Concealed Opener		**$4.80**	**$4.10**
K. 00S27.10	2" Frame-Mount Opener, White	⑤	**$5.50**	**$4.70**
L. 00S27.20	2" Frame-Mount Opener, Brown	⑤	**$5.50**	**$4.70**
M. 00S27.30	2" Frame-Mount Opener, Black	⑤	**$5.50**	**$4.70**
N. 00S27.11	3" Frame-Mount Opener, White	⑤	**$5.70**	**$4.80**
O. 00S27.21	3" Frame-Mount Opener, Brown	⑤	**$5.70**	**$4.80**
P. 00S27.31	3" Frame-Mount Opener, Black	⑤	**$5.70**	**$4.80**





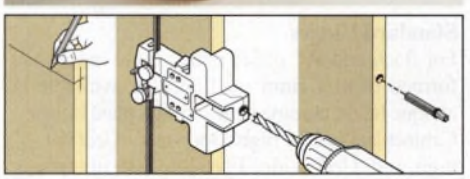


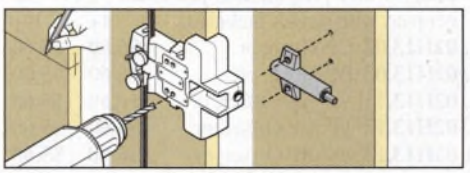
1. Mark center for hinge placement.
2. Align template on center mark and drill holes.
3. Attach hardware.

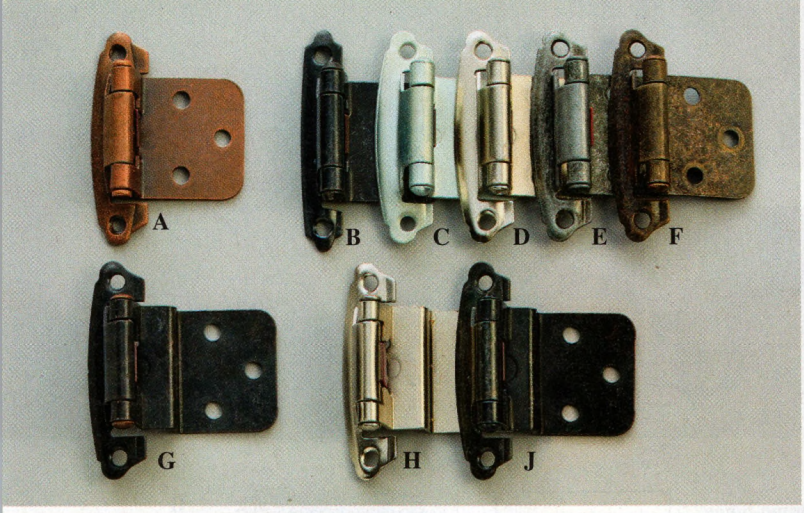
G. Pro Blumotion Drilling Jig

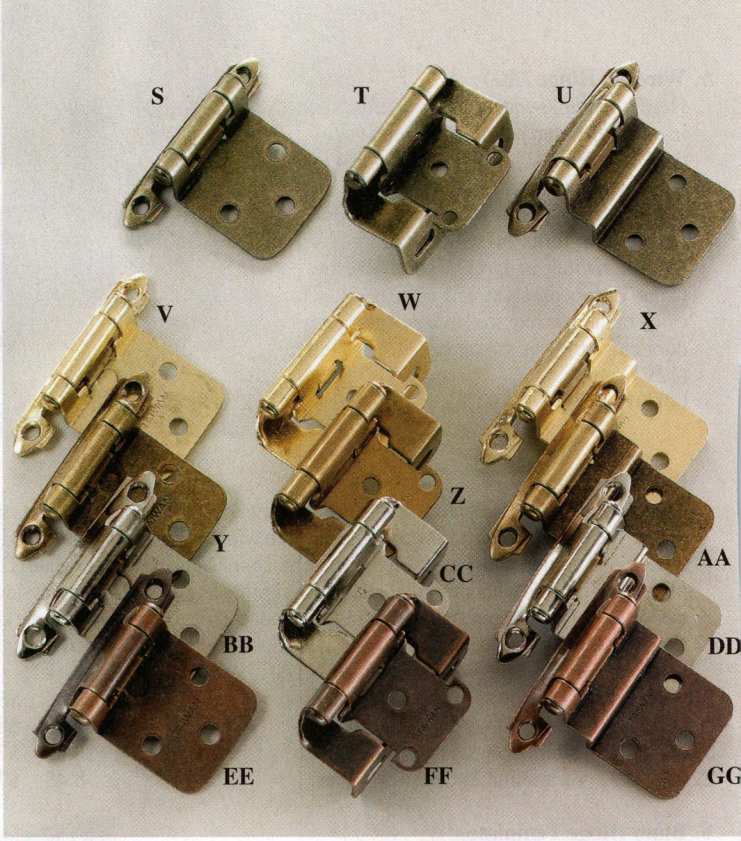
This drilling jig makes it easy to drill the required holes for all Blumotion applications. It can accommodate all adapter plate configurations, as well as drill the 10mm×50mm hole required for end-panel installation. A pair of sliding stops is used to set the reference height from the top or bottom of the cabinet. Pays for itself the first time you don't misdrill someone else's cabinets. Requires 10mm, 5mm and 2.5mm bits (not included), and includes stop collars. Well constructed with metal drilling sleeves. Made in Austria.

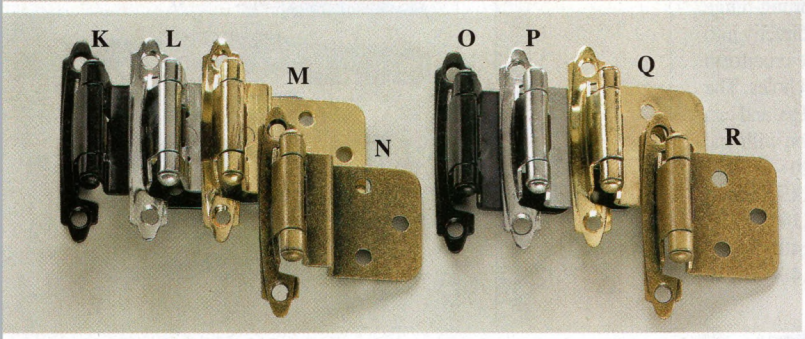
Pro Blumotion Drilling Jig
00B17.50 **$118.50**


End panel installation


Cabinet wall installation







Self-Closing Standard Hinges

Three-knuckle self-closing hinges, available in antique copper, dark iron, satin chrome, satin nickel, pewter and antique brass finishes. Formed from 1.5mm steel, they have a 2 5/8″ high cabinet leaf. Door mount leaf is 1 1/2″ high and 1 1/4″ wide. Knuckle projection is 11/16″. Flush-mount and 3/8″ offset available. Priced per pair, with screws included.

Flush-Mount Hinges, pr.		1+	10+
A. 02H13.71	AC Self-Closing	$7.40	$6.25
B. 02H13.72	DI Self-Closing	$7.40	$6.25
C. 02H13.73	SC Self-Closing	$7.40	$6.25
D. 02H13.75	SN Self-Closing	$7.40	$6.25
E. 02H13.76	PW Self-Closing	$7.40	$6.25
F. 02H13.77	AB Self-Closing	$7.40	$6.25
Offset Hinges, pr.		**1+**	**10+**
G. 02H13.62	3/8″ DI Self-Closing	$7.40	$6.25
H. 02H13.65	3/8″ SN Self-Closing	$7.40	$6.25
J. 02H13.66	3/8″ PW Self-Closing	$7.40	$6.25

Use double-sided tape to keep a hinge in place while you mark its position on a door. Score the hinge outline and mark screw holes with a scratch awl.

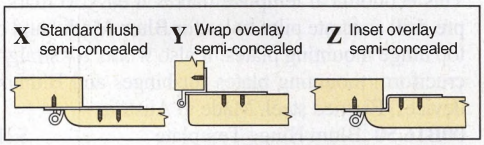
Self-Closing Standard Hinges

Formed from 1.5mm steel, these three knuckle hinges are sprung, and available in four finishes (black, chrome plate, brass plate and antique brass). Cabinet leaf is 2 3/4″ high. Door-mount leaf is 1 5/8″ high and 1 1/4″ wide. Knuckle projection is just shy of 3/4″. Flush-mount and 3/8″ offset available. Priced per pair, with screws included.

Offset Hinges, pr.		1+	10+
K. 02H13.33	3/8″ Blk Self-Closing	$7.40	$6.30
L. 02H13.34	3/8″ CP Self-Closing	$7.40	$6.30
M. 02H13.32	3/8″ BP Self-Closing	$7.40	$6.30
N. 02H13.31	3/8″ AB Self-Closing	$7.40	$6.30
Flush-Mount Hinges, pr.		**1+**	**10+**
O. 02H13.43	Blk Self-Closing	$7.30	$6.20
P. 02H13.44	CP Self-Closing	$7.30	$6.20
Q. 02H13.42	BP Self-Closing	$7.30	$6.20
R. 02H13.41	AB Self-Closing	$7.30	$6.20

Standard Steel Door Hinges

A common style of exposed knuckle hinges, typically used for kitchen or utility cabinet doors. All are sprung and self-closing in the last stages of movement. Available in flush, 1/2″ wrap overlay and 3/8″ inset configurations, in antique brass, brass plated, antique English, nickel plated and antique copper finishes. Priced per pair; screws included.



Antique Brass		1+	10+
S. 00W27.01	Standard Flush, pr.	$6.90	$5.90
T. 00W27.03	1/2″ Wrap Overlay, pr.	$7.90	$6.75
U. 00W27.05	3/8″ Inset Overlay, pr.	$7.60	$6.45
Brass Plated		**1+**	**10+**
V. 00W27.21	Standard Flush, pr.	$6.90	$5.90
W. 00W27.23	1/2″ Wrap Overlay, pr.	$7.90	$6.75
X. 00W27.25	3/8″ Inset Overlay, pr.	$7.60	$6.45
Antique English		**1+**	**10+**
Y. 00W27.11	Standard Flush, pr.	$6.90	$5.90
Z. 00W27.13	1/2″ Wrap Overlay, pr.	$7.90	$6.75
AA. 00W27.15	3/8″ Inset Overlay, pr.	$7.60	$6.45
Nickel Plated		**1+**	**10+**
BB. 00W27.31	Standard Flush, pr.	$6.90	$5.90
CC. 00W27.33	1/2″ Wrap Overlay, pr.	$7.90	$6.75
DD. 00W27.35	3/8″ Inset Overlay, pr.	$7.60	$6.45
Antique Copper		**1+**	**10+**
EE. 00W27.41	Standard Flush, pr.	$6.90	$5.90
FF. 00W27.43	1/2″ Wrap Overlay, pr.	$7.90	$6.75
GG. 00W27.45	3/8″ Inset Overlay, pr.	$7.60	$6.45

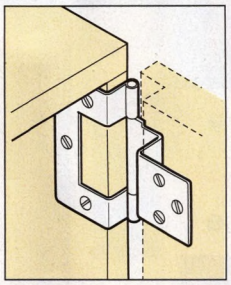
Standard Hinges

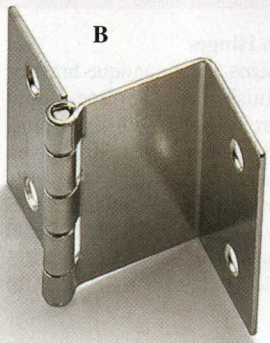
For flush and 3/8″ offset doors, these hinges are formed from 1.1mm steel and are available in antique brass, chrome plate or brass plate finishes. Cabinet leaf is 2 3/4″ high. Door-mount leaf is 1 1/2″ high and 1 1/4″ wide. Five-knuckle un-sprung design with a projection of just under 1/2″. Priced per pair, with screws included.

		1+	10+
HH. 02H13.02	CP Flush, pr.	$6.60	$5.60
JJ. 02H13.03	BP Flush, pr.	$6.60	$5.60
KK. 02H13.11	3/8″ AB Offset, pr.	$6.60	$5.60
LL. 02H13.12	3/8″ CP Offset, pr.	$6.60	$5.60
MM. 02H13.13	3/8″ BP Offset, pr.	$6.60	$5.60

A. Lipped Door Overlay Hinges
Similar to our regular overlay hinges (at bottom left), these have both leaves cranked to accommodate lipped doors. Designed for 17/64″ overlays with an 11/32″ inset. Knuckles are 2″ long. Statuary bronze finish. Screws not included.

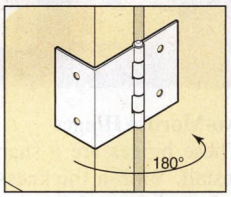
Lipped Hinges, pr.	1+	10+
00H59.01	④ **$15.90**	**$14.35**

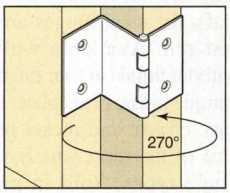




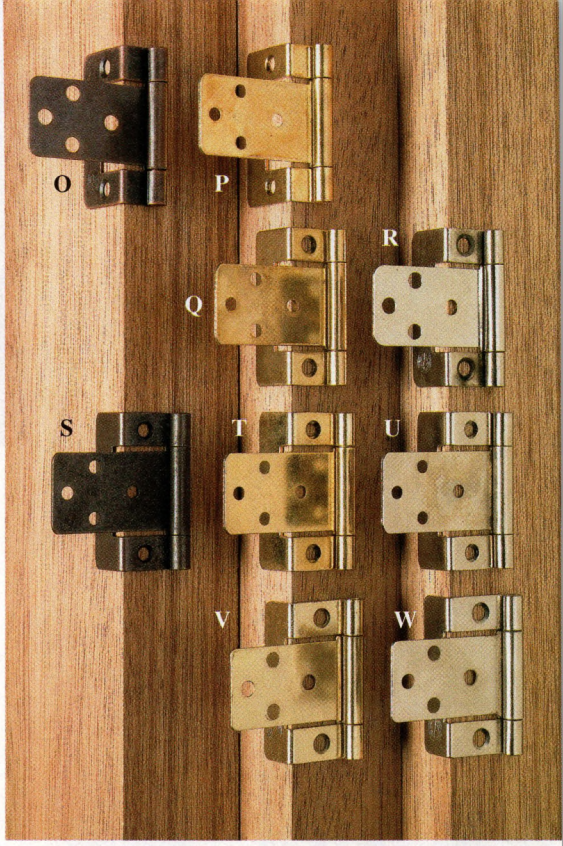
B. Reversing Hinges
This nickel-plate steel hinge can be used for either a 180° opening inset door or a 270° overlay door – just remove the loose pin and reverse the small leaf. Accommodates doors up to 13/16″ thick. Knuckle height is 1 1/2″. Sold in pairs; screws not included.

Reversing Hinges, pr.	1+	10+
00H37.50	⑤ **$3.90**	**$3.35**

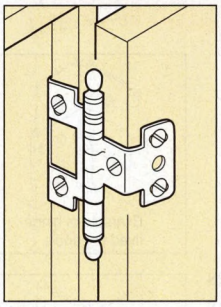


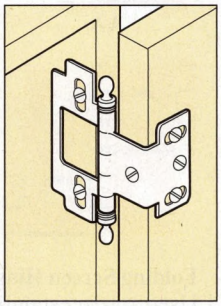


Recommended screw sizes are indicated ⑧ in the price line.



Wrap Inset Hinges
For use with 3/4″ material, both styles of inset hinges attach to the edge and back of the door for maximum strength. The full-wrap hinges, intended for face-frame cabinets, attach to the frame edge and back, and have a patented angled set screw for easy installation. Leaf height is 2 1/4″. The partial-wrap hinges attach only to the cabinet or frame side and have a 2 1/2″ leaf height. Both allow horizontal adjustment on the door leaf as well as vertical adjustment on the frame leaf, and are supplied with matching mounting screws. Guaranteed for life (original consumer use). A variety of finishes are available. Priced per hinge.

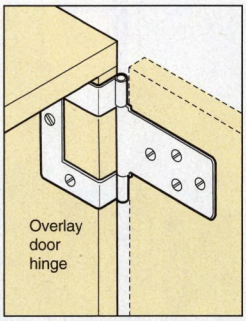

Full-wrap inset hinge


Partial-wrap inset hinge

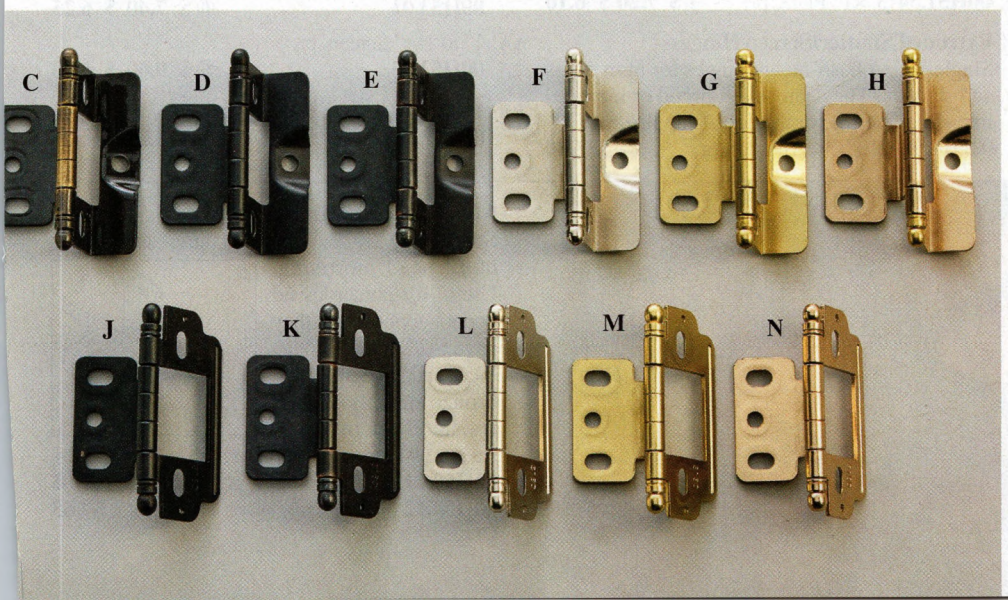
Full-Wrap Hinges		1+	10+
C. **01H30.12**	Antique English	**$9.10**	**$8.00**
D. **01H30.62**	Black	**$9.10**	**$8.00**
E. **01H30.92**	Oil-Rubbed Bronze	**$9.10**	**$8.00**
F. **01H30.82**	Satin Chrome	**$9.10**	**$8.00**
G. **01H30.76**	Golden Champagne	**$9.10**	**$8.00**
H. **01H30.78**	Champagne Bronze	**$9.10**	**$8.00**
Partial-Wrap Hinges		1+	10+
J. **01H31.62**	Black	**$9.10**	**$8.00**
K. **01H31.92**	Oil-Rubbed Bronze	**$9.10**	**$8.00**
L. **01H31.82**	Satin Chrome	**$9.10**	**$8.00**
M. **01H31.76**	Golden Champagne	**$9.10**	**$8.00**
N. **01H31.78**	Champagne Bronze	**$9.10**	**$8.00**

Use double-sided tape to keep a hinge in place while you mark its position on a door. Score the hinge outline and mark screw holes with a scratch awl.

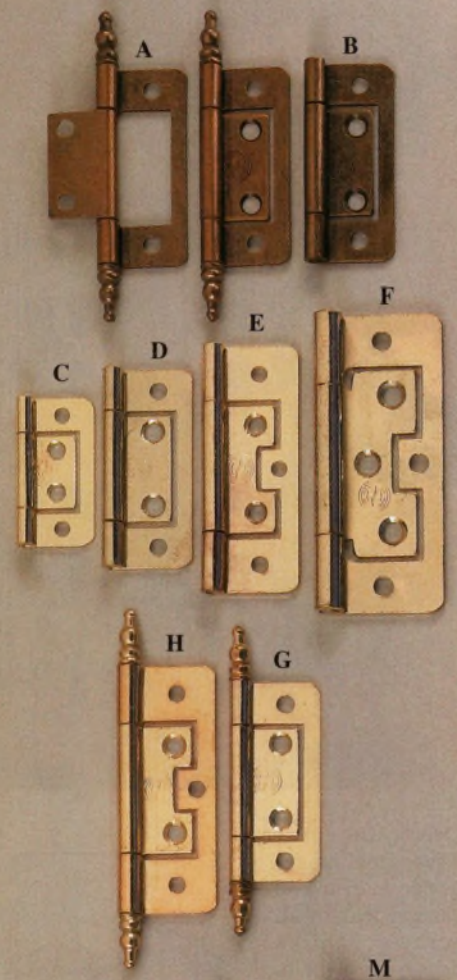
Overlay Door Hinges
These steel hinges have a cranked cabinet leaf so all screws can be driven cross grain. Available with 3/8″, 1/2″, 5/8″ or 3/4″ overlays. Each hinge has a 1″×1 5/8″ door leaf, and measures 2″ along the knuckle. Statuary bronze, brass-plated and nickel-plated finishes available. Sold in pairs.

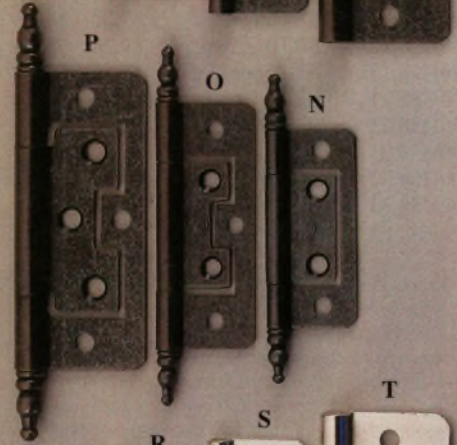


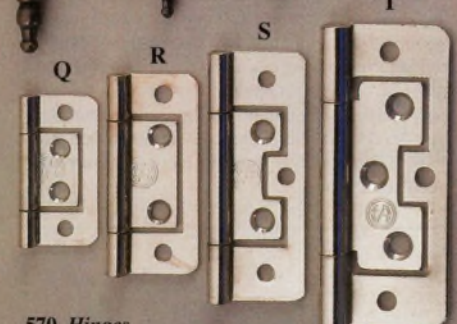
		1+	10+
O. **00H58.01**	3/8″ BZ Hinges, pr.	④ **$9.30**	**$8.40**
P. **00H58.02**	3/8″ BP Hinges, pr.	④ **$9.30**	**$8.40**
Q. **00H58.12**	1/2″ BP Hinges, pr.	④ **$9.20**	**$8.30**
R. **00H58.13**	1/2″ NP Hinges, pr.	④ **$9.20**	**$8.30**
S. **00H58.21**	5/8″ BZ Hinges, pr.	④ **$9.30**	**$8.40**
T. **00H58.22**	5/8″ BP Hinges, pr.	④ **$9.20**	**$8.30**
U. **00H58.23**	5/8″ NP Hinges, pr.	④ **$9.30**	**$8.40**
V. **00H58.32**	3/4″ BP Hinges, pr.	④ **$9.20**	**$8.30**
W. **00H58.33**	3/4″ NP Hinges, pr.	④ **$9.30**	**$8.40**

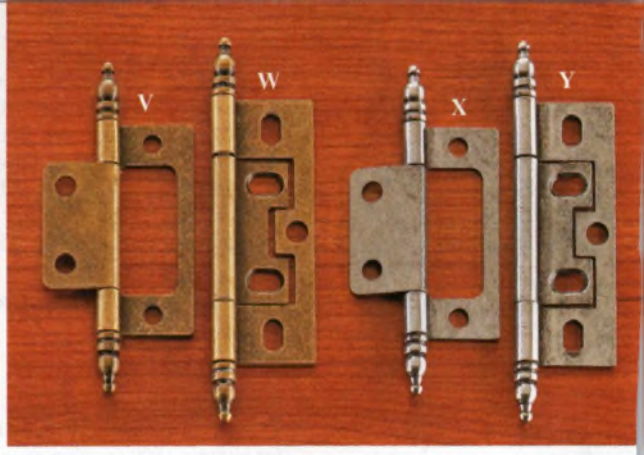


Loose-Pin and Fast-Pin Hinges
A fast-pin hinge is any hinge where the pin is held "fast" in place, such as a butt hinge. A loose-pin hinge is used in any application where the door will probably have to be removed. Anyone who has ever used standard fast-pin butts on a house door and later has had to remove the door for repair or refinishing can attest to the usefulness of loose-pin hinges. In applications such as cabinet doors, either style can be used since it is doubtful that the door would ever have to be removed and even if it did, only a few relatively small screws need be removed.



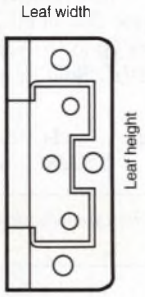






No-Mortise Hinges

These hinges are a snap to install. With a thickness of only 1/16″ (essentially a single leaf), the steel hinges are all fast pin. Available with or without finials in four finishes: antique brass, brass plate, statuary bronze and nickel plate. One of the most widely used hinge types. Sold in pairs. Sizes given are leaf height by width. Screws not included.



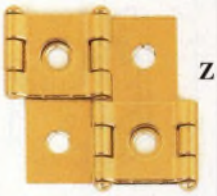
		1+	10+
Antique Brass			
A. **00H52.02**	2″×11/16″ Finial, pr. ④	$ 8.00	$ 6.80
B. **00H51.02**	2″×11/16″ Plain, pr. ④	$ 5.00	$ 4.30
Brass Plate			
C. **00H51.11**	1 1/2″×5/8″ Plain, pr. ③	$ 3.00	$ 2.55
D. **00H51.12**	2″×11/16″ Plain, pr. ④	$ 3.30	$ 2.80
E. **00H51.13**	2 1/2″×3/4″ Plain, pr. ④	$ 4.40	$ 3.75
F. **00H51.14**	3″×1″ Plain, pr. ⑥	$ 7.20	$ 6.10
G. **00H52.12**	2″×11/16″ Finial, pr. ④	$ 6.90	$ 5.85
H. **00H52.13**	2 1/2″×3/4″ Finial, pr. ④	$ 8.80	$ 7.50
Bronze		1+	10+
J. **00H51.21**	1 1/2″×5/8″ Plain, pr. ③	$ 3.00	$2.55
K. **00H51.22**	2″×11/16″ Plain, pr. ④	$ 3.30	$ 2.80
L. **00H51.23**	2 1/2″×3/4″ Plain, pr. ④	$ 4.40	$ 3.75
M. **00H51.24**	3″×1″ Plain, pr. ⑥	$ 7.20	$ 6.10
N. **00H52.22**	2″×11/16″ Finial, pr. ④	$ 6.90	$ 5.85
O. **00H52.23**	2 1/2″×3/4″ Finial, pr. ④	$ 8.80	$ 7.50
P. **00H52.24**	3″×1″ Finial, pr. ⑥	$14.20	$12.05
Nickel Plate		1+	10+
Q. **00H51.31**	1 1/2″×5/8″ Plain, pr. ③	$ 3.00	$ 2.55
R. **00H51.32**	2″×11/16″ Plain, pr. ④	$ 3.30	$ 2.80
S. **00H51.33**	2 1/2″×3/4″ Plain, pr. ④	$ 4.40	$ 3.75
T. **00H51.34**	3″×1″ Plain, pr. ⑥	$ 7.20	$ 6.10

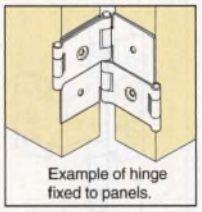
U. Extruded Shutter/Screen Hinges
Single-action flush-mount hinges for inset doors and shutters. They can be left proud or mortised into either the stile or the door. Unpolished.
00D14.02 2 1/2″×3/4″ Shutter, pr. ④ **$35.40**

Finial No-Mortise Hinges

Available in two sizes and an antique brass or blackened iron finish, these surface-mount finial-tip hinges are all steel with fixed pins. Sold in pairs with screws included. Sizes given are leaf height by width.

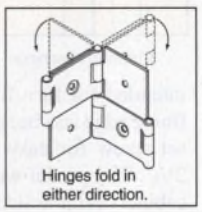
		1+	10+
V. **02H11.11**	2″×11/16″ AB, pr.	$10.30	$8.75
W. **02H11.12**	2 1/2″×3/4″ AB, pr.	$10.30	$8.80
X. **02H11.21**	2″×11/16″ BI, pr.	$10.30	$8.75
Y. **02H11.22**	2 1/2″×3/4″ BI, pr.	$10.30	$8.80



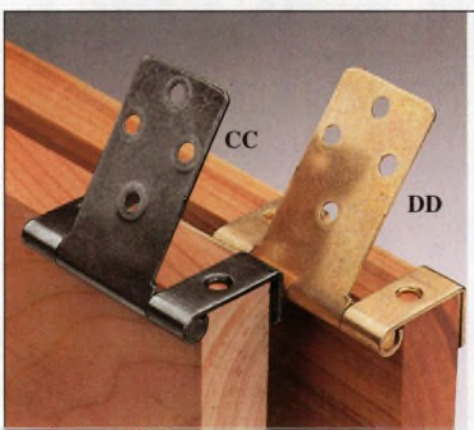


Folding Screen Hinges

Used on freestanding screens, these brass-plated steel hinges will fold in either direction. Size listed is the panel thickness. Sold in pairs. Screws not included.

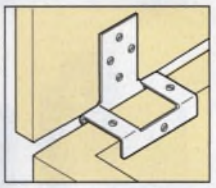


		1+	10+
Z. 3/4″ Screen, pr. **00H53.01**	⑥	$ 7.40	$ 6.25
AA. 1″ to 1 1/8″ Screen, pr. **00H53.03**	⑥	$ 9.60	$ 8.20
BB. 1 1/8″ to 1 1/4″ Screen, pr. **00H53.02**	⑥	$11.90	$10.05

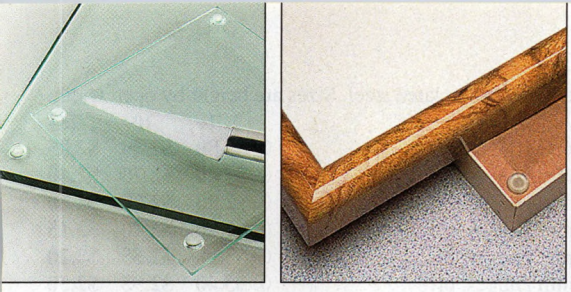


No-Mortise Lid Hinges

Specifically for 3/4″ material, these steel hinges don't need mortising. Useful for numerous lid or door applications, they have a 2″ knuckle, open 195°, and have a statuary bronze or brass-plated finish. Sold in pairs. Require #4 screws (not included).



		1+	10+
CC. **00H60.11**	3/4″ BZ Hinges, pr. ④	$9.00	$7.65
DD. **00H60.12**	3/4″ BP Hinges, pr. ④	$9.00	$7.65



Bumpers can be used on drawers, cabinet doors, cutting boards, picture frames and more.

Polyurethane Bumpers

Bumpers are useful anywhere a cushioning layer is needed on, under or between surfaces to protect against slamming, sliding or scratching. These bumpers are formed of polyurethane with a soft durometer reading; it's a sturdy non-marring material with good skid resistance and vibration-dampening properties. Their high-tack adhesive backing mounts on virtually any clean, dry, smooth surface. Sizes given are diameter by thickness. For indoor use only.

Dome Bumpers USA

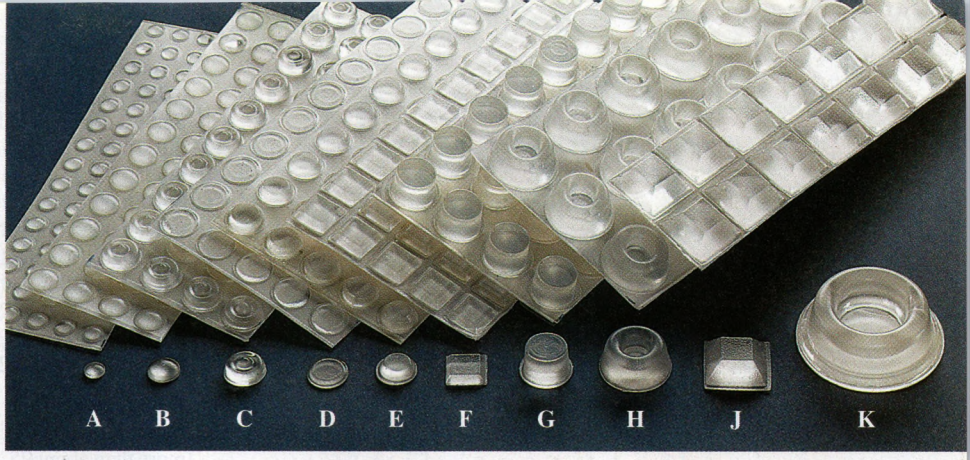
Often used as dampeners for drawers and cabinet doors, these bumpers have diverse applications such as backing picture frames to prevent tilting and wall marring. The dimpled bumpers are designed to trap air between the nib and its surround, providing a quiet, soft-close effect. They are recommended for glass cabinet doors.

			1+	10+
A.	**00S20.03**	6.4mm×2.1mm Dome (75)	**$8.40**	**$7.15**
B.	**00S20.08**	10mm×3mm Dome (48)	**$6.70**	**$5.70**
C.	**00S20.07**	12.7mm×5.1mm Dimple (40)	**$5.70**	**$4.85**

Flat-Bottom Bumpers USA

These mid-size, flat-bottom bumpers provide a large bearing surface, making them well suited as non-skid pads under items such as cutting boards or glass tabletops. The low-profile bumpers are inconspicuous when applied.

			1+	10+
D.	**00S20.05**	12.7mm×1.5mm Rd. Flat (50)	**$6.40**	**$5.45**
E.	**00S20.04**	12.7mm×3.5mm Rd. Flat (50)	**$7.60**	**$6.50**
F.	**00S20.06**	12.7mm×3mm Sq. Flat (50)	**$7.40**	**$6.30**



Bumper Feet USA

The large size of these bumpers makes them ideal for supporting articles such as floor lamps or stereo speakers. Their thickness allows them to absorb more vibration than the smaller sizes. The design of the concave bumper allows you to add a screw in the center for heavy-duty applications.

			1+	10+
G.	**00S20.20**	16.5mm×11mm Rd. Flat (32)	**$8.70**	**$7.40**
H.	**00S20.21**	22.3mm×9.6mm Concave (18)	**$9.00**	**$7.65**
J.	**00S20.22**	20.6mm×7.7mm Sq. Flat (14)	**$5.00**	**$4.25**

K. Oversize Bumper USA

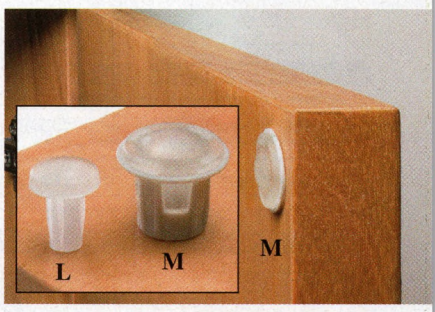
Designed to prevent doorknobs from damaging walls, this large concave bumper can also be used as a pad where a larger bearing surface is desired. Size given is diameter by thickness. Sold individually.

			1+	10+
	00S20.10	46mm×16mm Concave, ea.	**$3.90**	**$3.35**

Press-In Soft Bumpers

With soft, non-marring silicone tips, these bumpers are for use as door and drawer dampeners or for anything else that needs a cushioning buffer. The shaft is fluted hard plastic for easy installation. The small bumper mounts in a 5mm hole, and has a pad that is about 9mm in diameter and 2.5mm thick. The large bumper has a broad 14mm diameter, 3.5mm thick pad and mounts in a 10mm hole.

			1+	5+
L.	**00S21.04**	5mm Bumpers (25)	**$3.80**	**$3.25**
M.	**00S21.06**	10mm Bumpers (20)	**$4.90**	**$4.20**



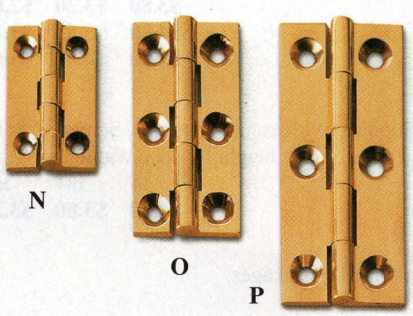
Extruded Brass X-Narrow Butt Hinges

These solid brass fixed-pin hinges are perfect for small boxes, and can be fixed with small nails or screws. Sizes are height by open width. Screws not included.

N. 1″×5/8″ X-Narrow Hinges, pr.
00D01.01 ① **$36.40**

O. 1 1/2″×3/4″ X-Narrow Hinges, pr.
00D01.03 ② **$38.40**

P. 2″×7/8″ X-Narrow Hinges, pr.
00D01.04 ④ **$39.80**



Extruded Brass Fixed-Pin Butt Hinges

Perfect for small boxes, these solid brass hinges can be fixed with screws (not included, sizes stated below).

Q.	**00D02.01**	2″×1 1/8″ Narrow, pr.	④ **$41.90**
R.	**00D02.03**	2 1/2″×1 3/8″ Narrow, pr.	⑥ **$49.80**
S.	**00D02.04**	3″×1 11/16″ Narrow, pr.	⑧ **$56.20**
T.	**00D03.04**	3″×2″ Standard, pr.	⑧ **$44.90**
U.	**00D03.02**	2″×1 1/4″ Standard, pr.	⑥ **$44.90**
V.	**00D03.03**	2 1/2″×1 1/2″ Standard, pr.	⑧ **$53.80**

Extruded Brass Fast-Pin Ball-Tip Hinges

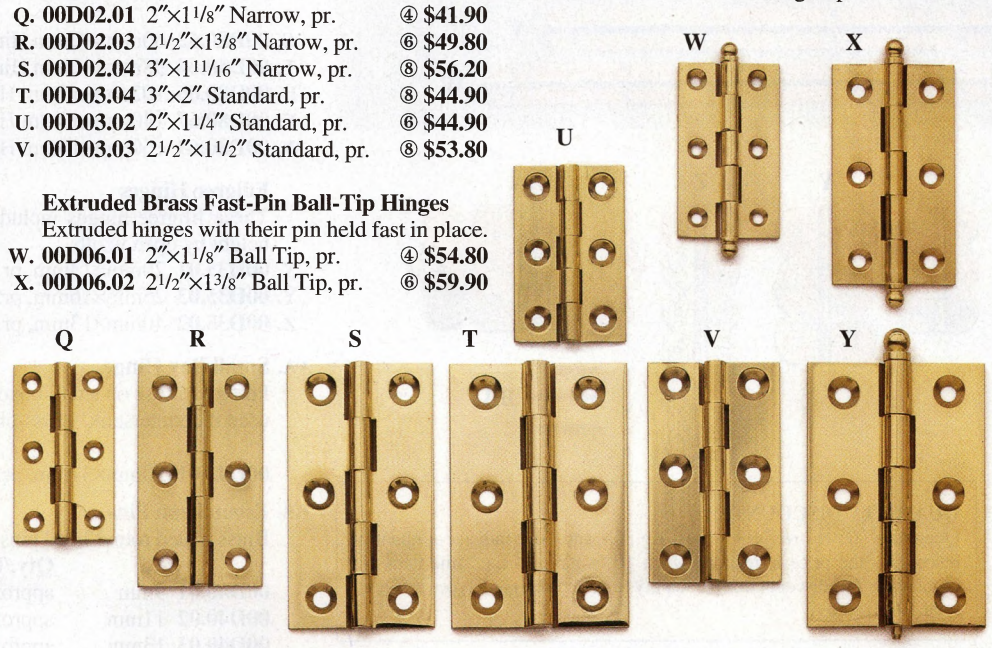
Extruded hinges with their pin held fast in place.

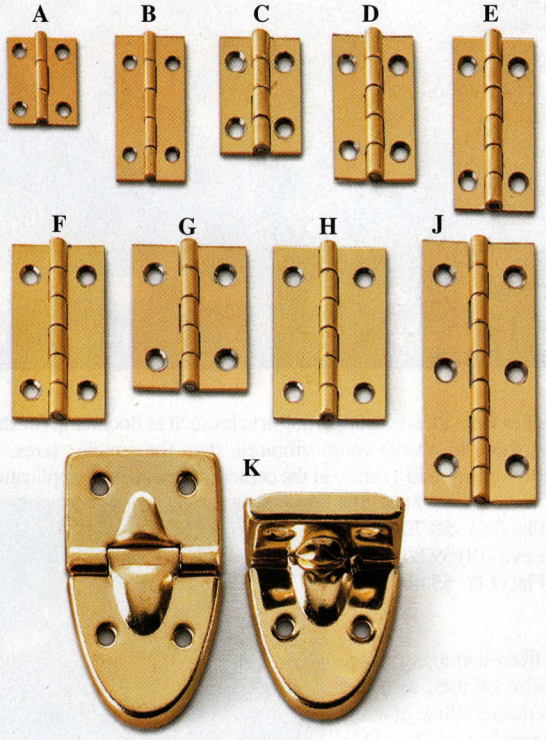
W.	**00D06.01**	2″×1 1/8″ Ball Tip, pr.	④ **$54.80**
X.	**00D06.02**	2 1/2″×1 3/8″ Ball Tip, pr.	⑥ **$59.90**

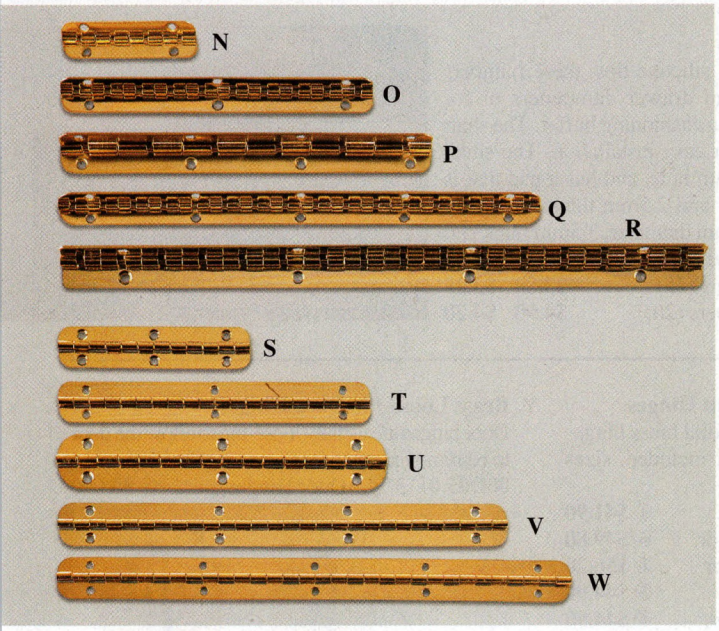
Y. Brass Loose-Pin Door Hinges

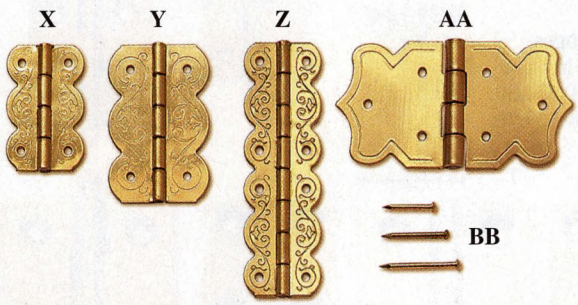
Door hinges are usually loose-pin to allow the door to be removed without unscrewing the hinges.

00D05.01 3″×2″ Door Hinges, pr. ⑧ **$88.90**









QUANTITY DISCOUNTS:
Quantities shown over our prices, e.g., 1+ and 10+, indicate a quantity discount – the price is reduced when 10 or more of the same item are purchased. The discount does not apply to mixed sizes and types that may total 10 or more.

Small Box Hinges

These hinges are made from brass-plated steel. Sizes are height by open width. Screws not included.

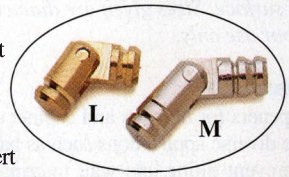
		1+	10+	25+
A. **00D30.05**	15mm×12mm Hinges, pr.	⓪ $2.80	$2.40	$2.05
B. **00D30.03**	25mm×12mm Hinges, pr.	⓪ $3.20	$2.70	$2.40
C. **00D30.09**	20mm×15mm Hinges, pr.	① $2.90	$2.50	$2.20
D. **00D30.08**	25mm×15mm Hinges, pr.	① $2.80	$2.40	$2.15
E. **00D30.07**	30mm×15mm Hinges, pr.	① $3.00	$2.55	$2.20
F. **00D30.11**	30mm×17mm Hinges, pr.	① $3.40	$2.95	$2.50
G. **00D30.17**	25mm×20mm Hinges, pr.	① $3.90	$3.35	$2.85
H. **00D30.16**	30mm×20mm Hinges, pr.	① $3.90	$3.35	$2.85
J. **00D30.14**	45mm×20mm Hinges, pr.	① $6.00	$5.10	$4.45

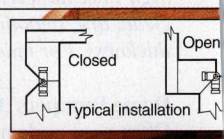
K. Case Stop Hinges

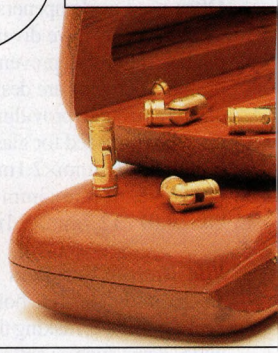
Surface-mounted hinges with built-in stops that prevent a lid from opening more than about 95°. Formed from steel and brass plated. Effective hinge thickness is just less than 3/16″. Sizes given are knuckle width by height. Sold in pairs; screws not included.

		1+	10+
00D81.80	1 1/8″×1 7/8″ Case Hinges. pr.	① $3.20	$2.75

Brass Pin Hinges







These are the world's simplest hinges to install. Drill 5mm holes in your box lid and case, put a 45° chamfer on each part, put glue in each hole, insert the hinges, open the lid once to orient the hinge, and then close the box until the glue dries. You have inconspicuous hinges with a built-in 90° stop. Solid brass, in natural and nickel-plated finishes. Sizes given are diameter by overall length. Fast and durable. Sold in packages of 10.

		1+	10+
L. **00D81.50**	5mm×15mm Hinges (10)	$ 9.30	$7.95
M. **00D81.51**	5mm×18mm NP Hinges (10)	$11.30	$9.60
07J16.05	5mm HSS Drill Bit	$12.20	—

Small Box Stop Hinges

Made from brass with brass pins, these stop hinges open 90° to 95°. Sizes given are hinge length by closed width. Priced per hinge; screws not included.

		1+	10+
N. **00D80.01**	42mm×7mm Hinge, ea.	⓪ $1.80	$1.55
O. **00D80.02**	96mm×7mm Hinge, ea.	⓪ $2.80	$2.40
P. **00D80.03**	115mm×9mm Hinge, ea.	① $3.20	$2.75
Q. **00D80.04**	150mm×7mm Hinge, ea.	⓪ $3.30	$2.85
R. **00D80.05**	200mm×9mm Hinge, ea.	① $6.60	$5.60

Small Brass Piano Hinges

Made from brass with brass pins, these small piano hinges have rounded ends. Sold individually; sizes given are length by open width. Screws not included.

		1+	10+
S. **00D80.62**	60mm×12mm Hinge, ea.	⓪ $2.00	$1.70
T. **00D80.64**	98mm×12mm Hinge, ea.	① $2.60	$2.25
U. **00D80.66**	102mm×17mm Hinge, ea.	① $4.10	$3.50
V. **00D80.67**	140mm×13mm Hinge, ea.	⓪ $4.10	$3.50
W. **00D80.69**	160mm×13mm Hinge, ea.	⓪ $4.10	$3.45

Filigree Hinges

These filigree hinges include escutcheon pins. Brass-plated steel. Sizes are height by open width.

		1+	10+	25+
X. **00D35.01**	20mm×13mm, pr.	$3.80	$3.20	$2.80
Y. **00D35.03**	25mm×16mm, pr.	$4.20	$3.55	$3.10
Z. **00D35.02**	40mm×13mm, pr.	$5.20	$4.45	$3.85

AA. Small Box Hinge

Perfect for use on small boxes. Supplied with escutcheon pins. Screws may be used if countersunk. Brass-plated steel. Size is height by open width.

		1+	10+	25+
00D42.01	20mm×37mm, pr.	$4.50	$3.80	$3.35

BB. Escutcheon Pins

Brass plated round-head pins. Sold in 10g packages.

		Qty./Pkg.	
00D40.01	9mm	approx. 156	$4.90
00D40.02	11mm	approx. 130	$4.70
00D40.03	13mm	approx. 100	$4.70

Fancy Box Hardware

Made from solid brass, these fancy hinges and hasps dress up any small box. The wide brass hinges are 28mm high and 32mm wide. The narrow hinges and hasps measure 16mm across the knuckle, with a 35mm long leaf and a 12mm short leaf, or two 35mm long leaves. Hinges are sold in pairs; hinge/hasps are sold individually. Screws not included.

		1+	10+
A. Wide Brass Hinges, pr.			
00D80.40	①	**$2.90**	**$2.50**
B. Narrow Single Hinges, pr.			
00D80.50	①	**$3.40**	**$2.90**
C. Narrow Double Hinges, pr.			
00D80.51	①	**$4.10**	**$3.50**
D. Narrow Single Hinge/Hasp & Staple, ea.			
00D80.55	①	**$2.40**	**$2.05**
E. Narrow Double Hinge/Hasp & Staple, ea.			
00D80.56	①	**$2.50**	**$2.15**

F. Small Brass Hasp

This small brass-plated hasp has a 16mm (5/8″) knuckle, with leaves measuring 11mm and 32mm. A swivelling hook engages a matched staple. Staple is 7/8″ high and 1/4″ wide. Requires four brads or #0 screws for mounting (not included).

16mm×43mm BP Hasp		1+	10+
00D42.10	⓪	**$3.20**	**$2.70**

Decorative Hinges

Brass-plated steel hinges with detailed edges. Sizes given are length by open width. Priced per pair; screws not included.

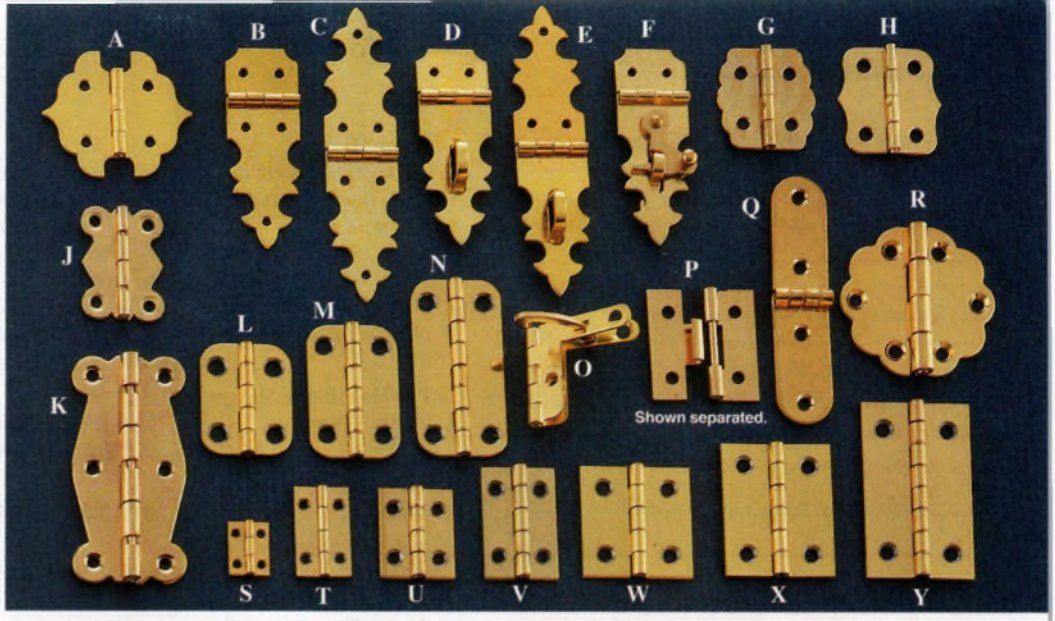
			1+	10+
G. **00D80.30**	23mm×22mm, pr.	①	**$1.70**	**$1.45**
H. **00D80.31**	24mm×24mm, pr.	①	**$1.60**	**$1.40**

Decorative Stop Hinges

Designed for surface mounting, these brass-plated steel hinges open about 80° and act as a stop for box lids. Sizes given are hinge length (along the knuckle) by open width. Priced per pair; screws not included.

			1+	10+
J. **00D80.10**	25mm×19mm, pr.	①	**$1.60**	**$1.35**
K. **00D80.12**	50mm×25mm, pr.	①	**$1.70**	**$1.50**

Recommended screw sizes are indicated ⑪ in the price line.



Rounded Small Box Hinges

Fast and easy to mount, these brass-plated steel hinges have rounded corners for snag-free surface mounting, or for insetting in a routed recess. Sold in pairs. Four #3 screws required per hinge (not included).

		1+	10+	25+
L. 25mm×20mm, pr.				
00D31.25	③	**$4.60**	**$3.90**	**$3.50**
M. 30mm×20mm, pr.				
00D31.30	③	**$4.60**	**$3.90**	**$3.50**
N. 40mm×20mm, pr.				
00D31.40	③	**$6.40**	**$5.40**	**$4.80**

O. Small Quadrant Hinges

With integral stops, these small brass quadrant hinges hold box lids open. Knuckle is 22mm long by 8mm wide; arm is 24mm long by 5mm wide. Sold in pairs. Requires #1 screws (not included).

		1+	10+
00D81.00 Sm. Quad. Hinges, pr.	①	**$5.10**	**$4.30**

P. Detachable Hinges

Used on boxes where a removable lid is desired, these brass-plated steel hinges have a trapped leaf when mounted at 90° to 180°; opening the hinge beyond 180° allows one leaf to separate. Sold in pairs (fasteners not included).

25mm×20mm, pr.		1+	10+	25+
00D43.80	①	**$6.30**	**$5.35**	**$4.70**

Small Utility Hinges

Inexpensive brass-plated steel utility hinges. The strap hinge measures 56mm×13mm, the rounded is 34mm×34mm (open width by height). Priced per hinge. Screws not included.

			1+	10+
Q. **00D12.30**	Strap Hinge, ea.	②	**$1.70**	**$1.45**
R. **00D12.35**	Rounded Hinge, ea.	②	**$1.90**	**$1.60**

Small Box Hinges

Made from brass-plated steel. The Lilliputian 12mm×9mm hinges are the smallest of our range, and are mounted with flat-head escutcheon pins. Sizes given are height by open width. Sold in pairs (fasteners not included).

			1+	10+	25+
S. 12mm×9mm, pr.					
00D30.50	⓪		**$3.60**	**$3.05**	**$2.60**
T. 20mm×13mm, pr.					
00D30.04	①		**$2.80**	**$2.40**	**$2.05**
U. 20mm×17mm, pr.					
00D30.10	①		**$3.00**	**$2.55**	**$2.20**
V. 25mm×17mm, pr.					
00D30.12	①		**$3.30**	**$2.85**	**$2.40**
W. 25mm×26mm, pr.					
00D30.20	②		**$6.20**	**$5.25**	**$4.60**
X. 30mm×26mm, pr.					
00D30.21	②		**$6.40**	**$5.45**	**$4.75**
Y. 40mm×25mm, pr.					
00D30.22	②		**$6.40**	**$5.45**	**$4.75**

Steel Hinges

Decorative steel hinges in a brass-plate or chrome-plate finish. 41mm open width by 32mm high. Priced per hinge; screws not included.

			1+	10+
Z. **00D12.20**	BP Hinge, ea.	②	**$2.00**	**$1.70**
AA. **00D12.21**	CP Hinge, ea.	②	**$2.00**	**$1.70**

BB. Scroll Hinges

Solid polished brass, with brass pins. Screw holes are drilled for round-head screws, but can be countersunk to accept flat heads. 3 3/4″×2″ (height by open width). Sold in pairs; round-head screws included.

	1+	5+
00H64.20 Scroll Hinges, pr.	**$35.20**	**$31.75**

CC. Brass Offset Hinges

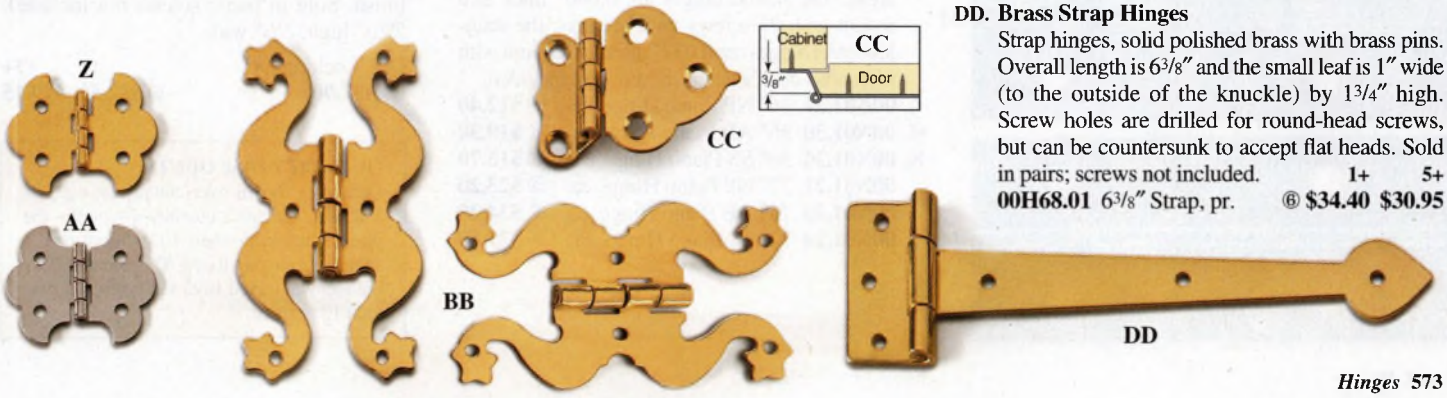
Solid polished brass hinges with a 3/8″ offset for overlay doors. Hinge pin is also brass. 1 9/16″×2 3/16″ (height by open width). Sold in pairs; screws not included.

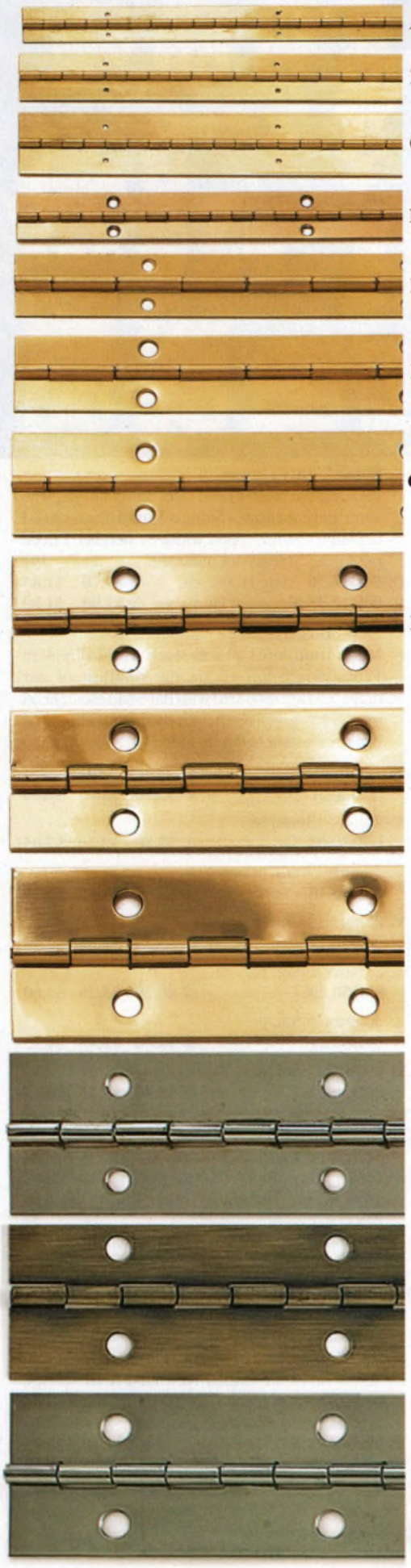
		1+	5+
00H64.10 3/8″ Offset, pr.	⑥	**$23.90**	**$21.55**

DD. Brass Strap Hinges

Strap hinges, solid polished brass with brass pins. Overall length is 6 3/8″ and the small leaf is 1″ wide (to the outside of the knuckle) by 1 3/4″ high. Screw holes are drilled for round-head screws, but can be countersunk to accept flat heads. Sold in pairs; screws not included.

		1+	5+
00H68.01 6 3/8″ Strap, pr.	⑥	**$34.40**	**$30.95**





Piano Hinges

These piano hinges are made from brass-plated steel. Items that require screws have the screw size noted in the price line. For the pin-hole piano hinges, which use escutcheon pins, use only flat-head pins, as round-head pins do not afford sufficient clearance for the hinge to close completely. Sizes given are open width by length.

Pin-Hole Piano Hinges

		1+	10+	25+
A. 9mm×800mm, ea.	**00D50.09**	**$12.50**	**$10.65**	**$ 9.40**
B. 12mm×800mm, ea.	**00D50.12**	**$12.50**	**$10.65**	**$ 9.40**
C. 16mm×800mm, ea.	**00D50.15**	**$13.60**	**$11.55**	**$10.15**

Screw-Hole Piano Hinges

		1+	10+	25+
D. 12mm×810mm, ea.	**00D52.12**	① **$15.90**	**$13.50**	**$11.95**
E. 16mm×780mm, ea.	**00D52.16**	② **$13.90**	**$11.85**	**$10.35**
F. 20mm×780mm, ea.	**00D52.20**	②-③ **$12.20**	**$10.40**	**$ 9.20**
G. 25mm×780mm, ea.	**00D52.25**	②-③ **$12.80**	**$10.95**	**$ 9.50**

Pressed Brass Piano Hinges

These are fully polished and lacquered solid brass hinges with a brass pin. Sizes given are open width by length.

H. **00N01.07** 1 1/16″×3′ Piano Hinge, ea. ⑤ **$53.50**
J. **00N01.05** 1 1/4″×3′ Piano Hinge, ea. ⑤ **$56.50**
K. **00N01.06** 1 1/2″×3′ Piano Hinge, ea. ⑤ **$66.50**

Recommended screw sizes are indicated ⑧ in the price line.

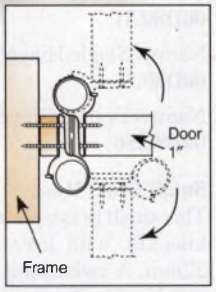
Piano-style hinges are suitable for small box applications.

Steel Piano Hinges

With a 1 1/2″ open width, these steel piano hinges are available in 36″ and 72″ lengths, but are easily cut shorter. They come finished in nickel plate or antique brass, or in brushed unplated stainless steel for use outdoors or in other wet areas. The plated hinges are 0.040″ thick and mount with #5 screws on 2″ centers; the stainless-steel hinges are 0.037″ thick and mount with #6 screws on 2″ centers. Screws not included.

L. **00N01.31** 36″ NP Piano Hinge, ea. ⑤ **$12.40**
M. **00N01.30** 36″ AB Piano Hinge, ea. ⑤ **$19.30**
N. **00N01.34** 36″ SS Piano Hinge, ea. ⑥ **$15.70**
00N01.21 72″ NP Piano Hinge, ea. ⑤ **$23.20**
00N01.20 72″ AB Piano Hinge, ea. ⑤ **$34.20**
00N01.24 72″ SS Piano Hinge, ea. ⑥ **$27.50**

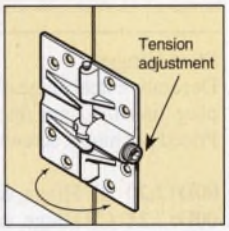
O. Double-Acting Hinges



Used for bi-directional swinging doors, these double-acting hinges have two individually tension-adjustable pins, which are easily adjusted and fixed with the included lever rod and fixing pins. Leaf height is 3″ and overall hinge width is 2 5/8″. Clear distance between the knuckles is just over 1″. Priced per pair, with matching flat-head mounting screws included.

Double-Acting, pr.	1+	5+
00S01.50	**$18.50**	**$15.70**

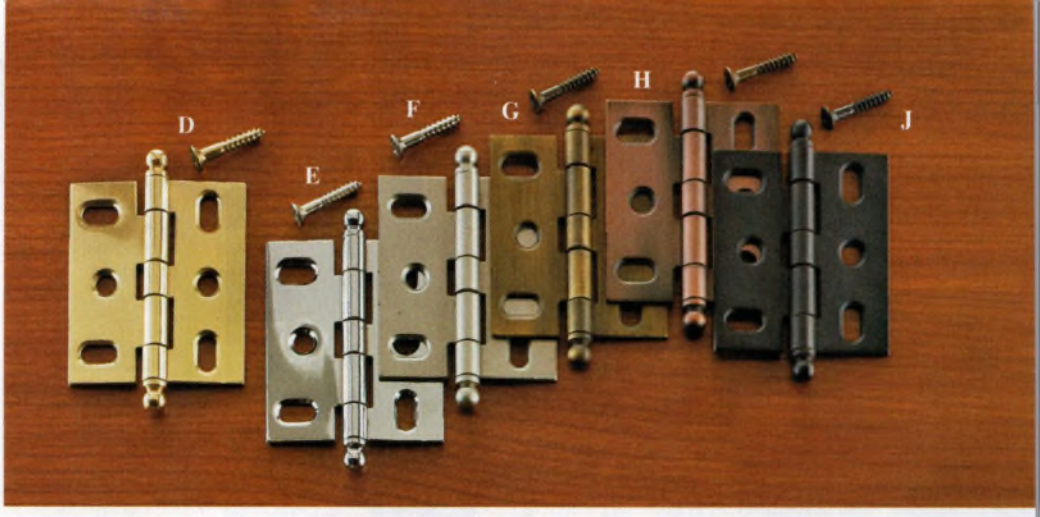
P. Double Locking Hinges



These die-cast hinges have built-in detents to lock flat or folded. They eliminate bounce-back on folding doors. Detent tension is adjustable. Black finish. Sold in pairs; screws not included. 2 9/16″ high, 2 3/8″ wide.

Dbl. Locking, pr.	1+	5+
00H37.90	⑥ **$22.50**	**$19.15**

QUANTITY DISCOUNTS:
Quantities shown over our prices, e.g., 1+ and 10+, indicate a quantity discount – the price is reduced when 10 or more of the same item are purchased. The discount does not apply to mixed sizes and types that may total 10 or more.



A. Forged Clock-Case Hinge
Designed to be used with just the knuckle exposed, this hinge is commonly found on clock-case doors. Forged in solid brass, it has 3/32″ thick leaves, with turned and polished finials fixed to a steel pin. Overall height is 5 5/8″. Leaf height is 2 1/4″, with a width of 1″ to the inside of the knuckle. Sold individually; screws not included.

		1+	5+
00H65.01	Clock Hinge ④	**$30.70**	**$27.60**

Hinge & Slide Installation
The use of a centering bit to drill the holes for hinges or slides will make alignment and installation easier.

Brass Ball-Tip Hinges
Five-knuckle ball-tip hinges with brass leaves and fixed steel pins. Elongated mounting holes for door adjustment. Available in polished brass, polished chrome, satin nickel, weathered brass, weathered copper, weathered pewter and oil-rubbed bronze finishes. All are 1 3/4″ open width by 2″ high. Priced per hinge. Screws with complementary finish included.

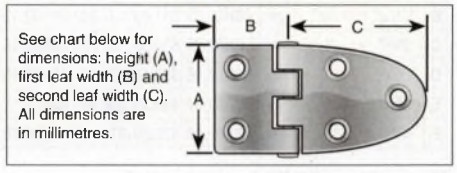
		1+	10+
D. 02H10.01	PB Ball Tip, ea.	**$12.50**	**$10.65**
E. 02H10.02	PC Ball Tip, ea.	**$12.50**	**$10.65**
F. 02H10.03	SN Ball Tip, ea.	**$13.70**	**$11.70**
G. 02H10.04	WB Ball Tip, ea.	**$13.70**	**$11.70**
H. 02H10.05	WC Ball Tip, ea.	**$13.70**	**$11.70**
J. 02H10.07	ORB Ball Tip, ea.	**$13.70**	**$11.70**

K. Extruded Brass Fast-Pin Finial Hinges
Large case hinges with bronze wear bushings.
00D09.02 3″×2″ Finial Hinges, pr. ⑧ **$89.50**

Cast Door Hinges
There are an incredible number of designs in cast hinges, but this is one of our favorites. At 3″×3″, this hinge is large enough for doors, yet small enough for other uses. Lost-wax cast steel with a matte black finish. Each leaf is just over 1/8″ thick. Available with or without linishing to highlight the cast detail. Sold individually; screws not included.

		1+	10+
B. 01K32.40	Linished Hinge, ea. ⑧	**$18.90**	**$16.10**
C. 01K32.60	Black Hinge, ea. ⑧	**$19.90**	**$16.90**

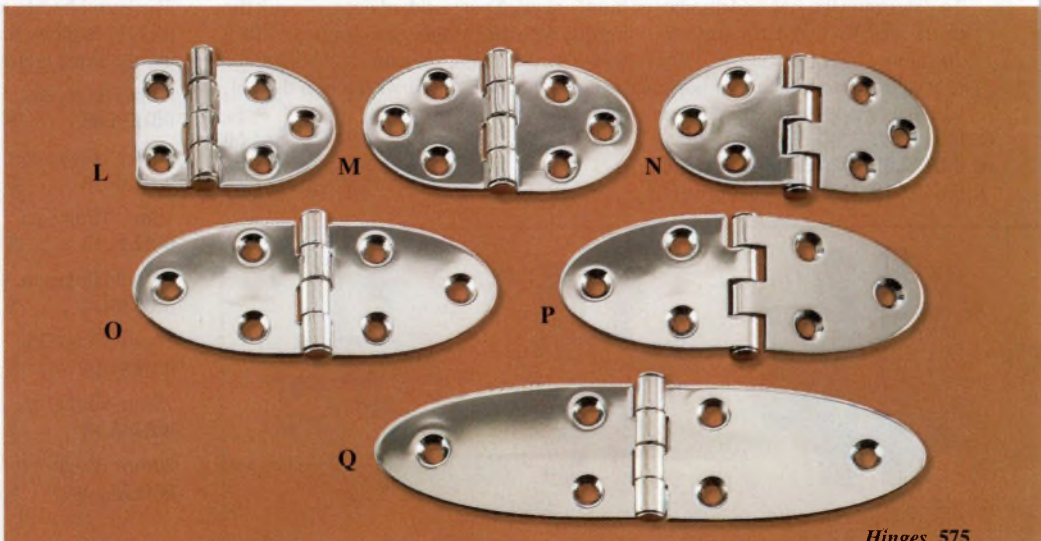
Stainless-Steel Hinges
Made from 304 stainless steel, these fixed-pin hinges have a leaf thickness of 2mm and have been electrolytically polished. Available in several styles and sizes, with the countersink on the knuckle side (standard hinge) or the reverse side (for recessed/flush use). Dimensions given are height, first leaf width and second leaf width. Hinges all open from zero to about 270°. Priced per hinge. Require #8 screws (not included).

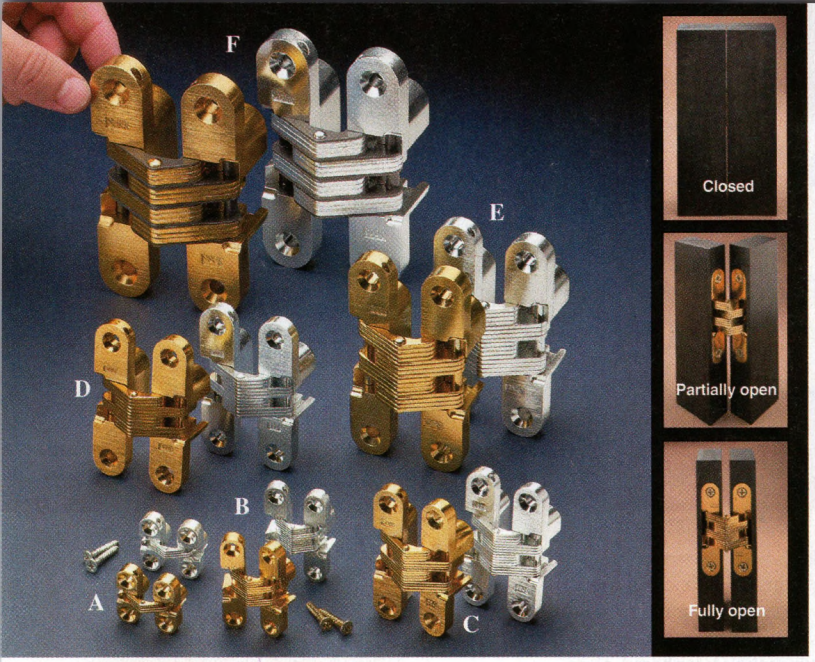


See chart below for dimensions: height (A), first leaf width (B) and second leaf width (C). All dimensions are in millimetres.

Stainless-Steel Hinges

Standard		Recessed/ Flush		Height A (mm)	First Leaf Width B (mm)	Second Leaf Width C (mm)	Price 1+	Price 10+
L.	01W98.20			38	19	38	$ 9.40	$ 7.95
M.	01W98.30	N.	01W98.70	38	38	38	$ 9.40	$ 8.05
O.	01W98.33	P.	01W98.73	38	50	50	$11.70	$ 9.95
Q.	01W98.35			38	75	75	$12.30	$10.45





SOSS Invisible Hinges

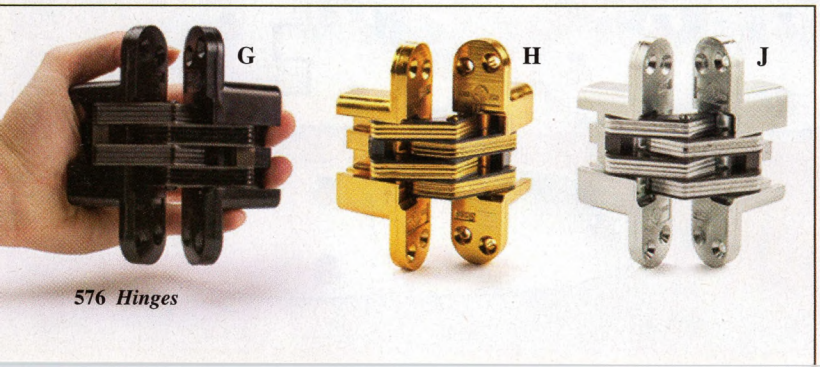
These versatile hidden hinges offer exceptional strength, security and smooth operation. Regular hinges support weight on a single knuckle located outside the jamb, but these hinges place the weight on multiple moving pivot points within the hinge body so they can bear heavy loads. They seat flush in a deep mortise to resist sagging, remaining inconspicuous and tamper-resistant when closed. The interlinked laminated steel plates move smoothly and silently, opening 180°. Easily installed with a drill in wooden doors and frames (see note below right). Cast in heavy-duty zamak, with a satin brass, satin chrome or black finish, they are designed to last a lifetime. Instructions, screws and drilling template included. Refer to the chart to determine the size and number of hinges needed per door.

	Leaf Height	Minimum Material Thickness		Satin Brass	1+	5+	Satin Chrome	1+	5+	Black	1+	5+
A.	1″	1/2″	pr.	00H02.01	$34.70	$31.25	00H02.11	$34.70	$31.25			
B.	1 11/16″	1/2″	pr.	00H02.02	$41.80	$37.60	00H02.12	$41.80	$37.60	00H02.22	$47.00	$42.30
C.	2 3/8″	3/4″	pr.	00H02.05	$50.30	$45.25	00H02.15	$50.30	$45.25	00H02.25	$56.50	$50.85
D.	2 3/4″	1″	ea.	00H02.06	$33.20	$29.85	00H02.16	$33.20	$29.85	00H02.26	$36.60	$32.95
E.	3 3/4″	1 1/8″	ea.	00H02.07	$56.50	$50.85	00H02.17	$56.50	$50.85	00H02.27	$60.80	$55.10
F.	4 5/8″	1 3/8″	ea.	00H02.08	$79.80	$71.80	00H02.18	$79.80	$71.80	00H02.28	$84.50	$76.05

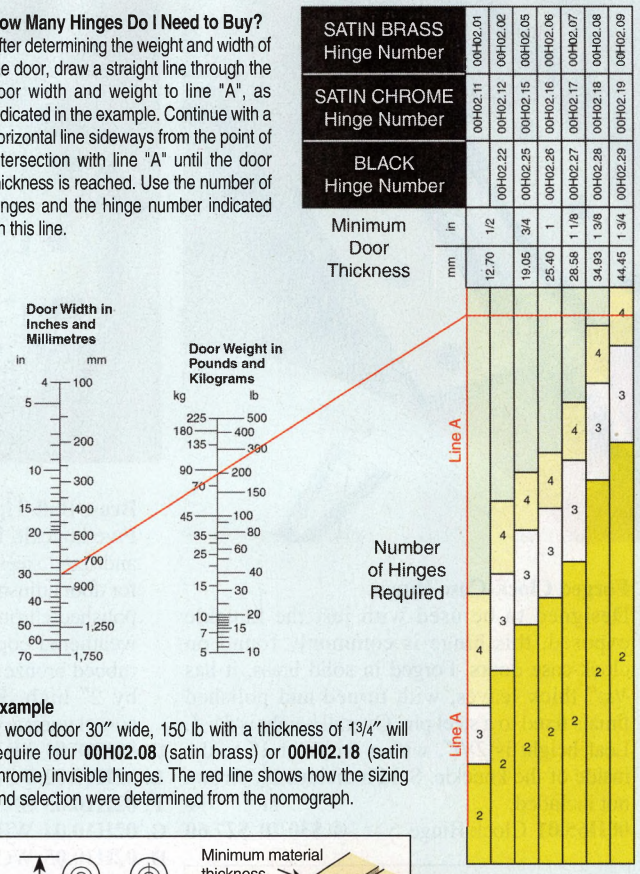
Heavy-Duty SOSS Invisible Hinge

This single-action concealed hinge offers exceptional strength, security and smooth operation. While the same height as another 4 5/8″ high SOSS invisible hinge we carry, this heavy-duty version requires a greater minimum material thickness of 1 3/4″. It seats flush in a deep mortise to resist sagging, remaining inconspicuous and tamper-resistant when closed. The interlinked laminated steel plates, with nylon links for added durability, move smoothly and silently, opening 180°. Cast in heavy-duty zamak, the hinge is easily installed with a drill in wooden doors and frames. Instructions, screws and drilling template included. To determine the size and number of hinges needed per standard door, consult the chart. cULus listed for use on swinging-type fire doors and frames with a 20-minute UL fire rating. For fire-rated doors, use at least one fire-rated hinge for every 20″ of door height or portion thereof or for every 60 lb or fraction thereof, whichever calculation requires more hinges.

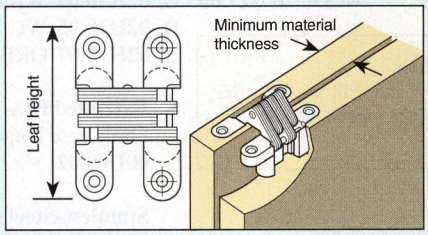
		1+	5+
G.	**00H02.29** 4 5/8″ Black Hinge, ea.	$94.00	$84.60
H.	**00H02.09** 4 5/8″ Satin Brass Hinge, ea.	$84.50	$76.05
J.	**00H02.19** 4 5/8″ Satin Chrome Hinge, ea.	$84.50	$76.05



How Many Hinges Do I Need to Buy?
After determining the weight and width of the door, draw a straight line through the door width and weight to line "A", as indicated in the example. Continue with a horizontal line sideways from the point of intersection with line "A" until the door thickness is reached. Use the number of hinges and the hinge number indicated on this line.



Example
A wood door 30″ wide, 150 lb with a thickness of 1 3/4″ will require four **00H02.08** (satin brass) or **00H02.18** (satin chrome) invisible hinges. The red line shows how the sizing and selection were determined from the nomograph.

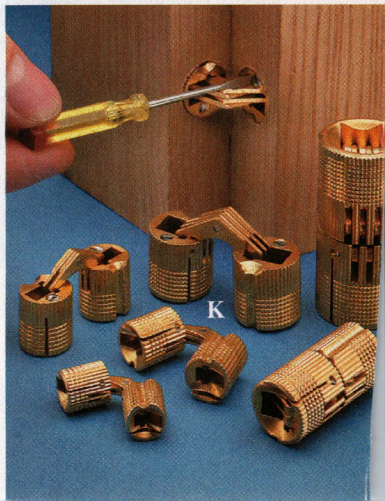


You can cut mortises for SOSS invisible hinges with a drill or a router. Using a drill is simpler, but if you are installing a number of hinges it may be worthwhile to use a plunge router. You can easily make a router-mortising jig using the included drilling template.

K. SOSS Concealed Barrel Hinges

Used where you want a fully hidden hinge, these are machined from solid brass, have steel linkages, and open 180°. Simply drill the appropriate sized hole, insert the hinge, and turn the set screw on the exposed face to wedge the hinge in position. For heavier load applications, a flat-head screw can be driven through the machined recess on the side opposite the set screw to further wedge and retain the hinge in place. The barrel bodies are also toothed to provide an additional mechanical lock, or to allow for optional gluing. Size given is the barrel diameter – use the same metric size for drilling. Prices given are per hinge.

8mm Hinge, ea.	1+	10+
00H36.08	$ 6.80	$ 6.15
10mm Hinge, ea.		
00H36.10	$ 6.80	$ 6.15
12mm Hinge, ea.		
00H36.12	$ 6.80	$ 6.15
14mm Hinge, ea.		
00H36.14	$ 7.70	$ 6.95
16mm Hinge, ea.		
00H36.16	$ 8.70	$ 7.90
18mm Hinge, ea.		
00H36.18	$ 9.20	$ 8.30
24mm Hinge, ea.		
00H36.24	$15.60	$14.05

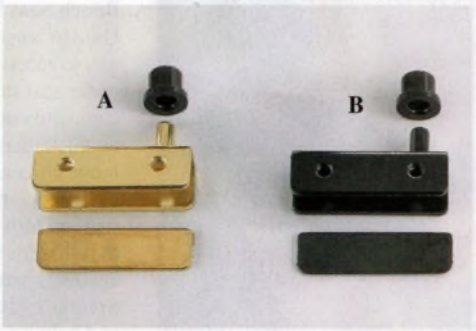


Screws are not included unless otherwise indicated. Screw sizes are indicated ⑧ in the price line.

Glass Door Hinges

These inset-door hinges use a metal insert shim with adjusting screws (included) and a plastic pivot cup. They accept glass or lucite up to 3/16" (5mm) thick. Sold by the pair.

A. 00W04.01 Brass Pin-Pivot Hinges, pr. **$5.50**
B. 00W04.03 Black Pin-Pivot Hinges, pr. **$5.20**



Glass Door Hardware

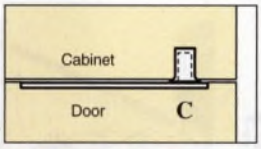
These are well-made, reliable hinge and handle fittings for cabinet doors made of glass, as well as other panel materials, such as plywood, slate or ceramic. An adjustable jaw with a cushioning silicone pad holds panels up to 6mm (1/4") thick, avoiding the need to drill into the door material. The hinge leaf bolts to the inside wall of the cabinet and has an automatic catch to prevent the door from accidentally swinging open. The handle can be mounted in any position on the edges of the glass, providing a tab that projects 3/4" to grip. Cast zamak with an anodized black finish. Maximum recommended door dimensions are 15 3/4"×15 3/4" (40cm×40cm)*. Hinges are sold in pairs; four #6 screws not included. Sizes listed are leaf height by width for the hinges, and tab length by width for the handle. **1+ 10+**

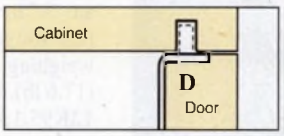
H. 00U20.50 1 1/8"×1 1/2" Hinges, pr. ⑥ **$18.20 $15.50**
J. 00U20.55 1 1/4"×1" Handle, ea. **$ 6.60 $ 5.60**

** Glass doors should be a minimum of 5mm thick; as with most applications of this type, tempered glass is preferred.*

C. Steel Pivot Hinges

Bronze finished steel pivot hinges, 2" long. The hinge pin is secured in a steel socket. Sold in pairs; screws not included. **1+ 5+**
00H03.11 Pivot Hinges, pr. ⑤ **$10.50 $8.90**





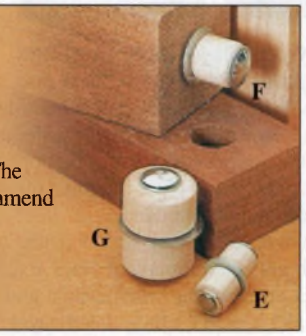
D. Steel Rear Pivot Hinges

This 2" long bronze finished steel pivot hinge mounts on the door back. The hinge pin is secured in a steel socket. Sold in pairs; screws not included. **1+ 5+**
00H03.12 Rear Pivot Hinges, pr. ⑥ **$13.50 $11.50**

Roto-Hinges

Called rotating connectors, these plated-steel and hardwood hinges are ideal for all types of folding furniture, louvers or toys – anywhere a pivot joint is needed. Drill a hole 7/16" deep for the 3/8" size (or 9/16" deep for the 1/2" or 3/4" sizes), spread a drop of glue on the wall of the hole, and knock in the hinge. The hinge is invisible in use. For glue-bond strength and best fit, we recommend that forstner bits be used for drilling the required flat-bottomed hole.

E. 00S01.01 3/8" dia. Roto-Hinges (4) **$13.20**
F. 00S01.03 1/2" dia. Roto-Hinges (4) **$13.60**
G. 00S01.05 3/4" dia. Roto-Hinges (4) **$14.20**



Special Function Hinges

Special function hinges are designed to allow a door, flap or top to pivot under circumstances where an ordinary hinge would not operate properly or would fail to do the job as well.

All are fixed-pin, fully polished extrusions unless specifically noted to the contrary. Leaf thickness generally varies from 1/16" to 1/8". Screws are not included unless specified. Screw sizes required are indicated ⑧ in the price line.

See our website for the Kreg European hinge jig that lets you quickly and accurately drill 35mm cup holes.

K. Card Table Hinges

Used on folding table tops where the leaf folds on top of the table. Positive 180° stop. Polished and lacquered solid brass. Sold in pairs; screws not included.

00W23.01 1 3/16"×2 7/8" Card Table, pr. ⑦ **$19.50**

L. Narrow Flip-Top Hinges

Often used for folding card tables, these hinges are only 1/2" wide by 2 3/4" long. The rounded ends make them straightforward to inset using a router. Solid polished brass, with steel pins. Priced per pair; screws not included. **1+ 10+**
00H38.01 Flip-Top Hinges, pr. ⑥ **$19.50 $16.60**

Rule-Joint Hinges

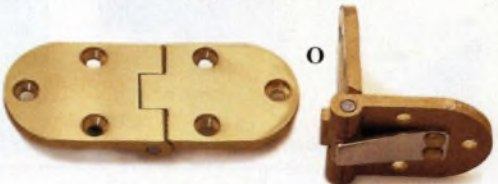
These solid brass hinges are widely used for drop-leaf tables. They perform the same basic function as a back-flap hinge, but one leaf is wider than the other so it bridges the hollow member of a joint. The knuckle is fully inset. Measurements given are height by open width.

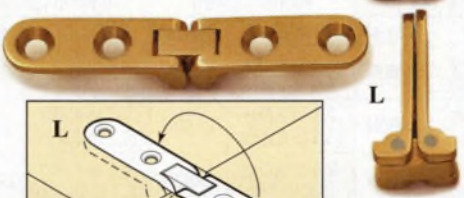
M. 00D17.01 1 1/4"×2 1/8" R-Joint, pr. ⑤ **$49.90**
N. 00D17.02 1 1/2"×2 7/8" R-Joint, pr. ⑥ **$59.90**

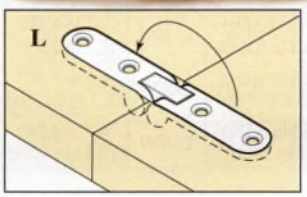
Butler's Tray Hinges

Available in rounded end or square styles, all of these hinges have spring-loaded, approximately 90° positive stops. A decorative hinge for use on butler's trays or small tables. Polished and lacquered solid brass. Sold in pairs; screws not included.

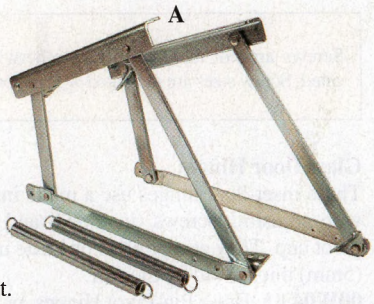
O. 00W21.01 1"×2 1/2" Round, pr. ④ **$15.90**
P. 00W21.02 1 1/2"×2 1/2" Round, pr. ⑤ **$19.90**





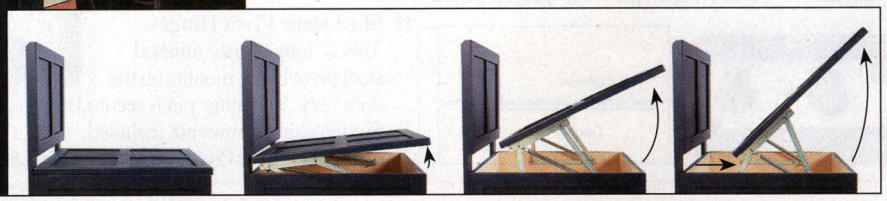


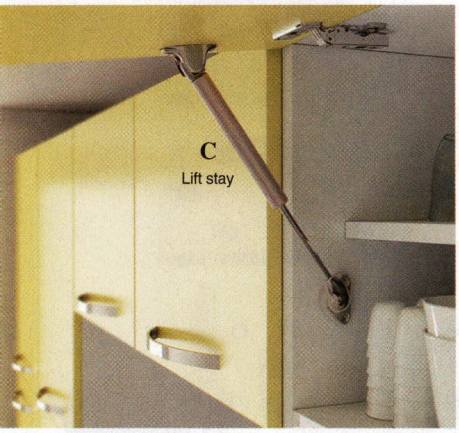
A. Bench Seat Hinges



Used to hinge a bench seat to access an under-seat storage compartment, these double-articulated hinge arms are designed to move the seat top forward slightly as it lifts for clearance against a padded backrest. Springs assist with opening the lid and hold it fully open at about 45°. When closed, the steel hinges are 19″ long and 2″ tall. Not recommended for use with toy boxes (the hinges do not prevent slamming). Requires a seat top weighing a minimum of 4kg (8.8 lb) and a maximum of 8kg (17.6 lb). Fasteners not included.

		1+	4+
12K95.13	Bench Seat Hinges, pr.	**$39.95**	**$34.05**





Soft-Open/Close Gas Spring Stays

Straightforward to install, these pneumatic stays provide smooth, controlled opening and closing of cabinet doors. When released, the door automatically continues its upward or downward motion, and holds in position when fully extended. To prevent slamming, the mechanism provides gentle resistance when closing the door.

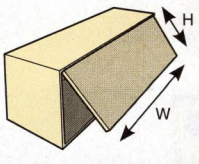
Available for drop-down or lift applications, the stays can be positioned left or right and are usable with most hinge types. Both types require a minimum material thickness of 18mm for installation. Mounting hardware and instructions included.

The **drop-down stay** for doors that open downward is offered in three lengths. To determine the appropriate length and the number of stays required for your project, measure the width, height and weight of the door, and consult the drop-down stays chart.

To select the appropriate **lift stay** and the number needed for a project, refer to the lift stays chart. Use the width, height and weight of the door to determine the appropriate resistance force in newtons (N), and select the corresponding stay.

		1+	5+
B. Drop-Down Stays			
00T02.45	164mm (6 7/16″) Stay, ea.	**$35.90**	**$32.30**
00T02.46	244mm (9 5/8″) Stay, ea.	**$37.90**	**$34.10**
00T02.47	355mm (14″) Stay, ea.	**$40.50**	**$36.45**
C. Lift Stays			
00T02.30	50N Stay, ea.	**$28.90**	**$26.00**
00T02.31	80N Stay, ea.	**$28.90**	**$26.00**
00T02.32	100N Stay, ea.	**$28.90**	**$26.00**
00T02.33	120N Stay, ea.	**$28.90**	**$26.00**

B. Drop-Down Stays		
Door Width	1200mm (47 1/4″) Maximum	
Door Height	**Weight**	**Stays**
225 to 300mm (8 7/8″ to 11 13/16″)	< 3.5kg (< 7.7 lb)	2×164mm (2×6 7/16″)
301 to 400mm (11 7/8″ to 15 3/4″)	< 4.9kg (< 10.8 lb)	2×244mm (2×9 5/8″)
401 to 500mm (15 3/4″ to 19 11/16″)	< 6.3kg (< 13.9 lb)	2×355mm (2×14″)

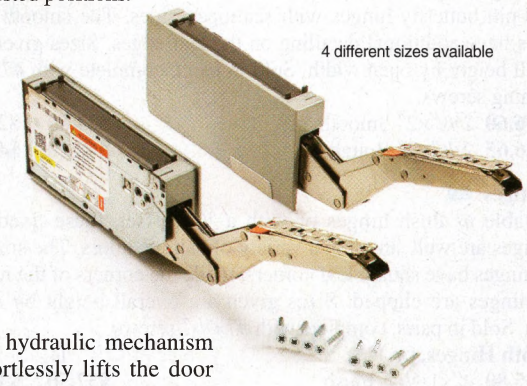


Use the width, height and weight of the door to select the corresponding stay.

C. Lift Stays											
Door Width	450mm (17 3/4″)		600mm (23 5/8″)		900mm (35 7/16″)		1200mm (47 1/4″)		1500mm (59 1/16″)	
Door Height	**Weight**	**Stay(s)**	**Weight**	**Stay(s)**	**Weight**	**Stays**	**Weight**	**Stays**	**Weight**	**Stays**
300 to 350mm (11 13/16″ to 13 3/4″)	1.6 to 1.8kg (3.5 to 4 lb)	1×80N	2.1 to 2.5kg (4.6 to 5.5 lb)	1×80N	3.2 to 3.7kg (7 to 8.2 lb)	2×80N	4.2 to 4.9kg (9.3 to 10.8 lb)	2×80N	5.3 to 6.1kg (11.7 to 13.4 lb)	2×100N
351 to 400mm (13 13/16″ to 15 3/4″)	1.8 to 2.1kg (4 to 4.6 lb)	1×80N	2.5 to 2.8kg (5.5 to 6.2 lb)	2×50N	3.7 to 4.2kg (8.2 to 9.3 lb)	2×80N	4.9 to 5.6kg (10.8 to 12.3 lb)	2×100N	6.1 to 7.0kg (13.4 to 15.4 lb)	2×120N
401 to 450mm (15 25/32″ to 17 23/32″)	2.1 to 2.4kg (4.6 to 5.3 lb)	2×50N	2.8 to 3.2kg (6.2 to 7 lb)	2×80N	4.2 to 4.7kg (9.3 to 10.3 lb)	2×100N	5.6 to 6.3kg (12.3 to 13.9 lb)	2×120N	7.0 to 7.9kg (15.4 to 17.4 lb)	2×120N
451 to 500mm (17 3/4″ to 19 11/16″)	2.4 to 2.6kg (5.3 to 5.7 lb)	2×80N	3.2 to 3.5Kg (7 to 7.7 lb)	2×80N	4.7 to 5.3kg (10.3 to 11.7 lb)	2×120N				

Blum AVENTOS HK-Top Soft-Close Lift System

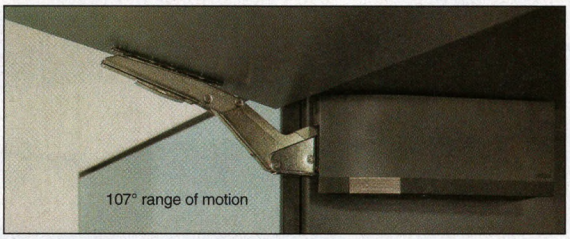
Straightforward to install and smooth in operation, these well-designed lift-stays allow unobstructed access to overhead cabinets and compartments. The surface-mount mechanisms project about 1 1/4″ from the cabinet carcass and have integrated hinges for direct attachment to a cabinet door. The hinges use a clip-on feature to allow doors to be removed without tools, and without loss of adjusted positions.



A hydraulic mechanism effortlessly lifts the door through its 107° range of motion and supports it in the open position (75° and 100° restrictors are integrated into the lift mechanism to limit its range to available clearance). As the door closes, integral soft-close damper mechanisms slowly and silently draw the door shut, preventing slamming. The mechanisms are easily adjusted for opening and closing tension as well as for fine-tuning the door position. Each kit includes a pair of plated steel mechanisms with plastic covers and mounting hardware.

Door must be between 205mm (8 1/4″) and 600mm (23 5/8″) high. Maximum door width is 1800mm (70 3/4″). To determine the size of kit required, multiply door height (mm) by the sum of the weights of the door and handle (kg). Example: for a 600mm door weighing 4kg plus a 0.125kg handle (×2), the calculation gives 2550 (choose large kit). Made in Austria.

02K29.25 Small System, 480-1500 **$139.00**
02K29.35 Medium System, 750-2500 **$145.00**
02K29.45 Large System, 1500-4900 **$149.00**
02K29.55 X-Large System, 3200-9000 **$169.00**

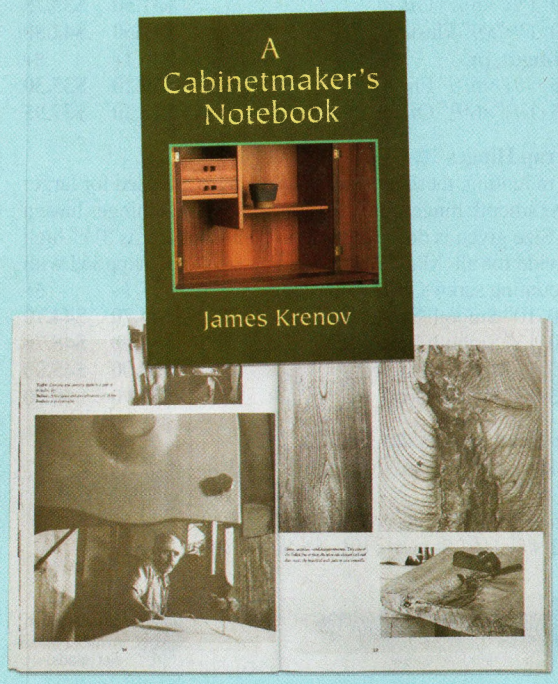


A Cabinetmaker's Notebook

by James Krenov

A well-known work by Krenov about the art and craft of cabinetmaking. Softcover, 132 pages, 2000.

49L28.19 A Cabinetmaker's Notebook **$35.90**



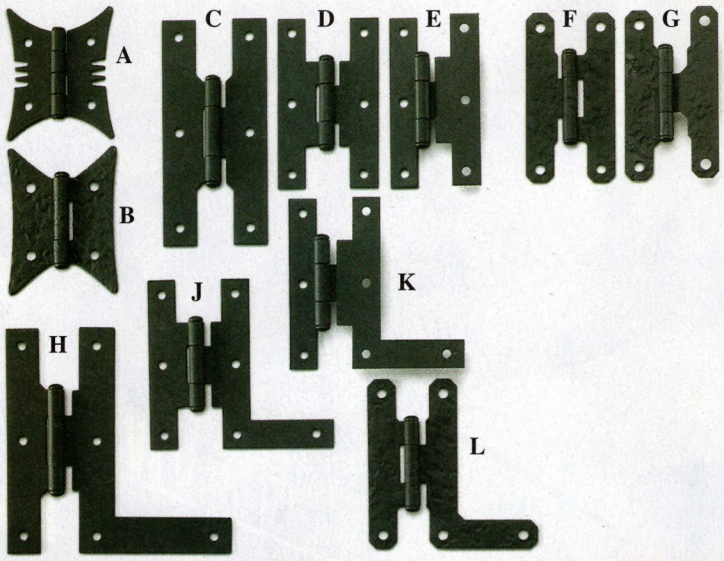
The Fine Art of Cabinetmaking

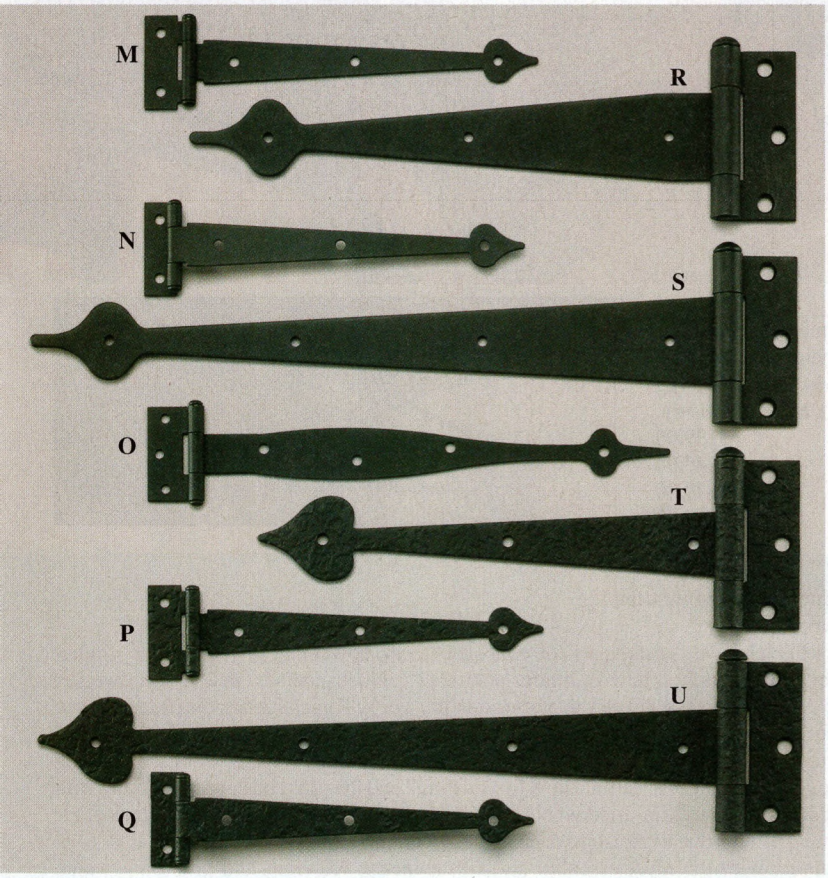
by James Krenov

Sharing his legendary techniques for coopered doors, dowelling, dovetail joints, frame-and-panel work, latches, hinges, fittings and other cabinetry details, master woodworker James Krenov elevates cabinetry to a true art in this book. Topics such as the proper way to sharpen and hone tools, hollow grinding methodology and obtaining proper grinding angles are detailed. There are lessons on using and understanding various woods, including common or exotic pieces, learning how to read grain, and the pros and cons of working with air-dried wood versus kiln-dried wood, and chapters devoted to resawing as well as problems and concerns due to moisture content and wood movement.

Beginning with the most essential part of cabinetry, selecting and preparing wood, Krenov shares his beliefs about the integrity of the material being the first priority so that the subtle use of figure and color will enhance the design. He shows how first-rate execution and flawless finished surfaces are the hallmarks of his work and can be in yours when you discover his secrets. Softcover, 192 pages, 2007.

49L28.69 The Fine Art of Cabinetmaking **$34.90**





Forged Iron Hardware

Designed to emulate early American forged hardware, this series is typical of the hardware used in the 17th and 18th centuries. The smooth iron hardware has no texturing, while the rough iron hardware is textured to look weathered and corroded. Both types have a flat black finish. All hardware is made in the USA.

Butterfly Hinges USA

Fixed-pin butterfly hinges with scalloped sides. The smooth iron hinges have additional detailing on the leaf edges. Sizes given are overall height by open width. Sold in pairs, complete with #7×5/8″ matching screws.

		1+	5+
A.	**01X36.60** 2 3/8″×2″ Smooth, pr.	**$24.80**	**$22.30**
B.	**01X36.65** 2 5/8″×2″ Rough, pr.	**$48.10**	**$43.35**

H-Hinges USA

Available as flush hinges or with a 3/8″ offset, these fixed-pin H-hinges are well suited to a variety of cabinet doors. The smooth iron hinges have square leaf corners, while the corners of the rough iron hinges are clipped. Sizes given are overall height by open width. Sold in pairs, complete with #7×5/8″ screws.

	Smooth Hinges, pr.	1+	5+
C.	**01X35.80** 4″×1 15/16″ Flush	**$37.50**	**$33.80**
D.	**01X35.10** 3″×1 13/16″ Flush	**$24.20**	**$21.80**
E.	**01X35.20** 3″×1 5/8″ Offset	**$26.50**	**$23.90**
	Rough Hinges, pr.	1+	5+
F.	**01X35.15** 3″×1 5/8″ Flush	**$33.50**	**$30.15**
G.	**01X35.25** 3″×1 11/16″ Offset	**$37.50**	**$33.80**

H-L Hinges USA

Sold in matched pairs (one upper, one lower), these H-L hinges add interest to flush or 3/8″ offset cabinet doors. The corners of the rough iron hinges are clipped. Supplied with #7×5/8″ screws. Sizes given are overall height by open width, not including the base of the "L".

	Smooth Hinges, pr.	1+	5+
H.	**01X35.85** 4″×2″ Flush	**$48.70**	**$43.90**
J.	**01X35.30** 3″×1 7/8″ Flush	**$29.70**	**$26.80**
K.	**01X35.40** 3″×1 11/16″ Offset	**$31.90**	**$28.70**
	Rough Hinges, pr.	1+	5+
L.	**01X35.35** 3″×1 5/8″ Flush	**$37.70**	**$34.00**

Small Strap Hinges USA

Available with smooth or rough finishes, in both flush and 3/8″ offset models, these small strap hinges work well with cabinet doors, hall seats or box lids. Sizes given are height by door leaf length. Priced per pair, and supplied with matching #7×5/8″ mounting screws.

	Smooth Hinges, pr.	1+	5+
M.	**01X36.40** 1 3/4″×6 1/2″ Flush	**$33.50**	**$30.20**
N.	**01X36.50** 1 3/4″×6 1/2″ Offset	**$37.50**	**$33.75**
O.	**01X36.10** 1 3/4″×9″ Flush	**$47.60**	**$42.80**
	Rough Hinges, pr.	1+	5+
P.	**01X36.45** 1 3/4″×6 1/2″ Flush	**$39.20**	**$35.30**
Q.	**01X36.55** 1 3/4″×6 1/2″ Offset	**$42.20**	**$37.95**

Large Strap Hinges USA

All flush mounting, these loose-pin strap hinges are used for larger doors. The smooth hinges have a spear tip; the rough hinges have a heart tip. Size given is door leaf length. Non-door leaf is 3 1/8″ high by 1 3/8″ wide for all. Made from 1/8″ thick steel, and supplied with #6×1″ mounting screws. Priced per hinge.

		1+	5+
R.	**01X36.20** 10″ Smooth Spear, ea.	**$49.70**	**$44.70**
S.	**01X36.30** 13″ Smooth Spear, ea.	**$54.00**	**$48.70**
T.	**01X36.25** 9″ Rough Heart, ea.	**$50.00**	**$45.00**
U.	**01X36.35** 13″ Rough Heart, ea.	**$53.90**	**$48.50**

Pyramid-Head Screws USA

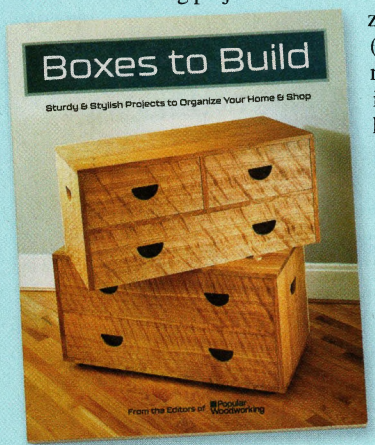
Flat black pyramid-head slot screws, sold in packages of 10.

		1+	10+
V.	**01X38.76** #7×3/4″ Screws (10)	**$4.00**	**$3.40**
W.	**01X38.92** #8×1 1/2″ Screws (10)	**$6.80**	**$5.80**

All screws have common pyramid-type slot heads.

Boxes to Build

From the editors of *Popular Woodworking Magazine*, this compilation of 22 box-making projects focuses on attractive, functional box designs for organization and storage. Presented in three sections (small boxes, chests and storage, and cabinets) the projects range in skill level. Each includes engaging author commentary and helpful tips, detailed instructions, color photos, materials and cut list, and dimensioned diagrams. The book also includes an article on the uses and installation of eight common hinge types. Whether you want to build a memory box, a tool caddy, a sea chest or a medicine cabinet, these and other projects in the book show you how to build good-looking storage solutions for the home and workshop. Softcover, 8″×10″, 151 pages, 2021.



49L27.56 Boxes to Build **$32.90**

Small Decorative Equal Hinges

Suitable for lids and smaller doors, these equal hinges have a weathered finish. Both can be surface mounted at either 90° or 180°, and are about 1 7/8″ high. Sizes given are knuckle height by open width. Priced per hinge; screws not included. Made in Italy.

		1+	10+
	1 1/8″×5 1/4″ Hinge		
A.	**01H22.14**	③ **$10.00**	**$ 8.50**
	1″×5 1/4″ Hinge		
B.	**01H23.10**	④ **$12.90**	**$11.00**

Antique Steel Hinges

Traditional shaping with an aged appearance. Sizes given are height by open width. Sold individually; screws not included. Made in Italy.

			1+	10+
C.	**01A59.10**	2″×3 3/8″ Steel	⑥ **$ 6.80**	**$ 5.80**
D.	**01A59.21**	1 1/2″×6 9/16″ Steel	⑥ **$11.50**	**$ 9.80**
E.	**01A59.30**	1 1/4″×7 1/4″ Steel	⑤ **$13.90**	**$11.85**

Unequal Strap Hinges

Hand-finished hinges with a plain mounting leaf and a decorative leaf, weathered with an oxidized finish. Suitable for doors, lids and flaps. The larger hinges require seven or eight mounting screws; the smallest requires four. All can be surface mounted at either 90° or 180°. Sizes given are decorative leaf width/mounting leaf width; add the two for overall width. All but the smallest are just shy of 1 1/4″ across the knuckle; the smallest is 1″. Priced per hinge; screws not included. Made in Italy.

			1+	5+
F.	**01H21.14**	3 3/8″/2″ Hinge	⑤ **$15.00**	**$13.50**
G.	**01H21.27**	7 1/2″/3 1/2″ Hinge	⑤ **$16.00**	**$14.40**
H.	**01H20.12**	8″/3″ Hinge	④ **$13.00**	**$11.75**
J.	**01H21.33**	9 1/2″/3 1/2″ Hinge	④ **$17.60**	**$15.90**

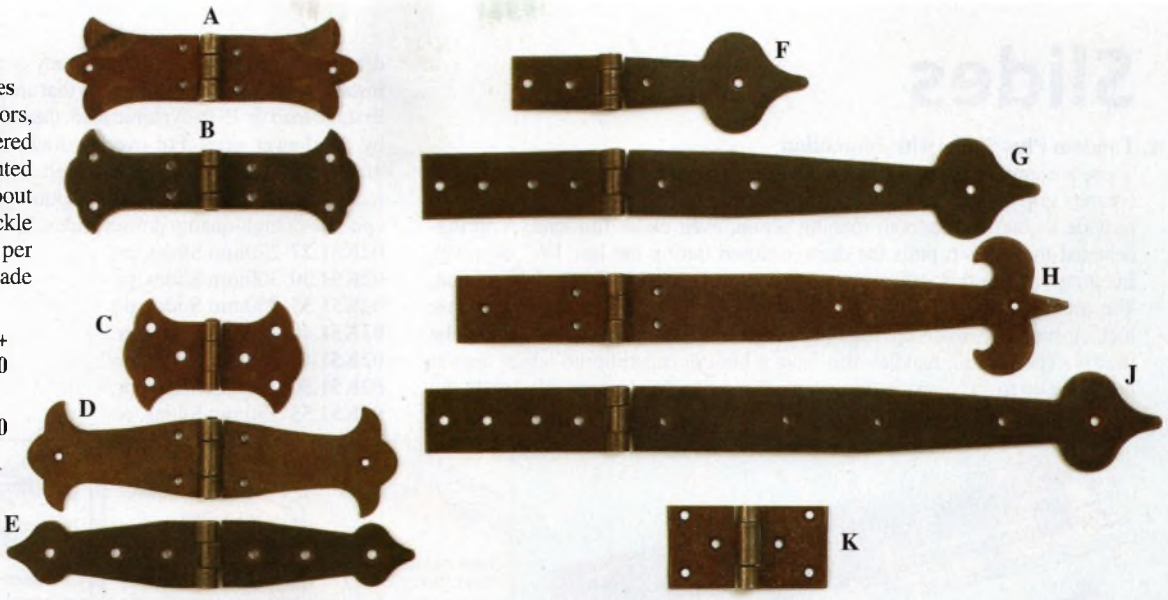
Rattail Hinges

This is one of the earliest styles of hinge made, as it was readily produced with limited forging skills. To install, affix the single leaf to the door and mount the single eyebolt in the cabinet carcass or wall. Next, slide the "rattail" through the eyebolt and fix it in position with a screw. The doors can now be mounted on the exposed rattail pin, with the door weight being borne by the carcass-mounted eyebolt. The plain and large hinges are forged; the small is machined. The plain hinge is 4 1/4″ tall and uses round-head screws. The hand-finished large hinge is 6 1/8″ tall by 3 1/4″ wide and uses round-head screws. The small hinge is 4 3/8″ tall by 2 1/2″ wide and uses flat-head screws. Priced per hinge; screws not included. Made in Italy.

Sizes of Hinges

Traditionally, hinge sizes indicate the height of the hinge and the width when the hinge is open. This rule is consistent only with rectangular hinges.

The size of strap hinges is indicated by the length of one leaf only. A 4″ strap hinge is 8″ long when open.



Steel Cabinet Hinge

A three-knuckle, fast-pin steel hinge with a weathered and oxidized finish. Suitable for restoration use, it's intended for exterior surface mounting at 180° and opens 135°. Made from 1/16″ thick material, the hinge is 1 9/16″ high with an open width of 2 13/16″. Priced per hinge; screws not included. Made in Italy.

			1+	10+
K.	**01H24.15**	2 13/16″ Steel Hinge	⑤ **$9.70**	**$8.25**

Complete Illustrated Guide to Box Making

by Doug Stowe

Box making is an ancient and honorable craft. Many boxes, whether simple or elegant, are passed from generation to generation. Doug Stowe has condensed 28 years of woodworking experience into a well-organized manual on joined, turned and bandsawn boxes. He covers tools and jigs, wood choice and preparation, a number of approaches to joinery, lids and bases, interior drawers and lining, hardware selection and installation, making and installing decorative banding, and creating patterned surfaces with veneers. Each technique is explained with step-by-step color photographs and clear, concise text. Softcover, 9″×11″, 151 pages, 2004.

73L02.57 Box Making **$39.90**

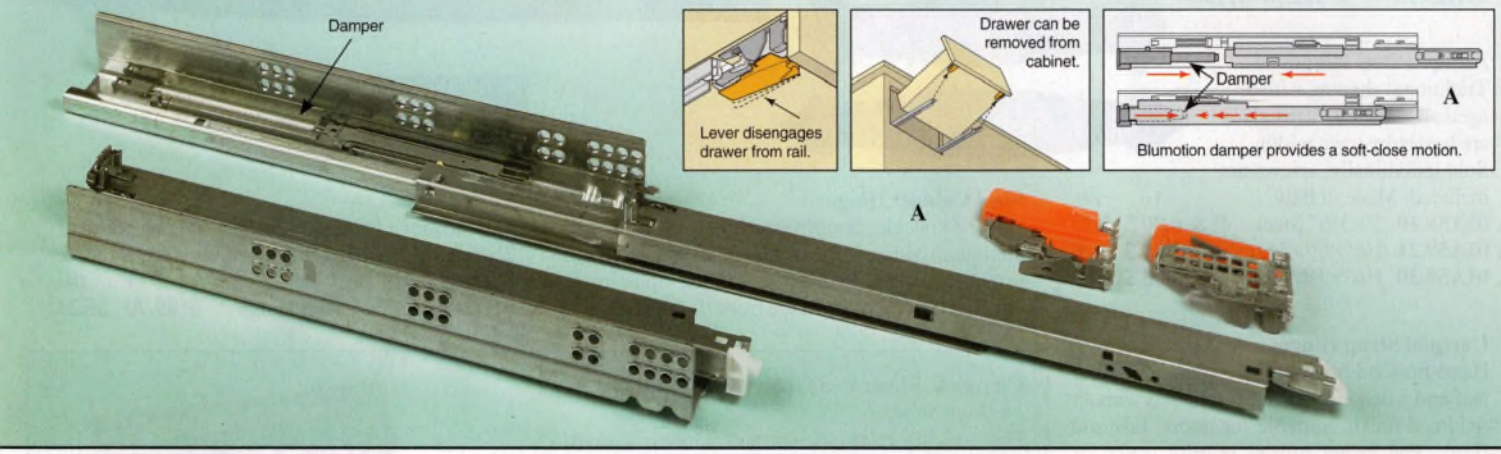
			1+	5+
L.	**01A59.70**	Plain Rattail Hinge	⑤ **$55.00**	**$49.45**
M.	**01A59.42**	Lg. Rattail Hinge	⑥ **$70.00**	**$62.95**
N.	**01A59.41**	Sm. Rattail Hinge	⑤ **$24.10**	**$21.70**

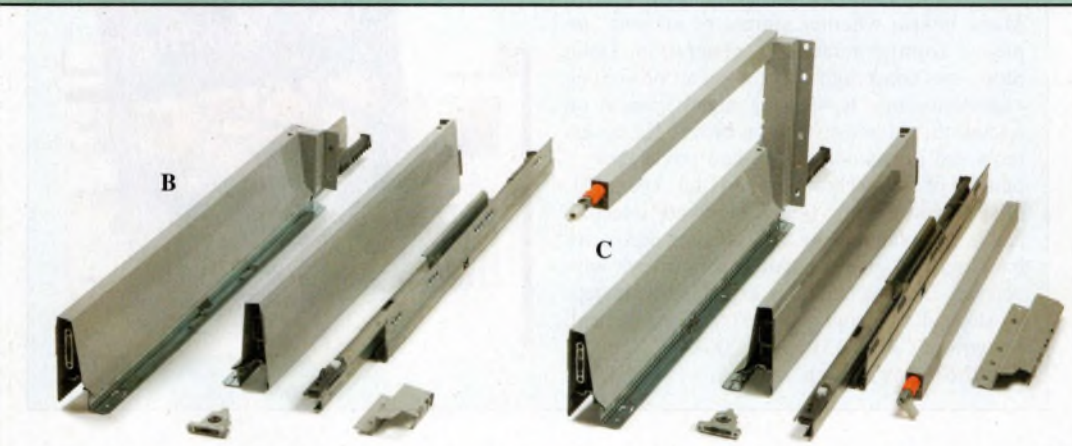
Slides

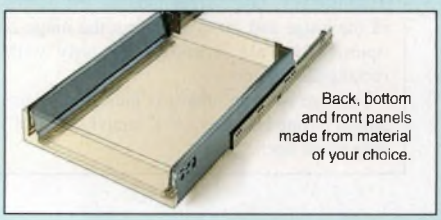
A. Tandem Plus Slides with Blumotion

These are some of the best slides made. Much the same way that modern roller coasters grip their rails, these slides use a carriage system with nylon rollers to provide a quiet and smooth running action, even under full load. A spring-actuated mechanism pulls the drawer closed during the last 1 3/8″ of travel. Integrated Blumotion dampers (two per drawer) provide a soft-close motion. The drawers can be decoupled from the slides using the front quick-release locking handles, which are the only components that remain attached to the drawer. The locking handles also have a built-in capability to adjust drawer height by up to 1/8″ on each side. At the drawer back, an adjustable-height pin engages a hole in the drawer, securing it and providing the ability to tilt the drawer slightly to compensate for any small mounting errors made during installation. Designed for drawers that are 1/2″ to 5/8″ thick, and rated for 100 lb static load or 75 lb dynamic load, these full-extension slides are concealed by the drawer sides. For overlay drawers, required cabinet depth is 3mm greater than the overall slide length. Priced per pair, with quick-release locking handles, instructions and mounting hardware included. These are the epitome of high-quality drawer slides. Lifetime guarantee.

		1+	5+
02K51.27	270mm Slides, pr.	**$65.00**	**$55.20**
02K51.30	300mm Slides, pr.	**$64.50**	**$54.80**
02K51.35	350mm Slides, pr.	**$65.00**	**$55.20**
02K51.40	400mm Slides, pr.	**$66.50**	**$56.45**
02K51.45	450mm Slides, pr.	**$67.50**	**$57.35**
02K51.50	500mm Slides, pr.	**$68.50**	**$58.15**
02K51.55	550mm Slides, pr.	**$69.50**	**$59.05**







Blum Tandembox Antaro Soft-Close Drawer Kits

These kits are designed to simplify drawer construction and installation. Each includes two tandem Blumotion slides, two metal drawer sides, and brackets for mounting the drawer back, bottom and front panels (inset or overlay) – which you make from the material of your choice, up to 15mm (5/8″) thick. Built-in vertical, lateral and tilt adjustment mechanisms let you fine-tune the position of the drawer face for a precise fit. Fully concealed by the drawer sides, the full-extension slides (rated for 75 lb) use a carriage system with nylon rollers to provide a quiet, smooth-running action, even under full load. A spring mechanism pulls the drawer closed during the last 2 1/4″ of travel, and integrated Blumotion dampers (two per drawer) provide a soft-close motion, preventing it from slamming. Installed drawers can be easily decoupled from the slides for cleaning.

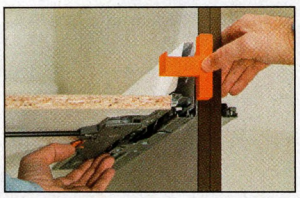
The type M kits have single-panel sides, forming drawers with an inside height of 68mm (2 5/8″) that occupy a 98.5mm (3 7/8″) high drawer space. The type D kits form drawers with an inside height of 195mm (7 11/16″) that occupy a 220mm (8 5/8″) high drawer space. They have sides consisting of upper and lower panels with an open section in between. This opening can be left empty to permit viewing of drawer contents from the side, or fitted with an optional insert panel made of steel or tempered glass with a frosted finish, available separately.

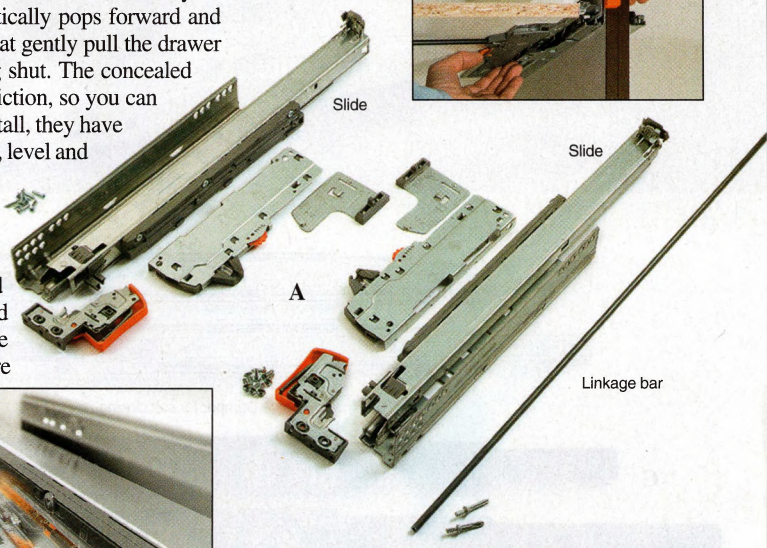
All models require #6 screws (not included). Sizes listed are drawer depth (front to back); for overlay drawers, required cabinet depth is 3mm greater than the overall slide length. Maximum drawer width is 1200mm (47 1/4″). Made in Austria.

B. Type M Kits		1+	5+
02K24.27	270mm (10 5/8″) Kit	**$69.50**	**$62.50**
02K24.35	350mm (13 3/4″) Kit	**$69.50**	**$62.50**
02K24.40	400mm (15 3/4″) Kit	**$71.00**	**$63.85**
02K24.45	450mm (17 3/4″) Kit	**$72.50**	**$65.25**
02K24.50	500mm (19 11/16″) Kit	**$72.90**	**$65.60**
02K24.55	550mm (21 5/8″) Kit	**$74.90**	**$67.40**
C. Type D Kits		1+	5+
02K28.40	400mm (15 3/4″) Kit	**$91.50**	**$82.30**
02K28.45	450mm (17 3/4″) Kit	**$92.50**	**$83.30**
02K28.50	500mm (19 11/16″) Kit	**$94.50**	**$84.85**
02K28.55	550mm (21 5/8″) Kit	**$98.50**	**$88.35**

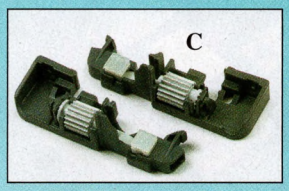
A. Blum Tip-On Movento Drawer Slides

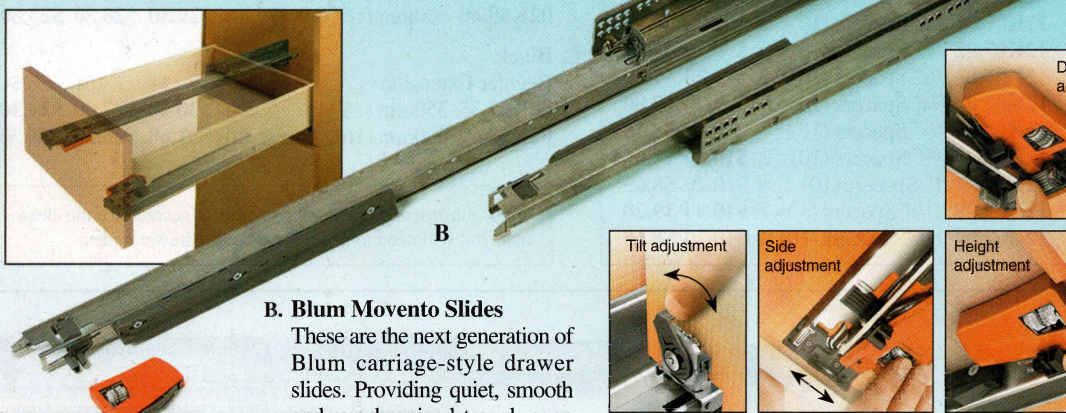
With these slides, just a light push with a hip or elbow is all it takes to fully open or close the drawer – a real convenience when you have wet or sticky hands, and a significant aid for those with reduced mobility. A light push on the drawer front releases an internal catch, so the drawer automatically pops forward and glides open. Another light push easily closes it, activating Blumotion dampers that gently pull the drawer through the last portion of its travel, ensuring it closes firmly without slamming shut. The concealed carriage-style slides have a smooth-running nylon gear system that minimizes friction, so you can operate even heavy drawers with minimal noise and effort. Straightforward to install, they have adjustment mechanisms that let you fine-tune drawer position (vertical, horizontal, level and flush) for a precise fit. Quick-release locking fittings permit easy drawer removal for cleaning. Sold in pairs (instructions and mounting hardware included), the slides are for use with drawer panels up to 16mm (5/8″) thick; weight capacity (dynamic load) is 0 to 10kg for the 300mm size and 5kg to 40kg for the rest. For drawers wider than 40cm, we recommend using the rigid linkage bar, sold separately, which connects the two slides, ensuring synchronous travel to avoid skewing or binding; it is 1125mm (about 44 1/2″) long and can be cut to size. We also offer an optional installation template that makes it easier to align two or more adjacent drawer fronts. Made in Austria.

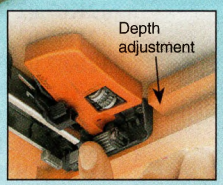


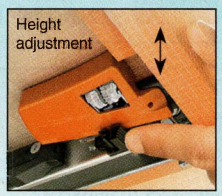


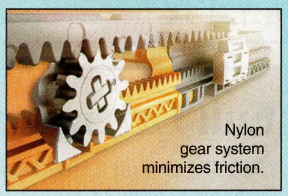
		1+	5+
02K57.30	300mm (12″) Slides, pr.	**$ 99.90**	**$ 89.90**
02K57.35	350mm (14″) Slides, pr.	**$ 99.50**	**$ 89.60**
02K57.40	400mm (16″) Slides, pr.	**$115.00**	**$103.30**
02K57.45	450mm (18″) Slides, pr.	**$115.00**	**$103.30**
02K57.50	500mm (20″) Slides, pr.	**$115.00**	**$103.30**
02K57.55	550mm (22″) Slides, pr.	**$117.00**	**$105.10**
02K57.60	600mm (24″) Slides, pr.	**$119.00**	**$106.90**
02K56.65	Linkage Bar	**$ 16.40**	**$ 14.75**
02K56.66	Alignment Template	**$ 14.40**	**$ 13.00**

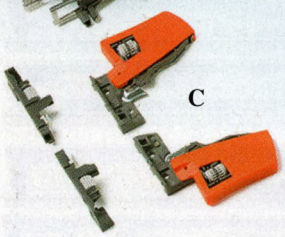












B. Blum Movento Slides

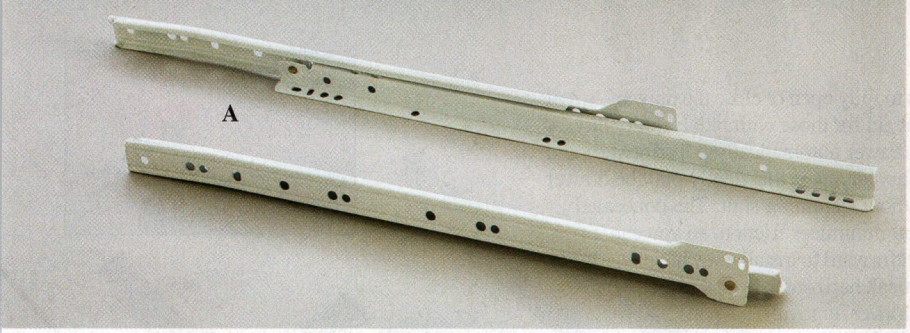
These are the next generation of Blum carriage-style drawer slides. Providing quiet, smooth and synchronized travel, even under full load, they incorporate an innovative nylon gear system to minimize friction, plus four different adjustment mechanisms to simplify the fine-tuning of drawer position for a precise fit. You can adjust the drawer vertically by up to 3mm (1/8″) and from side to side by up to 1.5mm (1/16″). A levelling mechanism lets you tilt the drawer up to 5mm (3/16″) front to back, and an alignment adjuster with a 1.5mm (1/16″) range helps set the drawer back parallel to the rear cabinet wall. Available separately, a pair of optional depth-adjusters lets you easily align drawer fronts by modifying projection up to 2mm (5/64″), recommended for inset applications. Straightforward to install, the slides have quick-release locking fittings for easy removal, and integrated Blumotion dampers that silently and effortlessly pull the drawer closed in the last 63mm (2 1/2″) of travel. For use with drawer panels up to 16mm (5/8″) thick, each pair is rated for a 40kg (88 lb) dynamic load. Sold in pairs with instructions and mounting hardware included. Made in Austria.

		1+	5+
02K54.30	300mm (12″), pr.	**$71.00**	**$60.25**
02K54.40	400mm (16″), pr.	**$71.00**	**$60.25**
02K54.45	450mm (18″), pr.	**$71.00**	**$60.25**
02K54.50	500mm (20″), pr.	**$73.00**	**$62.05**
02K54.55	550mm (22″), pr.	**$73.00**	**$62.05**
02K54.60	600mm (24″), pr.	**$81.00**	**$69.20**
C. **02K53.90**	Depth Adjusters, pr.	**$10.70**	**$ 9.10**

Blum System Screws & Screwdriver

The nickel-plate finish on these high-quality system screws resists corrosion. Available in a range of sizes for use with shimmed or thicker base plates, or in thick material. Sold in packages of 50, they are #2 Pozidriv with 8mm diameter heads, and are for use in 5mm system holes. Screw length listed. The screwdriver is 7 3/4″ long overall, with a 4″ durable chrome-vanadium steel blade and a slightly magnetized tip.

00B16.10	10mm Screws (50)	**$ 7.60**
00B16.11	11.5mm Screws (50)	**$ 7.60**
00B16.13	13mm Screws (50)	**$ 8.00**
00B16.14	14.5mm Screws (50)	**$ 8.00**
00B16.20	20mm Screws (50)	**$ 8.00**
88K18.55	Blum System Screwdriver	**$13.40**

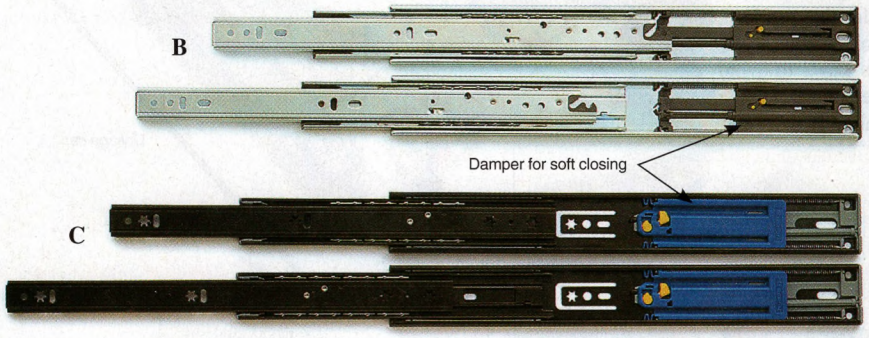


Regular Extension

A. European-Style Drawer Slides

Smooth and quiet in operation, these regular-extension bottom-mount slides are self-closing in the last inch or so of travel. Compatible with 32mm system construction, they are made of epoxy-coated steel and support up to 45kg (100 lb). They have one captive roller to eliminate lateral movement and require 1/2″ of side clearance. Measurements given refer to overall length; typical extension loss is approximately 3″. Sold in pairs with mounting screws.

		1+	10+	25+
12K08.26	250mm (10″), pr.	**$ 7.50**	**$ 6.75**	**$5.95**
12K08.28	300mm (12″), pr.	**$ 8.30**	**$ 7.45**	**$6.60**
12K08.30	350mm (14″), pr.	**$ 9.10**	**$ 8.15**	**$7.25**
12K08.32	400mm (16″), pr.	**$ 9.90**	**$ 8.90**	**$7.90**
12K08.34	450mm (18″), pr.	**$10.70**	**$ 9.60**	**$8.50**
12K08.36	500mm (20″), pr.	**$11.50**	**$10.35**	**$9.15**
12K08.38	550mm (22″), pr.	**$12.30**	**$11.05**	**$9.80**



Soft-Closing Slides

These self-closing slides have an oil-free spring mechanism that smoothly and silently pulls the drawer closed in the last 1 3/4″ of travel. An integral quick-release lever quickly separates the drawer from the main slide, and two ball-bearing races ensure smooth operation. Side clearance is 1/2″ plus 1/32″ minus 0 each side. Slide height is 1 13/16″. Breathing tabs self-adjust to variations in side clearance. Compatible with 32mm system construction. Weight capacity listed. Sold in pairs with mounting screws and instructions. The 14″ and 16″ sizes extend up to 11″ and 14 3/4″ respectively. All others are full-extension slides. Steel slides with a zinc plate or black finish.

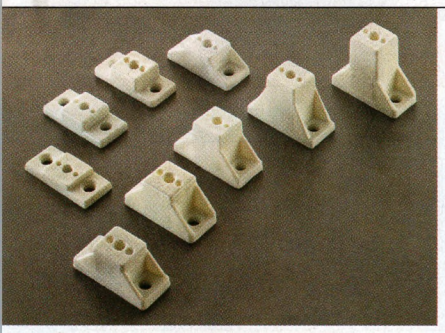
B. Zinc Plate

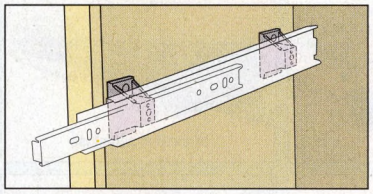
Regular Extension		1+	10+	25+
02K49.35	350mm (14″), pr. (50 lb)	**$28.80**	**$25.90**	**$23.00**
02K49.40	400mm (16″), pr. (75 lb)	**$29.80**	**$26.80**	**$23.80**

C. Black

Regular Extension		1+	10+	25+
02K52.35	350mm (14″), pr. (50 lb)	**$30.40**	**$27.40**	**$24.30**
02K52.40	400mm (16″), pr. (75 lb)	**$31.60**	**$28.50**	**$25.30**

When constructing drawers, remember to account for the clearance you will need to accommodate the drawer slides.





Drawer Slide Spacers USA

There are often times when a drawer slide has to be spaced out from a cabinet wall. These simple spacers make it a snap, in addition to giving a professional appearance. All are 46mm×20mm (1 13/16″×13/16″). Size given is spacer height. Spacers are 32mm system compliant and use #8 wood screws or 5mm (euro) system screws. Sold in packages of 10. Made in USA.

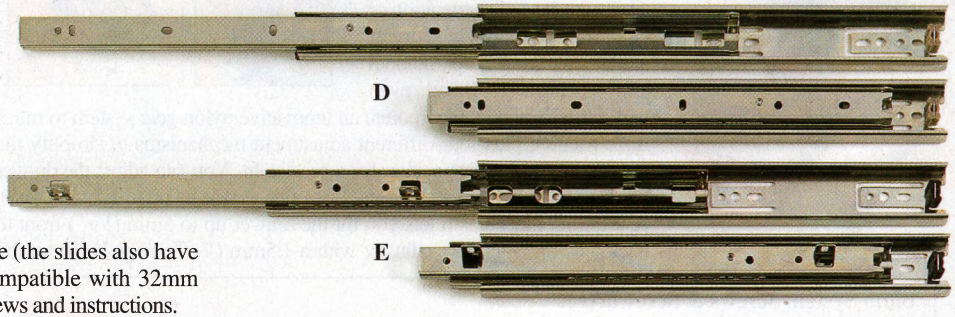
			1+	10+
12K07.01	1/4″ Spacers (10)	⑧	**$ 9.20**	**$7.80**
12K07.02	3/8″ Spacers (10)	⑧	**$ 9.20**	**$7.80**
12K07.03	1/2″ Spacers (10)	⑧	**$ 9.20**	**$7.80**
12K07.04	5/8″ Spacers (10)	⑧	**$ 9.20**	**$7.80**
12K07.05	3/4″ Spacers (10)	⑧	**$ 9.60**	**$8.15**
12K07.06	7/8″ Spacers (10)	⑧	**$10.20**	**$8.65**
12K07.07	1″ Spacers (10)	⑧	**$10.20**	**$8.65**
12K07.08	1 1/4″ Spacers (10)	⑧	**$10.80**	**$9.20**
12K07.09	1 1/2″ Spacers (10)	⑧	**$10.20**	**$8.65**

Full Extension

D. 75 lb Slides (Full Extension)

For most household applications, a 75 lb capacity slide is more than adequate. These slides have an integral quick-release lever to quickly separate the drawer from the main slide, and two ball-bearing races that ensure smooth operation. An internal bumper holds the slide closed and reduces bounce-back. Side clearance is 1/2″ plus 1/32″ minus 0 each side (the slides also have breathing tabs). Slide height is just shy of 1 1/2″. Compatible with 32mm system construction. Sold in pairs with mounting screws and instructions.

		1+	10+
02K42.08	8″ w/Disconnect, pr.	**$15.40**	**$13.15**
02K42.10	10″ w/Disconnect, pr.	**$15.40**	**$13.15**
02K42.12	12″ w/Disconnect, pr.	**$15.40**	**$13.15**
02K42.14	14″ w/Disconnect, pr.	**$17.50**	**$14.90**
02K42.16	16″ w/Disconnect, pr.	**$19.10**	**$16.25**
02K42.18	18″ w/Disconnect, pr.	**$20.10**	**$17.05**
02K42.20	20″ w/Disconnect, pr.	**$22.60**	**$19.20**
02K42.22	22″ w/Disconnect, pr.	**$24.80**	**$21.10**
02K42.24	24″ w/Disconnect, pr.	**$24.80**	**$21.10**
02K42.26	26″ w/Disconnect, pr.	**$27.40**	**$23.25**
02K42.28	28″ w/Disconnect, pr.	**$28.40**	**$24.15**



E. 75 lb Bottom-Mount Slides (Full Extension)

With all of the properties of our 75 lb slides, these slides each have two tabs on the drawer member for screwing directly to the drawer bottom. Side clearance is 1/2″ plus 1/32″ minus 0 each side (the slides also have breathing tabs). Slide height is just shy of 1 1/2″. Compatible with 32mm system construction. Sold in pairs with mounting screws and instructions.

		1+	10+
02K43.30	300mm (11.8″), pr.	**$15.00**	**$12.80**
02K43.35	350mm (13.8″), pr.	**$16.00**	**$13.65**
02K43.40	400mm (15.8″), pr.	**$17.60**	**$14.95**
02K43.45	450mm (17.7″), pr.	**$18.60**	**$15.80**
02K43.50	500mm (19.7″), pr.	**$20.00**	**$16.95**

A. 100 lb Slides, 31J32 Series (Full Extension)
Available in a zinc-plate finish, this updated-design version of our 100 lb full-extension slides has an integral quick-release lever to quickly separate the drawer from the main slide, and two ball-bearing races that ensure smooth operation. An internal bumper holds the slide closed and reduces bounce-back. They have a 100 lb weight capacity based on the 18″ length. Side clearance is 1/2″ plus 1/32″ minus 0 each side. Slide height is 1 13/16″. Breathing tabs self-adjust to variations in side clearance. Compatible with 32mm system construction. Mounting screws included. For face-frame applications, a set of compatible brackets is available separately.

		1+	10+	25+
02K70.12	12″ Slides, pr.	**$17.80**	**$16.05**	**$14.30**
02K70.14	14″ Slides, pr.	**$18.80**	**$16.95**	**$15.10**
02K70.16	16″ Slides, pr.	**$21.00**	**$18.95**	**$16.80**
02K70.18	18″ Slides, pr.	**$21.80**	**$19.65**	**$17.45**
02K70.20	20″ Slides, pr.	**$23.40**	**$21.05**	**$18.75**
02K70.22	22″ Slides, pr.	**$25.20**	**$22.70**	**$20.10**
02K70.24	24″ Slides, pr.	**$26.60**	**$23.90**	**$21.25**
02K70.26	26″ Slides, pr.	**$28.40**	**$25.60**	**$22.70**
02K70.28	28″ Slides, pr.	**$30.80**	**$27.70**	**$24.60**

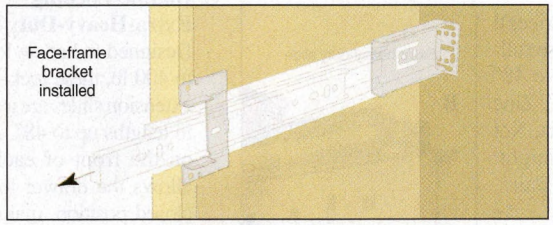
The standard side allowance for drawer slides is 1/2″ plus 1/32″ minus 0. The combined allowance (both sides) is 1″ plus 1/16″ minus 0.

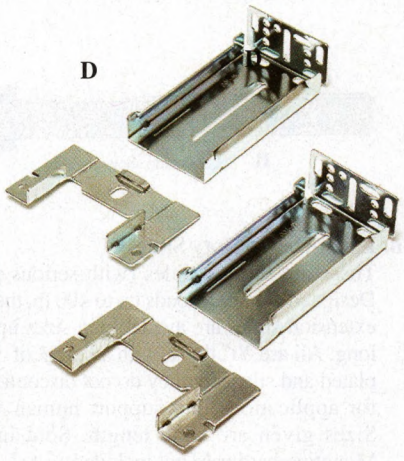
100 lb Full-Extension Slides
These slides have an integral quick-release lever to quickly separate the drawer from the main slide, and two ball-bearing races that ensure smooth operation. An internal bumper holds the slide closed and reduces bounce-back. 100 lb weight capacity. Side clearance is 1/2″ plus 1/32″ minus 0 each side. Slide height is 1 13/16″. Breathing tabs self-adjust to variations in side clearance. Compatible with 32mm system construction. Mounting screws included. For face-frame applications, a set of brackets is available separately.

		1+	10+	25+
B. 02K76.12	12″ Black, pr.	**$17.80**	**$16.00**	**$14.30**
02K76.14	14″ Black, pr.	**$18.90**	**$17.00**	**$15.10**
02K76.16	16″ Black, pr.	**$20.80**	**$18.70**	**$16.70**
02K76.18	18″ Black, pr.	**$22.60**	**$20.35**	**$18.05**
02K76.20	20″ Black, pr.	**$23.80**	**$21.45**	**$19.00**
02K76.22	22″ Black, pr.	**$25.20**	**$22.70**	**$20.15**
02K76.24	24″ Black, pr.	**$26.80**	**$24.15**	**$21.40**
02K76.26	26″ Black, pr.	**$27.80**	**$25.05**	**$22.20**
02K76.28	28″ Black, pr.	**$30.40**	**$27.30**	**$24.35**
C. 02K77.12	12″ White, pr.	**$20.40**	**$18.35**	**$16.35**
02K77.14	14″ White, pr.	**$21.60**	**$19.45**	**$17.30**
02K77.16	16″ White, pr.	**$24.40**	**$21.95**	**$19.50**
02K77.18	18″ White, pr.	**$25.60**	**$23.05**	**$20.50**
02K77.20	20″ White, pr.	**$26.80**	**$24.15**	**$21.40**
02K77.22	22″ White, pr.	**$28.80**	**$25.95**	**$23.10**
02K77.24	24″ White, pr.	**$30.60**	**$27.50**	**$24.50**
02K77.26	26″ White, pr.	**$32.20**	**$29.00**	**$25.70**
02K77.28	28″ White, pr.	**$33.80**	**$30.40**	**$27.00**

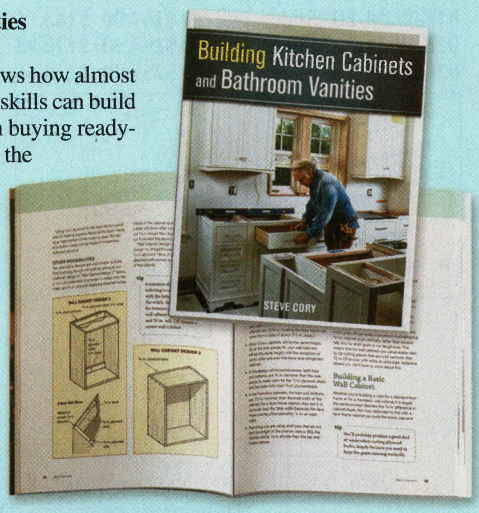
Drawer kickers are used wherever it is desirable to eliminate drawer pulls. As one example, they could be used in the kitchen for persons with disabilities. Also, some modern kitchens call for a clean, unadorned look. In such cases, you would use touch latches on the doors and kickers on the drawers.

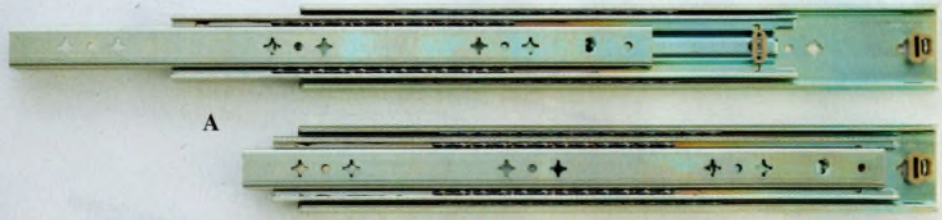
D. Face-Frame Brackets for 31J32 Series Slides
Compatible with our 100 lb full-extension 31J32 series slides, these brackets allow the slides to be used in face-frame cabinets. The front brackets have locating tabs for flush placement, and the rear brackets allow just shy of 2″ of depth adjustment. Both front and rear brackets slide onto the cabinet member. For use with frames at least 3/4″ (20mm) thick. Zinc-plated steel. Screws included.
02K70.50 Face-Frame Brackets, pr. **$6.00**





Building Kitchen Cabinets and Bathroom Vanities
by Steve Cory
New cabinets add value to your home, and Cory shows how almost anyone with common tools and basic woodworking skills can build custom-fitted and designed cabinets at less cost than buying ready-made ones. The book takes the woodworker from the design stage to the construction, installation and finishing of face-frame and frameless base and wall cabinets in a variety of styles. It begins with design challenges and options, followed by an overview of the tools, materials and methods needed for the job. Almost 500 color photos and drawings accompany step-by-step instructions and expert tips. Includes chapters on doors and drawers, finishing and installing, and concludes with a section on bathroom vanities. Softcover, 8 1/2″×11″, 201 pages, 2015.
73L03.81 Building Kitchen Cabinets **$39.90**





A

If you are going to install handles or knobs on a number of drawers, it is easier to make and use a drilling template than to measure and mark drawers individually.

A. 200 lb Slides

These slides have an internal bumper to hold the slide closed and reduce bounce-back. Side clearance is 3/4″ plus 1/64″ minus 0 each side. Slide height is 27/64″. 200 lb weight capacity based on the 18″ length. Compatible with 32mm system construction. Mounting screws and instructions are included.

		1+	5+
02K32.16	400mm (16″), pr.	**$46.40**	**$39.45**
02K32.18	450mm (18″), pr.	**$49.40**	**$41.95**
02K32.20	500mm (20″), pr.	**$52.60**	**$44.65**
02K32.22	550mm (22″), pr.	**$55.60**	**$47.25**
02K32.24	600mm (24″), pr.	**$60.00**	**$50.85**
02K32.26	650mm (26″), pr.	**$62.80**	**$53.30**
02K32.28	700mm (28″), pr.	**$65.80**	**$55.90**
02K32.30	750mm (30″), pr.	**$72.40**	**$61.50**
02K32.32	800mm (32″), pr.	**$76.40**	**$64.75**
02K32.36	900mm (36″), pr.	**$83.60**	**$70.95**

QUANTITY DISCOUNTS:
Quantities shown over our prices, e.g., 1+ and 10+, indicate a quantity discount – the price is reduced when 10 or more of the same item are purchased. The discount does not apply to mixed sizes and types that may total 10 or more.

Built-Ins, Cabinets & Shelves

Filled with both design ideas and dependable construction advice, this book from the editors of *Fine Homebuilding* and *Fine Woodworking* offers guidance on creating functional and attractive built-in storage space. Covering a range of styles and skill levels, the 25 projects include seating nooks, pantries, kitchen islands, bathroom vanities, various cabinets, shelving, a bookcase and a hutch. Each includes step-by-step instructions, color photos and measured diagrams, along with suggestions for customization. Helpful tips cover a range of topics, from selection of materials and working with sheet stock to understanding lumber terms and how to create square glue-ups. Softcover, 8 1/2″×11″, 2018.

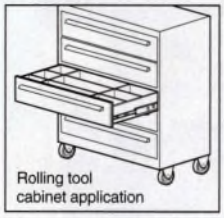
73L01.32 Built-Ins, Cabinets & Shelves **$33.90**

B 24″ slide shown.

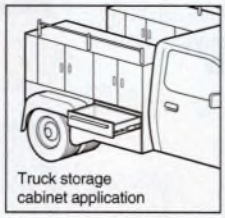
B. Extra-Heavy-Duty Slides

These are serious slides (with serious prices)! Designed to handle loads up to 400 lb, these full-extension slides are available in sizes up to 48″ long. All are 3/4″ thick, with a height of 3″. Zinc plated and silenced, they do not disconnect. Not for applications that support human weight. Sizes given are slide length. Sold in pairs. Mounting hardware not included.

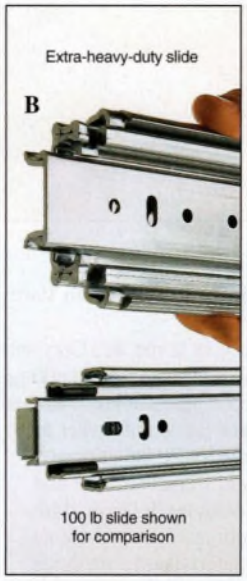
		1+	5+
02K39.18	18″ Slides, pr.	⑩ **$101.50**	**$ 89.30**
02K39.24	24″ Slides, pr.	⑩ **$130.00**	**$113.50**
02K39.30	30″ Slides, pr.	⑩ **$164.00**	**$143.35**
02K39.36	36″ Slides, pr.	⑩ **$194.50**	**$170.85**
02K39.48	48″ Slides, pr.	⑩ **$269.00**	**$236.40**



Rolling tool cabinet application



Truck storage cabinet application

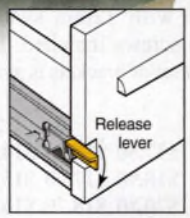


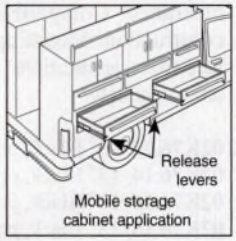
100 lb slide shown for comparison

C. Double-Locking Extra-Heavy-Duty Slides

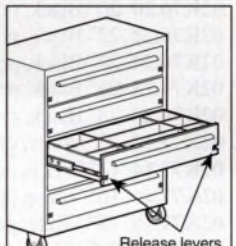
Designed to handle loads up to 400 lb, these locking full-extension slides are available in lengths up to 48″. A lever on the front of each slide allows the drawer to be secured in the open or closed position, making them ideal for vehicular mounted cabinets. All are 3/4″ thick, with a height of 3″. Zinc-plated and silenced, they do not disconnect. The release lever projects 1 1/4″ and notches are required on the drawer face. Size given is slide length. Sold in pairs. Require #10 pan-head screws (not included).

		1+	5+
02K47.18	18″ Slides, pr.	⑩ **$127.50**	**$112.10**
02K47.24	24″ Slides, pr.	⑩ **$146.50**	**$128.95**
02K47.30	30″ Slides, pr.	⑩ **$189.50**	**$166.85**
02K47.36	36″ Slides, pr.	⑩ **$225.00**	**$197.25**
02K47.48	48″ Slides, pr.	⑩ **$275.00**	**$241.25**



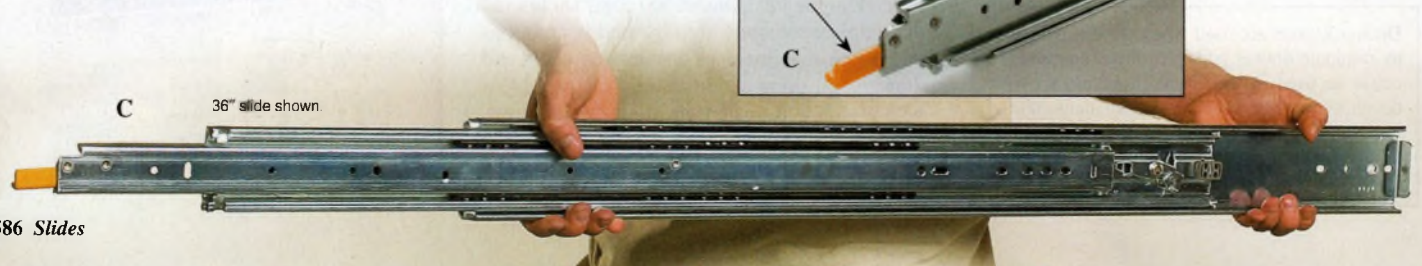


Mobile storage cabinet application



Rolling tool cabinet application

C 36″ slide shown.

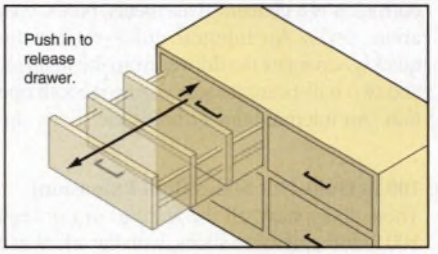


Touch-Open

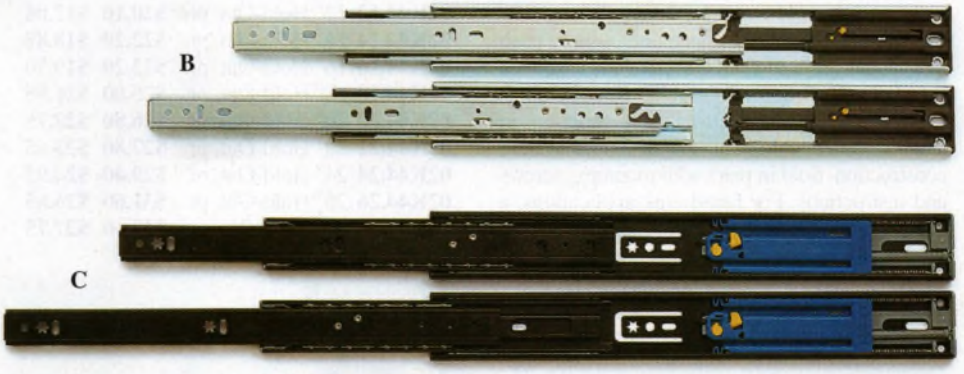
A. Full-Extension Touch-Open Slides

These spring-loaded slides keep a drawer securely latched when closed. Pushing the drawer in about 1/8″ pops it open. An integral quick-release lever quickly separates the drawer from the main slide, and two ball-bearing races ensure smooth operation. 100 lb weight capacity based on the 18″ length. Side clearance is 1/2″ plus 1/32″ minus 0 each side. Requires at least 6mm clearance between the drawer back and cabinet back to allow actuation of the touch-open mechanism. Slides are 1 3/4″ high. Breathing tabs self-adjust to variations in side clearance. Zinc-plated steel. Sold in pairs with mounting screws and instructions.

		1+	10+	25+
02K48.35	350mm (14″), pr.	**$28.40**	**$25.60**	**$22.70**
02K48.40	400mm (16″), pr.	**$29.80**	**$26.80**	**$23.85**
02K48.45	450mm (18″), pr.	**$30.40**	**$27.40**	**$24.30**
02K48.50	500mm (20″), pr.	**$31.60**	**$28.50**	**$25.30**
02K48.55	550mm (22″), pr.	**$32.80**	**$29.50**	**$26.20**
02K48.60	600mm (24″), pr.	**$33.80**	**$30.40**	**$27.00**
02K48.65	650mm (26″), pr.	**$35.60**	**$32.10**	**$28.50**
02K48.70	700mm (28″), pr.	**$37.20**	**$33.50**	**$29.75**



Soft-Closing



Soft-Closing Full-Extension Slides

These self-closing slides have an oil-free spring mechanism that smoothly and silently pulls the drawer closed in the last 1 3/4″ of travel. An integral quick-release lever quickly separates the drawer from the main slide, and two ball-bearing races ensure smooth operation. Side clearance is 1/2″ plus 1/32″ minus 0 each side. Slide height is 1 13/16″. Breathing tabs self-adjust to variations in side clearance. Compatible with 32mm system construction. Weight capacity listed. Sold in pairs with mounting screws and instructions. Steel slides with a zinc plate or black finish.

B. Zinc Plate

		1+	10+	25+
02K49.45	450mm (18″), pr. (100 lb)	**$31.60**	**$28.50**	**$25.30**
02K49.50	500mm (20″), pr. (100 lb)	**$32.80**	**$29.50**	**$26.25**
02K49.55	550mm (22″), pr. (100 lb)	**$32.80**	**$29.50**	**$26.25**
02K49.60	600mm (24″), pr. (100 lb)	**$34.60**	**$31.20**	**$27.70**

C. Black

		1+	10+	25+
02K52.45	450mm (18″), pr. (100 lb)	**$32.80**	**$29.50**	**$26.25**
02K52.50	500mm (20″), pr. (100 lb)	**$33.80**	**$30.40**	**$27.05**
02K52.55	550mm (22″), pr. (100 lb)	**$35.20**	**$31.70**	**$28.15**
02K52.60	600mm (24″), pr. (100 lb)	**$36.20**	**$32.60**	**$28.95**

Self-Closing

D. 100 lb Self-Closing Slides (Full Extension)

With all the same features as our 100 lb full-extension slides, these slides have an additional spring mechanism that engages in the last 2″ of travel to close the drawer and keep it closed. Slide is 3/16″ longer than nominal length listed. Zinc plated. Sold in pairs, and supplied with screws. For face-frame applications, a set of brackets is available separately (see **02K30.50** for details).

		1+	10+	25+
02K38.14	14″ Slides, pr.	**$23.20**	**$20.95**	**$18.55**
02K38.16	16″ Slides, pr.	**$25.20**	**$22.75**	**$20.15**
02K38.18	18″ Slides, pr.	**$26.60**	**$24.45**	**$21.25**
02K38.20	20″ Slides, pr.	**$28.80**	**$25.90**	**$23.00**
02K38.22	22″ Slides, pr.	**$30.80**	**$27.70**	**$24.60**
02K38.24	24″ Slides, pr.	**$32.00**	**$28.80**	**$25.60**
02K38.26	26″ Slides, pr.	**$33.00**	**$29.70**	**$26.40**
02K38.28	28″ Slides, pr.	**$35.60**	**$32.10**	**$28.50**

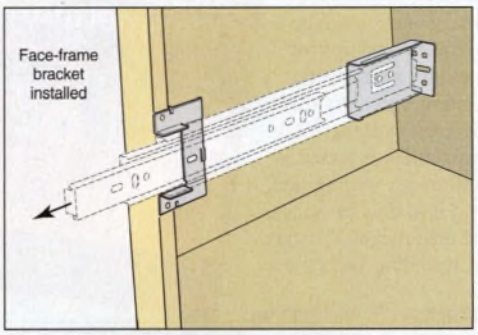
For face-frame applications, a set of brackets for use with 100 lb slidesis available separately (see item E).

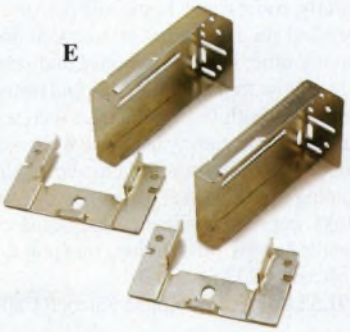
E. Face-Frame Brackets for 100 lb Slides

These brackets allow our 100 lb slides to be used in face-frame cabinets. The front brackets have locating tabs for flush placement, and the rear brackets allow just shy of 2″ of depth adjustment. Both front and rear brackets slide onto the cabinet member. For use with frames at least 3/4″ (20mm) thick. Zinc-plated steel. Screws included.

		1+	10+
02K30.50	Set of Brackets	**$6.10**	**$5.15**

When constructing drawers, remember to account for the clearance you will need to accommodate the drawer slides.

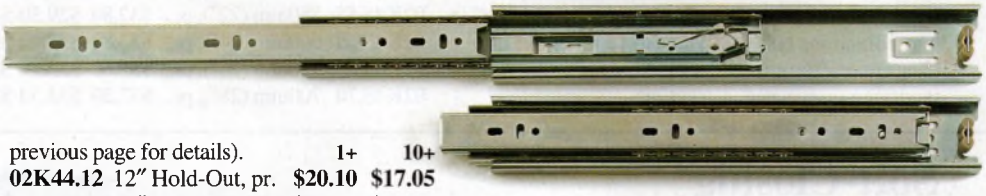




Specialty

A. Stainless-Steel Full-Extension Slides
With a high level of rust resistance, these stainless-steel slides are suitable for use anywhere corrosion is a concern (basements, boats, coastal areas, etc.). An integral quick-release lever quickly separates the drawer from the main slide, and two ball-bearing races ensure smooth operation. An internal bumper holds the slides closed and reduces bounce-back. Side clearance is 1/2″ plus 1/32″ minus 0 each side. Slide height is about 1 3/4″. Compatible with 32mm system construction. Sold in pairs with mounting screws. 100 lb weight capacity.

		1+	10+	25+
02K49.70	18″ Slides, pr.	**$48.50**	**$43.65**	**$38.80**
02K49.75	20″ Slides, pr.	**$51.50**	**$46.35**	**$41.20**
02K49.80	22″ Slides, pr.	**$54.90**	**$49.40**	**$43.90**
02K49.85	24″ Slides, pr.	**$58.50**	**$52.65**	**$46.80**



B. 100 lb Hold-Out Slides (Full Extension)
These slides have all the features of our regular 100 lb full-extension slides, with the addition of a locking mechanism between the first two slide stages and a hold-open bumper that engages between the middle and last stage. When fully opened, the drawer stays open until a sharp push disengages the hold-open bumper. Side clearance is 1/2″ plus 1/32″ minus 0 each side. Slide height is 1 13/16″. Breathing tabs self-adjust to variations in side clearance. Compatible with 32mm system construction. Sold in pairs with mounting screws and instructions. For face-frame applications, a set of brackets is available separately (see previous page for details).

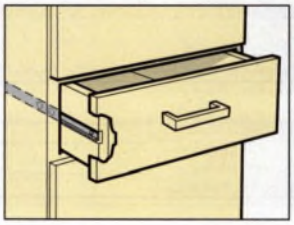
		1+	10+
02K44.12	12″ Hold-Out, pr.	**$20.10**	**$17.05**
02K44.14	14″ Hold-Out, pr.	**$22.20**	**$18.85**
02K44.16	16″ Hold-Out, pr.	**$23.20**	**$19.70**
02K44.18	18″ Hold-Out, pr.	**$25.80**	**$21.95**
02K44.20	20″ Hold-Out, pr.	**$26.80**	**$22.75**
02K44.22	22″ Hold-Out, pr.	**$27.80**	**$23.65**
02K44.24	24″ Hold-Out, pr.	**$29.40**	**$24.95**
02K44.26	26″ Hold-Out, pr.	**$31.60**	**$26.85**
02K44.28	28″ Hold-Out, pr.	**$32.60**	**$27.75**

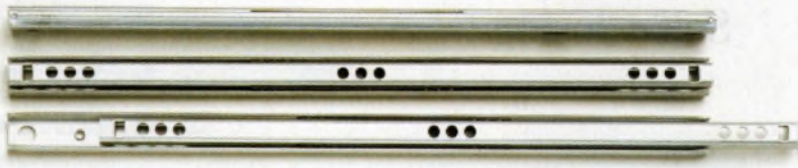
See page 587 for face-frame brackets

C. Two-Way Slides
These steel slides are useful wherever drawer access is desired from both sides of a unit, such as in kitchen islands or rolling carts. Load rated for up to 100 lb, the side-mount slides have ball-bearing races to ensure smooth operation and catches to prevent overextension. Slide height is about 1 1/2″. Allow 3/4″ clearance on both sides when mounting.

		1+	10+	25+
02K67.24	24″ Slides, pr.	**$74.50**	**$67.05**	**$59.60**
02K67.28	28″ Slides, pr.	**$82.50**	**$74.25**	**$66.00**
02K67.30	30″ Slides, pr.	**$89.50**	**$80.55**	**$71.60**
02K67.32	32″ Slides, pr.	**$95.50**	**$85.95**	**$76.40**

D. Slim-Line Drawer Slides
With a 3/8″×5/8″ cross section, these slides require only 1/4″ of side clearance since one slide member is recessed 1/8″ into the drawer side. If you want to recess the slide 1/4″ into the drawer side, you need only 1/8″ clearance on either side. These are steel slides with smoothly functioning ball-bearing carriages. Load rating is 22 lb for the 12 1/4″ slides and 25 lb for the 17 1/4″ slides. Both lengths have just over 2/3 projection and need a carcass depth at least 1″ more than the slide length for easy mounting. An excellent buy in drawer slides. Screws included.





		1+	10+
00K70.01	12 1/4″ Slim-Line, pr.		**$8.90**	**$7.55**
00K70.03	17 1/4″ Slim-Line, pr.		**$9.60**	**$8.20**

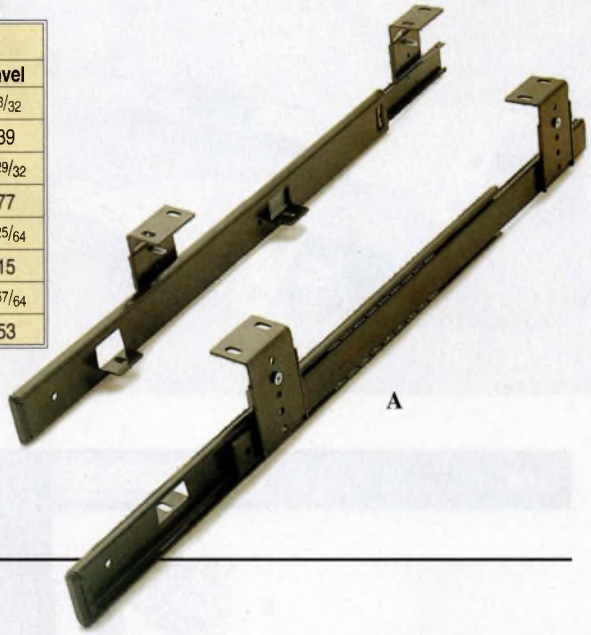
The Complete Kitchen Cabinetmaker, Revised Edition
by Robert W. Lang
This technical handbook offers guidance for designing and building traditional and contemporary cabinets for kitchens, family rooms and home offices, providing meticulously detailed shop drawings, instructions and professional tips for saving time, materials, money and unnecessary aggravation. Learn how to measure rooms and design fitting cabinetry that considers both function and aesthetics, develop working shop drawings and cutting lists, and work with materials as varied as solid wood and plastic laminate. Instructions for cutting and joining the basic box, as well as for fitting it to drawer stacks, sinks, corners, appliances and islands, are also included, as are detailed steps for sanding, finishing and installing each piece. Softcover, 232 pages, 2014.
49L52.04 The Complete Kitchen Cabinetmaker **$33.90**

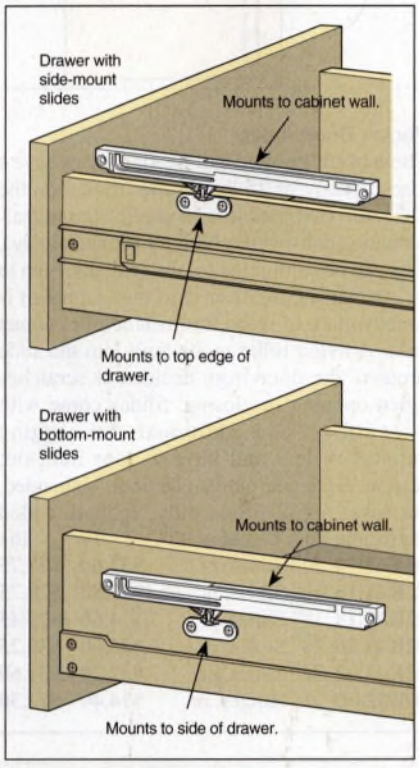
A. 50 lb Under-Mount Slides

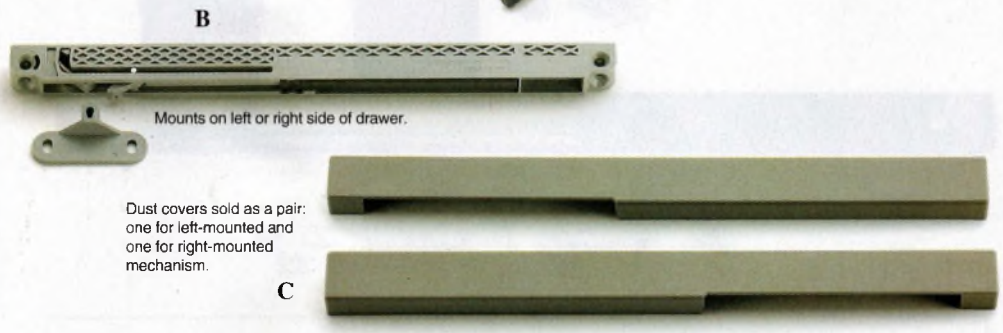
For use wherever you need a retractable shelf or tray, these slides are primarily designed for computer keyboards. Four slotted tabs (two in each slide) mount to a shelf or keyboard tray. The four inverted "L" mounting brackets can be turned in or out, and can be adjusted to vary the distance from the mounting surface to the bottom of the shelf from 1 7/8″ to 3 1/8″ in 3/8″ increments. Slides have a positive hold-open and hold-closed feature, and have a travel from 4″ to 5″ less than overall slide length. Black finish. Sizes given are overall length. Sold in pairs, mounting screws included.

50 lb Under-Mount Slides				
		Slide	Tab Spacing	Travel
02K33.14	inches	14	6 1/4	9 13/32
	mm	353	159	239
02K33.16	inches	16	7 1/4	10 29/32
	mm	403	184	277
02K33.18	inches	18	8 1/4	12 25/64
	mm	454	210	315
02K33.20	inches	20	10 1/4	13 57/64
	mm	505	260	353

		1+	10+
02K33.14	14″ Slides, pr.	**$22.00**	**$18.65**
02K33.16	16″ Slides, pr.	**$24.40**	**$20.75**
02K33.18	18″ Slides, pr.	**$24.40**	**$20.75**
02K33.20	20″ Slides, pr.	**$26.00**	**$22.15**







B. Soft-Close Mechanism for Wooden Drawers

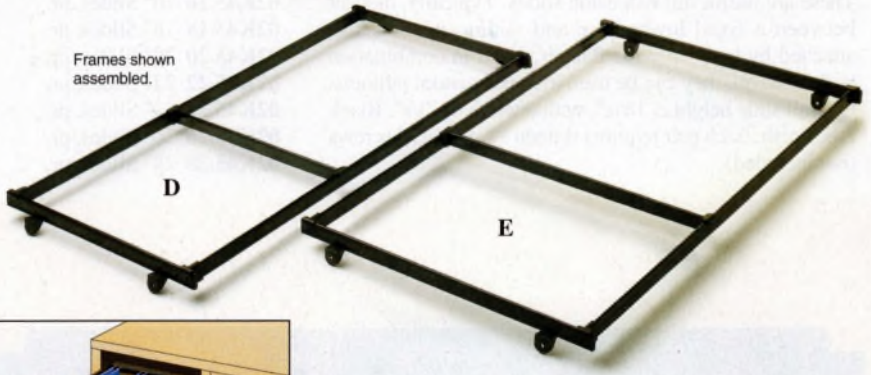
Easy to install, this mechanism lets you convert a slide-mounted wooden drawer into an automatic soft-closing one, smoothly and silently pulling the drawer closed in the last 2″ of travel. The mechanism mounts to the inside walls of the cabinet carcass, while an included activator tab mounts to the drawer side (requires 11mm side clearance between the drawer and the cabinet wall, and a minimum cabinet depth of 275mm). A single mechanism is sufficient for drawers up to 700mm wide; for wider drawers, two mechanisms are recommended. Mechanisms are available for 15kg (33 lb), 25kg (55 lb) and 40kg (88 lb) drawer weights. Covers are recommended for use in areas exposed to dust or debris. The mechanism and the activator each require two #8 flat-head screws (you supply). Instructions are included. Made in Germany.

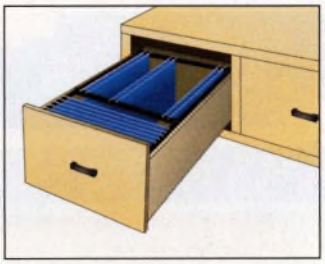
		1+	10+
00K52.15	Soft-Close Mechanism, 15kg (33 lb)	® **$11.70**	**$ 9.95**
00K52.25	Soft-Close Mechanism, 25kg (55 lb)	® **$12.20**	**$10.35**
00K52.40	Soft-Close Mechanism, 40kg (88 lb)	® **$12.70**	**$10.80**
C. **00K51.52**	Mechanism Dust Covers, pr.	**$ 3.20**	**$ 2.70**

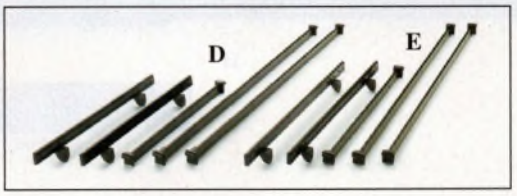
Drawer File-Frame Kits USA

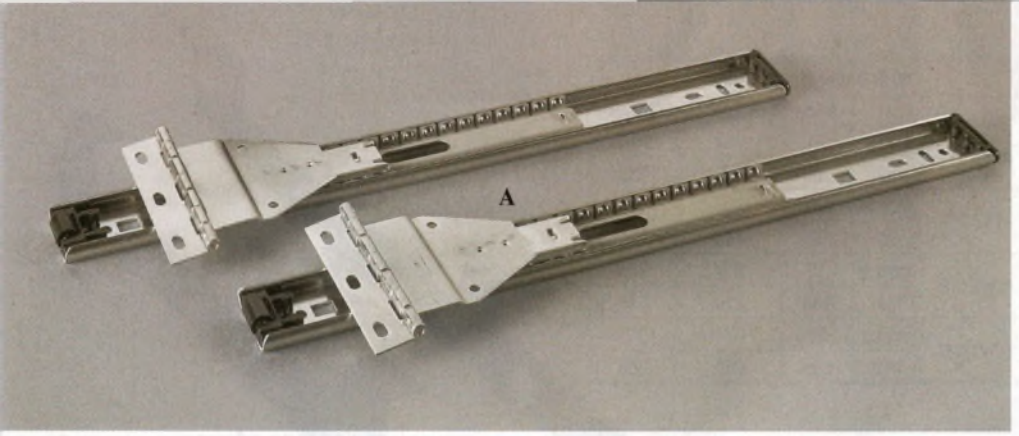
With these kits, it's easy to add file storage to any drawer large enough to hold letter- or legal-size hanging folders. Two support rails mount to the inside faces of the front and back drawer panels, providing a sturdy base for attaching the side rails. The 25″ side rails are made of thin steel sheet formed into a U-shaped profile for strength, and can be easily cut to length for a custom fit. Press-fit onto the ends of the side rails, hook-shaped caps snap onto the support rails, forming a rigid frame. The letter-size rail kit (assembled width 13 1/4″) holds standard 11 3/4″ wide hanging file folders. The legal-size rail kit (assembled width 16 1/4″) holds standard 14 3/4″ wide hanging file folders. Files glide easily on the smooth powder-coated rails. Folders and mounting screws not included. An included divider rail can be snapped onto the side rails to separate files. Made in USA.

		1+	5+
D. **00S09.50**	File Frame Kit, Letter	® **$24.90**	**$22.40**
E. **00S09.60**	File Frame Kit, Legal	® **$24.90**	**$22.40**





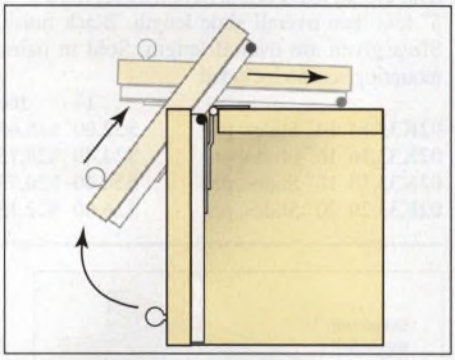


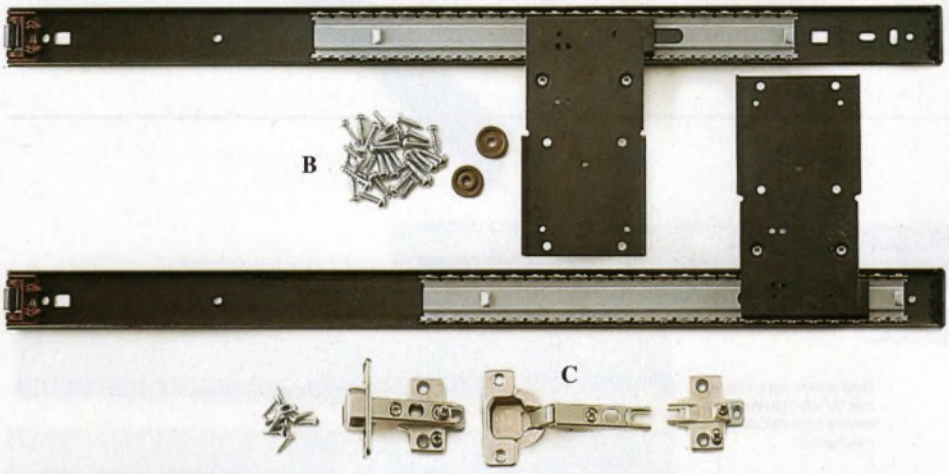


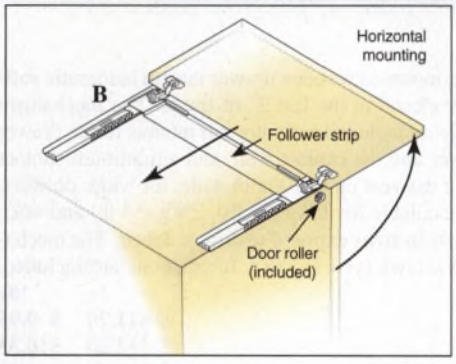
A. Over-the-Top Slides

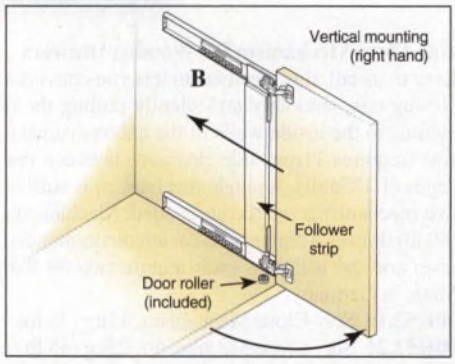
Similar in function to flipper door slides, these slides actually mount on the door, with the hinge portion fastened to the carcass. Used on overhead storage compartments, the door can be lifted and slid back along the compartment top. All-steel construction, with ball-bearing race. Overall length is 14″; screws not included.

		1+	5+
12K07.14	Slides, pr.	⑧ **$34.90**	**$29.65**









B. Pocket Door Slides

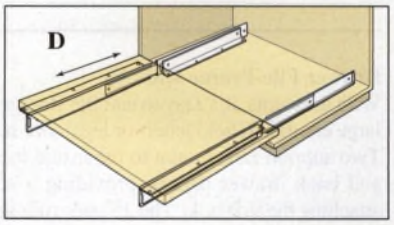
These black-finished ball-bearing slides have a load capacity of 25 lb per door (based on the 18″ size). Compatible with our 95° horizontal-mounting half-overlay hinges (sold separately), they can be configured for use with doors up to 3/4″ thick. The follower strip (not supplied) is usually made of wood that matches the cabinet case. A nylon roller guide built into the slide protects the door from accidental scratches when opening or closing. Slides come with door rollers and additional anti-sagging support rollers and have a door hold-out feature. Each pair outfits one door. Unhanded, for inset applications only; recommended maximum door height of 42″.

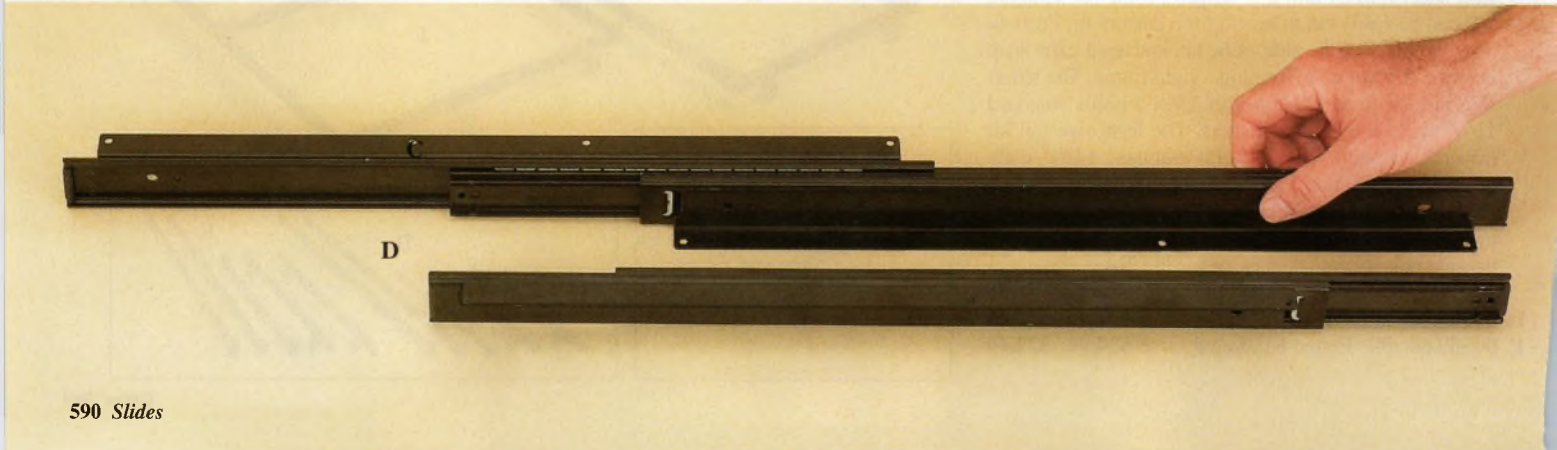
		1+	10+
02K41.14	14″ Slides, pr.	**$32.60**	**$27.75**
02K41.16	16″ Slides, pr.	**$33.80**	**$28.75**
02K41.18	18″ Slides, pr.	**$34.60**	**$29.45**
02K41.20	20″ Slides, pr.	**$35.60**	**$30.25**
02K41.22	22″ Slides, pr.	**$37.20**	**$31.60**
C. **00B02.01**	95° Hinges, pr.	**$14.40**	**$12.30**

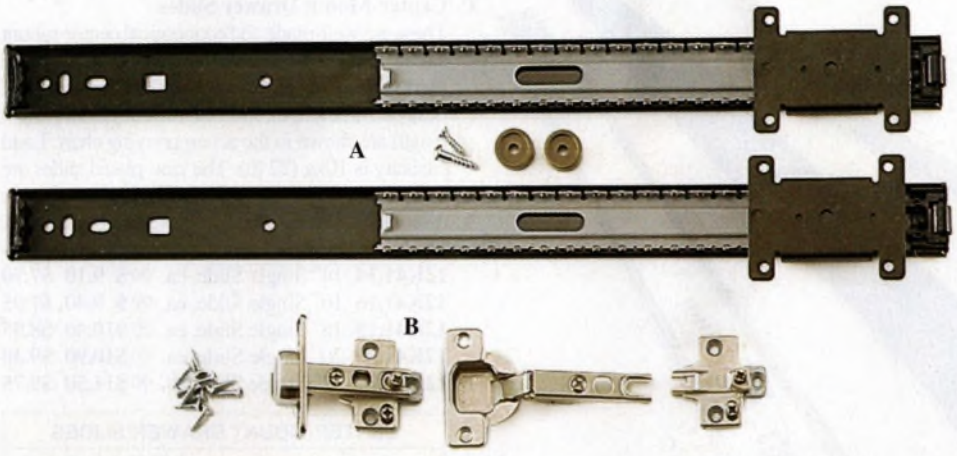
D. 130 lb Entertainment Center Slides

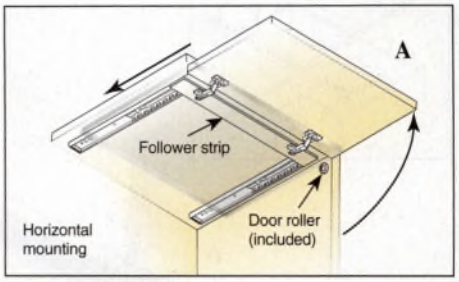
These are useful full-extension slides. Typically, they sit between a fixed lower base and sliding upper shelf, attached by two 3/4″ wide flanges. Used in combination with a swivel, they can be used to make custom pullouts. Overall slide height is 19/16″, with a width of 2 1/4″. Black zinc finish. Each pair requires sixteen #8 pan-head screws (not included).

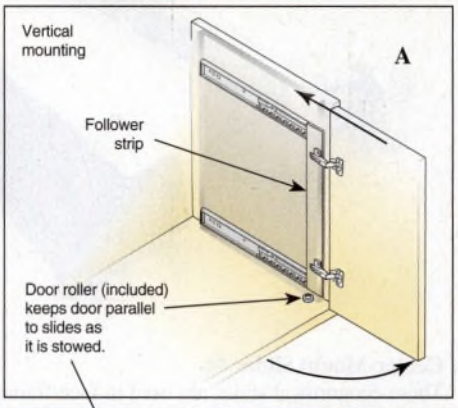
		1+	5+
02K45.16	16″ Slides, pr.	⑧ **$42.80**	**$36.40**
02K45.18	18″ Slides, pr.	⑧ **$45.80**	**$38.90**
02K45.20	20″ Slides, pr.	⑧ **$48.40**	**$41.20**
02K45.22	22″ Slides, pr.	⑧ **$50.50**	**$42.95**
02K45.24	24″ Slides, pr.	⑧ **$52.50**	**$44.55**
02K45.26	26″ Slides, pr.	⑧ **$55.50**	**$47.10**
02K45.28	28″ Slides, pr.	⑧ **$57.50**	**$48.80**

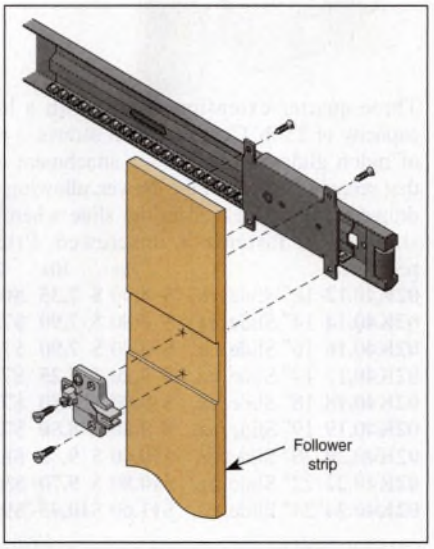


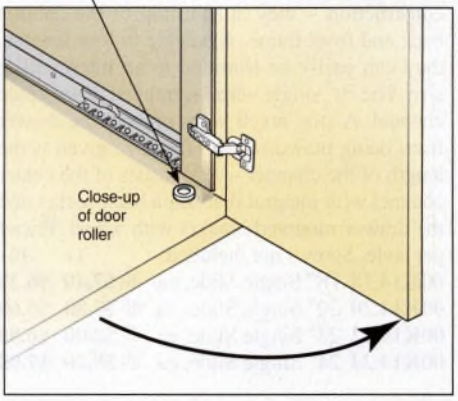








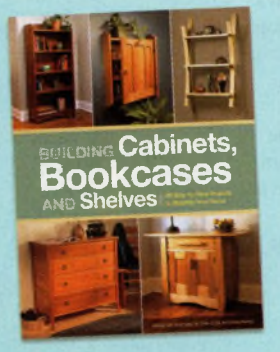




A. Concealed Door Slides

Used for concealed (flipper) doors, these slides can be mounted vertically or horizontally. A nylon roller guide built into the slide protects the door from accidental scratches when opening or closing. The follower strip (not supplied) is usually made from the same material as the door, and is dadoed to 1/2″ thick where the hinges are mounted. The slide and hinge assembly require 1 3/4″ of side clearance. The slide travel is 3 7/8″ less than the stated length of the slides. Black oxide finish. Sold in pairs (enough for one door). Full-overlay hinges (95°) listed separately. The included door rollers are required to hold the door in line when stowing. For inset doors only. Not intended for use with flap stays. Screws included.

		1+	10+
02K35.16	16″ Slides, pr.	**$24.40**	**$20.75**
02K35.18	18″ Slides, pr.	**$24.40**	**$20.75**
02K35.20	20″ Slides, pr.	**$26.80**	**$22.75**
02K35.22	22″ Slides, pr.	**$28.40**	**$24.15**
B. 00B01.01	95° Hinges, pr.	**$13.40**	**$11.40**



Building Cabinets, Bookcases and Shelves

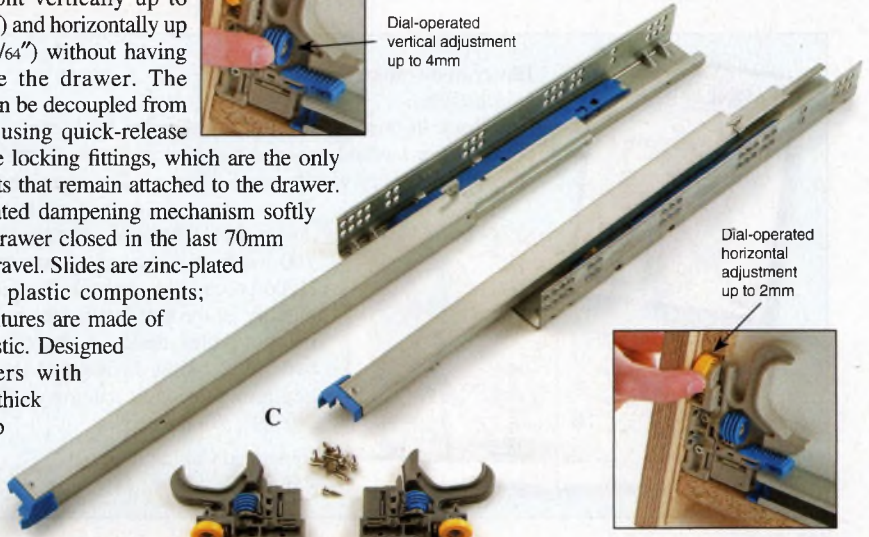
From the editors of *Popular Woodworking Magazine*, this guide brings together a variety of storage furniture you can build for your home. Whether you're storing books, DVDs, games or clothes, you'll find attractive custom options. The book offers 29 designs in a variety of styles and sizes for open shelving, a cupboard, a chest of drawers and a media center, as well as a variety of cabinets and bookcases, and more. Each project includes a cutting list, step-by-step instructions and tips from professional woodworkers. You'll also find advice on modifying the designs to make them uniquely yours. Softcover, 142 pages, 2016.

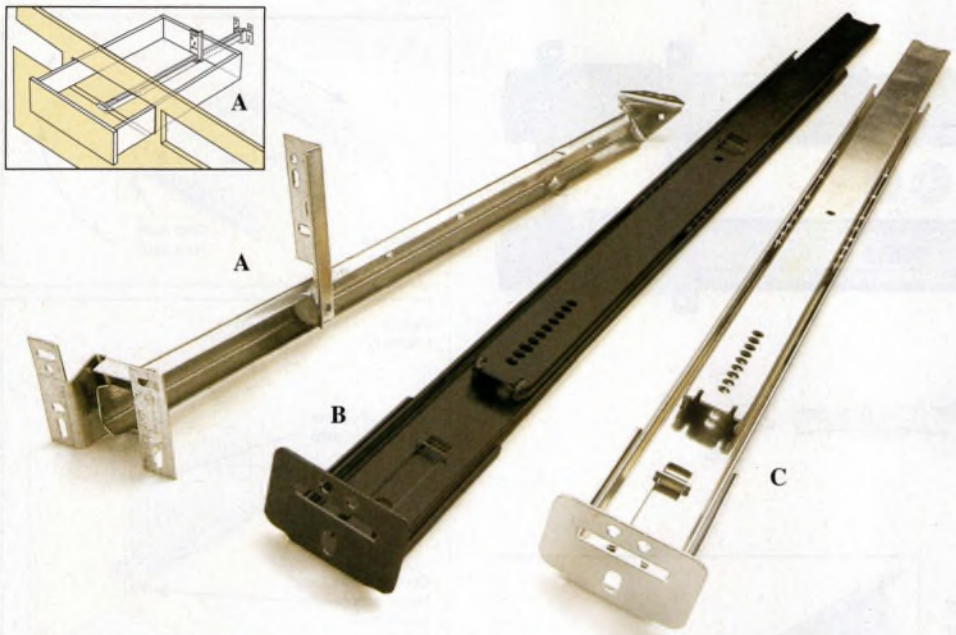
26L17.33 Building Cabinets... **$33.90**

C. Concealed Under-Mount Slides

Simple to install and adjust, these soft-closing drawer slides reveal no exposed hardware when in use. The carriage-style slide mechanisms mount easily to the bottom and side walls inside the cabinet carcass, and clip securely into a pair of locking fittings mounted to the drawer bottom. The locking fittings contain simple dial-operated adjustment mechanisms that let you fine-tune the position of the drawer front vertically up to 4mm (5/32″) and horizontally up to 2mm (5/64″) without having to remove the drawer. The drawers can be decoupled from the slides using quick-release tabs on the locking fittings, which are the only components that remain attached to the drawer. An integrated dampening mechanism softly pulls the drawer closed in the last 70mm (2 3/4″) of travel. Slides are zinc-plated steel with plastic components; locking fixtures are made of sturdy plastic. Designed for drawers with 1/2″ to 5/8″ thick walls. 75 lb capacity. Priced per pair, with instructions and all mounting hardware included. Sizes listed are overall length.

		1+	5+
02K55.30	300mm (12″), pr.	**$45.80**	**$38.90**
02K55.35	350mm (14″), pr.	**$48.40**	**$41.20**
02K55.40	400mm (16″), pr.	**$51.50**	**$43.75**
02K55.45	450mm (18″), pr.	**$53.00**	**$44.95**
02K55.50	500mm (20″), pr.	**$54.00**	**$45.85**
02K55.55	550mm (22″), pr.	**$55.50**	**$47.10**
02K55.60	600mm (24″), pr.	**$58.50**	**$49.70**





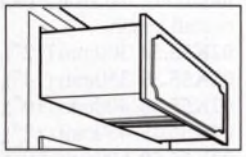
A. Center-Mount Slides

These economical slides are used in face-frame construction – they attach only to the cabinet back and front frame. Available in four lengths, they can easily be trimmed to an intermediate size. The 3/4″ single wheel is trapped in the guide channel. A stop notch helps prevent the drawer from being pulled out too far. Size given is the length of the channel – set consists of the center channel with integral bracket, a back socket and the drawer-mounted bracket with wheel. Priced per slide. Screws not included.

			1+	10+
00K14.18	18″ Single Slide, ea.	⑥	**$7.40**	**$6.30**
00K14.20	20″ Single Slide, ea.	⑥	**$7.80**	**$6.60**
00K14.22	22″ Single Slide, ea.	⑥	**$8.00**	**$6.80**
00K14.24	24″ Single Slide, ea.	⑥	**$8.20**	**$7.00**

B. Center-Mount Slides

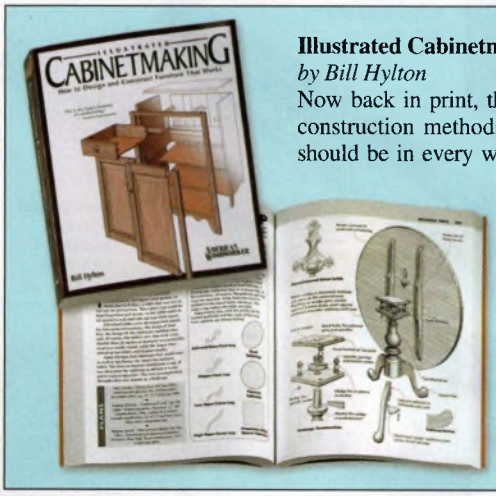
These well-made slides can be used on kitchen cabinets and bedroom and dining room case goods where drawer side clearance is an issue. They can be mounted on existing drawer bottoms and cabinet frames. Eliminates wooden guides, supporting members and brackets. Can be used without the adjustable (by up to 1 3/4″) back-mount bracket if desired.



Three-quarter extension slides, with a load capacity of 25 lb. Complete with screws, a pair of nylon glides, and a drawer attachment clip that secures the back of the drawer, allowing the drawer to disconnect from the slide when the single front fastener is unscrewed. Priced per slide.

		1+	10+	25+
02K40.12	12″ Slide, ea.	**$ 8.20**	**$ 7.35**	**$6.55**
02K40.14	14″ Slide, ea.	**$ 8.80**	**$ 7.90**	**$7.05**
02K40.16	16″ Slide, ea.	**$ 8.80**	**$ 7.90**	**$7.05**
02K40.17	17″ Slide, ea.	**$ 9.20**	**$ 8.25**	**$7.35**
02K40.18	18″ Slide, ea.	**$ 9.80**	**$ 8.80**	**$7.85**
02K40.19	19″ Slide, ea.	**$ 9.80**	**$ 8.80**	**$7.85**
02K40.20	20″ Slide, ea.	**$10.40**	**$ 9.35**	**$8.30**
02K40.22	22″ Slide, ea.	**$10.80**	**$ 9.70**	**$8.65**
02K40.24	24″ Slide, ea.	**$11.60**	**$10.45**	**$9.25**

CENTER-MOUNT SLIDES				
	Slide Length		Slide Travel	Fit Drawer Length
	inches	mm	mm	mm
02K40.12	11.9	301	216	302
02K40.14	13.9	353	267	353
02K40.16	15.9	403	305	403
02K40.17	16.9	429	307	429
02K40.18	17.9	454	318	454
02K40.19	18.9	479	353	479
02K40.20	19.9	505	368	505
02K40.22	21.9	556	419	556
02K40.24	23.9	607	445	607



Illustrated Cabinetmaking
by Bill Hylton

Now back in print, this thorough reference book explains all the construction methods needed for custom furniture making, and should be in every woodworker's library. The first three sections discuss the anatomy of various pieces, design styles, basic wood properties, over 100 joints and dozens of subassemblies. Hylton goes on to use exploded diagrams to identify all the key details for a vast assortment of tables, desks, chests, cabinets and beds, discussing design standards at the beginning of each category. Softcover, 7 1/2″×9″, 374 pages.

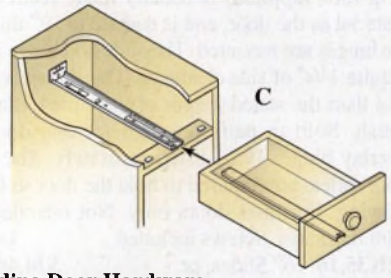
Illustrated Cabinetmaking
49L50.57 **$29.90**

C. Center-Mount Drawer Slides

These are well-made and economical center-mount slides. Mounted on drawer bottoms, they can be used without the adjustable back-mount bracket if desired. Slide length, slide travel and typical drawer length are shown in the accompanying chart. Load capacity is 10kg (22 lb). The zinc-plated slides are 3/8″ (10mm) thick by 1 3/8″ wide and have a friction disconnect. Priced per slide. Screws not included. Made in Taiwan.

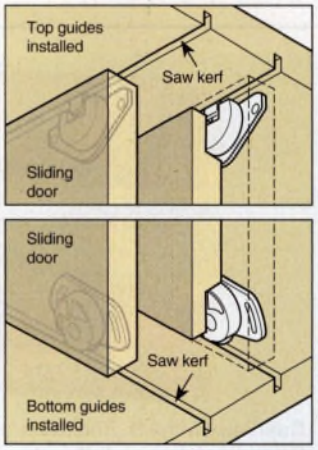
			1+	10+
12K41.14	14″ Single Slide, ea.	⑧	**$ 9.10**	**$7.70**
12K41.16	16″ Single Slide, ea.	⑧	**$ 9.40**	**$7.95**
12K41.18	18″ Single Slide, ea.	⑧	**$10.40**	**$8.85**
12K41.20	20″ Single Slide, ea.	⑧	**$10.90**	**$9.30**
12K41.22	22″ Single Slide, ea.	⑧	**$11.50**	**$9.75**

CENTER-MOUNT DRAWER SLIDES				
	Slide Length		Slide Travel	Fit Drawer Length
	inches	mm	mm	mm
12K41.14	14.8	375	267	321-368
12K41.16	16.7	425	305	372-419
12K41.18	18.7	476	318	422-470
12K41.20	20.9	531	372	473-521
12K41.22	22.8	578	419	524-572

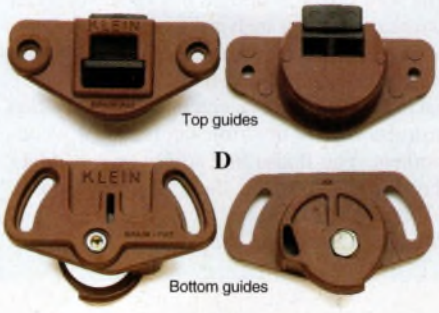


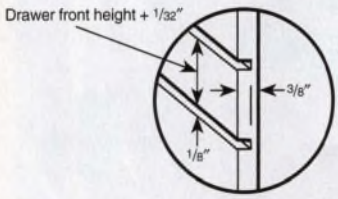
D. Sliding Door Hardware

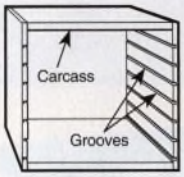
Much like European hinges, this sliding door hardware is fully adjustable and easily installed. The four plastic guide heads are recessed into 30mm holes and held with screws. The two top guides have adjustable height rollers; the two bottom guides have spring-loaded bar guides, which let you snap a door into place. Both fit in 1/8″ dadoes (top and bottom), the standard kerf of most saw blades. For doors up to 26 lb in weight. Installation instructions and mounting screws included.

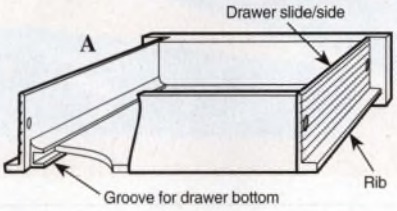


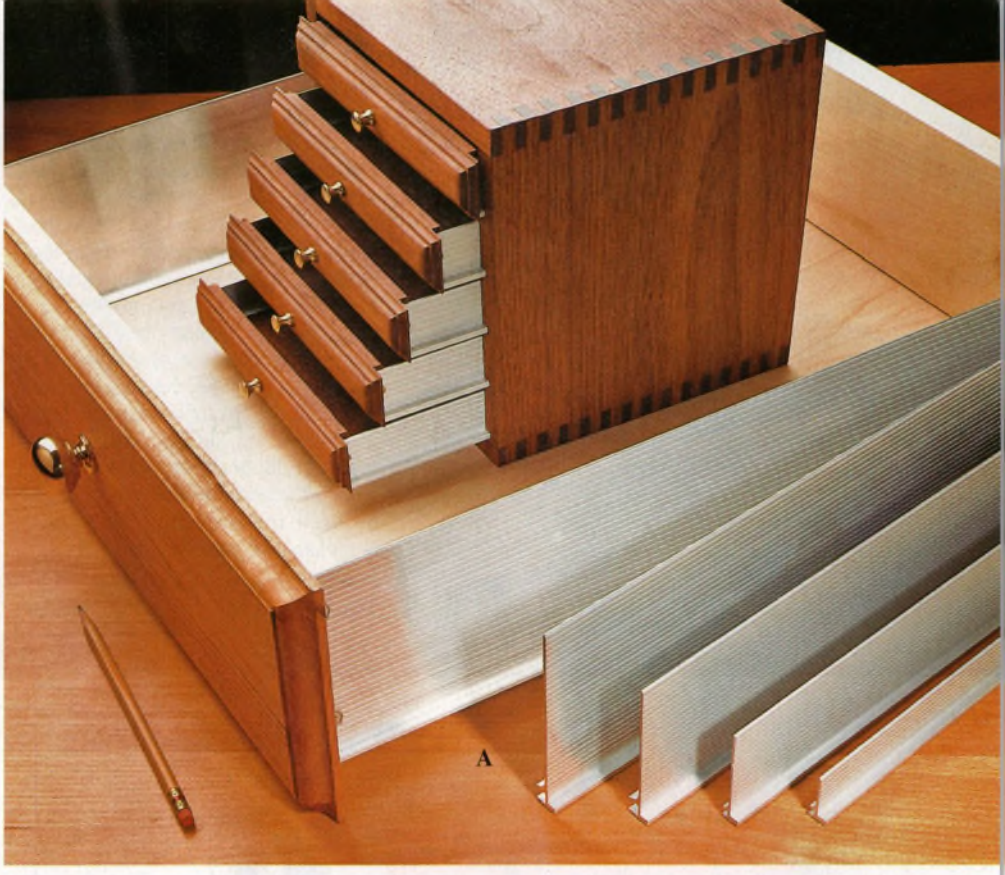
		1+	6+
00B10.26	Sliding Door Hdwr.	**$49.50**	**$42.05**

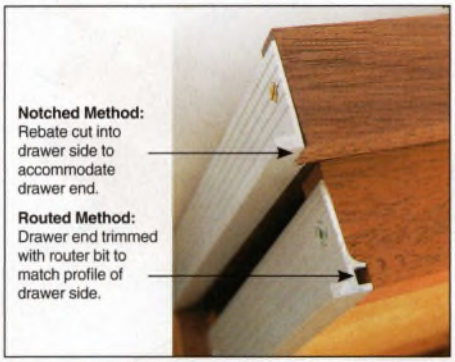


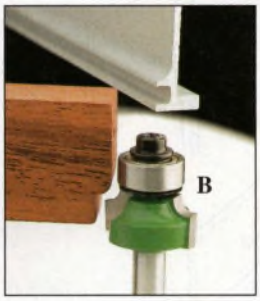


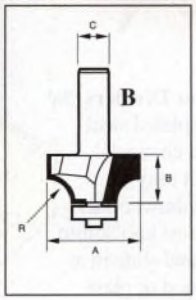








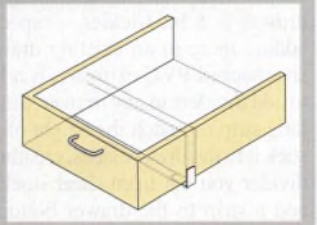


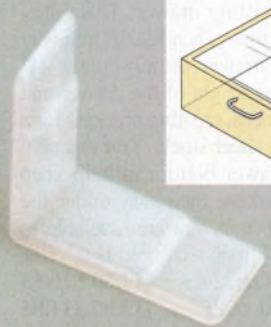


Glide Strips USA

Drawers often bind where the drawer side rubs against the frame. These glide strips have excellent wear and lubricity, and are tacked in place using staples or brads. Available as a package of 20, they are 1/2" wide, provide a 0.093" offset and have reduced height staple pads.

		1+	10+
00K12.60	Glide Strips (20)	**$3.10**	**$2.65**





A. Veritas Micro Drawer Slides/Sides

Making drawers with our micro drawer slides is a snap. Since the slides are also the drawer sides, you only have to attach them to wood fronts and backs, trapping the fiberboard or wood bottom in place as you do it. Perfect for small cabinets, the slide portion is 0.010" less than 1/8" thick, making it slide easily in the normal 1/8" kerf of most modern saw blades. Four heights are available: 1", 2", 3" and 4". The 1" and 2" sizes can be used for pencil drawers, but are especially useful for storing a large volume of thin items in little space (e.g., an 18"×12"×9 1/2" deep cabinet with sixteen 1" drawers would have nearly 10 sq.ft. of drawer area). The 3" and 4" sizes are ideal for deep storage drawers.

Although the rib is standard on all four sizes of slide, the 1" and 2" high slides have 1/8" rebates for a drawer bottom; the 3" and 4" high slides have 1/4" rebates.

To install the drawer front or back, notch the slides, a simple process that can be done on a table saw or with a hacksaw. However, using a round over bit to form the drawer ends rather than notching the slide is faster and neater, although it does require you to use false drawer fronts. False drawer fronts simplify construction and allow you to hide the inevitable small fitting errors that accumulate in drawer spacing. Equally important, the system lets you use wood for the drawer front that can readily be replaced in the event of damage.

All extrusions are anodized (non-marring) aluminum cut in 3' lengths, enough to make two slides, sometimes three, all depending on your design. They can be cut with standard carbide-tipped saw blades. Instructions included. Drawer making has never been easier.

		1+	6+
12K78.01	1"×36" Slide/Side, ea.	**$10.90**	**$ 9.80**
12K78.02	2"×36" Slide/Side, ea.	**$13.90**	**$12.50**
12K78.03	3"×36" Slide/Side, ea.	**$16.90**	**$15.20**

B. Round Over Bits

By using these piloted round over bits, you can radius and notch drawer ends in one operation, eliminating any need to notch the aluminum slides. Use the 3/4" dia. bit for the 1" and 2" slides and the 1" dia. bit for the 3" and 4" slides.

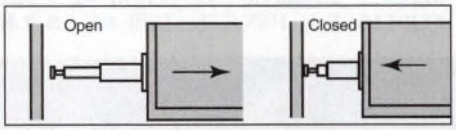
	A	B	C	Rad.	
16J27.02	3/4"	3/8"	1/4"	1/8"	**$33.00**
16J28.04	1"	5/8"	1/4"	1/4"	**$37.40**

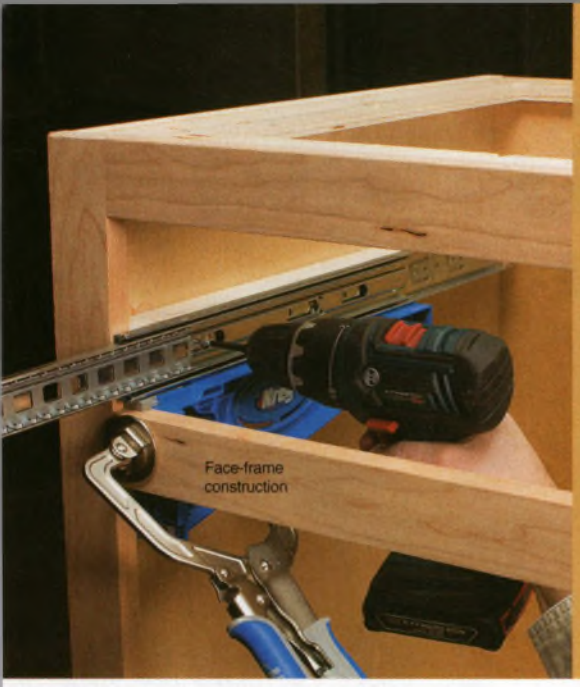
The standard side allowance for drawer slides is 1/2" plus 1/32" minus 0. The combined allowance (both sides) is 1" plus 1/16" minus 0.

C. Drawer Kicker USA

A form of touch latch specifically for flush-face drawers. It works like a ballpoint pen: push the drawer in about 1/16" and the latch releases 12 lb of force to open the drawer. As the drawer is closed, it automatically resets the latch. Adjustable over a 3/4" range from 2" to 2 3/4". Less space is required if it is mounted through the drawer back. A heavy-duty unit.

00K50.01 Drawer Kicker, ea. **$9.90**

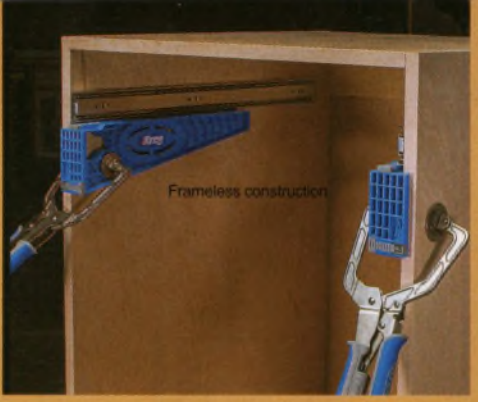


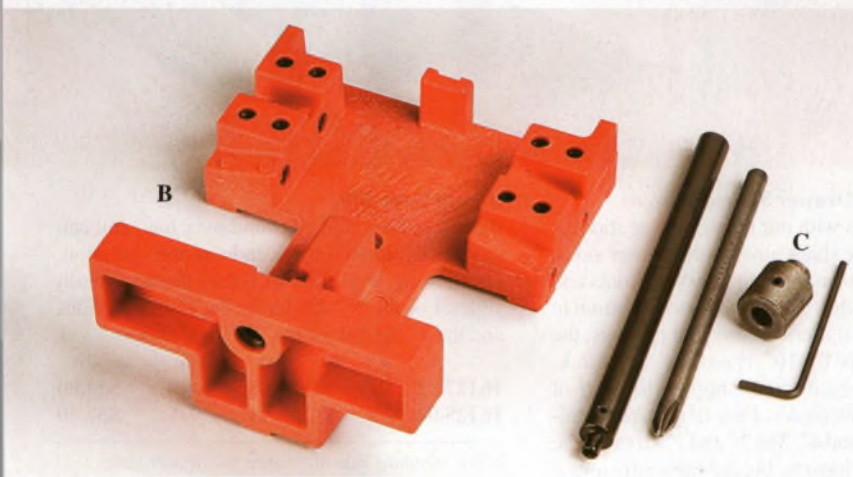


A. Kreg Drawer Slide Mounting Brackets

Suitable for both face-frame and frameless construction, these brackets serve as an extra pair of hands when installing drawer slides. Clamped at the front of the cabinet, they support the slides level with the face frame or a marked line inside the carcass as you install them in the cabinet. To mount the slides to the drawer box, simply reverse the brackets to face outward. Set the drawer on the brackets, extend the slides and fasten them to the drawer. Comes as a pair of left and right brackets. Suitable for any 3/4 or full-extension slides, they can also be used for installing the cabinet component of under-mount slides.

Drawer Slide Mounting Brackets
25K60.79 **$50.00**

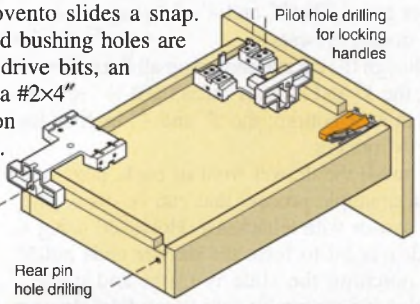


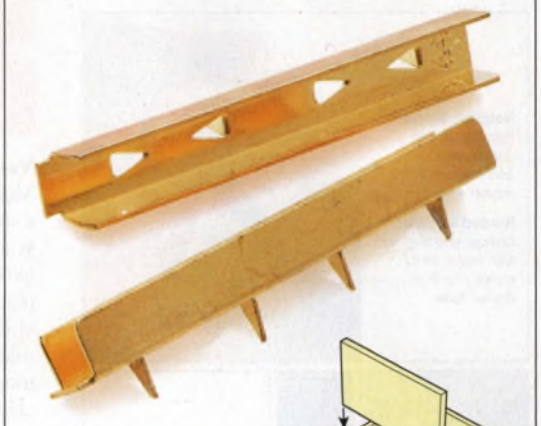


B. Tandem Drilling Jig

This drilling jig has steel bushings and allows measurement-free drilling of the 2.5mm pilot holes for locking handles, and the 6mm rear hole for the runner hooks. Makes installing Blum Tandem and Movento slides a snap. Pictorial instructions included. Because the angled bushing holes are difficult to access with regular-length drill and drive bits, an optional tool set that includes a 6mm stop collar, a #2×4″ Phillips drive bit, a 2.5mm jobber drill extension (4 3/4″ long) and a hex key is available separately. Drill bits listed are USA-made.

02K64.60 Tandem Drilling Jig **$62.50**
C. **02K64.61** Tool Set for Tandem Jig **$32.90**
61J04.55 2.5mm HSS Jobber Drill USA **$ 5.20**
61J04.66 6mm HSS Jobber Drill USA **$ 9.40**

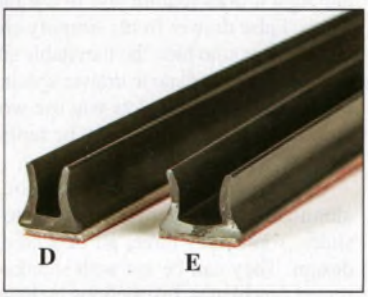




Drawer Dividers USA

These plated steel barbed channels make it easy to divide drawer interiors. Just knock into place and slide in a 1/4″ wood or glass divider. Each channel is 2 1/2″ long. Sold in packages of 10, enough for five partitions.

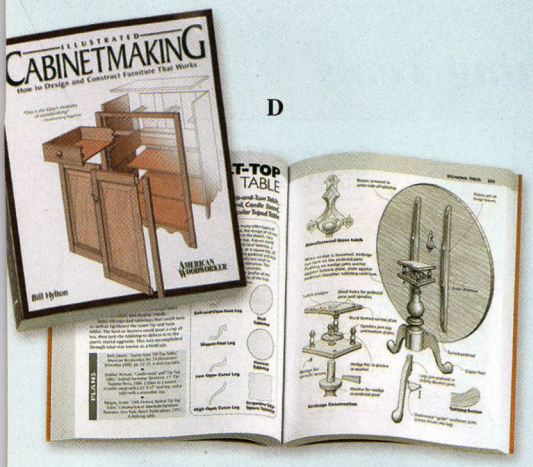
		1+	10+
00S11.20	Drawer Dividers (10)	**$8.30**	**$7.05**



Drawer Divider Extrusions

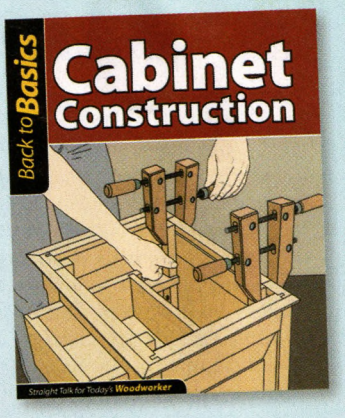
While wooden drawer dividers are relatively simple to make, slotting them into the sides of a drawer is a bit trickier – especially if you're adding them to an existing drawer. This adhesive-backed PVC extrusion is a hassle-free way to add dividers to any drawer. Simply cut the 24″ long strip to match the height of the drawer and stick it to the drawer sides, creating brackets for a divider you cut from sheet stock. You can also add a strip to the drawer bottom to help keep small items from working their way under the divider. Two sizes of extrusion are available to match 1/8″ thick or 1/4″ thick material.

		1+	3+
D. 05H32.06	1/8″ Extrusion, 24″	**$12.50**	**$10.60**
E. 05H32.08	1/4″ Extrusion, 24″	**$13.90**	**$11.85**

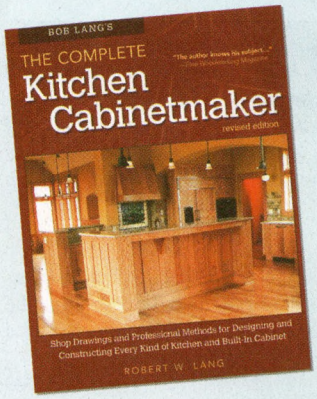


D

B



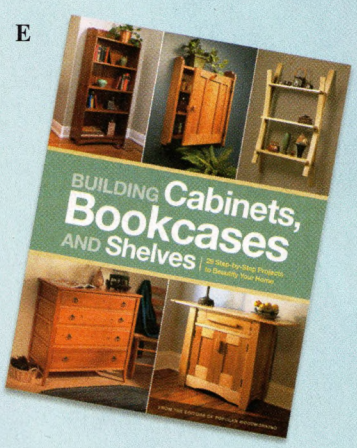
F



A

C

E



A. The Complete Kitchen Cabinetmaker, Revised Edition

by Robert W. Lang

This technical handbook offers guidance for designing and building traditional and contemporary cabinets for kitchens, family rooms and home offices, providing meticulously detailed shop drawings, instructions and professional tips for saving time, materials, money and unnecessary aggravation. Learn how to measure rooms and design fitting cabinetry that considers both function and aesthetics, develop working shop drawings and cutting lists, and work with materials as varied as solid wood and plastic laminate. Instructions for cutting and joining the basic box, as well as for fitting it to drawer stacks, sinks, corners, appliances and islands, are also included, as are detailed steps for sanding, finishing and installing each piece. Softcover, 232 pages, 2014.

The Complete Kitchen Cabinetmaker
49L52.04 **$33.90**

B. Cabinet Construction

This handy guide introduces the reader to the basics of cabinet construction, including how to create a layout and design to suit your space, keep your casework simple, build various door styles and functioning drawers, and install upper and lower cabinets and counter surfaces. Perfect for the beginner, with its straightforward approach, color photographs and highly detailed technique, it also functions as a handy reference that any expert woodworker would appreciate. Softcover, 144 pages, 2011.

49L54.62 Cabinet Construction **$26.90**

C. Building Kitchen Cabinets and Bathroom Vanities

by Steve Cory

New cabinets add value to your home, and Cory shows how almost anyone with common tools and basic woodworking skills can build custom-fitted and designed cabinets at less cost than buying ready-made ones. The book takes the woodworker from the design stage to the construction, installation and finishing of face-frame and frameless base and wall cabinets in a variety of styles. It begins with design challenges and options, followed by an overview of the tools, materials and methods needed for the job. Almost 500 color photos and drawings accompany step-by-step instructions and expert tips. Includes chapters on doors and drawers, finishing and installing, and concludes with a section on bathroom vanities. Softcover, 8½″×11″, 201 pages, 2015.

73L03.81 Building Kitchen Cabinets **$39.90**

D. Illustrated Cabinetmaking

by Bill Hylton

Now back in print, this thorough reference book explains all the construction methods needed for custom furniture making, and should be in every woodworker's library. The first three sections discuss the anatomy of various pieces, design styles, basic wood properties, over 100 joints and dozens of subassemblies. Hylton goes on to use exploded diagrams to identify all the key details for a vast assortment of tables, desks, chests, cabinets and beds, discussing design standards at the beginning of each category. Softcover, 7½″×9″, 374 pages.

49L50.57 Illustrated Cabinetmaking **$29.90**

E. Building Cabinets, Bookcases and Shelves

From the editors of *Popular Woodworking Magazine*, this guide brings together a variety of storage furniture you can build for your home. Whether you're storing books, DVDs, games or clothes, you'll find attractive custom options.The book offers 29 designs in a variety of styles and sizes for open shelving, a cupboard, a chest of drawers and a media center, as well as a variety of cabinets and bookcases, and more. Each project includes a cutting list, step-by-step instructions and tips from professional woodworkers. You'll also find advice on modifying the designs to make them uniquely yours.Softcover, 142 pages, 2016.

Building Cabinets, Bookcases and Shelves
26L17.33 **$33.90**

F. Built-Ins, Cabinets & Shelves

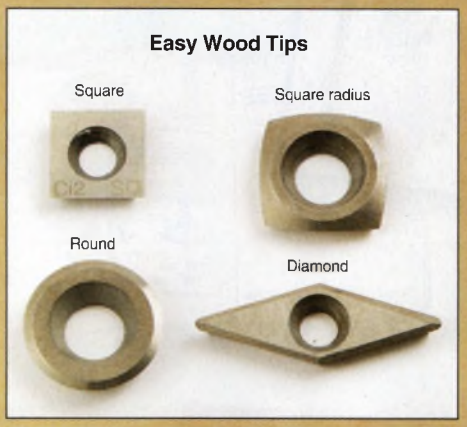
Filled with both design ideas and dependable construction advice, this book from the editors of *Fine Homebuilding* and *Fine Woodworking* offers guidance on creating functional and attractive built-in storage space. Covering a range of styles and skill levels, the 25 projects include seating nooks, pantries, kitchen islands, bathroom vanities, various cabinets, shelving, a bookcase and a hutch. Each includes step-by-step instructions, color photos and measured diagrams, along with suggestions for customization. Helpful tips cover a range of topics, from selection of materials and working with sheet stock to understanding lumber terms and how to create square glue-ups. Softcover, 8½″×11″, 2018.

73L01.32 Built-Ins, Cabinets & Shelves **$33.90**

Turning Tools

Easy Wood Turning Tools

Easy to master, these unique turning tools yield remarkably smooth forms that require minimal sanding. Unlike regular turning tools, which require a complex sweeping motion to maintain a smooth cut, they are designed to work by simply advancing or retracting the tip as you move them across the tool rest. The tips are durable carbide for excellent edge retention; when they eventually show signs of wear, simply loosen the screw mount and rotate the tip to expose a fresh edge. All tools have stepped handle profiles for secure grip when turning larger work.



Primarily used to remove large amounts of material quickly, the roughing tools are also capable of finishing cuts on outside curves. The finishers have round tips for shaping and smoothing inside vessels or cutting coves on spindles. Used in place of a small gouge, the detailers have double-ended diamond-shaped tips that excel at cutting narrow beads and coves, as well as dovetail recesses for chuck jaws. In addition to the supplied tips, some can be used with optional tips, offered separately. Overall lengths are listed, with tip dimensions in brackets. Excellent tools. Made in USA.

A. Mini Tools USA

Like the Easy Start versions, these tools are also compact and maneuverable, but have the stepped handle design as the larger models, permitting the firm grip needed when working on larger pieces. Maple handles secured with copper ferrules.

36B01.01 Rougher, 15 1/2″ (7/16″ square) **$155.00**
36B01.02 Finisher, 15 1/2″ (7/16″ dia. round) **$155.00**
36B01.03 Detailer, 15 3/4″ (1 1/16″×3/8″ diamond) **$155.00**

B. Mid-Size Tools USA

Long enough to be braced against the hip in the conventional turning stance, these tools provide the leverage needed to extend the tip far from the tool rest without being unwieldy to use on smaller turnings. Maple handles secured with copper ferrules.

36B01.73 Rougher, 21″ (7/16″ square) **$199.00**
36B01.74 Finisher, 21″ (7/16″ dia. round) **$199.00**
36B01.75 Detailer, 21″ (1 1/16″×3/8″ diamond) **$199.00**

Replacement and Optional Tips

All Easy Wood tool tips can be easily replaced if they become damaged or worn. Some tools are also compatible with optional tips to let you alter the cutting geometry. For example, the straight-edged square tips supplied with the three smallest sizes of roughing tools can be replaced with optional cutters that have gently radiused edges to allow work on curved forms. Negative-rake (NR) tips reduce chatter when turning very hard woods as well as acrylic, polyester and other synthetic materials.

Easy Wood Tips		Price	*Compatible With
36B01.24	7/16″ Square	$25.50	36B01.01, 36B01.73, 36B01.80
36B01.25	7/16″ Square w/2″ Radius Edges	$26.90	36B01.01, 36B01.73, 36B01.80
36B01.26	7/16″ Dia. Round	$29.90	36B01.02, 36B01.74, 36B01.81
36B01.28	9/16″ Square w/4″ Radius Edges	$31.50	36B01.21, 36B01.70, 36B01.83
36B01.27	9/16″ Square	$31.50	36B01.21, 36B01.70, 36B01.83
36B01.29	9/16″ Square w/ 2″ Radius Edges	$31.50	36B01.21, 36B01.70, 36B01.83
36B01.30	5/8″ Dia. Round	$36.50	36B01.22, 36B01.71
36B01.31	1 1/16″×3/8″ Diamond	$33.50	36B01.03, 36B01.75, 36B01.23, 36B01.72, 36B01.82
36B01.32	NR 7/16″ Square	$31.50	36B01.01, 36B01.73, 36B01.80
36B01.79	NR 3/8″ Dia. Round	$34.50	36B01.02
36B01.33	NR 7/16″ Dia. Round	$33.50	36B01.02, 36B01.74, 36B01.81
36B01.76	NR 5/8″ Dia. Round	$35.50	36B01.22, 36B01.71
36B01.77	NR 9/16″ Square w/4″ Radius Edges	$34.50	36B01.21, 36B01.70, 36B01.83
36B01.78	NR 1 1/16″×3/8″ Diamond	$42.50	36B01.03, 36B01.75, 36B01.23, 36B01.72, 36B01.82

** Black numbers indicate the associated tip is the standard replacement tip for that tool; red numbers indicate the associated tip is an optional alternative.*

D

D

D. Full-Size & Pro Easy Tools USA

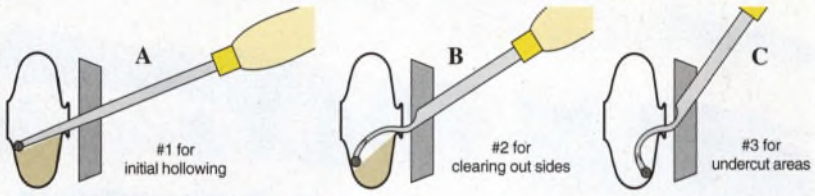
The largest tools in the line, these tools have long, sturdy handles secured with copper ferrules. Braced against the hip in the conventional turning stance, they provide the additional strength and leverage needed to resist the force of a large workpiece spinning on the lathe, or when extending the tip far from the tool rest, such as when hollowing deep vessels. While the scale of the work you do certainly has some bearing on the decision, choosing between these two sizes largely depends on personal preference. The full-size Easy tools have maple handles; the Pro Easy have hickory handles.

36B01.21	Full-Size Easy Rougher, 24 1/2″ (9/16″ w/4″ radius curve)	**$222.00**
36B01.22	Full-Size Easy Finisher, 24 1/2″ (5/8″ dia. round)	**$225.00**
36B01.23	Full-Size Easy Detailer, 24 1/2″ (1 1/16″×3/8″ diamond)	**$222.00**
36B01.70	Pro Easy Rougher, 28 1/2″ (9/16″ w/4″ radius curve)	**$259.00**
36B01.71	Pro Easy Finisher, 28 1/2″ (5/8″ dia. round)	**$259.00**
36B01.72	Pro Easy Detailer, 28 1/2″ (1 1/16″×3/8″ diamond)	**$259.00**

Easy Wood Unhandled Tools Available Online Only

With the same shanks and innovative tip design as Easy Wood's mid-size and full-size tools, these unhandled versions are available for those who want to create their own handles. The mid-size tools measure 9″ overall, including a 1 7/8″ tang; full-size versions are 11″ overall, including a 2 1/2″ tang. Ferrules not included.

36B01.80	Mid-Size Rougher, Unhandled (7/16″ square)	**$164.00**
36B01.81	Mid-Size inisher, Unhandled (7/16″ dia. round)	**$164.00**
36B01.82	Mid-Size Detailer, Unhandled(1 1/16″×3/8″ diamond)	**$164.00**
36B01.83	Full-Size Rougher, Unhandled (9/16″ w/4″ radius curve)	**$189.00**
36B01.84	Full-Size Finisher, Unhandled (5/8″ dia. round)	**$189.00**
36B01.85	Full-Size Detailer, Unhandled (1 1/16″× /8″ diamond)	**$189.00**



Mid-Size Easy Hollowers™ USA

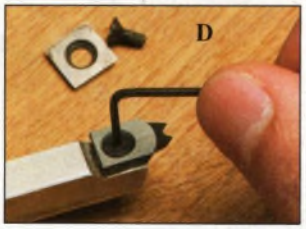
Suitable for both roughing and delicate finishing cuts, these unique hollowers are easy to master, allowing you to focus on the developing shape of the piece rather than on the tool. Designed to automatically present the cutter at the correct angle to the work, the broad, flat shafts register solidly on the tool rest to resist torsion and improve control. Performing well in green and dry woods without clogging, the 0.35″ diameter cutting tips are durable carbide for edge retention; when they eventually begin to show signs of wear, simply loosen the screw mount (hex key included) and rotate the tip to expose a fresh edge. The stainless-steel shafts resist damage from green or acidic wood, and the stout copper-ferruled maple handles have a stepped profile for a comfortable, secure grip. The #1 hollower has a straight shaft with a tapered cross section for clearance when wasting material during initial hollowing. The #2 hollower has a moderate gooseneck curvature for clearing out the sides of a vessel, while the #3 hollower has a more pronounced incurve, effective for reaching into sharply undercut areas at the rim. Overall tool lengths listed. Excellent tools. Made in USA.

A. **36B01.41**	#1 Straight (22 1/2″)	**$224.00**
B. **36B01.42**	#2 Gentle Curve (20 7/8″)	**$242.00**
C. **36B01.43**	#3 Acute Curve (20 7/8″)	**$242.00**
36B01.45	Replacement Blade	**$ 31.50**

Set of 3 Carbide-Tipped Turning Tools

These are outstanding turning tools. The shafts are machined flat on the underside to register squarely on the rest, so you can maintain a smooth cut by simply advancing or retracting the tool while moving it laterally, without the complex sweeping motion that ordinary round-shafted gouges require. When a tip begins to wear, you can simply rotate it to present a fresh edge. Scaled for smaller work, each tool is about 11″ overall with a contoured beech handle. Primarily used for rapid stock removal, the roughing tool has a 7/16″ square tip with slightly radiused sides, so it can also be used for finishing cuts on outside curves. The finisher has a 1/2″ diameter round tip for shaping and smoothing inside vessels or cutting coves on spindles. The detailer has a 7/16″×1 1/8″ double-ended diamond-shaped tip for cutting narrow beads and coves. The tools come with a full set of replacement tips.

99W39.73 Set of 3 Tools & Repl. Tips **$165.00**



D. Negative-Rake Beading Cutters for Easy Wood Tools

These interchangeable beading cutters let you turn smooth, consistent beads in wood or resin. Each screw-mounted cutting tip is made of durable carbide so it retains a sharp edge through long use. The negative rake design permits less aggressive cuts than standard cutters, reducing the likelihood of catching or chattering. Compatible with the Easy Wood Tools mini rougher, Easy Start rougher and mid-size rougher. Available in four bead diameters. Made in USA.

36B01.62	1/8″ Beading Cutter	**$51.50**
36B01.63	3/16″ Beading Cutter	**$51.50**
36B01.64	1/4″ Beading Cutter	**$52.50**
36B01.65	3/8″ Beading Cutter	**$52.50**

Harwood Tool Handles USA

These handles let you interchange blades quickly. The 1.4″ diameter hollow carbon fiber composite handles are strong, lightweight and vibration resistant. They have a quick-connect at each end, one for secure blade attachment, the other for compact storage. Though the handles accept any blade, there are recommended combinations: the 8″ handle pairs well with the 3/8″ vortex tool or 1/2″ bowl gouge, the 16″ handle is ideal for 1/2″ and 5/8″ bowl gouges, and the 23″ handle provides leverage for the 5/8″ or 3/4″ bottom-finishing bowl gouge.

A. 36B05.01 8″ Handle **$118.00**
B. 36B05.02 16″ Handle **$158.00**
C. 36B05.03 23″ Handle **$182.00**

Harwood CPM 10V Tools USA

These tools are CPM 10V, a high-vanadium powder-metal steel with exceptional toughness and wear resistance. They maintain their edge significantly longer than M2 HSS, letting you spend more time turning and less time sharpening. All are hardened to Rc62-64. CBN recommended for resharpening.

With its fine 20° tip, the vortex spearpoint tool is perfect for incising sharp details. It is 6 1/2″ long from bolster to tip. The bowl gouges have parabolic flutes and a 40/40 grind for clean cuts with minimal effort. Each is 10 3/4″ long from bolster to tip and has a 6 1/4″ long flute. The bowl gouges and vortex tool have a unique bolster that interlocks with Harwood handles (sold separately) for quick blade changes and safe storage.

The double-ended negative rake scrapers make clean, chatter-free cuts. One version has ends with a 30° left-hand skew and a 2″ radius, the other a 30° right-hand skew and a swept-back curvature. The design of the rubberized plastic handle makes it easy to switch between cutting ends. A bullseye level provides a visual cue for optimal orientation. 11 1/2″ overall; 5 1/2″ blade projection. Ground from 1/4″×1 1/4″ bar stock, the scrapers are 11 1/2″ overall and have a 1/2″ blade projection.

All are premium-quality tools, made in the USA.

D. 36B05.04 3/8″ Vortex Tool **$159.00**
E. 36B05.05 1/2″ Push-Cut Bowl Gouge **$198.00**
F. 36B05.06 5/8″ Push-Cut Bowl Gouge **$212.00**
G. 36B05.08 Curved/Skewed Negative Rake Scraper **$385.00**
H. 36B05.09 Swept Back/Skewed Negative Rake Scraper **$385.00**

Harwood Bottom-Finishing Bowl Gouge USA

This gouge is for making the tricky finishing cut inside the bottom of a bowl or on the face of a platter. Milled from 3/4″ M2 HSS rod (hardened to Rc62-64), it is 13 3/4″ from bolster to tip and has a shallow U-shaped flute. The unique bolster permits it to interlock with the Ashley Harwood handles (sold separately).

J. 36B05.07 Bottom-Finishing Bowl Gouge **$242.00**

Harwood Angle Wrench USA

This device makes it easy to set your grinder rest for sharpening Harwood tools to the recommended geometry. There are references for four angles: 40° (push-cut bowl gouges), 20° (negative rake scrapers and vortex tool), plus 50° and 60° for the bottom-finishing bowl gouge. A cut-out serves as a wrench for the tool bolsters to provide additional leverage. Made of anodized aluminum.

K. 36B05.10 Harwood Angle Wrench **$86.50**

Economy Turning Tools

Excellent value, these good-quality tools are milled from 6542 HSS (similar to M2) and hardened to Rc60-62. They come sharpened ready for use (though the scrapers benefit from burnishing a hook). About 22″ overall, they have comfortable 16″ ash handles that allow excellent control and provide significant leverage during heavy work. Though they are ideal for the budget-conscious beginner, experienced turners will find them useful for experimenting with different grinds or creating custom scrapers.

Tools are available individually or in sets that include our polyester tool roll (see description on page 605). The **spindle set** includes all four gouges, the the parting tool and the oval skew chisel. The **face-plate set** contains the bowl gouge and both scrapers. The **complete set** contains all nine tools in one roll.

L. 58B25.01 3/4″ Roughing Gouge ■ **$ 69.50**
M. 58B25.02 1/4″ Spindle Gouge ■ **$ 38.90**
N. 58B25.03 3/8″ Spindle Gouge ■ **$ 42.50**
O. 58B25.04 1/2″ Spindle Gouge ■ **$ 47.50**
P. 58B25.08 3/16″ Diamond Parting Tool ■ **$ 54.50**
Q. 58B25.05 1″ Oval Skew Chisel ■ **$ 64.50**
R. 58B25.09 1/2″ Bowl Gouge ▲ **$ 54.50**
S. 58B25.06 1″ Square Scraper ▲ **$ 64.50**
T. 58B25.07 1″ Round-Nose Scraper ▲ **$ 64.50**
58B25.20 Spindle Set of 6 ■ & Roll **$295.00**
58B25.25 Face-Plate Set of 3 ▲ & Roll **$185.00**
58B25.30 Set of all 9 ■+▲ & Roll **$419.00**

Henry Taylor Turning Tools

Where noted, our turning tools are from the Diamic line of high-speed steel (HSS) lathe tools made by Henry Taylor Tools Ltd. of Sheffield, England. These tools are of excellent quality. The M2 HSS blades have 6% tungsten content. HSS retains its hardness at high temperatures to give superior edge-holding ability in oily abrasive woods, or woods with difficult grain such as burls, and gives clean, smooth turnings. When you regrind a HSS tool, it will also retain its hardness (above Rc60), even if bluing takes place. The hardwood handles are stained and lacquered.

A. High-Speed Steel Basic Turning Set

A basic set of five Henry Taylor lathe tools ideal for the beginner. With 4 1/2″ to 5 1/2″ blades and overall lengths of 11 1/2″ to 12 1/2″, these tools are easy to control. Useful for a range of turning projects, this set consists of 4mm, 6mm and 9mm spindle gouges, a 13mm skew chisel and a 1/8″ parting tool. A fine set.

58B18.01 HSS Basic Set of 5 **$216.00**

B. High-Speed Steel Miniature Turning Set

A set of five Henry Taylor lathe tools specifically designed for turning small pieces. With 3 1/2″ to 4 1/4″ blades they are 10 1/2″ to 11 1/4″ long overall. The set includes 3/16″ and 1/4″ gouges, a 1/4″ round-nose scraper, a 1/4″ skew and a 1/8″ wide parting tool. Packed in a plastic wallet.

58B16.01 HSS Miniature Set of 5 **$210.00**

C. High-Speed Steel Spindle-Turning Set

These HSS full-size professional-quality Henry Taylor tools also make a good beginner's set. Included are a 1/2″ skew, a 1/2″ spindle gouge and a 1/8″ wide parting tool, packed in a racked cardboard presentation box.

58B17.01 Spindle-Turning Set of 3 **$210.00**

D. High-Speed Steel Pro Set

From Henry Taylor, this set of professional-quality tools permits a wide range of work on the face plate or between centers. Packed in a racked cardboard box, it includes a 3/4″ roughing gouge, a 1/4″ long strong deep-U bowl gouge, 1/4″ and 1/2″ spindle gouges, a diamond-section parting tool, a 3/4″ skew, a 3/4″ square-end scraper and a 1″ round-nose scraper. Complements a basic turning set or makes a deluxe beginner's set.

58B19.01 HSS Pro Set of 8 **$690.00**

E. High-Speed Steel Spindle Gouges

Spindle gouges are shorter than bowl gouges, have a shallower sweep, and have a fingernail grind rather than a square-end grind. They are for minor roughing or slicing, and finishing between centers. These gouges, made by Henry Taylor, are milled from round bar and have blades 6″ to 7 1/2″ long (13″ to 17″ long overall). Available individually or as a set of three.

58B10.01 Spindle Gouge, 1/4″ **$ 51.00**
58B10.02 Spindle Gouge, 3/8″ **$ 68.90**
58B10.03 Spindle Gouge, 1/2″ **$ 94.90**
58B10.10 Spindle Gouge Set of 3 $200.00

F. HSS Long Strong Deep-U Bowl Gouges

Ideal for face-plate work, these extra-long deep-U gouges with a steep bevel angle cut quickly and cleanly, reducing the need for sanding and scraping. The 1/2″ size is for large bowls and roughing work, the 3/8″ is general-purpose and the 1/4″ is for fine trimming. 21 1/4″ to 25″ long overall, with blades about 8 1/2″ long, made of solid HSS rod. Made by Henry Taylor. Sizes indicate groove width.

58B13.03 HSS Bowl Gouge, 1/2″ **$143.00**
58B13.02 HSS Bowl Gouge, 3/8″ **$109.00**
58B13.01 HSS Bowl Gouge, 1/4″ **$ 88.90**
58B13.10 HSS Bowl Gouge Set of 3 $306.00

G. HSS Super-Flute Bowl Gouge

This unique gouge performs the functions of a whole range of bowl gouges. It's made from 5/8″ HSS round bar machined with an elliptical cross-section flute instead of the traditional consistent round radius. The bottom of the flute is 1/8″ wide, increasing to 7/16″ at the top. This gives a cutting range of 1/8″ to 7/16″, depending on how the tool is held against the wood. With a steep bevel grind, the bottom of the flute protrudes slightly to yield a fine finish. The blade is approximately 8 1/2″ long with a heavy-duty 15″ handle. Made by Henry Taylor.

58B12.01 HSS Super-Flute Gouge **$152.00**

H. Ellsworth Signature Bowl Gouge

The Ellsworth gouge is distinguished by its steep bevel and side-ground wings – a versatile grind useful for a wide range of cuts, particularly shearing. It is used both for interior and exterior bowl surfaces and makes heavy wasting or finishing cuts equally well. The 5/8″ diameter, 10″ long blade is high-speed steel hardened to Rc61-62. About 27 1/2″ long overall. Stained beech handle. Instructions included. Made in U.K. by Crown Tools.

35B01.09 Ellsworth Bowl Gouge **$209.00**

J. High-Speed Steel Roughing Gouges

Deep sweep roughing gouges are used to rough square stock into round before using more specialized tools for detail work. These gouges (from Henry Taylor) are forged from a solid HSS bar. The 3/4″ gouge is 16 1/4″ long overall with a 5 1/2″ blade. The 1 1/2″ gouge (shown) is 22 1/4″ long overall with a 5″ blade. These are not for bowl turning.

58B14.01 Roughing Gouge, 3/4″ **$137.00**
58B14.02 Roughing Gouge, 1 1/2″ **$232.00**

K. Forged HSS Gouges

Forged from solid HSS flat bar and finished superbly, this is a general-purpose gouge. Forged gouges are more costly to produce than those milled from round bar, but Henry Taylor still makes them for enthusiasts of traditional quality and style. Available individually or as a set of three. Blades range from 6 3/4″ to 7 1/2″ long. 16″ to 17″ long overall.

58B11.02 Forged Gouge, 1/2″ **$118.00**
58B11.03 Forged Gouge, 3/4″ **$118.00**
58B11.04 Forged Gouge, 1″ **$125.00**
58B11.10 Forged Gouge Set of 3 $335.00

Individual High-Speed Steel Turning Tools

These turning tools are made by Henry Taylor Tools. All are made from steel 1/4″ thick or thicker (5/16″ for the heavy-duty skew chisel and 3/8″ for the beading tools). About 16″ long overall, with blades ranging from 6 1/2″ to 7″ long.

58B07.01	Skew Chisel, 1/2″	**$ 75.50**
58B07.02	Skew Chisel, 3/4″	**$ 87.50**
A. 58B07.03	Skew Chisel, 1″	**$ 99.00**
58B07.04	H.D. Skew Chisel, 1 1/4″	**$149.00**
58B06.01	Round-Nose Scraper, 1/2″	**$ 71.50**
58B06.02	Round-Nose Scraper, 3/4″	**$ 81.90**
B. 58B06.03	Round-Nose Scraper, 1″	**$ 93.90**
58B06.10	**R.N. Scraper Set of 3**	**$229.00**
C. 58B09.01	Small-Radius Scraper	**$ 95.90**
D. 58B09.02	Large-Radius Scraper	**$ 95.90**
E. 58B09.03	Angled-End Scraper	**$ 95.90**
58B09.10	**Scraper Set of 3**	**$269.00**
58B05.02	Square-End Scraper, 1/2″	**$ 71.00**
58B05.03	Square-End Scraper, 3/4″	**$ 81.00**
F. 58B05.04	Square-End Scraper, 1″	**$ 92.90**
58B15.01	Beading Tool, 1/4″	**$ 52.00**
G. 58B15.02	Beading Tool, 3/8″	**$ 69.90**

Heavy-Duty Scrapers

These HSS scrapers are extra thick to dampen chatter; the 7/16″ thick blades can remove material quickly or can take tissue-thin cuts to leave a smooth finish. Three styles are available: 1″ radiused for shaping bowls, 1″ square for box work and 1″ round nose for general scraping. All are between 19″ and 21″ long overall with blades ranging from 6 1/2″ to 7″ long. Stained beech handles. Excellent scrapers. Made in U.K. by Crown Tools.

H. 35B01.05	Radiused Scraper, 1″	**$179.00**
J. 35B01.22	Square Scraper, 1″	**$179.00**
K. 35B01.26	Round Scraper, 1″	**$179.00**

L. Multi-Tip Scraper

This versatile heavy-duty scraper offers a full range of cutter profiles on a single handle. Developed to produce smooth cuts with little chatter, it has three easily interchanged blades: 1 1/16″ square, 1″ dia. round, and 1 1/2″ long by 1″ wide pear. The blades are all 3/16″ thick and made from high-speed steel (HSS) hardened to Rc62-64. Measures just over 15″ long overall, with an 8 1/2″ stained beech handle. Made in U.K. by Crown Tools. See our website for replacement tips.

35B01.30 Multi-Tip Scraper **$182.00**

M. Extra-Narrow HSS Parting Tool

At about 1/16″ thick, this is an ideal tool for small box work or anywhere that you want minimum stock removal such as on a small lathe. Very rigid, the blade is 1 1/4″ deep. 8″ long overall. Hardwood handle. Made in U.K. by Crown Tools.

35B01.01 HSS Parting Tool **$72.90**

N. Firmager Parting/Shaping Tool

This tool is suitable for both parting and scraping activities. The tip is shaped for parting, the hollow-ground edge section for shear scraping. At 1/16″ thick, the rigid high-speed steel (Rc62-64) blade produces a very clean cut. Comes with instructions, including how to fashion a fluted parting edge or round the edges slightly to assist in turning miniature coves. Measures about 11″ long overall. Hardwood handle scales. Made in U.K. by Crown Tools.

35B01.02 Firmager Tool **$86.90**

High-Speed Steel Standard Parting Tools

Standard rectangular-section parting tools are used for parting off work between centers. Made by Henry Taylor, they are available in two sizes: 1/8″ wide by 1/2″ deep with a 4 3/4″ blade (11 3/4″ long overall) for light work; or 1/8″ wide by 3/4″ deep with a 6 3/4″ blade (16 1/4″ long overall) for general-purpose use.

O. 58B04.05	HSS Std. Parting Tool, 1/2″	**$62.90**
P. 58B04.06	HSS Std. Parting Tool, 3/4″	**$93.50**

Q. Raffan Spear-Point Tool

Ideal for detail work, this spear-point tool has a steep double-bevel tip that lets you use either face for shear-scraping bowl exteriors or for cleaning up footings and beads. The tip can also be used to cut grooves. The underside corners of the tool shaft are eased for smooth movement over tool rests. Made from high-speed steel (HSS) hardened to Rc62-65. Measures about 16 1/2″ long overall with a 9 1/2″ handle. Made by Henry Taylor.

58B04.20 Raffan Spear-Point Tool **$97.50**

Spear-point tool tip shown cutting a groove.

Spear-point tool shown shear-scraping bowl exterior.

Crown Pro PM Turning Tools

These premium turning tools are made by Crown in Sheffield, England, from a proprietary PM (powder metallurgy) steel, an advanced alloy that holds an edge up to three times longer than M2 high-speed steel. It is remarkably easy to sharpen despite its exceptional wear resistance, so you can spend more time at the lathe and less at the grinder. These tools have 6 1/4″ to 7″ long blades and 12 1/2″ black lacquered ash handles, except for the bowl gouges and Ellsworth gouge, which have 10″ blades and 16″ handles for leverage. Each is hardened to Rc64-68 and carries a lifetime guarantee.

A.	**35B03.01**	3/4″ Spindle Roughing Gouge	**$219.00**
	35B03.02	1/4″ Spindle Gouge	**$ 89.50**
	35B03.03	3/8″ Spindle Gouge	**$104.00**
B.	**35B03.04**	1/2″ Spindle Gouge	**$118.00**
	35B03.05	3/8″ Detail Gouge	**$118.00**
C.	**35B03.06**	1/2″ Detail Gouge	**$124.00**
	35B03.10	1/4″ Bowl Gouge	**$132.00**
	35B03.11	3/8″ Bowl Gouge	**$146.00**
D.	**35B03.12**	1/2″ Bowl Gouge	**$194.00**
E.	**35B03.13**	1/2″ Ellsworth Gouge	**$275.00**
F.	**35B03.07**	3/16″ Parting Tool	**$146.00**
G.	**35B03.08**	3/4″ Skew Chisel	**$134.00**
H.	**35B03.16**	3/4″ Square-Nose Scraper	**$134.00**
J.	**35B03.18**	3/4″ Round-Nose Scraper	**$134.00**

To order call **1-800-267-8767** or visit our website at **leevalley.com**

Crown M42 Turning Tools

Widely used in metal machining, M42 high-speed steel is also an excellent material for wood-turning tools. The "M" refers to molybdenum, which provides strength and toughness, but what really sets this alloy apart is the addition of 10% cobalt, allowing it to be hardened to a much greater degree than other HSS alloys. Additionally, these tools are cryogenically treated to further toughen them to prevent brittleness. The resulting tools take an excellent edge and are highly durable, making for clean cuts and less-frequent sharpening.

All are hardened to Rc66-69 and have black-lacquered ash handles fitted with copper ferrules. The spindle tools and scrapers have 6 3/4″ blades and 10″ handles; the bowl gouges are much more substantial for leverage, with 10″ blades and 16″ handles.

Made by Crown in Sheffield, England, they are finely finished and come with a lifetime guarantee.

K.	**35B03.19**	3/4″ Roughing Gouge	**$159.00**
L.	**35B03.20**	1/4″ Spindle Gouge	**$ 84.50**
M.	**35B03.21**	3/8″ Spindle Gouge	**$ 89.50**
N.	**35B03.22**	1/2″ Spindle Gouge	**$109.00**
O.	**35B03.26**	3/16″ Parting Tool	**$129.00**
P.	**35B03.27**	3/4″ Square-End Scraper	**$119.00**
Q.	**35B03.28**	3/4″ Round-Nose Scraper	**$115.00**
R.	**35B03.29**	3/4″ Skew Chisel	**$129.00**
S.	**35B03.23**	1/4″ Bowl Gouge	**$114.00**
T.	**35B03.24**	3/8″ Bowl Gouge	**$145.00**
U.	**35B03.25**	1/2″ Bowl Gouge	**$169.00**

A. Combination Skew Chisel & Gouge

Called a Skewchigouge by the maker, this combination skew chisel and gouge turning tool works equally well with hard or soft woods. The tip is used as a skew chisel, the sides as a shallow gouge. A combination of the two cutting profiles is used to quickly form beads, coves, shoulders, grooves, etc. A great tool for spindle work. The blade is high-speed steel (HSS) hardened to Rc62-64. Measures about 15 1/2″ long overall with an 8 1/2″ beech handle. Instructions included. Made in U.K. by Crown Tools.

35B01.07 Skewchigouge **$82.50**

B. HSS Oval Skews

These HSS skews have one rounded edge for beads or pommels and a flat edge for straight cuts. The sides are bulged for strength, giving the rigidity of a much heavier tool. The rounded edge is not only easier to use in a rolling motion, but will not mark your tool rest. 6 1/2″ blade; 16″ long overall. Made by Henry Taylor.

58B07.25 HSS Oval Skew, 3/4″ **$82.90**
58B07.26 HSS Oval Skew, 1″ **$97.50**

C. HSS Captive Ring Tool

Turning captive rings typically requires two tools – a right and left hand – making it a costly investment. This combination tool has a unique tip (similar to a modified skew chisel) designed to make both the right- and left-hand separating cuts after initial shaping with a beading tool. Cuts a 3/8″ thick ring. Blade is 1/2″ wide by 1/4″ thick and 6″ long. Hardwood handle. Overall length is 14 1/2″. Made in U.K. by Crown Tools.

35B02.01 Captive Ring Tool **$84.50**

D. Dovetail Scraper

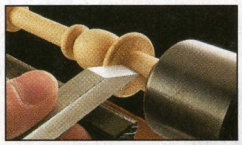
Tests have shown that as much as 50% of a collet chuck's gripping power is lost if the dovetail angle is out by as little as 5°. This chisel removes any guesswork by cutting an exact 15° dovetail recess. Suitable for inboard turning only. The HSS blade measures 6″ long. 14 1/2″ long overall. Made in U.K. by Crown Tools.

35B01.04 Dovetail Scraper **83.50**

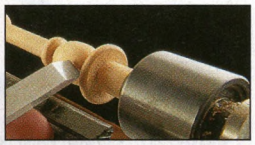
E. Bedan Tools

This is a traditional spindle-turning tool that cuts convex shapes quickly and leaves a smooth surface that needs only minimal sanding. The tool is well supported through the cut, so it is less prone to catching than a skew. Though made in England by Henry Taylor, this is the straight-sided French style intended for bevel-up use. Two sizes available: a 5mm (3/16″) wide, 6 3/4″ long blade for detail work (9 1/2″ handle) and a general-purpose 10mm (3/8″) wide, 8 1/4″ long blade with an 11 1/2″ handle. While either can be used to cut tenons, the 10mm is particularly efficient because of its wide edge. Both have 3/8″ thick M2 high-speed steel blades (Rc62-64), brass ferrules and lacquered beech handles.

58B15.11 Bedan, 5mm (3/16″) **$103.00**
58B15.12 Bedan, 10mm (3/8″) **$109.00**



Cuts tenons efficiently.

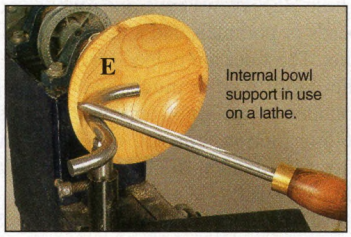


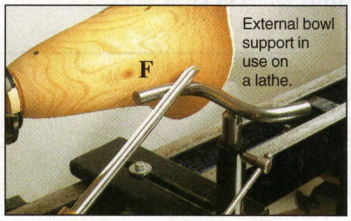
Rotate bevel to cut convex shapes.

A. Sorby Spiralling/Texturing System
This tool lets you create a variety of patterns, textures, twists and spirals with ease. Used on goblets, candle holders, boxes, vases and bowls, it creates left- or right-hand spirals. With an indexed tool rest (for replication), the system allows different pitch and twist profiles simply by varying the angle of presentation. Without the tool rest, it serves as a texturing tool for orange peel, striated and ribbed patterns. Includes a removable tool rest, four interchangeable cutters (a texturing cutter and 2, 4 and 6mm spiralling cutters) and instructions. 18 1/2″ long overall.
85S08.01 Spiralling/Texturing Tool **$342.00**

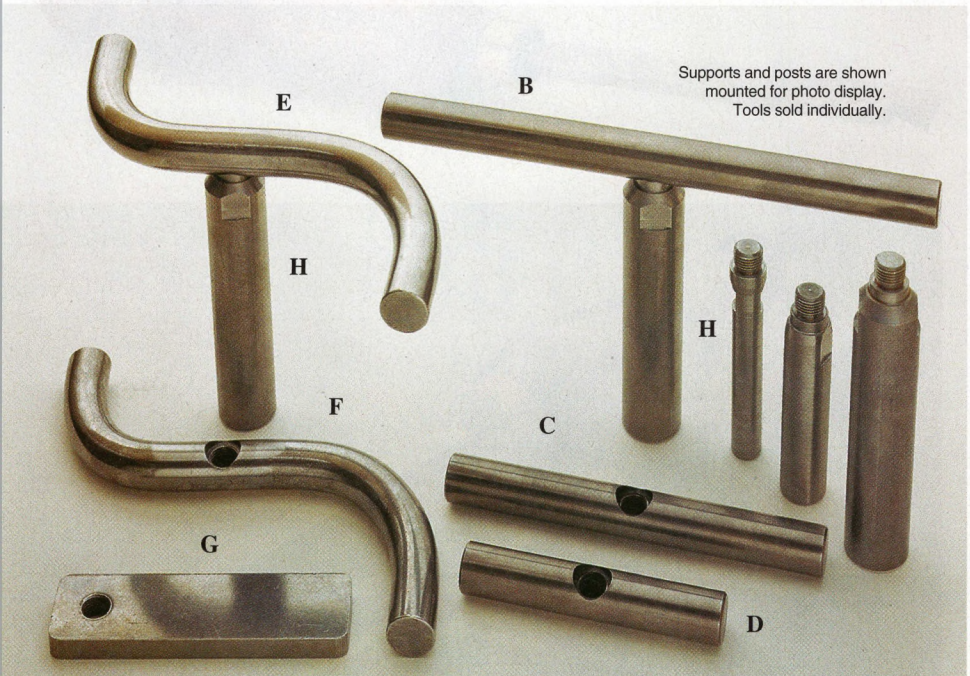
Modular Tool Rest System
This modular system lets you choose the tool rest best suited to the job. The cross bars are made from hardened steel to keep their smooth surface finish, so that tools move smoothly over the tool rest. The 4″, 6″ and 9″ straight lengths are primarily for spindle work and the 9″ S-shaped curves are for internal or external bowl turning. The scraper platform (4 1/2″×1 1/4″×3/8″ thick) offers a machined reference surface with the necessary stability for scraping the insides of boxes. The threaded support posts complete the rigid tool support system; overall lengths are shown in brackets. If you have more than one lathe you need extra posts only, since the heads are interchangeable with a common thread size of M12.
Made in England.

B. 85S08.34 9″ Straight Support **$74.50**
C. 85S08.33 6″ Straight Support **$64.90**
D. 85S08.32 4″ Straight Support **$55.50**
E. 85S08.35 9″ Internal Bowl Support **$79.60**
F. 85S08.36 9″ External Bowl Support **$79.50**
G. 85S08.40 Box Scraper Platform **$34.50**

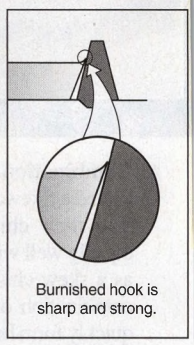




H. Order a threaded post in the appropriate diameter to fit your lathe:
85S08.51 Threaded Post, 1/2″ dia. (3 1/2″) **$30.50**
85S08.52 Threaded Post, 5/8″ dia. (3 1/2″) **$30.50**
85S08.53 Threaded Post, 3/4″ dia. (4 1/2″) **$30.50**
85S08.54 Threaded Post, 1″ dia. (4 3/4″) **$30.50**
85S08.55 Threaded Post, 1 1/8″ dia. (5″) **$30.50**
85S08.56 Threaded Post, 25mm dia. (4 3/4″) **$30.50**
85S08.57 Threaded Post, 30mm dia. (5 1/2″) **$30.50**

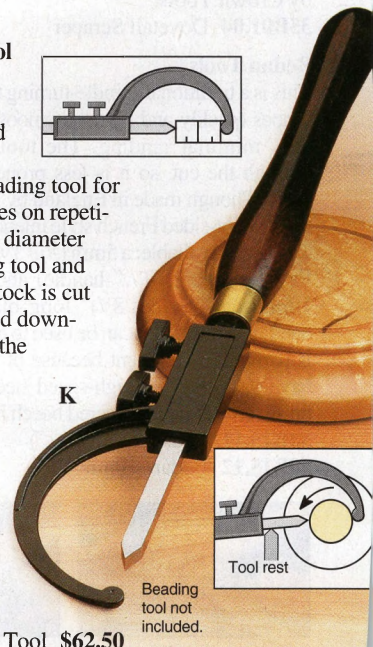


Supports and posts are shown mounted for photo display. Tools sold individually.



J. Veritas Scraper Burnisher for Turners
This tool turns scrapers into cutting tools. Compared to a scraper with a grinder burr, a smooth edge-hook makes a big difference. Grind the scraper, deburr the flat face, and roll a hook onto the edge. Hook size depends on how much pressure is used. Two 1″ carbide burnishing rods supplied, one ground at 10° to burnish scrapers with 70° or 75° bevels, the other at 5° for 75° to 80° bevels. With the burnisher clamped or screwed to a stable base, you can use your whole body for leverage, so you can even put hooks on HSS scrapers. Easy to use with full-size or miniature tools; instructions included. Aluminum, steel and carbide, 4 1/2″ by 2 5/8″. Patented.
05K35.01 Veritas Scraper Burnisher **$68.50**
05K35.03 Replacement Carbide Rod, 5° **$15.50**
05K35.02 Replacement Carbide Rod, 10° **$15.50**

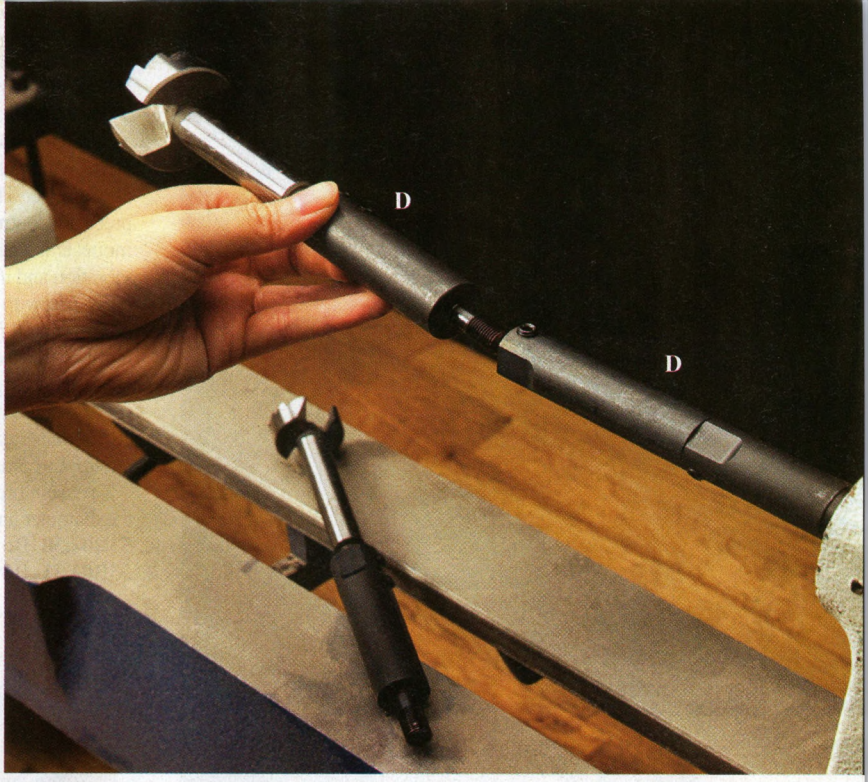
K. Sorby Sizing Tool
This sizing tool, made by Robert Sorby, is designed to be used with a standard 3/8″ beading tool for cutting critical sizes on repetitive turnings. The diameter is set on the sizing tool and then the spindle stock is cut with backward and downward pressure on the beading tool to keep the tip in contact with the wood at all times. This produces accurate diameters without the need for calipers. Die-cast body.
85B62.01 Sizing Tool **$62.50**



A. Lee Valley Turning Tool Roll

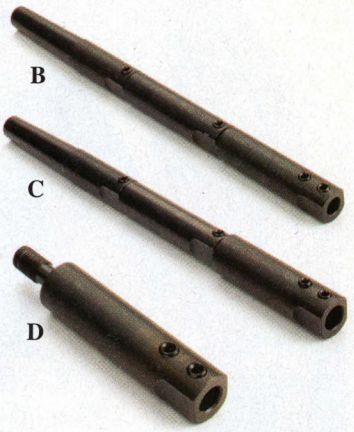
This portable turning tool roll offers good organization, accessibility and protection. The heavy polyester fabric (double layered for durability) has pockets for nine tools up to 22″ long. Elasticized handle pockets accommodate handles up to 1⅝″ in diameter. Internal flaps cover the blades to prevent damage and fold out of the way for access. Nylon quick-release buckles secure the roll for transport and additional buckles are included for wall mounting. Measuring 23¼″ square without the flaps, it folds to 10½″×23¼″. A well-made tool roll.

50K60.10 LV Turning Tool Roll **$29.90**



Strongbore Extensions

To facilitate deeper boring when hollowing or turning than the regular bit alone allows, these extensions mount in the lathe's tailstock without the need for a drill chuck or additional MT adapter. Each consists of three parts – a #2 MT adapter, an extender rod, and a bit holder for ⅜″ or ½″ shanks. Measuring 10½″ in length with a 2½″ long Morse taper, they are machined from ¾″ diameter rod stock and have enough mass and rigidity to dampen vibrations and ensure a smooth cut. Ideal for crafting workpieces that require a longer hole, such as pepper mills or lamps. We offer the ½″ and ⅜″ holders separately so you can buy one extension and swap out the holders.



B. 06J19.01 ⅜″ Strongbore Extension **$77.50**
C. 06J19.02 ½″ Strongbore Extension **$82.50**
D. 06J19.03 ⅜″ Shank Bit Holder **$33.00**
06J19.04 ½″ Shank Bit Holder **$36.00**

E. Getting Started in Woodturning

These selections from *American Woodturner* (journal of the American Association of Woodturners) present expert advice and practical projects for those new to the craft. A comprehensive reference covering the fundamentals, it provides helpful tips on tool selection and maintenance, safety measures, dust collection, sharpening, finishing and more. Eighteen projects range from egg cups to bowls, pepper mills and wooden pens, each with a materials list, step-by-step instructions, color photographs and detailed drawings. Softcover, 8½″×11″, 223 pages, 2014.

49L27.32 Getting Started in Woodturning **$36.90**

E

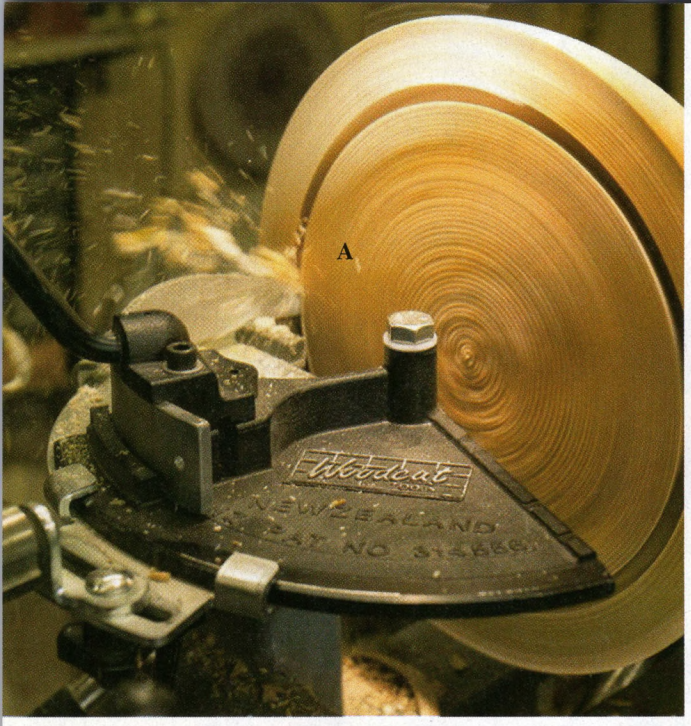
F. The Fundamentals of Woodturning

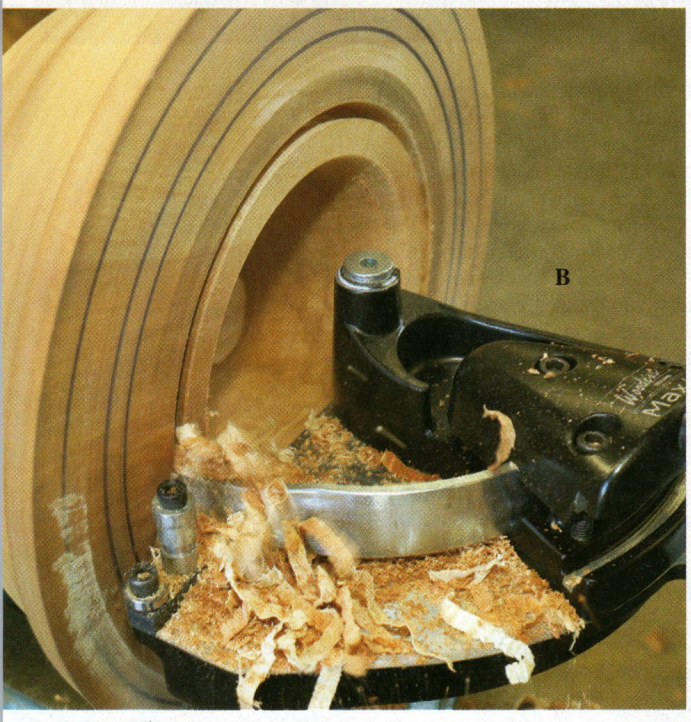
by Mike Darlow

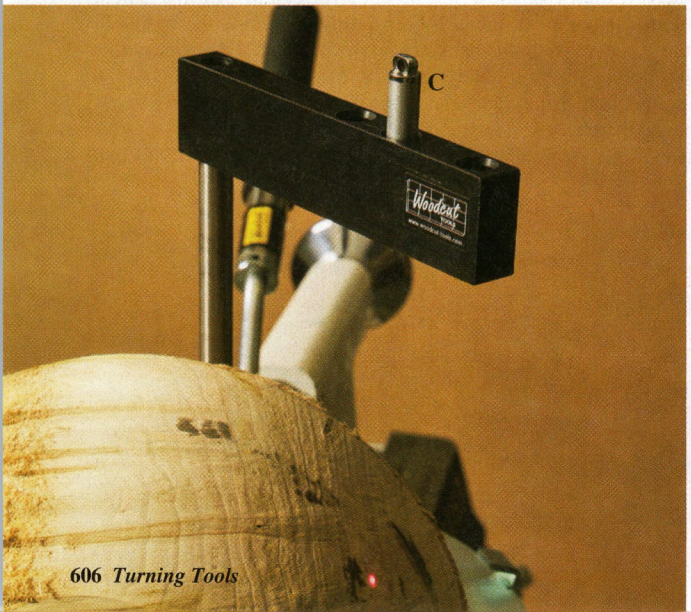
An internationally known turner, Darlow is well qualified to present this introductory guide to the art of the lathe, aimed at developing competence in sharpening and basic manipulation of the turning tools. He initially presents short biographies of a selection of innovative turners to show the infinite variety of turning. Then, following a discussion of equipment choices, he carefully develops the basics of turning and sharpening theory. With this background, he presents the reader with a beautifully illustrated short course in spindle, cupchuck, face-plate, bowl and hollow turning. Excellent color photography and clear text characterize Darlow's work, making this a fine basic reference. Softcover, 8½″×11″, 198 pages, 1998.

71L31.01 Fundamentals of Woodturning **$32.90**

F







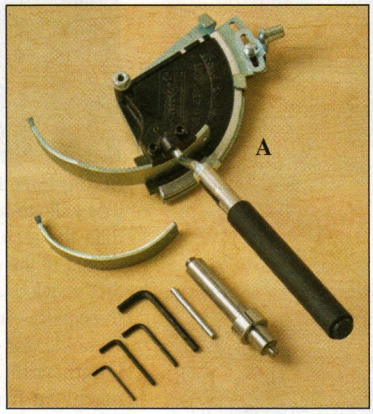
Woodcut Bowlsaver Systems

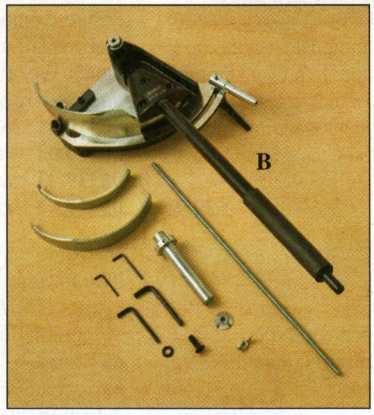
With these systems you can produce multiple bowls from a single wooden blank. Making full use of material that would otherwise go to waste, they yield sets of nesting bowls with matching grain patterns, a consistent curvature and an often strikingly unified appearance. The cutters travel on a sturdy steel turntable base, guiding them on a precisely controlled path through the wood. The base mounts onto the banjo's tool post mount and seats into the tailstock. The two-point mount provides good stability, reducing vibration and improving safety in use.

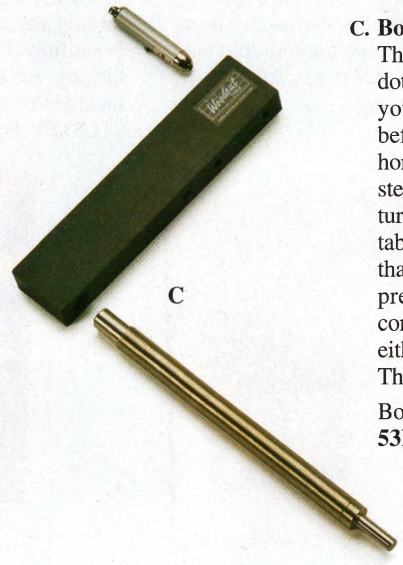
For use with variable-speed (400 to 600 rpm) lathes, each system comes with a 1″ diameter tool post and two fixed-radius curved cutters. The cutters are made from a highly wear-resistant cobalt-chromium alloy to stay sharp through extended use. The Bowlsaver Original is compatible with lathes with a 12″ to 16″ swing (minimum 1.5 hp for dry, dense hardwoods; minimum 0.75 hp for green wood) and produces bowls 3″ to 12″ in diameter. The Max4 works with lathes with a 16″ to 25″ swing and minimum of 1.5 hp, and produces bowls 3″ to 18″ in diameter.

To ensure predictable results, paper layout templates are included to help plot out both the diameter and depth of the concentric cuts on your chosen bowl blank.

A. 53B04.30 Bowlsaver Original **$ 809.00**
B. 53B04.31 Bowlsaver Max4 **$1095.00**



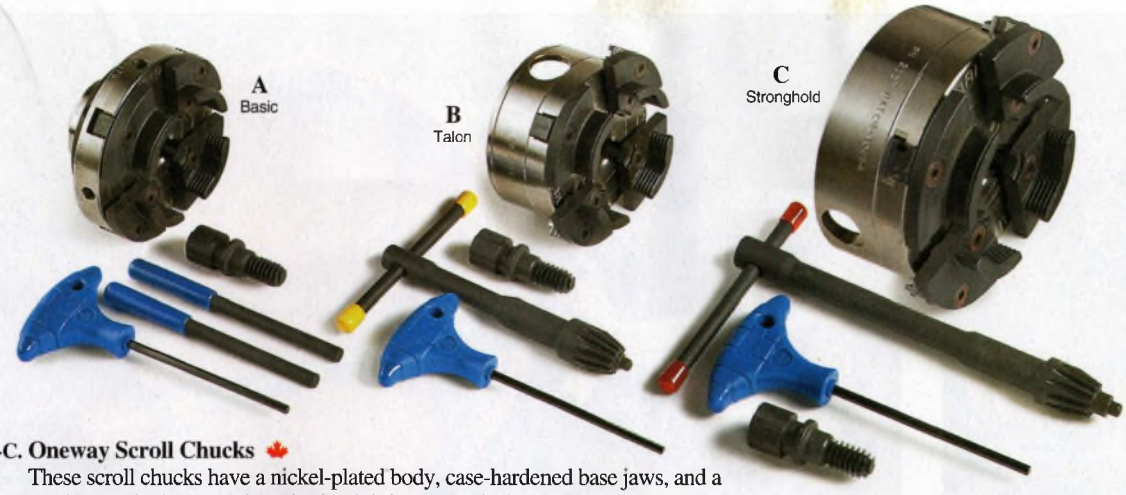




C. Bowlsaver Light Guide

This laser pointer casts a tightly focused dot of bright red light to show exactly how your cut will travel through the blank before you turn. The pointer fits into a horizontal arm supported by a 7½″ rigid steel rod that mounts onto the Bowlsaver turntable. As the rod pivots on the turntable, the pointer swings on a curved path that traces the cutter's motion. It has three preset positions, corresponding to the coring profiles of all cutters supplied with either of the Bowlsaver systems we offer. Three button-cell batteries included.

Bowlsaver Light Guide
53B04.32 **$149.00**



A-C. Oneway Scroll Chucks

These scroll chucks have a nickel-plated body, case-hardened base jaws, and a scroll coated with a dry, long-lasting lubricant. Precisely made, the chuck body typically has less than 0.001″ of runout; with the jaws mounted, runout can be expected to be less than 0.005″. Due to their special construction, the jaws can be easily tightened on round or square stock. A stop pin prevents overextension of the jaws. The arbor is an adapter that is mounted separately (Oneway's Basic and Talon chucks share the same adapter); if you wish to use the chuck on a different lathe, you need only purchase another adapter. The unique taper-lock adapter makes the chuck run truer, while guaranteeing safe use of the chuck for right- or left-hand turning. (The 1″×8 tpi adapter is specially threaded for both inboard and outboard mounting.) The Basic Oneway chuck is lever operated. The Talon and Stronghold chucks use a 5:1 ratio chuck key for tightening, ensuring greater holding power on large pieces. Each chuck is available in a body-only version (without jaws, woodworm screw or taper-lock adapter) or in a kit that includes a taper-lock adapter, a standard 1 1/2″ woodworm screw, a #2 standard jaw set, the appropriate levers or chuck key, and a hex key. The Basic chuck weighs 4 lb, the Talon about 3 1/2 lb and the Stronghold about 8 lb.

Headstock Thread Size	*Morse Taper*	A. Basic Chuck Kit $219.00	B. Talon Chuck Kit $255.00	C. Stronghold Kit $319.00
7/8″×14 tpi	#1	66B01.08	66B05.51	66B10.04
3/4″×16 tpi	#1	66B01.01	66B05.52	66B10.01
1″×8 tpi	#2	66B01.03	66B05.53	66B10.02
1 1/4″×8 tpi	#2	66B01.10	66B05.54	66B10.05
5/8″ plain	–	66B01.06	66B05.55	66B10.03
1 1/2″×6 tpi	#2	n/a	n/a	66B10.06
1 1/2″×8 tpi	#3	n/a	n/a	66B10.07
Chuck Body Only		66B02.11 $139.00	66B05.49 $184.00	66B11.02 $236.50
Extra Taper-Lock Adapter *(specify)*		n/a	66B03.20 $ 24.90	66B12.00 $ 28.95

D. Spur Center

The spur center mounts directly in the chuck and is hardened for long life. Fits all Oneway chucks we offer.

66B06.01 Spur Center **$39.50**

E. Woodworm Screws

With deep threads for powerful grip, these are right-hand screws for inboard turning. They fit all Oneway chucks we offer.

66B07.03 Standard 1 1/2″ Woodworm Screw **$24.00**
66B07.05 2″ Woodworm Screw **$29.90**

Jaw Sets

Four styles are available: standard, dovetail, spigot and flat. The approximate capacities of jaw sets are listed in the chart at left. Please note that the #2 standard jaw set is included with the Basic, Talon and Stronghold chuck kits.

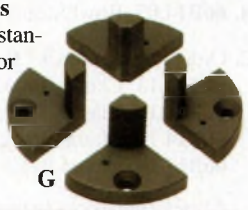
F, G, H & J Jaw Sets *(all measurements are approximate)*					
Product #	Jaw Set	Chuck	External	Internal	Price
66B04.01	#1 Standard (Stepping)	Basic	3/8″ – 2″	7/8″ – 2 1/2″	$46.90
66B04.02	#2 Standard	Basic	1 5/8″ – 3″	2″ – 3 5/8″	$47.90
66B04.11	#2 Dovetail	Basic	1 5/8″ – 3″	2″ – 3 5/8″	$41.90
66B04.03	#3 Standard	Basic	3 1/4″ – 4 3/4″	3 7/8″ – 5 3/8″	$56.90
66B04.12	#3 Dovetail	Basic	3 1/8″ – 4 1/2″	3 7/8″ – 5 1/2″	$49.90
66B04.09	Flat	Basic	n/a	n/a	$47.90
66B04.05	Spigot – Standard	Basic	1/4″ – 1 3/4″	1 1/16″ – 2 1/2″	$46.90
66B04.07	Spigot – Smooth	Basic	1/4″ – 1 7/8″	1 1/16″ – 2 1/2″	$46.90
66B04.01	#1 Standard (Stepping)	Talon	3/8″ – 1 5/8″	1″ – 2 3/8″	$46.90
66B04.02	#2 Standard	Talon	1 5/8″ – 2 3/4″	2″ – 3 3/8″	$47.90
66B04.11	#2 Dovetail	Talon	1 5/8″ – 2 7/8″	2″ – 3 1/2″	$41.90
66B04.13	#3 Standard	Talon	2 7/8″ – 4″	3 3/8″ – 4 5/8″	$56.90
66B04.14	#3 Dovetail	Talon	2 5/8″ – 3 3/4″	3 3/8″ – 4 3/4″	$49.90
66B04.09	Flat	Talon	n/a	n/a	$47.90
66B04.06	Spigot – Standard	Talon	3/8″ – 1 5/8″	1″ – 2 3/8″	$46.90
66B04.07	Spigot – Smooth	Talon	1/4″ – 1 3/4″	1 1/16″ – 2 1/2″	$46.90
66B13.01	Spigot – #1 Standard	Stronghold	3/8″ – 1 7/8″	1 1/8″ – 2 5/8″	$55.90
66B13.11	Spigot – #1 Smooth	Stronghold	3/8″ – 2″	1 1/16″ – 2 5/8″	$55.90
66B13.02	#2 Standard	Stronghold	1 3/4″ – 3 1/4″	2 3/8″ – 4″	$56.90
66B13.13	#2 Dovetail	Stronghold	2″ – 3 1/2″	2 5/8″ – 4 1/8″	$49.90
66B13.03	#3 Standard	Stronghold	3 7/8″ – 5 1/4″	4 3/8″ – 6″	$62.90
66B13.14	#3 Dovetail	Stronghold	3 5/8″ – 5″	4 3/8″ – 6″	$56.90
66B13.15	#4 Standard	Stronghold	4 1/4″ – 5 3/4″	4 7/8″ – 6 1/2″	$67.50
66B13.16	#4 Dovetail	Stronghold	4 1/4″ – 5 3/8″	5″ – 6 1/2″	$62.90
66B13.12	Flat	Stronghold	n/a	n/a	$47.90

F. Standard Jaw Sets

These have serrated internal and external surfaces for firm grip.

G. Spigot Jaw Sets

Available with standard (serrated) or smooth faces, these are for use on small workpieces.

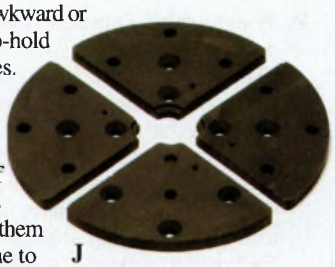


H. Dovetail Jaw Sets

For lighter-duty application, these have smooth, non-marring internal and external gripping surfaces.

J. Flat Jaw Sets

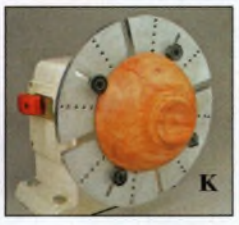
Ideal for awkward or difficult-to-hold workpieces. Screw wooden blocks to the face of these jaws and shape them on the lathe to develop a custom jaw set.



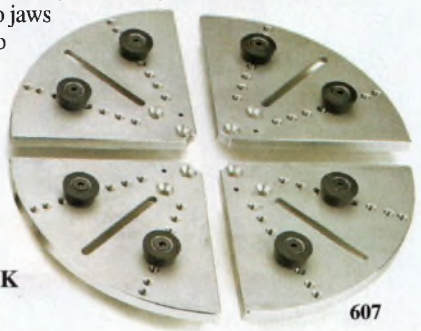
K. Jumbo Jaw Sets

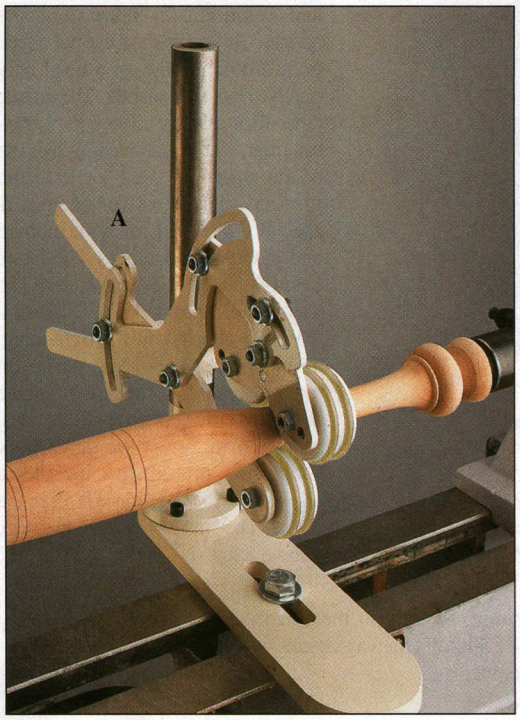
Milled from solid aluminum for excellent balance and accuracy. Can be used with four or eight grippers and will hold odd-shaped parts through the use of adjusting slots. Ideal for adding wooden jaws for custom work. Capacities stated at left. The jumbo jaws have a 12″ swing. The mega jumbo jaws have a 16″ swing and are for use with the Stronghold chuck only.

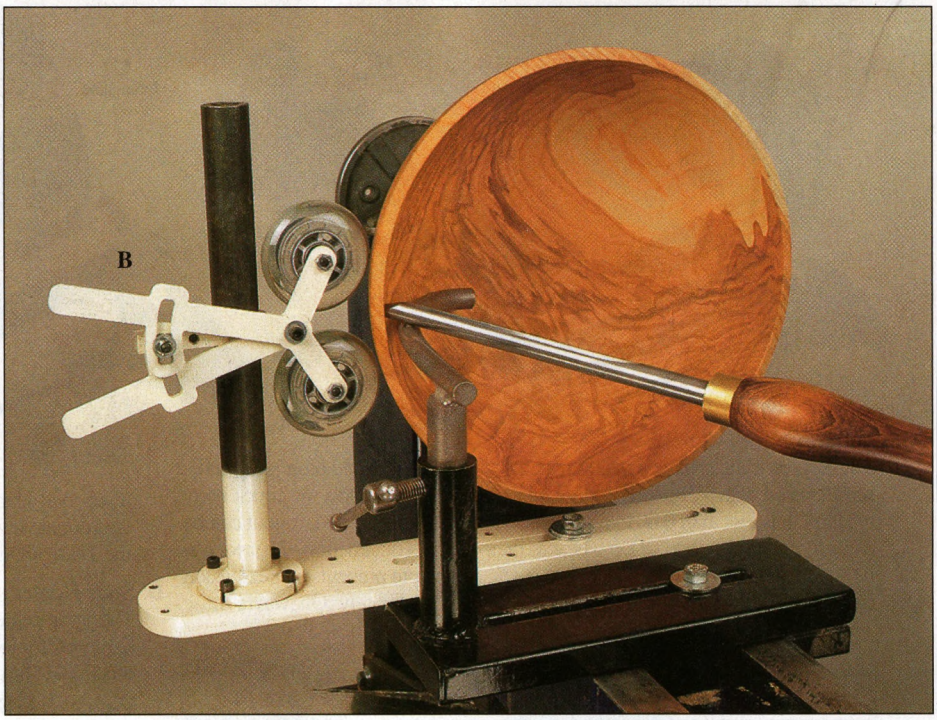
K. Jumbo	Jaw Set	Chuck	External	Internal	Price
66B05.01	Jumbo	Basic	2 7/8″ – 10 1/2″	4 7/8″ – 11 3/4″	$119.00
	Jumbo	Talon	2 7/8″ – 10 1/4″	4 7/8″ – 11 1/2″	
66B13.05	Jumbo	Stronghold	3″ – 11″	5″ – 12″	$119.00
66B13.06	Mega	Stronghold	3″ – 13 1/4″	5″ – 15″	$144.00



Jumbo jaw will hold large or irregularly shaped stock.







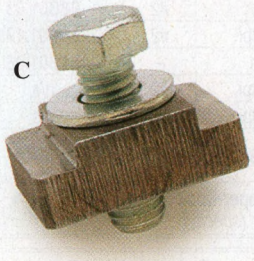
Steady-Rests for Spindles and Bowls

Thin bowls and long spindles are prone to speed wobble, causing difficulty in making accurate, chatterfree cuts. These rests counter vibration and whip. The spindle steady-rest has three capture wheels that adjust to support work from about 1/2″ to 3″ in diameter. Similarly designed, the bowl steady (suitable for bowls up to 24″ in diameter) positions an adjustable dual-wheel head firmly against the exterior of a bowl or platter to control shudder. Both versions have a sliding base to allow best positioning. The size of base clamp block* you need (ordered separately) is dictated by the distance between your bed ways; please measure before ordering. Made in Canada. (Not available for shipment to Québec.)

A. 66B14.01 Spindle Steady **$149.00**
B. 66B14.05 Bowl Steady **$119.00**

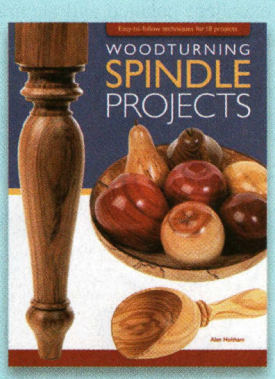
C. Order a clamp block* to match the bed gap of your lathe:
66B14.13 Clamp Block, 1 1/2″ **$ 17.00**
66B14.15 Clamp Block, 1 3/4″ **$ 17.00**
66B14.17 Clamp Block, 2″ **$ 17.00**
66B14.20 Clamp Block, 2 1/2″ **$ 17.00**

** Special orders can be placed for other clamp block sizes. Please specify your bed gap.*



Anything that reduces lathe vibration improves your turning. A few bags of sand in the lathe base will do wonders.

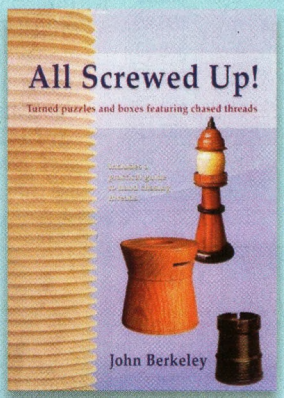
D. Woodturning Spindle Projects
by Alan Holtham
This stunning book is full of practical advice and diverse projects for the amateur woodturner. Learn the tried-and-true tool techniques to create 18 spindle-turning projects, from bird boxes and garden accessories to table lamps. The book begins with a section on setting up your turning workshop, followed by information on everything from tools and accessories to abrasives, finishing and safety. Each project has detailed step-by-step pictures. Softcover, 176 pages, 2010.
49L54.16 Woodturning Spindle Projects **$32.90**



D

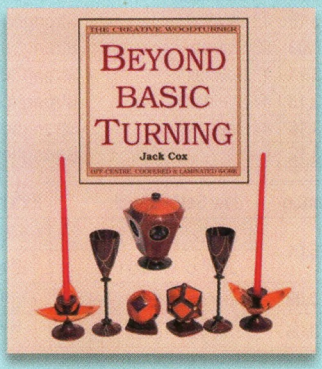
E. All Screwed Up! *Turned Puzzles and Boxes Featuring Chased Threads*
by John Berkeley
Well-known turner and teacher John Berkeley shows you how to hand chase threads in wood and apply the technique in 20 projects to produce clever puzzles and boxes that combine beauty with a brain-teasing twist. Softcover, 116 pages, 2005.
49L28.13 All Screwed Up! **$32.90**

E



F. Beyond Basic Turning
by Jack Cox
This guide covers design and techniques for producing fine pieces of turned woodwork using off-center and segmented methods, coopering and laminating. Over 350 drawings and photos illustrate the procedures and show finished work. Cox has included exercise pieces to acquaint the reader with basic skills and problems that may arise before attempting any of the dozen or so project pieces. Softcover, 256 pages, 1993.
49L28.15 Beyond Basic Turning **$38.90**

F



A. Beall IX (Internal Expanding) Collet Set

For a sure fit, the eight expanding collets in this set fit hole diameters commonly used by woodworkers. Made of hard-anodized aluminum, each collet fits into a recess drilled into the work and expands to hold it when you tighten the screw in the back of the shaft. The collets also allow stock to be removed and remounted with repeatable concentricity – a factor important for sanding and finishing a workpiece. The sizes included are 1/2″ to 1 1/4″ in 1/8″ increments and 1 1/2″. Each has a 1/2″ shaft for mounting in a chuck. A storage block is included. Collets also available separately. Made in Canada.

A

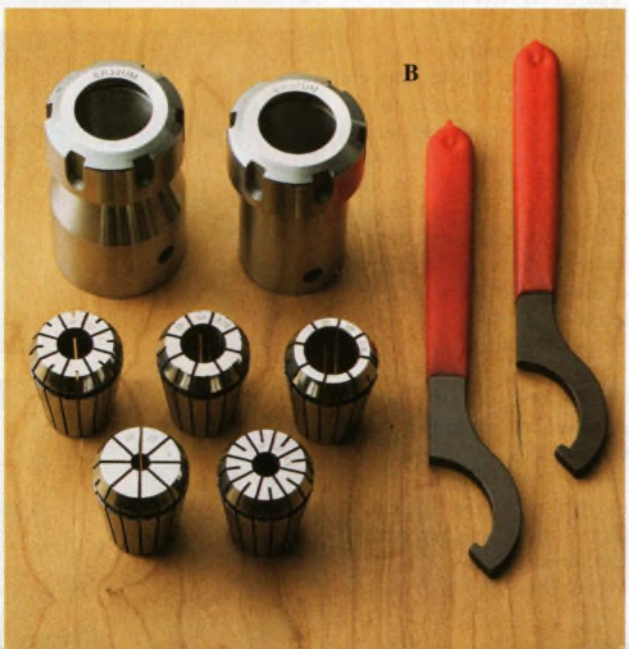
A

44J07.80	IX Collet Set of 8	**$239.00**
44J07.84	1/2″ IX Collet only	**$ 22.90**
44J07.85	5/8″ IX Collet only	**$ 24.50**
44J07.86	3/4″ IX Collet only	**$ 26.00**
44J07.87	7/8″ IX Collet only	**$ 28.90**
44J07.88	1″ IX Collet only	**$ 30.50**
44J07.89	1 1/8″ IX Collet only	**$ 32.50**
44J07.90	1 1/4″ IX Collet only	**$ 33.50**
44J07.91	1 1/2″ IX Collet only	**$ 34.90**

B. Beall Collet Chuck Sets

Though typically used for metalworking, a collet chuck is also well suited to woodturning applications. Valued for its ability to accurately grip small hardwood blanks without marring surfaces, it also allows stock to be removed and remounted with repeatable concentricity – a factor important for sanding and finishing a workpiece. Each collet has about a 1/32″ range of motion. Usable with or without tailstock support, the machined steel chuck mounts on your lathe spindle and includes two wrenches for securing/removing the nose nut. The chuck is also useful for holding mandrels, small custom face plates, and metal turning blanks. Each set contains a chuck, nose nut, five collets (1/4″, 3/8″, 1/2″, 5/8″ and 3/4″) and a pair of hook wrenches. This is a well-made tool suitable for mid-size to large lathes.

44J07.10	1″-8 Collet Chuck Set	**$249.00**
44J07.20	1 1/4″-8 Collet Chuck Set	**$259.00**
44J07.30	33mm Collet Chuck Set	**$259.00**
44J07.40	1 1/2″-8 Collet Chuck Set	**$259.00**
44J07.62	1/4″ Repl. Collet	**$ 29.50**
44J07.63	3/8″ Repl. Collet	**$ 29.50**
44J07.64	1/2″ Repl. Collet	**$ 29.50**
44J07.65	5/8″ Repl. Collet	**$ 29.50**
44J07.66	3/4″ Repl. Collet	**$ 29.50**


B

Instead of cutting large hardwood branches into firewood, split and dry them for woodturning. There is a lot of good turning wood in a 6″ diameter (or larger) limb.

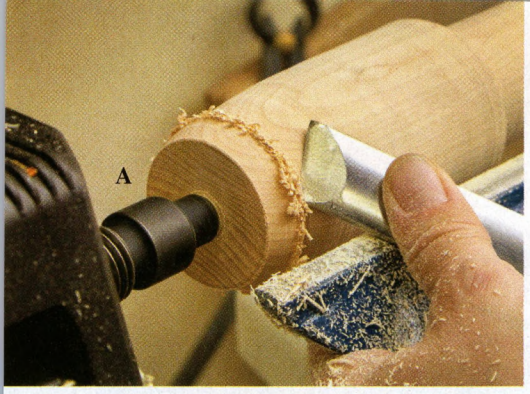
C. Lathe Spindle Taps

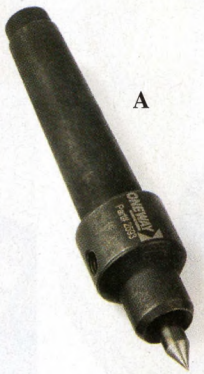
These taps are machined in lathe spindle sizes so that after you have drilled a wood block, you can tap it and mount it directly on your lathe. The tapped block can then be put to use in a special face plate, jamb chuck, vacuum fixture or other mounting assembly. Offered in four sizes.

Cutaway view of threaded face plate

44J07.71	1″-8 Spindle Tap	**$29.50**
44J07.72	1 1/4″-8 Spindle Tap	**$39.50**
44J07.73	33mm Spindle Tap	**$39.50**
44J07.74	1 1/2″-8 Spindle Tap	**$39.50**

C

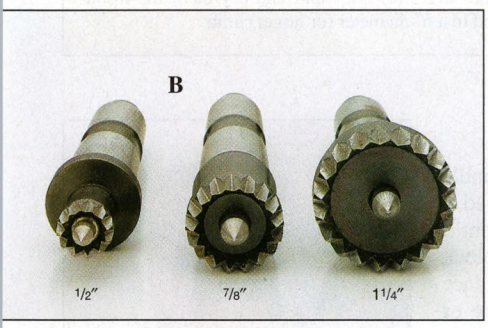


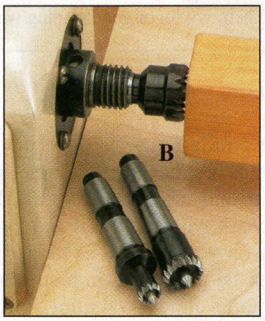


A. Safe Driver

Especially helpful for novice woodturners, this drive center greatly reduces the damage and dangers resulting from a tool digging in. The smooth center point and surrounding ring drive the workpiece solely with friction, not teeth, so the sudden resistance of a tool catching in the wood instantly stops its rotation, sparing your tools and the workpiece from further harm. Tightening or loosening the tailstock lets you vary the degree of holding power, adjusting the contact area from just the tip of the center point to full engagement with the 1/2″ diameter ring around it for a better grip on large, heavy spindle parts. Using a set screw in the shank, you can adjust the force of the spring to handle hard or soft woods, and a second set screw lets you lock the center point at a specific projection. As well as allowing turners of any experience level to work more safely and confidently, it helps with production work by speeding up the process of mounting and dismounting blanks. Made of hardened carbon steel, with a #2 Morse taper shank.

66B08.20 Safe Driver **$46.00**





B. Sorby Stebcenters

A good choice for spindle work, these lathe drives have a spring-loaded center point to speed setting up and dismounting the blank, and a series of sharp teeth that won't split the wood. By tightening the tailstock, you can vary the degree of holding power, ranging from engagement of just the tip of the center point to full engagement of the teeth. With lighter tailstock pressure, the teeth are designed to shear the wood, lose grip and stop the piece from revolving if a severe "dig-in" occurs – a factor especially of value to novice turners. Convenient and safe, they are available with a #2 Morse taper in 1/2″, 7/8″ and 1 1/4″ diameters.

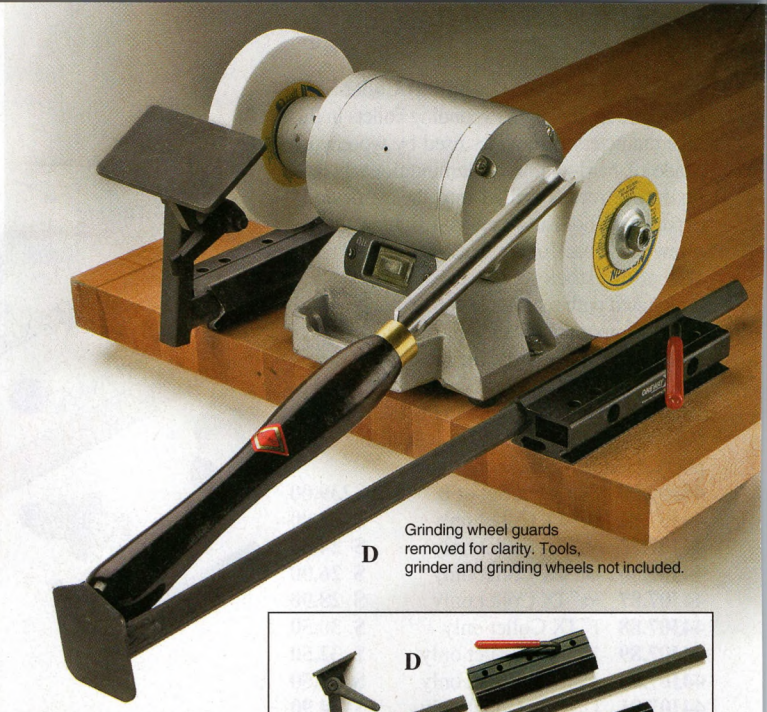
85S09.01 #2 MT, 1/2″ Stebcenter **$108.00**
85S09.02 #2 MT, 7/8″ Stebcenter **$108.00**
85S09.03 #2 MT, 1 1/4″ Stebcenter **$124.00**

C. Double-Sided Turning Tape

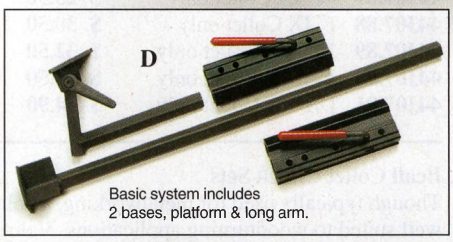
Face-plate turning can be greatly simplified with the use of double-sided tape instead of screws to hold the turning blank. This industrial-quality tape has a heavy, high-tack rubber/resin adhesive on both sides of a cotton backing. Comes in 1″ and 2″ wide rolls, 23m (75′) long and 0.013″ thick.

1″ Double-Sided Tape
25U03.11 **$16.80**

2″ Double-Sided Tape
25U03.12 **$30.90**



Grinding wheel guards removed for clarity. Tools, grinder and grinding wheels not included.



Basic system includes 2 bases, platform & long arm.

D. Wolverine Sharpening System

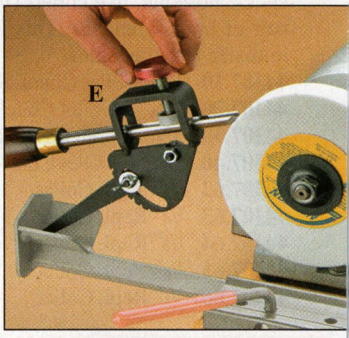
This versatile system produces consistent profiles on a wide range of turning tools. The basic jig is composed of two bases, a 3″×5″ grinding platform and a 27 3/4″ long adjustable V-arm. Since the platform and the V-arm can be used in either base, you can have concurrent set-ups or switch between fine and coarse wheels. A sturdy cam-lock provides a firm hold, but releases easily. Ideal for scrapers and parting tools, the platform adjusts for different bevel angles and locks with a gyratory handle. The V-arm produces flawless straight grinds on bowl and roughing gouges, and accommodates your longest tools. Instructions included.

66B04.40 Basic Wolverine Jig **$99.00**

E. Wolverine Vari-Grind Accessory

This accessory for the basic Wolverine jig makes quick work of fingernail-profile grinds and complex bowl gouge profiles. Simple to set up and maneuver, it guides the tool through the combined movements that are so difficult to accomplish free hand. Secure clamping is provided by a spindle and a brass adjustment knob with clamp pad. Its 3/4″ capacity accepts even the largest bowl gouges.

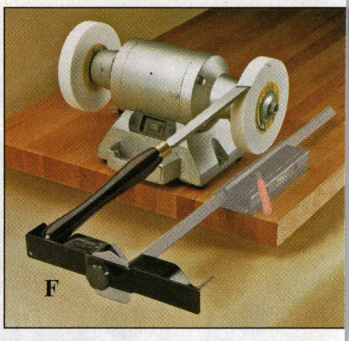
66B04.41 Vari-Grind Accessory **$59.00**



F. Wolverine Skew Attachment

Installed in the V-arm, this attachment simplifies grinding both sides of the skew identically. The tool handle registers in pockets on either side of the arm, automatically setting a 30° rake angle. Pivoting the skew gently from side to side reduces the amount of hollow grind, resulting in improved control at the lathe. To produce the same grind on the opposite face, simply switch pockets.

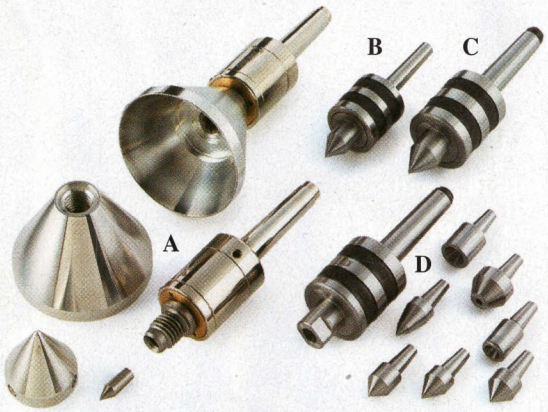
66B04.42 Skew Attachment **$34.00**



G. Wolverine Wheel Dressing Jig

Any grinding wheel benefits from periodic truing. This jig, with its 1/4-carat diamond and micrometer adjustment, allows controlled removal of minute amounts of material from the wheel, both truing it and exposing fresh abrasive.

66B04.43 Wheel Dressing Jig **$74.00**



A. Oneway Live Centers

These versatile live centers include a rotating cup center, a solid, full-point cone (suitable for candlestick turnings) and a large reversible bullnose cone (provides support to turnings on the inside or outside). Accurately machined and hardened for strength with two bearings for minimum vibration. Available in two Morse taper (MT) sizes.

66B08.12 #2 MT Live Center **$139.00**
66B08.11 #1 MT Live Center **$139.00**

Medium-Duty Live Centers

These excellent-quality live centers have forged bodies machined to a tolerance of 0.0008″, and contain thrust and needle bearings to accommodate radial and axial stresses separately. Available in #1 and #2 Morse taper. Superb value.

B. 88B10.01 Med.-Duty #1 MT Live Center **$47.50**
C. 88B10.02 Med.-Duty #2 MT Live Center **$52.50**

D. Live Center Set

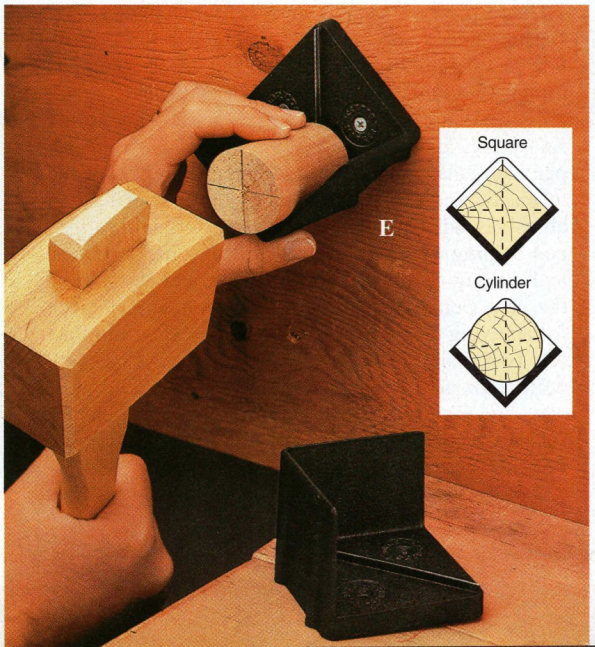
Made with the same exacting standards as the medium-duty centers, this set comes with seven interchangeable tips: 7/16″ and 5/8″ cup centers, four cone centers ranging in size from 5/8″ to 1″ (with varying angles), and one carbide-tipped 5/8″ cone. Storage case included.

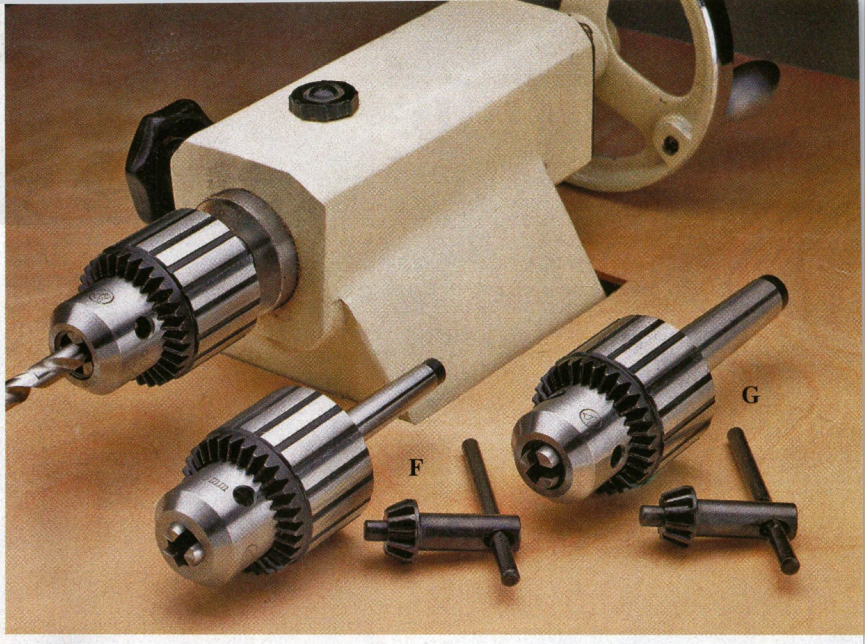
88B20.02 #2 MT Live Center Set **$179.00**

E. Veritas Center Marker

A precision aluminum die casting with a steel scoring blade, this is the best center marker available. To mark the center of any square or round piece up to 6″ across, set the material in the marker, tap it with a mallet, rotate it approximately 1/4 turn, and tap it again. Two score lines will intersect at the exact center. Guaranteed to be accurate to 1/12 of a degree. Comes drilled and countersunk for mounting near your lathe. It particularly shines when work has to be replaced on the lathe after waste ends have been removed. Because it is so accurate, you can re-establish the exact center of any cylinder.

05N15.01 Veritas Center Marker **$36.50**





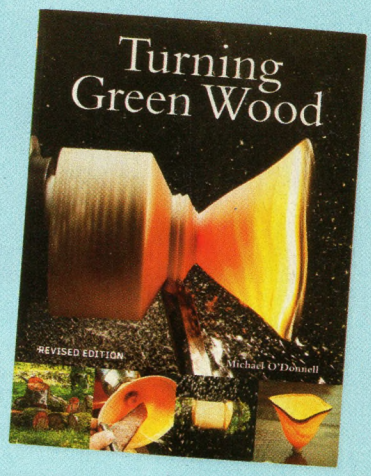
Drill Chuck with Morse Taper Adapter

One of the handiest lathe accessories you can have, this drill chuck can be used for both turning and drilling applications. To use in the headstock as a turning chuck, you first turn a spigot on the piece and then put the spigot in the chuck. For drilling, it can be used in either the headstock or the tailstock. The 1/2″ three-jaw chuck is available with either a #1 or a #2 Morse taper (MT) adapter (drilled and tapped for a 1/4-20 restraining rod, not included). Please check your lathe specifications for Morse taper size before ordering.

F. 58B01.15 #1 MT Drill Chuck **$67.00**
G. 58B01.16 #2 MT Drill Chuck **$67.00**

H. Turning Green Wood

by Michael O'Donnell

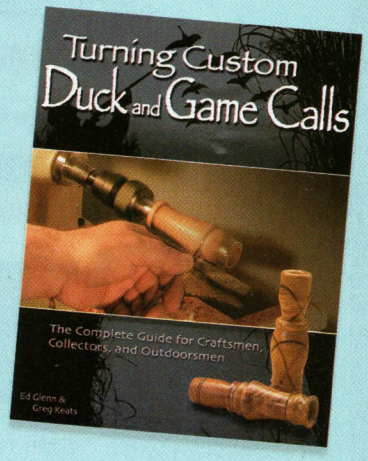


In this book, turner Michael O'Donnell explains proper methods for turning green wood on a lathe, detailing the entire process. The first section focuses on planning and preparation. The author thoughtfully lays out the process of selecting, harvesting and storing timber, different parts of the tree, and understanding grain patterns, tools, techniques and overall planning. The second section provides six projects of varying degrees of difficulty: a cross-grain translucent bowl, a cross-grain natural-edge bowl, an end-grain bowl, a natural-edge end-grain bowl, a natural-edge end-grain goblet and a part-turned bowl. Filled with color photos and detailed illustrations, this guide is sure to be of value to both advanced turners beginners. Softcover, 8 1/2″×11″, 144 pages, 2020.

73L01.42 Turning Green Wood **$33.90**

J. Turning Custom Duck and Game Calls

by Ed Glenn & Greg Keats



This guide offers expert tips and techniques on creating handsome duck calls from 10 of the top call makers. Starting with the anatomy of a call, Glenn and Keats offer information on everything you need to know to create your own pieces, from tools and materials to step-by-step instructions, and include embellishment ideas and finishing touches. The book even provides plans and patterns in addition to a beautiful gallery that is sure to inspire. Softcover, 128 pages, 2005.

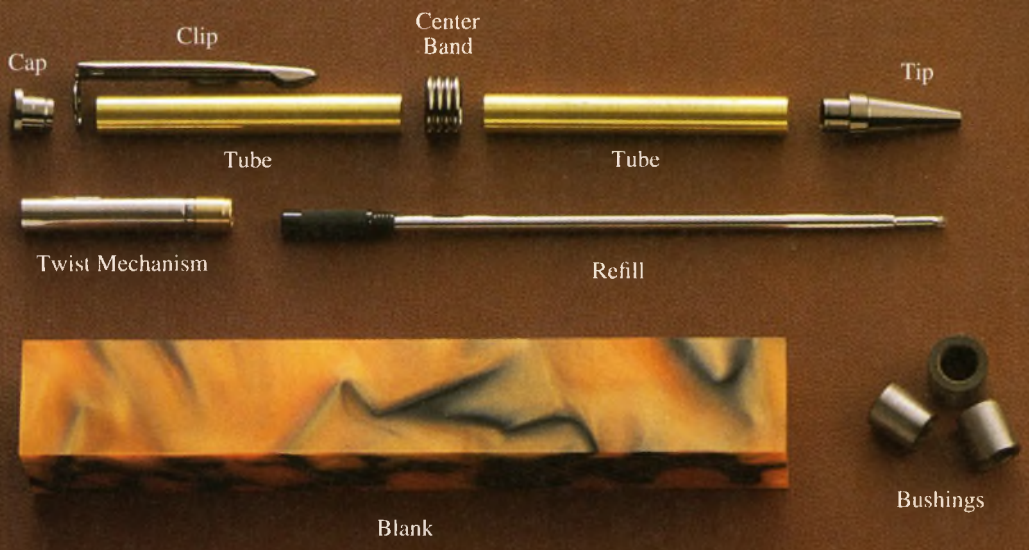
Turning Custom Duck and Game Calls
49L53.40 **$31.90**

PenTurning

Pen turning is a rewarding pursuit, yielding beautiful, practical handicrafts in relatively little time. We carry an extensive collection of pen and mechanical pencil kits in a wide range of styles, mechanism types and finishes. We also offer kits for other small turning projects that are constructed in a similar way.

Anatomy Of A Pen

From the simplest pens to more complex, ornate designs, all of the essential components of a turned pen remain the same.



Pen Turning – *A Foundation Course*
by Kip Christensen & Rex Burningham
Known for several turning video series, including *Turning Pens with Kip & Rex*, Christensen and Burningham revisit the fundamentals of the craft in this useful guide for both novice and experienced pen turners. Beginning with an overview of the machinery, tools and supplies needed to get started, including safety considerations, the authors outline a range of pen blank materials, from natural and stabilized wood to plastic and deer antler. Following a brief look at abrasives, adhesives and finishes, they explain various pen-turning processes, from drilling blanks, gluing and turning on the lathe to finishing and assembling the pen. Detailed step-by-step instructions are given for applying the processes to four pen styles: slimline, KC twist, single-barrel and bolt-action. Complete with color photos of every step, helpful tips, a glossary, and photos of various styles of finished pens for inspiration, this is a comprehensive reference. Softcover, 8¼″×10¾″, 119 pages, 2018.
73L02.99 Pen Turning **$26.90**

Finishes

The pen hardware kits we offer come in a variety of metallic finishes, giving you a range of options to complement the turning blank material used.

Iridium-Tip Nib

Titanium Gold

Gold

Satin Gold

Antique Brass

Chrome

Satin Nickel

Gunmetal

Black Chrome

Titanium-Gold/Black Titanium

Black Titanium

Fountain Pens

A. Magnetic Vertex Fountain Pen Hardware
This pen has a refined design, a hexagonal shape to prevent it from rolling on a desk, and a magnetic cap that holds firmly in place when posted on either end of the pen. Comes with a black ink cartridge.

B. Magnetic Graduate Fountain Pen Hardware
This hardware produces a pen with a refined, understated design and a magnetic cap that holds firmly in place when posted on either end of the pen. Two tube sizes are used (one 3″ length of 10.5mm tube and one $1^{11}/_{16}$″ length of 12.5mm tube). Comes with a black ink cartridge.

C. New Series Fountain Pen Hardware
Modelled after classic Parker-style pens of the 1920s, this pen's domed cap, decorative center band and domed finial give it a solid, refined look. Its German-made nib has a durable iridium tip. The gold finish includes small amounts of cobalt and palladium for abrasion resistance. The quick-acting threaded cap seals tightly to keep the ink from drying out. Comes with a blue ink cartridge.

D. Atracia Fountain Pen Hardware
The Atracia pen has a simple, attractive design of contrasting chrome and gunmetal platings. It has a German-made nib with a durable iridium tip. Comes with a blue ink cartridge.

E. Baron Fountain Pen Hardware
This pen has a simple, elegant look and a slim, comfortable profile. It uses bottled ink (siphon pump included) or a cartridge (sold separately), and has a round grip with an iridium-tipped nib.

F. Majestic Fountain Pen Hardware
This is an elegant pen withhas three decorative bands, a sunflower motif on each end, and a faceted Swarovski crystal set in the clip. It has a chrome-plated finish with gunmetal accents and an iridium-tipped nib, and comes with a black ink cartridge.

G. Majestic Jr. Fountain Pen Hardware
This slimmer version of the full-size Majestic fountain pen has the same features.

H. Cambridge Fountain Pen Hardware
Features sculptural hand-polished accents set against a dark background for contrast. The band and clip have a grape-leaf design; the cap end carries a sunburst motif. The pen has an iridium-tipped nib and uses a cartridge (sold separately) or bottled ink (siphon pump included).

To order call **1-800-267-8767** or visit our website at **leevalley.com**

The following chart outlines what is required for each kit – mandrel, bushing, drill size and minimum blank dimensions. All kits take standard refills, available at stationery stores or from us. Because mishaps can occur during turning or assembly, we offer replacement tubes for each kit. Blanks not included in kits. For blanks, see pages 630 to 633; for mandrels and drill bits, see pages 635 & 636.

		Hardware	Finish	Mandrel	Bushing	Drill Bit	Min. Blank Size	1+	10+	25+	50+	Refills	Repl. Tubes
A.	88K87.70	Magnetic Vertex Fountain Pen	Chrome	A – Standard	88K87.73 $ 8.40	10.5mm	5/8″×2 3/4″	$22.20	$20.85	$19.80	$18.80	88K87.75 (Pkg. of 10) 1+ 5+ $7.40 $7.00	88K87.74 (for 4 pens) $ 7.40
	88K87.71	Magnetic Vertex Fountain Pen	Gunmetal					$22.20	$20.85	$19.80	$18.80		
	88K87.72	Magnetic Vertex Fountain Pen	Satin aluminum					$21.20	$19.90	$18.90	$17.95		
B.	88K88.29	Magnetic Graduate Fountain Pen	Gold	A – Standard	88K88.35 $ 9.50	10.5mm & 12.5mm	3/4″×4″	$27.60	$25.95	$24.65	$23.45	88K87.75 (Pkg. of 10) 1+ 5+ $7.40 $7.00	88K88.36 $18.00 & 88K88.37 $23.30 (for 6 pens)
	88K88.30	Magnetic Graduate Fountain Pen	Chrome					$26.60	$25.00	$23.75	$22.60		
	88K88.31	Magnetic Graduate Fountain Pen	Gunmetal					$26.60	$25.00	$23.75	$22.60		
C.	88K82.50	New Series Fountain Pen	Gold	A – Standard	88K83.51 $11.90	V	5/8″×5″	$18.70	$15.95	$14.10	$13.05	88K78.57 (Pkg. of 5) 1+ 5+ $3.10 $2.60	88K83.61 (for 10 pens) $15.90
	88K82.51	New Series Fountain Pen	Chrome					$18.70	$15.85	$14.05	$13.05		
D.	88K83.12	Atracia Fountain Pen	Chrome/gunmetal	A - Standard	88K83.56 $13.80	13/32″ & 12.5mm	3/4″×4 1/2″	$29.60	$25.15	$22.20	$20.70	88K78.57 (Pkg. of 5) 1+ 5+ $3.10 $2.60	n/a

		Hardware	Finish	Mandrel	Bushing	Drill Bit	Min. Blank Size	1+	5+	10+	25+	Refills	Repl. Tubes
E.	88K76.70	Baron Fountain Pen	Gold	A - Standard	88K78.82 $10.20	15/32″ & 25/64″	3/4″×4 1/2″	$24.90	$23.65	$22.40	$21.20	88K87.75 (Pkg. of 10) 1+ 5+ $7.40 $7.00	88K78.54 (for 5 pens) $ 8.90
	88K76.71	Baron Fountain Pen	Chrome					$23.30	$22.10	$21.05	$19.85		
	88K76.72	Baron Fountain Pen	Titanium-gold					$40.50	$38.45	$36.50	$34.40		
	88K76.73	Baron Fountain Pen	Sterling silver					$33.40	$31.70	$30.10	$28.40		
F.	88K88.63	Majestic Fountain Pen	Chrome/gunmetal	A - Standard	88K88.66 $ 7.40	15/32″ & 37/64″	7/8″×5″	$69.00	$64.85	$61.65	n/a	88K87.75 (Pkg. of 10) 1+ 5+ $7.40 $7.00	88K89.78 (for 1 pen) $ 2.40
G.	88K88.59	Majestic Jr. Fountain Pen	Chrome/gunmetal	A - Standard	88K88.62 $ 8.40	10.5mm & 12.5mm	3/4″×5″	$40.40	$38.00	$36.95	n/a	88K78.57 (Pkg. of 5) 1+ 5+ $3.10 $2.60	88K89.77 (for 2 pens) $ 4.20
H.	88K76.35	Cambridge Fountain Pen	Titanium-gold/ sterling silver	B - Large	88K78.75 $ 6.60	33/64″ & 31/64″	3/4″×3 3/4″	$49.90	$47.40	$44.90	$42.45	88K78.57 (Pkg. of 5) 1+ 5+ $3.10 $2.60	n/a
	88K76.36	Cambridge Fountain Pen	Sterling silver/ titanium-gold					$49.90	$47.40	$44.90	$42.45		

Iridium-tipped nib

Rollerball Pens

A. Magnetic Graduate Rollerball Pen Hardware
With a refined, understated design, this pen has a magnetic cap that holds firmly in place when posted on either end of the pen. Two tube sizes are used (one 3″ length of 10.5mm tube and one $1\frac{11}{16}$″ length of 12.5mm tube).

B. Virage Rollerball Pen Hardware
This pen takes its name from the French word for "curve," a reference to the elegant contours of its grip, finial and clip. Uses a durable ceramic-tipped cartridge.

C. New Series Rollerball Pen Hardware
Patterned after classic Parker-style pens of the 1920s, this pen has a quick-acting threaded cap that seals tightly to keep the ink from drying out. Its domed cap, decorative center band and domed finial give it a solid, refined look. The gold finish includes small amounts of cobalt and palladium for abrasion resistance.

D. Rollester Rollerball Pen Hardware
This sleek pen has a stepped tip and a rounded cap.

E. Magnetic Vertex Rollerball Pen Hardware
This pen has a refined design, a hexagonal shape to prevent it from rolling on a desk, and a magnetic cap that holds firmly in place when posted on either end of the pen.

F. Atracia Rollerball Pen Hardware
The Atracia pen has a simple, attractive design of contrasting chrome and gunmetal platings. The cartridge contains a long-lasting ceramic tip.

G. Majestic Rollerball Pen Hardware
This is an elegant pen withhas three decorative bands, a sunflower motif on each end, and a faceted Swarovski crystal set in the clip. It comes in two plated finishes: chrome with 22-karat gold accents, or gunmetal with chrome accents.

H. Majestic Jr. Rollerball Pen Hardware
This slimmer version of the full-size Majestic rollerball pen has the same features.

J. Baron Rollerball Pen Hardware
This pen has a simple, elegant look and a slim, comfortable profile, with gold, chrome, titanium-gold or sterling silver plating on the clip, finial and band fittings. It has a plated six-faceted grip and a durable ceramic-tipped cartridge.

K. Cambridge Rollerball Pen Hardware
Features sculptural hand-polished accents set against a dark background for contrast. The band and clip have a grape-leaf design; the cap end carries a sunburst motif. The cartridge is ceramic-tipped for durability.

The following chart outlines what is required for each kit – mandrel, bushing, drill size and minimum blank dimensions. All kits take standard refills, available at stationery stores or from us. Because mishaps can occur during turning or assembly, we offer replacement tubes for each kit. Blanks not included in kits. For blanks, see pages 630 to 633; for mandrels and drill bits, see pages 635 & 636.

		Hardware	Finish	Mandrel	Bushing	Drill Bit	Min. Blank Size	1+	10+	25+	50+	Refills (pkg. of 5)	Repl. Tubes
A.	88K88.32	Magnetic Graduate Rollerball Pen	Gold	A – Standard	88K88.35 $ 9.50	10.5mm & 12.5mm	3/4″×4″	$26.60	$25.00	$23.75	$22.60	88K78.58 1+ $11.70 5+ $9.95	88K88.36 $18.00 88K88.37 $23.30 (for 6 pens)
	88K88.33	Magnetic Graduate Rollerball Pen	Chrome					$22.20	$20.85	$19.80	$18.80		
	88K88.34	Magnetic Graduate Rollerball Pen	Gunmetal					$24.30	$22.85	$21.75	$20.65		
B.	88K80.60	Virage Rollerball Pen	Gold	A - Standard	88K80.63 $12.40	15/32″ & 25/64″	5/8″×4 1/2″	$23.20	$19.80	$17.45	$16.25	88K78.58 1+ $11.70 5+ $9.95	88K80.64 (for 5 pens) $ 7.50
	88K80.61	Virage Rollerball Pen	Chrome					$19.90	$16.90	$14.95	$13.90		
C.	88K82.40	New Series Rollerball Pen	Gold	A – Standard	88K83.51 $11.90	V	5/8″×5″	$17.40	$14.85	$13.05	$12.20	88K78.58 1+ $11.70 5+ $9.95	88K83.61 (for 10 pens) $15.90
	88K82.41	New Series Rollerball Pen	Chrome					$16.60	$14.10	$12.45	$11.60		
D.	88K88.40	Rollester Rollerball Pen	Gold	A – Standard	88K88.44 $ 7.40	3/8″	3/4″×3 1/2″	$12.70	$12.00	$11.35	$10.80	88K78.58 1+ $11.70 5+ $9.95	88K88.06 (for 16 pens) $19.10
	88K88.41	Rollester Rollerball Pen	Chrome					$ 9.50	$ 8.95	$ 8.45	$ 8.05		
	88K88.42	Rollester Rollerball Pen	Chrome/black					$ 9.50	$ 8.95	$ 8.45	$ 8.05		
	88K88.43	Rollester Rollerball Pen	Gunmetal					$12.70	$12.00	$11.35	$10.80		
E.	88K87.66	Magnetic Vertex Rollerball Pen	Chrome	A – Standard	88K87.73 $ 8.40	10.5mm 07J16.40	5/8″×5″	$21.20	$19.90	$18.90	$17.95	88K78.58 1+ $11.70 5+ $9.95	88K87.74 (for 4 pens) $ 7.40
	88K87.67	Magnetic Vertex Rollerball Pen	Gunmetal					$22.20	$20.85	$19.80	$18.80		
	88K87.68	Magnetic Vertex Rollerball Pen	Satin aluminum					$21.20	$19.90	$18.90	$17.95		
	88K87.69	Magnetic Vertex Rollerball Pen	Gold					$27.60	$25.95	$24.65	$23.45		
F.	88K83.11	Atracia Rollerball Pen	Chrome/Gunmetal	A – Standard	88K83.56 $13.80	13/32″ & 12.5mm	3/4″×4 1/2″	$24.70	$21.05	$18.55	$17.30	88K78.58 1+ $11.70 5+ $9.95	n/a

		Hardware	Finish	Mandrel	Bushing Set	Drill Bit	Min. Blank Size	1+	5+	10+	Refills (pkg. of 5)	Repl. Tubes
G.	88K88.64	Majestic Rollerball Pen	Chrome/22k gold	A – Standard	88K88.66 $ 7.40	37/64″ & 15/32″	7/8″×5″	$92.60	$87.05	$82.65	88K78.58 1+ $11.70 5+ $9.95	88K89.78 (for 1 pen) $ 2.40
	88K88.65	Majestic Rollerball Pen	Gunmetal/chrome					$58.20	$54.70	$51.95		
H.	88K88.60	Majestic Jr. Rollerball Pen	Chrome/gold	A – Standard	88K88.62 $ 8.40	10.5mm & 12.5mm	3/4″×5″	$76.70	$72.10	$68.50	88K78.58 1+ $11.70 5+ $9.95	88K89.77 (for 2 pens) $ 4.20
	88K88.61	Majestic Jr. Rollerball Pen	Chrome/gunmetal					$39.30	$36.95	$35.10		

		Hardware	Finish	Mandrel	Bushing	Drill Bit	Min. Blank Size	1+	5+	10+	25+	Refills (pkg. of 5)	Repl. Tubes
J.	88K76.60	Baron Rollerball Pen	Gold	A – Standard	88K78.82 $10.20	15/32″ & 25/64″	3/4″×4 1/2″	$24.40	$23.15	$21.95	$20.80	88K78.58 1+ $11.70 5+ $9.95	88K78.54 (for 5 pens) $ 8.90
	88K76.61	Baron Rollerball Pen	Chrome					$24.40	$23.15	$21.95	$20.80		
	88K76.62	Baron Rollerball Pen	Titanium-gold					$34.40	$32.65	$31.00	$29.30		
	88K76.63	Baron Rollerball Pen	Sterling silver					$28.40	$27.00	$25.55	$24.10		
K.	88K76.30	Cambridge Rollerball Pen	Titanium-Gold/ Sterling Silver	B - Large	88K78.75 $ 6.60	33/64″ & 31/64″	3/4″×3 3/4″	$44.90	$42.80	$40.50	$38.40	88K78.58 1+ $11.70 5+ $9.95	n/a
	88K76.31	Cambridge Rollerball Pen	Sterling Silver/ Titanium-Gold					$44.90	$42.80	$40.50	$38.40		

Iridium-tipped nib

Click Pens

A. Gearshift Ballpoint Pen Hardware
This pen uses an unusual mechanism resembling an automotive gearshift to advance and retract the ballpoint. It has a fluted design at the tip, with tire-tread patterns on two bands. Takes Parker-style refills.

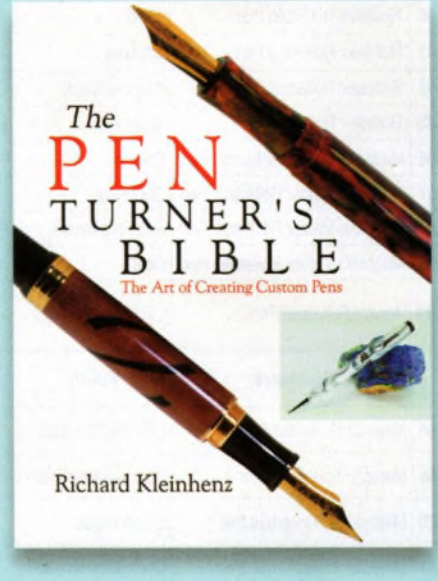
B. Devin Click Pen Hardware
With an elegant design and an extra-long barrel, this pen is operated with a push-button click mechanism. Takes Parker-style refills

C. DuraClick EDC Ballpoint Pen Hardware
A simple and sturdy pen, it has knurled surfaces for sure grip and a stainless-steel clip. Operated with a reliable Schmidt mechanism, it takes Parker-style refills.

D. Anvil EDC Click Ballpoint Pen Hardware
With a rugged, modern design, this pen has knurled surfaces for sure grip and a ridged stainless-steel clip. Operated with a reliable Schmidt mechanism, it takes Parker-style refills.

E. Slimline Pro Click Gelwriter Pen Hardware
With a refined, understated design, this hardware produces a gel-ink pen with a plain center band and, on all except the antique brass version, a contrasting black enamel stripe on the pocket clip. The pen operates with a click mechanism and takes Parker-style refills.

Lee Valley sells blanks in a range of materials for pens, pencils and perfume applicators. Of course, you are not restricted to using these. If you have a good relationship with your local wood vendor, he will probably be happy to cut you a 6″ length from a board. Don't neglect to check your own back yard for wood, as there are some interesting grain and color patterns to be found in local shrubs, and you only need to have pieces with a 1/2″ to 3/4″ diameter.



Pen Turner's Bible
by Richard Kleinhenz
With more than 25 pen projects using the latest hardware kits on the market, this book takes the reader from simple ballpoint pen designs on a wood lathe to complex fountain pen designs on a metal lathe. It covers spiraling jigs that allow you to make the popular rope-design, spiral grooved, straight-fluted or faceted pens. The metal lathe can do just about everything a wood lathe can, and can also support a wood lathe with tooling made on it plus allow thread cutting and other operations not easily done on a wood lathe. Kleinhenz also presents his own original designs for unique tools and jigs that the reader can make at home. Throughout the book, he provides a broader perspective to stimulate creativity so that readers are encouraged to take the techniques beyond the specific instructions, use their imaginations and make the art their own. Softcover, 152 pages, 2012.
49L28.50 Pen Turner's Bible **$29.90**

The following chart outlines what is required for each kit – mandrel, bushing, drill size and minimum blank dimensions. All kits take standard refills, available at stationery stores or from us. Because mishaps can occur during turning or assembly, we offer replacement tubes for each kit. Blanks not included in kits. For blanks, see pages 630 to 633; for mandrels and drill bits, see pages 635 & 636.

		Hardware	Finish	Mandrel	Bushing	Drill Bit	Min. Blank Size	1+	10+	25+	50+	Refills (pkg. of 5)	Repl. Tubes
A.	88K88.96	Gearshift Ballpoint Pen	Chrome	A - Standard	88K88.73 $7.40	3/8″	3/4″×21/2″	$27.60	$25.95	$24.65	$23.45	88K78.55 1+ $6.70 5+ $5.70	88K88.06 (for 24 pens) $19.10
	88K88.97	Gearshift Ballpoint Pen	Gunmetal					$30.70	$28.85	$27.40	$26.00		
B.	88K88.23	Devin Ballpoint Pen	Gold	A - Standard	88K88.27 $8.40	10mm	3/4″×37/32″	$13.70	$12.95	$12.25	$11.65	88K78.55 1+ $6.70 5+ $5.70	88K88.28 (for 18 pens) $19.10
	88K88.24	Devin Ballpoint Pen	Gold/Gunmetal					$11.60	$10.95	$10.35	$ 9.85		
	88K88.25	Devin Ballpoint Pen	Chrome					$11.60	$10.95	$10.35	$ 9.85		
	88K88.26	Devin Ballpoint Pen	Gunmetal					$11.60	$10.95	$10.35	$ 9.85		
C.	88K87.50	DuraClick EDC Ballpoint Pen	Aluminum	A – Standard	88K87.56 $8.40	8mm	3/4″×213/16″	$22.20	$20.85	$19.80	$18.80	88K78.55 1+ $6.70 5+ $5.70	88K87.57 (for 24 pens) $18.00
	88K87.51	DuraClick EDC Ballpoint Pen	Black anodized aluminum					$24.30	$22.85	$21.75	$20.65		
	88K87.52	DuraClick EDC Ballpoint Pen	Burnt bronze anodized aluminum					$24.30	$22.85	$21.75	$20.65		
	88K87.53	DuraClick EDC Ballpoint Pen	Brass					$22.20	$20.85	$19.80	$18.80		
	88K87.54	DuraClick EDC Ballpoint Pen	Gunmetal					$24.30	$22.85	$21.75	$20.65		
	88K87.55	DuraClick EDC Ballpoint Pen	Stainless steel					$34.80	$32.75	$31.10	$29.55		
D.	88K87.76	Anvil EDC Click Ballpoint Pen	Aluminum	A – Standard	88K87.81 $8.40	8mm	5/8″×23/4″	$20.10	$18.85	$17.95	$17.00	88K78.55 1+ $6.70 5+ $5.70	88K87.57 (for 24 pens) $18.00
	88K87.77	Anvil EDC Click Ballpoint Pen	Black anodized aluminum					$23.30	$21.90	$20.75	$19.75		
	88K87.78	Anvil EDC Click Ballpoint Pen	Brass					$20.10	$18.85	$17.95	$17.00		
	88K87.79	Anvil EDC Click Ballpoint Pen	Gunmetal					$23.30	$21.90	$20.75	$19.75		
	88K87.80	Anvil EDC Click Ballpoint Pen	Stainless steel					$27.60	$25.95	$24.65	$23.45		
E.	88K87.59	Slimline Pro Gelwriter Pen	Gold	A – Standard	88K87.64 $8.40	8mm	5/8″×41/4″	$12.70	$12.00	$11.35	$10.80	88K78.55 1+ $6.70 5+ $5.70	88K87.65 (for 3 pens) $ 4.20
	88K87.60	Slimline Pro Gelwriter Pen	Antique brass					$13.70	$12.95	$12.25	$11.65		
	88K87.61	Slimline Pro Gelwriter Pen	Gunmetal					$14.80	$13.90	$13.20	$12.55		
	88K87.62	Slimline Pro Gelwriter Pen	Chrome					$ 9.50	$ 8.95	$ 8.45	$ 8.05		
	88K87.63	Slimline Pro Gelwriter Pen	Satin nickel					$11.60	$10.95	$10.35	$ 9.85		

Woodturning with Resin
by Keith Lackner

In this book, leading resin woodturner Keith Lackner shows you how to create functional and decorative objects from epoxy resin and resin fusion (wood and resin). He covers the tools needed, wood preparation, making molds, mixing, turning, and finishing the resin. Turning with resin may seem intimidating, but Lackner's approach breaks down the fundamental differences between wood and resin turning and will have you prepared to tackle projects of escalating difficulty.

Using detailed explanations, informative step-by-step photos and stunning photos of finished work, this guide will take you from beginner techniques all the way to advanced. Projects range from basic kit handles and a pen to a decorative art piece, a bowl, a river platter, a pinecone box and the complex hollow form. Includes a helpful troubleshooting guide as well as a gallery of Lackner's own work. Softcover, 8″×10″, 148 pages, 2021.

49L27.53 Woodturning with Resin **$32.90**

A. Bolt-Action Tec Pen Hardware
Featuring a fluted design and a stainless-steel clip, this pen is operated with a bolt-action mechanism. Takes Parker-style refills.

B. Dog Ballpoint Click Pen Hardware
This canine-themed pen has a bone-shaped pocket clip and a pattern of debossed, black-filled paw prints on the end, with the same pattern repeated at the tip, along with the words "I love my dog." Operates with a click mechanism. Takes Parker-style refills.

C. Slimline Pro Click Gelwriter Pen Hardware
With a refined, understated design, this hardware produces a gel-ink pen with a plain center band and, on all except the antique brass version, a contrasting black enamel stripe on the pocket clip. The pen operates with a click mechanism and takes Parker-style refills.

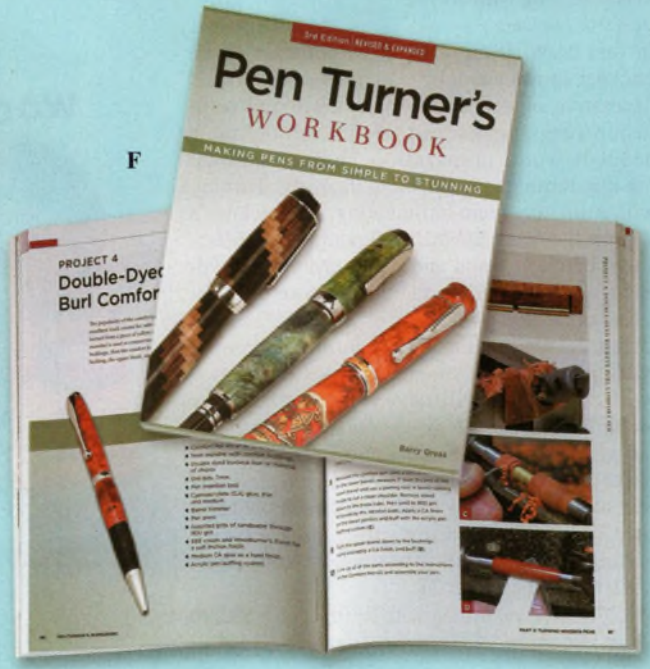
D. Vertex Click Pen Hardware
This is a rugged, practical pen with a hexagonal shape so it rests wherever you set it down. It operates with a click mechanism and takes Parker-style refills.

E. Sierra Button-Click Pen Hardware
An easy-to-make, well-balanced pen kit with a positive soft-click mechanism that is jam-free. It takes a Parker-style refill.

One of the new "tricks of the trade" for finishing turned pen components (resin-impregnated wood, plastic, Corian, etc.) is to use progressively higher grits of no-load sandpaper to achieve a buffed or polished appearance without the need for traditional finishing products (wax, oils, lacquers, etc.)

F. Pen Turner's Workbook
by Barry Gross
Now in its third edition, this useful guide takes you through the basics of setting up shop, including lathe selection, hand tools and safety considerations. It also describes the wide variety of blank materials and kits available, as well as turning techniques and finishing options. Includes seven projects for turning pens with wooden blanks, six for non-wooden materials such as Corian, Inlace and deer antler, and five other projects for the advanced turner. A question-and-answer chapter covers everything from separating a glued finger from the blank to repairing cracks and chips. Softcover, 8½″×11″, 133 pages, 2013.
49L50.89 Pen Turner's Workbook **$26.90**

F



The following chart outlines what is required for each kit – mandrel, bushing, drill size and minimum blank dimensions. All kits take standard refills, available at stationery stores or from us. Because mishaps can occur during turning or assembly, we offer replacement tubes for each kit. Blanks not included in kits. For blanks, see pages 630 to 633; for mandrels and drill bits, see pages 635 & 636.

		Hardware	Finish	Mandrel	Bushing	Drill Bit	Min. Blank Size	1+	10+	25+	50+	Refills (pkg. of 5)	Repl. Tubes
A.	88K88.47	Bolt Action Tec Pen	Gold	A – Standard	88K88.51 $7.40	8mm	5/8″×2 3/4″	$20.60	$19.35	$18.45	$17.50	88K78.55 1+ $6.70 5+ $5.70	n/a
	88K88.48	Bolt Action Tec Pen	Antique brass					$20.60	$19.35	$18.45	$17.50		
	88K88.49	Bolt Action Tec Pen	Chrome					$18.00	$16.90	$16.10	$15.25		
	88K88.50	Bolt Action Tec Pen	Gunmetal					$20.10	$18.85	$17.95	$17.00		
B.	88K88.92	Dog Ballpoint Click Pen	Gold	A – Standard	88K88.73 $7.40	3/8″	3/4″×3 3/8″	$29.70	$27.95	$26.55	$25.20	88K78.55 1+ $6.70 5+ $5.70	88K88.06 (for 16 pens) $19.10
	88K88.93	Dog Ballpoint Click Pen	Antique pewter					$31.70	$29.80	$28.30	$26.85		
	88K88.94	Dog Ballpoint Click Pen	Chrome					$27.60	$25.95	$24.65	$23.45		
C.	88K87.59	Slimline Pro Gelwriter Pen	Gold	A – Standard	88K87.64 $8.40	8mm	5/8″×4 1/4″	$12.70	$12.00	$11.35	$10.80	88K78.55 1+ $6.70 5+ $5.70	88K87.65 (for 3 pens) $ 4.20
	88K87.60	Slimline Pro Gelwriter Pen	Antique brass					$13.70	$12.95	$12.25	$11.65		
	88K87.61	Slimline Pro Gelwriter Pen	Gunmetal					$14.80	$13.90	$13.20	$12.55		
	88K87.62	Slimline Pro Gelwriter Pen	Chrome					$ 9.50	$ 8.95	$ 8.45	$ 8.05		
	88K87.63	Slimline Pro Gelwriter Pen	Satin Nickel					$11.60	$10.95	$10.35	$ 9.85		
D.	88K88.15	Vertex Click Pen	Chrome	A – Standard	88K88.21 $8.40	3/8″	3/4″×3″	$14.80	$13.90	$13.20	$12.55	88K78.55 1+ $6.70 5+ $5.70	88K88.22 (for 5 pens) $ 4.20
	88K88.16	Vertex Click Pen	Gunmetal					$15.50	$14.55	$13.85	$13.10		
	88K88.17	Vertex Click Pen	Satin aluminum					$14.80	$13.90	$13.20	$12.55		
	88K88.18	Vertex Click Pen	Gold					$15.90	$14.90	$14.20	$13.45		
	88K88.19	Vertex Click Pen	Black enamel					$14.80	$13.90	$13.20	$12.55		
	88K88.20	Vertex Click Pen	Antique brass					$19.10	$17.95	$17.10	$16.20		
E.	88K78.34	Sierra Button-Click Pen	Gold	A – Standard	88K78.80 $6.95	27/64″	3/4″×2 1/4″	$18.50	$15.75	$13.85	$12.95	88K78.55 1+ $6.70 5+ $5.70	88K78.60 (for 5 pens) $ 3.95
	88K78.35	Sierra Button-Click Pen	Chrome					$17.90	$15.30	$13.50	$12.50		
	88K76.25	Sierra Button-Click Pen	Gunmetal					$19.20	$16.30	$14.45	$13.45		

F. Tiny Boxes

by Doug Stowe

Requiring only limited tools and materials, the ten small box projects in this book are presented in order of complexity to help develop a range of woodworking skills. Projects include bandsawn boxes, pocket boxes, pen boxes, salt and pepper boxes, and a Japanese puzzle box, each presented with step-by-step instructions, a materials list, illustrations and photos. To guide you through the process from stock preparation to finishing, the instructions cover the finer details of key steps, such as assembly and gluing, installing hardware, applying moldings and bending wood, supplemented by time-saving tips. Softcover, 8 1/2″×11″, 169 pages, 2016.

73L02.94 Tiny Boxes **$33.90**

G. Complete Guide to Turning Pens & Pencils

by Walter Hall

Here is a straightforward guide that details everything you need to know to turn custom-made pens and mechanical pencils on a lathe. It starts with a section on choosing tools, equipment, materials (including alternatives to wood such as acrylic, antler and soapstone), pen kits and adhesives, discussing the relative merits of various options in each category. An overview of tool techniques and safety practices precedes in-depth instructions for making 15 different kinds of pens and pencils, suitable for skill levels ranging from beginner to expert. Complete with photographs of every step, it shows how to work with laser-cut kits, segmented blanks and inserted veneer inlay, as well as make pen barrels from polymer clay or small objects encased in clear resin. Actions repeated in each project, such as trimming the blank to the tube, are presented in various ways so you can choose the method you prefer. Though the book focuses on using relatively basic tools for each project, it also suggests optional equipment that can simplify the process. Finally, a photo gallery of pens made by expert turners presents a wide range of ideas to inspire your next project. Softcover, 8″×11″, 175 pages, 2011.

73L05.19 Turning Pens & Pencils **$29.90**

Twist Pens

A. Princess Ballpoint Twist Pen Hardware
The princess pen is decorated with two double bands of faceted crystals, as well as a row of crystals on the pocket clip. It operates with a half-twist and takes Parker-style refills. Requires two sizes of drill bits.

B. Phoenix Rising Ballpoint Twist Pen Hardware
Decorated with designs related to the phoenix of ancient Greek and Egyptian mythology, this pen has a band of stylized flames near the tip, a bird surrounded by fire at the end, a feathered pocket clip, and amber-colored faceted crystals set in the end and pocket clip. It operates with a half-twist and takes Parker-style refills.

C. Music Ballpoint Twist Pen Hardware
Along with a pattern of musical notes at the tip, this pen has a central band of piano keys, a snare drum decoration on the end, and a pocket clip that resembles a guitar neck. It operates with a half-twist and takes Parker-style refills.

D. Cat Ballpoint Twist Pen Hardware
This pen has a pattern of paw prints on the tip, debossed cat silhouettes on the band, and a sleeping cat curled up on the end, with its tail hanging down to serve as the pocket clip. It operates with a half-twist and takes Parker-style refills.

E. Dragon Ballpoint Twist Pen Hardware
Along with a dragon's claw design on the band, this pen has a Chinese-style dragon on the clip and a scaled pattern on the tip as well as on the end, which is capped with a tiger's eye crystal. It operates with a half-twist and takes Parker-style refills.

F. Nautical Ballpoint Twist Pen Hardware
This hardware creates a pen that's decorated with various nautical motifs. It operates with a half-twist and takes Parker-style refills.

G. Celtic Ballpoint Twist Pen Hardware
Two bands and the pocket clip on this pen are embellished with intricate Celtic knot patterns. An imitation emerald cabochon tops the end. It operates with a half-twist and takes Parker-style refills.

H. Skull Ballpoint Twist Pen Hardware
This pen has a stylized skull on the end and a bone motif on the band and tip. It operates with a half-twist and takes Parker-style refills.

J. Firefighter Ballpoint Push & Lock Pen Hardware
Incorporating various firefighting motifs, including a firefighter's helmet on the end and a ladder pocket clip, this pen operates with a push-and-lock mechanism. It takes Parker-style refills.

K. Faith Hope Love Ballpoint Twist Pen Hardware
This pen has a cross pattern on the end and the words "Faith Hope Love" on the band. It operates with a half-twist and takes Parker-style refills.

L. Fly Fishing Ballpoint Twist Pen Hardware
Decorated with various fly fishing-related designs, including a wading angler on the band nearest the tip, a hooked fish at the end, and a bent rod forming the pocket clip, this pen operates with a half-twist. It takes Parker-style refills.

M. Executive Ballpoint Twist Pen Hardware
With a simple, elegant design, this pen has two decorative bands and a subtly flared end. Each finish has contrasting black enamel accents, as well as a black enamel finish. It operates with a half-twist and takes Parker-style refills.

N. Round-Top European Pen Hardware
Styled after an elegant design by Montblanc, this medium-weight pen operates with a 3/4-turn. Attractive, nicely balanced and straight-forward to produce, it takes standard Cross-style refills.

The following chart outlines what is required for each kit – mandrel, bushing, drill size and minimum blank dimensions. All kits take standard refills, available at stationery stores or from us. Because mishaps can occur during turning or assembly, we offer replacement tubes for each kit. Blanks not included in kits. For blanks, see pages 630 to 633; for mandrels and drill bits, see pages 635 & 636.

		Hardware	Finish	Mandrel	Bushing	Drill Bit	Min. Blank Size	1+	10+	25+	50+	Refills (pkg. of 5)	Repl. Tubes
A.	88K88.99	Princess Ballpoint Pen	Chrome	A – Standard	88K89.01 $8.40	8mm & 10mm	3/4″×4 1/2″	$22.20	$20.85	$19.80	$18.80	88K78.55 1+ $6.70 5+ $5.70	88K89.81 (for 3 pens) $ 4.20
	88K89.00	Princess Ballpoint Pen	Gold					$23.30	$21.90	$20.75	$19.75		
B.	88K89.08	Phoenix Rising Ballpoint Pen	Antique Brass	A – Standard	88K89.10 $9.50	3/8″	3/4″×3″	$27.60	$25.95	$24.65	$23.45	88K78.56 1+ $3.90 5+ $3.30	88K88.06 (for 16 pens) $19.10
	88K89.09	Phoenix Rising Ballpoint Pen	Antique Pewter					$27.60	$25.95	$24.65	$23.45		
C.	88K89.05	Music Ballpoint Pen	Antique Brass	A – Standard	88K89.07 $9.50	8mm	3/4″×3 1/2″	$27.60	$25.95	$24.65	$23.45	88K78.55 1+ $6.70 5+ $5.70	88K87.57 (for 24 pens) $18.00
	88K89.06	Music Ballpoint Pen	Antique Pewter					$27.60	$25.95	$24.65	$23.45		
D.	88K88.81	Cat Ballpoint Pen	Gold	A – Standard	88K88.84 $8.40	10mm	5/8″×3 13/16″	$33.80	$31.80	$30.20	$28.70	88K78.55 1+ $6.70 5+ $5.70	88K88.28 (for 12 pens) $19.10
	88K88.82	Cat Ballpoint Pen	Antique Pewter					$33.80	$31.80	$30.20	$28.70		
	88K88.83	Cat Ballpoint Pen	Chrome					$29.70	$27.95	$26.55	$25.20		
E.	88K88.89	Dragon Ballpoint Pen	Antique Brass	A – Standard	88K88.91 $9.50	3/8″	3/4″×3 1/2″	$29.70	$27.95	$26.55	$25.20	88K78.55 1+ $6.70 5+ $5.70	88K88.06 (for 16 pens) $19.10
	88K88.90	Dragon Ballpoint Pen	Antique Pewter					$29.70	$27.95	$26.55	$25.20		
F.	88K89.02	Nautical Ballpoint Pen	Antique Brass	A – Standard	88K88.73 $7.40	3/8″	3/4″×3″	$29.70	$27.95	$26.55	$25.20	88K78.55 1+ $6.70 5+ $5.70	88K88.06 (for 16 pens) $19.10
	88K89.03	Nautical Ballpoint Pen	Antique Pewter					$29.70	$27.95	$26.55	$25.20		
G.	88K89.11	Celtic Ballpoint Pen	Antique Brass	A – Standard	88K88.77 $7.40	3/8″	3/4″×3 1/4″	$29.70	$27.95	$26.55	$25.20	88K78.55 1+ $6.70 5+ $5.70	88K88.06 (for 16 pens) $19.10
	88K89.12	Celtic Ballpoint Pen	Antique Pewter					$29.70	$27.95	$26.55	$25.20		
H.	88K89.17	Skull Ballpoint Pen	Antique Pewter	A – Standard	88K89.18 $9.50	3/8″	3/4″×3 1/2″	$31.70	$29.80	$28.30	$26.85	88K78.55 1+ $6.70 5+ $5.70	88K88.06 (for 16 pens) $19.10
J.	88K88.85	Firefighter Ballpoint Pen	Antique Brass	A – Standard	88K88.88 $8.40	10mm	3/4″×2 1/2″	$47.80	$44.90	$42.70	$40.55	88K78.55 1+ $6.70 5+ $5.70	88K88.28 (for 18 pens) $19.10
	88K88.86	Firefighter Ballpoint Pen	Antique Pewter					$47.80	$44.90	$42.70	$40.55		
	88K88.87	Firefighter Ballpoint Pen	Brass/Red					$47.80	$44.90	$42.70	$40.55		
K.	88K88.78	Faith Hope Love Ballpoint Pen	Antique Brass	A – Standard	88K88.80 $8.40	8mm	3/4″×4 1/8″	$23.30	$21.90	$20.75	$19.75	88K78.55 1+ $6.70 5+ $5.70	88K87.57 (for 24 pens) $18.00
	88K88.79	Faith Hope Love Ballpoint Pen	Antique Pewter					$23.30	$21.90	$20.75	$19.75		
L.	88K89.14	Fly Fishing Ballpoint Pen	Antique Brass	A – Standard	88K89.16 $8.40	3/8″	3/4″×3 1/2″	$24.30	$22.85	$21.75	$20.65	88K78.56 1+ $3.90 5+ $3.30	88K88.06 (for 16 pens) $19.10
	88K89.15	Fly Fishing Ballpoint Pen	Antique Pewter					$24.30	$22.85	$21.75	$20.65		
M.	88K88.08	Executive Ballpoint Pen	Gold/Black	A – Standard	88K88.13 $8.40	3/8″	5/8″×3″	$12.70	$12.00	$11.35	$10.80	88K78.55 1+ $6.70 5+ $5.70	88K88.14 (for 5 pens) $ 6.30
	88K88.09	Executive Ballpoint Pen	Chrome/Black					$10.50	$ 9.90	$ 9.35	$ 8.90		
	88L88.10	Executive Ballpoint Pen	Black Enamel					$11.60	$10.95	$10.35	$ 9.85		
	88K88.11	Executive Ballpoint Pen	Gunmetal/Black					$11.60	$10.95	$10.35	$ 9.85		
	88K88.12	Executive Ballpoint Pen	Nickel/Black					$10.50	$ 9.90	$ 9.35	$ 8.90		
N.	88K77.30	Round-Top European Pen	Gold	A – Standard	88K78.71 $8.60	7mm	3/4″×4 3/4″	$12.40	$10.55	$ 9.40	$ 8.70	88K78.56 1+ $3.90 5+ $3.30	88K78.43 (for 5 pens) $ 5.50
	88K77.31	Round-Top European Pen	Chrome					$10.40	$ 8.85	$ 7.80	$ 7.25		
	88K77.33	Round-Top European Pen	Satin Nickel					$10.40	$ 8.85	$ 7.80	$ 7.25		

Iridium-tipped nib

Examples of finishes

Gold Satin gold Chrome Sterling silver Satin nickel Hardite Gunmetal BK Chrome Platinum/black titanium Titanium-gold/black titanium

A. Slim-Style Deco Pen Hardware

B. Slim-Style Greek Key Pen Hardware

These pens have an Art Deco-inspired or a Greek-key pattern center band and tapered ball-tip clips. Half-twist operation. Cross-style refill.

C. Geta Ballpoint Pen Hardware

The tapered, streamlined design of this pen includes a three-bar motif on the clip meant as a subtle reference to a geta, a Japanese thonged sandal. The pen operates with a half-twist and takes Parker-style refills.

D. Surfix Duo Ballpoint Pen Hardware

A variation of the popular Slimline design, the pen has a distinctive upper barrel with a brushed metallic finish. It operates with a half-twist and takes a Cross-style refill.

E. Sierra Diverse Pen Hardware

A variation of the popular Sierra design, the Diverse pen has knurled accents and a flat, modern-looking clip with a subtle pierced design. The gold finish includes small amounts of cobalt and palladium for abrasion resistance. Operated with a half-twist of the finial, the pen takes Parker-style refills.

F. Sierra Nomad Pen Hardware

A variation of the popular Sierra design, the pen has an imitation carbon-fiber finish on the finial and tapered grip for contrast with the plated surfaces. It operates with a half-twist and takes Parker-style refills.

To order call **1-800-267-8767** or visit our website at **leevalley.com**

G. Sierra Half-Twist Pen Hardware
Compact yet comfortable, this pen has a single straight barrel that is easy to turn. The tapered black grip and finial contrast with the plated surfaces, giving it a sleek, refined appearance. Mechanism operates with a half-turn and takes a Parker-style refill.

H. Two-Toned Sierra Ballpoint Pen Hardware
A premium version of our Sierra kit, plated with highly durable alloys hand buffed to an extremely fine finish. Available in two styles, one with tip, band and clip plated in titanium-gold, the other in platinum. Both styles feature a contrasting smoky black-titanium alloy on the grip and finial. The mechanism operates with a 1/2-turn and takes a Parker-style refill

J. Slim Ballpoint Pen Hardware
A simple but versatile design, this easy-to-make kit is readily customized with finger grips and contrasting center bands. Operates with a 1/2-twist and requires a Cross-style refill.

K. Slim Stylus Pen Hardware
Used to operate touch-screen electronics, a stylus permits greater precision than a fingertip (and won't smudge the screen). This slim pen has a 1/4" diameter silicone-rubber tip at the finial. The pen operates with a half-twist and uses a Cross-style refill.

L. Majestic Squire Ballpoint Twist Pen Hardware
This ballpoint twist version of the Majestic pen has two decorative bands, a sunflower design on the end, and a faceted Swarovski crystal set in the clip. Available in three finishes: titanium-gold with chrome accents, titanium-gold with gunmetal accents, and 22-karat gold with gunmetal accents. It operates with a half-twist and takes Parker-style refills.

M. Streamline Round-Top Pen Hardware
N. Streamline Flat-Top Pen Hardware
The round-top pen has a domed finial and elegant ball clip, while the flat-top pen has a pointed clip and sleek double-tapered profile. Both use Cross-style refills.

O. Trimline Twist Pen Hardware
A slim pen with a fluted central band and a plain finial, it operates with a half-twist and takes Cross-style refills.

The following chart outlines what is required for each kit – mandrel, bushing, drill size and minimum blank dimensions. All kits take standard refills, available at stationery stores or from us. Because mishaps can occur during turning or assembly, we offer replacement tubes for each kit. Blanks not included in kits. For blanks, see pages 630 to 633; for mandrels and drill bits, see pages 635 & 636.

		Hardware	Finish	Mandrel	Bushing	Drill Bit	Min. Blank Size	1+	10+	25+	50+	Refills (pkg. of 5)	Repl. Tubes
A.	88K77.90	Slim Deco Pen	Gold	A – Standard	88K78.70 $5.70	7mm	1/2"×4 1/2"	$12.10	$10.30	$ 9.10	$ 8.50	88K78.56 1+ $3.90 5+ $3.30	88K78.40 (for 5 pens) $ 4.30
B.	88K77.91	Slim Greek Key Pen	Gold					$12.10	$10.30	$ 9.10	$ 8.50		
C.	88K82.90	Geta Ballpoint Pen	Black Chrome/Gold	A – Standard	88K83.54 $6.95	O	3/4"×2 1/4"	$16.90	$14.40	$12.65	$11.80	88K78.55 1+ $6.70 5+ $5.70	88K83.65 (for 5 pens) $ 4.10
	88K82.91	Geta Ballpoint Pen	Black Chrome/Chrome					$16.90	$14.40	$12.65	$11.80		
	88K82.92	Geta Ballpoint Pen	Gunmetal/Gold					$16.90	$14.40	$12.65	$11.80		
	88K82.93	Geta Ballpoint Pen	Gunmetal/Chrome					$16.90	$14.40	$12.65	$11.80		
D.	88K83.40	Surfix Duo Pen	Gold	A – Standard	88K78.70 $5.70	7mm	1/2"×2 1/4"	$17.30	$14.85	$13.00	$12.10	88K78.55 1+ $6.70 5+ $5.70	88K83.68 (for 10 pens) $ 5.90
	88K83.41	Surfix Duo Pen	Chrome					$16.60	$14.10	$12.45	$11.60		
	88K83.42	Surfix Duo Pen	Gunmetal					$16.90	$14.40	$12.70	$11.80		
	88K83.43	Surfix Duo Pen	Gold/Gunmetal					$16.90	$14.40	$12.70	$11.80		
	88K83.44	Surfix Duo Pen	Chrome/Gunmetal					$16.90	$14.40	$12.70	$11.80		
	88K83.45	Surfix Duo Pen	Gunmetal/Chrome					$16.90	$14.40	$12.70	$11.80		
E.	88K83.30	Sierra Diverse Pen	Gold	A – Standard	88K83.58 $7.00	13/32"	1/2"×2 1/4"	$18.70	$15.95	$14.10	$13.05	88K78.55 1+ $6.70 5+ $5.70	88K83.60 (for 10 pens) $12.30
	88K83.31	Sierra Diverse Pen	Chrome					$18.70	$15.85	$14.05	$13.05		
	88K83.32	Sierra Diverse Pen	Chrome/Gunmetal					$18.70	$15.85	$14.05	$13.05		
	88K83.33	Sierra Diverse Pen	Gunmetal/Chrome					$18.70	$15.85	$14.05	$13.05		
F.	88K76.27	Sierra Nomad Pen	Chrome	A – Standard	88K78.80 $6.95	27/64"	3/4"×2 1/4"	$16.90	$14.30	$12.70	$11.80	88K78.55 1+ $6.70 5+ $5.70	88K78.52 (for 5 pens) $ 4.70
	88K76.28	Sierra Nomad Pen	Gunmetal					$16.90	$14.30	$12.70	$11.80		
G.	88K78.30	Sierra Half-Twist Pen	Gold	A – Standard	88K78.80 $6.95	27/64"	3/4"×2 1/4"	$15.30	$13.05	$11.50	$10.70	88K78.55 1+ $6.70 5+ $5.70	88K78.52 (for 5 pens) $ 4.70
	88K78.31	Sierra Half-Twist Pen	Chrome					$14.90	$12.70	$11.15	$10.45		
	88K76.24	Sierra Half-Twist Pen	Gunmetal					$17.50	$14.85	$13.15	$12.20		
H.	88K76.20	Sierra Two-Toned Pen	Titanium-Gold/ Black Titanium	A – Standard	88K78.80 $6.95	27/64"	3/4"×2 1/4"	$31.90	$30.25	$28.75	$27.10	88K78.55 1+ $6.70 5+ $5.70	88K78.52 (for 5 pens) $ 4.70
	88K76.21	Sierra Two-Toned Pen	Platinum/Black Titanium					$27.30	$25.90	$24.55	$23.15		
J.	88K77.10	Slim Ballpoint Pen	Gold	A – Standard	88K78.70 $5.70	7mm	1/2"×4 1/2"	$ 8.40	$ 7.15	$ 6.30	$ 5.85	88K78.56 1+ $3.90 5+ $3.30	88K78.40 (for 5 pens) $ 4.30
	88K77.11	Slim Ballpoint Pen	Chrome					$ 8.10	$ 6.90	$ 6.05	$ 5.65		
	88K77.14	Slim Ballpoint Pen	Satin Gold					$10.90	$ 9.30	$ 8.20	$ 7.60		
	88K77.15	Slim Ballpoint Pen	Satin Nickel					$10.90	$ 9.30	$ 8.20	$ 7.60		
	88K77.17	Slim Ballpoint Pen	Gunmetal					$ 8.90	$ 7.60	$ 6.65	$ 6.25		
K.	88K80.35	Slim Stylus Pen	Gold	A – Standard	88K80.53 $5.90	7mm	1/2"×4 1/4"	$10.70	$ 9.10	$ 8.00	$ 7.45	88K78.56 1+ $3.90 5+ $3.30	88K78.40 (for 5 pens) $ 4.30
	88K80.36	Slim Stylus Pen	Chrome					$10.70	$ 9.10	$ 8.05	$ 7.45		
	88K80.37	Slim Stylus Pen	Gunmetal					$10.70	$ 9.10	$ 8.05	$ 7.45		
L.	88K88.70	Majestic Squire Pen	Titanium-gold/chrome	A – Standard	88K88.73 $7.40	3/8"	5/8"×3 1/4"	$24.30	$22.85	—	—	88K78.55 1+ $6.70 5+ $5.70	88K88.06 (for 24 pens) $19.10
	88K88.71	Majestic Squire Pen	Titanium-gold/gunmetal					$24.30	$22.85	$21.75	$20.65		
	88K88.72	Majestic Squire Pen	22k gold/gunmetal					$53.00	$49.80	—	—		
M.	88K78.03	Streamline RT Pen	Gold	A – Standard	88K78.77 $7.40	7mm	5/8"×4 3/4"	$ 9.70	$ 8.25	$ 7.25	$ 6.75	88K78.56 1+ $3.90 5+ $3.30	88K78.48 (for 5 pens) $ 4.70
	88K78.04	Streamline RT Pen	Chrome					$ 8.90	$ 7.55	$ 6.65	$ 6.20		
N.	88K78.00	Streamline FT Pen	Gold	A – Standard	88K78.76 $5.70	7mm	5/8"×4 3/4"	$10.40	$ 8.85	$ 7.90	$ 7.30	88K78.56 1+ $3.90 5+ $3.30	88K78.40 (for 5 pens) $ 4.30
	88K78.01	Streamline FT Pen	Chrome					$ 9.90	$ 8.45	$ 7.45	$ 6.90		
	88K78.07	Streamline FT Pen	Gunmetal					$ 9.80	$ 8.35	$ 7.35	$ 6.85		
O.	88K88.67	Trimline Ballpoint Pen	Gold	A – Standard	88K88.69 $8.40	7mm	3/4"×4 1/2"	$ 5.80	$ 5.50	$ 5.25	$ 4.90	88K78.56 1+ $3.90 5+ $3.30	–
	88K88.68	Trimline Ballpoint Pen	Gunmetal					$ 5.80	$ 5.50	$ 5.25	$ 4.90		

A. Glacia Ballpoint Pen Hardware
Simple and elegant in design, the pen operates with a half-twist. Takes Parker-style refills.

B. Pensar Ballpoint Pen Hardware
With elegant knurling on the center band, accent ring and finial, this pen has a double-tube design and operates with a half-twist. Takes Parker-style refills.

C. Yari Ballpoint Pen Hardware
Named for the Japanese word for "spear," the sleek half-twist Yari pen has contrasting platings, including some made of Hardite, an exceptionally wear-resistant alloy. Takes Parker-style refills.

D. Olmsted Ballpoint Pen Hardware
Named after 19th-century landscape architect Frederick Law Olmsted (designer of Mount Royal and Central Park), this elegant pen is a slimmer version of the popular cigar-style pen, with a roller-style clip and black tapered accent bands. It has a robust double-twist mechanism.

E. Virage Twist-Ballpoint Pen Hardware
This pen takes its name from the French word for "curve," a reference to the elegant contours of its grip, finial and clip. The single-barrel twist-ballpoint pen is relatively simple to make. Uses a Parker-style refill.

F. Extra-Large Twist (Cigar) Pen Hardware
Subtle accent bands, a prominent flat clip and a hexagonal finial give this double-twist pen a stylish, robust look. Almost twice the diameter of a standard slim pen, the 9/16″ barrel is easier to grip with large hands or limited strength. Refills are standard Parker style.

G. Gatsby Ballpoint Twist Pen Hardware
This pen hardware has a refined design, with two ribbed bands, a domed end and black accents. It operates with a half-twist and takes Parker-style refills.

H. Gatsby Grande Ballpoint Twist Pen Hardware
This hardware produces a refined pen that is similar to the original Gatsby twist pen, with two ribbed bands, a domed end and black accents, but with a thicker, more substantial design. It operates with a half-twist and takes Parker-style refills.

J. New Series Ballpoint Pen Hardware
Patterned after a classic Parker design, the pen has a plated metal tip, a decorative center band and a domed finial. The gold finish includes small amounts of cobalt and palladium for abrasion resistance. With a 1/2″ diameter barrel that is well balanced and easy to grip, the pen operates with a half-twist in either direction. Takes Parker-style refills.

K. Comfort Twist Pen Hardware
This pen features a silicone cuff at the end of the barrel for a comfortable cushioned grip. The titanium nitride plating resembles gold but with much greater wear resistance. Operates with a half-twist and takes Cross-style refills.

L. Ornate Extra-Large Twist (Cigar) Pen Hardware
An ornate variation on the standard extra-large twist pen, with ripple patterns in raised relief on the band fittings, a wave pattern on the clip and a sunburst motif on the finial, plated either in gold with chrome accents, or chrome with gold accents. Operates with a 1/4-twist and requires a Parker-style refill.

M. Professional Ballpoint Twist Pen Hardware
With this hardware, you can create a pen with a bold, substantial form accented by bands of contrasting metal. It operates with a half-twistand takes Parker-style refills.

To order call **1-800-267-8767** or visit our website at **leevalley.com**

The following chart outlines what is required for each kit – mandrel, bushing, drill size and minimum blank dimensions. All kits take standard refills, available at stationery stores or from us. Because mishaps can occur during turning or assembly, we offer replacement tubes for each kit. Blanks not included in kits. For blanks, see pages 630 to 633; for mandrels and drill bits, see pages 635 & 636.

		Hardware	Finish	Mandrel	Bushing	Drill Bit	Min. Blank Size	1+	10+	25+	50+	Refills (pkg. of 5)	Repl. Tubes
A.	88K82.70	Glacia Ballpoint Pen	Gold	A – Standard	88K83.52 $ 7.10	11/32″	3/4″×3″	$17.40	$14.85	$13.05	$12.20	88K78.55 1+ $6.70 5+ $5.70	88K83.63 (for 5 pens) $5.20
	88K82.71	Glacia Ballpoint Pen	Chrome					$16.70	$14.20	$12.50	$11.65		
	88K82.72	Glacia Ballpoint Pen	Gunmetal					$16.90	$14.40	$12.65	$11.80		
B.	88K82.60	Pensar Ballpoint Pen	Gold	A – Standard	88K78.80 $ 6.95	27/64″	3/4″×21/4″	$22.70	$19.45	$17.10	$15.95	88K78.55 1+ $6.70 5+ $5.70	88K83.62 (for 5 pens) $5.80
	88K82.61	Pensar Ballpoint Pen	Chrome					$21.90	$18.65	$16.45	$15.30		
	88K82.62	Pensar Ballpoint Pen	Gunmetal					$22.40	$19.10	$16.85	$15.65		
C.	88K82.81	Yari Ballpoint Pen	Hardite/chrome	A – Standard	88K83.53 $ 6.95	25/64″	3/4″×23/4″	$16.40	$13.95	$12.30	$11.45	88K78.55 1+ $6.70 5+ $5.70	88K83.64 (for 5 pens) $5.80
	88K82.82	Yari Ballpoint Pen	Hardite/gunmetal					$16.40	$13.95	$12.30	$11.45		
	88K82.83	Yari Ballpoint Pen	Chrome/hardite					$16.40	$13.95	$12.30	$11.45		
	88K82.84	Yari Ballpoint Pen	Chrome/gunmetal					$16.40	$13.95	$12.30	$11.45		
	88K82.85	Yari Ballpoint Pen	Gunmetal/chrome					$16.40	$13.95	$12.30	$11.45		
D.	88K83.20	Olmsted Ballpoint Pen	Gold	A – Standard	88K83.57 $13.70	O	3/4″×5″	$15.90	$13.65	$11.95	$11.15	88K78.55 1+ $6.70 5+ $5.70	88K83.67 (for 10 pens) $12.40
	88K83.21	Olmsted Ballpoint Pen	Chrome					$15.90	$13.55	$11.95	$11.10		
	88K83.22	Olmsted Ballpoint Pen	Gunmetal					$15.90	$13.55	$11.95	$11.10		
E.	88K80.50	Virage Ballpoint Pen	Titanium-gold	A - Standard	88K80.53 $ 5.90	27/64″	9/16″×21/4″	$22.30	$19.05	$16.75	$15.65	88K78.55 1+ $6.70 5+ $5.70	88K78.52 (for 5 pens) $ 4.70
	88K80.51	Virage Ballpoint Pen	Platinum					$17.90	$15.30	$13.50	$12.50		
	88K80.52	Virage Ballpoint Pen	Black titanium					$21.90	$18.65	$16.40	$15.30		
F.	88K77.40	XL Twist Pen	Gold	A – Standard	88K78.72 $ 8.90	10mm	3/4″×41/2″	$21.40	$18.20	$16.15	$14.95	88K78.55 1+ $6.70 5+ $5.70	88K78.42 (for 5 pens) $ 6.90
	88K77.41	XL Twist Pen	Chrome					$14.90	$12.70	$11.20	$10.45		
G	88K88.53	Gatsby Ballpoint Pen	Chrome/gunmetal	A – Standard	88K88.58 $ 7.40	27/64″	5/8″×5″	$15.90	$14.90	$14.20	$13.45	88K78.55 1+ $6.70 5+ $5.70	88K89.76 (for 2 pens) $ 2.40
	88K88.54	Gatsby Ballpoint Pen	Gold					$15.90	$14.90	$14.20	$13.45		
	88K88.55	Gatsby Ballpoint Pen	Chrome					$13.70	$12.95	$12.25	$11.65		
	88K88.56	Gatsby Ballpoint Pen	Gunmetal					$13.70	$12.95	$12.25	$11.65		
	88K88.57	Gatsby Ballpoint Pen	Gold/titanium					$16.90	$15.85	$15.10	$14.30		
H.	88K88.74	Gatsby Grande Pen	Gold	A – Standard	88K88.77 $ 7.40	3/8″	3/4″×21/2″	$19.10	$17.95	$17.10	$16.20	88K78.55 1+ $6.70 5+ $5.70	88K89.80 (for 5 pens) $ 4.20
	88K88.75	Gatsby Grande Pen	Gold/gunmetal					$21.20	$19.90	$18.90	$17.95		
	88K88.76	Gatsby Grande Pen	Chrome/gunmetal					$18.00	$16.90	$16.10	$15.25		
J.	88K82.30	New Series Ballpoint Pen	Gold	A - Standard	88K83.50 $11.90	O	5/8″×5″	$15.90	$13.65	$11.95	$11.15	88K78.55 1+ $6.70 5+ $5.70	88K83.60 (for 10 pens) $12.30
	88K82.31	New Series Ballpoint Pen	Chrome					$15.30	$13.05	$11.50	$10.70		
K.	88K87.90	Comfort Twist Pen	Gold	A – Standard	88K87.98 $ 7.40	7mm	1/2″×41/2″	$ 9.50	$ 8.95	$ 8.45	$ 8.05	88K78.56 1+ $3.90 5+ $3.30	88K87.99 (for 5 pens) $ 4.20
	88K87.91	Comfort Twist Pen	Antique brass					$11.60	$10.95	$10.35	$ 9.85		
	88K87.92	Comfort Twist Pen	Black enamel					$ 9.10	$ 8.60	$ 8.10	$ 7.70		
	88K87.93	Comfort Twist Pen	Gunmetal					$10.50	$ 9.90	$ 9.35	$ 8.90		
	88K87.94	Comfort Twist Pen	Chrome					$10.50	$ 9.90	$ 9.35	$ 8.90		
	88K87.95	Comfort Twist Pen	Copper					$ 9.50	$ 8.95	$ 8.45	$ 8.05		
	88K87.96	Comfort Twist Pen	Nickel					$ 7.40	$ 7.00	$ 6.60	$ 6.25		
	88K87.97	Comfort Twist Pen	Titanium nitrade					$ 9.50	$ 8.95	$ 8.45	$ 8.05		
L.	88K76.40	Ornate XL Twist Pen	Gold/chrome	A – Standard	88K78.72 $ 8.90	10mm	3/4″×41/2″	$24.90	$22.50	$21.15	—	88K78.55 1+ $6.70 5+ $5.70	88K78.42 (for 5 pens) $ 6.90
	88K76.41	Ornate XL Twist Pen	Chrome/gold					$24.90	$22.50	$21.15	—		
M.	88K88.00	Professional Twist Pen	Black/chrome	A – Standard	88K88.05 $ 7.40	3/8″	3/4″×27/8″	$27.60	$25.95	$24.65	$23.45	88K78.56 1+ $3.90 5+ $3.30	88K88.06 (for 24 pens) $19.10
	88K88.01	Professional Twist Pen	Chrome/gold					$23.30	$21.90	$20.75	$19.75		
	88K88.03	Professional Twist Pen	Gunmetal/gold					$27.60	$25.95	$24.65	$23.45		
	88K88.04	Professional Twist Pen	Stainless-steel/brass					$30.70	$28.85	$27.40	$26.00		

Pencils

A. Slim-Style Deco Pencil Hardware

B. Slim-Style Greek Key Pencil Hardware

With an Art Deco-inspired or a Greek-key pattern center band and tapered ball-tip clips, these pencils use 0.7mm leads advanced by a non-jamming "click" mechanism.

C. Slim Pencil Hardware

This pencil uses heavy 0.7mm leads propelled by a sturdy, jam-free "click" mechanism.

D. Mini Sketch Pencil Hardware

This compact mechanical pencil is suitable for marking stock and sketching. It has a slim shape that's easy to slip into a pocket, and comes with a heavy-duty 3mm lead.

E. Golf Pencil Hardware

The lead-advance mechanism in this pencil uses the top of a golf tee as the push button, which conceals a built-in sharpener. Comes with a 2mm lead.

F. Workshop Sketch Pencil Hardware

Suitable for marking stock and sketching, this stout pencil has hexagonal bands to prevent it from rolling, and a lead sharpener built into the knurled finial. It comes with a durable 5.6mm 2H pencil lead.

G. Woodworker's Sketch Pencil Hardware

This large-diameter pencil, suitable for marking stock and sketching, has a push-button jaw release that lets you quickly set lead projection. The 5.6mm 4B leads resist breakage on rough surfaces; the push-button unscrews for access to an integral sharpener. Hexagonal bands on the grip, barrel and finial resist rolling.

H. Deluxe Sketch Pencil/Pen Hardware

This mechanical pencil also comes with an interchangeable black ball-point pen insert. Suitable for marking stock and sketching, it has a ball-end pocket clip and a lead sharpener built into the domed cap. Uses 5.6mm 2H leads.

J. Hexagonal Mechanical Pencil Hardware

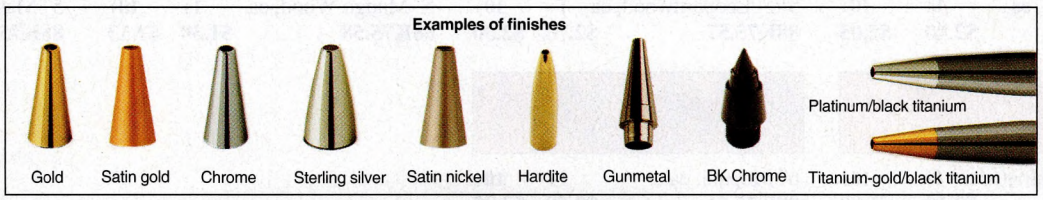
An elegant pencil with a banded finial and a hexagonal section behind the tip to prevent it from rolling. It has a large eraser on the end of the push-button lead-advance mechanism, and a lead sharpener built into the eraser holder. Comes with a 2mm pencil lead.

K. DuraClick EDC Pencil Hardware

This pencil has knurled surfaces for sure grip and a stainless-steel clip. Uses 0.7mm leads advanced by a reliable click mechanism.

The following chart outlines what is required for each kit – mandrel, bushing, drill size and minimum blank dimensions. All kits take standard refills, available at stationery stores or from us. Because mishaps can occur during turning or assembly, we offer replacement tubes for each kit. Blanks not included in kits. For blanks, see pages 630 to 633; for mandrels and drill bits, see pages 635 & 636.

		Hardware	Finish	Mandrel	Bushing	Drill Bit	Min. Blank Size	1+	10+	25+	50+	Refills	Repl. Tubes
A.	88K77.92	Slim Deco Pencil	Gold	A – Standard	88K80.53 $ 5.90	7mm	1/2″×4 1/2″	$15.70	$13.40	$11.80	$11.00	0.7mm leads 88K78.59 (pkg. of 12) 1+ $2.50 5+ $2.15	–
B.	88K77.93	Slim Greek Key Pencil	Gold					$15.70	$13.40	$11.80	$11.00		
C.	88K77.20	Slim Pencil	Gold	A – Standard	88K78.70 $ 5.70	7mm	1/2″×4 1/4″	$10.90	$ 9.25	$ 8.15	$ 7.60		
	88K77.21	Slim Pencil	Chrome					$10.40	$ 8.80	$ 7.80	$ 7.20		
D.	88K89.36	Mini Sketch Pencil	Chrome	A – Standard	88K87.56 $ 8.40	8mm	5/8″×4 1/2″	$14.80	$13.90	$13.20	$12.55	3mm leads 88K89.39 (pkg. of 3) 1+ $4.20 5+ $3.95	88K89.38 (for 5 pencils) $ 4.20
E.	88K89.44	Golf Pencil	Chrome	A – Standard	88K89.46 $ 7.40	8mm	5/8″×3 1/16″	$14.80	$13.90	$13.20	$12.55	2mm leads 88K89.34 (pkg. of 20) 1+ $8.40 5+ $7.95	88K87.57 (for 24 pencils) $18.00
	88K89.45	Golf Pencil	Gunmetal					$14.80	$13.90	$13.20	$12.55		
F.	88K89.40	Workshop Sketch Pencil	Chrome	A – Standard	88K89.41 $ 8.40	11mm	3/4″×4 1/2″	$15.90	$14.90	$14.20	$13.45	5.6mm leads 88K89.43 (pkg. of 3) 1+ $4.20 5+ $3.95	88K89.42 (for 3 pencils) $ 7.40
G.	88K80.70	Woodworker's Sketch Pencil	Gold	A – Standard	88K80.73 $10.20	29/64″	3/4″×4 1/2″	$23.70	$20.20	$17.85	$16.65	5.6mm leads 88K80.75 (pkg. of 6) $4.40	88K80.74 (for 5 pencils) $ 5.80
	88K80.71	Woodworker's Sketch Pencil	Chrome					$21.80	$18.60	$16.30	$15.25		
	88K80.72	Woodworker's Sketch Pencil	Black Chrome					$22.90	$19.50	$17.25	$16.00		
H.	88K89.47	Deluxe Sketch Pencil/Pen	Gunmetal	A – Standard	88K89.49 $ 8.40	11mm	3/4″×4 1/2″	$23.30	$21.90	$20.75	$19.75	5.6mm leads 88K89.43 (pkg. of 3) 1+ $4.20 5+ $3.95	88K89.83 (for 5 pencils) $ 9.10
	88K89.48	Deluxe Sketch Pencil/Pen	Chrome					$19.10	$17.95	$17.10	$16.20		
J.	88K89.28	Hexagonal Mechanical Pencil	Gold	A – Standard	88K88.21 $ 8.40	3/8″	3/4″×3 1/4″	$19.10	$17.95	$17.10	$16.20	2mm leads 88K89.34 (pkg. of 20) 1+ $8.40 5+ $7.95	88K88.06 (for 24 pencils) $19.10
	88K89.29	Hexagonal Mechanical Pencil	Antique brass					$23.30	$21.90	$20.75	$19.75		
	88K89.30	Hexagonal Mechanical Pencil	Antique pewter					$23.30	$21.90	$20.75	$19.75		
	88K89.31	Hexagonal Mechanical Pencil	Chrome					$18.00	$16.90	$16.10	$15.25		
K.	88K89.19	DuraClick EDC Pencil	Aluminum	A – Standard	88K87.56 $ 8.40	8mm	5/8″×2 13/16″	$21.20	$19.90	$18.90	$17.95	0.7mm leads 88K78.59 (pkg. of 12) 1+ $2.50 5+ $2.15	88K87.57 (for 24 pencils) $18.00
	88K89.20	DuraClick EDC Pencil	Black anodized aluminum					$22.20	$20.85	$19.80	$18.80		
	88K89.21	DuraClick EDC Pencil	Burnt bronze anodized alum.					$23.30	$21.90	$20.75	$19.75		
	88K89.22	DuraClick EDC Pencil	Brass					$23.30	$21.90	$20.75	$19.75		
	88K89.23	DuraClick EDC Pencil	Gunmetal					$22.20	$20.85	$19.80	$18.80		
	88K89.24	DuraClick EDC Pencil	Stainless steel					$36.90	$34.70	$32.95	$31.30		



Pen Blanks

Our selection of pen blanks offers excellent options for turning beautiful custom pens. They are available in various figured and exotic woods, richly colored acrylic acetate, and stabilized wood in natural and dyed hues.

Figured & Exotic Wood Blanks

5″ Amboyna Burl, ea. 1+ 10+
88K75.20 $17.80 $15.20

6″ Bird's-Eye Maple, ea. 1+ 10+
88K75.21 $3.50 $3.00

6″ Bocote, ea. 1+ 10+
88K75.22 $3.10 $2.65

6″ Chechen, ea. 1+ 10+
88K75.23 $3.10 $2.65

6″ African Ebony, ea. 1+ 10+
88K75.25 $5.50 $4.65

6″ Olivewood, ea. 1+ 10+
88K75.27 $4.20 $3.55

6″ Pink Ivory, ea. 1+ 10+
88K75.29 $6.70 $5.70

6″ Purpleheart, ea. 1+ 10+
88K75.30 $3.10 $2.65

6″ Zebrawood, ea. 1+ 10+
88K75.32 $3.40 $2.90

6″ Ziricote, ea. 1+ 10+
88K75.33 $4.20 $3.55

6″ Acacia, ea. 1+ 10+
88K75.34 $3.10 $2.60

6″ Aspen, ea. 1+ 10+
88K75.35 $1.90 $1.65

6″ Yellow Birch. ea. 1+ 10+
88K75.36 $1.90 $1.65

5″ Black & White Ebony. ea. 1+ 10+
88K75.37 $9.50 $8.10

6″ Black Palm, ea. 1+ 10+
88K75.38 $2.40 $2.05

6″ Bloodwood. ea. 1+ 10+
88K75.39 $3.10 $2.65

6″ Bolivian Rosewood. ea. 1+ 10+
88K75.40 $3.10 $2.65

5 1/2″ Brazilian Ebony, ea. 1+ 10+
88K75.41 $3.80 $3.25

5 1/2″ Brown Malle Burl, ea. 1+ 10+
88K75.42 $10.50 $8.95

6″ Canarywood, ea. 1+ 10+
88K75.43 $2.40 $2.05

6″ Black Cherry, ea. 1+ 10+
88K75.44 $2.00 $1.65

6″ Curly Hard Maple, ea. 1+ 10+
88K75.45 $2.50 $2.15

5″ Ebiara, ea. 1+ 10+
88K75.46 $2.70 $2.30

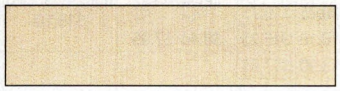
6″ Flame Birch, ea. 1+ 10+
88K75.47 $2.50 $2.15

5 1/2″ Goncalo Alves, ea. 1+ 10+
88K75.48 $2.40 $2.05

6″ Granadillo, ea. 1+ 10+
88K75.49 $2.40 $2.05

6″ Hard Maple, ea. 1+ 10+
88K75.50 $1.90 $1.65

6″ Hickory, ea. 1+ 10+
88K75.51 $1.90 $1.65



6″ Holly, ea. 1+ 10+
88K75.52 $6.20 $5.25

6″ Honey Locust, ea. 1+ 10+
88K75.53 $1.90 $1.65

6″ Jatoba, ea. 1+ 10+
88K75.54 $2.00 $1.75

6″ Katalox, ea. 1+ 10+
88K75.55 $3.10 $2.60

6″ Lacewood, ea. 1+ 10+
88K75.56 $2.40 $2.05

5 1/2″ Leopardwood, ea. 1+ 10+
88K75.57 $2.70 $2.30

5″ Mango Wood, ea. 1+ 10+
88K75.58 $1.30 $1.13

5″ Masur Birch, ea. 1+ 10+
88K75.59 $11.10 $9.45

6″ Mayan Walnut, ea. 1+ 10+
88K75.60 $2.10 $1.80

6″ Mopani, ea. 1+ 10+
88K75.61 $4.50 $3.85

Figured & Exotic Wood Blanks

Blanks are 3/4" square and are available in a variety of woods.

Amboyna Burl ***(Pterocarpus indicus)*** – A highly variegated wood from the burl of a tree related to padauk, yellow-brown to light orange-brown in color with darker reddish-brown markings. A very dense, moderately hard wood with heavily figured grain that is challenging to turn. Due to natural variations in burled wood, some blanks may have small bark inclusions or other minor defects.

Bird's-Eye Maple ***(Acer saccharum)*** – A highly sought after, figured form of sugar maple speckled with distinctive eye-like markings, pale golden-yellow in color with patches of reddish-brown heartwood. Despite its swirling figure, this dense, hard wood turns beautifully.

Bocote ***(Cordia gerascanthus)*** – With a waxy texture, it works easily and takes a high polish. Best glued with epoxy or polyurethane. Its heartwood is tobacco- to reddish-brown with a variegated appearance, while the sapwood is grayish-yellow.

Chechen ***(Metopium brownei)*** – Fine textured and variegated in color from brown to reddish-brown, with a golden luster.

African Ebony ***(Diospyrus crassiflora)*** – Black-brown to jet-black in color, this wood is extremely dense and hard. It has a very smooth texture and polishes to a glossy luster, but is hard on tool edges.

Olivewood ***(Olea europaea)*** – Tan to golden in color with distinctive dark brown grain patterns, this fragrant medium-hard wood turns and carves well, and polishes to a smooth, high finish.

Pink Ivory ***(Rhamnus zeyheri)*** – Typically an extraordinary deep pink hue, the color ranges from brownish peach to deep red. A very hard, fine-textured wood that finishes to a high polish.

Purpleheart ***(Peltogyne spp.)*** – Deep purple to dark brown with lighter sapwood. With a medium to high luster, it turns, glues and finishes well, but is hard on tool edges.

Zebrawood ***(Microberlinia brazzavillensis)*** – Takes its name from its striking striped appearance. Lustrous, but open-grained with a medium to coarse texture.

Ziricote ***(Cordia dodecandra)*** – Dark brown to reddish-brown with distinctive irregular darker brown or black streaks, this hard, medium-textured wood turns and finishes well.

Acacia or Wattle (***Acacia* spp.**) – Medium to dark brown heartwood with lighter sapwood. Characteristics vary considerably, but it is most often a straight-grained, medium-density wood that is easy to turn, with occasional curled or other figured grain patterns that can be more challenging.

Aspen (***Populus tremuloides***) – A straight-grained wood with light brown heartwood and pale yellow-white sapwood. Medium-low density with uniform texture, it turns, glues and finishes well, though it requires very sharp tools and fine sanding to obtain a smooth finish.

Yellow Birch (***Betula alleghaniensis***) – A light-colored wood with a fine, even texture and low natural luster. Its grain tends to be straight or slightly wavy, and it tends to turn, glue and finish well.

Black & White Ebony (***Diospyros malabarica***) – Also known as pale moon ebony, it is a highly variegated wood with irregular patterns of dark brown to black grain interspersed with light tan grain. Straight grained with a fine, uniform texture, it is a dense, hard wood that turns well but is prone to checking as it dries.

Black Palm (***Borassus flabellifer***) – Also known as palmyra palm, it belongs to the grasses and bamboos family, so it is classified as neither a hardwood nor a softwood. Featuring distinct interlaced patterns of dark and light brown wood, it is very straight grained with no rings or knots, but its dense, fibrous structure makes it difficult to work and highly prone to tear-out, so it demands very sharp tools.

Bloodwood (***Brosimum rubescens***) – Named for its deep reddish-brown color, it is a dense, straight-grained and fine-textured wood with good natural luster. It tends to splinter easily and dull tools quickly, so it can be challenging to turn.

Bolivian Rosewood (***Machaerium* spp.**) – Also known as pau ferro or morado, it ranges from reddish/orange to a deep violet/brown, typically with contrasting black streaks. A fine, even-textured wood, it is quite dense and tends to dull tool edges quickly. It is mostly straight grain that turns and finishes well but can have areas of irregular or reversing grain that are prone to tear-out.

Brazilian Ebony (***Swartzia tomentosa***) – Dark brown with distinct black grain patterns, it is a hard, heavy wood with a straight grain. Although it tends to wear tool edges quickly, it turns and finishes well.

Brown Mallee Burl (***Eucalyptus dumosa***) –Made from the burl of a small Australian tree, this hard, dense medium-brown wood has a tight swirling figure similar to bird's-eye patterns yet is relatively easy to turn and finish.

Canarywood (***Centrolobium* spp.**) – A hard, dense, even-textured wood that is generally straight grained and easy to work, although some pieces may have irregular grain prone to tear-out. It has a pale yellow-tan color streaked with darker red to reddish-brown grain.

Black Cherry (***Prunus serotina***) – A medium-density domestic wood with fine, even grain that turns and finishes well. Most pieces are straight grained, but some figured pieces exhibit curling grain. The heartwood is a light to medium pinkish brown; sapwood is a pale yellow.

Curly Hard Maple (***Acer* spp.**) – This name is applied to any of several domestic maple species that exhibit a distinctive rippled chatoyance produced by undulating layers of pale, semi-translucent grain. Its hardness and varying grain make it moderately challenging to turn, demanding light cuts with sharp tools to avoid tear-out.

Ebiara (***Berlinia* spp.**) – Also known as red zebrawood, it ranges from light pinkish-tan to a deeper reddish-brown streaked with darker grain. It typically has interlocking grain patterns but can also be straight grained, and although the dense, coarse-textured wood is prone to tear-out, it is relatively easy to turn with well-sharpened tools.

Flame Birch (***Betula alleghaniensis***) – This figured form of yellow birch is characterized by its undulating grain patterns. Despite its moderately high hardness and varying grain, it is relatively easy to turn.

Goncalo Alves (***Astronium* spp.**) – Sometimes called tigerwood for its orange-brown wood interspersed with contrasting streaks of dark brown to black. Although it is very dense and hard, and often has interlocking grain, it is relatively easy to turn with well-sharpened tools.

Granadillo (***Brya ebenus***) – Also known as cocuswood or Jamaican ebony, this very hard, dense and fine-grained wood is a deep reddish brown streaked with darker brown. It usually has straight or slightly wavy grain and turns well.

Hard Maple (***Acer saccharum***) – Also known as sugar maple or rock maple, this domestic wood is well known for its strength, hardness and density, as well as for turning and finishing well. The grain is typically straight or sometimes wavy, with a fine, even texture and pale color.

Hickory (***Carya cordiformis***) – A medium-dense domestic wood with a light brown to deeper reddish-brown coloration. Despite its moderately rough grain, it turns and finishes well.

Holly (***Ilex opaca***) – Distinguished by its pale creamy-white color, this medium-soft domestic wood has straight, even, finely textured grain that turns and finishes well.

Honey Locust (***Gleditsia triacanthos***) – With a color that varies from pale yellow-tan to light pinkish brown, this medium-hard domestic wood has straight or slightly irregular grain, with a moderately uneven texture that can be challenging to turn.

Jatoba (***Hymenaea courbaril***) – A hard reddish brown wood with medium-textured grain that is usually straight but can be irregular or interlocked, and can be difficult to turn and finish.

Katalox (***Swartzia cubensis***) – Dark reddish brown to nearly black, this extremely hard, dense wood can be challenging to turn and dulls tools quickly.

Lacewood (***Panopsis* spp.**) – A reddish brown wood with gray or tan rays that yield a striking dappled pattern when quartersawn. Although this gives the wood a moderately coarse, uneven texture, it is soft, light and generally straight grained, takes finish well and is fairly easy to turn.

Leopardwood (***Roupala montana***) – A reddish brown wood mottled with contrasting light brown rays that are especially prominent when quartersawn. Straight grained but coarse textured, it is dense and prone to tear-out, so it is challenging to turn but takes finish well.

Mango Wood (***Mangifera indica***) – A light golden-brown wood usually speckled with darker grain and often variegated with yellow, pink, black and other colors due to spalting. Fairly soft with a medium-coarse texture, it turns and finishes well but can be hard on tool edges.

Masur Birch (***Betula* spp.**) – The name describes a distinctively marbled grain figure seen in downy birch, silver birch and other European birch species. Also known as Karelian birch, it combines characteristics of burl and bird's-eye patterns, with light tan-colored wood mottled with dark brown streaks. Typically straight grained and fine textured, it turns and finishes well.

Mayan Walnut (***Lysiloma latisiliquum***) – Also known as Caribbean walnut, the wood of the tzalam tree resembles American black walnut but is unrelated. A light to medium brown or reddish brown wood with darker streaks, it is moderately hard with straight grain and an even texture, so it turns and finishes well but dulls tool edges quickly.

Mopani (***Colophospermum mopane***) – While its extreme hardness and interlocking grain make it generally hard to work, its fine, uniform texture is particularly good for turning, although it dulls tool edges very quickly.

Figured & Exotic Wood Blanks

6″ Osage Orange, ea. 1+ 10+
88K75.62 $2.40 $2.05

1/2″ Pau Santo, ea. 1+ 10+
88K75.63 $3.10 $2.65

6″ Peruvian Walnut, ea. 1+ 10+
88K75.64 $2.40 $2.05

5 1/2″ Red Coolibah Burl, ea. 1+ 10+
88K75.65 $10.50 $8.95

5 1/2″ Red Mallee Burl, ea. 1+ 10+
88K75.66 $10.50 $8.95

6″ Red Oak, ea. 1+ 10+
88K75.67 $1.90 $1.65

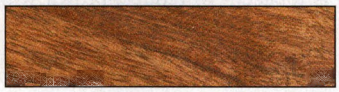
6″ Red Palm, ea. 1+ 10+
88K75.68 $2.40 $2.05

6″ Redheart, ea. 1+ 10+
88K75.69 $3.10 $2.65

6″ Sapele, ea. 1+ 10+
88K75.70 $1.70 $1.45

6″ Snakewood, ea. 1+ 10+
88K75.71 $22.50 $19.10

6″ Spalted Tamarind, ea. 1+ 10+
88K75.72 $4.10 $3.50



5″ Tamboti, ea. 1+ 10+
88K75.73 $3.80 $3.25

5″ Thuya Burl, ea. 1+ 10+
88K75.74 $9.90 $8.40

6″ Tornillo, ea. 1+ 10+
88K75.75 $1.70 $1.45

6″ Walnut, ea. 1+ 10+
88K75.76 $2.20 $1.90

6″ Wenge, ea. 1+ 10+
88K75.77 $3.10 $2.65

6″ White Ash, ea. 1+ 10+
88K75.78 $1.90 $1.65

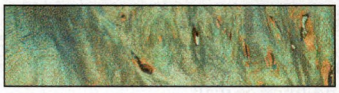
6″ White Oak, ea. 1+ 10+
88K75.79 $2.60 $2.25

6″ Yellowheart, ea. 1+ 10+
88K75.80 $2.70 $2.30

Desert Ironwood, ea. 1+ 10+
88K75.81 $8.50 $7.20

Stabilized Maple Burl Blanks – Natural & Dyed

Natural Blank, ea. 1+ 10+
88K79.10 $12.70 $10.80



Teal Dyed Blank, ea. 1+ 10+
88K79.11 $12.60 $10.75

Black Dyed Blank ea. 1+ 10+
88K79.12 $12.60 $10.75

Green Dyed Blank, ea. 1+ 10+
88K79.13 $12.60 $10.75

Red Dyed Blank, ea. 1+ 10+
88K79.14 $12.60 $10.75

Brown Dyed Blank, ea. 1+ 10+
88K79.15 $12.60 $10.75

Orange Dyed Blank, ea. 1+ 10+
88K79.16 $12.60 $10.75

Yellow Dyed blank, ea. 1+ 10+
88K79.17 $12.60 $10.75

Purple Dyed Blank, ea. 1+ 10+
88K79.18 $12.60 $10.75

Acrylic Acetate Blanks

Bronze & Black, ea. 1+ 10+
88K78.90 $7.50 $6.40

Blue & Black 1+ 10+
88K78.91 $7.50 $6.40

Deep Green 1+ 10+
88K78.92 $7.50 $6.40

Yellow & Black 1+ 10+
88K78.93 $7.50 $6.40

Rust & Black 1+ 10+
88K78.95 $7.50 $6.40

Tangerine 1+ 10+
88K79.60 $9.60 $8.10

White Mesh 1+ 10+
88K79.61 $9.60 $8.10

Burnt Copper 1+ 10+
88K79.62 $9.60 $8.10

Purple Mesh 1+ 10+
88K79.63 $9.60 $8.10

Tropical Waves 1+ 10+
88K79.65 $9.60 $8.10

Blue/Orange 1+ 10+
88K79.66 $7.50 $6.30

Peacock Mesh 1+ 10+
88K79.67 **$7.50** **$6.30**

Purple Velvet 1+ 10+
88K79.68 **$8.90** **$7.50**

Ruby Red 1+ 10+
88K79.74 **$8.40** **$7.10**

Emerald Green 1+ 10+
88K79.75 **$8.40** **$7.10**

Amethyst Purple 1+ 10+
88K79.76 **$8.40** **$7.10**

Sapphire Blue 1+ 10+
88K79.77 **$8.40** **$7.10**

Brown & Rose 1+ 10+
88K79.78 **$8.40** **$7.10**

Dark & Light Green 1+ 10+
88K79.79 **$8.40** **$7.10**

Gold & White 1+ 10+
88K79.80 **$8.40** **$7.10**

Red & white 1+ 10+
88K79.81 **$8.40** **$7.10**

Red & Pink swirl 1+ 10+
88K79.82 **$8.40** **$7.10**

Green/Yellow/Black 1+ 10+
88K79.83 **$8.40** **$7.10**

Figured & Exotic Wood Blanks

Blanks are 3/4" square and are available in a variety of woods.

Argentine Osage Orange (*Maclura tinctoria*) – A light golden to bright yellow that darkens to brown over time, this fine- to medium-textured wood can have straight or interlocked grain. It is generally considered hard to work due to its hardness and density, although it turns and stains well, and doesn't tend to dull tools rapidly.

Pau Santo (*Zollernia* spp.) – Its heartwood is typically dark brown, sometimes with a grayish or greenish hue. Despite its high density and interlocked grain, it is a fine-textured wood that turns well; however, its high oil content can make finishing a challenge.

Peruvian Walnut (*Juglans* spp.) – A deep chocolate-brown wood, sometimes with a purplish hue. Medium to coarse in texture, it is typically straight grained and easy to work and finish, but occasionally has irregular grain prone to tear-out.

Red Coolibah Burl (*Eucalyptus coolabah*) –Orangish pink to dark reddish brown, this burl wood is extremely hard and dense, with fine-textured interlocked grain. It is quite hard to turn, prone to both tear-out and rapid dulling of tool edges.

Red Mallee Burl (*Eucalyptus oleosa & E. socialis*) – This wood is harvested from two eucalyptus species that are too small for use as lumber but produce strikingly figured burls suitable for small turnings and other projects. Sandy pink to reddish brown in color, it is a hard, dense wood that generally turns well but can wear tool edges quickly.

Red Oak (*Quercus rubra*) – A light- to medium-brown sandy-colored domestic wood with a pale reddish hue. Moderately hard, it is straight grained with a coarse, uneven texture and a characteristic ray fleck pattern when quartersawn.

Red Palm (*Cocos nucifera*) – The wood of the coconut palm tree, which is in the grasses and bamboos family, is not classified as a hardwood or a softwood. Light brown or reddish brown densely interspersed with darker reddish brown fiber, it is straight grained with a medium to fine texture and no rings or knots, but its uneven, fibrous consistency makes it difficult to work and highly prone to tear-out and splintering, so it demands very sharp tools.

Redheart (*Erythroxylum* spp. & *Simira* spp.) – Also known as chakte kok, it can vary in color from a light pinkish orange to dark brownish red. With straight or irregular grain and a fine, even texture, it turns and finishes well.

Sapele *Entandrophragma cylindricum* – A moderately hard golden to dark reddish brown wood, it has interlocked grain with a fine, uniform texture, and turns and finishes well.

Snakewood (*Brosimum guianense*) – A deep reddish brown wood with vermiculated patterns of alternating light and dark resembling snakeskin, it is straight grained with a fine, even texture but is extremely dense, so it dulls tools quickly and has a tendency to splinter.

Spalted Tamarind (*Tamarindus indica*) –Spalting typically occurs in the pale, butter-yellow sapwood, creating contrasting patterns of wavy black lines. The dense, hard wood has interlocked grain and a medium texture, so it is moderately difficult to turn, and it dulls tools quickly.

Tamboti (*Spirostachys africana*) – Golden brown to dark reddish brown, often streaked with darker grain, this hard, dense wood has an even texture and straight grain. It turns and finishes well but dulls tool edges quickly.

Thuya Burl (*Tetraclinis articulata*) – Ranging from a light flame orange to deep reddish brown, this heavily figured wood has a distinctive pattern of darker speckles and whorls. It is moderately hard with a fine, even texture but demands sharp tools to avoid tear-out.

Tornillo (*Cedrelinga catenaeformi*) – Light sandy brown in color and prominently veined with dark, open pores, it typically has straight or slightly interlocked grain. A relatively soft wood with a uniform, coarse texture, it is easy to turn and finish.

Walnut (*Juglans nigra*) – Ranging in color from a light greyish or purplish brown to dark chocolate brown with darker streaks, it is typically straight grained but occasionally has irregular grain. Moderately hard, it has a medium texture and generally turns and finishes well.

Wenge (*Millettia laurentii*) – Medium brown or reddish brown densely streaked with darker grain, it is a straight grained, coarse wood that splinters easily, so it can be challenging to turn. It finishes well but often darkens considerably with oil finishes.

White Ash (*Fraxinus americana*) – Light tan interspersed with darker lines of straight grain. With a coarse texture and moderate hardness, it turns and finishes well.

White Oak (*Quercus alba*) – A pale tan to sandy brown domestic wood, often with a light olive hue. Moderately hard, it is straight grained with a coarse, uneven texture and a characteristic ray fleck pattern when quartersawn.

Yellowheart (*Euxylophora paraensis*) – Also known as pau amarello, it is a light-colored wood with a distinct golden yellow hue. Hard and generally straight grained with a fine, even texture, it is easy to turn and finish but tends to dull tool edges fairly quickly.

Desert Ironwood (*Olneya tesota*) – Golden or reddish brown to dark brown, typically streaked with darker grain, it has high natural luster and a fine, even texture, but its hardness, density and irregular grain patterns often make it challenging to work.

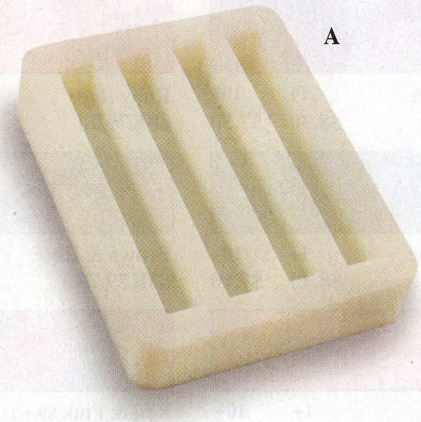
Stabilized Maple Burl Blanks – Natural & Dyed USA

Similar to a dense exotic hardwood to drill and turn, these resin-impregnated blanks combine the beauty and bold figuring of maple burl with the stability and consistent texture of plastic. Obtain a semi-gloss finish by sanding with fine paper (400x) and buffing with a polishing compound. Apply a shellac-based friction polish for additional depth and richer color. A special dyeing process ensures consistent color throughout. Due to natural variations in burled wood, some blanks may have small bark inclusions or other minor defects. All are nominally 3/4"×3/4"×5".

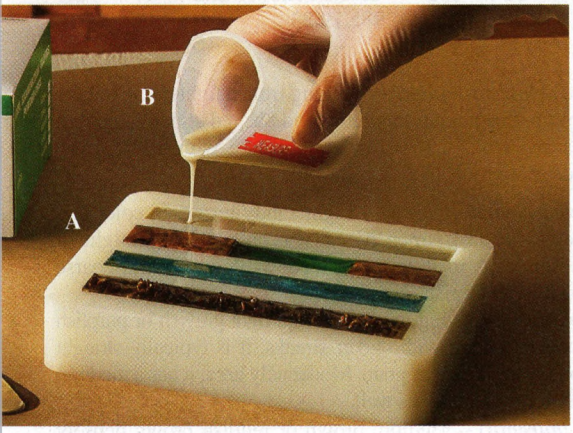
Acrylic Acetate Blanks

Translucent plastics have been used since the 1920s to produce pens with an iridescent appearance. These richly colored blanks reproduce the shimmering effect seen in those classic pens. Formulated for easy drilling and turning, they polish to a mirror finish right on the lathe. Each measures 3/4" square by 5" long.

> The brass tubes can show through the acrylic acetate on some small-diameter pens. To overcome this, simply color the tubes with a black marker or apply a quick coat of spray paint.

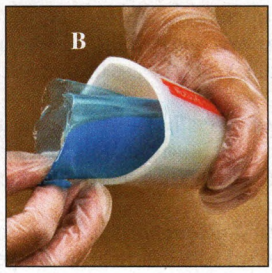


A. Silicone Pen Mold
This four-cavity mold is designed for making your own pen blanks using epoxy or a mix of epoxy and other materials. Each cavity measures 6″ long by 3/4″ wide and 3/4″ deep. The heavy-duty mold has thick, smooth walls that retain their shape during the curing process yet are flexible to release material easily without the need for a release agent.
56Z82.50 Silicone Pen Mold **$47.50**



B. Silicone Mini Measure
Though designed for kitchen use, this 100% silicone measuring cup is useful in the workshop for preparing and dispensing small batches of epoxy, finish, stain, etc. It won't readily absorb stains or odors, and it has excellent resistance to solvents and other common workshop and household chemicals. The cup flexes when squeezed to form a narrow spout for pouring, and easily releases dried-on finish or adhesive from the smooth, non-stick inner walls. About 3 1/2″ tall, it's marked in 10*ml* and 1/4 oz increments.

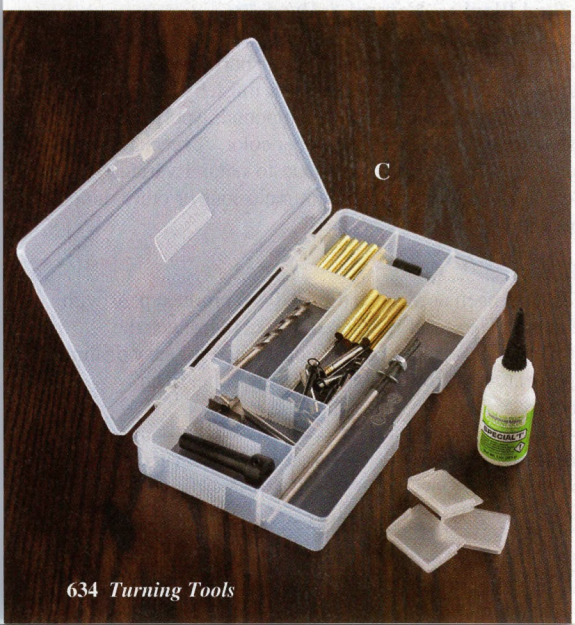
Silicone Mini Measure
99W39.71 **$5.90**



Pen-Turning Kit
To make it easier to get started with pen turning, this kit contains the parts you need at a saving of about 20% compared to purchasing the components separately. It comes with three high-quality Berea Hardwoods pen kits (slim ballpoint), a mandrel for securing blanks to the lathe for turning, bushings sized to match the brass tubes in the pen kits, and CA glue. You supply pen blanks of your choice. Also included are a 7mm brad-point bit for drilling a channel in the blank, and a 7mm pilot shaft and 25mm cutter head for squaring and trimming blanks and removing glue squeeze-out after the brass tube has been glued into the pen body. To allow for mishaps during turning or assembly, extra brass tubes are included. Stores in a durable polypropylene divider box large enough to hold additional blanks and pen kits. The kit is available in #1 and #2 Morse taper (MT) versions to fit most lathes; check your lathe's instruction manual to determine which kind you have. An easy, economical way to explore pen turning.

Pen-Turning Kit, #1 MT
88K71.31 **$87.50**

Pen-Turning Kit, #2 MT
88K71.32 **$87.50**



Shellawax Finishes
Developed primarily for woodturning, Shellawax finishes combine high-melt-temperature waxes with a modified shellac base for good resistance to wear, water, alcohol and heat. They apply easily and are non-toxic when dry. See page 465 for more information.

D. Premium-Quality Starter Sets
Each of these starter sets consists of two hardware kits in a gold finish plus the required bushings and drill bit(s). Mandrel or shaft not included; consult the charts on pages 615 to 629 to select the required mandrel size.

Starter Sets:

88K80.38	Slim Stylus Pen Set	**$39.20**
88K76.79	Baron Fountain Pen Set	**$94.50**
88K76.69	Baron Rollerball Pen Set	**$93.50**
88K80.66	Virage Rollerball Pen Set	**$91.80**
88K80.56	Virage Ballpoint Pen Set	**$64.80**
88K76.26	Sierra Two-Tone Pen Set	**$82.80**
88K78.39	Sierra Pen Set	**$52.50**
88K78.36	Sierra Button-Click Pen Set	**$58.80**
88K77.97	Slim Deco Pencil Set	**$47.50**
88K77.98	Slim Greek Key Pencil Set	**$47.50**
88K77.29	Slim Pencil Set	**$38.80**
88K77.19	Slim Pen Set	**$35.00**
88K77.95	Slim Deco Pen Set	**$40.50**
88K77.96	Slim Greek Key Pen Set	**$40.50**
88K78.09	Streamline RT Pen Set	**$38.50**
88K78.08	Streamline FT Pen Set	**$39.20**
88K77.39	RT European Pen Set	**$44.00**
88K77.49	XL Twist Pen Set	**$70.50**
88K76.45	Ornate XL Twist Pen Set	**$76.80**
88K80.76	Sketch Pencil Set	**$72.50**
88K82.30	New Series Ballpoint Pen Set	**$15.90**
88K82.49	New Series Rollerball Pen Set	**$56.80**
88K82.59	New Series Fountain Pen Set	**$57.90**
88K82.69	Pensar Ballpoint Pen Set	**$63.40**
88K82.79	Glacia Ballpoint Pen Set	**$48.70**
88K83.29	Olmsted Ballpoint Pen Set	**$55.80**
88K83.39	Sierra Diverse Pen Set	**$56.70**
88K83.49	Surfix Duo Pen Set	**$48.40**

D
Example of pen starter set

Bushing Sets

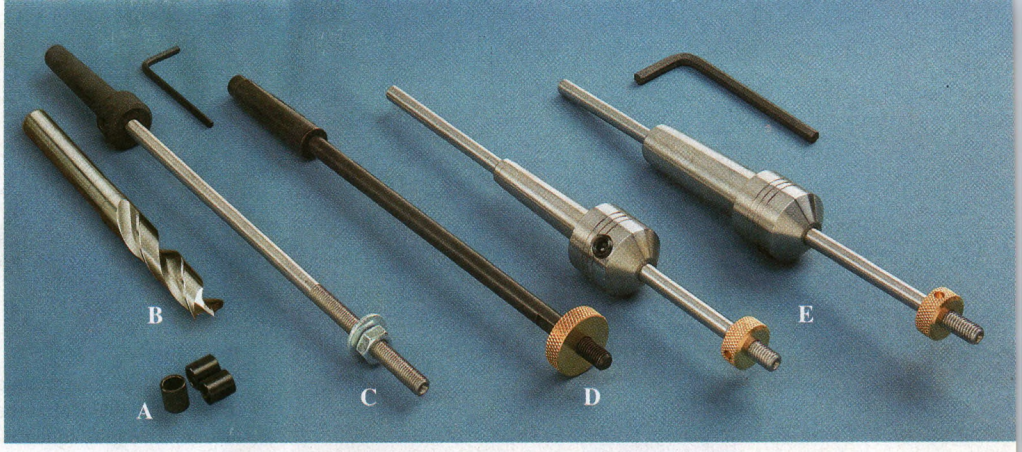
These soft-iron bushings are specifically sized to match the brass sleeves in our pen/pencil/project kits in this section.

Premium Bushing Sets (sets of 3)

A. **88K78.70** Slim Pen/Pencil Set — **$ 5.70**
88K78.71 European Pen Set — **$ 8.60**
88K78.72 X-Lg. Twist (Cigar) Pen Set — **$ 8.90**
88K78.76 Streamline FT Pen Set — **$ 5.70**
88K78.80 Sierra Pen Set — **$ 6.95**
88K78.82 Baron Pen Set — **$10.20**

Standard Bushing Sets (sets of 3)

88K80.63 Virage Rollerball Pen — **$12.40**
88K80.53 Virage Ballpoint Pen — **$ 5.90**



B. HSS Brad-Point Drills for Pen Kits

With sharply defined lips to score the perimeter for clean entry and smooth sidewalls in hardwoods, stabilized wood and acrylic acetate, these brad-point drills are ideal for use with our pen kits. Made from high-speed steel, they are long lasting and provide superior chip clearance. All are jobber length; drills from 25/64″ to 31/64″ and letter V have 3/8″ shanks; 33/64″ and 35/64″ drills have 1/2″ shanks. Others are shanked to size.

07J16.07 7mm HSS Brad-Point — **$17.50**
07J16.08 8mm HSS Brad-Point — **$21.20**
07J16.10 10mm HSS Brad-Point — **$27.40**
07J03.14 Letter O HSS Brad-Point — **$14.50**
07J03.22 Letter V HSS Brad-Point — **$18.90**
07J02.22 11/32″ HSS Brad-Point — **$15.90**
07J02.25 25/64″ HSS Brad-Point — **$19.10**
07J02.27 27/64″ HSS Brad-Point — **$21.40**
07J02.30 15/32″ HSS Brad-Point — **$26.00**
07J02.31 31/64″ HSS Brad-Point — **$26.10**
07J02.33 33/64″ HSS Brad-Point — **$34.10**
07J02.35 35/64″ HSS Brad-Point — **$36.80**
07J16.40 10.5mm HSS Brad-Point — **$15.40**
07J16.25 12.5mm HSS Brad-Point — **$38.60**
07J03.26 Letter Z HSS Brad-Point — **$26.20**

Mandrels

Available with a #1 or #2 Morse taper, or for lathes that do not have a Morse taper headstock (e.g., Taig lathes). Either shaft can be held in a self-centering chuck. Please use the charts on pages 615 to 629 to determine the mandrel required for a particular pen/pencil kit. For all other project kits, use the mandrel indicated in the copy for each kit.

Headstock	
Thread Size	Morse Taper
7/8″×14 tpi	#1
3/4″×16 tpi	#1
1″×8 tpi	#2
1 1/4″×8 tpi	#2
5/8″ plain	not required

C. **88K71.17** Std. "A" Mandrel, #1 MT — **$18.90**
88K71.18 Std. "A" Mandrel, #2 MT — **$19.90**
88K71.00 Std. Shaft, Nut & Washer — **$ 9.50**
D. **88K78.64** Lg.-Dia. "B" Mandrel, #1 MT — **$25.50**
88K78.65 Lg.-Dia. "B" Mandrel, #2 MT — **$31.50**
88K78.63 Lg.-Dia. Shaft & Brass Nut — **$15.20**

E. Universal Pen Mandrel

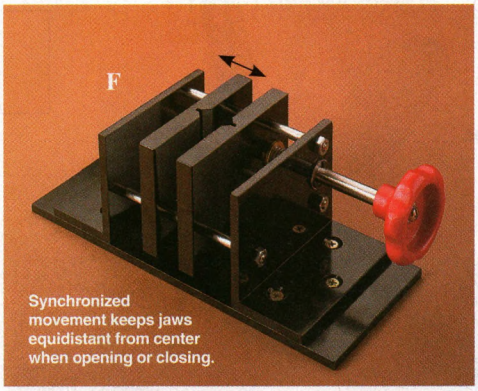
The primary advantage of this universal pen mandrel is its adjustability. Because the Morse taper has been through-drilled, the projection of the shaft is easily adjusted to suit the project at hand without need to infill with spacers. The knurled brass nut on the threaded end of the mandrel tightens simply under finger pressure, eliminating the need for the cumbersome wrench used with standard pen mandrels. Entirely compatible with kits that require a standard-diameter "A" mandrel, this is a convenient and fast method of securing blanks for turning. Instructions included. Made in U.K.

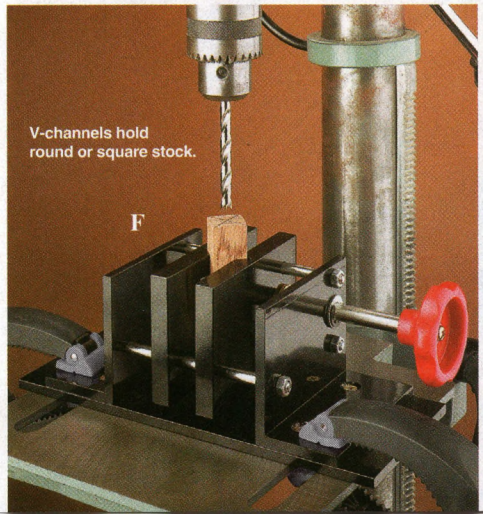
88K69.01 Universal Mandrel, #1 MT — **$54.90**
88K69.02 Universal Mandrel, #2 MT — **$54.50**

F. Self-Centering Pen Drilling Vise

This vise lets you use a single set-up for drilling pen blanks, not only for multiples of the same kit but for squares, rounds and kits of different sizes. The secret is in the synchronized jaw movement; whether you are opening or closing the vise, the jaws move the same distance from center in either action. Once centered on the drill press, all sizes of squares and rounds will be centered for drilling. V-shaped channels hold both round and square blanks securely. The location of the guide rods lets you remove material sideways, rather than vertically, overcoming a common problem with other designs. Made from anodized aluminum and steel, the spindle has brass bushings for smooth operation. Opens to 2 5/8″, making it useful for projects larger than pens.

70G11.05 Pen Drilling Vise — **$86.50**

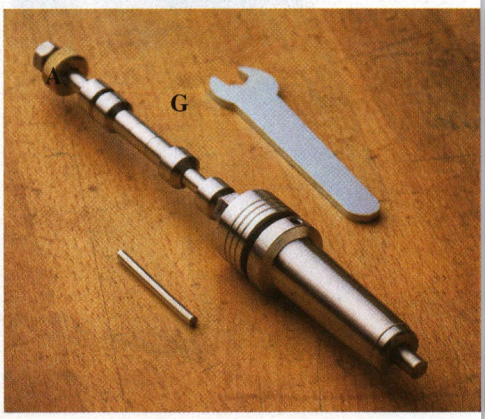


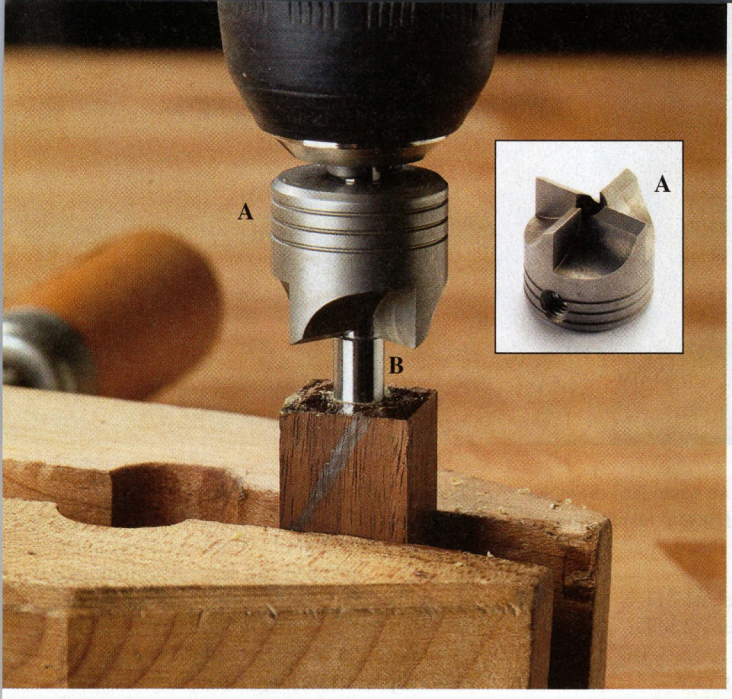


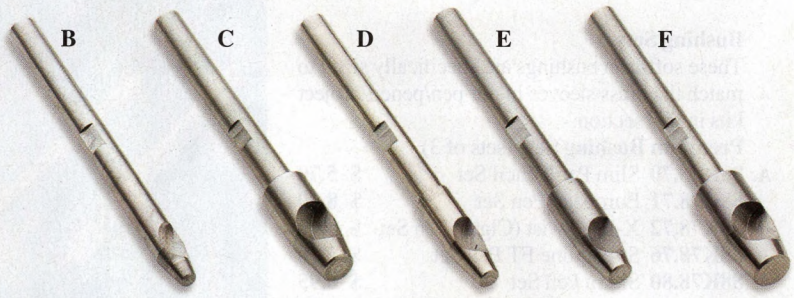
G. Deluxe Colleted Pen Mandrel

An upgraded version of our universal pen mandrel, this mandrel features a collet chuck that allows for speed and security of locking. Much like on a router, the collet ensures positive locking and concentricity, and requires only a 1/4 rotation for a secure fit that won't slip while turning. An included wrench is used to lock the collet, while the knurled brass nut on the threaded end of the mandrel tightens easily under finger pressure. Since 7mm spacers and cone spacers are included, the mandrel will adapt more easily to pen kits of different lengths and diameters, including larger blanks. Includes a tommy bar. Made in U.K.

88K69.03 #1 MT Pen Mandrel — **$76.50**
88K69.04 #2 MT Pen Mandrel — **$76.50**







Pen Mills

Held in a drill or lathe chuck, these high-speed steel mills are used to square and trim a wood blank after the brass sleeve has been glued into the pen body. They also remove glue squeeze-out from inside the brass sleeve. The pilot shafts are interchangeable in the 25mm cutter head, and their nominal sizes correspond to the drills used with our pen kits. Made in England.

A.	**88K69.10** 25mm Cutter Head	**$23.30**
B.	**88K69.11** 7mm Pilot Shaft	**$10.40**
C.	**88K69.19** 27/64″ Pilot Shaft	**$14.50**
D.	**88K69.20** Letter O Pilot Shaft	**$14.50**
E.	**88K69.21** Letter V Pilot Shaft	**$14.50**
F.	**88K69.22** 25/64″ Pilot Shaft	**$14.50**
	88K69.18 15/32″ Pilot Shaft	**$14.50**

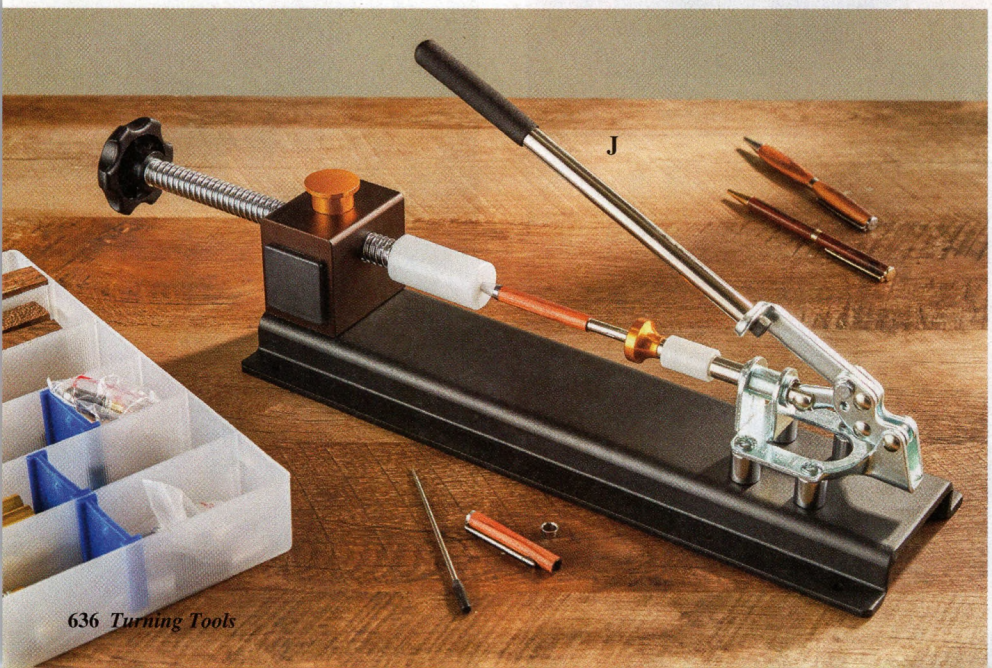
Pens not included.

Pen Cases

A variety of presentation cases suitable for pens and pencils. The hinged black plastic case has an integral clip that will hold all our pen styles except the extra-large twist and El Grande pens. Both are 6 1/2″ long. The attractive hinged-lid hardwood case is about 2 1/4″ wide by 6 1/2″ long. It has a deep groove to hold a large pen (except the El Grande) plus a slot for business cards and a small hole to hold a narrow pen upright.

		1+	10+	25+
G.	**88K74.07** Plastic	**$ 1.90**	**$ 1.70**	**$ 1.40**
H.	**88K74.05** Hardwood	**$17.50**	**$14.90**	**$13.15**

To order call **1-800-267-8767** or visit our website at **leevalley.com**



J. Precision Pen Press

Greatly streamlining pen-making in bulk, this pen press has a threaded arm to make it easy to precisely set how deeply the transmission is inserted for any kit. The screw threads also provide a mechanical stop to keep the arm from slipping in use, giving you accurate, repeatable results. To make gross adjustments, you can disengage the threads with a quick-release button. The leverage delivered by the 11″ handle lets you assemble pens with minimal effort, and the linear action of the press keeps the force in line with the center axis of the components, preventing the misalignment common to other methods. Made of steel, with a plated steel arm for durability and UHMW pads. The powder-coated steel base is pre-drilled for mounting to a work surface. Takes the guesswork out of making multiples of the same pen kit.

88K77.07 Precision Pen Press **$119.00**

A. Potpourri Covers

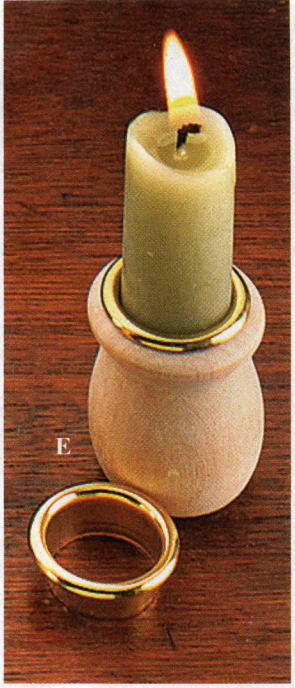
These pewter-finish castings are ideal for potpourri dishes. Not only are they very attractive, but they prevent guests from mistakenly trying to sample the mixture. (This has happened to everybody at one time or another.) Just over 3″ in diameter, they have three small stubs on the bottom to center them on the bowl top if you choose not to inset the lid. Versatile and easy to fit.

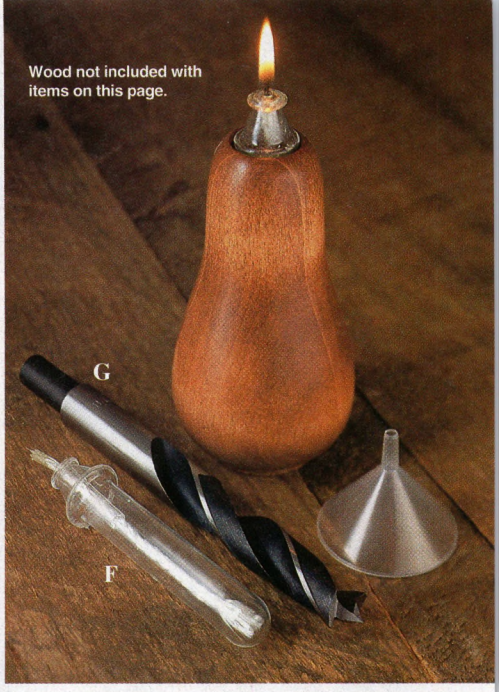
		1+	6+
88K83.04	Tulips, ea.	**$8.90**	**$7.55**
88K83.05	Hummingbird, ea.	**$8.90**	**$7.55**
88K83.06	Butterfly, ea.	**$8.90**	**$7.55**

Stainless-Steel Bottle Stopper Components

These stoppers fit most bottles with 3/4″ inside diameter necks. The plain cork stopper has an integral machine screw for mounting a decoration. It is available on its own or paired with a turned collar (3/4″ tall by 1 1/2″ top diameter) with knurled edges for grip; just epoxy a turning, carving or polished stone into the top recess (1 3/32″ inside diameter). The cone-shaped stopper (2 1/8″ tall by 3/4″ top diameter) has a durable butyl rubber O-ring for a snug seal. All threads are 1/4-20.

		1+	10+	25+
B. 50K71.03	Cork & Screw only, ea.	**$ 2.90**	**$ 2.45**	**—**
C. 50K71.01	Collar & Cork, ea.	**$15.90**	**$13.55**	**$11.90**
D. 50K71.02	Cone & O-Ring, ea.	**$16.50**	**$14.00**	**$12.40**





E. Brass Candle Cup Insert USA

Fits snugly into a nominal 7/8″ hole in softwood (slightly larger in hardwood). The rolled lip sits well on a drilled hole or in the candle cup shown.

		1+	6+
41K19.01	Brass Insert, ea.	**$2.50**	**$2.15**

Decorative Oil Lamp Insert

Combined with a custom-turned or carved base, this hand-blown glass insert makes an attractive oil lamp. About 4″ tall overall, it projects about 3/4″ from the base and is stabilized by the raised lip on the reservoir. Used with kerosene (not included), it comes with a long-life glass-fiber wick and a small plastic funnel for filling. Fits into an 11/16″ dia. hole at least 3 1/2″ deep. Wood not included. An economical high-carbon steel 11/16″ utility brad-point bit is sold separately.

		1+	5+	25+
F. 88K92.75	Lamp Insert, ea.	**$8.50**	**$7.20**	**$6.35**
G. 68J04.01	Brad Point, ea.	**$6.20**	**—**	**—**

H. Stainless-Steel Inserts

You can use these inserts as liners for small turned vases or as holders in a wooden base. About 3″ tall and just shy of 1″ in diameter, with a rolled lip, they fit in a 1″ drilled hole with minimal play (slight sanding may be required at the top of the hole due to manufacturing variances). Package of four.

SS Inserts, pkg. of 4		
88K92.70		**$22.50**

J. Gold-Plated Box Rings

To simplify small box work, turn a shoulder to size on each piece and glue these brass rings in position, aligning the grain before the glue sets. The outside diameter is 42mm (1 5/8″) with an inside diameter of approx. 1 3/8″.

		1+	6+
42mm Ring Set, ea.			
88K74.10		**$16.50**	**$14.05**

A. Pepper Mill Mechanisms USA

Made by America's oldest pepper mill manufacturer, these tempered stainless-steel mechanisms with aluminum shafts have all the components needed to produce a top-load, adjustable-grind pepper mill. 8″, 12″ and 18″ nominal lengths, with instructions, and a salt top and plug for a matching shaker. Wood not included.

	1+	5+	15+
93K03.20 8″ Mechanism	**$41.50**	**$37.35**	**$35.25**
93K03.21 12″ Mechanism	**$46.50**	**$41.90**	**$39.55**

Turned Salt/Pepper Mill Hardware

These sets provide the grinder mechanism as well as other hardware components needed to turn your own salt or pepper mill. They include a non-corroding ceramic burr grinder that works with either coarse salt or whole peppercorns and can be adjusted for a coarser or finer grind. They also come with fittings used to set the mechanism in the body, as well as the chrome-finish crank handle and top cap (that can be removed for refilling). Each requires 1 1/16″, 1 1/2″ and 36mm drill bits. The 3 1/2″ size requires a minimum 2 1/2″×3 1/4″ blank, and the 6″ size requires a minimum 2 1/2″×5 3/4″ blank.

B. 88K89.57 3 1/2″ Salt/Pepper Mill	**$ 9.50**
C. 88K89.56 6″ Salt/Pepper Mill	**$11.60**
88K89.58 Bushing Set	**$11.60**

Ceramic Pepper Mill Mechanisms

With non-corroding ceramic burrs, these mechanisms have a grind-adjustment knob located at the bottom for greater body design freedom. The 10 1/2″ long shaft-driven mechanism makes a standard top-loading mill. The stopper affixes to the shaft with a plastic insert and is removable for refilling. Makes a 12″ mill. The 8 1/2″ aluminum shaft can be cut to produce a mill as little as 5″ tall. Requires 15/16″, 1 1/16″, 1 9/16″ and 1 3/4″ Forstner bits. The 3″ long shaftless mechanism can be mounted along the mill body at different positions to vary the proportions. It installs in a blind hole, allowing you to make a short mill or an "upside down" mill that keeps your tablecloth clean by discharging pepper from its "top" when flipped over. Requires 1 1/16″, 1 9/16″ and 1 3/4″ Forstner bits. Instructions included.

	1+	5+	15+
D. 93K03.15 With Shaft	**$26.50**	**$23.90**	**$22.55**
E. 93K03.17 Shaftless	**$22.50**	**$20.25**	**$19.10**

F. Salt & Pepper Shaker Kit

This is an easy project well within the skills of most. Simply turn or carve a custom base and install these shaker inserts in a 15/16″ hole measuring at least 2″ deep. The inserts are tough plastic with chrome-plated brass caps. One cap has a single hole for dispensing salt; the other has four holes for pepper. Supplied as a set of two with instructions. (Wood not included.)

S&P Kit	1+	5+	15+
88K81.58	**$19.90**	**$17.90**	**$16.95**

G. Turned Salt & Pepper Shaker Set Hardware

This set provides the hardware components needed to turn your own salt and pepper shakers made from the turning blank material of your choice. It includes internal tubes made of food-safe stainless steel, as well as plastic bottom stoppers and stainless-steel caps with punched holes in S and P shapes. Requires a standard "A" mandrel, a bushing set, 1″ and 1 3/8″ drill bits, and two turning blanks, minimum 2″×4 1/2″, all sold separately.

Salt & Pepper Shaker	1+	5+
88K89.59	**$16.90**	**$15.85**
Bushing Set		
88K89.60	**$10.50**	—

Razor Handle & Stand Kits

These kits include all the required hardware to make your own shaving accessories; you supply turned wooden parts of your own design (razor uses widely available Gillette Mach3 refills). The single-tube razor kit has chrome-plated end fittings. Blank must be at least 3/4″×2 5/8″. The 7 1/4″ tall stand has a chrome-plated finial, a 3 1/4″ dia. base and two forked arms for hanging a razor (up to 7/16″ dia.) and brush (up to 1″ dia.) or scissors. Requires a minimum 3/4″×3 1/8″ blank. Each kit requires a standard "A" or universal mandrel and a 7mm drill bit (see page 635). We offer replacement tubes in case of mishaps during turning or assembly.

		1+	5+	10+	25+
E.	**88K80.10** Razor Kit	**$18.90**	**$17.90**	**$17.05**	**$16.05**
	88K80.15 Repl. Tubes (5)	**$ 3.10**	—	—	—
	88K80.19 Bushings (2)	**$ 6.30**	—	—	—
F.	**88K80.22** Stand Kit	**$25.70**	**$24.40**	**$23.10**	**$21.80**
	88K80.25 Repl. Tubes (5)	**$ 3.50**	—	—	—
	88K80.24 Bushings (2)	**$ 6.00**	—	—	—

A. Turned Coffee Scoop Hardware

This hardware provides all the metal parts needed to create a coffee scoop with a turned handle made from the turning blank material of your choice, constructed much like a turned pen. Made of polished stainless steel with titanium nitride plating, the scoop holds 2 tablespoons –the size commonly used to measure coffee beans or grounds. Requires a standard "A" mandrel, a bushing set, a 7mm drill bit, and a minimum 3/4″×3 1/4″ turning blank, all sold separately. Because mishaps can occur during turning or assembly, we also offer brass replacement tubes.

	1+	5+
88K89.74 Coffee Scoop	**$26.60**	**$25.00**
88K89.75 Bushing Set	**$ 7.40**	—
88K89.79 Repl. Tubes, pkg. of 10	**$18.00**	—

B. Turned Pizza Cutter Hardware

With this hardware and a wooden handle that you turn from the material of your choice, making your own pizza cutter is a relatively straightforward project. Made entirely of stainless steel, the hardware includes a 4″ diameter double-bevelled wheel cutter along with a sturdy arm, a hand guard, and fittings to mount it on the end of a handle. Requires a 1/2″ Forstner bit and a 1 1/2″×7″ blank.

	1+	5+
88K89.54 Pizza Cutter	**$8.40**	**$7.95**

C. Bottle Opener Hardware

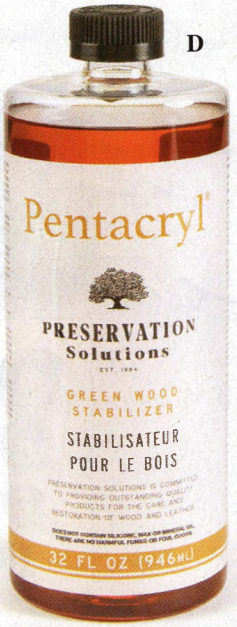
With this hardware and a wooden handle of your own design, making your own bottle opener is a relatively straightforward turning project. The 1 1/2″ wide opener has a chrome finish and a simple, refined design. It projects 2″ from the end of the handle, with a 1 3/16″ long stem that's threaded for good glue adhesion. Requires a 23/64″ drill bit and a minimum 4″×1″ turning blank.

	1+	5+
88K89.55 Bottle Opener	**$ 9.50**	**$8.95**
07J02.23 23/64″ Drill Bit	**$17.60**	—

D. Pentacryl Wood Stabilizer USA

When you are working with green wood, cracks and checks can develop as the piece begins to dry. Made from siliconized polymers, the viscous liquid quickly migrates into the wet wood (up to 90% faster than wax emulsion products) and stabilizes the cellular structure of the wood by displacing its natural moisture. Best applied through immersion, the stabilizer can also be sprayed or brushed on after each carving or turning session – ideal for use with large carving projects that can take weeks or months to complete. Once dry, treated wood can be glued, stained and finished. Includes instructions. (Not available for shipment to Québec.)

Pentacryl, 32 fl oz (940*ml*)
56K08.01 **$43.50**



A. Ice Cream Scoop Hardware

This hardware provides all the metal parts needed to create an ice cream scoop with a turned handle of your own design, constructed much like a turned pen. Made of chrome-plated zinc alloy, the scoop has a sturdy neck and tang to cut through hard ice cream without bending or breaking. Requires a standard "A" mandrel, a bushing set, a 15/32" drill bit and a minimum 1 1/2"×3 15/16" turning blank, all sold separately.

		1+	5+
88K89.52	Ice Cream Scoop	**$19.10**	**$17.95**
88K89.53	Bushing Set	**$ 9.50**	**—**

B. Turned Measuring Cups Hardware

This hardware provides all the metal parts needed to create a set of four handled measuring cups. Constructed much like turned pens, the handles can be made from the turning blank material of your choice. The set includes 1/4 cup, 1/3 cup, 1/2 cup and 1 cup sizes, each made of stainless steel with chrome plating on the outside of the cup and the measurement stamped on the side (along with its equivalent in millilitres). At the other end of each handle, a cross-bored finial accepts an included 1" diameter ring clip. Requires a standard "A" mandrel, a bushing set, a 7mm drill bit and four wooden blanks, minimum 5/8"×3 3/8", all sold separately.

		1+	5+
88K89.72	Measuring Cups (4)	**$36.90**	**$34.70**
88K89.73	Bushing Set	**$ 8.40**	**—**
07J16.07	7mm Drill Bit	**$17.50**	**—**

C. Turned Measuring Spoons Hardware

With this hardware and handles of your own design, making a set of practical, stylish measuring spoons is a relatively straightforward turning project. Constructed much like turned pens, they make an interesting alternative for a pen turner. The set includes 1/4 teaspoon, 1/2 teaspoon, 1 teaspoon and 1 tablespoon sizes, each with a food-safe chrome-plated finish and the measurement shown on the inside bottom of the spoon with markings that won't wear off over time. At the other end of each handle, a cross-bored finial accepts an included 1" diameter ring clip, allowing each to be hung from the larger 2 1/4" diameter ring clip (also included) and removed individually for use or cleaning. Requires a standard "A" mandrel, a bushing set, a 7mm drill bit and four wooden blanks, minimum 5/8"×3 3/8", all sold separately.

		1+	5+
88K89.70	Measuring Spoons (4)	**$42.40**	**$39.85**
88K89.71	Bushing Set	**$ 8.40**	**—**

A. 2-in-1 Seam Ripper & Sewing Stiletto Hardware

This invaluable tailor's tool has a seam-ripper's J-shaped tip for quickly undoing stitching at one end, and at the other, a needle-like stiletto tip for tasks from teasing out trapped threads to pinning layers of fabric together when sewing the ends of seams. Both tips are made of manganese steel with a chrome finish on all decorative elements, and have a 0.275″ (7mm) dia. shank. The shank of each tool tip simply press-fits into the brass tube set within the handle you turn; an included retaining spring holds the shank firmly but permits easy removal, so you can turn the tip around to conceal it within the handle to carry it safely in a pocket. Requires a minimum 5/8″×3 1/2″ blank.

88K89.63	Seam Ripper/Stiletto Tool	**$15.50**	**88K89.82**	Repl. Tubes (5)	**$4.20**
88K89.64	Bushing Set	**$ 8.40**	**88K89.65**	Repl. Stiletto Tip	**$6.80**
07J16.08	8mm Drill Bit	**$21.20**	**88K89.66**	Repl. Seam Ripper Tip	**$7.20**

Seam Ripper Hardware

These hardware sets let you make either a single-ended seam ripper or a double-ended seam ripper for quickly undoing stitching. The single-ended version has a small tip and a pocket clip and domed finial at the other end. The double-ended version has the small tip at one end and a large tip at the other; tip choice largely depends on the thread weight and fineness of the stitching. The tips are made of manganese steel with a chrome finish on all decorative elements, and have a 0.275″ (7mm) dia. shank. Each tip simply press-fits into the brass tube set within the handle you turn; included retaining springs hold the shank firmly but permit easy removal, so you can turn the tip around to conceal the sharp end within the handle to carry it safely in a pocket. Requires a minimum 5/8″×3 1/2″ blank.

B. 88K89.61	Single-Tip Seam Ripper	**$12.70**	**88K89.82**	Repl. Tubes (5)	**$4.20**
C. 88K89.62	Double-Tip Seam Ripper	**$15.50**	**88K89.66**	Repl. Seam Ripper Tip, Sm	**$7.20**
88K89.64	Bushing Set	**$ 8.40**	**88K89.67**	Repl. Seam Ripper Tip, Lg	**$7.40**
07J16.08	8mm Drill Bit	**$21.20**			

D. Turned Crochet Hook Set Hardware

This crochet hook set has six interchangeable tips that fit a handle made from the turning blank material of your choice. The set includes hardware to make the handle, as well as C/2, D/3, E/4, F/5, G/6 and H/8 hook sizes. Each simply press-fits into the brass tube within the handle you turn; an included retaining spring holds the hook firmly but permits easy hook changes whenever needed. You can also turn the hook around to conceal the tip within the handle to carry it safely in a pocket. The set comes with a 7 1/4″×4 3/4″ presentation box with a magnetic closure as well as fitted slots to hold the handle and six tips, with slots for two extra tips. Hooks have a satin finish. Requires a minimum 5/8″×3 1/2″ blank.

88K89.68	Crochet Hook Set	**$53.00**
88K89.64	Bushing Set	**$ 8.40**
07J16.08	8mm Drill Bit	**$21.20**
88K89.82	Repl. Tubes (5)	**$ 4.20**

Project Supplies

Make It Yourself Project Kits

With every kit, you learn a skill

Each Make It Yourself box includes the tools and supplies you need to unbox your potential, one project at a time. Each kit covers a different skill that you can then apply to other projects.

The tools included in each kit also let you gradually curate your toolbox with staples that will come in handy for years to come. There's confidence built-in with each project. The written and video instructions guide you through all the steps. And if you get stuck, you can always call us.

A. Broom Kit
With this kit, using traditional thread-wrapping techniques and bundles of processed natural broomcorn, you'll make two styles of hand brooms.
MK118 Broom Kit **$115.00**

C. Gardener's Leather Tool Belt Kit
Learn the basic skills of leather-working while making this durable tool belt. The pouch is approximately 9½″ wide and 9½″ tall with three pockets to keep your frequently used gardening tools and accessories organized and within reach.
Gardener's Tool Belt Kit
MK115 **$150.00**

B. Linocut Printmaking Kit
With this kit, you will practice the art of relief carving on rubber and linoleum blocks. You will use negative and positive space to create a design that will become a stamp, which you will then use to print the design by hand onto greeting cards using water-soluble ink.
MK116 Linocut Printmaking Kit **$120.00**

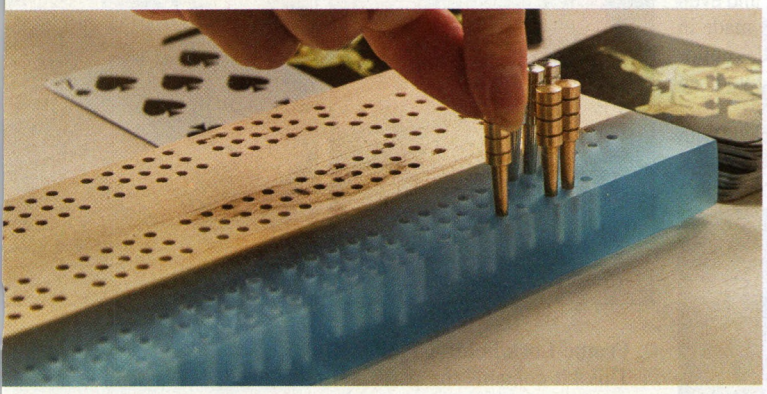
D. Leather Journal Cover Kit
Develop your leatherworking skills as you assemble pieces of vegetable-tanned leather into a practical cover for the Lee Valley Logbook.
Leather Journal Cover Kit
MK107 **$185.00**

A. Chip Carving a Picture Frame Kit
For this project, you will embellish a basswood picture frame with a series of "chips" carved into triangles, squares and rectangles. The resultant cavities will create shadows to bring out the design.

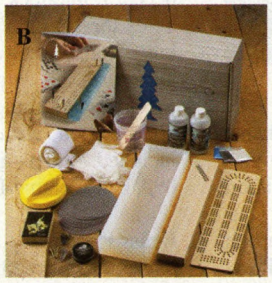
Chip Carving a Picture Frame Kit
MK109 **$95.00**

D. Live-Edge Charcuterie Board Kit
Transform a piece of eastern black walnut into a live-edge charcuterie board while you develop your surface preparation and wood-finishing skills.

Charcuterie Board Kit
MK101 **$155.00**



B. Cribbage Board Kit
You will use epoxy resin and an ambrosia maple board to make a cribbage board. Since there are 367 holes to drill, this project will also give you the opportunity to develop your hand drilling skills with the use of a reusable plywood template.
MK102 Cribbage Board Kit**$175.00**



E. Spoon Carving Kit
Transform two pre-cut spoon blanks into practical household objects using a few fundamental knife cuts and grips, while you develop one of the most time-honored woodworking skills – carving.

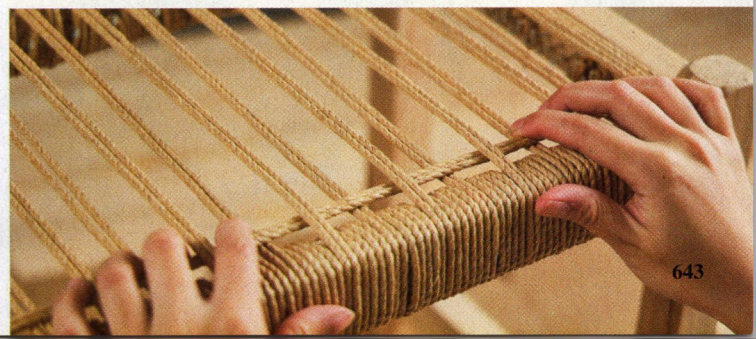
Spoon Carving Kit
MK105 **$125.00**

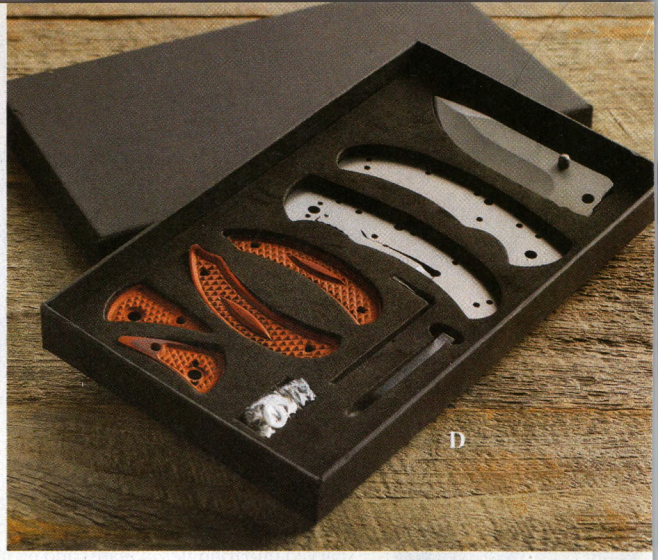
C. Pyrography Clock & Coasters Kit
Develop your pyrography skills by exploring the effects of each of 11 interchangeable pyrography nibs on four rounds of aspen, which you can then use as coasters. You will transform a basswood plaque into a unique clock featuring a design of your choice.

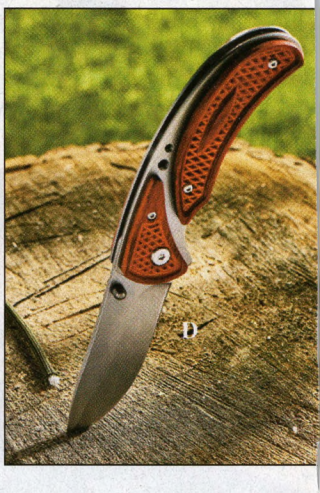
Pyrography Clock & Coasters Kit
MK103 **$150.00**

F. Make It Yourself Danish Cord Stool Kit
This kit includes everything you need to assemble an ambrosia maple frame, then weave the top of the stool using Danish cord.

MIY Danish Cord Stool Kit
MK106 **$129.00**







Japanese Knife-Making Kits

With one of these kits, a few tools and a modest investment of time, you can create a custom-made knife to last a lifetime. You can carve the handle to suit your grip, and even personalize it with incised or burned designs. We offer kits in two styles, each made in Japan with a carbon-steel blade that comes honed, ready for use. Each also includes unfinished beech handle scales that are CNC-machined to a well-defined outline that you can sculpt to the final shape.

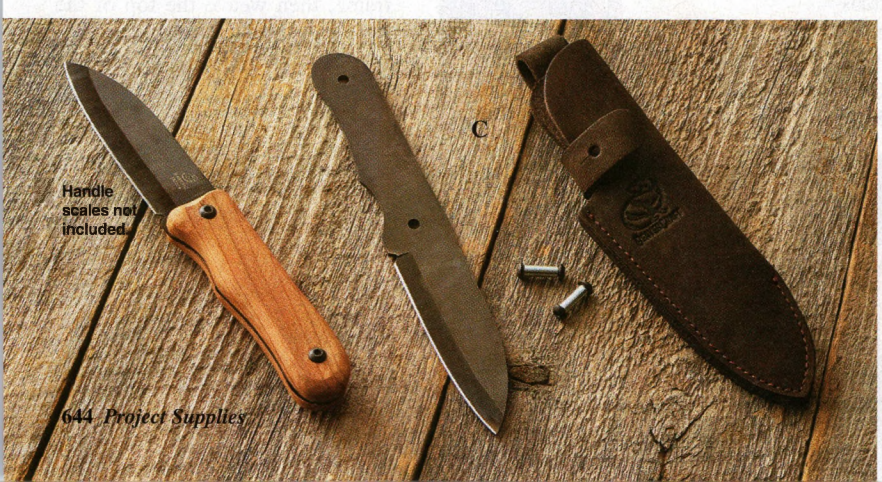
The full-tang carving knife has a 1 3/4″ fixed blade. The folding knife has a 3 3/4″ blade with a thumb rest that prevents accidental closure and provides a bearing surface for heavy cuts. Each kit includes Chicago bolts (brass for the carving knife; stainless steel for the folding knife) to affix the handle scales. In case of mishaps when shaping or mounting the handle, we offer replacement scales for each kit. Supplied with a sheath and step-by-step instructions, these kits make outstanding gifts, engaging projects and superb knives.

A. **60K11.03** Carving Knife Kit **$64.50**
B. **60K11.02** Folding Knife Kit **$86.50**
60K11.05 Repl. Scales, Carving Knife **$16.90**
60K11.06 Repl. Scales, Folding Knife **$25.90**

C. BeaverCraft DIY Belt Knife Kit

BeaverCraft is a small manufacturer that has been producing well-made yet inexpensive carving tools in Kyiv, Ukraine, since 2014. Despite the enormous challenges they face operating in a war zone, they continue to build both their product line and their reputation among woodcarvers. This project kit supplies the key components needed to make your own drop-point belt knife. The included full-tang blade is forged from 1066 high-carbon steel hardened to Rc58-60 for good edge retention. It comes sharpened to a keen hollow-ground edge and treated with a distinctive gun-blue finish to protect the blade from tarnish. The kit includes a belt sheath made of chrome-tanned leather, as well as a pair of rivets for mounting handle scales that you make from the wood of your choice (not included). The finished knife measures approximately 8″ long overall with a 3 1/2″ blade. Whether for yourself or given as a gift, it is a relatively straightforward project, creating a one-of-a-kind knife that's both practical and attractive.

60K11.08 DIY Belt Knife Kit **$49.50**



D. Frame-Lock Folding Knife Kit

This kit contains the parts and tools needed to assemble a decent frame-lock folding knife. A catch built into the frame holds the blade in the open position in use and prevents the knife from folding accidentally. Using a hex key and included hardware, the wood scales and stainless-steel parts can be assembled in under thirty minutes. Overall length is 7 1/4″ inches open, with a 3″ blade. An optional pocket clip is included. A great gift for inveterate tinkerers.

09A03.06 Frame-Lock Folding Knife Kit **$16.90**

E. Brass Rivets

Rivets are incredibly handy in the shop for fixing wood to metal, or two pieces of metal to each other, or even as joints in toys. But where they really shine is in rehandling a knife. You can easily renew knives that you might otherwise have thrown out. The three sizes we offer will fasten total thicknesses of 3/8″ to 1/2″, 1/2″ to 5/8″ and 5/8″ to 1″, but can also be shortened. Rivet size stated in millimetres is head diameter by length of longest piece. Sold as 50 sets of rivets.

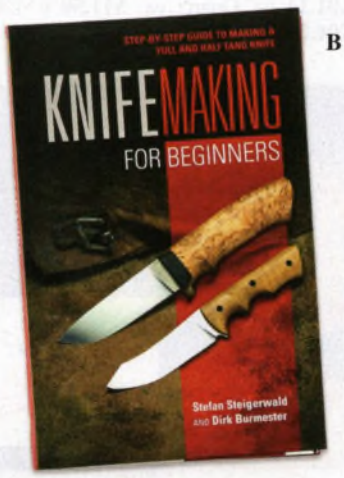
		1+	6+
33K62.01	6mm×8mm Rivets (3/8″ to 1/2″)	**$15.50**	**$14.00**
33K62.03	6mm×10mm Rivets (1/2″ to 5/8″)	**$16.50**	**$14.85**
33K62.05	8.5mm×16mm Rivets (5/8″ to 1″)	**$23.50**	**$21.15**

A

A. Make Your Own Knife Handles
by Chris Gleason
With simple construction techniques, this book covers all the basics involved in making customized knife handles, including selecting the wood, prepping it for the blade and assembling your new custom knife. The 16 projects show a wide range of styles, from a pocketknife and paring knife to a hatchet and Alaskan ulu. You will even learn how to make your own knife blade from scratch. With a knife kit, a bit of wood and time, you'll soon have a custom knife to proudly use, along with a rewarding new hobby. Softcover, 168 pages, 2022.

Make Your Own Knife Handles
49L21.19 **$32.90**

B. Knifemaking for Beginners
by Stefan Steigerwald & Dirk Burmester
For anyone interested in knifemaking – even if you have never worked with metal before – this straightforward beginner's guide shows you how to create your own full-tang and hidden-tang knives. To familiarize you with the craft before you begin a project, the authors provide in-depth explanations that cover the basics of knives as well as the required tools for making them, and describe how to select blade steel and material to make a handle. Clear step-by-step instructions for both knife projects are supplemented with over 200 detailed color photos, from designing the knife on paper and preparing the steel blank for the blade to filing and refining the blade's edge before creating and attaching the handle. Spiral bound to lie flat while you work, this is a practical reference. Softcover, 6″×9″, 125 pages, 2019.
21L20.12 Knifemaking for Beginners **$35.90**



B

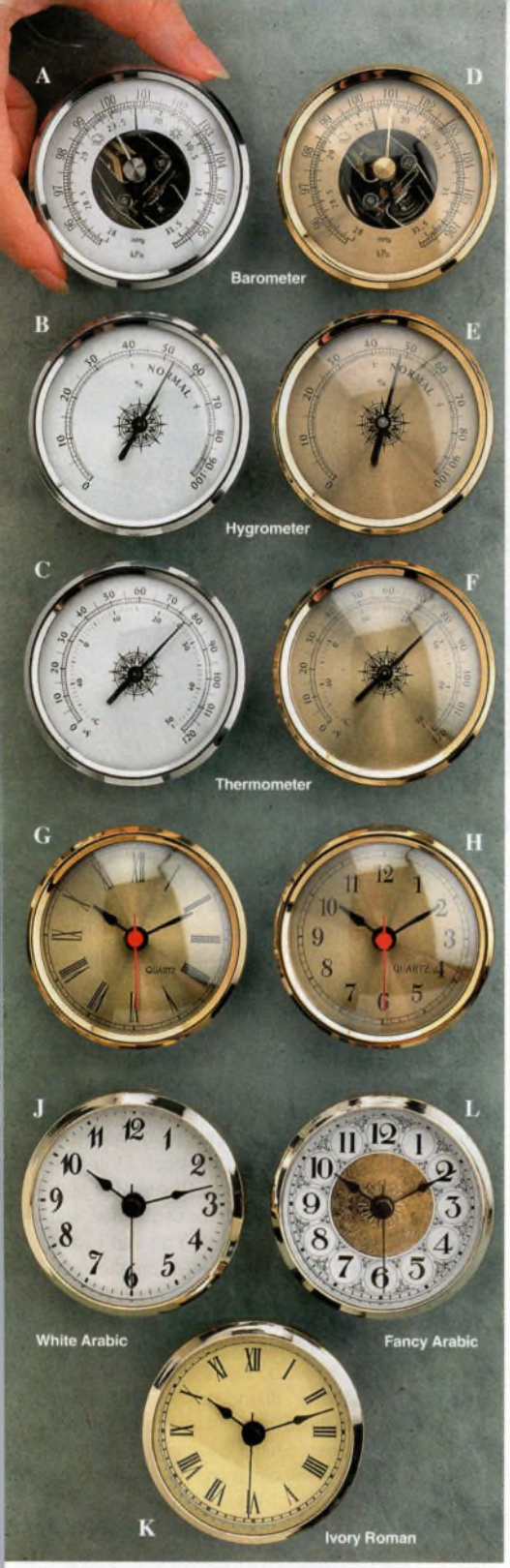
Hock Kitchen Knife Kits
The high-carbon tool steel in these blades makes a superior cutting tool in the kitchen. They are O1 tool steel, the same steel that has been used in Hock plane blades for decades. You will appreciate how easily they sharpen, and how sharp they get. As the blades are high-carbon steel, they will discolor and take on a patina. A little care helps prevent corrosion – wash and dry after each use and never put them in the dishwasher. Sharpened often and lightly, the knives will perform well for generations. All blades are sold without handles and include three steel pins. Dimensions given are thickness by cutting edge length.

C. 19P24.55 1/8″×3 1/2″ Paring Knife Kit **$47.50**
D. 19P24.51 1/8″×5″ Chef's Knife Kit **$67.50**
E. 19P24.52 1/8″×8″ Chef's Knife Kit **$94.50**
F. 19P24.56 3/32″×8″ Slicing Knife Kit **$67.50**

Stropping an edge on leather charged with our blade honing (buffing) compound will improve almost any edge. This stropping should not be done on just any leather, however. It should be a good quality, vegetable-tanned leather; chrome-tanned leathers are too soft.

Leather has been used for stropping for centuries. It contains silica and is mildly abrasive even when used without a compound. With a compound, it provides a base that is firm but yields just enough to follow edge contours without overly rounding a bevel. Our strops excel when used for sharpening knives and carving tools.

G. Hock Smooth Sharpening Steel USA
Ron Hock has used a smooth steel to maintain the edge on his kitchen knives for decades. Most steels on the market are actually round files with longitudinal teeth. In use, those teeth aggressively remove metal from your knife's cutting edge. In fact, many of them are magnetized to capture the filings that would otherwise fall onto your holiday turkey. Many of those steels are too aggressive. A smooth steel acts like the burnisher you use on your scraper blades. It doesn't abrade or remove any metal as it reforms the cutting edge. You hold the edge against the steel and, with moderate force, slide the edge along the steel. Doing so forces the steel back into place. By steeling both sides, you reshape the edge to the center line, and your knife is sharp once again. You can't fix a badly dulled or damaged blade – get out the abrasives for that. But if you use the smooth steel often so the edge never gets too dull, you can refresh a keen edge for months, maybe years. This 12″ long steel can be used as is, but it's easy to add a handle. Just drill a 3/8″ diameter hole in the end of a handle-worthy piece of wood and insert the rod with a dab of epoxy. Shape the handle to suit. As with any carbon steel, clean and dry it after each use to avoid corrosion. Made in USA.
19P24.41 Smooth Sharpening Steel **$44.50**



Weather Instruments

These weather instrument inserts are 72mm (just under 2 7/8″) in diameter and mount in 2 1/2″ holes. The included soft ring holds the instruments snugly in place. The barometers are graduated in kilopascals as well as inches of mercury. The thermometers measure in both Fahrenheit and Celsius. Humidity, fortunately, is the same in both systems. Available in either a modern-looking polished anodized aluminum bezel with easy-to-read high-contrast face, or with a traditional polished brass bezel and satin brass dial. These are ideal to mount for personal use or as a gift.

	Aluminum Bezel:	**1+**	**6+**
A.	**46K70.01** Barometer, ea.	**$26.50**	**$23.90**
B.	**46K70.02** Hygrometer, ea.	**$16.50**	**$14.90**
C.	**46K70.03** Thermometer, ea.	**$14.50**	**$13.10**
	46K70.10 Set of all 3	**$49.90**	**—**
	Brass Bezel:	**1+**	**6+**
D.	**46K70.21** Barometer, ea.	**$26.90**	**$24.20**
E.	**46K70.22** Hygrometer, ea.	**$16.50**	**$14.90**
F.	**46K70.23** Thermometer, ea.	**$14.50**	**$13.10**
	46K70.30 Set of all 3	**$49.90**	**—**

2 7/8″ Clock Inserts

These clock movements are the same size and style as our weather instruments. Though they are meant to complement each other in matched sets, they make attractive clocks on their own. Available with Roman or Arabic numerals. 72mm (just under 2 7/8″) in diameter, they mount in 2 3/4″ holes and come with mounting rings. The quartz movement uses one AAA battery (not included). Brass bezel.

		1+	**6+**
G.	**46K70.24** Roman Clock, ea.	**$21.00**	**$18.90**
H.	**46K70.25** Arabic Clock, ea.	**$21.00**	**$18.90**

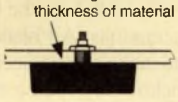
2 3/4″ Bezel Clock Inserts

These good-quality clock inserts offer exceptional value. Featuring a bezel fitted over a lens (each made of sturdy plastic), the inserts are 2 3/4″ and mount in a 60mm (2 3/8″) hole, 18mm (11/16″) deep. Each operates on one AAA battery (not included).

		1+	**6+**
J.	**46K50.40** White Arabic, Gold	**$23.90**	**$21.55**
K.	**46K50.41** Ivory Roman, Gold	**$23.90**	**$21.55**
L.	**46K50.42** Fancy Arabic, Gold	**$23.90**	**$21.55**

Movements

The quartz movements we offer are battery operated and include the hardware and instructions to mount the movement.

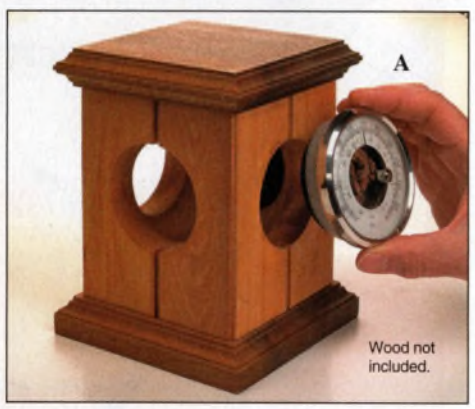


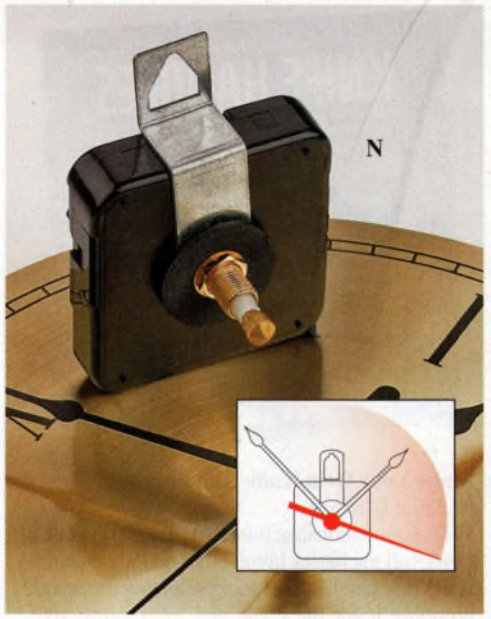
The shaft length we indicate is the threaded portion of the shaft that will fix onto the dial plate or piece of wood. Choose the shaft size based on the thickness of material used. There is an additional 5/16″ for mounting the hands.

M. 3″ Saw Tooth Bit for Clocks

A large-diameter drill bit is often required for making clean, flat-bottomed holes for mini quartz movements. Made to our specifications, this bit has teeth with a skewed shear-cut design to prevent fiber pull and to give clean holes. 3″ in diameter, 6 1/2″ long overall, with a hex shank.

06J71.48 HSS Saw Tooth Bit, 3″ **$70.00**





N. Continuous Sweep Movements

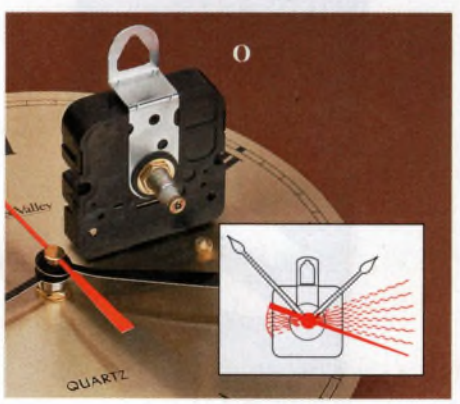
Most of today's quartz clocks, which are regulated by a man-made crystal, oscillate at approximately 32 kHz when electrically charged. This oscillation is electronically stepped down to pulse at 1-second intervals, creating a tick-tick sound. For those who find the ticking sound a nuisance, these continuous sweep quartz movements pulse 16 times per second, making the second hand move in a manner that is seemingly uninterrupted and virtually silent. These compact, battery-operated movements are available in 1/8″, 1/4″ and 3/8″ shaft lengths. All shaft diameters are 5/16″. Movements are 2 7/32″×2 7/32″×5/8″. One AA battery required (not included).

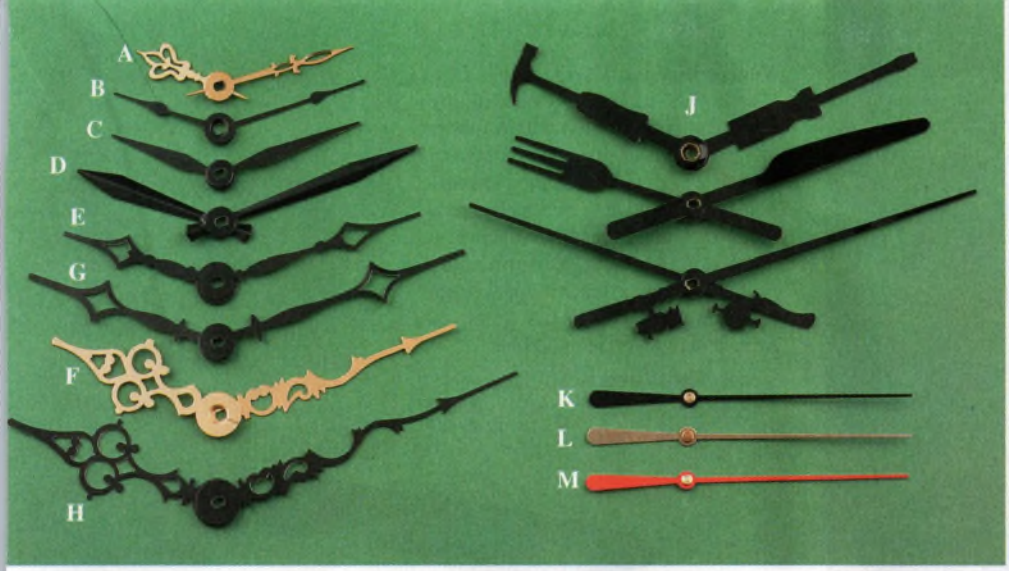
		1+	**6+**	**25+**
46K01.50	1/8″ Cont. Sweep	**$13.50**	**$12.15**	**$10.80**
46K01.51	1/4″ Cont. Sweep	**$13.50**	**$12.15**	**$10.80**
46K01.52	3/8″ Cont. Sweep	**$13.50**	**$12.15**	**$10.80**

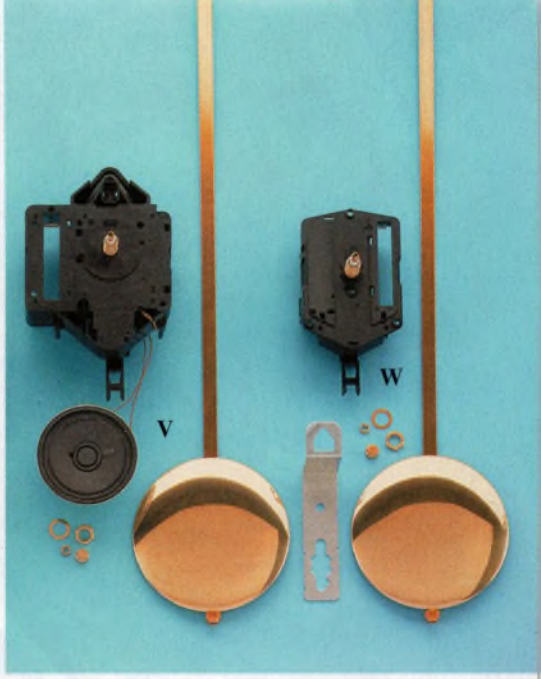
O. Mini Quartz Movements USA

Compact, battery-operated quartz movements with a choice of five shaft lengths – 1/8″, 1/4″, 3/8″, 1/2″ or 3/4″. All shaft diameters are 5/16″. The dimensions are about 2 13/64″ square by 5/8″ thick. They require one AA battery (not included). Excellent movements made in USA.

		1+	**6+**	**25+**
46K01.21	1/8″ Quartz, ea.	**$11.50**	**$10.35**	**$9.20**
46K01.22	1/4″ Quartz, ea.	**$11.50**	**$10.35**	**$9.20**
46K01.23	3/8″ Quartz, ea.	**$11.50**	**$10.35**	**$9.20**
46K01.24	1/2″ Quartz, ea.	**$11.50**	**$10.35**	**$9.20**
46K01.25	3/4″ Quartz, ea.	**$11.50**	**$10.35**	**$9.20**







Clock Hands

A pair of hands includes an hour and a minute hand. They are available in black or gold as indicated. The size stated is the length from the center hole to the tip of the minute hand. The set of novelty hands includes three pairs – fishing rods (3 3/4″), hammer and screwdriver (3 1/16″) and knife and fork (3 1/8″). 2 3/4″ second hands are sold separately (can cut tips to shorten).

			1+	6+
A.	**46K03.05**	1 3/4″ Gold, pair	$2.90	$2.60
B.	**46K03.14**	1 7/8″ Black, pair	$2.90	$2.60
	44K03.17	2 1/2″ Black, pair	$2.50	$2.25
	46K09.02	2 1/2″ Gold, pair	$2.90	$2.60
	46K03.01	3 1/2″ Black, pair	$2.50	$2.25
C.	**46K03.27**	1 7/8″ Black, pair	$3.20	$2.85
D.	**46K03.03**	2 5/8″ Black, pair	$2.50	$2.25
E.	**46K03.10**	2 3/4″ Black, pair	$2.90	$2.60
	46K03.11	2 3/4″ Gold, pair	$2.90	$2.60
F.	**46K03.13**	3 1/4″ Gold, pair	$2.90	$2.60
G.	**46K03.06**	3 1/8″ Black, pair	$3.20	$2.85
	46K03.08	3 7/8″ Black, pair	$3.20	$2.85
	46K03.09	3 7/8″ Gold, pair	$3.20	$2.85
H.	**46K03.26**	4 1/8″ Black, pair	$3.20	$2.85
J.	**46K03.38**	Novelty, 3 pairs	$3.20	$2.85
K.	**46K03.28**	Second – Black, ea.	$3.20	$2.85
L.	**46K03.29**	Second – Gold, ea.	$3.20	$2.85
M.	**46K03.30**	Second – Red, ea.	$3.20	$2.85

Modern Clock Hands

This stylish collection of clock hands features a range of sleek, contemporary designs. A pair of hands includes an hour and a minute hand. The size stated is the length from the center hole to the tip of the minute hand. Available in gold or black.

			1+	6+
N.	**46K03.40**	3 3/4″ Black Hands, pr.	$2.90	$2.60
O.	**46K03.41**	3 3/4″ Gold Hands, pr.	$2.90	$2.60
P.	**46K03.42**	3 1/8″ Black Hands, pr.	$2.90	$2.60
Q.	**46K03.43**	3 1/8″ Gold Hands, pr.	$2.90	$2.60
R.	**46K03.44**	3 3/8″ Black Hands, pr.	$2.90	$2.60
S.	**46K03.45**	3 3/8″ Gold Hands, pr.	$2.90	$2.60
T.	**46K03.46**	4 7/8″ Black Hands, pr.	$3.40	$3.05
U.	**46K03.47**	4 7/8″ Gold Hands, pr.	$3.40	$3.05

V. Pendulum Chime Movement

This quartz movement, with a speaker, plays either 4/4 Westminster or 4/4 Whittington chimes. The movement is 4 1/2″×3 1/4″×1 3/8″ thick, and the pendulum (16″ installed) can be cut to size. It features chime selection, volume control and an automatic night silence setting. Shaft length is 5/16″. One C-size battery is required (not included).

46K01.33 Pendulum Chime $79.50

W. Pendulum Movements

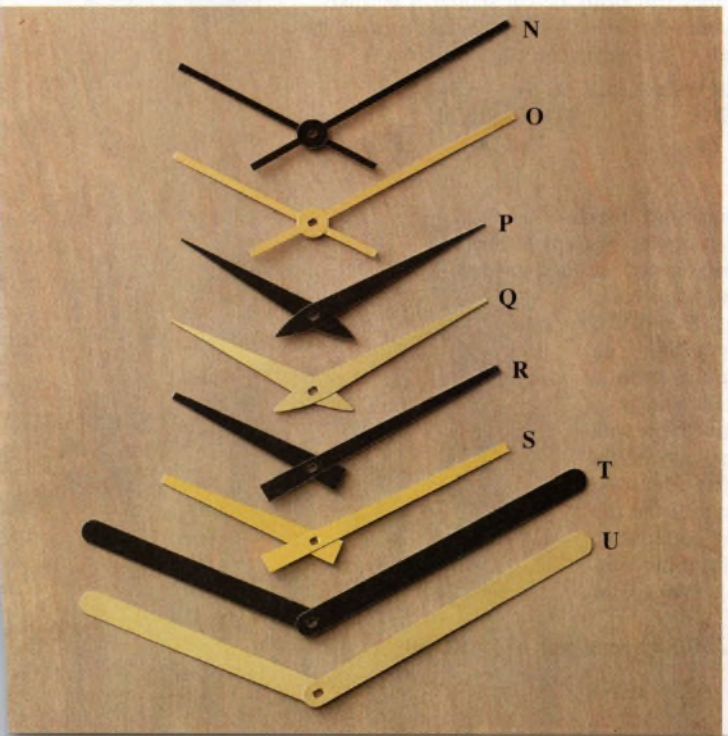
These quartz pendulum movements (no chime or strike) are available with a 1/4″ or 5/8″ long shaft (see box below). Size is 2 1/4″×3 1/4″×7/8″. Pendulum is 16″ long installed and can be shortened if desired. One AA battery is required (not included).

		1+	6+
46K01.08	1/4″ Pendulum	$39.50	$35.60
46K01.09	5/8″ Pendulum	$39.50	$35.60

Adhesive-Backed Numerals & Dots USA

Adhesive-backed numerals are available in Roman and Arabic styles. We also offer sets of dots for modern designs. Styles can be used in combination (e.g., numerals marking the quarters only, with dots in between). Made in USA.

			1+	6+
X.	**46K56.01**	1″ Arabic (12)	$9.40	$8.45
	46K56.04	1/2″ Arabic (12)	$8.50	$7.60
Y.	**46K57.02**	5/8″ Roman (12)	$8.30	$7.55
Z.	**46K57.01**	1″ Roman (12)	$8.30	$7.55
AA.	**46K58.02**	3/16″ dia. Dots (12)	$8.30	$7.55
BB.	**46K58.01**	5/8″ dia. Dots (12)	$8.40	$7.60



A

A. Cedar Shakes

Suitable for mounting on roofs of birdhouses, fashion dollhouses (1:10 scale), mailboxes, etc. Each shake is about 2 1/4″ long, and from 3/4″ to 1 3/16″ wide. A package will cover approx. 230 to 450 sq.in. (depending on overlap). A waterproof glue can be used to fasten them, but nailing is the best method. Sold as a package of about 200 shakes.

88K55.01 Cedar Shakes, pkg. of 200 **$13.50**

Brass Handbell Kit

With this kit, you can create a custom handbell by adding a handle of your own making from wood you supply. The 2.6 oz bell is stamped from solid brass, tumbled to a bright finish, and lightly lacquered to resist scuffs and tarnish. It is 2″ tall by 2 5/8″ in diameter, supplied with a cast zinc clapper and a screw eye with a 3/4″ threaded shank for mounting a handle.

93K20.04 Handbell Kit **$20.50**

B. Spice Bottles

Making a spice rack is a pleasant project, but finding decent spice bottles is often the most difficult part. These are good glass bottles, 4 1/8″ high by 1 7/8″ in diameter, that hold about 4 1/2 oz and have double flip-top lids, one side for shaking, the other for spooning.

	1+	12+	24+
12K82.10 Bottle & Cap, ea.	**$3.50**	**$3.00**	**$2.35**

B

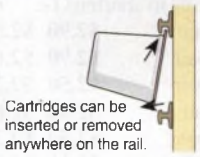
C. Veneer Business Cards

These 3 1/2″×2″, single-ply maple cards can be imprinted with a rubber stamp for gift or presentation tags or an address card. A unique and inexpensive alternative to printed business cards that adds the final touch to a handcrafted project. Quantities are limited as this product is made from recycled factory offcuts. (Printed sample shown not included.)

Veneer Cards, pkg. of 50

99W89.05 **$5.90**

C



D

D. Coffee Cartridge Rails

Used in pairs, these rails offer a simple way to neatly store the cartridges for single-serving coffee brewers such as those made by Keurig, Nespresso and Tassimo. Channels in the rails capture the cartridge rim and hold it securely until ready for use. You can easily insert or remove cartridges anywhere on the rail; just lift the cartridge up to free it from the bottom rail. PSA-backed for easy mounting, the rails can be installed on any smooth surface, oriented horizontally or vertically. Mounting templates included. Sold as a pair of 12″ long rails; made from extruded PVC, they can easily be cut shorter if desired. Additional rails can be used to extend the length of the channels, or for creating rows. Made in Canada.

Coffee Cartridge Rails, pr.	1+	5+
05H32.01	**$11.90**	**$10.70**

E. Stainless-Steel Inserts

You can use these inserts as liners for small turned vases or as holders in a wooden base. About 3″ tall and just shy of 1″ in diameter, with a rolled lip, they fit in a 1″ drilled hole with minimal play (slight sanding may be required at the top zof the hole due to manufacturing variances). Package of four.

88K92.70 SS Inserts, pkg. of 4 **$22.50**

E

A. Chromed Steel Balls USA

There are near endless uses for ball bearings in toys. Their high mass-to-size ratio makes them ideal game balls for table hockey, Shoot-the-Moon style games, etc. Where they really shine is for use with magnets or in marble towers. These are industrial-quality, hardened steel bearings with excellent chrome plating. At 9/16″ in diameter, they are not suitable for use in toys for children under age 3 because of the choking hazard, but are ideal otherwise. Sold in packages of 10 or 50.

46J87.02 Chromed Steel Balls (10) **$ 5.90**
46J87.03 Chromed Steel Balls (50) **$20.90**

B. Wooden Crokinole/Checker Pieces

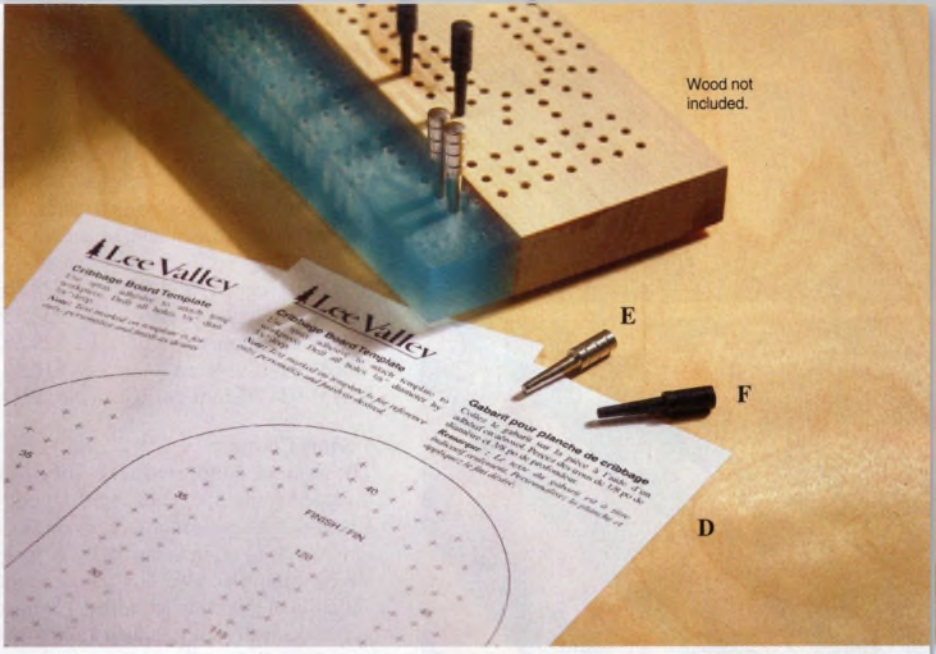
A 24-piece hard maple set. Discs are about 1 1/8″ in diameter by 3/8″ thick. Lacquer finish. Made in Québec.

KC563 Crokinole/Checker Pieces **$13.00**

C. Wooden Chess Pieces

A Staunton-pattern 32-piece hardwood chess set with velvet-textured padded bases. Pawns stand 1 3/8″ tall; kings are just over 3″. Varnish finish.

KC568 Chess Pieces, set of 32 **$14.50**



Cribbage Board Template and Pegs

Our template cuts the time it takes to make a cribbage board appreciably. The 14″×3 3/4″ layout is designed to make a board for use by two, three or four players; you add border trim to this.

The metal cribbage pegs are nickel plated, black oxide steel or solid brass. Tip tapers from 0.100″ to 0.180″ and fits into a 1/8″ dia. hole. The hardwood peg can be stained or painted.

D. 41K05.10 Board Template **$2.25**

Pegs, ea.	1+	10+	50+	100+
41K01.57 Hardwood	$ .34	$ .29	$ .26	$ .22
E. 41K05.03 Nickel Plate	$2.50	$2.15	$1.90	$1.65
F. 41K05.02 Black Steel	$2.40	$2.04	$1.80	$1.56
41K05.01 Brass	$2.60	$2.20	$1.95	$1.70

G. Wooden Cribbage Board Template

This reusable template lets you easily drill a pattern of uniform, accurately aligned peg holes for creating a cribbage board. The 14″×4″×1/8″ thick drill guide is made of Baltic birch plywood and has 367 laser-cut holes that accommodate a 1/8″ drill bit. To use the template, center it on the stock (you supply) and secure in place with adhesive tape before drilling the holes, beginning at the corners. Insert cribbage pegs as you go to anchor the template in position. Pegs are available separately.

41K05.12 Cribbage Board Template **$9.50**

Brass Cane Heads

These elegant cane heads offer classic designs cast in solid polished brass. Each comes with an internally threaded 1″ diameter collar for screwing directly onto the cane shaft. For those who want to make segmented canes, 3/4″ and 1″ joining plates are available separately.

		1+	6+
A. **93K30.03**	Eagle, ea.	**$28.50**	**$25.65**
B. **93K30.01**	Regency, ea.	**$28.50**	**$25.65**
C. **93K30.08**	Knob, ea.	**$28.50**	**$25.65**
D. **93K31.01**	1″ Join, ea.	**$10.90**	**$ 9.85**
93K31.02	3/4″ Join, ea.	**$ 9.90**	**$ 8.90**

Veritas Couplers

These steel couplers make solid, invisible threaded joins for canes, staffs, pool cues or knock-down applications. The coupler consists of two nuts (7/16″ in diameter by 1″ long) with a 1/4-20 joining screw. The camera-mount is a variation of this coupler (with a 1″ nut and a 1/2″ nut) specifically for joining a knob to the end of a staff so the staff can be used as a camera monopod by simply removing the knob and mounting the camera on the exposed 1/4-20 stud. (Both video cameras and 35mm cameras take a 1/4-20 mount.)

		1+	6+
E. **05E06.04**	Zinc Coupler	**$6.80**	**$6.10**
F. **05E06.06**	Zinc Camera-Mount	**$6.80**	**$6.10**

Veritas Cane & Staff Tips

Available in stainless steel or brass, these top-quality cane and staff tips are made in our own machine shop. The 3/4″ long size fits shafts with a 5/8″ or larger end diameter; the 1 1/4″ long size fits shafts with a minimum 3/4″ end diameter. The two smaller sizes are scored internally to provide a mechanical lock for gluing and have internally chamfered lips for a snug fit. Measuring 1 3/4″ long, the largest tip fits shafts with a 1″ or larger end diameter and mounts with an included screw. To fit the large cane tip to the shaft, you can shape the shaft end freehand to match the tapered tip socket or, to apply a close-fit taper, you can use our 5/8″ Veritas tapered tenon cutter (see below). All three sizes include heavy-duty rubber tips (with fixing screws) for everyday use; the two larger sizes also come with a stainless-steel tip that can be interchanged with the rubber tip for additional grip when stream wading or mountaineering. Made in Canada. Sizes listed are length by diameter.

	Stainless Steel	1+	6+
G. **05K99.31**	3/4″×5/8″ Tip, ea.	**$14.70**	**$13.30**
H. **05K99.32**	1 1/4″×3/4″ Tip, ea.	**$19.70**	**$17.80**
J. **05K99.35**	1 3/4″×1″ Tip, ea.	**$29.70**	**$26.80**
	Brass	1+	6+
K. **05E06.01**	3/4″×5/8″ Tip, ea.	**$13.70**	**$12.35**
L. **05E06.02**	1 1/4″×3/4″ Tip, ea.	**$18.70**	**$16.90**
M. **05E07.01**	1 3/4″×1″ Tip, ea.	**$28.50**	**$25.70**
05E06.07	Repl. Rubber Tip, 5/8″		**$ 1.60**
05E06.08	Repl. Rubber Tip, 3/4″ and 1″		**$ 1.60**

N. Veritas Tapered Tenon Cutter

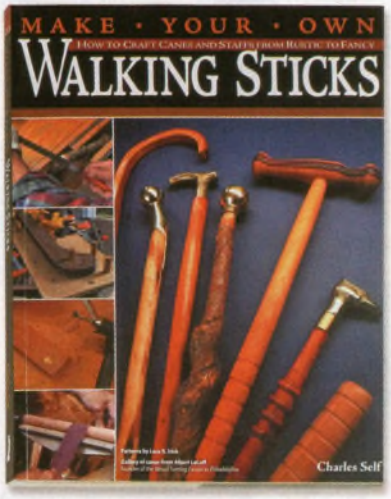
Our 5/8″ tapered tenon cutter will quickly taper a shaft end for close fit with the tapered socket of our 1 3/4″×1″ Veritas cane & staff tip. Used much like a hand-held pencil sharpener, it is suitable for use on soft, green or hard wood from 5/8″ to 1 1/8″ in diameter. It is a good alternative to free-hand shaping of a shaft end, especially if you plan to make several canes or hiking staffs. Made in Canada. Patented.

05J61.09 5/8″ Tapered Tenon Cutter **$69.00**

O. Make Your Own Walking Sticks

by Charles Self

This in-depth guide begins with a discussion of the woods suitable for making walking sticks, canes and staffs, with a comparison chart showing samples of more than 40 different hardwoods. It then moves on to the joinery, tools and finishes used in the craft. Instructions are given for four walking sticks, three canes with bark, two willow sticks, five turned sticks and a laminated cane. Includes dozens of patterns for grips and handles, with hundreds of color photographs. Softcover, 8 1/2″×11″, 141 pages, 2007.



Make Your Own Walking Sticks
49L50.50 **$26.90**

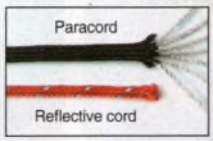
O

P. Micro-Engraver for Slate

Much lighter and easier to control than flex-shaft powered or plug-in engravers, this battery-powered engraver is ideal for fine work. It can be used effectively on steel, ceramic or glass and is the best we have found for engraving slate. The 3/64″ (1.3mm) diamond ball tip is easy to control, primarily because it has virtually no vibration. The rotary cutting action will not chip or shatter materials as a reciprocating engraver can. The engraver works best if held at the same angle as you would a pencil, 30° to 40°. The two included AAA batteries will last for hours of cutting time, depending on the pressure applied. 6″ long overall.

09A06.15 Micro-Engraver for Slate **$23.50**

Reflective Cord & Paracord



Not all cord is created equal. Although it's essential for countless uses around the home and workshop, cord of decent quality can be hard to find. These cords are very well made – and at prices that won't make you hesitate to use "the good cord" for general utility purposes.

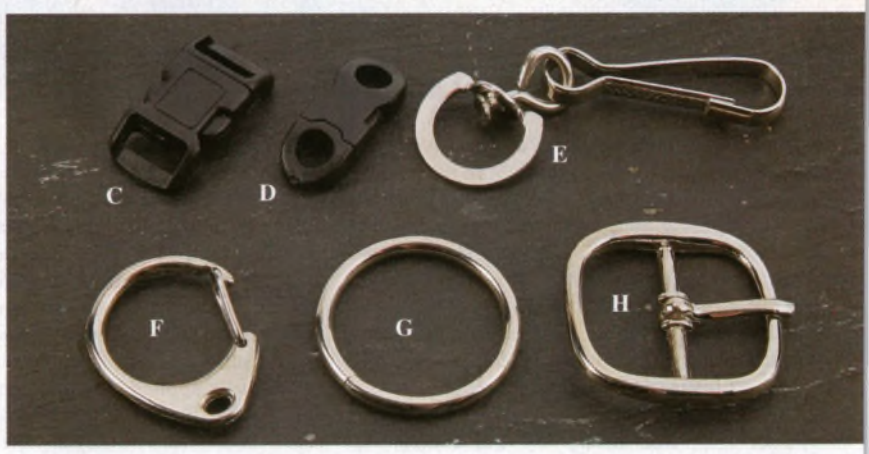
Our polyester **reflective cord** has material woven into it that reflects even faint light, making it easy to spot. Useful wherever exposed cords could snare unwary passersby, it's an excellent choice for guy lines and clotheslines at a campsite. It's also a good option for tie-downs, as it's highly abrasion resistant and has very little stretch, so it remains taut without need for re-tensioning while under load. 2.5mm diameter cord with a tensile strength of 195 lb, supplied in 100′ spools.

Nylon parachute cord, or **paracord**, is valued for its impressive strength while being lightweight and easy to handle. Ours has a braided outer sheath enclosing seven inner strands that can be pulled out and used independently for tasks that require a thinner line. Resistant to damage from UV, rot and abrasion, it has a smooth, supple texture and moderate stretch, making it easy to tie without binding, so knots can be untied with minimal fuss. It's useful to have on hand for everything from wrapping tool handles to keeping the kids busy braiding bracelets at the campsite. 4mm diameter cord with a tensile strength of 550 lb, supplied in 50′ spools.

A.	**09A07.25**	White Reflective Cord, 100′	**$11.50**
	09A07.26	Green Reflective Cord, 100′	**$11.50**
	09A07.27	Red Reflective Cord, 100′	**$11.50**
B.	**09A07.20**	Black Paracord, 50′	**$ 7.90**
	09A07.21	Green Paracord, 50′	**$ 7.90**
	09A07.22	Red Paracord, 50′	**$ 7.90**
	09A07.15	Camouflage Brown Paracord, 50′	**$ 7.90**
	09A07.18	Yellow Paracord, 50′	**$ 7.90**
	09A07.19	Blue Paracord, 50′	**$ 7.90**

Paracord Findings

Known to paracord-craft buffs as "findings," these small, versatile connectors can be used to make an array of functional items from paracord, as well as from leather, wire, fabric or other materials. All are well made; clasps, rings and frame buckles are nickel-plated steel, and the rest are durable polypropylene. We offer them packaged in quantities of each component or in an assorted set (includes six 10mm quick-release buckles, two 5mm breakaway closures, three 5/8″ swivel clasps, three 1″ rings and one 1″ frame buckle). Measurements listed refer to the width of the opening where the cord is inserted.



C.	**09A08.74**	10mm QR Buckles, pkg. of 10	**$ 6.50**
D.	**09A08.76**	5mm Closures, pkg. of 10	**$ 3.60**
E.	**09A08.78**	5/8″ Swivel Clasps, pkg. of 10	**$ 6.70**
F.	**09A08.80**	3/4″ Ring Clasps, pkg. of 5	**$ 7.40**
G.	**09A08.82**	1″ Rings, pkg. of 12	**$ 6.70**
H.	**09A08.84**	1″ Frame Buckles, pkg. of 3	**$ 7.90**
	09A08.85	1 1/4″ Frame Buckles, pkg. of 3	**$ 7.90**
	09A08.71	**15-Pc. Assorted Set**	**$11.30**

Wood not included.

Toolbox Ends

It's an easy matter to create a portable toolbox with these steel toolbox ends and standard 1×8 (3/4″ thick) material. Includes instructions and all the hardware needed for construction; you supply only the wood. Finished, the toolbox provides a storage space 6 1/2″ deep by 7 1/4″ wide, the length being as long as you deem practical. The formed panels are 20 ga. steel for strength and have a durable red powder-coat finish. Rubber feet on the bottoms of the panels elevate the toolbox and prevent surface marring. An easy method for making a durable toolbox with relatively minor effort.

	1+	5+
50K64.01 Toolbox Ends, pr.	**$22.50**	**$19.10**

Brass Pen Holder

Turned from solid brass, polished and lacquered, this pen holder is 3″ long overall with a 9/16″ base. The base has a ball swivel tension adjustment and a mounting bolt. A straight black pen is offered separately.

		1+	6+
J.	**93K22.01** Pen Holder only, ea.	**$8.50**	**$7.65**
K.	**93K22.02** Pen only, ea.	**$3.20**	**$2.85**

A. Suede-Tex Flocking Fibers & Adhesive USA

These flocking fibers are made from rayon filament cut to a uniform length of 1/32″ that is sprayed onto an adhesive-covered surface using a specially designed spray gun (sold separately). The resulting flocking is lustrous and durable; after 10 to 15 hours of drying time, the fibers cannot be rubbed off. If you put the piece being worked on inside a cardboard box, all leftover fibers can be trapped for reuse.

Color	3 oz Flocking		8 oz Adhesive	
Green	98K08.20	$22.50	98K06.20	$26.50
Brown	98K08.15	$22.50	98K06.15	$26.50
Blue	98K08.16	$22.50	98K06.16	$20.50
Red	98K08.19	$22.50	98K06.19	$26.50
Black	98K08.33	$22.50	98K06.33	$31.50

B. Flocking Gun USA

Flocking enables even the fumble-fingered to put a soft, high-quality lining in a case or jewellery box in a few minutes. It can also be used for fuzzy parts on children's toys, putting non-marring bases on lamps or bookends, or anywhere you would otherwise be cutting and pasting felt, baize or other lining material. This specially designed cardboard gun sprays Suede-Tex flocking fibers onto an adhesive-covered surface (fibers and adhesive sold separately). Filaments are anchored upright to give a soft surface with an even nap.

98K10.02 Flocking Gun **$13.50**

Wool-Blend Furniture Pads

You won't be disappointed with these furniture pads. They not only stay exactly where you place them, but are highly resistant to wear and compression. The pads are made from a dense wool-blend felt, forming a resilient cushion to dampen squeaks and protect against scuffs and scratches. The peel-and-stick backing isn't just a thin surface layer of double-faced tape, it's a generously applied glue that penetrates the pad fibers. The high-tack adhesive creates a tenacious bond with virtually any clean, dry surface – you won't discover these stuck to a slipper (or the cat) at a later date.

Round pads are available in three diameters. We also offer a 1″×36″ strip for rocking chairs or rocking horses, and a pair of 4 1/2″×5 3/4″ rectangular pads that you can cut to a custom fit with scissors or a hobby knife. Made in Canada, these top-quality pads are a significant upgrade over any others we've used. Highly recommended.

C. 93K86.11 3/4″ dia. Round Pads, pkg. of 20 **$ 4.90**
D. 93K86.12 1″ dia. Round Pads, pkg. of 16 **$ 5.90**
E. 93K86.13 1 1/2″ dia. Round Pads, pkg. of 8 **$ 6.50**
F. 93K86.16 1″×36″ Strip, ea. **$12.90**
G. 93K86.17 4 1/2″×5 3/4″ Rect. Pads, pkg. of 2 **$14.50**

H. Adhesive-Backed Felt Dots

These pressure-sensitive self-adhesive dots can be mounted on coasters or trivets to protect surfaces. They are 3/8″ in diameter by 1/16″ thick.

93K87.01 Pkg. of 60 Dots, 3/8″ dia. **$2.75**

Adhesive-Backed Felt

Made of a strong 10 oz wool/rayon blend, this adhesive-backed felt is suitable for soft bases on lamps, boxes, gameboards, etc., or for lining boxes or drawers. Pieces are 17″×24″. Available individually in green, dark brown or red, or as an assorted package of three (one of each color).

		1+	6+
J. 76K04.01	Green Felt, ea.	$25.50	$23.00
K. 76K04.03	Brown Felt, ea.	$25.50	$23.00
L. 76K04.05	Red Felt, ea.	$25.50	$23.00
76K04.10	**Pkg. of 3 Assorted**	$64.50	—

M. Cork Liner

As well as being an excellent material for making cushioned bases for projects or lining an area of a project table, natural cork makes a good shelf, drawer and toolbox liner. Supplied as a 12″×48″ long roll, the cork is 1/16″ thick and is easily cut to size. Use spray adhesive, contact cement or rubber cement for fixing.

76K05.25 Cork Liner, 12″×48″ **$12.90**

High-Friction Cushion Pads USA

These 1/8″ thick adhesive-backed rubber pads are ideal for mounting on anything from bookends to jewellery boxes, as well as slate coasters, trivets and cheese platters.

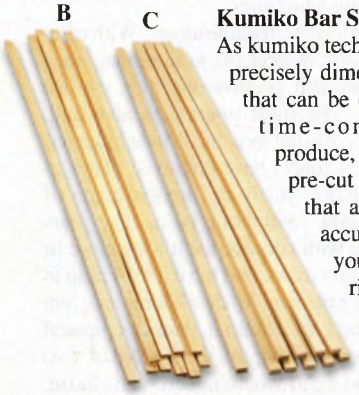
3/8″ dia. Pads, pkg. of 25
88K59.03 **$3.50**

1/2″ dia. Pads, pkg. of 25
88K59.04 **$3.90**

A. Kumiko Starter Kit

An ancient form of Japanese latticework traditionally used in shoji screens and sliding doors, kumiko is created by assembling wooden slats into interlocking geometric patterns. Today, kumiko can be incorporated as a decorative element in door panels or box lids. We've put together a kit that consists of a basic pattern and pieces you can use right away for a project. It contains enough accurately dimensioned basswood bars to create a 7 3/4" square kumiko panel in a traditional hemp-leaf design. The project requires a minimum of tools and introduces the fundamental skills needed to cut and press-fit the slats together. Included are seven 1/2" wide by 24" long planed bars (four pieces of 5/32" and three pieces of 9/32" thick bars) and a full-size pattern for laying out the project. Made in Canada.

55K53.64 Kumiko Starter Kit **$18.50**



Kumiko Bar Stock

As kumiko techniques require precisely dimensioned stock that can be challenging or time-consuming to produce, we offer these pre-cut basswood bars that are planed and accurately sized so you can use them right away. The 24" long by 1/2" wide bars are available in 5/32" and 9/32" thicknesses. Sold in packages of 10. Made in Canada.

B. 55K53.60 5/32" Kumiko Bars, pkg. of 10 **$25.50**
C. 55K53.62 9/32" Kumiko Bars, pkg. of 10 **$25.50**

D. Joiner Biscuits

These are good-quality hardwood biscuits from Europe. Available in standard sizes #0, #10 and #20 (equivalent sizes stated in brackets are nominal). All 5/32" thick.

99K41.02 #0 (1 3/4"×9/16"), pkg. of 200 **$17.50**
99K41.01 #0 (1 3/4"×9/16"), pkg. of 1000 **$51.50**
99K42.02 #10 (2 1/8"×3/4"), pkg. of 200 **$17.50**
99K42.01 #10 (2 1/8"×3/4"), pkg. of 1000 **$51.50**
99K43.02 #20 (2 1/4"×7/8"), pkg. of 200 **$17.50**
99K43.01 #20 (2 1/4"×7/8"), pkg. of 1000 **$51.50**

E. Veritas Mini Biscuits

Biscuit joinery is popular because it aligns glue-ups so well, but a biscuit joiner is expensive unless you have the volume of work to justify it. Our mini biscuits will fit into slots made by a standard 1/8" high by 1 7/8" dia. slotting cutter, a table-mounted router and a router fence that pivots. Set-up is simple – add a piece of high-friction tape to the inside face of your router fence, and set a stop to limit the depth of cut as the fence is pivoted to expose the bit. To cut a slot, align the marked location on the work so that it is in line with the cutter, then pivot the fence to the preset limit.

Biscuits are made from 1/8" thick high-strength fiberboard. Their slim profile makes them suitable for narrow pieces. Two sizes are available: 1 1/8" long by 5/8" wide, and 1 5/16" long by 7/8" wide.

05J31.01 1 1/8" Mini Biscuits (100) **$17.50**
05J31.02 1 1/8" Mini Biscuits (500) **$78.00**
05J32.01 1 5/16" Mini Biscuits (100) **$20.50**
05J32.02 1 5/16" Mini Biscuits (500) **$91.50**
F. 16J82.03 1/8" Cutter with 1/4" Shank **$47.50**
16J82.53 1/8" Cutter with 1/2" Shank **$47.50**

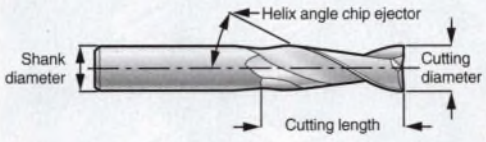
G. Hardwood Dowel Pins

Available in Imperial and metric sizes, these are well-made hardwood dowel pins. Manufactured to close tolerances, they have chamfered ends for easy entry, and well-formed flutes for a strong mechanical lock and good glue adhesion. Imperial sizes are made of birch; metric sizes are European beech. Sizes listed are diameter by length.

Imperial Dowel Pins, pkg. of 100		1+	5+
41K60.05	1/4"×1"	$ 8.20	$ 7.40
41K60.06	1/4"×1 1/2"	$ 9.60	$ 8.65
41K63.05	5/16"×1"	$10.20	$ 9.20
41K63.06	5/16"×1 1/2"	$10.70	$ 9.60
41K63.07	5/16"×2"	$12.50	$11.25
41K61.10	3/8"×1"	$ 8.50	$ 7.65
41K61.11	3/8"×1 1/2"	$11.40	$10.25
41K61.12	3/8"×2"	$14.95	$13.50
41K62.10	1/2"×1 1/2"	$16.60	$15.00
41K62.11	1/2"×2"	$19.80	$17.80
Metric Dowel Pins, pkg. of 100		**1+**	**5+**
41K64.55	6mm×30mm	$ 8.50	$ 7.65
41K64.56	6mm×35mm	$ 9.10	$ 8.20
41K64.57	8mm×30mm	$11.70	$10.55
41K64.58	8mm×35mm	$13.20	$11.90

H. Onsrud Spiral Router Bits

If you require a corresponding router bit for our floating tenons, we offer these spiral up-cut bits for your convenience. The double-flute spiral design cuts cleanly and ensures rapid waste removal. The 3/8" and 5/16" shank diameter sizes require bushing adapters (see page 412). Available in both HSS (high-speed steel) and carbide; the HSS bits are discounted when five or more of one size are ordered.

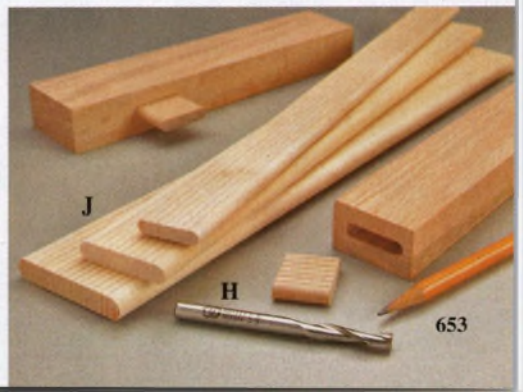


		Cut Dia.	Cut Length	Shank Dia.	1+	5+
86J01.07	HSS	1/4"	1"	1/4"	$ 27.50	$24.75
86J01.08	HSS	5/16"	1"	5/16"	$ 45.50	$41.00
86J01.31	HSS	3/8"	1"	3/8"	$ 39.50	$35.60
86J02.04	Carb.	1/4"	1"	1/4"	$ 67.50	—
86J02.09	Carb.	5/16"	1 1/8"	5/16"	$114.00	—
86J02.06	Carb.	3/8"	1 1/4"	3/8"	$119.00	—

J. Lee Valley Floating Tenons

The innovation of the floating tenon has vastly simplified mortise and tenon joinery. It is a simple matter to rout the mortises, cut the tenon stock to length and glue everything together. The tenon has radiused edges to match the routed mortise, eliminating chisel work, and is fluted to prevent hydraulic lock. All sizes are 12" long and made of hard maple or birch (depending upon supply).

		1+	10+
50K42.01	1/4"×1"×12" Tenon	$6.20	$5.25
50K42.03	5/16"×1 1/2"×12" Tenon	$7.70	$6.55
50K42.05	3/8"×2"×12" Tenon	$8.80	$7.50



Instrument Making

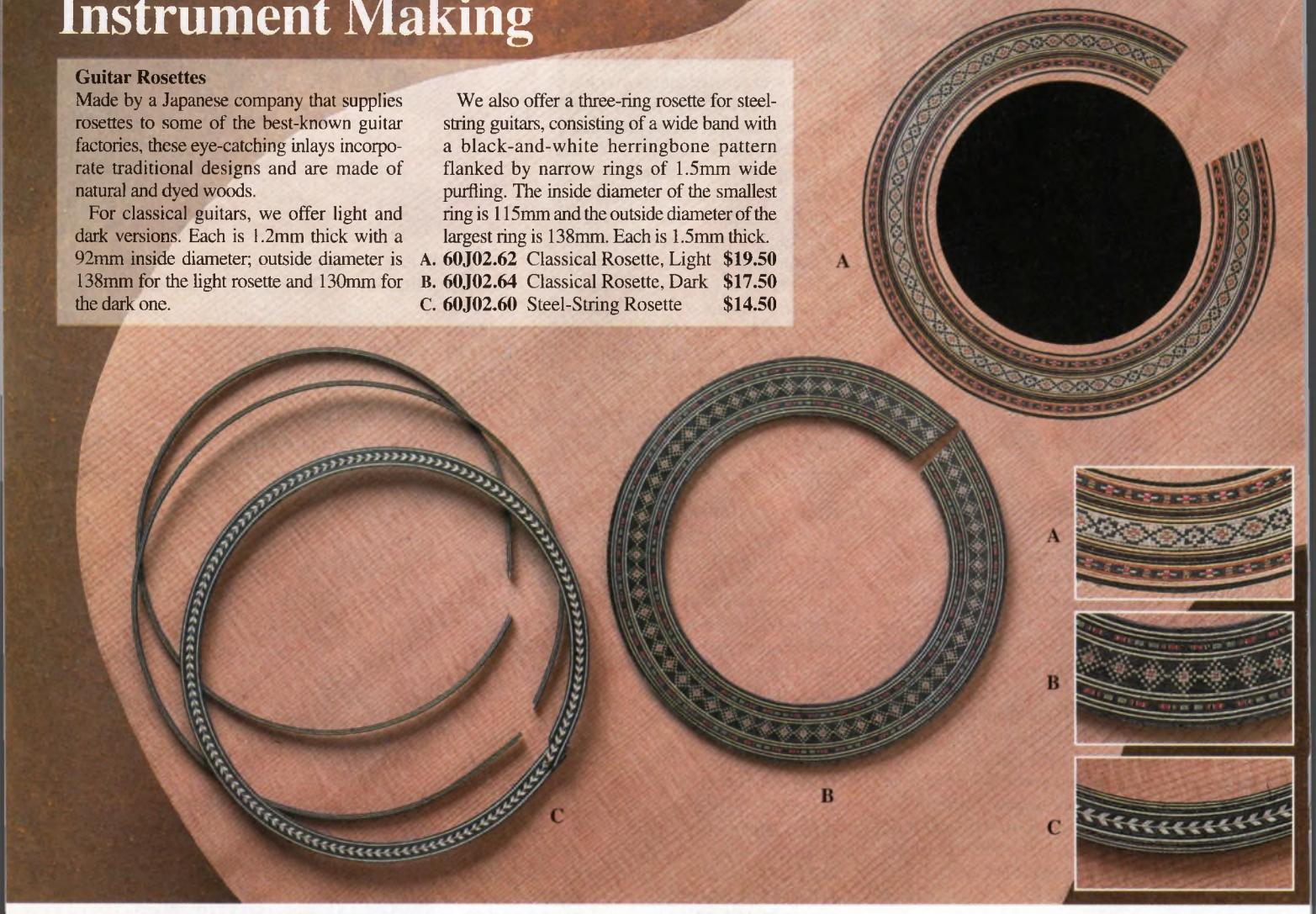
Guitar Rosettes

Made by a Japanese company that supplies rosettes to some of the best-known guitar factories, these eye-catching inlays incorporate traditional designs and are made of natural and dyed woods.

For classical guitars, we offer light and dark versions. Each is 1.2mm thick with a 92mm inside diameter; outside diameter is 138mm for the light rosette and 130mm for the dark one.

We also offer a three-ring rosette for steel-string guitars, consisting of a wide band with a black-and-white herringbone pattern flanked by narrow rings of 1.5mm wide purfling. The inside diameter of the smallest ring is 115mm and the outside diameter of the largest ring is 138mm. Each is 1.5mm thick.

A. 60J02.62 Classical Rosette, Light **$19.50**
B. 60J02.64 Classical Rosette, Dark **$17.50**
C. 60J02.60 Steel-String Rosette **$14.50**



Gotoh Tuning Machines

These are well-made, reliable tuners. With carefully machined components to minimize play, they have a smooth, positive operation with no lost motion. The tight tolerances also help reduce wear, ensuring long life. Made in Japan.

The classical tuners have engraved plates of brass in a matte finish and knobs made of ivoroid, a plastic resembling ivory. The gears are machined with concave teeth for a close fit with the helical screws, and have a 1:14 ratio to permit fine adjustment. Made of durable nylon, the string rollers are 10mm in diameter, spaced on 35mm centers. Supplied as a set of two plates, left and right. Mounting screws included.

With a streamlined, modern appearance, the Gotoh 510 steel string tuners are favoured by makers of high-end guitars. Their high gear ratio (1:21) allows exceptionally precise adjustment, and the mechanism is sealed for durability. They install in 10mm post holes. Available in two finishes, polished gold and polished chrome, both with black plastic knobs. Supplied as a set of six machines, three left and three right. Mounting hardware included.

D. Classical Tuning Machines
60J02.50 **$129.50**

E. Steel String Tuning Machines, Gold
60J02.52 **$166.00**

F. Steel String Tuning Machines, Chrome
60J02.54 **$145.00**

Guitar Bridge & End Pins

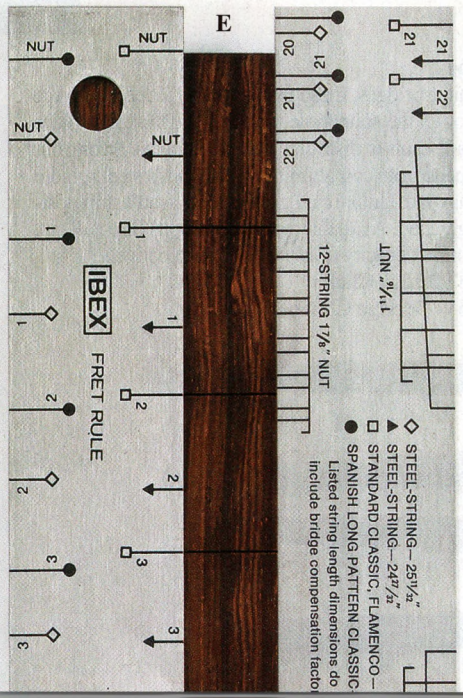
Made in Japan, these guitar pins are accurately shaped to a 3° taper, ensuring they seat firmly. We offer them either molded from hard cream-coloured ABS plastic or turned from solid fine-grained ebony. The bridge pins are 5.25mm in diameter at the shoulder and taper to 3.75mm at the tip; overall length is 30.25mm. The end pin provides an anchor point for a strap; it tapers from 7.75mm to 6.25mm and is just under 30mm long. Bridge pins are supplied as a set of six; end pins are supplied individually.

A. 60J02.94 ABS Bridge Pins (6) **$ 1.80**
B. 60J02.95 ABS End Pin, ea. **$ .60**
C. 60J02.90 Ebony Bridge Pins (6) **$14.50**
D. 60J02.91 Ebony End Pin, ea. **$ 3.50**

E. Fret-Spacing Rule USA

This rule removes the guesswork from laying out frets. It is accurately marked with fret spacings for steel-string and classical guitars, as well as with standard Imperial and metric graduations (in 32nds and millimetres). It has 25 11/32″ and 24 27/32″ scales (Martin long and short scales) for steel-string guitars, as well as 25 21/32″ (standard) and 26 1/8″ (Spanish long pattern) scales for classical guitars. It also has diagrams to help with even string spacing on four different nut widths (including one for 12-string guitars). Made of 1mm thick stainless steel with a matte finish and etched and black-filled markings, the rule is 1 3/8″ wide and 28″ long overall.

55P20.15 Fret-Spacing Rule **$59.90**



Hiroshima Yasuri Files

Made in Japan by a company that has been manufacturing files for 80 years and guitar files for three decades, these are the best on the market for sharpness, regularity of cut, and durability.

Fret Files

Used to re-crown frets after dressing them to the same height, these files have concave edges to apply a smooth curve, ready for polishing. Each double-edged file has the same groove diameter on both edges, with smooth surfaces on either side of the groove to avoid marring the fretboard. Sized to match common fret widths, all are 8 3/4″ long overall with a 3 7/8″ cut length; channel diameters are listed.

F. 60J02.01 Sm. File, 1.47mm (0.058″) **$64.90**
G. 60J02.02 Med. File, 2.68mm (0.105″) **$64.90**
H. 60J02.03 Lg. File, 3.88mm (0.153″) **$64.90**

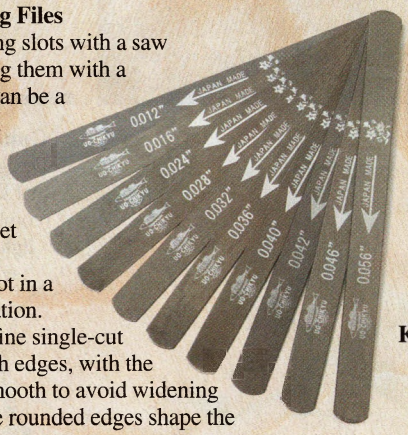
J. Fret End Dressing File

Used to remove the burr left from bevelling fret ends, this file has extremely fine, sharp teeth. It is double sided with no teeth on the narrow edges. One edge is flat to work into square corners, and the other is rounded to let you roll the file as you shape the fret end without marring the fretboard. Measures 6″ overall with 1/8″ wide by 3 1/4″ long cutting faces.

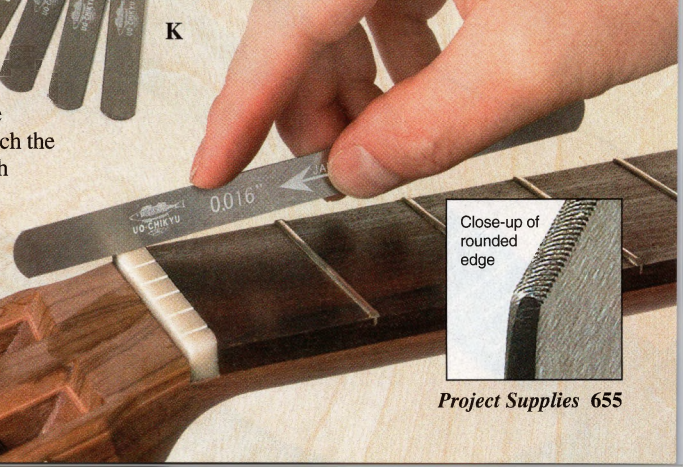
60J02.05 Fret End Dressing File **$22.90**

K. Nut-Slotting Files

Cutting string slots with a saw and rounding them with a needle file can be a painstaking, time-consuming process. These files let you cut and shape the slot in a single operation. They have fine single-cut teeth on both edges, with the faces left smooth to avoid widening the slot. The rounded edges shape the bottom of the slot as you cut it to match the curvature of the string. Sized to match diameters of the most common acoustic and classical guitar strings, they are available individually. Each is 6″ overall with a 4 1/2″ cut length.



60J02.20 Nut-Slotting File, 0.012″ **$24.90**
60J02.21 Nut-Slotting File, 0.016″ **$24.90**
60J02.22 Nut-Slotting File, 0.024″ **$24.90**
60J02.23 Nut-Slotting File, 0.028″ **$24.90**
60J02.24 Nut-Slotting File, 0.032″ **$24.90**
60J02.25 Nut-Slotting File, 0.036″ **$24.90**
60J02.26 Nut-Slotting File, 0.040″ **$24.90**
60J02.27 Nut-Slotting File, 0.042″ **$24.90**
60J02.28 Nut-Slotting File, 0.046″ **$24.90**
60J02.29 Nut-Slotting File, 0.056″ **$24.90**

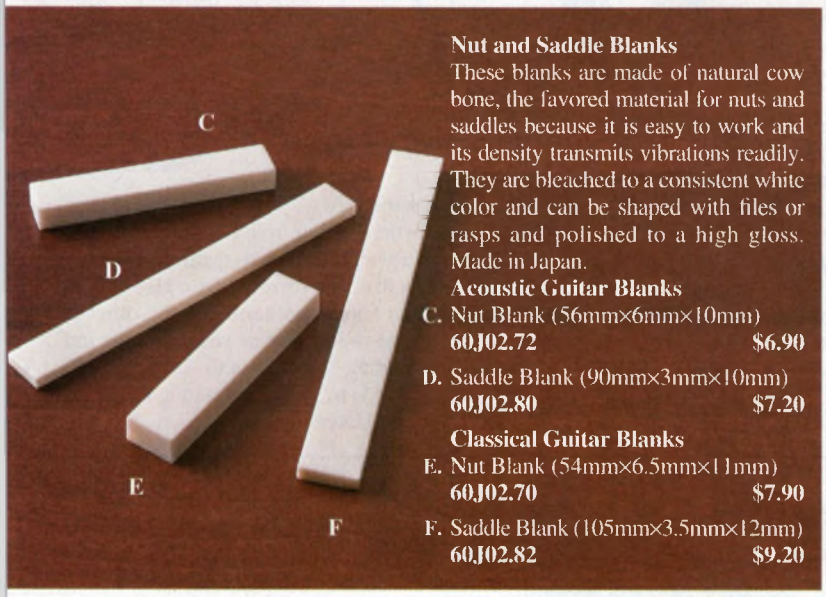


Pick Guards

Used to protect a soundboard from damage caused by a guitar pick, these guards are made of 0.025″ thick PVC with a pressure-sensitive adhesive backing for easy application. Available in plain black or a tortoiseshell pattern, they are 6 7/8″ long and 3 13/16″ wide overall with a 2 1/2″ radius cutout for the sound hole.

A. 60J03.00 Black Pick Guard **$ 4.60**

B. Tortoiseshell Pick Guard
60J03.02 **$15.50**



Nut and Saddle Blanks

These blanks are made of natural cow bone, the favored material for nuts and saddles because it is easy to work and its density transmits vibrations readily. They are bleached to a consistent white color and can be shaped with files or rasps and polished to a high gloss. Made in Japan.

Acoustic Guitar Blanks

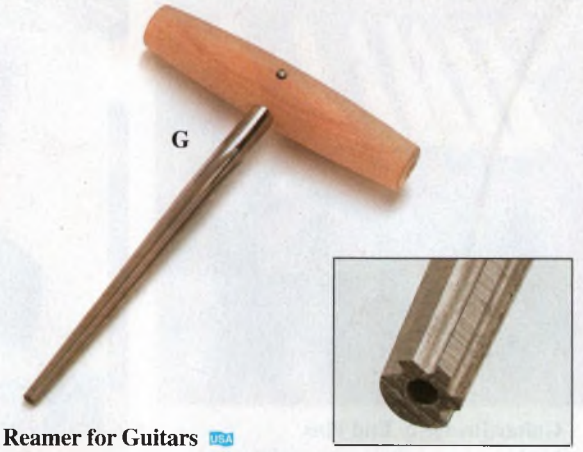
C. Nut Blank (56mm×6mm×10mm)
60J02.72 **$6.90**

D. Saddle Blank (90mm×3mm×10mm)
60J02.80 **$7.20**

Classical Guitar Blanks

E. Nut Blank (54mm×6.5mm×11mm)
60J02.70 **$7.90**

F. Saddle Blank (105mm×3.5mm×12mm)
60J02.82 **$9.20**



G. Taper Reamer for Guitars USA

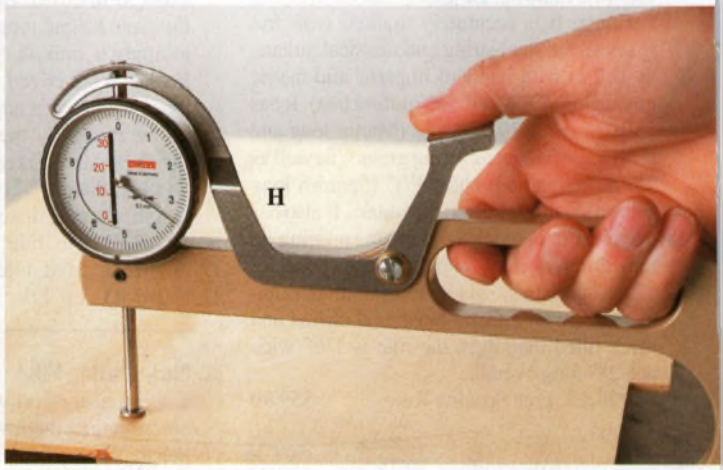
To ensure that the bridge and end pins fit well and hold reliably, this reamer shapes the mounting holes to an accurate 3° taper. The steel blade has four flutes to provide a smooth, chatter-free cut even in dense woods. Cut length is 3 3/4″ with a maximum diameter of 5/16″. Including the pinned hardwood handle, it is 5 1/4″ long overall. Made in USA.

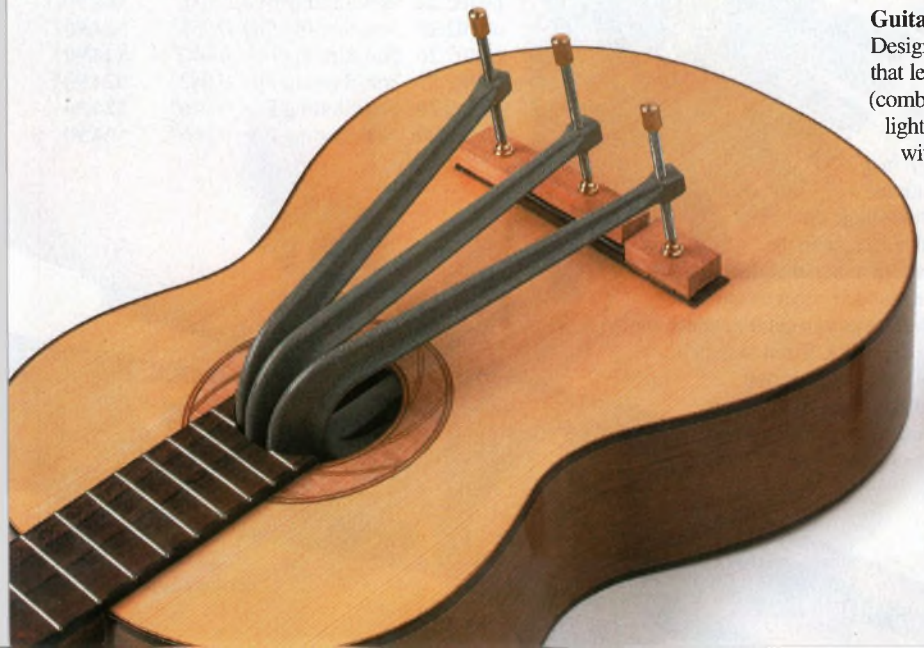
55P20.03 Taper Reamer **$144.50**

H. Luthier Thickness Caliper USA

This caliper has a 210mm (8 1/4″) deep throat, giving it the reach needed to measure the thickness at any point of a guitar back or top. It has a large, easy-to-read dial graduated in 1/10mm and a maximum capacity of 30mm. The stylus tips are broad and gently rounded to avoid marring delicate materials. A thumb lever raises the stylus, permitting one-handed use and leaving your other hand free to hold the workpiece. The caliper also has a pivoting foot to stand it upright. CNC-machined aluminum, the frame is both lightweight and rigid. Made in the USA with a German-made dial gauge.

55P20.10 Luthier Thickness Caliper **$329.00**



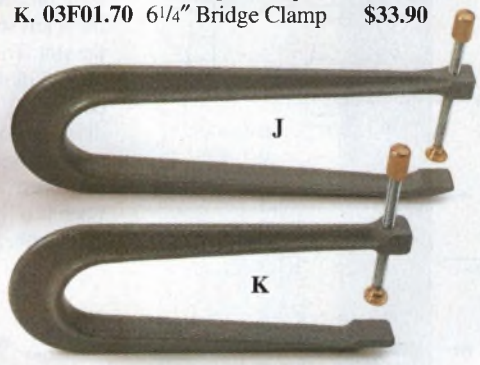


Guitar Bridge Clamps

Designed for gluing guitar bridges, these clamps have a deep U-shape that lets them reach through the soundhole to clamp the bridge in place (combined with user-made cauls to distribute clamping force). Strong but lightweight, they are made from cast aluminum; each has a steel spindle with a swivelling brass pad. Unlike cam clamps, they won't shift position when tightened. Available with a 6 1/4″ or 8″ throat depth, with a maximum capacity of 1 13/16″ or 2″ respectively.

J. 03F01.72 8″ Bridge Clamp **$33.90**

K. 03F01.70 6 1/4″ Bridge Clamp **$33.90**



Caning & Upholstery

Danish Cord

A weaving material often associated with mid-century Danish Modern furniture design, this cord lets you create distinctive designs in woven chairs and chair seats. Made of three plies of tough paper interwoven and twisted for added strength and wear resistance, the Danish cord we offer is produced by a company based in Denmark for nearly 200 years, though the cord is now manufactured only in Lithuania.

The plies of the 3.5mm laced cord are more tightly twisted, creating a distinct rope-like appearance and a more defined weave. It has a break strength of 74kg. The more loosely twisted 3mm unlaced cord, when woven, creates a smooth texture and a unified look. It has a break strength of 54kg. Each comes in a 200m spool.

A. **36K04.02** 200m Laced Cord, Natural **$82.50**
36K04.04 200m Laced Cord, Black **$89.50**
B. **36K04.01** 200m Unlaced Cord, Natural **$64.50**
36K04.03 200m Unlaced Cord, Black **$67.90**

Caning Chisel USA

A restoration tool, this specially designed 1/8″ wide chisel removes reed spline and machine cane from the frame groove during seat replacement. The dogleg shape gives the correct angle for cleaning right to the bottom of the groove, while keeping your knuckles clear of the work. The handle is molded from tough butyrate to withstand hammer blows.

36K02.35 1/8″ Caning Chisel **$45.50**

C. **L-Nails**

Used with our Danish cord for weaving classic Scandinavian-style chair-seat patterns, these L-shaped nails fasten to the chair-seat rails to hook the return strands. The 2mm×20mm zinc-plated steel nails come in a box of 100, enough to do an average chair seat.

36K04.10 L-Nails, pkg. of 100 **$11.90**

D. **Tack Claw** USA

Removes even the most stubborn tacks. Forged from 3/8″ rod stock with a deep, strong notch and chisel tip, well hardened for wear resistance. Cranked shaft supplies plenty of leverage and keeps knuckles clear of the work. Butyrate handle. Measures 6 1/2″ long.

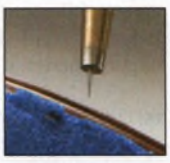
36K02.30 Tack Claw **$55.50**

E. **Staple Lifter** USA

The thin blade tip easily gets under the spine of the staple without damaging the surrounding wood and lifts evenly, minimizing breakage. The cranked neck provides significant leverage. At 1/4″ wide, it removes the narrowest of staples up to 1/2″ long in a single motion. Blade is hardened for durability. Tough butyrate handle. 8 1/2″ overall.

36K02.25 Staple Lifter **$56.50**

F. **Upholsterer's Hammer** USA



Traditionally used with a webbing stretcher, this hammer holds a tack on the 3/8″ magnetic tip for starting, and the 1/2″ non-magnetic end drives it home. Both tips have durable 1/4″ thick steel faces. Nicely balanced, the hammer is 10 5/8″ overall with a 7 oz bronze head and a wedged hickory handle.

36K02.10 7 oz Upholsterer's Hammer **$94.50**

G. **Gooseneck Webbing Stretcher** USA

For evenly stretching webbing to the correct tension, this tool allows you to apply leverage easily, using its head as a fulcrum. Six steel pins securely hold the webbing and a rubber bumper prevents slippage and marring. 10″ long overall. Hardwood head and handle.

36K02.15 Webbing Stretcher **$85.50**

H. **Upholsterer's Pliers** USA

For stretching fabric prior to tacking it down, these pliers have 3 1/2″ wide serrated jaws that grip tightly and evenly to eliminate the uneven stretching and fabric pattern distortion that come with hand stretching. Made from cast iron with plastic-coated grips. 9″ long overall.

36K02.20 Upholsterer's Pliers **$105.00**

Hammered-Finish Clavos (Nails) USA

This type of decorative nail head is often referred to as *clavo*, a Spanish term with the literal translation of nail. Used as accents on items such as cabinets, furniture or doors, these have an individually hand-hammered appearance, and are available with either a disc-like head having a raised pyramidal form or a squared head with eased corners. The rings on the nail shaft are biased for easy entry but difficult withdrawal. Cast from zinc with steel nail shafts, they are available with black or antique brass finishes. Sizes given are head diameter or width. Nail length (projection from head base) varies between about 3/4″ and 7/8″. The nails can be clipped shorter, if desired. Made in USA.

			1+	10+
A.	**Round Head – Black**			
	00T09.00	1/2″ Clavo, ea.	$2.50	$2.10
	00T09.01	5/8″ Clavo, ea.	$2.50	$2.10
	00T09.02	1″ Clavo, ea.	$3.90	$3.30
	00T09.03	1 1/4″ Clavo, ea.	$5.50	$4.70
	00T09.04	1 1/2″ Clavo, ea.	$6.30	$5.35
B.	**Square Head – Black**			
	00T08.70	1/2″ Clavo, ea.	$2.50	$2.10
	00T08.71	3/4″ Clavo, ea.	$3.50	$2.95
	00T08.72	1″ Clavo, ea.	$4.10	$3.45
	00T08.73	1 3/16″ Clavo, ea.	$5.50	$4.70
	00T08.74	1 1/2″ Clavo, ea.	$7.10	$5.95

Fleur-de-Lis Clavos (Nails) USA

With fleur-de-lis heads, these *clavos* (Spanish for nails) are available in black, antique brass, antique pewter and antique copper finishes. The two smaller sizes are cast zinc with steel nail shafts; larger sizes are stamped steel with ringed steel nail shafts. (Please note: due to the differences in underlying metals, finishes on the larger sizes appear different from the small.) Nominal head height by nail shaft projection listed (can be clipped shorter, if desired). Made in USA.

			1+	10+
C.	**00T09.25**	3/4″×1/2″ Blk, ea.	$1.40	$1.14
	00T09.26	1 1/4″×3/4″ Blk, ea.	$2.30	$1.95
	00T09.27	1 3/4″×7/8″ Blk, ea.	$3.30	$2.80
	00T09.28	2 11/16″×7/8″ Blk, ea.	$4.30	$3.60
D.	**00T09.35**	3/4″×1/2″ AB, ea.	$1.40	$1.14
	00T09.36	1 1/4″×3/4″ AB, ea.	$2.20	$1.85
	00T09.37	1 3/4″×7/8″ AB, ea.	$3.30	$2.80
	00T09.38	2 11/16″×7/8″ AB, ea.	$4.30	$3.60
E.	**00T09.45**	3/4″×1/2″ AP, ea.	$1.40	$1.14
	00T09.46	1 1/4″×3/4″ AP, ea.	$2.20	$1.85
	00T09.47	1 3/4″×7/8″ AP, ea.	$3.30	$2.80
	00T09.48	2 11/16″×7/8″ AP, ea.	$4.30	$3.60
F.	**00T09.55**	3/4″×1/2″ AC, ea.	$1.40	$1.14
	00T09.56	1 1/4″×3/4″ AC, ea.	$2.20	$1.85

Petal Clavos (Nails) USA

These *clavos* (Spanish for nails) have a petal motif surrounded by a continuous chain design on the domed head. Available in antique brass, antique pewter and black finishes, they are cast zinc and have partially ringed steel nail shafts to resist removal. Head diameter listed. Nail length (projection from head base) is about 11/16″. The nails can be clipped shorter, if desired. Made in USA.

			1+	10+
G.	**00T09.30**	7/16″ AB Petal, ea.	$1.00	$ .83
	00T09.31	5/8″ AB Petal, ea.	$1.40	$1.14
	00T09.32	3/4″ AB Petal, ea.	$2.00	$1.65
H.	**00T09.40**	7/16″ AP Petal, ea.	$1.00	$ .83
	00T09.41	5/8″ AP Petal, ea.	$1.40	$1.14
	00T09.42	3/4″ AP Petal, ea.	$2.00	$1.65
J.	**00T09.21**	5/8″ Blk Petal, ea.	$1.40	$1.14
	00T09.22	3/4″ Blk Petal, ea.	$2.00	$1.65

Round Furniture Nails USA

These furniture nails are available with a black or antique brass finish. Heads are cast from a zinc alloy and appear hand-hammered. Sizes given are head diameters; each nail is 3/4″ long. Made in USA.

			1+	10+
K.	**00T08.10**	3/4″ Blk Nail, ea.	$3.50	$2.95
	00T08.11	1 1/8″ Blk Nail, ea.	$4.40	$3.80
L.	**00T08.21**	3/4″ AB Nail, ea.	$3.50	$2.95
	00T08.22	1 1/8″ AB Nail, ea.	$4.40	$3.80

Pentagon Clavos (Nails) USA

Available in black, antique brass, antique pewter and antique copper finishes, these domed *clavos* (Spanish for nails) have a beaded pentagon design. Made in the USA, they are cast zinc with steel nail shafts. Head diameter listed. Nail length (projection from head base) is about 3/4″ (except 00T09.23, which is 1/2″ long). The nails can be clipped shorter, if desired.

			1+	10+
M.	**00T09.23**	9/16″ Blk Pentagon, ea.	$1.20	$ .95
	00T09.24	7/8″ Blk Pentagon, ea.	$2.20	$1.85
N.	**00T09.33**	9/16″ AB Pentagon, ea.	$1.20	$ .95
	00T09.34	7/8″ AB Pentagon, ea.	$2.20	$1.85
O.	**00T09.43**	9/16″ AP Pentagon, ea.	$1.20	$ .95
	00T09.44	7/8″ AP Pentagon, ea.	$2.20	$1.85
P.	**00T09.53**	9/16″ AC Pentagon, ea.	$1.20	$ .95
	00T09.54	7/8″ AC Pentagon, ea.	$2.20	$1.85

Square Furniture Nails USA

These square-head nails make great accents. Available with a black finish. Heads are cast from a zinc alloy and appear hand-hammered. Sizes given are side lengths. Nail lengths vary from 3/4″ to 7/8″. Made in USA.

			1+	10+
Q.	**00T08.50**	5/8″ Blk Nail, ea.	$3.00	$2.50
	00T08.51	3/4″ Blk Nail, ea.	$4.10	$3.45
	00T08.52	1 1/8″ Blk Nail, ea.	$5.60	$4.75
	00T08.53	1 3/8″ Blk Nail, ea.	$6.30	$5.35

Nail Strips

Nail strips are often used to cover the staple line left when fastening leather or thick material to wood, emulating a continuous line of furniture tacks. Available in 1-metre lengths (about 39″, the capacity of the factory plating tank), they come in brass plate and nickel plate finishes over steel. Each comes with an appropriate number of matching nails. Overall strip width is 3/8″ for the plain head and 7/16″ for the fancy head.

		1+	10+
00T06.30	BP Plain Strip	$11.20	$9.50
00T06.40	NP Plain Strip	$11.20	$9.50

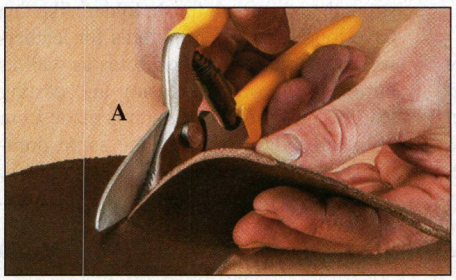
To avoid frustration and disappointment, choose and buy all the hardware needed for your project *before* cutting your wood. This will ensure that the hardware is available in the size and finish you need, and that its style is suited to your intended construction method.

Leatherworking Tools from Lee Valley

Leatherworking is a rewarding handicraft; starting with only a few basic skills and a limited investment of time, equipment and materials, you can easily make useful and attractive items to last a lifetime. Because the tools and supplies you need can often be hard to find, we've put together this selection that covers every step, from cutting and stitching the leather through to the final decorative touches. These are all reliably made items used by professional leather crafters, providing everything you need to create an impressive array of functional items you can use yourself or as one-of-a-kind gifts.

A. Leather Shears

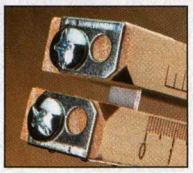
If you're serious about leathercraft, these professional-grade shears make an outstanding addition to your toolkit. They are made to exacting standards in Solingen, Germany, from high-grade carbon steel that's hardened to stay sharp through long use. Their smooth, precise cutting action permits controlled cuts, so it's easy to follow your line. In our testing, it took little effort to make clean cuts in heavy belt leather (10 to 12 oz) with no fiber crushing or torn edges. The stout blades are



3/16″ thick, giving them the rigidity needed to resist skewing, and the toothed edge along one jaw prevents leather from twisting or shifting during the cut. The ambidextrous handles have a rubberized coating for comfortable grip and are spring-loaded to reopen automatically after each squeeze, reducing effort. A locking clip keeps the handles closed for safe storage. 9″ overall. Robustly constructed for working with tough, fibrous leathers, yet capable of fine, detailed cuts, this is a superbly made tool and a real pleasure to use.

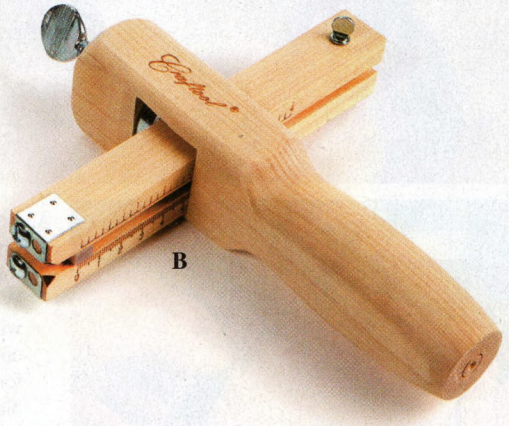
09A10.69 Leather Shears **$89.50**

B. Leather Strap Cutter



This tool greatly simplifies the process of cutting your own leather straps of a precise width up to 4″. It has a broad fence that registers against the straight edge of the material, and a blade on the end of a movable arm that can be positioned at a consistent offset from that edge. Cut width can be set by direct-reading against a strap you want to match exactly, or set to a particular measurement by using the Imperial and metric graduations marked on the arm. Requiring very little effort, set-up time or practice to use effectively, it makes clean, neatly defined cuts in leather up to 1/8″ thick (8 oz). A more reliable method than cutting freehand with only a straightedge and knife. Made of hardwood, with steel fittings and blade.

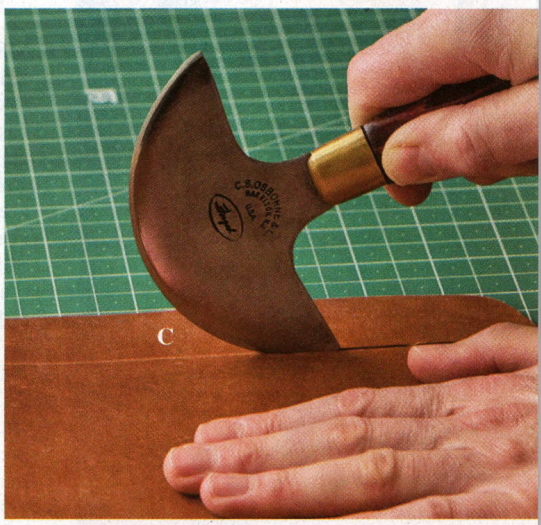
97K08.03 Leather Strap Cutter **$39.90**
97K08.04 Repl. Blades, pkg. of 5 **$ 3.95**



Osborne Head Knife USA

This style of traditional leather-cutting knife is both versatile and effective, making it a go-to tool for leatherworkers. The half-round blade cuts through even thick leather smoothly and easily without pulling or stretching, and provides maneuverability for cutting curves. Made of carbon steel, the blade measures 4 1/2″ from point to point and 2 1/2″ from the cutting edge to the brass ferrule. The hardwood handle is oval shaped for comfort and control. Made in USA.

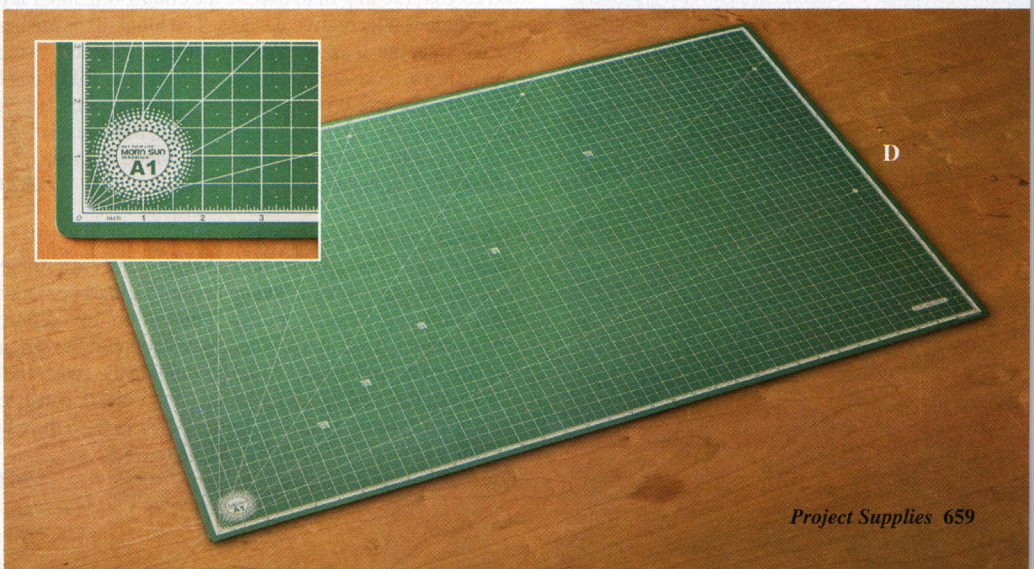
C. 97K10.76 Head Knife **$149.00**



D. Cutting Mat

This cutting mat protects work surfaces and extends blade life while you are doing leatherwork, fabric projects, paper crafting or light carving. Made from durable TPE (thermoplastic elastomer), the mat has a self-healing surface that closes cuts and prevents grooves, maintaining a smooth work area. It's also anti-slip for stability during intricate tasks. One side has a grid in 1″ increments and an angle guide (15°, 30°, 45°, 60° and 75°) for precise project alignment. Measuring 36″×24″, it's lightweight and durable. Unlike PVC mats, this one is environmentally friendly and recyclable.

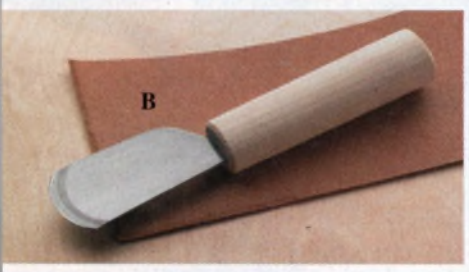
27K06.95 Cutting Mat **$34.50**



A. Leather Skiver

This tool is designed to shave leather along its edges, making folds and laminated layers easier to manage by reducing bulk. Well balanced and easy to control, it removes material cleanly without cutting too deeply. The sharp blade is quick to swap out with a Phillips screwdriver, and the handle is contoured for a comfortable, secure grip. Comes with three replacement blades that can be lightly stropped to refresh the edge.

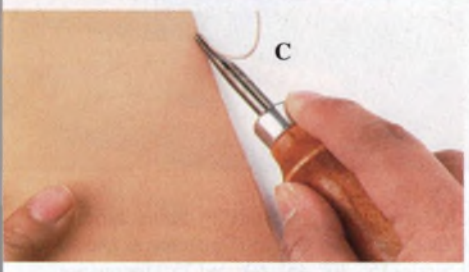
97K10.72 Leather Skiver **$24.50**



B. Skiving Knife

Skiving is thinning leather along its edge, making it easier to fold or to reduce the thickness of laminated layers. This knife has a curved edge so you can angle the cut to suit the texture, grain direction or other characteristics of the leather you're working with. It can also be used to slice through leather along a cut line, whether freehand or against a straightedge. Designed for right-handed use, the single-bevelled high-carbon steel blade is offset for knuckle clearance and comes sharpened, ready for use. Made in Japan.

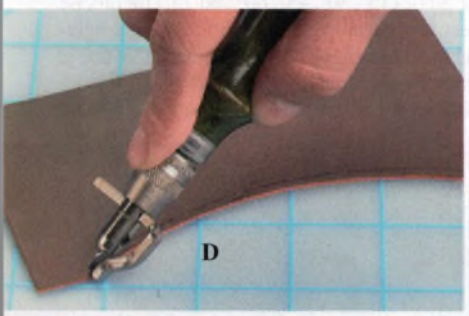
60J03.60 Skiving Knife **$49.50**



C. Edging Tool

To give leatherwork a neat, finished appearance, this tool cuts the edges to a radiused profile, which also helps prevent fraying. The steel blade has a short, curved toe to maneuver around inside corners, while the contoured hardwood handle permits excellent control. Available with a 0.8mm, 1mm or 1.2mm radius blade.

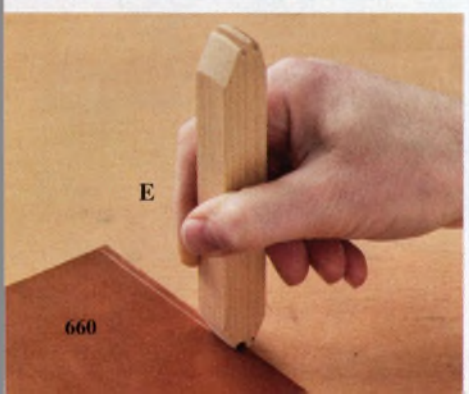
97K09.21 0.8mm Edger **$24.50**
97K09.22 1mm Edger **$24.50**
97K09.23 1.2mm Edger **$24.50**



D. Combination Groover/Creaser

With two interchangeable tips, this is a useful tool for marking leather. The sharp tip cuts a rounded groove to let you recess stitching or to expose the contrasting inner layer of the hide for decorative designs. The blunt tip burnishes a crease into the leather without cutting into its surface, permitting a more subtle accent, or to define fold lines by pre-scoring them. It comes with a steel fence that lets you reference the tip up to 1/2″ from an edge; the fence can also be removed to use the tool free hand. Made in Japan.

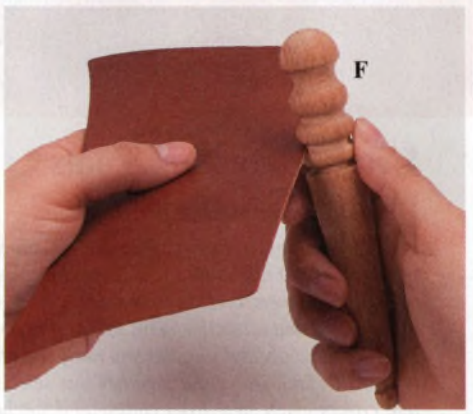
60J03.67 Combination Groover/Creaser **$52.00**



E. Osborne Leather Creaser USA

Made of hard maple, this traditional-style creaser is a straightforward, effective tool for adding decorative lines or marking stitch guides in leatherwork. Each end offers two different groove widths (four in total), letting you choose the spacing that best suits your project. Used by running the center of the tool along the leather's edge, it creates a clean, consistent indentation 1.4mm, 1.8mm, 2.3mm or 4.5mm from the edge. Measures around 5 1/4″×3/4″×3/4″. Made in USA.

97K10.79 Leather Creaser **$26.50**



F. Leather Slicker

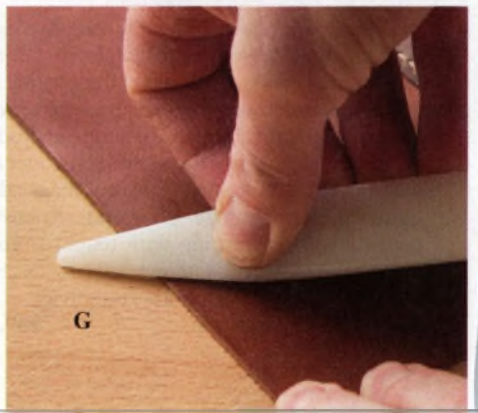
This tool seals the cut edges of vegetable-tanned leather, helping to protect against wear and moisture while giving a finished appearance. Rubbing it briskly along an edge (with a medium such as water, beeswax or gum tragacanth) generates friction and compresses the fibers of the leather. The slicker has concave grooves in widths of 3mm, 4mm, 5mm and 10mm to match a range of leather thicknesses. Turned from beech, it is 6″ long with a major diameter of just under 1″.

97K09.25 Leather Slicker **$12.50**

G. Osborne Synthetic Bone Folder USA

Traditionally made from bone for its strength and smooth finish, folders like this have long been essential tools for leatherworkers for creating crisp folds as well as burnishing, scoring, creasing and pasting leather. This modern version is made from polished nylon, offering the same durability and smoothness as its classic counterpart. Measures around 5 3/4″ long. Made in USA.

97K10.78 Synthetic Bone Folder **$26.50**



A. Multi-Hole Punch for Leather Lacing

This punch makes a row of neat, even holes sized to match our lacing. When you strike it with a mallet, each of the four tips cuts a 2mm diameter hole. Registering one of the tips in the last hole punched ensures consistent spacing. Made of hardened high-carbon steel to withstand prolonged use.

97K09.31 Multi-Hole Punch **$38.10**

Stitching Chisels & Awl Sets

With angled prongs that are diamond shaped in cross section, these chisels let you punch the evenly spaced perforations needed for making neat saddle stitches in leather. The four-point chisel marks stitch lines along straight runs and gentle curves, while the two-point chisel is for tighter curves. To ensure consistent spacing, you simply register the first point of the chisel in the last hole punched. In most leathers, a light tap with a mallet drives the chisel through; in thick or tough hide, the stitching awl may be needed to finish the holes. The awl has an 11/16″ long blade with the same cross section as the chisel points, and a sharp tip that lets you easily pierce leather by hand. The unfinished hardwood handle fits the palm comfortably, and has flats that serve as cues for orienting the blade to match the slope of the chisel points.

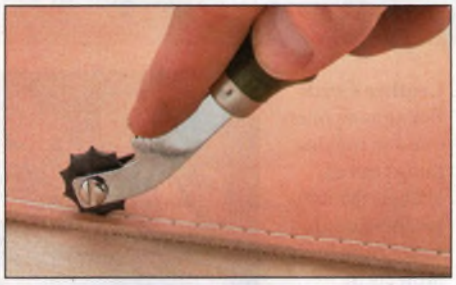
Two sets are available, each with a four-point chisel, a two-point chisel and an awl; the 3mm chisels create about 8 1/2 stitches per inch, and the 4mm chisels about 6 1/2 stitches per inch. Made in Japan.

B. 60J03.53 3mm Chisels & Awl Set **$54.50**
60J03.54 4mm Chisels & Awl Set **$57.20**

C. Offset Dividers

Based on a traditional Japanese tool, these dividers have an offset-leg design that makes them a good choice for marking stitch lines in leatherworking. One leg projects slightly, allowing you to register it against the edge of the workpiece while the other scribes a line at a consistent distance up to 3″ from that edge. An additional point functions as an awl for marks with reference to a straightedge or a pattern. 5″ long overall, the tool is made of steel with a black oxide finish.

97K09.27 Offset Dividers **$16.50**



D. Stitching Wheel Set

This tool makes marking stitch spacing in leather as easy as tracing a line. When you roll the wheel along the line left by dividers or a groover, the sharp spurs prick the leather at regular intervals, defining a clear starting point for an awl. It includes four interchangeable wheels to make stitches spaced 3mm, 4mm, 5mm or 6mm apart. The wooden handle fits comfortably in your palm, and the neck includes a finger rest to let you concentrate force on the wheel. A quick, accurate way to mark stitches. Made in Japan.

60J03.65 Stitching Wheel Set **$46.70**

E. Leather Lacing Cutter

With this simple tool, you can make your own hand-cut leather lacing. It cuts six widths (5/64″, 3/32″, 1/8″, 5/32″, 3/16″ and 7/32″), yielding quick, consistent results in most leathers up to 5/64″ thick (5 oz). Starting in a small hole in the middle of a leather sheet, it cuts outward in a tight spiral. Even small scraps go a long way – a round piece of leather just 4″ in diameter produces a continuous strand of 5/64″ lacing up to 8′ long. Made of sturdy plastic, it comes with one blade.

97K08.01 Leather Lacing Cutter **$13.90**
97K08.02 Repl. Blades, pkg. of 10 **$ 6.90**

F. Hole Punches

These are well-made punches for leather. Designed for use with a mallet, each 3 1/2″ long punch is made of hardened tool steel with a sharp, well-defined cutting edge to ensure clean, consistent holes. A hollow conical tip prevents jams and permits easy clearance of the waste plug.

97K09.50 3mm Hole Punch **$5.40**
97K09.51 4mm Hole Punch **$5.40**
97K09.52 5mm Hole Punch **$7.20**

G. Revolving Leather Punch

Operating with a compound hinge for increased leverage, this punch requires surprisingly little effort to cut a well-defined round hole in thick leather or other tough materials. The six hardened steel cutters (Rc43-47) range from 2mm to 4.5mm in 0.5mm increments. Waste material is deposited inside the conical cutters for easy disposal. A small window in the side of the revolving head clearly displays the cutter size. 10″ long overall, with plated steel handles covered with polymer sleeves for a comfortable grip. Maximum clearance between the cutters and the anvil is 12mm (about 1/2″). Not recommended for use on sheet metal.

24K21.50 Leather Punch **$76.50**

A. Leather Lacing

To add a distinctive look to leatherworking projects, we offer top-grain vegetable-tanned leather lacing from Italy, dyed black or in its natural color. Strong yet supple enough to work with, it comes in packages of five strips measuring 3mm wide and about 1mm thick, in 1.2m (about 47″) lengths. Because of its thickness, lacing needles are required.

97K09.33 Black Lacing, pkg. of 5 **$15.20**
97K09.35 Natural Lacing, pkg. of 5 **$15.20**

B. Top-Grain Suede Lacing

Well suited to lighter-duty leatherworking projects, this top-grain suede lacing adds a distinctive textured finish. It has been brushed for softness and dyed in black, medium brown or toast (light brown). Strong with minimal stretch, it remains flexible and easy to work with. Measuring 1/8″ (3mm) wide and about 1mm thick, it's supplied on a 25 yard spool.

97K10.18 25 yd. Lacing, Black **$16.50**
97K10.19 25 yd. Lacing, Med. Brown **$16.50**
97K10.20 25 yd. Lacing, Toast **$18.90**

C. Full-Grain Latigo Leather Lacing

Traditionally used in saddlery for its durability and flexibility, latigo leather takes its name from the long straps (or latigos) used to secure a saddle. This full-grain lacing is available in light brown, medium brown or black, and is heavier and stronger than suede yet supple enough to work with comfortably. Measuring 1/8″ (3mm) wide and about 1mm thick, it's supplied on a 50′ spool.

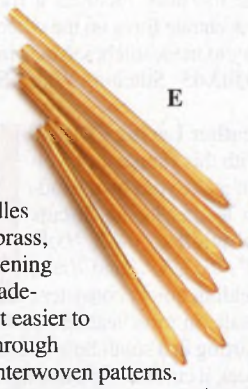
97K10.15 50′ Lacing, Medium Brown **$25.90**
97K10.16 50′ Lacing, Black **$25.90**
97K10.17 50′ Lacing, Light Brown **$25.90**

D. Leather Cords

For anyone interested in making things out of leather, the uses for these cords range from craft projects to replacement ties for shop aprons. The package contains five cords, each about 5′ long and 1/4″ wide by 1/16″ thick. As is often the case with leather, some variation in dimensions and color is to be expected.

33K91.13 Leather Cords, pkg. of 5 **$19.50**

E. Needles for Leather Lacing



Because of the thickness of leather lacing, lacing needles are required. Our needles are made of solid brass, with a threaded opening at one end. The spade-shaped tip makes it easier to guide the needle through stitches to create interwoven patterns.

97K09.30 Lacing Needles, pkg. of 6 **$15.20**

F. Waxed Linen Thread

This thread has the strength and stiffness needed for leatherworking. The light wax coating helps prevent fraying and reduces friction when drawing two threads past each other in a saddle stitch. We offer three-strand twisted linen thread in 0.4mm and 0.6mm diameters in three colors. The 0.4mm thread is sold in 80m (262′) spools, and the 0.6mm in 50m (164′) spools. With reliable strength and consistent working properties, this is excellent-quality thread.

97K09.01 0.4mm Black Thread **$18.50**
97K09.02 0.4mm Cream Thread **$18.50**
97K09.03 0.4mm Brown Thread **$18.50**
97K09.11 0.6mm Black Thread **$18.50**
97K09.12 0.6mm Cream Thread **$18.50**
97K09.13 0.6mm Brown Thread **$18.50**

G. Stitching Pony

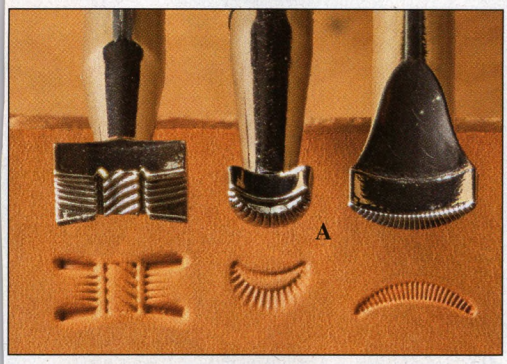
Indispensable for leatherwork, the stitching pony provides a practical third hand, securely holding your project to free up your hands for stitching and lacing. It has a long base that you can clamp to a bench/table or sit on to keep the pony steady while you work. Made of beech and steel, it measures around 16 1/4″ long by 3 1/2″ wide and 14 1/2″ high.

Stitching Pony
97K10.73 **$64.90**

Tanned Leather Hand-Made Bags
by Yoko Ganaha & Piggy Tsujioka

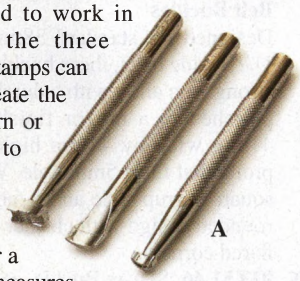
An engaging way to learn leathercrafting, this guide teaches you the basics and provides more than 30 skill-building projects for creating leather bags and accessories. Translated from the original 2014 Japanese edition, it includes projects ranging from the beginner-level luggage tag and CD holder bag to a briefcase and tool bag for more experienced leatherworkers. The authors cover tanning methods and leatherworking tools before taking you step by step through a simple pen case project, demonstrating the basic techniques of preparing patterns, cutting, gluing, stitching and finishing. Variations on bag handles and straps are described, as well as how to install hardware, sew on a zipper and make small items from remnants. Softcover, 8 1/4″×10 1/2″, 184 pages, 2018.

Tanned Leather Hand-Made Bags
21L20.11 **$35.90**



A. 3-Pc. Basketweave Stamp Set

This set lets you add crisp, well-defined texture to your leatherwork using a classic basketweave motif. Designed to work in combination, the three chrome-plated stamps can be used to recreate the traditional pattern or arranged freely to form custom designs. Each stamp has a knurled shaft for a secure grip and measures approximately 4″ long – comfortable in hand and easy to control. Instructions and design suggestions included.



97K10.74 3-Pc. Basketweave Stamp Set **$32.90**

B. 1/4″ Alphabet & Number Stamp Set

For adding names, dates or custom messages to leather projects, this set includes thirty-six 1/4″ stamp heads – A to Z plus numbers zero to nine. Each stamp leaves a crisp mark with clean edges. The chrome-plated handle has a knurled shaft for grip and uses a ball-detent socket to hold stamp heads firmly in place while allowing quick changes.

97K10.75 Alphabet & Number Stamp Set **$48.50**

C. Leatherworking Essentials

Get started in leathercrafting with this selection of tools and materials. It includes a set of two leather-stitching chisels that let you punch evenly spaced holes for making neat saddle stitches, and an awl for piercing the leather to finish the holes if needed. Offset dividers for marking stitch lines and a sheet of split leather are supplied, as well as steel harness needles and waxed linen thread for stitching. The 48-page guide covers leatherworking basics and more. Save 22% compared to buying the items individually.

97K09.99 Leatherworking Essentials **$112.00**

Components are also available separately.

60J03.53	3mm Chisels & Awl Set	**$ 54.50**
97K09.27	Offset Dividers	**$ 16.50**
33K06.50	30cm×50cm Split Leather	**$ 25.90**
97K09.72	20 ga. Needles, pkg. of 10	**$ 11.40**
97K09.02	0.4mm Thread, 80m	**$ 18.50**
49L51.28	Get Started in Leather Crafting	**$ 13.90**

D. Leatherworking Stylus/Modelling Spoon

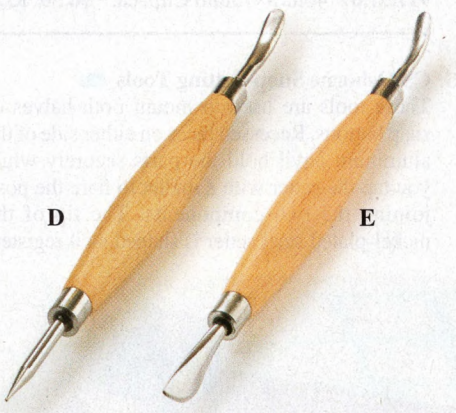
This tool has a stylus on one end and a modelling spoon on the other. The stylus has a ball at the tip, useful for tracing patterns onto leather and pushing through lacing. The spoon is used for smoothing and forming leather, giving depth to your designs. The tool is around 6 5/8″ long.

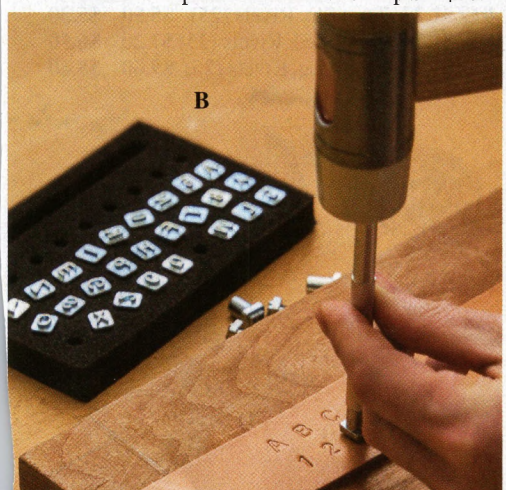
97K10.70 Stylus/Modelling Spoon **$14.90**

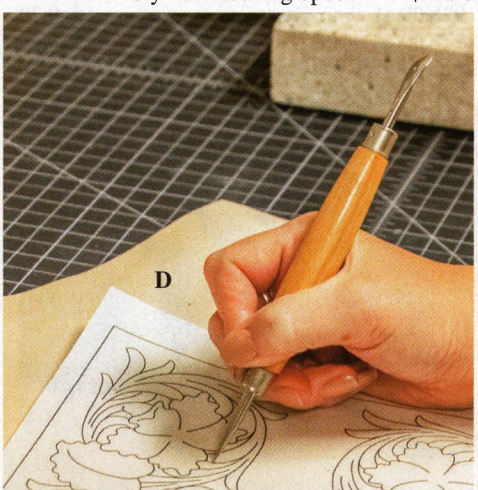
E. Leatherworking Blade/Modelling Spoon

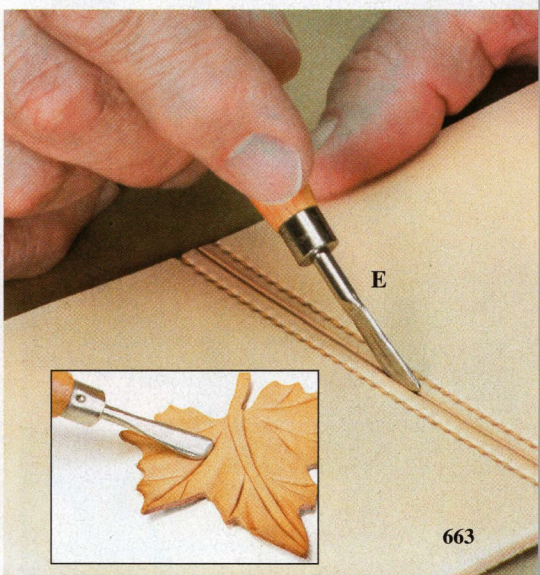
This tool has a blade on one end and a modelling spoon on the other. The blade allows you to open knife cuts on leather when carving and create design outlines, creases and sharp borders on the leather's surface. The spoon end is for smoothing and forming leather, giving depth to your designs. The tool is around 6 1/2″ long.

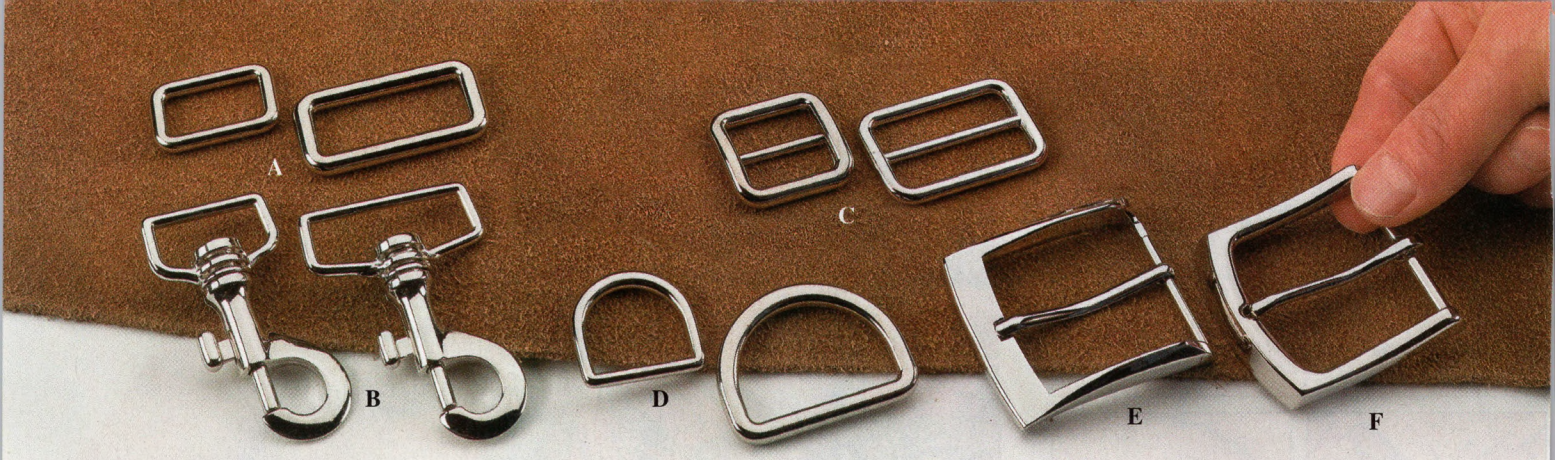
97K10.71 Blade/Modelling Spoon **$14.90**











Leather Hardware by ABC Morini

Based near Florence, Italy, ABC Morini has supplied hardware to European clothiers and makers of leatherwear since 1969. Excellent-quality hardware with a durable nickel plating polished to a mirror finish. Inside measurements given.

A. Rectangular Rings

These sturdy cast zinc alloy fittings are often used as an attachment point for mounting straps to bags. The 25mm×15mm ring fits 1″ straps; the 40mm×15mm ring fits 1½″ straps.

		1+	4+
91Z51.51	25mm×15mm Ring, ea.	**$3.10**	**$2.80**
91Z51.52	40mm×15mm Ring, ea.	**$4.60**	**$4.10**

B. Spring Clips

These clips are made of sturdy cast zinc alloy. Each has a strong spring and a large slider button for easy fingertip operation, as well as a swivel to keep straps from twisting. One size has a 25mm wide mount suitable for 1″ straps, and the other has a 40mm wide mount for 1½″ straps. Each is 75mm long.

		1+	4+
91Z51.66	25mm×75mm Clip, ea.	**$5.60**	**$5.05**
91Z51.67	40mm×75mm Clip, ea.	**$6.30**	**$5.65**

C. Strap Keepers

Used for making length-adjustable straps, this simple cast zinc alloy fitting is offered in two sizes. The 25mm×22mm keeper fits 1″ straps, and the 40mm×23mm keeper is for 1½″ straps.

		1+	4+
91Z51.61	25mm×22mm Keeper, ea.	**$3.50**	**$3.15**
91Z51.62	40mm×23mm Keeper, ea.	**$4.70**	**$4.25**

D. D-Ring

A convenient attachment point for spring clips or carabiners, this half-round ring is made of strong cast zinc alloy. The 25mm×32mm D-ring fits 1″ straps.

		1+	4+
91Z51.56	25mm×32mm D-Ring, ea.	**$2.80**	**$2.50**

Visit us at **leevalley.com**

Belt Buckles

Designed for standard 38mm (just less than 1½″) wide belts, these buckles are cast from a strong zinc alloy with a durable nickel plating polished to a mirror finish. Each is about 41mm wide by 44mm high and has a steel prong that fits a 5mm hole. We offer a classic square stirrup style and a more contemporary rounded design with cleaner lines and slightly flared corners.

			1+	4+
E.	**91Z51.46**	Square Buckle, ea.	**$5.60**	**$5.05**
F.	**91Z51.47**	Rounded Buckle, ea.	**$7.50**	**$6.75**

G. CS Osborne Snap-Setting Tools USA

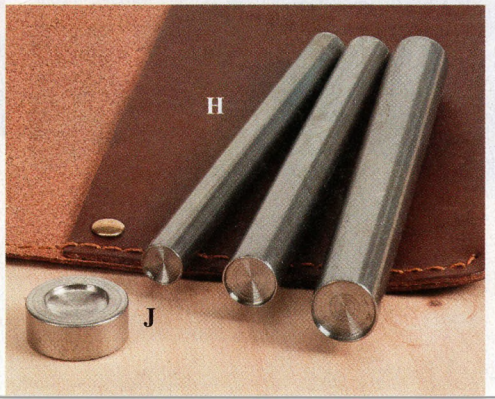
These tools are used to mount both halves of snap buttons. Recessed faces on either side of the aluminum anvil hold the parts securely while you tap the setter with a mallet to flare the post, joining the two components. The tip of the nickel-plated steel setter is shaped so it registers reliably on the end of the post, and has a grooved shoulder to flare it neatly. Made in USA.

97K09.76	½″ Snap Setter & Anvil	**$27.90**
97K09.78	⅝″ Snap Setter & Anvil	**$29.90**

Rivet Setters & Anvil

These are reliable tools for installing rivets. Recessed faces on the anvil and the setters help keep the rivet centered while distributing the force of the mallet blow to minimize marring and deformation. The setters are sized to match 7mm, 9mm and 11mm diameter rivet heads (to match our small, medium and large rivets); the anvil is double sided, with one side for the small and medium rivets and the other for the large. Made from hardened tool steel.

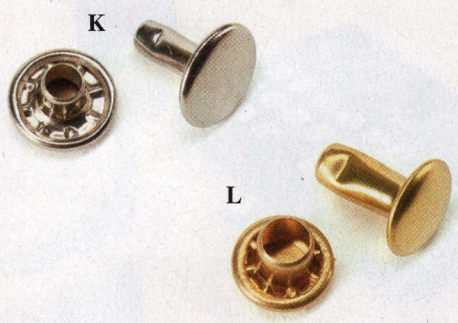
H.	**97K09.60**	7mm Rivet Setter	**$ 7.70**
	97K09.61	9mm Rivet Setter	**$ 9.20**
	97K09.62	11mm Rivet Setter	**$10.40**
J.	**97K09.65**	Rivet Anvil	**$18.70**



Double-Capped Rivets

Used to reinforce connections at stress points, these double-capped rivets have high pull-out strength. Their smooth domed heads aren't prone to catching and give a neat, finished appearance. We offer three sizes in nickel-plated steel or solid brass. The small rivets are for combined material thicknesses of 4mm to 5mm, the medium are for thicknesses of 7mm to 9mm, and the large are for thicknesses of 9mm to 11mm, depending on the elasticity of the leather. Measurements listed are head diameters.

			1+	4+
K.	**Nickel-Plated Steel**			
	91Z51.03	7mm Sm. Rivets (25)	**$3.60**	**$3.25**
	91Z51.06	9mm Med. Rivets (25)	**$4.60**	**$4.10**
	91Z51.09	11mm Lg. Rivets (25)	**$5.20**	**$4.65**
L.	**Solid Brass**			
	91Z51.23	7mm Sm. Rivets (25)	**$5.90**	**$5.30**
	91Z51.26	9mm Med. Rivets (25)	**$7.20**	**$6.50**
	91Z51.29	11mm Lg. Rivets (25)	**$9.60**	**$8.60**



Split Leather

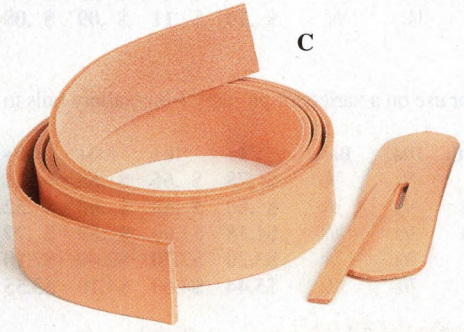
Strong and supple, with a slip-resistant, suede-like texture on both faces, our split leather is a good choice for a range of applications such as aprons and tool rolls, as well as liners for drawers and vise jaws. Made in France, the chrome-tanned leather is slightly more than 1/16″ (about 4 oz) thick and available in 30cm×50cm (about 11 3/4″×19 1/2″) sheets or as half a hide (approximately 20″×48″). As with most natural materials, minor variations in color, thickness and other characteristics are possible.

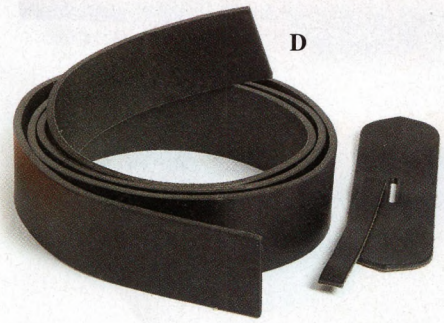
		1+	4+
A. 33K06.50	30cm×50cm Sheet	**$25.90**	**$23.35**
B. 33K06.52	1/2 Hide	**$93.50**	**—**

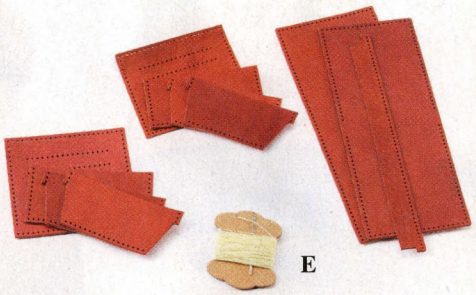
Leather Belt Kits

These kits supply all the leather needed for making your own belt. Each includes a 38mm wide by 3.6mm thick (about 1 1/2″×1/8″) strap of Italian vegetable-tanned leather at least 120cm (about 47″) long, as well as two pieces of slightly thinner leather for the retaining loop and the buckle mount. Buckles and rivets are offered separately. No stitching or skiving is required; you need only punch holes for the rivets and belt adjustment, set the rivets (five 9mm/medium required), and cut the belt end to the desired length and shape. You can also add embossing, leatherburning or other decoration if you wish. Available in natural (undyed) and black.

C. 97K09.40 Natural Leather Belt Kit **$55.50**
D. 97K09.41 Black Leather Belt Kit **$55.50**



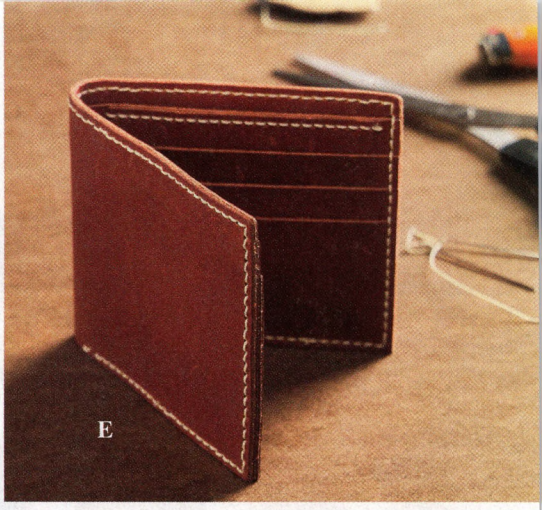




E. Premium Bifold Wallet Kit

This kit lets you make a practical, stylish leather wallet. Vegetable tanned and dyed, the leather has been supplied by renowned Italian tanneries. It is durable yet supple and ages well, softening and developing a rich patina. The kit includes 11 cuts of leather with pre-punched stitch holes, two stainless-steel needles, waxed polyester thread and step-by-step instructions. The completed wallet is 4″ high by 4 1/2″ wide when folded with six pockets inside. An excellent project for all skill levels that makes a great gift. Difficulty rating: 4/5. Approximate completion time for a beginner: 3 hours.

97K09.45 Premium Bifold Wallet Kit **$72.50**



Leathercraft

by Linda Sue Eastman

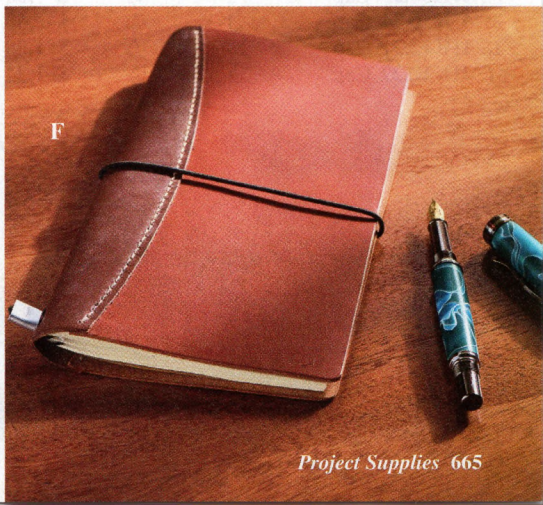
Although intended for a young audience, this book serves as an excellent guide for anyone interested in making useful things out of leather. Filled with tips and information, it helps beginners develop essential techniques of the craft through a series of skill-building projects. It starts with an overview, from the origins of leatherwork to the tanning process, and includes a chart listing characteristics and uses of various leathers to help select the right type for any project. It goes on to cover tools and safety, and demonstrates techniques for layout, pattern making, cutting, stitching, lacing, riveting and finishing. Step-by-step instructions are given for eleven projects: a bookmark, a wrist band, a belt, a knife pouch, a keepsake box, a drawstring bag, moccasins, a book cover, a cell phone case, a wallet and a hatchet holster, each with a tools and materials list, a pattern and color photos. Softcover, 8″×8″, 2008.

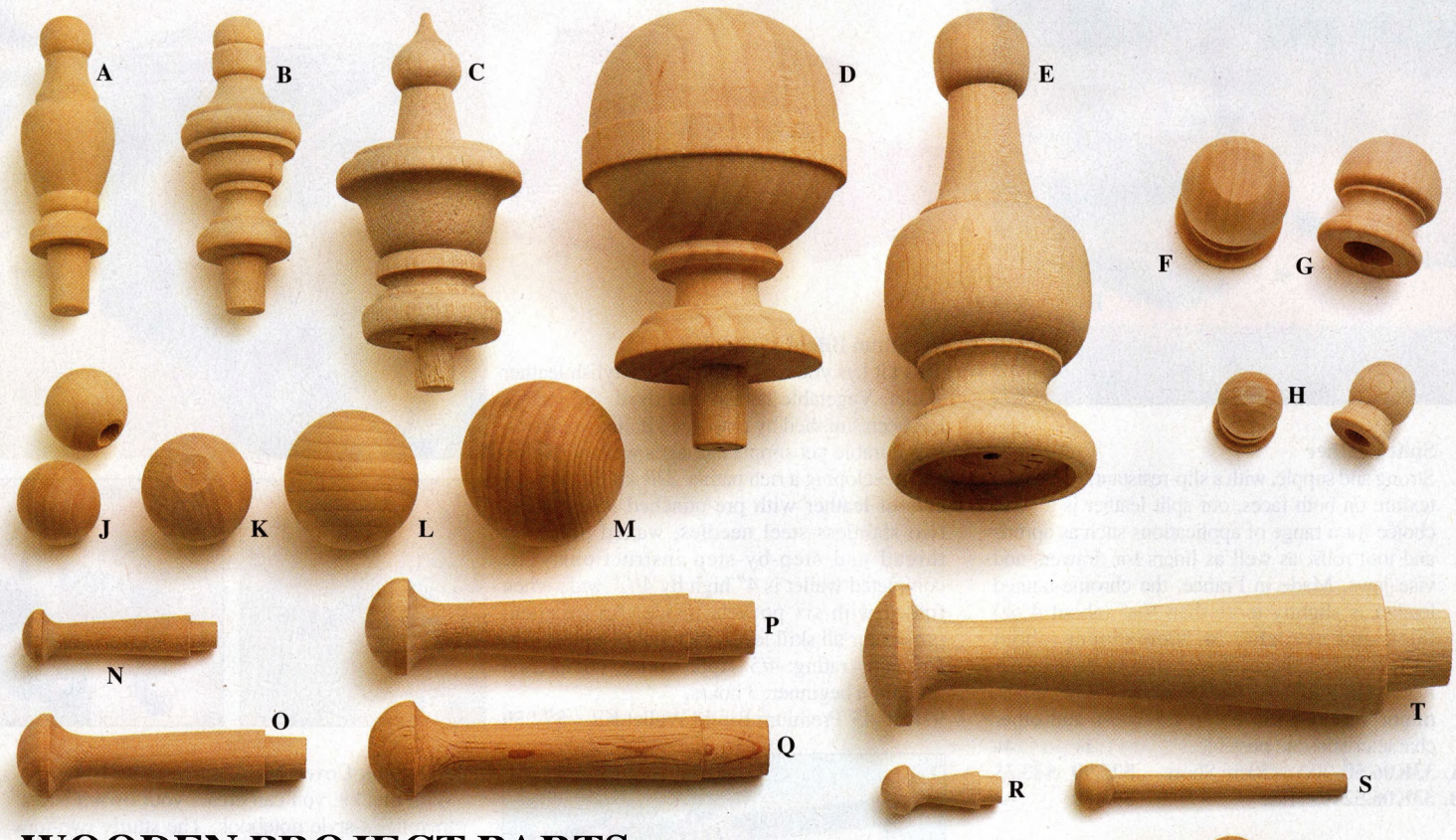
49L51.02 Leathercraft **$19.90**

F. Notebook Cover Kit

With this kit, you can create your own 5″×8 3/4″ traveller's-style notebook. The sturdy two-tone protective leather sleeve holds a paper-bound notebook, secured with an elastic spine band so it's easy to remove and replace the notebook when it's filled. One 64-page notebook is included; replacements are available separately (or you can use any 4 1/4″×8 1/4″ notebook). Difficulty rating: 4/5. Approximate completion time for a beginner: 3 hours.

09A10.60 Notebook Cover Kit **$56.50**
09A10.61 Repl. Notebook **$ 5.90**





WOODEN PROJECT PARTS

Specialty wood turnings are needed to complete many projects. These are nicely made from good-quality unfinished hardwood (maple or birch, depending on supply) or specific woods as listed. The base size is the base or tenon diameter. Discounts apply to purchases of a single size and do not apply to mixed sizes or types. All sizes stated are inches.

FINIALS

		Height	Width	Base	1+	10+	100+	500+
A. 41K11.31	Emperor	2 3/4	1 3/16	1/2	$ 1.46	$1.24	$1.09	$ .95
B. 41K11.41	Colonial	2 7/8	15/16	3/8	$ 1.18	$1.00	$ .89	$ .77
C. 41K27.60	Decorative	3 1/2	1 11/16	3/8	$ 2.78	$2.35	$2.10	$1.80
D. 41K27.62	Victorian	3 15/16	2 7/16	1/2	$11.22	$9.55	$8.40	$7.30
E. 41K27.61	Curtain Rod	4 7/16	1 7/8	—	$ 5.34	$4.55	$4.00	$3.45

FINIAL DOWEL CAPS

		Dia.	Length	Hole	1+	10+	100+	500+
F. 41K12.23	Cap	1 1/16	1 1/16	1/2	$ .74	$ .63	$ .55	$ .48
G. 41K12.24	Cap	1 1/16	19/32	3/8	$ .58	$ .49	$ .43	$ .38
H. 41K12.26	Cap	3/4	19/32	1/4	$ .38	$ .32	$ .29	$ .25

BALL DOWEL CAPS

		Dia.	Hole	1+	10+	100+	500+
J. 41K30.21	Cap	3/4	1/4	$ .38	$ .32	$ .29	$ .25
K. 41K30.22	Cap	1	1/4	$ .60	$ .51	$ .45	$ .39
41K30.23	Cap	1	1/2	$ .60	$ .51	$ .45	$ .39
41K30.24	Cap	1	3/8	$ .60	$ .51	$ .45	$ .39
L. 41K12.21	Cap	1 1/4	1/2	$ 1.08	$ .92	$ .81	$ .70
M. 41K12.22	Cap	1 1/2	1/2	$ 1.34	$1.14	$1.01	$ .87

SHAKER PEGS

		Length	Width	Tenon	1+	10+	100+
N. 41K25.09	Shaker Peg	1 3/4	1/2	1/4	$ .38	$ .32	$ .29
O. 41K25.08	Shaker Peg	2 7/16	3/4	3/8	$ .84	$ .72	$ .63
P. 41K25.01	Shaker Peg	3 1/2	7/8	1/2	$ .98	$ .83	$ .73
Q. 41K25.03	Oak Peg	3 1/2	7/8	1/2	$2.02	$1.72	$1.52
R. 41K25.06	Heart Peg	1 1/8	7/16	1/4	$ .32	$ .27	$ .24
S. 41K15.62	Tie Peg	2 5/16	3/8	3/16	$ .50	$ .43	$ .38
T. 41K25.10	Coat Peg	5 1/8	1 1/4	3/4	$2.78	$2.35	$2.10

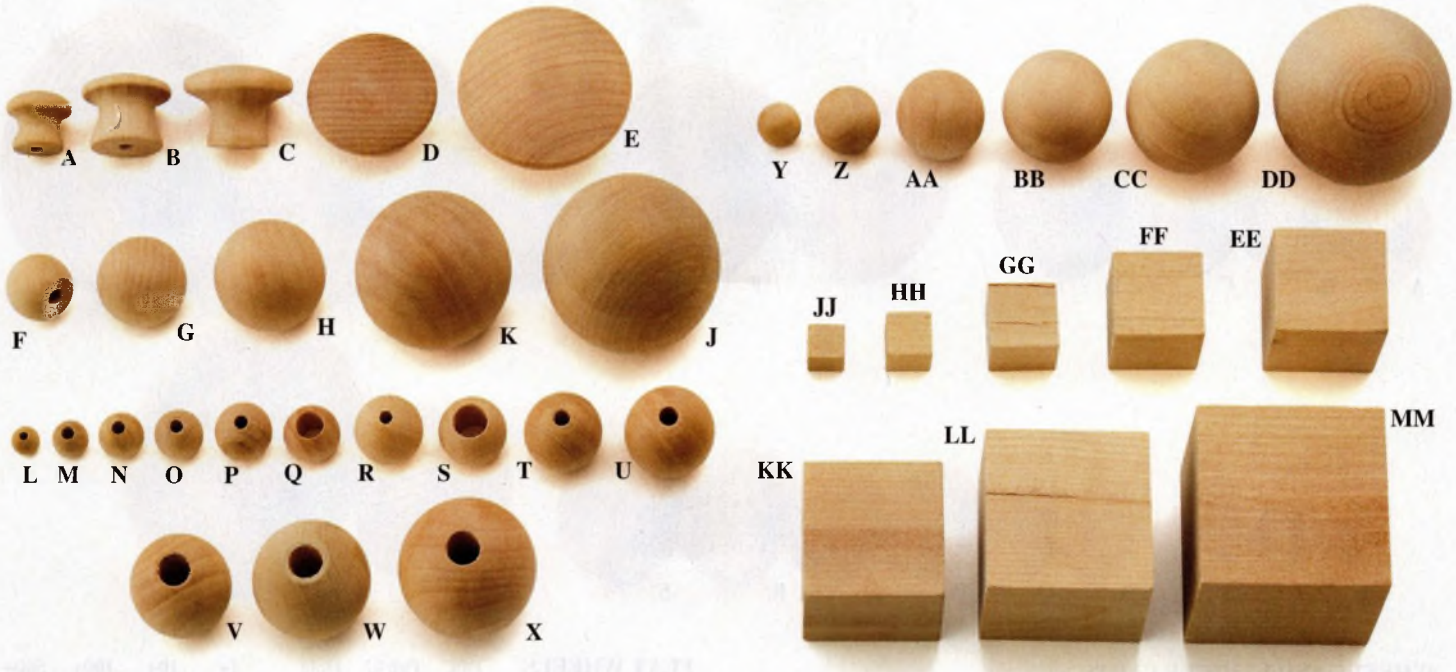
BUTTONS/PLUGS

		Height	Base	1+	10+	100+	500+
U. 41K01.31	Maple Button	5/16	3/8	$ .16	$ .12	$ .10	$ .09
V. 41K01.32	Maple Button	3/8	1/2	$ .20	$ .15	$ .13	$ .12
W. 41K10.21	Maple Plug	1/4	3/8	$ .14	$ .11	$ .09	$ .08

SPINDLES

Finish-sanded spindles for use on a variety of projects, from gallery rails to cradle spindles.

		Length	Dia.	Base	1+	10+	100+	500+
X. 41K10.81	Spindle	2	5/8	3/8	$ .78	$ .66	$ .58	$ .51
Y. 41K10.82	Spindle	3 1/2	1/2	1/4	$ .80	$ .68	$ .60	$ .52
Z. 41K10.83	Spindle	5 3/4	1/2	3/8	$1.18	$1.00	$ .89	$ .77
AA. 41K10.84	Spindle	9	3/4	3/8	$3.20	$2.70	$2.40	$2.10
BB. 41K10.85	Spindle	11	7/8	3/8	$5.44	$4.60	$4.10	$3.55



MUSHROOM KNOBS

	3/16″ dia. mounting hole.	Dia.	Height	Base	1+	10+	100+	500+
A.	41K20.04 Knob	3/4	11/16	9/16	$ .34	$ .29	$ .26	$ .22
B.	41K20.02 Knob	1	3/4	13/16	$ .58	$ .49	$ .43	$ .38
C.	41K20.05 Knob	1 1/4	15/16	11/16	$ .68	$ .58	$ .51	$ .44
D.	41K20.03 Knob	1 7/16	7/8	15/16	$ .86	$ .73	$ .65	$ .56
E.	41K20.07 Knob	2	1	15/16	$1.60	$1.36	$1.20	$1.04

BALL KNOBS

		Dia.	Height	Hole	1+	10+	100+	500+
F.	41K27.01 Knob	3/4	11/16	3/16	$ .30	$ .26	$ .23	$ .20
G.	41K27.02 Knob	1	15/16	3/16	$ .48	$ .41	$ .36	$ .31
H.	41K27.03 Knob	1 1/4	1 1/16	3/16	$ .76	$ .65	$ .57	$ .49
J.	41K27.04 Knob	1 3/4	1 5/8	3/16	$1.68	$1.43	$1.26	$1.09
K.	41K27.05 Knob	2	1 13/16	3/16	$2.44	$2.07	$1.83	$1.59

ROUND BEADS

		Dia.	Hole	1+	10+	100+	500+
L.	41K12.01	5/16	7/64	$ .20	$ .17	$ .15	$ .13
M.	41K12.02	3/8	5/32	$ .22	$ .19	$ .17	$ .14
N.	41K12.03	1/2	5/32	$ .26	$ .22	$ .20	$ .17
O.	41K12.04	9/16	5/32	$ .32	$ .27	$ .24	$ .21
P.	41K12.05	5/8	5/32	$ .28	$ .24	$ .21	$ .18
Q.	41K12.06	5/8	5/16	$ .28	$ .24	$ .21	$ .18
R.	41K12.07	3/4	5/32	$ .38	$ .32	$ .29	$ .25
S.	41K12.08	3/4	3/8	$ .38	$ .32	$ .29	$ .25
T.	41K12.09	7/8	3/16	$ .48	$ .41	$ .36	$ .31
U.	41K12.10	1	7/32	$ .56	$ .48	$ .42	$ .36
V.	41K12.11	1 1/8	3/8	$ .88	$ .75	$ .66	$ .57
W.	41K12.12	1 1/4	3/8	$1.04	$ .88	$ .78	$ .68
X.	41K12.13	1 1/2	3/8	$1.44	$1.22	$1.08	$ .94

BALLS

		Diameter	1+	10+	100+	500+
Y.	41K26.01 Ball	1/2	$ .24	$ .20	$ .18	$ .16
Z.	41K26.02 Ball	3/4	$ .32	$ .27	$ .24	$ .21
AA.	41K26.03 Ball	1	$ .56	$ .48	$ .42	$ .36
BB.	41K26.06 Ball	1 1/4	$ .98	$ .83	$ .74	$ .64
CC.	41K26.04 Ball	1 1/2	$1.34	$1.14	$1.01	$ .87
DD.	41K26.05 Ball	2	$2.88	$2.45	$2.15	$1.85

BLOCKS

		Height/Length	1+	10+	100+	500+
EE.	41K26.21 Block	3/8	$ .24	$ .20	$ .18	$ .16
FF.	41K26.22 Block	1/2	$ .26	$ .22	$ .20	$ .17
GG.	41K26.23 Block	3/4	$ .34	$ .29	$ .26	$ .22
HH.	41K26.24 Block	1	$ .48	$ .41	$ .36	$ .31
JJ.	41K26.25 Block	1 1/4	$ .84	$ .71	$ .63	$ .55
KK.	41K26.26 Block	1 1/2	$1.22	$1.04	$ .92	$ .79
LL.	41K26.27 Block	1 3/4	$1.94	$1.65	$1.46	$1.26
MM.	41K26.28 Block	2	$3.94	$3.35	$2.95	$2.55

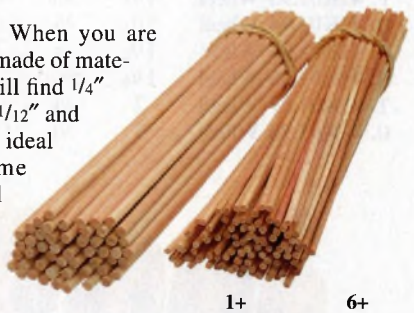
DOWEL RODS

At 8% moisture content, dowels up to 1/2″ in diameter are accurate to ±1/64″ and 1″ dowels are accurate to ±1/32″. If you have humid storage conditions, store your dowel rod in a sealed plastic bag to maintain the size.

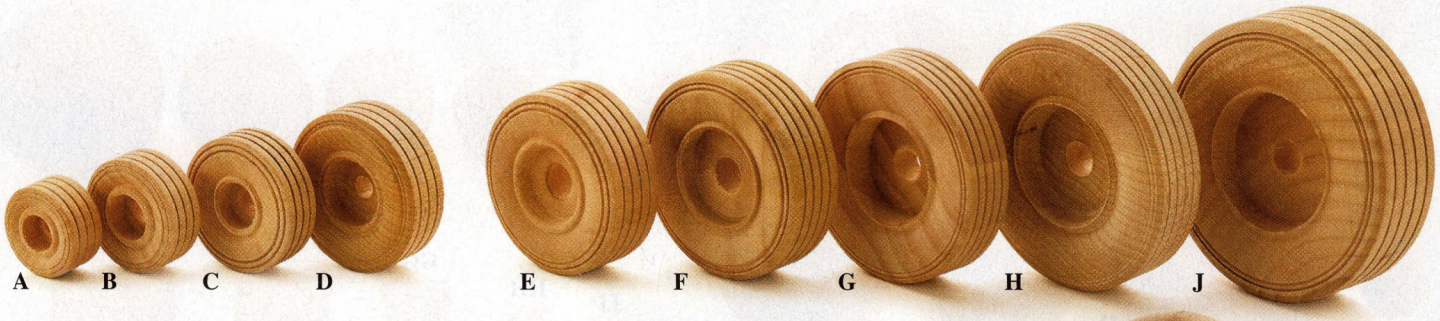
		Dia.	Length	1+	10+
NN.	41K30.08 Dowel	1/8	12	$ .30	$ .24
OO.	41K30.09 Dowel	3/16	12	$ .34	$ .27
PP.	41K30.01 Dowel	1/4	12	$ .40	$ .32
QQ.	41K30.03 Dowel	3/8	12	$ .74	$ .59
RR.	41K30.04 Dowel	1/2	12	$ .90	$ .72
SS.	41K30.07 Dowel	1	12	$3.80	$3.05

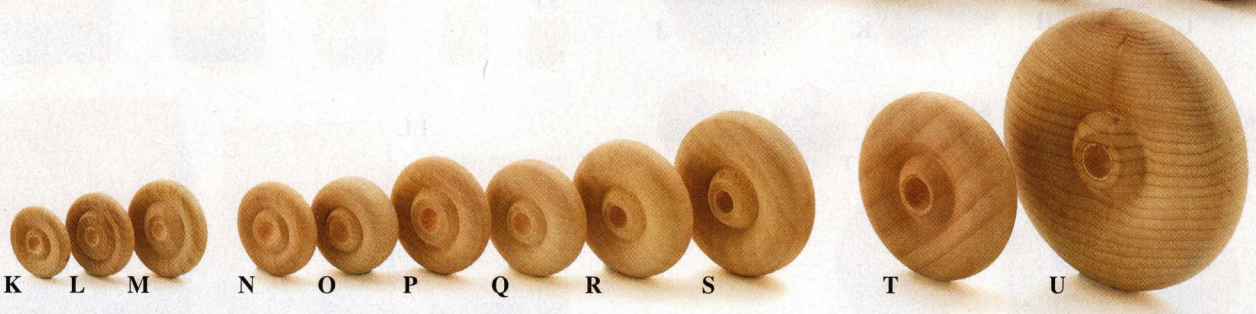
Micro Dowel Rods USA

These fill a real shop need. When you are making or repairing anything made of material less than 1/2″ thick, you will find 1/4″ dowel too big. Dowel rods at 1/12″ and 1/8″ in diameter are not only ideal for reinforcing small frame corners, but can be used as nail plugs, spindles for miniatures, mixing sticks, etc. Birch. 6″ long.



	1+	6+
41K95.01 1/12″ Dowel Rods (100)	$7.10	$6.05
41K95.02 1/8″ Dowel Rods (50)	$7.70	$6.55





WHEELS AND VEHICLE PARTS

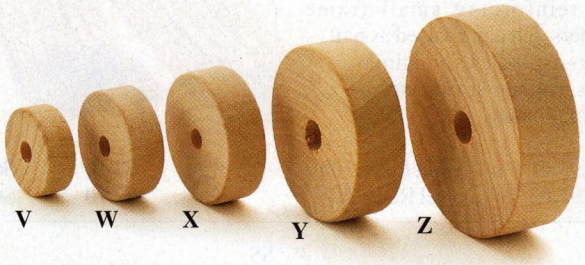
These are nicely made from good-quality hardwood (maple or birch). The base size is the base or tenon diameter. All sizes stated are inches.

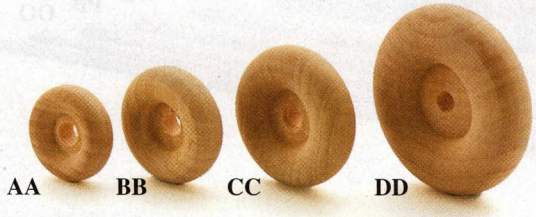
TREADED WHEELS

	Dia.	Thick.	Hole	1+	10+	100+	500+
A. 41K01.64 Wheel	1	1/2	1/4	$ .40	$ .34	$ .30	$ .26
B. 41K01.65 Wheel	1 1/4	1/2	1/4	$ .44	$ .37	$ .33	$ .29
C. 41K01.66 Wheel	1 1/2	1/2	1/4	$ .56	$ .48	$ .42	$ .36
D. 41K01.62 Wheel	2 3/4	5/8	1/4	$1.06	$ .90	$ .80	$ .69
E. 41K01.67 Wheel	2	3/4	3/8	$1.22	$1.04	$ .92	$ .79
F. 41K01.68 Wheel	2 1/4	3/4	3/8	$1.90	$1.62	$1.43	$1.24
G. 41K01.69 Wheel	2 1/2	3/4	3/8	$2.28	$1.94	$1.71	$1.48
H. 41K01.70 Wheel	2 3/4	3/4	3/8	$3.12	$2.65	$2.35	$2.05
J. 41K01.71 Wheel	3	1	3/8	$4.48	$3.80	$3.35	$2.90

CLASSIC WHEELS

	Dia.	Thick.	Hole	1+	10+	100+	500+
K. 41K02.11 Wheel	1/4	3/16	3/16	$ .34	$ .29	$ .26	$ .22
L. 41K02.12 Wheel	7/8	1/4	3/16	$ .34	$ .29	$ .26	$ .22
M. 41K02.13 Wheel	1	1/4	3/16	$ .40	$ .34	$ .30	$ .26
N. 41K01.91 Wheel	1	5/16	1/4	$ .32	$ .27	$ .24	$ .21
O. 41K01.92 Wheel	1	1/2	1/4	$ .38	$ .32	$ .29	$ .25
P. 41K01.93 Wheel	1 1/4	7/16	1/4	$ .44	$ .37	$ .33	$ .29
Q. 41K01.94 Wheel	1 1/4	3/8	1/4	$ .40	$ .34	$ .30	$ .26
R. 41K01.95 Wheel	1 1/2	3/8	1/4	$ .48	$ .41	$ .36	$ .31
S. 41K01.96 Wheel	1 3/4	9/16	1/4	$ .94	$ .80	$ .71	$ .61
T. 41K01.97 Wheel	2	5/8	3/8	$1.30	$1.11	$ .98	$ .85
U. 41K01.98 Wheel	3	3/4	3/8	$4.98	$4.25	$3.75	$3.25





FLAT WHEELS

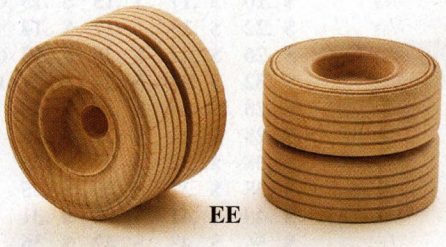
	Dia.	Thick.	Hole	1+	10+	100+	500+
V. 41K01.37 Wheel	1	3/8	1/4	$ .38	$ .32	$ .29	$ .25
W. 41K01.38 Wheel	1 1/4	7/16	1/4	$ .44	$ .37	$ .33	$ .29
X. 41K01.39 Wheel	1 1/2	1/2	1/4	$ .60	$ .51	$ .45	$ .39
Y. 41K01.40 Wheel	2	5/8	3/8	$1.14	$ .97	$ .86	$ .74
Z. 41K01.41 Wheel	2 1/4	11/16	3/8	$2.26	$1.92	$1.70	$1.47

RECESSED HUB WHEELS

	Dia.	Thick.	Hole	1+	10+	100+	500+
AA. 41K01.81 Wheel	1	7/16	1/4	$ .42	$ .36	$ .32	$ .27
BB. 41K01.82 Wheel	1 1/4	1/2	1/4	$ .44	$ .37	$ .33	$ .29
CC. 41K01.83 Wheel	1 1/2	1/2	1/4	$ .54	$ .46	$ .41	$ .35
DD. 41K01.84 Wheel	2	5/8	1/4	$1.12	$ .95	$ .84	$ .73

DUAL WHEEL

	Dia.	Thick.	Hole	1+	10+	100+	500+
EE. 41K01.63 Wheel	2	1 1/2	3/8	$2.12	$1.80	$1.59	$1.38



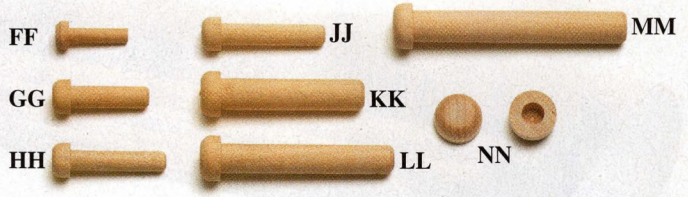
There is no more satisfying thing to make than a toy that will last for generations and that you know is better than anything you can buy.

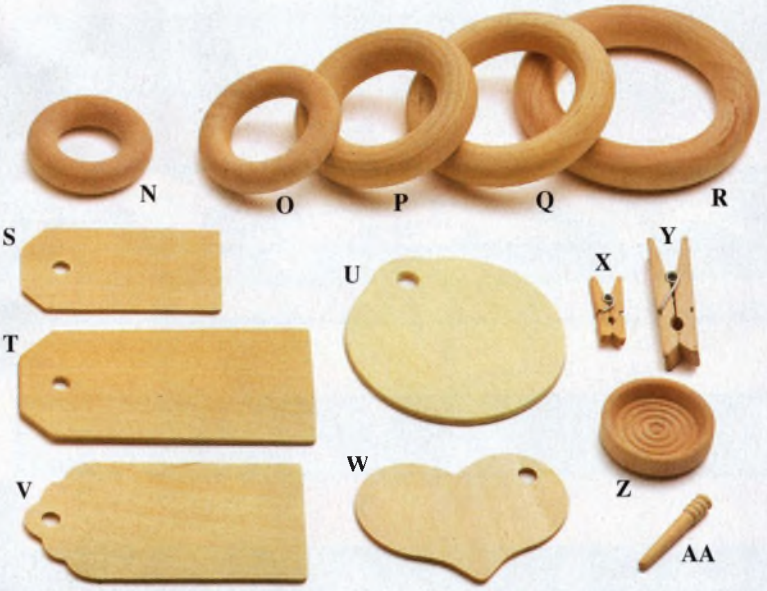
AXLE PEGS	Base Dia.	Length	Top Dia.	1+	10+	100+	500+
FF. 41K02.15 Peg	3/16	13/16	5/16	$ .26	$ .22	$ .20	$ .17
GG. 41K01.71 Peg	1/4	1 1/16	3/8	$4.48	$3.80	$3.35	$2.90
HH. 41K01.72 Peg	1/4	1 13/16	3/8	$ .28	$ .24	$ .21	$ .18
JJ. 41K01.73 Peg	1/4	1 3/8	3/8	$ .28	$ .24	$ .21	$ .18
KK. 41K01.74 Peg	3/8	1 13/16	1/2	$ .30	$ .26	$ .23	$ .20
LL. 41K01.75 Peg	3/8	2 1/8	1/2	$ .48	$ .41	$ .36	$ .31
MM. 41K01.76 Peg	3/8	2 9/16	1/2	$ .48	$ .41	$ .36	$ .31

AXLE CAP

The rounded cap fits onto a standard 1/4″ dowel to secure wheels, cranks, etc., in place.

	Dia.	Height	1+	10+	100+	500+
NN. 41K02.02 1/4″ Cap	1/2	1/4	$ .34	$ .26	$ .22	$ .20





CANDLE CUPS

The 2 1/2″ cup is deep enough to also allow use as a toothpick holder.

		Dia.	Height	1+	6+
A.	41K03.20 Candle Cup	1 5/8	2 1/2	$2.38	$2.02
B.	41K15.02 Candle Cup	1 3/8	1 5/8	$1.10	$ .94
C.	41K15.03 Canlde Cup	1 3/4	1 7/8	$1.92	$1.63

MISCELLANEOUS PARTS

		Dia.	Height	1+	10+	100+	500+
D.	41K01.35 Drum	1 1/8	1 5/8	$ .90	$ .77	$ .67	$ .59
E.	41K01.33 Barrel	1 1/8	1 5/8	$ .90	$ .77	$ .67	$ .59

EGGS & EGG HOLDERS

Suitable for projects or decorations, or as toys. One end of the egg is flat (to stand it up) and requires sanding if an oval shape is desired.

		Dia.	Height	1+	10+	100+	500+
F.	41K12.41 Egg Stand	1 3/4	1 1/8	$1.52	$1.29	$1.14	$ .99
G.	41K27.20 Egg Cup	1 11/16	2 1/8	$2.50	$2.15	$1.90	$1.65
H.	41K27.21 Wren Egg	7/8	5/8	$ .34	$ .29	$ .26	$ .22
J.	41K27.22 Robin Egg	7/8	1 5/16	$ .40	$ .34	$ .30	$ .26
K.	41K27.23 Pigeon Egg	1 1/8	1 5/8	$ .90	$ .77	$ .68	$ .59
L.	41K27.24 Pullet Egg	1 3/8	2	$1.26	$1.07	$ .95	$ .82
M.	41K27.25 Hen Egg	1 3/4	2 1/2	$2.32	$1.97	$1.74	$1.51

TOSS RINGS

		Outisde Dia.	Thick	Hole	1+	10+	100+	500+
N.	41K26.41 Ring	1 1/2	3/8	3/4	$ .86	$ .73	$ .65	$ .56
O.	41K26.42 Ring	1 3/4	3/8	1	$ .94	$ .80	$ .71	$ .61
P.	41K26.43 Ring	2 1/4	1/2	1 1/4	$1.32	$1.12	$ .99	$ .86
Q.	41K26.44 Ring	2 1/2	1/2	1 1/2	$1.52	$1.29	$1.14	$ .99
R.	41K26.45 Ring	3	1/2	2	$1.94	$1.65	$1.46	$1.26

GIFT TAG CUT-OUTS

		Width	Dia.	Thick	1+	10+	100+	500+
S.	41K28.11 Tag	2 1/4	1 1/4	1/8	$ .48	$ .41	$ .36	$ .31
T.	41K28.12 Tag	3 1/4	1 5/8	1/8	$ .56	$ .48	$ .42	$ .36
U.	41K28.10 Round	n/a	2 1/2	1/8	$ .48	$ .41	$ .36	$ .31
V.	41K28.13 Fancy	3	1 5/8	1/8	$ .64	$ .54	$ .48	$ .42
W.	41K28.14 Heart	2 5/16	1 11/16	1/8	$ .52	$ .44	$ .39	$ .34

MINI CLOTHESPINS

		Length	1+	10+	100+	500+
X.	41K04.10 Clothespin	1	$ .24	$ .20	$ .18	$ .16
Y.	41K04.15 Clothespin	1 3/4	$ .30	$ .26	$ .23	$ .20

Z WOODEN CHECKER

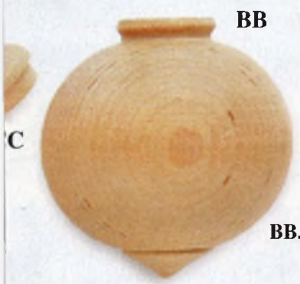
Checker is 1 1/4″ in dia. and 5/16″ high.

		1+	10+	50+	100+
	41K01.58 Checker, ea.	$ .40	$ .34	—	$ .30

AA. Hardwood Cribbage Peg

Tip tapers from 0.100″ to 0.180″ and fits into a 1/8″ dia. hole.

	Top Dia.	Height	1+	10+	50+	100+
41K01.57 Peg	3/8	1 3/8	$ .34	$ .29	$ .26	$ .22



Wooden Christmas Ball

These unfinished balls will make unique Christmas ornaments! Turned from solid hardwood, they can be painted, used for découpage or detailed with a wood burning pen. To attach a string for hanging, use a small eye hook or a pierced 3/8″ dia. wooden button (holes must be drilled). Approximately 1 5/8″ in diameter.

		1+	10+	100+	500+
BB.	Christmas Ball, ea. 41K28.01	$2.70	$2.30	$2.05	$1.75
CC.	Button Plug, ea. 41K01.31	$ .16	$ .12	$ .10	$ .09
DD.	Eye Hook, 9/32″×5/8″ 01W48.01	$ .80	$ .72	$ .64	$ .56

Small Boxes

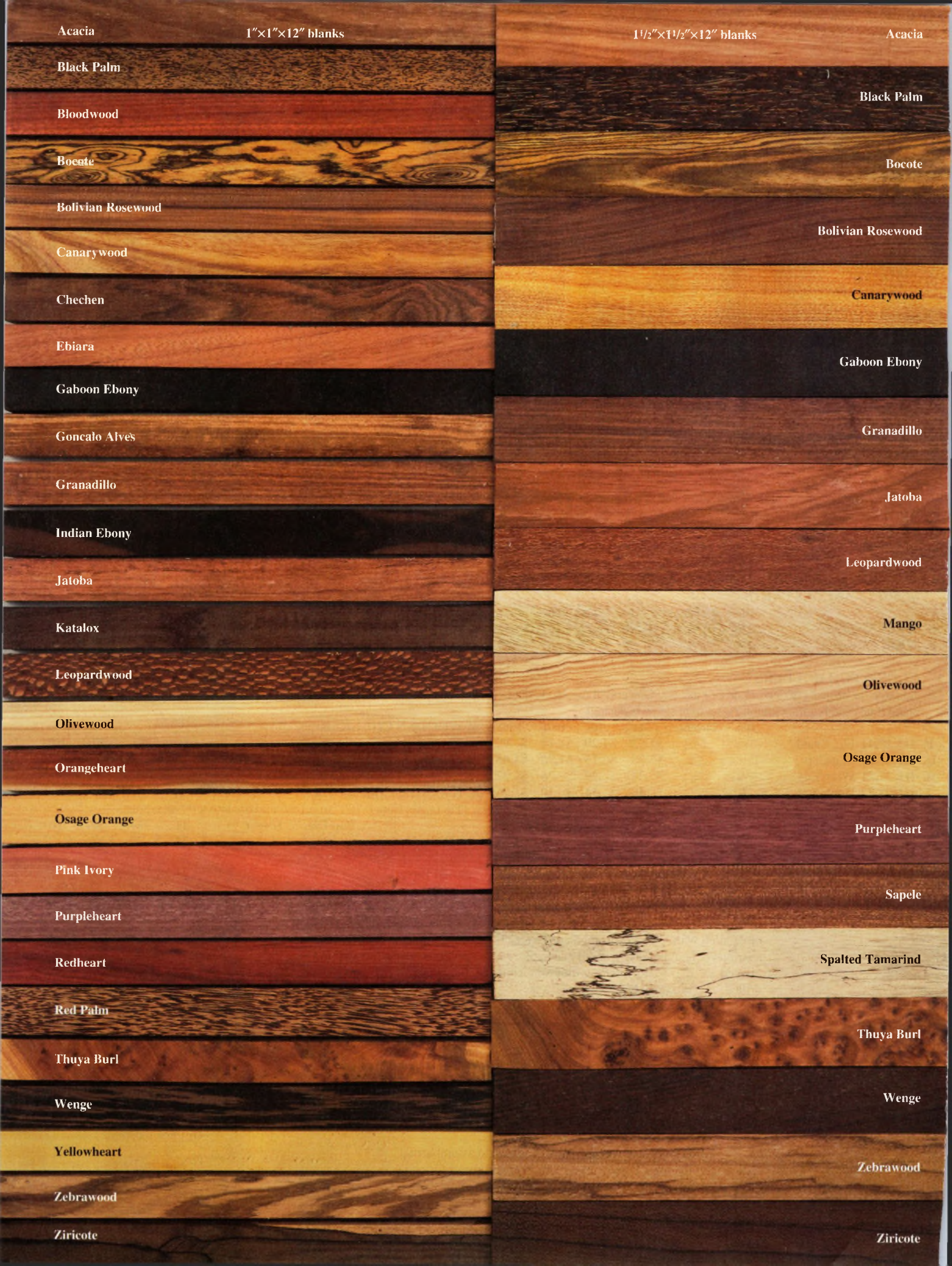
These boxes can be tole painted for small gifts or left as is to hold various small parts. Due to the manufacturing process and the nature of the wood, the lids may not fit tightly; using wax, flocking or a film of dried glue around the inside lip will ensure a snug fit.

		Dia.	Height	1+	10+	100+	500+
EE.	41K27.72 Powder Box	2 1/4″	× 1 5/8″	$4.86	$4.15	$3.65	$3.15
FF.	41K27.71 Pill Box	1 9/16″	× 1″	$2.08	$1.77	$1.56	$1.35

GG. WOODEN YO-YO KIT

This kit contains all the parts necessary to assemble one of the most popular toys ever. A great project for children, as it press fits together, and they can paint the sides with their own designs. 2 1/4″ diameter.

	1+	10+
41K04.75 Yo-Yo Kit	$4.00	$3.40


Acacia
1″×1″×12″ blanks
Black Palm
Bloodwood
Bocote
Bolivian Rosewood
Canarywood
Chechen
Ebiara
Gaboon Ebony
Goncalo Alves
Granadillo
Indian Ebony
Jatoba
Katalox
Leopardwood
Olivewood
Orangeheart
Osage Orange
Pink Ivory
Purpleheart
Redheart
Red Palm
Thuya Burl
Wenge
Yellowheart
Zebrawood
Ziricote
1½″×1½″×12″ blanks
Acacia
Black Palm
Bocote
Bolivian Rosewood
Canarywood
Gaboon Ebony
Granadillo
Jatoba
Leopardwood
Mango
Olivewood
Osage Orange
Purpleheart
Sapele
Spalted Tamarind
Thuya Burl
Wenge
Zebrawood
Ziricote

Project Wood

Exotic Wood Blanks ***New***

Suitable for small turnings, these blanks can also be useful when you need only a small amount of wood, such as for inlays, plugs, splines or other decorative accents.

Exotic wood blanks are available in various sizes.

Exotic Wood Blanks						
	1″×1″×12″		1½″×1½″×12″		1½″×1½″×18″	
Acacia	55K30.30	$ 6.25	55K31.30	$13.00	55K32.30	$ 19.00
Black Palm	55K30.31	$ 5.50	55K31.31	$13.25	55K32.31	$ 17.00
Bloodwood	55K30.32	$ 6.50				
Bocote	55K30.33	$ 9.75	55K31.32	$22.50	55K32.32	$ 34.75
Bolivian Rosewood	55K30.34	$ 8.75	55K31.33	$18.00	55K32.33	$ 26.75
Canarywood	55K30.35	$ 6.00	55K31.34	$11.75	55K32.34	$ 18.00
Chechen	55K30.36	$ 6.50				
Ebiara	55K30.37	$ 4.75				
Gaboon Ebony	55K30.38	$21.50	55K31.35	$46.00	55K32.35	$ 89.00
Goncalo Alves	55K30.39	$ 8.50				
Granadillo	55K31.36	$10.75	55K32.36	$16.50	55K30.40	$ 8.75
Indian Ebony	55K30.41	$17.00				
Jatoba	55K30.42	$ 4.75	55K31.37	$ 9.75	55K32.37	$ 14.50
Katalox	55K30.43	$ 8.50				
Leopardwood	55K30.44	$ 8.50	55K31.38	$12.25	55K32.38	$ 18.25
Mango			55K31.39	$ 9.00	55K32.39	$ 13.75
Olivewood	55K30.45	$11.00	55K31.40	$12.75	55K32.40	$ 18.75
Orangeheart	55K30.46	$ 8.75				
Osage Orange	55K30.47	$ 6.00	55K31.41	$13.25	55K32.41	$ 19.75
Pink Ivory	55K30.48	$24.00				
Purpleheart	55K30.49	$ 6.25	55K31.42	$11.00	55K32.42	$ 16.50
Redheart	55K30.51	$ 8.50				
Red Palm	55K30.50	$ 6.00				
Sapele			55K31.43	$10.00	55K32.43	$ 15.00
Spalted Tamarind			55K31.44	$15.75	55K32.44	$ 23.50
Thuya Burl	55K30.52	$27.00	55K31.45	$74.00	55K32.45	$109.00
Wenge	55K30.53	$ 8.50	55K31.46	$18.00	55K32.46	$ 27.00
Yellowheart	55K30.54	$ 7.25				
Zebrawood	55K30.55	$10.00	55K31.47	$19.00	55K32.47	$ 28.00
Ziricote	55K30.56	$17.00	55K31.48	$24.75	55K32.48	$ 37.00

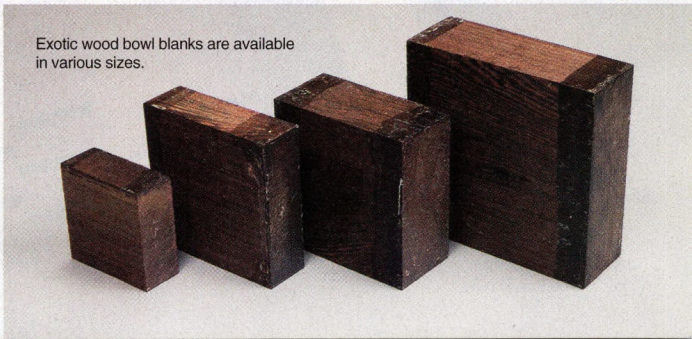
Exotic Wood Bowl Blanks ***New***

These blanks are suitable for turned bowls as well as other projects.

Sizes listed are nominal. As with most natural materials, minor variations in dimensions, color, texture and other characteristics are to be expected.

Exotic Wood Bowl Blanks								
	2″×4″×4″		2″×6″×6″		3″×6″×6″		3″×8″×8″	
Bloodwood	88K68.04	$15.00	88K68.24	$32.50	88K68.45	$44.50	88K68.75	$ 79.00
Bocote					88K68.46	$56.00		
Bolivian Rosewood					88K68.47	$59.00	88K68.77	$ 96.00
Canarywood	88K68.05	$14.50	88K68.25	$25.50	88K68.48	$37.00	88K68.78	$ 54.00
Granadillo					88K68.49	$44.50	88K68.79	$ 79.00
Olivewood					88K68.50	$51.00	88K68.80	$ 86.00
Osage Orange					88K68.51	$42.00	88K68.81	$ 72.00
Purpleheart	88K68.06	$12.25	88K68.26	$23.75	88K68.52	$39.50	88K68.82	$ 64.00
Sapele	88K68.07	$11.75	88K68.27	$19.50	88K68.53	$29.50	88K68.83	$ 49.00
Splated Taramind					88K68.54	$49.00	88K68.84	$ 86.00
Wenge	88K68.08	$21.75	88K68.28	$40.00	88K68.55	$71.00	88K68.85	$116.00

3″×6″×6″ bowl blanks shown



Exotic wood bowl blanks are available in various sizes.

Acacia (Wattle spp.) – Medium to dark brown heartwood with lighter sapwood. Characteristics vary considerably, but it is most often a straight-grained medium-density wood that is easy to turn and work, with occasional curled or other figured grain patterns that can be more challenging.

Black Palm (*Borassus flabellifer*) – Also known as palmyra palm, it belongs to the grasses and bamboos family, so it is classified as neither a hardwood nor a softwood. Featuring distinct interlaced patterns of dark and light brown wood, it is very straight grained with no rings or knots, but its dense, fibrous structure makes it difficult to work and highly prone to tear-out, so it demands very sharp tools.

Bloodwood (*Brosimum rubescens*) – Named for its deep reddish brown color, it is a dense, straight-grained and fine-textured wood with good natural luster, but it tends to splinter easily and dull tools quickly, so it can be challenging to work and turn.

Bocote (*Cordia gerascanthus*) – Its heartwood is a distinctive tobacco to reddish brown with a variegated appearance. The highly figured grain often creates striking patterns of contrasting dark and light wood. It has a waxy texture, works easily and takes a high polish.

Bolivian Rosewood (*Machaerium* spp.) – Also known as pau ferro or morado, it ranges from reddish/orange to a deep violet/brown, typically with contrasting black streaks. A fine, even-textured wood, it is quite dense and tends to dull tool edges quickly. It is mostly straight grain that turns and finishes well but can have areas of irregular or reversing grain that are prone to tear-out.

Granadillo (*Brya ebenus*) – Also known as cocuswood or Jamaican ebony, this very hard, dense and fine-grained wood is a deep reddish brown streaked with darker brown. It usually has straight or slightly wavy grain and turns and works well.

Indian Ebony (*Diospyros ebenum*) – Heartwood is lustrous black or very dark brown, sometimes with slightly lighter-colored streaks. It is hard and primarily straight grained with a fine, even texture, but irregular grain may occur in some pieces. Although it dulls tools quickly and is generally considered hard to work, it turns and polishes beautifully.

Katalox (*Swartzia cubensis*) – This extremely hard, dense wood has a distinctive, lustrous appearance that varies from dark reddish brown to nearly black, but it can be challenging to work and dulls tools quickly.

Orangeheart (*Caesalpinia platyloba*) – Also known as chakte viga, this wood has a striking appearance dominated by bright orange-red hues streaked with darker reddish brown grain patterns. Moderately hard and dense, with straight grain and a fine, even texture, it is relatively easy to work and polishes to a high gloss.

Argentine Osage Orange (*Maclura tinctoria*) – A light golden to bright yellow that darkens to brown over time, this fine- to medium-textured wood can have straight or interlocked grain. It is generally considered hard to work due to its hardness and density, although it turns and stains well, and doesn't tend to dull tools rapidly.

Redheart (*Erythroxylum* spp. & *Simira* spp.) – Also known as chakte kok, this wood can vary from a light pinkish orange to dark brownish red. With straight or irregular grain and a fine, even texture, it works and finishes well.

Ziricote (*Cordia dodecandra*) – Dark brown to reddish brown with distinctive irregular darker brown or black streaks, this hard, medium-textured wood works and finishes well.

Yellowheart (*Euxylophora paraensis*) – Also known as pau amarello, it is a light-colored wood with a distinct golden yellow hue. Hard and generally straight grained with a fine, even texture, it works well and is easy to turn and finish but tends to dull tool edges fairly quickly.

Sapele (Entandrophragma cylindricum) - A moderately hard golden to dark reddish brown wood, it has interlocked grain with a fine, uniform texture. It works, turns and finishes well.

Thuya Burl (*Tetraclinis articulata*) – Ranging from a light flame orange to deep reddish brown, this heavily figured wood has a distinctive pattern of darker speckles and whorls. It is moderately hard with a fine, even texture but demands sharp tools to avoid tear-out.

Canarywood (*Centrolobium* spp.) – A hard, dense, even-textured wood that is generally straight grained and easy to work, although some pieces may have irregular grain prone to tear-out. It has a pale yellow-tan color streaked with darker red to reddish brown grain.

Chechen (*Metopium brownie*) – Variegated in color from brown to reddish brown with a golden luster, it is typically straight grained and fine-textured, with areas of interlocking grain in some pieces.

Ebiara (*Berlinia* spp.) – Also known as red zebrawood, it ranges from light pinkish tan to a deeper reddish brown streaked with darker grain. It typically has interlocking grain patterns but can also be straight grained, and although the dense, coarse-textured wood is prone to tear-out, it is relatively easy to turn with well-sharpened tools.

Gaboon Ebony (*Diospyros crassiflora*) – A very hard wood with a deep black color so dark that grain patterns are often not visible. It is typically straight grained and fine-textured, with areas of interlocking grain in some pieces. Generally considered hard to work due to its hardness and density, it tends to dull tools quickly but finishes well.

Goncalo Alves (*Astronium* spp.) – Sometimes called tigerwood for its orange-brown wood interspersed with contrasting streaks of dark brown to black. Although it is very dense and hard, and often has interlocking grain, it is relatively easy to turn with well-sharpened tools.

Mango (*Mangifera indica*) – A light golden-brown wood usually speckled with darker grain, and often variegated with yellow, pink, black and other colors due to spalting. Fairly soft with a medium-coarse texture, it works and finishes well but can be hard on tool edges.

Pink Ivory (*Rhamnus zeyheri*) – Typically a deep pink hue, but sometimes ranging from brownish peach to deep red, it is a very hard, fine-textured wood that finishes to a high polish.

Spalted Tamarind (*Tamarindus indica*) – Spalting typically occurs in the pale, butter-yellow sapwood, creating contrasting patterns of wavy black lines. The dense, hard wood has interlocked grain and a medium texture, so it is moderately difficult to work, and it dulls tools quickly.

Jatoba (*Hymenaea courbaril*) – A hard, reddish brown wood with medium-textured grain that is usually straight but on some pieces may be irregular or interlocked, requiring extra care to work and finish.

Leopardwood (*Roupala montana*) – A reddish brown wood mottled with contrasting light brown rays that are especially prominent when quartersawn. Straight grained but coarse textured, it is dense and prone to tear-out, so it is challenging to work but takes finish well.

Olivewood (*Olea europaea*) – Tan to golden in color with distinctive dark brown grain patterns, it is a fragrant medium-hard wood that is prone to checking, warping and seasonal wood movement, but it turns and carves well and polishes to a smooth, high finish.

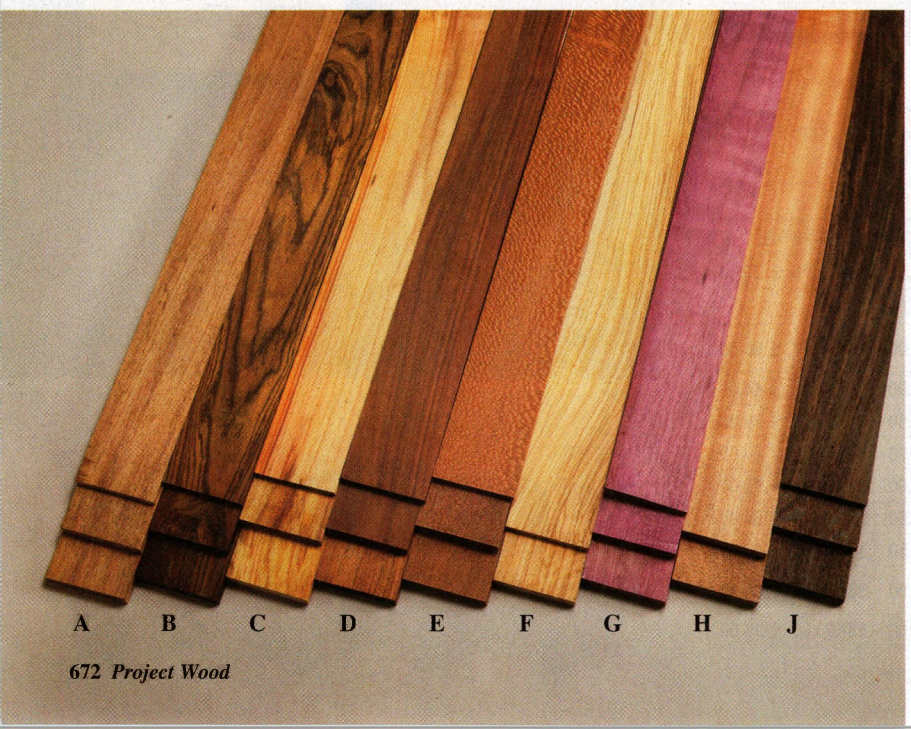
Purpleheart (*Peltogyne* spp.) – Deep purple to dark brown with lighter sapwood, it is a hard, dense wood with a medium to high luster. Often prone to tear-out, it can be a challenge to work and is hard on tool edges, but glues and finishes well.

Red Palm (*Cocos nucifera*) – The wood of the coconut palm tree, which is in the grasses and bamboos family, is classified as neither a hardwood nor a softwood. Light brown or reddish brown densely interspersed with darker reddish brown fiber, it is straight grained with a medium to fine texture and no rings or knots; however, its uneven, fibrous consistency makes it difficult to work and highly prone to tear-out and splintering, so it demands very sharp tools.

Wenge (*Millettia laurentii*) – Medium brown or reddish brown densely streaked with darker grain, it is a straight grained, coarse wood that splinters easily, so it can be challenging to work. It finishes well but often darkens considerably with oil finishes.

Zebrawood (*Microberlinia brazzavillensis*) – Named for its striking striped appearance, it is a lustrous but open-grained wood with a medium to coarse texture.

Sizes listed are nominal. As with most natural materials, minor variations in dimensions, color, texture and other characteristics are to be expected.



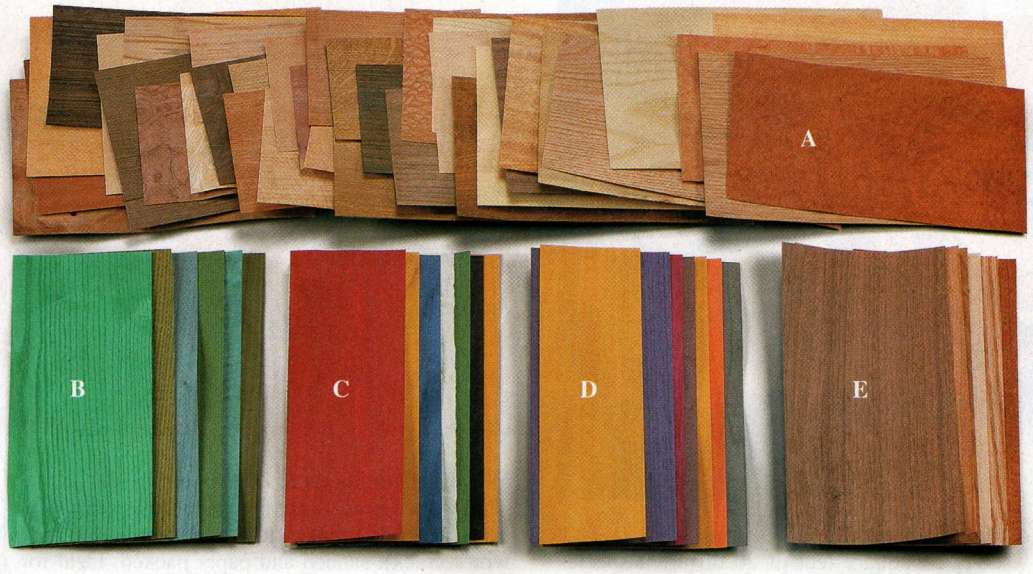
Exotic Wood Boards

Available in various distinctive species of exotic woods, these ready-to-use boards are kiln-dried to resist warping and checking over time. Designated S4S (surfaced four sides), they are accurately milled so the faces are flat and the corners are square. Dimensions refer to actual thickness; length and width are nominal.

As with most natural materials, minor variations in color, texture and other characteristics are to be expected.

Exotic Wood Boards				
		1/4″×3″×24″	3/8″×3″×24″	1/2″×3″×24″
A.	Acacia	55K37.30 $20.50	55K37.80 $22.50	55K38.20 $26.50
B.	Bocote	55K37.31 $32.00	55K37.81 $34.50	55K38.21 $41.50
C.	Canarywood	55K37.32 $17.00	55K37.82 $17.50	55K38.22 $20.50
D.	Granadillo	55K37.33 $28.00	55K37.83 $29.50	55K38.23 $32.00
E.	Leopardwood	55K37.34 $22.50	55K37.84 $25.00	55K38.24 $27.00
F.	Olivewood	55K37.35 $28.50		55K38.25 $33.00
G.	Purpleheart	55K37.36 $19.50	55K37.85 $21.00	55K38.26 $22.50
H.	Sapele		55K37.86 $16.50	55K38.27 $17.50
J.	Wenge	55K37.37 $26.00	55K37.87 $29.00	55K38.28 $30.00

Sequence-Matched Veneer Packages



Sequence-Matched Veneer Packages
Suitable for marquetry, furniture accents or projects such as jewellery boxes and clocks, these top-grade veneer sheets are sequence matched for consistent color and grain. High yield, they are generally free of cracks and knots, though burls may have small voids or bark inclusions. The 0.025″ thick sheets have been trimmed to provide straight edges. Sheets in the 3 sq.ft. packs are 4½″ to 6½″ wide by 12″ long. Dyed veneers are made from various hardwoods. Convenient and economical, they make working with veneer more accessible.

Assortment Packages

A. **55K64.27** Domestic & Exotic Assort. **$72.50**
Contains over 20 sq.ft. of veneer in domestic and exotic woods. Sheets range from 5½″ to 7½″ wide and are 12″ long. Ideal for marquetry and small repairs.

B. **55K64.21** Dyed Green Assortment **$44.50**
Contains 3 sq.ft. of veneer, 4½″ to 6½″ wide by 12″ long, in different shades of green.

C. **55K64.23** Dyed Basic Colors Assort. **$44.50**
Contains 3 sq.ft. of veneer, including at least one sheet each of black, blue, green, red, white and yellow, 4½″ to 6½″ wide by 12″ long.

D. **55K64.25** Dyed Colors Assortment **$44.50**
Contains 3 sq.ft. of veneer, including one sheet each in varying shades of orange, purple, teal, burgundy, etc., 4½″ to 6½″ wide by 12″ long.

E. **55K64.26** Domestic Assortment **$21.50**
Contains 3 sq.ft. of veneer, including one 6½″×12″ sheet each of cherry, mahogany, maple, white oak, red oak and walnut.

Sequence-Matched Veneer Packages, 3 sq.ft.

Anegre 55K64.00 $18.50	Afr. Mahogany Crotch 55K64.06 $57.50	White Oak, Qtr. Cut 55K64.12 $16.90	Walnut Burl 55K64.18 $62.50
Ebony 55K64.03 $49.50	Bird's-Eye Maple 55K64.07 $41.00	Purpleheart 55K64.13 $21.50	Zebrawood 55K64.19 $24.50
Lacewood 55K64.04 $21.00	Maple Burl 55K64.08 $64.50	Santos Rosewood 55K64.15 $45.50	Dyed Black 55K64.20 $37.50
African Mahogany 55K64.05 $15.90	Curly Maple 55K64.09 $22.50	Sapele 55K64.16 $15.90	Dyed White 55K64.24 $37.50
		Quilted Maple 55K64.10 $61.50	Walnut 55K64.17 $17.90

Sample package of maple burl, 3 sq.ft.

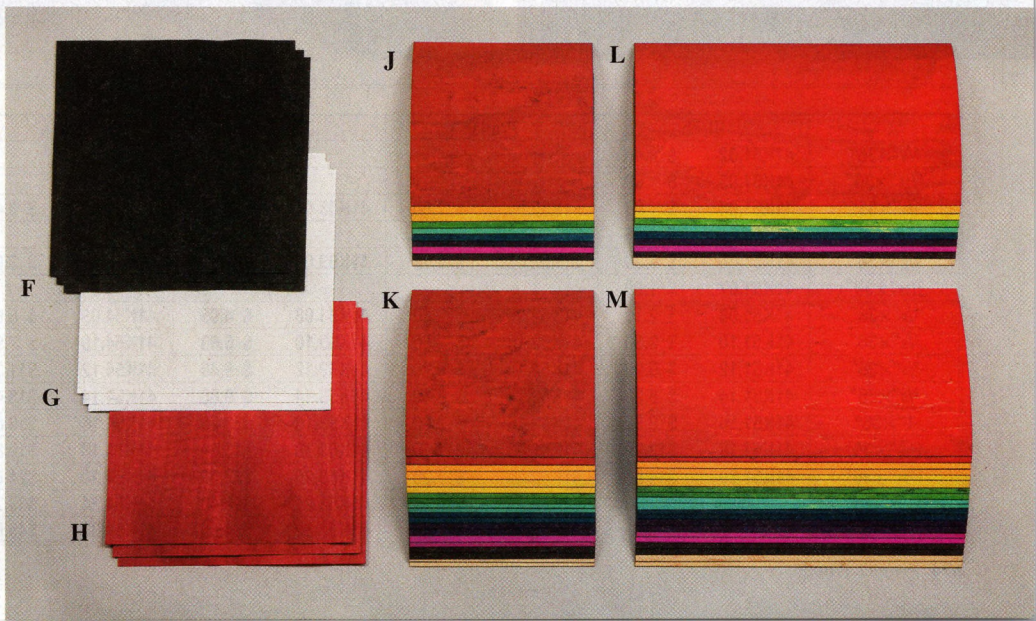
12″×12″ Dyed Turning Veneer
While these veneer sheets are suitable for an array of projects such as marquetry or box-making, their rich dyed colors and 12″×12″ size make them a popular choice for segmented bowl turning, used as a visual accent between larger pieces of wood. Generally free of cracks and knots, they come in packages of three 0.025″ thick sheets, trimmed to provide straight edges. Made in Italy from various hardwoods. As with most natural materials, minor variations in color, texture and other characteristics are to be expected.

F. **55K64.61** Black Veneer, pkg. of 3 **$41.90**
G. **55K64.64** White Veneer, pkg. of 3 **$41.90**
H. **55K64.65** Red Veneer, pkg. of 3 **$41.90**

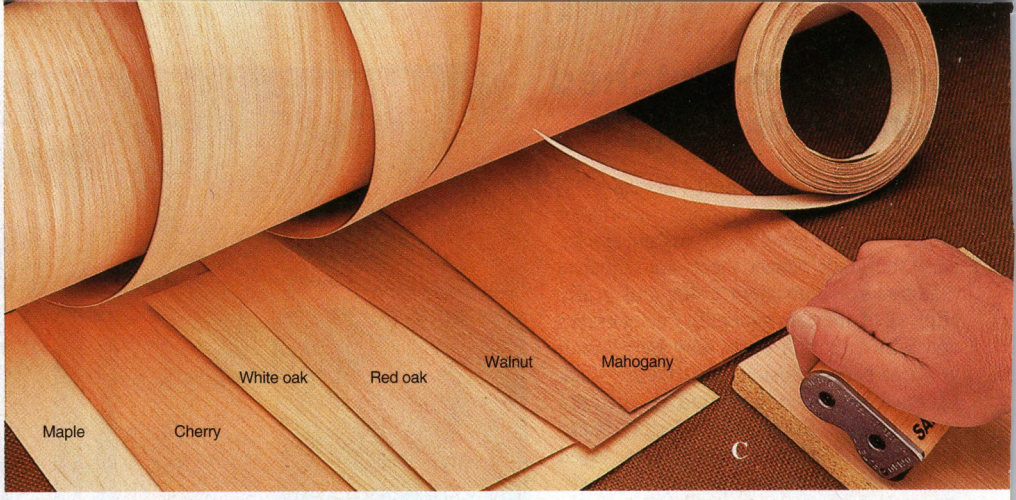
1/16″ Thick Aniline-Dyed Veneer
These vividly colored veneers are suitable for a wide range of woodworking projects, from laminate work to marquetry. At 1/16″ thick, they are thicker than most commercial veneers. They are made from Canadian hard maple, with aniline dyes that saturate the wood evenly, so the color remains vibrant if sanded or cut. The sheets are generally free of cracks and knots and are trimmed to provide straight edges. They come in assorted packages of red, orange, yellow, green, light blue, dark blue, violet, fuchsia, black and natural maple (one sheet each per package of 10; two sheets each per package of 20). As with most natural materials, minor variations in color, texture and other characteristics are to be expected.

J. **55K67.10** 9″×9″ Veneer, pkg. of 10 **$54.90**
K. **55K67.11** 9″×9″ Veneer, pkg. of 20 **$85.90**
L. **55K67.12** 9″×16″ Veneer, pkg. of 10 **$64.90**
M. **55K67.13** 9″×16″ Veneer, pkg. of 20 **$99.90**

See pages 514 and 515 in the Assorted section for a selection of string inlay tools.



A



C

A. Box of Veneer

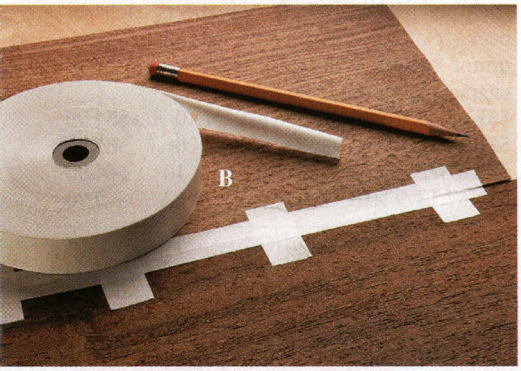
Over 50 square feet of 20 different species packed in a pizza box. There is enough here for dozens of projects or all the furniture veneer repairs you are likely to face in a lifetime. The box is not filled with scraps; it has good, usable-sized pieces. Tremendous value.

55K66.01 Box of Veneer **$65.00**

B. Veneer Tape

Used for laying up veneers before bonding, this tear-resistant German veneer tape has an acid-free gum adhesive. Suitable for all veneer thicknesses, the tape is strong, thin and translucent – all of which are necessary properties of a good veneer tape. A translucent tape makes it easier to view seams for better matching. A thin tape is desirable as it speeds removal through sanding or scraping. At 3/4″ wide, this tape is 0.002″ thick and comes in a 650′ roll. 34 gram paper.

27K07.65 Veneer Tape, 650′ **$10.95**


B

C. Wood Veneer Sheets & Edge Banding

These wood veneers are flexible and easy to apply. They are 1/100″ thick, and are tenderized (so they won't crack), sanded and paper backed. Ideal for covering plywood, MDF, particleboard or finishing curves. Sold individually in sheets 24″ wide and 96″ long.

The matching solid-wood edge banding is pre-glued with a hot-melt adhesive and can be ironed on and trimmed. Supplied in rolls 7/8″ wide and 25′ long.

Species	B. Veneer Sheets		C. Edge Banding	
Mahogany	41A01.24	$73.50	41A01.01	$9.90
Cherry	41A02.24	$87.50	41A02.01	$9.90
Red Oak	41A03.24	$63.50	41A03.01	$9.90
White Oak	41A04.24	$82.50	41A04.01	$9.90
Maple	41A05.24	$68.50	41A05.01	$9.90
Walnut	41A06.24	$87.50	41A06.01	$9.90

D. 36″ Dowel Rods

These 36″ unfinished maple dowel rods offer consistent quality for furniture and DIY applications. At 6% to 8% moisture content, they are accurate to ±1/64″. If you have humid storage conditions, store your dowel rods in a sealed plastic bag to help prevent warpage and swelling. Made in USA.

Birch is straight grained with an even texture that can be stained, painted, clear coated or simply left natural.

Durable and easy to work with, poplar handles screws well. It is light-colored with a tight grain that holds paint and stain well, or it can be clear coated or simply left natural.

Red oak is a straight-grained and aesthetically pleasing hardwood that can be stained, clear coated or simply left natural.

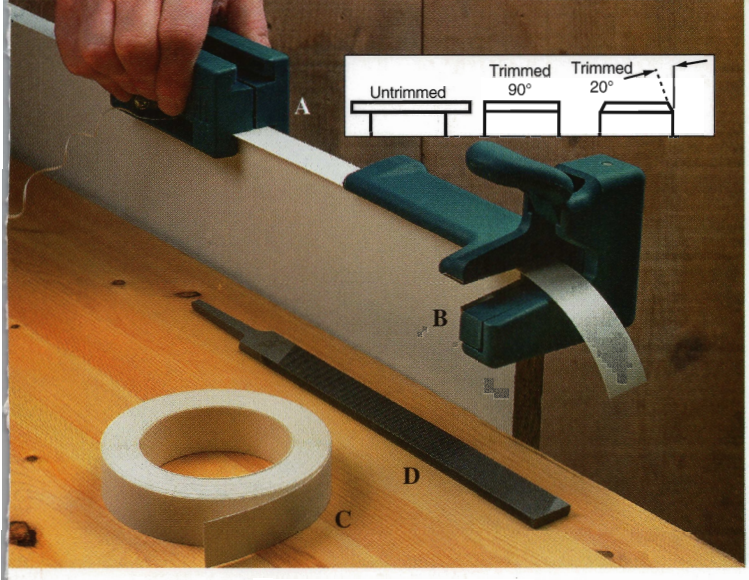
Maple is prized for its tight grain and resistance to decay, making it a long-lasting choice. It has a uniform color that stains well, or can be clear coated or simply left natural.

Walnut is a much sought-after wood for its aesthetic qualities and durability. Dark in color, they can be clear coated or simply left natural, as these are the best ways to display their natural color and grain pattern.

Cherry wood is a popular hardwood for furniture, with its smooth grain and rich color that deepens over time. These dowels can be stained, finished with a clear coat or simply left natural.

D

36″ Dowel Rods												
	Birch		Poplar		Red Oak		Maple		Walnut		Cherry	
1/8″×36″	41K51.02	$ .40										
3/16″×36″	41K51.03	$ .60										
1/4″×36″	41K51.04	$ .85	41K52.04	$ 1.80	41K53.04	$ 2.50	41K54.04	$ 3.40	41K55.04	$ 5.70	41K56.04	$ 3.95
5/16″×36″	41K51.05	$ 1.05										
3/8″×36″	41K51.06	$ 1.30	41K52.06	$ 2.15	41K53.06	$ 3.30	41K54.06	$ 3.85	41K55.06	$ 8.70	41K56.06	$ 6.60
7/16″×36″	41K51.07	$ 1.80										
1/2″×36″	41K51.08	$ 2.10	41K52.08	$ 2.60	41K53.08	$ 4.95	41K54.08	$ 6.00	41K55.08	$12.20	41K56.08	$ 9.30
5/8″×36″	41K51.10	$ 3.30	41K52.10	$ 3.60	41K53.10	$ 6.60	41K54.10	$ 7.90	41K55.10	$15.80	41K56.10	$11.80
3/4″×36″	41K51.12	$ 5.20	41K52.12	$ 6.00	41K53.12	$ 8.40	41K54.12	$11.30	41K55.12	$20.40	41K56.12	$13.60
7/8″×36″	41K51.14	$ 6.20	41K52.14	$ 7.60	41K53.14	$ 9.60	41K54.14	$13.40	41K55.14	$25.60	41K56.14	$17.60
1″×36″	41K51.16	$ 8.50	41K52.16	$ 9.60	41K53.16	$13.20	41K54.16	$16.80	41K55.16	$30.80	41K56.16	$21.20
1 1/8″×36″	41K51.18	$12.20	41K52.18	$11.10	41K53.18	$13.60	41K54.18	$19.80	41K55.18	$38.40	41K56.18	$27.60
1 1/4″×36″	41K51.20	$14.80	41K52.20	$13.20	41K53.20	$17.40	41K54.20	$24.80	41K55.20	$42.00	41K56.20	$31.00
1 1/2″×36″			41K52.24	$19.40	41K53.24	$26.40	41K54.24	$33.20			41K56.24	$38.60
2″×36″			41K52.32	$22.40	41K53.32	$34.40	41K54.32	$45.00			41K56.32	$45.40



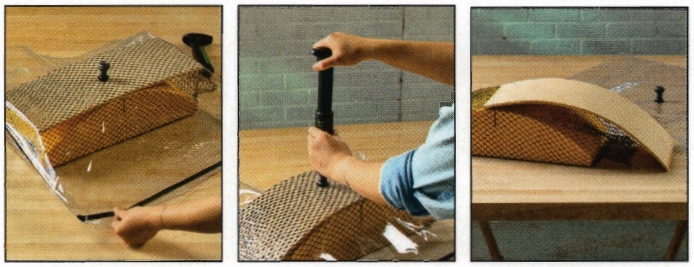
A. Edge Trimmer
For a fast, faultless job trimming edging on PVC or melamine-edged cupboard doors, this hand trimmer is ideal. Each side has a double-shearing cutter for a flush 90° edge and two chamfering cutters to ease corners to a 20° bevel. Six blades in all. The chamfering cutters are adjustable from a fully withdrawn position to 1/8″ of bevel. Trims both edges at the same time. Blades can be resharpened.
99K40.01 Edge Trimmer **$29.90**
99K40.02 Set of 6 Repl. Blades **$14.50**

B. Laminate End Trimmer
Used to trim the ends of veneer or melamine edge banding flush with panel ends. Just set it on the panel edge and press the lever. Blades can be removed for honing. A simple and effective tool. (Not suitable for hard materials such as Formica.)
99K40.05 Laminate End Trimmer **$64.50**

C. Melamine Edge Banding
This melamine edge banding is pre-glued and ready to iron in place. Each roll is 13/16″ wide and 25′ long. Just apply and trim to size.
41A10.04 White Melamine **$6.10**

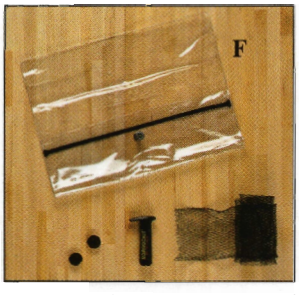
D. Milled-Tooth Cabinet File
Designed for use on plastics, non-ferrous metals and composites, this file has milled teeth with chip-breaking grooves. It is ideally suited for use with melamine or other laminates. Although both faces are cut, only one edge is cut; the safe edge lets you use the file flush to an upright without marking it. The file is 8″ long.
97W01.01 Milled-Tooth File **$26.90**

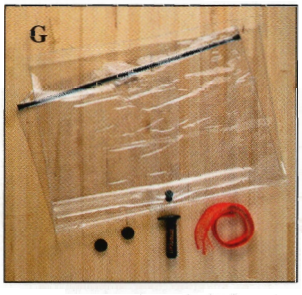
E. Picard Veneer Hammer
Specifically designed for applying veneer with hot hide glue, this is the only veneering hammer that we know of that's still in production. And it happens to be a good one. Drawn across the work with firm downward pressure to push out bubbles and ensure good adhesion, the 3 3/4″ wide face has a smoothly rounded edge to avoid snags and scratches. The opposing square face has a bellied profile for work on small pieces and for driving veneer nails. The steel head retains heat well, so it can be warmed prior to use to avoid drawing heat out of the glue and making it set prematurely. Measures 12 3/4″ overall with a contoured ash handle. Made in Germany.
69K12.20 Picard Veneer Hammer **$89.00**



Vacuum Presses
Ideal for veneering, marquetry work and bending thin plies over a curved form, these are effective vacuum presses. Originally developed for building skateboards, the system includes a 20 mil thick resealable vinyl vacuum bag with a built-in one-way valve, a length of breather netting, two rolls of butyl rubber sealing tape, a hand pump and instructions. Each press is easy to use; once you glue and lay up the project, you simply place it within the vacuum bag with the breather netting positioned between the work and the valve to ensure unobstructed airflow. You then seal the bag opening with the butyl rubber tape and attach the hand pump to the valve. About 60 to 90 seconds of pumping creates a vacuum inside the bag, which exerts ample pressure for most laminate work (nearly 14 psi at sea level, slightly less at higher altitudes), distributed evenly over the entire project surface. Recommended for use with PVA and epoxy adhesives.

We offer the presses in two sizes: 26″×28″ and 36″×52″. Choose the size that's large enough to leave a few inches of extra space around your work to avoid stressing the seams; note that the bag conforms to the entire surface area of your work, so thick or heavily contoured work requires a larger size than thin, flat projects. All components are reusable, but spare





one-way valve caps and rolls of sealing tape can be purchased separately. We also offer sheets of softer breather netting for use with delicate work, and an optional 14″×48″ bag for clamping long, narrow pieces. In all, a simple and inexpensive vacuum-press system. Made in Canada.

F. **55K67.26** 26″×28″ Vacuum Press **$109.00**
G. **55K67.27** 36″×52″ Vacuum Press **$194.00**
55K67.30 Soft Breather Netting, 24″×24″ **$ 13.95**
55K67.28 26″ Repl. Sealing Tape, pr. **$ 11.95**
55K67.29 36″ Repl. Sealing Tape, pr. **$ 12.95**
55K67.31 Repl. Valve Caps **$ 15.95**
55K67.24 Optional Bag, 14″×48″ **$ 79.95**

A. Veritas Low-Angle Jack Plane *New*

Our low-angle jack plane is ideal for shooting miters, working end grain, jointing edges and initial smoothing. It has a generous size and weight, low center of gravity and radically setback mouth. It is a bevel-up plane, with a 12° bed angle similar to a low-angle block plane.

Used with the standard 25° blade, it has an effective cutting angle of 37°. Optional lapped 38° and 50° blades give you the ability to change the effective cut angle with a simple blade swap. Coarse, medium and fine-toothed A2 blades are also available for working difficult grain and knots, leaving witness marks during initial flattening, or creating a toothed surface for veneering.

The plane is 15″ long by 2⅞″ wide and weighs just shy of 6 lb. You will appreciate the way this plane (with an enclosed toe that is one third the length of the sole) registers to the workpiece. The body is fully stress-relieved ductile cast iron. With sides machined square to the sole, it has a specially shaped lever cap and machined thumb recesses on either side of the body that provide a comfortable grip for shooting.

The mouth can be closed to a narrow slit for fine shavings with minimum tear-out or opened for heavier cuts. All this can be set quickly and accurately with the front locking knob and the unique mouth adjustment screw. The large hardwood front knob and rear handle provide a comfortable grip. The Norris-style mechanism, with its combined feed and lateral adjustment, makes blade setting easy and accurate. The set screws on either side of the blade prevent it from shifting in use without compromising lateral positioning.

Threaded holes on the plane's sides allow the attachment of the Veritas Technical Fence, Variable-Angle Fence or Shooting Grip (all sold separately). Includes a lapped 25° blade (2¼″ wide by 3/16″ thick) in your choice of A2, O1 or PM-V11 tool steel. Honing instructions for various cutting angles are included. Patented. Made in Canada.

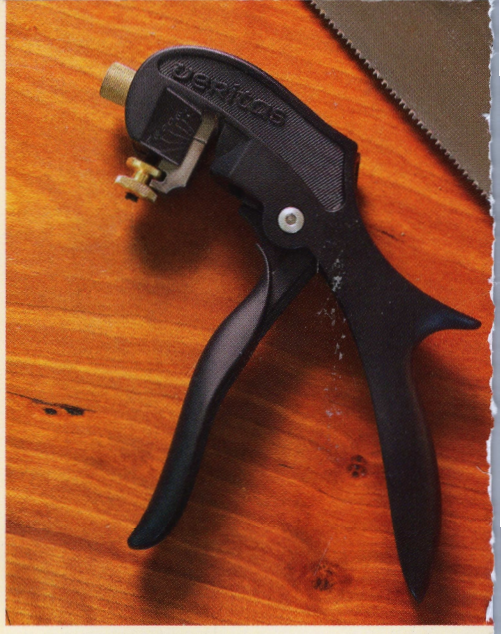
05P34.05 Low-Angle Jack Plane, A2 **$319.00**
05P34.55 Low-Angle Jack Plane, O1 **$319.00**

Low-Angle Jack Plane PM-V11
05P34.75 **$341.00**

B. Veritas Technical Fence *New*

This variable-angle fence enhances the versatility of your Veritas plane by making it easy to accurately and consistently plane any angle from 45° to 135°. Knurled stainless-steel knobs mount it to any of our planes that have threaded holes: the low-angle jack, custom bench, bevel-up jointer, shooting and jack rabbet planes. Adjustment is straightforward – simply loosen the locking screw and pivot the fence to the desired angle using a square, sliding bevel or set-up piece as your guide, then retighten the screw. The torrefied maple side handle provides excellent control by letting you apply lateral force for positive registration and is shaped for a secure, comfortable grip. The fence and handle can be configured for right- or left-hand use, and the fence has threaded holes to store the mounting knobs. Through-holes in the 11″ long anodized aluminum fence allow attachment of a wooden extension or a tapered spacer for angles less than 45°. Made in Canada.

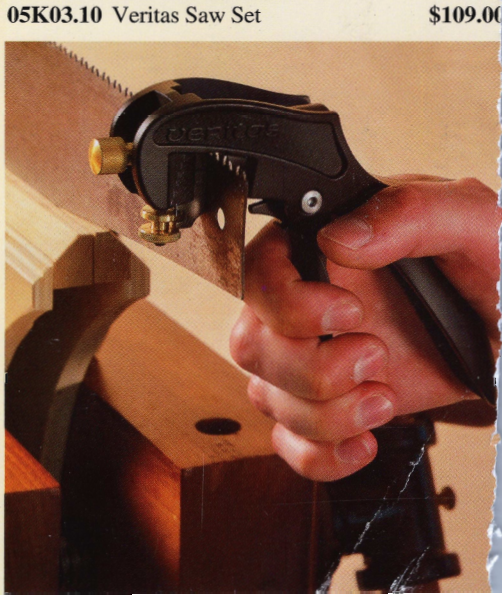
05P30.10 Veritas Technical Fence **$99.00**



Veritas Saw Set *New*

There was a time when most tradesmen had a saw set a part of their basic tool kit, as setting handsaw teeth usually required every few sharpenings to ensure the sa cuts an appropriate kerf. The last decent saw set we sol disappeared from the market several years ago. Th Veritas saw set incorporates the best features of qualit classic sets in a single design, making it straightforwar to set a wide range of saws with a single tool, fron coarse-toothed full-size rip panel saws to joinery saw with teeth as fine as 28 tpi.

It has a two-stage spring-loaded mechanism. As the lever is squeezed, the mechanism advances to clamp the blade. Once this bottoms out, the ram advances, bending the tooth against the anvil. The amount of set is adjusted by changing the position of the anvil; you simply loosen the lockin knob and turn the adjuster to move the anvil, the tighten the knob. A built-in cursor lets you make not of the anvil position for future setting of the same saw

The lever and grip have been sized to make the se comfortable to hold and minimize hand fatigue, an the viewport has been widened for better visibility The body is cast from ZA-12, a zinc-aluminum alloy as strong as cast iron but less brittle and 20% lighter The ram and anvil are hardened steel, and the knobs are solid brass. Made in Canada.

05K03.10 Veritas Saw Set **$109.00**